

© 2004 Blackwell Publishing Ltd *Journal of Internal Medicine* 255: 103–110

Class No.....

[illegible]

S_E_C_R_E_T.

THIS DOCUMENT IS THE PROPERTY OF THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, and is intended only for the personal information of _____

and of those officers under him whose duties it affects. He is personally responsible for its safe custody and that its contents are disclosed to those officers and to them only.

The document will be kept locked in a safe place when not in actual use.

*The possession of the document will be accounted for annually in accordance with para.12(b) of "Classification and Handling of Protected Documents (India) 1943.

* If applicable.

GAZETTEER
OF THE
PERSIAN GULF,
'OMĀN,
AND
CENTRAL ARABIA.

25 to 30 miles. A "day" by riding camel may be taken as the double or more, in mileage, of a caravan day. "Miles" are common land miles, except where it is stated that they are geographical or nautical. By the "right" and "left" banks of rivers and valleys are meant those banks which a traveller would have on his right and left hand, respectively, in descending with the stream or slope. The term "foot" is used to indicate the end furthest from the sea of a bay or inlet; and "depth", in the same connection, sometimes refers not to the soundings but to the depth of the indentation formed in the coast line, the sense in this case depending on the context.

The system of transliteration followed in this volume is that explained in the Introduction to the first volume.

J. G. LORIMER.

STRATHMARTINE,
DUNDEE:

24th December 1908.

GEOGRAPHICAL AND STATISTICAL GAZETTEER

OF THE

PERSIAN GULF,

'OMĀN,

AND CENTRAL ARABIA.

Singular 'Abdūli **عبدولي**: a tribe of Trucial 'Omān who have 200 'ABĀDILAH **عبداله** houses at Shārjah Town, 20 at Ghāllah in Shamailiyah, and 15 at Khalaibiyah adjoining Wādī Hām; some of them are found also as settlers on Shaikh Shu'aib island. In all they may number about 1,200 souls. In politics they are Ghāfiris, and in religion Hanbali Sunnis. They are not connected with the Sharqiyyīn, and they claim, it is said, to be Shurafa from Makkah. Another account assimilates them to the 'Obaidli tribe of the Shībkuh district in Persia, deriving them from the 'Abdah branch of the Shammar of Najd; it is possible that this theory has no foundation except in the partial resemblance of the names.

Also called Jazīrat-al-Khidhar * **جزيرة الخضرة** from a shrine near its centre, is a large and valuable island enclosed by the Kārūn river **'ABBĀDĀN** on the north, by the Shatt-al-'Arab on the west, by the Persian Gulf on the south, and by the Bahmanshir on the east. Its length is about 40 miles, and its width varies from about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles at the middle to 12 miles near its southern end. The centre is mostly desert, but the margins adjoining the rivers, as far as creeks extend inland, are cultivated and planted with dates: much land is now being reclaimed in the Ma'amareh neighbourhood near the south end. A submarine prolongation of the island into the Persian Gulf forms the great reef called Maraqqat 'Abbādān **مرقة عبادان**.

The inhabitants of 'Abbādān are almost all Ka'ab Arabs, of the Dris division of the tribe, and those in the southern part of the island nearly all belong to the Nassār subdivision.

A considerable tract in the north-eastern corner of the island is known by the name of Maharzi **محرزي**; its limits are at Shākhāt-al-Hayāk on the northern, and at Hūz 'Umar on the eastern shore of the island.

* Both names are in common use.

The shrine of Khidhar* stands a little nearer to the north than to the south end of the island, about 2 miles from the Shatt-al-'Arab and 1 mile from the Bahmanshīr: it is largely visited by the Shī'ahs of the surrounding districts.

We proceed to give a list of the villages with which the shores of 'Abbādān are studded;—

Villages on the north shore of 'Abbādān island from the bifurcation of the Kārūn and Bahmanshīr rivers to the confluence of the Kārūn and Shatt-al-'Arab.

Name.	Inhabitants.	Remarks.	Position.
Būzat Maharzi بوزة محرزى or Shākhāt-al-Būzah شاخة البرزة or Pūzeh Shaikh 'Abdullah پوزة شيخ بدالله	Ka'ab.	40 mud houses and huts.	(In the fork between the Kārūn and Bahmanshīr rivers.)
Shākhāt Abarteh شاخة عبرته	Mutūr (Muhaisin).	30 huts.	Adjoins the last.
Shākhāt-as-Sādeh شاخة السادة	Bait Kana'an (Muhaisin).	10 huts.	Do.
Shākhāt Hāji 'Arrāk شاخة حاجي عراك	Mutūr (Muhaisin).	20 mud houses.	Do.
Shākhāt Hāji Dighaifj شاخة حاجي دغيفج	Do.	20 huts.	Do.
Hūz Ridh-yo حوز ريديو	Do.	10 huts.	Do.

* Muhammadan theologians are not agreed whether this mysterious personage is a prophet or not. Some of them even deny his existence; but there are, on the other hand, Sūfī mystics who affirm that they have seen him. He is believed to have existed in the time of Abraham, to have been a companion of Moses, and to be still alive in consequence of having drunk of the water of life. Some Muhammadan commentators identify him with the prophet Elias, others with Saint George of England: one even makes him a general in the army of Alexander the Great.

Villages on the north shore of 'Abbādān island from the bifurcation of the Kārūn and Bahmanshūr rivers to the confluence of the Kārūn and Shatt-al-'Arab—contd.

Name.	Inhabitants.	Remarks.	Position.
Shākhut-al-Hayāk شاخة الحياك or Hayākeh حياكه Fārsiyyeh فارسيه	Bait Ghānim (Muhaisin) and Saiyids.	40 mud houses. Opposite Muham- mareh Town.	Adjoins the last,
Kūt-ash-Shaikh كوت الشيخ	Dawalim (Muhai- sin).	15 huts. Opposite Muhammareh Town.	Do.
	Bahraini settlers, Persians, and a few mixed Arabs.	150 mud houses ; opposite Muham- mareh Town. There are about 15 shops ; Ballams and sailing craft are built, and water-pots, jars and 'Abas are manufac- tured. Kūt-ash- Shaikh was formerly called Kūt Fāris and belonged to the Ka'ab Shaikhs in the time of their supremacy.	Do.
Umm-al-Jaraidiyyeh (1) أم الجريدية	Descendants of Bahrain refugees.	10 huts.	$\frac{1}{2}$ a mile below Kūt-ash-Shaikh.
(2) Do.	Nassār (Ka'ab).	10 mud houses and huts.	Adjoins the 1 st.
(3) Do.	Balūchis and mixed Arabs.	30 mud houses and huts.	$\frac{1}{2}$ a mile below the last.
Ruwais رويس	Ahl-al-'Aryadh (Muhaisin).	100 mud houses. The residence of Hāji Faisal, Shaikh of the Ahl-al-'Aryadh.	$\frac{1}{2}$ a mile inland, south of Umm- al-Jaraidiyyeh.
Būzat-as-Sanqar بوزة الصنقر	.....	Not a village, but the angle between the Kārūn river (left bank) and the Shatt-al-'Arab (left bank), in which the Persian quarantine station and doctor's house are situated.	$\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile below Ruwais

Villages on the east shore of 'Abbādān island from the bifurcation of the Kārūn and Bahmanshūr rivers to the mouth of the latter on the Persian Gulf.

Name.	Inhabitants.	Remarks.	Position.
Shākhat Bait Sālīm شاخه بیت سالم	Mutūr (Muhai-sin).	12 huts.	Contiguous to Būzat Maharzi.
Shākhat Khadhair Abul شاخه ابو الخضير	Do.	13 huts.	Adjoins the last.
Hūz 'Umar حوز عمر	Do	10 huts.	Do.
Shākhat Bait Hanūn شاخه بیت حنون	Drīs (Ka'ab).	30 mud houses and huts.	Do.
Mahyūb محبوب	Do.	15 huts.	...
Bait Hāji 'Abdullah بیت حاجی عبدالله	Do.	40 mud houses and huts.	Adjoins the last.
Shanneh شنه	Bait Kana'an (Muhaisin).	10 mud huts.	...
Shinaineh شینینه	Do.	6 huts.	Adjoins the last.
Faiyādhi فیاضی	Mutūr (Muhai-sin).	6 mud huts.	...
Bait Bin 'Ataiwi بیت بن عتیوی	Bait Kana'an (Muhaisin).	20 mud huts.	...
Faiyeh فیه	Drīs (Ka'ab).	30 mud huts.	...
Suwainikh-as-Sādeh صوینخ الساده	Baghlāniyeh (Muhaisin) and Drīs (Ka'ab).	35 mud huts.	...
Suwainikh صوینخ	Do.	22 mud huts.	4 miles below Faiyādhi.
Āl Bu Hamaid آل بو حمید	Do.	50 mud huts.	1 mile below Suwainikh.

'ABBĀDĀN

Villages on the east shore of 'Abbādān island from the bifurcation of the Kārūn and Bahmanshīr rivers to the mouth of the latter on the Persian Gulf—contd.

Name.	Inhabitants.	Remarks.	Position.
Sha'aibiyeh شعيبه	Drīs (Ka'ab).	20 mud huts.	3 miles below Āl Bū Hamaid.
'Abdullah-bīn-Da'būleh عبدالله بن دعبوله	Nassār (Ka'ab).	21 mud huts.	1 mile below Sha'aibiyeh.
Qabāneh قباه	Thawāmir (Ka'ab).	6 mud huts.	2 miles below 'Abdullah-bin-Da'būleh.
Shākhat Hāji Is-hāq شاخه حاجي اسحاق	Drīs (Ka'ab).	40 mud houses.	3 miles below Qabāneh.
Nahr-al-Khidhar نهر الخضري	Drīs (Ka'ab) only.	30 mud houses.	1 mile below Shākhat Hāj Is-hāq.
Bakhākh-at-Tura بخاخ الطرا	Bakhākh (Muhaisin).	...	...
Bakhākh بخاخ	Do.	50 mud houses.	About 7 miles below Bakhākh-at-Tura.
Kuwaibdeh كويبد	Mutūr (Muhaisin).	30 houses.	About 4 miles below Bakhākh and 15 miles from the mouth of the Bahmanshīr.

Villages on the west shore of 'Abbādān island from the confluence of the Kārūn river and Shatt-al-'Arab to the sea.

Name.	Inhabitants.	Remarks.	Position or distance, in miles, below last village.
'Arādhīyeh عراضي	Ahl-al-'Aryadh and tribesmen from the Turkish side of the river (Muhaisin).	25 mud huts.	1 below the mouth of the Kārūn river.
Āl Bū Nāji آل بو ناجي	Baghlāniyeh (Muhaisin).	10 mud huts.	1 "

Villages on the west shore of 'Abbādān island from the confluence of the Kārūn river and Shatt-al-'Arab to the sea—contd.

Name.	Inhabitants.	Remarks.	Position or distance, in miles, below last village.
Tuwaīqāt طويقات	Drīs (Ka'ab).	8 mud huts.	$\frac{1}{4}$
Bait Zāir Hamaid بيت زائر حميد	Āl Bū Farhān (Muhaisin).	20 mud houses.	$\frac{1}{4}$
Bait Zāir Muhammad بيت زائر محمد	Drīs (Ka'ab).	20 mud huts.	$\frac{1}{4}$
Hārtheh هارثه	Do.	20 mud huts. Hāji Salbūq island begins just below this village.	1
Shākhāt Mahyūb شاخه محيوب	Do.	35 mud huts.	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Juruf جرف	Do.	30 mud huts.	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Juruf Bait Hāji Jarrāh جرف بيت حاجي جراح	Do.	30 mud huts.	$\frac{1}{2}$
Āl Bū Burqa' آل بو برقع	Bait Kana'an (Muhaisin).	8 mud huts.	$\frac{1}{3}$
Baraim بريم	Thawāmīr (Ka'ab).	50 mud houses. Hāji Salbuq island ends at this village.	2
'Aūsīyeh عروسيه	Baghlāniyeh (Mu- haisin).	12 mud and date-stick huts.	2
Bawairdeh بوريرده	Āl Bū Ma'arrif (Muhaisin).	20 mud huts.	$\frac{1}{2}$
Shatait شطيط	Mutūr (Muhai- sin).	30 mud huts.	3
Shākhāt Zāir Husain شاخه زائر حسين	Āl Bū Ma'arrif (Muhaisin).	45 mud huts.	10
Nāsiriyyeh ناصرية	Thawāmīr (Ka'ab)	50 mud huts.	...

Villages on the west shore of 'Abbādān island from the confluence of the Kārūn river and Shatt-al-'Arab to the sea—concl'd.

Name.	Inhabitants.	Remarks.	Position or distance, in miles, below last village.
Manyūhi منجوي or Manjūhi منجروي	Bakhākh and Āl Bu Ma'arrif (Mu-haisin) and Nassār and Thawāmīr (Ka'ab).	A stretch of date-plantations, extending 15 miles along the Shatt-al-'Arab and containing about 300 mud huts scattered here and there in small groups. The yield of these plantations is over 50,000 baskets annually.	...
Qasbeh قصبه or Qasbat-an-Nassār قصبه النصار	Nassār Ka'ab, Bahrainis, Persians and negroes; also 'Idān who have recently immigrated from Turkish territory.	Date-plantations reaching 20 miles along the Shatt-al-'Arab with a depth of 2 to 3 miles. They contain 600 mud huts scattered about in small groups, and produce about 100,000 baskets of dates annually. Till 20 years ago there were few inhabitants owing to constant wars with Muhammāreh.	...
Ma'amāreh معامرة	Chiefly Nassār Ka'ab.	A stretch of date-groves, 6 miles in length on the Shatt-al-'Arab, containing about 150 scattered huts.	Adjoins the last.

Villages on the south coast of 'Abbādān island.

The sea coast appears to be fairly firm and well marked, but there are no fixed villages, only temporary huts used by shepherds.

The total population of the island appears to be about 24,000 souls.

The two southern administrative divisions of 'Abbādān, which is itself included in the **Muhammāreh** District of Southern 'Arabistān, are Manyūhi and Qasbat-an-Nassār; in each of the villages bearing these names there is a representative of the Shaikh of **Muhammāreh**. The

part of the island north of Manyūhi was formerly under the chief Shaikh of the Drīs Ka'āb, but it is now in charge of the Shaikh of the Ahl-al-'Aryadh Muhaisin.

'ABBĀS
(BANDAR)*
بندر عباس

An important town on the **Persian Coast** at the entrance of the Persian Gulf; it constitutes in itself an administrative district and is surrounded, except on the south side which is to the sea, by the district of Shāmīl. Bandar 'Abbās is situated about 280 miles north-north-west of Masqat and 96 miles east-north-east of Lingeh Town.

Site and buildings.—Bandar 'Abbās stands at the foot of a bay upon a low, sandy, shelving beach; the buildings approach within 100 yards of the water's edge and at high spring tides the sea washes their walls. The town looks out, between the islands of Hormūz and Lārak, upon the junction off the Ruūs-al-Jibāl promontory of the Gulfs of Persia and 'Oman: its background, as viewed from the sea, is formed by the massive pile of Kūh-i-Ginau, which at a distance of only 18 miles north by west of the town attains an altitude of 7,783 feet. The immediate surroundings of Bandar 'Abbās are utterly bare; even garden cultivation and the usual drapery of a few palms are here wanting. The anchorage for ships drawing up to 18 feet of water lies south of the town at a minimum distance of $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles; it has good holding-ground and is well sheltered from every direction except the south-east, but the landing is bad on account of shallows which extend a long way off the beach. Large vessels lie as much as 4 miles out. Opposite the town the distance between high water and low water mark is about $\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile, and rowing boats ground at as much as 100 yards from the shore. At the middle of the town a pier 100 yards in length and 20 in breadth extends seawards; but it is left high and dry at low tide, and at high water boats drawing 6 feet or more can only reach the seaward end of it.

The bulk of the town consists of houses of sun-dried brick plastered with mud or Gach, but there are a few old Portuguese and Dutch houses

* Bandar 'Abbās, so named by Shāh 'Abbās in the 17th century, was known at the time of the Portuguese occupation of Hormūz, when it was the place of embarkation for that island, as Gombrūn, a name which continued to be current among Europeans till the end of the 18th century. "Gombrūn" is believed to be a corruption of Gumruk-customs. See LeStrange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*.

of better material and a large number of huts ; the frontage on the sea is about half a mile. A number of the houses possess Bādgīrs, which here take the form of low square towers like those of English country churches, but more squat and with vertical slits in all four sides towards the top ; each of these Bādgīrs is divided into 4 internal compartments or shafts by vertical walls which start from the corners and meet in the middle of the tower. Bandar 'Abbās was formerly enclosed by walls upon the landward side ; but these, where they still exist, are concealed by the quarters which have sprung up outside them. At the head of the pier stands the old Dutch factory, now called the Kulāh-i-Farangi * کلاه فرنگی and used as a residence by the Deputy-Governor, who shares it with the Imperial Customs Department ; the courtyard contains an extraordinary number of solidly built warehouses.

The condition of the town and foreshore is highly insanitary : there are no scavengers and no system of conservancy.

Climate.—The climate of Bandar 'Abbās is notorious for its heat and unhealthiness ;† but there is no meteorological station and precise data are not available. The summer heat is almost intolerable ; this is due, doubtless, to the combination of the moist air from the stagnant bay in front of the town and the heat reflected or radiated by the mountain wall behind. Even in the depths of winter the mercury seldom falls below freezing point, and, when on the morning of the 29th of January 1905‡ pools were found covered with a slight coating of ice, the oldest inhabitants professed themselves unable to recall any similar occurrence. The months of January and February are cool and salubrious with occasional showers of rain, which are sometimes heavy ; in March, April and May the temperature rises, the surrounding country becomes dried up, and malaria prevails ; in June, July, August and September the heat is intense and most of the inhabitants desert the town to escape it, but at the same time fever diminishes ; during October, November and December the heat is again upon the wane and malarial fevers are once more rife. Mosquitoes are troublesome in the spring and autumn months.

Water and supplies.—The town contains wells, but the water is invariably bad and brackish and seems to conduce to guinea-worm and

*Or "European Hat."

† A selection of remarks by travellers on the Bandar 'Abbās climate will be found in Lord Curzon's *Persia* (II, 421). See also the *Historical Volume* of this *Gazetteer* (Chapter First).

‡ The winter of 1904-05 was exceptionally severe in the Persian Gulf as well as in Upper India.

kidney disease ; the former complaint seems to be most prevalent in May, June and July. The better-off among the inhabitants obtain their supply for drinking from wells at Nāiband village, 3 miles to eastwards of the town, and their demand has given rise to a regular traffic. Water from reservoirs at the town is used for drinking by the poorer classes, but by others only for washing.

Fish are generally abundant, being caught with seine nets, wicker baskets, cages, and lines ; but they become scarce in summer and in stormy weather. Grain is not obtainable in very large quantities ; vegetables are scarce ; firewood is scanty and expensive ; and fodder is almost unobtainable. About 250 cattle and 150 sheep and goats are owned in the town.

Population.—Bandar 'Abbās is described as at present consisting of over 2,000 houses and huts, the more substantial structures outnumbering the slighter in the proportion of 3 to 2. The cold-weather population is about 10,000 souls ; the summer population, as already explained, is very much less. The bulk of the inhabitants belong to a hybrid race of mixed Persian, **Balūchi**, Arab and negro descent and are known as 'Abbāsis ; the lower orders of them speak a patois—also called 'Abbāsi—which is a compound of Persian, Balūchi, Arabic and Swahili ingredients. The 'Abbāsis are a poor-spirited race and hardly, it is said, regard truth, honesty or charity as virtues. The poorer classes lead a squalid life in date-leaf huts. A cheap diet of fish and dates is all that they require, and, when this has been provided, laziness and independence alike forbid them to work ; this apathetic spirit among the labouring classes greatly impedes business and affords some justification for a local saying to the effect that nothing begun at Bandar 'Abbās is ever finished. Apart from the merchants and shopkeepers, who are mostly strangers from abroad, the people are boatmen, fishermen or labourers, and in the date-season they all become harvesters.

The immigrants, upon whom the life of the place chiefly depends, are Persians from Lār (500 souls), from 'Avaz (300 souls) and from Bastak (150 souls) ; also Hindus (66 souls), **Khōjahs** (67 souls) and Arabs (50 souls). The Hindus here are not accompanied by their families, but of the **Khōjahs** half the number mentioned are females. Sunnis at Bandar 'Abbās are about half as numerous again as Shi'ahs and mostly belong to the Shāfi'i school, but some are Hanafis. About 300 or 400 persons, chiefly Lāris and 'Avazis, possess arms.

Trade and commerce.—Local trade with the surrounding district of **Shamīl** is inconsiderable; and the Bandar 'Abbās bazaar, which contains about 200 shops, is only moderately well supplied with goods. There are no local manufactures, and practically no skilled labour is available.

The export and import business of Bandar 'Abbās, though its pre-eminence as the port of Southern Persia has disappeared since the rise of **Būshehr** and the development of the Shīrāz route to the interior, is still valuable. Kirmān and even Yazd still fall within the commercial radius of Bandar 'Abbās; and so also, to some extent, do Sistān and Khurāsān.

About 1903-04 the average annual value of the export trade of Bandar 'Abbās was approximately £130,000, more than half of which was with India, the United Kingdom being the customer of next greatest importance. The chief exports during the 7 years preceding 1906 were (in lakhs of rupees per annum) the following: fruits and vegetables (6), opium (3), wool ($1\frac{1}{2}$), drugs and medicines ($1\frac{1}{2}$), gums ($1\frac{1}{2}$) and carpets ($1\frac{1}{2}$). Except opium sent to China, nearly all of these went to India.

Imports at the same time (1903-04) were worth about £390,000 a year, among which goods to the value of £160,000 were from India, and to that of £125,000 from the United Kingdom. The principal imports during the period 1899—1906 were (in lakhs of rupees per annum) cotton piece-goods ($14\frac{1}{2}$), tea ($13\frac{1}{2}$), yarn and twist ($9\frac{1}{2}$), sugar ($6\frac{1}{2}$), grain and pulse (2), dyeing and colouring materials ($1\frac{3}{4}$) and spices (1). Except the cotton piece-goods, which were from Britain, and the sugar, which was from France, nearly all these imports were derived from India. A considerable import trade in rifles which was formerly carried on here has been either extinguished or forced into other channels by the vigilance of the Imperial Persian Customs Department.

Drafts on Bombay and Karachi are obtainable at Bandar 'Abbās.

Currency, weights and measures.—The currency of Bandar 'Abbās, which is typical of this part of Persia, consists principally of silver and nickel. The silver coins are pieces of 1, 2, and 5 Qrāns, the double Qrān being the commonest. The nickel coins, minted in Belgium, are of 100 and 50 Dinārs each and are used as small change; they are styled respectively Dūshāhi (or Chahārpūl) and Yākshāhi (or Dūpūl). The money table runs as follows:—

50 Dinārs	دينار = 1 Shāhi
20 Shāhis	شاهي = 1 Qrān
10 Q ^r āns	قران = 1 Tūmān تورمان

Indian rupees are also current : in 1905-06 the rate of exchange varied between 415 and 350 Qrāns to the hundred rupees.

The official standard of weight at Bandar 'Abbās, as elsewhere in Persia, is now the Tabrīz Man of 640 Misqāls, equal to 6·547 lbs. English avoirdupois. The unit generally employed in trade, however, is the so-called 'Abbāsi Man of about 9 lb. English, which is subdivided as follows:—

1 Man 'Abbāsi	من عباسي	=	4	Chahāraks
1 Chahārak	چهارک	=	6	Qiyās
1 Qiyās	قیاس	=	37½	Misqāls منقال

The silver one and two-Qrān pieces are supposed to weigh 1 and 2 Misqāls respectively, but those of the most recent mintage are slightly under weight.

Measures of length are as below :—

4 Girehs	گيره	=	1 Chahārak
4 Chahāraks	چهارک	=	1 Zara'-i-Shāh ذرع شاه
or 41·143 English inches.			

There is also a Zara'-i-Dast ذرع دست or cubit of 18 inches, a Zara'-i-Bandari ذرع بندري of 9 Girehs or about 22 inches, and a Zara'-i-Tār ذرع لار of 12 Girehs. The English yard is used by cloth-merchants under the name of Vār وار and is taken as equivalent to 14 Girehs. There are no liquid measures, fluids being sold by weight, and no measures of capacity. Square measurements are expressed in terms of length and breadth, and there is no separate table of square measure.

Shipping and sea communications.—The native craft of Bandar 'Abbās are :—

Class.	Number.	Total tonnage.	Total hands employed.
Baghlahs	3	1,250	114
Ghunchahs	3	375	48
Zārūqehs	25	250	100
Māshuwahs	15	80	90
Jolly-boats	10	50	50
Horis	50	20	100
TOTAL	106	2,025	502

Apart from this small mercantile marine, and from native boats of other ports which call here, Bandar 'Abbās is dependent for over-sea communication upon the visits of European vessels.

In 1905-06 steam vessels to the number of 158 with a tonnage of 241,000 entered the port. All but 8 were under the British flag.

Transport and communications.—Transport owned in Bandar 'Abbās is small, amounting to only 10 horses and 350 donkeys; there are no camels or mules. The town is dependent for pack-carriage on the surrounding district of **Shamīl**, of which the resources are estimated in the article under that name. Between November and April there is a large influx of Afghans with camels, and at that season the number of camels in the neighbourhood sometimes rises to 2,000 or more.

The inland routes which have their starting point at Bandar 'Abbās are dealt with in the article on the **Shamīl** District.

Bandar 'Abbās is now connected with **Hanjām** island by telegraph. The shore end of the cable is landed about $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile east of the pier at the centre of the town.

Administration.—Bandar 'Abbās is one of the **Gulf Ports** and as such is subject to the Governor who has his head-quarters at **Būshehr** Town. The local representative of that authority is a resident Deputy-Governor who is his nominee; this individual appears to be entitled in theory to exercise official influence over the Kalāntar of the **Shamīl** District, whose seat is at **Ziyārat**; but in practice the Kalāntar generally succeeds in maintaining a position of equality and the Deputy-Governor is ruler of the town only. The Deputy-Governor is an unsalaried official, who pays a premium for his post and recoups himself as best he can by the collection of dues and taxes; the predecessor of the present incumbent paid 5,000 Tūmāns for his appointment for one year, and the highest annual sum ever contracted for is said to have been 14,000 Tūmāns. From the Deputy-Governor's sources of income the revenue of the sea customs, collected by the staff of the Imperial Persian Customs, are of course excepted. His chief items of revenue are a shop tax called *Asnāfiyeh* ^{آسنافیه} at the rate of $7\frac{1}{2}$ Tūmāns per annum on each shop, and a passport tax called *Tazkireh* ^{تذکره} at $14\frac{1}{2}$ Qrāns for each person. Attempts are made from time to time to increase the revenue by the imposition of various irregular imposts under the names of *Dallālī* ^{دلالی} or brokerage, collected at the rate of $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. from both seller and buyer; of *Sar-i-Rīgī* ^{سرریگی}, a tax levied on goods placed in position for loading on transport animals; of *Maidāni* ^{میدانی}, a kind of octroi duty, at $\frac{1}{2}$ a Qrān to 2 Qrāns per package according to size; and of *Askaliyeh* ^{اسکلیه}.

or pierage, nominally for the upkeep of the pier or Askaleh, at 2½ to 5 Qrāns per package according to size. Rāhdāri راهداری or road tolls, nominally for the maintenance of roads and the provision of road guards, are not at present levied in the neighbourhood of Bandar 'Abbās. The Deputy-Governor in fact has *carte blanche* to make what he can out of the place during his lease, subject only to the restraints imposed by the presence of the Director of Customs and of the consular representatives of foreign Powers. The town produces no land or agricultural revenue.

Incidentally the Deputy-Governor conducts the general administration of the town and decides criminal and civil cases. He maintains no regular police, and his settlement of cases appears to be determined chiefly by corrupt or partisan considerations. As a criminal authority he has power to inflict fine, torture or imprisonment, but death sentences cannot be carried out without the sanction of the Governor of the **Gulf Ports**.

The religious authorities, who in some districts of the **Persian Coast** are respected and administer at least the semblance of civil justice, appear at Bandar 'Abbās to be utterly venal and are not spontaneously resorted to by litigants even as an alternative to the court of the Deputy-Governor. Fanaticism is absent and the ecclesiastical element at Bandar 'Abbās is a negligible quantity. There are no leading families: the most influential of the local notables at the present time is the Amin-ut-Tujjār, Iḥāji Husain, who belongs to a family from Galehdār.

The Persian Government is represented at Bandar 'Abbās by the officials of the Imperial Customs Department, at the head of whom is a Belgian Director, and by a Nāib Kārguzār نائب کارگزار or deputy agent of the Persian Foreign Office. The office of the Customs Director has become a general court of appeal from the decisions of the Persian Deputy-Governor, and relations between the Director and the general body of Persian officials in the place are strained. The duties of the Nāib Kārguzār are nominal. The subjects and representatives of foreign Powers are supposed to have their dealings with him; but in fact he merely plays the part of a spy in the interests of the Persian Government upon the proceedings of the Customs officials and of the consular representatives of foreign Powers. His salary is 50 Tūmāns a month.

The place is undefended. The only armed men are 8 artillery-men, charged with the duty of firing the sunset gun, and about 40 Tufangchīs

or armed levies who are under the orders of the Deputy-Governor or the Director of Customs.

Foreign interests.—Except Great Britain no European power possesses any tangible interests at Bandar 'Abbās. The Indian Government maintain at Bandar 'Abbās a Consul, who is a member of their Political Department; and there are also an Indian post office and savings bank, of which the operations are exempt from Persian interference unless in the matter of parcels, which are treated as imports and pass through the hands of the Persian Imperial Customs. The British Consulate is situated at Naiband, on the coast 3 miles east of the town, and is surrounded by a garden and some trees which constitute almost the only trace of verdure in the locality. To the British Consul are confided the interests of 21 Hindu and 9 Muhammadan traders, British subjects, some of whom own trading vessels and pearl boats: the Hindu community have in addition a Sarāi (or residential quarter) and temple of their own. One European British firm has a branch at Bandar 'Abbās, and there are 3 native houses which act as agents for various British firms and shipping companies. The only other foreign power locally represented is Russia, who maintains a Consulate with a staff of a Consul, a Persian Agent, an Armenian clerk, a Persian Mirza and 10 Cossacks. Russian trade however at Bandar 'Abbās is very small, and there is not a single resident Russian subject.

An important inlet running north-westwards, between the mouth of the Shatt-al-'Arab and Būbiyān island, from the head of the Persian Gulf to Warbah island. It is 12 miles wide at the entrance, and in the channel the soundings are from 4 to 5 fathoms, except at the east end of Warbah island where, for a short distance, they decrease to between 3 and 4 fathoms. A deep channel passing to the north of Warbah connects Khor 'Abdullah with Khor-ath-Tha'lab خور الثعلب on which stands Umm Qasr, while another, styled apparently Khor Būbiyān, leads from Khor

'ABDULLAH
(KHOR) *

خور عبدالله

* A report by Commander T. W. Kemp, R.N., on Khor 'Abdullah will be found in the Government of India's Political Proceedings for February 1905. See also a report by Commander W. G. Beauchamp, R.I.M., forwarded to the Government of India by Major P. Z. Cox, Resident in the Persian Gulf, with a demi-official letter dated 20th November 1906.

'Abdullah, south of **Warbah**, into the Khor-as-Sabiyah.* The northern shore of Khor 'Abdullah from the mouth of the Shatt-al-'Arab to **Warbah** consists of very low alluvial land, in some places bare mud, in some places covered with grass and reeds; at high tide the sea runs inland upon this side, in places for several miles, forming a broad sheet of shallow water. The southern shore is formed by **Būbiyān** island, off which, at the entrance of the Khor, lies a detached bank of hard sand, 8 miles long and nearly parallel to the island: this bank is called 'Aik عيك. The entire Khor could be traversed by the largest ships at high water; and there are good anchorages for large vessels, in any state of the tide, both below **Warbah** island and in the northern continuation of the Khor above it. When the shores are overflowed by the tide, the navigation of Khor 'Abdullah, especially at the east end of **Warbah** island, is somewhat difficult owing to the absence of beacons and buoys.

'ABRIYĪN
عبريين

Singular 'Abri عبرى. A tribe of Nizāri descent in the 'Omān Sultanate, belonging to the Ghāfirī political faction; in religion they are mostly Ibādhīs, but a small minority are Sunnis. They are found in **Dhāhirah** at 'Arāqi; in Western **Hajar** at 'Awābi, at 'Aqair in Wādi **Shāfān**, at Zāmmah and Hāt in Wādi Bani 'Auf, at Bait-al-Qarn in Wādi **Fara'**, at Tabāqah in Wādi Bani Ghāfir, and at 'Amq, Fashah, Maqamma and Mabu in Wādi **Sahtan**; in 'Omān Proper at **Bahlah**, Farq, Ghamr and Hamrah: their number is estimated at 6,500 souls. They cultivate dates and corn and are generally a well-behaved and peaceable tribe. They are the real masters of 'Awābi, but **Bahlah** is their capital, and Hamrah their largest separate village. Their Tamīmahs are Muhanna-bin-Hamad and Rāshid-bin-Hamaid.

'ADAI
(WADI)
وادي عدي

A valley in the **Masqat** District of the 'Omān Sultanate; it rises in the northern slopes of the Eastern **Hajar** and runs north-east till near **Ruwi**, when it turns to the north-west and enters the sea 2 miles south-west of Rās-al-Hamar: it contains a running stream. The valley in the

* This southern channel also is apparently navigable for vessels of some size. *Vide* footnote to article on Khor-as-Sabiyah.

first 12 miles of its course is uninhabited; the places upon its lower course are the following:—

Place.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Birain بيرين	12 miles south-south-east of Matrah.	Right.	A village of 3 or 4 houses only with some 30 acres of cultivation and constant irrigation from a sweet-water Falaj. Grain, lucerne and water-melons are grown; there are also dates.	The whole is an estate of Muḥammad-bi-Sa'id, son of a late Wazīr of the Sultān: a Khōjah is partner with him in the property. Birain belonged originally to the Bani Wahaib.
Mahaj محاج	1 mile below Birain.	Do.	There was a village here but it has ceased to exist.	There is cultivation but no live-stock.
Mutahaddamāt or Mit-haddamāt متهدمات	3 miles below Mahaj.	Do.	20 houses of Jabūr.	There is a considerable date-grove on the north side of the village.
Bajariyah بجريه	1 mile below Mutahaddamāt, a short distance up a side valley.	Left.	4 houses.	Resources are 10 donkeys, 20 sheep and goats, and some dates, belonging to a resident of Nakhl.
Ruwi روي	5 miles below Bajariyah, 1 mile up a side valley.	Right.	.....	See article Ruwi.
Watajjah وطيه	2 miles below Ruwi.	Do.	Half a dozen houses of Bani Wahaib.	Here are date-plantations, arable land and a large house, belonging to the present Sultān of 'Omān, and assigned by him to his eldest son Taimūr. The annual value of these is \$2,000. Irrigation is by a Falaj from the Wādi.

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Quram قورم	1 mile below Wataiyah and $1\frac{1}{2}$ from the coast.	Right.	15 houses of Hādiyīn and Bani Hasan.	A few cattle and goats are kept.

The portion of Wadi 'Adai from Birain to Mutahaddamāt is considered to be in Saih **Hatāt**. The population of the whole valley is about 500 souls.

ADAM ادم

The southernmost town in the 'Omān Sultanate, situated in 'Omān Proper, 20 to 25 miles south-south-west of **Manah**. To the northward is open country, without human inhabitants, sloping gradually down towards Adam; on the southward the **Ruba'-al-Khāli** begins immediately outside the town. The road from **Manah**, as it approaches Adam, passes between two arid hills of considerable elevation, namely **Jabal Salakh** سلك on the west, and **Jabal Madhmār** مضمار on the east. The town stands some 850 feet above sea level and has extensive date plantations irrigated from warm springs. The principal defence is a large fort built by the Imām Ahmad, the founder of the present Āl Bū Sa'īdi dynasty, who, according to one tradition, was born here: it was repaired in 1869 by Saiyid 'Azzān. The population is about 3,000 souls, comprising about 300 houses of Mahāriq, 150 of Āl Bū **Sa'id**, 30 of Hawāshim and 20 of Bani Rāshid. The only trade is in dates, which are exported to **Mahōt**. The inhabitants of Adam are too remote to take much part in the faction wars of 'Omān and maintain feuds among themselves instead.

'ADĀN عدان

A district in the principality of **Kuwait**, enclosed between the district of **Qrā'ah** on the north, that of **Shaqq** on the west, that of **Salū'** on the south, and the sea on the east. By some authorities 'Adān is considered to include the district of **Qrā'ah**; if, however, we adopt the view that the two are distinct, 'Adān commences 16 miles south of **Kuwait Town**, immediately beyond Malah which is in **Qrā'ah**, and extends 22 miles southwards to the **Qrain** hill which marks its boundary with the

district of **Salū'**. Mi'aidniyāt and Subaihiyah, mentioned below, are situated in the north-western and south-western corners respectively of 'Adān, from which it appears that the breadth of the district from the sea inland varies from 10 to 20 miles. On the coast, 'Adān reaches rather further north than Malah and includes Fanaitis, mentioned further on.

'Adān is a plain of softish sand, but elevated so as to form a sort of ridge: there is very little fuel, and almost the only serviceable product is Thamām grass of bad quality.

The nature of such agriculture as exists is described in the articles on **Fahaihil**, **Fantās**, Abu **Halaifah** and **Shi'aibah**, the only villages in the district. These are virtually dependencies of **Kuwait Town**, to which merchants and others resort in the Aiyām-ar-Rabi' or period preceding the pearling season; the inhabitants are generally unrelated to one another and have been attracted to the service of some prosperous man who has dug a well.

The character of the district may be learned from the following alphabetical table of villages, wells and physical features :*—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
'Aqailah عقيله	Near the coast several miles south of Shi'aibah.	Wells.	Also called Umm-al-'Ausaj عوسج, from the plant, which is abundant here.
'Araifjān عريفجان	1 mile north of Subaihiyah.	Do.	12 feet deep; water brackish. There is also another group of wells similarly named about 3 miles west of Qalai'at-al-'Abid on the coast.
Burqān برقان	28 miles south of Kuwait Town and 13 miles from the coast.	Hill.	350 feet high; easy of ascent.
Dasht دشت	Reaches southwards along the coast for several miles from Qalai'at-al-'Abid and extends about 3 miles inland.	A barren plain of sand and swamp, with here and there tufts of Tarfah (a small bushy tamarisk with a handsome feathery pink flower) and of 'Ardiq (a plant with a white flower and a red berry, closely resembling 'Ausaj).	About 5 miles from Qalai'at-al-'Abid and $\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile from the coast is a white sand hill known as Baniyat-ad-Dasht بنية الدشت.

* For coastal features see article on **Kuwait Principality**.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Dasmah دسمه	9 miles west of Shi'aibah.	Wells.	Brackish water.
Fahaihil فحاييل	On the coast, 21 miles south-south-east of Kuwait Town.	Village.	See article Fahaihil.
Fanaitis فنيطس	On the coast, 8 miles south of Ras-al-Ardh in Qrā'ah.	6 or 7 wells.	12 feet deep; water sufficient for 15 households and slightly brackish, but compares favourably with the water of Kuwait Town.
Fantās فنتاس	On the coast, 16 miles south-south-east of Kuwait Town.	Village.	See article Fantās.
Ghalāb (Niqa'ah) نقعه غلاب	Near the coast, south of the 'Aqailah wells, between them and Qalai'at-al-'Abid.	Swampy ground covered with Haram bushes.	To the eye this tract appears to be below sea level.
Halai'fah (Abu) ابو حليفه	On the coast, 18 miles south-south-east of Kuwait Town.	Village.	See article Abu Halai'fah.
Hanaidhil حنيدل	On the coast, 2 miles north of Fantās.	Wells.	Many, but only 2 contain water; depth 18 feet. There is melon cultivation surrounded by walls.
Hilu حلو	2 miles south of Dasmah.	Do.	Two have good water at 18 feet.
Himān (Umm-al-) الحيمان	1 mile west of Laqīt.	About 80 wells.	Water good; depth 18 feet. There is also a small group of brackish wells bearing the same name near the coast about 3 miles south of Shi'aibah.
Laqīt لقيط or Laqait لقيت	25 miles south by east of Kuwait Town and 8 miles west-south-west of Shi'aibah on the coast.	About 50 wells.	Water good, only slightly brackish; depth 20 feet; would suffice for 60 or 70 households. Melon cultivation covers about 1 square mile. A route runs from this point across the desert to Zilfi in Najd.

Name.	Position.	Nature,	Remarks.
Majū'ah مجرعه	1 mile south of Malah.	5 wells.	Depth 18 feet ; water good.
Manīfah منيفه	On the coast between Fantās and Hanaidhil.	9 wells.	21 feet deep ; good water.
Marair مرير	Less than 1 mile south of Dasmah.	Wells.	Brackish water.
Mazāra' مزارع	3 miles north-west of Laqīt.	Cultivated tract several miles in extent.	Contains numerous wells, 8 of which have good water at 17 feet. Melons are grown in the hot weather.
Mi'aidniyāt معيدنيات	4 miles west of Malah in Qrā'ah ; at the north-west corner of 'Adān.	Group of 2 or 3 inconsiderable hills.	...
Mishāsh Habai-nān مشاش حبينان	Immediately on the west of Mazāra'.	5 wells.	Passable water at 18 feet.
Qabji قابجي	1 mile north of Dasmah.	Wells.	Brackish water.
Qiniyah قيريه	1 mile north of Burqān.	A hollow about 1 mile square.	The depression contains numerous wells, also springs of bitumen or Qir, whence the name.
Qutqatai قطقطي	2 miles south-east of Dasmah.	Do.	Sweet water.
Safāwi سفاري	Adjoins Laqīt on the north-west.	About 100 wells.	Depth 18 feet ; water good ; there is some cultivation of melons.
Shi'aibah شعيبة	On the coast, 24 miles south-south-east of Kuwait Town.	Village.	See article Shi'aibah.

Name.	Position	Nature.	Remarks.
Subaihiyah صبايحيه	32 miles south of Kuwait Town and 20 miles from the coast.	About 100 wells.	Scattered irregularly over a plain about 1 mile square; in some the water is good, in others brackish; water is struck at 18 feet, but "owing to its strong flow" rises to within 6 feet of the surface; 5 of the wells are lined with stone. The soil here is a white clay covered with white sand. There is no camel-grazing or wood within $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles of the wells.
Tawil or Tawail طويل	6 miles west of Wārah.	About 12 wells.	Depth 30 to 40 feet. Water sweet.
Umm Safaq أم صفق	2 miles north-west of Laqit.	Wells.	Good water at 18 feet; melons are cultivated.
Uqsubah (Umm) أم اقصبه	Near the coast about 5 miles south of Shi'ai- bah.	A small group of brackish wells.	...
Wārah واره	9 miles north of Burqān.	About 100 wells.	Good water at 18 feet. There was formerly cultivation here, watered by hand from the wells; it was begun by 'Uthmān of the 'Awāzim tribe who died 10 years ago. One mile to the west is Nafūd Wārah نفود واره, a hill of black stone 200 feet high and in shape resembling a tower. The top, about 60 feet square, is accessible by a path practicable for mules. The hill com- mands an extensive view.
Warwar ورور	Immediately on the east of Wārah.	About 40 wells.	18 feet deep; water good.

Rās-al-Qalai'ah and the northern part of Dōhat-az-Zarq, both described in the article on the **Kuwait** Principality, are features upon the coast of this district.

The inhabitants of 'Adān, except in the fixed villages of **Fahaihil**, **Fantās**, Abu **Halaifah** and **Shi'aibah**, are wandering Arabs who encamp now at one well, now at another.

The 'Adān district contains the only relics of antiquarian interest which have as yet been discovered in **Kuwait** Principality; these consist of some sarcophagi at a spot 6 miles from the Wārah hill, from which that hill lies at 258° and the westernmost part of the Burqān hill at 214°. The tombs lie east and west and are therefore not Muham-madan: they occupy a plot of high ground about 100 feet square. The sarcophagi are of gypsum cement, about 5 feet long, 1 foot 8 inches broad and 2 feet deep; the thickness of the sides is about 4 inches; they are buried 3 to 4 feet below ground and a large number of stones of irregular shape, each about 2 cubic feet in volume are piled over them. There are no inscriptions. A copper coin found here seemed to be Persian, of **Baghād** mintage, belonging to the 17th or 18th century A.D.*

As used in **Bahrain** and **Hasa** the term 'Adān designates the whole desert tract which extends along the coast between the **Qatif** Oasis and **Kuwait**. See Barr-al-'Adān.

A term sometimes applied by mariners to the entire coastal region between the towns of **Kuwait** and **Qatif** in Eastern Arabia. Bedouins, (**'ADĀN** **(BARR-AL-)** **بَرِّ الْعَدَان**), however, seem to be unaware of any such general application of the name; and among them, as among the settled population of the **Kuwait** Principality also, the term 'Adān is only understood as referring to the small tract near **Kuwait** Town which is described in this Gazetteer under the title 'Adān.

The shore between **Kuwait** and **Qatif** is a low sandy and stony desert with occasional date-groves owned by Bedouins and a few isolated hills at intervals; it is fronted throughout almost its entire length by extensive reefs, which in places have a passage between them and the mainland; the bottom of the sea in many parts consists of white clay, and the water in consequence is not generally so clear as it is further to the south.

* This spot was first visited and described by Captain S. G. Knox, Political Agent at **Kuwait**, in March 1906.

The pearl banks decrease in number off this coast, and, though there are some small pearl fisheries further to the northwards, they may be said to end near Abu 'Alī island. The districts composing Barr-al-'Adān are enumerated in the articles upon the **Kuwait** Principality and the **Hasa** Sanjāq, and most of them form the subject of separate articles under their own names.

'ADI
(BANI)
بنی عدي

Singular 'Adwāni عدواني. A Hināwi tribe of the 'Omān Sultanate, found chiefly in the Western **Hajar** district where they occupy the villages of Sawālih, Murbah, Qasra, Ghashab and Wabil in Wādi Fara'. They are found also on the coast at **Quryāt** and at Ghuwaisah in the sub-Wilāyat of **Saham**. Those at Ghashab belong to a section called Bani Bakr بني بكر. Their total number is about 5,000 souls. At present they have no Tamimah or other recognised chiefs.

AFLĀJ
افلاج

Or Aflāg, sometimes called with greater precision Aflāj (or Aflāg) ad-Dawāsir افلاج الدواسر. A district of Southern **Najd** descending from **Jabal Tuwaiq** on the west to the **Dahānah** desert on the east; north of it lie the districts of **Hautah** and **Kharj**, and on the south a great depression called Maqran مقرن divides it from the **Ruba'al-Khāli**. There is no means of determining the real size or exact position of Aflāj, but it is stated to be several caravan days in length from east to west; and the centre of Farshah, which is one of its subdivisions, is said to be 2 or 3 days south of the centre of **Kharj**.

Divisions and physical features.—The Aflāj district consists of several tracts differing in their characteristics and distinguished by names. Near the western end is Hadhāfah حضافه, a region enclosed by **Jabal Tuwaiq** on the west and by **Jabal Birk** برك —probably, but not certainly, a spur of **Jabal Tuwaiq**—on the north; Hadhāfah is described as uninhabited and covered with thorny jungle and is perhaps the part of Aflāj which lies between the hill villages mentioned in the topographical table below and the other villages further to the east. If this assumption is correct, Hadhāfah is seamed by a series of parallel valleys which run eastwards from the hill villages of

Aflāj to those of the plain, conveying the drainage of the hills. Of these, the northernmost is one which descends to Wusailah from Harādhah and is joined between Wusailah and Ghail by another coming from Stārah and Ghail; the third passes Hamar and Wāsīt on its way to **Kharfah** and **Saih**; a fourth has its rise near Haddār and ends near **Badi'**; the southernmost begins at Shutbah, and arrives by way of 'Ijliyah at Hinu, which is also in the neighbourhood of **Badi'**.

On the east of Hadhāfah is Aflāj proper, the most important subdivision of the Aflāj district; it resembles Hadhāfah in being bounded on the north by Jabal Birk, a pass in which—called Salāmīyah سلامیه—connects it with the district of **Hautah**. The plain villages of Aflāj are all situated in this part of the district; their names and positions will be found in the topographical table at the end of this article. Besides the numerous wells irrigating date plantations and gardens, Aflāj proper is said to contain as many as 14 springs. One of these, called Yahmūm يحموم, rises a short distance to the east of Rajaijiyah village and forms a stream, which, after flowing about 3 miles, leaves a tall black hill on its left bank and continues on its way through stony ground until it is absorbed by sandy soil at a distance of about 20 miles from its source.

Next below and to the east of Aflāj proper is the Farshah فرشه tract, on the northern side of which the Jabal Birk spur at length dies away and ceases to form a barrier between Aflāj and **Kharj**. Farshah has numerous wells and some wheat is grown, but there are no trees or villages; cultivation, where it exists, is defended by small forts.

Farshah is followed on the east by Biyādhah بياض, a tract which is adjoined on the north by **Sahābah**. Biyādhah contains no springs or wells, but there are Sidr and other wild trees and some grazing. Apparently at the south-eastern corner of Biyādhah is a prominent, dark-coloured hill named Da'ajah داعجه, having wells to which Bedouins resort.

East of Biyādhah again is Haraisān هريسان; Da'ajah, just mentioned, marks the point of transition from the somewhat sandy surface of Biyādhah to the more pebbly ground of Haraisān. The flood water of Haraisān is carried eastwards into the **Dahānah** by a depression, called Mahammil مهمل, which is barren but contains some grazing.

Shutbah شتبه, a tract situated in a recess in the eastern flank of Jabal **Tuwaig** and containing a village of the same name, is generally reckoned to Aflāj; but it lies in the direction of Widyān **Dawāsir** and is included by some authorities in that district; its drainage appears to escape north-eastwards into the neighbourhood of **Badi'** in Aflāj proper.

We may note that the Aflāj district is apparently skirted on the south throughout a considerable proportion of its length, by a depression called Jadwal جدول which is to the north of Maqran and parallel to that valley, but of much smaller size. The beginning and end of Jadwal have not been successfully located; but it appears to be shorter than Maqran, which is said to extend the whole way from Jabal **Tuwaitq** to the **Dahānah**, and it is positively asserted that Jadwal and Maqran do not communicate with one another. According to some authorities the Jadwal depression receives a torrent called Harim حريم from the direction of **Badi'** and swallows up the Yahmūm stream which, as we have seen, rises near **Rajaiyyah**. Maqran is said to contain large Sidr and other trees, and wells at which animals can be watered.

Population.—As will be apparent from the topographical table which concludes this article, the settled inhabitants of Aflāj are mostly **Dawāsir** landowners and their cultivators of the Bani **Khadhīr** tribe; but there are also a few representatives of the **Fadhūl**, **Sahūl** and **Sabai'**, and possibly of the **'Anizah** and of other smaller but still distinct tribes, besides negro and half caste slaves.* The total number of the fixed population of Aflāj may be roughly estimated at 22,000 souls. The people are **Wahhābis**.

Agriculture and general resources.—The topographical table at the end of this article and the related articles to which it affords a clue contain some information as to the crops and livestock of Aflāj. It appears that the agricultural staples are dates, wheat, barley and lucerne, and in a lesser degree fruits, maize and millet. The fruit trees of the hill villages are superior to those of the plains; but, in regard to livestock, the lower lying villages are the better provided with horses. The domestic animals are those of Southern **Najd** generally, *viz.*, camels, donkeys, horned cattle, sheep and goats.

Administration.—In comparison with the more northern districts of the **Wahhābi** dominions Aflāj is backward and uncivilised; and, in common with the neighbouring but still more remote district of **Widyan** **Dawāsir**, it seems to play but a small part in the political life of the country. Aflāj appears to have been but little affected by the internecine struggle, since 1880, between the rulers of **Hāil** and **Riyādh**; but it is

* According to Palgrave the half caste population at **Kharfah** in 1862 almost equalled the Arab in numbers and, like full negroes, frequently wore nothing but a waist cloth. Hospitality was meagre, and a want of sociability and a coarseness of manners were observable. It should be added that Palgrave's account of his journey to **Kharfah** does not inspire confidence, chiefly on account of the position which he assigns to it and to Aflāj with reference to adjoining districts.

stated that the Wahhābī Amīr now extracts an annual revenue of about \$20,000 from the district, of which $\frac{1}{3}$ is paid by the Bedouins and $\frac{2}{3}$ by the villagers. The control of the settled villages of the plain appears to be vested in the headmen (here called Amīrs) of the principal villages of **Badī', Kharfah, Lailah, Raudhah** and **Saih**, each of them being answerable for the component hamlets of his own group: in the hills, however, each village is independent of the others and subject to its own Shaikh, the only exception being Wāsīt which is under Hamar.

Topography.—The following is a table, alphabetically arranged, of the inhabited places in Afāj :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
'Amār عمار	In the middle of the triangle formed by Lailah, Saih and Kharfah and about 3 miles from each of those places.	60 houses of Mughairah, a shaikhly section of the Fadhūl, and 40 of Bani Khadhīr who cultivate for them. The people are said to have come from Raudhah 30 years ago, on account of a quarrel, and settled here.	This village is independent of Saih and its name has no connection with the 'Ammār section of the Dawāsir . There are 2,000 date palms, all young, and the usual fruit trees and cereals. Lucerne and melons grow freely. Water is at 6 fathoms. The ordinary animals of Afāj are kept, but there are no horses. The Amīr of 'Amār is 'Abdur Rahmān bin-Shabīb of the Mughairah.
Badī' بدیع	The southernmost village in Afāj.	...	See article Badī' .
Ghail غبل	In the hills of Afāj 15 miles to the north-west of Lailah , upon a depression which runs down eastwards to Wusailah .	160 houses, of which about 20 belong to slaves.	The place is described as extremely unhealthy for Arabs, and the date plantations, which are very large, are said to be tended by hired cultivators from the plain villages. Water is from springs. The usual fruits, cereals and lucerne are grown. Bedouins pillage the date-groves of the absent owners.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Haddār هدار	In the hills of Afāj at a distance of 30 miles (or possibly more) due west of Badi' and perhaps 15 miles south-west of Hamar. The drainage of Haddār apparently runs to Badi'.	20 houses of Intaifāt, 50 of Musārīr and 100 of Widā'in, all sections of the Dawāsīr tribe; also 20 houses of Bani Khadhīr. Besides these houses there are many detached Qasrs possessed by the same tribes.	This is the highest in elevation of the hill villages of Afāj and also, apparently, the most remote. The march from Badi' is said to occupy 15 hours and to be broken generally at Dhaba'iyah ضبعية, where there are wells and an abandoned Qasr and where the plain ends and the hills begin. Water is at 4 to 5 fathoms below the surface. There are said to be 7,000 date palms and a few fruit trees, besides the usual crops and domestic animals of Afāj.
Hamar حمر	In the hills, about 20 miles west of Saih to which its drainage descends.	300 houses of Dawāsīr of the Ishkarah section, 100 of the Hanābijah section, and 80 of Bani Khadhīr. Besides these there are a number of isolated enclosures.	The name is said to be due to the fact that the hills from which floods reach the village are of a blood-red colour and that the flood water itself is red. There are extensive date-groves, besides the usual fruit trees, cereals, lucerne and melons; also the ordinary domestic animals and 25 horses. Water stands 6 to 7 fathoms below the surface.
Harādhah حراذه	In the hills about 9 miles north-west of Stārah, at the head of a valley which runs down to Wusailah joining that from Stārah and Ghail before it reaches Wusailah.	100 houses of Sahūl of the 'Anājīd section and 25 of Bani Khadhīr.	There are two routes between Ghail and Harādhah, one direct and one by Stārah. The date trees here are estimated at 3,000 and the fruit trees are specially good. Water is at 3 to 4 fathoms. Lucerne and the usual cereals grow and there are 10 horses besides the ordinary livestock of Afāj.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Kharfah خرفه	In the middle of the district, 3 miles north of Raudhah and 5 or 6 miles south-south-west of Lailah.	...	See article Kharfah .
Lailah ليه	Towards the north end of Aflāj , about 4 miles north-west of Saih and 5 miles south of Wu-sailah.	...	See article Lailah .
Marwān مروان	About 6 miles north-east of Badī' .	30 houses of Dawāsir of the Māna' sub-section of the 'Aminār, and 40 of Bani Khadhīr cultivators living in the date gardens. Large numbers of Bedouins resort but do not reside here.	There are 6,000 date palms, but no fruit trees; the usual cereals, lucerne, melons and water-melons are grown, and the ordinary livestock of Aflāj , besides some horses, are kept. The resident Dawāsir own half the date-groves and the Bedouins the other half. Water is abundant at 4 fathoms. South-west of Marwān , in the direction of Badī' , is a spot Qā'iyah ^{قاعية} where there are no fixed habitations, but cultivators from Marwān raise crops of wheat and barley.
Rajaijīyah رجاية	2 miles north of Marwān .	10 houses of Idghamah Dawāsir and 30 of Bani Khadhīr ; the latter are cultivators but reside within the village enclosure.	Date palms are about 4,000, but there are no other fruit trees; of the date groves about $\frac{2}{3}$ are owned by Bedouins who resort here in large numbers in the season. Lucerne, melons and cereals are cultivated and there are the usual livestock, also 12 horses. The water in the wells is at 4 fathoms from the surface. The Yahmūm stream, described above, rises to the east or north-east of Rajaijīyah ; but the cultivation of its banks is prevented by the Bedouins.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Raudhah روضه	About 3 miles south of Kharfah and 10 miles north by west of Badi'.	...	See article Rau- dhah.
Saih سايح	About 4 miles south-east of Lailah and 7 miles north-east of Raudhah.	...	See article Saih.
Shinādhir (Umm) أم شناسر	1½ miles north of Wuzailah.	20 houses of Fadh- ūl, forming a Qasr, and 10 of inferior tribes.	There are about 500 date palms. Water in the wells is at about 9 fathoms.
Shutbah شطبہ	At the head of a valley which drains down north-eastwards to Hinu, a place connected with Badi'.	40 houses of Bani Khadhīr, cultivators. The owners are Khadhīrān Dawāsīr who reside elsewhere and only visit the place to collect their share of the produce in the harvest.	There are 2,000 date palms here, but no fruit trees of other kinds. There is also ordinary cultivation of cereals and lucerne. The village is described as capable of much improvement, but greatly neglected by its present owners.
Starah ستاره	In the hills of Aflāj, in the same valley as Ghail, but perhaps 12 miles further up it and westwards.	20 houses of Sahūl of the Qubābinah section and 60 houses of inferior tribes.	Cultivated date palms are estimated at 3,000 and wild ones at 1,500. The cultivation and livestock are the same as in the other hill villages of Aflāj. The water level is 2 to 3 fathoms below the surface of the ground.
Wasit واسط	In the same valley as Hamar, but perhaps 5 miles further east and further down.	30 houses of Dawāsīr of the Hugbān section and 20 of Bani Khadhīr.	Date palms number about 7,000 and are partly owned by inhabitants of Hamar. Other fruits and crops are average; so also are livestock, except that there are no horses. Water occurs at 4 fathoms.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Wusailah وسيله	About 5 miles north of Lailah.	30 houses of Dawāsir, viz., 20 of the 'Arfaj and 10 of the Ishkarah section; also 8 of Bani Hājir and 20 of inferior tribes.	There are no ordinary fruit trees and only about 500 date palms; but there is good cultivation of barley and wheat, and melons, water-melons, onions and lucerne are raised. Irrigation is from wells and the water is raised by camel, bullock or donkey power from a depth of 6 fathoms. There are no horses; but sheep and goats are numerous. Wusailah is under Lailah. In the middle of the Wusailah lands is some high ground called Rifa'ah [رفاعة] with ruins of houses; it is now uncultivated as well as uninhabited.

A valley in the Sultanate of 'Omān which has its head at Najd Wuqbah in the Western Hajar and reaches the sea about half an hour west of Saham Town in Bātinah. The inhabited part of the valley is in Hajar, where it is small and narrow: the houses are of mud and stone. Dates are grown on terraces on the hills; other crops are wheat, bajri and lucerne. The people, who are mostly Bani' Īsa, also own some sheep and cattle. The market-towns of Wādī 'Āhin are **Sohār**, **Saham** and **Khābūrah** in Bātinah. The following are the villages of this Wādī in order from the coast upwards:—

'ĀHIN
(WĀDĪ)
وادي عاهن

Name.	Distance in hours from the coast.	On which bank (proper).	Houses and inhabitants.	Resources.
Falaj-ash-Shakhariyīn فلج الشخاريين	5	Right.	50 houses of Shakhariyīn.	100 camels, 150 donkeys and 800 sheep and goats.

Names.	Distance in hours from the coast.	On which bank (proper).	Houses and inhabitants.	Resources.
Gharaifah غريفه	8	Left.	200 houses of Bani 'Isa.	100 camels, 80 donkeys and 1,000 sheep and goats.
Ghadhaifah غضيفه	8	Right.	Do.	70 camels, 50 donkeys and 600 sheep and goats.
Wuqbah وقبه	12	Do.	100 houses of Bani Ali.	200 camels, 150 donkeys and 2,000 sheep and goats.

The population of Wādi 'Āhin is thus about 3,000 souls. Najd Wuqbah is 2 hours above the village of the same name and about 4 north of Yanqul in Dhāhirah. The valley contains a flowing stream.

AHRAM اھرم

The chief place in the Persian Coast district of Tangistān; it is situated 27 miles east-south-east of Būshehr Town and 17 miles north-north-west of Khurmūj, the capital of the adjoining district of Dashti. Ahram stands at a short distance from the right bank of the Ahram or Bāhūshi stream, a little below its exit from the hills, and is overlooked by the Kūh Gūgardi mountain a few miles to the north-east; its elevation above the sea is 360 feet.

The town, which is not now walled, covers an area of nearly $\frac{1}{2}$ a square mile; it is enclosed by date-groves on the north and south, and palms partially mask its western face also. On the south-west side is a stone fort; the residence of the Khān of Tangistān, which has walls 40 feet high and round towers at the four corners. The town within is crowded with mud and stone houses and contains many mat huts, but a large proportion of the houses are ruinous and uninhabited.

The inhabitants number about 1,500 souls and belong to the various tribes which, under the common denomination of Tangistānis, compose the population of the surrounding district. They depend on the cultivation of wheat, barley, dates and water-melons and have no industrial or commercial resources; communication with Būshehr however is maintained by constant caravans. Animals are 20 horse,

5 mules, 40 camels, 200 donkeys, 70 cattle and 1,500 sheep and goats, and the date palms are estimated at 20,000. Grazing in the neighbourhood of Ahram is excellent, but water though abundant is very brackish.

The largest but not the most important district in Southern 'Arabistān.

AHWĀZ*
اهواز
DISTRICT

Position and boundaries.—Ahwāz district reaches on the west almost to the **Karkheh** river, meeting there the district of **Hawizeh**; on the south it is bounded by the districts of **Muhammareh** and **Fallāhiyeh**, on the south-east by the district of **Jarrāhi**, on the east by the district of **Rāmuz**, on the north-east by the **Bakhtiyāri** country, and on the north by the districts of **Shūshtar** and **Dizfūl**.

Natural features and general topography.—The great plain between the **Kārūn** river and the **Rāmuz** District, which has no general name though parts of it are distinguished and designated, lies entirely in the Ahwāz District, of which it forms about half; this plain is generally grassy, and in favourable years it is sprinkled with patches of wheat cultivation. After rain it becomes swampy, and in some seasons the mosquitoes are very troublesome. The **Gūpāl** stream enters the plain at its eastern end and forms a marsh at **Shākheh** towards its centre; and the principal hills are those of Ahwāz and **Bunneh**, elsewhere described. A considerable strip of country, parallel to the **Kārūn** river on its east side, is drained by the **Mālih** hollow which begins near Ahwāz and ends near **Gharaibeh** in the **Fallāhiyeh** District; a ridge of higher country divides the marshes formed by the **Mālih** in its lower course from the overflow southwards towards the **Jarrāhi** of the surplus waters of the **Gūpāl** stream. The main feature, however, of the Ahwāz District is the **Kārūn** river bisecting it, which is the subject of a separate article. The part of the district to the west of the **Kārūn** is still, except for information from native sources, virtually a *terra incognita*.

* It has been suggested that اهواز (Ahwāz) is a corruption of احواز, the plural of the word حوز (Hūz) common in Southern 'Arabistān in the sense of a cultivated area or estate. The conjecture is plausible, and furnishes an explanation at the same time of the origin of the name **Hawizeh**, and possibly even of that of "**Khūzistān**"—the old name of 'Arabistān—which may have been in the beginning "**Hūzistan**." Another derivation of Ahwāz is given in *Curzon's Persia*, II, 351 (footnote): see also *Le Strange*, p. 232.

The following is a table of the principal natural features and localities having names which occur in the district * :—

Name	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
'Adhām (Tubaij Umm-al-) تبيح أم العظام	Adjoining the range of hills near Ahwāz Village.	A small rocky hill.	The outliers of the Ahwāz hills, of which this is one, lie more or less parallel to the main range.
Ahwāz (Kūh-i- or Jabal-al-) کوه اهواز or جبل الاهواز	Cross the Kārūn river at Ahwāz Village and extend in the direction of Banneh.	Hills.	See article on Southern 'Arabistan.
'Arabiyyeh عربيه	11 miles north of Thiniyeh, close to Tawileh, etc.	A locality.	Bāwiyyeh of the 'Amūr section frequent this place.
Asal (Shaikh) شيخ اسد	8 miles east of Ismā'ili on the Kārūn.	A camping ground.	So named from the Shaikh—still alive—of a Bāwiyyeh section who are accustomed to pitch here.
Banneh بنه	Several, perhaps 9 or 10, miles south or south-east of the point where the Nāsiri-Rāmuz route crosses the Gūpāl Stream.	A group of hills with the lands adjoining.	The hills appear to be a continuation of the ridge which crosses the Kārūn river at Ahwāz Village. Bāwiyyeh of the Bait Sunhair section camp and cultivate at this place; also numerous Ka'ab of the Muqaddam division. The presence of two lions here was reported in 1904.
Bu'airish بعيرش	On the Nāsiri-Rāmuz road, beginning about 3 miles east of the Gūpāl Stream and ending 3 miles further east at the border of the Rāmuz District.	A level plain with vestiges of a deserted village.	Bāwiyyeh of the 'Amur section and others are to be found here in winter. The name of the place is also given as Libairish لبيرش.
Buad' بدع	16 miles south by east of Nāsiri, on the left bank of the Mālih.	A locality.	This spot is upon the direct route from Nāsiri to Gharaibeh in the Fallāhiyeh District.

* Except those on the Kārūn river, the article on which may be consulted.

Name.	Position	Nature	Remarks.
Būmeh (Tal) تل بومه	About 4 miles north-east of Wais.	A locality.	The inhabitants are Hōtah or shepherds not belonging to any particular tribe.
Buwaardeh بوواردیه	4 to 5 miles east of Wais.	Ditto.	This is a habitat of Salāmāt Arabs of the Māsakh section.
Chinaibeh چینیبه	On the right bank of the Kārūn 4 miles above Karaishān.	Ditto.	Frequented by Bāwīyeh of the Bait Khaz'al section.
Fāris (Tubaij) تبیج فارس	Adjoins the Ahwāz hills, apparently to the westward of Thiniyeh.	A rocky hill.	See remarks under Tubaij Umm-al-'Adhām.
Faqaisāt (Chāi) چای فقیسات	2 miles north of Shākkeh.	A locality.	The Farātiseh tribe are found here.
Gharaibeh (Umm-al-) ام الغریبه	7 miles east by north of Wais.	A place with shallow wells, where there are generally 15 to 20 households of Hamaid Arabs, apparently poor. The population varies with the season.	The routes from Ahwāz Village and Wais to 'Alwāniyeh unite here. After rain there is a large body of standing water at this place which travellers is better known as Kunār, on account of a large tree which forms a landmark.
Gūpāl ¹ Stream گوپال	Enters the district on its eastern side towards the north and ends in the marsh at Shākkeh.	...	See article Gūpāl.
Hauzi (Shaikh) شیخ حوزی	12 miles south-south-east of Nāsiri.	A camping ground.	Bāwīyeh Bedonins pitch here, and the place takes its name from one of their former Shaikhs.
Hilweh خلوه	About 8 miles north of Shākkeh.	A locality.	There is fresh water here on which the Jāma' tribe in the neighbourhood depend for their supply.
Hisān (Dōb-al-) درب الحصان	Between Nāsiri and Fallāhiyeh Town, about 20 miles from the latter.	Ditto.	One of the seats of the Al Bū 'Atawi and Al Bū Balid sections of the Bāwīyeh .

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Imbāraki الا مباركي	11 miles east of Ismā'ili on the Kārūn and close to Khudhairiyāt.	A locality.	Bāwiyeh of the Bait Rahāmeh section occupy this neighbourhood.
Ishtīreh (Khar) خراشتيره	On the right bank of the Kārūn nearly opposite Ahwāz Village.	A depression forming a line of drainage.	The 'Anāfijeh tribe formerly extended as far south as this point.
Jarbeh جره	11 miles south-east of Nāsiri.	A locality.	Bāwiyeh are found here of the Hilai-chiyeḥ sub-section of the Nawāsir section of the tribe. The name of this place is pronounced Yarbeh.
Jarrāh (Nasir-bin-) ناصر بن جراح	12 miles south-east of Muzaffari on the Kārūn.	A camping ground.	The name is pronounced Yarrāh. Nomad Bāwiyeh frequent this spot which is named after one of their Shaikhs, now deceased.
Jasim (Saiyid) سيد جاسم	In the Bu'airish plain towards its north-west side.	Ditto.	Occupied in winter by Saiyid families.
Kādhim کاظم	...	Ditto.	A resort of Bāwiyeh nomads, taking its name from one of their former Shaikhs.
Karaid کرید	2 miles north of Thiniyeh.	A locality.	Frequented by the Āl Barūni subsection of the Nawāsir section of the Bāwiyeh, but often unoccupied even in winter. There is a well of fresh water and, after rain, a standing pool here.
Kārūn River کاردون	Traverses the district with a south-westerly course.	...	See article Kārūn.
Khudhairiyāt الخضيريات	11 miles east of Ismā'ili on the Kārūn and close to Imbāraki.	A locality.	Frequented by Bāwiyeh of the Bait Rahāmeh section.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Luqbair لقبير	On the right bank of the Kārūn adjoining and including the village of Kūt Saiyid Ismā'il .	A tract.	The Marawuneh tribe have their head-quarters here. The correct form of the name is Al-Qabair القبير
Malih مالح	Begins in the Thiniyeh or gap in the Ahwāz hills and ends at, or just short of, Gharaibeh on the Jarrāhi River.	A hollow running from north to south and carrying the drainage, after rain, of a large extent of country; at such times it becomes a flowing stream of slightly brackish water.	From the neighbourhood of Nāsiri to a point 6 miles north of Gharaibeh the Malih has a canal-like bed, beyond this it has no banks and after wet weather spreads over the country westwards and south-westwards as far as the eye can see.
Mandil (Tubaij) تبيج منديل	Adjoins the Ahwāz hills.	A stony hill or hillock.	As at Tubaij Umm-al-'Adhām .
Marid (Shaikh) شيخ مارد	2 miles south of Shaikh Asad .	A camping ground.	Nomad Bāwiyyeh occupy this place, which takes its name from one of their present Shaikhs . About 1 mile to the east of Shaikh Marid is a ruined Imāmzādeh called Maghrūr .
Miz'al (Bait) بيت مزعل	13 miles east by south of Ismā'ili on the Kārūn , upon the right bank of an old canal which ran from Nāsiri in the direction of Fallāhiyeh Town.	Ditto.	A resort of Bāwiyyeh nomads, called after a Shaikh now deceased.
Musarbeh (Jabal) (spelling uncertain).	...	...	See Kāh-i-Ahwāz above. The name is also pronounced Umsarbeh .
Qāmish قاميش	4 miles south of Thiniyeh .	A locality.	Bāwiyyeh of the Awāudeh subsection of the Nawāsir section are found here.

Bakhtiyāri country or in a tract adjoining the Gargar of which the position, administratively, appears to be doubtful.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Alwāniyeh عنرانية	On the Bakhtiyāri Road between the Raghaiweh tract on the west and the Gypsum Hills, which here bound the Ahwāz plain on the east; its nearer edge is thus about 23½ miles east by north of Wais and the further one about 25 miles. It is divided from Raghaiweh by the Shūr watercourse.	A tract of land of which the limits are imperfectly defined; it appears to include other smaller tracts known as Darrehbid, Umm-al-Gharab, Sālmīyeh, and Umm-at-Tarfeh; and it contains a white oil spring at its eastern end near the foot of the hills. Sālmīyeh is sometimes used as halting place by travelers on the Bakhtiyāri Road.	Wheat and barley are cultivated about 'Alwāniyeh by nomads, chiefly Hamaid Arabs, in the winter months; and in spring there is good pasture in the neighbourhood. The place is also visited by so-called Turkish tribes under the protection of the Bakhtiyāris. 'Alwāniyeh is in the jurisdiction of the Bakhtiyāri Khāns.
Darrehbid دره بید	Included in the 'Alwāniyeh tract.	A locality.	...
Gharab (Umm-al) أم الغرب	Ditto.	Ditto.	...
Haddām هدام	On the east side of the Gargar, striking that river about 8 miles by water above Band-i-Qir.	A hollow which after rain contains water and becomes a left bank tributary of the Gargar.	The neighbourhood of Haddām is frequented by various tribes. Salāmāt are found to the north of it and Hamaid on both sides; south of it are the Al Bū Harmeh, who are perhaps a branch of the Muhaisin.
Hasaniyeh حسنيه	11 miles east of Saiyid Hasan on the Gargar.	A locality.	The inhabitants are Hamaid of the 'Attab section.
Hubaishiyāt حبیشیات	5 miles from Raghaiweh in the direction of Nāsiri.	Ditto.	Salāmāt of the 'Abdu Wais section and others are to be found here. This place formerly belonged to the Hamaid.

Name	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Kharrān خران	On the east side of Gargar from Būlaiṭi down to Saiyid Hasan.	A tract seamed by numerous drainage hollows, whence its name.	Frequented by the Bait Sha'albath subsection of the Dīlfiyeh section of the 'Anāfi-jeh and by the Bani Na'ameh division of the Hardān. There is a Qadamgāh here called Shiraif.
Linhairi لنهيري	...	...	See Nihairiyeh below.
Nihairiyeh نهيريه	11 miles east by north of Wais, on the north side of the Bakhtiyāri Road.	Wells and a small permanent Arab camp similar to those at Umm-al-Gharaibeh.	Also called Linhairi. The occupants are Hamaid of the Kharāmizeh section and pay revenue to the Samsām-as-Saltaneh, Ilkhāni of the Bakhtiyāris.
Qaswān قصوران	About one mile from Nihairiyeh, apparently eastwards.	A locality.	Hamaid of the 'Abdu Wais and other sections and with them 'Anāfi-jeh of the 'Abādāt section resort to this place.
Raghaiweh رغديره	On the Bakhtiyāri Road, between the Shūr watercourse and a point 3½ miles to the west of it; 'Alwāniyeh is immediately to the east of it, divided from it by the Shūr.	A tract of open country with a well of fresh water towards its western end.	Raghaiweh was formerly included in the territories of the Shaikh of Muḥammareh, but jurisdiction over it was gradually acquired by the Khāns of the Bakhtiyāris and for some years a dispute existed which was a cause of heart-burning. During this period Raghaiweh became a place of refuge for discontented subjects of the Shaikh emigrating from his jurisdiction. Eventually in 1905 an arrangement was reached between the Shaikh and the Ilbaigi of the Bakhtiyāris by which the former was permitted to remove his subjects and also

Name.	Position.	Nature.	Remarks.
Sālmiyeh سالمية	In the 'Alwāniyeh tract at its west end, adjoining the Shūr watercourse.	A camping ground with wells.	obtained a lease of the tract. This arrangement is not agreeable to the Ilkhāni of the Bakhtiyāris who is the owner of the land. At the end of 1906 the only inhabitants were Hamaid occupying a tribal camp which the Shaikh of Muhammareh had established at the west end of the tract for the protection of the Bakhtiyāri Road. So-called Turkish tribes under Bakhtiyāri protection also visit Raghaiweh.
Shūr شور	Between the 'Alwāniyeh and Raghaiweh tracts, the former being on its left and the latter on its right bank.	A watercourse crossed by the Wais Rāmuz road at 23 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Wais.	This is the ordinary halting place in 'Alwāniyeh for travellers by the Bakhtiyāri Road. At times a few tents or shelters of Hamaid Arabs are to be found here and water is obtainable; at others the place is deserted and waterless.
			The bed is saline and generally dry.

Villages and population.—The fixed villages of the district are almost without exception situated upon the **Kārūn**, the largest being **Nāsiri**, **Muzaffari**, **Ahwāz**, **Braikeh** and **Wais**; and the settled population of the district, including besides the **Kārūn** villages the large semi-permanent settlements of **Banneh** and **Shākhleh**, may be estimated at 13,000 souls. The sedentary population consists chiefly of **Bāwiyeh**, **Āl Bū Kurd**, **Dizfūlis**, **Shūshtaris** and **Ma'āwiyeh**; but among them there are **Hamaid**, **Zarqān**, **Hawāshim** and **Muhaisin**, and a very few **'Ikriish** and **Sabians**. The **Ka'ab** of **Banneh** and **Shākhleh** are here reckoned among the fixed inhabitants of the district, and there is proportion of miscellan-

eous Arabs and Persians. The mud brick used in domestic architecture is of the same pattern as in the **Jarrāhi** District.

The nomad population is very much larger, amounting to about 37,930 souls, and includes the bulk of the **Bāwīyeh** tribe and of the '**Anāfījeh**'; besides these there are **Farātiseh**, **Hamaid**, **Hardān**, **Hawāshim**, **Jāma'**, **Ka'ab**, **Marawuneh**, **Muhaisin**, **Āl Kū Rawāyeh**, **Bait Sa'ad**, **Salāmāt**, **Shawākīr**, **Bani Tamīm** and **Zarqān**; of these the **Hamaid**, **Hardān** and **Salāmāt** are chiefly found on the outskirts of the district, in the quarter to which the second of the topographical tables given above refers.

The following is a tabular account of the principal among the minor tribes which have their headquarters in, or are peculiar to, this district:—

Name.	Location.	Fighting strength.	Remarks.
Farātiseh فراطسه	Chāi Faquisāt.	60, of whom 20 are mounted and 20 are armed with rifles.	The Farātiseh are politically allied to the Bāwīyeh , but they are said to be of Bani Lām stock and to have immigrated from the neighbourhood of ' Amārah on the Tigris .
Hawāshim هواسم	Muwailheh and Aminiyeḥ on the Kārūn , and scattered.	150, of whom 130 have rifles; but none are mounted.	The Hawāshim have 100 mules and donkeys and pay in their revenue at Wais . The tribe are said to be related to the Kinānah section of the Bani Lām .
Jāma' جامع	On the Gūpāl stream.	150, of whom 60 are mounted and 60 have rifles.	They are politically connected with the Bāwīyeh ; but pay revenue at Kūt-ash-Shaikh to the Samsām-ud-Dauleh , Ikḥānī of the Bakhtiyāris . They draw their fresh water at Hilweh . Their livestock are 100 camels, 200 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats.
Ma'āwīyeh معاريه	Braikeh on the Kārūn .	200, of whom 60 have rifles and 30 are mounted.	At one time subordinate to the Bāwīyeh , but now recognised as a separate tribe.

Name.	Position.	Fighting strength.	Remarks.
Marawunch مرزنگه	Right bank of the Kārūn between Aminiyeh and Li'aiimi and to 20 miles inland; their focus is at Luqbair .	200, all with rifles, of whom 60 are mounted.	This tribe pay half their revenue through the 'Anāfijeh and the other half direct to the Shaikh of Muhammareh's Deputy-Governor at Nāsiri . They own 100 camels, 400 cattle and 5,000 sheep and goats.
Rawāyeh (Āl Bū) آل برزویه	Li'aiimi on the Kārūn and Khairābād on the Karkheh , the latter in the Dizfūl District.	200, of whom 50 are mounted and all are armed with rifles.	The position of the Āl Bū Rawāyeh in revenue matters is the same as that of the Marawunch . Their livestock are 100 camels, 200 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats. They bear an evil reputation as thieves and robbers.
Shawākīr شواکر	Shawweh .	50, of whom 10 are mounted and 20 have rifles.	They are subjects of the Shurafa of the Hawizeh District, but their revenue is paid through the Shaikh of the Bāwiyeh , with whom they are politically allied. They have 20 camels, 60 cattle and 800 sheep and goats.

Apart from the **Hawāshim** and **Ma'āwiyeh**, all of whom are settled, and from 20 families of **Āl Bū Rawāyeh** in the **Dizfūl** District, these minor tribes appear to be entirely nomadic and to represent a Bedouin population of about 2,250 souls. They all cultivate wheat and barley, and some of the **Hawāshim** are weavers.

Agriculture, trade and communications.—These subjects are dealt with in the general article on **'Arabistān**; but here it may be noted that there is an old disused canal leaving the **Kārūn** at **Ahwāz** Village, which runs southwards for 30 miles and is lost in the marshes on the right bank of the **Jarrāhi** west of **Gharaibeh**. On the western side of the **Kārūn** a canal, it is said, formerly took off at **Maqtū'** and ran to **Hawizeh**.

Administration.—The district is subject to the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** who manages it through a Deputy-Governor with head-quarters at **Nāsiri**—at present a nephew named Hāji Shaikh Rahmah; the Deputy Governor only acts on orders from the Shaikh and has little real power outside the village in which he resides. The Shaikh of **Muhammareh** is also represented in the district by various political agents: the principal of these at the present time are Mulla Thāni at Kūt-an-Naddāfiyeh Kabir, through whom the revenue of the **Hamaid** and **Farātiseh** and that of a few of the '**Anāfiyeh** is collected; Mulla Abus Saiyid at Muzaffari, who is responsible for the Āl Bū **Kurd** community in that neighbourhood; and Shaikh 'Anāyeh at Umm-at-Tamair, who is in charge of the right bank of the **Kārūn** generally and through whom part of the **Hardān** tribe pay their revenue. These agents usually deal with their master direct and not through his representative at **Nāsiri**, but there is no fixed rule in the matter. The Shaikh of **Muhammareh** maintains police posts on the **Kārūn** in this district at Kūt-an-Naddāfiyeh Saghīr (10 rifles), at Milaihan (20 rifles, of whom 10 are mounted) and at Qājāriyeh (60 rifles, of whom 50 are mounted). For administrative purposes the Ahwāz district is roughly divided into two tracts, that of Bāwiyyeh on the east, and that of Kārūn upon the river. So much of the district as lies west of the **Kārūn** is claimed by the Nizām-as-Saltaneh as his property, and it is understood that the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** pays him 3,000 Tūmāns a year on account of the tract but does not admit the validity of his title.

A considerable village on the left bank of the **Kārūn** river, situated at the head of the rapids to which it gives its name and at the western end of a range of sandstone hills which subside before reaching it but re-appear at some distance on the opposite side of the river. The elevation of Ahwāz is 220 feet above the sea, and it stands upon a somewhat high bank; the country behind it is desert. At the north end of the village, on an elevated salient of the river bank, there was until recently a large, dilapidated, rectangular Persian fort, but it has now been pulled down for the sake of the materials: an Imāmzādeh shrine is still a feature of the place. In the stream, opposite to the lower end of the village, are some mills which are removed in time of flood; and a little below these again is a bluff or rock, forming part of the bank and traversed by galleries

AHWĀZ
اهواز
VILLAGE

which probably carried mill races in former times. Immediately below this rock is a garden on the bank belonging to the Mu'in-ut-Tujjār. Houses number about 160, and, except a few which are of stone, are built of sun-dried bricks. The population is about 800 souls; most of them are Arabs of mixed tribes, but there are some Persians; the majority are engaged in agriculture, but about 60 mules are kept. To Ahwāz belong 17 sailing boats of 10 to 15 tons burden, besides the river steamer "Shushan" of 30 tons capacity and her barge of 50 tons; there is also an iron barge belonging to the Mu'in-ut-Tujjār. Without the help of sails the native boats, which can be and are towed up the rapids when necessary, drop down the river from Shalaili on the **Gargar** to Ahwāz in 3 days, or with a good stream sometimes in 24 hours, and from Ahwāz to **Muhammareh** in from 4 to 6 days; some pilgrims to **Karbala** adopt this means of conveyance, especially those from **Shūshtar** and the **Bakhtiyāri** country and a few from Isfahān. There is a ferry at Ahwāz with two small boats. The rapids are fully described in the article on the **Kārūn** river. Ahwāz is situated in the Southern 'Arabistān district of **Ahwāz** and its revenues are equally divided between the local headman and the Shaikh of **Muhammareh**.

Ahwāz, under the name of Hurmuz-Ardashir, was in early times the capital of 'Arabistān; but it suffered greatly during the rebellion of the Zanj in the 9th century A.D., and was for a time the residence of their leader. It was partially restored by the Buyids in the 10th century; and the main town, situated on the east bank of the **Kārūn**, was then connected by a masonry bridge with a quarter which stood on an island in the river.*

'ĀID عائد

The principal tribe, Bedouins being excluded, of the **Kharj** district in Southern **Najd**; they are found in the villages of 'Adhār, **Dilam**, **Sulaimiyah** and **Yamamah**. They are possibly identical with the section called 'Iyadah عياده of the great 'Anizah tribe; but some authorities would identify them with the 'Āidh section of the **Qahtān**. A very few 'Āid are found also in the 'Āridh District, and there are some 'Āid or 'Āidh in **Zilfi** in **Sadair**.

* *Vide* Le Strange.

A valley in the **Dhāhirah** district of the 'Omān Sultanate, which, rising in Jabal-al-Kor at the eastern end of **Dhāhirah**, runs westwards to the neighbourhood of 'Ibri where it joins Wādi **Sanaisal**. Its villages in order from its head downwards are as follow :—

'AIN
(WĀDI-AL-)
وادي العين

Name.	Position.	Bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Hail Bani Hina حيل بني هنا	3 hours to westward of Najd-al-Barak.	Right.	100 houses of Bani Hina.	Stands under a jagged square perpendicular cliff called <i>Jabal Mīst</i> جبل مشط : resources are 25 camels, 50 donkeys and 600 sheep and goats.
Dham ضم	5 hours below Hail Bani Hina.	Do.	80 houses of Bani Hina.	Livestock are 30 camels, 20 donkeys and 700 sheep and goats.
Ain Bani Sārikh عين بني صاريخ	3 hours below Dham.	Do.	70 houses of Bani Sārikh.	Animals are 20 camels, 20 donkeys and 400 sheep and goats.
Kubārah كبارة	3 hours below 'Ain Bani Sārikh.	Do.	40 houses of Bani Jissās.	This hamlet with its date groves suffered severely from drought in 1902. There are 20 camels, 20 donkeys and 600 goats and sheep.
Salaif سلايف	20 miles below Kubārah.	Both.	150 houses of Maṣādharah and 200 of Suwā-wifah.	Salaif is practically a suburb of 'Ibri, from which it is distant 2 miles to the east-south-east. There is a small fort on the east bank of the Wādi overlooking an aqueduct. Dates and lucerne are grown. There are 40 camels, 100 donkeys and 600 sheep and goats.

The population of Wādi-al-'Ain is approximately 3,000 souls,

'AINAIN
آل بر عينين

A branch of the Āl Subaih section of the Bani Khālid tribe, found in **Qatar** and **Bahrain**: in the former they have 400 houses at **Wakrah**, and in the latter 75 houses at 'Askar and 20 at **Muharraq** Town. In religion they are Māliki Sunnis. The Āl Bū 'Ainain gain their livelihood as pearl-divers, pearl-merchants and boatmen. None of them are pastoral; but a proportion, though smaller than in the case of the other settled tribes of **Qatar**, live in tents in the interior during part of the cold season.

The Dōhah quarter of **Dōhah** is said to have been founded early in the 19th century by Āl Bū 'Ainain, who did not remain there long but were removed in 1828 to **Ruwais** and **Fuwairat** and subsequently settled at **Wakrah**.

AJA
or
IJA
(JABAL)
جبل اجا

A range of mountains in the **Jabal Shammar** principality and one of the chief physical features of northern **Najd**; it bounds the **Batu** plain in which **Hāil** stands on the north-west, being interposed between **Batu** and the **Nafūd** and divided from the latter by a strip of hard gravelly ground in places 2 hours wide. The length of **Aja** is about 75 miles,* its breadth is about 15, and its general direction is from north-east to south-west. Its elevation is fairly constant and about 1,000 feet above the surrounding plains, but one peak (**Jabal Fara'** فَرع) immediately to the west of **Hāil** is 5,550 feet high† and so rises fully 2,000 feet above the town. There are no subordinate ranges or spurs of importance. The material of **Jabal Aja** is a coarse-grained granite of grey, pink or reddish-brown colour; the strata are inclined to the horizon at an angle of 55°; and the sides of the hills, in places vertical, are generally so steep that the number of points from which they can be ascended is limited. Wells and springs abound; the hills bear brushwood and, in valleys where there is water, fine palms; there is also a tree, resembling a tamarisk in appearance, which yields gum mastic and is perhaps the **Talh**. A species of wild goat is found. Snow is seen, but not often, upon **Jabal Aja**.

The principal features of the range are two: first a remarkable enclosed valley in the east flank of the range near **Hāil**, called '**Aqdah**.

* According to Huber (*Journal de Voyage*, page 638) only so much of the range as is red is called **Aja** (*viz.*, the portion north-west of **Jafafah**) and the remainder is called **Hazām** حزام

† As calculated by Lieutenant F. Fraser Hunter from an observation by Huber (see footnote to article **Jabal Shammar**).

described elsewhere under its own name; and second, a defile known as Ri'-as-Salf ريع السلف which pierces the range about 4 miles south-west of 'Aqdah and carries the ordinary route from Hāil to Taimah and the west. The entrance of the Ri' on the east is close to Qafār and the exit on the west is near Mūqaq; the distance between these points may be 20 miles in a straight line. The crest of the intermediate pass is about 1,000 feet above the level of Hāil; the descent from it on the west is steep and rugged, and at some distance below the top on the western side is a place where cold springwater falls from a cliff.

Minor valleys which descend from Jabal Aja on its east side are in order from south to north: Umm Sinām أم سنام, Taraf طرف, Jau جو, Khashmat 'Awād خشمة عواد, Ghamr غمر, Ratāwīyah رطايه, Ratāwi رطاي, Mishlah مشله, Sūq سوق, 'Ariki عركي, Shahriz شهرز, Baidhā ببضاء, Jaradi جاردی, Fahaidi فهايدي, Hijiri هجري, Dabbi دبي, Taraiq طريق, Ahaimir احيمر, Jasha'ami جشعامي, 'Atūn عتون, Ghalghal غلغل and Tawārin توارن. Those on the west face are Ruwaihli رويحلي, Wubāri وباري, Dhalmah ظلمه, Hōmah حومه, Nuwaiyah نويه, Baidhatain بيضتين, Daqalah دقه and Wākah واکه. All these glens, except the first four near the south-eastern corner, are said to contain trickling springs at which the wild goats drink. In most of them are date palms, owned by **Shammar** Bedouins,* which flourish on the water of the subsoil; the owners, who live elsewhere at other times, camp in the groves to enjoy the fruit from May to September and obtain their drinking water from wells which are numerous and often very shallow. The large valley of 'Aqdah is the only one permanently inhabited. Tuwārin contains Himyaritic inscriptions and ancient drawings on the rocks.

Also known as Quarantine Island, a long narrow island in the Shatt-al-'Arab beginning about two miles below the British Consulate at Basrah and ending at 10½ miles below the same place; its length is thus 8½ miles, while its breadth, which is fairly uniform, is on the average about ¼ of a mile only. 'Ajairāwīyah is divided from the left bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab by a channel called Salhiyah صالحية, which is navigable by launches, lighters and boats at high tide, and by the main stream from

'AJAIRĀ-
WĪYAH

العجيرة

* For a list of the palm groves and their owners see Huber's *Journal de Voyage*, pages 664—667.

the right bank of the river; the island subtends all the villages on the left bank from Kūt-al-Jū to Nahr Jāsim, and those from Khorah to Abul Hamad on the right bank.

The following is a table of the places on 'Ajairāwīyah in order from the upper to the lower end of the island:—

Name.	Position.	Inhabitants and houses.	Remarks.
Salhīyah صالحية or Lisān لسان	The tip of the island nearest to Basrah.	Now occupied by the Basrah Lazaret.	The lazaret and quarantine station of Basrah, from which the whole island derives its alternative name, are situated here on land belonging to Hāji Ibrāhīm-az-Zahair. There are about 4,000 date palms.
Shamāliyah شمالية	About one mile below Lisān, opposite to the mouth of the Sarāji creek on the right bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab.	100 souls of 'Īdān, inhabiting huts.	A tract containing about 4,000 date trees. The inhabitants own a few livestock.
Sa'aiwān سعيوان	About one mile below Shamāliyah, opposite to the Mina creek on the left bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab.	80 souls of 'Īdān. The dwellings are huts, except one large stone house on the north shore which belongs to the principal Shaikh of the island.	Do.
Sidrah سدرة	About $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile below Sa'aiwān, opposite the Za'ir creek on the left bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab.	50 souls of 'Īdān, occupying a few huts.	The inhabitants own about 2,500 date palms and a few cattle, sheep and goats. The place is owned by Hāji Dawūd-al-Fadāgh.
Fadāghīyah فداغية	$\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile below Sidrah, opposite to Yūsifān on the right bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab.	130 souls of 'Atub, inhabiting huts.	Resources are described as 5,000 date palms, 30 cattle, 30 sheep and goats, and 5 horses.
"Amukdas" (spelling uncertain).	On the north shore, $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile below Fadāghīyah and facing the Gawām creek on the left bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab.	150 souls of 'Atub, dwellers in huts.	Do.

Name.	Position.	Inhabitants and houses.	Remarks.
Yāmīn يامين	On the south shore level with "Amuk-das" and opposite the mouth of the Hamdān creek on the right bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab.	350 souls of 'Atub and other tribes. The habitations are huts except for several stone houses.	Oats, wheat, rice and fruit are grown and there are 1,000 date palms. Livestock are 100 cattle, 70 sheep and goats and 3 horses. There are here an ice factory and flour mills erected by Yāmīn Hārūn, a Jew, in 1905-06.
Hiramtān (Kūt) کوت حيرمطان	$\frac{1}{2}$ a mile below Yāmīn.	180 souls of 'Idān, living in huts.	There are about 1,000 date palms, and other fruits are grown and wheat is cultivated. Livestock are one or two horses and about 25 cattle and 30 sheep and goats.
Wa'aibāl وعيبال	On the north shore of the island, $\frac{1}{4}$ a mile below Hiram-tān and nearly opposite the Kūt-ash-Shaikh creek on the left bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab.	80 souls of 'Atub, occupying huts.	Do.
Sangar صنجر	On the south shore of the island, opposite to Sangar on the right bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab.	Do.	Do., except that the date palms are only half as numerous.
Dirrah درة	On the south shore of the island, one mile from its lower extremity and opposite to Sabiliyāt on the right bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab.	180 souls of 'Atub, dwellers in huts.	As at Sangar above.
Mufraz-ad-Da'aijī مفرز الدعيجي	The tip of the island furthest from Basrah: it is called Mufraz on account of the reunion here of the Sālhiyah channel with the main stream of the river.	180 souls of 'Atub. The habitations are huts.	Date palms number about 2,000 and wheat, barley and other fruits are grown. Livestock are 50 cattle, 50 sheep and goats, and 8 horses.

Some date plantations on the island are owned by nephews of the present Shaikh of **Kuwait**.

It will be seen that the total population of 'Ajairāwiyah is about 1,500 souls, and that they belong chiefly to the 'Īdān and 'Atub tribes. The present total number of date trees seems to be about 30,500.

'AJĀJ
(QAL'AT-
AL-)

قلعة العجاج

Sometimes pronounced 'Ayāy. This is the only name by which the Portuguese Fort on **Bahrain** Island is known among the surrounding villages; but the townspeople of **Manāmah**, especially the Persians among them, generally call it Qal'at-al-Farangi قلعة الفرنجي. The fort, a regular bastioned Portuguese construction of the 16th century, is now an untenanted ruin. It is situated on the north coast of **Bahrain** Island, $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles west of the **Manāmah** fort, stands about 150 yards from the beach, and covers nearly 2 acres of ground. The top of the highest portion still standing is 80 feet above sea level; and there is a deep well in the centre, lined with excellent masonry, but now dry.

AJĪRUB
عجرب

Or 'Ajairub; by Persians called Āb-i-Girub آب گيرب. A considerable permanent stream in the **Dizfūl** District of 'Arabistān, having its source in a spring near the village of Qal'eh Qāzi, and joining the **Diz** river on its left bank some 3 or 4 miles below Kūt 'Abdush Shāh. The villages of Qāzi, Shama'un and Biyāwtiyūn are irrigated by the 'Ajirub, which also forms the border between the portion of the **Kāthīr** tribe under Shaikh Farhān Asad on the east and those under Shaikh Haidar on the west.

'AJMĀN
عجمان
TOWN
and
PRINCI-
PALITY*

Sometimes pronounced 'Aimān. A town on the coast of Trucial 'Omān forming, with its immediate environs, a small independent principality of which the political position is defined in the article on Trucial 'Omān. It is situated 6 miles south-west of **Hamriyah** and

* For authorities, maps, charts, etc., see first footnote to article Trucial 'Omān.

5 miles north-east of **Shārjah** Town, on the south side of the entrance to a creek which, having a bar of sand and not of rock with 5 feet of water on it at low tide, is one of the most accessible on this part of the coast; the sea anchorage off 'Ajmān, however, is bad. Fresh water for drinking is obtained from wells 9 feet deep, of which the locality is constantly changing.

The population of 'Ajmān is about 750 souls, composed of 25 houses of **Na'im** of the **Qarātisah**, **Hamīrat**, and **Āl Bū Dhanain** sections, 80 houses of **Āl Bū Mahair**, 12 houses of **Sūdān**, 14 of **Āl Bū Kalbi**, 5 of **Masāibah** and 12 of **Shāqōsh**. All the inhabitants are pearl divers and fishermen: they own about 40 pearl boats and 25 fishing boats, besides some 60 camels, 20 horses, 100 donkeys, 100 cattle and 400 goats. The plantations of the town contain about 1,900 date trees: there is no other cultivation. One or two boats are built here each year, but most of those in use have been obtained from **Shārjah** or **Dibai**.

The authority of the Shaikh only extends 2 miles inland, and, upon the sea, $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles south-westwards and $2\frac{1}{4}$ miles north-eastwards, embracing on the last-mentioned side part of the tract called **Zora**: his dominions are thus an enclave in **Shārjah** territory. There is no dependent village, and no Bedouin tribe owes allegiance to the Shaikh, who is of the **Qarātisah** section of the **Na'im**: a political alliance and friendly relations, however, generally subsist between the inhabitants of 'Ajmān and the people of **Baraimi**; and the present Shaikh of 'Ajmān is a maternal uncle of the present Shaikh of **Umm-al-Qaiwain**. The Shaikh of 'Ajmān derives a revenue of about Rs. 4,600 a year from the pearl fishers of his port, and he owns some date gardens at **Dhaid** of which the yield is inconsiderable.

An important nomad Arab tribe in Eastern Arabia. The singular is 'Ajmi عجمي; and in the mouth of Bedouins the name generally becomes 'Aimi (singular) and 'Aimān (plural).

'AJMĀN
عجمان
TRIBE

Distribution.—The head-quarters of the tribe are in the **Sanjāq** of **Hasa**, where the tract of **Taff**, the southern half of **Habl**, all **Jauf**, and **Biyādh** as far south as 'Oqair Port are recognised as being 'Ajmān territory. The 'Ajmān also occupy the northern confines of **Jāfūrah** and are generally found in **Kharmah**, especially about **Zarnūqah**; their winter

quarters are partly in **Summān**; in the cold weather a few of them occasionally visit **Qatar**; and some of the **Āl 'Arjah** and **Āl Shāmīr** sections habitually camp in the **Kharj** district of Southern **Najd**. These are the ordinary limits of the tribe, but, when as at present they are on good terms with the **Bani Khālīd**, they wander over the whole country as far northwards as **Kuwait Town**. Some settled 'Ajmān detached from the tribe are found in **Kuwait Town** and there are a few in the fixed villages of **Wādi-al-Miyāh**.

Religion, character and mode of life.—In religion the 'Ajmān are Hanbali Sunnis. As a tribe they are reputed hospitable, steadfast, and trustworthy according to Bedouin standards; and their women enjoy a considerable degree of social freedom, even in the presence of strangers.

By occupation the 'Ajmān are pastoral; and they own many horses, camels, sheep and goats, but have not a large number of cattle; their camels are bought by merchants from the north, and even from Syria, who visit their country for the purpose every year. The dealings of the 'Ajmān are principally with the **Hasa Oasis**, where they dispose of their marketable wares, including horses, and supply themselves with the products of civilisation; part of their dates, however, they obtain from the **Qatif Oasis**. Some of the tribe own date plantations in the oasis of **Hasa**, but none of them have any in **Qatif**. The tents of the 'Ajmān are next in size to those of the **Bani Khālīd** and are generally black with a white lining.

Divisions, numbers and arms.—The following table shows the principal divisions of the tribe, together with some particulars concerning them:—

Section.	Sub-section.	Alleged fighting strength.	Present sub-sectional Shaikh (etc.).
Arjah (Āl) آل عرجة	'Arjah (Āl) آل عرجة	400	...
Do.	Mirja' (Āl) آل مرجع	100	...
Do.	Rizq (Al) آل رزق	150	...

Section.	Sub-section.	Alleged fighting strength.	Present sub-sectional Shaikh (etc.).
Dhā'in (Āl) آل ضاعى	'Ajāmah or 'Ajaimah (Āl) آل عجامه - عجامه	100	...
Do.	Dhā'in (Āl) آل ضاعى	200	...
Do.	Kharmān (Āl) آل خرمان	100	...
Hādī (Āl) آل هادي	'Āsi (Āl) آل عاصي	250	...
Do.	Sāil (Āl) آل سائل	250	...
Hairaf (Āl) آل حيرف	...	100	...
Haiyān or Hajjān (Āl) آل حيان - حجان	...	100	...
Hamad-bin-Rāshid (Āl) آل حمد بن راشد	...	300	Closely connected with the Al Sifrān section and with the Āl Nāja' sub-section of Āl Ma'idh section (see below).
Hitlān (Āl) آل هتلان	Dahāmish (Āl) آل دهامش	300	Mirdās-bin-Habāb.
Do.	Jāhil (Āl) آل جاهل	50	Fahad-al-Jāhil.
Do.	Kharsān (Āl) آل خراسان	200	Sālih-bin-Arhab.
Do.	Ma'ataq (Āl) آل معتق	100	Suwaiyid-al-Faqad'.
Do.	Sa'adah (Āl) آل سعده	200	'Abdullah-bin-Sa'adah.
Do.	Sharyah (Āl) آل شريه	100	Sa'id-bin-Sharyah.

Section.	Sub-section.	Alleged fighting strength.	Present sub-sectional Shaikh (etc.).
Khuwaitir (Āl) آل خويطر	...	50	...
Mahfūdh (Āl) آل محفوظ	Dabasah (Āl) آل دبسه	200	Biyyad-bin-Maqtūf.
Do.	Mahfūdh (Āl) آل محفوظ	700	Hamad-bin-Muqrād.
Do.	Shāfah (Āl) آل شافه	300	Hashar-bin-Jahdah.
Ma'idh (Āl) آل معيض	Habaish (Āl) آل حبيش	400	Muhammad-bin-Tawil.
Do.	Nāja' (Āl) آل ناجع	700	Muhammad-bin-H a z ā m - bin-Hithlain, chief of the whole 'Ajmān tribe.
Do.	Sālih (Āl) آل صالح	800	Tahūs-bin-Thuwaini
Do.	Silbah (Āl) آل سلبه	200	Muhammad-bin-Suhdah.
Do.	Zaiz (Āl) آل زيز	600	...
Miflih (Āl) آل مفلح	...	100	...
Misra' (Āl) آل مصرع	...	200	'Abdullah-bin-Suwaid.
Rushaid (Āl) آل رشيد	...	200	...
Salaifi (Āl) آل سليفي	...	100	...
Salūm (Āl) آل سليم	...	100	...
Shāmīr (Āl) آل شامير	Husain (Āl) آل حسين	250	...

Section.	Sub-section.	Alleged fighting strength.	Present sub-sectional Shaikh (etc.).
Shāmīr (Āl) آل شامير	Khadhair (Āl) آل خضير	200	...
Do.	Shāiqah (Āl) آل شائقة	150	...
Shawāwlah شوارله	...	80	...
Sifrān (Āl) آل سفران	'Āmir-bin-Sifrān (Āl) آل عامر بن سفران	150	Khumaiyis-bin-Munaikhir. (See also next entry.)
Do.	Hādī-bin-Sifrān (Āl) آل هادي بن سفران	150	This sub-section together with the last—in other words the Āl Sifrān section as a whole—are considered the most redoubtable of the whole tribe and are closely related to the Āl Nāja' sub-section of the Āl Ma'idh.
Sulaimān (Āl) آل سليمان	Baghawwar بغور	60	...
Do.	Dharwān (Āl) آل ضرران	200	Mubārak-bin-Haqrab.
Do.	Hamrah (Āl) آل حمرة	300	Hajaiyir-bin-Hishshah.
Do.	Hasnah (Āl) آل حسنة	250	Hattāb-bin-Shuwaiyir.
Do.	Jibāl (Āl) آل جبال	60	...
Do.	Jibār (Āl) آل جبار	100	...
Do.	Sulaimān (Āl) آل سليمان	300	...
Saraih (Āl Umm-as-) آل أم الصريح	...	100	..

To these may be added the Āl Jiblān section of the **Mutair**, who have separated from their own tribe and at present form part of the 'Ajmān; and it may be noted that the Marāziq of the **Shibkūh** District of the **Persian Coast** lay claim to 'Ajmān descent. In Arabia the various sections of the tribe are intermingled throughout their whole territory and have not separate locations.

The estimate of fighting strength, amounting to 10,000 men, appears high; it indicates a total tribal strength of about 35,000 souls, but regard being had to the wideness of the area over which the tribe extend the number is perhaps not excessive. The 'Ajmān are said to muster 2,000 mounted men, all of whom are armed with Martini rifles, for spears and swords are now hardly to be found in the tribe.

Political position.—The 'Ajmān, whom some authorities would connect with the **Qahtān**, state that they are descended from Shurafa of Najrān; but their pretensions are generally disallowed, or at least ignored, for no special consideration is shown them in virtue of the origin to which they lay claim. On the other hand, their tribal strength makes their alliance valuable and their enmity a serious danger; but in politics they are a shifting and inconstant factor, being, as they themselves have been known openly to profess, "the friends of those who treat them best."

At the present time the 'Ajmān are on good terms with the **Bani Khālid**, the two tribes being mutually free of each other's country; and they have somewhat similar relations with the **Bani Hājir**, who, after providing themselves with Rafiqs from the 'Ajmān, range as they please in the 'Ajmi districts. With the **Āl Morrah**, whose camps intermingle with theirs on the south side of the **Hasa Oasis**, the 'Ajmān are presently at feud; and they were also at enmity with the late **Ahmad-bin-Thāni**, Shaikh of the **Ma'ādhid** of **Qatar**, but with **Jāsim**, the senior Shaikh of that tribe, their dealings are amicable. As a body, they are particularly well disposed to **Ibn Sa'ūd**, whose cause they supported throughout the recent wars in **Najd**; and they are friendly as a rule, though not at the present time (1907), with the Shaikh of **Kuwait**.

In the desert the 'Ajmān do not acknowledge the authority of the Turkish Government; but in the vicinity of **Hofūf**, where a large number of them are encamped for 6 months in the year, they are more submissive; and those who actually enter the bounds of the **Hasa Oasis** pay as Government revenue in each season 1 **Riyāl** on account

of every 5 camels and the same on account of every 10 sheep and goats. The Shaikhs, however, are subsidised by the Porte, the more important among them receiving in this manner \$50 a month in cash and monthly rations of the value of \$15 or further cash in lieu of the rations; and it is calculated that the Turks in this manner pay more to the tribe than they receive from it.

The principal Shaikhship of the tribe is vested in a family of the Āl Nāja' division of the Āl Ma'idh. The present holder of the position is Muhammad-bin-Hazām-bin-Hithlain, who attained to it in 1905 by the murder of his relation Shabib-bin-Hithlain.

Position and extent.—A mass of mountains in the Western Hajar of the 'Omān Sultanate, forming the highest portion of the Hajar range and dividing the district of 'Omān Proper on the south from that of Bātinah on the north. Its axis lies west-north-west and east-south-east, its eastern extremity being at Najd-al-Mughbāriyah, the head of Wādi Samāil, and its western at or near the head of Wādi Bani Ghāfir. The length of the range proper is thus about 50 miles and its breadth on the average about 20; but it throws off from its eastern end a great unnamed spur which runs for nearly 30 miles to the north-east and forms a barrier dividing Wādi Samāil from the Wādi-al-Hammām branch of Wādi Ma'awal.

AKHDHAR*
(JABAL)
جبل اخضر

Configuration.—The top of Jabal Akhdhar is described as a table-land which is highest, throughout its length, upon the side next the sea. From the crest the fall on the northern side is abrupt and precipitous; but inland the plateau first declines gradually to southwards and then drops, by cliffs less remarkable than those of the seaward face, to the plains of 'Omān Proper. The chief peak of Jabal Akhdhar is Shām شام or Wishām ريشام, nearer to the west than to the east end of the range; it is 9,940 feet high and is visible from the sea at a distance of over 100 miles. Another peak is Khadhar خضر, 7,500 feet high, at the south-east corner between Wādi Mi'aidin and Wādi Halfain, above Muti in the latter. One of the highest points on the limb of Jabal Akhdhar which reaches to the north-east is Jabal Nakhl, 7,000 feet. The northern

* A distant view of Jabal Akhdhar from the sea will be found in Chart No. 2373—2374.

flank of Jabal Akhdhar gives birth to the Wādīs Bani **Kharūs**, **Fara'**, **Sahtan** and Bani **Ghāfir** which descend to **Bātinah**; while Wādi **Mi'aidin** and Wādi **Tanūf**, both draining to 'Omān Proper, are the principal hollows that furrow its southern slopes.

Routes.—Routes across Jabal Akhdhar are neither numerous nor easy. The best known is one which leaves Wādi Bani **Kharūs** near the village of 'Aliya (2,400 feet), and rises by an extremely steep and partly artificial road to the top of the 'Aqabat-al-Hajar عتبة الحجر (8,000 feet), the ascent occupying, if local donkeys are used, about 5 hours; from this pass it traverses an undulating plain to the head of a ravine containing **Saiq** village, to which it descends about 400 feet by a stairway cut in the rock; the way beyond **Saiq** lies through the adjacent village of **Sharaijah**, whence it drops into Wādi **Mi'aidin**.

The other principal route across the main mass of Jabal Akhdhar is one called **Tarīq-ash-Shass** طريق الشص which leads from 'Awābi to **Saiq** and **Sharaijah** and thence to **Tanūf**; it is narrow and inconvenient but, like that already described, it is passable by animals.

Sharaijah is connected with **Tanūf**, 21 miles distant to the westward, by a route practicable for mules and donkeys, which could be rendered passable for camels; to the east a difficult track, fit only for men and local donkeys, leads from **Sharaijah** over the southern slopes of Jabal **Khadhar** and thence for about 3,000 feet down a steep stone staircase to **Muti** in Wādi **Halfain**.

To these routes may be added a footpath called 'Aqabat-al-Qatt عتبة القث by which a strong walker can cross the hills between **Nakhl** and Wādi **Samāil** in about 6 hours, and 'Aqbat-al-Fīq عتبة الفيق, an inferior route by which Jabal Akhdhar can be ascended from the north.

Geology and natural products.—Jabal Akhdhar consists, so far as is known, entirely of limestones of the 'Omān series: regarding these the Appendix on Geology* may be consulted. In some places the rock lies exposed in large tabular masses; in others it has hollows containing a shallow earthy deposit; in others again it is covered with good soil. The high plateau is stony, intersected by ravines and covered with grass in tussocks which must afford good grazing after rain; it bears evergreen bushes and even some trees of considerable size. Animals are the wolf, hyæna, wild cat and **Wa'al** or **Jayakar's** wild goat; birds are few, principally kites and vultures.

* See the other volume of this Gazetteer.



COPYRIGHT

Wādī Bani Habīb in Jabal Akhdhar.

(MAJ P. Z. Cox.)

Population, villages and agriculture.—The inhabitants of Jabal Akhdhar nearly all belong to the Bani Riyām and Habūs tribes. The principal villages are Bani Habīb, Saiq, and Sharaijah in the hills and Musairah, Mi'aidin and Misfāh in Wādī Mi'aidin; of these Sharaijah is the largest and most important. The cultivated lands of these villages are generally terraced and irrigated; the crops include wheat and leguminous plants, but most attention is given to fruit culture. The hillsides in some places are covered with vineyards, producing white and black grapes which are made into wine or raisins; and pomegranates are grown in great profusion and exported. Peaches, apricots, figs, mulberries and melons are among the other fruits. There are also walnut-trees, and a kind of coriander called Būt برت which grows wild. Outside the villages possessing irrigation the people are pastoral, depending for subsistence on their flocks and herds, but they are not nomadic. The total population of Jabal Akhdhar, the upper villages of Wādī Mi'aidin being included, is about 3,500 souls.

A considerable village on Bahrain Island, 6 miles south-west of Manāmah fort and near to the south-west end of the date groves which cover the north end of the island. 'Āli consists of 200 houses of Bahārinah, who are lime-burners, potters and cultivators of dates. The largest of the prehistoric tumuli of Bahrain adjoin this village on the south side. Date palms are estimated at 8,250 trees and livestock include 35 donkeys and 10 cattle.

'ĀLI
عالي

An uninhabited island, about 12 miles long from east to west, lying off the coast of the Hasa Sanjāq about 16 miles south-east of Rās-al-Bidya'. The nearest point on the mainland is the extremity of the so-called Jazīrat-al-Bātinah in Biyādh (I), distant 2 miles to southward; the passage between the two, known as Maqta'-ar-Raiyāfah مقطع الريافه is not navigable. The eastern point of Abu 'Ali, named Rās Abu 'Ali, is low and rocky; it has an anchorage on its south side, protected from the Shamāl, in a bay which is known as Dōhat Abu 'Ali. A cape on

'ALI
(ABU)
ابو علي

the south side of the island near its western end is known as Rās-ar-Raiyāfah, and another on the same side but near the opposite end as Rās Barābakh **برابع**. Abu 'Ali island is closely surrounded by pearl banks: on its north side, at about $\frac{1}{3}$ of the distance from its west to its east end, is a bank known as Dhahr-al-Baidhah; a short distance off its north coast, rather nearer to the eastern than to the western end, is another called Dhahr Abu 'Ali; adjoining Rās Abu 'Ali is a bank named after that cape; and in the strait between the island and the mainland are the bank of Batīn at the eastern entrance and that of Barābakh farther in.

'ALI
(ĀL or AHL)
آل—اهل علي

Singular 'Alīyī **عليي**. An Arab tribe of Trucial 'Omān and the Shībkūh district in Persia: they belong to the Ghāfirī faction and are described as Hanbali Sunnis in religion, but are virtually Wahhābis. The bulk of the tribe are now settled in towns,—1,000 families residing at Umm-al-Qaiwain, 200 at Shārjah and 150 at Rās-al-Khaimah. The Bedouin portion of the tribe in Trucial 'Omān number about 140 families and frequent the country from Umm-al-Qaiwain to Jazīrat-al-Hamrah and as far inland as Falaḡ Āl 'Ali. The Āl 'Ali of the Persian side are separately described in the article on Shībkūh: by them the Āl 'Ali of Trucial 'Omān are regarded as forming a division called Bin Mu'alla

بن معلى. The Āl 'Ali generally claim connection with the Mutair of Najd, and by some authorities the Bani Bū 'Alī of the 'Omān Sultanate are considered to be of one stock with the Āl 'Ali.

'ALI
(ĀL BIN-)
آل بن علي

One of the largest Arab tribes in Bahrain and fairly numerous also in Qatar. In Bahrain they are found at Muharraḡ Town (400 houses) and at Hadd (100 houses); in Qatar, exclusive of some of the Ma'ādhid section, they number 350 households at Dōhah.

Below follow the principal sections and sub-sections, according to the best information obtainable, of the Āl Bin-'Ali; but it is not certain that all the divisions specified originally belonged to the tribe, and there is even reason to think that some of them are separate tribes which have

undergone affiliation. The peculiar case of the **Ma'ādhid** * is discussed in a separate article.

Section.	Sub-section.	Families.	Remarks on families.
Salim (Āl) آل سالم	Lahdān (Āl Bin-) آل بن لحدان	Ghānim (Āl) آل غانم	Represented in both Bah- rain and Qatar .
Do.	Do.	Hitmi (Āl Bin) آل بن همتي	Do.
Do.	Do.	Tarīf (Āl Bin) آل بن طريف	Do.
Do.	Ma'ādhid معاضيد	' <i>Ali</i> (Āl) آل علي	Found only in Qatar .
Do.	Do.	'Asīriyīn عسيريين	Do.
Do.	Do.	Fādhal (Āl) آل فاضل	Do.
Do.	Do.	<i>Mugbil</i> (Āl Bin) آل بن مقبل	Represented in both Bah- rain and Qatar ; in the former they are few.
Do.	Do.	Salāmah (Āl) آل سلامة	Became extinct in 1905.
Do.	Do.	<i>Talah</i> (Āl) آل طلع	Occur only in Qatar .
Do.	Do.	<i>Thāni</i> (Āl) آل ثاني	Do.
Do.	Shabūq (Āl Bū) آل بوشوق	None of distinction.	The most numerous sub- section of the Āl Salim. They are found in both Bahrain and Qatar .
Shadhaib (Āl Bū) آل بوشطيب	The sub-sections and families, except the Āl Bin Durbās, are unimportant.	Durbās (Āl Bin) آل بن درباس	Represented in Qatar only.

The predominant sub-sections in **Bahrain** are the Āl Bin-Lahdān and the Āl Bū Shabūq.

The list of **Ma'ādhid** families given above is not exhaustive. Some of the Āl Bū Shadhaib are said to live with the **Manāsir** in Trucial

* The leading families of the **Ma'ādhid** whose names are printed in italics in the table are those who, either in whole or part, repudiate or do not claim membership of the Āl Bin-'Ali tribe.

'Omān; and one of the Āl Bin-Durbās family of the Āl Bū Shadhaib is reported to have succeeded, on the ground of affinity by marriage, to a tribal Shaikhship left vacant by the extinction of the Āl Salāmah family of the **Ma'ādhid**. All the sections and sub-sections of the Āl Bin-'Ali are so much intermarried and such stress is at the same time laid on female descent that a majority of the tribe now describe themselves indifferently as belonging to one division or another, and that there is considerable doubt even among tribesmen as to which divisions include, and which are included in, others. The number of the Āl Bin-'Ali, apart from the **Ma'ādhid** families who disclaim connection with the tribe, is probably about 4,500 souls. These **Ma'ādhid** families alone excepted, the Āl Bin-'Ali fly on their boats a distinctive flag of 5 red and 5 white stripes alternating; it is called the Salaimi flag, and the bulk of the tribe for this reason are known also by the alternative name of Āl Salaim آل سليم.

By profession the Āl Bin-'Ali are pearl divers, pearl merchants, cultivators of dates, and sailors voyaging to all parts of the Persian Gulf and even to places beyond; none of the tribe are pastoral. In religion they are Māliki Sunnis.

The Āl Bin-'Ali are variously derived by different authorities from the 'Anizah, Qahtān and Bani Tamīm, all Arab tribes of Najd; the truth, perhaps, is that they are of mixed origin. The greater number of the Āl Bin-'Ali of Bahrain arrived in 1783 with the 'Utūb and have ever since been closely connected with that tribe, but in a subordinate capacity. A considerable number of them again emigrated to Qatar in 1894 to escape the tyranny of the Shaikh of Bahrain. There is at the present time a serious feud, arising out of bloodshed, between the Āl Bin-'Ali and the 'Amāmarah.

'ALI
(BALAD
BANI BŪ)
بلد بني
بو علي

The principal Ghāfiri settlement in the Ja'alān district of the 'Omān Sultanate: it is situated about 40 miles south-south-west of Sūr and 7 miles to the south-south-east of the rival Hināwi township of Balad Bani Bū Hasan. The houses number about 600, and the population which consists entirely of the Bani Bū 'Ali tribe may number about 3,000 souls. The settlement boasts about 2,000 camels, 800 donkeys and 4,000 sheep and goats, but only a few horses; the date palms are estimated at 30,000.

Singular is 'Alawi عاروي. The principal Ghāf'ri tribe of the Ja'alān 'ALI (BANI BŪ) and Sharqiyah districts in the Sultanate of 'Or ān. They are partly nomadic and partly sedentary: the Bedouin portion of the tribe inhabit Ja'alān only and possess considerable herds of camels and goats, while the settled portion cultivate dates and grain in the Balad Bani Bū 'Ali oasis and are found also at Sūr and at Rās-ar-Ruwais, Suwaih, Khor Bani Bū 'Ali, Jumailah and Lashkharah on the South-Eastern Coast of 'Omān where they are mostly mariners and fishermen. A few occur also at Khabbah in Wādi Khabbah.

Some authorities connect the Bani Bū 'Ali with the Āl 'Ali of Trucial 'Omān and the Shibkūh district of Persia.

The following are the chief sections and sub-sections of the tribe :—

Section.	Sub-section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat.	Remarks.
Fahūd فهود	Fahūd فهود	50	Balad Bani Bū 'Ali.	Cultivators of grain.
Ditto	Muwāridah موارده	60	Lashkharah.	Ditto.
Ditto	Ruwātilah روائله	50	Rās-ar-Ruwais and Sūr.	Fishermen.
Ja'āfarah جعافره	Ghanābis غانابيس	200	The Ja'āfarah have their headquarters at Lashkharah and are found at Suwaih, their country extending for a considerable distance along the coast, and at Sūr. They catch sharks, seer-fish, etc., and salt them for export to Sūr and Makalla. They have only 1 or 2 trading vessels but own a number of large fishing-boats. They are comparatively poor in animals.	
Ditto	Ibrāhīm (Bani) بني ابراهيم	120		
Ditto	Muqbīl (Āl Abu) آل ابو مقبل	200		
Ditto	Sakhilah (Aulād) اولاد سخيلاه	40		
Ditto	Salābikhah سلابخه	50		
Razīq (Bani) بني رزيق	Hamūdah (Āl) آل حموده	200	Balad Bani Bū 'Ali and Sūr.	The principal Shaikh of the tribe belongs to this section.
Ditto	Hasan (Aulād) اولاد حسن	100	Ditto	Cultivators.
Ditto	Jalīl (Aulād 'Abdul) اولاد عبد الجليل	40	Ditto	Cultivators and fishermen.
Ditto	Khanjar (Aulād) اولاد خنجر	40	Balad Bani Bū 'Ali.	Cultivators.

Section.	Sub-section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat.	Remarks.
Sinadah سنده	Majāghamah مجاغمة	60	In Ja'alān and at Sūr.	...
Ditto	Mazāmilah مزامله	100	Ditto	About 1,000 Bedouin souls in addition belong to these two subsec- tions: they own some 100 camels, 40 cattle, 50 donkeys and 300 sheep and goats.
Ditto	Saif (Aulād) اولاد سيف	50	Ditto	

The total number of the tribe appears to be about 7,000 souls. The Bani Bū 'Ali became Wahhābis at the time of the Najdi invasions of 'Omān nearly a century ago; and as late as 1845 they were strict, if not fanatical, in the observance of Wahhābi principles. They have since relaxed something of their rigour and have resumed the smoking of tobacco; but they continue to be exact in their observance of the forms and times of prayer and are accounted the most religious tribe in the 'Omān Sultanate. They belong to a Wahhābi sect known as Azraqah ازرقه.

The Bani Bū 'Ali are on the average men of middle size, with short features and quick deep-set eyes. A gloomy and determined expression which characterises some of them does not belie their natural character. They are a warlike, independent race and bear a high reputation for courage and dash. Their favourite weapon was originally a thin, straight, two-edged sword, sharp as a razor and attached by a leather thong to a shield 14 inches in diameter, in addition to which they carried matchlocks; their armament is now of a more modern character, but they still have few breech-loaders.

The Bani Bū 'Ali are the only tribe of the 'Omān Sultanate that have met a British force on land. On the 9th of November 1820, as related in the historical portion of this Gazetteer, they defeated a force

of British Indian sepoy's at their village of Balad Bani Bū 'Ali, and on the 2nd March 1821 suffered severe retribution near the same place. On the latter occasion the tribe lost heavily in killed and wounded, the town and fort were destroyed and a large number of prisoners were taken including the principal Shaikh, Muhammad-bin-'Ali; but the date groves belonging to the place were spared,—an act of clemency that was much appreciated and is still remembered. The prisoners after being kept for two years at Bombay were repatriated and received grants of money from the Indian Government to enable them to rebuild their houses and restore irrigation. Since this episode the tribe have uniformly shown themselves well-disposed to the British nation and have treated hospitably more than one British traveller visiting their country; but they have never fully regained their position in tribal politics. The Bani Bū 'Ali have a chronic feud with their neighbours the Bani Bū Hasan; their present Tamimah is 'Abdullah-bin-Sālim of the Hamūdah sub-section, who resides near Lashkharah but sometimes visits Sūr, where he has a house.

A small town in Turkish 'Irāq, on the right bank of the Tigris about half-way by river between 'Amārah and Kūt. There are about 300 brick houses and a population of perhaps 2,000 souls. The inhabitants are of mixed origin, but almost entirely Shi'ahs by religion; they live by agriculture and petty trade. Wheat and barley grown in the surrounding country are exported; also ghi, wool, skins and other Kurdish products, for 'Ali-al-Gharbi is a depôt of the Kurdistān trade, besides being a market town of the Bani Lām tribe. A small business in Manchester goods is carried on, chiefly by Jewish merchants who barter them for grain. 'Ali-al-Gharbi is the headquarters of a Nāhiyah of the same name in the Qadha of 'Amārah and is consequently the seat of a Mudir: it has also a telegraph office, a customs house and two Khāns. The town takes its name from a mosque dedicated, it is said, to 'Ali, a son of the Imām Mūsa whose tomb is at Kādhimain.

The name of 'Ali-ash-Sharqi علي الشرقي, a place on the left or eastern bank of the Tigris about three-sevenths of the way from 'Ali-al-Gharbi to 'Amārah, has a similar derivation; it also is the headquarters of a Mudirate in the 'Amārah Qadha and exports some grain, but it is much smaller than 'Ali-al-Gharbi, in fact there is only a shrine and a few tents. There is a Government reserved forest at 'Ali-ash-Sharqi.

ALI-AL-
GHARBI
علي الغرّبي

'AMĀMA-
RAH

عمارة

Singular 'Ammāri ^{عماري}. A comparatively poor, seafaring tribe of **Bahrain** and **Qatar**, by some supposed to belong to the 'Ammār division of the **Dawāsir** of **Najd**. In **Bahrain** the 'Amāmarah have 40 houses at **Muharraq** Town and 100 at **Budaiya'**; in **Qatar** they have 20 at **Dōhah** and 20 at **Wakrah**. Their total number may be about 900 souls. They are **Māliki** Sunnis by religion and live by pearl diving and by navigation in all parts of the Persian Gulf. They are closely connected with the **Āl Bū Kuwārah** and **Ma'ādhid** and originally came to **Bahrain** from **Qatar** along with the 'Utūb. At present they have feuds with the **Al Bin-'Alī** and with the **Āl Bahaih** section of the **Āl Morrah**.

'AMĀRAH

عمارة

QADHA

A division of the **Sanjāq** of 'Amārah in the **Wilāyat** of **Basrah** in Turkish 'Irāq.

Position and boundaries.—The **Qadha** is situated on both banks of the **Tigris** chiefly above, but also for a short distance below, the town of 'Amārah: it is bounded on the north-west by the **Qadhas** of **Kūt-al-Amārah** and **Badrah**, on the north-east by the Persian frontier, on the south-east by the **Qadha** of **Shatrat-al-'Amārah**, and on the south-west by that of **Hai**.

Topography and inhabitants.—The town of 'Amārah and the villages of 'Ali-al-Gharbi, **Kumait** and **Majar** are the only considerable centres of population in the **Qadha**. Above, that is to the north-west of the town of **Amārah**, the people are mostly of the **Bani Lām** tribe, but those about **Kumait** are **Āl Bū Darāj**; below 'Amārah Town the principal tribe are the **Āl Bū Muhammad**.

The chief physical features of the district are the river **Tigris**, which flows through it, and the **Jahālah** canal derived from the same.

Population.—The total fixed population of the 'Amārah **Qadha** is estimated, inclusive of 'Amārah Town, at 41,000 souls. It is calculated that of these about 34,000 are **Shi'ah** **Muhammadans**, 4,500 **Sunni** **Muhammadans**, 1,000 **Jews**, 1,000 **Sabians** and 500 **Christians**: the classes other than **Shi'ah** **Muhammadans** are practically confined to the town of **Amārah**.

Resources.—Above **Amārah** Town the principal crops are wheat, barley and millet; below it rice and maize predominate. Sesame and Māsh are also grown; and cotton, linseed and opium have been cultivated with success. The district is important for its livestock, especially horses and sheep, and for its pastoral products such as ghi, wool, skins and hides.

Among the more productive estates in the district are those of Akhdhar اخضر, Bahāthah بحاثه, Jahālah جهله (on the canal of the same name), Misharrah مشرح and Shatt شط, all of which belong to the Dāirat-as-Saniyah.

Administration.—'Amārah is the headquarters Qadha of the Sanjāq of the same name. It consists—the Markaz Nāhiyah of 'Amārah, which is administrated by the Mutasarrif of the Sanjāq personally, being excluded—of four rural Nāhiyahs, namely 'Ali-al-Gharbi علي الغربي, 'Ali-ash-Sharqi علي الشرقي, Majar-al-Kabir مجر الكبير and Majar-as-Saghīr مجر الصغير. Each of these is governed by a Mudīr who has his seat at the place from which his charge takes its name.

This important and rising town of Turkish 'Irāq, not to be confounded with **Kūt-al-Amārah** كوت الاماره, is situated upon the left bank of the **Tigris** about 130 miles by water above **Basrah** and is distant some 30 miles from the Turco-Persian land frontier: it is the *chef-lieu* of the Sanjāq and Qadha similarly named in the Wilāyat of Basrah.

'AMĀRAH
عمارة
TOWN

Site and buildings.—'Amārah stands on a strip of land enclosed on the west by the **Tigris** and on the north and east by the **Jahālah** canal; while to the south of it, but at some distance, are the marshes of the Āl Bū **Muhammad** tribe. To the east of the **Jahālah** are extensive swamps and waterways, by means of which some boat communication is maintained with the **Hawizeh** District and with Persian 'Arabistān as a whole. On the right bank of the **Tigris** opposite 'Amārah are flourishing plantations of dates, other fruit trees and poplars, amidst which is the village or suburb of Daffās دقاس,—so called from a shrine which it contains,—united to the town of 'Amārah by a boat bridge formerly of about 40 pontoons, but now (it is reported) reduced to about half that number by the employment of larger boats. 'Amārah has a river frontage of more than half a mile upon the **Tigris**; and a

good embankment or wharf faced with brick, alongside of which steamers can lie, runs the whole length of the town. The northern quarter is the older and extends the whole way from the **Tigris** to the **Jahālah**, which is spanned behind the town by a boat bridge of several pontoons. In the northern quarter is situated a fine building belonging to the **Dāirat-as-Saniyah**; here also are the military barracks and, upon the quay, the principal government offices. The main street of the town traverses the northern quarter from the **Tigris** to the **Jahālah** running at right angles to both streams: it contains the chief bazaar, of which the end next the **Tigris** was destroyed by fire in 1903 and has now been rebuilt in a more modern and commodious style. The southern quarter consists of a row of 27 new houses of uniform pattern and handsome appearance which face the river and form 6 large blocks: 15 of them were built as a speculation by the **Dāirat-as-Saniyah** and the remainder by local Shaikhs in emulation of the Department's example. There are at 'Amārah two public baths.

Inhabitants.—The population of 'Amārah is estimated at 10,000 souls, of whom 4,500 may be Sunnis, 3,000 Shi'ahs, 1,000 Jews, 1,000 **Sabians**, and 500 Christians; most of the Muhammadans with the exception of the Turkish officials are town Arabs, but there are also a good many **Kurds** and a few Persians. The country Arabs to the north of 'Amārah are **Banī Lām**, and to the south **Āl Bū Muhammad**. The townspeople—apart from the officials, some well-to-do Persian merchants and the representatives of **Baghdād** and **Basrah** firms—are mostly petty traders and artisans.

Products, manufactures and trade.—The gardens of the town produce citrons, pomegranates, quinces, figs and grapes.

Arab cloaks, Kurdish rugs and silverware are among the manufactures of the place; the silverware is the work of the **Sabians** and one variety of it, inlaid with antimony, is unusual and not inelegant.

Ghi, wool, hides and skins, various kinds of nuts, also walnut and other woods are imported from the Kurdish hills, while wheat, barley, maize, rice and sesame are brought in from the surrounding country. The imports of 'Amārah from foreign countries are the same as those of Turkish **Irāq** generally. Live cattle are exported by land in great numbers from 'Amārah to Syria. 'Amārah supplies **Baghdād** and **Basrah** with ghi, rice and barley; a considerable quantity of the barley is shipped to Europe and the greater part of the ghi to Bombay and the

Levant ports. 'Amārah wool, which is of excellent quality, is for the most part baled in a press belonging to Messrs. Lynch Brothers, and goes chiefly to London and Marseilles. In matters of trade 'Amārah is dependent to a great extent upon **Baghdād** through which it receives nearly all its imports from abroad. Skins and hides are usually sent to **Baghdād** to be pressed for exportation: there are, however, two native hand-presses for hides. The currency of 'Amārah consists chiefly of Persian silver Qrāns. Shops are said to number 150.

Administrative and official matters.—'Amārah is a place of administrative importance, being the headquarters of the Sanjāq of 'Amārah and the residence of the Mutasarrif: it has ordinarily a military garrison amounting to one infantry battalion, one squadron of cavalry and three or four field guns, and it is the headquarters of the 3rd battalion of the 85th Radif regiment. The Dāirat-as-Saniyah has a head office here; and the Customs, Public Debt and Sanitary Departments and the Tobacco Régie are each represented by a Mamūr, while a harbour master superintends shipping and river conservancy. There is a telegraph office linked with 'Ali-al-Gharbi on one side and Qal'at Sālīh on the other. The Persian Government are represented at 'Amārah by a Naib-Kārpardāz or Consular Agent. The town is constituted as a municipality.

General.—'Amārah did not exist at the time of Colonel Chesney's survey in 1836: it is said to have grown up since 1860 in consequence of the pacification and material development of the country around. It is believed to mark the site of a battle field on which a Turkish commander broke the power of the local Arabs and afterwards encamped, and for this reason it is still sometimes called Ordu or The Camp. The present thriving condition of the town is largely due to the operations of the Dāirat-as-Saniyah, whose local manager at the present time (1905) is a man of progressive ideas. A Committee of Management, subordinate to the Central Committee at **Baghdād**, and the principal offices of the Dāirat-as-Saniyah in Turkish 'Irāq are now located here. There is a Government reserved forest near 'Amārah.

Singular 'Anaifi عنايفي. An Arab tribe, said to be related to the Āl 'ANĀFIJEH عنايفه Kathīr, once powerful and of first-rate importance in Southern 'Arabistān, but now diminished in numbers to about 5,000 souls of whom

about 1 000 are settled and 4,000 are nomadic. The former boundary of the 'Anāfijeh ran along the right bank of the **Shatait** from its confluence with the **Diz** to a little above Chahārdingeh; thence it crossed to Kūt Bandar on the **Diz** and, passing by Khairābād to the left bank of the **Karkheh** followed the **Karkheh** to a point some 10 miles above Kūt Nahr Hāshim: from this point it ran to Khar Ishtīreh خراستیره opposite **Ahwāz** village on the **Kārūn** river and then kept along the right bank of the **Kārūn** to the mouth of the **Diz** river. The 'Anāfijeh now chiefly occur on the lower course of the **Shatait**, on the banks of the **Diz** within 20 miles of its mouth, and on the right bank of the **Kārūn**: a few are found however on both banks of the **Gargar**. The 'Anāfijeh are mostly tent-dwellers and they own livestock in considerable numbers, but they depend chiefly for their livelihood on the cultivation of wheat, millet and barley. The tribe can still muster some 1,140 fighting men, of whom about 150 are mounted, and the majority are armed with rifles. Except the 'Abādāt section the 'Anāfijeh pay revenue direct to the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** through their own Shaikh, at present Alwān. In bad years the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** remits his demands and even finances the tribe. The sections are :—

Name.	Location.	Fighting strength.	Remarks.
'Abādāt عبادات	With the Āl Hamaid, east of the Kārūn river.	100, of whom 15 are mounted.	They inhabit tents and possess 10 camels, 100 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats. They migrated to their present quarters 13 years ago.
Anāfijeh عنافجه	Usually on the right bank of the lower Diz about Abu Tayūr.	40, of whom 30 are mounted.	The chief Shaikh belongs to this section. They live in tents and have 200 cattle and 4,000 sheep and goats.
Dailam دایلم	At 'Arab Hasan and Abu 'Amūd on the Shatait , and in Miyānāb 2 miles from 'Arab Hasan.	400, of whom 30 are mounted.	The Dailam are now in a transition stage between tent and hut life. Their livestock are 300 cattle and 15,000 sheep and goats. The Dailam include some Maiyāh مایاه who are said to be of Bani Lām descent.

Name.	Location.	Fighting strength.	Remarks.
Dilfiyeh دلفيه	At Bait Simaich and Bait Saiyid Ahmad, localities in Miyānāb, and at Bait Sha'albath and Kharrān east of the Gargar.	200, of whom 20 are mounted.	They live in tents and possess 50 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.
Hamaid Bait Tarfeh حميد بيت طرفه	South of the Diz, about Abu Jazīreh and Abu Tayūr.	40, of whom 15 are mounted.	Tent dwellers. They own 20 camels, 100 cattle and 10,000 sheep and goats. Their sheep are said to be all white and of a specially good stock.
Ightufān اغتفان	In the same part as the 'Anāfijeh section above.	40, of whom 10 are mounted.	They live in tents. Their livestock are 40 cattle and 4,000 sheep and goats.
Mahdiyyeh مهديه	At Sōzi and Adhāfeh on the Gargar.	60, of whom 10 are mounted.	This section have huts. They own 80 cattle and 4,000 sheep and goats.
Nais نيس	About Abu Qrāniyeh on the right bank of the Shatait and on the lower Diz.	200 ; none are mounted.	The Nais inhabit tents: they have 300 buffaloes, 600 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats. They really belong to the tribe of the same name in the Hawizeh District.
Wahabiyeh وهبييه	At Sōzi on the Gargar.	60, of whom 10 are mounted.	They live in huts and possess 60 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats.

The Āl Bū Hājī section of the **Hardān** tribe pay their revenue to the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** through the 'Anāfijeh, among whom they reside.

The principal town of **Qasīm** and in fact of all **Najd**; it is situated about 150 miles south-east by east of **Hāil**, 200 miles north-west of **Riyādh** and 12 miles south of **Buraidah**. It is thus about half way between **Basrah** and **Makkah**, being distant about 400 miles from

'ANĀIZAH

عنيزه

either, and lies nearly in the straight line, and not far from midway, between the capitals of Northern and Southern Najd. With good reason it is regarded by its inhabitants as being the centre of the whole Arabian peninsula and is styled by them Umm Najd أم نجد or "Mother of Central Arabia."

Site and buildings.—The site of 'Anaizah is a loamy hollow 2 or 3 miles from the right bank of Wādi-ar-Rummaḥ, underlain by sandstone rock and surrounded by sandy desert. To the south-east, at no great distance, are some very barren hills covered with loose stones. The height of 'Anaizah above the sea is probably about 2,500 feet. The town is walled and stands in the middle of an oasis which is also walled, or formerly was so; the space between the outer and the inner encinte is filled with date groves, gardens and cultivated fields. On the north of the town this cultivated belt has a depth of 1 to 2 miles, and the aspect which the place presents to a traveller approaching from this side is imposing in its extent as well as in its richness. Both walls are strengthened by towers set at intervals, and the agricultural resources and abundant supply of well-water which the oasis contains would render its reduction by blockade a difficult if not impossible task. Internally the town is divided into three principal wards, each of which has its own separate banner in time of war; they are Kharāizah خريزة on the north and west, Hofūf حفوف on the south, and Umm Himār أم حمار on the east. The houses, even the best, are clay-built, but pleasant and clean: a large proportion of them have upper storeys.

Population.—The inhabitants of 'Anaizah are mostly of the Bani Tamīm tribe; but the town is said to have been founded by Sabai' from 'Āridh, to whom Bani Khālid refugees were added at a later date. There are also some 'Anizah. The total population is probably between 10,000 and 15,000 souls. The people have a free bearing and are well clad; they are industrious and not unintelligent, but their disposition has been somewhat soured by the Wahhābi form of religion, which is still in the ascendant, though not universal, among them. The poorer townsmen resemble Bedouins in garb, and wear the Kafiyah and 'Aqāl of the desert; while the richer classes use the fez, over which a gay-coloured kerchief is loosely thrown. The well-to-do dress in light worsted 'Abas from Turkish 'Irāq, with sometimes an embroidered collar; and persons of good birth, when walking in the street, carry in their hands long rods that are brought from Makkah.

The women are not visible in the day time, but go out to visit at one another's houses between twilight and the last prayer. Friday is the market day, and the Friday prayers in the congregational mosque are attended by all and sundry residing in the oasis. More aged men are to be seen here than in north-western Arabia generally. The principal diseases are fever, enlarged spleen, catarrh, and cataract. In 1880 the mosques of 'Anaizah numbered 15, including the Jāmi' in the public square; and there were four schools, of which one was for girls. The residents of the town have an agreeable custom of camping *en famille* in the surrounding desert for change of air.

Agriculture.—'Anaizah, though it possesses a considerable trade, is largely dependent on its agriculture. On the town lands wheat is grown year after year in the same fields, and the crops are dense but light; fresh loam and the dung of the camels which work the water-lifts are the only manures in use. The fields are levelled, embanked, and irrigated from wells; the date trees stand in channels which are flushed with water twice daily. The ordinary cereals, fruits and vegetables of Qasīm are cultivated. Most of the small owners are burdened with debt and cannot afford sufficiently to irrigate their ground. Animals are horses, camels, donkeys, cattle, sheep and goats, the horses are estimated at 60, the camels at 1,000, the donkeys at 300 and the horned cattle at 1,500.

Internal trade and supplies.—Supplies of many kinds are abundant. In the main bazaar are sold piece-goods, clothing, drugs (including occasionally English medicines such as cod-liver oil), camel medicines, loaf sugar, spices, Syrian soap imported through Madinah, and Yaman coffee brought by caravans from Makkah. This principal bazaar is called Maskaf مَسْكاف; it contains about 120 shops, but only a small part of it is roofed over. Most of the imported commodities are received through Kuwait; the remainder come through Hasa or, as already mentioned, from Makkah or Madinah. In the outlying quarters of the town are small shops which deal in sundries, such as iron, nails, matches, salt, onions, eggs, girdle-bread and milk; and on Fridays veiled women sell chickens in the market place and dispose of skins for holding milk or water which they have tanned and prepared with their own hands. Common food, Arabian coffee and clothing from the Persian Gulf side are cheap; and dates, sold by weight sometimes at 30 lbs. for a dollar, are excellent; but grain is dear. There is only one well of perfectly fresh water, and it is observed that the wells near the desert yield as a rule

sweeter water than those lower down in the Qā' ḡ or basin in which the town stands.

Occupations and industries.—Numerous handicrafts and industries are exercised in 'Anaizah: there are goldsmiths, silversmiths, armourers and tinkers; turners of wooden bowls and makers of wooden locks, of camel-saddles and of wheels for wells; stone-cutters, who seldom live more than three or four years at their trade on account of its unhealthiness; sinkers and liners of wells, workers in marble and manufacturers of coffee-mortars; house builders and plasterers; seamsters and seamstresses; embroiderers and sandal makers. The goldsmiths and silversmiths of 'Anaizah are renowned for their filigree and thread work, and some who have settled at Makkah are said to surpass all their competitors there.

External trade.—Trade on the large scale is represented by about 15 merchants of substance, some of whom have representatives at Basrah and Jiddah; the capital of the wealthiest among them may be worth £24,000. Among the leading merchants are a family named Bassām who are said to be of Washam origin. There is no horse-breeding at 'Anaizah itself, but horses are purchased from the Bedouins in winter and brought into condition for export to India. Ghi also is collected from the Bedouins in spring by 'Anaizah merchants and stored in marble troughs till summer or autumn, when it is sent by caravan to Makkah; one such caravan may carry as much as 30 tons of ghi worth £2,000.

Political position and administration.—The history of 'Anaizah is that of Qasim, in which it has ever occupied the leading position. Before the capture of the place by the Amīr of Jabal Shammar in 1891, 'Anaizah was ruled by its own Amīrs; they possessed arbitrary powers, but wielded them in a constitutional manner, deferring to some extent to their Majlis or council. Capital punishment was then but rarely inflicted. Common offences and theft were visited with a beating; cutting off of the hand for theft, according to Muhammadan law, was not in vogue. Hardened felons were expelled from the township. In case of a military expedition the lists for service were made up by the Amīr, only the better-off classes being required to serve; those who were called out were obliged to send a camel and back-rider each, the front place on the animal being filled either by the sender or, if he preferred it, by an efficient substitute. The poorer classes remained at home for the defence of the town, and on such occasions it was customary to discontinue the morning market, to prohibit the killing

of butchers'-meat, and to close by order all places of business except small general shops. A typical expedition sent out by the town in 1878 against Bedouins consisted of 400 men with 20 mares and 200 camels.

It is probable that, after the liberation of **Qasīm** from the yoke of Jabal **Shammar** in 1902, the old order of things was in most respects re-established under the present Amīr, 'Abdul 'Azīz-bin-'Abdullah-bin-Yahya; nor does it appear that it has been seriously modified since the nominal Turkish occupation of **Qasīm** in 1905. The sole sign of Turkish influence in 1906 was a Nuqtah or military post garrisoned by a detachment of less than 100 Turkish soldiers under a Yūzbāshi; this detachment occupied a house belonging to the Amīr of 'Anaizah in the Umm Himār quarter, it seemed to have no police or other duties in the town, and according to the accounts received its presence was virtually ignored by the Arabs. The Amīr held the honorary rank of Mudīr, but he drew no salary and maintained no relations with the Turks. He was understood to profess allegiance to Ibn Sa'ūd alone and to pay him occasional tribute.

A valley of considerable importance in the Sultanate of 'Omān: it begins in the Eastern **Hajar**, in a part of the hills called Jabal 'Ulya علي , and runs southwards across the western end of the **Sharqīyah** district to Wādi **Halfain**, which it joins. **'ANDĀM (WĀDI)** ادبي عندام

The following are the villages, in descending order, of this valley:—

Name.	Position.	On which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
'Ulya عليا	At the head of the Wādi.	Right.	100 houses of Bani Ru-wāhah.	Possesses the ordinary livestock of 'Omān (<i>viz.</i> , camels, donkeys, cattle, sheep and goats) and 3,000 palms.
Washāl رشال	1 hour below 'Ulya.	Left.	50 do.	Do. and 1,000 palms.
Mahalyah محليه	2 miles below Washāl.	Do.	100 do.	Do. do.

Name.	Position.	On which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Hibāt حباط	4 miles below Mahalyah.	Right.	70 houses of Bani Ruwāhah of the Wilād Sulaimān-bin-'Umr and other sections.	Possesses the ordinary livestock of 'Omān (<i>viz.</i> , camels, donkeys, cattle, sheep and goats) and 2,000 palms.
Ghiryain غريين	1 mile below Hibāt.	Do.	120 do.	Do. and 2,500 palms. (At this point Wadi Mahram comes in from the right or western bank.)
Khadhra Bin-Daffa خضرا بن دافع	2½ hours below Ghiryain and 10 or 12 miles south-west of Samad Town.	Do.	See article 'Omān Proper.	Do. and 4,000 palms. (Here this valley is joined by Wadi Samad from the left or eastern bank.)
Majāzah مجازة	2 miles below Khadhra.	Do.	180 houses of Bani Jābir of the Bani Harb section.	Do. and 2,000 palms. (Here Wadi Qant, described below, joins Wadi 'Andām from the west.)
Wāshihi راشحي	2 hours below Majāzah.	Do.	50 houses of Bani Ruwāhah.	Do. and 600 palms.
Mukhtari' مخترع	1½ hours below Wāshihi.	Do.	100 houses of Shurūj.	Do. and 2,000 palms.
Ukhaidhir اخيضر	2 hours below Mukhtari'.	Left.	60 houses of Bani Ruwāhah.	Do. and 1,000 palms.
Wāfi رافي	1 hour below Ukhaidhir.	Do.	70 houses of Habūs	Do. and 1,500 palms.
Mutaili' مطيلع	2 hours below Wāfi.	Do.	80 do.	Do. do.

Wādi 'Andām issues from the hills about midway between 'Ulya and Washāl, and its junction with Wadi Halfain is said to take place 2 miles below Mutaili'.

The Bani Ruwāhah of this valley belong to the Aulād 'Aqīd, 'Awāmir, Wilād Harmal, Wilād Hasan, Wilād Husain, Bani Na'amān and Wilād

Sulaimān-hin-'Umr sections of the tribe. The total number of inhabitants is about 6,000 souls. Among them are some of the Hādiyīn tribe.

Livestock are estimated in all at about 200 camels, 350 donkeys, 350 cattle and 2,500 sheep and goats : these are divided approximately in proportion to the size of the villages.

Wādi 'Andām forms, from Khadra Bin-Daffā' downwards, the boundary between the districts of 'Omān Proper on the west and Sharqīyah on the east.

The affluent called Wādi Qant تَنْت , which comes in at Majāzah, has its head at Saddi in 'Omān Proper and forms the boundary, from that place to Khadhra Bin-Daffā', between 'Omān Proper and Sharqīyah. It apparently contains three or four of the villages described in the article on 'Omān Proper.

A small district on the mainland of Persia immediately to the north-east of Būshehr Town ; it is enclosed between the Rūd-hilleh River on the north, the Rūd-hilleh District on the west, the Būshehr harbour on the south and the Dashtistān District on the east, and is in the jurisdiction of the Governor of the Gulf Ports. Angāli is said to have been at one time a part of the Dashtistān District and to have been detached from it for administrative reasons.

ANGĀLI
انگالي

Extent and physical characteristics.—The length of Angāli is about 15 miles from north to south, but its breadth is only 5 to 10 miles.

The whole is a plain ; and the portion about Shif, Hasan Nadu and the two Nūkāls (mentioned below) is a barren waste. The climate in winter is cold, and in summer from June to August a very hot wind blows in the middle of the day.

Population.—The people numbering only some 2,700 souls are a mixed race, the blood of Behbehāni Lurs probably predominating ; there is a small Arab infusion. The men of Angāli are described as brave and hard-working. They wear the ordinary Persian knife and are well-armed with Martini rifles, nearly 400 of which are owned in the district. All the people follow agricultural pursuits and their dwellings are mostly built of sun-dried bricks and mud, but some are huts of wood and matting. They are Shi'ahs by religion.

Agriculture, transport and trade.—Wheat and barley are, with the exception of a few dates and melons, the only crops.

It is calculated that the district possesses about 100 horses, 500 donkeys and 2,000 sheep and goats. Communication with **Būshehr** Town is by boat from Shif.

The Hāshim Man of Angāli, consisting of 16 ordinary local Mans of 8 lbs. 4 oz. each, is equal to 132 lbs. English. Trade is small and of a commonplace character. Building materials, chiefly Zanzibar timber and **Muhammareh** matting, are imported through **Būshehr** Town.

Administration.—The villages of Angāli are ruled by a hereditary Khān, at present Ahmad Khān, who is subject to the Governor of the **Gulf Ports**: his family are said to have been originally Nūi Lurs who immigrated from Behbehān 60 or 70 years ago, but they have absorbed some Arab blood. The administration is of the same type as in the neighbouring districts ruled by Khāns. The only tax is one of 65 Qrāns per Gāu of cultivation, the Gāu being here a plot measuring 250 by 250 yards and requiring 6 Hāshim maunds of seed to sow it. The annual sum at present payable to the Persian Government as revenue is 1,500 Tūmāns exclusive of the farm of the tolls at Shif.

Topography.—The villages of the district are :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	Remarks.
Bāhi (Tul-i- طل بهي)	Near the south-east corner of the district.	30 houses of Persians.	Wheat and barley are grown; there are 40 donkeys.
Barkhurdār (Khashm-i- خشم برخوردار)	5 miles south-east of Mahmad-shāhi .	20 houses of Lurs of Behbehāni extraction.	Wheat, barley and a few dates are grown: there are 7 horses, 40 donkeys, 20 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Barkhurdār (Khashm-i-Shaikh) خشم شيخ برخوردار	Adjoining Haft-jūsh on the south.	12 houses of Persians, tribe not ascertainable.	Ordinary cultivation.
Gazi (Nūkāl-i- نرکال گزي)	8 miles south-east of Mahmad-shāhi and 10 miles north-east of Shif.	40 do.	Wheat and barley are grown: there are 50 donkeys, 200 sheep and a few horses.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Haftjūsh هفت جوش	On the left bank of the Rūd-hil-leh River, 2 miles above M a h m a d-shāhi.	150 houses of the descendants of immigrants from Burāz-jān, Dāliki, Kāzarūn, etc.	Wheat and barley are grown. There are 100 donkeys and a considerable number of horses.
Haidari حیدري	On the left bank of the Rūd-hil-leh River, 1 mile above M a h m a d-shāhi.	35 houses of the descendants of Ka'ab immigrants from the Hindiyan district.	Wheat and barley are grown, and there are about 600 date palms. There are a few donkeys. The people are Sunnis.
Hasan (Khashm-i-Kal) خشم کل حسن	4 miles east-south-east of M a h m a d-shāhi.	25 houses of Lurs and others.	There is ordinary cultivation. Animals are 10 horses, 5 mules, 40 donkeys, 25 cattle, 100 sheep and goats.
Hasan Nadu حسن ندو or Hasan Nadūm حسن ندم	7 miles north-east of Shif.	20 houses of Lurs.	The people grow wheat and barley and have about 20 donkeys.
Mahmadshāhi محمد شاهي	...	...	See article Mahmad-shāhi.
Muhammad Quli (Khashm-i-) خشم محمد قلبي	1 or 2 miles south of Haftjūsh.	20 houses of Arabs calling themselves Bani Tamīm.	The crops are wheat, barley and dates: there are about 30 donkeys.
Mukhi (Nūkāl-i-) نوکال مني	1½ miles north-west of Nūkāl-i-Gazi.	45 houses of Lur and supposed Bani Tamīm Arabs.	The people have 50 donkeys and 200 sheep, and grow wheat and barley.

Name.	Position	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Shīf شیف	On the coast 5 miles north-east of Būshehr Town.	There are no inhabitants.	Also called Tul-i-Shīf طل شیف on account of a rocky knoll by which it is distinguished. This is a low rocky point and landing-place on the mainland at the north-east end of Būshehr harbour. Goods passing between Būshehr and the interior are transferred from boat to caravan or <i>vice versa</i> at this spot when the road by Ahmadi is closed. Shīf is visible from the high part of the Būshehr Peninsula. There is no water at Shīf and mules required there must be ordered previously through the muleteers' agents in Būshehr Town. The Persian Imperial Customs established a post here in 1904.
Suhalī سهیلی	1 or 2 miles south of Kna-shm-i-Barkhur-dār.	20 houses of Persian tribes.	Cultivation is ordinary.
Zandān زندان	6 miles south-east of M a h m a d - shāhi.	15 houses of Nūi Lurs from Behbehān.	The village grows wheat and barley and has 35 donkeys.
Zardaki Buzurg زردهکي، بزرگ	On the left bank of the Rūd-hil-leh River, 1 mile below M a h m a d - shāhi.	30 houses of Bani Tamīm Arabs and Lurs intermingled.	This village has dates as well as wheat and barley, and there are a few horses and 40 donkeys.
Zardaki Kūchik زردهکي کوچک	To the north-east of Zardaki Buzurg which it adjoins.	20 houses of the same.	Possesses wheat, barley and a few dates, also 35 donkeys.

Singular 'Anizi عُنْزِي : there is also a plural 'Anūz عُنْز : a great Arab tribe of Northern and Central Arabia. **'ANIZAH** عُنْزَة

Distribution.—Their original seat is believed to have been a little to the north of Madīnah on the water-shed between the Red Sea and the basin of Wādi-ar-Rummah, but the Dīrah of their Bedouins now extends from Qasīm and Madīnah on the south to the Haurān in Syria on the north, while on the east it reaches to the main route between Hāil and Najaf and, further north, to the Euphrates valley. Some of the Bedouin 'Anizah occupy the neighbourhood of Musaiyib in Turkish 'Irāq for about two months in the year, and make their annual purchases of food and clothing there and at Tawairij. The greater part of the Syrian desert belongs to the 'Anizah, and they come in contact with the Persian Gulf basin chiefly to the west of the Euphrates between Karbala and Najaf and further south on the borders of Jabal Shammar, where they camp in Hajarrah and dispute the possession of Batn with the Shammar tribe. They frequent Wadyān and the Nafūd; in the latter Jubbah is one of their chief centres. The Bedouins around Taimah are 'Anizah, and numbers of the tribe collect during the date harvest at Khaibar, which formerly belonged to them and where they still own plantations. Besides these Bedouins a very considerable proportion of the sedentary population in the districts of Southern Najd and in Qasīm appear to be of 'Anizah blood.

Divisions and numbers of the Bedouin 'Anizah.—The internal organisation of the 'Anizah tribe is a subject of great difficulty, and comparison of the various authorities who have written on the subject yields no clear or consistent result.

According to information collected recently at Kuwait, the more southern 'Anizah fall into two main divisions, the 'Amarāt عَمَرَات and the Bishr بَشْر.*

The 'Amarāt are sub-divided into Dahāmishah دَهَامِشَة and Hilbān حِلْبَان, and these again into the sections and sub-sections below:—

Dahāmishah sub-division of the 'Amarāt.

'Ayāsh عِيَاش	{	Dhuwāidah ذُوْأَيْدَة	Tawātiḥah طَوَاتِيْحَة	'Adalāt عَدَلَات
		Sumair سَمَيْر		Khamis خَمِيس
		Suwālim سَوَالِم		Mahuwwis مَهْوُوس
				Marwān مَرْوَان
				Mirābidah مِرَابِدَة
				Qahūs قَحُوس
				Shtaiwi شَتَايِي

* Doughty however (I. 331) treats the 'Amarāt as a sub-division of the Bishr and does not mention the Dahāmishah and Hilbān whom our Kuwait authority treats as important.

Dahāmishah sub-division of the 'Amarāt—contd.

Suwailmāt سلويمات	Bakr	بكر	Zibnah زينة	Balāliz	بالاليز
	Diṡādibah	ديادبه		Ghirrah	غرة
	Muhaisin	محيسن		Mahaināt	محينات
	Munāhirah	مناهرة		Qumaishāt	قميشات
	Mutair	مطير		Rika'ān	ركعان
	Rubdhāt	ريضات		Sabābih	سابايح
				Salātin	سلاطين
				Shilkhān	شليخان

Hilbān sub-division of the 'Amarāt.

Bisaisāt	بسيسات	Salqah	سلقه	'Awāsi	عوامي
Ghashūm	غشوم			Kāsib	كاسب
Hayāzah	حيازه	Ṣagūr	مقور	Dhalā'in	ذلاعين
Matārifah	مطارفه			Marzūq	مرزوق
Midhyān	مضيان			Mutair	مطير

The sub-divisions of the Bishr are the Fida'an فدعان, Sabā'ah سباعه or Saba'ah سباعه, and Wald Sulaimān ولد سليمان, and the following table shows their sections:—

Fida'an sub-division of the Bishr.

Hadaib	هديب	Mizahlif	مزحلف
Jidā'in	جداعين	and	
Mahaid	مهيد	Shtaiwi	شتيوي

Sabā'ah sub-division of the Bishr.

Faqaqāt	فقاقات	Misāribah	مصاريه
Haraimis	حريميس	and	
Mirshid	مرشد	Qa'aishish	قعيشش

Wald Sulaimān sub-division of the Bishr.

'Awājīyah	عواجيه	Khumishah	خمشه
Fuqarah	فقرة	Yidyān	يديان

Of the large Bishr division generally it may be stated that, except their Sabā'ah sub-division, they adjoin the **Shammar** tribe on its south-west frontier and that their ordinary range is from **Qasīm** to the western

end of the **Nafūd**. The pasture of their **Dirah** is excellent, but their good watering-places are few and their wells are deep. In person the Bishr are robust and resemble the Bedouins of the north; for dress they wear clothes imported from Turkish **'Irāq** and sometimes don as head-gear a worsted band wound fold upon fold like a turban.

The **Sabā'ah** sub-division of the Bishr are said to be found chiefly in the direction of **Najaf** and **Karbala**; on the average they are short of stature but carry long spears. **Batn** is on the border between them and the **Shammar**.

The **Wald Sulaimān*** sub-division of the Bishr is said by some to include, as well as the sections given above, the **Bajāidah** بجائد , a portion of the **'Anizah** tribe of whom a good deal is heard. It seems certain that the **Fuqarah** section of the **Wald Sulaimān** together with a number of rather strong sections collectively known as the **Wald 'Ali** † رلد علي compose a group known as the **Bani Wahab** ‡ بني وهب; but whether this group includes other sections of the **Wald Sulaimān** besides the **Fuqarah** cannot, on present data, be determined. The **'Awājiyah** section of the **Wald Sulaimān** are described as inhospitable and violent in their dealings; they are found between the **Nafūd** and **Qasim**. The **Fuqarah** § section of the **Wald Sulaimān**, in number about 800 souls, inhabit the country between **Taimah** and **Khaibar** and extend to the west of the pilgrim-route from **Syria** to **Madinah**. They live generally in the Bedouin manner, but their **Shaikhs** have houses at **Khaibar**, where the tribesmen sell querns of their own manufacture at the autumn fair. In religion the **Fuqarah** are somewhat fanatical; yet they eat the hedgehog and the fox, and their women go unveiled. In 1878 they were subject to **Ibn Rashīd**, to whom they paid tribute of \$400 a year at the rate of one dollar per 5 camels or 30 head of cattle. They were then on bad terms with the **Muwāhib** مواهيب another section of the **'Anizah** who are variously described as belonging to the **Hilbān** and to the **Sabā'ah**.

* It may be noted here that there is little or no agreement between **Guarmani's** division of the **Wald Sulaimān** and that furnished by our authority.

‡ Regarding the **Wald 'Ali** there is considerable agreement between **Doughty** and **Huber**. The largest section of the **Wald 'Ali** appears to be the **Tuwālah** and the most aristocratic the **Alšaidah**.

‡ By some accounts the **Bani Wahab** include also all the **Bishr**, **Ruwalah** and **Qalās**: see **Doughty**, I. 229.

§ **Doughty** divides the **Fuqarah** into 8 sub-sections, **Huber** into 9: only 3 names in the two lists appear to correspond—an apt illustration of the difficulty of tribal questions in **Arabia**. It is not clear that our **Kuwait** authority, in classing the **Fuqarah** as **Bishr**, has **Doughty's** support.

The 'Amarāt and the Bishr, except the Sabā'ah, mainly belong to the south: the best known 'Anizah of the north are the Ruwalah رواله, the Qalās قلاس or Jalās and the Sha'alān شعلان. A close connection exists between these three, but it has not been satisfactorily explained. The Ruwalah are certainly a large body; their range is from the Nafūd northwards to the Syrian Haurān and from Wādī Sirhān on the west to the Hāil-Najaf route on the east. The Ruwalah, it is said, can ordinarily be distinguished from their southern neighbours the **Shammar** by their smaller horses and shorter spears.

Portions of the 'Anizah tribe who cannot, on the information available, be correlated with any of the foregoing are the—

'Ajail	عجيل	Makāsirah	مكاسرة
Alāidah *	الايدة	Masā'ib	مصاعب
Daghaiyim (Āl)	آل دغيم	Matūtah	مطوطه
Dahmān	دحمان	Muwaijah	مويجه
Dhayān (Bani)	بنو ضيان	Nūri	نوري
Dilimah	دلمه	Rūs	روس
Hasani	حسني	Shiblān † or Shimlān	شبلان شبلان
Idhn	اذن	Shumailah	شميله
Jalā'id	جلايد	Taiyār	طيّار

Probably a number of these are fractions of the larger and smaller units already enumerated.

The total strength of the Bedouin 'Anizah may, on various considerations, ‡ be roughly estimated at 36,000 souls.

Character and life of the Bedouin 'Anizah.—The 'Anizah are respected by their neighbours and enemies the **Shammar** as being, next to themselves, the noblest of the Bedouins in descent and character; nevertheless the more southern 'Anizah are perhaps the most evilly disposed tribe, except the **Qahtān**, of Central Arabia. The features of

* Possibly a section of the Wald 'Alī group. See second footnote, page 85.

† The Shiblān are said to include the Nāif نائف who appear to be identical with a clan mentioned by Wallin as belonging to the north. On the other hand, Guarmani appears to include the Shimlān with the Wald Sulaimān of the south-west.

‡ This estimate is partially based on Kuwait reports of the fighting strength of the southern 'Anizah, which, though containing useful indications, were not sufficiently reliable to be included in the article. Doughty placed the total of the tribe at 25,000 souls only; the present Shaikh of Kuwait on the other hand would raise the 'Anizah to a frankly impossible figure.

the northern 'Anizah are often of a Syrian or even Jewish caste. Some 'Anizah families, for the sake of a more comfortable life, live among the **Hataim**; but they do not intermarry with them. The tents of the 'Anizah are high compared with others, and the apartment of the wife is upon the left in entering.

Political sympathies.—In the recent struggle in Central Arabia the Bedouins, at least, of the 'Anizah took part with Ibn Sa'ūd and the Shaikh of **Kuwait** against Ibn Rashīd.

Settled 'Anizah.—The foregoing remarks relate to the Bedouin 'Anizah; but, as already observed, a large part of the settled population of **Najd** claim to be, and many of them probably are, of the 'Anizah. In **Jabal Shammar** they are not mentioned except at **Jauf-al-Āmir** and **Ghazālah**; but in **Qasīm** settled Arabs who call themselves 'Anizah are apparently found at '**Anaizah**, **Buraidah**, **Dhalfa'ah**, **Dharās**, '**Ain-ibn-Fahaid**, **Ghāf I**, **Khabrah**, **Khadhar**, **Qusaibah**, **Muraid Saiyid**, **Rass**, **Raudhat-ar-Rubai'i**, **Saib**, **Shaihiyah**, **Shiqqah**, **Ta'amīyah**, **Watāt** and **Wathāl**, and possibly at **Khabb**, **Mudhnib** and **Qisaiya'ah**. In **Sadair** they are said to occur at **Dākhilah**, **Dhalmah**, **Harmah**, **Ijwai**, **Janūbiyah**, **Khīs**, **Majma'**, **Ruwaidhah**, **Tuwaim** and **Zilfi**; in '**Āridh** at **Barrah**, **Haraimlah** and **Malham** in **Mahmal**, at **Bātin-ash-Shuyūkh**, **Manfūhah** and **Riyādh** on **Wādi Hanīfah**, and at **Dhrumah** town, **Mizāhmiyah** and **Rōdhah** in the **Dhrumah** tract. In **Hariq** their presence is reported at **Hariq** town and **Mufaijir**, and in **Hautah** at **Hautah** town and **Hilwah**. In **Aflāj** they are found at **Raudhah** and in **Wādi Sabai'** at **Khurmah** and **Raudhah**. They also occur in **Kharj**.

The sections to which the settled 'Anizah belong have not been investigated in many cases, but the following are mentioned:—

'Askar عسكر: in **Kharj**, and at **Dhalmah** and **Majma'** in **Sadair**.

Dāūd دأود: at **Hautah** town in **Hautah**.

Harqān حرقان: at **Malham** in '**Āridh**.

Hawaidi هويدى at **Majma'** in **Sadair**.

Hawaishān هويشان in **Zilfi**.

Hazāzinah هزارنه: at **Hariq** town and **Mufaijir** in **Hariq**.

Ifqahah افقهه: at the town of **Dhrumah**.

Ijdaimāt اجديمات: at **Raudhah** in **Aflāj**.

Rabā' (Āl Bū) آل بورباع: at **Dākhilah** in **Sadair**.

Of these the Hazāzinah are said to be a branch of the Ruwalah, already mentioned in the paragraph on Bedouin divisions. Among the settled 'Anizah mention must also be made of the Misālīkh ميسالikh. According to some authorities these are a branch of the Wald 'Alī; and the Āl Maqran آل مقرن, the family of the rulers of Southern Najd, together with the family of the Shaikhs of Buraidah in Qasīm, are said to be sprung from them.*

'AQAL†
العقل

A small littoral district at the base of the Qatar peninsula upon the east side; it is bounded by Khor-al-'Odaid on the north-west and by Dōbat-an-Nakhalah دربة النخل on the south-east, the distance between which in a direct line is nearly 35 miles. Inland the depth of the district is on the average about 20 miles. On the landward side 'Aqal is enclosed by Mijan on the east, by the Jāfūrah desert on the south and south-west, and by Qatar on the north-west.

The coast of 'Aqal is embayed by a great opening, Khor-adh-Dhuwaihīn خور الضويين, which is 20 miles deep and, being about 16 miles wide at its entrance, occupies nearly a half of the whole sea frontage of 'Aqal; this inlet is rather nearer to the Khor-al-'Odaid end of the district than to the other. The depth of the bay varies over the greater part of its extent from 4 to 10 fathoms, but in different parts of it there are shoals.

The soil of 'Aqal in the proximity of the sea is fairly firm, and the land rises in steps to a height of several feet; behind the ridges thus formed, which are of a reddish colour, lies a tract of heavy dark sand with hillocks of light-coloured sand occurring at intervals.

The principal camping grounds in the district are the following:—

Name.	Position.	REMARKS.
Dhuwaihīn الضويين	About 10 miles inland, south-westwards, from the foot of Dōbat-adh-Dhuwaihīn.	The principal camping place in the district. There is 1 well about 2 fathoms deep, surrounded by 10 smaller ones each a fathom deep: the water of all is good.

* Others however give a different account of the origin of the Wahhābī ruler. See Doughty, I. 229.

† The information contained in the article was supplied by Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in Bahrain. His map may be consulted (*Map of Jāfūrah, etc.*); see first footnote in article Trucial 'Omān.

Name.	Position.	REMARKS.
Nakhalah ('Aqalat-an-) عقلة النخله	5 to 10 miles inland, south-south-westwards, from the foot of Dōhat-an-Nakhalah. The spot lies among sand hills.	Good water occurs near the surface over a considerable area. The place is frequented by the Mānāsir and Al Morrah.
Nathīl (Saudah) سوده نثيل	20 to 25 miles inland, westwards, from the foot of Khor-al-'Odaid.	Wells yield good water at 1 fathom.
'Odaid العديد	On the south shore of Khor-al-'Odaid, at a little way from the entrance.	See article Khor-al-'Odaid.
Rims ('Aqalat-ar-) عقلة الرمس	5 to 10 miles inland, westwards, from the foot of Khor-al-'Odaid.	Water is good, in wells 1 fathom deep.

The Bedouins do not regard 'Aqal as geographically included in 'Omān, which in their view is terminated on the west by the Sabákhat Matti; but the district has been recognised by the British Government as forming part of the territories of the Shaikh of Abu Dhabi and it must therefore be considered to belong, in the political sense, to Trucial 'Omān.

A remarkable amphitheatre or bay in the eastern slopes of Jabal Aja in Northern Najd; it is formed by the junction of several small valleys within the mountains. The elevation of its floor is 4,020 feet above the sea or about 500 feet above Hāil, but the climate is exceedingly hot in summer. The hills which surround 'Aqdah are inaccessible from the outside, and the only entrance to the place is by a narrow gorge, called Ri'-al-'Aqdah ريع العقده, 6 miles west-south-west of Hāil, which is 100 yards wide at the mouth but contracts, further in, to 50 or less. At the narrowest part it is barred by a dry-stone wall, about 10 feet high and 3 feet thick, in which at the southern end is a gateway with a heavy iron gate, broad enough for 4 camels to pass through abreast. The approach is capable of defence by a small number of riflemen posted behind the wall and upon the hill on its flanks. The various interior valleys of 'Aqdah are overhung by naked granite crags, and their floors are of granite covered with 12 to 15 feet of a gravel which contains much moisture and supports plantations of date trees aggregating about 75,000 palms. The various groves are walled, and each contains a

'AQDAH
عقده

hamlet named after the clan of the **Shammar** tribe which inhabits it; they are:— 'Abaid عبيد, 'Abdullah عبدالله, Aqni اقني, 'Ali علي, 'Atā عطا, Fadhil فاضل, Dhiyāb ذياب, Hāmil هامل, Jabar جبر, Jinidah جدده, Mufadhdhal مفضل, Rakhīs رخيص, Salīt سليط, Shīrah شيرة, Shumailah شميلة and Zuwaimil زويمل. The total number of houses, which are of sun-dried brick, is about 460; and the largest villages are 'Abdullah and Mufadhdhal with 40 houses each, 'Abaid with 35, and Shumailah with 30.* The fixed population is estimated at 1,500 souls and this is increased by 500 during the date season when Bedouins who own some of the date groves are encamped in them. About $\frac{1}{2}$ the palms belong to the permanent inhabitants, $\frac{1}{4}$ to Bedouins of the **Shammar** tribe and $\frac{1}{4}$ to the Amīr of Jabal **Shammar**; the plantations belonging to the Amīr and his relations are situated in the middle of the valley where the subsoil contains most water. Besides dates, limited quantities of maize, millet and fruit are grown. 'Aqdah is regarded by the Āl Rashīd as their ancestral stronghold, and various members of the family own forts in it large enough to accommodate their households in time of danger. In spite of the abundance of its dates 'Aqdah, it is believed, could not on account of the paucity of its other resources stand a siege of more than 3 months.†

'AQĪLĪ عقيلي

The correct spelling of this name is uncertain; it is frequently pronounced as if written اغيلي, or اخيلي. 'Aqīlī is a rich district, mostly plain, situated on the left bank of the **Kārūn** river between its exit from the hills at Tang-i-Qal'eh-i-Dukhtarān and the town of **Shūshtar**; a part of it is enclosed on the west by the loop which the **Kārūn** forms near the villages of Gotwand and Jallakān in the **Shūshtar** District. The riverain lands of 'Aqīlī are probably the most valuable upon the **Kārūn**; they bear luxuriant crops of wheat, barley, tobacco and cotton, and the whole surface is cultivated. Cattle and sheep are fairly numerous, and there are some buffaloes and a few horses and donkeys. The supply of firewood for **Shūshtar** Town is drawn partly from 'Aqīlī.

In the absence of a survey it is impossible to determine the precise limits of the tract or to explain its topography in detail, but the table

* Huber gives several names, which are probably true village names; but it is impossible to identify them with the tribal names in the text, or to know how to transliterate one of them.

† Large and small scale plans of 'Aqdah will be found at the end of Huber's *Journal de Voyage* and two good sketches of the entrance in Euting's *Tagbuch* (I. 216-7).

below embodies all that is known of the prosperous villages* which it comprises :—

Village.	Position.	Population and arms.	REMARKS.
Badil بدیل	Near Muhammad-ibn-Zaid.	100 huts of mixed Lurs.	This is a Bunneh or permanent encampment. There are 100 date palms.
Batwand بتروند	About 30 miles from Shūshtar Town, beyond the last wells in 'Aqili.	80 houses. The people have 20 rifles.	Owned by the Sarum-ul-Mulk, one of the Bakhtiyāri Khāns.
Dasht-i-Buzurg دشت بزرگ	9 miles from Shūshtar Town and 2 miles from the left bank of the Kārūn.	250 houses. There are 50 rifles.	Water is from the river and from springs. The proprietor is the Shahāb-us-Saltaneh, at present Ilbaigi of the Bakhtiyāris.
Īstagi ایستگی	Between Simāleh and Qaidān.	120 huts with 50 rifles.	This is a permanent camp only, but it has a strong tower. It shares two water mills with Simāleh.
Kamari (Bunneh-i-Muhammad 'Arab-i) بده محمد عرب کمری	Close to the left bank of the Kārūn above Jallakān.	40 houses with 5 rifles.	The inhabitants have an evil reputation as thieves and robbers. The village belongs to the Shahāb-us-Saltaneh.
Kangarpaz کنگرن	On the river.	The people are $\frac{1}{2}$ Kangarpaz and $\frac{1}{2}$ descendants of immigrants from Shirāz, still known as Shirāzīs.	There are 3 Bunnehs or permanent encampments of this name; all connected with Bunneh-i-Muhammad 'Arab-i-Kamari.
Kūh Zard کوه زرد	7 miles from Shūshtar Town, at the foot of Kūh-i-Fidalak, and 4 miles from the Kārūn.	120 houses. The inhabitants have 80 rifles.	Water is from springs. The proprietor is the Shahāb-us-Saltaneh.
Makandawān مکندوان	Between Simāleh and Turk Khāliqi.	100 huts of mixed Lurs.	This is a Bunneh or permanent encampment.

* A later report (1907) mentions only the villages of Badil, Dasht-i-Buzurg, Īstagi, Mündani, Qaidān, Rūdani, Simāleh and Turk Khāliqi, given in the text, but adds others viz., Gūizar, Haidarābād, Murtazaābād, Saiyidān and Zulmābād. It greatly decreases the number of houses, giving no village more than 150.

Village.	Position.	Population and arms.	REMARKS.
Māmizard ماميزرد or Muhammad-ibn- Zaid محمد ابن زيد	At the foot of the Gypsum Hills.	250 houses with 20 rifles.	Māmizard belongs to the Shahāb-us-Saltaneh. There is a good spring. Adjacent is Kūh-i- Nārdungaki ناردنگي, on the summit of which a place called Haft Shāhidān هفت شاهدان is said to exist, with gardens, mills and much excellent cultivation watered by springs.
Mūdani موندني	Close to the river.	120 houses and 10 rifles.	The owner is the Shahāb- us-Saltaneh.
Qaidān قائدان	Adjoins Rūdani.	60 houses and 10 rifles.	Do.
Rahdārān راه داران	About 20 miles from Shūshtar Town.	200 houses, among which are 15 rifles.	Water is from a spring. This place belongs to the Sarum-ul-Mulk, one of the Bakhtiyāri chiefs.
Rūdani رودني	About 12 miles from Shūshtar Town and nearly opposite to Jalla- kān on the other side of the Kārūn.	120 houses; the people have 12 rifles.	The village stands partly on a hillock and has a newly built fort. The famous salt of Shūsh- tar is obtained as a deposit along the banks of a stream which pas- ses this place. Rūdani is owned by the Shahāb- us-Saltaneh.
Saiyideh صيده	...	120 houses. The people are mostly Saiyids and have 15 rifles.	Water is from the Kārūn river. The owner is the Shahāb-us-Saltaneh.
Shāhīn (Bunneh Hāji Saiyid بنه حاجي سيد شاهين)	...	300 houses. Half of the inhabitants are Saiyids and there are 35 rifles.	Do.
Simāleh سماله	About 15 miles from Shūshtar Town.	400 houses. The people own 300 rifles.	This place is the property of the Shahāb-us-Saltaneh and enjoys his favour in a special degree. There are a dozen shops and a fine garden called Bāgh-i-Nar- gisi: date palms number 1,000. Water is from the Kārūn river; and two water mills are shared with Istagi.

Village.	Position.	Population and arms.	REMARKS.
Turk Khālīqī ترك خالقي	On the east side of the Kārūn 1½ miles below Gotwand on the other side.	500 houses and 300 rifles.	Owned by the Shahāb-us-Saltaneh.
Waisi (Bunneh) بنه ويسي	Between Simāleh and Turk Khālīqī.	100 huts of mixed Lurs.	This is a Bunneh or permanent encampment.

The inhabitants of these villages are, where not otherwise stated, **Lurs** of the **Bakhtiyāri** stock; they pay one-third of the produce as rent to their landlords.

'Aqīlī, as will be apparent from the table that precedes, is virtually a private estate of the **Bakhtiyāri** Khāns, but it is attached to the **Shūshtar** District; the revenue payable by the **Bakhtiyāri** Khāns to the Persian Government is 12,150 Tūmāns in cash, 300 Kharvārs of grain and 280 Kharvārs of straw. At the beginning of 1907 a contest was in progress between the Khāns and the Persian Governor of Northern 'Arabistān for the direct administration of the district.

The population of 'Aqīlī is apparently about 15,000 souls.*

This name appears to denote not one valley in the Eastern **Hajar** district of the 'Omān Sultanate but two, of which the eastern enters Wādī **Samāil** 1 mile and the other 2 miles above Sarūr, both on the right bank; the second is the true Wādī-al-'Aqq. In the last 4 or 5 miles of their course the two valleys run parallel and close together.

The eastern valley contains the villages of **Lizugh** لزغ and **Mizra' Bū Ba'arah** مززع بر بهره; **Lizugh** is 1½ miles up the valley on the right bank and consists of 100 houses of **Nidābiyīn**, while **Mizra' Bū Ba'arah**, also on the right bank, is 8 miles above **Lizugh** and comprises 80 houses of **Nidābiyīn**. At each of these villages the usual livestock are found and about 1,000 date palms.

The villages of the western valley are three: **Fankh** فنگ, on the right bank, 4 miles from Wādī **Samāil**, 50 houses of **Nidābiyīn**; **Da'asar** داسر or 'Aqq, on the left bank 5 miles from Wādī **Samāil**, 50 houses of **Nidābiyīn**; and **Sinsilah** سنسله, 5 miles further up, 40 houses of **Nidābiyīn**. These villages also have the usual complement of livestock and from 500 to 700 date palms each.

* According to the recent report already cited in a footnote (page 91), the population is much smaller than this, perhaps only half or even less,

'AQQ
(WĀDĪ-AL-)
وادي العق

The total population of Wādi-al-'Aqq is about 1,500 souls.

Wādi Saijāni joins Wādi-al-'Aqq at Fankh, apparently from the western side.

A pass at the head of Wādi-al-'Aqq, 3 miles south of Sinsilah, leads into **Sharqiyah** and is one of the best routes thither: the topography of this part is not well understood, but the route after crossing the watershed falls into Wādi **Samad**.

The command of Wādi-al-'Aqq is of high importance to the Sultān of 'Omān as it is one of the principal routes by which **Sharqiyah** insurgents have been accustomed to enter Wādi **Samāil** and advance against his capital. The Sultān has no post in the valley and controls it, so far as he is able, by keeping the **Nidābiyīn** tribe upon his side.

'ARAB
(SHATT-
AL-)
شط العرب

The largest, or, if small native sailing vessels be excluded from consideration, the only navigable river that enters the Persian Gulf; it carries the whole drainage of Turkish 'Irāq and a large part of that of Persian 'Arabistān as well.

Course and general characteristics.—The Shatt-al-'Arab is formed by the confluence at **Qūrnah** Village of the **Tigris** and the **Euphrates**; in winter the swift brown **Tigris** and the feeble transparent **Euphrates**, the latter strained of its sediment in a journey of many days through marshes, present a remarkable contrast at their junction. At about 40 miles below **Qūrnah** village the Shatt-al-'Arab leaves the celebrated city of **Basrah** upon its right bank; 22 miles further on it passes the smaller and less ancient but important town of **Muhammareh**, situated at a short distance from its left bank within the embouchure of the **Kārūn**; immediately below **Fāo**, at a distance of about 50 miles from **Muhammareh** and 112 miles from **Qūrnah**, it ends in the waters of the Persian Gulf. The average direction of the river is to the south-east, but in the reach between **Basrah** and **Muhammareh** it has a more easterly and a less southerly inclination.

The width of the Shatt-al-'Arab at **Basrah** as measured in 1905 is 600 yards, and from **Basrah** to **Muhammareh** its mean breadth is probably about the same; but after receiving the **Karūn** at **Muhammareh** it expands at once to half a mile, and its dimensions thereafter gradually increase to a maximum of about one mile in the neighbourhood of its mouth,

The sea tides affect the level of the Shatt-al-'Arab throughout its entire length, raising and lowering it by 6 to 9 feet in the neighbourhood of **Basrah** and by about 4 feet at **Qūrnah** Village; and they are stronger than the current of the river. Sea water, however, does not reach further than about 20 miles above **Fāo**. The temperature of the Shatt-al-'Arab stream is sometimes as much as 16° Fahrenheit higher than that of the **Kārūn** which enters it near **Muhammareh**.

Tributaries.—Tributaries of the Shatt-al-'Arab deserving of mention are two only,—the Suwaib سويب or Shwaiyib شويب and the **Kārūn**: of these the latter is by far the more important.

The Suwaib, which enters the Shatt-al-'Arab from its left bank about 4 miles below **Qūrnah** Village, comes from the direction of **Hawizeh** and consists of the mingled waters, so far as not expended in irrigation, of the **Karkheh** river from 'Arabistān and of the **Jahālah** canal which taps the **Tigris** at 'Amārah.

The **Kārūn**, the only really navigable river in all Persia, joins the Shatt-al-'Arab, also from the left bank, at a point about 22 miles by the course of the stream below **Basrah**. The **Kārūn** is described in a separate article.

Here may be mentioned—though it is not exactly a tributary—the creek or backwater, known as Gurmat 'Ali گرمة علي, which cuts the right bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab at a point about 8 miles above **Basrah** Town and is said to communicate through marshes with the right bank of the **Euphrates** near Hammār. It is also stated that water which leaves the **Euphrates** near Khamisīyah below **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh** reaches the Shatt-al-'Arab by a creek immediately above **Kūt-al-Farangi**.

Islands.—Above **Basrah** the river now contains no islands worthy of note; between **Basrah** and **Muhammareh** on the contrary the islands of 'Ajairāwīyah, Tawailah, Shamshamīyah and Umm-al-Khasāsif, which are separately described under their own names, form a continuous chain reaching nearly the whole way; and below **Muhammareh** also there are several islands, namely **Bahriyah**, **Gat'ah**, **Hāji Salbūq** or Muhilleh, **Ziyādiyah** and **Dawāsir**; these form the subject of separate articles. Comparison of the most recent charts with those of Colonel Chesney's expedition shows that the islands of the Shatt-al-'Arab are somewhat unstable, or, in other words, that the main channel of the river is not constant.

In 1836 'Ajairāwiyah included part of the present **Tawailah**; the rest of **Tawailah** had not then been formed; **Shamshamiyah** did not exist; **Umm-al-Khasāsif** was smaller than at present and belonged to the left instead of to the right bank; **Haji Salbūq** on the contrary belonged to the Turkish and not to the Persian side; and **Ziyādiyah** was still a part of the mainland.

Navigation.—The **Shatt-al-'Arab** is in most respects a fine example of a navigable river. It forms as it were a spacious vestibule to Turkish 'Irāq while the **Tigris** and **Euphrates** resemble long but narrow corridors in the interior. An impressive though common spectacle on the **Shatt-al-'Arab** is that of a tall ocean steamer ascending or descending the river with swiftness and confidence.

The great blemish of the river as a waterway is the undredged and unlighted bar, 12 miles in breadth, which obstructs the entrance. The passage over the bar is marked by a line of 5 buoys belonging to the British India Steam Navigation Company of which the positions are occasionally changed; at the present time the buoys* extend from about 6 to about 15 miles from **Fāo**, the innermost or Bar Buoy alone being situated within territorial waters at a distance approximately of 1·7 (nautical) miles from the Persian and 2·8 (nautical) miles from the Turkish shore. Steamers can cross the bar daily with a draft of 18, and at spring tides (or once a fortnight) with draft of 21 feet; but in both cases the combination of daylight and high tide must be awaited, a necessity which is liable to cause a delay of as much as 14 hours. Moreover, the soundings on the bar do not depend on the tide alone but are liable to be considerably reduced by a wind from the north, and the position and depth of the channel are variable. The bar itself consists of soft mud, stiffer on the Persian than on the Arab side: a powerful steamer may sometimes plough through even when the water is less than her draught, but she will list to one side when inequalities of bottom are encountered and will not steer: in this way a turbine steamer of the British India Company has been known to force her way out on an actual draft of 16 feet when there were only 13 feet of water on the bar. Any vessel which can pass the bar can also ascend to **Basrah** without difficulty, the intermediate soundings being commonly 24 feet or more and the worst places not difficult: it is believed that such vessels might even reach **Qūrnah Village** without let or hindrance. In 1047 A.D., the

* Detailed information in regard to these buoys will be found in the Political Proceedings of the Government of India for December 1905,



COPYRIGHT.

A Creek near Basrah from the Shatt-al- 'Arab.

(MAJ P. Z Cox.)

entrance of the Shatt-al-'Arab was marked by a teak-wood beacon on the east bank, 120 feet high, on a stone platform at the top of which a fire was kindled at night.

In the autumn of 1841, when the water was at its lowest, a small steamer ascended the Suwaib tributary of the Shatt-al-'Arab to a distance of 10 miles.

Irrigation and cultivation.—The value of the Shatt-al-'Arab as a natural irrigation canal and as the fertiliser of a date-growing region, probably the most prolific and extensive in the world, is not inferior to that which it possesses as a highway of travel and commerce. Below **Muhammareh** the river is rich in silt, contributed chiefly by the **Kārūn**; and the fertility of even the higher reaches is considered by an expert authority (Sir W. Willcocks) to depend largely on mud from the **Kārūn** carried upstream by the action of the tides.

Everywhere the banks of the Shatt-al-'Arab are extremely low, and in places the water must—as in Holland—be kept out at high tide by means of dykes. The watering of the plantations is a simple operation; it depends solely on the existence of creeks and distributaries up which twice a day the tide forces the fresh river water, generally making it rise to within 2 feet or less of the general ground level.

Between **Basrah** and **Muhammareh** the date groves are practically continuous on both sides of the river and have a depth inland of half a mile to 2 miles; the number of trees upon this reach in Turkish territory alone is estimated at over 1,900,000, including those on the islands. On both banks above **Basrah** and on the right bank below **Muhammareh** there is generally a fine palm belt, but it is not so dense or unbroken as between **Basrah** and **Muhammareh**. The number of trees on the right bank and its islands below **Muhammareh** appears to be about 250,000.

Political importance.—The Shatt-al-'Arab in the lower half of its course is an important political boundary, dividing Turkish **Arabia** from the Persian province of 'Arabistān. Since 1847, in consequence of the Erzeroum Treaty of that year, the left bank from the **Shamshamīyah** island downwards together with the islands of **Hāji Salbūq** and **Dawāsir** has been recognised as belonging to Persia. The rights of Turkey and Persia upon the river below **Shamshamīyah** island are in theory equal; nevertheless Turkish influence is more conspicuous upon the stream than Persian.

Topography of the banks from Qūrnah Village to Basrah.—The table below shows the principal places passed on either bank in descending the section of the river, 40 miles in length, from Qūrnah Village to Basrah :—

Right bank.		Left bank.	
Sharish شرش	A village with date groves; it is 10 to 15 miles below Qūrnah Village. It is the headquarters of a Nāhiyah in the Qadha of Qūrnah, and the seat of a Mudir.	Suwaib سويب or Shwaiyib شوييب	About 6 miles below Qūrnah Village; a creek forming the mouth of the stream, similarly named, which has been described in the paragraph on tributaries above.
Mazar'ah مزعه	Also called Mazar'iyah مزعه, a stretch of date gardens upon the river.	Maiyāh (Nahr) نهر مياح	A stretch of date plantations upon the river.
Dair الدير	About 17 miles by river below Qūrnah; a village with date groves. A creek called Nahr-al-Ghumaiyij نهر الغمييج leaves the river at this point and runs inland to the marshes.	Nashwah نشوة	About 5 miles below Maiyāh; a village of many houses inhabited by Ahl-al-Jazāir and other tribes. It is the headquarters of a Nāhiyah in the Qadha of Qūrnah.
Shān (Nahr) نهر شامي	A large creek on which there is military post.	Hamrah الحمره	An uninhabited locality.
'Umr (Nahr) نهر عمر	Another large creek with a village which is the property of the Naqib of Basrah. Dates and rice are cultivated. The place is about 22 miles by river below Qūrnah.	Kataibān كتيبان	About 15 miles above Basrah Town; a creek and large village inhabited by Muhaisin, 'Atub, Qatārnah and 'Idān. Mr. Stephen Lynch owns property here.
Harthah الهارثه	A stretch of date groves and rice fields upon the river.	Kilāb (Nahr Abul) نهر البر لكلا ب	A creek, about 10 miles by water above Basrah Town.

Right bank.		Left bank.	
Māgidiyah (Nahr-al-) نهر المايدية	A large creek near which are several brick kilns.	Jazīrat-as-Saghīr جزيرة السكر	An insulated tract inhabited by the same tribes as Kataibān above.
Gurmat 'Ali گرمه علي	This creek or back-water, about 8 miles above Basrah Town, is mentioned in the paragraph on tributaries above.	Fīrūzīyah فیروزیه	Date gardens and a village.
Fuliwān فلیوان	Brick kilns. Opposite Shi'aibiyah.	Shi'aibiyah الشعيبیه	A creek and village.
Sabūr (Abus) ابر الصبور	A large creek extending from the river to the desert.	...	...
Farangi (Kūt-al-) کوت الفرنگی	See article Kūt-al-Farangi.	Kibāsi-as-Saghīr کباسی الصغیر	A large creek running behind Jazīrat-al-'Ain, an islet immediately opposite Kūt-al-Farangi. Upon it is a village with date plantations. The inhabitants are of the same tribes as at Kataibān. The chief Shaikh of the 'Idān lives here or upon Jazīrat-al-'Ain.
Silq سلق	Pronounced Silij. Date groves belonging to 'Ali Pāsha, Zabair.	Kharāb الخراب	An island.
Jubailah الجبيله	A large creek with gardens and a village; it is about a mile below Kūt-al-Farangi.	...	...
Sūfiyah الصرفیه	A village and gardens. Here also is a creek called Nahr-al-Jinn نهر الجن.	Ma'āf معاف	Date gardens owned by Hashel Khiyem.
Basrah Town البصرة	See article Basrah Town.	Dependencies of Basrah Town.	See article Basrah Town.

The following table* of the same reach brings out additional facts connected with irrigation and navigation and the geography of the banks and presents those already given in a different light :—

Direction of the river.	Names of river-side tracts (right bank).	Names or number of tributaries or irrigation creeks (right bank).	Names of river-side tracts (left bank).	Names or number of tributaries or irrigation creeks (left bank).	Remarks.
South-East and South-South-West	Sharish شرش	...	Al Bū Ghirbah آل بر غربه	Suwaib سويب	..
South	Do.	...	Umm-ash-Shilb أم الشلب	...	There is an island here called Umm-ash-Shilb.
South-South-East	Dair الدير	...	Do.	...	...
Do.	Shāfi الشافى	Shāfi الشافى	Nashwah نشوة	Nashwah نشوة	...
South-South-East and South-East	Sāhib-az-Zamān صاحب الزمان	2	'Azairij عزيرج	...	...
East-South-East	Nahr 'Umr نهر عمر	...	Do.	...	...
East	Khaimah الخيمة	...	Buqchah بقچه	...	...
South-East	Do.	1	Hamrah الحمره	...	...
South	Hārithah هارثه	Miyādiyah ميادية	Kataibān كتيبان	Kataibān كتيبان	...
Do.	Do.	...	Shalāhi شلاهي	...	There is an island here called Sa-ghir صغير.

* Supplied by Major J. Ramsay, Political Resident at Baghdād. It is based on the observations of Lieutenants A. Hamilton and Gardner, R.I.M., of the "Comet," who surveyed this part of the river in 1906-07.

Direction of the river.	Names of river-side tracts (right bank).	Names or number of tributaries or irrigation creeks (right bank).	Names of river-side tracts (left bank).	Names or number of tributaries or irrigation creeks (left bank).	Remarks.
South-South-East	Gurmat 'Ali گرمته علي	Gurmat 'Ali گرمته علي	Jazīrat-al-Kibāsī جزيرة الكباسي	Saghīr صغير	...
South-East	Jubailah جبيله	Sūfiyah and Jubailah صوفية جبيله	Dependencies of Basrah Town.	Shi'aibīyah, Kibāsī and Kharāb شعبييه كباسي الخراب	...

*Topography of the right bank from Basrah to Muhammareh.**—The following is a list of the villages and settlements which succeed one another upon the right bank of the river on the way from Basrah to a point opposite the mouth of the Kārūn, a distance of 22 miles by water:—

Name.	Nature and position.†	Inhabitants and houses.	Remarks.
Khorah خوره	A village about 2 miles up a creek of which the mouth is $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles below the British Consulate at Basrah.	4,000 souls of various tribes. There are about 30 brick houses here: the other dwellings are huts.	Estimated resources are 200,000 date palms, 1,000 cattle, 2,000 sheep and goats, 20 horses and 8 camels. The Khorah creek is said to reach to the dry desert behind. 'Ajairāwīyah island begins a short distance above the mouth of this creek.
Barādh'iyaḥ براذعيه	A village, about 1 mile up a creek of which the mouth is $\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile below the mouth of the Khorah creek.	600 souls of the 'Idān and other tribes inhabiting huts.	The date plantations of this village are very dense. Estimated resources are 100,000 palms, 200 cattle, 500 sheep and goats and 10 horses.

* The topographical tables which compose the remainder of this article have been compiled from a valuable report submitted by Captain Bowden of the R. I. M. S. "Lawrence" in 1906 after a close local inquiry: the report is illustrated by a map which is cited in a footnote to the article Turkish 'Irāq.

† The terms right and left bank are used of creeks as if the latter were streams flowing into the river.

Name.	Nature and position.*	Inhabitants and houses.	Remarks.
Sarāji سراجي	A village, about 2 miles up a large creek of which the entrance is $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile below the Barādh'iyah creek.	2,000 souls of the 'Idān and other tribes inhabiting huts. As the creek is entered from the river there is a large house on the right belonging to 'Abdul Wahhāb-al-Qirtās, and another on the left which is the property of Agha Ja'far, Agent of the Bombay and Persia Steam Navigation Company.	At low water the creek is almost dry at 1 mile from the river. Estimated resources are 60,000 date trees, 300 cattle, 400 sheep and goats and 10 horses.
Mahaulat-az-Zahair محولة الزحير	A village on the bank of the river, 4 miles below the British Consulate at Basrah.	200 souls of Mu-haisin of the Bait Kana'an section and of other tribes. There are 2 or 3 well built stone houses here; the rest of the habitations are huts.	Resources are estimated as 5,000 date trees, 20 cattle, 35 sheep and goats, and 6 horses.
Muhaijarān مهايجران	A village, 2 miles up a creek similarly named which leaves the river 1 mile below Mahaulat-az-Zahair.	1,500 souls of the 'Idān and other tribes, occupying huts. There are several brick houses.	The dates grown here have a high reputation, and the area under cultivation is steadily increasing. The estimate of resources is 180,000 palms, 500 cattle, 1,000 sheep and goats and 20 horses.
Bait Na'amah بيت نعمة	A settlement on the river bank, $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile below the mouth of the Muhaijarān creek.	250 souls, chiefly of the 'Idān tribe. The principal building is a palatial mansion with a frontage of about 400 feet erected by the late Hājj Ahmad-an-Na'amah: it is now occupied by his 4 sons, who were till lately among the wealthiest Muham-madan notables of Basrah, but have now lost most of their money.	The date palms, which number about 15,000 belong to the family of Na'amah. Live-stock are estimated at 20 cattle, 50 sheep and goats, 20 horses and 5 camels, those of the next place (Yusifān) being included.

* The terms right and left bank are used of creeks as if the latter were streams flowing into the river.

Name.	Nature and position.*	Inhabitants and houses.	Remarks.
Yusifān يوسفان	A settlement on the river bank, about 600 yards below the mansion of Bait Na'amah.	120 souls, chiefly 'Idān. There are 3 well-built houses, one of which belongs to a member of the Na'amah family: the rest are huts.	The resources of this place are included in the foregoing entry.
Hamdān حمدان	A town, about 2½ miles up a creek of the same name of which the entrance is 6¼ miles by river below the British Consulate at Basrah, and opposite to Yāmīn, which is about the middle of 'Aja-irāwiyah island.	...	See article Hamdān.
Fajāt-al-'Arab فجأت العرب	A village, on the left bank of the Hamdān creek at ½ a mile within the entrance.	450 souls of various tribes. Many huts are in ruins and the remainder are scattered and straggling.	Resources are estimated at 1,000 date trees, 60 cattle, 100 sheep and goats and 2 horses.
Hamdān-as-Sag-hīr حمدان الصغير	A village, on the bank of the river 1 mile below the mouth of the Hamdān creek.	100 souls of Muhaisin of the Bait Kana'an section. The hamlet consists of 2 well built stone houses round which cluster a number of huts.	The Shaikh of Hamdān resides here occasionally. There are about 800 date palms, and live-stock are 20 sheep and goats and 3 horses.
Yahūdi يهودي	A village, 1½ miles up a very tortuous creek, of which the mouth is nearly 2 miles below the entrance of the Hamdān creek.	1,600 souls of 'Idān, inhabiting huts.	The Yahūdi creek is easily distinguished by a nameless tomb which stands in the angle between its right bank and the right bank of the river. Date palms are estimated at 90,000, and there are about 100 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 3 horses.

* The terms right and left bank are used of creeks as if the latter were streams flowing into the river.

Name.	Nature and position.*	Inhabitants and houses.	Remarks.
Sangar صنجر	A village which extends for $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile down the bank of the river from the tomb immediately below the Yahūdi creek.	1,300 souls of 'Atub. There are several well built brick and mud houses: the other dwellings are huts.	Some of the villagers are fishermen and they own about 20 boats. The date plantations here, though dense upon the river bank, are not deep and they contain only about 9,000 trees: there are 10 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. Pottery is manufactured and boats are built of timber imported from India.
Sabiliyāt سبيليات	A village on the river bank, upon a creek similarly named which is $9\frac{1}{2}$ miles by river below the British Consulate at Basrah.	4,000 souls, mostly 'Atub, inhabiting huts. The Naqib of Basrah generally resides here in a well built and fairly large house.	Resources are placed at 55,000 date palms, 200 cattle, 500 sheep and goats, 20 horses, 5 camels and 42 donkeys.
Abu Mughairah أبو مغيرة	A village, $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles up a creek which enters the river just below Sabiliyāt.	About 5,500 souls of Bani Mālik of the Bani Nahd section. The dwellings are all huts.	The creek is the largest between Basrah and Fāo and is said to reach inland to the desert, a distance of 2 hours by Ballam; it communicates with the creek of Abul Khasīb mentioned below. The inhabitants refused to reply to questions about their resources; but date trees may be estimated at 100,000, and animals at 250 cattle, 400 sheep and goats and 10 horses.
Abul Hamad أبو الحمد	A hamlet, on the river about 1 mile below Sabiliyāt and opposite to the lower end of 'Ajairāwiyah island.	The inhabitants, about 70 in number, are Muhai-sin of the Bait Kana'an section. There is a well built mansion, the property of Abul Hamad, from whom the place takes its name: the other habitations are huts.	Resources are 2,000 date palms, 10 cattle, 20 sheep and goats, 4 horses, and 2 camels. Abul Hamad is a rich landowner.

* The terms right and left bank are used of creeks as if the latter were streams flowing into the river.

Name.	Nature and position.*	Inhabitants and houses.	Remarks.
Nahr Khōs نهر خوص	A village, 2 miles up a creek of the same name which enters the river 100 yards below Abul Hamad.	1,800 souls of 'Idān and Bani Mālik of the Bani Nahd section, living in huts.	There are about 120,000 date palms, 80 cattle, 250 sheep and goats and 4 horses. In this estimate are included the palms of the next village.
Labāni لباني	A small village on the river bank, about 11½ miles by water below the British Consulate at Basrah: the island of Ta-wailah begins a short way above it.	350 souls of 'Idān. There are 3 well-built mud and brick houses; the rest of the village consists of huts.	The palms, which are on the right bank of the Nahr Khōs creek, are included in the estimate for that village. Live-stock are 40 sheep and goats, 8 horses and 2 camels.
Abul Khasīb ابو الخصيب	A considerable town, situated 2 miles up a creek of which the mouth upon the river is 1 mile below Labāni and which communicates inland with the creek of Abu Mughairah.	...	See article Abul Khasīb.
Abu Ibgai' ابو ابكيغ	A tract reaching from the Abul Khasib creek to a point 1½ miles further down stream.	The inhabitants are about 2,000 souls and belong to various tribes. There are 8 or 9 hamlets consisting of huts.	There are about 50,000 date palms; animals are 200 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 30 horses. The Shaikh is agent to the Naqib of Basrah who owns most of the land in this neighbourhood.
Abul Fulūs ابو الفلوس	A tract beginning immediately below Abu Ibgai' and extending about 1½ miles down stream.	1,800 souls of mixed tribes, occupying about a dozen small hut villages.	Agricultural resources are 25,000 date palms, 300 cattle, 300 sheep and goats and 110 horses. The date palms in this tract are comparatively sparse, but every year more land is being brought under cultivation. Bricks are made, but the industry is a decaying one. There is a small military post at this place.

* The terms right and left bank are used of creeks as if the latter were streams flowing into the river.

Name.	Nature and position.*	Inhabitants and houses.	Remarks.
Baljāniyah بلجانية	A tract similar to Abu Ibgai' and Abul Fulūs but larger; it begins at 15½ miles below the British Consulate at Basrah and extends down stream for 3½ miles. The island of Shamshamiyah is opposite the middle of it and the island of Tawailah ends off its upper, while that of Umm-al-Khasāsif begins off its lower part.	900 souls of tribes described as Mashid and Shaikh Hasan, inhabiting 8 small villages of huts. There is one well-built brick house upon the river owned by Hāji Mahmūd Pasha and two others have been built lately by Hāji Ibrāhīm 'Abdul Wahid and Ahmad Chalabi 'Abdul Wahid.	Resources are estimated at 15,000 palms, 200 cattle, 100 sheep and goats and 4 horses.
Faiyādhi الفياضي	A tract extending along the river for a mile from the lower limit of Baljāniyah: it is subtended throughout its length by the island of Umm-al-Yabābi.	500 souls of various tribes, inhabiting 5 distinct villages of huts.	The date palms here only number about 5,000 and they appear to be below the average in productiveness. About half the population are engaged in fishing. Animals are 20 cattle, 50 sheep and goats and 20 donkeys.
Zain الزين	A tract, beginning immediately below Faiyādhi and extending for one mile down stream to the 'Mutāwa' creek which enters the river almost opposite to (but a little higher up than) the Kārūn river on the other bank.	The population is about 1,300 souls distributed among 7 small villages of huts. The largest, Zain, which gives its name to the district, consists of nearly 100 huts and is opposite Umm-ar-Rasās on Umm-al-Khasāsif island.	Resources are estimated at 35,000 palms, 30 cattle, 50 sheep and goats and 4 horses. Practically the whole of the tract belongs to nephews of the Shaikh of Kuwait. A step-mother of the present Shaikh of Muḥammareh lives here in a house near the bank of the river and owns some property.

The population of this section of the right bank appears to be about 53,000 souls, and the number of date palms about 1,618,000.

* The terms right and left bank are used of creeks as if the latter were streams flowing into the river.

Topography of the left bank from Basrah to the Persian frontier.—A tabular account is given below of the villages and cultivated estates on the left bank of the river in the order in which they occur from Basrah down to the end of Turkish territory on this side, a distance about $16\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

Name.	Nature and position.	Inhabitants and houses.	Remarks.
Kūt-al-Jū' كوت الجوع	A village, 300 yards up a small creek which enters the river $3\frac{1}{4}$ miles below the Tanūmah Hospital at Basrah and about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles below the upper end of 'Ajairā-wiyah island.	1,700 souls of the 'Idān, inhabiting huts. The village is a crowded one.	The date palms number about 20,000, and there is fair pasturage for livestock which amount to some 140 cattle, 140 sheep and goats, 4 horses and 50 donkeys. It is proposed to locate the new quarantine station for Basrah at this place.
Kūt-as-Saiyid (I) كوت السيد	A village, 500 yards up a creek which opens into the river $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile below the Kūt-al-Jū' creek.	250 souls of 'Idān, whose dwellings are huts.	Resources are estimated at 10,000 date palms, 20 cattle, 40 sheep and goats and 2 horses.
Kūt Bin—Mina (spelling uncertain)	A village, 500 yards up a creek of which the mouth is 600 yards below that of the Kūt-as-Saiyid creek.	250 souls of 'Idān, whose dwellings are huts.	This village is surrounded by a well-built mud wall 10 feet high and 2 feet thick. There are about 20 cattle, 30 sheep and goats and 8,000 palms.
Majma' مجمع	A village, 200 yards up a small creek which is $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile below that of Kūt Bin-Mina.	160 souls of 'Idān, inhabiting huts.	Resources are estimated at 6,000 date palms, 10 cattle and 20 sheep and goats. The village belongs to M. Asfar, who has bought the whole of it.
Kūt-az-Za'ir كوت الزعير	A village, 200 yards up a creek of which the entrance is $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile below that of the Majma' creek.	130 souls of 'Idān, dwellers in huts.	The inhabitants own about 5,000 date palms, 8 cattle and 10 sheep and goats.

Name.	Nature and position.	Inhabitants and houses.	Remarks.
Gawām (Kūt-al-) كوت الغوام	A village, $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile up a creek of the same name which takes out of the river at a point 6 miles below the Tanūmah Hospital at Basrah.	250 souls of 'Idān, occupying huts.	The village is walled. There are about 10,000 palms, 20 cattle and 30 sheep and goats.
Mōhiyah مروحية	A village about $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile east of Kūt-al-Gawām, on an eastern branch of the Kūt-al-Gawām creek.	50 souls of Muhaisin of the Bait Kana'an section. The habitations are huts.	The village is surrounded by a ruined wall and there are many deserted huts; it is owned by Shaikh 'Abdullah, Bāsh A'yān. Resources are estimated at 1,000 date palms, 5 cattle and 10 sheep and goats.
Ghadhbān (Kūt) كوت غضبان	A village, $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile up a creek which joins the river $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile below the Kūt-al-Gawām creek.	150 souls of Muhaisin of the Bait Kana'an section, dwellers in huts.	Date palms number about 5,000, and livestock are 20 cattle, 20 sheep and goats, 2 horses and 10 donkeys.
Shaikh (Kūt-ash-) كوت الشيخ	A village, $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile up a creek which enters the river $\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile below the Ghadhbān creek.	Do.	This village and the date groves in its neighbourhood are partly the property of the Naqīb of Basrah, Saiyid Rajab; other part-owners are Messrs. Lynch Bros. and the families of Hājī Mansūr and Matos Iskandar. Resources are 7,000 date palms, 6 cattle, 20 sheep and goats and 6 donkeys.

Name.	Nature and position.	Inhabitants and houses.	Remarks.
Suwādi (Kūt) كوت سوادى	A village, $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile up a creek which joins the river $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile below the Kūt-ash-Shaikh creek.	600 souls of Muhaisin of the Bait Kana'an section. The habitations are huts.	A good view of the surrounding country is obtained from this place, the date groves being here less dense than the average, though the trees are productive. The palms are estimated at 6,000; and the livestock are 100 cattle, 50 sheep and goats, 6 horses and 10 camels.
Dahaimat-al-Kabīr دحيمة الكبير	A village, $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile up a creek of which the entrance is $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile below that of the Suwādi creek.	200 souls of Muhaisin of the Bait Kana'an section, dwellers in huts.	Date palms, which are sparse, number about 4,000; and there are 15 cattle and 20 sheep and goats. About 20 acres of land are cultivated with wheat and barley. The village is enclosed by a ruined wall.
Dahaimat-as-Sag-hīr دحيمة الصغير	A village, $\frac{1}{4}$ a mile up a creek which enters the river $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile below the Dahaimat-al-Kabīr creek.	600 souls of Muhaisin of the Bait Kana'an section, occupying huts.	The resources in palms and animals are about half those of the last village. Here also some wheat and barley are grown.
Sinni (Kūt-as-) كوت السنى	A village, at the same distance inland as the last, upon a small eastern tributary of the same creek.	60 souls of Muhaisin of the Bait Kana'an section, inhabiting huts.	There are about 1,000 date palms, and livestock are 10 cattle, 10 sheep and goats and 2 donkeys.
Saiyid (Kūt-as-) (II) كوت السيد	A village, about $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile up a small creek which joins the river $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile below the last creek.	100 souls of Muhaisin of the Bait Kana'an section, occupying huts.	At this place are 10 to 15 acres of arable land cultivated with wheat and barley. The inhabitants own about 2,500 palms, 10 cattle and 15 sheep and goats.

Name.	Nature and position.	Inhabitants and houses.	Remarks.
Daghaimāt دغيمات	A village, about $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile up a creek of which the mouth is $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile below the mouth of the Kut-as-Saiyid creek.	120 souls of Muhaisin of the Bait Kana'an section, dwellers in huts.	There are about 4,000 palms: animals are 6 cattle and 10 sheep and goats. The village belongs to the family of Hāji Mansūr.
Jāsim (Nahr) نهر جاسم	A village, $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile up a creek which enters the river $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile below the Daghamāt creek. 'Ajairāwiyah island ends off this creek.	560 souls of Muhaisin of the Bait Kana'an section. The dwellings are huts.	Date trees are estimated at 10,000, and livestock at 30 cattle, 40 sheep and goats and 2 horses.
Da'aiji دعيجي	A large village, situated about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles up a great creek, of which the mouth is nearly 11 miles by water below the Tanūmah Hospital at Basrah and about opposite to Labāni on the right bank of the river: Tawailah island begins a little above this point.	Including several small hamlets on the creek, of which the largest (18 huts) is $\frac{2}{3}$ of a mile within the entrance, the population amounts to about 3,000 souls. The people are Muhaisin of the Bait Kana'an section and live in huts.	There is a Turkish Custom House at this place. Palms number about 50,000, and livestock are 250 cattle, 600 sheep and goats, 10 horses and 20 camels. Two-thirds of the village belong to the Dāirat-as-Saniyah: the remainder is the property of Saiyid Hashim and others.
Sulaimāniyah سليمانيه	A district, with a frontage of $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles upon the river, commencing immediately below the Da'aiji creek.	450 souls of the 'Atub tribe distributed among 6 small villages of huts, no one of which is more than $\frac{2}{3}$ of a mile from the river bank. The houses are all huts.	Resources are estimated at 10,000 date palms, 10 cattle, 20 sheep and goats and 5 horses. The late Shaikh of the 'Atub had his abode in the largest of the hamlets. The estate is Waqf property.

Name.	Nature and position.	Inhabitants and houses.	Remarks.
Kharnūbiyah خرنوبيه	A village, about 1 mile up a creek of the same name which enters the river a little over a mile below the Da'aiji creek.	200 souls of Muhaisin of the Bait Kana'an section, inhabiting huts.	The people possess about 3,000 date palms besides 10 cattle, 20 sheep and goats and 5 horses. This village also is Waqt.
Buwārīn البوارين	A district, with a frontage of $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles upon the river, extending from the Kharnūbiyah creek to that of Khaiyain ^{الخيين} , the latter marking the boundary between Turkey and Persia. (It is a question here of the upper or principal mouth of the Khaiyain creek, which is opposite Shamshamiyah island, not of the branch which joins the river 2 miles further down in the direction of Failyeh.)	This district contains 8 villages and 6 hamlets and the total population is about 3,500 souls. The largest village, consisting of 150 huts and several more substantial houses is situated on the Kharnūbiyah creek at $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile within the entrance. The people of Buwārīn belong to the so-called Shaikh Hasan tribe. With the exception noted the houses are all huts.	There are about 50,000 date palms, and livestock are estimated at 1,000 cattle, 1,500 sheep and goats and 120 horses.

The remainder of the villages upon the left bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab in this section are described in the article on **Muhammareh District**: the population of those in Turkish territory, given above, is apparently about 12,000 souls, while the date palms belonging to them amount to nearly 215,000.

Topography of the right bank from Muhammareh to Fāo.—Here we may resume our account of the villages and tracts upon the right bank of the river, taking them in the order in which they occur from a point

nearly opposite the embouchure of the **Kārūn** down to the sea, the distance by river being approximately 50 miles:—

Name.	Nature and position.	Inhabitants and houses.	Remarks.
<p>Mutāwa' مطاورع or Mutawa'iyah مطوعيه</p>	<p>A tract; it begins immediately below Zain from which a creek (leaving the river 1 mile west-south-west of the mouth of the Kārūn and exactly opposite Umm-ar-Rasās on Umm-al-Khasāsif island) divides it; and from this creek, which is known as the Mutāwa' creek, it extends down the bank for nearly $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles.</p>	<p>About 500 souls of mixed tribes distributed among 5 small villages of huts.</p>	<p>There are about 10,000 date palms and live-stock are about 60 sheep and goats. At the lower extremity of the tract is a Turkish police post on the river bank. It may be noted that the Mutāwa' creek, after passing inland of this tract and the succeeding tracts of Umm-al-Gharab and Ruwais, rejoins the river at a point $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles by stream from the point where it left it. This creek is full of fish traps.</p>
<p>Gharab (Umm-al-) أم الغرب</p>	<p>A tract, extending downstream from the Turkish police post on the border of Mutāwa' for nearly a mile to a group of 7 conspicuous palm trees, well known as As-Saba' السبع or The Seven. The inland boundary is formed by the Mutāwa' creek which runs behind this tract at a distance of $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the river.</p>	<p>1,600 souls of various tribes living in scattered and isolated huts; on the Mutāwa' creek, however, there are 3 small villages or groups of huts known as Kilāl, Rasbān and Badr, this being their order from north to south.</p>	<p>Resources are estimated at 30,000 date palms, 200 cattle, 50 sheep and goats and 10 horses.</p>
<p>Ruwais رويس</p>	<p>A tract, extending for $\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile from the border of Umm-al-Gharab to the southern extremity of the Mutāwa' creek, and bounded on the inland side by the Mutāwa' creek.</p>	<p>850 souls of a tribe described as Mashid, occupying 3 small villages of huts in different places.</p>	<p>Date palms are estimated at 20,000 and the inhabitants own some 200 cattle, 80 sheep and goats and 20 horses.</p>

Name.	Nature and position.	Inhabitants and houses.	Remarks.
Gat'ah القطعه	A tract, reaching from the southern entrance of the Mutāwa' creek for $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the entrance of another creek, known as the Gat'ah creek, which enters the river opposite the centre of Hāji Salbūq island. The islands of Bahriyah and Gat'ah lie off this tract.	1,300 souls of various tribes, occupying huts which compose 7 separate hamlets.	The date trees, which here grow only on the bank of the river, number about 25,000. Livestock are some 300 cattle, 150 sheep and goats and 30 horses. There is a Turkish customs house on the north side of the entrance of the Gat'ah creek; and a Turkish guard house on the river bank about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles above that creek.
Saniyah السنية	A tract, extending from the Gat'ah creek for $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles down to the Saihān creek.	350 souls of mixed tribes; they live in scattered huts, except in one place where about a dozen huts are collected to form a hamlet.	This district was originally part of the next (Saihān), but it is now the property of the Sultan of Turkey and takes its separate name from the Dāirat-as-Saniyah, by which it is administered. The date groves, which are extremely valuable, contain about 10,000 trees. The livestock of the cultivators amounts to some 30 cattle, 100 sheep and goats and 4 horses.
Saihān سيحان	A tract, of which the upper boundary is the creek called Saihān, while the lower is the entrance of the Ziyādiyyah creek dividing Ziyādiyyah island from the bank: its extent is thus about 2 miles and it subtends the southern end of Hāji Salbūq island.	350 souls of mixed tribes, inhabiting huts. There is only one village worthy of the name; it consists of about 40 huts, is situated on the river about midway between the two ends of the tract, and is known as Khast خست.	The country hereabouts is open and barren. Date palms are about 5,000 in number, and animals are estimated at 60 cattle, 100 sheep and goats and 8 horses.
Dawāsir District دواسر	A district, extending downstream for about 18 miles	...	See article Dawāsir District.

Name.	Nature and position.	Inhabitants and houses.	Remarks.
Dorah, or Dorat Bin-Ibrāhīm دورة - دورة بن ابراهيم	from a point opposite the upper or northern end of Ziyā dīyah island. A tract, beginning immediately below the Dawāsir District and extending from a point 15 miles by river to another 10½ miles by river above the Fāo civil station.	1,500 souls of the 'Idān and 'Atub tribes, occupying huts which form about 12 distinct hamlets.	This is a prosperous tract containing about 12,000 prolific palms: grapes, oranges and figs are cultivated as well as dates. Live-stock are estimated at 120 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 160 horses. Bricks were formerly made here and a large kiln is still a conspicuous object a little below the middle of the tract, but the industry has now ceased in consequence of the cost of transport to Basrah. This was the starting point of a boat expedition sent by Yūsuf-bin-Ibrāhīm against Kuwait in 1902.
Ma'amir المعاصر	A tract, with a frontage of 7½ miles on the river, beginning 10½ miles by stream, and ending 3½ miles by stream, above the Fāo civil station. A creek which divides it from Dorah is known as the Ma'amir creek.	1,500 souls of mixed tribes, partly Muntafik, distributed among about 25 small hut villages, each of which as a rule stands on a separate little creek of its own. The district has a small population for its size. It is thus somewhat similar to Fāo.	Date palms are estimated at 6,000, and livestock at 450 cattle, 300 sheep and goats, 50 horses and 30 donkeys. The tract is not fully developed having come into existence as a settlement only during the last 30 years. At the lower end of Ma'amir, on the border of Fāo, are date plantations owned by nephews of the present Shaikh of Kuwait and known as Sūfiyah صوفية.
Fāo فار	A tract occupying the last 8 miles of the right bank, between Ma'amir and the mouth of the river.	...	See article Fāo.

The population of the right bank villages of this reach would seem to be about 12,500 souls and the number of their date palms is probably 150,000 at least.

The singular form of the word, which is 'Arābi عرَابِي, is avoided as it is ambiguous, meaning also a hill-donkey. The Bani 'Arābah are a Ghāfiri tribe of the 'Omān Sultanate, found chiefly in Wādi Tāyīn, where their principal places are Sibal, Qurr, Hammām and Shāt. Twenty years ago they are said to have been a large tribe; but they are now much less numerous in consequence, chiefly, of the ravages of cholera, and probably do not exceed 1,000 persons. They have been on bad terms with the Siyābiyīn for more than 30 years, but the feud is now less acute than formerly.

'ARĀBĀP
(BĀNĪ)
بَنِي عَرَابَه

An island, only 3 feet above sea level, situated about 60 miles east-north-east of Musallamiyah bay and 15 miles south of Fārsi island. It consists of a sandbank with a rocky foundation and is visited by fishermen to catch turtle. It swarms with cormorants, being covered in the season with their nests and young ones; and there is a deposit of guano, a few inches thick, all over it. The question of the ownership of 'Arabī has never arisen, and there is apparently no reason for regarding it as the property of one territorial power rather than of another.

'ARABI
عَرَبِي

An important province of South-Western Persia; it consists chiefly of the alluvial plains which are either drained or watered by the Kārūn River and its affluents the Diz and the Jarrāhi. 'Arabistān falls

'ARAB-
ISTĀN *
عَرَبِسْتَان

* Notwithstanding the existence of a large number of previous works on this province, the portions of the Gazetteer relating to 'Arabistān have involved more laborious investigations than almost any other. A beginning was made in November 1904 by the issue, in the form of 27 printed foolscap pages, of an abstract of the information at that time available: this collection of materials was supplied to the

naturally, in its tribal and narrower administrative aspect, into two parts or sub-provinces which may be styled Northern 'Arabistān and Southern 'Arabistān respectively ; and each of these, in so far as it differs from the other, is described in the article bearing its name in this Gazetteer.

Questions of boundaries, physical geography, climate, and internal government,—and to some extent that of inhabitants,—having been disposed of elsewhere, the subjects of the present article will be flora and fauna ; agriculture and livestock ; external and internal trade ; currency, weights and measures ; communications of all kinds ; administration in the wider sense ; foreign relations and interests : these are all subjects which are common to the province as a whole.

But first of all we may consider, in a more general and comprehensive way than was possible in the articles on the two sub-provinces, the matter of population and tribes.

local officers and was used by them, and by the writer while on tour at Muhammareh, as a basis for fresh inquiries. During the earlier part of 1905, a large quantity of new information was supplied by Mr. W. McDouall, Consul at Muhammareh, in regard to the Muhammareh and Fallāhiyeh Districts, and by Captain D. L. R. Lorimer, Vice-Consul in 'Arabistān, in regard to the remainder of the province ; a number of reports were furnished also by Mr. J. C. Gaskin, Political Assistant. The material obtained appeared in September 1905 as 156 printed octavo pages, and, having been sent in this shape to Major P. Z. Cox, Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, to Mr. McDouall and to Captain Lorimer, was very greatly amplified and improved by the further efforts of those officers and of Major Mouton, R.E., then on special duty for irrigation matters in 'Arabistān. A number of journeys were made by Captain Lorimer in connection with this work, and in the autumn of 1905 the districts of Hindiyān and Fallāhiyeh and the Bahmanshīr were explored by Major Cox and Lieutenant C. H. Gabriel, I.A., a number of doubtful points being thus settled. The observations of Major Cox on land were supplemented by those of Commander C. G. Sinclair, R.I.M., along the coast, which were made at the same time. The result of the further investigations, which continued during 1906, was that most of the articles on the province had to be re-written, and when they were reprinted at the beginning of 1907 they had expanded to nearly 300 octavo pages. Most of the new articles underwent further revision during 1907, and in some instances were extensively added to and corrected. A second journey to Khor Mūsa and Qubbān, visited by him in 1905, was made by Major Cox, accompanied by Captain Birdwood, Assistant Resident, in 1907 ; and the Kārūn in the Muhammareh District and the Bahmanshīr were examined by Mr. J. H. Bill, Assistant Resident, with a view to solving certain difficulties. Information on particular points was supplied also by Ahmad Khan, Nāib Tahsildār, Captain Lorimer's assistant at Nāsiri. The articles in their present shape represent a very large amount of work, especially on the part of Captain Lorimer.

The following are the principal sources of information in regard to 'Arabistān apart from those which came into existence with the Gazetteer operations : Kinneir's *Geographical Memoir of the Persian Empire* (with map), 1813 ; Mignan's *Account*

Population and tribes.—The following is an estimate, by districts, of the settled population of the province of 'Arabistān :—

NORTHERN 'ARABISTĀN.		SOUTHERN 'ARABISTĀN.	
District.	Souls.	District.	Souls.
Dizfūl . . .	61,500	Ahwāz . . .	13,000
Shūshtar . . .	35,000	Fallāhiyeh . . .	45,000
ATTACHED TO NORTHERN 'ARABISTĀN.		Hawīzeh . . .	5,000
		Hindiyān . . .	14,000
District.		Jarrāhi . . .	4,000
		Ma'shūr . . .	1,500
'Aqīli . . .	15,000	Muhammareh . . .	23,000
Rāmuz . . .	12,000	Total for Southern } 'Arabistān. }	105,500
Total for Northern } 'Arabistān. }	123,500		

of the Ruins of Ahwaz, 1830; Stocqueler's *Fifteen Months' Pilgrimage* (with map), 1832; Whitelock's *Remarks on the Endian (Tab) River*, 1838; Ainsworth's *Researches*, 1838; Rawlinson's *Notes on a March from Zohab to Khuzistan*, 1839; Selby's *Account of the Ascent of the Karun and Dizful Rivers*, 1844; De Bode's *Travels in Luristan and Arabistan* (with map), 1845; Layard's *Description of the Province of Khuzistan* (with map), 1846; Chesney's *Expedition for the Survey of the Rivers Euphrates and Tigris* (with map), 1850; Loftus's *Travels and Researches* (with map), 1857; Monteith's *Notes on the Routes from Bushire to Shiraz* (notwithstanding the title), 1857 (but refers to 1810); Colonel L. Pelly's *Remarks on the Tribes, etc.*, 1865; Colonel Pelly and Dr. Colvill's *Recent Tour* (with map), 1865; General Chesney's *Narrative of the Euphrates Expedition*, 1868; Mr. Robertson's *Memorandum on the Topography, etc., of Khuzistan*, 1879; General Houtum Schindler's *Historical and Archaeological Notes*, 1880; Lady Anne Blunt's *Pilgrimage to Nejd*, 1881; Captain Well's *Surveying Tours in Southern Persia*, 1883; Sir H. Layard's *Early Adventures*, 1887; Mme. Dieulafoy's *La Perse*, 1887; Lieutenant Maunsell's *Communications in South-Western Persia*, 1888; Colonel Bell's *Visit to the Karun River*, 1889; Mr. Ainsworth's *River Karun*, 1890; Lord Curzon's *Karun River* (with map), 1890; Lord Curzon's *Persia*, 1892; the *Gazetteer of Persia*, 1892; M. De Morgan's *Mission Scientifique en Perse* (Vol. II) (with photographs and sketches), 1895; the *Persian Gulf Pilot*, 1898; *Routes in Persia* (with Index map), 1898, and *Appendix* to the same, 1899; *Military Report on Southern Persia*, 1900; and various other military works; Lady Durand's *Autumn Tour*, 1902; also an article which appeared in Petermann's *Mittheilungen*, Nos. 3 and 4 of Vol. 53, 1907.

There are also a number of recent official reports, especially by Commanders T. W. Kemp and H. B. T. Somerville, R.N., by Major E. B. Burton, Consul at

From this table it would appear that the fixed inhabitants of 'Arabistān number about 229,000 souls altogether.

In the statement below will be found all the principal tribes of the province, whether settled or nomadic :—

Name of tribe.	Number of settled members.	Where chiefly settled.	Number of nomadic members.	Where chiefly wandering.
Ābād آباد	1,100	Hindiyān District.	...	...
Afshār افشار	...	Dizfūl Town. (See article Northern 'Arabistān.)	...	...

Muhammareh, and by Captain Lorimer, which were prepared otherwise than in connection with the Gazetteer; some of these are quoted in footnotes to the appropriate articles. A valuable memorandum on the *Rivers of Arabistan* and a general description of the Jarrāhi-Fallāhiyeh country by Major Burton will be found in the Government of India's Political Proceedings for February 1905 and in the same for June 1904; also remarks on the comparative political importance of Ahwāz, Dizfūl and Shūshtar by Captain Lorimer in the Proceedings for May 1905.

The writings of Ainsworth, Rawlinson, Layard, Loftus, Houtum Schindler and De Morgan, above, have special reference in part to antiquities and ancient geography; and these subjects are expressly treated of in Vincent's *Voyage of Nearchus*, 1797; in Loftus' *Determination of the River Eulaeus*, 1857, and in Mr. Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*, 1905.

Full information in regard to trade is afforded by the annual Consular Reports on the trade of 'Arabistan; and the special reports of Messrs. Maclean and Newcomen, cited in a footnote to the article *Persian Coast*, may be consulted.

The best general map of the province on a small scale is that issued with the present Gazetteer, which takes the place of *Parts of Arabia and Persia*, 1883. The country is shown on a large scale in sheets Nos. 71 S. W. and 72 N. W. and S. W. of the *South-Western Asia* series of the Survey of India, but the present edition of these is now out of date. Useful surveys or maps relating to portions of the province are: Map of the *Turco-Persian Frontier, made by Russian and English Officers* (Sheet VIII), 1849—55; Captain Well's *Sketch of the Karun River at Ahwaz*, 1881 (Map No. 1378 in the Foreign Department Library, Simla); Lord Curzon's map of the *Karun River and Branches* in the Proceedings of the R. G. S. for 1890; Captain L. E. Hopkins' *Route from Ahwaz by Behbahan to Shiraz*, 1903, in the Intelligence Branch, Simla; Major Burton's *Sketch of the Route from Ram Hormuz to Fellakieh*, 1904, in the Government of India's Political Proceedings for July 1904; a *Rough Diagram showing Positions of Villages on the Bahmishir River*, by Major Cox and Lieutenant Gabriel, 1905 (Library No. 1379); *Rough Diagrams explanatory of River Systems in Southern Arabistan*, by the same, 1905 (Library No. 1380); *Map of Parts of the Behbehān, Hindiyān, Jarrāhi and Fallāhiyeh Districts*, by Surveyor Jamna Parshad, Survey of India, 1905; Major Morton's *River Jarrāhi from Mansoura to Fellakieh*, 1906 (Library No. 1381); and a preliminary map by Major Morton of *Part of*

Name of tribe.	Number of settled members.	Where chiefly settled.	Number of nomadic members.	Where chiefly wandering.
'Anāfjeh	1,000	On the Gargar and Shatait rivers.	4,000	Ahwāz District.
'Atub	100	Muhammareh District.	...	...
'Aushār عوشار	400	Hindiyyān District.	...	...
Bahrakūn بهرکون	750	Do. do.	...	...
Baji (Āl) آل باجي	...	...	Uncertain.	Hawizeh and Dizfūl Districts.
Bakhtiyāri بختياري	12,000	Dizfūl, Shūsh-tar, Rāmuz and Hindiyyān Districts.	Fluctuating.	Dizfūl and Shūsh-tar Districts.
Balūchi بلوچ	A few	Failiyeh.	...	...
Bandari بندی	1,000	Ma'shūr and Jar-rāhi Districts.	...	...
Bāwiyeh باریه	1,500	Ahwāz District.	18,500	Ahwāz District.
Dailami دیلیمی	125	Hindiyyān District.	...	...
Dizfūli دزفولی	39,000	Dizfūl District, chiefly in Dizfūl Town.	...	...

'Arabistan adjoining the Karun River, 1906. A map has also been published by M. De Morgan.

The two naval Charts into which parts of 'Arabistān enter are No. 2374-2837B., *Persian Gulf*, and No. 2380-1235, *Mouth of the Euphrates, Shatt-al-Arab and Bahmishir*: the latter contains as an inset a sketch survey of the Kārūn River to Ahwāz dated 1899. Marine surveys made in connection with the present Gazetteer are a *Rough Sketch Survey of Part of the Khor Musa and the Entrance to Hindian River*, 1905, by Commander Sinclair, R.I.M. (Library No. 1363); a *Sketch Survey of the Creek between Muhalla and Abadan Islands*, 1905, by Commander Sinclair, R.I.M. (Library No. 1382); a *Sketch Survey of Kannaka Creek, Khor-Musa*, 1907, by Commander C. W. Shearme, R.I.M. (Library No. 1384); and a *Topographical Sketch showing Dry Bed of Blind Karun River*, 1908, by the same, correcting and extending the last (Library No. 1397).

Name of tribe.	Number of settled members.	Where chiefly settled.	Number of nomadic members.	Where chiefly wandering.
Farātiseh فراطسه	...	...	200	Ahwāz District.
Ghālībī غالبی	125	Hindiyyān District.	...	...
Gūndazlu گوندزلو	1,000	Shūshtar District. (See article Northern 'Arabistān.)	...	..
Gurgi گورگی	200	Hindiyyān District.	...	...
Haidari حیدری	500	Do. do.	...	...
Haiyādir حیادر	300	Jarrāhi District.	...	...
Halāf حلاف	...	...	(8,500, but these are included in the Bani Sāleh and Bani Turuf below.)	Hawīzeh District.
Hamaid حمید	...	...	6,000	Between the Ahwāz District proper and the Bakhtiyāri country.
Hardān حردان	100	On the Gargar River.	2,400 (exclusive of the Bani Na'ameh in the Hawīzeh District below.)	Ahwāz District.
Hawāshim هواسم	500	Ahwāz District.	...	...
Hiyādir حیادر	...	...	2,000	Hawīzeh District.
Iblāl (Bait) بیست ابلال	150	Fallāhiyeh District.	...	...
'Ikrish عکرش		Ahwāz District.	5,000	Hawīzeh and Ahwāz Districts.

Name of tribe.	Number of settled members.	Where chiefly settled.	Number of nomadic members.	Where chiefly wandering.
Ja'fari جعفري	850	Hindiyaṅ District.	...	...
Jāna جامع	...	...	500	Ahwāz District.
Juruf (Ahl-al-) اهل الجرف	500	Hawizeh Town.	900	Hawizeh District.
Ka'ab كعب	55,000	Fallāhiyeh, Muhammareh, Jarrāhi, Ahwāz and Hindiyaṅ Districts.	...	...
Kangarpaz کنگربز	...	'Aqili.	...	...
Kathir کثیر	1,000	Dizfūl District.	7,000	Dizfūl and Shūshtar Districts.
Khamīs (Āl) آل خمیس	2,500	Rāmuz District.	...	...
Khawānīn خرانین	1,000	Dizfūl and Shūshtar Towns.	...	...
Kurd کرد	750	Dizfūl District.	...	...
Kurd (Āl Bū) آل بوکرد	1,700	Ahwāz District.	...	...
Kūt (Ahl-al-) اهل کوت	1,200	Hawizeh Town.	...	...
Laki لکي	1,000	Hindiyaṅ District.	...	...
Lām (Bani) بنی الم	500	Rāmuz District.	...	...
Lur (Eastern) لر	3,500	Rāmuz and Hindiyaṅ Districts.	...	...
Lur (Western) لر	5,000	Dizfūl District.	Fluctuating.	Dizfūl District.
Ma'adān مدان	...	...	Ditto	Muhammareh and Fallāhiyeh Districts.

Name of tribe.	Number of settled members.	Where chiefly settled.	Number of nomadic members.	Where chiefly wandering.
Ma'āwīyeh	770	Ahwāz and Fallāhiyeh Districts.	...	...
Maqāṭif مقاطيف	400	Jarrāhi District.	...	...
Marawuneh مرزونه	...	..	700	Ahwāz District.
Mashāikh مشائخ	1,700	Dizfūl and Shūshtar Towns.	...	...
Mazra'eh مزرعة	...	...	(1,400, but these are included in the Bani Turuf below.)	Hawizeh District.
Miyānāb Arabs مياناب	600	Miyānāb.	...	..
Muhaisin محيسن	12,000	Muhammareh and Ahwāz Districts.	...	...
Na'āmeh (Bani) بني نعامه	...	...	900 (not included in the Har-dān).	Hawizeh District.
Nais نيس	300	Hawizeh Town and Dizfūl District.	1,200	Hawizeh District.
Nidhārāt نظارات	1,000	Hindiyān District.	...	...
Qanawāti قنواتي	5,250	Hindiyān and Ma'shūr Districts.	...	...
Qāṭi' (Āl) آل قاطع	...	...	350	Hawizeh District.
Rāmuz (Ahl-i-) اهل رامز	4,800	Rāmuz District.	...	...
Rawāyeh (Al Bā) آل بو روايه	...	...	700	Ahwāz District.

Name of tribe.	Number of settled members.	Where chiefly settled.	Number of nomadic members.	Where chiefly wandering.
Sa'ad (Bait) بيت سعد	100	On the Gargar River and in Miyānāb.	14,000	Dizfūl and Shūshtar Districts.
Sabians صبا	350	The towns of Muhammāreh, Hawizeh and Buziyeh, Amīniyeh village on the Kārūn, and Shāhwali in the Shūshtar District.	...	...
Saiyids سادات	10,000	Dizfūl and Shūshtar Towns, also villages of the Rāmuz, 'Aqīli and Dizfūl Districts.	...	...
Sakiyeh ساکیه	...	...	1,000	Hawizeh District.
Salāmāt سلامات	350	On the Gargar River.	1,250	Ahwāz District.
Sāleh (Bani) بنی ساله	...	...	15,000	Hawizeh District.
Sharifāt شریفات	500	Hindiyan and Jarrāhi Districts.	500	Hindiyan District.
Shawākir شواکر	...	...	180	Ahwāz District.
Shurafa شرفا	...	...	1,800	Hawizeh District.
Shūshtari شوشتری	19,500	Shūshtar Town and District.	...	...
Suwā'id سواعد	...	...	1,400	Hawizeh District.
Suwāri سوارى	...	...	3,200	Do.
Tamīm (Bani) (I) بنی تمیم	...	...	10,000	Do.
Tujjār تجار	2,500	Dizfūl Town.	...	...

Name of tribe.	Number of settled members.	Where chiefly settled.	Number of nomadic members.	Where chiefly wandering.
Turuf (Bani) بنی طرف	...	...	20,000 (including the Halāf and M a z r a' e h above.)	Hawīzeh Dis- trict.
Zarqān زرقان	500	Ahwāz District.	1,000	Ahwāz District.

This table shows the total number of the nomadic inhabitants of 'Arabistān to be about 119,680 souls, and, as the settled population have already been estimated at 229,000, it would seem that the total number of persons resident in the province must be about 348,680. The manner in which these numbers are distributed between Northern and Southern 'Arabistān and among the districts of the same is explained in the articles on the two sub-provinces. The great bulk of the nomads inhabit the Southern 'Arabistān districts of **Ahwāz** and **Hawīzeh**.

In the above figures no account is taken of **Bakhtiyāris** and **Lurs**, who only enter the districts as winter visitors: the most important of these numerically are probably the **Sagwand Lurs**, who encamp annually in the **Dizfūl** District, sometimes to the number of 15,000 souls. Wandering Turkish tribes who, under **Bakhtiyāri** protection, enter the north-western corner of the province have likewise been neglected. Similarly a large number of the **'Idān** tribe who have recently immigrated from the right bank of the **Shatt-al-'Arab** into the **Muhammareh** District have been omitted from the calculations, their sojourn being possibly temporary. *Per contra* it is probable that a proportion of the nomads of the **Hawīzeh** District, who have been treated as permanently domiciled there, belong as much to Turkish **'Irāq** as to Persian **'Arabistān**. It is needless to remark that the estimates of numbers are in a high degree conjectural.

To speak generally, the tribal system of 'Arabistān does not,—like that of the North-Western Frontier of India for instance,—rest upon a rigid basis of race; nor is the tribal or sectional position of the individual determined immutably by his descent upon the male side. On the contrary tribesmen can, in 'Arabistān, be made as well as born; and the strength of the tribe or section is liable to be increased by addition to its numbers from without or diminished by desertion from within. Whole tribes are sometimes merged and disappear, or are distributed as sections among two

or more other tribes ; while at the same time the process of disintegration is actively bringing fresh tribes, or at least sections, into existence.* New sections generally take the names of the Shaikhs under whose auspices they are formed, and the result shows itself in perpetual variation and much confusion of tribal nomenclature. Another consequence of the looseness of the tribal system is a constant transfer of fighting power from one tribe or section to another,—a fact which goes far to explain the discrepancies between the numerical estimates that have been formed of the same body at different periods. In the present Gazetteer an endeavour has been made to present as accurately as possible the grouping of the tribesmen at the present day ; but it is probable that the account will soon be out of date. An explanation of the want of permanency in tribal matters in 'Arabistān may be found perhaps in the migratory habits of some of the tribes, who constantly change their place and are obliged, as a guarantee for their safety amid new surroundings, to affiliate themselves to strong tribes already established there.

The important tribes of 'Arabistān, with the notable exception of the **Bakhtiyāris** and **Lurs**, are all Arab, but they have a strain of Persian blood, which has increased perceptibly since the famine of 1872, when many Arabs bought Persian girls as wives. The vast majority, indeed practically all, are Shī'ahs ; and until recent years Sunnis, being considered infidels, had difficulty in obtaining justice.

Some of the tribes of 'Arabistān are settled, others are nomadic ; and some are difficult to class, being at present in a transitional stage between the two modes of life. The settled or semi-settled tribes are mainly agricultural, and the nomadic mainly pastoral ; but even the latter cultivate a certain amount of grain in winter. Dwellings are houses, huts and tent. A mud house having a roof of timber and mud is called in Arabic Bait-at-Tain بيت الطين and in Persian Dār دار ; and every other habitation, except a tent, appears to be included in the term Kipar (Arabic, Kibar كبر, plural Kubārah كباره), though strictly speaking a

* Obvious illustrations of these statements could be collected from the articles on particular tribes of 'Arabistān : here it may suffice to recall that besides the Nais tribe there are sections styled Nais belonging to the 'Anāfijeh, Bait Sa'ad and Bani Turuf ; that Dailam are found among the 'Anāfijeh, Kathīr and Bait Sa'ad ; that Āl Bū 'Adhār are common to the Bani Sāleh and Bani Turuf ; that Halaf occur among the Bani Sāleh, Bani Tamīm and Bani Turuf ; that Hamdān and Sitātleh belong alike to the Bait Sa'ad and to the Bani Turuf ; and that the Hamaid, Bani Lām, Bani Turuf and Ka'ab have sections called Maiyāh. It is not contended that in all these cases community of name indicates community of blood, but in some of them it certainly does.

Kipar is a hut of Bardi or Qassāb reeds only. A mat hut is properly styled Kūkh كوخ (plural, Kuwākheh كواخه), but may also be spoken of as Kipar Buwāri. On the nomenclature and classification of huts composed in various ways of mud, matting, grass, reeds and tent cloth a manual might be written; but it is sufficient to note that Kipar is the most comprehensive term.

In character and customs the Arab tribes of 'Arabistān are all more or less alike. Shaikhs or headmen are generally chosen, by the greybeards of the tribe or section, from a family in which the office is hereditary; but the greybeards are not fettered in their selection by the wishes, or even by a nomination, of the late Shaikh: in deciding between claims they pay much attention to fitness and experience. When the greybeards are not unanimous the tribe or section frequently break up and follow different Shaikhs. A dispute between men not belonging to the same tribe or section is arranged, if possible, by their respective chiefs in consultation. If the minor chiefs cannot agree a reference is made to a common superior having authority over both tribes or sections; and in Southern 'Arabistān the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** thus generally becomes arbiter when the disagreement is between two of the larger tribes. In case of a murder, the blood money payable by the murderer is fixed in the above manner; and, if the culprit has not the wherewithal to meet the demand, the adult males of his tribe or section must contribute rateably, according to the tribal books, to make up the deficiency. A case once settled by tribal custom cannot be re-opened by an appeal to the Shara' or ecclesiastical law.

Religious shrines are numerous in the country and are of two kinds, Imāmzādehs ائمه زاده and Qadamgāhs قدمگاه; the difference appears to be that the Imāmzādeh is (or is supposed to be) the actual tomb of a Shī'ah saint, while the Qadamgāh is merely a cenotaph erected, as tradition usually relates, on a request from the spectre of the sacred personage whom it commemorates.

Flora and fauna.—We now return to the subjects which have not been dealt with at all in the subprovincial articles.

The most widely distributed trees are the Kunār or ber and the tamarisk, the dwarf species of the latter being included; they seem to occur almost everywhere that any natural wood exists. Smaller brushwood is confined chiefly to the banks of streams and consists, besides dwarf tamarisk, of Gharab or Euphrates poplar, Sarim (a medium-sized thorny bush), liquorice, willow, a kind of blackberry, and similar shrubs.

Other plants are the 'Ausaj, the Qāqilah, the Rimth—a plant which in habit somewhat resembles ling heather and is found growing near salt-water creeks,—and a kind of Salsola which is burned for potash. The swamps produce Qassāb, a reed of which matting is made, and Bardi or Labbūn, a coarse marsh grass used for hut building.

Of animals, and especially of birds, there is a large variety. There are said to be a few lions still in the jungles on the **Karkheh** and **Diz** Rivers and in the marshes near **Fallāhiyeh**; and the presence of a pair at **Banneh** in the **Ahwāz** District was reported in 1904. The lynx certainly exists, one having been seen near **Shūsh** in 1905, and the Arabs of the **Ahwāz** neighbourhood state that there are wolves. Marks of hyæna have been seen near **Nāsiri**; and the jackal, fox, hare and porcupine are found there, and probably everywhere throughout the province. Wild pigs are numerous wherever there is cover; of the fallow deer only a few remain in the jungles on the **Diz**, but gazelle—said to be of two kinds—are not uncommon, especially about **Shākheh** in the **Ahwāz** District, whence they sometimes approach **Nāsiri** in the hot weather. Natives say that there are otters, and a badger was killed at **Rāmuz** in 1905. Water rats are seen, of more than one sort. The mongoose lives in date plantations, and in the open plains near **Ahwāz** there is a small kind of jerboa. Bats exist.

There are scorpions, including a variety called **Jarrār**; also centipedes. Snakes of several kinds are found everywhere and lizards of more varieties than one in **Nāsiri** alone. Locusts occasionally make their appearance, and appeared as jumpers in May 1905, subsequently developing wings. Mosquitoes are numerous in the damper parts of the province: in the drier districts their place is taken by sand-flies. There is also a fly like the ordinary house fly, but it stings sharply.

Sharks frequent the **Kārūn**, and even the **Gargar**, and a fish called 'Anz, which is said to run to 185 lbs. in weight, abounds in the **Karkheh** and is present, though in smaller numbers, in the **Kārūn**. A small kind of turtle, about a foot long, lives in the **Gargar** and the **Diz**.

Among land birds the sandgrouse is one of the most common; it is found everywhere in the open country, especially in the plains of the **Hindiyan** and **Jarrāhi** Districts. The large kind (*pteroles arenarius*) and the small or pin-tailed kind (*pteroles alchata*) are both represented, the former being the more numerous; the local names for these are **Kōkar** کورک and **Kharkharah** خرخره respectively. The black partridge (*francolinus vulgaris*), by natives of the country called **Durāj** دراج,

occurs wherever water and brushwood are found together, as at many places on the **Kārūn**, **Jarrāhi**, **Hindiyān** and **Diz** rivers: there appears to be also a distinct kind of brown partridge, which might easily be mistaken for the female of the black. The Sisi (*ammoperdix Bonhami*), locally styled Tihu نیو, frequents suitable stony grounds, as upon the **Gargar** and in the valley of the **Hindiyān** River; and the chikore (*caccabis chukor*), in Persian Kabk كبك, is found in the hills. The Houbarah bustard may be shot on the **Hindiyān** and **Jarrāhi** plains, and it is said that the great bustard also has been seen. Quail visit the country in their season, and blue rock pigeons inhabit the banks of the **Gargar**. Swifts and sparrows are common; but the crow is rare at **Nāsiri** and the rook, kite and mynah are said not to be seen there.

Water birds include several kinds of duck; the snipe (*gallinago scolopax*), here called Tapūk تپوک; the common curlew, especially near the sea; the great and small grebe; the purple and ordinary coot; the bittern, and a bird called Baiyūdhi بیرونی which is probably an egret. The woodcock is said not to be unknown.

Agriculture and livestock.—'Arabistān is a fertile and productive country and the variety of crops is considerable; wheat and barley are the most general in their distribution, but rice, cotton, sesame and beans also are grown in a number of the districts. Linseed, maize or millet, and different kinds of pulse are produced in some localities. Special crops are indigo in the **Dizfūl** District, opium and pepper in the **Shūshtar** District, and tobacco in 'Aqīli and **Rāmuz**. Vegetables include lettuce, tomatoes, cucumbers, Lūbiya (a kind of French bean), garlic and onions: in the **Shūshtar** District all of these are obtainable. The most widely distributed fruits are dates, pomegranates, figs and grapes; but limes (both sweet and bitter), oranges, citrons, quinces, apples, pears, apricots, plums, peaches, mulberries, water melons, musk melons and almonds are grown in various places. **Dizfūl** and **Rāmuz** appear to be two of the best fruit-producing districts; yet it is reported that in **Rāmuz** all the fruit trees, except dates, are of recent introduction.*

Cultivation in 'Arabistān is either by rainfall, when it is called Daimi دیمی, or by irrigation, in which case it is described as Pāryāb پاریاب. The most heavily irrigated districts are those of **Fallāhiyeh**, **Hawīzeh** and **Muhammareh**, in which is grown the bulk of the dates and of the

* In the 10th century A.D. sugarcane was the most important crop of 'Arabistān and the province supplied the whole of Persia, Mesopotamia and Arabia with sugar (*vide Le Strange*). The disappearance of this staple is not a little remarkable.

rice; while among the driest districts are **Ahwāz** and **Jarrāhi**, important wheat and barley-growing tracts. Local terms relating to irrigation are **Shākheh** شَاخِه , a main canal; **Naqreh** نَقْرَه , a branch of the same; **Nahr** نَهْر , a canal smaller than a **Shākheh**; **Jūb** جُوب , an ordinary open water channel; and **Qanāt** قَنَاَت , a subterranean aqueduct like the "Karez" of the Indo-Afghan frontier. The courses of these **Qanāts** are sometimes difficult to trace, and it often happens that the ultimate source of the water supply of a village is not discoverable at a glance. **Cham** چَم , a word which enters into the composition of many names, means a piece of alluvial land by a river and generally one so situated at a bend as to be enclosed by the stream on three sides. **Dōb** دُوب is apparently a long shallow depression in which water tends to collect.

Domestic animals are horses, mules, camels, donkeys, buffaloes, cattle, and sheep and goats. The distribution of these, like the distribution of the crops, follows to some extent the character of the country; buffaloes, for instance, occur only in the wetter tracts such as the **Fallāhiyeh** and **Hawizeh** Districts and parts of the Districts of **Dizfūl** and **Hindiyyān**, while camels and mules are kept chiefly in the drier districts. Camels are not ridden in 'Arabistān, and "mounted men" in this province are generally mounted on mares: almost all colts are intentionally destroyed. Of sheep and goats the former are the more numerous, and in some parts there is only a sprinkling of goats. The cattle of the **Sagwand Lurs** are small and are used chiefly as beasts of burden. Not only oxen but horses, mules, buffaloes and even donkeys are used for drawing the plough, which in 'Arabistān is generally woodenshared.

External trade.—The foreign trade of 'Arabistān is carried on almost exclusively through the single port of **Muhammareh**, which is situated upon the **Kārūn** River at a short distance from its junction with the **Shatt-al-'Arab**. Small ports exist at **Buziyeh** and **Ma'shūr**, but they are without steam communication; at both the amount of shipping and of business transacted is inconsiderable, and **Ma'shūr** is partially dependent for its trade upon **Muhammareh**. **Buziyeh** serves the **Fallāhiyeh** and part of the **Jarrāhi** District, the remainder of the **Jarrāhi** District being commercially attached to **Ma'shūr**; but **Muhammareh** is the port of all 'Arabistān and even, to a slight extent, of parts of Persia beyond it. In 1905-1906 the steamers which called at **Muhammareh** numbered 143, of which 140 were British, and their tonnage aggregated 137,070. No exact estimate is possible of the native sailing craft that visit **Muhammareh** annually, but it is stated that about 100 such

vessels ranging from 30 to 150 tons burden call there in the date season and a similar number during the remainder of the year.

The average annual value of the merchandise (other than specie) exported from **Muhammareh** in recent years has been about £100,000. The chief articles of export are dates, wool, gum, oil-seeds and opium, and in some years wheat. The dates exported are mostly of the miscellaneous inferior sorts called **Sāir** : the best kind of local date, known as **Qantār**, is not sent out of the country, and the proportion of the superior **Khadhrāwi** and **Halāwi** varieties is small in proportion to the quantity of **Sairs**. Dates go chiefly to India, the United Kingdom and America, but some are carried by native sailing boats to **Masqat**, the Red Sea and other places. The date trade is influenced by a prohibition in consequence of which no private owner may bring his dates on the market until those of the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** have been cleared off : one result of this rule is that the smaller merchants are sometimes obliged to part with their stocks to the Shaikh's broker at a very low price. The grain trade is uncertain and fluctuating : in the past it has been greatly hampered by embargoes on exportation suddenly and arbitrarily imposed in the interest of local officials and notables. A large quantity of the good wheat sold at **Basrah** is from 'Arabistān, and in favourable years such as 1903 the native merchants of **Basrah** send agents to **Nāsiri** to buy. The destination of the wheat exported is generally the United Kingdom ; that of the wool, India and the United Kingdom. Gum includes gum tragacanth from the direction of Isfahān and ordinary gums collected at **Nāsiri** : both are sent chiefly to the United Kingdom. Of the oil-seeds, linseed goes mostly to India, the United Kingdom and Germany ; and sesame to India and France. Opium from the side of Isfahān is nearly all consigned to Hong Kong : local opium from **Shūshtar** is said not to go beyond **Masqat**. Other exports are raw cotton to India and Turkey, bugloss and almonds to India, barley to ports of the Persian Gulf, tobacco chiefly to Egypt, and madder, root to the United Kingdom and to France ; there are also carpets of Isfahān origin. Altogether about half the exports from **Muhammareh** are to India and nearly a quarter to the United Kingdom : the shares in the remainder of countries not under the British flag are separately inconsiderable, especially when a further deduction has been made for the large quantities of opium that are shipped to Hong Kong.

The import trade of **Muhammareh** is worth, at the present time, about £225,000 annually. The most valuable items, in their usual order of importance, appear to be : cotton goods, sugar, metal and metal goods,

thread and twist, tea, silk, and wood for making date boxes. The cotton goods are chiefly from Bombay or Manchester, and the Indian article—which is chiefly grey or indigo-dyed—exceeds the English in quantity but not in value. The sugar is from various European countries, chiefly France, Belgium, Germany and Austria; but some is received from Egypt, and a small quantity from Mauritius. Metals are chiefly iron and steel from India and the United Kingdom, whence also come most of the thread and twist. The tea is mostly Indian: the silk goods are Indian, British, French and Japanese. Other imports are rice, drugs, spices and indigo from India, and kerosine from Russia and America. The imports at **Muhammāreh** in recent years from countries forming part of the British Empire has amounted on the average to more than four-fifths of the whole.

Internal trade.—The only considerable centre of internal trade is **Muhammāreh** Town, whence distribution of imported goods is carried on and where local merchandise is collected for exportation. After **Muhammāreh** the most important commercial entrepôt in the province is **Nāsiri**, which, since the opening of the **Kārūn** to navigation, has superseded **Ma'shūr** as the port of the landlocked **Rāmuz** District.

The mercantile position of the towns of **Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar** deserves notice with reference to the surrounding hill and other tribes and to the general trade of the province. The Arab tribes of Northern 'Arabistān have their dealings with both **Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar**, and **Dizfūl** is also the market town of the Western **Lurs**. The commodities with which the tribes supply themselves at these centres include sugar, tea, dates, date syrup, rice, beans, onions, garlic, tobacco, matches, candles, locally-made soap, henna, ready-made clothes of European material, block-printed cloth of Persian manufacture, leather shoes, cotton shoes, felt, hair rope, horse and mule saddles, copper vessels, spades, horse shoes and other articles of iron; also lead, gunpowder and rifles. Besides these the Arabs take kerchiefs and the **Bakhtiyāris** felt hats; while the Arabs purchase some wheat and barley, as do also the **Bakhtiyāris** and the **Lurs**, and that in greater quantities than the Arabs. At **Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar** the Arab tribes bring in ghi, curds, wool and live sheep for sale; they also supply wheat, barley, millet, mules and horses to the **Dizfūl** market, and skins and hides to that of **Shūshtar**. At both places the **Bakhtiyāris** bring in ghi, wool, live sheep, gum, charcoal and bitter almonds: **Dizfūl** they also supply with curds, goats, lime and a few rugs, and **Shūshtar** with goats' hair. The **Bakhtiyāris** of **Māl Amīr**,

Murghēh and Anteh Kūh are among those who have dealings with **Shūshtar** ; and the more neighbouring **Bakhtiyāris** of 'Aqili provide the town with donkeys, hides, linseed, rice, firewood, honey, pomegranates, water melons and salt ; also ashes—said to be of dung—which are used for mixing with a lime made from boulders found in the bed of the **Kārūn**. The commodities brought by the Western **Lurs** to the **Dizfūl** market are chiefly live goats, ghi, firewood and charcoal. Both towns deal with **Muhammareh** Town by way of the **Kārūn**, goods for **Dizfūl** passing in this case through **Shūshtar en route**. Piece-goods are the most valuable of the imports by river ; but sugar, tea, matches, candles, iron, copper, lead and German silver are also imported in considerable quantities by this line ; and letter paper, liquors, boots and shoes, glassware and henna are also received, though on a smaller scale. Both **Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar** have trade relations with Isfahān and obtain thence native fabrics with block-printed patterns called **Qalamkār** قلم کار and cotton shoes known as **Giwehs** گيره: besides these, dark cloth for women's veils, linen cloth, waist-cloths, and a sweetmeat styled **Halwa Gaz** حلوا گز, compounded from a sticky exudation of the tamarisk tree, are brought from Isfahān to **Dizfūl** ; and **Shūshtar** receives from the same source various native textile fabrics, dried fruits, walnuts, pipe tobacco and tea samovars. **Dizfūl** has dealings with a number of other places besides Isfahān and is provided with lacquered boxes, spoons and tobacco from **Khōnsār** ; with tanned leather from **Hamadān** ; and, when the route—which has been closed to trade for some years—is open, with wheat, barley, gram, dried fruits, pistachios, saddle-fittings, samovars and trays from **Khuramābād** and **Burūjird**. There is also some direct trade between the Towns of **Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar**, the latter supplying the former not only with foreign merchandise brought from **Muhammareh**, but also with pottery, sieves, local soap, local petroleum and dates ; while **Dizfūl** in return provides **Shūshtar** with raw cotton, indigo, rice, beans, **Māsh**, fruit, felt cloth, pencases, and in some seasons with wheat. The production of raw silk, an industry which seems to have flourished in 'Arabistān in the 10th century A. D.,* appears to have ceased.

Salt is sent to **Dizfūl** from the village of **Gotwand** near **Shūshtar**. Wool, linseed, hides, gums and sometimes wheat form part of the contribution of both the **Dizfūl** and the **Shūshtar** Districts to the export trade of 'Arabistān ; and in addition to these the former produces indigo, raw cotton and pen-reeds for the foreign market, while the **Shūshtar** District is a source of opium.

* *Vide* Lē Strange.

The commercial characteristics of the remaining districts of 'Arabistān may be described in a few words.

The **Ahwāz** District produces grain : its river port is **Nāsiri** and its sea port **Muhammareh**. **Nāsiri** is a centre for the collection of ordinary (or so-called insoluble) gums.

The exports of the **Fallāhiyeh** District are dates, rice, wheat, barley, wool, ghi, hides and the skins and feathers of the Baiyūdhi and other birds found in the marshes. The dates are mostly disposed of to sailing boats from the Persian Gulf at the local port of **Buziyeh** ; the wheat and barley are purchased by visitors from **Kuwait**, **Būshehr**, **Bahrain** and **Masqat** ; **Kuwait** is the destination of most of the rice ; the remaining articles are sent to **Muhammareh** Town. Imports into **Fallāhiyeh** are chiefly piece-goods from **Muhammareh** Town, and metals, coffee, tea, sugar and spices from **Kuwait**. **Buziyeh**, besides being the port, is the only trade centre in the district ; at **Fallāhiyeh** Town, though it is the political capital, business is inconsiderable.

The trade of the **Hawizeh** District is mostly with 'Amārah on the **Tigris** River by way of the marshes and the **Jahālah** canal : rice and fish constitute the sole exports.

Of the **Hindiyān** District the only valuable exports are grain and wool, which are sent abroad in considerable quantities from the similarly named capital and port upon the **Hindiyān** River. Imports consist of necessities of life and simple luxuries which the district does not itself produce.

Jarrāhi is a pastoral district with a small population : wheat, barley and a little sesame are the only agricultural exports. It imports dates from the neighbouring district of **Fallāhiyeh** and rice from that of **Rāmuz**, while its small demand for piece-goods, tea, sugar and spices is met by the sea ports of **Buziyeh** and **Ma'shūr**.

Ma'shūr is merely a port, though it ranks as a district, and it is unnecessary to repeat here the facts about its trade which are fully stated in the article under its name. **Ma'shūr**, as already mentioned, has lost to **Nāsiri** the foreign trade of the **Rāmuz** District ; and little now remains to it beyond a share in the trade of **Jarrāhi**.

Dates and date-syrup are the most important products of the **Muhammareh** District, of which the port is naturally **Muhammareh** Town : for the latter reason it is difficult to discriminate the trade of the district from that of 'Arabistān as a whole.

Rāmuz Town is a market and dépôt of exportation for the produce of the district of which it is capital and also for that of the adjacent

Bakhtiyāri and Eastern **Lur** hills. The exportable products of the plain are wheat, barley, sesame, rice, beans, linseed, ghi, wool and hides: those of the mountains are wool, gums, various nuts, a kind of logwood and some carpets. Piece-goods, metals, sugar, tea, coffee, spices, crockery and candles are among the chief imports of the district. The trade of **Rāmuz** with places abroad is now conducted chiefly through **Nāsiri**, but a part of it is still carried on direct with **Muhammareh** Town by way of the **Jarrāhi** River.

Manufactures.—There are no manufactures of any importance in 'Arabistān. Such handicrafts as exist are exercised chiefly at the towns of **Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar**, in the articles on which they are described.

Currency and accounts.—The currency of 'Arabistān is much the same as that of the **Persian Coast**, but it has a somewhat different nomenclature. The **Qrān**, worth ordinarily about 4½*d.* English, is not the commonest coin in actual circulation, but it is the most convenient to take as a basis for the money table of 'Arabistān. The coins actually current in the province are the following :—

Name.	Nominal value in Qrāns.	Material.	REMARKS.
Siyāh Pūl سیاه پول	Variable. At one and the same time the Siyāh Pūl has been known to stand at 1-54 of a Qrān at Shūshtar , at -56 at Dizfūl and at 1-64 at Nāsiri .	Copper.	Or "Black Cash." By Arahs called Ghāzi غازی and Shāhiyeh شاهیه : the latter name is not to be confounded with Sūzhi below.
Shāhi شاهي	1-20	Nickel.	Of Belgian mintage. By Arabs called Nus Qamari and Nus Baljiki .
Qamari قمري	1-10	Do.	Also of Belgian manufacture, and for that reason called Baljiki بلجيكى by the Arabs.
Qrān قران	1	Silver.	This coin is not abundant; it is die-struck, but the edges are not milled. Some Qrāns of old and clumsy mintage, known in English as "Dump" Qrāns, are current in upper Persia; but in 'Arabistān merchants only receive them at a discount.

Name.	Nominal value in Qrāns.	Material.	REMARKS.
Dū Hazār دو هزار	2	Silver.	This is the commonest coin in circulation, corresponding to the rupee in India. It is very badly minted; and though die-struck, is not mill-edged.
Dū Hazār دو هزار	2	Gold.	Cannot be described as current; when it changes hands, it does so at a valuation of $3\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 Qrāns.
Panj Hazār پنج هزار	5	Silver.	Uncommon in 'Arabistān: it is die-struck, mill-edged and altogether well minted.
Panj Hazār پنج هزار	5	Gold.	Not really in circulation and passes when available at a valuation of $10\frac{1}{2}$ to 11 Qrāns.
Ashrafi اشرفی	10	Do.	The material counterpart of that Persian unit of account which is known as the Tūmāu. The Ashrafi is not really a current coin and its market value is $20\frac{1}{2}$ to 22 Qrāns.

Besides these actual coins there is an imaginary unit called a Pīnār equal to the one-thousandth part of a Qrān; for this reason the Qrān itself is often spoken of simply as "Hazār" or a thousand (*sc.* Qrāns). At Dizfūl and Shūshtar the single Qrān is sometimes also called "Riyāl"—a very misleading abuse of terms.

Persians ordinarily work out Qrān sums in Tūmāns and Dīnārs, but they express fractions of a Qrān in Qamaris and Shāhis and not in Dīnārs. Europeans and Arabs reckon in Qrāns, the Arabs making use of the Qamari and half Qamari to express fractions, and Europeans of "cents." Some native merchants are said to keep their accounts in Qamaris.

For Turkish gold Līrahs and for Indian rupees there is always a demand; and Maria Theresa dollars and Turkish Majidis also can generally be disposed of. The value of these foreign coins is liable to fluctuations. The Līrah is nominally worth 20 Qrāns only, but it ordinarily changes hands for 50 to 60 Qrāns, and many merchants and others in the bazaar make their calculations in Līrahs or, as they are here sometimes called, Līrahs. The Indian rupee has acquired a conventional value of 3.85 Qrāns, and the word "Rūbiyah" is sometimes (it is said) used by Arabs to express this amount even in transactions into which the rupee as a coin does not itself enter. The rupee is to all

intents and purposes current at **Muhammareh Town**: in the bazaars of **Nāsiri, Shūshtar** or **Dizfūl**, the case is otherwise; but even at those places merchants willing to purchase Indian rupees can ordinarily be found.

At **Nāsiri** a coin with the slightest crack or defect is invariably refused, but such coins are current at **Dizfūl** and to a lesser extent at **Shūshtar** and **Rāmuz**.

Weights and measures.—The only weight common to the whole of 'Arabistān is the **Misqāl** منقال, which is used like the English grain as a standard for comparing different weights that are neither multiples nor aliquot parts of one another: 97·744 Misqāls are equal to 1 lb. avoirdupois English. The only larger weights in general use are the **Man-i-Tabriz** من تبریز of 640 Misqāls or 6·5478 lbs. English, which under the name of "**Batman**"* has been adopted by the Persian Imperial Customs as their unit of weight in all parts of Persia, and the **Man-i-Shīrāz** من شیراز of 720 Misqāls or 7·3662 lbs. which is not altogether unknown in general trade. Besides these there is a **Man-i-Shāhi** من شاهي of 1,280 Misqāls or 13·095 lbs. English, which appears to be used only in arranging transport on the **Bakhtiyāri** Road, and the British steamship company on the **Kārūn** do their business everywhere in an "**Oke**" or **Huqqah** of 2·87 lbs.

The weights used at **Ma'shūr** are described in the article on that place. The other local standards which still hold the field in native trade are those given in table below:—

District where used.	Name.	Equivalent in English lbs. av.	REMARKS.
Ahwāz	Huqqah-al-Ahwāz حقه الاهواز	2·87	...
Do	Waqiyah-al-Ahwāz رقية الاهواز	4·30	Is equal to $1\frac{1}{4}$ Huqqah-al-Ahwāz.
Do.	Man-i-Shūshtar من شوشتر	15·478	Its subdivisions are described after this table. It is the standard weight for ordinary purposes in the district.

* The writer has not been able to discover the origin of this term or to what language it belongs.

District where used.	Name.	Equivalent in English lbs. av.	REMARKS.
Ahwāz	Man-i-Ismā'ili (or Simāini) من اسماعيلي	392	Used for transactions in grain. It apparently fluctuates and is at present over 400 lbs.
Do.	Taghār-al-Ahwāz نغار الاهواز	7,840	Considered to be equal to 20 Man-i-Ismā'ili.
Do.	Kārah کاره	39,200	Described as the equivalent of 100 Man-i-Ismā'ili.
Dizfūl	Man-i-Dizfūl من دزفول	16·969	...
Fallāhiyeh	Man-i-Fallāhiyeh من فلاحيه or Man-i-Dōraq من دورق	248	Divisible into 12 local Waqiyahs.
Hawizeh	Man-i-Hawizeh من حویزه	108·35	If it is equal, as is stated, to 7 Man-i-Shūshtar; but possibly it is a good deal less, viz., 26 Ahwāz Huqqahs.
Hindiyyān	Man-i-Hindiyyān من هندیان	240	...
Do.	Man-i-Dih Mulla من ده ملا	247½	...
Jarrāhi.	Man-i-Khalfābād من خلف آباد	124	...
Muhammareh	Man-i-Bāzār من بازار	147·3	Consists of 24 Waqiyahs of 600 Misqāls each. In practice this weight is variable.

District where used.	Name.	Equivalent in English lbs. av.	REMARKS.
Muhammareh	Man-i-Sif من سيف	159·6	Consists of 26 Waqīyahs of 600 Misqāls each. In practice this weight is variable.
Do.	Man-i-Basrah من بصره	168	Used in the export trade.
Do.	Taghār-i-Basri تغار بصري	3,360	Employed also at Nāsiri by European merchants.
Rāmuz	Man-i-Rāmuz من رامز	106	...
Shūshtar	Man-i-Shūshtar من شوشتر	15·478	The subdivisions of this Man are described below: by Arabs it is sometimes called the Man-al-Khān.

Grain is in some places estimated (but not bought or sold) by the Kharwār خرار or Khalwār خلوار, which is considered to be equal to 100 Man-i-Tabriz or 654·78 lbs. English; and in the **Muhammareh** District date crops are computed by means of the Kārah of $1\frac{1}{2}$ tons English, which is mentioned above as used in the **Ahwāz** District.

At Nāsiri, Dizfūl and Shūshtar, and possibly in some of the other districts, the local Man من is subdivided as below:—

4 Sanār سنار	=	1 Chārak.
2 Chārak چارک	=	1 Pashti.
2 Pashti پشتي	=	1 Dahsi.
4 Dahsi دهسي	=	1 Man.

Liquids are sold by weight or, if in small quantities, by the reputed quart bottle.

Units of linear measurement are the Gaz-i-Shāh گز شاه of 40 to 41 inches and the double cubit; the latter, called by Persians Zar' ذرع and by the Arabs Dharā' ذراع, varies in 'Arabistān between 32 inches in Shūshtar and Fallāhiyeh and 37 inches or even more in other

districts. Persians subdivide this measure into Nim نیم or halves and Rub' ربع or quarters; by Arabs these are styled Nuss نص (for نصف) and Ruba' ربع. The Rub' or Ruba' is also called a Chārak چارك and the Chārak is said to consist of 4 Gireh گره. Piece-goods are sometimes sold by the English yard: otherwise they are measured by the actual cubit (*viz.*, the combined length of a man's forearm and hand), or, usually, by the actual double cubit (*viz.*, the distance from a man's nose to the tip of his fingers when the arm is extended). In some parts of the country, and especially in Northern 'Arabistān, distances are estimated by the Farsakh فرسخ (Persian) or Sā'at ساعة (Arabic), which is equal to something between $3\frac{1}{2}$ and 4 English statute miles.

Areas are generally described in terms of their dimensions; but a rudimentary unit of square measurement for land exists on the Shatt-al-'Arab in the Jarīb جریب; the Jarīb is supposed to accommodate 200 date palms and on the average it appears to have a superficies of about $2\frac{1}{2}$ acres, but in practice its size is somewhat variable. There is also the Faddān فدّان (Arabic) or Khīsh* خیش (Persian), a somewhat indefinite measure of land, but one more generally understood than the Jarīb: it is described as being that area of land which can be ploughed over with one pair of bullocks during the season of ploughing, or which requires 100 Shūshtar Mans (13 cwts. English) of seed to sow it. It is evidently the same as the Gāo of the Persian Coast and in the Hindiyān District it is even called by that name.

Commercial usages and obstacles to trade.—Importation of goods from abroad generally takes place at the order of the larger merchants, and from these the petty dealers and shopkeepers obtain their stocks. Traders, whether on the large or on the small scale, frequently keep their merchandise—especially the more valuable articles—at their private residences instead of at their places of business. In the date-growing districts credit is ordinarily allowed for goods purchased until the following date season, and in other parts until the ensuing harvest of cereals.

The principal difficulty with which foreign traders in 'Arabistān have to contend is the uncertainty (and frequent impossibility) of recovering sums due. This difficulty arises from the absence of proper tribunals and is common to the whole of Persia. It is probable that if adequate arrangements were made in 'Arabistān for enforcing the just

* For the Rāmuz Khīsh, however, see article Rāmuz District.

claims of foreign merchants a portion at least of the European trade with Western Persia which at present passes through **Baghdād** would enter the country through **Muhammareh** instead.

Water communications.—Access from the sea to **Muhammareh** Town is afforded by the **Shatt-al-'Arab**, and to the minor ports of **Buziyeh** and **Ma'shūr** by **Khor Mūsa**: the river and the inlet are described in articles under their own names.

The principal waterways in the interior of the province are the **Kārūn** and **Jarrāhi** and, to a lesser extent, the **Hindiyān** River: a steamer is run on the lower **Kārūn** by the (British) Euphrates and Tigris Steam Navigation Company, and another on the upper **Kārūn** by the same Company on behalf of the Persian Government. The **Karkheh** and **Diz** do not appear to be utilised for purposes of travel or of carriage, except that at certain seasons wood is made into rafts and floated down the **Diz** by Arabs, chiefly to **Ahwāz** on the **Kārūn**. The **Fallāhiyeh-Mārid** canal or **Shākheh**, which connects the **Kārūn** and **Jarrāhi** rivers and so provides water communication—though at present of an unsatisfactory character—between the towns of **Muhammareh** and **Fallāhiyeh**, is noticed in the article on the **Fallāhiyeh** District.

The navigational features of the streams of 'Arabistān are described in the separate articles which are devoted to them, and for statistics of river (as well as of seagoing) craft the articles on the appropriate towns and villages may be consulted. Here however we may mention that the native cargo boats on the lower **Kārūn** amount to 19 **Mahailahs** and a dozen **Nassāri Ballams**, owned at **Muhammareh** Town; and that there are 17 native cargo boats at **Ahwāz** which ply upon the upper river. The carrying power of the **Mahailahs** is from 200 to 600 gunny bags. Besides these about 80 passenger **Ballams** are obtainable at **Muhammareh** Town, and about 40 small ferry boats are stationed at different villages on the **Kārūn** and **Gargar** between **Muhammareh** and **Shūshtar**. There are also a number of small **Ballams** in the **Fallāhiyeh** District. On the **Kārūn** native sailing boats maintain a not unsuccessful competition with the steamers, especially in the carriage of grain; this may be explained by the facts that the owners accept grain in bulk and do not insist on bagging, that for petty collections from point to point small craft have a natural advantage over large, and that the boat of the country is able to some extent to evade the embargo when imposed.

Land communications.—With one or two notable exceptions, especially the Bakhtiyāri Road and the route between **Shūshtar** and **Dizfūl** Towns, land communications are subsidiary to the **Kārūn** and **Jarrāhi** rivers and are of comparatively slight importance. The main obstacles to movement by land are rivers and marshes, and, in places, the lawless state of the inhabitants. In wet weather long détours must often be made in order to avoid impassable ground; whereas in dry weather, on the contrary, the possibility of obtaining water sometimes becomes the governing factor in a choice of routes.

The principal routes in 'Arabistān may be arranged in 6 groups according as they start from (1) **Muhammareh** Town, (2) **Nāsiri**, (3) **Shūshtar** Town, (4) **Dizfūl** Town or (5) **Ma'shūr** or lie in the (6) **Hindiyan** District. It will be sufficient to indicate the courses of these routes, leaving the distances in most cases to be roughly determined by map and the probable nature and amount of supplies available to be gauged by means of the articles on the districts, etc., traversed; the majority of the routes being described from native information only it seems inexpedient to enter into greater detail.

1. (a) *Route from Muhammareh Town to Dizfūl Town.*—This caravan route follows more or less the right bank of the **Kārūn** passing by **Rahwālī** (about 20 miles), **Sab'eh** (about 30 miles) and **Umm-at-Tamair** (about 35 miles). Leaving the river at the last-named place the route strikes northwards and crosses the **Khārūr** and **Sharish** branches of the **Shāūr** River, which travellers must bridge for themselves with local timber; beyond this point the route runs between the left bank of the **Shāūr** and the right bank of the **Diz** and finally crosses to the left bank of the **Diz** at or near **Dizfūl**. Until 1892 about one caravan from **Dizfūl** used to arrive at **Muhammareh** by this route every 6 weeks: it was then preferred to the river route as enabling merchants to escape the extortions of Persian officials.

Troops moving up the **Kārūn** by land from **Muhammareh** would follow the right bank, at least until the marshes on the left bank, in the **Muhammareh** District, were left behind.

1. (b) *Route from Muhammareh Town to Fallāhiyeh Town.*—The ordinary route is by water *via* the **Kārūn** River and the **Mārid-Fallāhiyeh** Canal; but there are also winding paths, practicable for transport animals, which conduct from the left bank of the **Kārūn** to **Fallāhiyeh** Town.

2. (a) *Route from Nāsiri to Dizfūl Town.*—Travellers between **Nāsiri** and **Dizfūl** ordinarily go by **Shūshtar** Town, but—the state of tribal politics permitting—it is possible to march by the right bank of **Diz**. The total distance is said to be about 90 miles, and it seems probable that this route falls into route No. 1 (a) at a short distance from **Nāsiri**.

2. (b) *Route from Nāsiri to Shūshtar Town.*—The route runs up the left bank of the **Kārūn** to **Wais** (16 miles), and continues along the same to a point opposite **Band-i-Qīr** (10 miles), where it crosses the **Gargar** into **Miyānāb**. From **Band-i-Qīr** the way lies by 'Arab Hasan on the **Shatait** (14 miles) and thence to **Shūshtar** Town (18 miles). The nature of the latter part of this route will be better understood on reference to the article on **Miyānāb**, where also some unimportant variants are mentioned. Supplies are scarce, but water of course is plentiful, between **Nāsiri** and **Shūshtar**.

In connection with this route may be mentioned a horse tramway, owned by a Persian merchant, which runs from **Nāsiri** to **Ahwāz** Village; it is 2,00 yards in length and the gauge is 3 feet. It passes through **Nāsiri** and then behind (that is inland of) the village of **Ahwāz**. There are 2 new and 2 old trucks, each of which can carry 2 tons and is drawn in good weather by a single horse. At present there are 6 trained horses. The permanent-way is unballasted and the wooden sleepers are crooked; but for practical purposes the line is efficient. The sole function of this tramway is to transfer goods from vessels on the lower to those on the upper **Kārūn** and *vice versa*.

2. (c) *Route from Nāsiri to Isfahān.*—This line of communication consists of a road constructed by the firm of Messrs. Lynch Brothers through the **Bakhtiyāri** hills on behalf of the **Bakhtiyāri** Khāns: it was opened for traffic in December 1899. Among natives it is generally known as the **Rāh-i-Bakhtiyāri** or the **Bakhtiyāri** Road, but its name at Isfahān is **Rāh-i-'Arabistān**. The first 40 miles only of this route lie in 'Arabistān: they present no difficulties to wheeled transport except in wet weather. From **Nāsiri** the road follows the left bank of the **Kārūn** by **Qrāneh** and **Kūt Saiyid 'Anāyeh** to **Wais** (16 miles) which is the first stage; from **Wais** it runs by **Umm-al-Gharaibeh**, **Linhairi** and **Raghaiweh** to **'Alwāniyeh** (24 miles): these places are described in the article on the **Ahwāz** District. One and a half miles beyond **Alwāniyeh** the road enters the hills.*

* This route has been minutely described by Captain D. L. R. Lrimer, Vice-Consul in 'Arabistān, and his report is in possession of the Intelligence Branch, Simla. As the route does not properly belong to 'Arabistān it is only mentioned here.

2. (d) *Route from Nāsiri to Rāmuz Town.*—The length of this route, which runs across the plains of the **Ahwāz** and **Rāmuz** Districts, is about 60 miles in actual travelling. It breaks off, as does also the Persian telegraph line to **Rāmuz** and **Burāzjān**, from route No. 2 (c) at 2 miles from **Nāsiri**: it lies at first along the north side of the **Kūh-i-Ahwāz** across plains which are sometimes cultivated with wheat, but in places are grassy and trackless, and in others swampy. At 26 miles the village of **Shākheh** in the tract of the same name is passed, and at 32 miles the **Gūpāl** stream is crossed near the place where the camp of **Shaikh Rāshid** generally stands on its right bank; the nature of the crossing, which is sometimes difficult and after rain impassable, is described in the article on the **Gūpāl** stream. Beyond the **Gūpāl** the route after traversing a belt of sandhills, crosses the level plain of **Bu'airish** and at 39 miles reaches the administrative border between the **Ahwāz** and **Rāmuz** districts. At 8 miles from this border, or 47 miles from **Nāsiri**, the route crosses the **Muwailheh** affluent of the **Gūpāl**, and at 49 miles the village of **Mirbacheh** is passed; at 4 miles beyond **Mirbacheh** the **Zarnīni** stream is encountered; and finally, at 7 miles from the **Zarnīni** and 60 from **Nāsiri**, the track enters **Rāmuz Town**, having lain after **Mirbacheh** across cultivated grassy and swampy plains. The **Muwailheh** and **Zarnīni** are described in the article on **Rāmuz District**.

Cart caravans of the **D'Arcy Oil Concession Syndicate** now leave the **Kārūn River** at **Shikāreh** and proceed by **Nāsiri**, **Wais** and **'Alwānīyeh*** in the **Ahwāz District**, and along the foot of the **Kuh-i-Gach** which bounds the **Rāmuz District** on its north-eastern side, until the valley of the **Rāmuz River** is reached 5 miles east of **Rāmuz Town**. The route then runs up the valley, crossing the river 3 times, to **Shārdīn** شاردین, **Māmātain**, etc., where there are oil borings. For 10 miles beyond **Wais** the track is very soft in wet weather, and for the next 5 miles there are sandy hills; but beyond this, along the foot of the **Kūh-i-Gach**, the going is good, except for the crossing of the **Kindak** tributary of the **Gūpāl** which is difficult after rain. The **Rāmuz River** is not uncrossable for ridden animals for more than a few days at a time; but vehicles may be greatly delayed there.

2. (e) *Route from Nāsiri to Fuziyeh and Ma'shūr.*—This route runs to **Fuda'** in the **Ahwāz District** (16 miles) and thence to **Gharaibeh** on the **Jarrāhi River** (22 miles). The **Mālih** stream accompanies the route on its western side for the first two-thirds of the second march and then expands into a large **Hor** or swamp; from this point for about 2½

* See Route 3 (b) below.

miles there is a Hor on the eastern side also, and the track follows an elevated strip of land between the two. This narrow strip is cut across by one or two channels connecting the two bodies of water, and it appears that at times it is itself submerged: in fact the practicability of this route depends in part on weather and season. Between the marshes and Gharaibeh there is only one easy canal to be crossed.

From Gharaibeh communication with **Fallāhiyeh** Town and **Buziyeh** is maintained chiefly by boat. Cotton goods manufactured at **Shūshtar** are regularly sent by this route, and the forwarding charge is 15 to 20 Tūmans per 100 Shūshtar Mans for the whole journey by road and river.

If the **Jarrāhi** be crossed at Gharaibeh and the left bank be then followed upstream for some distance it brings the traveller into one of the routes to **Ma'shūr**. (See Route No. 5 (a) below.)

3. (a) *Route from Shūshtar Town to Dizfūl Town.*—The most direct route between these two important centres is *viā* **Kāunak**, 22 miles from **Shūshtar** and 16 from **Dizfūl**, which affords a convenient halting place and has flowing but rather brackish water. Some caravans travel by **Āb Bid**, skirting the right bank of the **Kārūn** for the first half of the first march: water is obtainable at **Āb Bid**, which divides the journey into two equal stages of 21 miles each. Travellers from **Dizfūl** to **Shūshtar** by **Āb Bid** may strike the **Kārūn** at Gotwand and complete their journey by water.

3. (b) *Route from Shūshtar to Rāmuz.*—This route runs along the outer foot of the Gypsum Hills which extend in a continuous line from the one place to the other. The total distance is said to be about 70 miles, and it is divided into 3 stages of which the first is perhaps rather shorter than the two others; the intermediate halting places are ordinarily at **Darreh Naft** دَرِه نَافْت and at 'Alwāniyeh in the **Ahwāz** District (or on the banks of the Kindak affluent of the **Gūpāl** a few miles beyond 'Alwāniyeh). In wet weather a different route appears to be followed from a point 8 miles from **Shūshtar** Town to the neighbourhood of 'Alwāniyeh: travellers by this variant usually make the first halt at a place called Mazzabanūr مَزْزَابَانُور instead of at **Darreh Naft**.

3. (c) *Route from Shūshtar Town to Hawūzeh Town.*—The intermediate stages on this route are given as **Band-i-Qir**—see route No. 2 (a) above—and **Kūt Nahr Hāshim**; and the total distance is stated at about 80 miles.

4. (a) *Route from Dizfūl Town to 'Amārah.*—The following are given as the stages upon this route :—a camp known by the name of Shaikh Mushattat of the Bani Lām tribe, 18 miles ; Qiraziyyah, where there is a small spring, 16 miles ; the Dawairij stream, where there is water (but bitter), 24 miles ; Sifsāfāt مفسفات on the left bank of the Tigris, 28 miles. From Sifsāfāt the route is said to follow the Tigris bank to 'Amārah for 16 miles, the total distance being thus 102 miles

4. (b) *Routes from Dizfūl Town to Khurramābād.*—There are apparently 4 routes from Dizfūl Town to Khurramābād of which the 3 easternmost partially coincide with one another : in length they vary from 8 to 12 stages. The easternmost of all, which is also the most direct, is known as the Kiyālan کيالی route and is about 150 miles in length ; it was once provided with caravansarais, but insecurity has completely closed it to traffic since six or seven years. These routes lie outside of 'Arabistān and it is enough to mention them here.*

4. (c) *Routes from Dizfūl Town to Isfahān.*—Dizfūl is said to be connected with Isfahān by two routes through the hills, one of which (by Khōnsār خونسار) consists of 18, and the other (by Gulpāigān گلپایگان) of 20 stages.

4. (d) *Route from Dizfūl Town to Hawīzeh Town.*—The first few stages on this route are the same as the last ones upon route No. 1 (a) above : the present route then diverges to the right and follows the Karkheh River to Hawīzeh.

5. (a) *Routes from Ma'shūr to Fallāhīyeh Town.*—One route runs north-westwards from Ma'shūr until it strikes the left bank of the Jarrāhi River at two miles above Saraimeh : Saraimeh, at 15 miles from Ma'shūr, is a convenient halting place. The second stage is from Saraimeh along the left bank of the Jarrāhi to the take-off of the Janjireh canals (15 miles). From Janjireh to Fallāhīyeh Town the distance by the river and its continuation the Fallāhīyeh-Mārid canal is 13 miles ; and from the fact that boat is usually taken at Janjireh it may be inferred that progress by land on the river bank is difficult below that point, on account of the numerous canals which are thrown off.

* The most recent reports on these routes are by Captain D. L. R. Lorimer, Vice-Consul in 'Arabistān, and will be found in the Government of India's Political Proceedings for October 1904.

From **Ma'shūr** to **Janjīreh** the route is passable to all arms in ordinary weather ; supplies are obtainable and water is abundant.*

The other route from **Ma'shur** to **Buziyeh** and so to **Fallāhiyeh** Town lies by Imāmzādeh 'Abdul Hasan in the **Fallāhiyeh** District (20 miles) and its total length is perhaps 30 miles : a variant of it passes by Ramleh which is four miles south-east of the Imāmzādeh. This second route to **Buziyeh**, sometimes called the 'Aquleh route after a locality through which it passes at eight miles from **Ma'shūr**, is interrupted in winter by flooded country between Imāmzādeh 'Abdul Hasan and **Buziyeh**; and the traveller may then, if irrigation in the **Shatūt** tract permits, make from Imāmzādeh 'Abdul Hasan for Nahr-ash-Shaikh on the **Jarrāhi** River (12 miles) and then follow the left bank of the river down to a place opposite Gharaibeh, where boats can be obtained. The 'Aquleh route has fresh water and its course is very nearly straight.†

5. (b) *Route from Ma'shūr to Rāmuz Town.*—The stages are Rahāneh on the **Jarrāhi** River (16 miles), Cham-as-Sābi (19 miles), and **Rāmuz** Town (about 25 miles); the total distance is about 60 miles. The route crosses from the right to the left bank of the **Jarrāhi** at Rahāneh; it then runs to Cham-as-Sābi, keeping within 3 miles of the river all the way; 4 or 5 miles beyond Cham-as-Sābi a gorge in low mud hills is entered, and for 10 miles or so thereafter the ground traversed is more or less broken and hilly; at 7 miles before **Rāmuz** Town the track diverges from the river bank; and at 1 mile before the end of the stage the village of Kimeh is passed. The principal obstacle on this route is the **Jarrāhi** River; at the crossing place at Rahāneh it is about 50 yards wide and has perpendicular banks 15 feet high; the current here is not generally rapid, but in winter a maximum depth of 13 feet of water may be attained. At 10 miles beyond Rahāneh there is a deep ravine which requires ramping for wheels, and at 4 or 5 miles beyond Cham-as-Sābi some cutting and widening would be necessary. With the exceptions noted the route is good throughout and passable to all arms; some supplies also are obtainable, and there is plenty of fresh water from the **Jarrāhi** by the way.

* An exact description of this route by Major E. B. Burton (with a map) will be found in Government of India's Proceedings in the Foreign Department for July 1904.

† This route has been more fully described by Captain D. L. R. Lorimer, Vice-Consul in 'Arabistān, in a letter No. 412, dated 22nd March 1906, to the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf.

This route is used by caravans in summer and autumn after the wheat and rice harvests; at other times there is but little traffic on it.*

6. (a) *Route from Hindiyyān Village to Ma'shūr.*—A track runs from **Hindiyyān** village along the right bank of the **Hindiyyān** River to 'Abbād Ilāhi village a few miles further down; it then strikes away north-westwards to **Ma'shūr**. The distance by this route cannot be less than 40 miles, but some miles might possibly be saved by travelling in a more direct line between the two termini. The ground crossed appears to be a plain, fairly level, of which parts are grassy.†

6. (b) *Routes from Hindiyyān Village to Behbehān Town.*—The principal line of communication within the **Hindiyyān** District is a track that everywhere skirts the right bank of the **Hindiyyān** River. Travellers from **Hindiyyān** to Behbehān either follow this track to Cham **Zaidān** and thence strike direct for Behbehān, or proceed by Gargari on the **Hindiyyān** to Cham **Siyāh** on the **Mārūn** and thence up the valley of the **Mārūn** to Behbehān. The distance by the former of these routes appears to be 75 or 80 and by the latter 60 or 65 miles.

6. (c) *Routes from Hindiyyān Village to Dīlam.*—The way lies by **Shāh Abul Shāh** (at about 25 miles) and the total distance is between 30 and 35 miles over plains. An alternative route is up the right bank of the **Hindiyyān** River to Chihl Mani (6 miles); thence, crossing the river, to **Shāh Abul Shāh** (24 miles); and so to **Dīlam** (about 8 miles). Beyond Chihl Mani the track first crosses good grazing land with numerous flocks of goats and sheep; at about 14 miles it traverses a plain with sparse herbage, which is muddy in wet weather; and as **Shāh Abul Shāh** is approached it follows a line of sandhills which are hemmed in between mud-flats on the landward side and the sea upon the other.‡ This route appears to be free of obstacles except in wet weather.

Telegraphic communications.—The telegraphic system of 'Arabistān is entirely under Persian management and extremely inefficient; the wires are frequently interrupted — sometimes for weeks together, the

* This route has been minutely described by Major E. B. Burton—*vide* Government of India's Proceedings in the Foreign Department for July 1904, where also a map will be found.

† See Pelly and Colvill's *Recent Tour*.

‡ From a report by Colonel Bailward, R.F.A.

signalling is defective, and messages are only sent in the Persian language;* consequently the lines are of little service to Europeans except for the simplest purposes. The central telegraph office in 'Arabistān is at **Nāsiri**, from which place one branch line runs to **Muhammareh** Town and another *via* **Shūshtar** Town to **Dizfūl** Town: **Nāsiri** itself is connected with **Būrāzjān** on the Indo-European Telegraph Department's Būshehr-Shīrāz line by a wire on which the intermediate stations are **Rāmuz** Town, Behbehān Town, **Dilam** and **Rīg**. The only telegraph offices in 'Arabistān are those at **Nāsiri** and the towns of **Muhammareh**, **Shūshtar**, **Dizfūl** and **Rāmuz**. The Telegraph Masters at these places all hold the military rank of Sarhang سرهنگ.

Political constitution.—The systems of internal administration in Northern and Southern 'Arabistān are explained in the articles on those sub-provinces; and the exceptional position of the **Rāmuz** District, which is attached to Northern 'Arabistān, is mentioned in the article under the name of the district. It remains to describe the political constitution of the 'Arabistān province as a whole.

The leading political authorities are three in number, namely, the Persian Governor of 'Arabistān in Northern 'Arabistān, the **Bakhtiyāri** Khāns in the **Rāmuz** District, and the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** in Southern 'Arabistān. The Persian Governor is nominally ruler of the whole province, but outside of the Northern 'Arabistān districts of **Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar** his authority is slight or non-existent, and in the 'Aqili tract in **Shūshtar** it is disputed by the **Bakhtiyāri** Khāns. The Shaikh of **Muhammareh** holds his position as Governor of Southern 'Arabistān directly from the Shāh, and the Persian Governor cannot summon the Shaikh to his presence. The position of the **Bakhtiyāri** Khāns with reference to the Persian Governor is similar; at least in practice the latter would not venture to send for them.

The only establishments which are general to the province are those of the Persian Foreign Office, the Persian Army, the Persian Telegraphs, the Imperial Persian Customs, the Persian Posts, the Treasury and the Land Revenue Accounts.

The Foreign Office is represented by a **Kārguzār** کارگزار or Agent who has his residence at **Muhammareh** Town. This official is supposed to possess copies of all the treaties into which Persia has entered with

* In autumn 1906, however, a signaller able to transmit English messages was posted to **Nāsiri**.

foreign powers, and he is in theory the only medium of communication with Foreign Consular representatives; it is his duty to try cases which may occur between Persian and foreign subjects and to protect the interests of foreigners whose countries may be without consular representation in the province. In practice the functions of the Kārguzār are much more restricted, for Foreign Consuls deal directly in many cases with the local administrative authority, especially with the Shaikh of **Muhammāreh** and the **Bakhtiyāri** Khāns, and disputes between natives and foreigners are but seldom referred to the Kārguzār for settlement.

The Persian army is represented only by a skeleton garrison at **Shūshtar** Town, at the present time probably not more than 20 men,* and by a **Qurkhānehchi** قرخانهچی (or captain of ordnance) and a few artillery men under the command of a Naib at **Muhammāreh** Town: this **Muhammāreh** detachment is under the orders of an artillery officer at **Shūshtar**. The Persian military arrangements in the province cannot be regarded seriously.

The Telegraph Department in 'Arabistān has been described in the paragraph above on telegraphic communications.

The head of the Imperial Persian Customs in 'Arabistān is a Director General, at present a Belgian, who has his headquarters at **Muhammāreh** Town. The establishment under his control is detailed in the Appendix on the Persian Imperial Customs. Posts and treasuries in the province are also subject to this official. Treasuries exist only at the towns of **Dizfūl**, **Shūshtar** and **Muhammāreh** and their character is as yet somewhat informal: land revenue payments, not collected by the Customs, as well as customs receipts, are understood to be now deposited in these treasuries; and all official disbursements such as salaries are regularly made from the same.

The accounts of land revenue for the whole province are believed to be kept and adjusted by the Persian Governor of 'Arabistān. †

For the remaining branches of administration,—such as police, justice, and revenue collection as distinguished from revenue accounts,—the local administrative authorities are responsible; and for information in regard to these the articles on Northern and Southern 'Arabistān and the **Rāmuz** District may be consulted.

* While the **Salār-i-Mukarram** was here (1906) there were several hundred — perhaps 1,000 — Persian soldiers at **Shūshtar**.

† According to a statement furnished by the **Mustāfi** in 1907, the total annual revenue of Northern and Southern 'Arabistan, including everything paid by the **Bakhtiyāri** tribe, is 135,725 **Tūmāns**; but the items, given by him separately, aggregate 139,217 **Tūmāns**.

Foreign interests.—Foreign interests in 'Arabistān are almost entirely British and are principally represented by the Euphrates and Tigris Steam Navigation Company, by the firm of Messrs. Lynch Brothers, and by the Persian Transport Company, all of which are closely connected with one another. The Navigation Company maintain a steamer service on the **Kārūn** between **Muhammareh** and **Nāsiri** and also run, on behalf of the Persian Government, a steamer on the upper **Kārūn** from **Ahwāz** Village to the neighbourhood of **Shūshtar**. The **Nāsiri-Isfahān** Road was constructed and is kept in repair by Messrs. Lynch as agents of the **Bakhtiyāri** Khāns, who hold a 60 years' concession for its management dating from 1897. Messrs. Lynch are also the chief trading firm in 'Arabistān and the only one which maintains a European establishment. The Transport Company are holders of a 60 years' concession, beginning in 1890, for the construction and working of a road from **Nāsiri** *viā* **Dizfūl**, **Khurramābād** and **Burūjird** to **Qum**, with a branch from **Burūjird** to **Isfahān**. The D'Arcy Oil Exploitation Company, also British, have recently commenced operations in 'Arabistān under a concession obtained by them in 1901. Various British trading and steamship companies and one or two Jewish firms of which the headquarters are in England have agents at **Muhammareh**.

British subjects at the present time resident in 'Arabistān number nearly 50, exclusive of Indian military consular guards; of these about 20 are Europeans and only 1 is a Hindu. The number is at present above normal in consequence of the operations of the Oil Syndicate.

The only monopoly enjoyed in 'Arabistān by Europeans other than the British is one for antiquarian research, conferred on the French Government, in virtue of which the ruins of **Shūsh** have been excavated since 1897 by a French scientific mission under **M. De Morgan**. The principal non-British commercial concerns in 'Arabistān are the Russian Steam Navigation and Trading Company, who have offices at **Muhammareh**, and that of a Dutch merchant who is settled at **Nāsiri**.

Representation of foreign interests.—The British Government is represented in 'Arabistān by a Consul, whose functions are almost entirely commercial, and also by a Vice-Consul whose duties are exclusively political. The Consul is a member of the British Consular Service, his headquarters are at **Muhammareh**, and his jurisdiction extends to the whole province; the Vice-Consul belongs to the Indian Political Department, is stationed at **Nāsiri**, and is charged with all political matters

relating to 'Arabistān or to the country of the **Bakhtiyāris** and Western **Lurs**. The Consul is under the authority of His Majesty's Minister at Tehrān only, while the Vice-Consul receives orders from the Minister at Tehrān or from the Political Resident of the Indian Government at **Būshehr** according to the nature of the case.

The only other European power represented in 'Arabistān is Russia, who has a consular agent at **Nāsiri** in the person of the Dutch merchant already mentioned: this official is subordinate to the Russian Consul-General at **Būshehr**.

Northern 'Arabistān is a division of the Persian province elsewhere described as a whole under the title of 'Arabistān; it is composed of the districts of **Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar** and includes also, in one sense, those of 'Aqīl and **Rāmuz**. The boundaries of Northern 'Arabistān may be ascertained by referring to the articles on the districts mentioned, in which also the topography of the country is detailed; and for particulars of flora and fauna, agriculture, trade, communications, political constitution, and foreign interests and representation the reader is referred to the general article on 'Arabistān. But the differences in physical geography, climate, population and internal administrative organisation between Northern and Southern 'Arabistān are so considerable as to demand separate treatment of the two divisions in these respects, and we accordingly proceed to deal with Northern 'Arabistān under heads corresponding to these subjects.

'ARAB-
ISTĀN
عربستان
(NORTH-
ERN)

Physical geography.—For a few miles within the northern border the country slopes gently downwards from the foot hills of Western Luristān and the **Bakhtiyāri** country, and the soil contains shingle; elsewhere it is a level, rich, and stoneless alluvium.

The principal exception to this general rule is a system of ranges, collectively known as **Khadhar** خضر, which extend for about 60 miles in a north-westerly direction from the right bank of the **Karkheh** a little above **Kūt Nahr Hashim** to the left bank of the **Dawairij**. A very low ridge of earth-covered hills called **Kūh-i-Khāk** کوه خاک is also deserving of mention: it begins 3 or 4 miles east of **Dizfūl Town** and, following a direction parallel to the hills of Western Luristān, reaches **Jallakān** on the **Kārūn**, becomes rocky, skirts the right bank of the **Kārūn** at a distance of 2 or 3 miles from it, and finally dies away in the plain a few miles to the west of **Shūshtar Town**. An important prolongation of this

ridge begins on the left bank of the **Kārūn** River some two or three miles above **Shūshtar** Town, where it attains a height of nearly 1,000 feet and bears the name of **Kūh-i-Fidalak** فدلك. To these accidents of surface may be added the rocky ridge styled **Umm-al-'Ayāi** which crosses the **Diz** River obliquely at **Kūt Bandar**; as seen from that point it appears to run north-west and south-east and to be nowhere more than 100 feet high.

The principal rivers of Northern 'Arabistān are the upper **Karkheh**, the **Shāūr**, the **Diz**, and a portion of the **Kārūn** including the **Shatait** and **Gargar** branches of that river. The course of the **Diz** below **Kūt 'Abdush Shāh** is marked by an almost continuous belt of scrub with a sprinkling of trees, and there is some insignificant brushwood at places on the **Gargar** and **Shatait** and in the neighbourhood of **Shāhābād** on the **Dizfūl-Shūshtar** Road; elsewhere the country is bare of natural wood.

The preceding remarks apply only to the districts of **Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar**; the **Rāmuz** District lies detached from the others, with which it has physically little in common, and is fully described in a separate article under its own name. The '**Aqīli** district also forms the subject of a distinct article.

Climate and seasons.—The hot weather in Northern 'Arabistān is absolutely rainless, the cold weather as a rule moist and long; but even in winter protracted droughts may be experienced. The rains ordinarily begin at the end of October, the weather at the same time becoming cooler, and continue at intervals until the end of March; in 1905-06, however, hardly any rain fell before the spring. The rainfall decreases from north to south, **Dizfūl** Town receiving more rain than **Shūshtar**, and **Shūshtar** again more than places to the south of it. In ordinary years, though very high temperatures are registered by day, the nights, at least in the open country, are generally cool. The climate, except where it is marred by bad sanitation as in the towns of **Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar**, is not an unhealthy one.

Population.—Northern 'Arabistān, if we exclude the **Rāmuz** and '**Aqīli** Districts of which the population is described elsewhere, is inhabited chiefly by three races: first, an indigenous breed known as **Dizfūlis** and **Shūshtaris**; then certain Arab tribes; thirdly, various representatives of the great **Lur** family of clans.

The **Dizfūlis** and **Shūshtaris**, who are more particularly noticed in the articles upon the towns from which their names are drawn,

appear to be of mixed origin, Persian blood however predominating in their veins ; the dialects spoken by both are debased forms of Persian, yet differ to a certain extent ; in appearance as well as in language these two classes somewhat resemble one another and are distinguishable from the natives of other parts of Persia.

Politically the most important of the Arab tribes are the **Kathir**, who are settled upon the **Diz** and who are at present broken into two rival groups. Numerically the strongest of the Arabs are the Bait **Sa'ad**, who also have their headquarters upon the **Diz** and are intermingled, both geographically and politically, with the **Kathir**. The only other considerable Arab tribe are the **Āl Khamīs** of the **Rāmuz** District.

The **Lurs** of Northern 'Arabistān are partly **Bakhtiyāris** and partly Western **Lurs** ; regarding the distribution of both of these the articles under their names may be consulted.

Of the above tribes the **Dizfūlis** and **Shūshtaris** alone are never nomadic ; they are not, however, confined to the larger towns, but are found besides in many of the country villages. The Arabs, except some of the **Kathir** and the mixed Arabs in general of **Miyānāb**, are still Bedouin in their habits ; but the **Kathir**, besides owning livestock, cultivate wheat and barley. The **Lurs** are mostly nomadic, except a certain proportion of the **Bakhtiyāris** and **Sagwands** who occupy fixed villages. The nomadic **Bakhtiyāris** mostly encamp in winter between **Āb Bid** and the **Diz** River, while the wandering **Sagwands** in the same season occupy the country to the west of **Dizfūl** Town as far south as **Shūsh**, but never cross to the east of the **Diz**.

Minor tribes of Northern 'Arabistān are the **Kurds**, who form the subject of a separate article, the **Afshārs** and the **Gündazlus**. The **Afshārs** افشار appear to be found only in **Dizfūl** Town, where they are practically merged in the general body of **Dizfūlis** ; and, though they now claim descent from **Nādir Shāh**, they are possibly identical with the **Afshār** Turks, from whom the **Ka'ab** are said to have conquered **Fallāhiyeh**, and even with the 'Aushārs عوشار of the **Hindiyan** District. The **Gündazlus** گوندزلو, who occur at **Būlāiti** on the **Gargar** and 'Arab **Hasan** on the **Shatait**, are stated to be a branch of the Turkish tribe of **Afshār**, but there is no evidence that they ever spoke **Turki** and their present dialect appears to be **Lurish**.

The following is an estimate of the population and a statement of the tribes of Northern 'Arabistān, condensed from the corresponding paragraph in the general article on 'Arabistān :—

District.	Number of settled inhabitants.	Characteristic or dominant settled tribes.	Number of nomadic inhabitants.	Characteristic or dominant nomadic tribes.	Total number of inhabitants.
'Aqīlī	15,000	Bakhtiyāris , Western Lurs , Saiyids and Kangarpaz.	...	...	15,000
Dizfūl	61,500	Dizfūlis, Western Lurs , Bakhtiyāris and Kathīr .	15,000	Bait Sa'ad and Kathīr .	76,500
Rāmuz	12,000	Ahl-i-Rāmuz , Āl Khamīs , Eastern Lurs and Bakhtiyāris.	...	...	12,000
Shūshtar	35,000	Shūshtarīs , Bakhtiyāris and Gūndazlus .	6,000	Bait Sa'ad and Kathīr .	41,000

From this abstract it would appear that the settled inhabitants of Northern 'Arabistān number about 123,500, and the nomadic about 21,000 souls: the total population is thus approximately 144,500 souls. In this account the very large numbers of **Lur** and **Bakhtiyāri** nomads who visit the district in the cold weather only are omitted, as they are temporary visitors and their numbers fluctuate.

The nomads of Northern 'Arabistān are avowedly predatory, and the same tendency, partly mitigated by civilisation, manifests itself among the settled population in the shape of grasping avarice. The people treat foreigners tolerably well, but only in expectation of rewards which shall be adequate according to their own exorbitant standards. The town populations are quarrelsome and turbulent, especially at **Shūshtar**; but it is probable that under an efficient Government they would, after the removal of their self-constituted leaders, subside into a litigious orderliness. Shi'ism is almost the only form of Islām here current, and in the towns it is of an extreme type in consequence of the numbers and influence of the local religious leaders. Customs vary from tribe to tribe, and the only observances common to all are those founded on religion, such as the Muharram and Rōzehkhwāni.

The weapons chiefly in use are rifles—almost entirely trade Martinis of English make—and long, rather heavy sticks carried by Arabs and

Lurs who cannot afford to buy rifles. Rifles are still scarce among the **Bakhtiyāris**, and there are not many in **Miyānāb**; but the townsmen of **Shūshtar** possess several hundreds. Cartridges are all of the solid-drawn brass pattern and are repeatedly recapped and reloaded by the owners or by tradesmen in the towns. Swords and daggers are rare. In the **Dizfūl** District the villages are usually fortified against sudden attack, but the towers are inferior to the solidly built **Burjs** of the North-Western Frontier of India.

General internal administration.—The province of Northern 'Arabistān is ruled by a Governor who is appointed by the central government at **Tehrān**; he is generally (from the situation of his headquarters) described as Governor of **Shūshtar**, but his proper official style is **Hukmrān-i-'Arabistān** حکمران عربستان. The position of this individual in regard to Southern 'Arabistān is defined in the article on that division of the province. The **Rāmuz** District, though its revenue is paid into the **Shūshtar** treasury, is ruled in all respects by the **Bakhtiyāri** chiefs who hold it in farm; its administration is described in the article under its name, and the remarks which follow here do not apply to it. The position of the **'Aqīlī** tract, attached to the **Shūshtar** District, is likewise somewhat ambiguous.

Until recently the telegraph masters at **Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar** were Deputy-Governors, each with the title of **Nāib-al-Hukūmat**, of the districts of which those towns are capitals; but these appointments have been abolished since the advent of the present Governor, the **Salār-i-Mukarram**, in 1905. The Governor is now represented by a special agent at **Dizfūl**, and when he leaves **Shūshtar** upon tour a temporary agent is appointed at that place also. In the former régime the chief object of the Governor was to secure the goodwill of a few influential personages whose assistance might enable him to make a living, and normally the power which a Governor possessed did not extend to any distance from the towns of **Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar**, while even within the walls of those places it was subject to the competition of the **Mujtahids**, whose wishes carry immense weight with the populace. Outside the two principal towns matters were entirely controlled by the chiefs of the **Kathīr Arabs** and the **Bakhtiyāri** and **Sagwand Lurs**. To the state of matters thus outlined there will always be a tendency to revert; but for the present

there is a partial improvement due to the personality of the new and vigorous Governor.*

Police and justice.—There are still no regular police in Northern 'Arabistān and arrests are made by the orderlies or Farrāshs of the Governor. Similarly there are no criminal or civil courts, but justice—or a travesty of it—is administered in the towns by the religious leaders, and in the country is dispensed by the local chiefs in their own jurisdictions.†

Revenue.—The collection of revenue, in so far as revenue is realisable, takes place through Mustaufis, of whom there are two, one for the **Shūshtar** and one for the **Dizfūl** District; these officials are strictly accountants and removable annually, but in practice they are more or less permanent collectors and farmers of the revenue with authority to sublet the demand in portions. Revenue defaulters are reported to the Governor, who takes such action against them as he finds convenient.

In the country the revenue consists of taxes on produce, not on land; in the towns it takes the shape of taxes on industries and taxes on shops; in each tract or area it is imposed as a lump sum, which appears to have been arbitrarily fixed at some time in the past, and it is subdivided and apportioned by local arrangement. The revenue proper is collected in cash, but in the **Dizfūl** District there is a surtax which is exigible in grain. In the **Dizfūl** District the annual demand amounts to 26,000 **Tūmāns**,‡ and in the **Shūshtar** District it is 20,000 **Tūmāns**; but in the latter district, at least until lately, not so much as half the nominal amount was actually recovered; the figures given include the urban as well as the rural assessments, also miscellaneous taxes on mills, indigo works, rafts, etc. In the **Dizfūl** District there is, in addition to the foregoing, an impost in kind of 600 **Kharvārs** of wheat and 600 **Kharvārs** of barley. Of the total annual revenue for the two districts, of 46,000 **Tūmāns**, no less than 4,725 **Tūmāns** is payable by the **Kathir** tribe, who are partly under **Dizfūl** and partly under **Shūshtar**. More detailed in-

* The **Salār-i-Mukarram**, while he has not broken with the **Mujtahids**, does not allow them to dictate to him, and he has completely subjugated the towns of **Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar**. Naturally he has not been able to effect so much in regard to the Arab and **Lur** tribes in the open country, but with them also he has made some progress. He maintains a sort of Border Police composed of **Bakhtiyāris** and **Sagwand Lurs**.

† The **Salār-i-Mukarram**, who has the defects of his qualities, has now taken the administration of justice in the towns into his own hands and is energetically exploiting it as a source of private income (1906).

‡ A recent report (1907) gives the assessment of **Dizfūl** (town and villages) as 19,577 **Tūmāns** in cash, 1,150 **Kharvārs** of grain, and 700 **Kharvārs** of straw.

formation regarding urban revenue will be found in the article on **Shūshtar** Town. The annual revenue of the **Rāmuz** District is 15,000 **Tūmāns** or less, and of **'Aqīlī** 12,150 **Tūmāns**.

Miscellaneous departments.—The Imperial Persian Customs have posts, each under the superintendence of a native **Mudīr** who is locally called **Rāis Gumrukāt**, in the towns of **Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar**; these are under the orders of the Director-General of 'Arabistān Customs, whose seat is at **Muhammareh**. At each of the towns mentioned there are also a post office and a treasury, both of which are now—as elsewhere throughout Persia—in charge of the Imperial Persian Customs; from the latter are disbursed all the salaries and pensions which are payable locally.

Southern 'Arabistān forms part of the Persian province of 'Arabistān, to which a separate article in this Gazetteer is devoted, and greatly exceeds in extent the remainder to which the name of Northern 'Arabistān has been given. The botany, zoology, agriculture, trade and communications of the country as a whole are discussed in the general article on 'Arabistān, as are also the general political position and foreign relations and interests; here it is only necessary to refer to the boundaries by which Southern 'Arabistān is defined, and to give some account of its physical features, climate, inhabitants and government—the respects in which, chiefly, it differs from Northern 'Arabistān.

'ARAB-
ISTĀN
عربستان
(SOUTH-
ERN)

Boundaries and divisions.—On the north, Southern 'Arabistān includes the village of **Band-i-Qīr**, which is situated in **Miyānāb** in the angle between the **Gargar** and the **Shatait** streams at their confluence; and from that neighbourhood its border runs westwards in such a manner as to take in the territories of the **'Anāfijeh** tribe upon the lower **Diz**, and the town of **Hawizeh** together with the marshy district surrounding it. On the west, the limit of Southern 'Arabistān is the undemarcated frontier between Persia and Turkey which becomes definite only at the place where it reaches the left bank of the **Shatt-al-'Arab** at the larger **Khaiyain** creek opposite to the Turkish island of **Shamshamīyah**; from this point to the Persian Gulf the frontier, as fixed by the Treaty of **Erzeroum** in 1847, is the **Shatt-al-'Arab**. The whole southern boundary of the sub-province, from the mouth of the **Shatt-al-'Arab** eastwards as far as a point between **Shāh Abul Shāh** and **Dīlam**, is supplied by the waters of the Persian Gulf. The eastern limit is unfixed, but corresponds approximately with an imaginary curved line drawn from the extremity, upon the coast, of Southern 'Arabistān to the intersection of the 50th

meridian of east longitude with the 31st parallel of north latitude : another imaginary line drawn from this intersection to the point immediately north of **Band-i-Qīr**, from which we started, completes the perimeter. The actual point where the boundary crosses the **Gargar** seems to be immediately below the village of **Naghaishi**, which is 8 miles upstream from **Band-i-Qīr**. In a few cases the course of the boundary is explained with greater precision in the articles on the component districts.

The regular districts included in Southern 'Arabistān are **Ahwāz**, **Fallāhiyeh**, **Hawizeh**, **Hindiyan**, **Jarrāhi** and **Muhammareh**, all of which are separately described under their own names ; and the village of **Ma'shūr** with its few square miles of dependent territory may, as not forming part of any of the others, be reckoned a separate district.

Physical geography.—The natural divisions of Southern 'Arabistān are nearly identical with the administrative districts specified in the last paragraph, each of which has a physical character peculiar to itself. The main features are the **Kārūn**, **Jarrāhi**, **Hindiyan** and **Karkheh** rivers ; and the articles under these names, and under the names of the administrative districts, contain the bulk of the information available regarding the nature of the country.

Southern 'Arabistān consists, as a whole, of open alluvial plains which in some places are barren or thinly sprinkled with desert scrub, but in others are grassy and in spring diversified with patches of wheat and barley. In the **Fallāhiyeh** and **Ma'shūr** tracts there are, however, considerable swamps and saline tracts ; and of such the south-eastern part of **Ahwāz** District also is not altogether free, while the neighbourhood of **Hawizeh** is entirely a marsh. Belts of tamarisk, willow and other bushes fringe the banks of the rivers, but as a rule there are no large trees ; in the valley of the **Hindiyan** River, however, are scattered **Kunār** trees of considerable size ; and dense plantations of dates clothe the lower course of the **Jarrāhi** River and its canals, the upper part of the **Bahmanshir**, the banks of the **Kārūn** from **Qisbeh** downwards, and the Persian shore of the **Shatt-al-'Arab**.

The generally level surface of the sub-province is broken chiefly in the **Hindiyan** District, in the east and north of which there is a considerable hilly tract, and in the **Ahwāz** District by the **Kūh-i-Ahwāz**. This last is a range running in a west-north-westerly and east-south-easterly direction

which is pierced by the Kārūn River at Ahwāz Village : the hills are of red tertiary sandstone, oblique in stratification and jagged in outline, and they rise to a height of 200 feet above the plain. It is believed that the entire length of the Ahwāz range is about 30 miles and that the **Kārūn** divides it into two almost equal parts : the portion to the east of the **Kārūn** is interrupted, however, at 5 miles from the river by a gap or Thiniyeh and the part east of this gap is distinguished by the name of Jabal Musarbeh.* Another group of hills in the **Ahwāz** District, known as Banneh, is perhaps an isolated continuation of the Kūh-i-Ahwāz—or rather of Jabal Musarbeh—but is separated from the latter by an interval of at least 10 miles ; and it is possible that the low hills through which the **Jarrāhi** River breaks between the **Rāmuz** and **Jarrāhi** Districts are a sort of link between the hills of the **Ahwāz** and those of the **Hindiyan** District.

Climate and seasons.—The temperature at **Muhammareh** Town ranges, in the course of the year, from 32° to 115° F. on shore, and from 27° to 120° F.—the last under double awnings—on board ship. The usual daily range of temperature on shore in July is from 85° to 110° F., and in January from 40° to 57°. In January 1906 the temperature in the open near **Muhammareh** is said to have dropped on one occasion to 24° F.

Rain may fall at any time between the middle of October and the middle of May, but the principal rains generally occur at the end of December or in January, and heavy local showers are usual about the time of the vernal equinox. The total annual rainfall is, however, insignificant.

About the middle of May a dry north-west wind generally blows for 10 days and is followed by a calm of similar duration before the setting in of the Bārih or great north-wester, which lasts for about 40 days. After the Bārih come, as a rule, 10 days of light southerly breezes ; and thereafter hot winds from the north-west and damp winds from the south-east blow alternately till the end of August.

The summer heat in the plains of Southern 'Arabistān is intense, but (except in the marshes) dry and not unhealthy ; and from the middle of October to the end of April the climate is pleasant. Such is the ordinary, but not invariable, course of the seasons.

* Properly speaking the part of the range to the west of the river is not "Kūh-i-Ahwāz." It seems to be sometimes called Manyūr (but see article **Hawizeh** District).

Inhabitants.—The following is an estimate of the population and a statement of the tribes of Southern 'Arabistān, condensed from the corresponding paragraph in the general article on 'Arabistān :—

District.	Number of settled inhabitants.	Characteristic or dominant settled tribes.	Number of nomadic inhabitants.	Characteristic or dominant nomadic tribes.	Total number of inhabitants.
Ahwāz	13,000	B ā w i y e h, Ka'ab and Al Bā Kurd.	37,930	B ā w i y e h, 'An ā f i j e h and Hamaid.	50,930
Fallāhiyeh	45,000	Ka'ab.	Some.	...	45,000
Hawizeh	5,000	A h l - a l - K ū t, Ahl-al-Juruf and Nais.	60,250	Bani Turuf, Bani Saleh, Bani Tamim (II) and 'Ikrish.	65,250
Hindiyan	14,000	Qanawāti.	500	Sharifat.	14,500
Jarrāhi	4,000	Ka'ab.	Some.	...	4,000
Ma'shūr	1,500	Bandari and Qanawāti.	Do.	...	1,500
Muhammareh	23,000	Muh a i s i n and Ka'ah.	Do.	...	23,000

From this abstract it would appear that the settled inhabitants of Southern 'Arabistān number about 105,500 and the nomadic about 98,680 souls: the total population is thus approximately 204,180 persons.

The great dominant tribes of Southern 'Arabistān are the **Muhaisin** and the **Ka'ab**—the former politically, the latter numerically: of these the **Muhaisin** with their centre at **Muhammareh** Town should certainly, and the **Ka'ab** whose focus is **Fallāhiyeh** Town should probably, be regarded as settled. The only other sedentary tribe of importance is the **Qanawāti** in the **Hindiyan** District and at **Mā'shūr**. The principal

nomad tribes are the Bani **Turuf**, Bani **Sāleh** and Bani **Tamīm** (II) all of the **Hawizeh** District, and the **Bāwīyeh** who are almost confined to the district of **Ahwāz** : of less importance, but yet substantial nomad tribes, are the **Hamaid** between the **Ahwāz** District and the **Bakhti-yāri** hills, the **'Ikriśh** on the border of the **Ahwāz** and **Hawizeh** Districts, the **'Anāfījeh** at the frontier between **Ahwāz** and **Dizfūl**, the **Āl Khamīs** (semi-settled) in the **Rāmuz** District, and the **Hardān** in the district of **Ahwāz**. The institutions and characters of these tribes are dealt with from a general point of view in the article on **'Arabistān** and detailed information will be found in the separate articles upon particular tribes. In religion all are Shi'ahs.

The fighting strength of Southern 'Arabistān was calculated in 1902 at 54,500 men ; this estimate was founded partly on the tribal books, but it is in remarkable accord with the figure given above for total population, which was obtained by entirely different methods. The principal arm of the fighting man is here the Martini carbine ; of these there are at least 20,000, and probably more, within the limits of the sub-province, and cartridges for the same are refilled locally with native powder. Percussion guns, generally fowling-pieces, are also used. In the neighbourhood of **Muhammareh** Town arms are not generally carried by private persons except on journeys.

General internal administration.—The whole of Southern 'Arabistan is governed by the hereditary Muhaisin Shaikh of **Muhammareh***—now **Khaz'al Khān**, **Sardār Arfa'**, **Mu'izz-as-Saltaneh** معز السلطنة ارفع—who bears the title of Governor of the **Shatt-al-'Arab** and **Kārūn**, and also of **Sarhadd-dār** سرحددار or Warden of the Marches. The rule of the present Shaikh is personal and extremely stringent, but, while his severity inspires awe, his justice commands respect, and tribal opinion is fully consulted by him through tribal councils. He has two principal advisers or ministers : the first is **Hāji Muhammad 'Ali**, a Persian merchant of **Behbehāni** family, but settled at **Muhammareh**, whom he utilises in his affairs generally and in negotiations with the Persian Government or with communities and persons not Arab ; the other is **Mirza Hamzah**, an Arab of **Hillah**, who generally resides at **Basrah** but is entrusted by the Shaikh with much of his Arab

* The political position and extent of jurisdiction of the Shaikh are explained by Major Eurtan and Captain Lorimer in the proceedings of the Government of India (Political) for June 1904, January 1905, and August 1905. His resources are described in the Proceedings for June 1900. For the principles of succession to the Shaikhship, see the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for November 1898.

business. The relations of the Shaikh and his two advisers among themselves are not well understood, and it is doubtful to which of the three the ability and determination that have distinguished the present Shaikh's policy since his accession should in the main be ascribed.

The following table explains the connection of the Shaikh with the various districts for the government of which he is responsible : —

District.	Annual amount payable by the shaikh as farm.	From whom farmed and nature of farm.	Representatives of the shaikh in the district.
Ahwāz	See next column.	Chiefly from the Persian Government, to whom apparently nothing is paid ; but the Nizām-as-Saltāneh receives 3,000 Tūmāns a year from the Shaikh on account of the part to the west of the Kārūn, the whole of which he claims as his property. The Shaikh is said to obtain about 6,000 Tūmāns a year as revenue from the tribes of the district.	A Deputy-Governor at Nāsiri, also agents with local connections at Kūt-an-Naddāfiyeh Kabīr, Muzaffari and Umm-at-Tamair, all on the Kārūn River.
Fallāhiyeh	Do.	From the Persian Government, who have apparently granted this district to the Shaikh free of payment, in compensation for the transfer to the Imperial Customs of the customs at Muhammāreh. The realisations are said to amount to 14,500 Tūmāns per annum.	An agent, who is a local man, at Fallāhiyeh Town.
Hawīzeh	30,000 Tūmāns.	From the Persian Governor of Northern 'Arabistān.	A Deputy-Governor at Hawīzeh Town, who is a member of the old ruling family of Hawīzeh.
Hindiyyān	28,000 Tūmāns.	...	Agents at Hindiyyān Village and Dih Mulla, who are perhaps subordinate to the Shaikh's agent at Ma'shūr.

District.	Annual amount payable by the Shaikh as farm.	From whom farmed and nature of farm.	Representatives of the Shaikh in the district.
Jarrāhi	14,000 Tūmāns.	From the Nizām-us-Sultāneh and the Mu-shīr-ud-Daulah who are jointly owners.	The Shaikh's agent at Ma'shūr visits Khafābād when necessary.
Ma'shūr,	...	Do. do.	An agent at Ma'shūr who is also responsible for the Jarrāhi District and apparently supervises the agents in the Hindiyān District.
Muhammareh	20,000 Tūmāns.	From the Persian Government.	Agents at Ruwais, Manyūli and Qasbat Nassār on 'Abbādān Island.

The incompleteness of the table is due to the difficulty of obtaining reliable information locally in matters of the kind.* It should be added that the Shaikh has a joint interest with the **Bakhtiyāri** Khāns in part of the **Behbehān** sub-province, which is outside the limits of 'Arabistān, and that he maintains an agent at **Cham Zaidān** to watch his interests in that quarter. The Shaikh, it may be mentioned, is a trader on a large scale in dates and grain and keeps his own accounts. He also owns large properties on the Turkish side of the **Shatt-al-'Arab** and has a large private income which he uses to strengthen his administrative position and push his political interests.

In describing the relations of the Shaikh with the districts under his charge no mention has yet been made of the local chiefs through whom, and not through the special agents, the work of executive Government is carried on.

These headmen, generally called **Qilids** قلید or **Qilait** قلیت, are the real medium of communication with the people: the most important of the class are two Shaikhs of the **Ka'ab** through whom the **Fallāhiyeh** District is managed. The **Qilids** are as a rule appointed by the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** from the family in each tribe in which the post is hereditary, and by him also they may be removed; such appointments and removals, however, are not usually made without consultation of other headmen. The Shaikh of **Muhammareh** seldom or never goes on tour in

* According to a recent report, based on information supplied by the Mustāfi, the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** pays 71, 670 Tūmāns a year for the **Ahwāz**, **Fallāhiyeh**, **Hawizeh**, **Hindiyān** **Jarrāhi**, **Ma'shūr** and **Muhammareh** districts (1907).

the districts, but in winter he frequently camps at Muzaffari or some other place on the **Kārūn** in order to attend to the affairs of the **Bāwiyeh** and Bani **Turuf** tribes.

Military forces.—Besides the whole force of tribal levies which is at his disposal, the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** maintains a corps of Makrāni and Arab mercenaries, called **Balūch-i-Shāh** بلوچ شاه, which is about 400 strong and furnishes guards for **Muhammareh** Town, the customs houses, and the Shaikh's own residences at **Failiyeh** and elsewhere. The expenditure on this corps is chargeable to the Persian Government and is adjusted by means of deductions from the annual revenue which is payable by the Shaikh into the Persian Treasury. In addition to the tribal levies and the **Balūch-i-Shāh**, there is a sort of militia in character intermediate between the two others, of uncertain strength, and known as the **Ghulāms** غلام: it consists partly of the Shaikh's **Mamlūks**—who are either negro slaves or half-caste or "white" (*i.e.* Arab) serfs from the neighbourhood of **Basrah**—and partly of villagers on whose services the Shaikh has some special claim: the peasant **Ghulāms** are paid by assignments of dates from the Shaikh's share of the crop and receive them regularly whether they are employed or not. The only military details under the direct control of the Persian Government in Southern 'Arabistān are a **Nāib** or lieutenant and a few men of the Persian Artillery and a **Qurkhānehchi** or captain in the Ordnance Department; these are stationed at **Muhammareh** Town and receive their orders from the officer commanding the artillery in the 'Arabistān province.

Police and justice.—There is no separate police force, and crime is dealt with by the Shaikh through the civil and military agencies already described above. The official at **Muhammareh** Town known as the **Nāib-al-Hukūmeḥ** is, however, virtually a head of police. The criminal procedure is generally severe. Persons accused of theft, especially if they belong to the town population, are often beaten to make them confess; and in serious cases, such as piracy, the Shaikh seldom requires witnesses but proceeds upon information obtained by means best known to himself.

In civil cases affecting tribesmen only tribal custom is followed, and that to the exclusion of ecclesiastical law; such suits are decided by oaths which no tribesman can take falsely, as to do so would be treason to the tribe. Commercial cases are settled by the Shaikh's Persian adviser, **Hāji Muhammad 'Alī** already mentioned, whom the Persian Government have recognised as **Rais-ut-Tujjār** or official head of the mercantile community.

Revenue.—The rates and character of agricultural and other taxation vary from one part of the sub-province to another. They are described in the separate articles upon the component districts. Small Mahailahs ascending the **Kārūn** pay a toll of 2 Qrāns in the **Haffār** reach and an additional 2 Qrāns on arrival at **Nāsiri**; in the case of large Mahailahs these rates are doubled. Every Mahailah plying on the river is required to bring down gratis, twice in the year, a load of firewood for the Shaikh of **Muhammareh**.

Miscellaneous departments.—Apart from Telegraphs, which are noticed in the general article on **'Arabistān**, the principal departments are Customs, Posts and Treasuries; of these the management is at present combined in the hands of a Belgian Director-General of Customs in **'Arabistān**. This official is nominally subordinate—except in departmental matters—to the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** and enjoys his support, which has been purchased by concessions on the part of the Persian Government: without the co-operation of the Shaikh the Customs officials would be helpless. Custom houses exist at **Muhammareh Town**, **Nāsiri**, **Buziyeh**, **Ma'shūr** and **Hindiyan Village**, and post offices at these places and at **Fallāhiyeh Town**. The only treasury in the sub-province is at **Muhammareh Town**. The position of the **Kārguzār** or representative of the Persian Foreign Office at **Muhammareh Town** is explained in the general article on **'Arabistān**.

An old disused name for the whole of **Muharraḡ Island** in **Bahrain**; it is now applied only to one of the villages which are described in the table in the article on **Mūharraq Island**.

'ARAD
عراق

A village in the **Dhāhirah** District of the **'Omān** Sultanate, situated in a plain on the right bank of **Wādi Sanaisal** about 2 miles above **'Ibri** and between **Ghabbi** and **Bait al-'Ainain**, both of which it adjoins. The place consists of about 100 houses of **'Abriyīn**, 90 of **Bani Rāshid**, and 35 of **Balūchis**: it derives its importance from the existence of a fort which came into the possession of the Sultān of **'Omān** in 1904 and constitutes his only foot-hold in the district of **Dhāhirah**. A **Wālī** resides at **'Arāqi** on the part of the Sultān and about \$100 is collected

'ARĀQI
عراق

annually as Zakāt and locally expended. There are about 150 camels, 20 horses, 200 donkeys, 300 cattle, 500 sheep and goats and 3,000 date palms.

ĀRIDH
عارض
DISTRICT

The central and from every point of view the most important district of the Wahhābi dominions, of which the capital, **Riyādh**, is situated within its borders.

Boundaries and extent.—'Āridh reaches westwards from the **Dahānah** desert to the principal range of **Jabal Tuwaiq** and even to some distance beyond it; on the north it is separated from the district of **Sadair** by a hollow called 'Ajsh عجش, and on the south from the districts of **Hautah** and **Hariq** by the mountainous mass of **Jabal 'Alaiyah**. The only data for determining the dimensions of the 'Āridh district are those deducible from the information about routes which is contained in the articles on **Najd** and **Dhramah** and from the facts that are known about **Wādi Hanifah**. From these it would appear that the district, to neglect a portion on the north-east which lies outside the **Tuwaiq** system and should not perhaps be reckoned to 'Āridh, measures about 80 miles from north to south and the same from east to west.

Physical features and geographical divisions.—The physical conformation of the district is by no means simple. The chief range of **Jabal Tuwaiq** traverses it, as we have seen, from north to south towards its western end and may be used as a base from which to describe the district. A subsidiary range belonging to the **Tuwaiq** system leaves the principal range in the **Sadair** district and, gradually inclining away from it in a south-easterly direction, ends somewhere between **Riyādh** and the **Dahānah** desert. Part of 'Āridh, that which was left out of account in estimating the extent of the district, lies to the north-east of this subsidiary range on the side towards the **Dahānah**; and another portion, containing numerous villages, is included between the lesser and the greater range. Towards the south end of the district **Wādi Hanifah** takes its rise in the eastern slopes of the main **Tuwaiq** range and, travelling eastwards with a southerly inclination, leaves 'Āridh by the south-eastern corner. Still further south, but on the western side of **Jabal**

Tuwaiq, is the plain of **Dhrumah** from which a valley descends eastwards, piercing **Jabal Tuwaiq** on its way, to join **Wādi Hanīfah** in its lower course. Between **Wādi Hanīfah** and **Dhrumah**, **Jabal Tuwaiq** appears to extend considerably further eastwards than it does in the north.

The recognised geographical divisions of the 'Āridh District are not, unfortunately, altogether determined by the physical features—in themselves sufficiently perplexing—which have just been described. It has been possible to describe the southern parts of the district under the titles **Wādi Hanīfah** and **Dhrumah** without in any way violating native usage ; but it is more difficult to know how to deal with the remainder to the north of **Wādi Hanīfah** which consists of two hill ranges, inclined towards one another at their northern ends, and of three plains, one of which is between the ranges while the others lie outside them on the extreme east and extreme west.

The plain on the extreme east is named 'Urmah عرمة . It is bounded on the south-west by the subsidiary range already mentioned, and on the north-east by the **Dahānah** desert ; its breadth between the two is $1\frac{1}{2}$ days' journey with laden camels or about 45 miles. On the north 'Urmah is said to reach to a locality called **Batainiyāt** بطينيات and it extends far enough south and east to include the wells of **Abu Jifān** on the route between **Hofūf** and **Riyādh**. A dry water-course, commencing in the subsidiary range and named **Thamāmah** ثمامة, intersects the plain from south-west to north-east and is eventually lost in the **Dahānah** desert ; to the south of it, in a parallel dry torrent bed, are two groups of wells called **Rumāh** رملح and **Rumhiyah** روميّة, of which the latter is about 8 miles nearer to the source of the torrent than the former. In the neighbourhood of these wells is a customary halting place on the route from **Kuwait** to **Riyādh** ; **Riyādh** lies about 70 miles or two long camel marches to the south-south-west of **Rumāh**, and on the way thither the village of **Banbān** is either passed through or left some distance to the right. Also to the south of **Thamāmah** another torrent bed called **Misājidi** مساجدي, which has its rise in the same hills, crosses the plain in a similar direction and is also lost in the **Dahānah**. The plain of 'Urmah is itself stony and barren and broken up into low hillocks, some of which are flat and some conical, with intervening hollows.

The remainder of the district, consisting of the principal chain of **Jabal Tuwaiq** north of **Wādi Hanīfah** together with the plains on the east and west of it, is sometimes included in the term **Mahmal** محمل, to

which however certain authorities would assign a much more restricted meaning. The village topography of Mahmal will be found in a table at the end of this article ; at present we are only concerned with its more outstanding physical features. The true centre of Mahmal is a large depression named Khafs خفص, in which rain water is said to collect and stagnate for as much as a year together ; it lies between the main range of Tuwaiq and the subsidiary range, and it is fed by the drainage, after rain, of valleys coming down from both. The southernmost and most important of the valleys on the western side of Khafs is Wādī Wutar وادي which comes down from Sidūs ; at Salbūkh, perhaps 20 miles below that place, it receives on its left bank a tributary coming down from Qasr Harqān and Ghiyānah ; and before reaching Khafs it is joined, again on the left, by the Abu Kithādah ابر كئاده torrent bed of which the head is near Haraimlab, while Malham is situated on its middle course. Wādī Wutar is a deepish, well-defined valley, and between Sidūs and Salbūkh it cuts through a mass of hills : in its lower course it contains, at least at times, a certain quantity of running water. North of Wādī Wutar another hollow carrying the drainage of Dqalah, Diqāl and Mahrīqah finds its way to Khafs. The outlying part of Tuwaiq on the east side of Khafs appears to overlook the Khafs basin from a short distance and to send down to it no less than 6 hollows of which the names, in order from north to south, are Khaṣār خناصر, Hifnat-at-Tairi حفنة الطيري, Tauqi طوقي, Hamāmah حمامه, Hamai'im حميم and Thamāmah ثمامه ; of these the last named has its origin in the same part of the range as the torrent similarly named which goes down to the 'Urmah plain upon the opposite side. This eastern range of Tuwaiq rises less than 1,000 feet above 'Urmah, and it is pierced by a remarkable gap, through which runs the route between Kuwait and Sidūs.

Somewhat further north than Khafs and the drainage hollows connected with it is a depression, on which are situated the three villages of Safurrah and further down the hamlet of Hasi ; its course is at first north and then north-east and it ends a short distance to the east of Hasi at a hill named Khātilah خاتلة, which is described as standing solitary in the desert like a ship at sea. This hill is said to be about the same height as Jabal Sanām near Safwān, and on the east side of it are wells, 4 fathoms deep, known as Qulbān-al-Khātilah قلوبان الخاتلة. Beyond this hollow of Safurrah and Hasi, but rather perhaps to the west than to the north of it, are two others which convey the drainage

of Bir and Thādiq away in a direction which has not been exactly ascertained but is probably northerly.

Another interesting feature of Mahmal that calls for notice is a depression furrowing the plateau (apparently styled Sad-hah سده) between Sidūs and 'Ayainah on Wādī **Hanīfah**; this hollow is named Ghāllah غالة, it begins a mile or two from Sidūs, and it eventually enters Wādī **Hanīfah** just above the village of Jabailah. At about 10 miles from Sidūs Ghāllah is blocked by a masonry dam forming a reservoir called Haqar حقر which is close to the road from Sidūs to 'Ayainah upon its north-east side; when this reservoir is filled by rain it is expected that a spring at 'Ayainah, called 'Ayainat Bin-Mu'ammār عيينة بن معمر, will begin to flow. Part of the rest of the country between Wādī Wutar and Wādī **Hanīfah** drains to Banbān and not to Khafs.

It remains to mention that, on the western side of Jabal Tuwaiq, a hollow descending from the neighbourhood of Haraimlah passes Barraḥ and ends in the swamp of Mufīdh in the **Washam** district; while another, also from the direction of Haraimlah, runs down to **Washam** by way of Rghabah. The western Haisiyah, which is to the south of the valleys just mentioned, is described in the article on Jabal Tuwaiq.

Inhabitants.—The 'Urmah subdivision of the 'Āridh district contains no settled inhabitants: from a consideration of the appropriate articles it will appear that the fixed population of Mahmal is about 12,500, of Wādī **Hanīfah** (inclusive of Riyādh) about 15,000, and of **Dhrumah** and its dependencies about 2,500 souls, making up a non-Bedouin total for 'Āridh of some 30,000 persons. In the whole district, Riyādh town being left out of consideration, the predominant tribe of respectable lineage appear to be the **Dawāsir**, with about 3,600 souls, who are particularly strong in Mahmal; they are followed by the **Sabai** and the Bani **Tamīm** with about 2,600 persons each, and by the '**Anizah** and '**Ataibah**, whose numbers are about 2,000 and 1,000, respectively; after these come the **Fadhūl** and **Qahtān**, and after these again the Bani **Hājir**, **Sahūl**, **Mutair**, '**Āid**, **Harb** and Bani **Khālid** whose numbers are extremely small. More numerous than any single Arab tribe, however, are the low caste cultivators, generally grouped together under the common designation of Bani **Khadhīr**, who appear in this district to number nearly 6,000 persons. The people of 'Āridh are restless and not unwarlike and their district is the headquarters of **Wahhābism**.

The ordinary Bedouins of 'Āridh are **Sabai**, **Sahūl** and, in a minor degree, **Dawāsir**; but nomads of the **Harb**, **'Ataibah** and **Qahtān** and a few **Mutair** also visit the district.

Agriculture and resources.—The character of agriculture in 'Āridh will be understood on reference to the village lists of its various divisions, from which it will be seen that the people depend chiefly on the cultivation of dates, wheat, barley, millet, melons and lucerne, all of which are grown for the most part by irrigation from wells. There are also, in most places, fruit trees of the various sorts met with in **Najd**, especially citrons, limes, pomegranates, figs and vines; vegetables also are raised in considerable variety. A large part of the district consists of pastoral uplands or downs, and the ordinary livestock of **Najd** are owned, in the usual proportions, by most villages. The flocks and herds graze on the lower levels in winter and the hill grass is reserved for consumption in summer and autumn.

Communications.—The routes which traverse the 'Āridh District are described in the article on **Najd**.

Administration.—The political importance of the district is proved by the fact that, despite political convulsions and foreign wars, one of its towns has always remained the capital of the Wahhābi dominions. The revenue of 'Āridh, then mostly collected in kind, was valued in 1865 at \$50,000; at the present time the revenue from dates is estimated at \$12,000 and that from cereals at \$4,000 only. The decrease is said to be due to the damage done by both sides during the recent wars in **Najd**.

Topography.—The villages of Wādi **Hanīfah** and of the **Dhrumah** neighbourhood are tabulated in the separate articles on those subdivisions of the district: those of the remaining Mahmal tract are as follow:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Awainidh عويند	About 3 miles east of Barrah on the way to Riyādh.	A Qasr containing 15 houses of Sabai' of the Al Khanaizān section.	Close to 'Awainidh is a hill called Jabal Abuz Zidd جبل ابو زيد. There are a few dates and some cultivation of wheat. Wells are 2 to 3 fathoms deep: the water is rather bitter.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Banbān بنبان	One and a half days by caravan (say 45 miles) north by east of Riyādh and about midway between the chief range of Tuwaiq and its eastern offshoot.	20 houses, viz., 5 of 'Ataibah and 15 of inferior tribes. To these are added about 5 houses of inferior tribes from Dara'iyah when there is scarcity of water at that place.	There are no date palms, but wheat, barley, millet, musk melons and water melons are grown. The wells vary in depth from 4 to 12 fathoms. Good grass grows in the neighbourhood and the place is a favourite camping ground of Bedouins, especially of Sabai'.
Barrah بره	On the western side of the chief range of Tuwaiq about midway between Dara'iyah and Shaqrah and about 35 miles north-west of Dhrumah.	150 mud houses, of Sabai', Sahūl, 'Ataibah and 'Anizah.	There are some date palms; and citrons, pomegranates, musk melons, water melons, barley, wheat, millet and lucerne are grown. The date crop is not sufficient for the support of the inhabitants who in the hot weather disperse to the larger villages of 'Aridh. The wells of Barrah are 6 to 7 fathoms deep. There are about 40 camels and 100 cattle besides sheep and goats.
Biṣr بيصر	Probably about 10 miles north-west of Haraimlah.	About 200 houses, viz., 160 of Dawāsir of the Badāni section, 4 of Fadhūl and 40 of other tribes.	On the west side of the village the wells are 8 fathoms deep, and on the east 6 fathoms. There are many dates; and wheat, barley, lucerne and millet are grown: fruit trees are not numerous and there are no vines.
Diqail دقيل	Adjoins Dqalah, apparently on the south-east.	In summer there are about half-a-dozen cultivators from Dqalah who sleep armed; in winter no one spends the night at Diqail for fear of robbers.	Date palms number about 800; there are no other fruit trees. The other crops are the same as at Dqalah, except that lucerne is not grown. The wells are 3 fathoms deep.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Dqalah دقالة	Immediately under the chief range of Jabal Tuwaiq on its eastern side, in the extreme north of the district.	40 houses of Dawāsir.	There are about 2,000 date palms, besides citron and fig trees. Crops are barley, wheat, millet, lucerne, musk melons and water melons, irrigated from wells 5 fathoms deep.
Ghiyānah غيانة	Perhaps 3 miles west of Salbūkh on a drainage hollow which joins Wādī Wutar just above Salbūkh.	20 houses of Sabai'.	The date groves contain about 300 trees. Wheat, barley, millet and lucerne are cultivated. Water stands at 3 fathoms ordinarily, but in time of drought the wells dry up.
Haraimlah حريملة	About 20 miles south of Thādiq and 12 miles north-north-west of Sidūs, at the head of the Abu Kithādah depression which drains by Malham to Wādī Wutar. Haraimlah is apparently situated almost on the main watershed of Jabal Tuwaiq, for torrents descend from its vicinity both westwards and eastwards.	About 465 houses, viz., 20 of 'Āid, 150 of 'Anizah, 25 of Bani Hājir, 35 of Sabai', 70 of Bani Tamim, and 150 of inferior tribes.	Haraimlah blocks the southern end of a hollow which extends half a day's journey in Jabal Tuwaiq in the direction of Thādiq. A large fort built by the Egyptians during their occupation stands on rising ground inside the town and there is a small bazaar. Haraimlah is surrounded by date plantations, and the other fruit trees and usual crops of the 'Aridh district are grown and flourish. Irrigation is from numerous wells of good water, 15 fathoms deep or probably less. The present Amīr is Nāsir-al-'Amrāni appointed by Ibn Sa'ūd; he is not a native of the place. Haraimlah is two days by caravan from Riyādh and 9 from 'Anizah in Qasim. It is said to have been the birth place of Muhammad-bin-'Abdul Wahhāb, the founder of the Wahhābi sect.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Harqān (Qasr) قصر حرقان	Perhaps 3 miles west of Ghiyānah, at the head of a drainage hollow which goes down by Ghiyānah to Wādī Wutar at Salbūkh.	Visited, in the seasons of agriculture only, by as many as 20 families of cultivators from Malham, Jarinah and Haramlah.	There are no dates and very little water: cultivation is by rainfall. Some wheat and barley and (in good years) millet are grown.
Hasi حسي	Apparently a few miles to the north of Dqalah, on a line of drainage coming down from Safurah.	A Qasr containing 4 families of the Dawāsir of the Wida'in division.	Inhabited all the year round.
Hizwah حزوة	Adjoins Sidūs or forms part of it.	About 25 houses, viz., 6 of Sabai', 10 of Bani Tamim and 8 of inferior tribes.	The agriculture is the same as that of Sidūs.
Jarinah جرينه or Qarinah قرينه	Apparently between Haramlah and Malham, considerably nearer to the former.	240 houses, viz., 160 of Dawāsir, 40 of Fadhūl and 40 of inferior tribes.	There are many dates and all the other fruit trees and usual crops of the district. Water stands in the wells ordinarily at 8 fathoms, but falls in time of drought to 18.
Mahriqah محرقه	A few miles below Dqalah, on the drainage hollow which runs thence to Khafs; it is just below the main range of Tuwaiq on the east side.	35 houses, viz., 20 of Bani Tamim and 15 of Fadhūl.	Date palms number 3,000 and there are also citrons, grapes and figs. Crops are barley, wheat, water melons and musk melons, but lucerne is not cultivated. Irrigation is from wells, 5 fathoms deep, which become considerably deeper in time of drought.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Malham ملحم	At the foot of the chief range of Jabal Tuwaiq on its east side probably about 15 miles north-east of Haraimlah.	About 300 mud houses, viz., 6 of Dawāsir, 20 of Fadhūl, 30 of 'Anizah of the Harqān section, 8 of Sabai' of the Al Bin Rāshid section, 4 of Bani Khālid of the Qamūz section, 3 of Sahūl of the Al Sulaimān section; also 150 houses of mixed tribes, and the following (included under the common denomination of Bani Khadhīr, or inferior tribes) Hamadāt 30, Mubārīb 30, Had-hūd 5, Marshūd 10.	The date groves are considerable and grapes, figs and pomegranates grow, but not in profusion. The supply of water for irrigation and other purposes is from wells which vary in depth, according to rainfall, between 8 and 18 fathoms. Water lifts are worked by camels, buffaloes and donkeys. The cultivated area is described as about 8 times that of Jahrah in Kuwait territory. The Imārat or headship of the village belongs to the Fadhūl and was held till 1905 by Hasan-bin-'Abdullah, a very aged man, who then on account of the country resigned in favour of his nephew 'Abdullah-bin-'Abdul 'Azīz, aged 60.
Rghabah رغبه	On the western side of the chief range of Tuwaiq, about 18 miles east by north of Tharmidah in Washam.	About 315 houses, viz., 100 of 'Atai-bah, 100 of Sabai'. 15 of Harb and 100 of inferior tribes.	Date trees are numerous and the ordinary crops of 'Aridh are all grown. Water in the wells stands ordinarily at 8 fathoms.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Salbūkh صلبوخ	Apparently near the north-western bank of Wādī Wutar a little below the point where the drainage of Ghiyānah joins it, and perhaps 15 to 20 miles north-east of Sidūs. The main range of Jabal Tuwaiq rises immediately to the west of this village.	35 houses, <i>viz.</i> , 20 of Sabai' and 15 of inferior tribes.	Date trees are numerous and there is abundance of water, which does not fail even in the driest years. Citrons, musk melons water melons, wheat, barley and millet are all grown.
Sidūs سدوس	About 12 miles south-south-east of Haraimlah and 15 west-north-west of 'Ayainah in Wādī Hanifah, at the head of Wādī Wutar. To the east of the village is a plateau, 300 feet higher, which the route to Riyādh ascends by a narrow but not difficult path. The main range of Jabal Tuwaiq passes a little to the west of this place.	160 houses, <i>viz.</i> , 80 of Bani Tamim of the Bin Mu'annimar'ec-tion, 20 of Sabai' and 60 of inferior tribes. There are two quarters, an upper and a lower, of which the latter is the older but is now half abandoned on account of floods. The people in 1865 were civil and quiet, but they seemed poor and had a dingy, unwholesome appearance not commonly characteristic of an agricultural community.	The hamlets forming the village are neat and pleasant in appearance, with large date groves and enclosed patches of cultivation. There are good wells for irrigation and a fine flow of fresh water; but cattle in 1865 were few and poor. The usual fruits and cereals are grown and the ordinary domestic animals are kept. In 1865 a small fort stood in the middle of the village, from the vicinity of which a good view could be obtained westwards across the Mahmal plain in the direction of Jabal Tuwaiq. Near the fort was a mound, formed by the debris of considerable buildings, on which stood an elegant stone column 3 feet in diameter and, though broken, still 20 feet high with two crosses engraved on the shaft.*

* For a sketch of this column and further details of the village, see Pelly's *Report on a Journey to the Wahabee Capital*. According to a recent report the pillar fell (or was dismantled by order of the Wahhābi Amir) soon after Colonel Pelly's visit, but has since been re-erected.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Sufurrah صفرة	In the northern part of the district, probably several miles to the south-east of Thādiq. It consists of 3 villages disposed in order from south to north upon the same drainage hollow, viz., 'Alīya وسطه عليا and Sifāh سفله. Some of the drainage of the village lands which does not escape by this hollow north-eastwards to Khātilah is said to go westwards to some sand hills called Iswār (اصرار).	About 135 houses, viz., 30 of Dawāsir in 'Alīya, 60 of Dawāsir and 6 of Bani Tamīm in Wastah, and 40 of Dawāsir in Sifāh.	There are date palms in all three villages, and some citrons, figs, limes and a few vines are seen; but on the whole fruit trees are fewer than in the other villages of 'Āridh. Crops are wheat, barley, millet, lucerne, musk melons and water melons. The depth of the wells is 8 fathoms at 'Alīya, 7 at Wastah and 6 at Sifāh.
Thādiq ثادق or Thādik ثادى	Between Tuwaim and Harāmlah, probably 35 miles from the former and 20 from the latter.	About 300 houses. The details are: Dawāsir of the Suwailim section 40, and of the Al 'Isa section 40; Bani Tamīm of the Mājid section 60; Bani Hājir 20; inferior tribes 23, viz., Jidā'ah 4, Mizai'al 4, Rabaiya' 10 and Jama'ah 5: the balance belong to miscellaneous tribes.	The date plantations are extensive: other fruit trees are the fig, pomegranate, peach, lime, citron and vine. Wheat, barley, millet, lucerne and melons are cultivated. The wells, which are 8 fathoms deep, yield excellent water. The name is generally pronounced Thādiq or Thādich.

'ĀRIDH
عارص
VILLAGE

A village in the Dhāhirah District of the 'Omān Sultanate: it is situated on the right bank of Wādi-al-Kabir between Hayāl and Dariz. 'Āridh consists of about 320 mud houses: it is inhabited by Bani Kalbān of the Jarāwinah section (300 families) and by Bani Shakail (20 families). It possesses dates and other cultivation. The people are

carriers as well as cultivators and own some 40 camels and 100 donkeys : there are about 50 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.

An island off the coast of the Abu Dhabi Principality in Trucial **ARZANAH** ارزنه
'Omān, 72 miles east by north of the entrance of Khor-al-'Odaid and belonging to the Shaikh of Abu Dhabi. It is $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles long by 1 mile broad : the northern part is hilly, one point having an elevation of 200 feet above the sea ; the southern part is a plain. There is an anchorage, in 4 or 5 fathoms, to the east of the southern tip of the island : no fresh water is obtainable. Some pearl banks exist in the vicinity of Arzanah, of which we may here mention Sutūh Arzanah, a large group extending eastwards towards Zirko Island ; Batīn Arzanah, 16 miles to the east-south-east ; and Maiyānah, 4 miles to the south.

One of the Shībkūh ports of the Persian Coast ; it is situated 22 miles south-east of Tāhiri and 4 miles north of Nāband at the north entrance point of Nāband bay. The village, which consists of about 200 stone houses and a certain number of huts, occupies more than $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile of the coast and has a large date-grove behind it. The ship anchorage at 'Asalu is exposed to the Shamāl, but small boats find shelter by running over a reef which fronts the place and anchoring inside. The inhabitants are Sunnis and belong to the Harami or Āl Haram tribe. They own 4 pearling Sambūks and a score of fishing Baqārahs in which they go pearl-diving on the banks near Nāband ; they also fish, especially on a ground in Nāband bay off Baidheh Khān village, and cultivate grain and dates. 'Asalu was, till his death by violence in 1906, the residence of Shaikh Ahmad-bin-Saif, the Āl Haram Shaikh, who till recently ruled over the villages of Nakhl Taqi, 'Asalu, Baidheh Khān, Hālat Nāband, Nāband, Barku, Tabin and 'Amāriyeh in subordination to the Khān of Dashti by whom they were held in farm ; in 1906, however, the group were brought directly under the authority of the

'ASALU
عسلو

Governor of the **Gulf Ports**, and the connection of the **Dashti Khān** with them was terminated. The Persian Imperial Customs have now a post here.

ASHRĀF اشراف

Singular Sharīf شریف : there is also a plural Shurafa شرفا . A sacred or semi-sacred tribe, tracing their origin to the Hijāz province and claiming kinship with the prophet Muhammad through descent from the Imām Hasan ; they are found in small numbers at various points in Arabia and in the Persian Gulf region, as for instance at Na'ām in the district of **Hariq**, and possibly at Sabhah in Widyān **Dawāsir**. Some who live at **Lailah** in **Aflāj** belong to a section called Saqar سقر , while others at **Saih** in the same district are Hāmid حامد.

ASĪS (BADD-AL-) بد الاسيس

A tract in the Sanjāq of **Hasa**, immediately to the north-west of the **Hasa Oasis** ; it is about 30 miles in length, stretching from **Jabal-ad-Dām** on the north to the border of the **Ghuwār** tract on the south, and its average breadth between **Jau-as-Sa'adān** on the west and **Jauf** on the east is about 18 miles. Its boundaries are further defined by the **Gharaimil** hill on its east side, by the **Qārat-ar-Rukbān** hill at its south-east corner where it meets the oasis of **Hasa**, by the **Ghār-ash-Shuyūkh** hill at its south-western extremity, and by the **Barāim** hill on its western border towards the north end. **Badd-al-Asis** is described as a plain of sand interspersed with undulating rocky ground ; the sand is reddish and the rocks are dark-brown in colour. Grazing consists of **Thamām** grass and of 'Arfaj and Rimth bushes, of which the last is particularly favoured by camels. The only well in **Badd-al-Asis** is **Shatqam** ستقم , about 5 miles north-west of **Qārat-ar-Rukbān**, which is 2 fathoms deep and contains good water. It should be noted that according to some authorities the district described is mostly a part of **Ghuwār**, and that **Badd-al-Asis** is merely the name of a track leading across **Ghuwār** in the direction of **Taff** and **Wādi-al-Miyāh**.

A valley in the **Shibkūh** District of Persia, in the article on which its position and course are fully described.

ĀSŪH
(**DARVEH**)

دروہ آسوه

Darveh Āsūh contains the following villages :—

Name.	Position.	Population, resources, etc.
Bihdih بهده	In the western branch of the valley, about 4 miles above the point of junction of the two branches.	200 houses; 80 camels, 200 donkeys, 230 cattle, 3,000 sheep and goats, and 8,000 date palms.
Hashniz هشنيز	In the eastern branch of the valley, about 6 miles above the point of junction of the two branches.	100 houses; 70 camels, 200 donkeys, 150 cattle, 2,000 sheep and goats and 3,000 date trees.
Kunārdūn کناردون	In the western branch of the valley, about 4 miles above Bihdih.	40 houses; 20 camels, 50 donkeys, 80 cattle, 3,000 sheep and goats and 200 palms.

From this table the population of the valley would seem to be about 1,500 souls.

Darveh Āsūh has a close political connection with the upper part of the **Gābandi** Valley and forms part of the territories for which the Nasūri Shaikh pays revenue to the Governor of **Bastak**.

The singular is 'Ataibi عتبي and the collective plural 'Ataibah; **'ATAIBAH** but to designate a number of individuals there is a plural 'Utbān عتبان.

Range and territory.—An important Bedouin tribe of **Najd**, occupying the vast wilderness, 300 miles in extent, between **Qasim** and the **Makkah** country; the Bedouin tribes which adjoin them are the **Mutair** on the east, the **Shammar** on the north, the **Harb** on the north-west and the **Buqūm**, **Qahtān**, and **Sabai'** on the south. A great part of the routes from **'Anaizah** and **Buraidah** to **Makkah** lies in their territory and **Qasimi** caravans travelling by those lines are accustomed to enlist **Rafiqs** of the 'Ataibah. Their camps are seen especially at **Dhariyah**, **Ḍukhnah**, **Miskah** and **Shibīrmah**. On the north their limit is at **Wādī-ar-**

Rumma, and they are found as far east as the Qatan hill in that valley, and as Wādi-as-Sirr and **Washam**; they are also among the Bedouins who frequent the district of **Kharj**, they are sometimes seen in 'Āridh, and a few poor 'Ataibah occasionally visit **Kuwait** in search of a livelihood. In the opposite direction they are known to encamp at Huwaiyah in Wādi **Sabai**'. The Dirah proper of the 'Ataibah consists of sandy or gravelly plains, sprinkled with isolated bergs of granite and basalt, but containing excellent desert pasture.

Life and subsistence.—The majority of the tribe are nomads wandering dispersed through their vast domains; but the 'Ataibah have also some fixed villages, with palm groves, in the hills 100 miles to the north of Makkah, and colonies of settled 'Ataibah exist at different places in **Najd**, especially in Middle Najd or **Qasim**. The 'Ataibah live chiefly by the camels, sheep and goats of which they own large numbers; the wool of their flocks is short and coarse and suitable only for making ropes and Bedouin tents. Forty years ago the 'Ataibah owned some of the best horses in Arabia, and good horses are even now said to be sold *within the tribe* for \$200 each. The prices of camels, sheep and goats are lower among the 'Ataibah than among the **Mutair**; the best riding camels fetch only \$60 to \$70, the best baggage camels \$10, and sheep and goats \$3 a head. The 'Ataibah eke out their subsistence by raiding, especially to the north of Wādi-ar-**Rumma**, and by protecting pilgrims on their way to Makkah.

Character.—As a tribe the 'Ataibah are honourable, hospitable, and not inclined to treachery; more stable in mind than most Bedouins; better fighters than even the redoubted **Qahtān**; in religion moderate and free from fanaticism.

Number and divisions.—Their total number within the limits of Central Arabia may be roughly estimated at 6,000 souls.

The 'Ataibah consist of two large divisions, the Ruwaqah or Rōqah رواق and the Barqah برق.*

The war cry of the Rōqah is انا بن رواق and the Wasm of their chief Shaikh is a snake branded below the left eye of the camel.

* The composition of the tribe as given below from **Kuwait** information differs considerably from that attributed to it by Doughty (II, 427) on a western authority.

The Rōqah are divided into the following sections :—

'Adhyān	عضيان	Hanātishah	حناتشه
'Afārīn	عفارين	Hizmān	حزمان
'Ali (Dhī)	ذي علي	Jidha'ān	جدعان
'Awāzim	عوازم	Jisāsimah	جساسمه
Barārīq	براريق	Kharārīs	خراريس
D l l	ذيه	Rhlāwīyah	خلاريه
Dilābihah	دلابحه	Mihādilah	مهادله
Ghanānim	غانانيم	Mirāshidah	مراشده
Gharbiyah	غربيه	Murja	مرجا
Habardiyah	هبرديه	Sa'adah	سعدده
Hafa	حفا	Simrah	سمرة
Hamāmid	حامد	Zirqān	زرقان

The main sections of the Barqah are the 'Asumah عصمه, the Da'ājil دعاجيل or Da'ajin دعجين, the Daghalibah دغالبه, the Dahasah دهسه, the Miqatah مقطه or Imqatah امقطه, the Milābisah ملابسه, the Nafa'a نفعا, the Nakhasah نخسه, the Rūsān روسان, the Shiyābinah شيابنه, the Thibitah تبتّه and the Tufahah طفحه. Of these the Shiyābinah have recently lost two successive Shaikhs at the hands of the Qahtān and Mutair. Some sections of the Barqah are divided again into subsections as below :—

'Asumah.

'Alwāt	علوات	Nāshir	ناشر
'Amriyah	عمريه	Rakaibāt	ركيبات
Ghazāl	غزال	Rūsān	روسان
Jalāmidah	چلامده	Sumhān	سمهان
Jilādin	جلادين	and	
Maghāriyah	مغاريه	Tahmān	طحمان

Da'ājil.

'Adhādīn	عضادين	Hidf	هدف
'Aqāilah	عقاله	Ma'aliyah	معليه

Daghālībah.

Hinādiyah	هناديه	Qaba'ah	قبعة
Mawāsiḥ	مواصله	Qamū	قمول

Miqatah.

'Alābiyah	علابيه	Khanāfirah	خنافره
Aqafah	عقفة	Khuniyān	خنيان
Ghazāila	غزاله	Qimizah	قمزه
Hamidah	حمدة	Rūsān Miqatah	روسان مقطه
Hawābiyah	هوابيه	and	
Hawārinah	هوارنه	Silifah	سلفه

Milābisah.

Bisāsah	بصائصه	Rahmah (Dhī)	ذي رحمه
Hawāmilah	هوامله	and	
Hayādhila	حياذله	Rubiqah	ربقه

Nafa'a.

Dharā'in	ذراعين	Majāwilah	مجارله
Falatah	فلته	Misā'id	مساعيد
or		Mufarrij	مفرج
Aflatah	افلته	Qumaishāt	قميشات
Faqahah	فقحه	Ziyād (Dhī)	ذي زياد

Rūsān.

'Amrah (Dhī)	ذي عمره	Majarri (Dhī)	ذي مجري
Habūr	هبر	and	
Jawāma'ah	جوامعه	Miqāhisah	مقاحصه

Shiyābinah.

'Abdullah (Dhī)	ذي عبدالله	Khalīfah (Dhī)	ذي خليفه
'Amr (Dhī)	ذي عمر	Sakhalah	سخله
Fahaid (Dhī)	ذي فعيد	Shaibah (Dhī)	ذي شيبه
Hafārah	حفاره	Zabālijah	زبالجه

The Barqah appear to have no general war cry, but some of the sections have distinctive war cries and also Wasms of their own. Such are the following:—

Section.	War cry.	Wasm.
'Asumah	خيال رحمان ابن عامس	§ Half-way up the near side of the animal's neck.
Da'ājil	سقم الحريب ابن مفلح	┌ Half-way up the off side of the animal's neck.
Daghālibah	خيال الشرفه عالي	||— Half-way up the near side of the animal's neck.
Miqatah	خيال رحمان كريدزي	|— On the off foreleg of the animal.
Nafa'a	خيال الكرشه زيود	○— On the off hind-leg of the animal.
Rūsān	خيال البلهه امروح	○ On the off cheek of the animal.
Shiyābinah	خيال رحمان ابن مشيب	☾ On the off cheek of the animal.

Political position.—The 'Ataibah have from early times paid allegiance to the Wahhābi power and in 1865 their annual contribution to the treasury of Riyādh was estimated at \$12,000. In the civil war in Southern Najd about 1871 they sided with 'Abdullah against Sa'ūd and, assisted by the treachery of the Qahtān, defeated Sa'ūd when he attempted to subdue them. Subsequently, when the fortunes of Hāil were in the ascendant, they came under the authority of the Shammar Amīr, who severely enhanced their taxation; but in 1902, on the recovery of the Wahhābi power, they again became subjects of Ibn Sa'ūd whose cause they always favoured and to whom they now render tribute at the rate of \$1 on every 5 camels and \$2 on every 10 sheep. The 'Ataibah are fairly well armed with trade rifles.

Settled 'Ataibah.—Up to this point we have been concerned with the 'Ataibah as a tribe of nomads, but it is necessary to observe that residents of a number of fixed villages in Najd are described as 'Ataibah by descent. In Qasīm the following villages are said to be wholly or partially possessed by 'Ataibah:—Qasr-bin-'Aqaiyil, Athlah, Badāyah,

Basr, Bitāh, Bukairiyah, Ab-ad-Dūd, 'Ain Ibn-Fahaid, Ghāf I, Ghammāsh, Haid, Jau'i, Quwai'ah, Nafi, **Rass**, Saib, Shaihiyah and Wuzākh, to which should perhaps be added Mudhnib. In Jabal **Shammar** territory **Baqa'a** is said to be occupied by 'Ataibah of the Sa'adah section ; and in **Sadair** the people of **Zilfi**, and in 'Āridh those of Banbān, Barrah and Rghabah, are mentioned as being to a greater or less extent 'Ataibah. Those of **Zilfi** belong to sections known as Farāhīd فراهيد and Masā'idah مساعده.

'ATUB عطب

An Arab tribe of Turkish 'Irāq, who have their headquarters upon the Shatt-al-'Arab between **Basrah** Town and **Muhammareh** Town ; in religion they are Shi'ahs, and like all their neighbours they are addicted to robbery. Nearly all the villages upon **Ajairāwiyah** island towards its lower end are inhabited by 'Atub, as are also the large villages of Sangar and Sabiliyāt upon the right bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab opposite ; and the 'Atub are (with the 'Idān and the Qatārnah) the principal element of the population in the mixed villages generally of the right bank. They are also found at Sulaimāniyah on the left bank of the river below the Da'aiji creek. Outlying colonies of 'Atub are found at Kataibān and one or two other villages on the left bank of the river above **Basrah** Town ; also at Dorah which is a short distance above **Fāo**. Some 'Atub also occur on the Haffār reach of the **Kārūn** who probably belong to this tribe. The principal Shaikh of the 'Atub was till lately Alag-al-Humaiyid, who lived in one of the Sulaimāniyah hamlets ; but he is dead, and his son Sultān is now in prison in connection with offences committed on the river.

AUDHĀN (ZOR AL-) زور الودان

A tract in the **Hasa** Sanjāq, forming its extreme north-eastern corner upon the sea. On the coast it extends from Jabal Manifah on the north, where it meets the **Kuwait** district of **Sūdah**, to **Musal-lamīyah** bay which forms its southern limit. Inland it is bounded by the marshy depression known as Sabākhāt-al-Mutāya سبخة المطايا. It is in fact the irregularly shaped strip cut off by a line joining Jabal Manifah to the foot of **Musallamīyah** bay, and its extent measured in any direction hardly exceeds 20 miles and is generally much less.

The principal features of the Zor-al-Audhān coast are the capes of Rās-al-Ghār راس الغار, Rās-al-Musainah راس المسينة and Rās al-Bidya' راس البديع; of these the first is about 14 miles south-east of Jabal Manifah, the last is 8 or 9 miles further to the south and forms the northern entrance point of **Musallamiyah** bay, and the second is about midway between the other two but rather nearer to Rās-al-Bidya'. Off Rās-al-Ghār is a pearl bank similarly named.

The wells of the Zor-al-Audhān tract are Ruwāqiyah روائية on the coast half way between Rās-al-Ghār and Rās-al-Musainah; Bahajah باجه in the centre of the tract; and Sūdah سوده about 3 miles inland from the north-western side of **Musallamiyah** bay. The water of all three is indifferent in quality.

A valley in the 'Omān[Sultanate, connected with Wādi Fara', which it is said to leave in the neighbourhood of Rustāq, and subsequently reaching the sea at Sha'ibah near Masna'ah by an independent course to the east of Wādi Fara'. The villages in this valley are, apparently in descending order, the following:—

'AUF
(WĀDI
BANI)
راڊي
بني عرف

Name.	Proposition.	House and inhabitant.	REMARKS.
Qasmitain قصميتين	1 hour from Wādi Fara.'	10 houses of Bani 'Auf.	Wheat and lucerne are cultivated. There are 15 camels, 30 cattle, 150 sheep and goats.
Taikha تينخا	1 hour from Qasmitain.	40 houses of Bani 'Auf.	Crops are wheat and lucerne, and there are 60 camels, 10 cattle and 50 sheep and goats.
Zāmmah زاممه	3 hours from Taikha.	100 houses of 'Abriyīn.	The only crop is wheat. There are 100 camels, 70 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Hāt هات	1 hour from Zāmmah.	50 houses of 'Abriyīn.	No cultivation; the people are shepherds and carriers owning 10 camels, 50 donkeys, 80 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.

'AWĀBI
عوابي

A town or large village in the Western **Hajar** of the 'Omān Sultanate on the left bank of Wādi Bani **Kharūs** within the hills ; it lies about 15 miles west of **Nakhl** and somewhat less (13 miles) to the east of **Rustāq**. The elevation is 1,850 feet above the sea and the settlement covers a fairly large area. There are about 300 houses in the town proper, mostly of mud and stone, but some of them mere huts ; and another 150 stand outside upon lower ground. The place is defended by a fort called Bait-al-'Awābi بيت العرابي which occupies a position of natural strength commanding the approach from **Nakhl**. The population is about 2,500 souls, belonging chiefly to the 'Abriyīn (120 houses), Bani **Kharūs** (70 houses), Bani **Harrās** and **Dhahūl** ; but there are also some **Siyābiyīn**, Bani **Bahri** and Bani 'Auf. The bazaar contains over 50 shops kept by Arabs of the place. Every available spot in the vicinity is reclaimed for tillage, and the neat regular fields attest good husbandry. Dates, lucerne, maize, millet, wheat and barley are the principal crops ; the palms are estimated at 4,000. Livestock are 100 camels, 150 donkeys, 100 cattle and 4,000 sheep and goats ; the cattle are of a small hump-backed sort ; they are not sent to graze on the coarse grass of the hills, but are stall-fed on barley, dates and lucerne. 'Awābi is a position of great natural importance dominating as it does Wādi Bani **Kharūs**, up which lies the best route to **Jabal Akhdhar** from the north : it has been perpetually in dispute between the Bani **Riyām** and the 'Abriyīn, but the political influence of the 'Abriyīn, who number 120 households, has generally been predominant. In 1900 the 'Abriyīn transferred possession of the fort from themselves to the Sultān of 'Omān who still retains it by means of a garrison of 30 men. The route called **Tariq-ash-Shass** leads direct from 'Awābi over **Jabal Akhdhar** to Wādi **Tanūf** in 'Omān Proper.

AWĀL
اول

The old name of **Bahrain** Island, disused, but still remembered. According to tradition **Awāl** was the name of the first occupier, the brother of a certain **Na'asān** whose name also is supposed to survive in that of **Jazīrat Umm Na'asān**. The name **Awāl** occurs in the annals of the earliest Muhammadan conquest.*

'AWĀMIR
عوامر

Singular 'Āmiri عامري. A large Arab tribe of 'Omān, by race **Nizāriyah**, but now in politics **Hināwiyah**. About one-third of them are

* *Vide Le Strange's Lands of the Eastern Caliphate.*

Bedouins ranging the borders of the **Ruba'-al-Khāli** from Trucial 'Omān in the north, which they occasionally visit in small numbers, to the district of **Dhufār** on the southern coast of Arabia.

The other two-thirds are now settled, chiefly in 'Omān Proper where they possess the villages of 'Aqīl, Qal'at-al-'Awāmīr, Falaj, Hamaidhab, Quriyatain, Qārūt, Khurmah, Shāfa', Saiyāhi and Sūq-al-Qadīm and are found at **Nizwa**: they occur also at **Masqat** Town, **Bait-al-Falaj** and **Ruwi** in the **Masqat** District; at Ghallah and Sād in Wādī **Bōshar**; at Hail Āl 'Umair, **Sīb** and Ma'bilah in **Bātinah**; at Khōdh in Wādī **Samāil** and at Khubār and Luwīz in **Daghmar**. In 'Omān Proper the settled 'Awāmīr number about 2,500 souls and are divided into the following sections: Ahmad (Aulād) اولاد احمد, 'Ali-bin-Hamad (Aulād) اولاد علي بن حمد, 'Ali-bin-Khalf (Aulād) اولاد علي بن خلف, Amīr (Aulād) اولاد الامير, Harāmilah حرامله, Ja'āfarah جعافره, Jā'id (Aulād-al-) اولاد الجاعد, Khanājirah خاناجره, Muhammad محمد, Mūsa (Aulād) اولاد موسى, Rakhbah رخبه, Rāshid (Aulād) اولاد راشد, Saba (Aulād) اولاد سبا, Saif (Aulād) اولاد سيف, Salīm (Aulād) اولاد سليم, Sand (Aulād) اولاد سند, Sarāhīn سراحين, Sarāhīn-al-Muwaitlah سراحين المويله and Shīrāz (Aulād) اولاد شيراز; those at **Nizwa** are of the Aulād Saif section, and at **Sīb** a section called Aulād Mahaiyi محيي are found. The settled 'Awāmīr outside 'Omān Proper are about 4,000 persons.

Their migratory habits and the slightness of their contact with civilisation renders a close estimate of the strength of the Bedouin portion impossible; but, regard being had to the wideness of their distribution, they may safely be assumed to be numerous and perhaps amount to 3,500 souls. The total strength of the tribe is thus probably about 10,000 souls.

A term 'Afār عفار, frequently used in connection with the 'Awāmīr, appears to denote a portion of the tribe inhabiting a particular territory, called 'Afār or Dhafrah ذفرة, between **Mahōt** and **Dhufār**; it includes representatives of many sections.

The 'Awāmīr are reputed brave and warlike, but crafty, treacherous and predatory; they are said to plunder indiscriminately all whom they meet, not excepting members of their own tribe with whom they happen to be unacquainted. The 'Afār are popularly supposed to feed upon carrion: they deny this, but admit that they are not infrequently reduced to devouring the animals' skins with which some of them are clothed. The 'Awāmīr speak a peculiar dialect of Arabic and the language of the westernmost sections is hardly intelligible to their settled brethren in 'Omān Proper. The tribe is Ibādhi in religion: they are at feud

with the **Jannabah** and the **Darū**'. The tribal capital is 'Aqīl, and the present Tamimahs are Suhail-bin-Aswad and Bibān-bin-Bibān.

'AWĀZIM عوازم

Distribution.—Singular 'Āzimi مازمي. A preponderantly Bedouin tribe now hardly found in Eastern Arabia outside the limits of the **Kuwait** Principality, within which they range from **Kuwait Town** and **Jahrah** on the north to the borders of the **Hasa** Sanjāq on the south, and from the sea on the east to the beginning of **Summān** on the west; some, however, exist in the neighbourhood of **Qatif**, where they breed horses and camels and take menial service under various Shaikhs; and a few are settled in the fixed villages of **Wādi-al-Miyāh**. About 250 non-nomadic families of the tribe are established in **Kuwait Town**, where one of the quarters is called after them; and 25 others possess the village of **Dimnah**.

'Awāzim or Hawāzim are apparently found in various parts of Central Arabia, especially at **Jauf-al-'Āmir**, **Sakakah**, **Taimah** and **Baidha** Nathil in **Jabal Shammar**, and at **Ghāt** in the **Sadair** district of Southern **Najd**; but these 'Awāzim or Hawāzim are possibly not identical with the **Kuwait** 'Awāzim and may belong to the **Hataim** tribe (*vide* article) or to the **Harb**.*

Origin and traditions.—The Shaikh of **Kuwait** says that the name 'Awāzim means the "segregated," and that they are sprung from the bastard children of a victorious Turkish army in Central Arabia, who were collected and formed into a tribe. This story appears improbable, especially as it is not supported by anything peculiar in the physical characteristics of the 'Awāzim and involves the difficult supposition that the word 'Awāzim was originally 'Awāzil عوازل: it serves, however, to

* This is a difficult question which it has not been possible to clear up at the present time, though the names 'Awāzim عوازم and Hawāzim حوازم could hardly, one might suppose, be confounded by Arabs. The "Hawāzim" of Wallin, the "Azzāmees" of Palgrave, and the Howaysin of Lady Anne Blunt must apparently all be the same people; and the first and the last, at any rate, resembled the 'Awāzim of the **Kuwait** in being of undistinguished origin. Wallin found the Hawāzim living intermingled with the **Sharārāt**, despised and poor, and robbed of almost all their animals by raiding parties of the Southern **Shammar**. The latest reports however state that the 'Awāzim, the Hawāzim section of the **Harb** and the Hawāzim section of the **Hataim** are entirely distinct from and independent of one another.

illustrate the slight esteem in which the 'Awāzim are held socially. The tribe themselves claim to be an offshoot of the Harb, and say that their name means "quick in starting" and refers to a sudden tribal dispersion, of which their accounts are various and conflicting; it is generally ascribed to a difficulty with the Sharīf of Makka. Some of the 'Awāzim admit the descent of their tribe from a Harb foundling adopted by the Mutair. The 'Awāzim appear to have immigrated into Kuwait territory about three generations ago and the island of Umm-an-Namal was granted to the Adhyaibāt subdivision by the grandfather of the present Shaikh of Kuwait.

Numbers and divisions.—The 'Awāzim Bedouins of Kuwait are divided into two main sections, the Kū'ah كرويه, 'Aiyāl Kuwai' عيال كويك or Aulād Kuwai' اولاد كويك, and the 'Aiyāl Ghiyādh عيال غياده. The Kū'ah, who on account of their supposed descent from an elder brother take precedence of the 'Aiyāl Ghiyādh, are subdivided into the Hadhālīn هذالين, Braikāt بريكات, and Shqufah شقفه, each of which sections has a Shaikh of its own: the Braikāt are not considered to be true descendants of Kuwai'. The 'Aiyāl Ghiyādh are subdivided into the Malā'ibah ملاعبه, Musāhimah مساهمه, Misā'idah مساعده, Adhyaibāt اذيبات, Jawāsirah جواسره, Muhālibah محالبه, Muwaijīyah or Mwāijī موائجي, Aghrubah اغربه, Karāshah كراشه, and Sawābir صوابير. One authority mentions a subdivision called Tuwalīn ثوالين, without indicating to which of the divisions it belongs. The Aghrubah and Muhālibah are so much scattered that they hardly possess a corporate existence. The 'Adhyaibāt and Muwaijīyah admittedly have no Shaikhs of their own and are variously represented as being included with the Malā'ibah or the Sawābir; and the Shaikh of the Sawābir appears to be also Shaikh of the Misā'idah. The strongest subdivision are the Misā'idah, and the Hadhālīn are among the weakest. The number of the Bedouin 'Awāzim in Kuwait territory may amount to 4,000 souls.

Occupations and resources.—The 'Awāzim of Kuwait are pastoral nomads, fishermen and pearl divers, and some of them cultivate melons at Wārah in the 'Adān district. Their camels are estimated at 7,000 and their sheep and goats at 140,000, but these numbers are probably exaggerated: they have some donkeys, but no cattle and only 15 horses.

Religion, social position and customs.—Vague stories are current that the 'Awāzim in other parts of Arabia have a strange religion of their

own ; but those in **Kuwait** territory are now without exception Sunnis of the Māliki persuasion. By the Arabs the 'Awāzim are regarded as an inferior tribe, and they intermarry only among themselves and with the **Rashāidah**. The Mihr or price paid for wives among them was formerly only 40 Riyāls, of which half was given in kind ; it has now risen to 100 and even 200 Riyāls. The 'Awāzim can recognise one another by their pronunciation or Nutaq.

Political position.—The tribe are at present loyal subjects of the Shaikh of **Kuwait** and, from the military point of view, the backbone of his state ; the Shaikh regards them, despite their dubious origin, as good fighting men—and with justice, for about 50 of them were killed in his invasion of **Jabal Shammar** in 1901, including three sons of the Shaikh of the Sawābir and several men of mark among the Jawāsirah. The real head of the tribe is now the Shaikh of **Kuwait**, but a representative of the old tribal authority exists in Is'ūd-bin-Habīb-bin-Jām'ah اسعود بن حبيب بن جامع of the Hadhālin subdivision. The 'Awāzim are politically allied to the 'Ajmān.

AYŪN عين

An important village or small town in **Qasīm**, the most populous place between **Hail** and **Buraidah** ; it is situated about 25 miles west-north-west of **Buraidah**. The emplacement of 'Ayūn is a large depression, some miles in extent, in a bay on the southern side of **Jabal Sārah**. The plantations cover a space 3 miles in length and nearly 1 mile broad, and the palms are among the best in **Qasīm**. The groves are said to be 40 in number : some of the palms are planted in excavations in sandstone rock. On the west side of the town is a large and growing sand dune, retained by a mud wall of which the height has frequently to be increased. Water is very abundant and though not good is drinkable ; the depth of the wells is from 5 to 6 fathoms. The people, about 2,500 souls, are said to be of **Shammar** descent. They are small, thin and ugly, with hollow eyes and projecting cheek-bones ; they wear a red **Kafiyah** without an 'Aqāl and are **Wahhābis** by religion, but they are reputed to be of a humorous disposition. 'Ayūn has about 20 shops and is the market town of **Ghāf**, **Raudh** and **Wathāl**. Politically it is dependent on **Buraidah**. The rocks at the entrance of the 'Ayūn depression at its north-western end bear some **Himyaritic** inscriptions.

The reputed tomb of the prophet Ezra, domed and having a row of Jewish houses attached to the precincts: it stands on the right bank of the **Tigris** midway between **Qūrnah** and **Qal'at Sālih** about 30 miles by river from each. 'Azair is within the limits of the **Tigris** marshes and is included in the **Qadha** of **Shatrat-al-'Amārah**: the surrounding Arabs are of the **Āl Bū Muhammad** tribe. There are some trees and gardens, but no village.

'AZAIR
عزير

A division of the **Sanjāq** of **Baghdād**, which is a part of the **Wilāyat** of the same name in **Turkish** 'Irāq; it was constituted in 1884, at the time of separation of the **Basrah Wilāyat** from that of **Baghdād**, out of territory formerly included in the **Qadha** of **Kūt-al-Amārah**.

'AZĪZĪYAH
عزیزیه
QADHA

Position and boundaries.—The 'Azīzīyah **Qadha** is situated on the left bank of the **Tigris** some distance below **Baghdād** City, and is enclosed by the **Qadhas** of **Baghdād** and **Khurāsān** on the north-west, by that of **Badrah** on the north-east, by that of **Kūt-al-Amārah** on the south-east, and by that of **Jazīrah** on the south-west. 'Azīzīyah apparently reaches up the **Tigris** to the junction with that river of the **Diyālah**.

Topography and tribes.—The **Qadha** contains only two villages of any importance: of these one is 'Azīzīyah, described elsewhere under its own name; the other is **Salman Pāk**, which is mentioned in the article on the **Tigris**.

The following is an alphabetical table of the principal **Muqāta'ahs** or tracts in 'Azīzīyah and of the tribes occupying them:—

Tract.	Tribe.	Tract.	Tribe.
1. Bādī بادي	Dilaim.	10. Qutniyat-ash-Sharqiyyah قطنيّة الشرقيّة	Shammar Tōqah of the Hadail section.
2. Dabūni دبرني (The private property of an Armenian family.)	Shammar Tōqah of the 'Atbah, Khawālid and Qarāghöl sections.	11. Sāfi صافي	Shammar Tōqah of the Manāhīr section.

Tract.	Tribe.	Tract.	Tribe.
3. Dair دير	Shammar Tōqah of the Banwah section.	12. Samrah سمرة (On the large bend of the Tigris at Ctesiphon.)	Zubaid of the Bani 'Ajl and Bettah sections.
4. Dāwar-al- Gharbi دار الغربى	Shammar Tōqah of the Qufaifān section.	13. Shadhif سطف	Shammar Tōqah of the Dāwud and Majli section.
5. Dāwar-ash- Sharqi دار الشرقى	Shammar Tōqah of the Mardān and Zakaitat sections.	14. Shādi شادي	Shammar Tōqah of the Sud'an section and Da'ajah.
6. Diyālah دياله	Dafāfi'ah, who are perhaps a section of the Shammar Tōqah.	15. Tuwaithah تويته	Jabūr.
7. Hamīniyah همينية	Shammar Tōqah of the Dāwar section.	16. Zaljah زljة	Shammar Tōqah of the Majābilah section.
8. Khanāsah خناسه	Shammar Tōqah of the Manāhīr section.	17. Zara' (Zāwiyat-as)- زارية الزرع	Shammar Tōqah of the Dāwar section.
9. Qutniyat-al- Gharbiyah قطنية الغربى	Shammar Tōqah of the Shuwaīqi section.		

Population.—The total fixed population is estimated at 20,000 souls; nearly all the people are Shi'ah Muhammadans, but there are a few Jews.

Resources.—The district is entirely agricultural and pastoral. The principal crops are wheat and barley; livestock include horses, donkeys, camels, cattle and buffaloes in considerable, and sheep in large, numbers; and there are a few mules.

In the Shādi tract there are extensive deposits of good white salt, said to be formed by the evaporation in the sun of water from certain brackish streams. Some 15 or 20 miles to the east of 'Azīziyah Village these deposits reach down towards the Tigris bank, and the salt is removed in boats by a contractor to whom they are leased. Wild liquorice is another asset of some value.

Administration.—The Qadha of 'Aziziyah belongs to the 2nd class. 'Aziziyah Village was until recently the seat of the Qāim-Maqām, while the only Mudīr in the Qadha was located at Salmān Pāk and was of the 1st class ; now however it is reported that since 1905 Salmān Pāk has become the headquarters of the Qadha, and 'Aziziyah Village (on account of its inconvenient situation and the encroachments of the river) that of a Nāhiyah only. The Dāirat-as-Saniyah owns the Shādi tract together with the Mamlahah ^{مملحة} or salt-field which it contains.

A village in Turkish 'Irāq, on the left bank of the Tigris about midway between Baghdād and Kūt-al-Amārah ; it is about 50 miles from either in a direct line, but by river it is 117½ miles from Baghdād and 110 miles from Kūt. Prior to 1860 there was at most only a police station upon the site now occupied by 'Aziziyah ; but some years later the place began to develop in consequence of the acquisition of land in the vicinity by the Dāirat-as-Saniyah ; and in 1884 from being the headquarters of a Nāhiyah it became those of a Qadha. About this time the population of 'Aziziyah amounted to 1,000 souls, of whom three-fourths were Sunni Muhammadans and the remainder Shī'ahs with a few Jews. After 1884 'Aziziyah again retrograded, partly in consequence of the inroads of the river upon the bank ; and in 1905 it exchanged places administratively with Salmān Pāk, the latter becoming the *chef-lieu* of the Qadha while 'Aziziyah again descended to the status of a Nāhiyah. The population of 'Aziziyah is now under 200 persons : there are about 30 small mud houses only, and half a dozen shops. The means of artificial irrigation being wanting, there is consequently no cultivation ; and the few inhabitants who remain draw their supplies chiefly from the adjoining Shammar Tōqah tribe. The chief and almost sole kind of trade at 'Aziziyah is an export of liquorice ; it is carried on by a Jew who holds a monopoly of it from the Government.

The only civil executive official at 'Aziziyah is now a Mudīr—an old man of the Jamīl family—with a single clerk and two Dhābitiyahs under his orders. There is a telegraph office at 'Aziziyah, which is connected by a double wire with Baghdād on the one side and by a single one with Kūt-al-'Amārah on the other : 3 mounted Dhābitiyahs are posted to the office as line guards. The Hamīdiyah (Turkish) river steamers stop in passing 'Aziziyah to receive and deliver mails. A Government reserved forest exists on the Tigris bank near this place.

'AZİZĪYAH
عزیزیه
VILLAGE

BADI'
بديع

The southernmost village in the **Afāj** district of **Najd**; it is situated about 10 miles south, and perhaps a little east, of **Raudhah** in the same district. **Badi'** consists of two quarters, a northern called **Batinah** and a southern called **Taraf**, which are separated by a mile or two miles of date plantations and cultivated land. The population of **Badi'** is about 3,000 souls and consists of 300 houses of the **Sukhābirah** and 200 of the **Ishkarah** (Āl Bū 'Alī) sections of the **Dawāsir** and of 100 houses of the **Bani Khadhīr**. Date palms are said to number 25,000 and the common fruits of **Najd** are grown. The other crops are wheat, barley, maize, millet, lucerne, musk melons and water melons. The wells are 5 to 6 fathoms deep. Horses are few among the settled population, but other livestock are in the usual proportions. The following is a table of the component parts and dependencies of **Badi'**:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Batinah بطينه	See above.	The people are Sukhābirah Dawāsir .	The northern quarter of Badi' .
Hinu حنو	At the lower end of a hollow which comes down from Shutbah at the south-west corner of Afāj .	No permanent habitations, but some cultivation by inhabitants of Badi' .	There is a date grove, practically wild. Crops are cultivated only in promising seasons when they are likely to be worth protecting against Bedouins.
'Ijlīyah عجلية	In the hollow which comes down from Shutbah , above Hinu .	Do.	There is a date grove and melons are grown; cereals also are cultivated but are apt to suffer by the depredations of Bedouins.
Mishrif مشرق	In the middle of Badi' .	A fort containing only a few households of slaves.	The fort belonged originally to the Hijji of Lailah , but about 35 years ago the other Dawāsir of the neighbourhood attacked and ejected them.
Qarainah قرينه	On the west of Taraf and closely adjoining it.	15 houses of Dawāsir of the Ishkarah (Harāthmah) section.	A small hamlet forming a suburb of Badi' .
Taraf طرف	See above.	The people are Ishkarah (Āl Bū 'Alī) Dawāsir .	The southern quarter of Badi' .

An important and populous division of the **Sharqiyah** district of the 'Omān Sultanate. It consists of a plain several miles in extent, having its centre about 25 miles south-east of **Ibra** and 35 miles north-west of **Balad Bani Bū Hasan** in **Ja'alān**; it is bounded on the north and east by the hills of Eastern **Hajar**, on the south and west by ranges of sand-hills beyond which all is desert. In the plain stand several villages, each with a separate fort and with date plantations watered by a separate spring; the intermediate spaces are sandy and barren. About half of the houses are built of mud and stone; the remainder are huts of date branches. Badiyah produces the most valuable dates in 'Omān, mostly of the Mibsali variety, which are exported to Bombay by way of **Sūr**. The people, except a few **Bani Bū Hasan**, are all **Hajriyin**. The following is a list, in alphabetical order, of the places in this oasis:—

BADIYAH
بديّة

Name.	Houses.	Camels.	Donkeys.	Cattle.	Sheep and goats.	Date palms.	REMARKS.
Dabik دبيك	80	20	30	160	1,000	4,000	Nil.
Ghabbi غبي	200	20	20	200	2,000	20,000	Do.
Haili حيلي	20	15	10	10	20	1,000	Do.
Hātūh هاترة	40	20	30	60	1,200	10,000	Do.
Hawiya حويّا	100	20	20	100	1,000	8,000	Bedouins of the Hajriyin and Al Wahibah tribes are always encamped at this place.
Jafar جفر	...	...	...	...	...	...	A watering place without fixed inhabitants.
Mintirib مندرب	400	100	300	250	5,000	60,000	Nil.
Qā' قاع	50	12	20	20	200	4,000	Do.
Rākah راكه	30	40	30	...	6,000	6,000	Do.
Shāhik شاحك	30	70	60	100	1,000	6,000	Do.
Carried over	950	317	520	900	17,420	119,000	

Name.	Houses.	Camels.	Donkeys.	Cattle.	Sheep and goats.	Date palms.	REMARKS.
Brought forward	950	317	520	900	17,420	119,000	
Shēraq شارق	40	20	25	80	1,000	10,000	There are permanent encampments here of Suwāwifāh and other Bedouins.
Wāsil واصل or Sūq Badiyah سوق بديه	300	80	150	200	3,000	20,000	
Yāhis ياحس	40	8	30	20	2,000	9,000	Nil.
TOTALS	1,330	425	725	1,200	23,420	158,000	

The population of Badiyah is probably about 6,500 souls. Trade is centred at Wāsil, the only one of the villages which possesses a bazaar.

BAGHDĀD

بغداد
CITY*

The city of Baghdād, the capital of the Wilāyat of the same name and the largest and most important place in Turkish 'Irāq, is also styled Dār-as-Salām دار السلام or the Abode of Safety and Madinat-al-Khulafa مدينة الخلفاء or the City of the Khalifahs; sometimes it is even mentioned by the ancient and possibly pre-Islamic name of Zaurat زوراء. The name Baghdād appears to be ancient Persian, meaning "the God-given place." Ruins of a solid brick embankment discovered on the right bank of the Tigris in 1848 prove that Baghdād, no doubt under a different name, already existed as a place of some importance in the days of Nebuchadnezzar; and (with an interval of 56 years from 836 to 892 A.D., during which its place was taken by Sāmarrah) Baghdād was for about 3 centuries under the 'Abbāsīd Khalifahs the political capital of the whole Muhammadan world. The Muhammadan city of Baghdād, which supplanted Hāshimīyah near the present Hillah, was founded by Mansūr, the second of the 'Abbāsīd Khalifahs, in 762 A.D., and was originally on the right bank of the Tigris only.

Although its administrative pre-eminence was somewhat impaired by the erection of the Mūsāl and Basrah regions into independent

* The best map is *Plan of Baghdād revised to 1906*, numbered 1388 in the Foreign Department Library, Simla.

† The semi-official local newspaper is called "Zaura."

Wilāyats in 1878 and 1884, and although the rapidly growing port of **Basrah** is thought by some to threaten its commercial ascendancy, Baghdad is still the true capital of all Turkish 'Irāq. The civil governorship of Baghdad even now enjoys a higher prestige than that of **Basrah**; and to the Wālī of Baghdad are still accredited the consular representatives of highest rank maintained by foreign powers in Turkish 'Irāq. Baghdad moreover remains the headquarters of the 6th Army Corps of the Turkish Army; and to Baghdad also are posted the officials who superintend the working throughout Turkish 'Irāq of the departments, such as Customs, which are directly controlled from Constantinople. Again, if from the trade of **Basrah** be subtracted so much as depends directly or indirectly upon Baghdad, the commercial subordination of **Basrah** to Baghdad will at once become apparent; and in matters of education and religion, likewise, **Basrah** occupies a merely secondary place.

Position, site and climate.—Baghdad is situated in latitude $33^{\circ} 19' 7''$ north and longitude $44^{\circ} 25' 33''$ east; it is further north than Jhelam and not so far north as Rawalpindi in the Punjab province of British India. From Damascus it is distant 480 miles very slightly to the south of east, and from **Basrah** 282 miles in a north-westerly direction; but its distance by the rivers Shatt-al-'Arab and **Tigris** from **Basrah** is 500, and from the Persian Gulf about 570 miles. Its elevation above the sea is about 220 feet.

The city stands on both sides of the **Tigris**, which flows through it from north-west to south-east, with a breadth varying from less than 250 to more than 350 yards: opposite the present British Residency the width is 390 yards. The banks of the river at Baghdad and to a considerable distance both above and below the town are of good clay soil and stand both firm and high; in places beyond the walls they are bordered by rich cultivation irrigated from water-lifts, and in others they are fringed with date plantations in which fodder crops are grown between the palms; sometimes they even carry a sprinkling of natural wood, chiefly dwarf poplar. These fertile waterside belts however are narrow, and upon the sides away from the river Baghdad is closely hemmed in by parched clay deserts of dreary aspect; the north-eastern desert reaches away towards the **Diyālāh** river and the hills of the Persian frontier and is high lying and waterless, but the other, between the **Tigris** and the **Euphrates**, is liable to be inundated by the spill of the latter river and is not altogether uncultivated. From each of

these deserts the part of Baghdād which it approaches is cut off by a depressed tract surrounding the town, imperfectly protected by embankments and liable to be flooded by the **Tigris** at certain seasons; when this occurs the city itself becomes, as it were, a low island crowded with houses and divided into two parts by the broad and rapidly flowing river.

The climate of Baghdād, owing to the proximity of arid and treeless deserts, is extreme, and upon the whole dry. The summer maximum at 8 A.M. ranges from about 114° to 121° Fahrenheit, and the winter minimum from about 26° to 31°; but the thermometer has been known to rise to 123° and to fall to 20°. The rainy days, mostly in winter, vary from 5 to 20 per annum; the normal rainfall for the year is 9·04 inches; and the mean humidity for the whole year is about 56 per cent. of saturation.

Perimeter and area.—Until the time of Mid-hat Pāsha, who was Wālī now nearly 40 years ago, Baghdād possessed a complete enceinte of earthworks and brick fortifications; but they were dismantled by the reforming governor, and the débris now forms an almost continuous embankment along which runs a path or road. Except for this raised (but unfortunately shadeless) boulevard surrounding it, Baghdād is now a perfectly open town. *

On the left bank of the **Tigris** these remains, together with the river, enclose a rough parallelogram about two miles in length and somewhat over 1 mile in average breadth. About $\frac{1}{3}$ of this area on the side next the desert is empty or occupied only by graveyards and ruins, and towards the southern end a good deal of space is still occupied by date groves, which are however rapidly making way for houses; the rest is covered by the main town of Baghdād. To the old fortifications belonged 4 gateways which still exist and preserve their ancient names; these are the Bāb-ash-Sharqi باب الشرقي at the present south-eastern, and the Bāb-al-Mu'adhdham باب المعظم at the present north-western corner of this part of the town, and the Bāb-at-Tilism باب الطلسم or Talismanic Gate and the Bāb-al-Wastāni باب الرستاني or Middle Gate in the long face towards the desert of the former fortifications, the first towards its south-eastern and the other near its north-western end. The Bāb-at-Tilism, which was bricked up after the exit through it in 1639 of the conquering Sultān, Murād IV, has recently been converted into a military

* The defensibility of Baghdād is discussed by Captain H. Smyth in his *Reconnaissance Report*, 1904.

magazine : both it and the Bāb-al-Wastāni now stand isolated in the open at a long distance from the houses of the town. The names of a number of Tābiyahs (bastions and redoubts) which have disappeared remain attached to the mounds that mark their sites.

The quarter on the right bank of the **Tigris** begins somewhat further upstream than the main town on the other side ; but its length is not so great and its depth is a good deal less. On this side the outline of the former fortifications was more irregular and the area enclosed much less considerable ; but the vacant spaces within are not now so large, proportionally, as they are in the main town. On the south side there seem to have been four gateways, the Bāb-al-Karaimāt باب الكرميات at the east end, the Bāb-al-Hillah باب الحلة near the south-eastern corner, the Bāb-al-Kādhimain باب الكاظمين at the north-western extremity, and the Bāb Shaikh Ma'rūf باب شيخ معروف midway between the two last ; but some of these are possibly modern.

Apart from the uncompleted demolition of the fortifications, from the building over in the south-eastern quarters of the main town of lands formerly arable, and from the construction outside the Bāb-al-Mu'adhdham of some military and other government buildings, Baghdād has changed but little since it was surveyed by Jones and Collingwood in 1853-54.

General aspect.—The general appearance of Baghdād, seen from the top of a high building such as the Roman Catholic Church, is flat and monotonous. The narrow and crooked streets are invisible from such a point of view ; the height of the houses, which in the better residential quarters is considerable, cannot be appreciated ; and there are few inequalities of ground or striking edifices and but little verdure to break the clay-coloured superficies of terraced roofs and insignificant upper storeys. Some rising ground occurs in the trans-Tigris suburb, and one of the quarters in the west centre of the main town appears to stand on higher ground than the rest. Conspicuous single objects are the isolated minaret of the Sūq-al-Ghazal سوق الغزل or Thread Market, rising to the height of about 100 feet in the very centre of the main town ; the Latin Church, with a cupola of brick, 150 yards to the west of it ; the domed shrine of Shaikh 'Abdul Qādir شيخ عبدالقادر near the south-eastern extremity of the town ; and, lastly, the fine blue cupola of the Jāmi'-al-Maidān جامع الميدان towards the west end, with the summit of the Jāmi'-as-Sarāi جامع السراي mosque somewhat nearer the middle of the town, close to the government offices, and the Azbak ازبك mosque nearer the circumference, just within the Bāb-al-Mu'adhdham or westernmost gate of the town.

In all, Baghdād is said to possess 145 mosques. The trans-Tigris suburb is devoid of architectural features.

Views of Baghdād from the river or from the ground level are less disappointing; the better houses, built of soft yellow brick, are sometimes three storeys high and are frequently ornamented with projecting balconies or windows of carved wood called *Shanāshil* شناسيل. The long, vaulted brick bazaars are dark, but their very obscurity only increases the picturesqueness of the effect. The poorer quarters of the town contain low and commonplace houses of unburnt brick.

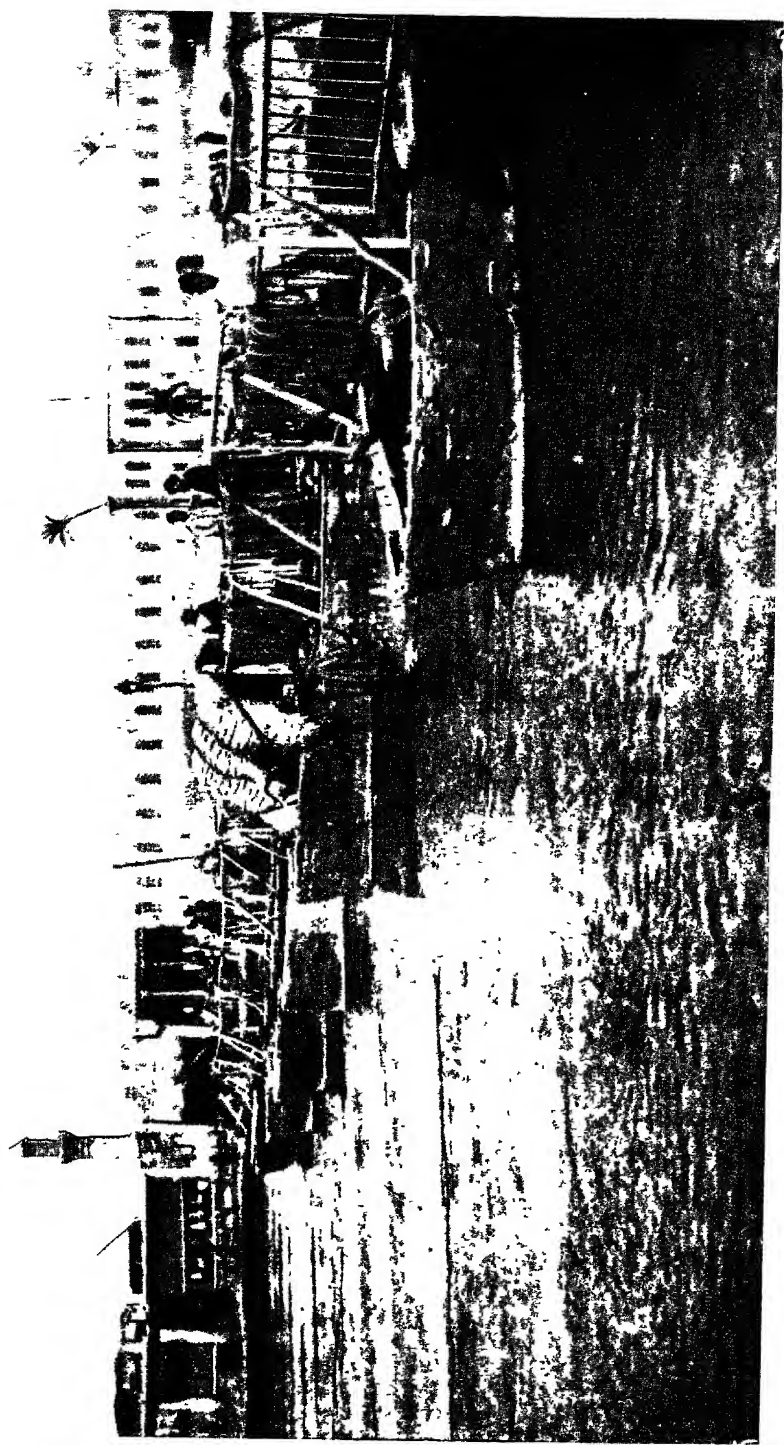
Shrines, monuments and inscriptions.—The most famous shrine at Baghdād is the tomb and mosque of Shaikh 'Abdul Qādir, Gīlāni, near the east end of the town; it was once a centre of political intrigue and was regarded as a place of sanctuary from the law and from the civil arm; but the Turks have now brought it under proper control. A well-known tomb is that of Shaikh 'Umr, with a fretted tapering top, which stands in the vacant space between the town and the old northern wall; the individual commemorated whose full name was Shaikh 'Umr-as-Suhrawardi, Shahāb-ad-Dīn شيخ عمر السهروردي شهاب الدين, was an eminent Muhammadan teacher and preacher who was born at Suhraward in 539 A. H., taught at Baghdād and Basrah, and died at Baghdād in 632 A. H.

We may mention also, though it possesses no sacred character, the tomb of the Lady Zubaidah زبيدة, consort of the Khalifah Hārūn-ar-Rashid; it is situated on the edge of the desert beyond the southern suburb and consists of an octagon surmounted by a shaft which suggests the inverted cone of a pine-tree.

The minaret of the Sūq-al-Ghazal bears an inscription in the Kufic character, but it is reported undecipherable. Another, on the wall of what is now the Customs House, is in excellent preservation and fixes the date of that building as 630 A. H.

Thoroughfares and communications.—The streets of Baghdād are generally ill-kept and too narrow for the passage of a wheeled vehicle. There is no main street unless a road, somewhat wider than the others, which leads from the main bazaar past the military barracks and government offices to the Bāb-al-Mu'adhdham may be so termed; this road shortly before it reaches the city gate traverses the Maidān الميدان or principal piazza of the town.

The two sides of the river are connected about the middle of the town by a Jisr جسر or bridge of boats 240 yards in length, composed



COPYRIGHT.

Bridge of Boats, Baghdād.

[MAJ. G. ARBUTHNOT]

of 24 strongly-built wooden pontoons ; these are lashed together and are moored not only to the banks, but also to buoys in midstream. The roadway laid across the bridge is fit for any kind of vehicle and is provided with a parapet or handrail. A section of 3 boats near the right bank can be disconnected and swung down stream to allow the passage of steamers or masted vessels, and the bridge can be opened at the other end also. The whole bridge is removed in case of high floods, especially if the wind is blowing up the river ; for such a wind, if strong, sometimes raises quite a sea. Numerous Quffahs ply as ferry boats between the two parts of the town.

A horse tramway to **Kādhimain** starts from a station in the southwestern part of the town not far from the head of the bridge of boats. *

Water supply.—About 300 houses in the Maidān and 3 other quarters of the town are supplied by means of pipes with water from the **Tigris** ; the water for these is pumped from the river by an oil engine of 20 horse power, but no attempt is made to filter it, and the silt even is not allowed to settle. In other parts of the town water is furnished by carriers who bring it in single skins balanced on the backs of donkeys, not in pairs of skins loaded so as to counterpoise one another as in India : the present cost of water so fetched is from Rs. 2-8-0 to Rs. 4-11-0 per 100 skins according to the distance of the house from the river. The shrine of Shaikh 'Abdul Qādir, Gilāni, and part of the quarter in which it stands are provided with water by means of pipes that are fed by lifts worked by horses. Many houses in the town have private wells, but the water in these is not sweet and is only fit for such purposes as watering the roads ; the level of the water in the wells varies with the level of the **Tigris**. Estimates are now being prepared by the local authorities for a scheme to supply the whole town with water automatically.

Inhabitants, religions, mode of life, and health.—From the ethnical standpoint Baghdād is a remarkable place : situated in an Arab country it is governed by Turks and inhabited chiefly by Jews, and so polyglot and cosmopolitan is its character that as many as 13 languages may occasionally be heard in the same assembly. The population of the town is believed to amount, at the present time, to about 140,000 souls ; if so, it is apparently more than double what it was fifty years ago, when the ravages of the great plague of 1831 and other losses had not been fully repaired. Jews are about 55,000 and out-number every other racial group ;

* Fully described by Captain H. Smyth in his *Reconnaissance Report*, 1904.

Arabs are next with a strength of about 38,500, of whom some 7,500 are Bedouin sojourners; then come real or reputed Turks, 30,000; Kurds, 5,500; and Persians, 5,000. There are also about 8,000 native Christians who belong to various races. Some Pathans are found and a few Muhammadan Indians, but no Hindus.

The Turks inhabit chiefly the western part of the main town, while the Jews and Christians still partially adhere to their ancient quarters, adjoining the Sūq-al-Ghazal on the north and west respectively. The original Christian quarter, however, is being rapidly overrun by Jews, while the Christians are spreading simultaneously into the more eastern quarters. The Arab, Persian and Kurdish elements live commingled throughout the remainder of the town, except that the quarters on the right bank of the river are predominantly Persian and almost altogether Shī'ah.

Of the Muhammadan population about five-ninths are Sunnis and four-ninths Shī'ahs. Among the leading Muhammadan inhabitants are the Naqīb of Baghdād, who has a house on the left bank of the river immediately above the new British Residency, and Kāzīm کازم Pāsha, a brother-in-law of the Sultan of Turkey who resides here as a political détenu in a mansion on the right bank of the Tigris nearly opposite to the French Consulate.

The native Christians are divided into the following sects: Gregorian Armenians and Chaldæan Catholics, each about 2,000; Syrian Catholics, 1,400; Roman Catholics or Latins, 1,200; Catholic Armenians, 1,000; Protestants, 200; Greek Orthodox, 60. The Christians are mostly Christians by descent; few are recent converts or the children of such. The first five of the Christian communities specified have each a church of their own. The enclosure belonging to the church of the Gregorian Armenians was used for the burial of British Christians until the right to a separate British cemetery was conceded by the Turkish Government. It contains the grave of a British Residency Surgeon, Dr. Ross, who died in 1849. The present Armenian, Roman Catholic and British cemeteries succeed each other upon the right of the road from the Bāb-ash-Sharqī to the north-east corner of the old fortifications. A school and orphanage, managed by the Carmelite order, are attached to the Roman Catholic Church, and a social club and library to that of the Gregorian Armenians. The Roman Catholic, Syrian Catholic and Catholic Armenian churches are closely associated with one another and are subject in common to the Bishop of Babylon, whose seat is at Baghdād. Advocates and lawyers are nearly all Christians.

Fuller information about some of the classes of Baghdād society will be found in the general article on Turkish 'Irāq which should be consulted.

Some characteristic features of life at Baghdād depend on the extreme climate of the place. Such is the habit of living in Sardābs سرداب or subterranean cellars during the heat of the day in summer, and of existing entirely on the roof between sunset and sunrise during the same season. Among institutions of public utility at Baghdād are, according to the Turkish official almanac, 12 libraries, 1 reading-room, 28 baths, 7 gymnasia and 2 hotels. Schools are noticed in the general article on Turkish 'Irāq.

The "Baghdād boil" or "date-mark" is a disease peculiar to Baghdād city, and a large proportion of the inhabitants bear its traces in the shape of permanent oval scars. It is a slow, sloughing, rodent ulcer, which generally attacks the face, hand, wrist or ankle, and is not generally amenable to treatment, but disappears of itself after running a tedious course of months; in these respects it resembles the "Aleppo button" and the "frontier-sore" of India; its cause is believed to be the entrance of dust from the streets through an abrasion in the skin.

Trade.—The trade, manufactures and commercial position of Baghdād are dealt with at length in the article on Turkish 'Irāq. The principal bazaar runs parallel to the left bank of the river, at a short distance from it, from the bridge of boats to a point a little above the old British Residency. There is a smaller bazaar, also parallel to the river, in the southern suburb; it extends both above and below the bridge of boats and contains a number of grain stores or 'Alwāhs. The only bank is a branch of the Imperial Ottoman.

In the whole town there are reported to be 4,000 shops, 208 Khāns or caravansarais, 235 coffee houses, 182 'Alwāhs, 116 flour mills worked by horses, 178 weavers' hand looms, 22 silk weaving machines, 68 dyeing establishments, 4 wool presses, and a soap factory. To these we may add 13 potteries, a number of sweetmeat and treacle factories, 3 oil mills, and an ice machine. There are also 3 printing presses.

Civil, military, and municipal administration.—Baghdād is the *chef-lieu* at once of the Wilāyat, of the Sanjāq and of the Qadha—all similarly named—in which it is situated. Its position in regard to the general administration of Turkish 'Irāq in all its departments is discussed in the article under that name.

The law courts, including the mercantile court, and the civil and military offices of government form a block of buildings known as the

Sarāi السراي on the left bank of the **Tigris**; the Sarāi begins about 350 yards above the bridge of boats and has a considerable frontage on the river; it contains also the public reception rooms of the Wāli. Immediately above the Sarāi is the local office of the Dāirat-as-Saniyah. One court-house at a distance from the others is the Shara' court, which stands on the left bank of the **Tigris** about $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile below the bridge of boats. The Customs House is on the left bank of the river a short distance below the bridge of boats; near to it is the mooring place of all the river steamers. Baghdād is the centre of the telegraph system of the Basrah, Baghdād and Mūsāl Wilāyats, which is described in the article on Turkish 'Irāq and the head office, which is accommodated under the same roof with the principal post office, is situated in a back street a little way from the Maidān on its north side. There is a harbour master at Baghdād who superintends shipping and river conservancy. Baghdād is the seat of the Central Committee of the Dāirat-as-Saniyah administration in 'Irāq.

The military importance of Baghdād as the headquarters of the 6th Turkish Army Corps will be apparent from the article on Turkish 'Irāq, in which also the strength and composition of the local garrison are noticed. It is the headquarters of the 1st, 2nd and 3rd battalions of the 81st regiment of the Radif and also of the 41st brigade of the same. The town, as already explained, is now practically unfortified. The infantry of the garrison, with the exception of certain guards such as that over the magazine at the Bāb-at-Tilism, are quartered in barracks having a large parade ground with a clock tower in the centre; these are called the Qishlah قيشله—a corruption from Qishlāq قيشلاق—and extend up the left bank of the **Tigris** almost all the way from the bridge of boats to the Sarāi. The eastern end of the Qishlah contains a secondary military school, but the local Government now propose to sell the building and transfer this school to another site. The cavalry lines are outside the Bāb-al-Mu'adhdham at no great distance from the river or the town: they adjoin the road to Mu'adhdham and are surrounded by an ordinary wall. There are also quarters for marines. The town contains 19 small military posts or guard houses.

The Qal'ah القلعه or ancient citadel still exists, retaining its military designation, in the corner of the main town between the Bāb-al-Mu'adhdham and the river; it comprises the artillery lines known as Tōp-khānah توپخانه, a military prison, a prison for ordinary life-convicts, a large open space, and possibly an ordnance store. The Turkish official

almanac shows that there are two arsenals and two arms depôts. A military hospital, known as the Majidiyah المجيدية, is situated outside the town on the river bank just above the Qal'ah, and a military bakery exists.

Baghdād is a municipality, and as such its affairs are supposed to be regulated by a Municipal Council working under the supervision of the civil authorities. In point of fact the committee can do little beyond offering suggestions to the Wālī; they cannot of themselves expend any sum larger than 200 gold piastres and in the circumstances it is not extraordinary that few signs of their activity should be observable. They maintain a hospital just outside the Bāb-al-Mu'adhdham which is known as the Ghuraba Khastahkhānahsi غربة خسته خانه سي and is resorted to by the very poor. There were formerly 3 separate municipalities in the town, but now they have been combined into one by order of the local Government.

Foreign consular buildings, etc.—The question of foreign interests and their representation at Baghdād is sufficiently dealt with in the article on Turkish 'Irāq; here it only remains to mention the tangible evidences of the same which exist in the shape of buildings.

The former British Political Residency and Consulate-General, a hired building given up in 1905, stands on the left bank of the river about $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile below the bridge of boats; it is a rambling old building in the native style of architecture with some remarkable interior decorations and a garden on the side towards the river, and it has now been converted into a hotel. The new British Residency, which is the property of the Indian Government, is on the same bank but at twice the distance below the bridge of boats; along with its dependencies (which include a separate house for the Residency Surgeon, a dispensary, a post office and lines for the native infantry guard) it is situated not far from the south-eastern end of the town and was originally one of the last buildings in this direction, but already a number of houses have sprung up between it and the open country. The new British Residency and edifices connected with it are certainly the largest, finest and most commodious buildings in Baghdād. The English Club is about 100 yards to the east of the former British Residency.

Most of the foreign consular buildings are situated on or near the left bank of the river below the bridge of boats. The Russian Consulate-General, a good house, is about $\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile below the bridge of boats; next below it is the French and Austrian Consulate, a very old

building, part of which subsided during the floods of 1907 ; then comes the German Consulate, about 250 yards below the Russian Consulate-General and the same distance above the new British Residency, of which the river wall has recently been advanced so as to give a considerable space between the house and the river : the American Vice-Consulate is about 200 yards inland from the German Consulate. These residences are all rented from private owners, except the German which is the private property of the German Consul.

The Persian Consulate-General is on the right bank of the river about 150 yards above the bridge of boats : it also is a hired building.

The consular representatives of Belgium and Norway, being private merchants charged with consular functions, have no official residences.

BAGHDĀD بغداد QADHA

A division of the Sanjāq, similarly named, in the Baghdād Wilāyat of Turkish 'Irāq.

Position and boundaries.—The Qadha of Baghdād is situated on both banks of the **Tigris**, partly above and partly below Baghdād City. It is bounded on the east by the river **Diyālah** in its lower course, and on the south and west—except that it includes the trans-Tigris suburb of the City—by the **Tigris** : on the north and north-west it is in contact with the Qadha of **Kādhimain** and on the north and north-east with that of **Khurāsān**.

Topography.—The only points of any importance which the Qadha contains, besides the city of Baghdād itself, are **Mu'adhdham** and **Qarārah**, each of which is described in a separate article under its own name.

Population.—The fixed population of the Qadha may be estimated at 150,000 souls. Of these about 55,000 are Jews by religion, while 50,000 are Sunni Muhammadans, 37,000 are Shi'ah Muhammadans, and 8,000 are Christians. The articles on **Baghdād City** and **Mu'adhdham** give the composition by races of almost the whole population of the Qadha.

Resources.—Most of the wealth in the Qadha belongs to the city of **Baghdād**, the article on which may be consulted. It remains to add that a considerable cultivation of fruit and vegetables is carried on upon

the banks of the river immediately above and below the town, and even within the municipal limits. The gardens are irrigated from the **Tigris** by means of water lifts or pumps, and in many of them are situated country or pleasure houses belonging to wealthy residents of the town. The fruits grown are dates, grapes, peaches, nectarines, pomegranates, figs, plums, mulberries, quinces, limes, citrons, oranges, apples and apricots, but only the oranges are of the first quality ; the vegetables include ladies' fingers, brinjols, cucumbers, musk melons, water melons, pumpkins, beetroot, carrots, cabbages, cauliflowers, turnips, cress, lettuce, beans, tomatoes, onions, garlic and radishes. Some of the vegetables are of recent introduction ; on the whole they are good, but, as successive sowings are not regularly made, they are obtainable only during a short season. According to Turkish official statistics there are 769 water lifts in the immediate environs of **Baghdād** City, while date palms within the same limits number 177,800 and other fruit trees 130,000. The area of cultivation in the **Qadha** has been estimated at 1,850 **Faddāns**.

Administration.—In this **Qadha** there is no **Qāim-Maqām** ; the administration is carried on by the **Wālī** of the **Wilāyat**, whose residence is within its limits, in **Baghdād** City. There is only one **Nāhiyah**, that of **Mu'adhdham**, belonging to the 2nd class ; another which formerly existed at **Qarārah** has been suppressed.

Singular Bahrāni بحراني. The name of the race or class to which nearly all the **Shī'ahs** of the **Bahrain** Islands, of the **Hasa** and **Qatif** Oases and of the **Qatar** promontory belong. The mistake of supposing that **Bahārinah** means "natives of **Bahrain**" must be carefully guarded against ; on the contrary the **Sunni** inhabitant of **Bahrain** repudiates the name of "**Bahrāni**" and describes the class to which he himself belongs as "**Ahl-al-Bahrain**." As employed along the western coast of the **Persian Gulf** the term **Bahrāni** is practically a synonym for a **Shī'ah** **Muhammadian** whose mother tongue is **Arabic**.

BAHĀRI-
NAH
بحارنه

Numbers and distribution.—In **Bahrain** the number of the **Bahārinah** appears to be about 38,000 souls ; in the **Hasa** Oasis, if we include the **Shī'ah** population of the towns of **Hofūf** and **Mubarratz**, they are about 30,000 persons ; in the **Qatif** Oasis, inclusive of **Qatif** Town, they are perhaps 28,000 souls, In **Qatar** they have about 60 houses at **Dōhah**

and 40 at **Wakrah**, representing in all about 500 heads. Some of the tribe have emigrated at various times to other parts of the Gulf, especially to some of the districts of the **Persian Coast**, such as **Dashti** and perhaps **Dashtistān**; about 250 Bahārinah are settled at **Sohār Town** in the Sultanate of 'Omān and about 600 at the towns of **Abu Dhabi** and **Dibai** in Trucial 'Omān; and the total number of the Bahārinah cannot now be assessed at much less than 100,000 persons.

Religion and character.—All Bahārinah are Shī'ahs. They are unwarlike in character and tend to peaceful pursuits, the richer among them living by trade and the poorer by husbandry, pearl diving and various handicrafts.

Leading families.—The Bahārinah have no tribal cohesion or organisation, but some of their leading families are distinguished by names. The prominent Bahrāni families of the **Hasa** and **Qatif** Oases,—if we except the 'Alaiwāt عليوات, who are found at 'Anik in the **Qatif** Oasis, and the Āl Bin-Ghānim آل بن غانم, whose Shaikhs ruled **Qatif** Town until they were subverted by the Wahnābis,—have not been ascertained; but among the wealthier and more important in the **Bahrain** Principality are the following:—

'Anābirah	عنايرة	Mājid (Āl)	آل ماجد
'Asāfirah	عصافرة	Muslim (Āl)	آل مسلم
(or Āl 'Asfūr	آل عصفور)	Rafyah (Āl)	آل رفيه
'Asākirah	عساكرة	Rahmah (Āl)	آل رحمة
Ghabārah	غبارة	and	
Hadādīd	حداديد	Suwār (Āl Bin-)	آل بن سوار ;

besides numerous families of Saiyids who are now recognised as Bahārinah. The above are mostly large families of which branches are found in different parts of **Bahrain**. The **Baqāqalah** of **Bahrain**—but not those of **Qatar** who are Sunnis — are considered to be Bahārinah; so are the **Hamidah**.

Origin.—The Bahārinah are generally stated to have come into existence by the conversion of certain Arab tribes, including one called the Bani Rabi', to Shī'ism about 300 years ago; this is the local Muhammadan tradition. Some European writers on the other hand have manifested an inclination to regard the bulk of the Bahārinah as an aboriginal tribe conquered by the Arabs. In the absence of sufficient ethnological data it is impossible to pronounce in favour of or against either theory.

A town of the 'Omān Sultanate in 'Omān Proper towards the west end of that district and about 20 miles west of **Nizwa**; it is situated 1,600 feet above sea level. The site with the surrounding cultivation forms an irregular parallelogram about 2 square miles in extent, which is enclosed by a wall and stands on the left bank of Wādi Bahlah, a tributary probably of Wādi **Halfain**. The town, composed of a number of distinct villages or walled quarters, is in appearance one of the most striking in 'Omān. On an eminence in the centre of it rises a huge white fort with two towers, one of which is very lofty and commands a splendid view of the whole valley; while around, on various sides, the plain is broken by low hills less than two miles distant. The inhabitants of Bahlah are Mahāriq (35 houses), 'Abriyīn (200 houses), **Bayāsirah** (100 houses), **Jannabah** (30 houses), **Miyāyihah** of the Maqārishah section (30 houses), Bani Jissās (30 houses), Bani **Kalbān** (30 houses), Bani Rāshid (50 houses), Bani **Shakail** (40 houses) and mixed tribes, amounting to about 3,000 souls in all. The crops grown on the town lands include wheat, barley, jowari, sugar, beans, gram and cotton; there are also plantains and mangoes and the number of date palms is estimated at 3,000. There are 40 horses, 300 camels, 400 donkeys, 600 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats. Cloaks called Manāsīl مناسيل are manufactured of fine goats' hair, some earthenware is made, and lungis are woven as in most of the larger places in 'Omān. Bahlah is believed to be a very ancient place and was for a time under the Nabhāni dynasty, who ruled at the beginning of the 17th century, the capital of all 'Omān. The principal Shaikh is Nāsir-bin-Hamaiyid, a man of forcible character who attained his position about 1885 by the murder of two elder brothers, Barghāsh and Rāshid. In March 1885 a destructive flood occurred in the Wādi by which many date trees and houses were swept away.

BAHLAH

بھلہ

Or Bahmishīr بهمشیر, but the forms Bahmanshīr and Bahmānshīr **BAHMAN-**
 بهمانشیر are locally more prevalent. By European geographers this **SHĪR**
 name is applied to the stream which leaves the left bank of the **Kārūn** بهمنشیر
 2 miles above **Muhammareh** Town and forms the eastern boundary of
 'Abbādān island all the way from that point to the sea. We must how-
 ever warn the reader that in the neighbourhood of **Muhammareh** Town
 the term Bahmanshīr is applied to the last reach of the **Kārūn**, by
 Europeans wrongly called "Haffār"; and that the river now in question,
 having among natives no general name, is described by various local terms

in its different reaches—such as Shatt Silaikh سلايك or Silaich, and Shatt Tura طرا, taken from villages on its banks.*

The total length of the Bahmanshīr, as we in accordance with European usage shall call it, is 54 miles by its winding course and 40 in a straight line; its mouth in the Persian Gulf is about 10 miles east of the mouth of the Shatt-al-'Arab. There are two remarkable bends rather below the middle of its course. The breadth of the river varies from 300 yards in the upper reaches to 600 yards and even $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile as it approaches the sea.

Towards the middle of the nineteenth century it carried about two-fifths of the water of the Kārūn and its depth at low water was nowhere less than 9 feet; but by 1890 the uppermost 15 miles of its course had become obstructed by banks which in places dried almost across the channel at low water, and the R.I.M.S. "Comet," drawing only three feet, grounded twice in making the passage: the 30 miles of the river nearest to the sea however then continued navigable for vessels of not more than 7 feet draft. Native sea-going boats cannot now pass the shoals of the upper Bahmanshīr without assistance from the tide. The rise and fall of the tide, which is felt throughout the whole length of the Bahmanshīr, is about 9 feet. The channel between the mouth of the river and the open sea is called Khor Bahmanshīr; at its north end it had, in 1890, 15 feet at low water diminishing to 12, 10 and finally to 8 feet on the bar, which is of soft mud and 10 miles distant from the river mouth; the river was then accessible, at low water, to craft drawing not more than 7 feet. When there was no steamer service at **Kuwait** and **Muhammareh** was the steam-port of that place, the native sailing boats by which communication was maintained frequently made use of the Bahmanshīr channel in order to escape Turkish interference upon the Shatt-al-'Arab.

From the Kārūn downwards the banks are lined with villages and date-plantations to within about 10 miles of the sea; low grassy plains follow, the banks for some distance remaining firm and steep; finally, the stream enters a region of shelving mud-flats, covered above the water line with coarse grass and reeds. Islands are easily formed in the Bahmanshīr by staking the stream and so causing a deposit of silt, and this is frequently done; the new island is at first used for pasturage and ultimately brought under cultivation.

* Of these two names, that of Silaich is perhaps sometimes used by natives to describe the whole stream to which the present article relates. But the term is open to objection as leading to confusion with Khor Silaich—see article Khor Mūsa—which enters the sea between the Bahmanshīr and Khor Mūsa.

The villages upon the right bank of the Bahmanshīr are enumerated and described in the article on 'Abbādān island: those on the left bank are :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Munikh منیخ	From the head of the Bahmanshīr down to a point opposite Mahyūb on 'Abbādān island.	20 houses of Mutūr Muhaisin, partly scattered and partly forming a hamlet.	Near by is a place called Ma'aibar ما'ایبار where there is sometimes a ferry kept by a family of Nassār Ka'ab. The Imperial Persian Customs have a post at the lower end of Munikh, at a place where there is a bar across the river.
Silaik (Upper) سلیک	Opposite Shanneh and Shinaineh on 'Abbādān island.	A few houses of Hilālāt Muhaisin.	Pronounced Silaich. There is an island here called Ma'amareh.
Kharkhareh خرخره	Opposite 'Abdullah-bin-Da'būleh on the 'Abbādān side.	10 houses of Bakhākḥ Muhaisin.	Above this place, opposite Suwainikh on 'Abbādān island, but close to the left bank of the Bahmanshīr, is an island called Saiyid 'Abūd.
Silaik (Lower) سلیک	Follows Khar-khareh.	30 houses of Ka'ab of the Thawāmīr section.	Pronounced Silaich. The place appears to have the alternative name of Hasawīyeh.
Āl Bū 'Abbādi آل بو عبّادی	Opposite Qabāneh on the 'Abbādān side.	30 houses of Ka'ab of the Āl Bū 'Abbādi section.	...
Malākeh ملاکه	About a mile above Shākhat Hāji Is-hāq on the opposite side.	20 houses of Ka'ab of the Drīs division.	...
Bū Shānak بو شانک	Opposite Shākhat Hāji Is-hāq on 'Abbādān island.	Do.	...
Dalgeh دلّه	Opposite Bakhākḥ-at-Tura on the 'Abbādān side.	10 houses of Mutūr Muhaisin.	...
Tingeh تنگه	Opposite to open desert on 'Abbādān island.	20 houses of Nassār Ka'ab and Mutūr Muhaisin.	A few miles below Tingeh and opposite to Kuwaibdeh on the 'Abbādān side is a Customs post.

BAHRAIN
 البحرين
ISLAND *

This island, formerly called **Awāl**, is the largest in the **Bahrain** archipelago and lies almost in the middle of the unnamed V-shaped gulf which divides the Turkish territories of **Hasa** and **Qatif** from the promontory of **Qatar**.

Shape, size and physical characteristics.—The shape of the island corresponds with that of the gulf, the coasts that front the mainland being approximately parallel to it throughout. From the northernmost point near **Manāmah** town to the southern extremity at **Rās-al-Barr**, Bahrain Island measures 30 miles: its maximum breadth from **Rās-al-Jufair** to **Budaiya** is 10 miles. The total area of the island is 208 square miles, and about 18 square miles are covered by date plantations.

The principal date belt is at the north end of the island; it is almost continuous from **Manāmah** to **Būri**, with a length north-east and south-west of 7 and a maximum breadth at the middle of 3 miles; and it thus occupies most of the space north of the great marine indentation, known as **Khor-al-Kabb**, which penetrates from the east coast almost to the centre of the island.

The greater part of Bahrain Island is flat and low, but the surface rises gradually from all sides towards the centre to form a plateau 100 to 200 feet high; in the middle of the plateau is an oval-shaped depression, about 13 miles long from north to south by 4 broad, containing in its centre the solitary hill of **Jabal-ad-Dukhān**, 440 feet high, the most elevated point on the island. The descent inwards from the plateau to the depression is in most places too steep to be practicable for animals; it consists at the northern end of a nearly vertical drop of 20 feet followed by a steep slope of 30 feet. The plateau itself is extraordinarily stony and presents a line of low cliffs, perhaps 15 feet high, to the north, below which is a sandy plain extending in all directions to the coast and draining from west to east. **Jabal-ad-Dukhān** is of a dark hue, but elsewhere the rocks are light yellow or light pink, indeed almost white, in colour.

Features of the coasts.—We need not dwell here on the geology of Bahrain Island, which is dealt with at length in the article on the **Bahrain** Principality; but it will be convenient to give at this point, in alphabetical order, a list of the chief features and points of interest

* The more important authorities, maps, charts, etc., are specified in a footnote to the general article on **Bahrain** Principality.

—other than inhabited or cultivated spots—which occur upon the coast:—

Name.	Position.*	Nature.	REMARKS.
'Aqārīyah العقاريه	On the west coast 8 miles below B u d a i y a' . Mālikīyah village lies a little way inland.	Landing place.	The usual point of embarkation and disembarkation for passengers between Bahrain and the mainland of Hasa . There are one or two huts here for the accommodation of travellers.
Barr (Rās-al-) راس البر	The southern extremity of the island.	Cape.	Also known as Rās Hadd-al-Bahrain راس حد البحرين. About a mile long and very narrow.
Bartūfi (Fasht) فشت برطفي	Adjoining the north-west corner of Bahrain Island.	A coral reef.	Has a spring of fresh water.
Buqshi (Rās-al-) راس البقشي	On the east coast 6 miles from the southern extremity of island.	Cape.	...
Dūbās (Rās) راس دوباس	On the west coast 7 miles south-south-west of Jabal-ad-Dukhān .	Do.	A short distance off it, at sea, is a deep-water hole famous for its fish.
Hasam (Rās Umm-al-) راس ام الحصم	2 miles south-east of Manāmāh fort.	Do.	The north-east entrance point of the Khor-al-Kabb behind Manāmāh town.
Haiyān (Rās) راس حيان	On the east coast 5 miles east of Jabal-ad-Dukhān .	Do.	Carries an old and prominent building, said to have been erected as a memorial or as a tomb; this promontory is called also Rās Sa'sa'ah . راس صصا
Jarjūr (Rās Abu) راس ابو جرجور	On the east coast 5 miles east-north-east of Jabal-ad-Dukhān .	Do.	...
Jasrah (Rās-al-) راس الجسرة	On the west coast 8 miles below Bu-daiya' .	Do.	Rās-al-Jasrah is also an alternative name of Rās-al-Jufair below.

* In this column "above" means to the north, and "below" to the south, of the point specified.

Name.	Position.*	Nature.	REMARKS.
Jazāir (Rās-al-) راس الجزائر	On the west coast 6 miles south-west of Jabal-ad-Dukhān.	Cape.	Has a well, frequented by fishermen, and gives its name to a hamlet near by.
Jidi (Jazīrat) جزيرة جدي	3 miles west-south-west of Budai-ya'.	Islet.	Nearly a mile long, from east to west, rocky, and reaching a height of 52 feet.
Jufair (Rās-al-) راس الجفير	On the east coast 2 miles east-south-east of Manā-mah fort.	Cape.	Called also Rās Qazqaz راس قرقز and Rās-al-Jasrah راس الجسرة
Kabb (Khor-al-) خور الكب	...	...	See article Khor-al-Kabb.
Libāinat-al-'Aliyah لبينة العلية	8 miles west-north-west of Budai-ya'.	Islet.	Sandy and covered with low scrub; the surface is 2 feet above sea-level at high water.
Libainat-as-Sāfi-lyah لبينة السافليه	8 miles west-south-west of Budai-ya'.	Do.	Do.
Mattalah (Rās-al-) راس المطله	On the west side of Bahrain Island, 8 miles south by west of Jabal-ad-Dukhān.	Cape.	Inland $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the cape is a well called 'Ain-al-Mattalah. A salt plain called Mīmlahat-al-Mattalah مملكة المطله about 4 miles in length, extends from Rās-al-Mattalah to Rās Dūbās: here the people of Bahrain extract salt for domestic consumption.
Moj (Rās Abul) راس ابو الموح	On the west coast $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles west-south-west of Jabal-ad-Dukhān.	Do.	...
Na'aijā النعيجات	2 miles west-north-west of Budai-ya'.	Rocks.	They rise 2 feet above high water mark.

* In this column "above" means to the north, and, "below" to the south, of the point specified.

Name.	Position.*	Nature.	REMARKS.
Nōmah (Rās) راس نومه	On the west coast, 6 miles south-west by west of Jabal-ad-Dukhān.	Cape.	A short distance inland is the village of 'Adaim.
Qadhaibīyah (Dōhat-al-) دوحة القضيبيہ	On the north-east coast of Bahrain between Jufair and Hālat Bin-Anas villages.	A large bay with a clean sandy beach.	In summer an encampment, extending a mile along the shore and having 2 or 3 wide streets which run throughout its length, is formed here. The occupants are people of Muharraḡ Town, Hadd and Hālat Abu Māhur; they inhabit 'Arishes of date fronds having compounds walled in with the same materials, and their water is fetched from the Umm-ash-Sha'um wells.
Qarain (Rās-al-) راس القرين	On the east coast, 7 miles south-east of Jabal-ad-Dukhān.	Cape.	...
Qazqaz (Rās)	...	...	See Jufair above.
Raqah (Jazirat-ar-) جزيرة الرقة	1½ miles south-west of Budaiya'.	Islet.	Rocky and about 5 feet above high water; covered with low scrub. Also known as Umm-as-Subbān أم الصبان.
Rummān (Rās-ar-) راس الرمان	The northernmost point of Bahrain Island, near its north-eastern corner.	Cape.	Entirely built over and now forms the eastern quarter of Manāmah Town.
Sa'sa'ah (Rās)	...	...	See Rās Haiyān above.
Sahailah (Jazirat-) جزيرة سهيلہ	1½ miles north-west of Budaiya'.	Islet.	Sandy; said to be increasing in elevation, but is still covered at high tide.
Subh (Rās Abū) راس ابو صبح	On the north-west coast about midway between Budaiya' and Sharaibah.	Cape.	...

* In this column "above" means to the north, and "below" to the south, of the point specified.

Name.	Position.*	Nature.	REMARKS.
Sulaisil. سليس	Begins 4 miles north-west by north of Manāmah Town and runs landwards.	The passage used by large native vessels between the outer and the inner anchorages at Manāmah .	Arabs call the inner buoy "Bōyat Sulaisil."
Tūbli (Rās) راس توبلي	On the south side of the Khor-al-Kabb, $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the foot of it.	Cape.	...
Yaman (Rās-al-) راس اليمن	On the east coast, 5 miles from the southern extremity of island.	Do.	Prominent.
Ya'sūf (Jazīrat) جزيرة يعصوف	$2\frac{1}{2}$ miles west of Aqāriyah.	Islet.	Small and barren.
Zallāq (Rās-az-) راس الرلاق	4 miles west by north of Jabal-ad-Dukhān.	Cape.	The village of the same name stands on this point.
Zuwaiyid (Rās) راس زويد	On the east coast 6 miles north-east of Jabal-ad-Dukhān.	Do.	Nil.

* In this column "above" means to the north, and "below" to the south, of the point specified.

Hills.—To these features of the coast we may add the following hills, which are the principal, and indeed the only conspicuous, natural objects in the interior of Bahrain Island :—

Name.	Position.*	Nature.	REMARKS.
Dukhān (Jabal-ad-) جبل الدخان	...	...	See article Jabal-ad-Dukhān.
Hisai (Jabal-al-) جبل الحسي	2 miles east of Rifa'-ash-Sharqi.	Hill.	About $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles in length and slopes downwards in a south-easterly direction almost to the seashore.
Lughaibrāt (Jabal-) لغيرات	$1\frac{1}{2}$ miles north of Jabal-ad-Dukhān.	Group of hillocks.	In the central depression of Bahrain Island.
Rumāmain (Jabal-) رمامين	Near the foot of Jabal-ad-Dukhān on the north-east side.	Couple of hillocks.	...

* In this column "above" means to the north, and "below" to the south, of the point specified.

Towns, villages, etc.—The following alphabetically arranged list exhibits in a convenient form the towns, villages and other inhabited or cultivated places on Bahrain Island :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and population.	REMARKS.
'Adāim عدائم	5½ miles south-west of Jabal-ad-Dukhān.	15 stone and mud huts.	The place is between Rās Nōmah and some sand mounds. Empty in summer, it is occupied in winter by fishermen from Zallāq.
'Ain-ad-Dār عين الدار	Adjoins Jidd Hafs on the south-west.	50 houses of Bahārinah, cultivators, masons and barbers.	Practically a suburb of Jidd Hafs. Animals are 7 donkeys and 2 cattle.
'Ajāj (Qal'at-al- قلعة العجّاز	...	...	See article Qal'at-al-'Ajāj.
'Āli علي	...	...	See article 'Āli.
Anas (Hālat Bin-) حالة بن انس	On a point at a very short distance due east of Manāmah Town.	85 huts of Sunnis, some Malīkis, some Shāfi'is; they are pearl divers and fishermen. Most of the people are non-tribal Arabs, but there are about 10 houses of Hūwalah and 20 of free negroes. Donkeys number 7.	There are 9 pearl boats at this place, of which 6 are Māshuwahs.
'Aqur العقر	On the east coast, opposite the centre of Sitrah Island.	30 reed huts of Bahārinah, cultivators, fruit and grass-sellers, fishermen and pearl divers.	Situated on very low-lying ground. There are 8 donkeys and 5 cattle here; also 6 pearl boats of which 3 are Shū'ais or Sambūks.
'Askar العسكر	On the east coast, 4½ miles east-north-east of Jabal-ad-Dukhān.	75 stone houses and reed huts of Al Bū 'Ainain pearl divers.	1 Batīl, 1 Baqārāh and 17 Māshuwahs or jolly boats are owned here, of which 16 are pearl boats; and there are 6 donkeys and 16 cattle. Date palms are estimated at 1,500.

Name.	Position.	Houses and population.	REMARKS.
Bada'ah بدعه	On the north coast between Sanābis and Karbābād.	...	A favourite hot weather resort of townspeople who erect date-stick huts for themselves here.
Bahām (Abu) ابو بهام	2½ miles west-south-west of Manāmah fort.	30 huts of Bahā-rinah, date growers and cultivators.	The village is surrounded by plantations irrigated by a fine stream of water from the 'Adāri spring; the stream flows through the village. There are 7 donkeys and 2 cattle.
Baijawiyah البيجوويه	2 miles west-south-west of Manāmah fort.	20 huts of Bahā-rinah, date growers.	There are here 9 donkeys and 1 head of cattle. Date trees number about 750.
Baqaishi (Qal'at-al-) قلعة البقيشي	On the west coast, 4 miles west-north-west of Jabal-ad-Dukhān.	...	A ruined fort.
Barbār باربار	½ a mile south-east of Sharaibah.	60 mean reed huts occupied by Bahā-rinah, weavers, cultivators and fishermen.	A village with date groves adjoining. Several Shū'ais or Sambūks, employed in pearling, are owned here. Donkeys number 19 and cattle 8. There are about 2,400 date palms, besides some peaches and pomegranates and a few tamarinds and mulberries.
Barbūrah بربره	2 miles north-east of Rifā'-ash-Sharqi.	20 small stone huts of Bahā-rinah, agriculturists.	A fine spring to the north of the village irrigates the cultivation. Donkeys number 15 and there are 2 cattle. Date palms are estimated at 1,760.
Bilād-al-Qadīm بلاد القديم	...	...	See article Bilād-al-Qadīm.
Budaiya' البديع	...	...	See article Budaiya'.
Buquwwah بوقة	4 miles west-south-west of Manāmah fort.	20 huts of Bahā-rinah who live by selling firewood.	Donkeys are 55 and cattle 5 and dates about 5,500.

Name.	Position.	Houses and population.	REMARKS.
Būri بوري	7 miles south-west of Manamah fort.	A few stone houses and 150 huts of Bahārinah, all growers of dates.	The village is surrounded by date plantations and is at the south-western extremity of the great date belt. Donkeys number 17 and cattle 13. Dates are estimated at 10,500.
Dirāz الدرّاز	1 mile east-north-east of Budaiya' and $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile from sea.	Several well built houses and about 150 huts of Bahārinah, cultivators, weavers and pearl divers.	The dwellings are scattered amongst various adjacent date clumps. The weaving industry is considerable and the cloth manufactured is chiefly that used for making 'Abas. Several Shū'ais or Sambūks, employed in pearling, are owned here. Livestock include 30 donkeys and 12 cattle, and dates are about 1,500.
Dumistān دمستان	4 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles west of Rifā'-al-Gharbi and $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile from the west coast.	20 huts of Bahārinah, cultivators and pearl divers.	There are 17 donkeys and 5 cattle, and date palms are estimated at between 2,500 and 3,000.
Falāh الغلاء	On the north coast. $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles east of Qal'at-al-'Ajāj.	About 30 huts inhabited by Bahārinah who are pearl divers and date growers.	Practically an eastern suburb of Sanābis. It stands between the shore and the date gardens. Animals are 9 donkeys and 2 cattle.
Fārsiyah فارسيه	On the east coast, 3 miles east-south-east of Rifā'-ash-Sharqi.	30 huts of Bahārinah, all cultivators.	There are 5 donkeys here and 5 cattle. Palms are about 1,900.
Ghuraifah الغريفه	On the east coast midway between Rās al-Jufair and Rās Umm-al-Hasam.	30 mean reed huts of Bahārinah, cultivators and fishermen.	Stands at the east end of the date groves which line the north shore of Khor-al-Kabb. Animals include 6 donkeys and 1 head of cattle.

Name.	Position.	House and population.	REMARKS.
Habshi (Jabalat) جبل حبشي	3 miles west by south of Manāmah fort.	20 huts of Bahāri-nah, agriculturists.	There are 17 donkeys and 3 cattle here. Palms are about 1,800.
Hajar الحجر	1½ miles south of Qal'at-al-'Ajāj.	40 huts of Bahāri-nah, cultivators.	The village lands are irrigated from numerous good wells. There are 18 donkeys and 4 cattle. Dates are estimated at 12,000.
Halaitān حليطان	...	...	See Jazair below.
Hamalah الهمله	¼ of a mile from the west coast 5 miles below Budaiya'.	40 huts of Bahāri-nah, cultivators and fishermen.	There are 8 donkeys and 1 head of cattle.
Harbadiyah الهربديه	On the north coast ½ a mile west of Qal'at-al-'Ajāj.	20 huts inhabited by Bahārinah who are cultivators and fishermen.	...
Hujair الحجير	4½ miles north of Rifā'-ash-Sharqi and ½ a mile south of the Kabb creek.	15 huts of Bahāri-nah, date growers.	Situated on the western fringe of the date groves between Kawarah and Tūbli. Donkeys number 18 and cattle 2. Date palms are estimated at 4,000.
Hūrah الحوره	Between Manāmah town and Hālat Bin-Anas, close to the Christian cemetery.	50 reed huts of Bahārinah who are stone-cutters, lime-burners, blacksmiths and pearl divers.	There are 8 donkeys here and 2 cattle, but only about 300 palms.
Iswār (Hālat Bin-). حالة بن اسوار	On the coast between Rās-ar-Rummān and Hālat Bin-Anas.	40 huts of Bahāri-nah, who are pearl divers, fishermen, rope-makers, carpenters and donkey-men.	Livestock are 3 donkeys and 4 cattle and there are 16 pearl boats, of which 3 are Māshuwahs or jolly-boats.
Jabailāt الجبيلات	4½ miles north of Rifā'-ash-Sharqi and ½ a mile south of the Kabb creek.	15 huts of Bahāri-nah, date growers.	There are large date plantations, and most of the fruits acclimatised in Bahrain are grown here.
Jabalah الجبله	On the north coast 1 mile west of Manāmah fort.	20 reed huts of Bahārinah, date growers, pearl divers and boat-builders.	Date plantations adjoin. Animals are 4 donkeys and 1 head of cattle.

Name.	Position.	Houses and population.	REMARKS.
Jamrah (Bani) بني جمرة	$\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile east of Budaiya'.	50 huts of Bahāri-nah, who are date growers and weave cloth of which 'Abas are made.	Near by is the well from which is procured some of the drinking water used in 'Budaiya'. Several Shū'ais or Sambūks, employed in pearling, are owned here. Donkeys number 25 and palms are about 1,300.
Janābiyah الجنابية	Near the west coast $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles below Budaiya'.	20 huts of Bahāri-nah, cultivators and fishermen.	Stands in a date-clump. There are 8 donkeys, 2 cattle and not quite 1,000 date trees.
Jannūsān جنوسان	Near the north coast, $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles west of Qal'at-al-'Ajāj.	30 huts of Bahāri-nah, pearl divers and fishermen.	There are 15 donkeys and 5 cattle. Date palms are estimated at 5,500, and there are some peaches and pomegranates, besides, it is said, a few vines and apricots.
Jasairah الجسيرة	On the east coast, $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the south end of the island.	35 reed huts of Sunnis, viz., 30 of Ka'-abān and 5 of Kibisah, pearl divers and fishermen.	There are 11 pearl boats here.
Jau جر	On the east coast, 5 miles east-south-east of Jabal-ad-Dukhān.	A few well built houses of stone, mud and gypsum mortar and about 400 huts. The people are all Sunnis and are mostly engaged in the pearl fisheries. There are 80 households of Al Bū Ru-maih.	There are no dates, but about 30 boats are owned here, viz., 4 Baqārahs and 28 Māshuwahs and jolly-boats, of which 23 are pearl boats. Donkeys number 8, and cattle 25. There are 2 routes to Jau from Manāmah town, one along the coast, the other by Rifā'-ash-Sharqi. Jau was the abode of the Al Bū Samait while in Bahrain.
Jasrah الجسرة	On the west coast, 3 miles below Budaiya'.	50 reed huts of Bani Khālid of the Dawāwdah section, engaged in the pearl fisheries.	There is a small date clump here, adjoining the sea. Donkeys number 9 and cattle 2.

Name.	Position.	Houses and population.	REMARKS.
Jazā'ir الجزائر	On the west coast, 6 miles south-west of Jabal-ad-Dukhān, near Rās-al-Jazā'ir.	Resembles 'Adā'im above.	It is also called Halai-tān حليطان.
Jidd 'Ali جد علي	Near the east coast, 4 miles north of Rifā' - ash-Sharqi.	30 squalid reed huts inhabited by Bahāri-nah who cultivate dates.	Here there are 13 donkeys and 3 cattle, and date trees are placed at 3,430.
Jidd Hafṣ جد حفص	1½ miles south-east of Qal'-at-al-'Ajāj.	300 houses of Bahāri-nah who are date growers, carpenters, lime-burners and pearl-merchants.	The village is prosperous, with large vegetable and lucerne gardens irrigated from a number of good springs. 'Ain-ad-Dār is practically a suburb of Jidd Hafṣ. There are 50 donkeys and 13 cattle. Date palms are estimated at 16,500, and fruits of all sorts are grown.
Jidd-al-Hājj جد الحاج	On the coast, 1 mile west of Qal'-at-al-'Ajāj.	15 huts of Bahāri-nah, date growers and fishermen.	There are 17 donkeys and 3 cattle and about 1,400 palms.
Jubailāt الجبيلات	Between Qal'-at-al-'Ajāj and Rūzak-kān, adjoining the latter.	10 houses of Bahāri-nah, cultivators.	Animals include 3 donkeys and 3 cattle. There are some boats (see Ruqa'ah below).
Jufair الجفير	On the north side of the cape similarly named.	80 reed huts of Bahārinah, cultivators and fishermen.	¼ of a mile east of the village, near the point of the cape, is a large stone house, the property of 'Abdur Rahmān-bin-'Abdul Wahhāb, the Wazir of Bahrain. On the south-west side of the village are a large date clump and some lucerne fields. Livestock are 2 horses, 7 donkeys and 4 cattle. There are about 900 date trees. There are 15 pearl boats here, of which 13 are Māshuwahs and jolly-boats.

Name,	Position,	Houses and population.	REMARKS.
Jurdāb چرداب	On the east coast, opposite Nabi Salih Island.	30 reed huts inhabited by Bahārinah who are date growers.	Date palms are estimated at 2,230.
Karbābād کرب آباد	On the west coast, $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile east of Qal'at-al-'Ajāj.	50 mean reed huts of Bahārinah who fish, dive for pearls, and cultivate dates.	There are 23 donkeys and 3 cattle. Dates are estimated at 8,500, besides which are oranges, pomegranates, peaches, almonds, tamarinds, bananas, etc.
Karānah کرانه	$\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile west-south-west of Qal'at-al-'Ajāj.	60 huts of Bahārinah, cultivators.	There are 15 donkeys and 12 cattle.
Karzakkān کرزکان	$\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile from the west coast, 7 miles below Budaiya'.	150 huts of Bahārinah who are cultivators and sailmakers.	The houses stand amidst date groves and gardens which are watered, along with those of Mālikiyah, by Falajs. Animals include 24 donkeys and 8 cattle; dates are about 16,500.
Kawarah کورہ	$4\frac{1}{2}$ miles north of Rifā' - a s h - Sharqi and $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile from the east coast.	50 reed huts of Bahārinah who are cultivators.	Situated on the fringe of the date groves furthest from the sea. There are here 14 donkeys, 3 cattle and about 2,150 palms.
Khafir (Abu) ابو خفیر	$1\frac{1}{2}$ miles south-west of Manāmah fort.	30 mat huts inhabited by Bahārinah, cultivators.	Donkeys here number 4 and cattle 2.
Khuraiyān خریان	$1\frac{1}{2}$ miles south-west of Manāmah fort.	30 huts of Bahārinah, cultivators and makers of a black cement.	Close to the highroad between Manāmah town and Rifā'. Animals are 11 donkeys and 1 head of cattle.
Kulaib (Dār) دار کلیب	3 miles north-west of Jabal-ad-Dukhān and $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles from west coast.	50 reed huts of Bahārinah, cultivators and sailmakers.	There are 25 donkeys and 12 cattle and about 4,000 dates.

Name.	Position.	Houses and population.	REMARKS.
Ma'amir المعامير	On the east coast, opposite to Sit-rah island a little below its centre.	130 houses, including a number of masonry buildings. The people are Bahārinah, all engaged in the pearl fisheries and owning a considerable number of large boats.	2 Baqārahs and 22 Shū'ais and Sambūks are owned here, 17 of these being used for pearling; livestock include 9 donkeys and 3 cattle.
Mahūz الماحوز	1 mile south-west of Manāmah fort.	30 reed huts of Bahārinah, cultivators.	There are several good wells and a spring. The village stands surrounded by lucerne fields on the north shore of K h o r-al-Kabb. Livestock include 19 donkeys and 2 cattle, and dates are estimated at 9,000.
Makhrūq المخروق	1 mile south-east of Rifa'-ash-Sharqi.	A small group of huts, now deserted, belonging to Bahārinah, agriculturists.	There are fields of lucerne watered from a spring. The cultivation here is going to ruin.
Malikiyah المالكية	Near the west coast 8 miles below Budaiya' and just inland of 'Aqariyah.	100 huts of Bahārinah, engaged in cultivation.	The dwellings stand amidst dates and there is a prominent stone-built Shī'ah shrine close by. Among the livestock are 18 donkeys and 10 cattle. Dates are about 6,000.
Manāmah town المنامة	...	...	See article Manāmah.
Mani مني	On the north coast 1½ miles west of Manāmah fort.	20 reed huts of Bahārinah, date growers and fishermen.	There are 19 donkeys and 4 cattle here. Dates are estimated at over 19,000.
Maqāba مقابا	2 miles east of Budaiya'.	20 huts of Bahārina, cultivators.	This village possesses one of the finest springs on the island. Donkeys number 20 and cattle 8. Date trees are about 4,000.
Markh المرخ	1½ miles east of Budaiya'.	25 huts of Bahārinah, weavers, and of Saiyids who are religious beggars.	Situated in the middle of a date clump. There are 15 donkeys and 3 cattle; also about 1,350 date trees.

Name.	Position.	Houses and population.	Remarks.
Marwazān مرزان	1½ miles east-south-east of Qal'at-al-'Ajāj.	25 huts of Bahā-rinah.	Surrounded by date gardens. Animals are 10 donkeys and 3 cattle.
Muqshā' المقشاع	1 mile south of Qal'at-al-'Ajāj.	20 huts of Bahā-rinah, date growers.	There are 9 donkeys and 8 cattle here, also about 1,500 date-palms.
Musalla المصلا	2¼ miles west-south-west of Manāmah fort.	40 huts of Bahā-rinah, cultivators.	There are 5 donkeys and 4 cattle here.
Muwailghah المويلغة	Almost adjoins the south-west corner of Bilād-al-Qadīm.	40 stone and mat huts of Bahārinah, date cultivators and gardeners.	There are 5 donkeys and 1 head of cattle.
Na'im-al-Kabirah نعيم الكبيرة	...	...	See article Manāmah.
Nūr Juruft نور جررفت	1 mile west of Qal'at-al-'Ajāj.	20 huts of Bahā-rinah, date growers.	Livestock include 15 donkeys and 2 cattle. There are some 2,500 date-palms and many other kinds of fruits.
Nuwaidrāt النويدرات	2 miles north-east of Qal'at-al-'Ajāj.	60 reed huts of Bahārinah, mat-makers, cultivators and pearl divers.	There are 11 donkeys and 2 cattle here, and about 1,730 date-palms.
Portuguese Fort	...	...	See article Qal'at-al-'Ajāj.
Qadam القدم	1¼ miles south of Qal'at-al-'Ajāj.	30 huts of Bahārinah, cultivators.	There are date plantations on the east side of the village, and a large number of pre-historic tumuli to the west. Donkeys are 12 and cattle 2.
Qal'ah القلعة	Adjoins Qal'at-al-'Ajāj.	30 huts of Bahā-rinah date growers.	There are 9 donkeys and 3 cattle. Trees are 1,400 dates, some pomegranates and a few oranges, tamarinds, almonds, peaches and mulberries.
Quraiyah قرية	½ a mile from the west coast, 1 mile below Budaiya'.	50 reed huts of Bahārinah, mostly weavers of sailcloth for the Manāmah market.	Animals include 9 donkeys and 5 cattle. There are less than 1,000 palms.

Name.	Position.	Houses and population.	Remarks.
Rifā'-al-Gharbi رفاع الغربي	...	...	See article Rifā'-al-Gharbi.
Rifā'-ash-Sharqi رفاع الشرقي	...	...	See article Rifā'-ash-Sharqi.
Rummān (Rās-ar- راس الرمان)	...	...	See article Manāmah.
Ruq'ah الرقعة	$\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile west of Qal'at-al-'Ajāj.	10 houses of Bahā-rinah, divers and cultivators.	Surrounded by date groves. With Jubailat this place boasts 23 Shū'ais and Sambūks, used as pearl boats. There are 18 donkeys and 3 cattle. Date-palms are put at 8,000 and there are many citron and other fruit trees.
Rūzakān روزكان	$\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile west of Qal'at-al-'Ajāj.	20 huts of Bahā-rinah, cultivators and fishermen.	There are 13 donkeys and 1 head of cattle. Date-palms are placed at 5,000 and there are numerous citrons besides other fruit trees.
Sadad صدد	Near the west coast, 9 miles below Budaiya'.	40 reed huts of Bahārinah, cultivators.	Stands in the midst of date plantations which are watered by a Falaj from a spring called Sakharah, and contain about 10,500 palms. There are 16 donkeys and 5 cattle.
Saibi' (Abu) أبو صبيح	$1\frac{1}{2}$ miles south-west of Qal'at-al-'Ajāj.	45 huts of weavers, cloth-dealers and cultivators.	There are 8 donkeys and 3 cattle here, also about 1,400 date trees.
Sahlat-al-Fūqiyah سهلة الفرقية or Sahlat-al-'Audah سهلة لعبد	3 miles west-south-west of Manāmah fort.	50 reed huts of Bahārinah who keep sheep and cultivate.	The village stands on comparatively high ground and is surrounded at a short distance by date groves situated upon a lower level. Here there are 2 horses, 23 donkeys, and 5 cattle. Along with that following, this village possesses about 15,000 date-palms.

Name.	Position.	Houses and population.	Remarks.
Sahlat-al-Hadriyah سهلة الحدريه or Sahlat-as-Saghi-rah سهلة الصغيرة	3 miles south-west by west of Manāmah fort.	30 reed huts of Bahā-rinah, cultivators.	The village is in the midst of a date grove on the longer road from Manāmah to Rifa'. A good stream of water runs through the village, and there is considerable cultivation round it. There are 7 donkeys and 3 cattle.
Sakhīr الصخير	1½ miles north-west of Jabal-ad-Dukhān.	...	A camping ground near which are 3 large masonry houses, the property of two sons of the Sheikh of Bahrain.
Salbah سلبه	On the east coast, 3½ miles east of Rifa' ash-Sharqi.	30 huts of the Āl Bani Yatail, fishermen.	...
Sālih (Hillat 'Abdus) حلة عبد الصالح	½ a mile south of Qal'at-al-'Ajāj.	20 huts of Bahā-rinah, date growers.	There are several good streams of water emanating from springs. Donkeys here number 5 and cattle 4.
Salmābād سلماباد	3½ miles south of Qal'at-al-'Ajāj.	30 huts of Bahā-rinah, date growers.	This village is about 1 mile west of the ordinary route from Manāmah to Rifa' and is far from any other village. It is on the southern fringe of the great date-belt and to the south-east of it a stony plain stretches to Rifa'. A good stream of water, utilised for irrigation, passes close to the village. Live-stock include 15 donkeys and 5 cattle. There are about 5,500 dates.
Sanābis سنابس	On the north coast, midway between Manāmah and Qal'at-al-'Ajāj.	The inhabitants are about 1,500 Bahā-rinah engaged in boat-building, fishing and the pearl trade.	The village has a long straggling front to the sea occupying, with intervals, about ½ a mile. There is a prettily situated mosque in the centre

Name.	Position.	Houses and population.	Remarks.
			of the place. Live-stock include 16 donkeys and 10 cattle. Date-palms are about 900. The people own 30 pearl boats, of which 2 are Baqārahs and 23 are Shū'ais and Sambūks.
Sanad سند	2½ miles north-north-east of Rifā'-ash-Sharqi.	20 huts of Bahā-rinah, cultivators.	Livestock include 25 donkeys and 7 cattle, and there are about 5,250 palms.
Sar سار	3 miles east-south-east of Budai-ya'.	30 huts of Bahā-rinah, cultivators.	The people have 17 donkeys, 7 cattle and about 10,000 palms.
Shahrakkān شهرگان	1 mile from the west coast, 10 miles below Budai-ya'.	50 reed huts of Bahā-rinah, date growers and sail-makers.	There are 15 donkeys and 7 cattle. Date-palms are 2,500 to 3,000.
Shākhūrah الشاخورة	1¼ miles south-south-east of Qal'at-al-'Ajāj.	The inhabitants are now only 10 or 12 houses of Bahā-rinah, cultivators.	Once a flourishing village with numerous well built stone houses; now for the most part ruins, but still covering a large area. Donkeys number 31 and cattle 6. Palms are estimated at 6,000.
Sharaibah الشريبه	On the north coast 3 miles west of Qal'at-al-'Ajāj.	40 reed huts with one good masonry house on the seashore. The people are Maliki Sunnis, chiefly 'Utūb, and all engaged in the pearl fisheries.	There are 23 donkeys and 6 cattle here; boats are 10 Shū'ais and Sambūks and 3 others, all used for pearling.
Sūq-al-Khamīs سوق الخميس	...	...	See article Bilād-al-Qadīm.
Suqaiyah السقيية	200 yards south-east of Manāmah fort.	40 huts of Bahā-rinah, date growers.	The houses are scattered amid cultivation bordered by date groves. Lucerne is extensively grown and palms number about 700. On the east side of the village is a well, enclosed by a wall, belonging to the Hindus of Manāmah.

Name.	Position.	Houses and population.	Remarks.
Tashshān طشان	2 miles south-west by west of Manāmah fort.	50 huts of Bahārīnah, cultivators.	Close to the west side of Bilād-al-Qadīm, and has a fine spring of water. Animals are 5 donkeys and 3 cattle.
Tūbli توبلي	4½ miles north by west of Rifā'ash-Sharqi and ½ a mile from the Kabb creek.	30 reed huts of poor Bahārīnah, cultivators.	Stands on the inland edge of the great date belt. Livestock include 22 donkeys and 4 cattle. Trees are 50 pomegranates and 8,150 date-palms.
Tūbli(Murāqib-at-) مراقيب التوبلي	Begins a short distance south of Tūbli and extends south-eastwards for a couple of miles.	...	A camping ground frequented in summer by Na'im Bedouins, who draw their water, while there, from Jalib-al-Qumri.
Zallāq الزلاق	On the west coast, 11 miles below Budaiya'.	3 masonry houses and about 200 mud houses, inhabited by Dawāsir who are all engaged in the pearl fisheries.	This is the second most important place of the Dawāsir in the Bahrain Principality. There is a ruined fort. Vessels are 5 Baqārah, 19 Shū'ais and Sambūks and 9 Māshuwahs and jollyboats, 16 of which are used for pearling; there are 15 donkeys and 15 cattle.
Zinj الزنج	1 mile south-west of Manāmah fort.	30 huts of Bahārīnah who cultivate and manufacture a black cement.	There is extensive cultivation in and near the date groves, which are irrigated from several good wells. Livestock are 15 donkeys and 3 cattle. There are about 12,000 date-palms and a good many figs.

It should be noted that in the above table negroes have been shown as belonging to the tribe among whom they live or whose slaves they are.

Springs.—The springs characteristic of Bahrain Island and the other islands of the archipelago are described generally in the article on the Bahrain Principality. Those which are situated on Bahrain Island itself, or on the reefs connected with it, are enumerated below in alphabetical

order : along with them are mentioned the principal wells, which in many cases are doubtless low-level springs, in character not differing from those that reach the surface :—

Name.	Position.	Remarks.
Adāri or 'Adhāri عداري - عداري	A little to the east of Sahlat-al-Hadriyah village, close to the shore of the Kabb inlet.	A magnificent spring of which the water is extensively utilised for cultivation.
'Aqala عقلا	$\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile from west coast and 7 miles from Rās-al-Barr.	A well of fresh water.
'Amar العمر	3 miles south-south-west of Jabal-ad-Dukhān.	Do.
Bartūfi (Fasht) فشت برطفي	See table of coast features above.	There is a spring on this reef.
Dār دار	Close to south-east corner of Jidd Hafs, in its suburb called 'Ain-ad-Dār.	A fine spring.
Dār-al-Manādīl دار المناديل	$\frac{1}{2}$ a mile south of Jau on the east coast.	A well of fresh water.
Faraiḥah فرحہ	In Māhūz village.	A fine spring of fresh water extensively used for irrigation.
Fasht (Kaukab Fasht Khor) کوکب فشت خور فشت	...	See article Fasht Khor Fasht.
Ghuwaifah (Umm) ام غويفه	On the west side of Rifā'-al-Gharbi village.	A deep well on the high plateau from which the people of Rifā'-al-Gharbi draw their own drinking water and from which much water is sent to Manāmah. Its water is considered by natives to be the best in Bahrain.
Hafirah حفيره	$3\frac{1}{2}$ miles south-east of Jabal-ad-Dukhān.	A well of fresh water.
Hanaini حنيني	Immediately below Rifā'-ash-Sharqi on the west side, in the central depression of Bahrain Island.	Two wells close together, each situated in a small enclosure closely packed with green palm trees. The wells are 17 fathoms deep in winter and more in summer. One is used for irrigation only; from the other most of the well-to-do people of Manāmah Town obtain their drinking water.



COPYRIGHT.

The Hanaini well, Bahrain Island.

(MR. J. C. GASKIN.)

Name.	Position.	Remarks.
Harta هَرْتَا	$\frac{1}{2}$ a mile south-east of Māhūz village.	A fine spring of fresh water, which is carried inland and applied to irrigation.
Ijra-i (Umm) أم اجري	$3\frac{1}{2}$ miles west of Rifā'-al-Gharbi.	A spring of which the waters are conveyed by Falaj to the date groves of Karzakkān.
Khalid خالد	On the high plateau, inside the village of Rifā'-ash-Sharqi.	A deep well from which the people of the village obtain their drinking water.
Malikiyah مالكيه	2 miles north-east of the village of the same name.	This spring waters the lands of the village by means of a Falaj.
Maqāba مقابا	Close to the village of the same name.	One of the finest springs on the island.
Mattalah مطلاه	$1\frac{1}{4}$ miles inland from Rās-al-Mattala.	A well.
Muwailghah موريلغه	Near the village of the same name.	The water is brackish, but valuable for irrigation.
Qār قار	3 miles south-south-west of Jabal-ad-Dukhān.	A good well of drinking water adjoined by bitumen deposits, whence its name.
Qarain-adh-Dhabbān قرين الدباب	$\frac{1}{2}$ a mile inland from Rās-al-Qarain.	A well of fresh water.
Qassāri قصاصري	Within the limits of Bilād-al-Qadīm, the one to the north, the other to the south of the village.	2 large springs of good water. The name is also pronounced Gassāri and Jassāri.
Qumri (Jalib-al-) جاليب القمري	2 miles south of Tūbli, amidst prehistoric tumuli.	A small spring which supplies with water the Bedouin encampments at Murāqib-at-Tūbli.
Rumaidhah رميظه	$7\frac{1}{2}$ miles south by east of Jabal-ad-Dukhān.	A well of fresh water.
Sabiyyah سبييه	$2\frac{1}{2}$ miles east of Rifā'-ash-Sharqi.	A spring and underground water-channel by means of which many date groves are irrigated.
Safa سافا	3 miles north-north-east of Rifā'-ash-Sharqi, on the east coast.	Do.
Safirah صافره	2 miles south-west of Rifā'-ash-Sharqi.	A well in a meadow-like Raudhah, with ruins of some houses beside it.

Name.	Position.	Remarks.
Saiyid (I) سید	In Tābli village.	A fine spring of fresh water forming a valuable source of irrigation.
Saiyid (II) سید	On the north side of Sār village.	Do.
Sha'ūm (Umm-ash-) أم الشعوم	Close to Māhūz village.	Do.
Shabāfah شبابه	3 miles east of Rifā'-ash-Sharqi.	A spring. There are date gardens here belonging to the people of Nuwaidrāt, who encamp beside them in the hot weather. The nearest permanent village is Salbah.
Sharaibah الشرايبه	In the sea opposite the village of this name.	A spring.
Summān صمان	6 miles north of Rās-al-Barr and 2 miles inland from the east coast.	A well of fresh water.
Ta-hshān طشان	At the village of the same name.	A fine spring.
Yādar (Umm) ام يادر	7 miles north of Rās-al-Barr and 2 miles inland from the east coast.	A well of fresh water.
Yūsuf يوسف	2 miles east of Jabal-ad-Dukhān.	Do.
Zaidān (Abu) ابو زيدان	Close to Bilād-al-Qadīm village.	A fine spring of fresh water which issues from beneath a mosque.

The wells described are all situated in small Rōdhahs surrounded by desert. A few Bedouin tents or some flocks and herds belonging to the Shaikh of Bahrain are generally to be found in the vicinity of each of them.

Miscellaneous.—The article on the **Bahrain** Principality may be consulted in regard to all matters not dealt with above which concern Bahrain Island. Here however we may mention that in Bahrain Island a space of more than 12 square miles is covered by fields of prehistoric tumuli, by the Arabs called Murāqīb مراقيب : they lie for the most part on the glacis of the plateau to the north of the central depression, and those of the largest size and seemingly greatest importance are close to the village of 'Āli.



COPYRIGHT.

Ancient Tumuli, Bahrain Island.

(MR. J. C. GASKIN.)

The term Bahrain once embraced the promontory of Qatar and the Oases of Qatif and Hasa as well as the islands of the archipelago: some authorities indeed would attribute to it in the past an even more extended application, affirming that it once denoted the whole western side of the Persian Gulf from Ruūs-al-Jibāl to the mouth of the Shatt-al-'Arab. The derivation of the name is uncertain. Its apparent

BAHRAIN
البحرين
PRINCI-
PALITY*

* This leading article on the Bahrain principality and the minor articles on places in the same are founded chiefly upon systematic and careful investigations made on the spot during the years 1904-1905. The information available from sources existing before 1904 was arranged by the writer and was issued in November of that year in the form of 9 printed foolscap pages intended to serve as a basis for further inquiry. The inquiry proper was begun by the writer on tour in Bahrain early in 1905; but it was carried out chiefly by Lieutenant C. H. Gabriel, I.A., who personally travelled over the greater part of the islands, and by Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in Bahrain, who supplied very full information regarding all places in his jurisdiction. A set of draft articles founded on the notes and reports of 1905 was then prepared by the writer; it was finished in January 1906 and extended to over 60 octavo pages of print. These drafts were sent to Captain Prideaux, by whom they were very carefully revised with the assistance of Mr. In'am-al-Haqq, the Agency Interpreter, a graduate of the Aligarh College. Early in 1907 the drafts were reissued, with modifications and additions, and some points which remained doubtful or obscure were disposed of by Captain Prideaux and his assistant during the year. Geological information was kindly furnished by Mr. G. Pilgrim of the Geological Survey of India. The articles in their final form now occupy over 70 octavo pages.

Bahrain has from an early time attracted the attention of travellers in the Persian Gulf, and the following are some of the older authorities on the islands: Niebuhr's *Description de l'Arabie*, 1774; Buckingham's *Travels in Assyria, Media and Persia*, 1829; Whitelock's *Description of the Arabian Coast*, 1838; Mignan's *Winter Journey*, 1839; *Bombay Records*, XXIV, 1856; Whish's *Memoir on Bahreyn* (with map), 1862; and Palgrave's *Central and Eastern Arabia*, 1865. More recent are: Captain E. L. Durand's *Description of the Bahrein Islands*, 1879, and his *Extracts from a Report on the Islands and Antiquities of Buhrain*, 1880; Mr. T. Bent's *Bahrein Islands in the Persian Gulf*, 1890; Captain J. A. Douglas's *Journey from the Mediterranean to India*, 1897; the *Persian Gulf Pilot*, 1898; the Reverend S. M. Zwemer's *Arabia*, 1900; Mrs. T. Bent's *Southern Arabia*, 1900; and Captain A. W. Stiffe's *Ancient Trading Centres of the Persian Gulf—Bahrain*, 1901. Captain Durand's second paper and the contributions of Mr. and Mrs. Bent deal partly with the subject of antiquities; the *Persian Gulf Pilot* is concerned chiefly with maritime features; and the remainder of the authorities are general in their scope.

In matters relating to trade, the annual commercial reports of the Political Agent in Bahrain are the chief source of information.

A large scale map of the Bahrain Islands (except Jazīrat Umm Na'asān) exists in the Survey of India's sheet *Bahrain* 1904-1905, the result of a survey undertaken in connection with the Gazetteer inquiries; and Admiralty Plan No. 2377-20, *Bahrain Harbour*, shows some detail of the northern half of the islands and their coasts as well as all marine features on the northern side of the

meaning is "the Two Seas," but the reference is not clear and is interpreted in different ways.

Extent and importance.—The present Shaikhdom of Bahrain consists of the archipelago formed by the **Bahrain, Muharraq, Umm Na'asān, Sitrah** and **Nabi Sālih** islands and by a number of lesser islets and rocks which are enumerated in the articles upon the islands: taken all together these form a compact group almost in the middle of the gulf which divides the promontory of **Qatar** from the coast of **Qatif** and which, as it has no recognised name, may appropriately be styled the Gulf of Bahrain. Connected with the sovereignty of Bahrain, or possibly appertaining to the Shaikh as hereditary personal property, are certain ill-defined rights upon the mainland of **Qatar**, at present (1905) under discussion. Whatever the nature or extent of these rights our attention will be confined, in the present article, to the undisputed insular possessions of the Shaikh.

On the western side of the Persian Gulf, Bahrain is, agriculturally and commercially, the most valuable district. Its position moreover as regards the Persian Gulf is central, for the distance of its port and capital from the entrance of the Gulf is only a little greater than its distance from the mouth of the **Shatt-al-'Arab**. On the Arabian side of the Gulf, Bahrain has no rival in political importance except the principality of **Kuwait**; and the Turkish province of **Hasa**, although it affords the best and shortest approach from the Gulf to **Najd**, is itself commercially dependent upon Bahrain.

Marine surroundings.—The most striking feature of the Bahrain group of islands is the lowness and levelness of the land and the shallowness of the envioning sea. The whole Gulf of Bahrain from **Rās Rakan** to **Rās Tanūrah**, a distance of 73 miles, is, except for one clear and fairly wide channel which runs north and south off the east coast of **Muharraq** Island, a mass of reefs and shoals. The most extensive obstacles to navigation in the archipelago are the **Fasht-ad-Dibal** **فشت الديبل**, between **Muharraq** Island and **Rās Rakan**, four miles

group. The general chart for Bahrain is No. 2374—2837-B., *Persian Gulf*; both this and the Plan mentioned contain distant views of the Bahrain Islands from the sea. There are two recent marine surveys of the waters to the west and east of the Bahrain islands, respectively, namely, *Bahrain to Ojar* and *Bahreïn to Ras Rakkin*, Preliminary Charts Nos. O. 1 and O. 2, Poona, 1902. Two charts relating to **Khor-al-Qalā'ah** accompany a report by Lieutenant H. O. Somerville, R.N., which was printed for the Government of India in the Foreign Department, Simla, in July 1905.

long from north to south by three miles broad, and the Fasht-al-Jārim فشست البجان, 15 miles long north and south by 9 miles broad towards its northern end, which shelters the harbour of **Manāmah** from north and west winds. Many of the reefs of the Bahrain islands are partially dry at low water. On the side towards the open sea the shallow waters of Bahrain may be considered to end at the Rennie Shoal, 54 miles north of **Muharraq**. There is a passage, called the Khor-al-Bāb خور الباب, from **Manāmah** to **Qatif** south of the Fasht-al-Jārim, which is practicable for vessels drawing not more than 15 feet. Many pearl banks are situated in these waters: their names and positions are given in the Appendix on the Pearl Fisheries.

Geology.—The main island of Bahrain forms a striking geological contrast to the other islands of the Persian Gulf. The rocks are chiefly white or pale-coloured limestones of the eocene age, sometimes sandy or argillaceous, and so disposed as to form a low anticlinal dome of which **Jabal-ad-Dukhān** is the summit. In the hollow between the girdling plateau (described in the article on **Bahrain** Island) and this central peak the rock has been denuded by marine agency and forms a plain. In places the eocene limestone rocks are highly fossiliferous and contain foraminifera, echinids and mollusca: as a whole they are characterised by an abundance of siliceous material, occurring as flint, as cherty concretions or as quartz geodes, and by the dissemination of gypsum and salt throughout the series in a marked degree. The presence of the salt and the gypsum is most conspicuous in certain places where they have been leached out of the rock and have formed vast accumulations of saliferous or gypseous soil. The most distinctly marked areas of this character are one towards the south end of **Bahrain** Island and another on the island of Umm **Na'asān**, and the gypsum fields of the latter supply practically all the mortar that is used in Bahrain. The coastal portions of **Bahrain** Island, as also of the other islands of the group, are overlaid with sub-recent coral rocks or shelly concrete; and sandstone of the same age is found in the central depression of **Bahrain** Island. This depression, as well as the littoral flats, has in fact emerged from the sea in comparatively recent times, and the remains of the old sea-beaches are well marked. A small deposit of asphalt is found penetrating the eocene rocks 3 miles south-south-east of **Jabal-ad-Dukhān**.

The Bahrain islands are famous for a remarkable set of springs, beautifully clear and but slightly brackish, some of which are submarine; the majority of them are enumerated in the articles on the

principal islands, and here it will be sufficient to mention that in the northern part of **Bahrain** Island, north of Khor-al-**Kabb**, they are warm, copious and nearly fresh, the best known in that district being those of 'Adāri, Qassāri and Abu Zaidān. The most noteworthy springs in the sea are that of Abu **Māhur** close to **Muharraq** Island and the **Kaukab** on **Fasht Khor Fasht**. The best water in the islands is obtained from the **Hanaini** wells, at the north end of the central depression of **Bahrain** Island, and from the **Khālid** and **Umm Ghuwaifah** wells on the plateau adjoining. There can be little doubt that the springs of Bahrain, like those of the **Hofūf** and **Qatif** Oases, are fed by the drainage of part of **Najd** which, temporarily lost in **Dahānah** and **Sahābah**, travels thence eastwards by subterranean passages.

Climate and seasons.—The climate of Bahrain is by no means the worst in the Persian Gulf, and some travellers have emphasized its less pleasant features in terms which the facts do not warrant. Daily observations have been taken only since October 1901, and since that time the highest temperature registered has been 107·5° F. and the lowest 40°. The weather from October to April inclusive is pleasant, the temperature indoors ranging between 60° and 85° F.; January and February however, in which north winds blow and it is cold enough to light housefires, are sometimes rainy and unhealthy. From the beginning of May till the middle of June the weather is hot; but the heat is still tempered by the sea-breeze or **Bārih**, and the nights are fairly cool. From the middle of June until the end of September the heat is oppressive; land breezes from the west, south-west and south, it is true, continue irregularly all summer; but in the intervals the thermometer remains persistently above 100° F. The average rainfall between 1902 and 1906 was 3·25 inches a year; but the atmosphere of Bahrain, in consequence of irrigation and the nearness of the sea, is damp and heavy, as is evidenced by the mean humidity which ranges from 79 to 80 per cent. of saturation. The rainy season is considered to begin at the middle of October and to end at the middle of May; the rainy days however are ordinarily 3 to 6 only. In Bahrain only the **Shaikhs**, who own flocks and herds, welcome rain; to the poorer classes in their frail huts of date fronds it causes serious discomfort. The prevailing wind is the **Shamāl** or north-wester, which in winter is violent and dangerous to shipping; after it the north wind is the most frequent; the only strong wind besides the **Shamāl** is the **Qaus** from the south-east which blows irregularly between December and April. On the whole

the climate of Bahrain is probably superior to that of **Masqat** or **Bandar 'Abbās** and it certainly excels that of the neighbouring shores of **Qatif**, but rheumatic affections are very common, and so also are diseases of the heart and lungs. A grey-headed negro is hardly ever seen, and the pearl divers of Bahrain are notoriously a short-lived race, though this possibly is due rather to their occupation than to the climate.

Natural products and wild animals.—The only minerals of value in Bahrain have been mentioned already in the paragraph on geology. There is almost no natural vegetation; mangroves in the creeks and a few ber trees in other places appear to be the only exceptions; there is not even grass except what is artificially cultivated. A kind of small gazelle (believed to be Arabica) is not uncommon in the less inhabited parts of the main island; and hares and mongoose are fairly numerous. The Houbara bustard is a winter visitor, and the Shaikhs keep hawks (imported from Persia) for hunting it. Sandgrouse also are sometimes seen, but are not apparently sought after by native sportsmen.

Population and tribes.—No census has ever been taken of the population of Bahrain, but we subjoin here a rough estimate based on the reported number of houses. The totals of souls have been calculated on an assumed average of 5 persons to a house; and if, as is not improbable, the figure assumed is too low in the towns, the totals for urban population must be proportionally increased.

Island.	Towns.	Sunni towns-people.	Shi'ah towns-people.	Sunni vil-lages.	Sunni vil-lagers.	Shi'ah vil-lages.	Shi'ah vil-lagers.
Bahrain	Manāmah	9,800	15,000	10	6,275	73	19,450
	Budaiya'	8,000	Nil.				
Muharraq	Muharraq	19,000	1,000	8	7,775	3	2,750
	Hadd	8,000	Nil.				
Na'asān (Umm)	Nil	Nil.	Nil.	Nil.	Nil.	Nil.	Nil.
Nabi Sālih	Do.	Do.	Do.	Do.	Do.	2	375
Sitrah	Do.	Do.	Do.	1	150	7	1,500
TOTAL		44,800	16,000	19	14,200	85	24,075

The principality then contains, on such an estimate as it is possible to form, 4 towns with a population of 60,800 souls and 104 villages with a population of 38,275; in all 99,075. To these must be added about 200 non-Muhammadans at **Manāmah**, making a grand total of 99,275 settled inhabitants. The only nomads are **Na'im** Bedouins, who frequent the island in varying numbers, and a few **Ka'abān** who have no settled residence.

Of the whole population of about 100,000 souls some 60,000, chiefly townsmen, are Sunnis and about 40,000, mostly villagers, are Shī'ahs.

The largest community—for it cannot be called a tribe—in the principality is undoubtedly that of the Bahrānis or **Bahārinah**, who compose nearly the whole of the Shī'ah community and more than three-fifths of the rural population. The remainder of the people, except a few foreigners such as Persians and **Basrah** Arabs, Hindus, Jews, etc., belong to various Sunni tribes or classes, of which the most important, numerically or for other reasons, appear in the following synopsis:—

Name.	Number of houses.	Where located.	Remarks.
'Ainain (Āl Bū)	95	'Askar and Muharraḡ Town.	Belong to the Māliki sect of Sunnis.
'Ali (Āl Bin-)	500	Muharraḡ and Hadd Towns.	Do.
'Amāmarah	140	Budaiya' and Muharraḡ Town.	Do.
Dawāsir	1,000	Budaiya' and Zallāḡ.	Do.
Dhā'in (Āl)	10	Muharraḡ Town.	Do.
Hūwalah	3,080	Manāmah, Muharraḡ Town, Budaiya', Hadd and Ḥalat-bin Anas.	Like the Shī'ah Bahārinah the Hūwalah are a class, not a tribe. All are Sunnis, but some are of the Māliki and some of the Shāfi'i persuasion.
Janā'at	3	Manāmah.	Belong to the Māliki sect of Sunnis.
Ka'abān	60	$\frac{1}{2}$ at Jasairah and $\frac{1}{2}$ wandering near Jabal-ad-Dukhān.	Do.

Name.	Number of houses.	Where located.	Remarks.
Khālīd (Bani) of the Dawāwdah section	50	Jasrah.	Belong to the Māliki sect of Sunnis.
Kibīсах	8	Jasairah and Rifā'-al-Gharbi.	Do.
Kuwārah (Āl Bū)	20	Muharraḡ Town and Hadd.	Do.
Madhāhakah	150	Busaitīn.	Do.
Maqla (Al Bin-)	100	Hālat Abu Māhur.	Do.
Manāna'ah	120	Qalālī, Muharraḡ Town and Hadd.	Do.
Mu'awadah	20	Muharraḡ Town.	Do.
Muraikhāt	15	Hālat Umm-al-Baidh.	Do.
Musallam (Āl)	25	Muharraḡ Town, Hadd and Hālat Abu Māhur.	Do.
Na'im	Fluctuating	Mostly nomad, but 154 settled families are found at Hālat-an-Na'im, Umm-ash-Shajar, Umm-ash-Shajairah, Hālat-as-Sulutah and Rifā'-al-Gharbi.	Do.
Negroes (free)	860	Manāmāh, Muharraḡ Town, Budaiya', Hālat Abu Māhur and Rifā'-ash-Sharqi.	There are free negroes in other places also, but in the lists of villages they have been treated as of the tribe or class among whom they dwell. Only about 50 of the free negroes in Bahrain formerly belonged to Shī'ah masters and are now themselves Shī'ahs.
Negroes (slaves, but living separately from their masters)	1,160	Budaiya', Muharraḡ Town, Hālat Abu Māhur, Manāmāh and Rifā'-ash-Sharqi.	Negro slaves at places other than those mentioned have not been distinguished in the tables of villages from the tribe to which their masters belong. Only about 20 of

The soil is perhaps not sterile, although, without cultivation, it does not ordinarily produce even grass; deficiency of rainfall is probably the chief reason, for in exceptionally wet years grass is said to grow knee-deep all over the central depression of the main island to the edge of the Mimplahat-al-Mattalah. All cultivated land is irrigated from springs or wells. The springs are many and copious, but the low level at which many of them lie makes it necessary to conduct the water to the plantations in very deep cuttings, which in places are lined with stone and in others are carried through outcrops of rock. Irrigation is of 3 kinds, and date plantations are distinguished as *Nakhl-as-Saih* نخل السيح, *Dūlāb* دولاب and *Nakhl-al-Gharrāfah* نخل الغرافه; of these the first kind is watered by gravitation from flowing channels, the second by a lift of 1 or 2 skins raised by bullocks or donkeys walking down a slope, and the third by a *Gharrāfah* or lever and skin with a counterpoise.* Fish-manure is used to fertilise the date groves. Agricultural produce is brought to market daily in the *Manāmah* bazaar, and weekly at the *Sūq-al-Khamīs* fair (on Thursdays) and at a place near *Qal'at-al-'Ajāj* (on Mondays).

The most valuable of the domestic animals are donkeys of a particular breed, from 12 to 13½ hands in height; they are generally white but a few incline to greyness, probably on account of impure breeding. The stock was originally imported from *Hasa* and is perhaps the finest kind of donkey in the world. The females, being less noisy than the males, are sold at higher prices, and a good one sometimes fetches as much as R500; the stallions are all sold to professional donkey boys, who hire them out in the towns for riding or carrying loads. Only about 200 of these donkeys, it is said, now exist upon the islands; but the number of donkeys of all sorts, according to the statistics obtainable, is nearly 2,000. The ordinary donkeys, about 1,800 in number, are of all colours—white, grey, black and brown—and vary in height from 12 to 10 hands and less; they are useful and capable of hard work. The provender of donkeys is chiefly lucerne, dates and grass. Horses are only kept by the family of the ruling Shaikh: they are generally of pure Najdi blood, but have somewhat deteriorated through being bred in an unsuitable climate. No horses are bred for exportation: those owned are about 50 in number. About 100 camels are owned by the Shaikh and his family and perhaps 50 others belong to private individuals at the two *Rifā's*, who employ them in carrying water to *Manāmah* for sale. There is a small but fine local breed of cattle, famous even on the Persian coast for their milking

* The *Gharrāfah* is handled by one man. The counterpoise is generally a basket of earth.

qualities : the beef of Bahrain however, which sells locally at about 6 annas per lb., is by no means first-rate. Cattle of all sorts in the islands are reported to amount to about 850 head ; they are stall-fed upon dates, lucerne, bhoosa, dried fish and old bones and are sometimes unable to walk on account of their over-grown hoofs. Sheep and goats are few and are hardly owned outside the principal island, there being no grazing elsewhere except upon Umm Na'asān ; it is estimated that there are in all about 500 sheep and 700 goats, of which 600 belong to the leading members of the Āl Khalifah or ruling family, 400 to the larger Arab tribes, and 200 (stall-fed) to individual townsmen of **Manāmah** and **Muharraḡ**. Mutton and goats' flesh, mostly imported, sells locally at 7 to 8 annas per lb. according to quality.

Pearl and sea fisheries.—The pearl fisheries of Bahrain are the most important in the Persian Gulf except those of Trucial 'Omān ; they employ 917 boats and afford occupation to over 17,500 men, the Bahrain pearl boat being thus manned on the average by about 19 men.

The local sea fisheries are productive and afford a livelihood to a considerable proportion of the coast population. The fish are taken both with nets and in tidal weirs or enclosures called Hadhras حظرة, made of reeds, some of which surround large areas.

Communications and navigation.—The Bahrain islands are traversable in most directions with riding and pack animals : in irrigated tracts the water channels, which would otherwise seriously impede movement, are generally sufficiently well bridged. The most important route in the islands is that from **Manāmah** to the two **Rifā's** : wayfarers travelling by it either ford the Maḡta'-at-Tūbli creek or go round the head of it, 1 mile further west, according to the state of the tide.

A table * of the various kinds of craft owned in the ports of Bahrain is given below.

Island.	Port.	Baglahs.	Batils.	Bāms.	Baḡrahs.	Shūais and Sambuks.	Mashuws or Jolly boats.	Totals.
Bahrain Island	Anas (Hālat Bin)	...	...	...	...	...	6	9
" "	'Aqur	...	...	...	...	3	...	6
" "	'Askar	...	1	...	1	...	17	19
Carried over		...	1	...	1	3	23	34

* This table may be compared with the estimate given by Pelly in his *Report on the Tribes, etc.*, 1863.

Island.	Port.	Baghlahs.	Batils.	Būms.	Baḡālahs.	Shu'als and Sambuks.	Mashuhs or Jolly boats.	Totals.
Brought forward		...	1	...	1	3	23	34
Bahrain Island	Bārḡār, Dhīz and Bani Jmrāh	...	...	...	...	15	...	17
" "	Budaiya'	...	11	...	10	56	37	114
" "	Iswār (Hālat Bin-)	...	...	...	...	...	3	16
" "	Jan	...	...	...	4	...	28	32
" "	Jufair	...	...	...	...	...	13	15
" "	Ma'āmir	...	...	...	2	22	...	24
" "	Manāmāh	2	...	6	...	1	100	109
" "	Rummān (Rās-ar-)	1	...	2	1	...	15	19
" "	Ruqa'ah and Jubailāt	...	...	...	...	23	...	23
" "	Sanābis	...	...	...	2	23	...	30
" "	Sharaibah	...	...	...	...	10	...	13
" "	Zallāq	...	...	...	5	19	9	33
Muharraḡ Island	Busaitin	...	...	...	8	12	26	46
" "	Dair	...	...	...	1	25	...	26
" "	Hadd	...	3	...	42	183	21	249
" "	Muharraḡ Town	...	40	14	63	189	396	707
" "	Na'im (Hālat-an-) and Sulṭah (Hālat-as)	...	5	...	12	50	4	71
" "	Qalāli	...	...	...	...	55	4	59
" "	Samāhiḡ	...	...	...	...	6	6	12
" "	Shajairah (Umm-ash-)	...	...	...	1	14	...	15
" "	Shajar (Umm-ash-)	...	...	...	2	15	...	17
Nabi Sālih Island	Kāfān and Quryah	...	...	...	1	...	8	10
Sitrah Island	Muhazzah	...	...	...	...	30	1	31
" "	Quriyah	...	...	...	...	19	...	19
" "	Sufālah	...	...	...	...	19	...	19
Total number of vessels . . .		3	60	22	160	789	694	1,760
Total tonnage		365	1,847	563	3,482	9,615	4,473	20,720
Total hands employed . . .		99	2,010	167	3,090	9,748	2,942	18,390

The column of totals in the table above includes some vessels of which the class has not been ascertained.

A word is necessary as to the uses for which these various types of vessels are suitable; a certain number are convertible and are not restricted to one form of employment. Trading vessels are *Baghlahs*, *Būms*, *Shū'ais* and *Māshuwahs*; pearl boats are chiefly *Baqārahs*, *Māshuwahs*, *Sambūks* and *Batils*; cargo lighters are *Būms* of a wide flat-bottomed species called *Tashāshil* تَشَاشِيل; ferry boats are *Māshuwahs* and *Shū'ais*, and so are fishing boats. It has been ascertained that there are in Bahrain about 100 vessels used for trade which run to *Qatif*, *'Oqair*, *Qatar*, *Trucial 'Omān* and the *Persian Coast*, some of them even to *India*, *Southern Arabia* and *Zanzibar*; 917 which proceed to the pearl banks; 30 cargo lighters in *Manāmah* harbour, of which half are *Būms*; 300 ferry-boats plying chiefly between *Manāmah* and *Muharraḡ Town*; and 600 fishing boats. The total of these figures is 1,947, clearly illustrating our statement as to partial convertibility.

Manufactures and industries.—The leading handicrafts of Bahrain are sailmaking and the manufacture for local sale of woollen 'Abas, lungis both white and coloured, and checked sheeting. Matting is woven from fine *Hasa* reeds and is the best obtainable in the Persian Gulf. A new textile industry has recently sprung up in the manufacture of a striped cotton cloth from which *Qabas* and *Zabūns* are made, and the output of this material now amounts to about 100 pieces weekly.

Bahrain is famous throughout the Persian Gulf for its boat building, and this industry gives employment to about 200 carpenters. In 1903-04 nearly 130 boats, ranging in price from *R*300 to *R*3,000, were sold to purchasers in *Qatar* and *Trucial 'Omān*. The timber and nails used in construction are chiefly from *India*.

Foreign trade.—Bahrain is the principal pearl market of the Persian Gulf. It is also an emporium of general trade with the mainland of Arabia; but its former function is the more important, and it is probable that, if the pearl beds were to fail, the Shaikhdom would shortly be reduced to comparative insignificance. Imports are oyster shells and pearls from the neighbouring seas and coasts; rice, cotton piece-goods, silk piece-goods, embroidery, spices, coffee, sugar, tea, coir-rope, timber, metals, hardware and haberdashery from *India*; barley, wheat, ghi, carpets, rosebuds, rosewater, firewood, almonds, currants, gram, walnuts, live cattle, sheep and goats and some henna from *Persia*; fruit and sweetmeats from the Sultanate of *'Omān*; 'Abas, dates, ghi and hides from *Hasa*; dates, fruits and some sheep and ghi from *Qatif*; ghi, sheep, a few 'Abas and a little wool from *Kuwait*; dates, ghi, *Māsh*,

6 Qabdhāt	= 1 Dhirā' ذراع or "cubit."
4 Dhirā'	= 1 Bā' باع or "fathom."
1,000 Bā'	= 1 Mīl Hāshimī میل هاشمی or "mile."
3 Amyāl	= 1 Farsakh فرسخ or "hour's-walk."
4 Farsakh	= 1 Barīd برید or "postal runner's stage."
3½ Barīd	= 1 Darjah درجه or "degree."
360 Darjah	= 1 Dāirat-al-Ardh دائرة الارض or "circuit of the earth."

Of these only the Qabdhah, Dhirā', Bā' and Farsakh are known to ordinary illiterate people. The Dhirā' is equivalent to 18½ English inches.

General administration.—The Government of Bahrain is of a loose and ill-organised character. It is ruled by a Shaikh—at present 'Īsa-bin-'Alī—who, with the assistance of a Wazīr or principal adviser, disposes of matters of political or general importance and personally governs, unless when absent on sporting expeditions to the mainland, the island of **Muharraq** and the part of **Bahrain** Island which is adjacent to **Manāmah**. During four months in the hot weather the Shaikh has his seat at **Manāmah**: his headquarters during the rest of the year are at **Muharraq** Town, but he indulges in frequent journeys. A brother, sons, nephews and other near relations hold fiefs in various places, of which they have almost independent possession for life; upon these estates they collect taxes for their own behoof and exercise magisterial and seigniorial jurisdiction. The most important semi-independent holding of this sort at the present time is in the hands of the Shaikh's brother **Khalīd**; it includes the islands of **Sitrah** and **Nabī Sālih**, as well as all the villages on the east side of **Bahrain** Island to the south of **Khor-al-Kabb** and the inland villages of **Rifā'-ash-Sharqi** and **Rifā'-al-Gharbi**. These fiefs are resumable at the death of the holder: in theory, at least, there is no obligation to continue them in favour of heirs.

Class disabilities and privileges.—Under the régime of the Shaikh and his relations the condition of the **Bahārinah**, who form the bulk of the cultivating class in the principality, is unhappy. They are subject to a constant **Sukhrah** سخرة or corvée which affects their persons, their boats and their animals; their position in regard to the land is that of serfs rather than of tenants at will; and if they fail to deliver a certain amount of produce, which is often arbitrarily enhanced by the Shaikh's servants and relations, they are summarily evicted from their homes and in some cases are beaten and imprisoned as well. Some of the **Bahārinah** are in theory landowners, having been allowed in the past to purchase

gardens and obtain Sanads for the same ; but their estates are often resumed for no valid reason : even the sons of the present ruler have been guilty of this injustice. The crops of the **Bahārinah** are frequently stolen by the Bedouins who range the island or are damaged by their animals. It does not appear that the **Bahārinah** are ever put to death without a regular trial by a Qādhi ; but there is reason to suspect that deaths due to ill-treatment sometimes occur among them, and their women are apt to be molested by the Shaikh's servants. If oppressed beyond endurance the **Bahārinah** might emigrate to the **Qatif** Oasis, and a consciousness of this possibility is the principal check upon the inhumanity of their masters.

The position of the **Dawāsir** of **Budaiya'** and **Zallāq** is somewhat peculiar. With their neighbours the **Bahārinah** they have little to do ; and their relations with the Shaikh of **Bahrain** are distant though not unfriendly. They insist on being dealt with through their own chiefs, and they have given the Shaikh of **Bahrain** clearly to understand that, if he should take any action affecting them of which they disapprove, they will quit **Bahrain** in a body. It is considered, however, that the extensive purchases of date plantations which four or five of their headmen have made of late years in the vicinity of their settlements now render this threat difficult, if not impossible, of fulfilment.

The Bedouins, chiefly **Na'im**, of whose presence the islands are never free and whose number reaches its maximum in the hot weather, are a cause of much trouble and annoyance to the settled inhabitants ; but they are patronised and encouraged by the Shaikh from an idea, probably erroneous, that they would rally to his side in an emergency.

*Religious and legal institutions.**—The Shaikh of **Bahrain** and his family and tribe are Sunnis, and the Sunni form of Islam consequently enjoys, as it were, official recognition and preference.

Serious cases of a criminal nature and important cases of civil law not relating to mercantile transactions or to the pearl fisheries are referred by the Shaikh to an official chief Qādhi—at present **Jāsim-bin-Mahza'** of **Manāmah**—who is a Sunni ; and, provided that the whole of the parties are **Bahrain** subjects, the fact that some of them may be **Shi'ahs** does not affect the established procedure in this respect.

Minor cases, especially those of a civil character, are sent for settlement, if both parties are Sunnis, to Shaikh **Sharaf-bin-Ahmad** of **Muharraq**, Sunni ; and, if both parties are **Shi'ahs**, to Shaikh

* The Foreign Proceedings of the Government of India for April 1901 contain some information under this head.

Ahmad-bin-Hurz of **Manāmah**, Shī'ah: to this extent the right of Shī'ahs to have their cases disposed of by co-religionists is recognised. The secular arm is brought into play by the Shaikh to enforce the findings, on the criminal side, of these various judges; the latter, unfortunately, are reported to discharge their functions "with the maximum of injustice."* Besides the legal experts whose names have just been mentioned, there are at the present time in Bahrain 7 other Sunni Qādhis and 2 Qādhis of the Shī'ah persuasion who are permitted by the Shaikh to adjudicate on cases which the contesting parties may agree to refer to them. It is believed that, in criminal matters, the headmen of Sunni tribes other than those residing in the towns of **Manāmah** and **Muharraq** wield considerable magisterial powers; and it is probable that landowners of the Shaikh's family and their agents exercise a similar authority in regard to the agricultural **Bahārinah**. It is understood that the **Bahārinah**, who, as we have seen, are not generally landowners, are accustomed to submit their matrimonial cases and petty disputes about moveable property for settlement to their village Mullas.

Mercantile cases, especially those in which foreigners are concerned, are decided by a tribunal † called variously the Majlis-al-'Urfi مجلس العرفي or Majlis-at-Tijarah مجلس التجارة, that is the Customary or the Commercial Court. This body, of which the permanent members are nominated by the Shaikh in consultation with the British Political Agent, possibly had its origin in arrangements made long since for settling by arbitration claims which arose between British subjects and persons amenable to the jurisdiction of the Shaikh of Bahrain ‡; but it has now existed for at least 50 years, and has come to be regarded as the only authority in the islands competent to settle mercantile suits. In practice such suits, if both parties are Bahrain subjects and the dispute is one of fact only, are often irregularly settled by the relations or servants of the Shaikh; but all questions of principle, by which the interests of foreigners might afterwards be affected, are referred to the Majlis for decision, and the Shaikh admits a moral obligation to make use of the Majlis on all suitable occasions. When one or more of the parties to a case is a British subject, or when none of the parties are Bahrain subjects, the Majlis is ordinarily convoked by the British

* Since the political crisis of February 1905 the administration of justice in Bahrain has somewhat improved. Public opinion on the subject is growing more powerful, largely in consequence of a steady influx of protected foreigners.

† Regarding the Majlis, etc., see letters from Major P. Z. Cox, Resident in the Persian Gulf, No 76 of 25th February and No. 516 of 4th March 1906; the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for April 1901 may also be consulted.

‡ Some authorities, however, suppose it to be a purely indigenous institution.

Political Agent and sits at the British Political Agency, but a representative of the Shaikh is allowed to be present, and his presence is occasionally requested by one of the parties; the finding in such circumstances becomes operative only after it has been approved by the British Political Agent.

Cases arising out of pearl diving operations or the pearl trade are determined by a board of arbitration, known as the *Sālifat-al-Ghaus*, of which the constitution and powers are described in another place. *

Judicial fees (called *Khidmah* خدمه) are levied, sometimes by the *Qādhis*, sometimes by the Amirs or Bazaar Masters of the *Manāmah* and *Muharraq* towns, and sometimes (particularly in large cases) by the Shaikh himself. In small cases the plaintiff generally pays *Khidmah* on the amount of his decree; but sometimes he is made to pay 10 per cent. on the amount of his claim, even if he does not obtain a decree in full. If the plaintiff loses his case *Khidmah* is not taken, unless it had been recovered in advance. In large cases the Shaikh is careful always to take *Khidmah* in advance.

Finance.†—The budget of the Bahrain principality is at the present time, in rough outline, as follows ‡:—

Receipts.		Expenditure.	
	Rs.		Rs.
Sea customs.	1,50,000	Personal expenses of the Shaikh (including salaries of bodyguard).	1,00,000
Agricultural dues (<i>viz.</i> , the produce of state gardens and a tax called <i>Nōb</i> نوب on the gardens of private individuals from whom it can be collected).	1,00,000	Special expenses (in connection with marriages, journeys, etc.).	30,000
Tax on pearl boats.	12,000	Allowances to members of the Shaikh's family.	1,00,000
Judicial fees, succession duty (at 10 per cent.) on all estates transferred by inheritance, etc.	20,000	Expenses of the administration	14,000
Rent of town lands, shops and <i>Khāns</i> .	14,000	Subsidies and presents to Bedouins.	56,000
Miscellaneous (including secret extortions).	4,000		
TOTAL	3,00,000	TOTAL	3,00,000

* See the Appendix on the Pearl Fisheries.

† The Foreign Proceedings of the Government of India for October 1905 may be consulted.

‡ The table below may be compared with that at page 66 of the Persian Gulf Administration Report for 1873-74.

In addition to monetary taxes the Shaikh takes for himself one-twentieth of the slaughter animals imported from abroad; this particular trade is considered not to be included in the lease of the sea customs.

It will be observed that the above is the budget of the Shaikh of Bahrain alone, and that the column of receipts does not include the amounts which are wrung by fief-holders of the Shaikh's family from the villages situated in their estates. A poll tax called *Tarāz* طراز is among the additional imposts to which the agricultural **Bahārinah** are at times subjected. In the Sunni villages as a rule, and especially in those where one tribe largely predominates, there is either no taxation at all or the proceeds go to the tribal chief instead of to the Shaikh of Bahrain or members of his family.

Military and naval resources.—Altogether the Shaikh of Bahrain and his principal relations and servants maintain about 540 armed men, distributed somewhat as follows :—

Shaikh 'Īsa-bin-'Alī, Shaikh of Bahrain	.	.	200
Shaikh Khālīd, brother of 'Īsa	.	.	100
Shaikh Hamad, son of 'Īsa	.	.	80
Shaikh Muhammad, son of 'Īsa	.	.	30
Shaikh 'Abdullah, son of 'Īsa	.	.	30
The Bazaar Master of Manāmah	.	.	50
The Bazaar Master of Muharraq	.	.	50
TOTAL			540

Of this force about 200 men are armed with rifles, but the remainder, if they possess firearms at all, have only matchlocks: all, however, carry swords. For the defence of his dominions from foreign aggression, however, and for the maintenance of order within, the Shaikh depends not so much on these retainers as on the **Na'im** tribe, of whom he professes to have large numbers at call. In point of fact the **Na'im** of Bahrain and **Qatar** only amount to about 400 fighting men all told, and of these more than half are generally absent in **Qatar**, while not more than 100 out of the whole number are mounted. The Shaikh, as already mentioned, has a small but excellent stud of Arab mares, and he and his family own about 100 riding camels.

Till lately he possessed several fast-sailing but unarmed *Batils*, of which 2 or 3 were ordinarily placed at the disposal of the customs contractors for the prevention of smuggling; these, however, have now

disappeared, and when the Shaikh requires a boat he takes one by Sukhrah.

Political position and foreign interests.—The treaty relations of the Shaikh of Bahrain are exclusively with the Indian Government, who maintain at **Manāmah**, as their local representative, a European officer of their Political Department having the local rank of Agent : this Agent is subordinate to the British Political Resident in the Persian Gulf. The maintenance of a charitable medical dispensary, built by local contributions and known as the Victoria Memorial Hospital, was undertaken by the Government of India from 1903, and the institution itself has been attached to the Political Agency. There is also a British post office connected with the Agency.

British subjects ordinarily resident in Bahrain at the present time, inclusive of officials but exclusive of an Indian military guard for the Agency, are : European British subjects, 2 ; Eurasians, 4 ; Native Christians, 2 ; Hindus, 69 ; Muhammadans, 122 ; Jews, 5. In the hot weather the number of Hindus under British protection rises to about 175, and that of Muhammadans to 150. One British mercantile firm and 2 British steamship companies are represented in the islands ; and there are 22 resident Hindu and 11 resident Muhammadan traders who are under British protection.

After the political and commercial interests of Britain in Bahrain, the interests of the United States, arising from a mission of the Reformed (Dutch) Church of America, are the most important ; this mission, which is at **Manāmah**, was founded in 1893.

Of more recent origin, and less extensive, are the German interests represented by a commercial firm.

A small island in the **Shatt-al-'Arab** close to its right bank at a little more than 6 miles below the mouth of the **Kārūn** ; immediately below it is **Gat'ah** Island, from which a small channel only divides it ; and opposite to it, on the other side of the main stream, is the upper end of **Hāji Salbūq** Island. **Bahriyah** lies off the centre of the tract called **Gat'ah** on the right bank of the **Shatt-al-'Arab** ; its length, up and down stream, is a little over half a mile ; its breadth is considerably less. The inhabitants, who belong to various tribes and live in huts, number

BAHRĪ-
YAH
بحريه

about 80 souls. They possess about half a dozen cattle, a score of sheep and goats and 30 date trees besides fruit trees of other kinds. Bahriyah is in Turkish territory: it is owned by the present Shaikh of **Muhammareh** and by the family of 'Abdul Wahhāb.

BAI'AH
or
BĪ'AH
بيعه

A village on the coast of the **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** District in the 'Omān Sultanate; the mountains rise behind it at a distance of about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles. It consists of about 450 houses of **Shihūh**, nearly all of the Bani Shatair, but a few of the Bani Hadiyah section, and is situated in **Dibah** bay about 1 mile north of **Hisn-ad-Dibah** حصن الدب or **Dibah** proper, but it is sometimes regarded as a part of **Dibah**. From the sea the two places appear to form one town with a background of date palms, but in reality they are separated by a watercourse up which the sea runs for about 200 yards. The inhabitants live by date-cultivation and fishing and own about 14 sea-going **Sambūks** which carry dates and fish to **Masqat** Town and places in the Persian Gulf. A little wheat, barley and sweet potato is grown both in the date gardens and behind the town, and dates are exported. There is one provision shop kept by a Persian. Bai'ah is the southernmost village in **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** on the eastern side of the 'Omān Promontory, but it is controlled by a Shaikh appointed from **Kumzār**.

3AIDHAH
خور البيضة
3HOR-AL-)

A creek on the coast of Trucial 'Omān which, leaving the sea half-way between **Jazirat-al-Hamra** and **Umm-al-Qaiwain**, runs parallel to the coast for 4 miles at a distance of 1 mile inland and terminates in the bay of **Umm-al-Qaiwain**, entering the same at its north-eastern corner. The island thus formed is known as **Siniyah** سنية and belongs to the **Umm-al-Qaiwain** Principality: it has no date trees but contains the ruins of two deserted villages, namely **Mallāh** ملاح at the north-east end, where there is an unoccupied fort belonging to the Shaikh of **Umm-al-Qaiwain**, and **Siniyah** at the south-eastern extremity, where an old mosque may be seen. It is said that scarcity of water obliged the inhabitants to migrate to **Umm-al-Qaiwain** Town. The Shaikh of **Umm-al-Qaiwain** sometimes goes hawking on the island.

A very short valley in the **Masqat** District of the 'Omān Sultanate : it begins 3 or 4 miles south and a little west of **Masqat** Town, runs $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the north-west and then turns due north reaching the sea at **Dārsait** $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the bend. The only places in this Wādi are **Dārsait** at its mouth and **Bait-al-Falaj**, from which it takes its name, $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the sea. **Ruwi** is close to the left bank of Wādi Bait-al-Falaj at a point 3 miles from the sea ; but its lands mostly drain to Wādi 'Adai, in which we have included it.

BAIT-AL-
FALAJ
(WĀDI)
وادي بيت
الفلج

Bait-al-Falaj village is $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles from **Matrah** Town ; its main feature (and *raison d'être*) is a large fortified residence of the Sultān of 'Omān, who comes to live here in the hot weather. There are young date plantations watered by Falajs from the Wādi, **Saih-al-Harmal**, and **Ruwi**. A village has sprung up on the north-east side of the fort ; it contains some stone houses and a considerable number of less substantial dwellings, about 30 in all. The inhabitants are 'Awāmīr and are mostly connected with the garrison : they possess 60 camels, 30 donkeys, 70 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. The situation of **Bait-al-Falaj** is open and airy for this district and there is convenient access to the sea both at **Dārsait** and at **Matrah** ; with the latter **Bait-al-Falaj** is connected by a road running through a natural opening in the hills which is called **Kharāshif** خراشيف .

An important division of the **Lur** race ; they have their headquarters in the mountains between **Shūshtar** and **Isfahān**, but are found also in the districts of **Dizfūl**, **Shūshtar** and **Rāmuz** in Northern 'Arabistān and in the plain of 'Aqīlī. In all these localities some **Bakhtiyāris** are permanently settled, while others make their appearance as cold weather visitors and camp mostly to the south of **Āb Bid** between that place and the **Diz** river. The plural of the name is **Bakhtiyārīhā** باختیاریه .

BAKHTI-
YĀRI
باختیاری
TRIBE

Divisions and distribution in 'Arabistān.—The sections of the **Bakhtiyāri** tribe form two groups known as the **Haftlang** هفت لنگ and the **Chahārlang** چهارلنگ ; the ruling chiefs of the whole tribe at the present time belong to a section which is included in the **Haftlang** group. The sections most frequently met with in Northern 'Arabistān are perhaps the **Shīr** 'Ali شیر علی and **Talāwari** طلاری , who belong to the **Chahārlang** group, as do also a section or incorporated tribe called **Zanganeh** زنگنه . These three sections are all represented in the **Rāmuz** District,

of which the population is largely Bakhtiyāri; but in the **Shūshtar** District the settled Bakhtiyāris, almost without exception, are members of the Shīr 'Ali section. Bakhtiyāris are found in the **Dizfūl** District permanently established in the villages of Āb Bīd, Asad Khān (I), Biyāwtiyūn, Chūgheh Sabz, Chūgheh Surkh, Dūbandar, **Kāunak**, Khusrauābād, Kūtiyān, Najafābād, Salārābād, Sar Bisheh, Shāhābād, Shalgahi Buzurg and Kūchik, Shāmi, Shamsābād and Siyāh Mansūr, of some of which they have exclusive possession. In the **Shūshtar** District they occur at the villages of Gotwand, Jallakān and Pahwindeh; at Shalaili Buzurg and Kūchik, Qurūmizi, Hasmāwa, Chahārgāweh, 'Abdullah Jarrāh, Sūfān, 'Abbās, Hilāleh, Sōzi and Saiyid Hasan on the **Gargar**; at Kunārpīr, Lungur, Mahdiābād, Qal'eh Nau, Kūt Saiyid and Tabatti in **Miyānāb**; and at Burāki and Yissāreh on the **Shatait**: a few live also in **Shūshtar** Town. There are a few Shīr 'Ali Bakhtiyāris in the **Hindiyan** District at Gargari Balāi.

Political organisation and position in 'Arabistān.—The political headship of the Bakhtiyāris is vested in two chiefs, the Īlkhāni ايلخاني or paramount chief and the Īlbaigi ايلبيگي or second chief, both of whom are recognised by the Persian Government; the present Īlkhāni is Najaf Quli Khan, Samsām-us Saltaneh, while the Īlbaigi is his cousin, Ghulām Husain Khān, Shahāb-us-Saltaneh. The Īlkhāni and Īlbaigi are however only two, out of a large number of Khāns, relations, all of whom are deemed to be chiefs of the tribe.

To the Khāns belong, besides almost the whole of the **Rāmuz** District, the villages of Āb Bīd, Kūtiyān and Sar Bisheh, part of the village of **Kāunak** and a water mill at 'Abdush Shāh, all in the **Dizfūl** District; the plain of 'Aqīli, Gotwand and Jallakān in the **Shūshtar** District; and 'Arab Hasan, Shaikh Jarrāh and the site (at present deserted) of Chahārdingeh on the **Shatait**. Each Khān is accustomed to administer the tracts which he owns, and in spring the principal Khāns generally encamp in the neighbourhood of Āb Bīd and take charge of the whole surrounding country; during the anarchy which prevailed in 1904 they even undertook the protection of the route between **Shūshtar** and **Dizfūl** and maintained an armed guard at **Shūshtar**. The Bakhtiyāri Khāns are responsible to the Persian Government for the revenue and administration of the **Rāmuz** District, where they own much property and enjoy a good reputation as considerate and progressive landlords; and 'Alwāniyeh and Raghaiweh on the borders of the **Ahwāz** District of Southern 'Arabistān are also within their jurisdiction. In **Rāmuz**

the Āl **Khamīs**, and at 'Alwāniyeh and Raghaiweh the **Hamaid** tribe are subject to them and pay them taxes. Apart from land revenue in agricultural districts, the Bakhtiyāris are said to pay an annual assessment of 16,700 Tūmāns to the Persian Government.

General.—A favourable opinion was formerly entertained by British officers of the Bakhtiyāris, who were described as a manly and spirited tribe; but closer political relations with them in recent years have caused them to appear rather in the light of truculent, avaricious and quarrelsome savages. They are submissive to the authority of their Khāns, but the only bonds are those of money and fear, recalcitrant subjects being coerced by spoliation and force of arms; little, if any, loyalty towards the chiefs is apparent which is not due to the dictates of immediate self-interest. The Khāns appear to greater advantage as landlords in the Rāmuz District. They are not always at accord among themselves. The total fighting strength of the Bakhtiyāris is about 20,000 men: of these a very few are armed with rifles of recent patterns, perhaps 7,000 have Martinis, and the rest carry smooth-bore muzzle-loading guns of native manufacture. About 2,000 men are serviceably mounted and some others possess inferior ponies. A good many mules and horses are bred by the tribe and some of these find their way to India through **Muhammareh**. The speech of the Bakhtiyāris is a dialect of Persian.

For more exact information in regard to the distribution of the Bakhtiyāris in 'Arabistān and the property owned there by the chiefs the reader is referred to the articles in this Gazetteer on the districts mentioned. The "Bakhtiyāri Road" from Nāsiri to Isfahān, which lies through the Bakhtiyāri country, is noticed in the paragraph on communications in the article on 'Arabistān. A more general account of the Bakhtiyāri tribe will be found in the Gazetteer of Persia.

A stream of Northern 'Arabistān; it rises near Qilāb قیلاب, **BALĀRŪD**
 a place situated in the hills of the Western **Lurs** about 30 miles north
 or
 and slightly west of **Dizfūl** Town; the name Qilāb is derived from a **BILĀRŪD**
 bitumen spring. The Balārūd, after irrigating the tract known as بلرودی
 Mazra'eh Salihābād in the **Dizfūl** District, passes 5 miles west of **Dizfūl**
 Town and then 1 mile east of Bunwār Nāzir; it finally joins the **Diz**
 river from the west at a point 11 miles below **Dizfūl** Town. The
 village of 'Amleh Karīm Khān is partly irrigated from the Balārūd.
 The bed of the Balārūd is coarse shingle; in summer the Balārūd is dry

except in pools ; in autumn it becomes a flowing stream supplying many camps of Sagwand Lurs ; after heavy rain it is apt to become impassable for one or two days.

BALŪCHI TRIBES.

Throughout this Gazetteer the name Balūchi, sanctioned by English usage, is used to designate the race or tribes which form the subject of this article ; but the correct form of the word in Balūchistān is Balōch بلوچ, both for the singular and for the plural, and there the term Balōchi refers only to the language spoken by the Balōch. In Arabic the name is Balūsh بلوش in the plural and Balūshi بلوشي in the singular.

In Balūchistān the name Balōch is strictly employed to designate certain respectable middle-class tribes of the country only ; but in the Gulfs of Persia and 'Omān, and consequently throughout this Gazetteer (except in places in the articles relating to Persian **Makrān**), it is used in a wider sense to include immigrants from Balūchistān generally and persons whose mother tongue is the Balūchi language. The principal tribes of Balūchis proper represented in the area covered by this Gazetteer are the Buzdārs, Hōts, Kalmatis, Lattis, Mullāis, Raīs, Rinds, Sangurs and Shaizadahs, who are scarcely if ever mentioned by their tribal names outside the limits of Persian **Makrān**, also the **Jadgāls** who in Balūchistān are reckoned Balūchis, but elsewhere, and especially in the 'Omān Sultanate, are generally distinguished under their proper name from other Balūchis.

In the political divisions of the Gulfs of Persia and 'Omān Balūchis are found chiefly in the Sultanate of 'Omān, where their number is roughly estimated at 20,000, or, including **Jadgāls**, at 30,000 souls. In Trucial 'Omān they appear to number about 1,400, and in Turkish 'Irāq about 3,000 persons ; in the intermediate regions of **Qatar**, **Bahrain**, **Hasa** and **Kuwait** they are a negligible element ; and in **Najd** they are apparently not found. A few occur in Southern 'Arabistān, chiefly as mercenaries and dependents of the Shaikh of **Muhammareh**. On the **Persian Coast** they are few until the district of **Shamīl** is reached, in which and in the **Mināb** District they form an appreciable part of the population. The district of **Biyābān** is, like the whole of Persian **Makrān**, almost altogether a country of Balūchis in the wider sense of the term as explained above.

The Balūchis even abroad are seldom Shi'āhs, and they settle more readily among Arab than among Persian communities. Some remarks on

those in the 'Omān Sultanate will be found in the article on that country, and the article on Turkish 'Irāq explains the distribution of the Balūchis domiciled there.

A village of about 40 mud houses, situated at the southern apex of the **Miyānāb**, between the **Gargar** and **Shatait** branches of the **Kārūn** river just above their junction. The banks here, which stand about 18 feet above the **Gargar** at low water, are submerged in floods. There is a ferry with 3 small boats, and a land route leads through the **Miyānāb** to **Shūshtar** Town. The inhabitants of **Band-i-Qīr** are 'Anāfijeh Arabs who cultivate wheat and barley and own about 20 mules and some donkeys. The land revenue of the village was farmed for 1,500 **Qrāns** in 1904. **Band-i-Qīr** sends most of its produce to **Nāsiri** and receives most of its imports from **Shūshtar**. Traces of the ancient city of **Lashkar** or 'Askar **Mukram** exist on both banks of the **Gargar** from a mile above **Band-i-Qīr** upwards.

BAND-I-QİR
بند قیر
BANDAKĪL
بند کیل
or
BANAU-DEH
بنوده

A village in the **Jabal Shammar** principality about 45 miles north-east of **Hāil** on the route to **Najaf**: it is also known by the name of **Taiyibat-al-Ism** طيبة الاسم. **Baqa'a** is picturesquely situated in a large basin of whitish sandstone, which receives the drainage of a plain between it and **Jabal Jildiyah** and also, it is believed, forms the conclusion of **Wādi Da'aijān** on which stands **Hāil**. The village consists of two main parts, **Uwaimi** اريمي at the north and **Sahabi** at the south side of the basin, and the plain between them is covered with a thick layer of very bitter salt. These quarters consist each of a stone-walled enclosure containing a number of miserable hovels, the inhabitants being of the **Sa'adah** section of the 'Ataibah tribe. A little to the east is a small intermediate hamlet called **Sharqi** شرقي or **Maraqib** مریقب; it is inhabited by **Shammar** of the **Ja'afar** section and is believed to be very ancient. The total population of **Baqa'a** is about 400 souls. The date-groves are 5 miles in circuit and their produce excellent; corn and

BAQA'A†
بقعا

* A view of **Band-i-Qīr** is given in *Chesney's Expedition*.

† A sketch-map which includes the **Baqa'a** basin will be found at the end of *Huber's Journal de Voyage*, but it does not entirely agree with his earlier description of the place.

barley also are sown every year. Water, bad and brackish, is at 40 feet below the surface. Only one well, in Uwaimi, yields passable water; and even that is bluish and milky in appearance.

**BAQĀ-
QALĀH**
بَقَالَة

Singular Baqqāli بَقَالِي. A community represented by about 12 households at **Manāmāh** in **Bahrain** and by 10 at **Dōhah** in **Qatar**. They perform menial service in the houses of the **Bahrain** and **Qatar** chiefs, cultivate gardens, and are petty shopkeepers. Those of **Bahrain** are **Shī'ahs** and are reckoned to the **Bahārinah**; those of **Qatar** are **Māliki** **Sunnis**.

BARAIMI
بَرَايمِي
OĀSIS*

In English formerly spelt "Brymee," a remarkable oasis in the district of **Jau**, in a tract situated between the 'Omān Sultanate and Trucial 'Omān which may be described as Independent 'Omān; it was formerly known also as **Tuwāmiyah** تَوَامِيَّة, but this name has fallen into disuse.

Position and extent.—The exact situation by latitude and longitude of Jimi, one of the most central villages in the oasis, is given in the table of villages below; it shows the oasis to lie a little south of a straight line drawn between the towns of **Soḥār** and **Abu Dhabi**, about 65 miles west by south of the former, and 85 miles east by south of the latter. The plain of Baraimi is bordered on the north by the wilderness of **Ramlat Kahal**; on the east by well-wooded plains and small ridges of hills belonging to the district of **Jau**; on the south by **Jabal Hafit**; and on the west by the first dunes of an ocean of sand that stretches without interruption to the coast of **Abu Dhabi**. The oasis is nearly circular and its diameter is about six miles.

Inhabitants and villages.—The population of Baraimi amounts to about 5,500 souls, of whom the greater number are **Dhawāhir**, some are **Na'im** and a few are **Bani Yās**. The general condition of the people is poor, probably in consequence of tribal warfare and chronic insecurity

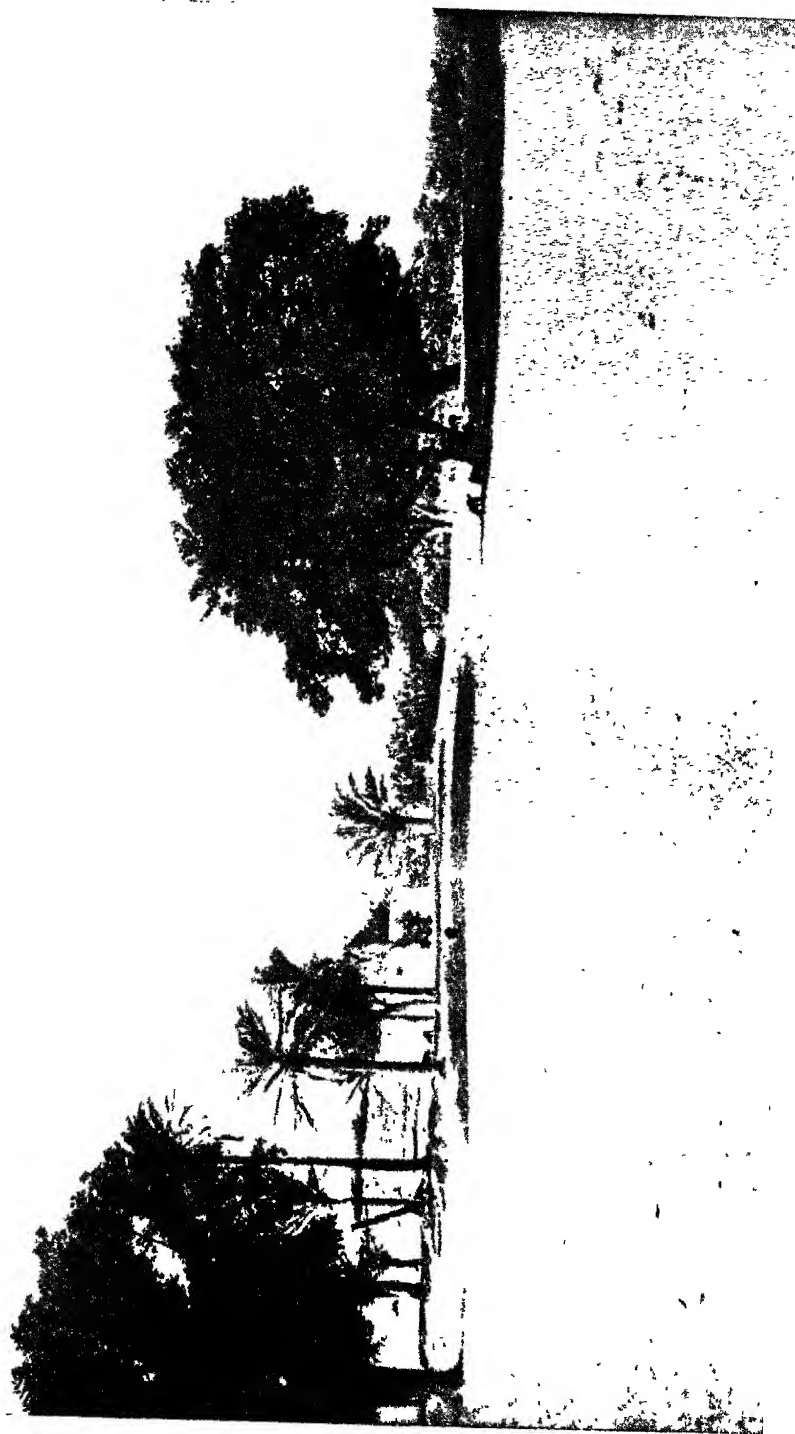
* The map for the Baraimi Oasis is *Route taken by Major P. Z. Cor., etc., 1905*; see first footnote in article Trucial 'Omān.

rather than of the natural conditions of their existence, and the prosperity which seems to distinguish the place is said to be more apparent than real. The food of the inhabitants is mainly dates and coarse bread or rice, but they vary their diet with salt fish and goats' or camels' flesh. Milk is abundant, and a hard cream cheese is made, the juice of the euphorbia being sometimes used instead of rennet. The women wear an unbecoming black veil and high-heeled shoes: their work is to spin, to weave, to make felt, and to tend the goats and kine.

The following is a table, alphabetically arranged, of the villages of the Baraimi Oasis:—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
'Ain Dhawāhir عين ظواهر	About 3 miles south of Baraimi Village.	A village of 280 houses of Dhawāhir of the Jawābir section.	Sometimes merely called 'Ain. The lands are watered by 2 Falajs, one of which comes from the east and the other (called Dawudi دارودي) from Jabal Hafit. Date palms are estimated at 20,000, and livestock are said to be 40 horses, 150 camels, 100 donkeys, 100 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.
Baraimi Village بريمي	1½ miles east-south-east of Jīmi, of which the position has been astronomically determined.	...	See article Baraimi Village.
Hill هيلي	2 miles north-north-east of Baraimi Village.	A village of 80 houses of Dhawāhir of the Darāmīkah section.	Irrigation is by a Falaj coming from the hills to the north-east. Resources are 2,000 date palms, 40 camels, 20 donkeys, 20 cattle and 60 sheep and goats: there are no horses.
Jāhali جاهلي	4 miles south-west of Baraimi Village.	A date plantation with a few huts of care-takers.	The place belonged originally to the Dhawāhir, but it is now owned by the Shaikh of Abu Dhabi who reclaimed it about ten years ago.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Jimi جيمي	Situated, according to careful observations by circum-meridional altitudes of the sun, in latitude $24^{\circ} 16' 10''$ north and longitude $55^{\circ} 42' 30''$ east, Madras observatory being $80^{\circ} 14' 51''$ east of Greenwich. It is nearly in the centre of the oasis.	A village of 200 houses of Dhawāhir of the Bani Sa'ad section.	The water supply is from the east. Date trees are estimated at 6,000 and live-stock at 6 horses, 60 camels, 40 donkeys, 40 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Ma'ataradh معترض	3 miles south-west of Baraimi Village.	A village of 200 houses of Dhawāhir of the Darāmikah section.	Water is from Jabal Hafit by Falaj. There are said to be here 4,000 date palms, 40 camels, 20 donkeys, 20 cattle and 70 sheep and goats, but no horses.
Mas'ūdi مسعودي	$2\frac{1}{2}$ miles north-north-west of Baraimi Village.	An encampment of Bani Yās, lately started by Khālifah, the eldest son of the Shaikh of Abu Dhabi.	The lands are watered by a Falaj which first passes Muraijib. As yet there are no resources except a few recently planted date trees.
Muraijib مريجب	$2\frac{1}{2}$ miles west-north-west of Baraimi Village.	An old abandoned fort, adjoining the Falaj which goes to Mas'ūdi.	The fort was built and used by the grandfather of the present Shaikh of Abu Dhabi.
Qatārah قطاره	$1\frac{1}{2}$ miles north-west by north of Baraimi Village.	A village of 120 houses of Dhawāhir of the Darāmikah section.	The lands are irrigated by a Falaj coming from the hills on the north-east. Resources are estimated at 5,000 date palms, 60 camels, 30 donkeys, 40 cattle and 100 sheep and goats: there are no horses.
Su'arah صعرة	1 mile east by south of Baraimi Village.	A village of 100 houses of Na'im of the Qarātisah section.	The Falaj by which the date groves are irrigated comes from the north-east. There are said to be 10,000 date trees here; also 100 camels, 50 donkeys, 50 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.



COPYRIGHT.

Village of Qatārah Baraimi Oasis.
(MAJ. P. Z. COX.)

The villages are unwalled and consist of houses, built of mud and date branches, which are scattered and concealed among the plantations. Besides those occupied there are many empty and dilapidated habitations.

Agriculture.—The general aspect of the oasis is verdant and fruitful. The soil though thin is fertile, and streams of running water abound on every side; these are brought by Falaḥ from the hills, sometimes several miles distant, and supply the deficiency of the slight rainfall. Each village has its separate belt of date groves; within the village the subdivision of arable land among owners is minute, and individual holdings are on the average extremely small.

Attention has been devoted with success to the culture of dates and other fruits; of cereals and vegetables the quantity and quality are at best moderate. Some of the best varieties of date are grown, including the Fard, Khalās and Mibsali sorts; but they are not held in equal estimation with the produce of Wādī Samāil and Badiyah in the 'Omān Sultanate. The palms of the oasis number about 60,000. Fruits other than dates are lemons, sour and sweet limes, pomegranates, water melons, musk melons, bananas, mangoes, grapes, figs and olives: the papai also exists. Cereals are wheat and barley in spring, and jowari and millet in autumn; vegetables include sweet potatoes, radishes, brinjals, beans, onions and garlic. Pulse, cotton—both of the white and the red flowered varieties—and lucerne yielding 8 to 9 crops a year are among the other products. Leguminous plants are not here sown among cereals, but follow them in rotation on the same ground; stubble, too, is ploughed in and never burnt. It is said that coffee was once cultivated on the slopes of Jabal Hafit, but the plantations, if any ever existed, have now disappeared.

Livestock.—Horses are only seen in the possession of Shaikhs, and cattle too are somewhat scarce; but camels are cheap and abundant, and donkeys are largely in use both as riding animals and as beasts of burden. The villages of the oasis are reckoned to possess in the aggregate about 50 horses, 550 camels, 300 donkeys, 300 cattle and 2,500 sheep and goats. Besides these a number of horses, said to be as many as 100, are ordinarily kept by the Shaikh of Abu Dhabi in the Oasis.

Trade.—There are few or no professional traders, but a primitive local market is held each afternoon in one of the quarters of Baraimi Village; here commodities mostly change hands by barter. The foreign trade of Baraimi passes chiefly through the port of Shārjah, which is distant nearly 80 miles north-north-westwards, but also to some extent through the other coast towns of Dhabi, Dibai and Sohār.

along the shore for about 3 miles and consists mostly of huts scattered among the date-plantations. There is no harbour, only an open roadstead. In the centre of the place rises a lofty fortress with flanking-towers at the angles. The houses surrounding the fort on east, south and west number about 1,200, but some of them are empty and the population of the town may be estimated at about 5,000 souls. The inhabitants of the eastern quarters are chiefly Dawakah, Muwālik and Mashāfirah with some Āl Hamad and **Siyābiyīn**; in the neighbourhood of the fort the population is mixed; the western quarters are tenanted by **Hirth**, Ghawārib, **Ma'āwal**, Muwālik, Āl Badar, **Hikmān** and Bani Bū **Hasan**. There are also some **Darū'**. These Arab tribes (except the Muwālik, most of whom are found here) number on the average only 20 households each and their number is exceeded by that of the **Balūchis** and **Jadgāls** who form the remainder of the population. A few **Khōjahs** also are found, and there are 11 Hindus, the latter representing 6 commercial concerns and enjoying British protection. Many of the Arabs are Bedouins,—still owning cattle, sheep and camels,—who have settled down and acquired date-plantations; and some should be classed as a rural rather than as an urban population, occupying as they do a great part of the country between the town and the promontory opposite the **Suwādi** islands. Temporary Bedouin visitors are also numerous. In the date-season the population of Barkah is swelled by immigrants from **Masqat** Town and elsewhere who come to work as harvesters. Barkah is celebrated chiefly for its dates. The groves extend continuously from Wādi Manūmah رادي منومه, 6 miles east of the town, to Wādi-al-Qāsim some 10 miles to westward of it, and the trees number 40,000 or more. There is also some ordinary cultivation; and in the month of August large quantities of a shell-fish called **Dōk** دوك, resembling a cockle, are collected and dried in the sun for export to the interior. Live-stock are 6 horses, 700 camels, 200 donkeys, 500 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats. The bazaar contains over 100 shops dealing in ordinary wares. Barkah possesses 20 large Badans and is the port of the villages in Wādis **Lājāl** and **Ma'āwal** and partially of those in Wādis **Tau** and Bani **Kharūs**, as also of the town of **Nakhl**. The place is governed by a **Wālī** with a salary of \$1,800 a year on behalf of the Sultān of 'Omān, who also maintains in the fort a garrison of 20 men commanded by an 'Aqid. The customs of the port produce about \$3,000 a year and \$1,800 is realised as **Zakāt**; the former amount is locally expended, and of the latter only \$1,200 reaches the Sultān's treasury. The customs here have been under direct management, instead of being farmed, since 1901-02.

A village, formerly *chef-lieu* of the Qadha of Shāmiyah in Turkish 'Irāq; it is situated 17 or 18 miles east by south of the town of Najaf in the marshes which compose the Shāmiyah district. The population of Umm-al-Ba'rūr is now very small, and the majority of the inhabitants, though the place was till lately the administrative headquarters of a Qadha, merely inhabit reed huts. Umm-al-Ba'rūr is regarded as unhealthy and was abandoned by the administration for this reason. Its place has been taken by Hamidiyah حميديه, a town which has sprung up on the left bank of the Abu Kufūf canal about 2 miles above Umm-al-Ba'rūr. Hamidiyah is said to contain 800 houses, 150 shops, 3 mosques, 3 Khāns and 10 granaries, also a Government Sarāi and barracks.

BA'RÜR
(UMM-AL

أم البعور

Anglice "Bassadore," a British station situated on the westernmost point, similarly named, of Qishm Island and about 25 miles east by north of Linge Town. It includes a native village called Bandar Singau بندر سنگو about 1 mile to eastward of the remains of the principal settlement described below. The village of Nakhlistān, mentioned in the article on Qishm Island, lies just outside the station and to the east of it.

BĀSĪDU*
باسيدو

Bāsīdu Point is of low cliff rising 20 feet above high-water mark, is level on the top, and carries a few date-trees; it is an airy position open to all the winds that blow. The station has been practically unoccupied since the abolition of the Indian naval squadron; but three reservoirs, a jetty extending to low-water mark, and a rifle-range laid out to 600 yards still exist. There are also a small building on which the Union Jack is hoisted daily, $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile south of the point, and a graveyard which is maintained in good order. The former officers' quarters, hospital, sepoy lines, bazaar and store houses have been allowed to fall into decay, being no longer required. There were never any permanent defences, and the only establishment now existing for the public service is a small coal dépôt in charge of a Native Agent who is also responsible for the flag and receives a salary from the Indian Government. The

* Plans of Bāsīdu and its immediate surroundings are included in the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for July 1902. See also Admiralty Chart, No. 2376-35, *Bāsīdu*. A discussion of the boundaries of the British station will be found in the former place (as also in the Proceedings for January 1902), and a view of the approach from seaward in the latter. Some remarks on Bāsīdu by Sir L. Dane and Admiral Atkinson-Willes are contained in the Foreign Proceedings of the Government of India for June 1904 and a general report by Lieutenant V. Hunt in those for August 1901.

population of this part of the station is now only about 30 souls: it consists of natives who inhabit some scattered mat huts.

Bandar Singau, above mentioned, falls within the bounds of British jurisdiction. The people are fugitive slaves and gain a living as fishermen and weavers of Lūngis: they possess 6 boats. The village has no trade and affords few supplies except water, for the collection of which there are 8 reservoirs. There were formerly about 200 huts here, but now nearly all are in ruins, and the population has fallen to about 20 souls. The reason for the decline of Bandar Singau is that residence there is now discouraged by the British authorities lest the place should become a base for the operations of smugglers in Persia.

The anchorage at Bāsīdu extends parallel to the shore on the north side of the point and consists of a belt $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile broad at $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile from the shore: the depth is 5 to 7 fathoms and the bottom, of clay, is good holding-ground. The landing is inconvenient in a swell on account of the rockiness of the coast, and at low water on account of a mud-flat which is then uncovered. Outside the anchorage lies a channel 12 to 16 fathoms deep called the "Gut," in which vessels avoid anchoring. Protection against the Shamāl, which here blows from south-west by west, is given by the northern point of Beacon Shoal, a narrow bank which curves round the west end of Qishm Island from Bāsīdu point for two-thirds of the way to Rās Dastakān; of this bank the northern half, about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles long, is dry at low water and has its extremity marked by a beacon. There is a deep but narrow and unnavigable channel between Beacon Shoal and the coast of the island. Other important features of the approaches to Bāsīdu are the North Bank and the Flat. The North Bank is a westward prolongation of the middle shoal of Clarence Strait which has its final ending in the sea 7 miles west-south-west of Bāsīdu point. The Flat is a great bank carrying 2 to 3 fathoms at low water and lying round the whole south-western corner of Qishm Island. It extends for more than 20 miles along the coast, about $\frac{1}{3}$ of its length covering the western and the remainder the southern side of the island, and its northern end overlaps the south end of Beacon Shoal and is outside it. The main entrance to the Bāsīdu roadstead begins between the Flat and the North Bank where it is 2 miles wide and has $3\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms of water; it then runs between Beacon Shoal and the North Bank, deepening as it goes to 7, and eventually to 9 fathoms. There is a passage between the south coast of the island and the Flat joining the ordinary entrance at Beacon Shoal; it contains a channel of 4 to $4\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, but this channel is not easy to find nor is

it suitable for vessels so large as a second-class cruiser, though it might be used by such in clear weather.*

The headquarters division of the Basrah Sanjāq of the Basrah Wilāyat in Turkish 'Irāq.

BASRAH

بصرة
QADHA

Position and boundaries.—The Qadha of Basrah is situated on both sides of the Shatt-al-'Arab and extends from a few miles above Basrah Town down to Zain on the right and down to the Persian frontier upon the left bank. It is bounded by the Qadha of Qūrnah on the north, by Persian territory upon the east, by the Qadha of Fāo upon the south, and by deserts upon the west.

Topography and inhabitants.—The most populous and important place in the Qadha is the town of Basrah, to which a separate article is devoted; but Hamdān, Abul Khasīb and Zubair also are towns of considerable size and consequence, and there are numerous large villages such as Khorah, Muhaijarān, Sabiliyāt and Abu Mughairah upon the right bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab and Da'aiji upon the left bank. The region is probably the most densely inhabited in Turkish 'Irāq and even in the whole Persian Gulf. The main feature of the district and that to which it owes its entire character is the Shatt-al-'Arab, in the article upon which and its islands will be found detailed topographical information about the whole Qadha. The rural tribes in the settlements irrigated by the river are chiefly 'Atub, 'Idān and Muhaisin.

Population.—The fixed population of the Qadha appears to be as follows, according to the Nāhiyahs of which the positions are explained in the paragraph on administration below:—

Nāhiyah of 'Arab (Shatt-al-)	.	.	.	.	.	17,000
„ Basrah (<i>i.e.</i> , Basrah Town)	.	.	.	.	.	58,000
„ Hārtbah	.	.	.	.	.	12,500
„ Khasīb (Abul)	.	.	.	.	.	56,500
„ Zubair (<i>i.e.</i> , Zubair Town)	.	.	.	.	.	6,000
Total						150,000 souls.

About half the population of Basrah Town together with the

* *Vide* Admiral Atkinson-Willes' memorandum of the 8th December 1903,

entire population of **Zubair Town** are Sunni Muhammadans, and nearly the whole remainder of the people are Shi'ahs; but there are about 2,500 Christians of various sects and about 2,000 Jews, both of which communities are located chiefly in **Basrah Town**.

Resources.—The Zubair Nāhiyah is situated in the desert, but the other Nāhiyahs together constitute one of the richest date-producing tracts in the world. Some cereals are grown in the more open lands, and lucerne and vegetables are cultivated among the date trees. Livestock also are abundant and include buffaloes.

Administration.—This large as well as populous Qadha has no separate Qaim-Maqām; being the Markaz Qadha of the Basrah Sanjāq—which is the Markaz Sanjāq, in its turn, of the Wilāyat—it is, according to the usual Turkish arrangement, in direct charge of the Wāli of Basrah. The Qadha is subdivided, as we have already seen, into 5 Nāhiyahs. Two of these are simply the towns of **Basrah** and **Zubair**: the others are Hārthab, which extends along the right bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab from the borders of the Qadha of Qūrnah to **Basrah Town**; Abul Khasib, which reaches along the same bank from **Basrah Town** to **Zain**, the latter being included,—that is to the commencement of the Fāo Qadha; and Shatt-al-'Arab, which occupies the left bank of the river from the limits of the Qūrnah Qadha down to the Persian frontier.

BASRAH

بصرة
TOWN.*

The name is believed to mean “the Black Pebbles.” Basrah is the second town of Turkish 'Irāq in political and commercial importance and perhaps in population; in all these respects it is inferior to **Baghdād**, and in the last it is possibly equalled by **Karbala**. Basrah is the *chef-lieu* of the Turkish Wilāyat similarly named, and such influence as the Ottoman Government possess in Eastern Arabia and even in **Najd** is exerted chiefly from Basrah. Old Basrah, which occupied a different site from the modern, was famous for its schools of theological and philosophical learning; but the present Basrah can lay no claim to any kind of erudition.

Position and site.—Basrah,—the position of which, as the town is rather scattered, we may take to be that of the British Consulate,—is

* The best map is *Plan of Basrah and its Environs from a Turkish Survey*, 1905 numbered 1889 in the Foreign Department Library, Simla.

situated about 282 miles, as the crow flies, south-east of **Baghdād**; about 22 miles west by north of the neighbouring Persian provincial capital of **Muhammareh**, and about 80 miles north by west of the Arab town of **Kuwait**. By river it is 72 miles distant from the head of the Persian Gulf, and by way of the **Shatt-al-'Arab** and **Tigris** it is 500 miles from **Baghdād**.

The town stands, enveloped in and interspersed with date groves, partly near and partly upon the right bank of the **Shatt-al-'Arab**, which here flows from north-west to south-east and has a breadth of 600 yards; the surrounding country is flat and is intersected in every direction by tidal creeks and irrigation channels.

After the **Shatt-al-'Arab** the dominant features of Basrah are two creeks, the **Nahr-al-'Ashār** نهر العشار and the **Nahr-al-Khandaq** نهر الخندق which leave the right bank of the river about 300 and 1,200 yards respectively above the British Consulate; both run inland, with slightly winding courses, for 3 miles or more in a general south-westerly direction; and their breadth, which is about 50 yards at the entrance, diminishes as they go.

Climate and water-supply.—In December and January the weather at Basrah is cold, sometimes with frost at night; the months of July, August and September on the other hand are intensely hot. The greatest heat experienced in summer is ordinarily about 112° Fahrenheit and in winter the thermometer falls to 35° or lower. The hottest weather is generally in July, and the coldest in January; in 1901 the thermometer rose to 113·2° on the 8th of July, and in 1902 in winter it fell as low as 32·5°. The annual average rainfall appears to be about 6 inches. Basrah was once reputed very unhealthy, but it is now less so than formerly; nevertheless the climate is extremely trying during the summer months, and it is malarious all the year round.

The drinking water of all who can afford it is fetched from the open stream of the **Shatt-al-'Arab**. Only the poorest classes of Basrah town proper drink the water of the **'Ashār**, but of these it has been remarked with truth that they “use the canal from which they draw their drinking water as a wash-tub, a bath, a dust-bin and a cesspool combined.”

We now proceed to describe the divisions and suburbs which in their *ensemble* compose Basrah.

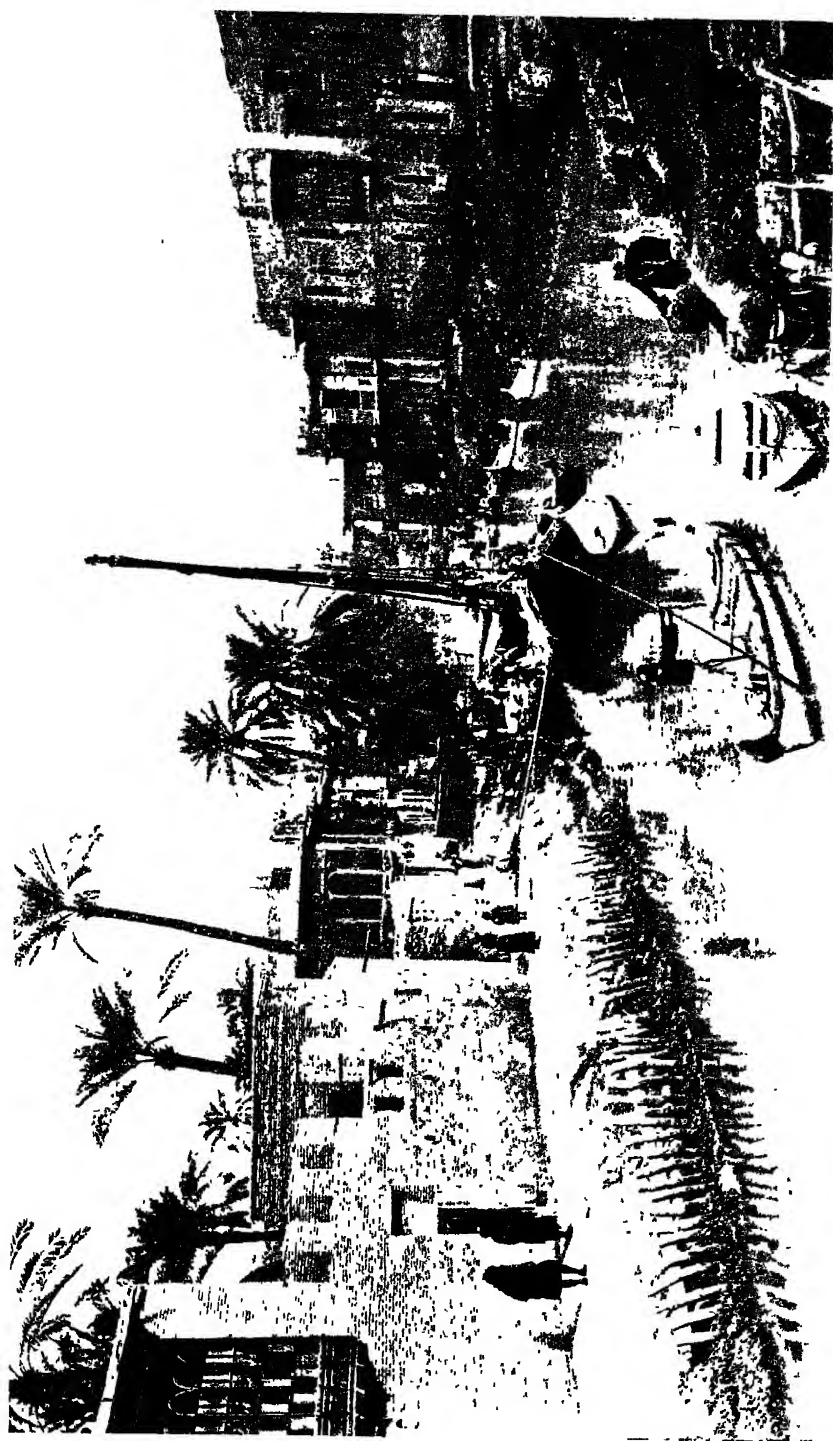
The town of Basrah proper.—The main town, which alone is properly

called Basrah, extends along the south-eastern bank of the 'Ashār creek, beginning at about two miles from the Shatt-al-'Arab and ending 1 mile further on at a bridge called Jisr-al-Ghurbān, جسر الغريان beyond which the 'Ashār is narrow and unfrequented. Some of the best native residential houses at Basrah, occupied by officials and rich merchants, are on the 'Ashār just below this bridge. The main bazaar runs from near the 'Ashār creek southwards through the busiest part of the town to a suburb called Mishraq مشرق; it is about $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile long and is built of brick and roofed all the way: at the end towards the 'Ashār are a few shops which deal in European commodities. The town is said to contain 7 mosques besides several shrines and Imāmzādahs.

Dōb and Maqām.—The spit between the 'Ashār and Khandaq creeks is called Dōb درب; it is about half a mile broad and is overgrown with dates except so much of it as is within a mile of the Shatt-al-'Arab. In this lower and open extremity there stands, upon the 'Ashār creek at $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile from its entrance, an important quarter of the town which is generally known as Maqām 'Ali مقام علي or Maqām, but by the Turks (together with the whole clear end of Dōb) is styled 'Ashār. Maqām contains houses, shops, cafés and a considerable population, and it has a post office and telegraph office, the latter only for messages in oriental characters; here too were a flour mill and an ice factory belonging to a Jew, but they have lately been transferred to 'Ajairāwiyah island. Behind Maqām, more in the direction of the Khandaq creek, are the unfinished barracks of the Turkish military garrison.

The 'Ashār creek.—The 'Ashār creek has been partially described above. It remains to mention that superior houses are now springing up along its south-eastern bank; some of these are occupied by Europeans and one is the private residence of the present Wālī of Basrah. Opposite the middle of Maqām the 'Ashār creek is spanned by a wooden bridge on piles which can be crossed by horses and vehicles and of which part can be removed to allow boats with masts, etc., to pass.

The Khandaq creek.—The Khandaq creek, of which the general character has already been outlined, is the seat of the grain trade; its banks are lined with yards and depôts, and many Mahailahs and other boats constantly lie moored within its entrance. The Khandaq is bridged in two places, which are on a level with the upper and lower ends respectively of Maqām. The lower of the two bridges, near to the grain



COPYRIGHT.

The 'Ashshār creek in Basrah Town.
(MR. A. C. WRATISLAW)

market, is inferior to the 'Ashār bridge; the other is of brick, but it is broken in the middle and only planked across.

The banks of the Shatt-al-'Arab at Basrah.—A number of localities which may fairly be considered as included in Basrah Town are situated on the banks of the Shatt-al-'Arab, partly above and partly below the British Consulate. These we enumerate, in the order in which they are passed by the river, beginning with the furthest up-stream:—

Right bank.		Left bank.	
Rubāt (Nahr-ar-) نهر الرباط	A creek, the next above the Nahr-al-Khandaq, from which it is about 500 yards distant. On the north side of it are a new house belonging to Mirza Hamzah, the Arab Secretary of the Shaikh of Muham-mareh, and a house belonging to Raphael Sayegh; below it is a house belonging to Asfar and Co.	Gardilān گردلان	A creek and large village about 1 mile up-stream from the British Consulate. Below Gardilān are 3 large houses owned by Ibn-al-Faraib, Salim-al-Badr and Muhammad-ash-Sha'aibi; the last of these 3 proprietors is now in exile and his house remains unfinished. Some date plantations at Gardilān are owned by nephews of the present Shaikh of Kuwait.
Khandaq (Nahr-al-) نهر الخندق	This creek, 1,200 yards above the British Consulate, has already been fully described. On the north side of the entrance are the premises of the Basrah Trading Co., known as "Bait Muir" but owned by Asfar and Co.	...	...
'Ashār (Nahr-al-) نهر العشار	This creek opens into the river 300 yards above the British Consulate and has been described at length above.	Khastahkhānah 'Askari خسته خانه عسكري	A Turkish Government hospital exactly opposite the entrance of the 'Ashār creek; it was originally a naval hospital, but is now used also by the military authorities and resorted to by the general public. In maps it is generally shown as Gardilān, but it should rather be called Tanūmah.

Right bank.		Left bank.	
<p>British Consulate (by Arabs called Bait-al-Balyôz بيت الباليوز or Qunsulkhānah قنصل خانة)</p>	<p>A large handsome building with a high flagstaff upon the bank of the river: it contains, besides the residence and offices of the Consul, a British Indian Post Office. Immediately above the Consulate are the offices of Messrs. Gray, Mackenzie and Co., and just below it and a little further inland are those of Messrs. Lynch Bros.</p>	<p>Tanūmah تنومه</p>	<p>A small village with some cultivation about opposite to the British Consulate. During the crisis between Turkey and Kuwait in 1901-02 about 8,000 troops were encamped here on ground generally used as golf links by the British community of Basrah.</p>
<p>Gazārah (Nahr-al-) نهر الكزاره</p>	<p>A large village; next below it is a house belonging to Saiyid Hashim, a nephew of the present Naqib of Basrah, about 500 yards below the British Consulate: this house is now leased to Messrs. R. Wönckhaus and Co., the agents of the Hamburg-American Line of steamers.</p>	<p>...</p>	<p>...</p>
<p>Sarāi (Nahr-as-) نهر السراي</p>	<p>A creek about 750 yards below the British Consulate: on the south side of the entrance is the house of the Turkish Commadore with the naval barracks behind it.</p>	<p>...</p>	<p>...</p>
<p>Quarantine Office or Karantinah كرنتينه</p>	<p>This office is only a short way below the Commadore's house and stands on land belonging to Asfar and Co. It is immediately followed by a house belonging to M. Asfar, at present leased to Manashi Kārah, a Jew; and below this again is Mr. Hamilton's house, where there is a liquorice press.</p>	<p>...</p>	<p>...</p>



COPYRIGHT.

**The British Consulate. Basrah, from the Shatt-al-'Arab. (Consulate
building on the right of picture)**

(MR. P. Z COX.)

Right bank		Left bank.	
Manāwi-al-Pāsha (Nahr) نهر مناري الباشا	A creek, about a mile below the British Consulate, in which Turkish Government vessels sometimes lie. A short distance up it is situated a considerable village suburb of Basrah, consisting of about 400 houses.	...	...

It will be seen that if any quarter of Basrah can claim to be a European quarter it is that on the right bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab below the 'Ashār creek. The houses in this part are generally large and stand in their own grounds.

Communications by water and land.—The Shatt-al-'Arab connects Basrah by water with the Persian Gulf, and on the other side, continued by the Tigris, with Baghdād. Basrah is at present the head of navigation for ocean steamers which usually anchor in the stream, in a depth of 5 to 6 fathoms, from the British Consulate downwards: but river steamers lie by preference near the mouth of the 'Ashār. The rise and fall of the river and creeks under the influence of the sea tides is from 6 to 9 feet, but the water is always fresh.

For the service of the town itself the Shatt-al-'Arab, the 'Ashār and the Khandaq are all highways, and the Ballam is to Basrah what the gondola is to Venice. The 'Ashār and Khandaq become shallow when the tide is out, but they are crowded with boats and full of life and activity at other times. These two are connected at intervals by transverse irrigation cuts; but the last are not passable even for small Ballams except at high water, and they are consequently little used unless for removing dates in the date season. A driving road follows the south-eastern bank of the 'Ashār creek from the Shatt-al-'Arab up to the town of Basrah proper, and a few flies and omnibuses ply upon it; but most passengers between the two prefer to go by water. The wooden bridge at Maqām gives access from this road to Dōb.

General character of the town and buildings.—From the foregoing account of quarters and suburbs it will be evident that the modern Basrah is a straggling town: it might even be called a disjointed collection of places. The walls and gates of the town proper which until recently

existed in a dilapidated state have now practically disappeared, leaving the place undefended except by its dense forest of date palms and its labyrinth of muddy tidal canals.

The better houses in the residential quarters are mostly built of a soft yellow burnt brick ; but timber, at least in the town proper, enters largely into the construction of the upper storeys. Rooms on the ground floor are not generally inhabited except in the hot weather.

Inhabitants.—The population of Basrah, in the sense in which the name is used in this article, is now roughly estimated at 58,000 souls, but it may be less. Of the people about one-eighth are Persians and most of the remainder Arabs ; the rival Muhammadan sects of Sunni and Shi'ah are said to be here about equally balanced in numbers. There are also many Jews—probably more than 1,000—among whom are some of the wealthiest merchants. Resident Indian Muhammadans, mostly Sunnis, number about 50 ; and there are about half a dozen Hindu traders. Negroes of servile origin are fairly numerous.

Among institutions of general convenience are 4 public baths in the town proper and 2 in Maqām. Schools are noticed in the general article on Turkish 'Irāq.

Trade.—The trade and commercial position of Basrah are fully described in the general article on Turkish 'Irāq, where also will be found some remarks on the native shipping of the port. Khāns or caravansarais are estimated at 25 in the town proper and 10 in Maqām, and there are said to be 33 coffee houses in the former and 27 in the latter. Soda water and ice are manufactured locally and there are various wool presses and one liquorice press. The only bank is a branch of the Imperial Ottoman.

There are no wharves or pontoons at Basrah for the discharge of cargo from sea-going vessels ; ships are laden and unladen in the stream by means of lighters, and during the date season the harbour is much congested. Steamers have commonly to complete their lading outside the bar of the Shatt-al-'Arab or even (in bad weather) at Kuwait.

General, military, marine and municipal administration.—Basrah is the headquarters of the Wilāyat of Basrah and its position in the civil administration of Turkish 'Irāq will be understood on reference to the article under that name. The Sarāi or principal group of government buildings stands upon the 'Ashār creek in the town of Basrah proper towards its lower end ; and the principal telegraph office is also in the main town.

The branch telegraph office in Maqām (by the Turks called the 'Ashār office), accepts messages in Turkish or Arabic only. The principal customs house is in Maqām at the junction of the 'Ashār creek with the Shatt-al-'Arab, the port office being near it; there is also a customs house upon the Khandaq creek. The Dāirat-as-Saniyah have a workshop on the south bank of the 'Ashār near its entrance where there are a few machine tools and where small castings can be made and ordinary engineering repairs executed. A mud dock at the same place is useless as it cannot be emptied; but the Dāirat-as-Saniyah have also a dry dock on the north bank of the Khandaq at $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile from the Shatt-al-'Arab, and here 2 new river steamers were put together in 1904. The site of the quarantine office has been mentioned above and that of the lazaret is described in the article on 'Ajairāwiyah island. There are at Basrah about 100 Astarsuwārs or gendarmes mounted on mules. Shipping and river conservancy are in the charge of a harbour master; the Dāirat-as-Saniyah is represented by a Mamūr and subordinate staff; and the principal offices, etc., of the navigation branch of that department are located here and are under a director who is subordinate to the Central Committee at Baghdād. There is also a local Saniyah Committee.

The military position of Basrah is explained generally in the article on Turkish 'Irāq. There is now no defensive military work of any sort at Basrah; but a field battery of 6 guns is permanently located in the angle between the south bank of the 'Ashār creek and the right bank of the Shatt al-'Arab and partially commands the river both above and below that point. Two battalions of regular infantry form the bulk of the normal garrison, and a detachment of engineers also is said to be stationed at Basrah. No cavalry are ordinarily present, but there are about 40 horses belonging to the artillery. The principal barracks, two in number, are in Dōb behind Maqām: in the town proper there are 9 military stations or posts. Basrah is the head-quarters of the 1st battalion of the 85th regiment of the Radif and also of the 43rd brigade of the same.

The marine establishments are described in the article on Turkish 'Irāq, and the position of the naval and military hospital on the left bank, and that of the Commodore's quarters and of the naval barracks upon the right bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab have already been specified above.

The municipal affairs of Basrah are regulated by a Municipal Council which in powerlessness and inefficiency resembles that of Baghdād. The streets are unpaved and the main town is notoriously insanitary.*

* For a full account of the sanitary condition of Basrah and its surroundings, also of the nature of the water supply, see Dr. Borel's *Report on the Sanitary Defence of the Persian Gulf and the Shatt-al-Arab*, 1901.

Foreign consular and other buildings.—In regard to foreign interests at Basrah the general article on Turkish 'Irāq may be consulted. Of the foreign communities the British is the most numerous and important and possesses a club; reference has been made already to the British Consulate and to its situation upon the right bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab a little below the mouth of the 'Ashār. An American Consular Agency and an American Presbyterian Mission exist; the latter stands upon the south bank of the 'Ashār above Maqām, where also are the Russian Consulate and the office of the Russian Steam Navigation and Trading Company. A small hospital and free dispensary managed by the American missionaries are near the English club, and there is also a school attached to the Mission, but it is not recognised by the Turkish authorities who are taking steps to have it closed if possible. A Roman Catholic church and school are under the direction of the Carmelite Fathers.

The Persian Consulate, which has much business in consequence of the passage of Persian pilgrims to the Shī'ah shrines through Basrah, is situated in the town proper.

Shrines and antiquities.—In the Mishrāq quarter at the south end of the town proper is the mosque of Shaikh 'Abdullah Bash A'yān شيخ عبد الله باش اعيان which was built about 1729 A.D.; its minaret commands the only good general view that is obtainable of Basrah and its environing sea of palms.

The ruins of the ancient Basrah, founded in 638 A.D., begin about 6 miles south-west by west of the modern town and extend for about 3 miles farther in the same direction up to the walls of **Zubair**, in the article upon which they are described. The site of the present town is divided from that of the old by a depression liable to inundation by the **Euphrates**. The names of the streets and quarters of Old Basrah are said by local literati to be preserved in those of the modern town. Under the 'Omaiyids Basrah was one of the 'Irāqān or twin capitals of 'Irāq, the other being **Kūfah**. The greater part of Old Basrah was burned in an insurrection in 871 A.D., and in 923 it suffered a 17 days' sack at the hands of the Carmathians; by 985 A.D. a considerable portion of it had gone to ruin, but by 1052 it appears to have been once more in a fairly flourishing condition. In 1123 A.D. the town wall was rebuilt with a smaller perimeter than before. The port of Old Basrah on the Shatt-al-'Arab was Ubullah ابلة, which had existed from Sassanian or even earlier times and had become, by the 10th century, a place of considerable size. Ubullah was probably the Greek "Apologos" and it seems to have occupied the site of the present Maqām quarter of Basrah.

A division of the sub-province of Lār ۛ in the province of Fārs in Persia; the greater portion of the district lies inland at a distance from the Persian Gulf. Bastak has nevertheless a partial connection with the Persian Gulf and is held, in a sense, to extend to the shore of the Gulf on both sides of the **Lingeh** District. To the west of the **Lingeh** District the revenue of the territories subject to the chiefs of **Gābandi**, **Mugām**, **Chiru**, **Chārak**, and **Mughu** has now for some time been payable to the Deputy-Governor of Bastak. To the east of the **Lingeh** District again, the town of **Khamir** together with the coast from the border of the **Lingeh** District at **Purghār** to the frontier of the **Shamil** District at the mouth of the **Rūd-i-Kul** is recognised as belonging geographically to Bastak. This recognition however is of no practical significance, for **Khamir**, the only place of importance, is actually subject for administrative purposes to the Governor of the **Gulf Ports**, while its revenues are farmed by the Mu'in-ut-Tujjār of **Tehrān** : the powers of the Governor of Bastak in relation to this part of his territories are consequently nominal.

The coast of the district from **Purghār** to the mouth of the **Rūd-i-Kul** is about 34 miles in extent; its average direction is from west-south-west to east-north-east, and it forms the north shore of the **Clarence Strait** between **Qishm** Island and the main; it is a low coast and the greater part of it has not as yet been satisfactorily examined. The town of **Khamir**, situated 14 or 15 miles west of the **Rūd-i-Kul**, divides the coast into two portions, of which the western is the mouth of a great valley from the interior, namely, the long trough which lies behind the maritime range of the **Shibkūh** and **Lingeh** Districts and contains **Galehdār**, **Tarākameh** and **Ishkani**. Off this part of the coast line lie miles of swamp, from which most of the firewood used in the lower part of the Persian Gulf is obtained; the marshes, thickly grown with mangroves, are intersected by numerous creeks and difficult of passage except for small boats.

The maritime range which forms the northern boundary of the **Lingeh** District and has already been described in the articles on that district and on **Shibkūh** encloses this part of Bastak on the south; and the district appears to be intersected by a higher range, similar in direction, which leaves the coast at **Khamir**. This last range has two principal summits near **Khamir**; one, which is 9 miles north-east of the village and nearer to the coast, is 3,700 feet high; while another, 12 miles north-west of **Khamir**, is even loftier but is less bold

in outline. From the higher peak a spur runs off south-eastwards in the direction of **Khamīr**; its foot-hills contain deposits of sulphur.

The following are the principal places on or near the Bastak coast :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Khamīr خمير	On the coast 12 miles west-north-west of Lāft on Qishm Island.	...	See article Khamīr .
Lashtaghān لشغان	2 miles west of Khamīr .	40 houses. The people are mostly Sunnis.	The inhabitants own 6 fishing-boats and engage in petty trade. The village is under the Kalāntar of Khamīr .
Mahtābi (Bandar) بندر مهتابي	On the coast about 20 miles north-east of Lingeh Town.	20 houses.	This is a port of the Ishkani district and also a mart for fire-wood, charcoal and sail-cloth; made at Dishkūn , the trade being mostly with Trucial Omān . There are some fishing-boats and a good harbour to keep them in. The Imperial Persian Customs have a post at this place.
Puhal-i-Kōsh پهل كوش	On the coast 11 miles east by north of Khamīr and 2 miles west of the mouth of the Rūd-i-Kul .	30 houses, mostly of Sunnis.	There are 4 camels, 20 cattle and 150 sheep and goats. Cultivation is insignificant. There are 5 water reservoirs and 1 or 2 fishing-boats.
Puhal-i-Qibleh پهل قبه	1 mile west of Puhal-i-Kōsh .	20 houses of Sunnis.	There are a few dates, a little cultivation and a few cattle and sheep, also 4 water reservoirs, a ruined caravansarai and a few fishing-boats. In the neighbourhood is a salt mine which is worked.

BĀTIH

باطح

A considerable tract of land in **Kuwait** territory between **Kuwait** Bay and the Turkish outpost of **Safwān**: **Bātiḥ** begins 23 miles north of **Jahrah**, its extent from south to north is 22 miles, and its end 11 miles south of **Safwān**. On the east it is separated from **Khor-as-Sabīyah** by

a low-lying tract called Rōdhatain, and on the west it reaches to the locality known as Umm-al-Khilān. Bātih consists of undulating perfectly waterless desert and lies somewhat high, its elevation above the sea varying from 130 to 210 feet. Numerous slight ridges cross it from west to east, the more northern appearing to be included under the common name of Hamār* حمار, and the slope of the country downwards from west to east is uniform but gradual. Bātih is traversed from west to east near its northern extremity by a broad, shallow depression called Bil Jirfān بلي الجرفان, and towards its southern end by a series of sandy runs, through which the rainfall drains from the higher ground in the west down to Rōdhatain: between these two, on the southern side of a well-marked ridge, is a locality which appears to be generally known under the name of Bātih-al-'Aud باطن العود or Great Bātih. A few gazelle are to be seen in Bātih.

The final and lowest section of the great Wādi-ar-Rummaḥ, of which the middle and upper course lies in Najd. The Bātin may be considered to reach the Kuwait frontier first at Hafar; from Hafar it runs for about 61 miles north-eastwards to Rīqa'i and from Rīqa'i it continues in the same direction for about 95 miles further to the neighbourhood of Jabal Sanām, to the westward of which it passes at a distance of 15 miles, thereafter vanishing altogether.†

The Bātin is generally a well marked depression, varying in breadth from 8 miles (as at Hafar) to 2 miles (as at Rīqa'i). The actual bottom or bed of the valley measures about 3 miles across at Hafar, but it is ordinarily much less, and for some distance above Rīqa'i its width does not exceed $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile: it shows no signs of water action, but it is covered with a level deposit of dark-coloured clay which may have been gradually washed down from the higher ground on either side. The level bed bears large patches of low scrub which give cover to gazelle and bustard.

Between Hafar and Jabal Sanām the Bātin is approximately the north-western boundary of the Shaikhdom of Kuwait, but the Shaikh asserts that his influence extends some distance beyond it.

* The Hamār ridges have a slightly reddish tinge (whence their name) and are said to curve southwards between Bātih and the sea ending somewhere near Mdairah. The drainage, nevertheless, of the country towards Khor-as-Sabiyah is apparently not intercepted by these ridges. It is from the highest part of Hamār crossed by the road that Safwān is first described by the traveller from Kuwait.

† A later report, from Bedouin information, states that the Bātin below Jabal Sanām passes south of a place called Barjisīyah, and then a little north of Zubair Town, and finally ends in a marsh in Turkish 'Irāq.

BĀTIN
باطن
or
BĀTAIN
باطين

The routes from **Basrah** and **Kuwait** to **Qasim** run along the **Bātin**, the former joining it near **Jabal Sanām** and the latter at **Rīqa'i**.

In the following table the principal features of the **Bātin** are enumerated and are described in descending order:—*

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Hafar حفر	In the middle of the Bātin , about 160 miles west-south-west of Kuwait Town.	...	See article Hafar .
Ballāl (Qasr) قصر بلال	In the middle of the Bātin , about 25 miles below Hafar .	The remains of an old mud fort, about 50 yards square, with some outlying débris. There is nothing impressive about these ruins though the Arabs attribute them to the prehistoric Bani Hilāl .	The bed of the valley is here of greater breadth and bears more vegetation than near Rīqa'i , but there is no water, and the existence of the ruins is somewhat difficult to account for.
Dharābin ضرابين	On both sides of the Bātin , about 17 miles below Qasr Ballāl .	Two groups of mounds opposite to each other.	The mounds are low.
' Ādhariyāt عاذريات	On the right bank of the Bātin from Dharābin to Rīqa'i , a distance of 19 miles.	A series of half a dozen dry water courses which enter the Bātin from the higher ground on the south-east.	In some of these there is water underground.
Rīqa'i رقي	Between the deepest part of the Bātin and its right bank, about 19 miles below Dharābin.	...	See article Rīqa'i .
Kharjah خرجه	Near the left bank of the Bātin opposite Rīqa'i .	A number of knolls.	The knolls form groups.
(No name)	On the right bank of the Bātin 10 miles below Rīqa'i .	A conspicuous hill forming a good landmark.	...
Mahzūl مهزل	Near the right bank of the Bātin at an uncertain distance to the north-west of Jahrah .	A hill.	Mahzūl marks the western extremity of the Kuwait district of Shiqqaq .

* A portion of the **Bātin** below **Jabal Sanām** was examined by Major Knox in January 1908. The results were unfortunately received too late for incorporation in this Gazetteer and were transferred to the Foreign Department.

Limits.—An important maritime district in the Sultanate of 'Omān ; **BĀTINAH*** باطنة
its coast forms a great hollow curve between **Masqat** Town and the promontory that divides the Gulf of 'Omān from the Persian Gulf. Its extreme points are Khatmat Milāhah خطمة مله, a spur coming down close to the sea nearly 3 miles north-north-west of Murair, and Hail Āl 'Umailr on the south-east, which are 150 miles apart in a direct line ; its boundary inland is the foot of the Western **Hajar** hills which run roughly parallel to the coast at a distance varying from 10 to 20 miles. The exact boundary with the Qāsimi district of **Shamailiyah** beyond Murair is marked at the present time by a stone wall which runs seawards for a quarter of a mile from the extremity of the hills and through a gap in which the road from Murair to **Ghāllah** passes.†

Physical geography.—The whole of Bātinah is a low-lying plain, sandy towards the sea, clayey in the interior, and stony as the hills are approached. There are no springs, but water is everywhere obtainable from wells which are generally 15 to 20 feet deep. The great valleys of the seaward slope of Western **Hajar** all traverse Bātinah on their way to the coast ; but their courses within the limits of Bātinah are often ill-defined, and in some cases their channels are so broken up and dispersed as to render uncertain the point at which they reach the sea. A list of the principal of these valleys, in order from east to west, will be found in the article on Western **Hajar** : some of them bear in Bātinah names different from those by which they are distinguished in the hills. The coast of Bātinah is destitute of prominent capes, and the only islands that lie off it are those of the **Daimāniyāt** and **Suwādi** groups.

Climate.—The Bātinah coast is much cooler in summer, especially at night, than the rocky coastal tract to the east of it in which **Masqat** Town is situated. The months of May, June and July are healthy, but fever begins with the date harvest.

*The principal villages of Bātinah are shown in Black's *Sketch of the Bātinah Coast*. For authorities on the district see article 'Omān Sultanate (foot note).

The etymology of the names of Bātinah and Dhāhirah is not free from difficulty. Bātin باطن ordinarily means that which is hidden or inward, Dhāhir ظاهر that which is evident or external ; but unless we suppose the districts in question to be viewed from the west instead of the east—a supposition which appears unnatural—the names in these senses are clearly inappropriate. It is possible that Dhāhirah is so called because it is high and prominent, while Bātinah has received its name because it is low-lying and not visible from a distance. Or the names may be referred to other senses of the Arabic roots, and we may connect Bātinah with the "belly" بطن which is in front, and Dhāhirah with the "back" ظهر which is behind.

† See plan No. 1363 in the Foreign Department Library, Simla.

Inhabitants.—The largest and most important tribes of Bātinah are the Yāl Sa'ad and the Hawāsinah; the remainder may be ascertained from the paragraph on population in the article on the 'Omān Sultanate. Bātinah is an exceedingly populous district in the neighbourhood of the coast; and a number of the tribes represented in the towns and villages are understood to have Bedouin sections which wander in the interior of the district with their flocks and herds. Practically the whole of the people belong to the Hināwi faction.

The following is an estimate of the settled population of Bātinah :—

Eastern Bātinah, <i>viz.</i>		
Places on the coast (see end of this article)	. . .	51,200
Wādi Bani Ghāfir		
(Lower)	. . . . .	2,800
Western Bātinah, <i>viz.</i> , the sub-Wilāyats of		
Liwa	. . . . .	12,500
Saham	. . . . .	12,800
Shinās	. . . . .	6,200
Sohār	. . . . .	20,000
Total		<hr/> 105,500 souls. <hr/>

The nomads of Bātinah, whose number is quite uncertain, belong chiefly to the important Hawāsinah, Bani Kharūs and Yāl Sa'ad tribes and to the less important tribes of the Bidūwāt, Āl Hamad, Yāl Jarād, Muwālik, Nuwāfil, Āl Bū Qarain, Āl Bū Rasha'id and Shabūl.

Agriculture, animals and fisheries.—Bātinah is celebrated principally for its dates, and the Arabs have a saying that a man can walk along the coast from one end of the district to the other without leaving the shade of the palms: the statement is not literally true, but it conveys without much exaggeration an idea of the magnificent date belt which fringes the sea-shore almost continuously and has sometimes a depth of 7 miles inland. There is also much ordinary cultivation along the coast; the chief crops are wheat, barley, cotton, sugar, and lucerne, and some tobacco is grown in the north-westernmost villages. Fruits include—besides dates—mangoes, bananas, pomegranates, figs, limes, melons, quinces, olives and Lōz almonds. All crops are irrigated from wells which are copious and, as already mentioned, not deep. The interior of Bātinah, with the exception of a few spots, appears to be uncultivated and barren.

The domestic animals are camels, horses, cattle, goats and dogs, but horses are few; wild animals include the gazelle and the hare. The country, though suitable enough for wheeled traffic, has no vehicles.

The fisheries of the coast are productive. The commonest kind of fishing-boat is the Shāshah شاش, composed of a bundle of date stalks held together with string, which floats by the buoyancy of its materials and not by excluding water; in these slight but unsubmersible craft the people of Bātinah put to sea in all weathers and perform journeys of 50 miles and more.

Trade.—The only article of exportation is the date. Imports are principally rice, cotton goods, sugar and coffee, received for the most part from India through **Masqat Town**; and the trade, in consequence of the denseness of the local population and of the fact that the valleys of Western **Hajar** are supplied through the Bātinah ports, is not inconsiderable. The coast of Bātinah possesses no harbours, nor even any creeks that are accessible to boats except of the smallest size; it lies quite open to the Shamāl and is a dead lee-shore in a Na'shi. Nevertheless some sea-going and coasting craft belong to Bātinah, and the following table of its ports, in order from east to west, contains particulars regarding them :—

Port.	Inland area served by the port.	Vessels owned at the port.	Places to which the larger vessels run.
Sīb	Wādī Samāil and Wādī Tau.	30 Shāshahs and 40 small boats.	Masqat Town only.
Barkah	Wadis Tau, Lājāl, Ma'āwal and Bani Kharūs.	20 large Badans and 20 small boats.	Ditto.
Masna'ah	Wadis Bani Kharūs and Fara'.	4 Baqārahhs, 12 Badans and 20 Shāshahs.	The coast of Trucial 'Omān and Masqat Town.
Wudām	Wādī Bani Ghāfir.	40 Baqārahhs, Batils and Ghunchahs.	Persian Gulf, India and Yaman.
Suwaiq	Ditto	10 Baqārahhs, 5 Badans and 20 small craft.	Masqat Town and Persian Gulf.
Sūr Haiyān	The adjacent villages.	40 Baqārahhs, Batils and Ghunchahs.	Persian Gulf, India and Yaman.
Khābūrah	Wadis Hawāsinah, Bani 'Umr and 'Āhin.	5 Badans, 30 Shāshahs and 15 small boats.	Masqat Town and Persian Gulf.
Saham	Wadis 'Āhin, Sar-rāmi and Shāfān.	30 Badans and 70 small boats.	Masqat Town, Shinās Town and the Persian Gulf.

Port.	Inland area served by the port.	Vessels owned at the port.	Places to which the larger vessels run.
Sohār	Wādīs 'Āhin, Hilti, Jizi and Bani 'Umr-al-Gharbi.	8 Badans and 30 smaller boats.	Masqat Town and Makrān.
Harmūl	Liwa Town.	None of its own.	Boats from Khābūrah bring cargoes for Liwa, which is the trade centre of this part.
Shinās Town	Wādīs Hatta and Faidh.	4 Baqārahs.	Masqat Town.
Murair (Saghīrah and Kabīrah)	Wādī-al-Qor.	33 Baqārahs and Batils.	Masqat Town and Persian Gulf.

Administration.—The Sultān of 'Omān is represented in Bātinah by Wālis at Sīb, Barkah, Masna'ah, Suwaiq, Khābūrah and Sohār Town. The Sohār Wilāyat is divided into the sub-Wilāyats of Saham, Sohār Proper, Liwa and Shinās, each of which is described under its own name. The other Wilāyats are smaller and less organised. At present the Sultān derives almost no revenue in excess of local expenditure from his possessions in Bātinah.

Topography.—The topography of the western part of Bātinah is set forth in the articles on the Wilāyat of Sohār and its subdivisions; the following are the principal places in eastern Bātinah in order from the east westwards :—

Place.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Hail Āl 'Umar حيل آل عمر	On the sea 5 miles south-east of Sīb.	50 to 60 houses of 'Awāmir and Āl 'Umar.	The inhabitants live by dates, other cultivation and fishing.
Sīb سيب	.....	.....	See article Sīb.
Laghshibah لغشيبه	4 miles west of Sīb and 1 mile inland.	60 houses of Aulād Hadid, Āl Wahībah and Bani Haya.	The people fish and own 20 Shāshahs; they have also 80 cattle, 250 sheep and goats and 2,000 date palms.

Place.	Position.	Houses and Inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Ma'abilah معبيله	A little west of Laghshibah, near the sea, on the left bank of Wādi Qatīb قطيب which comes down from a place about 13 miles inland.	40 houses of 'Awāmīr.	The inhabitants are cultivators and own 10 camels, 12 donkeys, 30 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 3,000 palms: they have no boats.
Shakhākhīt سخاخيٹ	On the coast, 4 miles west of Ma'abilah.	40 houses of Muwālik and mixed tribes.	Here are 25 Shāshahs, 30 camels, 20 donkeys, 300 sheep and goats and 3,000 palms.
Rumais رميس	On the sea 10 miles west of Sīb.	30 ditto, including Mashāfirah.	Wādi Lājāl reaches the sea half a mile west of this place and Wādi Tau still further to the west. There are 30 Shāshahs, 15 camels, 20 cattle, 150 sheep and 2,000 palms.
Wādi Manūmah وادي منزمه	At the coast 6 miles east of Barkah.	150 houses of Hikmān and Jannabah.	Nil.
Harādi حرادي	On the coast 4 miles east of Barkah.	100 dwellings of Matārish: one is a fortified house; the rest are huts.	There are dates and wells. The people are fishermen and sailors and dive for pearls at the Daimāni-yāt islands.
Barkah بركه	.....	.....	See article Barkah.
Falaij فليج	About 6 miles inland from Barkah.	One stone-built plastered house belonging to the Sultān of 'Omān and about 20 huts of nomads of various tribes.	20 camels, 30 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 600 palms.
Mahār (Bū) بو محار	About 4 miles west of Barkah and 3 miles inland.	85 huts of the Muwālik tribe.	30 camels, 50 cattle, 400 sheep and goats, and 3,000 palms.
Billah بله	About 3 miles inland and 4 miles west of Barkah, to the west of Wādi Ma'āwal.	A fort and over 300 huts of the Āl Badar.	Besides dates there is cultivation of sugar, wheat and melons. Palms are about 2,000.
Na'amān زعمان	About 7 miles southwest of Barkah and the same distance inland.	.....	.....

Place.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Hadhib (I) حَضِيب	A short distance inland, about 1 mile west of Billah.	40 houses of Bani Bū Hasan.	90 camels, 30 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 5,000 palms.
Abali (Bū) بُو عَبَالِي	On the coast 3 miles east of Masna'ah.	A large scattered village of Ghafailāt, Ghawārib, Yāl Jarād and Nuwāfil, inhabiting date-branch huts.	Sugar and lucerne are cultivated as well as dates. There are 500 palms. Wādī Bani Kharūs reaches the sea a mile or two east of this place.
Marāghah مَرَاغَة	A mile or more inland between Bū 'Abālī and Masna'ah.	60 huts of Yāl Jarād.	Dates are grown: there are about 1,000 palms.
Sha'ibah سَعِيبَة	2 miles east of Masna'ah.	40 houses of Yāl Khamīs and Nuwāfil.	Grain is cultivated and there are 3,000 date palms. Wādī Bani 'Auf reaches the sea here.
Masna'ah مَسْنَة	.....	.....	See article Masna'ah. Here Wādī Fara' falls into the sea.
Tau-ash-Shawi طَوَّ الشَّوِي	On the right bank of Wādī Fara', 3 miles inland from Masna'ah.	20 houses of Yāl Sa'ad.	Wheat and lucerne are grown; there are 50 cattle and 100 sheep and goats, also about 400 date trees.
Tarif طَرِيف	On the left bank of Wādī Fara' opposite Tan-ash-Shawi, but rather higher up and clear of the Masna'ah date groves.	60 houses of Yāl Sa'ad.	The inhabitants subsist by their dates and other cultivation; there are about 12,000 palms. There are a few sheep and cattle.
Muladdah مَلْدَة	7 miles inland, south-westwards of Masna'ah.	Town consisting of a few mud houses and some 400 huts. The people are all Yāl Sa'ad except a few Balūchis.	There is a bazaar of 50 shops, and a large fort belonging to the Yāl Sa'ad. The place depends on its extensive date plantations which are divided only by a narrow Wādī from those of Masna'ah and contain about 5,000 palms.

Place.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Shirs شرس	On the coast, divided from Masna'ah only by the mouth of Wādī Fara'.	A large double village consisting of two quarters; the eastern contains 300 houses of the Hadzabab; the western, separated from it by a distinct interval, is composed of 200 houses of the Yāl Braik.	The people live by date cultivation and fishing. There are wells, but no cultivation except of dates. Palms are about 3,000.
Awaid عويد	On the sea between Shirs and Wudām.	80 houses of various tribes.	The inhabitants are fishermen and possess about 80 Shashahs.
Wudām ودام	On the sea 8 miles from Masna'ah and 6 from Suwaiq.	A town of 400 huts, chiefly of the Balūchi, Maqānnah, and Bani Hammād tribes. One of the quarters is called Sūr-al-Maqānnah.	Besides fishing-boats some 40 sea-going craft running to Bandar 'Abbās, Lingeh, the Makrān ports and Karāchi are owned here. Wudām is the port of Muladdah, Gharaifah, Qarat and Tharmad and of Wādī Bani Ghāfir. There are no shops; business is done in private houses.
Raqqās رقاص	About 6 miles inland from Wudām.	100 huts of the Yāl Sa'ad.	There are date plantations containing about 2,000 trees.
Gharaifah غريفه	Inland, a few hundred yards east of Sūr-al-Qarat.	500 huts of Yāl Sa'ad.	There are 6,000 date palms.
Qarat (Sūr-al-) سور القرط	5 miles inland of Wudām south-westwards, between Gharaifah and Tharmad.	200 dwellings of the Yāl Sa'ad, most huts, but some mud houses.	There are about 3,000 date palms; no other cultivation. About 40 camels are kept, but few cattle or sheep.
Tharmad ترمذ	Inland, a few hundred yards west of Sūr-al-Qarat.	250 houses of Yāl Sa'ad.	There is abundance of dates, palms numbering about 5,000, but little other cultivation. The people are many of them camelmen.
Khabbah خبه	On the sea about half way from Wudām to Suwaiq.	300 to 400 houses of Ma'āwal, Yāl Sa'ad and Yāl Khamīs.	The people live by the cultivation of dates, wheat and lucerne: there are 4,000 palms.

Place.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Suwaiq سويق	.....	.....	See article Suwaiq.
Bat-hah Yāl Sa'ad بطحه يال سعد or Bat-hah Suwaiq بطحه سويق	On the coast about 2 miles west of Suwaiq.	600 houses of Yāl Sa'ad, very much scattered.	There are wells, and the date-groves belonging to the place extend about 6 miles along the sea-front and reach about 3 miles inland. The trees possibly number 10,000. Wādī Bani Ghāfir reaches the sea here.
Khadhr خضرا	On the sea, about 7 miles west of Suwaiq.	400 houses of Yāl Sa'ad and Al Bū Rashaid. There are 2 quarters, that inland being detached from the other.	The people fish and grow large quantities of dates: the palms number about 5,000.
Haiyān (Sūr) سور هيان	On the coast 4 miles west of Khadhra.	250 houses of Marāzīq, Bani Khammārah, Yāl Sa'ad, Balū-chis, etc.	The date plantations are very fine, containing about 4,000 palms, but the people have no other agriculture or live-stock. They own about 40 large boats which carry dates to Karāchi and Makrān.
Dhiyān ضيان	On the sea, 9 miles east-south-east of Khābūrah.	200 houses of Āl Bū Qarain, Āl Bū Sa'id, Huyūd and mixed tribes.	There are about 3,000 palms.
Hajairah حجيرة	On the sea to the west of Dhiyān.	40 permanently inhabited huts of date branches, besides a large fluctuating Bedouin population in tents. The Bedouins are Āl Bū Qarain and the place belongs to them: the fixed inhabitants are fishermen of various tribes including Bani Khālid.	The place is really a camping ground of the nomad Āl Bū Qarain with wells and dates: they have many camels and sheep here.
Hadhīb (II) حذيب	On the sea, 5 miles east of Khābūrah.	50 houses of Manāwarah and Yāl Sa'ad.	The people live by the cultivation of dates and cereals: they have 1,000 palms.

Place.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Abbāsah عباسه	On the sea $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles east of Khābūrah.	150 huts of Bani Khālīd and Al Bū Rashaid.	There are 500 date palms; the people also fish and have many small boats. Wādī-al-Hawāsinah falls into the sea between this place and Khābūrah.
Khābūrah خابره	...	...	See article Khābūrah.
Qasaf قسف	One hour inland from Khābūrah on the right bank of Wādī-al-Hawāsinah.	40 houses of Hawāsinah.	Livestock are 14 horses, 20 camels, 40 donkeys, 20 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats; and there are 8,000 date palms.

The number of date palms has perhaps been generally underestimated in the above table.

The following places in Bātinah have not been exactly located:—

Place.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Ghalīl غليل	Uncertain.	Masā'id and Hīnādis.	Firewood is exported to Masqat Town.
Sabaikhi سبايخي	Do.	50 houses.	The people are fishermen and cultivators owning 1,000 date palms.

Singular Battāshi بطاشي. A tribe of the 'Omān Sultanate; they are of Yamani descent, belong to the Hīnāwī faction, and are Ibādhī in religion. Their principal seat is in Wādī Tāyīn, where they occupy a large number of villages including Hail-al-Ghāf, but they are found also in Wādī Maih, Wādī-al-Hīlu and Wādī Bani Bttaāsh, at Daghamar and Quryāt, and at one or two other places on the

**BATTĀSH
(BANI)**

بني بطاش

coast of the **Masqat** District; full details are given in the table below. The Bani Battāsh are divided into the following 10 sections : —

Section.	Fighting strength.	Location.	REMARKS.
Dhakar (Bani) بني دكر	150	Wādi Bani Bat- tāsh.	Nil.
Fāris (Wilād) ولاد فارس	200	Do.	Do.
Ghasain (Bani) بني غسين	80	Madairah in Wādi Tayīn.	Shepherds.
Hazam (Wilād) ولاد هزم	60	Do.	Do.
Juma'ah (Wilād) ولاد جمعه	50	Mazāra' in Wādi Tayīn.	Carriers and cultivators of dates.
Ma'āshirah معاشرة	550	Yiti, Bandar Khai- rān and Khaisat- ash-Shaikh on the coast of the Mas- qat District; Mizra'- al - 'Alowi, Mizra'- al - Hadri and Rijsa' in Wādi Maih; and Hiwar and Falej-al-Hilū in Wādi-al-Hilū.	Singular is Ma'ashari معشري
Malik (Wilād) ولاد مالك	120	Aqair, etc., in Wādi Bani Battāsh.	Carriers and cultivators of dates.
Salt (Wilād) ولاد سلت	120	Do.	Do.
Umr (Bani) بني عمر	650	Hida, 'Uqdah, 'Ajma, Malablah, Ghaiyān, Sidafi and Rikākiyah in Wādi Tayīn.	Singular is Ma'amri معمرى
Ward (Wilād) ولاد ورد	30	Lashkhar in Wādi Tayīn.	Cultivators of dates.

The total number of the tribe is now about 7,000 souls: formerly they were more numerous. The Bani Battāsh bear a good character and are peaceably disposed; they concern themselves chiefly with trade and the cultivation of dates. In ancient times, it is said, they used to breed horses for the Indian market on grazing grounds near **Quryāt**; but this occupation has long been discontinued.

The Bani Battāsh are sometimes at feud with the **Siyābiyīn**. Their Tamimah or chief Shaikh belongs to a family called Wilād Shimās **ولد شماس** and has his residence at **Mazāra'**.

A valley in the **Masqat** District of the Sultanate of 'Omān; its course is from south-west to north-east, its length is about 20 miles, and it reaches the sea at the south end of **Quryāt**. The inhabitants are all of the Bani Battāsh tribe, and the following are their villages in order from the head of the valley down to **Quryāt** upon the sea:—**Mazāra'** **مزراع** (left bank, 150 houses); **Mihya** **محيّا** (right bank, 100 houses); **Misfāh** **مسفاه** (right bank, 100 houses); **ʿAqair** **عقير** (left bank, 50 houses); **Khadhra** **خضرا** (right bank, 80 houses); **Hail** **حيل** (left bank, 70 houses); **Sakhbari** **سخبري** (left bank, 10 houses); **Khilayif** **خليف** (left bank, 20 houses). The population of the valley is thus about 3,000 souls. Resources are estimated at 200 camels, 280 donkeys, 360 cattle and 4,500 sheep and goats, which are distributed among the villages roughly in proportion to the size of the latter. Date palms amount altogether to some 21,000, of which about 7,000 are at **Mazāra'** and 7,000 at **Misfāh**.

BATTĀSH
(**WĀDI**
BANI)
وادي بني
بطاش

Singular Bāwi **باري**. A large and powerful Arab tribe of Southern 'Arabistān; they claim descent from Muhallal, an Arab hero, and consider their ancestry superior to that of the **Ka'ab**. The Bāwiyeḥ number perhaps 20,000 souls and occupy, along with certain small tribes dependent on them, the whole of the region between the **Jarrāhi** on the east and the **Kārūn** on the west, from the confluence of the **Haddām** with the **Gargar** in the north to 'Alī-ibn-al-Husain or even **Mārid** on the **Kārūn** in the south. A few are found also on the right bank of the **Kārūn**. The tribe are mostly nomads living in tents and owning

BĀWĪYEH
باريه

large flocks and herds; but on the **Kārūn** they possess the permanent villages of Kūt 'Abdullah, Kūt Saiyid Sālih, Kūt-al-'Amaireh, Umm-at-Tamair and Ghazzāwīyeh, also the more than temporary settlements of Kūt Saiyid Sālih, Kūt Saiyid 'Anāyeh and Morān. The residence of the chief Shaikh, at present Husain-bin-'Ali whose father died at an advanced age in 1907, is at Kūt-al-'Amaireh where he has a fort and house. The number of settled Bāwīyeh is probably about 1,500 souls, as against 18,500 who are nomads. The Farātiseh, **Hamaid**, Jāma', Al Bū Kurd, **Salāmāt**, Shawākīr and **Zarqān** tribes which are politically connected with the Bāwīyeh are described elsewhere, and the detailed analysis which follows below relates only to the divisions of the Bāwīyeh proper. From this table it would appear that the Bāwīyeh have 2,710 fighting men, of whom 920 are mounted on horses (or rather mares) and 800 are armed with rifles, but in practice they seem unable to put as many as 2,000 warriors in the field; on the other hand the estimated fighting strength appears small in proportion to the alleged total number of the tribe.

Section.	Habitat.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
'Amūr عمور	'Araibīyeh, Bu'ai-rish, Chāi Sūdān and Tawīleh. They also visit the Jarrāhi District.	400, of whom 150 have rifles and 100 are mounted.	They own 200 camels, 100 cattle and 6,000 sheep and goats. A smaller division called Chūl are included in the 'Amūr section.
'Atuwi (Āl Bū) آل بو عطري	Shākheh, Dōb-al-Hisān, and Umm-at-Tarfeh. They are still under the Bairaq or flag of the Muhaisin, to which tribe they properly belong, but it is now about 20 years since they settled at Shākheh.	500, of whom all have rifles and 50 are mounted.	This section have no camels, but they own 200 donkeys and 300 cattle and have in their possession about 10,000 sheep and goats, many of which belong to other tribes such as the Muhaisin, the Āl Bū 'Atuwi being hired to pasture them. The Āl Bū 'Atuwi pay 200 Tūmāns a year to the Shaikh of Muḥammareh and 150 Tūmāns to the chief Shaikh of the Bāwīyeh on account of the land they occupy.
Bālid (Āl Bū) آل بو باليد	Dōb-al-Hisān and Umm-at-Tarfeh.	100, of whom 50 have rifles and 20 are mounted.	This section own 100 camels and 200 cattle and have charge of

Section.	Habitat.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
Khālīd (Bani) بنی خالد	Cham-as-Sābi.	150, all mounted and armed with rifles.	about 10,000 sheep and goats, but of these many belong to the Muhaisin and other tribes. They are said to pay 100 Tūmāns a year as revenue to the Shaikh of Muhammareh. The Bani Khālīd own 300 camels, 400 cattle and 10,000 sheep and goats. They are probably of a different origin from the Bāwīyeh proper, and it is reported that they have recently begun to pay their revenue direct to the Shaikh of Muhammareh.
Khaz'al (Bait) بيت خزعل	Chinaibeh.	60, all mounted, of whom 20 have rifles.	This section is named, in compliment, after the Shaikh of Muhammareh whose maternal uncle's son is head of it. They have 40 camels, a few cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats, besides 60 mares.
Lijbārāt ليجبارات or Libārāt ليبارات	Kūt-al-'Amaireh and Ghazzāwīyeh.	50, of whom 20 are mounted and armed with rifles.	The Lijbārāt only possess 500 sheep and goats. They are said to be descended from the kitchen-servants of a chief Shaikh of the Bāwīyeh.
Nawāsir نواصر	The places mentioned in the column of remarks.	1,000, of whom 100 are mounted and 170 possess rifles.	The Nawāsir are said to pay 800 Tūmāns as annual revenue to the Shaikh of Muhammareh and to be divided into 6 subsections, viz.:— (1) Nawāsir proper (30 rifles) at Ghazzāwīyeh. (2) 'Awāndeh عوادنه (30 rifles) at Qāmīsh; annual revenue 100 Tūmāns.

Section.	Habitat.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
			(3) Barūmi (Al) آل بری (20 rifles) at Kar- aid: annual revenue 200 Tūmāns. (4) Hilaichīyeh هلیچیه at Jarbeh. (5) Husain (Āl Bū) آل برحسین (30 rifles) at Ghaz- zāwīyeh. (6) Musabbi (Al Bū) (20 rifles) at Morāu.
Rahāmeh (Bait) بيت رحامه	Khudhairiyāt and Imbāraki.	200, of whom 100 are mounted and 50 are armed with rifles.	This section have 400 camels and 5,000 sheep and goats.
Sunhair (Bait) بيت صنهاير	Shakheh and Banneh.	200, of whom 100 have rifles and are mounted.	Also called Āl Bū Rashdi آل بر رشدي. Livestock are 100 camels, 200 cattle and 4,000 sheep and goats. The present Shaikh is Rāshid.
Zahrāo (Al) آل زهارو	Kūt-al-'Amairah.	150, all mounted, but only 60 with rifles.	The Shaikh of the whole Bāwīyeh tribe belongs to this section. They own 400 camels, a few cattle, 15,000 sheep and goats and 200 mares.

There is also a section styled Simairāt سميرات who are scattered among the other sections and number about 60 fighting men. Most of them are at present attached to the Bait Rahāmeh section above and are dependents of Shaikh 'Anāyeh, nephew of the principal chief of the Bāwīyeh.

It is affirmed that the Bāwīyeh as a whole pay annual revenue to the Shaikh of Muḥammareh through their own Shaikh, but that certain sections are exempt and even receive allowances.

ḤAYĀSIRAH بياسرة

Or Bayāsir بياسر: singular Baisar بيسر. A community or tribe of inferior social status, found everywhere in 'Omān, but especially at Nakhl,

Bahlah and **Nizwa** and in the coast towns of **Masqat**, **Matrah**, **Saham** and **Sohār**; they occur also at various places in **Wādi Samāil**, and at **Misinnah** and **Mali** in **Wādi Bani Ghāfir**. Their origin is doubtful; some authorities state that they are a tribe of **Hadhramauti** origin, but it appears to be the case that most of them are merely the children of 'Omāni Arabs by slave mothers. Some are **Ghāfris** and some **Hināwis** and there is no agreement among them in religious matters. They are peaceable and industrious and some have accumulated wealth, but the Arabs do not entrust them with authority or command; and they are accustomed to remove their sandals, after the manner of servants and inferiors, before kissing the hands of **Shaikhs**. Those who regard the **Bayāsirah** as a regularly constituted tribe divide them into the following 4 sections: **Aulād Barakain** اولاد برکین and **Aulād 'Abdu** اولاد عبد with headquarters at **Nakhl**, **Aulād Subāh** اولاد صباح with headquarters at **Nizwa**, and **Āl Khasaib** آل خسیب with headquarters at **Masqat Town**: there are also at **Nakhl** sections or subsections called **Aulād Hamad** اولاد حماد and **Aulād 'Ubaidān** عیدان. The **Bayāsirah** number perhaps 10,000 souls and are connected, among others, with the following tribes:—with the **Bani Hasan**, 400 houses; with the **Bani Ruwāhah**, 70 houses; with the **Bani Battāsh**, 30 houses; and with the **Habūs**, 20 houses. A few **Bayāsirah** have emigrated to **Dhufār Proper** and are to be found there cultivating at **Hamrān**.

This sub-province of **Fārs**, with the town of **Behbehān** as its capital, lies for the most part beyond the limits of the *Gazetteer*: the only portions included are the coast district of **Līrāvi**, which is described in a separate article under its own name, and the **Zaidān** plain which, with its villages, is noticed in the article on the **Hindiyān** River. The town of **Arrajān**, famous in the 10th century, seems to have been situated within a few miles of the site of the present town of **Behbehān**, by which it was superseded before the end of the 14th century A. D.*

BEHBE-
HĀN
بهبهان

A small town in the **Jazīrah Qadha** of Turkish 'Irāq, on the right bank of the **Tigris** about 50 miles above **Kūt-al-Amārah** and 60 below

BGHAI-
LAH
بغیله

* **Arrajān** declined after its capture by the **Ismailians** in the 13th century A. D. and by the end of the 14th century had fallen completely to decay. See *Le Strange's Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*. The name of **Behbehān** is first mentioned in connection with a march made by **Tīmūr** in 1393 A. D.

'**Azīziyah** by river: it stands on Dāirat-as-Saniyah land and belongs entirely to that Department. The population is about 2,000, of whom more than one-third are **Kurds** and a majority are **Shi'ahs**. The town is situated on the boundary between the country of the **Bani Rabi'ah** on the east and that of the **Zubaid** on the west, and it is much frequented by the surrounding Arabs. It is the centre of a cultivated tract which produces wheat, barley, oats, rice, sesame, maize, millet, beans and **Māsh** in profusion and the lands are watered by a large canal, called **Bad'ah** بادع, which takes off below the town and runs into the desert behind it. There are as yet no dates; but gardens of fruit trees, including peaches, have been laid out. Supplies not locally produced are brought from **Hillah**, **Daghārah** and the **ʿAḡaj** district in the **Euphrates** valley. Sheep are numerous, but larger animals scarce. There is a bazaar of about 50 shops. A manager of the Dāirat-as-Saniyah, who is said to be invested with executive powers, resides here, and there is a small police post of 7 mounted and 3 unmounted **Dhābitiyahs**. Trade and cultivation are both on the increase. The local Arabs are nearly all employed as cultivators by the Dāirat-as-Saniyah and pay $\frac{1}{4}$ of the gross produce as rent. The income of the Department from this estate is said to be 4,000 **Lirahs** annually and the annual expenditure 500 **Lirahs**.

BIDYAH

بدية

A coast village of the **Shamailiyah** tract in Trucial 'Omān, subject to **Shārjah** and situated 5 or 6 miles north of **Khor Fakkān**. A small island, also called **Bidyah**, lies off the coast a little to the southward: it is 200 feet high. **Bidyah** consists of about 300 houses of **Sharqiyīn** who are fishermen and cultivators of dates, wheat and maize. There are 3 shops, but no Indian traders. Some 10 sea-going boats running to **Sib** and **Masqat** are owned here and 8 fishing boats. Livestock are estimated at 15 camels, 30 donkeys, 200 cattle and 100 sheep and goats, and date palms number about 3,500. There is a suburb or dependent hamlet called **Haqīl** حقل .

BILĀD-AL-QADĪM

بلاد القديم

A large scattered village on **Bahrain** Island, about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles south-west of **Manāmah** fort. It consists of about 350 mud and reed huts, along with the ruins of many well built houses. There is a south-

western suburb called Bilād-ar-Rafi' بلاد الرنيق, and the ground on the north-west side of the village, called Sūq-al-Khamīs سوق الخميس, is the scene of a largely attended market which is held every Thursday throughout the year. About $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile west of the existing habitations are the ruins of the Madrasah Abu Zaidān مدرسة ابو زيدان mosque, with two slender and not inelegant minarets, 70 feet high, still standing: in combination with Jabal-ad-Dukhān these minarets form the leading mark for vessels entering Manāmah harbour. In the midst of the ruined part of the village is the Abu Zaidān spring, over which is built a modern Shī'ah mosque; its beautifully clear waters fill a tank to which all the notabilities of Bahrain resort for bathing in the hot weather. The people of Bilād-al-Qadīm are Bahārīnah who gain a livelihood as pearl merchants, cultivators and tailors. Livestock include 21 donkeys and 7 cattle. Date palms are estimated at 11,500 trees, and there are also some figs, almonds and pomegranates. The rose and jessamine grow.

A district of the Persian Coast, included in the administrative province known as the Gulf Ports; it is intermediate between the district of Mināb on the north and the district of Jāshk on the south, and it flanks upon the eastern side the passage which connects the Gulf of 'Omān with the Gulf of Persia. Geographically Biyābān is considered to belong to Persian Makrān.

BIYĀBĀN
بيابان

Boundaries.—The Biyābān District is bounded on the west by the sea, and on the east by the crest of a range of hills which runs parallel to the coast at a distance of 10 to 15 miles inland, dividing Biyābān from the districts of Rūdbār and Bashākard. On the north the boundary with Mināb District is a line which passes between the Mināb villages of Ziyārat, Dūdar, Qal'eh-i-Gāt and Taling and the Biyābān villages of Bundrām, Guwāsmānd and Garūk; on the south the boundary with the Jāshk District passes between the Biyābān villages of Būnji and Bashīb and the Jāshk village of Kūh Mubārak. The district is thus about 50 miles in length from north to south and from 10 to 20 miles in breadth.

Physical features.—The chief range of hills is that forming the eastern boundary of the district; it is known as the Kūh-i-Biyābān کوه بیابان.

In the north near Guwāsmand it reaches an altitude of 1,962 feet, and in the south it has a peak 3,946 feet in height. Between Kūh-i-Biyābān and the sea are several minor ranges which begin near the coast and trend gradually away from it in a south-easterly direction towards the main range; these ridges have no general names and are called after the villages near which they pass. They are entirely of sandstone, assuming in places curious and grotesque shapes and lending themselves to varied uses as forts, store houses for grain, etc. In one peak these subsidiary ranges attain a height of 899 feet.*

The principal streams of Biyābān, in order from north to south, are the Gaz, گز, Hiwāi, هرای, Karāi, کرای, Biriz, بریز and Zangali, all of which, except the Karāi and the Biriz, flow down from the main range to the sea. The Gaz, which passes about a mile north of the village of Gaz, derives its name from the tamarisks which grow in profusion along its banks. The Hiwāi reaches the sea approximately in north latitude 26° 15'; the Karāi is about 7 miles south of the Hiwāi, and the Biriz about 8 miles south of the Karāi; and the Zangali, which is the southernmost of all, has its course immediately to the south of the villages of Tūjak and Gawān. All these streams have steep banks which are about 20 feet high and from 50 to 70 yards apart. In winter the Gaz, Hiwāi, Karāi, Biriz and Zangali are sometimes impassable, but in summer they either fall to a low level or dry up altogether. In spring the Gaz river has been known to run 6 feet deep with a current of 6 miles an hour, and travellers are sometimes delayed by it for as much as a week at a time. Besides these large streams there are a number of hill torrents, varying in width from 10 to 30 yards, which after rain would undoubtedly become difficult, if not impassable, for transport animals.

The coast line is low and sandy except for a short distance southwards from Biriz, where it is said to be rocky and bold. There are few inlets or creeks, and none of consequence except that which forms an anchorage for Sirik.

The soil of Biyābān is clayey in parts and sandy elsewhere. A feature of the district are Mīns, مینى or dangerous quicksands, formed by the sun drying the surface of the ground while below the soil remains in a semi-fluid condition; they occur chiefly upon the coast between the firm, damp strip near the water's edge and the soft, dry ground further inland. The commonest wild trees are the camel thorn and the tamarisk.

* A delineation of some of the hills in this district as seen from the sea is given in Chart No. 2373—2837-A., *Persian Gulf*.

People.—The inhabitants of Biyābān are all **Balūchis**, chiefly of the **Rais** and **Hōt** tribes; in religion they are **Sunnis**, and they are not in any degree **Persianised**. They are extremely poor, ignorant and uncivilised. Almost all of them inhabit date leaf huts; there is hardly a dwelling of any other kind in the whole district. The people are date growers, stock owners and cultivators; a few upon the coast, however, eke out their livelihood by working as fishermen and sailors. The total population of Biyābān is about 8,000 souls.

Agriculture, livestock and trade.—Dates, wheat and barley are grown for local consumption and the surplus for export is inconsiderable; a little produce, however, from the smaller villages finds a market in the larger, especially in those at the coast and most of all at **Sirik**. Cattle, sheep, goats and fowls exist only in numbers sufficient to meet local requirements.

The only commercial centre is **Sirik**, from which agricultural products are exported in small quantities to the islands of **Qishm**, **Hormūz**, etc., and to the ports of **Trucial 'Omān** and **'Omān**. **Sarkand** and the landing places for **Sirik** and for the village of **Gunāri** near the mouth of the **Hiwāi** stream are also points of call for vessels of light draft. Native vessels which are too large to enter the creeks or to be hauled up on the beach generally avoid the exposed shores of Biyābān.

Communications and transport.—Two main routes between **Mināb** Town and **Jāshk** traverse the Biyābān District lengthwise; they divide at **Kalāwi** in the **Mināb** District and unite again at **Gangān** in the **Jāshk** District. One of them, known as the **Rāh-i-Darya** راه دریا, follows the coast; the other, called **Rāh-i-Kūh** راه کوه, runs further inland through the lower hills. The **Rāh-i-Darya**,* starting from **Kalāwi** passes by **Kūhistak** (6 miles) and **Ziyarat** (12 miles) in the **Mināb** District, and then by **Tāhrūi** (9 miles), **Sirik** (4 miles), **Kardar** (6 miles), **Gaz** (3 miles), **Gāo** or **Namurdi** (4 miles), **Zarāwat** (5 miles), **Sikūi** (4 miles), **Karāi** (3 miles), **Biriz** (8 miles), **Gawān** (5 miles), **Mukhjangān** (3 miles), and **Gatān** (6 miles) in Biyābān to **Kūh Mubarak** (10 miles), in the **Jāshk** District, and so to **Gangān** (12 miles). The points through which the **Rāh-i-Kūh** runs after leaving **Kalāwi** are **Shāhmurdi** شاه مردي, **Kunārzu** کنارزو, **Dūdar**, **Bangūrman** بنگورمن, and **Hunzām** هنزام, most if not all of which are in the **Mināb** District, and

* This route is fully described by Preece in his *Notes of a Journey between Shiraz and Jashk*.

the villages of Maihmāni, Sarzeh, Qalamūi, Gōshki, Agushki, Zahraki, Shirāhan, Sarkūh and Bāshīb in Biyābān; Gangān in the Jāshk District is reached after the last named. The Rāh-i-Darya is frequently impassable in winter in consequence of floods, otherwise it presents no difficulties of a physical nature; it is a mere track, however, sometimes not even visible, across the sandy deserts which divide the villages and date groves situated upon it. The Rāh-i-Kūh is described as hilly and difficult, and water, at least in summer, is scanty and bad. It follows that the Rāh-i-Darya is used in summer and the Rāh-i-Kūh in winter. It should be noted that the inhabitants of Biyābān consider all water "good" which can be drunk without immediate evil results: this fact should be borne in mind in consulting the table of villages given below.

The district possesses about 800 camels and 500 donkeys, but these are only sufficient for the requirements of the owners, and no considerable demand for transport could be enforced without hardship to the people.

Administration.—The district is governed by a Kalāntar of local influence appointed by the Governor of the Gulf Ports. At present the Kalāntarship is in dispute between Mir Hāji and Mir Barkat who both belong to the family of the Mirs of Jāshk. The revenue for which the Kalāntar is responsible appears to be about 2,500 Tūmāns a year. The seat of Government has ordinarily been Sirik; but Mir Barkat, when in power, has made Namurdi his headquarters. The state of the district is lawless and about 1,200 rifles of various kinds are said to be in the hands of the inhabitants. The Kalāntar has authority to order any punishment, except death, without reference to the Governor of the Gulf Ports; and in practice he may be said to inflict even the extreme penalty at will, for persons obnoxious to him are liable to be shot out of hand on pretext of their having attempted to escape from custody. Civil cases are nominally decided by the Shara' courts, but in reality they are generally settled by force. The Imperial Persian Customs are now represented in Biyābān by Mudīrs at Sirik, Biriz, Sarkand and Būnji; these officials are at present directly subordinate to the Director-General of Customs at Būshehr and their duties as yet are far from onerous,

Topography.—The following is an alphabetically arranged table of the principal villages in Biyabân :—

Name.	Position.	Houses.	REMARKS.
Agushki اگشي	5 miles east-north-east of Mukhjangān.	25	Wheat and barley are grown and there are 150 date palms. Livestock are 10 camels, 12 donkeys, 20 cattle and 150 sheep and goats. There are wells of good water, 6 fathoms deep.
Bailāi بيلاي	2 miles south of Tāhrūi, near the coast.	50	Resources are 700 date trees, 10 camels, 20 donkeys, 70 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. There are 3 wells of good water, 2 fathoms deep.
Bāshīb باشيب	6 miles south-east of Gatān.	20	There are 200 date palms and a little wheat and barley is grown. Animals are 10 donkeys, 10 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. Water is good, from 3 wells, 6 fathoms deep.
Bauni بوني	3 miles south of Tāhrūi, near the coast.	2	1 date palm, 1 donkey, 2 cows and a well, 1 fathom deep, of good water.
Bāzgar بازگر	3 miles west of Namurdi.	20	Livestock are 20 camels, 15 donkeys, 10 cattle and 20 sheep and goats; date trees number 150. There are 5 wells, 4 fathoms deep; the water is fairly good.
Biriz بريز	11 miles north-north-west of Gatān and 4 miles from the coast.	100	Wheat and barley are grown and there are 200 date palms. Some of the people are fishermen and possess 4 small boats. Animals are 20 camels, 20 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. There are 7 wells, 3 fathoms deep; the water is poor.

Name.	Position.	Houses.	REMARKS.
Bundrām بندرام	2 miles north of Girau, on the coast.	15	A little wheat and barley are cultivated and date trees number 300. Livestock are 10 camels, 7 donkeys, 50 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. Water is good, from 4 wells, 1 to 2 fathoms deep.
Būnji بونجي	5 miles south by east of Gatān and 3 miles from the coast.	10	There are 100 date palms, 2 or 3 donkeys, 10 cattle and 25 sheep and goats. There are 2 wells of good water, 1 fathom deep.
Dardān دردان	In the low hills, near the right bank of the Gaz river about 6 miles above Gaz.	7	A little wheat and barley only are grown. Animals are 2 camels, 3 donkeys, 4 cattle and 20 sheep and goats. There are 2 wells, 6 to 7 fathoms deep: the water is fairly good.
Faig فيگ	In the low hills, 4 miles east of Gaz.	Nil.	There are no houses and no date palms, but a little wheat and barley is cultivated by the inhabitants of Gaz.
Gābnān گابنان	1½ miles south-west of Mukhjangān.	15	Resources are 300 date trees, 4 camels, 8 donkeys, 15 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. There are 5 wells, 3 fathoms deep, of good water.
Gāo گار	3½ miles south-south-east of Gaz.	8	There are 100 date trees and 2 wells, 3 fathoms deep, of good water. Animals are 3 camels, 6 donkeys, 10 cattle and 50 sheep and goats.
Garindahu گارندهر	5 miles west-south-west of Gaz and 2 miles from the coast.	3	A little wheat and barley are grown and there are 50 date trees. Livestock are 2 camels, 1 donkey, 5 cattle, 15 sheep and goats. Three wells, 3 fathoms deep, yield water of poor quality.

Name.	Position.	Houses.	REMARKS.
Garūk گروک	In the low hills 14 miles east-north-of Kūhistak in the Mināb District and near the right bank of the Mazāvi stream.	10 houses of Bashkardi Persians.	Wheat and barley are grown to a small extent. Water is from the Mazāvi stream.
Gatān گتات	9 miles north of Kūh Mubarak in the Jāshk District and 4 miles from the coast.	100	There are a few donkeys, 150 cattle, 250 sheep and goats and 2,000 date palms; wheat, barley and Indian corn are grown. The annual Mālyāt is 30 Tūmāns.
Gawān گوان	4 miles south-east of Biriz.	80	A little wheat and barley are grown and there are 300 date palms, also 6 wells of good water, 3 fathoms deep. Animals are 4 cattle, 20 donkeys, 30 cattle and 80 sheep and goats. A mile or two to the north of this village the Mināb-Jāshk road passes through fantastic sandstone hills.
Gaz گز	Near the left bank of the Gaz river, at 8 miles from the coast.	50	Wheat and barley are grown in winter by irrigation from the Gaz river and there are 500 date trees. Livestock are 10 camels, 15 donkeys, 60 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. There is good water in 3 wells from 2 to 5 fathoms deep. The annual Mālyāt is 32 Tūmāns.
Gazpīr گزیپر	1½ miles west of Namurdi.	20	Animals are 5 donkeys, 15 cattle and 100 sheep and goats, and there are 6 wells, 5 fathoms deep, of good water. Date palms number 300.

Name.	Position.	Houses.	REMARKS.
Gidu گدر	6 miles east of Zarāwat.	20	Resources are a little cultivation of wheat and barley, 200 date trees, 3 camels, 5 donkeys, 20 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. There are 4 wells of indifferent water, 4 fathoms deep.
Girau گرد	On the south bank of a small creek at about $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile from the coast and 16 miles south of Kūhistak in the Mināb District.	100	Date palms number 1,000 and there are 20 camels, 30 donkeys, 100 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. Wheat and barley are grown. Good water is obtainable from 6 wells, 1 fathom deep. The village lies among sand hills 30 or 40 feet high and has a white fort which is visible from the sea. The inhabitants own a few boats which are kept hauled up in the creek. The annual Malyāt of the village is 100 Tūmāns.
Gōshki گوشکي	4 miles east-north-east of Zarāwat.	100	Wheat and barley are grown, and there are 300 date trees. Live-stock are 20 camels, 25 donkeys, 25 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. Good water is obtainable from 5 wells, 4 fathoms deep.
Gunāri گناري	4 miles south-west of Namurdi and 4 miles from the coast.	9	A little wheat and barley is grown and there are 180 date trees. Animals are 2 camels, 5 cattle and 10 sheep and goats. There are 3 wells 3 fathoms deep; the water is of poor quality. Some of the inhabitants are fishermen and the landing place is a point of call for small coasting vessels.
Guwāsmand گواسمند	About 12 miles north-east of Girau.	...	...

Name.	Position.	Houses.	REMARKS.
Kāhūrchilān کاهور چلان	3 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles west of Namurdi and 4 miles from the coast.	8	Resources are 100 date palms, 4 camels, 3 cattle, 15 sheep and goats, and 3 wells of 3 fathoms depth containing good water.
Karāi کرای	2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles south of Sikūi and 5 miles from the coast.	50	Wheat and barley are grown and there are 400 date palms. Live-stock are 7 camels, 12 donkeys, 20 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. Water is good from 10 wells, 5 fathoms deep.
Karatān کرتان	On the left bank of the Hiwāi stream, 4 miles west-north-west of Sikūi and the same from the coast.	20	A little wheat and barley is grown and date trees number 300. Animals are 5 camels, 2 donkeys, 8 cattle and 60 sheep and goats. Water of poor quality is found in 4 wells, 2 fathoms deep.
Kardar کودر	1 mile from the right bank of the Gaz river at 7 miles from the coast.	10	Resources are cultivation of cereals (watered by the Gaz river in winter), 400 date palms, 6 camels, 10 donkeys, 40 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 2 wells of good water, 2 fathoms deep.
Kargūshki کرجوشکی	4 miles south by east of Karāi.	50	Wheat and barley are grown and date trees number 1,000. Live-stock are 10 camels, 20 donkeys, 15 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. There are 6 wells, 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms deep, of good water.
Kilingi کلیگی	3 miles south-east of Sirik.	8	Animals are 2 camels, 3 donkeys, 10 cattle, and 100 sheep and goats, and a little wheat and barley is cultivated. There are 3 wells, 3 fathoms deep, of good water.

Name.	Position.	Houses.	REMARKS.
Maïhmāni میهمانی	In the low hills near the right bank of the Gaz river about 8 miles above Gaz.	25	There are 500 date trees and cultivation of wheat and barley. Livestock are 4 camels, 10 donkeys, 20 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. One well, 20 fathoms deep, contains good water.
Mishi مشي	$\frac{1}{2}$ a mile south of Sirik, of which it is a dependency.	20	Resources are 400 date trees, 10 camels, 8 donkeys, 50 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 4 wells, of good water, $2\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms deep.
Mukhjangān منج جنگان	5 miles north of Gatān and 6 miles south-east of Biriz.	15	There are 150 date palms and a little wheat and barley is cultivated. Animals are 10 camels, 7 donkeys, 12 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. Water is good, from 3 wells, 3 fathoms in depth.
Namurdi نمردي	$3\frac{1}{2}$ miles south of Gaz.	15	The inhabitants own 200 date palms, 3 camels, 15 donkeys, 20 cattle and 50 sheep and goats. There are 2 wells, 3 fathoms deep, of good water. The annual Mālyāt is 40 Tūmāns.
Narāiband نرای بند	3 miles south-east of Zarāwat.	18	Resources are 200 date palms, 4 donkeys, 15 cattle and 40 sheep and goats. Water is indifferent from 3 wells, 3 fathoms deep.
Qalamūi قلموي	6 miles north-east of Zarāwat.	20	A little wheat and barley is grown and there are 100 date trees. Livestock are 5 camels, 4 donkeys, 10 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. The water, from 3 wells 4 fathoms deep, is fairly good.

Name.	Position.	Houses.	REMARKS.
Salāwi سلاوي	2 miles north of Mukhjangān.	5	There are 1,000 date trees and a little cultivation of wheat and barley. No livestock except one camel. Water is good, from 6 wells, 5 fathoms deep.
Sarkand سرکند	On the coast 4 miles north of Kūh Mubarak in the Jāshk District.	...	A small port, or rather landing place, where the Persian Customs now maintain a post.
Sarkūh سرکوه	6 miles east by south of Gatān.	12	Date trees number 100, and animals are 4 camels, 4 donkeys, 10 cattle and 50 sheep and goats. There is one well, 7 fathoms deep, of which the water is brackish.
Sarzeh سرزه	Near the left bank of the Gaz river, 5 miles above Gaz, in the low hills.	40	There are 1,500 date palms and livestock are 12 camels, 20 donkeys, 25 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. There are 20 wells, 15 fathoms deep, from which the water is raised by bullocks: it is of fair quality.
Shambirān سمبيران	2 miles west of Mukhjangān.	4	A little wheat and barley is grown and there are 100 date palms. Livestock are 3 camels, 4 donkeys, 6 cattle and 40 sheep and goats. The wells are 4 fathoms deep and contain good water.
Shirāhan شيراهن	5 miles east by south of Gatān.	20	There is a little cultivation of wheat and barley and date palms number 350. Animals are 5 camels, 10 donkeys, 25 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. There are 4 or 5 wells, of good water, 6 to 7 fathoms deep.

Name.	Position.	Houses.	REMARKS.
Sikūi سيكوي	10 miles south by east of Gaz and 7 miles from the coast.	150	This village has 2,000 date trees besides some cultivation of wheat and barley. The wells, 7 in number, are 5 to 6 fathoms in depth and contain good water. Animals are 20 camels, 25 donkeys, 20 cattle and 20 sheep and goats.
Sirik سريك (<i>N. B.</i> —The name Sirik is sometimes used in a general sense to designate all the villages lying within a radius of 5 miles of Sirik proper.)	3½ miles south-south-east of Tāhrūi and about the same distance from the coast.	150	The only approach to a port in Biyābān; the landing place, known as Bandar Sirik, lies upon a creek due west of the village where small Būms and other light vessels can anchor; goods are carried by land between the Bandar and the village. Wheat and barley are cultivated and there are 2,000 date trees. Animals are 10 camels, 70 donkeys, 100 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. Good water is obtainable from 10 wells, 2 fathoms in depth. Some of the inhabitants are fishermen and 7 small boats are owned here.
Tāhrūi تاهري	3 miles south of Girau and 1 mile from the coast.	100	There are 7 or 8 wells of good water, 2,000 date trees and a little cultivation of wheat and barley. Livestock are 10 camels, 20 donkeys, 150 cattle and 400 sheep and goats.
Tūjak توجك	3½ miles south of Biriz and 4 miles inland from the coast.	10	A little wheat and barley is grown and there are 200 date trees. Livestock are 4 camels, 6 donkeys, 10 cattle and 50 sheep and goats. There are 3 wells, 2½ fathoms deep, of good water.

Name.	Position.	Houses.	REMARKS.
Tūmrāhi تومراحي	3 miles south-east of Sirik.	20	The only crops are a little wheat and barley; animals are 3 camels, 10 donkeys, 50 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. There are 2 wells, $1\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms deep, containing good water.
Zahrakī زهركي	4 miles east by north of Gatān.	10	Wheat and barley are cultivated and there are 400 date trees. Water is from 4 wells, 6 fathoms deep, and is good. Animals are 10 donkeys, 30 cattle and 30 sheep and goats.
arāwat اروات	4 miles north- north-east of Sikūl.	10	There are 200 date palms and a little cultivation of wheat and barley. Animals are 3 donkeys, 7 cattle and 20 sheep and goats. Good water is obtainable from 2 wells 4 to 5 fathoms in depth.

The largest tract in the Sanjāq of **Hasa** that is included under one name: on account of its desolate character, however, its importance is not in proportion to its size nor comparable with that of the oases of **Hasa** and **Qatif**.

Boundaries.—On the coast **Biyādh** reaches from the cape off which lies **Abu 'Alī** island in the north to **Rās-as-Safairah**, a promontory opposite the south end of **Zakhnūniyah** island on the south—a distance of 130 miles. **Biyādh** is bounded on the north by the tract called **Huzūm**; on the west of it lie in succession from north to south the tracts of **Jau Shamīn**, **Habl**, **Jauf**, **Badd-al-Asīs** and the **Hasa Oasis**; on the south it meets **Jāfūrah** inland and **Barr-al-Qārah** near the coast.

BIYĀDH
بياض

The maximum breadth of Biyādh is between the sea and **Habl** where it amounts to about 50 miles.

The **Qatif** Oasis, which lies upon the coast about midway between the two ends of Biyādh, is regarded as a separate tract, surrounded on the landward side by Biyādh but not forming a part of it. Certain other areas also, which fall within the limits above described, but are distinguished by names and characteristics of their own, are scarcely to be taken as included in the term Biyādh; these are dealt with in separate articles and their names will be found in the following paragraph.

Physical characteristics and divisions.—Biyādh, considered generally, is a tract of light-coloured sandy soil and abounds in low white sandhills called Naqīyān نقيان. Qasba, Subat and Thamām are among the grasses, and 'Andal, Rashād and 'arfah are among the shrubs which grow, and they are found in great profusion. Almost everywhere water is obtainable by digging a very few feet beneath the surface, and the Bedouins say that the wells of Biyādh are numbered "by thousands."

There are several areas which call for notice as differing in character from the rest of the tract. The northernmost of these is the Sabákhat-as-Summ سبخة الصم, a large saline plain or nitrous depression covered with sandhills, which almost reaches the sea in the neighbourhood of Jabal Dhalaifain and extends inland for many miles with a very considerable breadth. To the south of it, and divided from it only by a narrow strip of the ordinary Biyādh, is a second Sabákhat of similar character known as Sabákhat Salāliyāt سبخة سلايات; on the east this marsh nearly touches the confines of the **Qatif** Oasis. The two areas containing the best groups of wells in Biyādh are known as **Dabaisi** and **Hushūm** and have their centres respectively 10 miles south-west and 30 miles west by south of **Qatif** Town. Next to these in excellence are two coastal strips, the Barr-adh-Dhahrān which extends from the **Qatif** Oasis to the large bay of Dōhat **Ruhum**, and the Barr-al-'Oqair which reaches southwards from Dōhat **Ruhum** to the end of the Biyādh tract. The least inviting part of Biyādh after the Sabákhat is said to be Habail حبيل, a region some miles in extent which is traversed at 30 or 40 miles from **Hofūf** on the route to **Qatif** Town; water is obtainable, however, and Bedouins sometimes encamp here. Jau-al-Ajal جر الاجل is a small similar tract between Jubail-al-Barri and Qasr Āl **Subaih**.

Features and wells.—For the purpose of more minute description it is necessary to divide Biyādh into the following parts:—

- I. The part north of Sabákhāt-as-Summ.
- II. The part between Sabákhāt-as-Summ and Hushūm, Dabaisi and the Qatif Oasis.
- III. The part between Hushūm, Dabaisi and Jauf.
- IV. The part between Dabaisi on the west and the Qatif Oasis and Barr-adh-Dhahrān on the east.
- V. The part inland of Dōhat Ruhum.
- VI. The part westwards and south-westwards of Barr-al-'Oqair.

Each of these artificial divisions we now proceed to describe: but Hushūm, Dabaisi, Barr-adh-Dhahrān and Barr-al-'Oqair—whether they ought to be regarded as belonging to Biyādh or only as enclosed by it—are dealt with separately under their own names; and so, of course, is the Hasa Oasis.

I. The following is a table, alphabetically arranged, of the principal features in the division of Biyādh north of Sabákhāt-as-Summ:—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Bahri (Jubail-al-) جبل البحري	On the coast 23 miles south-east of Abu 'Ali island and 37 miles north-west of Rās Tanūrah.	A hill forming a landmark of some importance.	A small creek known as Khuwair-al-Jubail runs inland immediately on the north side of the hill.
Barri (Jubail-al-) جبل البري	5 miles inland south-westwards from Jubail-al-Bahri.	Do.	...
Bātinah (Jazīrat-al-) جزيرة الباطنة	South of Abu 'Ali island from which it is divided by the unnavigable channel Magta'-ar-Raiyāfah, 2 miles broad.	The seaward end of the promontory which juts out from the mainland towards Abu 'Ali island; at high tide it is cut off from the remainder by a small arm of the sea, called Magta'-al-Bātinah, and becomes an island; it is described as being about the same size as the island of Umm Na'asān in Bahrain.	The so-called island is rocky and rises in two or three peaks. It has no named capes.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Dafi (Dōhat-ad-) دوة الدفي	6 miles south of the west end of Abu 'Ali island and about 20 miles south-east of Musallamiyah bay.	A small bay.	From the foot of Dōhat-ad-Dafi the boundary between Huzūm and Bi-yādh runs inland due westwards.
Dafi (Rās-ad-) راس الدفي	On the coast apparently in the corner between the eastern end of Maqta'-al-Bātinah and the coast of the mainland running south from it.	A small cape.	...
Dhalaiḡain (Jabal) جبل ضليڤين	On the coast, 12 miles south-east of Jubail-al-Bahri.	A hill.	...
Ja'ailiyah (Rās-al-) راس الجعيليه	On the coast, 16 miles north-west of Rās Tanūrah.	A small cape.	Sometimes pronounced Liḡailiyah. A pearl bank, similarly named, adjoins this cape.
Tanūrah (Rās) راس تنوره	About 10 miles north-east of Qatif Town.	...	See article Rās Tanūrah.

The pearl banks along this coast are given in the Appendix on the pearl fisheries of the Gulf.

The principal Bedouin camping places in this division where water is obtainable are given below, the relative positions being stated from native information :—

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.
'Ainain	عينين	At the north end of Jubail-al-Barri.
Ajal (Jau-al-)	جو الاجل	Midway between Jubail-al-Barri and Qasr Al Subaih.
'Arūq (Umm-al-)	أم العروق	15 miles south-west of Qasr Āl Subaih.
'Awāzim ('Aqalat-al-)	عقلة العوازم	6 miles south-south-west of the Murair hill.
Dafi	دفي	3 miles east by south of the foot of Dōhat-ad-Dafi.
Dhalaiḡain	ضليڤين	At the hill of the same name upon the coast.

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.
Fasal	فصل	6 miles west-south-west of the foot of Dōhat-ad-Dafi.
Jarār (Umm-al-)	أم الجرار	In the centre of the division, 11 miles south-south-west of the foot of Dōhat-al-Dafi and 23 miles west by south of Jubail-al-Bahri.
Madhārib	مضارب	6 miles south-south-west of the foot of Dōhat-ad-Dafi.
Marāghah	مراغه	7 miles south-west of the Murair hill.
Nabhāniyah	نهبانية	18 miles west by south of Umm-al-Jarār.
Nafail	نفيل	10 miles west by north of Umm-al-Jarār.
Qarain (Umm)	أم قرين	14 miles south-west of Umm-al-Jarār.
Ruqq	رُق	Midway between 'Ainain and Umm-al-Jarār.
Sa'adah	سعادة	14 miles south-south-west of Umm-al-Jarār.
Sabāb	صباب	At the coast between Jubail-al-Bahri and Jabal Dhalaifain, slightly nearer to the former.
Sabbah Sabīhah	صبحة صبيحة	15 miles west by south of Umm-al-Jarār.
Sadiyah	سدية	4 miles north-east of Umm-al-Jarār.
Sharūf (Abu)	ابو شروف	2 miles south of Jubail-al-Barri.
Subaih (Qasr Āl)	قصر آل صبيح	See article Qasr Al Subaih.
Summ	صم	4 miles inland from a point on the coast which is rather nearer to Jabal Dhalaifain than to Jubail-al-Bahri.
Tuwaiyah	طويه	3 miles west and slightly north of Jubail-al-Bahri.
Wāsat	واسط	7 miles south by east of the Murair hill.

II. The only features of interest in the division of Biyādh immediately south of the Sabākhāt-as-Summ are two hills named Mubārakiyah مباركية and Qarain قرين respectively ; of these Qarain is about 28 miles west of Lājām in the Qatif Oasis, while the Mubārakiyah is about 9 miles to the north of Qarain and appears to be situated between the Sabākhāt-as-Summ and the Sabākhāt Salāliyat at or near their inland extremities.

The camping grounds with water in this division are the following :—

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.
'Ardhūmīyah	عروضيه	8 miles north-west of Safwa in the Qatif Oasis.
'Arīsh (Umm)	أم عريش	14 miles west by north of Safwa in the Qatif Oasis.
'Arqūbah	عرقوبه	19 miles west by north of Safwa in the Qatif Oasis.
Birdi (Umm-al-)	أم البردي	On the south side of the Sabākhat-as-Summ, 8 miles east of the Qarain hill.
Daraidi	دردي	6 miles west of Safwa in the Qatif Oasis.
Dasmah	دسمه	2 miles east-south-east of the Mubarakīyah hill.
Dhūmain ('Aqalat)	عقلة ضومين	5 miles west of the Qarain hill.
Ghumailah	غميله	14 miles west of Lājām in the Qatif Oasis.
Hail (Abul)	ابو الحيل	3 miles west of Lājām in the Qatif Oasis
Ja'aimah	جعيمة	8 miles north-east of Safwa in the Qatif Oasis, and about 1 mile from the sea and the same from the north shore of Qatif bay.
Jō'an	جوعان	6 miles north-north-west of Safwa in the Qatif Oasis.
Ma'an (Abu)	ابو معن	10 miles west by north of Safwa in the Qatif Oasis.
Rahimah	رحيمه	On the coast between Rās Tanūrah and Rās-al-Ja'aīliyah, 11 miles from the former and 5 miles from the latter.
Sa'alūl	سعلول	5 miles north-north-west of Lājām in the Qatif Oasis.
Salāliyat	سلاليت	9 miles east of the Qarain hill.
Shāb	شاب	8 miles north by west of Safwa in the Qatif Oasis and 3 miles from the sea.
Shaham (Kawākib)	كواكب شحم	10 miles west-north-west of Safwa in the Qatif Oasis.
Shaqm	شقم	3 miles north-north-west of Safwa in the Qatif Oasis.
Shumailah (Bū)	بو شميله	6 miles north-west of Safwa in the Qatif Oasis.
Subaghāwīyah	صبغويه	10 miles west of Lājām in the Qatif Oasis.

At Ja'aimah is a clump of date trees belonging to Bani Hājir.

Here may be mentioned 3 other watering places which, though not situated in this division, are adjacent to it, lying to the west of Hushūm. They are :—

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.
Jafain	جفين	10 miles west-south-west of the Qarain hill.
Jarthāmah	جرثامه	8 miles south-south-west of the Qarain hill.
Nuwaisah	نويسه	12 miles south-south-west of the Qarain hill.

III. The central division of Biyādh has no outstanding natural features, but the following camping grounds with water are situated in it :—

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.
Abāl (Abul)	ابو البال	13 miles west by north of Munifah.
Baqaiq	بقيق	7 miles south-west of Munifah.
Baqqah	بقه	14 miles south-south-west of Munifah.
Dhabbiyah	ضبيه	15 miles west of Qatif Town.
Ghubaiyah	غبیه	9 miles west-north-west of Qatif Town.
Ghuwailāt	غويلات	3 miles north-east of Munifah.
Halaiwīn (Bani)	بني حليوين	16 miles south-west of Munifah.
Jidō-ai	جدري	3 miles east of Munifah.
Mulaihah	مليحه	5 miles west of Bani Halaiwīn.
Munifah	منيفه	21 miles south-west of Qatif Town and the same west of Jabal Mudrah in Barr-adh-Dhahrān.
Naba'ah	نبعه	16 miles west by south of Munifah.
Safāwiyah	مصارفه	5 miles south of Naba'ah.
Sha'aibah (Abu)	ابو شعيبه	7 miles west by north of Munifah.
Tiyānah (Abu)	ابو تيانه	4 miles west-south-west of Baqqah.
Tuwaitah	طويله	6 miles south-south-east of Munifah.

IV. The strip of Biyādh on the east side of Dabaisi resembles the central division in its lack of prominent features ; it has only 5 camping grounds which are well known, with water :—

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.
Badrāni	البدراڻي	3 miles west-south-west of Qatif Town.
Baqailah	بقيله	6 miles south-west of Qatif Town.
Nabyah	نبيه	8 miles south of Qatif Town and 4 miles west of Dammān.
Suwāba'	صوابع	2 miles south of Nabyah.
Taba	طابا	2 miles south of Suwāba' and the same west-north-west of Jabal Mudrah in Barr-adh-Dhahrān.

V. Except for the objects described in the article on the bay itself, the part of Biyādh inland of Dōhat **Ruhum** is featureless. The following points in it, where water is procurable, are Bedouin resorts :—

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.
Baqarraḥ	بقرة	14 miles west of Niqa-al-Mahāraf on Dōhat Ruhum .
Dhabbān (Umm)	أمّ ضباب	18 miles north-west of Niqa-al-Mahāraf on Dōhat Ruhum .
Dirā'	دراع	6 miles north-west of Niqa-al-Mahāraf on Dōhat Ruhum .
Ghūnān	غونان	6 miles north-north-east of Umm Dhabbān.
Hayāt (Abul)	ابر الحيات	12 miles west by north of Niqa-al-Mahāraf on Dōhat Ruhum .
Hujairi	حجيري	7 miles north-north-west of Niqa-al-Mahāraf on Dōhat Ruhum .
Ruhum	رحم	2 miles north-north-west of Niqa-al-Mahāraf on Dōhat Ruhum and 1 mile from the shore of the bay.
Sarair	سرير	2 miles west of Zughail.
Sarraḥ	صرة	5 miles west of Sarair.
Zughail	زغيل	17 miles west-north-west of Niqa-al-Mahāraf on Dōhat Ruhum .

VI. The only considerable feature of the division of Biyādh that lies inland of Barr-al-'Oqair is a nitrous marshy depression, known as Sabākhat Shātar سبخة شاطر, which is close to the eastern border of the Hasa Oasis and has its centre about 30 miles south-west of 'Oqair Port. The length of this depression from north to south is probably 20 miles, and its breadth where it is crossed by the route between 'Oqair and Hofūf is 4 miles; it is fairly clear of sand and the surface is covered with saltpetre.

The principal Bedouin camping grounds with wells in this division are :—

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.	REMARKS.
'Alāh	علاج	About 16 miles inland south-westwards from a point on the coast opposite Zakhnūniyah island.	These wells are situated in a tract of the same name which is several miles in extent and adjoins the southern boundary of Biyādh.
Athlah (Umm)	أم اثله	18 miles west by north of 'Oqair Port.	...
Baraimān	بريمان	14 miles south-west by south of 'Oqair Port.	The first halting place on the ordinary route from 'Oqair Port to Hofūf when the journey is performed in 4 stages. There are 3 wells, but the water is brackish. Grass and camel grazing are available, but no fuel. Remains exist of a Qasr, similar to that at Khuwainij below, but older.
Bisaitīn	بسيطين	3 miles north-east by north of Baraimān.	There is some grazing here, and by digging sweet water is obtainable.
Dannān	دنان	22 miles north-west of 'Oqair Port and 7 miles inland from Dōhat Dhālūm.	...

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.	REMARKS.
Dharr (Umm-adh-)	أم الذّرّ	1 mile north-north-east of Bisaitiū.	Near by is a group of mounds where in 1902 Al Morrah tribesmen lay in wait for a Turkish military detachment, afterwards surprising and cutting it up at Qōfdiyah. In 1906 the whole incident was repeated.
Hishah (Umm)	أم حيشه	11 miles west by south of Khuwainij.	...
Kharāiq	خرائق	10 miles inland westwards from Rās-al-Qaraiyah in Barr-al-'Oqair Port.	...
Khuwainij	خوينج	22 miles south-west of 'Oqair Port.	The halting place on one route between 'Oqair and Hofūf when the journey is performed in 2 stages. There are remains here of a Qasr built by the Turks; it was about 20 yards square, with a bastion at each corner, and had rooms against all four walls inside. On the east side, only a few yards distant, is a well of good water, $2\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms deep.
Māris (Abul)	ابو المارس	10 miles south-west of Baraimān.	...
Mijām'ah	مجمعه	9 miles west-north-west of 'Oqair Port.	...
Muwaih	مويح	$1\frac{1}{2}$ miles north-north-east of Baraimān.	...
Qōfdiyah	قونديه	4 miles south-west of Umm-adh-Dharr.	The scene of 2 mishaps to Turkish troops. See Umm-adh-Dharr above. The place is also called Quḥḥ-al-
Rizqān	رزقان	18 miles west by south of 'Oqair Port.	قف اليسرة Yasrah ...

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.	REMARKS.
Rughwān	رغوان	15 miles north-west of 'Oqair Port and 7 miles inland from the coast.	...
Shātar	شاطر	3 miles south of Abul Māris on the eastern border of the Sabākhat Shātar.	The middle stage on the ordinary route between Hofūf and 'Oqair Port; by road it is 21 miles from the former and 28 from the latter place. The wells, 3 in number, are small and the water is brackish. There is no grazing or fuel.
Suwād	مِزَاد	8 miles south-west of 'Oqair Port.	Good water for 'Oqair Port is fetched from this well.
Taba'āt	طباعات	18 miles inland westwards of Dōhat Dhalūm.	...
Zaghaimah	زغيمه	3 miles west by south of Baraimān.	...

Population.—Except for the one recently formed settlement of Qasr Āl Subaih, Biyādh is without fixed inhabitants, but it is much frequented by nomads. The northern half of the tract is understood to belong to the Bani Khālid and the remainder to the 'Ajmān; but when, as at present, the two tribes are on terms of amity the Bedouins of both make use indifferently of the entire tract. The Bani Hājir also visit Biyādh under the auspices of the 'Ajmān.

A tract of country in the Masqat District of the 'Omān Sultanate, forming a plain on the north-west side of a spur which the Eastern Hajar sends down to the sea between Masqat Town and Wādi Samāil. Although the tract is spoken of as Wādi Bōshar there is no valley properly so called, but the drainage of the plain finds its way to the coast by

BŌSHAR*
(WĀDI)
وادي بوشر

* See map *Masqat District* (Survey of India, 1904-05) and Stiffe's *Visit to the Hot Springs of Boshar*.

various outlets between Hail Āl 'Umair in **Bātinah** and Khuwair in the **Masqat** District. The Bōshar villages extend in a string about 14 miles long from north-east to south-west: in the table which follows they are given in order, beginning at the end nearest **Masqat Town**:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Fath Al Bū Sa'id فتح آل بر سعيد	9 miles west-south-west of Ruwi.	30 houses of Āl Bū Sa'id.	There are a few date trees.
Jāi جال	Adjoins Fath.	40 houses of Bani Hasan.	The people are shepherds.
Sād صاد	Do.	30 houses of 'Awāmir.	Do.
Bōshar Bin-'Amrān. بوشر بن عمران	Adjoins Sād.	100 houses of Bani Hasan.	A few cattle, sheep and goats are procurable.
Filij فالج	Adjoins Bōshar Bin-'Amrān.	200 houses of Bani Hasan.	The owners, as distinguished from the occupiers of this village, are Āl Bū Sa'id. There are 350 donkeys, 300 cattle and 250 sheep and goats.
Ghallah غلة	1 mile south-west of Filij.	200 houses, viz., Bani Hasan (60), Bani Jābir chiefly of the Salūt section (70), Bani Raqād (20), Siyābiyīn (15), 'Awāmir (25) and Āl Wahībah (10).	Most of the village is owned by Khōjahs. There are 5 hot springs here: the hottest is 115°F., and the largest discharges about as much as a 5-inch pipe. Dates, mangoes, plantains, pomegranates, limes, corn and vegetables are grown and there are about 3 camels, 90 donkeys, 30 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Lansab لنصب	3 miles west of Ghallah.	60 houses of Bani Jābir, Bani Raqād and others.	A convenient halting-place for the night for travellers who have made a late start from Matrah for Wādī Samāil. There are 25 camels and 250 sheep and goats.
Jifār جفار	Less than a mile west of Lansab.	35 houses of Shāhūl.	50 camels, 15 donkeys and 200 sheep and goats.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Falaij-ash-Shām فليج الشام	3 miles south-west of Ghallah.	30 houses of Bani Ruwāhah and mixed tribes.	Part of this village belongs to 'Ali-bin-Juma', one of the Sultān's secretaries. There are 20 donkeys, 10 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Sunub صنب	2 miles south of Falaij-ash-Shām.	80 houses of Nabāhinah.	10 camels are owned here, also 25 donkeys, 30 cattle and 60 sheep and goats.
Hammām-al-'Āli حمام العالي	2 miles south of Falaij-ash-Shām and west of Sunub.	30 houses of Nabāhinah and others.	The people are cultivators and carriers; they possess 16 camels, 40 donkeys, 35 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
'Awābi عرابي	4 miles south-west of Falaij-ash-Shām.	10 houses of Tamātimah.	7 donkeys and 20 sheep and goats.
Misfāh-al-'Āli مسفاه العالي	Adjoin one another 2 miles west of 'Awābi.	80 houses of Bani Raqād and Tamātimah, also Rahbiyīn and Siyābiyīn.	45 donkeys, 40 cattle and 60 sheep and goats.
Misfāh-as-Sāfil مسفاه السافل			
Sa'al سعال	2½ miles west of Misfāh.	20 houses of Siyābiyīn.	This village is famed for a vegetable antidote to snake-poison which the inhabitants are said to possess.

These hamlets, with the exception of Bōshar Bin-'Amrān, in which the houses are mostly of stone, consist of date-branch huts with one or two buildings each of a better class, constructed for purposes of defence. The total population of the whole tract is apparently about 4,800 souls. The villages have separate date-groves.

Wādi Bōshar is celebrated for its hot springs, of which the best and most frequented for medical baths are those at the village of Ghallah: there is a spring also at one of the Misfāhs but it is too hot for use. In 1888 Barghāsh, Sultān of Zanzibar, who was then suffering from a fatal disease, visited 'Omān chiefly with the object of bathing in the Bōshar springs.

The distance of the nearest part of Bōshar by road from Matrah is seven or eight miles.

BŪBIYĀN بوبيان

A large, low island, about 26 miles in length by 12 in breadth, at the north-western corner of the Persian Gulf; Khor 'Abdullah divides it from the mouth of the Shatt-al-'Arab and from Turkish territory, Khor Būbiyān from the island of Warbah, and Khor-as-Sabiyah from the possessions of the Shaikh of Kuwait north of Kuwait Bay. The easternmost point (or nearly so) of Būbiyān is called Rās-al-Qaid راس القيد; the southern point, 7 miles north-north-west from Failakah island, is known as Rās-al-Barshah راس البرشه. The island has no date trees or villages, and is destitute of fresh water. The northern end of it is very low and is sometimes broken in upon by the sea; the south end also is partially overflowed at high water. In summer some of the 'Awāzim of Kuwait visit Būbiyān and catch fish upon its north-eastern coast by means of tidal weirs or Hadhrahs; and, chiefly on this ground, the Shaikh of Kuwait claims the island as his property. A storehouse, guarded by a small military detachment under an officer, was established by the Turks near Rās-al-Qaid in 1902 and still remains.

BUDAIYA' البديع

A town on the coast of Bahrain Island near its north-western corner: it stretches for about a mile along the sea and is about 300 yards deep. It consists of 3 quarters named Fariq-al-'Amāmarah, Fariq-ad-Dām دام and Fariq-al-Budaiya': of these the last is the oldest and southernmost. Fariq-al-Budaiya' is adjoined on the north by Fariq-ad-Dām, which stands on Rās Budaiya' or Budaiya' point; and Fariq-ad-Dām is adjoined in its turn by Fariq-al-'Amāmarah on the east. Waste spaces which divided these quarters have now entirely disappeared. There are a considerable number of stone houses, including 5 or 6 buildings of solid masonry with upper storeys, besides a large number of reed huts; and Fariq-al-Budaiya' contains a tower. The inhabitants of Budaiya' are all Sunnis, comprising Dawāsir (800 houses), 'Amāmarah (100 houses), Hūwalah (50 houses), free negroes (200 houses) and a large number of negro slaves (perhaps 450 houses). The total population is estimated at 8,000 souls. The Budaiya' and Dām quarters are mostly Dawāsir; their water supply is from wells in the date plantations of Dirāz and Bani Jamrah villages; that of the quarter of the 'Amāmarah is from a well a little to the east of their houses. Most of the people are engaged in the pearl fisheries. Over 100 boats, some of considerable size, are owned here; they are 11 Batils, 10 Baqārahs, 56 Shū'ais and Sambūks and 37 Māshuwahs and jollyboats; of these 57 are used for pearling. Livestock

include 2 horses, 55 donkeys and 25 cattle. There are 3 day schools kept by Mullas. The internal administration of the place is conducted by the Shaikh of the **Dawāsir** without any interference from the Shaikh of **Bahrain**.

An Arab tribe, partly settled and partly nomad, found in the extreme south-western corner of **Najd** and beyond. Wādi Bishah is one of their seats, and Rumadān and Turabah in Wādi **Sabai'** are among their villages. Bedouin Buqūm encamp in large numbers near Turabah in the summer. The singular of the name is Buqūmi **بقومي**.

BUQŪM

بقوم

An important town of **Najd**, situated in **Qasim** and second in that district to 'Anaizah only. Buraidah stands on the opposite side of Wādi-ar-Rummah from 'Anaizah, at some distance from the left bank, and is distant 12 miles from 'Anaizah northwards.

BURAIDAH

بريدة

Site.—Buraidah is almost surrounded by desert, and palm groves and cultivation are found only on that side of it which is next the Wādi. On the west side of the place the sand of the desert appears to be constantly accumulating to a greater and greater height. The sub-soil is a sedimentary deposit of bluish-white clay; but in some places three strata of sandstone, each from 3 to 6 feet thick, are encountered within 30 feet of the surface. The elevation of Buraidah above the sea is slightly less than that of 'Anaizah.

Arrangement and buildings.—The town is surrounded by a strong mud wall with square towers at intervals, and contains, at its north end, a large but not lofty fort called Qasr Mahanna **قصر مهنا** which also possesses towers. The houses of Buraidah are of clay, but many have upper storeys; they cover on the average a larger area than those of 'Anaizah, and their size, together with the greater width of the Buraidah streets, makes the town appear more extensive than 'Anaizah.

The central feature of the town is the main bazaar, called Majlis **مجلس**, which runs north and south and is divided by sections among the various trades. At the northernmost end are blacksmiths and tin-smiths; next them are cobblers and shoemakers; then tailors and vendors

of ready-made clothes and of piece-goods; then green-grocers; then butchers; finally a miscellaneous collection of shops belonging to dealers in piece-goods, confectioners, arms and ammunition merchants, and gold and silver smiths. A street running eastwards leaves the main bazaar near its southern end and is given up to female traders who traffic in collyrium, henna, toilet requisites, dresses, gold thread, rings, etc. In two places, one in the tailors' quarter and the other in that of the butchers and miscellaneous dealers, the bazaar widens out and forms an open space; both these spaces are used as camel and cattle markets, and in the latter auctions are also held.

The various wards of the town surround the Majlis and are as follows: on the north-east, Jaradah جرده; on the south-east, Jadidah جدیدہ; on the south-west, Būtah بركة; on the west, Duwash درش; and on the north-west Shamāl شمال. Of these Jaradah is by far the largest, amounting perhaps to a third of the whole town.

The Jāmi' or principal mosque, which is situated to the east of the Majlis near the northern of the two cattle markets, has a high square tower; it is a large building but like other Wahhābi mosques can lay no claim to elegance. There are five other considerable mosques, one of which has a tall minaret; this minaret and the tower of the Jāmi', though attached to places of worship, are used as ordinary look-out stations by the town watchmen.

Inhabitants.—The population of Buraidah amounts to about 7,500 souls; they are mostly 'Anizah but partly Bani Tamīm. Galla slaves, dependents of the Amīr of Buraidah, were formerly numerous. A number of the fighting men are mounted on the Amīr's horses. There are seven schools in which Muhammadan jurisprudence and Quranic lore are taught, also a number of elementary schools; five schools for girls exist at which instruction in reading, writing, needlework and the Qurān is imparted by female teachers.

Agriculture and supplies.—The date groves of Buraidah are very extensive and ordinary fruit trees are numerous. Cereals also are grown in the vicinity of the town, and desultory cultivation is carried on by Buraidah agriculturists at outlying places such as Duwairah and Naqib. The date belt to the south of the town is called Subākh; it is full of wells of good water, on which the irrigation depends, and lucerne is raised in large quantities among the palms. Livestock are estimated at 1,000 camels, 200 donkeys and 600 or more horned cattle. The Amīr owns about 50 good horses and mares and his relations have 10 or 15 more, but there are

few or none among the ordinary townsmen. Camels for transport are supplied by the adjacent Bedouins, those of the town itself being mostly employed on the wells.

Buraidah is a stage on the route between **Kuwait** and **Makkah**. All kinds of supplies are plentiful. The water of Buraidah, however, is generally dull and brackish; its level varies from 20 to 40 feet below ground and rises after floods in **Wādi-ar-Rummah**. The wells in the town are lined with dry-stone masonry.

Commerce and industries.—The shops in the main bazaar number about 300. Buraidah is a great commercial centre, but its trade and activity are at their height only during the four months following the date harvest, when nomads resort to the town to buy dates, rice and cloth; sometimes as many as 1,000 of their tents may be seen at one time pitched outside the walls. At other seasons of the year a considerable proportion of the shops are closed. Buraidah is celebrated for its horse market; the animals mostly come from the **Mutair** and are more numerous than in the **'Anaizah** market but not so good. Buraidah is partly dependent on **Kuwait** for food-stuffs and entirely so for cotton goods. There are richer merchants at Buraidah than at **Hāil**, among them being some prosperous camel masters who have made their money by transporting grain in Turkish **'lraq**, by importing rice and clothing into **Najd**, and by exporting ghi to **Makkah** or, in some years, dates and corn to **Madinah**.

The chief indigenous handicrafts are those of the blacksmith, goldsmith and silversmith. Swords of good temper and workmanship are still turned out, and in former days Buraidah was celebrated for the manufacture of fire-arms.

Political position and government.—The history of Buraidah is inseparable from that of **Qasīm**; it is a record of rivalry with **'Anaizah** varied by occasional coalitions between the two places to meet a common danger. The constitution of Buraidah under its own Amīr has hitherto resembled that of **'Anaizah**, political relations with the surrounding Bedouins being however less close; and it appears to be as little in abeyance, notwithstanding the nominal Turkish occupation of **Qasīm** established in 1905, as that of the larger town. The Turkish **Nuqtah** or military post at Buraidah consisted in 1906 of 60 rifles and was accommodated in a large house without an upper storey in the **Jaradah** quarter, which belonged to the Amīr of Buraidah. The Amīr, at present **Salih-bin-Hasan-bin-Mahanna**, received in 1905 the rank of **Qāim-Maqām** in

the Turkish service ; but his appointment, in so far as his employers are concerned, is an unpaid sinecure, and he is understood to own allegiance to Ibn Sa'ūd.*

BURĀZ-JĀN

برازجان

Ordinarily pronounced Burāzjūn. The principal place in the district of Dashtistān and the seat of the Khān who under the Governor-General of Fārs rules the greater part of that district : Burāzjān is situated about 28 miles north-east of Būshehr Town. The ordinary route from Būshehr Town to Shīrāz passes by Burāzjān, which by land is distant 43 miles from Būshehr and 16 from Dāliki, the next stage beyond it ; but the land-journey from Būshehr can be reduced to 28 miles by taking boat from Būshehr to Shīf.

Burāzjān stands on the plain of Dashtistān, at an elevation of only 250 feet above the sea and dominated by the lofty crests of the Gīsakān mountain less than 10 miles to the eastward ; it is surrounded by date-groves which are most extensive upon the west side. The ordinary houses are poor but there is a fine stone-built Sarāi with loopholed walls, commanding the town and capable of being utilised as a fort ; it was in fact occupied in 1906 by a Persian military detachment of 150 infantry with one mountain gun. High Persian officials passing through Burāzjān treat the Sarāi as a residence. Water is from deep wells and is good and abundant.

The town contains about 500 houses and the population may be estimated at 2,500 souls ; the people are mostly cultivators, traders, or muleteers. The only prominent tribes are the Pāparis پاپري, who have dominated the place since they expelled the original Bag owners less than a century ago ; the Qāidān قایدان, also comparatively recent immigrants ; and some Saiyids : the remainder of the townspeople are a medley of immigrants from other places, such as Būshehris, Dashtis, Khishtis and Kāzarūnis. The standard of civilisation is higher at Burāzjān than is usual in the coast districts about Būshehr, but the inhabitants avoid needless display of well-being and even allow their houses to remain unrepaired lest the Persian Government should be tempted to quarter a high official permanently among them ; at the same time their attitude towards the Government is somewhat defiant.

* In 1906 the son of Ibn Sa'ūd seized and deported him, undeterred by his Turkish official status.

The opium-habit is very prevalent. There are several religious shrines of slight importance.

There are no local manufactures, but the bazaar contains about 170 shops. Burāzjān depends upon dates and agriculture and upon the transit through it of the Shīrāz and up-country trade. About 300 mules belonging to Burāzjān are employed on the Shīrāz route; formerly there were over 500, but many were sold in consequence of scarcity in 1903-04. Burāzjān is the only trade centre in **Dashtistān** and its trade is consequently an epitome of the trade of the district. The exports all go to **Būshehr** Town and comprise wheat, barley, beans, melons, tobacco, gum, wool, firewood, charcoal and lime: the imports in the contrary direction, for the consumption of town and district, are chiefly prints, rice, coffee, sugar, tea, opium and spices. The currency is Persian, chiefly silver Qrāns; and the Man of Burāzjān is equal to 18 lbs. 11 oz. English, giving a Hāshim Man (16 ordinary Mans) of 139 lbs. English.

Burāzjān, though at present farmed along with its dependencies by the Governor of the **Gūlf Ports**, belongs to the Government of **Fārs** and is the seat of the Khān who administers the greater part of the **Dashtistān** District. He is not himself a Pāpari but belongs to a tribe called Maiman ميمى. A Deputy-Governor also resides here on behalf of the Governor-General of **Fārs**.

The Indo-European Telegraph Department's line from **Būshehr** Town to Shīrāz passes through Burāzjān and is connected at this place with the Persian Government telegraph which goes by **Rīg**, **Dilam**, **Behbehān** and **Ahwāz** to **Muhammareh**, **Shūshtar** and **Dizfūl**.

A village on the west coast of **Muharraq** Island in **Bahrain**, 1 mile north of **Muharraq** Town. East of the village is a date grove about 300 yards in length by 200 in breadth, in which are situated two wells that supply the village with slightly brackish drinking water. Beneath the date palms carrots and lucerne are extensively cultivated. **Busaitīn** contains about 400 dwellings; some are of masonry, but the majority are date-mat huts. The inhabitants are Sunnis, chiefly **Madhāhakah** (150 houses); but a few are **Āl Bū Rumaih** (20 houses), **'Utūb** and **Bani Yās** of the **Āl Bū Falāsah** section. The inhabitants own 8 Baqārahs, 12 Shū'ais and Sambūks, and 26 Māshuwabs and jollyboats; of these 32

BUSAITĪN
الْبُسَيْتِينَ

are used as pearl boats. Date palms number less than 1,000 : there are a few pomegranate and lemon trees. Donkeys number 8, and cattle 4 only.

BŪSHEHR بوشهر PENINSULA

A torpedo-shaped promontory lying parallel to the coast of the Persian district of Tangistān at a distance of 4 or 5 miles ; the intervening space is occupied by a grass and reed-grown swamp or Mashileh مشيله across which, at about midway between the extremities of the peninsula, runs a caravan route to the mainland.

Extent.—The peninsula measures exactly 12 miles from its north-western tip on which stands Būshehr Town to Rās Halileh at the opposite end : between these points the outline on each side is a convex curve and the maximum breadth, at midway, is about $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles. A small tail running eastwards from Rās Halileh almost cuts off the Mashileh from the sea. The peninsula is surrounded by the sea on north, west and south ; on the east it is bounded by the Mashileh which at its northern end merges in Khor Sultāni, a creek entering Būshehr harbour.

Physical features, water and vegetation.—The site of Būshehr Town is rocky and slightly elevated above the sea, but immediately south of it a strip of very low land runs across the peninsula from coast to coast ; beyond this low strip the ground gradually rises again, and the remainder of the peninsula is a sort of turtle-back attaining its maximum elevation of 150 feet in the centre at Imāmzādeh village. There is a stretch of low cliff along the coast at the south-west corner of Būshehr Town and again in the neighbourhood of Rīshehr : south of Rīshehr the high ground falls away abruptly, at some distance inland, both on the west towards the sea and on the east towards the Mashileh and there are several considerable ravines. One hollow called Andar-i-Buneh Dareh اندر بنه دره or Āndar Bāndar آندر باندر runs down from the middle of the peninsula to its east side, a little south of the telegraph line to the mainland ; and parallel to this, on its south side, is a Qanāt which taps a subterranean water-supply. The low parts of the peninsula are sandy, the higher are generally of a firm, arable soil ; but there are protrusions at numerous places of a soft, porous sandstone rock in horizontal strata, and elsewhere there are considerable stony tracts.

Wells are numerous, but there is no really good drinking water in the peninsula; the best is obtained from a shallow well near the beach at Bandar Halileh and some of respectable quality at a spot called Naidi نیدی between 1 and 2 miles south of **Būshehr Town**.

Here and there a little grass is found. An occasional ber and tamarisk are the only naturally growing trees; but the Bābul and cypress are found, also a tree with yellow flowers called Gul-i-Abrisham and another with red of which the name is Panjeh-i-'Arūs. Roses grow, but not well: the jasmine, Bougainvillea and oleander flourish.

Climate.—The climate resembles that described in the article on **Būshehr Town**, but on the higher parts of the peninsula the heat is less oppressive in summer. The cold weather is frequently ushered in by dust-storms. In winter white clouds, formed by exhalations from the Gulf meeting the cold air of the mountains, cling to the summits and seaward slopes of the great maritime range to the east of the town* and are sometimes carried by a change of wind down to the coast itself. Storms are frequent in December and are sometimes accompanied by thunder and hail.

Population.—The inhabitants of the **Būshehr peninsula**, apart from **Būshehr Town** which forms the subject of a separate article, number about 8,500 souls and belong to mixed tribes. A number of the wealthier natives of **Būshehr Town** have gardens and country houses in the northern part of the peninsula and live there, driving or riding every day to their business in the town. The inhabitants of the villages of the peninsula own about 300 rifles exclusive of those in the possession of the Kadkhuda of Rīshehr's levies.

Agriculture and trade.—A large proportion of the peninsula consists of arable land, which in part is cultivated regularly by means of wells, and in part after a more desultory fashion by rainfall. The ordinary crops are wheat and barley, sown about December after the beginning of the winter rains and reaped after 4 months. The seed is scattered on the surface of the unprepared ground and is then turned in with a light plough drawn by a single bullock or even donkey. In places there are date-groves, but not of a thriving appearance. A peculiar feature of the peninsula is its viticulture, conducted after a somewhat curious method. The vines are planted in deep pits or wells, led to the surface of the

* A sketch of these hills as seen from the sea will be found in Chart No. 2378-27, *Abu Shahr*.

ground, and then trained over rockeries of loose stones ; each vine-pit and mound is surrounded by a low dry-stone wall and forms a circular enclosure with an average diameter of about 20 yards, some being less and some considerably more. The vines of Rīshehr are particularly prolific and it is said that one at that place used to yield nearly 2,000 lbs. weight of fruit every year. The grapes find a market in **Būshehr Town**. The number of date palms in the peninsula is from 15,000 to 20,000. Other fruits are water melons, marsh melons, oranges, lemons, pomegranates, citrons and figs, and there are a few *Purtuqāl* پرتقال or Baghdad oranges. Vegetables of all sorts are grown, including cucumbers, pumpkins, brinjals, tomatoes and bindis in summer, and carrots, beetroot, cabbage, cauliflower, turnips, beans, mint, lettuce and chillies in winter ; the lettuce of Būshehr has a high reputation in Persia. Potatoes are very little grown and are imported from Shirāz and Karāchi.

There is no trade apart from that of **Būshehr Town**, and no other port exists except a few small boat-harbours which are little used except by the fishing craft of adjoining villages.

Communications.—The only road in the peninsula fit for vehicles—and those of strongly built types—is one 6 miles in length from **Būshehr Town** to Sabzābād ; it is maintained at the expense of private subscribers, under the supervision of the British Residency, and has a branch to Rīshehr. The land routes* from **Būshehr Town** to Bandar 'Abbās, Muhammāreh and Shirāz all leave the peninsula by one common crossing about 5 miles south-east of **Būshehr Town**. Here it may be noted that the Shif route was closed in 1906 by the Governor of the **Gulf Ports** in favour of the route by Ahmadi, and that caravans from up-country were then obliged to come to **Būshehr Town** and encamp outside the walls. This change was due chiefly to the extortions practised at Shif by the **Khān of Angālī**, who paid 4,800 Tūmāns a year for the right to collect tolls at Shif ; but in 1906 it was intended to continue the new arrangement and to build a large caravansarai just outside the town. The Shif route was always unpopular because there was no warehouse for goods at Shif, and transport animals could not be kept nearer to that place than at Khushāb whence it was necessary to fetch them when required.

Three cables of the Indo-European Telegraph Department, 2 from **Jāshk** and 1 from **Fāo**, are landed a few hundred yards to the west of Rīshehr fort and conducted overland for about one mile north-eastwards to the telegraph station which consists of 6 or 7 large buildings. The

* See *Routes in Persia* I, Nos. 20, 21 and 23.

European signalling staff, formerly 25 strong, has been reduced to 14 since the introduction of automatic long-distance instruments which render manual repetition unnecessary. From the Rīshehr telegraph office three land lines run across the peninsula and the Mashīleh to the coast and thence to Shīrāz. A short line runs direct from the office to the British Resident's house at Šabzābād, and another line accompanies the Shīrāz line to the coast of the peninsula and then strikes northwards to Būshehr Town where instruments in the British Residency and the Persian telegraph office are connected with it. The British town Residency is thus placed in communication with Sabzābād, and the Persian telegraph office with Shīrāz, through the Rīshehr office; and the Persian office in the town is almost continuously in possession of one of the 3 wires to Shīrāz.

Administration.—The present Kadkhuda of Rīshehr, a refugee of the family of the Khān of Angāli, farms the land revenue of the peninsula for 500 to 600 Tūmāns a year. He maintains a body of 35 to 40 men armed with rifles, who act as a sort of police in the villages and supply personal escorts to the Governor of the Gulf Ports. The Būshehr peninsula is naturally under the jurisdiction of the Governor of the Gulf Ports who has his head-quarters at Būshehr Town.

Topography.—The following are the principal places and points of interest on the Būshehr peninsula:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Asalu عسلو	About $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles south of Būshehr Town.	15 huts.	There are a few donkeys and cattle and about 1,000 date palms forming several plantations.
Bin Māna' بن مانع	About 2 miles south of Būshehr Town.	100 huts, chiefly of Arabs.	This is a summer camping ground chiefly, and the place is reduced to about 20 huts in winter. There are 15 cattle and 30 donkeys.
Būshehr Town بوشهر	On the northern tip of the peninsula.	...	See article Būshehr Town.
Dallāka (Khashm) خشم دلاکا	Nearly 2 miles south of Būshehr Town.	12 huts.	Two bungalows are being built here by Jews.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Davās دواس	One mile north of the Kishahr fort.	45 clay houses.	There are 30 donkeys, 20 cattle and 100 sheep here.
Halīleh حلیله	10 miles south and slightly east of Būshehr Town, and less than a mile from the point of the same name which is considered to be the southern extremity of the Būshehr peninsula.	40 houses.	Some of the houses are of masonry, the rest of clay. The village stands on a low, stony coast a few feet above sea level and has date-groves on its north side which extend to the first ridge of higher ground about a mile to the northward. There is some cultivation, most of which is irrigated from wells.
Halīleh (Bandar) بندر حلیله	About $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles east-south-east of Halīleh village, on the opposite or eastern side of Halīleh point.	4 or 5 huts.	There is a good anchorage here for small boats, sheltered from the Shamāl but not much used; also a well of water, better than any procurable at Būshehr Town, which is only 3 feet deep and is at 80 yards from the beach. The Imperial Persian Customs have a post at this spot, and the guards cultivate. Behind the place are date plantations which reach to the Mashīleh at the back of the peninsula.
Husainku حسینکو	On the sea beach on the south-west side of the Russian Consulate-General.	12 houses.	There are 5 fishing boats here.
Imāmzādeh امام زاده	$5\frac{1}{2}$ miles south by east of Būshehr Town and $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile north of Sabzābād, on the highest part of the peninsula about 150 feet above sea level.	The shrine of Shāh-zādeh 'Abdul Muhaiman عبدالمهمین, with 25 houses of Saiyids.	It is supposed that diseases are cured by sleeping one night in the precincts of the shrine. The place is frequented by visitors from Būshehr Town and from Tangistān. Nothing is known of the history of the saint. The present hereditary keeper of the shrine is one Saiyid 'Ali.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Jabri* جبري	On the west bank of Khor Sultāni less than $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile above the Chahār-burj.	200 houses (30 of which are upper-storeyed) and 100 huts.	A village or detached suburb of Būshehr Town close to its south-east corner: boats are built here. There are 15 shops and (with Sitamābād and Zulmābād) 150 fishing boats. Animals are 20 donkeys and 10 cattle. The size of this place is increasing, and it is now almost joined to the town. The new settlers are chiefly from Tangistān.
Juffarah جفرة or Hafrāh حفرة	About 3 miles south of Būshehr Town near the sea.	12 huts, etc.	There is one fairly large bungalow and a small house of stone and mud. The French Consulate has a house on the north-east side of this place.
Khājah (Khashm) خشم خواجه	$\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile north of the Rishahr fort and the same distance from the sea.	1 large house and 15 huts.	The village possesses cultivated lands which lie in a hollow between it and the sea and are irrigated from a well. There are 10 donkeys, 7 cattle and about 50 sheep and goats.
Khashm Bala خشم بالا	A short distance to the north of Khashm Khājah.	20 houses.	There are a few donkeys and cattle and 50 sheep and goats.
Khashm Nau خشم نو	Closely adjoining Khashm Bala and to the north of it.	15 huts.	There are 15 donkeys and a few cattle.
Lil ليل	$\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile north-west of Bāgh Muqām.	35 houses.	The village consists of two parts, Lil 'Ajamah عجمه and Lil Bahrainي; the latter is somewhat the larger and is inhabited by the descendants of immigrants from Bahrain. There are 30 donkeys, 30 cattle and 50 sheep and goats.

* The names Jabri, Sitamābād and Zulmābād, all signifying "tyranny," refer to some incident in the Anglo-Persian war, but its precise nature cannot now be ascertained.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Mahmūdābād محمود آباد	Immediately next the graveyard on the south side of the Turkish Vice-Consulate.	5 stone houses and 15 huts.	This is practically a part of Būshehr Town.
Mufqa'eh مفقعه	On the west coast of the peninsula, 2 miles south-west of Būshehr Town.	40 houses.	The people are fishermen and own about 12 boats. Immediately to the north of Mufqa'eh is the base of an unfinished beacon or lighthouse 40 feet high. To the village belong about 500 date palms.
Muqām (Bāgh) باغ مقام	Near the east coast of the peninsula, slightly north of the point where the Shirāz telegraph line enters the Mashleḥ, and 3 miles north-east of Rīshehr fort.	Half a dozen houses. The present chief Mulla of Būshehr, Shaikh Muhammad, Imām-i-Juma', resides here in summer.	A disconnected block on the north side is called Bāgh Jims جس after Mr. James Edwards, Extra Assistant Resident, who built a house and resided here after taking his pension. Muqām is so named from being the site of a shrine. The people are gardeners and have charge of about 10,000 date palms (including young trees).
Pudar بودر	1½ miles south-east of the south-east corner of Būshehr Town, on the south bank of the Khor Sulṭānī near its head.	40 houses, to which 80 huts belonging to inhabitants of Būshehr Town are added in summer.	Some rising ground and high trees adjoin the village and to the south of it are about 100 acres of cultivated land. The village contains a number of masonry houses. There are a few horses and cattle and a dozen donkeys.
Ravuni راني	Between Sabzābād and Rīshehr village.	25 huts	There are a few cattle and donkeys and about 50 sheep and goats.
Rīshehr ریشههر (in English generally "Reshire")	Near the west coast of the peninsula, 6 miles south of Būshehr Town and ¾ of a mile south of the Rīshehr telegraph buildings.	15 houses of Bahrainis, forming a block called Bahrainiyān, and 10 of Saiyids and others. Shaikh Husain, a Bahraini who was chief Mulla of Būshehr 40 or	On the coast ¼ of a mile west of the village are the ruins of the old Rīshehr fort, by natives called Qal'eh Bahman Shāh بهمن شاه. It is in the form of a square



COPYRIGHT.

Parade of British and Persian troops at Rishahr, 1905.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
		50 years ago used to live here in summer, as did also his two immediate successors Shaikh Khalaf and Shaikh 'Abdul 'Ali.	with sides over 300 yards long, and the ramparts still rise about 80 feet above the sea-level. The site belongs to the Persian Government and is surrounded by a ditch 70 to 100 feet wide which is cultivated by forced labour under the orders of the Governor of the Gulf Ports. The fort was taken by storm by a British Indian force in the Persian war.
Sabzābād سبزآباد	6 miles south of Būshehr Town, 1 mile east of Rīshehr fort and $\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile south of Imāmzādeh.	...	This is the country house of the British Political Resident in the Persian Gulf. It stands on the highest part of the peninsula and is surrounded by a good garden.
Sangi سنگي	In the middle of the peninsula, $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles south of Būshehr Town.	300 houses, mostly of stone.	Most of the inhabitants work in Būshehr Town. They have about 400 donkeys on which they bring water for sale, also mud and stone (whence the name Sangi) for building purposes. When there is a scarcity of mules they also act as carriers to Shirāz. They have besides about 50 cattle.
Sar-i-Tal سرطل	$\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile south-west of Sabzābād.	10 houses.	The people are cultivators, vine-growers and quarrymen. It is said that they formerly inhabited the Rīshehr fort. They have 100 sheen and goats and a few other animals.
Shaghāb شغاب	On the west coast of the peninsula, $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile north-west of Rīshehr fort.	A small Persian hamlet of about 6 houses.	There are two small date groves and 10 donkeys, besides a few other animals.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Shakari (Bāgh) باغ شكري	In the middle of the peninsula, slightly to the east of Sangi.	20 houses of stone and mud, to which are added in summer about 30 huts.	The village consists of two or three small blocks. Stone is quarried here. There are a few horses and cattle, and 3 or 4 date plantations containing in all about 4,000 palms.
Shambu شمبرو	Near Sangi, on the west of the road which passes that place.	20 stone houses.	The houses belong to inhabitants of Būshehr Town: they are not fully occupied except in summer.
Sitamābād سٹم آباد	On the west bank of Khor Sultāni, $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles above the Chahārburj.	300 houses.	This place is growing and will shortly coalesce with Zulmābād. There are 20 donkeys, 10 cattle and (with Jabri and Zulmābād) about 150 fishing boats.
Tangak تنگک	On the east coast of the peninsula, $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles east of Imāmzādeh.	Altogether 100 houses.	Six villages lying close together. The northernmost is $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile south of the point where the telegraph line enters the Mashileh and the southernmost is $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles from it. The inhabitants possess about 120 donkeys, 90 cattle and 300 sheep and goats, and there are about 1,500 date palms.
Zāir Ghulām Husain (Khashm) خشم زائر غلام حسین	On the east side of Khashm Dallāka.	Half a dozen houses.	There are very few donkeys and cattle. Immediately to the south-east is a clump of dates situated near ground which has been bought by the British Residency.
Zulmābād ظلم آباد	On the west bank of Khor Sultāni, immediately to the east of Sitamābād from which it is divided by a road only.	150 houses.	A number of the inhabitants are sailors and fishermen. They own about 20 large and (with Jabri and Sitamābād) 150 small boats. There are 20 donkeys and 10 cattle. The place is increasing by immigration from Tangistān.

The Russian Consulate-General and the German Consulate at Būshehr are situated on the west coast of the peninsula, the former $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile, and the latter (just south of the village of Mufqa'eh) at $2\frac{1}{4}$ miles, from the south-west corner of Būshehr Town.

Būshehr, in English generally called "Bushire," is the chief seaport of Persia ; it is also the principal town on the eastern side of the Persian Gulf and the headquarters of the Persian administrative division known as the **Gulf Ports**. Its position on the **Persian Coast** is about 190 miles north by east of **Manāmah** in **Bahrain**, 170 miles east by south of **Kuwait** and 150 miles east-south-east of the mouth of the **Shatt-al-'Arab**. The earliest mention of Būshehr, at least under that name, occurs apparently in the works of Yāqūt, who wrote in the 13th century A. D.†

BŪSHEHR

بوشهر

TOWN*

Situation and harbour.†—The town occupies the extreme northern tip of a promontory, elsewhere described under the name of Būshehr Peninsula. The peninsula projects from the southward into a large bay of which the muddy, ill-defined edges are on the north in the district of **Rūdhilleh**, on the north-east in **Angāli**, and for a short distance on the east in **Dashtistān**. The width of the bay is 5 miles north by west from Būshehr town, which may be regarded as its southern entrance point, to the nearest part of the **Rūdhilleh** coast ; its depth, from the entrance inland in an east-north-easterly direction, is 6 or 7 miles. The greater part of the bay is very shallow, and east of a line drawn across it north-north-eastwards from Būshehr town nearly the whole area is occupied by mud-flats and islands. The innermost anchorage attainable by vessels of moderate draft is at the head of a channel called **Khūr Daireh** ديرة and is situated in the middle of what we have called the entrance of the bay. It lies nearly 3 miles north-north-west of Būshehr town and is sheltered on the north-west by a great submerged sandbank called **Raq'at-al-Āli** رقعة العالی which runs out southwards from the **Rūdhilleh**

* A plan of the Būshehr harbour is given as an inset in Chart No. 2374-2337-B. *Persian Gulf* ; but the principal plan is No. 2378-27, *Abu Shahr*, which will shortly be improved in accordance with the results of a fresh survey by the Royal Indian Marine in 1904.

† See Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*.

† Recent information regarding the harbour will be found in the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for February and July 1905.

coast, while on the south-east it is adjoined by a long narrow wall of sand called Lakfeh لکفہ, only 1 to 3 feet below water. The holding ground in Khūr Daireh is good and the soundings 3 to 4 fathoms, but the approach in many parts has only 15 to 17 feet of water and the anchorage is a rough one in a Shamāl. The bottom being very soft steamers drawing 15 feet can reach Khūr Daireh in any state of the tide unless a Shamāl be blowing, when it becomes necessary to wait for high tide. Steamers drawing from 19 to 20 feet can generally be brought in upon the highest high water of the 24 hours. The outer anchorage, that ordinarily used by steam vessels calling at Būshehr but exposed both to the Shamāl and to the Sharqi, is in 5 fathoms at about 5 miles west by south of the town. Here steamers drop anchor and wait to be relieved of their mails and cargo and to receive fresh shipments by a fleet of native sailing boats which, if it suits the convenience of the boatmen and the Hammālbāshi, immediately put off from the town under a full press of canvas.

A deep creek about 200 yards broad, called Khūr Sultāni سلطاني, runs past the east side of Būshehr town in a south-easterly direction towards the Mashīleh; it is unfortunately divided from the inner anchorage by a bank $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile broad on which the soundings are only 5 and 6 feet; the bottom here is hard sand and a good channel could probably be dredged. At Pūdar $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles above the town this creek, which has many soundings of over 20 and some of more than 30 feet, forks; one branch continues south-eastwards to the Mashīleh, while the other, styled Khūr Shakari شكري, bearing at first to the north-east, sweeps round in a great semi-circle and eventually rejoins the bay at its northern end. On this creek, near the place where it opens again into the bay and is called Khūr Bandargāh بندرگاه, is Shīf in the **Angāli District**, a landing-place for travellers to the interior. Between the curving creek just described and the open bay is enclosed a mass of mud-flats, sand-flats and low islands. The principal island, divided into two parts—*viz.*, Shaikh Sa'ad سعد to the north and 'Abbāsak عباسك to the south—which are separated by a shallow channel named Khūr-i-'Abbāsak, easily fordable at low water, is long and narrow with an extent from north to south of over 4 miles; it forms a low plain covered in places with coarse grass and is largely overflowed by the sea at the highest spring-tides. At the northern extremity of Shaikh Sa'ad, not far to the west of Shīf, is a village called Jazīrah جزيره of 50 houses of boatmen and fishermen, Arabs of the Bani Tamīm or Dumūkh Dawāsir tribe, or originally from Kuwait, who are all Sunnis and speak both Persian



Part of the town of Būshehr.

and Arabic. On the eastern shore of 'Abbāsak towards the end nearest Būshehr town, are a hospital and the Būshehr quarantine station. Between 'Abbāsak and Pūdar is a small island called Muharraḡ محررق or Shāh Zangī شاه زنگي, which is covered at the highest springs and whence mud is brought for house building in the eastern part of the town; and west of this, facing Būshehr town across Khūr Sultāni, are mud and sand flats which are dry at low water springs. These flats end westward in a seaweed-covered spit called Alafdān الفدان which forms the northern side of the Khūr Sultāni entrance, the southern side being constituted by a sand bank, called Raḡ'at-as-Sāfli رقة السافلي, that dries in patches and is a subaqueous prolongation of the Būshehr Peninsula. These marine surroundings of Būshehr are at once so indefinite in their outline, so flat and so extensive, that the eye is of little aid in arriving at a comprehension of them, and even on the spot recourse must frequently be had to a map or chart.

Site, buildings and topography.--Būshehr is a compact town, and the closeness of the houses together, their height and the elevation of the rocky ground on which they stand—the last being in parts 40 feet above sea-level—impart to it an appearance somewhat more distinguished than is usual in towns of the Persian Gulf littoral. The lofty Bādḡīrs which were once a distinctive feature of the place have, however, ceased to be conspicuous; there are now only 3, of which 2 are old, and it is considered unlucky to build new ones. The houses are of stone and nearly all have an upper storey: none have 2 storeys and few have only a ground floor. Altogether there are only about 1,400 houses, but the population is dense and out of proportion to the number of dwellings. The ordinary building material is a friable conglomerate of sand and shells from adjacent quarries in the peninsula; it is rapidly eroded by the action of the weather and the aspect of the older houses is consequently one of decay. The town contains no open spaces deserving of mention, and such courtyards as the larger mansions may possess are enclosed and hidden from view. The winding lanes, which are the only streets, though narrow, are not inconvenient in ordinary weather; but in rain the trench which runs down the centre of each becomes a mere sewer of mud. The town was formerly walled on the landward, that is on the south side; but the rampart, where not actually demolished, is now almost altogether concealed amid the recent extensions of the town in this direction, and only traces of it are here and there visible.

The town is divided into four principal wards or Mahalleks محله styled Behbehāni به بهاني, Dehdashti ده دشتي, Khashshābi خشابى and Kūti كوتى;

Behbehāni is the most northern, Dehdashti is on the east, Kūti is at the south-west corner and contains the British Residency from which it is named, and Khashshābi appears to be more or less central. Besides these there are two small quarters inhabited by Jews, the more important being at the north-west corner of the town and the other at the south-east corner near the Chahārburj. At the northern end of the town is a solitary open space, called Basīdūn باسیدون, between which and the water's edge is situated a block of buildings containing the Persian Imperial Customs establishment and the Persian post office. The premises of the Imperial Bank of Persia are in the town, but they front upon this welcome piece of unencumbered ground; from the latter diverge the two principal thoroughfares of Būshehr, one skirting the sea face on the west side of the town and the other following more or less closely the bank of the Khūr Sultāni upon the opposite side.

The esplanade upon the seaward side runs at some height above the beach; it is narrow and crumbling but can boast some of the handsomest edifices in Būshehr. Among them are—to proceed from the north southwards—the Amīriyeh امیریّه a large mansion built by the Darya Baigi when he was Governor of the Gulf Ports and at present inhabited by the principal Customs officials, two blocks of buildings occupied by the Russian Steam Navigation and Trading Company, and finally the British Political Residency. The last is a large walled tenement consisting of two courtyards, one behind the other and each completely surrounded by buildings; the buildings face inwards and on two sides of each courtyard they rise to an upper storey. A little beyond the British Residency, on the sea face, is an Āb Ambar آب امبار or water reservoir constructed for the public benefit, by the Qawām-ul-Mulk, who was Governor of Būshehr, about 60 years ago; and beyond this again is the Turkish Vice-Consulate, where the town ceases and there is a native cemetery on ground supported by a sea cliff about 15 feet in height.

The way round the opposite side of the town is more confined and obstructed, and the pedestrian may either pass from the Customs yard along the busy quays of Khor Sultāni or plunge into the main bazaar to emerge finally at the Chahārburj or Persian Government offices, there rejoining the Khor Sultāni at the extreme south-eastern corner of the town. The Chahārburj is a large building with a flagstaff; and outside it, on the Maidān which extends towards Jabri, stand the time-guns which regulate the meals of the populace in the month of the Ramazān fast, are fired daily at dawn and sunset, and are used also for saluting purposes.



COPYRIGHT

The Sea Front, Būshehr Town.

Climate and sanitation.—The hottest month at Būshehr is August and the coldest months are January and February ; in summer the thermometer has been known to rise to $115\cdot5^{\circ}$ F. in the shade, the moistness of the atmosphere rendering this temperature much more trying than in other places, and in winter to fall to 32° F. The period most dreaded is between the 20th of July and the 15th of September, when the temperature seldom rises much above 100° F. but the difference between the wet and dry bulb readings is sometimes only 2° . The normal rainfall is about 12 inches per annum, but as little as 4 inches may be received. The most frequent winds are northerly, those from the north-west apparently predominating, and after them those from the north-east and north. December, January and February are stormy and cold months ; March and April are pleasant ; May is hot and dry ; during June and part of July the increasing heat is mitigated by the Shamāl ; then follows the period of extreme discomfort, already described ; after the middle of September the weather gradually becomes cooler. The sanitary condition of Būshehr is bad, for the subsoil is riddled with cess-pools which are seldom cleaned out, and in the vicinity there are cemeteries where the dead are buried in shallow graves ; yet the place is not unhealthy. Malarial fever is the most prevalent disease among the native population. Ophthalmia and other eye diseases are rife, caused by flies, glare, dust and the insanitary habits of the people.

Population.—The present population of Būshehr Town is estimated at 15,000 souls. As will appear from the table below, which is not exhaustive, it is composed of extremely heterogenous elements ; but it is predominantly Persian, and Persian is almost the only language heard, for though about $\frac{1}{3}$ of the people know Arabic few of them speak it habitually. The following are the most important, numerically or otherwise, of the classes represented at Būshehr :—

<i>Persians.</i>		<i>Other Orientals.</i>	
Bushehris بوشهري	5,000	Jews يهودي	600
Shambadis شبهدي	2,500	Armenians	35
Behbehānis بهبهاني	1,000	Goanese گواني	20
Kāzarūnis کازروني	1,000	Baghdād Muhammadans	20
Khanasiris خنسيري	300	Do. Christians	18

BŪSHEHR TOWN

<i>Persians.</i>		<i>Other Orientals.</i>	
Shirāzis شیرازی	200	Memons	4
Tangasīis تنگسیری	200	Bohrah's	3
Duvvānis دوانی	200	Other British Indians	10
Dehdashtis (supposed to be immigrants from a place, now deserted, between the Rāmuz Behbehān Districts)	150		
		<i>Europeans.</i>	
Dashtis دشتی	100	British	24
Samghūnis صمغونی	40	Eurasians	10
Khāragis خارگی	30	French	5
Isfahānis اصفهانلی	10	Russians	5
Tehrānis تهرانی	10	Belgians	5
Gabrs کبر	5	Germans	2
Lingavis لنگری	5	Greek	1
		<i>Arabs.</i>	
Local	200		
Bahrainis بحرینی	20		
Kuwaitis کویتلی	10		
Hasāwis حساری	10		

The above are all permanent residents ; and among a large floating population of travellers, traders, temporary labourers and other visitors there may be on the average about 200 Kāzarūnis and 100 Behbehānis.

The labouring class are mostly immigrants from Dashti, and are known of Khanasiris, but many are Tangistānis and Duvvānis.

The most characteristic article of Persian garb is the head-dress which is of several kinds ; one is the familiar felt hat or Kulāh-i-Namadi کلاه نمادی,

which may be black, grey or white; another is the Kulāh-i-Māhūti ماهوتی of black broad-cloth mounted on cardboard; a third is the light cloth cap known by the name of 'Araqhīn عرق چین or "perspiration catcher," and worn with a coloured Masqat turban. There are also a Kulāh-i-Tarmah ترمه or soft hat, which goes with a white turban styled 'Amāneh عمامة or Shāl شال, and a Kulāh-i-Safid سفید made of white shirting; the latter is used by Mullas and merchants and is covered by a white turban of local pattern. The ordinary costume of well-to-do men at Būshehr now consists of a long coat, waistcoat, pantaloons, woollen socks and imported shoes; but elderly and religious persons still affect the robe confined at the waist by a Kashmir or Calcutta shawl, the loose drawers, the white Shīrāz socks, and the broad-cloth cloak which were universal 20 years ago. The females of Būshehr wear a black mantilla and sometimes a black netted veil; those of the lower classes have stockings of yellow leather called Chakmeh چکمه; and those of the upper classes use, outside their houses, a kind of silken trouser which fits like a stocking over the foot and lower leg and is baggy above the knee.

If it be permissible to include in one general description so mixed a body as the population of Būshehr, it may be said that they are physically well-developed and mentally quick and intelligent; but that their naturally well-bred and agreeable manners conceal an unreliable and ungrateful disposition, and that they are inclined to be uncivil to foreigners, though less so than formerly.

Trade and manufactures.—Būshehr, despite the natural disadvantages under which its harbour labours, is still the chief gateway of foreign trade in Southern Persia; and the volume of business depending on this circumstance is increased by the consumption of its own not inconsiderable population. The market of Shīrāz is chiefly, and that of Isfahān to a great extent, supplied with imported goods through Būshehr.

The imports of Būshehr were valued, between 1901 and 1903, at £701,000 per annum. The principal commodities imported from 1899 to 1906 were the following, of which the average annual values in lacs of rupees are given in brackets: cotton piece-goods (63½), sugar (18), tea (11½), grain and pulse (6), metals (5), dyeing and colouring materials (3½), provisions (3), woollen goods (2¼), silk piece-goods (2), hardware and cutlery (2), yarn and twist (1¾), spices (1¾), drugs and medicines (1½), glass and glassware (1), haberdashery (1), and silverware and jewellery (1). Of these principal imports, cotton piece-goods were chiefly from the United Kingdom, while the remainder—except

sugar and silk piece-goods from France and glass and glassware from Germany—were mostly of Indian origin.

The annual value of Būshehr exports during the period 1901-03 was estimated at £350,000, or half that of the imports. During the 7 years 1899—1906 the chief articles of export were, according to the same notation as has been used for imports above: opium ($35\frac{1}{2}$), gums of all sorts (8), carpets ($6\frac{1}{2}$), wheat ($5\frac{1}{2}$), almonds and kernels ($3\frac{3}{4}$), hides and skins ($2\frac{3}{4}$), tobacco (2), raw cotton ($1\frac{1}{3}$), cotton piece-goods (re-exported) ($1\frac{1}{4}$) and rosewater (1). In most of these commodities the principal customer was the United Kingdom; but the destination of the opium was for the most part China, of the tobacco Turkey and Egypt, of the cotton piece-goods Turkey and Bahrain, and of the remainder India.

The only manufacture at Būshehr is of copper coffee-pots which find a market at various places in the Persian Gulf.

Local trade at Būshehr is conducted in the bazaars which are situated on the east side of the town adjoining the Khor Sultāni; the principal of these is clean, lofty, roofed over, and some 200 yards in length; it is somewhat winding and at its south-eastern end breaks up into several smaller bazaars chiefly occupied by dealers in food. In all, the bazaars contain about 600 shops, and the goods exposed for sale, consisting mainly of provisions, clothing materials, hardware and miscellaneous articles, are varied and of passable quality: Manchester prints, Shīrāz tobacco, Java tea described as Chinese, Shīrāz and Bandar 'Abbās carpets and Russian teapots, together with grains, spices, vegetables and fruit, are the commodities most in evidence.

Standards of weight are a Būshehr Man of $7\frac{3}{4}$ lbs. English and a Hāshim Man consisting of 16 Būshehr Mans and equal to 124 lbs. English.

Shipping.—The shipping of Būshehr comprises 50 to 60 Māshuwahs of 10 to 15 tons and manned by 6 or 7 men each, which run only between the town and the harbour; about 50 Sambūks, Būms and large Māshuwahs of 30 to 40 tons, which make voyages to all the principal Gulf ports; 4 Baghlahs of 50 to 60 tons; and about 20 still larger vessels which visit Karāchi, Bombay and Zanzibar. Besides these there are about 350 fishing boats.

The port of Būshehr was visited in 1905-06 by 158 steamers with a tonnage of 198,278: of these all but 5 were British.

Supplies.—The water of Būshehr town is bad. Every house almost has a well, but the fluid which it yields is bitter; about 10 per cent. of the houses are provided with reservoirs. The better classes obtain their

drinking water from Bahmani بهمني, Andar Bandar اندر بندر Dahmīru دمیر and Bōjīkdān بوجیکدان or Gunjashkdān گنجشکدان, places in the peninsula at considerable distances from the town; but even this water is slightly brackish and cannot be drunk with impunity except by persons habituated to it: in fact the water from whatever source in the Būshehr peninsula has been pronounced unfit for human consumption by the Chemical Analyst to the Government of India. Drinking water for the British Residency is brought from Basrah by the R.I.M. vessel attached to the Residency. Other supplies available in the town depend chiefly on the state of the export or import trade at the moment; the adjoining districts of Rūdhilleh, Angāli and Dashtistān, besides the remainder of the Būshehr Peninsula, can also be drawn on at short notice for articles which they produce.

The British Government keep steam coal for their own use at Būshehr, and a little is stocked for sale by some private firms. Repairs to ships cannot be executed here.

Communications.—The adjoining mainland can be reached by boat, disembarkation taking place at Shīf on the northern coast of the bay* which is reached in about 3 hours; or, with land carriage, by following the eastern edge of the Būshehr Peninsula for about 4 miles and then crossing the Mashilleh at the same place as the telegraph line.† The Shīf route, as stated in the article on Būshehr Peninsula, is at present out of use. The number of harbour boats has already been mentioned above under the head of shipping; some of them, it should be observed, belong to Jazīrah village and not to Būshehr town. The amount of transport ordinarily present at or near Būshehr town may be estimated at 250 to 300 mules when the Shīf route is closed, but when it is open there is none. The adjacent districts, however, of Būshehr Peninsula, Dashtistān, Angāli and Rūdhilleh possess transport resources which are described in the articles under their names; and recourse can be had, if time and circumstances permit, to more distant but still not remote districts such as Dashti.

The telegraph system which has its focus at Rīshehr is described in the article on Būshehr Peninsula. There are two telegraph offices in Būshehr town, a British one in the Residency and a Persian one in the centre of the town, both situated on a short branch from Rīshehr.

* See *Routes in Persia*, I, No. 21 (footnote).

† See *Routes in Persia*, I, No. 23.

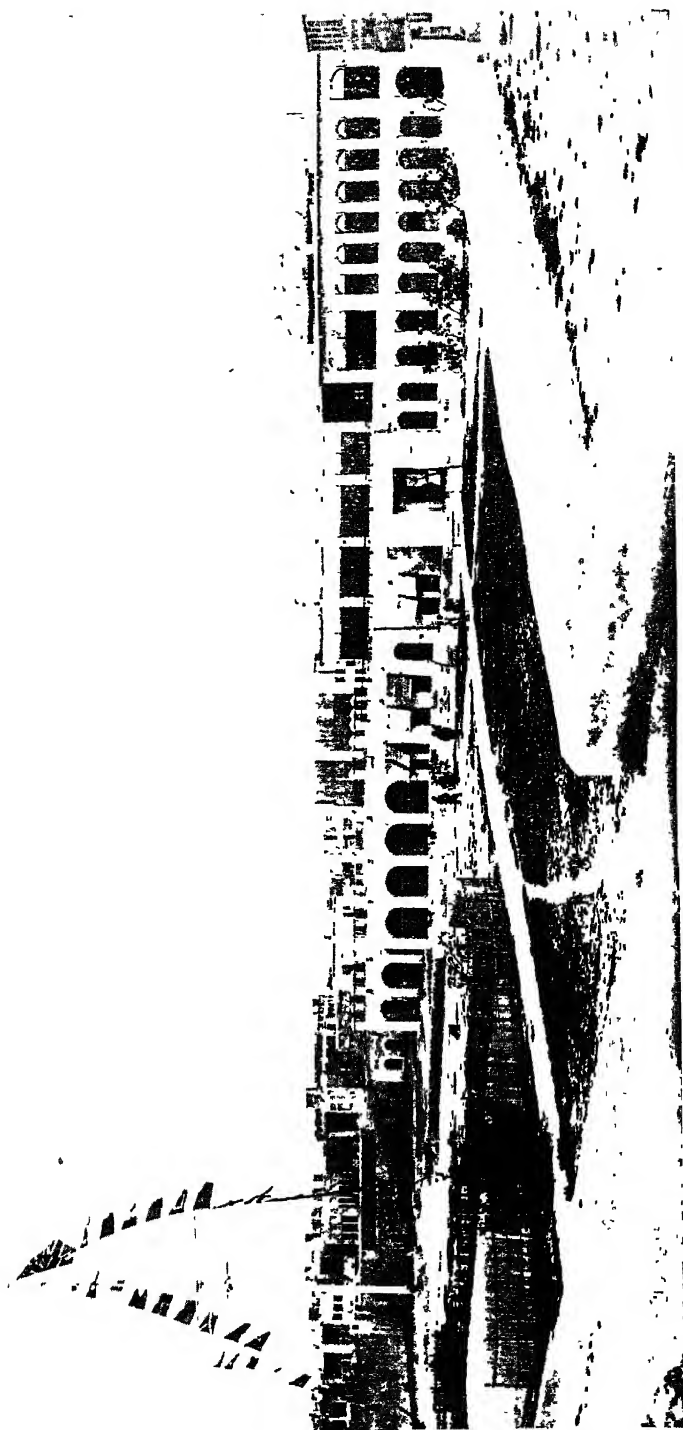
Administration.—Büşhehr is the seat of the high official known as the Governor of the **Gulf Ports**, whose jurisdiction is defined in the article on the **Persian Coast** of the Persian Gulf. Here it is only necessary to refer to his headquarters establishment and that of the **Persian Imperial Customs** which is independent of his control.

The force at the disposal of the Governor in Büshehr consists nominally of one battalion of regular Persian infantry and 50 artillerymen, but in fact, in addition to a few mounted irregulars whom he maintains as a personal escort, he has only 200 infantry and 20 gunners under his orders. Six breech-loading mule guns belong properly to Büshehr, but one of them is now (1906) at **Burāzjān** and another at **Shūshtar**; * there are also about 25 muzzle-loading guns, but these are practically useless. The regular garrison seldom receive pay and for the most part gain a livelihood by working as labourers, barbers, etc., in the town, an arrangement which is facilitated by their having no professional duties to perform: though dressed in ragged uniforms of blue cloth with red facings, their appearance is unmilitary and spiritless, promising little advantage to their employers in any kind of warfare. The Governor's power at sea is represented by the "Persepolis" gunboat of 600 tons and 450 horse-power; she was launched at Bremerhaven in 1885, her extreme speed is now 6 knots, and she carries 6 guns (4-inch B. L. Krupps) and 24 Snider rifles.

The offices of the **Gulf Ports** administration are situated in the **Chahār-burj** building, already mentioned, which is also the private residence of the Governor unless he is accompanied by his family; in the latter case he hires a house in the town or near it. The Governor is supposed to attend to business at the **Chahārburj** every day except Friday from early morning until the middle of the afternoon; and here the *bastinado* or *Falak* فلک is still administered under his orders according to Persian custom. There are no regular tribunals. Civil disputes are ordinarily settled by the ecclesiastical authorities, nominally in accordance with the law of the **Qurān**. Such criminal and other cases as come before the Governor are disposed of by executive order, according to his caprice, and without reference to any code of law.

The **Imperial Persian Customs**, at present under **Belgian** management, have their principal office in the **Persian Gulf** at **Büşhehr**. The customs wharf is at the northern extremity of the town, as already mentioned; and the **European** officials are accommodated in the **Amīriyeh** mansion, once before alluded to. Employés of the Customs wearing a black uniform

* These detached guns have now been returned to Büshehr (1907).



COPYRIGHT.

The British Political Residency, Būshehr.

and a white metal badge on the front of a black Persian cap are now met with at every corner in Būshehr: in appearance at least they are the least discreditable part of the administration.

The Persian telegraph, like the Customs, is exempt from the control of the Governor; it is subject to the Minister of Telegraphs at Tehrān.

The British Residency Surgeon is Port Health Officer, and the penalties for infraction of quarantine regulations are enforced by the Customs authorities; the latter now hold charge of the local treasury also and pay all official salaries. The quarantine station is on the 'Abbāsak island in Būshehr bay.

Foreign representation and interests.—Great Britain is represented by a Consul-General, a member of the Indian Political Service, who is also British Political Resident in the Persian Gulf. To his staff belongs the Residency Surgeon, just mentioned in his capacity of Port Health Officer, a member of the Indian Medical Service; this officer usually enjoys a considerable private practice in the town and many natives have recourse to the charitable hospital in the Residency, of which he is in charge, for medical and surgical treatment. The Resident has also 2 Assistants of the Indian Political Service. A British Vice-Consul of the Levant Consular Service was posted to Būshehr for the first time in 1904 and arrived in November of that year; he is subordinate to the Consul-General, and his special functions are to attend to commercial matters and to protect the interests of British trade, especially during the frequent inevitable absences of the Consul-General from headquarters on political duty elsewhere. A British post office is maintained in the Residency, the mails being shipped and landed direct without passing through any Persian office; and there was until recently a treasury of the Government of India in charge of the Resident, but in 1905 it was abolished and the financial business of the Residency was transferred to the Imperial Bank of Persia.

There are at Būshehr (including officials) 34 European British subjects, 48 Muhammadan British subjects, and 25 British subjects of other races (Armenians, Goanese, etc.). Apart from the military guard and a few domestic servants there are no Hindus. European British firms represented at Būshehr are 8 in number, and there are 4 Muhammadan houses of business and 2 others which enjoy British protection.

Russia is the only other Power represented by a Consul-General. The principal Russian interest, not purely political, in Būshehr is the Russian Steam Navigation and Trading Company which occupies a double block of buildings on the sea front. France, Germany, the

Netherlands and Turkey are each represented by a Vice-Consul. There is a small French school for the teaching of the French language.

BUZIYEH

بزيه

or

BIZIYEH

-

بزيه

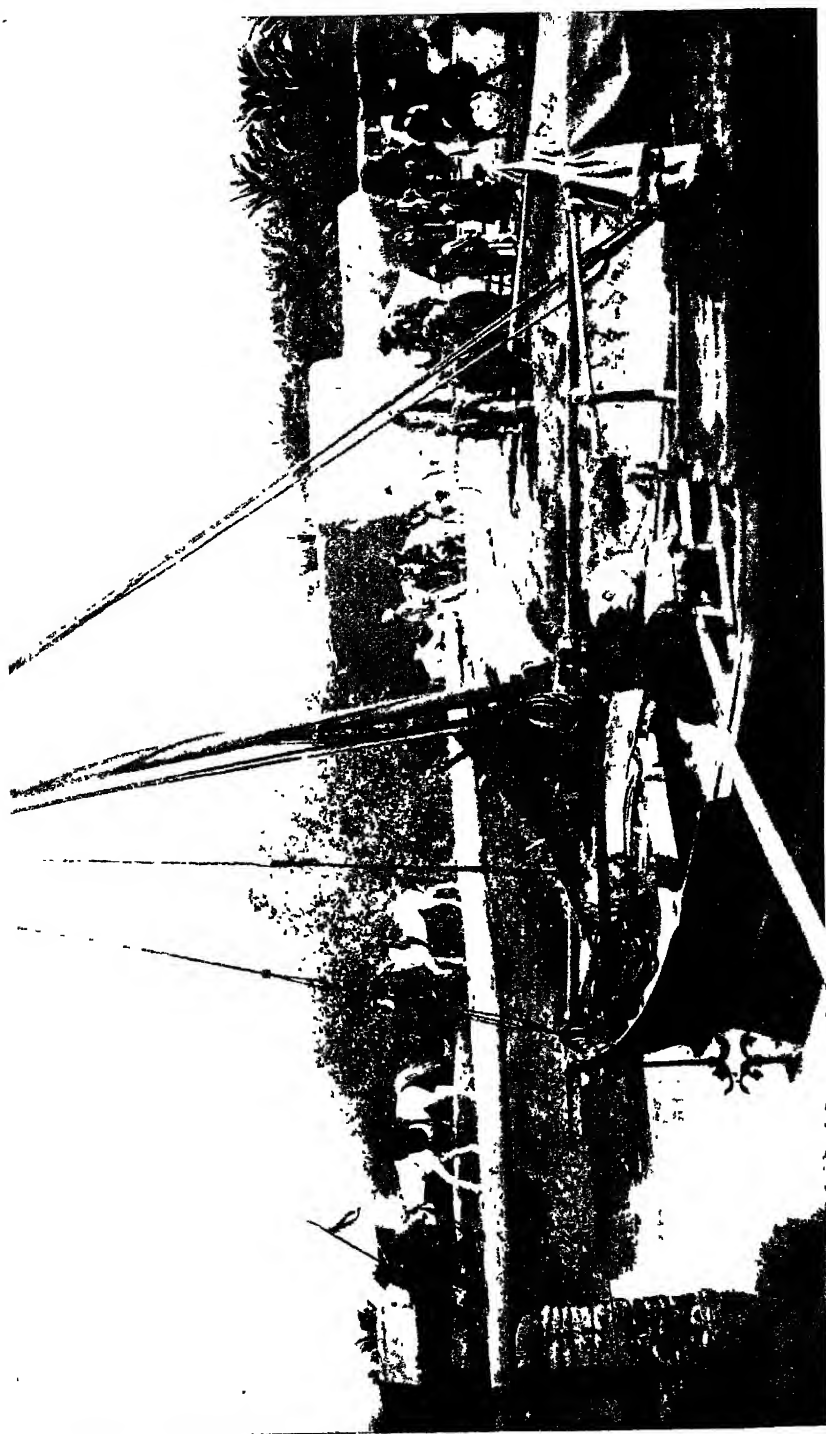
or

BŪZI

بوزي

The largest town in the **Fallāhiyeh** District of Southern 'Arabistān, more populous than the capital town of **Fallāhiyeh**, from which it is distant 3 miles eastwards. Buziyeh is situated on both banks of **Khor Dōraq** within a mile of its head, 2 miles south of the end of the **Jārāhi** River at **Khazīneh**, and at a distance of about 35 miles *viâ* **Khor Dōraq** from **Khor Mūsa**, but it is accessible to native sea-going craft of as much as 150 tons ; at Buziyeh the creek is wide enough for two good-sized native vessels to pass one another at high tide, and is spanned by a narrow timber bridge, 60 feet in length, which connects the two parts of the town. At Buziyeh the water of **Khor Dōraq** is drinkable, but only when the sea ebbs ; its level varies with the state of the tide, of which the range is about 6 feet. The **Khulfi** and Buziyeh canals from the **Jarrāhi** River separate from each other about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles northwards of Buziyeh and a little above the head of **Khor Dōraq** ; after dividing they pass the town at a few hundred yards distance on the east and west sides respectively and eventually both fall into **Khor Dōraq**, the former from its left and the latter from its right bank, at some distance below the town. The nucleus of Buziyeh consists of a bazar of about 25 shops situated on the western bank of the **Khor** ; the remainder of the settlement is scattered amidst interminable date groves and intricate water-courses, making its size difficult to estimate ; but the total population is placed at about 8,000 souls. The inhabitants, except some **Kuwait** Arabs and some Persians who have settled here for trade, and a few **Sabians** who are chiefly goldsmiths, all belong to the **Ka'ab** Arab tribe ; the sections to which they belong, chiefly of the **Āl Bū Ghubaish** subdivision, are shown in the article on the **Ka'ab**. The chief occupation is date culture, but Buziyeh is also the only port and the chief centre of trade in the **Fallāhiyeh** District ; to some extent it serves the **Jarrāhi** District also. The principal exports are dates, rice, wheat, barley, matting, palm leaves, trunks for firewood, etc., melons and a little wool.

With the rest of the district the town is subject to the **Shaikh of Muhammareh** who administers it through an agent, at present **Shaikh Rizaij** of the **Āl Bu Ghubaish** section of the **Ka'ab** tribe. The Imperial Persian Customs have a post here, with premises at both ends of the bridge over **Khor Dōraq**, but it is believed that the smuggling of arms and other goods, for which the place was once notorious, has not yet entirely



COPYRIGHT.

Bridge at Buziyeh

(MAJ P. Z COX)

ceased; the local Mudir of Customs is under the orders of the Director-General at **Muhammareh** Town. There is also a Persian post office. The thick date groves and steep-sided canal which surround Buziyeh are its only defences: by manipulation of the canals it could be rendered even more difficult of approach than it is in ordinary circumstances.

Buziyeh may perhaps be identical with the Bāsiyān باسیان of the mediæval Arab geographers.*

A considerable village in the **Dashtistān** district of the **Persian Coast** and the head-quarters of an Arab Shaikh who rules it, along with several adjoining villages, in subordination to the Governor of the **Gulf Ports**. **Chāh Kūtāh** is situated about 15 miles south by west of **Burāzjān** and 18 miles east by north of **Būshehr** Town. It consists of about 150 houses of **Dumūkh** Arabs, who are connected with the **Dawāsir** of **Bahrain** and were until recently all Sunnis but are now many of them Shi'ahs; there are also a few Persians of the tribe called **Zanganeh**. Wheat, barley, melons and dates are grown, and the people own 300 donkeys and some camels. There are two small mud and stone forts and about 70 of the fighting men of the place are said to be mounted. There are no shops, but a little trade is carried on in private houses. The other villages in the jurisdiction of the **Chāh Kūtāh** Shaikh are **Davīrah**, **Husainaki**, **Kunārābādī**, **Muhammad Ahmadi**, **Tul 'Ashki** and **Abu Tavīl**.

CHĀH
KŪTĀH
چاه کوتاه

The best, and indeed the only, harbour on the coast of Persian **Makrān**: the part of it which can be used by large vessels is however entirely open to southwards. The bay is of horse-shoe form, slightly wider within than at the entrance, of which the eastern and western points, called **Rās Chahbār** and **Rās Puzim**, چابار respectively, are 8 miles apart; **Chahbār** point is low and rocky with sandhills and a rocky spit, while **Puzim** is cliff, about 200 feet high, and has no reef off it; on **Chahbār** point there is a small square tomb. The maximum depth of the bay from the entrance northwards is about 11 miles, and the shore on both

CHAHBĀR
چابار
BAY †

* *Vide* Le Strange

† A plan of this bay is given as an inset in Chart No. 2383—38, *Maskat to Karachi*; and a minute description and naval appreciation of the bay by Commanders T. W. Kemp and H. B. T. Somerville, R.N., will be found in the Government of India's Political Proceedings for June 1904.

sides is generally rocky, with cliffs in places, for about 4 miles within the entrance. Between Chahbār point and **Chahbār Town**, however, there is a sandy beach which increases in breadth from 10 yards at the point to 200 yards at the town; the town is $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles within the point, on the eastern side of the bay. On the same side the land rises to a plateau which behind **Chahbār Town** attains a height of about 400 feet; but the rest of the perimeter of the bay is low and swampy. The soundings diminish from 8 fathoms at the entrance to 6 fathoms at the place where the shores cease to be rocky and become low; the whole inner part of the bay is very shallow. The bottom is sand of various degrees of fineness; nowhere does deep water approach the beach. The monsoon blows here as a fresh south-south-easterly breeze which dies away at night, and during its continuance a strong swell runs into the bay and breaks heavily all round its circuit except at the town of **Chahbār**. A Shamāl causes inconvenience at Chahbār, but good shelter can then be found on the Puzim side of the bay: Shamāls are fairly frequent in winter. Tidal streams are hardly felt in the bay; the rise and fall of the tide is about 9 feet. On the east side of the bay are the town of **Chahbār** and the village of Tiz; at the head of it, a few miles inland, the village of Pārag; and on the west side the village of Kunarak. North-north-east of the head of the bay, at 13 miles inland, is a peak of the maritime range 2,259 feet in height.

CHAHBĀR

چهار
TOWN

The name is said to be a corruption of the Persian Chāh Bāgh چاه باغ, but the derivation is doubtful: by Persians it is sometimes spelt Chahārbār چهاربار. Chahbār, the most central and at present the principal port of Persian **Makrān**, is situated in a small cove in **Chahbār Bay** $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles within the eastern point, and is distant 180 miles east by south from New **Jāshk** and 55 miles west by north of **Gwatar**, the two other ports of the country: the important town of **Gwādar** is 106 miles east by south of Chahbār. Chahbār belongs to the Gaih district.

Site and surroundings.—The town stands on low ground less than quarter of a mile from the beach, at half a mile from which native vessels find an anchorage in 2 fathoms of water: the anchorage for larger vessels is at double the distance off shore in 4 fathoms of water with a sandy bottom. Along half a mile of the shore opposite the town boats of 5 feet draught can approach to within 20 yards of the shore at low tide. To the north of the town, at a distance of less than 2 miles, rises the escarpment, nearly vertical in places, of a table land over 700

feet high ; while close to the southward are orchards and date plantations, reaching part of the way to Chahbār point.

Climate.—Chahbār is regarded as a healthy place : the climate is more equable and considerably cooler than that of New Jāshk, but in June and July it is somewhat trying. In 1903, the maximum cold weather temperature in the shade was 87° and in 1904 it was 90° : the hot weather maxima in 1903 and 1904 were 99° and 94°. The minima were not registered. The normal rainfall is 5 to 6 inches a year, but the amount fluctuates. The rainy season is from December to February.

Inhabitants.—The population of Chahbār is about 2,300 souls, chiefly Maids and Buzdārs. Hindus number 60 and Khōjahs 140 souls, including women and children. The language spoken is a Makrāni dialect of Balūchi, but Hindustani is generally understood. Persian is rarely heard and is unintelligible to the majority of the people. The houses are chiefly mat huts, except the residences and shops of the British Indian traders which are of stone and mud. A mud fort, which was once a distinctive feature and stood in the centre of the town, is now a hopeless ruin.

Resources and supplies.—The drinking water of the place is sweet and abundant ; it is obtained from numerous wells among the gardens. About 500 sheep and goats are kept by the inhabitants, but there are no cattle. It is believed that with a month's warning about 2,500 camels could be collected here for transport. Large quantities of fish are netted in the bay, but they are generally coarse and of poor quality. Grass is unobtainable, but camel grazing is abundant throughout the year, and fodder is procurable from the interior in large quantities. Fuel is scarce. Good stone for building and roadmaking can be quarried at a place half a mile west of the Telegraph Office.

Trade and shipping.—Chahbār is the principal port of Persian Makrān and the character of its business will be apparent from the paragraph on trade in the article on Persian Makrān. The value of the exports is about Rs. 150,000 and that of the imports about Rs. 100,000 annually ; the exports are barley, wheat, jowari, raw cotton, dal, ghi, fish, sharkfins, isinglass and hides and to a small extent dates ; the imports are cotton, silk and woollen goods, sugar, rice, flour, kerosine and cocoanut oil, and (in small quantities) spices, indigo, iron, copper, tobacco, alum, beads and teak planks. To the place belong 12 vessels of 20 to 100 tons burden carrying crews of 8 to 20 men ; these ply to Karāchi, Bombay, Masqat and Bahrain ; they draw 7 to 9 feet of water :

used as lighters they are capable on the average of carrying about 100 men each. Besides these there are 7 smaller boats. Trade is chiefly with India, and 5 Hindu and 1 Muhammadan Indian merchants under British protection are engaged in general business here.

Administrative and political matters.—The local executive authority is a Wāli, and the Persian Imperial Customs are represented by a Mudir and his subordinates; the Wāli was formerly nominated by the Chief of Gaih, but the present incumbent of the post received his appointment from the Persian Imperial Customs. The Indo-European Telegraph Department have an office here on their land line between Gwādar and New Jāshk, with both of which places telephone communication is mentioned; the telegraph building is a substantial one and is situated about half a mile south of the town. There are also stone barracks built by the Government of India in 1902 for the accommodation of a native officer, 50 men and a Hospital Assistant of the Indian Army. The head of the telegraph establishment is the local representative of the British Government, in subordination to the Director of the Persian Gulf Telegraphs who has his head-quarters at Karāchi.

CHĀRAK

چراک

One of the Shībkūh ports on the Persian Coast; its position is 34 miles east of Chīru and 16 miles west-north-west of Mughu. About a mile to the east of the town the Gulshan valley reaches the sea forming a considerable creek, beyond which again is swampy land; the creek is 300 yards wide, and impassable at high tide and after heavy rain. The village has several towers and there are date-groves behind it, over which rises a fort, on a hillock inland of the town, nearly 100 feet high: this fort is reckoned the strongest in all the Shībkūh ports and enables the Chāra'i to hold their own against the Marzūqi and Hamadi Shaikhs, their neighbours. The general appearance of the place is clean and attractive. Water is partly from tanks and partly from wells 15 feet deep. The anchorage is good in easterly wind but some swell is experienced in a Shamāl.* The population consists of 170 houses of Āl 'Ali, who are Sunnis. The people have some cultivation of dates and other crops, but the majority are Nākhudas, sailors and pearl-divers, and a few are merchants. They own about 8 trading vessels (Baghlahs, Ghunchahs and Sambūks) which run as far as Basrah on the one side and Masqat on the other, occasionally even visiting India; and

* A plan of the anchorage and coast adjoining Chārak forms an inset in Admiralty Chart, No. 2373—2387-A., *Persian Gulf*.

they have also about a dozen regular pearl-boats which cross the Gulf, and rather more than a dozen smaller craft which are used for fishing and for pearl-diving off the neighbouring island of **Qais**. The revenue of Chārak, together with Tāvuneh and the island of **Qais**, amounts to 1,600 Tūmāns per annum and is payable to the Governor of **Bastak**. The Shaikh of Chārak and its dependencies, *viz.*, Tāvuneh, the villages of **Gulshan**, **Bavirdūn**, and part of the village of **Duvvān** in the district of **Lingeh**, is Sālih-bin-Muḥammad Sālih, a childless man who has associated a nephew with him in his government: he is noted for his greed, and his control over his subjects is insecure. The Imperial Persian Customs have a post at Chārak.

One of the **Shībkūh** ports on the **Persian Coast**; it is situated about 43 miles south-east of **Shīvuh** and 34 miles west of **Chārak**. **CHĪRU** اچیر Chīru has a fort and a large date-grove, and lies facing the east in a small bay formed by a low sandy projection running southwards from the main line of the Persian coast; the village is a mile north of the point of the promontory. The bay is easy of access and forms a capital anchorage in a **Shamāl**, but it is exposed to easterly and south-easterly winds*; the shore is flat and sandy, the water is deep close to the beach, and little or no tidal stream is felt in the anchorage. A very small pearl bank is said to lie east of the village at about $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile off shore. There are steep hills inland of the village, which is amply supplied with water from 5 reservoirs filled by their drainage. Chīru village consists of about 200 houses of the 'Obaidli Arab tribe, who are Sunnis. They possess some 5 trading vessels, which run all over the Gulf, to 'Omān, and occasionally to **Basrah**; also 5 pearl boats which visit the western coast of the Gulf, and a dozen fishing Baqārahs and Shū'ais which are used for sea-fishing and in summer for pearling operations off the adjoining island of **Hindarābi**. The local authority is 'Abdullah-bin-Muḥammad 'Abdur Rasūl, 'Obaidli, but he ordinarily resides at **Baikheh Armaki** ارمکی, a place 30 miles distant, leaving a brother in charge of Chīru. The revenue of the Chīru Shaikhdом, amounting to 1,600 Tūmāns a year, is payable to the Governor of **Bastak**. There is a post of the Imperial Persian Customs at Chīru.

* A plan of the anchorage is given as an inset to Admiralty Chart No. 2373—2837-A., *Persian Gulf*. For naval considerations connected with Chīru, Commanders T. W. Kemp and H. B. T. Somerville's report of 20th June 1903 may be consulted. (See the Proceedings of the Government of India for June 1904.)

CLARENCE STRAIT*

This is the English and only general name of the passage between Qishm Island and the coast of the mainland ; it is navigable for vessels, but a pilot is indispensable as it is very intricate besides being incompletely surveyed.

The Strait may be divided into 3 reaches. The first is from the eastern entrance between Qishm Town and Bandar 'Abbās to Lāft point which is exactly midway between Qishm Town and Bāsīdu ; it is 26 miles in length and it contracts from a width of 15 miles at the entrance to only 1 mile in the neighbourhood of Lāft. The navigable channel, at its western end called Khūr Masakeh مَسَكِه, hugs the Qishm coast and is for the greater part of the way very much narrower than the Strait.

The second reach begins at Lāft point and continues to a little beyond the village of Gūrān, a distance in a direct line of 17 miles ; its direction is more southerly than that of the other two reaches. In this part the strait consists of two branches which separate at Lāft point and reunite slightly below Gūrān ; the western is Khūr Masakeh مَسَكِه, the eastern Khūr Gūrān كُورَان or Saiyid Ahmad سَيِّد اَحْمَد. Khūr Masakeh has a minimum depth in the fair-way of 5 fathoms and does not narrow to much less than half a mile, but the banks, which are steep, are submerged and have nothing to mark their position and this branch is consequently seldom used by pilots. Khūr Gūrān is in places only $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile wide and its course is winding, but the banks are well-defined for most of the way by mangroves and the minimum depth, like that of Khūr Masakeh, is not less than 5 fathoms. The two Khūrs are separated by a mangrove swamp intersected by creeks. Khūr Masakeh gives access to the town of Khamīr near its right bank and Khūr Gūrān to Lāft village on Qishm Island. The length of both Khūrs is over 20 miles, that of Khūr Gūrān being the greater by a few miles.

The third and last reach of the strait, called Khūr Ja'afari جَعْفَرِي, reaches from the junction of Khūrs Masakeh and Gūrān to Bāsīdu and is 19 miles in length. As Bāsīdu is approached there is a mud flat extending along the shore of Qishm Island, and also a shoal in mid-channel by the northern side of which ships pass.

There is an anchorage off Lāft point which is thoroughly well protected from all winds and would form a good harbour for the largest ships ; the bottom is fine sand and shell and appears to be good holding

* Clarence Strait is best shown in Chart No. 2375—753, *Entrance of the Persian Gulf*.

ground* The tidal stream here runs about 2 knots an hour at springs. The land at Lāft point slopes upwards to a height of 60 feet; on the mainland opposite the ground is low and quite flat for a distance inland of about 3 miles.

An area surrounded on all sides by the larger tract known as **Biyādh**: **DABAISI** ديبسي it is uncertain whether it should be regarded as forming part of the latter or not. The centre of Dabaisi is approximately at the Qarāin wells mentioned below. Northwards the tract extends to the latitude of **Qatif** Town and southwards to a mile or two beyond that of **Jabal Mudrah** in **Barr-adh-Dhahrān**; its eastern border runs nearly parallel to the sea shore at a distance of about 7 miles from it, and its western border is on the average 7 miles further to the west. The best known wells in Dabaisi and the positions assigned to them by the Bedouins are as follow :—

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.
'Arīsh (Ummahāt)	امهات عريش	Possibly outside of the Dabaisi tract, to the westwards.
Bahair (Bu)	ابو بحير	4 miles south of Qarāin.
Bataikhi	البطيخي	5 miles east-south-east of Qarāin.
Hathrūsh (Kaukab Bin)	كوكب بن حثروش	11 miles west of Qatif Town.
Hasni (Niqa)	نقى حصني	9 miles south-east by south of Qarāin.
Jabānīn	الجبانيين	2 miles north-north-east of Qarāin.
Jaib 'Owaiyid	جيب عويد	3 miles south-west of Qarāin.
Jamrah	الجمرة	7 miles south-south-west of Qarāin.
Mustadill	مستدل	8 miles west-south-west of Qatif Town.
Qarāin	القرائن	11 miles south-west of Qatif Town, almost in the centre of the Dabaisi tract.
Rifāqah	الرفاقه	10 miles west by south of Qatif Town.
Salām	سلام	7 miles south of Qarāin.
Shaddād (Abu)	ابو شداد	3 miles east of Qarāin.

The wells of Dabaisi are superior to those of the tracts enclosed by or forming part of **Biyādh**, excepting **Hushūm** only which is equal to Dabaisi in respect of water supply.

* The naval advantages of the anchorage off Lāft point are discussed in Commander Kemp and Somerville's report of 20th June 1903 in the Proceedings (Foreign) of the Government of India for June 1904.

**DAGHĀ-
RAH**
دغره

An important canal in Turkish 'Irāq taking off from the left bank of the **Euphrates** about 35 miles below **Hillah**. At its mouth it is about 70 yards wide and of considerable depth, and it runs at first in an easterly or south-easterly direction for about 12 miles to a town or group of villages called **Daghārah** which stands on its left bank. The tribes inhabiting this settlement are the **Āl Sa'id**, the **Āl Shibānah**, the **Āl 'Umr**, the **Āl Bū Nail**, the **Hamad**, the **Āl Zaiyād**, the **Hilālat** and the **Mujāwir**, all of whom are included under the common designation of **Aqra'**, also the **Farāhinah**, **Āl Bū Rishah** and **Sindān**. At the **Daghārah** villages the canal divides and subdivides into a number of branches and so creates a moist area producing wheat, barley and rice, inhabited by settled cultivators whose reed-hut villages are scattered here and there over the waterlogged soil. A few miles further on its waters recombine into a large reed-bearing marsh with an open space in the centre. From the lower end of this swamp issue small runlets, which, rapidly uniting one with another, bring back the remaining water of the **Daghārah** into one channel called **Mikhriyah** مخرية near a collection of villages known as **'Afaj** عفج, distant about 16 miles in a straight line from the village of **Daghārah** and like it situated on the left bank of the stream. The inhabitants of **'Afaj** belong to the **Bahāhithah**, **Makhādahah**, **Shaibah**, **Hamzah**, **Āl Bū Nāshi**, **'Ajārij** and **Āl Bū Rashid** tribes, and they are spoken of collectively as the **'Afaj**, as if that also were the name of a tribe. Below **'Afaj** the **Daghārah** curves round to the southward, and possibly rejoins the **Euphrates** a little above the westernmost mouth of the **Shatt-al-Gharāf** under the name of **Shatt-al-Kār** شط الكار. The celebrated ancient site of **Nifar** نفر is 4 or 5 miles to the north of the principal of the **'Afaj** villages. The **Daghārah** tract is a **Nahiyah** in the **Diwāniyah Qadha**, as is also **ghatt-al-Kār** in that of **Shatrat-al-Muntafik**. Besides the tribes domiciled at **Daghārah** and **'Afaj**, **Āl Budair** also are found upon the course of the **Daghārah** canal and give their name to a **Nahiyah** of the **Diwāniyah Qadha**.

DAGHMAR
دغمير

A group of small villages upon the coast of the **'Omān** Sultanate in the Eastern **Hajar** district: it is situated about four miles south-east of **Quryāt** on a maritime plain that is bounded inland by steep and rugged hills of limestone and is divided down the centre by a chain of low, stony knolls, on one of which is a small ruined tower.

The drainage of Wādī Tāyīn reaches the sea here by several channels passing between and round the villages.

The hamlets of the group, which extends four miles, are in order from north-west to south-east :—

Name.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Khūbār خوبار	10 huts of 'Awāmir.	The hills are two or three miles distant from this village. Nil.
Luwiz لوز	15 huts of 'Awāmir.	
Sallān صلان	20 huts of mixed Arabs.	Do.
Bilād بلاد	30 huts of mixed tribes.	Do.
Janāh جنا	30 huts of Bani Battāsh, Bani Wahaib, etc.	Do.
Hājir حاجر	50 huts of Bani Jābir of the Ghazāl section.	The hills closely adjoin this village.

All these villages consist of huts only: among the mixed population Bani Battāsh predominate. Dates, fruits, lucerne and cotton are cultivated, and fowls, vegetables and water are obtainable: live-stock are 50 donkeys, 30 cattle and 600 sheep and goats. Water, which is good and plentiful, is drawn from wells 15 to 20 feet deep. Twenty to 25 fishing-boats, but no coasting vessels, are owned here.

A belt of sandy desert which runs north-west and south-east between Central Arabiā and the Arabian districts of the Persian Gulf and forms a clear and continuous line of demarcation between the two. The Dahānah is also known, particularly towards its southern end, by the less specific name of Nafūd.* Its average breadth is about 50 miles, and it extends from about the 29th degree of north latitude to the tropic in the neighbourhood of Jabrīn, or somewhat further. It is flanked on the east throughout the greater part of its length by the non-sandy but almost equally inhospitable tract of Summān: south of Summān it has first Wādī Farūq and then probably the Jabrīn oasis upon its eastern

DAHĀNAH
دهنه

* We may note that conversely a small portion of the great Northern Nafūd is distinguished by the name of Dahānah: see Najd, Route No. III, *ad fin.*

border. Where it is crossed by the route between **Kuwait** and **Riyādh** it has a breadth of two ordinary marches and consists of seven great sand ridges (with smaller intermediate ones), separated from one another by plains; the ridges vary from a quarter of a mile to several miles in width and the plains from $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 7 miles. The sand of this part has a light-red or reddish-orange tint; the subsoil, where exposed, consists of light clay, pebbles and sandstone debris; there is some vegetation, and the fauna include gazelle, hare, bustard, snakes, lizards and beetles. The southern Dahānah is also crossed in two average marches by the route between **Riyādh** and **Hofūf**; it has a more confused configuration than the northern, cones and domes of many shapes taking the place of parallel ridges, and the sand is of an orange or deep-red colour. In crossing it here from the west, steep ascents are first encountered, alternating with nearly perpendicular descents down which camels slide bodily; these are followed by an interval of firmer sand with scattered brushwood; near the centre of the tract patches of soil with dark-coloured stones begin to appear through the sand; beyond the centre the sandhills pass from the form of eminences and hollows to that of long rollers and then to that of steps; finally progress ceases to be heavy and the country is sprinkled with vegetation. In this part the Dahānah is separated from **Summān** by a well-defined valley. The nomads of Dahānah, as of **Summān**, are almost entirely **Mutair**.

**DAIMĀNI-
YĀT**
ديمانيات

Also called Saba' Jazāir سابع جزائر. A chain of islets and rocks, 12 miles in length, at a distance of nine miles from the **Fātinah** coast of the 'Omān Sultanate between **Sīb** and **Barkah** and nearly parallel to it. The chain may be divided into three sections. The easternmost section consists of one islet $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile long and 25 feet high called **Kharābah** خرابه, and of several detached rocks which belong to it. A channel three miles wide divides the eastern from the central section which is four miles long, and comprises seven islets of different sizes in a row, 30 to 40 feet high, with low cliffs of a light brown colour: of these seven islets the largest and westernmost is $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile long by $\frac{1}{4}$ broad. The western section is divided by a channel $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles wide from the central; it consists of one islet, **Jazīrat Jūn** جزر جون, and 3 rocks above water and extends $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles east and west in a straight line. The main islet of this section is $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile long, very narrow and 107 feet high near its west end: it has a tolerable anchorage in eight fathoms on its south side. All the islets are barren and destitute of fresh water,

but they are frequented by fishermen who come over from the mainland in Badans and Shāshahs, and pearl-diving is carried on round them on a small scale.

A village on the north-west coast of **Muharraḡ** Island in **Bahrain**, 2 miles north by east of **Muharraḡ** Town: it stands on comparatively high ground and is surrounded by date groves and lucerne fields. Irrigation is from several large wells in which the water stands at about 15 feet from the surface. There are some 300 houses of mud and mats, also three mosques. The people are **Bahārinah**, all engaged in the pearl fisheries; they own 1 Baqarah and 25 Shū'ais and Sambūks and employ 21 of these in pearling. There are 30 donkeys, 13 cattle and about 1,700 date palms. The full name of the place is said to be **Dair-ar-Rāhib** دير الراهب, or the Monk's Cloister, and ruins still exist of what the Arabs suppose to have been a Christian settlement.

DAIR
الدير

An island off the coast of the **Abu Dhabi** Principality in **Trucial 'Omān** near its western end, and about 29 miles north by east of **Dalmah** island. **Daiyīnah** is low, flat and sandy, bearing scanty grass; the highest part is a black detached rock at the north end, rising about 9 feet above high water. The length of the island is $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles from north-north west to south-south-east and the breadth about 600 yards. A fair anchorage in a **Shamāl** exists close to the south end of **Daiyīnah**. There are several pearl banks in the vicinity, of which the more important are:—**Tubābāt Daiyīnah**, 11 miles to the north; **Hawād-bīn-Mansūr**, 10 miles to the north-east; **Dhahr Daiyīnah**, 3 miles to the north-east; **Batn Daiyīnah**, 2 miles to the south-east; and **Hawād-ar-Raddād**, 4 miles to the south-west. **Daiyīnah** belongs to the **Shaikh of Abu Dhabi**.

DAIYĪNAH
داينه

A considerable place on the coast of the **Dashti** district in **Persia**, 104 miles south-east of **Būshehr** Town and 9 miles west of **Kangūn**; it stands at the edge of the sea with a low range of sandstone hills behind

DAIYIE
داير

it, and on the east side is a large date-grove. One mile off-shore is an excellent anchorage in a Shamāl, but a reef makes landing difficult; the inhabitants use as their boat harbour the Bardistān creek which comes down to the sea at 2 miles to the eastward. Daiyir consists partly of stone houses and partly of huts and is protected by a fort with towers. The population is about 5,500 souls, including some Āl Nasūr, some Bahrainis who discharge the functions of Mullas and 'Ālims, and some Jews; but the bulk of the people say they are from the neighbouring village of Bardistān in Dashti and claim to have come originally from Kūfah. The inhabitants of Daiyir mostly live by agriculture; but they own, besides a few fishing-boats, half a dozen sailing-vessels (Sambūks, etc.) which make voyages to Bahrain and other places. As a port Daiyir is the natural outlet of a considerable grain-growing tract, and horses from the Shirāz district were formerly (but are not now) embarked here to escape export duty. At times, when its neighbour and rival Kangūn has been temporarily destroyed, Daiyir has managed to secure a large amount of trade; but it has itself suffered vicissitudes of fortune and has twice been burned by the Nasūri Khān of Gābandi. In 1865 Daiyir was ruled by a lady who appeared in public and was able to write: she was the mother of the present Khān of Dashti. It is now governed by a son of the Khān as his father's deputy and there is a post of the Imperial Persian Customs.

DĀLIKI* دالكي

A village in the Dashtistān district of the Persian Coast, and a stage on the Būshehr-Shirāz route; it is situated at an elevation of 400 feet about 13 miles north-north-east of Burāzjān, being adjoined by hills on the north-east and surrounded on the other sides by date-plantations. The heat in summer is excessive. Dāliki consists of about 35 houses of bilingual Arabs, who are Shi'ahs and are said to be the descendants of immigrants from Bahrain; they cultivate dates, wheat and barley and own about 40 mules and 40 donkeys. A short distance to the south of the village is a green sulphurous stream. A bitumen pit exists in the plain about 4 miles from Dāliki and 1 mile from Qarāwal Khāneh, and a deep boring has been made for petroleum by European concessionaires, but without success.

* Goldsmid's *Telegraph and Travel* deals with Dāliki and its neighbourhood at pages 183—184.

An island off the coast of Abu Dhabi territory in Trucial 'Omān, a little to the south of an imaginary line connecting Abu Dhabi Town with the entrance of Khor-al-'Odaid and rather more than twice the distance from the former than it is from the latter. Dalmah is elliptical in shape, with its longer axis running north and south, and it has a narrow projection at its southern end. Its length is 5 and its breadth $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles, and the surface, except for a very low, narrow plain at the south end, is hilly, the highest point being 244 feet above sea level. Plenty of brackish water is obtainable from wells, and there are deposits of red oxide of iron which are not at present considered worth removal. A small settlement of about 15 families of the Qubaisāt section of the Bani Yās tribe exists on the west side of the southern plain; the inhabitants wade for pearls in winter, besides diving for them in summer, and are keepers of goats. Dalmah is a place of some importance at the end of the pearl season, when a temporary bazaar of some 10 shops springs up, and a number of persons engaged in the pearl trade meet there to settle their accounts. Among these are the majority of the Indian traders on the coast of Trucial 'Omān, who come here to recover debts and make purchases of pearls. Several pearl banks exist in the vicinity, among which are:—Umm-as-Sulṣul and Manyōkh, 8 and 5 miles respectively to the north; Hawād Bin-Musammih, 9 miles to the south-east; Abu Dastūr 4 miles to the south-west; and, besides several others which are nearer, Hālat Dalmah 27 miles to the north-west. Dalmah belongs to the Shaikh of Abu Dhabi.

DALMAH
دلما

The administrative capital and principal town of the district of Widyān Dawāsir in Southern Najd; it appears to be situated about midway between the eastern and western ends of that part of the district which is known as Wādī Dawāsir.

DĀM
دام
or
ILDĀM
الدام

Site and buildings.—The town is surrounded by a wall in which there are four gateways: internally it is divided into two wards, 'Ayaidhāt and Shawāiq شرائق, to each of which a bazaar or Sūq of the same name is attached. 'Ayaidhāt is apparently on the west side of the town and Shawāiq on the east, while Sūq Shawāiq is almost in the centre. The two bazaars, which are open squares, are connected by a street that widens out between them to form the meat market, known as Maqsab مقسب. On the east side of the town near one of the gateways is the combined fort and residence of the Amir, called Qasr-al-Hasaiyin قصر الحسين.

which has several high towers. There are four large mosques, two in the 'Ayaidhāt quarter and one at each end of the Sūq-al-Shawāiq ; but, as is usual in this part of Arabia, they are without decoration or architectural features. The ordinary houses of the town are frequently of brick and mortar and rise to an upper storey ; sometimes they are whitewashed, and sometimes the lower part of the walls is painted green or red. The façades of the upper storeys are often ornamented with a balcony projecting considerably over the entrance door.

Inhabitants.—The people are Dawāsir of the Rijbān division and number perhaps 5,000 souls. They are described as independent in politics, bold in war, and enterprising in trade ; they are reported to be well armed with rifles, and Dām merchants are said to make journeys to both India and Africa in the ordinary course of business. In religion the inhabitants of Dām are Wāhhābis or Hanbali Sunnis ; the mosques of the town are not many, apparently on account of a local preference for large over numerous congregations. There are about five much frequented schools, of which the Madrasat-bin-Dharmān is the best known, and about 15 smaller ones. Female education is unknown here except in the family of the Amīr and the houses of religious teachers.

Agricultural and other resources.—The date groves are very extensive and contain an enormous number of palms. Other fruits are grown in abundance, and there is some cultivation also of wheat, barley, maize and lucerne, but almost entirely as secondary crops among the palms in the date gardens. Wells are numerous both within the town and outside it ; the ordinary depth is about five fathoms, and the water as a rule is only fairly good ; inside the walls however there are some excellent wells, notably those of Atainah, Hamaili, Jalib and Mathlah. A large number of camels are owned here and a considerable number of horses ; but cattle are scarce and donkeys very few.

Trade and industries.—Imported goods, except arms and ammunition which are brought from Qatar through Aflāj, are received by way of Yaman and Hijāz. Merchants from Yaman and Najrān are said to visit Dām but maintain no permanent business agencies there. Among the crafts exercised in the town are those of goldsmith, blacksmith, tinsmith, carpenter, potter, tailor and oil-presser. The number of shops in the bazaar is said to be very large, but the statistics obtained are not reliable. Swords and daggers of fine temper are made, but the daggers are not equal to those of Hadhramaut. Dām appears to be a rifle-repair

ing and cartridge-loading centre for a large tract of country, including Wādī **Sabai'** as well as the whole of Widyān **Dawāsir**. It is reported that an attempt was lately made by some mechanics, who had gained experience abroad, to start a rifle factory; but it proved impossible to turn out weapons which could compete either in quality or in price with those imported from Europe.

Administration.—Dām is the seat of an Amir whose power is absolute in the town and extends in a modified degree to all the villages of Wādī **Dawāsir** and **Salaiyil**. His political position is described in the article on **Widyān Dawāsir**. The quarters of 'Ayaidhāt and Shawāiq have each a Shaikh of their own; both of these Shaikhs are of course in strict subordination to the Amīr.

A considerable village in the 'Āridh district of Southern **Najd**; it is **DARA'ĪYAH** situated chiefly on the left bank of Wādī **Hanifah** about 9 miles above **Riyādh**. The country immediately to the north of Dara'iyah consists of open downs. A quarter of Dara'iyah on the right bank of the Wādī is called **Taraif** طرف, those on the left are **Saraihah** سره and **Ghasibah** غصيه, and the bed of the valley between the two is known as **Bātin** باطن. Each of the quarters is walled and defended by towers. The place is surrounded by extensive date groves containing perhaps 20,000 palms, and by gardens which produce apricots, figs, grapes, pomegranates and citrons. There are also lucerne, vegetables and the usual cereals. The present population may be about 1,300 souls, viz, 110 houses of **Bani Tamīm**, 50 of **Dawāsir** and 100 of inferior tribes. There is some ordinary trade by resident merchants in coffee, piece-goods, etc., imported from **Hasa**, **Kuwait** and **Hijāz**.

درعيه

Dara'iyah, which was at the time the capital of **Najd**, was completely destroyed by the Egyptians in 1818, and remained practically uninhabited until 1865 or later. Since then it has regained part of its population and some of its former prosperity. The ruins of the old town are chiefly on the right bank of the Wādī. According to local tradition, when Dara'iyah was at the height of its prosperity a shop there used to let for \$30 a month. By the older Arab geographers the name of the place is spelt **Dhariyah** ذرية.

DARŪ'
درع

Singular Dara'i درعي. A tribe of the 'Omān Sultanate belonging to the Ghāfiri faction: originally they were all nomads of the Ruba'al-Khālī, but some are now settled at Tana'am and other places in Dhāhirah. Estimates of their numbers differ very widely: those in Dhāhirah may amount to 3,000 souls of whom about one-third are settled. There are also a few at Barkah in Bātinah. The Bedouin portion now frequent the neighbourhood of Jabal Hamrah. They are a wild and predatory race and hardly a rising of the eastern tribes occur in which the Darū' are not involved. The Bedouin portion are said to belong to the Ibādhi, the settled portion to the Sunni sect. The Bedouin Darū' rear large numbers of camels which they graze on the confines of the Great Desert. The following are the sections of the Darū': Badiwai بدري, Batūn بطون, Farādīs فراديس, Hādi (Hāl Bū) حال بو هادي, Janīn جنين, Khamīs (Hāl) خاميس (Yāl) حال خميس, Mahābinah محابنه, Mahāridah محارده, Majāli مجالي, Makhādir مخادر, Marāziqah مرازقه, Muhammad (Hāl) محمّد, Mutāwihah مطاوه, Nafāfi ('Ayāl) عيال نفافي, Salīm ('Ayāl) عيال سليم, Shamātah شماطه, Sultān ('Ayāl) عيال سلطان, Thuwail ثويل and Zuwaiyah زويه. Their Tamimah is Saif-bin-Hamad of the Hāl Muhammad section.

DĀS
داس

The northernmost of the islands in the great bay between Abu Dhabi and Qatar; it lies about 100 miles west-north-west of Abu Dhabi Town, 67 miles north of the nearest part of the Abu Dhabi coast and rather further from Qatar. Dās is only $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles long by $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile broad, with hills of regular outline that reach an elevation of 145 feet in the northern half; the south of the island is low. There is no water on Dās and it possesses no anchorage of any value. It is considered to belong to the Shaikh of Abu Dhabi and therefore to be included in Trucial 'Omān. The following pearl banks are situated in the vicinity of Dās:—Riqqat Dās, 2 miles to the south-east; Riqqat Manī', 9 miles to the south-east; Umm-al-Bunduq, 6 miles to the south-west; and Abul Qamaqīm, Kharaiyis and Abul Hanainūn at 7 and 5 miles and a very short distance, respectively, to the north-west.

DASHTI
دشتي

A large and important district of the Persian Coast of the Persian Gulf, inland it begins at 'Arabi, 27 miles east-south-east of Būshehr.

Town, and on the coast at a point 40 miles south-south-east of the same place; its termination is at the mouth of the Bardistān valley, 105 miles south-east of **Būshehr** Town.

Limits.—Dashti is bounded on the west by the sea, and on the east, approximately, by the seaward face of the main maritime range; some places connected with it lie in valleys within that range, but none of them are important and they fall beyond the scope of a Persian Gulf Gazetteer. On the north Dashti meets the district of **Tangistān**, its extreme inland village on this side being **Arabi**, as already mentioned, and the extreme coast village **Qalāt**. On the south Dashti meets the district of **Shibkūh**, in which the place nearest to Dashti is **Kangūn**.

Physical characteristics.—The physical features of Dashti are few and simple. The principal one is, of course, the great maritime range which runs south-eastwards and forms an almost continuous background to the district. Six miles to the north-east of **Khurmūj** it rises in a grand peak 6,430 feet high which is generally known as **Kūh-i-Khurmūj**, but possesses also the more distinctive name of **Kūh-i-Bairami** بیرمی, probably a corruption of **Bahrāmi** بهرامی. South of **Khurmūj** town for 15 or 20 miles the main range is fronted, towards Dashti, by an outwork of low sandstone hills called the **Kūh-i-Kāki** کاکي, terminated at its south-eastern end by a gap, 4 or 5 miles wide, through which the **Münd** river issues from the highlands of **Fārs**. South of this gap the main range, at first under the name of **Kūh-i-Namak** نمک, resumes its course; and finally it impinges on the coast at **Kangūn**, a few miles beyond the end of the district. **Kūh-i-Bairami** is a huge mass of limestone having a quaquaversal dip and is sometimes crowned with snow for 2 or 3 days in winter. **Kūh-i-Namak**, 4,600 feet high, is of sandstone below, and towards the summit consists largely of salt which is visible from afar as glistening streaks of white or grey.

A minor but important feature is a sandstone coast range, reaching a height of over 2,500 feet, which bears the name of **Kūh-i-Münd** or **Kūh-i-Kār** ک and is described in the article on the **Tangistān** district, to which it partly belongs. The trough contained between this subordinate range and the main range is the **Khurmūj** plain or valley, extending from near **Ahram** to the **Münd** river, with a length of 30 and a breadth of several miles; a string of palm-leaf villages extends along its western side and there are a few upon the east also; it drains by a longitudinal channel called **Shūr** شور, which is 10 yards broad and contains above 2 feet of brackish water in places, to the **Münd** river at **Chaghāpūr**.

Kūh-i-Namak is adjoined on its southern side by a range of which the highest point (3,270 feet) is Kūh-i-Darang درنگ, not far from Kūh-i-Namak. This range runs first southwards for 16 miles and then eastwards for an equal distance: the result is the enclosing between it and the main range of a triangular valley called Bū Saif بوسيف which has no open exit except at its south-eastern corner on the coast between Daiyir and Kangūn. Kūh i-Darang is of sandstone and is connected with Kūh-i-Namak by mounds of sandstone and gypsum intersected by ravines containing brackish water.

Dashti thus consists of two plains or valleys that both drain south-eastwards and are separated from one another by the plain or serpentine valley of the Mūd river, of which the average direction is at right angles to theirs.

Coast.—The coast of Dashti has not been thoroughly explored and part of it is unapproachable by vessels owing to extensive shoals. Six miles off the mainland at about 27 miles south-south-east of Khor Ziyārat and approximately the same distance west of Daiyir is a low islet, $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile in diameter, called Nakhilu نخيلو: it appears to be a meeting place of several hydrographical features and it marks the point where the direction of the coast changes from south-south-east to full east. From Nakhilu a great shoal, called Rās-al-Mutāf راس المطاف, runs for nearly 20 miles to the east-south-east with a deep channel inside which is open to the east but blind at the other end except for a boat passage round the north side of Nakhilu; and between this shoal and the mainland again is a second shoal with yet another deep channel inside. The inner channel appears to be called Khor Umm-al-Karam ام الكرم, from the name of a small island at the head of it: the outer is called Khān خان: both Umm-al-Karam and Khān are excellent havens for native boats and are used as such by the people of the nearest mainland villages. On the north side of the Nakhilu boat passage, already mentioned, begins a narrow strip of sand called Jabrīn جبرين which runs north-north-west for 6 miles and then joins, or almost joins, the mainland. From Nakhilu northwards to Khor Ziyārat the coast is a mass of swamps and small creeks of which little is known.

Climate.—The climate of Dashti is accounted good; both on the coast and inland it is cooler in summer than that of the Būshehr Peninsula.

Population.—The population of the district, between the mountains and the sea, is probably not less than 20,000 souls.

The following are the better known tribes of the Dashti district:—

Name.	Approximate number of souls.	REMARKS.
'Amrānis عمرانی	600	This tribe is said to have immigrated from the neighbourhood of Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh in Turkish 'Irāq.
Bahrainis	A few.	Mostly at Daiyir.
Faqiha فقیها	1,000	A well behaved tribe. They are believed to be indigenous.
Hājiyān حاجیان	2,500	Reputed the bravest of the Dashti tribes. Like the Faqiha they are considered to be indigenous.
Jatūt جتوت	1,000	Camelmen of unknown origin. They are found also in Tangistān District.
Khājaha جواجها	550	They are said to have immigrated from Behbehān about a century ago.
Lurs لر	Very few.	See article Lurs. These also are said to have come from Behbehān.
Mirzāha میرزاها	Not numerous.	They are said to be descended from a family of brothers whose mother was a Saiyid, hence the name.
Mullāha ملاها	550	Better educated than their neighbours, but depend on charity for their support.
Ruūseh رؤسه	1,500	Have always been faithful to the present Khān and his father: the Khān consequently appoints all his deputies from this tribe.
Sādāt سادات	600	Saiyids.
Salih Ahmadis صالح احمدی	150	The Khāns of the dynasty preceding the present one belonged to this tribe.

Most of these tribes are said to be of Arab descent, but nearly all are now Shi'ahs in religion and speak Persian only. Besides the above there are a number of small and obscure tribes, including the Dabāshihā دباشیها, Dehdārha دهدارها, Kabgānis کبگانی, Khanasīr خنسیر, Muhallī محلی, Qaidān قائدان, Shaikhānis شیخانیه, Shaikhkhā شیخها, Tangasīr تنگسیر, and 'Umrūhā عمرها; and at some villages, especially on the coast, are found colonies of Arab immigrants from Shibkūh and elsewhere, who are mostly bilingual and belong to the Sunni denomination. The largest place

in the district is **Daiyir**, and after it are **Khūrmūj** and **Kāki**. The Dashtis differ from their northern neighbours, the Tangistānis, in being peacefully inclined, partially civilised, and comparatively amenable to management. In the larger places their houses are often of stone and mud, but the ordinary villages consist of date-frond huts only; most villages however are defended by one or more Burj Tufangchi برج تفنگچی or rifle towers of stone and mud. The great bulk of the people are agriculturists or, on the coast, sailors and fishermen; a few live by trade. They have a number of Martini rifles, but on the whole the Dashtis are not so heavily armed as the residents of the other districts of the **Persian Coast**; the proportion is about 3 rifles to 5 houses on the coast, and 2 rifles to 3 houses inland. The Dashtis are a healthy, sturdy race, and many of the labourers and boatmen at **Būshehr Town** are of their number.

Agriculture and trade.—The chief crops are wheat, barley and dates; the date plantations are everywhere watered from wells. There is not the same quantity or variety of fruit as in **Tangistān**. The waterlift used is called Charkh-i-Chahāb چرخ چاهاب and is worked by a bullock which is made to walk down an inclined cutting in the ground. Cattle are fairly numerous, and sheep and goats are kept in great numbers.

Trade on a small scale is general; but there is nowhere any large bazaar or mercantile centre, unless the towns of **Khurmūj** and **Daiyir** may be accounted such. The exports of the district are cattle, ghi, wheat, barley, dates, tobacco, onions, firewood, charcoal and earthenware, also some 'Abas of local manufacture. Imports are cotton piece-goods, rice, coffee, sugar and tea. External trade in both directions is with **Būshehr Town**, **Bahrain**, **Lingeh** and **Bandar 'Abbas**. The ordinary currency consists of Persian **Qrāns**, but the Indian rupee circulates in some of the coast villages. The standards of weight are a local **Man** of 5 lbs. 13 oz. English and a **Hāshim Man** of 16 local **Mans** or 93 lbs. English. The chief port is **Daiyir**.

Communications and transport.—The only known routes in the district are a section of the **Būshehr-Bandar 'Abbās** route *, which passes through **Khurmūj** town and leaves Dashti by the gorge of the **Mūnd** river, and a route † which runs from **Khurmūj** town by **Kāki** to **Daiyir** on the coast: neither apparently presents any difficulties.

* See *Routes in Persia*, I, No. 20.

† *Vide* Colvill's report forwarded to the Government of India by the Political Resident in the Gulf with his letter No. 46, dated 4th May 1866.

The total transport of the district is estimated at about 250 horses, 250 mules, 1,250 camels and 3,500 donkeys.

Administration.—The Dashti district belongs to **Fārs**, but it is sometimes farmed from the Governor-General of **Fārs** by the Governor of the **Gulf Ports**. It is administered by a hereditary Khān of reputed Arab descent, at present Jamāl Khān, who has his residence at **Khurmūj** and became master of the district after numerous smaller Khāns or Shaikhs had reduced themselves to impotence by their internecine feuds. The Khān pays 16,000 Tūmāns a year for the district of Dashti to the Governor of **Fārs** or the Governor of the **Gulf Ports**, as the case may be. There is no organised police force; but the Khān's personal retainers maintain order on the roads, and village affairs are regulated through the headmen. In the larger places there are some highly respected Mullas, whose decisions in civil disputes are accepted by the people. Land revenue is assessed at the rate of 50 Qrāns per Gāu (250 by 250 yards) of cultivation, and a tax of $\frac{1}{2}$ a Qrān to 2 Qrāns is levied per date-palm according to value. There is also a poll tax of 5 to 20 Qrāns; this tax is recovered (at the rate of 8 Qrāns per annum) from Dashtis at **Būshehr** Town by agents whom the Khān sends for the purpose. The poll tax is unpopular and, in conjunction with general misgovernment resulting from the incompetence and age of the present Khān, has been responsible for much emigration from the district in recent years. The Khān formerly held in farm and administered several of the **Shibkūh** ports to the southward which are outside the Dashti district, and for these he paid 8,000 Tūmāns a year.

Topography.—The following are, in alphabetical order, the villages of Dashti:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.*
Abādān آبادان	23 miles north-west of Bardistān, near the head of the Bardistān valley.	100 houses of Hājiyān and 'Amrānis.	12 horses, 80 camels, 120 donkeys, 8 mules, 60 cattle, 1,500 sheep and goats and 4,000 date-palms.
'Ali (Chāh) چاه علي	9 miles west-north-west of Khurmūj.	70 houses of Hājiyān and Faqiha.	Some of the houses are of stone. There are 6 horses, 30 camels, 40 donkeys, 2 mules, 20 cattle, 700 sheep and goats and 2,000 date trees.

* NOTE.—The resources in this column appear to be in many cases exaggerated and are to be regarded with caution.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Arabi عربي	13 miles north-west of Khurmūj.	25 houses of Mullāha and Sādāt.	There are 2 or 3 stone and mud towers. This village is on the road from Ahram to Khurmūj. Resources are 25 camels, 40 donkeys, 30 cattle and 1,200 sheep and goats, also 2,500 date-palms.
Bahrām Asad بهرام اسد	On the southern extremity of Kūh-i-Mūnd, where it is turned by the Mūnd river.	40 houses of Ruūseh and Hājiyān.	There are 500 date trees: livestock are 40 donkeys, 20 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
Bālingistān بالنگستان	On the coast 6 miles north of Lāvar.	20 houses.	The people are poor; they cultivate corn.
Bardistān بردستان	1½ miles north-north-east of Daiyir and the same distance from the mouth of a valley which comes down from Kūh-i-Darang to the sea 2 miles east of Daiyir.	100 houses of Faqiha, Jatūt and 'Amrānis.	There is a tall Bādgir. Resources are 7 horses, 30 camels, 50 donkeys, 5 mules, 25 cattle, 1,000 sheep and goats and 1,250 date trees.
Bāriku باریکو	On the coast, ½ a mile south of Zirahak.	25 houses of Kabgānis and Khanasir.	There are 15 Varjis. Agricultural resources are 2,500 date-palms, 20 donkeys, 10 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Batūneh بطرنه	On the coast, 9 miles west of Daiyir.	50 houses of immigrants from Kung near Lingeh and Bustānu in Shībkūh, all Arabs and Sunnis; they speak Arabic as well as Persian.	The people grow dates and corn. There is a small domed tomb on the hill behind. There are 15 fishing boats and 2,000 date-palms. Animals are 50 camels, 50 donkeys, 40 cattle and 1,500 sheep and goats.
Bun (Chāh) چاه بن	4 miles east-north-east of Burdakhān Nān on the Mūnd river plain.	15 houses of Muhallis and Hājiyān.	Livestock are 30 donkeys, 20 cattle, and 500 sheep and goats. There are 300 date-palms.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Burdakhān Kuhneh بردخان کهنه	On the Münd river plain, 7 miles north-east of Burdakhān Nau.	30 houses of Mullāha, Sādāt, Jatūt and Bahrainis.	There are said to be 10,000 lemon trees and 20,000 date-palms here. Animals are 100 camels, 400 donkeys, 20 horses, 15 mules, 150 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats. The Chief of Dashti once resided here.
Bardakhān Nau بردخان نو	On the Münd river plain, 14 miles south-east of Khor Ziyarat.	60 houses of Mullāha, Sādāt and Bahrainis.	Here are 1,000 lemon trees and 1,500 date-palms. Livestock are 6 horses, 300 donkeys, 7 mules, 70 cattle and 2,500 sheep and goats.
Chaghāpūr چغاپور	10 miles north-west of Kāki, on the right bank of the Münd river just below the point where the drainage of the Khurmūj plain enters it.	50 houses of Hājiyān and Muhallis.	Stock are 5 horses, 6 mules, 25 camels, 70 donkeys, 30 cattle and 1,500 sheep and goats. Date-palms number 4,000.
Uhāhpul جاه پول	9 miles from the coast, between Burdakhān and Daiyir.	A village of Ruūseh.	There are 20 camels, 40 donkeys, 30 cattle and 500 sheep and goats, also 1,500 date-palms.
Chāarak چارک	10 miles west-south-west of Khurmūj, on the western side of the Khurmūj valley.	40 houses of Ruūseh.	Date-palms number 1,000, and there are 15 camels, 35 donkeys 20 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
Chāwashki چارشکي	8 miles west by north of Khurmūj, on the west side of the Khurmūj valley.	50 houses of Ruūseh.	Animals are 40 donkeys, 20 cattle and 600 sheep and goats, and there are 2,500 date-palms.
Chughāwār چغاروار	8 miles north-north-west of Kāki, near the right bank of the Münd river.	A village of Hājiyān and Ruūseh.	Animals are 10 horses, 25 camels, 80 donkeys, 8 mules, 50 cattle and 2,500 sheep and goats. Date-palms are 4,000.
Daiyir دیر	...	...	See article Daiyir.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Jamarak جمری	3 miles north-west of Bardistān, near the south end of the Bardistān valley.	20 houses of Hājīyān and Sālīh Ahmādīs.	There are 6,000 date, 1,000 pomegranate, 600 lemon and 200 orange trees. Animals are 25 horses, 30 mules, 35 camels, 200 donkeys, 100 cattle and 4,000 sheep and goats.
Kabgān کبگان	On the coast 1 mile north of Lāvar.	A village of Khanasir.	There are 3,000 date-palms and much cultivation, and the people own 3 good sized boats. Animals are 40 donkeys, 20 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
Kāki کاکي	26 miles south-south-east of Khurmūj town, in the Münd river plain.	...	See article Kāki.
Khār Kuhneh خار کهنه	10 miles north by west of Bardistān, on the north side of the Bardistān valley.	Half-a-dozen houses of Tangasir.	There are 400 dates, 15 donkeys and 100 sheep and goats.
Khurmūj خرموج	40 miles south-east of Būshehr Town and 20 miles from the coast.	...	See article Khurmūj.
Kulul کلل	1 mile north of Chāh 'Alī, on the west side of the Khurmūj plain.	40 houses of Ruūseh, Sālīh Ahmādīs and Faqīha.	Wheat, barley and dates are grown: there are 6,000 date-palms, 17 horses, 4 mules, 12 camels, 80 donkeys, 30 cattle and 300 sheep and goats.
Kunāvi کناری	8 miles south by east of Kāki, in the Münd river plain.	30 houses of Hājīyān, Sālīh Ahmādīs, Sādāt and Jatūt.	Resources are 5 horses, 4 mules, 15 camels, 70 donkeys, 60 cattle and 1,500 sheep and goats, also 4,000 dates.
Kurdayān کردون	On the right bank of the Münd river at 2 miles from the coast.	100 houses of Hājīyān, Ruūseh, Shaikhha and Mullāha.	There are 12,000 date-palms, 4 horses, 4 mules, 25 camels, 60 donkeys, 30 cattle, 400 sheep and goats.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Lāvar (I) لاور	12 miles south of Khurmūj town.	A village of Mirzāba and Ruūseh.	(See <i>Routes in Persia</i> , I. 86.) There are 5,000 date-palms. Animals are 7 horses, 5 mules, 12 camels, 40 donkeys, 30 cattle and 1,500 sheep and goats.
Lāvar (II) لاور	On the coast, 12 miles north of Khor Ziyārat.	20 houses of Khana-sīr and Kabgānis.	There are 5 large boats. Livestock are 30 donkeys, 15 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. Date trees number 3,000 and fig trees 2,000. The Imperial Persian Customs have a post here.
Malangu منگرو	9 miles east by north of Burdakhān Nau, on the slopes of Kūh-i-Darang.	15 houses of Hājiyān, Ruūseh and Jatūt.	There are 5 horses, 4 mules, 40 donkeys, 20 cattle and 700 sheep and goats. Date trees number 2,000.
Mankal منگل	5 miles south of Khurmūj town, on the east side of the Khurmūj valley.	40 houses of Sādāt, Mullāha and Shaikhānis.	Resources are 5 horses, 4 mules, 40 donkeys, 20 cattle, 500 sheep and goats and 2,500 date-palms.
Mashīleh Akbari مشيله اكبري	4 miles north-west of Khurmūj.	30 houses of Hājiyān.	Resources are 6 horses, 5 mules, 25 camels, 30 donkeys, 25 cattle, 400 sheep and goats and 2,000 date-palms.
Mashīleh Haidar Muhammad 'Ali مشيله حيدر محمد علي	1 mile south of Mashīleh Akbari.	25 houses of Hājiyān.	There are 1,500 dates. Animals are 4 horses, 3 mules, 20 camels, 25 donkeys, 20 cattle and 30 sheep and goats.
Miyānkhareh ميانخړه	8 miles south-west of Khurmūj town, towards the west side of the Khurmūj valley.	40 houses of Sādāt and Shaikhānis.	There are 2,000 date-palms. Animals are 6 horses, 3 mules, 40 donkeys, 20 cattle and 700 sheep and goats.
Muhammadābād محمد آباد	3 miles south by west of Khurmūj town, on the east side of the Khurmūj valley.	20 houses of Mirzāba and Ruūseh.	Animals are 4 horses, 4 mules, 40 donkeys, 20 cattle and 800 sheep and goats. Date-palms number 6,000.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Mukhdān مخدان	On the left bank of the Mūnd river at 16 miles from the coast.	Some houses of Hājī-yān, Shaikhānis, sādāt and Jatūt.	There are 3,000 date-palms. Livestock include 5 horses, 7 mules, 100 camels, 120 donkeys, 40 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats.
Naukān نرکان	2 miles north by west of Bardistān, in the middle of the Bardistān valley.	15 houses of 'Amrānis and Faqiha.	Animals are 3 horses, 20 donkeys, 10 cattle, 300 sheep and goats. Date trees number 1,000.
Qsidān قائدان	1 mile south-east of Faqih Hasanān.	10 houses of Lurs and Faqiha.	30 donkeys, 15 cattle, 500 sheep and goats, also 2,000 date-palms.
Qalāt قلات	On the coast, 12 miles north-north-west of Lāvar and immediately south of the Baraki group of villages in the Tangistān District.	25 houses of Khana-sir and Kabgānis.	The people are fishermen and grow corn and dates. They have 2 large boats.
Rais (Bāgh) باغ رئیس	8 miles west of Khurmūj town at the west side of the Khurmūj valley.	A village of 200 houses.	Some of the houses are of stone. Resources are 5 horses, 4 mules, 12 camels, 60 donkeys, 40 cattle, 800 sheep and goats and 6,000 date-palms. Also called Gaz Darāz مکزدار and Maqtal مقتل.
Sahal سهل	15 miles north-north-west of Bardistān, at the north side of the Bardistān valley.	30 houses of Faqiha and 'Amrānis, immigrants from Bustānu, in Shībkūh, who are Sunnis and speak both Persian and Arabic.	Animals are 20 donkeys, 10 cattle and 400 sheep and goats, and there are 700 date-palms.
Sarvistān سروستان	20 miles north-west of Bardistān, towards the head of the Bardistān plain.	60 houses of Hājīyān, Faqiha, Shaikhānis and Jatūt.	There are 4,000 date-palms. Animals include 12 horses, 10 mules, 50 camels, 70 donkeys, 50 cattle and 1,200 sheep and goats.
Shahri شهری	3 miles west of Kāki, in the Mūnd river plain.	30 houses of Hājīyān and Jatūt.	There are 100 date-palms, 10 horses, 5 mules, 25 camels, 70 donkeys, 30 cattle, and 700 sheep and goats.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Shibarm شيبيرم	About 12 miles north of Daiyir.	20 houses of Hājiyān.	There are 1,000 date-palms, also 10 camels, 30 donkeys, 20 cattle, and 400 sheep and goats.
Trāvi تراوي	6 miles north-west of Khurmūj town, in the middle of the Khurmūj plain.	20 houses of Hājiyān.	Date-palms number 2,000 and animals are 15 camels, 20 donkeys, 15 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Vali والي	On the coast, 3 miles west of Daiyir, on a small rocky point of low cliff.	25 houses of Hājiyān and Faqiha.	There is a high round tower, also a boat-harbour inside some rocks. Animals are 15 donkeys, 10 cattle and 1,200 sheep and goats, and there are 300 date-palms.
Varāvi وراري	9 miles south-west of Khurmūj town, on the west side of the Khurmūj plain.	30 houses of Sunni immigrants from Shībkūh.	Resources are 20 donkeys, 15 cattle, 300 sheep and goats and 3,000 date-palms.
Zaizār ززار	9 miles south-south-west of Khurmūj town, on the west side of the Khurmūj plain.	20 houses of Hājiyān and Sādāt.	There are 3,000 date trees. Animals are 40 donkeys, 20 cattle and 800 sheep and goats.
Zīrahak زيرك	On the coast, 6 miles north of Lāvar.	Half a dozen houses of Kabgānis and Khanasīr.	There are 2 large boats and 4 Varjis. Agricultural resources are 10 donkeys, 5 cattle, 700 sheep and goats and 1,200 date trees.
Ziyārat زيارت	Near the coast, 6 miles north of Khor Ziyārat, the mouth of the Mūnd river.	40 houses of Hājiyān Mirzāha, Shaikhānis and Jatūt.	There are 4,000 date-palms. Animals are 60 camels, 70 donkeys, 30 cattle, and 2,000 sheep and goats.

A district of the Persian Coast in the vicinity of the Būshehr Peninsula; the principal place in Dashtistān is Burāzjān, situated exactly in the middle of the district and about 28 miles north-east of Būshehr Town. The districts of Mazāra'i, Zīra, Angāli and Shābānkāreh are

**DASHT-
ISTĀN**
دشتستن

considered to belong geographically to Dashtistān, and it is said that they once formed parts of it in the administrative sense also.

Limits.—The length of Dashtistān from Bibara in the north to **Chāh Kūtāh** in the south is about 30 miles ; and its breadth, which is greatest towards the southern end, averages 10 to 15 miles. On the south Dashtistān reaches to the coast opposite **Būshehr** Town ; on the west it is enclosed by the districts of **Angāli** and **Zira**, and on the north-west by the district of **Mazāra'i** ; on the north-east and east it is bounded by hills of which the **Gīsakān** mountain is a part.

Physical characteristics.—The whole of Dashtistān is a plain, forming a slight declivity between the mountains on the north-east and the sea coast on the south-west,— a circumstance determining the direction of the various streams and hollows by which the district is crossed. The principal stream is that which passes **Dāliki** and, by uniting with the **Rūd Shirin**, forms the **Rūd-hilleh** River. Of secondary importance are the **Ahmadi** water-course, which rises in a part of the hills called **Bairami** بیرمی, passes the village of **Ahmadi**, and reaches the sea a couple of miles to the east of **Shif** ; and the **Chāh Kūtāh** salt stream which pursues a parallel and similar course a few miles further to the south-eastward. The part of the district adjoining the hills enjoys less of the sea breeze and suffers from scorching winds in summer between the end of May and the beginning of October ; otherwise the climate resembles that of **Būshehr**. Traces of sulphur, bitumen and petroleum occur at the north end of the district. Water nearly everywhere is from wells varying between 30 and 50 feet in depth ; these ordinarily contain 4 to 10 feet of water and they never dry up.

Inhabitants.—The population of the district is exceedingly composite and amounts to about 15,000 souls ; at most places they are described as Persians, and in many cases they are believed to be descendants of immigrants from neighbouring Persian districts, especially from **Dashti** and the direction of **Shīāz**. Deserving of special mention are the Persian tribe of **Bag** بگ, who inhabit the villages of **Jīmeḥ**, **Khushāb** and **Khushakān** in the centre of the district ; they were originally the masters of **Burāzjān**, but were expelled by the **Pāparis** about two generations ago and have now sunk to the level of ordinary cultivators. The **Pāpari** and **Qāidān** tribes are noticed in the article on **Burāzjān**. A few **Zanganeh** زنگی or **Zangūis** زنگوی are found, especially at **Chāh Kūtāh** ; this is a Persian tribe of uncertain origin, but reputed courageous. There are also a number

of Arab settlements in the district, the most important being a group in the south-east corner of which **Chāh Kūtāh** is the largest ; this group is inhabited by **Dumūkh** who are a section of the **Dawāsir** tribe of **Bahrain** and until recently were all Sunnis ; now about $\frac{3}{4}$ of them are **Shī'ahs**. Other Arabs, said to be of **Bahrain** origin but not belonging to any known tribe, are found north of **Burāzjān** ; and Arabs calling themselves **Bani Hājir** هاجر , who are believed to have come from the **Hindiyan** district, occur at three or four scattered points. With the exception of the **Dumūkh** and a few of the other Arabs the whole population is Persian-speaking and **Shī'ah**. Further details of the population are given in the table of villages at the end of this article. Except in **Burāzjān** the dwellings of the people are nearly all huts or mud houses of an unpretentious kind. **Burāzjān** is the district capital.

Agriculture.—The chief products of **Dashtistān** are wheat and barley, which are grown in winter by rainfall ; in summer water melons, musk melons, cucumbers, maize, a little cotton, castor oil, beans, onions, garlic and sesame are cultivated by irrigation from wells. The soil is rich and suitable for the growing of opium ; dates also flourish. Livestock is represented by an ordinary proportion of cattle, sheep and goats. The unit of land-measurement is the **Gāu** or that area of land which requires 6 **Hāshim Mans** of seed-grain and can be ploughed by one yoke of animals (whether cattle, horses, mules or donkeys) in about 25 days ; it is represented by a square of which the side measures about 250 yards. In a good year the return to cultivation in **Dashtistān** is from 8 to 16-fold. **Dashtistān** agriculturally resembles **Dashti**, but it is considered the superior district. The cultivators of **Dashtistān** are many of them embarrassed with debts originating in loans taken at exorbitant rates of interest for the purpose of buying seed-grain.

Trade.—**Burāzjān** is the commercial centre of **Dashtistān**, and the article on it may be consulted for an account of the trade of the district. The standard of weight is a local **Man** equal to 8 lbs. 11 oz. English, and the **Hāshim Man** of the district (= 16 local **Mans**) is equivalent to 139 lbs. English.

Communications and transport.—The district contains no natural obstacles to movement ; within it lie the first three stages on the ordinary route from **Būshehr** to **Shirāz**.* The transport resources of the district are estimated at 200 horses, some camels, 350 mules and 2,500 donkeys. Some

* See *Routes in Persia*, I, No. 23.

quantity of wheat and barley is purchasable locally, but not as a rule until the prospects of the coming harvest are assured ; until this occurs the stocks in hand are hoarded.

Administration.—The political organisation of Dashtistān is a patch-work of extraordinary complexity. The bulk of the district is under the Governor-General of Fārs ; but some of the southern villages, including a group for which the Shaikh of Chāh Kūtāh is responsible, are subordinate to the Governor of the Gulf Ports. The system of farming the revenues is responsible for further confusion, especially as an indefinite degree of executive power is conferred on the farmer along with the right to collect the taxes, and the more so in the present case that the farmer of the greater part of Dashtistān is the Governor of the Gulf Ports and that he holds it on lease from the Governor-General of Fārs. Half or more of the villages to the north of Burāzjān are held on a Tiyyūl or royal grant by the Sālār-i-Mu'azzam, who is accountable for them to the Shāh only. Burāzjān and its dependent villages, forming the greater part of the district, are ruled by the Khān of Burāzjān (at present Mīrza Husain) who also collects the revenues, a privilege for which he pays the sum of 5,000 Tūmāns annually ; he is properly answerable to the Governor of Fārs, to whose jurisdiction Burāzjān has always nominally belonged, but, in consequence of the farm in favour of the Governor of the Gulf Ports, the relations of the Shaikh are at present, it would seem, exclusively with the Būshehr Government. The Shaikh of Chāh Kūtāh, who is in executive charge of that place and of several adjoining villages, is subject, both in theory and in practice, to the Governor of the Gulf Ports. The Governor-General of Fārs is represented by a Deputy-Governor at Burāzjān, where also there is a Persian telegraph staff.

The lot of the subjects of the Khān of Burāzjān is not a happy one ; they are rack-rented and are obliged to yield their master military service whenever he may require it, supplying their own arms and ammunition. The subjects of the Sālār-i-Mu'azzam and of the Shaikh of Chāh Kūtāh are probably little better off, and of late years there has been a good deal of emigration from the district. The nominal land revenue averages 50 to 60 Qrāns per Gāu ; but the Khān of Burāzjān, at least, endeavours to extort more.

There is no sort of criminal justice, and civil justice is synonymous with the good offices of Mullas in arranging private disputes. Quarrels between villages are either adjusted by Saiyids or else fought out to the bitter end.

Topography.—The following are the villages of the Dashtistān district: the present political position of those not subject to the Khān of Burāzjān is indicated in the column of remarks:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Ahmadi احمدی	9 miles east of Shīf.	120 houses of Dumūkh Dawāsīr Arabs.	Under Būshehr. Wheat and barley are grown; there are no dates. Animals are 20 horses, 10 mules, 200 donkeys, 100 cattle and 800 sheep and goats. There is a caravansarai with 50 rooms for travellers and capable of accommodating about 2,000 animals; also a tower for defence.
Ashki (Tul) طل اشکی	$\frac{1}{2}$ a mile east of Chāh Kūtāh.	20 houses of Dumūkh Dawāsīr Arabs.	Under Būshehr in the jurisdiction of the Shaikh of Chāh Kūtāh. Wheat, barley, water melons and dates are grown, and there are some donkeys.
Bandārūz بنداروز	3 miles south of Burāzjān	50 houses of Burāz-jānis.	Wheat and barley are grown and there are 150 donkeys.
Bargāhi برگاهی	4 miles north of Burāzjān.	30 houses. $\frac{2}{3}$ of the inhabitants are Pāpāris of Burāz-jān and the rest are Bahraini immigrants who speak Arabic as well as Persian.	Wheat and barley and a few dates are grown. Bargāhi is an ancient place.
Bibara ببیرا	4 miles north-west of Dāliki.	200 houses of Burāz-jānis, Dashtis and Kāzarūnis.	Farmed by the Sālār-i-Mu'azzam to the Khān of Shabānkāreh. Wheat and barley are grown; there are about 300 donkeys, a few horses and 400 sheep. The hot winds are very trying here in summer.
Bunār بنار	3 miles south of Burāzjān.	80 houses of Burāz-jānis.	There are 20 horses, 15 mules, 25 camels, 200 donkeys, 100 cattle and 400 sheep and goats, and wheat, barley and dates are cultivated.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Burāzjān برازجان	28 miles north-east of Būshehr Town.	...	See article Būrazjān.
Chāh 'Arabi چاه عربي	1 mile north-west of 'Isavand.	30 houses of Arabs called Bani Hājir and said to have come from the Hindiyan District. They are Sunnis and speak both Persian and Arabic.	There is cultivation of wheat and barley and a little dates; about 100 donkeys are kept.
Chāh Khāni چاه خانی	2 miles south of Chāh 'Arabi.	30 houses of Burāz-jānis.	Wheat and barley are grown, but there are only about 200 date-palms; there are 100 donkeys.
Chāh Kūtāh چاه کوتاه	15 miles south by west of Burāzjān and 18 miles east by north of Būshehr Town.	...	See article Chāh Kūtāh.
Chītu (Dar-i-) در چیتو	4 miles north of Chāh Kūtāh.	40 houses, half of Zanganeh and half of mixed tribes.	There is a tower. Wheat and barley are grown; and animals are 15 horses, 100 donkeys, 50 cattle and 400 sheep and goats.
Dāliki دالکی	13 miles north-north-east of Burāzjān.	...	See article Dāliki.
Davīreh دوبره	2 miles north of Chāh Kūtāh.	20 houses of Dumūkh Dawāsir Arabs: they are Sunnis and speak Arabic as well as Persian.	Under Būshehr and administered by the Shaikh of Chāh Kūtāh. Wheat, barley and dates are cultivated. Livestock are 15 horses, 100 donkeys, 50 cattle and 400 sheep and goats.
Dih Nau ده نو	7 miles west of Burāzjān.	20 houses of Burāz-jānis.	Wheat and barley are grown and there are 35 donkeys.
Gazbīd گزبید	1 mile east of Khushāb.	50 houses of Burāz-jānis.	Wheat, barley and dates are grown; there are 20 mules and 100 donkeys.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Gisakān گیسکان	High up on the mountain of the same name, a few miles to the east of Burāzjān.	In all 80 houses of Kāshkulis and Lurs.	This place has springs of sweet water. It consists of 4 separate hamlets of about equal size, each protected by a tower. Jointly the hamlets possess about 40 horses, 200 donkeys, 100 cattle and 800 sheep and goats. Insoluble gum, charcoal and wild almonds are exported.
Hamad (Buneh) بڼه حمډ	4½ miles west of Dāliki.	A village of 20 houses.	Closely connected with Bībara. There is a tower. Date-palms number 5,000. Animals are 40 donkeys, 25 cattle, 100 sheep and goats and a few horses.
Hisār (Bāgh-i-) باغ حصار	4½ miles west of Burāzjān.	20 houses of Burāzjānis and Tangistānis.	Wheat, barley and dates are grown and there are 40 donkeys, 25 cattle, 80 sheep and goats and a few horses.
Husainaki حسينكي	6 miles west-north-west of Chāh Kūtah.	20 houses of descendants of Bani Hājir Arab immigrants from the Hindiyan District and of Dumūkh Dawāsir Arabs from Bahrain : some are still Sunnis and all speak Arabic as well as Persian. The Dumūkh outnumber the Bani Hājir.	Under Būshehr and administered by the Shaikh of Chāh Kūtah. Wheat, barley and melons are grown and there are a few dates.
'Isavand عيسوند	10 miles south-west of Burāzjān.	30 houses, ¼ of Bani Hājir from Hindiyan and ¾ of Burāzjānis, mostly of the Pāpari tribe.	Wheat, barley, tobacco and a few dates are grown. There are 100 donkeys.
Isma'il (Buneh) بڼه اسماعيل	6 miles south-west of Dāliki, on the right bank of the Dāliki stream.	20 houses of Dashtis, Burāzjānis, etc.	Wheat, barley and dates grow and there are some donkeys.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Jarrāñ حرافی	10 miles west by south of Burāz-jān.	25 houses of immigrants from the Angāli and Tangistān Districts.	Wheat and barley are grown and there are 40 donkeys.
Jīmeḥ جیمه	3 miles west of Khushāb.	30 houses of settlers from Khushāb <i>q. v.</i>	The village has a tower. Livestock are 10 horses, 100 donkeys, 50 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Khushāb خوش آب	4 miles west-south-west of Burāz-jān, situated on rising ground on the west side of the road to Shif.	50 houses mostly of Bags who were expelled from Burāz-jān 2 or 3 generations ago.	Wheat and barley are grown and a few dates. Khushāb was the scene of a Persian defeat in the Anglo-Persian war of 1857.
Khūshakān خوشکان	5 miles west-south-west of Burāz-jān, upon a hill, on the west side of the road to Shif.	60 houses of Bags, the former rulers of Burāzjān.	Wheat, barley and a few dates are cultivated: there are some donkeys.
Kuial كلل	7 miles west-north-west of Burāz-jān and 1 mile from the Rūd-hilleh River.	60 houses of aboriginal Persians.	Wheat and barley are grown and there are 60 donkeys.
Kunārābād کنار آباد	On a plain to the south of Chāh Kūtāh.	25 houses of Dumūkh Dawāsir Arabs.	Closely connected with Chāh Kūtāh. Livestock are 40 donkeys, 20 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. This village has a tower.
Lardeh لرده	In the hills, 8 miles east-north-east of Burāzjān.	20 houses of Bahrainis. Lurs and other Persians.	There is a tower here.
Mirza (Buneh) بنه میرزا	Near the left bank of the Dāliki stream, mid-way between Dāliki and Burāzjān.	20 houses: $\frac{1}{3}$ of the people are Lurs and $\frac{2}{3}$ are Bahraini Arabs.	This village is closely connected with Sarku-wardān and like that place is farmed by the Sālār-i-Mu'azzam. Wheat, barley and dates grow, and there are some donkeys.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Muhammad Ah-madi محمد احمدی	$\frac{1}{2}$ a mile south of Chāh Kūtah.	20 houses of Dumūkh (Dawāsir) Arabs; they are Sunnis and speak both Arabic and Persian.	Under Būshehr and administered by the Shaikh of Chāh Kūtah. This village has dates, wheat and barley and a few donkeys.
Nanizak ننیزک	8 miles south of Burāzjān.	40 houses of no particular tribe.	The inhabitants grow wheat, barley and dates, collect gum, and own some donkeys and camels.
Nazar Āghāi نظر آغای	2 miles south-west of Dāliki.	150 houses of Burāzjānis, Dashtis and Kāzarūnis.	Wheat and barley are cultivated and some donkeys owned.
Qaid (Dih) ده قائد	3 miles north-north-west of Burāzjān.	200 houses of Burāzjānis and Khishtis.	Wheat, barley, tobacco and dates grow; there are 40 donkeys, also 30 mules and some camels. The elder son (Mirza Muhammad Khān) of the Khān of Burāzjān resides here as his father's deputy. There is a large but old and dilapidated fort with 4 towers.
Qarāval Khāneh قاراول خانه	5 miles south of Dāliki, on the east of the road to Burāzjān.	20 houses of Burāzjānis.	The people have 50 donkeys and a little cultivation of wheat and barley, but they are inclined to depend rather on robbery for their livelihood.
Rahdār راه دار	5 miles north-north-west of Burāzjān, on the east side of the road from Dāliki to Burāzjān.	20 houses of Burāzjānis, Lurs, Khishtis and Kāzarūnis.	The people cultivate wheat and barley and own 50 donkeys and some mules, but they are mostly robbers.
Sādeh ساده	2 miles west-north-west of Dāliki.	20 houses, $\frac{1}{2}$ of Bahraini Arabs and $\frac{1}{2}$ of aboriginal Persians.	Under Dāliki. The crops are wheat and barley; there are some donkeys. This village is closely connected with Sarkuwardān, $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile distant, and like it is farmed by the Sālār-i-Mu'azzam.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Samal سامل	6 miles east of Chāh Kūtāh.	100 houses of mixed Tangistānis.	There are 2 towers here. Livestock are 15 horses, 150 donkeys, 75 cattle and 600 sheep and goats. Formerly this village belonged to Tangistān, but the Khān of Burāzjān has succeeded in attaching it to his jurisdiction.
Sarkureh سرکوره	5 miles south of Burāzjān.	50 houses of Burāzjānis, Khishtis and Dashtis.	Wheat, barley and tobacco are grown; there are 100 donkeys.
Sarkuvardān سرکوردان	2 miles south-west of Dāliki.	100 houses of mixed tribes from other districts.	Wheat, barley and dates grow and donkeys are kept.
Sarmal سرمل	6 miles north-east of Chāh Kūtāh.	40 houses of Bani-Hājir immigrants from the Hindiyyān District. They are Sunnis.	This village has 1 tower. Livestock are 60 donkeys, 30 cattle and 400 sheep and goats.
Sufābād صفي آباد	1½ miles south-east of Haftjūsh.	70 houses of mixed Persian-speaking tribes.	Wheat and barley are grown, and livestock are 15 horses, 60 donkeys, 40 cattle and 300 sheep and goats.
Tavil (Abu) ابو طویل	5 miles north-north-west of Chāh Kūtāh.	30 houses of Dumūkh (Dawāsir) Arabs, who are Sunnis and speak Arabic as well as Persian.	Under Būshehr, in the jurisdiction of the Shaikh of Chāh Kūtāh. Dates, tobacco, water-melons, wheat, and barley are grown. There are 30 horses, 200 donkeys, 150 cattle and 600 sheep and goats.
Ziyārat زیارت	8 miles west by north of Burāzjān.	200 houses. The people are descendants of Dashti immigrants of no particular tribe.	Wheat, barley and dates are the crops, and there are 200 donkeys and some mules. There is a small shrine called Shaikh Mansūr.

DAWAIRIJ A division of the Amārah Sanjāq of the Basrah Wilāyat in Turkish
دایریج 'Irāq.

Position and boundaries.—The Dawairij Qadha comprises a good part of the plains to the north-east of 'Amārah Town between that place and the Persian hills. Dawairij is understood to be bounded by the 'Amārah Qadha on the west and by the Persian frontier on the north and east: on the south it is adjoined by the Qadha of Zubair.

Topography and inhabitants.—There are no fixed villages in Dawairij: Tafrāh طفره, the administrative headquarters, is merely a mud fort; it is reported to be situated about 30 miles to the east and somewhat to the north of 'Amārah Town. The district is traversed by a brackish stream of the same name (Dawairij) which comes down from the Persian hills and contributes to form the marshes between 'Amārah and Hawizeh. Dawairij is the headquarters of the Bani Lām tribe and their principal Shaikh has his residence in the district.

Population.—The entire fixed population is estimated at 50,000 souls who, with the exception of a few Sunni officials, are all Shī'ah Arabs.

Resources.—The Dāirat-as-Saniyah has acquired some of the best land in the district, and there are now flourishing date plantations at Tafrāh which owe their existence to that department: the arable land under its management is generally leased to tribesmen of the neighbourhood for cultivation. Rice, maize and wheat are grown; camels, cattle and sheep are abundant; and there are some buffaloes. The excellent grazing in the neighbourhood has in the past been a cause of dispute not only between different sections of the Bani Lām, but also between the Turkish and Persian Governments.

Administration.—The class of the Dawairij Qadha has not been ascertained and there are no Nāhiyāhs. The Qāim-Maqām and his staff generally manage to live at 'Amārah Town instead of at Tafrāh, leaving the Bani Lām to their own devices.

A district extending for a considerable distance along the right bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab between Saihān and Dorah; its upper extremity is about 16 miles by river below the mouth of the Kārūn, while its lower is 15 miles by river above the Fāo telegraph station; its own length between the two is nearly 19 miles. In the whole district there are about 50 hamlets of 5 to 15 huts each, inhabited by various tribes;

DAWĀSIR
دواسر
DISTRICT
and
ISLANDS

the people are somewhat nomadic in their habits and many old deserted huts are to be seen. One place, known as Kūt-al-Khalīfah كوت الخليفة, is inhabited by **Muntafik**. Palms are comparatively scarce and the crop poor, but native sailing boats call to collect inferior dates for exportation.

The island of **Ziyādiyah** lies between the Shatt-al-³Arab and Dawāsir in the uppermost 6 miles of its extent ; and, where it terminates, a chain of low and narrow islands called Dawāsir begins on the opposite or Persian side of the river and continues for about 6 miles.

Exclusive of the part, apparently uninhabited, opposite **Ziyādiyah** island, Dawāsir consists of the following tracts in order as the river is descended :—

Name.	Extent upon the river.	Inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Dawaib دواب	3 miles.	About 1,250 souls of mixed tribes.	Resources are estimated at 10,000 palms, 100 cattle, 250 sheep and goats and 6 camels.
Saniyah السنية	4 to 5 miles.	About 450 souls of various tribes.	There are about 3,000 date palms. Animals are 50 sheep and goats and 12 horses. This tract owes its name to the circumstance that it is the property of the Sultan of Turkey and is managed by the Dairat-as-Saniyah.
Faddāghiyah فداغية	Ditto.	1,000 souls of Muhaisin of the Bait Kana'an section.	The date palms of this tract are estimated at 5,000, and the live-stock at 100 cattle, 150 sheep and goats and 100 horses. A creek which forms the upper boundary of this tract, dividing it from Saniyah, is known as the Faddāghiyah creek and has at times been notorious as a resort of river pirates.

From this table it would appear that the total fixed population of Dawāsir is about 2,700, and that date palms number some 18,000.

Singular Dōsiri درسري. An important Arab tribe of Southern Najd, **DAWĀSIR** having settlements also on the coasts of the Persian Gulf. دواسر

Distribution.—The districts *par excellence* of the Dawāsir are those of Widyān **Dawāsir** and **Aflāj** in Central Arabia: the Bedouins as well as the settled inhabitants of those regions are chiefly of this tribe. The numerous villages of the Salaiyil and Wādi Dawāsir divisions of the Widyān **Dawāsir** district belong entirely to the settled Dawāsir, whose fellow tribesmen in **Aflāj** are owners of **Badi'**, **Haddār**, **Hamar**, **Kharfah**, **Lailah**, **Marwān**, **Rajaiyyah**, **Raudhah**, **Shutbah**, **Wāsit** and **Wusailah**. The populations of Hautah town and Hilwah in the **Hautah** district and of Hariq town in the **Hariq** district are partly Dawāsir, and the tribe is represented in **Kharj** both by settled villagers at **Dilam**, **Sulaimiyah** and **Yamāmah** and by Bedouins who encamp in the district. In **'Āridh**, where nomadic Dāwāsir also are seen, fixed Dawāsir occur at **Bir**, **Dqalah**, **Hasi**, **Jarīnah**, **Malham**, **Safurrah** and **Thādiq** in **Mahmāl**; at **'Ammāriyah**, **Dara'iyah**, and **Manfūhah** on Wādi **Hanīfah**; and at **Dhrumah** town and **Mizāhmiyah** in the **Dhrumah** tract: in **Sadair** they are found at **'Audah**, **Ghāt**, **Hasūn**, **Jalājil**, **Ma'ashibah**, **Raudhah**, **Ruwaidhah**, and **Zilfi**, and in **Washam** at **Marāt**. The settlements of the Dawāsir scarcely extend further north than **Sadair**, and in **Qasīm** their presence is reported at **Hatān**, **Huwailān**, **Quwai'ah** and **Shamāsiyah** only. On the south-west their limit appears to be in the Wādi **Sabai'** district, where some exist at **Hazam**, **Khurmah**, **Raudhah**, **Rumadān** and **Suwaiyid**.

TRIBE

In **Bahrain** the Dawāsir are the most numerous Sunni tribe after the **'Utūb**, and are the second of all the **Bahrain** tribes in political importance, being inferior in this respect to the **'Utūb** only. The Dawāsir of **Bahrain** are said to have immigrated from **Najd**, whence they gradually moved eastwards and, after spending several years by the way on **Zakhnūniyah** island, finally arrived in **Bahrain** about 1845 under the leadership of the grandfather of their present Shaikh. They have now about 800 houses at **Budaiya'** and 200 at **Zallāq**, both places on the west side of **Bahrain** Island. About 30 households of the tribe are

settled at **Dōhah** in **Qatar** and perhaps the same number in the town of **Kuwait**. Offshoots from the **Bahrain** community of **Dawāsir** exist in the Persian coast district of **Dashtistān** at **Chāh Kūtāh** and its dependent villages and at the village of **Jazīreh** in **Būshehr** harbour.

*Divisions.**—The principal divisions of the **Dawāsir** tribe are said to be :—

1. Braik (Āl) آل بريك	5. Riyāyithāt ربايات
2. Hasan (Āl) آل حسن	6. Suhabah صهبة
3. Makhārib مخارب	and
4. Rijbān رجبان	7. Widā'in وداعين

Some of these call for further remark or for minuter classification.

1. The Āl Braik are possibly not a main division of the **Dawāsir**; according to one account they are included in a larger unit known as the **Misā'irah** مساعرة, to which sections called Āl Abul Hasan آل ابرالحسن, Āl Bū Sabbā' آل بوسباع and a group of sections known as **Musārīr** مسارير also belong. Āl Braik are found at Nuwaimah, Āl Abul Hasan at Quwaiz, and Āl Bū Sabbā' at Nazwah, all places in **Widyān Dawāsir**. Mu'addi-bin-Iqwaid, at present the chief Shaikh of the Bedouin **Dawāsir** of Central Arabia, himself belongs to the **Misā'irah**. The **Hanābijah** حنابجة of **Bilād-al-Hanābijah** in **Wādi Dawāsir** are **Misā'irah**; so also are the **Intaifāt** انتيفات at **Haddār** in **Aflāj**, the Āl Rishdān آل رشوان at Ruwaisah in **Wādi Dawāsir**, the **Sharāfah** شرافه at **Sabbah** and **Thamāmiyah** in **Wādi Dawāsir**, the 'Uwaidhāt at **Thamāmiyah** in **Wādi Dawāsir** and the 'Uwaimir عويمر at **Huwaizah** in **Wādi Dawāsir**. Some of the **Dawāsir** in **Zilfi** also are **Misā'irah**.

2. The **Al Hasan** division consists of two subdivisions, the 'Ammār عمار and the **Farjān** فرجان, which in turn are composed of the sections given in the table below. Numerically small sections are distinguished

* A list by Col. E. C. Ross of **Dawāsir** sections will be found in the **Persian Gulf Administration Report for 1879-80**.

by an asterisk, and in a few cases localities in which the sections are known to be represented are specified.

'Ammār subdivision of the Āl Hasan.

Ajab عجب	Idghamah ادغمة at Rajai- jiyah in Aflāj.	Nifal نفل
'Ajlan عجلان or 'Ajālin عجالين at Lailah in Aflāj.	Imdhaikhar امذخير	Nimshān نمشان
'Ali (I) علي	Ishkarah اشكره at Badī', Hamar and Wusailah in Aflāj and Darsah in Wādī Dawāsir. They include two subsections named Al Bū 'Ali آل بو علي and Harāth- mah هرائمه.	Nishair نشير
Batair بتير		Qainān قينان
Burās براس or Āl Abu hās آل ابو راس at Lailah in Aflāj.	Jabail جبيل	Sa'ab معب
Dawai'ij دريعم	Ja'afar جعفر	Sa'ad * سعد at Asail in Widyān Dawāsir.
Dramah درمه	Jawā'id* جواعد	Sawādirah سوادرة
Fahad فهد	Khurfān خرفان	Sawāhilah سواحله
Fahaid فهد	Māna' مانع at Asail in Widyān Dawāsir and at Lailah in Aflāj.	Shāfān شافان
Faraj فرج		Sharaim شريم
Ghānim غانم	Mubārak مبارک at Raudh- ah in Aflāj.	Shawāhīn شواهين
Hamāmah حمامه or Mabkhūt مبخوت	Muhammad محمد	
Hijris هجرس	Muwājidah مواجدة	Sukhābirah سخابرة at Badī' in Aflāj.
Huqbān حقبان at Raudhah 'and Wāsīt in Aflāj and at Kamidah in Widyān Dawāsir.	Nibqān نبقان	Wāsīt واسط

Among the 'Ammār the Qainān are one of the largest sections.

Farjān subdivision of the Āl Hasan.

'Ali (II) علي	Fuwārīn فوارين	Mas'ūd مسعود
'Arfaj عرفج at Wusailah in Aflāj.	Hāif هائف	Miznah مزنه
'Awād عواد	Hājīs حاجس	Mufarrij مفرج
Badrah بدره	Hamdān حمدان at Lailah in Aflāj.	Nadīr نادر
Badrāni بدراني at Bīr in 'Aridh	Hawāmilah هوامله	Nahadh نحض
Bidarīn بدارين : at Jalājil and Zilfi in Sadair possibly identical with the Badrāni.	Huwāshilah هواشله	Nāif نائف
Basmān بسمان	Jadhālīn جدالين at Lailah in Aflāj	Sa'adūn سعدون
Dahash دهش	Khafīr خفير	Salaiyim سليم
Dawaihis دوايس	Mahl محل	Sālim سالم
	Mannā' مناع	and
	Maqtūf مقطوف	Sa'ūd سعود

The 'Arfaj are a large section among the Farjān. The Dawāsir in Dashtistān and some of those in Bahrain belong to a section known as Dumūkh دموخ, who are stated to belong to the Āl Hasan division of the tribe.

It should be added that a Ghaiyithāt غيثات section, who are found at Kharfah in Aflāj and at Hautah and Hilwah in Hautah, are of the Āl Hasan ; but the subdivision to which they belong is uncertain.

3. One village in which the Makhārīb (also called the Makhārīm مخاريم) division are represented is Ma'talah in Wādi Dawāsir. The Ju'aid جعيد, who are Bedouins found only in Kharj, are said to belong to this division.

4. The Rijbān are found at Dām, which is the capital of the settled Dawāsir of Central Arabia, and at other places. One of the sections of the Rijbān are the Khatātibah خطاطبه who inhabit Muqābil in Wādi Dawāsir.

5. The Widā'in division comprises, among other sections, the 'Araimah عريمه at Bilād Āl Hāmid in Wādi Dawāsir, the Dawwās دواس at Mathnah in Salaiyil, the Āl Dhuwaiyān آل ضويان at Bilād Āl Dhuwaiyān and Khataijān in Salaiyil, the Farrāj فرج at Khairān in

Salaiyil, the Āl Hāmid **آل حامد** at Bilād Āl Hāmid in Wādī Dawāsir, the Āl Hanaish **آل حنيش** at Dahlah in Salaiyil, the Hijji **حجي** at Tamnah in Salaiyil and at Lailah in **Aflāj**, the Āl 'Īsa **آل عيسى** at Thādiq in 'Āridh, the Jibārīn **جبارين** or Āl Jābir **آل جابر** at Lailah in **Aflāj**, and in **Bahrain**, the Khadrhān **خضران** who own Shutbah in **Aflāj** but do not reside there, the Khamāsīn **خماسين** at Mishrif in Wādī Dawāsir, the Midbal **مدبل** or Midābilah **مدابله** in **Dhrumah**, the Āl Muhammad **آل محمد** at Bilād Āl Muhammad in Salaiyil, the Āl Nāhish **آل ناهش** at Fara'ah in Wādī Dawāsir, the Al Suwailim **سويلم** at Thādiq in 'Āridh and Muqābil in Salaiyil, the 'Umūr **عمر** at Kabkābiyah and Tamrah in Salaiyil, and the Walāmin at Naffjān in Wādī Dawāsir. The Walāmin have two subsections known as Māna' and Sa'ad.

Character and life.—Little is known, in consequence of the remoteness of their country and its inaccessibility to European travellers, of the main body of the Dawāsir; but they appear to be of consequence as a settled rather than as a nomad tribe. A party of Dawāsir from the far interior, who supplied at **Kuwait** in 1905 most of the information about tribal divisions given above, wore a somewhat distinctive dress in which different shades of red and brown were blended, and they carried silver-mounted swords. Their kerchiefs and shawls were red, of European manufacture; their mantles were brown, some light, some dark in colour; their swords, they said, were from India, **Baghdād** and **Makkah**. In their **Bahrain** settlements none of the tribe are pastoral; there they are chiefly engaged in pearl diving, in pearl dealing and in the culture of dates.

The Dawāsir of Central Arabia profess to be followers of Ibn Hanbāl, but in reality they are Wahhābis in the modern acceptance of the term; in **Bahrain** they are Māliki Sunnis; and in **Dashtistān** about one-fourth are still Sunnis, while the remainder have recently been converted to Shī'ism.

Political position.—The district of Widyān **Dawāsir** forms a principality which is almost purely Dōsiri in population, is ruled by a Dōsiri chief with his capital at **Dām**, and is but slightly attached to the Wahhābi state; **Aflāj**, on the other hand, though all but exclusively a Dōsiri district, appears to be an integral part of the dominions of Ibn Sa'ūd. The political organisation of Widyān **Dawāsir** is noticed more fully in the article on that district. In the other districts of **Najd** where Dawāsir occur they are not of political importance in a tribal sense. The **Dawāsir** of **Bahrain** are a practically independent

community; they pay no revenue to the Shaikh of **Bahrain** on account either of their pearl boats or their date gardens, and under the weak régime of the present ruler they would certainly resist any attempt by him at interference in their affairs.

DAWĀSIR The most inaccessible and the least known, except Wādi ṣ**Sabai'**, of
(**WIDYĀN**) the districts of Najd.*
وڊيان دواسر

General.—Widyān Dawāsir is described as a hollow district or system of depressions, sandy and monotonous, filling a great part of the space enclosed between Jabal **Tuwaiq** on the north-east, the **Ruba'-al-Khālī** on the south-east, and Wādi **Sabai'** on the west. Its general slope is downwards from west to east, and Salaiyil, the lowest lying and most easterly of its subdivisions, affords a common outlet towards the **Dahānah** desert for the drainage of its component valleys except Hamām.

Salaiyil subdistrict.—The Salaiyil سليل subdistrict is situated among confused outliers of Jabal **Tuwaiq**, thrown off at the point where that range ceases to run southwards; it lies about 5 days' journey, perhaps 80 or 100 miles, south and somewhat to the west of the populous part of the **Aflāj** district.† The south side of Salaiyil is formed by a detached mass of hills which a chain of eminences, not too continuous to prevent the escape of the Widyān Dawāsir drainage eastwards, connects with the corner of Jabal **Tuwaiq**, some 15 or 20 miles to the north. The part of the hills of Salaiyil immediately west of the village of Tamrah is called Jabal Tamrah, and one of its spurs, over which a track runs westwards into the subdistrict of Wādi Dawāsir, is styled Fird-al-Jūbah فرد الجوبه.

Salaiyil is not a large tract and it contains only about a dozen villages situated, with their palm groves, at intervals of a few miles apart upon hollows coming down from the southern hills. The villages and other chief points of interest are said to be as follows:—

* It does not appear that Widyān Dawāsir has as yet been visited by any European traveller and the whole of our information concerning it is derived from native sources.

† It is possible that, as apparently stated by another authority who has been followed in the map issued with this Gazetteer, the distance between the villages of **Aflāj** and Salaiyil is very much less than 80 or 100 miles.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Dahlah دحله	Near Bilād Āl Mu- hammad.	100 houses of Al Hanaish Da- wāsir.	The village is surround- ed by hills which make its position one of some strength. Water is at 6 fathoms, and there are some date groves in the middle of which other cultivation is carried on.
Dhuwaiyān (Bi- lād Āl) بلاد آل ضويان	Several miles south- west of Bilād Āl Muhammad.	100 houses of Āl Dhuwaiyān Da- wāsir.	An ordinary village. The wells contain good water at 4 fathoms.
Fara'ah فرعه	...	...	Possibly identical with Bilād Āl Dhuwaiyān above, or with Khatai- jān below.
Jāhiliyah (Qaryat-al-) قرية الجاهلية	On the west side of Jabal Tamrah, at the western border of Salaiyil.	A place where Be- douin Dawāsir encamp in sum- mer.	There are 8 wells with good water at 12 fa- thoms. Ruins said to be those of a pre-Is- lamic town exist here, and report mentions a number of inscribed and sculptured stones. According to local tra- dition a route once ran from this place to the realms, somewhere in the Ruba'-al-Khālī, of a certain King 'Ad.
Kabkabīyah كبكابية	Several miles north of Tamrah.	100 houses of 'Umūr Dawāsir.	Some of the dwellings are huts and are scattered among the date groves. Water is at 3 fathoms.
Khairān خيران	A mile or two east of Tamrah.	20 houses of Āl Farrāj Dawāsir.	...
Khataijān خاتيجان	A few miles north- east of Tamrah.	50 houses of Āl Dhuwaiyān Da- wāsir.	The dwellings are dis- persed among the date plantations. Water is at 4 fathoms.
Mathnah مثنه	To the west of Bilād Āl Muhammad.	75 houses of Daw- wās Dawāsir.	...

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Muhammad (Bilād Āl) بلاد آل محمد	The easternmost village (with the possible exception of Dahlah) in Salaiyil.	200 houses of Āl Muhammad Dawāsir.	There are 4 regular shops dealing in 'Abas, piece-goods, coffee, arms and ammunition; some trade is done also in private houses. A number of houses have an upper storey. There are considerable date groves, containing perhaps 5,000 trees; and cultivation of wheat, barley, maize and lucerne is carried on both among the palms and in the open fields. There is a big Jāmi' mosque, near which are 3 large wells with good water at 5 fathoms.
Muqābil مقابل	Between Bilād Āl Muhammad and Tamrah.	100 houses of Āl Suwailim Dawāsir.	...
Murqāb مرقاب	Some miles east of Tamrah.	25 houses of Āl Nāsir Dawāsir.	...
Qila'at (Umm-al-) أم القلعات	At the foot of Jabal Tamrah on its east side.	A camping ground of Dawāsir Bedouins.	There are several hollows here in which rain water collects.
Tamnāh طننه	Between Bilād Āl Muhammad and Tamrah.	50 houses of Āl Hijjī Dawāsir.	...
Tamrah تمرة	The westernmost of the fixed villages in Salaiyil, about 30 miles west of Bilād Āl Muhammad.	150 houses of 'Umūr Dawāsir.	Ordinary cultivation and livestock, except horses of which there are none. The water, in wells, is good; it is at 4½ fathoms.

From this table the whole fixed population of Salaiyil would appear to be less than 5,000 souls.

In Salaiyil the soil is sandy and the water-supply is exclusively from wells. Wheat, barley and dates, however, are grown and are irrigated by means of lifts worked by camels and bullocks. The houses are nearly all of mud and stone.

Hamām subdistrict.—Between Salaiyil and Afāj, but nearer to Salaiyil and perhaps only 20 or 25 miles distant from it, is Hamām حمام, a small

not unfertile tract yielding wheat and dates by irrigation and possessing a camping ground, several wells, and two Qasrs; each of the enclosures is occupied by a family of Widā'in Dawāsir from Salaiyil. Although Hamām is counted a part of Widyān Dawāsir, its drainage has an independent outfall to the eastern desert; it neither combines with that of Salaiyil and the rest of the district to the south-west nor runs north-eastwards to the Maqran depression, which is regarded as the boundary between Aflāj and Widyān Dawāsir upon that side.

Wādi Dawāsir subdistrict.—The principal subdistrict of Widyān Dawāsir is Wādi Dawāsir which drains down into Salaiyil from the west; the position of its head is uncertain, but the valley is said to be about 100 miles in length. According to one account it is entered at some point in its course by the drainage of Wādi Sabai', the westernmost district of Southern Najd. The following is a list of the principal inhabited and frequented places which it is reported to contain :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Asail اسيل	West of Dām at perhaps 9 miles.	500 houses of Wals- mīn Dawāsir of the Māna' and Sa'ad sections.	The town is divided into two quarters, Farīq-al- Māna' and Farīq-as-Sa- 'ad, each presided over by a Shaikh of the sec- tion to which it belongs. Many of the houses have upper storeys and are built of sun- dried brick and mud, and some are white- washed or painted. There are 2 large mos- ques and 2 schools of importance. The place has no bazaar, and goods are brought from Dām or purchased at the Thursday fair at Mish- rif. The date planta- tions are very exten- sive; and figs, peaches, pomegranates, grapes and almonds are pro- duced as well as dates; cultivation of wheat, barley and maize also is carried on among the date-palms. Water is good and stands at 5 fathoms. There are a number of horses besides other live- stock.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Dām دام or lildām الدام	About the middle of Wādi Dawāsir.	...	See article Dām.
Dārsah دارسه	East of Dām at a distance of 15 to 20 miles.	100 houses of Ish-karah Dawāsir.	An ordinary village. There are 2 large gateways.
Dhāin ضائن	At the western extremity of Wādi Dawāsir, perhaps 35 miles west of Dām.	A camping ground frequented by Dawāsir Bedouins.	There are a dozen wells of good water 5 fathoms deep.
Fara'ah فرعه	About 20 miles west and somewhat south of Dām; it is the westernmost permanent village in Wādi Dawāsir.	150 houses of Āl Nahish Dawāsir.	The village has only one entrance. There are the ordinary dates, cereals and livestock. The wells are 5 fathoms deep and slightly brackish.
Hāmid (Bilād Āl) بلاد آل حامد	About 12 miles west of Dām.	150 houses of Dawāsir of the Āl Hāmid and 'Araimah sections.	Like Asail this village is divided into two quarters, each belonging to one of the sections and controlled by a Shaikh of that section, and each has its own mosque. Date-palms are very numerous and among them wheat is grown. Wells are 5½ fathoms deep and the water is good. There are some horses besides other animals.
Hanābijah (Bilād) بلاد حنابجة	About 20 miles east by north of Dām.	200 houses of Hanābijah Dawāsir.	An ordinary village without a bazaar of its own; goods are bought at Dām. There are large date groves amidst which wheat and lucerne also are grown. Water, which is at 5 fathoms, is fairly good. There are some horses as well as ordinary livestock.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Huwaizah حويزة	About 12 miles from Dām in the direction of Fara'ah.	150 houses of Āl 'Uwaimir Dawāsir.	This village has 3 gateways, otherwise nothing distinctive.
Kamidah كمدة	About 25 miles east of Dām, the easternmost of the fixed villages in Wadi Dawāsir.	50 houses of Huqbān Dawāsir.	Date-palms are very few, but cultivation of wheat and lucerne in open fields is considerable. Water is at 3 fathoms and brackish.
Ma'talah معلة	About 8 miles south-east of Dām.	300 houses of Makhārib Dawāsir.	The water in the wells is at 3 fathoms and fairly good. The date plantations are large.
Mishrif مشرِف	2 or 3 miles north-west of Dām.	350 houses of Khamāsīn Dawāsir.	There is a bazaar here containing about 80 shops; it is in the form of a parallelogram running north-east and south-west, and in the centre is a market to which Bedouins bring ghi and wool. A Qādhi has his seat at Mishrif. In other respects this is an ordinary village.
Muqābil مقابل	5 or 6 miles east and somewhat to the south of Dām.	150 houses of Khatātibah Dawāsir.	An average village.
Mustajidd مستجد	Far to the west and somewhat to the south of Dām, possibly beyond the limits of Wadi Dawāsir.	A summer camping ground of Dawāsir Bedouins.	There are about 25 wells within an area of 4 or 5 miles; they are 3 to 4 fathoms deep and the water is good.
Nafjān نفجان	West of Mishrif at no great distance.	400 houses of Walāmin Dawāsir.	Possibly identical with Asail above.
Nazwah نزوة	About 15 miles east and slightly north of Dām.	200 houses of Al Bū Sabbā' Dawāsir.	The date groves are described as enormous: figs, grapes and melons are also produced, and wheat is grown both among the dates and in the open. Wells are 5 fathoms deep and the water is fairly good. There are said to be about 60 horses here.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Nuwaimah نويمه or Nuwai'amah نويمعه	About 12 miles east and a little south of Dām.	150 houses of Al Braik Dawāsir.	There are huge date plantations and some wheat and barley are grown, chiefly among the dates. The wells are 4 to 5 fathoms deep and contain fairly good water. There are about 30 horses besides other animals.
Quwaiz قويز	A mile or two west of Nuwaimah.	300 houses of Al Abul Hasan Dawāsir.	The date groves are extensive and there is some cultivation of cereals. In addition to other livestock there are horses numbering about 60. The wells in the fields and gardens are 5 fathoms deep and their water is slightly brackish; a very large well called Dabbūs in the village is slightly deeper and yields better water.
Rākah راكه	Between Kamidah and Ruwaisah.	A shady spot with a cluster of Rāk trees.	There is no water here.
Ruwaisah رويسه	About 15 miles east and rather north of Dām.	70 houses of Al Rishdān Dawāsir.	An ordinary village, except that dates are few; there were formerly more, but the plantations are said to have been ravaged by 'Abdullah-bin-Faisal, the Wahhābi Amīr, in a retirement from Wādī Dawāsir.
Sabūah صبيه	Further west than Kamidah and further east than Ruwaisah.	150 houses of Sharāfah Dawāsir.	Possibly identical with one of the divisions of Thamāmiyah below.
Subaihah (Spelling certain)	Some miles east of Dhāin.	A summer camping ground of Dawāsir Bedouins.	There are half a dozen wells of good water about 4 fathoms deep.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Thamāmiyah ثمامية	About 20 miles east of Dām.	350 houses of Dawāsir.	This place is composed of two separately walled villages a short distance apart: one (containing 150 houses) is called Qasr-al-'Uwaidhāt and the other (of 200 houses) Qasr-ash-Sharāfah, from the sections of the Dawāsir by whom they are respectively inhabited. Each village has its own Shaikh. Water is good at 5 fathoms; agriculture and livestock are average.
Wu'aifrah وعيفرة	15 to 20 miles south-east of Dām.	Now a camping ground only of Bedouin Dawāsir.	There are the remains of an old village and a dozen wells, 4 fathoms deep, which contain good water.

According to this table the settled population of Wādi Dawāsir would appear to be about 22,000 souls.

Wādi Dawāsir has no water except in wells, but it is full of palm groves; dates, wheat and barley are the chief products.

Other subdistricts.—A tract called Lughaf لغف said to contain 3 hamlets, also belongs to Widyān Dawāsir. It lies to the west of Jabal Tuwaiq, but like most of the districts it drains to Salaiyil, sending down along with its own drainage that of Fara'ah فرعه, a place still further to the west. Fara'ah is described as a settlement with extensive cultivation of dates, wheat and barley; the waterlifts there are worked by camels.

Daham دهم is the name of a tribe and their district; the latter is sometimes reckoned to Widyān Dawāsir and lies, it would seem, to the south of Salaiyil, presumably in the desert.

Population.—The Arab inhabitants, both nomadic and non-nomadic, of Widyān Dawāsir belong almost entirely to the Dawāsir tribe, from whom the district has received its name; but it is said that about one-fourth of the population is composed of negro slaves (included in the above statistics in the tribe of their masters). The total fixed population of the whole district probably does not exceed 27,000 souls and must be considerably less if, as is probable, the numbers of houses in the villages

have been greatly exaggerated. The people are described as hospitable, but they are all Wakhābis. Adjoining villages are frequently at feud and nearly all villages are walled.

Agriculture and trade.—There is apparently nothing distinctive in the agriculture or trade of the Widyān Dawāsir district. The staples of cultivation, as will be apparent from the tables of villages above, are dates, wheat, barley, maize and lucerne ; and the fruits include figs, peaches, pomegranates, grapes and almonds. Camels are very numerous, and everywhere there are cattle and some donkeys ; a few horses are found in nearly all the villages, and in some the number is considerable. Such information as has been obtained about the trade of Widyān Dawāsir will be found in the article upon the town of Dām.

Political organisation.—The Amīr of Dām is paramount chief of Widyān Dawāsir, as well as absolute ruler of his own town. He represents the district in its dealings with external powers and receives tribute from all the villages. He does not interfere in the domestic affairs of the villages, but he settles cases which are referred to him and mediates in disputes ; cases which involve points of law are referred by him to the Qādhi of Dām, an official who is altogether under his influence. The Amīr has a treasury and maintains a staff of several secretaries or clerks. It is reported that the Amīr and his subjects regard themselves as independent of outside control and that a Turkish army advancing on Dām from the direction of Yaman was once repulsed by the Dawāsir with great slaughter ; two guns taken on that occasion can still, it is added, be seen at Dām. It is not denied that Zakāt was formerly paid to the house of Ibn Sa'ūd and, though discontinued during the supremacy of Ibn Rashīd in Najd, its renewal shortly in favour of the restored Wakhābi ruler is regarded as probable ; but the Wakhābis have never, it is alleged, meddled in the internal affairs of Widyān Dawāsir, nor would they ever be permitted to do so. The present Amīr is one Masri-bin-Wuthailah ; he is described as tall, broad-shouldered and muscular, with a long beard, and is said to be extremely popular among his subjects.

DHA'ĀIN
الضائني

A village on the eastern coast of Qatar about 20 miles north of Dōhah. It is closely connected with the village of Sumaismah,

which is distant from it only about 1 mile westwards. Dha'ain consists of about 150 houses, mostly of Āl Bū **Kuwārah** with some of **Hamaidāt** and a few of **Madhāhakah**. About 70 pearl boats belong to the place, besides 10 trading vessels and 10 fishing boats. Transport animals are 10 horses and 60 camels. Drinking water is from 'Awainat Bin-Husain, 6 miles inland.

An Arab principality, the most extensive and one of the two most important in Trucial 'Omān.

DHABI
(ABU)*
أبر ظبي
PRIN-
CIPALITY

Boundaries and divisions.—Upon the coast Abu Dhabi reaches from Khor-al-Ghanādhah, which divides it from the Shaikhdom of **Dibai**, on the east to Khor-al-'**Odaid** on the west—a distance of over 200 miles. The Shaikh of Abu Dhabi in 1895 claimed that his frontier extended to the bay of Umm-al-Hūl near **Wakrah** in **Qatar**, but his claim was not approved by the Government of India: Bishairiyah has also been named as the limit of his state in this direction, but no good reason has been adduced for supposing that his jurisdiction ever extended beyond Khor-al-'**Odaid**, though the northern shore of that inlet should perhaps be reckoned as included with the inlet itself in his territories. Inland the frontiers of Abu Dhabi are not defined: it is asserted that on the east they reach to the **Baraimi** Oasis, but without taking it in; and on the south they may presumably be placed at the margin of the **Ruba'-al-Khāli**.

The principal divisions of Abu Dhabi upon the mainland in order from west to east are '**Aqal**, **Mijan**, **Sabákhāt Matti**, **Dhafrah** (including **Bainūnah**, **Līwah** and other minor tracts), possibly **Khatam**, and finally what may be called the home district in which the capital, **Abu Dhabi Town**, is situated: these tracts, except the last, all form the subjects of separate articles. The insular possessions of the Shaikh of Abu Dhabi are the islands of **Arzanah**, **Daiyīnah**, **Dalmah**, **Dās**, **Qarnain**, **Salāli**, **Yas** and **Zirko**, and, these also being described elsewhere under their own names, it only remains to deal here with the geography of the home division.

Physical characteristics and topography of the home division.—This part of the principality apparently consists altogether of undulating sandy desert with scanty grazing and a poor water-supply.

* For authorities, maps, charts, etc., see first footnote to the article Trucial 'Omān.

The following are the inhabited places and other points in it of which the names are most frequently heard :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Batīn بطين	On the northern shore of Khor-al-Batīn, about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles within the entrance.	A village of 180 date branch huts, of which 100 belong to the Al Bū Mahair and the remainder to the Sūdān tribe.	There are some date plantations in which are situated the wells that yield the drinking water of the place. The inhabitants own 50 pearl boats, but no sea-going vessels.
Batīn (Khor-al-) * خور البطين	The north side of the entrance is about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles south-west of the nearest part of Abu Dhabi Town.	A creek of which the extent is probably great, but has not been ascertained; at high tide it is a large lagoon, at low tide it is full of uncovered sand banks; the 3 fathom line does not appear to reach its interior. Khor-al-Batīn communicates by way of Khor-al-M a q t a ' with the sea 2 or 3 miles north of Abu Dhabi Town.	Batīn village is on the north side of this Khor at $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles inside the entrance; immediately in front of the village is a narrow channel which is 3 feet deep at low water. One of the islands in the lagoon carries a mound called Jabal Fataisah فطيسه which is $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles south-south-west of Batīn village: on the north-western end of the same island, 1 mile from the mound is a hut. Another island lying 3 or 4 miles to the west of the last is known as Jazīrat-al-Bahrāni بحرابي
Dhabi (Abu) أبو ظبي Town	...	...	See article Abu Dhabi Town.
Ghanādah (Khor-al-) خور الغنضة	42 miles south-west of Dibai Town and 36 miles north-east of Abu Dhabi Town.	An inlet of the sea.	It marks the boundary between the Shaikhdoms of Dibai and Abu Dhabi, the north bank belonging to the former and the south bank to the latter.
Huwail (Bul) بو الحويل	35 to 40 miles west by north of the Baraimi Oasis.	Well.	One route between Abu Dhabi Town and the Baraimi Oasis passes this way.

* For a representation of part of this inlet see Commander G. Sinclair's *Part of Khor-al-Batīn*, 1906.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Iblīs (Sūq) سوق ابلیس	About 25 miles by road from Abu Dhabi Town on the way to the Baraimi Oasis.	An outcrop of light coloured sandstone, fantastically shaped, rising from the sand.	There is no water here, but the projection serves as a landmark for caravans. The name means "The Devil's Market."
Juhar البحر	12 miles west of the Baraimi Oasis.	Wells containing good water.	There is some acacia jungle near. The country belongs to the Dhawāhir. The name is generally pronounced Yahar.
Maqta' المقطع	10 miles inland of Abu Dhabi Town, on the route to the Baraimi Oasis.	A ford on a creek which connects the interior of Khor-al-Batīn with the sea at a point 2 or 3 miles beyond Abu Dhabi Town.	Men on foot can cross only at low tide. A fort built on a sand bank in the middle of the creek commands the passage to the mainland. South of this ford the creek is called Khor-al-Maqta', and north of it Khor-as-Sa'aidiyāt سعيديات.
Mashairif مشيرف	About 16 miles south-east by east of Maqta'.	Wells.	Surrounded by desert.
Raknah ركنه	20 miles north-west of the Baraimi Oasis.	A camping ground with Ghāf trees.	Frequented by Bani Yās nomads, especially those of the Qumzān section.
Samaih سميح	6 or 7 miles east and somewhat south of Khor-al-Ghanādhah. The place is in Abu Dhabi territory.	A locality characterised by stony hills interspersed with sand: there are some 7 wells about 15 feet deep, but the water is drinkable only after rain.	Samaih is a convenient rendezvous for Bedonins and is used as such by the Shaikhs of both Abu Dhabi and Dibai when preparing for war. Bani Yās of the Rumaithāt section camp about here.
Silmīyah" سلمية	Between Khatam and the sea, about 20 miles south-south-east of Abu Dhabi Town.	Wells.	...

Inhabitants.—The settled population of the principality are merely the residents of Abu **Dhabi** Town and Batīn village in the home division, the occupants of fixed settlements in the Līwah tract of the **Dhafrah** division, and the inhabitants of **Dalmah** island. The composition of the non-nomadic population is therefore as follows :—

Tribe,	Place,	Number of souls,
Bani Yās	Abu Dhabi Town	2,800
Do.	Liwah tract	5,100
Do.	Dalmah island	75
Al Bu Mahair	Abu Dhabi Town	500
Do.	Batīn	500
Sūdān	Abu Dhabi Town	375
Do.	Batīn	150
Persians	Abu Dhabi Town	500
Marar	Do.	200
Bahārīnah	Do.	120
Miscellaneous	Do.	635

The total is thus about 11,000 souls.

The Bedouins of the principality are the remainder of the Bani **Yās** and nearly the whole of the **Manāsīr** tribe, or together about 3,300 persons. It is probable that the nomads of the **Dhawāhir**, Bani **Qitab** and **Na'im** sometimes cross the indefinite eastern border into the Abu Dhabi Shaikhdom, but they can hardly be reckoned to belong to it.

Resources and trade.—There is no cultivation except a little of dates. Camels abound ; but cattle, sheep and goats are few ; and pearl diving is the principal occupation even of the Bedouins. In the whole of the Shaikhdom there are about 410 pearl boats, of which the majority are owned at Abu **Dhabi** Town and 50 at Batīn, the remainder being kept in creeks along the coast, or on islands ; they are as a rule of small size and work on banks adjoining the coast or islands. There are about 10 sea-going vessels at Abu **Dhabi** Town, of which 2 are Sambūks and the rest large jollyboats merely : these run to **Bahrain**, **Basrah**, **Lingeh** and **Masqat**, but not to India.

There is no trade worthy of mention outside the town of Abu Dhabi, in the article on which the subject is treated of. The villages of Muzaira'ah and Taraq in Liwah are small local centres for the distribution of goods.

Communications.—The routes in the principality are described in the article on Trucial 'Omān.

Administration.—The present Shaikh of Abu Dhabi, Zāid-bin-Khalīfah, rules his principality absolutely within the limits to which his powers of coercion extend; and, though his control over the Bedouin portion of his subjects is incomplete, as is the case more or less in all Arab Shaikhdoms, his authority over them is unusually great. His is by far the most powerful personality in Trucial 'Omān at the present time, and his influence is not only dominant throughout that region but extends to the independent Baraimi Oasis and even to 'Ibri in the Sultanate of 'Omān.

An estimate of his annual revenues, in so far as they are ascertainable, follows below: the principal item, it will be observed, is that derived from the pearl fisheries:—

Item.	Amount. \$
Dues on pearl boats and operatives and other income dependent on the pearl industry	57,000
Commission levied by his son on transactions in pearls at Dalmah island	5,000
Agricultural taxes paid in kind by the Bani Yās of Liwah in Dhafrah	2,500
Five thousand Jirābs of dates worth \$1 per Jirāb, rendered as tribute by the Dhawāhir of the Baraimi Oasis	5,000
Lucerne supplied by the same Dhawāhir for 100 tribal horses maintained by the Shaikh in the Baraimi Oasis	3,000
A cash subsidy paid him by the Sultān of 'Omān for restraining the Bedouins of the Baraimi Oasis and Dhāhirah and preventing raids by them on the villages of Bātinah, perhaps	3,000
TOTAL	75,500

The last item, though it has been in existence for at least 10 years, has only recently come to notice: the payment is of a private and personal nature and its amount is necessarily uncertain, but the fact that it is regularly made throws much light on the present political position in 'Omān.

Foreign relations and interests.—The ruler of Abu Dhabi is one of the Trucial Shaikhs, whose position is described in the article on Trucial

'Omān. The only foreign interests in the principality are British, and these are described in the article on Abu **Dhabi Town**.

DHABI (ABU)

ابوظبي TOWN

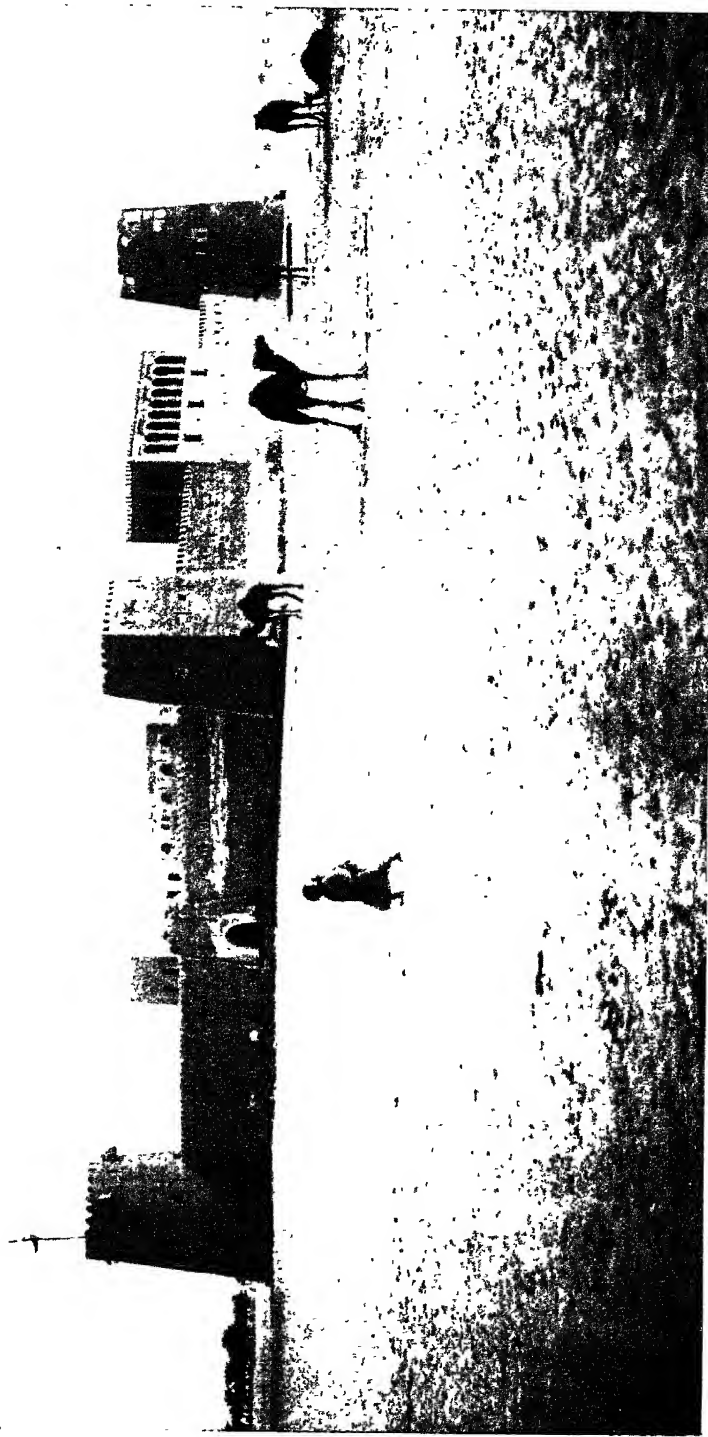
The capital of the Abu **Dhabi** Principality in Trucial 'Omān and the only settlement of importance which that principality contains.

Abu Dhabi Town is situated on the coast of Trucial 'Omān about 88 miles south-west of **Shārjah** Town: it extends for about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles along the low sandy coast and consists chiefly of mat huts with a few stone buildings. At sea, 15 miles to the northward, is Hadd, the nearest of the Persian Gulf pearl banks. The largest edifice is the fort of the **Shaikh** at a little distance inland behind the town; not far from it, on the outskirts of the town proper, is the separate bazaar of the Indian traders. The anchorage* for large vessels is totally unsheltered and lies more than two miles off the shore. At the back of the town are some stunted date trees and water is obtained from wells: 35 years ago most of the drinking water of the place used to be fetched from **Dibai**, but recently potable water has become obtainable in the vicinity of the town, especially at a place 3 or 4 miles from it; pits are dug in which the water collects at 4 to 5 feet below the ground level. Immediately to the south of the town is the large shallow lagoon of **Khor-al-Batīn**, and to the east a creek connected with it, both of which are described in the article on the Abu **Dhabi** Principality.

The population of the town may be about 6,000 souls, about $\frac{1}{2}$ Bani **Yās** and the rest other tribes. The Bani **Yās** sections are **Āl Bū Falāh**, 40 persons; **Qubaisāt**, 380; **Mahāribah**, 300; **Āl Bū Falāsah**, 200; **Qumzān**, 250; **Āl Bū Hamīr**, 300; **Rumaithāt**, 500; **Mazārī'**, 300; and **Hawāmil**, 500. The other tribes are **Āl Bū Mahair**, 500; **Sūdān**, 375; **Marar**, 200; **Thamairāt** ثُمَيْرَات, 120; **Āl Bin Nāsir** آل بن ناصر, 120; **Āl Bū 'Amīm** آل بو عيم, 120; **Khamārah** خُمَارَة (said to be originally from **Khamīr** in Persia), 375; **Halālamah** حَلَالَمَة, 75; **Dahailāt** دَحِيلَات, 200; and **Bahārinah**, 120. To these must be added a Persian community of about 500 persons and 65 Hindus.

The inhabitants of Abu Dhabi live almost entirely by pearl diving and fishing or in a few cases by petty trade: they have no ordinary

* A plan of this anchorage is given in Chart No. 2373—2387-A.



COPYRIGHT

The Fort of the Shaikh at Abu Dhabi.

(HERR H BURCHARDT)

cultivation and very few dates. Particulars of shipping are given in the article on Abu **Dhabi** Principality. About 750 camels belong to the place, and there are 85 horses; but of the horses all except 5 belong to the Shaikh and his family. Trade with the interior is insignificant, being only with the **Baraimi** Oasis and with the Bani **Yās** and **Manāsir** tribes. There are over 70 shops of all sorts in the Abu Dhabi bazaar; 40 are kept by Persians, 19 by Hindus and 10 by Arabs. Pearls are the sole export. The Hindus import cloth, rice, coffee and sugar besides dealing in pearls.

British interests are represented here by the Hindu trading community, all from Tatta in Sind; the majority have their families with them, and most of them take leave to India at intervals of about a year. In the pearl season the number of Hindus is about doubled. No Muhammadan Indians do business at this place.

An important Bedouin tribe whose territory extends from the right bank of the **Euphrates** about **Samāwah** and **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh** westwards to the **Birāk** or **Darb Zubaidah**, a section of the pilgrim route between **Najaf** and **Makkah**, and south-eastwards to **Kuwait**. They are sometimes found in the **Nafūd** as far west as the route between **Jauf-al-ʿĀmir** and **Hāil** and they maintain occasional relations with the latter place. Their neighbours on the north-west are the '**Anizah**'; on the west the **Shammar** of **Jabal Shammar**, with whom they are at feud; on the south the **Mutair** and '**Ajmān**'; and on the east the **Muntafik**. They are said to visit places on the **Euphrates** occasionally for the purpose of obtaining supplies, but to a great extent their dealings with Turkish '**Irāq**' are carried on indirectly through other tribes.

DHAFĪR*

ظفير
صفير

The principal sections of the Dhafir who live in the direction of **Kuwait** are the **Batūn** بطون, **Samīd** صميد, and **Ma'alīb** معاليب: with them are found a small section, called **Kathīr**, of the once celebrated Bani **Khālid** tribe. The Dhafir are all nomads and do not engage in trade, but they own large flocks and herds besides camels. In religion they are Sunnis of the **Māliki** sect. They are at present (1905) on good terms with the Shaikh of **Kuwait**, where their smiths'

* A genealogical table of the Shaikhs of the Dhafir by Captain Knox, Political Agent at Kuwait, forms an appendix to his diary No. 19 for the week ending 8th May 1907.

work is executed ; and, perhaps for this reason, the subsidies formerly paid to them by the Turkish Government in the Basrah Wilāyat, generally at Nāsiriyaḥ, have been suspended for the last four years. They have no property in Turkish territory. The tribe is now well armed with modern rifles.

DHAFRAH* The westernmost and least known part of 'Omān, a subdivision of
الضفرة Trucial 'Omān.

Boundaries.—Dhafrah lies between the Persian Gulf on the north and the Ruba'-al-Khālī or Great Desert of Southern Arabia on the south ; on the west it is bounded by Sabákhat Matti and Jāfūrah, and on the east by Khatam.

Divisions.—The huge area thus defined comprises at least 5 separate tracts which are distinguished by names, but the absence of striking natural features makes it difficult to determine their relative positions and extent. Indeed there is reason to think that the internal boundaries of Dhafrah are somewhat vague, and that the names of the tracts are not employed by all Bedouins in strictly the same sense. The 5 tracts in question are Taff طَفّ, Dhafrah proper, Bainūnah بَيْنُونَه, Qufa قُفَا and Līwah لِيْوَه, of which last name the correct form is said to be Al-Juwa الْجَوْه; of these Līwah and Bainūnah are the most important.

All authorities agree that Līwah is the southernmost and furthest inland of the divisions of Dhafrah ; that its length, which is eastwards and westwards, approaches, if it does not exceed, 175 miles ; that its breadth is insignificant in comparison with its length ; and that the village of Shāh is situated in it almost exactly midway between its two extremities. To determine the position of Līwah it is therefore only necessary to determine the position of Shāh, but here we are confronted by serious discrepancies of evidence ; the most probable view, however, appears to

* *Authorities* —Major P. Z. Cox, Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in Bahrain, and 'Abdul Latif, Residency Agent at Shārjah, all from native information ; also Col. Miles in his *Route between Sohar and el-Bereymi* in 'Omān. The most reliable map of the interior is *Map of Dhafrah, Līwah, etc.*, 1906, compiled by Major P. Z. Cox from native information. Charts of the coast are specified in the footnote to article Trucial 'Omān, especially cancelled Chart No. 19-B.

be that Shāh is situated 50 to 55 miles inland from the coast upon a line drawn due south from Rās Miqaishit, the western point of the Salāli group of islands, and that it is about 90 miles south-west by south of Abu Dhābi Town. If this opinion errs, it is probably by bringing Shāh somewhat too near to the coast and too far to westwards.

The position of Bainūnah depends upon that of a well Da'afas, which undoubtedly belongs to this tract, though its position in the same is not, perhaps, so central as that of Shāh in Līwah. According to the report which for several reasons appears most reliable, Da'afas is about 30 miles south-east of Jabal Dhannah (on the coast opposite Yās island) and about 20 miles inland from the nearest point on the sea. The alternative position attributed to Da'afas is very much more southerly and more easterly than that just described. It is not disputed that Bainūnah is between Līwah and the sea, nor that it reaches to the westernmost extremity of Dhafrah, in other words to the border of Sabākhat Matti.

Of the remaining tracts Qufa is undoubtedly interposed between Līwah and Bainūnah and is long from east to west and narrow from north to south.

Taff is, by general consent, a maritime strip extending the whole length of Dhafrah with an average depth inland of about 15 miles. Its westernmost section, that reaching for about 25 miles on either side of Jabal Dhannah, is possibly particularised as Taff Bainūnah.

The last tract requiring to be located is Dhafrah proper, and the name may be taken to signify so much of Dhafrah in the wider sense as is not included in any of the foregoing divisions. The position of Dhafrah proper with reference to Bainūnah is doubtful ; but it is probably on the east while Bainūnah is on the west and the distances of the two from the sea are similar. The wells of Kafaifah, it may be added, seem to be near the point at which the tracts of Bainūnah and Dhafrah proper meet one another and the tract of Taff.

Following then the opinion which seems most worthy of acceptance we may provisionally arrange the divisions of Dhafrah as follows :—

1. Along the coast a strip 15 miles wide, which for nearly 100 miles on the east is called Taff, and for 50 miles on the west Taff Bainūnah.
2. Behind the coastal strip a belt 40 miles wide composed of Dhafrah proper, Bainūnah and Qufa : of these Dhafrah proper (30 miles broad) adjoins Taff throughout its length, and Bainūnah (20 miles broad) adjoins Taff Bainūnah, also

throughout its length, while Qufa fills the space remaining on the south of these two.

3. Inland of Qufa, and like Qufa roughly parallel to the sea, another belt measuring about 175 miles in length and perhaps 20 miles in breadth: this belt is Liwāh.

Physical characteristics.—The maritime tracts of Taff and Taff Bainūnah contain no features of interest except a few small hills, which are possibly volcanic. The shore is stony, and at a little distance inland swamps are said to exist, interspersed with stony mounds. Vegetation is chiefly Abal and Hams.

Dhafrah proper and Bainūnah are said to resemble one another in character: they form, apparently, a fairly level expanse of heavy red sand or reddish soil with occasional sand dunes of lighter colour and gravelly patches. Dhafrah proper, at least, is somewhat higher in level than Taff. Neither tract possesses any trees; but in Dhafrah proper there is some vegetation of Arta and Hādh, and in Bainūnah the Arta, Markh and Abal are found: both districts afford a considerable amount of grazing for camels. The wells of Dhafrah proper seem to vary in depth between 1 and 2 fathoms and those of Bainūnah between $1\frac{1}{2}$ and 7 fathoms, the average in the case of the latter tract being 3 fathoms.

Qufa is an inhospitable region of sandy ridges with no vegetation except a few shrubs of Arta and very little water; but the few wells that occur are shallow, not exceeding 2 fathoms.

Liwah is the most remarkable of all the tracts. It consists mainly of white undulating sand dunes, altogether without vegetation; but it contains over a score of small depressions, disposed in series or chains from east to west. These depressions are divided from one another by sandy wastes; but at the bottom of each depression there is fertile soil, supporting the cultivation of a village which generally stands upon a sandy eminence near by. These low-lying oases contain plantations of date palms, which in a few cases are of considerable extent. The water level in Liwāh, doubtless in the depressions, appears to be on the average at 2 fathoms beneath the surface; and except at Tharwāniyah a depth of 4 fathoms is not, it would seem, ever exceeded.

Throughout Dhafrah, to speak generally, the water of the wells is of fairly good quality, and not very scarce. The wells themselves are either unlined or lined only with date sticks and leaves; the only exceptions to the rule appear to be the Bābah well in Bainūnah, which is reported to be half lined with masonry, and a well called Saqar سقر, also in Bainūnah but not precisely located, which is said to be entirely so lined. This

peculiarity is no doubt due largely to the shallowness of the wells, but it also seems to indicate firmness in the soil.

Inhabitants.—In the whole of Dhafrah only two tribes are found, the Bani Yās and the **Manāsīr**; the former are settled rather than nomadic, while the latter are altogether Bedouins. Of Līwah they are jointly occupants, but the permanent villages, called Mahdhar محضر, all belong to the Bani Yās, the settlements of the **Manāsīr** being untenanted except in summer while the date harvest is in progress. Among the **Manāsīr** date plantations are joint tribal property, but with the Bani Yās they belong to individual owners. The Bani Yās of Dhafrah are semi-civilised; some of them trade with Abu Dhabi and even Dibai and correspond with those places. The dwellings of both tribes are huts of date sticks and leaves: the **Manāsīr**, when their sojourn in Līwah is over for the year, close theirs up and stop the adjacent wells, it is said, with sand. Dhafrah proper is the principal grazing ground of the **Manāsīr** while Bainūnah contains the favourite pastures of the Bani Yās; but in winter the **Manāsīr** range as far west as Qatar and in summer their camels are left with those of the Bani Yās in Bainūnah. The Bani Yās of Dhafrah take a share in the pearl fishery and own a number of boats which are kept at Bandar Radaim, Khor Mughairah and Bandar Mirfah upon the coast. The number of the Bani Yās ordinarily in Dhafrah may be reckoned at 5,100 souls, while that of the **Manāsīr** is the entire strength of the tribe or 1,400 persons; and besides these there are about 70 Bedouin families of the **Marar** tribe who are accustomed to wander in Līwah. The whole population of Dhafrah may therefore be estimated at 6,500 souls, but it is fluctuating.

Topography.—The following is a detailed list of the villages, settlements, wells and other principal points in Dhafrah according to the best information available:—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Abyadh (Abul) أبو الأبيض	...	The middle portion of the island of which the east end is called Salāli.	See article Salāli.
'Ajūz (Bada'-al-) بدع العجوز	About 12 miles south-south-east of Da'afas. In Bainūnah.	A well.	This well is 7 fathoms deep and at present out of repair.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
'Aqailah العقيله	Inland, about 10 miles south of Jabal Barākah on the coast. Probably in Bainūnah.	A well.	The depth is 5 fathoms. Also called 'Aghailah عغيله.
'Asi العصي	About 10 miles north-west of Hamaim. In Qufa.	Do.	The depth is $1\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms.
'Attab عطاب	About 10 miles north of Muzaira'ah. In Liwah.	A permanent hamlet of 20 huts of Bani Yās of the Qubai-sāt section.	The present headman is Buti-bin-Khādīm, who is also over Muzaira'ah and Qar-midah but generally resides at Abu Dhabi Town. There are a fair number of date palms and 20 wells of 2 fathoms depth.
Ayih عايه	About 30 miles east-south-east of Da'afas and the same north-north-west of Shāh. In Dhafrah proper.	A well and camping place of 25 families of Bani Yās of the Mazārī' section.	The depth is 2 fathoms.
Bābah البابه	About 12 miles east of Da'afas. In Bainūnah.	A well.	The water is good. The well is about 3 fathoms deep and to half its depth it is lined with masonry.
Barākah (Jabal) جبل براكه	On the coast about 16 miles south-west of Jabal Dhannah.	A hill.	...
Bārid (Bū) بو بارد	A mile or two north of Muhibbi. In Bainūnah.	A well.	Water is at 2 fathoms.
Bazam (Khor-al-) خور البزم	Off the coast of Taff and Taff Ba'nūnah, its entrance being off Rās Ijlā', which is described below, and its head between Salāli Island and the mainland. The east end is 50 miles from Abu Dhabi Town	An extensive blind channel, parallel to the shore and situated between it and a great reef called Bazam; it is accessible to small vessels and contains the anchorages of Bandar Mirrah, Khor Mughairah and Bandar Radaim which are separately	Or Bazummi بزمي. This inlet is 50 miles long, and the width at the entrance is 5 miles diminishing to 1 mile at the head; it is open to the west and closed to the east. The soundings diminish irregularly from 10 fathoms to 1; in 1907, in an attempt

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
	and the west end is the same distance from the border of Sabá-khat Matti.	described in this table.	to explore it, a cast of 5 fathoms was immediately followed by another of 1½.
Da'afas دعفس	The position of this place is discussed in the text above. It is admitted by all authorities to be in Bainūnah and is a convenient point from which to fix others.	A well.	The water, at 1½ fathoms, is good.
Dāhin داهن	About 10 miles north-west of Qa'aisah. In Līwah.	A summer hamlet of 6 houses of Manāsir of the Al Bū Mindhir section.	The headman is Rāshid-bin-Manī'. There are about 250 date palms. Wells are 4 in number and only 1 fathom deep.
Dhabaibah ضبيبہ	15 to 20 miles east-north-east of Tharwāniyah. In Qufa.	A well, at present out of repair.	The depth is 2 fathoms.
Dhafir ظفير	About 10 miles south-west of Muzairah. In Līwah.	A permanent village of 30 huts of Bani Yās of the Mahā-ribah section.	The chief man is Hamad-bin-Agh tail who is also over Taraq. There are large date plantations and about 30 wells 30 fathoms deep, but the water is brackish.
Dhannah (Jabal) جبل ظنه	On the Taff Bainūnah coast, on the promontory which runs out towards Yās island.	A hill.	The height is 350 feet. Two or three miles to the east of this hill is a small inlet known as Barqah Hāiz برقه حائز; 3 miles to the east of Barqah Hāiz is a small promontory called Ruwais رويس; and 4 miles east of Ruwais is another slight headland styled Rās Dhubai'ah ضبيبہ. The sea from Jabal Dhannah to Rās Dhubai'ah forms a bay of which the name is Dōhat Dhannah.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Dhawaihir ظواهر	About 25 miles west by south of Shāh. In Liwah.	A village of 30 huts of Bani Yās of the Al Falah and Qubaisāt sections.	...
Hādhi الحادي	Some 10 or 12 miles east of Subakhah. In Liwah.	A permanent hamlet of 15 huts of Bani Yās of the Hawāmil section.	Rāshid-bin-Humaid is the chief man, as he is also of Shāh, Subakhah and Wazil. Here are 25 wells 1 fathom deep and considerable date plantations. It is remarked that the inhabitants irrigate their fields by manual labour instead of employing animals and that they are purely Hadhar.
Hafif الحفيف	About 12 miles east-north-east of Khannūr. In Liwah.	A permanent village of 50 huts of Bani Yās, of the Mazārī section.	The date groves are extensive and there are about 30 wells 3 fathoms deep. The place is under Fāris-bin-'Alī of Khannūr and Māriyah.
Halīb الحليب	25 or 30 miles north-east of Qa'aisah. On the border of Khatam.	A well.	The depth is about 2½ fathoms.
Hamaim حميم	Between 85 and 90 miles east of Shāh. The easternmost village in Liwah.	A summer village of 30 huts of Manāsīr of the Al Taraif subsection.	There are 5 wells, about 1½ fathoms deep, and a good many date trees. The present headman is Suwid-bin-Ghadaiyar, under whom also is Qa'aisah.
Hamrah (Bada'-al-) بدع الحمره	15 to 20 miles north of 'Attāb. Probably in Dhafrah proper.	A well.	One fathom deep.
Hawāya الحوايا	About 15 miles north-east of Bada'-al-Hamrah.	Do.	The water is at less than 1 fathom.
Huwaitah الحويطة	In the extreme west of Liwah.	A permanent village of 40 huts of Bani Yās of the Mazārī section.	The depth of the wells is 2½ fathoms.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
'Idd الرعد	About 12 miles west of Khannūr. In Liwah.	A summer village of 50 huts of Manāsīr of the Al Bū Mindhir section.	There are some 60 wells with an average depth of 2 fathoms. The date plantations are fairly extensive. The place is under Rāshid-bin-Māni' who generally lives at Sarait and is over that place and Tharwāniyah also.
Ijlā' (Rās) راس اجلع	On the coast 20 miles east of Jabal Dhannah: it marks the entrance of Khor-al-Bazam.	A headland shaped like a fort with towers.	To the west of this cape at 4 or 5 miles is a small inlet called Khor Manāif منائف; and to the east, at about 2½ and 5 miles respectively, are a small inlet known as Khor Thum a iriy a h خور ثميرة and a rock which goes by the name of Qassār Bū Khinn قصار بوخن.
Jarairah جريرة	About 2 miles south of Jarrah. In Liwah.	A summer hamlet of 6 huts of Manāsīr of the Al Bū Sha'ar section.	There are some date palms and 4 wells of 1 fathom deep. The headman of this place and of Jarrah and Mōsal is Muhammed-bin-Jaraiw.
Jarash (Bada') بدع جرش	About 25 miles south-west of Bandar Mirfah. In Taff Bainūnah.	A well.	1½ fathoms deep.
Jarrah جره	About 20 miles south-west of Hamaim. In Liwah.	A summer hamlet of 10 huts of Manāsīr of the Al Bū Sha'ar section.	Or Yarrah يرة. Wells number 8 and are 1 fathom deep: there are a good many date palms. Three horses are owned here. Muḥammad-bin-Jaraiw is chief man of this place and of Jarairah and Mōsal.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Kafaifah الكفيفه	About 16 miles south-west of Khor Mughairah on the coast. It appears to be in Taff, but it is sometimes said to be in Bainūnah or Dhafrah proper; from this it may be inferred that it is near the meeting place of the 3 tracts.	A well.	Often pronounced Chifaifah. The water, at $1\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, is good.
Kaiwrah كايوره	15 to 20 miles east of Hamaim. In Liwah.	A spot, marked by 10 Ghāf trees, which is a rendezvous for parties of marauding Manāsir when about to enter 'Omān.	There are 8 wells less than a fathom deep: the water is brackish.
Kaiyih كايه	About 8 miles north of Khannūr. In Liwah.	A settlement of 20 huts of Bani Yās of the Al Bū Falāh, Al Falāh and Al Sultān sections.	Do.
Khannūr خنور	About 55 miles west by south of Shāh. In Liwah.	A permanent village of 100 huts of Bani Yās of the Mazāri' section.	There are about 80 wells here, 2 fathoms in depth; and the date groves are extensive for Liwah, including according to one account as many as 14,000 palms. Fāris-bin-'Alī, who lives here, is head-man of Hafif and Māriyah as well as of this place. A fort which once existed at Khannūr was destroyed by Shaikh Jāsim-bin-Thāni of Qatar in one of his invasions of Liwah.
Lashtān (Umm) أم لشتان	About 30 miles west of Da'afas. In Bainūnah, at its western extremity.	A well.	The water is brackish and the depth 2 fathoms or more. This halting place is much frequented by Bedouins passing between Dhafrah and Qatar, Hasa or Jabrin.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Latir (I) لاطر	30 or 35 miles west-south-west of Shāh. In Līwah.	A permanent village of 15 huts of Bani Yās of the Qanaīsāt section.	The depth of the wells is 3 fathoms.
Latir (II) لاطر	About 35 miles south-east of Bandar Radaim on the coast. In the centre of Dhafrah proper.	A well and camping place of 30 families of Bani Yās of the Mazāri' section.	The depth is 1 to 2 fathoms.
Lidāmah لدامة	...	A camping ground of 20 families of Bani Yās of the Mazāri' section.	...
Ma'asār معصار	15 to 20 miles north and somewhat west of Qa'aisah. In Dhafrah proper.	A well.	The depth is 1 to 2 fathoms.
Māriyah مارية	About 7 miles north-west of Khannūr. In Līwah.	A permanent village of 70 huts of Bani Yās of the Mazāri' and Qubaisāt sections.	There are about 30 wells, 2 fathoms deep, and dates are cultivated on a considerable scale. With Hafif this place is under Fāris-bin-'Alī of Khannūr.
Mīqaiṣhit. مقيشط	...	The western part of the island of Salāli.	See article Salāli. The western tip of Mīqaiṣhit is called Rās Mīqaiṣhit.
Mirfah (Bandar) بندر مرفه	On the coast of Taḥ, in Khor-al-Bazam, about 7 miles east-south-east of Rās Ruwaisīyah.	An anchorage where some of the pearl divers of Dhafrah keep their boats.	Bani Yās of the Bani Shikr section make this place a base of pearling operations.
Mōsal موسل	About 20 miles west of Jarrah. In Līwah.	A summer hamlet of 10 huts of Manāsir of the Al Bū Sha'ar section.	There are 5 wells of 1 fathom deep and some dates. The inhabitants own 3 horses. With Jarrah and Jarairah this place is under Muhammad-bin-Jaraiw.
Mughairah (Khor) مغيرة	On the coast of Taḥ, in Khor-al-Bazam, midway between Bandars Mirfah and Radaim, and about 8 miles from either.	An inlet and anchorage where some of the boats of the pearl fishers of Dhafrah are kept.	Bani Yās of the Mahāribah, Qanaīsāt, Qubaisāt and Al Sultān sections make this a base for their pearling operations.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Muhibbi مهيبي	About 8 miles south-east of Rakaiyah. In Bainūnah.	A well.	The depth is 2 fathoms.
Mulaisah مليسه	About 12 miles inland, south-eastwards, from the coast at Jabal Barakah. In Taff Bainūnah.	Do.	Do.
Mūqab موقب	About 12 miles east by north of Khannūr. In Liwah.	A permanent village of 80 huts of Bani Yās of the Bani Shikr section.	The people are pearl fishers in the season, working chiefly from Bandar Mirfah. The wells at Mūqab are 3 fathoms deep.
Mutawwa' (Bada'-al-) بدع المطرع	About 15 miles west of Da'afas. In Bainūnah.	Do.	The well is 5 fathoms deep, but the water is good.
Muzaira'ah مزيرعه	About 12 miles south-south-west of Shāh. In Liwah.	A permanent village of 80 huts of Bani Yās of the Mahāribah and Qubaisāt sections.	There are over 100 wells of an average depth of 4 fathoms; the water is said to be very pure and transparent. The date groves are the most extensive in Liwa. There are some store-rooms or Makhāzin at which the villagers and Bedouins of the neighbourhood buy what they require. The headman is Buti-bin-K h a d i m, who generally resides at Abu Dhabi town and under whom are also the villages of 'Attāb and Qarmidah.
Nimairiyah النميريه	About 33 miles south from the easternmost foot of Khor-al-Batīn which is near Abu Dhabi Town. In Dhafrah proper.	A well.	The depth is between 1 and 2 fathoms.
Nishāsh نشاش	About 8 miles north-west of Jarrah. In Liwah.	A locality with water.	Frequented by Bani Yās. The wells are 2 fathoms deep.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Qa'aisah قعيسه	About 12 miles west-south-west of Hamaim. In Liwah.	A summer hamlet of 15 huts of Manāsir of the Al Bū Raha-mah section.	There are 6 wells: about 2 fathoms deep and a few date trees. The inhabitants have 5 horses. The chief man is Suwīd-bin-Ghadai-yar, to whom Hamaim also is subject.
Qarmidah قرمده	About 9 miles east by north of Muzaira'ah. In Liwah.	A permanent village of 40 huts of Bani Yās of the Mahāribah, Qubaisāt and Al Sultān sections.	There are about 10 wells of a fathom depth, also a few date palms. This village, with Muzaira'ah and 'Attāb is under Buti-bin-Khādīm who usually lives at Abu Dhābi Town.
Qumzān (Bada'-al-) بدع القمزان	About 20 miles south-west by west of Da'afas. In Bainūnah.	A well, at present out of repair.	Water is at 3 fathoms.
Qutūf قطوف	About 25 miles east and somewhat south of Khannūr. The southernmost village in Liwah.	A village of 25 huts of Bani Yās of the Qubaisāt section.	...
Radaim (Bandar) بندر رديم	On the coast of Taff, in Khor-al-Bazam near its head and about 14 miles east of Bandar Mirfah.	An anchorage where some of the boats of the pearl diving inhabitants of Dhafrah are kept.	This is a base of pearling operations to the Hawāmil, Mazārī', Qasāl and Al Sultān sections of the Bani Yās. Some of the Al Falāh and Al Bū Falāh who have no boats of their own also go pearling from this place.
Rakaiyah الركيه	About 12 miles south of 'Aqailah. In Bainūnah.	A well.	The depth is 2 fathoms.
Rakaiz (Ghait-ar-) غيث الركيز	Between Mughīlat-ar-Rakaiz and Subakhah. Perhaps in Liwah.	Do.	One fathom deep.
Rakaiz (Mughīlat-ar-) مغيلة الركيز	About 12 miles north-north-east of Subakhah. In Qufa.	Do.	Between 1 and 2 fathoms in depth.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Ramrāmah رمراء	Inland, about 25 miles south of Bandar Radaim on the coast. In Dhafrah proper.	A well.	The depth is 2 fathoms.
Riksah الركسة	15 to 20 miles west of 'Idd. In Liwah, at its extreme western end.	Do.	Water is at 1 fathom. There is a small date plantation here belonging to the villagers of 'Idd.
Ruwaisiyah (Rās) راس اويشية	On the coast about half way up Khor-al-Bazam and 13 miles west of Rās Miqaishit.	A small cape.	...
Salāli سلالي Island	...	...	See article Salāli.
Salimi سالمي	Nearly 10 miles north-north-east of Muzaira'ah. In Liwah.	A village of 30 huts of Bani Yās of the Mahāribah section.	...
Sarait صريطا	About 15 miles east-south-east of Shāh. In Liwah.	A summer village of 20 huts of Manāsir of the Al Bū Min-dhir section.	There are 5 wells 2 fathoms deep, and a few date palms. The headman is Rashid-bin-Māni' who generally lives here but is also over the villages of 'Idd and Tharwāniyah. He has 10 horses and in winter goes as far as Qatar.
Sawāmi' (Rās) راس صراع	On the coast midway between the nearest parts of the islands of Salāli and Yās, about 30 miles from either.	A bluff headland.	About 4 miles west of Rās Sawāmi' is a small cape known as Rās Qurain-al-'Aish قرين العيش; to the east at 4 and 8 miles are Khor Khasaifah خصيفه and Khor Hara-miyah هرميه between which at a short distance inland is a small hill called Jabal Khasaifah.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Shāh شاه	The position of this place, which is universally admitted to be central in Liwah, is discussed in the text above.	A permanent village of 60 huts of Bani Yās of the Al Bū-Falāh, Hawāmil and Qasal sections.	Wells number about 30 and are 1 to 2 fathoms deep; there are extensive plantations of dates. The headman is Rāshid-bin-Humaid who is also over Hādhi, Subakhah and Wazil.
Shawaibir (Dawsh-ash-) بدع الشوير	About 40 miles south-east of Abu Dhabi Town. In the north-eastern corner of Dhafrah proper.	A well.	Depth is $1\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms.
Shidaq-al-Kalb تندق الكلب	About 10 miles west of Muzaira'ah. In Liwah.	A village of 40 huts of Bani Yās of the Al Falah, Qubaisat and Al Sultān sections.	The name means "Corner of the Dog's Mouth."
Shwaihāt شويهات	On the coast of Taff Bainūnah, about midway between Jabal Barākah and Jabal Dhan-nah.	A locality where water is not obtainable except after rain.	This place has been used by the Shaikh of Abu Dhabi as an advanced base for military operations against Qatar.
Subakhah صبخة	About 15 miles east of Shāh. In Liwah.	A permanent village of 30 huts of Bani Yās of the Hawāmil section.	There are 30 wells of about 2 fathoms depth and the date plantations are extensive. The headman is Rāshid-bin-Humaid, to whom also Hādhi, Shāh and Wazil are subject.
Subail سهيل	About 25 miles north of Hādhi. In Dhafrah proper.	A camping ground of 15 families of Bani Yās of the Mazārī' section	...
Taraif الطرف	About 6 miles inland from Bandar Radaim, southward. In Taff.	A well, at present dis-used.	Water, when obtainable, is at 1 fathom.
Taraq الطرق	About 7 miles north-east of Muzaira'ah. In Liwah.	A permanent village of about 40 huts of Bani Yās of the Mahāribah section.	There are 40 wells about 2 fathoms deep, and extensive plantations. Two store-keepers sell rice and coffee. The headman is Hamad-bin-Agh-tail who is also over Dhafir.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Thāmir (Kharaij-at) خريجة تامر	About 10 miles south-east of 'Aqailah. In Bainūnah.	A well.	The depth is 2 fathoms.
Tharwānīyah الثرانبيه	About midway between Shāh and Hamaim in a straight line between the two. In Liwah.	A summer village of 30 huts of Manāsir of the Āl Bū Mindhir section. There are also permanent Bani Yās of the Hawāmil section, about 25 households.	The wells, about 30 in number, are 6 fathoms deep and the date groves are extensive. There are 4 horses. Rashid-bin-Manī' is over this settlement as well as over Sarait (where he generally lives) and 'Idd.
Thāih ثاء	About 15 miles inland, southwards from the sea; and 50 miles west by south from Shaw-aibir. In Dhafrah proper.	A well.	Water is at 2 fathoms.
Wahaidah الوهيدة	6 or 7 miles south-east of Sarait. In Liwah.	A village of 25 huts of Bani Yās of the Hawāmil section.	Depth of wells is 3 fathoms.
Waralah الورله	About 20 miles east of Ghait-ar-Rakaiz.	Do.	Water is at 1 fathom. The place is much frequented by Manāsir.
Wazil وزيل	3 or 4 miles south of Shāh. In Liwah.	A permanent village of 20 huts of Bani Yās of the Hawāmil section.	Wells number 10 and are 1 fathom deep. There are a few date palms. Rashid-bin-Humaid of Shāh, etc., is Shaikh also of this place.
Wutaid (Jabal) جبل وتيد	On the coast, at the extreme west end of Taff Bainūnah.	A hill.	It marks the boundary between Dhafrah and Sabākhat Matti.
Yaif البيف	About 35 miles west of Shāh. In Liwah.	A village of 25 huts of Bani Yās of the Qubaisāt section.	...
Yās ياس Island	...	...	See article Yās Island.

Communications.—Desert routes from Bandar Mīrfah, Khor Mughairah and Bandar Radaim connect the villages of Līwah with the coast. The usual stages are given as follows:—

- (1) Bandar Mīrfah, Bada' Jarash, Bābah, Majmūlah مجمله, Bada' Muhammad محمد and Kaiyih in Līwah.
- (2) Khor Mughairah, Kafaifah, Bābah, Badi'ah بديعه ' Mashairib مشيرب, and Muzaira'ah in Līwah.
- (3) Bandar Radaim, Bazummi بزمي, Dhuwannain ذونين, Qaryān قريات, Bada' Saif بدع سيف, Mughailah مغيله, Istāl استال and Shāh in Līwah.

Political position.—Dhāfrah, as already remarked, is a part of Trucial 'Omān, and the whole of it falls within the political sphere of the Shaikh of Abu Dhabi to whose principality it may accordingly be considered to belong. The Bani Yās of Līwah count themselves subjects of the Shaikh, but the extent to which the Manāsir are amenable to his influence is doubtful. Dhāfrah has been at times the scene of prolonged contests between the Shaikh of Abu Dhabi and the principal Shaikh of Qatar, the latter making raids into the Līwah tract, and the former retaliating by means of expeditions against Qatar, in the course of which he has been known to utilise Shwaihāt upon the coast as an advanced base for his operations.

Limits and extent.—A large district of the 'Omān Sultanate lying between the Western Hajar on the north-east and the Ruba'-al-Khālī or Great Desert on the south-west: it is divided from 'Omān Proper by Jabal-al-Kor at its south-eastern end and meets the district of Jau at its north-western extremity. Dhāhirah thus forms an elongated parallelogram about 100 miles in length from north-west to south-east and about 50 in breadth from north-east to south-west.

DHĀHĪ-
RAH*
ظاهرة

Physical characteristics.—Dhāhirah consists of a plain of uneven surface sloping down from the hills of Hajar to the Ruba'-al-Khālī, in which the whole of its drainage is lost. It has two principal valleys, Wādi Dhank, which comes down from Hajar to the town of Dhank and

* For the signification of the name see footnote under Bātinah. For authorities and maps see article 'Omān Sultanate (first footnote).

thence runs to the **Ruba'-al-Khāli** preserving throughout its course a general direction from east to west, and **Wādi-al-Kabīr** which, descending from **Hajar** west-south-westwards towards 'Ibri, becomes in the neighbourhood of that town **Wādi Sanaisal** and receives from the east **Wādi Sharsah** and **Wādi-al-'Ain**, the former joining it a little above, and the latter a little below 'Ibri. The hills which diversify the surface of Dhāhirah are outliers of **Hajar**; chief among them are detached or semi-detached eminences around 'Ibri which attain an elevation of 300 or 400 feet above the plain, an isolated group of low hills called **Jabal Falaij** which lies some 25 miles to the north-west of 'Ibri, and some scattered hillocks between 'Ibri and **Jabal Falaij** on the side towards the Great Desert. The north-western slopes of **Jabal-al-Kor** may be regarded as pertaining to Dhāhirah along with a ridge called **Jabal Haddah** ^{حد} which runs west-north-west from the southern extremity of **Jabal-al-Kor** and forms an acute angle with it.

The elevation of the district varies from 1,200 feet above sea-level at 'Ibri to 2,750 feet at **Miskin**. To the west of **Dhank** Town the plain is generally stony or shingly with a sparse growth of mimosa and acacia that affords winter grazing for thousands of Bedouin goats. South of **Dhank** Town a more sandy and less stony region begins. The south-east corner of the district between **Jabal-al-Kor** and **Jabal Haddah** is a plain sprinkled with mimosa and débris from the hills. Scrub jungles cover the open plains through which Dhāhirah merges along its entire length into the **Ruba'-al-Khāli**. Everywhere water is derived from springs.

Population.—Full particulars of the settled inhabitants of Dhāhirah will be found in the articles on the Wādis mentioned in the preceding paragraph, in those on the towns which they contain, and in the table of villages given at the end of this article. In this place it is sufficient to recall that 'Ibri is mainly a town of the **Ya'āqib** and **Dhank** of the **Na'im**, while considerable settlements of **Bani 'Ali**, **Bani Zīd** and **Bidāh** occur in **Wādi Dhank**; **Bani Kalbān** are found in **Wādi Dhank** and **Wādi-al-Kabīr**; 'Abriyīn in **Wādi Sanaisal**; **Bani Hina**, **Manādharah** and **Sawāwifāh** in **Wādi-al-'Ain**; and **Maqābil** in **Wādi Sharsah**. Towards the north-western end of the district there are communities of **Bani Qitab**, and **Balūchis** and other tribes are represented in various places in numbers not entitling them to special mention here. Regarding the nomadic inhabitants of Dhāhirah less is known; but they seem to be chiefly **Na'im** and 'Awāmīr in the north-west and **Darū'** in the

south : there are also Bani Zafait. The Bedouin element is in Dhāhirah highly important, but its numerical strength is not ascertainable.

The following is an estimate of the settled population of Dhāhirah :—

Wadi-al-'Ain	8,000
Wadi Dhank	7,300
Wadi-al-Kabīr with its tributary Wadi Bilād Shahūm . .	8,000
Wadi Sanaisal	6,400
Wadi Sharsah	1,400
Remainder of the district (see the table at the end of this article)	5,000
Total	31,100 souls

Agriculture, industries and trade.—The products of Dhāhirah include all the typical products, of the 'Omān Sultanate, and the wheat is reputed better than that of the other districts. The soil, where cultivable, is described as a rather heavy clay mixed with stones. 'Ibri is the centre of the richest cultivation ; in its vicinity are produced wheat, millet, indigo, sugar and lucerne, besides dates, mangoes, limes and other fruits. The chief industry is indigo-dyeing. Wheat and fruits are exported to the Sharqiyah and Sohār districts.

Administration.—The hold of the Sultān of 'Omān on the Dhāhirah district is slight ; but he maintains a Wālī, supported by a garrison of 20 men, at 'Arāqi in Wadi Sanaisal.

Topography.—The following is an alphabetical list of the principal places in Dhāhirah exclusive of those, among which are the most important, that are described elsewhere in the articles on Wādis Kabīr, Sanaisal, Sharsah, 'Ain and Dhank :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Afāj Bani Qitab (فلاج بني قتب)	Twenty-five miles north-west of 'Ibri and 15 miles south of Dhank Town.	A cluster of 7 hamlets of the Bani Qitab, situated on the plain immediately south of Jabal Falaj and comprising some 600 houses altogether. Two hamlets, that of Māzim, which is walled and fortified, and that of Subaikhi are inhabited by a Balūchi colony. Each hamlet is	The names of the hamlets are, Falaj-al-Faranji فرنجي, Falaj-al-Māzim مازم, Falaj-as-Subaikhi صبيخي, Falaj-al-Ma'mūr فالاج - ا ل - مامور, Falaj-al-Hamāidhi حميدي, Falaj-al-Qafaiqif قفيقف and Falaj Abu Khābi ابوخابي. The road from Dhank to

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
		within shouting distance of the next.	'Ibri, descending from Jabal Falaij, passes through the village of Māzim. The external trade of the place is mainly with Trucial 'Omān. Livestock are 15 horses, 400 camels, 150 donkeys, 250 cattle, and 4,000 sheep and goats.
Bizaili بزيلي	Ten miles west of Dhank.	40 houses of Āl Bū Shāmis Na'im.	There are some wells at which Bedouins encamp and the village itself is not permanent. Livestock are 25 camels, 20 donkeys, 20 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
Mufiyah مرفيه	Twenty-six miles west-north-west of Dhank.	Watering place with a large well.	A village of 30 blanket and mat wigwams of Āl Bū Shāmis Na'im is generally pitched here in winter. They have 150 camels, 20 donkeys, 20 cattle and 400 sheep and goats.
Sanainah سائنه	Four miles south of Bizaili.	200 houses of Āl Bū Shāmis Na'im.	Stands on a plain which has much mimosa vegetation but merges, at no great distance, into the Ruba'-al-Khālī. Livestock are 10 horses, 200 camels, 30 donkeys, 50 cattle and 1,200 sheep and goats.
Tana'am تاعم	About 3 miles south of Dabai-shi on Wad Sanaisal.	Tract or group of villages, the headquarters of the Darū' tribe, with a population of perhaps 1,000 souls. The settlement is said to extend 7 miles.	Seen from a distance the Tana'am oasis resembles that of 'Ibri. The houses are scattered through the plantations in the same manner. The principal hamlets are said to be Daraiz عراقى, 'Arāqi دريز, Ghabbah غبه, Salmi سلمى, 'Ibri عبرى, Naqis نقيس, Hijar اخضر حجار, Akhdhar and Salaif سلايف, but their relative sizes and positions have not been ascertained.

A littoral tract in the **Hasa Sanjāq**; though included within the boundaries of the larger tract known as **Biyādh** it is distinguished therefrom by its natural characteristics and by the possession of a separate name. **Bahrain** Island lies off the coast of **Barr-adh-Dhahrān** at 15 to 25 miles distance.

DHAHRĀN
(**BARR-ADH-**
ADH-)
بر الظهران

Boundaries.—Upon the coast **Barr-al-Dhahrān** extends from **Dammām** on the north—that is from the southernmost outpost of the **Qatif** Oasis—to the entrance of **Dōhat Rūhum** on the south; its length is thus rather less than 80 miles. Its depth inland is indeterminate, but does not exceed a few miles.

Physical features.—The only striking accident of surface in **Barr-adh-Dhahrān** is **Jabal-adh-Dhahrān**, from which, it is said, the name of the entire tract is derived. This is a range running parallel to the shore between **Dammām** and **Qal'āt-al-Husain**, which are 12 miles apart, at a distance of only 2 or 3 miles from the sea. The principal summit, flat-topped and 500 feet high, is situated 5 miles inland from the coast and 17 miles approximately south-south-east of **Qatif** Town. About 3 miles nearer to **Qatif** Town and 6 miles south of **Dammām** is a conical peak, belonging to the same range, which is 446 feet in height and bears the name of **Jabal Mudrah** مدرة. On the south side of **Jabal-adh-Dhahrān** is an area called **Madārah** مداره containing many wells. The land on the eastern side of **Jabal Dhahrān**, which slopes down to the sea, is actually higher upon the average than that on the western side. **Barr-adh-Dhahrān** contains numerous small clumps of date trees scattered about in all directions.

Wells and other named places.—The following are the objects having names which are of most importance in **Barr-adh-Dhahrān** :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
'Aqdān (Bin) بن عقدان	5 miles inland west-north-west wards from the foot of Dōhat-as-Saih .	A well.	Shaikh Sal m ā n - b i n - D i ' a i j , a near relation of the Shaikh of Bahrain , was murdered here with a large party in 1900 by a gang of Al Morrah Bedouins of the Al Bahaih section.

Name.	Position.	Nature,	REMARKS.
Buraiqat (Rās) راس بريقت	The entrance point on the north side of Dōhat Ru-hum.	A cape.	To this headland, in the present Charts, the name of "Kureya" has been erroneously given. See article Dōhat Ruhum.
Dhahrān (Maqta'-adh-) مقطع الظهران	One mile inland from the northern shore of Dōhat Ruhum.	A well.	...
Husain (Qal'at-al-) قلعات الحسين	Near the coast 12 miles south-east of Dammām and the same distance north of Dōhat 'Ain-as-Saih.	Some wells of good water and a number of date plantations.	This place is separated from the sea only by a narrow line of sandhills. There is a small ruined fort. The dates belong to the Bani Hājir.
Khashaibiyah الخشيبيّة	Two miles inland north-westwards from the foot of Dōhat 'Ain-as-Saih.	A well.	...
Lalyah لليه	On the coast 3 miles north-north-east of the entrance of Dōhat 'Ain-as-Saih.	A well and date plantation.	...
Mudhba المذباع	Several miles west or north-west of Bin-'Aqdān; possibly in Dabaisi.	A well.	...
Rakah الراكه	On the coast 1 mile north-west of Qal'at-al-Husain.	Do.	...
Saih (Dōhat 'Ain-as-) دوحة عين السيع	About 28 miles south-south-east of Qatif Town and 36 miles north of 'Oqair Port.	A shallow bay of no great extent.	...

Inhabitants.—The date groves of Barr-adh-Dhahrān are owned and tended by Bani Hājir Bedouins, but Al Morrah also wander in the tract.

A tribe of the **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** district in the 'Omān Sultanate, numbering about 1,750 souls, to whom belong the villages of Film (60 houses), Habalain (25 houses), Mansal (6 houses) and Maqāqah (100 houses) in **Ghubbat Ghazīrah**; Midah (1 house), Qānah (40 houses), Sham (25 houses) and Sibi (7 houses) in **Khor-ash-Sham**; Balad (20 houses) in **Ghubbat Shābūs**; and Muntaf (15 houses) and Shisah (15 houses) in **Ghubbat Shisah**: **Lārak** island also is inhabited by about 200 souls of **Dhahūriyīn** who are closely connected with the people of **Kumzār**.

**DHAHURI-
YĪN**

ظهریین

In the cold weather the **Dhahūriyīn** of **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** live by fishing; in spring they migrate bodily, leaving only caretakers behind, to **Khor Fakkān**, **Dibah** and **Khasab**, where they attach themselves to some of the permanent residents and bivouac in the date plantations.

The **Dhahūriyīn** are practically a part of the **Shihūh** tribe, by whom they are surrounded and with whom they are closely identified, but they claim connection with the **Dhawāhir** of **Baraimi**; the **Dhawāhir**, however, it must be observed, are **Mawālik** and **Hināwiyah**, while the **Dhahūriyīn** are mostly **Hanābilah** and **Ghāfiriyah**, a circumstance which renders somewhat doubtful the validity of the claim. The **Dhahūriyīn** do not admit that they are in any way subordinate to the **Shihūh**: they appear, except those of **Maqāqah**, **Qānah**, **Sham** and **Sibi**, who have perhaps closer relations with the **Bani Hadiyah**, to be connected with the **Bani Shatair** section of that tribe. The **Dhahūriyīn** of **Film** and **Mansal** are **Shāfi'is** in religion; the rest of the tribe are **Hanbalis**.

An isolated village in the heart of the great 'Omān Promontory; it belongs to the principality of **Shārjah** and geographically and politically it is a centre of some importance in **Trucial 'Omān**.

DHAID*

ذید

Position, surroundings and climate.—**Dhaid** is about 30 miles east of **Shārjah Town** and 33 miles south by west of the town of **Rās-al-Khaimah**. It stands near the western side of a level plain, which is about 15 miles wide from west to east and the same in length from north to south; this plain is bordered on the west and north by sand dunes, on the east by the hills which form the backbone of the 'Omān Promontory,

* *Authority* :—Major P. Z. Cox, Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, from personal observation. The only map is *Route taken by Major P. Z. Cox, etc.*, 1905.

and on the south by the shingly plateau of **Qallah Mahāfidh**. The main features of the Dhaid plain and some other localities adjoining it are described in the last paragraph of the present article. The plain of Dhaid is well wooded, containing many acacias, and after rain it produces in abundance a coarse tussocky kind of grass. In the summer months a dry hot wind blows constantly at Dhaid, detracting from the amenity of the place which otherwise would be considerable.

Village and inhabitants.—The village of Dhaid consists of about 140 houses, nearly all date-leaf huts; of these about 70 belong to the **Tanaij** tribe, 40 to the **Bani Qitab**, and 30 to **Na'im** of the **Khawātir** section. The **Tanaij** and **Na'im** communities have each a fortified mud tower for the defence of their separate quarters; and on the east side of the village is a four-towered fort belonging to the Shaikh of **Shārjah**. Dhaid is the headquarters of the nomad portion of the **Tanaij**, but the Bedouins who frequent the plain surrounding it are chiefly, perhaps, **Bani Qitab**.

Agricultural resources.—The date groves of Dhaid form an oasis about 1 mile in diameter. They are irrigated by a fine **Falaj** which comes from **Wādi Haqālah** to the south-east and passes through the precincts of the Shaikh of **Shārjah**'s fort on its way to the oasis; the stream before it is tapped for irrigation is about three feet wide and two feet deep, clear and transparent, and has a strong flow. The waters of the **Falaj** are carefully divided up among the lands of the oasis, and the local representative of the Shaikh of **Shārjah** is responsible for their correct distribution. In addition to dates a little wheat is grown at Dhaid, and the inhabitants have the usual complement of domestic animals.

Administration.—The settlement is governed and kept in order by a **Wālī** who is directly under the orders of the Shaikh of **Shārjah**. This official is, at the present time, a venerable old negro retainer of the **Shārjah** family, who resides in his master's fort and flies the flag of **Trucial 'Omān** upon its north-western tower. The annual revenue derived by the Shaikh of **Shārjah** from Dhaid is said to consist of 100 **Jirābs** of dates, paid as a royalty, and of \$228 in cash recovered as a water rate from users of the **Falaj**. The position of the Shaikh's fort is such as to dominate the **Falaj**; but it is questionable whether the possessors of the fort could seriously interfere with the flow or affect the course of so strong a stream.



COPYRIGHT

Shaikh of Sharjah's Fort at Dhaid, Trucial Oman.

[MAJ. P. Z. COX.]

Political and military position.—Although Dhaid is controlled by the Shaikh of **Shārjah** he has not an exclusive interest in the place. His uncle Sālim-bin-Sultān and the Shaikhs of '**Ajmān** and **Hamriyah** all own date plantations at Dhaid, and the unpleasantness of the climate in the hot weather months is given as the only reason why they do not visit the place frequently. There is reason to think that, in event of British or Indian troops being required in Trucial '**Omān**, Dhaid would be the most suitable station for them in the interior, at least during the cold weather. The water supply is excellent and ample; camel and other grazing is abundant; and the place is probably already accessible for wheeled transport from Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town by way of the **Sir** and **Jiri** plains, besides which there are camel routes through the hills connecting it with the ports of the **Shamailiyah** District on the other side of the '**Omān** promontory. The subject of communications with Dhaid is more fully discussed in the paragraph on routes in Trucial '**Omān**.

Topography of the neighbourhood.—The following are the most important places in the vicinity of Dhaid :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
'Ali (Tūi) طوي علي	In the Dhaid plain, 6 miles south-south-west of Dhaid village.	A well.	It lies immediately under the sand dunes which border the plain on the west.
Biruddi البردي	About 12 miles east-south-east of Dhaid village.	A locality.	This is the point at which, it is said, the Falaj watering the village of Dhaid enters the Dhaid plain.
Faraikh فريخ	3 to 7 miles north-north-east of Dhaid village.	A sandy valley which descends from north to south and finally debouches on the plain of Dhaid near Muraqqibāt.	The valley contains a number of acacias and some Arta which afford grazing to the camels of the Bani Qitab. About midway between the head and the foot of the valley is a well of the same name on the route between Rās-al- Khaimah Town and Dhaid village.
Maqālah حقاله	Said to be situated in the hills 15 or 20 miles south-east of Dhaid	A village of 10 houses of Na'im of the Al Bū Shāmis division.	The inhabitants are said to possess camels, donkeys, cattle, sheep and goats and a consi-

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
	village and at a considerable elevation.		derable number of date palms. Near by are a valley called Wādī Haqālah, in which the stream that irrigates Dhaid village has its source, and a hill called Jabal Haqālah that is said to overlook Wādī Sfuni.
Kathairah (Wādī) وادي كثره	In the Dhaid plain south of Dhaid village.	A valley or water scour.	This hollow runs north-north-westwards for 2 miles from Wushāh and then turns westwards in the direction of the coast. In this part of its course its left bank skirts the foot of some sand-hills.
Manghōl (Wādī) وادي منغرل	Crosses the Dhaid plain from east to west 3 miles north of Dhaid village.	A Bat-ha or water scour in the sand, running out of the Dhaid plain in the direction of the coast.	Muraqqibāt and Thiqbat-an-Sanaibil are situated on this hollow, the former to the east and the latter to the west of the point where it is crossed by the route between Rās-al-Khaimah Town and Dhaid village. To the west of that route the Wādī is sometimes called Wādī-as-Sanaibi وادي السنييل
Muraqqibāt مرقبات	On the right bank of Wādī Manghōl, $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile east of the place where the route between Rās-al-Khaimah Town and Dhaid village crosses it.	A group of wells.	These wells are commonly used by travellers between Umm-al-Qaiwain and places on the east coast of the 'Omān Promontory from Fujairah as far south as Shinās.
Sanaibil (Thiqbat-as-) ثقبه السنييل	On the left bank of Wādī Manghōl, 1 mile below Muraqqibāt.	A group of borings which are the head of the Falaj watering Falaj in the Umm-al-Qaiwain district.	The chalky clay thrown up from the excavations forms a cluster of white mounds which are an excellent landmark.
Wushāh وشاح	$3\frac{1}{2}$ miles south by east of Dhaid village, on the right bank of Wādī Kathairah.	A well on the route from Dhaid village to the Baraimi Oasis.	Just above Wushāh, Wādī Kathairah receives a tributary on its right bank.

A very small tribe of non-Bedouin Arabs in Bahrain, said to be descended from an individual named Dhā'in, who was a servant of the Āl Bin-'Ali. They have 10 houses in Muharraḡ, and one of the quarters of that town is named after them. They are pearl fishers by occupation and Māliki Sunnis by religion.

DEĀ'IN
(Ā)
آل ضامن

A village on the east coast of Qatar, situated on a Khor or inlet of the same name about 30 miles north of Dōhah, and consisting of about 100 houses of the Mahāndah tribe. The people are all pearl divers, following no other occupation except fishing and owning no flocks or herds. Fifteen pearl boats and two other sea-going boats of the Mashuwah type and 5 fishing boats are owned at Dhakhīrah. Transport animals are 10 camels. Drinking water is from Lubwairdah, 2 miles to the north-west.

DHAKHĪ-
RAH
الذخيرية

A village on the north-west coast of the Qatar Promontory, near its tip and 1 or 2 miles south-west of Ruwais. It is difficult of approach from seaward being fronted by a reef 2½ miles broad which is nearly dry at low water. The inhabitants are about 70 families of the Manāna'ah tribe owning 20 pearl boats, 5 other sea-going vessels and 10 fishing boats. Their drinking water is from the well of Umm Dhā'an, about 1½ miles inland. Camels here number 30.

DHALŪF
(ABU)
ابو ضلوف

Frequently pronounced Dhanch; the second largest town in the Dhāhirah district of the 'Omān Sultanate, pleasantly situated at the mouth of a precipitous opening in the Western Hajar range which forms the exit of Wādi Dhank. Jabal Hafit is visible from Dhank on a clear day. Dhank is divided into an 'Alāyah علايه or upper town of about 5, and a Sifālah سفاله or lower town of about 7 quarters, each quarter being separately walled. The houses are mostly of sun-dried brick. Fine date plantations containing about 3,500 palms and orchards of limes and pomegranates surround the town, and on the outskirts is some cultivation of wheat, lucerne and indigo. Water for irrigation is raised

DHANK
ضنك
TOWN

from wells by bullocks. Livestock comprises 14 horses, 80 camels, 250 donkeys, 350 cattle and 1,100 sheep and goats. The population of Dhank is about 3,500 souls, belonging to various sections of the Na'im and some other tribes: in the 'Alāyah, which consists of 400 houses, the people are all Na'im; in the Sifālah, containing 300 houses, they are Na'im of the 'Ayāl 'Aziz, 'Ayāl Hiyah, Shawāmis and Wahaishah sections and Shakūr.

DHANK (WĀDI)

وادي ذنك

Or Wādi Dhanch; also called Wādi Fida ذى فدا. One of the two chief valleys in the district of Dhāhirah in the Sultanate of 'Omān; it begins in Western Hajar near Najd-al-Wuqbah, on the opposite side of which pass Wādi-al-'Āhin, going to Bātinah, has its rise. From its head to about Yanqul the direction of Wādi Dhank is apparently from north to south, but below Yanqul it runs almost due westward; its final exit from the hills of Western Hajar is by a precipitous gorge just above the town of Dhank. On the upper side of the gorge the valley is half a mile broad, with banks 100 feet high and a fine stream of water in the middle, flowing above ground; at this spot was fought the battle of Dhank in 1870 between Saiyid 'Azzān and Saiyid Turki, of which the ultimate result was the ruin of 'Azzān's cause and the accession of Turki to the Sultanate.

The chief places in Wādi Dhank from above downwards are:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Wuqbah وَقْبَه	On the right bank, 3 hours below Najd-al-Wuqbah.	150 houses of Bani 'Ali.	There are 4 horses, 50 camels, 60 donkeys, 100 cattle, 400 sheep and goats and 15,000 date palms.
Yanqul يَنْقُل	On the left bank, 5 hours below Wuqbah.	200 houses of Bani 'Ali.	Yanqul was one of the chief places of the Nabāhinah during their predominance in 'Omān about 1600 A. D. There are 20 horses, 200 camels, 50 donkeys, 150 cattle and 600 sheep and goats; palms number 2,000.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Fida فدا	On the right bank, 2 miles below Yanqul.	200 houses of Bani Zid.	The date plantations of Fida form a long but narrow fringe in the valley and contain 2,500 palms. There are 100 camels, 100 donkeys, 200 cattle and 300 sheep and goats.
Dūt دوت	On the right bank, 2 miles below Fida.	100 houses of Bidāh and Sa'idah.	There are date plantations containing 1,000 palms.
Dhank Town ذناك	.....	.....	See article Dhank Town.

A mile or two below **Dhank Town**, Wādi Dhank is joined on its right bank by Wādi Abu Kurbah ابو كربه, which has a sandy bed and banks thickly clad with tamarisk. It also receives from the east, at some point below **Dhank Town**, a Wādi called Wādi-al-Jailah جيله, in the upper course of which is situated a village Khadal خدل composed of 100 houses of Jarāwinah (Bani Kalbān). Wādi Dhank then continues on its way towards the **Ruba'-al-Khāli** in which it is lost.

The total population of Wādi Dhank and its affluents is about 7,300 souls.

A considerable Arab tribe, who have their headquarters in the **Baraimi Oasis** and inhabit its neighbourhood: practically the whole **Baraimi Oasis** except the villages of Su'arah and **Baraimi** belongs to them. They number perhaps 4,500 souls and are divided into 3 sections, the Darāmikah درامكه, who inhabit Hīli, Ma'ataradh and Qatārah; the Jawābir جواربر, who are confined to 'Ain; and the Bani Sa'ad سعد, who own Jīmi. In politics the Dhawāhir are Hināwīyah; in religion Muwālik. In summer all of them inhabit villages; in winter the entire community become Bedouins. They own large flocks of sheep and many camels; they are charcoal-burners and carry their charcoal for sale to the coast of Trucial 'Omān, and elsewhere, on their own camels. The Dhawāhir have probably little cultivation elsewhere than in **Baraimi**, unless, as some assert, the Bani Sa'ad of Ghūnah and Mad-hah in

**DHAWĀ-
HIR**
ظواهر

Shamailiyah belong to this tribe. Politically the **Dhawāhir** of **Baraimi** are subservient to the Shaikh of Abu **Dhabi**, to whom they even pay tribute; and it is not unlikely that, if they were to avail themselves of their numerical superiority and of his assistance, they might be able to possess themselves of the whole oasis.

**DHRU-
MAH**
دھرمہ

A large village in the 'Āridh district of **Najd**, memorable chiefly for the resistance which it offered to the Egyptian forces in 1818 and for the severity with which it was treated after being taken by them.

Dhrumah appears to be situated about 35 miles to the south-east of **Barrah** and about the same distance to the west-south-west of **Riyādh**. It stands in a plain of some extent which receives the drainage of three valleys from the western slopes of **Jabal Tuwaiq**; of these the northernmost begins in **Jabal Kharshah**, a portion of the **Tuwaiq** range adjoining **Haisiyah**; the middle one is **Bōdhah** بوضه and the southernmost is **Saqtah** سقطه. To the south-east and north-east of **Dhrumah** are the **Tuwaiq** hills, to the south-west is a sandy desert, and to the north-west is a plain across which lies the route to **Shaqrah** in **Washam**. The hollow in the **Dhrumah** plain down which passes the combined drainage of the valleys from **Jabal Tuwaiq** leaves the village of **Dhrumah** on its right bank, but the date groves of the village are watered from wells in its bed; from **Dhrumah** it trends east-south-eastwards, traverses **Jabal Tuwaiq**, and enters **Wādi Hanifah** a short way below **Hāir** but near enough to that place to irrigate a portion of its date gardens. Between **Dhrumah** and **Hāir**, at several miles from **Dhrumah**, a village called **Mizāhmīyah** is passed upon the right bank, and several miles further on another village, named **Rōdhah**, also on the right bank*; the lands of both these places are partly watered from the hollow, which as it approaches **Hāir** receives the name of **Sail Hāir** سيل حائر. Before reaching **Hāir** it is joined—apparently from the left—by another hollow, called **Maghrifiyah** مغربية, from **Jabal Tuwaiq**. The route from **Dhrumah** to **Riyādh** lies by **Mizāhmīyah** and thence over the high portion of **Jabal Tuwaiq** known as **Abaljid**; the whole journey occupies about 12 hours, and the latter three-fourths of the way are hilly and difficult. The way direct from **Dhrumah** to **Hāir** lies over a

* Another authority transposes the positions of these villages, and yet another reduces the distances and makes them suburbs of **Dhrumah**.

more southern and less elevated part of Jabal **Tuwaiq** called **Maghrifiyah**, and the journey is apparently a longer one than that to **Riyādh**. These are the routes used by travellers moving lightly or in fear of robbers ; but a strong caravan with laden camels would, it is said, go by **Hāir**, following the natural valley which leads from **Dhrumah** to that place.

The following table gives the usual particulars of the villages of **Dhrumah**, **Mizāhmīyah** and **Rōdhah** :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Dhrumah ذرومه	See above.	300 houses, <i>viz.</i> , about 150 of Bani Khadhir and on the average about 25 each of 'Anizah of the Ifqihah section, Dawāsir of the Midbal section, Fadhūl , Mutair of the Natīrah (Braih) section, Sabai of the Al 'Abdul Aziz section, Sahūl and Bani Tamīm . The main town is called Bilād بلاد, and there are outlying quarters or dependent villages known as Qasr-bin-Shahāil شهيل and Wusaitah وسطه .	There is a bazaar containing a number of shops. There is extensive cultivation of wheat and barley; different estimates of the date palms average 30,000. Millet, lucerne, melons and the ordinary fruits are also grown. The wells are 11 to 18 fathoms in depth. Livestock are numerous. The Amir or headman of the village is at present Muhammad-bin-'Abdul 'Aziz of the Nawāsir section of the Bani Tamīm .
Mizāhmīyah مزالحميه	Do.	100 houses, <i>viz.</i> , 40 of Bani Tamīm , 40 of inferior tribes, and the remainder 'Anizah and Dawāsir .	There are 6,000 date palms, a few fruit trees and the usual cereals and lucerne. The water level is the same as at Dhrumah , or not quite so deep.
Rōdhah روضه	Do.	45 houses, <i>viz.</i> , 30 of 'Anizah and 15 of inferior tribes.	Resembles Mizāhmīyah , except that date palms are estimated at 4,000 and that water is at 10 fathoms.

This seems the most convenient place in which to refer to the torrent bed of **Abaljilat** البجلات, which, though not directly connected with **Dhrumah**, adjoins it on the southward, being situated (apparently) in the hills of **Jabal Tuwaiq** between **Dhrumah** and the **Harīq** district. It is said to rise in the same neighbourhood as the **Nisah** tributary of **Wadi**

Hanifah ; but its direction must be different, for, after passing a village called Jau-as-Saibāni جواسيباني, it runs southwards to **Khashm-adh-Dhib** in the **Hariq** district, where it ends. Only in times of exceptional flood does its water reach to **Khashm-adh-Dhib**.

The village of Jau-as-Saibāni is a poor and scattered one ; it ordinarily consists of 40 houses of slaves only. **Bani Tamim**, however, from **Dhrumah** and **Mizāhmiyah**, come here to cultivate in the cold weather. There are no date trees and no lucerne, but wheat, barley, millet and melons are grown. Water is at 4 fathoms from the ground level.

DHUFĀR *
 ظفار or ضفار
DISTRICT.

The term **Dhufār** is properly used to describe the maritime plain on the south coast of Arabia which extends, enclosed between the **Samhān** hills and the sea, from **Rās Rīsūt** eastwards for 30 miles to **Khor Rori**. It is also used in a restricted sense to designate the villages of **Hāfah** and **Salālah**, which together contain two-thirds of the entire settled population of the same plain. In a wider sense, however, as the name of a district, **Dhufār** denotes the whole coastal tract, from and including the village of **Kharifōt** on the west to **Rās Nūs** on the east, which is in the possession of the Sultān of **ʿOmān** and forms a separate district of the **ʿOmān** Sultanate. It is in the last of these three meanings that the word is employed in the present article ; **Dhufār Proper** is dealt with separately under that title. The eastern and western limits of the **Dhufār** district as just defined approximately coincide with those of the **Qara** tribe.

Extent.—The district of **Dhufār**, as defined above, has a length west by south and east by north of 134 miles and a maximum breadth inland, in **Dhufār Proper**, of about 20 miles.

Physical geography.—The greater part of the district does not merit a detailed description ; it consists of barren hills at no great distance from the sea, interrupted here and there by short insignificant valleys. The only valley of importance is **Wādī Raikūt** which reaches the coast at **Hāsik** and is said to have its head in the far interior. The hills, though in places irregular in direction and discontinuous, really form one range

* For **Dhufār** district, see map in Mrs. Bent's *Southern Arabia* or in the *Geographical Journal* for August 1895. The Chart for **Dhufār** is No. 10B. For authorities on the district see article **ʿOmān** Sultanate (first footnote).

which is generally known by the name of Jabal **Samhān**. In two places only does the range recede perceptibly from the coast; one of these is between Rās Nūs and **Murbāt**, where a belt of low land 6 to 12 miles broad, rocky and desolate in the extreme, but containing some hares and gazelles besides a few date trees in a ravine towards Rās Nūs, is left between the hills and the sea; the other is the plain of **Dhufār** Proper, of which the extreme points upon the coast have been already mentioned.

Climate.—Situated as **Dhufār** is on the shore of the Arabian Sea, its seasons are regulated chiefly by the monsoons. The south-west monsoon, which brings rain, ordinarily arrives about the 11th of June and is sometimes preceded by 10 days by a severe gale from the south or south-east. In December and January the air of **Dhufār** is pleasant and salubrious.

Inhabitants.—The two great tribes of the district are the **Qaras**, who are found chiefly in the **Samhān** hills, and the **Āl Kathīr**, who inhabit the plain of **Dhufār** Proper and the hills also. The **Qaras** have a language of their own and the **Āl Kathīr** are believed to speak an Arabic dialect which differs considerably from that of the Persian Gulf. The villagers are indolent agriculturists and like most town Arabs are timorous and much addicted to tobacco. Other tribes known in **Dhufār** are the **Ja'afar** جعفر and the **Bait-al-Qalam** قلم of the former of whom there are 20, and of the latter a few households at **Murbāt**; **Saiyids** or **Sādāt** سادات and **Mashāikh**, both sacred classes, mostly settled at **Murbāt** and **Tāqa**; the **Hasārit** حसारيت or **Hasrīt** حسریت, a Bedouin tribe who visit **Murbāt**, but ordinarily inhabit a country said to lie three or four days' journey to the east of **Dhufār**; and the **Harāsīs** حراميس, a tribe of which stray members are seen now and again in **Dhufār**, having come, it is believed, from a long distance. A few **Mahrās** and **Hikmān** are found at **Murbāt** in **Dhufār**, and the district is adjoined on the west by **Mahra** territory. Formerly there were a few Indian traders in **Dhufār**, now there are none.

The blood-feud flourishes in **Dhufār** and is at times so prevalent that two inhabitants can hardly pass one another without a **Rabī** ربيع or guarantor. This was particularly the case in 1845, when frightful anarchy prevailed and there was a general desire for British protection. The condition of affairs has been somewhat ameliorated since the effective occupation of **Dhufār** by the Sultān of 'Omān, but population is said to be still decreasing. The former rulers of the country, whose ruined

villages cover the plain of **Dhufār** Proper, are called by the present people the Minquwi مِنْقُوي.

Population.—As will be apparent from the table at the end of this article and from that in the article on **Dhufār** Proper, the population of the whole district must be about 11,000 souls, composed as follows:—

Settled inhabitants of Dhufār Proper	3,000
Settled inhabitants of the remainder of the district	1,500
Qara Bedouins	4,250
Āl Kathīr Bedouins	2,000
Other Bedouins (Hasārit , etc.)	250
TOTAL	<u>11,000</u>

Communications and transport.—Communication between **Dhufār** and the outside world is hampered by various obstacles. The coast possesses no large harbour and landing is generally difficult on account of surf, though the bays of **Murbāt** and **Rīsūt** afford good anchorage for small vessels in the north-east and south-west monsoons respectively. Practically no sea-going boats are owned in **Dhufār**, but there are about 40 **Horis** and 10 **Shāshahs**.

The plain of **Dhufār** could be crossed with field guns, but the track along the coast which connects the plain with the **Murbāt** anchorage would be difficult for artillery. The paths in the **Samhān** hills become altogether impassable in the rainy season. The **Āl Kathīr** and **Qara** tribes possess many camels: other transport animals are scarce.

A land route connects **Salālah** in **Dhufār** with **Adam** in 'Omān Proper, but it is an arduous one and the journey occupies about a month; water in some parts is met with only at intervals of two marches. This route leaves **Dhufār** by **Wādi Jarzīz**, traverses the district called **Qatan** behind **Jabal Samhān**, approaches the sea at **Jāzir** and then bears direct for **Adam**, passing on the way through a locality called **Dhahr** ذَهْر. There is no direct route between **Dhufār** and Central Arabia.

Trade, shipping and resources.—There are no manufactures. By far the most valuable export is frankincense from the **Samhān** hills, which is mostly carried to Bombay in native boats. Other exports are hides, sheepskins, gums, bees' wax, bitter aloes, and at times ghi; these also are for the most part hill products. Imports are chiefly rice, sugar, jowari, dates and dyed cloth from Bombay; but small quantities of goods are brought also from Aden and Makalla مَكَلَّا, particularly tobacco from Makalla; and in summer a few traders in piece-goods visit **Dhufār** from **Shihr** شِهْر, returning to their homes in the cold weather.

One sea-going boat was formerly owned in Dhufār; it was a *Badan* which made voyages between **Murbāt** and **Makalla**, but it has now disappeared. Boats from **Makalla**, **Sūr**, **Bahrain** and **Kuwait** frequently call at Dhufār to trade or to obtain provisions, and business with **Bombay** is carried on chiefly by means of boats belonging to **Sūr**. Dhufār merchants used occasionally to charter Indian *Kūtiyahs* from **Sind**, but this is no longer done and trade is said to be falling off.

Boats from the Persian Gulf generally visit or pass Dhufār in November and December; some return before the monsoon, but others better equipped linger till the *Tadbīrah* تدبيره or premonitory symptoms of the monsoon in June, or even till the first blast of the monsoon itself. These boats carry dates on their outward, and coffee on their return voyage. The smaller craft of the coast about **Masīrah** fish in fleets along the shore towards Dhufār in winter and return home with the current in **March** or **April**.

The inhabitants of Dhufār believe themselves independent of foreign-trade, and think that they could subsist by their own cultivation and flocks and herds if intercourse with the outer world were to be interrupted; this is possibly true in regard to food, but a blockade would certainly reduce them to great straits for clothing.

The products of the Dhufār district are described in the articles on **Dhufār Proper** and **Jabal Samhān**. No minerals of commercial value are certainly known to exist, but an easily worked not very durable building stone is quarried near **Salālah**.

Administration.—This remote district of the 'Omān Sultanate is ruled by a *Wālī* who is appointed from 'Omān by the Sultān. The late *Wālī*, Sulaimān-bin-Suwailim, had been almost continuously absent from Dhufār for 9 years before his death in 1907, and his duties were carried on by a resident deputy-governor. The revenue derived from sea-customs amounts to \$5,000 a year, or more, and there are taxes on animals and a tax on agriculture; the last, known as *Zakāt*, is fixed at $\frac{1}{20}$ of the gross produce and is estimated to bring in about \$15,000 a year. The taxes are mostly received in kind, and the late *Wālī* was accustomed to send the goods thus collected to an agent whom he maintained at **Bombay**, where they were converted into cash. The revenue realised only suffices to cover the expenses of government and no surplus is ever remitted to **Masqat**. The military force is fluctuating and consists of 50 to 200 'Askaris or armed levies who are paid from the local revenues: at present the number is about 60 distributed between

Murbāt, Salālah, Hāfah and Rīsūt. These levies are now mostly local men, not 'Omānis; in their number we have not included the personal retinue of the deputy-governor in the Hīsn.

Topography.—The topography of the plain of **Dhufār** Proper and the **Ṣamhān** hills is given in the articles under those names: the following is an alphabetically arranged table of the principal features and places in the remainder of the Dhufār district:—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Kharifōt خريفوت	On the coast 17 miles west of Rās Sājar.	A ravine and village of 30 houses divided from Rakhyūt to the east by the tract called Sailikōt. The people are Qaras of the Shamāsah and Bani 'Īsa sections.	There is a stream of running water and, at the mouth of the ravine, a date grove. The village is the westernmost in the Dhufār district. There are 100 sheep and goats; no boats.
Murbāt مرباط	.....	.....	See article Murbāt .
Nūs (Rās and Bandar) بندر راس نوس	On the coast 43 miles east-north-east of Murbāt.	A cape with a small anchorage on the east side of it formed by a concavity of the coast and sheltered from southerly and westerly winds.	2 miles north of the point which forms the north end of the bay is the tomb of Ṣālih-ibn-Hūd صالح ابن هود . There are date trees and a good spring, sufficient to supply 2 or 3 vessels in a day. The population, consisting of 20 households of Jannabah, is poor and nearly naked; they inhabit low circular huts, built of stone, date branches and sea-weed, upon the cape. They have 60 sheep and goats, but no boats.
Qinqari قنقري	On the coast 22 miles east of Murbāt.	A small sandy bay, $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles wide at the entrance and $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles deep; it is sheltered from the north and east but open to the south: the soundings are irregular from 8 to 26 fathoms.	A limestone hill called Jabal Qinqari with veins of chalk and gypsum overlooks the bay; it is 1,300 feet high.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Rakhyūt رخيوت	On the coast 13 miles west of Rās Sajar.	A village of 60 or 70 mud houses inhabited by Qaras of the Bait 'Ak'ak, Bait Hardān, Bait 'Isa and Bait Shamāsah sections; it stands at the mouth of a ravine of the same name and is separated from Safqōt to the east by a mountainous ridge scarped on the side towards the sea.	The village stands on the west side of a creek, on the opposite side of which is a tower built by the 'Omāni Wālī of Dhufār to keep off the attacks of hostile Mahras. Rakhyūt has increased considerably in the last 20 years in consequence of the expansion of the frankincense trade. Rakhyūt is also called Qamar قمر and occasionally Sa'dūni سعدوني from the name of a former chief.
Risūt * ريسوت	At the western extremity of Dhufār Proper.	A bay facing the east with a promontory of the same name on the south side of it. The bay is about 1 mile broad by half a mile deep. The beach is sandy and is divided from the plain of Dhufār Proper by some hundred yards of low sea cliff. The promontory is 200 feet high and 1 mile broad at its base; it is covered with traces of human occupation, including a cemetery, 3 acres in extent.	In the bay stands a mud-built bazaar of 15 or 20 shops, constructed by the Wālī of Dhufār and permanently occupied by Dhufār traders. In the trading season, between March and September, the number of shops increases to 40 or 50. A guard of 10 or 15 'Askaris is always posted here. A torrent bed reaches the bay through a small lagoon: 1½ miles up this ravine is a fresh water spring. Boats from Sūr and Masqat Town call here, but none belong to the place. There are 300 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Rori (Khor) خور (روري)	At the eastern extremity of Dhufār Proper.	A remarkable lake or inlet of the sea running a mile or more inland; it is the estuary of Wādī Dirbāt from Jabal Samhān.	The inlet is divided from the sea by a sand bar over which the water flows at high tide. A peninsula, once fortified, adjoins the east side of the entrance. Remains of ancient buildings surround the lake.

* A plan of the Risūt anchorage will be found as an inset in Admiralty chart No. 10 B.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Sadah سدح	On the coast east of Murbāt, apparently 20 miles or more from that place by land.	A small village on the sea at the mouth of a Wādī of the same name. There are 1 or 2 houses and about 20 caves, on both sides of the valley, inhabited by Qaras of the Ahl 'Umr section.	The Wālī of Dhufār formerly maintained a post of 15 'Askaris here, but it has been abolished: there are a few store-houses. The place depends on the frankincense trade. There are no boats except from other places. Cattle number 600 and goats and sheep 1,000.
Safqōt سفقرت	On the coast 9 miles west of Rās Sājar.	A small village said to consist of 10 houses of Jannabah; it is at the mouth of a deep ravine which here comes down to the sea.	The people inhabit caves in the sides of the valley. They do not recognise the authority of the Wālī of Dhufār, but they give no trouble.
Sājar (Rās) راس ساجر (Also pronounced Sāgar and Sāyir.)	On the coast 32 miles west-south-west of Rīsūt.	The largest, but not the most striking cape on the southern coast of Arabia. The sea around it is very deep. The summit is 3,380 feet above the sea, and the bluff extremity 2,770 feet, but the cape does not project much from the main land. The eastern side is not so high as the western, owing to the strata dipping to the east, but it is perpendicularly scarped. The south-west side descends in 3 or 4 grand steps to the sea.	Rās Sādar is a part of the Sambān mountains; it consists of white and grey limestone. Its sides, where not perpendicular, are covered with trees, and the plains at the top with long grass. There are caverns inhabited by Jannabah on both sides, but chiefly on the eastern. The people are poor fishermen, about 20 in number, owning a few small, roughly made Horis. The Government of India in 1879 fixed this cape as the boundary between the political jurisdictions of its officers at Masqat and Aden: the convenience of the arrangement is now open to question as the Wālī of Dhufār has established his control at Rakhjūt 13 miles to the westward.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Sailikōt سيلكوت	Between Rakhvūt and Kharifōt.	A stretch of coast.	Here the highlands fall back somewhat from the sea and the ground descends to the coast in long shelves covered with grass and trees.
Salah صالح	In the hills eastwards of Murbāt, from which it is said to be distant two days' journey.	A valley.	This valley can only be reached on foot. It contains 12 huts of Qaras who own 150 cattle and 200 sheep and goats and import maize from Murbāt.

Salālah is the largest place in Dhufār : the second is **Murbāt** which is the principal port of the district.

Boundaries.—A low-lying maritime plain in the Dhufār District, to which it gives its name ; it is bounded by the sea on the south and the **Samhān** hills on the north, and extends from Risūt on the west to Khor Rori on the east. Its length is thus about 30 miles and its average depth less than 5 miles.

DHUFĀR*

ذفعار or ظفار

PROPER

Physical characteristics.—The plain consists of miliolitic or freestone deposits covered by a rich alluvium ; its elevation above the sea is trifling, and it is famed among Arabs as the most fertile and favoured district on the southern coast of Arabia. Numerous watercourses from the hills traverse the plain to the sea, and about a dozen of these, where they reach the shore, form creeks of which the water is partially fresh ; some are well-wooded and grassy inland, and some are densely grown with mangroves at the coast. Parts of the country are covered with a coarse grass which dries up in winter, and in places there is a jungle of acacia. Water is found everywhere at a few feet from the surface ; the wells

* The map and chart for Dhufār Proper are the same as for Dhufār District q. v.

are from 5 to 20 feet deep. At its west end the plain ends in a *cul-de-sac* 100 feet above sea level, behind a coast range of which the Rīsūt promontory is a prolongation. At the east end it is connected with Murbāt by a narrow maritime plateau which, from Khor Rori to a point four miles short of Murbāt, is 100 feet above the sea except at breaches made by ravines. The coast from Tāqa for 5 miles to the westward consists of cliff about 100 feet high; and from that point as far as Dahārīz it is low and is skirted by a mangrove swamp half a mile deep. There is generally a heavy surf upon the beach; and the landing, which is effected in catamarans, is ordinarily difficult or at least unpleasant.

Population.—From the topographical table at the end of this article it may be deduced that the fixed population of Dhufār Proper numbers about 3,000 souls, and it will be seen that nearly all belong to the Āl Kathīr tribe. The people, both nomads and non-nomads, wear their hair long and collect it by a fillet round their heads; Saiyids, however, and the poorest classes have their heads shaved. The ordinary inhabitant of Dhufār has only one garment, a dark-blue sheet six cubits long by three broad, which forms a kilt by day and is his only bedding at night.

Agriculture and animals.—The principal crops are bajri, maize, millet, cotton, and a little wheat and sugar-cane. There are no dates. Cocoanuts grow, but there is no surplus for export. Fruits are water and musk-melons, papai and a few plantains and mulberries. Some tobacco is produced, but the quantity is insufficient even for local consumption. Vegetables include bindis, and red pepper is grown; brinjals are seen, but only in the Wāli's garden. Ploughs are not in use; the ground is tilled with spade or hoe. The people own camels, cattle, sheep and goats, but have no horses and few donkeys; the goats are of a peculiar and rather handsome variety known throughout 'Omān as Dhufār goats. Fish abound and acres of a small fish called 'Aid عید, resembling the sardine, may be seen drying near villages. Gazelle, hyænas and foxes are met with where there is cover.

Administration.—Dhufār Proper is the only part of the Lhufār District which is effectively controlled by the Wāli. The late Wāli had his headquarters in the Hisn or fort upon the shore between Salālah and Hāfah, a country residence and fort at Rizāt, and a house and gardens at Hamrān.

Topography.—The following are the principal places in Dhufar Proper :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
'Auqad عوقد	The westernmost village in Dhufar plain, 4 miles west of Salalah, four miles north-east of Rīsūt, and about one mile from the sea.	A village of about 75 occupied mud houses divided into two quarters with an interval of half a mile between. The quarter to the west is 'Auqad Bait Fādhil and has 60 houses; the other is 'Auqad Bait Marhūn which has now only 15 occupied houses. The quarters are named from the sections of the Al Kāthir tribe who inhabit them.	The inhabitants cultivate maize and bajri and collect frankincense. The water-supply is from wells two or three fathoms deep. There are no boats. Cattle number about 600 and sheep and goats the same. Midway between Salalah and 'Auqad a stream beginning in a fresh water spring runs down with a zig-zag course to the sea; its banks are marshy and abound in waterfowl. Half a mile north of 'Auqad are the ruins of a fort.
Bilād * بلاد or Balad-al-Qadimah بلد القديمه or Balaid بلايد	On the coast $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile east of Hāfah, from which it is divided by cotton fields and groves of cocoanut palm.	A ruined site covering an area two miles in length by 600 yards in breadth. The fortified portion of the ancient town, at its east end, stretched for 1,240 yards along the sea, had a depth inland of 500 yards and was encircled on the three landward sides by a great ditch of fresh water. The citadel at the north-west corner of this quarter still rises 30 feet above the plain. The ruins of the unfortified part of the town are extensive but insignificant.	The ruins contain many sculptured remains, some Muhammadan, some possibly pre-Islamitic: among the former, near the north-east corner of the ruins, is the marble tombstone, admirably preserved and bearing the date 710 A. H., of Malik Ibrāhīm-bin-Mudhafar, who according to tradition was the first Arab ruler of Dhufar. Not far from Bilād is the shrine of 'Abdullah-as-Sāmiri عبد الله السامري a saint from Malabar, whose intercession is sought in the time of drought. To the north and east of Bilād is an acacia jungle containing gazelle and foxes.

* A full description of the ruins of Bilād, with drawings, will be found in an article by Dr. Carter in the transactions of the Bombay Geographical Society for 1846.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Dahārīz دهاريز	On the coast, 4 miles east of Hāfah.	Village of 100 mud and stone houses of the Al Fādbil and other sections of the Al Kathīr. The place is in a ruinous condition. On the west side are cotton fields and a grove of cocoanut palms.	The people are fishermen and cultivators: there are 10 small fishing boats, 1,000 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. Dahārīz was once the capital of Dhufār.
Hāfah حافه	About 2 miles east of Salālah on the coast, along which it extends quarter of a mile.	Village of 150 houses of stone and mud; some however are uninhabited. About 25 families are low caste fishermen; the rest are Al Kathīr Arah of the Shanā-firah section.	There are a few cocoanut gardens. There are no manufactures.
Hamrān حمران	About 12 miles east of Salālah and two miles from the sea.	House and gardens, with a spring and watercourse, which belonged to the late Wālī of Dhufār.	Fruit, tobacco and vegetables are grown here by Bayāsirah cultivators, immigrants from 'Omān.
Hisn الحصن	About 100 yards from the beach at a point half a mile west of Hāfah and $1\frac{1}{2}$ south-east of Salālah.	The principal fort in Dhufār of the Sultān of 'Omān: it was built several years ago by the Wālī Sulaimān, covers about an acre of ground, and contains a substantial three-storeyed building. The entrance is on the east side.	Outside the fort is a small enclosed bazaar of 6 shops, near which are a few huts.
Rizāt رذات	About eight miles east of Salālah and one-and-a-half miles from the sea.	A fort built by the late Wālī of Dhufār and garrisoned by 10 levies. Near by are some 10 mud houses inhabited by cultivators of the late Wālī's gardens, who are Al Kathīr.	The lands are irrigated by a water-course from a Wādī of the same name.
Rebāt رذات	Two miles north-east of Salālah and one-and-a-half miles from the sea.	A deserted site with standing columns, et. The remains cover many acres, but are not apparently very ancient.	There was a small village here as lately as 1844, but it has since been abandoned on account of the depredations of the hill Qaras.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Salālah صلالة	...	.....	See article Salālah .
Tāqa طاقا	The easternmost village in the Dhufār Proper two miles west of Khor Rori and 20 miles west of Murbāt .	A village of about 20 mud huts and one stone building, chiefly inhabited by Ma'ashani Qaras . There are three or four families of Sharifs and a few of Mashāikh; the latter classes act as mediators and go-betweens to the Bedouins, among whom their persons are sacred, and they take charge of the flocks and herds of Bedouins while in the plains.	The mountains here come down close to the sea and make a pleasing background. There are many ancient remains, standing columns, stone sarcophagi, etc.

A coast village of the Rās-al-Khaimah District in Trucial 'Omān, situated 1 mile south of **Bai'ah** on the western shore of a sandy bay which is 6 miles in breadth and open from north-north-east to east; it is connected by a route, which runs *via* the **Qaliddi** pass, with Rās-al-Khaimah Town on the other side of the 'Omān Promontory. **Dibah** is the frontier village, in this part, of **Shārjah**; **Bai'ah**, the next to the north, divided from **Dibah** merely by a small Wādi coming down to the sea, belongs to the **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** district of the 'Omān Sultanate. **Bai'ah** is ordinarily included under the name "**Dibah**"; but it is really distinct from Hisn-ad-Dibah or **Dibah** proper and should not be confounded with it. **Dibah** is held as a fief by **Rāshid-bin-Ahmad**, a first cousin of the Shaikh of **Shārjah**; he resides in the place and is described as **Wālī**: the neighbouring village of **Wamm** is subject to his administration, and he receives the **Zakāt** on dates from the village of **Muhtarqah** in **Wādī-al-Qaliddi**. The population of **Dibah** may be about 1,000 souls: there are 100 houses of the peasant class called **Bayādīr**, 50 of the '**Awānāt** tribe, 15 of **Naqbiyīn** and 10 of **Sharqiyīn**. To the south of the place are extensive date plantations containing, it is estimated, about 10,000 palms. The water is good and the wells about 4 fathoms deep. Live-stock are 20 camels, 50 donkeys and 700 sheep and goats.

DIBAH

دب

DIBAI
دبي
PRINCIPALITY*

An independent Arab principality on the coast of Trucial 'Omān; its political position is explained in the article on that country. Dibai is situated between the Shaikhdoms of **Shārjah** on the north and **Abu Dhabi** on the south, meeting **Shārjah** on the coast at **Abu Hail** which lies partly on one side of the border and partly on the other, and **Abu Dhabi** at **Khor Ghanādhah**, a creek described in the article on the **Abu Dhabi** Principality, which runs inland for many miles and divides the principalities one from the other. **Jabāl-al-'Alī** جبل العلي, the only hill on this coast, is in Dibai territory: it is 220 feet high, flat-topped, and lies 19 miles south-west of **Dibai Town** and 4 miles inland, being separated from the sea by a strip of low desert. It is often called **Jabail** جبيل †.

Inland the extent of the influence of the Shaikh of Dibai is doubtful. The village of **Hajarain**, 50 miles south-east of **Dibai Town** in **Wādī Hatta**, at the present time recognises him as overlord; but the origin of the connection is exceptional, and the place must be regarded as an isolated dependency, for there are villages nearer to **Dibai Town** which do not acknowledge the Shaikh's authority.

Besides **Dibai Town** and the village of **Hajarain**, the latter being merely a distant protectorate, the only permanently inhabited place in the principality is **Jumairah** جميره, a coast village about 3 miles south-west of **Dibai Town**; it consists of 45 date branch huts and is inhabited by **Bani Yās**, **Manāsīr** and mixed tribes who are all fishermen and own among them 5 camels, 60 donkeys, 45 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. None of the Bedouin tribes are expressly attached to Dibai, and the only recognised subjects of the Shaikh are accordingly the inhabitants of **Dibai Town**, of **Jumairah** and of **Hajarain**. The trade, shipping, etc., of the principality are simply those of the capital.

The Shaikh maintains about 100 retainers armed with Martini rifles, and about 1,500 of his ordinary subjects are reported to be similarly armed. There are no customs at **Dibai Town**, but the revenues of the principality are said to amount to \$51,400 a year, largely derived from the pearl fisheries.

DIBAI
دبي
TOWN

The capital and only town of the principality of the same name: it is situated on the coast of Trucial 'Omān, 7 miles south-west of the

* For authorities, maps, charts, etc., see first footnote to article Trucial 'Omān.

† A representation of this hill will be found in Chart No. 2273—2237-A.

town of **Shārjah** and 79 miles north-east of the town of **Abu Dhabi**. At sea 20 miles to the west-south-west of Dibai town is 'Alaiwi, the easternmost and nearest of the Persian Gulf pearl banks.

Dibai stands on both sides of a creek, with a shallow and difficult entrance, which extends for some miles beyond the town in a south-easterly direction; there is a small quay for vessels able to go inside. The town consists of 3 main quarters: of these the principal is **Dairah** ديرة, which stands on a tongue of land about 20 feet high on the north-east side of the creek between it and the sea, and has a date grove a mile in extent behind it. **Dairah** contains about 1,600 houses,—inhabited by Arabs, Persians, **Balūchis** and others,—and the main bazaar of 350 shops. The other two quarters, **Shandaghah** شندغه and **Dibai proper**, lie on the south-west side of the creek, **Shandaghah** being the nearer to the sea. **Shandaghah** is the residence of the Shaikh of the **Abu Dhabi** Principality and contains some 250 houses all occupied by Arabs; Indians are not allowed to establish themselves here. **Dibai proper** contains about 200 houses and 50 shops, also the principal mosque and some ruins said to be those of a Portuguese fort; the Indians are all collected in this quarter. Ferry boats ply between **Dairah** and **Dibai proper**, and on Fridays the crossing is free to inhabitants of **Dairah** who go to worship in the **Jāmi'** mosque. There is good water at **Dibai** in wells from 5 to 80 feet deep. The town was once walled, but the wall is now in ruins; on the landward side, however, are a number of towers of defence.

The population of **Dibai town**, in all about 10,000 souls or rather more, consists of the following elements: **Bani Yās** of the **Āl Bū Falāsah** and **Sabāis** sections, 440 houses; **Āl Bū Mahair**, 400 houses; mixed tribes, chiefly Arabs and including **Mazāri'** and natives of **Bahrain** and **Kuwait**, 400 houses; Persians, from various districts of Persia, 250 houses; **Sūdān**, 250 houses; **Balūchis**, 200 houses; natives of the **Hasa Oasis**, 50 houses; **Marar**, 30 houses; and **Shwaihiyīn** 10 houses. Nearly all of these are Sunnis of the **Māliki** sect. There are also 67 settled Hindus and 23 **Khojahs**, British subjects, inclusive of women and children, and in the pearl season about 20 other Hindus visit the place.

Date trees number about 4,000, but the yield is scanty: the only other cultivation is a little lucerne. **Dibai town** is reckoned to possess 1,650 camels, 45 horses, 380 donkeys, 430 cattle and 950 goats. About 335 pearl boats, 50 fishing boats and 20 seagoing vessels, the last being chiefly **Sambūks** and **Badans**, belong to the place, and 10 to 12 boats are built annually.

The trade of **Dibai** is considerable and is rapidly expanding, chiefly in consequence of the enlightened policy of the late Shaikh, **Maktūm-bin-**

encamp, however, near the **Baghdād-Karbala** road about **Mahmūdiyyah**.* They are closely connected with the **Zubaid** and would probably act with them in case of war.

DILAM
or
DAILAM
ديلم

A small port situated on the coast of the **Lirāvi** District in Persia, but not forming part of it administratively ; it lies about 85 miles north-north-west of **Būshehr** Town and a similar distance east-north-east of the bar of the **Shatt-al-'Arab**.† **Dilam** stands upon a low coast which extends north and south and consists of a strip of rocky land raised 10 to 15 feet above the sea-level, having swamps behind it that run inland for several miles. Half a mile to the south of the place is a little cultivation with some trees ; and to the eastward is a plain containing a few villages dependent on **Dilam**. A square fort stands in the middle of **Dilam**, and $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles to the north-eastwards is the fort of **Tanūb**, again mentioned below, which protects the water-supply.

Anchorage.—The anchorage for vessels, about $3\frac{1}{4}$ miles off the shore, is sheltered from the **Shamāl** and partially from the **Qaus** ; the bottom is of soft mud and the depth of water 4 fathoms : native craft lie close to the beach in a creek in the mud-flats. Landing is difficult because of the mud, and cargoes are loaded and unloaded by means of donkeys.

Inhabitants.—The population amounts to about 1,500 souls and is entirely **Shī'ah** ; all the people are Persian-speaking, but about one-third of them can talk Arabic also. Some are cultivators in the surrounding **Lirāvi** District, others sailors or fishermen, and the remainder merchants or shop-keepers. Their houses are erections of sun-dried brick without an upper storey. The population seems to be decreasing as there are now about 100 unoccupied and ruinous houses. A number of recent emigrants from **Dilam** have settled at **Fāo** in Turkish '**Irāq**.

Resources.—The resources of the place are inconsiderable. Drinking water is scarce and indifferent ; it is brought from **Tanūb**. About 20 horses, 40 mules, 200 donkeys, 160 cattle and 500 sheep are owned by the inhabitants. There are 10 **Būms**, 10 **Māshuwahs** and 20 small fishing boats.

* For information about the **Dilaim**, see *Gazetteer of Baghdad* (1899), pages 134-5 and 190.

† It would seem natural to identify **Dilam** with the **Mahrubān** of the mediæval Arab geographers ; but Mr. Le Strange, the best authority, identifies it with **Sinīz**. See his *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*. Vide also footnote to article **Lirāvi**.

Trade.—Dilam is the port of the wheat-growing district of **Behbehān**, and to this circumstance it owes such trade as it enjoys. Oversea traffic is principally with **Būshehr** but also, to limited extent, with **Kuwait**, **Bahrain** and **Masqat**. The chief exports are wheat, barley, straw, insoluble gum, linseed, ghi and dried figs; imports include rice, coffee, sugar, tea, pepper, turmeric, dried limes of **Masqat** origin, and kerosine oil. The bazaar contains 90 shops. Ordinary Persian coin, mostly **Qrāns**, is current. The standard of weight is a local **Man** of 14 lbs. 8½ oz. English; there is also a **Hāshim Man** of 16 ordinary local **Mans** or 232½ lbs. English.

Communications.—The route from Dilam to **Zaidān** (21 miles) and thence to **Behbehān Town** (22 miles) has been recently described,* and a coast route connects Dilam with **Rīg**, 54 miles distant on the one side, and with **Hindiyān Village** at 27 miles on the other. Both of these routes are suitable for pack carriage and neither presents any serious difficulties.† Postal communication with **Būshehr** is by courier, and there is a post in each direction every week. Dilam is a station on the Persian Government's branch telegraph-line from **Burāzjān** to **Ahwāz**; it is intermediate between the **Rīg** and **Behbehān Town** stations.

Administration.—Dilam is ruled by two local **Khāns** (at present 'Abdul Husain and 'Abdur Riza, brothers), who are under the authority of the Governor of the **Gulf Ports**; the **Khāns**, who defer considerably to **Saiyids** and **Mullas**, dispose of criminal matters, and civil causes are settled by the **Qāzi** and **Mullas**. ‡ The general revenue of Dilam is inconsiderable, being farmed by the **Khāns** from the Governor of the **Gulf Ports** for 1,250 **Tūmāns** a year, but, since the establishment of a post of the Imperial Persian Customs, the sea customs have yielded a substantial return. The **Khāns** previously farmed the sea customs for 12,000 **Qrāns** per annum; since direct management was instituted they have been receiving compensation at the rate of 500 **Qrāns** annually, while the duties collected by the customs in 1905 amounted to 60,000 **Qrāns**. The people of Dilam are fairly well armed with **Martini** rifles and revolvers: there is about one rifle to every house.

* *Vide* a report by Lieutenant C. H. Gabriel, I.A., in the records of the Intelligence Branch, Simla.

† See *Routes in Persia*, I, No. 21. A route from **Būshehr** to Dilam has recently been described by Col. Bailward, R.F.A.

‡ Before the end of 1905 the **Khāns** were removed by the Governor of the **Gulf Ports** who proceeded to appoint an outside nominee: it is impossible to say whether this innovation will become permanent.

Dependencies.—Two small places in the neighbourhood dependent on Dilam are the following:—

Name,	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Amiri عامري	6 miles north-east of Dilam on the route to Behbehān.	60 mud huts of Lurs and 1 or 2 of Arab Saiyids.	The village stands on slightly rising ground. Some grain is cultivated. There are a few horses and about 200 sheep; also 2 wells of brackish water.
Tanūb تنوب	1½ miles north-east of Dilam.	Half a dozen huts of cultivators who are dependents of a Saiyid of Dilam.	There is a little cultivation and a small fort built by a Saiyid, as an act of merit, to protect the water-supply of Dilam which is at this place and was formerly liable to be seized by enemies.

DILAM

دلم

The capital and administrative centre of the **Kharj** district of Southern Najd, and itself sometimes loosely called "Kharj"; it is situated about 50 miles south by east of **Riyādh** and perhaps 35 miles east-north-east of **Hautah** town.

Dilam is walled and is said to consist of three wards styled respectively Samhān سمان, Sūq سوق and Tuwālah طرلة. There is a fort within the walls occupied by Ibn Sa'ūd's representative, and some of the ordinary houses of the place have upper storeys; but the principal mosque is a mean construction in the poor Wahhābi style of architecture. There is one large school, the Madrasah Shaikh Makhdhūb مخذوب, besides a number of small ones. The population of Dilam is about 1,500 souls; there are 100 houses of 'Aid, 60 of Bani Tamīm, 20 of Dawāsir, 20 of Sabai' and 100 of inferior tribes.

Reports agree in describing the date groves of Dilam as extensive and as containing between 10,000 and 15,000 palms. Wheat and maize are grown and even a little rice; there are also citrons, grapes, lemons, figs, pomegranates, melons and lucerne. Irrigation is from wells of good water, 6 to 8 fathoms in depth, and from the Farzān rivulet described in the article on **Kharj**. Livestock are estimated at 600 camels, 100 donkeys and 300 cattle; there are few horses or none. The bazaar contains about 30 shops, supplied with piece-goods and sundries from **Hasa** and with coffee from **Yaman** *via* **Hautah**.

Dilam is at present governed in the name of the Wahhābi Amīr by one Ḥasan, a Yamani of the **Qahtān** tribe, specially appointed by Ibn Sa'ūd. He is not a local man, but he has with him at Dilam about 20 households of his relations and personal dependents.

DIMA
(**WADI**)
وادي دما

In the Eastern **Hajar** of the 'Omān Sultanate: a valley which rises in a Saih or desert plain to the north of the Baldān-al-Masākīrah division of **Sharqiyah** and, running northwards, joins Wādī **Tāyīn** on the right bank at the village of Sīdafi. The following are the villages of Wādī Dima in descending order from its head to Sīdafi:—Dairah ديرة (70 houses), Samūt سموط (50 houses), Ghamsah غيمصه (60 houses), Qaryah قرية (150 houses), Hail حيل (20 houses), Qutaifi قطيعي (40 houses), Barkyāt بزكيات (60 houses), Ahla اهلا (20 houses), Samhān صمحاء (50 houses), Hisn حصن (180 houses), Hārrah حارة (20 houses), Qabsah قبصه (10 houses), 'Auf عوف (80 houses) and Hājir حاجر (100 houses). All the villages are on the left bank except Dairah, Hārrah and 'Auf which are on the right bank and Hājir which is on both sides; the inhabitants, some 4,500 souls, all belong to the Bani Shahaim except those of Hājir who are Bani **Ruwāhah**. Hājir is within sight of Sīdafi. Livestock are estimated at 350 camels, 550 donkeys, 600 cattle and 2,500 sheep and goats, distributed approximately in proportion to the size of the villages. Date palms number about 50,000, of which the majority are at Hisn (10,000), Qaryah (9,000) and Barkyāt (8,000).

A small village in the **Qrā'ah** district of the **Kuwait** Principality, situated on a low bank of sand about 200 yards from the sea and 6 miles east-south-east of **Kuwait** Town. The village belongs to the 'Awāzim, contains 25 houses, and is inhabited in the cold weather only. In the hot weather the people find employment at the pearl fisheries or in the date gardens on the Shatt-al-'Arab. The inhabitants have only 1 or 2 Horis; they fish principally by means of Hadhrahs or tidal weirs upon the beach. A few donkeys and some poultry belong to the village. There are a number of wells but only a few hold water, which is brackish and hardly more than sufficient for the requirements of the village. There is no recognised headman, and the Shaikh of **Kuwait** deals direct with the village through the first inhabitant whose presence he can secure.

DIMNAH
دمنه

The houses of Dimnah are typical of the country about **Kuwait** and may therefore be described. They consist of a single room each with a floor-space of 30 feet by 10 feet. The walls are of mud, 4 feet high, and support a gable roof, 7 feet high at the ridge, of light rafters and **Basrah** reeds covered with date-leaf matting. The door is low, and there is no window. A fireplace and a slightly raised stand for coffee pots, constructed of mud, occupy one end of the apartment.

DĪWĀNĪ- YAH

ديوانية
QADHA

A division of the Sanjāq of the same name in the Wilāyat of Baghdād, in Turkish 'Irāq.

Position and boundaries.—The Qadha of Dīwāniyah is situated upon the **Euphrates** between **Hillah** and **Samāwah**, chiefly, if not entirely, upon the left or eastern bank. It is bounded on the east by the Qadha of **Hai** in the **Basrah** Sanjāq of **Muntafik**; on the south by the Qadha of **Samāwah**; on the west by that of **Shāmiyah**; on the north-west by that of **Hillah**; and on the north by the Qadha of **Kūt-al-Amārah** in the Baghdād Sanjāq.

Topography and tribes.—The only places of size in the Qadha are the town of **Dīwāniyah**, described elsewhere under its own name, and the **Daghārah** and 'Afaḡ settlements of which mention is made in the article on the **Daghārah** canal; to these may be added the village of **Fuwwār** referred to in the article on the **Euphrates**.

The following (apart from the **Daghārah** tract, the article on which may be consulted) are the Muqāta'ahs or tracts of which the Qadha is composed and the tribes that inhabit them:—

Tracts.

Tribes.

'Abrah عبرة	Farāhinah.
Dajjah دجة	Abu 'Alaiwi, Sindān and Ziyād.
Jalihah جليحه	Jalihah.
Kharkharah خرخرة	Same as Dajjah.
Murādiyyah مرادية	Āl Bū Husain.
Nakhailah نخيلة	Āl Bū Rīshah.

Further information about tribes will be found in the article on the **Daghārah** canal, the whole of the tract watered by which is situated in this Qadha.

Population.—The total fixed population of the district is estimated at 50,000 souls, of whom all are Muhammadans and all (except about 500 Sunnis at **Diwānīyah** Town) are Shī'ahs.

Resources.—Dates, wheat, barley and rice are cultivated, and the usual animals are owned. According to the latest Turkish official statistics the date palms in the Qadha number 100,000.

Administration.—**Diwānīyah** being the Markaz Qadha in the Sanjāq of the same name has no Qāim-Maqām, but is personally governed by the Mutasarrif resident at **Diwānīyah** Town, who is also in direct charge of the Markaz Nāhiyah or subdivision likewise called **Diwānīyah**. There are 3 other Nāhiyahs in the district, *viz.*, 'Afaj (3rd class), Budair بدیر (1st class) and Daghārah (1st class); the Mudirs of the first and last of these are stationed at the villages bearing the same names which are described in the article on the **Daghārah** canal, and the Mudir of the second has his headquarters at a place called Budair. The town of **Diwānīyah** is the *chef-lieu* of the whole Qadha.

The chief town of the Sanjāq of the same name in Turkish 'Irāq; it stands upon the **Euphrates** about 65 miles below **Hillah** Town and 75 miles above **Samāwah** Town by the course of that river, and it consists of two portions upon opposite banks united by a boat-bridge of nine pontoons. **Diwānīyah** has now, in consequence of the drying up of the reach of the **Euphrates** on which it stands, nothing to recommend it as an administrative centre except its central position in the Sanjāq. Upstream as far as the boundary of the **Hillah** Qadha and downstream as far as **Rumaithah**, agriculture has ceased for want of water; and the villages, though many of them are still standing, are practically deserted. At the town itself the pontoons composing the boat-bridge may sometimes be seen reposing upon dry sand.

DĪWĀNĪ
YAH
ديوانيه
TOWN

The main quarter of **Diwānīyah**, about $\frac{4}{5}$ of the whole, half composed of brick-built houses and including the Sarāi or government offices and the barracks, is upon the left bank of the river bed; the right bank quarter consists altogether of houses of sun-dried brick. The town is open and undefended except by a ruinous wall on the left bank: the open desert surrounds it on every side.

The population does not exceed 4,000 and is decreasing. It consists almost entirely of Arabs, of whom all but 150 are Shī'ahs: there are also some 50 Turks, 45 Jews, 30 Persians, and half a dozen Christians. There are two public baths.

The trade of the place, which has dealings with **Najaf** and **Baghdād** as well as with **Basrah**, is insignificant and is confined to the export of ordinary agricultural and pastoral produce and to the import of a few common articles. Even this small degree of trade depends largely on the still flourishing settlements upon the **Daghārah** canal, some way to the north-east, and on properties of the **Dāirat-as-Saniyah** at some distance off. The town itself has only a few date trees, and for supplies it depends upon outlying places connected with it. There are about 200 ordinary shops, besides eight cafés, four **Khāns** or caravansarais and four 'Alwāhs or grain stores. For eight months in the year the **Euphrates** river is dry and the inhabitants get their drinking water from wells, which are fortunately sweet.

The Turkish Government had some difficulty in compelling the chief officials of the **Diwānīyah** Sanjāq to remove from **Hillah**, where they had established themselves, to their proper headquarters here; indeed this measure was not successfully enforced until about 12 years ago. Among the civil officers is a Mamūr of the Public Debt Department. The military garrison of **Diwānīyah** consists nominally of one battalion of regular infantry and three guns; but three of the four infantry companies are generally on duty in the district, collecting revenue, etc., and the normal garrison is only about 80 men. Perhaps 100 Radifs can be called up at **Diwānīyah**, which is the headquarters of the 3rd battalion of the 86th Radif regiment. **Diwānīyah** is connected with **Hillah** by a double line of telegraph and with **Samāwah** by a single line. The town is constituted as a municipality.

DIYĀLAH

ديالاه

This river, coming down from the Persian frontier north-east of **Baghdād** City, lies outside the scope of the Gazetteer except at its mouth, which opens into the **Tigris** at a point 10 miles south-east of **Baghdād** in a direct line and over 20 miles distant from it by river. Just above the confluence the banks of the **Diyalah** are united by a boat-bridge of 16 pontoons divided into four sections, which are connected by planks; each boat is 32 feet long, 12 feet wide, 6 feet deep and flat bottomed. Except at the bridge, where the approaches though ramped are difficult for wheels, the banks (in this part of the **Diyalah**) are mostly precipitous and rise about 30 feet above the stream. For two miles from the bridge on the left bank the country is much cut up by water channels, and beyond this again the country is open desert—

cultivable but uncultivated—in all directions. At the end of the bridge on the right bank are about 30 huts and on the left bank 15: these compose a small village called Diyālah which is inhabited by mixed tribes, chiefly Zubaid of the Āl Bū Khattāb section. From the beginning of December to the middle of April the Diyālah is navigable by native craft as far as the town of Ba'qūbah, but during the rest of the year, partly in consequence of the water drawn off by important canals, it is a shallow stream of no consequence. The Diyālah apparently serves as a boundary between the **Baghdād** and **'Aziziyah** Qadhas.

The Diz river rises in the mountains of South-Western Persia in the vicinity of Burūjird, enters **'Arabistān** at a point about 15 miles north of **Dizfūl** Town, and joins the **Kārūn** exactly at **Band-i-Qīr**.

DIZ
RIVER
or
ĀB-I-DIZ
آب دز

Course and general characteristics.—After passing the town of **Dizfūl** on its left bank, it being here a swift and not very deep river but partially obstructed by rocks, the Diz runs for about 12 miles to the south-west; in this reach its bed is broad and shingly, the stream flowing in several channels, and a number of small canals take off on either bank, especially on the left bank where there is a tract of heavily irrigated country.

At about 11 miles below **Dizfūl** Town the Diz is joined on its right bank by the **Balārūd** and near the same place it changes its direction to south-south-east; 11 or 12 miles further on it passes the village of 'Abdush Shāh upon its left bank, and 3 or 4 miles beyond 'Abdush Shāh it receives the perennial **'Ajirub** stream as a tributary upon that side.

At a place about 30 miles south-south-eastwards in a direct line from **Dizfūl** Town the Diz leaves the village of Dih Nau upon its left; and several miles further on it reaches Kūt Bandar کُوت بندر, virtually the upper limit of navigation, at which point a rocky ridge not more than a hundred feet high, with a north-westerly and south-easterly direction, is pierced by the river in its course: this ridge is named Umm-al-'Ayāi امّ العیّی . A couple of miles before arriving at Kūt Bandar a place Lim (or Ilm) Kathīr, which is only about 16 miles south-west of **Shūshtar** Town, is passed on the left bank: a left-bank tributary known as the Shūreh شوره, which may perhaps be identified with the **Kāunak** stream, enters the river immediately above Lim Kathīr, and a small right-bank

affluent called the Mukhaibāt مخيبات, of which the source is not known, falls into it just above Kūt Bandar.

From Kūt Bandar the Diz continues its south-south-easterly course to within 10 miles or less of the right bank of the **Kārūn** above **Wais**, when it swerves to the north-east and enters the **Kārūn** at the confluence of its **Shatait** and **Gargar** branches; before turning north-eastward it is joined on its right bank by the **Shāūr** river, the most important of its tributaries, in two channels which are described in the article under the name **Shāūr**. For some distance above Kūt Bandar, and below that place for the whole way to **Band-i-Qīr**, the course of the Diz is serpentine in an extraordinary degree; thus Kūt Bandar, which in a straight line is only about 25 miles from **Band-i-Qīr**, is distant from that place by river no less than 85 miles. To speak generally, the Diz is swifter, shallower and (above Kūt Bandar) more broken up by obstacles than the **Kārūn**.

The average fall of the Diz appears to the eye to be more rapid than that of the **Shatait** or **Gargar**. It cuts its way through an alluvial plain between steep banks which rise 10 to 20 feet above flood level and outside of which there is no marked valley or river basin. The banks are frequently several hundred yards apart at bends, and the re-entrant curves are occupied by low deposits of mud overgrown with scrub. From about 20 miles south of **Dizfūl** Town to within about the same distance of its junction with the **Kārūn** the course of the Diz lies in a belt of brushwood, not usually more than 2 or 3 miles wide and in places less, frequently broken by gaps through which glimpses are caught of limitless plains. Trees from 30 to 40 feet in height are scattered through this jungle, yet there is no wood fit for use except as firewood: the principal trees and shrubs are the Gharab or Euphrates poplar, the Sarīm, the tamarisk, the liquorice bush, and a sort of blackberry. Fuel for the steamers on the **Kārūn**, for the towns of **Shūshtar** and **Nāsiri**, and to a certain extent for **Dizfūl** Town is obtained from this tract.

The climate of the Diz country is undoubtedly much more humid than that of 'Arabistān generally, and in spring there is abundant pasturage upon both sides of the river. Fuel and fodder are obtainable, and the Arabs of the neighbourhood own numbers of buffaloes, cattle, sheep and goats. On the left bank immediately above Kūt Bandar there is much unirrigated cultivation of wheat and barley.

Irrigation.—At all seasons of the year the Diz is of a darker colour than either the **Gargar** or **Shatait**; it assumes, when in flood, a deep red hue near **Dizfūl** Town and one verging on chocolate at **Band-i-Qīr**.

The proportion of silt carried is about the same as in the **Kārūn**. In **'Arabistān** the Diz is hardly utilised for irrigation except in the reach immediately below **Dizfūl** Town, where the level of the country on either side is not much higher than that of the stream. The following is a list of the principal canals which tap the Diz in the **Dizfūl** District, but their exact relative positions and the spelling of some of the names are uncertain :—

Right Bank.

Qanāt Sinjar.
Nahr Qal'eh Tūq.
" Shūhān.
" Shākhak.
" Zāwiyeh Bakhtiyāri.
" " Shaikh.
" " Kalāntarhā.
" Bunwār Nāzir.
" Khwājeh Husain.
Jāteh.

Left Bank.

Qanāt Shāhābād.
" Siyāh Mansūr (watering
Siyāh Mansūr village).
" Bunwār Shāmi.
" Kumish Hājiyān.
" " Mūminān
Qanāt-i-Gāvdūl (with head at
Dizfūl Town).
" Bāgh Gāzir.
" Hammām Kinār Āb (not
used for irrigation).
" Hammām Pilleli (also not
used for irrigation).
Nahr Bāgh Saiyid.
" Khān.
" Ilyāsi.
" Dahli.
" Kulangān (partially irri-
gating Qal'eh Shaikh).
" Kūtiyān.
" Jībar.
" Sharafābād (watering a
number of villages,
among them 'Abbās,
Asad Khān, Hājiābād,
Jībar, Kuwigh and
Sharafābād).
Nahr-i-Kilmilak (with head at
Dizfūl Town).

Navigation.—In a favourable state of the river there is no obstacle, except a strong current, to navigation between **Band-i-Qīr** and **Kūt Bandar**—a distance, as already remarked, of 85 miles by water. At **Kūt Bandar** the channel is interrupted by a reef of rock; the rock however is pierced by an opening, about 20 yards from the left bank, which in a good river carries from 4½ to 6 feet of water, but is somewhat difficult owing to the strength of the current. A little higher up there is a second reef, but the soundings in the passage through it are better. Above **Kūt Bandar**, in consequence of a steeper inclination of the river bed, the current becomes more rapid; the depth also is less, and the

gravelly and in places the stony nature of the bottom would make it dangerous to force a lightly built vessel should she show signs of grounding. Kūt Bandar may therefore be taken as the practical limit of navigation for steamers of the type of the "Shushan",* which last visited the place in March 1905.

Villages and inhabited tracts.—The villages on both banks of the Diz below Dizfūl Town are described in the article on the Dizfūl District; the last of these is Dih Nau, below which there is nothing adjacent to either bank that can be reckoned as a permanent village. There are, however, both above and below Dih Nau, a number of habitable tracts distinguished by names, and these are described in descending order in the table below :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Hiddeh ...	On the right bank, below Jirgeh Saiyid Muham- mad.	A tract of land.	Also called Haddāmeḥ, Kathīr of the Āl Bū Nassi section dwell here.
Husainiyeh حسينيه	On the right bank, about midway between the con- fluences of the Balārūd and 'Ajirub with the Diz; it extends as far westwards as the Shāūr river.	Do.	Belongs to the Kathīr tribe, by whose Bait Karīm, Ma'alleh, Āl Bū Nāsir and Māhūr sec- tions it is occupied. The name is derived from a building erected for the holding of Rozekhāni.
Abul Bisr ابوالبسر	On the left bank, below the 'Aji- rub and above Dih Nau.	Do.	Occupied by the Bait Sa'ad.
Umm-al-Wāwi ام الواري	On the left bank, in the neighbour- hood of Dih Nau.	Do.	Do.
Lim Kathīr لم كثير	On the left bank, 5 miles below Umm- al-Wāwi and 2 by land above Kūt Bandar; Shūsh- tar town lies 16 miles north-east- wards.	A combined fort and caravansarai built of mud, known also as Khāneh-i-Shaikh Farhān خانہ شيخ فرحان	This was until very re- cently the head- quarters of Shaikh Farhān Asad, one of the heads of the Kathīr tribe, but he has now removed to the village of Dih Nau. Another form of the name of the place is Ilm Kathīr الم كثير.

* The "Shushan" is a stern-wheeler of 100 feet length over all, 23 feet beam and 2½ feet draft.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Abur Ridha ابوالرضا	2 miles from the right bank, not far below Kūt Bandar.	An Imāmzadeh.	Locally the name is pronounced Rīdā. Bani Sa'ad of the Ka'ab-as-Sitātleh section dwell here.
Jājīs جاجيس	Said to be about 2 miles from the right bank of the Diz, at a point about 10 miles below Kūt Bandar.	A mound, said to have been crowned at one time by an impregnable fort.	The neighbourhood is occupied by Bait Sa'ad tribesmen and watered by the Ishāreh canal from the Shāūr.
Huwaisiyāt ...	On the right bank immediately above the 'Anāfijeh border.	A tract of land.	Irrigation is by the Hawasiyeh canal from the Shāūr. The inhabitants are Bait Sa'ad.
Abu Tayūr ابوطيور	On the right bank, 12 miles by water above the junction of the Diz with the Kārūn.	Do.	A settlement of the 'Anāfijeh.
Yaqauwiyeḥ يقاويه	On the left bank, about 4 miles from Band-i-Qīr.	Do.	The people are of the Hardān tribe; they are surrounded by the 'Anāfijeh.
Nais نيس	Between the preceding and the following place.	Do.	'Anāfijeh of the Nais section camp here.
Abul Jazireh ابوالجزيره	On the right bank about 1 mile from Band-i-Qīr.	Do.	Occupied by 'Anafijeh. The name is pronounced Ubūizireh.

A district of Persia, composing with the adjacent district of Shūshtar and the neighbouring districts of 'Aqīli and Rāmuz a northern division of the province of 'Arabistān. The physical geography, climate, inhabitants, and government of the district being dealt with in the article on Northern 'Arabistān, while its agriculture, communications and trade are described in that on the province of 'Arabistān generally, it only remains to treat in the present place of its boundaries and topography.

DIZFŪL
دزفول
DISTRICT

Boundaries.—On three sides the Dizfūl District is enclosed by other Persian territory, *viz.*, on the north by the hill tract of Western Luristān and the **Bakhtiyāri** country, on the east by the district of **Shūshtar** in Northern 'Arabistān, and on the south by the district of **Ahwāz** in Southern 'Arabistān; on the west it is conterminous with the Basrah Wilāyat of the province of Turkish 'Irāq. The northern limit of Dizfūl is a line running eastwards from a spot on or near the **Dawairij** stream so as to include Pā-i-Pul, the tract of Mazra'eh Sālīhābād and the villages of Sar Bīsheh and Āb Bīd; on the east the boundary is at first an imaginary line passing between the villages of **Kāunak** and Shalgahi in Dizfūl and those of Pahwindeh and Farajābād in the **Shūshtar** District, and thereafter it may be taken to be the **Diz** river as far southwards as a point between Līm Kuthār and Kūt Bandar; the line then turns to the west, leaving the 'Anāfijeh in the **Ahwāz** District, and continues in the same direction, crossing the **Shāūr** and **Karkheh** rivers on the way, until it joins the undemarcated Perso-Turkish frontier. That frontier itself constitutes the boundary of the Dizfūl District upon the west.

Topography.—Below is a tabular statement of the principal places in the Dizfūl District, from which it will appear that the settled population probably amounts to about 61,500 souls, inclusive of the inhabitants (45,000) of **Dizfūl Town**.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Āb Bīd آب بید	About 8 miles east and somewhat north of Kāunak , with a precipitous hill called Kūh War-i-Zard immediately to the north of it	160 houses of Haftlang Bakhtiyāris . The people have 20 rifles and there are 2 forts, one held by the Bakhtiyāri Khāns and the other by the villagers.	Water is from a spring which is surrounded by willows; there is a garden with trees, and wheat and barley are grown. Some cattle, donkeys and sheep are kept. A Hammām exists. The village is the property of the Bakhtiyāri Khāns .
'Abbās (Qal'eh) قلعه عباس	About 9 miles south of Dizfūl Town on the east side of the Diz river.	80 houses of Lurs , mostly Sagwand but a few Falli. There is a small fort and the people have 3 rifles.	Water is from the Diz river by the Sharafābād canal; there are 20 mules and 3 flocks of sheep.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Abbāsābād عباس آباد	About 7 miles south of Dizfūl Town and less than 1 mile east of the Diz river.	25 houses. The people are mostly Lurs of the Sagwand and Dinārwand sections, but there are a few Arabs: among them they have 8 rifles.	Irrigation is from the Diz river and there are some gardens.
'Abdush Shāh (Qal'eh or Kūtj) قلعه — کورت عبد الشاه	About 16 miles south of Dizfūl Town, 1 mile from the left bank of the Diz river and 2 miles from the upper end of the jungle tract on the Diz.	80 houses. The people are Kathir Arabs with some Kurds and a few Dizfūlis. There is a fort and 50 rifles are owned.	The people live by agriculture and wood cutting; they also own camels, buffaloes, cattle and sheep. In winter there is a ferry over the Diz at this place; the rafts are supported by skin floats. The village belongs to Shaikh Haidar of the Kathir; but a water mill which is reputed to grind 400 Dizfūli Mans of flour in the 24 hours is the property of the Bakh-tiyāri Khāns. There is a shrine here of Is-hāq-bin-Ibrāhīm.
Ahmad (Jirqeh Saiyid) جرقه سيد احمد	About 10 miles west-south-west of Dizfūl Town in a tract called Ja'farābād, near the tomb of Saiyid Tāhir. It is situated in the tract known as Milk Bin-Mur'alla.	120 houses, of which 30 recently built are mud with timber roofs, the rest being huts. Except 4 families of Saiyids and a few Lurs the people are Kathir. There are 25 rifles, all belonging to Saiyid Ahmad.	Wheat, barley, rice, millet and Māsh are grown, and water and marsh melons have lately been introduced. Irrigation is from the Karkheh and Shāūr rivers. Livestock are cattle, mules, sheep and a dozen buffaloes. The place is named after its present head, who is a younger son of Saiyid Tāhir.
Aiwān-i-Karkheh ایوان کرخه	...	...	See article Karkheh.
'Ali (Qal'eh Hāji) قلعه حاجي علي (also called Khānābād (خان آباد)	About 6 miles south-west of Dizfūl Town to the west of the Diz river.	20 houses of Sagwand Lurs. There are two small forts, one of which is out of repair, and 10 rifles which are the property of Khānjān Khān.	There is irrigation from the Diz river and wheat, barley, rice, Kunjīd, Māsh and millet are grown. Some cattle and donkeys are kept. The village is owned in 4 shares of which one belongs to Khānjān Khān, the Sagwand

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			Lur chief, one to Muhammad 'Ali, and two to the heirs of the late Agha Riza, Mustaufi.
Ali-ibn-al-Husain (Qariyeh) قریه علی ابن الحسین	About 10 miles south-west of Dizfūl Town, to the west of the Diz river.	10 houses of Sagwand Lurs and Saiyids. There is a small mud fort with timber roof and the people have 2 rifles.	The village is irrigated from the Diz and there are a garden with trees and a water mill. Cattle and donkeys are kept. The owners are the heirs of the late Agha Riza, Mustaufi. The shrine known as Buq'eh-i-'Ali-ibn-al-Husain is 1 mile from the village.
Ali Quli (Qal'eh) قلعه علی قلی	5 miles south of Dizfūl Town on the east side of the Diz river.	20 houses of Dizfūlis and Lurs. There are 4 rifles and a small fort.	Water is from the Diz river. There are some gardens.
Anjireh انجیره	6 miles south-east of Dizfūl Town.	20 houses of Sagwand Lurs and Dizfūlis. There are 5 rifles and a small fort.	Irrigation from the Diz river.
Āqa Abu Talab (Qal'eh) قلعه آقا ابو طلب	Adjoins 'Abbāsābād on the south-east.	25 houses. The people are Sagwand Lurs with a few Saiyids and Arabs. They have 4 rifles.	...
Asad Khān (Qal'eh Nau) (I) قلعه نواسد خان	Adjoins Dih Jībar.	40 houses. The inhabitants are Arabs, Kurds, Bakhtiyāris and a few Dizfūlis. There are 5 rifles and a small fort.	Water is from the Diz river by the Sharafābād canal. This village and the next take their name from the same founder.
Asad Khān (Qal'eh Nau) (II) قلعه نواسد خان	About 8 miles south-east of Dizfūl Town.	20 houses of Sagwand Lurs and Dizfūlis. There are 4 rifles and a small fort.	Water is by Qanāt from the Diz river. There are some gardens. This village is named after the same individual as the last.
Bakhtiyāri (Zawiyeh) راویه بختیاری	About 8 miles south-west of Dizfūl Town, west of the Diz river.	40 houses of Dizfūli Lurs and Arabs. The people have 6 rifles and there is a fort.	Wheat, barley, beans, rice, indigo, Kunjid, Māsh and millet are grown: irrigation is from the Diz river by a canal. Livestock are donkeys, buffaloes and cattle.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Bālingān Bālāi بالنگان بالاي	12 miles south of Dizfūl Town on the east side of the Diz river.	25 houses of Kurds, Nais Arabs under the protection of the Kathīr and Dizfūlis. There are 6 rifles and a small fort.	Water is from the Diz river.
Bālingān Dūman or Pāin بالنگان درمن پائين	About 1 mile east of Qal'eh 'Abdush Shāh.	30 houses of Lurs. There is a small fort and 20 rifles are owned.	Do
Bandobār or Bandobāl (Qariyeh) قریه بندوبار بندوبال	2 miles south of Dizfūl Town.	30 houses of Dizfūlis. There is a mud fort; the people have only 2 rifles.	Water is by a canal from the Diz river, and wheat, barley, beans, rice, indigo and Kunjid are grown, also melons and fruit. There are some donkeys, cattle and sheep.
Banūt (Qal'eh) قلعه بکوت	About 4 miles south of Qal'eh 'Abdush Shāh.	50 houses of Kathīr of Shaikh Farhān's section and of Dizfūlis. There are 14 rifles and a small fort.	Irrigation is from the Diz river and the crops grown include indigo and linseed.
Bisheh Nau (Qal'eh) قلعه بيشه نو	About 4 miles south of Dizfūl Town on the east side of the Diz river.	50 houses of Dizfūlis and Sagwand Lurs. There is a small fort and 10 rifles are owned.	Water is from the Diz river. There are two gardens.
Biāwrtiyūn بيارتيون	Roughly 4 miles to the east of Qal'eh 'Abdush Shāh.	50 houses of Bakh-tiyāris, Arabs, Sagwand Lurs and Kurds, among whom are a few Dizfūlis. The inhabitants have a small fort and 20 rifles.	Irrigation is from the 'Ajirub.
Chūgheh Sabz (Qal'eh) قلعه چوغه سبز	Close to Chūgheh Surkh below.	45 houses of Bakh-tiyāris, Dizfūlis and Sagwand Lurs. There is a small fort and 5 rifles are owned.	...

DIZFŪL DISTRICT

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Chūgheh Surkh (Qal'eh) قلعه چوغه سرخ or Chanāsīr چراسر	About 10 miles south-south-east of Dizfūl Town.	30 houses of Dizfūlis, Bakhtiyāris and Lurs. There are 4 rifles and a fort.	A number of mules are owned here.
Dayiji دایچی	About 6 miles south-west of Dizfūl Town to the west of the Diz river.	50 mud houses of Dizfūlis. There is a small fort.	Water is from the Diz river.
Dibbār (Qal'eh) قلعه ده بار	About 4 miles south of Dizfūl Town on the east side of the Diz river.	25 houses of Lurs and Dizfūlis. The people have a small fort and 7 rifles.	Do. There is a shrine of Suwār-i-Ghāib سوار غائب or the Invisible Kider.
Dizfūl Town دزفول	...	...	See article Dizfūl Town.
Dūbandar دربندار	About 8 miles west-south-west of Dizfūl Town on the way to Aiwān-i-Karkheb.	100 mud houses of Lurs, Bakhtiyāris and Dizfūlis. There are 3 small forts.	The village is owned by Aqa 'Alī of Dizfūl Town; it has a water mill and an Imāmzādeh.
Fariāsh (Qal'eh) قلعه فراش	About 6 miles from Dizfūl Town on the east side of the Diz river.	40 houses of Arabs, Dizfūlis and Sagwand Lurs, chiefly the last. They have a small fort and 6 rifles.	Water is from the Diz river. A considerable number of buffaloes and transport animals are owned here.
Ganjeh (Qariyeh) قریه گنجه	Adjoins Bunwār Nāzir.	40 houses of mud with timber roofs, forming a fort; the people are Dizfūlis. The only arms are a few muzzle-loaders.	There is a good supply of water from the Diz river by a canal which takes off from the right bank below the bridge at Dizfūl Town; and wheat, barley, beans, rice, indigo, millet, Mash, Kunjid and marsh melons are grown. There are also a few date palms and the orchards contain sweet and bitter limes, oranges, citrons, pomegranates, quinces, apples, figs, grapes, apricots, plums and mulberries. There are some cattle, donkeys, sheep, and a few buffaloes. The place is owned by inhabitants of Dizfūl Town.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Gumār گمار	About 8 miles south of Kāunak.	See next column.	The place consists of 4 hamlets, viz., Qal'eh Riza رضا (Dizfūlis), Qal'eh Murād مراد (Dizfūlis), Saiyid Ramzān رمضان (Saiyids and a few Arabs), and Kā Arzan Nūr کازن نور (Lurs and Shūshtaris). Irrigation is from the Kāunak stream.
Hājiabad حاجي آباد	About 9 miles south of Dizfūl Town on the east side of the Diz river.	20 houses. The people are Kurds, Nais Arabs connected with the Kathīr tribe and Dizfūlis. They have 8 rifles and there is a small fort.	Water is from the Diz river by the Sharafabad canal. There are some gardens.
Jībar (Dih) ده جیبار	About 10 miles south of Dizfūl Town to the east of the Diz river.	30 houses of Kurds and Sagwand Lurs, among whom are a few Dizfūlis. There is a fort and the inhabitants have 4 rifles.	Water is from the Diz by the Sharafabad canal. There are two water mills.
Kālehwand (Qal'eh) قلعه کاله رند	About 5 miles south of Dizfūl Town to the east of the Diz river.	40 houses of Kurds, Sagwand Lurs and Dizfūlis. There are 10 rifles and a small fort.	Water is from the Diz and there are 4 gardens.
Karīm Khān ('Amleh) عمله کریم خان	About 12 miles from Dizfūl Town between west and southwest, and 5 from Bunwār Nāzir. It is situated in the tract known as Milk Bin-Mu'alla.	A settlement of 200 households, mostly Dīnārwand Lurs, the remainder being Sagwand Lurs, Kurds, and a few Arabs. They inhabit huts in summer and tents in winter and possess 60 rifles. The Dīnār-wands immigrated from Pusht-i-Kūh with the grandfather of Karīm Khan. "'Amleh" is the word in Pusht-i-Kūh for personal following.	The village lands are well irrigated by canals from the Karkheh and Balārūd and produce wheat, barley, rice, millet, Kunjid, Māsh and musk melons. Livestock are mares, mules, donkeys, and many cattle and sheep, also buffaloes. Karīm Khan and his brother Pāpi Khan are alive; they are Fāili Lurs. The former holds a commission for the maintenance of 40 mounted men but is never paid by the Persian Government.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Kāunak کاونک	...	...	See article Kāunak.
Khairābād خیرآباد	...	...	See article Kar- kheh.
Khānābād خان آباد	...	...	The same as Qal'eh Haji 'Ali q.v.
Khizar Baigi (Zāwi- yeh) زاویه خضر بیگی	Adjoins Zāwiyeh Murādi.	8 houses of Sagwand Lurs. There is a mud fort with timber roof, but the people have no rifles.	Irrigation is by a canal from the Diz river; and wheat, barley, rice, indigo, Kunjid, Māsh and musk melons are grown. The people have at present no livestock, having been recently raid- ed. The village, which is owned by respectable inhabi- tants of Dizfūl Town, is exempt from Government revenue.
Khusrauābād (Qal'eh) قلعه خسرو آباد	A little east of Salāra- bād and less than 4 miles from Kūt 'Abdush Shāh.	50 houses of Bakh- tiyāris, Kurds and Dizfūlis. There are 14 rifles and a small fort.	Irrigation is from the Diz river. There is one water mill.
Khwājeh Husain (Bunwār) بنوار خواجه حسین	About 8 miles west- south-west of Dizfūl Town.	60 houses of Diz- fūlis. There is one small fort.	Water is from the Diz river.
Kilmilak کلملک	About 5 miles south- wards from Dizfūl Town.	10 houses of Dizfūlis.	The houses have mud and timber roofs. There are a garden and a small mud fort. Animals are cattle, donkeys and a few sheep. The lands are watered by a canal of the same name from Diz- fūl Town.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Kūtiyān (Qal'eh) قلعه کوتیان	4 miles or more east of Qal'eh 'Abdush Shah.	60 houses of Bakhtiyāris, Sagwand Lurs, Arabs and Dizfūlis. The dwellings are of mud with timber roofs. There is a small fort and the people have 20 rifles.	Water is from the Diz river by canal: the crops grown are wheat, barley, beans, rice, millet, Kunjid, cotton and Māsh. There are a few date and some other trees, also a water mill. Live-stock are mules, donkeys, buffaloes, cattle and sheep. The village is owned by the Bakhtiyāri Khāns.
Kūwigh (Dih, Qal'eh or Qariyeh) ده - قلعه - قریه کوئغ	9 miles south of Dizfūl Town, east of the Diz river.	30 houses of Arabs and Kurds. There is a mud fort with a timber roof and the people have 3 rifles.	Wheat, barley, beans, rice, Kunjid, and indigo (the last for seed only) are grown by irrigation from the Sharafābād canal from the Diz river. Donkeys, buffaloes, cattle and sheep are owned. The village is the ancestral property of one Hāji Saiyid 'Abdul Ghafur.
Miyān Chughān میان چغان	About 6 miles west-south-west of Dizfūl Town.	45 mud houses of Dizfūlis. There is a fort.	Two gardens exist.
Mu'alla (Milk Bin-) ملك بن معلی	Between the Diz and Karkheh rivers, containing the villages of Jirgeh Saiyid Ahmad and 'Amleh Karīm Khān.	A tract irrigated by two permanent canals from the Karkheh river.	The owners are said to be the Shāhāb-us-Saltāneh, Bakhtiyāri (2 shares); Saiyid Ahmad, Arab (2 shares); the Sardār-i-Mukarram (1 share); and Karīm Khān (1 share).
Muhammad (Jirgeh Saiyid) جرقه سید محمد	About 12 miles south-west of Dizfūl Town, west of the Diz river: it is above the tract on the Diz called Hiddah and near the ruined shrine of Buq'eh-i-Julbās بقعه جلباس.	80 houses, mostly Arabs, with a few Saiyids and Lurs. The Shaikh has a large house, besides which there are 5 other mud houses: the rest of the dwellings are huts. The inhabitants own 20 rifles.	Mares, mules, cattle and a few sheep are kept. The village lands are irrigated by the Harmūshi canal from the Karkheh and the crops are wheat, barley, beans, millet and Māsh.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Murādi (Zāwiyeh) راوند مرادي	About 7 miles south-west of Dizfūl Town and west of the Diz river.	15 houses of Dizfūlis and Sagwand Lurs. There is a fort, but the people have no rifles.	Irrigation is by canal from the Diz river; the crops grown are wheat, barley, beans, rice, indigo, Kunjid, Māsh and musk melons. The people formerly had some cattle and donkeys, but most of these have been plundered by Arabs.
Najafābād (Qal'eh) قلعه نجف آباد	Adjoins Qal'eh Kūti-yān.	25 houses of Bakh-tiyāris and Dizfūlis. There are 5 rifles and a small fort.	...
Nāzīr (Bunwār) بنوار ناظر	About 6 miles west-south-west of Dizfūl Town.	180 houses of mud with timber roofs. The people are Dizfūlis, were formerly well-to-do and had many rifles; now they have only a few muzzle-loaders for protecting their crops and stand in fear of the Sagwand Lurs. The place was once plundered by the Dirakwand Lurs.	The place consists of 7 Qal'ehs or walled hamlets, situated close together and appearing from a distance to form one village; these bear the following names:—Agha Mūsa, Hājī, Agha Muhammad, Baqqāl, Agha Bāqir, Hashtdar and Galleh. Water is from the Diz river and wheat, barley, beans and lentils are cultivated in winter, and rice, indigo, Kunjid, Māsh and musk melons in summer. There are gardens with trees in which formerly stood large buildings such as Hammāms. The place is owned by various inhabitants of Dizfūl Town.
Qāzi (Qal'eh) قلعه قاضي	Between Shalgahi and Najafābād.	20 houses of Sagwand Lurs and Dizfūlis. There are 4 rifles and a small fort.	Irrigation is from the 'Ajirub.
Qumāt قماط	...	...	See article Qumāt.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Saivid (Qal'eh) قلعه سيد	7 miles south-east of Dizfūl Town.	20 houses of Sagwand Lurs and Dizfūlis. The people have a small fort and 6 rifles.	Water is from the Diz river.
Sālarābad (Qal'eh) سالار آباد	About 2 miles east of Qal'eh 'Abdush Shāh and a little south of Shama'un.	45 houses of Sagwand Lurs, Bakhti-yāris and Aīabs. There are 10 rifles and a small fort.	Do.
Salihabad (Mazra'eh) مزرعه صالح آباد	About 11 miles north-west of Dizfūl Town.	No houses at the present time.	This is a fertile tract about 6 miles by 4 in extent, partially watered by Qanāts from the Balā-rūd. The soil is very good, but the supply of water is limited and most of the tract is unirrigated. The cultivators are inhabitants of Dizfūl Town: the crops include wheat, barley, water and musk melons and sometimes Kunjid. The place belongs to the descendants of one Hāji Saivid Husain, Shūshtari, who obtained it in perpetual Tiyyūl from Shāh Muhammad Shāh: of the actual owners some reside at Shūsh-tar and some at Dizfūl Town. The original founder was one Sālih Muhammad Khān and the ruins of a fort, Hammām, etc., built by him are still visible.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Sar Bisheh سرېښه	About 20 miles from Dizfŭl Town on the direct route to Āb Bīd, also 4 miles north-north-east from Kāu-nak.	12 houses of Bakhtiyāris with a few Dizfŭlis. There is a weak mud fort, but the people have no rifles.*	Wheat and barley are grown, but the place is poor and has been several times plundered by the Dirakwand Lurs. The village is the property of the Samsām-us-Saltaneh, Īlkhāni of the Bakhtiyāris.
Shāhabād شاه آباد	12 miles south-east of Dizfŭl Town on the route to Shūshtar Town.	40 houses of Bakhtiyāris and Dizfŭlis. There is a small fort.	Water is by Qanāt from the Diz river. There is an Imāmzādeh here with a few Kunār trees. Near Shāhabād are the ruins of Jundi Shāpūr چندي شاپور, at one time the Sassanian capital of 'Arabistān. In the 10th century A. D. Jundi Shāpūr had begun to decline in consequence of the attacks of neighbouring tribes, but even in the 14th century it still retained part of its prosperity and population.†
Shaikh (Qal'eh) قلعه شيخ	4 miles south of Dizfŭl Town on the east side of the Diz.	30 houses of Dizfŭlis and a few Lurs who have been settled here from old time. There are two forts.	The village lands are irrigated by the Kulangān canal and produce indigo and pen reeds.
Shalgahi Buzurg شلگهي بزرگ	12 miles south-south-east of Dizfŭl Town.	50 houses of Kurds, Dizfŭlis and Bakhtiyāris. The inhabitants have a fort and 14 rifles.	...

* A more recent report (1907) gives Sar Bisheh 100 houses, partly Arabs and partly Bakhtiyāris; also considerable resources of every kind. The place may have increased lately. Water is from a spring.

† Vide Le Strange.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Shalgahi Kuchik شلگهي کوچک	Less than $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile from the last.	20 houses of Bakhtiyāris. There is a fort and the people have 5 rifles.	...
Shama'un شمعون	About 2 miles east of Qal'eh 'Abdush Shāh.	50 houses of Lurs. There is a small fort and 14 rifles are owned.	The village lands are irrigated by the 'Ajirub. There are 3 mounds, locally called Chūghehs چوگهه probably indicating old remains: viz., Chūgheh Dih ديه Chūgheh Ibrāhīm ابراهيم and N i s h ā n-i-'A qāb نشان عقاب. There are also 3 other smaller mounds, one of which is called Tappeh 'Ali Sāla-bā-Sar, from a Qadamgāh adjoining it where the saint is supposed to have appeared carrying a basket on his head.
Shāmi (Kunwār) بنوار شامي	About 3 miles south-south-east of Dizfūl Town.	25 houses of Sagwād Lurs, Dizfūlis and Bakhtiyāris. The people have a fort of mud with a rafted roof and 6 rifles.	Water for irrigation is brought from the Diz river by a canal which takes out of it about 7 miles above Dizfūl Town.
Shamsābād شمس آباد	About 8 miles south-east of Dizfūl Town.	Consists $\frac{2}{3}$ of Bakhtiyāris and $\frac{1}{3}$ of other Lurs. There is a small fort and the people have 15 rifles.	There are here 4 gardens, a water mill and a shrine called Imāmzādeh Amīr (i.e. 'Ali).
Sharafābād شرف آباد	About 3 miles from Dizfūl Town and 2 miles east of the Diz river.	50 houses of Sagwād Lurs with a few Arabs and Dizfūlis. There are 12 rifles and a fort.	The village is surrounded by fruit gardens and trees, the lands are irrigated by the canal from the Diz called the Sharafābād, and there is a water mill. The inhabitants own a considerable number of mules and buffaloes.

Name.	Position.	Houses and Inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Shūhān شوهان	About 7 miles south-west of Dizfūl Town, west of the Diz river.	12 houses of Dizfūlis; they have a small fort but no rifles.	Irrigation is from the Diz and possibly also from the Karkheh. Wheat, barley, beans, rice, Kunjid and Māsh are grown, and there are some donkeys and cattle.
Shūsh شوش	...	...	See article Shūsh.
Siyāh Mansūr سیاه منصور	8 miles south-east of Dizfūl Town on the route to Shūsh-tar Town.	35 houses of Bakh-tiyāris and Lūrs and a fort.	Irrigation is by a Qanāt, likewise called Siyāh Mansūr, which takes out of the Diz river above Dizfūl Town.
Ta'ameh (Jirqeh or Qariyeh Saiyid) جرقه - قریه سید طعمه	About 8 miles west-south-west of Dizfūl Town, above the bridge over the Harmūshi canal from the Karkheh.	70 houses of Kathir of Saikh Haidar's section, Bani Lām of the Sharkhah section, Kurds and Sagwand Lars, they live all the year round in huts. They have 5 rifles.	Water is from the Karkheh river by the Harmūshi canal; the crops grown include wheat, barley, beans, millet and Māsh. Mares, mules, donkeys and cattle are owned, and Saiyid Ta'ameh, who is the eldest son of Saiyid Tahir, has 100 sheep; formerly there were many more sheep, but they were plundered in 1904 by the Kathir of Shaikh Farhān's section.
Tāhir (Jirqeh or Qariyeh Saiyid) جرقه - قریه سید طاهر	About 10 miles west-south-west of Dizfūl Town, in a tract called Husainābād and 1,000 paces nearer to Dizfūl town than a shrine known as Buq'eh-i-'Alī-bin-Mūsā-ar-Ridha.	60 houses of mixed Arabs among whom are Kurds and a few Lurs. The people are cultivators and unwarlike; they own 6 rifles. Of the houses 10 or 12, recently built, are of mud; but the rest are still huts.	Water is from the Karkheh by the Harmūshi canal; wheat, barley, millet and Māsh are cultivated, and there are 100 buffaloes. The present headman is Ja'far, a son of Saiyid Tahir.
Tāq or Tū (Qal'eh) قلعه تبرق - تو	2 miles south-west of Dizfūl Town on the right bank of the Diz.	60 mud houses of Dizfūlis and a small fort.	There are 2 gardens. Water is brought from the Diz river by canal.

The town of Dizfūl is situated on the left bank of the Diz river about 20 miles below the point where that river leaves the hills.

DIZFŪL
دیزفول
TOWN

Site and buildings.—The site of Dizfūl is elevated and somewhat uneven, falling away on the river face in conglomerate cliffs about 100 feet high, the foot of which is washed by the river when in flood ; on the left bank these cliffs do not extend beyond the town in either direction, but they are found again on the right bank a short distance up-stream. The length of Dizfūl upon the river is about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles, and its depth inland about three-fourths of a mile. The houses are closely packed, and most of them have an upper storey ; many are of brick and well built. The streets are narrow and crooked, and the central portions, which are neither paved nor cobbled and are used as common sewers, become in wet weather canals of black and putrid filth ; raised side walks for foot passengers, however, about 18 inches wide, run along their sides. On the side next the Diz the houses are built on the face of the precipitous bank, the foundations of the lowest being on a level with the water's edge ; and several steep, narrow paths afford access from the town to the river. Dizfūl contains 38 mosques and no less than 24 shrines, some of which are Imāmzādehs and some Qadamgāhs. The shrines are said to be still used to some extent as places of Bast or sanctuary from the law : the most important are the Imāmzādeh of Bāba Yūsuf بابا یوسف in the south-east corner of the town, and that of Sultān Husain سلطان حسین situated on the left bank of the river above the town in a suburb called Rūband روند. A canal called Qanāt-i-Gāvdūl گاودر takes off from the left bank of the river between Rūband and the main town.

At the southern extremity of Dizfūl town the river is spanned by an ancient bridge, which, with the numerous water-mills above it, is the chief feature of the place. The bridge is about 430 yards in length and consists of 24 arches, all slightly pointed but not uniform in shape or span. The piers are built of large blocks of cut stone ; the superstructure is of brick, and different parts of it evidently belong to different periods. The roadway is about 16 feet wide and roughly cobbled : the parapets in some places have disappeared. The bridge generally is in bad repair ; and an arch built of brick by the townspeople, to replace one which collapsed two years ago, is of inferior workmanship. Convenience of communication with the country to the west, and consequently, to some extent, the prosperity of Dizfūl town, depend on the existence of this bridge. The mills, of which particulars are given below, are 39 in number, and stand upon rocks and artificial islands, mostly near the left bank ; some of them are connected with others by gangways, and all are

liable to be submerged in the spring floods. A permanent canal, known as Nahr-i-Kilmilak كملك , leaves the river on the east side below the bridge.

The only edifice on the right bank of the river is the mansion of the Persian Governor of Northern 'Arabistān, a modern construction, known as the Kūshk كوشك. It consists of an enclosure, about 500 feet in length by 300 in breadth, and contains several buildings; it is surrounded by an ordinary high brick wall, the only semblance of a fortification which exists at Dizfūl.

People.—The population of Dizfūl is about 45,000 souls and is increasing. It has absorbed many heterogeneous elements, and some of the groups of which it is composed still bear names or cherish traditions indicative of foreign origin: such are the Jamā'at Gīwehkashān گیوه کشان who claim to be of **Lur** extraction; the Afshārs افشار, who call themselves descendants of Nādir Shāh; and the Khawānīn خوانین, some of whom name Jenghiz Khān as their ancestor. Nevertheless, the people of Dizfūl have been brought by a process of assimilation and fusion to resemble one another so closely that they now form a community homogeneous in language, customs, and details of dress, and by themselves may even be considered to constitute a Persian type. No **Lurs** proper, **Kurds**, or **Arabs** reside within the town. The most prominent sections of the populace are the Saiyids, who number 6,000 souls and are divided into a multitude of subsections; the Tujjār تجّار or merchants, who are 500 households or less; the Mashāikh مشائخ, who are reckoned at 250 houses; and the Khawānīn, who are estimated at 100 houses. The lower orders belong to a base type; they are dirty, discontented, unhealthy, and peculiarly ill-favoured in appearance. The better classes, such as the Saiyids, are many of them respectable and well-mannered. The only religion is the Shī'ah faith in its standard form, and "there are no Bābis, 'Alī Ilāhis, or avowed infidels." Although the people generally are bigoted and fanatical in regard to their particular form of religion, no signs of hostility to foreigners are apparent at ordinary times. Politically the ordinary townsmen of Dizfūl are a negligible quantity.

Occupations, industries and trade.—A considerable number of the inhabitants of Dizfūl exercise vocations connected with religion: shopkeepers number about 2,000: the remainder are employed in the local industries. The indigo of Dizfūl, though inferior to that imported from



COPYRIGHT.

Dizful Town.

[MAJ. G. ARBUTHNOT.]

India, enjoys local favour, and the average annual output is estimated at 3,000 Dizfūli Mans : it is graded in three qualities and fetches from 30 to 60 Qrāns per Dizfūli Man.* Agricultural implements, stirrups, bits, horse and mule-shoes, knives, and tools are manufactured at Dizfūl from imported iron and steel ; rifles are repaired ; copper is converted into cooking-pots ; and brass and German silver are made into samovars and pipe-bowls and are used for inlaying iron. Floor-cloths, 'Abas and hats of felt, various cotton textiles both plain and striped for clothing, cotton webbing, 'Abas of woollen thread, riding and pack-saddles or Palāns, earthenware and blue enamelled pottery, linseed oil, gunpowder and bullets, lacquered pen-cases and similar articles of papier-mâché, also native soap for washing clothes, are among the other manufactures of the town. Some of the inhabitants are occupied in the stamping of designs on cloth with wooden blocks, in dyeing, lime-pounding, rice-cleaning, cotton-ginning, in the making of cotton shoes and in the cleaning of hides for tanning. There are also builders, bricklayers, millers, basket-makers, bath-keepers, and butchers. The curious profession of the Sagpā سگ‌پا deserves mention ; he keeps a large number of dogs which he hires out for the protection of flocks or cultivation.

The 39 mills already mentioned grind flour and are actuated by wooden water-wheels. Only 12 of them can ply when the water is at its lowest in summer. The ordinary charge for grinding is 7 Siyāh Pūl and a handful of flour for every Dizfūli Man ground. The annual cash earnings of a mill vary from 20 to 50 Tūmāns, of which half goes to the owner and half to the Persian Government ; the owners are people of the town, and some of them are exempt from the Government demand.

All foreign goods and most goods from a distance are imported from **Shūshtar** or '**Amārah** by the large merchants, and as a rule are deposited by them in their private houses ; for—except Messrs. Lynch Brothers, and four of the principal local merchants—the business men of Dizfūl have no warehouses other than their ordinary residences. The smaller dealers and shopkeepers purchase from the larger merchants, and even they do not, as a rule, keep their more valuable goods at their shops. Small shops are found scattered in various streets, but there is also a large bazaar which consists of three or four lines of booths, each row of stalls standing back-to-back with the next ; it is always crowded with purchasers from town and country. Caravans from '**Arabistān** for **Khurramābād** start from Dizfūl.

* At the present time the indigo works are closed and the owners have removed their plant on account of the excessive imposts placed by the Sardār-i-Mukarram, the new Governor of Northern '**Arabistān**, upon the industry (1906).

Supplies and transport.—There is an unlimited supply of river water, which is used for all domestic purposes * and is also taken off for irrigation by Qanāts or subterranean conduits on both banks above and at the town. A large supply of grain and meat is always available; and recently (1905) a Persian military force of over 2,000 men for some time drew its supplies from Dizfūl. Firewood is obtained from the banks of the **Diz** river below Kūt Abdush Shāh and from the **Karkheh** district; and, during floods, the supply is increased by a quantity of inferior drift-wood retrieved from the river. It is estimated that 300 camels and 1,000 mules accompanied by professional drivers could, in ordinarily favourable circumstances, be obtained at Dizfūl upon short notice.

Administration and political influences.—The Persian administrative staff at Dizfūl, besides the Nāib-ul-Hukūmat or Deputy Governor—who is at present (1905) the Telegraph Master—consists of only 2 Mirzas or clerks and 4 Farrāshes or orderlies. The real power, both in the town and in the surrounding country, is held by the religious leaders of the community, the most important of whom are the Mujtahids. The civil authorities can only make themselves obeyed when they have bought or otherwise secured the countenance of the predominant religious faction of the day; and **Lur** or Arab chieftains of the neighbourhood, if they have reason to distrust the intentions of the Persian Governor towards them, will only obey his summons to appear when it is accompanied by a safe-conduct from the chief Mujtahid (Āgha Shaikh Muhammad Hasan, Hujjat-ul-Islām).† The supreme power is in the hands of the chief Mujtahid, who is generally liked and respected, and has up to the present shown himself agreeable and polite in his dealings with the representative of the British Government. The Mujtahids are the dispensers of public charity, and collect for the purpose the Zakāt or alms prescribed in the Qurān; most of them however, having little private property, are supposed to act upon a familiar proverb to the prejudice of the destitute and distressed. There are 27 schools at Dizfūl in which reading, writing, and religious subjects are taught; a few are kept by ordinary Mullas, but the rest are held in the houses of the Mujtahids, that of the chief Mujtahid being attended

* In mediæval times the water was raised from the river to the level of the town by a mechanical contrivance worked by a water wheel. See *Le Strange*.

† Since the above was written the position has been modified by the appointment of the Sirdār-i-Mukarram to the Governorship of 'Arabistān under whom the Deputy Governorship has been abolished and respect for authority enforced; but it is uncertain how long the more vigorous régime which has been initiated will last (1906).

by 150 to 200 pupils. Notwithstanding their great local influence the Muġtahids of Dizfūl are of less importance politically than those of Shūshtar.

There is also at Dizfūl an official called the Imām Jum'eh امام جمعه, whose office is virtually hereditary and at present a sinecure; he is supposed to lead the Friday prayers in the principal mosque, but this function has fallen into desuetude. The appointment was originally ecclesiastical, but the recognition of the Persian Government has rendered it semi-secular. The present holder of the office (Saiyid Abus Salām) is possessed of considerable private property, receives a salary of 300 Tūmāns a year in quarterly instalments from the Imperial Customs treasury, is on good terms with the Muġtahids, and has some influence with the surrounding Arab tribes.

A Persian telegraph office and post office exist at Dizfūl; and there is a custom house presided over by a director, under whom are a dozen guards.

Generally so styled at the present day, but Bedouins sometimes call it Dōhat-al-Qatar, and it seems to have been formerly better known as Bida' (*Anglice* "Bidder"): it is the chief town of Qatar and is situated on the eastern side of that peninsula, about 63 miles south of its extremity at Rās Rakan and 45 miles north of Khor-al-'Odaid.

DŌHAH
الدوحة

Harbour.—Dōhah stands on the south side of a deep bay, at the south-western corner of a natural harbour * which is about 3 miles in extent and is protected on the north-east and south-east sides by natural reefs. The entrance, less than a mile wide, is from the east between the points of the reefs; it is shallow and somewhat difficult, and vessels of more than 15 feet draught cannot pass. The soundings within the basin vary from 3 to 5 fathoms and are regular: the bottom is white mud or clay.

Town site and quarters.—The south-eastern point of the bay is quite low; but the land on the western side is stony desert 40 or 50 feet above the level of the sea. The town is built up the slope of some rising ground between these two extremes and consists of 9 ĩāriqs or quarters, which are given below in their order from the east to the west

* A plan of the harbour of Dōhah is given in Chart No. 2374—2337-B.

and north: the total frontage of the place upon the sea is nearly 2 miles.

Name of quarter.	Position.	REMARKS.
Al Bin-'Ali أل بن علي	On Rās-an-Nisa'ah ^{راس النسيعة} , a small promontory at the extreme east end of the town.	Inhabited chiefly by Āl Bin-'Ali, whence the name.
Sulutah السلطة	Do.	Named after the Sulutah, who are the principal occupants. There are also some Baqāqalah here.
Murqāb-ash-Sharqi مرقاب الشرقي	Adjoins and is continuous with Faiḳ-as-Sulutah.	The people are mostly Ma'ādhid, Manāna'ah and Sulutah.
Dōhah الدوحة	Follows Murqāb-ash-Sharqi without an interval.	Founded later than Bida' by Al Bū 'Ainain who afterwards removed to Wakrah. The present inhabitants are Hūwalah, Ma'ādhid and Persians; there are also Al Bin-'Ali, Arabs from Najd, Bahārinah and Dawāsir. In this quarter is the main bazaar of about 50 shops; also a hereditary mansion of the Al Thāni, the most important Arab family in Qatar.
Duwaiḥah الدويحة	Separated from Dōhah by a slight interval in which is a cemetery.	Inhabited by Bahārinah, Hūwalah and other tribes. This quarter was formerly known as Dōhat-as-Saghīrah ^{دوحة الصغيرة} .
Qa'l'at-al-'Askar قلعة العسكر	Stands inland of Duwaiḥah, of which quarter it was originally part, upon somewhat higher ground.	Here is the fort of Dōhah, by the Turks called Qasr Kunārah ^{قصر كناره} , which accommodates the Turkish military garrison and some Turkish officials. It was built originally about 1850 by Al Musallam whom the Shaikh of Bahrain brought in to counterbalance the Sūdān of Bida'. The accommodation of the troops is wretched.
Murqāb-al-Gharbi مرقاب الغربي	Extends along the shore, forming a gap about 600 yards long in the town front.	At present deserted.



COPYRIGHT.

Dohah in Qatar.

(HERR H BURCHARDT)

Name of quarter.	Position.	REMARKS.
Bida' البدع	Divided from Qal'at-al-'Askar by Murqāb-al-Ghaibi.	The oldest of the quarters, said to have been founded by Sūdān refugees from Abu Dhabi; it is a compact settlement of some 150 houses and is still tenanted chiefly by Sūdān (80 houses), the remainder of the inhabitants being Al Bū Kuwārah (20 houses), 'Amāmarah, Baqāqalah, Hūwalah, Bani Yās and negroes.
Rumailah رميله	Separated from Bida' by an interval of 200 or 300 yards: one mile beyond Rumailah is Rās-ash-Shūwa' راس الشوع, a small cape which forms the north-western limit of the town as Rās-an-Nisa'ah does the eastern.	Contains about 100 houses, some of which are at present occupied by Khalifah, eldest son of Jāsim, the Al Thāni Shaikh, and his retainers. The inhabitants are Ma'ādhid.

The general appearance of Dōhah is unattractive; the lanes are narrow and irregular, the houses dingy and small. There are no date palms or other trees, and the only garden is a small one near the fort, kept up by the Turkish garrison.

Population and tribes.—The inhabitants of Dōhah are estimated to amount, inclusive of the Turkish military garrison of 350 men, to about 12,000 souls. The population may be distributed as follows by tribes or classes :—

Name of tribe.	Number of souls.	Where located.
'Ali (Āl Bin-)	1,750	In the Āl Bin-'Ali and Dōhah quarters.
'Amāmarah	100	Scattered through the town.
Arabs from Najd	250	In the Dōhah quarter, on the inland side.
Bahārinah	300	Scattered through the town, especially in the Dōhah quarter.
Baqāqalah	50	Scattered through the town, especially in the Bida' and Sulutah quarters.
Dawāsir	150	In the Dōhah quarter.

Name of tribe.	Number of souls.	Where located.
Hūwalah, of whom $\frac{1}{2}$ are Al Bū Fakhru	1,000	Scattered through the town, especially in the Dōhah and Bida' quarters.
Kuwārah (Āl Bū)	100	In the Bida' quarter.
Ma'ādhid	500	In the Dōhah, Murqāb-ash-Sharqi and Rumailah quarters.
Manāna'ah	50	Scattered through the town, especially in the Murqāb-ash-Sharqi quarter.
Negroes (free)	1,000	Scattered through the town.
Negroes (slaves, but living separately from their masters)	2,500	Do.
Persians	300	In the Dōhah quarter.
Sūdān	400	In the Bida' quarter.
Sulutah	3,250	In the Sulutah and Murqāb-ash-Sharqi quarters.
Yās (Bani) of the Al Bū Falāsah section.	50	Scattered through the town, especially in the Bida' quarter.

Besides the above a few families of Sādah are found.

There were formerly a few British Indians at Dōhah of whom 2 or 3 were permanent settlers; but their occupations, in consequence of the Āl Thāni Shaikhs having entered personally on the business of pearl merchants, ceased to be profitable and all of them have now taken their departure.

The people of Dōhah are, as a general rule, unhealthy in appearance—a circumstance which is attributed to their assiduity in pearl diving, this being a form of employment which places a severe strain on the human constitution.

Occupations, shipping and trade.—The Bahārinah are blacksmiths, coppersmiths, and petty pearl dealers; the other tribes live by pearl diving, sea fishing and a small maritime carrying trade. About 350 pearl-boats, 60 sea-going boats running to 'Omān, the Persian coast and Basrah, and 90 fishing boats are owned at Dōhah. Pearls are the only export; and the imports resemble those of the coast towns of Trucial 'Omān. Foreign trade is chiefly with Bahrain and, in a lesser

degree, with **Lingeh**. Dōhah is naturally the chief market town of the Bedouins of the **Qatar** peninsula.

Supplies, water and transport.—Little can be obtained locally in the shape of supplies. Firewood is brought from the interior and from **Clarence Strait**.

Dōhah itself possesses only one well of brackish water, named 'Ain Walad Sa'id عَيْنِ وَلَدِ سَعِيد, which is $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile to the south of the Dōhah quarter; but there is a group of others called Mushairib مَشِيرِب, with fairly good water, at 1 mile to the west of the Dōhah quarter. Three miles further inland is Bir-al-Jadidah بَيْرِ الْجَدِيدَةِ, a large masonry well of indifferent water on which the town mainly depends for its supply. A mile beyond to the southwards are the wells of Na'aijah, from which the Shaikhs of the Āl Thāni, the other notables of Dōhah town and the officers of the Turkish garrison obtain their drinking water. The best of the Na'aijah wells is called 'Asailah عَسَيْلَه. The Turkish troops obtain most of their water from Mushairib, where there is a military outpost of 8 men in a tower to watch the wells. The soldiers have now a vegetable garden at this place; and scurvy, which was formerly common among the garrison, has disappeared.

About 150 horses and 800 camels are kept at Dōhah.

Political position.—Dōhah may be regarded as in most respects the capital of **Qatar** and its place in the political system will be apparent from the general article on **Qatar**. The Turkish garrison which bespeaks, though it cannot enforce, the Turkish claim to sovereignty over all **Qatar** is stationed here; but Jāsim-bin-Thāni, the most influential Shaikh of the promontory, avoids residing in the place. The town is at present ruled by Jāsim's fourth son 'Abdullah, he being recognised as Shaikh of Dōhah both by his father and by the Turks. The appointment of a Rais-al-Limān or Turkish harbour master is said to be contemplated (1907).

This name is sometimes used to designate the town of **Fallāhiyeh** and the country about it, inhabited by the **Ka'ab** tribe, or even the whole of the **Fallāhiyeh** District in Southern 'Arabistān. It is possible that it was formerly used to describe the whole principality of the **Ka'ab**

DŌRAQ
or
DORAQ
دورق

Shaikh, including the districts of **Fallāhiyeh**, **Jarrahi**, **Ma'shūr**, and even **Hindiyān**. Khor Dōraq, a branch of Khor **Mūsa**, is described in the article under that name.

Dāraq-al-Furs, possibly **Fallahiyyeh Town**, was in the 10th century A. D. a very flourishing place, through which most pilgrims from **Fārs** and **Kirmān** passed on their way to **Makkah**. It then possessed remains of Sassanian buildings and, according to one authority, a fire temple.*

DŌRAQIS-
TĀN
دورقستان

In Southern 'Arabistān, the tract upon the sea between Khor Dōraq on the east and the **Bahmanshīr** upon the west. The name is not in common use.

DUKHĀN†
JABAL-AD-
جبل الدخان

The highest hill on **Bahrain Island** and in the **Bahrain** archipelago. It is situated 13 miles south of **Manāmah Town** and is a square-looking mass of black rock, 440 feet high, situated in the middle of the great central depression of **Bahrain Island**. Its colour and appearance are however deceptive, for in common with the rest of the island it is not volcanic, but consists entirely of limestone. A good view is obtainable from its summit of all **Bahrain**, of the encircling sea, and even of the coast of the Arabian mainland; the hill itself is visible from the sea at a distance of 24 miles and it forms, in conjunction with the minarets of the **Madrasah Abu Zaidān** mosque, a leading mark for vessels entering **Manāmah** harbour. In certain circumstances it might be of value as a signalling station.

DURŪGĀH
دورگاه
or
DURŪD-
GAH
دوردگاه

The principal place in the small Persian district of **Zira**; it is situated about 10 miles north-west of **Burāzjān** and $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the right bank of both the **Rūd Shīrīn** stream and **Rūd-hilleh** River near the point where the former merges in the latter. **Durūgāh** consists of about 150

* *Vide* Le Strange.

† A distant view of **Jabal-ad-Dukhān** from the sea will be found in Admiralty Plan No. 2377—20.

houses of a tribe claiming Arab descent who live by cultivation of wheat, barley, dates and cotton ; it is also the bazaar of the **Zīra** District, but there are no regular shops. The date-palms are said to number 25,000, and livestock comprises 20 horses, 200 donkeys, 120 cattle and 500 sheep and goats. The village is held in **Tiyūl** by a relative of the **Salār-i-Mu'azzam** and is farmed by the **Khān** of **Shabānkāreh** to prevent its falling into the hands of any rival **Khān**. Revenue is collected at the rate of 20 to 100 **Qrāns** per **Gāu** of cultivation. The defences of the place consist of 4 towers.

A considerable village of over 200 stone and mortar houses on the coast of the **Lingeh** District in Persia, about 7 miles north-west of **Bustāneh** and 4 miles east of **Mughu** ; to the south-west of the village is a pearl bank, known as the **Duvvān** bank, close to the shore. The village is divided into two quarters ; that on the west is called **Kāfarghān** **کانرغان** or **Duvvān Qawāsim**, is inhabited by **Qawāsim**, and pays revenue to the Deputy-Governor of **Lingeh** ; that on the east is called **Duvvān Āl 'Ali** after the tribe inhabiting it and is under the **Shaikh** of **Chārak**. The **Āl 'Ali**, who are only about half as numerous as the **Qawāsim**, have a large fort in which they reside for fear of their enemies, the **Marāziq** of **Mughu**. Except a few **Wahhābis**, all the people are **Sunnis**. The **Āl 'Ali** have 12 pearling vessels (**Sambūks**) which work on the Arabian side of the Gulf and sometimes at **Farūr** island ; they also possess about 26 smaller craft (**Baqārahs**, **'Āmilahs**, **Shū'ais** and **Varjis**) which they use for fishing and pearling near **Bustāneh** and for fishing at **Farūr** island. The **Qawāsim** own 8 **Sambūks** which run as far as **Basrah** on the one side and the **Bātinah** coast of **'Omān** on the other ; also 2 **'Āmilahs** and 3 **Shū'ais**. The **Āl 'Ali** have about 70 rifles and are a warlike tribe : of the **Qawāsim** only about 15 possess rifles. The people are sailors, fishermen, pearl-divers, agriculturists and date-growers ; some of them are **Nakhudas** in command of boats belonging to ports on either side of the Gulf which ply upon the **Lingeh** and **Shībkūh** coasts. Animals are 100 camels, 100 donkeys and 700 sheep and goats ; the camels are kept in the hills near **Bustāneh**. There are wells of sweet water and, in addition to these, each of the quarters possesses 2 reservoirs.

DUVVĀN

دوران

**EUPHRA-
TES**
or
FURĀT*
الفرات

The length of this famous river between **Fallūjah**—the point where it enters our purview—and its junction with the **Tigris** at **Qūrnah** is, by the winding course which it follows, nearly 400 miles; its general direction between the extreme points mentioned is from north-west to south-east, but it runs in a curve of which the hollow is on the north-eastern or Mesopotamian side.

To describe fully and with correctness this, the lower course of the Euphrates, is at present impossible. The survey made in 1836 of the river below **Samāwah** and the survey dated 1860-65 of the portion between **Khān Maqdam** and **Samāwah** are now antiquated, and reliable detailed information about the changes that have taken place in recent years is not, when it relates to the more inaccessible reaches of the river, easy to procure. So far, however, as these difficulties permit we shall endeavour to describe the Euphrates,—first in its general and topographical aspects, and then with reference to navigation and irrigation.

General course and character.—The principal points that mark the line of the Euphrates in its lower course are the towns of **Musaiyib**, **Hillah**, **Diwāniyah**, **Samāwah**, **Nāsiriya** and **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh**, by which it passes. This part of the river may be divided into three sections; an upper section from **Fallūjah** to **Musaiyib**, a central section from **Musaiyib** to **Samāwah** and a lower section from **Samāwah** to **Qūrnah**.

The following are the principal points, in descending order, and the character of the river in the first of these divisions :—

Name.	(1) On which side situated; (2) distance by stream, and (3) average direction from the last place.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Fallūjah فلجہ	{ Left bank.	See article Fallūjah	The river, which is spanned here by a bridge of 25 boats and divided into 2 channels by an island, flows with a breadth of 240 yards and a maximum depth (in November) of about 25 feet.

* *Authorities.*—This article is founded chiefly on information supplied by Colonel L. S. Newmarch and Sir W. Willcocks, on an article by Mr. H. W. Cadoux in the *Geographical Journal* for September 1906, and on personal inquiries. Some of the data regarding the course of the river below **Nāsiriya** were supplied by Dr. Bennett and Mr. Van Ess of the American Presbyterian Mission at **Basrah**. The best maps of the Euphrates are that from Chesney's survey (1836) of the whole; that from the surveys of Selby, Collingwood and Bewsher (1860-65) of the portion between **Khān Maqdam** and **Samāwah**; and that which illustrates Mr. Cadoux's article. A useful sketch map of the part between **Hillah** and **Qūrnah** accompanied letter No. 8 of 29th April 1863 from the Political Agent at Baghdad to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department.

Name.	(1) On which side situated; (2) distance by stream, and (3) average direction from the last place.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Khān Maqdam خان مقدم	{ Left bank. 30 miles. South-east.	See article Khān Maqdam.	The Euphrates has a width at this place of about 190 yards.
Khidhar Aliyās خضر الياس or Khidhar الخضر	{ Left bank. 24 miles. South-east.	A mosque with date palms and a few mulberry trees. Above the mosque is a wood of tamarisk and poplar about 800 yards long by 200 yards wide. The neighbouring Arabs are Mas'ūd. The lands in the vicinity belong to the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah.	The banks here rise about 10 feet above the level of the river.
Imām Ibrāhīm-al-Khalīl امام ابراهيم الخليل	{ Left bank. 6 miles. South-south-east.	A tomb surrounded by a small graveyard. On the opposite side of the river, about 1,000 yards to westward, are some walled date gardens belonging to Baghdād owners.	The Khān at Sikan-dariyah on the Bagdād-Karbala road is visible from this place.
Musaiyib مسيب	{ Both banks. 8 miles. South-south-east.	See article Musaiyib.	From Imām Ibrāhīm-al-Khalīl the land on both sides of the river is cultivated and there are many gardens, walled and unwallled, of dates, oranges, pomegranates and figs. At Musaiyib the river is 180 yards broad and is crossed by a bridge of 24 boats. In the low season the banks, which here consist of alluvial sand of varying fineness with no cohesion, are 8 to 14 feet above the level of the stream, the

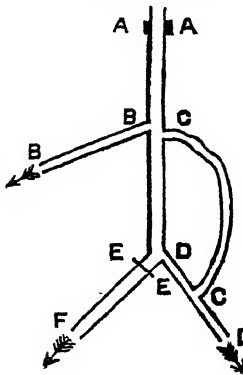
Name.	(1) On which side situated, (2) distance by stream, and (3) average direction from the last place.	Nature.	REMARKS.
			<p>extreme depth is 14 feet and the current flows about 1,500 yards an hour. In the flood season the river rises 10 feet and the current increases to 4 miles an hour. There is a considerable island in the river about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles above Musaiyib and a similar one about 1 mile below: both are suitable places for bridging operations and date timber in plenty is available near the former.</p>

In this section, 68 miles in length, the Euphrates flows through a dry but arable country; its bed is broad and open, and the current is ordinarily slight. In the table above reference has not been made to some small canals which take off on the left bank: they will be mentioned in the paragraph on irrigation below.

After passing through the town of **Musaiyib** the Euphrates runs for two miles and then throws off from its right bank the important **Husainiyah** canal: just below this point a former loop of the river, called the Shatt-al-'Atiq شط العتيق or Old River, takes its departure on the opposite side; this branch is now altogether dry. Three miles below the head of the **Husainiyah** canal the river reaches a crucial point in its career, and its waters divide into two streams which separate at an acute angle; that to the west or right is the great **Hindiyyah** canal; the other—here known as the Shatt-al-Hillah—is the one which we shall follow, for it is the true Euphrates of the last thousand years, though its stream is now thin and sluggish. About a mile below the bifurcation of the **Hindiyyah** canal and the Euphrates, the Shatt-al-'Atiq already mentioned rejoins the Euphrates from the left: most of the land enclosed between the Euphrates and the Shatt-al-'Atiq now belongs to the Dāirat-as-Saniyah.

The following diagram will help to explain what takes place :—

Scale $\frac{1}{2}'' = 1 \text{ mile.}$



A=Musaiyib.
BB=Hu-sainiyah canal.
CC=Shatt-al-'Atiq.
DD=Shatt-al-Hillah.
EE.=Hindiyah barriage.
F=Shatt-al-Hindiyah.

A tabular account of the second section of the Euphrates follows here in continuation of the preceding table:—

Name.	(1) On which side situated; (2) distance by stream, and (3) average direction from the last place.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Husainiyah حسينيه Canal	{ Right bank. 2 miles. South-south-west. (This is the position of the head.)	See article Husaini-yah canal.	From Musaiyib to the head of the Husainiyah the left bank of the river has some wooding, but the right bank is almost treeless. The breadth of the river immediately below the head of the Husainiyah is about 120 yards.
Hindiyah (Shatt-al-) شط الهندية	{ Right bank. 3 miles. South-south-west. (The position given is that of the head.)	See article Shatt-al-Hindiyah.	Here the Hindiyah canal withdraws nearly the whole water of the river; throughout the remainder of this section the Euphrates, as a large river, is non-existent. This point is more fully discussed at the end of the present table.
Hillah حلة	{ Both banks. 24 miles. South-south-west.	See article Hillah.	The ruins of Babylon begin about 8 miles, and end about 3 miles, above Hillah: the great bulk of the remains

Name.	(1) On which side situated; (2) distance by stream, and (3) average direction from the last place.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Daghārah دغاره Canal	{ Left bank. 35 miles. South-east. (This is the position of the head.)	See article Daghārah.	<p>are on the left bank of the river. On the right bank opposite to the site of Babylon is the village of Anānah ٤٥٤. For 2½ months in summer the Euphrates at Hillah and in the reach above it is quite dry, and the boat bridge of 15 pontoons at Hillah settles down upon the sand. In winter, after rain, the stream at Hillah is 60 yards broad and less than four feet deep.</p> <p>For about 20 miles below Hillah there are date groves and many villages: one of the latter called Imām Hamzah (I) is not to be confounded with the village of the same name below. The palms then cease and for 10 miles the country has a less cultivated and prosperous appearance. Towards the end of latter stretch are numerous fortified hamlets, 200 to 300 yards apart. Then follow 5 miles of still more desolate country, where many of the hamlets are now deserted and where the fighting towers are beginning to show symptoms of decay. The villages on the right bank belong to the Wisamah tribe and one of them, called Shukri ٤٥٥, marks the boundary between the two main sections</p>

Name.	(1) On which side situated; (2) distance by stream, and (3) average direction from the last place.	Nature.	REMARKS.
<p>Dīwānīyah ديوانيه</p>	<p>{ Both banks. 80 miles. { South-south-east.</p>	<p>See article Dīwānīyah.</p>	<p>of the Wisāmah. In summer some disconnected pools are all that remains of the river in the reach between Hillah and the head of the Daghārah, they are sometimes crowded with fish which either are caught with nets by the Arabs or die as the water evaporates.</p> <p>In the neighbourhood of Dīwānīyah the average breadth of the river bed is 90 to 95 yards, and the deepest part is almost invariably within 10 feet of the steep bank on the outside of a curve. On the lands enclosed by hollow curves of the river much tamarišk grows. The height of the banks here above the bed, which is altogether dry in summer, is 13 to 16 feet.</p>
<p>Imām Hamzah (II) امام حمزة</p>	<p>{ Right bank. 20 miles. { South by east.</p>	<p>A small village on the river bank taking its name from a shrine in the desert about 1 mile to westwards. It is not to be confounded with the village of the same name a little below Hillah Town.</p>	<p>The stretch from Dīwānīyah to Imām Hamzah (II) is dry in summer, and in that season it is almost deserted by the inhabitants who migrate westwards towards the Hindīyah canal to find water for their cattle. Near Imām Hamzah (II) deposition of wind-borne sand is proceeding rapidly in the bed of the river. The village of Lām-lūm (اللملم) which has now ceased to exist, stood on the left bank of the</p>

Name.	(1) On which side situated; (2) distance by stream, and (3) average direction from the last place.	Natura.	REMARKS.
Samāwah سماوة	{ Both banks. 30 to 40 miles. South-east.	See article Samāwah .	<p>river 6 miles below Imām Hamzah (II). Below Imām Hamzah (II) the bed of the river narrows in places to 50 or even 40 yards, and the banks are sometimes more than 18 feet high. Here, as in the immediately preceding reaches, the river—except in winter—has virtually ceased to flow; but 5 or 6 miles above Samāwah its channel is joined by the 'Atshān عطاشان coming from the Bahr-an-Najaf, which gives back to it, so far as not expended or absorbed, the water taken out by the Hindīyah canal above Hillah. The first half of the way from Imām Hamzah (II) to Samāwah is desert and the towers and houses which still stud the banks of the river, are now all unoccupied; but after Abu Juwārīr ابرجوارير, a mud village of about 80 houses situated on the right bank 14 miles by road from Imām Hamzah (II), the country improves and possesses both cultivation and inhabitants. Abu Juwārīr is the headquarters of a Nāhiyah in the Qadha of Samāwah; the inhabitants are Bani 'Aridh and Khazā'il. A short way above Abu Juwārīr is the small</p>

Name.	(1) On which side situated ; (2) distance by stream, and (3) average direction from the last place.	Nature.	REMARKS.
			village, also on the right bank, of Saiyid Abu Tabakh زبر طابخ and a little below Abu Juwārīr, on both banks, is the half-deserted town or settlement Rumaithah to which a separate article is devoted. At Samāwah there is a boat bridge.

In this, as in the first section, some canals have been omitted which are dealt with further on in the paragraph on irrigation.

Except in the first 5, and again in the last 5 miles of this section the bed of the Euphrates is for practical purposes dry during a great part of the year ; indeed for $2\frac{1}{2}$ months in summer it is altogether empty, and even in winter it only carries one thirty-fifth part of the water of the river. The total length of the section, waterless at times with the exception of 10 miles, is about 150 miles. The place of the Euphrates in this part of the country is taken by the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah**, which opens into the river at both ends and draws off nearly all the water at the head of the reach to restore a portion of it again at the tail. The causes of the supersession of the river by the canal,—a process which does not appear to have been foreseen in 1836 and which may have begun but was not, apparently, far advanced in 1860-65,—are partly natural and partly artificial. The chief factor was probably a gradual rise in the level of the river bed about **Hillah** by a natural deposition of silt ; and examination has shown that in the neighbourhood of **Hillah** the loss of depth amounts in places to as much as 12 feet. A second influence came into operation with the opening of the **Hindīyah** canal, by which the volume and velocity of the Euphrates stream were reduced and its scour was diminished. A barrage constructed by the Turkish Government about 1890 at the head of the **Hindīyah** canal partially remedied the evil for a time ; but in July 1903 this work gave way and the injury was aggravated, for the whole Euphrates now began to pour down the **Hindīyah** channel. Since this event occurred the silting up of the old Euphrates bed below ; the take-off of the **Hindīyah** has

been accelerated by dams or Sukūr سكر which the Arabs build in it, especially below **Hillah**, for the purpose of flooding their lands and by the wasteful manner in which they withdraw water from the river, particularly by means of the **Daghārah** canal, without returning the surplus. Sand also, carried by the wind from the adjoining desert, is now doing its part in choking up the ancient channel ; and in places the accumulations due to this cause have attained a depth of $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet.

It is interesting to observe that these changes constitute a return to the conditions of 1,000 years ago, when the main stream of the **Euphrates** flowed—as it has again begun to do—by **Kūfah**, and when the channel on which **Hillah** Town subsequently grew up was a canal known as the {Sūrān سوران. The move of the **Euphrates** into the **Hillah** channel appears to have taken place gradually between the 8th and the 12th centuries A.D.

The principal features of the river in its third and last section, about 165 miles in length, are given in the table below which is a continuation of the last preceding one :—

Name.	(1) On which side situated ; (2) distance by stream, and (3) average direction from the last place.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Durrāji دراجي	{ Left bank. 25 miles. East-south-east.	A small village on the left bank about 25 miles below Samāwah Town. It belongs to the Dāirat-as-Sauyah and contains a telegraph office.	On the left bank about 18 miles below Samāwah Town and 7 miles above Durrāji is Khidhar خضر , a village of about 100 mud houses, named after a small shrine which it possesses ; the inhabitants are cultivators, boatmen and traders and mostly belong to the Āl Bū Muhsin tribe. The Mudīr of the Durrāji Nahiyah of the Samāwah Qadha has his residence at Khidhar . On or near the right bank of the Euphrates a little way above Durrāji is 'Ain Said عين سيد, a locality in the desert inland of which salt is obtained. Below Samāwah the Eu-

Name.	(1) On which side situated; (2) distance by stream; and (3) average direction from the last place.	Nature.	REMARKS.
<p>Nāsiriyaḥ نَاسِرِيَه</p>	<p>{ Left bank. 50 miles. East-south-east.</p>	<p>See article Nāsiri- yah Town.</p>	<p>phrates flows in a turbid stream, varying from 60 to 120 yards in width, between banks which in the low season are 7 to 14 feet high. Near the river on either side are cultivated fields with the desert and scrub jungle beyond.</p> <p>The reach below Dur-rāji is similar to the one above it; but the river widens as it advances, and at Nāsiriyaḥ, 4 miles below which the westernmost branch of the Shatt-al-Gharāf joins it as a left bank tributary, it is about 200 yards broad. There is a boat bridge at Nāsiriyaḥ of 25 pontoons. The celebrated ancient ruins of Muqaiyar مقير are situated on a slight eminence, to the south of the river, about 6 miles south-west of Nāsiriyaḥ.</p>
<p>Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh سوق الشيوخ</p>	<p>{ Both banks. 20 miles. East-south-east.</p>	<p>See article Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh.</p>	<p>The left bank between Nāsiriyaḥ and Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh is a swamp, formed by the spreading out and commingling of the Shatt-al-Gharāf and the Euphrates. At Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh the river proper cannot be very broad as the bridge contains only a dozen boats. About 10 or 15 miles below Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh and perhaps 3 miles inland from the right</p>

Name.	(1) On which side situated; (2) distance by stream, and (3) average direction from the last place.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Madinah مدینه	{ Right bank. 70 miles (and about 12 miles above Qūrnah). Village. East by north.	See article Madīnah.	<p>bank of the river is the Turkish military station of Khamsīyah خَمْسِيَّة</p> <p>Three creeks which lead from the river to Khamsīyah unite at that place and the canal formed by their junction is said to connect with the Shatt-al-'Arab just above Kūt-al-Farangi.</p> <p>In the reach from Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh to Madīnah the Euphrates runs through marshes notorious for their extent. Hammār, a village or small town which is the headquarters of a Nāhiyah of the same name in the Qadha of Sūq-ash-Shu-yūkh and has a telegraph station, is situated on the left bank of the Euphrates about half-way between Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh and Madīnah, at the junction of the easternmost channel of the Shatt-al-Gharāf with the great river. A large stretch of the marshes below this point is known as Birkat-al-Hammār بركة الحمار. Below Hammār again, on the same bank, is Jazāir جزائر or Kibāish كِبَائِش, a considerable place inhabited by Bani Asad. The breadth of the Euphrates from Sūq-as-Shuyūkh</p>

Name.	(1) On which side situated; (2) distance by stream, and (3) average direction from the last place.	Nature.	REMARKS.
			<p>to Madinah and thence to Qurnah is described as on the average about 150 yards. In the swamps above Madinah the depth is sometimes only 2½ feet. Near Madinah there are great marshes on the south side of river partly known as Hor-aal-Jazair هور الجزائر which communicate with the Shatt-al-'Arab by backwaters and from which also, in floods, Euphrates water finds its way down to the hollow between Basrah and Zubair Towns.</p>

Navigation.—The navigation of the Euphrates is nowhere free above the town of **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh**, which was the highest point reached—and that not without difficulty—by the R.I.M.S. *Comet* in her last attempt to ascend the river in recent years. In the swamps above **Madinah** the depth of water, as already mentioned, is sometimes only 2½ feet. Native **Safinahs** can ordinarily reach the mouth of the 'Atshān at any season, but between July and November they cannot go much further. In March and April, however, the two months of highest river, communication is still open through **Hillah** to **Musaiyib**; but the channel, as we have seen above, is silting up, and unless energetic measures are taken it will soon be blocked altogether. Boats now generally reach **Musaiyib** *viâ* the 'Atshān, **Bahr-an-Najaf** and **Shatt-al-Hindiyah** thus passing **Shināfiyah**, **Kūfah**, **Kifl** and **Tawairij** on the way instead of **Imām Hamzah (II)**, **Diwanīyah** and **Hillah**. The result is thus a diversion rather than a closing of communication, and the loss other than agricultural which is caused by the change is more to a few old towns and some villages than to the country at large: it is obvious however that neither of the rival waterways is as satisfactory as it would be if the other did not exist, and the damage to vested interests by the transference

of business from one line to the other is in some cases very great. It is believed that by efficient repairs to the **Hindiyyah** barrage, before it is too late, a minimum depth of 4 feet could even now be secured in the whole lower course of the Euphrates.

The depth of the Euphrates is variable and appears to have decreased generally throughout its course, and not only in the section from **Musaiyib** to **Samāwah**, since the survey of 1836; but above the head of the Shatt-al-**Hindiyyah** there are still soundings of 30 feet in places where the stream is confined.

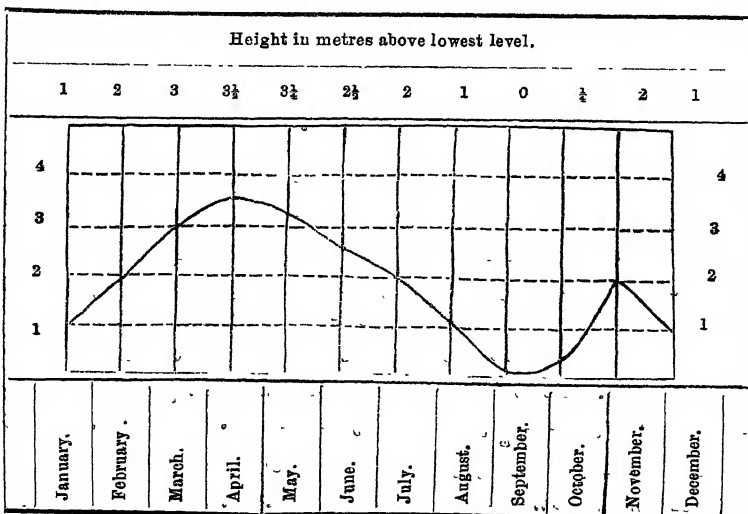
Navigation depends largely on wind, and when both wind and current are adverse progress becomes almost impossible. In the absence of wind and with an average current a native boat can drop down stream at the rate of about 4 miles an hour: the current in the wide reaches above **Musaiyib** is only about 3 miles an hour even in time of flood, but there are places where it reaches a velocity of 8 or 9 miles. The influence of the sea tides is felt as far up as **Durrāji**.

Even if physical obstacles to navigation did not exist it is improbable that a steamer service on the Euphrates would be remunerative in the present circumstances of the country; for Turkish '**Irāq**, in its undeveloped condition, cannot support more than one large centre of trade and one line of communication, and these it possesses already in **Baghdād** City and the **Tigris** river. Moreover, the imports which would follow the Euphrates line are neither so heavy nor so bulky as to demand steam carriage; and the most considerable export is grain which must be picked up from point to point,—a task that steamers cannot profitably perform.

Irrigation.—The Euphrates from **Fallūjah** to **Diwāniyah** is a river well calculated to serve as a source of perennial irrigation upon a large scale, and the fact is one which during long ages received a full and practical recognition. The canals to which Mesopotamia owed its prosperity and importance in ancient times mostly tapped the Euphrates on its left bank between the two places mentioned and after traversing Mesopotamia at this, its narrowest part, flowed with open mouths into the **Tigris**; in this way, besides watering the fertile country through which they passed, they afforded a means of communication by boat between the two great rivers. The remains of these canals are still the dominant feature of the landscape, and huge piles of silt-clearance, resembling railway embankments, cross the otherwise featureless desert in every direction and intersect at many angles. Some of the old canals are yet in operation on a greatly reduced scale and irrigate perhaps a hundredth part of the area which was formerly served.

The maximum discharge of the Euphrates at **Musaiyib** is 2,500 to 3,000 cubic metres per second and the minimum discharge about 300. The mean velocity of the river at a typical place in the same neighbourhood was '85 metres per second on the 5th January 1905, giving by calculation a maximum flood velocity of 1'33 and a minimum low-water velocity of '66 metres per second. The average fall of the river is about 1 in 18,000, or much the same as that of the Nile, to which in the reaches between **Fallūjah** and **Mussaiyib** it is said to bear a striking resemblance. In the latitude of **Baghdād** the average level of the Euphrates is about 20 feet above the average level of the **Tigris**, so that the **Tigris** at its highest is exactly on a level, its maximum rise being $6\frac{1}{2}$ metres, with the Euphrates at its lowest in the corresponding stage of its course. The Euphrates runs in a shallower and more open bed than the **Tigris**, and having a more constant stream it is the more suitable for irrigation. To the east of **Baghdād** the lowness of the left bank of the **Euphrates** is a serious but remediable defect; when it rises it lets loose destructive floods which sometimes sweep across Mesopotamia almost to the **Tigris**, and one of the first steps in the reclamation of Mesopotamia would be the prevention of such occurrences. Between **Fallūjah** and **Khān Maqdam** attempts have already been made to confine the river by means of earth embankments about 8 feet high and 20 feet wide which are revetted on the side towards the stream.

The river is at its highest in April and at its lowest in September: the following diagram will explain the character of its ordinary rise and fall:—



The rise in spring is due to the melting of the winter snows in Armenia, and the sudden rise in November followed by a temporary decrease in December and January is attributable to the autumn rains, of which the effect is suddenly checked by winter frosts. The maximum annual rise of the Euphrates, which does not last long enough to appear in our diagram, is about 5 metres.

If the restoration of irrigation in Mesopotamia were to be seriously undertaken the operations would probably be begun on the part of the Euphrates between **Fallūjah** and **Diwāniyah**; some of the more important existing canals in this quarter consequently must be noticed here. The first of these is the **Saqlāwiyah** سقلاويه, which used to take out some 8 miles above **Fallūjah** and, passing to the north of the ruins of 'Aqār Nimrūd عقارنمرود, formed an extensive lake on the west side of **Kādhimain Town** and then entered the **Tigris** about 5 miles below **Baghdād**. In July 1838 the British surveying steamer *Euphrates* passed through this canal and met with no soundings of less than 6 feet; but since then the canal has been closed, on account of the floods which it assisted on their way towards **Baghdād**. The upper end is now blocked by wheat fields, while the lower is filled for a short distance by a back-flow from the **Tigris**, and forms a creek, known as the **Khar** خر, which is spanned by an iron bridge at a short distance from **Baghdād** on the route to **Musaiyib**. The following is a list of the existing canals from **Fallūjah** to **Hillah** with their discharges as registered on the 3rd January 1905 when the Euphrates at **Fallūjah** was $1\frac{1}{2}$ metres above its lowest level and was itself discharging 700 cubic metres per second:—

Name and description of canal.	Discharge on 3rd January 1905 in cubic metres per second.
1. The Abu Ghuraib ابو غريب, takes out 4 miles below Fallūjah and runs to near Baghdād . Close to its head it is spanned by a strong brick bridge carrying a roadway, $10\frac{1}{2}$ feet broad; the bed width of the canal here is about 30 feet, and it runs in a cutting 40 feet deep. It is separated from the Saqlāwiyah by a high pebbly desert yielding gypsum	6
2. The Radhwāniyah رضوانية, of which the head is a mile or two below Khān Maqdam	Nil.

Discharge on 3rd
January 1905
in cubic metres
per second.

Name and description of canal.

3. The Mahmūdiyyah ^{محمديه}, takes out below the Radhwānīyah, crosses the **Baghdād-Karbala** road at **Mahmūdiyyah** and approaches the **Tigris** at **Madāin**. Near its head it is crossed by a brick bridge without a parapet: the roadway is 11 feet wide. The bed width of the canal at the same place is 12 feet 2
4. The Latifiyah ^{لطيفيه} Nil.
5. The Sikandariyah ^{سكندريه}, further down, crosses the **Baghdād-Karbala** road at **Sikandariyah** 1
6. The Musaiyib ^{مسيب}, leaves the river just above the town of **Musaiyib** and crosses the **Baghdād-Karbala** road 2
7. The Nasriyah ^{نصريه}, takes off between **Musaiyib** and the head of the **Shatt-al-Hindīyah** and crosses the **Baghdād-Hillah** road 2
8. The Mahāwīl ^{محاول}, quits the reduced river several miles below the point of separation of the **Hindīyah** and crosses the **Baghdād-Hillah** road Nil.
9. The Khātūnīyah ^{خاتونيه}, leaves the Euphrates a short distance above the ruins of Babylon and crosses the **Baghdād-Hillah** road 2
10. The Nīl ^{نيل}, takes out still nearer to the ruins of Babylon than the **Khātūnīyah** and crosses the same road 1
11. The Wardīyah ^{ورديه}, crosses the **Baghdād-Hillah** road between the ruins of Babylon and **Hillah** Nil.

All the canals in the list above are on the left bank of the Euphrates and, with the exception of the Radhwānīyah, the Mahāwīl and the Khātūnīyah, they are the property of the Dāirat-as-Saniyah. The Abu Ghuraib has a good regulating-head of masonry, consisting of two spans each $2\frac{1}{2}$ metres wide and probably identical with the bridge described above; but the regulators of the remainder are indifferent. As will be seen, the aggregate discharge of these canals with a rather low river is

only 16 cubic metres a second ; this might rise in time of flood to about 200 cubic metres per second, but the result would be flooding, owing to imperfect subsidiary arrangements, of the whole country ; and cultivators in the present state of affairs prefer not to irrigate their lands at all when the river is high. The silt in these small canals is heavy, and there are symptoms that clearance is not keeping pace with deposit and that the canals are gradually deteriorating.

The large **Husainiyah** canal and **Shatt-at-Hindiyah**, on the right bank, whose heads are 2 and 5 miles respectively below **Musaiyib**, form the subjects of special articles ; and the small canals on both banks between **Hillah** and the head of the **Daghārah**, being described in the article on the **Hillah Qadha**, do not call for notice here, except the **Tajīyah** which takes out just above **Hillah** and the **Jarbū'iyah**, an important asset of the **Dāirat-as-Saniyah**, about half way from **Hillah** to the head of the **Daghārah**, both of which are on the right bank. The **Daghārah** itself, on the left bank, is separately dealt with elsewhere. It only remains to mention the **Abul Fadhal** **ابو الفضل**, a canal thrown off by the Euphrates from its left bank some 2 miles above **Diwāniyah** and swallowed up in the marshes to the south-eastwards which contain the village of **Fawwār** **فوار** distant about 30 miles from **Diwāniyah**.

FADHŪL

فضل

A considerable Arab tribe of Southern **Najd**, not apparently found anywhere elsewhere. In **Sadair** they occur at 'Ashairah, 'Attār, **Majma'**, Tuwaim and **Zilfī** ; in 'Aridh at Bīr, Jarīnah, Mahriqah and Malham in Mahmal, at Maqā and 'Audah in Wādī **Hanifah**, and at **Dhrumah** ; in **Harīq** at **Harīq** town ; in **Hautah** at **Hautah** town and **Hilwah** ; and in **Aflāj** at 'Amār, **Lailah**, **Raudhah** and **Umm Shinādhir**. Those of **Majma'** belong to sections called **Fadhl** **فضل** and **Kathīr** **كثير** and those of **Hautah** town to sections styled **Āl Tālib** **آل طالب** and **Kathrān** **كثران**, while the **Fadhūl** of 'Amār and **Raudhah** are said to be of a Shaikhly section known as **Mughairah** **مغيرة**. The **Kathīr** and **Kathrā** sections are probably identical. The origin of the **Fadhūl** is forgotten, but a vague tradition connects them with the **Bani Lām**.

A coast village in the 'Adān district of the Kuwait Principality, 21 miles south-south-east of Kuwait Town. It consists of about 50 houses and has 20 wells of good water about 18 feet deep. There are 200 well-grown date palms and some cultivation of wheat, barley and melons, irrigated from the wells. The inhabitants, who belong to various Arab tribes, own some flocks of sheep and goats. As mentioned in the article on 'Adān, Fahaihil is a resort at certain seasons for townsmen of Kuwait.

FAHAIHĪL

فحاحيل

or

FAHĀHĪL

فحاحيل

An island seven miles north-west of Masqat Town and two miles from the nearest point on the 'Omān coast. It is 280 feet high and precipitous, with overhanging cliffs all round except at the south-west corner where the only landing place is. Fahal is one-third of a mile in length from north to south, is light-coloured, and has deep water all round. It was known to the Portuguese as "the Isle of Victory" on account of a naval success which they gained near it over the Turks.

FAHAL*

فحل

A large and scattered village in Jabal Shammar proper, about 45 miles south-east by east of Hāil on the route to Buraidah. It stands on high ground to the west of a Wādī called Abal Krūsh ; 2 miles to the south-west of the place is Jabal Qafail , a hill 200 feet high. The soil is sand, 15 to 30 feet deep, with a stratum of 6 feet of very hard black basalt beneath. The quarters of Faid and their date groves are spread over a space 2 to 3 miles in extent: the quarters are, besides that specifically called Faid which contains 40 houses,—'Ain عین , Ghazaiziyyah غزاية , Hamrah حمرة , Hadhaifān حديفان , Marjūm مرجوم , Najib نجيب , Qalaiyib قلايب , Shajarah (Abu) ابو شجرة , and Sinaiyān سنيان . The population, who may number 1,000 souls, are partly Bani Tamīm and partly Shammar. Cereals, vegetables and melons are grown. Water is at 6 to 9 fathoms, and the best well is in Marjūm. In ancient times Faid was a large and famous

FAID

فيد

* A view of Fahal from the sea will be found in Chart No. 2373—2837-A.

place and a station on the pilgrim route from **Kūfah** to Makkah. There are some ruins on a black lava hill called **Kharāsh** خراش, 600 yards south of 'Ain.

FAILAKAH To British mariners formerly known as "Pheleechi," from the local pronunciation which is Failachah. An island, 7 miles in length with **فيلكه**
ISLAND a maximum breadth of 3 miles, lying on the north side of the entrance to **Kuwait Bay**: its western end, the nearest to **Kuwait Town**, is about 10 miles east-north-east of Rās-al-Ardh, while its northern end is about 7 miles south-east of the mouth of **Khor-as-Sabiyah**.

Physical characteristics and surroundings.—The shape of Failakah is that of a badly-shaped wedge, having its point to the south-east and its base to the north-west. The island stands on an extensive flat of mud and sand with rocky patches, which is called **Dhārub** ضارب and stretches south-eastwards from the entrance of **Khor-as-Sabiyah**. Failakah is low, the highest point being a mound 30 feet high in the westernmost part; at high spring tides it is broken in upon by the sea, and, not being visible more than 6 or 8 miles, it is frequently not sighted in entering **Kuwait Bay**. Failakah has two outliers, 'Auhah عومه, a small sandy islet about 3 miles from its south-eastern extremity at the place where the **Dhārub** flat comes to an end, and **Mashjān** مشجان, a low sandy islet on the flat about 2 miles from Failakah in the direction of **Khor-as-Sabiyah**.

Inhabitants.—Estimates of the population of Failakah vary; but there appear to be about 200 men or, say, 500 souls altogether. There is now only one village, **Zor** زور, on the north-west coast facing **Mashjān**; a **Niqā'ah** or boat-harbour, difficult of entrance, is situated on the shore three-quarters of a mile to the north-east of the village. Landing at **Zor** is easy. The place possesses some 70 or 80 ordinary boats, smaller on the average than the boats of **Kuwait Town**, and over 20 **Wahriyahs** or fishing-boats built of **Jarids** or date-branches. There are several deserted villages on the island. One of these, named **Subaihiyah** سوبايه, is situated on the western shore nearer to the southern than to the northern

end of the island. It is marked by a group of 90 superannuated palms, perforated by insects. Close to Zor, beyond its boat-harbour, is the deserted site of Sa'idi سعیدی; about a mile further is a similar place called Dasht دشت; finally, in this direction, we reach Qrainīyah قرينية where Jābir, the eldest son of Shaikh Mubārak of **Kuwait**, has built himself a house: this is now, except Zor, the only inhabited place on the island. The people of Zor, mostly fishermen but a few of them pearl divers, are of mixed origin: the majority are said to have come from the island of **Khārag**, but others are from **Fāo**, the **Hindiyan** District and even 'Omān. They are civil and well-disposed, but superstitious and fanciful, and their condition generally is wretched. Indeed the aspect of the island from every point of view is one of melancholy but gentle decay.

Water supply.—Water is found in most parts of the island at a depth of only 6 feet: it is said to be better than the water of **Kuwait** Town and to be less brackish near the sea than it is at some distance inland. In the hot weather it turns so salt in some places as to kill lucerne.

Fisheries and agriculture.—The resources of Failakah are fisheries and agriculture on a modest scale.

After deduction of Mākalah مأكلة, or the food expenses of the crew, the catch of fish is divided into equal shares, of which one goes to the Shaikh of the island, one to the owner of the boat, one to the Captain, and one to each of the crew.

Wheat and barley are grown with some success on clayey patches. About 6,000 lbs. of wheat are said to be sown annually in the whole island, and the total yield of grain is about 30 tons. The produce after deduction of taxes, when taxes are paid, is divided equally between the cultivators on the one hand and the suppliers of seed, plough-animals and food for the animals on the other: the crop is sown in October and reaped in April. Melons are grown, also lucerne and some of the ordinary vegetables such as onions, carrots and radishes. There are a few rose trees and some dates; but the latter, which are chiefly towards the south end of the island, are not in a flourishing condition, and the agriculture of Failakah generally is inferior to that of **Jahrah**. The

Sidar or ber and the tamarisk are the principal trees other than dates, but hardly as they are they do not grow without attention.

Domestic and other animals.—Failakah boasts a dozen camels, a number of donkeys, a few flocks and herds, and some poultry. Flamingos, pelicans, gulls and flocks of a bird resembling the curlew haunt the shore, and the island is said to be visited in the hot weather by large flocks of sand-grouse. There are a number of gazelles, descended from a pair which a member of the Shaikh of **Kuwait's** family turned loose some years ago: only relations of the chief are permitted to shoot them.

Administration.—Failakah is governed (1904) on behalf of the Shaikh of **Kuwait**, to whom it belongs, by one of his relations. This individual, Sa'ūd Qalātah, who is a man of about 35 with some negro blood and partially paralysed in his lower limbs, succeeded his father in the governorship. About one-third of the arable land on Failakah is held Mu'āf or revenue-free: the remainder pays Zakāt to the Shaikh of **Kuwait** at the rate of one-tenth of gross produce, besides which the Shaikh takes for himself all the straw of the island, even on revenue-free holdings, except a small quantity that the inhabitants are allowed to retain for their own necessities. The Shaikh has declined to allow rich merchants of **Kuwait** or foreigners to settle in Failakah on the ground that they would probably oppress the original inhabitants.

Sacred places.—Failakah is remarkable chiefly for its tombs and shrines. First, there are the graves of the Auliya اوليا or Saints, who play a large part in the traditions of the island; of these some 60 or 70 are scattered round the village of Zor. Then, about a mile to the south of Zor, there are the tombs of Sa'ad سعد, Sa'id سعيد, and Sa'idah سعيدة; that of Sa'ad is to the east of the others, and the whole group stand up conspicuously as Failakah is approached in a boat from **Kuwait**. It is principally to visit these tombs, said to commemorate two brothers and a sister who were murdered here, that pilgrims from Yaman and India, and more frequently from Afghanistan and Balūchistān, visit Failakah. There is another tomb, also possessing virtue and visited by pilgrims; it is said to be that of a certain Muhammad-al-Badawi, whose only claim to distinction is that his finger after death resisted the removal of his signet ring. Lastly, there is the Muqām-al-Khidhar مقام الخضر, which overlooks the boat harbour of Zor, and is now a roofless tower threatened by the encroachments of the sea. Persians do not resort to it

but it is frequented by Arab sailors who come to perform their vows, made in sickness or in danger at sea, by sacrificing a sheep or a goat, by burning incense and by feeding the poor. The tutelary spirit is probably the same Khidhar who has a shrine on 'Abbādān island; in Failakah, however, his reputation is chiefly as a patron saint of mariners. The shrine of Khidhar is not so much visited by foreign pilgrims as those mentioned before it.

Traditions.—Qrainīyah is said to have been the seat of a tyrant who wore golden boots: his city was destroyed by God because he cut a child in half to prove the temper of his sword. There is a local tradition, supported by traces of good stone houses in the middle of the island, that the Portuguese once occupied the place. They are said to have been driven, first from Dasht and then from the centre of the island to which they retired, by a plague of rats sent upon them by the Auliya.

A village in the **Muhammareh** District of Southern 'Arabistān; it is situated on the left bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab, 3 miles above **Muhammareh** Town, between the Shatt-al-'Arab and the right bank of the Abu Jidi' **ابو جدیع** canal. It consists of about 300 brick, mud, and reed houses, with 12 or 15 general shops and two coffee shops: the inhabitants are **Muhaisin** and mixed Arabs, **Balūchis**, and negroes. Failīyeh is the headquarters of the Shaikh of **Muhammareh's** administration; here are the offices of his Government, and here is quartered his mercenary force of about 400 armed Arabs and **Balūchis**. A small quay of date logs occupies the angle between the river and the canal, and about a mile up the Abu Jidi' is a small dock in which the Shaikh's steamers are repaired. The Shaikh has at Failīyeh about 20 brass and iron muzzle-loading guns, and his saluting battery stands just below the entrance to the canal: below the battery is an orchard and young date grove. Failīyeh is connected with **Muhammareh** Town by a private telephone belonging to the Shaikh. The principal buildings are two palaces which are still occupied by part of the household of the Shaikh, but Khaz'al Khān now resides in an imposing new mansion called **Qasr Khaz'aliyeh**, **خز علیہ** three-quarters of a mile further up the bank of the Shatt-'al-'Arab; his Persian wife, the Jamil-as-

FAILĪYEH

فیلیه

Saltaneh, also has her abode there. Failiyeh was founded about 1860 by Hāji Jābir, the first great Shaikh of the **Muhaisin**.

FAKKĀN*
(KHOR)

خور فکان

A coast village in the centre of the **Shamailiyah** tract in Trucial 'Omān, about 23 miles north of Khor **Kalba** and 20 miles south-south-east of **Dibah**. Khor Fakkān stands on the southern shore of a sandy bay two miles wide, one mile deep and open to the north-east: the bay has a perfectly sheltered boat harbour at its east end and just outside its eastern point is an island 240 feet high known as **Sīrat-al-Khor** . ميرة الخور. The water supply of the village is good and the date plantations contain about 5,000 trees; fish, vegetables, cattle and poultry are procurable. There are about 150 houses of **Naqbiyīn** and Arabi-cised Persians, and the population may amount to 800 souls. The people live by their dates, by cultivation of wheat and by pearl diving: they own four or five coasting vessels which run to **Masqat Town** and to places in the Persian Gulf. There are seven shops. The place is at present held in fief by Sa'id-bin-Ahmad, a first cousin once removed of the present Shaikh of **Shārjah**. One of the quarters or suburbs of Khor Fakkān is called **Hiyawah**.

FALAIJ
(WĀDĪ)

وادي فليج

A valley in the Eastern **Hajar** district of the 'Omān Sultanate, through which runs the main line of communication between the coast at **Sūr** and the inland districts of **Ja'alān** and **Sharqiyah**; its direction is south-south-west and north-north-east, and it reaches the sea slightly to the west of **Sū**.

Wādī Fisāo فسار, the principal tributary of Wādī Falaij, rises on the eastern side of a pass in Jabal **Khamīs** about 20 miles south-south-east of **Sūr**, and about 1 mile below the pass opens out into a stony plain called Ma'qal معقل, which is surrounded by hills and ravines and in which are some of the coal exposures referred to in the article on Jabal **Khamīs**. Bedouin encampments are sometimes found in this vicinity. About eight miles below Ma'qal, Wādī Fisāo joins Wādī Falaij, of which the upper portion has not been described by any European traveller, from the right bank. In the foot-hills of Jabal **Khamīs**, to the east or north-east of this junction, is a **Māsharīfah** village, of about 60 houses, called

* A plan of the Khor Fakkān Bay will be found in Chart No. 2373—2637-A.

Ghassah غسّاه, which is distinguished by a tower and is said to possess 20 camels, 20 donkeys, 30 cattle, 600 sheep and goats and 800 palms; and in the bed of the Wādi itself, below the junction, is the oasis of Falaij with date palms, oleanders and other trees, good and ample water, abundant camel-grazing and evidences of former cultivation extending for about a mile: Bedouins belonging to the Mashārifah or to the Rawājih section of the Bani Bū **Hasan** frequently encamp here, but there are no permanent habitations. Four and-a-half miles below the oasis of Falaij, on the right bank of the Wādi, is the tower of Rafsah رفسّاه; it is said to have been built by an Imām of 'Omān to resist the incursions of the Wahnābis, but it is now in the hands of the Mashārifah tribe who oblige all caravans using this route to pass through a square gate-house 100 yards from the tower and pay toll, in consideration of which they do not plunder them. The tower itself is a quaint erection 50 feet high by 30 feet in diameter and it completely commands the passage up the Wādi, which at this point is narrow. On the left bank of the Wādi, opposite the tower, are cave-dwellings containing some eight or ten families of Mashārifah, who possess 3 camels, 40 donkeys, 8 cattle and 200 goats. This is the frontier village of the tribe in the direction of Sūr. About two miles below Rafsah, Wādi Falaij is joined from the west by a ravine with conspicuous yellow sandstone cliffs, two or three miles up which lies the Mashārifah village of Mislāq مسلّق. The people of Mislāq are wood cutters and carriers; they own 8 camels, 16 donkeys, 12 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. One mile further on Wādi Falaij debouches from the hills and, leaving Sūq Sūr on its right bank, tends north-eastwards to the coast.

The total fixed population of the valley and its affluents appears to be only about 500 souls.

The valley of Wādi Falaij varies greatly in breadth: at Rafsah it is only a few hundred yards broad, while further up it exceeds two miles; the actual bed of the Wādi is generally 200 to 300 yards across and is enclosed between banks 20 or 30 feet high. From the oasis of Falaij downwards the Wadi contains a limpid, running stream, which has frequently to be crossed in ascending or descending the valley and is in places two feet deep. The road generally runs in the bed of the stream, but at Rafsah it ascends to the level of the Mashārifah tower by a steep zigzag path.

**FALLĀ-
HĪYEH**
فلاحيه
DISTRICT

The most central of the districts of Southern 'Arabistān, having on the south-west and west the district of **Muhammareh**, on the north the district of **Ahwāz**, on the north-east the **Jarrāhi** District, on the south-east **Ma'shūr** and the territory connected with it, and on the south **Khor Mūsa** and the open sea.

Boundaries.—The border of the district apparently begins on the sea at the mouth of **Khor Silaik** and follows that creek, and subsequently the **Khuwairīn** branch of **Khor Qanāqah** with which **Khor Silaik** is virtually connected, to the ruins of **Qubbān**. From **Qubbān** onwards the boundary seems to be the **Salmāniyeh** canal until some marshes near the bank of the **Kārūn** river are reached; these it skirts, running more to northwards than before, and passes in succession by **Maqtū'** ماقطوع and 'Ataishi عطيشي, at the latter of which there is a ruined tomb, to a locality named **Khuwaiseh** خويسه, where there is some rising ground. Beyond **Khuwaiseh** the line turns eastwards and arrives by way of **Qusaibeh** قصبه, where again there is some elevated land, at the right bank of the **Jarrāhi** River immediately below the village of **Qarqar**. Crossing the river it continues at first in a south-easterly, and then in a southerly direction; passes by 'Aqleh, a spot 8 miles west of **Ma'shūr**; and finally reaches the bank of **Khor Mūsa** at or near the point where that inlet breaks up into the two Khors of **Dōraq** and **Ma'shūr**. From this point back to the mouth of **Khor Silaik** the boundary is at first **Khor Mūsa** and then the Persian Gulf.

Physical geography, climate and natural products.—The **Fallāhiyeh** district consists of the country traversed by the **Jarrāhi** River in the lower one-third of its course. From the point where it enters the district, immediately below **Qarqar**, down to **Khazīneh**, where its stream is finally broken up a little above **Fallāhiyeh** Town, the **Jarrāhi** is bordered on both banks by a belt of canal-irrigated cultivation. Outside this cultivated belt are, at the eastern end of the district, flat alluvial plains which stretch to the horizon and are waterless except after rain; and this dry and nearly desert portion of the district reaches, on the south side of the **Jarrāhi**, about as far west as **Imāmzādeh 'Abdul Hasan**, near which it is terminated by an extension southwards, known as **Shatūt**, of the irrigated tract connected with the river. On the north of the **Jarrāhi**, on the borders of the **Ahwāz** District, there are large swamps both to the west and to the east of **Gharaibeh**; of these the former is probably fed by the spill of the **Malih** and the latter by the



COPYRIGHT.

A Canal in the Fallahiyeh District.

(MAJ P Z Cox.)

surplus waters of the **Gūpāl**, both streams of the **Ahwāz** District, as well as by the overflow of the **Jarrāhi** which they adjoin. The **Fallāhiyeh-Mārid** canal, a continuation of the **Jarrāhi** River, traverses Hors or swamps which extend to an uncertain distance on either side of it. The large tract between **Khor Qanāqeh** and **Khor Dōraq** is as yet unexplored; but the north-eastern bank of **Khor Dōraq** is known to be marshy throughout almost its entire length, and is practically unapproachable except at one point near **Imāmzādeh 'Abdul Hasan**.

In the damp parts of the district the heat of summer is almost intolerable, and mosquitoes abound to such an extent that even natives of the country take refuge inside nets immediately before sunset and eat their evening meal there. From June to September military operations would be practically impossible for climatic reasons.

In the drier parts of the district tamarisk, dwarf tamarisk and camel-thorn are seen, especially on the banks of hollows. Other naturally growing plants are **Qāqilah**, **'Ausaj**, **Rimth** and a kind of **Salsola** from which **Shinān** or herb-potash is obtained by burning.

Inhabitants.—The population of the district is almost entirely of the **Ka'ab** tribe and therefore **Shi'ah** by religion; the people, though their houses are not solidly constructed, form fixed agricultural communities and should perhaps be regarded as settled. If this view be taken, the district has no considerable **Bedouin** population. The following is a rough estimate of the number of souls in the district :—

Fallāhiyeh Town	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	2,000
Buziyeh	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	8,000
Jarrāhi settlements (see next paragraph)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	28,000
Janjireh settlements	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	4,500
Shatūt settlements	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	2,500
Total souls								45,000

In the two towns first mentioned **Ka'ab** are a majority of the population, but intermixed with them are some Persians, some Arabs from **Kuwait**, and some **Sabians**; in the **Jarrāhi** settlements the people are all **Ka'ab** except 1,000 persons, or fewer, who are **Saiyids** or belong to various Arab tribes; the **Janjireh** and **Shatūt** tracts are in the exclusive possession of the **Ka'ab**. Among the non-**Ka'ab** residents near the **Jarrāhi** are some **Bani Turuf**, settled by the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** on the **Khaz'ali** canal, and a few **'Anāfjeh** of the **Simairāt** section on the **Shabaisheh** canal, to whom may be added the **Bait Iblāl** بيت ابلال (about 150 souls) at **Khuwainis** and **Khamis** and the **Ma'āwiyeh** (some 70 persons) at **Madīnat-al-Mūmin**: both of the last named tribes are here dependent on

the **Ka'ab**. Even in this, their principal district, the black turban which used to be distinctive of the **Ka'ab** has been generally discarded for the Arab kerchief and fillet : headmen, however, still wear the old-fashioned head dress. Houses are sometimes of mud and sometimes of matting and reeds : they have generally sloping thatched roofs. The mud brick is here of the same pattern as in the **Jarrāhi** District.

Canals, settlements and general topography.—Most of the villages of the district are settlements situated upon canals from the **Jarrāhi** River and known by the same names as the canals. The canal system consequently furnishes the key to the topography of the district, and in the table below an attempt is made to explain it ; but two tracts or groups of distributaries which are of special importance have been reserved for separate description elsewhere under the names **Janjīreh** and **Shatūt**. The remaining canals are given below in the order in which they occur in descending the **Jarrāhi** :—

Name of canal.	Position on the Jarrāhi.	Particulars of the dependent population.	Particulars of cultivation, livestock, etc., and remarks.
Dilis دلس	Left bank, 1 mile below Qarqar in the Jarrāhi District.	Ka'ab of the Bait Hilāyil section, inhabiting reed and mat huts. Fighting strength is 20 men, all armed with rifles and mounted.	20 Faddāns of cultivation. There are 20 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.
Zabdi زبدی	Left bank, 1½ miles below Dilis.	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Ghubaish subdivision chiefly occupying mat huts. There are 30 fighting men, all armed with rifles and mounted.	30 Faddāns of cultivation. Livestock are 30 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Zubaidīyeh زبیدیہ	Right bank, partially opposite Dilis and partially opposite Zabdi.	Ka'ab of the Khanāṣīreh division, living chiefly in mat huts. There are 20 fighting men, all mounted and armed with rifles.	20 Faddāns of cultivation. There are 100 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Qatrāni قطرانی	Left bank, ¾ of a mile below Zabdi.	Ka'ab of the Bait Hilāyil and Moni sections, mostly occupying mat huts. They have 90 fighting men, all with rifles and mounted.	On the average 90 Faddāns of cultivation including gardens, but the canal can water up to 150. Animals are 100 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.

Name of canal.	Position on the Jarrāhi.	Particulars of the dependent population.	Particulars of cultivation, livestock, etc., and remarks.
Mansūreh منصوره	Right bank, perhaps $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile below Qatrāni.	Ka'ab of the Hazbeh division; they have 2 or 3 mud houses and the rest are reed and mat huts. There are 20 fighting men armed with rifles and mounted.	30 Faddāns are cultivated and there are gardens. No animals are kept here; the owners have their livestock at Umm-as-Sakhar.
Mansūreh Saiyid Ja'far منصوره سيد جعفر	Right bank, about 1 mile below Mansūreh.	Arabs of various tribes. Fighting strength is 60 men, all mounted but only half of them with rifles. There are 2 mud houses; the other dwellings are reed and mat huts.	60 Faddāns of cultivation: there are some gardens. Animals are 50 cattle and 300 sheep and goats.
Mansūreh Kinaiyin منصوره كنين	Right bank, about 1 mile below Mansūreh Saiyid Ja'far.	Ka'ab of the 'Asā-kireh subdivision; occupying reed and mat huts. There are 30 fighting men all armed with rifles and mounted.	There are gardens and 30 Faddāns of cultivation. Livestock are 30 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Farhāni فرحاني	Left bank, perhaps $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile below Mansūreh Kinaiyin.	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Ghubaish subdivision, inhabiting reed and mat huts. Fighting strength is 20 men, all with rifles, of whom 15 are mounted.	20 Faddāns of cultivation. Livestock are 30 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Nahr-ash-Shaikh نهر الشيخ	Left bank, $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile below Farhāni.	Arabs of different tribes, living in reed and mat huts. There are 40 fighting men of whom 30 are mounted and 30 are armed with rifles.	There are gardens and 40 Faddāns of cultivation. Animals are 30 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Chilbān چلبان	Left bank, perhaps $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile below Nahr-ash-Shaikh.	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Ghubaish subdivision; their dwellings are reed huts. Fighting strength is 20 men, all mounted and armed with rifles.	20 Faddāns are cultivated and there are gardens and 50 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Khuwainis خوينس	Left bank, $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile below Chilbān.	Bait Iblāl Arabs dependent on the Ka'ab. They live in reed and mat huts and have 30 fight-	There are gardens and 30 Faddāns of cultivation. Livestock are 40 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.

Name of canal.	Position on the Jarrāhi.	Particulars of the dependent population.	Particulars of cultivation, livestock, etc., and remarks.
Mansūreh Hasan- ibn-Mādhī منصورة حسن ابن ماضي	Right bank, exact position uncertain.	ing men of whom 20 are mounted and have rifles. Ka'ab of the Muqaddam division. They have 30 fighting men, all with rifles and mounted. Their houses are mat and reed huts.	There are gardens and 30 Faddāns of cultivation. Animals are 20 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Khamis خميس	Left bank, below Khuwainis and above Qarakhān.	Bait Iblāl Arabs dependent on the Ka'ab.	This canal irrigates 22 Faddāns.
Qarakhān قرخان	Left bank, 3 miles below Khuwainis.	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Banaidar section. They live in reed huts and have 40 fighting men, all armed with rifles and mounted.	There are gardens and 40 Faddāns of cultivation. Animals are 40 cattle and 300 sheep and goats.
Nahr Saiyid Hasan نهر سيد حسن	Right bank.	Fighting strength is 15 men who have all rifles but are not mounted.	There are 15 Faddāns of cultivation.
Khashāb خشاب	Right bank, perhaps $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile below Nahr Saiyid Hasan.	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū 'Ubaid section; they inhabit reed huts and have 30 fighting men of whom 20 have rifles and are mounted.	There are 2 boats here, Ballams, also 30 Faddāns of ordinary cultivation and gardens. Livestock are 30 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Madīnat-Dish- mān مدينة دشمان	Left bank, 1 mile below Khashāb.	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Sūf section, occupying reed huts. Fighting strength is 20 men, all mounted and armed with rifles.	There are gardens and 20 Faddāns of cultivation. Animals are 30 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Braiجه بريجه	Right bank, practically opposite the two Madīnehs.	Ka'ab of the Khairaijeh section; their fighting strength is 50 men, of whom 40 have rifles and 40 are mounted.	50 Faddāns of irrigation.
Madīnat-al- Mumin مدينة المومنين	Left bank, adjoining Madīnat Dishmān above.	Ma'āziyeh dependent on the Ka'ab and living in reed huts. They have 20 fighting men of whom 15 are mounted and 15 have rifles.	There are gardens and 20 Faddāns of cultivation. Animals are 30 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.

Name of canal.	Position on the Jarrāhi.	Particulars of the dependent population.	Particulars of cultivation, livestock, etc., and remarks.
Āl Bū Ghuwāzi آل بو غوازي	Left bank, $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile below Madīnat-al-Mumin.	Saiyids.	15 Faddāns of cultivation.
Nahr Shitawi نهر شتوي	Right bank, 1 mile below Āl Bū Ghuwāzi.	...	9 Faddāns of cultivation.
Gharaibeh غريبه	Right bank, at the point where the Jarrāhi changes its direction from west to south-west. The bulk of the habitations are between canals (2) and (3) below.	As below.	Gharaibeh is a river port and Ballams are always procurable. Merchandise coming by mule caravan from Northern 'Arabistān is shipped here in Ballams for Buziyeh.
Consists of:— (1) Nahr-al-Husaini نهر الحسيني	Right bank, just below Nahr Shitawi	Ka'ab of the 'Awāmīr section, with 50 fighting men of whom 20 are mounted and 20 have rifles. The houses are reed and mat huts.	There are 50 Faddāns of cultivation, 50 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
(2) Nahr Mahmūd نهر محمود	Right bank, just below Nahr-al-Husaini.	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Banaidar section, inhabiting reed and mat huts. They have 50 fighting men of whom 40 are mounted and 40 have rifles.	The cultivated area is 50 Faddāns. There are 80 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
(3) Gharaibeh (proper) غريبه	Right bank, just below Nahr Mahmūd.	Arabs of various tribes. They have 50 fighting men, 20 with rifles and 30 mounted. The houses are reed and mat huts.	50 Faddāns are cultivated. Livestock are 50 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
'Aquleh عقله	Right bank, $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile below Gharaibeh.	Ka'ab of the Rubai-hāt section. Fighting strength is 40 men, of whom 30 are mounted and all are armed.	Do.
Shakhat-as-Saiyid Fākhar شاخه السيد فاخر (also called Qāhan قاهر and Shārūkhīyeh شاروخيه	Left bank, below 'Aquleh.	Saiyids.	This canal waters 20 Faddāns of cultivation and besides supplies the canals of the Shatūt tract with water.

Name of canal.	Position on the Jarrāh.	Particulars of the dependent population.	Particulars of cultivation, livestock, etc., and remarks.
Bin-Nāsir بن ناصر	Right bank, below Shākhāt-as-Saiyid Fākhar and within $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles of Gharaibeh.	Ka'ab of the Khanāfireh division.	80 Faddāns are irrigated.
Baiyūdhi بيروزي	Right bank, below Bin-Nāsir and within $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles of Gharaibeh.	Do.	Do.
Bin-'Arbīd بن عرييد	Right bank, below Baiyūdhi and within $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles of Gharaibeh.	Do.	Irrigation of 80 Faddāns.
Fārsi فارسي	Right bank.	Do.	15 Faddāns are irrigated.
Maksar مكسر	Do.	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Na'im section.	Do.
Safarat 'Abdun Nabi صفرة عبدالنبي	Do.	Do.	Irrigated area is 52 Faddāns.
'Ameḥ عمه	Left bank.	Saiyids.	15 Faddāns of cultivation.
Subaikhīyeh صبيخيه	Do.	Do.	5 Faddāns are irrigated.
Safreh صفرة	Do.	Ka'ab of the Khanāfireh division.	This canal waters 30 Faddāns.
Āl Bū Sūf آل بر صرف	Right bank.	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Sūf section.	The irrigated area is Faddāns.
Mughaidhi مغيضي	Do.	Ka'ab of the Khanāfireh division.	Do.
Khaz'ali خزعلي	Do.	Bani Turuf, settled here by the present Shaikh of Muḥammareh who also constructed this canal.	Rice is grown as well as wheat and barley, which last are the only crops on the canals above this one; the annual rice crop is estimated at 1,000 Ḥāshim Mans. The Khaz'ali canal is 10 yards wide at the

Name of canal.	sition on the Jarrāhi.	Particulars of the dependent population.	Particulars of cultivation, livestock, etc., and remarks.
			entrance and flows at first north or north-west; its surplus waters are said to reach the Kārūn river near 'Ali-ibn-al-Husain. This and the canals below it are said, unlike those above, to flow in summer as well as winter.
Ja'fari جعفري	Right bank.	Ka'ab of the 'Amāreh section.	Rice is grown, the annual output being estimated at 5,000 Hāshim Mans, and there are 3,000 date palms.
Muhammadi محمدي	Do.	Ka'ab of the Muqaddam division.	There are 2,000 date trees. The annual crops are estimated at 1,000 Hāshim Mans of wheat and 2,000 of rice.
Umm-as-Sakhar أم الصخر	Do.	Ka'ab of the Hazbeh division who are said to possess 550 rifles.	There is extensive rice cultivation yielding perhaps 14,000 Hāshim Mans of rice per annum. Date palms number 5,000. Livestock are 15,000 buffaloes and 1,500 cattle.
Nāsiriyyeh ناصرية	Do.	Ka'ab of the Hazbeh division.	The cultivated area is 15 Faddāns yielding about 500 Hāshim Mans of wheat and barley in the year.
Jafāl جفال	Do.	Ka'ab of the Dawāriqeh (Al Bū Nāsir) section.	There are 5,000 date palms and the yearly rice crop is estimated at 4,000 Hāshim Mans.
Subāhiyyeh صباحية	Do.	Ka'ab of the Muqaddam division.	The annual crops are 500 Hāshim Mans of rice and the same of wheat and barley.
Shitālīyyeh شتالية	Do.	Do.	3 Faddāns of cultivation yielding 500 Hāshim Mans of wheat and barley annually.

Name of canal.	Position on the Jarrāhi.	Particulars of the dependent population.	Particulars of cultivation, livestock, etc., and remarks.
Shākhāt Ghānim شاخه غانم	Left bank.	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Ghubaish subdivision.	This canal irrigates 25 Faddāns of wheat and barley cultivation.
Munāfiyeh منافيه	Right bank.	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Na'im section.	7 Faddāns of cultivation producing about 700 Hāshim Mans of wheat and barley per annum.
Janjīreh	Left bank.	See article Janjīreh.	See article Janjīreh.
Khalfiyeh خلفيه	Right bank.	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Na'im section.	There are 6 Faddāns of wheat and barley cultivation producing 300 Hāshim Mans of grain annually.
Kuwait Hāshim كويت هاشم	Do.	Ka'ab of the Khanā-fīreh division.	This canal waters 20 Faddāns of land yielding 2,000 Hāshim Mans of grain each year. There are also dates.
Bida' بدع	Do.	Do.	Here are 10 Faddāns of cultivation producing about 500 Hāshim Mans of wheat and barley a year.
Sūdāniyeh سودانيه	Do.	Do.	The irrigated area is 8 Faddāns and the estimated annual yield of wheat and barley is 400 Hāshim Mans.
Mubāqqi مباقي	Left bank.	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Tāheh section.	There are 10 Faddāns of wheat and barley and 10 of rice cultivation; the annual output of each is about 500 Hāshim Mans. Linseed and dates are also grown.
'Alwān علوان (also called Hai-dari حيدري)	Do.	Ka'ab of the Al Bū Banaider section.	20 Faddāns of irrigated cultivation.

Name of Canal.	Position on the Jarrāhi.	Particulars of the dependent population.	Particulars of cultivation, livestock, etc., and remarks.
Mizar'anwi (spelling uncertain)	Right bank.	Saiyids.	20 Faddans of irrigated cultivation producing about 1,000 Hāshim Mans of wheat and barley in a harvest.
Shabaisheh شبيشه	Left bank.	Bāwiyeh of the Simairāt section.	There are 20 Faddāns of cultivation.
Badariyeh بدريه	Right bank opposite Shabaisheh.	Ka'ab.	The annual yield of cereals is estimated at 500 Hāshim Mans of rice and the same of wheat and barley.
Shākhāt Hamad شاخه حمد	Right bank.	Ka'ab of the low-class Musallim section.	The cultivation here produces about 700 Hāshim Mans of wheat and barley and 1,000 of rice in the year.
Jadideh جديده	Do.	Ka'ab.	There are 5,000 date palms and the annual output of cereals is estimated at 500 Hāshim Mans of wheat and barley and 1,250 of rice.
Shākhāt Shāhbāz شاخه شاه باز	Do.	Do.	Date trees number 2,000 and the yearly production of cereals is placed at 500 Hāshim Mans of rice and the same of wheat and barley.
Shikāliyah شكاليه	Do.	Do.	There are no date palms. About 700 Hāshim Mans of wheat and barley and the same of rice are produced annually.
Tōpchiyeh توپچيه	Right bank, at the point on the Jarrāhi River called Khazineh.	Ka'ab of the 'Ab-raihēh, Al Fū' Ash-airēh, Dawāriqeh, Mani'āt, Muham-mad-ibn-Hāji Ya'-sūb, and Al Bū 'Ubaid section.	About 500 Hāshim Mans of wheat and barley and 2,500 of rice are raised annually. There are 6,000 date palms, 300 buffaloes and 200 other cattle.

Name of canal.	Position on the Jarrāhi.	Particulars of the dependent population.	Particulars of cultivation, livestock, etc., and remarks.
Minduwān مندوان	Right bank, immediately below Tōpchiyeh.	Ka'ab of the Dawāriqeh and Rubaiḥāt sections.	About 1,500 Ḥāshim Mans of rice are produced annually and there are 5,000 date palms and 300 buffaloes.
Shāuli شاولي	Right bank, just below Minduwān.	Ka'ab of the Dawāriqeh, Rubaiḥāt and Yūsuf-bin-Aqaiy i b sections.	There are 6,000 date trees and the annual yield of cereals is computed at 500 Ḥāshim Mans of wheat and barley and 1,000 of dates.
Ghaiyādhī غياضي	Right bank immediately below Shāuli.	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Jinām, Āl Bū Khadhīr, Āl Bū Kira'imi, Mutārid, Sawālim, Shāwardiyeh, Āl Bū Sūf and Āl Bū Zambūr sections.	The lands irrigated produce about 1,000 Ḥāshim Mans of rice in each year.
Khalāf خلفي	Left bank, at the point on the Jarrāhi River called Khazīneh, and apparently a little below the Ghaiyādhī on the opposite side.	Ka'ab of the Dawāriqeh section.	The irrigated area is 15 Faddāns and rice, linseed and dates are grown. This canal passes a little to the east of Buziyeh, below which it falls into Khor Dōraq. The head which it has in common with the 5 following canals is about 15 yards broad.
Buziyeh بزنيه	Its head is the same as that of the last, but its lower course is further to the westward.	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Ghubaish and Nassār subdivisions, the latter of the Dawāriqeh section.	There are 10,000 date palms and the lands irrigated yield about 1,000 Ḥāshim Mans of wheat and barley and 2,000 of rice per harvest. This canal passes less than half a mile to the west of Buziyeh and further down falls into Khor Dōraq.
Aushār اوشار	Do.	Ka'ab of the 'Asā-kireh subdivision. Those on the branch called Khor are of the Āl Bū 'Abbādī section; others are the Fāt 'Abdush Shaikh, Bait Afsai-	On the main body of this canal there are 10,000 date palms, and the annual yield of cereals is about 500 Ḥāshim Mans of wheat and barley and 1,500 of rice.

Name of canal.	Position on the Jarrshi.	Particulars of the dependent population.	Particulars of cultivation, livestock, etc., and remarks.
		yil, Āl Bū Araiyyin, Bait 'Azīz, Āl Bū Hamad, Āl Bū Jinām, Āl Bū Kuwaisib, Āl Bū Mutādir, Āl Bū Musallam, Āl Bū Na'im, Āl Bū Sharhān, Āl Bū Shilāqeh and Āl Bū Subaiyah.	Some distance below Buziyeh, on the west side of which it passes at half a mile distance, the Aushār forms two branches known as Khor خور and Nahr نهر; the former has 8,000 date palms, and the latter irrigates land producing 1,000 Hashim Mans of rice a year.
'Anaiyiti عنيدبي	Its head is the same as that of last, but its lower course is further to the westward.	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Hāji 'Alī, Hasān, Makāsibeh and Sawailāt sections.	There are 3,000 date trees and about 2,000 Hashim Mans of rice are produced in each harvest. This canal passes about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles west of Buziyeh.
Musaiyir مسير	Do.	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū 'Alī and Makāsibeh sections.	Date palms number 5,000 and the annual yield of rice is about 2,000 Hashim Mans.
Sa'adi سعدى	Do.	Ka'ab of the Dawāriqeh and Mutārīd sections.	About 1,500 Hashim Mans of rice are produced annually and there are 6,000 date palms.
Maghaiti مغيطي	Right bank, below Khazīneh.	...	...
Qaidāri قيداري	Do.	...	...
Nāsiri ناصرى	Do.	...	...
'Abūdi عبدى	Left bank, about 1 mile above Fallāhiyeh Town.	...	..
Kharūsi خروسى	Left bank.	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Hamdi, Kawāmil and Shawārdīyeh sections.	...

Canals which it is desired to close are quickly and effectually dammed at their heads with a mixture of earth and brushwood.

The chief places or tracts in the district besides those given in the table above are the following :—

Name.	Position.	Character.	REMARKS.
'Abdul Hasan (Imāmzādeh) امام زاده عبد الحسن	20 miles west by north of Ma'shūr and several miles inland from the north bank of Khor Dōraq: it is situated on the eastern margin of the Shatūt tract.	A neglected shrine supplying a land-mark.	The direct route between Buziyeh and Ma'shūr passes by this place. A practicable track, 10 miles in length, connects the Imāmzādeh with a point on Khor Dōraq.
'Aquleh عقوله	8 miles west and slightly north of Ma'shūr on the border of the Fallāhiyeh district with the Ma'shūr tract.	A spot, with one or two holes containing bitter water, in the midst of an absolutely featureless plain.	The direct route from Buziyeh to Ma'shūr passes through 'Aquleh.
Buziyeh بزيه	On both sides of Khor Dōraq at its head, 28 miles west by north of Ma'shūr.	...	See article Buziyeh.
Fallāhiyeh Town فلاحيه	On both banks of the Fallāhiyeh-Mārid canal, 3 miles west of Buziyeh.	...	See article Fallāhiyeh Town.
Janjireh جانجيره	On the left bank of the Jarrāhi River, 8 miles north-east of Fallāhiyeh Town.	...	See article Janjireh.
Qubbān قوبان	At the head of the Qanāqeh branch of Khor Mūsa, 15 miles south-east of the Mārid creek on the Kārūn.	...	See article Qubbān.
Ramleh رملة	4 miles south-east of Imāmzādeh 'Abdul Hasan. شمس	A place marked by sand hills.	A variant of the direct route between Buziyeh and Ma'shūr runs by Ramleh instead of by Imāmzādeh 'Abdul Hasan.
Shatūt شطوط	Between the Jarrāhi River, Imāmzādeh 'Abdul Hasan, Khor Dōraq and Buziyeh.	...	See article Shatūt.

Agriculture, livestock and trade.—Dates are the principal crop of the district, and from Umm-as-Sakhar southwards and westwards there are large plantations upon all the more important canals. Rice, wheat and barley as well as dates are cultivated on a considerable scale, not only on the canals but also beside sheets of standing water which occur here and there. The gardens in the villages contain garlic and beans.

Sheep and goats are plentiful, and numerous herds of cattle are to be seen, besides buffaloes in the marshy tracts: some of the last are brought into the district, at particular seasons only, by migratory Ma'adān. Horses and donkeys are also owned, but in smaller numbers.

The chief exports of the Fallāhiyeh district are dates, rice, wheat, barley, wool, ghi, hides, palm leaves, matting for roofs, date wood for fuel, melons, garlic and other vegetables: to these may be added the skins and feathers of the Baiyūdhi (probably an egret) and of other birds which are found in the marshes. The dates are chiefly disposed of to sailing vessels from the Gulf, but some go to **Rāmuz**; **Kuwait** is the destination of most of the rice; the greater part of the wheat and barley is purchased and fetched away by visitors from **Kuwait**, **Būshehr**, **Bahrain** and **Masqat**; the remaining articles go to **Muhammareh**. Imports are piece-goods, through **Muhammareh**, and spices, coffee, tea, sugar and metals from **Kuwait**. **Buziyeh** is the only port situated in the district and the greater part of the foreign trade is carried on there: but some, as we have seen, passes through **Muhammareh Town**. Light 'Abas for summer wear are the sole manufacture of Fallāhiyeh district. The Fallāhiyeh or Dōraq Man is equal to about 248 lbs. avoirdupois English, and it is considered to be equivalent to 16 Shushtar Mans; it is divided into 12 Waqiyahs of 20 lbs. each. Half a Fallāhiyeh Man is called a Qusārah and 10 Fallāhiyeh Mans make a Kārat-ad-Dōraq. There are two units of lineal measure, a Dhara' or Zar', which is equal to 9/10 of an English yard, and the ordinary Gaz-i-Shāh.

Land communications, transport and supplies.—The principal land routes in the district are dealt with in the general article on 'Arabistān. The drier tracts can be traversed in any direction without impediment except such as may arise from scarcity of water, forage, and fuel. In the moister regions progress is more difficult; but even there, in places, there are winding paths practicable for laden animals. Of this last kind are some tracks which lead westward from **Buziyeh** and **Fallāhiyeh Town**, between the marshes, to the left bank of the **Kārūn**.

No statistics of animal transport are available, and there is no more exact information concerning supplies than that contained in the paragraph above upon agriculture. Canals being numerous, water is not ordinarily a difficulty in the inhabited parts of the district.

It has been pointed out that the first step in a military occupation of Fallāhiyeh would probably be to seize a position near **Janjireh** commanding the irrigation of the district; this would prevent the inhabitants from resorting to their traditional tactics of flooding the country to embarrass an enemy, and by manipulation of the water supply combined with a blockade they could probably be brought to submission.

Water communications and transport.—The oversea communications of the district depend on the port of **Buziyeh** and the Khor **Mūsa** inlet, and information regarding them will be found in the articles under those names.

The main artery of internal communication by water is the **Jarrāhi** River, which boats of considerable size can navigate to the uppermost limit of the Fallāhiyeh district, and even beyond it. The **Jarrāhi** is not connected by a navigable channel with Khor **Mūsa** or any of its branches; but it is prolonged to the **Kārūn**, which it enters at the **Mārid** creek, by the Fallāhiyeh-Mārid canal, locally called **Shākheh** شاکه. This canal passes through the middle of **Fallāhiyeh** Town, 4 miles below which it emerges from the date groves and enters the open grassy desert; its direction is at first somewhat south-westerly, but the southing disappears as the **Kārūn** is approached. For a number of miles after the date groves of **Fallāhiyeh** Town are left behind, the canal is only a ditch 6 to 8 feet wide with a depth of $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 feet, and its small capacity in this part makes it impracticable for boats of over 5 tons; but it could probably be improved without much difficulty, and even in its present neglected condition it is the principal means of communication between the towns of **Fallāhiyeh** and **Muhammareh**. At 10 miles from the **Kārūn** the **Shākheh** begins to feel the influence of the sea tides, and its channel becomes wider and deeper. The whole length of the canal from **Khazineh**, where the **Jarrāhi** River ends, to **Mārid** has been computed by a traveller at 37 miles; but this appears to be an over-estimate, easily explicable by the slowness of the journey.* Mosquitoes are said to render the passage of the canal almost impossible at certain times of the year.

* Descriptions of this canal by Major E. B. Burton will be found in the Government of India's Proceedings in the Foreign Department for June and July 1904.

Very few boats are owned by the riverside villages on the **Jarrāhi**, yet there is said to be no lack of small craft when occasion demands; none of them however can carry more than 60 Fallāhiyeh Mans or about 7 tons English. About 300 Ballams are said to have their headquarters at **Fallāhiyeh Town** and to ply chiefly on the section of the river between that place and **Gharaibeh** which, being situated on a route to **Shūshtar**, is a sort of river port. Between **Gharaibeh** and **Fallāhiyeh Town** goods are carried entirely by water. The local boats work upon the upper reaches of the river as well, and also in the opposite direction from **Fallāhiyeh Town** to **Muhammareh**; and large numbers of small craft from **Muhammareh** visit **Fallāhiyeh Town** and even ascend the **Jarrāhi** for some distance, principally in the date season.

There is a uniform rate of freight for all places on the **Jarrāhi** irrespective of distance: it varies from 1 to 2 **Qrāns** per Fallāhiyeh Man. Goods are forwarded from **Shūshtar** to **Fallāhiyeh Town** by land and water at a through rate of 15 to 20 **Tūmāns** per 100 **Shūshtar** Mans.

Administration.—The district, which now forms part of the territories of the Shaikh of **Muhammareh**, its revenues being held by him in farm, is administered by two Shaikhs of the **Ka'ab** tribe who are answerable to him and are jointly responsible with him to the Persian Government. The Shaikh of **Muhammareh** is represented personally by an agent at **Fallāhiyeh Town**. Criminal cases in the district are tried by the ecclesiastical authorities, and their sentences are carried out under the orders of the senior of the two local chiefs.

The principal taxes are those on agriculture. The date crop pays 33 **Qrāns** per **Kāreh**; and of rice half the produce in kind is invariably demanded. Lands cultivated with wheat or barley are subject to a fixed cash assessment of 12 **Qrāns** per **Faddān** and a share of the crop is also taken: on the **Jarrāhi** below the **Safreh** canal this share is $\frac{1}{3}$, and above that canal $\frac{1}{4}$, of the total yield. There is also a shop tax at the rate of 3 **Qrāns** a month on every shop. The revenue derived from these sources is assigned to the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** in compensation for the loss of the **Muhammareh** customs which he formerly held. The annual value of the collections has been estimated at 4,500 **Tūmāns**, and one report places it at 6,000 **Tūmāns**.

The only institutions in **Fallāhiyeh** belonging to the central Persian Government are a customs house and post office at **Buziyeh** and a post office at **Fallāhiyeh**.

**FALLĀ-
HIYEH**
فلاحيه
TOWN

The chief town of the district of the same name in Southern 'Arabistān and the capital of the **Ka'ab** tribe.

It stands almost buried from view by date groves, on both banks of the **Fallāhiyeh-Mārid** canal about 3 miles below **Khazīneh**, the place where the **Jarrāhi** River ends and the canal begins : by the time it has reached the lower end of **Fallāhiyeh** town the canal has parted with most of its water, and a few miles further on the date groves cease. The part of the town on the left bank is surrounded on three sides by a dilapidated stone wall which encloses, as well as houses, a large area of marsh : in the circumstances it is not surprising that **Fallāhiyeh** should be reckoned the most unhealthy town of 'Arabistān. Among the diseases prevalent are ulcers, caries bone, rheumatism and ophthalmia. About 250 mud houses and 130 shops compose the bulk of the town : there is only one important mosque. In one place, on the left bank of the canal, there are several brick houses of considerable size, the largest of which, now empty, formerly belonged to **Ja'far**, a Shaikh of the **Ka'ab**. The people are mostly **Ka'ab** of the **Khanāfireh** division, and a reference to the article under that name will show some of the sections to which they belong ; in number they may be about 2,000 souls. Movement is chiefly by water, and the town possesses many Ballams : **Mahailahs** also come up from **Muhammareh** by the **Fallāhiyeh** canal, and there is a good waterway conducting from **Fallāhiyeh** to **Buziyeh** *viā* **Khazīneh** and the **Buziyeh** canal. The town lands produce abundant dates and rice ; but trade is slack, and the bazaar is generally closed at noon from lack of business. During the last 8 or 9 years the power of the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** has become absolute at **Fallāhiyeh**, which he now administers through a member of the ruling family of the **Ka'ab**. In the matter of customs **Fallāhiyeh** town is within the jurisdiction of the post at **Buziyeh**, but there is a separate post office.

FALLŪJAH
فالوجه

A village in Turkish 'Irāq, on the left bank of the **Euphrates**, nearly 70 miles by water above the town of **Musaiyib** ; it is surrounded by cultivation, but there are not many dates. The **Abu Ghuraib** canal still takes off from the **Euphrates** about 4 miles below **Fallūjah**, and the **Saqlāwiyah** used to take off about 8 miles above it : both are noticed in the article on the river. At **Fallūjah** the **Euphrates** is spanned by a boat bridge, 227 yards long, carrying a roadway 10 feet in

width; the bridge is divided into 2 parts by an island and consists altogether of 25 boats, each of which is 30 feet long, 11 feet broad and 5 feet deep: this bridge is at present in poor repair and has practically no handrail. The inhabitants number about 600 souls: their houses are built of sun-dried bricks. An isolated house, the property of Kāzim Pāsha, brother-in-law of the present Sultan of Turkey and political détenu at **Baghdād**, stands on the right bank of the **Euphrates** opposite to Fallūjah, near the further end of the bridge. In Fallūjah village proper are a mosque, two or three Khāns, and a bazaar of about 30 shops. There is also a Sarāi or Government building, for Fallūjah is the headquarters of a Nāhiyah similarly named in the Qadha of Dilaim and is consequently the seat of a Mudīr. The place is on the **Baghdād-Aleppo** telegraph line, being the station intermediate between the offices at **Kādhimain** Town and Rumādiyah: the connection is double in either direction.

A coast village in the 'Adān district of the **Kuwait** Principality, 16 miles south-south-east of **Kuwait** Town. It contains about 100 houses; the inhabitants belong to the mixed Arab tribes which are found in **Kuwait** Town. There are about 30 wells; some are brackish, but others contain good water at a depth of 20 feet. The wells have openings 20 feet square, and three gangs of donkeys can work at one simultaneously. Cultivation consists of barley, lucerne, melons, radishes and onions, and is richer than at **Jahrah**, though the area cultivated is smaller. The village has 300 date palms and many Sidar or ber trees. As mentioned in the article on 'Adān, it is to some extent a country resort for townsmen of **Kuwait**.

FANTĀS

فانتاس

This name, which as used by Europeans refers only to the well-known telegraph station near the mouth of the Shatt-al-'Arab, denotes properly the whole of a cultivated tract or estate extending along the right bank

FĀO*

فأو

Aut hority.—Most of the information contained in this article is derived from an elaborate report by Mr. W. D. Cumming of the Indo-European Telegraph Department, **FĀO**.

of the river from the sea upwards to a distance of 8 miles ; the telegraph station is situated above the middle of this tract at about 5 miles from the sea. By the Turks the name Fāo is also applied to a whole Qadha in the Basrah Wilāyat of which the administrative headquarters are at Fāo.

Boundaries of the Fāo tract.—The Fāo tract is enclosed on its north-eastern side by the waters of the Shatt-al-'Arab and is bordered upon the south-west by the open desert ; its breadth between the two varies from $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile to $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile and is generally greater in its lower than in its upper reaches. At its upper end Fāo is divided from Ma'amir, the next tract above it, by a creek known as Hadd or Mūsa, and its length thence to the sea is, as already stated, about 8 miles.

Character, topography and population of the Fāo tract.—The tract consists of a narrow strip of clayey soil adjoining the bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab. Everywhere it is cut across at right angles by irrigation creeks from the river ; these creeks form a continuous series from one end of the tract to the other and are on the average less than $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile apart ; on each is situated a small hamlet bearing the same name as the creek.

The following is a list of the creeks and hamlets in order from the upper to the seaward end of the tract :—

Serial No.	Name of creek and hamlet.	Number of households forming the hamlet.	Inhabitants and remarks.
1	Hadd or Mūsa حد - موسى	1	Persians from the Hindiyyān District.
2	Muhammad Muhibb 'Ali محمد محبوب علي	5	Do. do.
3	Shinnu شنو	3	Bahrakūn Arabs from the Hindiyyān District.
4	Khanāzi خنازي	5	Do. do.
5	Harabu حربو	2	Persians from the Hindiyyān District.



A Creek at Fão.

(Mr. W. D. CUMMING.)

COPYRIGHT.

Serial No.	Name of creek and hamlet.	Number of households forming the hamlet.	Inhabitants and remarks.
6	Sināfi صنافي	1	Ka'ab Arabs of the Nassār division from Qasbeh on 'Abbādān island.
7	Sirsakūh سرسكوة	3	Persians from Dilam.
8	Munnakh منخ	1	Arabs from Kuwait.
9	Sagar and Karaim مقر - كريم	1	Do. do.
10	Salā'id صلايد	3	Bahrakūn Arabs from the Hindiyān District.
11	'Abdul Hasan عبد الحسن	2	Do. do.
12	Nāsir Julsah ناصر جلسه	2	Persians from Dilam.
13	Dushman دشمن	3	Bahrakūn Arabs from the Hindiyān District.
14	Manqūs منقوس	1	Do. do.
15	Abdus Saiyid عبد السيد	2	Do. do.
16	'Aid عيد	2	Arabs from Kuwait.
17	Khadhairi خذيري	3	Bahrakūn Arabs from the Hindiyān District.
18	Mahfari محفري	2	Arabs from Kuwait.
19	Shairān and Muhammad Sālīh. شيران - محمد صالح	4	Do. do.
20	'Ali Safar علي صفر	2	Bani Hājir Arabs from Kuwait.

Serial No.	Name of creek and hamlet.	Number of households forming the hamlet.	Inhabitants and remarks.
21	Muhammad Gudayān محمد گدیان	4	Arabs from Kuwait .
22	Hāji Rashīd or Telegraph Creek حاجي رشيد	2	Persians from Kangūn .
23	Hāji 'Abdullah or Quarantine Creek حاجي عبد الله	3	Do. do. The Fāo station is between this creek and the last.
24	Ahmad Bārūn and Shumail احمد بارون - شميل	5	Persians from Dīlam .
25	'Abdun Nabi عبد النبي	7	Arabs from the Dawāsir District on the Shatt-al 'Arab.
26	Bin-Āyāi بن آيائي	12	Ka'ab Arabs from Qasbeh on 'Abbādān island. This creek has a southerly branch called Yūsuf Bahraini.
27	Tanaksīr تنكسير	6	Persians from the Tangistān District.
28	Hāji 'Abdullah حاجي عبد الله	2	Persians from Kangūn .
29	Khalifah-bin-Ibrāhīm خليفة بن ابراهيم	3	Khashnām خشنام Arabs, who are possibly Muhaisin of the same branch as are found at Faddāghiyah.
30	Zarzūr زرزور	9	Ka'ab Arabs from Persia.
31	Kathaif and Dardshād کثيف - دردشاد	23	Ka'ab Arabs of the Nassār division from Qasbeh on 'Abbādān island.
32	'Ali Shīr علي شير	6	Persians from Dīlam .
33	Tāhir and Nāsir Safar طاهر - ناصر صفر	15	On the former Persians from Dīlam ; on the latter Kuwait Arabs.
34	Muhammad Sulaimān محمد سليمان	7	Persians from the Hindiya n District.

Serial No.	Name of creek and hamlet.	Number of households forming the hamlet.	Inhabitants and remarks.
35	'Abdur Rahīm and 'Abdul 'Azīz عبد الرحيم - عبد العزيز	4	Persians from Kangūn.
36	Mābin Sanaisar and As-tāwi ما بين سنيسر - استاوي	6	Ka'ab Arabs from Persia.
37	Hāji Sultān and Hāji Sulaimān حاجي سلطان - حاجي سليمان	18	Do. do.
38	Salih-bin-Nāsir and Shānāni Nahār صالح بن ناصر - شناني نهار	25	Settlers from Babrain.
39	Bin Gajairi and Nahr Athār بن گجيري - نهر اثار	23	Persians from the Hindiyān District.
40	Ibn Ahmad ابن احمد	9	Ka'ab Arabs from Persia.
41	Habash and Bū Agap حبش - بواگپ	20	Do. do.
42	Muhammad 'Abd-ud-Dāim and Ahmad Zaich محمد عبد الدائم - احمد زايح	7	Arabs from the Dawāsir District on the Shatt-al-'Arab.
43	Bū Sa'id بو سعيد	7	Do. do.
44	Mulla 'Isa and Husain 'Abd-ud-Dāim ملا عيسى - حسين عبد الدائم	5	Do. The Fāo fort is between this creek and the last.
45	Mulla Husain and 'Ajam Maghlūb ملا حسين - عجم مغلوب	14	Persians from Dīlam.
46	Bait Subiyān بيت صبيان	4	Ka'ab Arabs of the Nassār division from Qasbeh on 'Abbā-dān island.

Serial No.	Name of creek and hamlet.	Number of households forming the hamlet.	Inhabitants and remarks.
47	Bin 'Alawi بن علوي	16	Arabs from the Dawāsir District on the Shatt-al-'Arab.
48	Husain Abshamari حسين اششموري	18	Persians from Kangūn .
49	'Abdul 'Aziz عبد العزيز	4	Do. do.

A civil station, containing the Fāo telegraph office, is situated between the adjacent creeks of Hāji 'Abdullah and Hāji Rashīd and a fort between the creeks Bū Saiyid and Mulla 'Īsa : there are thus 22 creeks in Fāo above the civil station, 21 between it and the fort, and 6 below the fort.

From the above table it will be apparent that the fixed population of Fāo, exclusive of the civil station and fort which are dealt with further on, amounts to about 1,700 souls, and that it consists of very heterogeneous elements.

Agriculture of the Fāo tract.—Agriculture is almost confined to the growing of dates ; the groves generally begin between 200 and 800 yards from the water's edge, but the clear space between is also being planted with palms and in places the trees already come down to the bank. The present number of palms in the whole tract is estimated at 10,000. The date palms of Fāo have a luxuriant growth, but most of them yield the inferior qualities of fruit known as Sāir which are exported in baskets to Asiatic countries ; some of the better sort however are now bought up by **Basrah** dealers for export in boxes to Europe and America.

A little wheat and barley is produced for local consumption ; and a small quantity of vegetables is raised by the people, both in summer and winter, for their own use. The cultivators do not keep livestock on the same scale as the inhabitants of 'Abbādān island on the other side of the Shatt-al-'Arab, but they own some cattle and a very few sheep : for these some lucerne is cultivated, but their pasture consists chiefly of the grass that grows everywhere on the banks of the Shatt-al-'Arab.

In recent years reclamation of land from the river and the sea has been undertaken by Shaikh Mubarak of **Kuwait** who is owner of all

the land at Fāo. By means of Sadds or embankments a quantity of arable land has been added below the fort both on the bank of the river and on the side towards the sea, but not in the direction of Khor 'Abdullah; and at another place the Shaikh has endeavoured to check erosion of the river bank by causing large Ballams filled with earth to be sunk close in shore. Creek No. 49 is a new one and is called after the present land-agent of the Shaikh of **Kuwait**. Shaikh Mubarak is also preparing to cultivate a new strip of land on the side next the desert; it extends with a breadth of 600 yards from the civil station to the Hadd creek, a distance of 5 miles; at present this plot is saline and produces nothing.

Climate.—The year at Fāo may be divided into seasons as follows:—

Winter—December, January and February.

Spring—March, April and May.

Summer—June, July, August and September.

Autumn—October and November.

This distribution of months being taken as a basis, the highest and lowest temperatures recorded (in degrees Fahrenheit) since observations began to be taken have been:—

Season.	Highest Temperature.	Lowest Temperature.
Winter of 1904-05	84	51
Spring of 1905	106	70
Summer of 1905	116	98
Autumn of 1905	105	78
Winter of 1905-06	84	47
Spring of 1906	107	68
Summer of 1906 (to end of July)	120	73

The winters of 1904-05 and 1905-06 are believed to have been colder, and the summers of 1905 and 1906 less hot, than those of ordinary years.

January and February are the wettest months ; but rain may fall at any time between the middle of November and the middle of March, and in 1905 some rain was received in May. The total cold weather rainfall in 1904-05 was 3·65 inches, and in 1905-06 it was 1·63 inches. There are occasional showers at all seasons. During July and the first half of March north-west winds ordinarily prevail, with dry heat ; and from the middle of July to the end of September the atmosphere is damp as well as hot. In September and October there are frequently fogs at night and in the early morning.

The civil station of Fāo.—The station of Fāo covers the riverward end of the spit between the Hāji Rashīd creek (No. 22 above) and the creek of Hāji 'Abdullah (No. 23 above) immediately below, and its frontage upon the river is about 600 yards.

The telegraph offices—for the sake of which, chiefly, the station exists—are situated on the southern bank of the Hāji Rashīd creek, the quarters of the Turkish signalling staff being exactly in the corner between that creek and the bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab. These quarters are built of wood in two storeys, each storey containing four rooms ; the staff accommodated consists of a superintendent, a mechanician and six clerks. A little further from the river (and also from the Hāji Rashīd creek) is the instrument room, a single-storeyed wooden building divided in half by a partition ; the end nearest to the river is occupied by the Turkish, and the other end by the British staff. At a slightly greater distance from the river (but again considerably nearer to the creek) are the quarters of the British telegraph staff, which consists of one clerk in charge and three other clerks of the Indo-European Telegraph Department, one Assistant Surgeon of the Indian Medical Service, and seven menials, among the last being four boatmen. A garden, lawn tennis court and other appurtenances adjoin the British quarters on the two landward sides, and there are 7 tanks of 400 gallons capacity each for storing water. The average number of messages transferred monthly at Fāo from the Turkish line to the Indo-European Company's cable is about 800, and of those transferred in the opposite direction about 600.

On the south side of the British compound, about equidistant from the two creeks and from the river, is the Sarāi or Turkish Government building, which is a substantial single-storeyed brick structure of five rooms ; and beyond this again, on the northern bank of the Hāji 'Abdullah creek and at about the same distance from the Shatt-al-'Arab as the

British telegraph quarters, is a village of huts with a population of about 150 souls consisting partly of minor Turkish officials, police, etc.

The quarantine establishment and premises, the latter consisting of two mud rooms, are located in the corner between the Hāji 'Abdullah creek and the Shatt-al-'Arab which corresponds to the position occupied by the Turkish telegraph quarters at the other end of the station: the Customs House is between the Sarāi and the quarantine office and has an upper storey of one room. On the river front, nearer to the quarantine than to the telegraph station, are the quarters of the Turkish harbour master: they stand on a tongue of firm ground between two marshes presently to be mentioned.

A marsh lies behind the entire station, reaching practically from creek to creek; and upon the river also there are two marshes, of which the larger lies between the telegraph station, the Sarāi and the harbour master's quarters, and the smaller between the quarantine offices and the same quarters. At the back of the inland marsh, at about 700 yards from the river, date groves begin; they extend for some hundreds of yards to the desert beyond. On the southern bank of the Hāji Rashid creek, on the verge of the desert and about 1,000 yards from the river are the ruins of an old mud fort, now used as a graveyard and planted with date palms. On the same bank of the same creek, but nearer the river and about the middle of the date plantations, is a mosque adjoined by one or two huts.

The Fāo fort.—The Fāo fort, of which the construction was commenced in 1886, stands about four miles below the station, between the creeks of Bū Sa'id (No. 43 above) and Mulla 'Īsa (No. 44 above), of which the former runs along its north-western and the latter along its south-eastern side; it is about 500 yards distant from the Shatt-al-'Arab proper, but at high tide the water of the river washes up to its walls. The plan of the fort is roughly rectangular and its main face is apparently that on the Mulla 'Īsa creek, which looks to the south-east and towards the mouth of the river; this front, which is faced with light coloured stone and rises about 15 feet above the crest of the glacis, shows from the river as a white line against a dark background of date plantations. The fort is already completely shut in by date groves upon its south-west side, and new plantations reaching to the Shatt-al-'Arab have been laid out upon its north-western and south-eastern sides; it appears, in fact, that in a few years the fort, except for a clear alley leading down to the nearest part of the river, will be completely surrounded by a forest of dates. The fort is still without any artillery

armament. The actual garrison consists of a Yūzbāshi, about 45 rank and file of regular infantry, and a Medical Officer ; there is also a Bimbāshi who is called " Bimbashi of the Fāo Fort," but he lives at **Basrah**.

Political position.—Fāo, as the key of the Shatt-al-'Arab and as the point where the cable of the Indo-European Telegraph Department meets the Turkish land line, is a place of international importance ; it is at the same time the only Turkish station of any size below **Basrah**. The Shaikh of **Kuwait** has valuable interests at Fāo inasmuch as the whole of the tract, after remaining for some years in litigation in the Turkish courts between him and some of his nephews who are Turkish subjects, passed in 1904 to the Shaikh in virtue of an amicable agreement by which the family estates on the banks of the Shatt-al-'Arab were partitioned among the various claimants. The agent of the Shaikh of **Kuwait** at Fāo is one 'Abdul 'Aziz of **Kangūn** in Persia, a circumstance which may account for the nationality of a number of the cultivators employed.

Turkish administrative arrangements.—Fāo is the headquarters of a Turkish Qadha, and the Qāim-Maqām who governs it has his residence and office at the Sarāi in the civil station ; this official is at present a civilian, but military officers have at times held the appointment. The duties of the Qāim-Maqām are political rather than executive. His staff consists of a Māl Mudir or general secretary, a Sandūq Amīn or treasurer, and a clerk. The civil police under his orders are two non-commissioned officers and 15 men of the Dhābitiyahs.

The strength and location of the Turkish telegraph staff and military garrison at Fāo have already been described above. The place is the headquarters of the 2nd battalion of the 85th Radif regiment.

The Turkish Customs establishment consists of a Mudīr or superintendent and one clerk, besides menials ; and the quarantine establishment of 1 officer and 2 guards.

The present harbour master is a Lieutenant in the Turkish Navy ; his duties are to register all local craft belonging to Turkish subjects and to levy port dues on exports and imports leaving or arriving by water.

The Fāo Qadha consists of the districts on the right bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab from Fāo up to Mutāwa' inclusive, with the dependent islands, and its population is thus about 15,000 souls.

Communications.—At high water landing is easy everywhere in the neighbourhood of Fāo ; but, when the tide is low, banks of mud that extend from 50 to 100 yards into the river are uncovered between the station

and the mouth of the Shatt-al-'Arab, and the shore here becomes inconvenient (though not impossible) of approach. At the station the breadth of the mud flats is only about 20 yards and it gradually decreases to 10 yards at the head of the Fāo tract. The difference between ordinary high and low tide is, at the station, about 10 feet. With a south-west wind blowing, the tide sometimes rises 20 feet and submerges the station along with the surrounding country.

The course of the paths in the Fāo tract is determined by the creeks, the arrangement of which and of the villages upon them is extremely regular and symmetrical. A path follows the bank of each creek from the edge of the Shatt-al-'Arab up to the beginning of the desert; and there is also a pathway leading from the river to the desert up the centre of every spit between two adjacent creeks. Longitudinal communication is supplied by 3 roads or paths, all of which are roughly parallel to the river: of these, the one nearest to the river runs between the date plantations and the stream and is interrupted by every creek which it encounters; the second, which is the most shady and frequented, connects the village on each creek with the villages upon the creeks adjoining it on either side and its course is consequently not very straight, but upon this route every creek is bridged by a single date log thrown across it; the third route lies along the edge of the desert behind the date plantations and is not interrupted by the creeks. Of these longitudinal routes the second and third are said to be prolonged the whole way to Basrah Town.

Also called Wādi Rustāq رستاق: an important valley in the Sultanate of Omān which has its head on the north side of the Najd al-Fara' in the Western Hajar hills, some fifteen miles to the north of Hamrat-al-'Abriyīn in 'Omān Proper and a few miles east of Jabal Shām شام, the highest peak of Jabal Akhdhar: from the Najd Wādi Fara' runs in a general north-north-east direction, finally reaching the sea on the west side of Masna'ah on the Bātinah coast, at a point about 45 miles distant in a straight line from its origin. The valley contains an intermittent stream which appears above ground at Rustāq, Ghashab, Wushail and Jammah.

FARA'
(WĀDI)
وادي فرج

The villages of Wādī Fara' in descending order are as follows :—

Village.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Fara' فرع	Half an hour below the Najd.	Right.	70 houses of Bani 'Auf.	The people grow wheat, barley and millet and are carriers. They have 6 camels, 30 donkeys, 70 cattle and 700 sheep and goats. There are 2,000 date palms.
Hail حيل	Two hours below Fara'.	Left.	100 houses of Mishāqisah.	The people are carriers, grow wheat, barley and millet, and possess 10 horses, 10 donkeys and 20 cattle. Date palms number about 1,000.
Nāziyah نازية	Adjoins Hail.	Do.	30 houses of Bani 'Auf.	Cultivation and occupations as at Hail. Livestock are 10 cattle and 50 sheep and goats. 1,000 date trees.
'Alāyat-al-Mazāri' المزارع عالية	Opposite Nāziyah.	Right.	300 houses of Mazāri'.	There is a fort called Burj-al-Mazāri', held by 30 men of the Mazāri' tribe, immediately above the village: it has a date plantation and spring of fresh water. There are 40 donkeys, 100 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. Date palms, 20,000.
Sawālih صوالح	Adjoins 'Alāyat-al-Mazāri'.	Do.	40 houses of Bani 'Adi.	Cultivators of grain as at Fara' and possess 12 donkeys, 20 cattle and 40 sheep and goats. 9,000 date trees.

Village.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Hājrat-ash-Shaikh إحجرة الشيخ	Adjoins the last village.	Right.	50 houses of Bani Hina.	Cultivation as at Sawālih: date palms number about 10,000: live-stock are 20 donkeys, 20 cattle and 40 sheep and goats.
Hārat-al-Jabah حارة الجبه	Do.	Do.	100 houses of Bani Hina and Āl Bū Sa'id.	Cultivation as at Sawālih: there are 30 donkeys, 30 cattle and 80 sheep and goats: dates are estimated at 5,000 trees.
Mahādhār محاضر	Quarter of an hour below the last village.	Do.	200 houses of Dalālil, an inferior community who trade in cattle.	Here are 20 donkeys, 40 cattle, 150 sheep and goats and 2,000 date palms.
Bait-al-Qarn بيت القرن	Do.	Do.	60 houses of 'Abriyin and Sharāinah, also a few Āl Bū Sa'id.	The people are traders and own 8,000 date trees, 10 donkeys, 10 cattle and 50 sheep and goats.
Hawājiri حواجري	Opposite Bait-al-Qarn.	Left.	30 houses of Manādharah and Dalālil.	The inhabitants weave and cultivate grain, and own 7 donkeys, 4 cattle and 25 sheep and goats. Dates are 2,000 trees.
Qal'at Kasra قلعة كسرى or Rustāq رستاق	Adjoins the last village.	Do.	...	See article Rustāq.
Qasra قصرى	Nearly opposite Hawājiri.	Right.	150 houses of Bani 'Adi and Bani Lamak.	The people trade and cultivate grain and have 15 donkeys, 15 cattle and 100 sheep.
Rummāniyah رمانيه	Opposite Qal'-at Kasra.	Do.	50 houses of Salaimiyin.	Cultivators, possessing 8 donkeys, 7 cattle and 50 sheep and goats. Date trees, 4,000.

Village.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Umm Himār أم حمار	Adjoins Rum-māniyah.	Right.	60 houses of Bani Shakail and Bani Lamak.	The people are carriers and cultivators and own the same live-stock as those of Rum m ā n i y a h. The date palms of this village are estimated at 20,000.
'Ain-ar-Ramāh عين الرماح	A short distance below Umm Himār.	Left.	300 houses of Ramāh, a tribe not found elsewhere in 'Omān.	The inhabitants are silversmiths and cultivators; they have 40 donkeys, 20 cattle, 200 sheep and goats, and date palms are said to number 30,000.
Murbah مرجه	Half an hour below 'Ain-ar-Ramāh.	Do.	150 houses of Bani 'Adi.	Grain is cultivated. There are 20 donkeys, 15 cattle and 100 sheep and goats, and date palms are placed at 25,000.
Saqairiyah سقيريه	Opposite Murbah.	Right.	30 houses of Bani Hina.	Cultivation; there are 5,000 palms, 5 donkeys, 4 cattle and 20 sheep and goats.
Hallah حله	Adjoins Murbah.	Left.	100 houses of Manādharah.	Cultivation of wheat, millet and lucerne. Livestock are 8 donkeys, 10 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. Date trees, 6,000.
Ghashah غشب	Half an hour below Hallah.	On both banks.	500 mud houses of Bani 'Adi of the Bani Bakar section and of Bani 'Umr.	Same cultivation as at Hallah. Animals are 25 donkeys, 25 cattle and 250 sheep and goats. There are said to be 40,000 date palms here.

Village.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants	REMARKS.
Tikhah طيحه	Adjoins Ghabshab.	Left.	20 houses of the Wilād 'Abd-as-Salām section of the Ya'aribah.	Same crops as at Hallah above; livestock are 20 donkeys, 20 cattle and 120 sheep and goats; and dates are estimated at 30,000 trees.
Wabil وبل	Opposite Tikhah.	Right.	150 houses of Bani 'Adi.	Same cultivation as preceding villages. Animals are the same as at Tikhah. Date trees, 8,000.
'Ain Wabil عين وبل	Adjoins Wabil.	Do.	No houses.	There are plantation of date palms, amounting to about 8,000 trees. The animals on this estate are 30 donkeys, 30 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Mizāhīt مزاحيط	Adjoins 'Ain Wabil.	Do.	200 houses of Manādh ar ah, Mishāqisah and the Bani Salmān section of the Miyā-yihah.	There is a post of 15 'Askaris here, representing the authority of the Sultān of 'Omān. Livestock are 30 donkeys and 500 sheep and goats. The number of date palms is stated at 12,000.
Falaj Shirāh فلج شره	Half an hour below Mizāhīt.	Do.	100 houses of Siyābiyin and 'Abābid.	The lowest village within the hills of Hajar. Here are 10 donkeys, 70 sheeps and goats and 8,000 date palms.
Wushail وشيل	Opposite Falaj Shirāh.	Left.	700 houses of Mishāqisah and Mazārī'.	There are only a very few cattle here, but dates are placed at 60,000 trees.

Village.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Falaj-al-'Āli فلج العلي or Falaj Bani 'Umr فلج بني عمر	One hour below Falaj Shirāh.	Right.	150 houses of Bani 'Umr.	No animals. Date palms are said to number 18,000.
Falaj-al-Wusta فلج الوسطا or Falaj-al-Hawāshim فلج الهواسم	Quarter of an hour below Falaj-al-'Āli.	Do.	150 houses of Hawāshim.	No animals and the number of palms is somewhat smaller than at Falaj-al-'Āli.
Dāris دارس	Adjoins Falaj-al-Wusta.	Do.	40 houses of Yāl-Sa'ad and Hawāshim.	5 camels only, but about 12,000 date palms.
Shabaikah شبيكة	Three-quarters of an hour below Dāris.	On both banks.	50 houses of Bani Hina and Hawāshim.	No livestock : 2,000 date palms.
Hazam حزم	Half a mile below Shabaikah.	Left.	...	See article Hazam.
Misfah مسفاه	Half an hour below Hazam.	...	100 houses of Siyābiyin and Bani 'Auf.	...
Jammah جمه	Opposite Hazam.	Half an hour east of the right bank.	...	See article Jammah.
Buwairid بويريد	Do.	Quarter of an hour east of Jammah.	50 houses of Bani Harrās and of Balūchis, servants of the Al Bū Sa'id.	30 sheep and goats only. Date palms, 8,000.
Mansūr منصور	Do.	Half an hour east of Jammah.	40 houses of Bani Harrās.	The people form a garrison and are cultivators on behalf of Saiyid 'Alī-bin-Badār, of the Al Bū Sa'id whose private estate the village is. There is cultivation of dates, wheat and lucerne; the palms number

Village.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Tarif طريف	Three hours below Hazam.	Left.	...	about 8,000. Animals are 5 camels and 300 sheep and goats, also 1 horse. See article Batinah.
Tau-ash-Shawī طو الشوي	Opposite Tarif.	Right.	...	Do.
Masna'ah مصنعہ	One hour below Tarif.	Do.	...	See article Masna'ah.

The settled population of the valley down to and including Mansūr is thus approximately 25,000 souls.

There is also a ruined village called Munāqī مناعي near Wushail, half of which belonged to the government of the 'Omān Sultanate and half to the inhabitants of Wushail; it has about 12 wells, one of which is very large and is still used for irrigation. Another village now deserted was Hājar حاجر, about a mile south of Jammah; it was held by the Bani Harrās and Siyābiyīn.

The trade of Wadi Fara' is with Masna'ah. The name Rustāq is of uncertain application; it is sometimes used to designate particularly the fortified village of Qal'at Kasra, which is the capital of the valley, but more generally it refers to the whole aggregate of villages from Hazam inclusive upwards. All Rustāq, in the latter sense, is in the possession of Saiyid Sa'id bin-Ibrāhīm-bin-Qais-bin-'Azzān, who receives an allowance of \$200 a month from the Sultān of Masqat and has given him his sister in marriage.

A place in Turkish 'Irāq on the right bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab 4 miles above Basrah; by Europeans it is called "Magil" but this name is not used by natives and its origin is uncertain.* Kūt-al-Farangi was, until about 35 years ago, the site of the British Consulate at Basrah and

FARANGI
(KUT-AL-)
كوت الفرانجي

* In Colonel Chesney's Chart of 1849 the name appears as "McGill." Colonel Chesney also gives Ma'kil, i.e., معقل (stronghold), as an alternative, but locally this explanation is repudiated. The Ma'qil canal, however, which led to Old Basrah, must have separated from the Shatt-al-'Arab somewhere in this neighbourhood.

derives its name ("European Fort") from the fact : the Euphrates and Tigris Steam Navigation Company have docks and workshops at this place, where they have been established for many years. One of the river steamers of the E. and T. S. N. Co. was lately reconstructed here, but as a rule the Kūt-al-Farangi yard is only used for small repairs, and the heavy work of the Company is carried out at their **Baghdād** premises. There are two cemeteries, one belonging to the Company and the other to the Anglican community of **Basrah**; and a native village and some brick kilns also exist. Some of the Arab inhabitants have recently emigrated to Persia to avoid conscription by the Turks for military service. On the south side of the place is an insignificant creek which does not run very far inland : on the north side is a channel by which water from **Khamīsīyah** on the **Euphrates** is said to reach the **Shatt-al-'Arab**. The frontage of Kūt-al-Farangi on the **Shatt-al-'Arab** seems to have been reclaimed at no very distant time and it is now again threatened by the encroachments of the river.

FĀRS فارس

By Arabs called **Fāris** فارس. A large and important division of Persia ranking as a Province or **Ayālat** ایالت and ruled by a Governor-General or **Farmān-Farmā** فرمان فرما. The following districts of the Persian Gulf are in the jurisdiction of the Governor-General of **Fārs** :—**Lirāvi**, **Shabānkāreh**, **Mazāra'i**, part of **Dashtistān**, **Tangistān**, **Dashti**, the greater part of **Shībkūh** and, though in name only, the maritime portion of **Bastak** about **Khamīr**. The physical geography, the administration, and the currency, weights and measures of these districts of **Fārs** are dealt with in the article on the **Persian Coast**.

The modern European name of the whole country (Persia) is derived from the name of this province (**Fārs**) through the Greek "Persis."

FĀRSI فارسی

An islet in the middle of the Persian Gulf, about 67 miles north-east of **Musallamiyah** bay on the coast of the **Hasa** Sanjāq and an equal distance to the south-west of the **Bāraki** villages on the coast of the **Tangistān** district in Persia : **Jazīrat 'Arabi** is about 15 miles south of it. The island is a quarter of a mile across, 10 feet above sea level and

overgrown with coarse grass and brushwood; it is frequented by fishermen, chiefly from **Khārag**, who come to catch turtle, abundant here, for their oil and shell. There is no fresh water. The ownership of this island, like that of 'Arabi, appears to be undetermined.

A valley apparently running north by west and south by east and divided from the **Hasa** Oasis, to the east of it, by an interval of about 30 miles. On the north Wādi Farūq meets **Summān** in the neighbourhood of **Jabal Hamrat Jūdah**; on the west it is bounded by **Summān** throughout its length of, possibly, 100 miles; on the south it ends at a hilly ridge called **Jau-ad-Dukhān** جر الدخان perhaps 30 or 40 miles short of **Jabrīn**. Its average breadth is perhaps 10 or 15 miles. Wādi Farūq is said to consist of a labyrinth of sandhills, but it produces firewood which is brought in by Bedouins for sale at **Hofūf**. The valley is occupied in autumn by the 'Ajmān, and at times it is infested by raiding parties of the **Āl Morrah** and **Manāsīr**.

FARŪQ
(WĀDI)
وادي فرق

To British navigators at one time known as "Polior." An island in the Persian Gulf almost 20 miles south of the **Shībkūh** port of **Mughu**: in shape it is an ellipse with its greater diameter of $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles running from north to south and a lesser diameter of 3 miles. Except for a reef with a few detached rocks on the west side, the island has deep water all round it; and the coast consists of rocky cliffs 30 or 40 feet high. The tides here are strong and there is one dangerous shoal between Farūr and the mainland, apparently identical with the pearl bank known as **Nīveh Jazīrat Farūr** نيه جزيرة فرور; otherwise the island is easy of approach. Farūr is covered with dark volcanic hills which in one conical but table-topped peak attain a height of 465 feet. Most of the island is bare rock and talus, but the ravines contain numerous trees and one on the east side has wells and some date-palms. There is little bird-life but there are a few gazelle. On the east side of the island is a small village of about 40 souls of **Sūdān** and of miscellaneous Arabs from the Persian side. They own a couple of fishing boats (**Shū'ais**); most of their

FARŪR *
فرور

* A distant view of part of Farūr Island is given in Chart No. 2373—2837-A, *Persian Gulf*.

provisions are imported from **Mughu**. The people of **Mughu** send their cattle to **Farūr** to graze and they obtain some firewood from the island. **Farūr** is under the **Marzūqi** Shaikh of **Mughu**. The Persian Government have not up to the present time shown any interest in this island.

FARŪR
(**NĀBIYU**)
نابیو فرور

In English formerly known by the extraordinary name of “**Noblefleur**.” An uninhabited islet lying in the Persian Gulf about 10 miles south-west of the southern extremity of **Farūr** island. It has a reef one mile in extent on the north-west side and narrow reefs on the west and south sides, otherwise it is surrounded by deep water. **Nābiyu Farūr** is circular in shape with a diameter of half a mile, and towards its east side is a dark-coloured, saddle-shaped hill 120 feet in height; the greater part of its surface is sandy and covered with *salsola* bushes. A few larks and chats (genus *Saxicola*) and a colony of ospreys are the only living creatures. No attention has as yet been paid by the Persian Government to this island.

FASHT
(**FASHT**
KHOR)

فشست
خور
فشست

A large coral reef of irregular shape, with an average diameter of about 3 miles, lying about 7 miles north-west of **Bahrain** Island. Near its eastern extremity is a remarkable *Kaukab* or spring of fresh water, which is 3 feet below the surface of the sea at low tide. As much as 700 gallons of excellent water have been obtained from it in a day. Pearl divers make use of the spring in the pearling season: during the rest of the year it is seldom visited by sailing boats.

FAWĀBS
فوارس

Or *Āl Fāris* آل فارس; singular *Fārisi* فارسي. A general term used in the Persian Gulf to describe Arabs of the Persian littoral from **Kangūn** to **Bandar 'Abbās** who do not belong to any well known Arab tribe; such, for instance, are the **Abu Dastūr** who are found on **Sirri** island.

The name is in use in the Sultanate of **'Omān** also, but there it is applied to Arabised Persian immigrants and their descendants; in the dominions

of the Sultān the Fawāris are Sunnis and number about 5,000 souls, being found at Sawaiharah, **Sohār** Town and Sallān in the **Sohār** sub-Wilāyat of **Bātinah** and at Sharū and Fanjah in Wādī **Samāil**.

A village of the **Shamailiyah** tract in Trucial 'Omān, 15 miles south of Khor **Fakkān** and 27 miles north-north-east of **Shinās**; it is situated near the place where Wādī **Hām** reaches the coast and is about two miles from the sea. The landing place opposite Fujairah is called Gharaifah; but its port is **Ghāllah**, a little to the southward, from which it is distant four miles by land and whence goods are brought on camels. Fujairah possesses date plantations containing some 3,000 palms, amid which stands the village adjoined by a small but strong fort upon a hill. The village is completely surrounded by a strong wall, 9 feet high, to which have been added on the south and west sides an exterior ditch and breast-work. There is plenty of fresh water in wells 4 fathoms deep. The houses, in number about 150, are mostly of mud and stone, but a few are of gypsum cement. During the date harvest, when peace reigns, the inhabitants are accustomed to camp in mat huts among their plantations outside the village walls. The people of Fujairah, who are **Sharqiyīn**, mostly of the Hafaitāt section, live by the cultivation of dates and by pearl diving; some tobacco, wheat and jowari are raised also. There are no manufactures and no shops. Fujairah is the stronghold of the Sharqi leader Hamad-bin-'Abdullah, who since 1901 has been endeavouring to assert the independence of a part of the **Shamailiyah** tract against the Shaikh of **Shārajah**. The following places in **Shamailiyah** are reported to be now in the possession of Hamad and accordingly to look to Fujairah as their capital: Bithnah, Gharaifah, Marbah, Qaraiyah, Qidfa' and Saqamqam. This tract in revolt under Hamad enjoys the countenance of the Shaikh of Abu **Dhabi**.

فجيرة

A village on the east side of the **Qatar** promontory about 10 miles from its northern extremity. Immediately to the north of it is a hill called Jabal-al-Fuwairat, separating it from the site of the now deserted village of Ghāriyah which is also on the coast; according to another

FUWAIKAT
AT
الفويرط

account, however, the Jabal is merely a vertical cliff 30 feet high, against the foot of which the sea breaks. The village is surrounded by towers, but it is not continuously walled and there are no gates. The houses upon the circumference of the village are substantially built of stone and mud. The population of Fuwairat consists of about 100 houses of the Āl Bū Kuwārah tribe and 50 of Kibísah: these communities are divided from one another by a well-marked street and form a southern and a northern quarter respectively. The people live chiefly by pearl diving, but they also own some 20 horses, 100 camels, 60 donkeys and 80 cattle. About 35 pearl boats, 9 other sea-going vessels, and 12 fishing boats belong to the place. There are no shops. Indifferent water is obtained from the Zarka زركه well, 1 mile west of the village, and good water from the wells of Fīlihah, فليحه and 'Ain Sanān عين سنان distant 2 and 4 miles respectively to the south-west. The 'Ain Sanān well is protected by a fort originally built by the Ma'adhīd, but now occupied and kept in repair by the Āl Bū Kuwārah.

GĀBANDI

گابندي

A valley in the Shībkūh district of Persia: it runs parallel to the coast at an average distance throughout its course of about 10 miles inland, finally reaching the sea in Nāband bay: the length of the valley is about 45 miles, and its direction is from east-south-east to west-north-west. The principal points in the Gābandi valley are the village of Chāh Mubārak, at about 13 miles from its mouth, and Gābandi village about 16 miles above Chāh Mubārak.

The villages of Gābandi are divided into four political groups known as Harami هرامي, Mālīkī مالكي, Nasūri نصري and Tamīmī تميمي. The Harami villages lie on the south side of the valley for a short distance both above and below Chāh Mubārak and on the north side of the valley from Chāh Mubārak to the sea; the Mālīkī villages are mostly on the south side of the valley below Chāh Mubārak, but one or two of them are interspersed with Harami villages on the south side of the valley near Chāh Mubārak; the Nasūri villages form a cluster below, but also for a short distance above, Gābandi village; and the Tamīmī villages occupy the north side of the valley immediately above Chāh Mubārak. The portion of the valley above the Nasūri group contains no villages. The following tables give the topography of the groups in greater detail:—

Hurami Villages.

Name.	Position.	Houses, resources, etc.
Askar (Bū) بو عسكر	6 miles west-north-west of Chāh Mubārak, on the north side of the valley.	80 houses; 4 camels, 4 donkeys, 90 cattle, 600 sheep and goats and 1,800 date palms; 10 wells of sweet water, $3\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 fathoms deep, of which 4 are specially devoted to watering tobacco crops.
Bazbaz بازبز	2 miles west of Dih Nau, on the north side of the valley.	50 houses; 30 donkeys, 70 cattle, 1,500 sheep and goats and 3,000 date palms; 2 springs and 3 wells of 2 to 3 fathoms' depth.
Dih Nau ده نو	9 miles west-north-west of Chāh Mubārak and 5 miles from the mouth of the Gābandi valley, on the north side of the valley.	70 houses; 3 camels, 50 donkeys, 45 cattle, 800 sheep and goats and 3,000 date trees; numerous wells of sweet water 2 to 3 fathoms deep.
Ghuwairizeh غویرزه	Some distance to the east of Kashkunār.	50 houses; 6 camels, 40 donkeys, 40 cattle, 500 sheep and goats and 700 date trees; 8 wells of 6 fathoms' depth.
Kashkunār کاشکunar	6 miles south-east of Chāh Mubārak, on the south side of the valley.	425 houses; 60 camels, 500 donkeys, 900 cattle, 5,000 sheep and goats and 16,000 date palms; 5 water reservoirs and numerous wells of 2 to 5 fathoms' depth. A track over the hills connects Kashkunār with the port of Tibin, 10 miles distant. By Arabs Kashkunār is called Qasr Kunār.
Khiyāru خیارو	4 miles west-north-west of Chāh Mubārak, on the north side of the valley.	120 houses; 10 camels, 60 donkeys, 100 cattle, 1,600 sheep and goats and 4,000 palms; 14 wells of sweet water $3\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 fathoms deep, of which 5 are specially used for watering tobacco.
Khund خند	A mile or two east of Tang Sharzeh, at the foot of the Sharzeh hill.	260 houses, of which 30 are inhabited by Jews; 15 camels, 130 donkeys, 280 cattle, 3,000 sheep and goats and 15,000 date palms; 2 springs and 30 wells of fresh water 2 to 3 fathoms deep, of which 10 are used chiefly for tobacco cultivation.
Sarvbāsh سروباش	One and a half miles west-north-west of Kashkunār, upon a sandhill, on the south side of the valley.	110 houses; 6 camels, 40 donkeys, 90 cattle, 500 sheep and goats and 3,500 date palms; 3 reservoirs and 25 wells varying from $2\frac{1}{2}$ to $3\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms in depth, the deeper being near the reservoirs.

Name.	Position.	Houses, resources etc.
Sharzeh (Tang) تنگ شرزه	1 or 2 miles east of Dih Nau, near a hill called Sharzeh.	10 houses; 15 donkeys, 35 cattle, 500 sheep and goats, and 2,500 date palms; 3 springs, on which depends the water supply.
Tumbu تمبر	2 miles south-west of Chāh Mubārak.	70 houses; 3 camels, 25 donkeys, 40 cattle, 800 sheep and goats and 1,600 date palms; 14 wells 2 to 2½ fathoms deep.
Tumbu Gharbi تمبر غربی	1 mile west north-west of Tumbu.	40 houses; 3 camels, 25 donkeys, 150 cattle, 2,500 sheep and 2,500 date palms; 12 wells of fresh water from 1½ to 2 fathoms deep.

Mālīki Villages.

Akābir اکابر	2½ miles south by west of Chāh Mubārak, on the south side of the valley.	60 houses; 5 camels, 15 donkeys, 40 cattle, 800 sheep and goats and 2,500 palms; 18 wells 2 to 2½ fathoms deep. The name is also pronounced Achābir, and sometimes takes the form of Akbari.
Banūd بنود	7 miles west by north of Chāh Mubārak, on the south side of the valley.	80 houses; 10 camels, 90 donkeys, 100 cattle, 1,500 sheep and 7,000 date palms; 18 wells of 3 to 4 fathoms depth. There is a reservoir called Birkeh Akhavain on the side towards Kunehkhaimah. The name of the village also occurs as Banūt بنوط.
Basātin بستانین	Near the mouth of the Gābandi valley, a mile or two west of Hālat Nāband on the coast.	100 houses; 7 camels, 40 donkeys, 60 cattle, 800 sheep and goats and 6,000 dates; 8 wells, all situated in the date gardens, of 3 to 4 fathoms' depth.
Fawāris فوارس	3 miles south by east of Chāh Mubārak on the south side of the valley.	70 houses; 5 camels, 30 donkeys, 40 cattle, 300 sheep and goats and 2,300 date trees; 15 wells of fresh water 2½ to 3 fathoms deep. The place is also called Fārsi.
Khareh خره	3½ miles west by south of Chāh Mubārak, on the south side of the valley.	160 houses; 10 camels, 100 donkeys, 130 cattle, 800 sheep and goats and 10,000 date trees; 22 wells of 2 to 3 fathoms' depth.
Kunehkhaimah کنه خیمه	6 miles west by north of Chāh Mubārak, on the south side of the valley.	70 houses; 5 camels, 25 donkeys, 40 cattle, 400 sheep and goats and 5,000 date trees; 12 wells 3 to 4 fathoms deep.

Name.	Position.	Houses, resources, etc.
Safiyeh سعیه	On the south side of the valley towards its mouth, $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles inland westwards from the foot of Nāband bay.	70 houses; 15 camels, 30 donkeys, 65 cattle, 600 sheep and goats and 5,000 date palms; 1 reservoir and 6 wells of fresh water 4 to 5 fathoms deep.
Savāhil سواحیل	1 mile east-south-east of Chāh Mubārak, on the north side of the valley.	50 houses; 3 camels, 25 donkeys, 45 cattle, 550 sheep and goats and 500 date palms; 4 wells $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 fathoms deep.
Zūbār زوبار	1 mile east-south-east of Safiyeh, on the south side of the valley.	90 houses; 15 camels, 70 donkeys, 75 cattle, 800 sheep and goats and 5,000 date trees; 1 water reservoir and 8 wells 4 to 5 fathoms deep. There is also a fort, belonging to the administration, with a well 7 fathoms deep.

Nasūrī Villages.

Nome.	Position.	Population, resources, etc.
Ashshām احشام	1 mile south-east of Gābandi village.	150 houses; 40 camels, 150 donkeys, 100 cattle, 3,000 sheep and 2,000 date palms; 2 water reservoirs. The place is also known as Ada.
Amūni امونی	In two parts at 4 and 6 miles north-west of Gābandi village, on the north side of the valley.	50 houses; 12 camels, 20 donkeys, 80 cattle, 1,200 sheep and goats and 700 date trees; also called 'Alumaniyeh.
Bambari بمباري	$\frac{1}{2}$ a mile south-west of Gābandi village.	20 houses; 4 camels, 10 donkeys, 30 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 1,500 date trees.
Bardūl بردرول	$1\frac{1}{2}$ miles north-west of Gābandi village, on the north side of the valley, under a hill called Mar-zuvabānu.	50 houses; 30 donkeys, 60 cattle, 20 sheep and goats and 3,000 date palms; 1 water mill. There are vines, and the dates grow by running water.
Dailam (Nakhl) نخل دیلم	About a mile west of Gābandi village.	20 houses; 7 camels, 20 donkeys, 40 cattle and 500 date trees.
Dashti دشتي	$1\frac{1}{2}$ miles south-south-west of Gābandi village, on the south side of the valley.	200 houses; 70 camels; 200 donkeys, 320 cattle, 2,000 sheep and goats and 1,000 palms.
Dūkūn (Birkeh) بركه دوگون	7 miles north-west of Gābandi village, on the north side of the valley.	90 houses; 20 camels, 30 donkeys, 150 cattle, 2,000 sheep and goats and 2,000 date trees; also called Baraidkan.

Name.	Position.	Population, resources, etc.
Fūmistān فومستان	About $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles north of Gābandi village, under the hill Marzuvabānu.	70 houses; 30 donkeys, 100 cattle, 300 sheep and goats and 5,000 palms, water chiefly from springs, but there is also a reservoir. Limes, vines and pomegranates grow, and there are 3 watermills.
Gābandi village گابندی	13 miles north-north-west of Shīvuh, on the north side of the valley.	300 houses; 15 horses, 2 mules, 30 camels, 200 donkeys, 400 cattle, 2,500 sheep and goats and 11,000 date palms; 8 water reservoirs and some wells, of which the best is called Chāh-i-Nau and is in the direction of Abshām. The residence of the Nasūri Shaikh is here.
Garī (Nakhl) نخل گریت	About 1 mile south of Gābandi village.	30 houses; 7 camels, 20 donkeys, 45 cattle, 200 sheep and goats, and 1,000 palms.
Khalaf (Yard) یرد خلف	About $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles south-east of Gābandi village.	20 houses; 20 camels, 30 donkeys, 30 cattle, 1,500 sheep and goats and 800 date trees; drinking water is from Gābandi village and only animals are watered from the local wells.
Kunār Bahār کنار بهار	Near Yard Khalaf.	35 houses; 30 camels, 40 donkeys, 70 cattle, 2,000 sheep and goats and 1,000 palms; water as at Yard Khalaf.
Milaki ملیکی	3 miles north-west of Gābandi village, on the north side of the valley.	40 houses; 5 camels, 15 donkeys, 30 cattle, 1,500 sheep and goats, and 800 date palms.
Muqbil (Nakhl) نخل مقبل	$\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile west of Gābandi village.	20 houses; 3 camels, 15 donkeys, 15 cattle, 70 sheep and goats, and 300 date palms.
Sitlu ستلو	3 miles west of Gābandi village, on the south side of the valley, at the foot of a hill called Qal'eh Surkh.	60 houses; 30 camels, 20 donkeys, 45 cattle, 1,500 sheep and goats and 800 date palms.
Surkhūhā سرخوها	Near Yard Khalaf.	30 houses; 12 camels, 40 donkeys, 35 cattle, 400 sheep and goats and 1,000 date palms. The people are ruddy complexioned, whence the name of the village: they talk good Persian and are believed to be from the north.

Tamīmi Villages.

Name.	Position.	Population, resources, etc.
'Ain-as-Saudeh عين السودة	In a hill of the same name, to the east of Bundu.	20 houses; 500 sheep and goats and 1,000 date trees; 3 springs from the hill.
Bundu بندر	5 miles east-south-east of Chāh Mubārak, on the north side of the valley.	80 houses; 20 donkeys, 80 cattle, 1,000 sheep and goats and 500 date palms; 7 wells of 3 to 3½ fathoms' depth.
Bustānu بستانو	2½ miles west-north-west of Chāh Mubārak, on the north side of the valley.	110 houses; 10 camels, 70 donkeys, 100 cattle, 2,000 sheep and goats and 4,500 date trees; 12 wells of sweet water 3½ to 4 fathoms deep.
Chāh Mubārak چاه مبارک	16 miles north-west by west of Gābandi village, on the north side of the valley, and the same distance east by south of Nāband.	230 houses; 8 horses, 20 camels, 160 donkeys 250 cattle, 1,500 sheep and goats and 12,000 date palms; 4 water reservoirs, of which one called Gharāmeh is large, and 20 wells 3½ to 5 fathoms deep, including one called Chāh-i-Bābūl which is said to be ancient and of great size. Chāh Mubārak was the residence of the late Tamīmi Shaikh, Saqar-bin-Mubārak, who built here a fort with a deep ditch round it.
Jalālāt جلالات	4 miles east-south-east of Chāh Mubārak, on the north side of the valley, under the hill called 'Ain-as-Saudeh.	50 houses; 15 donkeys, 40 cattle, 1,500 sheep and 600 date palms; 3 wells 4 to 4½ fathoms deep.
Mardu مردو	In the hills to the east of Tāzu.	1 house, 300 date palms, and running water.
Murva'eh مرعاه	A mile or two to the east of Chāh Mubārak.	40 houses; 25 donkeys, 45 cattle, 500 sheep and goats and 600 date palms; 5 wells of 2½ to 4 fathoms depth.
Sahmu سهمو	1 mile east-south-east of Savāhīl, on the north side of the valley.	90 houses; 6 camels, 50 donkeys, 100 cattle, 800 sheep and goats and 3,000 date palms; 7 wells of sweet water 2½ to 3 fathoms deep.
Sahmu Sharqi سهمو شرقي	1 mile east-south-east of Sahmu.	70 houses; 5 camels, 40 donkeys, 70 cattle, 600 sheep and goats and 3,500 date palms; 5 wells of sweet water 3 to 4 fathoms deep.
Tal-i-Yardu تل یردو	Between Bustānu and Chāh Mubārak.	A fort built in 1905 by the late Shaikh Saqar, Tamīmi: it is supplied with water from Chāh Mubārak.
Tāzu تازو	In the hills a mile or two to the east of 'Ain-as-Saudeh.	1 house, 100 pomegranate and lime trees, 500 date palms, and running water.

From the number of houses it would appear that the normal population of the valley is about 19,500 souls, *viz.*—

Harami villages	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	6,400
Māliki „	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	3,700
Nasūri „	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	5,900
Tamīmi „	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	3,500

Recently, however, the valley has been to a considerable extent depopulated by emigration, due to political troubles, chiefly to **Bahrain**, **Kuwait** and **Fāo**; and in most of the villages a proportion of the houses are empty. In all the divisions the people are of mixed origin, speaking both Persian and Arabic, and nearly all are Sunnis of the Shāfi'i sect. The inhabitants of the Nasūri group of villages call themselves Nasūris, but in reality only the family of their chief and a very few others belong to that tribe. In most of the places there is a sprinkling of negroes.

Wheat, barley, maize, rice, flax and tobacco are grown in the Gābandi valley, chiefly by rainfall but in places by irrigation; date palms everywhere abound; and in some villages there are limes, pomegranates and vines. Most of the people are agriculturists, but some of them take part in the pearl fishery on the Arabian side of the Gulf. **Shivuh** and **Tibin** are the ports of Gābandi. An estimate of local resources can be formed from the data given in the village tables above.

Until 1905 the whole valley was administered by the Nasūri Shaikh of Gābandi village, **Hasan-bin-Mazkūr**, under whom were also **Shivuh** and certain other places on the **Shībkūh** coast and the villages of **Darveh Āsūh**; for the places then subject to his control the Shaikh paid 12,000 **Tūmāns** a year to the Governor of **Bastak**. In 1906 a new arrangement was made, the Harami, Māliki and Tamīmi villages being taken from **Hasan-bin-Mazkūr**, whose annual revenue was at the same time reduced to 7,000 **Tūmāns**, and conferred on the Tamīmi Shaikh, **Saqar-bin-Mubārak**, of **Chāh Mubārak**, who thereupon became responsible to the Governor of **Bastak** for 5,000 **Tūmāns** a year on account of the Māliki and Tamīmi groups and to the Imperial Persian Customs for 3,560 **Tūmāns** a year on account of the Harami villages in Gābandi and upon the coast of **Shībkūh**. Shaikh **Saqar** was however assassinated in March 1907, and it is not yet known how the local administrative arrangements will be affected by the event. Shaikh **Hasan-bin-Mazkūr** is a Sunni; but his wife, a daughter of **Tāhir Khān** of **Galehdār**, is a Shī'ah; consequently his sons are being brought up as Sunnis and his only daughter as a Shī'ah.

A group of 3 villages on the coast of the Persian district of **Hayāt Dāvud**, 15 miles north-north-west of the town of **Rīg**; the villages, in order from north to south, are distinguished as **Shamālī** شمالي, **Miyāni** میانې and **Qausi** قوسي. The place is defended by half a dozen towers and comprises altogether about 150 houses: the inhabitants are **Lurs**. A short way to the south of the villages is a creek deep enough to admit native boats of 25 tons burden; but the anchorage for larger vessels is at some distance off-shore, there being only 3 fathoms at 1½ miles, and the landing is bad at low water. Dates, wheat and barley are the chief products; there are about 40 horses, 30 mules and 200 donkeys, and the fowls are said to be remarkably fine. **Ganāveh** is governed at present by **Murād Khān**, son of **Kā Murād**, an uncle of the **Khān** of **Hayāt Dāvud**; and he resides here. A Customs official is now stationed at this place partly in order to prevent the smuggling of rifles into the country, but as yet the trade has suffered little from his interference. Near **Ganāveh** are some extensive ruins, probably marking the site of the **Jannābah** of the mediæval Arab and Persian geographers.*

GANĀVEH

گناره

This channel, the uppermost part of which is artificial, issues from the **Kārūn** on its left bank just above **Shūshtar** Town and rejoins that river at **Band-i-Qīr**. Its direction is thus almost exactly from north to south, and its length in a straight line about 30 miles, but between its extreme points it bends eastwards in a regular curve of which the maximum divergence from the direct line is about 8 miles. The **Gargar** forms the eastern boundary of the **Miyānāb** island.

GARGAR

or

ĀB-i-GARGAR

آب گرگر

Features of course.—At its head are the remains of a massive barrage, apparently known at the present day as the **Band-i-Mirza** بند میرزا; † it is built of hewn stone with six narrow openings, through which water passes leaving the crest dry except when the river is high and pours over it. The openings, however, are unbridged and are too wide to cross. Below this barrage the stream flows for half a mile through a channel, 100 feet deep, artificially excavated in the sandstone rock: it then reaches a second dam, called **Pul-i-Būlaiti** پل بوليتي, which carries the routes from

* See *Le Strange's Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*. The Carmathian **Abū Tāhir** is said to have been born at **Jannābah**, which was also celebrated in the middle ages for the manufacture of linen stuffs.

† The names **Band-i-Qaisar** and **Band-i-Shāhzādeh** are not now recognised as applying to this barrage. See also footnote to article **Shatait**.

Shūshtar Town to all places east of it. At the **Pul-i-Būlaiti** the water is forced into tunnels in the precipitous rock on both sides of the river and by these is conducted to the flour-mills of **Shūshtar** and **Būlaiti** a little further down. Below the mills, at 200 yards or more from the dam, rock yields to earth; but the banks continue to be nearly 100 feet in height till the end of **Shūshtar** Town is reached. Half a mile below **Pul-i-Būlaiti** a natural ledge of rocks crosses the channel with an opening in it 20 yards wide but passable for native river boats. At a point 4 miles lower down the river bed is again nearly traversed by a natural barrier, carrying masonry remains, by which the course of the stream is considerably deflected to the east and made to form an acute angle; this place is called **Māhibāzān** ماهي بازان or **Bāzāniyāt** بازانيات, meaning a place where fish play, from the numbers of fish which come there to spawn and are caught. On the right bank at 7 or 8 miles below **Shūshtar** is the important landing place of **Shalaili**, above which there is not, for practical purposes, any navigation either native or European. From **Māhibāzān** to a short distance above **Band-i-Qīr** the **Gargar** meanders through a stretch of low ground: this bottom varies in width from a mile to several hundred yards and is enclosed upon either side by steep clay banks from 40 to 50 feet high, with which the river in its windings from time to time comes in contact. As **Band-i-Qīr** is approached the high banks close in upon the river and show remains of brick buildings, vestiges of the ancient city of 'Askar Mukram عسكر مكرم; parts of these are sunk as much as 10 and even 20 feet below the present surface of the ground. At **Band-i-Qīr** itself the banks do not ordinarily rise more than 18 feet above the river in its lowest season; and in the high season, during floods, they are frequently overflowed. The width of the **Gargar** stream varies from 50 to nearly 100 yards, and at **Band-i-Qīr** it is about 60. The banks are now entirely denuded of wooding.

Discharge, rise and fall, current and silt.—The flood discharge of the **Gargar** is estimated at about 7,000 cubic feet a second, but in **March 1905** the discharge at **Band-i-Qīr** was only about 2,000 cusecs. Owing to the height of the banks the river does not lend itself naturally to purposes of irrigation, but in some places there are small inundation canals watering low-lying lands. The times of the river's rise and fall vary from year to year, and the difference between the summer and the winter level is also inconstant; but by the middle of **June** the water has ordinarily subsided to a low level and thereafter continues to decrease until the first rains of winter fall at the end of **October** or beginning

of November. Ordinarily the current varies from 5 to 2 knots and is strongest in the upper reaches towards **Shūshtar** Town, but when the **Haddām** is in flood it is said to attain 8 knots below the confluence of that tributary. The silt of the Gargar at its maximum is about one-eightieth of the volume of water; most of it is of purely local origin and is very quickly dropped. The discoloration of the water in floods is a light buff.*

Navigation.—The navigation of the Gargar is difficult, chiefly on account of the sinuosity and the narrowness in places of the channel, of which the breadth varies from 20 to 40 yards; with a low river obstacles in the shape of stones, sand spits and tree stumps are super-added. Tree stumps and similar snags are especially common in the middle reaches of the Gargar; many of them are known and can be avoided, but new ones are frequently met with when the river falls. The average depth of the Gargar in the low season is from 6 to 4½ feet, but at particular points soundings of 3, 2 and even 1½ feet may be expected. The channels are subject to perpetual alteration in consequence chiefly of sand-bars, which are thrown across the river by small tributaries during the last freshets of spring; these the reduced river of the summer season is unable to scour away. Among the larger of the tributaries are the **Mālih** ملح, 6 miles below **Hilāleh**; the **Chāi-an-Naft** چای النفط, coming in 2 miles below **Kraidi**, from the neighbourhood of some naphtha springs below the **Bakhtiyāri** hills; and the **Haddām** هدام, 1 mile below **Saiyid Hasan**: these are all upon the left bank and contain water only after rain. About 1¼ miles above **Band-i-Qīr** the river contains piles of old cut stones which make the passage dangerous in the low season and also afford a *point d'appui* for the formation of sand banks.

The “**Shushan**,” which runs from **Ahwāz** to **Shalaili** in ordinary states of the river, is a stern-wheeler 100 feet in length over all, with a beam of 23 feet, and draws 3 feet when carrying 30 tons of cargo; † a longer vessel could not negotiate some of the turns, and an ordinary paddle-steamer would find many if not most of the channels too narrow. Since 1892 the “**Shushan**” has plied regularly on the Gargar at most seasons, but when the river is low she frequently runs aground or strikes the banks and sometimes sustains injury. The only fuel is wood, which all comes from the banks of the **Diz** and of which about 15 tons are consumed

* The waters of the Gargar, then known as the **Mashrūqān** مشرقان, were described as “white” by an Arab traveller so long ago as the 10th century A.D. See **Le Strange**.

† Her barge, 65½ feet by 15½ feet, carrying 50 tons of cargo, can only be used in a good river.

on the round trip from Ahwāz to Shalaili and back again: a fuel-depôt is maintained at **Band-i-Qīr**. The steaming hours between Ahwāz and Shalaili are from 20 to 26 in ascending, of which 7 are occupied by the reaches of the **Kārūn** below **Band-i-Qīr**; the return journey to Ahwāz takes from 9 to 20 hours according to the state of the river.

Villages.—The following are the villages situated on both banks of the Gargar in order from **Shūshtar Town** down to **Band-i-Qīr**:—

Name.	Miles below Shūshtar Town by water, and on which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Būlāiti بوليتي	Nil. Left.	200 houses, some of mud, some of stone and some of gypsum cement. The people are Günduzlus and have about 200 rifles.	Būlāiti is connected with Shūshtar , of which it forms a suburb, by a dam across the Gargar. The routes from Shūshtar Town to Qal'eh Tūl and Rāmuz Town pass through this village. Wheat, barley and beans are cultivated, and some of the inhabitants are carriers owning 100 mules. There are some flour mills. Būlāiti is owned by the Mu' in-ut-Tujjār of Tehrān , the Kais-ut-Tajjār of Muhammareh and two others.
Muhammad Husain (Kūt Hājī) کوت حاجي محمد حسين or Saiyid Amīn (Qal'eh) قلعه سيد امين	5½. Right.	6 mud houses of Shūshtaris : they have 3 rifles.	This place stands on the high bank, about 1 mile down stream from the place called Māhībāzān and overlooking the river. There is a garden below in the river bed. Three Persian soldiers are quartered here, nominally as a guard for the Shalaili landing place.
Shalaili Buzurg شليلي بزرگ or Shalailiyeh Kabīr شليليه کبير	7. Right.	20 houses of Shir 'Alī Bakhtiyāris , Persians and Kurds, owning 3 or 4 rifles, also 2 or 3 houses of Arabs.	The village is about ½ a mile from the river bank. Wheat, barley and beans are grown, also sesame and cotton near the edge of the river. Some buffaloes are kept by the Arab

Name.	Miles below Shūshtar Town by water, and on which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			inhabitants. A little below this village and above the next is the landing place for Shūshtar Town where steam and sailing boats from the lower Kārūn discharge their cargoes. A Persian military guard is supposed to be stationed here for the protection of vessels and goods; it is represented at present by 3 men living at Kūt Hāji Muhammad Husain above. This and the smaller Shalaili below are owned by a member of the family of the late Muhammad 'Ali, Mujtahid, of Shūshtar Town.
Shalaili Khurd شلیلی خورد or Shalaili Kūchik شلیلی کرچک or Shalailiyeh Saghīr شلیلیه صغیر	8½. Right.	10 houses of the same tribes as in the last village. They have 3 or 4 rifles.	See last village.
Qurūmizi قرومزی or Qul Rūmizi قل رومزی	9½. Right.	40 houses of Shīr 'Ali Bakhtiyāris. The inhabitants have 30 rifles.	Wheat, barley and beans are grown. The village is owned by Mirza Tahir Khān, Mustaufi, of Shūsh-tar.
Hasmāwa حساما or Hasmābād حسم آباد	11½. Right.	30 houses of Shīr 'Ali Bakhtiyāris and Miyānāb Arabs, owning 10 rifles.	Wheat, barley and beans are cultivated by the Bakhtiyāris; the Arabs only keep buffaloes. Formerly sailing boats discharged their cargoes here for

Name.	Miles below Shūshtar Town by water, and on which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			Shūshtar which is 10 miles distant by road. Near the village is the conspicuous Qadamgāh of Nabi Shu'aib . نبي سعيد Same owner as Qurūmizi above.
Chahārgāweh چهارگاه	13 $\frac{1}{2}$. Right.	15 houses of Shīr 'Ali Bakhtiyāris and Shūshtaris. They have 4 rifles.	This place is occupied only at seed time and harvest. Same owner as at Qurūmizi above.
Nāsir or Nasair (Bunneh) بنه ناصر - نصير	14 $\frac{3}{4}$. Right.	12 grass huts of Miyānāb Arabs, possessing 10 rifles.	Wheat, barley and beans are grown. The owner is the same as at Qurūmizi above.
Ijbāreh (Bunneh) بنه اجباره	15 $\frac{3}{4}$. Right.	30 mud houses of Miyānāb Arabs owning 10 rifles.	There are about 10 mules. The village belongs to the family of Hāji Saiyid 'Abdus Samad, Mujtahid, of Shūshtar Town.
Abdullah Jarrāh (Bunneh or Kūt) بنه - کوت عبد الله جراح	16 $\frac{1}{4}$. Right.	15 huts, mostly mud, of Arabs, Shūshtaris and Shīr 'Ali Bakhtiyāris. There are 6 rifles.	Same owners as Bunneh Ijbāreh above.
Sūfān صوفان or Nasr Ullah (Bunneh Mulla) بنه ملا نصر الله	18. Right.	30 mud huts of Shīr 'Ali Bakhtiyāris, who have 10 rifles.	The name Sūfān is derived from a tomb in the vicinity. Wheat, barley and beans are grown and there are about 10 mules. The owners are the same as at Bunneh Ijbāreh above.
'Abbās (Bunneh Mulla) بنه ملا عباس	19 $\frac{3}{4}$. Right.	50 mud huts of Shīr 'Ali Bakhtiyāris and some Arabs. They own 20 rifles.	Wheat, barley and beans are cultivated and 10 mules are kept. There is a ferry here. Same owners as at Bunneh Ijbāreh above. This village is situated in a tract known as Daulatabād.

Name.	Miles below Shūshtar Town by water, and on which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Hilaleh هلاله	19½. Left.	60 grass huts and tents of Salāmāt Arabs and Shīr 'Alī Bakhtiyāris. There are 30 rifles.	The crops are wheat and barley. The owners are those of Bunneh Ijbāreh above, but for the last two years half the revenue has been paid to the Shaikh of M u h a m m a r e h who has leased it.
Sōzi سوزي	21. Right.	35 mud huts of Shīr 'Alī Bakhtiyāris, 'Anāfijeh of the Mahdiyyeh and Wahabiyeh sections, and a few Salāmāt: the headman is a Bakhtiyari. Rifles number 10.	Wheat and barley are grown. The owners are the same as those of Bunneh Ijbāreh.
Daulatābād دولتآباد	22. Right.	The remains of a village or town and, perhaps, the tract surrounding it (See Bunneh Mulla 'Abbās above and 'Adhāfeh below).	The place was deserted about 20 years ago on account of failure of irrigation from the Minau canal.
'Adhāfeh عضافه	23. Right.	50 houses, 4 or 5 of mud, the rest grass huts and tents. The people are 'Anāfijeh Arabs of the Dailam and Mahdiyyeh sections and Bait Sa'ad of the Nais section: they own 20 rifles. The headman belongs to the Dailam.	Wheat and barley are grown and there are 20 mules. Ownership as at Bunneh Ijbāreh above. This village like Bunneh Mulla 'Abbās stands in the tract called Daulatābād.
Salāmāt سلامات or Saiyid Muhammad سيد محمد	23. Left.	25 tents of Salāmāt Arabs. They have 10 rifles.	...
Abdun Nabi (Bunneh Mulla) ونه ملا عبد النبي	24½. Right.	20 grass huts of Miyanāb Arabs, partly connected with the 'Anāfijeh and partly with the	The crops are wheat and barley. The owners are those of Bunneh Ijbāreh above.

Name.	Miles below Shūshtar Town by water, and on which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
		Kathīr of Farhān Asad's faction. Rifles number 10.	
Dīwān (Bunneh Saiyid) بَنده سید دیوان	27½. Right.	20 mud huts of mixed Arabs and some Shūshtarīs. They have 5 rifles.	Cucumbers, water melons and onions are grown by the Shūshtarīs. Same owners as Bunneh Ijbāreh above.
Janām (Bunneh Shaikh) بَنده شیخ جنام	28. Left.	35 grass and mud huts and tents. The inhabitants are Arabs chiefly of the Zaharīyeh section of the Al Khamīs tribe; they have 20 rifles.	Wheat and barley are cultivated. The owners and the relations of the Shaikh of Muhammareh with the place are the same as at Hilāleh.
Sultān (Bunneh Saiyid) بَنده سید سلطان	31. Right.	15 huts of Miyānāb Arabs with a few Shūshtarīs; most are of grass, a few of mud. There are 6 rifles.	Wheat and barley are grown. Ownership is the same as at Bunneh Ijbāreh.
Kraidī کرایدی	31½. Left.	25 grass huts of Har-dān Arabs of the Bani Na'anneh section with some Salāmāt. They have 10 rifles.	The crops are wheat and barley. Ownership and the position of the Shaikh of Muhammareh with regard to the place are the same as at Hilāleh above. The inhabitants are mostly temporary and do not generally remain more than a year or so on account of the hardness of the Saiyid landlords. There is one small ferry boat.
Udihi ادیحی	32. Left.	A small village.	Same owners as Bunneh Ijbāreh. This place seems to be identical with Saiyid Dakhīl where there is a ferry with 1 small boat.
Simaideh سیمیده	34½. Right.	10 mud houses of Miyānāb Arabs. Rifles number 5. The chief man is 'Alī, son of one	There is a boat ferry here. Wheat and barley are grown. Same owners as Bunneh Ijbāreh above.

Name.	Miles below Shūshtar Town by water, and on which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Hasan (Saiyid) سید حسن	34½. Left.	Mashhūt, who was a refugee from Waiss and had been an attendant at the Imāmzādeh there. 40 huts with mud walls and roofed with mats or tent cloth. The inhabit- ants are mostly Bait Sa'ad of the Mahamid section, connected with the party of Shaikh Farhān of the Kathir. There are also some Salāmāt and a few Shūsh- taris, Bakhtiyaris and 'Anāfjeh. There are 20 rifles.	There are here 15 mares, 10 mules, 60 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats. Ownership as at Bunneh Ijbāreh above. There is a ferry here with one small boat.
Nagha'ishi نغیشی	36. Right.	10 grass huts and 10 tents of Maiyāh Arabs, a subdivision of the Dailam sec- tion of the 'Anā- fjeh. They have 10 rifles.	The proprietors are the same as at Bunneh Ijbāreh above; this is the last village in this direction which they own. Opposite, upon the left bank, is the Chāi-al-Haddām which forms the boundary between the Shaikh of Muḥam- mareh's jurisdiction and Northern 'Ara- bistān.
Rūbiyeh (Umm-ar-) أم الروبیة	39. Left.	A fort built by the Shaikh of Muḥam- mareh near his border for the pro- tection of river traffic. At present the fort is not garri- soned, as it is not required, nor are there any civil in- habitants.	To attract settlers the revenue at this place was fixed at the low rate of two Qrāns per plough. At the time the 2-Qrān piece was about equal in value to the Indian rupee and was sometimes called "Rūbiyeh". Hence the name of this fort.
Band-i-Qīr بند قیر	44. Right.	...	See article Band-i- Qīr.

From a point called Umm-al-Hamām about a mile above **Band-i-Qīr** and up to Saiyid Hasan the ruins are visible of the city of Lashkar or 'Askar Mukram **عسكر مكرم**; they occur upon both banks. 'Askar Mukram took its name from Mukram, an Arab commander sent by Hajjāj, the celebrated governor of 'Irāq under the Omayyids, to subdue a rebellion in 'Arabistān. In the 10th century A. D. the main town stood on the western bank and was connected with the remainder by 2 bridges of boats. 'Askar Mukram still existed in the 14th century and was then generally called Lashkar.*

GAT'AH

گطعه

An island adjoining the right bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab off the tract called Gat'ah; it begins immediately below **Bahriyah**, is opposite to the upper portion of Hāji **Salbūq** island, and has a length of nearly 2 miles but very little breadth. The inhabitants number about 200 souls and belong to various tribes. They own about 7,000 date palms, 40 cattle, 50 sheep and goats and 1 or 2 horses. Grapes, apples, figs, melons and pomegranates are grown as well as dates. Gat'ah is Turkish territory.

GHAFA-LAH

غفله

Singular Ghafaili **غفيلي**. A nomadic Arab tribe inhabiting the plain country inland of Rās-al-Khaimah and Umm-al-Qaiwain but not extending into the hills; the Jiri plain and its immediate neighbourhood are their favourite habitat. They are a small tribe and probably do not number more than 500 souls. In politics they are Ghāfriyah and they are generally well disposed to the Shaikh of Abu Dhabi, whom they have frequently assisted in warfare, but at the present time their closest relations are with Umm-al-Qaiwain; in religion they are Hanbali Sunnis. They own camels and live by selling firewood and charcoal in the coast towns. They are credited with the possession of 700 camels, 40 donkeys, 100 cattle, and 1,000 sheep and goats.

GHĀFIR (WĀDI BANI)

وادي بني غافر

A valley which has its head in the Western Hajar district of the Omān Sultanate, traverses Bātinah, and reaches the sea at Bat-ha Yāl Sa'ad: the pass in Hajar at which it rises is called Najd-al-Hayāl, being adjacent to the village of Hayāl in the Wādi-al-Kabir of Dhāhirah.

* *Vide* Le Strange.

Its principal tributary is Wādī Sahtan which joins it on the right bank near the village of Tabāqah.

The villages of Wādī Bani Ghāfir in order from the Hayāl pass downwards are as follows: the distances between them are stated in hours :—

Villago.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Sa'abah صعبد	At the head of the valley.	Left.	25 houses of Bani Shahūm of the Naiyāyirah section.	Nil.
Rimi رمي	2 hours below Sa'abah.	Right.	60 houses of Bani Shahūm.	Do.
Bilād-ash-Shahūm بلاد الشهم	2 hours below Rimi.	Left.	100 houses of Bani Shahūm.	Do.
Murri مري	3 hours below Bilād-ash-Shahūm.	Do.	60 houses of Maqābīl.	There are two forts here.
Mahbab مهبب	2 hours below Murri.	Right.	60 houses of Maqābīl.	Situated on a route between Dhank Town and Rustāq.
Dhab'a ذعبا	1 hour below Mahbab.	Do.	25 houses of Miyāyihah.	There is a tower here.
Maihah ميحه	1½ hours below Dhab'a.	Do.	60 houses of Bani Shakail.	This village has a square fort.
Maqham مقحم	Half a mile below Maihah.	Do.	18 houses of Bani Shakail.	There is a tower here.
Midān ميدان	Adjoins Maqham.	Do.	30 houses of Bani Shakail.	Nil.
Sani سني	Adjoins Midān.	Do.	120 houses of Bani Shakail.	Do.
Kahaf كهف	Three-quarters of an hour below Sani.	Do.	30 houses of Miyāyihah.	Do.

Village.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Dhawaihir ضويعر	Quarter of an hour below Kahaf.	Left.	20 houses of Miyāyihah.	Nil.
Taiyib طيب	Quarter of an hour below Dhawaihir.	Do.	25 houses of Miyāyihah.	Do.
Rijlah رجه	Half an hour below Taiyib.	Do.	20 houses of Miyāyihah.	Do.
Qarti قرطي	Half an hour below Rijlah.	Do.	40 houses of Miyāyihah.	Do.
Ruwaibi روبيي	Half an hour below Qarti.	Do.	15 houses of Miyāyihah.	Do.
Difa' دفع	One hour below Qarti.	Right.	30 houses of Miyāyihah.	Do.
Marji مرجي	One hour below Difa'.	Do.	50 houses of Miyāyihah of the Bani Salmān section.	Do.
Khafdi خفدي	Two hours below Marji.	Left.	30 houses of Miyāyihah.	Do.
'Ain Sharāinah عين شرائنه	Quarter of an hour below Khafdi.	Right.	150 houses of Sharāinah.	Do.
Tabāqah طباقه	2 hours below 'Ain Sharāinah.	Left.	40 houses of 'Abriyīn and Miyāyihah.	Wādī Sahtan comes in here, on the right bank. This village has 4,000 date palms and there is some cultivation of wheat. There are a few camels and a large number of sheep and goats.
Dihās دهاس	2 hours below Tabāqah.	Right.	20 houses of Miyāyihah of the Salāmiyīn section.	There are dates here but no other cultivation. A fort stands on an eminence in the middle of the village.

This concludes the upper portion of the valley or Wādi Bani Ghāfir proper, of which the population is apparently about 5,000 souls. Everywhere in this section there is cultivation of wheat, barley, millet, beans and lucerne, and the date palms are estimated at about 25,000. Livestock is evenly distributed among the villages and amounts to some 1,000 camels, 5,000 donkeys, 2,000 cattle and 8,000 sheep and goats.

Near Dihās, which is about 12 miles in a direct line from the sea, the valley enters Bātinah and changes its name to Wādi-al-Hōqain حوقين, from the Bani Hina village of Hōqain which is mentioned below. At its mouth upon the sea it is called Bat-ha Suwaiq or Bat-ha Yāl Sa'ad. The villages in the Wādi-al-Hōqain section are:—

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Lamki لمكي	2 miles below Dihās.	Right.	30 houses of Bani Lamak.	Nil.
'Ain عين	1 mile below Lamki.	Both.	20 houses of Sharāinah.	Do.
'Amār عمار	3 miles below 'Ain.	Do.	houses of Miyāyihah.	Do.
Nizūk نيزوك	3 miles below 'Amār.	Do.	40 houses of Maqābīl and Miyāyihah of the Khanābi-shah section.	Do.
Madīnah مدينه	3 miles below Nizūk.	Right.	50 houses of Maqābīl and Miyāyihah of the Khanābi-shah section.	Do.
Misinnah مسينه	1 mile below Madīnah.	Do.	25 houses of Bayāsirah.	Do.
Zūla زولا	1 mile below Misinnah.	Left.	20 houses of the Bani Tiyyūm section of the Bani Kalbān.	Do.
Salam سلم	1 mile below Zūla.	Do.	30 houses of Maqābīl.	Do.

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Zawājir زواجير	1 mile below Salam.	Right.	35 houses of Miyāyihah.	Nil.
Mali مالي	1 mile below Zawājir.	Do.	40 houses of Bayāsirah.	Do.
Hawail حويل	1 mile below Mali.	Do.	45 houses of Bani Hina.	Do.
Hōqain حوقين	4 or 5 miles below Hawail.	Both.	200 houses of Bani Hina.	The inhabitants are said to possess 20 camels, 80 donkeys, 100 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.

The crops are the same in Wādi-al-Hōqain as in the upper valley : the population works out at 2,800 souls.

The trade of Wādi Bani Ghāfir as a whole is partly with Wudām and partly with Suwaiq. A route from Miskin in Dhāhirah to Rustāq falls into Wādi Bani Ghāfir at Mahbab and leaves it again at Dihās.

GHĀLLAH

غاله

Also known as Kalba, but never called Ghāllat Kalba, and not to be confounded with Khor Kalba. Ghāllah is a village of the Shamailiyah tract in Trucial 'Omān, situated on the coast about half way between Khor Kalba and Fujairah, 4 miles from either; it consists of about 300 houses, chiefly date branch huts, and a few mud godowns. The inhabitants are Naqbiyīn, Sharqiyyīn, Kunūd (20 families), 'Abādilah (20 families), Balūchis and Persians—the last from the Bastak district and the vicinity of Lingeh : they live by fishing and the cultivation of dates, wheat, jowari and tobacco, their date palms numbering about 25,000. They own 10 sea-going boats which run to Masqat, Makrān and the Persian Coast ports, also 14 fishing boats. Exports are chiefly tobacco, grown on the hills behind, to Bahrain, and dried fish to the Bātinah ports and Masqat. Ghāllah is still under the domination of Shārjah; it has not been affected by the recent rebellion which has

its headquarters at **Fujairah**. The small fort with an upper storey is held by a representative of the **Shārjah** governor of **Shamailiyah**. Ghallah is the port of **Fujairah**.

An island off the western coast of the **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** district of the 'Omān Sultanate near its northern extremity: it is separated from the mainland by **Khor Quwai**. Its length north and south is $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles, its breadth $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile; low in the north it rises to 600 feet in the southern part, and the shore at nearly all points is precipitous. **Jazīrat-al-Ghanam** is totally barren and devoid of water; but the people of **Kumzār**, to whom it belongs, send goats here for grazing after rain.

GHANAM
(**JAZĪRAT-**
AL-)
جزيرة الغنم

Also called the **Shatt-al-Hai** شط الحى; but this name, though it is still understood, seems to be passing out of general use. The **Shatt-al-Gharāf** is a great stream, almost a river, in Turkish 'Irāq: it leaves the right bank of the **Tigris** opposite **Kūt-al-Amārah** and, running on the average about south-east by east, joins the **Euphrates** at two places, *viz.*, at **Hammār** and at a point a little below **Nāsiriya** Town. The relations to one another of the various channels of the **Gharāf** are explained below. The length of its course from **Kūt** to **Nāsiriya** is about 120 miles; in parts where the bed is single its average width is as much as 75 yards; and the banks, which are of sandy alluvium, rise in places as much as 18 feet above the level of the bed. In summer the **Shatt-al-Gharāf** is dry, but in winter the main stream is said to have an average depth of about 6 feet and could probably be navigated by a river steamer of light draught: it is believed however that the waterway is silting up. The difference of level between the upper end of the **Shatt-al-Gharāf** on the **Tigris** and its lower end at **Nāsiriya** Town is inconsiderable, and it is said that floods in the **Euphrates** reverse for a time the current of the stream in its lower reaches.

GHARĀF*
(**SHATTAL-**)
شط الغراف

A branch of the **Shatt-al-Gharāf** formerly separated from the present bed immediately below **Hai** Town and rejoined it 2 or 3 miles below

* *Authorities.*—Mr. H. W. Cadoux in an article in the *Geographical Journal* for September 1906 and personal inquiries by the writer; also information obtained by Mr. Crow, Consul at Basrah, from Dr. Bennett of the American Mission there, who lately visited the **Gharāf** (1907).

Qal'at Sikar; this channel is now silted up and is called the Shatt-al-A'ma شطّ الاعمى or Blind River; while it still flowed the alternative branch was known as Abu Juhairah ابر جھيرہ and the island enclosed between the two as Jazīrat Kinānah كنانہ. At the same period the reach near Shatrat-al-Muntafik was styled the Shatt-as-Sabil شطّ السبيل, but this name seems to have fallen into desuetude. The stream is said now to divide some way above Shatrat-al-Muntafik Town into two branches, of which the eastern takes $\frac{2}{3}$ of the water and is called the Shatt-al-Bada'ah الدعة, while the western carries the remainder and is known as the Shatt-ash-Shatrah. The Shatt-al-Bada'ah runs through swamps to the Euphrates at Hammār; and the Shatt-ash-Shatrah, after passing the town from which it is named, bifurcates at a place Hamzah همزة into two channels. Of the two sub-divisions of the Shatt-ash-Shatrah the larger, known as the 'Ajūzah عجز, goes eastwards and joins the Shatt-al-Bada'ah while the other—which is probably the original bed of the Gharāf—enters the Euphrates about 4 miles below Nāsiriya. The lower part of the Shatt-al-Gharāf in both its present branches is environed by marshes over which the inhabitants move in canoes, except in the dry season; but communication between the towns of Nāsiriya and Shatrat-al-Muntafik is ordinarily by land. The marshes on the Bada'ah branch vary in depth from 3 feet in summer to 6 or 7 feet in time of flood.

The following are the chief points of interest on or near the western-most (or original) bed of the Shatt-al-Gharāf, in order from its head downwards:—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Mhairijah مھيرجہ	On the right bank, about 10 miles from the Tigris.	A small village, the head-quarters of a Nāhiyah of the same name in the Qadha of Hai. There are about 50 houses and 5 or 6 shops.	The surrounding Arabs are Bani Rabī'ah of the Maiyāh section.
Hai Town حي	On the left bank, about 20 miles below Mhairijah.	...	See article Hai Town.
Qal'at Sikar قلعة سکر	On the left bank, about 25 miles below Hai Town.	...	See article Qal'at Sikar. The Bada'ah branch of the stream probably separates from the Shatrah branch somewhere between this place and Shatrat-al-Muntafik below.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Tallūh تلوة	About three miles from the left bank, some 25 miles below Qal'at Sikar.	A site with ancient ruins which extend for 4 miles from north-west to south-east along the left bank of a former bed of, or ancient canal from, the Shatt-al-Gharāf. These have been explored by French archaeologists.	The country around Tallūh is a swamp during half the year and a desert during the other half. The town of Shatrat-al-Muntafik lies about 8 miles to the south-west of this place.
Shatrat-al-Muntafik شطرة المنتفك	Four or five miles from the right bank about 30 miles below Qal'at Sikar.	...	See article Shatrat-al-Muntafik. Somewhere below this place occurs the bifurcation of the Shatrah branch into the 'Ajūzah and Nāsiriyyah channels.
Nāsiriyyah Town ناصرية	On the western side of the westernmost channel of the Shatt-al-Gharāf near its junction with the Euphrates, and about 30 miles below Shatrat-al-Muntafik.	...	See article Nāsiriyyah Town.

Cereals are extensively cultivated on both sides of the Shatt-al-Gharāf, and a kind of water lift is here in use for irrigation which resembles the balanced lever seen on the banks of the Nile and the *dhenkli* of the Panjāb in India. The chief crops are wheat, barley, maize, millet, and sesame.

In the country of the Bani Rabi'ah, which adjoins the Tigris, the Shatt-al-Gharāf divides the territory of the Maiyah section of that tribe on the west from that of the Sarāi section on the east side; the rest of its course lies through the country of the Muntafik.

Some authorities consider that the Shatt-al-Gharāf was originally an irrigation canal dug from the Tigris and that it has been enlarged to its

present dimensions by the rush down it of the surplus waters of that river in time of flood. The main stream of the **Tigris** apparently began to flow down the bed of the **Shatt-al-Gharāf** about 600 A.D. and returned to its original (and present) bed about 1550 A.D.

The celebrated ancient town of **Wsit-al-Hai** واسط الحبي was probably situated on the **Shatt-al-Gharāf** not far from the present town of **Hai**; it was founded by the celebrated governor **Hajjāj** about 703 A.D. and was called **Wāsit** or **Central** because it was regarded as approximately equidistant from **Kūfah**, **Basrah** and **Ahwāz**. At the end of the 14th century it was held with a garrison by **Taimūr Lang** (Tamerlane).

GHARĪF غريف

A level tract, described as strewn with broken black shingle, between the sandy, flat country of the Trucial 'Omān coast and the hills in the interior: it lies on the route from **Shārjah** Town to the **Baraimi** Oasis, rather nearer to the former than to the latter, and is now inhabited by the **Bani Qitab**. It originally belonged to the **Na'im** of **Baraimi** who were expelled by the **Bani Ka'ab** about 1790. In 1840 the place was already in the occupation of the **Bani Qitab** and was then covered with thick thorn jungle and had several wells and a ruined fort; the last has now disappeared. The nearest well in **Gharif** to **Shārjah** Town is one called **Thaqaibah** ثقيبه, and the furthest from it is that of 'Aiyōh.

GHUBBAT GHAZIRAH عُبة غزيرة

Also called **Malcolm Inlet**.* An arm of the sea forming a remarkable indentation in the eastern coast line of the **Ruūs-al-Jihāl** district of the 'Omān Sultanate towards its northern extremity. It is 3 miles wide at the entrance and has a depth from east-south-east to west-north-west of 9 miles: its head is divided from **Khor-ash-Sham** in the Persian Gulf only by the narrow isthmus of **Maqlab**. On the north side two large coves 3 miles deep, and on the south side two shorter ones, project inland at right angles to the main inlet. **Ghubbat Ghazirah** is surrounded on every side by precipitous hills; but here and there are small sandy bays formed by ravines which come down from the mountains, and the coast-line of

* Remarks on this inlet by Admiral Atkinson-Willes, R.N., will be found in the Government of India's Political Proceedings for June 1904.

the inlet is so irregular as to attain a length of over 40 miles. The soundings are from 30 to 36 fathoms in the main inlet and from 20 to 25 fathoms in the smaller coves. Ghubbat Ghazirah would shelter a large fleet, but it is not suitable for a fixed coaling station as it would not be easy to defend. Vessels could safely coal in it from colliers, and it would serve as a good temporary anchorage. The villages of Film, Habalain, Mansal and Maqāqah, belonging to the Dhahūriyin, are situated in Ghubbat Ghazirah.

A station of the Dāirat-as-Saniyah in the Qadha of Kādhimāin in **GHURAĪB**
Turkish 'Irāq: it is situated on the route from 'Baghdād City to **(ABU)**
Fallūjah on the **Euphrates**, at about 28 miles from the former by road **أبو غريب**
and 15 miles from the latter. There are two large walled Khāns and
two smaller ones, which together would accommodate 200 horses and
400 men; these stand on a high, dry and gravelly site The surrounding
country is cultivated and cut up by small canals, and in parts it is
even marshy: the main source of irrigation is the Abu Ghuraib canal
which is described in the article on the **Euphrates**. Large quantities
of grain are sometimes stored in this place. The Saniyah estate is
managed by two Turkish military officers, assisted by two clerks and
having 7 mounted Dhābitīyahs under their orders; the income of the
estate is about 8,000 Līrahs per annum as against an expenditure of 800
Līrahs.

GHURAIB
(ABU)
ابو غريب

A tract in the Sanjaq of **Hasa** lying on the west side of the **Hasa** Oasis and conterminous with that district between Jabal Qārat-ar-Rukhān and Jabal Bū Ghanīmah, both of which are situated on the common border. The eastern boundary of Ghuwār is, however, prolonged far to the southward and reaches to a hill called Qusūr Bin-'Ajlān **GHWĀR** الغوار, *Qusūr Bin-'Ajlān*, which is probably about 50 miles north of **Jabrīn**; south of the **Hasa** Oasis, Ghuwār is adjoined on the east by the tract known as **Kharmah**. The north-western corner of the **Ghuwār** tract is marked by the hill of Ghār-ash-Shuyūkh, and thence the western boundary runs

GHUWĀR
الغوار

GŪPĀL

گوپال

By Arabs pronounced Gōbāl. A brackish stream which traverses the great plain common to the **Rāmuz** and **Ahwāz** Districts of 'Arabistān, forming a sometimes serious obstacle on the route between **Nāsiri** and **Rāmuz** Town. The Gūpāl consists at first merely of the surplus water of a canal which takes off from the right bank of the Rāmuz river at a point about 5 miles east of **Rāmuz** Town and waters the plain to the north-east of the town between it and the hills. At about 4 miles north of **Rāmuz** Town the overflow water of the canal is augmented by a brackish tributary which has its rise in the Gypsum Hills bounding the **Rāmuz** District on this side ; the increased stream continues to flow north-westwards, keeping within a mile of the hills and parallel to them, until the mounds of Kūt-ash-Shaikh are passed, lying $1\frac{1}{2}$ or 2 miles to southward. Three or four miles further on the Gūpāl changes direction to the south-west, and so passes about 6 miles to the north-west of the village of **Mirbacheh**. Near this it probably receives on the left bank two tributaries, *viz.*, the fresh stream which has its course a mile eastward of **Mirbacheh** and the salt Muwailleh stream which is described in the article on **Rāmuz** District. About 9 miles after passing **Mirbacheh** a salt stream from the north, called the Kindak كندك and having its source in the Gypsum Hills which enclose the plain on the north-east, falls into the Gūpāl on its right bank.

Eventually, about 12 miles west of **Mirbacheh**, the Gūpāl intersects the usual route between **Nāsiri** and **Rāmuz**: there is some choice of crossing places. A barrage, partly of masonry, was constructed hereabouts in 1905 by the Shaikh of **Muhammareh**, and a canal was cut from the same to irrigate the lands of Banneh which lie a few miles to the south. The barrage can be used as a bridge by men, but not at present by animals ; it is intended, however, to improve it. At this point in its course the water of the Gūpāl is salt, even after recent rain.

The banks, which in most places are perpendicular and of clay, rise about 20 feet above the level of the bed, and the distance between them varies from 20 to 70 yards. In summer the Gūpāl is probably almost dry ; in winter it sometimes rises 15 or 20 feet and overflows the banks, and at that season it may be found either fordable or unfordable. When unfordable, yet without being much swollen, the actual stream is 10 to 15 yards in breadth and runs with a considerable volume and a decided current. Quicksands occur.

About 300 yards below the barrage the stream bends to the west, and 8 miles further on it is drawn off in a southerly direction in numerous small canals, some of which, being 3 feet, deep are difficult to cross. The

Gūpāl now ceases to exist, and the surplus water which is not absorbed by the cultivation spreads out to form the Shākheh marsh; it is said when in great excess, to travel far southward and flood miles of country to the north-east of Gharaibeh on the Jarrāhi. In March 1906 from a point 4 miles north of Gharaibeh more than 90° of the horizon, chiefly between north and east, was seen to be flooded in this manner.

Extent.—The Gwādar district includes not only the town and port of that name, but the whole of the country in Makrān which is subject to the Sultān of 'Omān. It consists of the shores of East and West Gwādar Bays and of a sandy strip of flat country in which rise the hills of Jabal-i-Mahdi مهدي, Koh-i-Drām درام, and various low eminences further to the westward. At the foot of the Koh-i-Drām lies Gwādar-i-Nigwar نگر, the only cultivated locality.† The rest is known as Gwādar-i-Raik ريک *i.e.*, Gwādar Sands. The whole district covers an area of some 307 square miles.

GWĀDA

کرادر

DISTRI

Limits.—Great divergence of opinion exists regarding the boundaries on every side except the south. Those given by Captain Ross, who was for several years Assistant Political Agent at Gwādar, are: north, Koh-i-Drām; east, Barambāb بزمباب or Barambābād Kaur بزمباب آباد کور; west, Cape Pishukān پيشکان. These appear to be the limits generally recognised by the townspeople of Gwādar. Some Balūchi subjects of the 'Omān Sultanate regard the watershed of the Talār تالار range, called Sāiji صائجي, in Dasht دشت from the Talār Pass to Kandāsōl کنڈاسول as the northern boundary; a line drawn south from the Talār Pass to near Sarchib سرچب, eventually terminating at the mouth of the Kār wāt کاروات torrent, as the eastern limit; and a line running south through Koh Tungi کوه تنگي near Gabd گبد to Ispār Kōh اسپر کوه, a hillock east of Ganz گنز, as the frontier on the west. Subjects of the Khān of Kalāt کلات give the Drām hill as the northern, the Drabbailo درېيلو stream as the eastern, and the Ānkārau آنکارو stream as the western boundary; the tract from the mouth of the Pālairi پاليري to Pishukān is regarded by them as an isolated locality also belonging to the Sultanate of 'Omān. The bulk of local opinion seems to incline to

* The greater part of the materials for this and following article has been supplied by the courtesy of Mr. R. Hughes-Buller, I.C.S., editor of the Imperial Gazetteer of Balūchistān. The map for Gwādar district is sheet No. 16 N. E. of the North-Western Frontier series of the Survey of India: the Chart is No. 2383—38. The latter contains a view of the coast hills.

† Nigwar is the cultivated skirt of a hill.

this view. At Pīshukān again the boundary is disputed, the people of that place claiming up to Ispār Kōh, while those of Ganz and Jīnwri جينوري consider their limit to be the western margin of Dagāro Tal دڭارو تل about 2 miles west of Pīshukān.

The coast line, which extends some 40 miles in a direct line, is low and consists of sand-dunes. The most conspicuous headlands are Sur سر or Jabal Sur, the north-east point of Gwādar East Bay; Gwādar Head, a hammer-headed rocky promontory 7 miles in length east and west and about a mile wide; and Rās Pīshukān, a narrow rocky spit.

Physical features.—The Drām or Drāmb hills form part of the Makrān coast range. Owing to their inaccessibility they have long formed an asylum for the people of southern Makrān from Persian and other incursions. It was here also that the Kulānchis کولانچي took refuge from Mīr 'Abdullah Khān between 1715-16 and 1730-31. The highest peaks are Bārī بارى (3,152 feet), Drām (3,125) and Mukh مکھ (3,200). The Drām range is much frequented by the nomads of Gwādari-i-Nigwar. Chish چش and Kahūr کهور trees are abundant and the water-supply is fairly plentiful. Jabal-i-Mahdi, so called from an original settlement of the Mahdizais مهديزي, an offshoot of the Sangur سنگر tribe, on its skirts, is a mass of white clay hills of somewhat remarkable outline, and with perpendicular cliffs on the south side; a gap 2 miles in width divides it from the Sur headland. The Kōh-i-Bātil باطل forms part of the Gwādar Head: it is an irregular mass of cliffs of a dark brown colour and about 480 feet high overlooking Gwādar Town. Five miles east of Gwādar Town there is a small mud volcano* near the beach, and one of the features of the harbour itself is another, which after heavy weather becomes active and emits poisonous gases, sometimes destroying thousands of fish.

The area contains no rivers; the Karwāt, Barambāb or Barambābād, Sur, and Ānkārau are the most important of the hill torrents. All rise in the Drām hills with the exception of the Ānkārau, which rises further north in the southern slopes of the Sāiji ridge and falls into the sea through a large salt-water creek to the west of Gwādar Town.

Climate and water supply.—The climate is hot throughout the year, but the proximity of the coast and the consequent sea-breezes render the heat less oppressive than in the Kaich کايچ valley. The European Telegraph officials formerly stationed at Gwādar Town found the place

* See article Persian Makrān, physical characteristics, footnote.

so unhealthy that it had to be abandoned ; the stench arising from the sea, apparently caused by mud-volcanoes, is at times intolerable. More recently some improvement has taken place, but malaria is always prevalent and strangers are generally attacked.

The water supply everywhere is brackish. In **Gwādar Town** water is obtained from shallow wells and in **Gwādar-i-Nigwar** from deep ones ; in the latter place it is not only brackish but fetid. The rainfall is very scanty and sometimes none occurs for several consecutive years : most is received in winter.

Plants and animals.—There is nothing distinctive about the flora, which is scanty in the extreme. Tamarisk is found in the beds of the torrents and **Chish**, **Chigird** چگرد and **Kahūr** in the plains, except in **Gwādar-i-Raik**, where there are no trees. **Gwādar-i-Nigwar** possesses a few date-groves. The hills contain mountain sheep and **Sind ibex**, which are celebrated for their size. The sea swarms with fish, and fishing is carried on not only in the **Gwādar Bays** and at **Pishukān** but also at **Sur** and off the mouth of the **Bārambāb**.

Population.—The total population of the **Gwādar** district, including **Gwādar-i-Nigwar** and **Pishukān**, was about 1,030 families or 5,150 persons in 1903. With the exception of the **Gwādar Town**, the headquarters of the administration, and **Pishukān** there are no permanent villages. Of the few temporary hamlets in **Gwādar-i-Nigwar**, **Khiya Qalāt** کھیا قلات alone is important, as the headquarters of the **Nigwar** headman. The groups inhabiting **Nigwar** in 1903 were **Kalmatis** کلمتي, 20 families ; **Mahdizais**, 30 families ; **Zainūzais** زينري (a section of the **Kulanch** کلنچ **Bands** بند) 10 families ; **Raikānis** ريکاني or indigenous **Balūchis**, 50 families ; and 10 families of servile origin.

Gwādar Town contains about 870 families or 4,350 persons, and **Pishukān** about 40 families or 200 persons. The majority of these are **Maids** ميد, who number some 3,700 persons : others are **Koras** کورا or sailors, 80 families ; **Hindus**, 40 families ; **Khōjahs** or **Lūtiyahs** لرتيا, 50 families. The **Arab Walī's** following and escort of sepoys number about 30. The **Nigwar Balūch** are **Zikris** ذکري ; the **Khōjahs** are followers of the **Āgha Khān** ; the **Arabs** are **Ibādhiyah** ; and the **Maids** and **Koras** are **Sunni Muhammadans**. The occupation of most of the population is fishing ; the **Balūchis** are engaged in flock-owning, cultivation and transport, and the **Khōjahs** and **Hindus** in trade.

Agriculture.—Cultivation is confined to Gwādar-i-Nigwar ; its extent is insignificant and as a means of livelihood it is precarious. Large tracts of arable land are, however, available for cultivation. The whole of the land is dry-crop and dependent on floods caught by embankments. The cultivators generally combine flock-owning with agriculture.

The principal crops are jowari, cotton, and Māsh. A little wheat, barley, Parmash, Arzun and some melons and dates are also grown. In Nigwar there are about 200 camels, 100 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats ; there are almost no donkeys.

Manufactures.—Salt is manufactured in pans out of salt water drawn from wells on the shore. It was untaxed until 1903, when the Arab authorities proposed to take one-twentieth of the produce as revenue. The salt is used for local consumption and for fish-curing.

Communications.—The main route from Gwādar to Turbat تربت traverses the south-east of the area. An alternative route leads northward to the Ānkārau river and, crossing the Drām, joins the first route at the Talār Pass. Several tracks lead westward to Persian **Makrān**, the principal one following the telegraph line *viā* Gabd and Drābol درابل to Bāhu باهر and another going to the same place *viā* Suntsar سونت and the Dasht. Transport animals are chiefly camels, but there are a few mules and donkeys.

Administration.—The country is administered by an Arab deputy of the Sultān of 'Omān, known as the Wālī, who lives in Gwādar Town and is supported by an Arab garrison of 20 footmen. A sub-governor, a Ma'id by origin, lives at Pishukān. Civil cases are referred to a local Qādhi, whose decision must be confirmed by the Wālī. The interests of the British subjects, *i.e.*, the Hindus and the **Khōjahs**, are looked after by a resident Native Assistant to the Director of Persian Gulf Telegraphs, the Director deciding any civil or criminal cases which may occur among them. The Wālī is helped by the Nigwar headman in all cases relating to the people of that place, and by the Kauhdas كردها or headmen of the Maids and the Koras in cases relating to the latter. In return for his services the Nigwar headman is given the Dahyak دهيك or tithes and the grazing-tax of Nigwar. The Kauhdas of the Maids and the Koras get four dollars per annum as an allowance. The only revenue realized by the Arab authorities is derived from customs duties, levied on goods entering or leaving the port, at the rate of 5 per cent. *ad valorem* ; from octroi on goods imported into Gwādār Town ; and from a tithe on fresh fish.

The customs revenue of Gwādar has undergone various vicissitudes since it ceased to be farmed and was brought under direct management in 1903; it is understood that the gross collections are now about \$37,000 a year, while the net income is about \$28,000.

Capital of Gwādar District and the principal place on the Makrān **GWĀDAR*** coast.

Gwādar is a town with an open roadstead, standing on a sandy isthmus to the northward of Gwādar Head about 310 miles east of Karāchi. On either side of the isthmus are bays, both of which are shallow. Large steamers cannot approach near the shore and landing has to be effected in country boats. The population numbered about 4,350 persons in 1903: the details of its composition are given in the article on Gwādar District. Most of the dwellings are mat-huts: but round a square fort with a high tower garrisoned by Arab 'Aṣkaris of the Sultān of 'Omān there are clustered a number of mud and stone houses, among which the **Khōjah** mosque is conspicuous. There are a few date and banyan trees, and fair water is obtainable by digging about 12 feet. The climate of Gwādar town is unhealthy; and an intermittent fever, attended by headache, want of appetite and violent itching, is prevalent, especially when the wind is in the south-west. †

گواندر
TOWN

The value of the trade, which is carried on chiefly by Hindus and **Khōjahs**, was estimated in 1903 at 5½ lakhs of rupees exports and 2 lakhs imports. Exports are ghi, wool, goats' hair, hides, cotton, salt fish, fins, dates, Pish-leaves and mats; imports are cotton piece-goods, silk, sugar, rice, jowari, iron, and kerosine. Some coarse cloth is woven and Pish mats are made. Trade with the interior is carried on by Balūch caravans. There are 5 Hindu and 10 Muhammadan Indian houses of business under British protection. Dues are levied both on imports and exports, generally at 5 per cent. *ad valorem*, and a tithe is taken of all fresh fish landed in the port. The number of large native craft (1905) belonging to the place is 23; there are also 50 smaller fishing boats, 6 lighters and 400 fishing Horis. The sea-going vessels of this port run to **Basrah**, **Masqat**, **Karāchi**, **Bombay** and the **Malabar** coast. The **Gaz** or cubit of Gwādar is very nearly equal to 2 feet.

* The map and chart are the same as for Gwādar District *q. v.* The chart contains a view of Gwādar Head.

† The climate of Gwādar is described in the Foreign Proceedings of the Government of India for February 1880.

Formerly Gwādar was the chief port of Makrān and the trade from Persian as well as British Makrān gravitated to it, but since the construction of the bridle-path from Pasni پسنی to Turbat and Panjgūr پنجگور, nearly the whole trade of Makrān has found its way to Pasni, which is fast increasing at the expense of Gwādar.

Gwādar is a fortnightly port of call of the British India Steam Navigation Company's steamers. There is a combined post and telegraph office, located in a building belonging to the Indo-European Telegraph Department at the north-east side of the town, near which is the British political bungalow.

The authority of the Sultan of 'Omān is represented by a Wāli and 20 'Askaris.

GWATAR*

گوتر

Gwatar Bay is a great indentation in the Makrān coast line at the point where Persian territory ends and Kalāt territory begins: the bay is about equally divided between the Persian and British spheres of influence. At the entrance the width is 19 miles and within it is somewhat less: the depth inwards is about 11 miles and the whole area of the bay is entirely open to the south: the bottom is of mud, very flat and even. The soundings, which are 6 fathoms in the entrance, begin to diminish at half way towards the foot of the bay, and thereafter they shoal regularly to the low swampy coast which forms its northern shore; the land on the east and west sides of the bay is rocky and hilly, and on the west side it rises to a tableland from 300 to 400 feet in height.

With the eastern half of the bay, which lies in Balūchistān, we are not concerned: the chief feature of the remainder is the Dashtyāri Chil دشتیاری چیل, a river, which, coming down from Bāhu, the capital of the Bāhu district, and passing 4 miles to the east of Mīr Bāzār, the capital of the Dashtyāri district, enters the bay at its north-western corner.

On the west coast of the bay, 3 miles south of the estuary of this river, is the village of Gwatar; it consists of about 200 mat huts. There are two mosques built of mud. The inhabitants, who belong to the Maid tribe, number about 1,000 souls and are nearly all fishermen. There are 10 Hindu traders, unaccompanied by their families, and

* A plan of the bay is given as an inset in Chart No. 2383—38, *Maskat to Karachi*,

28 **Khōjhas**, both men and women ; these are all British subjects. Shipping comprises 4 seagoing boats, called **Safri Bōjis** سفري بوجي, of about 75 tons burden each and carrying crews of 8 to 20 men ; also 22 fishermen's boats called **Gazdānis** گز داني of 10 to 20 tons burden, and 4 smaller boats called **Yakdārs** يكدار.

The trade of **Gwatar**, which is one of the three principal ports of Persian **Makrān**, formerly nearly equalled that of **Chabbār** ; but it is at present hampered by disturbances in the interior, and the value of the annual exports does not now exceed Rs. 50,000, nor that of the annual imports Rs. 30,000. The Persian Imperial Customs Department is represented here by a **Mudir** assisted by three **Bālūchi** guards.

Gwatar is in the district of the **Bāhu** chief.

In the 'Omān Sultanate two contiguous villages, known as 'Ain and 'Aqar, situated in **Wādi Bani Habīb** in **Jabal Akhdhar**, about 16 miles north-north-west of **Tanūf**. The elevation above the sea is about 6,200 feet. The place consists altogether of about 40 houses of the **Āl Bū Shāmis** section of the **Na'im** tribe. The dwellings are small and stand about half-way down one slope of the **Wādi**. Both sides of the valley are laid out in terraces and planted with pomegranates, figs, peaches, apricots, walnuts, and sweet limes. A little wheat and barley is grown, and the hills are covered with vines. There are about 15 camels, 15 donkeys, 20 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.

HABĪB
(BANT)*
بني حبيب

An irregularly shaped and extensive tract of desert country in the **Sanjāq** of **Hasa** : its position may be approximately defined by saying that its centre lies about 70 miles inland, in a west-south-westerly direction, from the coast town of **Qatif**.

HABL
حبل

Boundaries.—**Habl** is described as somewhat resembling in outline a smoker's pipe, with the stem running from north-north-east to south-

* For a view of this place see page 60.

south-west and the bowl, which is at the south end, turned to the west; still observing the terms of this metaphor we may say that stem and bowl combined are 80 miles in length, while the stem is about 15 miles in diameter and the bowl has a depth (from west to east) of 50 and a diameter (from north to south) of 30 miles. On the north the Habl tract may be regarded as bounded by **Sanfān-al-Hanna**,—which however some authorities would include in it;—and from Jabal Labtalāh at the southern apex of **Sanfān-al-Hanna**, the boundary between Habl on the east and Wādi-al-Miyāh on the west runs direct to Jabal Qadām. At this last point the boundary of Habl turns west and runs along the southern end of Wādi-al-Miyāh to the Taff hills which it follows southwards to Naslatain-al-Farha, one of the spurs of that system; it then goes eastwards, defining the extent of Habl to the south and separating it, between Naslatain-al-Farha and Jabal Mathlūth, from the **Taff** plain tract, and, between Jabal Mathlūth and Jabal Dām, from the tract of Jau-as-Sa'adān. At Jabal Dām the line takes a northerly direction and becomes the eastern border of Habl, the adjoining tract on this side being **Biyādh** until the southern end of Jau **Shamīn** is reached; to exclude that district the line turns westwards for some miles and then resumes its northerly course which finally ends at the point of junction of the regions of Habl, **Sanfān-al-Hanna**, **Radāif** and Jau **Shamīn**, that is at the well of Hajrah. It should be noted that some Bedouins would include the south-western part of Habl, which lies beyond Jabal Qadām, in Wādi-at-Miyāh; but this view does not appear to command general acceptance.

Physical characteristics and divisions.—Habl is described as an expanse of dark-coloured sand in which mounds alternate with low valleys; the hollows are full of the tree called Markh and the shrub known as Ghadha, besides which they produce 'Arfaj and Rimth bushes and Nasi, Subat and Thamām grass. Wells however are few and far between, and they are much deeper than those of **Jauf**, a tract which Habl in other respects resembles. In the extreme west of the tract, immediately before the Taff hills are reached, is a bare stretch of heavy sand styled Jau-al-Ghānam جر الغانم; and near the centre of the tract is a large salin depression commonly known as Khor خور, of which the position is more exactly fixed by the wells that it contains, *viz.*, Umm-al-Qāh and Himārah. Two hills in the district are Ghumīs غميس, 10 miles north of Jabal Mathlūth, and Qabūrah قبري which lies 17 miles westwards of the northern extremity of Jabal Dām.

Wells.—The principal wells in Habl are these :—

Name.	Position.	REMARKS
Abwāb أبراب	Near the south-west corner of Habl, about 30 miles west of Jabal Dām, nearly equidistant from Jabal Mathlūth and Naslatain-al-Farha and a little to the north of a line joining them.	...
Alaimīyah عليمية	Near the north end of Habl, 5 miles west of Jabal Labtalāh near its southern end.	...
ʿAriq عرق	In the middle of the broadest part of the district, 9 miles south by west of Jabal Qadām.	...
Haba-i حبئي	Near the trijunction point of the Habl, Jau Shamīn and Biyādh tracts.	...
Habaiyah حبينه	Near the east border of Habl and about 10 miles west of the Hūshum area in Biyādh.	...
Hafairah حفيرة	On the southern boundary of Habl, 8 miles east of Jabal Mathlūth.	...
Himārah حمارة	8 miles south-east of Jabal Qadām.	This is one of the two wells situated in the depression called Khor. The water is barely drinkable.
Mughar المغفر	13 miles north of Jabal Qadām close to the edge of Jau Shamīn.	...
Musallakh مسلك	At the north end of Habl at the eastern foot of Jabal Labtalāh.	...
Qāh (Khor Umm-al-) حورام القاح	In a line between Habaiyah and Himārah and 8 miles from each of them.	A well in the Khor tract yielding water which is almost undrinkable.

Name.	Position.	REMARKS.
Rad-ha ردھا	Just within Habl at its north end, being situated 5 miles south of the Hajrah wells where the Habl, Sanfān-al-Hanna , Radāif and Jau Shamīn districts all meet.	The water of this well is said to be good.
Rubatah (ʿAqalat) عقله رباطه	On the eastern border of Habl in a line between Haba-i and Habaiyah and 6 miles from either.	...
Shafiyah شفیه	12 miles west by south of 'Ariq.	...
Tūlah طوله	2 miles west of Jabal Dām.	This well is 12½ fathoms deep ; its water is the best in Habl.

Inhabitants.—Habl north of the Habaiyah well belongs to the Bani Khālīd; the southern half is in the country of the 'Ajmān. When however, as at present, the two tribes are on good terms, they wander without let or hindrance each in the domains of the other.

HABŪS حدوس

Singular Habsi حَبْسِي. A tribe of Yamani race, in politics Hināwī and in religion Ibādhi; they inhabit the western part of the **Sharqiyah** district of the 'Omān Sultanate known as **Baldān-al-Iḥabūs**, possess the villages of Wāfi and Mutailī' in Wādi 'Andām, and are found at **Manah** in 'Omān Proper and in Wādi Mi'aidin.

Their principal divisions are :—

Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat.	REMARKS.
'Abdu ('Ayāl) عیال عبدو	100	Manah.	Nil.
'Āsirah عاسیره	100	Sharqiyah villages, especially Mudhaibi.	Do.

Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat.	REMARKS.
Dhanain (Yāl) يال ضكين	200	Sharqiya h villages, especi- ally Rōdhah in Wādi Samad.	Nil.
Ghanānimah غذانه	200	Sharqiya h villages.	Do.
Ghasāsimah غساسمه	100	Do.	Do.
Haban (Aulād) اولاد حبن	100	Mudhaibi.	Do.
Jawābir جوابر	200	Do.	Do.
Mahrah ('Ayal) عيال مهرة	160	Mudhaibi and Raddah.	Do.
Maqādamah مقادمة	30	Sharqiya h villages, especi- ally Lizq.	Do.
Nājiyah ناجيه	100	Sharqiya h villages, especi- ally Qufaifah.	Do.
Sa'id (Bani Bū) بني بو سعيد	60	Qābil Fani Bū Sa'id.	Do.
Sawālim سوالم	140	Qufaifah.	Do.
Shabīb (Yāl) يال شبيب	80	Sharqiya h villages, especi- ally 'Ainain and Lizq.	Do.
Shamātarah شماطرة	80	Various villages in Sharqiya h.	Do.
Thāni (Bani) بني ثاني	100	...	This section are Bedouins: they possess about 60 camels, 30 donkeys, 50 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats.

The chief villages and towns inhabited by the **Habūs** may be ascertained by reference to the articles on the **Sharqīyah** district and **Wādi Samad**. There is no reliable estimate of their number but it may be placed provisionally at 7,000 souls.

The **Habūs** are a wild, uncivilised tribe, less wealthy and important than their neighbours, the **Hirth** and **Hajriyīn**: such influence as they possess depends on their numbers rather than on their character. They are principally engaged in date cultivation, but are also camel-owners. They have now many rifles of various cheap kinds (1905) and maintain an offensive and defensive alliance with the **Hirth**. The small **Warūd** tribe is tributary to the **Habūs**. The principal **Shaikhs** of the **Habūs** (1905) are **Sālim-bin-Hamaid**, **Ghanānami**, and **Mas'ūd-bin-Rāshid**, **Jābiri**. **Mudhaibi** is the political headquarters of the tribe, but **Rōdhah** in **Wādi Samad** is their largest settlement.

HADD (I) الحَدّ

A village in the Sultanate of 'Omān, situated at the foot of **Khor-al-Hajar**, and about one mile inland in a south-westerly direction from **Rās-al-Hadd**, the low sandy point which marks the entrance of the Gulf of 'Omān and is almost the easternmost point in Arabia. Hadd is 16 miles east by south of **Sūr** and may be reckoned as belonging to the coast of the **Eastern Hajar District**.

The village stands in a sandy plain and consists of over 200 habitations, some of which are of mud but most of date branches: it boasts a stone fort, three or four round towers, and some date trees. The water-supply is fairly good but not very abundant. The inhabitants of Hadd belong to the **Muwālikh** tribe; they live by fishing and possess 8 **Badans** and 15 small boats; about 30 sheep and goats constitute the whole of their livestock. The cod and other rock-fish here are of the largest size, sometimes almost gigantic.

The authority of the Sultān of 'Omān at Hadd is marked by the presence of a detachment of 15 'Askaris, commanded by a **Jama'dār** under the orders of the **Wālī** of **Sūr**; and for purposes of revenue and taxation Hadd is treated as subordinate to **Sūr**.

HADD (II) الحَدّ

A town on the south-eastern point of **Muharraḡ** Island in **Bahrain**. It covers the narrow promontory for a distance of about $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile, and at high tide is only connected with **Muharraḡ** Island by a neck of land

400 yards wide. There are a number of well-built masonry houses, perhaps 200, and a very much greater number of mud and stone houses and mat huts, perhaps 700 of each. The water supply is from wells in a date grove called Zimmah $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile to the north. The people are Sunnis, chiefly **Sādah** (150 houses) and **Āl Bin-'Alī** and **Āl Bū Falāsah** (**Bani Yās**) (200 houses), after each of whom a quarter is named: there are also 20 houses of **Hūwalah**, 10 of **Āl Bū Kuwārah**, 10 of **Sūdān**, 10 of **Manāna'ah** and 1 or 2 of **Āl Musallam**, and a fourth division of the town is called **Fariq-al-Musallam**. The total population is estimated at 8,000 souls. Shops only number 5 or 6. Next to **Muharraḡ** Town this is the greatest pearl diving place in **Bahrain**, and to it belong 167 pearl boats; vessels of all sorts are 3 **Batils**, 42 **Baqārahs**, 183 **Shū'ais** and **Sambūks** and 21 **Māshuwahs** and jollyboats. There are 2 horses, 110 donkeys and 35 cattle. No dates are grown, there being no space for plantations, but the grove at Zimmah belongs to **Hadd**. The islet and spring of **Abu Shāhīn** lie 1 mile south-east of **Hadd**.

A small hamlet on the west coast of **Qatar** about 3 miles north of **HADĪYAH** حدية
Zubārah. It consists of about four houses, merely, of the **Kibísah** tribe.

An important halting place and group of wells in the **Bātin** section of **Wādi-ar-Rummah**, near the point where it leaves **Dahānah** and reaches **Dibdibah**. **Hafar** lies about 160 miles west-south-west of **Kuwait** Town, from which it is reached in from 3 to 5 stages.

HAFAR
حفر

The wells of **Hafar** are about 40 in number, but at the present time only 11 are "alive," that is to say, yield water. They are scattered in the bed of the **Bātin**, which here forms a circular plain about 3 miles in diameter, at intervals of 100 yards to $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile apart; each well is in the centre of a mound, about 10 feet high, which has been formed by the spoil removed from it. The wells are lined with rough stone masonry and are about 6 feet across at the top; their average depth is about 150 feet to water, but if left undisturbed for a time the level rises by about 30 feet. The water they contain is almost tepid, and in the chilly air of morning vapour can be seen rising from their mouths. South by east from the wells, between them and the right bank of the **Bātin**, is a long, low, sandy hill.

No firewood is available in the immediate vicinity and the only fuel at hand is camel dung.

The **Mutair**, **Dhafir** and various tribes of **Kuwait** territory make some use of these wells, and they would be more frequented if they were of a less inconvenient depth. **Hafar** is one of the recognised stages on the route to **Qasim** *via* the **Bātin** from **Kuwait Town** and **Basrah**, and the place marks approximately the frontier on this side between **Kuwait** and **Jabal Shammar**; at times, in the course of the recent wars, it has been held by the Shaikh and at times by the Amīr.

At **Hafar** two hollows join the **Bātin**, one apparently coming from due north and the other from due south; the former is called **Falaj-ash-Shamāliyah** فليج الشمالية and leads to a line of wells styled **Atwāl-adh-Dhafir** أطوال الذفير running northwards, of which the first is **Dalaimīyeh** دليميه; the other hollow, named **Falaj-al-Janūbiyah** فليج الجنوبية, conducts similarly to a line of wells having a southerly direction and known as **Atwāl-al-Mutair** of which the first is **Sāfah** صافه in **Summān**: the wells of each of these series are said to lie from 2 to 3 days' march apart.

HAFFĀR

حفار

The true **Haffār** is a tract on the right bank of the **Kārūn** river beginning about 7 miles above **Muhammareh Town** and ending about 1 mile above the point of divergence of the **Kārūn** and **Bahmanshīr**; it contains the riverside villages of **Ramsān**, **Askaleh**, **Bū Mahsin**, **Bū Charīm**, **Muqāmīseh** and **Umm-at-Talūl**. From this reach the name has been transferred, possibly by the native pilots of European vessels, to a lower one; and it is now commonly but erroneously applied by geographers to the last two or three miles of the course of the **Kārūn**, those namely between the point where the **Bahmanshīr** leaves it and the place where it enters the **Shatt-al-'Arab**. Such an application of the term is in no way sanctioned by local usage; and it has been particularly ascertained that residents of **Muhammareh Town**, though they sometimes call the **Kārūn** where it flows past their walls the "**Bahmanshīr**," thus giving rise to confusion on a different point, never speak of it as the "**Haffār**". The villages of the true **Haffār** are described in the article on **Muhammareh District** and those of the so-called **Haffār** in the articles on **Muhammareh District** and **'Abbādān island**.

A division of the Muntafik Sanjāq of the Basrah Wilāyat in Turkish 'Irāq.

HAI

حي
QADHA

Position and boundaries.—The Qadha of Hai is situated on both sides of the Shatt-al-Gharāf, the river which connects the Tigris transversely with the Euphrates, in the upper half of its course. The district is apparently enclosed between the Qadha of Kūt-al-Amārah on the north, that of 'Amārah on the east, that of Shatrat-al-Muntafik on the south and that of Dīwāniyah on the west.

Topography and inhabitants.—Besides the town of Hai and the villages of Qal'at Sikar and Mhairijah, the two first of which are the subjects of separate articles while the last is noticed in the article on the Shatt-al-Gharāf, there are no places of importance in the Qadha. The only conspicuous natural feature is the Shatt-al-Gharāf. The dominant tribes are the Muntafik in the southern and the Bani Rabī'ah in the northern part of the district; and the tribe of Bani Hashim are found in the neighbourhood of Qal'at Sikar.

Population.—The total fixed population is estimated at 44,000 souls, of whom at least 42,000 are Shī'ah Arabs, while about 1,500 are Sunnis, and there are perhaps 500 Jews. The last two classes are not found in any number outside the town of Hai.

Resources.—The district is dry and healthy, and the crops and livestock are such as can flourish without a superfluity of moisture. The staples of production and trade are wheat, barley, millet, maize, sesame, dates, ghi, wool, skins and hides.

Administration.—The Qadha of Hai is subdivided into 3 Nāhiyahs, namely the Markaz Nāhiyah of Hai, that of Qal'at Sikar, and that of Mhairijah; the seats of the Mudirs of the last two are the villages similarly named.

A town situated on the left bank of the Shatt-al-Gharāf about 30 miles from its head opposite Kūt-al-Amārah: it is the chief place in the Qadha of the same name in Turkish 'Irāq. About two-thirds of the town consists of brick houses and the rest of huts. The population is 4,000 souls, of whom three-fourths are Shī'ahs; but there is a considerable Jewish community, which maintains a Jewish school, besides about 100 households of Faili Kurds. The surrounding Arabs belong to the Sarai section of the Bani Rabī'ah tribe. The neighbourhood of Hai produces

HAI

حي

TOWN

or

KUT-AL-

HAI

كوت الحي

and the main bazaar are enclosed, and the walls surrounding them are of no great height. The gates of the walled quarters are kept closed at night.

Population.—The size of Hail is small in proportion to its political importance; it seems clear that the population does not exceed 3,000 souls. It is composed of agriculturists, tradesmen, men-at-arms and household slaves; the last are not numerous. The people are mainly **Shammar**, but among them are some natives of **Qasim** besides Gallas and a few Persians. The typical Hail townsman is of slender build. All classes and both sexes wear next their skins the Haqu, a plaited leather belt, and in this they resemble the Arabs of the desert. Food is universally served on the floor and, contrary to the practice of **Jauf-al-'Amir** and other northern places, it is exposed for sale in open markets. The morals of Hail are reputed lax. There are four ordinary schools.

Trade and industries.—The commerce of the town is small and its manufactures are few. The butchers' trade is considered degrading and the cook-shops in the bazaar are mostly kept by Persians. The shopkeepers are generally natives of **Najaf**, **Qasim** or **Madinah**. Cloth, calico, spices, metals and European goods are imported from **Basrah**, **Najaf** and **Madinah**; corn from **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh**. Artisans are not many; they belong to the smiths' caste and their implements are few and clumsy; nevertheless copperware, spear-heads, and horse-shoes are manufactured, wooden bowls are turned, and camel-saddles are built. There are a few house builders and gypsum plasterers. Women embroiderers in silk and metal-thread do a small business. The largest trading capital in Hail probably does not exceed £300.

Supplies.—Ordinary supplies are obtainable. There are the ordinary livestock, also horses and riding camels, but home-grown dates are not very abundant and stocks are imported from **Qasim**. Wood and grass are mostly collected by **Qasimi** labourers, and the town has many wells of 10 to 15 fathoms' depth; but, with the exception of one sweet well of 15 fathoms belonging to the **Samāh** quarter, they are either bitter or saline.

General.—The present town of Hail is probably of late foundation. A more ancient town is said to have existed to the east of modern Hail and to have included **Suwaiflah**. Hail has risen to importance chiefly as the permanent residence of the Amirs of **Jabal Shammar**. When the fortunes of **Ibn Rashid** were in the ascendant there was much going and coming of strangers and the Amir entertained about 180 guests a-day at an annual expense of about £1,500. Hail in time past also derived much

profit from the transit of Persian pilgrim caravans on their way to and from Makkah, but in recent years the route has been to a great extent in abeyance owing to the incessant wars and prevailing insecurity.

A sandy locality with date plantations, on the coast of Trucial 'Omān, on the boundary between the principalities of **Shārjah** and **Dibai**. It lies a short distance south-west of **Khān**, from which it is divided by the **Khān** creek, and is $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles from **Shārjah** Town and 5 miles from the town of **Dibai**. In the date season it is occupied by people from both **Khān** and **Dibai**: at other times it is uninhabited.

HĀIL
(**ABU**)
البر حيل

A flourishing village of about 60 houses in the Sultanate of 'Omān on the western side of Wādi **Tāyīn** at a place, about 7 miles from the coast, where it widens before leaving the hills. There is an unfailing supply of water brought by a Falaj from the hills. The inhabitants are Āl Bū **Sa'id**, Bani **Battāsh** and other tribes. There is extensive cultivation of dates and other crops, and olives and mangoes flourish. Livestock are 20 donkeys, 25 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. **Hail-al-Ghāf** was founded early in the 19th century by Saiyid **Khalfān**, an Āl Bū **Sa'idi**, who was a conspicuous Anglophile in his day. The land was purchased from the Bani **Battāsh**, who as late as 1884 still exercised a sort of protectorate over the place.

HAIL-AL-
GHĀF
حيل الغاف

A place in Wādi-al-**Hilti** in the Western **Hajar** district of the 'Omān Sultanate; it is situated upon the right bank about 3 miles above the exit of the valley from the hills. The village consists of only 30 houses of the **Jahāwar** and **Shabūl** tribes; but it contains a fort which is in the possession of the Sultān of 'Omān and is the only point held by him in this part of Western **Hajar**: the garrison of the fort consists of 10 'Askaris. A few dates and a little grain are grown, and the livestock of the village comprises 6 camels, 10 donkeys, 5 cattle and 300 goats and sheep.

HAIYADH
حايض

HAJAR Also called, in plural form, Hujūr هُجُر. A remarkable hilly tract or range of the mountains in the Sultanate of 'Omān, extending from **Shinās** on the north-west to **Sūr** on the south-east; it is nowhere far distant from the coast, and east of **Masqat** Town it closely adjoins the sea. Hajar in the aggregate forms one of the most extensive districts in the 'Omān Sultanate; for, while its breadth varies from 20 to 50 miles, its length exceeds that of any other two districts together. According to native ideas the Hajar is all one; but for convenience we may divide it at Wādi **Samāil** (including that valley and its affluents in the eastern portion) and deal with it in two articles under the names of Eastern and Western **Hajar**.

HAJAR These are ancient names which have not entirely died out but have become somewhat indefinite in their application. The accepted view is that Hajar originally referred to the oasis of **Hasa** and that Khatt Hajar designated the coastal tract from Rās **Tanūrah** to Dōhat **Salwa** and therefore included the **Qatif** Oasis, Barr-adh-**Dhahrān**, Barr-al-'**Oqair** and Barr-al-**Qārah**. It is said that the whole of this littoral was once thickly populated: but now, except the **Qatif** Oasis, Khatt-al-Hajar is a desert. The name is sometimes given as Khatt Hajar-al-Bahrain; and this corroborates a hypothesis, founded partly on other facts, that the name **Bahrain** was once applied to a part of the mainland as well as to the archipelago which now bears it.

The article on the **Hajar** division of the 'Omān Sultanate contains a general definition of the whole tract so named; we now proceed to describe in detail the eastern portion which we have arbitrarily separated from the rest.

HAJAR (EAST-ERN)* *Limits and extent.*—The Eastern Hajar of 'Omān extends about 120 miles from Wādi **Samāil** and its tributaries on the north-west to the **Jabal Khamīs** range on the south-east, both of which it includes. Its watershed, continuous with the watershed of Western **Hajar** to which it is linked by the Najd-al-Mughbāriyah, is 50 miles distant from the coast at the head of Wādi **Samāil** and thence runs at first almost due east to a point 40 miles south-south-west of **Masqat** Town: beyond this place its direction is from north-west to south-east and the distance between

* For authorities, maps and charts see first footnote to article 'Omān Sultanate.

it and the coast diminishes, being ultimately reduced at its termination near **Sūr** to about 20 miles.

The disposition of the valleys and ridges of Eastern Hajar with reference to the main axis of the range is very imperfectly understood but it is probably less regular than in Western **Hajar**: Wādi **Tāyīn**, for instance, in its upper course runs parallel to the general direction of the range instead of at right angles to it, an eccentricity which has no counterpart in Western **Hajar**. Between **Daghmar** and **Sūr** the hills of Eastern Hajar fall directly into the sea, and beyond the aspect which they present seawards nothing is known of them in this part: where they are crossed by the route from **Sūr** to **Ja'alān** they have been partially surveyed.

Little is known, similarly, of the inland flank of Eastern Hajar except that it forms the boundary upon the north of the interior districts of **Ja'alān** and **Sharqiyah**. The uncertainty as to the position of the inland border of Eastern Hajar makes it impossible to estimate the whole breadth of the district with accuracy, but it probably varies from 30 to 40 miles.

The hills of Eastern Hajar are fairly constant in elevation from the north-west end, where they reach 5,250 feet at the head of Wādi **Tāyīn** and 6,300 feet inland of **Quryāt**, to the south-east as far as **Jabal Khadhar**: beyond this point they fall away to 2,845 feet in the **Jabal Khamīs** range behind **Sūr**.

Configuration and features.—The principal feature of the north-western and only explored part of Eastern Hajar is Wādi **Tāyīn**, which, running at first between two important ridges of the **Hajar** system, **Jabal Baidha** and **Jabal Sauda**, turns suddenly at right angles to burst through a remarkable cañon and debouch on the coast at **Daghmar**. Immediately to the north-west of Wādi **Tāyīn**, near the sea, is Wādi **Bani Battāsh**. In proceeding south-eastwards Wādi **Tāyīn** is followed, still on the seaward side of the hills, by a group of three valleys included under the common name of Wādi **Bani Jābir** (I): they are Wādi **Shāb**, Wādi **Tiwi** and Wādi **Hilam**, which reach the sea at **Ghail-ash-Shāb**, **Tiwi** and **Kalhāt** respectively. The only remaining valley of importance on this side of the range is Wādi **Falaij**, which has its mouth near **Sūr**, and is enclosed between the parallel ranges of **Khadhar** and **Khamīs**, the two easternmost members of the **Hajar** system and disposed at right angles to the main range.

As already remarked, the inward slopes of Eastern Hajar are practically unknown, but they are probably less abrupt than the outward

face; on this inner side three Wādis, called **Mahram**, **'Andām** and **Samad**, run down, the last by **Samad** town, to the western end of the **Sharqiyah** district, Wadi **'Andām** (of which the other two are tributaries), eventually joining Wadi **Halfain**; while Wadi Bani **Khālid** descends south-eastwards to the **Ja'alān** plain.

The Eastern Hajar consists, so far as is known, of limestone; with reference to this point the geological Appendix may be consulted.

Topography.—The following is a list of the places on the coast of Eastern Hajar in their order from north-west to south-east:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Quryāt قريات	31 miles south-east of Masqat Town.	...	See article Quryāt .
Daghmar دغمر	Extends from 4 to 8 miles south-east of Quryāt.	...	See article Daghmar .
Dhibāb ذباب	16 miles south-east of Quryāt .	50 to 60 huts of Bani Jābir of the Ghazāl section.	The inhabitants are fishermen and also cultivate dates, melons and cotton. They have 25 small fishing boats, 500 date palms and 100 sheep and goats.
Bimah بمه	24 miles south-east of Quryāt .	100 houses, mostly stone and mud, of the Bani Ghadānah section of the Bani Jābir .	The people are fishermen and own date plantations in the hills; they have 30 fishing boats and 1,000 date palms, but very little ordinary cultivation. There are wells here of brackish water.
Fins فنس	Exactly midway between Quryāt and Sūr , 31 miles from either.	50 or 60 stone houses of the Bani Ghadānah section of the Bani Jābir .	Here are 30 donkeys, 30 cattle, 200 sheep and goats, some cultivation of grain and a little of dates.
Ghail-ash-Shāb غيل الشاب	25 miles north-west of Sūr.	...	See article Wādi Shāb .
Tiwi طيوي	23 miles north-west of Sūr.	...	See article Tiwi .

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Haiwa حبروى	20 miles north-west of Sūr.	An anchorage merely, without houses or inhabitants.	Fine limestone is or used to be shipped from this place to India.
Kalhāt كلاهات	12 miles north-west of Sūr.	...	See article Kalhāt .
Sūr سور	94 miles south-east of Masqat Town.	...	See article Sūr .
Hadd (I) الحد	16 miles east by south of Sūr.	...	See article Hadd (I) . The place is really beyond the limits of Eastern Hajar, but it cannot be reckoned to any other district.

Names and descriptions of the principal inland places of Eastern Hajar will be found in the articles on Wādis 'Aqq, Dima, Falaj, Hilam, Bani Jābir (I), Khabbah, Bani Khālid, Mansah, Saijāni, Samāil, Shāb, Tāyīn and Tiwi, and in those on Jabal Khadhar and Jabal Khamīs; a few not included in these are given in alphabetical order in the following table:—

Name.	Position.	Character.	REMARKS.
Fita فتا	On Wādi Mangāl منقأل, which is between Kalhāt and Sūr, considerably nearer to the former, and several miles inland from the sea.	Fita is a sort of plain traversed by the Wādi mentioned; it contains a village about 2 miles from the right bank of the Wādi.	The village consists of 80 houses of the Farārijah section of the Bani Bū Hasan. There are 40 camels, 100 donkeys, 100 cattle, 1,000 sheep and goats and 200 date palms.
Jarda جردا	In the hills near the head of the Wādi-al-'Aqq tributary of Wādi Samāil.	60 houses of Nidābiyīn and others.	There are 20 camels, 30 donkeys, 35 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 150 date palms.
Kabda كبد	In Wādi Mangāl a few miles inland from Kalhāt.	130 mud houses of the Sha'ibiyīn section of the Bani Jābir.	There are 350 date palms, 100 camels, 150 donkeys, 80 cattle and 600 sheep and goats.

To these should possibly be added Dūh and Saima, which are described in the article on 'Omān Proper.

Population.—The principal tribes of Eastern Hajar are the Bani Ruwāhah, Bani Jābir, Nidābiyīn, Rahbiyīn and Siyābiyīn in Wādī Samāil and its tributaries; the Bani Battāsh and Bani Jābir in the central portion; the Mashārifah near the eastern end; and the Rahbiyīn, Bani Battāsh and Bani 'Arābah in Wādī Tāyīn; Sa'ādiyīn and Hishm also are found in Wādī Bani Khālīd on the side next Ja'alān.

The following is an estimate of the settled population of the Eastern Hajar district :—

Wādī-al-'Aqq	1,500
Wādī Bani Battāsh	3,000
Wādī Dima	4,500
Wādī Falaj	500
Wādī Hīlam (excluding Kalhāt)	2,100
Wādī Bani Jābir (I)	9,000
Wādī Khabbah	1,900
Jabal Khadhar	1,700
Wādī Bani Khālīd	6,400
Wādī Mansah and its tributary Wādī Rāk	3,900
Wādī Saijāni	850
Wādī Samāil and its tributary Wādī Dhaba'un	30,000
Wādī Shāb (excluding Ghail-ash-Shāb)	250
Wādī Tāyīn (excluding Daghmar)	8,600
Wādī Tiwi (excluding Tiwi)	2,200
Places on the coast (see 1st table in paragraph on Topography above)	20,900
Miscellaneous places (see 2nd table in paragraph on Topography above)	1,100
Total	<u>98,400</u> souls

The Bedouins of the district are Bani Bū Hasan, Hishm and Aulād Kāsib: their number is uncertain.

Products and animals.—Our knowledge of Eastern Hajar as a whole is too incomplete to admit of a general account being given of its vegetable and animal products or agriculture. The facts that are known will be found in the articles on the particular valleys and places which have already been indicated.

Administration.—Except at Quryāt and Sūr upon the coast, the Sultān of 'Omān has at present no representatives and very little influence in Eastern Hajar: the whole interior of the district is virtually independent.

An inlet on the coast of the 'Omān Sultanate, $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles west of Rās-al-Hadd and about the same distance east of the entrance of Khor-al-Jarāmah. The entrance to Khor-al-Hajar is $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile wide and lies between low cliffs; the inlet runs inland for $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile in a south-south-easterly direction and then opens eastwards into a large shallow basin which extends for more than a mile to the east, almost reaching Hadd Town. The entrance is open to the north and its depth rapidly diminishes from $3\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, while the inner basin is altogether dry at low-water spring-tides. It follows that Khor-al-Hajar is of little value even for the smallest vessels and is not used except by fishing-boats.

Disputes similar to those affecting Khar-al-Jarāmah occurred in regard to this inlet between 1877 and 1880.

HAJAR*
(KHOR-
AL-)
خور الحجر

This is a division, arbitrarily formed to facilitate description, of the Hajar region of the 'Omān Sultanate.

HAJAR†
(WEST-
ERN)
حجر

Boundaries and extent.—The Western Hajar district reaches from Wādī-al-Qor on the north-west to Wādī Samāil on the south-east, and has thus a length of 160 miles approximately. Its watershed is roughly parallel to the Bātinah coast and runs at an average distance of 40 miles inland; the distance however is greater than this towards the extremities and less towards the centre where the sea-coast curves inwards slightly towards the mountains. The boundary of Western Hajar on the seaward side is the line along which its hills subside into the Bātinah plain at a distance, on the average, of some 15 miles from the sea. The boundary with Dhāhirah on the inland side is somewhat indefinite, the decline being more gradual than on the seaward face: the valleys on this side up to their heads are generally reckoned in the district of Dhāhirah; but the Hajar hills undoubtedly extend south-westward to the immediate neighbourhood of 'Ibri and Dhank Town. Including therefore, for the moment, in Hajar the slopes which are ordinarily considered a part of Dhāhirah, we may say that the Western Hajar has an average breadth of 40 to 50 miles.

Configuration and general characteristics.—The physical geography of Western Hajar appears to be simple and regular. Its axis runs

* Admiralty plan No. 2371—228 contains a delineation of this inlet on a large scale; also a view of the adjoining coast.

† For authorities, map and charts, see first footnote to article 'Omān Sultanate.

north-west and south-east and the valleys to which its slopes give birth run off at right angles on both sides, those on the north-east to **Bātinah** and those on the south-west to **Dhāhirah** and 'Omān Proper. The highest portion of Western Hajar is a considerable block at the south-east end which is called **Jabal Akhdhar**; **Jabal Akhdhar** reaches an elevation of nearly 10,000 feet, but the remainder of the range to the north-west is considerably less and at the head of **Wādi-al-Jizi**, perhaps the lowest point, it is only 1,860 feet.

The chief valleys which run down from Western Hajar across **Bātinah** to the sea are, in order from east to west, as follow: **Wādi Tau**; **Wādi Lājāl**; **Wādi Ma'āwal**; **Wādi Bani Kharūs** (near the coast called **Wādi-al-Qāsim**) with its eastern affluent **Wādi Mistāl**; **Wādi Bani 'Auf**; **Wādi Fara'** or **Rustāq**; **Wādi Bani Ghāfir** (in **Bātinah** styled **Wādi-al-Hōqain**) with its right bank tributary **Wādi Sahtan**; **Wādi Mabrah**; **Wādi-al-Hawāsinah** with its tributary from the west, **Wādi Bani 'Umr**; **Wādi Shāfān**; **Wādi Sarrāmi**; **Wādi 'Āhin**; **Wādi-al-Hilti**; **Wādi-al-Jizi**; **Wādi Bani 'Umr-al-Gharbi**; **Wādi Hatta**; and **Wādi-al-Qor**. There is also a **Wādi** called **Faidh** فيض in the neighbourhood of **Shinās Town**.

Proceeding next from west to east along the inland slopes of Western Hajar, we find that the range sends down **Wādis Dhank** and **Kabīr** to **Dhāhirah** and **Wādis Tanūf** and **Mi'aidin** to 'Omān Proper.

The Western Hajar is a limestone range and its geological character is noticed in the Appendix on geology. The **Jabal Akhdhar** portion is fully described under its own name: the remainder is generally very peaked and sharp ridged, with some herbaceous but very little ligneous vegetation. Trees and plants include **Samar**, **acacia arabica**, **rhamnus**, **screw-pine**, **oleander**, **calotropis**, **euphorbia**, **castor-oil plant**, **wild lavender**, a kind of rush called **Rasal** رسل, used for mat-making, and a plant named **Marannah** مرناح, bearing a fruit like a small bitter lime, of which the seeds, administered in food or drink, cause stupefaction. Birds are few in Western Hajar; ravine deer and foxes are among the commoner animals.

Villages and population.—The articles on the **Wādis** of Western Hajar, a list of which is given in the preceding paragraph, contain full information regarding the tribes who inhabit Western Hajar, their villages and their mode of life. To complete the topography of

Western Hajar we subjoin a table of places not situated in any of the better known valleys :—

Name.	Position.	House and inhabitants.	REMARKS
Buwah بره	Between 'Tau and Bid-bid, below a pass of the same name on the side of it next Tau.	50 houses, mostly of mud and stone, of the Bani Jābir.	The inhabitants have 30 camels, 30 donkeys, 30 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats.
Tuwaiyah طويه	3 miles west of Nakhl on the way to 'Awābi.	80 houses of mixed tribes, chiefly Ya'āribah.	The drainage of Tuwaiyah goes eastwards to Wadi Ma'āwal. Livestock are 20 camels, 40 donkeys, 50 cattle and 700 sheep and goats.

The following is an estimate of the settled population of Western Hajar :—

Wādī 'Āhin	3,000
Jabal Akhdhar (including upper villages of Wādī Mi'aidin)	3,500
Wādī Bani 'Auf	1,000
Wādī Fara'	25,000
Wādī Bani Ghāfir	5,000
Wādī Hatta (below but not including Hajarain)	500
Wādī-al-Hawāsinah (down to and including Ghaizain)	2,300
Wādī-al-Hilti	1,800
Wādī-al-Jizi	4,000
Wādī Bani Kharūs	6,400
Wādī-al-Qor (Aswad only)	400
Wādī Lājāl	400
Wādī Ma'āwal	12,000
Wādī Mabrah	1,700
Wādī Mistāl	1,500
Wādī Sahtan	700
Wādī Sarrāmi	5,500
Wādī Shāfān	4,500
Wādī Tau	1,500
Wādī Bani 'Umr	3,800
Wādī Bani 'Umr-al-Gharbi	800
Miscellaneous places (see preceding table)	650

TOTAL . 85,750 souls.

Section.	Subsection.	Fighting strength.	Subsectional Shaikhs and remarks.
Makbadhdhabah مخضبه	Sharāhīn شرايين	35	...
Do.	Sultān (Āl) آل سلطان	25	...
Do.	Tawwa (Al) آل طوا	20	...
Do.	Zabar (Al Bū) آل بو زبر	40	...
Do.	Zakhānīn زخانيين	30	...
Do.	Various	50	...
Muhammad (Āl) آل محمد	'Amīrah عميرة	30	The 'Amīrah are divided into Āl Jida-i جدئي and Āl Dhumain' ذمين, whose fighting strengths are given in this order in the preceding column. The Shaikhs of the same are Dhib-bin-Raddāh, and Muhanna-bin-Balūd, respectively.
		120	
Do.	Filahah (Āl) آل فلهه	60	Battāl-bin-Hashar.
Do.	Kidādāt كدادات	70	'Abdullah-bin-Jidaiyid.
Do.	Kilabah (Āl) آل كلبه	50	...
Do.	Misārīr مسارير	150	Suwaiyid-bin-Mutrab.
Do.	Qarūf (Al) آل قروف	50	Mubārak-bin-Dughmah.
Do.	Sha'amīl شعامل	200	Muhammad-bin-Mādhī-bin-Ta'azah; he is also chief Shaikh of the whole Al Muhammad section.
Do.	Simābin سمابين	30	'Awaidhah-as-Simhāni.
Do.	Tāya' (Āl) آل طايح	20	Fahad-bin-Tāya'.
Do.	Various	70	...

The total fighting strength of the Bani Hajir is thus about 1,500 men, of whom 650 belong to the Makhadhdhabah and 850 are of the Āl Muhammad section; and the number of the whole tribe probably amounts to some 5,000 souls.

Political condition.—The two great divisions of the Bani Hajir, namely, the Mukhadhdhabah and the Āl Muhammad, are ordinarily at enmity with one another, and this is the case at the present time; there is consequently no paramount Shaikh of the whole tribe. It is understood that the leading men of the Bani Hajir, receiving as they do allowances from the Turkish Mutasarrif of Hasa and presents from the Shaikh of Kuwait and the Āl Thāni Shaikhs of Qatar, are inclined to regard themselves as independent of all authority; but the payment by them of Zakāt to the Wahhābi Amīr is regarded as a not impossible contingency of the future. About 1865 the value of their annual contribution to the Riyādh treasury was estimated at \$3,000.

Singular Hajari حَجْرِي . A tribe of the 'Omān Sultanate, Yamaui by descent, Ibādhi in religion and Hināwi in politics. They inhabit the whole Badiyah division of the Sharqīyah district, are found also at Mudhaibi, and deal with the port of Sūr. They have not a good name for honesty and are rapacious and turbulent; nevertheless they are one of the wealthiest and most enterprising communities in this part of the country. They are engaged in cultivation and trade and own a number of boats: some of them visit Bombay and Zanzibar. The Hajriyīn, though possessing fixed villages, have retained to a considerable extent the tendencies and characteristics of Bedouins.

حَجْرِي

The Hajriyīn are now estimated at 7,500 souls and the subdivisions of the tribe are as follows:—

Section.	Fighting strength.*	Villages in Badiyah.	REMARKS.
Babārimah بهارمه	200	Wāsil, Haili and Hātūh.	Nil.
Bahārinah بحارنه Habābasah حبابسه	80	Wāsil, Dabik and Qā'.	Do.

* These are apparently somewhat under-estimated.

Section.	Fighting strength. *	Villages in Badiyah.	REMARKS.
Haid (Wilād Bā) ولاد بو حيد	300	Rāk and Mintirib.	Nil.
Mahādinah مهاده and Mahāddah مهاده Mahāsinah مهاده	400	Yāhis, Shāraq and Shāhik.	These two sections resemble Bedouins more than the others.
	400	Ghabbi and Mintirib.	

* These are apparently somewhat under-estimated.

Wāsil is the tribal capital; but the Hajriyīn have at present no Tamīmah.

It was the Hajriyīn who in 1813 suddenly attacked Mutlaq, the Wahhābi leader, slew him and expelled his force from the country: Sa'ad, the son of Mutlaq, in revenge completely broke their power, and they have never entirely recovered their former position.

HALAIFAH (ABU)

ابو حليفه

A coast village in the 'Adān district of the **Kuwait** Principality, lying about 18 miles south-south-east of **Kuwait** Town; it consists of about 50 houses and is inhabited by Arabs of miscellaneous origin. There are about 1,000 flourishing date palms and 30 wells containing good water at about 20 feet; but of the latter only 7 yield water for irrigation. Barley, melons and a few vegetables are grown and some Sidar or ber trees are seen. This village, as mentioned in the article on 'Adān, is to some extent a country resort for townsmen of **Kuwait**.

HALFAIN (WADI)

وادي
حلفين

A valley in 'Omān, probably the longest in that part of Arabia. Its head is divided from the head of Wādi Samāil by the Najd of Mughbārīyah only, and it finally reaches the sea at Mahōt: its general direction is thus south by east and its length about 185 miles in a straight line. Five miles below the Najd, of which the elevation is 2,400 feet above sea-level, Wādi Halfain passes Muti (2,300 feet); 7 miles further on it reaches the town of Izki (2,150 feet), which it divides into two



COPYRIGHT

Muti at the head of Wādi Halfain.
[MAJ. P. Z. COX.]

parts; about 10 miles below **Izki** it passes a group of small villages belonging to the 'Awāmir tribe and called collectively *Falāj-al-'Awāmir* فلاج العوامر, some of which are described in the article on 'Omān Proper; below this point it is untenanted except by Bedouins. At **Izki** the right bank of the Wādi is 200 feet high; but below that town the bed opens out and becomes flat, sandy, and hardly distinguishable from the surrounding desert. It is stated however that after heavy rain its flood water sometimes reaches the sea at **Mahōt**.

Wādi **Mi'aidin** from **Jabal Akhdhar** joins Wādi Halfain at no great distance below **Izki**: while further down, below **Dūh** دوح near **Adam**, Wādi Halfain receives Wādi Kalbu on the right bank from 'Omān Proper and, somewhere not far from **Sanāu**, Wādi 'Andām from the Eastern **Hajar** upon the left.

Wādi Halfain, it is said, everywhere contains sweet water near the surface and has pasturage at all seasons. It is the chief highway between the inhabited portion of 'Omān and the South-east Coast; and at one time it was customary to land cargoes of slaves at **Mahōt** and march them by this route to their destination to avoid the risk of capture by British cruisers.

An island in the Persian Gulf, about 61 miles east-north-east of **Dōhah** in **Qatar**. It is about a mile in diameter and consists partly of hills, of which one peak rises to 180 feet; but a considerable portion of its surface is fairly level. There is no fresh water, nor is there grazing even after rain; but some of the fishing grounds in the vicinity are excellent, and the island itself is a favourite breeding place for terns and yields large quantities of their eggs in the season. Pearl boats call here, and fishing vessels take refuge under the lee of **Hālūl** in **Shamāls**; the usual anchorage in such cases is on the south-east side, where a quiet berth can be found in 6 fathoms at half a mile from shore, and where there is a natural landing place and boat harbour formed by a gap in the cliffs of the coast. The island is surrounded by a fringe of pearl banks, and about 16 miles north by east of it is a detached pearl bank known as **Najwat Bin-Hilāl** or **Riqqat Hālūl**. An intermittent spring of bitumen exists under the sea in the neighbourhood of **Hālūl**; but its exact position is uncertain. The political position of **Hālūl** appears to be indeterminate; the pearl-divers and fishermen both of **Qatar** and of Trucial 'Omān are in the habit of resorting to it; and, so far as can be learnt, no exclusive or

HĀLŪL
حالول

preferential rights are claimed by any of the classes who use it, or by any territorial chief.

HĀM
(WĀDI) 'Omān Promontory obliquely from north-west to south-east : it has its head in the neighbourhood of the village of Adhan in the Jiri plain, and after traversing the whole mass of mountains it reaches the sea on the east coast near Fujairah. Its total length, windings being followed, seems to be about 35 miles. The lower part of the valley is in Shamailiyah and the upper in Rās-al-Khaimah, both districts of the Shārijah Principality.

The following are, in alphabetical order, the principal villages in Wādī Hām or connected with it :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Adhan اذن	Outside Wādī Hām at its head, 14 miles north-east by north of Dhaid village. In the Rās-al-K h a i m a h District.	...	Although reckoned the uppermost settlement of Wādī Hām this village is situated in the Jiri plain, in the article on which it is described.
'Asimah اسمه	In Wādī Hām, about 6 miles below Adhan. In the Rās-al-Khaimah District.	50 houses of Mazārī and Shahārah.	There are 20 camels, 40 donkeys, 40 cattle, 400 sheep and goats and 4,500 date palms.
Bilaidah بليده	In Wādī Hām, about 3 miles above Bithnah. In the Shamailiyah District.	4 houses of Shar-qiyyin.	This is the uppermost village of Shamailiyah in Wādī Hām.
Bithnah بيثنه	In Wādī Hām, about 6 miles from the coast. In the Shamailiyah District.	50 houses of Shar-qiyyin.	The place is walled and fortified and commands the route up Wādī Hām: at present it is held by the Shaikh of Fujairah against his overlord, the Shaikh of Shārijah. The estimated resources of Bithnah are 15 camels, 30 donkeys, 20 cattle, 600 sheep and goats and about 4,000 date trees.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Diftah دفته	In or near Wādī Hām between Bithnah and Masāfi, but nearer to the former.	10 houses of Naqbiyīn.	Here there are about 20 donkeys, 30 cattle, 150 sheep and goats and 1,000 palms.
Fara' فرع	In Wādī Hām, about half way between Adhan and 'Asimah. In the Rās-al-Khaimah District.	20 houses of Mazārī'.	Resources are 10 camels, 40 donkeys, 20 cattle, 250 sheep and goats and 1,500 date trees.
Khalabiyah خليبيه	In a small valley called Wādī Khabb, close to 'Asimah in Wādī Hām. In the Rās-al-Khaimah District.	30 houses of 'Abādilah and Sharqiyīn.	There are said to be 30 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 2,000 date palms.
Manāmah منامة	In a small valley connected with Wādī Hām.	7 or 8 houses of Sharqiyīn of the Hafaitāt section.	Sufad is in the same valley, and both places perhaps belong to Shamaaliyah generally rather than to Wādī Hām.
Masāfi مسافي	In Wādī Hām, about 15 miles above Bilaidah and 12 below Adhan. In the Rās-al-Khaimah District.	50 houses, half of Sharqiyīn of the Hafaitāt section and half of Mahārizah.	Livestock are placed at 20 camels, 50 donkeys, 30 cattle and 350 sheep. Date trees are estimated at 5,000.
Sfuni صفني	Near Siji in a small Wādī of the same name (Sfuni) which joins Wādī Hām. In the Rās-al-Khaimah District.	40 houses of Dhababihah and 30 of Mazārī'.	Palms number about 3,000, and livestock are said to amount to 30 camels, 200 donkeys, 60 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats. Sfuni is overlooked by Jabal Haqālah. Wādī Sfuni has a branch called Wādī Naidain نيدئين.
Shōkah شركة	Near Siji, outside Wādī Hām proper and to the west of it. In the Rās-al-Khaimah District.	10 families of Qawāid, practically Bedouins.	There are a few camels and donkeys, also about 150 sheep and goats and 1,000 date palms.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Siji سيجي	Apparently in a plain, about 7 miles west of Wādi Hām at Masāfi. In the Rās-al-Khaimah District.	20 houses of Zahūm.	Resources are estimated at 10 camels, 25 donkeys, 30 cattle, 300 sheep and goats and 2,000 date trees.
Taiyibah طيبه	In Wādi Hām, 1 or 2 miles below 'Asimah. In the Rās-al-Khaimah District.	50 houses of Sharqiyyin and Mahārizah.	Palms are said to number 3,000 and livestock to be about 10 camels, 60 donkeys, 70 cattle and 650 sheep and goats.

The route from **Fujairah** to **Dhaid** follows Wādi Hām for about $\frac{2}{3}$ of the way to its head.

HAMĀD حماد

A great desert plain in Northern Arabia to the north-east of Wādi Sirhān and to the north of Jauḥ-al-'Āmir; northwards it reaches as far as the Baghdād-Damascus line, and a small branch of it intervenes between Jauḥ and the Nafūd. The elevation of the last mentioned part above the sea is about 2,220 feet; it is absolutely level and bare of vegetation, a flat black expanse of gravelly soil covered with small round pebbles. The Hamād, where it abuts on Wādi Sirhān near Kāf, in an immense stony plateau, with white calcareous protuberances of remarkable shape; about 45 miles south-east of Kāf a chain of hills called Jabal Misma runs into it north-eastwards from the edge of Wādi Sirhān.

HAMAID حميد

A considerable nomad Arab tribe of Southern 'Arabistān; their range is from the Gargar (in its lower course) and from the Kārūn (about Naddāfiyeh) eastwards as far as Raghaiweh, and their tribal focus is on or near the Haddām affluent of the Gargar. They are politically allied to the Bāwiyyeh. The Hamaid own a few camels besides considerable numbers of cattle and large flocks of sheep and goats, but they subsist chiefly by the cultivation of wheat and barley. Their fighting men

number about 1,700 of whom some 550 are mounted and nearly 500 are armed with rifles. Some of the **Hamaid** go to the **Shatt-al-'Arab** in summer to work in the date plantations there.

The following are the principal tribal divisions with such information regarding each as it has been possible to procure :--

Name.	Location.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
'Attāb عتاب	Hasaniyeh, 11 miles east of Saiyid Hasan on the Gargar.	100, of whom 30 are mounted and 30 have rifles.	The 'Attāb have 100 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
'Awāmir عواملر	Zuwair, 4 miles east of Naddāfiyeh on the Kārūn.	200, of whom 50 have rifles and 100 are mounted.	Livestock are 40 camels, 200 cattle and 6,000 sheep and goats. The principal Shaikh of the tribe belongs to this section.
Hawālāt حوالات	4 miles north of the Haddām and the same distance east of the Gargar.	150, of whom 50 have rifles and 50 are mounted.	Animals are 200 cattle and 4,000 sheep and goats.
Kharāmizeh خرامزه	Nihairiyeh near Raghaiweh.	500. Of these 200 are armed with rifles and 150 are mounted.	This section have 40 camels, 400 cattle and 10,000 sheep and goats.
Maiyāh مياح	Both sides of the Haddām near its junction with the Gargar.	Do.	Possess about 500 cattle and 6,000 sheep and goats.
Nisailāt نسيلات	Naddāfiyeh on the Kārūn and Zuwair near it.	40, of whom 10 are mounted and 15 have rifles.	They have 40 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Sa'id ساعد	Both sides of the Had dām.	200, of whom 30 have rifles and 50 are mounted.	Their livestock amount to 100 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats.

The total number of the tribe may be estimated at 6,000 souls. Of the above sections the Kharāmizeh alone pay revenue to the **Bakhtiyāri** Chief, the **Samsām-as-Saltaneh**; the others render tribute, to the amount of about 600 Tūmāns a year, through **Mulla Thāni** of **Naddāfiyeh** to the Shaikh of **Muhammareh**. All sections inhabit tents exclusively. The 'Abādāt section of the '**Anāfiyeh** have now been living with the **Hamaid** for some years.

**HAMAI-
DĀT**

حميدات

Singular Hamaidi حميدي. A branch of the Āl Subaih section of the Bani Khālīd tribe; they are found chiefly at Lūsail in Qatar, where they have 50 houses; there are some also at the village of Dha'āin. The Hamaidāt are Māliki Sunnis and live by pearl diving and fishing. In winter they camp in the interior of the peninsula of Qatar with their sheep and goats.

HAMDĀN

حمدان

A town in Turkish 'Irāq on the south side of the Shatt-al-'Arab, about $\frac{2}{3}$ of the way from Basrah to Muhammareh Town; it is situated $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles up a creek of the same name, of which the entrance is $6\frac{1}{4}$ miles by river below the British Consulate at Basrah and opposite to Yāmīn on 'Ajairāwīyah island.

The town stands on both sides of the creek, the portion on the north-western bank being however $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile distant from it. The population of Hamdān is about 11,000 souls, of whom the majority are Muhaisin of the Bait Kana'an section. There are 30 to 40 houses well built of bricks and mud, but the rest of the dwellings are huts. Grazing is good and cattle numerous. Date palms are estimated at 150,000 trees, and livestock at 2,500 cattle, 1,000 sheep and goats, 40 horses and 200 donkeys.

Within the Hamdān creek, and so not visible from the Shatt-al-'Arab, are a tomb visited by Shī'ahs and a shrine respected by Sunnis; the former appears to be a cenotaph, as it is admitted that the Imām Hamzah whom it commemorates neither lived nor died at Hamdān.

HAMIDAH

حمدة

A tribe settled in the Rās-ar-Rummān suburb of Manāmah town in Bahrain—also known for this reason as Farīq-al-Hamidah—where they have 120 houses. They are an offshoot of the Manāna'ah but have been converted to Shī'ism, and they are classed at the present day as Bahārinah. Their occupations are sea-fishing and pearl-diving.

**HAMRA
(JAZĪRAT-
AL-)**

جزيرة الحمرا

Also called Jazīrat-az-Za'ab جزيرة الزعاب. An island and village in the principality of Shārjah in Trucial 'Omān, 12 miles west-south-west of Rās-al-Khaimah Town. It is included in the district of Rās-al-Khaimah. The island,—about 2 miles long, parallel to the coast and

very narrow,—is low and sandy, and its south-west end at low-water is nearly connected with the mainland; the creek between the island and the coast is shallow and can be forded in all states of the tide. On the mainland opposite are some red sand hills. The village, which is in the middle of the island, consists of about 500 houses of the **Za'āb** tribe and is divided into a small quarter called Umm 'Awaimir **أم عويمر** on the north and a large one called Manākh **مناخ** to the south. The inhabitants possess about 100 camels, 100 donkeys, 150 cattle and 500 sheep, but have no dates except at Khatt in the Jiri plain. They own about 25 pearl boats and some 10 small boats in which they bring firewood for sale to the towns of **Shārjah** and **Dibai**. They depend for their livelihood chiefly on pearl-diving.

A village on the coast of Trucial 'Omān, 8 miles south-west of Umm-al-Qaiwain town and 6 miles north-east of the town of 'Ajmān. It stands on the north side of a small creek, consists of about 300 houses, and is defended by a fort on the shore and by several towers. There are 6 shops. The inhabitants, including the Shaikh, are **Na'im** of the Darāwishah section, with a few **Tanaij**: they own about 17 pearl boats besides some 3 horses, 40 camels, 50 donkeys, 60 cattle and 150 sheep. There are now 1,000 date palms. The Na'imi Shaikh of Hamriyah, at present 'Abdur-Rahmān-bin-Saif, is not recognised as an independent chief; he has no separate treaty with the British Government, he is entitled to no salute, he used to accompany the Shaikh of **Shārjah** at interviews with British officers, and he must still be regarded as a dependent of **Shārjah**. Now, however, he denies his subordination to the Shaikh of **Shārjah** and looks for protection to the Shaikh of Umm-al-Qaiwain. There are no customs at Hamriyah, but the Shaikh derives about \$4,520 a year from taxation of pearl boats. He also owns a date plantation at **Dhaid**.

HAMRĪ-
YAH
حمريه

Next to **Jabal Tuwaiq**, in which it has its origin, this valley is the most important physical feature of Southern **Najd**, or at least of the 'Aridh district.

HANĪFAH
(WĀDI)
وادي حليفة

General course.—Wādi Hanīfah emerges from the main range of Jabal **Tuwaiq** at a point marked by a conspicuous bluff to the west of Sidūs ; it appears to be formed by the union of four valleys of Jabal **Tuwaiq** which are, in order from north to south, Khumar خمر , the eastern Haisiyah حيسية , Ghurūr غرور and Bōdhah بوضه ; of these Haisiyah, which is thickly grown with acacia and other trees, is the best known as containing the road between 'Ayainah and Barrah, a section of one of the principal routes across Arabia. From the head of Haisiyah down to **Riyādh**, a distance of about 50 miles, the general direction of the Hanīfah valley is east. At Malqa about 15 miles above **Riyādh** it apparently forks,* enclosing a small island ; and near 'Ilb, some 4 miles further on, the same thing occurs again. Between 'Ayainah and **Riyādh**, Wādi Hanīfah receives three tributaries, all on its right bank ; these are Wahairish رحيرش , which comes in immediately above Taraf, Ubaitah ابيطح , midway between Jabailah and Malqa, and 'Ammāriyah or Mazaira'ah مزيرعه , which contains the village of 'Ammāriyah and joins immediately below Malqa. At **Riyādh**, or just beyond it, Wādi Hanīfah turns to the south-south-east ; and, after passing Hāir at less than 20 miles from **Riyādh**, it is joined by a valley from **Dhrumah** and acquires the alternative name of Wādi Hāir : beyond this point it receives, apparently on the borders of **Kharj**, a tributary named Nisāh نسلح , which begins in the same part of the **Tuwaiq** hills as the Abaljilāt valley going to **Harīq**. Wādi Hanīfah is finally lost in the desolate **Sahābah** tract at a distance of perhaps 30 miles from Hāir ; its drainage is said to reach the **Dahānah** beyond, where it disappears. Some natives of the country hold that the fresh-water springs of **Hasa** are fed subterraneously by the drainage of Wādi Hanīfah,—a theory which is at least plausible.

General characteristics.—Above 'Ayainah low hills separate the Wādi on its right bank from the higher summits of Jabal **Tuwaiq**, while on the left bank there is a raised plateau. At 'Ayainah the bed of the valley is gravelly, and thence to **Dara'iyah** sandy. From 'Ayainah down as far as Malqa the general character of the Wādi is fairly uniform ; it has an average width of a few hundred yards and on either side of it there are flat-topped cliffs, alternating with low slopes, while the immediately adjacent hill crests never rise more than 200 feet above the level of its bed. From **Dara'iyah** to **Riyādh** the Wādi appears to be of a

* The point is obscure both in Palgrave and Pelly. Fresh inquiry tends to show that the loop formed is unimportant, and that the island enclosed is short and liable to submersion in heavy floods.

different character and to become, in places at least, a scarp-sided and contracted ravine rather than an open valley.

Floods in Wādi Hanīfah are said to rise 7 to 8 feet and to occur on the average four or five times in the year. After exceptionally good winter rains flowing water in the river bed may be expected to last, in the neighbourhood of Riyādh, throughout the succeeding spring and even summer. The lower part of the valley is celebrated for its luxuriant date groves; in the upper and less frequented portion gazelle and partridges are met with.

Wādi Hanīfah has always been the seat of political power in Southern Najd and the successive capitals of 'Ayainah, Dara'iyah and Riyādh have all been situated upon it.

Towns and villages.—The following table contains particulars of the principal inhabited places on Wādi Hanīfah and its 'Ammāriyah tributary :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Ayainah عَيْنَاه	On the left bank of Wādi Hanīfah, about 18 miles south-east of Sidūs.	No permanent inhabitants, but in favourable seasons, when there is water, cultivators immigrate from Sidūs and Malham, and to a lesser extent from Dara'iyah.	There are no date palms, but tamarisks abound. Wheat, barley and millet are grown. The water supply is from springs and from numerous wells 12 fathoms deep; one of the springs, called 'Ayainat Bin-Mu'am-mar ^{بن مومر} is supposed to be dependent on a reservoir on the Ghāllah torrent in the direction of Sidūs. By some 'Ayainah is said to have been the birth-place* of the founder of the Wahhābī sect and at one time the capital of the country. Detached heaps of ruins and extensive retaining walls built to confine the flood of Wādi Hanīfah seem to prove that it once was, in fact, a considerable place.

* It seems more probable, however, that Muḥammad-bin-'Abdul Wahhāb was born in Haurah,

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Taraf طرف	About a mile below 'Ayainah.	Resembles 'Ayainah, but the occasional cultivators in this case are all from Malham.	Like 'Ayainah in respect of agriculture and water supply.
Jabailah جبيله	On the left bank of Wadi Hanifah about 3 miles below Taraf.	The permanent inhabitants are only 4 houses of inferior tribes; in winter, however, there is an influx of about 50 households of cultivators, chiefly from Malham but a few from Salbūkh.	There was formerly a large village here. Crops are wheat, barley, lucerne, marsh melons and water melons, but dates are very few. The village lands are on both sides of the Wādī. Numerous wells 12 fathoms deep yield fresh water, but the level of the Wādī bed is too low to admit of irrigation from them.
Malqa ملقى	On the left bank of Wadi Hanifah 9 miles below Jabailah.	About 30 houses, viz., 15 of Fadhūl, 4 of Qahtān, and 10 of inferior tribes.	The name is due to the separation of Wādī Hanifah at this point into two branches which re-unite further down. Wheat, barley, millet, lucerne and melons are cultivated; there are date palms in abundance but no other fruit trees. The date plantations are the property of the ruler of Riyādh. Supplies are very limited. Water is from wells 8 to 14 fathoms deep. Some of Ibn Sa'ūd's horses are kept here.
Katash (Abul) ابو الكباش	On the right bank of the 'Ammāriyah tributary of Wādī Hanifah at a distance of several miles up it.	No permanent inhabitants, but visited in the agricultural season by about 10 cultivating families from other places, viz., Fadhūl from Dara'iyah and Malham and inferior tribes from 'Ilb.	There are no dates, but the usual cereals and melons are grown. The wells are 6 to 12 fathoms deep.

Names.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Ammāriyah عمارية	At the head of the 'Ammāriyah tributary a few miles above Abul Kabash.	60 houses, <i>viz.</i> , 20 of Dawāsir, 10 of Sabai', 10 of Bani Tamīm and 20 of inferior tribes.	There are 5,000 date palms and some other fruit trees, but no vines. Water is in wells at 8 to 18 fathoms.
'Ilb علب	On the right bank of Wādī Hanīfah 4 miles below Malqa.	50 houses, <i>viz.</i> , 20 of Sabai' and 30 of inferior tribes.	The date palms are estimated at 6,000 and there are also citrons and figs. Lucerne, melons and the usual cereals are grown. Part of the cultivation is on the further side of the Wādī. The depth of the wells varies between 4 and 12 fathoms.
'Audah عوده	On the right bank of Wādī Hanīfah 1 mile below 'Ilb.	30 houses, <i>viz.</i> , 10 of Fadhūl, 10 of Sabai' and 10 of inferior tribes.	Part of the cultivation is on the further side of Wādī Hanīfah. The usual cereals are grown and there are also citrons, figs, melons and water melons. The number of the date trees is estimated at 4,000.
Dara'iyah درعه	On the left bank of Wādī Hanīfah 1 mile below 'Audah.	...	See article Dara'-iyah.
'Arjah عرجه	On the right bank of Wādī Hanīfah 3 miles below Dara'iyah.	100 houses, <i>viz.</i> , 30 of Sabai', 30 of Bani Tamīm and 40 of inferior tribes.	There are the usual fruit trees and cereals and the date palms are estimated at 15,000. The wells vary in depth between 4 and 12 fathoms.
Shuyūkh (Bātin-ash-) باطن الشيوخ	Chiefly on the left bank of Wādī Hanīfah 4 miles below 'Arjah, but part of the village is on the opposite side.	100 houses, <i>viz.</i> , 30 of the family of Ibn Sa'ūd and 70 of inferior tribes.	The date groves belong to the family of Ibn Sa'ūd; there are also other fruit trees and cultivation of lucerne cereals. The dwellings are mostly garden houses.
Riyādh رياض	About 2 miles from the left bank of Wādī Hanīfah at a point 2 miles below Bātin-ash-Shuyūkh.	...	See article Riyādh.

Names.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Manfūhah منفوحه	On the left bank of Wādi Hanīfah 2 or 3 miles below Riyādh from which it is separated by an enormous burial ground.	450 houses, <i>viz.</i> , 100 of 'Anizah, 50 of Dawāsir, 100 of Qahtān, 50 of Bani Tamīm and 150 of inferior tribes.	Manfūhah had in 1819 some good upper-storeyed houses of mud and stone with flat roofs. Dates, wheat and barley are the present staples, the palms (which are irrigated from wells) being estimated at over 30,000; in 1819 cotton, maize, musk melons, water melons, peaches and figs were grown, and brinjals, spinach and clover were obtainable, but the fruits were not of good quality. The wells vary in depth from 4 to 12 fathoms according to their distance from the Wādi. The Wahhābi ruler keeps some 30 horses at this place. To the village belong some 30 camels, 50 donkeys and 150 cattle.
Masānī' مصانع	On the left bank of Wādi Hanīfah 3 miles below Manfūhah.	100 houses, <i>viz.</i> , 30 of Sabai', 30 of Bani Tamīm and 40 of inferior tribes.	The village lands lie on both sides of the Wādi. Water is near the surface. There are the ordinary fruit trees and cereals and perhaps 10,000 date palms. The groves of Masānī' are continuous with those of Manfūhah.
Hāir حائر	On the right bank Wādi of Hanīfah 12 miles below Masānī' and one day by caravan north-westwards from the Sahābah tract.	260 houses, <i>viz.</i> , 100 of Sabai' and 100 of inferior tribes. In the hot weather the population is largely increased by an influx of Bedouin Sabai' who own date palms here.	The date plantations are on both sides of the Wādi and are estimated to contain 10,000 palms. There are a few fruit trees, and cereals, lucerne and vegetables are grown, but the cultivation is poor. The water level is only 2 or 3 fathoms below the surface of the ground.

To British navigators of a former generation known as "Angaum" and even as "Angar." A remarkable island situated off the south coast of Qishm Island, in close proximity to Khārgu point, from which it is divided by a strait a mile wide and 6 to 12 fathoms deep in the fair-way. Hanjām has been not inaptly called the "Perim of the Persian Gulf"; and it would form a good base of naval observation, the Gulf being here so narrow that the Arabian coast is ordinarily visible; it would not however be a suitable site for a defended naval establishment.

HANJĀM*
هَنْجَام

Configuration.—Hanjām island is of a nondescript but compact shape; it measures $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles in length from north-north-east to south-south-west and about 3 miles in breadth. The island consists of an agglomeration of rugged hills decreasing in elevation from north to south: the highest summit is Table Hill, one mile from the north end, which reaches 350 feet. The dismal aspect of Hanjām from the sea, whence it appears as a mass of barren, broken and almost black rocks, streaked here and there with white and red, does not belie its real character.

Geology.—Geologically the island is as rich in interest and variety as botanically it is poverty-stricken. The prevailing rock is a miliolitic limestone; but patches of maroon coloured stone and soil are numerous and are generally indicative of the presence of rock salt. In the northern part of the island are several salt caves, notably one † towards the centre of the island which is entered by a long, low, narrow passage in the face of a hill; it contains a grotto of rare beauty adorned with stalactites and tracery of the purest white salt. The mouths of some of the caves are adjoined by piles of stones and metallic substances of various colours which have excited the admiration of more than one visitor; among them appear

* For naval considerations relating to Hanjām, Commanders T. W. Kemp and H. B. T. Somerville's report of 20th June 1903 may be consulted: see the Political Proceedings of the Government of India for June 1904. Some remarks by Sir L. Dane and Admiral Atkinson-Willes are given in the same. A tracing of the Hanjām anchorage with additional soundings taken in June 1903 is contained in the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for June 1904, and remarks on Hanjām by Admiral Willes will also be found there. A plan of the anchorage is given as an inset in Chart No. 2573-2837 A., *Persian Gulf*, where also a distant view of the island from the sea will be found. A general report on Hanjām by Lieutenant V. Hunt is contained in the Foreign Proceedings of the Government of India for May 1901: see also reports by Mr. Lobo, Sir L. Dane and Lieutenant Shakespear in the Foreign Proceedings for December 1904, June 1904 and March 1905. There is a plan of the telegraph station in the Proceedings for September 1905.

† Described by Floyer; see his *Unexplored Baluchistan*, pages 124-6.

to be sulphur, red ochre and blocks of specular iron ore ; the last, on account of their weight, are used by the fishermen of the island as sinkers for their nets. A valley near the western coast, about 300 yards north-west of the foot of Table Hill, presents another geological curiosity in the form of clay pillars which stand erect and bear a singularly close resemblance to the trunks of fossilised date trees. In 1904 two of these pillars, on being broken open, were found to hold a core or second pillar of flint of the same length as the first ; and one of the clay pillars contained in addition a fossilised bivalve shell. The outer clay case was extremely hard, but peeled off in layers under the blows of a hammer.*

Climate.—The climate of Hanjām in summer is barely tolerable ; the heat is terrific and is aggravated during the months of June, July and August by the moisture with which the atmosphere is laden, by the assaults of sand-flies and other insects, and, in the neighbourhood of the coast, by the stench of decomposing sea-weed. The rainy season begins in October and ends in March. In the winter of 1903-1904 the fall was considerable and filled the reservoirs, but for 4 or 5 years previously there had been very little rain.


Flora and fauna.—The only self-sown trees are the ber and acacia ; and grass, even in spring, is only sufficient to tinge one or two of the main valleys with a slight shade of green.

In the hills are some wild goats, in reality domestic goats which have escaped from the villages and their descendants, and the island is now overrun by hares which were introduced here and on Tunb island about 1882 by Mr. Finch, then Director of the Persian Gulf Telegraphs. There are no wild carnivora. Birds are not uncommon, especially towards the open ground at the south-west of the island ; among them are the kite, hawk, stone-plover, lark, dove and blue-rock pigeon, the latter inhabiting the caves and sometimes the deep wells of the island. The edible oyster is plentiful along the shores, and pearl-oysters also abound. Sand-flies and other insects exist in myriads and are troublesome at certain seasons.

Telegraph station.†—Only three points on Hanjām are at present inhabited. Of these the first is the British telegraph station, which was re-established at the north end of the island in April 1904 after having

* Mr. R. W. Lobo of the I. E. T. D., on whose excellent account of Hanjām the greater part of this article is founded, has seen similar freaks of nature at Ormārah on the coast of Makrān.

† A plan of the station and discussion of its boundaries will be found in the Government of India's Political Proceedings for September 1905.

been in abeyance for 18 years. The buildings are situated on a cliff $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile inland from the north coast of the island, and are only a few yards to the northward of the plinth which marks the site of the original station. The staff consists of an Assistant Superintendent and two clerks. On the south side of the station is a valley of considerable extent and about 550 yards across ; it runs across the island from west to east and contains two or three wells, the best of which is affected to the use of the telegraph establishment. The water is about 18 feet from the surface and varies from sweet to brackish : advantage has been taken of it to lay out a small garden and plant some trees.* The northern side of the valley consists of high cliffs, the lower strata of which are composed of, Shūr or saline matter. A village called Masheh, , consisting of a few huts, stands 300 yards east of the telegraph station and is occupied by native employés of the Indo-European Telegraph Department who were brought here from Jāshk but were originally natives of Bāsīdu.

Hanjām village.—The most populous place on the island is the village of Hanjām, situated on a stretch of flat open country by the coast on the south-east side of the island. The plain adjoining it is all under cultivation. Hanjām is a typical Arab village, comparatively clean and well-built, and consists of about 200 houses. It possesses 8 or 9 gardens well stocked with fruit trees and irrigated from wells 20 to 25 feet deep which are worked by bullocks ; there are about 1,400 date-palms, and the other principal crops are wheat, barley, onions and pumpkins. The Arabs of Hanjām belong to the Bani Yās tribe of the Arabian coast, whence they are said to have immigrated about 3 generations ago ; their intercourse is still chiefly with that coast and particularly with the town of Dibai. They are manly, independent, intelligent, industrious and extremely hospitable. They own 36 pearl boats which constitute their principal means of livelihood ; the bulk of the male population is absent on the Arabian pearl-banks every year from June to October, not returning to the island until they have disposed of their takings to Indian merchants in Trucial 'Omān or at the pearl mart of Lingeh. The women during the same season seek employment at Mināb and other places as date-pickers and return to the settlement about the same time as their male relatives. In summer, consequently, Hanjām village is practically deserted except by aged caretakers. In winter the men of Hanjām, who are said to be very dexterous in the use of the harpoon, mostly devote themselves to

* The valley and wells have been minutely described by Mr. Lobo : *vide* the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for December 1934.

shark-fishing, but some remain on shore to tend the cold weather crops. For shore-fishing the people of Hanjām use a torpedo-shaped fish trap of wickerwork with one inch meshes and a cone-shaped entrance projecting inwards from one end; this is sunk at a moderate depth in a passage between two rocks and is taken out at the end of the day with such fish as having wandered in have been unable to find their way out again. To Hanjām village and that of Ghail, mentioned below, belong 7 camels, 40 donkeys, 50 cattle and 400 goats, all of which are allowed to roam at large over the island. About a mile south of Hanjām village, in the first series of hills from the coast, are some masonry remains which the Arabs attribute to the Portuguese.

Ghail village.—The third settlement is Ghail غيل, an offshoot of Hanjām village situated on the west coast about 3 miles south-west of the telegraph station and 3 miles north-west of Hanjām village. It contains about 30 houses and depends like Hanjām chiefly on pearl-diving. Here there is a well of excellent water within a few feet of the sea beach. Four or five walled gardens have sprung up about 100 yards east of the village; in these there are fruit trees, onions and a few pumpkins and beans. In the gardens are some eight shallow wells, and between them and the village an artificial lake for storing rain water has been created by damming up a hollow which passes the village. The supply of water at Ghail is almost inexhaustible, and native vessels anchoring between Hanjām and Qishm Island procure their supply from this place by boat when the tanks at the north end of the island are empty.

Besides the telegraph station and the villages of Hanjām and Ghail there are now no other settlements on the island; but traces of former hamlets exist in more than one place, and in the valley south of the old telegraph station are the remains of walled plots of cultivation.

Anchorage, etc.—Some idea of the resources and trade of Hanjām has been given in describing the island and villages. The salt-caves and pits, it may be observed, have not been worked in recent years. It remains to add that there is a valuable anchorage, called Masheh bay, between Hanjām and Qishm; it is visited by most native vessels proceeding up the Gulf in order to take water on board, or, in some cases, to obtain shelter from the Shamāl which here blows from the west-south-west. This place was formerly a rendezvous of pirates and is still occasionally used by slavers. The anchorage is a double one, lying on both sides of a sandy spit at the northernmost point of the island, on which a beacon and high-water mark have recently been erected by the cable ship of the

Indo-European Telegraph Department. The amount of the anchorage sheltered from the prevailing winds is very limited, and the bottom is hard and a ship is liable to drag her anchor, especially in consequence of the tides which run strongly during ebb and are said to attain about 3 knots at springs. Vessels drawing about 10 feet can be beached on the spit. The western part of the anchorage is the better, but it is partially exposed to the Shamāl, to avoid which vessels must change their position to the other side of the cape. The depth in the anchorage is about 9 fathoms. Masheh bay is the place where vessels load salt from the Namakdān mines on Qishm Island for the Calcutta and other markets; there being no safe anchorage off Namakdān the salt is brought here in lighters, a distance of over 20 miles, and transhipped.

Political position.—The principal authority on the island is the Shaikh of the village of Hanjām, who has hitherto endeavoured, with some success, to avoid relations with the Persian authorities. No revenue or tribute is paid by the islanders, and a Persian Customs post and two Persian flag-staffs at the north end of the island are as yet the only evidences of Persian sovereignty.

Ruins.—No account of Hanjām would be complete which failed to mention the ruins on the north coast. The principal are two mosques 275 yards apart, of which the eastern seems to have been a Persian construction and the western stands on a cliff overhanging the sea. On the northern side of the former, along the beach, extend traces of a settlement which appears to have consisted of 200 or 300 houses: among the remains here some copper coins, dating from 113 to 164 years back, have been discovered. Immediately to the south of these ruins is a hollow 250 yards square containing graves and headstones, and in the vicinity of the mosque are 9 reservoirs hewn out of the solid limestone rock and lined with an imperishable hydraulic cement locally called Sarūch. The largest of these reservoirs is 60 feet long, 12 feet wide and 12 feet deep and has a cylindrically vaulted roof of common Gach and stones. The western mosque appears to have been built with the ordinary maroon-coloured cement of the island; it is also adjoined by reservoirs, 3 or 4 in number, and by a graveyard which, with the remains of houses on the hill behind, indicate that it may have been the nucleus of a distinct settlement. About a mile from the village of Ghail are three blocks of granite, the largest weighing several tons, of which the presence is not in any way accounted for except by a superstitious tale.

HARB Singular Harbi حربي. A great Arab tribe, mostly nomadic, found in the Hijāz province and on the western confines of Najd.

Distribution.—Part reside between Makkah and Madinah within the basin of the Red Sea, others to the south of Khaibar about the head of Wādi-ar-Rummaḥ and that of Wādi-al-Hamdh حمض which goes down to Madinah; the remainder, with whom we are chiefly concerned, inhabit the country upon the upper course of Wādi-ar-Rummaḥ and the tract called Hazam-ar-Rāji حزم الراجي to the south of it, sometimes pushing as far east as Dilaimiyah, Ab-ad-Dūd and Subaih in Qasim and as 'Aqlah, Balāziyah, Fuwārah and 'Odḥaim in Jabal Shammar. Harb Bedouins are occasionally seen in 'Āridh. Settled Harb are found at Barrūd in Wādi-as-Sirr, at Zilfi in Sadair, and at Rghabah in 'Āridh; and some of the inhabitants of permanent villages in Qasim claim to be of Harb descent, especially at Basr, Bukairiyah, 'Ain Ibn-Fahaid, Ḥamar, Hilāliyah, Jau'i, Qaryah, Quwai'ah, Muraid Saiyid, Nabḥāniyah, Shaihiyah, Shiqqah, Subaih and Ummahāt-az-Ziyābah. The Bedouins who adjoin the Harb in Najd are the Hataim upon the north, the Mutair upon the east and the 'Ataibah upon the south-east and south.

Divisions and number.—The Harb tribe consists of two main divisions, the Masrūḥ مسروح and the Bani Sālim بني سالم.

The subdivisions of the Masrūḥ are three, the Bani 'Ali بني علي, the Bani 'Amr بني عمر and the Bani-as-Safar بني السفر; these again are composed of the sections given below.*

Bani 'Ali subdivision of the Masrūḥ.

'Abidah	عبدية	Karāshif	كراشيف
Dahaim	دهيم	Kitimah	كيتمه
Dawā'irah	دواعره	and	
Kalakhah	كلخه	Turafah	طرفه

The Bani 'Ali appear to lie the furthest to the north and east of the whole tribe. Some of them are "pithless day-sleepers and coffee-drinkers;" some are ultra-religious; others on the contrary are unable to say their prayers, and not all keep Ramdhān. Some of the Bani 'Ali pitch their tents in a circle and keep their animals in the middle, an unusual form of camp among the Bedouins of Central Arabia. The

* Doughty received an almost entirely different statement (II. 513). Possibly the sections he mentions are those in Hijāz.

ruling family of the whole Masrūh division belong to a subsection of the Karāshif called Furōm فرم .

Bani 'Amr subdivision of the Masrūh.

'Atūr	عطور	Sha'afin	شعافين
Bidārīn	بدارين	Shiddah	شده
Ghiyādīn	غيادين	and	
Sha'ab	شعب	Sillāh	سلاح

Bani-as-Safar subdivision of the Masrūh.

'Auf	عوف	Makhallaf	مخالف
Faridah	فردة	Wahōb	وهوب

The 'Auf are reputed robbers, especially of pilgrims, but in reality only part of the section engage in nefarious practices.

The subdivisions of the Bani Sālīm are two only, the Maimūn ميمون and the Mizainah ميزنه . The Bani Sālīm appear to be as a rule honest, kindly, hospitable and, for Bedouins, well clad. Their sections are *:—

Maimūn subdivision of the Bani Sālīm.

Ahāmīdah	احامدة	Salaim (Aulād)	اولاد سليم
Gharbān	غربان	Wasadah	وسدة
Hanishah	حنشة	and	
Jimlah	جملة	Zighaibāt	زغيبات

Mizainah subdivision of the Bani Sālīm.

'Araimāt	عريمات	Hawāmil	هوامل
Bishārīyah	بشارية	Hawāzim	حوازم
Dhawāhirah	ضواهرة	Husnān	حصنان
Hanāniyah	حنانية	Nahāitah	نهائته

Of these the 'Araimāt have no camels, but only sheep; and the Hawāzim, † who are perhaps not true Harb, are taunted by their enemies

* Doughty's account differs considerably from this (II. 512).

† See the footnote to the article on the Awāzim.

with being **Saluba** or **Hataim**, and are sometimes described as Ibādhi in religion like the tribes of the 'Omān Sultanate.

The settled Harb of **Zilfi** are said to belong to a section called Bani Hammād بني حماد .

The numbers of the Harb are difficult to estimate, but those in **Najd** may be placed at about 3,500 souls.

Livelihood and character.—The Harb are camel and sheep-owners ; their camels are nearly all swarthy or black, and some of their sheep are black also. A number of the tribe are professional robbers and highwaymen, and others act as escorts to pilgrim caravans passing through their country. In complexion the Harb are extremely dark, but they have the features of true Arabs. In religion they are Hanbali Sunnis ; in character and disposition they seem to vary considerably from section to section ; many of the poorer Harb live among the **Hataim**, but they abstain from intermarriage with them. The Harb are not as yet a well-armed tribe ; their weapons are still for the most part muzzle-loading guns, flint-locks and spears ; such rifles as they possess have been imported through Yanbō' on the Red Sea.

Political position.—As the greater part of their territory and nearly all their immovable property are in Hijāz, where they have a number of fixed villages, the political relations of the Harb with the Turks are necessarily close. The Bani Sālim division and the Bani 'Amr subdivision are subsidised by the Turkish Government in consideration of their keeping open the various pilgrim routes through the Harb Dīrah ; but the subsidy is really paid by the pilgrims in the form of tolls collected at Makkah by the Turkish authorities on behalf of the Harb. The Damascus Hajj is severely taxed for this purpose, that from Hāil less so, the Qasīm Hajj escapes still more cheaply, and that from Riyādh is altogether exempt. The Harb who live in Najd beyond effective Turkish jurisdiction were in the beginning tributaries of the Wahhābi ; but in 1864 they allied themselves to the 'Ataibah, then hostile to Ibn Sa'ūd. In 1878 they were subject to taxation by Ibn Rashīd and used to be periodically collected by his order at Samīrah for military and revenue purposes. They have lately returned to their original allegiance and render annual tribute to the Wahhābi Amīr at the rate of one sheep or goat in every 50 and one dollar in cash on every 5

camels: the total value of their present annual contribution has not been ascertained.

A considerable Arab tribe located chiefly upon the boundary, to the west of the Kārūn, between Northern and Southern 'Arabistān; a few are found to the east of the Gargar. Shārtāgh a few miles to the east of Kūt Nahr Hāshim appears to be their principal centre. The Hardān cultivate wheat and barley: they also own 300 camels, cattle in considerable numbers, and large flocks of sheep and goats. The fighting men of the tribe are reckoned at nearly 700, of whom over 200 are mounted on horses and 100 or 200 have rifles, and the total number of souls may be estimated at 2,500. The Hardān pay revenue to the Shaikh of Muhammareh.

The following are the divisions of the tribe with some particulars concerning them:—

Name.	Location.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
'Abūdeh عبدو	Shārtāgh, 7 miles east of Kūt Nahr Hāshim.	150, of whom 40 are mounted	Livestock are 50 camels, 100 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats. The revenue of the section is paid through Shaikh 'Anāyeh at Umm-at-Tamair, who is in charge of the right bank of the Kārūn in the Ahwāz District.
Hāji (Āl Bū) آل بو حاجي	Among the 'Anāfijeh, usually at Yaqauwiyeh on the Diz River.	150, of whom 30 are mounted.	This section own 200 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats and pay their revenue through the 'Anāfijeh.
Hardān حردان	Shārtāgh.	200, of whom 50 are mounted.	The chief Shaikh of the whole tribe is of this section. They own 200 camels, 200 cattle and 5,000 sheep and goats and pay their revenue in the same manner as the 'Abūdeh section.

Name.	Location.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
Na'āmeḥ (Bani) بني نعاء	Kharrān, near the Qadāmgāh called Shiraif.	80, of whom 30 are mounted.	The lands occupied by this section are the property of 'Abdus Samad, Mujtahid, of Shūshtar and they pay revenue to him. Their water is from wells and they own 10 camels, 200 cattle and 5,000 sheep and goats. Others of this section, as they now live apart from the tribe, are not reckoned to it; they are mentioned in the article on the Hawizeh District.
Shijairāt شجيرات	Chiefly about Sidi-yeh, a place on the right bank of the Kārūn below Li'aimi; but the section is a scattered one.	100, of whom 30 are mounted.	The Shijairāt have 200 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats. Robbery and theft were formerly rife in the vicinity of their headquarters, but have decreased since the Marawuneh tribe moved into the same neighbourhood.
Tamīm (Bani) بني تميم	Shārtāgh.	100, of whom 40 are mounted.	The revenue of the Bani Tamīm is paid in the same manner as that of the 'Abūdeh section. They have 40 camels, 100 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats.

All the sections of this tribe are dwellers in tents: the only exceptions are a very few families who are settled at Kraidi on the Gargar.

HARĪQ حريق

Generally pronounced Harij or Harig; a valley in Southern Najd forming a district of the Wahhābi dominions.

Boundaries and physical features.—On the north Harīq is divided from the district of 'Āridh by Jabal 'Alaiyah; and on the south it appears to be bounded by a range, called Hilaiyah حليّة, which is

interposed between it and part of the **Hautah** district. The fall of the **Harīq** valley appears to be from west to east, and its drainage is reported to join that of **Hautah** upon its way to **Kharj**.

Jabal 'Alaiyah, already mentioned, is an important physical feature connected with this district and with **Hautah**; it is uncertain whether it pertains to the **Tuwaīq** system or is an isolated range. It is described as enclosing a basin of which the drainage escapes by a fissure called Sha'ib 'Alaiyah in the eastern side of the mountain; in the north-western part of the basin is a locality named Māwān مَواي where there are wells 4 fathoms deep and date groves at which Bedouins assemble in the season to gather the fruit. Jabal 'Alaiyah is reported high and difficult and is said to contain a number of strongholds, which are called Qarāniyah قَرَانِيَّة or Qurūniyah قُرُونِيَّة and are occupied by robber bands composed of the off-scourings of many of the tribes of Arabia. A part of Jabal 'Alaiyah apparently projects southwards into the **Harīq** valley, for it is crossed immediately after leaving **Harīq** town on the way from that place to **Dilam** in **Kharj**.*

Communications.—Routes radiate from **Harīq** town to **Dilam** in **Kharj**, to **Hāir** on Wādi **Hanifah**, and to the village of Jau-as-Saibāni which is described in the article on **Dhrumah**.

The route to **Dilam** goes east with a slight southerly inclination; the journey occupies a caravan 10 or 11 hours and the distance may be about 30 miles. The first 3 hours are spent in ascending and then descending a portion of Jabal 'Alaiyah; thereafter the route runs through a plain where neither villages nor torrent beds are encountered. It is also possible to go from **Harīq** to **Dilam** by descending the **Harīq** valley to its junction with the valley of **Hautah** and thence following the **Hautah** valley to **Dilam**: on this route also no villages are passed.

The route from **Harīq** to **Hāir** is identical with the first route to **Dilam** until the crossing of part of Jabal 'Alaiyah has been effected and the south-eastern corner of the mountain is reached; it then diverges northwards, 'Alaiyah for some time remaining on the left hand. A waterless stage which is reckoned half way to **Hāir** is reached in 10 caravan hours; it is named Ausat اوسط from a hill that adjoins it on the west. Unless however the road is very winding, it does not appear that the journey can amount to so much as 60 miles.

* **Harīq** has not, so far as is known, been visited by any European traveller. It is hard, however, to understand how Palgrave reached **Kharfah** in **Aflaj** without apparently passing through either **Harīq** or **Hautah**.

The route from Harīq to Jau-as-Saibāni runs for 8 hours through hilly ground, Jabal 'Alaiyah being on the right hand side of the traveller, to the hill of Faraishah فريشة; thence the way continues westwards for 5 hours over a level plain to Jau-as-Saibāni. The times being those taken by a caravan, the total distance is probably between 30 and 40 miles. At 3 hours short of Jau-as-Saibāni on the south side of the route is Khashm-adh-Dhib خشم الذيب which is regarded as the north-westernmost corner of the hills of Harīq and is the furthest point reached by the torrent of Abaljilat from 'Aridh.

Topography, population and resources.—The following is a table of the principal places in the Harīq district with some particulars concerning them :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Harīq town حريق	About 30 miles west by north of Dilam in Kharj.	Population is about 3,000 souls, but a number of the people live scattered in the date gardens. There are 100 houses of Ruwalah 'Anizah of the Hazāzinah section; 40 of Sahūl; 20 of Sabai' of the Khathlān section; 15 of Dawāsir; 10 of Fadhūl and 175 of Bani Khadhir. The Sabai' are settled in the date groves to the south-east. One of the Qasrs in the middle of the settlement is called Mishrāq مشراق.	The date groves are very extensive and contain a large number of trees. The usual fruits of Southern Najd, including peaches, are found; also the usual cereals. Water is at 16 to 20 fathoms and the well-lifts are worked by camels. Livestock are estimated at 50 horses, 50 donkeys, 500 camels and 300 cattle. There is a bazaar of about 4/1 shops, supplied from Hasa with piece-goods and 'Abas, from Hasa and Qatar with arms and ammunition, and from Yaman with coffee. The place contains a number of upper-storeyed houses; timber for building is obtained locally and not imported.
Mufajjir مفجير	about 8 miles east of Na'am.	45 houses, viz., 15 of Hazāzinah of the Ruwalah section of the 'Anizah, 10 of Sahūl and 20 of inferior tribes.	The water supply and crops are the same as at Harīq town, but the date plantations are neglected and the place is going to decay.

Name.	Position.	House and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Na'am نعام	About 8 miles east of Harīq town between the two routes from Harīq town to Dilam in Kharj.	About 80 houses of Ashrāf and their dependents. The owners are well-to-do.	The founder, a certain Mubāma mā dībīn-Husain, is dead and the village is in the possession of his three sons with their families and servants. There are considerable date plantations. Agricultural conditions are similar to those prevailing at Harīq town.
Sha'ibat شعيبات	In the direction of Wādi Braik, in a valley from Hautah which goes to Kharj.	A deserted village.	There are some wells at this place.
Wuthailān وثيلان	On a hollow which runs down from Jabal 'Alaiyah to the valley of Hautah.	Do.	There are the remains of a Qasr and some untended date groves, but no permanent habitations which are at present occupied. A little wheat is grown by cultivators from Hautah. Water is from a perennial spring.
Zalāl (Qā'az-) قاع الزلال	Close to the town of Harīq on the side towards Na'am.	Nil.	This is a Khabrah where grass grows and there is a well. Cultivators from Harīq town cultivate wheat here in the cold weather.

It will be observed that among the genuine Arab villagers of the Harīq district 'Anizah of the Ruwalah section predominate, but the inferior tribes who are grouped together under the designation of Bani Khadhir are probably more numerous than they. The whole settled population of the Harīq district probably does not exceed 4,000 souls. It is believed that Harīq was once more thickly peopled than it is now; local opinion attributes the decline to the Egyptian invasions. The valley is noted for the excellence of its fruits. The revenue which Harīq at present yields to the Wahhābi Amir is estimated at \$ 5,000 a year.

HARQŪS

حررقوض

A mere sandbank in the Persian Gulf, situated about 80 miles west and slightly south of Fārsi island; it is about 200 yards in length and is hardly above the level of high water. There are a few birds. The ownership of Harqūs is undetermined, never having come into question.

HARRĀS

(BANI)

بني حراس

Singular is Harrāsi حراسي. A Ghāfri tribe in the Western Hajar district of the Sultanate of 'Omān, Ibādhis in religion: they are found at Hillat Bani Harrās (100 houses) in Wādī Samāil; at Nakhī (65 houses) and Hibra (40 houses) in Wādī Ma'āwal; at 'Awābi, in Wādī Bani Kharūs; at Buwairid (25 houses), Mansūr (40 houses) and Jammah (500 houses), in Wādī Fara'; and at Fīq in Wādī Mistāl. They also occur at Taimsa (40 houses), in 'Omān Proper. The Bani Harrās number about 4,000 souls. The ruling family is called Aulād Thinaiyān اولاد ثنيان; the present chief is Khalfān-bin-Thinaiyān, and the tribal capital is Jammah.

HASA

الحسا

or

AHSA

الاحسا

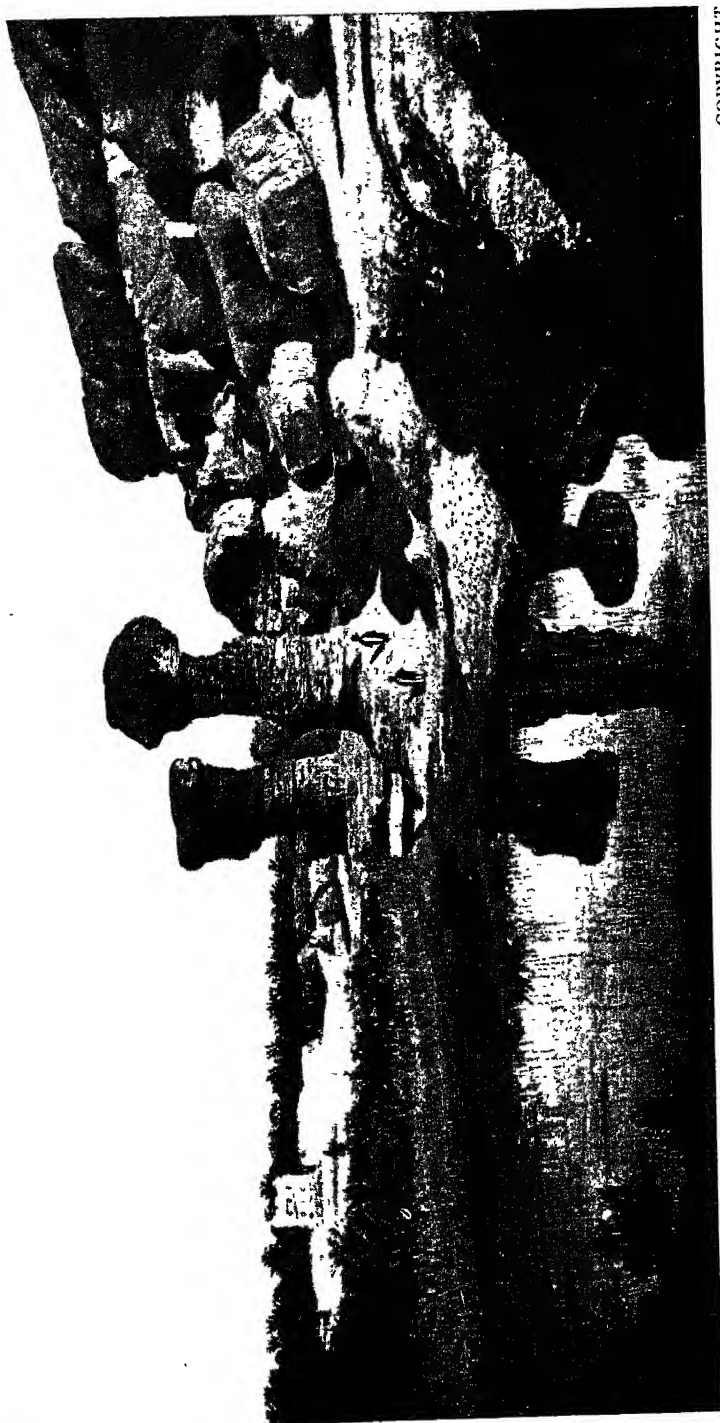
OASIS*

This and the Qatif Oasis are the only fertile and well watered tracts in the Sanjāq of Hasa; and of the two the Hasa Oasis, now under consideration, is by far the more valuable and important.

Boundaries, extent and position.—The Hasa Oasis has its north-western corner at Jabal Qārat-ar-Rukbān and its south-western corner at Jabal Bū Ghanimah, while its southern boundary runs from Jabal Bū Ghanimah to Jabal Arba' and thence for several miles further to the east; on the remaining sides the borders of the district are not precisely defined by conspicuous features. With these limits its extent is about 35 miles from north to south, and its breadth may be taken at 20 miles. The Hasa Oasis is enclosed by the desert tracts of Ghuwār on the west, Kharmah on the south, and Biyādh on the east and north; at Jabal Qārat-ar-Rukbān it touches Badd-al-Asis, and at its opposite or south-eastern extremity it meets Jāfūrah. The town of Hofūf, of which the position is well ascertained, is situated in the district near its south-western corner: and the eastern border of the oasis approaches within about 30 miles of the Persian Gulf coast at the port of 'Oqair.

Physical features and climate.—It should be clearly understood that although the whole is spoken of as Hasa, only a portion of the district just defined is cultivated or permanently inhabited. The greater part of

* The principal authorities, maps, etc., relating to this tract are included among those mentioned in the first footnote to the title of the article on the Hasa Sanjāq.



COPYRIGHT.

Near the village of Qarah in the Hasa Oasis.

(HERR H. BURCHARDT.)

it is in fact merely desert except, perhaps, between Qaran and 'Ayūn, where it is marshy. The chief block of cultivation is in the south, to the east of the towns of **Mubarraz** and **Hofūf**; it does not extend much further north than the first of these, and southwards it hardly reaches beyond the second and does not cross to the south of the **Hofūf-Jishshah** road until near Bāb-al-Jafar; its extreme length from west to east does not exceed 12 miles. Besides this block there are 2 or 3 detached areas of cultivation, but in comparison with it they are insignificant; and, when in the following paragraphs mention is made of limits of cultivation, the phrase is to be taken as referring to the limits of the main block. Of the cultivated areas the nearest to the main block is one which adjoins the west side of Sha'abah; it is separated from the cultivated country to the south of it by a narrow belt of stony, waste land, across which water for irrigation is brought in deeply-dug channels. This patch is about 2 miles north of **Mubarraz**; and 2 miles further, in the same direction, a somewhat larger one occurs which contains the villages of Matairafi, Jalaijilah, Qaran and Qarain and 'possesses springs of its own. The lands of 'Ayūn village compose the largest and most isolated of the minor cultivated areas, for they cover a space of perhaps 4 square miles and the nearest part of them is about 15 miles north of **Mubarraz**; in connection with these may be mentioned a small patch of cultivation at Qattār, which is 6 miles further to the northward but belongs to the same owners as 'Ayūn.

The hills of Qārat-ar-Rukbān, Bū Ghanīmah and Arba', inasmuch as they lie on the borders of the oasis and are common to it and other districts, are described in the general article on the **Hasa Sanjāq**. Eminences actually included within the district are few and unimportant. The nearest to **Hofūf** is a mound called Abul Kubāri أبو الكباري about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles north-east of the town; and the largest is Jabal Qārah, قارة which lies 6 miles east-north-east of **Hofūf**, covers a considerable area, and has at its base upon different sides the villages of Qārah, Dālwah, Taimiyah and Tuwaithir: Jabal Qārah consists, partly at least, of sand stone rocks weathered into fantastic shapes, and it contains roomy caves which are used as dwellings in the hot weather. The only hill of importance besides Jabal Qārah is Jabal Buraijah برجه also called Jabal Sha'abah; it is a high ridge running eastwards for perhaps a mile from the village of Sha'abah which is situated at the foot of it. Mention may also be made of some hillocks a mile to the south-east of Jishshah which are known as Talūl-ad-Duwwār.

The aqueous features of the oasis, such as springs, streams and lakes

it is in fact merely desert except, perhaps, between Qaran and 'Ayūn, where it is marshy. The chief block of cultivation is in the south, to the east of the towns of **Mubarraz** and **Hofūf**; it does not extend much further north than the first of these, and southwards it hardly reaches beyond the second and does not cross to the south of the **Hofūf-Jishshah** road until near Bāb-al-Jafar; its extreme length from west to east does not exceed 12 miles. Besides this block there are 2 or 3 detached areas of cultivation, but in comparison with it they are insignificant; and, when in the following paragraphs mention is made of limits of cultivation, the phrase is to be taken as referring to the limits of the main block. Of the cultivated areas the nearest to the main block is one which adjoins the west side of Sha'abah; it is separated from the cultivated country to the south of it by a narrow belt of stony, waste land, across which water for irrigation is brought in deeply-dug channels. This patch is about 2 miles north of **Mubarraz**; and 2 miles further, in the same direction, a somewhat larger one occurs which contains the villages of Matairafi, Jalajilah, Qaran and Qarain and 'possesses springs of its own. The lands of 'Ayūn village compose the largest and most isolated of the minor cultivated areas, for they cover a space of perhaps 4 square miles and the nearest part of them is about 15 miles north of **Mubarraz**; in connection with these may be mentioned a small patch of cultivation at Qattār, which is 6 miles further to the northward but belongs to the same owners as 'Ayūn.

The hills of Qārat-ar-Rukbān, Bū Ghanīmah and Arba', inasmuch as they lie on the borders of the oasis and are common to it and other districts, are described in the general article on the **Hasa Sanjāq**. Eminences actually included within the district are few and unimportant. The nearest to **Hofūf** is a mound called Abul Kubāri ابر الكباري about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles north-east of the town; and the largest is Jabal Qārah, قارة which lies 6 miles east-north-east of **Hofūf**, covers a considerable area, and has at its base upon different sides the villages of Qārah, Dālwah, Taimiyah and Tuwaithīr: Jabal Qārah consists, partly at least, of sand stone rocks weathered into fantastic shapes, and it contains roomy caves which are used as dwellings in the hot weather. The only hill of importance besides Jabal Qārah is Jabal Buraijah برجه also called Jabal Sha'abah; it is a high ridge running eastwards for perhaps a mile from the village of Sha'abah which is situated at the foot of it. Mention may also be made of some hillocks a mile to the south-east of Jishshah which are known as Talūl-ad-Duwwār.

The aqueous features of the oasis, such as springs, streams and lakes are noticed in the paragraph below on irrigation.

The elevation of Hasa above the sea has not been observed ; but it is certainly not great. The general slope of the oasis, to judge from the flow of the springs, is downwards from west to east ; but in the northern portion, to the south of 'Ayūn, there appears to be a descent northwards as well as eastwards. The soil is light and inclines to sandiness ; but, though barren saline patches occur arbitrarily here and there, it is generally fertile. A multitude of springs exist, all of which are more or less warm and some of which are extremely hot ; they probably represent, along with those of **Qatif** and **Bahrain**, the drainage of **Najd** eastwards which disappears on reaching the **Dahānah** desert. Running waters fed by the springs abound, especially on the east side of **Hofūf** ; in places the roads run upon embankments through deep, saturated country ; and in some localities there are marshes and large stagnant ponds, the most notable being **Birkat-al-Asfar**.

Natural grass is plentiful in spring ; reeds and rushes grow in the swamps ; and among wild trees the tamarisk and the Sidar or ber are the most common.

The climate of the **Hasa Oasis** is not favourable to physical activity or to health, but it is colder, drier and less relaxing than that of **Qatif** or **Bahrain**.

Population.—The people of the **Hasa Oasis** are partly nomads and partly settled townsmen and villagers. The Bedouins are dealt with elsewhere in the article on the **Hasa Sanjāq**, and here we have only to do with the fixed inhabitants, who are called in Arabic **Hasāwiyah** حساوية. Among the **Hasāwiyah** little stress is laid on tribal divisions, and the principal distinction observed is that of religion, between **Shī'ahs** and **Sunnis**. The total sedentary population of the oasis, the towns of **Hofūf** and **Mubarraz** being included, may be placed at 67,000 souls, of whom 25,000 (three-fourths **Sunnis**) inhabit the town of **Hofūf** and 8,500 (four-fifths **Sunnis**) that of **Mubarraz**. Of the 33,500 persons living in the 35 other towns and villages of the oasis, it appears that almost exactly $\frac{2}{3}$ are **Shī'ahs** and $\frac{1}{3}$ **Sunnis** ; but the **Sunnis** generally preponderate in the larger of these country places. Both sects have schools at **Hofūf**, and the **Sunnis** have small schools in some of the larger villages as well, but the **Shī'ahs** have none outside of the capital.

It may be mentioned, notwithstanding the unimportance in **Hasa** of differences other than those of religion, that most of the **Shī'ahs** probably

belong to the race known as **Bahārinah**, being so regarded by the people of **Qatif** and **Bahrain** though not, perhaps, so styled by themselves; and that among the Sunnis there are included a few of the class called **Hūwalah**. The **Bahārinah**, notwithstanding the name and their undoubted racial identity with the original inhabitants of **Bahrain**, as proved by the existence among them of some of the same family divisions, appear to be indigenous to Hasa and not to be immigrants even of old standing. There are a few Jews in the oasis who have come from Turkish 'Irāq since the Turkish occupation of Hasa; and it is said that a **Sabian** community once existed, but if so it has now disappeared. Negro slaves are fairly numerous and for statistical purposes have not been distinguished from their owners, whose form of religion—whether Shi'ah or Sunni—they usually follow.

It is reported that in the villages of the oasis nearly every male adult possesses a rifle.

Inhabited places.—The following is an alphabetically arranged list of the principal towns, villages and nomad camping grounds in Hasa:—

Name.	Position.	Nature and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Am r'ā n - al - Janūbī yah عمران الجنوبيه	2 iles north-east by north of Jish- shah.	A village of 200 houses of Shi'ahs.	Also called Hantah حوطه. This village is on the eastern edge of the cultivated por- tion of the oasis, or just outside it.
Am rā u - ash - Shamālīyah عمرات الشماليه	Immediate'y north of Amrān-al- Janūbiyah.	A village of 350 houses of Shi'ahs.	The village lands are ir- rigated by water from the Haqal spring.
Āqār العقار	2 miles west-north- west of Jishshah, on the north side of the Jishshah- Hofūf road.	A village of 40 houses of Sunnis.	The water supply for irrigation of the village is from the Khadūd spring.
Āyūn العيون	20 miles north of Hofūf.	A town of 500 houses of Sunnis.	The northernmost settlement in the Hasa Oasis and a place of some impor- tance; it is surround- ed by a deep moat and is the headquarters of a Nāhiyah, but there is no bazaar. Āyūn receives much of the surplus water of the oasis from the south-

Name.	Position.	Nature and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Battaliyah بضاليه	3 miles east-north-east of Mubarratz.	A village of 325 houses of Shi'ahs.	ward; and the moat, which is generally dry, can easily be filled in times of danger. The cultivation at Qattar, mentioned below, belongs to Ayūn.
Dalaiqiyyah (Qasrad-) قصر الدليقيه	5 miles south by west of Jishshah and $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile north of Jabal Arba'.	A small fort-like enclosure containing 10 houses of non-Bedouin Arabs. There is no garrison, either police or military.	Irrigation is from the Harah and Janhariyah springs, of which the former rises close to the village.
Dalwah الدالوة	At the south end of Jabal Qarah, $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles west-north-west of Jishshah.	A village of 225 houses of Shi'ahs.	The building has 4 bastioned corners and a gate on the north side. There are 2 or 3 springs and perhaps 3,000 date trees; but the place lies outside the southern limit of cultivation.
Fudhūl فضول	Adjoins the Jishshah-Hofūf road on the south side at a point 3 miles from Jishshah and 6 from Hofūf.	A village of 260 houses, mostly of Sunnis.	For irrigation this place depends on the surplus water of various other villages.
Gharābi غرابي	$4\frac{1}{2}$ miles east-south-east of 'Ayūn.	A well and camping ground visited by Bedouins.	There is flowing water, but little cultivation except of dates.
Ghuwaij الغويج and Ghuwājiyyah الغواجية	About 16 miles north of Jishshah and 11 miles south-east by east of 'Ayūn.	Two wells close together on the border of Biyādh.	The place is surrounded by desert.
Halailah حليله	6 miles north-east of Hofūf, just within the northern limit of cultivation.	A village of 300 houses of Shi'ahs.	Do.
			Water for irrigation is from the Haqal spring. The Dāirat-as-Saniyah has rice lands here.

Name.	Position.	Nature and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Hamādah ('Aqalat or 'Ain) عقلة - عين حمادة	About a mile south of Naslat Bu Ghanimah and a short distance to the west of Sarāt-al-Kašht.	A Bedouin camping ground with wells.	...
Hautah حوطه	...	...	See 'Amrān-al-Janūbiyah above.
Hazam حزم	On the west of, and immediately adjoining, the Sāhūd fort near Mubarratz town.	A Bedouin camping ground.	Numbers of the poorer Bedouins of the 'Ajman, Dawāsir, Bani Hājir and Al Morrah are to be found here in the hot weather. In summer as many as 1,500 tents may be counted at this place, but in winter not one remains.
Hofūf الهفوف	Near the south-west corner of the oasis and about 40 miles south-west by west of 'Oqair Port on the coast.	..	See article Hofūf.
Jabail جبيل	5 miles east-north-east of Hofūf and a short distance from the western foot of Jabal Qārah.	A village of 200 houses of Shi'ahs.	Irrigation is by a channel from the Khadūd spring. The Dāirat-as-Saniyah has rice lands here.
Jafar (Bāb-al-) باب الجفر	Immediately south of the Jishshah-Hofūf road at a point 1 mile west of Jishshah.	A large walled village of 350 houses; about half the people are Shi'ahs and half Sunnis.	This place is the headquarters of a Nāhiyah and there is land here under the management of the Dāirat-as-Saniyah. The lands of the village are watered by a channel from the Haqal spring, but those of the Dāirat-as-Saniyah lands by one from the Barābar spring. There is a post here of 50 mounted and 10 unmounted Dhābitiyahs.
Jalajilah جليله	9 miles due north of Hofūf.	150 houses of Shi'ahs.	This village stands in the centre of a detached area of cultivation which it shares with the other villages of Matairafi,

Name.	Position.	Nature and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Jishshah جشش	9 miles due west of Hofūf on the route from Hofūf to 'Oqair Port, and situated on the eastern limit of cultivation or just outside it.	A town of 400 houses. The people are Sunnis with a small proportion of Shi'ahs. Some of the Sunnis are settled Pani Khālīd of the Al Jabūr section.	Qarāin, Qaran and Shaqīq. There are rice lands here under the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah. The inhabitants mostly either cultivate dates or own camels on which they carry goods for hire between 'Oqair Port and Hofūf. Good water, grass, fuel and other supplies are obtainable, but there are no shops. Jishshah is the first stage on the way from Hofūf to 'Oqair when the journey is performed in 4 stages.
J u w ā t h a h (Masjid) مسجد جراث	2 miles north-north-east of Halailah beyond the northern limit of cultivation.	An ancient village site.	Here are a spring and the ruins of a mosque which is locally believed to have been one of the first 3 ever built by Muhammadans.
Kanzān كنزان	10 miles north-east of Hofūf and 5 miles north of Jabal Qārah.	A well and Bedouin camping ground.	...
Kalābiyah كلابيه	1 mile north-west of Halailah.	A village of 250 houses. About two-thirds of the people are Sunnis and the remainder Shi'ahs: some of the Sunnis are Bani Khālīd of the Al Miqdām section.	This place is situated on the northern border of cultivation.
Luwaimi (Qasr- al-) قصر اللويمى	1 mile east of Hofūf at the south side of the road to Jishshah.	A fort occupied by Turkish troops and police, namely, it would seem, a quarter of a battalion of regular infantry and 25 mounted Dhābitiy-ahs.	The land connected with the fort is watered by the Luwaimi spring.
Manaizlah منابله	On the north side of the Jishshah-Hofūf road at a point 3 miles west of Jishshah.	A village of 225 houses, mostly of Shi'ahs.	Jabal Qārah rises about 1 mile to the north of this village. The Dāirat-as-Sanīyah has rice lands here.

Name.	Position.	Nature and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Maqdam المقدم	Midway between Kalabiyah and Halailah.	A village of 100 houses, mostly of Shī'ahs.	Situated on the north- ern verge of cultiva- tion.
Markaz المركز	$\frac{1}{2}$ a mile north-west of Jishshah.	A village of 325 houses. About half of the people are Sunnis and the other half Shī'ahs.	The plantations of this place are watered by channels from the Khadūd and Haqal springs. There is a post here of 25 mounted and 10 unmounted Dhābiti-yahs.
Matairafi مطيرفي	$\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile south-south-west of Jalailah, in the same detached area of cultivation.	A village of 125 houses of Shī'ahs.	The Huwairah spring rises a few hundred yards west of this place, which is also supplied with water for irrigation by the Umm-al-Lif spring. There are lands here belonging to the Dāirat-as-Saniyah.
Mazāwi المزوي	2 miles north-west by west of Jishshah.	A village of 50 houses of Shī'ahs.	Cultivation depends on the Haqal spring. At this village too are Saniyah rice lands.
Mubarraz مبرز	2 miles north of Hofūf.	...	See article Mubarraz.
Na'ām (Bani) بني نعام	On the north side of the Hofūf-Jishshah road at $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Hofūf.	A village of 200 houses of Shī'ahs.	The Nasairiyah spring rises close to the east side of this village and irrigates its fields.
Nahu (Bani) بني نهر	1 mile east of Hofūf and a short distance to the north of the Hofūf-Jishshah road.	A hamlet of 20 houses of Shī'ahs.	This place has declined greatly, but it is still irrigated and some date plantations remain. The Haqal, Umm-al-Lif, Qasaibah, Luwaimi and Barābar springs are situated in a cluster between it and Hofūf; and the Mansūr spring rises immediately to the south-east of it.
Qārah القارة	6 miles north-east by east of Hofūf.	A village of 300 houses of Shī'ahs.	Jabal Qārah rises immediately behind this village, on its south-east side.

Name.	Position.	Nature and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Qarain القرين	$\frac{1}{2}$ a mile south-east of Qaran.	A village of 130 houses of Shi'ahs.	This place is situated in the same detached area of cultivation as Jalaijilah.
Qaran القرن	1 mile north-east of Jalaijilah.	A village of 120 houses of Shi'ahs.	Jabal Qarah rises immediately behind this village, on its south-east side.
Qasr-ash-Sharqi قصر الشرقي	At the south side of the Hofuf-Jishshah road, 4 miles due east of Hofuf.	A fort occupied by a Turkish garrison which consists apparently of a quarter of a battalion of regular infantry and 25 mounted Dhabi-tyahs.	This post is also known as Qasr Ghasaibah عصبية and as Qasr-al-Wajaj رجاج.
Ramailah الرميله	1 mile north-north-east of Jishshah, just within the eastern limit of cultivation.	A village of 100 houses. The people are mostly Shi'ahs.	...
Rugaijah الرقية	1 mile south of Hofuf and perhaps somewhat to westward.	A large camping ground always occupied by Bedouins of the poorer class; of these about 500 families are permanently resident and 1,000 more are added to their number in the hot weather. Dawāsir, 'Aj-mān, Al Morrah, Bani Hājir, Sahūl, Mutair, Sabai', 'Ataibah and Qahtān are all found here.	The name is pronounced Rujaijah and even Rugaijah. Water is from pits. The permanent residents grow barley in winter in the surrounding desert.
Sabat الصباط	1 mile west-north-west of Jishshah.	A village of 100 houses; the people are mostly Shi'ahs.	...
Sha'abah الشعبه	4 miles north-north-east of Mubarras at the western end of Jabal Buraijah.	A village of 150 houses of Shi'ahs.	The cultivated lands of this village, which stretch from it south-westwards for a couple of miles or more, are separate both from those of the main block and



COPYRIGHT.

The village of Qārah in the Hasa Oasis.

(HERR H. BURCHARDT)

Name.	Position.	Nature and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Shaharīn الشهارين	1 mile south-west of Jabail.	A hamlet of 20 houses of Shī'ahs.	also from those of the area surrounding Jalaijilah. Irrigation water is brought across the intervening waste from the springs of Hārah and Jauhariyah. This place has a good water supply, but the population is nevertheless small.
Shaqiq سقيق	$\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile south-east of Matairafi.	A village of 100 houses. Half the people are Shī'ahs and the other half Sunnis.	The Dāirat-as-Saniyah has lands here on which rice is grown. Shaqiq is in the same group with Jalaijilah, etc.
Siyārah سيارة	$1\frac{1}{2}$ miles north of Jishshah.	A village of 150 houses, mostly of Shī'ahs.	...
Taimiyah التمية	3 miles north-west of Jishshah, at the south-eastern corner of Jabal Qārah.	A village of 225 houses of Shī'ahs.	Irrigation is by channels from the Khadūd and Haqal springs.
Taraf الطرف	1 mile south-west of Jishshah.	A village of 450 houses. The bulk of the people are Sunnis; a small proportion are Shī'ahs.	Irrigation is dependent on the Barābar spring.
Thanain (Abu) ابو ثنين	4 miles south-east of Hofūf.	A Bēdoun camping ground with wells.	Surrounded by desert.
Thaqbah ثقبه	2 miles west of Hofūf and perhaps slightly to southward.	Do.	Do.
Thūr (Abu) ابو ثور	2 miles north by west of Jishshah.	A village of 40 houses of Shī'ahs.	...
Traibīl طربيل	Glosely adjoining Jabail and to the south-east of it.	A village of 50 houses of Shī'ahs.	The supply of water for irrigation is brought from the Khadūd spring.
Tuwaitthir تويتيير	4 miles north-west of Jishshah, at the foot of Jabal Qārah on its east side towards the north end.	A village of 250 houses of Shī'ahs.	...

The houses of the Hasa oasis are built chiefly of sun-dried bricks and mud and the villages have walls and gates ; but in most places there is also a proportion of huts outside the village wall. The villages are generally hidden away in date groves and gardens. Except in the town of **Hofūf**, where there are wells, water for drinking is generally taken from the springs which irrigate the date groves.

Irrigation.—The most remarkable features of the oasis are unquestionably its water supply and the utilisation of the same for agriculture. Reference has already been made to the warm springs which break out here and there all over the surface of the country, sometimes singly and sometimes in groups ; and a table is now subjoined showing the names, positions and characteristics of the more important, and of certain lakes and channels which are connected with them :—

Name.	Position.	REMARKS.
Asfar (Linkat-al-) بركة الاصفر	12 miles east-north-east of Hofūf .	A large lake or swamp formed by the excess waters of the springs to the east of Hofūf and fed in particular by the northern branch of Salaisil.
Bahair بحير and Bahairiyah بحيره	Close together a few hundred yards west of Hofūf , near the north-western corner of the Khazām fort. Bahairiyah is to the north of Bahair.	Springs irrigating a cultivated area which extends from them in a north-westerly direction. The surplus waters find their way into Salaisil.
Barābar برابر	A few hundred yards east of Hofūf and the same south-west of Bani Nahu village.	A large spring. Its waters eventually reach the south-eastern villages of Bāb-al-Jafar and Taraf.
Faraiyah فريحه	About $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile east of Hofūf .	A spring which contributes to form Salaisil.
Haqal الحقل	A few hundred yards east of Hofūf , west and somewhat north of Bani Nahu.	A large spring watering among other villages those of Bāb-al-Jafar, Markaz, Mazāwi, 'Amrān-ash-Shamāliyah, Taimiyah and Halailah.
Hārah الحاره	Immediately to the north of Mubarraz .	A spring affording irrigation to Mubarraz , Battāliyah and Sha'abah.
Huwairah هويره or Huwairāt هويرات	A few hundred yards to the west of Matairafi.	A large spring of hot water. It helps to form Salaisil ; and, in the opposite direction, its waters reach to 'Ayūn.

Name.	Position.	REMARKS.
Iblāl ابلال	Less than one mile to the south-east of Hofūf	A spring of which the surplus waters are tributary to Salaisil.
Jabariyah جبارية	Between the villages of Bani Nahu and Bani Na'am, rather nearer to the latter.	A large spring which is one of feeders of Salaisil.
Jamāl (Umm-al-) ام الجمال	A few hundred yards east of Hofūf , between the Haqal and Khadūd springs.	...
Jauhariyah جوهريه	Close to the south-west side of Battāliyah village.	A spring of which the water reaches to Sha'abah.
Jazīrah جزيرة	In a garden of the same name about 1 mile south-west of Hofūf .	A double spring of which the surplus waters fall in to Salaisil.
Kasht (Sarāt-al-) مرات الكشت	About 1 mile north west of Hofūf and the same south-west of Mubarraz.	A large shallow lake near the western side of the oasis; it receives the water of several springs. In the hot weather the lake dries up, and in the process of doing so its waters become undrinkably salt.
Khadūd الخدود	A few hundred yards east of Hofūf and the same west of Bani Nahu village.	A large spring of which the waters benefit the villages of Jabail, Traibil, 'Aqār, Taimiyah and Markaz.
Kharai-ān (Umm) ام خريسان	Just outside Hofūf on the north-east side.	A large spring which is among the feeders of Salaisil.
Lif (Umm-al-) ام الليف	Immediately to the north-east of the Khadūd spring.	Do.
Luwaimi اللويمي	Immediately to the east of the Barābar spring.	A large spring, from which the lands about Qasr-al-Luwaimi are irrigated.
Mahza' (Birkat Umm-al-) بركة ام المهز	Several miles east of the town of 'Ayūn.	A lake which receives the super-abundant waters of the northern part of the Hasa oasis. From the side of 'Ayūn it is fed by a channel called Maqta'-al-Mahza', which flows about 10 feet broad and varies in depth with the season of the year, but is said to be sometimes impassable.
Mansūr منصور	A short distance to the south-east of Bani Nahu village and rather more than 1 mile east of Hofūf .	A spring from which is irrigated a part of the lands of Hofūf town.

Name.	Position.	REMARKS.
Marjān مرجان	Just outside Mubarraz town, at its south-west corner.	Also called 'Ain-as-Saiyid عین السید. A spring from which the people of Mubarraz obtain drinking water.
Mishaitiyah مشيطه	About 1 mile south-east of Hofūf.	A spring.
Nādharah ناضرة	Close to the south-west corner of Mubarraz town.	There was formerly a village here called 'Ain Nādharah, but it has disappeared. The plantations still exist and are tended by people of Mubarraz and Hofūf.
Najm ('Ain-an-) عين النجم	About 1½ miles west of Mubarraz, near the tip of Naslat Bū Ghanimah.	A hot sulphur spring; the water is clean, beneficial in cutaneous diseases, and can also be used for irrigation. A dome which covered the spring was destroyed in 1862 by the Wahhābis.
Naqairāt (Khisat or Saba') خيسة - سبعة ثقيرات	4½ miles east of Jishshah.	A small well-like spring. It is not applied to irrigation.
Nasairiyah نصيره	On the east side of Bani Na'am village, immediately adjoining it.	A spring watering the lands of Bani Na'am village.
Qasaibah قصيبه	Immediately north of the Luwaimi spring.	...
Qattār قطار	About 6 miles north of the town of 'Ayūn.	A spring of which the waters do not reach very far. The land adjoining it belongs to the people of 'Ayūn, who grow wheat and rice in it; when the Bedouins are on the war path, however, it is allowed to lie fallow.
Saba' (Umm) أم سبع	½ a mile south of the village of Matairafi, and the same distance west of that of Shaiq.	A large and very hot spring. From its basin, 50 feet in diameter, 7 streams radiate in different directions: it owes its name to this circumstance. Some old masonry work and thick vegetation surround the pool. The water of Umm Saba' is distributed among the villages of Matairafi, Shaiq and Qarain and reaches to 'Ayūn.

Name.	Position.	REMARKS.
Saiyid ('Ain-as-) عين السيد	...	See Marjān above.
Salaisil الساليسيل	It begins a mile east of Hofūf on the north side of the Bani Nahu village. :	A river-like torrent formed by the commingling of the surplus waters of many springs. At first it flows east in a single channel, has a strong current, and is 30 to 40 feet wide and very deep; as it passes Bani Na'am village, however, on the north side, it divides into two branches known as Nahr Salaisil and Nahr Dughāni نهر دغاني. Of these the latter, which is the more southerly, waters all the south-eastern villages of the Hasa Oasis; it appears to be about 10 feet broad and 2 or 3 feet in depth. Nahr Salaisil on the other hand passes close to the south of Jabal Qarah, and branches of it even run round that hill to Halailah and other villages; so much of its water as is not expended in irrigation finds its way into the Birkat-al-Asfar.
Sarah الصرة	5 miles east-south-east of Jishshah.	A spring which may be taken as marking the south-easternmost limit of the Hasa oasis. A few date trees adjoin it and a village is said to have existed formerly.
Ta'adhīd تعاضيد	1 mile east of Hofūf.	A spring.
Za'āblah زعايله	3 miles east of Hofūf.	Do.

The irrigation channels leading from the springs to the fields continually cross one another by means of aqueducts, and the result is a very complex network of waterways. Each spring is the separate property of one or more villages. The water seems to be ample for the cultivated land, and much of it even runs to waste. Each plot of land has had from time immemorial a regular water supply from a particular spring attached to it, which is reckoned by hours of flow; the distribution of water consequently follows that of land and not hereditary tribal

shares or any other scheme of division. Water rights cannot be sold apart from land, for the two are indissolubly connected and are necessarily transferred together. The water is not subject to taxation, being regarded as "Māl Allah", or a natural benefaction free to all who are landholders. Small striped or speckled fish exist in the streams.

Agriculture and livestock.—The cultivated parts of Hasa are a mass of date plantations interspersed with rice fields: every village possesses some date groves. The dates are the most valuable product of the oasis and are considered by the Arabs of the Persian Gulf to be the best in the world, superior to those of Basrah and 'Omān; about $\frac{1}{3}$ are of the most esteemed variety styled Khalās, and $\frac{1}{3}$ are of the kind called Razaiṣi. The average annual date crop of the Hasa oasis has been estimated at 51,000 tons. Besides dates some rice is cultivated; also lucerne and a "sour grass"—possibly a sorrel—called Rashaidi رشيدى. Wheat and barley are raised, part of the barley being grown in winter, without irrigation, in the desert portions of the oasis where there are semi-permanent Bedouin encampments; but the cereals produced are not sufficient even for local consumption. Sugar and indigo are not seen. The fruits of the oasis include the citron, peach, apricot, fig, pomegranate, grape, sweet lime and sour lime: and there are also common vegetables such as radishes, onions and garlic, but both fruits and vegetables are of poor quality.

The chief domestic animals are cattle, sheep, donkeys, horses and camels: despite the swampy character of the country and its political connection with Turkish 'Irāq there are no buffaloes. Cattle are abundant, and there is said to be on the average a cow to every house; but sheep, which belong chiefly to the Bedouins, are not so plentiful as in Najd. The donkeys, which are in possession of the villagers, are estimated to number about 3,000 of the famous white Hasa breed and about 10,000 of ordinary breeds. Horses owned by villagers are about 100.

Communications, transport and supplies.—The main routes which traverse the Hasa Oasis are described in the article upon the Hasa Šanjāq. Here it may be added that travellers proceeding northwards from Hofūf do so by way of 'Ain Hamādah and the Barr or desert to the westward, avoiding the cultivated country.

Reliable estimates of the transport and supplies available in the oasis are not available, but a rough indication of the nature and extent of its resources is contained in the foregoing paragraphs.

Manufactures, trade, civil administration and military arrangements.—These subjects are dealt with in the article on the **Hasa Sanjāq** except the trade in dates, the nature of which is explained by the following table :—

Quantity in tons.	Disposal.	REMARKS.
3,000	Exported to Jiddah <i>via</i> 'Oqair Port and Basrah.	The passage from 'Oqair to Basrah is by sailing boat. On this route there is a saving in transhipment dues.
1,000	Exported to Jiddah <i>via</i> Bahrain.	...
5,000	Exported to Bahrain.	For local consumption in Bahrain.
2,000	Exported to Qatar.	For local consumption in Qatar.
40,000	Locally consumed in the Hasa oasis, sold to Bedouins, or exported overland to Najd, Kuwait, etc.	...

None of the dates exported from the Hasa Oasis are boiled dates.

A detached province of the Turkish Empire, situated on the coast of Eastern Arabia between the **Kuwait** Principality on the north and the promontory of **Qatar** and the **Jāfūrah** desert on the south; on the east it is bounded by the sea, and on the west by the tract known as **Summān**. The official designation of this province among the Turks—at least until the Ottoman occupation of a part of the true **Najd** in 1905—was “**Sanjāq of Najd**.”

HASA
سانجاق الحسا
SANJĀQ *

* The region dealt with in this article being in some respects a territorial unit it was necessary to give it a specific name for the purpose of separate description. Without such an article no general view of this part of Eastern Arabia in its physical aspect could have been set before the reader, nor could the Turkish administration of the scattered localities in which representatives of the Porte are actually stationed have been presented in any intelligible light. Moreover, it would have been impossible to deal satisfactorily with the main routes which traverse this piece of country; and more than 20 articles in the *Gazetteer*, dealing with the tracts of which it is composed, would have remained uncorrelated to one another.

The term “**Hasa Sanjāq**” is not unobjectionable, but it seems to be the least unsuitable that can be suggested: the only possible alternative is “**Eastern Arabia**”—a phrase at once too comprehensive and too vague. Each component of the name “**Hasa Sanjāq**” is liable to criticism, the first component because the Turks call their

Boundaries and natural divisions.—On the north the boundary of the Sanjāq begins at Jabal M-unīfah upon the coast and runs inland westwards to the Na'airiyah hill; then, changing its direction to south-west, it passes by the 'Udūmāt hill to the north end of the Abu Dhahair ridge. The western boundary is marked by Jabal-al-Taff throughout the length of that range, and beyond by a line joining the south end of Jabal-al-Taff to Jau-ad-Dukhān. From Jau-ad-Dukhān the boundary runs first north-east by Qusūr Bin-'Ajlān to the south-eastern corner of the Hasa Oasis; then eastwards; and finally south-eastwards to the foot of Salwa bay.

province the "Sanjāq of Najd," while the Arabs do not admit the applicability of the term "Hasa" to anything but the small oasis so styled, and the second component because it seems to suggest that the Turks have effectively occupied the entire region in question. The former of these objections (to "Hasa") does not carry much weight; for, the existence of a Turkish Sanjāq in Eastern Arabia being admitted and the Turkish name "Sanjāq of Najd" being rejected for obvious reasons, it is clearly best that the Sanjāq should be called after its headquarters and most valuable constituent district—the oasis, namely, of Hasa. The second objection (to "Sanjāq") has perhaps more force; but it must be remembered that, while on the one hand the Turkish occupation is not at present effective except in the oases of Hasa and Qatif, at 'Oqair Port and on the islands of Tārūt, Musallamiyah and Jinnah, on the other hand there are strong reasons for regarding the whole of the region under discussion as subject to Turkish influence and even authority. The Turks themselves claim the sovereignty of the whole, and the validity of their title to the country north of 'Oqair Port has been allowed by the British Government; while to the south of that place, though called in question, it has not been explicitly denied. The Turks also subsidise the 'Ajmān, Bani Hājir, Bani Khālid and Āl Morrah tribes, who together occupy the whole of the country except the two oases and Tārūt Island, and maintain by their means a system of postal communications outside the oases. Within the limits of what we have called the "Hasa Sanjāq," for the last 30 years, the political relations of those tribes have been exclusively with the Turkish Government.

The political status of the region (other than the oases, 'Oqair Port and the islands) somewhat resembles that of parts of the tribal territory between the administrative border of British India and the frontier of Afghanistan, where the political suzerainty of Great Britain is proved, not by administrative occupation, but by the payment of subsidies and by the occasional employment of military force. In other words, tracts such as Biyādh and Ghuwār seem to belong to the jurisdiction of the Mutasarrif at Hofūf in much the same manner as the Afridi and Mahsud countries belong to the jurisdiction of the Chief Commissioner at Peshawar.

Such information relating to the Hasa Sanjāq as was available in 1904 was thrown by the writer into the form of notes and appeared as 16 fool-cap pages of print in November of that year: these notes were taken by him on tour to the Persian Gulf and formed the basis of fresh investigations which he initiated there during a halt in Bahrain. After the writer's return to India in 1905 detailed information regarding the Qatif Oasis was obtained by Mr. J. C. Gaskin, Political Assistant in the Persian Gulf; and an exhaustive study of everything connected with the Hasa province and its geography was commenced by Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in Bahrain, assisted by Mr. In'am-al-Haqq, Agency Interpreter, an Aligarh graduate. In November 1905 a provisional draft of articles on the Sanjāq and places, etc., in it

The administrative divisions of the Sanjāq will be mentioned further on, but the present is a suitable place in which to enumerate the various natural tracts, having distinctive names, of which the region is composed: each of these has a character more or less peculiar to itself, and each forms the subject of a separate article in this Gazetteer, which may be consulted for details concerning it. The order of these tracts upon the coast from north to south is:—Zor-al-Audhān, Huzūm, Biyādh, Qatif Oasis, Barr-adh-Dhahrān, Barr-al-'Oqair and Barr-al-Qārah. The tracts upon the landward frontier in succession are:—on the north Sabākhat-al-Mutāya, Rajāif and Wādī-al-Miyāh; on the west, Wādī-al-Miyāh, Habl, Taff, Wādī Farūq, Na'alah, Ghuwār, Kharmah, the Hasa Oasis (at its south-east corner), Biyādh and Barr-al-Qārah. The tracts in the interior which do not at any point reach to the circumference are Sanfān-al-Hanna and Jau Shamīn south of Radāif, and Jau-as-Sa'adān, Badd-al-Asīs and Jauf to the north-east and north of the Hasa Oasis. The Sanjāq, it will be seen, consists of no less than 22

was finished by the writer and sent to the Gulf, where it was carefully revised by Captain Prideaux; Major P. Z. Cox also, Resident in the Persian Gulf, dealt with some of the points that had been raised. Meanwhile a set of maps and plans had been compiled by Captain Prideaux, with great labour, from native information; and at the beginning of 1907, chiefly in consequence of the work of Captain Prideaux during the previous two years, a fresh set of drafts was completed at Simla extending to over 130 octavo pages of print as against 50 similar pages at the end of 1905. This draft of 1907 was subjected, during the remainder of the year, to further revision by Captain Prideaux.

Apart from the present Gazetteer the chief general authorities on the Hasa Sanjāq are the following: Niebuhr's *Description de l'Arabie*, 1774; Sadlier's *Diary of a Journey across Arabia* (in 1819), 1866; *Bombay Records*, XXIV, 1856; Palgrave's *Central and Eastern Arabia*, 1865; Pelly's *Report on a Journey to the Wahabee Capital*, 1866; Captain J. A. Douglas's *Journey from India to the Mediterranean*, 1897; the Rev. S. M. Zwemer's *Arabia*, 1900; and Herr H. Burchardt's article *Ost-Arabien von Basra bis Maskat*, 1906. The *Persian Gulf Pilot*, 1898, deals fully with the coast, islands and other maritime features of the region; a report by Dr. Cassim Izzedine, contained in the Political Proceedings of the Government of India for June 1898, treats of the country primarily from the sanitary standpoint; and for discussions of ancient geography, the identification of places, etc., Spreng *Alte Geographie Arabiens*, 1875, and Colonel Miles' *Note on Pliny's Geography of the East Coast of Arabia*, 1878, may be consulted.

The map issued with this Gazetteer is the best of the region under consideration. It is founded on the following valuable compilations by Captain Prideaux from native information: *Map of Eastern Arabia north of Qatar*, 1905; *Plan of the Hasa Oasis*, 1905; *Plan of the Katif Oasis*, 1905; *Index Map of the Tracts in Eastern Arabia north of Qatar*, 1906: these are filed in the Library of the Foreign Department, Simla, under the following numbers 1369, 1370, 1371 and 1372. The only Charts relating to the coast of the Hasa Sanjāq are No. 2374—2337-B., *Persian Gulf*, and Preliminary Chart No. O. 1, *Bahrain to Ojar*, Poona, 1902.

separate natural divisions; of these all are desert with the exception of the two oases and, to a certain extent, of Wādī-al-Miyāh. Besides these tracts on the mainland, the islands of Musāllamiyah, Jinnah, Janāh, Abu 'Alī Jaraid and Tārūt,—all separately described,—must be taken to be included in the Hasa Sanjāq.

Physical features.—As a whole, the region is one of sandy or earthy deserts, containing numerous shallow wells of drinkable water and a fair quantity of grazing and therefore habitable by Bedouins. Here and there the surface is broken by isolated hills: such of these as belong entirely to one tract are described in the article on the tract, while the remainder, situated on boundaries and common to more than one tract, are dealt with in the general table below:—

Name.	Position.	Character.	REMARKS.
'Ajlan (Qusūr Bin.) قصور بن عجلان	About 70 miles south of Jabal Bū Ghanimah.	A hill.	It marks the southern extremity of Ghuwār, dividing it from Jāfūrah.
Arba' (Jabal)* جبل اربع	5 miles south of Jishshah village in the Hasa Oasis.	An isolated hill with four points.	It stands on the border between the Hasa Oasis and Kharmah. Qasr Daluqiyyah in the oasis is immediately north of it.
Barāsim (Jabal) جبل برائيم	15 miles west of Jabal Gharaimil.	A solitary hill of no great size.	On the border between Badd-al-Asis on the east and Jau-as-Sa'adān on the west.
Dām (Jabal-ad-) جبل الدام	40 miles inland, west by north, from the foot of Dōhat Ruhum; 50 miles south-west of Qatif Town, and nearly 60 miles north by east of Hofūf.	An isolated hill, one of the principal landmarks in the centre of the Sanjāq; it is probably several miles in length from north to south.	At its north end are two small peaks called Jabalain-al-Faraj جبيلين الفرج. Jabal-ad-Dām marks the junction of no less than 5 distinct tracts, —Habl, Biyadh, Jauf, Badd-al Asis and Jau-as-Sa'adān.

* A view of Jabal Arba' accompanies Herr H. Burchardt's article *Ost-Arabien*, 1906,



COPYRIGHT.

Desert between the Hasa Oasis & Qatar.

(HERR H. BURCHARDT)

Name.	Position.	Character.	REMARKS.
Dhahair (Jabal Abu) جبل أبو ظهير	60 or 70 miles inland, due westwards, from the coast between Musallamiyah and Abu 'Ali island.	A range of hills, perhaps 20 miles long from north to south. It forms a northerly prolongation of Jabal-al-Taff, from which it is divided only by a slight gap. The two most conspicuous peaks are one at the north called Jabal Umm-az-Zor أم الزور and one at the south called Halaīyāt حليات.	It skirts Wādī-al-Mi-yāh on the west from opposite Ntā' southwards as far as the 'Awainah wells. Beyond it, but separated from it by an interval of some miles, is Summān.
Dukhān (Jau-ad-) جرو الدخان	About 90 miles south by west of Jabal Bū Ghanīmah.	A hill.	It marks the southern extremity of the Na'alāh and Wādī Farūq tracts.
Ghanīmah (Jabal Bū) جبل بو غنيمه	About 6 miles west of the towns of Hofūf and Mubarrāz.	A ridge of white craggy hills, probably some miles in length from north to south: a spur known as Naslat Bū Ghanīmah نسله بو غنيمه comes down to the Najm spring on the west side of Mubarrāz.	At the southern end is the meeting place of the Hasa Oasis and the Ghuwār and Kharmah tracts.
Gharaimīl (Jabal) جبل غيريميل	40 miles north of Hofūf and 20 miles south-south-east of Jabal-ad-Dām.	An isolated hill, apparently of considerable size or at least extent.	The tracts of Jauḥ, Biyādh and Badd-al-Asis meet round this hill.
Hass (Jabal-al-) جبل الحص	About 15 miles south-east by east of Ntā'.	An isolated hill.	It marks the trijunctional point of the Radāif and San-fān-al-Hanna tracts and Wādī-al-Mi-yāh.
Jūdāh (Jabal) جبل جوده	About 12 miles south-south-west of the Umm Rubai'ah wells in Taff.	An outlier of Jabal-al-Taff, but probably disconnected from that range.	Between Taff and Summān. (See next entry.)

Name.	Position.	Character.	REMARKS.
Jūdah (Jabal Hamrat) جبل حمرة جوده	About 12 miles south-south-west of Jabal Jūdah, between Taff and Summān.	An outlier of Jabal-at-Taff, but probably disconnected from that range.	Between Taff and Summān. (See last entry.) The Jūdah wells in Taff are between this hill and Jabal Jūdah.
Labtalah (Jabal) جبل لبطلة	Some 5 miles south-east of Thāj in Wādī-al-Miyāh.	An isolated hill.	This hill, which is of some extent from north to south, is on the boundary between Habi and Wādī-al-Miyāh.
Mathlūth (Jabal) جبل مثلوث	25 miles west by south of Jabal-ad-Dām.	An isolated three-pointed hill not covering much space.	This hill is the meeting place of the Habi, Jau-as-Sa'-adān and Taff tracts.
Murair (Jabal) جبل مرير	10 miles inland, due westwards, from the foot of Dōhat-ad-Dafī.	A small isolated hill.	Stands on the border between Biyādh and Huzūm.
Na'airiyah (Jabal) جبل نعيرية	About 18 miles north - north-east of Ntā'.	A detached hill or group of hills.	Wādī-al-Miyāh and the Radāif tract meet at this spot, which is also upon the southern border of the Kuwait Principality.
'Othmāniyah (Qārat-al-) حثمانية	About 25 miles west by south of Jabal Bū Ghannimah.	An isolated hill.	It is on the border between Ghuwār and Na'alāh.
Qadām (Jabal) جبل قدام	About 35 miles north-west of Jabal-ad-Dām.	Do.	It stands at the head of a reentrant in the border of Habi, the other district which reaches it being Wādī-al-Miyāh.
Rukbān (Qārat-al-) قارة الركبان	About 20 miles north-north-west of Hofūf.	A hill of insignificant height and circumference, but one which sometimes plays an important part in intertribal fights among the Bedouins.	It marks the north-western corner of the Hasa Oasis and is its meeting place with the Biyādh, Badd-al-Asis and Ghuwār tracts.

Name.	Position.	Character.	REMARKS.
Shuyūkh (Ghār-ash-) غار الشيوخ	About 25 miles north-west of Jabal Bū Ghani-mah.	A hill. It perhaps extends southwards for some distance, for some authorities assign to it a position a good deal more southerly than that given in the last column.	This hill seems to be the meeting place of the Badā-al-Asīs, Ghuwār, Na'alāh and Jau-as-Sa'adān tracts.
Taff (Jabal-at-) جبل الطف	Roughly parallel to the coast at a distance of about 100 miles inland: its northern end is approximately in the latitude of Qasr Al Subaih and its southern in that of Zakhnū-niyah island.	A range of hills, the most extensive in this part of Eastern Arabia, running for about 100 miles from north by west to south by east. From its eastern side the range sends off two principal spurs, namely, Daqlam دقلم near the wells of Qubaibah in Wadi-al-Miyāh and Naslatain-al-Farha نسلتين الفرحا on the border between Hahl and Taff. At the western foot of it, in nearly the same latitude as Naslatain-al-Farha, is a circular depression called Subsub, and yet a little further west is a detached hill known as Jabal Wu-shaiyah.	Jabal-at-Taff divides Taff, Hahl and the southern half of Wadi-al-Miyāh on the east from Summān on the west. Jabal Jūdah and Jabal Hamrat Jūdah, though apparently detached, seem to belong to the southern part of the Taff system.
'Udūmāt عدرمات	About midway between Jabal Na'aliyah and the northern end of Jabal-al-Taff.	An isolated hill.	It stands on the northern border of Wadi-al-Miyāh between that district and the Warai'ah tract in the Kuwait Principality.

Other hills which, standing within a district, belong to it and are described in the article under its name are the following:—Jubail-al-Bahri, Dhalaifain, Mubarakīyah and Qarain in Biyādh, the two former on the coast and the two latter in the interior; Ghumīs and Qaburah in Hahl, in the interior; Dhahrān in Barr-adh-Dhahrān, near the coast; Qarah and Buraijah in the Hasa Oasis; Ghuwār in Ghuwār and

Kharmah in **Kharmah**, both in the interior ; and finally **Jabal-al-Qārah** in **Barr-al-Qārah**, near the coast. Springs, streams and lakes occur only in the **Hasa** and **Qatif** Oases, in the articles on which they will be found. The depth of the water level has been indicated, so far as possible, in the articles on the numerous desert tracts. The climate is warm and in the oases moist also ; more rain, it is said, falls than in **Bahrain**, and some food grains are even raised near the **Hasa** Oasis without recourse to artificial irrigation.

Inhabitants.—The following is an estimate of the population of the whole Sanjāq, distinguishing between villagers (or townsmen) and Bedouins, according to such information as is available :—

Settled population.

Area.	Souls.
Hasa Oasis, including the towns of Hofūf (25,000) and Mubarrāz (8,500)	67,000
Jinnah island	500
Miyāh (Wādi-al-)	1,000
Musallamiyah island	2,000
Qatif Oasis, including Qatif Town (10,000)	26,000
Subaih (Qasr Āl)	1,000
Tārūt island	3,500
Total settled population	101,000

Nomadic population.

Tribe.	Souls.
'Ajman	35,000
Hājir (Bani)	5,000
Khālid (Bani), after deducting settled Bani Khālid on the islands of Musallamiyah, Jinnah and Tārūt and at Qasr Al Subaih, etc.	10,000
Morrah (Āl)	7,000
Total nomadic population	57,000

The whole of the **'Ajman** and **Āl Morrah** tribes have been included among the Bedouins of Hasa, for the great bulk of the former have their headquarters in the Sanjāq, and the **Āl Morrah**, though the **Jāfurah** desert and **Jabrīn** are among their peculiar possessions, have hardly any relations with the external world except through Hasa. Conversely the **'Awāzim** and **Rashāidah**, although they wander to some extent in Hasa, have been excluded from the table because their permanent headquarters and proper locations are in **Kuwait** territory ; and certain Bedouin tribes of **Najd**—such as the **Dawāsir**, **Sahūl**,

Mutair, Sabai', 'Ataibah and Qahtān, who are represented by camps in Hasa in the hot weather,—have been similarly treated.

The **Bahārinah**—who form nearly the entire population of the **Qatif** Oasis, compose perhaps $\frac{2}{3}$ or more of the population of the Oasis of **Hasa** and occupy **Tārūt** island, but are not found elsewhere—are the chief racial ingredient in the settled population: their number may amount to 58,000 souls. The next most considerable element is the settled portion of the Bani **Khālid**, about 4,500 persons, chiefly on the islands of **Musal-lamiyah**, **Jinnah** and **Tārūt**, at **Qasr Āl Subaih**, and at **Kalābiyah** and **Jishshah** in the **Hasa** Oasis and **Umm-as-Sāhak** in the oasis of **Qatif**. In **Wādi-al-Miyāh** there are about 1,000 miscellaneous Arabs, drawn from the '**Ajmān**, '**Awāzim**, Bani **Khālid**, **Mutair**, **Rashāidah** and **Shammar** tribes; and these, with a few Bani **Yās** and **Sādah** on **Tārūt** Island and still fewer **Hūwalah** at **Qatif** Town and in the **Hasa** Oasis, complete the tale of the settled inhabitants. Negro slaves, who are fairly numerous, have been included, for statistical purposes, in the tribes and communities by whom they are owned. There was formerly a flourishing though fluctuating community of Hindu traders, British subjects, unaccompanied by their families, at **Qatif** Town; but it has now disappeared for reasons which are explained in the article on that place.

The distribution of the Bedouin tribes of the Sanjāq is explained in detail in the articles under their names; to speak generally, the Bani **Khālid** are located in the north, and the **Āl Morrah** to the south, with the Bani **Hājir** between them towards the coast and the '**Ajmān** between them in the interior.

The inhabitants of the Sanjāq are heavily armed, and it is reported that, in the villages of the **Hasa** and **Qatif** Oases, nearly every male adult possesses a rifle. When the arms trade was permitted in **Bahrain** rifles were easily obtained thence; now they are mostly smuggled in through **Qatar**.

Agriculture and livestock.—Agriculture is practically confined to the Oases of **Hasa** and **Qatif**, in the articles on which irrigation and crops are described. Here it may be repeated that dates, which are excellent and plentiful, are the chief staple; but rice, wheat, barley and a considerable variety of fruits and vegetables are also grown. Cattle and donkeys are owned in considerable numbers by the villagers of both oases; but camels, horses and sheep are chiefly in the possession of the Bedouins.

Transport.—A proportion of the donkeys in the Oases of **Hasa** and **Qatif** are excellent and belong to the white indigenous breed now found also in **Bahrain**; their good quality is attributed to the dates and

lucerne on which they are fed. The price of donkeys per head ranges from 10 to 150 Riyāls and the total number in the two oases is estimated at 3,200 of superior, and 10,650 of inferior breeds; but it is not probable that the owners could spare more than a small proportion of either class from field labour and other necessary employments. Of the number of horses and camels either existent or available among the Bedouins no estimate is possible; in the two oases, exclusive of animals belonging to the Turkish Government, there are said to be about 150 horses (chiefly mares). The horses vary from the pure-bred Arab, difficult to obtain and fetching a very high price, to the common Kadish or baggage horse. A large number of hardy and serviceable animals, showing some breeding, may be had at prices ranging from 20 to 40 Lirahs; and the Turkish Dhābitiyahs, who are mounted on horses of this stamp, can perform journeys of 100 miles in 3 days with ease. Good riding camels, inferior only to those of 'Omān, are numerous, as are also ordinary baggage camels; but a well-bred riding camel costs on the average 20 Lirahs, and frequently much more.

Natural products.—The products of the Sanjāq are chiefly agricultural, from the oases, and pastoral from the surrounding deserts: their nature will become apparent in considering the question of exports.

Pearl fisheries.—On the coast pearl fishing is carried on to some extent; it employs 167 boats and affords occupation to about 3,500 men. The average crew of a pearl boat in Hasa is about 21 men.

Manufactures.—The only industry of importance in Hasa is a manufacture of 'Abas which has its seat at Hofūf; the material used is generally all wool, but mixtures of silk and wool and of silk and cotton are also employed; the finished article is sometimes embroidered with gold or silver thread. There are also some expert workers in copper and brass who make coffee-pots of an elegant shape; but a number of these, having emigrated, are now plying their craft in different parts of the Persian Gulf, and the monopoly formerly enjoyed by Hasa in this line has ceased to exist.

*Trade.**—Trade has its principal seat at Hofūf, which is the chief market of the Hasa Oasis and surrounding country as well as an entrepôt of the foreign trade of Najd; but there is a secondary centre, of more restricted importance, at Qatif Town. The whole Sanjāq has only two ports, 'Oqair and Qatif Town: of these the former serves

* Some particulars about the trade of Qatif are contained in the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for January 1901 and January 1904.

Hofūf together with the regions directly or indirectly dependent on that place, while the port of **Qatif** exists solely for the benefit of the **Qatif** Oasis and its smaller outside clientèle. The present volume of foreign trade (in both directions) at **Qatif** Town is estimated at about 35 lakhs of rupees annually. Some account of the export and import trade of the Hasa province will be found in the articles on **Qatif** Town and '**Oqair** Port: this trade is principally and almost exclusively with **Bahrain**, where is **Manāmah**, the actual steam port of the Sanjāq.

The only exports of importance are dates and other products of the date palm; reeds and reed-matting; donkeys, ghi, hides and 'Abas. The destinations and quantities of the dates exported are detailed in the articles on the **Hasa** and **Qatif** Oases. Date branches for firewood are despatched to **Bahrain** and Persia; reeds for mat-making from **Qatif** to **Bahrain**; finished reed-mats to **Masqat**, **Qatar** and **Basrah**; donkeys, ghi and hides to **Bahrain**; and hides to Persia.

Imports are piece-goods, rice, wheat, barley, coffee, sugar, spices, metals and hardware: except a part of the cereals, which is received from Turkish '**Irāq** and from Persia, these are obtained almost entirely through **Bahrain** and are largely of Indian provenance.

The slave trade is said to be carried on freely in Hasa at the present day, even in the town of **Hofūf**. A good many of the negroes sold in Hasa are taken to **Qatar** to be employed in pearl diving.

Weights.—In the tables of weights which follow, the English equivalents, given in avoirdupois weight, have been calculated from different data and are not entirely consistent.

The weights used in the **Hasa** Oasis for general and retail purposes are called **Asqāt** اسقاط and are these:—

1 Ruba'	=	...	=	68 lb. (but it is sometimes taken as equal in weight to 12 Riyāls or 28½ Indian rupees, that is, to 28½ Indian Tolas or 73 lb.)
ربع				
1 Thamīn	}			
ثمین				
or				
1 Huqqah	}	= 4 Ruba'	=	2.75 lbs. (or rather more).
حقة				
1 Qiyāsah	= {	8 Thamīn	}	= 23 lbs. (or rather less).
قياسة		or		
		8 Huqqah		
Hasa Mann	=	24 Qiyāsah	=	552 lbs. (or rather less).
من الحسا				

Other weights, with special uses, in the **Hasa** Oasis are the (local) Mithqāl Shirāzi ميثقال شيرازي, equal to $\frac{2}{3}$ of an Indian Tola or 72 grains, for transactions in gold and silver; the Mūsmiyah موسمية, of 10 Qiyāsah or 230 lbs., for wholesale dealings in locally grown cereals; and the Waznah وزن, which is $\frac{1}{4}$ of a Qiyāsah and so equivalent to about $3\frac{2}{3}$ lbs., for wholesale operations in dates, these being always estimated by the Waznah, not by the Qiyāsah or Mann.

The Qiyāsah is considered to be the true unit of weight in **Hasa**.

In the **Qatif** Oasis the ordinary weights used in retail trade are:—

1 Qiyās قياس	=	...	=	1·07 lbs. (but it is sometimes taken as being equal in weight to 18 Riyals or 102 Mithqāl Shirāzi, both rather less than this).
1 Alf الف	=	2 Qiyās	=	2·14 lbs.
1 Qatif Mann من القطيف	=	16 Alf	=	34·37 lbs.
1 Qallah قاله	=	2 Qatif Mann	=	68·75 lbs.

Wholesale business in dates is conducted in Qallahs. Besides the above the **Qatif** Oasis possesses two other tables of weight for special purposes.

The first, for the weighment of precious metals, runs:—

1 Mithqāl Mishkhas ميثقال مشخص	}	=	...	=	54 grs. (<i>viz.</i> , $\frac{3}{10}$ of an Indian Tola).
or 1 Hamar حمر					
1 (local) Mithqāl Shirāzi ميثقال شيرازي	=	...	=	72 grs. (<i>viz.</i> , $\frac{2}{3}$ of an Indian Tola).	
1 Khamsīn خمسين	=	10 Mithqāl Shirāzi	=	1·65 oz.	
1 Miyah ميه	}	=	2 Khamsīn	=	3·29 oz.
or 1 Amyah اميه					

The second, which is for retail dealings in meat, fish, etc., is as follows:—

1 Waqiyah واقية	=	...	=	·68 lb.
1 Huqqah حقة	=	4 Waqiyah	=	2·75 lbs.
Qatif Mann من القطيف	=	12½ Huqqah	=	34·37 lbs.

In **Qatif** the Mann is regarded as the real unit of weight.

The **Qiyāsah** of the **Hasa** Oāsis and the **Qiyās** of **Qatif** are, it will be observed, entirely different weights; but the **Ruba'** for general purposes of **Hasa** and the **Waqiyah** for the sale of certain articles in **Qatif** are identical, and each of them is equal to $\frac{1}{8}$ of a **Bahrain Ruba'**. The **Qallah** is altogether peculiar to **Qatif**, and there is no **Qiyās** or **Alf** in **Hasa**.

Wholesale weighments in the **Hasa Sanjāq** are made by means of a machine which is in fact a rudimentary steelyard; the moveable weight in this instrument consists of a perforated stone slung by a string from the lever; and the lever, in the **Hasa** Oasis, is graduated in **Waznahs**, **Qiyāsahs** and **Manns**.

Measures.—In both oases the unit of linear measure is the **Dhirā'** ذراع which in **Hasa** is of the same length as in **Bahrain**, viz., $18\frac{3}{4}$ inches, and in **Qatif** is $19\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

Currency.—The currency of the **Sanjāq** is very mixed. The official standard is the **Turkish Lirah** of 100 gold piastres worth 18s. English; but the term **Qursh** or gold piastre is still unknown in the bazaar and the popular standard is the **Riyāl** or **Maria Theresa** dollar, here worth on the average about 1s. $10\frac{1}{4}$ d. English. **Qatif** Town accepts **Indian** rupees readily, at least 3 lakhs of rupees having been sent there for the purchase of dates in 1905, and **Indian** currency notes are favourably received in the towns of **Qatif** and **Hofūf**. The following is a table of the principal coins, real and imaginary, in the **Sanjāq** :—

Name.	Turkish official valuation.	Average bazaar rate.	REMARKS.
Mardhūf مرضوف	$\frac{1}{16}$ of a gold piastre.	$\frac{1}{8}$ of a Muhammadiyah (see below).	An imaginary unit of account peculiar to Qatif Town.
Muhammadiyah محمدية	$\frac{1}{4}$ of a gold piastre.	$\frac{1}{16}$ of a Riyāl (see below).	Do.
Riyāl ريال	$\frac{1}{16}$ of a Lirah .	The bazaar unit of currency.	Nil.
Rupee	$5\frac{1}{2}$ gold piastres.	$\frac{5}{7}$ of a Riyāl .	Do.

Name.	Turkish official valuation.	Average bazaar rate.	REMARKS.
Tawilah طويلة or " Long-Bit "	$\frac{1}{4}\frac{1}{2}$ of a gold piastie.	$\frac{1}{100}$ of a Riyāl, but varying between $\frac{1}{70}$ and $\frac{1}{120}$.	An ancient coin current only in the Hasa Oasis and said to be of Carmathian mintage. It is of copper and about an inch and a half in length; the shape is difficult to describe. The Tawilah appears to have been formed by doubling a strip of metal in the middle, after which the two limbs were compressed and welded together for $\frac{2}{3}$ of the distance from the place of flexure, the points remaining slightly separated after the manner of a split-pin. The free ends are rounded, the compressed part is flattened, on both sides; an illegible inscription apparently impressed before the strip was bent, is found on the exterior faces of the flattened portion.

The Turkish Government allows taxes to be paid in Riyāls or rupees as well as in their own coin, but Mardhūfs and Muhammadiyāhs are not admitted in official accounts, and the Tawilah is not recognised as legal tender. It will be observed that the Indian rupee stands relatively higher in popular than in official estimation.

Communications.—A few remarks upon the principal lines of communication in the Hasa Sanjāq follow :—

I. *Route from Hofūf to Kuwait Town.**—The way to the Kuwait border, which is generally reached at or near the Na'airiyah hill, lies across a number of desert tracts in the Hasa Sanjāq, all more or less equally provided in respect of water and grazing, and all equally deficient in supplies; it follows that there are no hard-and-fast lines of march and no established halting places. Different caravans follow different strings

* *Authority.*—Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in Bahrain, from native information.

of wells according to season and the state of Bedouin politics, but as a rule they pass by **Ntā'** in **Wādī-al-Miyāh**, the only village of any size which can be taken in the course of the journey, and one which divides it into two nearly equal halves. The distance from **Hofūf** to **Kuwait Town** in a straight line is a little under 300 miles; but the track of a caravan making the journey is probably not less than 360 miles, in consequence of the slight but frequent changes of direction that are made for the sake of camping at wells. The character of the tracts traversed and the nature of the wells may be learned from the articles under their names: the tracts are, after leaving the **Hasa Oasis**,—either **Biyādh** or **Badd-al-Asīs**; either **Jauf** or **Jau-as-Sa'adān**; **Habl**; and **Wādī-al-Miyāh**: **Sanfān-al-Hanna** is sometimes, perhaps, crossed between the two last-named. On the **Kuwait** side of the border similar conditions prevail and the coastal tracts of **Sūdah**, **Hazaim**, **Salū**, **'Adān** and **Qrā'ah** are ordinarily traversed in succession. The route is only suitable for desert caravans; but to these it does not present, in ordinary seasons, any serious difficulties. For the direction of the start from **Hofūf** the article on the **Hasa Oasis** may be consulted.

II.—Route from Hofūf to Qatīf Town.*—This route, though the stages are not invariable, is better defined than the last; it runs to the north-north-east and its actual length is about 105 miles, as against a direct distance of 35 miles between the two termini. The following are the principal points on the journey :—

Name.	Nature.	Tract.	Miles from the last point
Hofūf	Town.	Hasa Oasis.	...
Kalābiyah	Village.	Do.	6
Kanzān	Wells.	Do.	4
Ghuwaij	Do.	Do.	8
Hamām (Abul)	Do.	Jauf.	23
Hayāt (Abul)	Do.	Biyādh.	16
Zughail	Do.	Do.	6
Ji ḏ-ai	Do.	Do.	16
Lām	Village.	Qatīf Oasis.	20
Qatīf Town	Town.	Do.	6

There is a sufficiency of water and fuel by the way, but the water is generally indifferent, and the country is infested by Bedouin

* *Authorities.*—Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in Bahrain, from native information; and Captain J. A. Douglas in his *Journey from India to the Mediterranean*. See also Lieutenant Jopp in *Bombay Sections XXIV*, 1856, pages 114-115. Herr H. Burchardt's article *Ost-Arabien*, 1906, also contains a general description of this route and is accompanied by a view taken on the way.

marauders. The distance can be covered in 3 days, but caravans ordinarily take longer.

III.—*Route from Qatīf Town to Kuwait Town.**—The average direction of this route, which like No. I is by no means strictly defined, is a little west of north-north-west. Starting point and destination are about 230 miles apart; but the deflection caused by the inward trend of the intermediate coast, added to a slight zigzagging from well to well, probably raises the actual distance to about 300 miles. Travelers making this journey appear to pass, as a rule, by the Abu Ma'an wells and Mubārakiyah hill in **Biyādh**, and thereafter by the Mistannah wells which are at the meeting place of the **Radāif** and **Huzūm** tracts.

IV.—*Route from Hofūf to 'Oqair Port.†*—The direction of this route is between north-east and east-north-east, and its length in actual travelling is apparently about 50 miles. The usual line taken is by Jishshah village in the **Hasa** Oasis (9 miles); the wells of Shātar (12 miles) and Baraimān (14 miles), both in **Biyādh**, at each of which as also at Jishshah a halt may be made if it is desired to break the journey into 4 short stages; and, finally, 'Oqair (14 miles). Between **Hofūf** and Jishshah the road runs at first over a stony plain with a well-marked track across it, and for the last 3 or 4 miles through a cultivated country; between Jishshah and Shātar there are first 2 miles of open stony plain, then 6 miles between sand hills, then 4 miles across the nitrous **Sabākhāt** Shātar which is fairly clear of sand: the remainder of the way is very heavy going over loose sand, and the track is liable to be obliterated by wind. The places mentioned are described under **Biyādh**.

An alternative line after Jishshah village is by **Khuwainij** (23 miles), **Muwaih** (5 miles), **Bisaitīn** (2 miles) and 'Oqair (11 miles); the 3 places named before 'Oqair all possess water and are described in the article on the **Biyādh** tract, in which they are situated. The journey by this alternative line is ordinarily broken by a halt at **Khuwainij**.

V. *Route from Hofūf to Dōhah in Qatar.‡*—The general direction of this route is east-south-east, but as in Nos. I and III the course pursued

* *Authority*.—Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in Bahrain, from native information.

† *Authorities*.—Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in Bahrain, from native information; and Captain J. A. Douglas in his *Journey from India to the Mediterranean*. See also Lieutenant Jopp in *Bombay Selections XXIV*, 1856, pages 111-112.

‡ Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in Bahrain, from native information. Herr H. Burchardt (*vide* his *Ost-Arabien*, 1906) travelled this way, but gives no detailed account of the route; a view giving a general idea of the country however accompanies his article.

by caravans is apparently variable. Some appear to travel circuitously, in order to avoid the **Jāfūrah** desert, by Hamrūr to Ba'aij—both of which are in Barr-al-Qārah and are described in the article under that name—; but the ordinary route is by Mana'ayah and Bahath in **Jāfūrah** and there is a yet more direct route to Ba'aij by Ghaiyāthīn in **Jāfūrah**. The distances from **Hofūf** are about 35 miles to Mana'ayah, 45 to Bahath and 65 to Ba'aij, or 35 to Ghaiyāthīn and 55 to Ba'aij: about 10 miles beyond Ba'aij the foot of **Dōhat-as-Salwa** is turned and the district of **Qatar** entered. The water on these routes is of bad quality and there are no supplies.

VI.—*Routes from Hofūf to Riyādh*.*—Travellers from the **Hasa** Oasis to Southern **Najd** do not ordinarily, it would seem, shape a direct course from **Hofūf**, but start either in a north-westerly direction for the wells of **Jūdah** in **Taff** or in an almost southerly one for the wells of 'Awaisah in **Kharmah**; these at first exceedingly divergent routes are said to unite at Sa'ad سعد in the neighbourhood of Abu Jifān. This route is further described in the article on **Najd**.†

The wells upon these and all routes in **Hasa** are described in the articles upon the districts composing the Sanjāq. In cases where the water is described as "good" it is understood to be not inferior to that of the springs on **Bahrain** Island. The wells of the Sanjāq have generally a dry masonry lining of largish stones; where a village formerly existed, however, the blocks are sometimes set in mortar.

* Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in Bahrain, from native information.

† It is interesting to identify, where possible, the actual routes which have been followed and described by travellers. Captain F. B. Prideaux, who has given much attention to the subject in this part of Arabia, believes that the following were the points reached by Sadlier in 1819 on the dates given below:—

June.

- 28th—Saiḥāt (**Qatif** Oasis).
- 29th—Badrāni (**Biyādh**, IV).
- 30th—'Aziz-al-Mā (**Hushūm**).

July.

- 1st—Mulaihah (**Biyādh** III).
- 2nd—Abwāb (**Habl**).

July—continued.

- 3rd—Rubai'ah (Umm) (**Taff**).
- 8th—Hafairah (**Habl**).
- 9th—'Ain Dār and Dumaiyagh (**Jauf**).
- 10th—'Ayūn (**Hasa** Oasis).
- 11th—**Hofūf**.
- 24th—Rubai'ah (Umm) (**Taff**).

Palgrave's route in 1862 cannot be identified unless on the supposition that he has transferred the name Oweysit ('Awaisah) to some earlier stage in his journey than the one to which it belonged.

Pelly's route in 1865 appears to have lain approximately by Abu Jifān and **Jūdah**; the wells which he passed on the 10th of March may have been the former, and on the 13th or 14th (according to his map) he must have been in the vicinity of **Jūaan**.

General system of administration.—The Hasa Sanjāq, by the Turks hitherto called the “Sanjāq of Najd”, is an administrative division of the Basrah Wilāyat in Turkish ‘Irāq; the local governor has his seat at **Hofūf** in the **Hasa** Oasis and, as combining in his own person the chief civil and military authority upon the spot, is styled Mutasarrif Liwa Najd متصرف لواء نجد or “Deputy-Governor and Brigadier of Najd.”

The Turks divide the Sanjāq into 4 Qadhas, namely, **Hofūf** (or the **Hasa** Oasis and its dependencies), **Qatif** (or the **Qatif** Oasis and its dependencies), **Qatar** and **Najd**; but the validity of the Ottoman claim to **Qatar** is not admitted by the British Government, and **Najd**, even supposing the recent Turkish occupation of **Qasim** to be renewed or continued, has no actual administrative connection with Hasa. The Qadha of **Hofūf** is divided into 4 Nāhiyāhs named after their respective headquarters **Hofūf**, **Mubarraz**, **Bāb-al-Jafar** and **’Oqair**; the **Qatif** Qadha has no subdivisions, but in it are included the islands of **Tārūt**, **Musallamiyah** and **Jinnah**. The duties of Qāim-Maqam in the **Hofūf** Qadha, and even of Mudir in the **Hofūf** Nāhiyah of the same, are discharged by the Mutasarrif of Hasa in person; but in the **Qatif** Qadha there is a separate Qāim-Maqām, who has his headquarters in **Qatif** Town and is a purely civil official without authority over the troops stationed in his jurisdiction. Civil duties in the **’Oqair** Nāhiyah are performed by the officer commanding the Dhābitīyahs at **’Oqair** Port.

The administration of Hasa is organised on the usual Turkish pattern, and some of the ordinary civil departments are represented in the Sanjāq; but the system of government is less elaborate than in Turkish ‘Irāq and partakes somewhat of the nature of a military occupation. In the oases of **Hasa** and **Qatif** the power of the Turks is firmly established and the agricultural population are held in awe by military force. In most of the villages of these two districts there are hereditary Shaikhs; but, except at Saihāt in the **Qatif** Oasis, they have been deprived by the Turks of the executive powers which they wielded under the Wahhābis and in earlier times. The official head of each village is now a Mukhtār مختار, elected by 4 respectable persons called Ikhtiyariyah اختياريه who have themselves been nominated by the Turks. The Bedouins of the Sanjāq while within the oases are submissive to the Porte; but in the surrounding deserts, even at comparatively short distances from military posts, they are virtually independent and sometimes attack Turkish convoys; nor are the Turkish desert mails safe unless carried by tribal Sā’in or escorted by tribal Rufaqa. Chiefly in the interests of their postal service the Turks subsidise the **’Ajman**, Bani

Hājir, **Bani Khālīd** and **Āl Morrah** tribes: the total annual amount of the tribal subsidies is stated to be 437½ Līrahs or about £400 English.

Military and police forces.—The military garrison of the Sanjāq, with **Qatar**, consists of 4 battalions of regular infantry, 2 squadrons of cavalry and 1 battery of light guns drawn by mules: the last is classed by the Turks as a mountain battery. Besides these there are 2 old guns at **Dōhah** in **Qatar**. The troops are relieved at intervals from **Basrah**, British mail vessels, chartered steamers and frequently native sailing boats being employed for the purpose; and no military unit is supposed to remain in Hasa for more than two years, service there being very unpopular and regarded as a sort of exile. There is an auxiliary corps of about 50 Bedouin guides, who are mounted on camels and armed with Snider rifles.

The police force, in Hasa an important adjunct to the military garrison, consists of 6 Bulūks or companies of Dhābitīyahs or gendarmes furnished by **Basrah**; of these 4 Bulūks are mounted. The chief duties of this armed constabulary are to occupy small posts for the protection of roads and villages and to supply escorts for travellers and caravans. The mounted men receive pay of Rs. 80 a month, and the unmounted of Rs. 15; both branches wear uniform and carry Snider rifles. The Dhābitīyahs, as in Turkish 'Irāq, are mostly **Kurds** and non-local Arabs; but **Bahārīnah** and other indigenous classes are now being enlisted.

The units, whether military or police, in Hasa are ordinarily much below their proper strength. The following is believed to be a fairly accurate statement of the distribution of the troops and gendarmerie at the present time:—

Station.	Post.	Military garrison.	Police garrison.
Hofūf.	Kūt-al-Hofūf.	{ 1 battalion of infantry. 2 squadrons cavalry. 1 battery.	Nil.
Do.	Qasr-al-Khazām.	¼ battalion of infantry.	25, mounted.
Do.	Qasr-al-'Abīd.	Nil.	100, unmounted.
Mubarrāz	In the town.	Do.	25, mounted, and 10, unmounted.
Do.	Qasr Sāhūd.	¼ battalion of infantry.	25, mounted.

Station.	Post.	Military garrison.	Police garrison.
Hasa Oasis	Qasr-al-Luwaimi.	$\frac{1}{2}$ battalion of infantry.	25, mounted.
Do.	Qasr-ash-Sharqi.	Do.	Do.
Do.	Bāb-al-Jafar village.	Nil.	50, mounted, and 10, unmounted.
Do.	Markaz village.	Do.	25, mounted, and 10, unmounted.
'Oqair Port	...	Do.	50, mounted, and 20, unmounted.
Qatif Town	Kūt-al-Qatif.	A detachment of 50 infantry from the battalion at 'Anik.	36, unmounted.
'Anik	...	A battalion of infantry, less a detachment of 50 at Qatif Town.	150, mounted, less a detachment of 5 at Saihāt.
Saihāt	...	Nil.	A mounted detachment of 5, principally employed in assisting the customs.
Tārūt Island	...	Do.	10, unmounted.
Jinnah Island	...	Do.	3, unmounted.
Musallamiyah Island	...	Do.	Do.

The battalion which is stationed at **Dōhah** in **Qatar** belongs to the Hasa command.

The land communications with Turkish 'Irāq, the internal political situation, and the military resources of the Turks in Hasa being such as we have depicted them, it seems probable that the Turkish administration of the Sanjāq would be reduced to serious straits by a naval blockade of the coast.

*Revenue and finance**.—Details of the fiscal system are not available, but it is clear that the public revenue of Hasa is derived mostly from agriculture, of which date cultivation is the principal branch. Taxation is not, apparently, uniform throughout the Sanjāq. In the **Hasa Oasis** the Turkish Government takes a share of all agricultural produce. In the **Qatif Oasis**, on the other hand, there is a cash tax on dates, its incidence following the results of a quinquennial survey at which the plantations are arranged in 3 grades; each palm

* The Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for May 1904 contain information about the finances of Hasa.

tree is assessed at 2 gold piastres, $1\frac{1}{4}$ gold piastres or $\frac{3}{4}$ of a gold piastre per annum according as it belongs to a plantation of the 1st, 2nd or 3rd grade. The total yearly revenue derived from agriculture in the Hasa Sanjāq has been roughly estimated as follows, Riyāls being converted into rupees at the rate of \$10 = R14 :—

Item.	Rs.
Share of dates in the Hasa Oasis, about 20,000 Mann at \$9 $\frac{1}{2}$ per Mann *	2,66,000
Share of rice in the Hasa Oasis, about 1,680 Mūsmiyahs at \$8 per Mūsmiyah	13,440
Share of wheat in the Hasa Oasis, about 560 Mūsmiyahs at \$12 per Mūsmiyah	6,720
Proceeds of tax on palms in the Qatif Oasis	80,000

To the total thus obtained of Rs. 3,66,160 or £24,411 English must be added whatever the taxes on livestock and on Bedouin tents yield ; it is known that such taxes exist, but their rates and the amounts which they produce have not been ascertained.

The customs of the Sanjāq are not directly managed by the Ottoman customs service, as is the case with those of Turkish 'Irāq ; they are annually put up to auction by the Mutasarrif who reports the result to the head of customs at Baghdād and receives instructions accordingly. In 1905 the Hasa customs were knocked down to two leading Shi'ahs of Qatif for a year on an undertaking to pay 18,500 Līrahs or about £12,544 English. The customs farmers are represented by officials called Mudīrs at Hofūf, 'Oqair Port and Qatif Town ; and the Hofūf Mudīr, who deals with Bedouin produce, has a subordinate styled a Wakīl at Mubarrāz.

There is a tax on pearl boats of half a Līrah per annum per boat, irrespective of size ; it is reported to yield about £75 sterling a year.

In 1903 it was stated in Bahrain by a retiring Mutasarrif of Hasa that the annual revenue of the Sanjāq amounted in all to 60,000 Līrahs (£54,000 English) ; that of this sum 54,000 Līrahs (£48,600 English) was required to cover military expenditure ; and that the balance of 6,000 Līrahs (£5,400 English) was insufficient to meet the expenses of the civil administration. It is asserted, on different authority, that the small amounts disbursed by the Hasa administration in subsidies to Bedouins actually exceed those which are recovered by taxation from the same

* It should be noted the Turks profess to take the value of one-tenth of the crop ; but they really obtain more by overestimating the pecuniary value of the Government share. Thus in 1907, when the export of dates from the Hasa Oasis ceased on account of the insecurity of the roads, etc., the price of dates fell locally to \$3 per Mann, but the tax for the year was nevertheless calculated at \$7 per Mann.

tribes; but, if this is the case, either the total revenue must be considerably less than £54,000 or some important item of revenue must have been omitted above.

Miscellaneous civil departments.—Some of the ordinary civil institutions of a Turkish Sanjāq exist in Hasa, but they are not prominent. The courts of judicature are understood to be constituted as they are elsewhere in the Turkish dominions, and the department of Public Debt is represented by a Mudīr at **Qatif** Town. The ports of **Qatif** Town and ' **Oqair** are each in charge of a Raīs-al-Limān or Turkish harbour-master, and it is reported that a similar official is about to be stationed at **Dōhah** in **Qatar**. The department of Public Instruction maintains schools at various places in the Hasa Sanjāq but nothing more is known of its operations. No post or telegraph offices exist. Private correspondence is despatched by private arrangement; but official mails are carried by Sā'is ساعى or mounted couriers, who are drawn from the subsidised tribes and are in waiting every day at the office of the Muta-sarrif. The journey between **Hofūf** and **Qatif** Town is made once a week, and that between **Hofūf** and **Dōhah** in **Qatar** once a month, by Sā'is; the first of these journeys occupies 3 days, and the second either 3 or 4 days, in each direction. Official correspondence between **Hofūf** and **Basrah** was sent from 1871 until 1900, or later, entirely *viâ* **Bahrain**; it was then for a time despatched, partially at least, by land through an agency of which the headquarters were at **Kuwait** Town; finally by 1907, if not earlier, the land route had been again entirely abandoned in favour of the route by sea.

The Dāirat-as-Sanīyah.—The Dāirat-as-Sanīyah or Civil List Department, which plays so important a part in the economy of Turkish 'Irāq, made its appearance in Hasa about 20 years ago. In the **Hasa** Oasis it owns plantations, partly in the village of Bāb-al-Jafar, which yield 2,000 to 2,500 Manns of dates per annum, and the yearly crop of its palms in the **Qatif** Oasis is estimated at about 16,000 Qallahs; the average total annual value of the dates obtained by it in both oases has been calculated at £3,000. In the villages of Jabail, Jalaijilah, Halailah, Manaizlah, Matairafi, Mazāwi and Shaqiq in the **Hasa** Oasis are rice lands under the Department which are said to produce 1,000 Musmīyahs of rice per annum. The Dāirat-as-Sanīyah also owns about 25 houses in **Qatif** Town which formerly belonged to the Āl Bin Ghānim Shaikhs of the **Bahārinab**. The Mudīr Amlāk-as-Sanīyah مدير املاك السنیه or manager of the Sanīyah properties is in the **Hasa** Oasis invariably, and

perhaps *ex officio*, the Tābūr Aghāsi or Major of Gendarmerie at Hofūf : in the Qatif Oasis the office has been held from the first, and still is held, by a certain Hāji Mansūr Pāsha Bin-Juma' of Qatif Town.

A straggling town or settlement in the Ja'alān district of the 'Omān Sultanate, the capital of the Bani Bū Hasan tribe ; it is situated about 35 miles south-west by south of Sūr and extends perhaps five miles in a north and south direction with a breadth of about one mile. On the north side the settlement is defended by a wall and boasts two forts, one of mud, the other of gypsum stucco ; there are also towers, defending the springs on which the irrigation of the place depends, about one mile to the westward ; and to the south-east stands a stone and gypsum fort surrounded by about 30 houses which is called Hisn-al-Mashāikh حصن المشايخ. The hostile settlement of Balad Bani Bū 'Ali lies about seven miles to the south-south-east, the distance being measured from the centre of the one oasis to the centre of the other.

The houses of Balad Bani Bū Hasan are said to number 1,000, and, some allowance being made for exaggeration, the population may amount to 4,000 souls ; the ordinary building material is mud, but some gypsum stucco is also seen. The dwellings, throughout the greater part of the settlement, are interspersed with date plantations ; the groves are densest towards the west and south. Streams of clear and sweet water, sent forth by a dozen or more springs, irrigate the date groves ; and drinking water is drawn from wells 4 to 5 fathoms deep. Lucerne and a little maize and cotton are cultivated as well as dates ; the date plantations are reported to contain 10,000 trees. Only about 15 horses are owned by the inhabitants : other livestock are 250 camels, 400 donkeys and 2,000 sheep and goats. There is a respectable bazaar of about 40 shops in which cloth and food-stuffs are sold. There are no manufactures ; but a little cloth is woven for local consumption, and boiled dried dates called Bisr بسر are exported to Bombay through Sūr and Masqat Town. Sūr is the usual port of Palad Bani Bū Hasan, and the route thither lies down Wādi Falaij, passing a short distance to the east of Kāmil and Wāfi.

HASAN
(BALAD
BANI BU)

بله بني
بر حسن

One of the south-western quarters of the town, called Jawābi-al-Khuwaisah جرابي الخويسيه, was the scene in July 1881 of a severe struggle between the Bani Bū Hasan and the Bani Bū 'Ali in which the former are said to have lost 75 and the latter 60 in killed.

HASAN
(BANI BŪ)
بنی بو حسن

Singular is Hasani حَسَنِي. A tribe of the 'Omān Sultanate, Yamani by descent and Hināwi in politics. They number about 4,000 souls in the Ja'alān district at Balad Bani Bū Hasan, which is their principal settlement, and perhaps 500 in Bātinah at Barkah and Hadhib (I). They are also found at Jināh near Sūr (40 houses) and at Fita (30 houses) in Eastern Hajar. Their total number is thus about 5,000, or, with some subordinate tribes mentioned below, about 7,000 souls.

In Ja'alān the Bani Bū Hasan are date-growers and cultivators and are well provided with camels. They are for the most part stationary; but in language and general characteristics they resemble the Bedouin tribes of their neighbourhood.

The Bani Bū Hasan are now fairly well armed with rifles of various cheap kinds, yet of late they have shown themselves on the whole less restless than the other Hināwi tribes of Ja'alān and Sharqīyah.

The sections of the Bani Bū Hasan proper are the following :—

Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat.	REMARKS.
Darū' درع	30	Balad Bani Bū Hasan.	Nil.
Farārijah فرارجه	40	Fita and in Ja'alān.	Do.
Huwājir حواجر	60	Jināh.	Do.
Jābir (Bani) بنی جابر	70	Do.	Do.
Matāni (Hāl Bū) حال بو متانی	200	Jināh and Balad Bani Bū Hasan.	Do.
Musārīr مساریر	200	Balad Bani Bū Hasan.	Do.
Rawājih رراج	100	They encamp at Falaij! in Wādi Falaij.	Bedouins.
Shikālah شکاله	100	...	Nil.
Suwābi' سوراب	100	Balad Bani Bū Hasan.	Do.

Besides these there are four petty client tribes who are reckoned almost as sections of the Bani Bū Hasan, namely :—

Name.	Location.	Households.	REMARKS.
Jabal (Ahl) اهل جبل	Near 'Aqībah in Ja'alān.	60	This section are robbers but are said to possess 90 camels, 10 donkeys, 50 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.
Mashāikh-al-Balad مشايخ البلد	Do.	40	This also is a predatory section.
Mashāikh-al-Jabal مشايخ الجبل	In Jabal Mashāikh in Ja'alān.	250	These are Bedouins and robbers; they own a considerable number of animals.
Sarhān (Bani) بني سرحان	Do.	40	...
'Umr (Hāl) حال عمر	In Ja'alān and Badiyah.	100	This section cultivate, and own about 2,000 date palms.

The Bani Bū Hasan are Ibādhīs, with the exception of the Ahl Jabal section who are Azraqah Wahhābis. There is perpetual desultory warfare between the Bani Bū Hasan and their neighbours, the Bani Bū 'Alī. The present Tamīmah of the Bani Bū Hasan is 'Āmir-bin-'Alī-bin-Rāshid.

A village on the west coast of the Qatār promontory about 10 miles from its northern extremity. It is frequently spoken of simply as "Khuwair" in contradistinction to "Khor," *i.e.* Khor Shaqīq on the opposite side of the promontory. Khuwair possesses a tribal fort in a good state of repair and is inhabited by about 80 families of the Kibīṣah tribe, who live solely by pearl diving and fishing; they have 20 pearl boats, 5 fishing boats and 20 camels, but no other resources of any sort. Drinking water is fetched from Thaghab, about 3 miles to the south-east. A small islet off Khuwair Hassān is known as Jazīrat-al-Khuwair.

HASSĀN
(KHOR)

خور حسان

or

KHU-
WAIR

خزير

The singular is Hataimi هتيمي and there is a distributive plural Hatmān هتيمان. A nomad tribe of Central Arabia; their origin is uncertain and they are not regarded as true Arabs.

HATAIM
هتيم

Location.—The Hataim (exclusive of the Hawāzim section whose distribution is discussed below) inhabit the country from Khaibar eastwards as far as the Abanāt hills upon Wādī-ar-**Rummah** and are hemmed in between the **Harb** on the south and the '**Anizah** on the north. Some settled Hataim are said to be found in the villages of Hāyat and Thurghud in Harrat Khaibar, of Ghazālah and Mustajiddah in Jabal **Shammar**, and of 'Ayūn-as-Suwaina' and Faidhah in Wādī-as-**Sirr**.

Divisions and number.—Among the sections* of the Hataim are the—

'Awāmirah	عوامره	Mahaimizāt	مهيمزات
Barrāqah	براقه	Madhāribah	مهضاربه
Dalāmik	دلاميك	Nuwāmisah	نوامسه
Hawāzim	حوازم	Qa'ābīd	قعابيد
Jalādan	جلادان	and	
Khiyārāt	خيبرات	Simrah	سمره

The Shaikhs of the tribe are said to belong to the Barrāqah section. The Hawāzim section (by some authorities treated as **Harb** and not Hataim) are either frequently confounded, or are really identical, with the '**Awāzim**,† tribe of **Kuwait**; these Hawāzim or '**Awāzim** are found at **Jauf-al-'Āmir**, **Sakākah**, **Taimah** and **Baidha Nathil** in Jabal **Shammar** and also, perhaps, at the village of Ghāt in the **Sadair** district of Southern **Najd**. It is curious that the **Rashāidah**, who resemble the '**Awāzim** and like them live near **Kuwait**, are also said to be connected with the **Hataim**.

The Hataim in the west of Central Arabia may be roughly estimated at 3,000 souls.

Life and character.—The Hataim live in the ordinary Bedouin manner, but they are distinguished from Arab Bedouins by their long blue shirts. They are less cheerful, frank, dignified and honourable than the Arabs, and also less civil to guests. The Hataim are good fighting material and often excellent shots; in person they are more robust than the Arabs and their women are better looking. As hunters they are second only to the **Sulaba** and sometimes they even succeed in killing ostriches. Their dromedaries have always been among the best, rivalling those of the **Sharārāt**, but they have never been well provided

* Other sections are mentioned by Doughty and Huber, but have not been identified in the course of our inquiries from the Persian Gulf side.

†Regarding this difficulty see article '**Awāzim** (footnote). The Hawāzim of the Hataim are apparently also known as Hawāzin حوازين.

with horses; in 1863 they had only a score of mares and in 1878 were still almost without any. Some sections of the Hataim make cheeses of sheep and goats' milk which they sell at Khaibar. The women's apartment in their tents is on the right side in entering.

Political position.—Notwithstanding their comparatively thriving condition the Hataim are despised by the Arabs, who class them with the **Sulaba** below all Arab tribes and taunt them with being eaters of carrion. The Arabs never intermarry with the Hataim, although some 'Anizah and Harb families dwell among them; and, on the other hand, poor Hataim women sometimes condescend to mate with negroes. The Hataim generally render Khuwwah خُور or Akhawah اخاره, that is blackmail, to all from whom they have anything to fear, and this is doubtless the secret of their relative prosperity. In 1878 some of those about Khaibar paid taxes both to the Amīr of Jabal **Shammar** and to the Turks, and they still give Khuwwah simultaneously to the Harb, Shammar and 'Anizah tribes.

A plain, the only one of any extent in the interior of the **Masqat** **HATĀT** District of the 'Omān Sultanate, it includes part of the upper basins of **Wādis 'Adai, Maih** and **Mijlās** and a small portion of the course of **Wādi Sarain**. It begins on the north at Mutahaddamāt in **Wādi 'Adai** and runs southwards to include **Birain**; it then curves round eastwards embracing the last 8 miles of **Wādi Jannah**—here called also **Wādi Hatāt**—before its junction with **Wādi Maih**; finally it takes in the whole of **Wādi Maih** above **Tawilah**, the whole of **Wādi Sarain** below **Qābil 'Ali-bin-Zamān**, and the upper part of **Wādi Mijlās** with its tributary **Wādi Haithadh**. The north-western part of the plain is the broader and more open, its width hereabouts approaching or attaining 8 miles: south-eastwards of **Wādi Jannah** it is narrower and more broken up. The length of **Saih Hatāt** along the curve in which it lies is about 30 miles. Where it adjoins Eastern **Hajar** it has a few stunted trees and shrubs, greatly diminished by the ravages of **Masqat** wood-cutters; and in some places on the same side it is studded with natural pillars of rock, 20 to 25 feet high. The inhabitants of the villages of **Saih Hatāt**, which can be ascertained from the articles on the **Wādis** traversing it, are mostly **Bani Wahaib**: there are also **Bani Khazam**. سايح حطاط

HATTA
(WĀDI)

وادي حَتَّى

The north-westernmost valley—unless we reckon the lower part of Wādi-al-Qor—in the Western Hajar district of the 'Omān Sultanate: it begins below a sandy tract in the heart of the 'Omān Promontory from which it is separated by a Najd, and, breaking into two channels from which it is separated by a Najd, and, breaking into two channels near the coast, reaches the sea at Shinās and Widaiyāj. The upper portion, from Hajarain to the head of the valley, can hardly be regarded as belonging to the 'Omān Sultanate.

The places which Wādi Hatta passes in its descending course are the following :—

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Hadaf حداف	Near the head of the Wādi.	Right.	20 houses of Bani Ka'ab.	Nil.
Masfūt مصفوط	1 hour below Hadaf.	Do.	50 houses of Bidūwāt.	The people of this village, who are at enmity with those of Hajarain adjoining it, depend on the support of the Na'im of the Baraimi Oasis.
Hajarain هجرين	$\frac{1}{2}$ of an hour below Masfūt.	Do.	100 houses of Bidūwāt.	The Shaikh of this village is a vassal of the Shaikh of Dibai, to whom he looks for protection against the people of Masfūt and their allies the Na'im.
Falaij Bin-Qaf- aiyir فليج بن قفير	1 hour below Hajarain.	Do.	8 houses of Bidūwāt.	Nil.
Tamait طميث	$\frac{1}{2}$ an hour below Falaij Bin-Qafaiyir.	Do.	10 houses of Washūhāt.	Do.
Mushabbah مشبع	$\frac{1}{2}$ an hour below Tamait.	Do.	Do.	Do.

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Ajīb عجيب	1 hour below M ^u sh- abbah.	Left.	70 houses of Washabāt.	This village com- mands a fine view of the Bā- tinah. The hills end a short dis- tance below it and 4 hours from it is Shinās Town.

Of the entire population of about 1,400 souls, only some 500 appear to be subject to the Sultān of 'Omān; the rest belong rather to Independent 'Omān.

These villages are poor in animals: altogether they are said to contain only 50 camels, 100 donkeys, 50 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.

Wādi Hatta carries the drainage of Wādi Qahfi and its tributary Wādi-al-Hayūl, which comes from the neighbourhood of Mahādah.

A district in the interior of Southern Najd forming part of the **HAUTAH**
حوطه

Boundaries and physical features.—Hautah is adjoined on the north by the district of **Hariq**, being separated from it by Jabal Hilaiyah; on the east it meets the district of **Kharj**; and on the south it is divided from the district of **Aflāj** by the range of Jabal Birk. The western limit of the Hautah district has not been ascertained, but it is perhaps the **Tuwaiq** range. The main feature of Hautah is a valley running apparently east-north-east from Hautah town to **Dilam** in **Kharj** and about 35 miles distant; by this valley, which immediately below Hautah town seems to be called Braik بريك, the drainage of Hautah is conveyed to the **Kharj** district. The Hautah valley has two main feeders: that of Hilwah حلي joining it, apparently from the south, several miles below Hautah town, and that of **Hariq** which comes in from the north-west at a point still further in the direction of **Kharj**. The mountain ranges which bound the district on north and south are said to constitute a serious obstacle to egress upon those sides; but a pass called Salāmiyah, mentioned in the article on **Aflāj**, connects the valley of Hilwah with the Farshah division of **Aflāj**.*

*Hautah does not appear to have been visited as yet by any European traveller. But see the footnote to the article on **Hariq**.

Topography, population and resources.—The following table contains an account of the principal places in Hautah:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Hautah town حوطه	About 35 miles west south - west of Dilam in Kharj and perhaps 20 miles south by west of Hariq town in Hariq.	The population is about 4,000 souls. The principal tribes are: Dawāsir of the Ghaiyithāt section, 30 houses; Fadhūl, of the Al Talib section, 20 houses, and of the Kathrān section, 20; Sahūl, 30 houses; Sabai' of the Khathlān section, 20 houses; 'Anizah of the Dāūd section, 10 houses; Qahtān, 20 houses; Bani Khadhīr or inferior tribes generally, 600 houses. The chief divisions of the town are said to be Fariq Al Husain فريق آل حسين Salaiyib سليب Qil'ah قلعه, Dhāhirah ظاهره and Sadr صدر .	The majority of the inhabitants live not in the town proper, which is called Hillah حله, but in detached quarters among the date groves. The greater part of the plantations seem to belong to a part of the settlement called Braik بريك which apparently gives its name to, or is called after, the valley below the town; the bulk of the palms are said to be situated in the Hautah valley below its junction with the tributary from Hilwah and above its meeting with that which comes from Hariq. Besides dates the ordinary crops and fruits of Southern Najd are grown. The wells are deep and camels are used to work the water lifts, which are beyond the power of bullocks and donkeys. The town is largely commercial and has a bazaar of about 80 shops. The inhabitants own about 500 camels, 50 horses, 50 donkeys and 100 cattle: a number of the camels are employed in trading caravans.
Hilwah حله	Apparently a very few miles to the south of Hautah town.	There are about 300 houses, viz., 170 of Bani Tamīm; 30 of Dawāsir of the Ghaiyithāt section; 20 of Fadhūl; 20 of Sabai' of the Khathlān section; 10 of 'Anizah of the Dāūd section; and 60 of Bani Khadhīr.	There are the usual dates, fruits, cereals and lucerne; the wells are not quite so deep as those of Hautah Town, say 18 fathoms. Camels number about 300, donkeys 50 and cattle 100. The date plantations are very dense.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Quwai' قواع	To the north-east of Hilwah and connected with that village, but actually nearer to Hautah town.	30 houses, viz., 20 of Bani Tamim and 10 of Bani Khadhir.	Resembles Hilwah in its general characteristics, but livestock are proportionately fewer.
Wusaitah وسيطه	Between Hilwah and Quwai'.	A Qasr of Bani Khadhir.	A considerable date grove belongs to this place.

It will be seen from the above table that the settled population of the district is tribally very composite, and that it probably amounts to rather less than 6,000 souls, of whom the majority inhabit the town of Hautah and its suburbs. The agriculture and livestock are those of Southern Najd generally, but the date trees are exceptionally large and fine, some of them (it is said) yielding an incredible quantity of dates in a single season. The other fruits of the district are also above the average.

Trade.—There is a considerable trade with **Hasa** and **Qatar** on the one side and with **Yaman** and **Hijāz** on the other; piece-goods are chiefly obtained from **Hasa**—with which district nearly all the local merchants have business relations,—arms and ammunition are imported through **Qatar**, and coffee is brought from **Yaman**. A certain number of Hautah merchants are accustomed to visit India for trade. Among the principal firms in Hautah are the **Ghanaim**, who are **Bani Tamim**, and the 'Atiqah and Wahaibis, who belong to the **Bani Khadhir**. There are also some merchants of repute among the **Dāūd**.

Administration.—The Amīr of Hautah town and principal man in the district is at present one **Muhammad Abu Shaibah** of the **Bani Tamim**. He stands high in the favour of **Ibn Saūd** and has authority under the **Wahhābi** rulers over all Hautah, even the Amīr of **Hilwah** (now 'Abdul 'Azīz-bin-Kharaiyis) having been made subordinate to him. This is regarded as an exceptional and temporary arrangement, due to the personal influence of **Abu Shaibah** with **Ibn Saūd**. The people of Hautah are well armed with rifles, but swords are still carried.

Singular Hausini حرسني . A **Hināwi** tribe of the 'Oman Sultanate, partly **Ibādhi** and partly **Sunni** in religion; they occupy the whole of **Wādi-al-Hawāsinah** and nearly all of **Wādis Sārrāmi** and **Shāfān** in

**HAWĀSI-
NAH**
حراسنه

Western **Hajar**; also most of the town of **Khābūrah** in **Bātinah**; and they are found also at **Qasbiyat-al-Hawāsinah** in the sub-Wilāyat of **Saham**. Their tribal capital is **Ghaizain** in **Wādi-al-Hawāsinah**. They number about 17,500 souls, exclusive of some Bedouins who belong to the tribe.

Below is a table of the **Hawāsinah** which explains the classification and distribution of about 10,500 members of the tribe; the remainder (7,000) are mostly at **Khābūrah**, where the **Hawāmid** and **Sawālim** sections in particular are represented.

Section.	Number of houses.	Habitat.
Hawāmid حوامد	310	Mijzi in Wādi-al-Hawāsinah ; Hibi and Khadd in Wādi Sarrāmi ; and Khishai in Wādi Shāfān .
Najāja'ah نجاجعه	60	Suwari, Shakhbōt and Sadān in Wādi-al-Hawāsinah .
Rashaid (Aulād) اولاد رشيد	160	Ghaizain in Wādi-al-Hawāsinah and Qasbiyat-al-Hawāsinah in the sub-Wilāyat of Saham .
Sa'id (Bani) بني سعيد	1,440	Khadhra , Sakhīyat , Qal'ah , Khabt Saiharah , Falaj Harmal , Dhu-waihirah , Fajaij and Hail Rāsha in Wādi Sarrāmi , and Nakhshah , Ghashain , Safa , 'Iqli and Bi'aik in Wādi Shāfān .
Sawālim سوالم	70	Ghaizain in Wādi-al-Hawāsinah .
Sinān (Bani) بني سنان	100	Harmali and Bada'ah Aulād Juma'ah in Wādi-al-Hawāsinah .

The **Hawāsinah** are generally at feud with the **Bani 'Umr** who adjoin them on the west. Their present chiefs are **Almirr** and **Nāsir**, brothers, sons of **Muhammad**.

**HAWĀ-
SINAH**
(**WĀDI-AL**)
ادي الحواسنه

A valley in the Western **Hajar** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate, which, beginning at the north side of a pass some miles north of **Miskin** in **Dhāhirah**, reaches the sea at **Khābūrah** in **Bātinah** a little to the east of the bazaar of that town.

Wādi-al-Hawāsinah contains the following places, which we give

in their order from above downwards: the inhabitants are all
Hawāsinah:—

Place.	Position.	On which bank.	Number of houses.	REMARKS.
Mijzi مجرى	6 hours below the head of the Wādi.	Left.	40 (of the Hawāmid section).	Livestock are 20 camels, 40 donkeys, 100 cattle, and 500 sheep and goats. Palms, 3,000.
Suwari سوري	1 hour below Mijzi.	Do.	15 (of the Najājā'ah section).	There are 4 camels, 20 donkeys, 15 cattle, and 40 sheep and goats. Palms, 2,000.
Harmali هرملي	3 hours below Suwari.	Do.	70 (of the Bani Sinān section).	Animals are 30 camels, 40 donkeys, 70 cattle, and 800 sheep and goats. Palms, 4,000.
Shakhbōt شخبوت	1 hour below Harmali.	Right.	25	There are 5 camels, 10 donkeys, 10 cattle, and 100 sheep and goats. Palms, 700.
Falaj-al-Hawāsinah فلاج الحواسنه	$\frac{1}{2}$ an hour below Shakhbōt.	Do.	40	20 camels, 25 donkeys, 20 cattle, and 300 sheep and goats are owned here. Palms, 3,000.
Bada'ah Aulād Juma'ah بدعه اولاد جمعه	$\frac{1}{2}$ an hour below Falaj-al-Hawāsinah, but not in the main valley.	...	30 (of the Bani Sinān section).	Animals are 3 camels, 5 donkeys, 10 cattle, and 100 sheep and goats. Palms, 5,000.
Badai'ah بديعه	$\frac{1}{2}$ an hour below Badaah Aulād Juma'ah.	Right.	20	There are 5 camels, 20 donkeys, 15 cattle, and 200 sheep and goats. Palms, 1,000.
Sadān سدان	3 hours below Badai'ah.	Do.	20	Animals are 3 camels, 10 donkeys, 10 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. Palms, 1,000.

Place.	Position.	On which bank.	Number of houses.	REMARKS.
Ghaizain غيزين	3 hours below Sadan.	Left.	200 (of the Aulād Rashaid and Sawā- lim sec- tions.	The principal place of the Hawāsinah tribe. Live- stock 30 camels, 25 donkeys, 40 cattle, and 1,000 sheep and goats. Palms, 8,000.
Qasaf قاسف	6 hours below Ghaizain and 1 hour above Khābūrah.	Right.	...	See article Bātinah.

Of these places Ghaizain is the last within the **Hajar** hills : Qasaf is in **Bātinah**. The population of the valley above the point where it enters **Bātinah** seems to be about 2,300 souls.

Wādi-al-Hawāsinah has two principal tributaries, both from the west. The upper of these is Wādi-adh-Dhulā' رادي الضلع, which comes in below Harmali and above Shakbbōt and contains only one village, namely Bada'ah Aulād Juma'ah, given in the table above. The other, Wādi Bani 'Umr, enters Wādi-al-Hawāsinah between Ghaizain and Qasaf, outside the hills ; it is elsewhere described under its own name, but we may here note that its uppermost village is another Mijzi مجزي which can be reached from the Mijzi in Wādi-al-Hawāsinah in about 5 hours by a pass across the hills.

Wādi-al-Hawāsinah is deep and narrow, and the hills which form its sides are of dark-coloured rock. The villages are built upon the hill-sides, and their date trees grow on artificial terraces to which spring-water is conducted in channels : there are no wells. The houses are of stone and mud ; the crops besides dates are wheat, barley, bajri, maize, millet, lucerne, beans, sweet potatoes, and various grasses which are cultivated as fodder for animals ; the people keep camels, cattle, sheep, goats and donkeys. Fruits are limes, mangoes, grapes, olives, plums, pomegranates, figs, quinces and almonds. The trade of Wādi-al-Hawāsinah is with **Khābūrah** and **Suwaiq**.

HAWĪZEH

حويزه

The westernmost of the districts of Southern 'Arabistān.

DISTRICT. *Position and extent.*—Hawīzeh district surrounds **Hawīzeh Town**, which is about 65 miles north of **Muhammareh Town** and equidistant

from the **Kārūn** river at **Nāsiri** and the **Tigris** at **'Azair**. It is enclosed by Turkish **'Irāq** on the west and on the remaining sides by districts of **'Arabistan**, *viz.*, **Dizfūl** on the north, **Ahwāz** on the east, and **Muhammareh** on the south. On its north-east side it is bordered and separated from the **Dizfūl** District by two parallel hill ranges, called **Manyūr** منير and **Mishdākh** مشداخ, which run from north-west to south-east, at distances respectively of 15 and 20 miles from **Hawīzeh** Town, and end on reaching the right bank of the **Karkheh**: these ranges are included under the common name of **Khadhar** * خضر. The limits of the district are otherwise indefinite, but some of the places comprised in it are specified in the paragraph on topography below.

Physical characteristics.—The general features and condition of the district at the present day are not well understood, as tribal disturbances and chronic lawlessness have made it for the time being inaccessible to civilised travellers; and it does not seem to have been visited by Europeans since the Anglo-Russian survey of the Turko-Persian border half a century ago. The river **Karkheh**, turning the corner of the **Manyūr** and **Mishdākh** ranges, enters the district near **Kūt Nahr Hāshim** at the eastern end; a part of it emerges again at the western end under the name of **Swaib** or **Shwaiyib** and eventually flows into the **Shatt-al-'Arab**. The bulk of the **Hawīzeh** district, between the disappearance of the **Karkheh** and the formation of the **Swaib**, is believed to consist of marshes and water channels in which the river loses itself, interspersed with pasture grounds and surrounded by barren deserts.

Population.—The inhabitants of the **Hawīzeh** district, those of **Hawīzeh** Town alone excepted, nearly all belong to nomadic tribes; and all but a few **Sabians** and two or three **Najd** Arabs, who are shopkeepers in the town, are **Shi'ahs** by religion. In summer and autumn the tribes encamp in the marshes, and in winter and spring they roam the deserts with their flocks and herds: some of them cross at times into Turkish territory. The 5,000 persons who live in **Hawīzeh** Town may be taken as representing almost the whole fixed population of the district; the nomadic remainder appear to reach the large total of about 60,250 souls. The tribes of **Hawīzeh** are represented by their neighbours as being uncivilised, dangerous, and bitterly hostile to **Sunni Muhammadans**.

* But see article **Southern 'Arabistān**. The name **Manyūr** seems to be applied at times to the continuation of the **Kūh-i-Ahwāz** from the **Kārūn** towards the **Karkheh** river.

The following is a conspectus of the main tribes, both nomadic and settled, of the Hawizeh District :—

Tribe.	Location.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
Bāji (Āl) آل باجي	...	...	Believed to be a section of the Bani Lām tribe. They are found also in the Dizfūl District at Khairābād on the Karkheh.
Halāf حلاف	Scattered, in the Bani Sāleh and Bani Turuf country.	Included in the Bani Sāleh and Bani Turuf.	Formerly an independent tribe but now distributed among, and forming sections of, the Bani Sāleh and Bani Turuf, and possibly of the Bani Tamīm. The Halāf are Shi'ahs.
Hiyādir حيادير	Scattered, chiefly in the Bani Turuf country.	600	The Hiyādir live chiefly among the Bani Turuf and are not apparently connected with the Hiyādir section of the Bani Sāleh or with the Haiyādir tribe of Southern 'Arabistān. The Hiyādir are Shi'ahs.
'Ikrish عكرش	About Suwaimiyah and in the country a few miles to the east of Kūt Nahr Hashim.	150 of the Bait Ghālīb and 150 of the Bait Hasan division; also the bulk of 1,100 of the Dagħaghleh division, the rest of these last being in the Ah-wāz District.	For further information see article 'Ikrish.
Juruf (Ahl-al-) اهل الجرف	Scattered, but partly in Hawī-zeh Town.	Perhaps 400 altogether, of whom 150 in Hawizeh Town.	This tribe is Shi'ah.
Kūt (Ahl-al-) اهل الكوت	Hawizeh Town.	350, other small tribes of the town being included with them.	Do.
Mālik (Bani) بنی مالک	...	...	This is a section of the Bani Tamīm, and it is possible that other sections of the same tribe also enter the district.

Tribe.	Location.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
Mazra'eh مزعه	In the Bani Turuf country.	Included in the Bani Turuf.	Formerly an independent and powerful tribe who are said to have owned $\frac{1}{3}$ of the lands of the Hāwīzeh District. They have now become subject to the Bani Turuf and are reckoned as one of their sections. They are Shi'ahs.
Na'ameh (Bani) بنی نعامة	Among the Shurafa.	250, of whom 60 are mounted.	They originally belonged to the Hardān, but they have been excluded from the article on that tribe as they are now separate from it. The Bani Na'ameh are Shi'ahs.
Nais نيس	Scattered, but partly in the town of Hawīzeh.	400, of whom only about 60 are in the town.	These Nais are believed to be of the same origin as the sections similarly named of the 'Anāfijeh, Bait Sa'ad and Bani Turuf tribes. They are Shi'ahs. There are Nais also at Bālingān Balāi and Hajabād in the Dizfūl District.
Qāti' (Āl) آل قاطع	Below (that is downstream from) the Shurafa.	100, of whom 30 are mounted.	The Āl Qāti' are Shi'ahs.
Sabians سبأ	Hawīzeh Town.	...	See article Sabians.
Sakiyeh ساکیه	Do.	300	This tribe is Shi'ah.
Sāleh (Bani)	A considerable tract south of Hawīzeh Town.	4,350, of whom 1,000 are mounted.	See article Bani Sāleh.
Shurafa شرفا	Apparently not far from Kūt Nahr Hāshim between that place and Hāwīzeh Town.	500, including 100 mounted, if their dependents be reckoned.	They are reckoned Saiyids and are said to have come from Makkah a very long time ago. They are engaged in agriculture.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Suwa'id سواع	In the Bani Turuf country.	400	and by religion are Shi'ahs. The Shawākir of the Ahwāz district are attached to them politically. Compare article Ashrāf. These in 'Arābistān live among the Bani Turuf, but they are said to be merely a branch of a larger tribe in Turkish 'Irāq, towards 'Amārah. In religion they are Shi'ahs.
Suwāri سوارى	Scattered throughout the district.	900	Of the fighting men 500 are said to belong to a section called Bait 'Awāyeh بيت عوايه of whom the bulk are in Turkish territory near 'Amārah, and the rest to a section called Bait Nusir بيت نصر. They are all Shi'ahs.
Turuf (Bani) بنى طرف	The district generally.	5,600, of whom only about 50 are mounted.	See article Bani Turuf.

Topography.—The following are a few points in the district of which the names are known:—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Dahabīyeh دهبييه	Apparently some miles to the west of Hawizeh Town.	A canal dependent on the Karkheh.	It is said to be a considerable centre of population.
Hāshim (Kūt Nahr) كوت نهر هاشم	On the Karkheh, about 25 miles west-north-west of Nāsiri and 15 miles east by north of Hawizeh Town.	The site of a great dam on which the proper irrigation of the Hawizeh district depended; it gave way in 1887 and has not been restored.	Some 700 families of 'Ikrish of the Dagħaghleh section are generally in camp a few miles to the east of this place.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Hawizeh Town حوزة	In the centre of the district and about 40 miles west by north of Nāsiri.	...	See article Hawizeh Town .
Khafājiyeh خفاجیه	On the left bank of the present main stream, in the district, of the Karkheh river; it is situated several miles to the west of Kūt Nahr Hāshim.	The seat of the principal family of the Bani Turūf tribe.	There are said to be 90 mud-built shops at this place.
Muhammad (Shaikh) شیخ محمد	Apparently to the south-east of Hawizeh Town.	A locality.	It marks the eastern boundary of the territories proper of the Bani Sāleh tribe.
Suwaimiyeh سوریمیه	About 7 miles north of Hawizeh Town.	Do.	About 100 families of 'Ikrişh of the Bait Ghālib section are settled hereabouts.

Trade and communications.—The chief exports of the district are rice, fish, and the plumage of a bird called Baiyūdhi, probably an egret, but commercially described as an "osprey." In the season great quantities of large 'Anz fish are caught and sell locally at 2 Qrāns per Hawizeh Man; the Hawizeh Man is equal to 7 Man of Shūshtar.

The trade of Hawizeh is mainly with 'Amārah on the Tigris by way of the marshes and the Jahālah canal. There are also routes, to some extent in use, which connect the district with the towns of **Muhammareh** and **Dizfūl**: these are noticed in the article on 'Arabistān.

History and administration.—The district was once well cultivated and prosperous, but by the bursting of the dam at Kūt Nahr Hāshim on the **Karkheh** in 1837 it was rendered almost impassable, and its agriculture was destroyed. After this event the power of the local Wali or Maula مولی, who was an independent chief, belonged to a Saiyid family of **Hawizeh Town**, and had formerly exercised authority over an extensive region, shrank within narrow limits. Since 1902, in which year the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** assumed responsibility for the revenue of the district, the Persian Government being unable to recover the same by their own arrangements, Hawzeh has been included, theoretically, in the

administrative division of Southern 'Arabistān; and in 1904 the Shaikh of **Muhammareh**, by a successful expedition against the principal tribe, the Bani **Turuf**, succeeded in reducing the tract to actual submission. Thereafter the district was managed for a time through the chief Shaikh of the Bani **Sāleh**; but more recently the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** has appointed Maula 'Ābid 'Ali-bin-Maula Mutab to be his Deputy-Governor with headquarters at **Hawīzeh Town**. The annual assessment is nominally 30,000 Tūmāns on the Bani **Turuf** and 16,000 on the more settled inhabitants of the district about **Hawīzeh Town**; but it is stated that from the former only about 20,000 Tūmāns, and from the latter about 10,000 are collected.

HAWĪZEH حریز TOWN

Situated about 40 miles west by north of **Nāsiri** in the centre of the **Hawīzeh District** of which it is the capital. Formerly a large town, it was ruined by the bursting in 1837 of the dam at Kūt Nahr Hāshim on the **Karkheh** river, which upset the whole irrigation system of the district, caused the main stream of the **Karkheh** to take a more northerly course, and reduced the town, which stood on the left bank of the original river bed, to comparative insignificance. The greater part of the population are said to have been dispersed by this event and to have joined the wandering Arabs of the district; but the town still boasts of 1,000 inhabited houses, representing a population of about 5,000 souls; there are also many deserted dwellings. The Kūt كوت quarter, the only part of **Hawīzeh** which now resembles a town, lies furthest to the south; the others are **Sākīyeh** not so far to the south, **Nais** on the south-west, and **Ahl-i-Juruf** on the north; these last three are named from the tribes inhabiting them, of whom some details are given in the article on the **Hawīzeh District**. A large part of the population which is reckoned to the town is said to be massed on a canal called **Dahabīyeh** on the west side of the settlement. The whole population is **Shi'ah** except 3 shopkeepers who are Arabs of **Najd** and 20 families of **Sabians**; of the latter 12 are silversmiths and 2 ironsmiths but none are agriculturists. The water of **Hawīzeh town** is now bad as well as scanty, but it remains the seat of the official who governs the district in the name of the Shaikh of **Muhammareh**.

Hawīzeh in the 14th century A.D. was one of the most flourishing places in 'Arabistān and the centre of a district which produced corn,

cotton and sugar cane. The **Sabian** community already existed at that time.

HAYĀT
DĀVUD
حيات دآورد

The northernmost part, if we except the town of **Dilam**, of the **Gulf Ports** governorship in Persia; it has **Rīg** for its capital and is situated on the coast of the Persian Gulf between the district of **Lirāvi** on the north and the district of **Rūdhilleh** on the south.

Limits.—The Hayāt Dāvud district is bounded on the west by the sea. The eastern boundary in the northern part is a range of hills, about 15 miles inland, which rises in places to the height of about 1,000 feet; in the southern part it is a salt stream called **Rūd Shūr** رود شور which comes down from a hill called Bikarz-wa-Mishān بیکرز و میشان or Tavīseh تویسه and divides it from the **Shabānkāreh** District. The northernmost village of the district is Bahmiyāri, and on the south Hayāt Dāvud extends almost to the **Rūdhilleh** River; its maximum length is consequently 40 miles, but its extent upon the coast is less as in the north it is overlapped upon the sea by the portion of the **Lirāvi** district which contains Jabal Bang. The island of **Khārag** belongs to Hayāt Dāvud.

Physical geography.—The whole district appears to be a plain; it has good soil in certain localities and is intersected by watercourses, some of considerable size, which cross it from the hills to the sea. There is an outcrop of light grey sandstone close to **Rīg**. The chief features of the coast are a creek, called **Khor-al-Qusair** قصير or Khūr Jasair جسير, frequented by large boats and yielding a few mother-of-pearl shells, midway between **Rīg** and the **Rūdhilleh** River, and Khūr Khalīl خليل, a tidal inlet 1 mile south of **Ganāveh**, which is used by the boat-owners of that place.

Population.—A list of the villages of Hayāt Dāvud is subjoined under the heading of topography. The people, as will be seen, are mostly **Lurs** whose ancestors immigrated from the **Behbehān** province, partially submerging an ancient Persian population whom local tradition represents as having continued to be **Gabrs** گبر or fire worshippers till about 5 centuries ago. In some places there is an infusion of Arab blood, and the village of Gumārūn is a settlement of Saiyids.

The total number of the inhabitants appears to be about 12,000 souls. The Persian language with Lurish modifications is practically universal, so also is the Shī'ah form of the Muhammadan religion. Inland the people are cultivators, and upon the coast cultivators, seafarers and fishermen. Outside of Rīg, huts are the only kind of dwelling. The generality of the inhabitants are peaceable and partially civilised, but they are well-armed with Martinis and possess, it is said, on the average about one rifle to every house. From January to April the population is swelled by Darashūli and Kāshkūli Īliyāt, or nomadic hill tribes, who camp in the vicinity of Rīg and make their purchases for the year in that town.

Agriculture and livestock.—Wheat and barley are the agricultural staples, but dates also are cultivated. The banyan, fig and castor oil plant flourish. There appear to be few cattle, but sheep are numerous and are estimated to amount to 10,000 in the whole district. Water is all from wells.

Trade.—The subject of trade is disposed of in the article on Rīg, through which all the external trade of the district passes. The internal trade is of no account.

Transport and communications.—The district, it is believed, can furnish about 350 horses, 150 mules, 250 camels and 2,000 donkeys. There appear to be no serious obstacles to the movement of transport. It is possible to march along the coast,* and an inland route from Burāzjān to Zaidān traverses the district *via* the villages of Chāhrūsahī, Gāh Sāfid, 'Abbāsi, Muhammad Sādiq and Bahmiyāri;† there is also a route from Rīg to Dih Kuhneh in the Shabānkāreh District.

Administration.—The district is governed by a hereditary Khān (at present Haidar Khān, son of Khān 'Ali Khān) of Lur descent, who has his residence at Rīg and is subject to the Governor of the Gulf Ports. At present 8,000 Tūmāns a year is paid by him for the farm of the district. Criminal justice is dispensed by this Khān and by one of his brothers (Muhammad Khān) who acts as his deputy at Chāhrūsahī. Documents are attested and civil disputes are settled in every village

* *Vide* Colvill in Volume XVII of the Transactions of the Bombay Geographical Society, pages 137-39.

† See *Routes in Persia*, I, Nos. 19A. and 21A.

by the local Qāzi or Mulla, except matrimonial cases which it is usual to refer to the decision of the Qāzi or Mulla of some neighbouring village. The general administration is conducted through the headmen of villages. There are no regular police, but the retainers of the Khān look to the safety of the roads. Land revenue is collected at the rate of 60 to 70 Qrāns per Gāu of cultivation; there are no other taxes. The only direct representatives of the Persian Government are a postmaster and a telegraph master at Rīg and Persian Customs officials at Rīg and Ganāveh.

Topography.—The following are the principal places in the Hayāt Dāvud district with some details :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Abbāsi عباسي	8 miles north-east of Rīg.	100 houses of Lurs and ancient Persian tribes. Some of the dwellings, still inhabited, are said to date from pre-Islamic times.	The village stands in a plain and is defended by 3 towers. Dates, wheat and barley are grown, and there are 30 horses, 20 mules, 100 donkeys, 70 cattle and 800 sheep and goats.
Allabyāri الله ياري	10 miles east by south of Rīg.	15 houses.	There are 7 horses, 15 donkeys, 12 cattle and 150 sheep and goats.
'Arash عرش	On the coast, 2 miles north of Rīg.	12 huts of Sunnis, settlers from Rīg.	A little wheat and barley are grown.
Bahmiyāri بهمياري	15 miles north by west of Ganāveh.	75 houses, mostly of Lurs from Behbehān. Here as at 'Abbāsi some of the buildings are said to be ancient.	There are 4 small towers. Dates, wheat and barley are grown and there are 30 donkeys and 800 sheep. The people are quiet and civil.
Bang بنك	About 2 miles from Jabal Bang in the Lirāvi district.	10 houses of Lurs from Behbehān.	There are a few dates and some other cultivation, also a few horses and donkeys and 100 sheep.
Bidu بيدر	6 miles east by south of Rīg near the Rūd Shūr.	20 houses of Sunni Arabs, said to be Bani Tamīm and to have come from Fallāhiyeh.	Only grain is cultivated. There are a few horses and some 30 donkeys and 30 camels.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Chahārburj چهار برج	12 miles east by north of Ga-nāveh.	30 houses of Lurs from Behbehān.	There is grain cultivation and some 40 donkeys and 500 sheep are kept besides a few horses.
Chahārmal چهار مال	10 miles east of Rīg.	30 houses of Beh-behānis.	Wheat and barley are grown and there are some 40 donkeys and 400 sheep, also a few horses.
Chāhrūsahi چاهروسهي	15 miles north-east of Rīg and 2 miles from the right bank of the Rūd Shūr.	100 houses of Lurs from Behbehān.	The village is on rising ground and is protected by a small fort and 4 towers. Dates, grain and tobacco are grown and there are 30 horses, 100 donkeys and 500 sheep. There is a small shrine. A deputy of the Khān has his residence here.
Darehdūn دره دون	12 miles from Rīg.	30 houses of Lurs.	Wheat and barley are grown: there are 10 horses and 30 donkeys.
Fahrābari فهرابري	15 miles north by east of Ganāveh.	70 houses of Lurs and old Persian tribes.	Stands on the plain. Wheat and barley are grown. There are here some houses said to date from pre-Muhammadian times. Animals are 10 horses, 15 mules, 100 donkeys, 50 cattle and 600 sheep and goats.
Ganāveh گناره	On the coast 15 miles north-west of Rīg.	...	See article Ganāveh.
Gāh Safid گاه سفيد	9 miles south-east of Rīg.	A group of three villages containing together about 250 houses of Lurs and the descendants of ancient Persian tribes.	The villages stand on high ground and are defended by towers. There is cultivation of wheat and barley, and the inhabitants possess some 30 horses, 150 donkeys and 2,000 sheep and goats. These villages are said to be very old.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Gumārūn گمارون	12 miles east-north-east of Ganāveh.	80 houses of Shi'ah Saiyids, well-known throughout the Persian Gulf as Gumārūnis. Some others of them are found at Chāh Zangi in the Shabānkāreh District.	Wheat, barley and dates are grown here and about 20 horses, 100 donkeys and 700 sheep and goats belong to the village. The headman is a learned Saiyid and farms the village from the Khān of Hayāt Dāvud. The people are said to be charitable but somewhat fanatically disposed.
Haidari (Qal'eh) قلعه حیدری	On the coast 20 miles north-west of Rīg.	A small hamlet.	There are a few date trees.
Imāmzādeh امامزاده	Adjoins the middle village of Ganāveh.	12 huts of mixed Lurs and Arabs.	Wheat and barley are grown. Some arches are standing of a mosque said locally to have been the first built in this part of Persia.
Jazīreh جزیره	On the south side of a creek which runs inland for $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile from the sea.	15 houses of Arabs who claim to be of Bani Hājir and Bani Tamīm descent; they are Sunnis and speak Arabic as well as Persian.	The people cultivate and fish and possess about 30 donkeys and 300 sheep and goats, besides a dozen fishing boats. Their surplus produce they sell at Būshehr. The creek is 2 fathoms deep at entrance.
Kamālī کمالی	10 miles north-east of Rīg.	20 houses of Lurs.	There are about 30 donkeys and 400 sheep and goats, and a little grain is grown.
Kūhak کوهک	5 miles south-east of Rīg, with the salt stream called Rūdkhāneh Shūr passing its east and south sides on the way to the sea.	15 huts of Lurs from Behbehān.	The inhabitants have about 100 camels and 30 donkeys besides cultivating on a small scale. They send some wool to the Būshehr market. Also called Abu Gharib ابو غریب.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Kūlar کولر	On the plain about 6 miles north of Rīg.	30 houses of Lurs from Behbehān who are said to be religiously inclined and charitable.	The people deal in wool and gum and cultivate a little: they have 40 donkeys and 300 sheep and goats.
Mahmad Sādi محمد صادي	On the plain about 12 miles north-east of Rīg.	100 houses of Lurs. They are said to be charitable and rather fanatical in religion.	There is considerable cultivation of wheat and barley and some of dates. Horses number 30 and donkeys about 150. Also called Muhammad Sādiq صادق.
Mahmīd (Mal-i-) مال مهמיד	On a hill, 7 miles from Rīg.	30 houses of Lurs from the Behbehān province.	There is cultivation of cereals, and 80 donkeys, 400 sheep and goats and a few horses belong to the village.
Pūzehgāh پوزه گاه	On the coast 6 miles south-south-east of Ganāveh.	50 huts of Lurs from the Behbehān province.	Some wheat and barley are grown and livestock are 20 horses, 80 donkeys and 600 sheep and goats.
Rīg ريگ	31 miles north-north-west of Būshehr Town.	.....	See article Rīg.
Rūsūr روسور	10 miles from Rīg.	30 houses of Lurs.	The people grow wheat and barley, send some wool to Būshehr, and own 20 horses, 40 donkeys, 30 cattle and 600 sheep and goats.
Shāl شول	14 miles inland from Rīg, on the south side of a salt stream that comes down from the Bibi Hakīmeḥ hills.	Perhaps 400 houses of Lurs from the Behbehān province.	Wheat and barley are cultivated and about 500 Hāshim Mans of gum, collected in the hills, are exported annually. Ancient foundations are traceable here. Animals are 20 horses, 15 mules, 300 donkeys, 100 cattle and 1,500 sheep and goats.
Taj Maliki تاج ملكي	3 miles south of Shāl.	30 houses of Behbehāni Lurs.	Cereals are grown and about 30 donkeys and 400 sheep owned.
Yazdpūshān يزد پوشان	10 miles north-east of Ganāveh.	25 huts of mixed Lurs.	There are some donkeys, and ordinary cultivation.

HAZAIM

حزيم

A district of the **Kuwait** Shaikhdom, enclosed by the sea on the east, by the **Salū'** district on the north, and by the **Shaqq** district on the west; the briny rivulet of **Maqta'** marks its southern limit and divides it from the plain of **Labibah**. The middle of the district is about 60 miles south by east of **Kuwait Town**; its total extent is doubtful.

Hazaim consists of a large plain without trees but not destitute of camel grazing; the soil is firm and dark-coloured and free from stony patches. At the south end, near the **Maqta'** stream, is a **Sabākḥah** or saline wet-weather marsh.

Hazaim contains the following places which we have tabulated in their alphabetical order;—

Name.	Position.	Character.	REMARKS.
'Aqrabi عقري	Within sight of the sea near the northern border of Hazaim.	Wells.	The depth is $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 fathoms and the quality of the water varies with the amount of rain.
'Asailān عسيلان	About 4 miles to the west and somewhat north of Rāfa'iyah.	Do.	Contain good water at $1\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms.
'Atāridh عطارض	To the west and somewhat north of 'Asailān.	Do.	Contain good water at 2 fathoms.
Dhali'-al-Ashāri ضليح العشاري	A little to the south of Rāfa'iyah.	Do.	Contain good water at $1\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms.
Marāghah مراغة	About the middle of the western border of Hazaim, probably 20 to 25 miles west by north of the mouth of the Maqta' stream and 10 to 15 miles south-east of Wafrah.	Do.	The water stands at $1\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms and is not good.
Qa'amah قعمه	Close to the sea-shore, a couple of miles to the south of 'Aqrabi.	Do.	The water, at 2 fathoms, is of indifferant quality.
Rāfa'iyah رافعيه	About 10 miles west-south-west of the mouth of the Maqta' stream.	Do.	Fairly good water at 2 fathoms.

Name.	Position.	Character.	REMARKS.
Rahaiyah رحية	5 miles west of Wafrah.	A small hill.	...
Rughwah رغوة	Some miles north or north-east of Rāfa'iyah.	Wells.	Water bitter, at 1 fathom.
Rughwān رغون	Adjoining Rughwah.	Do.	Do.
Sa'ūd صعود	West and slightly north of Taiyibat-al-Ism.	Do.	Good water at 2½ fathoms.
Shadhaf شذف	9 miles south-south-east of Wafrah and 7 miles west of Marāghah.	Do.	Depth 2 fathoms; water brackish.
Taiyibat-al-Ism طيبة الاسم	A short distance inland from Qa'amah.	Do.	Indifferent water at 2 fathoms.
Wafrah رفرة	Apparently between 50 and 60 miles due south of Kuwait Town.	Numerous wells.	The wells are 2 fathoms deep and yield water of passable quality.

Those who make Umm **Janaib** a small separate district to the west of Hazaim assign to it the hill of Rahaiyah and the wells of Shadhaf and Wafrah described above.

HAZAM

حزم

A valuable fort and small village in the Sultanate of 'Omān, situated on the west side of Wādī Fara' at less than 1 mile from the bed of the Wādī and some 15 miles to the south-west of the town of Masna'ah in Bātinah, which is the port of Hazam. Hazam is the lowest point in the tract known as Rustāq, and there is a difference of opinion regarding the district in which it is situated, some assigning it to Hajar, which is probably correct, and others to Bātinah: this much is clear that it stands in a plain, at some distance from the hills of Hajar properly so called.

The village is walled and consists of about 80 houses of the Miyāyihah and Ya'āribah tribes, in the centre of which is the celebrated fort. There are no wells here, and the water supply depends on

subterranean conduits from Wādī Fara' which enter the village. The date plantations are extensive, containing (it is estimated, 70,000 palms; and wheat, barley, sesame, beans, sugarcane and lucerne are grown. Horses are said to number 4, donkeys 150, camels 100 and sheep and goats 900.

The fort is one which can be held by a small garrison and its possession gives command of routes, especially that to **Suwaiq**, which are important to the neighbouring tribes of **Bātinah** and particularly to the **Yāl Sa'ad**. Hazam originally belonged to the **Ya'āribah**, from whom it was captured by 'Azzān-bin-Qais in 1870 after a long siege. It is now in the possession of Saiyid Sa'id-bin-Ibrāhīm of **Rustāq**, a relation and virtually independent vassal of the present Sultān of 'Omān.

Or Hibi حبي : a village in the Western **Hajar** district of the 'Omān Sultanate, one day's journey inland from **Saham** Town, at the head of Wādī **Sarrāmi**. The place consists of 80 houses of Bani 'Īsa, **Hawāsinah** of the Hawāmid section and Bani 'Umr; and the local resources include about 20 camels, 10 donkeys, 40 cattle, 300 sheep and goats and 3,000 date palms. There is a fort garrisoned by 40 men under an 'Aqid on the part of the Sultān of 'Omān.

HIBI
حبيبي

Singular is Hikmāni حکماني . A tribe found on the South-Eastern Coast of 'Omān, where the Barr-al-Hikmān بر الحکمان or mainland between **Masirah** island and Ghubbat Hashish is named after them, especially at **Mahōt**: they also occur along the coast for 40 miles to the south-west of Ghubbat Hashish. Sixty years ago they were an independent tribe, Ghāfiri in politics and Sunni in religion, regarded as cognate with the **Jannabah**; but since that time they have partially lost their separate existence, those of Barr-al-Hikmān having attached themselves to the Bani Bū 'Alī, while others have become Hīnāwis under the protection of Shaikh Zāid-bin-Khalifah of Abu Dhabi, to whom they pay annual visits and from whom they receive presents. **Mahōt** is their principal settlement. Their number may be 800 souls. Some Hikmān are found also at **Murbāt** in **Dhufār** and at **Barkah** and Wādī **Manūmah** in **Bātinah**. One authority gives the name of this tribe as 'Ukmān عکمان.

HIKMĀN
حکمان

HILAM (WĀDI)

وادي حليم

Or Halam; the easternmost of the three valleys which compose Wādi Bani Jābir (I) in the Eastern Hajar district of the 'Omān Sultanate. Wādi Hilam reaches the coast at Kalhāt, and the following are the principal places which it contains, in order from above downwards:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Hilam حليم	Near the head of the valley.	250 houses of Bani Jābir of the Salūt section.	The head-quarters of the Salūt or ruling section of the Bani Jābir.
Hāl حول	1½ hours below Hilam.	30 houses of Bani Jābir.	Nil.
Qasa'ih قصاعه	½ of an hour below Hāl.	Ditto	Do.
Qa'ab قعب	½ an hour below Qasa'ah.	20 houses of Bani Jābir.	Do.
Sufun سفن	¾ of an hour below Qa'ab.	30 houses of Bani Jābir.	Do.
Shūfi شرفي	½ an hour below Sufun.	40 houses of Bani Jābir.	Do
Mahat محط	½ an hour below Shūfi.	20 houses of Bani Jābir.	Do.
Qōdhah قوضه	4 hours below Mahat.	Ditto	Do.
Kalhāt كلهات	On the sea, 2 hours below Qōdhah.	...	See article Kalhāt.

The Bani Jābir here mostly belong to the Aulād Nāsir section of the tribe, but some are Aulād Rāshid; and the total population of the valley (exclusive of Kalhāt) is about 2,000 souls.

The general character of Wādi Hilam is described in the article on Wādi Bani Jābir (I).

HILLAH حله QADHA

A division of the Diwāniyah Sanjāq of the Baghdad Wilāyat in Turkish 'Irāq.

Position and boundaries.—The Qadha of Hillah is situated on both banks of the Euphrates below Musaiyib and above Diwāniyah. It is bounded on the north and north-east by the Qadhas of Kādhimain and Jazirah, both in the Baghdad Sanjāq; on the south-east by the

Diwāniyah Qadha; on the south by the **Shāmiyah** Qadha; and on the west by all three Qadhas of the **Karbala Sanjāq**.

Topography and tribes.—With the exception of **Hillah Town**, described elsewhere under its own name, this Qadha contains no very large places; but the villages of **Husain** and **Imām Hamzah (I)**, mentioned below, contain each about 2,000 inhabitants. The district is divided into 4 rural **Nāhiyāhs**, each containing a number of villages and inhabited by various tribes.

The villages and tribes of the **Bārmānah** بَرْمَانَه **Nāhiyah**, which is of the 2nd class, in alphabetical order are:—

Villages.	Tribes.
1. 'Atabij عتابيج	Āl Bū Sultān of the following sections:— 'Abdullah (Āl Bū), 'Anah (Āl Bū), 'Awaisāt, Daghairāt, Darwīsh (Āl Bū), Ghaṣān (Āl Bū), Hamdah (Āl Bū), Harish (Āl Bū), Husain 'Ali (Āl Bū), Janābiyīn, Khalīl (Āl Bū), Maraizah (Āl Bū), Sālih (Āl Bū), Samandar (Āl Bū), Saḡar (Āl Bū), Shakair (Āl Bū), Shāwi (Āl Bū), Talabah (Āl Bū), Thābit (Āl Bū), Zuwain (Āl Bū).
2. Bārmānah بَرْمَانَه (headquarters of the Mudīr)	Also Zubaid of the Jahaish section (Āl Bū Dadah and Āl Bū Sanaid subsections).
3. Dūlāb دولاب	
4. Fanharah فنهرة	
5. Garaita'ah گريطعه	
6. Husain حصين	
7. Jam'iyāt جمعيات	
8. Kuwaikhāt كويخات	
9. Nukhailah نخيله	
10. Rawāshid رواشد	
11. Sādah ساده	

The **Khawās** خَوَاص **Nāhiyah**, also of the 2nd class, is inhabited by about 5,000 persons of the **Yasār** and 4,000 of other tribes: its villages

are 'Anānah عانة (on the right bank of the **Euphrates** opposite to the ruins of Babylon), Sinjār سنجر and Tahmāsiyah طهاسيه, (about 3 miles west of **Hillah Town**). 'Anānah is the residence of the Mudīr.

The villages of the Mahāwīl محاويل Nāhiyah, likewise of the 2nd class, are as below; the tribes are not specified:—

Villages.	Villages.
1. Ahmad (Battah) أحمد	6. Mustafa (Āl Bū) آل بو مصطفى
2. Barnūn برنون	7. Sādāt-al-Hisn سادات الحصن
3. Jamjah جمجه	8. Saiyid (Battah) بته سيد
4. Khātūniyah خاتونيه	9. Sūrah سورة
5. Kuwairish كوبرش	10. Wahbi (Battah) بته وهبي

Besides these there are the following villages on the Mahāwīl canal: Sabbāghiyah صباغيه, Khān-al-Mahāwīl, Imām امام, and Manfiyah منفيه. Sabbāghiyah is the residence of the Mudīr.

The Mamdūhiyah ممدوحيه Nāhiyah, which is of the 1st class, contains the villages and is inhabited by the tribal sections which follow:—

Villages.	Tribal sections.
1. 'Alāk علاک	Hamad (Āl Bū),
2. 'Alāwanah علاونه	'Īsa (Āl Bū),
3. Imām Hamzah (I) (See article Euphrates) امام حمزه	Jaraiyāt,
4. Khaikān-al-Kubīr (headquarters of the Mudīr) خيكان الكبير	Jarbū',
5. Khaikān-as Saghīr خيكان الصغير	Jāsim (Āl Bū),
6. Khashkhashiyah خشخشير	Kasairāt,
	Masā'id (Āl Bū),
	Mansūr (Āl Bū),
	Samandār (Āl Bū),

Villages.	Tribal sections.
7. Mazīdīyah مزدييه	Sharīfat and
8. Sa'air (Abu ابو سعيير	Zahairīyah,
9. Shurfat-as-Saghīrah شرفة الصغيرة	all of whom are sections of the
	Al Bū Sultān tribe.

The remaining Nāhiyah, that of Nahr Shāh نهر شاه, is of the 2nd class and contains these villages :—

Villages.	Villages.
1. 'Abaid (Jadīdat-al-Hājj) جديدة الحاج عبيد	7. Huwaish-as-Saiyid حويش السيد
2. 'Aḡīnāt عفينات	8. Janājah جناحه
3. Busairah بصيرة	9. Ma'aimarah معيمرة
4. Dablah (headquarters of the Muḡīr) دبله	10. Rashīdīyah رشيديه
5. Ghala'is غليس	and
6. Hiddah حدة	11. S 'idīyah سعيديه

The tribes inhabiting this Nāhiyah are the Jamai'at, Jawāzariyah, Khazā'il, Bani Mansūr, Shaghab, Shukar, 'Umr Lang, and 'Uwaidiyan, all of whom perhaps, with the exception of the Khazā'il, are sub-sections of the two Jabūr sections of the Zubaid. Janābiyīn, Wisāmah and Zubaid of the Khafajah and Yasār sections are also found.

Population.—The fixed population of the Hillah Qadha is estimated at 75,000 souls. Of these it is believed that about 48,500 are Shī'ah Muhammadans, 26,000 Sunni Muhammadans, and 500 Jews.

Resources.—The chief products of the district are dates, wheat and barley. A recent official enumeration of the date palms appears to have given the following results :—

Nāhiyah of Barmānah	146,329 trees.
" " Khawās	12,588 "
" " Mahāwil	4,207 "
" " Mamdūhiyah	57,026 "
" " Nahr Shāh	48,488 "

This makes a total of 268,588 palms, or, with those of **Hillah Town**, of about 333,000 for the whole Qadha. Livestock are horses, donkeys, camels, cattle, buffaloes, sheep and a few mules and goats. Liquorice grows wild.

The principal canals in the various Nāhiyahs are given below in their alphabetical order:—

Bārmālah.	Khawās.	Mahāwil.	Mamdūhiyah.	Nahr Shāh.
1. Bārmānah بارمانه	1. Khawās خوامس	Those apparently of Mahāwil, Khātūniyah, Nīl and Wardiyah mentioned in the article on the river Euphrates.	1. Abu Chu- māq ابو چماق	1. Abu Zaw- āyah ابو زوايه
2. Fanharah فنهرة	2. Mahūwīyah مهناويه		2. 'Awādil عراذل	2. 'Aliyah عليه
3. Ghunaiyah غنيه	3. Sātūriyah ساطوريه		3. Badhal بذل	3. Batrah بتره
4. Hasan (Āl Bū) آل بو حسن	4. Tahmāsiyah طهماسيه		4. Bāshiyah باشيه	4. Daurah دوره
5. Mishaimish مشيمش	5. Tājīyah تاجيه		5. Hor-as- Saiyid Hijāb هور السيد حجاب	5. Ghurbīdah غريبده
			6. Kadas كودس	6. Hamzāwi- yah همزويه
			7. 'Othmāni- yah عثمانيه	7. Haqāniyah حقانيه
			8. Rūbiyānah روبيانه	8. Hor-al Hindīyah هور الهنديه
			9. Shumli شوملي	9. Hor-an- Nāil هور النائل
			10. Shuwaimli شويملي	10. Hor-as- Salmān هور السلمان
			11. Zu'ailāwi زعايلوي	11. Hor-a-l- Wastāni هور الوستاني
				12. 'Ilāj علاج

Bārmānah.	Khawās.	Mahāwil.	Mamdūhiyah.	Nahr Shāh.
				<p>13. Jāzarīyah جَزْرِيَّة</p> <p>14. Jarbū'i- yah جَرْبُوعِيَّة</p> <p>15. Jōb جُوب</p> <p>16. Manāsīm Sālīh مَنَاصِيمَ صَالِح</p> <p>17. Multahī yah مُلْتَهِيَّة</p> <p>18. Nahr Saif نَهْر سَيْف</p> <p>19. Rustamī- yah رُسْتَمِيَّة</p> <p>20. Shababī- yah شَهَابِيَّة</p> <p>21. Zarūfiyah زَرْوْفِيَّة</p> <p>Besides these there are eight others of which the names have not been ascertained, making 29 in all. Thirteen of them take directly out of the Euphrates and 16 out of the Nahr Shāh, which gives its name to the Nāhiyah.</p>

Administration.—Hillah is a Qadha of the 1st class; it consists of a headquarters Nāhiyah of Hillah and of the 4 rural Nāhiyahs (already mentioned) of Bārmānah, Khawās, Mahāwil, Mamdūhiyah and Nahr Shāh, each of which is governed by a Mudir. The relative positions of the Nāhiyahs are not altogether certain, but Khawās is evidently upon the west side of the **Euphrates** immediately above **Hillah Town**, while Mahāwil apparently extends up the eastern bank from **Hillah Town** to the northern limit of the Qadha. The Nāhiyahs of Bārmānah and Mamdūhiyah seem to succeed one another in this order on the left bank of the **Euphrates** below **Hillah Town**, Nahr Shāh being partly opposite to both of them on the other side of the river.

The Dāirat-as-Saniyah owns various estates in the Qadha: among them are the Muqāta'ahs or tracts of Abu 'Arāis أبو عرائس, Abu Gharq أبو غرق, 'Ilāj إلاج, Umm-al-Hawa أم الهوى, Mālih مالح and Yūsufiyah يوسفية. They are said to be cultivated by Arabs of the Ma'adān tribe, and are all situated in the lower part of the Khawās Nāhiyah and watered from the Shatt-al-Hindiyyah.

HILLAH حله TOWN

One of the most important towns of Turkish 'Irāq at the present day: it stands upon both banks of the **Euphrates** about 30 miles below **Musaiyib** and perhaps 65 miles by the course of the river above **Diwāniyah Town**. A road, unmade but fit for driving, and a service of public conveyances connect it with **Baghdād City** about 60 miles distant.

The principal part of the town, called Shāmiyah شامية 'because it is the nearer to the Syrian desert), stands on the right bank of the river, of which the bed is here about 160 yards wide, and is connected with the eastern portion, called Jazīrah جزيرة (because situated in Mesopotamia), by a bridge of 15 boats. In summer the river bed is now entirely dry, and the people of Hillah obtain their drinking water by digging holes in it to an average depth of 3 feet. Both parts of the town are largely constructed of ancient bricks dug up on the adjacent site of Babylon: the only features of architectural interest belong to the western quarter, namely a tall minaret in the centre and a mosque called the Masjid-ash-Shams مسجد الشمس outside the north-western gate on the road to **Karbala**. The town of Hillah stands towards the upper end of a magnificent stretch of date trees that fringes the banks of the **Euphrates** for some 30 miles: it is estimated that the town itself possesses 55,000 palms and that the district has not less than 333,000.

The population is 30,000, and more than three-fourths of the whole are Shi'ah Arabs; the remainder are mostly Sunni Arabs, but there are perhaps 750 Persians, 30 Oriental Christians, and 20 Panjābi and Kashmīri Indians, besides a dozen Afghāns. Among the Persians are included a few **Balūchis**, who are Persian subjects.

Surrounded by gardens and fruit-trees, Hillah is the centre of a district which produces wheat and barley in abundance; and a surplus of these, as well as of dates, is ordinarily available for exportation. The agricultural prosperity of Hillah is however on the decline in consequence of the failure of the **Euphrates** and may conceivably become, at no very distant date, a thing entirely of the past. At present, it is calculated, the following supplies could be collected at Hillah in a week if the conditions were favourable: 400 tons of wheat, 600 tons of barley, 100 tons of rice, 1,000 oxen and cows, 600 buffaloes, 300 horses, 1,000 donkeys, 50 mules, 700 camels and 5,000 sheep. The covered bazaars are extensive and well-stocked, containing it is said as many as 2,000 shops; they furnish all ordinary articles and some of European manufacture. The number of 'Alwāhs or grain stores is stated at 120, of coffee shops at 20 and of Khāns or caravansarais at 18. There is also a warehouse for the storage of petroleum. Hillah imports piece-goods and some other merchandise from **Baghdād** City, but the rest of its trade is with **Kūfah** on the Shatt-al-Hindiyah, a means of communication being provided by marshes which in some seasons extend from the **Hindiyah** to within about 4 miles of Hillah. The chief exports are barley, wheat, dates and ghi; the principal imports are piece-goods, sugar and coffee; the only manufactures of importance are a fine felt, used for rugs and for horse-furniture, and a particular kind of Arab saddle.

Hillah is the *chef-lieu* of the Qadha of the same name in the Sanjāq of **Diwāniyah** and is a municipal town; besides the Qāim-Maqām of the Qadha there are here Mamūrs of the Public Debt department and Tobacco Régie and a harbour master for the river. The military garrison consists of a regiment of cavalry, 3 guns and a battalion of infantry, and Hillah is probably, after **Baghdād** and **Basrah**, the most important military station in Turkish 'Irāq. The place is a centre for about 1,200 reservists, being the headquarters of the 1st battalion of the 84th regiment of **Radif**; and a large stock of ammunition besides several hundred spare rifles for the reservists and, it is said, a reserve battery of field-guns are kept there. The barracks, well built of Babylonian bricks, are in the western town and form the back of a large open square which fronts the river at the boat bridge. The Sarai or offices of the civil

administration consist of a large block of buildings in good repair a little to the north of the barracks. There are a telegraph and a post office. Schools number 3 and mosques nearly 30. The Persian Government are represented here by an honorary Naib-Kārpardāz or Consular Agent.

Hillah stands amidst historic sites. The ruins of Babylon begin only 3 miles to the north, while the Tall Nimrūd تل نمروء or prominent mound which marks the place of the ancient Borsippa is 8 miles to the south-west; and Hāshimīyah هاشميه, the first capital of the 'Abbāsīd Khalīfahs, is believed to have stood about 10 miles to the northward, a few miles to the east of the Euphrates. The eastern quarter of the town existed already, as Jāmi'an جامعان in the 10th century A.D.; and Hillah proper, on the west bank, was founded in 1102 A.D. The name means "The Settlement."

A valley in the Western Hajār district of the Omān Sultanate; it descends to Bātinah and reaches the sea by various branches near Sawaiharah and 'Awaināt. It rises on the north side of a pass between Bātinah and Dhāhirah called Najd-al-Hilti and passes in succession the following villages:—

HILTI
(WADI-
AL-)
وادي
الحلتي

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Halāhil حلال	6 hours below the Najd, on the right bank.	90 houses of Bani Ghaith.	Here are 15 camels, 15 donkeys, 40 cattle and 700 sheep and goats.
Muta'arishah متعارشه	2 hours below Halāhil on the right bank.	60 houses of Maqābil of the Bani Khail section.	Livestock are 8 camels, 10 donkeys, 12 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
Hail حيل	1 hour below Muta'arishah on the right bank.	40 houses of Maqābil.	Animals are 3 camels, 7 donkeys, 5 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. Some date plantations and arable land here, worth \$300 a year, belong to the present Sultān of 'Omān (Saiyid Faisal) in his private capacity.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Lithaibāt لثيبات	1 hour below Hail, on the left bank.	50 houses of Maqābīl and Jahāwar.	The people possess 8 camels, 10 donkeys, 10 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
Aqair عقير	1 hour below Lithaibāt on the left bank.	40 houses of Maqābīl and Jahāwar.	There are 8 camels, 10 donkeys, 6 cattle and 400 sheep and goats.
Haiyadh حيض	Slightly below 'Aqair, on the right bank.	...	See article Haiyadh.
Khabt خبط	2 hours below Haiyadh, on the right bank.	30 houses of Jahāwar and Bani 'Īsa.	Livestock are 3 camels, 6 donkeys, 4 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
'Ablah عبله	2 hours below Khabt, on the left bank.	20 houses of Jahāwar.	Animals are 5 camels, 8 donkeys, 7 cattle and 30 sheep and goats.
Abailah عبيله	1 hour below 'Ablah on the right bank.	10 houses of Jahāwar and Bani 'Īsa.	There are 2 camels, 5 donkeys, 5 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Riqqah رقه	1 hour below 'Abailah on the left bank.	A non-permanent encampment of sheep-herds.	The hills end here, and from this point across Bātinah to the sea is reckoned 12 hours.

The head of this Wādi does not appear to adjoin any inhabited place in Dhāhīrah : the nearest villages to it are those of the Hawāsinah. Dates are cultivated throughout the valley, but not in profusion; a small amount of grain also is grown, but the people are mostly shepherds.

The total population of Wādi-al-Hilti is about 1,800 souls.

A small valley about 12 miles in length in the Masqat District of the 'Omān Sultanate; it runs from south to north and enters Wādi Maīh from the east just below Yiti and only one mile from the coast. Wādi-

HILU
(WĀDI-
AL-)

وادي الحلو

al-Hilu contains two villages Hiwar, حرر , 2 miles above Yiti, and Hilu, 2 miles above Hiwar: both are on the right bank. Hiwar consists of 10 houses of Bani **Battāsh** of the Ma'āshirah section; near it is Falaj-al-Hilam حلم, a village of 8 houses of Ma'āshirah, owned by a Hindu of **Masqat Town**, with date cultivation.

HINA
(**BANI**)
بنی هنا

Singular is **Hināi** هنئي. A tribe of Yamani descent in the Sultanate of 'Omān, Ibādhis by religion and belonging to the **Hināwi** political faction.

The Bani Hina are found principally in **Hajar** and in 'Omān Proper. In **Hajar** they occur at Qurain (100 houses), Habbās (80 houses), Haili (200 houses), Qadīmah (40 houses), Jammah (50 houses), Naghzah (50 houses), Hārithiyah (20 houses) and Khōdh (120 houses) in Wādi **Samāil**; at Hajrat-ash-Shaikh (50 houses), Hārat-al-Jabah (80 houses), Saqairiyah (30 houses) and Shabaikah (40 houses) in Wādi **Fara'**; at Hawail (45 houses) and Hōqain (200 houses) in Wādi **Bani Ghāfir**; and at Khān (40 houses) in Wādi-al-**Jizi**. Their chief centre is **Nizwa** in 'Omān Proper where they have 300 houses; at Bilād Sait they have 40 and at Ghāfāt 50 houses; and Jabal-al-Kor is regarded as being in their country. Bani Hina are found also at **Liwa Town** (160 houses) in **Bātinah**, and at Hail (100 houses) and Dham (80 houses) in **Dhāhirah**.

The Bani Hina number in all about 9,000 souls. A few of them at **Nizwa** belong to a section called Hawāqinah حواقنه; and the Jabūr, whom we have treated as distinct, are perhaps a branch of the tribe. The Bani Hina are brave and warlike and are at feud at the present time (1905) with the **Jannabah**, **Darū'** and Bani **Kalbān**. The **Hināwi** faction, formed in 'Omān at the beginning of the 18th century, derived its name from the Bani Hina, whose chief Shaikh at that time, **Khalf-al-Qusair**, was the first Tamimah or generalissimo of the whole faction. The Shaikh of the Bani Hina from 1881 to 1894 was **Hilāl-bin-Zahair**, a descendant of **Khalf** and, like his ancestor, noted throughout 'Omān for his resolution and daring: the headship is now held by his sons, who reside at **Nizwa**.

In English formerly known as "Inderabia." An island near the coast of the **Shibkūh** district in Persia: its eastern extremity is about $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles west-north-west of **Chīru**. **Hindarābi** is over 4 miles in length from east to west and nearly 3 miles in breadth: it is of a brown colour and rises gradually from the sides to a flat centre about 100 feet above sea-level. There is no natural vegetation except a certain amount of grass in spring. The island is fringed by a reef which impedes landing at low water and is surrounded by pearl banks except at one place upon the east side. About the middle of the north shore of the island is situated the village of **Hindarābi** in which are about 100 houses of 'Obaidli Arabs, Sunnis; it possesses wells of which the water is brackish in summer, a few banyan trees, and some cultivation of wheat and barley; the flocks and herds amount to about 50 cattle and 100 goats. There are about 400 date palms, chiefly on the west side of the village. The people are mostly fishermen and pearl divers, owning 20 small craft. (4 **Baqārah**s and 16 **Shū'ais**), which they use for fishing in winter and for pearling near the island in summer. **Hindarābi** island is subject to the 'Obaidli Shaikh of **Chīru**, whose local representative is styled **Nāib**. About $\frac{1}{4}$ of the fighting men are armed with modern rifles.

HINDARĀ-
BI *

هندرابي

A division of the **Karbala Sanjāq** of the **Baghdād Wilāyat** in Turkish **'Irāq**.

HINDĪ-
YAH

Position and boundaries.—The **Qadha** of **Hindīyah** is situated on both banks of the **Shatt-al-Hindīyah** beginning a little way below **Musaiyib** and ending some distance above **Kūfah**; it is bounded on the north by the **Qadha** of **Karbala**, on the east by that of **Hillah**, on the south by those of **Shāmiyah** and **Najaf**, and on the west by the **Shāmiyah Desert**.

هندیه
QADHA

Topography and population.—**Hindīyah** contains no places of any size except the town of **Tawairij**, the administrative centre of the district, and the large village of **Kif**, both of which are described in separate articles under their own names. The main and central feature of the district is the **Shatt-al-Hindīyah**, which traverses it from end to end and is possessed of numerous distributaries.

*To the mediæval Arab and Persian geographers **Hindarābi** seems to have been known under the name of **Abrūm**. See Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*.

The following is a table of the principal Muqāta'ahs or agricultural tracts of which the Qadha is composed and of the tribes by whom they are inhabited and tilled :—

Tracts.	Tribes.	Tracts.	Tribes.
1. Fatlah فتله	Āl Bū Fatlah.	7. Masai'idat-a s h - Sharqiyyah مسيعة الشرقى	Jalīhah and Barāji'.
2. Harqa حرقا	Tufail.	8. M s h o r a b - a l - Gharbi مشورب الغربى	Da'ūm, Karākishah and Mas'ūd.
3. Janājiyah جناجيه	Janājah.	9. M s h o r a b - a s h - Sharqi مشورب الشرقى	'Āmirīyah, Bani Sadd and Bani Taraf.
4. Ka'abūri كعبورى	Bani Hasan.	10. Nafash (Abu) ابونفاش	Bani Hasan.
5. Manfahān منفهان	Qarait.	11. Rōbah (Abu) ابوربه	Qarait.
6. Masai'idat-a l- Gharbiyyah مسيعة الغربى	Jalīhah.	12. Zubailīyah زبيلية	'Āmirīyah.

The Bani Sālāh tribe are also found in this district.

Population.—The total fixed population of the district is estimated at 95,000 souls, of whom about 89,000 are Shī'ah Muhammadans, 5,500 are Sunni Muhammadans and 500 are Jews.

Resources.—Date palms are estimated at 400,000 trees. Rice was formerly the chief crop of the Qadha; but the upper part of the district in the neighbourhood of **Tawairij** town, formerly marshy, is now drying up, and the place of rice in that part is being taken by other cereals. There is nothing remarkable about the livestock.

Administration.—The district, which is a Qadha of the 1st class, consists of two regular Nāhiyahs, that of the Markaz or headquarters administered from **Tawairij** by the Qaim-Maqām of the Qadha, and that of Kifl governed by a Mudir, who has his seat at **Kifl**. The Nāhiyah of Kifl is of the 3rd class. There are also a number of small subdivisions

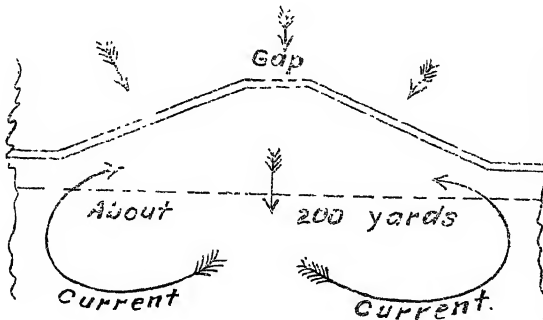
called Qol Mu'ashirliyiis, including Harqa حرقا which extends for some distance along the left bank of the Shatt-al-Hindiyyah above the Nāhiyah of Kifl, and Mshorab مشرب on both banks of the Shatt-al-Hindiyyah from the Dawaihiyyah canal upwards: the latter is divided into 2 tracts, Mshorab-al-Gharbi on the west, and Mshorab-ash-Sharqi on the east side of the stream. The *chef-lieu* of the Qadha appears to have been originally at an unhealthy spot in the marshes, whence it was removed some years ago to the healthier site of Tawairij on the banks of the Shatt-al-Hindiyyah.

A great waterway in Turkish 'Irāq, formerly a canal but now become a river: it leaves the right bank of the Euphrates at a point about 5 miles below Musaiyib, and draws off at the present time nearly the whole stream of that river.

HINDĪ-
YAH*
(SHATT-
AL-)

شَطّ الهنديّة

The Hindiyyah barrage.—The angle contained between the Euphrates and the Hindiyyah immediately below the point of bifurcation is acute. At a short distance within the entrance of the Hindiyyah, the banks being here about 200 yards apart, it is spanned by a large Saddah سدّة or barrage built of massive limestone blocks: in the centre of this work there is now a gap about 20 yards in extent. As there is a concave flexure in its lower or downstream aspect the length of the barrage must exceed 200 yards: its form is somewhat as below:—



Scale 1" = 200'

* *Authorities.*—An article by Mr. H. W. Cadoux in the *Geographical Journal* for September 1906, Mr. G. Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*, and personal investigations by the author.

The water rushes in a rapid—almost in a waterfall—through the gap and trickles over the wings, and a deep whirlpool is thus formed on the lower side, in which the dancing Quffahs of fishermen may often be seen. A village called Saddah stands on both sides of the Hindiyyah at the barrage: on the right or western bank are some 50 houses with shops and cafés; on the left bank are about 25 houses, including the quarters of a superintending engineer and his establishment.

Topography of the Hindiyyah proper.—The principal features of the Hindiyyah in the next 68 miles of its course can be most conveniently explained by means of a table, as follows:—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Mshorab مشرب Canal	Takes off from the right bank about 7 miles below the barrage.	A canal, sometimes dry, of which the bed is 15 or 20 yards broad and 10 feet deep.	Much water runs to waste through this canal and helps to flood the country to the south-east of Karbala Town. The substitution of rice for barley on the lands irrigated by it and the progressive enlargement of the mouth, which is unscientifically constructed, are accountable for a gradual increase in the damage done by this canal. The protective works which have been necessitated are referred to in the article on Karbala Town.
Sulaimāniyah سليمانية Village	About 5 miles west of a point on the Hindiyyah 8 miles below the barrage.	A village of about 40 mud huts, standing on a mound. The people own some buffaloes, sheep and donkeys, and some work as boatmen when the country in the neighbourhood is flooded. The donkeys are hired out to pilgrims to Karbala.	The route between Karbala Town and Tawairij passes the south side of this village at 6 miles from the former and 7 from the latter place. The Hor-al-Husainiyah extends away to the south-west of the village, and there are other swamps adjoining.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Dawaihiyah دواییه Canal	Takes off from the right bank about 2 miles below the Mshorab canal.	A canal about 25 yards wide with banks 7 or 8 feet high: in winter the water in it runs 3 or 4 feet deep. This canal goes to the south-west. The Dawaihiyah has a branch known as the Abul Khasāwi ابو الخصاري which communicates with the swamps adjoining Sulaimāniyah village.	Similar to the Mshorab canal above. Near this canal is a village, called Bani Sālah بني سالة with cultivation of wheat and barley: the people, probably of the tribe so named, are about 200 souls. A little south of the canal is Umm Jamāl أم جمال a village of 400 inhabitants who grow cereals, dates and melons. Also near the Dawaihiyah, but to the north of the Karbala-Tawairij road are the villages of Saiyid Jōdah جوده and Bani 'Aufi عرفي ; the former has 400, the latter 100 inhabitants. Here are poplar trees and cultivation of wheat, barley, Māsh and millet: Bani 'Aufi has also a date grove. On both sides of the Dawaihiyah are the Maulah tribe (400 souls), who own date groves and work as boatmen.
Abd 'Auniyāt عبد عونيات Canal	Takes off from the right bank about 3 miles below the Dawaihiyah canal.	A canal similar to the last, on which it apparently converges, for upon the Karbala - Tawairij road the two are less than 2 miles apart.	Similar to the Mshorab canal. Midway between the Dawaihiyah and the 'Abd 'Auniyāt, near the road, is a village called Al Bū Sahwah آل بو صحوة of about 450 inhabitants: the people are gardeners, cultivators and boatmen. A mile and a half from Al Bū Sahwah on the way to Tawairij is Ibn 'Amī ابن عمتي a small hamlet of market gardeners; and about 2 miles south-west of

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Tawairij طويرج	Chiefly on the right bank, 1 mile below the 'Abd 'Auniyāt canal.	See article 'Tawairij.	Tawairij on a branch of the 'Abd 'Auniyāt is Rajibah رجبية, a place partly cultivated by the Jalibah, where there are some gardens. As Tawairij is approached wooding and cultivation increase upon the banks of the Hindiyyah. At the town itself the stream is about 150 yards wide and is spanned by a boat bridge of 21 pontoons: here the water flows strong and deep between firm banks.
Shatt-al-Mulla - شط الملا - Canal	Takes off from the right bank 3 or 4 miles below Tawairij.	A canal which, within a few miles of its head, is 40 yards wide and 8 feet deep. Not far from its head it throws off from its right bank a considerable distributary called Zibdiyah زبدية or Zibdiyāt which is about 12 yards wide and 3 feet deep. A little below the point of separation of the Zibdiyah there is a village of the Qarait tribe upon the Shatt-al-Mulla. On the left bank of the Hindiyyah, opposite the Shatt-al-Mulla, and between Tawairij and Hillah, is a tract of land known as Mahannāwiyah مهانويه and watered by a canal of the same name: it produces wheat, barley, millet, Mash and beans.	This canal is said to curve round westwards and then southwards, passing close to Khān Hamad and Khān Musalla on the route from Karbala Town to Najaf Town and eventually rejoining the Hindiyyah near (probably just above) Kūfah. In going from Najaf Town to Kifī this canal is crossed at about 7 miles from Najaf: at the crossing place it has easily sloping banks, runs about 50 yards wide and 2 feet deep, and is about $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile west of the Hindiyyah.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Tall Nimrūd تل نمروء or Birs Nimrūd برس نمروء	On the left bank, 11 or 10 miles below the take-off of the Shatt-al-Mulla canal.	A remarkable mound, on which are Babylonian ruins. This is the ancient Borsippa.	A little way above Tall Nimrūd the left bank of the Hindi-yah is broken by an inlet called Guss كُص. Water leaving the Hindi-yah by this opening forms a large lake or swamp between the Hindi-yah and the road connecting Tawairij with Hilla Town. A part of this watery region is apparently called 'Aufi عوفى.
Kifl كفل	On the left bank, 12 miles below Tall Nimrūd.	See article Kifl.	The stream is 200 yards wide here, and there is much cultivation especially upon the right bank. About 3 miles below Kifl, near the right bank, is the village of 'Amrān عمران consisting of a few Arab huts and 1 walled and fortified enclosure. The Abu Shūrah canal, which waters the Hor-ad-Dukhn tract and is noticed in the article on the Qadha of Najaf, takes off from the left bank in the same vicinity. About 4 miles below 'Amrān again is a place where the Hindi-yah narrows down to about 80 yards: here the banks rise 10 feet above the water.
Kūfah كوفه	On the right bank, about 14 miles below Kifl.	See article Kūfah.	At Kūfah, where there is a boat bridge of 16 pontoons, the Hindi-yah is about 150 yards wide and flows in winter with a maximum depth of about 6 feet; but a quarter of a mile above the bridge the breadth of the stream is nearly twice as great.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Abu Sikhair ابو سخيير	On the right bank, about 12 miles below Kūfah.	The headquarters of a rich tract of coun- try, known as Mush- khāb مشخاب, which belongs to the Dāirat-as-Sanī- yah. This place is situated in the Shāmiyah Qadha.	The Dāirat-as-Sanīyah have an important station in a fort at this place. The head of the Hamidiyah canal, running to Najaf town, is im- mediately above Abu Sikhair: this useful public work also belongs to the De- partment of the Civil List.
Ja'arah جعارة	On the right bank, about 1 mile below Abu Sikhair.	A prosperous village, the property of the Dāirat-as-Sanīyah; it has about 1,500 inhabitants, some of whom are Balūchis under the protection of Persia. Like Abu Sikhair this village lies in the Qadha of Shā- miyah.	Ja'arah has 3 mos- ques and about 100 shops.

About 15 miles below **Kūfah** the **Hindiyah** enters the **Bahr-an-Najaf**, which is described below and in the article on **Najaf Town**.

Banks and country adjoining the Hindiyah proper.—The country on both sides of the **Hindiyah** from its head down to **Tawairij** appears to be generally firm and dry; but, as has been indicated above, there is considerable flooding due to unskilful management of canals between the lower part of this reach and the town of **Karbala**. The rest of this region is becoming gradually less and less moist, and rice is being supplanted here as the staple crop by other cereals which require less water.

Between **Tawairij** and **Kifl** the country to the west of the **Hindiyah** is flat and somewhat sandy, but it is well cultivated and is liable to inundation in floods: the camel-thorn grows throughout it in profusion. The corresponding stretch on the east side of the **Hindiyah** consists of impassable and almost continuous swamps.

Below **Kifl** as far as the Bahr-an-Najaf the lands between the right bank of the Hindiyah and the **Shāmiyah** Desert appear to be stable and firm, and as far as **Kūfah** they are well cultivated; but their present character below **Kūfah** and that of the whole country on the left bank below **Kifl** are not well ascertained.

The right bank of the Hindiyah appears to be fairly well consolidated throughout and it is possible for caravans to travel parallel to it at no great distance from the stream; but between **Tawairij** and **Kifl** the route runs as a rule at some three or four miles inland, chiefly (it is understood) because the canals which have to be crossed are unbridged near their heads: between **Kifl** and **Kūfah** the road appears to follow the actual right bank. The state of communications upon the left bank has not been recently investigated; but it seems clear that for the greater part of the way between **Tawairij** and **Kifl**, at least, there is no possibility of travelling by land in the neighbourhood of the bank.

The Bahr-an-Najaf.—In order to reconduct the waters of the Hindiyah into the **Euphrates**, we may now follow their course across the so-called Sea of Najaf, which they enter about 15 miles below **Kūfah**, to **Shināfiyah**—a distance of about 21 miles. The Bahr, even when it contains most water, is shallow; and it is reported to be steadily silting up: as a lake it now exists from January to May only, and during the other 7 months of the year the greater part of it disappears leaving merely a stream or channel. The water, owing to the gypsiferous character of the region in which the lake is situated, is almost undrinkable. When the lake is at its highest its navigation is somewhat dangerous, especially at night; and a sort of primitive lighthouse to aid belated voyagers is (or was formerly) maintained at its southern end by the inhabitants of **Shināfiyah**.

The Bahr-an-Najaf did not exist in the middle ages; or at least it had not, apparently, any existence separate from the Great Swamp in which the **Euphrates**, in those days, disappeared at a short distance beyond **Kūfah**.

The Atshān.—The channel by which the bulk of the water issuing from the Bahr-an-Najaf is carried to the **Euphrates** is known as the 'Atshān عتشان; its course is extremely winding and measures about 60 miles. At about 2 miles below its exit from the Sea of Najaf stands the village of **Shināfiyah**, on both banks, and here there is a boat bridge of 12 pontoons. Ten miles below the present **Shināfiyah**

is the deserted site of a former village of the same name. The junction with the **Euphrates** now takes place about 5 miles before the town of **Samāwah** is reached and not, as at the time when the survey of 1860-65 was made, about 10 miles after passing it. The 'Atshān has a northerly branch of some importance known as the **Abur Rafūsh** ابر الرفوش which reaches the **Euphrates** by an independent channel, but its course has not been clearly described.

Irrigation and cultivation.—Exact information is wanting as to the amount and value of the irrigation dependent on the **Hindiyaḥ**, but it appears to be both extensive and successful. The date palms on the **Tawairij** to **Kifl** section of the **Hindiyaḥ** are estimated at 400,000 and those on the **Kūfah** reach at 170,000. Rice used to be grown extensively on the **Hindiyaḥ** about **Tawairij** and even above it; but the effect of the barrage, though now broken, has been to reduce irrigation in the upper reaches and to drive the rice-growers further down stream. The principal canals derived from the right bank have been described in the paragraph on topography above: those on the left bank are not well known. To the list of right bank canals should be added, perhaps, the **Si'adah** سعدة. This canal skirts the **Shāmiyah** Desert, running more or less parallel to the section of the **Hindiyaḥ** between **Tawairij** and **Kūfah**; its source and ending have not been exactly ascertained; in its lower course, however, it is probably fed by inlets from the right bank of the **Hindiyaḥ**. In the neighbourhood of **Najaf Town** it is sometimes empty and appears to be broken: it passes 4 miles to the east of **Najaf**, and where crossed by the **Najaf-Kūfah** road it is 40 yards wide from bank to bank, and about 50 feet deep. To speak generally, the country on both sides of the **Hindiyaḥ** is well cultivated; but it is liable to be flooded when the stream rises above its normal level.

Navigation.—The breadth of the **Hindiyaḥ**, as we have seen, varies from 80. to nearly 300 yards; its bed contains many shoals and shallows; the current in midwinter runs on the average about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles an hour. It is navigable throughout by **Safinahs** of medium size, of which about 20 are generally obtainable at **Tawairij**, and it could probably be negotiated by river steamers of 2 or 3 feet draft. River traffic between the towns of **Nāsiriyah** and **Musaiyib** now generally follows the **Hindiyaḥ** line, the course of which we have just traced; but in the dry season large vessels, that is vessels of a carrying capacity of 400 "sacks" and upwards cannot ascend above **Shināfiyah** or sometimes even **Samāwah**; and

bulk must in any case be broken at the Hindiyah barrage, cargoes being there transferred across *terra firma* to boats on the upper **Euphrates**. Between Tall Nimrūd and **Shināfiyah** journeys are generally made by boat; for roads are few and unsatisfactory, and where they exist they are unstaged and somewhat unsafe.

Hydrographical changes.—The alternation of the **Euphrates** between two courses dividing at a point a few miles south of the present **Musaiyib** is an interesting historical and hydrographical problem. It seems clear that before the 9th century of the Christian era the main stream of the **Euphrates** flowed past **Kūfah** and must therefore have followed, more or less, the course of the present Hindiyah. The bed of the modern **Euphrates** by **Hillah** Town, however, existed even then as the **Sūrān** canal نهر السران; and in the 9th century the **Hillah** channel became, or had become, more capacious than that which went by **Kūfah**. By the 12th century of the Christian era the **Hillah** channel had come to be regarded as the main **Euphrates** river, and so matters remained until the end of the 19th century. At the time of the British survey, made in 1860-65, the **Hillah** channel still carried the bulk of the river; but the **Euphrates** was now apparently showing a tendency to return to its old, original bed, for a barrage (marked as 'Umr Pasha's Sadd) already existed at or close to the site of the present Hindiyah barrage, near the head of what was still the Hindiyah canal. At some time between 1865 and 1890 the **Euphrates** succeeded, notwithstanding the Sadd, in entering the Hindiyah, which being nearly straight in its uppermost reaches had a rapid flow and was quickly scoured out to a greater and greater depth; in this way, assisted by the silting up of the **Hillah** channel, it soon attracted to itself the bulk of the river, and the country along its course was submerged and temporarily ruined. The construction of the present barrage was next undertaken by the Turkish Government with the assistance of M. Shouderfer, a French engineer: * a brick monument now standing on the high spit of land which divides the two channels at the point of their separation records the date of this work as 1303 A.H. (1890-91 A.D.). The barrage, while it remained entire, raised the level of the upper river by about 2 metres and caused about $\frac{1}{2}$ of the water of the **Euphrates** to pass slowly down the **Hillah** channel. In July 1903 the central portion of the barrage gave way; the work became practically inoperative; and the **Euphrates**, after the interval of a millennium, resumed its ancient course. In 1905 the question of

* See Guinet, III, 157 (footnote).

restoring the barrage was considered by a commission appointed by the Porte; but the final result of their deliberations is not yet known.

HINDIYĀN هنديان DISTRICT

This district, of which the name is sometimes spelt هندیچان and is locally pronounced Hindiyyūn, is the easternmost of Southern 'Arabistān.

Extent and boundaries.—The Hindiyyān district is enclosed on the south by the Persian Gulf; on the west by a Khait خيط or strip of slightly elevated land which runs more or less parallel to the Hindiyyān River about midway between it and Ma'shūr; on the north by a line traversing part of a plain called Shāh Nabi شاه بنی and running eastwards to some hills, along which it continues to a point near Gargari, a distance in all of about 15 miles; on the east by a line which cuts obliquely across the maritime range from Gargari to a point on the coast between Shāh Abul Shāh and Dilam. The district has thus a length upon the coast of about 50 miles and a depth inland of about 30 miles.

Physical characteristics and climate.—Neglecting the hills which run from the north-east corner to the neighbourhood of the sea at Shāh Abul Shāh and encroach but little on the surface of the district, we may say that the Hindiyyān district consists wholly of plains. The soil is saline in places, but generally it is good and firm; and the prairies, grass-covered after rain, seem to offer every advantage for the breeding of cattle and horses. The chief feature of the district is the Hindiyyān River, which is separately described under its own name. The sea is shallow upon the Hindiyyān coast and as a rule a depth of so much as 3 fathoms is not found within 4 miles of land.

The climate is not unhealthy. Hot and dry winds from the north-west prevail in summer; but as early as September, in some years, the temperature has ceased to be unpleasant.

Population.—An idea of the numbers and composition of the population of the district may be obtained from the article on the Hindiyyān River, which contains a table of the villages on its banks with some particulars of the inhabitants. The only village on the coast is Shāh Abul Shāh, which is elsewhere described under its own name. The fixed inhabitants of the district number some 14,000 souls, and to these must be added a small quota on account of nomad tribes, chiefly Sharifāt,

who wander in the district. The following is a succinct account of the principal tribes, but few of whom are common to the other districts of 'Arabistān :—

Tribe.	Villages.	Number of souls.	REMARKS.
Ābād آباد	Cham Tang and Kurehpā.	1,100	Immigrated from the Kūh-galu Lur district 60 years ago in consequence of a famine.
'Aushār عوشار	Sarkhareh.	400	They are said to have left Shīrāz, their former home, on the death of Karīm Khān, Zand. They are described as being now Bābis.
Bahrakūn بهرکون	'Abbād Ilāhi, Badrāni, Pūz Sufaid and Tuwaisheh, also some scattered huts below the last.	750	An Arab tribe said not to be found outside the Hindiyan district except at Fāo, whither a few have emigrated.
Bakhtiyāri بختیاری	Gargari Bālāi.	150	They are of the Shīr 'Alī section.
Dailami دیلپی	Gargari Pāini.	125	They trace their descent to the Dailami dynasty and claim to have been settled in Gargari for 500 years.
Ghālībī غالبی	Ditto.	125	They immigrated six years ago from Behbehān in consequence of bad treatment there.
Gurgi گرجی	Sāhabābād.	200	...
Haidari حیدری	Jiri.	500	By religion they are Sunnis. They are said to have come from the Rūd-hilleh District 60 years ago, but the cause is not known. By some they are identified with the Haiyādir, of the Jārrahi District.
Ja'fari جعفری	Jābirābād, Kaparkāh and Nāsirābād.	850	They came from the Kūhgalu Lur country 60 years ago in consequence of a famine.
Ka'ab کعب	Both Gharābis, Cham Sha'abāni, Hindiyan Village and Dih Muīla.	1,550	See article Ka'ab. In this district they are of a section called Sha'abāni and are locally known as Shābūnis.

Tribe.	Villages.	Number of souls.	REMARKS.
Laki لکي	Asyāb, Gargari Pāini and Suwatreh.	1,025	They are said to have immigrated from Khurramābād 100 years ago. They were originally known as "Nādir Shah's Laki", which perhaps may indicate that they were among the followers whom that sovereign's death dispersed. By some accounts they are of Afghān origin.
Lur لر	Darlakeh, Faili, Gargari Balāi, Maliki, Cham Murād and Cham Sha'abāni.	1,250	Nearly all of the Āgha Jari section of the Kūhgalu group of Eastern Lurs.
Nidharāt نظارات	Buzi and Kūt.	1,000	An Arab tribe who are said to have immigrated from Najd 300 years ago.
Qanawāti قنواني	Chihl Mani, Darīhak, Gaz 'Alī, Hindiyan Village, Husainābād, Cham Kalgeh, Cham Khalaf 'Isa, Cham Kharnūb, Dih Mulla, Cham Rahmāni and Zulmā- bād.	4,500	Now the principal tribe of the district and found also at Ma'shūr, where they number about 750 persons. They are said to have immigrated 50 years ago from Behbehān to escape oppression. According to tradition their original home was in the neighbourhood of Kūfah.
Sharifāt شریفات	Shirābād and Hindiyan Village.	350	See article Sharifāt. Besides these about 500 nomad Sharifāt come in at Qal'eh Mashraqi in the harvest season.

The Qanawātis, as will be seen, enjoy a great numerical predominance. The Fāo tract in Turkish territory on the Shatt-al-'Arab has been to a large extent settled by Arab and Persian families from the Hindiyan district.

Agriculture.—Cultivation is confined to the vicinity of the river. From Dih Mulla downwards it is all Daimi, that is dependent on rainfall: above that place it is Pāryāb or irrigated. There appears to be no impediment to the construction of canals on the lower course of the river except the poverty and indolence of the cultivating classes. The nature of the canals is noticed in the article on the Hindiyan River.

On the Lanjîr canal rice is grown ; elsewhere the chief cereals are wheat and barley, the quantity of wheat standing to that of barley in the proportion of 4 to 1. Other common crops are beans, sesame, linseed, musk-melons and water-melons. Owing to the uncertainty of the rainfall in recent years, cultivators in the Hindiyân district have adopted the practice of storing the grain of one season in large mud receptacles outside their houses until the prospects of the next crop are assured. Each village possesses a due complement of donkeys, cattle, sheep and goats besides a few mares, and in the wet tract at the head of the district there are some herds of buffaloes. Grain is sold by weight. The unit of land-measurement is the Gāo.

Trade.—The only exports of value are grain and wool, which leave the district in considerable quantities. Horse breeding is on the decline, notwithstanding the facilities for it which exist, and the stamp of animal produced is not saleable in the Bombay market. The imports consist of the ordinary necessities and simple luxuries which the district does not produce. There are no local manufactures. The **Hindiyân Village Man** is equal to about 240, and the **Dih Mulla Man** to about 247½ lbs. avoirdupois English.

Communications.—The plains of the district present no obstacles to movement of man or beast except such as arise from their being slippery after rain and waterless at other times. The principal routes are dealt with in the general article on 'Arabistân.

The supplies and transport available can be gauged by means of the village list in the article on the **Hindiyân River** and of the remarks on agriculture above.

Administration.—The Hindiyân district is subject to the Shaikh of **Muhammareh**, who has officials representing him at **Hindiyân Village** and **Dih Mulla**. The tenure on which he holds it has not been precisely ascertained. The revenue is fluctuating and is assessed at so many Tūmāns per Gāo of actual cultivation. In 1905 the revenue of the **Dih Mulla** neighbourhood was farmed for 5,000 Tūmāns and the revenue of the rest of the district for 18,000 Tūmāns ; this was an enhancement on former years and has not been realised without hardship and oppression. The Imperial Persian Customs have posts at **Hindiyân Village** and at **Tuwaisheh** near the coast.

Antiquities.—In the 10th century the Hindiyan district contained the remains of fire temples and some water wheels of ancient construction; and at one time the Ismailians had strongholds in the adjoining hills.* A local tradition current at the present day, that the Portuguese once held the district, receives some support from the facts that the name of “Purgāl” پرگال is still recognised, and that there are traces of buildings and several old iron guns of the usual Portuguese type at Dih Mulla. Dih Mulla may perhaps have been a Portuguese factory, the river being then navigable above Hindiyan Village as it was, to some extent, as late as 1836.

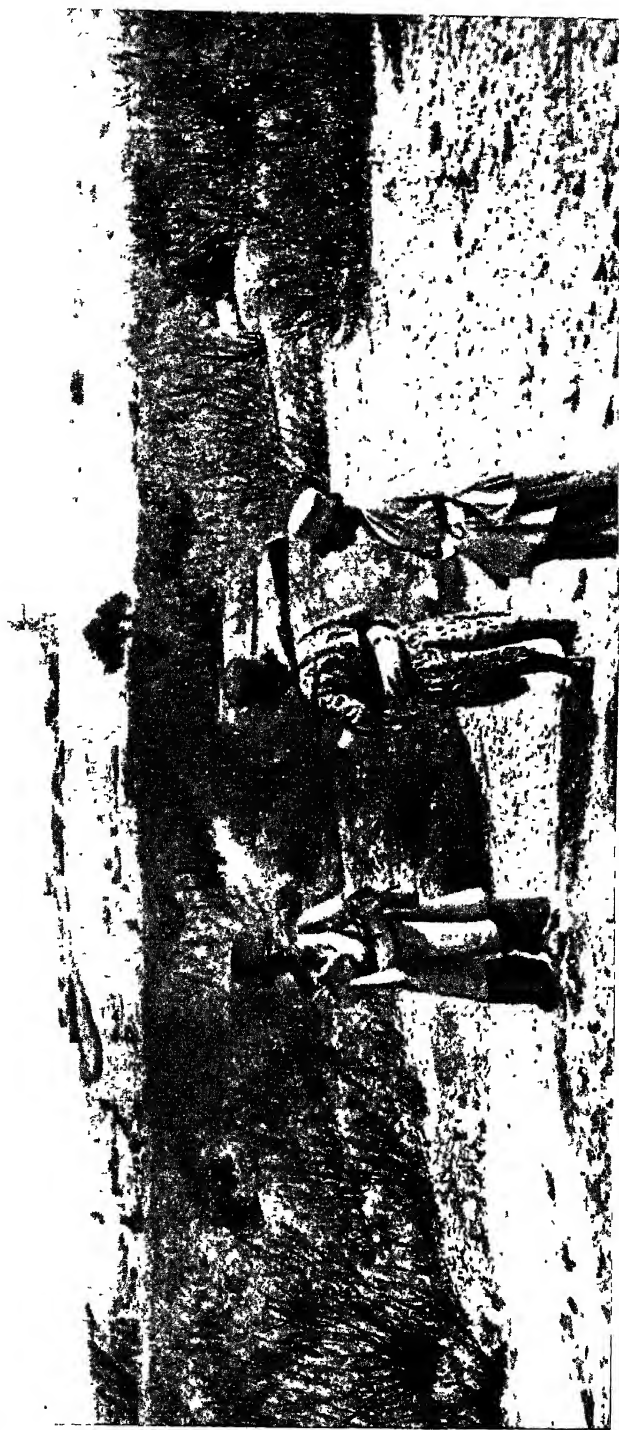
HINDIYĀN

هندیان

RIVER

Headwaters.—Nearly always pronounced “Hindiyan,” and sometimes spelt Hindiyan هندیان. This river is formed by the junction in the plain of Zaidan زيدان (generally pronounced Zaitun), at a point 22 miles north by west from Dilam on the coast, of two streams, the Khairabad or آب خيرآباد or Āb Shīrīn شیرین and the Shūlistān شولستان or Āb Shūr آب شور both from the eastward: to the mediæval Arab geographers the entire Hindiyan river appears to have been known as the Shīrīn.* The more northern of the two confluent streams, the Khairabad, is sweet; it is said to take its name from a ruined settlement upon its right bank a few miles above its junction and to rise in a high range of mountains in the country of the Kūhgalu Lurs. In its course the Khairabad gathers to itself the water of several other streams, of which the chief are the Zuhreh زهره and the Kumbal کببل. The Shūlistān, which has bitter water, is stated to have its origin in a mass of hills to the west of the Kāzarūn-Shīrāz road; these were formerly, it is stated, inhabited by a tribe called Shūl but have now been occupied for some centuries by the Mamasani Lurs. The Shūlistān like the Khairabad river, has several tributaries, and one of these, the Shashpīr شش پیر, which comes down from the north of Shīrāz, is exceedingly bitter, strongly impregnating the Shūlistān and even affecting the Hindiyan but not in such a degree as to make its water undrinkable. Even at the driest season of the year the Khairabad and Shūlistān are both considerable streams with a breadth, at their junction, of 25 yards and a shingly bottom.

* See Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*.



COPYRIGHT.

The Imāmzādeh of Haidar Karār at the place of formation of the Hindiyan River.

(MAJ. P. Z. COX.)

numerous small distributaries when on the point of rejoining the parent stream.

Lower course in the Hindiyan District.—The lower course of the river in the Hindiyan District begins between the Behbehān village of Ghōleh and the Hindiyan village of Shīrābād, where the stream, turning the north end of some hills, emerges on the open plains of the Hindiyan District. From Shīrābād it runs first for 5 miles west-north-westwards to Suwairēh; it then turns, and its average direction from Suwairēh to Hindiyan Village, a distance of 22 miles in a straight line, is due southwards. At Hindiyan Village its course becomes winding; and, after all but reaching the sea at a place 10 miles south-south-west of Hindiyan Village, it meanders due westwards for another 9 miles, keeping within two or three miles of the coast the whole way, and eventually attains the Persian Gulf at a point 16 miles south-west of Hindiyan Village as the crow flies but double that distance from it by water. At its embouchure the Hindiyan cuts its way through mud-flats and its mouth is difficult to discover from seawards owing to the lowness of the coast.

Characteristics in the Hindiyan District.—Above Suwairēh the Hindiyan is broken up into more than one channel; but from Suwairēh downwards it flows in a single bed, having high banks and a nearly constant width of about 60 yards until past Hindiyan Village, where the breadth varies from 70 to 100 yards. The bottom from the beginning of the Hindiyan District till 6 miles below Suwairēh is shingly, and thence to the sea it is of hard mud. The water of the Hindiyan, as already observed, is drinkable, but impregnated with a salt or alkali brought down by the Shūlistān which gives it a bitter taste yet does not prevent the lathering of soap. In winter the river flows with a strong current throughout its course. From Gargari to a point 6 miles below Suwairēh there is irrigation by means of Jūbs جرب or water-cuts taking off from various natural branches of the river. The country on both sides of the river consists of featureless plains which the stream, except near the north end of the district, has not been utilised to irrigate. Here and there are patches of musk and water-melon in the actual bed, but the banks bear nothing except an occasional tamarisk until a fine grove of tall date trees belonging to Tuwai-shēh is reached near the river mouth. The banks for the last 2 or 3 miles before reaching the sea are covered with bulrushes.

Riverside villages in the Hindiyan District.—The following is a table of the villages on or near the Hindiyan river from Gargari downwards:—

Name.	Position.	Population.	REMARKS.
Shirābād شیرآباد	On the left bank of the Hindiyan one mile below Ghōleh.	203 houses of Sharīfāt.	200 sheep and goats are owned here and there is winter cultivation of grain. There are no cattle or donkeys.
Qal'eh Mashraqi قلعه مشرقی	On the right bank 1 mile north of Shirābād.	Fluctuating: at harvest time there are 500 to 600 Sharīfāt nomads present.	The Sharīfāt who frequent this place own 70 horses, 1,000 camels and 10,000 sheep and goats: they cultivate grain here in winter. There is a prominently situated post for the defence of the crops.
Gargari Balāi گرگری بالایی	6 miles east-north-east of Shirābād, on the Lanjir canal.	60 houses of Shīr 'Alī Bakhtiyāris and Agha Jari Lurs.	Rice and linseed are grown and there are 100 sheep.
Gargari Pāini گرگری پایینی	5 miles north-east of Shirābād, on the Lanjir canal.	80 houses of Lakis, Ghālibis and Dailamis.	There is irrigated cultivation, and 100 sheep and goats and 300 buffaloes are kept.
Asyāb آسیاب	5 miles north of Shirābād, on the Lanjir canal.	120 houses of Lakis.	Grain is cultivated and there are 200 sheep and goats.
Suwaireh سوریه	5 miles west-north-west of Shirābād, on the right bank of the Hindiyan river and at the tail of the Lanjir canal.	60 houses of Lakis.	There is riverside cultivation, and the people keep 100 cattle and 100 donkeys.
Buzi بزی	3 miles south-south-west of Suwaireh and 1 mile from the left bank of the Hindiyan river.	100 houses of Nidhārāt Arabs.	Grain is cultivated and there are 10 horses, 250 donkeys, 250 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Kūt کوت	$\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile west of Buzi, near the left bank of the river.	100 houses of Nidhārāt Arabs and some Behbehānis.	The inhabitants grow corn, rice, beans and linseed and own 150 cattle and 200 donkeys.
Dih Mulla ده ملا	3 miles south-west of Kūt.	...	See article Dih Mulla.

Name.	Position.	Population.	REMARKS.
Cham Khalaf 'Īsa چم خلف عيسى	2 miles south of Dih Mulla on the right bank of the river.	160 houses of Qana-wātis and other Pehbehānis.	The people cultivate grain and have 20 horses, 30 mules, 200 donkeys, 150 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats.
Darihak درهك	On the left bank opposite Cham Khalaf 'Īsa.	Ditto.	There is grain cultivation and 20 horses, 200 donkeys, 150 cattle and 300 sheep and goats are kept.
Cham Kharnūb چم خرنوب	On the right bank 1 mile south of Darihak.	4 houses of Qana-wātis.	Grain is cultivated and there are a few cattle and donkeys.
Faili فيلي	On the left bank 1 mile south of Cham Kharnūb.	30 houses of Faili Lurs.	Cereals are grown and 50 donkeys, 50 cattle and 30 sheep and goats are kept.
Jiri جيري	On the right bank 1 mile south-east of Faili.	100 houses of Haidari Arabs.	Grain is grown and there are 30 horses, 300 cattle, 300 donkeys and 1,000 sheep and goats. To the west at a short distance is an Imāmzādeh called Shāh Ibrāhīm.
Sarkhareh سرخره	On the left bank $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile east of Jiri.	80 houses of 'Aushārs.	Grain is raised and the people keep 300 donkeys, 300 cattle and a few horses.
Nāsirābād ناصرآباد	On the right bank $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles south-east of Sarkhareh.	100 houses of Ja'faris.	The inhabitants cultivate grain and own 150 cattle and 250 donkeys.
Cham Tang چم تنگ	On the right bank 1 mile south of Nāsirābād.	100 houses of Ābāds.	Resources are cultivation of grain, 200 cattle, 250 donkeys, 500 sheep and goats, and a few horses.
Cham Kalgeh چم كالگه	On the right bank 2 miles south of Cham Tang.	120 houses of Qana-wātis.	Grain is cultivated. Livestock are 150 cattle, 200 donkeys and 1,000 sheep.
Kurehpā كرهپا	On the left bank $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile south-east of Cham Kalgeh.	120 houses of Ābāds.	There are 150 cattle, 200 donkeys and 1,000 sheep and goats. Grain is cultivated.
Jābirābād جابرآباد	On the left bank $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile south-east of Kurehpā.	60 houses of Ja'faris.	There are 30 cattle and 70 donkeys and grain is grown.

Name.	Position.	Population.	REMARKS.
Sahabābād صاحب آباد	On the right bank 1 mile south-west of Jābirābād.	40 houses of Gurgis	Cattle and donkeys number 60 and 150 respectively and there is cultivation of grain.
Chihl Mani چهل مني	On the left bank $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles south-west of Sahabābād.	100 houses of Qana-wātis.	There are 150 cattle, 250 donkeys and 500 sheep and goats. Grain is grown.
Husainābād حسين آباد	On the right bank a little below Chihl Mani.	80 houses of Qana-wātis.	Grain is cultivated and 150 cattle, 175 donkeys and 500 sheep are kept.
Zulmābād ظلم آباد	On the right bank 1 mile south of Husainābād.	Qanawātis.	There is the ordinary cultivation of grain. No animals.
Cham Murād چم مراد	On the left bank $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles south-west of Zulmābād.	60 houses of Āgha Jari Lurs.	There are 275 donkeys and 160 cattle. Grain is grown.
Cham Rahmāni چم رحمانی	Not far from the left bank a little south of Cham Murād.	40 houses of Qana-wātis.	There are 40 cattle and 75 donkeys. Grain is produced.
Hindiyan Village	On both banks 1 mile south-west of Cham Rahmāni.	...	See article Hindiyan Village.
Māliki مالکی	On the left bank 1 mile south-east of Hindiyan Village.	20 houses of Āgha Jari Lurs.	The inhabitants possess 150 cattle, 250 donkeys and 2,000 sheep and goats. They also cultivate grain.
Dārlakeh دارلکه	On the left bank $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile south-west of Māliki.	Ditto.	There are 100 cattle, 100 donkeys and 300 sheep, and grain is grown.
Gharābi Kūhik غرابی کوهیک	On the left bank $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles west of Dārlakeh.	60 houses of Ka'ab Arabs.	Livestock are 200 cattle, 100 donkeys and 160 sheep. Corn is grown.
Gharābi Buzurg غرابی بزرگ	On the right bank almost opposite Gharābi Kūhik.	Ditto.	The people own 100 donkeys and 100 cows.
Cham Sha'abāni چم شعبانی	On the right bank $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile south-west of Gharābi Buzurg.	60 houses of Āgha Jari Lurs and 20 of Ka'ab Arabs of the Sha'abāni section.	Grain is cultivated and 200 cattle, 100 donkeys and 100 sheep and goats are kept.

Name.	Position.	Population.	REMARKS.
Gaz 'Āli گز علي	On the right bank $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile west of Cham Sha'abāni.	100 houses of Qana wātis.	There are 10 horses, 100 cattle and 200 donkeys. Corn is grown.
'Abbād Ilāhi عباد الاهي	On the right bank 2 miles south- west of Gaz 'Āli.	30 houses of Bahrakūn Arabs.	The people grow grain and have 10 horses, 40 cattle, 40 donkeys and 1,000 sheep and goats. A track runs from here to Ma' shūr.
Badrāni بدراني	On the right bank 2 miles south of 'Abbād 'Ilāhi.	40 houses of Bahrakūn Arabs.	There are a few horses and donkeys, 40 cattle and 300 sheep and goats, besides grain cultivation.
Pūz Sufaid پوز سفيد	On the left bank almost opposite Badrāni.	Ditto.	The inhabitants culti- vate grain and possess a few horses, 30 don- keys, 40 cattle and 800 sheep and goats.
Faraiz فرز	On the right bank 2 miles below Pūz Sufaid.	A very small hamlet.	There is cultivation and the people own 300 sheep and goats and a few other animals.
Kaparkāh کپرگاه	On the left bank $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles south of Faraiz.	12 houses of Ja'faris.	There are here about 20 donkeys, 20 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Shāh Mīr Na'amān شاه مير نعمان	In the river 4 miles west-south-west of Kaparkāh.	...	An uninhabited island. A shrine of the same name stands on the right bank.
Tuwaisheh تويشه	On the left bank $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles south- south-west of Shāh Mīr Na'amān and 5 miles east-south- east of the true mouth of the river (as distinguished from the bar).	20 houses of Bahrakūn Arabs.	There is a fine palm grove and some cultivation: a few horses, donkeys and cattle are owned. A post of the Imperial Persian Customs watches the river at this place.

There are also some huts occupied by Bahrakūn Arabs below Tuwai-
sheh near the mouth of the river.

Navigation.—The entrance to the river Hindiyan is closed by a bar
which is situated about 30 miles east by north of the entrance of Khr
Mūsa, 3 miles south-south-west of Rās Bahrakūn بهرکون and 6 miles

nearly due south of the point where the firm banks of the river cease and mud flats begin. The bar has about 3 feet of water on it at low water springs and a heavy sea breaks on it when wind and tide are contrary. The bar and channel through the mud flats are at present marked by several small pile beacons which are not visible for more than $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles. Within the bar a channel depth of not less than 6 feet at low water springs may be relied on the whole way to **Hindiyan Village**.

HINDIYĀN

هنديان

VILLAGE*

Locally pronounced Hindiyyūn; the principal place in the **Hindiyan** District, situated on both banks of the **Hindiyan** River at a point 16 miles north-west of its mouth; the position has recently been determined as $30^{\circ} 14' 24''$ north and $49^{\circ} 43' 5''$ east. The population is about 1,000 souls and consists of Qanawātis, **Sharifāt**, Hayād حياذ and **Ka'ab** Arabs of the Sha'abāni section, the last predominating. The people are cultivators of grain, boatmen and traders, and they possess some 20 horses, 300 cattle, 500 donkeys and 1,000 sheep and goats. Ophthalmia is prevalent among them. Vessels from **Kuwait**, **Būshehr**, **Bahrain** and **Lingeh** come up the river to Hindiyan, and there is a considerable exportation of wheat, barley, wool and live sheep, also a smaller one of oak bark, sesame and ghi. The bazaar contains 30 shops. Forty years ago only the portion of the village on the right bank was subject to the **Ka'ab** Shaikh; but now the whole, like the rest of the district, is under the Shaikh of **Muhammareh**. An agent on the part of the Shaikh has his residence at Hindiyan village and collects taxes on shops and on all transactions in grain and wool. The Persian Imperial Customs have a post here which is reported to produce 18,000 Tūmāns a year. There is no telegraph, but postal communication is maintained with **Behbehān** and **Būshehr** by the Persian Post Office.

HIRTH,**HARTH**

or

HURTH

حرت

Singular Hārithi حارثي. An important tribe of the **Sharqīyah** District in the 'Omān Sultanate, said to be of Nizāri descent, but now belonging to the Hināwi faction; in religion they are Ibādhis. The central division

*A small town of Hindiyan, famous for its market of sea fish, already existed in the 10th century A.D., but was situated apparently on the Tāb, i.e., on the Jarrāhi, not on the Hindiyan River. See Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*.

of **Sharqiyah** called **Baldān-al-Hirth**, with its villages and towns, belongs entirely to the Hirth: their principal places are **Ibra** and **Mudhairib**, the former being the tribal capital. Hirth are found also at **Mudhaibi**, **Nizwa**, **Samad** and **Sīb**. The bulk of the Hirth are thus located between the **Hajriyīn** on the east and the **Habūs** on the west; and the total number of the tribe, exclusive of dependents mentioned below, appears to be about 9,000 souls.

The Hirth, though they have to some extent retained the characteristics of Bedouins, are chiefly occupied in date-growing and ordinary cultivation; but a number of them are wealthy traders owning vessels, and some who emigrated to Zanzibar have become men of substance and position in East Africa. The Hirth do not deal with **Sūr**: their ports are **Matrah** and **Masqat**. They are a warlike tribe and are now armed with various kinds of rifles.

The following are the principal sections of the Hirth proper:—

Section .	Fighting strength.	Habitat.	REMARKS.
' Āsirāh عاسره	150	Subākh and Manzafah quarters of Ibra .	Nil.
Barāwanah برارونه	250	Ibra .	Were involved in the rebellion of 1877.
Ghayūth غيوث	150	Do. and Falaij in Baldān-al-Hirth .	Nil.
Hadām (Aulād) اولاد حدام	200	Sāh in Baldān-al-Hirth .	Do.
Hadri (Aulād) اولاد حدري	150	Qanātir in Baldān-al-Hirth .	Do.
Harfah (Aulād) اولاد حرفه	150	Ibra and Mudhairib .	Do.
Khanājirah خاناجره	300	Do. and Nakhl in Western Hajar .	Do.
Ma'āmir معامير	280	Ibra , Mudhairib and Falaj Mas'ūd .	Do.
Maghārah مغاره	100	Ibra and 'Izz .	This section are Bedouins.

Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat.	REMARKS.
Saif (Bani) بني سيف	300	Halfah.	Ibādhis.
Sarāhimah سراهمه	200	'Adhfain and Sibṭ.	Do.
Thuwāni ثووي	50	Zilaft.	Do.
Tuwā'i طواعي	200	Sibṭ.	Do.
'Umr (Bani) بني عمر	400	Kāmil and Siq.	Do.
Zahāniyīn زهنيين	200	Wādī Khabbah.	Do.
Zaiyūd زويو	150	Didu and Kāmil.	Sunnis.

The Hishm command the road from **Sūr** to **Ja'alān** above **Rafsah** and can close it at pleasure. The whole of **Wādī Bani Khālīd** is under their control, for the other tribes inhabiting it, though collectively of some account, are always disunited; these tribes are said to pay dues to the Hishm.

The Hishm always supported Saiyid Turki when Sultān of 'Omān (1871-1888) and were even present on his side at the capture of **Matrah** from 'Azzān in 1871. They took part with his son and successor, Saiyid Faisal, in the crisis at **Masqat** in 1895, where they were under the leadership of 'Abdullah-bin-Sālim of the Bani Bū 'Alī. The present chiefs of the Hishm are Sa'id-bin-Rāshid and Sultān-bin-Rāshid of the Bani 'Umr section; the former resides at Siq, the latter at Kāmil.

HOFUF الحفوف

This town, the capital both natural and administrative of the Sanjāq of **Hasa**, is situated in the south-eastern corner of the **Hasa Oasis** at a distance of about 40 miles inland in a south-west by west direction from the port of 'Oqair.

Site and surroundings.—The site of the town is rocky but low; it appears to be only a little higher than the waterlogged country which



COPYRIGHT.

General View of Hofuf.

(HERR H. BURCHARDT)

adjoins it. The space covered by buildings is described as oblong, with a length from north to south of 1 to 1½ miles and a breadth of ½ a mile. The land to the south of the town is waste and quickly merges in the desert : on the other three sides cultivation and date groves, which are densest on the northern and eastern sides, approach close to the walls. The springs of Haqal, Umm-al-Jamāl, Khadūd, Umm-al-Lif, Qasaibah, Luwaimi and Barābar, described in the article on the **Hasa** Oasis, all rise within a mile of the eastern side of Hofūf, and those of Umm Kharaisān and of Bahair and Bahairiyah adjoin respectively its northern and western faces. A few hundred yards to the south-east of the town are a large well and a group of gardens called Suwaidarah سويدرة. Graveyards closely surround the town upon most sides, especially on the east, south-east and north-west.

Quarters and buildings.—Hofūf is divided into 3 large wards, of which the names are Kūt كوت or Kūt-al-Hofūf, Rifā'ah رفاعه, and Na'āthil نعاثل.

Kūt, which forms the north-western corner of the town, is really a large fortified enclosure with sides about 600 yards long and completely surrounded by a ditch ; it is inhabited by the Turkish troops, the Turkish official community, and others. It contains a fine Sunni mosque having a dome and called for that reason Qubbah قبة, also another good building which is used as a military hospital, and a couple of forts which are mentioned further on among the defences of the town. On the east side of the Kūt, at the north end of the town, is a market place with a Qaisariyah or arcade of shops. On the south of the Kūt, between it and the next quarter, is a date plantation. The Rifā'ah quarter forms the entire eastern side of the town ; it is healthier and somewhat higher than the others, and in it are the residences of a number of the better families. Na'āthil includes the southern and western parts of the town and is, in extent, a good half of the place ; it is inhabited promiscuously by all classes. As already mentioned, it is separated from Kūt by a date grove ; and within its limits are enclosed occasional gardens and a few trees, the latter chiefly figs and citrons. The principal mosque of Hofūf, which belongs to the Shī'ah sect and is probably the largest mosque in Eastern Arabia, is in Na'āthil. Kūt is said to contain about 1,200, Rifā'ah about 2,100 and Na'āthil about 1,700 houses.

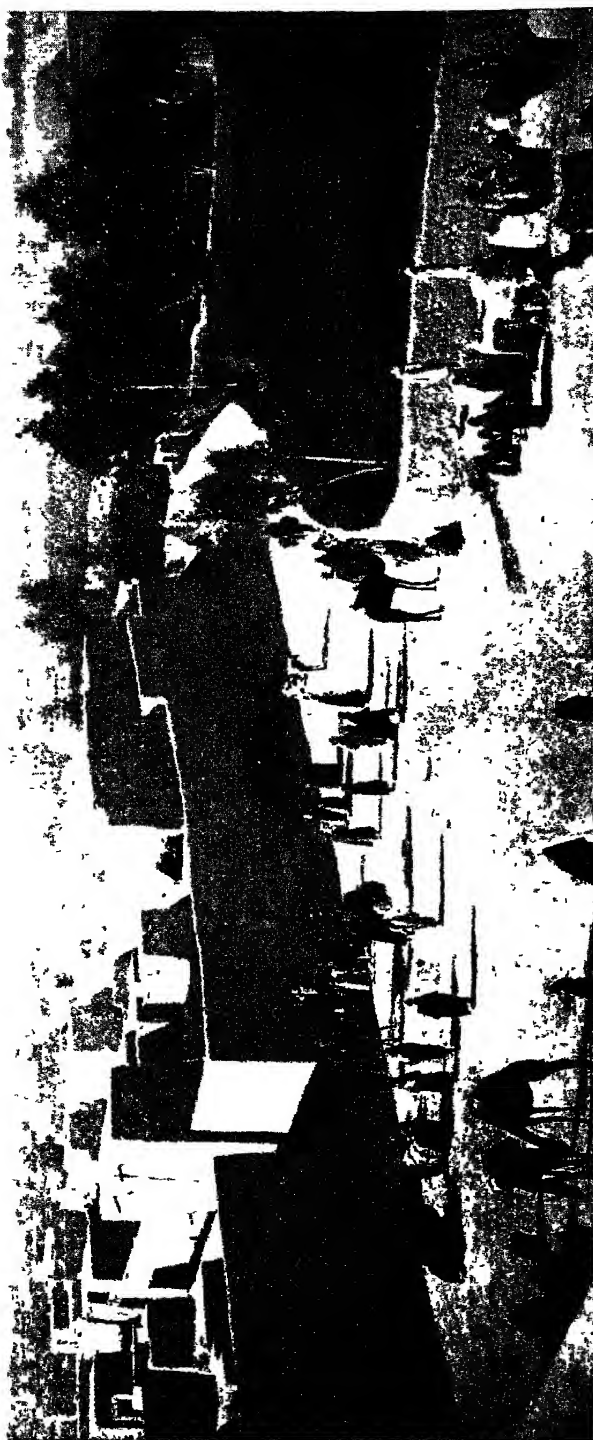
The houses of Hofūf are flat-roofed and are mostly built of stone and mud, and plastered with gypsum mortar ; some of those in the Rifā'ah quarter are tolerably good and even handsome, with arches entering into

their architecture. Nearly every house possesses a private well about 4 fathoms deep. The streets, except 2 main avenues, are narrow and filthy. The whole town has 8 gates, of which 2, called Bāb-ash-Shamāl باب الشمال and Bāb-ash-Sharq باب الشرق, belong to the Kūt.

Defences.—Hofūf is enclosed by a thin wall of sun-dried bricks and clay; it is only about 12 feet high and has now no ditch, as it once had, upon its outer side. At the north-western corner of the town the place of this wall is taken by the northern and western walls of the Kūt, which are continuous with it but twice as high. The principal military work is the Kūt, which forms one of the quarters of the town and has been partially described in that character: the Kūt comprises the chief citadel, known as Kūt-al-Hisār كوت الحصار and 2 minor structures styled Qasr-al-Qubbah and Qasr-al-'Abīd قصر العبيد. Qasr-al-Qubbah has the alternative name of Qasr Ibrāhīm إبراهيم, and Qasr-al-'Abīd serves the purpose of a jail as well as of a fort. These smaller fortifications are surrounded by moats, now dried and choked up with rubbish. The only detached work is Qasr-al-Khazām قصر الخزام, a fort situated a few hundred yards from the west side of the town and having the Turkish cemetery immediately to the south of it. The military garrison of the Kūt is reported to consist of two squadrons of cavalry, one battery of mule guns and one battalion of infantry; and that of Qasr-al-Khazām appears to be a quarter of a battalion of infantry. There are besides one hundred unmounted Dhābitiyahs on duty at Qasr-al-'Abīd and 25 mounted men of the same corps in Qasr-al-Khazām. A military band performs in the afternoons; this is the only recreation of the garrison.

Inhabitants.—The total population of Hofūf is estimated at about 25,000 souls. The people are a mongrel race and are not divided into any well ascertained tribes, nor are there many foreign immigrants among them. Genuine Persians are not found, but there are a fair number of Arabs from Najd; most of the latter are shopkeepers and camel-owners, but some of them are proprietors of date plantations. There are said to be in the Rifā'ah quarter some 50 families descended from the Ja'far section of the Shammar tribe.

About three-fourths of the people are Sunnis; the rest, with the exception of a few Wahhābis, are Shī'ahs. There are 2 large Sunni schools called Madrasat Shaikh Abu Bakr and Madrasat Shaikh 'Abdul Latif, at both of which boys from Bahrain, Masqat and other distant places are received and educated. The principal Shī'ah schools



COPYRIGHT.

The Na'athil Quarter, Hofuf.

(HERR H. BURCHARDT.)

are those of Shaikhs Muhammad-bin-'Abtān, 'Amrān-bin-Hasan, Mūsā-abu-Khamsīn and Muhammad-bin-Shaikh Husain.

Trade and manufactures.—Under normal conditions there is a considerable trade with **Riyādh** in **Najd** whence ghi is received at Hofūf and to which cloth, sugar and rice are sent in return. Before the recent wars in **Najd** the number of caravans coming into Hofūf from **Riyādh** was on the average about one a week. Bedouins from all the surrounding country supply their wants at Hofūf, and a general market is held every Thursday in an open space outside the town upon the north side which is called the Sūq-al-Khamīs شوق الخميس; * but local trade is mostly carried on in private houses. Hofūf is celebrated for the manufacture of elegant 'Abas, richly embroidered with golden or coloured thread, and of brass coffee pots of curious shape which are exported as far as **Basrah** and **Masqat**.

Administration.—Hofūf is the civil and military capital of the whole **Hasa** Sanjāq; it is also the headquarters of the **Hasa** Qadha and of the Hofūf Nāhiyah. For purposes of internal administration it is constituted as a municipality.

The north point of this island, the site of the celebrated Ormuz **HORMŪZ** of former times, is situated 11 miles east-south-east of Bandar 'Abbās هرمز **ISLAND** † and 4 miles south of the nearest part of the Persian mainland; the mouth of Khūr **Mināb** is distant from it 19 miles due eastward.

Hormūz island is nearly circular in shape with a diameter of $4\frac{1}{2}$ to 5 miles. The coast is free from pronounced indentations and the only promontory is the northern point, already mentioned, which is low and flat and projects nearly a mile from the general body of the island, its width across its base being also about a mile. The passage between Hormūz and the mainland navigable for vessels of moderate draft is only a mile wide, and its depth, which at the narrowest part of the

* A view of the Sūq-al-Khamīs accompanies Herr H. Burchardt's article *Ost-Arabien*, 1906.

† A plan of Hormūz anchorage occurs as an inset in Admiralty Chart No. 2373—2837 A., *Persian Gulf*, where also a distant view of the island from the sea will be found. A general report on Hormūz by Lieutenant V. Hunt is contained in the Foreign Proceedings of the Government of India for May 1901.

strait is 10 fathoms, diminishes to 4 and even $3\frac{1}{2}$ at the end towards Bandar 'Abbās. The island, except at its northern and southern extremities, is surrounded by a belt of shoal water of considerable width. Except for the flat promontory on the north side and a strip of fairly level ground, half a mile to a mile in width, which follows the eastern shore, Hormūz is covered with jagged hills of brilliant and variegated hues. The dominant colour is a reddish-purple largely streaked with white, while the principal geological ingredients are rock-salt, red ochre and a greenish, very adhesive clay. The hills are on the average over 300 feet in height and one peak in the centre reaches 690 feet. All the ravines, and indeed whole valleys, in the interior of the island are incrustated with salt and present the appearance of being lightly powdered with snow. Upon the banks of the ravines are pure white saline incrustations varying in thickness from 3 to 12 inches and some of the ravines, in breadth from 6 to 15 feet, are spanned by natural bridges of salt strong enough to support a man.

Hormūz is almost perfectly barren; its aspect of all but metallic sterility is relieved only by a few stunted Kunār trees and some patches of barley on the plain near **Hormūz Village**. A few gazelle are the only natural fauna.

There is no permanently inhabited place on the island except **Hormūz Village** which, with its population, is described in a separate article; in that place also will be found some remarks on trade and resources. Here it may be added that of copper, specular iron ore, red oxide of iron and salt existing on the island only the last two are worked. The supplies and transport which the island affords only suffice for the needs of the inhabitants, and the quantity of sweet water available, chiefly rain water collected in reservoirs, is strictly limited. Vegetables and fodder are practically unavailable.

The revenue of Hormūz is at present farmed by the Mu'in-ut-Tujjār of Tehrān from the Persian Government for 14,000 Tūmāns a year, and the island is consequently regarded as under his jurisdiction; but the political control is vested in the Governor of the **Gulf Ports**. The representative of the Mu'in-ut-Tujjār is a resident agent by whom the taxes are collected; these are general revenue, a royalty on the red oxide workings (which are called Ganj or Galak), and a sort of poll tax on the miners. The agent has a salary of 50 Tūmāns a month, besides perquisites arising from the salvage of wrecks, etc., and he is responsible for the entire administration of the island. The present agent is a Persian, Mīrza Khalīl, whose father was at one time employed in the

British Residency at Būshehr as a munshi. The Deputy-Governor of Bandar 'Abbās sometimes seeks to interfere in Hormūz affairs in the name of his master, the Governor of the Gulf Ports, the usual pretext being complaints of oppression or the wreck of a native boat. The Persian Government are represented by an Inspector of the Imperial Customs Department.

The simple topography of Hormūz Island is summed up in the table below :—

Name of place.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS
Bībi Gul (Qasr) قصر بیبی گل	On the south-west coast of the island.	Nil.	A site with a well of slightly brackish water and the ruins of former habitations.
Hormūz هرمز Village	On the northern point of the island.	...	See article Hormūz Village.
Salāh-ud-Dīn صلاح الدین	On the east coast of the island, 3 miles from Hormūz Village.	Nil.	A place where there are salt-pans and where salt is manufactured by a rough process.
Sar Pūzeh سرپوزه	At the southern extremity of the island.	No permanent habitations.	This is the present site of the red oxide workings of the island which employ about 200 hands. Water is brought from Trumbak. The road from Hormūz Village follows the east coast and the distance from it to Sar Pūzeh is about 9 miles.
Trumbak (Chāh) چاه ترمبک	On the south-east coast, 6 miles from Hormūz Village.	Nil.	There is a well here 40 feet deep with water which is fairly good but slightly brackish. There are also ruins of what appears to have been a small town.

The name Hormūz belonged originally to a town on the mainland, situated probably upon Khūr Mīnāb, *q. v.*; but, though the town was abandoned about 1315 A.D. only, the ruler transferring his seat to the island, the latter also appears to have borne the name of Urmuz or Urmus as early

as the 9th century A.D. At the time of the transfer of government, however, the island appears to have been generally known as Jirūn or Zarūn. Probably about the 14th century A.D. the island of Hormūz supplanted **Qais** as the principal trade emporium of the Persian Gulf, just as **Qais** had supplanted Sirāf.*

HORMŪZ هرمز VILLAGE

The only inhabited place on the island of **Hormūz** and the sole remaining vestige of the once celebrated city of Ormuz. The village is situated on the neck of the northern promontory, between the Portuguese fort at its extremity and the ruins of the ancient city upon its landward side. The place consists of about 200 houses, and the population may rise, while the salt and oxide mines are being actively worked, to 1,200 souls; but it falls in summer to less than half that number in consequence of emigration to the mainland, especially to **Mināb**, due to the heat and the prospects of employment in the date harvest. Persians predominate, many of them being natives of Bashākard and Rūdbār; but there are also **Balūchis** and Arabs who have long since forgotten to what tribes their ancestors belonged. The proportions of the mixture are roughly indicated by the fact that about $\frac{2}{3}$ rd of the population is Shī'ah as against $\frac{1}{3}$ rd Sunni. The inhabitants of Hormūz village are mostly sailors, fishermen and miners; they are reported to own 8 large Māshuwahs, 6 Baqārahs and 1 Ghunchah, with an aggregate burthen of 620 tons and employing 172 hands. The ordinary anchorage at Hormūz is half a mile to the east of the Portuguese fort, where the bottom is of mud and the depth of water from 4 to 5 fathoms. A little barley is grown on the plain near the village; there are hardly any date palms. A few reservoirs exist for the storage of rain water and there are some wells yielding brackish water. A Qadamgāh of merely local importance stands 1 mile south of the village. The village is the seat of the Persian agent who governs the island in the name of the Mu'in-ut-Tujjār. The Portuguese fort is now in a dilapidated condition owing to the removal of stones from the walls for building purposes, but it still contains 2 magnificent reservoirs, empty but in good repair, one of which has lately been made serviceable under the orders of the Mu'in-ut-Tujjār. For the better handling of the red oxide a truck line has recently been constructed under his directions, which runs for about 300 yards along the south face of the fort.

* See Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*.



COPYRIGHT.

Hormuz — View from the old Fort.

(RAJA DEEN DAYAL & SONS.)

A large canal in Turkish 'Irāq; it takes off from the right bank of the **Euphrates** at **Musaiyib** and runs to **Karbala** Town where it divides into two branches. The construction of the Husainiyah is said to have been undertaken by order of the Ottoman Sultān Sulaimān I during his residence at **Baghdād** in 1544 A.D.; but it is known that the date groves of **Karbala** were already irrigated from the **Euphrates** in the 14th century of the Christian era.

HUSAIN-
IYAH

(NAHR-

AL-)

نهر الحسينية

Course and branches.—The original head of the Husainiyah was above **Musaiyib**, and a brick bridge still spans the former bed of the canal close to the west side of the town; the present head is 2 miles below **Musaiyib**. The course of the canal is at first towards the south-west; but at 7 miles it changes to west-south-west, a direction which it preserves thereafter until **Karbala** Town is reached at 18 miles from its head. For the first few miles there is little cultivation on either bank; but it rapidly increases as Khān-al-'Aṭaishi is approached. Khān-al-'Aṭaishi عطيشي, by Persians called Khān Ātishi خان آتشي, is a dilapidated caravansarai standing on a mound 100 yards from the right bank of the Husainiyah at 10 miles below its head; it is a square enclosure with sides about 80 yards long and a circular bastion at each of the 4 corners. A mile or two beyond Khān-al-'Aṭaishi begin the dense date plantations of **Karbala** Town; in the midst of these is reached, at 15 miles, a brick bridge known as the Pul-i-Sufaid پل سفید which crosses the canal. Three miles beyond this bridge the Husainiyah passes the north side of **Karbala** Town and divides, at the north-western corner of the same, into 2 branches. One of these runs off in the direction of the tomb of Hurr, about 3½ miles north-west of the town; it is called the Rashdiyyah رشديه and is much larger than the other. After running for some distance to the north-west it turns to the south-west and approaches **Razāzah** upon its east side; in this reach it has the land called Qurtah, inhabited by the Yasār tribe, upon its right bank: it then turns southwards and ends in a marsh called Hor Abu Dibis هور ابو دبس at a little distance from **Razāzah**. The other branch, known as the Hanaidiyah هندیه circles round **Karbala** Town upon its western side and then turning southwards runs to the Hor-al-Husainiyah, or Hor-as-Sulaimānīyah as it is also called from a village which is described in the article on the Shatt-al-Hindīyah. The waste water from the Husainiyah, in the neighbourhood of **Karbala** Town, generally goes to form this Hor-al-Husainiyah, which is fed also by the Shatt-al-Hindīyah. The Hor is a large lake or open swamp on which water fowl may be seen floating, and it causes the **Karbala-Tawairij**

road to be deflected to the north at a point about 3 miles from **Karbala Town**.

Dimensions.—The width of the Husainiyah at its mouth upon the **Euphrates** is only about 30 feet, but at about $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile from the intake it has increased to 45 feet, and at this place the water runs about 4 feet deep in winter and the channel is filled by it from bank to bank. The Husainiyah branch which goes towards the tomb of Hurr is 24 feet wide and has banks 20 feet high at its entrance, and the stream in it runs about 12 feet wide and 3 feet deep in winter. The Hanaidiyah branch is about 20 feet wide near **Karbala Town**, and the top of the banks is about 25 feet above the level of the bed; but the flow of water in it in winter is only about 4 feet broad by 1 foot deep. From June to November the whole Husainiyah canal is practically dry.

Navigation and communications.—The Husainiyah canal is navigable for vessels of as much as 400 “sacks” burden down to the Pul-i-Sufaid; but, the current being slack, the voyage from the **Euphrates** to this place may take as much as 10 hours in the absence of a favourable wind.

The Husainiyah is spanned in 3 places by bridges fit for the passage of field guns. The uppermost bridge is the Pul-i-Sufaid, or White Bridge, 3 miles from **Karbala**, which is a high-arched construction in brick with a roadway about 20 feet wide; it is now in bad repair. The next is the Qantarāt Bāb Baghdād قنطرة باب بغداد or Baghdād Gate Bridge, 2 miles nearer to **Karbala**; it is similar in design and materials to the first, but is at present in good repair and is used by vehicles plying between **Karbala** and **Musaiyib**; it leads from the right bank of the canal into the town of **Karbala**. The third is a curious double bridge at the place where the Rashdiyah and Hanaidiyah branches of the canal separate. This last bridge, of which the head on the southern bank of the canal is about 100 yards from the town wall,—an enclosed garden intervening,—is built so as to cover the whole trijunction of the canal and its 2 branches, and it has thus 3 entrances or exits; it is in fairly good repair and able to carry carts as well as foot passengers.

The Husainiyah, where it lies across the traveller's route, is an inconvenient obstacle; for the banks are high, perhaps 15 feet on an average, and descend very steeply to the stream. Near villages, however, they are often ramped, and at such places a Quffah also can generally be obtained to ferry passengers and baggage across; but transport

animals must be unloaded and swum. In some parts deep, narrow, unbridged distributaries make the left bank difficult for mounted men to follow.

Cultivation and population.—The cultivation upon the upper part of the canal is chiefly of cereals. The date plantations which begin as **Karbala** is approached present a remarkable contrast to the well-ordered groves of **Basrah** Town, for the trees are of all ages and irregularly spaced as if self-sown; nevertheless they are valuable and productive.

Villages of the **Mas'ūd** tribe, built of thorns and matting, are sprinkled along the banks the whole way from the **Euphrates** to **Karbala**; while here and there is to be seen the more solidly built enclosure of a Shaikh, having towers at the corners for defence. At one place between **Khān-al-'Ataishi** and the **Pul-i-Sufaid** the hamlets are so thickly set as almost to form a continuous settlement.

One of the two areas containing the best wells in the **Biyādh** tract of the **Hasa Sanjāq**: the other is **Dabaisi**. The centre of **Hushūm** is situated about 30 miles west by south of **Qatif** Town, and from this centre it extends approximately 5 miles in each direction.

HUSHŪM

هشوم

The following wells are in **Hushūm**:—

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position, etc.
'Adaiwi	العديوي	About 29 miles west of Qatif Town.
Adhbūlah (Bū)	بر اضبوله	4 miles west-south-west of 'Adaiwi.
'Ashairi	العشيري	4 miles west of 'Adaiwi.
'Azīz-al-Mā	عزيز الماء	3 miles east of 'Adaiwi. Brackish.
Hashm-al-Haddah	هشم الهده	5 miles south-south-west of 'Adaiwi.
Jida' (Abu)	ابو جدع	6 miles south of 'Adaiwi.
Murtajjah	المرتجة	6 miles south-west by south of 'Adaiwi.
Rūwa	روا	7 miles south-east of 'Adaiwi.
Taraifah (Bū)	بر طرفه	3 miles south of 'Adaiwi.

HUWAI-
LAH
الحويله

In English at one time known as "Owhale". A deserted town on the east coast of **Qatar** about midway between **Dhakhīrah** and the extremity of the peninsula. There are numerous wells in the vicinity, 2 miles inland from the sea, but the water is of indifferent quality. Before **Zubārah** and **Dōhah** rose to importance, Huwailah was the chief town of **Qatar**. It is believed that the inhabitants were originally **Āl Musallam**, who were expelled by the Shaikhs of **Bahrain**, and that thereafter they were **Āl Bin 'Alī** up to about 1850.

HŪWA-
LAH
هولة
or
HŪLAH
هولة

Singular **Hōli** هولي. A class of Sunni Arabs found in **Bahrain**, **Hasa**, **Qatar** and **Trucial 'Omān**, and on the island of **Sirri**; they are a community who, after being domiciled for years or even generations on the Persian coast of the Gulf, have returned whether as individuals or groups to the Arabian side; the name of "**Hūwalah**" is not one acquired by them during their sojourn in Persia, but has been conferred on them by the Arabs among whom they settled on their return to Arabia.

Divisions.—Many of the **Hūwalah** are unable to say from which of the Arab tribes they are descended. Some claim to be **Bani Tamīm** and others to be **Marāzīq**. As **Hūwalah** they have no tribal institutions or organisation, but it is observed that they intermarry freely among themselves. They are not divided into sections properly so called, but some of them form groups named after a common ancestor, more or less remote, or after the place from which they have come; such are the **Āl Bū Fakhru** آل بو فخر group, to which a fourth of the **Hūwalah** settled at **Dōhah** in **Qatar** belong, and the group of the **Kashkunāriyah** كشناريه, who are said to have immigrated from a place **Kashkunār**, situated in **Gābandi** in Persia, inland of the **Shibkūh** coast. It is uncertain whether the **Mahāndah** and **Sulutah**, who have preserved their tribal character though according to some accounts they lived for a time in Persia, should be classed as **Hūwalah** or not. The **Bani Mālik** of **Qatar**, other than the **Sulutah**, are always ranked among the **Hūwalah**.

Religion and character.—The **Hūwalah** are, as already indicated, all Sunnis; but some belong to the **Māliki** and some to the **Shāfi'i** school for the sect. They have altogether lost their fighting instincts and are

entirely given up to commerce, the handicrafts and other money-making pursuits, some on a large and some on a humble scale.

Numbers and distribution.—In **Bahrain** Hūwalah are found at Hālat-bin-Anas, 10 houses; **Budaiya**, 50 houses; **Hadd**, 20 houses; **Manāmah**, 1,000 houses; and **Muharraḡ Town**, 2,000 houses. In **Qatar** there are 200 houses of Hūwalah at **Dōhāh** and an equal number at **Wakrah**; and in Turkish territory a few, chiefly artisans, are found at the towns of **Hofūf** and **Qatif**. Those of Trucial 'Omān are 300 households and are all settled at **Shārjah Town**; while those of **Sirri**, numbering 30 families, are said to be immigrants from Trucial 'Omān. The total number of Hūwalah in the part of Arabia where they are called by this name may be roughly estimated at 18,000 souls.

A small coastal district of the **Hasa Sanjāḡ** in Eastern Arabia; it extends, upon the sea, from the foot of **Musallamiyah** bay on the north to the foot of **Dōhat-ad-Daḡ** on the south, a distance of about 25 miles; inland its dimensions from north to south are less. Its western boundary is at the wells of **Mistannah**, a little over 20 miles from the coast, where it is met by the districts of **Radāif** and **Jau Shamīn**. On the north it is bounded by the **Sabakhat-al-Mutāya**, and on the south by **Biyādh**, the hill of **Murair** being situated on the boundary between it and the latter.

Huzūm is a sandy district, but without hillocks, and its colour is described as brown and darker than that of **Biyādh**. The Markh tree is common, and the prevailing shrubs are 'Abal 'Ādhar and Artah, while the principal grass is **Thamām**. The Bedouins frequenting Huzūm are of the Bani **Khālīd** and 'Ajmān tribes.

The wells of Huzūm are on the average about six feet deep, and the following are among the more important:—

हुजूम

الحوزم

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.
'Ayāshīyah	العياشية	Near the southern border of the district, 6 miles south of Tūi.
Fuhūmīyah	الفهومية	8 miles south-west of Tūi.
Hāshāt (Umm-al-)	أم الحشاشات	4 miles north-north-west of Tūi.
Jida' (Darb-al-)	درب الجدة	6 miles east of Tūi.

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.
Khasīyah	الحسية	6 miles west-north-west of Tūi.
Khufairiyah	الخفيريّه	8 miles south-west by west of Tūi.
Khursāniyah	الخرصانيه	7 miles east-south-east of Tūi and 7 miles north-west of the Murair hill.
Mistannah	المستنة	At the meeting place of the Sabākhāt-al-Mutāya, Radāif, Jau Shamīn and Huzūm tracts; about 16 miles south-west of the foot of Musallamiyah bay, and over 30 miles west-north-west by west of Dōhat-ad-Dafi.
Mutāya	المطايا	Near the border of the Sabākhāt-al-Mutāya, 3 miles south-west of the foot of Musallamiyah bay.
Nuqūriyah	النقورية	In the base of the promontory which ends in Rā-al-Abkharah and forms the southern point of Musallamiyah bay, at a distance of 1 or 2 miles inland from the sea on every side.
Tūi	الطوي	In a central position between Mistannah and the coast, about 12 miles from either, and 8 miles south of the foot of Musallamiyah bay.
Zabaidiyah	الزبيدية	6 miles south-west of Tūi.

IBRA

ابرا

or

BIRA

برا

The largest town in the **Sharqiyah** district of the 'Omān Sultanate; it lies partly in that portion of the district which is called Baldān-al-Hirth and partly in that which is known as Baldān-al-Masākirah and it is situated almost exactly half way between the two ends of **Sharqiyah** about 35 miles east-south-east of **Samad**. The drainage of Ibra goes south-eastwards by Wādī Ibra to **Ja'alān** and thence to the sea, and the hills of Eastern **Hajar** are distant from the town, on the north and east, about 25 miles. The town stands in a well cultivated area bearing dates, fruits and cereals and measuring several miles in length and breadth: this oasis is studded with villages of the **Masākirah** and **Hirth**.

Ibra is divided into two main quarters, *viz.*, the 'Alāyah علاله or upper town on the north and east, inhabited by **Masākirah**, and the Sifālāh

سفلة or lower town on the south, occupied by **Hirth**: the separate bazaars of these two quarters are about half an hour's walk apart. The 'Alāyah is unwalled; it comprises over 300 houses, mostly of mud and gypsum-stucco, with a few huts and a bazaar of some 30 shops. The number of houses in the Sifalah is over 500, and many of them are excellent, resembling those of **Masqat** Town. The entire 'Alāyah consists of various small wards which are dispersed in all directions; but a part of the Sifalah, called Manzafah منزه, is walled and boasts a bazaar of 60 shops, besides a large fort on which some guns are mounted. The other wards of the Sifalah, namely, Subākh صباخ, Ahl Sināu اهل سناو and Ma'taradh معترض stand at a few minutes' distance apart from one another. The whole population of Ibra may be estimated at 4,000 to 5,000 persons of whom the majority are **Hirth**.

Silk and cotton, imported from India through **Masqat** Town, are woven into cloth at Ibra: this is a profitable industry and almost the only one exercised. Livestock are 10 horses, 300 camels, 800 donkeys, 600 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats. Date palms are estimated at the large figure of 100,000.

A considerable town, the largest in the **Dhāhirah** district of the 'Omān Sultanate: it is situated 37 miles south-south-east of **Dhank** Town and 50 miles west by north of **Bahlah** in 'Omān Proper. The elevation of 'Ibri is 1,180 feet above sea-level: it stands in Wādi **Sanaisal** and is adjoined by Salaif in Wādi-al-'Ain which practically forms a suburb. 'Ibri is enclosed, except on the south, by hills rising from 300 to 400 feet above the plain at a short distance from the town. The bazaar and dwellings of the poorer classes form a compact block surrounding the fort; but the houses of the wealthier inhabitants are dispersed and lost to view in a sea of date groves, the most extensive, probably, in 'Omān except those of Wādi **Samāil** and containing perhaps 50,000 palms. Fruit, cereals and grass are largely cultivated, both amidst the date plantations and in the open space beyond them. Livestock are estimated at 30 horses, 400 camels, 300 donkeys, 500 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats. 'Ibri contains one of the largest Jāmi' mosques in 'Omān. The population of the town is estimated at 5,000 persons, of whom at least 3,500 belong to the Ya'āqib tribe and some of the remainder to the Bani **Kalbān**. The bazaar is large and good, containing all the commodities for which there is a demand among Arabs.

'IBRI
عبري

Dates, mangoes, limes, apricots, peaches, and figs are exported; but the principal local industry is indigo-dyeing. Blacksmiths, carpenters and other artisans are to be found here; also goldsmiths. In 1885 'Ibri enjoyed the reputation of being a thieves' market for all 'Omān; at that time all plunder from **Bātinah** or 'Omān Proper was brought here for disposal by auction, but this has now ceased to be the case.

'IDĀN

عیدان

An Arab tribe of Turkish 'Irāq having their headquarters upon the Shatt-al-'Arab immediately below **Basrah**; the right bank villages from **Basrah** down to Labāni are mostly in their occupation, and they hold almost exclusive possession of the upper half of 'Ajairāwiyah island together with the left bank villages on the mainland which are abreast of the same. The 'Idān are found also at Kataibān and some other villages on the left bank of the river above **Basrah** and some are settled at Dorah towards the mouth of the river, not far above **Fāo**. With the 'Atub and the Qatānah they are the principal constituent of the mixed population of the right bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab generally; and indeed it may be said that they are found almost everywhere on both banks of the river above and below **Basrah** Town. A large number of the tribe have recently emigrated from Turkish to Persian territory in order to escape conscription for military service by the Turkish Government; these have mostly been enrolled by the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** as members of the **Muhaisin** tribe and have been settled by him as cultivators at **Qasbeh** on 'Abbādān island and elsewhere. In religion the 'Idān are Shī'ah; and by profession, like most of the tribes upon the Shatt-al-'Arab, they are almost as much robbers as agriculturists. Their principal Shaikh resides either on Jazīrat-al-'Ain opposite to **Kūt-al-Farangi** above **Basrah**, or at Kibāsi-as-Saghīr on the mainland adjoining that island.

'IKRISH

عكرش
or

ARŪS

عررس

Sometimes pronounced 'Ichrish. A considerable tribe of perhaps 5,000 souls inhabiting the **Hawizeh** District. The Bait Ghālib and Bait Husain sections, to which belong the ruling clans, are collected at Suwaimiyeh; the rest are scattered. The 'Ikrish live in tents; they own

large numbers of cattle and sheep and some donkeys and they cultivate wheat and barley. Their divisions are :—

Division.	Subdivision.	Habitat.	Fighting strength.	Remarks.
Daghaghleh دغاغله	Bakeh (Āl Bū) آل بو برکه	A few miles east of Kūt Nahr Hashim, and at Saiyid 'Abbās on the Kārūn river and in the Zūwiyeh tract adjoining it.	300	...
Do.	Dawairij (Āl Bū) آل بو دويريج	Do.	250	...
Do.	Sa'idāt سعيدات	Do.	150	...
Do.	Sabheh صبحه	Do.	100	...
Do.	Tōqān (Bait) بيت طوقان	Do.	300	...
Ghālib (Bait) بيت غالب	...	Suwnimiyeh, 7 miles north of Hawizeh Town.	150	To this division belongs one of the ruling families.
Husain (Bait) بيت حسين	...	Do.	150	Do.

The 'Ikriah at Saiyid 'Abbās are an inconsiderable number, and practically the whole tribe is nomadic.

The ancient name 'Irāq *—of which the etymology, or at least the meaning in the present case, is doubtful †—is used by the Ottoman Government to denote the country of the lower Euphrates

'IRĀQ
(TURK-
ISH)‡

العراق

* The boundaries and geography of ancient 'Irāq are very fully discussed by Mr. Le Strange in chapters II to V of his book, *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*.

† The ordinary meaning of 'Irāq is "cliff" or "shore".

‡ This article on 'Irāq and the other articles on places, etc., in 'Irāq have been compiled largely from original information now obtained for the first time.

The work of collecting and arranging data was begun by the writer on a tour, in the course of which, in December 1904 and January 1905, he visited Zubair Town, Basrah, Baghdād, Musaiyib, Karbala and Hillah; 'Irāq was entered by land from the Kuwait side and left by the usual route *viâ* the Shatt-al-'Arab. Among the European informants to whom the writer is personally indebted are Sir W. Willcocks, whom he found at Baghdād and by whom he was supplied with valuable information relating to the rivers Euphrates and Tigris and to the irrigation

and Tigris—the richest and most valuable in the whole basin of the Persian Gulf—which is comprised in the Turkish Wilāyats or provinces of Bağhdād and Basrah. In British official terminology Turkish 'Irāq, with the addition of the more northern Wilāyat of Mūsā موش, is conventionally known as “Turkish Arabia”; but the expression is an unfortunate one, for it obviously suggests the Red Sea provinces of

of the country generally; Captains Blaine and Cowley of the E. T. S. N. Company's Service, whose familiarity with the topography and navigation of the Tigris were of great service; and Messrs. Hamilton and Millen at Basrah, who were able respectively to elucidate questions of trade at Basrah and the working of the Hamidiyah or navigation branch of the Dāirat-as-Saniyah.

The collection of information was carried on during 1905 by Colonel (then Major) L. S. Newmarch, Political Resident at Bağhdād; and on him and on his subordinates, especially Mr. Muhammad Hasan Muhsin, Vice-Consul at Karbala, most of the labour at this time devolved. In particular, a quantity of authentic information in regard to routes was furnished by Major Newmarch from personal knowledge; and by his efforts, assisted by those of Mr. Yacoub Thaddeus, an ex-dragoman of the Residency, and of Mr. Thomas Khalil, a broker well acquainted with the country, by whom a useful sketch map explanatory of tribal distribution was prepared, as well as of Mr. Muhammad Hasan, much new light was cast upon the difficult subject of Arab tribes. Some of the inquiries relating to the Wilāyat of Basrah were made at the beginning of 1905 by Mr. J. H. Monahan, then Acting British Consul at Basrah.

Preliminary drafts of the topographical articles relating to 'Irāq, founded on the investigation just described, were ready in print in August 1905 and were immediately sent to the local officers for revision; this process, attended by extraordinary difficulties arising from the nature of the country, occupied many months and entailed very heavy work on Colonel Newmarch and on Mr. F. E. Crow, who had now resumed his duties as British Consul at Basrah and gave close attention to the matter. Colonel Newmarch's principal assistant was as before Mr. Vice-Consul Muhammad Hasan, but questions of trade were referred to Mr. Parry of the E. T. S. N. Company. At Basrah the investigations were largely entrusted to Naoum Abbo Effendi, the dragoman of the Consulate, and some help was rendered by Dr. Bennett of the American Presbyterian Mission. The draft articles were also revised by the staff of the British Embassy at Constantinople, especially by Colonel F. R. Maunsell who dealt with the military paragraph. In 1906 minute and valuable reports on the Shatt-al-'Arab and on Fāo were received from Lieutenant Commander Bowden of the R.I.M.S. “Lawrence” and Mr. W. D. Cumming of the Indo-European Telegraph Department, respectively.

The revision of 1905-06 was so thorough, and the fresh inquiries produced so much additional information, that it became necessary to redraft nearly all the articles; and when they were reprinted in April 1907, it was found that they had increased in bulk from less than 150 to over 300 octavo pages. A large number of doubtful or obscure points discovered in the new drafts were referred to the local officers, among whom Major J. Ramsay had now taken the place of Colonel Newmarch and carried on the work with energy. The articles, as they now stand, include the results of this final examination. It has also been possible to incorporate some of the data obtained by Lieutenants A. Hamilton and Garduer of the R.I.M.S. “Comet” in a new survey of the Tigris river which was completed only in 1907.

Yaman and Hijāz rather than Mesopotamia which is no part, either physically or politically, of the Arabian peninsula. In the vernacular, Turkish 'Irāq is known as 'Irāq-al-'Arabi in contradistinction to 'Irāq-al-

It remains to mention a few of the principal books, etc., which may be consulted in regard to 'Irāq. The more valuable of the older authorities are: Ainsworth's *Researches*, 1838; Chesney's *Expedition for the Survey of the Rivers Euphrates and Tigris*, 1850; Layard's *Nineveh and Babylon*, 1853; Loftus' *Travels and Researches*, 1857; *Bombay Selections. XVIII*, 1857; Chesney's *Narrative of the Euphrates Expedition*, 1863; and Layard's *Early Adventures*, 1887. Recent authorities on the topography, population, agriculture, etc., of the country are not numerous: the best are the *Gazetteer of Baghdād*, 1889; Cuinet's *La Turquie d'Asie* (Vol. III), 1894; and the Turkish *Sālnāmahs* or official almanacs, published periodically, of which that of 1903 for the Baghdād Wilāyat and that of 1898 for the Basrah Wilāyat—the latest available—have been utilised in the compilation of the present Gazetteer. A *Reconnaissance Report*, 1904, by Captain H. Smyth, contains much general information and deals particularly with communications, transport and the probable line of the projected Baghdād Railway: it will be found in the Political Proceedings of the Government of India for February 1905. In all matters of Turkish administration the highest authority is Mr. G. Young's *Corps de Droit Ottoman*, 1905: this invaluable work was unfortunately brought too late to the knowledge of the writer to be consulted in writing the Gazetteer. The best source of information in regard to military organisation is Colonel F. R. Maunsell's *Handbook of the Turkish Army*, 1904; and the annual Consular Reports for Baghdād and Basrah deal fully with the subject of trade. Mr. G. Le Strange's books *Baghdād during the Abbasid Caliphate*, 1900, and *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*, 1905, have superseded all other and less comprehensive works on the geography of 'Irāq in mediæval times. Some information about the country in general and about particular places will be found in the Foreign Proceedings of the Government of India for February 1905. See also the Report of the German Railway Commission in the Proceedings for May 1901.

The most serviceable maps of 'Irāq (or of parts of that province) on any considerable scale are those which accompany Chesney's *Expedition for the Survey of the Rivers Euphrates and Tigris*, 1850; Sheets VII and VIII of the *Map of the Turco-Persian Frontier* made by a joint British and Russian mission, 1849-55; *Survey of Ancient Babylon, etc.*, by Selby, Collingwood and Bewsher in 6 sheets, 1885; a *Sketch Map of the Tract of Country between Baghdād and Najaf*, Intelligence Branch, March 1886; Sheets No. 72 of the *Map of South-Western Asia*, Survey of India, 1895, also Sheets No. 56 (1893) and No. 73 (1895); Sheets I and IV of the *Map of Persia*, in 6 sheets, Survey of India, 1897; Admiralty Chart No. 2374-2837 B., *Persian Gulf*, published 1862 and corrected to 1903; Admiralty Chart No. 2380-1235, *Mouth of the Euphrates, etc.*, published in 1898 and corrected to 1903; Admiralty Chart No. 2381-3293, *Approaches to Kuwait Harbour and Shatt-al-Arab* issued in 1902 and corrected to 1904; finally a *Sketch Survey of the Khor Zubeir*, Survey of India, 1906, and Captain Bowden's *Village Map of the Shatt-al-'Arab below Basrah*, 1906, the last (in two parts) being numbered 1387 in the Foreign Department Library, Simla. The best general map of all 'Irāq is *S. E. Turkey in Asia, Persian Gulf Sheet*, War Office, 1907.

'Ajami, which is a province of Persia; but originally the term 'Irāq was applied to Turkish 'Irāq only.

In the present article we shall deal with almost the whole of the region known as Turkish 'Irāq, certain only of the northern districts of the Baghdād Wilāyat being lightly touched on, to which Indian interests do not directly extend. The so-called Sanjāq of "Najd", that is to say, the **Hasa** Sanjāq described elsewhere under its own name, and the nominal Sanjāq of **Qasīm**—which also forms the subject of a separate article—are not, of course, in any sense parts of 'Irāq; but they are mentioned below incidentally on account of their administrative dependence on the Wilāyat of Basrah.

'Irāq is a purely geographical expression, and, so far as possible, we shall use it as such only; but occasionally, for political and administrative purposes, we shall be obliged to use the term as a synonym for the Baghdād and Basrah Wilāyats taken together without "Najd" (*i.e.* **Hasa**) or **Qasīm**.

Boundaries.—'Irāq is bounded on the west by the **Shāmīyah** Desert, on the south by the frontier of the **Kuwait** Principality and by the waters of the Persian Gulf. On the east its limit is the Persian border; and on the north our detailed inquiries will not extend beyond the town of **Kādhimain** on the **Tigris**.*

The Porte probably regard the **Shāmīyah** Desert as embraced in the Wilāyats of Baghdād and Basrah; but their authority over the nomad tribes inhabiting it is so slight that to treat any of the country to the west of the settled **Euphrates** valley as attached, even administratively, to 'Irāq would be a mistake: the most outlying Turkish stations, civil or military, upon this side are **Shifāthah**, **Najaf** Town, **Rahabah** and **Zubair** Town.

The exact position of the southern frontier is discussed in the article on the **Kuwait** Principality, and in this direction the most advanced Turkish outposts recognised by the British Government are those at **Safwān** and **Umm Qasr**; His Majesty's Government do not admit the title of the Porte to **Būbiyān** island, where a small detachment of Turkish troops is at present stationed.

The eastern frontier, that with Persia, was fixed by the Erzeroum Treaty of 1847 in general terms; but, though the country through

*As will be seen from Mr. Le Strange's book, already quoted, the ancient 'Irāq ended northwards at Tikrit on the **Tigris**, and on the **Euphrates** at a point which may have been either due south or west by south of **Takrūt**.

which it runs was surveyed for the purpose of delimitation by an Anglo-Russian Commission in 1849-1855, no actual line has as yet been laid down. From this remark, however, the portion of the frontier between the Persian Gulf and **Kārūn** river must be excepted, for here the **Shatt-al-'Arab** divides the possessions of the Sultan and the Shah; this part alone of the Turco-Persian border is fixed with precision. North of this, the line of division observed in practice is understood to follow the **Shatt-al-'Arab** as far as the upper entrance of the **Khayyān** creek, 6 miles by river above the mouth of the **Kārūn**, leaving the islands of **Umm-al-Khasāsif** and **Shamshamiyah** upon the Turkish side, and thence to run in a north-westerly direction to the foot hills of Western **Luristān** and **Kurdistān** which, from the point where it reaches them, it skirts as far as **Mandali** مندلي. The line of contact between hill and plain is fairly well marked as it approaches **Mandali**; but in the neighbourhood of the **Bani Lām** country it is indefinite, and some of the pastures in the **Dawairij** neighbourhood are understood to be in dispute between the Turkish and Persian Governments. The districts of **Jāngulah** جنگله or **Jangūlah** جگوله and **Dih Bāla** ده بالا or **Taih Bāla** تيه بالا, though not exactly in the plains, should perhaps belong to 'Turkey.*

Physical geography and character.—'Irāq is a plain of alluvial clay, unrelieved by a single range, hill or natural eminence of the slightest importance. On the east, however, the plain is dominated by the hills of the Persian district of **Pusht-i-Kūh** which, snow-clad in midwinter approach within about 30 miles of the **Tigris** at **'Ali-al-Gharbi** and are in full view, running nearly parallel to the river, all the way between the towns of **'Amārah** and **Kūt-al-Amārah**.

The chief features of 'Irāq are, of course, the great rivers **Euphrates** and **Tigris**, upon which the prosperity and even the habitability of the entire country depend. Minor but still important features are the **Diyālah**, a left bank tributary of the **Tigris** a short way below **Baghdād**; the **Shatt-al-Hindiyah**, formerly a canal but now a substitute for the dried-up reach of the **Euphrates** between **Musaiyib** and **Samāwah**; the channel, known as the **Shatt-al-Gharāf**, which connects the **Tigris** at **Kūt-al-Amārah** with the **Euphrates** at **Nāsiriya** and **Hammār**; the enormous marshes upon the lower course of both **Euphrates** and **Tigris** from **Qūrnah** up to the towns of **'Amārah** and **Nāsiriya** respectively; the swamps in which the **Daghārah** canal has its ending, and those which

* See a valuable Memorandum by Sir H. C. Rawlinson on the Turco-Persian frontier, printed as a Government of India Consultation in the Political Department, October 1844: see also Lord Curzon's "Persia," pages 558 to 570.

are said to have submerged a large part of the country between the Shatt-al-Gharāf, Tigris and Euphrates; the Jahālah which draws off a large proportion of the Tigris water at 'Amārah Town, restoring part of it to the Shatt-al-'Arab *via* the Suwaib, together with the swamps to which this canal gives rise: finally a long, but narrow, saline marsh reaching apparently most of the way from Mandali to Kūt-al-Amārah upon the Tigris, of which the large swamp near Jassān جَسَّان town, known as Hor Jassān, is perhaps a part.

The soil of 'Irāq is in general a rich clay of fine quality, remarkably free, even in its natural state, from sterilising salts; this statement holds particularly of a large tract to the east of Baghdād City and of the country between the Tigris and Euphrates in the same latitude. Near the Euphrates, however, a saline efflorescence is in places observable; and below Kūt-al-Amārah Town, on the Tigris, and Diwānīyah Town, on the Euphrates, the proportion of sand in the soil to clay and humus is said to be excessive, except in the marshes. The valley of the Euphrates is much more extensively cultivated than that of the Tigris; but a little to the west of the former river, or rather of its Hindīyah branch, begins the irreclaimable Shāmiyah Desert. Wherever in 'Irāq the soil is irrigated there is rich cultivation and the date and other trees flourish; but the productive area is confined, in existing circumstances, to narrow belts which adjoin rivers, canals or marshes. In a few localities also, especially in depressions, occasional crops are grown by rainfall; but the aspect of 'Irāq remains, on the whole, that of a barren wilderness or Chōl چول of sun-baked clay, sprinkled with camel-thorn and wild caper and carpeted—but only after rain and chiefly on the side towards the Persian frontier—with a little thin herbage.

Flora.—Natural wooding hardly exists except upon the banks of rivers and canals, where the Gharab غراب or Euphrates poplar, a tree that does not attain any great size, grows interspersed with low tamarisk or Tarfah طرفه jungle: the Gharab is perhaps the Babylonian willow of Scripture. There is also a kind of osier or willow, known as Safsāf صفصاف, which gives a good shade. Some of the more important groves upon the Euphrates and Tigris are officially protected and are mentioned further on in this article in connection with the work of the Forest Department; they are sometimes very dense, but they are never extensive. The white and black mulberry, the ber, and various kinds of acacia (Barhām برهام) are among the self-propagating trees of the country, and there is also a mimosa which goes by the name of Shōk-ash-Shāmi شوك الاشامي.

A small thorny plant, called simply Shōk شوك, is common everywhere and affords fuel and camel grazing. In the desert between Basrah and Kuwait are found, in addition to other common forage plants, a shrub called Haram هرم and a grass called Sahbah سهبه, both of which are eaten by camels: the leaves of the Haram are small and globular and contain fluid.

Two vegetable products, natural but possessing a commercial value, are colocynth or Handhal حنظل and Sūs سوس or liquorice. The colocynth occurs everywhere and is obtained in large quantities from the waste country between Baghdād and Hillah; but it is inferior to the Syrian colocynth, and the dried pulp only is exported instead of the whole fruit. The trade in liquorice is dealt with in one of the paragraphs on trade below. The liquorice plant grows chiefly in river bends, on the concave side of the curves, and is said never to be found at more than two miles distance from the water's edge; it requires a good deal of moisture and benefits by occasional floods. Its maximum height is about 10 feet, but on the average it does not exceed 4 or 5. Liquorice wood is a staple article of fuel at Baghdād.

Fauna.—Wild animals are rare in 'Irāq except gazelles, pigs (which abound in the marshes) and jackals; hyænas, foxes and hares also are said to exist.

Duck, black partridge and snipe are among the feathered game; and the bustard is found in the desert, while heron and other aquatic birds are numerous in the marshes.

The rivers produce fish, but not many kinds that are good to eat. The best known are the Bizz بَزّ, which is often 6 to 7 feet long and over 100 lbs. in weight; the Shabūt شَبْرط, a fish weighing from 2 to 6 lbs.; the Bunni بُنِّي, a smaller but better tasting fish than the Shabūt; the Qattān قَطَّان, a long, round fish measuring about 4 feet; the Jurri جُرِّي, a kind of scaleless catfish about 2½ feet long, eaten by Sunni Muhammadans but rejected by Shi'ah Muhammadans and Christians; and the Abu Zumair اَبْرُزْمِير, a mustachioed fish which only the desert Arabs will eat. There are also a fish about 6 inches long, called Biyāh بِيَّاح, and a kind of flat fish known as Mazlag مَزْلَك. Sharks over 6 feet in length visit Baghdād in the hot season and make bathing in the Tigris dangerous; they have been found as far up stream as Sāmarrāh.

In the marshy districts mosquitoes abound and sometimes make life a burden.

Minerals.—The minerals of 'Irāq are bitumen, mineral oil, and salt; of these the first two occur outside the limits to which this article is confined, the bitumen at Hīt هیت and 'Anah عنه on the upper Euphrates, and the oil at Hīt and in the neighbourhood of the Persian frontier at Mandali, etc. The principal salt fields are those described in the articles on the 'Azīziyah, Karbala, Najaf, Nāsiriyyah, Samāwah Shatrat-al-'Amārah Qadhas; there is one also, but of less importance, on the outskirts of Baghdād City near the Bāb-at-Tilism.

It may be added that Juss or gypsum mortar is found in many parts of 'Irāq, especially at Mahmūdiyyah, Sāmarrah and Tikrīt; that a whitish-yellow clay, suitable for pottery, is obtained from the banks of the Tigris; and that the desert about Baghdād and Ba'qubah yields a clay good for making bricks.

Climate and health.—The climate of 'Irāq is on the whole not unhealthy, but it may be described as extreme, for the temperature in the shade ranges at Baghdād City from a minimum of 18·6°F. in winter to a maximum of 123° in summer. December, January and February are cold, crisp, and even bracing months, during which some rain falls; March and April are warm and unsettled, with occasional thunder and dust-storms; May and June are hot but fine, often with a refreshing north-west wind or Shamāl at night; in July, August and September the heat is excessive and almost insupportable, driving the inhabitants of the towns to live in subterranean rooms or Sardābs سرداب by day, and upon the roofs of their houses from sunset to sunrise; during October the heat begins to abate, and in November the weather becomes cool again. More precise details of temperature and rainfall will be found in the article on Baghdād City, the only place in 'Irāq for which exact statistics exist.

In 'Irāq the prevailing winds are those from the north-west and north; but calm weather is the rule. High temperatures accompany the east wind or Sharqi when it blows in the months of June, July and August; and the south wind is invariably oppressive and is generally accompanied by dust.

The foregoing remarks relate primarily to Baghdād City and are not applicable without modification to the whole of the 'Irāq. In December 1905 the temperature in the Euphrates region between Musaiyib and Kūfah sometimes fell to 18°F. and biting winds blew from the north, but without injury to the health of caravans. The meteorological tables of the Government of India show that the

conditions of **Baghdād** as to temperature are very similar to those of **Jacobabad** in **Sind**, and that the hot weather is more prolonged and intense than that of the **Indian Panjāb**. At **Basrah Town** and generally in the region of the **Shatt-al-'Arab**, the daily range of temperature is less, the summer nights are hotter, and the climate is more enervating than at **Baghdād**. Further meteorological details will be found in the articles on **Basrah Town** and **Fāo**.

Malarial fever in autumn is the principal disease of the country ; and epidemics of cholera, and formerly of plague, have been of not unfrequent occurrence. Other diseases are small-pox and diphtheria, with typhoid, tuberculosis and syphilis in the towns. The celebrated **Baghdād boil** described in the article on **Baghdād**, is hardly known in 'Irāq outside of that city, but a similar affection exists in Eastern Anatolia and at **Aleppo**, **Diyārbakr** and other places in Asiatic Turkey.

Population.—It is difficult to form even an approximate estimate of the population of 'Irāq,—an intricate and extensive country, parts of which are hardly ever visited by civilised travellers. In attempting to give some idea of the number of the inhabitants a distinction may first be drawn between what we may call the fixed and the nomadic elements ; and among the former of these will be included not only the residents of towns and large villages but also a very great number of tribesmen who dwell in huts or even tents, yet devote themselves to agriculture and stock-raising and are generally found in the same localities, though not exactly at the same places.

The following are three separate estimates of the fixed population in the **Baghdād** and **Basrah Wilāyats** :—

	I.	II.	III.
Baghdād Wilāyat	267,000	1,365,000	890,000
Basrah Wilāyat	935,000	1,500,000	590,000
Total souls	1,202,000	2,865,000	1,480,000

The first of these estimates (total 1,202,000) was deduced by the (German) **Baghdād Railway Commission** of 1900 from the Turkish official registers ; the second (total 2,865,000) was specially supplied, it would appear, to the same body by the **Wālis** of **Baghdād** and **Basrah*** ; the

* See Proceedings of the Government of India in the Foreign Department for May 1901.

third (total 1,480,000) has been compiled, district by district, from information collected for the present Gazetteer, and a tabular analysis showing how it was reached will be found in the paragraph on civil administration below. The first two of these estimates no doubt include the populations of the **Hasa Sanjāq** and the **Kuwait** Principality in the figures for the Basrah Wilāyat, and to that extent they are excessive as estimates for 'Irāq proper, which indeed they are not meant to be; but the first, on the other hand, is probably an underestimate for part of the country which it was intended to cover, for the Turkish official almanacs freely recognise the existence in some places of an "unregistered" population. Upon the whole the third estimate, referring as it does to 'Irāq only and based on all the available information of every kind, is probably not very far from the truth.

The exact number of Bedouins in 'Irāq is impossible to calculate, and the great majority of those seen in the country belong in reality to Central or Eastern Arabia and have been included already in our estimates of the population of **Jabal Shammar** and **Kuwait**. The true nomads whose homes are in 'Irāq are far from numerous;* and they mostly belong to tribes of which the bulk is fixed or only semi-nomadic.

On full consideration of all the facts the population of 'Irāq may be placed at 1,500,000 souls or slightly more, of whom only a very small proportion are wandering Bedouins.

"Urban" population and "urban" life.—In approaching the subject of races and tribes among the people of 'Irāq, we may discard the distinction adopted above for purposes of numerical calculation and adopt another more suitable to our new topic—one, namely, between "urban" and "rural" population. By "urban" population are meant here not only the residents of towns, properly so called, but also those of permanent villages; the "rural" population is taken to consist of the semi-nomads already mentioned, whose dwellings are huts or even tents, and of Bedouins pure and simple. The "urban" population, in what follows below, is thus very far from being identical with the "fixed"

* The (German) Baghdad Railway Commission, already quoted, estimated the "nomads and semi-nomads" in the Baghdad Wilāyat at 750,000 and those in the Wilāyat of Basrah at over 1,000,000. In the case of Basrah these figures probably include many tribes outside of 'Irāq: and in both Wilāyats the semi-nomads, it will be observed, have been bracketed (by the Commission) with the nomads and not (as in our estimate) with the fixed population. In any case the estimates of the Commission for fixed and nomadic population together are much in excess of the probable numbers. It is a well-known fact that the strengths of Bedouin tribes are as a rule grossly exaggerated except by the most cautious observers.

population above ; and similarly there is no correspondence between the "nomadic " and "rural " populations.

The inhabitants of the towns and permanent villages, who thus form by themselves a natural division of the people, may be subdivided according to race into Arabs, Persians, Jews, Turks, **Kurds**, Chaldæans, Armenians and **Sabians**, besides Asiatic and European foreigners.

Arabs form the bulk of all the urban communities in 'Irāq with the two important exceptions of **Baghdād** City and the towns of **Karbala** and **Kādhimain** : in the first of these they are outnumbered by Jews, and in the other two by Persians. The distinctions of the urban Arabs among themselves are mainly religious and will be noticed further on ; but a large proportion of them are descended from the rural tribes, dealt with in a later paragraph, and to some extent preserve their characteristics. The Arab of 'Irāq is not fanatical, but he is grasping in money matters and frequently overreaches himself by the extravagance of his own demands ; he labours also under a rooted disinclination for hard work.

At **Karbala** Town, and at **Kādhimain** Town as well, Persians predominate in numbers over all other races. There is a considerable Persian colony in **Baghdād** City and one-eighth of the population of **Basrah** Town and a considerable proportion of that of **Tawairij** are believed to be Persian ; Persians engaged in retail trade are found even in such minor places as **Rumaithah**, **'Ali-al-Gharbi** and **Qal'at Sālih**. Many of the Persians are Turkish subjects ; but they are generally unpopular with the Turks, and some of them maintain on their part a covert religious and political opposition to the Ottoman Government, especially at **Karbala** and **Najaf**.

The Jews are from every point of view an extremely important element in the population, and in the city of **Baghdād** they are believed to outnumber the Turks and even the Arabs. In 'Irāq, which contains the tombs of **Ezra** and **Ezekiel** and reaches to within a short distance of the tomb of **Daniel**, the Jews are surrounded by monuments of the Captivity, and this may account for the exceptional bigotry and devotion to the minutiae of their law which they here display. They are almost entirely engaged in trade and money-lending, and many of them are altogether absorbed in these pursuits ; but some of them are men of high and honourable character, in every way worthy of the distinguished and responsible positions to which they not infrequently attain. Many of them begin life as hawkers of stockings and such wares ; all marry young and receive some capital at marriage from their fathers-in-law ; when

the latter are too poor to pay, the dowry or *Muhr*, is subscribed by their neighbours. The trade of *Baghdād* is passing every year more under Jewish control; and many Jews now visit England, and some of them even reside there as business agents for partners or relations. The native Christian merchants of *Baghdād* have mostly disappeared during the last 15 years in consequence of Jewish competition, and already Muhammadan merchants are taking Jews into partnership as a measure of self-defence; the Muhammadans, however, are still able to hold their own to some extent in the up-country trade carried on from *Baghdād*. The leading native firms at *Basrah* are Jewish also. Jews are found at various other places throughout the country such as 'Amārah Town, where they have a synagogue and two rabbis; *Kūt-al-Amārah*, where they have a synagogue; *Nāsiriyah*, *Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh*, *Hai*, 'Ali-al-Gharbi and *Qal'at Salih*. They venerate the tomb of *Ezekiel* at *Kifl* and many of them are buried there.

The Turks are not found in any numbers outside *Baghdād* City, where they compose about one-fifth of the population, and many of these are Turks only in name. The modern Turk is generally a hybrid and must often have in his veins much Christian blood, derived from the conquered and converted subjects of the old Byzantine Empire; and in 'Irāq his lineage is probably less pure than in some other Ottoman provinces. Turks in 'Irāq are mostly found in the government services and in official positions; those in the higher grades are often from Europe, and many of these know little or no Arabic. In 'Irāq the Turk does not figure as an agriculturist or trader as he does in Anatolia and other parts of the Empire. From excess of caution the Turk often appears reserved and even sullen, and he does not shine as a civil administrator; but he is believed to be still a brave and energetic soldier.

Among the finest classes of men in the towns and villages are the **Kurds**, most of whom seem to belong to the *Failiyah* قبيلة branch of the tribe. The distribution and character of the **Kurds** is described in a separate article. As an agriculturist in 'Irāq the **Kurd** is said to be inferior to the Arab.

The Armenians, of whom there are some at *Baghdād*, have lost much of their importance in trade in consequence of Jewish competition, and with it, to some extent, their position as a community, but some of them are still well-to-do merchants or clerks. Chaldean Christians are not very much in evidence except as domestic servants and upon the river steamers, where they enjoy a complete monopoly as deck-hands and firemen; those who serve on the steamers are all *Talkaifis*, or natives of

Talkaif تلكيف, a village near Mūsā, and strongly resemble one another in their features, which are of an unmistakeable cast. These Chaldæans are now improving their position by means of education, and some of the younger generation are clerks in banks, etc. The profession of the law is almost monopolised at Baghdād by the Christian races.

It remains to mention the curious sect or community of the **Sabians**, or Subba صباء, regarding whose religion much controversy has taken place and who are more fully described in a separate article: they are found also in the Persian province of 'Arabistān. The **Sabians** are an artistic and mechanical people, hardly distinguishable in appearance from their Arab neighbours. The commonest profession among them is that of gold and silversmith, and the silver and antimony ware of the **Sabians** of 'Amārah Town is celebrated; but others are employed as gunsmiths, carpenters and boat-builders; a few are bakers. Their chief settlements in 'Irāq are at Nāsiriya, at 'Amārah Town and at Sūqash-Shuyūkh where their Qārī or religious head has his abode; but they are also found at Qal'at Sālih, 'Ali-al-Gharbi and Shaikh Sa'ad.

Asiatic foreigners, exclusive of Persians, are generally natives of India, Afghānistān, or the Indo-Afghan frontier who have been attracted to the country by the sacred places of Shi'ism or by the Sunni shrine of 'Abdul Qādir Gilānī at Baghdād, and the descendants of such. The Indians are not generally held in much esteem, but the Afghāns and Pathāns, by their superior physique and force of character, command some respect. In Baghdād there is a considerable body of Afghāns and Pathāns, mostly employed as watchmen and door-keepers, who have been known, on such an occasion as the murder of one of their number, to occasion anxiety to the authorities by a disposition to make common cause.

Europeans in 'Irāq are almost confined to the towns of Baghdād and Basrah and are chiefly English.

In the towns and villages of 'Irāq the houses are nearly always built on the same plan and consist of a square or oblong courtyard surrounded by rooms: in the larger towns the houses are often two-storeyed, and in that case the upper flat has generally a verandah which looks into the central yard. Handsome projecting windows called Shanāshil شنایشیل, an Arabic corruption of the Persian Shāhnishīn شاهنشین, and sitting-rooms built across the street at a considerable height above the ground so as to form a bridge between apartments on the opposite sides are features of the domestic architecture of Baghdād City and are reproduced in some of the other towns. Houses are generally built by the owners who buy

the materials and pay daily wages to the workmen; the architect who directs operations is frequently illiterate and works by rule of thumb without the aid of plans.

The members of each of the different races and religions which inhabit the towns generally congregate together in a particular quarter, and as a rule they are recognisable at sight by their dress and general appearance. In **Baghdād** the 'Aba عبا and Zabūn زبون, the outer and inner garment of the ordinary Muhammadan native, have begun to give way, partly perhaps in consequence of the wearing of European uniform by the troops, to European dress; the case of foot-gear is similar.

Work ceases at sunset throughout the year and few persons leave their houses after dark. Men are never seen abroad in the company of women, not even of their wives or nearest relations. Rice enters largely into the diet of the town classes, among whom the well-to-do mostly have a Pilāo or Shorbah at least once a day. Coffee is the universal beverage.

"Rural" population and "rural" life.—The people, outside the towns and permanent villages, are all Arabs, except in some of the eastern districts where there are **Kurds**; and the great bulk of them—as already explained—are at least semi-settled, and a few only, temporary visitors being excepted, are entirely nomadic.

The tribal system of 'Irāq, as we must at once warn the reader, is not so exact, so rigid, or so well ascertained as that, for example, of the Pathān tribes on the North-Western Frontier of India, or that even of the Bedouins of Central Arabia. Thus it happens that enumerations of tribal subdivisions received at different times or from different sources seldom tally, and that the Turkish Government do not understand, and that the tribesmen themselves are often unable to explain, the relationship subsisting between different sections. As concrete examples of the uncertainties encountered we may mention that diverse accounts represent the Dafāfi'ah and the Āl Bū Darrāj as wholly independent tribes and as sections of the **Shammar Tōqah** and **Banī Lām** respectively; that the Sarāi Arabs figure in some statements as a subdivision of the **Banī Lām** and in others as a section of the **Banī Rabī'ah**; and that the Khasraj are sometimes named in connection either with the **Banī Lām** or with the **Zubaid**, and at other times are spoken of as a tribe by themselves. The fluidity of tribal conditions is illustrated by the fact that the **Banī Mālik**, **Ahl-al-Jazāir** and **Banī Mansūr**, who a few years back were apparently considered to be sections of the **Muntafik**, are now generally regarded as possessing each a separate existence. Part of the

confusion arises from a tendency to class a small tribe which depends upon the assistance of a larger tribe in war as a section of the larger ; and the political alliances which thus partly determine classification are unstable and fluctuating. Doubts of the kind we have indicated could be finally settled only by elaborate local enquiries among the tribes. In the present Gazetteer we have been guided by the best opinions available ; but accuracy, in the circumstances, cannot be guaranteed.*

The following is a table of the principal "rural" tribes of 'Irāq:—

Tribe.	Location.	REMARKS.
'Abdullah (Āl) آل عبد الله	In the Najaf Qadha.	A settled tribe of Shi'ah agriculturists, by some regarded as a section of the Jalīhah below.
'Afaj عفج	In the 'Afaj collection of villages on the Daghārah canal, and in that neighbourhood. The country inhabited by this tribal group is marshy. There are no horses and Mashhūf canoes are the chief means of locomotion.	'Afaj is not really the name of a tribe, but it is used loosely to designate the whole body of tribes who inhabit 'Afaj. The principal among them are the 'Ajārij عجارج, Bahāhitbah بحاحته, Hamzah حمزه, Makhādihah مخاده, Āl Bū Nashi آل بوناشي, Āl Bū Rāshid آل بورشيد, and Shaibah شيبه. These people are described as courageous, independent and trustworthy, but always engaged in feuds.
'Ājīb or 'Ajaīb عجائب عاجيب	In the Qadhas of Najaf and Samāwah.	The 'Ājīb are generally stated to be a subsection of the Jabūr-al-Wāwī section of the Zubaid : in religion they are Shi'ahs. In the Najaf Qadha they figure as nomads : in Samāwah they are settled.
'Akaidāt عكيدات	In the Qadha of Kādhi-main.	A settled tribe, Sunni by religion.
'Akārāt عكارات	In the Qadha of Najaf.	The 'Akārāt number about 200 men ; they are Shi'ahs and agriculturists. They are said to be a subsection of the Jahūr-al-Wāwī section of the Zubaid and to be included in a subdivision of the tribe called the Āl 'Īsa آل عيسى.

* The separate articles on the tribes of 'Irāq, viz., the 'Atub, 'Īdān, Khazā'il, Bani Lām, Bani Mālik, Mas'ūd, Muhaisin, Āl Rā Muḥammad, Muntafik, Bani Rabī'ah, Shammār Tōqah, Āl Bū Sultān and Zubaid must be read subject to these remarks.

Tribe.	Location.	REMARKS
Alaiw (Abu) أبو عديوي	In the Qadha of Diwā-niyah.	.....
'Amiriyah عَامِرِيَّة	In the Qadha of Hindi-yah, partly in Mshorab-ash-Sharqi on the left bank of the Shatt-al-Hindiyyah between Musaiyib and Tawai-rij.	The 'Amiriyah are Shi'ahs, live in reed huts, cultivate, and keep cattle. They were originally connected with the Zubaid, but are now an independent tribe and are at present in alliance with the Bani Hasan below.
'Arizah عَزَاة	Some of the Bedouins of this tribe visit the parts of the Karbala and Najaf Qadhas which are nearest to the Shā-miyah desert.	See article 'Anizah.
Aqra' اَقْرَع	The Dagharah group of villages on the Daghā-rah canal.	A general term covering a number of tribes of which the principal are these:—Hamad حماد, Hilālat حلالات, Mujāwir مجاورين, Nail (Al Bū) آل بونيل, Sa'id (Al) آل سبانه, Shībānah (Āl) آل سعيد, 'Umr (Āl) آل عمر, and Zaiyād زِيَاد. To these should perhaps be added the Farāhinah, Āl Bū Husain, Āl Bū Rishah and Sindān below. In their general characteristics the Aqra' resemble the tribes of the 'Afaj group above, whose neighbours they are. They are all Shi'ahs and have an evil reputation as robbers.
Asad (Bani) بَنِي اَسَد	Apparently in the Hindi-yah Qadha between the Mshorab canal from the Shatt-al-Hindiyyah and the Abu Khasāwi branch of the Dawaihiyyah canal.	These Bani Asad are only about 300 souls and have no horses; they are Shi'ahs and allied with the Bani Taraf. They are apparently identical with the Bani Sadd (see below). There is another tribe of the same name in the Qadha of Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh, especially in the neighbourhood of Hammār and Jazāir upon the Euphrates.
'Atlj عَتْلَج	In the Qadha of Najaf.	The 'Atij number about 70 persons and are Shi'ahs by religion and engaged in agriculture. They are probably a subsection of the Jabūr-al-Wāwī section of the Zubaid and not an independent tribe.

Tribe.	Location.	REMARKS.
'Atub عطب	On the Shatt-al-'Arab, chiefly between Basrah and Muhammareh.	See article 'Atub.
'Awābid عوابد	In and about the Muqāta'ah of Rghailah in the Qadha of Shāmiyah.	The 'Awābid, who are Shi'ahs inhabiting tents and huts and engaged in agriculture and stock breeding, are estimated at 5,000 souls. They possess about 500 horses. The 'Awābid are probably not an independent tribe but a section of the Bani Hasan below.
'Ayāsh عیاش	In the Qadhas of Najaf and Shāmiyah.	In the Najaf Qadha the members of this tribe are nomadic, visiting the district with their cattle in the winter only; in the Shāmiyah Qadha, where their fixed settlements are, they are said to number 9,000 souls. All the 'Ayāsh are Shi'ahs and the majority are engaged in cattle breeding, but the poorer among them cultivate. The tribe is independent but closely connected with the Bani Hasan below.
Balūchis بلوش	Chiefly in the towns of Karbala, Hillah and Kūfah and at Shifāthah and Ja'arah.	The ancestors of these Balūsh or Balūchis, who are Persian subjects and now number about 3,000 souls in 'Irāq, are said to have come from Baluchistan about 100 years ago at the invitation of Sahib-ar-Riyādh, a celebrated scholar of Karbala, to assist in defending that town against the Wāhhābis.
Barāji' براجع	In the Qadha of Hindi-yah.	The Barāji' are Shi'ahs and can muster 400 men; they are friendly with the Al Bū Fatlah and at feud with the Bani Hasan. All are agriculturists. They are probably a section of the Jalālah below.
Barbari بربري	At Najaf Town.	The Barbaris are not numerous in 'Irāq; they are believed to have entered the country as political refugees from Afghānistān. Barbaris are not now, perhaps, found in Afghānistān; but they were the original inhabitants of the Hazārajāt and were practically annihilated by Jangiz Khān (or one of his successors) who swamped them with military colonists (Hazāras). The Band-i-Amīr Lakes in Afghānistān are still some times called the Band-i-Barbar.

Tribe.	Location.	REMARKS.
Budair (Al) آل بدیر	In the Rghailah Muqāṭa'h of the Shāmiyah Qadha and in the Qadha of Diwāniyah upon the Daghārah canal.	The Āl Budair are Shī'ahs, inhabiting tents and huts, and engaged in agriculture and stock raising. They are said to number about 3,000 souls and to have 300 horses. Those in Shāmiyah number about 300 men and are only cultivators: they are moreover so closely connected with the Bani Hasan as to be almost indistinguishable from them.
Daghārah دغاره	The Daghārah villages on the Daghārah canal.	This, like 'Afaj above, is not a genuine tribal name; but it is used as a synonym for the Aqra' mentioned above because they inhabit the Daghārah villages.
Darrāj (Āl Bū) آل بردراج	The right bank of the Tigris from Kumait down to a point opposite 'Amārah Town.	By some authorities these Āl Bū Darrāj are treated not as an independent tribe but as belonging to the Khasraj division of the Bani Lām.
Da'ūm دعوم	On the Mshorab canal from the Shatt-al-Hindiyah in the Qadha of that name.	In general characteristics this tribe resembles the Jalībah. Politically they are dependent on the Āl Kinānah, but they are sometimes said to be a subsection of the Jabūr-al-Wāwi section of the Zubaid. They are Shī'ahs by religion and agriculturists and cattle breeders by occupation. Their fighting men are said to number 400.
Dhafir صفير ظفير	Some of the Bedouins of this tribe visit the right bank of the Euphrates in the neighbourhood of Nāsiriya.	See article Dhafir.
Dhawālim ظوالم	In the Qadha of Samāwah.	A settled Shī'ah tribe, engaged in agriculture and cattle breeding: said to muster 2,200 men. They consist of several sections among whom are the Āl Bū Husain آل بو حسين and the Āl Juma'ah آل جمعه.
Dhuwaihīr ظويهير	In the Qadha of Najaf.	A settled Shī'ah tribe: they are cultivators and cattle breeders and number about 100 men.
Dilaim دلیم	In the Qadha of Kādhi-main.	See article Dilaim.

Tribe.	Location.	REMARKS.
Fadāghah فداغه	In the Qadha of Kādhi-main.	Some of the Fadāghah are Shī'ahs and some are Sunnis; they are said to number 1,500 persons.
Farāhinah فراحنه	In the Qadha of Diwān-iyah.	A settled Shī'ah tribe on the Daghārah canal, engaged in cattle breeding and agriculture. They are perhaps one of the 'Aqra' tribes mentioned above.
Fatiah (Āl Bū) آل بو فتله	In the Hindīyah Qadha, especially between Tawairij and Hillah and near Tall Niwṛūd, and in the Shāmīyah Qadha about Ja'arah.	This tribe is generally at feud with the Bani Hasan and on good terms with the Jalīhah, Qarait and Tufail below. They are supposed to number some 10,000 souls; but their horses are only about 200. They are divided into about 25 sections, all agricultural and inhabiting either reed huts or mud houses.
Ghazālāt غزالات	In the Najaf Qadha and about Ja'arah in the Shāmīyah Qadha.	The Ghazālāt are a Shī'ah tribe at enmity with the Dilaim and closely associated with the Khazā'il. In all they are said to muster about 2,000 men. The majority are Bedouins and the rest agriculturists and cattle-breeders.
Hakīm (Bani) بني حكيم	In the Qadha of Samā-wah.	Vulgarly known as the Bani Hachaim حچيم, a large settled Shī'ah tribe engaged in stock raising and agriculture. They comprise many sections of which the following are the chief:—'Abas عباس , 'Ata Ullah عطا الله , 'Burkāt بركات , 'Atāwah عطاره , Falāhāt فلاحات , Fartūs فرطوس , Ghalīdh غليظ , Āl Bū Hāchmah , Hamīd حميد , Hashīsh حاشيش , 'Iqāb عقاب , Jazburah جزبره , Muminīn مومنين , Mu-shāalah مشاعله , Sufrān صفران , and Taubah توبه .
Hamaidāt حميدات	In the Shāmīyah Qadha, especially in the Mu-qāta'ah of Rghailah.	The Hamaidāt are about 5,000 in number. They cultivate rice and other cereals, own 500 horses and breed cattle and sheep. They live in tents and huts and are Shī'ahs. According to some the Hamaidāt are a section of the Bani Hasan below.

Tribe.	Location.	REMARKS.
Hasan (Bani) بني حسن	In the Najaf Qadha, particularly in the sub-district of Hor-ad-Dukhn, in the Qadha of Shā-mīyah, and in parts of the Qadha of Hindiyah.	<p>The Maulah, Mawāsh, Qarāishāt and Bani Taraf tribes below and the Hamaidāt above are closely associated with the Bani Hasan and by some are even reckoned sections. Divisions of the Bani Hasan in Hor-ad-Dukhn are :—</p> <p>'Abbās عباس, Āl Bū 'Adhaib آل بر عذيب, Āl Bū 'Aridhi آل بر عارضي, Āl Bū Hadāri آل بو حداري, Hawātim حواتم, and Majātim مجاتيم.</p> <p>Other divisions of the tribe elsewhere are :—</p> <p>Bani 'Amr بني عمر, Āl Dahim آل بو حدادي, Āl Bū Hadādi آل دهيم آل جميل, Āl Jarrah آل جرّه, Bani Salāmah and Sarāwān ساراران, of whom the Bani Salāmah at least are Bedouins.</p> <p>The 'Awābid, already described above are probably a section of the Bani Hasan; and similarly the 'Ayāsh and Āl Budair, though independent tribes, are very closely connected with the Bani Hasan.</p> <p>The Bani Hasan are usually on bad terms with their neighbours the Barāji'; and the Āl Bū Fatlah above and the Karākishah below are their friends. The Bani Hasan are roughly estimated at 10,000 souls, but they have only about 200 horses. About $\frac{1}{5}$ of the tribe sometimes move with their cattle in search of pasture.</p>
Hasan (Shaikh) شيخ حسن	At Buwārīn on the left bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab and on the islands of Umm-al-Khasāsif and Shamshamiyah in that river.	The Shaikh Hasan are probably not a separate tribe. Some describe them as a section of the Ka'ab and others would merge them in the Muhaisin. They are Shi'ahs.

Tribe.	Location.	REMARKS.
Hāshim (Bani) بنی هاشم	In the Hai Qadha in the neighbourhood of Qal'at Sikar.	A small tribe allied to the Muntafik. One account, which is not confirmed, says that they are identified with the section of the Quraish of which the prophet Muhammad came and are honoured as Saiyids. It has also been stated that they are found in many places throughout Turkish 'Irāq, but in this perhaps there is some confusion with the Bani Hakīm or Hachaim above.
Hassān (Āl Bū) آل بو حسان	In the Qadha of Samāwah.	The Āl Bū Hassān are a large settled Shī'ah tribe comprising, among others, these sections:— 'Abas عيس, Āl Bū 'Ainain عئين, Jalabitah جلا بط, Khamis خمس and Suhūr سحر.
Husain (Āl Bū or Bani) آل بو حسين	In the Qadha of Diwāniyah.	These may perhaps be regarded as belonging to the Aqra' group above. They live in tents and keep sheep. They have no horses, but they have many canoes and are fairly well armed. They are a settled tribe. Some say that the Bani Sadd on the Shatt-al-Hindiyyah are Bani Husain.
Ibrāhīm (Āl) آل ابراهيم	In the Shāmiyah Qadha, especially about Ja'arah.	The Āl Ibrāhīm are Shī'ahs and are supposed to number about 4,000 souls. They live in tents and huts and cultivate rice and pulse and breed cattle. They have about 300 horses. They may be a section of the Āl Shibīl below.
'Īdān عیدان	On both banks of the Shatt-al-'Arab, especially on the right bank immediately below Basrah Town, and upon 'Ajairāwiyah Island.	See article 'Īdān.
Jabūr جبور	Their distribution is explained in the article on the Zubaid tribe.	It seems preferable to class the Jabūr as a double section of the Zubaid, the article on which tribe may be consulted. But some authorities regard them as a distinct tribe, divided into two sections which are now unconnected with one another: viz., the Jabūr-al-Wāwī of the Euphrates valley, who are all Shī'ahs, and the Jabūr of the Tigris side, who are Sunnis.
Jadi جدي	In the Nasriyah tract in the Qadha of Karbaia.	A tribe of about 200 fighting men, Shī'ahs. They cultivate and breed cattle and have about 100 horses.

Tribe.	Location.	REMARKS.
Jahaish جهيش	In the Nasriyah tract in the Qadha of Karbala.	A Shi'ah tribe of about 1,500 souls, cultivators and cattle breeders. They have only about 50 horses. The Jahaish were formerly a section of the Zubaid, but they are now generally regarded as an independent tribe. They are on terms of enmity with the Āl Bū Sultān.
Jaiyāsh (Āl Bū) آل بو جياش	In the Qadha of Samāwah.	A large settled Shi'ah tribe of cultivators and cattle breeders. The Āl Bū Jaiyāsh include the following sections:—'Antar عنطر, Hamārah حمامرة, Huwaish حويش, Āl Bū Jarād جراد, Jarīb جريب, Najairis نجيرس, Rubāyi' رباعي, and Shanābirah شنبارة.
Jalibah جليحه	In the Qadhas of Diwāniyah and Hindīyah; in the latter their settlements are chiefly between Tawairij and Rajibah, on a branch of the 'Abd 'Auniyāt canal from the Shatt-al-Hindīyah.	The Jalibah are allies of the Āl Bū Fatlah mentioned above. They are roughly estimated at 3,000 persons, but have only about 100 horses. They live chiefly in huts, but at Rajibah they have some houses. The Jalibah are Shi'ahs. According to some authorities the Āl 'Abdullah above are a section of this tribe, also the Barāji'.
Janābiyīn جنايين	On the left bank of the Euphrates below the Dilaim tribe and above the town of Musaiyib: this is the tract called Jarūf.	The Janābiyīn are mostly Sunnis, but some of them are Shi'ahs. They are reputed brave and generous; they live as agriculturists, as watchmen, and sometimes as thieves. They have no fixed houses. The Janābiyīn are said to be about 10,000 souls. A large number of this tribe are said to have settled in Baghdād City. The rural Janābiyīn are friends and allies of the Mas'ūd.
Janājah جناجه	In the Qadha of Hindīyah.	A Shi'ah tribe of about 1,500 souls. Many of them find employment in the date groves about Hillah.
Jarāwinah جراونه	In the tract called Nasriyah in the Qadha of Karbala.	A Shi'ah tribe of about 5,000 souls. They live in tents and huts, cultivate and breed stock, and are said to have 500 horses.
Jashshām جشام	Uncertain.	Sunnis.

Tribe.	Location.	REMARKS.
Jazāir (Abl-al-) اهل الجزائر	In the Qadhas of Qūrnah and Sūq-ash-Shu-yūkh, especially in the subdistrict of Hammār.	This tribe was formerly less scattered; but about 5 years ago, their chief Hasan Khaiyūn, who was then Mudir of Hammār, having engaged in intrigues and caused the death of some Ottoman officials, they were attacked and dispersed by the Turks. They were formerly (but are not now) under the protection of, and closely associated with, the Muntafik . In religion they are Shī'ahs.
Ka'ab كعب	In the Fāo tract on the right bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab at its mouth.	See article Ka'ab. The not very numerous representatives of the tribe at Fāo are merely immigrants from Persian 'Arabistān.
Karākishah کراکشه	On the west bank of the Shatt-al-Hindiyah from the barrage to Sulai-māniyah village.	A small, quiet, and agricultural Shī'ah tribe, dependent on the Al Kinānah below but, possibly a section of the Al Bū Sultān: they are about 1,500 souls in all and are said to resemble the Jalihah. The Karākishah are friends of the Bani Hasan.
Khadhīrāt خضيرات	Among the Mas'ūd.	A small Shī'ah tribe dependent on the Mas'ūd among whom they live. They are cultivators and number about 150 men.
Kawām کرام	In the Qadhas of Kūt-al-Amārah and Kādhi-main especially on the left bank of the Tigris between Kūt-al-Amārah and a point opposite Shaikh Sa'ad.	The Kawām are all Sunnis. They are probably a section of the Bani Rabi'ah <i>q. v.</i>
Khawādhir خواطر	In the Qadhas of Karbala and Dilaim. The Khawādhir own a number of buffaloes which they pasture in the cold season round Shifāthah, removing in summer into the Dilaim Qadha.	
Khazā'il خزاعل	In the marshes between Kūfah and Samāwah Town, chiefly in the Samāwah Qadha; also, to some extent, in the Shāmiyah Desert where it adjoins the Euphrates in the same neighbourhood.	See article Khazā'il.

Tribe.	Location.	REMARKS.
Kinānah (Āl) آل كنانه	On the west side of the Shatt-al-Hindiyyah, between Sulaimāniyah village and the Abu Khasāwi branch of the Dawaihiyah canal.	The name is pronounced Āl Chingānah. The Da'ūm, Karākishah and Āl Bū Sāmān are dependent on this tribe, who themselves have no horses and number only about 100 men. They are a very quiet people, Shī'ahs, non-nomadic, and engaged in agriculture. By some they are represented as a section of the Bani Taraf below.
Kurd (I) کرد	At various towns and villages on the Tigris and Shatt-al-Gharāf.	See article Kurd Tribe.
Kurd (II) کرد	In the Hor-ad-Dukhn sub-division of the Najaf Qadha.	An Arab tribe, notwithstanding their name; about 3,000 in number and owning 500 horses. In religion they are Shī'ahs; by occupation they are cultivators and cattle breeders, living in mud houses and huts. Their men number about 1,200.
Lām (Bani) بنی لام	On the left bank of the Tigris from a point opposite Shaikh Sa'ad down to 'Amārah Town: they reach northwards to the hills of the Persian frontier and eastwards to the Kar-kheh River.	See article Bani Lām .
Ma'adān معدان	.....	See Al Bū Muhammad below.
Mahaiyi (Āl Bū) آل بر محیی	In the neighbourhood of Musaiyib Town.	A settled, cultivating tribe, by religion Shī'ah.
Mālik (Bani) بنی مالک	On both banks of the Tigris from Qūrnah village up to 'Azair, and at various places on the right bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab below Basrah Town.	See article Bani Mālik .
Mansūr (Bani) بنی منصور	In the Qadhas of Qūrnah and Sūq-ash-Shu-yūkh, intermingled with the Ahl-al-Jazāir above.	The Bani Mansūr are Shī'ahs. They were once closely connected with the Muntafik .
Maqāsis مقامیس	On the right bank of the Tigris for some distance upwards from Shaikh Sa'ad and on the left bank between Kūt-al-'Amārah and a point opposite Shaikh Sa'ad.	This tribe are generally regarded as a section of the Bani Rabī'ah , in the article on whom they are mentioned; but some of them are perhaps more closely connected with the Bani Lām . The distinction perhaps depends on the bank of the Tigris which they inhabit.

Tribe.	Location.	REMARKS.
<p>Mashāhidah مشاهد</p>	<p>In the Qadha of Kādhi-main.</p>	<p>These are perhaps a tribe by themselves; but inhabitants or natives of Mashhad 'Alī or Najaf are commonly called Mashāhidah.</p>
<p>Mashid (Spelling uncertain)</p>	<p>At Ruwais on the right bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab and upon the island of Tawailah.</p>	<p>The Mashid are possibly not a tribe but a subdivision of some tribe.</p>
<p>Masri (Āl Bū) آل بو مصري</p>	<p>In the Qadha of Karbala, upon the Husainiyah canal.</p>	<p>A settled tribe engaged in agriculture. In religion they are Shi'ahs.</p>
<p>Mas'ūd مسعود</p>	<p>In the Karbala Qadha along the Husainiyah canal from the Euphrates to the Pul-i-Sufaid; and in the Qadha of Hindiyah on the west side of the Shatt-al-Hindiyah in the tract watered by Mshorab canal; also, possibly, on the left bank of the Euphrates a little above Musaiyib.</p>	<p>See article Mas'ūd.</p>
<p>Maulah مرد</p>	<p>In the Hindiyah Qadha, on both sides of the Dawaihiyah canal from the Shatt-al-Hindiyah.</p>	<p>The Maulah number about 150 men and are Shi'ahs: they are boat-makers, fishermen and muleteers. Some make them a section of the Bani Hasan.</p>
<p>Mawā'ih مواشي</p>	<p>In the Hor-ad-Dukhn subdivision of the Najaf Qadha, and probably in the Shāmiyah Qadha also.</p>	<p>A cultivating, gardening and cattle breeding tribe, inhabiting tents and huts. They are politically dependent on the Bani Hasan and are Shi'ahs by religion. They are estimated at 3,000 persons and their horses at 300.</p>
<p>Muhammad (Āl Bū) آل بو محمد</p>	<p>On the banks of the Tigris from 'Amārah Town down to 'Azair, and in the marshes inland of both banks for some distance below 'Azair. They are said to occur in the direction of Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh, and a few are found on either bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab to a short distance below Qūrnah. They are most numerous in the Qadhas of Shatrat-al-'Amārah and Zubair.</p>	<p>See article Āl Bū Muhammad. The term Ma'adan appears to be practically a synonym for Āl Bū Muhammad.</p>

Tribe.	Location.	REMARKS.
Muhaisin محيسين	On the Shatt-al-'Arab, chiefly on the left bank between the towns of Basrah and Muham-mareh, but also to some extent on the left bank above Basrah and on the right bank below it.	See article Muhaisin.
Muhsin (Āl Bū) آل بو محسن	About Khidhar in the Qadha of Samāwah.	The Āl Bū Muhsin are a considerable and distinct tribe, engaged in cultivation and cattle breeding. They are Shī'ahs.
Muntafik منتفك	Upon both banks of the Euphrates from Durrāji down to Qūrnab Village; upon both banks of the Shatt-al-Gharāf from Hai down to Nāsiriyyah Town; also to some extent, perhaps, on the right bank of the Tigris between 'Azair and Qūrnab.	See article Muntafik.
Nahairāt (Ahl) اهل نهيرات	About the village of Qūrnab.	A small tribe of Shī'ahs, or, possibly, a section of the Bani Sa'id or Sa'ad below.
Nāsiriyyah ناصرية	In the tract likewise called Nāsiriyyah or Nasriyyah in the Karbala Qadha.	The Nāsiriyyah are Shī'ahs and their number is estimated at 3,000 souls. They have perhaps 100 horses. They cultivate the Saniyyah lands and some of them are fishermen and some weavers.
Qaidhah قيضة	With the Yasār tribe below, and in the Nasriyyah tract in the Qadha of Karbala.	The Qaidhah number about 600 souls and are politically dependent on the Yasār. They are Shī'ahs and only cultivate.
Qaraishāt قريشات	In the Kūfah subdivision of the Najaf Qadha.	A Shī'ah tribe, able to muster about 200 fighting men: they make their living by trade in wood, grass and garden produce. They have been domiciled for 3 generations among the Bani Hasan, of which tribe they are now virtually a part.
Qarait قريط	In the Qadha of Hindī-yah, on the west side of the Shatt-al-Hindī-yah above Tawairij, and also on the Shatt-al-Mulla below that place.	The Qarait are said to be of Shammār origin, but they are now a separate tribe. In religion they are Shī'ahs and by occupation cultivators and stock farmers. Their fighting men are said to number 1,500 and they are well armed with Martini rifles. The Qarait are allied politically with the Al Bū Fatlah above.

Tribe.	Location.	REMARKS.
Qatārnah قطارنه	In the Qūrnah Qadha, and particularly at the villages of Kataibān, Jazīrat-as-Saghīr and Kibā-i-as-Sagīr on the left bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab above Basrah Town: they, the 'Atub and the 'Idān, are the principal ingredients of the mixed population on the right bank of that river generally.	The Qatārnah are Shī'ahs.
Rabī'ah (Bani) بني ربيعہ	On the right bank of the Tigris from Bghailah to Shaikh Sa'ad, and on the left bank from a point opposite Bghailah to Kūt-al-Amārah; also in the Kādhimain Qadha.	See article Bani Rabī'ah.
Rishah (Āl Bū) آل بو ريشه	On the Daghrāh in the Qadha of Diwāniyah.	A settled cultivating Shī'ah tribe perhaps belonging to the Aqra' group.
Sa'ad (Bani) بني سعد	.....	See Bani Sa'id below.
Sadd (Bani) بني سد	On the left bank of the Shatt-al-Hindiyah above Tawairij and below Musaiyib.	Some accounts make them a division of the Bani Husain, but it seems that they are identical with the Bani As'ad above.
Sa'id (Bani) بني سعيد	In the Qadha of Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh.	Probably a division of the Muntafik, q. v. They are found on the Euphrates between Hammār and Madīnah, and some of them are Sunnis and some Shī'ahs. They appear to be known also as Bani Sa'ad سعد .
Salāmah (Bani) بني سلامة	In the Qadhas of Najaf and Shāmiyah.	A settled Shī'ah tribe of cultivators and cattle-breeders. In the Shāmiyah Qadha they are said to number 10,000 souls. Those found in Najaf are merely winter visitors from Shāmiyah.
Sālah (Bani) بني سالة	In the neighbourhood of Tall Nimūd on the Shatt-al-Hindiyah and of the Dawailiyah canal from the same.	The Bani Sālah are about 400 men: their horses are only 100. Some say they are a section of the Bani Taraf below.
Saman (Āl Bū) آل بو سمى	In the Qadha of Hindiyah.	They are about 1,500 souls altogether and they generally resemble the Jalīlah. Politically they are dependent on the Āl Kinānah. They are Shī'ahs, non-nomadic, and engaged in agriculture. Some make them a section of the Tufail below.

Tribe.	Location.	REMARKS.
Sha'ēr شعار	In the Qadha of Kādhi- main about Abu Ghuraib.	The Sha'ēr are Sunnis: they have no Shaikh of their own and obey the Shaikh of the Zōba'.
Shalāl شلال	Parts of the Ghamās Nahiyah of the Shā- miyah Qadha.	.....
Shammar (North- ern) شممر	Not actually resident in 'Irāq, but some of their Bedouins frequent the Najaf Qadha.	See article Northern Shammar.
Shammar Tōqah شممر طوقه	On the left bank of the Tigris from Baghdād City to a point opposite Bghailah.	See article Shammar Tōqah.
Shibil (Al) آل شبل	In the Qadhas of Shāmiyah, Karbala and Najaf.	The Āl Shibil are divided into many sections: one of these, the Āl Khuzaim آل خزيمة or Khazaiyim occupy nearly all the Ghamās sub- division of the Shāmiyah Qadha; other two, the Ahl-ad- Dawāb اهل الدواب and the Āl Lajām آل لجام are found at Ja'arah in the same district. The Āl Ibrahim above should perhaps be regarded as a section of the Āl Shibil. Other subdivisions are the Āl Bū Dabaidi' دحيدع, Da- baiyim دهيم, Khālid خالد La- haibāt لهيبات, Musāgh مصاغ and Zaiyād زياد. The Āl Shibil in the Qadha of Karbala winter around Shifāthah and move in summer into the neighbourhood of Karbala Town. The Āl Shibil of the Karbala and Najaf Qadhas and some of the others, in all about $\frac{1}{4}$ of the tribe, are nomadic; those visiting the Kar- bala Qadha are about 500 persons. The tribe are supposed to number about 7,000 souls and to possess about 1,000 horses. They live in tents and huts, culti- vate rice and other grains, and breed cattle: some are robbers. In religion Āl Shibil are Shī'ahs, and in politics they are friendly with the Khazā'il and hostile to the 'Anizah and Shammar.

Tribe.	Location.	REMARKS.
Shitū شيتي	In the Qadha of Kādhi- main about Abu Ghuraib.	The Shīti have no Shaikh of their own and are subject to the Shaikh of the Zōba'.
Shūshtari شوشتری	Chiefly in the Qadha of Kūfah.	Under this name are known about 600 immigrants from Shūshtar and other parts of Southern Persia.
Sindān سندان	In the Qadha of Diwānī- yah upon the Daghārah.	They are Shī'ahs and belong to the Agra' group (see above). They cultivate and keep cattle.
Sultān (Āl Bū) آل بو سلطان	In the Hillah and Najaf Qadhas generally.	See article Āl Bū Sultān.
Tamīm (Bani) بني تميم	In the neighbourhood of Karbala Town.	These Bani Tamīm, who are not to be confounded with the Bani Tamim subsection of Karaish section of the Bani Rabī'ah, number about 1,000 souls and are believed to be of the same descent as those of Najd. By religion the Bani Tamīm are Shī'ahs and by occupation agriculturists and cat- tle-breeders. They live partly in houses and partly in huts called Kūkh.
Taraf (Bani) بني طرف	On the left bank of the Shatt-al-Hindīyah above Tawairij and below Musaiyib.	This tribe, who are settled and en- gaged chiefly in agriculture and cattle-breeding, are dependent on the Bani Hasan; and by some the Al Kinānah and Bani Sālah above are treated as among their sections. They are Shī'ahs, quiet and inoffensive, and number about 2,000 souls. The Bani Asad above are their allies.
Tarājamah تراجمه	With the Yasār tribe below, especially in a tract called Bada'at Aswad on the Husai- niyah.	The Tarājamah are about 800 persons; Sunnis in religion, and said to be of Shammar origin. They are politically dependent on the Yasār. They cultivate and keep some cattle.
Tufail طفيل	On both banks of the Shatt-al-Hindīyah about Tall Ni'rūd and Kifā, especially in the tract called Harqa on the left bank.	The Tufail are stated to be about 3,000 souls in all: they are said to resemble the Jalibah. Accord- ing to some the Al Bū Sūman above are a section of the Tufail. They are Shī'ahs and depend chiefly on agriculture. In pol- itics they side with the Āl Bū Fatlah.

Tribe.	Location.	REMARKS.
Uwaisāt عويسات	In the Qadha of Karbala in the neighbourhood of Musaiyib, and in the Rghailah tract of the Shāmiyah Qadha.	The 'Uwaisāt are Shi'ahs and settled cultivators, numbering about 100 men. Some class them as a section of the Āl Bū Sultān.
Wisāmah ويسامه	On the right bank of the Euphrates between Hillah and Diwāniyah, in the Nahr Shāh Nāhivah of the Hillah Qadha and partly perhaps in the Qadha of Diwāniyah.	A Shi'ah tribe who are said to possess about 500 fighting men. They are divided into two main sections, the Wisāmat Hanatah حنطه and the Wisāmat Dughmān دغمان of whom the former live above, and the latter below the village of Shukri شكري. The Wisāmah bear an unenviable reputation as robbers.
Yasār يسار	On the right bank of the Husainiyah canal at Qurtah and westwards of Karbala Town in the direction of Ruzāzah, but chiefly at Mahannāwiyah between Tawairij and Hillah, in the neighbourhood of Hillah, and on the Harqa reach (left bank) of the Shatt-al-Hindiyyah.	This is a scattered tribe: they are generally at feud with the Mas'ūd and usually have the better of them. The Yasār are estimated at 8,000 souls. They are exempt from conscription for the Turkish military service.
Zagārit زگاريت	In the Karbala Sanjāq.	Sunnis. Divided into several sections.
Zaiyād (Āl) آل زيات	In the Qadhas of Diwāniyah, Samāwah and Shāmiyah.	The Āl Zaiyād are supposed to number about 11,000 persons of whom 9,000 are in the Qadha of Shāmiyah: in religion they are Shi'ahs. They cultivate rice, keep cattle, own about 1,500 horses, and live in tents and huts. Among their sections are the Adam اديم, Asaidah اصيده, Bahlah باحله, Darāwishah درارشه and Hassān حسان.
Zaraij (Bani) بني زريج	In the Qadha of Samāwah.	A large, separate Shi'ah tribe of many sections, all settled and engaged in cultivation and cattle-breeding.
Zōba زوبه	In the Qadha of Kādhi-main.	This tribe sometimes have an encampment on the left bank of the Euphrates at Khān Maqdam. The Sha'ar and Shūti above are subject to the Shaikh of the Zōba'. The number of the Zōba' and their subordinate tribes is large. Some of the Zōba' are Sunnis.

Tribe.	Location.	REMARKS.
Zubaid زبيد	Baghdād City, Bghai- lah, the Daghārah district and Musaiyib are approximately the 4 points within which the Zubaid range, between the Tigris and Euphrates rivers. One sub-section is represented in the Najaf Qadha and two are found in the Qadha of Samāwah.	See article Zubaid.
Zubār زبار	In the Qadha of Kādhi- main upon the Kadh- wānīyah canal from the Euphrates.	They are Sunnis.
Zumailāt زميلات	With the Mas'ūd.	A small tribe dependent on the Mas'ūd, of whom some would classify them as a section. They are Shī'ahs, and though settled are much addicted to robbery. Their men are only about 50 in number.

The following general remarks upon the customs of the rural Arab population relate in the first instance to the tribes of the Euphrates and Shatt-al-Hindiyah country in the neighbourhood of Karbala Town, but in some degree they are true of all.

Two stringent articles of the tribal code are those relating to protection and assistance: under the first a person on whose protection another expressly throws himself must receive him into his house and refuse to surrender him even at the cost of his own life; under the second a guest who, after declining proffered food and coffee, is addressed with the phrase "Eat, thy demand shall be satisfied" is entitled to the utmost assistance of his entertainer in the design which he may thereupon unfold. An important feature of the tribal system is the payment of Diyah ^{دية} or blood-money for murders, a matter which the Turkish Government has so far been content to leave in the hands of the Shaikhs. The ordinary price of a man's life ranges from 100 to 1,000 Bashliks, say £4 to £40 (English); but among the Muntafik it is £37, among the Bani Mālik £60, and among the Khazā'il is said to rise to as much as 1,000 Majīdis or about £170. The value of a woman is generally the same as that of a man, but sometimes it is

half; the Dīyah of a Saiyid is double that of an ordinary person. If the victim and the murderer belong to different tribes the relations of the victim receive $\frac{1}{2}$ the blood-money, the Shaikhs of his tribe take $\frac{1}{4}$, and the remaining $\frac{1}{4}$ is divided among his fellow tribesmen at large. Money compensation may be declined, and the heir of a murdered man may demand instead two unmarried girls of his own selection from the murderer's tribe; on their being made over to him the claim to pecuniary compensation is transferred from him to the girls' next-of-kin. For a woman received in marriage a sum of 100 to 1,000 Bashliks, called Mihr مهر, is paid to her father or next-of-kin; the bride is carried in procession to the house of the bridegroom with jumping, singing, dancing and firing of guns,—a display known as Hōsah هوسه; on the next day one of the relatives of the bridegroom spreads a cloth on the ground and exclaims "Shōbāsh", whereupon the guests come forward with their wedding presents. Strange to say the same performance of Hōsah attends the conveyance of a corpse to burial; the Fātiḥah is then read and mourning continues for from three to five days: the mourners are treated as guests, but they bring with them money or other presents. A pilgrim returned from Makkah holds a reception for three days; his visitors also are his guests, and they too offer gifts.

The clothing of the ordinary countryman consists of a cotton shirt or tunic known as Thōb ثوب, a woollen cloak called 'Aba عبا or Bishit بشت, a Kafiyah كعبيه or kerchief, and an 'Aqāl عقال or headband. Milk (Halib حليب), curds (Libn لبن), bread ('Aish عيش) and dates are the chief articles of diet; the bread is generally of barley kneaded with milk, wheat bread being reserved for exceptional occasions and given to guests. The people inhabit for the most part black tents of hair-cloth, styled Buyūt-ash-Sha'ar بيوت الشعر (houses of hair), or huts of grass, thorns, reeds or date-matting, called Kūkh كوخ. The agriculture of most tribes is shifting and desultory; their cultivation includes wheat, barley, maize, sesame, Mash, pulse, linseed, vegetables, rice and dates, varying according to the character of the soil and the means of irrigation. Their domestic animals are the camel, buffalo, horse, cow, sheep and goat, the kind of live-stock kept by a particular tribe depending on the nature of its lands; the pastoral portions of most tribes generally wander in the desert in spring, accompanied by their flocks and herds. At times, in certain localities, a considerable number of Arabs earn a livelihood by digging liquorice root for exportation to America: some of these belong to the Fallāḥīn or cultivating tribes, and certain of the semi-settled and Bedouin tribes also allow their women to earn money by this

occupation. The more nomadic tribes are incorrigibly lazy and averse to every sort of manual labour.

Most of the tribes, except perhaps on the lower **Euphrates** and along the margin of the **Shāmiyah** Desert are now under the effective control of the Turkish Government; but they are managed chiefly through their Shaikhs who still, with the countenance and support of the Ottoman officials, exercise considerable executive authority. A number of the semi-nomadic cultivating tribes now abstain from settling down only in order to escape liability to conscription for military service and administrative interference with their life. On the side towards the **Shāmiyah** Desert the fear of Bedouin raids has an appreciable effect in preventing the extension of agriculture.

Arms.—The armament of several of the tribes to which special articles have been devoted is noticed in those articles.

To speak generally, the tribes nearest to the Persian Gulf are the most heavily armed with modern rifles; this is probably due to the facilities which at present exist for secret importation into lower 'Irāq, either from **Kuwait** by way of the desert or from **Masqat** and **Muhammareh** by sea and river. A possible new source of supply has lately come into existence in the shape of rifle-factories worked by **Kurds** at **Kirind** in Persian Kurdistan: the parallel with the Indo-Afghan frontier which this suggests is completed by the occasional loss by Turkish troops of rifles which pass into the hands of the tribesmen, especially of the **Bani Lām**. The tribes in the **Basrah** Wilāyat have probably as many rifles as they can afford to purchase; but the **Bani Rabī'ah** about **Kūt-al-Amārah** have fewer, and the **Zubaid** and **Shammar Tōqah**, who lie above them, are still comparatively unprovided with arms of precision. The favourite pattern of breech-loader in 'Irāq is the Martini, but there is also a sprinkling of Mausers. Where breech-loaders are deficient, the favourite substitute is a double-barrelled muzzle-loading gun, and this is the weapon most in evidence at the present day between **Baghdād** and **Karbala** and in the neighbourhood of **Karbala** and **Hillah**. A Turkish law strictly regulates the carrying of firearms in 'Irāq, but it is not properly enforced; it is, in fact, little more at present than an engine of official extortion.

Swords are still worn by some tribes; and the Bedouin lance, 12 feet in length with a broad and formidable blade, is still common in the desert and may be seen even upon the banks of the rivers. Curved daggers about a foot in length, double-edged and very sharp at the point, are

frequently carried, particularly by Persians. The weapon of the herd-boy and of the very poor is a kind of knobkerry, consisting of a stick about 2 feet long on one end of which is fixed a hard and heavy lump of bitumen.

The ordinary tribes measure their strength in rifles and men, distinguishing the latter as mounted or unmounted; their more aquatic brethren keep account chiefly of rifles and of boats or canoes.

Religion.—The country population is almost universally Shī'ah except in the outlying north-western districts of the Sanjāq of Baghdād, and Shī'ism may accordingly be styled the religion of 'Irāq. The principal exceptions to the rule in our list of tribes are the 'Anizah, Dhafir and Shammar who can hardly be said to belong to the tract; the Sa'idūn or ruling section of the Muntafik; two sections (in part only) of the Zubaid, and a majority of the Janābiyīn: these and a few other petty clans are Sunnis.

The case of town populations is somewhat different, but not sufficiently so to reverse the broad statement that 'Irāq is a Shī'ah country. In the Baghdād Wilāyat only about $\frac{1}{3}$ of the total population appears to be Sunni, and the Sunnis are confined almost entirely to the Sanjāq of Baghdād, a large number of them belonging to Baghdād City itself. In the Basrah Wilāyat the proportion of Sunnis is only about $\frac{1}{18}$, and only a very few are found outside the towns of Basrah and Zubair.

The chief features and institutions of Islām in 'Irāq are described in the special Appendix of this Gazetteer which deals with religions.

The Muhammadans of 'Irāq generally are ignorant and uninformed in their own religion, but not fanatical: neither statement however applies to the inhabitants of the religious centres of Karbala, Najaf, and Kādhimain. Superstitions are universal, especially regarding the evil eye, charms against which are worn even by adults and are placed upon children and young or pet animals, besides being affixed to houses, sailing-boats and even Quffahs or coracles.

The principal religions of 'Irāq, other than the Muhammadan, are the Jewish and the Christian. Jews are numerous, but Christianity numbers only a few thousand adherents distributed among the following sects, whom we mention in their probable order of numerical importance,—Gregorian Armenian Church, Chaldæan Catholic Church, Syrian Catholic Church, Roman Catholic Church, Catholic Armenian Church, various Protestant Churches, Greek Church.

Language.—The prevailing language of 'Irāq is Arabic of a not very pure type. The official classes however speak and write Turkish, and the superior officers sent from European Turkey often do not understand Arabic. Persian is largely spoken in the towns, especially at **Karbala**, **Najaf**, and **Kādhimain**, where it is generally understood. Kurdish is spoken by the **Kurds**, Hebrew by the Jews, and a language of their own—perhaps Syriac—by the **Sabians**. The most diffused European language at **Baghdād** is French, and after it English; the use of English, however, is, on the increase at **Baghdād**, and at **Basrah** English has already distanced all European competitors.

Agriculture.—Cultivation, as already remarked, is restricted to a comparatively small fraction of the total area of 'Irāq: with a proper system of canal irrigation it might be immensely extended. The backward condition of agriculture is attributable chiefly to want of irrigation in some parts and to want of drainage in others, but also in a certain degree to scarcity of labour, and on the verge of the desert to the insecurity produced by Bedouin raids. It has been estimated that at present not more than one-tenth of the **Baghdād Wilāyat** is cultivated, and even that not continuously nor the whole of it in the same year; and some authorities would even place the proportion of productive lands throughout 'Irāq as low as 3 per cent. of the whole.

There are two harvests in 'Irāq, the spring or **Shitwi** شتوي and the autumn or **Saifi** صيفي.

The principal spring crops are wheat, barley, beans, and **Hurtumān** هرطمان. Wheat and barley are sown on plains that have a moderate supply of water, either before or after **Jawairid** جوريد, the name given by the Arab cultivator to “the first cold days of winter, when the trees lose their last leaves;” the earlier sowings, called **Hirfi** هرنفي, are made in September and October, the later, called **Athli** اثلي, between November and the end of January. The wheat and barley harvest begins in April; the grain after being dried in stacks in the sun is threshed by being trodden with buffaloes or cows, except near the towns where a threshing-machine (**Jarjar** جرجر) of native (**Mūsāl**) manufacture is sometimes used. In an average year the return for seed sown is about 8 or 10-fold; and the '**Alwas** على or grain-stores which are a feature of many country-towns, along with the statistics of the export trade attest a frequent surplus of cereals in some districts. The best wheat and barley lands probably are (or till recently were) those about **Hillah** on both sides of the **Euphrates**, the surplus produce of which is sent down the

Euphrates in native **ḥayṭ** ^{٢٩} **Basrah** for local consumption or shipment. The neighbourhood of **'Amārah Town** also is becoming known for its wheat and barley. Beans are planted at the end of September and are harvested in the beginning of April, but green beans appear in the market about the middle of February. Beans are of various kinds, including the broad, French, and haricot varieties; and large quantities of them, when dried, are exported to Indian ports and to Jiddah on the Red Sea. **Hurtumān**, described as a sort of oats, is sown in January and reaped about the end of May.

The autumn crops are rice, called **Timn** ^{٣٠} **Timn** or **Shilib** ^{٣١} **Shilib**, maize or **Idhrah**, sesame, a millet known as **Dukhn** ^{٣٢} **Dukhn**, **Māsh** ^{٣٣} **Māsh**, (a lentil), **Lūbiyah** (a kidney pea) ^{٣٤} **Lūbiyah**, and, of course, dates: some cotton also is grown, but chiefly outside the limits with which we have to deal. Rice is the chief item of the autumn harvest and in the **Baghdād** market is of 4 principal kinds: the best are **Nakkāzah** ^{٣٥} **Nakkāzah** and **'Ambarbū** ^{٣٦} **'Ambarbū**, the second of these being a peculiarly scented variety esteemed by Indians and Persians; the third is **Shimbah** ^{٣٧} **Shimbah**, which is the commonest kind; and the fourth is **Huwaizāwī** ^{٣٨} **Huwaizāwī**, a cheap, reddish rice consumed by the poorer classes. Rice straw, called **Būh** ^{٣٩} **Būh**, is utilised as fodder for cattle. The principal rice grounds are on the **Shatt-al-Hindīyah** between **Tawairij** and **Kūfah**, especially about **Hor-ad-Dukhn**; on the **Daghārah** canal; in the **Qadhas** of **Shāmiyah** and **Samāwah**; and in the part of the country adjoining **'Amārah Town**. **Idhrah** is sown in March and reaped in August or September. Sesame is grown on plains which are inundated by the rivers in their rise and dry up again in the course of the summer, and it is seen also along the banks of creeks from the **Shatt-al-'Arab** in the **Basrah Qadha**; most of it is pressed for oil, which is used in cooking and for lighting purposes, but some is roasted and eaten with bread, and some is used in the manufacture of sweet-meats or **Halāwah** ^{٤٠} **Halāwah**. **Dukhn**, sown at the end of March and reaped in August or September, is cultivated on a large scale upon the **Tigris** and even more upon the **Euphrates**: some is used locally as food for cattle and poultry or is mixed with wheat to make bread; the remainder is exported by way of **Basrah**. **Māsh** is of two kinds, green and black, both of which are sown in the end of June; the green ripens at the middle or end of September, the black in the beginning of November. **Māsh** is cultivated on damp, sandy plains and does not require watering; the natives mix it with rice to make soup, and a large quantity is exported to India. **Lūbiyah** is sown in June and harvested in October; it grows on river

banks and on plains inundated by the rise of the rivers; it begins to be sold green as a vegetable in June or July; when dry it is assorted into red and white, the red kind being the cheaper. Lūbiyah is locally consumed, but some is exported to India. The lentil proper or 'Adas عدس of 'Irāq is inferior.

Dates are of many sorts, and the immense plantations which fringe the banks of the Shatt-al-'Arab below and above Basrah Town are probably the finest in the world. There is also a noble stretch of date groves some 30 miles in length upon both sides of the (old) bed of the Euphrates above and below Hillah Town, but these are declining in consequence of the diversion of the Euphrates into the Shatt-al-Hindiyah. Another large date growing tract is at Shifāthah to the west of Karbala. Good date plantations exist also around Baghdād City, Karbala Town and Kūfah and at other places. The subject of date culture and the date trade is more fully dealt with elsewhere in a special Appendix of the Gazetteer. Common fruits are water-melons, marsh-melons, pomegranates, oranges (in the Baghdād Wilāyat), sweet and sour limes, apricots, quinces and grapes; almonds, figs, olives, citrons, apples, nectarines and peaches grow—the citrons at Hillah and the peaches at Bghailah among other places—but the last three are of poor quality; there are also mulberries at Karbala and upon the course of the Diyālah.

Among the vegetables of 'Irāq are onions, radishes, beetroot, garlic, cucumbers, cabbage, cauliflower, turnips, carrots, tomatoes, artichokes, ladies' fingers, brinjols, lettuce, cress, pumpkins of 3 kinds and potatoes; but garlic, though used in great quantities, is imported to a larger extent than it is grown, mostly from Persia, while potatoes are of recent introduction and have not yet come into general use except among the well-to-do.

Tobacco, known as Dukhān دخان or Tutun توتون, which is a state monopoly, is grown in certain localities only, principally about Karbala and Najaf, but also to the north-east of Baghdād City in the Diyālah valley.

In the Baghdād Wilāyat cultivated lands are classified according to the means of irrigation: thus we have, though rarely, lands watered only by rainfall and called Daim ديم; lands watered by lifts with "pulleys" and therefore called Bakrah بكره or, if the means of irrigation is a bucket, Saqi سقي; finally we have lands irrigated from canals and known as Saih سيح. Marshes and drying pools, when cultivated, are styled Kibis كبس (pronounced Chibis); and land moistened by little runnels, such as are used in rice fields, is known as Chaltiq چلتیق.

Canals are numerous, but they are seldom in good working order. A number of them are specified by name in the articles on the rivers Euphrates, Tigris, and Shatt-al-Hindiya; the most important, to which separate articles are devoted, are the **Daghārah**, **Husainiyah**, and **Jahālah**. Water-lifts are generally used for date gardens, and some arable land also along the banks of the two great rivers is irrigated by their means. Lifts are of two kinds, the Karad كراد (pronounced Charad) and the Na'ūr ناور. In the Karad the water is hoisted in a camel-skin bucket, termed Dalu دلو, by means of a rope which passes over a pulley; while in the Na'ūr it is raised by a series of buckets slung from a revolving wheel: the Na'ūr is of comparatively recent introduction and is cheaper in working than the Karad but not so effectual: both kinds of apparatus are actuated by animal power, and both have their counterparts in India. In the neighbourhood of **Baghdād** City centrifugal pumps worked by oil engines have been introduced and promise to become popular. The easiest and most natural irrigation of all is in the Shatt-al-'Arab region where the sea-tides raise the fresh water of the river, twice in the 24 hours, almost to the level of the cultivated land.

The proportions in which the produce that remains after Government has taken its share is divided between the Mallāk ملاك or proprietor and the Fallāh فلاح or actual cultivator vary with the class of land and are sometimes not the same in the spring as in the autumn harvest. The grain for seed is sometimes supplied by the owner, and in other cases provided by the cultivator.

Livestock.—Domestic animals are cattle everywhere; buffaloes in the marshy tracts, which are of an excellent class but are said to suffer from the cold in winter and from the attacks of insects in summer; fat-tailed sheep yielding mutton almost equal to that of Europe; donkeys of average, and mules of good quality; camels, a proportion of which are very light in colour; and horses, which have a high reputation but are not equal to those of **Najd** or Syria. Some good horses, however, are reared in the **Hillah** and **Diwāniyah** Qadhas: the best cattle are those of the tract about 'Amārah Town. The Bani Lām tribe are celebrated for their horses, camels and sheep, and the Āl Bū **Muham**-mad for their buffaloes. Tame birds are pigeons, fowls, turkeys, ducks and geese; the turkeys and fowls are exceptionally fine.

Trade generally.—During the last 20 years a substantial, and on the whole steady, increase has been observable in the volume of trade in 'Irāq;

and it still, apparently, continues. It is attributed to the spread of what has been styled "comparative civilisation" in the country itself; and to a larger demand in Persia for the "comparative luxuries" which that country obtains through 'Irāq.

Bombay is felt, throughout 'Irāq, to be the nearest great centre of commerce and civilisation; and since the recent institution of a rapid steamer service to India it is a common though not strictly accurate remark among natives, that Bombay and Baghdād are equally distant from Basrah. Two facts in regard to the trade of 'Irāq should be clearly realised at the outset: first that it consists to a large extent merely of a transit trade between the Persian Gulf and Western Persia, secondly that it has only one real centre, namely, Baghdād. The position of unique importance occupied by Baghdād as a point of divergence and convergence in transit, in foreign, and even to some extent in internal trade is indeed remarkable; no less so is its mercantile predominance over Basrah, which, but for a local trade in dates and grain, would be little more than the seaport of Baghdād. The hides of 'Amārah often ascend the Tigris to be pressed at Baghdād for shipment to Europe, and the retail traders of Basrah itself obtain quantities of European goods, especially piece-goods, from the wholesale merchants of Baghdād. On the Tigris from 'Amārah town upwards, and in the Euphrates valley above Kūfah and its neighbourhood, most commercial dealings are with Baghdād. Even the remainder of 'Irāq, though nearer to Basrah, is partially served from Baghdād through Basrah and other places. The commercial influence of Baghdād balances at Mūsāl with that of Aleppo; and the whole of Kurdistān and the parts of Western Persia about Kirmānshāh and Hamadān are dependent on Baghdād for their supply of foreign goods. As Basrah is the limit of ocean-borne traffic, so Baghdād marks the point where carriage by river, against the stream, ceases to be profitable; and, except for rafts which descend the Tigris from Mūsāl to Baghdād, all commerce to the east, north, and west of the capital is carried on by mule or camel caravan.

From a political point of view imports by sea and, in a lesser degree, exports by sea are the most important features of the trade of 'Irāq; but, in order to understand the basis on which ocean-borne imports and exports rest, we must first examine the questions of internal trade, local manufactures and imports by land.

Internal trade.—The functions of Baghdād are, in relation to internal trade, comparatively restricted; but it is the principal centre for the

distribution of cotton piece-goods in the whole country. Moreover, it sends to Mūsāl sugar, coffee, spices, twists, window-glass and metals,—but not piece-goods, which the people of Mūsāl procure mostly through Syria,—and receives in return the best of the 'Awwāsi عواسي or 'Awaisi عويسى * wool and the whole of the mohair and gall-nuts which constitute important items of the general export trade, besides oak and walnut wood, partly for exportation, and beams and rafters of poplar for local use. Ba'qūbah is dependent on Baghdād for manufactured articles, and sends much fruit and firewood to Baghdād by way of the Diyālah river.

The chief centres of internal trade in the west are **Karbala**, which imports piece-goods, sugar, kerosine, Indian spices, tea, Persian medicines and Persian fruit, and exports dates, consecrated objects, skins, wool and inferior tobacco; **Musaiyib**, which takes piece-goods and sends away wheat and barley; **Tawairij**, which buys piece-goods and sells wheat, barley and dates; **Hillah**, which imports piece-goods, sugar and coffee on a large scale and exports wheat, barley, ghi, dates, sheep-skins and goat-skins on a still larger; finally **Najaf**, which receives large quantities of piece-goods, sugar, tea and Indian spices and disposes of lambskins and 'Abas. All of these receive their piece-goods from Baghdād, and the general trade of Musaiyib and Karbala seems to be mostly with Baghdād; but **Hillah** and probably **Najaf** receive most of their goods (other than piece-goods) by way of the **Euphrates** *viā* **Kūfah**, and **Hillah** exports its dates direct to **Basrah**. It is from these western districts that the capital draws a large part of its supplies of wheat and rice.

On the **Tigris** below Baghdād, the towns of **Kūt-al-Amārah** and 'Ali-al-Gharbi are the principal seats of the trade with Southern Kurdistan; hereabouts many **Kurds** are settled, and **Kurds** from the Persian frontier come in to satisfy their wants, bringing with them ghi, skins, wool, galls, gum, aniseed, pistachios, walnuts and other nuts, in all of which there is a considerable trade. **Kūt-al-Amārah** deals chiefly with the Kurdish towns of Badrah بدره and Jassān جسان, which lie within the Turkish frontier but at a distance from the **Tigris**; at 'Ali-al-Gharbi wheat and barley from the surrounding plains are accumulated. 'Amārah Town is to some extent a centre of the Kurdish trade, but it is also a market

* 'Awwāsi wool is obtained from a crossbreed between the Arab or plain-reared sheep and the Kurdish or hill-reared sheep. Arab wool is fine and curly, Kurdish is coarse and straight; while 'Awwāsi, which is considered to form a class by itself, is intermediate between the two.

for the produce of the surrounding Bani Lām and Āl Bū Muhammad tribes ; consequently we find it to be a considerable emporium of ghi, hides, wool, rice and, to some extent, of barley and wheat. Qal'at Sālīh, further down the Tigris, is a centre of the rice trade ; and dates, wheat, barley, rice, straw, date-mats and reed-mats can all be procured at Qūrnah, though the trade of that place is not so large as might from its position have been expected.

Camels for export are mostly collected at Samāwah, Diwāniyah and Najaf ; sheep, cattle and buffaloes in the neighbourhood of 'Amārah.

The Shī'ah pilgrimages to Karbala, Najaf, Kādhimain and Sāmarrah are an important factor in the internal trade of 'Irāq ; they are the cause, for example, of an immense demand for forage at Kādhimain, where most of the pilgrims leave their riding-animals for several days during their absence at Karbala and Najaf, and of the existence at the same town of a good supply of carpets brought by the pilgrims from Persia. The trade in sacred objects and souvenirs, such as Turbans (praying-tablets made of the earth of the holy places) and winding sheets stamped with verses from the Qurān, which is of some value at Karbala and Najaf, likewise depends upon the custom of pilgrims.

There are no wholesale carriers or forwarding agents in the country, and transport must be specially engaged whenever merchandise is to be moved. Additional light will be cast upon internal trade by the remarks on local manufactures which follow.

Manufactures.—Baghdād City is the chief seat of industries, but these are not mechanical ; in fact, apart from a private ice-factory, the Army Clothing Factory and Army Flour Mills of the Turkish Government, and two out of several wool-presses, the town cannot boast of any machinery driven by steam. At or near Basrah Town there are two British wool-presses and one American liquorice-press, also a soda-water factory owned by an Indian and a flour mill and an ice-machine belonging to a Jew. At 'Amārah Town there is one British wool-press ; and at Kūt-al-Amārah are one British-owned and one native-owned wool-press.

An important element in some of the most characteristic manufactures of Baghdād is a kind of silken thread, called Sha'ri شعري ; the true Sha'ri is said to be a vegetable product, but Assam or "Moga" silk, imported from Calcutta, is also used and is described as Sha'ri. At Baghdād silk thread is woven into a stuff called Aghabāni اغباني , from which light summer clothing, especially 'Abas, is manufactured

Silk is also used to embroider turbans, girdles, tablecloths, curtains and counterpanes in a special style; the art is almost entirely confined to Jewesses and a few female Christians. Long pieces embroidered with silk are called *Kashidāh* كَشِيدَة and are used as headdresses, square pieces are known as *Charqand* چَرَقَنْد: many of the embroidered turbans are exported to Northern Africa. Striped cotton piece-goods are manufactured at **Baghdād**, in imitation of those of Damascus, and are made into *Zabūns* زَبُون or *Antāris* اَنْتَارِي, that is into the long body-garments worn by men, and into long waistcoats or jackets called *Duglahs* دُكْلَه: other materials locally woven and applied to the same use are *Ālajah* آلَجَه, a cotton fabric, and *Qutni* قُطْنِي, a mixture of silk and wool. Women's veils, called *Yāshmaq* يَاشْمَق, women's shawls or sheets, called *Chārshāfs* چَارَشَاف, and *Īzārs* اِيزَار are made at **Baghdād**; also ladies' ornamental belts and kerchiefs of various kinds in silk, cotton and wool; the handkerchiefs for ladies are embroidered with silk, and the kerchiefs for Arabs, called *Kafiyahs* كَفِيَّه and generally fringed or tasselled, are dearer but more durable than those of Manchester make. Coarse cotton cloth for the wear of the poorer classes is made at **Baghdād**, also canvas for tents; but tents of Indian or Persian material are preferred by the well-to-do, who use them for camping out in spring and autumn. There is some silk-weaving at **Kādhimain**, and the silk-embroidered handkerchiefs of that town have a sale in Algeria and Tunis. *Harāmāt* حَرَامَات or woollen rugs and *Zull* زُلْ or coarse carpets are manufactured at **Kūt-al-Amārah**, and rough Kurdish carpets, both cheap and durable, at **'Amārah Town**: these close the list of textiles.

'Abas or Arab cloaks are manufactured at **Baghdād City**, at the towns of **Kādhimain**, **Karbala**, **Najaf**, **'Amārah**, **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh** and at the village of **Qūrnah**: those of **Baghdād** are sometimes of silk, but generally of wool, with gold or silk embroidery; those of **Najaf** are frequently of silk embroidered with gold; those of **'Amārah** are in great demand at **Baghdād** and in the neighbourhood; those of **Qūrnah**, called *Khāchiyah* خَاجِيَه or *Batiyah* بَتِيَّه are famous for their lightness and can, it is said, be passed through a finger-ring.

Jewellers are found in all the principal towns, and the **Sabian** gold and silver-smiths of **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh**, **Shatrat-al-Muntafik** and **'Amārah Towns** are among the best; the jewellers of **'Amārah** have an art, possibly peculiar to themselves, of inlaying silver with antimony. Combs and small objects of ivory, wood and tortoise-shell are made at **Kādhimain**, chiefly by Persians; and filigree work in the precious

metals and elaborate engraving on mother-of-pearl are executed at **Karbala**.

More solid industries are those of tanning and working leather, which have their principal seat in **Baghdād** City and its suburbs. The tanneries are chiefly at **Mu'adhdham**, where a large number of hands are employed in 40 establishments and 5,000 sheepskins and goat-skins are turned out every week. At **Kādhimain** are similar tanneries on a smaller scale. The leather, though only rough-tanned, finds a ready sale in Europe. From local leather are made, at **Baghdād** and in **Mu'adhdham**, the *Yamanīs* يمني or red and yellow shoes worn by Arabs and old-fashioned **Baghdādīs** of other classes; also the slippers called *Pāpūsh* پاپوش or *Babuj* بابج and a kind of boot known as *Masht* مشط, the latter being a kind of yellow top-boot which is worn by old Muhammadan females.

The **Baghdād** coppersmiths are experts in their craft and make boilers, kettles, coffee-pots and large copper dishes.

House-building is understood in many places, and the *Juss* جص or gypsum-mortar commonly used is prepared in quantities at **Mahmūdiyyah** between **Baghdād** and **Musaiyib** and at **Zubair** near **Basrah**. Encaustic or *Kāshi* کاشي tiles are made by Persians, mostly at **Karbala**, but also at **Kādhimain** and **Baghdād**. At **Kādhimain** are numerous good Persian painters and decorators. The clay earthenware of **Baghdād**, very light-coloured and porous, is exported to **Basrah** and other nearer places; the commonest articles are water-coolers and filters called *Hubbs* حب, often of large size, and *Jarrahs* جرّ or goblets.

Boats and canoes are built at **Qal'at Sālih**, **Shatrat-al-Muntafik**, **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh** and other places.

Much of the 'Araq عرق or native spirit consumed in the **Baghdād** and **Basrah** districts is distilled at **Qarārah** on the **Tigris** three miles from **Baghdād**; the basis of the spirit is derived from *Zahdi* dates; aniseed, orange-peel, mastic and cardamoms are other ingredients: there is also some distillation at **Hillah**, but the produce is said to be inferior.

Import trade by land.—The import trade by land is chiefly on the Persian side, whence gums, opium and carpets are brought in some quantity, also fruit including apples and pears. Wheat also is obtained from Persia for local consumption in years of scarcity, but not generally, except at **Basrah**, for exportation abroad. The most valuable of the imported gums is gum tragacanth, which is handled in flake, not in powder, and is used for the best varnishes; there is no gum Arabic, but

a considerable trade is done in another gum which exudes from the bitter-almond tree and was believed, until a few years ago, to be insoluble. Samagh سمغ is the generic name in Arabic of all tree-gums. A number of the articles, already enumerated in a previous paragraph, which reach **Baghdād** from **Mūsāl** are actually of Persian origin. Some imports which are received partly by land and partly by sea are mentioned in the paragraph below on imports by sea.

External trade generally.—With the agricultural resources, local manufactures and overland imports of the country before us, we are now in a position to approach the subject of sea-borne imports and of all kinds of exports; and, in view of the smallness of the cultivated area and of the trivial character of the manufactured articles, we shall not be surprised to find that the foreign trade of 'Irāq is of moderate dimensions and that the land-borne traffic upon the Persian side is one of its most important items—in other words, that the trade of the country is largely a transit trade. Imports and exports at the port of **Basrah** are the measure of the foreign trade, goods for the interior being all included in the shipping returns of that place; consular statistics, however, in 'Irāq have to be compiled without access to reliable returns, and it is sometimes impossible to reconcile the figures for **Basrah** with those for **Baghdād** which they are supposed to include.

Import trade by sea.—The total annual value of goods imported by sea may be taken at £1,300,000 sterling, of which nearly a half represents cotton-goods from Great Britain alone. The trade in cottons is chiefly in the hands of the Jews, some of whom have agents, generally near relations, in London or Manchester: at **Baghdād** cottons probably amount to as much as three-fourths of the total imports in value. The trade in white and grey shirtings is practically a Jewish monopoly, but about one-fourth of the prints are imported by British firms. Next in order of value after cotton goods is sugar, both loaf and crushed: some is from Belgium, Austria and Egypt, but the great bulk of it is from France which also supplies (but in small quantities) leather for the manufacture of European boots and shoes, silk goods, satins, gold brocade, broadcloth, brandy and Bordeaux wine. The Oriental Christian merchants of **Baghdād** mostly trade with France, as the Jews do with England; but there is not in this any basis of political sentiment. Wood and timber, coffee, gunnies, metals, yarn and twist, spices, kerosene and tobacco are the principal remaining imports. The imported wood is mostly for date-boxes and comes from Austria; but bastard teak, locally called **Jāwi**

جاری, is imported by an Indian firm at **Basrah** from Calicut and Singapore: nearly all building-timber, planks and charcoal are from Indian ports, the charcoal being from Karāchi, but part of the building timber is from Russia, Sweden and Norway. Coffee is principally Brazilian; but India supplies the gunnies, the cotton yarn and twist and the spices. Indigo also is brought in considerable, and tea in increasing, quantities from British India: about $\frac{3}{4}$ of the tea is now from India. Iron, the metal most imported, is of British origin. Kerosene is from Russia, but only part of it is received through a Russian medium: the Indian firm already mentioned imports some kerosene direct from Batoum. America, whose trade with 'Irāq is every year greater, sends cheap blankets, bed-sheets and watches, and nearly all the stockings now sold in the **Baghdād** bazaar are of American manufacture, but the quantity of these last is small. Germany and Austria supply cheap fancy articles, fezes, crockery, low-priced clothes sometimes second-hand, penknives, articles of German silver, sewing-machines and all sorts of haberdashery: the best candles are from Holland, and the best window glass is from Belgium.

There are, in addition to the sea-imports just enumerated and to the land-imports from Persia already specified, some imports, partly by sea and partly by land, from other provinces of the Ottoman empire; goods from Constantinople, however, are now received chiefly by sea, and those from Aleppo largely so *via* Alexandretta. Such imports are blankets, flannels, fezes, bath-towels, ladies' shoes, slippers, knives and fancy articles from Constantinople, and native soap, rope, pistachios, silk and gold-thread from Aleppo and Damascus; Aleppo to a greater extent than **Baghdād** supplies the cotton piece-goods of Mūsāl. Silk for embroidery is from Syria and Northern Persia, except the "Moga" silk from the East which is so largely used in **Baghdād** embroideries.

It is estimated by experts that no less than three-fourths of the foreign goods imported into **Baghdād** are re-exported to Persia.

Export trade by sea.—Dates are the most valuable export by sea, and in 1905 those despatched by sea from **Basrah** were estimated to be worth £345,184; most are grown in the **Basrah** neighbourhood and sent to England and America, but some Zahdī زهدی and Kursi کرسی dates from the plantations about **Baghdād** are consigned, packed in skins, to Egypt, the Levant and the Black Sea ports. Wheat and barley taken together generally hold the second place, barley, much of which is from the Shatt-al-Gharāf and 'Amārah districts, greatly predominating over wheat in spite of the fact that wheat is the only grain which leaves **Baghdād**

for abroad. Wool and mohair, Persian opium, seeds (including Idhrah, Dukān, Māsh, sesame, linseed and hemp), Kurdistan gall-nuts, skins and hides, succeed grain and follow one other in order of importance; next are horses, and Persian carpets, the last mostly through **Baghdād**; then gum, then liquorice-root. Other exports are intestines, to be utilised as sausage-skins, and dogs' dung which goes to Austria for use in the tanning of fine leather. There is a small trade with Bombay in Persian raisins, and **Baghdād** oranges and pomegranates have been exported experimentally to the same place. Ghi from 'Amārah and other places reaches Bombay, the Red Sea and even the ports of the Levant. Maize, colocynth and almond-kernels, the last for the manufacture of prussic acid, are also exported to a limited extent.

The destination of the wool is London, Marseilles, America, Germany or Austria; of the gall-nuts London, Bombay or Persia; of the gums London, Marseilles and sometimes New York and Austria; of the wheat the Red Sea coast and London; of the opium Hongkong, except a little which goes to Singapore and Europe; of the skins and hides Constantinople, France and the United Kingdom. Some walnut wood is sent to Marseilles, and 85 per cent. of the liquorice-root is taken by America, where the liquorice-paste with which American tobacco is sweetened is manufactured from it. The liquorice business in 'Irāq is now managed by an agency of the American Tobacco Trust. The root is collected in the winter months when it contains most juice and, after being weighed and cured at the receiving stations, is forwarded to **Basrah** where it is baled by hydraulic power. The value at **Basrah** at the time of export is about £6 a ton and the average quantity of the root exported is at present about 4,000 tons per annum. The trade in horses to India is important though not very large; the number shipped from **Basrah** in 1905 was 2,262. Persian carpets and hides and dates find a market at Constantinople; and Persian carpets, "Moga" silk articles, ladies' *Īzārs*, dates and spices in Syria: the spices are largely Indian. Most of the Persian carpets, however, go to America and London, and high prices are realised in those markets for old ones; new carpets are not appreciated as they frequently owe their colours to aniline dyes. The total value of the exports by sea is about £1,300,000 annually, or the same as the value of the sea-borne imports.

Export trade by land.—The wares for places on the Mediterranean are sent partly by sea and partly by caravan, but one of the principal exports,—that of camels, buffaloes, cattle and sheep,—takes place entirely overland: the camels are collected at **Samāwah** and **Najaf**, and the other

animals are assembled mostly in the neighbourhood of 'Amārah Town whence they are marched in huge droves up the Tigris to Mūsāl and from there across country to Aleppo and Alexandria, the agents of the purchasers accompanying them to settle the difficulties of the road. The ultimate destination of the camels and part of the cattle is Egypt: the remainder of the cattle and the sheep are disposed of in Syria.

The trade of 'Irāq with Najd is not what it once was, owing to the competition of the Kuwait and Hasa routes, by which Central Arabia now receives a large proportion of the manufactured goods that it consumes; but of late years the disturbances in Najd and Jabal Shammar and the insecurity of the more southern roads have brought about a certain revival by which Samāwah and other towns on the lower Euphrates have benefited; and occasional visits of the Hadrah, حدريه also called Risālah رساله, a commercial and purchasing mission from Jabal Shammar to Najaf, have not ceased. At some places on the western frontier, such as Shifāthah, there is a periodical Bedouin fair or market known as Musābalah مسابله. Formerly there was a much frequented route from Basrah to Najd on which the first stage was Zubair Town. The exports to Najd are few and simple, consisting chiefly of cotton-prints for clothing, cotton and silk handkerchiefs for head-coverings, sugar, coffee, enamelled iron ware and in some years grain, the last from Karbala and Najaf.

The outward trade to Persia is, as already pointed out, simply a later phase—and an important one—of the inward trade to Baghdād.

Shipping and river traffic.—In 1905 the number of ocean steamers that entered the port of Basrah was 169 with a net tonnage of 189,440, and of these 163 were British. In the same year sailing-vessels numbered 618 and had a net tonnage of 37,731; 120 of these were under the British flag, and the remainder were nearly all Persian, Turkish or Arabian. The greater share of the Tigris traffic, so far as carried by steamer, falls to the Dāirat-as-Saniyah, which has 6 boats, and the remainder to the (British) Euphrates and Tigris Steam Navigation Company, who are not allowed by the Turkish Government to employ more than 2 steamers.* Cotton and sugar upwards, and wool, carpets, skins, mohair, gum, opium and gall-nuts downwards are chiefly conveyed by steamer; but other commodities, such as grain and liquorice, which are either more bulky or have to be picked up at many points, travel by native boat.

* They have now permission to use three (1908).

Trade customs, credit, and commercial system.—A short statement of mercantile customs and of the manner in which trade generally is conducted will not be out of place here: information regarding import, transit and export duties will be found under the head of taxation below.

At Baghdād, the trade of which is typical of the trade of the country, all weighments, except of consignments between principal and agent or *vice versa*, are made by public weighmen. These individuals, called Qabānchis قبانچي, visit the premises where their services are required and receive fees from the merchants who employ them; their testimony is supposed to prevent subsequent disputes. Another universal institution is Dallālah or agency; and without the presence of a Dallāl دلال, at least on one of the sides, no bargain is ever struck. The principals may be in accord before they meet, but the agreement is only concluded by a Dallāl's declaration of the fact, which he generally accompanies by an emphatic gesture; the commission of the Dallāl runs from $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 per cent. Even European merchants at Baghdād find it advisable to defer to these two local customs: at Basrah, however, there are no Qabānchīs.

Cash transactions are uncommon in the course of internal trade, a reduction being expected if cash is paid, and the usual method of settlement is by Kambiyālah كمبياله, a species of bill or promissory note issued between parties residing in the same place, maturing in from three months to two years and perfectly negotiable when backed by a good name; or, when the parties belong to different places, by an ordinary inland bill or by sending specie insured through the Turkish Post Office, for there is no system of money orders in 'Irāq; but the last mentioned method is not much in vogue. In foreign trade, orders for goods are sent direct to Europe by the larger firms only, and small merchants generally avail themselves of the credit of the larger to obtain European goods. This is arranged by each of the smaller merchants paying a percentage against his order to the patron; the patron then obtains and pays for the whole consignment, and on its arrival distributes the goods to the clients who ordered them, — at Baghdād sometimes on credit, but at Basrah only on receiving cash payment or a Kambiyālah. Some merchants who are without credit in Europe obtain goods thence direct by causing the bill of lading to be sent to a bank or well-known firm from whose custody they release it by paying the value of

* The word Kambiyālah is used in Egyptian Arabic also. It is derived no doubt from the Italian *cambiale*, a bill of exchange.

the goods according to the invoice. Payment for goods exported to Europe is obtained by the larger merchants through their own agencies there, but they generally draw against the bills of lading to the extent of three-fourths, the balance of the transaction being settled afterwards. Among the smaller merchants a custom prevails of consigning goods to commission agents in Europe and drawing against the bill of lading as soon as the goods are shipped ; but this is a risky method and users of it have frequently been ruined by the failure of their consignments, owing to a fall in values, to realise prices equal to the amounts drawn against them. Small merchants also sometimes obtain three-fourths of the value of their bills of lading from the shippers, to whom they make them over, and a complete settlement takes place later between the parties.

A European firm at **Baghdād** is generally engaged in both import and export trade and conducts its business through native correspondents, each of whom serves it in all the lines in which it may happen to deal. A European house in general business at **Baghdād** has probably correspondents at **Hillah**, **Mūsā**, **Kirkūk**, **Sulaimāniyah**, **Kirmānshāh** and **Hamadān** through whom, in case of the local rates being favourable, it will order its requirements ; otherwise the arrival of the commodities at **Baghdād** in the ordinary course of trade will be awaited. European houses seldom, it is said, have cause to complain of dishonesty in their native agents. At **Basrah** none of the British firms are interested in the import trade to any large extent.

Weights.—No account of the commerce of 'Irāq would be complete without a reference to the system of weights and measures, and to the currency, all of which are extremely complicated and confusing. The standards of weight vary from place to place, and we shall therefore deal chiefly with those of **Baghdād**, the commercial capital.

At **Baghdād** two systems of weightment exist side by side which may be called the local and the non-local. The first is applied, with certain exceptions, to local produce and is founded upon the **Baghdād** or large **Huqqah** حَقَّةٌ بغداد or حَقَّةٌ كَبِيرٌ — in English generally called "Oke"—of 8lb. 12oz. 8dr. English : the other has for its basis the Constantinople **Huqqah** حَقَّةٌ استنبول of 2lb. 12oz. 12dr. English and is used for all imported, and even for certain other articles. The

Baghdād local weights remain the same whatever the substance weighed and are as follows :—

			lbs.	oz.	dr. English.
	1 Ruba' ربع	=	0	8	12½
4 Ruba'	= 1 Waqīyah رقیه	=	2	3	2
4 Waqīyah	= 1 Huqqah حقه	=	8	12	8
1½ Huqqahs	= 1 Chārak چارك	=	13	2	12
4 Chāraks	= 1 Mann من	=	52	11	0
4 Manns	= 1 Waznah وزن	=	210	12	0
20 Waznahs	= 1 Taghār طغار	=	4,215	0	0

The non-local weights are variable : gall-nuts are weighed by the Qantār قنطار of 223½ Constantinople Huqqahs or 624 lb. 4 oz. 3½ dr. English ; wool by the Mann of 12½ Constantinople Huqqahs or 33 lb. 15 oz. 6 dr. English ; wood and charcoal by a Waznah of 50 Constantinople Huqqahs or 139 lb. 3 oz. 8 dr. English ; wheat and barley by a different Waznah of 78 Constantinople Huqqahs or 218 lb. 2 oz. 8 dr. English. In the case of wool the Constantinople Huqqahs is also called an Astānah استانه ; in the case of gall-nuts it is sub-divided into 4 Waqīyahs of 11 oz. 3 dr. English each ; in the case of wood, 20 Waznahs or 1,000 Constantinople Huqqahs make a Taghār of 3,784 lb. 6 oz. 0 dr. English. The French kilogramme, equal to 2·20485 lb. English, is in use to a limited extent as an official measure under the name of Huqqah 'Ashshārī حقه عشاري or decimal Huqqah, and 100 kilogrammes are treated in the case of grain as equivalent to 1 Waznah. Apothecaries employ the French kilogramme with its sub-divisions and multiples. Thus there are at least two kinds of Waqīyah, three of Huqqah, two of Mann, three of Waznah and two of Taghār in simultaneous use at Baghdad.

The foregoing weights correspond to our Avoirdupois ; those that follow, used at Baghdad, correspond to our Troy :—

1 Qīrāt * قيراط	or Habbah حبه	=	3·09375 grains English.
16 Qīrāt	= 1 Dirham درهم	=	49½ „ „
1½ Dirham †	= 1 Mithqāl Baghdad ميثقال بغداد	=	74½ „ „

100 Mithqāl

Baghdād = 1 Chaki چكي = 150 oz. 225 „ „

These are used for weighing precious metals and stones : there is also a Mithqāl 'Ajami ميثقال اعجمي of 22½ Qīrāts or 69½ grains used only for weighing pearls.

* From this word is derived the name of our carat of 4 grains.

† Probably from the Greek *drachma*, whence also our drachm and dram.

At **Basrah** the unit of local weight is a Huqqah of 2 lb. 12 oz. English and the local Waqīyah is $2\frac{1}{2}$ Huqqahs. A Mann of ghee at **Basrah** is 50 local Huqqahs and a Mann of grain 60; and the **Basrah** Taghār, containing 1,200 Huqqahs is treated as roughly equivalent to $1\frac{1}{2}$ tons English.

Measures.—At **Baghdād** there are three measures of length, each founded upon a different Dhara’ or “yard.” The Dhara’ Baghdād بغداد ذرع or Baghdād yard is the most generally used and is equal to $29\frac{3}{4}$ English inches; it is subdivided into 4 Chāraks چارك of $7\frac{7}{8}$ inches apiece, and each of these again into 4 ‘Aqads عقد of $1\frac{5}{8}\frac{1}{4}$ inches apiece. The Dhara’ Halab حلب ذرع or Aleppo yard is employed in measuring silks and woollens and is equal to $26\frac{7}{8}$ inches; it is subdivided in a similar manner to the Baghdād yard, giving a Chārak consequently of $6\frac{3}{4}$ and an ‘Aqad of $1\frac{1}{4}\frac{1}{8}$ inches. In measuring carpets and in other transactions with Persians the standard is the Dhara’ Shāh شاه ذرع of about 41 inches; its Chārak, also called a Ruba’, equals $10\frac{1}{2}$, and its ‘Aqad $2\frac{5}{8}$ inches. British goods are estimated in British yards, and other European goods in French metres. Thus we have three different Chāraks of length, as well as the Chārak of weight, and a Ruba’ of length besides the Ruba’ of weight.

There are no standard measures for liquids, and these are sold by the pot or the bottle, the pots being of all sizes and the bottles generally reputed pints or quarts.

Distances, except in official measurements which are made by kilometres, are estimated in hours and days; the unit is the space covered by a walking horse in sixty minutes and so fluctuates from about 3 to $4\frac{1}{4}$ miles.

The commonest unit of land measurement is the Faddān فدّان, which varies in size from one place to another and at **Baghdād** is variously defined as “the area that two men can cultivate” or “a surface that can be completely sown with 500 Huqqahs of wheat and 700 Huqqahs of barley,” in all 1,200 (Constantinople) Huqqahs. The Baghdād Faddān is also described as containing 200 Dōnums دونم, each of 919 square metres, and as being equal to 18 Jarībs جريب, each of 10,000 square metres or rather more: this would give the Faddān an area of about $44\frac{1}{2}$ acres. The Dōnum, it should be mentioned, is subdivided into 1,600 Dhira’ Ma’māri ذراع معماري. There is also a Juft جفت, the area that a yoke of bullocks can plough, which is from 70 to 100 Dōnums. At **Basrah** the Faddān is unknown and the unit of land measurement is a Jarīb جريب, which is about equal to $1\frac{1}{2}$ English acres and is supposed to contain 100 date palms.

Currency.—The question of the currency in 'Irāq is difficult and complicated. The only fixed standard of value is the Līrah or Turkish pound, ordinarily worth about 18s. of British money, and to it all other coins and denominations must be regarded as subsidiary; they are numerous and some of them are fictitious, while the values of others are fluctuating. The subject is discussed below with reference to **Baghdād** rather than to **Basrah**.

The Līrah is habitually resolved into no less than six different varieties of piastre or Qursh قرش, all of which are fictitious. The first of these is the "gold" piastre, which is simply $\frac{1}{100}$ of a Līrah and is the official piastre of the Turkish Government; all taxes and all payments to State departments must be rendered in gold piastres; for example a one piastre postage stamp can only be purchased for a coin which, whatever its denomination may be, is currently worth $\frac{1}{100}$ of a Līrah. The next three kinds of piastre are all termed Majidiyah مجيديه, but properly the name belongs to the first of them alone, of which 102·6 go to a Līrah; the Imperial Ottoman Bank keeps its accounts in these as well as in gold piastres. The remaining sorts of Majidiyah piastre are one of which 103·5, and another of which 108, are equal to a Līrah; the former of these is used by merchants in keeping their own books and for wholesale transactions generally, while the latter is employed partly for ease of calculation and partly on account of its close correspondence in value to the actual silver coin called a Qursh Sāgh قرش صاغ. The two remaining kinds of piastre, both called Rāij رائج, are employed in retail accounts; of the one there are 414 and of the other 432 to the Līrah, from which it will be seen that they are merely quarters of the Majidiyah piastres standing at 103·5 and 108 to the Līrah.

We now come to the actual medium of circulation. There are five Turkish gold coins of 5, $2\frac{1}{2}$, 1, $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$ Līrahs respectively; but the first two are rarely seen, and the last is not very common. The chief Turkish silver coin is the Majidi مجيدي which is worth 18·5185 gold piastres, 19, 19·166 and 20 respectively of the various kinds of Majidiyah piastre, and 76·666 and 80 respectively of the two sorts of Rāij piastre. In cash transactions, in the absence of a special understanding, 5·4 Majidis are accepted as the equivalent of one Līrah. The table of smaller coins and their approximate English values is as follows: the Pārah

پاره, with which it opens, is an imaginary coin, but the others (in the second column) have a material existence :—

		£	s.	d.
5 Pārahs	= 1 Fulsain فلسين	= 0	0	0½
2 Fulsain	= 1 Qursh Rāij قرش رائج or Mitliq متليق *	= 0	0	0½
2 Mitliqs	= 1 Qamari قمري	= 0	0	1
4 Mitliqs	= 1 Qursh Sāgh قرش صاغ	= 0	0	2
5 Mitliqs	= 1 Ruba' Bashlik ربع بشلك or Abu Khamsah ابو خمسة	= 0	0	2½
8 Mitliqs	= 1 Qurshain Sāgh قرشين صاغ or Abu Thamāniyah ابو ثمانية	= 0	0	4
10 Mitliqs	= 1 Nuf Bashlik نصف بشلك or Abu 'Ashrah ابو عشرة	= 0	0	5
2 Nuf Bashliks	= 1 Bashlik بشلك or Ruba' Majīdi مجيدي ربع	= 0	0	10½
2 Bashliks	= 1 Nuf Majīdi نصف مجيدي	= 0	1	8½
2 Nuf Majīdis	= 1 Majīdi مجيدي	= 0	3	5½

Of these small coins the Fulsain and Mitliq are believed to consist of nickel, the Qamari, Abu Khamsah and Abu 'Ashrah of some alloy; and the remainder of silver. The half and quarter Bashlik and the Fulsain are uncommon, and the others, except the Mitliq, are by no means plentiful.

The deficiency is made up with foreign coin, chiefly Persian, which circulates freely in spite of a prohibition against the use of foreign silver. Only a little Persian gold is seen; but various Persian coins make up the bulk of the silver currency, namely, the double Qrān of 8½d., the Qrān قران of 4½d., the half Qrān of 2d., the quarter Qrān of 1d. and a Sittah Fulūs سته فلوس worth ¾d. A Persian copper coin (erroneously called a Shahi شاهي) is also in use; it is worth ⅙ of a penny. One Persian Tūmān, as will be seen, is at the present time about equal to one Turkish Majīdi, and there are over 50 Qrāns to the Līrah; merchants' accounts, however, where kept in Qrāns, are kept in a fictitious Qrān of which 34·4 go to the Līrah. Indian silver is current, but is occasionally seized by the authorities under the law already mentioned: Persian silver, being absolutely indispensable to the continuance of business, is never interfered with. Some English, French and Russian gold is in circulation. It remains to notice one more coin and that fictitious,—the Shāmi شامي which is the unit of computation in the date trade. There was once

* Doubtless from *métallique*.

an actual coin of this name with a nominal value of 10 gold piastres, but that value having been reduced by order of the Turkish Government after the last Russo-Turkish war to 5 gold piastres, which was less than the price of the metal it contained, it was everywhere melted down and has now altogether disappeared except from the quotations of the date market.

Banking and exchange.—The only bank represented in the country is the Imperial Ottoman Bank, which has branches at **Baghdād** and **Basrah**. The Imperial Bank of Persia formerly had an establishment at **Baghdād**, but withdrew it in August 1893 in consequence of an agreement with the Imperial Ottoman Bank.

The rate of exchange with Europe is variable, falling as low as 105½ per cent. in the date season and rising to as much as 110 and even more in winter. The **Baghdād** money market is controlled by rich **Sarrāfs** **مصارف** who keep themselves informed by telegraph of exchange rates at Bombay, Constantinople, Paris and London and so carry on a large business. The drafts most in request at **Baghdād** are those payable by the **Kirmānshāh**, **Tehrān** and **Tabriz** branches of the Imperial Bank of Persia at three and four months' sight.

Time.—The day, in 'Irāq is divided into 12 hours of which the 12th ends at sunset; thus when the sun sets at 6 P.M. seven o'clock by local time corresponds to 1 P.M., European style, and when it sets at 6-30 P.M. to 1-30 P.M., European style.

Land communications.—The subject of land communications is of less importance in 'Irāq than in most other countries. From the Persian Gulf to **Baghdād** and **Musaiyib**, admirable means of longitudinal communication are supplied by the great rivers, while the need for cross-routes is partially met by the **Shatt-al-Gharāf**, which links together except in the low season the best navigable portions of the **Tigris** and **Euphrates**; by the meeting of the two rivers themselves at **Qūrnah**; and by various canals such as the **Jahālah** and **Husainiyah**, not to mention innumerable marshes and lagoons connected with the rivers, on which boats can ply. In 'Irāq, to speak generally, land routes of any length neither exist nor are required; in the populous districts they would generally be obstructed as well as out-rivalled by water-ways, natural and artificial; while at a distance from the rivers the population is sparse and shifting, and there is consequently no need for fixed lines of communication. A few very important exceptions must be signal-

ised in the north: namely the routes from **Baghdād** to the Persian frontier, the routes from **Baghdād** to the north and north-west, the routes from **Baghdād** to **Hillah** and **Karbala**, and the route from **Karbala** to **Najaf**. In the south, land routes as a rule lie only between adjacent places and are of no consequence; but the route from **Basrah** to the Turkish frontier at **Safwān** forms an exception to the rule, and there is a road between **Basrah** and **Fāo** behind the date plantations of the **Shatt-al-'Arab** which is frequented to a considerable extent.

I. *Routes from Baghdād to the Persian Frontier.*—We are not directly concerned here with the routes from **Baghdād** towards the Persian frontier; but we may note that the principal are (1) one to **Khānaqīn** خانقین, 95 miles, *viā* **Ba'qūbah** بعقربه, **Shahrabān** شهرابان and **Qizil Rubāt** قزل رباط; and (2) another to **Mandali** مندلي, 79 miles, *viā* **Khān Bani Sa'ad** خان بني سعد, **Buhrīz** بهرز, and **Baladruz** بلدروز.

II. *Routes from Baghdād to Armenia and Syria.*—These also do not come within the scope of the present Gazetteer. The chief route from **Baghdād** to the north is by **Dujail** دجيل, **Harbah** حربه and **Sāmarrah** سامرة to **Tikrīt** تكريت, 104 miles; while the main route to the north-west passes by **Abu Ghuraib**, **Fallūjah**, **Rumādiyah** رمادية, and **Hīt** هيت and reaches 'Anah آنه at 216 miles; the **Tikrīt** route follows the **Tigris**, the 'Anah route the **Euphrates** line. Forty days is about the time taken by a laden caravan to reach the Mediterranean from **Baghdād**.

III. *Route from Baghdād to Karbala.**—The following is an account of the route from **Baghdād City** to **Karbala Town**, divided according to the salient points by the way: the total distance is approximately 61 miles.

Name of place.	Distance by road and direction from last point.	Nature of place.	Remarks on road.
Baghdād City بغداد	...	See article Baghdād City.	...
Kharr Bridge خر	{ 3 miles. South by west.	The ends of the bridge are two stone piers, 16 feet broad and 54 feet long, project-	About 500 yards outside Baghdād a brick bridge, with a ramp leading up to

* *Authorities.*—A report by Major Newmarch, Political Resident (*vide* his letter No. 258 of 13th April 1905, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department), and personal observation.

Name of place.	Distance by road and direction from last point.	Nature of place.	Remarks on road.
		ing from either bank; the central portion consists of a single iron girder 171 feet long, carrying a metalled roadway 9 feet wide with an iron footway 2 feet wide upon either side of it. In April, when the water in the Kharr stream (see article Tigris) is 10 feet deep, the height of the roadway above the water is 12 feet. At the south end of the bridge, on the east side of the road, is a two-storeyed brick house, behind which are about 20 mud huts.	it is crossed. Water sometimes collects on either side of this bridge in pools 1½ feet deep, and might be an obstacle to guns but not to cavalry or infantry. From a short distance beyond this bridge to the Kharr Bridge (2 miles) the road runs along the top of an embankment which is revetted with brushwood and pierced at intervals by brick culverts, giving passage to floods that cross the line of the road here in wet weather. The top of the embankment is about 15 feet above the surrounding country and where it leads on to the Kharr Bridge it attains its maximum breadth of 45 feet.
Mahmūdīyah محمودية	{ 18 miles. South.	See article Mahmūdīyah.	After crossing the Kharr Bridge the road trends to the left, separating from the bridge embankment which continues westwards for about 2 miles and ends in the desert. A mile or so further on the road strikes a bend of the Tigris, but again immediately leaves it. At 6 miles K h ā n-al-Kharābah خان الخرابه, a ruined caravansarai, is passed on the east of the road. About 4 miles further on there is marshy ground (sometimes dry) on both sides of the road, where snipe and duck are found in the season; be-

Name of place.	Distance by road and direction from last point.	Nature of place.	Remarks on road.
<p>Musaiyib مسيب</p>	<p>{ 20 miles. { South-south-west.</p>	<p>See article Musaiyib.</p>	<p>yond this as far as Mahmūdiyyah the country traversed is dry desert. At 13 miles there is another deserted caravansarai, Khān Azād خان آزاد on the west side of the road. As Mahmūdiyyah is entered the canal of the same name from the Euphrates is crossed: the canal is here 27 feet broad and 4 feet deep, and the bridge over it, at present in good repair, is 18 feet wide and has a small arch of 6 feet span in the middle. A little higher up, the canal is only 10 feet broad.</p> <p>At 5 miles Khān-al-Bīr خان البير a deserted caravansari which has been superseded by Mahmūdiyyah, is passed, standing on the west side of the road; and at 12 miles the route runs through Sikandariyah village, described elsewhere under its own name. Just beyond the village the Sikandariyah, a deep canal from the Euphrates, is crossed by a brick bridge, at present in a fair state of repair. Between Sikandariyah and Musaiyib there is sometimes an extensive slough, known from the tract of country in which it is situated as Abu Lūqah ابو لوقه. The road strikes the</p>

Name of place.	Distance by road and direction from last point.	Nature of place.	Remarks on road.
Karbala Town كربلا	{ 20 miles. { West-south-west.	See article Karbala Town.	<p>left bank of the Euphrates immediately above Musaiyib town; about 50 yards before reaching the bank it crosses a deep canal by a high brick bridge of which the roadway is 10 feet wide. The approach to the town is along a broad embankment, carefully revetted, which contains the river at this point. In the middle of Musaiyib town the Euphrates is crossed by a boat bridge of 24 pontoons, at present a somewhat rickety and ill-maintained structure.</p> <p>The road for vehicles from Musaiyib to Karbala skirts the northern edge of the cultivation dependent on the Husainiyah canal at a distance of 2 or 3 miles from the canal; passes the tomb of 'Aun عون at 12 or 13 miles; and finally enters Karbala by the Bab Baghdad bridge over the Husainiyah, described in the article on that canal.</p> <p>[An alternative route, for horsemen and foot passengers, follows more closely the north bank of the Husainiyah. At about 7 miles from Musaiyib it crosses a medium-sized distributary from the Husainiyah, empty and ruined; and imme-</p>

Name of place.	Distance by road and direction from last point.	Nature of place.	Remarks on road.
			<p>diately beyond this it runs over the Wall</p> <p>ج distributary by a brick bridge, 18 feet wide, with no handrail or parapet: the banks of the Wall are 45 feet apart, 25 feet high and precipitous; and the stream at the bottom flows 6 feet wide and 3 feet deep. A short distance beyond the Wall, the road crosses the</p> <p>Hamūdiyah حمودية distributary, which has banks 28 feet apart and 16 feet high, the flow of water in the same being similar to that in the Wall: the bridge over the Hamūdiyah is of brick and carries a roadway 8 feet wide. At about 11 miles from Musaiyib there is another distributary, known as the Abu Sulaimān أبو سليمان which is smaller than the preceding ones and is spanned by a very narrow bridge of wood and earth. Less than a mile further on, at 12 miles from Musaiyib, the road reaches Khān-al-'Ataishī, which is described in the article on the Husainiyah canal. For the next 5 miles the way lies along the right bank of the Husainiyah and a number of small canals are passed, the bridges over which are bad</p>

Name of place.	Distance by road and direction from last point.	Nature of place.	Remarks on road.
			and unfit for wheels; the road then crosses to the left bank of the Husainiyah by the Pul-i-Sufaid . For the last several miles the way lies through dense date plantations; and in the last 3 miles, that is from the Pul-i-Sufaid to Karbala Town , there are continuous walled enclosures adjoining it on either side.]

The route described above is not a made road; but in ordinary weather it is perfectly suitable for vehicles and is daily used by such: it is the main line of communication between Persia and the holy places of the Shi'ahs. Travellers by carriage ordinarily make the whole journey in one day, while others divide it into three stages by halts at **Mahmūdiyah** and **Musaiyib**. Between **Baghdād** and **Musaiyib** the road lies over level clay plains which are generally barren, only for lack of irrigation, but in the neighbourhood of **Mahmūdiyah**, **Sikandariyah** and **Musaiyib** are actually to some extent cultivated. The only shrub seen by the wayside between **Mahmūdiyah** and **Musaiyib** is the small thorny plant, called simply **Shōk**, which is used for facing embankments. In the cold weather large caravans of camels and small ones of donkeys are met with upon this road, carrying wheat and rice to **Baghdād**; and mules conveying Persian corpses in the opposite direction for burial at **Karbala** or **Najaf** are a common sight. Cold northerly winds, accompanied if the weather is dry by clouds of dust, sometimes make travelling by the desert portion of this road extremely uncomfortable in winter. The Arabs of the country along this line were still, in 1905, armed chiefly with muzzle-loading guns, many of them double-barrelled. The **Baghdād-Hillah** line of telegraph, which is a double one, follows the alignment of the road pretty closely, as far as **Musaiyib**, now on one side and now on the other.

IV.—*Route from Baghdād to Hillah.**—This route is the same as the last up to a point seven or eight miles beyond **Mahmūdiyah**: there it

* *Authorities.*—As for Route No. III.

diverges to the left and begins to run almost due south. **Mahmūdiyyah** being taken as the point of departure the following are the principal places passed on the way to **Hillah** :—

Name of place.	Distance by road and direction from last point.	Nature of place.	Remarks on the road.
Khān-al-Haswah خان الحصة	{ 14 miles. South.	Khān-al-Haswah is a one storeyed Khān of the usual shape: it has a courtyard surrounded by 38 arched recesses which are intended as lodging places for travellers. Behind the recesses are rows of vaulted stables, dark but convenient. A parapet wall about four feet high runs all round the roof. The courtyard would accommodate 100 men, and the stables 150 animals. Attached to the Khān is a village of about 60 domed brick dwellings: the inhabitants are nearly all Sunnis. Two coffee shops exist, and there is a small Dhābitiyah post. A few animals are owned in the village; supplies, except firewood, are practically nil. The soil in the neighbourhood is gritty, consisting of pebbles mixed with a sandy clay. The cultivation, of which there is a good deal in the direction of Sikandariyah , all belongs to the Dāirat-as-Saniyah .	The road separates from the Karbala road about three miles south of Khān al-Bīr and gradually diverges from it till at Khān-al-Haswah it is two miles south-east of Sikandariyah village on the other road. The country beyond Khān-al-Bīr is featureless; but Khān-al-Haswah itself stands somewhat high, on the top of a slight eminence.
Khān-al-Mahāwil خان المكاريل	{ 14 miles. South.	A Khān with walls 18 feet high outside, very similar to that at Khān-al-Haswah, but in worse repair. Attached to the Khān is a village of about 600 inhabitants: it is surrounded by mud walls which are 10 feet high and are topped with thorns. The place is the headquarters of the Mahāwil Nāhiyah of the Hillah Qadha and consequently the seat of a Madir . There is one	From Khān-al-Haswah to Khān-al-Mahāwil the country is desert but cultivable; and to some extent it is actually cultivated on the eastern side of the road. Between five and nine miles from Khān-al-Haswah three canals from the Euphrates cross the road; the second and third are traversed by brick bridges, and the third is apparently the

Name of place.	Distance by road and direction from last point.	Nature of place.	Remarks on road.
Hillah Town الحلة	{ 13 miles. South.	<p>coffee-shop and a small Dhābitiyah station. A few animals and plenty of fuel are available ; but grain, notwithstanding a considerable cultivated area, is generally scarce, being exported for sale. On the south side of the village flows the Mahāwil canal from the Euphrates with a stream, in April, about 20 feet wide by 12 feet deep : some 50 date palms belonging to the village stand on the bank of the canal.</p>	<p>Nasriyah canal from the Euphrates. At eight miles from Khān-al Haswah is Khān-an-Nasriyah خان النصرية a deserted hostelry upon the east side of the road. About half a mile short of Mahāwil a small water channel is crossed.</p>
		See article Hillah Town .	<p>After crossing the Mahāwil canal by a high brick bridge in bad repair, which carries a roadway 10 feet wide and rises 12 feet above the level of the water, the road traverses a plain strewn with débris which possibly mark the site of the city of Hāshimīyah, the capital (before Baghdād) of the 'Abbāsīd Khalīfahs. At about four miles from Mahāwil the Khātuniyah canal from the Euphrates is crossed by a brick bridge ; and at seven miles is the Nīl canal which has a similar bridge. For the next three miles the way lies amid the remains of the city of Babylon, now represented only by a mud-walled village called Kuwairish كويرش with about 300 inhabitants, most of whom are employed on the German excavations now in progress. Between Babylon and Hillah the principal canal crossed is the Wardiyah from the Euphrates.</p>

The distance of **Hillah** from **Baghdād** by road is thus roughly 62 miles ; and, like the **Karbala** route, this route is regularly used by wheeled carriages ; but beyond the point where it separates from the **Karbala** road the track is not so distinctly marked. Its character as far as Babylon resembles that of the **Karbala** route up to **Musaiyib** ; for the country crossed is, apart from a few feeble canals and some sporadic cultivation, merely a dry desert of clay. Emerging from the ruins of Babylon, however, it enters cultivated country and runs for the remainder of the distance along the eastern edge of the celebrated **Hillah** date plantations. Inconvenience from wind and dust is sometimes experienced on this road as upon the **Baghdād-Karbala** road. A double line of telegraph accompanies the road the whole way from **Baghdād** to **Hillah**.

V.—*Route from Karbala to Hillah*. *—This route consists of two parts : the first section, from **Karbala** Town to **Tawairij**, is about 13 miles in length and has an almost south-easterly direction ; the second, from **Tawairij** to **Hillah** Town, is about 14 miles, and its direction is the same.

For about one mile the date groves of **Karbala** flank the road on either side, and, at four miles from the town, the lake known as the **Hor-al-Husainiyah** approaches the right of the road ; the water which escapes from this lake at its north-western corner is used for irrigation, but it sometimes spreads over the road and spoils it in places. At five or six miles from **Karbala** the road grazes the village of **Sulaimāniah**, described in the article on the **Shatt-al-Hindiyah**, upon its southern side ; and beyond this village is a bad slough which in time of flood can only be passed in boats. At $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles short of **Tawairij** the **Dawaihiyah**, and at one mile short of **Tawairij** the 'Abd 'Auniyāt—both canals from the **Shatt-al-Hindiyah**, in the article on which they are described—are passed by fording. The last two miles of the road are very sandy. The single line of telegraph which connects **Karbala** with **Tawairij** follows the route described and is carried upon iron posts ; but at the **Dawaihiyah** and 'Abd 'Auniyāt crossings it is slung upon high wooden masts.

At **Tawairij** the route crosses from the right to the left bank of the **Shatt-al-Hindiyah** by a bridge of 21 boats at the town. The country traversed between **Tawairij** and **Hillah** is flat, rather sandy, and partly cultivated. The track itself is intersected by various canals from the **Euphrates**, which are wider and deeper as **Hillah** is approached. Those

* *Authorities*.—As for route No. III

nearest to the town have frail and narrow bridges, neither strong enough nor wide enough for guns, and without parapet or handrail. The largest of these canals, the Tājīyah تاجیه still in use, is crossed two miles before entering **Hillah** Town; the enormous accumulations of silt-clearance which line its course make it appear from the distance like a high railway embankment. During the last three-quarters of the journey from **Tawairij** to **Hillah** the Birs Nimrūd mound and ruins are visible, first to the right front and then on the right.

In ordinary weather and in the absence of floods this route is an easy one for all but vehicular traffic; in favourable circumstances and with preparation of the canal crossings near **Tawairij** and improvement of the bridges near **Hillah**, it might perhaps be made passable for wheeled carriages.

VI.—*Route from Karbala to Najaf*.*—This route runs for the greater part of the way along the edge of the **Shāmiyah** Desert, skirting lands irrigated from the **Husainiyah** canal and from the **Shatt-al-Hindiya**. The following are the chief points by which it passes :—

Name of place.	Distance by road and direction from last point.	Nature of place.	Remarks on road.
Karbala Town کربلا	...	See article Karbala Town.	...
Khān Nukhailah خان نخيله	{ 10 miles. South-east by south.	There is a large caravan-sarai 100 yards square, with walls 19 feet high on the outside; it would accommodate 400 horses and 300 men. There are the usual open cubicles for sleeping in round the courtyard, and the usual back galleries of stables. Water is from a well $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile distant. There are two other small Khāns at this place, each of which would hold 50 horses and 20 men. No supplies are obtainable except a little chopped straw.	The road from Karbala to Nukhailah runs through flat featureless desert: to the west of it is a veritable ocean of golden sand.

* *Authority*.—A report by Colonel L. S. Newmarch, Political Resident (*vide* his letter No. 1031, dated 29th December 1905, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department).

Name of place.	Distance by road and direction from last point.	Nature of place.	Remarks on road.
Khān Hamad خان حماد	{ 14 miles. South-east by south.	Khān Hamad consists of a large walled enclosure, 250 yards long by 100 yards wide, with 5 caravansarais inside it opening one into the other. In these are the usual arched cubicles with stables behind them. The outer walls of the enclosure are 18 feet high, and, as there are parapets above the roofs of the stables, the whole could be easily defended against rifle fire. There is accommodation for 500 horses and 1,000 men. Besides the large enclosure there are 2 or 3 small Khāns and about 50 ordinary mud houses. Water is from wells and is said to be always sufficient; but food and fodder are scanty. To the south of the place is sandy desert, and to the north and east of it are about 400 date trees.	About midway between Nukhailah and Khān Hamad a stream 50 yards wide and 4 feet deep, said to be a branch of the Shatt-al-Hindiyah, is twice struck on the left of the road; this appears to be a part of the Si'adab, mentioned again under the next route. Near Khān Hamad the country is flat and featureless; in the direction of the Hindiyah it is cultivated to a considerable extent with low-growing crops.
Khān Musalla خان مصلا or Khān Mirza خان ميرزا	{ 12 miles. South-south-east.	Here is a large walled enclosure, containing two caravansarais which lead one into the other. Outside are 2 small Khāns and a few coffee shops; and about 200 yards to eastwards are some 30 Arab huts. The place would hold 800 horses and 600 men, but there are practically no supplies. Water is obtained from wells and from a canal which comes from the Shatt-al-Hindiyah.	The road is sandy for some distance after leaving Khān Hamad; it runs between the pure desert on the right and low-lying lands, connected with the Hindiyah, on the left; these last are liable to inundation, but have good grazing during the cold season. About 3 miles short of Khān Musalla the going becomes better.
Najaf Town نجف	{ 11 miles. South-south-west.	See article Najaf.	From Khān Musalla to Najaf the road lies over fine sand and the going is heavy.

This is the route used by stage carriages making the journey between Karbala and Najaf.

VII.—*Route from Najaf to Tawairij.**—The following is not apparently an established route; but it may be used as a line of communication in the cold weather. The places passed are :—

Name of place.	Distance by road and direction from last point.	Nature of place.	Remarks on the road.
Najaf Town نجف	...	See article Najaf Town.	...
Kifl کفل	{ 18 miles. North by east.	See article Kifl.	At 7 miles the Si'adah سعدة canal, empty and broken, is crossed without difficulty; and the country, hitherto desert, changes to fertile cultivated land and pasture. One mile further on the Shatt-al-Mulla, a canal from the Shatt-al-Hindiyyah is crossed; at this point it has easily sloping banks and the water in it runs 50 yards wide and 2 feet deep. From the Shatt-al-Mulla the road runs eastwards for a quarter of a mile to the right bank of the Shatt-al-Hindiyyah, following which in an upward direction for 4 or 5 miles the village of 'Amrān is passed, lying about half a mile to the westward. The way continues up the right bank of the Hindiyyah until a point opposite to Kifl on the left bank is reached; at this spot the Hindiyyah is 200 yards wide. The minaret of Kifl comes in sight shortly after the departure from Najaf; and Khān Musalla, on the Karbala-Najaf road, is descried to the left soon after striking the Hindiyyah.

* *Authority.*—The same as for Route No. VI. above.

Name of place.	Distance by road and direction from last point.	Nature of place.	Remarks on the road.
Tawairij طويريج	{ 13 miles. North-north-west.	...	For about 5 miles above Kif the road still follows the right bank of the Hindiyah ; but beyond that place unbridged canals from the river make a diversion to the left necessary. At 11 miles from Kif the road has diverged from the Hindiyah 3 miles to westward: and Birs Nimrūd and Khān Hamad are then, apparently, both visible, the former on the right and the latter on the left hand. Nine miles beyond this point the Shatt-al-Mulla , here a large canal 40 yards wide and 8 feet deep is crossed at a village of the Qarnit tribe; and 1 mile further on a branch, the Zibdiyah , here 12 yards wide and 3 feet deep, is crossed also; a boat is sometimes used to take baggage over the Zibdiyah . The road then bends round to the east of north, and so continues until Tawairij is reached.

VIII.—*Route from Basrah to Safwān.**—The route from **Basrah** to **Safwān** runs through **Zubair Town** which, at 9 miles, is the first stage on the way to either **Kuwait** or **Najd**. For 6 miles from the outskirts of **Basrah Town** the road traverses a depression, sometimes flooded to a depth of 2 or 3 feet by the overflow, not of the **Shatt-al-'Arab**, but of the **Euphrates** near **Madinah**. At 6 miles, higher ground is reached at the ruins of Old **Basrah** which continue for 3 miles up to the walls of **Zubair Town**.

Zubair is about south-west by west from the present **Basrah**, and **Safwān** is almost due south from **Zubair**.

Scattered cultivation of lucerne, etc., surrounded by tamarisks, adjoins the left side of the road for the first 3 miles after leaving

* *Authority*.—Personal observation in 1904.

Zubair, and 1 mile further on a slight descent begins which continues for 6 miles. At 4 miles **Rāfidhiyah** رافضية, a country residence of the Naqib of **Basrah**, is passed 2 miles to the left; it is a quadrangular enclosure with bastions at the north and south angles and boasts of some trees on its north side. At 11 miles the road enters a damp sandy depression or **Sabākḥah**, which continues for 3 miles and ends 3 miles short of **Safwān**, which is 17 miles from **Zubair**. The whole of the country traversed between **Basrah** and **Safwān** is open, and it is generally barren; to the south of **Zubair** there is some gravel. Wheeled vehicles, if strong, could probably be taken by this route.

IX.—*Route from Basrah to Fāo*.—There is a route from **Basrah** to **Fāo** which runs along the eastern edge of the desert immediately behind the date plantations of the right bank of the **Shatt-al-'Arab**. It has not been possible to obtain a full account of this road; but so far as can be ascertained it presents no difficulties and is not anywhere interrupted by serious obstacles: the towns of **Abul Khasīb** and **Hamdān** can be reached by its means. Another continuous road or path, called **Wasti** وسطى or *Intermediate*, is said to run from village to village the whole way from **Basrah** to **Fāo**; this one is nearer to the **Shatt-al-'Arab** than the first mentioned, and it is shaded throughout by date groves; but its course is crooked, and it is poorly provided with bridges, many of the numerous creeks and deep irrigation trenches encountered being spanned only by a single date log or crossed by means of ferry boats. There is also a third route, known as **Hadar** احدر or *Lower*, which runs between **Wasti** and the river bank and appears to be the most difficult and discontinuous of the three.

Transport and supply.—The general question of transport and supply in 'Irāq is a large one, and it is impossible here to enter on details such as are given in special works on the subject.* Trade is carried on between **Baghdād** and **Karbala** chiefly by camels and donkeys, between **Baghdād** and **Khānaqīn** entirely by mules; and mules predominate

* See in particular pages 17 to 25 and 96 to 97 of the *Gazetteer of Baghdād*, 1889. Since the statistics there given were compiled the price of horses has risen, and that of mules has fallen, about 20 per cent. Neither the pack-horse nor the mule of the country can carry more than 300 lbs. satisfactorily. The price of donkeys is now from £7 to £10, and they cannot ordinarily carry more than 200 lbs. The local farriers mentioned as available should be discounted, for they are so ignorant as to be more dangerous than useful. A quantity of new information on the subject of transport and supplies has recently become available in Captain H. Smyth's *Reconnaissance Report*, 1904, which contains some useful estimates; and a few fresh facts will be found in this *Gazetteer* in the articles on **Hillah Town**, **Tawairij** and **Nāsiriyyah Town**.

in the caravans going from **Baghdād** to Badrah and Mandali. A fair supply of camels, horses and mules is forthcoming in most of the drier parts of the country. At **Baghdād** passable riding-horses and excellent mules can be hired for a tour at the rate of one rupee per diem each; if however the journey is of an unusual kind, or less than 10 animals are engaged, the rate may be as much as one and a half rupees. A **Baghdād** mule-caravan can, on flat ground, cover from 3 to 3½ miles in the hour and as much as 40 miles in the day. It is advisable to take a written agreement when transport is engaged, even for a private journey.

Tibn تبن or chopped wheat and barley straw is the usual fodder and can be had at all seasons; green food, called **Hashish** حشيش, is at many places obtainable only in the early spring. In cultivated districts there is generally a certain surplus of these two articles and of grain; but the supply is liable to fail in seasons when irrigation or rainfall is deficient.

None of the roads of 'Irāq are made roads, but those described above as Nos. III, IV and VI, to the south and south-west of **Baghdād**, are fit in ordinary weather for vehicular traffic. Most of the coming and going between **Baghdād** and **Hillah**, **Baghdād** and **Karbala**, and **Karbala** and **Najaf** is by stage-coach. In 1905 there were 26 coaches plying between **Baghdād** and **Musaiyib**, 12 between **Musaiyib** and **Karbala**, 9 between **Karbala** and **Najaf**, and 6 between **Baghdād** and **Hillah**: those on the **Musaiyib** and **Karbala** line go and return the same day, while the rest go one day and return the next. The coaches resemble covered waggonettes, have four wheels, and are drawn by four horses or mules: they run together in convoys and are generally spoken of as belonging to a **Qumbaniyah** or company, but in reality they are owned in twos and threes by private individuals. The usual fare between **Baghdād** and **Karbala** is one **Majidi**. A similar service exists between **Baghdād** and **Samarrah**.

In all 'Irāq there is only one horse tramway, connecting the western suburb of **Baghdād** with **Kādhimain**; it is 3 miles in length and was constructed about 1870 by **Midhat Pasha**, at that time **Wālī** of **Baghdād**.

At present there is no railway in 'Irāq, but the **Anatolian Railway** is being extended in the direction of the **Euphrates** and **Tigris** valley.

Accommodation for travellers.—At halting-places on the main routes, as well as in most towns and large villages, **Khāns** خان or hostleries for travellers are generally found: on the main route to **Karbala** there are several at each stage. They consist of quadrangular enclosures

surrounded on the inside by small rooms and stables ; in the better sort there are a few superior rooms forming a second storey ; but the sanitary condition of all alike is indescribably bad. Some Khāns are public, and at these the accommodation is free ; but the majority are privately owned, and the Khānchi lives by the payments he receives for supplies and by the tips which satisfied travellers usually give him.

Boat bridges.—Where bridges over the larger rivers exist in 'Irāq they are invariably bridges of boats. The pontoons are lightly constructed of wood and smeared with bitumen ; they are secured to one another by lashings, and the whole bridge is held in position by cables made fast to the bank and by moorings in the stream ; a section of several boats is generally made so as to open and fall away, when required, for the passage of steamers and large native craft. The bridge at **Baghdād** is passable for all vehicles ; but on others the gangways connecting the boats are sometimes so narrow and badly adjusted as to be difficult for animals, and considerable preparation would be required to fit some of them for wheeled traffic. Boat-bridges exist at **Sāmarrah**, **Kādhimain**, **Baghdād**, **Qarārah**, **Kūt-al-Amārah** and **'Amārah** on the **Tigris** ; at **Fallūjah**, **Musaiyib**, **Hillah**, **Nāsiriya** and **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh** on the **Euphrates** ; at **Tawairij** and **Kūfah** on the **Shatt-al-Hindiyah** ; and on the **Diyālah** just above its confluence with the **Tigris**.

Water communications.—The navigation of the **Tigris**, **Euphrates**, **Hindiyah**, **Gharāf** and **Diyālah** rivers and of the **Husainiyah** and **Jahālah** canals is dealt with in the articles under those names. As already observed, the principal communications of the country are by water.

The **Tigris** is navigable to **Mūsāl**, but up-stream traffic practically ceases at **Baghdād** in consequence of rapids and the increased force of the current above that point, especially at **Qanātir** ; down-stream traffic, however, from **Mūsāl** to **Baghdād** is carried on by raft, almost to the exclusion of other means of transport ; and some of the rafts descend as far as **'Amārah Town**.

Regular boat carriage on the **Euphrates** does not now extend above **Hillah Town** and with difficulty reaches that point : between **July** and **October** some of the reaches between **Samāwah** and **Hillah** cannot be negotiated by boats of size, which must unload at **Samāwah** or **Shināfiyah**. By entering the **Hindiyah** through the **Bahr-an-Najaf** boats from the lower **Euphrates** can reach the river again at the **Hindiyah** barrage or **Saddah** ; as however the barrage has no lock,

they must here transfer their cargoes to other boats which come to meet them from above. The Shatt-al-Gharāf is not passable in the low season. About Kifl and Kūfah, where the roads are uns'aged and unsafe, and in the marshy districts generally, the people for the most part move about in boats or canoes.

The question of steamers is treated of elsewhere; but we may here remark that native sailing-boats have the advantage of steamers in the carriage of articles, such as grain and liquorice, which are bulky and have to be collected from point to point, also in down-stream work generally, and in most cases where the desideratum is cheapness rather than speed. That the native carrier is willing to dispense with bagging of grain is another point in his favour. The present steamer freight from Baghdād to 'Amārah Town, for instance, is 14s. 8d. a ton, while boat freight is only 9s. 4d.

Passengers by steamer from Bombay sometimes accomplish the journey to Baghdād in 14 days, and goods from Bombay arrive in from 14 days to 6 weeks, or more, with only one transshipment from ocean to river-steamer at Basrah; goods from England are delivered at the Baghdād custom-house in periods varying from 40 days to four months and over.

*Native river boats.**—The chief kinds of native boat in use on the rivers and marshes of 'Irāq are the Mahailah مهيله, Ballam بَلَم, Dānak دانك, Mashhūf مشحوف or canoe, Quffah قفّاه or coracle, and Kalak كلك or raft. †

The Mahailah مهيله, in some up-country places called a Tarādah طراداه or Safinah سفينه ‡, is found everywhere from Fāo to Baghdād. It is the largest boat seen on the Mesopotamian rivers and varies in length from 30 to 80 feet with a beam slightly less than $\frac{1}{3}$ of the total length; it is built with great sheer, giving the midship portion a freeboard of only about one foot when fully loaded, while the gunwale at bow and stern is from 10 to 12 feet above the water. The Mahailah is an open boat and is strengthened with three or four stout cross-beams; but the larger sizes have a poop, and all have a steering platform aft, as well as a forecastle deck for working the ground tackle and for poling. The stern is pointed and the lines of the vessel are extremely fine. The Mahailah is steered with an ordinary tiller and rudder and has only one mast carrying a lateen sail; there is also a staysail which is hoisted when the wind is too heavy for the larger sail. The Mahailah floats so

* *Authority.*—Chiefly a special report by Commander A. Rowand, R.I.M.

† See illustrations in Vol. III of this Gazetteer.

‡ Plurals Tarārid طاريد and Sufun سفن.

lightly that a mere rag of canvas will enable it, when unloaded, to advance at a fair speed even against a strong current. When wind or river are adverse the Mahailah is poled along in the shallow water close to the bank, or a long coir rope is led from the masthead to the shore by which the crew tow, one man remaining on board to steer. The crew varies from 3 to 8 men according to the size of the vessel, and from 10 to 100 tons of cargo can be carried. A large Mahailah will contain 60 passengers. The cost of construction of a Mahailah is from £100 to £250 English.

The Ballam ^{بَلَم} is the boat *par excellence* of the Shatt-al-'Arab and its ordinary range is from Qūrnah to Fāo, but it is found on the Euphrates as far up as Nāsiriya Town. The typical Ballam is a small boat about 20 feet long by 3 feet across at the greatest beam; in shape it is long and narrow and pointed at both extremities.* It has a platform for poling at either end and is strengthened by cross-beams. The Ballam draws very little water and is generally poled along the bank, but it can also be rowed or sailed: a rudder is shipped when sailing. Three or four men constitute the crew of a Ballam, and it costs from £10 to £15 English to build one. The small passenger Ballams of Basrah are gaily painted and have a scroll ornament at each end.

A larger cargo-carrying vessel of the Ballam type is called an 'Arāgiyah ^{عَرَاكِيَه}: it may be as much as 60 feet in length and carry a load of 50 tons. The home of the 'Arāgiyah is on the Euphrates and Hindiyah from Samāwah to Hillah; and it is said to take its name from the river ports of this neighbourhood which are called collectively 'Arāg, a word which has possibly some connection with the name 'Irāq: on the Tigris, however, the term 'Arāgiyah is used somewhat loosely to describe any boat from the Euphrates.

The Dānak ^{دَانَك} has much the same distribution as the Mahailah, but it is not nearly so common, unless perhaps on the Euphrates in the neighbourhood of Hillah and Diwāniyah. It is an open boat, 30 to 40 feet in length, and pointed at bow and stern, with a platform at each end and cross-beams in the waist. The stem and stern-post rise 3 to 3½ feet above the gunwale in order that they may stand clear when the vessel is loaded up with datestalks or such produce. There is one mast carrying a lateen sail, the steering-gear consists of a rudder and tiller,

* This is the Ballam 'Ashāri ^{عَشَارِي}; it is used for passenger traffic and as a lighter; it is sometimes as much as 50 feet long; a large one will carry 20 passengers. There is also a pattern called Ballam Nassāri, 40 or 50 feet long, in which cargo is carried between Basrah and Kuwait. Both types are built at Kuwait, but Ballams are not owned at that port.

and the hull, which is of wood, is coated with bitumen. Poling is resorted to in shallow water. The crew consists of about 5 or more men, and both cargo and passengers are carried, but the capacity of the Dānak does not commonly exceed 12 tons. A Dānak costs £15 to £20 English to build.

The mast in all the vessels described above is called *Shaiyāl* شَيَال; the sails are *Shirā'* شَرَا'; and the poles for propelling are *Marādi* مَرَادِي.

The *Mashhūf* مَشْحُوف is a light plank or reed-canoe, covered with bitumen, which is used in the marshy tracts upon the **Tigris** and **Euphrates** above their confluence at **Qūrnah**. *Mashhūfs* are built in considerable numbers at **Qal'at Sālih** and **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh**, and the positions of these two places sufficiently indicate the country to which the *Mashhūf* belongs. The length of the *Mashhūf* is from 15 to 18 feet,* and it can be very rapidly propelled by one man, who sits as far aft and as low as possible, and strikes the water with a paddle upon either side alternately. The *Mashhūf*, if managed with care, will carry altogether 4 or 5 men, and occasionally a second oarsman sits in the bow. There is a species of large *Mashhūf* called a *Qaiyariyah* قَيَرِيَّة, also bitumen-covered but built of thin planking; it has a mast, sail, rudder and tiller, but is reckoned an inferior boat. The name is derived from *Qīr*, meaning bitumen.

Baghdād is the headquarters of the *Quffah* قُفَّة, and 500 are said to belong to that place; but it is seen as far south as **Basrah** and as far west as the **Husainiyah** canal. It is a circular coracle, shaped like an Indian water-jar, or in more precise terms a hollow oblate spheroid with the central portion of the top removed. *Quffahs* are ordinarily 4 to 5 feet in diameter, but some are as small as 3 feet 8 inches and others as large as 10 feet; the former may be as little as 2 feet 6 inches in depth and the latter as much as 3 feet 6 inches. In construction the *Quffah* is nothing else than a strong wickerwork basket thickly coated with bitumen and costing £5 or less. The ordinary *Quffah* is propelled by two men with paddles and will carry 4 or 5 passengers, but a very large one can convey 20 persons, or one camel and several passengers. The *Quffah* does not advance well against the current; but it is very safe, being little liable to accident in case of a collision. By fishermen descending the stream a bundle of hurdles, marking the end of the net, is sometimes sent in advance of the *Quffah*, while the vessel itself is retarded by a heavy stone attached to a rope and dragging along the bottom of the river. The larger *Mahailahs* sometimes have a *Quffah* as dinghy.

There is also a class of small boat on the **Euphrates** about **Musaiyib** which is called *Sājah* سَاجَه.

* A *Mashhūf* seen at **Basrah**, however, measured 32 feet in length, $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet in beam, and 1 foot and 7 inches depth.

The last and most primitive kind of river craft in 'Irāq are the Kalaks كلك or rafts which come down from Mūsāl to **Baghdād** and sometimes to 'Amārah Town. They consist of a square or oblong platform, either of timber or built up with layers of crossed branches to a thickness of $1\frac{1}{2}$ or 2 feet and then covered with rough planks: the usual size is 14 by 15 feet to 16 by 18 feet, but some are even 30 feet long. The buoyancy of the materials is increased by 30 to 50 inflated skins which are attached to the submerged portion of the platform; the Kalak can only move with the current and is kept in mid-stream by means of two roughly fashioned sweeps. These rafts bring with them pottery, wood, fruit, empty oil-tins, etc., which they sell on the way to villagers and Bedouins; on arrival at their destination they are broken up, the wood being sold as scantlings to house-builders and the skins conveyed up the river again to the original point of departure. The load of a Kalak varies from 5 to 30 tons.

It is impossible, owing to defective registration, to obtain a clear idea of the number of boats which exist on the rivers. * At **Basrah** Town, in 1903-04, there were 635 mastless and 475 masted vessels upon the Government books; but the Naqīb of **Basrah** alone then owned 200 boats, other notables among them perhaps 50, and a large number of private individuals 3 or 4 each, none of which were registered. Mash-hūfs, too, are never registered. The chief seats of boat-building are **Basrah** Town and Sangar on the Shatt-al-'Arab below **Basrah**. The times taken by native boats to ascend and descend the large rivers are extremely uncertain, varying with wind and current: thus the upward journey from **Basrah** to **Baghdād** varies between 15 and 45 days, and the downward journey from **Baghdād** to **Basrah** between 10 and 30 days, but river and wind both being favourable **Basrah** may even be reached from **Baghdād** in 5 days.

Post office.—The Turks have not been remiss in establishing post offices; but the efficiency of the postal service leaves something to be desired, and, at least off the main routes, private messengers are still in request and considerable use is made of the good offices of travellers and passing muleteers. There is no system of money orders, but specie can be sent insured through the post.

* Estimates of the river transport which might be obtainable at **Baghdād** and **Basrah** are given by Captain H. Smyth in his *Reconnaissance Report*, 1904.

Telegraphs.—The origin of the telegraphic system in 'Irāq is explained in the Appendix to this Gazetteer which deals with the subject of telegraphs.

Baghdād City is the centre of the whole network. From **Baghdād** radiate a line which meets the Indo-European Telegraph Department's cable at **Fāo** and affords communication between India and Europe, another running to the Persian frontier at **Khānaqīn** and meeting there with a line from **Tehrān** worked by the Persian Government, and a third which reaches Constantinople *viā* **Mūsā** and **Diyārbakr**. A fourth line, from **Baghdād** to Europe by way of **Aleppo**, has now been completed after being for some years under consideration.

Baghdād is connected with **Fāo** by a line through **Qūrnah** Village and **Basrah** Town: at **Qūrnah** this line, a double one, crosses to the right bank of the **Shatt-al-'Arab** which it follows thence all the way to **Fāo**. There is a small branch office, distinct from the general office at **Basrah** Town, which is situated in the **Maqām** quarter of the same and receives messages in Arabic and Turkish only.

Between **Baghdād** and **Qūrnah**, on the way to **Fāo**, there are alternative lines, one following the **Tigris**, the other the **Euphrates** valley. The stations on the **Tigris** line between **Baghdād** and **Qūrnah** are 'Azīziyah Village, **Kūt-al-Amārah** Town, 'Ali-al-Gharbi, 'Amārah Town, Qal'at **Sālih** and 'Azair: those on the **Euphrates** line are **Musaiyib**, **Hillah** Town, **Diwāniyah** Town, **Samāwah** Town, **Durrāji**, **Nāsiriya** Town, **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh** and **Hammār**. A branch to the town of **Hai** leaves the **Tigris** line at **Kūt-al-Amārah**; and a wire from **Hillah**, on the **Euphrates** line, runs to **Tawairij**, **Karbala** and **Najaf**. The **Tigris** line is apparently double throughout, and the **Euphrates** line as far as **Hillah**. It is the intention of the Turkish Government to prolong the **Kūt-al-Amārah** to **Hai** line by way of Qal'at **Sikar** and **Shatrat-al-Muntafik** to **Nāsiriya** Town, thus providing a cross-connection; and it is also stated that **Kifī** and **Kūfah** will shortly be linked up with **Karbala** and **Najaf**, * probably by means of the wire which connects those two places. The **Tigris** telegraph, it should be mentioned, is on the left bank of the river from **Baghdād** to Qal'at **Sālih**, and there crosses to the right bank which it follows to **Qūrnah**.

On the line from **Baghdād** to **Khānaqīn**, which is single, the intermediate stations are **Ba'qūbah**, **Shahrabān** and **Qizil Rubāt**; and from **Shahrabān** a branch, also single, is thrown off to **Mandali** and **Badrah**.

* This has now been done (1907).

The stations in 'Irāq upon the Aleppo line, which is double, are **Fallūjah** and **Rumādiyah**.

The Turkish telegraphs in 'Irāq are indifferently maintained. In 1905 the line between **Karbala** and **Najaf** was interrupted, and for several months no attempt was made to restore communication.

Civil administrative divisions.—Before entering on the subject of administration it is necessary to understand the system on which, in the Turkish Empire, the country is distributed and organised for purposes of government, and how in particular that system has been applied by the Porte in 'Irāq.

The largest territorial unit is the **Wilāyat** ولاية or province; each **Wilāyat** consists of divisions, known as **Sanjāqs** سنجاق or **Liwās** لواء; each **Sanjāq** again is subdivided into **Qadhas** قضاء or districts; and each **Qadha** includes as a rule one or more **Nāhiyahs** ناحية or small out-lying administrative charges. Within the **Nāhiyah** are generally found, in 'Irāq, a number—sometimes very large—of **Muqāta'ahs** مقاطعة or estates; * but these have little or no administrative significance. The **Muqāta'ah** in fact is simply a tract of land which happens to be included under one common name; it may contain a village or villages or it may be uninhabited, it may be cultivated or desert, and it may belong to one or to many owners. **Wilāyats** are of the first or of the second class, **Sanjāqs** are classified in 3 grades according to their importance, and **Qadhas** and **Nāhiyahs** are similarly treated; but in every **Sanjāq** there is a **Markaz** مركز or headquarters **Qadha** which has the same name as the larger division and has no grade, either high or low, in its own class. **Baghdād** is a **Wilāyat** of the first, and **Basrah** apparently of the second class.

In the tables which follow below of the administrative divisions of 'Irāq opportunity has been taken to insert some details elucidative of facts given in the paragraph on population above.

The **Baghdād Wilāyat** consists of 3 **Sanjāqs**, *viz.*, those of **Baghdād** and **Dīwāniyah**, which are both of the first class, and that of **Karbala**

* The word **Muqāta'ah** does not originally mean an estate; it is properly a term of Turkish revenue or finance and denotes the farming out of a portion of the public revenue for a period at a fixed rate. Such contracts being common in connection with the land revenue the word has now acquired, in 'Irāq, a territorial signification also.

which belongs to the second class. The following are the details of their composition :—

Name of Qadha.	Chef-lieu of Qadha and its population in souls.	Population of Qadha in souls and class to which it belongs.	Nāhiyāhs composing the Qadha and class to which each belongs.
----------------	---	---	---

(1) *Sanjāq of Baghdād.*

'Anah عنه	{ 'Anah Town. 5,000.	{ 20,000. 3rd class.	{ Hadaithah (3rd). حدِيثَه Jubbah-Ālūs (3rd). جُبَّه آلُوس Qāim (2nd). قَائِم
'Aziziyyah عَزِيزِيَه	{ 'Aziziyyah Village. 200.	{ 20,000. 2nd class.	{ Sālman Pāk (1st). سَلْمَان پَاك
Badrah بَدْرَه	{ Badrah Town. 2,500.	{ 15,000. 3rd class.	{ Gharaibah (2nd). غَرِيْبَه Jassān (2nd). جَسَّان
Baghdād بَغْدَاد	{ Baghdād City. 140,000.	{ 150,000. (Markaz).	{ Mu'adhdham (2nd). مُعْطَم
Dilaim دَلِيْم	{ Rumādiyyah. 1,000.	{ 50,000. 1st class.	{ Fallūjān (2nd). فَالُوجَه Hit (2nd). هِيْت Kubaisah (3rd). كُبَيْسَه Rahāliyyah (3rd). رَحَالِيَه
Jazīrah جَزِيْرَه	{ Suwairah. 750.	{ 15,000. 2nd class.	Nil.
Kādhimain كَاطِمِيْن	{ Kādhimain Town. 8,000.	{ 25,000. 3rd class.	Do.

Name of Qadha.	Chef-lieu of Qadha and its population in souls,	Population of Qadha in souls and class to which it belongs.	Nahiyaḥs composing the Qadha and class to which each belongs.
Khānaqīn خانقین	{ Khānaqīn Village. 1,600.	{ 30,000. 1st class.	{ Bankdarah (1st). بندره Qizil Rubāt (1st). قزل رباط
Khurāsān خراسان	{ Ba'qūbah. 4,000.	{ 40,000. 1st class.	{ Khālis (1st). خالص Shahrabān (1st). شهربان
Kūt-al-Amā-rah کوت الاماره	{ Kūt-al-Amār-ah Town. 4,000.	{ 20,000. 2nd class.	Nil.
Mandali مندلي	{ Mandali Village. 1,500.	{ 15,000. 2nd class.	Do.
Sāmarrāh سامرة	{ Sāmarrāh Town. 5,000.	{ 15,000. 3rd class.	{ Tikrīt (1st). تكريت

(2) *Sanjāq of Dīwānīyah.*

Diwānīyah ديوانيه	{ Diwānīyah Town. 4000.	{ 50,000. (Markaz).	{ Budair (1st). بدير Daghārah (1st). دغاړه
Hillah حلا	{ Hillah Town. 30,000.	{ 75,000. 1st class.	{ Barmānah (2nd). بارمانه Khawās (2nd). خواس Mahāwīl (2nd). مهاويل Mamdūhīyah (1st). ممدوحيه Nahr Shāh (2nd). نهر شاه
Samāwah سماور	{ Samāwah Town. 10,000.	{ 60,000. 2nd class.	{ Durrāji (3rd). دراجي Juwārīr (Abn) ابو جوارير or Rumaithah (2nd). رميئه

Name of Qadha.	<i>Chef-lieu</i> of Qadha and its population in souls.	Population of Qadha in souls and class to which it belongs.	Nahiyahs composing the Qadha and class to which each belongs.
Shāmiyah شاميه	{ Formerly Umm-al-Ba'rūr, now Hamīdiyyah. 4,000.	{ 65,000. 1st class.	{ Ghamās (2nd). غماس Hor Allah (2nd). هور الله Salāhiyah (2nd). صلاحيه Shināfiyah (2nd). شنافيه

(5) *Sanjāq of Karbala.*

Hindiyah هنديه	{ Tawairij. 4,000.	{ 95,000. 1st class.	{ Kif (3rd). كفل There are also several small subdivisions called Qol Mu'ash-shirliyiis, <i>viz.</i> , Mshorab, Ka'abūri, Musai'idah, Al Fatlah, Abu Rūbah, Hargā and Abu Nifāsh.
Karbala كربلا	{ Karbala Town. 50,000.	{ 80,000. Markaz.	{ Musaiyib (1st). مسيب Shi fāthah (1st). شفائه
Najaf نجف	{ Najaf Town. 30,000.	{ 50,000. 1st class.	{ Hor-ad-Dukhn (2nd). هور الدخن Kūfah (1st). كوفه Rahabah (3rd). رحبه
Razāzah رزازه	{ Nil. Nil.	{ 750. 3rd class.	{ Nil.

The Basrah Wilāyat consists, the Sanjāq of "Najd" or Hasa and the nominal Sanjāq of Qasim being excluded, of 3 Sanjāqs, *viz.*,

'Amārah, Basrah and Muntafik: the composition of these by Qadhas is as follows:—

Name of Qadha.	<i>Chef-lieu</i> of Qadha and its population in souls.	Population of Qadha in souls.	Nābiyahs composing the Qadha.
----------------	--	----------------------------------	----------------------------------

(1) *Sanjāq of 'Amārah.*

Amārah عمارة	{ 'Amārah Town. 10,000.	41,000. (Markaz.)	{ 'Ali-al-Gharbi علي الغربي 'Ali-ash-Sharqi علي الشرقي Majar-al-Kabir مجر الكبير Majar-as-Saghīr مجر الصغير
Dawairij دوائر	{ Tafrah. 100.	50,000.	{ Markaz only: no sub- divisions.
Shatrat-al- 'Amārah شطرة العمارة	{ Qal'at Sālih. 2,000.	45,000.	Ditto ditto.
Zubair زبير	{ Masa'idah. 650.	14,000.	Ditto ditto.

(2) *Sanjāq of Basrah.*

Basrah بصرة	{ Basrah Town. 58,000.	150,000. (Markaz.)	{ 'Arab (Shatt-al-) شط العرب Basrah (Markaz). بصرة Hārthah. هارثه Khasīb (Abul). ابو الخصيب Zubair زبير
Fāo فار	{ Fāo Station. 200.	13,000.	{ Markaz only: no sub- divisions.

Name of Qadha.	Chef-lieu of Qadha and its population in souls.	Population of Qadha in souls.	Nahiyahs composing the Qadha.
Qūrnah قورنه	{ Qūrnah Village. 2,000.	30,000.	Dair and Sharish. دير و شرش Madinal. مدينه Mansūr (Bani). بنى منصور Nashwah. نشوة Qūrnah (Markaz). قورنه

N.B.—The Turks regard the principality of **Kuwait** as a Qadha of the Basrah Sanjāq.

(3) *Sanjāq of Muntafik.*

Hai حي	{ Kūt-al-Hai. 4,000.	44,000.	Hai (Markaz). حي Mhairijah. مهيرجه Sikar (Qal'at). قلعة سكر
Nāsiriyyah ناصرية	{ Nāsiriyyah Town. 10,000.	53,000. (Markaz)	Azairij الزيرج Butaibah. بطيحة Nāsiriyyah (Markaz). ناصرية
Shatrat-al-Muntafik شرطة المنتفك	{ Shatrat-al-Muntafik Town. 4,000.	65,000.	Bada'ah. بدعه Dajjah. دجة Shatrat-al-Muntafik. (Markaz). شرطة المنتفك

Name of Qadha.	<i>Chef-lieu</i> of Qadha and its population in souls.	Population of Qadha in souls.	Nāhiyāhs composing the Qadha.
Sūq-ash-Shuy- ūkh سوق الشيوخ	{ Sūq-ash-Shuy- ūkh Town. 12,000. }	85,000.	Garmah. گرمه Hamwār. حمامار Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh (Markaz). سوق الشيوخ

It has not been possible to ascertain the classes to which the divisions and subdivisions of the Basrah Wilāyat belong.

We may mention here that the Sanjāq of **Hasa** or "Najd" is divided by the Turks into the 3 Qadhas of Hofūf (Markaz), Qatar and Qatif, and they treat the Hofūf Qadha as consisting of 5 Nāhiyāhs, *viz.*, Ayūn عيون, Hofūf (Markaz), Jafar جفر, Mubarrāz مبرز and 'Oqair عقيير; but the Qatar and Qatif Qadhas are not subdivided, even nominally, into Nāhiyāhs.

The so-called Sanjāq of **Qasīm** consists, in the imagination of the Turkish Government, of 2 Qadhas, *viz.* Buraidah بريدة and Riyādh رياض. Buraidah again is composed of a Markaz Nāhiyah of Buraidah and a Nāhiyah of 'Anaizah عنيزة; and Riyādh is supposed to include a Markaz Nāhiyah of Riyādh and two other Nāhiyāhs, Sadair سدير and Washam وشتم.

The whole of 'Irāq was formerly included, along with Mūsāl, in one enormous province known as the Pashāliq پشاليق of Baghdād. In 1878, with a view to reducing this unwieldy charge, Mūsāl and its dependencies were detached and formed into a separate Wilāyat; and in June 1884 the territory remaining under the government of Baghdād was further broken up into the two Wilāyats of Baghdād and Basrah which have been described above. The Baghdād and Basrah Wilāyats, it may be noted, had been separated before this in 1875, but in 1880 they had been reunited.

Civil officials.—Each Wilāyat is ruled by a Wālī والي or Lieutenant-Governor; each Sanjāq by a Mutasarrif متصرف or Commissioner; each Qadha by a Qāim-Maqān قائم مقام or Deputy-Commissioner; and each Nāhiyah by a Mudīr مدير or Subdivisional Officer. These charges of

varying importance are sometimes described by the rank of the officers who administer them, a Sanjâq being spoken of as a Mutasarrıflıq متصرفلىق, a Qadha as a Qâim-Maqâmlıq قائم مقاملىق, and a Nâhiyah as a Mudirlik مديرلىك or Mudiriyyah مديرية.

The salaries of the superior officials are determined by the grade of the territorial unit of which each holds charge, and the following are the present rates of pay attached to these :—

Charge held.	Monthly pay in gold piastres.	Annual pay in English money.
1st class Wilāyat	30,000	£3,240
2nd class do.	18,000 to 26,000	£1,944 to £2,088
1st class Sanjâq	7,500	£810
2nd class do.	5,000	£540
1st class Qadha	2,500	£270
2nd class do.	1,750	£189
3rd class do.	1,250	£135
1st class Nâhiyah	750	£81
2nd class do.	500	£54
3rd class do.	450	£48-12-0

In each Wilāyat there are a Maktûbjî مكتوبجى, or principal secretary to the Wālî, and a Daftardâr دفتردار or Accountant General; and at the headquarters of each Qadha are found a Māl Mudîrî مال مديرى or General Secretary and a Sandûq Amîn صندوق امين or Treasurer besides other petty employés and clerks, etc.

Civil and municipal administration.—The Wālî of each Wilāyat is the head of all the non-special branches of the administration represented in his province: such are the gendarmerie, the civil police, the revenue collecting establishment and the department of general accounts called Muhāsibah محاسبه. The courts of justice, the departments of Land Records, Posts and Telegraphs, Religious Endowments, Customs, Public Debt, Tobacco Régie and Public Instruction, and the Sanitary Service are exempt from the control of the Wālî, and the local chiefs of these offices receive orders direct from the principal bureaux of their departments at Constantinople; but duplicates of such orders are sometimes sent to the Wālî also for

information, and it is his duty to investigate the complaints which may be preferred against the proceedings of any department in his Wilāyat, whether under his control or not. The Wāli is also the political representative of the Turkish Government in his own province, and all dealings with foreign consular officers or foreign subjects there, and with the uncivilised tribes of the country, are in his hands. The Wāli has no authority over the regular troops in the Wilāyat, but he may call upon the military commander to take such steps as may be necessary for the attainment of administrative or political objects. Occasionally, as in the Wilāyat of Basrah at the present time, the same individual is invested with the highest civil and military powers; and such an arrangement is not unknown even in the lower grades, the chief civil authority in the Sanjāq of Nāsiriya, for instance, being now the military officer in command of the troops there (1905).

Every civil official, from Wāli down to Mudīr, is assisted by an Administrative Council or Majlis-al-Idārah مجلس الاداره of which he is *ex-officio* president; but the functions of these bodies are advisory only. The composition of the Council of the Wāli of Baghdad may be mentioned as typical: it consists of 14 ordinary members. Of these 6 hold their seats by virtue of office, *viz.*, the Mufti, Qādhi and Naqīb of Baghdad, the Daftardār and Maktūbji of the Wilāyat, and the Mushīr of the 6th Army Corps: the non-official members, of whom one must be a Christian and one a Jew, are selected by Government from short lists of names submitted by the Christian, Jewish and Muhammadan communities. The Administrative Council in a Nāhiyah is called Nāhiyah Idārah Majlisi ناحيه اداره مجلسي and meets four times a year. Every village or Qaryah قرية within the Nāhiyah is governed by a Mukhtār مختار or headman with the assistance of an Ikhtiyār Majlisi اختيار مجلسي or Council of Elders, who have the right to send up not more than four of their number to represent them in the Nāhiyah Idārah Majlisi.

The headquarter towns or villages of Sanjāqs and Qadhas are organised as municipalities; and the affairs of each one of them are supposed to be managed by a Majlis Baladiyah مجلس بلدية or Municipal Council. These Municipal Council, however, have no more real power than the Administrative Councils of the territorial divisions.

The Turkish administration of 'Irāq would thus seem to be carefully organised and to be based to a large extent upon representative institutions. The case, however, is one in which but little correspondence exists between the outward appearance and the real fact. Mudīrs and even Qaim-Maqāms are sometimes merely illiterate tribal Arabs whom

it is desired to placate : such is the Qāim-Maqām of Razāzah and such was, till recently, the Mudīr of Hammār.

Gendarmerie or Dhābitīyahs.—The maintenance of law and order throughout the country districts depends, in time of peace, on a force of police known as Gendarmerie جندارمه or Dhābitīyahs ضابطیه ; the former is a new, the latter is an old name for these police, but it has been clearly ascertained that both terms refer to the same body of men. The organisation of the Gendarmerie is military, and the force is under the control of a section of the Turkish War Office styled Jandārmah Dāirahsi جندارمه دائره سي ; but it is distributed among the Wilāyats of the empire for service as a civil police under the orders of the civil authorities, and the Gendarmerie of each Wilāyat are a charge upon the civil revenues of the same.

The Gendarmerie consists partly of Astarsuwārs, استر سوار or mounted men (literally “mule riders”) and partly of Piyādahs پیاده or unmounted ; and some of the latter, styled Shabānah شبانه wear no uniform. The Gendarmerie are organised in Tābūrs طابور or battalions and Bulūks بلوک or companies, mounted and unmounted, the number of Bulūks in a Tābūr varying from 4 to 10, and of men in a Bulūk from 20 to 100. Most of the Tābūrs consist partly of mounted and partly of unmounted Bulūks. The force is commanded partly by officers seconded from the regular Turkish Army and partly by individuals holding special commissions for the purpose.* The following are the different ranks of the officers with the rates of pay attached to each :—

Name of rank.	Corresponding English military rank.	Monthly salary in gold piastres.	Annual salary in English money.
Ālāi Baigi آلای بکی	Colonel.	1,900	£205
Tābūr Āghāsi طابور آغاسی	Major.	950	£103
Yūzbāshi یوزباشی	Captain.	470	£51
Suwāri Mulażimi سوارى ملازمى	Lieutenant(mount- ed).	280	£30
Piyādah Mulażimi پیاده ملازمى	Lieutenant (un- mounted).	237	£25

* In the Baghdād Wilayat there are no officers taken from the regular army.

A Captain is also known as Bulūk Āghāsi بلوک آغاشي and a Lieutenant as Bulūk Āghāsi Mu'āwini معاوني. An Ālāi Baigi, commanding the whole force of gendarmerie in the province, is generally stationed at the capital of the Wilāyat with the Wāli; while there is usually a Tābūr Āghāsi at the *chef-lieu* of the Sanjāq with the Mutasarrif, and a Bulūk Āghāsi at the headquarters of the Qadha with the Qāim-Maqām.

Of the rank and file of the Gendarmerie a majority belong to the Radif or military reserve; and the men as a whole, though not smart in appearance, are useful and hardy. In 'Irāq many of the Dhābitiyahs are **Kurds**. In ordinary stations the pay of the mounted private is 180 gold piastres a month or nearly £20 English a year, of an unmounted private 80 gold piastres or about £9 English a year. The mounted men generally ride mules and both branches are armed with Martini rifles. The mounted men, in consideration of their higher pay, provide their own mounts and saddlery.

In 'Irāq the Gendarmerie are employed on all sorts of miscellaneous duties besides civil police work: they assist in the realisation of revenue from the tribes, and they furnish escorts and even garrisons for posts. The commandant of a Gendarmerie battalion seldom has many of his men under his direct command; as a rule they are scattered up and down the country in small detachments of 3 to 50 men; and thus it happens, for example, that at Karbala Town, which is the headquarters of a battalion, the number of Dhābitiyahs present is rarely over 100 and often falls below that number.

The following is a statement of the distribution (by headquarters only) and of the strength of the Gendarmerie in 'Irāq:

Gendarmerie of the Baghdād Wilāyat.

Tābūr.	Headquarters.	Number of Officers.	Mounted strength.	Unmounted strength.
1st	Baghdād City.	34	6 Bulūks (=270 men)	4 Bulūks (=300 men).
2nd	Ba'qūbah.	32	7 Bulūks (=280 men).	3 Bulūks (=174 men).
3rd	Baghdād City.	20	6 Bulūks (=336 men).	Nil.
4th	Karbala Town.	14	2 Bulūks (=95 men).	2 Bulūks (=138 men).

Tabūr.	Headquarters.	Number of officers.	Mounted strength.	Unmounted strength.
5th	Diwāniyah Town.	23	4 Bulūks (=180 men).	3 Bulūks (=207 men).
6th	Khānaqīn.	14	1 Bulūk (=54 men).	3 Bulūks (=183 men).
7th	Baghdād City.	17	5 Bulūks (=280 men).	Nil.

Gendarmerie of the Basrah Wilāyat.

Tābūr.	Headquarters.	Mounted strength.	Unmounted strength.	Shabānah.
1st	Basrah Town.	2 Bulūks.	4 Bulūks.	1 Bulūk.
2nd	'Amārah Town.	2 do.	2 do.	1 do.
3rd	Nāsiriya Town.	3 do.	Nil.	1 do.

The following is an abstract of the entire strength by provinces :—

Wilāyat.	Officers.	Mounted.	Unmounted.	Shabānah.
Baghdād	154	31 bulūks (=1,495 men)	15 Bulūks (=1,002 men)	Nil
Basrah	Not known.	7 Bulūks (Say 350 men)	6 Bulūks (Say 400 men)	3 Bulūks (=175 men)
Totals		38 Bulūks (about 1,850 men)	21 Bulūks (about 1,400 men)	3 Bulūks (=175 men)

These figures do not include the Gendarmerie of the **Hasa Sanjāq**, consisting of 4 Bulūks of mounted and 2 of unmounted Dhābitiyahs, who are the 4th Tābūr of the Basrah Wilāyat.

The annual cost of the Gendarmerie in the Wilāyat of Baghdād is about £60,000 sterling, and of those in the Wilāyat of Basrah rather less than £40,000.

Civil police, Qānūns and passport system.—In the larger centres of population and in places of administrative importance in 'Irāq there exists, alongside of the Gendarmerie, a purely civil police force differently

constituted; where the latter are found the employment of Gendarmerie is excluded, but the authority of the civil police does not extend to surrounding villages or to the open country. The civil police force consists of Police Commissioners of 3 grades and of constables; their pay is as follows:—

Turkish title.	Corresponding English rank.	Monthly pay in gold piastres.	Annual pay in English money.
Sar-Commissaire سر قومیسر	Police Superintendent of the 1st grade.	1,000	£108
Ikinji Commissaire اکیچی قومیسر	Police Superintendent of the 2nd grade.	500	£54
Üçünji Commissaire اۋچنچی قومیسر	Police Superintendent of the 3rd grade.	300	£33
Pōlis پولیس	Constable.	200	£22

There is a Sar-Commissaire of Police at **Baghdād** City and another at **Basrah** Town, each being the head of the civil police in his Wilāyat. In **Baghdād** City there are, in addition to the Sar-Commissaire, 2 Commissaires of the 2nd grade, 6 of the 3rd grade, and 29 constables. The distribution of the remainder of the civil police in that Wilāyat appears to be somewhat as follows: at **Karbala** Town a Commissaire of the 2nd grade; at each of the towns of 'Anah, **Kādhimain**, **Kūt-al-Amārah**, **Najaf** and **Samarrah**, 1 Commissaire of the 3rd grade and 1 constable; at **Ba'qūbah** and **Khānaqīn**, 1 Commissaire of the 3rd grade each; at **Badrah** 1 constable, at **Mandali** 1 constable and at **Tawairij** 3 constables. The officers of the civil police are entitled to make use of **Dhābitiyahs** when they require men. The annual cost of the civil police is less than £2,000 sterling in the Wilāyat of **Baghdād**, and less than £500 in that of **Basrah**.

A small force of **Qānūns** or military police, drawn from the local troops, has recently been created to assist the civil police in garrison towns. They are specially charged with the supervision of soldiers in streets and bazars, and are distinguished by a crescent-shaped brass badge bearing the word **Qānūn** قانن whence their name, and by a yellow worsted aiguillette. In **Baghdād** City the **Qānuns** number 16.

Before leaving the subject of civil police we may note that a system of travelling passports or **Tadhākīr-al-Marūr** تذاکر المرور

obtains in 'Irāq but is very imperfectly enforced. Every person, whether an Ottoman subject or not, desiring to cross the boundary of the Wilāyat in which he resides is supposed to provide himself with such a Tadhkirah ; the necessary document is issued in the large towns by a department known as Nufūs نفوس, and in smaller places by the petty civil officials. Few travellers take the trouble to comply with the law and the right of examining passports is consequently a lucrative one.

Justice.—The principal remaining departments for the working of which the Wālī of the Wilāyat is responsible will be noticed incidentally, further on, in connection with the subject of finance. Consequently we now pass on to consider those institutions and branches of the administration which are directly controlled from Constantinople ; and of these the courts of justice are perhaps the most important.

Courts are of four kinds,—ecclesiastical, criminal, civil, and commercial,—and we proceed to deal with them in this order, taking the ecclesiastical first because they are the oldest and are indigenous to the country.

Ecclesiastical courts.—In 'Irāq, as elsewhere, only questions of Shara' شرع or Quranic law are entertained by the ecclesiastical courts, and the judges are Qādhis قاضي recognised and paid by Government, of whom there is one at the headquarters of each Wilāyat, Sanjāq and Qadha. The scale of pay of Qādhis is personal : the present Qādhi of Baghdād draws 60 Līrahs a month. From the decision of the Qādhi of a Wilāyat an appeal lies to the Shaikh-al-Islām شيخ الاسلام at Constantinople only ; but local appeals in 'Irāq, from the lower Qādhis to the higher, are permitted.

Another set of functionaries of the Quranic law, but jurisconsults rather than judges, are the Muftis مفتي, who resolve legal difficulties and give Fatwas فتوى or decisions authorising or prohibiting acts of disputed legality, especially such as are connected with marriage. An officially recognised Mufti is found at the *chef-lieu* of each Wilāyat and Sanjāq, and the Qādhi of every Qadha also exercises the functions of Nāib or Deputy Mufti in the same. The Mufti of Baghdād ordinarily receives 12 to 18 Līrahs a month as pay.

Criminal and civil courts.—The tribunals exercising criminal and civil jurisdiction in 'Irāq are the Bidāyat Mahkamahs بدایت محکمه سي Court of First Instance, one of which exists at the headquarters of every Wilāyat, Sanjāq and Qadha in 'Irāq ; the Istīnāf استئناف or High Court

at Baghdād, with original and appellate jurisdiction; and the Tamyiz or Supreme Court of Appeal at Constantinople, with appellate jurisdiction only. Each of these three tribunals has a criminal side or Jaza Qismi جزاء قسمي and a civil side or Huqūq Qismi حقوق قسمي; and in each the judges of these separate sides are two distinct sets of persons.

The Bidāyat as a criminal court consists of a President and either two or four members, half of the members being ordinarily Muhammadans and half non-Muhammadans; the members are appointed for two years each, after objections to their names have been invited and considered.

The President of the civil division of the Istināf is the Qādhi of the Wilāyat.

The Tamyiz deals with questions of both law and fact, and its decisions cannot be reversed except by Iradé ارادة or edict of the Sultān.

The language of all the courts in 'Irāq is Turkish, and the courts themselves are spoken of by their Turkish names.

Criminal proceedings.—Crimes are divided in Ottoman jurisprudence into three categories, viz., Qabāhah قباحه, Junhah جنحه and Janāyah جنايه, corresponding respectively to petty, ordinary, and serious offences.

In the discharge of their criminal functions the courts are assisted by a Mud'i 'Umūmi مدعي عمومي or Public Prosecutor and his subordinates, by a Mustantiq مستنطق or Examining Magistrate, and by a body called the Haiah Ittiḥāmiyah هيئة اتهاميه or Court of Testing Charges. A Public Prosecutor and an Assistant Public Prosecutor are stationed in each Wilāyat, and it is their duty to collect and arrange the evidence for government prosecutions and to conduct such cases in court; an officer, known as a Mu'āwin معاون, of lower status but having the same functions, is attached to every Court of First Instance. The Examining Magistrate, who is appointed by Imperial decree and represents a department styled the Istintāq Ōtahsi استنطاق ارطه سي, is empowered to make preliminary arrests and to hold magisterial inquiries with a view to determining whether accused persons should be released or should be committed for trial by competent courts; this he does at the request of the Public Prosecutor, to whom he is subordinate, and he cannot himself convict or pass sentence in any case. The Court of Testing Charges consists of three judges taken from the criminal side of the Court of First Instance of a Markaz Sanjāq; it meets on fixed day without being specially convoked, and its duties, as will be seen further on, are analogous to those of an English grand jury.

Cases of Qabāhah are generally sent by the Public Prosecutor direct, that is without reference to the Examining Magistrate, to the Court of First Instance of the Sanjāq or Wilāyat, and may be tried and disposed of by the President and two members of that tribunal. From decisions of the Court of First Instance in such cases there is no appeal, except on a point of law to the Court of Tamyiz at Constantinople.

Cases of Junhah are first referred by the Public Prosecutor to the Examining Magistrate for investigation; when the latter has submitted his report the prisoners are sent for trial to the Court of First Instance, which, as in Qabāhah cases, consists of a President and two members only. In cases of the Junhah class, including such as arise in the Basrah Wilāyat, an appeal lies from the finding of the Court of First Instance to the High Court at Baghdād, and thereafter to the Supreme Court of Appeal at Constantinople.

Cases of Janāyah are referred by the Public Prosecutor to the Examining Magistrate, and are reported on by the latter, in the same manner as cases belonging to the Junhah category; but here the similarity in procedure ends, for a person accused of Janāyah is not placed on his trial until the Court of Testing Charges have examined the papers in the case and have held that a *prima facie* case against him exists. The trial of cases of Janāyah which arise in the Baghdād Wilāyat is conducted by the Istinaf at Baghdād in the exercise of its original criminal jurisdiction; but in the Basrah Wilāyat, where no High Court at present exists, such cases are heard by a Janāyah Mahkamahsi محكمة جنایه specially constituted for the purpose and composed of the President and four members of the Court of First Instance. In Janāyah cases there is a direct appeal to the Tamyiz Court at Constantinople.

British subjects are not exempt from the jurisdiction of the Turkish criminal courts; but, by Article 42 of the Capitulations with Turkey, no criminal case against a British subject may proceed except in the presence of the British Ambassador or of a British Consul. No sentence passed on a British subject is valid until concurred in by the British diplomatic or consular representative; and, should the latter disapprove of the order which the court proposes to pass, the matter must be settled between the British Ambassador at Constantinople and the Turkish Ministry of Justice.

Civil proceedings.—The Bidāyats or Courts of First Instance may entertain and decide all civil causes whatever their value or nature; and the judgment of the Bidāyat in civil cases is subject to appeal only if

the value of the claim exceeds 50 Liraḥs. Civil appeals from the Bidāyat lie to a superior Bidāyat, to the Istināf or to the Tamyiz according to circumstances. Basrah civil cases reach the Baghdād courts by way of appeal only.

Commercial courts and proceedings.—Besides the ordinary civil courts there are in 'Irāq two Commercial Courts, one at the headquarters of the Baghdād, and the other at the headquarters of the Basrah Wilāyat. This form of tribunal, known as the Tijārat Mahkamahسى محكمه تجارت tries most mercantile suits, as well as cases relating to bills of exchange and promissory notes which are not strictly of a commercial character; but its jurisdiction is not altogether exclusive, for commercial cases in which the value of the subject matter does not exceed 10 Liraḥs may, but only if all the parties are Ottoman subjects, be disposed of by the ordinary civil courts.

The Commercial Court consists of a President appointed from Constantinople and of two nominated members, these 3 being all Muhammadans, with the addition of 2 non-Muhammadan elected members, generally a Christian and a Jew, who are appointed for one year each by their respective communities. The procedure of the Commercial Court is based upon the Code Napoléon, but it also follows to some extent the principles of Islamic jurisprudence. The President and the Members have each one vote, and the decision of the court is by a majority of votes. It is within the competence of this court to declare Ottoman subjects bankrupt. When all the parties to a suit are Turkish subjects there is a first appeal from the Commercial Court to the Istināf at Baghdād and a second to the Tamyiz at Constantinople.

Certain differences in procedure are involved if a foreign subject is a party to a case in the Commercial Court. In such circumstances one or two assessors are added to the ordinary members of the court, these being of the same nationality—if it can be arranged—as the foreigner interested; the proceedings are watched by a representative of the foreigner's consulate, and an appeal lies not to the superior civil courts but to the Tijāratin Birinji Majlisi برنجى مجلسى or Commercial Court at Constantinople, of which the decision is final. A judgment creditor who is a Turkish subject can only, it should be observed, obtain a declaration of the bankruptcy of a foreign debtor and the appointment of a receiver and trustee, by application to the foreigner's consulate through the local Turkish authorities. It may be added that in matters of succession and bankruptcy the Porte allows its subjects to

submit to the jurisdiction of the consular court of the deceased or the bankrupt.

Imperial Departments.—The Imperial Departments, which have branches in 'Irāq but of which the working is not subject to the control of the local Wālis, may be divided into 2 classes, *viz.*, those of which the whole *raison d'être* is to produce revenue and those which are intended to serve the public convenience. To the former of these classes belong the Customs, Public Debt, Tobacco Monopoly, and Land Record Departments; the second includes Posts and Telegraphs and the Departments of Public Health, Religious Endowments and Public Instruction.

Department of Customs.—The Imperial Customs department, known as Gumruk گمرک, is charged with the collection of the duties payable at the frontier, both sea and land, of 'Irāq. The highest local Customs official is a Nādhir ناظر or Director-General, who is stationed at Baghdād, deals direct with Constantinople and has under his orders two executive officers called Mudirs مدير, one of whom is quartered at Baghdād and the other at Basrah. Customs officials of a lower rank, called Mamūrs مامور, are found in the direction of the Persian frontier at Khanaqīn, Qizil Rubāt, Mandali and Badrah; on the Shatt-al-'Arab at Nashwah and Qūrnah; on the Euphrates at Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh; and on the Tigris at Qal'at Sālih, 'Amārah, Kūt-al-Amārah, Suwairah and Kādhimain.

The general rate in 'Irāq of Āmadiyah آمديه (also called Idkhāliyah ادخالیه) or import duty is 8 per cent.,* and that of the Raftiyah رفته (also called Ikhrājīyah اخراجیه) or export duty is 1 per cent. *ad valorem*; but there is no customs duty on salt as it is already a Government monopoly. On imported goods re-exported within six months a refund of 7 per cent. is allowed; in other words, goods in transit are placed on the same footing as original exports. Extra customs duties have recently been imposed by means of 2 kinds of stamps, required to be affixed to documents presented at the Customs House, which entail in some cases an addition of nearly 50 per cent. to the customs duty proper: one of these duties has no special object, but the proceeds of the other are professedly devoted to the construction of the railway from Syria to the Hijāz. The Customs receipts in the Baghdād and Basrah Wilāyats amounted in a recent year to £149,514 sterling, and the expenses of the department to £14,614.

* From the 12th of July 1907 it was raised to 11 per cent.

Department of Public Debt.—The Duyūn-al-'Umūmiyah ديون العمومية or Department of Public Debt, which is subject to international control and exists in the Ottoman dominions chiefly for the benefit of European bondholders, is represented in 'Irāq by a Nādhir at **Baghdād**, under whom are 5 Mudīrs, posted respectively at Ba'qūbah, **Basrah**, **Hillah**, **Kūt-al-Amārah** and **Sāmarrah**, besides Mamūrs of inferior rank or agents at 'Amārah, 'Anah, Umm-al-Ba'rūr (or rather Hamīdiyah), **Diwāniyah**, **Hai**, **Hit**, **Kādhimain**, **Khānaqīn**, **Abul Khasīb**, **Mandali**, **Musaiyib**, **Najaf**, **Nāsiriya**, **Qizil Rubāt**, **Qūrnah**, **Samāwah**, **Shatrat-al-Muntafik**, **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh** and **Tawairij**, not to mention 'Oqair Port and the town of **Qatif** which are in the **Hasa Sanjāq**. The Nādhir has also at his disposal a Mufattish مفتش or travelling inspector.

The principal sources of revenue which have been made over to this department for management are fisheries, liquor, salt, silk, and stamps, and it may be regarded as an Excise Department. The distilleries at **Qarārah** and elsewhere are under its control, and the proceeds of the salt tax and of licenses for the vend of liquor go into its treasury.

The annual receipts of the Public Debt Department in the Wilāyats of **Baghdād** and **Basrah** amounted recently to £39,849 sterling, and its expenditure to £16,645.

The Tobacco Monopoly.—The Tobacco Monopoly, generally known as "the Régie Cointéressée des Tabacs de l'Empire Ottoman," is a joint stock company holding a monopoly for the manufacture and sale of tobacco in the Turkish Empire: it is represented at **Baghdād** by a Nādhir. There is also an office at **Basrah**, and Mudīrs, Mamūrs or other subordinate officials of the Company are stationed at 'Amārah, **Badrah**, **Ba'qūbah**, **Hillah**, **Karbala**, **Khānaqīn**, **Kūt-al-Amārah**, **Mandali**, **Najaf**, **Sāmarrah**, **Samāwah** and **Tawairij** and are under the orders of the Nādhir; their principal duties are to supervise the cultivation of tobacco and to collect the taxes payable thereon at the various dépôts of the Department. There is also, as a rule, a travelling inspector of the Régie with headquarters at **Baghdād**.

The tax on tobacco cultivation recovered by the Régie is at the rate of 7·8 gold piastres per kilogramme on the best homegrown tobaccos such as **Shāūr** شارر and **Qūzi** قوزي and of 3·9 gold piastres on inferior sorts like **Khurdah** خرده. Persian tobacco, which is largely imported for smoking in nargilés, pays an import duty of 2 gold piastres per kilogramme as customs to the Turkish Government and 1 piastre as

“droit de monopole” to the Régie. The Tobacco Monopoly is virtually a branch of the Public Debt Department and it is not to be confounded with the Société du Tombac, an Ottoman company which holds an exclusive concession for the importation of Persian tobacco into Turkey. In 'Irāq the Qadhas most important to the Régie are those of **Hillah**, **Hindīyah**, **Karbala** and **Najaf**, but its rights are more restricted in this province than in other parts of Turkey.

Department of Land Records.—In order to understand the work of the Daftar Khāqāni دفتر خاقانی or, as we may call it, the Land Records Department, it is necessary first to explain the classification of land according to ownership which prevails in 'Irāq as in other parts of the Turkish Empire. There are 5 principal kinds of landed property.

The first kind is Mulk ملك or freehold property, over which the owner has full power in life and in death. It may be transmitted by inheritance or by legacy, and only in event of failure of heirs does it escheat to the Bait-al-Māl or Treasury. Mulk is of 4 sorts, but on this minuter classification it is unnecessary to enter. Mulk, in 'Irāq, consists chiefly of land in the neighbourhood of villages which has been purchased by the villagers from Government.

The second sort of land is Mīri میری or that which belongs to the state; it comprises arable lands, pastures, and forests, and the ownership thereof is vested in the Bait-al-Māl.

Lands of the third kind are Waqf وقف; those, namely, of which the profits are assigned for religious purposes. Waqf lands that are under the management of the Department of Religious Endowments, to which we shall refer in another paragraph, are *ipso facto* free of taxation; while those in the hands of private individuals are taxed to the same extent as similar lands which are not Waqf. The large landed properties owned by or vested in the Naqib of Baghdād, however, have been specially exempted from taxation by an Imperial edict and may therefore be regarded as Waqf in the public sense.

Matrūkah مترکه lands, or such as are not individual property and are left unoccupied for the public benefit, compose the fourth class.

The fifth category consists of Mawāt موات, or Dead Lands, which have remained uninhabited and uncultivated from time immemorial.

The lands owned by the Sultan of Turkey as an individual and managed on his behalf by the Dāirat-al-Saniyah or Civil List Department, of

which we shall have something to say further on, may now almost be taken as constituting a sixth variety of land. These lands are known as Arādhi Sanīyah اراضى سنیه; they are private domains, and they must not be confounded with Arādhi Mīriyah, or lands of the second kind, which are public or state domains.

The Daftar Khāqāni and its functions in regard to these various kinds of land and land tenure now fall to be considered. The Daftar, which in 'Irāq seems to be represented only by a Mamūr at Baghdād, is divided into two sections, the Tāpu طاپو and the Amlāk املاك. The duty of the Tāpu is (1) to register all facts connected with the ownership of land in general and (2) to manage the Arādhi Mīriyah or public domains on behalf of the state. The bulk of the Arādhi Mīriyah is in the possession of cultivators who have rights of occupancy, and these rights are obtained by payment of a price or sum in consideration of which a Sanad سند or title deed is conferred on the tenant by the Tāpu. At the death of a tenant under the Tāpū, or Mustahiqq Tāpu مستحق طاپو as he is called, his rights of occupancy pass to his heirs; but, on the other hand, a tenant of Mīri land who leaves it uncultivated during three years forfeits thereby his occupancy rights. The disposal of government lands to occupancy tenants and, where that is impossible, the farming of them to Arab tribes upon produce rents are, together with the registration of all transactions in and arrangements relating to land, the work of the Tāpu.

The Amlāk section resembles the Tāpu in that it registers transfers, but these are only of house property.

Both Tāpū and Amlāk levy a registration fee, which in the case of the Amlāk is usually at the rate of about $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. *ad valorem*; and the receipts of both sections are remitted to Constantinople after deducting the local working expenses. The net revenue of the Department appears to have been £4,816 in the Baghdād Wilāyat in 1903, and £1,060 in the Basrah Wilāyat in 1901.

The Tāpu was established in 'Irāq in 1889 only, and the Amlāk even more recently.

Department of Posts and Telegraphs.—The postal and telegraphic services of 'Irāq have already been described under the heading of communications, and it only remains here to mention the organisation of the department which is responsible for the working of both. The chief official of the department in 'Irāq is a Director or Bāsh Mudīr باش مدیر

at **Baghdād**, under whom are two executive Mudīrs—one for Posts, the other for Telegraphs—and an Inspector most of whose time is given to the work of the Telegraph section. The receipts of the Department in 'Irāq in a recent year were apparently £18,097 sterling, and the working expenses £15,097.

Department of Public Health.—The sanitary department, which is chiefly occupied with quarantine, is controlled by a doctor of medicine at **Baghdād**, known as the Mufattish or Inspector, who receives his orders direct from the international Board of Health at Constantinople. Information in regard to the working of this department in 'Irāq will be found in the Appendix to this Gazetteer which deals with epidemics and sanitary organisation in the Persian Gulf. One of the principal subordinates of the Inspector is a doctor with three assistants at Khānaqīn, whose duty it is to inspect corpses entering the country from Persia for interment at the holy places of the Shī'ahs; and there are establishments for the maintenance of sea quarantine at **Fāo** and **Basrah Town**, the station at **Basrah** being located on 'Ajairāwiyah Island. After these the sanitary posts at **Najaf** and **Karbala**, where most of the Shī'ah burials take place, are the most important. Mamūrs of the department are stationed also at 'Amārah on the **Tigris**; at Hāji Qarah حاجي قرة (in the Khānaqīn Qadha), Mandali and Badrah near the Persian frontier; and at Sāmarrāh, Kādhimain, and Musaiyib, places visited by the Persian pilgrims or through which Shī'ah pilgrims and corpses pass. There is also a sanitary post at **Qatif Town** in **Hasa**.

Not long ago the receipts of the Department of Public Health in the **Baghdād** and **Basrah Wilāyats** for one year amounted to £6,830 sterling and the expenditure to £3,819. The accounts of the department are kept by a Muhāsibji محاسبجي or Accountant at **Baghdād**.

Department of Religious Endowments.—The chief local official of the Religious Endowments or Auqāf اوقاف Department in 'Irāq is merely a Muhāsibji or Accountant at **Baghdād**; but much important work is performed by the department in superintending the finances of the great Shī'ah shrines. The Auqāf is able to hold its own with the local executive government in 'Irāq and has successfully obstructed, up to the present time, a scheme for the extension of the congested town of **Najaf**. The income of the Auqāf Department in 'Irāq in a financial year not long past was £7,981 sterling, and its expenditure in the same year £3,042.

Department of Public Instruction.—The Educational Department or Ma'ārif معارف maintains a primary school or Maktab Rushdi مكتب رشدي in which Turkish and Arabic are taught at the *chef-lieu* of every Sanjāq and Qadha. In addition to these there are a Maktab I'dādi Mulki مكتب اعدادي ملكي or secondary civil school for boys and an Ināth Maktab Rashdisi اناث مكتب رشدي سي or primary school for girls at **Baghdād** and at **Basrah**; all of these are government institutions managed by the Department and in them no fees are charged. The secondary boys' school at **Baghdād** was founded in 1890 and the number of pupils is about 250, most of whom eventually enter the public service or proceed to study law or medicine at Constantinople. The primary girls' school at **Baghdād** was opened in 1898. Besides the above there are a Maktab Rashdisi 'Askari مكتب رشدي سي عسكري or primary military school and a Maktab I'dādi Askari مكتب اعدادي عسكري or secondary military school at **Baghdād**; and **Baghdād** and **Basrah** each possesses a Maktab San'iyah مكتب صناعيه or industrial school. The military schools are free. The Dāirat-as-Sanīyah maintains primary schools on some of the rural estates which are under its management.

Besides the schools of the Education Department there are many schools, both Muhammadan and non-Muhammadan, in 'Irāq, especially at the larger centres of population. Thus at **Karbala** the Sunnis have one, and the Shī'ahs a number, of religious high schools or Madrasahs مدرسه; and, as the unmarried students mostly live in the school building, these may be described as boarding schools. At **Baghdād** the Jewish, Chaldean, Syrian, and Armenian communities, consisting of Ottoman subjects, each maintain a good school of their own.

Schools in 'Irāq kept by non-Turkish subjects are noticed under the head of British and other foreign interests below.

Finance and taxation.—Below are two tables of annual revenue and expenditure in the Wilāyats of 'Irāq; in the first table the provinces are treated separately, in the second they are combined. The figures for the Sanjāq of **Hasa** or "Najd" are, it should be remembered, included in both tables. In the first table the **Baghdād** figures are taken from the official budget of the Wilāyat for 1903 while those for **Basrah**, also from official sources, are about 2 years older. The date of the statistics contained in the second table is uncertain but recent.

TABLE I.

ANNUAL REVENUE IN POUNDS STERLING.			ANNUAL EXPENDITURE IN POUNDS STERLING.		
Item.	Baghdād.	Basrah.	Item.	Baghdād	Basrah.
Tent and hut tax.	6,851	3,989	Salaries of officials under the Ministry of the Interior.	17,934	24,599
Military service commutation tax.	5,216	436	Shara' courts.	4,150	
Sheep tax.	30,962	14,688	Justice.	8,386	
Buffalo tax.	929	1,682	Revenue establishments.	12,336	
Camel tax.	4,180	1,049	Monthly allowances to individuals.	4,612	
Fixed tithes (<i>i.e.</i> farmed out).	59,647	99,675	Military.	108,085	98,375
Revenue tithes (<i>i.e.</i> collected direct).	Nil.	44,882	Marine.	Nil	8,037
Security deposits.*	65,182	Nil	Gendarmerie.	59,883	38,363
Leases.	196	Nil	Civil police.	1,823	474
Income tax.	30,250	Nil	Sanitary.	248	60
Forest receipts.	498	Nil	Pensions, etc.	11,818	14,545
Royalties on minerals.	179	Nil	Miscellaneous.	Nil	916
Tāpu and Amlāk receipts.	4,816	1,060			
Court-fees.	2,021	1,152			
Miscellaneous.	981	17,216			
TOTALS	£211,908	£185,829	TOTALS	£229,275	£185,869

In the budget of Basrah Wilāyat for 1905-1906, however, revenue was estimated at £168,402 and expenditure at £185,842.

* This item consists of sums paid into the treasury by persons to whom Government lands are leased.

TABLE II.

Department.	Annual revenue in pounds sterling.	Annual expenditure in pounds sterling.
Customs.	149,514	14,614
Public Debt	39,849	16,645
Posts and Telegraphs	18,097	15,097
Sanitary	6,830	3,819
Religious endowments	7,981	3,042
TOTALS .	£222,271	£53,217

Of the items contained in the tables above those connected with the Imperial Civil Departments have been already noticed in the foregoing paragraphs on the departments, while those relating to the military and marine services will be dealt with in their appropriate places further on ; but a few words may be added here in explanation of some of the other entries.

The tent and hut tax, generally known as Baitiyah ^{بيتية} or Buyūtiyah ^{بيونية}, is a tax collected, where collection is feasible, by the Turkish Government from its agricultural Arab subjects, both fixed and semi-fixed. It is levied at the rate of 50 gold piastres per annum on every house or hut, but it is a tax on households rather than on dwellings ; for a house inhabited by two married couples is reckoned as two dwellings and one containing only unmarried members of a family which already pays Baitiyah is exempt. Widows and helpless persons are excused from this tax. Along with the Baitiyah proper of 50 gold piastres per house is recovered an annual cess of $5\frac{1}{2}$ gold piastres ; this is described as a contribution towards educational and military expenditure.

The various taxes on domestic animals are all included under the common term of Kōda ^{كردا} ; they fall (or ought to fall) largely on the nomad tribes, and consequently nothing like realisation in full can be effected. The Shaikhs of the Bedouin tribes ordinarily wring from the tribesmen under them as much as they can on their own behoof ; but in matters of Turkish taxation, on the contrary, they screen and protect them to the best of their ability. Kōda is paid at two different rates, *viz.*, at half a Majidi per annum for each camel, horse, mule, cow, buffalo, pig or monkey (*sic*) and at 12 Rāj piastres per annum for each sheep, goat or donkey.

The agricultural taxes—generally described, whatever their incidence may be, as 'Ushr عشر or tithes—are the most valuable source of revenue and also the most difficult to understand. Mulk lands are assessed at $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{5}$ of gross produce, the former rate being applicable to all holdings which are irrigated by means of water-lifts and to Daim lands in the autumn harvest, and the latter to Daim lands in the spring harvest; some Chaltiq lands, however, of the Mulk class, pay as much as $\frac{1}{3}$ rd of gross produce. The revenue, or rather rent, charged by the Government for the use of Miri lands is a matter of arrangement between the Tapu and the tenant, but it ranges ordinarily from $\frac{1}{10}$ th of gross produce on lands unfavourably situated to $\frac{1}{5}$ th on lands which are easily irrigated or highly cultivated; in exceptional circumstances, however, it may amount to $\frac{1}{3}$ rd or even to $\frac{1}{2}$. The lessees of Miri lands are frequently tribal Shaikhs who either give security for the rent or pay part of it in advance; and the leases granted them are commonly for one year only, but may be for two or even for three. In table No. I above, "fixed tithes" are understood to represent agricultural revenue farmed out, "revenue tithes" the same collected direct, and "security deposits" the advances or guarantees furnished by lessees of Miri lands. There is an annual tax of 7 Râij piastres on every date palm, and one of 2 to 4 Râij piastres on every orange tree; honey also is taxed at the rate of $\frac{1}{10}$ th of its market value. Agricultural revenue of all kinds is collected at the time of harvest.

Landed property may be held in Turkey by foreign governments, foreign religious bodies, etc., as Mulk or Waqf; and when this is the case a yearly tax, described at Muqāta'ah موقوفه, is paid as compensation to the Ottoman Government for the tithes, right of escheat, etc., thus lost to it.

The official forests from which, as Table No. I above shows, a small revenue is derived are for the most part plantations by the banks of the large rivers: they consist chiefly of Euphrates poplar and of tamarisk, and the timber is usually very small. Such forests exist at or near Suwairah, 'Azīziyah and 'Amārah Town upon the Tigris, and also at several other places which are indicated in the article on that river.

The royalty on minerals extracted in 'Irāq varies between 5 and 15 per cent. *ad valorem*.

Miscellaneous taxes, somewhat exceptional in their character and of which the proceeds are not shown in the tables above, are Turābiyah ترابیه and Shabriyah شبریه. Turābiyah consists of burial dues

realised by the Turkish Government on account of Shī'ah interments at **Najaf, Karbala** and **Kādhimain**: it varies from 31½ to 5,000 gold piastres per corpse according to the sacredness of the place of burial. The **Shahriyah** is a punitive tax, from which British subjects are exempt, collected at **Karbala** only; it was imposed by the Porte about 40 years ago in consequence of resistance offered by the inhabitants to conscription for military service, and it is payable by traders at a rate varying from ¼th to ½ Majidi monthly.

No harbour dues are charged by the Turkish authorities at **Basrah** Town, who in this case appear to have overlooked their opportunity.

Municipal taxation does not enter into the provincial budgets given above, but a few remarks on the subject will not be out of place here. An octroi or *Ihtisāb* احتساب, the liability to which of British subjects is not admitted, is levied at the rate of 7 per cent. on local products entering an inland town where there is no customs house; but articles imported from abroad, which have already paid customs duty, are exempt from this charge. Examples of other municipal or partially municipal taxes follow: they are taken from **Baghdād** City, where all of them are in force. An 8 per cent. duty is levied on Sha'ri thread worked up into Āghabāni cloth: the thread, at the time of being imported, had already paid customs duty at the rate of 8 * per cent. A tax called *Tamgha* طمغا, of which the amount varies with the article, is taken on all cloth and woollen goods manufactured or embroidered locally; the farm of this tax in **Baghdād** City produces about £900 sterling a year. There is also the *Pāsbāniyah* پاسبانیه, a tax collected monthly and graduated according to incomes, of which the object is to provide for municipal scavenging and lighting and for watch and ward. Other taxes to which the citizen of **Baghdād** is liable are the *Asnāfiyah* اصنافیه, a trade tax of ¼th to ½ a Majidi on each trader annually, and a tax ranging from 2½ to 45 Rāij piastres per head on the slaughter of animals for food. The majority of the preceding are purely municipal taxes, but the proceeds of the *Asnāfiyah* and slaughter tax go partly into the funds of the municipality and partly into the general revenues of the province. Taxes on fish, firewood, *Quffahs* and boats also are paid in **Baghdād** City; but these are provincial, except the tax on fish, which is taken by the Department of Public Debt, and none of them are municipal.

When any tax is paid a receipt is given; and to the receipt must now be affixed, in 'Irāq, not only an ordinary receipt stamp of ¼th gold piastre but also a Hijāz Railway stamp of 1 gold piastre.

* Now 1½ per cent. (1907)

Dāirat-as-Sanīyah.—Before leaving the subject of the civil and general administration it will be advisable to notice, in some detail, an official agency which in 'Irāq possesses great economic and political importance: this in the *Dāirat-Qomīsyōn-as-Sanīyah* دائرة قميسیون السنية, generally known as the *Dāirat-as-Sanīyah*. The *Dāirat-as-Sanīyah* is a section of the *Khazīnah-i-Khāssah-i-Shāhānah* خزانه خاصه شاهانه or Ottoman Civil List Department, by which the large private properties of the Sultān of Turkey are administered. It is presided over, in 'Irāq, by a Central Committee at **Baghdād**, which corresponds direct with the Minister of the Civil List at Constantinople; and in the part of the Turkish Empire with which we are concerned it consists of two principal branches, one dealing with lands and irrigation and the other with navigation. We shall now examine separately the assets and methods of each of these branches, and at the same time we shall mention some facts relating to the local staff, income and policy of the department.

The private domains of the Sultān, administered on his behalf by the *Dāirat-as-Sanīyah*, are known as *Arādhī Sanīyah* اراضي سنیه; and it is stated that they now amount, in the **Baghdād** Wilāyat, to about 30 per cent. of the whole cultivable area as against 30 per cent. owned by the state, 20 per cent. belonging to private individuals, and 20 per cent. which is unclassified. In the **Basrah** Wilāyat also considerable areas, including some of the finest wheat, rice, and date-growing tracts, are under the management of the department. The *Sanīyah* lands in 'Irāq may be conveniently divided into 4 groups depending for irrigation on the **Tigris**, the **Shatt-al-Gharāf**, the **Euphrates** and the **Shatt-al-'Arab** respectively; but, in addition to these lands on the main rivers, there are *Sanīyah* properties on the **Mahrūt** مخرط canal in the valley of the **Diyālah**, and even on the 'Aliyāwah علياره canal close to the Persian frontier at **Khānaqīn**. The *Dāirat-as-Sanīyah* has also charge of agricultural and other properties in **Hasa** which are referred to in the article on that **Sanjāq**.

On the **Tigris** the *Dāirat-as-Sanīyah* has acquired the **Dujail** canal, which takes out on the right bank of the river above **Baghdād**, and holds possession of the estates, irrigated from the same, of **Dujail**, **Balad** بلد and **Sumaikah** سميكه in the **Sāmarrah** Qadha and of **Tārmīyah** in the Qadha of **Kādhimain**. Below **Baghdād**, between 'Azīziyah Village and **Kūt-al-Amārah** Town, the valuable estate of **Shādi** in the Qadha of 'Azīziyah is controlled by the *Dāirat-as-Sanīyah*, and *Sanīyah* lands extend along the right bank of the river from **Tawīl** to **Umm-al-'Ajāj**

and along the left bank from Summar or Samr to Imām Mahdi; these last are said to reach, on either side of the river, from 20 to 30 miles inland; and in the right bank block is situated the rising village of **Bghailah** which is altogether under the department. The right bank of the **Tigris** from the point where the **Shatt-al-Gharāf** leaves it to **Shaikh Sa'ad**, together with the country behind it to a depth of perhaps 40 miles, is under the **Dāirat-as-Saniyah**. The **Tigris** properties down to **Shaikh Sa'ad** are all situated in the **Wilāyat** of **Baghdād**. From **Kumait** to the **Bitairah** canal **Saniyah** lands occupy the right bank and extend inland some 80 miles; and further down the lands about **Daffās**, opposite to **'Amārah Town**, also those of **Majar-al-Kabir** and **Majar-as-Saghīr**, and others on the right bank in the neighbourhood of **Qal'at Sālih** are included in the **Sultān's** private domains. On the left bank the **Saniyah** properties are believed to extend almost continuously from **'Amārah Town** to a point opposite **'Azair**, while inland in the same neighbourhood they reach almost to the **Hawīzeh** marshes, including in particular the tracts of **Akhḍhar**, **Bahāthah**, **Jahālah**, **Misharrah** and **Shatt** which are in the **'Amārah Qadha** and a large portion of the **Qadha** of **Zubair**. All the estates mentioned above from **Kumait** downwards are in the **Wilāyat** of **Basrah**.

The **Dāirat-as-Saniyah** also holds a quantity of land in the **Muntaṣik Sanjāq**, probably irrigated by the **Shatt-al-Gharāf**.

The **Saniyah** estates watered by the **Euphrates** are numerous, and most of them are named from the canals on which they depend; the cultivators as a rule inhabit temporary and not permanent villages. Above and below **Musaiyib** are properties of which the centres are **Abu Ghuraib**, **Mahmūdiyyah** and **Sikandariyah**, the first probably including the lands managed by the Department at **Khidhar Aliyās**, and others irrigated by the **Latifiyah**, **Musaiyib** and **Nasriyah** canals from the **Euphrates**. In the neighbourhood of **Hillah Town** are **Saniyah** lands watered by the **Nil** and **Wardiyah** canals, and in the **Khawās Nāhiyah** of the **Hillah Qadha** are domains known as **Abu Gharq**, **Umm-al-Hawa**, **'Ilāj**, **Yūsufiyah**, and **Abu 'Arāis**. The **Hamīdiyyah** canal which brings drinking water to **Najaf Town** is a **Saniyah** property; so also is a large tract of country known as **Mushkhāb** which has its headquarters at **Abu Sikhair** and includes the prosperous village of **Ja'arah**; **Abu Sikhair** and **Ja'arah** are both in the **Shāmiyah Qadha**.

On the **Shatt-al-'Arab** 1,500 acres of valuable land, chiefly at **Da'aiji** village, at **Saniyah (I)** and at **Saniyah (II)** in the **Dawāsir District** are said to be in the possession of the department.

The methods of the Dāirat-as-Saniyah in agriculture are energetic. Its custom is to acquire the most easily worked canals and to push each one that comes into its possession as far as it will go, never irrigating the same land a second time until the canal has attained its maximum length. A survey is carried on concurrently with the expansion of irrigation, but the undeveloped portions of each estate are left for the time being unsurveyed; it follows that, although the limits are marked out on the ground with boundary pillars, the total areas in its charge are generally as yet unknown even to the department. The lands to be irrigated during the year are leased out to cultivators on a rent of two-fifths, or, if the seed is supplied by the Dāirat-as-Saniyah, of seven-tenths of the produce; and money advances are sometimes given to the cultivators and recovered in the harvest. The landed property under management of the Dāirat-as-Saniyah has mostly been obtained on extremely favourable terms, for, when—as often happens—Arādhi Miriyah or state domains are disposed of by auction, no one ventures to bid against the representatives of His Majesty the Sultān.

The branch of the Dāirat-as-Saniyah which is concerned with land and irrigation engages in miscellaneous enterprises also. It has constructed a number of handsome dwelling-houses at ‘Amārah Town, which bring in good rents; and it has recently undertaken the collection of tolls at the Kharr Bridge near Baghdād, a right which was formerly leased to a contractor for about 2,100 Līrahs or £1,900 sterling a year.

The navigation branch of the Dāirat-as-Saniyah, known as the Hamidiyah حيدية Navigation Office, came into existence with the purchase by the department, in March 1904, of the whole stock and assets upon the Shatt-al-‘Arab and Tigris rivers of a former “‘Omān-Ottoman” branch of the Turkish Ministry of Marine. The principal items then transferred to the Dāirat-as-Saniyah and the valuations at which they changed hands were as below:—

	£ Turkish.	£ English.
River steamers (3) and barges (3)	5,050	4,545
River steamer (1)	1,500	1,350
Workshop at Basrah with engineering plant complete	1,500	1,350
Dry dock in the Khandaq creek at Basrah with some machinery	1,000	900
Office, brick-built storage godown, and open space of about 4,000 square yards for cargo on the Shatt-al-‘Arab at Basrah	150	135
Office at ‘Amārah Town	100	90
Do. at Kūt-al-Amārah Town	100	90
Do. at Baghdād City	100	90

Influences similar to those which enable the Dāirat-as-Saniyah to buy land cheaply were evidently at work on this occasion, for the office at **Kūt-al-Amārah** had been built only 2 years before at a cost of £T. 1,500, while the market value of the Baghdād office has been estimated at £T. 1,500 to 2,000. In 1905 the Hamīdiyyah office added two new Glasgow-built steamers to its fleet and was arranging to obtain 2 new barges: the vessels in its possession at the end of that year were:—

- (1) River steamer "Baghdādi" بغدادی , age 44 years, speed 6 knots, carrying capacity=100 passengers.
- (2) River steamer "Furāt" فرات , age 38 years, tonnage 125, horse power 200, speed 5 knots an hour, carrying capacity=400 passengers, 4 horses and 70 tons of cargo.
- (3) River steamer "Rusāfah" رصافه , similar in all respects to the "Furāt."
- (4) River steamer "Mūsāl" مرسال , age over 30 years, speed 7 knots an hour, carrying capacity=600 passengers, 8 horses and 100 tons of cargo.
- (5) River steamer "Hamīdiyyah" حمیدیة , new, tonnage 430, horse power 700, good cabins and electric light. The contract speed of this steamer was 12 knots and the carrying capacity should have been 900 passengers, 10 horses and 230 tons of cargo; but capacity is deficient and the maximum speed is 9 knots an hour only.
- (6) River steamer "Burhāniyah" برهانیة , similar in all respects to the "Hamīdiyyah", except that she has attained a speed of 10½ knots an hour.

Besides the above there were 2 barges, each about 40 years old.

The Hamīdiyyah office competes closely with the (British) Euphrates and Tigris Steam Navigation Company for the Tigris carrying trade, and it is stated that its agents sometimes appeal to the loyalty or religious feelings of native merchants and passengers in order to obtain their patronage. Turkish troops on mobilisation or relief and Turkish government stores are carried by the Hamīdiyyah steamers at commercial rates; and in the Hamīdiyyah workshop at **Basrah**, where castings of as much as 5 cwt. can be executed, engineering and mechanical work of all sorts is undertaken for private employers.

The highest local authority in Saniyah matters in 'Irāq is a Central Committee at Baghdād; but the principal place of business is now at 'Amārah Town, whither it was transferred from Basrah about 1899. Both at 'Amārah and at Basrah there is a Committee subordinate to the Central Committee at Baghdād: that at 'Amārah consists of a President, a Mudīr and 3 members. The general staff of the department in 'Irāq is considered to be small in proportion to the amount of business transacted, but the members are well paid. The Central Committee at Baghdād includes a Rāis رئیس or President with a

salary of £T. 55 a month, a Mudīr مدير or Director on £T. 40 a month and a Kashf-Mudīr مدير كشف or Chief Surveyor, besides several merchants who receive small monthly honoraria for their services. A feature of the Dāirat-as-Saniyah administration is the number of military officers on the active list whose services are utilised, a special allowance being given them by the department in addition to their military pay; thus the Kashf-Mudīr at Bagh-dād is a military Colonel receiving £T. 17½ monthly from the department, and not long ago the Mushīr of the 6th Army Corps himself held a well paid appointment under the Dāirat-as-Saniyah. The object of this arrangement is possibly to secure a supply of military labour for the work of the Dāirat-as-Saniyah; for some use is made of such labour, yet nothing is paid to the rank and file employed.

No complete account is available of the executive staff of the Dāirat-as-Saniyah in 'Irāq, but it comprises at least the following:—

Group.	Estates.	Staff.	REMARKS.
Tigris properties.	Dujail, Balad, Sumaīkah and Tār-mīyah.	Wakīl or Agent at Dujail, and a Mamūr or Manager each at the other places.	.....
Do.	On both sides of the Tigris above and below Bghailah.	A Mamūr, with headquarters at Bghailah.	.....
Do.	Akhḍhar in the 'Amārah Qadha.	A Mamūr and a clerk.	.. ..
Do.	Bahāthah and Jahālah in the 'Amārah Qadha.	A Mamūr and 2 clerks.	.....
Do.	Misharrah in the 'Amārah Qadha.	A Mamūr and 1 clerk.	.....
Do.	Shatt in the 'Amārah Qadha.	Do.	.....
Do.	Tafrah, etc., in the Zubair Qadha.	A manager at Masa'idah on the Jahālah.	.....
Do.	About Qal'at Sālih.	An official at Qal'at Sālih.	.....

Group.	Estates.	Staff.	REMARKS.
Shatt-al-Gharāf properties.	...	A Mamūr at Dujailah دجيله in the Hai Qadha, perhaps the locality so called on the right bank of the Tigris.	.....
Do.	...	A Mamūr at Shatrat-al-Muntafik.	.....
Do.	...	A Mamūr at Ham-mār.	.....
Euphrates properties.	Abu Ghuraib.	A Mamūr and assistant with headquarters at Abu Ghuraib, also 2 clerks and 7 mounted Dhābitiyahs.	The manager is at present a military Adjutant-Major, receiving an allowance of £T. 10 a month from the department: his assistant is a military Captain.
Do.	Mahmūdīyah.	A Mamūr with headquarters at Mahmūdīyah, under whom are some Dhābitiyahs and a few soldiers.	.....
Do.	Latīfiyah.	A Mamūr.	.....
Do.	Sikandariyah.	A Mamūr with headquarters at Sikandariyah.	.....
Do.	Nasrīyah and others in the Karbala Qadha.	A Wakil.	.....
Do.	Nil, Wardīyah, Abu 'Arāis, Abu Gharq, Umm-al-Hawa, 'Ilāj, Malih and Yūsufiyah in the Hillah Qadha.	A Mamūr.	.....
Do.	Jarbū'iyah in the Hillah Qadha.	A Wakil.	The manager is at present a junior military officer who receives a monthly allowance of £T. 9 from the Dāirat-as-Saniyah.

Group.	Estates.	Staff.	REMARKS.
Euphrates properties.	Ja'arah (including Mushkhāb).	A manager with headquarters in a fort belonging to the department at Abu Sikhair; he has a staff of 2 clerks, a touring inspector, etc., and about 100 soldiers, mounted and unmounted, under him.	The manager is a military Major. There is also a Wakil.
Do.	Durrāji.	.....	.....
Shatt-al-'Arab properties.	...	A Mamūr at Basrah with a staff of 2 or more clerks.	...

In addition to these local agents the Dāirat-as-Saniyah has in 'Irāq a field-engineer and an assistant field-engineer. The former is a military Lieutenant-Colonel, but receives a salary of £180 sterling a year. His assistant is a military Adjutant-Major. The Saniyah officials in Hasa are mentioned in the article on that Sanjāq.

The estate managers of the Dāirat-as-Saniyah have no criminal or civil jurisdiction. The petty employés who work under them, called Shabānah شبانه, are generally Arabs and do not wear uniform.

The Director, at Basrah, of the Hamidiyah Navigation Office has lately been endeavouring to free himself of the control of the Central Committee at Baghdād and to obtain the right of dealing direct with the Ministry of the Civil List at Constantinople: the pay of this Director is hardly inferior to that of the (British) Euphrates and Tigris Steam Navigation Company's manager at the same place. The Hamidiyah steamers are undermanned, but the hands employed on them receive pay only about 10 per cent. lower than is given on the British boats. The two new Hamidiyah steamers both carry British engineers, and one of them is commanded by a British Captain; the Basrah workshop also was in charge, in 1905, of a British marine engineer, and the number of hands was at that time sufficient; service in the workshop is pensionable.*

The annual income of the Dāirat-as-Saniyah in the Baghdād and Basrah Wilāyats was said to amount in 1905, according to the books

* The employés are now all Turkish subjects (1907).

of the department itself, to £94,500 sterling; and its expenses, chiefly salaries and repairs of canals, to £27,900 sterling; but the operations of the department are perpetually extending and its turnover is increasing very rapidly. Some of the estates are particularly profitable, for instance that of Abu Ghuraib, of which the income is said to be about £T. 8,000 and the expenses only £T. 800 per annum. The annual *gross* returns of lands on the **Tigris** below 'Amārah Town were said to be £36,000 sterling in 1905, the *net* annual profits of the Shatt-al-'Arab properties being in the same year about £9,000 sterling. It is stated on good authority that the annual revenue of the Dāirat-as-Saniyah from agricultural estates is already about double of what has been spent in acquiring them.

The policy of the Dāirat-as-Saniyah in 'Irāq is one of enlightened self-interest; its relations with its tenants are generally good, and it appears to aim at increasing its business by giving satisfaction to those who make use of its steamer service. On some of its estates it has opened free primary schools, and one-third of the revenue which it realises from the tolls on the Kharr Bridge is assigned to a hospital for the poor at **Baghdād**. The Dāirat-as-Saniyah is performing a useful function in opening up the country, and on the **Tigris** the villages of **Bghailah** and **Kumait** have been brought into existence, and the town of 'Amārah has been greatly increased, by the development of the surrounding tracts under Saniyah auspices. The superior management of the department is not entirely Muhammadan; it is believed to include some able Armenians, and the Inspector of highest rank visiting 'Irāq is a Jew. There is sometimes friction between the local representatives of the department and the ordinary civil officials, and victory does not always remain with the latter. In economic and commercial questions pertaining to 'Irāq the actual achievements and the future ambitions of the Dāirat-as-Saniyah are important factors which foreign governments and concessionaires must take into account.

*Military resources.**—The army of the Turkish Empire being a symmetrically organised whole, no account of the military resources of the Porte in 'Irāq can be given without first describing the general system of which they form a part.

A regular form of army service and a military organisation were instituted in Turkey in 1843. Improvements were introduced after the

* *Authorities*.—Colonel F. R. Maunsell's *Handbook of the Turkish Army* and reports by Colonel L. S. Newmarch, Political Resident at **Baghdād**, and Mr. F. E. Crow, Consul at **Basrah**.

Russian wars of 1854 and 1878; and in 1886 the actual system, which is territorial and follows European continental models, was established on the recommendation of Colonel Von der Goltz, an officer of the German General Staff whose services had been specially lent to the Ottoman War Office.

The Turkish army throughout the Empire is recruited by conscription, but only from the Muslim elements of the population; and the field of supply is further narrowed by local and other partial exemptions which affect even Musulmāns. Turkish subjects professing other faiths than Islām are excluded, *ipso facto*, from the Turkish military service and pay instead a service commutation tax or Badal 'Askariyah بدل عسکرية of 40 gold piastres, or about 7 shillings English, per annum. In the classes subject to conscription liability to service commences from the 1st of March following the 19th birthday and continues for 20 years; the soldier passes successively through the Nidhām نظام or regular active army, in which he spends 3 years with the colours; through the Ihtiyāt احتياط or reserve of the Nidhām, the period of service in which is 6 years; through the Radif رديف or reserve army, in which he remains for 9 years; and finally through the Mustahfidh مستحفظ or territorial (defensive) force, in which he performs the last 2 years of his service. This, in theory, is the system; but in practice the soldier is often kept for 6 years or longer with the colours and then passes directly into the Radif without serving in the Ihtiyāt; it follows that the Ihtiyāt cannot be depended on to reinforce the regular army, and the same may be said of the Mustahfidh, which has no battalion organisation and could only be used for filling up deficiencies in the Radif. Apart from mobilisation for war, the Radif are liable to be embodied by Imperial Iradé for the maintenance of order, for the suppression of riots or insurrection, and for the augmentation of any garrison that may stand in need of it; they are also supposed to be called up for a month's ordinary training once in every two years. Recruits, in 'Irāq, are taken only from among the townspeople, villagers, and settled or semi-settled tribes; the nomadic tribes neither serve nor pay any tax in lieu of service, and this exemption has had a marked effect in preventing the settlement on the land of certain Bedouins who would otherwise ere now have taken to agriculture. Another pernicious exemption in 'Irāq is one in favour of students of theology; it unduly swells the ranks of a useless class, and in the Sanjāq of Karbala, where it is easy to become a student without going far from home, the Turks obtain very few recruits. In 'Irāq the inhabitants of the town of Zubair enjoy a special exemption from conscription.

Turkey, European and Asiatic, is divided altogether into 7 Ordus or military districts, to each of which a Qol Ordu قول اردو or army corps is assigned. The district and army corps with which we are concerned are those numbered VI; the district is co-extensive with the civil Wilāyats of Baghdād, Basrah and Mūsāl, and Baghdād City is the military as it is the civil headquarters of the whole region. The 6th Army Corps is commanded by a Mushīr مشير or Field Marshal who is directly under the Minister of War at Constantinople and occasionally holds, in addition to his military appointment, the civil governorship of the Baghdād Wilāyat. The troops in the Ordu are Nidhām and Radīf, and the local organisation of these we may now examine separately.

The Nidhām of the 6th Ordu consists of two divisions of infantry, each commanded by a Farīq فريق or Lieutenant-General; of a cavalry division, also commanded by a Farīq; and of a regiment of artillery, commanded by a Colonel or Mīr Ālāi مير آلاي. It also comprises 2 companies of engineers (1 of pioneers and 1 of telegraph), 4 artificer companies (1 of tailors, 1 of shoemakers, 1 of clothworkers and 1 of tanners), and 1 battalion of train (*viz.*, supply and transport).

The Nidhām infantry of the 6th Ordu is organised as follows by divisions and brigades :—

Number of division and divisional headquarters.	Number of brigade and brigade headquarters.
11th, Baghdād	{ 21st, Baghdād. 22nd, Hillah.
12th, Kirkūk	{ 23rd, Kirkūk. 24th, Mūsāl.

Each Nidhām infantry brigade consists of two regiments, each regiment of four battalions; and to each infantry division is attached a single Nishānji or rifle battalion bearing the same number as the division. The arm of the Nidhām is, in 'Irāq, the Martini rifle.* The table below

* A large proportion have now received Mausers: the rest have still Martinis (1907).

gives the distribution and supposed strength of the Nidhām infantry of the 11th Division as they were in April 1905 :—

11th Division.

Brigade.	Regiment.	Battalion.	Where serving.	Rifles.
21st . .	41st . .	1st . .	In Najd	470
Do. . .	Do. . .	2nd . .	Do.	450
Do. . .	Do. . .	3rd . .	Khamisiyah near Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh.	570
Do. . .	Do. . .	4th . .	In Najd	520
Do. . .	42nd . .	1st . .	Baghdād City . . .	570
Do. . .	Do. . .	2nd . .	In Najd	480
Do. . .	Do. . .	3rd . .	Basrah Town . . .	545
Do. . .	Do. . .	4th . .	Nāsiriya Town . .	475
22nd . .	43rd . .	1st . .	Dōhah in Qatar . .	480
Do. . .	Do. . .	2nd . .	Qatīf Oasis in the Hasa Sanjāq.	480
Do. . .	Do. . .	3rd . .	Hasa Oasis in the Hasa Sanjāq.	436
Do. . .	Do. . .	4th . .	Do. do.	450
Do. . .	44th . .	1st . .	In Najd	480
Do. . .	Do. . .	2nd . .	Do.	460
Do. . .	Do. . .	3rd . .	Nāsiriya Town . .	460
Do. . .	Do. . .	4th . .	In Najd	490

To these must be added the 11th rifle battalion, which was in the **Hasa** Oasis in the **Hasa** Sanjāq and had a strength of 580.*

The strength of the 12th Division, localised in the Mūsāl Wilāyat, is approximately the same as that of the 11th, and the scheme of distribution is similar.

The war strength of a Turkish infantry battalion is fixed at 1,065 officers and men, but from the foregoing it would seem that the battalions

* But see the article on the **Hasa** Oasis. Only 2 (not 3) infantry battalions were traceable in the posts of that oasis in 1906.

sent to **Najd** proceeded on a peace footing, perhaps because the additional men were not available in the **Ihtiyāt**.

The **Nidhām** cavalry of the 6th Ordu forms the 6th Cavalry Division of the Turkish army and is organised as follows by brigades and regiments :—

Number of brigade and brigade headquarters.	Number of regiment and regimental headquarters.
16th, Baghdād	{ 31st, Baghdād. 32nd, Hillah.
17th, Hillah	{ 33rd, Mūsā. 34th, Kirkūk.
18th, Kirkūk	{ 35th, Baghdād. 36th, Khānaqīn.

The distribution and strength of the cavalry of the whole Ordu are stated to have been as below in April 1905 :—

Regiment.	Where serving.	Sabres.
31st	Baghdād	450
32nd	Hillah	430
33rd	Mūsā	480
34th	Khānaqīn	450
35th	Baghdād and in Najd, <i>i.e.</i> , probably, Hasa	240 and 200
36th	Kirkūk	470

The peace strength of a cavalry regiment in the Turkish army is properly 597, and it would consequently seem that those of the 6th Ordu are at present under strength. The weapons of the cavalry are Martini rifles and swords.

The artillery regiment belonging to the **Nidhām** of the 6th Ordu

consists of 5 battalions and is composed as follows, the battery being of 6 guns :—

1st battalion	.	.	.	.	.	.	3 horse batteries.
2nd do.	.	.	.	.	.	.	4 field do.
3rd do.	.	.	.	.	.	.	4 do. do.
4th do.	.	.	.	.	.	.	4 do. do.
5th do.	.	.	.	.	.	.	5 mountain do.

The 2nd, 3rd, 4th and perhaps the 1st battalion of artillery are stationed at **Baghdād**, with the exception of 1 field battery detached to **Basrah**; and, of the 5 mountain batteries, 2 seem to be at **Baghdād** and 1 in **Hasa** or **Qatar**. The remainder have not been clearly traced and are probably distributed over the military stations of the Ordu. Some antiquated field guns and old pattern mountain guns are found with artillery detachments in charge of them, at various places, such as the towns of **'Amārah**, **Dīwānīyah**, **Karbala**, **Nāsiriyyah**, **Samāwah**, **Shatrat-al-Muntafik** and **Tawairij**. In April 1905 it was understood that 4 "large" and 4 "small" guns had proceeded to **Najd** with 100 artillery men (rank and file); and it was reported that the total number of artillery men belonging to the Ordu was 2,035, while guns of all kinds numbered 137. The modern guns of the 6th Army Corps are Krupps with a calibre of 7·5 cm. in the horse and mountain batteries and of 8·7 cm. in the field batteries.

The strength of the combatant part of the 6th Army Corps (rank and file only) is thus approximately :—

Infantry	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	15,578
Cavalry	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	2,720
Artillery	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	2,035
TOTAL								<u>20,333</u>

and of these about half of the infantry and cavalry and a larger proportion of the artillery are localised in the Wilāyats of **Baghdād** and **Basrah**.

The account of the distribution of the Nidhām given above would have been more valuable had it related to a period of complete peace and not to a time when half a division were serving in Central Arabia, and 'Irāq, from which most of the units had been taken, was largely denuded

of troops. There are usually infantry battalions or considerable detachments at 'Amārah, Ba'qūbah, Hai, Hillah, Karbala, Samāwah, Shatrat-al-Muntafik and Tawairij; but these, in 1905, had probably been replaced by Radif. No account need be taken of a number of small detachments which are furnished by the larger stations and are scattered about the country at places such as Kūfah, Kumait, Umm Qasr, Qūrnah, Safwān and Zubair Town.

The towns of Baghdād, Basrah and Hillah are the principal military centres; and at each of these there is an important magazine and a military hospital. Medical arrangements are almost entirely on the regimental system; and transport, except the single train battalion which is only sufficient for peace requirements, is simply hired or impressed when required. At Baghdād there is an 'Abakhānah عباخانه or Army Clothing Factory which supplies clothing for the whole of the 6th Ordu: connected with it are a military tannery and shoemakers' shops which cure local buffalo hides and turn out army boots and leather equipment. Army Flour Mills, in which the grain for the troops is ground, exist at Baghdād.

We now come to the Radif which is, or should be, an important part of the Turkish military organisation, for it consists of mature men between 29 and 38 years of age who have served for 9 years in the standing army and its active reserve. In the 6th Army Corps the Radif is composed entirely of infantry, but it is fed by the cavalry as well as by the infantry of the Nidham.

The table below explains the organisation of the Radif of the 6th Army Corps whose connection is with 'Irāq; the remainder, consisting of an equal number of units localised in the Mūsāl Wilāyat, is constituted on exactly similar lines.

Number of division and divisional headquarters.	Number of brigade and brigade headquarters.	Number of regiment and regimental headquarters.	Number of battalion and battalion centre.
21st, Baghdād	41st, Baghdād	81st, Baghdād	1st, Baghdād.
Do.	Do.	Do.	2nd, do.
Do.	Do.	Do.	3rd, do.
Do.	Do.	Do.	4th, Mu'adhdham.

Number of division and divisional headquarters.	Number of brigade and brigade headquarters.	Number of regiment and regimental headquarters.	Number of battalion and battalion centres.
21st, Baghdād	41st, Baghdād	82nd, Ba'qūbah	1st, Ba'qūbah.
Do.	Do.	Do.	2nd, Daltawa.
Do.	Do.	Do.	3rd, Mandali.
Do.	Do.	Do.	4th, Khānaqīn.
Do.	42nd, Kādhimain	83rd, Kādhimain	1st, Kādhimain.
Do.	Do.	Do.	2nd, Kiuruk.
Do.	Do.	Do.	3rd, Sāmarrah.
Do.	Do.	Do.	4th, Rumādiyah.
Do.	Do.	84th, Hillah	1st, Hillah.
Do.	Do.	Do.	2nd, Tawairij.
Do.	Do.	Do.	3rd, Karbala.
Do.	Do.	Do.	4th, Najaf.
22nd, Basrah	43rd, Basrah	85th, Basrah	1st, Basrah.
Do.	Do.	Do.	2nd, Fāo.
Do.	Do.	Do.	3rd, 'Amārah.
Do.	Do.	Do.	4th, (non-existent).
Do.	Do.	86th, Nāsiriyyah	1st, Nāsiriyyah.
Do.	Do.	Do.	2nd, Kūt-al-'Amārah.
Do.	Do.	Do.	3rd, Diwāniyyah.
Do.	Do.	Do.	4th, (non-existent).

A 44th Brigade also, forming half of the 22nd Radīf division, exists on paper; the battalions composing it have not yet been formed. No similar deficiency is found in the Radīf of the Mūsāl division. The Radīf are armed with Martini rifles: their clothing and equipment are usually very deficient. It is believed that the Radīf battalions of the 6th Army Corps have not, when mobilised, more than about 500 men each; and the total strength of the Radīf in this Ordu therefore probably does not exceed 27,000 men (54 battalions), considerably less than half of whom are in 'Irāq.

At each centre to which a battalion is allotted a cadre or permanent staff of about 35 officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the Radif is maintained, or supposed to be maintained, and an arms, ammunition and clothing dépôt has been formed. The permanent officers of the Radif are apparently responsible for the training and for the appearance, when called out, of the reservists living in their neighbourhoods, and they are also utilised to superintend conscription for the army generally. Each regiment of the Nidhām obtains its recruits from the centres assigned to the Radif brigade of the corresponding number; thus the 41st Nidhām regiment is supplied with recruits from **Baghdād**, **Mu'adhham**, **Ba'qūbah**, **Daltawa**, **Mandali** and **Khānaqīn** which are in the territorial district of the 41st Radif Brigade. The district under each Radif centre is divided into company subdistricts for purposes of conscription and superintendence of reserves.

More than half the men of the 6th Army Corps, both Nidhām and Radif, are Arabs, the remainder being mostly **Kurds**; and the composition of the commissioned ranks is believed to be similar. The officers of the Nidhām are, as a rule, incompetent; those of the Radif are worse. As a class the officers are ill-educated; and they are at all times surrounded by an atmosphere of dishonesty and corruption.

The resources of the 6th Ordu were taxed to the uttermost in 1904 and 1905 by the Turkish operations in **Najd**. The original Central Arabian field force marched from **Samāwah** on the **Euphrates** at the beginning of May 1904 between 1,500 and 2,000 strong: by the end of September 1904, in consequence of severe losses in action, it had practically ceased to exist. The formation of a second expeditionary force was then commenced and was completed about the end of January 1905, when 3,000 to 3,500 men were encamped at **Najaf** under the personal command of the Mushir of the Army Corps. In all about 5,000 Nidhām troops, nearly all of whom were infantry, were withdrawn from the Ordu; and, as all but a few were taken from the 11th Division, the number of Nidhām infantry remaining in the **Baghdād** and **Basrah Wilāyats** was reduced to about 3,000 rifles. The place of the absent Nidhām battalions was taken by the Radifs, who were called out, partly in the **Mūsāl** division, to the number of about 2,000 men; but these bore little resemblance to soldiers, and no efforts apparently were made to improve their efficiency by training during the period of their embodiment. The concentration at **Najaf** in the winter of 1904-05 disclosed corruption and a serious want of discipline in the Nidhām. It was stated at **Baghdād** at the time that some of the battalions lost as much as 20 per cent. of their strength by desertion before reaching **Najaf**

and that the Mushîr himself was conniving at the desertion of private soldiers in consideration of small bribes.

Officers * of the Turkish Army receive, besides their pay, rations in kind (Ma'îshah معيشه) or a ration compensation allowance (Ta'înât تعينات) in lieu thereof. Their pay is frequently much in arrears, and they are often paid in orders (Sanad سند) on the local treasuries which are cashed by bankers or shops at a heavy discount only. The pay of the ordinary soldier is treated as if it were a luxury rather than a necessity; in fact the men frequently see no pay until the end of their service, and then receive it in Sanads which can only be used for payment of taxes. The Turkish soldier, as a rule, is well fed.

Military expenditure in the Baghdād Wilāyat amounted in a recent year (apparently 1903) to £108,085 sterling, and in the Basrah Wilāyat (apparently in 1901) to £98,875 sterling. In the same Wilāyats, in the same years, the proceeds of the military service commutation tax were £5,216 and £436 sterling respectively.

There are no fortifications in 'Irāq, except a small fort at Fāo which was built 20 years ago and is still unarmed; and, if there were any permanent works, the 6th Army Corps is entirely destitute of fortress artillery by which they could be defended.

Naval resources and river conservancy.—The Turkish naval establishment in 'Irāq consists of a Commodore at Basrah, having two vessels under his command, and a shore establishment which fluctuates between 100 and 250 of all ranks. The principal duties of the establishment are to police the river and to look after stores and materials. The larger vessel is the "Kilid-al-Bahr" كليد البحر, a screw corvette with a complement of about 80 officers and men; she carries Krupp guns of the

* The following are the rates of annual pay (in sterling) of the commissioned ranks :—

Mushîr مشير (Field Marshal)	£1,584
Fai'iq فريق (Lieutenant-General)	£634
Liwa لواء (Major-General)	£420
Mir Ālāi مير آلاي (Colonel)	£210
Qāim-Maqām قائم مقام (Lieutenant-Colonel)	£132
Bimbāshi بك باشي (Major)	£105
Qol Āghāsī قول آغاسي (Adjutant-Major)	£63
Yūzbāshi يوز باشي (Captain)	£42
Mulāzim Awwal ملازم اول (Lieutenant)	£32
Mulāzim Thāni ملازم ثاني (Second Lieutenant)	£26

1874 pattern, but is totally unseaworthy * and hardly ever leaves her moorings. The other is the paddle-steamer "Ālūs" آلوس, carrying about 20 officers and men and a small gun mounted forward; she is used for patrolling the river. The post of Commodore was still in 1905 occupied by a Crimean veteran. The only officers of any education under the Commodore are two in the "Kilid" and one in the "Ālūs" who are from Constantinople: the men on board are recruited from coast districts of the Turkish Empire. The naval expenditure of the Basrah Wilāyat, apparently in 1901, was £8,037 sterling.

We may mention here, although their duties are of a civil nature, the harbour-masters who are stationed at a number of places on the rivers of 'Irāq. The principal functions of the Raīs-al-Līmān رئيس الليمان are to collect tonnage dues on native craft, to control bridges, to supervise river embankments and generally to attend to river conservancy. Officials of this service are found at Qūrnah, Basrah, Abul Khasīb and Fāo on the Shatt-al-'Arab; at Baghdād, Kūt-al-Amārah and 'Amārah on the Tigris; at Musaiyib, Hillah, Samāwah, Nāsiriyyah, Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh and Madinah on the Euphrates; and at Tawairij, Kūfah and Shināfiyyah on the Shatt-al-Hindiyyah. One harbour-master is in charge of Hai and Shatrat-al-Muntafik, both on the Shatt-al-Gharāf; and it is proposed to appoint one to Diwāniyyah on the Euphrates.

British and other foreign interests and political representation.—

British interests predominate in 'Irāq over those of every other European country: they may be divided into two classes, *viz.*, those which concern principally His Majesty's Government, and those with which the Government of India have more particularly to do.

British interests of the former class are mainly commercial, comprising an export—chiefly direct—of local and Persian products to the United Kingdom; an import—also chiefly direct—of goods manufactured in Great Britain; ocean shipping; and the general business of local British firms having no connection with India, the number of which at the present time is 7. Among British commercial interests must be mentioned also those of the Euphrates and Tigris Steam Navigation Company, which holds a concession for its operations from the Turkish Government and has no relations with India or the Indian Government except such as arise from a contract for the carriage of the mails of

* When she was examined in 1904 by a British marine engineer in the service of the Dairat-as-Saniyah it was found that a hand-hammer could be driven through her plates above the waterline with the greatest ease.

the British Indian Post Office and for other contingent services between **Basrah** and **Baghdād**. The history of this company's concession will be found elsewhere : here it is sufficient to mention that they have hitherto been, and still are, restricted by the Porte to the use of two steamers,* but that a lighter at present (1906) accompanies each with the consent of the Turkish Government : by this means each boat is enabled to convey 400 tons of cargo in the high, and 280 in the low season of the river, the greater part in the former case being carried upon the lighter. Besides their offices at **Basrah** and **Baghdād** the company own repairing yards at **Baghdād** and **Kūt-al-Farangi**, a coal dépôt and a wool-press at 'Amārah, and a coal dépôt at **Kūt-al-'Amārah**. The number of European British subjects in 'Irāq at the present time is 49, *viz.*, 22 in the **Baghdād**, and 27 in the **Basrah Wilāyat**.

British Indian interests in 'Irāq are also largely commercial ; but except shipping they are chiefly indirect, for the number of Indian traders actually settled in the country is small. There are 4 Indian firms in 'Irāq, of which 3 do a good business at **Baghdād** while the fourth, engaged in general trade, is established at **Basrah**.

Probably the most important Indian interests are those, of a different character, which arise from the pilgrimage of British Indian subjects and protected persons to the Shī'ah shrines and from the occasional settlement of such persons in the country. The pilgrims arrive in hundreds, indeed in thousands, from India and adjoining countries every cold season ; two special caravansarais for their use exist at **Basrah** ; and during the time of the influx, that is from October to March, the good offices of the British political representatives are in constant request on their behalf. Asiatics entitled to British protection and resident in 'Irāq are mostly Shī'ah Muhammadans who have first been attracted by the shrines of **Najaf** and **Karbala** and in the end have made their stay permanent for religious reasons or because they liked the country, or the descendants of such ; in a few cases the settlers are men of means, but as a rule they are poor and they often maintain themselves by petty trade, chiefly as druggists and dealers in spices. These British Indian subjects, as they may be loosely termed for the sake of shortness, are mostly found at **Karbala** ; on that side of 'Irāq, if the towns of **Najaf**, **Hillah**, **Tawairij** and **Musaiyib** (at each of which there are a few) be included, their number is about 1,500 souls, men, women and children, of

* Since the spring of 1907 a third steamer with barge has been permitted, but she does not carry mails and must fly the Turkish flag while under steam.

whom it is estimated that about 900 are Indians other than Panjābis, 250 are Panjābis from the Lahore, Sialkot and other districts, 200 are Kashmīris, * 100 are Afghāns and 50 are Tibetans. At **Baghdād** and **Kādhimain** there are about 1,200 Muhammadan British subjects who are nearly all Indians; and at **Basrah** there are a few of the same class and one or two Hindus. Of these Asiatics, approaching 3,000 in number and entitled to British protection in 'Irāq, only a small proportion are actually registered in the British Consular books; but the remainder, on production of proof and payment of a fine for neglect to register their names, can obtain recognition at any time. Except in the case of Indians, British Consular protection is not ordinarily continued to the children or descendants, born in the country, of the protégés mentioned above. Nowhere do the Indians form, as might have been expected, a compact community having their social and commercial intercourse chiefly with one another; on the contrary they generally marry Persian and Arab wives and rapidly assimilate themselves to their surroundings, maintaining their status as British subjects only for the sake of the privileges, particularly exemption from military service, which it confers.

Great Britain is represented in 'Irāq by a Political Resident and Consul-General at **Baghdād**, who is a member of the Indian Political Department; by a Consul of the Levant Service at **Basrah**; and by a native Vice-Consul at **Karbala**. A Residency Surgeon of the Indian Medical Service is attached to the **Baghdād** Residency; also, since 1906, an Assistant to the Resident for Trade and Commerce. The Residency building is one of the finest modern edifices in **Baghdād**. The Government of India maintain extra-territorial post offices at **Baghdād** and **Basrah**, the mails between the two being carried, as already mentioned, by a British line of river steamers.

Russia is the only European power besides Great Britain which possesses a Consulate-General in 'Irāq: it is located at **Baghdād**. A Russian Vice-Consulate,† also, exists at **Baghdād**; and there is a Russian Consulate at **Basrah**. Russian subjects number about 50 at **Kādhimain** and 30 at **Karbala**, but they are all Persian speaking and of Persian race. The actual material interests of Russia in 'Irāq are small, and Russian trade is represented only by agencies of the Russian Steam Navigation and Trading Company at **Basrah** and **Baghdād**.

* The inhabitants of the Kashmir Valley proper are Sunnis, but in some of the borderlands, and at places in the Gilgit Agency, Shī'ahs are found.

† Now abolished (1907).

Belgium, France, Germany, Spain and Sweden are each represented at **Baghdād** by a Consul; so also are the United States of America, who have besides a Consular Agent at **Basrah**. Each of these countries has a moderate commercial interest in 'Irāq. Greek interests are at present protected by the British Consul-General at **Baghdād** and the British Consul at **Basrah**; those of Italy are in the hands of the British Consul at **Basrah**; those of Austria are watched by the French Consul at **Baghdād**. The French representative, in virtue of the claim of France to protect Roman Catholics everywhere in the Turkish Empire,* is charged with the interests of a Carmelite foundation and school at **Baghdād** as well as of the Latin Church and the affiliated Syrian and Catholic-Armenian churches there; the Latin church and school at **Basrah** also are under French protection. An American Presbyterian mission, dispensary and school exist at **Basrah**. The interests of Germany in 'Irāq, apart from a moderate share in the trade and a leading part in the investigation of the antiquities of the country, are prospective only: their extent and nature will be determined by the basis on which the projected extension of the (German) Anatolian Railway to **Baghdād** and the Persian Gulf may be carried out.

Persia is the Asiatic power which has the greatest stake in 'Irāq; her interests there depend chiefly on the multitudes of Persians who make pilgrimages to the holy places of the Shi'ahs and on the large numbers of Persians who have settled at these, but also on the many retail traders of Persian race and nationality who carry on their business in the towns and villages. The Persian Consular representatives in the country are numerous and, with the exception of those at **Baghdād** and **Basrah** who are described as Consuls-General, are graded either as **Kārpardāz** **کارپرداز** or **Nāib-Kārpardāz** **نائب کارپرداز**; both these terms are loosely applied and the first may signify either a Consul or a Vice-Consul, the second a Vice-Consul or a Consular Agent. The following is a table of the Persian Consular representatives, except the two Consuls-General, in 'Irāq:—

Paid Kārpardāz at—	Unpaid Kārpardāz at—	Paid Nāib-Kārpardāz at—	Unpaid Nāib-Kārpardāz at—
Karbala.	Khanaqīn.	Najaf. Sāmarrāh.	Badrah. Hillah. Kādhimain. Kūt-al-Amārah. Mandali.

* In practice the French claim, in so far as it relates to institutions and to Roman Catholics who are not British subjects, is conceded in 'Irāq by the British Government; but no French right of protection is acknowledged in the case of Roman Catholics who are British subjects.

There are also Persian representatives whose precise rank has not been ascertained at the towns of 'Amārah and Nāsiriyaḥ.

IZKI
ازكي
or
ZIKI
زكي

An important town of 'Omān Proper in the Sultanate of 'Omān ; it is situated on both sides of Wādi Halfain about 12 miles below its head and at an elevation of 2,150 feet above the sea. The quarter situated on the right bank is walled and contains a compact and massive fort with walls 5 feet thick, standing upon a cliff 200 feet high above the Wādi bed : this quarter is called Yaman يمن , has about 350 houses and is inhabited by the Bani Ruwāḥah, Darāmikah and Manādharah tribes. The quarter on the left bank stands on low ground and is occupied by Bani Riyām : it is called Nizār نزار and has about 450 houses. These opposite quarters are constantly at feud, the one being Hināwi and the other Ghāfiri in politics. The entire population of Izki proper may be about 4,000 souls : the people are cultivators and carriers. The bed of Wādi Halfain at Izki is broad and contains extensive palm-groves and other cultivation, especially on the left bank which is low and fertile : the general aspect of the town is highly picturesque. Crops are wheat, barley, millet, lucerne, beans, sesame and sugarcane, the date palms are estimated at 10,000. Irrigation is from springs which are among the most copious in 'Omān. Outside Izki are several small hamlets and watch-towers of the Yāl 'Umair and other tribes, among them Zikait زكيت, a small quadrangular walled village containing 15 houses of the Bani Riyām, which is situated further down Wādi Halfain and about 1 mile south-east of Izki. The possession of the Izki fort, commanding as it does the main or Wādi Samāil route between the coast and the interior, is of vital importance to the Sultān of 'Omān. At the present time the fort is held in his name by a garrison of 20 'Askaris and his authority is represented by a resident Wāli. The Zakāt collected by the Wāli amounts annually to about \$1,600, but the whole of this sum goes in local administrative expenses.

JA'ALĀN *
جعالان

A district in the 'Omān Sultanate lying to the south-east of Sharqīyah, of which some authorities consider it to be a division. Its greatest length is about 50 miles from the coast at Lashkharah north-

* For authorities, maps and charts, see footnote to article 'Omān Sultanate.

eastwards to the confines of **Badiyah** in **Sharqiyah**: its limits on the north-east and south-west are undetermined, so also is its extent upon the sea where, however, it certainly includes the strip from **Rās-ar-Ruwais** to **Lashkharah**; but its breadth appears to be somewhat less than its length. On the north it is shut in and overlapped by the easternmost hills of **Hajar**: on the south it is enclosed by sandy desert.

Physical characteristics.—There is a hill called **Jabal Qahwān** قهوان belonging to this district which is situated 20 miles inland from the coast a little north of **Lashkharah**: its height is 2,600 feet and it is probably a southern spur of the **Jabal Khamis** range of **Hajar**. Hills called **Jabal Mashāikh** مشايخ are said to occur near the west end of the district. Around **Humaidha**, **Kāmil** and **Wāfi**, streams afford abundant irrigation and the country is well cultivated. Between these villages and **Balad Bani Bū Hasan** is an extensive plain, covered with acacia and consisting alternately of very loose drift-sand and of whitish, indurated clay. From **Balad Bani Bū 'Ali** to **Lashkharah** the ground is at first level and firm with a few acacias, then broken and sandy. For 25 or 30 miles south-south-west of **Balad Bani Bū 'Ali** there is an open waste without trees or water, then a narrow ridge of low calcareous hills, then mounds thickly interspersed with gum Arabic trees: these sandy mounds continue for several hours' journey. To the west of the last-mentioned tract are arid plains without trees or bushes, displaying alternately a pebbly surface and saline incrustations.

Topography.—The chief permanently inhabited places which **Ja'alān** contains are given in the following table: with the exception of **Rās-ar-Ruwais**, **Suwaih**, **Jumailah** and **Lashkharah**, which are on the coast, they are situated close together on a plain in the heart of the district. About **Jabal Qahwān** are some small and unimportant settlements of the **Mashāikh-al-Jabal** and **Bani Sarhān** who are connected with the **Bani Bū Hasan** tribe. The small places on the coast are described in the article on the South-Eastern Coast of **'Omān**.

Place.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Ali (Balad Bani Bū بلد بني بو علي)	40 miles south-south-west of Sūr.	...	See article Balad Bani Bū 'Ali .
'Aqibah عقيب	In Jabal Mashāikh .	Ahl Jabal and Mashāikh-al-Balad , dependent on the Bani Bū Hasan.	...

Place.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Buwainid بويرد	2 miles north of Kāmil.	50 to 60 houses, mostly mud, of the Hishm tribe.	The people are chiefly carriers but own also 500 date palms and a few sheep and goats.
Didu ديدر	Half a mile west of Kāmil.	100 houses of Hishm and Balūchis.	Palms number 4,000. Livestock are 40 camels, 30 donkeys, 50 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
Hasan (Balad Bani Bū) بلد بني بر حسن	7 miles north-north-west of Balad Bani Bū 'Alī.	...	See article Balad Bani Bū Hasan.
Humaidha حميضا	4 miles north of Kāmil.	15 mud and date-branch huts of the Hishm tribe.	The hills are distant from this about 7 miles on the north and 6 miles to the east. There is a fort here and about 300 date palms; the inhabitants own a few sheep and goats.
Jumailah جبيله	On the south-eastern coast of 'Omān, 88 miles south by west of Suwailh.	25 houses of Bani Bū 'Alī.	See article South-Eastern coast of 'Omān.
Kāmil كامل	3 miles north of Wāfi.	200 houses of the Hishm tribe, cultivators and camel carriers plying for hire.	The village has a bastioned wall on the north and west sides and date-groves on the south and east. There are 16 shops. Streams afford good irrigation and dates and lucerne are cultivated with success. There are 1,000 date palms, 40 camels, 40 donkeys, 50 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.

Place.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Lashkharah لشخرة	On the South-Eastern Coast of 'Omān, 48 miles from Rās-al-Hadd and 20 miles from Balad Bani Bū 'Ali inland.	200 houses, a few of stone but mostly huts, inhabited by the Ja'āfarah section of the Bani Bū 'Ali.	The place depends chiefly on the sea-fisheries : about 50 fishing-boats and one large Sambūk are owned here. Lashkharah is also a port for all the Ghāfiri tribes subject to the Tamimah of the Bani Bū 'Ali.
Mashaikh (Falaij-al-) فليج المشايخ	About 8 miles to the south and a little to the west of Wāfi.	70 to 80 houses, $\frac{3}{4}$ of which are of clay, inhabited by semi-Bedouins of the Hāl 'Umr section of the Bani Bū Hasan.	There are date plantations irrigated by springs. The palms number about 1,000, and there are 50 camels but few other animals.
Ruwais (Rās-ar-) راس الرويس	On the South-Eastern Coast of 'Omān, 24 miles south by west of Rās-al-Hadd.	20 houses of Bani Bū 'Ali.	See article South-Eastern coast of 'Omān.
Suwaih سويح	On the South-Eastern Coast of 'Omān, 8 miles south-west of Rās-ar-Ruwais.	A few Bani Bū 'Ali.	See article South-Eastern Coast of 'Omān.
Wāfi وافي	6 miles north of Balad Bani Bū Hasan.	...	See article Wāfi.

Population.—The fixed population of the district thus amounts to about 12,000 souls and belongs chiefly to the Bani Bū 'Ali, Bani Bū Hasan, Hishm and Bani Rāsib tribes. There are also Bedouins, chiefly 'Awāmir, Bani Bū Hasan, Hishm, Āl Bū 'Isa, Jannabah and Āl Wahibah ; in the aggregate these are numerous but their numbers cannot be ascertained.

Singular Jābir: جابري. An important and in every way superior tribe of the 'Omān Sultanate, also the strongest numerically; they are found chiefly in Hajar and their principal seat is the group of 3 valleys known as Wādi Bani Jābir (I) which they occupy to the exclusion of other tribes. Their villages in Wadi Hilam are Hilam (250 houses), Hūl (30 houses), Qasa'ah (30 houses), Qa'ab (20 houses), Sufun (30 houses), Shūfi (40 houses), Mahat (20 houses), Qōdhah (20 houses) and

JĀBIR
(BANI)
بني جابر

Kalhāt (130 houses); in **Wādi Shāb** they have **Hillat-ash-Shāb** (50 houses), **Jahl** (30 houses) and **Jailah**; in **Wādi Tiwi** their settlements are **Tiwi** (320 houses), **Fahdah** (20 houses), **Hillāt-al-Hisn** (75 houses), **Hārat Bidih** (50 houses), **Hārat Bani 'Īsa** (20 houses), **'Aqr** (10 houses), **Saima** (150 houses), **Mibām** (100 houses) and **'Amq** (7 houses). They possess a number of villages in **Wādi Samāil**, namely, **Hijrat-ad-Dābah** (80 houses), **Murriyah** (50 houses), **Khallūt** (10 houses), **Bistān** (15 houses), **Jabailiyāt** (60 houses), **Hājir** (40 houses), **Misā'ad** (50 houses), **Hijrat-as-Sufa** (100 houses), **Mahbūb** (20 houses), **Hisn Bin Hammās** (10 houses), **Ghubrah** (25 houses), **Dan** (20 houses), **Fāru** (40 houses), **Hillat-al-Majālibah** (30 houses), **Sarūr** (250 houses), **Bidbid** (20 houses) and **'Amqāt** (15 houses), to which may be added **Hamīm** (40 houses) and **Thumaid** (15 houses) in the **Wādi Dhaba'ūn** tributary of **Wādi Samāil**. They have also exclusive possession of **Wādi Bani Jābir** (II), their settlements in that valley being **Saijah** (120 houses), **Hil** (500 houses), **Hōb** (300 houses), **Bir** (30 houses), **Jailah** (400 houses), **Firjāt** (150 houses), **Misfah** (100 houses) and **Qaiqa** (200 houses). On the coast of Eastern **Hajar** they occupy **Dhibāb** (55 houses), **Bimah** (100 houses), **Fins** (55 houses) and **Kabda** (130 houses) inland of **Kalhāt**; and in the **Masqat** District they are found at **Ghallah** and **Lansab** in **Wādi Bōshar** and have 30 houses at **Matrah**. To the west of **Wādi Samāil** they are found in the adjacent **Hajar** at **Buwah** (50 houses), **Halbān** (30 houses), **Nakhl** (10 houses) and at **Tau** in **Wādi Tau** (300 houses); to the east of it they inhabit **Majāzah** in **Wādi 'Andām**. Some are found also in **Wādi Bani Khālīd** and **Wādi Khabbah**. Colonies of **Bani Jābir** exist in the sub-Wilāyat of **Sohār** at **'Amq** (40 houses) and **Falaj-al-Qabāil** (300 houses) and in the sub-Wilāyat of **Shinās** at **Widaiyāj** (40 houses) and **Bū Baqarah** (100 houses); also at **Sib** (30 houses).

In politics the **Bani Jābir** are **Ghāfirī**, in religion **Ibādhi**. They are smarter in dress, more intelligent, and better educated than most of the tribes of **'Omān**.

The following are their subdivisions:—

Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat.	REMARKS.
Burhān (Aulād) اولاد برهان	400	Saijah, etc. in Wādi Bani Jābir (II).	Nil.
Dafāfi دقاني	50	Hājir in Wādi Samāil.	Do.

Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat.	REMARKS.
Fahd (Bani) بني فهد	200	Firjāt in Wādī Bani Jābir (II).	Nil.
Falit (Bani) بني فليت	240	Qaiqa in Wādī Bani Jābir (II).	Do.
Ghadānah (Bani) بني غدانه	240	Bimah and Fins on the coast of Eastern Hajar.	Do.
Ghazāl غزال	150	Daghmar and Dhibāb on the coast of Eastern Hajar.	Do.
Hadhdrami (Bani) بني حضرمي	400	Saima (see article 'Omān Proper) and Wādī Samāil.	There is perhaps some confusion between this section and the distinct tribe of the Bani Hadhdram.
Hamaid (Aulād) ارلاد حميد	180	Muqazzih in 'Omān Proper.	Nil.
Harb (Bani) بني حرب	240	Majāzah in Wādī 'Andām.	Do.
Ibrāhīm (Bani) بني ابراهيم	240	Wādī Samāil.	Do.
Khamīs (Aulād) ارلاد خميس	160	Do.	Do.
Lurbān (Aulād) ارلاد لرهان	300	Do.	Do.
Ma'āmarah معامرة	400	'Amq and Falaj-al-Qabāil in the Sohār sub-Wilāyat.	Do.
Mazrū' (Bani) بني مزروع	240	Hil in Wādī Bani Jābir (II).	Some regard the Mazārī' of Wādī Fara' as belonging to this section of the Bani Jābir.
Muqīm (Bani) بني مقيم	600	Ghail-ash-Shāb, Jahl and Jailah in Wādī Shāb and Tiwi Saima, Mibām and 'Amq in Wādī Tiwi.	Nil.

Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat.	REMARKS.
Nāsir (Aulād) اولاد ناصر	320	Wādī Hilam.	Nil.
Qurwash (Bani) بنی قرwash	160	Wadi Samāil.	Do.
Rāshid (Aulād) اولاد راشد	480	Wadis Hilam, Tiwi, and Tau.	Do.
Rāshid-Bin- Amir (Aulād) اولاد راشد بن ناصر	240	Wadi Samāil.	Do.
Sa'ad (Bani) بنی سعد	240	Do.	Do.
Saba' (Āl) آل سبع	70	Samā'iyah and Khab- bah in Wādī Khabbah.	Do.
Sahaim (Aulād) اولاد سهيم	140	Bir and Misfah in Wādī Bani Jābir (II).	Do.
Sa'id (Aulād) اولاد سعيد	160	Hōb in Wādī Bani Jābir (II).	Do.
Salīm (Aulād) اولاد سليم	240	Jailah in Wādī Bani Jābir (II).	Do.
Salūt سلوط	640	Hilam in Wādī Hilam and most of the villages of Wādī Tiwi; also Ghallah in Wādī Bōshar.	The Tamīmah of the tribe, Salat- bin-Muhammad, belongs to this section and has his residence at Hilam.
Sha'ibiyīn Shu'aibiyīn شعيبين or	350	Kabda and Kalhāt, also Halfah in Wādī Bani Khālid.	Those of Kalhāt have recently (1907) gone over to the Hināwis and do not at present consider themselves Bani Jābir: they have allied themselves with the Bani Bū Hasan.
Shajbiyīn شجيبين	200	Wādī Samāil.	Nil.
Wādī (Aulād) اولاد وادي	80	Bidbid and elsewhere in Wādī Samāil.	Do.

The total number of the tribe is estimated at 25,000 souls.

The Bani Jābir boast their descent from the tribe of Dhubyān, famous in Arab poetry, and are at bitter enmity with the Bani Ruwāḥah who are derived from the rival tribe of Abs. Hīlam and Tau are equally regarded as capitals of the tribe; but the Bani Jābir, though dispersed, keep up communication with one another and act as a body. Saiyid Ṭurki, during his troublous reign, from 1871 to 1888, frequently employed the Bani Jābir to close the passes leading to Masqat against his enemies in Sharqiyah.

A main seat of the Bani Jābir tribe; it is a tract consisting of the three Wādis of Hīlam, Tiwi and Shāb, each of which is described elsewhere under its own name.

JĀBIR
(WĀDI
BANĪ) (I)

وادي بني
جابر

In the Hajar district of the 'Omān Sultanate, the only important tributary from the west of Wādi Samāil, which it joins at Miltiqa: its head is below 'Aqabat-al-Qatt, on the east side. The course of Wādi Bani Jābir is approximately parallel to that of Wādi Samāil above Miltiqa: Saijah, near its beginning, is divided from Darwāzah in Wādi Samāil only by about 4 miles of open country and is visible from it.

JĀBIR
(WĀDI
BANĪ) (II)

وادي بني
جابر

The villages in Wādi Bani Jābir in order from its head downwards are given below; almost the entire population are Bani Jābir:—

Village.	Position.	On which bank.	Number of houses.	REMARKS.
Saijah سايجه	At the head of the Wādi.	Left.	120 houses of Bani Jābir of the Aulād Burhān section.	This place, though reckoned to Wādi Bani Jābir, drains to Wādi Samāil a few miles above Hisn Samāil. Resources are 80 camels, 50 donkeys, 50 cattle, 300 sheep and goats and 15,000 palms.
Hil هيل	2½ miles north of Saijah.	Do.	500 houses of Bani Jābir, some of them of the Bani Mazrū' section.	Qurain in Wādi Samāil can be seen from here. The intervening distance is 4 miles. Livestock are 40 camels, 80 donkeys, 70 cattle and 600 sheep and goats. Date trees are estimated at 20,000.

Village.	Position.	On which bank.	Number of houses.	REMARKS.
Hōb هوب	1 mile north-west of Hil.	Left.	300 houses of Bani Jābir, some of them of the Aulād Sa'id section.	The inhabitants possess 30 camels, 50 donkeys, 40 cattle and 400 sheep and goats; also about 10,000 date palms.
Bir بیر	3½ miles north-north-east of Hil and 2 miles up left bank tributary of Wādī Bani Jābir called Wādī Maih.	Do.	30 houses of Bani Jābir of the Aulād Sahaīm section.	Animals are 20 camels, 20 donkeys, 30 cattle and 100 sheep and goats; and there are about 8,000 date trees.
Jailah جيلة	5 miles below Hil.	Do.	400 houses of Bani Jābir, partly of the Aulād Salīm section.	The principal village of the Bani Jābir in this part of the country. A pass leads across the intervening hills to Hillat-al-Hājir in Wādī Samāil. The resources of the village are estimated at 60 camels, 70 donkeys, 50 cattle, 800 sheep and goats and 20,000 palms.
Firjāt فرجات	¼ of an hour below Jailah.	Right.	150 houses of Bani Jābir.	The people have 50 camels, 70 donkeys, 30 cattle and 200 sheep and goats, also 300 date trees.
Misfāh مسفاة	½ an hour below Firjāt.	Do.	100 houses of Bani Jābir of the Aulād Sahaīm section.	Here are about 20 camels, 30 donkeys, 10 cattle, 100 sheep and goats, and 200 palms.
Qaiqa قيقا	2 miles below Jailah and 4 miles above the junction of the Wādī with Wādī Samāil.	Do.	200 houses of Bani Jābir.	This place is said to have been the scene of a great battle in the 18th century between the 'Omānis and the Persians. Resources of the village are 60 camels, 70 donkeys, 40 cattle, 300 sheep and goats, and 2,000 date trees.

The upper part of this valley, above Jailah, is properly called Wādī Sakhnān. وادي سخنان.

JABBĪN

جابرین

Sometimes pronounced Yabrīn. A remarkable oasis, said to lie five caravan days to the east of **Aflāj** and eight to the south-west of **Dōhah** in **Qatar**: one of the nearest well known points to it upon the coast is **Khor-al-'Odaid**. **Jabrīn** is 150 to 160 miles south-south-west of **Hofūf** and about 180 miles south-west by west from the foot of **Khor-al-'Odaid**. On the western side of **Jabrīn** the country consists of barren clay plains traversed by the route from **Aflāj**; on the other three the oasis is surrounded by sandy desert. The districts or tracts surrounding **Jabrīn** are **Dahānah** on the north and west, **Ahqāf** on the south and **Jāfūrah** on the east. **Jabrīn** is about 10 miles in length from north to south and 7 or 8 in breadth from east to west. It is a plain, lower in level than the surrounding country and watered by springs and streams; the drainage goes to the eastern desert in which it is swallowed up. There is good grass, and over the whole surface of the plain wild date palms are scattered in patches. **Jabrīn** is frequented by the **Āl Morrah** Bedouins who collect the dates in the season; it is said that it was once permanently inhabited and that coins and other relics of civilisation are still found there: its abandonment is attributed to a change of climate by which it became malarious. The nearest village in **Aflāj** is **Saih**, and there is an intermediate halting-place at **Mishāsh**, two days from **Saih** and three from **Jabrīn**, where **Dawāsir** Bedouins encamp in the midst of clay plains. The wells on routes leading to it from **Hofūf** and the Persian Gulf are specified in the article on **Jāfūrah**. No European has as yet visited **Jabrīn**.

JADGĀL

جدگال

TRIBE

In 'Omān the name is Arabicised and becomes **Zidjāl** زیدجال, which is treated as a plural with the singular **Zidjālī** زیدجالی. The **Jadgāls** are a tribe of Persian **Makrān**, now reckoned **Balūchis** but said to have come originally from **Sind**; they are numerous in 'Omān also; where they have been introduced at various times as mercenary soldiers in the employment of the Sultāns. In Persian **Makrān** the **Jadgāls** have their headquarters in the **Dashtyāri** and **Bāhu** districts, where the ruling chiefs are of their number; in 'Omān they occupy an entire suburban quarter of **Masqat** Town, and are found also at **Matrah**, and generally throughout the country wherever a **Balūchi** colony exists. In religion the **Jadgāls** are **Sunnis**.

JĀFURAH*

البحانورة

A great desert in Eastern Arabia; it extends the whole way from the **Hasa** Oasis to the confines of Trucial' **Omān**, and its eastern edge is nowhere very far inland from the coast of the Persian Gulf. By some Arabs Jāfūrah is regarded as a projection in the direction of **Qatar** of the **Ruba'-al-Khāli** or Great Desert of Southern Arabia; and those who view the matter in this light say that Jāfūrah ends, and that the **Ruba'-al-Khāli** proper begins, in the region known as **Ahqāf** احقاف or the Sand Dunes.

Limits.—Whether or not it be a part of the **Ruba'-al-Khāli**, Jāfūrah is in itself a remarkable and very extensive desert. In shape it is roughly triangular, with its apex on the north almost touching a line drawn between **Hofūf** and 'Oqair Port, and its other corners (to the south-west and south-east) adjoining the oasis of **Jabrīn** and the southern extremity of **Sabākhāt Matti** respectively. Along its western side Jāfūrah is met in succession from north to south by the tracts of **Biyādh**, **Kharmah**, **Ghuwār**, **Na'alāh**, **Summān** and **Dahānah**; on the east it is separated from the sea, in the same order, by **Barr-al-Qārah**, **Qatar**, 'Aqal and **Mijan**; on the south it is bounded by the **Ruba'-al-Khāli**. It may be added here that Jāfūrah encloses **Jabrīn** upon the north and east, and that, in the opinion of some, **Barr-al-Qārah** is a portion of Jāfūrah and not a separate tract.

Physical characteristics and inhabitants.—Jāfūrah differs from the waterless **Ruba'-al-Khāli** only in possessing a few wells of very bitter water and a little scanty grazing; its surface consists of red and burning sand.

The 'Ajmān venture into the northern extremity of Jāfūrah; but the only tribe who frequent it to any considerable extent are the hardy **Āl Morrah**, and even they avoid entering it unless in winter or in search of a refuge from more powerful enemies. The **Āl Morrah** are said to wear when in Jāfūrah a specially thick foot-gear made of camels'-hair; and, if popular rumour may be trusted, those of the tribe who spend most time there are of an unusually swarthy complexion, while their camels are nearly jet black. While sojourning in Jāfūrah the **Āl Morrah** as a rule drink nothing but the milk of their camels and even cook their rice in the same; if compelled to swallow water from the

* Nearly the whole of the information contained in this article was supplied by Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in Bahrain, in whose *Map of Jāfūrah*, etc., the region in question is included.

wells they first mix it with dried dates to make it more palatable. The Wahhābis have frequently waged war upon the Āl Morrah; but Faisal alone, if local tradition is to be believed, succeeded in penetrating with his troops as far as Banaiyān, and his force was so reduced by the hardships of the desert march that he was compelled, on his arrival there, to grant the tribe exceedingly easy terms.

Topography.—The following are some of the best known wells in Jāfūrah; the water of all is bitter:—

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.	REMARKS.
'Adhbah (Mishāsh-al-)	مشاش العذبة	About 40 miles south-south-west of the foot of Khor-adh-Dhuwaihin in 'Aqal.	...
'Akrish (Abul)	ابو العكرش	About 35 miles west by south of the foot of Khor-adh-Dhuwaihin in 'Aqal: (But one authority would place it within 20 miles of Sakak in Qatar.)	...
'Ariq	العرق	About 50 miles north-east by east of Jabrin.	...
Arzilah (Bū)	بورازيله	About 20 miles west of Sakak in Qatar.	...
Aziz (Bīr)	بيرعزير	About 50 miles east of Jabrin.	...
Bahath	البحث	About 12 miles inland, westwards, from Dōhat Hamāh on the coast of Barr-al-Qārah.	Or Bajāsh-al-Bahath. A stage on the ordinary route from Hofūf to Dōhah in Qatar.
Banaiyān	بنيان	About 70 miles south-south-west of Dōhat-as-Sila' on the coast of Mijān. (But one authority would make it about this distance west of Sila'.)	Also called Khairān Āl خيران آل مرة Morrah The depth of the wells is here 1½ fathoms.
Baqar (Abul)	ابو البقر	About 30 miles east-south-east of Banaiyān.	...

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.	REMARKS.
Baqash	بقش	Between 15 and 20 miles north-north-east of 'Ariq.	The best grazing in Jāfūrah is in this neighbourhood.
Da'ailij	دعيلج	About 4 miles east of Bahath.	...
Fadhil (Bīr)	بیر فاضل	About 35 miles east by south of Bīr 'Aziz.	...
Ghaiyathin	غيثين	About 7 miles south-west of Bahath.	A stage on the most direct route from Hofūf to Dōhah in Qatar.
Hardh	الحرد	Half way from Hofūf to Jabrin in a straight line between the two and about 80 miles from either.	...
Hidbah	الهديه	Between 25 and 30 miles north-east of Jabrin.	...
Jadairāt	الجديرات	10 or 15 miles west of Abul 'Akrish.	...
Jira (Umm-al-)	أم الجرا	40 miles west of Banaiyān.	...
Khashbīyah	خشبيه	3 miles east-south-east of Muraqib, on the eastern border of the Sabākhat Shātar in Biyādh.	...
Khuwaitmah	خويتمه	20 miles south-south-west of Mishāsh-al-'Adhbah.	...
Mabāk	المباك	About 45 miles inland, west wards, from the foot of Khor-al-'Odaid.	There is a small oasis here with wells, a few date palms, and the ruins of a village.
Mana'ayah	منعاه	8 miles east-north-east of Muraqib.	A stage on the ordinary route from Hofūf to Dōhah in Qatar.
Muraqib	مريقب	On the eastern edge of Sabākhat Shātar and 4 miles south of the Shātar wells in Biyādh.	...
Nābit (Bīr Āl)	بیر آل نابت	6 miles north-east by north of Bahath.	...

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.	REMARKS.
Nathil (Hamar)	حمر نثيل	4 miles west by south of Bahath.	...
Nuwādis (Abu)	ابو نودس	6 miles south-south-east of Muraigib.	...
Qalāib	قلايب	25 to 30 miles west of Abul 'Akrish.	...
Rakān ('Aqalat)	عقلة ركان	About 35 miles south-west of the foot of Khor-adh-Dhuwaihin in 'Aqal.	...
Sufuk	السفك	Near the southern border of the Sabakhat Matti, about 35 miles east of Banaiyān.	...
Wusi'ah	وسيعه	About 30 miles west-south-west of Mish-ash-al-'Adhbah.	...

Besides the above there are two wells, Umm-as-Su'waijah أم السويجة and Dhībi ذيبى, which are unplaced but are probably inland of 'Aqal, and perhaps in the neighbourhood of Qalāib or 'Aqalat Rakān.

It should be observed that the wells of Hardh, Baqash, 'Ariq and Hidbah are stages on the second part of the route from Hofuf to Jabrīn, either 'Awaisah and Shajah or Khuwainah and Zarnūqah in Kharmah being points on the first half of it. Similarly the wells of Banaiyān, Umm-al-Jira, Bīr Fādhil and Bīr 'Aziz form a chain connecting the Jabrīn oasis with the desert highway between 'Omān and Hasa in the vicinity of Sabākhat Matti.

The name is generally pronounced Chahálah and should perhaps be **JAHÁLAH** spelled جهله. This large canal, by Europeans called "the Hadd," waters جهله part of the 'Amārah and Zubair Qadhas in Turkish 'Irāq: it takes out of the Tigris on its left bank at the northern end of 'Amārah Town, and, circling round the east side of the place, is spanned at the back of it by a short pontoon bridge. The Jahálah was made less than a century ago; but, forming a straight continuation of the Tigris at a point where there is a bend in its natural course, it has been enlarged by the action of the

river and is now about 80 yards wide at its mouth and abstracts, along with the Bitairah canal on the opposite bank a few miles further up, nearly half of the whole water of the river. The Jahálah runs inland to the **Hawizeh** marshes in which it eventually loses itself; but it is understood to pursue a well-defined course, more or less parallel to the **Tigris**, as far south as **Qal'at Sālih**. For some two-thirds of this distance, to a village called **Masa'idah** in the **Zubair Qadha**, it has a depth of about five feet at low water and the channel though narrow is clear; to this point it might be navigated by a small river steamer, but the passage beyond, if there is one, is obstructed by reeds. Much of the land in the neighbourhood of the **Jahálah** is owned by **Dāirat-as-Saniyah**.

JAHRAH



Sometimes pronounced **Jahārah**. A considerable village in the **Kuwait** Principality, situated near the foot of **Kuwait** Bay, about 2 miles inland, 40 feet above sea level, and distant 20 miles by road from **Kuwait** Town: it is the chief and almost the only seat of agriculture in **Kuwait** territory.

Situation.—Jahrah stands in an open plain of sand sprinkled with camel grazing, $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the south-east of the gap in the **Zor** hills through which caravans from **Kuwait** to **Basrah** pass: the desert rises gradually from the village towards the west and south-west. One mile to the north of the village is a plain called **Maraitabah** مريتبه, on which Bedouins camp in the hot weather: it is riddled with wells containing water at a depth of 12 feet. The few trees about Jahrah, except the dates belonging to the village, are either tamarisks or bers. The air of the place is dry and the climate healthy.

Defences.—Jahrah is commanded at artillery ranges by the **Zor** hills, and, owing to the shoal water at the foot of **Kuwait** Bay, the place could not be effectively supported by naval fire. The only defensive work is a fortified residence of the Shaikh of **Kuwait** on the south-east side of the village outside the limits of cultivation. In form it is approximately a square, having the angles to the cardinal points and sides of about 200 feet in length; the height of the walls is 15 feet, and there is a tower 20 feet high at each corner enfilading the wall; the only entrance, commanded from within by an old muzzle-loading gun, is in the north-west face. The enclosure contains stabling for about 100

horses. The fort is in bad repair, and its chief uses appear to be as the residence of a **Mutair** wife of the Shaikh and as a place for keeping his brood mares and young stock. A new date plantation and garden, the property of the Shaikh, stand in front of the entrance at a few yards distance; they are about 12 acres in extent and are enclosed by walls. There is no well in the fort.

Population.—The permanent inhabitants of Jahrah are mostly cultivators of Najdi extraction, who till the lands possessed here by the Shaikh and various merchants of **Kuwait** and by relations of the Naqib of **Basrah**. The houses, 86 in number, are built of clay and accommodate about 100 families or 500 souls. In the hot weather the population is increased by about 700 households, mostly of the **Mutair** tribe, who pitch their tents near the village; and even in winter there are generally one or two Bedouin encampments within sight.

Agriculture.—As the importance of Jahrah is chiefly agricultural, and as most of the cultivation in the Shaikh's dominions is concentrated here, we proceed to give a full account of the place in this aspect.

There is no fixed scale for the division of produce between land-owner and tenant.

The staple crops are wheat, barley and lucerne, the amount of barley being about double that of wheat; the total yield of wheat in a good year is about 120 maunds only. The wheat, called Hintah or Hubb, is sown at the beginning of September and is reaped along with the barley or Sha'ir at the beginning of March. A part of the cereal crops is cut green for fodder as in India, and is called Qasil; the barley is twice cut for this purpose before it is allowed to mature; but the young wheat is seldom so treated except in unusually good years. The lucerne, called Qatt, is of excellent quality and is cultivated on the same ground for four years, after which the plot is left Hailah or fallow for one year.

Other crops are the musk melon or Batikh and the water melon or Raqi which are sown once a year, ripen about the beginning of November, and continue in season for three weeks; the quantity grown is too small to admit of export to **Kuwait Town**. The pumpkin or Qara' comes in at the beginning of December, lasts for three months, and is exported to **Kuwait Town**. Beans or Bājilla (*i.e.*, Baqilla) ripen in February, but the crop is small and only sufficient for village requirements. The onion or Basal is ready at the end of December

and continues till spring; the radish, called *Arwaid*, begins early in the year and outlasts the onion. The leek or *Baqal* is sown afresh every year; it is cropped like lucerne and yields 16 crops in the season. Clover or *Halbah* and cress or *Rashād* are small and short-lived crops; these herbs are only used for seasoning. The brinjal or *Bahdiyān*, *bindi* or *Bāmiyah*, and the tomato—which has no Arabic name—come early in the year and do not last long, but are exported to **Kuwait Town**.

There are about 2,000 date-trees at Jahrah producing about 500 maunds of dates per annum; practically the whole of the fruit is eaten as *Ratab*, that is, in the yellow or semi-ripe state. Date plantations, now number eleven, of which the best belongs to *Saiyid Khalaf*, a relation of the *Naqib* of **Basrah**: three new date groves are being laid out this year (1904).

At present only about 30 tons of grain are exported yearly to **Kuwait Town**, but the agriculture of Jahrah might be greatly extended if more capital were sunk in it.

Irrigation.—The crops enumerated above are mostly irrigated and are grown in enclosures formed by clay walls about 9 feet high; most of these gardens are on the south side of the village. Some of the wheat and barley is grown by rainfall alone, but the area of such cultivation is small compared with the rest. The water for irrigation is brackish; it is raised in skins by donkeys which pull by walking down an inclined plane that slopes away from the well. There are 19 large wells with an average depth of about 20 feet. A waterlift is called an *Arjiyah*, and the channels which carry the water from the well head to the crops are *Sāqiyah*. Sometimes the water raised is collected in a reservoir or *Birkah* to give it a good flow: natural or artificial hollows where water collects are known as *Khabrahs*. A *Sharb* is a small embanked terrace on which irrigation water is allowed to spread before being let go to a lower level.

Agricultural terms.—Late-sown crops are described as *Musaiyaf*. The chief varieties of soil are *Harrah*, or good arable land; *Daim*, which is land either situated on the edge of a *Khabrah* or watered only by rain; *Hazam*, or stony ground; and *Sabākhah*, which is swampy, saline and non-productive. The commonest instruments of agriculture are a rudimentary plough, called *Ildān*; an iron spade, called *Fakhīn*, used in making, repairing, opening and closing water channels; and a wooden rake or hoe, called *Masāh*, for levelling the ground. The *Makhyūl* is a bogey made of an 'Aba hung on a staff to prevent sheep and goats from straying, or to

scare birds from growing crops. An economical substitute for a wall to protect crops against animals is a Khadad or ditch, 2 feet deep and 2 feet broad, with sand walls on either side about 1 foot high.

Livestock, water supply, etc.—The supply of fowls, eggs and milk at Jahrah is limited, and wood is very scarce, but there are plenty of sheep and goats and a few cattle. Lucerne and some vegetables are procurable. The local transport available consists of some 30 or 40 donkeys, but camels can be hired from the Bedouins. Drinking water of fair quality is yielded by certain wells about half a mile south-west of the village.

Administration and political importance.—The Shaikh of **Kuwait** is represented at Jahrah by one Amīr 'Abdul Karīm, a native of the village but of Najdi parentage, who exercises considerable undefined powers in the place. This man is also the Shaikh's agent for the cultivation of his garden, already mentioned, and takes half the profits of the same while the Shaikh bears all the expenses. No revenue is collected on behalf of the Shaikh. In former times the disorderly conduct of the Bedouins frequently caused annoyance at Jahrah; but under the strong rule of Mubārak this drawback has been removed.

The Shaikh of **Kuwait** regards Jahrah as one of the most important spots in his territory, not only on account of its agricultural resources, but also because of the prestige which its possessor enjoys among the Bedouins frequenting its vicinity and of the hold which it gives him over them.

Topography of the neighbourhood. Several places and landmarks which bear names and do not belong to any of the recognised divisions of the **Kuwait** Shaikhdom may conveniently be described here on account of their proximity to Jahrah.

They are, in alphabetical order, as follow :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Atrāf اطراف	8 miles west-south-west of Jahrah.	Some broken mounds.	These form the western extremity of the Zor hills.
Atwainij (Umm) ام التوينج	Between Atrāf, Faridah, and a curving ridge which runs south-east and then east from Faridah.	A plain.	There are one or two Khabrahs here and the remains of some habitations.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Ba'al (Khabrat-al-) خبرة البعل	5 miles south-west of Jahrah.	A natural ba-in which intercepts a certain amount of the drain- age descending from the desert towards Jahrah.	In favourable seasons scanty crops of wheat or barley are raised here.
Faridah فريدة	9 miles west-south- west of Jahrah.	A small hill.	Detached and solitary.
Rahaiyah رحية	6 miles south-west of Jahrah.	Do.	Do.
Ruūs (Umm) أم روس	12 miles south-south- west of Jahrah.	A three pointed hill.	It forms a good land- mark.
Sāddah (Khadd-as-) خذ السادة	Cuts the Jahrah- Riqā'i route at 16 miles from Jahrah.	A ridge running due north and south.	The slope of the country is upwards all the way from Jahrah to Sāddah. At a point on the ridge 4 miles north of the Jahrah- Riqā'i route is a triple summit known as Inhaidain نهيدين which forms a good landmark. Small camps of Mutair may be found in winter under the shelter of Sāddah.

JAMMAH

جمه

A town of the Western Hajar or possibly of the Bātinah district in the 'Omān Sultanate, situated 1 or 2 miles to the east of Wādi Fara' some distance outside the hills and opposite to Hazam; it consists of about 500 houses of the Bani Harrās tribe and is surrounded by a wall. The date plantations are large and are said to contain 80,000 trees. Livestock are 100 camels, 300 donkeys, 500 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats. The fort, which is on a hill, belongs to the Sultān of 'Omān; but he keeps no Wāli or garrison here as the place is loyal to him. The nearest garrison is at Mizāhīt above Jammah in Wādi Fara'.

JANĀ'AT

جناعات

Singular Janā'i جناعي. A tribe who claim connection with the Sahūl of Najd; in religion they are Sunnī Muḥammadans of the Mālikī

school. The Janā'at were formerly somewhat numerous in Bahrain, but the majority have migrated to Kuwait Town where they now number about 150 souls. In Bahrain only 2 or 3 families, who are shopkeepers, now remain at Manāmah. An idea prevails in some quarters that the Janā'at were once Sabians; this the Janā'at would explain away by suggesting that a fresh complexion and robust physique common to themselves and the Sabians of the north have led to confusion between the two.

A small sandy islet about 10 feet high, $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile long and very narrow. It is situated 10 miles east by north of Abu 'Ali island off the coast of the Hasa Sanjāq, to which it may be taken as belonging.

JANĀH

جناه

A general term including several of the districts of the Kuwait Shaikhdom, namely, Kabd, Qrā'ah, 'Adān, Salū', Hazaim, and possibly the northern part of Sūdah. It is thus bounded on the east by the sea, on the north by Kuwait Bay, and on the south by Dhula'-al-Mi'aijil. This is one view of the meaning of the name.

JANAIB
(UMM)

ام جنيب

According to another authority Umm Janaib is a small separate district, somewhat higher than Hazaim and to the west of it, and of Labibah, containing the hill of Rahaiyah and the wells of Shadhaf and Wafrah which we have included in Hazaim.

A point on the left bank of the Jarrāhi River, about 8 miles north-east of Fallāhiyeh Town, from which a number of small canals radiate into the country to the southwards. The following is a table of the canals belonging to the Janjireh system; they are given approximately in order from east to west:—

JANJIREH

جنجيرة

Name of canal.	Dependent population.	Number of date palms.	Annual yield of cereals in Mans of Fallāhiyeh.
Sikanām	Ka'ab of the Makāsibeh section.	...	400 of rice.
... Muraiyeh ...	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Ghubāish subdivision.	...	500 do.

Name of canal.	Dependent population.	Number of date palms.	Annual yield of cereals in Mans of Fallāhi-yeh.
Manqūshi مدقوشي	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Balid section, owning 100 cattle.	300	600 of rice and some wheat and barley.
Mūsa-ibn-Afsaiyil موسى ابن افضيل	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Dahaleh section.	Nil.	300 of rice.
Musallim-ibn-Sālim Fauqāni مسلم ابن سالم فوقاني	Do.	...	400 do.
Al Bū Dalli آل بردلي	Do.	200	Do.
Nahr-al-Ōrān ...	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Hamādi section.	...	150 of rice.
Bait Haraib بيت حريب	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Ghubaish subdivision.	300	200 do.
Mahrūqi محروقي	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Ghubaish subdivision, of the 'Amāreh, Bait Iba' in, Bait Rawaishid-ibn-Kabain and Bait Shafi sections.	6,000	500 do.
Asaifir ...	Ka'ab of the Muaisir and Salaiyih sections.	...	300 of rice and 100 of wheat and barley.
'Abdun Nabi عبدالنبي	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū 'Abbādi section.	500	200 of rice.
Musallim-ibn-Sālim Hadrāni مسلم ابن سالم حدراني	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Dahaleh section.	Do.	Do.
Khāni خاني	Both the owners and cultivators are Ka'ab, the former of the Bait Hilāyil and the latter of the Kināneh section. There are also Ka'ab of the Is-hāq and Bait Suwaiyir sections.	...	600 of rice and 200 of wheat and barley.
Makāsibeh مكاسبه	Narakiyeh, an Arab tribe, dependent on the Makāsibeh section of the Ka'ab.	...	100 of rice and 100 of wheat and barley.
Bait Qatān بيت قطان	Ka'ab of the Dawāriqeh section but dependent on the Bait Hilāyil.	...	200 of rice and 100 of wheat and barley.
Afraizāt ...	Ka'ab of the Bait Shuwaish section.	...	100 of rice.
A'rār اعرار	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Subaiyah section.	500	300 do.

Name of canal.	Dependent population.	Number of date palms.	Annual yield of cereals in Mans of Fallāhiyeh.
Jadidi جديدي	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Ghubaish subdivision, belonging to the Bait Khawaitār and Bait Shuwaish sections.	6,000	500 of rice and 500 of wheat and barley.
Asairafi ...	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Sa'id section.	...	150 of rice and 150 of wheat and barley.
Sha'ab ...	...	...	Do.
Habāch حباچ	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Jabbār section.	...	600 of rice and 200 of wheat and barley.

The spot known as Janjīreh has some date groves but is situated in fairly open country ; it is connected by winding paths with **Buziyyeh** and **Fallāhiyyeh** Town. It has been pointed out that, as the heads of a number of canals are commanded at Janjireh, the place is one which it would probably be advantageous to occupy in case of military operations in the neighbourhood.

Singular Jannaibi جنيبي. A large tribe of the 'Omān Sultanate, Yamani by extraction, but now belonging to the Ghāfirī political faction and Sunnis in religion. They are partly settled and partly nomad. Their metropolis is **Sūr** ; but they also possess **Masīrah** island and, interspersed with **Hikmān** and **Āl Wahibah**, occupy in a desultory fashion the South-East Coast of 'Omān from Rās Jibsh, where they have a village, to the commencement of the **Dhufār** District ; some of them visit **Murbāt** in **Dhufār**, and the cave dwellings on Rās Sajar and the small hamlet of Safqōt at the west end of **Dhufār** are said to be occupied by members of this tribe. A few reside among the **Hikmān** of **Mahōt**. Detached colonies of Jannabah are found at **Bahlah**, **Khadhra-bin-Daffā'** and 'Izz in 'Omān Proper and at Wādī Manūmah in **Bātinah**.

It is necessary to distinguish the settled portion of the tribe, chiefly at **Sūr**, from the migratory pastoral and fishing sections further to the south. The former, known in common with some of the **Bani Bū 'Alī** as "Sūris," own and navigate a large number of sea-going vessels which run to Bombay, Zanzibar and the Red Sea : they are

JANNA-
BAH
جنبة

also merchants, having large commercial dépôts at **Sūr**, and the **Hajriyin** of the interior carry on all their foreign trade through them. The pastoral portion of the tribe are dark-skinned, thin and undersized but not ill-looking; they wear their hair long and confine it round the head with a leathern thong. They are disliked by their neighbours and appear to have little or no religion. In the cool season they come down to the coast with their herds of camels and goats, which are said to be very large, retreating again to caves in the hills on the approach of the south-west monsoon. It has been noticed that those who fish are of a lighter complexion than their purely pastoral brethren and that their cranial and facial type is more or less peculiar to themselves.

As a tribe the Jannabah bear an evil reputation. Those of **Sūr** indulged in slave-dealing and even piracy as long as these courses were open to them, and the Jannabah of the south-eastern coast are wreckers and robbers to a man.

The Jannabah are divided into the following sections :—

Section.	Fighting strength.*	REMARKS.
'Arāmāh عرامه	400	At Sūr .
Fawāris فوارس	600	At Sūr , in Ja'alān , and on Masīrah island.
Ghaiyālīn غيايين	450	At Sūr and on Masīrah island.
Maja'alāh مجةاله	300	Nil.
Makhānah مخانه	500	At Sūr and on Masīrah island.

* Evidently under-estimated.

These sections are generally found intermingled at the places occupied by the tribe. Some of each section are Bedouins. The total number of the Jannabah may be about 12,000 souls, of whom over 9,000 are settled; but the strength of the nomad portion who inhabit the southern desert is necessarily difficult to estimate. The Jannabah have a perpetual feud with the **Āl Wahībāh**, the enmity between these two tribes being the most deadly and constant in 'Omān. The **Tamīmah** of

the Jannabah is Mahmad-bin-Mubarak, of the Makhānah section, who resides at Sūr.

A small sandy islet, about 12 feet high and $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile in extent, lying 10 miles off the coast of the Hasa Sanjāq about midway between Qatif and Musallamīyah bay: it is 14 or 15 miles south-east by east of the seaward end of Abu 'Alī island. It may be regarded as belonging to the Sanjāq which it adjoins.

JARĀID

جرید

An inlet of the sea which breaks the coast-line of the 'Omān Sultanate at a point $12\frac{1}{2}$ miles east of the Sūr creek and 4 miles west of Rās-al-Hadd. The entrance, which runs from north to south, is a mile long and winds between cliffs 60 feet high; its breadth is about 150 yards, but the channel at one point contracts to 60 yards and at the inner end it is divided into two by an island. Inland the Khor expands into a large, shallow basin with a length of $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles from north-west to south-east, surrounded for the most part by cliffs 100 to 200 feet high but having, at its south end, a low and shelving beach with a few scattered trees. The interior of the inlet forms a perfectly sheltered harbour which is easily accessible to steam-vessels drawing less than 15 feet of water. Fish abound, and there are wells on the southern beach yielding brackish but drinkable water sufficient for a caravan of 200 camels and an equal number of men. The owners of the place are the Muwālikh tribe of Hadd, and the only actual occupants at the present time are a few fishermen who have some miserable huts near the wells already mentioned; but the ruins of a considerable village, said to have been called Labid لبید, are traceable close to the same spot.

JARĀMAH*
(KHOR-ĀL-)

خور الجرامه

Disputes regarding the free use of Khor-al-Jarāmah by mariners occurred between 1877 and 1880, and the British authorities, as related in the historical portion of this Gazetteer, were obliged to intervene.

* A plan of Khor-al-Jarāmah will be found in Admiralty Chart No. 2369—10-C.; and a route from this place to the coal-fields of the Jabal Khamīs range, described by Capt. Dowding, is among the records of the Intelligence Branch, Simla

JARRĀHI
جراحی
DISTRICT

This district of Southern 'Arabistān has on the north-east of it the Rāmuz district, on the north-west the Ahwāz district, on the west the Fallāhiyeh district, on the south Ma'shūr and its connected territory, and on the east the Hindiyan district; it is itself situated upon both sides of the Jarrāhi River in the upper two-thirds of its course.

Boundaries.—The north-easternmost corner of the district is at the tomb of Shāh Nabi شاه نبي, at the foot of some hills to the east of the Jarrāhi, whence the boundary runs westwards through the southern extremity of Cham Mani' in the Rāmuz District to a mound named Rumais رميس. From Rumais it goes south to Qarqar village on the right bank of the Jarrāhi, immediately below which it crosses that river to the left bank and continues southwards for 5 miles: it then runs south-eastwards to 'Aquleh about 8 miles west of Ma'shūr where it turns to the north-east: finally it passes through a large mound named Radhwān رضوان, 8 miles east of Khalfābād and so returns, following a range of low hills, to the point from which it started.

Physical features.—With the exception of a few miles of broken ground and ravines in the extreme north-east, the district consists of open and generally level plains of alluvial soil. Parts of these are tilled by rainfall, and there is some permanent cultivation along the banks of the Jarrāhi. The only trees are a few dates near villages and a little scrub along the river.

People.—The fixed population of the district is collected entirely upon the banks of the Jarrāhi River; it does not appear now to exceed 4,000 souls, and the number is said to have declined during the last 5 years in consequence of a series of bad harvests. Of the whole nearly 2,500 persons, or more than half, are Ka'ab, while other tribes deserving of separate mention are the Haiyādir حياذر at Butliyeh, Cham, Rahāneh, Grumbuzōn and Thilith; the Maqātif مقاطيف who are perhaps a branch of the Bani Tamim (II), at Aquleh Takhait and Abu 'Alāiq; and some Bandariyeh, or immigrants from Ma'shūr, at Hadāmeḥ. The Haiyādir, who number 300 souls or more, are identified by some with the Haidaris of the Hindiyan District: they are said to be well armed with rifles and to own 50 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats. The Maqātif are about 400 persons; the Bandariyeh about 300. The balance of the district population is made up of miscellaneous Arabs and Persians. Khalfābād is the principal village; among its inhabitants are a family or clan, known as Amāreh امارة, on whom the Haiyādir are dependent.

From Hadāmeḥ upwards the houses of the settled population are all of mud, and for some distance below it low mud walls and gables are seen ; but still further down the dwellings are booths or wigwams of matting and reeds. These differences in domestic architecture are due less to differences in civilisation than to the nature of the materials available. Where mud is used it is mixed with broken straw and is made up into flattish oval blocks which do not possess a single straight line ; this is the form of brick used by Arabs on the **Kārūn** and in the **Fallāhiyeh** District as well as on **Jarrāhi**; but in **Fallāhiyeh** Town there are one or two buildings of the ordinary square-shaped thin burnt bricks of Persia. Matting is made of a stiff reed called **Qassāb**, crushed flat ; but in the construction of houses a large kind of bulrush called **Bardi** or **Labbūn** is employed, of which the blade is flat on one side and convex on the other but contains little substance. Roof supports are made by binding up **Labbūn** into faggots about 1 foot in diameter.

The nomad population consists chiefly of **Bāwiyyeh** of the 'Amūr and **Bani Khālīd** sections from the **Ahwāz** District. Some **Sharifāt** of the **Rajaibāt** and **Bani Rashīd** sections are found almost permanently in the neighbourhood of **Khalfābād**, and it is a question whether they should be reckoned as among the sedentary or the Bedouin inhabitants of the district.

Villages and settlements.—The permanent villages of the district are described at length in the articles upon the **Jarrāhi** River, and a short table now follows of some of the inland settlements where cultivation is carried on :—

Name.	Position.	REMARKS.
'Aquleh عقلة	North of the Jarrāhi River and west of Haskeh village.	About 40 Faddāns of land are regularly cultivated here by some 20 families of Maqāṭif who return after the harvest to Haskeh . This community are said to own 20 rifles and about 5,000 sheep and goats.
Asghāyar (Hāji) حاجي اصغايير	On the south side of the Jarrāhi River, west of Hamād .	Inhabited by the Ka'ab tribe.
Dauweh دوه	6 miles from the Jarrāhi River, east of the village of Abu Dubaiyān .	Various sections of the Ka'ab tribe are represented here.

Name.	Position.	REMARKS.
Hamād حماد	On the south side of the Jarrāhi River, east of Hāji Asghāyar and west of Khalāfiyāt.	There are 20 Faddāns of cultivation here. Inhabited by the Ka'ab tribe.
Idāideh ادائده	On the south side of the Jarrāhi River, west of Hor Trawaishid and east of Abu Saileh.	This place belongs to Maqtū' on the river and is frequented by Ka'ab of the 'Asākireh sub-division.
Khalāfiyāt خلافيات	On the south side of the Jarrāhi River, west of Abu Saileh and east of Hamād.	The cultivation here amounts to about 35 Faddāns. Inhabited by the Ka'ab tribe.
Saileh (Abu) ابو سئيله	On the south side of the Jarrāhi River, west of Idāideh and east of Khalāfiyāt.	40 Faddāns of cultivation here. Inhabited by the Ka'ab tribe.
Trawaishid (Hor) هور ترويشد	On the south side of the Jarrāhi River, about 4 miles south of Maqtū' Fauqāni.	Similar to Idāideh above.

Agriculture and trade.—Canal irrigation is confined, in the Jarrāhi district, to a space of about three square miles in the neighbourhood of Cham-as-Sābi, and the crops, except on the banks of the river, depend entirely on rainfall. Wheat, barley, and a little sesame are the staples of cultivation; onions and inferior tobacco are grown in the gardens of villages. The irrigation of gardens is by means of skin lifts worked by cattle. The exported produce of the district finds its way chiefly to the towns of Ma'shūr and Buziyeh from which are procured in return piece-goods, spices, tea, and sugar. Dates are brought from the Fallāhiyeh and rice from the Rāmuz District.

Communications.—The Jarrāhi River is navigable by boats up to Khalfābād, and the country on both sides of it is free from obstacles to movement. The articles on the Jarrāhi River and Fallāhiyeh District and the paragraph on routes in 'Arabistān may be consulted.

Administration.—The Jarrāhi district was once a part of the old Dōraq principality which belonged to the Shaikh of the Ka'ab. In 1865 the Persian Government separated it from the Fallāhiyeh District and constituted it, together with Ma'shūr and the district of Hindiyan, into a separate governorship. Now it is a district by itself and is under the Shaikh of Muhammareh, who is locally represented by a visiting agent from Ma'shūr; but it is understood that the Shaikh holds it in farm only from the Nizām-us-Saltaneh and the Mushir-ud-Dauleh, whose

joint property it is said to be. Revenue is assessed at one-fourth of gross produce on canal-irrigated lands at Cham-as-Sābi only ; at one-fifth on river-bank lands ; and elsewhere, that is at inland settlements, at a fixed cash rate of 44 Qrāns per Faddān annually. The district is said to be worth 14,000 to 15,000 Tūmāns a year.

Frequently pronounced Yarrāhi. This river is formed within the bounds of Rāmuz District by the junction, near Qal'eh-i-Shaikh, of the Rāmuz* river from the north-east with the Mārūn river from the south-east. The Jarrāhi, possibly with its tributary the Mārūn,—and not, as has sometimes been supposed, the Hindiyān—appears to be the Tab طاب river of the mediæval Arab and Persian geographers.†

JARRĀHI
جراحی
RIVER

Course.—Passing a place known as Cham Mani' منبع, 3 or 4 miles below the point of its formation, the Jarrāhi breaks through the belt of low hills which form the boundary on this side of the Rāmuz District and emerges near the village of Cham-as-Sābi into the Jarrāhi District. The range of hills, it may be remarked, comes from the north-west and dies away in undulating ground at some distance short of the right bank of the river ; its course is resumed on the left bank somewhat higher up-stream, and the gap in the middle—through which the river passes—is occupied by a tract of broken, hilly ground about 10 miles in extent. From Cham-as-Sābi the river runs *viâ* Khalfabād to the village of Maqtū', which is about 11 miles north-north-west of Ma'shūr ; the length of this reach is nearly 30 miles, it is free from serious bends, and its general direction is from north-east to south-west. At Maqtū' the river changes direction and runs for about 10 miles west-north-west to Qarqar, where it leaves the district of Jarrāhi and enters that of Fallāhiyeh. In the Fallāhiyeh District its course is somewhat winding,

* "Rāmuz river" appears to be the name least open to objection, as well as that most generally understood, for the river which passes a few miles east of Rāmuz Town flowing southwards. It is sometimes spoken of, but only in the hills, as the Ab-i-'Āla آب عالا or Ab-i-Zard آب زرد ; in strictness, however, these appear to be the names of streams which go to form the river and not of the river itself. The Rāmuz river has also been described as the "Jibur", but this name does not appear to be locally recognised. Of the manner of formation of the Rāmuz river we have as yet no authentic information, and the statements which have been obtained from native sources are conflicting. The water which it brings down is fresh and good.

† See Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*,

but its average direction to a point distant 14 miles in a straight line from Qarqar is due west; at the point in question it turns to the south-west and runs for 5 miles further to a place called **Khazīneh** خزينه or the Reservoir, about 2 miles north of **Buziyeh** Town, where it is mostly dissipated in canals. The remaining stream now ceases to be the Jarrāhi river and becomes the Fallāhiyeh-Mārid canal, which is described in the article on the **Fallāhiyeh** District and on which **Fallāhiyeh** Town is situated at 3 miles below its head.

Volume and banks.—Above Cham-as-Sābi the river is broad and rapid with a breadth of about 80 yards; and the banks, which are of no great height, are covered with tamarisks. For some few miles below Cham-as-Sābi the same characteristics are preserved and the stream is divided by tamarisk-covered islands into several arms. Below **Khālfabād** the Jarrāhi runs with a slow current, is 60 to 70 yards broad, and resembles a sinuous canal cut deep through the alluvial soil; receiving no affluents, its stream from this point onwards continually diminishes in volume while its breadth decreases to about 40 yards. Above **Khālfābād**, though bare, level plains adjoin it on both sides, some fuel and grass are obtainable; but below **Khālfābād** both fuel and forage are scarce until a more productive region is entered again near Tuwaiqiyeh. Date groves begin on the right bank at the place where the river changes its direction from west-north-west to south-west, but at first they are scattered.

Crossings and navigation.—The Jarrāhi is fordable in summer at numerous places, and some fords near **Khālfābād** are practicable for laden animals during the greater part of the year, except after recent rain. There is a ford, sometimes difficult in winter but probably easy in the low season, one mile below Cham-as-Sābi; and another, passable only in summer and autumn, exists at Rahāneh, 8 miles above Maksar, where the breadth of the river is 50 yards; its greatest depth here in winter is 13 feet, and the height of the almost perpendicular banks is 15 feet.

A Ballam which can be used as a ferry boat is kept at Maksar, and there is a second at Hadāneh. Boats 40 feet in length, with a beam of 6 to 8 feet and drawing 2 to 3 feet of water, can ordinarily ascend the river as far as **Khālfābād** at all seasons of the year.

Irrigation.—One mile above Cham-as-Sābi there are the remains of an old canal which took out on the right bank of the river; and in the

neighbourhood of **Khalfābād** are traces, running inland from the present left bank, of a large canal, or possibly of a former bed or natural branch of the river. At Hadāmeh, also, a dam is said to have existed, by means of which irrigation was brought to the lands of **Ma'shūr** to the southward. The Jarrāhi, throughout its length, has now only one channel ; and there are no canals in operation above the point where the river enters the **Fallāhiyeh** District. The **Jarrāhi** District appears to be commanded by the river at Cham-as-**Sābi** ; but below that point, until the **Fallāhiyeh** District is reached, the level of the river as compared with that of its banks, is generally too low to admit conveniently of irrigation.

Riverside villages in the Jarrāhi District.—The villages on the Jarrāhi which are in the **Rāmuz** and **Fallāhiyeh** Districts are described in the articles under those names. The intermediate ones, which are in the **Jarrāhi** District are tabulated below :—

Name.	Miles below last village and on which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Sābi (Cham-as-) چم الصابي	...	...	See article Cham-as-Sābi.
Khalfābād خلف آباد	7 Left.	...	See article Khalfābād.
Khar Farāih خر فریح	5 Right.	30 tents and huts of Ka'ab Arabs and Saiyids.	...
Wakhāmeh رخامه	Nil. Left.	20 mud houses of mixed Persians.	...
Hamūd (Saiyid) سید حمود	2 Right.	10 mud houses of mixed Arabs.	...
Tiltīyeh تلتيه	Nil. Left.	5 mud houses of mixed Arabs.	...
Dubaiyān (Abu) ابردبیان	1 Left.	6 mud houses of poor Persians.	...
Butlīyeh بطلیه	4 Left.	10 mud houses of Haiyādir.	...
Cham چم	Nil. Right.	10 Do.	...

Name.	Miles below last village and on which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Rahāneh رحانه	2 Left.	35 mud houses of Haiyādir.	There is a ford here, described in the article above.
Gumbuzōn گنبدزن	1 Right.	15 Do.	...
Hirriyeh حرية	2 Right.	20 mud houses of mixed Arabs.	...
Bunwār بنوار	Nil. Left.	15 mud houses of Ka'ab of the Al Bū Ghubaish sub-division.	...
Bunwār Rizaiq بنوار رزيق	3 Left.	40 mud huts of the same. They have 50 rifles and 50 of their fighting men are mounted.	There are gardens and 100 Faddāns of ordinary cultivation. Thirty cattle and 500 sheep and goats are owned. The second part of the name is pronounced Rizaij.
Maksar مكسر	Nil. Right.	15 mud huts of the same. There are 30 fighting men, all mounted and armed with rifles.	There are gardens and 40 Faddāns of ordinary cultivation. There are 30 cattle and 500 sheep and goats. There is one boat, a Ballam.
Maksar 'Atiqeh مكسر عتيقه	2 Right.	20 mud huts of the same. There are 40 fighting men, of whom all have rifles and 30 are mounted.	Livestock are 50 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats and 50 Faddāns of land are cultivated.
Hadāmeḥ هدامه	Nil. Left.	50 mud huts of Bandariyeh, i.e., of natives of Ma'shūr or their descendants, divided into 3 sections called Shaikh 'Abdullah, Mulla Faraij and Hāji Sultān. They have 100 fighting men, of whom 60 are mounted and 70 have rifles.	The village is in 2 parts. Resources are 3 gardens, 80 Faddāns of cultivation, 50 cattle, 500 sheep and goats, and 1 boat, a Ballam. It is stated that a dam once existed at this place, by means of which the lands of Ma'shūr were irrigated.
Suwaireh صويره	2 Left.	20 mat huts of Ka'ab of the Al Bū Subaiyah section. They have 40 fighting men, all with rifles and mounted.	Cultivation extends to 40 Faddāns and there are gardens. Animals are 20 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. Half a mile inland is an Imāmzādeh of Wais.
Kurdūniyeh کردونيه	... Right.	25 reed and mat huts of Ka'ab of the Al Bū Ghubaish sub-division, Hāji Ghadir section. They have 50 fighting men, all mounted and armed with rifles.	70 Faddāns are cultivated and there are gardens. Livestock are 20 cattle and 1,500 sheep and goats.

Name.	Miles below last village and on which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Maqtū' Fauqāni مقطوع فوقاني	4 (below Suwairah). Left	50 mat huts of Ka'ab of the 'Asākireh sub-division, Hāji 'Abūd section. Fighting men number 100 and are all mounted and armed with rifles.	There are gardens and 100 Faddāns of ordinary cultivation. A few cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats are owned.
Haskeh حسكه	Nil. Right.	30 mud and mat huts of Ka'ab of the Al Bū Ghubaish sub-division, Khazaiyil section. They have 60 fighting men, all with rifles and mounted.	80 Faddāns of land are cultivated and there are gardens. Livestock are 30 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
Maqtū' Hadrāni مقطوع حدراي	1. Left.	45 mat huts of Ka'ab of the 'Asākireh sub-division. There are 90 fighting men, all of whom have rifles and 60 of whom are mounted.	Cultivation at the village amounts to 90 Faddāns and the people are said to have another 200 Faddāns of arable land at a distance to the southward. Their livestock amount to 30 cattle and 5,000 sheep and goats and are distributed for pasturage among all the Dris Ka'ab.
Takhait ...	... Right.	30 mat huts of Maqāṭif Arabs, dependent on the Amāreh, a leading family at Khalfābād. Their fighting men number 60, 40 of whom have rifles and 40 are mounted.	There are 20 Faddāns of cultivation at the village and livestock are estimated at 40 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats. The people are said to have another 40 Faddāns of land irrigated from wells at some distance to the northward.
Khamzeh خمزه	... Right.	20 mat huts of Ka'ab of the Khanāfreh division, Bait Ohuwayib section. Fighting men are 40, all armed with rifles and mounted.	60 Faddāns of land are cultivated. Animals are 30 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Sidairah صديرة	Nil. Left.	1 Kūt of mud with an enclosure and 4 or 5 mat huts: the inhabitants are Ka'ab of the 'Asākireh subdivision. There are 20 fighting men all armed with rifles and mounted.	There are no livestock. Cultivation amounts to 30 Faddāns.
Thilith ثلث	... Right.	10 mat and mud huts of Haiyādir. They have 20 fighting men, all with rifles and mounted.	There are 100 sheep and goats, but no cattle. 30 Faddāns of land are cultivated.

Name.	Miles below last village and on which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Saraimēh صريمه	5½ (below Maqtū' Hadrāni). Left.	50 mat huts of Ka'ab of the 'Asākireh subdivision. They have 100 fighting men, all with rifles and mounted.	Cultivation amounts to 100 Faddāns: 80 cattle and 200 sheep and goats are owned. There are gardens here.
Dōb-al-Mīr دوب المير	¾. Right.	15 houses of Ka'ab of the Al Bū Ghubaish subdivision. 3 or 4 of the dwellings are of mud, the rest are reed and mat huts. Fighting strength is 30, ⅔ mounted and with rifles.	There are 20 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. Cultivation amounts to 30 Faddāns.
'Alāiq (Abu) ابو علائق	... Right.	20 mat huts of Maqātīf. Fighting men are 40, of whom 30 have rifles and 30 are mounted.	There are 40 Faddāns of cultivation. Cattle number 80 and sheep and goats 500.
Tuwaiqiyeḥ طويقية	2. Left.	30 mat huts of Ka'ab of the Khanāfireh subdivision, with 60 fighting men of whom 40 have rifles and 40 are mounted.	Cultivation is estimated at 50 Faddāns and livestock at 30 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. There are gardens at this place. The name is pronounced Tuwaijiyeḥ.
Qarqar قرقر	Nil. Right.	75 houses of Ka'ab of the Khanāfireh subdivision; a few are of mud, the rest are reed and mat huts. The fighting strength is 150, and 130 of the men are mounted and 100 have rifles.	Pronounced Gargar. Cultivation extends to 150 Faddāns and there are 50 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats. There are gardens here.

The drinking of Jarrāhi water is locally believed to be conducive to health. The explanation given is that it contains sulphur.

JĀSHK (I)

جاشک نو

or NEW

JĀSHK*

A port of Persian Makrān and a station of the Indo-European Telegraph Department; it is situated on a promontory about 140 miles south-east of Bandar 'Abbās, 145 miles north-north-east of Masqat Town, and 290 miles west by north of Gwādar.

* This is the correct pronunciation, but by Persians the word is sometimes sounded as if it had two syllables, Jā-shak.

Site.—The Jāshk peninsula divides Jāshk East Bay on the one side from Jāshk West Bay on the other, and it is itself nearly cut off from the mainland by a winding creek which runs inland from the western bay at a point $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles northwards from the tip of the promontory. The land on which New Jāshk stands is low; the upper stratum consists of a loose sand mixed with clay and the lower stratum of hard calcareous matter, chiefly a shelly conglomerate.

Climate.—The climate of the place is extreme; the thermometer, which may fall to $44\cdot3^{\circ}$ Fahrenheit in winter, sometimes rises to 110° in summer; and the heat is rendered more trying by the moistness of the atmosphere, the mean humidity of which often exceeds 70 per cent. of saturation. The prevailing winds are easterly, but in winter it frequently blows from the north-west. Sandstorms are of frequent occurrence and during their continuance the air is heavily charged with a fine red dust. Malarial fever is prevalent in the cold weather. The normal rainfall is about $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches per annum.

Surroundings.—The extremity of the Jāshk peninsula is called Jāshk-i-Sar جاشک سر; it carries a small tomb, about 15 feet above sea-level, which is styled Shaik Sa'id, Hindi, and which is an occasional object of pilgrimage. The recognised boundary of the British telegraph station, marked by a wire fence, crosses the peninsula in a zigzag line about $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile from its extremity.* In the centre of the space enclosed by this land boundary and the sea stand the telegraph buildings with the British military barracks about 300 yards to the south-east of them.

In Persian territory, on the eastern side of the peninsula at $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles from Jāshk-i-Sar, is a strip of coast distinguished by the name of Damīlān دمیلاں, and beyond it is another known as Kurāzi کرازی.

On the western side of the peninsula, partly within and partly without the boundary of the telegraph station, is the West Bay in which is the ordinary landing place for New Jāshk; and on this bay, just outside the station boundary, is a tumble-down mud fort, the property of the Persian Government, which, not being required for military purposes, is used as a place for drying and storing whitebait. On the same shore, half a mile beyond the fort, begins a date grove called Maksa

* The actual boundary is thus seemingly not in accordance with the Agreement of 1887 (*vide* Aitchison's Treaties, Vol. X, pages 93-94 and footnote), but closer examination of the question with plans shows that the apparent discrepancy is due to the distance of the telegraph station from the point having been underestimated; that distance instead of being 300 is nearly 700 yards.

کس، a mile in extent, where there is a large mansion with Bādgirs, owned by a private merchant but sometimes used as a place of quarantine.

Inhabitants.—New Jāshk is divided into two parts, namely, the European station, with a native settlement depending on it, and a Persian village which surrounds the Persian fort.

In the European station, the position of which has already been described, reside all the members of the telegraph establishment with their families and servants.

The Persian village consists of 45 mud houses and 150 date-leaf huts; it is inhabited by **Balūchis**, Saiyids, Mulāis, Raīs, Maids who are fishermen, and negroes who are either labourers or domestic slaves: in addition to these there are some natives of the **Mināb** District and other Persians, also a large number of half-breeds of various kinds. Except the Persians, who are Shī'ahs, the people are Sunnis; and of the latter sect two divisions are represented, the **Balūchis** being Hanafis and the Saiyids Shāfi'is. The Persian, Balūchi, Arabic and Hindustani languages are all spoken and some of the people understand a little English. The inhabitants of the Persian village are mostly traders, agriculturists, graziers and fishermen. Agriculture is now at a low ebb in consequence of a succession of bad seasons; and a formerly considerable trade, especially by the Saiyids, in goods imported from Karāchi and Bombay, has declined since the establishment of an Imperial Persian Customs post in 1902.

Shipping, anchorages and trade.—New Jāshk is a fortnightly place of call for the steamers of the British India Company and is the chief port of Persian **Makrān** after **Chahbār**. Four Baqārahs of about 12 tons burden and trading only to the Arabian coast belong to this place.

There are anchorages suitable for steam vessels on both sides of the Jāshk promontory in which shelter can be found from all but southerly winds: the customary berth is in the West Bay about 2 miles from the landing place. Native boats use the creek already mentioned as leading out of the West Bay; the course is winding, its length 4 or 5 miles, and it has some depth of water inside, but the bar is almost dry at low tide.

The estimated value of the trade of the port in the year 1906 was—imports, about £3,264, exports, about £841 sterling. A Goanese firm under British protection act as agents for the British India Steam Navigation Company. There is also 1 British Indian (Muhammadan) general merchant.

Water and supplies.—The resources of New Jāshk are inconsiderable. Water, which is brackish, is from wells, the least bad of which is situated nearly 1 mile north-east of the telegraph station buildings and about 300 yards from the west coast of the peninsula; the water from this well is raised by bullock power into an elevated iron tank from which it is carried by iron pipes to a cistern at the back of the telegraph office; this water is not used for drinking except by natives. Drinking water for the telegraph staff is obtained from two rain storage covered masonry reservoirs, sunk in the ground, one of these has a capacity of 81,000 and the other of 58,000 gallons, and another similar tank of about 84,000 gallons capacity is now being constructed for the benefit of the Indian Military guard.

Food stuffs and even vegetables for the European community have, during the recent bad agricultural years, been mostly imported from India and Bandar 'Abbās. Livestock are about 200 cattle and 200 goats and sheep; there being no fodder there are no transport animals, and some of the residents who own camels keep them at Old Jāshk.

British telegraph station.—The telegraph station is an important one. The staff consists of 10 or 12 European clerks under a Superintendent or Assistant Superintendent, and there is an Assistant Surgeon in medical charge of the establishment. The inspecting officer of the land line from Gwādar to New Jāshk also has his headquarters here. The Jāshk office is connected with Karāchi by a cable; with Chahbār, Gwādar, Pasni, Ormārah and Karāchi by a two-wire land line; with Masqat by a cable; and with Būshehr by two cables, one of which runs direct and the other *viā* Hanjām. The cables enter the sea at a point 550 yards south-east of the telegraph office; and of the 3 which at first turn westwards the nearest to shore is that to Hanjām, the next the direct cable to Būshehr, and the outermost that to Masqat. Messages are now transmitted direct between Karāchi and Tehrān, the current being reinforced at Jāshk and again at Būshehr: from 500 to 1,000 messages pass in the 24 hours, in one direction by day and in the other by night, this being arranged in alternation with another line. The telegraph office and quarters form three blocks of substantial and commodious flat-roofed buildings. For the protection of the place a detachment of 50 sepoys of the Indian Army under a native officer are posted at New Jāshk; they are accommodated in well-built barracks which are capable of containing double the number.

Political relations and administration.—The head of the telegraph

station is the political representative of the British Government at New Jāshk, and as such exercises jurisdiction over British subjects and deals with the Persian officials and local authorities under the orders of his superior, the Director at Karāchi.

The Persian Imperial Customs establishment consists of a Mudīr and 4 armed guards locally recruited; the revenue collected by them during the year 1906 amounted to 8,728 Qrāns, 3,414 Qrāns and 1,779 Qrāns on account of imports, exports, and stamp duty respectively. Apart from these Customs employées the Persian Government have no agents at Jāshk. The quarantine arrangements are in charge of the British medical officer of the telegraph station, on behalf of the Persian Government. Authority over Persian subjects in the settlement is exercised by the Mirs of Old Jāshk whose position is described in the article on Jāshk District.

JĀSHK
(II)
جاشك
or
OLD
JĀSHK

In English generally "Jask" and at a former period "Jasques". The administrative capital of the Jāshk District and residence of the chiefs; it is situated 7 miles north of New Jāshk and one mile inland from the shore of Jāshk West Bay. The village is completely surrounded by date groves which contain about 2,000 trees. The chief points of interest are the ruins of a reputed Portuguese fort, with an old gun lying buried in the ground, and a Ziyārat called Shāh Mardān شاه مردان which is much frequented by Balūchis. There are about 10 mud houses and 150 mat huts and the population may be estimated at 800 souls, of whom rather more than half are Balūchis; the remainder are Shaikhs, Jats and slaves. Dates, wheat and Arzun are cultivated, and to a lesser extent cotton and barley. The village possesses 200 camels, 50 donkeys, 60 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. Water is from 2 wells, 8 feet deep, and is muddy but sweet. The inhabitants are chiefly agriculturists, except some weavers called Jūlahag جولاھگ; but they deal also in carpets called Zilu زيلو and Khirsak خرسك, in date mats called Tak تك, and in firewood and ghi which they export to Qishm Island and to the Arabian coast, especially to Bātinah, their trade relations being chiefly with these places and with the Persian districts of Bashākard and Mināb. The trade with Masqat Town is now insignificant. Some silk embroidery is done by the women and fishing nets are made. The administration is noticed

in the article on Jāshk District. There is good partridge shooting, and some hares are obtainable, near Old Jāshk.

The Jāshk district, except in the administrative sense, is a division of Persian Makrān, and most of the general remarks contained in the article on the coast of that region apply to it without modification.

JĀSHK جاشک DISTRICT

Limits.—The Jāshk district extends from Kūh Mubārak (or rather from a stream called Maināhi میناهی, 1 mile north of Kūh Mubārak) on the west nearly to the Sadāich river on the east; inland it meets the Bashākard district at about 60 miles from the coast. Our attention will, however, be confined to the plain which here, as elsewhere in Persian Makrān, skirts the sea and extends to the outer hills that rise at some miles inland.

Physical characteristics.—The remarks under this head in the article on the Persian Makrān coast hold good of the Jāshk district and need only to be supplemented by a slight description of some of the principal natural features. These are given below, in tabular form, in their order from west to east:—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Kūh Mubārak* کوه مبارک	3½ miles north of Rasāl-Kūh, the corner at which the coast turns northwards from the Gulf of Oman to the entrance of the Persian Gulf.	A very remarkable precipitous rocky hill of light colour, shaped like a cylinder placed upon one of its ends.	It is 333 feet high and stands perfectly isolated in a swampy plain at one mile from the coast. It is perforated and the perforation can be seen through from the south-east.
Chālapī چالپی	7 miles east of Kūh Mubārak.	A small stream.	...
Tawarkand Stream تورکند	Rises at 80 miles from the coast and, passing the western shoulder of the Parkau mountain, reaches the sea 9 miles west of Old Jāshk.	A stream, dry except after rain.	Rabg village is situated on this stream within the hills. At a few miles from the sea its bed width is 100 yards.

* A distant view of Kūh Mubārak from the sea is given in Chart No. 2375-753 (Entrance of the Persian Gulf.)

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Parkau Hills or پړكو Jabal Bahmadi جبل بهمدي	The highest and central summit is 13 miles north of the mouth of the Tawarkand stream at the coast.	A barren group of hills of which the highest point is 3,048 feet. The range runs for a few miles both west and south-south-east from this peak. The strata appear to be inclined upwards from west to east.	On the seaward slopes of the range is a remarkable rock-pillar of natural origin. These hills are divided from the rest of the coast range by the Tawarkand stream on the west and the Bahmadi stream on the east.
Bahmadi Stream بهدي	Rising not so far north as the Tawarkand stream it comes down by the east shoulder of the Parkau hills and reaches the sea about the same place as the Tawarkand.	A stream, dry except after rain.	Between the south-eastern extremity of the Parkau hills and the Gaigan hill the stream runs in a deep and narrow defile called Tang Bahmadi.
Gaigan Hill گيگان	About 8 miles north-east of Old Jāshk.	An isolated barren hill of remarkable aspect, 1,630 feet high.	The hill is quoin-shaped with a sheer fall to westward: the precipices are of a yellow colour. As seen from New Jāshk it somewhat resembles the Rock of Gibraltar.
Kwaik Stream کويک	Comes down in a west-south-westerly direction from a few miles inland and reaches the sea a mile or two west of Old Jāshk.	A stream, dry except after rain.	Towards the coast the bed of this torrent is 200 yards wide and the banks 40 feet high. There is good but scanty water in wells.
Jāshk Stream جاشک	Comes down from the back of the Gazdān hill and flows into the head of a small creek near Old Jāshk.	A stream.	There is no water except after rain.
Gazdān Hill گزدان	13 miles north-east of New Jāshk and 4 miles from the coast.	A summit of the coast range rising to 1,725 feet.	There is a small village on this hill where a few Shikaris live. Some pools and natural reservoirs contain good water.
Shehrnau Stream شهرنو	Rises in the hills behind Tār village and reaches the sea 15 miles east of New Jāshk.	A stream with low banks about 100 yards apart.	The Shehrnau is dry except after heavy rain. Its mouth is a tidal creek with shifting sandhills on the west side.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Jagīn River جگین	Rises in the Bashā-kard district more than 70 miles inland and reaches the coast 29 miles east of New Jāshk.	A river which near the coast is low in summer and autumn, but after heavy rain becomes impassable and overflows its banks. Ordinarily it is a rapid stream 50 yards wide and 3 feet deep with well-defined banks 20 feet high which are in places half a mile apart. The water is good.	The river is sometimes impassable for 5 or 6 and even for 10 to 15 days. In the plain there is a thick belt of tamarisk and acacia jungle on both banks. Near its mouth are two mangrove swamps called Janakāni جنکاني and Nazai نزي separated by a marshy plain 7 miles wide through which the river wanders. The local chiefs are said to derive some revenue from the creek formed by the mouth of the river; they impose dues on the boats which call to out mangroves.
Siramch Stream سیرمچ	Between the Jagīn and Gabrīg rivers nearer the former.	Resembles the Shehr-nau above.	This stream has a number of small tributaries; it is dry except after heavy rain
Gabrīg River گابریگ	Rises in the Bashā-kard district, nearly 80 miles from the coast and reaches the sea about 45 miles east of New Jāshk.	A river somewhat resembling the Jagīn, but with low banks which at 10 miles from the coast are $\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile apart.	After entering the maritime plain this river has a sandy bottom abounding in quicksands, and the banks are lined with tamarisks and acacias.
Sadaich سدایح	Rises 70 miles from the coast in the Bashā-kard district and reaches the sea about 60 miles east of New Jāshk.	A river which overflows its east bank in the maritime plain during high rises but is dry except after rain. The water is sweet. At 4 miles from the sea the Sadaich receives a tributary called the Haimin هیمین on its right bank and at 6 miles from the sea another called the Gilik گلیک on its left; the latter has a tributary called the Raiku	The mouth of this river is a tidal creek with a shallow bar; the coast on the east side of it is swampy, and on the west bare white sandhills called Sūrāp, سوراپ, in which water can be obtained by digging, extend along the beach for 6 miles.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
		ريگر which enters it on its left bank at 5 miles from its junction with the Sadaich. These smaller streams contain water after rain only and their banks are low and ill-defined.	

Before leaving the subject of physical conformation we may note that the coast of the Jāshk district is in general low and marshy. From Rās-al-Kūh to the mouth of the Jāshk creek the shore consists of a narrow strip of sand, in places bearing tufts of grass, which has mangrove swamps behind it and in places is penetrated by inlets; of these Khor Hāmid حامد, some miles east of Rās-al-Kūh, is the most considerable and is to some extent frequented by boats. At New Jāshk there is a short interval of well-defined coast; and east of this again mangrove swamps, with creeks which are visited only for fishing and cutting firewood, resume their place till the Sūrāp sandhills are reached near the mouth of the Sadaich river.

Population.—The inhabitants of the Jāshk district are comprised in the population which is described in the general article on the coast of Persian **Makrān**. The Hōts may in this district be regarded as the dominant tribe, inasmuch as the chiefs are of their number. The total population (including hill villages not given in the table below) is roughly estimated at 22,000 souls; the fighting strength of the first line, that is, of men armed with modern rifles, at 500; and that of the second line at 3,000. The population of the coastal strip with which we are concerned is about 9,000 souls.

Agriculture, livestock and fisheries.—For general information under these heads the article on Persian **Makrān** may be consulted. Additional details will be found in the topographical table at the end of the present article.

Trade, communications, supplies and transport.—The reader is referred to the remarks under these heads in the articles on Persian **Makrān** and New Jāshk, and to the topographical table at the end of the present article.

Of the camels about $\frac{2}{3}$ are females which are seldom used for transport.

Administration.—The Jāshk district, though situated in Persian Makrān, is under the jurisdiction of the Governor of the Gulf Ports, by whom the local rulers are appointed. There are at present two joint chiefs or Mīrs of Jāshk, Mustafa Khān and Mīr Hōti, who reside at Old Jāshk and are relations; the former is the principal chief. These chiefs belong to the Hōt tribe. Nothing is, or ever has been, paid by them to the Persian Government on account of the farm of the district; the nominal ground of their exemption from payment is that they are responsible for the Persian fort at New Jāshk, but this is not the real reason. The chiefs collect several taxes for their own benefit, notably a land tax which produces about 1,500 Tūmāns per annum, a poll tax of 10 Qrāns yearly on all men of substance and traders, a poll tax of 2 Riyāls a year on male adults in the villages of Lūrān, Bahāl and Kūh Mubārak, and a tithe or Dahyaki دایکی on grain produce and dates. In the fishing season they also take 10 Riyāls on account of every fishing boat; and they receive annually 15 camels under the Balūchi title of Gurjawī گرجوی. Some of the slaves of the chiefs constitute a sort of police force.

The political institution of greatest importance in the district is the British telegraph station described in the article on New Jāshk, and the chiefs of Jāshk receive an annual telegraph subsidy of Rs. 840 through the representatives of the Indo-European Telegraph Department. The Persian Government is as yet unrepresented save by a Mudīr of the Imperial Persian Customs and his subordinates, 4 armed guards, who are posted at New Jāshk.

Topographical.—The following is an alphabetical table of the principal places in the part of the Jāshk district adjoining the sea:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Ādūri آدوری	2 miles west of the Jagīn river and 13 miles from the coast.	10 huts of Qalandar-zais.	Resources are 20 camels, 10 cattle, 50 goats and sheep, 150 date palms, and a little ordinary cultivation. The Jagīn river used to pass this place, but changed its course about 20 years ago.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Bahāl بہال	On the coast, 6 miles east-north-east of New Jāshk.	70 huts of Maids and negroes.	The people are fishermen and net-makers; they have also some date groves and a little cultivation. The principal export is whitebait, for the storage of which there are two mud godowns. Water is from wells and is good. There are 3 small fishing boats; and 10 camels, 10 cattle and 50 goats and sheep are owned.
Bagāni بگانی	Near the right bank of the Gābrig river 10 miles from the coast.	5 huts of Balūchis, chiefly weavers.	This village was destroyed by a chief named Mir Barkat, a relation of the Mirs of Jāshk, a few years ago. Resources are 400 date palms, 20 camels, 15 cattle and 50 goats and sheep.
Bahmadi بہمدی	At the foot of Kūh Bahmadi and 10 miles north-west of Old Jāshk.	100 huts of Hōts and Raīs.	The huts are scattered about in various places. Crops are dates (500 palms) wheat, maize and Arzun; animals are 10 camels, 20 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 20 donkeys. Ghi is made. The people are fond of sport. Water is good, from wells.
Baluchi بلوچی	13 miles west-north-west of Old Jāshk near the left bank of the Tawarkand stream.	30 huts of the Raīs tribe.	Wheat, maize, Arzun and a little cotton are grown and date palms number 1,000. There are 20 camels, 10 donkeys, 50 cattle and 100 sheep and goats, and ghi is manufactured. There is a considerable trade with the Arabian coast, chiefly through Sohār, and with Qishm Island. Water is good, from wells.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Chāhru چاهر	On the coast 12 miles east-north-east of New Jāshk.	10 huts of Maids, occupied only during the season of the whitebait fishery, viz., from October to April.	The people are fishermen.
Chaikalau چیکلو	2 miles west of the Gābrīg river and 4 miles from the coast.	6 huts of Maids.	The people are fishermen; they also own 50 date trees, 20 camels, 20 cattle and 30 goats and sheep.
Dārōbast داروبست	On the right bank of the Gābrīg river at 7 miles from the sea.	15 huts of Hōts.	There is a little cultivation of barley and jowari; dates number 150 trees; live stock are 10 camels, 20 cattle and 50 goats and sheep; and wells of good water exist.
Dārzīn دارزین	4 miles east-south-east of Yakdar.	5 huts of Jangizais.	The people own 50 camels, 20 cattle and 50 goats and sheep.
Gābrīg گابریگ	On the right bank of the Gābrīg river at about 10 miles from the coast.	200 huts with a fluctuating population of Jangizais, Hōts, the Rais tribe and negroes.	The place is much scattered. Wheat, barley, maize and cotton are grown, and other products are wool, goat and camel hair, ghi and goat skins. Date palms number 1,000. The people own 200 camels, 30 donkeys, 50 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. There is some trade in slaves. Water is from wells in the river bed and is good. The local headman is Nūr Muhammad.
Gaigan گیگن	5½ miles north-north-west of Old Jāshk at the southern foot of a mountain similarly named.	20 huts of low-class Balūchis.	The mountain is 2,300 feet high. The people own 20 camels, 20 cattle and 500 goats and sheep and are proficient as Shikāris of the mountain goat and gazelle. There is a Ziyarat of Mir 'Umr at the village. Water is from wells and is very good.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Gangān گنگان	19 miles west by north of Old Jāshk and 3½ miles inland from the coast.	Fluctuates from 120 to 200 huts of the Rāis tribe, reaching its maximum size in the season of agriculture.	The village is a scattered one. Dates are in plenty (1,000 trees), and there is much cultivation of wheat, maize and Arzun. The people own 300 camels, 200 cattle and 200 goats and sheep, and some of them are weavers and others wood-cutters. Sheep's wool, goats' and camels' hair and ghi are exported, and there is some trade, chiefly in ghi, with Qishm Island and the coast of Arabia. Water is from wells and is good. Two routes from the Biyābān district and Mināb Town converge here.
Garuk گرک	...	...	Part of the village of Gangān, <i>q.v.</i> , is so called.
Grishkin گریشکن	On the bank of the Gābrig river at its mouth.	10 huts of fishermen.	There is a considerable trade with Masqat Town and Qishm Island after the monsoon. Ghi, wool, sheep and goats are exported, and dates, rice, jowari and cloth imported. The chief is Nūr Muḥammad of Gābrig. Water is good, from wells.
Gūrandu گورندو	On the left bank of the Gābrig river at 15 miles from the coast.	20 huts of Hōts and Balūchis of a low class, chiefly weavers.	Resources are 400 date palms, 50 camels, 20 cattle and 50 goats and sheep.
Haimin هیمین	On the right bank of the Haimin stream at 8 miles from the sea.	12 huts of Hōts and Balūchis.	Date palms number 200, and livestock are 50 camels, 20 cattle and 50 goats and sheep.
Hasā حصار	6 miles north-east of Yakdar.	50 huts of Singalaus.	There is a little cultivation of cotton and the people possess 500 date trees, 100 camels, 50 cattle and 300 goats and sheep.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Hushdān هشدان	On the coast, 10 miles east-north-east of New Jāshk.	Half-a-dozen huts of Maids, fishermen, and of cultivators.	The inhabitants own 100 date palms, a few cattle and 20 sheep and goats; grow wheat, maize and cotton; and deal in whitebait. Water is good.
Hūn هون	3 miles north-east of Gūrandu.	10 huts of Hōts and Balūchis in the dry season, increasing to 100 in the rains.	There is a little cultivation of barley and jowari and 100 date palms, 50 camels, 20 cattle and 50 goats and sheep are owned.
Jagīn جگین	On both banks of the Jagīn river at 4 miles from the sea.	100 huts of Jangizais, Maids, Balūchis and negroes.	Wheat, maize, Māsh, Arzun and cotton are grown and there are 1,000 scattered date trees. Livestock are 150 camels, 50 cattle and 200 goats and sheep. Some ghi and raw cotton are exported. Water is good, from the river and from wells.
Jāshk جاشک نو or New Jāshk.	About 140 miles south-east of Bandar 'Abbās, 145 miles north-north-east of Masqat Town and 290 miles west by north of Gwādar.	...	See article New Jāshk.
Jāshk (II) جاشک or Old Jāshk	7½ miles north of New Jāshk and a mile or more from the sea.	...	See article Old Jāshk.
Kāhōti کاهوتی	6 miles north-east of New Jāshk near the head of the Jāshk creek.	10 huts of Balūchis.	The people own 30 camels, 10 cattle, 5 donkeys and 50 sheep and goats, and deal in firewood. Water is good, from wells, and there are about 400 date trees.
Kalābatān کلابتان	2 miles west of Kāhōti, midway between that place and Old Jāshk.	20 huts of Hōts.	The inhabitants possess 20 camels, 10 cattle and 50 sheep and goats and traffic in wood fuel. Date trees number 200.
Kordap کوردهپ	4 miles north-west of the mouth of the Jagīn river.	5 huts of Maids.	The people are fishermen.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Lāpink لاپنک	2 miles north-west of Old Jāshk.	20 huts of Balūchis.	The people are chiefly pastoral and nomadic, frequently changing their location for the sake of better grazing. They have 10 camels, 20 cattle, and 500 sheep and goats. They also grow some corn and cotton and own 200 date palms. There is good water from wells.
Lāsh لاش	3 miles east of Shehrnau.	20 huts of Maids and Balūchis.	The people are fisher- men and cultivate a little; they also own 30 camels, 20 cattle, 50 sheep and goats and 200 date palms.
Lōnd لوند	On the right bank of the Jagin river, 9 miles from the coast.	5 huts of Balūchis.	There are some date palms, at present about 50, but the trees are frequently carried away by floods in the river. Livestock are 30 camels, 20 cattle and 40 goats and sheep.
Lūrān لوران	2 miles north-east of New Jāshk.	60 huts of Maids and negroes.	The village is divided into two portions about half a mile apart: that nearer to New Jāshk consists of the mud bungalow of Khān Sāhib Hasan Khān, a pensioned Indian artificer of the Indo European Tele- graph Department, with a dozen huts occupied by his dependants. The peo- ple are date-grow- ers, fishermen and agriculturists, and formerly they were slave-traders also. Nets are made and some business is done in whitebait. Water is good, from wells in K. S. Hasan Khān's garden. There are 400 date trees, 6 don- keys, 10 cattle and 50 goats and sheep.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Lūti لوتي	Near Lāsh, but a little further from the sea.	10 huts of Maids and low-class Balūchis.	Fishermen and cultivators on a small scale. Resources are 400 date palms, 30 camels, 20 cattle and 100 goats and sheep.
Malagimaach ملگي مچ	10 miles west by north of Old Jāshk and 3 miles from the coast.	10 huts of Hōts.	There are about 600 date trees, 200 camels, 10 cattle and 100 goats and sheep. Wells yield good water.
Maliki Chidag ملكي چيدک	Between the Sadaich river and the Haimin stream.	An uninhabited spot.	This place is regarded as being on the boundary between Jāshk and Gaih districts.
Mubārak (Kūh) کوه مبارک	7 miles west of Gangān at the foot of the hill after which it is called.	100 huts of Shaikhs, Rais, Balūchis and negroes.	The dwellings are scattered about amidst low hills. The inhabitants cultivate wheat, maize and Arzun, and own 1,000 date palms, 50 camels, 50 cattle, and 800 sheep and goats. They export some ghi, wool and goat hair to Qishm Island and the Arabian coast. Water is good, from wells. A creek, which can be entered by boats of considerable size, runs 2 miles inland from the sea in the direction of the village; it is said to have 2 feet of water at low tide.
Mugmālam مگمالم	...	...	Part of the village of Kūh Mubārak, q. v.
Mugrōbah مگروباہ	Between Kāhōti and Kalābatān.	None, except in the date season when the owners encamp there.	A plantation of 50 date palms belonging to Old Jāshk. The European Telegraph establishment at New Jāshk used to hunt hares and foxes here, but now they are scarce.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Nigor نِگَر	At the foot of the Bahmadi hill between the villages of Bahmadi and Balūchi.	100 huts of Rāis and Balūchis.	The village is closely connected with Bahmadi and has much cultivation. Water is good, from wells, and there are 1,000 date palms. Livestock are 10 camels, 50 cattle and 200 goats and sheep.
Rabg رَبْگ	5 miles north of Baluchi village on the Tawarkand stream.	50 huts of Balūchis.	The people cultivate wheat, maize, Arzun and occasionally cotton, besides owning 10 camels, 50 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. They are also woodcutters. Water is good, from wells, and there are 500 date trees.
Sadaich سَدَیچ	On both banks of the Sadaich river at 7 miles from the sea.	80 huts of Balūchis.	Wheat is grown and there are 200 scattered date palms. Livestock are 50 camels, 20 cattle and 150 goats and sheep. Water is from pools in the river and from wells.
Shehrnau شَهر نَر	South-east of Hush-dān.	20 houses of fishermen, Maids.	Wheat, maize, Māsh and cotton are grown, also barley and Arzun. The livestock amount to 30 camels, 30 cattle and 200 goats and sheep. There are 200 date trees.
Sīramch سِیر مَچ	Between the Jagin and Gābrig rivers at 12 miles from the coast.	10 huts of Jangizais.	Camels vary from 50 to 500 according to the season, and there are in the season 50 cattle and 100 goats and sheep.
Tār تَار	3 miles north-west of Yakdar.	8 huts of Balūchis, increasing to 50 in the rains.	There are a few goats and sheep and a little cultivation of barley and jowari. Date trees amount to 50.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Yakbūni يکبونی	8 miles east-north-east of New Jāshk.	20 huts of negroes, Balūchis and Maids.	The inhabitants cultivate dates (100 trees) and sometimes wheat; are fishermen and deal in whitebait. They have 10 camels, 10 cattle, and 30 sheep and goats. They buy and sell cloth and formerly they trafficked in slaves.
Yakdar يکدر	23 miles east by north of New Jāshk, on the telegraph line and nearly 10 miles from the coast.	200 huts of negroes, Balūchis, Jangizais and Maids.	Wheat, maize, Māsh, Arzun and cotton are grown, and 50 camels, 40 cattle and 200 sheep and goats are owned. There are some traders in cloth, ghi, cotton, fish and dates.
Zawāru زوار	Between the Jagin and Gābrig rivers at 6 miles from the sea.	6 huts of Jangizais and negro slaves.	There are 100 date palms, 50 camels, 20 cattle and 50 goats and sheep.
Zirkūh زیرکوه	14 miles west-north-west of Old Jāshk.	10 huts of Balūchis and Rais.	Date palms number 500 and there are 10 camels, 10 cattle and 100 goats and sheep. Water, from wells, is good.

Locally pronounced Yō: a small district of Independent 'Omān situated between the 'Omān Sultanate and Trucial 'Omān and including, at its north-western and most important part, the oasis of Baraimi. The boundaries of Jau are indefinite, but the tract embraces Jabal Hafit with the villages near the southern end of that range: the country visible from the top of the Baraimi fort is mostly situated in Jau. Jau is a plain. On the south-east, the side on which it adjoins Dhāhirah, it is stony with a little scrub jungle.

JAU*

جر

* The maps for Jau are *Compass Sketch of Part of the Route taken by Major P. Z. Cox, etc., 1902*, and *Route taken by Major P. Z. Cox, etc., 1905*.

The following are the principal places and features of Jau :—

Place or feature.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Baraimi Oasis بريمي Haft (Jabal) جبل حفيت	...	...	See article Baraimi Oasis. The direction of the range is north and south and its maximum elevation above the Jau plain is about 1,500 feet. The plain close to its western flank is strewn with talus.
Hafit حفيت	About 25 miles south-south-east of Baraimi Village, near the south-eastern foot of Jabal Hafit.	A village of 150 houses of Na'im of the 'Aryān, Khawātir and Kilābinah sections.	It is divided into 3 contiguous hamlets which are, in order from north to south, Bū Gharah, Hafit Proper and Gharbi. Water is good and abundant; wheat and banan as are grown, and there are 9,000 date palms. There are 200 camels and 1,000 sheep and goats.
Hawaithah حويثه	22 miles east by south of Baraimi Village.	A halting place in the Hawaithah plain above the head of Wādi-al-Jizi.	.....
Khurūs خوروس	16 miles east by south of Baraimi Village on the route from that place to Sohār Town, between Khatmat-ash-Shiklah and Hawaithah.	A well or water hole.	This place is between two ridges, at the head of a hollow which runs down from it south-westwards to the Jau plain.
Muzdailah مزدبلة	Crossed about 7 miles east of Baraimi Village on the route from that place to Sohār Town.	A plain.	It extends several miles northwards from the place where it is crossed, with a breadth of about 2 miles, between two parallel ridges.

Place or feature,	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Qābil قابيل	About 2 miles south of Hafit village and close to the southern extremity of Jabal Hafit on its east side.	A village of 180 houses of Na'im of the Al Bū Shāmis division.	The water is good; wheat and bananas are grown; there are 10,000 date palms.
Qatār قطار	8 or 9 miles east by north of Baraimi Village.	A bluff.	This is point in the ridge which overlooks the Muzdailah plain from the east.
Shiklah (Khatmat-ash-) خطمة الشكلا	A mile north of Khatmat-as-Suwwād.	The southern extremity of a ridge which runs from south to north.	The Baraimi-So-hār route passes between this place and Khatmat-as-Suwwād. A short distance to the east of Khatmat-ash-Shiklah is a low red hill of compact num-mulitic limestone.
Suwwād (Khatmat-as) خطمة السواد	12 miles east-south-east of Baraimi Village.	The northern end of a ridge which goes off to southwards.	See Khatmat-ash-Shiklah above.

A tract in the **Hasa** Sanjāq, beginning about 8 miles north of the Oasis of that name; it is divided from the latter by a small strip of the **Biyādh** tract which intervenes. On the west side of Jauḡ a line connecting Jabal Gharaimil with Jabal Dām divides it from the tract of Baddal-Asīs; and, at its north-western corner, only the interposition of Jabal Dām prevents its meeting the **Habl** tract. On the remaining sides it is enclosed by **Biyādh**. The length of Jauḡ from north-west to south-east is rather over 30 miles; and its average breadth, taken at right angles to its length, is about half as much.

Jauḡ is a sandy depression and its surface is composed of mounds and hollows, all of sand. The general colour of the tract is darker than that of **Biyādh**. The hollows contain trees of Markh and bushes of Ghadha, and in the grazing are included the shrubs called 'Arfaj, and Rimth and the grasses known as Nasi, Subat, and Thamām. In most respects Jauḡ resembles **Habl**, which it adjoins, but it is better provided with water.

JAUF
جوف

Wells are numerous in Jauf and the average depth is about 12 feet. The following are among the better known:—

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.
Asaifirāt	اصيفيرات	In the centre of the northern part of Jauf, 8 miles east of Jabal Dām and 8 miles north of Jabal Gharaimil.
Dār ('Ain)	عين دار	Near the northern end of Jabal Gharaimil, 7 miles south of Asaifirāt.
Dhalūf (Abudh)	ابو الضلوف	Between Shahamah and Shāra'.
Dumaiyagh	دميغ	Near the north-eastern corner of Jabal Gharaimil, 5 miles east of 'Ain Dār.
Faqāt	فقات	10 miles south-west by west of Taba'āt in Biyādh and 3 miles or so east of Jabal Gharaimil.
Fūdah	فودة	4 miles north-north-west of Faqāt, near the eastern foot of Jabal Gharaimil.
Hamām (Abul)	ابو الحمام	In the extreme south-eastern corner of Jauf, close to the Habail tract in Biyādh.
Madassah	مدسة	3 miles north-east of Asaifirāt.
Murair	مرير	2 miles north-east by north of Faqāt.
Muwattarah	موترة	1 mile west of Faqāt. It is adjoined by a hillock of the same name.
Nasab	نصب	6 miles north-west by north of Asaifirāt.
Ruwāqi	رواقي	5 miles east-south-east of Asaifirāt.
Salaisii	سليسل	6 miles south-east of Asaifirāt.
Sawūd	سود	3 miles west of Asaifirāt.
Shakalah	شهاد	3 miles south-east of Asaifirāt.
Shahamah	شحمه	4 miles north-east of Asaifirāt and 5 miles west of Sarrah in Biyādh.
Shāra'	شارع	5 miles east by north of Asaifirāt.
Shuraiya'	شرية	6 miles south-west of Asaifirāt.
Shuraiyāt	شريات	5 miles south by east of Asaifirāt.
Thalaimah	ثليمة	4 miles south-west of Asaifirāt.

Of these wells Asaifirāt, 'Ain Dār, Ruwāqi and Shāra' are said to be the best, while Nasab and Sawūd are among the worst.

Jauf belongs to the 'Ajmān tribe of Bedouins and the Bani Hāji also visit it under their auspices.

The largest town in the dominions of the Amīr of Jabal Shammar in Central Arabia ; it lies, entirely surrounded by deserts, about 365 miles south-west of Baghdād, 225 miles north-west of Hāil and 310 miles south-east of Damascus.

JAUF-AL-
'ĀMIR
or 'AMAR

جوف العامر
جوف العمر

Site.—Jauf-al-'Amir is about 1,850 feet above sea-level. It is situated on a dead flat plain forming the bottom of an extraordinary depression of oval form which has a maximum diameter, from north-west to south-east, of about 3 miles. The walls of the depression are sandstone hills supporting a desert plain some 500 feet higher than Jauf. These hills are called on the north side Jāl-al-Jauf جال الجوف, and on the south side Tabaiq طبیق ; behind Tabaiq, between it and the Nafūd which begins two hours from Jauf, is a clayey and pebbly tract called Safihah صفحة where Bedouins cut brushwood and dry grass for sale at Jauf. The Syrian road leaves Jauf by a defile in the Jāl on the north-west side of the valley. At the opposite end is the descent into the Jauf basin from the Hāil side which occupies about half an hour. The symmetrical form of the Jauf depression is broken, on the west only, by a limestone spur which projects from the encircling heights and subsides by degrees into the centre of the plain. The soil of the valley is a sterile, crusty sand with clayey hollows here and there in which water collects, leaving salt behind when it dries ; rain however is rare.*

Town.—The town forms a curve with the concavity to the south-west ; for two-fifths of its length it runs from west-north-west to east-south-east and the remainder lies north-west and south-east. Its length is over 2 miles and its breadth less than half a mile, the latter being greatest near the point where the change occurs in the direction of its axis. The orchards and palm groves form a continuous line parallel to the town on its west side and mostly stand clear of it towards the western side of the valley. Jauf-al-'Amir is divided into a number of quarters, each of which is separately walled, and contains houses irregularly placed and interspersed with small orchards and with deep pits from which earth has been dug for building

* A sketch of the Jauf oasis and basin is given in Lady Anne Blunt's *Pilgrimage* (I. 120).

material. The houses are of sun-dried brick and many of them possess a detached coffee-room. The quarters, in order from north-west to south-east are apparently Husaini حُسَيْنِي , Gharbi غَرْبِي , Dharai ذَرِي , Qa'aiyid قَعِيد , Dirat Mārid ديرة مارِد , Dirat Hattāb ديرة حطاب , Salmān سلمان , Habāb هَبَاب , Sa'aidān سَعِيدَان , Rahaibiyīn رَهْيَبِييْن , 'Alāq علاق , Zuqmah زُقْمَه , Khadhmah خَذْمَه and Dalhamiyah دَلْهَمِيَه . Dirat Mārid is the most ancient quarter and to it belongs Mārid castle, an erection originally all of hewn stone but coarse in construction, which stands upon a precipice of the limestone spur already mentioned, is connected with the quarter by a wall, and looks north over the town. Dirat Hattāb is the broadest part of the town and at Salmān occurs the more southward bend previously described. Habāb possesses a strong tower and was in former days at feud with the quarter of Dirat Mārid. Dalhamiyah was destroyed in 1838 and has not been rebuilt. To these quarters may be added the village of Ghuti غُطِي , a small walled hamlet of a dozen houses with a tower at each corner, which lies a few hundred yards to the east-south-east of Khadhmah. About half a mile south of Khadhmah, on rising ground, stands a large fort built by Ibn Rashīd about 40 years ago ; it has walls 40 feet high and there is a tower considerably higher at each of the angles ; it is furnished with loopholes and machicoulis. About 100 yards to the north-west of this fort is a copious spring which waters some date gardens.

Inhabitants.—The population of Jauḥ-al-'Āmir is estimated at about 6,500 souls. The inhabitants are **Sahrārāt**, Hawāzim (who are possibly **Harb**) and '**Anizah** of the Ruwalah section ; also, it is said, some Bani **Tamīm**, besides negroes and Mutawalladīn. About a quarter of the fighting men of the town are armed with breech-loading rifles. The Jauḥis are not naturally travellers, and those among them who are better off seldom leave the oasis unless to visit **Hāil** or to make the pilgrimage to Makkah ; some of the poorer sort however go every year to the Syrian Haurān to labour for hire among the Druses.

Cultivation and supplies.—The resources of Jauḥ-al-'Āmir are chiefly agricultural. The place is famous for its dates, which are unusually large and good, and particularly for a luscious and juicy sort called **Hilwah** ; in all some 15 varieties are grown. Wheat, barley, maize, millet and lucerne are cultivated in the date plantations, but the cereals are not raised in quantities equal to the local consumption. Fruits include figs, apricots, peaches, oranges and grapes ; a few vegetables also are grown. All the

crops are irrigated from wells worked by bullocks : travellers disagree as to the distance of the water from the surface, but it appears to be ordinarily 3 or 4 fathoms. The best wells for drinking purposes belong to the Khadhmah quarter. Besides wells there are some springs and tanks, but the latter, owing to the infrequency of rain, are not of much service. The water of Jauf is generally insipid and sometimes evil tasting. The only cattle kept are those employed on the wells. There are practically no horses or camels, and transport, when required, is obtained from the surrounding Bedouins.

Trade.—Jauf-al-'Āmir is a market town for the Arab tribes of the country round, who bring in wool, hides, ghi, milk and occasionally ostrich feathers, and provide themselves here, generally by way of barter, with dates and other provisions, gunpowder, calico of various sorts, 'Abas, leather and camel furniture. The Bedouins, as already remarked, are the carriers of Jauf, and the balance of food grain which the town requires is imported through them from abroad. A strange product of the desert which the Bedouins bring to Jauf for sale in large quantities is a wild grain called Samh ; it resembles canary seed, has the colour of wheat, and can be made into bread. Travelling Syrians and occasionally Persians from Najaf visit Jauf and do business there. The artificers of Jauf have a great reputation throughout north-western Arabia for their work in metal and marble ; from the latter coffee-mortars and pestles are made. Light 'Abas, spears, copper-ware, leather, camel-furniture and sandals are the other manufactures of the place.

Administration.—The Amīr of Hāil is (or was till recently) represented at Jauf-al-'Āmir by a governor and a military garrison of about 50 men. Some of the date plantations are owned by the Amīr as his private property.

Dependencies.—The following places, one of which is important, may most conveniently, as they lie in the vicinity of Jauf-al-'Āmir and do not belong to any region which has a recognised name, be described here :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Jāwah جاره	4 miles east of Jauf-al-'Āmir on a plateau.	20 houses of mud and stone.	There is some cultivation of dates and grain. A well 3 fathoms deep yields drinkable water.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Qārah قاره	15 miles east by north of Jauful-'Amir.	80 houses.	The place has good palms: at the north end is a rocky mound with a ruin. Ruwalah Bedouins ('Anizah) camp about here.
Sakākah سكاه	15 miles east-north-east of Jaul-al-'Amir and 6 north of Qārah.	600 houses of sun-dried brick. Many of the inhabitants are negroes or half-castes.	The town lies in a broad hollow, somewhat broken up by sand-hills and protruding rocks and surrounded by sandstone cliffs. The surface soil is nearly pure sand. The town is scattered amidst the date-plantations which are more extensive than those of Jauful-'Amir; but there are 4 more or less compact groups of dwellings called 'Umran عمران, Hirkan هرکان, Faiyād فَيَاد and Suhaiyān سَهَيَان. The water is good, but some of the wells are deep, rendering irrigation laborious.
Tuwair طوير	Between Qārah and Sakākah.	A small village.	The inhabitants are mostly artisans who work in wood and iron.

A well-beaten track leads from Jauful-'Amir by Jāwah to Sakākah, and the march from Sakākah to Qārah and thence to Jauful presents no difficulties. The valley in which stand Qārah and Sakākah contains many inscribed rocks.

JAZĪRAH

جزيره

A division of the Baghdād Sanjāq of the Baghdād Wilāyat in Turkish 'Irāq; it was created in 1884, at the time of the separation of the Baghdād and Basrah Wilāyats, out of territory which had previously formed part of the Qadha of Kūt-al-Amārah. There is no "island" in the Tigris in this part of its course, and the name Jazīrah appears to have been given to the Qadha merely because it is situated in "Mesopotamia".

Position and boundaries.—The Qadha of Jazirah lies entirely on the right bank of the **Tigris** at a short distance below **Baghdād** City ; it is bounded on the north-east by the **Tigris**, which divides it on that side from the Qadha of 'Azīziyah. On the south-east Jazirah meets the Qadha of **Kūt-al-Amārah** ; on the south-west that of **Hillah** in the Sanjāq of **Dīwānīyah** ; and on the north-west that of **Kādhimain**.

Topography and tribes.—The only places worthy of mention in the Qadha are **Suwairah**, the administrative headquarters, and **Bghailah** ; both of these are described in articles under their own names. It should be noted that the ordinary civil officials have little or no power in **Bghailah** and the Sanīyah properties attached to it, which may therefore be regarded as virtually excluded from the Qadha.

The following, given in their alphabetical order, are the chief Muqāta'ahs or tracts with the tribes by whom they are inhabited and tilled :—

Tract.	Tribe.	Tract.	Tribe.
1. 'Abdullah (Nahr) نهر عبدالله	Shuyūkh.	10. Qusaibah (Nahr) نهر قصبه	Dawaikāt Āl Bū Wais (Zubaid).
2. Barnabj (Nahr) نهر برنج	Āl Bū Sālih.	11. Rahmānīyah رحمانيه	Bani 'Ajil (Zubaid).
3. Bghailah (See article Bghailah)	Kalābiyīn, Karaish and Āl Bū Sul- tān, the first and last being sections of the Zubaid.	12. Rajaibah (Nahr) نهر رجبه	Dawār Shishah.
4. Dīwānīyah ديوانيه	Bani 'Ajil (Zubaid.)	13. Sainam (Nahr Umm) نهر ام سينم	Dilaim.
5. Ghubaish (Nahr) نهر غبيش	Kalābiyīn (Zu- baid).	14. Sh h a h a i m a h (Nahr). نهر شحيمة	Al Bū Na'aim (Zubaid).
6. Hamad (Bad'- at). بدعة حمد	Dawaikāt Al Bū Jamal (Zubaid).	15. Sharhān (Nahr) نهر شراه	Al Bū Khidhr (Zubaid).
7. Jōz (Nahr) نهر جوز	Dawaikāt Āl Bū Jamal (Zubaid).	16. Shiyānah (Nahr) نهر شيانه and	Āl Bū 'Āmir.
8. Juwaimisah (See article Suwairah)	Bani 'Ajil (Zubaid).	17. Tuwail (Nahr) نهر طويل	Dawar (Zubaid).
9. Khusaimah خصيمه	Qaraghōl (Shammar Tōqah).		

Population.—The whole fixed population of the Qadha is estimated roughly at 15,000 Muhammadan souls, of whom the majority are Shi'ahs. There are also a few Jews.

Resources.—The assets of the Qadha are altogether agricultural and pastoral. Wheat and barley are grown, and horses, donkeys, camels, cattle, buffaloes and sheep and goats are bred. Gram, ghi and wool are exported. The liquorice bush grows wild.

Administration.—Jazirah is a Qadha of the 2nd class and has **Suwairah** for *chef-lieu*. Besides the Nāhiyah of Jazirah, of which the headquarters are located at **Suwairah**, there is only one other Nāhiyah in the Qadha, that of A'aiwij اعويج (2nd class), and it is said to have no existence except on paper. Much of the cultivable land in Jazirah belongs to the Dāirat-as-Saniyah.

JINNAH

جَنَّة

Also called Jazīrāt-al-'Amair جزيرة العمائر but this second name is ambiguous being borne by both Jinnah and **Musallamiyah** islands. Jinnah is an island a mile off the coast of the Sanjāq of **Hasa** near **Musallamiyah** bay; it lies about 9 miles north-west of Abu 'Ali island and 3 miles south of Rās Bidya'. Jinnah is level on the top, of a light colour, and has cliffs 35 feet high on the north-east side; the western part of the island is low. The length, east and west, is about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles; and on its north-east side it is adjoined by a pearl bank known as **Waih-al-Jazirah**. On the north side is a mud house, occupied since 1902 by Turkish Dhābitiyahs, at first 8 and now 3 in number, over which the Turkish flag is flown; also a village of about 100 families of the Bani **Khālid** tribe, belonging to the Āl Shāhīn, the Āl Hasan and perhaps to other 'Amair sections, who with the inhabitants of **Musallāmiyah** island own about a dozen pearl boats. Access to the village for native boats is afforded by a channel coming from the direction of Rās Bidya' and there is a small basin with 3 fathoms of water close to the north-east of the island; but the entrance of this basin, open to the eastwards, is nearly dry at low water. Jinnah island is under the Qaim-Maqām of **Qatif**; and the local Shaikh, who belongs to the Āl Shāhīn section of the Bani **Khālid**, has the title of Mudir and is paid an allowance of 30 Riyāls a month by the Turks.

A small but somewhat singular plain in the Rās-al-Khaimah District of the **Shārjah** Principality in Trucial 'Omān.

Position and extent.—Jiri is shut in between a sandy desert on the west and the high hills of the 'Omān Promontory on the east, and it forms a connecting link between the plains of **Sir** and **Dhaid** which enclose it on the north and south respectively; with these boundaries it is about 15 miles in length, from north to south, and 7 to 8 miles in breadth. At both ends it is contracted by an inclination of the western desert and the eastern hills towards each other, but in either case a passage into the next tract remains open.

Physical characteristics.—The soil of Jiri is of a dark colour, forming a sharp contrast with the light red of the sandhills which border it upon the west; of this characteristic the detritus brought down from the hills on the east appears to be the explanation. The surface is generally sandy though firm; but in places it is more clayey, retains water after rain, and cracks when it dries. Jiri is thickly sprinkled with acacias and other wild vegetation, and in the neighbourhood of the Hadaithah wells Samr and Ghāf trees are particularly abundant; hereabouts, too, the soil is more loamy than in some other parts and produces, after rain, a good deal of rank grass and weeds. Among the plants which grow towards the western edge of the plain are Rimth, Halam, Thamām and Qasad, all of which are useful as grazing, also dwarf tamarisk. The slope of the Jiri plain is towards the coast of the Persian Gulf, but the whole of the drainage is intercepted and utilised by the inhabitants.

Inhabitants.—The only fixed villages are those of Khatt, Habbab and Adhan described in the table below, and the settled population, consisting of 'Awānāt, **Mazārī**, **Naqbiyīn**, **Sharqiyīn** and some **Za'āb**, hardly amounts to 1,000 souls. The predominant Bedouins of the district are **Ghafalah** and **Na'im**, the latter of the Khawātir section.

Communications and water supply.—Routes which cross Jiri are dealt with in the paragraph on communications in the general article on Trucial 'Omān.

The wells, some of which are mentioned in the paragraph on topography below, are generally about 60 feet deep and are worked with a

* *Authority.*—Major P. Z. Cox, Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, from personal observation and enquiry. A portion of Jiri is shown in the map *Route of Lieutenant-Colonel Herbert Disbrowe, etc.*, 1865, and the whole in the map *Route taken by Major P. Z. Cox, etc.*, 1905.

bucket and rope arrangement, which limits their daily yield to about 1,200 gallons each ; but this amount they are capable of supplying, at least in the cold weather, and the water as a rule is of good quality.

Administration.—Jiri is included in the dominions of the Shaikh of **Shārjah** and its government is in the hands of his Deputy Governor at **Rās-al-Khaimah Town**.

Topography.—The following are the villages and other principal points of interest in Jiri :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Adhan اذن	At the head of Wadi Hām, of which it is often reckoned the highest up settlement; it is 10 miles south of Khatt and 14 miles north-east by north of Dhaid village.	A village of 40 houses of the Mazāri' tribe, chiefly of mud and date branches.	Resources are estimated at 15 camels, 50 donkeys, 30 cattle, 400 sheep and goats, and 2,000 date palms. Behind the village rises a hill known as Qumr قمر.
Habhab هبيب	One mile south-east of Khatt village, and about 1 mile north-east of the Qaliddir route between Rās-al-Khaimah Town and Dibah .	A village of 35 houses of Sharqiyyin .	Habhab stands at the eastern foot of the hills of the 'Omān promontory. It has a Falaj of its own, distinct from the source which waters Khatt. Animals are stated to be 30 donkeys, a few camels, 20 cattle and 250 sheep and goats, and date palms in number about 3,500.
Hadaithah حديثه	At the western edge of the Jiri plain, under the sand hills which bound it.	Two wells each about 10 fathoms deep and lined near their mouths with stone from the hills of the 'Omān Promontory.	The wells are in the open plain, but they are surrounded by Ashkar shrubs and some fine Ghāf trees. They are used by nomads of the Ghāf-alah tribe and of the Khawātir section of the Na'im .
Hamrāniyah حمراية	Seven miles west by south of Khatt village, near the western edge of the Jiri plain.	A couple of wells situated in a small green oasis.	Good shade is afforded by 4 or 5 substantial acacias near by. The tribes frequenting these wells are the same as at Hadaithah.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Khatt خٲٲ or	At the eastern side of the Jiri plain close under the foot of the hills, about 12 miles south-south-east of Rās-al-Khaimah Town and 14 miles south-east by east of Jazirat-al-Hamra.	A village of 100 houses of 'Awānāt, Naqbiyīn and Sharqiyīn. Some Za'āb from Jazirat-al-Hamra sojourn here in the hot weather months for the date harvest.	The date plantations form a large oasis and are said to contain about 20,000 trees, of which $\frac{2}{3}$ are owned by the Za'āb of Jazirat-al-Hamra. Livestock are estimated at 20 camels, 30 donkeys, 25 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. Water for all purposes including irrigation is supplied by a hot spring, overlooking which is a tower built by the Shaikh of Sharjah; the water of the spring is sweet and wholesome when cooled, and to bathe in the spring is believed to be a cure for certain diseases. The main range of hills receives behind Khatt the name of Jabal Khatt.
Sa'adi ساعدي	At the western edge of the Jiri plain, 5 miles south of Hadaithah.	A pair of wells.	In regard to situation and ownership they resemble the wells of Hadaithah and Hamrāniyah.
Saram صرم	In a Wādī of the same name, said to be between Adhan and Khatt, about 6 miles north of the former.	A watering place.	It is used by passing caravans.
Ya'ilān (Bū) بو يعلان	Two miles north-north-west of Hamrāniyah, under the sandhills which bound the Jiri plain on the west.	2 wells.	They are of the same character as the Hadaithah and Hamrāniyah wells and are used by caravans and frequented by Ghafalah and by Na'im of the Khawātir section.

**JISSAH
(BANDAR)***

بندر جصة

An anchorage on the coast of the 'Omān Sultanate five miles south-east of Masqat Town : it is formed by a precipitous light-coloured island, 600 yards long and 140 feet high, which lies east and west across the entrance of a bay one mile in length and the same in depth. The entrance round the east end of the island is 280 yards broad with a depth of 7 fathoms : the passage at the west end is nearly blocked by a flat rock which has only 1½ fathoms on each side of it. The outline of the bay is indented, and there is an islet towards the western side behind which, on the mainland, is a village of 60 houses of Qawāsīm with a date grove : this village stands on a sandy beach at the mouth of a valley and consists of a few stone houses and many mat huts. Hills rise all round the harbour and at the back of the village to a height of some hundred feet. The harbour is sheltered except from the north-east and would afford anchorage in 6 to 7 fathoms for all classes of vessels except the largest: if proper moorings were laid down a fair number of ships could be accommodated at the same time. The bottom appears to be of sand throughout ; there are a few detached rocks which could easily be removed. The site is naturally adapted for fortification. Fresh water is somewhat scarce.

**JIZI
(WĀDI-
AL-)†**

وادي الجزي

A valley in the Western Hajar district of the Sultanate of 'Omān which, rising in a locality 30 miles east by south of the Baraimi Oasis, reaches the sea immediately to the north of Sallān in Bātinah : its length is thus between 35 and 40 miles in a straight line, and its general direction is from west-south-west to east-north-east.

Wādi-al-Jizī is apparently formed by the confluence of two other valleys, viz., Wādi 'Abailah عبيله from the north-west and Wādi Kitnah كنه from the south-west ; between these two, just before their junction, is a level expanse several square miles in area known as the 'Abailah plain. Wādi 'Abailah has its head in a larger plain named Hawaithah حوثيه, and a well-marked ridge of hills runs parallel to it at a short distance from its left bank. The valley contains the villages

* A plan of Bandar Jissah will be found in Admiralty Chart No. 2369—10-C. ; and the best account of the place, with sketches, is contained in the Proceedings of the Government of India in the Foreign Department for February 1899.

† The only good map of Wādi-al-Jizī is *Route taken by Major P. Z. Cox, etc.*,

of Subaithah سبيته and Kabaidah كبيداء on its left bank, at 4 and 7 miles respectively above its junction with Wādi Kitnah; and 5 miles north-west of Kabaidah is another village, Zāhar زاهر, on the western border of the Hawaithah plain. These are villages of the Bani Ka'ab tribe, mostly of the Nawaijiyīn section. In Wādi Kitnah there is a village Kitnah, consisting of 30 houses of Bani Kalaib of the Shawāmis section.

The following places are passed in descending Wādi-al-Jizi :—

Place.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS
Rābi الرّابي	1½ miles below the junction of Wādis 'Abailah and Kitnah.	Right.	50 houses of Bani Kalaib of the Hadā-dinah section and of Bani Ghaith.	Here are the remains of a tower, perched on a pinnacle-rock 200 feet high. There are 300 date palms and grain is grown.
Hail Bin-Su-waidān حيل بن سويدان	Very slightly below Rābi.	Left.	80 houses of Bani Kalaib of the Rashaidat and Hadā-dinah sections and of Bani Ghaith.	The people are often at feud with those of Khawairij and annoy them by cutting off their water-supply. There are 500 date palms.
Khawairij خويرج	A short distance below Hail Bin-Su-waidān.	Right.	40 houses of Bani Kalaib of the Shawāmis section.	There is considerable cultivation on terraces, irrigated from the Wādi: various kinds of grain are grown: there are 400 date palms.
Wāsit واسط	1 mile up a side valley which enters Wādi-al-Jizi from the south-west 1 mile below Rābi.	Do.	100 houses of Bani Kalaib of the Shawāmis section.	Nil.
Khān خان	7 miles below Khawairij.	Do.	80 houses of Bani Hina and Maqābil.	Here are the graves of many 'Omānis slain in resisting an advance of the Wahābis upon Sohār Town early in the 19th century. Just below Khān is a tower called Burj-ash-Shikari الشكيري on a peak 200 feet high on the right

Place.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
				bank of the Wādi; it is joined by a stone wall to a tower lower down and is said to have been constructed as a defence against the Wahhābis. It is occupied by a garrison of 10 men on behalf of the Sultān of 'Omān.
Sahailah سهيله	9 miles below Khān.	Left.	100 houses of Kunūd.	Nil.
Milaiyinah مليينه	6 miles below Sahailah.	Right.	15 houses of Kunūd.	Just below Milaiyinah is an ancient arched aqueduct of masonry which conveys water to Gharrāq.
Gharrāq غراق	2 miles below Milaiyinah.	Do.	20 houses of Bani Ghaith.	Nil.
Sihlat سهلات	2 miles below Gharrāq.	Do.	30 of do.	Picturesquely situated on the top of a hill.
Falaj-as-Sūq فلج السوق	4 miles below Sihlat and 10 miles from the coast.	Do.	A ruined Falaj and deserted village.	This place really lies some distance to the north of Wādi-al-Jizi.

At each village there are a few hundred date palms and everywhere wheat, barley, millet and lucerne are grown. Animals are not very numerous; there are a few camels and some donkeys, besides goats and sheep.

The above are the principal villages in the main valley, and the chief tributary valleys with their villages are: Wādi Hail 'Adha حيل اعضا, from the north between Wāsīt and Khān, with a village Hail 'Adha composed of 40 houses of Maqābīl and Shabūl; Wādi Hansi حنسي, from the south-west about midway between Khān and Sahailah, having a village Hansi with 40 houses of Shabūl and Maqābīl, and another Furfar فرفار with 15 houses of Shabūl, on its left bank at 3 and 7 miles respectively from its mouth; Wādi Thiqbah ثقبه, from the north, coming in exactly opposite Wādi Hansi and containing the villages of Hail-ash-Shiya حيل الشيا, 10 houses of Kunūd, Hail-ar-Rafsah حيل الرفسه,

60 houses of **Kunūd**, and Thiqbah, 20 houses of **Kunūd**; the village of Thiqbah is on the left bank of the Wādi of the same name at a little more than a mile from Wādi-al-Jizi.

The settled population of the entire valley with its tributaries seems to be about 4,000 souls.

Wādi-al-Jizi runs in the hills until a short distance below Milaiyinah, when it leaves them and enters the **Bātinah** plain. On its way across **Bātinah** to the coast Wādi-al-Jizi is said to pass on both sides of the Hūrah Barghah hill.

From Hail down to Sihlāt the valley contains flowing water; above Khawairij the stream is copious though never more than a few inches deep; below Khawairij it disappears and reappears at intervals. The fields are irrigated both by wells and by conduits from the stream.

The route from **Sohār** Town to the **Baraimi** Oasis lies up Wādi-al-Jizi and over the 'Abailah plain; it is reported to be easy and not to present any obstacle which need delay field-artillery more than an hour. Travellers leave **Sohār** by Sallān, whence they pass by 'Auhī and Falaj-al-Qabāil to Falaj-as-Sūq; 2 or 3 miles beyond Falaj-as-Sūq they strike Wādi-al-Jizi, which they follow for 4 miles and then again leave, diverging to the right for 9 miles; rejoining the Wādi at Sahailah they follow it with little deviation to its head; the further way lies across the 'Abailah and Hawaithah plains, and then by Kharūs and between Khatmat Shiklah and Khatmat Suwwād, which are described in the article on the **Jau** district.

Singular Junaidi جُنَيْدِي . A tribe, said to be of 'Omāni extraction, **JUNAIḌĀT** جُنَيْدَات but not traceable in 'Omān, of whom a few families are settled at Dārīn on **Tārūt** island. They live by fishing and pearl diving and are Hanbali Sunnis by religion.

Pronounced Cha'ab; the singular is Ka'abi كَعْبِي (Cha'abi). The **KA'AB** كَعْب Ka'ab are the largest and most important tribe of Southern 'Arabistān;

they are Arabs, but at the present day they are to some extent Persianised.

Distribution.—The Ka'ab form almost the entire population of the **Fallāhiyeh** District, which is their headquarters, and they also occupy the greater part of **'Abbādān** island, especially towards its lower end; the articles under these names with those entitled **Janjireh** and **Shatūt** include the great bulk of the villages of the Ka'ab. A few occur in the **Haffār** tract on the right bank of the **Kārūn** in the **Muhammareh** District, and some on the left bank of the **Bahmanshīr**. Ka'ab are found in considerable numbers in the **Jarrāhi** District, where they occupy the riverbank villages of **Khar Farāih**, **Bunwār**, **Bunwār Rizaiq**, **Maksar**, **Maksar 'Atiqeh**, **Suwaireh**, **Kurdūniyeh**, **Maqtū' Fauqāni**, **Haskeh**, **Maqtū' Hadrāni**, **Khamzeh**, **Sidaireh**, **Saraimeh**, **Dōb-al-Mīr**, **Tuwaiqiyyeh** and **Qarqar**, and have settlements in the interior at **Dauweh**, **'Aquleh**, **Hor Trawaishid**, **Idaideh**, **Abu Saileh**, **Khalāfiyāt**, **Hamād** and **Hāji Asghāyar**, and they spread northward into the **Ahwāz** District at **Banneh** and **Shākkeh**: the tribe is represented also at **Cham Sha'abāni**, **Gharabi Kūchik** and **Hindiyān Village** in the **Hindiyān** District. Detached colonies of Ka'ab emigrants occur further down the coast of Persia in the **Lirāwi**, **Rūd-hilleh** and **Angāli** districts; but these are tribally isolated and unimportant. In Turkish **'Irāq** some immigrant Ka'ab are settled at **Fāo**.

Subdivisions and numbers.—The structure of the Ka'ab tribe has been carefully investigated, but the results elicited are conflicting even as regards main divisions and subdivisions. The ordinary tribesman has no ideas whatever on the subject of the composition of his tribe, and the theories which are entertained by intelligent individuals here and there do not command general acceptance. One fact stands out clearly, - that the tribe consists partly of original and partly of adscititious families and groups, the divisional name **Drīs** being closely associated with the former, and that of **Khanāfireh** with the latter of these two classes. The more minute classification of the Ka'ab depends not on blood relationship but on political accidents, for the name of a headman's family or section is generally extended to include all who find (or place) themselves under his authority; it follows that there are many semi-obsolete names, as well as aliases both exact and partial.

The following is the classification of the tribe which appears most satisfactorily to express the facts in so far as they are known :—

Division.	Subdivision.	Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat and remarks.
Drīs دریس	'Asākireh. عساکرة	'Abbādi (Āl Bū) آل بو عبادي	80	On both banks of Khor Dōraq below Buziyyeh, on the Khor branch of the Aushār canal, and on the 'Abdun Nabi canal of the Janjireh group. They occur also at Āl Bū 'Abbādi on the eastern bank of the Bahman-shir.
Do.	Do.	'Abdush Shaikh (Bait) بيت عبد الشيخ	40	On the Aushār canal in the Fallāhiyyeh District.
Do.	Do.	'Abūd (Hāji) حاجي عبد	100	At Maqtū' Faūqāni on the Jarrāhi River.
Do.	Do.	Afādileh ...	30	Manyūhi on 'Abbādān island.
Do.	Do.	Afsaiyil (Bait) بيت افضيل	50	On the Aushār canal in the Fallāhiyyeh District. Musa-ibn-Afsaiyil, the chief Shaikh of the 'Asākireh subdivision belongs to this section.
Do.	Do.	'Alī (Āl Bū) آل بو علي	200	On the Musaiyir canal in the Fallāhiyyeh District.
Do.	Do.	'Āmir (Āl Bū) آل بو عامر	100	On the Janjireh canals. They are allied to the Āl Bū Mubādir.
Do.	Do.	'Araiyyin (Āl Bū) آل بو عزين	70	On the Aushār canal in the Fallāhiyyeh District and on the left bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab.
Do.	Do.	'Atqīyeh عتقية	300	On the Jafāl canal in the Fallāhiyyeh District and on the Bahmanshir.
Do.	Do.	'Azīz (Bait) بيت عزيز	80	On the Aushār canal in the Fallāhiyyeh District. They are allied to the Āl Bū Mubādir.

Division.	Subdivision.	Section.	Fighting-strength.	Habitat and remarks.
Drīs دریس	'Asākireh. مساکره	Banaidar (Āl Bū) آل بو بنیدر	...	On the Qarakhān, Nahr Mahmūd and Ālwān canals in the Fallāhiyeh District.
Do.	Do.	Dahaleh (Āl Bū) آل بو دهله	100	On both banks of Khor Dōraq below Buzi-yeh and on 4 of the canals of the Janjireh group.
Do.	Do.	Dalli (Āl Bū) آل بو دلی	100	On the Janjireh canals.
Do.	Do.	Dawāriqeh دوارقه	120	On the Sa'adi canal in the Fallāhiyeh District and on the eastern bank of the Bahmanshīr.
Do.	Do.	Hamādi (Āl Bū) آل بو جمادی	60	On Khor Dōraq, eastern bank, and on the Oran canal in the Janjireh group.
Do.	Do.	Hamaidi (Āl Bū) آل بو حمیدی	100	On the western bank of the Bahmanshīr, etc.
Do.	Do.	Hamūd (Āl Bū) آل بو حمود	100	On the Aushār canal in the Fallāhiyeh District.
Do.	Do.	Hassān حسان	50	On the 'Anaiyiti canal in the Fallāhiyeh District and on the east bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab.
Do.	Do.	Jinām (Āl Bū) آل بو جنام	150	On the Aushār canal in the Fallāhiyeh District and on the left bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab.
Do.	Do.	Kawaisib (Āl Bū) آل بو کویسب	80	Do.
Do.	Do.	Mahmūd (Āl Bū) آل بو محمود	40	On the west bank of the Bahmanshīr, etc.
Do.	Do.	Muaisir ...	...	On the Asaifir canal of the Janjireh group.
Do.	Do.	Mubādir (Āl Bū) آل بو مبادر	100	On the Aushār canal in the Fallāhiyeh District. To this section are allied the Āl Bū 'Amir, Bait 'Aziz, Āl Bū Dalli, Āl Bū Hamūd, Āl Bū Na'im and Āl Bū Shilāqeh sections.

Division.	Subdivision.	Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat and remarks.
Dris دریس	'Asakireh. عساکره	Musallim (Āl Bū) آل بو مسلم	300	On the Shākbat Hamad and Aushār canals in the Fallāhiyeh District, on the western bank of the Bahman-shir, and on the eastern bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab.
Do.	Do.	Mutārīd مطارید	70	On the Ghaiyādhi and Sa'adi canals in the Fallāhiyeh District.
Do.	Do.	Na'im (Āl Bū) (I) آل بو نعیم	100	On the Aushār canal in the Fallāhiyeh District. They are allied to the Āl Bū Mubādir.
Do.	Do.	Na'im (Āl Bū) (II) آل بو نعیم	140	On the right bank of the Jarrāhi River opposite to Janjīreh.
Do.	Do.	Nassiri (Āl Bū) آل بو نصیری	140	On the canals of the Janjīreh group.
Do.	Do.	Nawaisir نویسر	50	Uncertain. They are the private followers of Mūsa, the chief Shaikh of the 'Asākireh subdivision.
Do.	Do.	Salaiyih صلیح	200	On the Asaifir canal of the Janjīreh group and on the western bank of the Bahman-shir.
Do.	Do.	Sharhān (Āl Bū) آل بو شرهان	300	On the Aushār canal in the Fallāhiyeh District near to Buziyeh, and on the left bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab.
Do.	Do.	Shilāqeh (Āl Bū) آل بو شلاقه	120	On the Aushār canal in the Fallāhiyeh District. They are allied to the Āl Bū Mubādir section.
Do.	Do.	Shiyākhīn شیاخین	300	$\frac{1}{2}$ of them are at a place Lubtaināt and $\frac{1}{4}$ in the locality called Maidān between Fallāhiyeh Town and the Sa'adī canal. They are buffalo-herds and wanderers but own some property in the Fallāhiyeh District.

Division.	Subdivision.	Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat and remarks.
Dris دریس	'Asākireh. عساکره	Subaiyah (Āl Bū) آل بر صبیح	150	On the Aushār canal in the Fallāhiyeh District on the Arār canal in the Janjireh group and at Suwaireh on the Jarrāhi River.
Do.	Do.	Suwaitim (Al Bū)	200	At Qasbeh on 'Abbādān island.
Do.	Do.	Tāheh (Āl Bū) آل بو طاهه	40	On the Mubaqqi canal in the Fallāhiyeh District.
Do.	Do.	Taraiki (Al Bū) آل بر ترکی	70	Mālteh, south of Buzi-yeh, on the eastern side of Khor Dōraq.
Do.	Do.	Thawāmīr ثوامیر	400	'Abbādān island chiefly at Manyūhi, but also at Qabāneh on the east side of the island and at Baraim and Nāsiri-yeh on the west side. They are found also at Lower Silaik on the east bank of the Bahmanshīr.
Do.	Do.	'Ubaid (Al Bū) آل بر عبید	120	On the Khashāb and Tōpchiyeh canals in the Fallāhiyeh District.
Do.	Al Bū Ghubāish. آل بو غیبیش	Abid (Bait Hāji) ...	12	On the Buzi-yeh canal in the Fallāhiyeh District.
Do.	Do.	Abraiheh	200	On the Tōpchiyeh canal in the Fallāhiyeh District.
Do.	Do.	Afādileh	20	On the Janjireh canals.
Do.	Do.	'Ali (Al Bū Hāji) آل بر حاجی علی	200	On the 'Anaiyiti canal in the Fallāhiyeh District.
Do.	Do.	'Amāreh عماره	40	On the Mahrūqi canal in the Janjireh group and on the Ja'fari canal in the Fallāhiyeh District.
Do.	Do.	Aqqār (Bait) ...	20	Dauweh in the Jarrāhi District.
Do.	Do.	Badar (Āl Bū) آل بر بدر	60	On the Khātar distributary in the Shatūt tract.

Division.	Subdivision.	Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat and remarks.
Drīs دریس	'Asākireh. عساکره	Bairi (Āl Bū) آل بر بیري	200	On the Janjīreh canals.
Do.	Do.	Balid (Āl Bū) آل بر باليد	50	On the Manqūshi canal in the Janjīreh group.
Do.	Do.	Bandariyeh بندريه	30	On the Buziyeh canal in the Fallāhiyeh District.
Do.	Do.	Dailam ديلم	50	On the Wuli distributary in the Shatūt tract. Supposed to be of the same origin as the Dailam section of the 'Anāfijeh.
Do.	Do.	Dishmānzīāriyeh ...	100	On the Buziyeh canal in the Fallāhiyeh District.
Do.	Do.	Ghadir (Haji) حاجي غدير	50	At Kurdūniyeh on the Jarrāhi River.
Do.	Do.	Haiyāch ...	30	Do. They are weavers.
Do.	Do.	Hamūd (Āl Bū). آل بر حمود	20	On the Jābar distributary in the Shatūt tract.
Do.	Do.	Hilāyil (Bait) ...	100	On the Buziyeh, Dilis and Qatrāni canals in the Fallāhiyeh District and on the Khāni and Bait Qatān canals of the Janjīreh group.
Do.	Do.	Hiliyā ...	40	Lithainiyeh in the Jarrāhi District.
Do.	Do.	Hizaiyim (Bait) ...	15	On the Buziyeh canal in the Fallāhiyeh District.
Do.	Do.	Iba'in (Bait) ...	50	On the Mahrūqi canal in the Janjīreh group.
Do.	Do.	Is-hāq اسحاق	20	On the Khāni canal in the Janjīreh group.
Do.	Do.	Ithāmneh (Bait) ...	40	On the Khatar distributary in the Shatūt tract.

Division.	Subdivision.	Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat and remarks.
U'is دریس Do.	'Asākiresh. عساکره Do.	Ja'ameh ... Jabbar (Āl Bū) ...	40 40	On the Janjireh canals. On the Habāch canal in the Janjireh group.
Do.	Do.	Jawaisif (Dōb) ...	30	Near Tuwaiqiyyeh on the Jarrāhi River.
Do.	Do.	Ka'ab-al-Karūm ...	30	On the Buziyyeh canal in the Fallāhiyyeh District.
Do.	Do.	Khātar (Āl Bū) ...	20	On one of the 'Azzāz distributaries in the Shatūt tract.
Do.	Do.	Khawaitar (Bait) ...	100	On the Jadīdi canal of the Janjireh group.
Do.	Do.	Khazaiyil.	60	At Haskeh on the Jarrāhi River.
Do.	Do.	Kināneh كنانه	20	On the Buziyyeh canal in the Fallāhiyyeh District and the Khāni canal in the Janjireh group. Of Bani Lām origin.
Do.	Do.	Mahmūd (Bait Hāji)	30	On the Janjireh canals.
Do.	Do.	Marzeh ...	40	In the Jarrāhi District east of Abu Dubaiyān.
Do.	Do.	Moni ...	...	On the Qatrāni canal in the Fallāhiyyeh District.
Do.	Do.	Muhaidi (Bait) ...	30	On the Buziyyeh canal in the Fallāhiyyeh District.
Do.	Do.	Mukhaiyat (Āl Bū) ...	20	On one of the 'Azzāz distributaries in the Shatūt tract.
Do.	Do.	Musallim-al-Yūrāni ...	30	Dauweh in the Jarrāhi District.
Do.	Do.	Nawāsir نواصر	20	On the Khuwainis canal in the Fallāhiyyeh District.
Do.	Do.	Ōd (Bait Abul) ...	20	Apparently at Khar Faraih on the Jarrāhi River.

Division.	Subdivision.	Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat and remarks.
Drīs دریس	'Asākireh. عساکره	Qarāghūl قراغول	20	On the Khāstar distributary in the Shatūt tract.
Do.	Do.	Quwām (Āl) آل قوام	40	Do.
Do.	Do.	Rāhan (Bait) ...	70	Do.
Do.	Do.	Rawaishid-i b n - Kabain (Bait) بیت رویشد بن کباین	20	On the Mahrūqi canal in the Janjīreh group.
Do.	Do.	Rijaibāt or Ri- yabāt, رجیبات	40	On the Janjīreh canals and in Behbehān .
Do.	Do.	Sadeh ...	30	On the Buziyeh canal in the Fallāhiyeh District.
Do.	Do.	Sa'id (Āl Bū) ...	30	On the Jābar distributary in the Shatūt tract and on the Asairafi canal in the Janjīreh group.
Do.	Do.	Salaiyah ...	100	Dauweh in the Jarrāhi District.
Do.	Do.	Sāleh (Bani) ...	40	On the Janjīreh canals.
Do.	Do.	Salih (Āl Bū) آل بو صالح	50	On the Jābar distributary in the Shatūt tract.
Do.	Do.	Salih (Bait Hāji) بیت حاجی صالح	100	On the Buziyeh canal in the Fallāhiyeh District.
Do.	Do.	Sawālih صوالح	40	On the right bank of the Jarrāhi in the Jarrāhi District below Maksar .
Do.	Do.	Shabaiyib (Bait) بیت شبیب	20	On the Jābar distributary in the Shatūt tract.
Do.	Do.	Shafi (Bait) ...	20	On the Mahrūqi canal of the Janjīreh group.
Do.	Do.	Shamāl (Āl Bū) آل بو شمال	30	On the Jābar distributary in the Shatūt tract.

Division.	Subdivision.	Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat and remarks.
Drīs دریس	'Asākireh. عساکره	Shuwaish (Bait) بيت شويش	30	On the Arfaiat and Jadidi canals of the Janjīreh group.
Do.	Do.	Suwayir (Bait) ...	200	On the Khāni canal of the Janjīreh group.
Do.	Do.	Tibiyeh (I) ...	50	On the Buziyeh canal in the Fallāhiyeh District.
Do.	Do.	Tibiyeh (II) ...	20	Locality uncertain.
Do.	Do.	Umaiyyid Rafaii ...	40	Do.
Do.	Do.	Umtaiyir-an-Nas-sāri (Bait) ...	20	Dauweh in the Jarrāhi District.
Do.	Do.	Yūsuf-bin-Aqai-yib ...	20	On the Shāuli canal in the Fallāhiyeh District.
Do.	Do.	Yūsuf-bin-Rajaib يوسف بن رجب	50	On the Janjīreh canals.
Do.	Do.	Ziba'ad (Bait) زيبعد	70	On the Jābar distributary in the Shatūt tract.
Do.	Do.	Zuwaihid (Bait) زويهد	15	On the Buziyeh canal in the Fallāhiyeh District.
Do.	Nassār نصار	Dawāriqeh دوارقه	200	On the Buziyeh canal in the Fallāhiyeh District.
Do.	Do.	Ja'ūdeh جعوده composed as below : —		
		(1) Dhafāl'eh ذفالعه	200	Qasbeh on 'Abbādān island.
		(2) Masā'id (Āl Bū) آل بو مساعد	150	Do.
		(3) Said (Āl Bū) آل بو صيد	100	Do.

Division.	Subdivision.	Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat and remarks.
Drīs دریس	Nassār نصار	Maghāliyah مغاليه consisting of : — (1) 'Abūd (Āl Bū) آل بو عبود (2) Ghānim (Āl Bū) آل بو غانم (3) Khalifeh Āl Bū) آل بو خليفه (4) Mishailish (Āl Bū) آل بو مشيلش	200 100 100 150	About Ma'amareh on 'Abbādān island. Near Qasbeh on 'Abbādān island. Near Ma'amareh on 'Abbādān island. About Ma'amareh and Qasbeh on 'Abbādān island.
Khanāfīreh خنافره	...	Amāreh اماره	120	On the Ja'fari canal in the Fallāhiyah District.
Do.	...	'Ashaireh (Āl Bū) آل بو عشيره	200	Buziyeh and on the Tōpchiyah canal in the Fallāhiyah District.
Do.	...	Darādisheh درادشه	50	Fallāhiyah Town.
Do.	...	Dawāriqeh دوارقه	600	On the Tōpchiyah canal in the Fallāhiyah District.
Do.	...	Dhuwaiyib (Bait) ...	40	At Khamzeh on the Jarrāhi River.
Do.	...	Hamdi (Āl Bū) آل بو حمدي	120	On the Kharūsi canal in the Fallāhiyah District.
Do.	...	Jinām (Āl Bū) آل بو جنام	200	...
Do.	...	Kawāmil کوامل	400	On the Kharūsi canal in the Fallāhiyah District.
Do.	...	Khadbīr (Āl Bū) آل بو خضير	180	On the Kharūsi canal in the Fallāhiyah District and on the Ghaiy- adhi canal also.
Do.	...	Khanfar (Āl Bū) آل بو خنفر	200	On the Qaidāri canal in the Fallāhiyah District.

Division.	Subdivision.	Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat and remarks.
Khanāfireh خنافره	...	Kharaijeh ...	...	On the Braijeh canal in the Fallāhiyeh District.
Do.	...	Kiraimi (Āl Bū) آل بو کریمی	200	On the Ghaiyādhī canal in the Fallāhiyeh District.
Do.	...	Makāsibeh مکاسبه	150	On the 'Anaiyiti and Musaiyir canal in the Fallāhiyeh District and on the Sikanām canal in the Janjireh group.
Do.	...	Manai'at منیعات	150	On the Tōpchiyeh canal in the Fallāhiyeh District and on the western side of 'Abbādān island.
Do.	...	Muhammad-ibn - Hāji Ya'qūb (Bait) بیت محمد ابن حاجی یعقوب	600	On the Tōpchiyeh canal in the Fallāhiyeh District.
Do.	...	Rubaihat ریحات	200	On the 'Aquleh, Mind- uwān, Shāuli canals in Fallāhiyeh District.
Do.	...	Sālim or 'Abūd (Bait) بیت سالم - عبود	40	Fallāhiyeh Town. These are the relations of the chief Shaikh of the Khanāfireh division, at present 'Abūd-bin- Sālim-bin-'Abūd.
Do.	...	Sawailat صویلات	150	On the 'Anaiyiti canal in the Fallāhiyeh District above the Makāsibeh section.
Do.	...	Shāwardiyeh شارودیّه	400	On the Ghaiyādhī and Kharūsi canals in the Fallāhiyeh District.
Do.	..	Sūf (Āl Bū) آل بو صوف	200	On the Madīnat Dishmān, Āl Bū Sūf and Ghaiy- ādhī canals in the Fallāhiyeh District.

Division.	Subdivision.	Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat and remarks.
Khanāfireh خداشیره	..	Suwālim سوالیم	200	On the Ghaiyādhī and Kharūsī canals in the Fālāhiyeh District.
Do.	..	Zambūr (Āl Bū) آل بو زمبور	180	On the Ghaiyādhī cana in the Fālāhiyeh District.
Muqaddam (Pronounced Mujad-dam) مقدم	...	Is-hāq اسحاق	400, of whom all have rifles and 40 are mounted.	Banneh in the Ahwāz District.
Do.	...	Maiyāh میاح	100, of whom all have rifles and 300 are mounted.	Do.
Do	...	Muqaddam مقدم	800, of whom 700 have rifles and 100 are mounted.	* of these are at Banneh and have all rifles and include all the mounted men: the remainder with 100 rifles and no mounted men, are settled on the Fālāhiyeh-Mārid canal below Fālāhiyeh Town.
Hazbeh حزبه	...	Ghuwainim (Āl Bū) آل بو غوينيم	150, none mounted but all with rifles.	On the Umm-as-Sakhar canal in the Fālāhiyeh District. They have 100 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats.
Do.	.	Hazbeh حزبه	400, of whom all have rifles and 40 are mounted.	These live on the Umm-as-Sakhar canal in the Fālāhiyeh District and own 200 cattle and 3,500 sheep and goats.
Do.	.	La'ateh (Āl Bū) ..	200, all with rifles but none mounted.	Locality uncertain. Their livestock are 60 cattle and 6,000 sheep and goats.

The Dawāriqeh, of whom the name occurs more than once in the table above, are stated to be an aboriginal race distributed among the various branches of the Ka'ab as herdsmen and almost as serfs. It should be added that of the above only the Drīs and Nassār divisions are universally

regarded as true Ka'ab; the Khanāfireh and Muqaddam are frequently described not as Ka'ab but as Tawāif, that is "(dependent) tribes." There are said to be other adscititious Ka'ab also who are not included among either the Khanāfireh or the Muqaddam.

This is the system of classification of the Ka'ab which seems to be the most worthy of adoption out of two or three that have been propounded; but in order to exemplify the discrepancies of opinion which exist another is now added in brief. It is as follows:—

I. Drīs دریس

(fighting strength
6,000 men)

1. Drīs دریس
2. Nāsir (Āl Bū) ناصر
3. Nassār نصّار

II. Muqaddam مُقَدِّم

(fighting strength
1,100 men)

1. Is-hāq إسحاق
2. Maiyāh مِيّاح
3. Muqaddam مُقَدِّم

III. Khanāfireh خَنَافِرَه

(fighting strength 3,000 men).

1. Hamdi (Āl Bū) حمدي
2. Kawāmil كَوَامِل
3. Shāwardīyeh شاورديّه

IV. Hazbeh حَزْبَه

(fighting strength 3,000
men)

1. Ghuwainim (Āl Bū) غوينيم
2. Hazbeh حَزْبَه
3. La'ateh (Āl Bū)

The total strength of the Ka'ab tribe is, and must be, largely a matter of conjecture; but, if the first table of sections given above be accepted as correct, the number of fighting men arrived at is 15,722 as below:—

Drīs	{	'Asākireh .	.	.	.	.	4,750
		Ghubaish (Āl Bū) .	.	.	.	.	3,042
		Nassār .	.	.	.	.	1,200
Khanāfireh	.	.	.	.	.	.	4,680
Muqaddam	.	.	.	.	.	.	2,050
Total							15,722

According to the principle on which fighting strength is usually calculated the figures given would represent a total of about 55,000 souls,—a number which is not patently either in excess or in defect. These statistics do not include the Ka'ab colonies outside Southern 'Arabistān nor those of the Hindiyān District: the members of the latter in number about 1,500, mostly belong to a section called Sha'abāni شعباني, not shown in any classification table of the tribe that has been obtained.

Arms.—It may be added here that a large number of long-barrelled muzzle-loaders are still seen among the Ka'ab, and that almost every fighting man of the Drīs and Khanāfireh divisions is armed either with one of these or with a superior weapon. The numbers of rifles possessed by the Muqaddam and Hazbeh are indicated above in the table of sections.

Religion and life.—The Ka'ab, like all the other tribes of Southern 'Arabistān are Muhammadans of the Shī'ah persuasion. They cannot except in a few places be described as altogether settled, nor on the other hand are any considerable proportion of them truly Bedouin. The bulk of the tribe are now in that stage of development, intermediate between nomadism and fixity, which is typified by the huts—less removable than tents and more easily abandoned than houses—in which they dwell. In out-of-the-way tracts like Shatūt the Ka'ab are still very primitive in their ideas and habits; and in some places a tradition as to the iniquity of buying and selling things for money lingers amongst them. Like the Pathans of the Indo-Afghan frontier they have a strong objection to being seen in a state of nudity, and this prejudice is even said to give rise to embarrassment among themselves when rivers have to be crossed by swimming. Where the Ka'ab possess arable lands they cultivate wheat, barley and rice; where pasture exists they own buffaloes, cattle, sheep, goats and even donkeys; in the marshes they move about in light canoes, catching fish and snaring or shooting wild fowl; at Fallāhiyeh Town they are otherwise noted as the manufacturers of very fine and light woollen 'Abas for summer wear.

Origin, history and political position.—The Ka'ab claim to be 'Awāmīr عوامر or Bani 'Āmir بني عامر, descended from a certain Ka'ab-bin-Rabi'-bin-'Āmir who was himself, they say, the 24th in descent from Ishmael. It is stated that the original home of the Ka'ab was in Najd and that some of the tribe are still to be found there at a place called Bishaurāniyah; all efforts to identify this locality have, however, up to the present, been unsuccessful. According to tribal tradition the majority of the descendants of Ka'ab eventually established themselves in Northern Africa; but Nassār and Drīs, the legendary progenitors of the Ka'ab of Southern 'Arabistān made their way from Najd to Dōraq and occupied it after expelling some other Arab tribes and some Afshār or 'Aushār Turks whom they found in possession. The date of these supposed events is altogether uncertain. Early in the seventeenth century, apparently, the capital of the Ka'ab tribe was at Qubbān; and there it remained until 1747, when a move was made to Fallāhiyeh Town or Dōraq-al-Fallāhiyeh as it was then styled. Another old settlement of the Ka'ab, since abandoned, was Sāblah سبله or Sablah سبله; it stood on the right bank of the Kārūn river, opposite to the island of Dāir and the Mārid creek. The history of the Ka'ab tribe in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries is a part of that of

'Arabistān, which is related at length elsewhere. Here it is enough to add that shortly after 1775 the jurisdiction of the Ka'ab chiefs seems to have extended from the neighbourhood of **Basrah** to the confines of **Behbehān**; but their influence declined as that of the **Muhaisin** rose, and the chiefs of the Ka'ab, stripped of political power, have sunk in recent years into undistinguished vassals of the Shaikh of **Muham-mareh**.

The divisional Shaikhs have no political power: the most important among them are Shaikh Rizaij of the Āl Bū Ghubaish (Bait Hilāyil), who is in charge of **Buzi'eh** and lives there; Shaikh 'Aūd, the head of the Khanāfireh; Shaikh Mūsa of the 'Asākireh, and Shaikh Sultān of the Muqaddam, who is at present in jail.

KA'AB
(BANI)
بنی کعب

Singular Ka'abi كعبي. A tribe in the interior of the 'Omān Promontory, having their headquarters at **Mahādah**, in the neighbourhood of which they are nearly all found. In politics they are Ghāfirīyah; in religion Sunnis. Their principal sections are:—

Section.	Habitat.	Approximate number of souls.	REMARKS.
Drisah درسه	Wādī Shiya.	150	Nomadic.
Makātīm مکاتیم	Mahādah and Kahal villages.	600	Settled.
Misā'id مساعید	Wādī Bū Jila'ah.	350	Do.
Miyādilah میادل	Wadi-al-Hayūl and Shibakah in Wādī Qahfi.	500	Do.
Miyāisah میاسه	Jawaif and Sharam in Wādī Khadhra.	150	Do.
Mizāhamiyīn مزاحمین	Mahādah village.	50	Do.
Nawaijiyīn نواجیین	Khatwah in Wādī Bū Sa'ad, also Khabbain, also Zāhar and Subai- thah in the Wādī 'Abailah affluent of Wadi-al-Jizi.	1,400	Do.

Section.	Habitat.	Approximate number of souls.	REMARKS.
Salālāt صلاحات	Mahādḥah village.	300	Settled.
Sawālim سوالم	Nawai-i.	300	Do.
Shwaihiyīn شويحيين	Wādī Shwaiḥah and Shibakah in Wādī Q.ḥf.	1,000	Mostly nomads. A sub-section of this section, known as Hibrāt حبرة, are found at the village of Shibakah.
Yidhwah (Ahl) اهل يدوة	The villages of Mahādḥah and Kahāl and Sharam in Wādī Khudhra.	600	Settled.
Zahairāt زحيرات	Mahādḥah village and Nawai-i.	300	Do.

Bani Ka'ab are found about the head of Wādī-al-Qor; also in the 'Omān Sultanate at Hadaf in Wādī Hatta and at Hasaifin Sūr al-'Abri and Taraif in the Liwa sub-Wilāyat of Sohār. They probably number about 6,000 souls in Trucial 'Omān and 1,250 in the 'Omān Sultanate. The chief Shaikh of the tribe, at the present time Sālim-bin-Diyain, belongs to the Mizahamiyīn section and resides at Mahādḥah village.

Singular Ka'abi كعبي. A small tribe of Bahrain and Qatar who regard Ka'ab-al-Habār كعب الحبار, a companion of the prophet Muhammad, as their ancestor and claim tribal connection with the Ka'ab of Persian 'Arabistān and the Bani Ka'ab of Trucial 'Omān. About 60 nomad families of Ka'abān belong to Qatar; 30 other nomad families wander in the neighbourhood of Jabal-ad-Dukhān in Bahrain; and 20 families, employed in the pearl fisheries, are settled at Jasairah on Bahrain Island. In religion the Ka'abān are Māliki Sunnis. They are said to have accompanied the 'Utūb from Qatar to Bahrain, but their earlier movements are untraceable.

KA'ABĀN
كعبان

KABB
(KHOR-
AL-)

خور الكب

This is the name of the large salt water inlet on the east side of Bahrain Island which travellers between **Manāmah** and the two **Rifā's** must either cross or go round. It is a fine sheet of water with wooded banks and is sometimes dotted with waterfowl. At low tide the foot of the creek, called **Khor-al-Magta' Tūbli** خور المقطع توبلي, is a stretch of mud covered with stumpy mangroves, which a donkey-rider can cross at a ford 1 mile from its end without wetting his feet.

KABD

كبد

A locality about 25 miles south-west of **Kuwait Town**, between the district of **Qrā'ah** on the east and that of **Shaqq** on the west. **Kabd** is a row of hills or belt of high ground extending east and west over a distance of 6 miles. Immediately to the south of **Kabd** is a parallel ridge called **Kabaidah** كبيدة or **Little Kabd**, having to the east of it some wells called **Jāhliyah** جاهليه, and to the south of it a well-known Bedouin landmark called **Rijm-al-Jahtān** رجم الجحطان. South of **Rijm-al-Jahtān**, again, is **Fawāris** قوارس, a small plain diversified by hillocks. A group of five small hills at the western end of **Kabaidah** is called **Mināqish** مناقيش; they are of a whitish hue and stand between the route from **Jahrah** to **Riqā'i** and that from **Kuwait Town** to **Hafar**.

KABĪR
(WĀDI-
AL-)

وادي الكبير

A valley in the **Dhāhirah** district of the 'Omān Sultanate which runs south-westwards and debouches on **Wādi Sanaisal**, a little above 'Ibri in **Dhāhirah**. The places situated in **Wādi-al-Kabīr** from its head downwards are the following:—

Place.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Miskin مسكن	Near the head of the Wādi.	Left.	...	See article Miskin .
Najaid نجيد	3 hours below Miskin .	Do.	40 houses of Bani Kalbān .	There is a fort held by the Bani Kalbān . Animals are 10 camels, 30 donkeys, 30 cattle and 300 sheep and goats: there are 800 date palms.

Place.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Haīyāl هيايل	7 hours below Najaid.	Right.	50 houses of Bani 'Umr.	There is a fort of the Bani 'Umr. Resources the same as at Najaid.
'Āridh عارض	3 hours below Hayāl.	Do.	...	See article 'Āridh.
Dariz درز	4 hours below 'Āridh in a side valley called Qarn-al-Kabsh قرن الكبش.	Left.	200 houses of Miyāyihah, and 30 of Bani Rashid mostly mud but a few huts.	In 1885 there was a tumble-down fort here with 2 guns. Livestock are 10 camels, 30 donkeys, 60 cattle and 300 sheep and goats, and there are 300 date palms.

Wādi Bilād Shahūm, in which stands Maqniyāt, is a tributary of this valley.

The innermost cove (Dōhat Kādhamah) of Kuwait Bay, to the west of Rās 'Ashairij; also a point (Rās Kādhamah) which projects into the same cove from its north side.

The cove shoals gradually from its entrance, where it is 4 miles broad and 6 fathoms deep in mid-channel, to its head, which is 9 miles west by south of Rās 'Ashairij and within about 2 miles of the village of Jahrah. There is an anchorage, well sheltered from the Shamāl, which would accommodate a large number of ships of 24 feet draught; but there is no deep water close to the shore, and cargo would have to be worked in lighters or a large pier built.

Rās Kādhamah is a low swampy point running out some 3 furlongs southwards into the cove at about 3 miles from its head: it is hardly above sea level, but it is partially protected by a natural bank of sand which follows the highwater line.

* A sketch survey of Dōhat Kādhamah will be found in the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for July 1902. The suitability of the place as a terminus for the proposed Baghdad Railway is discussed by Captain E. W. S. Mahon, R.E., in a report dated 24th July 1905. See also Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for February 1905.

**KĀDHI-
MAIN**
كاذمين
QADHA

A division, by the Turks called Kāzimīyah كاذميه, of the Baghdād Sanjāq of the Baghdād Wilāyat in Turkish 'Irāq.

Position and boundaries.—The Qadha of Kādhimain embraces the greater part of that narrow section of Mesopotamia which is enclosed between the rivers **Tigris** and **Euphrates** where they approach one another in the neighbourhood of **Baghdād** City. On the north-east side the **Tigris** divides Kādhimain from the Qadha of **Baghdād**; on the north Kādhimain appears to be in contact with the Qadhas of **Sāmarrāh** and **Dilaim**; the adjacent districts on the west, south-west, south and south-east are **Dilaim**, **Karbala**, **Hillah** and **Jazirah** respectively.

Topography and tribes.—The only places of importance in this Qadha are **Abu Ghuraib**, **Kādhimain Town** and **Mahmūdīyah**, all of which are described under their proper names.

The parallel columns below contain a list of the Muqā'alahs or tracts in this Qadha and of the tribes and sections by whom they are cultivated, but it has not been found possible to arrange the tribes by territorial groups:—

Tracts.

1. Ghuraib (Abu) (See article **Abu Ghuraib**).
2. Hasniwah
حصيرة
3. Hor
هور
4. Mahmūdīyah (See article **Mahmūdīyah**).
5. Mazrafah
مزرفه
6. Radhwānīyah (See article **Euphrates**).
7. Saraiwīl (Abu)
ابو سريريل
8. Tāji
تاجي
9. Tārmīyah
طارميه

Tribes or sections.

1. 'Akaidāt.
2. 'Azzah.
3. Dilaim.
4. Fadāghah.
5. Kawām.
6. Ma'āmīrah.
7. Mashāhidah.
8. Rabī'ah (Bani) of the Karaish section, and Bani Tamīm subsection.
9. Sha'ār.
10. Shamāmtah Jabūr.
11. Shitī.
12. Zōba'.
13. Zubār.

Population.—The fixed population of the Kādhimain Qadha is estimated at 25,000 souls, all Muhammadans, of whom 17,000 may be Sunnis and 8,000—chiefly in the town of **Kādhimain**—are probably Shī'ahs.

Resources.—Apart from the town of **Kādhimain** the district is rural, and its assets consist in cultivation and livestock of the same kinds as are found in the other Qadhas of the Baghdād Sanjāq, such as **Jazīrah**. The principal canals which traverse the Qadha are described in the articles on the **Euphrates** river: they are those apparently from the Saqlāwiyah to the Latifiyah inclusive.

Administration.—The Qadha is of the 3rd class and is not, apparently, subdivided into Nāhiyahs: the town of **Kādhimain** is the *chef-lieu*. The Dāirat-as-Saniyah have established a firm hold on the district and are represented by Mudīrs at Abu **Ghuraib** and **Mahmūdiyyah**.

Called Kazimīyah كاظمية by the Turks, and known also as Imām Mūsā امام موسى. This town in Turkish 'Irāq, situated on the right bank of the **Tigris** about 3 miles north-west of **Baghdād** City, is important both as a Shī'ah place of pilgrimage and as the headquarters of a Qadha of the same name in the Sanjāq and Wilāyat of **Baghdād**. It is connected with **Baghdād** by a horse-tramway (which was constructed by Midhat Pasha, Wālī of **Baghdād** about 1870, and runs most of the way along the top of an embankment) and with **Mu'adhdham** on the opposite bank of the **Tigris** by a bridge of 21 boats.

**KĀDHI-
MAIN**
كاظمين
TOWN

The permanent population of the town is about 8,000 souls, all Muhammadans, of whom about 7,000 are Shī'ahs: about 1,000 are Persian subjects; 200 are British subjects, being Indians or of Indian descent; and 50 are Russian subjects of Persian race.

The town is a hot-bed of vice; venereal and ophthalmic maladies are common, and the passage through the place of nearly all the Shī'ah corpses sent from Persia to be buried at the holy places of **Najaf** and **Karbala** in no wise adds to its salubrity. In the cold weather the population is largely increased by Shī'ah pilgrims on their outward and return journeys.

The chief feature of the place is the tomb of the 7th and 9th Shi'ah Imāns, namely Mūsa-bin-Ja'far and his grandson Muhammad-bin-'Alī, from whom the town derives its name of Kādhimain or "the Two Self Restrained Ones," although in strictness the epithet of Kādhim belongs to the 7th Imām alone. Christians are not admitted within the precincts of the shrine, which is surrounded by a lofty wall; but a good general view of the buildings can be obtained from the roof of a Khān which faces the main entrance. The structure has the form of double cube, each of the two portions of which is surmounted by a cupola; and four tall galleried minarets spring from near the corners of the building. After his visit to the shrine in 1874 Nasr-ud-Dīn, Shāh of Persia, imitating the munificence of Nādir Shāh at **Karbala**, caused the twin domes to be plated and the minarets to be richly ornamented with gold, and the general effect produced by the large surfaces of the precious metal is brilliant in the extreme. The coloured encaustic tile work of the entrance gate and minarets, also the stalactite corbelling below and the carved wood-work above the galleries of the minarets, are equally remarkable. The shrine is richly endowed and the endowments are under the management of the Auqāf Department of the Turkish Government by whom the salaries of the custodians and attendants are paid. There are graveyards here for devout Shi'ahs, of which the principal is the Maqābir-i-Quraish مقابر قریش; but they do not possess equal sanctity with those of **Najaf** and **Karbala**.

Combs and small artistic objects of ivory, wood and tortoise-shell are manufactured for export, chiefly by Persians; Kāshī کاشی or encaustic tiles and bricks are also made by Persians; and there are some skilful Persian painters who decorate walls and roofs. The weaving of silk kerchiefs and handkerchiefs is a considerable industry and some of the handkerchiefs are sent abroad as far as to Tunis and Algeria; there are also tanneries. There is a trade in Persian carpets which the pilgrims, combining business with the performance of a religious duty, bring with them from their country; and the fact that the pilgrims mostly leave their riding animals to wait for them at Kādhimain while they proceed by stage-coach to **Karbala**, creates a large demand for forage. The pilgrims, many of whom are visitors from cold climates, are considerable purchasers of tea, sugar and woollen cloths. Kādhimain contains 30 Khāns or hostelries and over 300 shops.

The principal civil officials are the Qāim-Maqām of the Qadha and representatives of the Departments of Customs and Public Debt. The ordinary police force of Kādhimain consists of about 50 Dhābitiyahs:

but at the Muharram, and on other occasions of religious excitement, large reinforcements are drafted into the town from **Baghdād** City, with which there is telegraphic communication. There is also a post office. The town is constituted as a municipality. **Kādhimain** is the headquarters of the 1st battalion of the 83rd regiment of the **Radīf** and also of the 42nd brigade of the same.

An honorary **Nāib-Kārpardāz** or Consular Agent is charged with the interests of Persian subjects.

Generally pronounced **Chaháfah**. A well-known village in the **Jabal Shammar** principality, about midway between **Hāil** and **Buraidah** and some 75 or 80 miles from either; it is the ordinary third halting place on the **Hāil-Buraidah** route. The village is unwallled and contains about 50 houses of the **Mas'ūd** section of the **Aslam** division of the **Shammar**. Some of the wells, which are 8 to 9 fathoms deep, have good water, and the place is reputed healthy; there are only about 10 days' rain in the year, at the beginning of winter. Dates, cereals and vegetables are cultivated; the best kind of date is a large, yellow variety called **Fankhah**; palms of all sorts are said to number about 3,000. There are the usual animals. The Turks, after their defeat in **Qasīm** in the summer of 1904, fell back upon **Kaháfah**.

KAHÁFAH

كهفه

A river of Persian **Makrān** which comes down from **Gaih** and reaches the sea by two mouths, of which the eastern is on **Puzim Bay**, 28 miles west by north of **Chahbār**, and the other 18 miles farther to westward on the east side of **Tank point**. The village of **Tank** is situated on the right bank of the western branch at about 3 miles from the coast, and some 50 huts, frequently empty, forming a settlement known as **Kair** are scattered upon both banks of the eastern branch at about 7 miles from the sea; barley, wheat, cotton and jowari are grown in small quantities round this settlement, which is occupied chiefly by **Buzdārs** but partly also by **Hōts**. Much water comes down the **Kair** river when in flood; it sometimes rises over its banks and remains impassable for five or six consecutive days. The usual ford is at the telegraph crossing, but there is a better one $1\frac{3}{4}$ miles below it.

KAIR

کیر

KĀKI

کاکي

A small town in the **Dashti** district of the **Persian Coast**, 26 miles south-south-east of **Khurmūj** town and 20 miles from the sea; it is situated about 5 miles from the left bank of the **Mūnd** river. The population is very mixed, including some of the **Nasūri** tribe, who are **Sunnis**. **Kāki**, 40 years ago, was larger than **Khurmūj** town but not so well built; the **Khān** of the place had at that time commenced the erection of an elaborate fort and residence. Now there are about 300 houses, but no shops; some trade in sugar, tea and piece-goods is carried on in private houses. There are 8,000 date palms: livestock are 20 horses, 15 mules, 120 donkeys, 100 camels, 70 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats. Native vessels of 40 tons can ascend the **Mūnd** river almost to **Kāki**. A cousin of the **Khān** of **Dashti** has his seat at **Kāki** and acts as the **Khān**'s deputy.

KALBA
(KHOR)

خور کلبا

Khor Kalba is not to be confounded with **Kalba**, otherwise called **Ghāllah**. It is the southernmost village of the **Shamailiyah** district in the **Shārjah** Principality of **Trucial 'Omān** and is situated on the coast of the **Gulf** of **'Omān** 20 miles north-north-west of **Shinās** in the **Bātinah** district of the **'Omān** Sultanate and 24 miles south of **Khor Fakkān**. **Khor Kalba** stands on a creek which boats can enter at high water and it is defended by a fort: it consists of 150 houses of the **Za'āb** tribe, who own 5 or 6 sea-going boats employed in the coasting trade.

KALBĀN
(BANI)

بني کلبان

Singular **Kalbāni** کلباني. A tribe of the **'Omān** Sultanate inhabiting both slopes of Western **Hajar**; they are found on the **Dhāhirah** side at **Maqniyāt** (740 houses), which is their principal place, at **Sammah** (60 houses), at **Khadal** (100 houses) in an affluent of **Wadi Dhank**, and at **Miskin** (200 houses), **Najaid** (40 houses) and **'Āridh** (300 houses) in **Wādī-al-Kabīr**. They occur also at **'Ibri** in **Dhāhirah**. On the **Bātinah** side their villages are **Zūla** (20 houses) in **Wadi Bani Ghāfir**; **Daīqarah** (25 houses), **Iliyāl** (70 houses), **Minzifah** (25 houses) and **Raqaiyid** (25 houses) in **Wadi Mabrah**; and **Battah** (90 houses) in **Wadi Sarrāmi**. There are also 30 houses of **Bani Kalbān** at **Bahlah** in **'Oman Proper**. In politics the **Bani Kalbān** are **Ghāfiri**, in religion **Ibādhi**. None of them are **Bedouins**.

The following are their subdivisions :—

Section.	Number of households.	Habitat.	REMARKS.
'Amairah (ʿAulād) أولاد عميرة	300	Maqniyāt and Miskin.	Nil.
Ghabābīn غبابين	200	Maqniyāt.	Do.
Jarāwinah جرارونه	720	Maqniyāt, 'Aridh and Khadal.	Do.
Sināu (Wilād) ولاد سنان	200	Maqniyāt.	Do.
Subaih (Wilād) ولاد صبيح	150	Maqniyāt and Miskin.	Do.
Tiyūm (Bani) بني تيوم	20	Zūla in Wādi Bani Ghāfir.	Do.

There is also a section or subsection called Quyūdh قيرض who are found at Raqiyid. Their total number is about 8,000 souls. In the troubles of 1888 the Bani Kalbān sided with the Sultān of 'Omān. They are sometimes at feud with the Miyāyihah.

A village on the coast of the 'Omān Sultanate 12 miles north-west of Sūr. It has no dates or cultivation of any sort, is unwallled and consists of 120 to 130 houses, all of mud, and a dozen shops. The Hajar hills rise behind the village at less than a mile's distance and Wādi Hilam reaches the sea at its east side. There are a few wells. The inhabitants are Bani Jābir of the Sha'ibiyīn section: they are fishermen and sailors and own about 12 Badans running to Masqat Town and Sūr and about 40 Hawāri. They have recently become Hināwis and have allied themselves with the Bani Bū Hasan against their own tribe (1907). Kalhāt is the port of Wādi Bani Jābir (I), of Kabda, and of Wādi Maṅqāl in which is Fita.

KALHĀT
كلهات
also
QALHĀT
قلهات

KANGŪN

کنگون

In English formerly spelt "Congoon." With the exception of its small dependency Banak, Kangūn is the northernmost of the **Shībkūh** ports on the **Persian Coast** and the only one of them lying north of the region in which the main maritime range falls directly into the sea; these high hills first approach the coast about 5 miles west of Kangūn. Kangūn is situated at the eastern end of a large bay, open to the south but fairly well sheltered from the **Shamāl**, at the opposite end of which, 9 miles to the westward, stands the rival port of **Daiyir**. Kangūn is about 20 miles north-west of the next considerable **Shībkūh** port, that of **Tāhiri** and is exactly opposite to **Bahrain** from which it is distant about 140 miles.

The place, at the present time partially abandoned, normally consists of some 300 houses of Arabs of mixed tribes; about two-thirds of the population are Sunnis and the remainder Shī'ahs. Some of the recent emigrants are now settled at **Fāo** in Turkish **'Irāq**. The inhabitants of **Kangūn** are fishermen, pearl divers and sailors owning 8 **Sambūks** which run to **Qatar**, **Bahrain**, **Qatif**, **Basrah** and various Persian ports, also 10 **Baqārahs** of the kind called **'Āmilah** which are used for fishing; they also cultivate dates and grain. Palms number about 2,000, and livestock are estimated at 5 horses, 200 camels, 100 donkeys, 200 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats. Good water is contained in 3 wells of 4 to 5 fathoms depth; and there is a hot spring which is resorted to for its curative properties. Kangūn possesses a fair anchorage (but inferior to that of **Daiyir**) in a **Shamāl**. The number of shops is about 20. Imports are sugar, tea, piece-goods and rice; exports are wheat, barley, sheep, cattle, firewood, charcoal and onions. Kangūn is the port of **Jam** ج and **Rīz** رز in the interior, 10 to 20 miles distant northwards. A square fort stands in the middle of the town. Kangūn was till lately farmed by the **Khān** of **Dashti**, whose sub-lessee was one of his own relations. A post of the Persian Imperial Customs was established here in 1904.

KARBALA

کربلا

The headquarters division of the **Sanjāq** of **Karbala** in the **Baghdād Wilāyat** in Turkish **'Irāq**.

QADHA

Position and boundaries.—The **Qadha** of **Karbala** extends, at a short distance west of the **Euphrates**, from the parallel of **Musaiyib** (or a

little above it) down almost to that of **Najaf Town**: at **Musaiyib** however it actually touches the river and even reaches a few miles to the east of it. On the north the **Qadha** is in contact with that of **Dilaim**; on the north-east with that of **Kādhimain**; on the east with that of **Hindīyah** and possibly with that of **Shāmiyah**; on the south with that of **Najaf**; and on the west with the **Shāmiyah Desert**.

Topography and inhabitants.—By far the largest and most important place in the **Qadha** is the town of **Karbala**, described elsewhere under its own name; but the town of **Musaiyib**, the settlement of **Shifāthah**, and the village **Sikandariyah** are also deserving of mention and form subjects of separate articles. **Razāzah** in practice belongs to the **Karbala Qadha** and is mentioned below in the list of **Muqāta'ahs**, but nominally it is a separate **Qadha**. The chief feature of the **Karbala district**,—apart from the **Euphrates** river with which its connection is slight,—is the **Husainīyah Canal**, running from **Musaiyib** to **Karbala Town** and beyond.

The following is a list of the principal **Muqāta'ahs** or agricultural tracts in the **Qadha**:—

Tracts.	Tracts.	Tracts.
1. 'Aishah (Bad'at) بدعة عيشة	8. Bikairah بكيرة	15. Jardān (Abu) أبو جردان
2. 'Amaishīyah عميشية	9. Fuaibah فويحة	16. Jawaib جويب
3. 'Asāfiyah عسافيه	10. Haidariyah حيدرية	17. Jī'aitīnah جعيثينه
4. Aswad (Bad'at) بدعة أسود	11. Hamūdiyah حمودية	18. Kamāliyah كمالية
5. 'Awairat-al-Kabīrah عويرة الكبيرة	12. Harūdi حرودي	19. Karbala كربلا
6. 'Awairat-as-Saghīrah عويرة الصغيرة	13. Ibrāhimīyah ابراهيمية	20. Khair-ud-Din خير الدين
7. Bahādari بهادري	14. Jangannah جنگنه	21. Lāyah لايه

Tracts.	Tracts.	Tracts.
22. Qādhi قاصي	27. Sālihīyah صالحية	32. Tahīn (Abn) ابو طحين
23. Qa'qa'aiyah قعقعية	28. Sharīf (Bad'at) بدعة شريف	33. Tuwāhij طويريج
24. Qartah قرطه	29. Shīlah شيطه	34. Wand وند
25. Razāzah رزازه	30. Sulaimān (Abu) ابو سليمان	and
26. Sālih (Karaid Muḥamm ad) كريد محمد صالح	31. Sumānah (Bū) بو صمانه	35. Zanit (Abn) ابو زنت

There is also a tract called Jarūf جررف, inhabited by the Janābiyīn tribe, on the east bank of the Euphrates above Musaiyib Town. Another tract known as Nasrīyah نصرية or Nāsirīyah ناصرية, occupied by the Jādī, Jahaish, Jarāwinah and Quidhah tribes, is situated further south on the same side between Musaiyib and the Nindiyah barrage; it is the country surrounding the Khān-an-Nasrīyah on the Baghdād-Fillah route.

The characteristic tribes of the part of country adjoining the Fusainīyah canal are the Āl Bū Masri, Mas'ūd and Yasār: those of the Musaiyib neighbourhood are the Janābiyīn, Āl Bū Mahaiyi and 'Uwaisāt. The desert round Shifāthah is occupied by nomads of the Khawādhir and Āl Bū Shibil tribes.

Population.—Karbala Town (50,000), Musaiyib (4,500), and Shifāthah (8,000) being included, the fixed population of the Karbala Qadha is believed to amount to 40,000 souls. The great majority of these are Shī'ah Muhammadans; but Sunni Muhammadans number about 10,000 and there are about 300 Jews.

Resources.—The rural population, including the inhabitants of Shifāthah, are altogether engaged in agricultural and pastoral occupations. Dates, wheat, barley, cotton, opium and tobacco are cultivated by them; and their livestock include horses, cattle, buffaloes and sheep.

The date palms of the Qadha are estimated at 750,000 trees, of which some 50,000 belong to the rich settlement of **Shifāthah**. There is in this Qadha a remarkable salt-field which is said to yield about 500 tons English of salt every year. It begins on the west side of **Razāzah** and passing to the north-east of **Shifāthah** is said to reach for many miles to the north-westwards: it is described as a great hollow with broken, rocky banks resembling the bed of a dried-up sea. The hollow is said to contain water which in summer partly evaporates leaving masses of crystalline salt along the margin. In consequence of its position and extent the Turkish Government are unable to make efficient arrangements for the prevention of smuggling.

Administration.—Containing as it does the town of **Karbala**, the headquarters of the whole Sanjaq, the Qadha has no separate Qāim-Maqām and is subject to the personal rule of the Mutasarrif, as is also its headquarters subdivision which consists chiefly of the town and is known as the Karbala Nāhiyah. The other two Nāhiyahs of the Qadha are Musaiyib and Shifāthah, each governed by a Mudir who is stationed at the place from which his charge derives its name: both of these are of the 1st class. The Dāirat-as-Saniyah, as mentioned in the article on **Musaiyib**, is strongly established in the part of the Qadha to the east of the **Euphrates**; it appears to be in possession of the whole Nasriyah tract referred to above in the present article.

One of the chief towns of Turkish 'Irāq, renowned as the scene of the martyrdom, or rather massacre, of Husain and his companions,—an event to which it owes its alternative name of Mashhad Husain **مشهد حسين** and in virtue of which it has become one of the principal places of Shi'ah pilgrimage; it is situated about 55 miles south-south-west of **Baghdād** City and about 25 miles west-north-west of **Hillah** Town. Karbala is known also by the name of Ghādhariyah **غاضرية** and by the old-fashioned appellation of Nainawa **نينوا**.

KARBALA
كربلا
TOWN

Site and buildings.—The town stands on the left bank of the **Husainiyah** canal, which circles round its northern and western sides. On the north, east and south it is surrounded by cultivated lands, date plantations and gardens of fruit trees; and its general shape and disposition

cannot be observed from any point of view accessible to Europeans. On the west the **Shāmiyah** or Syrian Desert approaches almost to the walls. About 2 miles to the south-east of Karbala begins the Hor-al-Husainiyah, a marsh formed by the **Husainiyah** canal and the Shatt-al-**Hindiyah**; an embankment running north and south for a distance of 6,000 metres is supposed to prevent the ingress of the waters of the **Hindiyah**, but this work is at present in a ruinous and inefficient state.

Karbala consists of an old town on the north, still walled on the east, north and west, but open on the south—the side on which the new town adjoins it: the old town is crowded and irregularly built, the new is well laid out, with a broad main street running north and south, and is by comparison clean. A mile or more to the south of the new town the large mansion of a Panjābi Indian family is conspicuous, standing in its own grounds and known as Afzal Khān's Fort.

The walls of the old town are of brick, between 20 and 30 feet high, with towers projecting at intervals as bastions; there are two tiers of loopholes, and on the inside is a banquette supported by arches which affords standing room for the defenders of the upper tier. The perimeter of the walls is about 2 miles; they are pierced by 5 gates, and about 25 towers still remain; but the whole work is now in bad repair, and the arches on the inner side serve chiefly as dormitories for vagabonds and as latrines.

The bridges connected with the town are described in the article on the **Husainiyah** canal.

The site of the town is level, but the ground is somewhat higher towards the north-western corner.

Inhabitants.—No close estimate of the population is possible; but it appears to amount to about 50,000 souls, not reckoning pilgrims and other visitors. At least three-fourths of the fixed population are Persians, and almost the whole of the remainder are Arabs. There are only about 100 Turks and 50 Jews, but Indians or persons of Indian extraction number about 1,200 souls, and there are a number of **Balūchis**. With the exception of a few hundred Sunnis, of the Jews already mentioned, and of about a dozen Christians, the people of Karbala are all Shi'ah Muhammadans. The Persians who compose the bulk of the population are almost altogether Persian subjects, so also are the **Balūchis**; but the rest are of Turkish nationality, except the Indians, who are nearly all British subjects, and about 30 Persian-speaking subjects of the Russian Empire. In all there are about 9,000 dwelling-

houses; but they are not sufficient and the extension of the town, although constant, does not keep pace with the growth of the population. Drinking water is from the **Husainīyah** canal, or, in the months when it is dry, from some 20 or 25 wells, mostly sunk in its bed.

Trade, manufactures, and resources.—Karbala is a place of considerable trade, the most valuable imports being piece-goods, sugar, petroleum, spices, coffee, tea, Persian carpets, and candles, almost entirely for local consumption; while the leading exports are dates, consecrated articles—such as rosaries, praying-tablets, and inscribed shrouds—skins and hides, wool and tobacco. The bazaars are extensive and well-stocked, and attached to the main bazaar in the old town is a **Qaisariyah** قيسريّة or arcade, in which are about 20 good shops dealing in European and other wares.

Filigree work and engraving upon mother-of-pearl are the only two arts; but all the ordinary trades are carried on with success, and even mechanical professions, such as watchmaking and photography, are exercised with a fair degree of skill.

The agricultural and garden produce of the environs is large, and the output of dates is on such a scale as to leave a large balance for exportation. Karbala is not, however, a good centre for the collection of ordinary supplies or transport: there are no mules, and camels can only be procured in autumn when Bedouins of the 'Anizah and Shammar tribes are in the vicinity.

Administration.—Karbala is the chief town and the headquarters of the administration, both civil and military, of the Karbala Sanjāq in the Wilāyat of Baghdād: internally it is administered as a municipality. The Mutasarrif of the Sanjāq has his residence here, and there is a Mudir of the Sanitary department, also a Mamūr of the Tobacco Régie. A whole Tābūr of Dhābitīyahs is supposed to be located at Karbala, but it is rare that more than 100 of the force are present. There is a post office, and telegraphic connection is maintained with Baghdād and Basrah via Hillah: a branch line of telegraph also connects Karbala with Najaf.

One battalion of regular infantry is, as a rule, stationed at Karbala; but it is partly scattered in detachments over the country, and the garrison of the town does not often exceed 240 men; these, in a manner characteristic of Turkish administration, are quartered in a hired caravansarai in the new town. There are also two muzzle-loading field guns but no cavalry. A reserve of 600 rifles is said to be maintained, probably for

arming the Radifs inscribed at this and subordinate centres on the event of their being called out; the place is the headquarters of the 3rd battalion of the 84th Radif regiment.

The interests of British subjects, both residents and pilgrims, are watched over by a native Vice-Consul, and the Persian Government also maintain at Karbala a paid Kārpardāz or consular official of somewhat similar rank.

Religious importance.—We may now mention the holy places which are the sole cause of the existence of a large Persian city on the verge of the **Shāmīyah** Desert at a distance of nearly 150 miles from the nearest part of the Persian frontier. The historical events with which they are connected are related elsewhere: but for those events Karbala, which does not appear to have been a seat of pre-Islamic civilisation, might never have existed, even as a petty town. The chief shrines within the town are the tombs of Husain and 'Abbās and the Khaimahgāh; in the country outside the walls are the tombs of 'Aun and Hurr.

The shrine of Husain, called Bārgāh Hazrat Husain بارگاه حضرت حسین, stands in the old town towards its western end. The interior is not accessible to Christians, but it is known to consist, in the first place, of a large enclosure called the Sahn سahn or Outer Court; this enclosure has 7 entrances, the main one surmounted by a clock-tower, and the enclosing wall is lined upon the inner side by no less than 53 arched recesses forming rooms, some of which are of considerable size. In the midst of the Sahn stands the Haram حرم or Sanctuary proper: it is a roofed building surmounted by a lofty dome of gilded tiles and its façade, from either end of which shoots up a gilded minaret of great height, faces the main entrance of the Sahn. A tile-work minaret, larger than those of the Haram but not so magnificent, rises in the corner of the Sahn which is at the back of the Haram and behind its proper left; and near this corner is a small external Sahn adjoining the main Sahn to which it serves as an entrance. In the centre of the building, underneath the dome, lies the Imām Husain with his son 'Ali Akbar on one side of him. The tombs of both have an outer cover of steel lattice-work overlaid with silver and an inner one of carved wood; both are of hexagonal shape. Behind a silver grating in one of the corners are the tombs of the 72 Shuhada شهدا, or so-called martyrs, who died with Husain.

The tomb of 'Abbās, half-brother of Husain, to the east of that of Husain and so nearer to the middle of the town, is similar but slightly

smaller and has a dome of glazed brick only; the minarets however are gilded.

Each of these principal shrines has a treasury supposed to contain untold wealth: but, as the treasury of Husain was looted by the Wahhābis in 1801 and is still admittedly the richer of the two, it does not seem that in either case the popular idea can be well founded. Such treasures as remain are, along with the other endowments, in charge of the Auqāf Department of the Turkish Government. Both buildings owe their gold plating to the piety of Nādir Shāh. At night a festoon of lanterns is slung from minaret to minaret in both shrines; but the most impressive sight of all is immediately after sunset when the golden outlines of the great edifices, catching the afterglow, burn in the gathering dusk with a fiery incandescence.

The Khaimahgāh or site of Husain's tent before the battle lies still further west than his tomb and is divided from it by rising ground, from the brow of which the women of his party are said to have witnessed the tragedy: the building of the Khaimahgāh is small and unpretentious.

The tomb of 'Aun عرب, a sister's son of Husain, is 7 miles north-east of Karbala on the road to Musaiyib, while that of Hurr حُرّ, who deserted to the side of Husain immediately before the battle, lies $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the north-west.

As might be expected, Karbala is a great centre, though in this respect subordinate to Najaf, of Shi'ah culture and learning. The Mujtahids or Shi'ah doctors are here a numerous and influential body; and there are 29 Shi'ah schools, of which 8 are Madrasahs or high schools, against a single Sunni school. In addition to the shrines there are 3 important mosques and over 150 others. Karbala possesses the second greatest of the holy cemeteries in which Shi'ahs are interred; it is inferior in sanctity to that of Najaf only, and is known by the name of Wādi-i-Aiman وادي ايس or Vale of Security.

The early history of the Shi'ah shrines of Karbala is obscure, but a shrine of Husain existed in 850 A.D., for the Khalifah Mutawakkil ordered it to be flooded with water and forbade pilgrimages to it. By 979 A.D. a magnificent shrine had been built, which was burnt down in 1016 A.D.; but by 1086 A.D. it had been restored.

The Karkheh river rises in the hills of the Western Lur country and enters the plains of 'Arabistān about 15 miles further to the west than

KARKHEH

کرخه


the **Diz** river. It forms the western limit of effective Persian jurisdiction as exercised from **Dizfūl** or **Shūstar**: beyond it, within the hills, is the autonomous district of **Pusht-i-Kūh**; and in the plains, upon that side, are the locations of the **Bani Turuf** and other virtually independent tribes. In the middle ages the **Karkheh** was known as the **Dujail** of **Basinna** بَصْنَا, from an important town which was then situated near it a short day's journey to the south of **Shūsh**.

Course.—Near its exit from the hills the **Karkheh** was formerly spanned by a bridge, of which the remains still exist and are known as **Pā-i-Pul** پاي پل. About 4 miles south of **Pā-i-Pul** the river passes the Sassanian ruins of **Aiwān-i-Karkheh** or **Kasra** ایران کرخه کسری, which lie half a mile from its right bank; and about 14 miles further on, the direction of the stream being now somewhat easterly as well as southerly, **Shūsh**, the site of the ancient **Susa**, is left 2 miles from the left bank. **Aiwān-i-Karkheh** was still in the 10th century A.D. a small but populous town with a weekly market.

The **Karkheh** after this pursues a general south-south-easterly course to a place, about 50 miles from **Shūsh** and perhaps 20 miles north-west of **Nāsiri** on the **Kārūn** river, at which it swings suddenly to the south-west and from which it runs in that direction for about 20 miles; after turning this corner it passes between the hills which form the north-eastern border of the **Hawizeh** District and the low range which is their prolongation and which crosses the **Kārūn** river at **Ahwāz** Village. This bend of the **Karkheh** to the south-westwards appears to be a recent feature: there is reason to think that the river formerly fell into the **Kārūn** a few miles below **Ahwāz**, and it is believed that at the present day this condition of affairs could be restored without difficulty by artificial means.

At the end of the reach which goes south-westwards the **Karkheh** arrives at **Kūt Nahr Hāshim** in the **Hawizeh** District,—the site, not long since, of a massive dam by which the whole irrigation of the **Hawizeh** District was regulated. When this dam was in existence the further course of the river lay first southwards and then through **Hawizeh** Town; but since the dam gave way, in 1837, the main stream of the river has taken a north-westerly course from **Nahr Hāshim**, and its waters, dissipated in streams and marshes, have submerged and ruined the country. At the western end of the **Hawizeh** District the river gradually reassembles its water, and finally, under the name of **Suwaib** or **Shwaiyib** شویب, augmented by the overflow of some of the **Tigris**

marshes, it enters the Shatt-al-'Arab about 4 miles below Qūrnah.

Character of stream.—At its entrance into 'Arabistān the Karkheh is a broad and rapid stream of whitish water. Near Aiwān-i-Karkheh it is split into several branches by low islands. Further down it continues to be broad, and islands and banks in midstream remain frequent; nor does its level fall much below that of the surrounding country until near the point at which it turns in the direction of Hawizeh. It is crossed by shifting and dangerous fords at Pā-i-Pul and Aiwān-i-Karkheh and near Shūsh. At Aiwān-i-Karkheh, 60 years ago, it was observed that the Karkheh appeared to be navigable for vessels of light draught; and in the autumn of 1841, when the stream was at its lowest, a small steamer ascended the Suwaib section for a distance of 10 miles. The waters of the upper Karkheh are celebrated for their purity; but lower down the stream is contaminated by the stagnant swamps through which it passes. The volume of the Karkheh exceeds that of the Jarrāhi River.

Character of the banks.—The banks of the Karkheh are wooded with tamarisk jungle and small trees, and in places they are lined with dense brakes of cane-reeds and willow. A remarkable belt of scrub, known as Jangal-i-Gharabi جنگل غربي, extends for a distance of about 50 miles between the Karkheh and Shāūr rivers and has an average breadth of 4 or 5 miles; it begins above a place called Buq'eh-i-Ghaib Ibn-'Ali بقة غيب ابن علي and reaches to a locality called Gharaibeh غريبه, which is in the country of the 'Anāfijeh. The lion and fallow deer, formerly found here, are now practically extinct; but wild boars, hyænas, and small game abound, and considerable herds of gazelles frequent the plains on both banks of the river.

Irrigation and villages.—The level of the Karkheh being, in the upper part of its course, but little below that of the surrounding country, its waters there are applied to irrigation on a considerable scale. Several of the more western villages of the Dizfūl District are watered by canals from the Karkheh, notably Jirqeh Saiyid Ahmad, 'Amleh Karīm Khān, Jirqeh Saiyid Muhammad, Jirqeh Saiyid Ta'ameh, Jirqeh Saiyid Tahir, and possibly Shūhān; two or three of these are served by a channel called the Harmūshi هرمرشي which takes off from the left bank of the Karkheh near Pā-i-Pul. Near Shūsh are the remains of great canals, down which were probably floated the stone columns for

the Sassanian palace of Susa, brought from the mountains of the Western **Lur** country. Above the point where it turns towards **Hawizeh** the Karkheh throws off a number of canals still actually in operation. In the **Hawizeh** District again it is said practically to dissolve into a network of canals. The whole way from Pā-i-Pul to its junction with the **Tigris** the river flows through alluvial plains which are for the most part capable of irrigation; and the entire Karkheh region, though now almost a desert, is studded with the remains of human habitations and of irrigation works.

The only village of importance now existing on or near the Karkheh above the point where it enters the **Hawizeh** District appears to be **Khairābād** خیرآباد, which is on the left bank below **Shūsh**, perhaps not so far from that place as has hitherto been supposed, for one report makes the intervening distance only 8 miles.* This place consists of about 80 houses and some tents; 20 families are of the Āl Bū Rawāyeh tribe, and the remainder are Bani Lām of the Āl Bāji section, 'Ikriṣh of the Daghāghleh section and Arabs of various other tribes. The inhabitants possess about 100 rifles, and of the fighting men 60 are mounted. Livestock are 200 camels, 100 cattle and 6,000 sheep and goats. A noted outlaw, Saiyid Na'amch, who was released from imprisonment by the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** about 1905, has been established by him here under surveillance of Shaikh Farhān Asad of the **Kathir**.

KĀRŪN کارون

The largest river of Persia and the only one navigable by steamers. It has its rise in the mountains of the **Bakhtiyāri** country about 100 miles due west of Isfahān and enters the plains of 'Arabistān some 15 or 20 miles north of **Shūshtar** Town. The name Kārūn appears to have been unknown to the Arab and Persian geographers of the middle ages, who called the river the Dujail, adding the epithet "of **Ahwāz**" or "of **Shūshtar**" to distinguish it from the Dujail canal near **Baghdād**.

Upper course.—Not far below its exit from the hills, which takes place by a defile 3 miles in length known as Tang-i-Qal' ch-i-Dukhtarān تنگ قلعه دختران; the Kārūn passes the village of Gotwand on its right bank: here there is, upon that side, a fertile alluvial plain sloping down slightly

* It is difficult to locate Khairābād. Another report puts it on the left bank of the **Shāūr**, قاور, in the Bait Sa'ad country.

from the west, and opposite to it the fertile plain of 'Aqīli round which the river flows in a remarkable curve. At 4 miles below Gotwand the Kārūn leaves the village of Jallakān on its right bank, the plain of 'Aqīli being still upon its left, and 8 miles further down it breaks through a range of pinkish sandstone hills, which rise on the right bank to a height of only 200 or 300 feet, but on the left bank attain an elevation of about 1,000 : the portion of the range nearest to the river upon its eastern bank is Kūh-i-Fidalak. The villages mentioned are described in the article on the Dizfūl District and the plain of 'Aqīli under its own name.

Two and a half miles beyond the Kūh-i-Fidalak barrier and at about half a mile from the town of Shūshtar the river, which has since emerging from the hills preserved a generally north and south direction, swings to the westwards. About 600 yards above the town it divides into two streams, the Gargar to the east and the Kārūn proper to the west. On the north side of the town the Kārūn proper forms a broad sheet of water, and then, turning to the south and passing an ancient dam and a bridge known as the Pul-i-Dizfūl, it changes its name to Shatait. The Gargar and Shatait form the subjects of separate articles, and the island enclosed by these branches and called Miyānāb is dealt with under its own name.

At a point 30 miles south in a direct line from the town of Shūshtar the Gargar rejoins the Shatait,—the village of Band-i-Qīr standing between them in the angle above their confluence,—and the Kārūn river once more resumes its course under its own name. At the point of junction of the Gargar and Shatait the Diz river, coming from the west, adds its waters to the Kārūn ; and from this place to Wais, 12 miles further down upon the left bank, the course of the river is straight and almost due southwards. From Wais to Ahwāz Village on the left bank, the direction of the river is on the average south-west ; but it winds considerably, and the distance, which is only about 14 miles as the crow flies, is fully doubled in travelling by water.

Rapids of Ahwāz.—Immediately above Ahwāz village the Kārūn divides into two streams, enclosing the small island of Umm-an-Nakhl ; it reunites to pass through a gap in the ridge of sandstone hills which here traverse the country at right angles to its course ; and in its descent over the sill of rock here forming its bed it gives rise to the famous rapids of Ahwāz,*

* A plan of the Ahwāz rapids by H. S. Wells, R.E., was lithographed by the Public Works Department of the Government of India in 1883.

by Arabs called Sidd ^{سد} and by Persians Band ^{بند}, which are situated opposite the village so named. The rapids, which are not quite $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles in length, terminate at the lower end of another small island, called Umm-as-Sabā'; just below them stands the village of Nāsiri on the left bank.

Lower course.—From Nāsiri to the tomb of 'Ali-ibn-al-Husain, a place on the left bank about 40 miles south-south-west of Nāsiri in a straight line, the Kārūn describes an extraordinary series of bends and convolutions; but at 'Ali-ibn-al-Husain it resumes a more straightforward and ordinary course, eventually reaching the Shatt-al-'Arab at a point situated 25 to 30 miles in a direct line to the south-west of 'Ali-ibn-al-Husain. About 15 miles below 'Ali-ibn-al-Husain it throws off the Salmāniyah ^{سلمانية} or Salmānah ^{سلمانه} canal, now almost dry, from its left bank; and 3 miles further down, opposite the island of Dāir, there is an outlet from the left bank of the Kārūn, called Mārid-al-A'mā ^{مارد الاعمى} or the Blind Mārid, which runs inland as a creek for about a mile and forms the mouth of the Fallāhiyeh-Mārid canal which is supplied with water by the Jarrāhi River: on the south-west bank of this creek at three-quarters of a mile from the entrance are some heaps marking the site of the old village of Mārid. A dry hollow, containing bushes at the end towards the Kārūn, connects the Blind Mārid with the Qanāqeh branch of Khor Mūsa; at one time, no doubt, the Kārūn discharged a part of its waters by this route to the sea. On the right bank, opposite to the Mārid creek, is the site of the old Ka'ab settlement of Sāblah. About 7 miles below the Mārid creek and 2 or 3 miles short of the Shatt-al-'Arab, the so-called Bahmanshīr quits the Kārūn on the left bank and follows an independent course to the Persian Gulf. The short remaining reach of the Kārūn below the head of the Bahmanshīr is called by Europeans the "Haffār" and by some natives the Bahmanshīr: the town of Muhammareh stands about the middle of its right bank.*

Animal life.—Duck, teal, snipe, pelicans, and gulls are seen upon the river; the banks hold francolin, hares, lynxes, and wild boars. In warm weather sharks travel up-stream to Nāsiri and even to Shūsh-tar Town.

Navigability and character of banks.—From Band-i-Qīr to Ahwāz village the width of the Kārūn is about 300 yards and there are ordinarily

* Tradition has it that this reach was artificially dug as an irrigation canal. Some authorities believe that the Shatt-al-'Arab once flowed into the Kārūn by this channel, instead of *vice versa* as at present, and that the mingled waters of both rivers were discharged by the channel which we have called the Bahmanshīr.

no serious obstacles to navigation; but sandbanks and heaps of stone occur, and the depth of water is sometimes insufficient. The banks here vary in height from 10 to 30 feet and have gravelly plains behind them: towards **Ahwāz** they are of marl: the brushwood which once clothed them has mostly disappeared.

The rapids of **Ahwāz**, though passable by towing, are a serious obstacle even to native boats, especially with a very high or a very low river,* and bulk is commonly broken at this point, goods for up-country being conveyed by a light railway, of which the trucks are at present drawn by horses, from **Nāsiri** on the lower river to a place a quarter of a mile above **Ahwāz** village upon the upper. The length of the rapids is about 2,000 yards; they are reckoned to be five in number and the real obstacle to navigation is the second rapid from the top. At this place a reef runs out from the left bank, leaving between its point and the right bank a channel, only 100 yards wide, through which the water rushes with a fall of 1 in 50: this channel is moreover broken up by rocky islets into two or three passages, of which the one adjoining the right bank is the easiest of ascent, but has a width of only 50 yards. Both reef and islets carry masonry remains, those of a great irrigation barrage which here raised the surface of the river to the level of the surrounding country.† Above the rapids the river is 400 yards broad, between them in places as much as 700, and below them only 200 to 300; from head to tail the total loss of level is 1 foot with a high river and 7 or 8 feet with a low one.

From **Ahwāz** to **Muhammareh**, a distance of over 100 miles by river, the **Kārūn** averages a quarter of a mile in width and flows through an open uncultivated country. The banks are generally low upon this part of its course, and in winter they are occupied by Arab encampments around which some slight and shifting cultivation takes place; but in summer, with the exception of the permanent villages mentioned below, they are totally deserted. The worst reach for steamers is the 20 miles immediately below **Nāsiri**; vessels of only $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet draft sometimes have difficulty in navigating it during the low season and are even obliged to unload part of their cargo.

Date groves commence on the right bank of the **Kārūn** at **Qisbeh**, 7 miles above **Muhammareh** Town; and in the final section between the

* The steamer "Assyria" ascended the rapids successfully in 1842, and the steamer "Shushan" in 1890.

† This barrage was called the **Shādhurwān**, and it existed in the 10th century A.D. (*vide* Le Strange).

Bahmanshīr and the **Shatt-al-'Arab** both banks carry fine plantations. Above **Qisbeh** as far as **Band-i-Qīr** the banks are bare and desolate and devoid of wooding.

There are ferries on the river at various places noted in the table below: no bridges however exist except the **Pul-i-Būlāiti** and the **Pul-i-Dizfūl**—the latter broken.—both at **Shūshtar**.

Volume, current, and variations of stream.—The minimum discharge of the **Kārūn** has been calculated at 10,000 cubic feet a second, and the flood discharge at 120,000 to 140,000.

The average surface slope of the river below the **Ahwāz** rapids is about 5 inches in the mile; and the current varies from 4 or 5 knots in the season of floods to 2 knots between August and November.

The **Kārūn**, along with its affluents, is liable to more violent and irregular changes of level than the great rivers of Turkish **'Irāq**. In most places the difference between low and high river is ordinarily from 12 to 14 feet; but there is a difference of 24 feet between the lowest recorded reading in October 1901 and the highest in February 1903. The river is generally at its minimum from the middle of October to the end of November; and the highest floods usually occur in March and April,* but sometimes earlier. The influence of the sea tides is perceptible as far up the river as **Ismā'īlyeh**, and lower down they cause a rise and fall of 4 to 5 feet; but no salt water ever enters the **Kārūn**.

Irrigation.—The **Kārūn** is not at present utilised for irrigation except on a petty scale, and that principally by means of water lifts upon the banks which are worked by animals. When the river is full it carries a brown silt and in its lower course runs flush with the banks; its water is at all times more or less discoloured. The silt does not, it is believed, ever exceed $\frac{1}{300}$ of volume and its fertilising value appears to be low.

Districts and villages.—Above **Band-i-Qīr** the course of the **Kārūn** in **'Arabistān** lies in the **Shūshtar** District; the river then enters the **Ahwāz** District, which it traverses. The next and last district upon the **Kārūn** is that of **Muhammareh** which begins on the right bank immediately above **Sab'eh**, and on the left bank just above the ruined tombs at **'Ali-ibn-al-Husain**.

The riverside villages from **Shūshtar Town** to **Band-i-Qīr** are dealt with in the articles on the **Gargar** and **Shatait**; those from **Band-i-Qīr**

* These data depend on records kept by the river steamers.

to Sab'eh are given in the table which follows below in the present article : the remainder will be found in the articles on the **Muhammareh** District and 'Abbādān island. The tribes inhabiting the banks of the Kārūn can be ascertained from the paragraphs on the populations of Northern and Southern 'Arabistān.

Name.	Miles by river below Band-i-Qir and on which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants.	Resources and general remarks.
Naddāfiyeh Kabīr (Kūt-an-) کوت الندافیہ کبیر	3 Left.	50 houses, mostly grass huts, of Hamaid of the Nasailāt section. There are 150 fighting men, of whom 100 have rifles and 60 are mounted. Mulla Thāni, through whom the revenue of a number of tribes is paid, resides here.	Wheat and barley are cultivated. There is a ferry with one small boat.
Khalaf (Kūt Sai-yid) کوت سید خالف	4½ Left.	5 grass huts of mixed Arabs; they have no rifles.	Ordinary cultivation.
'Abbās (Kūt Sai-yid) کوت سید عباس	5½ Right.	Deserted since two years. Formerly there was a considerable village of 'Anāfiyeh.	Trade was with Wais.
Naddāfiyeh Saghir (Kūt-an-) کوت الندافیہ صغیر	6½ Left.	15 grass huts of mixed Arabs: there are 30 fighting men, of whom 10 are mounted and 10 carry rifles belonging to the Shaikh of Muhammareh.	The inhabitants are under an agreement with the Shaikh of Muhammareh to protect native vessels between Wais and Saiyid Hasan on the Gargar.
Hilleh-wa-Dilleh حله و دله	7½ Right.	Now deserted.	There is one small ferry boat here.
Wais وایس	11½ Left.	...	See article Wais.
Li'aimi لعیمی	11½ Right.	Until lately deserted, but reoccupied about November 1905, by the Al Bū Rawāyeh with a number of tents.	This place was formerly the chief centre of the 'Anāfiyeh.
Muwaitbeh مویله	11½ Left.	Two small adjacent hamlets containing together about 50 grass huts of Hawāshim. There are 100 rifles.	Practically a suburb of Wais. Wheat and barley are grown, and there are 50 mules which ply to Nāsiri, Rāmuz and Shūshitar.

Name.	Miles by river below Band-i-Qīr and on which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants.	Resources and general remarks.
Isma'īl (Kūt Sai-yid) کوت سید اسماعیل	21½ Right.	At present deserted.	This place is also known as Kūt Zair Farhān and is situated in a tract called Luqbair لُقْبِير .
Suwaiti'ai صَوَيْتِي or Karādeh (Kūt) کوت کراده	23¾ Left.	Do.	...
'Anāyeh (Kūt Sai-yid) کوت سید عنایه	26½ Left	100 grass huts of mixed Arabs, subjects of the Bāwīyeh. Of the fighting men 80 are mounted and 150 have rifles.	Wheat and barley are grown. There is a ferry here with 1 small boat.
Ibrāhīm (Kūt Sai-yid) کوت سید ابراهیم	31¼ Right.	At present deserted.	Opposite the island of Khuwaiseh.
Qrāneh قَرَانِه	32¾ Left.	100 houses of Zarqān of the Al Bū Lahaiyeh and Sumāq sections; 40 are of mud, the rest are mat huts or tents. There are 50 mounted men and 100 rifles.	Wheat and barley are cultivated. One small ferry boat is kept here.
'Abbās (Saiyid) سید عَبَّاس	34½ Left.	14 grass huts of 'Ikrish of the Dagħaghleh section, Persians, etc. They have 7 rifles and 10 mounted men.	Wheat and barley are grown. This place is situated in a tract known as Zūwīyeh زُوِيِيَه. There is 1 small ferry boat here.
Ahwāz Village اَهْوَز	42 Left.	...	See article Ahwāz Village.
Nāsiri نَاصِرِي	43½ Left.	...	See article Nāsiri.
Aminīyeh اَمِينِيَه	48½ Right.	65 mud houses mostly of Hawāshim, among whom are 4 families of Sabians. There are 15 mounted men and 30 rifles.	The Sabians are silver-smiths; the other inhabitants cultivate wheat and barley and own 20 mules, 15 donkeys and some cattle and sheep. The place is below the Ahwāz rapid and nearly opposite to Nāsiri, with which is its trade.

Name.	Miles by river below Band-i-Qir and on which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants.	Resources and general remarks.
Shikāreh شکاره	46 $\frac{3}{4}$ Left.	30 houses of mixed Arabs and Persians; some are of brick or mud, the rest are mat huts. Mounted men number 15 and rifles 20.	The village depends on agriculture. One small ferry boat is kept. The D'Arcy Oil Syndicate made their cart-road to Rāmūz for the despatch of plant from this place.
Harsheh حرشه	48 $\frac{1}{4}$ Left.	20 mud houses of mixed Arabs and Āl Bū Kurd. There are 10 mounted men and 10 rifles.	The village depends on agriculture.
Suwayiid (Kūt) کوت سوييد	48 $\frac{3}{4}$ Left.	At present deserted.	...
'Abdullah (Kūt) کوت عبد الله	49 Left.	60 mud houses of Āl Bū Kurd and Bāwiyeh. There are 40 rifles and 30 mounted men.	Adjoins Kūt Suwayiid, from which it is separated only by a small ridge. Detached on the south side at about $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile is a part of the village, called Bait Haidar, which is owned by Mirza Hamzah, the principal Arab agent of the Shaikh of Muham-mareh. There is a ferry at Kūt 'Abdullah with one small boat.
Sālih (Kūt Saiyid) کوت سيد صالح	49 $\frac{1}{2}$ Left.	60 mud houses of Bāwiyeh and Āl Bū Kurd. They have 20 rifles and 15 mounted men.	This is an agricultural community. There is a small one-boat ferry.
Dibbis (Abu) ابو دبس	51 Left.	15 mud houses of poor Arabs and Āl Bū Kurd. No rifles or mounted men.	The people are cultivators. This village lies further north than the last, though it is further down the river.
Karaishān کريشان	52 $\frac{3}{4}$ Right.	20 mud houses of Āl Bū Kurd. Eight of the fighting men are mounted and 10 have rifles.	Wheat and barley are cultivated and 15 mules, a number of donkeys and some sheep and goats are owned. One small ferry boat is kept.

Name.	Miles by river below Band-i-Qīr and on which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants.	Resources and general remarks.
'Amaireh (Kūt-al-) كوت العميرة	57 $\frac{3}{4}$ Left.	100 mud houses. Chiefly of Bāwiyeh of the Lijbarāt and Al Zahrao sections, and 50 tents of Al Bū Kurd. There are 150 mounted men and 150 rifles.	Part of the village is called Kūt Shaikh 'Alī from the late principal Shaikh of the Bāwiyeh who had his seat here. There is cultivation and about 200 camels are owned. On account of a great loop made by the river this place is about 2 miles due west of Kūt Saiyid Sulih. There is one small ferry boat.
Muzaffari (Bandar) بندر مظفری or Muzaffariyeh مظفریه	85 $\frac{1}{2}$ Left.	20 brick houses, 180 mud houses and 20 shops, also a large caravansarai and a Qahwehkhāneh built by Miz'al, the late Shaikh of Muhammareh. The people are Al Bū Kurd with a few Dizfulis. They have 10 mounted men and 100 rifles and are reputed warlike.	This place was formerly known as Ithleh اذله; it stands on a narrow tongue of land between two bends of the river. After Muhammareh and Nāsiri, Muzaffariyeh is now the most important place on the Kārūn below Band-i-Qīr. The Shaikh of Muhammareh has a brick house here and maintains an agent, one of the Al Bū Kurd; he frequently camps here himself in winter when he has business at Nāsiri or with the Bāwiyeh. There is some trade at Bandar Muzaffari with the surrounding tribes and merchants occasionally land with goods in retail quantities. One small ferry boat is kept here.
Tamair (Umm-at-) أم التمبر	61 Right.	60 mud houses occupied and 30 or 40 deserted. The inhabitants are Bāwiyeh and have 10 mounted men and 20 rifles.	The caravan route from Muhammareh to Hawizeh leaves the Kārūn at this place, which, after Muhammareh, Nāsiri, and Muzaffari, is the most important on the Kārūn below Band-i-Qīr; and Shaikh Anāyeh, who is in direct charge of the right bank

Name.	Miles by river below Band-i-Qir and on which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants.	Resources and general remarks.
Maqtū' مقطوع	63 Right.	At present deserted, but Muhaisin and Bani Tamīm (II) of the 'Ayāishah section still encamp here occasionally and cultivate wheat and barley.	of the Karün as representing the Shaikh of Muhammareh, resides here. Wheat and barley are grown; and a few mules, a number of donkeys and cattle and some sheep and goats are owned. There is one small ferry boat. This place was once (it is said) the seat of the Maulas of Hawizeh. It is stated that a canal formerly ran from this place to Hawizeh and had a branch which went off in a southerly direction.
Khif خفي	65 Right.	10 mat huts of Muhaisin of the Manai'at section. They have 5 rifles.	Inhabited only in the seasons of seed-time and harvest.
Ghazzāwiyeh غزازيه	66 Left.	30 mud houses of Bāwīyeh of the Nawāsir and Lijbārāt sections: they have 10 mounted men and 20 rifles.	The people are cultivators. There is a ferry here with one small boat.
Milaihān مليحان	68½ Right.	20 houses of mud and reeds occupied by Muhaisin of the Manai'at section. 10 men are mounted and there are 20 rifles.	This is a colony located by the Shaikh of Muhammareh for the protection of the river traffic. They cultivate wheat and barley. There is one small ferry boat.
Morān موران	73 Left.	30 mat huts of Muhaisin who have 30 mounted men and 15 rifles. Bāwīyeh of the Nawāsir section are also found here.	By the Muhaisin only occupied in the seasons of agriculture.
Bayūdh بيروش	78½ Right.	A couple of huts, one of reeds and one of mud, occupied by Saiyid Nāsir, a member of a Saiyid family of Ahwāz. No arms.	Wheat and barley are grown.

Name.	Miles by river below Band-i-Qār and on which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants.	Resources and general remarks.
Braikēh بریکه or Braicheh برچه	78½ Left.	150 mud houses of Ma'āwīyeh. They have 60 rifles and 30 mounted men.	Wheat and barley are grown and livestock include 30 horses, 15 mules and some donkeys, cattle and sheep. The Ma'āwīyeh formerly paid their revenue to the Shaikh of Muhammāreh through the Bāwīyeh , but their headman is now permitted to retain it as a personal allowance. One small ferry boat is kept.
Fārsiyāt فارسیات	83½ Left.	4 mud houses and about 25 huts of Muhaisin, among whom are a few Saiyids. Rifles number 10 and mounted men 20.	This place is only occupied at the times of ploughing and reaping. There is then a small ferry boat here.
Isma'ili * (اسماعیلی)	91½ Left.	40 mat huts of Muhaisin of the Mutūr section: they have 20 rifles and 25 mounted men.	Sometimes pronounced Simā'ini. Except a garden (with two masonry water lifts) which is cultivated all the year round, Isma'ili is deserted at the seasons of agricultural inactivity. A small ferry boat is sometimes to be found.
Chimaiyān چیمیان	93½ Left.	17 mat huts of Muhaisin and 3 of Saiyids, with 10 rifles and 15 mounted men.	...
Qājāriyeh قاجاریه	94½ Right.	60 reed huts of Muhaisin of the Zuwaiddāt section. There are 60 rifles and 50 mounted men. At seed-time and harvest the place is temporarily increased by about 35 houses of Bani Tamīm (II).	This place was formerly known as Saiyid Kādhim سید کاظم. Wheat and barley are grown. About 50 horsemen, viz., the mounted men of the village, are stationed here by the Shaikh of Muhammāreh for the protection of the river, and there is a small mud fort. A post and telegraph office constructed here by the Persian Government was never used as such and has now been converted into a rest house. There is a ferry with one small boat.

* A view of Isma'ili will be found in Chesney's *Narrative*.

Islands.—The following is a list of the principal islands in the Kārūn :—

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position, etc.
Wais	ويس	A little below the Muwailleh hamlets.
Luqbair	لقبير	Opposite the tract called Luqbair.
Khuwaiseh	خويسه	Opposite Qrāneh.
Agha (Jazīrat-al-)	آغا	Opposite the tract known as Zūwīyeh.
Umm-an-Nakhl	أم النخل	Immediately above the Ahwāz rapids.
Umm-as-Sabā'	أم السباع	Between the second lowest and the lowest of the Ahwāz rapids.
Abu Dibbis	ابو دبس	2 miles below the village of Abu Dibbis.
Karaishān	كرايشان	2 miles below the village of Karaishān.
'Amaireh (Jazīrat-al-)	عميره	Opposite Kūt-al-'Amaireh village.
Ithleh	اثله	Opposite Muzaffari.
'Adhrāt	عذرات	A long island 4 miles below Kut-al-'Abid.
Salmāneh	سلمانه	Half a mile below the point where the Salmā-niyeh canal leaves the Kārūn: the island is about 300 yards long.
Dāir (Jazīrat-al-)	دائر	A very small island opposite to the Mārid creek on the left, and to Sāblah on the right bank of the river. A masonry dam here, of which the remains are still visible, is said to have been destroyed by Karīm Khān, Zand.

Political control.—The right of armed vessels or boats under foreign flags to enter even the lowest reach of the Kārūn is disputed by the Persian Government; and on each occasion that a British gunboat has anchored higher up than the British Consulate at **Muhammareh** a protest has been lodged by the local representative of the Persian Foreign Office. These protests have never been followed by any result.

KĀRWĀN

کاروان

A small district near the coast in Persian **Makrān**; it lies upon both sides of the **Rāpch** river, beginning on the south at about 10 miles from the coast and extending thence northwards for a distance of 10 or 15 miles; its breadth also, from near Balak on the east to the Kāshi stream on the west, is about 10 miles. Kārwān is, for Persian **Makrān**, a well cultivated and well wooded tract; it abounds with small game, such as black partridge and, in the season, duck. The inhabitants of Kārwān are known as Kārwānis; their tribal divisions are given in the article on Persian **Makrān**. The principal villages are :—

Name.	Position.	Number of huts.
Ganjak گنچک	11 miles north-west of the telegraph cross- ing on the Rāpch river.	35
Gāo گاو	10 miles north of do.	12
Haivān هیاں	2 miles west of Gāo.	20
Kārkindār کارکندار	12 miles north-west of the telegraph cross- ing on the Rāpch river.	40
Tambālān تمالان	8 miles north of do.	25

The chief village is Kārkindār, and besides the places mentioned above there are several small hamlets of which the names and particulars have not been ascertained. The village of Sāul, described in the article on Persian **Makrān**, should perhaps be reckoned to Kārwān. Five headmen of the Kārwān district receive annual subsidies aggregating Rs. 700 from the Indo-European Telegraph Department for the protection of the land line within their district. The district forms part of the chiefdom of Gaih.

KATHIR

کثیر

Generally pronounced Chathir; an important Arab tribe of Northern 'Arabistān. The Kathir occupy both banks of the Diz river, the Bait Sa'ad being in places interspersed with them, from the limits of the

'Anāfjeh up to a point 8 or 10 miles above Qal'eh 'Abdush Shāh; also the country in general between the Diz and the Karkheh rivers belongs to them. The majority are tent-dwelling nomads; but in the Dizfūl District they are found in the villages of Qal'eh 'Abdush Shāh, Jirqeh Saiyid Ahmad, Qal'eh Bānūt and Dih Nau. Some Kathīr also are settled at 'Arab Hasan on the Shatait. The Kathīr, unlike other Arab tribes of 'Arabistān such as the Bāwiyeh, not only take Persian wives themselves, but are accustomed to give their daughters in marriage to Persians.

The following is a statement of the divisions of the tribe :—

Section.	Subsection.	Location.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
Ka'ab-ad-Di-bais کعب‌الدیس	...	Right bank of the Shā-ūr to the west of Sh ū s h near Qar-yeh Saiyid Tāhir.	800, all with rifles, of whom 50 are mounted.	This section are said to own 3,000 buffaloes, 4,000 cattle and 10,000 sheep and goats.
Karīm (Bait) بیت کریم	Karīm or Mauleh (Bait) بیت کریم موله	Husainiyeh, a tract on the right bank of the Diz 7 miles above the 'Ajī-rub and extending from the Diz to the Shāūr.	500, all with rifles, of whom 300 are mounted.	This section takes one of its names from Mauleh who is a brother of Shaikh Haidar: the other name is generally pronounced Charīm or Jarīm. Their live-stock are estimated at 500 camels, 400 mules, a few buffaloes, 1,000 cattle and 20,000 sheep and goats.
Do.	Ma'alleh معاله	Do.	50, all with rifles, of whom 30 are mounted.	The ruling family of the Kathīr in old times were of this section. They are stated to possess 30 camels, 140 mules, 100 cattle and 1,500 sheep and goats.
Do.	Mahmūd محمود	Right bank of the Diz, 7 miles above Kūt 'A b d u s h Shāh.	100, all mounted and armed with rifles.	Called after a Shaikh whose father was paternal uncle of Shaikh Haidar.

Section.	Subsection.	Location.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS
Karīm (Bait) بيت كريم	Nāsir (Āl Bū) آل بر ناسر	Husainiyeh, as above.	100, all with rifles, of whom 30 are mount- ed.	The real Āl Bū Nāsir were almost exter- minated 20 years ago by Ghāfil, grandfather of Shaikh Haidar; the section is now com- posed largely of out- siders who have become incorporated with it. The Āl Bū Nāsir own 40 camels, 100 mules, 200 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats.
"Khaltaq" خاطق (i.e. miscel- laneous de- pendents)	Bakhaitāt بخيئات	Left bank of the Diz between the Shūreh and the 'Ajirub.	100, all with rifles but none mount- ed.	Their animals are 150 buffaloes, 200 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats. The Bakh- aitāt are attached to the Dailam sub- section below.
Do.	Dailam ديلم	Do.	300, all with rifles but none mount- ed.	Their livestock are estimated at 600 buffaloes, 2,000 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats. They are sup- posed to be of the same stock as the similarly named sec- tion of the 'Anā- fijeh.
Do.	Dhabbeh ...	Left bank of the Diz above and close to Kūt 'Ab- dush Shāh.	150, all with rifles but none mount- ed.	They are said to own 200 buffaloes, 400 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats. They are attached to the Dailam sub-sec- tion above.
Do.	Mahūr ماهور	Husainiyeh, as above.	100, all with rifles, of whom 60 are mount- ed.	These are really a divi- sion of the Sarkhah (Bani Lām), but at present they hold land under Shaikh Haidar of the Kathir, pay revenue through him, and are attached to the Bait Karīm. At times they have lived under the protection of Haidar's rival, Farhān Asad. They own 100 camels, 100 cattle and 4,000 sheep and goats.

Section.	Subsection.	Location.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
" Khaltaq " خلتاق (i.e. miscellaneous dependents)	Sa'ābireh سعابره	With the Dailam subsection above.	100, all with rifles but none mounted.	The Sa'ābireh are attached to the Dailam section above. They are stated to possess 100 buffaloes, 200 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats.

Besides the above, or perhaps included in them, are said to be a section called Āl Bū Nassi who live at Hiddeh or Haddāmeh on the **Diz** and have 300 rifles.

The whole tribe may be estimated at 7,000 souls, of whom perhaps not more than 1,000 have a fixed residence.

The senior member of the Ma'alleh section formerly commanded the obedience of the whole tribe ; but at the present time two rival Shaikhs divide the Kathīr between them. Shaikh Farhān Asad is followed by the Bait Karīm subsection and part of the Dailam subsection and has his headquarters at Dih Nau ; the village of Qal'eh Banūt also belongs to his party ; and, outside of the Kathīr, the **Miyānāb** Arabs of 'Abdun Nabi on the **Gargar**, the Āl Bū Hamdān and Mahāmid sections of the Bait Sa'ad, the Bait Sa'ad of Saiyid Hasan on the **Gargar**, and indeed the Bait Sa'ad generally, are his adherents. The remainder and great majority of the Kathīr upon the upper **Diz**, obey Shaikh Haidar, to whom the village of Qal'eh 'Abdush Shāh belongs. Both chiefs are recognised by the Persian Government, and the control of the country and tribesmen and the collection of revenue is left entirely in their hands ; the total annual revenue demanded from the two is said to be 4,725 Tūmāns, for the greater part of which Shaikh Haidar is responsible. Shaikh Farhān Asad cultivates the friendship of the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** and his sister is married to Karīm Khān, Fāili Lur of 'Amleh Karīm Khān ; while Shaikh Haidar, whose daughter is married to a chief of the Sagwand **Lurs** and who has himself a Sagwand wife, is inclined to rely for support in difficulties on the Sagwands and indirectly on the Wālī of Pusht-i-Kūh. The relations of Shaikh Farhān Asad are with the Persian officials at **Shūshtar** and those of Shaikh Haidar with the authorities at **Dizfūl** ; consequently the tribe may be regarded as divided between the two districts of Northern 'Arabistān. It is a remarkable fact that of the Shaikhs—who are distantly related to one another—neither really belongs to the Kathīr tribe, but both are of Bait Sa'ad extraction.

KATHĪR
(ĀL)
آل كثير

Singular Kathīri كثيري. The principal tribe in **Dhufār** Proper where all the villages except Tāqa belong to them; they are represented in the **Samhān** hills also by several sections, who act as a partial counterpoise there to the uncivilised **Qaras**. A few emigrants of the tribe are settled at Dōhah in the **Masqat** District near **Masqat** Town. The following table explains the subdivisions and distribution of the Āl Kathīr:—

Section.	Number of families.	Habitat.	REMARKS.
'Ali-bin-Badr (Bait) بيت علي بن بدر	150	In the lower Samhān hills immediately behind Salālah .	Nil.
'Amr-bin-Muhammad (Bait) بيت عمر بن محمد	40	Salālah , etc.	Do.
Fādhl (Āl) آل فاضل	120	At 'Auqad-al-Fādhl and Dahāriz.	Do.
Ghawwās (Bū) بو غواس	150	At Salālah , and in the Samhān hills.	Do.
Marāhīn مراهين or Marhūn (Bait-al) بيت المرهون	50	All at Salālah , except a few at 'Auqad-al-Marhūn.	Do.
Muhammad-bin-Hamad (Āl) آل محمد بن حمد	150	In the Samhān hills.	Do.
Shanāfirah شنافرة	225	At Hāfah, etc.	This section are loyal to the Sultan of 'Omān. Their present Shaikhs are Bakhīt and 'Alī-bin-'Umr. The Shanāfirah are said to have been originally 'Awāmīr but they are now reckoned to the Āl Kathīr.

Other sections, entirely Bedouin, are the Bait Bakhīt-bin-Salīm بن خيثم بن سالم the Bait al-Hamar حمير the Bait Jadād جداد and the Bait Masan

مسى : of these the Bait Masan gave much trouble to the Sultān's Government between 1895 and 1897. Altogether the settled Āl Kathīr probably number about 2,500, and the nomadic about 2,000 souls.

The settled Āl Kathīr are agriculturists ; their resources are described in the article on **Dhufār Proper**. The nomad sections in the hills own camels and cattle and collect frankincense like the **Qaras**, whom in their arms, clothing and habits they very closely resemble, except that they arrange their hair in a top-knot instead of binding it with a fillet ; their language is possibly a dialect of Arabic, but it is reported to be quite different from that spoken by the Bedouins of 'Omān and it has not as yet been properly investigated. Some of the Āl Kathīr Bedouins are almost jet black.

The Āl Kathīr are a Hināwi tribe and claim to have immigrated from Hadhramaut some 3 centuries ago, conquering **Dhufār Proper** and establishing a capital at Dahārīz : they are Ibādhīs. There is constant friction between them and their **Qara** neighbours.

A considerable village in the **Dizfūl** District of Northern 'Arabistān, situated about 16 miles south-east of **Dizfūl** and 22 miles north-west of **Shūshtar** on the route connecting those towns ; it is the ordinary halting place for travellers between the two places. **Kāunak** stands on the left bank of a stream of the same name, which is a left-bank affluent of the **Diz** river. The bed of the **Kāunak** stream at the village is usually a dry or nearly dry stretch of shingle about a mile across ; after moderate rain, however, there is a good flow of water in several distinct channels, and heavy rain renders it impassable for short periods.

The village consists of about 100 mud houses ; it is not surrounded by a wall, as are most of the villages of the **Dizfūl** District. A caravansarai stands about 200 yards north of the place ; it is a mud-walled enclosure, but some of the interior buildings are of brick and there are a few small lodgings for better-class travellers in an upper storey. This building, along with the right to maintain 4 shops in **Kāunak** village, is held on lease by a private individual who pays 50 'Tūmans a year to the owner of the caravansarai and 20 to the Kadkhuda of the village. The only

KĀUNAK
كانك

defences of Kāunak are a couple of upper-storeyed buildings in the village, which show a few loopholes, and a small mud tower with a timber roof. There are two water mills.

The inhabitants of Kāunak are **Bakhtiyāris** and a few **Dizfūlis**: there is one shopkeeper from **Shūshtar** Town. The fighting strength fluctuates; at the best there are but 10 or 12 rifles, and in September 1904, when an attack by **Dirakwand Lurs** was expected, the place was almost deserted.

Rice, **Kunjid**, **Māsh**, wheat, barley, beans and cotton are cultivated on the village lands, which are irrigated from the Kāunak stream. A canal takes out of the stream a few hundred yards above the village, and beyond Kāunak it reaches a group of hamlets called **Gumār** which also it serves: there is a fair supply of water at all seasons of the year, but it is rather brackish. No transport is procurable at Kāunak except about 50 donkeys; cattle number about 150, and sheep and goats about 600.

There are four local shrines: the **Imāmzādeh** of **Bibi Qulkhān** قلخان, close to the caravansarai; a **Qadamgāh** of **Hazrat 'Abbās** and another of **Imām Riza**, both on the south side of the village and close to it; and a **Qadamgāh**, called **Amir Wazir**, half a mile from the village in the direction of **Shūshtar** Town. These shrines are visited by the surrounding Arabs as well as by **Dizfūlis** and **Shūshtaris**.

The revenue of Kāunak is paid into the **Dizfūl** treasury. With that of **Gumār** it amounts to 1,000 **Tūmāns** per annum for crops except rice being assessed, it is said, at the rate of 2 **Tūmāns** a plough; half produce in kind is paid on account of rice cultivation.* A flour mill belonging to the village, which charges customers 1 **Qrān** and 1 **Dizfūli Man** of flour on every 12 **Dizfūli Mans** ground, is assessed to revenue at 500 **Tūmāns** a year. Kāunak belongs to the **Bakhtiyāri Khāns** and to **Āgha 'Ali**, **Mustaufi**, of **Dizfūl**.

KHABBAH

(WĀDI)

وادي خببه

A valley in the Eastern **Hajar** district of the 'Omān Sultanate, a tributary of **Wādi Tāyīn** which it joins from the right bank at **Ghubrat-at-Tām**. **Wādi Khabbah** comes down from the watershed between the **Wādi Tāyīn** basin and **Sharqiyah**; its direction near its junction with **Wādi Tāyīn** is from south-south-east to north-north-west and in this

* The annual cash assessment of Kāunak, separately, is now reported to be 318 **Tūmāns** (1907).

part of its course it has no visible stream, but yields water in shallow wells and Falajs. The principal places in Wādi Khabbah are :—

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Sama'iyyah سماعية	At the head of the Wādi on the watershed.	Left.	200 houses of Hanādhilah, Bani Jābir of the Al Saba' section, etc.	Nil.
Khabbah خبه	3 miles below Sama'iyyah.	Do.	100 mud houses of H i s h m , Siyābiyin, Bani Bū 'Ali and Suwā-wifāh, also Bani Jābir of the Al Saba' section and Hanādhilah: of the whole half are Siyābiyin.	Do.
Waljah ولجه	7 miles below Khabbah and 3 above Ghubrat-at-Tām.	Do.	80 houses of Hanādhilah.	Do.

The fixed population of the valley is thus about 1,900 souls.

A good route from Wādi Tāyīn into Sharqiyah lies up Wadi Khabbah: it is described as running westwards and south-westwards over a pass called Najd-al-'Awainah عرينه to Bataiyin بطين near Munjarid المنجريد.

A town of the Qasīm province in Najd, normally subject to **KHABRAH** خبرة Buraidah and distant about 35 miles south-westwards from that place. The site of Khabrah, which is near the left bank of Wādi-ar-Rummah, has no natural amenity, and the place consists of long, dreary streets of half-ruinous clay cottages. The town is surrounded by a mud wall and has a public square about an acre in extent, in the middle of which rises the watch-tower, commanding a view of the surrounding

country. The population of Khabrah is about 3,000 souls and, though tradition represents it as originally a settlement of the **Qahtān**, the present inhabitants are described as of '**Anizah** extraction : they are dull, ungracious and inhospitable. The majority live by agriculture, but many are camel-men. Dates, fruit and the ordinary cereals and vegetables of **Qasim** are grown on the town lands by irrigation from wells 8 fathoms deep ; the water of the town is sweet. The arable lands are in the bed of **Wādi-ar-Rumma** below those of **Rass**. A weekly market is held on Fridays. There are said to be 300 camels, a few donkeys and about 60 cattle, but no horses at this place.

KHĀBŪRAH خابورة

A town on the **Bātinah** coast in the Sultanate of '**Omān**, almost midway between its two extremities being situated 19 miles south-east of **Saham** Town and 22 miles north-west of **Suwaiq**. **Wādi-al-Hawāsinah** reaches the coast here, passing by the eastern side of the **Khābūrah** bazaar. The town consists entirely of huts ; but it is now larger than **Sohār** Town and the inhabitants may number 8,000 souls, of whom 6,000 are **Hawāsinah** belonging, in part at least, to the **Hawāmid** and **Sawālim** sections. There are also a few **Qatait**. About 25 families of **Khōjahs** are settled here. **Khābūrah** is the port of **Wādi-al-Hawāsinah** and its tributaries and partially of **Wādi 'Āhin**; and 5 sea-going boats are owned which run to **Masqat** with dates and to the ports of Trucial '**Omān**. There are also 30 **Shāshahs** and 15 small boats. Wheat is cultivated by irrigation from wells and there are 8,000 date trees : sheep and cattle are few and the only transport animals belong to visitors. The Sultān of '**Omān** has a **Wāli** at **Khābūrah** supported by a detachment of 10 '**Askaris**. The revenue is only about \$2,000 a year, collected as **Zakāt**, and of this the whole is expended on the local administration.

KHADHAR (JABAL) جبل خضر

A range forming part of the Eastern **Hajar** hills in the '**Omān** Sultanate but running, apparently, at right angles to them ; it constitutes the western side of **Wādi-Falaij**. **Jabal Khadhar** is barren, rugged and

precipitous, consisting of masses of limestone piled one upon another : its average height above the sea may be 5,000 to 6,000 feet. The highest summit of the range is situated about 9 miles west of Rafsah. Several villages and other frequented spots lie along the eastern foot of Jabal Khadhar ; the principal in order from north to south are :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Lamīm لميم	In a Wādī of the same name.	Camping ground and date-grove of the Mashārifah, but no permanent dwellings.	There are 100 untended date palms.
Taima تايما	In a valley called Wādī-al-Manjūl وادي المنجل about 8 miles west of Sūr.	200 houses of Mashārifah.	Date palms are about 500.
Wādaila واديلا	A very short distance south of Taima.	80 houses of mixed tribes.	There are 800 date palms.
Tahwa طهري	3 hours south-west of Taima.	60 houses of Hishm.	Palms are about 300.

Each of the above villages possesses a few donkeys, sheep and goats ; and the total population of the tract seems to be about 1,700 souls.

A comprehensive term used in Southern Najd to describe the body of inferior tribes by whom chiefly, in a number of the districts, cultivation is carried on on behalf of the Arab masters of the soil. The Bani Khadhīr seldom own land themselves ; but the Qāsim at Saih in Aflāj, who are Bani Khadhīr, constitute an exception to this rule.

KHADHĪ
(BANI)
بني خضير

Distribution.—Bani Khadhīr are found in the south-western part of Najd at Quwaīyah ; in Aflāj at 'Amār, Badi', Haddār, Harādhah, Kharfah, Lailah, Rajaiyyah, Raudhah, Saih, Shutbah, Stārah, Wāsīt and Wusailah ; and in 'Aridh at Haraimlah, Jarinah, Malham, Rghabah, Salbūkh, Sidūs and Thādiq in the Mahmal division

of the district, as well as at Jabailah, Malqa, 'Ammāriyah, 'Ilb, 'Audah, **Dara'iyah**, 'Arjah, Bātin-ash-Shuyūkh, **Riyādh**, Manfūhah, Masāni' and Hāir on Wādī **Hanifah**, and at Dhrumah proper, Mizāhmīyah and Rōdhah in **Dhrumah**. In **Harīq** they occur at Harīq town and Mufaijir; in **Hautah** at Hautah town, Hilwah, Quwai' and Wusaitah; in **Kharj** at 'Adhār, **Dilam**, Na'ajān and Sulaimīyah; and in **Sadair** at 'Ashairah, 'Attār, 'Audah, Dākhilah, Ghāt, Harmah, Hāsūn, Hautah, Jalājil, Janūbiyah, Khatāmah, Khis, **Majma'**, Raudhah, Ruwaidhab, Tamair, Tuwaim and Zilfi.

Divisions.—The following are a few of the sections, or rather tribes which go to form the general body of the Bani Khadhīr, together with the names of some of the places at which they are found:—

'Atij (Bani) بني عتيج at Zilfi.	Mizai'al مزيعل at Thādiq.
Had-hūd هدهود at Malham.	Muhārib محارب at Malham.
Hamadāt حمادات at Malham.	Natāqah نقاق at Zilfi.
Jamai'ah جميعه at Thādiq.	Qasim قاسم at Suib.
Jida'ah جداعه at Thādiq.	and
Marshūd مرشود at Malham.	Rabaiya' ربيع at Thādiq.

KHAIMAH The northernmost district in the principality of **Shārjah** in Trucial
(RĀS-AL-) 'Omān: it forms part of the 'Omān Promontory, and in shape it
 راس الخيمه is roughly triangular with its base to the west.
DISTRICT*

Boundaries and divisions.—The Rās-al-Khaimah district is divided from the **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** district of the 'Omān Sultanate on the north-east by a line which runs obliquely from Rās-ash-Sha'ūm on the west coast of the promontory to a point between the villages of **Dibah** proper and **Bai'ah** on the east coast. On the west, from Rās-ash-Sha'ūm on the north to the southern end of **Jazīrat-al-Hamra** on the south, it is bounded by the sea, and thence by a line, of which the course is indefinite, drawn across the desert to the southern extremity of the **Jiri** plain. The south-eastern limit is an imaginary line connecting the south end of **Jiri** with the east coast at a point immediately south of **Dibah**.

The principal divisions of the Rās-al-Khaimah district are the plain of **Sir**, the plain of **Jiri**, **Jazīrat-al-Hamra**, the island of **Tunb**, and the

* For authorities, maps, charts, etc., see first footnote to article Trucial 'Omān.

remainder of the tract of which the boundaries have been described above : the last mentioned division has no general name.

Physical characteristics.—**Sir, Jiri, Jazīrat-al-Hamra** and **Tunb** are described elsewhere under their own names. The rest of the district consists, on the west, of low, sandy desert adjoining the sea; and, on the east, of a section of the mountains that form the spine of the 'Omān Promontory. The hilly tract is divided into two nearly equal sections, a northern and a southern, by the Wādi-al-Qaliddi route between Rās-al-Khaimah Town and Dibah.

Topography.—For the topography of the **Sir** and **Jiri** tracts, Wādi-al-Qaliddi and **Hamra** island the articles under those names may be consulted. the following is a table of the principal places in the remaining portion of the district :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Dibah دبه	On the east coast of the 'Omān Promontory, between the districts of Ruūs-al-Jibāl and Shamailiyan.	...	See article Dibah .
Ghalilah غليله	On the west coast of the 'Omān Promontory, about 1 mile south of Sha'am.	A village of 50 mud and stone houses of Shihūh of the Bani Shatair division and 'Ayl Sā'ad section.	The inhabitants have 5 fishing boats and about 4,000 date trees.
Hamra (Jazīrat-al) جزيرة الحمرا	12 miles west-south-west of Rās-al-Khaimah Town.	...	See article Jazīrat-al-Hamra .
Khaimah (Rās-al) راس الخيمه	On the west coast of the 'Omān Promontory, about 48 miles north-east of Shārjah Town.	...	See article Rās-al-Khaimah Town .
Khuwair (Khor) خور خوير	On the west coast of the 'Omān Promontory, between Ghalilah and Rams.	30 houses of Shihūh of the Bani Shatair section.	Date palms are estimated at 2,000 trees, and livestock at 10 camels, 10 donkeys and 300 sheep and goats. There is a creek here which can be used by boats at high water.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Muzāhmi مزالحمي	On the west coast of the 'Omān Promontory, towards Umm-al-Qaiwain.	An inlet with a sandy beach.	It is uninhabited but is a resort for fishermen using small boats.
Rams رمس	On the west coast of the 'Omān Promontory, 8 miles north-east of Rās-al-Khaimah Town.	...	See article Rams.
Sha'am الشعم	On the west coast of the 'Omān Promontory, 17 miles north-north east of Rās-al-Khaimah Town.	...	See article Sha'am.
Shariyah شرية	In the hills north-west of Dibah, in a valley called Hajil حجيل which is said to drain towards Rās-al-K h a i m a h Town.	10 houses of Sharqi-yīn.	The place is under Rās-al-Khaimah Town; its resources are estimated at 10 donkeys, 20 cattle, 600 sheep and goats and 2,000 date palms.
Wamm وَم م	In the hills somewhat to the north of the Dibah Rās-al-Khaimah route at a point a few miles to the west of Dibah.	30 houses of Shar-qi-yīn.	Wamm is under Dibah. Donkeys number about 50, cattle 50, sheep and goats 400 and date palms 1,500.

Population.—The settled inhabitants of the district number about 16,000 souls as below :—

Sir	2,50
Jiri	1,000
Jazīrat-al-Hamra	2,500
Remainder of the district (including Tunb island)	10,000

Among the fixed population the Za'āb with about 2,500 persons are numerically the most important tribe; after them come the Ahl Rās-al-Khaimah, Shihūh and Tanaij with about 2,000 souls each. The Mahārah (1,250) and the Bani Shamaili (1,000) are also considerable tribes; and cultivators of mixed tribes, included under the general and merely descriptive term of Bayādir, are numerous. The remainder of the settled popula-



Crowd at Rās-al-Khaimah.

(MAJ. P. Z. COX.)

tion are 'Awānāt, Āl 'Ali, Āl Bū Mahair, Mazāri, 'Naqbiyīn, Sharqi-yīn, and a very few Balūchis.

The nomads of the district, chiefly in Jiri, are either Na'im of the Khawātir section or Ghafalah.

Agriculture and trade.—The agricultural resources of the district may be learned from the village and topographical tables in the articles upon the divisions of which it is composed.

The trade of the district is concentrated at Rās-al-Khaimah Town, to the article on which reference may be made.

Communications.—The subject of routes is dealt with in the general article on Trucial 'Omān.

Administration.—The Rās-al-Khaimah district is at present governed by Khālid-bin-Saqar, the eldest and only surviving son of the Shaikh of Shārjah, as his father's deputy ; it brings in no surplus revenue, but the receipts, which are said to amount to Rs. 6,300 from the pearling interest alone, cover the expenses of the administration. The only military force is a body of armed retainers maintained by the Deputy-Governor at Rās-al-Khaimah Town, which is his headquarters. The town of Dibah and village of Wamm, it should be noted, are at present exempt from the Deputy-Governor's jurisdiction and are held in fief by Rashid-bin-Majid, a first cousin of the Shaikh of Shārjah ; the feudatory personally resides at the place and is styled Wālī of Dibah.

This town, the capital of the district similarly named in the principality of Shārjah, is situated on the coast of Trucial 'Omān about 48 miles north-east of Shārjah Town and 24 miles west-north-west of Dibah on the opposite side of the 'Omān Promontory.

KHAIMAH
(RĀS-AL-)
رأس الخيمة
TOWN

Site and harbour.—The town stands upon a narrow spit of land, 2½ miles in length, which runs parallel to the coast and is connected with the mainland at its south-western end. The country in the vicinity of the town is low, flat and sandy. A dense grove of dates, mostly belonging to the tract called Sir, begins opposite the town and extends a considerable distance inland, continuing northwards as far as Rams ; while a line of reddish sandhills, commencing a

little to the south-west of the town, reaches to Jazīrat-al-**Hamra** and beyond. The creek enclosed between the spit and the mainland contains an uninhabited island called **Qurmah** قمره; and on the eastern side of the creek there formerly stood a village named **Mahārah** محاره, of which the deserted site, or its vicinity, is generally occupied by some colony of temporary visitors to Rās-al-Khaimah. At present such a settlement, known as **Ma'airidh** معيرى and inhabited by Persians from **Rams**, etc., exists on this shore of the creek. Apart from the entrance at Rās-al-Khaimah town, the creek is connected with the sea by a backwater, 4 miles long, which has its opening on the coast $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles south of **Rams**. The creek forms an excellent and well sheltered anchorage for native boats; but, though 9 feet deep inside, it has only 2 feet of water at the entrance at low tide: the approach, however, could probably be somewhat improved by dredging. The anchorage for large vessels is at sea, $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 miles north-west of the town.

Defences.—A dilapidated wall crosses the isthmus to the south-west of the town, and there is a fort in the town itself. Neither is of any modern value.

Inhabitants.—There are altogether about 1,000 houses in Rās-al-Khaimah, of which half are built of stone and gypsum mortar, while the remainder are huts of date leaves. The largest section of the inhabitant are a mongrel race, known as **Ahl Rās-al-Khaimah** اهل راس الخيمة, formed by the fusion of various Arab tribes; these may number 400 houses. The other main elements of the population are **Mahārah** محاره (250 houses), **Āl 'Ali** (150 houses) and **Āl Bū Mahair** (120 houses). There are also a few **Na'im** of the Darāwishah section of the **Āl Bū Shāmis** division. In the town are found also 10 families of **Balūchis** from the **Bashākard** district of Persia who live by working in the date gardens of **Sīr**. There are here no resident Hindu traders; but 33 **Kōhjahs**, British subjects, are settled in the place.

Resources.—Drinking water is scanty and indifferent. The date plantations belonging to the town are estimated to contain about 15,600 trees, and the inhabitants possess in addition livestock to the number of 20 horses, 130 camels, 175 donkeys, 150 cattle and 300 goats. About 33 pearl boats and 15 other sea-going vessels, of which 7 are **Baghlahs** and the rest **Sambūks**, belong to this port; 10 of the pearl boats belong to **Ma'airidh** and are of small size. There are also about 120 fishing boats.



COPYRIGHT.

Rās-al-Khaimah, looking towards Ruūs-al-Jibāl.

(MrJ. P Z. Cox.)

Trade and manufactures.—The trade resembles that of other places on the coast of Trucial 'Omān. Of the local merchants 7 are **Khōjahs**. The only manufacture is of daggers, which find a sale in the other towns of the coast.

Administration.—Rās-al-Khaimah town is the seat of the Deputy Governor of the district of the same name. He is at present a son of the Shaikh of **Shārjah** and has under his orders a force of 70 'Askars or armed retainers to man the towers and otherwise defend the place if required. There are said to be several hundreds of rifles in the town also, the owners of which would participate in repelling an attack from outside.

Singular **Khalaifi** خليفي. An Arab tribe of **Qatar** and **Bahrain** who claim to be an offshoot of the Bani 'Abidah of Yaman. Those of **Qatar** have 170 houses at **Wakrah** and those of **Bahrain** 40 houses at **Hālat-al-Khalaifāt**, but the latter village is not continuously occupied. In religion the **Khalaifāt** are **Māliki** Sunnis, and they live by pearl diving and pearl dealing and partly also by pastoral pursuits. In the cold weather most of them camp in the interior of **Qatar** with their cattle: in the hot weather they work on the pearl banks, leaving their flocks and herds in charge of Bedouins.

**KHALAI-
FĀT**
خليفةات

The principal village of the **Jarrāhi** District and the seat, alternately with **Ma'shūr**, of the agent of the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** by whom the district is managed. **Khalfābād** stands on the left bank of the **Jarrāhi** River towards the upper end of the **Jarrāhi** District and 7 miles below **Cham-as-Sābi**. There are some fords near it which are practicable for laden animals during the greater part of the year, except after rain. The village consists of only about 40 mud houses, the inhabitants being mixed Arabs and Persians engaged in agriculture. To one of the tribes or families here, called the **Amāreh** أمارة, belonged until recently the local governors of **Ma'shūr**.

**KHALFĀ
BĀD**
خلف آباد

KHĀLID
(BANI)
 بني خالد
 or
KHUWĀ-
LID
 خوالد

The singular of the name is Khālidi خالدي. An Arab tribe of Eastern Arabia who had formerly a very wide range but are now little found outside the Sanjāq of Hasa; they are still predominantly Bedouin, but appear to be in the process of settling down.

Distribution.—The domains proper of the nomadic Bani Khālīd are the northern portion of **Habl** down to the **Habaiyah** wells and the northern half of **Biyādh**; when however, as at the present time, they are on good terms with the **Ajmān**, they make use of the southern parts also of these two tracts. They also roam in **Kuwait** territory, sometimes travelling as far north as **Kuwait Town** to obtain supplies, but the **Maqta'** stream is their ordinary limit in this direction. **Summān**, too, is visited by them. Permanent communities of Bani Khālīd have for long existed on the islands of **Musallamiyah**, **Jinnah** and **Tarūt**; and during the last few years two fixed villages of Bani Khālīd have sprung up on the mainland, namely, **Umm-as-Sāhak** in the **Qatif Oasis** and **Qasr Āl Subaih** in **Biyādh**. The Bani Khālīd are also represented at **Jishshah** and **Kalābiyah** in the **Hasa Oasis** and in the fixed villages of **Wādi-al-Miyāh**; and a few are permanently settled in **Bahrain** and some at **Kuwait Town**, while others pay regular annual visits to 'Anik in the **Qatif Oasis**, and may be regarded as partially settled there.

In **Najd** part of the inhabitants of **Malham** in 'Āridh, of **Zilf** in **Sadair**, of 'Anaizah, **Qusaibah** and possibly of **Khabb** and **Qisai'ah** in **Qasīm**, and of **Quwai'yah** in the south-western desert are believed to be of Bani Khālīd extraction; those at 'Anaizah bear a stronger resemblance to Bedouins than their fellow-citizens who are Bani **Tamīm**.

Religion, character and mode of life.—The Bani Khālīd, unlike most of their neighbours, are **Māliki** and not **Hanbali** **Sunnis**: the difference is probably accounted for by their hereditary antagonism to the **Wahhābis**, from whom the **Hanbalis** are sometimes almost indistinguishable.

The Bani Khālīd are described as more dignified and formal in their intercourse with strangers than the other Bedouin tribes of Eastern Arabia; and among themselves the share of the women in the social life of the tribe is said to be more restricted. Their tents are larger than the ordinary Bedouin tent. The Bani Khālīd are considered to be handsomer and of fairer complexion than the average Bedouin, and in general appearance they resemble the settled Arab rather than the nomad. As a rule they are well dressed and ordinarily wear 'Abas: they are said to have

a characteristic way of bringing down their kerchiefs so as partially to conceal their faces. They have some slight peculiarities of dialect.

In the 3 hot weather months the Bedouins of the Bani Khālīd descend to the coast and tend the date plantations which they own at various places in its vicinity ; during the rest of the year they roam in the interior. The principal occupations of the tribe as a whole are horse and cattle breeding and the cultivation of dates ; but those who are settled on the coast engage also in pearl diving and in the sea-fisheries.

Divisions and numbers.—The following is a table of the divisions and subdivisions of the Bani Khālīd together with such detailed information as it has been possible to procure regarding them :—

Section.	Subsection.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
Amāir عمائر	Dawāwdah دواردہ	100	A few Dawāwdah are settled at Yasrah in Bahrain and some others may be regarded as partially settled at Anik in the Qatif Oasis; otherwise the subsection is entirely nomadic. The Dawāwdah are of low origin and only the family of their Shaikh, at present Muhammad bin-'Isa, are considered to rank equally with the Bani Khālīd of other subsections and sections.
Do.	Hasan (Āl) آل حسن	600	A few Āl Hasan are settled on the islands of Musallamiyah and Jinnah, but all the rest are Bedouins. Their chief Shaikh is Fuwairis-bin-Muhammad (others say Sudi-bin-Husain).
Do.	Khālīd (Āl) آل خالد	400	This subsection are settled on Musallamiyah island where their Shaikh, at present Shabīb-bin-Aqal, is the principal personage and holds the appointment of Mudir under the Turks; he is said to be the leading Shaikh of the Bani Khālīd tribe.

Section.	Subsection.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
Amāir عمائر	Razīn (Āl) آل رزین	150	Also settled on Musallamiyah island: their present Shaikh, is Adwān-bin-Nāsir.
Do.	Shāhīn (Āl) آل شاهین	100	The Āl Shāhīn are settled on Jinnah island and have at present Muqdal-bin-Sulaimān for their Shaikh: he is Muḍir of the island under the Ottoman authorities.
Do.	Various.	530	Partly nomad, partly semi-settled at Anik in the Qatīf Oasis, and partly sedentary on the islands of Musallamiyah and Jinnah.
Humaid (Āl) آل حمید	...	20	The Āl Humaid were once the predominant section of the Bani Khālid: they had their headquarters at Thāj in Wādī-al-Miyāh, and the oasis of Hāsa is said to have been subject to them. The Āl Musallam are stated to have been originally one of their sections, and it is believed that a considerable number of Āl Humaid have become incorporated with the Muntafik of Turkish Irāq. The few who remain in the Hāsa Sanjāq are all nomads, and Bārak-bin-Talwas-as-Sardh is their present Shaikh.
Jabūr (Āl) آل جبور	...	150	Now partially settled at Jish-shah in the Hāsa Oasis. The subsectional Shaikh is Abdul Muḥsin-bin-Bidāh.
Mubāshīr. مباشیر	...	150	The majority of this subsection are nomads, but some are partially settled at Anik in the Qatīf Oasis, while others have become permanently residents of Musallamiyah and perhaps of Jinnah island and a few of their Kuwait Town: their Shaikh is Āli-bin-Āli Āl Kulāib (others say Banū-bin-Thamāiyān).

Sect-on.	Subsection.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
Miqdām (Āl) آل مقدم	...	300	The majority of this section are nomads; the Shaikh is Marzūq-bin-'Amir, Al Faiyādh. This section are represented at Kalābiyah in the Hasa Oasis.
Nahad (Bani) بنی نهد	...	300	Mostly nomads; the Shaikh is Raja-bin-Musbih.
Subaih (Al) آل صبيح	'Ainain (Āl Bū) آل بر عيين	...	This subsection, found only in Qatar and Bahrain, must now be regarded as a separate tribe, and they are described in a separate article.
Do.	Dhahairāt صحيرات	130	Settled at Qasr Āl Subaih. Their Shaikh is at present Zaltūn-bin-Shadaiyid.
Do.	Had-hūd هدهود	100	Also settled at Qasr Al Subaih, their present Shaikh being Abdullah, Al Āzzām.
Do.	Haiyah (Āl) آل حية	50	An entirely nomadic subsection, under Shaikh Jarbō'ah-bin-Marshad.
Do.	Hamaidāt حميدات	...	This subsection, located in Qatar and Bahrain, is now to all intents and purposes a distinct tribe and is described separately under its own name.
Do.	Katab (Al) آل كطب	180	It is stated that the Bani Qitab or Katab of 'Omān are of the same origin as this subsection. The present Shaikh of the Al Katab in the Hasa Sanjāq is Khālīd bin-Fahad, Al Thawāb.
Do.	Makhāsīm مخاصم	80	This subsection are altogether nomadic; but their Shaikh, at present Muhammad-bin-Ājrān, is Shaikh also of the whole Al Subaih section.

Section.	Subsection.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
Subaiḥ (Āl) آل صبيح	Zaban (Āl) آل زبن	160	Bedouins: their Shaikh at this time is Sultān-bin-Mansūr.
Do.	Various	500	Partly nomads and partly settled at Qasr Āl Subaiḥ.

The settled Bani Khālid of Malham are stated to belong to a section called Qammāz قماز, those of Zilfi to sections styled Dūshān دوشان and Hamrān حرمان and those of Quwai'yah to one known as 'Arāfah عرافه. There is also a small nomadic section, the Kathīr كثير, who are found to the north of Kuwait among the Dhafīr tribe.

The fighting strength of the Bani Khālid, exclusive of divisions which have separated from them and become independent tribes, is thus about 4,000 men; and the total number of souls in the tribe, subject to a similar deduction, may be roughly estimated at 14,000.

History and present political position.—Less than 150 years ago the Bani Khālid were the paramount tribe of Eastern Arabia, and the extent of their territory at that time is marked by the fact that caravans between Baghdād and Aleppo used to suffer from their depredations. Their power was first broken by the Wahhābis in or before 1795, and in 1830 they were obliged to surrender the sovereignty of the Hasa Oasis to the Wahhābi Amīr. In 1874 the Turks attempted to govern the Hasa Sanjāq through one of the Bani Khālid chiefs, but the experiment was a failure.

The Bani Khālid are on bad terms with the Mutair and the Āl Morrah, and the recent establishment of the village of Qasr Āl Subaiḥ was intended to facilitate the prosecution of hostilities against those tribes. With the Turks the Bani Khālid are in somewhat close relations, and the non-nomadic portion of the tribe for the most part pay them a regular Zakāt; but the allowances disbursed by the Porte to the tribe as a whole exceed the revenue which is recovered from the sedentary sections. The Shaikh of the Āl Khālid section is styled Mudīr of the island of Musallamiyah and receives a monthly allowance of \$30, which he shares (unofficially) with the Shaikh of the Āl Razīn; and the other headmen on the island are given annual presents of about \$50 each. The Shaikh of the Āl Shāhīn is similarly called Mudīr of Jinnah island, and he also receives an allowance from the Turks of \$30 per mensem. The settled Bani Khālid of Qasr Āl Subaiḥ, however, appear to consider themselves independent of the Turks; and so apparently do the nomadic branches of the tribe unless when they are in the neighbourhood of Turkish posts.

A valley in the Eastern Hajar district of the 'Omān Sultanate which, beginning at the watershed between the coast and the interior at a point inland from Tiwi runs from north-west to south-east down into Ja'alān. The villages of Wādi Bani Khālid in succession from above downwards are :—

**KHĀLID
(WĀDI
BANI)**

وادي بني خالد

Village.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Muqal مقل	Near the head of the Wādi.	Left.	150 houses of Sa'adiyin.	The people are carriers and shepherds owning 300 camels, 400 donkeys, 200 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats.
Dawwah دوة	Adjoins Muqal.	Do.	200 houses of Masālibah, Muwālikh and Nidhairi-yin with some Bani Jābir.	This village consists of 7 quarters and there is a fort belonging to the Muwālik. Animals are 40 camels, 70 donkeys, 100 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Zilaff زلفت	1 hour below Dawwah.	Do.	50 houses of Hishm of the Thuwāni section.	There are 30 camels, 50 donkeys, 50 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
'Adhfain عذفين	1 hour below Zilaff.	Do.	200 houses of Hishm.	Here is a fort and a perennial spring called 'Ain Sārīj عین صارج. Livestock are 70 camels, 100 donkeys, 300 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
Halfah حلفح	$\frac{1}{2}$ an hour below 'Adhfain.	Do.	190 houses of Sha'ibiyin (Bani Jābir) and Hishm.	Animals are 60 donkeys, 40 cattle and 300 sheep and goats.
Badh'ah بصعه	$\frac{1}{2}$ an hour below Halfah.	Do.	150 houses of Hishm.	There are 30 camels, 200 donkeys, 40 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
Siq سيق	1 hour below Badh'ah.	Do.	180 houses of Hishm.	Sa'id-bin-Rashid, Shaikh of the Hishm, has a tower here. Livestock are 20 camels, 30 donkeys, 100 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats. Date palms number about 4,000.
Sibt سبت	$\frac{1}{2}$ an hour below Siq.	Do.	160 houses of Hishm.	The same Shaikh has a tower here. Animals are 70 camels, 100 donkeys, 20 cattle and 300 sheep and goats.

The settled population of the valley is thus about 6,400 souls.

On passing Sibṭ, which is said to be about 10 miles north of Kāmīl in Ja'alān, the Wādī emerges from the hills and enters the plain of Ja'alān. Wādī Bani Khalid contains running water; the principal crops are wheat, barley, lucerne and dates. The palms are said to number 100,000 distributed among the villages.

KHAMĪR

خمير

A large village situated on the coast of the **Bastak** district of Persia, about 12 miles west-north-west of Lāft on **Qishm** Island; mountains called Kūh-i-Khamīr کوه خمير run east and west immediately on the north of it. **Khamīr** is approached within half a mile by a creek, leading out of the Masakeh branch of **Clarence Strait**, which is navigable for native boats of 20 to 30 tons' burden. Sweet water is contained in 17 large reservoirs and brackish water in a dozen wells. Hills called Kūh-i-Dum-dumdeh دمدمده, one mile to the north-west of Khamīr, yield lime; and 3 miles to the north-westward, in a spur of the higher mountains which is called Kūh-i-Ma'adan معدن, are deposits of sulphur (in conjunction with gypsum) and a hot sulphurous spring. The spring is called Āb Bād آب باد and rises in a tank of masonry.

On the east side of the place are date plantations, and in this direction at 3 miles from the village, is a wall in excellent repair which was built by Saiyid Sultān of **Masqat** during an 'Omāni occupation. This rampart is known as Sidār سدار. The only other defence is a fort with a high square tower, also in perfect preservation and built in the same circumstances. There are 2 or 3 shrines of merely local importance, also a fine mosque in which free instruction is given to the young.

Khamīr contains about 350 houses, and the total population may be 1,800 souls. The people, except a very few, are Sunnis and belong to various Arab tribes: they are chiefly engaged in navigation, fishing, date-growing, wood-cutting and lime-burning, and they own about 50 camels, 20 donkeys and 200 cattle, sheep and goats. Their diet is of fish, dates and coarse barley bread, the commonest and most esteemed fish being a large sort of mullet.

The shipping of **Khamīr** consists of 4 Ghunchahs and 22 Baqārahs, some of which run as far as **Basrah** and even to Indian ports. Exports are fish, lime in large quantities, mill-stones and a little sulphur, but the trade in sulphur has ceased to be remunerative under

the expensive method of extraction employed*; firewood is also sent to the towns of Trucial 'Omān and to Bahrain.

Khamīr belongs properly to the **Bastak** district, but it is under the political supervision of the Governor of the **Gulf Ports**, and the local administration is carried on by a **Kalāntar** appointed by the Mu'in-ut-Tujjār of Tehrān who is revenue lessee of Khamīr and its dependencies: the present Kalāntar is one of the hereditary Shaikhs of the town. The Imperial Persian Customs have now a post here.

An Arab tribe found in the **Rāmuz** district, but said to be connected with the Ma'adān tribe on the **Tigris**. The principal divisions of the tribe are the following:—

KHAMĪS
(ĀL)

آل خمیس

Section.	Subsection.	Location.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
Ābbad (Āl Bū) آل بو عباد	...	Near the Zarnīni, about 4 miles south-west of Rāmuz Town.	100, of whom 40 have rifles and 30 are mounted.	Their livestock amount to 50 camels, 100 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats.
Ahmadiyah or H madiyah احمد	...	Mamūhiyeh village in the Rāmuz District.	100, of whom 30 are mounted and 30 have rifles.	This section own 40 camels, 150 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats.
K. amīs (Āl) آل خمیس	Mansūr منصور	Near the Zarnīni, in the Rāmuz District.	50, of whom 30 are mounted and 30 have rifles.	The animals of the Mansūr are 40 camels, 100 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.
Do.	Rizaij-as-Sufur رزق الصفر	'Ain-ul-Bārid e h, close to the east bank of the Zarnīni, about 4 miles from Rāmuz Town.	50, of whom 20 are mounted and 20 have rifles.	They have 30 camels, 100 cattle and 1,500 sheep and goats.
Do.	Rizaij-as-Sultān رزق السلطان	Tughali, in the Rāmuz District.	60, of whom 30 are mounted and 30 have rifles.	Their animals are 60 camels, 150 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats.
Rashaid (Bani) بني رشيد	...	At Sultā-nābād upon the right bank of the Mārūn River.	100, of whom 30 have rifles and 20 are mounted.	They possess 40 camels, 200 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats.

* The method is described by Pelly at page 243 of the Bombay Geographical Society's Journal, Volume XVII, 1865.

Section.	Subsection.	Location.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
Zahairiyeh زهيريّه	...	Mamūhiyeh above ; also at Bunnat Shaikh Janām upon the Gargar.	100, of whom 40 have rifles and 30 are mounted.	This section have 50 camels, 200 cattle and 4,000 sheep and goats.
Zubaid زبيد	...	Apparently at Sar-i- Chishmeh in the Rāmuz District, and at Sidar Gūpāl not far from Mamūhiyeh in the same.	150, of whom 80 have rifles and 50 are mounted.	The lands of this sec- tion are irrigated from the Gūpāl stream. They own 150 camels, 400 cat- tle and 10,000 sheep and goats.

Most of these sections inhabit reed huts; and the tribe, of which the number may be estimated at 2,500 souls, should now perhaps be regarded as settled rather than as nomadic. About 1840 the Āl Khamīs emigrated to the country between Hawīzeh and the Kārūn, but they have since returned to their former seat, where they are at present subject and pay revenue to the Bakhtiyāri chiefs.

KHAMĪS (JABAL)*

جبل خميس

This is the name of the range which forms the termination eastwards of the Eastern Hajar hills in the Sultanate of 'Omān; it begins immediately south of Sūr and runs due south into Ja'alān, a distance of over 20 miles; its direction is thus at right angles to the main axis of Eastern Hajar.† Jabal Khamīs is parallel to Jabal Khadhar, the portion of Hajar which next adjoins it on the west; and Wādī Falaij, the main route from Sūr to Ja'alān and Sharqiyah, descends to the coast between the two. The height of Jabal Khamīs, which at 9 miles from the coast has an elevation of 2,845 feet, increases apparently from north to south and attains 4,195 feet at a point about 25 miles from Sūr; 4 or 5 miles however to the north of this point it falls to a col with an elevation of only 2,340 feet above the sea. This pass, called Najd-al-'Ayūn عيرت, is crossed by a route practicable for camels, which on the one side leads down *via* 'Ain-al-Mashārifah عين المشارف (16 miles) to Khor-al-Jarāmāh (30 miles) and on the other falls to Wādī Fisāo and passes by Wādī Falaij to Sūr; 'Ain-al-Mashārifah has shallow wells of indifferent water

* A distant view of Jabal Khamīs is given in Chart No. 2383—38.

† See *Sketch Map of the Country round Sūr*, 1908.

sufficient for 200 camels and an equal number of men, and the route on which it lies crosses a number of dry water-courses that run down from Jabal Khamīs to the South-Eastern Coast of 'Omān. In Wādi Muswa مسوى and Wādi Fisāo, the valleys which begin respectively from the east and west sides of the pass and in their tributaries, are outcrops of coal which were scientifically examined in 1901.* The mass of the Jabal Khamīs range is composed of limestone, sandstone and shale.

A village on the coast of Trucial 'Omān, in the Shārjah Principality. It stands about 2 miles south-west of Shārjah Town on the north side of a small inlet called Khor-al-Khān with two branches, one of which runs north-east and joins, or almost joins, at high tide the Shārjah backwater, while the other turns south behind Abu Hail. In passing between Shārjah and Khān the Shārjah creek must be crossed or a détour made so as to pass between it and the Khān creek. The land inshore of the village is for some distance low and swampy. Khān consists of about 200 houses, the majority of stone set in gypsum mortar or mud, the rest huts of date branches. The inhabitants, who belong to the Āl Bū Mahair, Mazāri' and Manāsir tribes, are pearl divers and fishermen, owning about 74 pearl boats, but no other sea-going vessels. Their fishing boats number 40, and they also possess some 115 camels, 85 donkeys, 35 cattle and 170 goats.

KHĀN
خان

By Arabs called Khārij خارج and in English formerly known as "Karrack." An island of some importance in the Persian Gulf; its south-eastern point is 34 miles west-north-west of Būshehr Town, and 2½ miles north of it begins the smaller island of Khārgu. Khārag is over 4 miles in length from north to south and its average breadth is about 2 miles. The greater part of the island consists of barren, table-topped hills, which are highest in the middle of the island and at the south end where they exceed 250 feet; northwards they decrease in elevation and terminate

KHĀRAG†
خارگ

* See the reports by Dr. A. von Krafft and Mr. R. D. Oldham, of the Indian Geological Survey, in the Proceedings of the Government of India in the Foreign Department for August 1901 and August 1902.

† A plan of Khārag Island is given as an inset to Admiralty Chart No. 2374—2837 B, *Persian Gulf*.

in cliffs only 20 to 30 feet high. The hills generally consist of a bed of soft sandstone or limestone overlain by a thin stratum of nearly horizontal calcareous breccia ; this upper stratum, where the supporting material has been eroded by weather, has collapsed in slabs and masses which convey a singular impression of ruin and desolation. The only low ground is a plain about one square mile in extent which forms a protuberance on the east side of the island and carries at its extremity the only village on the island and the remains of a Dutch fort. The island is surrounded by a reef about $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile broad ; the best anchorages and landings are off the village, but they are exposed, and the holding-ground is rocky and indifferent. Pearl banks occur between Khārag and Khārgu and also on the west side of Khārag to a considerable distance from shore. There are a few wild gazelle in the hills of the island. The climate resembles that of Bahrain but is rather cooler in summer.

The village consists of 120 houses and the inhabitants are partly recent settlers from Bahrain, Mināb, etc., and partly tribesmen who give conflicting accounts of their origin ; some of the latter speak a language which is said to resemble that of the Kumāzirah section of the Shihūh. About $\frac{1}{2}$ of the people are Shī'ahs and the remainder are Sunnis. In character the Khāragis are quiet and unwarlike, but they possess a few Martini rifles. They are mostly pearl-divers and pilots, but a little agriculture is carried on ; there are 1,500 date trees and some wheat and barley are grown. Irrigation is partly from springs, of which there are four large and three small, and some old Qanāts exist ; there are also wells of good water close to the beach, and on these the supply of water for drinking principally depends. The inhabitants possess 50 donkeys, 50 cattle and 150 sheep and goats. Provisions however are mostly imported from Būshehr.

The earnings of the Khārag pilots are considerable ; they are employed by steamers proceeding to Basrah and Rs. 140 is paid as pilotage for the voyage and return voyage. The people of Khārag also visit the Arabian coast for pearl-diving, and since 1901 pearling operations have been prosecuted with success on the reef of the island itself. The number of divers on the Khārag reef continued increasing until 1903, in which year Khārag pearls to the value of Rs. 12,500 were sold to Bahrain merchants : in 1904 however the value of the take declined to half of what it was in the previous year. The Khārag pearls are said to excel those from the banks about Bahrain in colour and lustre. The only sea-going vessel belonging to Khārag is one Kūtiyah, but there are about 90 fishing boats of the Baqārah, Shū'ai and jolly-boat patterns, and about 40 boats are used for pearling.

The island is subject to the Khān of the **Hayāt Dāvud** who is represented on the spot by a deputy, at present his own cousin **Mirza Husain Khān**. Taxation appears to be heavy. It is reported that a poll-tax of 2 Tūmāns a year is levied by the Khān on every male adult, besides which he takes the greater part of the pilotage fees and $\frac{1}{4}$ th of the pearls obtained locally by divers. The Persian Imperial Customs have recently posted an official of the department on Khārag. No import duties are at present collected, but exports are taxed in the same manner as elsewhere.

In the interior of the island are some caves * which are possibly prehistoric places of sepulture. They were originally divided into recesses by thin partitions of living rock which were grooved for the reception of 4 tiers of shelves, but they are now used as cattle-pens and the old workmanship is much defaced.

A Muhammadan shrine of **Mir Muhammad**, also in the middle of the island, appears to have been in existence for more than 600 years and is still a place of pilgrimage. Khārag in the 13th century A.D. was a place of call for ships between **Basrah** and **Qais** and was then already celebrated for its pearl fishery.†

A considerable village in the **Aflāj** district of Southern Najd with **KHARFAH** خرنه
one or two small hamlets and a number of detached Qasrs dependent on it; it is situated about the middle of the district, 3 miles north of **Raudhah** and 5 or 6 miles south-south-west of **Lailah**. Kharfah with its Qasrs comprises about 100 houses of **Dawāsir** of the Ghaiyithāt section and 50 of Bani **Khadhīr**; of the whole about two-thirds are contained in the main village which is known as **Hillah** or **Qil'ah**. The lands of Kharfah are said to be about $1\frac{1}{2}$ square miles in extent and to form a compact block; the date palms are estimated at 5,000 only and there are no other fruit trees. Wheat and barley and a little millet and maize are grown, also melons and lucerne; the wells are 7 to 8 fathoms deep. The settled inhabitants have no horses, but there is no scarcity of livestock of the other sorts common in **Najd**. The present

* Described by Captain Stiffe in the *Geographical Journal*, Vol. XII of 1898, page 179.

† See *Le Strang's Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*.

Amīr or headman of Kharfah is Shakhbūt-bin-Sultān. The nomenclature of Kharfah and its dependencies is given in the following table :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Hillah حله	See above.	See above.	The main quarter of Kharfah.
Hufūf هفوف	A few hundred yards beyond Samīnah in the direction of Rau-dhah.	50 houses of Bani Khadhīr.	The people are poor; they have but few animals and no fruit trees except 200 date palms. The water level is the same as at Kharfah proper. Lucerne and the ordinary cereals are grown.
Qil'ah قلعة	...	...	Another name for Hillah above.
Samīnah سمينة	On the southern margin of the Kharfah lands.	10 houses of negroes and half caste slaves.	The inhabitants cultivate for the owners who live elsewhere. There are cereals but no dates.

KHĀRGU* By Arabs called Khawairij خويرج and in English formerly known as "Korgu." A very low, white, sandy island situated with its southern point $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles north of the island of Khārag: it is $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles in length from north to south and only $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile wide. Khārgu is barren and uninhabited.

KHARJ خرج

A district of the Wahhābi dominions or Southern Najd; it is adjoined by 'Aridh on the north and by Hariq and Hautah on the west; on the other sides it is enclosed by deserts. It is understood to extend about 40 miles from north to south and the same from east to west.

* A plan of Khargu will be found in Chart No. 2374—2337-B, *Persian Gulf*, where it is given as an inset.

Physical characteristics. -- Kharj is a sandy plain without any remarkable physical features. The **Sahābah** tract on the north-east is closely connected with Kharj, but should probably be regarded as distinct. On the east side Kharj passes into a sandy and at times stony country called **Marāghah** مراغة; on the south it shades off into a bare sandy desert known as **Dahi** دهى; on the west it is divided from **Hautah** by **Saut** سوت, a stretch of low flat country containing tamarisk and acacia trees. The drainage of the **Hautah** and **Hariq** districts is brought to **Dilam** in Kharj by a hollow (**Wādi Braik**) which has its beginning at **Hautah** town, or even further away, to the west-south-west; and the **Sha'ib 'Alaiyah** reaches from the eastern face of **Jabal 'Alaiyah** to the village of **Yamamah** in Kharj: on the other hand **Wādi Hanifah**, though it approaches the district from the north, is dissipated in **Sahābah** and does not enter Kharj. There is one flowing stream in the district, that of **Farzān**, which rises on the west side of the Kharj villages and after making its way across some miles of sandy country is utilised for the irrigation of crops. The air of Kharj is described as healthy and refreshing.*

Topography, population and resources.—The following table contains some particulars of the principal places in Kharj:—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Adhār عذار	On the west or south-west side of Dilam , the date groves of the two places being almost continuous.	A village of about 40 houses, <i>viz.</i> , 20 of Bani Tamim , 10 of 'Aid and 10 of inferior tribes.	There is considerable cultivation of dates and wheat; live-stock are estimated at 60 camels, 20 donkeys and 40 cattle. The wells are 6 fathoms deep.
Balaisah بليسة	A short distance to the south-west of 'Adhār .	Formerly a village, now deserted.	There is not even cultivation now at this place.
Dhabai'ah (Umm) أم ضبيعة	Some miles south of Sulaimiyah .	A Khabrah.	...
Dilam دلم	About 50 miles south by east of Riyādh , 30 miles east by south of Hariq town, and 35 miles east-north-east of Hautah town.	...	See article Dilam .

* So far as is known Kharj has not as yet been visited by any European traveller.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Faraijah فريجه	Not far from Dilam, direction south-west.	An abandoned Qasr.	There are wells by means of which some cultivation is carried on in favourable years by agriculturists from Dilam.
Farjān ('Ain) عين فرجان	To the west of Zamaijah.	A spring which formerly sent out a stream, but now nearly dry.	This spring belonged originally to the Farjān subdivision of the Dawāsir, but it was seized by the Wahhābi Amīr after the withdrawal of the Egyptians from Najd.
Farzān ('Ain) عين فرزان	Rises about 8 miles west of Dilam.	A flowing stream, said to be the property of the Wahhābi Amīr.	This rivulet loses much of its volume on its way through sandy ground to Dilam. Its water is used for all crops by the cultivators of Dilam, and the people of Sulaimiyah and Yamāmah are able to irrigate their corn fields from it, but it does not reach their date groves. The inhabitants of Na'ajān derive no benefit from it.
Muhammadi محمدي	About 3 miles north of the date groves of Dilam.	A stretch of cultivated ground.	There was a Qasr here, but it is now ruined and deserted.
Na'ajān نعجان	About 5 miles north of Dilam.	A village of 25 houses nearly all of inferior tribes but one or two of Bani Tamīm.	The usual crops of the district are grown and there are the ordinary livestock.
Saih سليم	A mile or two or perhaps more to the west of Yamāmah.	A place with a few houses occupied by servants of Ibn Sa'ūd. About 50 horses of the Wahhābi Amīr are kept here on account of the lucerne which is good.	There are no dates, but some ordinary cultivation is carried on. Water is said to be derived from the Farzān stream. According to one account the place is now dried up and forsaken.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Sulaimiyah سُلَيْمِيَّة or Salamiyah سَلَامِيَّة	About 8 miles east by north of Dilam.	A village of about 100 houses, viz., 30 of 'Aid, 20 of Bani Tamīm, 10 of Dawāsir, 10 of Sahūl, and 40 of inferior tribes.	There is the usual cultivation, fairly extensive here, of both dates and cereals. Livestock are estimated at 200 camels, 50 donkeys, and 300 cattle, besides sheep and goats, but no horses. This village benefits to some extent by the Farzān stream and its own wells are only 6 fathoms deep. The chief Shaikh is of the 'Aid tribe.
Yamāmah يَمَامَة	1 or 2 miles north (or, according to another account, south) of Sulaimiyah.	A village of about 130 houses, viz., 30 of 'Aid, 20 of Sabai', 15 of Dawāsir, 15 of Sahūl, and 50 of inferior tribes.	There are large date plantations, and the usual fruits, cereals, melons and lucerne are grown. Livestock are said to amount to 300 camels, 80 donkeys, and 200 cattle, exclusive of sheep and goats, but there are no horses. The village is partially irrigated from the Farzān stream and for the rest depends on its own wells, 6 fathoms in depth. As at Sulaimiyah, the headman of the village belongs to the 'Aid tribe.
Zamaijah زَمَيْجَة	Some miles to the south-west of Dilam.	A small settlement of about 10 houses.	The inhabitants are slaves belonging to Dawāsir residents of the Aflāj district.

Apparently the settled population of the Kharj district, among whom the 'Aid are the most characteristic tribe, amount to some 3,000 persons only, and half of them inhabit Dilam town; they are said to be of a milder disposition than the people of 'Aridh. Their houses are of sun-dried brick and mud with a coating of cement, which gives them a white appearance. The Bedouins of the district, who outnumber the townsmen and villagers and have been placed at 8,000 souls, are said

to be chiefly 'Ajmān of the 'Arjah and Āl Shāmīr sections, Sabai', 'Ataibah, and Dawāsīr of the Ju'aid section; they are well armed with breech-loading rifles.

In point of fertility Kharj ranks high among the districts of Southern Najd. The water level is only 6 to 8 fathoms below the surface, and dates and cereals are produced in large quantities; among fruits other than dates are grapes, lemons, pomegranates, and figs; lucerne and melons are also included among the products of Kharj. Domestic animals are camels, donkeys, horned cattle, and sheep and goats; but horses, unless belonging to Ibn Sa'ūd or the Bedouins, are hardly seen in the district. Such trade as exists is concentrated in Dilam town.

Communications.—The ordinary route from Kharj to Hasa leaves the district at Yamāmah and, skirting the Sahābah tract which is on the right hand, falls into the Riyādh-Hofūf route at Tarābī or Abu Jifān. The distance from Yamāmah to Abu Jifān is stated at 3 days by caravan.

Administration.—As explained in the article on Dilam, the Wahhābī Amīr at present governs Kharj through an official without local connections who is stationed at Dilam and occupies a fort within the walls. Taxes are collected from the nomadic as well as from the sedentary population of the district.

KHARMAH

خرمه

A tract in the Sanjāq of Hasa immediately to the south of the Oasis of the same name; it is bounded on the north by the Oasis, on the west by Ghuwār, and on the other two sides by Jāfūrah. The length of Kharmah from north to south is about 40 miles, and it tapers from about 30 miles in breadth at its northern end to about 15 at its southern extremity; the loss of breadth appears to be chiefly upon the east side. Jabal Arba' is situated on the border between this tract and the Hasa Oasis.

The principal feature of Kharmah is a hill named Jabal Kharmah, which is situated in the middle of the tract at about 30 miles from its northern end. The soil of Kharmah is a light red sand and the general level is higher than that of the Hasa Oasis. Water is found in a few places only; but depressions contain Hamdh, Rimth and Thamām

upon which 'Ajmān and Āl Morrah Bedouins pasture their flocks and herds.

The following are the chief wells of Kharmah :—

Name.	Vernacular equivalent	Position and remarks.
'Awaisah	عريسة	On the west side of Jabal Kharmah, about 4 miles from it. This is a halting place on the southern route from the Hasa Oasis Najd.
Khuwainah	الخوينه	14 miles north-east of Jabal Kharmah.
Mutawi	المطوي	9 miles south of Jabal Arba'.
Shajah	الشجه	8 miles south-south-west of Jabal Kharmah.
Zarnūqah	زرنوقه	8 miles south-east of Jabal Kharmah. Here the Turks, in September 1902, made successful reprisals on the refractory Āl Morrah tribe.

The neighbourhood of Zarnūqah is said to be almost permanently inhabited by 'Ajmān and Āl Morrah.

Singular Kharūsi خروسي. A Ghāfri tribe of the northern slopes of the Western Hajar district of the 'Omān Sultanate; in religion they are Ibādhis. They are found in Wādī Bani Kharūs at Misfāh (45 houses), 'Aliya (80 houses), Taqab (12 houses), Istāl (80 houses), Sanaiba' (80 houses), Shau (10 houses), Hijār (90 houses), Tau-ash-Shaikh (20 houses), 'Awābi (70 houses), and Falaj Bani Khazair خزير (20 houses), the last being named from one of their sections; at Nakhl in Wādī Ma'āwal they have 40 houses. Hijār is the tribal capital. There is also a Bedouin section called Yāl Khamaiyis يال خميس who number about 1,500 souls and possess 150 camels, 300 donkeys, 150 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats. Altogether the Bani Kharūs may be estimated at 4,500 souls.

KHARŪS
(BANI)
بني خروص

A valley of the Western Hajar district in the Sultanate of 'Omān, alternatively called Wādī Hajar حجر; it begins at 'Aqabat-al-Hajar on the north face of Jabal Akhdhar and reaches the Bātmah coast a mile or two east of Bū 'Abāli. In its lower course in

KHARŪS
(WĀDĪ
BANI)
وادي بني
ص

Bātinah it is called Wādī-al-Qāsim رادي القاسم from the fact, it is said, that in the time of Saiyid Sa'īd II (1807-56) it was the frontier between the Sultān of 'Omān and the territory of the then independent Yāl Sa'ad tribe.

The villages of Wādī Bani Kharūs in succession from its head downwards are :—

Village.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Misfāh مسفاه	Near the head of the Wādī.	Right.	100 houses of Bani Riyām of the Shurai-qiyyin section and 45 houses of Bani Kharūs.	Wheat and lentils are grown: there are 4 camels, 15 donkeys, 30 cattle, and 40 sheep and goats.
'Aliya عليا	2 hours below Misfāh.	Left.	80 houses of Bani Kharūs and 70 of Bani Bahri.	The only livestock are 20 donkeys and 40 camels. Millet, mangoes and limes are grown.
Taqab تقاب	One mile below 'Aliya.	Right.	12 houses of Bani Kharūs.	The people have 30 donkeys, 20 cattle, 300 sheep and goats, and 1,500 palms.
Istāl استال	1 hour below 'Aliya.	Do.	80 houses of Bani Kharūs.	One of the principal routes across Jabal Akhdhar starts from this village. Wheat, millet, sugar-cane and sweet potatoes are grown: there are 40 camels, 100 donkeys, 20 cattle, and 1,000 sheep.
Sanaiba' صنيع	One hour below Istāl.	Left.	80 houses of Bani Kharūs.	Resources are 20 camels, 100 donkeys, 50 cattle, 500 sheep and goats, and 2,000 palms.
Shau شو	Immediately below Sanaiba'.	Right.	10 houses of Bani Kharūs.	Livestock are 40 donkeys, 30 cattle, 200 sheep and goats, and 1,000 palms.
Hijār هजार	Immediately below Shau.	Do.	90 houses of Bani Kharūs.	Here are 70 donkeys, 40 cattle, 300 sheep and goats, and 2,000 date trees.

Village.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Tau-ash-Shaikh طو الشيخ	2 hours below Istāl.	Right.	20 houses of Bani Kharūs and 30 of Dhahūl.	Crops are wheat, millet, lucerne and garlic; animals are 15 camels, 30 donkeys, 20 cattle and 70 sheep and goats.
'Awābi عوابي	Immediately below Tau-ash-Shaikh.	Left.	...	See article 'Awābi.
Falaj Bani Khazair فلج بني خزير	1 hour below 'Awābi.	Do.	20 houses of Bani Kharūs of the Bani Khazair section.	Wheat, garlic, mangoes and limes are cultivated and there are 1,000 sheep and goats.
Mahālil مهاليل	1 hour below Falaj Bani Khazair.	Do.	20 houses of Siyābiyīn.	Millet is grown: there are 10 camels, 100 donkeys, 15 cattle and 40 sheep and goats.
Sabaikha صبيخا	1 hour below Mahālil.	Do.	20 houses of Bani Ruwāhāh and Bani Harrās.	Only millet is grown; animals are 20 cattle and 50 sheep and goats.
Salaiyah صليه	2 hours below Sabaikha.	Right.	10 houses of Siyābiyīn.	The only crop is millet; there are 10 camels, a few cattle and 20 sheep and goats.
Abyadh ابيض	1 hour below Salaiyah.	Left.	200 stone houses of Bani Subh and Bani Harrās.	A little below this place the Wādī emerges from the hills. Wheat and millet are grown; there are 70 camels, 20 donkeys, 20 cattle and 150 sheep and goats.
Hifri حفري	5 hours below Abyadh and at no great distance from the sea.	Right.	40 houses of Jabūr.	Crops are wheat and millet; livestock are 10 camels, 10 donkeys, 30 cattle and 80 sheep and goats.

The only important affluent of Wādī Bani Kharūs is Wādī **Mistāl**, which joins it from the east at Mahālil. Wādī Bani Kharūs is an important valley, containing as it does the best route from the north to Jabal Akhdhar: the key of this route is 'Awābi. The trade of Wādī

KHASAB*

خساب

In English formerly known as "Kassaab." A small town on the coast of the ~~Oman Sultanate~~, the capital of the Bani Hadiyah section of the ~~Shihhi~~ tribe, situated on the southern side of a great bay which forms the approach to ~~Khorash-Sha~~ in the western coast of the ~~Ruūs-al-Jibāl~~ district. It stands upon a sandy beach nearly a mile long and is surrounded by date groves, which extend some distance up a wide valley, called ~~Sal'ala~~ ~~behind the town~~; these plantations belong partly to ~~Shihhi~~ of other places in the ~~Ruūs-al-Jibāl~~ district. At the back of the groves there is some cultivation of wheat and vegetables. Landing at Khasab is difficult at low water even from small boats. The only defences are a fort in the centre of the date plantations and two or three small towers near the sea. Good fresh water is obtained from wells 30 to 60 feet deep, and, being abundant, it is applied to irrigation: wood, cattle and vegetables are obtainable. The town consists of about 300 houses of ~~Shihhi~~, besides which there is a bazaar of 10 shops. The fixed inhabitants nearly all belong to the Bani Hadiyah section of the ~~Shihhi~~, but a few are of the Bani Shatair section: of the former about 300 persons are of the Bayādir or field labourer class. There is also a floating population, especially in the date season, when people flock in from the country round and from ~~Hanjām~~, ~~Shārjah~~ and ~~Dibai~~ and camp in malātes which they erect on the broad level in front of the town.

The inhabitants own six sea-going boats which run to ~~Dibai~~, ~~Lingeh~~ and the ~~Bātinah~~ coast; they have no pearl-boats of their own, but some of them go to the pearl-bank ships belonging to ~~Dibai~~. They depend chiefly on their own cultivation of dates and wheat and upon fishing.

The Sultan of ~~Omān~~ maintains a Wāli here, who has 15 'Askaris under his orders and is understood to collect \$600 a year as Zakāt. The present Sultan (~~Sayyid Faisal~~) has assigned to this official a date plantation and land at ~~Khasab~~ worth \$1,000 a year from his own private estate, and to this and the Zakāt the Wāli pays his own salary and defrays all other expenses: he makes no remittances to ~~Masqat~~ and receives none thence. His functions mostly relate to visitors and strangers; with the affairs of the permanent ~~Shihhi~~ inhabitants he seems to occupy himself little, but he acts as an arbitrator when requested to do so.

An important island belonging to the right bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab; it subtends the tracts of Baljāniyah, Faiyādhi, Zain and Mutāwa' upon that bank in whole or in part, and from its upper end near Sham-shamiyah island to the other which is a little below the mouth of the Kārūn it measures 5 miles; its average breadth is less than $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile.

KHASĀSĪF
(UMM-AL-)
أم الخصاصيف

The island contains 2 villages, of which the larger is called Umm-al-Khasāsif; this one is situated on the south shore of the island about 1 mile from the western end and is inhabited by about 2,000 souls of the so-called Shaikh Hasan and other tribes. Umm-al-Khasāsif village is well built and is laid out in 4 broad parallel streets: its resources are estimated at 20,000 date palms, 400 cattle, 300 sheep and goats, 10 horses and 20 donkeys. On the north side of the island near its eastern end is a smaller village known as Umm-ar-Rasās أم الرصاص; it is said to possess 250 inhabitants of the so-styled Shaikh Hasan tribe, who own 7,000 date trees, 80 cattle, 30 sheep and goats and 4 horses.

In the channel between Umm-al-Khasāsif island and the right bank of the river lie two smaller islands; the upper of these, Rumhailah رومحيلة, is between the western end of Umm-al-Khasāsif and the shore of Baljāniyah and about $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile west-south-west of Umm-al-Khasāsif village; while the other, known as Umm-al-Yabābi أم اليبابي, is situated between the central part of the main island and the coast of the Faiyādhi tract. Rumhailah, which is of recent formation, is about $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile long by 100 yards broad: it has about 20 inhabitants of the Shaikh Hasan, whose whole property is comprised in a score of date trees, a similar number of goats and sheep and half-a-dozen cattle. Umm-al-Yabābi, which is disposed so as to form a continuation of Rumhailah and is divided from it by a short interval only, is inhabited by about 100 souls of the Shaikh Hasan, who have 1,000 date palms, 10 cattle, and 25 sheep and goats.

The main island of Umm-al-Khasāsif is owned partly by the Shaikh of Muhammareh and partly by the family of the Naqīb of Basrah. It may be added here that the lower part of Umm-al-Khasāsif has been thrown up since 1836, in which year the main channel was apparently upon the Turkish (and not as now upon the Persian) side of the island. Umm-al-Khasāsif is Turkish territory.

Also called Abul Ghasīb أبو الغصيب. A considerable town in Turkish 'Irāq on the south side of the Shatt-al-'Arab, about midway between Basrah and Muhammareh but slightly nearer to the latter; it is situated 2

KHASĪB
(ABUL)
الخضيب

miles up a creek of which the mouth upon the river is 1 mile below Labāni and which communicates inland with the creek of Abu Mughairah. Abul Khasib is said to have been named after a freedman of the Khalifah Mansūr : in the middle of the 9th century of the Christian era it was a stronghold of the Zanj rebels.

The town is divided into two quarters standing on opposite sides of the creek; that on the east is known as Bāb Sultān باب سلطان, and that on the west as Bāb Sulaimān باب سليمان. The inhabitants number about 12,000 souls and belong to various tribes, including Bani **Malik** of the Bani Nahd section; one of the chief residents is Shaikh Ibrāhīm-bin-'Abdul Wahad, who occupies a well-built house above the town; he has lived at Bombay and can speak Hindustani. The agricultural resources of the place are estimated at 400,000 palms, and livestock at 1,000 cattle, 3,000 sheep and goats, 300 horses, 500 donkeys and 50 camels. Each quarter of the town contains a large bazaar, in which European goods are exposed for sale. Abul Khasib is a centre of great activity in the date season, and the annual meeting between date growers and exporters, held early in September to fix the prices for the season, sometimes takes place here.

The town is the seat of the Mudir of the Abul Khasib Nāhiyah in the Qadha of **Basrah**, and at the entrance of the Abul Khasib creek are a Turkish police post and customs house; nevertheless much smuggling of goods to and from Persia is carried on here. A harbour master is stationed at Abul Khasib.

KHATAM

ختم

Also called Khatam Āl Bū Shāmis. A tract dividing the region of **Dhafrah** on the west from that part of Trucial 'Omān which is sometimes called 'Omān-ash-Shamālī on the north-east. Khatam is apparently a compact district of somewhat circular shape with an average diameter of about 40 miles; its centre appears to lie 65 or 70 miles south-east by east of Abu Dhabi town and 45 miles south-west of the **Baraimi** Oasis. Khatam is covered with sand dunes, but it bears some Ghāf trees, besides shrubs of Abal, Arta, Markh and Ghadha. There are a number of wells, generally varying in depth from 1 to 2 fathoms, some of which contain good and the others indifferent water. Khatam appears to be a meeting ground of the Bedouins of the Bani Yās, **Manāsir**, and **Na'im** tribes; and it may perhaps be regarded, at the

present time, as included in the sphere of the Shaikh^h of Abu Dhabi, whose personal influence is predominant there. In the hot weather Khatam is deserted.

The following is a list of the principal wells in Khatam :—

'Ajām (Bada'-al-) بدع العجم	Hawīdh (Bul) بر الحويذ
'Ankah عكة	Hilyau الحليو
Artāh (Bū) بر ارتاه	Iqtīwah (Bū) بر اقطيره
'Arūs العروس	Jabāhinah ('Idd-al-) عد الجباهنه
Balqahais (Maghāil) مغائل بلقهيس	Jatīya جتيه
Banādiq (Umm-āl) ام البناديقي	Lahmah الحمة
Fāris Bū Hadīd (Ghait) غيط فارس بر حديد	Mirdāh (Abu) ابو مرداه
Hadbaib (Imwaih-al) امرية الحضيبي	Naghālah (Umm-an-) أم النغاله
Hadhrūm (Maghāil) مغائل حضروم	Sablah السبله
Hanīfah الخيفه	Suwaihān سويحان

A considerable Arab tribe in Turkish 'Irāq: their country stretches approximately from Kūfah to Samāwah through the intervening marshes and includes a portion of the adjoining Shāmiyah Desert: the settled members of the tribe are chiefly in the Qadha of Samāwah. The Khazā'il are all Shi'ahs and are divided into Mu'allim معلم, Āl Bū Hasan آل بر حسن and Lamlūm لاملوم; and one of their smaller sections is known as the Bani 'Aridh عارض. They are a strong and warlike body but not naturally pugnacious. Those who inhabit the desert are horsemen and are well-mounted: those on the rivers and marshes depend for locomotion, both in peace and war, upon their Mashhūfs or canoes. The agricultural part of the tribe cultivate rice, barley and wheat; sheep, horses and camels also are bred by the Khazā'il, and a considerable number of them are carriers and camel-dealers. A large proportion even of the agricultural sections follow the desert life between January and June. The Khazā'il levy Khuwwah from the 'Anizah and Northern Shammar, towards whom they are not well disposed, when camping in their territory.

KHAZĀ'IL
خزاعل

A small tract in the Kuwait Shaikhdom; it lies between the district of Yāh on the east and that of Shiqqaq on the west; it is about 8 miles in diameter and is situated perhaps 25 miles to the north-west of Jahrah.

KHILÂN
(UMM-AL-)

الخيلاء

KHŌJAH

خواجه

SECT*

The headquarters of the Khōjah sect in the Persian Gulf are in the Sultanate of 'Omān, chiefly at **Matrah**, where they number about 1,050 souls; but they are found also at **Khābūrah** (125 souls), **Sohār** Town, **Suwaiq** (80 souls), **Barkah** and **Masna'ah**, in **Bātinah**; at **Quryāt** (1 family); and at **Gwādar**, where they number about 300 souls. A considerable number live in the coast towns of Trucial 'Omān and Persia.

The entire Khōjah community of **Matrah** reside in a large fort or enclosed quarter upon the sea beach; security from attack by the Arabs and privacy for their women are the principal motives of this arrangement, and, except menials, the only non-Khōjahs admitted to the enclosure are the British officials at **Masqat**, whom they regard as their natural protectors. The Khōjahs of **Matrah** marry, for the most part, among themselves. Only about 10 families of those at **Matrah** are now adherents of the Āgha Khān of Bombay; the remainder have been converted to Thain 'Ashari Shi'ism, but preserve to some extent their old social usages and customs.

The majority of the **Matrah** Khōjahs are petty merchants and shopkeepers dealing in piece-goods, spices, etc. Only about 12 of them do business on a large scale, but there are seven or eight others who sometimes receive small consignments of goods on their own account. The business of the large Khōjah merchants at **Matrah** consists in the importation of rice from Calcutta and of piece-goods, oil and drugs from Bombay, and in the exportation to India of dates, both wet and dry, and of a small quantity of dried fish (**Matūt**). Some land in the **Masqat** District has been acquired by Khōjahs, particularly at **Birain**, at **Dārsait** near **Matrah**, and at **Ghallah** in **Wādi Bōshar**.

The **Matrah** Khōjahs are mostly of Sindi or Kachi extraction, but very few of them now have homes in India, and of 250 male adults only about 120 are British subjects, those, namely, whose ancestors immigrated after the British conquest of Sind. Of 41 families of Khōjahs in other parts of the 'Omān Sultanate except **Gwādar**, 29 are under British protection and 12 are Arab subjects; those of **Gwādar**, are comparatively recent immigrants and all claim British nationality. In the ports of Persia and Trucial 'Omān the Khōjahs are all regarded as British subjects.

In the Sultanate of 'Omān the Khōjahs are known to the Arabs

* Information about the Khōjahs is contained in the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for May 1905. See also the Gazetteer Appendix on Religions.

as Lawātiyah * لواتيه, and in the Persian Gulf they are called Lūtiyān لوتيان; the singular in either case is Lūtiyah لوتيه. They are also commonly spoken of as Haidarābādīs حیدرآبادی .

The principal town of the **Dashti** district on the **Persian Coast**, **KHURMŪJ** خرموج situated at an elevation of 465 feet at the foot of the great maritime range, distant 40 miles south-east from **Būshehr Town**, 17 miles south-south-east of **Ahram**, the capital of the adjoining **Tangistān** district, and nearly 20 miles from the sea. The present town is adjoined by traces of an older one which was destroyed by the Persian Governor of **Shīrāz** at the beginning of the 19th century.

The place, which has doubled in size during the last 40 years, consists of about 350 houses, of which $\frac{1}{2}$ are mat huts and the remainder of mud and stone. The population, numbering about 1,800 souls, are chiefly **Khājaha**, **Dehdārha**, **ʿUmrūha** and **Dabāshiha**: nearly all are Persians and **Shīʾahs**; very few are Arabs. On the outskirts of the town is a substantial stone fort, the residence of the **Khān** of **Dashti**, which internally, in 1865, was comfortable and elegantly furnished. There are water-mills driven by a small stream from the high hills behind the town, and water for irrigation is brought from the same quarter in open channels. The water is good and grazing excellent. Barley and wheat are plentiful, and mutton and beef are procurable, though not in large quantities. Date palms in the immediate neighbourhood are estimated at 50,000 trees, and livestock at 200 horses, 20 mules, 500 donkeys, 1,000 camels, 500 cattle and 8,000 sheep and goats: in these figures a number of the surrounding villages may be included. Routes from **Būshehr Town**, **Kāki** and the sea-coast meet at **Khurmūj**.

Singular **Kibaisi** كبیسی. A small and rather unsettled tribe of **KIBÍSAH** كبسه Arabs, found chiefly in **Qatar**, but represented also in **Bahrain**. Their principal settlements at the present day are **Khuwair Hassān** and **Fuwairat** in **Qatar**, where they have about 80 and 50 houses respectively; besides these they have a few houses at **Hadiyah** and **Sumaismah**.

* A derivation of this name has been suggested from *lota*, the Indian water-vessel, which (it is said) they used to carry when they first arrived in the country. Another is from لوطي, a scamp, used in a good-natured sense. The **Khōjahs** never call themselves **Lawātiyah**, and they dislike the name.

in **Qatar**, and at **Jasairah** and **Rifā'-al-Gharbi** on **Bahrain** Island. Their chief occupation is pearl diving, but those of **Qatar** also own camels, sheep, donkeys and cattle, with which they retire into the interior of the peninsula in the cold weather; in summer they leave their animals to the care of local Bedouins and betake themselves to the pearl fisheries. In religion the Kibīсах are Māliki Sunnis. The tribe once lived mostly at **Dōhah**, but they were compelled by a difficulty with the 'Amāmarah to remove to Khuwair **Hassān**. Later they took part with the Na'im in the foundation of **Zubārah**, but after a time they returned to Khuwair **Hassān**, which is still their headquarters.

KIFL كفل

A considerable village in Turkish 'Irāq, situated on the left bank of the Shatt-al-**Hindiyaḥ**: it lies about 18 miles south-south-west of **Hillah** Town and 16 or 17 miles north by east of the town of **Najaf**.

Kifl is surrounded on 3 sides by creeks from the river, which are not often more than 4 or 5 feet deep; but they extend in some cases for a number of miles. When the **Hindiyaḥ** rises in winter the village is surrounded by floods; it is then connected with the mainland only by a winding embankment about 3 feet broad and $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile long. There are a good many date trees in the immediate neighbourhood.

Kifl consists of about 70 houses of masonry and of a much larger number of poor constructions in mud and matting. The population of the place is estimated at nearly 2,000 souls, of whom about 200 are Jews and the remainder Arabs. The village is filthy and the people are poor. There are a couple of small and inferior **Khāns** at Kifl: the better of the two is double-storeyed and was built by a private individual for the gratuitous accommodation of pilgrims passing by water between the towns of **Karbala** and **Najaf**. The most striking architectural object at Kifl, however, is a solitary minaret, believed to have formed part of a mosque which has now disappeared; it affords an excellent landmark to all the country side, becoming visible on the way to Kifl a few miles after leaving **Najaf** Town, but it is now in an insecure state and its days of usefulness appear to be numbered.

The sole claim of Kifl to importance is founded on its possession of the reputed tomb of Hizqīl **هزقيل** or **Ezekiel**; this shrine stands in the middle of the village, in a courtyard surrounded by a wall, the cells and recesses on the inner side of which are

the dwelling place of most of the Jews of Kifl. The building is extremely simple and at present it is in a bad state of repair. The supposed coffin of the prophet, covered with common cloth, is about 12 feet in length by 6 feet wide and 5 feet deep; it is kept in a room which is 36 feet long and 20 feet wide and has a domed roof. The walls of the room are ornamented with pieces of inferior mirror glass and other bright coloured objects,—decorations attributed to the munificence of a Jewish merchant of Bombay, by whom the tomb is said to have been restored about 65 years ago. Jewish pilgrimages are made to this shrine, especially at the time of Pentecost; and many Jewish corpses are sent to Kifl from a distance for interment. A family of Muhammadan Arabs are the custodians of the tomb and receive whatever is paid by pilgrims.

There is some cultivation around Kifl,—chiefly on the further side of the Shatt-al-Hindīyah, which is here about 200 yards broad. Trade, chiefly with Hillah Town and Tawairij, is unimportant; but there is a bazaar about 150 yards long by 10 yards wide.

Kifl is the headquarters of a Nāhiyah in the Qadha of Hindīyah and the seat of a Mūdīr, who has a few Dhābitīyahs under his orders. The present Mūdīr is of Afghān descent and can speak a little Hindustani. There is a government primary school at Kifl, in which Arabic and Turkish are taught.

A low, white, sandy islet in the Persian Gulf, situated in latitude 29° 4' north and longitude 48° 30' east: it lies about 20 miles off the coast of Kuwait, 30 miles south-east of Rās-al-Ardh and 24 miles north-west of the island of Qāru. Its diameter is about a quarter of a mile, and its height above sea level is 8 feet. A few birds from the mainland frequent it, but there is ordinarily no fresh water except after rain. Kubbar is reckoned to the Kuwait Principality.

KUBBAR

كُبار

A town in Turkish 'Irāq; it stands on the right bank of the Shatt-al-Hindīyah at a distance of 6 miles eastwards, by road, from Najaf Town. The original Kūfah, founded about 638 A.D., was in early Islamic times among the most famous of cities, and under the 'Omayyids

KŪFAH

كُوفَا

shared with **Basrah** the honour of being one of the 'Irāqān, that is, one of the twin capitals of 'Irāq; but it subsequently declined and disappeared: the modern town is not more than 20 years old. The name is said to mean "the (city of) reed huts."

The ancient Persian city of **Hirah** حیره probably stood 2 or 3 miles to the south of Kūfah, and the battle of Qādisiyyah قادسیه, which in 635 A.D. gave the province of 'Irāq to the rising Muhammadan power, appears to have been fought at a place in the desert about 15 miles west of Kūfah; this Qādisiyyah is not to be confounded with the place of the same name on the Tigris above **Baghdād**. In 'Abbāsīd times the Hajj route from **Baghdād** passed through Kūfah.

Hindīyah stream and bridge.—At Kūfah the **Hindīyah** stream is 150 yards broad and flows deepest in the neighbourhood of the right bank, where, at the present time, about 6 feet of water may be found in midwinter. At this place the **Hindīyah** is spanned by a bridge of 16 boats, each of which is 30 feet long, 10 feet wide and 4 feet deep; the roadway is 8 feet wide, and there is a handrail about 3 feet high on each side from end to end. This bridge is now in bad repair. There is a small island 200 yards above and another 350 yards below the bridge; these are both wooded, and either would afford good cover or support to a bridging party. Quarter of a mile above the bridge the **Hindīyah** is nearly 300 yards wide.

Town and population.—Kūfah consists of about 600 houses, mostly of stone and mortar, and 100 occupied shops; its frontage on the river is 500 to 600 yards. The whole town is upon the western bank, but there is one private Khān on the opposite side about 50 yards above the bridge. The present population of Kūfah is about 3,000 souls, of whom one-fourth may be Persians (including a few Persianised **Balūchis**) while the remainder are Shī'ah Arabs; but this estimate does not include residents of **Najaf** Town, who have houses or offices at Kūfah and visit them often for pleasure or business.

Resources.—Kūfah, always the port of **Najaf**, is now a general entrepôt of trade and the distributing centre, for a wide tract of country, of goods brought by water from **Basrah** Town. On the river bank are numerous store houses and places of business, where the exports and imports of **Hillah**, **Najaf** and other places lie awaiting disposal. Kūfah is surrounded on all sides by excellent date plantations, and there is much

garden cultivation belonging to the place upon the left bank of the **Hindīyah**. Fruit, vegetables and forage can be had in abundance at Kūfah in the proper seasons. Half a dozen to a dozen ṣafinahs of medium size may be seen at anchor off the town, and such vessels can ordinarily be hired for a Majidi a day, but in the case of freight it is usual to charge by the journey and not by time.

Administration.—Kūfah is the headquarters of a Nāhiyah in the Qadha of **Najaf** and is the seat of a Mudir. There is a military detachment for the protection of the place, consisting of 40 rifles under 1 officer. A harbour master also is stationed here.

Antiquities.—There are two sacred buildings at Kūfah, which for many years were the sole remaining vestiges of the town.

By far the more important of these is the great Kūfah mosque, the scene of the assassination of 'Ali in 661 A.D. by 'Abdur Rahmān-bin-Muljam; it is situated about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the present Kūfah, upon the way to **Najaf**. Externally this building resembles a fortified enclosure; for it has no dome and from the wall surrounding it, which is 30 feet high, small semi-circular bastions 10 feet in diameter project at intervals of 50 feet. Inside, the mosque is like a caravansarai; the courtyard, which is 128 paces long and 104 paces wide, is surrounded on three sides by the cubicles usual in Khāns; but behind these cubicles, instead of the usual stables, are little rooms with doors, 63 in number and equally divided among the 3 sides. There are also 9 Maqāms or Sardābs in the centre of the enclosure; they are named after Noah, Zain-al-'Ābidin, 'Ali and others, who used, it is said, to retire to them for meditation. On the fourth side of the courtyard, that towards Makkah, is the mosque proper; and here, enclosed by iron gratings, is a space about 4 yards square paved with blue tiles to show where 'Ali fell. It may be noted that from early times there have been some Muhammadan authorities who have maintained that 'Ali is buried at **Kūfah**, not at **Najaf**.

The mosque is adjoined by 2 other well-built brick enclosures; one of these, on the east side, has a wall about 20 feet high and contains, besides a few huts, the tombs of Muslim-bin-'Aqil and Hani-bin-Amwah, which are both objects of veneration. To the north of the mosque, outside it, are 2 or 3 small Khāns. Many pious Mullas of **Najaf** are in the habit of spending a night of each week in the old mosque at Kūfah for quiet devotion.

The other sacred place is the Maqām Yūnas near the bank of the **Hindīyah** at the upper end of the present town. It appears to be

doubtful whether this shrine is intended to commemorate the prophet Jonah or some other of the name.

The style of Arabic writing known as Kūfic had its origin here.

KUMAIT

کمیت

In Turkish 'Irāq, a small but growing village on the right bank of the Tigris 30 miles above 'Amārah Town, in the country of the Āl Bū Darāj. The place was founded only 5 years ago, but there are now 50 or 60 houses and about 20 shops: the whole is the property of the Dāirat-as-Saniyah. The population is mixed. The village is a market for the surrounding tribes and exports wheat, barley and maize: there are as yet no trees. It is protected by a military detachment of 100 men under an officer and there are no civil officials.

KUMZĀR

کمزار

A small town on the coast of the 'Omān Sultanate, the capital of the Bani Shatair section of the Shihūh tribe, situated at the bottom of a cove in the northern face of the Ruūs-al-Jibāl promontory; it stands at the mouth of a gloomy valley or gorge in the hills which is named Wādī Marwāni مرواني. There is no route by land from Kumzār to any other place. Kumzār consists of about 600 low stone houses of Shihūh of the Bani Shatair section: there are two large whitewashed mosques. The people are fishermen and have no cultivation of any sort; they own 40 or 50 fishing-boats and 5 sea-going boats that run to Qishm, Dibai and Masqat Town with cargoes of salt fish and shark-fins. Small quantities of dried and salted fish are exported also to Kuwait and Basrah. The Kumzāris have no pearl-boats of their own, but a few of them go to the banks on Shārjah and Dibai vessels. In the date season all but a very few persons migrate, mostly to Khasab and Dibah; the women go to the date harvest there or elsewhere, the men to the date harvest or the pearl fishery, and the 3 or 4 individuals who remain take charge of the flocks of the absentees.

KUNG

کنگ

A small town on the coast of the Lingeh District in Persia, about 4 miles north-east of Lingeh Town; it stands on a sandy shore along which



COPYRIGHT

Kumzār.
(HERR H. BURCHARDT)

it extends about half a mile. At the west end of the place is a large, white, ruined factory which once belonged to the Portuguese with a round fort opposite it that is surrounded by the sea at high water; there are also many ruined water-reservoirs and the remains of some old docks. Behind the village is a large date grove and much ordinary cultivation. The anchorage, sheltered from all winds except the Suhaili, is $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles off-shore in 5 fathoms of water. Kung consists of 500 stone houses inhabited by a medley of races representing most parts of the Persian coast; most of the people are Sunnis but a few are Shi'ahs. Kung, though evidently less important than it once was, and at the present time reduced by emigration to about half the size stated above, is still an active and busy place. The inhabitants are merchants, boat-owners Nākhudas, sailors, fishermen and potters. Here are owned 14 Baghlahs 1 Būm and 6 Sambūks which carry dates from Basrah and salt and small salt-fish from other places to Aden, Zanzibar and Indian ports; they also bring rafters from Zanzibar to Lingeh, Bahrain and Basrah. There are also 34 Baqārahs and 2 Shū'ais. The fishermen of the place are largely engaged in catching sharks and for this purpose visit grounds in the upper part of the Persian Gulf near Fāo, etc. The water-supply, from wells 5 or 6 fathoms deep and from covered cisterns, is usually ample. Live-stock are 40 camels, 50 donkeys, 200 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats. A few arms are owned for self-defence, but the people are not addicted to fighting. There is an Imperial Customs post here.

Singular Kindi كندی. A scattered Ghāfiri tribe of 'Omān, Ibādhis in religion. They are found at Nizwa in 'Omān Proper, where they have 40 houses and which may be regarded as their capital; also in Wādī Ma'āwal at Nakhl (50 houses) and in Wādī-al-Jizi and its tributaries at Sahailah (100 houses), Milaiyinah (15 houses), Hail-ash-Shiya (10 houses), Hail-ar-Rafsah (60 houses) and Thiqbah (20 houses). They occur also at Hail, Ghāllah (20 houses) and Furfār in the Shamailiyan tract, and are found in Independent 'Omān at Baraimi Village and in Mahādah. None of the tribe are Bedouins. Their total number may be estimated at 1,500 souls.

KUNUD
کنود

KURD
کرد
TRIBE

Plural Akrād اکرد, a well-known tribe of the Turco-Persian frontier who do not properly fall within the scope of the present Gazetteer; to some extent, however, they are represented in Turkish 'Irāq and in Northern 'Arabistān.

In Turkish 'Irāq the Kurds are mostly Failīyah نيليه, that is they belong to the Faili section of the tribe. They are most numerous on the Tigris, where Shaikh Sa'ad is an entirely Kurdish village, and more than half the inhabitants of Bghailah and Kūt-al-Amārah are Kurds; Kurdish communities are found also at Suwairah and 'Ali Gharbi upon the same river; and there are many Kurds at Baghdād where they are chiefly known as porters and labourers. Part of the population at Hai and Qal'at Sīkr upon the Shatt-al-Gharāf are Kurds; and Badrah and Jassān, which lie nearer to the hills than do the places already mentioned, are predominantly Kurdish. The Kurds form one of the finest classes in the towns and villages of Turkish 'Irāq. They are a sturdy and capable race and are well represented in the army and military police; some of the regular battalions of the Baghdād Army Corps to a considerable extent consist of, and are officered by Kurds; and Kurds have also been known to rise to posts requiring some intellectual ability, such as the judgeships of Shara' courts. The Kurd is said to be quick in revenge, and poverty sometimes drives him to crime; otherwise he is, at least in the plains of Turkish 'Irāq, a peaceable and law-abiding subject of the Ottoman Government.

In 'Arabistān the Kurds, few in numbers and far removed from their tribal headquarters, are naturally not prominent as a political factor; but they are found in the Dizfūl District in the villages of Qal'eh 'Abdush Shāh, Asad Khān (I), Bālingān Balāi, Biyāwtiyūn, Hājiābād, Jībar, Kālehwand, 'Amleh Karīm Khān, Khusrauābād, Kūwigh, Shalgahi Buzurg and Jirqeh Saiyid Ta'ameh; and they occur also, in the Shūshtar District, at both Shalailis upon the Gargar.

KURD
(ĀL BŪ)
آل بو کرد

This is the Arabic form of the name: in Persian it is Āl Bū Kurdān آل بو کردان. These are a small tribe settled on the Kārūn River in the Ahwāz District, where they are found in the contiguous villages of Harsheh, Kūt Abdullah, Kut Saiyid Salih, Abu Dibbis, Kūt-al-Amāireh, and Muzaffari on the left bank, and at Karaishān on the opposite side. Their origin is not clearly ascertained, but it is stated that they were formerly subjects of the Bakhtiyāris and remained such until about 100 years ago, when they immigrated from the direction of

the **Rāmuz** and **Jarrāhi** Districts to their present seat; at that time they were a body only 400 or 500 strong, whereas they now number 1,500 or 2,000 souls. At first they resembled Persians in their habits, but they have now adopted the Arab dress and have become dependents of the **Bāwiyeh**. The **Āl Bū Kurd** marry among themselves and are credited with being good fighting men. Their present headman, Mulla Abus Saiyid, represents the interests of the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** at **Zaidān** in **Behbehān**: in his absence his brother Ahmad presides over the tribesmen in the **Kārūn** villages and is at the same time the Shaikh's Agent at Muzaffari.

This group of islands lies 25 miles off the South-Eastern Coast of 'Omān between Rās Sharbatāt and Rās Nūs and is consequently a little to the east of **Dhufār**. The origin of the English name "Kurīa Murīa" is unexplained; the Arabs call the islands Jazāir Bin-Ghālfān جزائر بن غلفان after a Mahra family who once seized them and in 1835 still claimed the group as their property. The Kurīa Murias are 5 in number and form a chain running for 50 miles due east and west. They are of granite and stand upon a granitic ledge, with very deep water immediately outside, which extends hence under the sea to Rās Nūs and from there by land to **Murbāt**, where it ends. During the north-east monsoon the islands are exposed to winds blowing from all points of the compass. The north wind sometimes lowers the temperature as much as 20° F. bringing it down to 50° and causing severe sickness. Hallāniyah, the largest and central island of the group, is the only one inhabited: the people are reported to speak a dialect closely allied to that current in the neighbourhood of **Murbāt** and resembling Mahri. The islands, in order from east to west, are:—

KURIA MURIA* ISLANDS

Name.	Position.	Dimensions and physical characteristics.	REMARKS.
Jibliyah جبلييه	16 miles east of Hallāniyah.	About 1 mile square. It consists of porphyritic syenite and dark granite; the highest point is 500 feet.	There is no fresh water. There are numerous gannets; the only other living creatures are rats, mice, snakes, scorpions and centipedes. Some fine sponges are obtainable in from 5 to 7 fathoms of water.

* Various authorities on this group are mentioned in the article on the 'Omān Sultanate (footnote). The Chart is No. 11.

KURIA MURIA ISLANDS

Name.	Position.	Dimensions and physical characteristics.	REMARKS.
Gharzaut or Rodondo	7 miles north-east of Hallāniyah.	Hardly more than a large rock, 200 feet high, of reddish granite.	Nil.
Hallāniyah حلانيه	48 miles east-north-east of Rās Nūs.	The largest of the islands, about $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles long from east to west by $3\frac{1}{2}$ broad from north to south. It consists of granite with dark veins, and the hills in the centre form a cluster of spires one of which reaches a height of 1,503 feet.	Water is abundant but all slightly brackish. There are a few tamarisk trees and at the east end a little grass. The natural fauna are wild goats, whip-snakes, scorpions and centipedes. The human inhabitants numbered 23 in 1835 and 36, including children, in 1883. Their race is uncertain; nominally they are Muhammadans. They keep goats and fish but have no boats and hardly ever visit the mainland. Their houses are mere semi-circular walls of loose stones and are roofed with sticks, fish-bones and seaweed. When Hallāniyah was last visited in 1901 it was found deserted.
Sūda سودا	6 miles west of Hallāniyah.	The second largest island of the group, 3 miles long by 2 broad. It is of red and grey granite with dark strata interposed and reaches a height of 1,310 feet.	There is some scanty grass and a quickly filling but brackish well. The island is now uninhabited but is known to have had occupants at the beginning of the 19th century.
Hāskiyah حاسكيه	18 miles west of Hallāniyah.	About a mile square and mostly composed of reddish granite; the highest point is 500 feet.	There is no vegetation or fresh water here but thousands of gannets frequent the rocks.

The Kuria Murias belonged at the beginning of the 19th century to the Mahra family named Bin-Ghalfān, already mentioned, and both the larger islands of the group were then inhabited. Pirates from the coast of Trucial 'Omān made a cruel raid on the settlements about 1818 and left them practically depopulated. In 1854 the Sultan of 'Omān, who had meanwhile established a title to the group, ceded the Kuria Murias

to Great Britain and they have since remained a British possession. Between 1857 and 1859 the islands were a scene of busy activity, as the rich guano deposits of Jibliyah and Haskiyah, since exhausted, were then being worked; Jibliyah was the more productive. In the season 1857-8, no less than 52 ships were engaged in removing the guano, and a European agent and analyst resided on Jibliyah. The guano was found on the lower and more level parts of the islands and extensive tracts were covered with it to an average depth of 2, and an extreme depth of 6 feet: it was mixed with fine stones, necessitating screening before shipment, and its chemical composition* differed widely from that of Peruvian guano, to which, however, it was hardly inferior in fertilising properties. A British telegraph station established on Hallāniyah in 1859 was removed in 1860 in consequence of failure of the cable.

A division of the Baghdād Sanjāq of the Baghdād Wilāyat in Turkish 'Irāq; it is now much reduced in size from its original dimensions, the Qadhas of 'Aziziyah and Jazīrah having been carved out of it in 1884 on the occasion of the separation of the Baghdād and Basrah Wilāyats, and the Qadha of Badrah in 1894 or 1895.

KŪT-AL-AMĀRAH
كوت الاماره
QADHA

Position and boundaries.—The Qadha of Kūt-al-Amārah lies on both sides of the Tigris river about midway between Baghdād City and 'Amārah Town. On the north-east it is conterminous with the Qadha of Badrah; on the south-east with that of 'Amārah in the Sanjāq of 'Amārah and that of Hai in the Sanjāq of Muntafik, both in the Wilāyat of Basrah; on the south-west with part of the Sanjāq of Diwāniyah; and on the north-west with the Qadhas, in its own Sanjāq, of Jazīrah and 'Aziziyah.

Topography and tribes.—The only places of any size in the Qadha are the town of Kūt-al-Amārah and the village of Shaikh Sa'ad, both of which are described elsewhere in special articles.

* Its composition was 70 per cent. phosphates, 29 per cent. silica and moisture, and 1 per cent. ammonia.

Steam Navigation Company a coal dépôt. An honorary Naib Kārpardāz represents the Persian Government at this place.

KUWAIT
كويت
BAY
and
TOWN

This name is the diminutive of Kūt كوت, and means a small fort: it sufficiently indicates the insignificant origin of the thriving town of Kuwait, the capital of the Arab Shaikhdōm or principality which now shares its name. In old English records and books Kuwait is generally called "Graine" or "Grane," doubtless from the island of **Qurain**, a short distance to the west of it. The town, which is about 80 miles south and slightly east of **Basrah**, almost 180 miles west by north of **Būshehr** and nearly 280 miles north-north-west of **Bahrain**, faces the north-west and is situated on the southern shore of Kuwait Bay about one-third of the way from its entrance at Rās-al-Ardh to its foot at **Jahrah**.

*Coast, harbour and anchorages.**—The bay itself is a large inlet of remarkable form, leading out of the north-west corner of the Persian Gulf, with an extreme length east and west of over 20 miles and a maximum breadth north and south of about 10 miles. In shape it approaches a crescent with the convex side to the north and one of the horns pointing to the south-west. The bay proper is an indentation in the true Arabian coast line, which is represented northwards by the western shore of **Khor-as-Sabīyah** and southwards by the coast below Rās-al-Ardh; but its shore line is prolonged on the side next the mouth of the Shatt-al-'Arab by a mud-flat, extending 20 miles south-east from the mouth of **Khor-as-Sabīyah**, on which stands the island of **Failakah**. The entrance of the bay, between this mud-flat and Rās-al-Ardh, is about 4 miles wide and open to the south-west and south-south-west. In the southern shore of the bay, within, there are three coves; the easternmost, between Rās-al-Ardh and Rās 'Ajūzah is shallow and vessels are recommended not to enter it; the middle cove, between Rās 'Ajūzah and Rās 'Ashairij راس عشيرج contains **Kuwait Town** on its eastern side, a dead coral reef covered with mud and sand and known as 'Akāz عكاز in the centre, the island of **Qurain** or **Shuwaikh** on the southern margin of 'Akāz, and the island of Umm-an-Namal ام النمل near Rās 'Ashairij; the westernmost cove, Dōhat

* For recent information about the Kuwait boat harbours the Foreign Proceedings of the Government of India for February 1905 and for September 1905 may be consulted. Some remarks on the bay by Admiral Atkinson-Willes, R.N., will be found in the Proceedings of the Government of India for June 1904.



COPYRIGHT.

The foreshore Kuwait, showing boat harbour.

(J. C. GASKIN.)

Kādhamah between Rās' Ashairij and Rās **Kādhamah**, forms the innermost recess of the whole bay, and near the foot of it stands the village of **Jahrah**.

The land surrounding the bay is low except on the north side where the **Zor** hills, parallel to the shore, attain a height of 150 to 400 feet. A flat of soft mud extends for some distance off shore on the northern side of the bay making communication difficult at low water between sea and land.

In most parts of the bay the water is of suitable depth for anchorage and there is good holding-ground: the soundings are 14 fathoms off Rās-al-Ardh and 6 to 10 fathoms off Rās 'Ajūzah, shoaling to 6 fathoms at the entrance of Dohat **Kādhamah**. There is a rocky 2-fathom shoal, called Fasht-al-Hadibah فشت الهدب, $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles north of the town. The anchorage for large vessels is called Bandar Tuwainah طرينه; it lies a mile and a half to the north of the town inside Fasht-al-Hadibah. In a Shamāl a considerable sea rises in the south part of the bay, not enough however to distress a large vessel; but in a Qaus vessels anchoring outside the Hadibah shoal, or with the town south by west to south-south-west, might not be sufficiently sheltered.

Shoal water extends off the town of Kuwait for about 8 cables, and landing at low tide is inconvenient as the beach dries out to a considerable distance; but at high water the sea washes up almost to the houses. In front of the town are several tidal harbours, called Niqa'ahs of considerable size, formed by piers and breakwaters or Sūrs of loose coral blocks: these are often breached in a Shamāl, but are easily repaired.* On the beach proper lie in winter, drawn up above the high-water line, many of the pearling and other vessels on which the prosperity of the town depends: in places these extend, almost touching each other's sides, for hundreds of yards, and when launched they must form an imposing fleet. The boat harbour of Bandar-ash-Shuwaikh near the town is described in the article on **Qurain** island, and the bay and promontory of **Kādhamah** are dealt with in the article under their own name.

The town and its surroundings.—The town now measures about 2 miles along the shore, and is rapidly extending towards Rās 'Ajūzah; its depth inland is from one-fourth to three-fourths of a mile. Free sites granted

* An account of these boat harbours, accompanied by a map, will be found in the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for September 1905.

by the Shaikh on all sides of the town are, on account of the increasing prosperity of the place, being rapidly taken up and built upon by enterprising individuals as a commercial speculation. The land surrounding Kuwait is pure desert as far as the eye can reach and belongs to the tract called *Qrā'ah*. One mile west of the town, on *Rās' Ajūzah*, is a fortified dwelling house, erected in 1904 by the eldest son of the Shaikh of Kuwait and named after him *Qasr-ash-Shaikh Jābir* قصر الشيخ جابر. To the south of the town the land rises for a mile or so and then falls; consequently the place is lost from sight soon after leaving it. On this side, in the cold weather, are pitched many Bedouin camps, and there is a constant coming and going of camels and of small caravans. Kuwait was formerly walled and 30 years ago had seven gates on the landward side, but since that time it has doubled in size and the sites of the old gates are now known to few; of one only, the *Darwāzat Janā'at* دروازة جناعات, which was the second in order from the east, do any traces remain. Kuwait is now an open, undefended town. From the centre of the town on the south side has grown out a long suburb called *Murqāb* مراقب, beyond which is a gypsiferous tract where Juss or gypsum mortar is manufactured by simply firing rubbish in broad shallow excavations. The site of the town is generally flat and sandy; but the south-western quarter stands on somewhat higher ground than the rest and has steep lanes leading down from it to the beach. The streets are irregular and winding, many of them are blind alleys, and the town is not laid out on any general plan; the only street of apparent importance, besides the main bazaar which runs at right angles to the sea about the middle of the town, is one which leads from the *Sūq* or market square, situated at the back of the town near the *Murqāb* quarter, to the north-east end of the town, but it has no general name. Most of the houses have only a ground floor, but appear higher owing to a parapet-wall enclosing the roof; they are generally built surrounding a courtyard. The better sort are of stone plastered with Juss and have high arched gateways, sometimes with a wicket-door in the middle of the gate; a few arches appear also in upper storeys. The system of conservancy is rudimentary; the sewage is deposited in large, open public cesspools in the various quarters. There are between 20 and 20 mosques, of which 4 are *Jāmi's* جامع or Friday congregational mosques; these are the chief mosque, which stands on the west side of the main bazaar, the Shaikh's mosque on the sea face near his residence, the mosque of *Haddād* حداد, and the mosque of the *Janā'at* جناعات; none of these have any architectural pretensions.

Climate.—The climate of Kuwait compares favourably with that of most ports in the Persian Gulf. In winter, especially when a Shamāl is blowing, it is sometimes bitterly cold ; in summer the heat of the sun is tempered by sea breezes, and the clean sand desert cools down rapidly at night. The air, however, except in a breeze, is laden with fetid odours, chiefly of the fish-oil with which the boats that line the whole beach are smeared and of human excreta.

Inhabitants.—The population of Kuwait is now about 35,000, of whom the great majority are Arabs of the 'Utūb, 'Awāzim, Rashāidah, Bani Khālid, 'Ajmān, Dawāsir, 'Anizah, and Dhafir tribes besides Hasāwiyah or Arabs from Hasa and Bahārinah from Bahrain. There are also a number of Persians, some Jews, some Janā'āt and many negroes ; also 2 Armenians. No Indians are settled here.

The 'Utūb are the tribe to which the Shaikhs of Kuwait belong, but they are reckoned to be only about 30 (another account says 250) families. The resident Bani Khālid belong, in part at least, to the Mahāshir, Āl Miqdām and Bani Nahad sections of that tribe. More than 100 Arab households in the town are immigrants from Zilfi in Najd. The Persian community consists of about 1,000 souls ; its members do not inhabit a separate quarter but are scattered through the town ; nearly all of them are permanently settled at Kuwait, nevertheless they go and come freely between Kuwait and the parts of Persia to which they originally belonged. Persian merchants are about a score ; over 100 Persians are shopkeepers ; 200 of the remainder are penniless labourers who live from hand to mouth. The Jews amount to between 100 and 200 souls ; they have a synagogue of their own, called a Kanisah ; at Kuwait they seem to be notorious chiefly for the distillation of spirituous liquors which some of the Muhammadan population consume secretly in dread of the Shaikh. Two of the Jews are well-to-do merchants ; the rest are mostly cloth-sellers and goldsmiths. The Janā'āt are a small colony of 150 souls ; some are merchants, the others sailors and boatmen. The negroes are a very conspicuous element in the population ; they number about 4,000 altogether, and have social clubs of their own which are distinguished by peculiar sky-signs ; about one-third are Ma'tūq or emancipated, while two-thirds are Mamlūk or enslaved.

The Muhammadans of Kuwait are nearly all Sunnis : the exceptions are the Persians, Bahārinah and some of the Hasāwiyah, who are Shī'ahs, and some immigrants from Najd, who are Wahhabis. The pilgrimage to Makkah from Kuwait is never made by land at present, and the annual number of pilgrims who go by sea is only from 20 to 40.

The Arab population of Kuwait are not on the whole of a robust type; they are generally long-faced, slender and inclined to lankiness; the complexion of many is sickly. The men wear the ordinary garments of the sedentary Arab, while the women dress in black veils and over-mantles, but sometimes display beneath a bright-coloured skirt which they allow to trail in the dust for some distance behind them. A remarkable scene follows sunset, when the town suddenly becomes alive with mendicants, mostly children, who beset the doors of the houses and beg in melancholy voices for a morsel from the evening meal; they are seldom repulsed from any gate. Merchants and other townsmen of Kuwait often resort for a change, before the pearling season, to the small villages in the adjacent **Qrā'ah** and **'Adān** districts.

Supplies and water.—Neither Kuwait town nor its environs can boast of any agricultural resources. There are no date plantations, no fields, hardly even a kitchen garden. Forage and vegetables are mostly brought from **Jahrah** or from abroad; and the Bedouins of the neighbourhood provide the town with dried curds or *Yuqat*, gli or *Saman* and truffles or *Faqa'* نقع, both fresh and dried, besides camel-dung or *Jillah* which is used as fuel to supplement the scanty supply of brushwood from the neighbourhood.

The drinking water of the town is mostly obtained from wells 4 miles to the south of the town and it is passably good, but water of better quality is supplied to the Shaikh's household from the wells of **Qasr-as-Sirrah** or those of **Mishrif** in **Qrā'ah**.

Sea fisheries.—The only truly local produce of Kuwait is that yielded by the harbour fisheries: these are a valuable asset. The principal fish is the *Zubaidi*, a deep thin fish about 1 foot long, which is in season from December to April and, though found all over the bay, is caught chiefly between the island of **Failakah** and its outlier **'Auhah** in water from 2 to 12 fathoms deep; the *Zubaidi* forms about one-third of the total catch of the Kuwait boats. The *Zubaidi* is captured with float-and-weight nets, 2 to 2½ fathoms deep, which are set across the tide-way: these nets are made in lengths of 36 fathoms, and each boat carries 8 to 16 lengths which are connected when set so as to form one long barrier of 300 to 700 fathoms in extent; sometimes as many as 70 boats go out. The nets are cast after sunset and are hauled three times in the night; fish that are not disposed of on the first day, in consequence of not reaching the town in time, are salted. The next most

common kinds of fish are the Naqrūr and the Nawaibi, which each constitute about one-quarter of the yield of the fisheries. The Naqrūr, varying in length from 1 to 2 feet, is found all over the harbour, is in season in March and April, and is caught with lines or Khuyūt by about 40 boats, prawns and small fish being used as bait. The Nawaibi is about the same size, is in season at the same time, and is caught in the same manner. The Maid is a fish rather less than a foot long, which is caught along the beach in summer with hand-nets. Ribyān or prawns, which are in season in March and April and again in October and November, are captured with fine triangular hand-nets. Many fish are taken also in stake-nets or rather tidal weirs called Hadhrahs, constructed of reed-hurdles; the fish enter them with the flowing tide and are left behind at the ebb. These Hadhrahs are a common sight along the coast near Kuwait and also at other places such as **Bahrain**. The fishermen of Kuwait are mostly town Arabs, but there are a few Persians: the boats used are Shū'ais, Baqārahs and Ballams. As a rule Kuwait fishermen do not go outside 'Auhah near **Failakah**, but occasionally they visit the Khor 'Abdullah and fish it, for Zubaidi only, between Rās-al-Qaid and **Warbah** island; at such times they take their drinking water with them and are absent from Kuwait for about a week, not landing on **Būbiyān** island except to collect fuel.

Pearl fisheries.—The lower and middle classes of Kuwait town almost all live by seafaring occupations, such as fishing, pearl diving and the coasting trade; at present (1904) the town possesses 461 pearl-boats carrying 9,200 men; but of the crews, in the pearling season, some 1,500 or 2,000 are Persian subjects. A large number of Kuwait pearl fishers—in 1905 no less than 3,000—now visit the Ceylon pearl banks in winter, instead of remaining at home to prosecute the cold weather sea fisheries which have been described above.

Carrying trade.—The carrying trade of Kuwait is chiefly confined to the upper and western part of the Persian Gulf and to the Shatt-al-'Arab; its ordinary limits are **Qatif** on the south and **Basrah** on the north, and the boats engaged in it are seldom absent from Kuwait for more than two months at a time. Seagoing cargo vessels number 36, viz., 11 Baghlahs, 20 Būms and 5 Shū'ais; the Baghlahs have an average carrying capacity of 2,000, and the Būms and Shū'ais one of 1,200 date packages each. Coasters are about 50 Būms with an average carrying capacity of 700 date packages each. Besides these cargo vessels, which

though owned at Kuwait are quite distinct from the pearl boats, about 50 strange boats—chiefly Ballams—visit the port with wood and vegetables from the Shatt-al-'Arab; and occasional calls are made by vessels from Khārag island and from Sūr in the Sultanate of 'Omān.

Boat-building.—Except boat-building, there are no local manufactures. About 20 or 25 vessels are turned out annually, the timber, coir-rope and fibre required being brought from Calicut, and the ribs from Karāchi: the nails used are also from India. About 300 carpenters gain a livelihood by boat-building; their earnings range from $\frac{1}{4}$ of a Riyāl to 4 Riyāls a day.

Miscellaneous occupations.—The other occupations and industries of the town are directed to the satisfaction of local requirements: an enumeration of them as they were in 1904 will help to elucidate the character of Kuwait. There were then 36 dealers in piece goods, 21 goldsmiths, 11 blacksmiths, 12 tinsmiths, 7 gunsmiths, 11 lamp makers, 132 dealers in Bedouin requisites (such as carpets, cheap 'Abas or cloaks, nails, horse shoes, lead and shot), 13 leather workers, 17 quilt makers, 23 haberdashers, 21 tailors, 37 cloak embroiderers, 7 gold and silk braid workers, 12 makers of 'Aqāls or Arab head fillets, 13 barbers, 11 confectioners, 8 bakers, 3 professional cooks, 11 fishmongers, 36 butchers, 14 tobacconists, 9 ghi sellers, 32 date merchants, 16 druggists, 28 fruiterers, 24 rice merchants, 15 wheat dealers, 2 oil pressers, 147 grocers and druggists, 9 grass sellers and, lastly, 35 male and 32 female brokers of private goods on commission who had fixed places of business. There were at the same time 12 tea shops, 7 cafés, 70 business offices, 250 warehouses for the storage of grain, and 6 stores for the materials used in pressing oil.

Weights, measures and currency.—The weights and measures by means of which the tradesmen of Kuwait conduct their business with one another and with the general public deserve a brief notice. Small weights are the Habbah حبه of 3 gr. English, the Mithqāl 'Attārī عطاري ميثقال of 54 grains, the Mithqāl Shīrāzī شیرازی ميثقال of 72 grains, and the Tōlah توله of 120 grains; but these are only in use for weighing such commodities as the precious metals, precious stones, gold and silver thread or lace, raw silk, silk thread and drugs. The ordinary unit of weight in retail transactions is a Waqīyah وقية equal to 4 lbs. 10 oz. 1 dr. English; there is also a retail Mann من, of 30 Waqīyahs or 133 lbs.

13½ oz. English. The unit of weight in the wholesale trade is also a Waqīyah, but one heavier (except in the case of the Mann of 30 Waqīyahs when it is the same) than the Waqīyah of retail trade and equal to about 4 lbs. 14 oz. 3 dr. English. The larger wholesale weights are a Qiyās قیاس (pronounced Jiyās) of 6 Waqīyahs or 29 lbs. 5 oz. ½ dr. English, used for wool; a Mann of 12 Waqīyahs or 58 lbs. 10 oz. 1 dr. English, used for twist and sail cloth from Persia and Bahrain; a Mann of 24 Waqīyahs or 117 lbs. 4 oz. 2 dr. English, used for ghi, tallow and mortar; and a Mann of 27 Waqīyahs or 137 lbs. 14 oz. 10 dr. English, used for all other commodities except cereals and dates which are sold by the Mann of 30 (retail) Waqīyahs or 138 lbs. 13 oz. 11 dr. English. Weighments in the wholesale trade are all made with steel-yards by professional weighmen who charge half an anna per Mann for their services. The license fees paid by these weighmen were in 1904 a perquisite of the Shaikh's mother, but she died in 1905, and they are now taken by the Shaikh himself.

The unit of length is a cubit or Dhirā' ذراع of 18¾ inches. Cotton and woollen goods and some kinds of planking are sold by the Dhirā' and it is used for measuring up masonry work which has been given out on contract by the piece. Beams and masts are sold by the Calicut kandy of 10 cubic feet and 29 cubic inches, chandals (round rafters or spars) by the Korjah كورجه or score, and boat ribs by the Gāri or cart load of 40 pieces or upwards according to size.

Indian rupees and other coins are current; but the basis of the local currency is the Maria Theresa dollar or Riyal ريال of which 100 are on the average equivalent in value to 135 Indian rupees, but in 1905-06 the rate of exchange fluctuated between 133 and 152.

Trade.—Kuwait owes its mercantile, as distinguished from its political importance, to its pearling and coasting fleet, to trade—especially a lucrative smuggling trade—with Persia and Turkish 'Irāq, and to the fact that it is the only port serving Najd which is not under Turkish control.

The richest merchants of Kuwait are Arabs who have made their fortunes in general trade; ten of them possess capitals ranging from Rs. 25,000 to Rs. 5,00,000. Of the Persian trading community two are wealthy, while about 20 others have sums between Rs. 5,000 and Rs. 10,000 invested in their business; two Jews also employ from Rs. 40,000 to Rs. 50,000 each in local trade.

As no statistics of imports and exports are kept at Kuwait or, if kept by the Shaikh's customs department, are not communicated, it is impossible

to give reliable particulars of foreign trade. According, however, to the most recent trade report the value of foreign goods imported by sea in 1905-06 was Rs. 48,18,929 of which Rs. 27,69,054 represented goods arriving by steamer and the balance goods brought in native sailing craft. In the year mentioned the chief classes of imports were as follows, in order of value :—

Article.	Value in lakhs of rupees.	REMARKS.
Arms and ammunition	10½	Entirely by steamer; four-fifths of the total were of British and one-fifth was of French origin. It is said that about three-quarters of the rifles and cartridges landed eventually find their way into Turkish 'Irāq; the remainder, with the exception of a few which are smuggled into Persia, are disposed of to Central Arabian customers. Very few arms go from Kuwait to Hasa, which is more conveniently supplied through Qatar.
Rice	7½	More than half from Turkish 'Iraq by sailing boat, the remainder by steamer from India. That from Turkish 'Irāq arrives in the husk.
Piece-goods	5	By steamer, four-fifths from India and one-fifth from America; the latter are Mexicans. At present half the superior piece goods in cases go to Basrah and more than one-fourth to Muhammareh;.
Tobacco	4½	By sailing boat from Turkish 'Irāq. Nearly half the quantity received appears to be re-exported to the same country.
Wet dates	3½	From Turkish 'Irāq by sailing boat. Nearly one-third of the quantity received was exported to Persia and the Arabian coast.
Wheat	2½	Smuggled from Persia by sailing boat. More than half the quantity was re-exported to Turkish 'Irāq and the Arabian coast, being divided in about equal proportions between the two.
Coffee	2½	By steamer from India and America, in the proportion of three quarters and one quarter respectively. The Brazilian coffee from America, which is of recent introduction, has not as yet found any sale in Najd, and the Indian is still preferred even at Kuwait. Some Arabian coffee for private consumption, not for sale, is brought from Aden, etc., by owners of native sailing vessels.
Barley	2	All by sailing vessels, three-fourths from Persia and one-fourth from Turkish 'Irāq.
Sugar	1½	By steamer, three-quarters from Germany and one-quarter from India.

It is said that the bulk of the rice, wheat, coffee and barley, and of the baled piece-goods such as cheap Mexicans, are not consumed at Kuwait but have Najd for their destination.

The total value of exports in 1905-06 was only Rs. 11,54,322 and the table of valuable exports and re-exports is consequently a short one ; it is as follows :—

Article.	Value in lakhs of rupees.	REMARKS.
Tobacco	2	A re-export ; see table of imports.
Wheat	1½	Ditto ditto.
Pearls	1	These all went to India.
Wet dates	1½	These were a re-export, as noted in the table of imports.
Ghi	1	This is a true export and all went to Bahrain.

Besides these commodities there is a small export of lambskins to Russia *via* Baghdād and of horses to India ; but the horse trade of North-Eastern Arabia with India seems now to have been diverted, or rather to have returned, to Basrah, its original port.

It would be imprudent to base any general conclusions on the statistics of a single year, the first for which complete figures have been available, but it is of interest to observe that the volume of imports is evidently much greater than that of exports. Of this fact a two-fold explanation is admissible ; first that, while Kuwait as a place of import serves Najd and to some extent Turkish 'Irāq and Persia, as a place of export it serves only the poor and sparsely populated tract which is politically dependent on it, -- in other words a large part of its trade is a transit trade taking place in one direction only ; second, that the balance of trade is partly adjusted in specie, while the earnings abroad of the mariners and pearl fishers of Kuwait must also be taken into account in this connection. The value of the specie exported from Kuwait in 1904-05 was Rs. 4,32,223 and in 1905-06 Rs. 2,87,535 ; in both years this specie went chiefly to India and was considerably in excess of the amount of specie imported.

In 1905-06 of the total sea-borne trade of Kuwait in both directions, about 30·75 per cent. was with India, 26·77 per cent. with Turkish Arabia, 14·66 with the United Kingdom and 9·21 per cent. with Persia ; the remainder was divided among various countries in less considerable amounts. With regard to trade by land, it is stated that before the war

in Central Arabia about 20 caravans from Southern Najd and two from Jabal **Shammar** used to come in annually at Kuwait; on the other hand, while the course of events was unfavourable to the Shaikh of Kuwait and his allies and **Hafar** was in the hands of Ibn Rashid, the Central Arabian trade was in a large measure diverted to **Basrah** and **Najaf**; and at the present time direct commercial relations between Kuwait and Jabal **Shammar** are still in abeyance. Batches of 300 to 500 camels are occasionally exported to Syria by land.

The slow steamer of the British India Steam Navigation Company has called regularly once a fortnight at Kuwait since the 8th of July 1903, and on the 9th of December 1904 the fast steamer began to call in the intermediate weeks. In 1905-06 no less than 50 steamers (all British) with a total tonnage of 51,893 entered the port of Kuwait.

Administration.—Kuwait is despotically and personally governed by the Shaikh. There is no delegation of authority. The town is divided into many quarters, but in none of them is there any recognised headman: all the inhabitants must deal direct with the Shaikh, who generally gives audience at the market place for an hour or two every morning. The nature of the Shaikh's general administration is explained in the article on the **Kuwait** Principality. Bedouins are not now forbidden to enter the town armed, but they generally leave their weapons in their tents outside. The town guard consists of about 20 watchmen indifferently armed and equipped.

KUWAIT
 كويت
PRINCIPALITY *

Strategical and commercial advantages, close political relations with the British Government, the proximity and (at times) hostility of the Turks and an intimate connection with Central Arabian affairs combine to render the position of the Kuwait Shaikhdom remarkable. The Turks affect to regard Kuwait as a Qadha of their Basrah Sanjāq and the Shaikh as a Turkish official; but, as will be apparent from the recent history of the principality, it might be more justly regarded as an independent state under virtual British protection.

*This leading article on the Kuwait principality and the other minor articles in the Gazetteer on places, etc., in the same are the outcome chiefly of special investigations held between 1904 and 1907. The information previously available in books and reports was collected by the writer in 1904 and was brought out in November of that year in the form of 19 printed foolscap pages of notes to serve as a basis for further proceedings. In December 1904 the writer visited Kuwait, and, after collecting information there for several days, travelled by land in company with Captain S. G. Knox, Political Agent at Kuwait, Lieutenant C. H. Gabriel and Mr. J. C. Gasrin to the

Extent.—The boundaries of the Kuwait principality are for the most part fluctuating and undefined ; they are, at any given time, the limits of the tribes which then, either voluntarily or under compulsion, own allegiance to the Shaikh of Kuwait. The northern and southern frontiers

Turkish frontier : between Jahrah and Safwān the party followed two different routes. A complete survey of the country traversed in this tour was made by Surveyor Sher Jang of the Survey of India and was after continued by him southwards from Kuwait Town for about 30 miles. The further collection of general information was carried on by Captain Knox during the early part of 1905 ; and in September the writer was able to produce a set of draft articles on the Kuwait Shaikhdom, extending to over 50 printed octavo pages. These drafts were carefully revised by Captain Knox, and much fresh information also became available in consequence of two journeys which he made, one in January 1906 to Hafar and the other in March 1906 to Warab, south of Kuwait Town. In 1906 Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in Bahrain, supplied much useful information regarding the southern districts of Kuwait. The drafts were reprinted at the beginning of 1907 with corrections and additions which increased them to over 60 pages ; and thereupon fresh references were made to the Political Agent at Kuwait. During 1907 the results of a survey by Commander Beauchamp, R. I. M., of Khor Zubair in the preceding October and of another journey by Captain Knox southwards along the coast (to Banīyat-az-Zor) became available and were incorporated, as were also new material relating to trade. An account, with maps, of a journey by Major Knox in the country north of Kuwait, made in December 1907 and January 1908, arrived too late for incorporation and has been transferred to the Foreign Department ; and similarly a report on an important journey from Kuwait to Ntā' in Wādī-al-Miyāh, made by the same officer in February 1908, can only be mentioned here.

General authorities on Kuwait up to 1904 were the following, which were concerned chiefly, but not in the case of Colonel Pelly exclusively, with the town and its environs : Stocqueler's *Fifteen Months' Pilgrimage*, 1832, *Bombay Records XXIV*, 1856 ; Colonel L. Pelly's *Remarks on the Tribes, etc.*, 1863 ; his *Recent Tour round the Northern Portion of the Persian Gulf* (with map), 1863 ; his *Report on a Journey to the Wahabee Capital* (with map), 1865 ; a report by Dr. Cassim Izzedine, dated 14th November 1897, contained in the Political Proceedings of the Government of India for June 1898 ; and Captain H. H. Dowding's *Report on Koweit* (with map), 1903. The *Persian Gulf Pilot*, 1898, deals sufficiently with the features of the coast except such as have only recently attracted attention, *viz.*, those belonging to the Khor 'Abdullah, Khor Umm Qasr and Khor Zubair waterways, which are on the border between Kuwait and Turkish 'Irāq. In relation to these last the principal authorities are :—a report on Khor 'Abdullah and Umm Qasr by Commander T. W. Kemp, R.N., dated 20th February 1902, and contained in the Government of India's Political Proceedings for July 1902 ; a report by Mr. F. E. Crow, Consul at Basrah, on a journey from Basrah to Umm Qasr and Khor 'Abdullah, dated the 4th May 1903 and contained in Proceedings for January 1904 ; a *Reconnaissance Report*, 1904, by Captain H. Smyth on Umm Qasr and Kādhamah in connection with the projected Baghdad Railway, contained in Proceedings for October 1905 ; a report by Captain E. W. S. Mahon, R.E., dated 24th July 1905, dealing with Umm Qasr, Warbah Island, and Kādhamah and Bandar-ash-Shuwaikh in Kuwait Bay as possible termini of the same proposed line ; and finally a report by Commander

in the neighbourhood of the sea may however be regarded as fixed; on those sides the question is not between the Shaikh and nomadic Arab tribes, but between the Shaikh and the Turkish Government.† On the north the most advanced Turkish outposts upon the mainland are at Umm Qasr and Safwān and the influence of the Shaikh of Kuwait is unquestioned up to the very walls of those places; we may accordingly consider the frontier on this side to be a line running from Khor-as-Sabiyah so as to pass immediately south of Umm Qasr and Safwān to Jabal Sanām and thence to the Bātin. On the south the Turks have no station nearer to Kuwait Town than Musallamiyah Island, nor does the Shaikh claim to exercise any real control over the Radāif

W. G. Beauchamp, R.I.M., on Khors 'Abdullah and Zubair, forwarded to the Government of India by Major P. Z. Cox, Resident in the Persian Gulf, with a demi-official letter, dated 20th November 1906.

The principal source of information in regard to trade is the commercial report now compiled annually by the Political Agent at Kuwait.

The map issued with this Gazetteer, superseding the *Map of Parts of Arabia and Persia*, 1883, will be found the most useful on a small scale for the principality of Kuwait as a whole; and the large scale survey made by K. S. Sher Jang of the more important districts has since been reproduced by the Survey of India as a *Map of the Country round Kuwait*, 1904-05. *Map of Route of the Political Agent, Kuwait, to Hafar*, 1906, gives the topography of the region between Kuwait Town and that place and is filed in the Foreign Department Library, Simla, as No. 1373; while Captain Prideaux's *Map of Eastern Arabia north of Qatar*, 1905, links the geography of Kuwait with that of the Hasa Sanjāq (Foreign Department Library, Simla, No. 1369).

The principal charts of Kuwait waters are No. 2374—2837-B, *Persian Gulf*; No. 2879—22 (plan), *Kuwait Harbour*; and No. 2380—1235, *Mouth of the Euphrates, etc.*: some additional soundings in Kuwait Harbour are given in a tracing which accompanied a report by the Officer Commanding the R. I. M. S. *Lawrence*, dated 8th February 1900, and is contained in the Government of India's Political Proceedings for October 1900. Recent marine surveys of general importance are the *Port of Kuwait*, Poona, 1905, and *Approaches to Kuwait Harbour* E. 31, Poona, 1906. Special marine surveys relating to the waterways north of Būbiyān Island are *Soundings in Khor Abdulla* by H. M. S. "Sphinx," July 1903 (Commander Kemp, R.N.) and a *Sketch Survey of Khor Zobeir*, 1906 (Commander Beauchamp, R. I. M.) The general features of the last mentioned survey are now conveniently incorporated in a reproduction of Chart No. 2381—3293, *Approaches to Kuwait Harbour and Shatt-al-Arab*.

† In our remarks on the northern and southern frontiers we have given weight not only to the statements of the Shaikh of Kuwait but also to facts observed in 1904 on a journey between Kuwait Town and Basrah and to reports (1905) from Bahrain regarding the northern limits of Hasa. The Shaikh of Kuwait stated (1904) that his authority was in some degree respected by the inhabitants of Wādī-al-Miṣāh, and it is questionable whether his limit in this direction should not be placed somewhat further south. If we carry the principality further south we must include Wādī-al-Miṣāh among its districts and the Aḥu Dhahair hills among its natural features.

tract; his boundary on this side may accordingly be considered to run westwards from Jabal Manifah on the coast to the Na'airiyah hill at the north-western corner of **Radāif**. It is a task of great difficulty to circumscribe the Shaikh's territories on the remaining sides with even approximate accuracy.* Shaikh Mubarak states (1904) that on the north-west his influence reaches to the **Bātin** and somewhat beyond it, and that on the west the inhabitants of **Summān**, but not those of **Dahānah**, acknowledge him; and his assertion is to some extent borne out by known facts in regard to the occupation of **Hafar** which Ibn Rashīd, though at one time he seized it, was unable for long to retain. We may therefore consider that the Shaikhdom is bounded between Jabal **Sanām** and **Hafar** by the **Bātin**, and that south of **Hafar** the border is the line dividing **Summān** from **Dahānah** as far south as the point where that line is intersected by the route from **Wabrah** to **Riyādh**. These being the limits of the Kuwait Principality its length from north-north-west to south-south-east is about 190, and its breadth from east-north-east to west-south-west about 160 miles. The islands belonging to Kuwait are mentioned in the next paragraph.

Districts and islands.—The Shaikhdom, considered from the physical point of view, falls naturally into two parts, one to the north and the other to the south of a line joining **Kuwait Town** and **Riqā'i**. In the northern block lie the districts or tracts of **Bātin**, **Shiqqaq**, **Bātih**, **Umm-al-Khilān**, **Yāh**, **Qirā'-al-Marru**, **Zaqlah** and **Zor**. The southern block comprises the three great divisions of **Summān**, **Dibdibah** and **Umm Janaib**: and the last, which lies along the coast to the south of **Kuwait Bay**, is further subdivided into districts named **Shaqq**, **Qrā'ah**, **'Adān**, **Salū** and **Hazaim**. There is also, in the extreme south, a district called **Sūdah**, which some authorities treat as independent of **Umm Janaib** and others regard as a portion of it.

Excluding the island of **Būbiyān**, which is claimed by the Shaikh of Kuwait but is at present (1905) occupied by the Turks, and the island of **Warbah**, the ownership of which would naturally follow that of **Būbiyān**, we may reckon the maritime possessions of Kuwait to consist of the island of **Failakah** which, with its northern and southern outliers of **Mashjān** and **'Auhah**, is situated at the mouth of **Kuwait Bay**, and of the islets of **Kubbar**, **Qāru** and **Umm-al-Marādīm**.

* For the border westwards we have been obliged to rely chiefly on the word of the Shaikh himself. Independent evidence worthy of the name was not forthcoming at **Kuwait Town** or in the neighbourhood.

Coastal features.—The coast line of Kuwait, except **Kuwait Bay**, is insignificant in its features and hardly merits a detailed description. The following only need be noted :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
'Ajūzah (Rās) رأس عجوزة	1½ miles north-east by east of Kuwait Town . It is in the Qrā'ah District .	Low cape.	The eldest son of the Shaikh of Kuwait has a fort, Qasr-ash-Shaikh Jābir قصر الشيخ جابر, here.
'Amūdah (Jabal) جبل عمودة	On the coast, about 3 miles south-west of Hadd-al-Misha'ab . It is in the Sūdah District .	A dark hill of volcanic aspect appearing from the sea as 4 or 5 hummocks.	Height is 105 feet; the hill is a well-known landmark. A view of it will be found in Chart No. 2374—2837-B.
Ardh (Rās-al-) رأس الأرض	8 miles east by south of Kuwait Town . It is in the Qrā'ah District .	Low, sandy cape.	The southern entrance point of Kuwait Bay : a beacon is maintained here by the Government of India for the guidance of ships. In spring townsmen from Kuwait camp about the base of this promontory.
Balbūl (Dōhat) دوحة بلبول	20 miles north-west of Musallamiyah Bay . It is in the Sūdah District .	Bay and anchorage.	A kind of fair is held here from April to June at which local Bedouins barter their ghi for rice, dates, etc., from Qatif . There are no houses. Bad water is obtained from temporary wells. In the vicinity is a pearl bank known as Mukalaf . Balbūl is adjoined on the south by another bay called Dōhat Balabīl دوحة بلبيال.
Banāyah بنايه	In Ardh-al-Khor , about 2 miles inland from the sea at a point about 7 miles south of Rās-az-Zor . Khor-al-Ami is to the north and Khor-al-Mufattah to the south of it. (See Ardh-al-Khor below.)	A dark coloured saddle hill, about 80 feet high, with salt deposits called Mamlakah in the neighbourhood.	Properly called Banīyut-al-Khor بنية الخور to distinguish it from Banīyat-az-Zor and Banīyat-ad-Dasht on the coast further to northward. Chart No. 2374—2837-B contains a view of it.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Bard-halq (Rās) راس برد حلق	22 miles north-north-west of Hadd-al-Misha'ab.	A low, white, sandy point.	Off the cape is a pearl bank bearing the same name.
Khafji (Rās-al-) راس الخفجي	15 miles north-north-west of Hadd-al-Misha'ab at the north end of the Sūdah District.	A sandy point.	Off the point is a pearl bank bearing the same name. The mouth of the Maqta' stream is immediately to the north of this point.
Kharais (Dōhat-al-) دوحة الخريس	From Rās-as-Safā-niyah to Rās-at-Tanājib. It is in the Sūdah District.	Bay.	...
Khor (Ardh-al-) ارض الخور	On the coast, beginning 2 or 3 miles south of Rās-az-Zor and reaching southwards for a few miles.	A tract.	In this tract, several miles south of Rās-az-Zor, are two creeks, one to the north is called Khor-al-'Ami ^{خير العبي} and vessels cannot enter it, but the other to the south, known as Khor-al-Mufattah ^{خير المفتاح} is open and is frequented by fishing boats. Banāyah (q. v.) stands between them in Ardhal-Khor. Inland of the Khors are some brackish wells named ^{هنييه} Habannamīyah. A pearl bank called Khirān lies off this stretch of coast.
Maqta' (Jazīrat-al-) جزيرة المقطع	1½ miles south of Hadd-al-Misha'ab, off the coast of the Sūdah District.	Island.	2 miles long north-east and south-west, with cliffs 20 to 30 feet high at the east end. No channel exists between Maqta' and the mainland. The island is said to be to a great extent submerged at high spring tides.
Manifah ('Adā-mat or Jabal) عدامة جبل منيفه	17 miles north-west of Musallamiyah Bay, on the southern boundary of the Sūdah District.	Cape.	A promontory of some height. It may be taken as marking the boundary on the coast between the principality of Kuwait and

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Misha'ab (Hadd-al-) حد المتعاب	90 miles south-south-east of Kuwait-Town on the coast of the Sūdah District.	Cape.	This cape is low and sandy with patches of cliff. From its neighbourhood a chain of pearl banks is said to extend for some 60 miles eastwards or south-eastwards out to sea.
Misha'ab (Bandar) بندر مشعاب	3½ miles south-east of Hadd-al-Misha'ab.	Anchorage.	2½ miles wide at the entrance, depth 6 to 7 fathoms, situated between the spit at the east end of Maqta' Island and a detached reef to the south of it.
Qal'ai'ah (Rās-al-) or Qaliyah راس القليعه قلبيه	39 miles south-south-east of Kuwait Town in the 'Adān District.	A promontory consisting of white sand hills, through which crop out sandstone and a browner harder rock, apparently a conglomerate of fine gravel.	On the coast near the point is a pearl bank known as Qal'ai'ah. About 4 miles north-west of the point is a very short promontory of soft sandstone rising about 50 feet above the level of high tide and protecting from the Shamāl a small bay known as Adhibā'iyah مضباعيه; on this promontory, which is rapidly disappearing into the sea, are the ruins of a fort and mosque. The small promontory is called Qal'ai'at-al-'Abid عبيد to distinguish it from the main promontory or, Qal'ai'at-al-Harār حرار; the explanation given of the names is that the former is dark like a "slave" while the latter is light-coloured like a "free man." The village of Shi'aibah is visible from the neighbourhood of Qal'ai'at-al-'Abid.
Rāsain (Bū) بوراسين	On the coast of Sūdah District, a few miles south of Jabal 'Amūdah.	A small double-peaked hill.	A well-known landmark.

Name	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Safāniyah (Rās-as-) راس السفانية	105 miles south-south-east of Kuwait Town, on the coast of the Sūdah District.	Cape.	There are a number of wells close to this promontory on the north side.
Tanājib (Rās-at-) راس القناجيب	122 miles south-south-east of Kuwait Town on the coast of the Sūdah district.	Do.	70 to 100 feet in height. A view of it will be found in Chart No. 2374-2837 B.
Zarq (Dōhat-az-) درحة الرزق	Between Rās-al-Qalai'ah and Rās-az-Zor.	A bay.	At the foot of the bay is a pearl bank upon the coast. The coast of this bay towards the north is called Ardh-ad-Dasbt, and towards the south Ardh-az-Zor.
Zor (Rās-az-) راس الرز	51 miles south-south-east of Kuwait Town and 40 miles north-north-west of Hadd-al-Mi-sha'ab.	A long, low, sandy point.	There is a pearl bank here, adjoining the coast, about 6 miles west-north-west of Rās-az-Zor, and $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile inland from the shore of Dōhat-az-Zarq is the Baniyat-az-Zor بنية الرز, a chain of broken sandstone mounds reaching south-east and north-west for about a mile; the highest rises 30 feet above the plain. These mounds are situated in a tract known as Ardh-az-Zor or Ardh Abu 'Amīrah ارض ابو عميرة; the tract contains an abundance of a shrub called Silaj سلاج, green in the hot weather, on which camels feed and which has an aperient effect on them. Between Rās-az-Zor and Baniyat-az-Zor are the brackish wells of Sūlah صولة.

An account of the pearl banks adjoining this coast will be found in the Appendix on the pearl fisheries of the Gulf.

Physical geography.—The surface of each of the districts mentioned above is described in the article under its name. As a whole the territory of the Shaikh of Kuwait is monotonous, devoid of striking features, and sterile. The only well-marked valleys of any size are those of **Bātin** and **Shaqq**, while the only eminences deserving of mention are **Jabal Sanām** on the northern boundary, the **Jāl-az-Zor** on the north side of **Kuwait Bay**, and the **Dhula'-al-Mi'ajil** towards the south of **Umm Janaib**; isolated hills of some importance as landmarks are **Sirrah** in **Qrā'ah**, **Burqān** and **Wārah** in **'Adān**, **Qrain** and **'Amūdah** in **Sūdah**, besides the small plateaux of **Ba'al** in **Sūdah** and **Warai'ah** near **Dhula'-al-Mi'ajil**. The soil is generally gravelly in the districts to the north of **Kuwait Bay**; in the more southerly it is partly sand and partly clay, except in **Summān** where there seems to be little sand. In many places there are low outcrops of sandstone, and in **Summān** these are a leading characteristic. Nowhere in Kuwait, it is said, is there any flowing water or spring rising to the surface of the ground except **Maqta'**: the entire water supply is from wells which are on the average about 20 feet deep and are frequently saline. The only minerals known to exist are Juss or gypsum, in fields near **Kuwait Town**, and elsewhere, and bitumen which exudes from the ground in a hollow near the **Burqān** hill.

Flora and fauna.—Vegetation is exceedingly scanty and in winter becomes almost invisible. The only trees are the date and the ber or **Sidar** and they, even, are not met with except in the environs of villages. Shrubs found, especially in the northern districts, and useful as grazing for camels are the **'Arfaj** and the **'Ausaj**, the latter is a thorny bush with small leaves and red berries. The colocynth, called **Handhal**, flourishes in the desert; and south of **Kuwait Bay** the grass called **Thamām** is obtainable, but is often of poor quality. **Nasi** grass is also obtainable in places.

Animal and bird life are scarce, but the wild animals include the hare and a gazelle resembling the Indian chinkara, also the wolf: among land birds are the lesser bustard and the sandgrouse, the last being plentiful in the **Bātin** in winter.

Communications.—From what has gone before it will be apparent that Kuwait, though free as to its surface from physical obstacles, is not a country of easy travelling. At a maximum distance of 20 to 25 miles from the town in any direction even the smallest quantity of provisions

ceases to be obtainable; it is thus necessary to carry all the food required for a journey. The case of forage is not so difficult, as in many localities camels are able to support themselves by grazing on the road. Water is scarce, especially to the north of **Jahrah**, and routes are determined everywhere chiefly by the position and state of the wells.

The principal routes are two leading to **Basrah** and four (of which two pass through **Hafar**) to **Najd**: the details of the more important follow below. All these of course are mere tracks; there are no made roads,—

*I.—Route from Kuwait Town to Basrah viâ Qasr-as-Sabīyah, Umm Qasr and Safwān.**

Halting place.	Distance from daily starting point by route followed, and average direction each day.	Character of halting place.	Remarks on the route between starting point and halting place.
Jahrah جھرة	20 miles west.	See article Jahrah .	For half of the way the road skirts the south shore of Kuwait Bay and for the first 5 miles it is somewhat soft and heavy going in consequence of sand. In the second half the route crosses slight almost imperceptible undulations at right angles; but the ground is fairly firm. Wells called 'Ashairij عشيرج, Mul-kashi ملكشي and Jir-thāmāh جرثامه lie on the right, and others called Jadadiyah جداديه, Sulaibiyah سلبيه, Umm Qarah أم قرة and Qalbanyāsain قلبان ياسين on the left of the route.
M dairah مديرة	19 miles north-east.	One well of fresh water, which is liable to become silted up in rainy weather.	The route runs through stony, barren ground known as Sif, in some places fairly high, between the Zor hills and the muddy northern shore of Kuwait Bay. The following object

* Chiefly from a report by Lieutenant C. H. Gabriel, I.A.

1. Route from Kuwait Town to Basrah via Qasr-as-Sabīyah, Umm Qasr and Safwān—continued.

Halting place.	Distance from daily starting point by route followed, and average direction each day.	Character of halting place.	Remarks on the route between starting point and halting place.
Qasr-as-Sabīyah قصر الصبية	21 miles north-east.	See Khor-as-Sabīyah.	<p>are passed on the way: at 5 miles Umm-al-Khuwais a h</p> <p>أم الخويصة, a well, now silted up, with a few wild date trees; at 6½ miles Mu'taradhah معترضه, a well; at 11 miles Kawaikib كويكب, about 20 wells with brackish water at 9 feet where the Mutair encamp in summer; at 15 miles Ghudhai غضي, a spot with brackish wells; at 17 miles Mahraqah مخرقة, a well of drinkable but brackish water.</p> <p>The track lies for 3 miles across loose sand, then for 8 miles across a mud flat, which is not however submerged at high water; it then ascends some sand hills and passes for the remainder of the way over undulating stony ground from which occasional glimpses of Sabīyah and Ilqaijah (see below) are obtained. Objects passed are: at 7 miles the wells of Bahrah بحره, with water only slightly brackish; at 8 miles the wells of Mishash-al-'Ajmān مشاش العجمان; at 12 miles the fresh wells of Mghairah مغيرة.</p>

I.—Route from Kuwait Town to Basrah viâ Qasr-as-Sabīyah, Umm Qasr and Safwān —continued.

Halting place.	Distance from daily starting point by route followed, and average direction each day.	Character of halting place.	Remarks on the route between starting point and halting place.
'Arfaīyah عرفجيه	10½ miles north-north-west.	A place with a ruined mud enclosure and numerous wells of fairly good water; no trees, but there are signs of former cultivation. The monotony of the plain is relieved by Qahdiyah, a low hill about 8 miles to the west-south-west.	The way runs over slightly undulating stony country. The following are passed: at 5 miles Shamimah شميمه, wells; at 6 miles Haqaijah حقيجه, 8 or 9 wells of slightly brackish water with a few tamarisk trees, a ruinous mud enclosure and traces of cultivation more than 7 years old; at 7½ miles Akhfārūn-bith اخفرونت, a well situated in a dry watercourse.
Sābailīyah صابريه	15 miles north-north-west.	A stage with wells more numerous than at any place yet passed; the water is good and plentiful.	The country is flat and stony. Places passed are: at 3 miles Mutawwa'iyah متوعيه, 5 wells, of which only 2 hold water; at 6 miles Turfāwi طرفوي, wells of drinkable but somewhat bitter water; at 7 miles Haswān خصران, wells; at 8 miles Karādi كرادي, well; at 9½ miles Zamāmi زمامي, wells; at 13 miles Subair صبير, wells.
Umm Qasr أم قصر	11 miles north by west.	See article Umm Qasr.	At 6½ miles the route crosses a low ridge from which Umm Qasr is visible. Wells passed are Bahrah بحر, water good and plentiful at 2½ miles; and Bahaith بحيث, water bitter, at 5 miles. A well called Umm Niqqah أم نقه, with good water, lies 4 miles

I.—Route from Kuwait Town to Basrah viâ Quar-as-Sabīyah, Umm Qasr and Safwān—concluded.

Halting place.	Distance from daily starting point by route followed, and average direction each day.	Character of halting place.	Remarks on the route between starting point and halting place.
Safwān صفوان	15 miles west-north west.	See article Safwān .	west of Bahaith and between this route and the direct route from Jahrah to Safwān (No. II below). The country is undulating and stony. Two hillocks are passed at 8½ miles.

The remainder of this route to **Basrah** is described in the article on Turkish 'Irāq. The distance from **Kuwait Town** to the Turkish frontier at **Safwān** is 111½ miles.

*II.—Route from Kuwait to Basrah viâ Jahrah and thence direct to Safwān.**

As far as **Jahrah** this route is the same as No. I; from **Jahrah** it runs in an almost straight line for 56 miles due north to **Safwān**, and this section is entirely without water, unless a slight détour be made to the east so as to strike the Qash'aniyah قشانيه wells, 10 miles south-east of **Safwān**. The Qash'aniyah wells are six in number and contain good water at 18 feet. The **Zaqlah**, **Qirā'-al-Marru**, **Yāh** and **Bātih** tracts are crossed on the way; and the going is level, but stony. The whole distance by this route is 76 miles.

III.—Route from Kuwait Town to Hafar viâ Rīqa'i.†

Halting place.	Distance from daily starting point by route followed, and average direction each day.	Character of halting place.	Remarks on the route between starting point and halting place.
Jahrah جر	See Route No. I above.	See article Jahrah .	See Route No. I above.

* The writer travelled this way in December 1904. Part of the district traversed by this route was carefully worked out by Major Knox in December 1907, but the results were received too late for incorporation in this book.

† From a report and map by Captain S. G. Knox, Political Agent at Kuwait, forwarded to the Government of India by the Resident in the Persian Gulf with his letter No. 460 of 28th February 1906, Captain Knox was the first European to visit **Rīqa'i** and **Hafar**. The halting places are mostly accidental and optional.

III.—Route from Kuwait Town to Hafar viâ Riqā'i.—continued.

Halting place.	Distance from daily starting point by route followed, and average direction each day.	Character of halting place.	Remarks on the route between starting point and halting place.
'Amārah (Umm-al-) أم العماره	25 miles, viz., south-west for 16 miles, then west by south for 9.	See article Dib-dibah. The actual camping place is, however, to the north-east of Umm-al-'Amārah. There is usually no water.	Before leaving the Jahrah District Khabrat-al-Ba'al is left on the right at five miles, and Rahaiyah hill on the left at 6 miles; at 9 miles a curving ridge, connected with the Faridah hill to the right, is crossed after traversing the plain of Umm Atwainij; and at 16 miles the ridge of Sāddah is surmounted. Up to this point there is a continuous ascent. Four miles beyond Sāddah the route descends into the Shaqq valley, here 5 miles broad; the halting place is reached immediately on emerging from Shaqq. Khabrat-al-Farāq is to the left 2 miles before camp is reached.
(No name)	25 miles south by west.	No regular halting place. There is ordinarily no water.	At 7 miles from the starting point the general route to Qasim is struck; it consists of half-a-dozen parallel tracks, but it is easily lost from sight in the camel grazing which grows thickly hereabouts.
Riqā'i رقي	37 miles south by west.	See article Riqā'i. Water is not always obtainable.	The country is poor and without landmarks. A few gazelle are to be seen. At 30 miles the Khabrah of Umm-al-Hamir is passed. From this point the road first ascends a series of terraces or ridges and then descends to Riqā'i.

III.—Route from Kuwait Town to Hafar viâ Riqā'i.—concluded.

Halting place.	Distance from daily starting point by route followed and average direction each day.	Character of halting place.	Remarks on the route between starting point and halting place.
Qasr Ballāl نصر بلال	36 miles south-west.	See article Bātin. There is frequently no water.	The route lies along the Bātin for the first 20 miles near its south-eastern bank, crossing the ravines called 'Adhariyāt. This stage may be broken at Dharābin, 20 miles from Riqā'i. Water is sometimes obtainable in the beds of the 'Adhariyāt.
Hafar حفر	25 miles south-west.	See article Hafar. There is water in deep wells, but fuel (except camel dung) is totally wanting.	The route lies along the Bātin. At intervals there are places where water is sometimes obtainable.

The nature of this route will be more fully understood after reference to the articles on Dibdibah, Riqā'i, Bātin and Hafar, also to that on Jahrah: the distance from Kuwait to Hafar is, it will be seen, about 168 miles. The continuation of the route beyond Hafar is given in the article on Najd.

*IV.—Route from Kuwait Town to Hafar direct.**

This route runs at first about south-west by south for 46 miles, the Kabd plateau being left to the north-west and the Wārah and Burqān hills in 'Adān to the south-east: at 9 miles the Jadādiyah جادديه wells are passed, at a short distance to the west of which at 2 miles distance is another group of wells called Sulaibiyah سلايبه. At neither of these places is the water good; but the supply at Jadādiyah is the more plentiful and nearer to the surface, standing at 4 fathoms. At 46 miles, at a place about 20 miles west of the Subaihiyah wells in 'Adān, a halt may be made; but, as

*This route is from the same source as the last. The stages described are those of Captain Knox's journey, the direction being reversed, but the halting places have no special advantages and are not obligatory. A more direct line might have been taken in the part between Kuwait Town and Abul Hīrān,

is usual in **Kuwait** territory, there is no recognised camping ground. Here the direction changes to almost due west. At 9 miles beyond the camping place, and at about 10 miles to the south of the Mināqīsh hills, the route descends into the **Shaqq** valley, across which it continues for 9 miles; about 4 miles beyond the western bank of **Shaqq** a featureless plain belonging to the **Dibdibah** district affords the usual facilities (which do not include water) for camping in the desert. The next stage is about 20 miles, west by south, to Abul Hirān in **Dibdibah**; at a little more than half way the ridge of Sala' is passed, distant a mile or two from the route on the right hand side. At Abul Hirān is a water hole which is said to contain water for a month after rain; and between Sala' and Abul Hirān a ridge which is one of the principal features of **Dibdibah** is surmounted. The next stage is one of 24 miles, west by south, to a nameless halting place without water or other conveniences. The route then runs for 28 miles nearly west-south-west to a camping ground of the usual type upon the summit of the scarcely perceptible Musannāh ridge, the most important natural feature of the **Dibdibah** district; during the second and greater part of this march the way lies along the Musannāh ridge, upon which it has gradually converged from the southern side. The next march is also 28 miles and the direction is still the same, but the route gradually diverges from the Musannāh ridge to its northern side. The ground is Hazam, that is to say is hard and lightly strewn with pebbles. The last stage of 11 miles, ending at **Hafar**, is of a similar character, but the direction is west by south. It appears that water cannot be relied on, except after rain, at any point upon this route. The total distance from **Kuwait Town** to **Hafar** by this route is apparently about 180 miles. The article on the **Dibdibah** district will cast further light on the character of this route.

V.—Route from Kuwait Town to Zilfi in Najd.

This route runs to Laqīt in the 'Adān district, 24 miles, and thence to Zilfi.

*V.—Route from Kuwait to Najd via Wabrah.**

Wabrah, 140 miles south by west of **Kuwait Town**, can be reached by various routes across the intervening districts. From **Wabrah** one route leads to **Majma'** in **Sadair** and there is another to **Sidūs** in 'Aridh; doubtless there are others also.

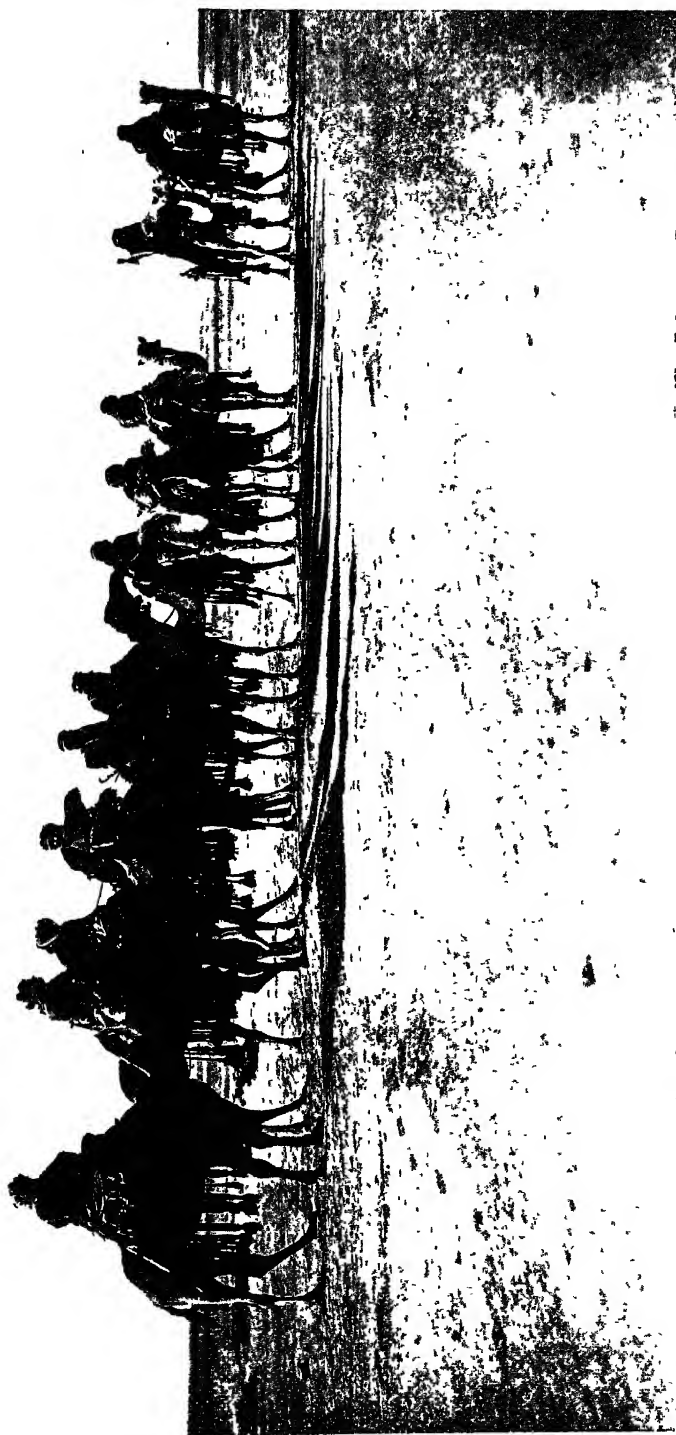
* Pelly travelled by this route, and there is a full description of it in his *Report on a Journey to the Wahabee Capital*.

Inhabitants.—The tribes of Kuwait are all Arabs or quasi-Arabs, belonging to the Sunni sect of Islām. Non-Arabs and Shi'ahs are found only in the town of **Kuwait**. The two tribes which compose the bulk of the population outside of **Kuwait Town** are the '**Awāzim** and **Rashāidah**; both are regarded as of socially inferior status, nevertheless they differ but little from the ordinary Bedouin Arabs. To these we may add wandering bands of the **Saluba**, between whom and the Arabs there is a more pronounced difference. Some of the friendly **Dhafir** and **Mutair** tribes of **Najd** enter Kuwait limits at certain seasons; indeed, the Kuwait portion of **Summān** is exclusively tenanted by the **Mutair**, and a large number of the **Mutair** encamp every season at **Jahrah**. The people of **Jahrah** are mostly of Najdi extraction. A few stray '**Ajmān**, **Bani Hājir** and **Bani Khālid** from the south are found in Kuwait limits; and **Kuwait Town** contains, in addition to representatives of most of the tribes already mentioned, '**Anizah**, **Dawāsir**, **Janā'āt**, and '**Utūb**. The only permanent villages in Kuwait are **Jahrah** at the head of **Kuwait Bay**, **Qasr-as-Sabiyah** on **Khor-as-Sabiyah**, **Zor** on **Failakah** island, **Dimnah** and **Qasr-as-Sirrah** in the **Qrā'ah** district and **Fahaihil**, **Fantās**, **Abu Halaifah** and **Shi'aibah** on the coast of '**Adān**, none of which are more than 25 miles in a direct line from **Kuwait Town**.

The fixed population of the principality, consisting of the inhabitants of the town and villages may be estimated at 37,000 souls, of whom no less than 35,000 are residents of the capital; and the Bedouin population, if we reckon only the '**Awāzim** and **Rashāidah** and a part of the **Mutair** (whose tribal headquarters are in the principality) and exclude others such as the **Dhafir** (who are merely visitors), must amount apparently to about 13,000 souls.

Agriculture and trade.—A general description of such agriculture as exists in Kuwait will be found in the article on **Jahrah**, and the article on **Dimnah** contains a description of village dwellings intermediate between the houses of **Kuwait Town** and the tents of the Bedouins. Domestic animals are the camel, sheep, goat and donkey and there are some horned cattle and a few horses. Commerce is fully treated of in the article on **Kuwait Town**.

General administration.—The present Shaikh's method of government is among the most remarkable peculiarities of the principality. **Mubārak's** rule is personal and absolute; and if in some respects it is



COPYRIGHT.

Camel riders of the Shaikh of Kuwait.

(RAJA DEEN DAYAL & SONS.)

mild and tolerant, in others it is exceedingly strict. On the whole, it may be said that in the town he exacts absolute submission and in the country is content with general loyalty and obedience; but this dictum implies a higher degree of control than might at first be supposed, inasmuch as in Kuwait the whole country depends for its wealth and prosperity upon the one town, and the political predominance of the capital is here greater than in almost any country. In all Mubārak's political arrangements precaution is a conspicuous feature. The heads of his departments are mostly slaves; his near relations are excluded from his counsels; even his sons wield no executive powers. The duty of interviewing foreigners is one which he never delegates to an agent, and without his previous consent no stranger can obtain information or facilities of any sort at Kuwait. An illustration of Mubārak's policy and firmness was afforded by his treatment about 1904 of some Central Arabians at **Kuwait** who had collected money and were preparing to found a Wahhābi mosque: they were quickly compelled to relinquish their schemes under pain of death.

Management of the town.—In the town the smallest disputes, whether civil or criminal, are settled by the Shaikh himself. Murderers, unless they pay blood-money, are handed over to the relations of the victim for Qisās or retaliation in kind; if the victim has left no relations, the criminal, unless he can satisfy the Shaikh by payment of a fine, is put in prison and practically starved to death. In cases of theft the offender is generally allowed to escape with a fine; but, if he is poor and cannot pay, his hand is cut off according to Muhammadan law. Rape is punished with fine, beating or imprisonment: a woman guilty of adultery may lawfully be put to death by her husband, but the conduct of the correspondent cannot be called in question. Shaikh Mubārak is zealous in the enforcement of the Muhammadan prohibition against strong liquor, and he has deported from Kuwait a relation of his own as well as other Muslims who were addicted to drinking; but foreigners are free from interference in respect both of their religion and of their social customs.

Management of the tribes, etc.—The Bedouins are held to their allegiance partly by gifts and kindness, partly by fear of the untoward results which would ensue, either directly or indirectly, from a rupture with the Shaikh. Mubārak has allied himself matrimonially to the **Mutair** tribe, who are of importance in **Najd** and are generally represented in Kuwait territory by encampments in **Summān** or, in the hot

weather, at the head of **Kuwait Bay**. During the recent hostilities in **Najd** the Shaikh is believed to have supplied Ibn Sa'ūd with 3,000 rifles, worth \$150,000; the terms of the transaction are unknown, but its effect was undoubtedly to ingratiate him with the rising power in **Najd** and even to place him, for the time being, in the position of a patron.

Military resources.—The Shaikh's fighting force in war consists of the best levy he can raise from the tribes subject to his influence; but he also possesses a sort of standing army, armed with rifles, who defend his person, perform his errands in the country and supply the town guard at **Kuwait**. These are about 100 in number and are mostly footmen.

Revenue.—There is no distinction in **Kuwait** between the State revenues and the privy purse of the ruler, nor, of course, are any accounts of revenue and expenditure made public. The following is a careful estimate by a Persian merchant settled at **Kuwait** of the Shaikh's annual receipts, of which a large proportion are in kind:—

	\$
Produce of date plantations at Fāo	108,000
Rent of shops in the Kuwait bazaar	9,000
Zakāt on Bedouin flocks	25,000
Tax on sheep brought into the town	2,000
Tax payable by butchers	2,500
Tax on camels brought to the town for sale	1,500
Sea customs	150,000
Duties on exports to the interior	20,000
Tax payable by pearl divers*	60,000
Fines	6,000
Share of fish brought into Kuwait	7,000
Interest on money lent to merchants	8,000
Total	<u>\$ 399,000</u>

The Shaikh denies receiving anything from pearl divers or by way of interest on money lent; but it was generally stated at **Kuwait** in 1904 that he took one diver's share from each pearl boat, and that he had lent a large sum at 20 per cent. interest to a local Arab merchant named Shāmlān. It is believed that the Shaikh is building up a large private fortune. Besides valuable plantations at **Fāo** he owns some 300 shops and ware-

* According to a different authority the proceeds of the pearl diving tax are only worth \$ 20,000 a year on the average.

houses in **Kuwait Town** and he is supposed to be accumulating large sums in specie: as far as can be ascertained he meets current expenses out of current revenue and converts the balance into Turkish gold. His savings have greatly increased since the acute stage of the war in **Najd** was passed, for he now spends much less than formerly on his Bedouin allies.

Singular is **Kuwāri** كوارى . A tribe found chiefly in **Qatar**, but **KUWĀRAH-** there are a few of them in **Bahrain** also. In **Qatar** they have 250 (ĀL-BŪ-) houses at **Sumaismah**, nearly 150 at **Dha'āin**, 100 at **Fuwairat** and 20 at **Dōhah**; in **Bahrain** there are now only about 10 houses at **Muharraḡ Town** and the same at **Hadd**. The **Āl Bū Kuwārah** are divided into four sections, *viz.*, the **Āl 'Abd-ash-Shaikh** آل عبد الشيخ, **Āl Kalaib** آل كليب, **Al Yahām** آل يهام, and **Matāwa'ah** مطارعه . In religion they are Sunnis of the **Māliki** school; by occupation they are pearl merchants, pearl divers, sailors, and camel and cattle breeders. The **Āl Bū Kuwārah** in **Qatar** are said to be closely connected by blood with the **Ma'ādhid**; both are **Bani Tamīm**. آل بو كواره

A plain with grazing, in the principality of **Kuwait** upon the sea coast. Its northern boundary being the **Maqta'** stream, it may be reckoned a part of the **Sūdah** district. It is bounded on the south by the **'Amūdah** عمرده hill. LABĪBAH لببیه

In English formerly spelt "Luft". A considerable village situated on the western side of the great salient from the north coast of **Qishm** Island, of which the extremity is **Lāft** point; **Lāft** village, situated in a recess of the coast, is about $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles south-south-east of the point. It is built at the foot of a hill which slopes up from the beach to a height of 200 feet and ends in cliffs on the landward side. The approach to **Lāft** is by a small narrow creek opening from the **Gūrān** branch of **Clarence Strait**; its mouth is marked by a low islet called **Hindrāni** هندرانی, and its course to the village, a distance of over 2 miles, is between the coast of **Qishm** Island and a mangrove-covered mud-flat which divides the creek from **Khūr Gūrān**. In this creek native vessels lie. The village is close to the shore and consists of about 250 houses of Arabs and

LĀFT
لافت

Persians, not belonging to well known tribes, who are chiefly engaged in fishing and boat-building and in cutting firewood for sale from the adjacent swamps. The water supply, which is from roofed tanks, is slightly brackish; there are also some wells, sunk 25 to 30 feet in the sandstone rock, which are used when the tanks run dry. Provisions in small quantities are available; livestock comprise about 20 camels, 15 donkeys, 40 cattle and 50 sheep and goats; and there are about 1,200 date trees. A rough estimate of the local shipping is given in the article on **Qishm** Island. There are three ordinary mosques, but the place has no local shrine. The hill behind Lāft is scarped and the scarps are strengthened at their crests with curtains and flanking works which, with a dilapidated fort having 5 circular towers pierced for guns, appear to be traces of some foreign occupation. The Imperial Persian Customs have a post here; it is manned by a Mudir and 2 Tufangchis.

LAILAH ليله

An important village of the **Aflāj** district in **Najd**; it is situated towards the north end of the district, about 4 miles north-west of **Saih** and 5 miles south of **Wusailah**. Lailah consists of quarters situated at some distance from one another, not all of which are at present inhabited; the total area of the settlement is estimated at less than 2 square miles, and the population at about 4,500 souls who may be classified as follows:—

Tribe.	Section.	Houses.
Ashraf	Saqar	70
Dawāsir	'Ajlan	80
Do.	Burās	70
Do.	Hamdan	60
Do.	Hijji	100
Do.	Jibarin	50
Do.	Wida'in	40
Fadhūl . . . . .	... . . . .	40
Khadhīr (Bani) . . . . .	... . . . .	300
Saba'	Rashūl	100

The usual fruit trees grow at Lailah, but there are only about 5,000 date palms ; the principal crops are wheat, barley, millet, maize, lucerne and melons ; the wheat, millet and maize predominate. On the east the wells are 6 to 7 fathoms deep ; on the west 9 to 10. There are a few horses and the ordinary proportion, for Najd, of livestock of other kinds. The Amīr or headman of Lailah is at present Mubārak-bin-Bāzah of the Burās Dawāsir.

A table follows of the principal quarters and other places having names in Lailah :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Ghasībah غصيبه	Central.	The chief inhabited quarter of Lailah at the present day.	Ghasībah succeeded Mubarraz as the principal quarter.
Hazaimi حزائمي	Do.	Two date groves.	The owners are Widā' in Dawāsir.
Jafaidriyah جفيدريه	South of Ghasībah.	A considerable quarter.	The inhabitants are Hamdān Dawāsir.
Jiri جري	Close to Ghasībah on the east side.	A deserted quarter.	It formerly belonged to the Hijji, but was abandoned in consequence of a cholera epidemic.
Marair مرير	Perhaps a mile north-west of Ghasībah.	A quarter consisting of 30 houses.	The people are Bani Khadhīr.
Mishrafah مشرافه	Beyond the limits of Lailah proper on the side towards Wusailah.	Arable lands and an enclosure occupied in the season of agriculture by about 20 cultivators from Lailah.	The owners are Dawāsir of the Jadhālīn section who rent it to the actual cultivators.
Mubārraz مبارز	About $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile south-west of Ghasībah.	An inhabited quarter, but less important than formerly.	Mubarraz succeeded Naqaiyah as the principal quarter of Lailah and so remained until its destruction by 'A b d u l l a h -bin-Faisal, the Wahhābī Amīr. Some of the inhabitants then removed permanently to Ghasībah, but others returned to Mubarraz after a

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Naqaiyah نقايه	To the east of Ghasibah.	A deserted quarter.	time. The name of Mubarraz appears to refer to the "exodus" from Naqaiyah to which its foundation was due. This was once the principal quarter but was abandoned in favour of Mubarraz on account of an epidemic.
Rumāhi رماحي	Central.	A quarter now all but deserted.	The few remaining inhabitants are Bani Khadhir.
Taraiyij طربج	In the middle of Ghasibah.	A fort.	The Ghasibah quarter sprang up round Taraiyij, which forms as it were its core.

Wusailah, which is described in the topographical table attached to the article on **Aḡāj**, is attached to Lailah for administrative purposes, but it is a distinct village and lies about 5 miles to northward.

LĀJĀL (WĀDI لجّال

A valley coming down from the Western Hajar in the 'Omān Sultanate and reaching the **Bātinah** coast near Rumais. In the upper part of its basin are two villages, Lājāl لجاجل to the west and Halbān حلبان to the east, about 4 miles apart, with a third village Fara' فرع between them: Lājāl contains about 100 mud houses of the Bani Na'ab tribe; it is built in two fortified quarters upon the hills, overlooking dategroves and other cultivation in the valley below. Halbān stands at the foot of the **Hajar** hills and consists of 30 mud houses and a tower belonging to the Bani Jābir; lucerne is grown here. The village of Fara' consists of only 1 or 2 houses. The livestock of this group of villages comprises 100 camels, 50 donkeys, 50 cattle and 700 sheep and goats; and wheat, barley and lucerne are cultivated. The trade of Wādī Lājāl is with **Barkah**.

A very numerous and important Arab tribe found chiefly in Turkish 'Irāq, but also, to some extent, in Persian 'Arabistān.

LĀM
(BANI)

بني لام

Territory.—The Bani Lām country proper is the plain between the Persian hills (or Pusht-i-Kūh) and the left bank of the Tigris river from a point opposite Shaikh Sa'ad down to 'Amārah Town. In 'Irāq, however, parties of the tribe are found as far to the west and north as Badrah, Zorbatīyah and even Mandali; while in 'Arabistān their ordinary limit is the Karkheh river between Pā-i-Pul on the north and the Hawizeh District on the south, but they sometimes range as far as the Shāūr river, especially below Khairābād. A detached colony of the Lawaimi section even exists beyond the Kārūn, on the Mālih at a few miles south-east of Nāsiri; and there is another, still more distant, at the village of Mīrbacheh in the Rāmuz District.

In 'Irāq both banks of the Tigris above the country of the Bani Lām are inhabited by the Bani Rabī'ah, and below it by the Āl Bū Muhammad; on the south-west the Bani Lām are in contact with the Muntafik, and on the north-east they are adjoined by the Faili Lurs, with some or other of whose sections they are generally at feud. The tribal centre is in the Qadha of Dawairij, where Ghadhbān-bin-Banaiyah, the chief Shaikh, has his residence in a tract known as Shamariyah شمریه; and the dealings of the tribe are mostly with 'Amārah Town and 'Ali-al-Gharbi upon the Tigris.

Divisions and numbers.—The Bani Lām consist of numerous sections which have not generally, it is said, separate habitats, but live interspersed. The principal divisions of the tribe, as understood on the 'Irāq side, are the following:—

- | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. 'Abdul Khān.
عبد الخان | 7. Khumais.
خميس |
| 2. 'Abdush Shāh.
عبد الشاه | 8. Kinānah.
كنانه |
| 3. Akhwat Habshah.
اخوة حبشه | 9. Mu'allā.
معلی |
| 4. Balāsīm.
بالاسم | 10. Na'amah (Bait).
بيعت نعمة |
| 5. Dhāhir.
ظاهر | 11. Rahāmah.
رحمة |
| 6. Hamad.
حمد | 12. Ta'ān.
طعان |

Of these, the Balāsim are the division to which the chief Shaikh belongs; the 'Abdush Shāh live near the Hor Jassān هور جسان; the Hamīd are located on the Tirsakh ترسخ; and the Bani Lām of Mīrbacheh are Kinānah. Besides the above there is a family called Bait Jandīl بیت جندیل to which one or two of the secondary Shaikhs belong.

The Āl Bū Darāj آل بو دراج, a tribe who inhabit the right bank of the Tigris from Kumait down to a point opposite 'Amārah Town, are sometimes reckoned a section of the Bani Lām; so also are a portion of the Maqāsīs whom others treat as Bani Rabī'ah (q.v.); and part of the Sagwand division of the Western Lurs is at present regarded, notwithstanding the difference of race, as connected with the Bani Lām.

On the side towards 'Arabistān the Bani Lām appear to be classified as below:—

Division.	Subdivision.	Habitat of subdivision.	Fighting strength of subdivision.
'Abdul Khān عبد الخان	'Abdul Khān عبد الخان	Towards the Karkheh and even between that river and the Shāūr, both above and below Khairābād.	300
Do.	'Aifān عیفان	In 'Arabistān.	Not ascertained.
Do.	'Aqbah (Bani) بنی عقبه	Same as the 'Abdul Khān subdivision above.	400
Do.	Fanādīl فنادیل	Do.	100
Do.	Ka'ab Bait 'Āmir کعب بیت عامر	Do.	1,500
Do.	Maiyāh میاح	Do.	200
Do.	Shawaih شویه	Do.	200
Do.	Zighaib زغیب	Do.	100
Bāji (Āl) آل باجی		In the Dizfūl and Hawizeh Districts.	Perhaps 600
Khasraj خسرچ	'Abdullah عبد الله	On the right bank of the Karkheh river and westwards.	150
Do.	'Adhab عضاب	Do.	150

Division.	Subdivision.	Habitat of subdivision.	Fighting strength of subdivision.
Khasraj خسر ج	'Alāwinah علاونه	On the right bank of the Karkheh river and westwards.	200
Do.	'Ammār عمار	Do.	150
Do.	'Alājjid عناجد	Do.	100
Do.	'Athūq عثوق	Do.	150
Do.	'Awaidāt عويدات	Do.	200
Do.	'Id (Al Bū) آل بو عيد	Do.	150
Do.	Janādilah جنادله	Do.	200
Do.	Lataif لطيف	Do.	300
Do.	Saiyād (Āl Bū) آل بو سياد	Do.	100
Do.	Saqūr صقور	Do.	200
Do.	Wais (Al Bū) آل بو ويس	Do.	200
Lawaimi لريمي	...	Detached, in the Ahwāz District to the east of the Kārūn river, viz., on the Mālih and about the Thiniyah in the Ahwāz hills.	300
Sarkhah صرحه	Barais بريس	On the west side of the Karkheh, crossing also to the Shāūr between Aiwān-i-Karkheh and Shūsh.	300
Do.	Hajjāj حجاج	Do.	200
Do.	Kharsān خرسان	Do.	300
Do.	Labaibāt لبيبات	Do.	200
Do.	Māhūr ماهور	Among the Kathir, at Husainiyah between the Diz and the Shāūr.	100

Division.	Subdivision.	Habitat of subdivision.	Fighting strength of subdivision.
Sarkhah سرخه	Qasmān قصبان	Same habitat as the Barais above.	200
Do.	Rawaishid رويشد	Do.	500
Do.	Shabaikah شبابيك	Do.	300

In regard to the Lawaimi division above it may be noted that they have not now any apparent political connection with the main body of the tribe. The Sarkhah are not of very much importance: their Shaikh Mushattat has friendly relations with some of the Sagvand **Lurs**, and a few settled Sarkhah are found at Jirqeh Saiyid Ta'ameh in the **Dizfūl District** of 'Arabistān.

The number of fighting men of the tribe in 'Arabistān is thus approximately 8,000, and from a comparison of various discrepant accounts their military strength in 'Irāq would seem to be about 10,000. In view, however, of the indefiniteness of the Turco-Persian boundary and of the mobility of some of the sections of the Bani Lām, it is probable that the two estimates to a great extent overlap: consequently it is not necessary to estimate the fighting strength of the tribe at more than 15,000 men or their total number at more than 45,000 souls.

Mode of life and resources.—Except the Kinānah division, who (unless those settled at **Mirbacheh**) are entirely pastoral in their habits, the majority of all sections of the Bani Lām are agricultural and live by growing cereals. The tribe as a whole have not yet, however, abandoned the nomad life; for neither houses nor huts but only hair tents are found among them, and they migrate towards the hills in the cold weather and are on the move from February to June.

Wheat, barley, oats, maize, millet, Māsh and lentils are among their crops, but they have not much rice: their cultivation is shifting and desultory. The camels and horses of the Bani Lām are among the best in 'Irāq; of horses their best breeds are the Hargah, Nusbah and Wadhnah, the two former being, it is said, a monopoly of the tribe. They have also buffaloes, cattle, sheep and donkeys and supply most of the ghi for which 'Amārah Town is famous. The livestock of the

Zighaib subdivision are said to consist exclusively of buffaloes, and the Ka'ab Bait 'Āmir are also among the buffalo-owning sections. The horses possessed by that portion of the tribe which is connected with 'Arabistān rather than with 'Irāq has been estimated at 1,500 and their camels at 3,000.

Political position and military importance.—The Bani Lām are, with a few exceptions, Shi'ahs; by some of them Persian is spoken as well as Arabic, but they are not to any appreciable extent bilingual. Blood feuds are rigorously prosecuted both within the tribe and against outsiders. The tribe, as a whole, show great respect for their Shaikhs, to whom they are said to be blindly submissive both in peace and war; and though much divided among themselves by feuds and factions they do not fail to combine against outsiders. Their present head, Ghadhbān is described as “notoriously rich and brave, but a rude and violent savage without the experience or the moderation that age gives:” he appears to have a permanent good understanding with the Shaikh of **Muhammareh**.

On the Turkish side of the border the Bani Lām are generally quiet, but the Ottoman Government dare not put much pressure on them; and though the revenue collector is treated with outward respect he does not always succeed in recovering the demand in full. In Persia the Bani Lām give much trouble to the authorities and seldom pay any revenue. In 'Irāq, where they are probably the largest, the most powerful and the richest tribe next to the **Muntafik**, the land assessment of the Bani Lām is one-tenth to one-fifth in kind of agricultural produce, and they are also subject to a trifling annual tax in cash per head of livestock: these imposts are generally farmed out to the Shaikhs of the tribe who collect as much as they can.

In both countries the Bani Lām are noted for their predatory tendencies, but in reality the greater part of the tribe lead a peaceful and respectable life. The proceedings of the lawless minority are said, however, to be connived at by the Shaikhs, who even accept a one-fifth share in the proceeds of their raids and robberies. Their plunder from Turkish territory is disposed of in Persia, and *vice versā*. In 'Arabistān it is the **Khasraj** division who give most trouble; they attacked the “Shushan” steamer in April 1904, and in the summer of 1905 parties of them infested the neighbourhood of **Nāsiri** and were not driven away without difficulty. The **Kinānah** also are said to raid in the **Dizfūl** District. Gangs of Bani Lām and **Lur** robbers sometimes come in conflict with one another: in the instances known victory has generally remained with the **Lurs**.

The Bani Lām are now well supplied with modern rifles, chiefly Martinis, and are considered to be good shots, especially from the saddle. It is estimated that on the Persian side about one-third of the fighting men are mounted and two-thirds are armed with rifles; on the Turkish side the proportion of mounted and unmounted men is said to be about equal.

LĀRAK* لارك

Also pronounced Lārach and in English formerly spelt "Larrack." An island in the Persian Gulf, 20 miles south by east of Bandar 'Abbās and partially closing the marine approach to that place from the south between Qishm and Hormūz. The channel between Lārak and Qishm to the north-west of it is 6 miles, and that between Lārak and Hormūz to the north-north-east 11 miles broad. Lārak is oval in shape and measures 6 miles from east-north-east to west-south-west by about 4 miles across; the chief irregularity of outline is a small sandy cape which juts out from the north coast. The island is closely surrounded by deep water except on the west side, from which a shore reef extends for about $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile. The interior consists of a mass of rugged hills of sandstone, with an admixture of rock salt and red oxide of iron, and is almost entirely destitute of vegetation; the highest summit, a mile from the north shore, is 510 feet high, and another, a mile to the south-west of it, is hardly inferior in elevation. There is no vegetation, and sweet water, with the exception of that of the Salmi well, is not found except in reservoirs. Wild gazelle, however, are numerous; they are supposed to obtain what moisture they require from dew. The inhabitants of Lārak, about 200 in number, are Dhahūriyīn; but they are closely connected by intermarriage with the Bani Shatair Shihūh of Kumzār and they speak the Kumzāri language. There is no trade except in salt, of which some quantity is exported to the adjoining district of Ruūs-al-Jibāl in the Sultanate of 'Omān and to Qishm Town, the latter being the market in which the inhabitants of Lārak make most of their purchases. The people assert that they are independent of any ruler except of their own Kumzāri Shaikh at Labtiyāb village, and up to the end of 1905 no visible signs of Persian authority existed, but the island was said to be nominally included, along with the islands of

* A plan of the greater part of Lārak is given as an inset in Admiralty Chart No. 2878-2887 A., *Persian Gulf*, and a distant view of the island from the sea will be found in the same.

Qishm and Hormūz, among the places farmed to the Mu'-in-ut-Tujjār of Tehrān.*

Lārak seems to have been at one time occupied by a non-Muhammadan people, for a flat-topped hill on the east coast is covered with hundreds of graves, all of which lie east and west. A large valley between Labtiyāb village and this hill and all the flat ground upon the circumference of the island appear to have been highly cultivated at some former time; remains are visible of a water-channel and embankments.

The following table embodies the chief facts of the topography of Lārak :—

Name of place.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants	REMARKS.
Kuh کوه	In the interior of the island.	A dozen houses of Dhahūriyīn.	The inhabitants are salt diggers, graziers and fishermen. Water is from 2 reservoirs and livestock amount to 50 sheep and 200 goats. Date trees number about 50 and a patch or two of barley are cultivated. There are the ruins of an old fort, and the ground near by, called Kharābistān خرابستان bears traces of former occupation by a civilised people.
Labtiyāb لبطياب	On the north coast of the island.	30 houses, mostly stone, of Dhahūriyīn.	This village is also called Lārak and is the chief one on the island. It has a date-grove of about 150 trees and near by is an old fort in tolerable repair, said to be Portuguese. There is sweet water from one well and two reservoirs. The people are fishermen and the only industry is a little fish-curing; livestock are 5 donkeys and 200 sheep and goats. The people own a few small boats, but no large one.
Lārak	...	...	See Labtiyāb above.
Salmi سلمي	On the west coast of the island.	Nil.	A deserted site with a well of sweet water.

In May 1906, however, the Imperial Persian Customs authorities at Bandar 'Abbās began to construct a hut and erect a flagstaff on Lārak, probably as marks of Persian sovereignty.

LINGEH
 لنگه
 or
 LINJAH
 لنجاه
 DISTRICT*

A district of the **Persian Coast**, the southernmost within the Persian Gulf, interposed between the **Shibkūh** district on the west and the **Khamir** portion of the **Bastak** district on the east. The coast of the Lingeh District appears to be identical with the **Sif 'Umārah** سمره of the mediæval Arab and Persian geographers, so called in the 10th century A.D. after an Arab tribe from the opposite side of the Gulf who had occupied it†.

Limits.—On the east and south the Lingeh district is bounded by the sea; on the west by a line which runs inland in a northerly direction from the coast between **Duvvān** and **Mughu**. The northern border is constituted by the great maritime range, described in the article on the **Shibkūh** district, which after passing behind Lingeh terminates in the sea at **Purghār**, a few miles north of the eastern end of **Qishm** Island. Lingeh district has thus a length from west to east of about 40 miles; and its maximum breadth between the mountains and the sea, a little to the west of **Lingeh Town**, is about 25 miles. The island of **Sirri** is attached for administrative purposes to the Lingeh district.

Physical features.—The bulk of the district is a plain slightly elevated about sea level, of which the centre is occupied by a great salt marsh called **Muhrakūn** مهوركون, 20 miles long from west to east and 10 miles in breadth. The plain has, as it were, a raised rim along the sea coast; this rim falls somewhat steeply to the marsh, but on the outer side it declines to the sea-shore as a barren sloping glacis. The ordinary height of this barrier between coast and interior is only 200 to 400 feet, but 10 miles north-east of **Lingeh Town** and at **Jabal Bustāneh** 10 miles west of the same place it rises in hills having the respectable elevation of 1,017 and 1,800 feet, respectively. With the exception of the highest part of the former, which is of light colour and jagged outline, these two hills present a generally dark and volcanic appearance. The rainfall in the Lingeh district is slight and the climate is cooler, healthier and pleasanter than that of **Bandar 'Abbās**.

Population.—The people of the district are principally Persians of various tribes and trace their origin to **Lār**, **Galehdār** and other places in the interior; Arab tribes, however, occur, such as the **Āl 'Alī** and **Marāziq**, who are noticed in the article on the **Shibkūh** district, and the **Qawāsīm** of **Duvvān**. Outside the town of **Lingeh** and **Kung** and

* The first is the Persian, the second the Arabic form of the name.

† Vide *Le Strange's Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*.

Duvvān, which are the principal places in the district and are separately described, the population is almost entirely Sunni of the Shāfi'i school. The total population of the Lingeḥ district, including Lingeḥ Town and Sirri island, is probably about 20,000 souls.

On the coast pearl-diving, sea-fishing and the carrying trade are the chief occupations, except in Lingeḥ Town, of which the inhabitants depend mainly on foreign trade. Away from the sea the population is agricultural and pastoral. The houses, where they are not mere huts, are mostly of stone.

Agriculture, trade and shipping.—Dates are the chief crop, and the palms in the Lingeḥ district are estimated at about 180,000.

Trade is concentrated in Lingeḥ Town, in the article upon which it is described.

As will be apparent from the topographical table at the end of this article, the district (Sirri island being included) possesses about 143 vessels of sea-going types and about 222 of smaller sizes. Of the former 57 are pearl boats which cross the Gulf in the season to work upon the Arabian side, the balance being employed in the carrying trade; and the latter, from Lingeḥ Town westwards, are used for local pearling operations as well as for fishing.

Supplies and transport.—Supplies, except at the larger places, are not abundant. Water is obtained from reservoirs and wells; the latter are ordinarily from 5 to 8 fathoms in depth. The transport animals of the district may be estimated at not less than 500 camels and 400 donkeys.

Routes.—Lingeḥ Town is connected with Mughu by a coast route passable for all arms, and with Bastak (and so with Lār) by a route which up to the border of the Lingeḥ district is also passable for all arms.* The Muhrakūn salt marsh which lies upon the latter route is traversable by animals in summer, but in winter it must either be avoided or crossed in boats. There is also a coast route to Khamir, but its character beyond Kung is uncertain, and at Purgḥār, between 25 and 30 miles from Lingeḥ Town, it becomes impassable at high tide in consequence of the sea rising against the side of the hill.

Administration.—The Lingeḥ district is subject to the Governor of the Gulf Ports who has his head-quarters at Būshehr Town; his local representative is a Deputy-Governor, very frequently changed, who is responsible

for the payment at Būshehr of about 150,000 Qrāns annually as revenue. This revenue is assessed throughout the district upon date-groves and other cultivation, on the coast upon boats also; and in Lingeh Town warehouses and other places of business are taxed, while men and animals entering the place are laid under contribution by means of tolls, which are farmed. At present date trees pay $\frac{1}{4}$ Qrān each a year besides $\frac{1}{10}$ of their produce; there is a poll tax on Nākhudas of Rs. 12 per annum and on ordinary sailors of Rs. 4; and shops are assessed at Rs. 4 to Rs. 8 a year. The general administration and collection of land-revenue are conducted by the Deputy-Governor through the Kalāntar or headman of Lingeh Town and the Kadkhudas of villages. Criminal justice there is none, and the only form of civil justice is that dispensed by the ecclesiastical authorities. The power of the Deputy-Governor is supported by a military detachment of 14 infantry and of 6 artillerymen only, with 2 old muzzle-loading smooth-bore guns; besides these about 200 armed citizens of Lingeh Town can be called together for the defence of the place in an emergency. The Imperial Persian Customs have an important station in charge of a European at Lingeh and others dependent on it at Bustāneh, Kung, Band Mu'allim and Birkeh Sifin and several places outside the Lingeh district. The annual gross receipts, which amount to about 500,000 Qrāns, are distinct from the general revenue for which the Deputy-Governor is liable.

Topography.—The following are the principal places of interest in the Lingeh district:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Abbāsi (Birkeh) بركه عباسي	13 miles north of Lingeh Town.	5 houses of Shāfi'i Sunnis.	Here are 10 camels, 10 donkeys, 20 cattle, 150 sheep and goats, two water reservoirs, wells 7 fathoms deep and some date trees.
'Ali (Birkeh) بركه علي	9 miles west-north-west of Lingeh Town on the route to Lār.	10 huts of Shāfi'i Sunnis.	Water is good in wells 5 fathoms deep; there are also two reservoirs. Livestock are 15 camels, 10 donkeys, 30 cattle and 50 sheep and goats. Dates are grown.
Bārchāh بارچاه	7 miles north of Lingeh Town.	40 houses of Shāfi'i Sunnis.	There are wells and dates. Animals are 50 camels, 30 donkeys, 100 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Bardghūn بردغون	4 miles north-east of Lingeh Town near the coast.	15 houses of Shāfi'ī Sunnis.	There are wells and dates. Livestock are 30 camels, 20 donkeys, 50 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Bāvar بارر	12 miles north of Lingeh Town.	60 houses of Shāfi'ī Sunnis.	There are wells and dates. Animals are 4 camels, 30 donkeys, 60 cattle and 300 sheep and goats.
Birāismūn (Birkeh) بريسمون	13 miles west by north of Lingeh Town on the south border of the Muhrakūn salt marsh.	4 houses of Shāfi'ī Sunnis.	There are reservoirs and wells. Dates are grown, and 10 camels, 10 donkeys, 30 cattle and 100 sheep and goats are owned here.
Bustāneh بستانه	On the coast 15 miles west by south of Lingeh Town, on the east side of the eastern point of Mughu bay.	100 houses, more than half Marāziq and the remainder Qawāsim. They are Sunnis except a few of the Marāziq, who are Wahhābis.	There is a round tower in the village and a domed reservoir on rising ground behind; date-groves adjoin the place. Water is from wells and tanks. The people are fishermen, pearl-divers, sailors, cultivators and date-growers; they have 4 Sambūks trading to Lingeh Town and the coast of Arabia and about 24 small Baqārabs, 3 Shū'ais and 4 Varjis used for fishing and for pearling near Bustāneh and at Farūr island. A small pearl bank lies opposite the village close in shore. Bustāneh belongs to the Lingeh district and the Qawāsim pay their revenue to the Deputy-Governor, but the Marāziq are under the Shaikh of Mughu. The people are poor and the two tribes are at variance. The Marāziq have 20 or 30 rifles but the Qawāsim are unarmed. There is an Imperial Customs post here.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Durūshi (I) دروشي	9 miles north of Lingeh Town.	Nil.	A garden merely.
Durūshi (II) دروشي	On the coast 1 mile west of Milu.	Nil.	Do.
Duvvān دوران	On the coast 7 miles north-west of Bustāneh and 4 miles east of Mu- ghu.	...	See article Duvvān.
Gardaneh (Birkeh) بركه گردنه	3 miles west of Lingeh Town.	Nil.	A water reservoir only.
Gazīr گازير	12 miles north by east of Lingeh Town.	150 houses of Shāfi'i Sunnis.	Dates are grown and the water-supply depends on 8 reser- voirs and on some wells 12 to 18 fathoms deep. Live-stock are 150 camels, 100 donkeys, 100 cattle and 700 sheep and goats.
Hamairān حميران	On the coast 15 miles north-east of Lingeh Town.	40 houses of Sunnis.	Native vessels are laid up here in 4 fathoms of water protected by a shoal $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles off shore. The people are poor; they are mostly fishermen and sailors or look after date-plantations here which are owned by inhabitants of Lingeh Town; a few of them have dates and cultivation of their own. There are 2 fish- ing Shū'ais.
Hizvaad (Birkeh) بركه هيروند	5 miles east by north of Duv- vān near the southern edge of the Muhrakūn salt marsh.	Nil.	A water reservoir and garden belonging to Kundarūn.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Husainābād حسین آباد	Near the coast 2 miles north-east of Lingeḥ Town.	No permanent houses.	This is a summer resort of the people of Lingeḥ Town.
Jangal (Birkeh) برکه جنگل	8 miles north-west of Lingeḥ Town near the southern border of the Muhrakūn salt marsh.	Nil.	A reservoir only.
Jisheh جشه	On the coast 2 miles south-west of Lingeḥ Town.	Over 100 houses of mixed Arab tribes, Sunnis; but the place is, at present, more than half deserted.	The people are poor and unarmed. They are fishermen and sailors and dive for pearls near Mila, besides owning some date-palms, almond trees and cultivation. Their boats are 4 'Amilahs, 3 Shū'ais, and 6 Varjis, all of which are employed in pearling near home as well as in fishing.
Khārān (Birkeh) برکه خاران	8 miles north-west of Lingeḥ Town and 1 mile east of Birkeh Jangal, near the southern border of the Muhrakūn salt marsh.	Nil.	A reservoir and date garden.
Kher Sūr خور سور	Near the coast 5 miles north-east of Lingeḥ Town.	Nil.	Do.
Kung کنگ	On the coast 4 miles north-east of Lingeḥ Town.	...	See article Kung .
Lashtān (Qal'eh) قلعه لشتان	5 miles north by west of Lingeḥ Town.	Nil.	There is no village here notwithstanding the name.
Lāvar لاور	5 miles west-north-west of Lingeḥ Town.	Nil.	A tract of cultivated ground.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Lingeh Town لنگه	About 96 miles west-south-west of Bandar 'Abbās, 88 miles north-north-west of Shārijah and a little over 300 miles south-east of Būshehr Town.	...	See article Lingeh Town.
Magarāt مگرات	Near the coast between Shanās and Milu.	Nil.	A garden only.
Mulla (Birkeh) بركه ملا	7 miles north-west of Lingeh Town and 1 mile east of Birkeh Khārān.	Nil.	Do.
Milu ملو	On the coast 9 miles west by south of Lingeh Town, between Shanās and Bustāneh.	Half a dozen huts, mostly of Sūdān Arabs, Sunnis.	The people are poor, owning only 2 Shū'ais, 2 Varjis, and some date trees: they fish and dive for pearls in the vicinity of their village. A pearl bank, known as the Milu bank, adjoins the coast here and reaches towards Bustāneh and Shanās. The date-groves mostly belong to inhabitants of Bustāneh and Shanās who come to live here in summer; in the same season there are also some immigrants from Lingeh Town.
Mirakūn ميركون	22 miles north-west of Lingeh Town between the northern edge of the Muhrakūn salt marsh and the foot of the great maritime range.	70 houses of so-called Kurds.	There is a good and abundant water-supply from wells 60 feet deep.
Mu'allim (Band) بند معلم	On the coast 13 miles north-east of Lingeh Town.	At present about 20 houses of Arabs of mixed tribes, Sunnis.	The village is surrounded by date-groves. It was formerly much larger, and over 200 houses are still in existence, but the

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Mūsālim (Cbāh) چاه موسالیم	27 miles west-north-west of Lingeh Town on the north-western edge of the Muhrakūn salt marsh and upon the route from Lingeh to Lār.	Nil.	majority of the inhabitants have migrated to the Arabian side of the Gulf during the last ten years to escape Persian oppression. Those who remain are sailors, fishermen, cultivators and date-growers; but most of the groves belong to inhabitants of Lingeh Town. There are a few boats for trade and fishing, viz., 1 Sambūk and 8 Baqārahs; and a small export of sheep and firewood to Arabian ports is carried on. There is an Imperial Customs post here. A halting place merely.
Purghār پرغار	On the coast at the eastern extremity of the Lingeh district, nearly opposite Bāsīdu and 25 to 30 miles from Lingeh Town.	A place with a small fort in which 10 riflemen can be placed when necessary.	This is the point where the great maritime range of the Shīb-kūh and Lingeh districts ends in the sea. The route between K h a m i r and Lingeh Town runs round the end of the range and is blocked by the rise of the tide at high-water: there is no alternative route anywhere near the coast. By the tower mentioned, which was built by the Qāsīmī Shaikhs during their occupancy of Lingeh, the road can be absolutely closed. The Persian Governor of Lingeh has not lost sight of the fact and in case of disturbances usually sends men to occupy the place.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Shanās شنامس	A mile from the coast and 5 miles west by south of Lingeh Town.	160 houses of mixed tribes, mostly Sunnis.	The village is screened on the seaward side by a thick grove of date-palms. The people are poor and mostly live by fishing for the Lingeh Town market; they own 5 'Amilahs and 4 Varjis. Some sheep, onions and water-melons are exported to the Arabian coast. There are no arms.
Sifān or Sifēh (Birkeh) بركه سفليين سفله	On the coast 25 miles north-east of Lingeh Town and 8 miles north by west of Basidu.	60 houses of Sunnis, but the place is at present partly unoccupied.	Slightly north of the village the main maritime range abuts on the sea; and at the foot of it, 2 miles north-east of the village, there is a creek with a sulphurous spring on the further bank. The people cultivate grain and grow dates on their own account and also tend plantations belonging to inhabitants of Lingeh Town. Good lime and mortar are prepared and exported to Lingeh Town and to Trucial 'Omān. Vessels are 3 Shū'ais. There is a post of the Persian Imperial Customs.

Of the above, the Birkehs at which there are no permanent habitations frequently become the centres of temporary encampments during the hot season.

LINGEH
لنگه

or
LINJAH

لنجه
TOWN*

A considerable and important, but at the present moment declining, town on the Persian Coast, the capital of the district of the same name: it is situated about 96 miles west-south-west of Bandar 'Abbās, 88 miles north-north-west of Shārjah and a little over 300 miles south-east

* The first is the Persian, the second the Arabic form of the name. A view of Lingeh will be found at page 181 of Goldsmid's *Telegraph and Travel*.



COPYRIGHT

Lingeh.

Site, buildings and anchorage.—Lingeh is a well-built town and extends about a mile along the shore; behind it are some date-plantations, and on the north-east there is a detached grove about half-way on the road to Kung. The surroundings are extraordinarily arid, and the background consists of an absolute desert rising gradually behind the town to a watershed of which somewhat prominent hills form the eastern and western extremities.

The anchorage is in 5 fathoms of water, with good holding ground, at $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile from the beach; it is exposed to southerly and southeasterly winds which sometimes make communication with the shore impossible, the waves then lashing full on the piers and the spray driving inland over the town. At a short distance to the west of the anchorage there is a small pearl bank, 200 yards off shore, in 12 to 20 feet of water.

Inhabitants.—The population at present amounts to 12,000 souls and is of a very composite character. The basis is Arab and is supposed to consist chiefly of immigrants from Trucial 'Omān, but Bahrain has contributed a quota of Āl Bu Samait, 'Utūb and Dawāsir and there are also settlers from Kangūn. Of these the Āl Bū Samait have 340 houses in the Ghāriyeh suburb and 2 in the Līngiyeh quarter. The remainder of the people of Lingeh are mostly Persians from the neighbourhoods of Bastak and Lār, and the medley is completed by a considerable negro admixture. The majority of the inhabitants are Sunnis or Wāhhābis: less than $\frac{1}{4}$ are Shī'āhs. The following table will give an idea of the composition of the town :—

Arabs	5,000 souls.
Persians	5,000 "
Africans	1,500 "
Khōjahs	56 "
Hindus	26 "
Europeans (<i>viz.</i> , 1 British, 1 Belgian and 1 German)	3 "

The Hindus at this place have not their families with them.

Though the town is large its defensive strength is small. Arms are few and most of them, it is to be feared, are in undesirable hands. As a rule arms are not produced except on the incitement of Mullas, and then not without the existence of personal interests to be served or the issue of injunctions by the Deputy-Governor.

Trade.—Lingeh was until recently a trade emporium serving a large and important area. As a general centre for the collection and export of pearls it rivalled even Bahrain. As a point for the distribution of foreign goods, not only the adjacent districts of Persia but also the ports of Trucial 'Omān and Qatar and even, to some extent, those of the Bātinah coast of 'Omān and of Bahrain were numbered among its clients. But the rigorous régime of the reformed Persian Customs and the partial application of the customs tariff to the transit trade on which the place depended appear to have set a term, at least for the present, to its prosperity; and the towns of Trucial 'Omān formerly among its leading constituents, are now turning to Dibai, which the establishment of direct steam communication with India and the absence of official harassments have at length enabled to compete with Lingeh upon favourable terms. It is estimated that goods imported direct at Dibai can be sold there 10 per cent. cheaper than similar goods imported through Lingeh. To save themselves from utter ruin most of the leading merchants of Lingeh have established agencies in Trucial 'Omān, by means of which they hope to retain a part of their former business; and it seems probable that, unless the Persian Government take steps to remove the causes of the decline, Lingeh will shortly be reduced to the position of a merely local port. The tract of which the trade is naturally dependent on Lingeh lies to the north-west of it, including Bastak and Lār and not extending beyond Jahrum, a distance of little over 150 miles. The actual number of shops in Lingeh is 455 and of other business premises 28; of the shops the greater number are for the sale of cloth and provisions.

Exports from Lingeh by sea consist of carpets, rose-buds, flax-seed tobacco, gum-tragacanth, gum-arabic, assafœtida and a little dried fruit from Jahrum, Ishkani, Tarākameh and Galehdār: they are shipped chiefly to Indian and Turkish ports, but some of the assafœtida, gum-tragacanth and gum-arabic goes direct to the United Kingdom. Mother-of-pearl shells are despatched also to London and Hamburg as well as to India. The value of the exports between 1901 and 1903 was about £101,000 per annum, exclusive of transit trade.

Imports, except pearls and a certain quantity of piece-goods which are received direct from England and Germany, are all from India: the principal of these are rice, wheat, barley, ghi, sugar, loaf-sugar, sugar-candy, spices, linen, silk, and cloth of all sorts. Imports, not including goods imported for re-exportation, were worth between 1901 and 1903 about £146,000 a year.

The following figures, showing (in lacs of rupees) the average annual imports and exports of Lingeh from 1899 to 1906 in the principal branches of trade, place the character of Lingeh as merely a port of transit in a clear light:—

Commodity.	Imported.	Exported.
Pearls	33	33½
Grain and pulse	11½	6½
Provisions	2½	1½
Cotton piece-goods	5½	1½

The standard of weight is a local Man equal to 9 lbs. English, and that of length a Zara' of 35 English inches. The currency is that of Persia, but the Indian rupee, Maria Theresa dollar, Turkish Lirah and English sovereign also circulate.

Shipping.—The carrying trade of Lingeh, in the past considerable, appears not unlikely to fall off in the future in sympathy with the general export and import business. At the present time 2 sailing barques, 19 Baghlahs, 4 Ghunchahs, 15 Sambüks, 20 Batils, etc., 10 Baqārahs, 15 Shū'ais and 20 Ballams and Varjis belong to the port, besides 22 lighters; the last are Sambüks, Baqārahs and jolly-boats.

In 1905-06 steam vessels to the number of 67 with a tonnage of 73,700 visited the port of Lingeh: of these all but 4 were British.

Occupations other than trade.—The principal resource of Lingeh apart from commerce and navigation is the pearl fishery: included in the statement of shipping above are about 30 pearl boats of size (Sambüks, Batils and Baqārahs) which cross the Gulf to work on the Arabian side. The sea fisheries are of some value and employ 45 vessels of a smaller build, which are also used for pearling along the Persian coast. Date culture is of considerable importance, but other cultivation is insignificant in consequence of the paucity of the means of irrigation. There are some mechanics and artisans, and Lingeh is said to be the best place in the Gulf to have iron-work made or necessary repairs to ships executed, but the workmanship is rude.

Communications, transport and supplies.—Land communications and land transport are dealt with in the article on **Lingeh District**, and the nature of the sea-communications may be gauged by the remarks on shipping above. The water of Lingeh is generally abundant; that from wells however is brackish, and for drinking purposes the water of the Birkehs is almost exclusively used. The Birkehs appear to have a capacity of about 60,000 gallons each, but at times they are nearly empty. Cattle, poultry, vegetables, rice, flour and firewood are available in some quantity.

Administration.—Lingeh, as one of the **Gulf Ports**, is subject to the Governor of that division, but it is administered by a local Deputy-Governor. The nature of his administration is described in the article on **Lingeh District**. The Imperial Persian Customs have a post here; and there is a small Persian garrison, as already mentioned in the article on **Lingeh District**, besides whom about 200 armed citizens can be mustered by order of the Deputy-Governor for the defence of the town.

British interests.—British subjects at Lingeh are 1 European; 26 Hindus; 56 Muhammadan Indians, **Khōjahs**; and 35 other Muhammadans. Traders under British protection are 21 Hindus, 8 **Khōjahs** and 4 other Muhammadans.

LIRĀVĪ لیراری

This is the only district of the **Behbehān** province upon the **Persian Coast**; it separates the Southern 'Arabistān district of **Hindiyān** from the **Gulf Ports** district of **Hayāt Dāvud**.

Limits.—Lirāvi extends along the Persian Gulf from a point about 7 miles north of **Dilam** to Sabzpūshān 31 miles south-south-east of that place, and it is bounded inland by a low maritime range, which at the north end of the district is about 6, and at the south end about 18 miles from the sea; this range rises to about 1,000 feet behind **Dilam**.

Physical characteristics.—The principal points on the coast are Rās-at-Tanb or Tanūb تنب تروب, 8 miles south of **Dilam**, a low sandy point; Khor Lailatain, a small creek 1 mile south-east of Rās-at-Tanb; Khor Sini سيني, another small creek with deep water inside, 8 miles

south-south-east of Khor Lailatain* ; finally Sabzpushān, a slightly projecting rocky point which has a small water-course on the south of it and is itself 18 miles south-south-east of Khor Sini. The most striking object in the interior of the district is Jabal Bang بنگ or Bāg باگ, an isolated group of hills rising to a point 1,000 feet high at a distance of 24 miles south-south-east from Dilam and 3 miles from the coast ; these hills stretch for 12 miles parallel to the coast, are precipitous on the seaward side, and contain salt and gypsum.† Apart from Jabal Bang and the hills which form the inland boundary the whole district is low and flat and consists of plains, sometimes grassy, with an occasional outcrop of light-grey sandstone. The heat of summer is, it is said, not excessive ; and the winter resembles that of Būshehr. Water everywhere is from wells. The Lirāvi coast south of Rās-at-Tanb can ordinarily be approached to within 1 mile by vessels of moderate size.

Population.—A table of villages which is subjoined shows that the fixed inhabitants of Lirāvi are chiefly of Lur and Arab blood. Their number is probably about 6,000 souls, inclusive of the inhabitants of Dilam and its dependent villages. The people are all Shi'ahs unless, as is reported, there are a few Bābis at Shehr-i-Virān. They are quiet, free from fanaticism, and engaged for the most part in agriculture or sea-faring occupations. Martini rifles are numerous, there being, it is said, one rifle on the average to each house in the interior, and on the coast about 3 rifles to every 2 houses. Dwellings outside of Dilam are nearly all huts. During the six winter months the district is visited by the Darashūli درشولي and Kashkūli كشكولي Iliyāt ايلييات, nomadic hill tribes whose summer quarters are in the valley of Bibi Hakimeh ببیي حكيمة, 30 or 40 miles inland from the coast.

Agriculture and trade.—Wheat, barley, dates and tobacco are the chief products, and of the first two a certain surplus is ordinarily available for export. Cattle, sheep and goats are fairly numerous. The exports and imports are those described in the article on Dilam. There is no internal trade. Currency, weights and measures are the same as those

* It would seem natural to identify Khor Sini with the ancient Siniz had not Mr. Le Strange, who is the best authority, already fixed upon Dilam as marking its site. Siniz was sacked by the Carmathians in 933 A. D., but recovered its prosperity for a time : it was celebrated in the middle ages for the manufacture of a special kind of gauze, also of linen stuffs. See footnote to article Dilam.

† A distant view of Jabal Bang from the sea is given in Chart No. 2874—2887 B., Persian Gulf

of **Dīlam**, except the Gaz or yard which is $38\frac{1}{2}$ inches or 2 inches less than that of **Būshehr**.

Transport and communications.—Līrāvi is believed to possess about 200 horses, 100 camels and 2,000 donkeys. The best known route is one which traverses the district longitudinally from Shehr-i-Virān to Kīnār-i-Kūh at some distance from the coast; the marching by this is easy and there are numerous convenient halting-places.*

Administration.—The district is ruled by a Khān (at present Hasan Shāh Quli) who has his residence at the village of Chāh Tahl and is subordinate to the Governor of **Behbehān**. There are no Persian officials in his territory and he manages the villages through their Kadkhudas or headmen. One of the Khān's sons is posted at Hisār as his father's deputy. Land-revenue appears to be collected, on actual cultivation only, at the rate of 20 to 60 Qrāns per Gāu.

Topography.—The following table contains particulars of most of the places belonging geographically to the Līrāvi district:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Ahmad (Buneh) بنه احمد	5 miles east of Chāh Tahl.	35 houses.	Wheat and barley are grown. Live-stock are a few horses, 200 donkeys, 100 cattle, 500 sheep and goats. Also called Buneh Ahmad احمد بنه
Ahmadasīn احمد سين	3 miles south of Chāh Tahl.	50 houses.	There are 10 horses, 200 donkeys, and 130 cattle.
Bagh باغ	On the coast 3 miles north-west of Sabz-pūshān.	30 houses of Lurs and Arabs.	A ravine from the Bang hill passes close to the village.
Bāzīti بازيتي	3 miles east of Chāh Tahl.	70 houses.	Wheat and barley are grown: animals are 10 horses, 200 donkeys, 150 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.

* *Vide Routes in Persia*, I, No. 19 A.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Bīdu بیدر	12 miles east by south of Dīlam.	20 houses of Lurs and Arabs.	Crops are wheat and barley; livestock are 5 horses, 35 donkeys, 25 cattle, and 300 sheep and goats.
Bul Fath بر الفتح	15 miles south-east of Dīlam.	40 houses of Lurs and mixed tribes.	The water-supply is from wells.
Buvairāt بویرات	6 miles east of Dīlam.	40 houses of Lurs.	The people grow wheat and barley and have 100 donkeys, 70 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.
Buvairāti بویراتی	7 miles south-east of Dīlam.	60 houses of Lurs.	Resources are cultivation of wheat and barley, and livestock, viz., 7 horses, 60 donkeys, 40 cattle and 600 sheep and goats.
Chāh-i-Shīrīn چاه شیرین	6 miles from Dīlam.	20 houses of Lurs.	Wheat and barley are grown. There are 30 donkeys, 20 cattle and 300 sheep and goats.
Dih 'Arabi ده عربی	6 miles north-east of Dīlam.	30 houses of 'Aushārs.	Crops are wheat and barley; livestock are 30 donkeys, 20 cattle and 300 sheep and goats.
Gāhḍār گاهدار	9 miles east of Dīlam.	50 houses of Lurs.	Crops are wheat and barley; livestock are 20 horses, 10 mules, 110 donkeys, a very few cattle, and 1,100 sheep and goats. The village has a tower and is also known by the names of Gāhḍard گاهژرد and Gareh گره.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Gaz-i-Lūri گز لوري	6 miles north-west of Gābzard.	40 houses of Lurs.	Animals are 50 donkeys and 30 cattle; there is cultivation of wheat and barley.
Gurbēhi گربۀه	10 miles south-east of Gābzard.	30 houses.	There is a tower. Wheat and barley are cultivated and animals are 7 horses, 50 donkeys, 25 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
Hasani (Baha) بها حسني	5 miles north of Hisār.	25 houses of Lurs.	This village has a tower. The crops are wheat and barley and animals are 50 donkeys, 30 cattle, 700 sheep and goats and 10 horses.
Hisār حصار	10 miles south-south-east of Dīlam.	60 houses of Lurs and Ka'ab Arabs.	Hisār is the seat of one of the sons of the Khān who governs it for his father. There are wells of good water, and a tower. Wheat and barley are grown. Live-stock are 30 horses, 200 donkeys, 120 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats. The arms-trade is said to flourish here still.
Imām Hasan (امام حسن)	On the coast 14 miles south by east of Dīlam, on the south side of Khor Sini.	50 houses of Lurs and a few Ka'ab Arabs.	There are a few trees and an old building forming a sea-mark. Many modern rifles are said still to be landed here in spite of the establishment of a post of the Imperial Persian Customs. Animals are 50 donkeys, 30 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Isfandi-yāri اسفندیاری	27 miles south-east of Dīlam.	40 houses of Lurs and Ka'ab Arabs.	There are 10 horses, 45 donkeys, 20 cattle and 500 sheep and goats. Wheat and barley are grown.
Khājah Hīr خواجه هیر	5 miles east of Imām Hasan.	40 houses of Lurs.	There are 5 horses, 35 donkeys, 30 cattle and 170 sheep and goats. Cultivation is chiefly wheat.
Khātir (Buneh) بنه خاتر	3 or 4 miles east of Dīlam.	100 houses of Lurs.	Wheat and barley are grown and 10 horses, 60 donkeys, 40 cattle, and 600 sheep and goats are kept.
Kinār-i-Kūh کنار کوه	8 miles east by north of Dīlam.	60 houses of Lurs.	Grain is grown and there are 15 horses, 150 donkeys, 100 cattle and 600 sheep and goats.
Lailatain لیلتین	On the coast 8 miles south of Dīlam.	30 houses of Lurs.	The village has a tower. Crops are wheat and barley; animals are 5 horses, 40 donkeys, 25 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Muzaffari مظفری	Perhaps 2 miles north-west of Gāhzard.	20 houses of Lurs.	Crops are wheat and barley; there are a few horses, 30 donkeys, 25 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. The name is sometimes pronounced Mudaffari.
Sabzpūshān سبز پوشان	On the coast 31 miles south-south-east of Dīlam.	30 houses of Lurs with a few Ka'ab Arabs.	There is an unimportant shrine, also a tower. There are 10 horses, 25 cattle, 35 donkeys and 700 sheep and goats. Wheat and barley are grown.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Sabakūn سهکون	6 miles north-west of Māl Shahāb.	30 houses of Lurs.	This village has a tower; crops are wheat and barley, and animals are 8 horses, 40 donkeys, 5 cattle and 800 sheep and goats.
Shahāb (Māl) مال شهاب	10 miles south-east of Gāhzard.	30 houses of Lurs.	There are two small towers. Cultivation is of wheat and barley. Livestock are 40 donkeys, 30 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Shehr-i-Virān شهر ویران	10 miles south-east of Gāhzard.	40 houses of Lurs.	There is a tower. Wheat and barley are grown and 10 horses, 40 donkeys, 25 cattle and 250 sheep and goats are owned.
Sumiyāl (Band) بند سمیل	8 miles east of Dīlam.	30 houses of Lurs.	One tower here, and the usual cultivation of wheat and barley. Animals are 7 horses, 40 donkeys, 30 cattle and 1,200 sheep and goats.
Sunān (Māl-i-) مال سنان	2 miles south of Band Sumiyāl.	30 houses of Lurs.	There are two small towers. Animals are 35 donkeys, 25 cattle and 850 sheep and goats. Wheat and barley are cultivated.
Tahl (Chāh) چاه تهل	9 miles east of Hisār.	70 houses of Lurs.	The residence of the Khān of Lirāvi. Wheat and barley are grown and the inhabitants own 20 horses, 100 donkeys, 70 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.

LIWA

 لوى
 SUB-WILĀ-
 YAT

A subdivision of the Wilāyat of **Sohār** in the **Bātinah** district of the 'Omān Sultanate, ruled by an official who is subordinate to the Sultān's Wālī at **Sohār Town**. The capital is **Liwa Town**, a short distance inland; and the places on the 17 miles of coast belonging to the sub-Wilāyat are, in order from south-east to north-west, the following:—

Name.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Harmūl حرمول	50 houses of Bani 'Umr	The people are fishermen owning 7 Shāshahs. This is the landing-place for Liwa Town which lies 3 miles inland, westwards. There are 10 cattle and 30 sheep and goats. Harmūl is on the coast, $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles north-west of Majis in the Sohār sub-Wilāyat. At Harmūl Wādī Bani 'Umr-al-Gharbi reaches the sea.
Nabar نبر	100 houses of Bani 'Umr.	Two Baqārahs are owned here which run to the ports of Trucial 'Omān: there are also 4 Badans and 8 Shāshahs. Animals are 20 camels, 20 donkeys, 20 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. Nabar is on the coast, $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles north-west of Harmūl.
Diwānij دوانج	60 houses of Bani Sa'ad.	The people are cultivators and fishermen: they own 3 Badans, 5 Shāshahs, 10 camels, 10 donkeys, 10 cattle and 80 sheep and goats.
Asrār Bani Sa'ad اسرار بني سعد	200 houses of Bani Sa'ad.	Tobacco is cultivated and exported to Bahrain and Lingeh. Some of the people are sailors. Here are 3 Baqārahs, 12 Shāshahs, 10 camels, 30 donkeys, 30 cattle and 400 sheep and goats.
Asrār Bani 'Umr اسرار بني عمر	250 houses of Bani 'Umr.	At this place there are 1 Badan, 12 Shāshahs, 12 camels, 40 donkeys, 40 cattle and 400 sheep and goats.
Umm-al-'Inah أم العنه	100 houses of Bani 'Umr.	The people are fishermen and cultivate dates: they have 3 Shāshahs, 5 camels, 7 donkeys, 10 cattle, and 30 sheep and goats.

Name.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Hasaifin حسيقين	200 houses of Balūchis.	This village includes a quarter called Sūr-al-Balūsh, but distinct from the village of the same name below. There are 10 Shāshahs, 10 camels, 30 donkeys, 30 cattle and 100 sheep and goats at this place.
Hasaifin-al-Mazārī حسيقين المزاريق	100 houses of Mazārī'.	The people fish and cultivate: they own 8 Shāshahs, 12 camels, 20 donkeys, 20 cattle and 120 sheep and goats.
Hasaifin Sūr-al-Balūsh حسيقين سور البلوش	100 houses of Balūchis.	Not to be confounded with the quarter similarly named in the village Hasaifin above. There are 100 sheep and goats here.
Hasaifin Sūr-al-'Abri حسيقين سور العبري	150 houses of Bani Ka'ab. There are also a few of the 'Abriyīn who were formerly more numerous.	The inhabitants fish and cultivate: they have 5 Shāshahs but no domestic animals.
Hasaifin Sūr-al-Khazaimāt حسيقين سور الخزيمات	100 houses of Khazaimāt.	The people are cultivators and fishermen owning 5 Shāshahs.
Hasaifin Sūr-ar-Riyāyisāh حسيقين سور الرياسه	50 houses of Riyāyisāh.	The inhabitants fish and cultivate.
Taraif طريف	100 houses of Bani Ka'ab.	This village stands a little back from the sea. There are no boats here, but 8 camels, 10 donkeys, 20 cattle and 80 sheep and goats are owned.
Hamairah حميرة	100 houses of Bani 'Umr.	There are 10 Shāshahs here. Animals are 8 camels, 12 donkeys, 20 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Furfarah فرقارة	90 houses of Futaisāt.	Livestock are 10 camels, 12 donkeys, 30 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. There are no boats.
Furfar-as-Salātinah فرفار السلطنة	20 houses of Salātinah.	No boats here. Animals are 8 camels, 8 donkeys, 5 cattle and 20 sheep and goats.

The total fixed population of the sub-Wilāyat may be estimated at 12,500 souls, the inhabitants of Liwa Town being included.

The chief trade centre in the sub-Wilāyat of the same name in the **LIWA** 'Omān Sultanate and the seat of a deputy governor subordinate to the Wāli of **Sohār**. Liwa town is about 3 miles inland from a point on the **LIWA TOWN** **Bātinah** coast which is $14\frac{1}{2}$ miles north-west of **Sohār Town** and midway between Harmūl and Nabar in the sub-Wilāyat of **Liwa**. The town consists of the following quarters:—

Name.	Houses.	Inhabitants.
Ja'ashami جعاشي	100	Balūchis.
Hillat-al-Makhailif حَلَّةُ الْمَخَيْلِف	100	Persians and Balūchis.
Hillat-ash-Shaikh حَلَّةُ الشَّيْخ	100	Ghafalah.
Hillat-al-Hisn حَلَّةُ الْحَصْن or Liwa Proper	300	Persians and Bani Hina, the latter being 160 houses.
Dabbāgh(I) دَبَاغ	60	Dhahūl.
Dabbāgh (II) دَبَاغ	50	Bani Sa'ad.

In the Hillat-al-Hisn quarter are 7 or 8 shops, of which 4 are kept by Hindus; there are no **Khōjahs**. The Sultān's garrison consists of only 10 men. The total population of the town is about 3,500 souls.

Plural, **Lūrha** لُرْه (Persian) or **Alwār** الْوَار (Arabic). A numerous and important tribe, or rather race, of South-Western Persia; they occupy the mountains that bound 'Arabistān on the north, and they are found also in some of the districts of 'Arabistān, Fārs and the Gulf Ports.

LUR
لُر
TRIBE

The **Bakhtiyāris** are a division of the Lurs, but they are generally mentioned by their own name, and throughout this Gazetteer—except where the contrary may be indicated by the context—the term Lur is used to denote only those Lurs who are not **Bakhtiyāris**. The Lurs, in this restricted sense, may be divided into Western Lurs and Eastern Lurs, the **Kārūn** river being taken as the line of demarcation, and the **Bakhtiyāris** or Central Lurs being between,

*Western Lurs.**—The home of the Western Lurs is the mountainous tract between the **Dizfūl** District and **Khurramābād**; but in winter they descend in considerable numbers to the plains of **Dizfūl** where, as the table of the villages in that district indicates, many of them have now become permanently resident. The principal sections of the Western Lurs with whom we are concerned are the **Dīnārwand** دیناروند, **Dirakwand** دیرکرد, **Faili** فیلی and **Sagwand** سگزند.

Settled **Dīnārwards** are found at 'Abbāsābād and 'Amleh **Karim Khān** in the **Dizfūl** District; but the headquarters of this section, said to be of Kurdish descent, appear to be at **Dih Lurān** ده لوران, where they are subject to the **Wālī** of **Pusht-i-Kuh**.

The **Dirakwands** are a turbulent, marauding and entirely nomadic section, who are generally on bad terms with their neighbours, including the **Bakhtiyāris**, and do not emerge from the hills except for purposes of robbery; in the **Dizfūl** District the village of **Bunwār Nāzir** has been plundered by them once, and that of **Sar Bīsheh** (a **Bakhtiyāri** possession) several times. About 1902 the **Dirakwands** looted the **Bakhtiyāri** village of **Gotwand** in the **Shūshtār** District, the **Bakhtiyāris** in 1903 retaliating by a raid on **Qīlāb** in which a number of **Dirakwands** of a subdivision called **Qalāwand** قلاروند were either killed or captured. In 1904 the British Military Attaché from **Tehrān** and the British Vice-Consul from **Nāsiri** were attacked and robbed in the hills between **Khurramābād** and **Dizfūl** by a **Dirakwand** escort and narrowly escaped with their lives. The fighting strength of the **Dirakwands** is about 8,000 men of whom only $\frac{1}{4}$ are true **Dirakwands**, the rest being refugees from other tribes.

A few **Faili Lurs** are found at **Qal'eh 'Abbās** in the **Dizfūl** District, and **Karim Khān** of 'Amleh **Karim Khān** belongs to this section.

* Full information about the Western Lurs will be found in the Proceedings of the Government of India in the Foreign Department for October 1904, in reports by Lieutenant D. L. R. Lorimer, dated 29th June and 4th July 1904.

It is understood that the Failis claim to be Saiyids descended from Hazrat 'Abbās, and that the Wālī of Pusht-i-Kūh is himself of their number.

The Sagwands are among the most powerful of the sections of the Western Lurs and numbers of them are settled in villages of the Dizfūl District, especially at Qal'eh 'Abbās, 'Abbāsābād, Qal'eh Hāji 'Alī, 'Alī-ibn-al-Husain, Anjīreh, Āqa Abu Talab, Asad Khān (II), Bīsheh Nau, Chūgheh Sabz, Qal'eh Farrāsh, Jibar, Kālehwand, 'Amleh Karīm Khān, Khizar Baigi, Kūtiyān, Murādi, Qal'eh Qāzi, Qal'eh Saiyid, Sālārābād, Bunwār Shāmi, Sharafābād and Jirqeh Saiyid Ta'ameh ; the village of Qal'eh Hāji 'Alī is partially owned by the Sagwand chief Khānjan Khān. In winter nomadic Sagwands, up to the number of perhaps 15,000 souls, encamp in the plains to the west of Dizfūl Town ; and the country between the Diz and Karkheh rivers, where they are found as far south as Shūsh, is then fairly safe ; this section, however, do not cross to the east of the Diz river. Besides innumerable sheep and goats the Sagwands own cattle of a very small breed, which they use chiefly as beasts of burden. They took a considerable part in the French excavations at Shūsh about 1903-04.

The absence of men of any influence or enlightenment among the Western Lurs makes it difficult to maintain satisfactory political relations with them as a body ; a large section of the Sagwands, however, headed as they are at present by Khānjan Khān, are an exception to the ordinary rule. The inhabitants of Dizfūl Town, in view of cultivation which they possess at Mazra'eh Sālīhābād, ordinarily find it worth while to purchase the friendship of the neighbouring Lurs.

Eastern Lurs.—The Eastern Lurs occur in the Rāmuz, Ma'shūr and Hindiyān Districts of 'Arabistān, and in the Līrāvi, Hayāt Dāvud, Rūd-hilleh, Angālī and even Dashti districts of the Persian Coast ; in most of the latter they are popularly regarded as immigrants from Behbehān. The Lurs of the Rāmuz District, so far as they are not Bakhtiyāris, chiefly belong to a division called Kūhgalu کوهگلو, of which sections known as Bagdali بگدلي, Bahmāi بهاي, Bair Ahmadi بيراحمدی, Āgha Jarī آغا جری and Taibi طایبی are found there. The Lurs of the Hindiyān District appear to be all, or nearly all, Āgha Jaris. Some of the Lurs in the Angālī District belong to a section called Nūi نوی ; among those who do are the ruling family. The principal divisions, in the hills, of the Eastern Lurs are the Kūhgalus, who adjoin the Bakhtiyāris on the south-east, and the Mamasanis ممسنی, who are in contact with the Kāshkai کاشکاي, a tribe of reputed Turkish origin

occupying the country to the south of Shīrāz. As far south at least as the district of **Hayāt Dāvud** extends, the Lurs are distinguishable by the peculiar dialect of Persian which they speak.

LŪSAIL

لوسايل

A village on the east coast of **Qatar** about 15 miles north of **Dōhah**; the principal residence at the present time of Shaikh Jāsim, the head of the Āl Thāni family of **Qatar**. About 500 yards inland of the place is **Jabal Lūsail**, a rocky hillock of some height, which forms a landmark well known to mariners. On the summit of **Jabal Lūsail** is a double-storeyed tower which can be seen from several miles inland; and at the foot of the hill are three wells, one on the north and two on the west side; the water of these is extremely brackish. The village of **Lūsail** consists of about 50 substantial stone and mud houses of **Hamaidāt** and 2 or 3 of **Ma'adhīd**, the latter being personal retainers of the Shaikh. To the village belong 9 pearl boats, 2 other sea-going vessels, and 3 fishing boats. Animals of transport are 20 horses and 70 camels. The house of the Shaikh stands about 200 yards to the south of the village; it was built about 1901 and is a four-sided, high-walled building of stone and plaster, adjoined by a few yards and out-houses and by a small mosque. By courtesy it is called a fort, but it contains no guns.

MA'ADHĪD

معاذيد

Singular **Ma'adhādi** معاذدي. It is difficult to decide whether the **Ma'adhīd** (or rather a part of them) should be treated as a distinct tribe or should be regarded as a section of the Āl Bin-'**Ali** tribe of **Bahrain** and **Qatar**. In **Qatar** the **Ma'adhīd** are said to be nearly related by blood to the Āl Bū **Kuwārah**, who like themselves claim descent from the **Bani Tamīm**. From the article on the Āl Bin-'**Ali** it will be apparent that the **Ma'adhīd** comprise at least 7 families, of which 1 has recently become extinct. Of the 6 remaining, the Āl '**Ali**, Āl **Talah** and Āl **Thāni** deny relationship with the Āl Bin-'**Ali**; the '**Asīriyīn** and Āl **Fādhāl** on the contrary seem to admit it; and the Āl Bin-**Muqbil** are divided, a few who live in **Muharraq** Island (but not apparently the remainder) professing themselves Āl Bin-'**Ali**. The **Ma'adhīd** who claim

independence of the Āl Bin-**Ali** do not fly the so-called Salaimi flag which is common to the rest of that tribe. The principal settlements of the Ma'ādhid in **Qatar** are at **Dōhah**, 100 houses; **Wakrah**, 70 houses; and **Lūsail**—where their chief now lives—about 5 houses. In **Bahrain** they are found at **Muharraq Town** and **Hadd**. The different families of the Ma'ādhid live intermingled in their various settlements. In religion most of the Ma'ādhid are Māliki Sunnis, but their Shaikh has become a Hanbali—that is in reality a Wahhābi—and some of the tribe have gone with him in his change of belief. By occupation the Ma'ādhid are either pearl merchants, pearl divers, sailors, or breeders of camels and cattle. Jāsīm of the Āl Thāni family is Shaikh of the tribe, and at the same time the most important and influential personage in the whole peninsula of **Qatar**.

Singular Ma'awali معاولي. A tribe of the 'Omān Sultanate, Hināwi **MA'ĀWAL** in politics and Ibādhi by religion, found in Wādi **MA'āwal** in Western **Hajar** where they own the villages of Āfi (1,000 houses); 'Araiq (40 houses), Musilmāt (300 houses), and part of Hibra (80 houses), also at Khabbah (150 houses) and **Barkah** (20 houses), in **Bātinah**. There is moreover a Bedouin section, called the Yāl Bin Rashīd يال بن رشيد, who own about 60 camels, 20 donkeys, 30 cattle and 600 sheep and goats. The Ma'āwal number altogether about 8,000 souls: Āfi is the tribal capital and the present Tamīmah is Nāsir-bin-Muhammad. The Jalandite rulers of 'Omān, who flourished at the time of the conversion of the country to Muhammadanism or somewhat earlier, are supposed to have belonged to this tribe. معارل

A complexus of small valleys in the Western **Hajar** district of the 'Omān Sultanate, of the disposition of which it is impossible, in the absence of a survey, to gain a clear idea; the drainage of the system appears to combine and find a common outlet to the sea immediately on the west side of **Barkah**. Of the component valleys Wādi-al-Hammām وادي الحمام and its continuation towards the coast may be regarded as central, while Wādis Miyaisin مييسين, 'Ajāj عجاج and **MA'ĀWAL (WĀDI)** وادي معارل

Jahfān جحفان are western members, and Wādi Gharīz غريز is an eastern member of the system. The places in Wādi Ma'āwal, taken generally in order from south to north, are given below. The inhabitants, numbering some 12,000 souls, are mostly of the Ma'āwal tribe.

Name.	Towards which side of Wādi Ma'āwal.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Nakhl نخل Musilmāt مسلّمات	At the head. West.	... 300 houses of Ma'āwal.	See article Nakhl. Porous water vessels are made from a bluish clay found here. Wādi Miyaisin has its mouth hereabouts. There are no wells. Livestock are 50 camels, 40 donkeys, 200 cattle and 800 sheep and goats.
Āfi أفي	Do.	1,000 houses of the Ma'āwal tribe, whose capital this place is.	There is a bazaar and extensive cultivation of dates. Wādi 'Ajāj has its mouth near this. Animals are 100 camels, 200 donkeys, 20 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. There are 2 quarters named Matla' مطلع and Shaikh شيخ.
'Araiq عريق	Do.	40 houses of Ma'āwal.	Wādī Jahfān debouches between this place and Āfi. There are 30 camels, 50 donkeys, 40 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Hibra حبرا	East.	300 houses of Āl Bū Sa'id, Ma'āwal, Bani Bahri and Bani Harrās.	The place is walled and has a tower and a small bazaar. The inhabitants, who are regarded as Bedonins, own 200 camels, 280 donkeys, 150 cattle and 600 sheep and goats.
Wāsīt واسية	Do.	70 houses of Bani Filait.	Wādi Gharīz joins the main valley here. Wāsīt forms a small but rich oasis of date cultivation and is about 10 miles from Barkah. There are 20 camels, 70 donkeys, 30 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.

The valley also contains a plain called Na'amān نعام between Hibra, Āfi, Muslimāt and Tuwaiyah, and receives from the south the drainage of Tuwaiyah. The trade of Wādī Ma'awal is with **Barkah**. Wheat, barley, lucerne and beans are grown, and the date palms are estimated at 100,000.

Also called Wādī Hailain حيلين and Wādī Jahāwar جهار. This **MABRAH (WADI)** راي مبرح is a valley rising on the north side of Najd-al-Khubaib خبيب in the Western Hajar district of the 'Omān Sultanate, between Wādī Bani Ghāfir on the east and Wādī-al-Hawāsinah on the west, and reaching the sea about 15 miles to the west of Suwaiq. The places in the Wādī, in order from its head downwards, are the following :—

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Daiqarah ديقره	A short distance below the head of the valley and several hours north-east of Miskin .	Right.	25 houses of Bani Kal-bān.	Livestock are 7 camels, 15 donkeys, 3 cattle and 40 sheep and goats.
Hiyal حيال	$\frac{1}{2}$ an hour below Daiqarah.	Left.	70 houses of Bani Kal-bān.	There are 15 camels, 20 donkeys, 20 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Minzifah منزفه	$1\frac{1}{2}$ hours below Hiyal.	Do.	25 houses of Bani Kal-bān.	Animals are 3 donkeys and 30 sheep and goats.
Raqaiyid راقيد	$\frac{1}{4}$ of an hour below Minzifah.	Do.	25 houses of Bani Kal-bān of the Quyūdh section.	The inhabitants own 8 camels, 12 donkeys, 4 cattle and 40 sheep and goats.
Bidit بدت	4 hours below Raqaiyid.	Do.	25 houses of Bidah.	Animals are 15 donkeys, 3 cattle and 30 sheep and goats.
Hailain حيلين	$\frac{1}{2}$ an hour below Bidit.	Both.	100 houses of Jahāwar.	There are 15 camels, 20 donkeys, 25 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Mabrah مبرح	1 hour below Hailain and 6 hours from the coast.	Left.	70 houses of Jahāwar.	Livestock are 12 camels, 20 donkeys, 20 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.

The entire fixed population of the valley thus amounts to about 1,700 souls.

MADĀĪN

مدائن

A collective name for some ruined sites in Turkish 'Irāq upon both banks of the **Tigris**, 30 to 34 miles below **Baghdād** City by river and 20 miles from it south-south-eastwards by land. The remains on the right bank represent the Macedonian town of Seleucia, those on the left the Parthian town of Ctesiphon. According to the Arab geographers there were formerly 7 towns at this place; but in the 9th century of the Christian era only 5 of them were still extant. About 903 A.D. large quantities of stone were carried off from the ruins of Madāin for use at **Baghdād**, yet in the 10th century Madāin was still inhabited and fairly populous. The only building of which a considerable portion now remains standing is the winter palace of the Parthian kings, known as **Tāq Kisra** طاق كسرى: the vaulted central hall and the half of the facade on the proper right are still standing, but the left facade has fallen since the British survey of 1860-65. Near the left bank of the river a little above Ctesiphon is the tomb of **Salmān Pāk** سلمان پاک, one of the companions of the prophet Muhammad and said to have been his barber.

MADHĀ-HAKAH

مضاحكه

An Arab tribe in **Bahrain**, said to have come from **Qatar** where some still remain. They claim descent from **Dhahhāk-bin-Qais** ذحاک بن قیس, who was (they say) a king in Arabia before the days of Muhammad. They have 150 houses at **Busaitin** on **Muharraḡ** Island and a few at **Dha'ain** on the coast of **Qatar**. Two or three of their principal men are pearl merchants; the rest are divers. The **Madhāhakah** are **Māliki** Sunnis.

MADĪNAH

مدينة

A small town in Turkish 'Irāq on the right bank of the **Euphrates** about 12 miles above **Qūrnah** Village: it is the headquarters of a **Nāhiyah** of the same name in the **Qadha** of **Qūrnah** and the seat of a harbour master. - Some maize is exported and the reeds and mats used at

Basrah Town mostly come from **Madinah**. There is a military detachment. **Madinah** has perhaps 2,500 inhabitants.

A plain in the heart of the 'Omān Promontory, the headquarters of the Bani **Ka'ab** tribe; together with **Jau** it forms the greater part of Independent 'Omān. **MAHÁDHAH** مأهده

Position, extent, and physical features.—**Mahádah** is probably situated 15 to 20 miles north-east of the **Baraimi** Oasis, but its exact position is uncertain. Its level is said to be somewhat higher than that of **Baraimi**, and its extent is described as about 6 miles in any direction. According to native accounts it is surrounded by hills, which are high upon the east and south sides and low upon the west and north; its soil is of clay mixed with stones, the western portion of the plain being less stony than the eastern; and its drainage escapes westwards, through openings in the hills, to the sandy desert that lies inland from the west coast of Trucial 'Omān.

Topography of Mahádah and surrounding country.—The plain of **Mahádah** contains only one village, also named **Mahádah**, which is described in the table below; but a number of settlements of the Bani **Ka'ab** and other points of interest exist in the neighbourhood and can be most conveniently dealt with in the same table.*

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Hayūl (Wādī- al-) وادي الحيو	Probably to the east of Mahádah at a considerable distance. Wādī Khadhra starts from the same Najd but goes westwards.	A valley containing, with Wādī Qahfī , 100 houses of settled Bani Ka'ab of the Miyādilah section.	The drainage of this valley goes north-east by Wādī Qahfī to Bātinah .
Jawaif الجريف	In Wādī Khadhra .	A village of some settled Bani Ka'ab of the Miyāisah section.	...

* One or two of the features mentioned appear in the map *Route taken by Major P. Z. Cox, etc.*, 1905.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Jila'ah (Wādi Bū) وادي بو جلع	Said to be a few miles east of Mahádhah.	A locality containing 70 houses of settled Bani Ka'ab of the Mis a'id section	The drainage of this place goes westwards to Mahádhah.
Kahal كحل	Uncertain, but apparently further west than Mahádhah and nearer to the Baraimi Oasis, perhaps 10 miles or less north-east of the last.	A village of Bani Ka'ab consisting of 2 quarters; one to the north, of 40 houses, of the Ahl Yidhwah section; and one, to the south, of 30 houses of the Makātīm section.	Wheat and jowari are grown by irrigation from wells which are said to be 14 fathoms deep. Dates are about 500 only: livestock are estimated at 100 camels, 70 donkeys, 200 cattle and 700 sheep and goats.
Kahal (Ramlat) رملة كحل	North of the Baraimi Oasis, extending eastwards and westwards; its extent on the Baraimi-Rās-al-Khaimah route is from the end of the 4th to the end of the 9th mile from Baraimi Village.	A belt of desert which consists of a maze of hills and valleys of loose drifting sand.	Camel tracks are rapidly obliterated by the wind. On the east this desert is said to extend almost up to the village of Kahal.
Khabbain خبين	In Wādi Khatwah to the east of Mahádhah.	A village of 80 houses of Bani Ka'ab of the Nawaijiyīn section.	Some dates and wheat are grown and there are camels and goats.
Khadhra (Jabal) جبل خضرا	25 to 30 miles north-north-east of Baraimi Oasis.	A peak in the hills of the 'Omān Promontory, at or near the western side of that range.	The route between Baraimi Oasis and Rās-al-Khaimah Town passes a few miles west of it.
Khadhra (Wādi) وادي خضرا	Apparently begins in the hills in the neighbourhood of Jabal Khadhra and thence goes west or south-west to the plain.	A valley containing the Bani Ka'ab settlements of Jawaif, Sharam and Nawaiji and some dwellings of Kunūd.	This valley is said to start from the opposite side of the same Najd as Wādi-al-Hayul which goes east to Batinah.
Khatwah خطوة	In the Wādi called Bū Sa'ad; it is said to be 8 miles south of Mahádhah.	A village of 280 houses of settled Bani Ka'ab of the Nawaijiyīn section.	The drainage of this place is stated to go to Mahádhah.
Madal (Hūr-al-) حور السدل	About 3 miles south-west of Jabal Mahádhah.	A detached hill.	Visible from the Baraimi-Rās-al-Khaimah route, which lies about 12 miles to westwards.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Mahádhah (Jabal) جبل محضة	20 miles north-east of Baraimi Village.	A conspicuous hill, visible both from the Baraimi-Rās-al-Khaimah and from the Baraimi-Sohār route.	The position of Mahádhah village or of the Mahádhah plain with reference to this excellent landmark is unfortunately not known.
Mahadhah محضة Village	In the Mahádhah plain; the only village so situated.	A village of 220 houses of Bani Ka'ab, viz., 90 of Makātim, 60 of Salahāt, 50 of Zahairāt and a few of Mizāhamiyin and Ahl Yidhwah.	The village consists of scattered and unwalled groups of sundried brick or stone houses. The date plantations cover a space 2 or 3 miles in diameter and are estimated to contain 20,000 trees. Water is brought to the village lands by a Falaj, and wheat, jowari and millet are grown as well as dates. Livestock are said to be 300 camels, 400 donkeys, 400 cattle and 100,000 sheep and goats. The relations of this place are chiefly with Baraimi Oasis and Shārajah and Dibai Towns.
Misākin (Wādi) وادي مساكين	Crosses the Baraimi-Rās-al-Khaimah route about 16 miles north-north-east of Baraimi Village.	A valley which runs west-south-westwards to the desert from a point between the Shihhāt-al-Khādim and the red sandhills near its tip.	A well, known as Misākin, is situated in the valley.
Nawar-i نويئي	Said to be several miles north of Mahádhah and to lie just at the western foot of the 'Omān Promontory hills.	A village of 70 houses of Bani Ka'ab, of the Sawālim and Zahairāt sections.	The Bat-hah Nawar-i, a dry water-course coming down westwards from this village, cuts the Baraimi-Rās-al-Khaimah route between Shihhāt-al-Khādim and Safwān, or about 20 miles north-north-east of Baraimi Village.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Ūyān (Batīn-al-) بطين العريان	10 miles north of Baraimi Village, on the route to Ras-al-Khaimah Town.	A gently undulating tract of sand hills, containing a well at the point specified.	The ridges run east and west and carry a certain amount of desert vegetation. The tract is 4 miles across from north to south.
Qahfi (Wādi) وادي قحفي	On the eastern side of the watershed of the 'Omān Promontory. It joins Wādi Hatta.	A valley which receives the drainage of Wādi-al-Hayūl and itself contains a Bani Ka'ab settlement called Shibakah.	The village of Shibakah consists of perhaps 50 houses of Bani Ka'ab of the Hībāt subsection of the Shwaihiyīn section and some of the Miyādilah section.
Safwān مفران	6 or 7 miles south-west by west of Jabal Khadhra.	A well, curiously situated in the middle of a circular knoll which resembles an inverted bowl.	In spite of its position the depth of this well does not appear to exceed the average of the others in the same region.
Sharam شم	In Wādi Khadhra, higher up and further east than Nawai-i.	A village of 70 houses of the Ahl Yidhwah section of the Bani Ka'ab.	...
Shibhāt-al-Khādim شبهات الخادم	Runs west and east between Bat-hah Nawai-i on the north and Wādi Misākin on the south.	A belt of sand dunes, 2 miles across from north to south; it joins the desert on the west and terminates, at the other end, a short distance to the east of the route between the Misākin and Safwān wells.	A little way to the east of the extremity of these dunes is a group of red sand hills 200 feet high.
Shiya (Wādi) وادي شيا	Somewhere in the neighbourhood of Jabal Khadhra.	A valley which has no outlet: it is occupied by 30 households of nomadic Bani Ka'ab of the Drisah and Shwaihiyīn sections.	This valley is said to receive the drainage of Wādi Shwaihah and to be closed at its end by Jabal Samaini.
Shwaihah (Wādi) وادي شويهه	Apparently on the east or south-east side of Wādi Shiya, of which it is said to be a tributary.	A valley inhabited by about 200 families of Bani Ka'ab, mostly nomadic, of the Shwaihiyīn section.	...

The country between Wadi **Hatta** and the **Jau** district, some features of which have been considered above, seems to be a perfect labyrinth of small Wadis, and it has proved impossible to fix the relative positions of all the different places satisfactorily. The names of a number of less important valleys are known, the situations of which cannot be even approximately indicated. The following however appears to be the order, from north to south, of the Wadis upon the west side of the watershed:—

These 5 seem to enter or cross Mahádah in their westward course.	{	Wādi Sarfah ضرفه.
		Wādi Shwaihah (see above).
		Wādi Ramthah رمثه.
		Wādi 'Abid عبيد.
		Wādi Nawai-i (probably part of Wādi Khadhra above).
		Wādi Khabaib خبيب.
		Wādi Haiwān حيوان.
		Wādi Bū Sa'ad بو سعد.
		Wādi Misāh مساح.

Besides these there are 3 Wadis, named Fāi فاي, Mūsha مشا and Subakh صبخ, of which the positions are altogether uncertain. All the Wadis enumerated are north of the **Baraimi-Sohār** route.

Communications.—From Mahádah village to the **Baraimi** Oasis: is described as a journey of about 20 miles in a south-westerly direction; it is said that the country between is a plain, but that there is a slight descent by the way and that one low pass must be crossed. The route from Mahádah to **Sohār** Town is *viā* Wādi 'Abailah and Wādi-al-Jizi; and it is stated that the head of Wādi 'Abailah is reached in about 10 miles from Mahádah upon an ascending gradient.

Singular Mahairi محيري. A considerable tribe in Trucial 'Omān, found in all the coast towns; they have 120 houses at Rās-al-Khaimah, 30 at Umm-al-Qaiwain, 80 at 'Ajmān, 200 at Shārjah, 60 at Khān, 400 at Dibai, 100 at Abu Dhabi and 100 at Bātin. By some the Dahailāt of Abu Dhabi Town are regarded as a section of the Āl Bū Mahair. All of the foregoing Āl Bū Mahair are non-nomadic, but a few others, perhaps 20 households, in the Abu Dhabi Principality are Bedouin in their habits. At Abu Dhabi the Āl Bū Mahair are reckoned a section of the Bani Yās; but they are said to be of **Mahra**

MAHAIR
(ĀL BŪ)
آل بو محير

origin and to have come originally from Hadhramaut. They conform to the religion and politics of the Shaikh of the principality in which they happen to live.

MAHĀN- DAH

مهاده

Singular Mahannadi مهندي . A semi-pastoral tribe of **Qatar**, by some said to have come from Persia: those who accept this statement regard them as **Hūwalah**. The following are their sections, with the strength and habitat of each:—

Section.	Houses.	Location.
Hasan (Āl) آل حسن	200	Khor Shaqīq.
Ibrāhīm (Āl) آل ابراهيم	100	Dhakhīrah.
Misāndah مسانده	200	Khor Shaqīq.

The Mahāndah are pearl divers, pearl merchants, and breeders of cattle and camels. They belong to the Māliki sect of Sunnis.

MAHMADI

مهدي
or
MUHAM-
MADI

حمدي

The principal though not the largest village in the **Persian Coast** district of **Rūd-hilleh**; it is situated on the right bank of the **Rūd-hilleh** River at 10 miles from the sea and consists of about 60 houses which are huts and structures of sun-dried brick in about equal proportions. The inhabitants are partly Arabs, who call themselves **Bani Tamīm** and **Bani Hājir**, and partly **Lurs**; about half of them are Sunnis and half Shī'ahs. Wheat and barley are cultivated and a small quantity of wool is exported to **Būshehr Town**; there are no shops, but a little trade is carried on in private houses. The people own about 30 horses, 20 mules, 100 donkeys, 50 cattle and 280 sheep and goats. **Mahmadi** is the seat of a **Khān**, who is Deputy-Governor of the **Rūd-hilleh** District on behalf of his brother, the **Khān** of **Hayāt Dāvud**. The land-route from **Būshehr** to **Behbehān** crosses the **Rūd-hilleh** River at this place and a ferry-boat is maintained by the **Khān**: the charge is 2 Pāls for each load and 4 Pāls for each passenger; caravan animals are swum. There is a small fort of stone and mud at **Mahmadi**.

The principal village in the **Angāli** district of the **Persian Coast**, situated on the left bank of the **Rūd-hilleh** River about 10 miles east of **Mahmadi**, the chief place in the **Rūd-hilleh** District. **Mahmadshāhi** is protected by a small fort and is the residence of the Khān of **Angāli**. The inhabitants number about 300 souls and are said to be Nūis نري, descendants of immigrants from the **Behbehān** province. Wheat and barley are cultivated and a few dates ; there are about 30 horses and 60 donkeys. There are no shops, but a small trade in piece-goods, rice, coffee, tea, sugar and spices is carried on in private houses.

MAHMAD-
SHĀHI
محمد شاهي
or
MUHAM-
MAD-
SHĀHI
محمد شاهي

In the **Kādhimain Qadha** in Turkish 'Irāq, the first stage on the **Baghdād-Karbala** road, at 20 miles from **Baghdād** City. **Mahmūdiyyah** is situated on the south bank of the **Mahmūdiyyah** canal, which is the property of the **Dāirat-as-Saniyah**, and is surrounded by cultivation : some of the **Dilaim** tribe camp in the neighbourhood in the cold weather.

MAHMU-
DIYAH
محموديه

Mahmūdiyyah was founded about 40 years ago by one Saiyid Ja'far of **Baghdād**, who built the first Khān ; and it soon superseded the stages of Khān Azād and Khān-al-Bir which were respectively nearer to and further from **Baghdād** on the way to **Karbala**. The original inhabitants were a few **Bani Rabī'ah** Arabs who migrated from Khān-al-Bir ; but **Mahmūdiyyah** is now a considerable and increasing place with 11 Khāns, a dozen shops, about 150 houses, and a population of perhaps 1,000 souls. The Khāns are mostly defensible, one of them being partly loop-holed and provided with circular towers at the four corners ; in the aggregate they would provide accommodation for about 1,000 men and the same number of animals.

A manager of the **Dāirat-as-Saniyah** resides here and has under him some mounted **Dhābitiyahs** and a few regular soldiers for the work of the Department. There are also a **Saniyah Ambār** or store-house and a **Saniyah** primary school. The canal, which is noticed in the article on the **Euphrates**, at present flows for eight or nine months in the year, irrigating fields of wheat, barley and millet.

An island village in **Ghubbat Hashish** on the South-Eastern Coast of 'Omān, in the dominions of the Sultan of 'Omān ; it is situated in the northern part of the bay 2 or 3 miles from the shore of the mainland, to

MAHŌT
محوت

which a man can cross on foot at low tide. The island is a mere sand-bank 2 miles long by 1 broad, devoid of vegetation, except mangroves, and of potable water; the mangroves grow on a mud-flat, screening the island from view seawards and extending round $\frac{2}{3}$ of its circumference. The village consists of about 50 huts of mangrove boughs and there is one mosque roughly built of stone. The inhabitants are **Hikmān** and a few **Januabāh**; they maintain a perpetual feud with the **Āl Wahibāh** of the adjoining mainland; their semi-insular position protects them from sudden attacks. Water is fetched daily by slaves in earthen vessels from wells under a low hill on the mainland 4 miles to the northward. Mahōt is the principal trade centre of this part of the 'Omān coast and in particular the market in which the inhabitants of the coast from **Masirah** to the **Kuria Muria** islands purchase their dates; its unimportance is in proportion to that of the district which it serves. There are no regular shops and few large boats; but caravans constantly visit the place from **Adam**, the nearest point in 'Omān Proper, distant from Mahōt 7 days' journey by way of Wādī **Halfain** which reaches the sea, it is believed, a little to the north-east of Mahōt. These caravans bring dates and cotton twist and take away fish. Animals at Mahōt are 10 camels, 10 donkeys, 20 cattle and 30 sheep and goats; there are 4 Baghlahs and 20 small fishing boats. In former days Mahōt was a great place for the disembarkation of slaves, who were then smuggled into 'Omān by way of Wādī **Halfain**. Native sailing vessels passing between Aden or Zanzibar and the Persian Gulf used sometimes to call and ship cargoes of salt, made at Rās Sauqirah or Khor-al-Milh, or of salt fish, shark-fins and tortoise-shell, but this has become unusual. The only supplies obtainable at Mahōt are a few sheep, firewood and water.

MAHRA لما TRIBE

This tribe of Southern Arabia lie almost entirely beyond the limits of the present Gazetteer,* but some of the 'Amarjīd عمرجيد and Thō'ār ثور sections are found at Hāsik, in the hills behind Tāqa and in the Qatan tract inland of Wādī Dirbāt in the Dhufār District. A few are settled at **Murbāt**. One of the sections adjoining Dhufār on the west are the Bū Mālih بحر مالخ of Jādhib جاضب and Hōf حرف.

* Some remarks by Carter on the Mahra tribe, with a vocabulary of their language will be found in the Bombay Asiatic Society's Journal for July 1847, pages 339-348 and 347-370.

A valley rising in the southern slopes of the Eastern Hajar of the 'Omān Sultanate, in a part of the hills called Jabal Hala MAHRAM (WĀDĪ) which is several miles south of the 'Alāyah of Wādī Samāil: it goes southwards to the district of Sharqīyah or 'Omān Proper and falls into وادي مسحرم Wādī 'Andām from the western side at Ghiryain.

In descending order the villages of Wādī Mahram are as follow :—

Name.	Position.	On which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants	Resources.
Būri بورى	At the head of the valley.	Right.	40 houses of Bani Ruwā-hah.	30 donkeys, 30 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 500 date palms.
Falaj-al-Marāghah فلاج البراغه	2 miles below Būri.	Do.	50 houses of do.	15 camels, 30 donkeys, 50 cattle, 250 sheep and goats and 1,000 palms.
'Uyainah عينه	2 miles below Falaj-al-Marāghah.	Do.	200 houses of do.	40 camels, 80 donkeys, 340 cattle, 250 sheep and goats and 300 palms. One mile above this place this valley has its exit from the hills.
Matīyah مطيه	3 miles below 'Uyainah.	Left.	30 houses of do.	20 camels, 20 donkeys, 15 cattle, 100 sheep and goats and 1,000 palms.
Jūrahk جورخ	6 miles below Matīyah.	Right.	70 houses of do.	40 camels, 60 donkeys, 60 cattle, 150 sheep and goats and 1,500 palms.
Mahram مسحرم	3 miles below Jūrahk.	Do.	300 houses of do.	70 camels, 100 donkeys, 100 cattle, 800 sheep and goats and 7,000 palms.
Saih سيح	3 miles below Mahram.	Do.	150 houses of do.	40 camels, 40 donkeys, 50 cattle, 400 sheep and goats and 3,000 palms.
Bai'ah بيعه	2 miles below Saih.	Do.	40 houses of do.	20 camels, 30 donkeys, 20 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 1,000 palms.
Khala خلا	3 miles below Bai'ah.	Left.	10 houses of do.	20 camels, 20 donkeys, 15 cattle, 100 sheep and goats and 400 palms.

The junction of this valley with Wādi 'Andām at Ghiryain takes place about 3 mile- below Khala.

The Bani **Ruwāhah** of Wādi Mahram belong to the Wilād 'Ali, Wilād 'Āyish, Wilād Barkat, Wilād Hamad, Bani Hamim and Wilād Salim sections of the tribe ; and the total number of the inhabitants is about 4,500 souls.

MĀPUR**(HALAT****ABU)**

حالة ابو ماه

A village which at high water is surrounded by the sea, but at low tide is connected with **Muharraq** Island in **Bahrain**. It is distant about 200 yards from the south side of **Muharraq** Town and consists of some 500 houses and huts inhabited by Sunnis of various tribes, *viz.*, Āl Bin-**Maqla** (100 houses), 'Utūb of the Jalāhimah section (5 houses), Āl **Musallam** (5 houses), low caste Arabs (50 houses), free negroes (140 houses) and negro slaves living apart from their masters (200 houses). At the south end of the island stands the 4-bastioned fort of Abu Māhur, sometimes called **Muharraq** fort, which was bombarded and dismantled in 1867 on the occasion of the deposition of Shaikh Muhammad-bin-Khalifah : it is now used by the Shaikh of **Bahrain** as a stable for his excellent stud of Arab mares. Six hundred yards east of the fort, and a fathom below the surface of the sea, is the remarkably fresh but slightly warm spring of Abu Māhur, in fetching water from which a number of boats are constantly engaged ; it is the principal source of supply for the town of **Muharraq**.

MAIH**WADĪ)**

ميدح (واي)

One of the principal valleys of the **Masqat** District in the Sultanate of 'Omān, having its rise in the northern slopes of Eastern **Hajar** about 21 miles south by east of **Masqat** Town. It runs first for 14 miles to the north-west and then, turning to the north-east, reaches the sea 12 miles further on at Yiti. The following are the principal places in Wādi Maih :—

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Dhahar Sidrah نهر سدرة	3 miles below the place where the Wādi begins.	Left.	30 houses of Bani Wahaib.	There are 15 camels, 25 donkeys, 20 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Tūyān Jahlūt طويان جحروت	4 miles below Dhahar Sidrah.	Left.	40 houses of Bani Wahaib.	There are 3 wells. Animals are 20 camels, 25 donkeys, 15 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. The principal Shaikh of the Bani Wahaib resides here.
Sa'adi سعادي	1 mile below Tūyān Jahlūt.	Right.	60 houses of Bani Wahaib.	Livestock are 40 camels, 30 donkeys, 30 cattle and 400 sheep and goats.
Mahaidith محيدث	$\frac{1}{2}$ a mile below Sa'adi.	Do.	20 houses of Bani Wahaib.	There are 20 camels, 25 donkeys, 15 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Rakil Milh راكل ملح	1 mile below Mahaidith.	Left.	30 houses of Bani Wahaib.	Animals are 10 camels, 17 donkeys, 15 cattle and 150 sheep and goats.
Mandhariyah مندريه	$\frac{1}{2}$ a mile below Rakil Milh.	Do.	20 houses of Bani Wahaib.	There are 20 camels, 13 donkeys, 12 cattle and 300 sheep and goats.
Mahail مهال	$1\frac{1}{2}$ miles below Mandhariyah.	Right.	25 houses of Bani Wahaib.	Livestock are 7 camels, 12 donkeys, 10 cattle and 150 sheep and goats.
Hamlah حملة	A little below Mahail and a little back from the Wādī.	Left.	...	These settlements are said to be deserted at present.
Kaid كايد	A little below Hamlah and a little back from the Wādī.	Do.	...	
Khafaiji خفجي	4 miles below Mandhariyah.	Right.	20 mud and date-branch houses of Hādiyyin.	Dates and tobacco are grown. There are 8 camels, 25 donkeys, 10 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Tawilah طويله	Immediately below Khafaiji.	Left.	30 houses of Bani Wahaib.	Animals are 12 camels, 25 donkeys, 30 cattle and 250 sheep and goats.

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Mizra'- al-'Alawi مزرع العلوي	3 miles below Tawilah.	Left.	200 houses of Bani Battāsh of the Ma'āshirah section, of Qawāsīm, Bani Hasan and Balūchis.	This village has orchards which stand on terraces rivetted to protect them from the stream. There are about 20,000 date palms, and melons, figs, limes, mangoes, sweet potatoes, tobacco, lucerne and a little wheat are grown. Livestock are 30 camels, 45 donkeys, 50 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.
Mizra'-al-Hadri مزرع الحدري	1 mile below Mizra'-al-'Alawi.	Right.	60 houses of Bani Battāsh of the Ma'āshirah section.	Animals are 35 camels, 20 donkeys, 30 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Rija' رجح	1½ miles below Mizra'-al-Hadri.	Left.	70 houses of Bani Battāsh of the Ma'āshirah section.	Livestock are 20 camels, 40 donkeys, 40 cattle and 300 sheep and goats.
Yiti يتي	6 miles below Rija' and 1 mile from the sea.	Right.	...	See article Masqat District.

The villages of Fifah فيفاه, Haim حيم and Samkat سمكت lie in the basin of Wādī Maih near the watershed between it and Wādī Sarain. They are about 6 miles from the left bank of Wādī Maih and their drainage enters it between Mahaidith and Khafaiji. Fifah is the most western and Samkat the most eastern of the three. These settlements are stated to be at present unoccupied.

The settled population of Wādī Maih, exclusive of the village of Yiti which is on the coast, appears to be about 3,000 souls.

Wādī Maih has only one important affluent, Wādī Jannah جنة or Hatāt, which joins it on its left bank from the south-west immediately below Tawilah. This valley contains the village of Hājir حاجر on its bank a few hundred yards above Tawilah: Hājir was founded about 1875 by Saiyid Hilāl-bin-Ahmad who purchased the water supply from the Bani Wahaib: it consists of 30 stone houses and huts of the Bani Wahaib. to whom part of it still belongs: it produces dates in

considerable quantities, also melons, limes, figs and mangoes: livestock are 30 camels, 40 donkeys, 20 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. For 8 miles above the junction Wādi Jannah lies in Saih **Hatāt**, whence its alternative name; it is formed by the junction at the head of Saih **Hatāt** of two short valleys, Wādi Qahza قحزا from 'Aqabat-al-Qahza on the west and Wādi 'Amdah عمد from 'Aqabat 'Amdah more to the east. Each of these valleys contains a route from **Matrah** to Wādi **Tāyīn**; the passes of both are difficult, that of 'Amdah especially so. Wādi-al-**Hilu** joins Wādi Maih on its east bank immediately below Yiti; but the junction being so near the coast, it can hardly be reckoned a tributary. Wādi Maih below Tawilah contains a fast-flowing stream which irrigates the two villages of Mizra', but its aspect in its lower course is generally barren. The uppermost 7 villages are said to possess 30,000 date palms; and frankincense is stated to be obtained in their vicinity, but this is doubtful.

A very large reed-hut village of the Al Bū **Muhammad** tribe in Turkish 'Irāq, on the right bank of the **Tigris** about 12 miles by water below 'Amārah Town. It is the headquarters of a Nāhiyah similarly named in the Qadha of 'Amārah and has a bazaar. Maize, rice and Māsh are cultivated; the land is marshy; and the only animals kept are buffaloes and cattle. There are about 40 shops.

A few miles above this place on the same bank is Majar-as-Saghīr مجار الصغير, a similar village of about half the size, situated in the domains of the Dāirat-as-Saniyah and also the seat of a Mudir.

There is a large canal called Majar in the neighbourhood of these villages.

MAJAR-
AL-KABĪR
مجار الكبير

The principal town and natural headquarters of the **Sadair** district in **Najd**; it is situated on the eastern route from **Buraidah** to **Riyādh** between Ghāt and Tuwaim, about 25 miles east-south-east of the former and 34 north-north-west of the latter place. **Majma'** stands on the left bank of a shallow valley coming down from Mishqar in **Jabal Tuwaiq**; it is a walled town with a large square fort in the centre, and in the environs there are extensive date gardens and orchards. In all there are

MAJMA'
مجمع

about 650 houses distributed as follows: Bani **Tamim** of the Nawāsir section 40, of the Thamārah section 50 and of the Wahabah section 180; 'Anizah of the 'Askar section 70 and of the Hawaidi section 30; **Fadhūl** of the Fadhl section 40 and of the Kathīr section 30; **Sabai'** 40; **Qahtān** 20; and Bani **Khadhīr** 150. In all the inhabitants may number about 3,500 souls. There are said to have been formerly as many as 60,000 date palms, but many of these have perished of drought in recent years and others have been cut down by the Wahhābi Amīr. The water supply is described as scanty and precarious, and it is stated that there is only one well in the date plantations west of the town which can be absolutely relied on; in dry seasons the use of it is authoritatively restricted. The only fruit trees other than dates which have successfully resisted the late drought are vines. Cereals, lucerne and melons are cultivated as in other villages of the **Sadair** district. The wells are from 6 to 12 fathoms deep according to rainfall. Live-stock belonging to the town are estimated at some 20 horses, 600 camels, 200 donkeys and 400 cattle, besides sheep and goats. There is a bazaar of about 50 shops dealing in coffee, piece-goods, arms and ammunition, etc.: trade relations are chiefly with **Kuwait**, but the local merchants have also dealings with those of 'Anaizah and **Buraidah** in **Qasim**. A direct route *viâ* Wabrah leads from **Majma'** to **Kuwait** Town.

During the recent troubles in **Najd** the Shaikh of **Majma'**, 'Abdulah-bin-'Askar, was a consistent enemy of Ibn Sa'ūd and partisan of Ibn Rashīd; since the latter's downfall he has been labouring without success to bring about a peace between the rival dynasties. **Majma'** is at present the seat of a non-local Wahhābi governor, who administers the district of **Sadair**.

MAKRĀN *
 مکران
 (COAST
 of
 PERSIAN)

This article relates to so much only of the great tract styled **Makrān** as is situated in Persia and maintains relations with the Gulfs of Persia and 'Omān. British **Makrān**, as we may call the portion which is attached to Balūchistān, is excluded from consideration altogether, and in Persian

* This article on the Coast of Persian **Makrān** and the smaller articles relating to the same tract were begun in November 1904 with the issue by the writer of a memorandum of two printed foolscap pages embodying shortly the information which had up to that time been obtained. On a tour in the Persian Gulf in the winter of 1904-05 the writer visited **Jāshk**, and general geographical enquiries along the coast were instituted by and under the orders of Mr. H. Whitby Smith, Director of the Persian Gulf Section of the Indo-European Telegraph, the investigations

Makrān close consideration will be directed only to the narrow maritime plain which borders the sea. Our subject then, as the title of the article indicates, is primarily the coast of Persian Makrān, but the circumstances of the interior are of importance to us in so far as they serve to elucidate the physical, commercial and administrative position of the coastal tract, and in that degree they will receive attention.

Limits.—Persian Makrān is bounded on the south by the Gulf of 'Omān and the Arabian Sea. On the west it extends to and includes Kūh Mubarak, and in the opposite direction it reaches to a point 8 miles east of Gwatar—the termination upon the coast of the frontier between

at Jāshk and its immediate neighbourhood being entrusted to Dr. W. C. McMillan, Assistant Surgeon at that place. From the information thus collected in 1904-05 draft articles aggregating 32 octavo pages of print were compiled and were sent in March 1906 to local officers for amplification and correction. The work of revision, which was heavy, was carefully carried out by Mr. R. H. New of the Indo-European Telegraph Department, Officiating Assistant Superintendent; and some fresh information was supplied by Mr. Whitby Smith personally, and by Captain Tindall of the telegraph ship "Patrick Stewart". Amended drafts extending to 50 octavo pages were ready at the beginning of 1907 and underwent further revision during that year at the hands of Mr. Whitby Smith and Mr. New. Valuable assistance was rendered in 1905 and 1907 by Mr. R. Hughes-Buller and Major C. F. Minchin, successive Superintendents of the Imperial and District Gazetteers of Baluchistan, and by Munshi Gul Muhammad.

General and topographical authorities on the coast of Persian Makrān are not numerous, the principal being: Kinneir's *Geographical Memoir of the Persian Empire*, 1813; Grant's *Journal of a Route through the western parts of Makran*, 1839 (but refers to a period 30 years earlier); Colonel F. Goldsmid's *Notes on Eastern Persia and Western Baluchistan*, 1867; and Major P. M. Sykes' *Ten Thousand Miles in Persia*, 1902. In addition to these the *Persian Gulf Pilot*, 1898, and several military works quoted in the footnote to the article on the Persian Coast supply information of a special character. Useful side-lights on the country are afforded by the *Imperial Gazetteer of Baluchistan* and the *District Gazetteer of Makran*.

The antiquities and ancient geography of Persian Makrān are dealt with in the following: Major E. Mockler's *Ruins in Makran*, 1876, and his *Identification of places in Makran mentioned by Arrian, Ptolemy and Marcian*, 1879, Colonel T. H. Holdich's *Notes on Ancient and Mediæval Makran*, 1896; General A. Houtum Schindler's *Marco Polo's Camadi*, 1898; and Mr. G. Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*, 1905.

For general purposes the map of Persian Makrān issued with this Gazetteer will be found convenient; but the country is shown on a larger scale in sheets Nos 8 N.-W. and N.-E. and 16 N.-W. of the Survey of India's *North-Western Frontier* series. A plan of Jask, in the form of a tracing from a survey of New Jāshk, made in 1887, is numbered 1386 in the Library of the Foreign Department, Simla.

The Naval Charts referring to this coast are No. 2375-753, *Entrance of the Persian Gulf*, and No. 2383-38, *Maskat to Karachi*; the latter contains insets of the bays of Chahbār and Gwatar. Admiralty Plan No. 145 refers to Khor Rāp̄ch.

Persia and Kalāt which was accepted by the Persian Government in 1871 :^{*} its length along the coast is thus roughly 275 miles. On the west Persian Makrān meets the coast district of **Biyābān** † and the inland district of Bashākard in Persia ; on the east, as already indicated, it is conterminous with the territories of the Khān of Kalāt. For present purposes it is unnecessary to define its northern boundary precisely, and it will suffice to state that eastwards of the district of Bashākard that boundary lies between the 27th and 28th parallels of north latitude.

Physical characteristics. ‡—The bulk of Persian Makrān is a labyrinth of mountains, which in some places attain an elevation of over 6,000 feet, and through which various streams—in this country styled Kaurs كورس—and valleys travel southwards by devious courses to the sea. The rocks are generally sandstone or a conglomerate of sand and shells ; they contain no minerals. The larger streams are the Jagin, Gābrīg, Sadaich, **Rāpch**, **Kair** and Dashtyāri Chīl, which contain water more or less throughout the year ; the remainder are mere torrent beds which after rain are impassable for a day or two, from March to August contain water in pools, and thereafter become dry on the surface but still yield water at about 10 feet below ground. Water is most scarce in the part between **Chahbār** and the Chīl river.

The maritime plain, of which mention has already been made and with which we are more particularly concerned, is bounded on the inland side by a range of hills of which the average height appears to vary from 1,000 to 2,500 feet : this outer range, which has no general name, is not straight or continuous ; but nowhere does its distance from the sea much exceed 20 miles, and towards both extremities, as well as in the centre between the **Rāpch** and **Kair** rivers, it approaches, with an elevation of over 1,500 feet, to within a few miles of the coast. It is composed ordinarily of a light-coloured clay with streaks of gypsum, and it is capped with sandstone which frequently contains fossil remains.

The greater part of the maritime plain is a sandy waste diversified by long duues of sand in certain localities ; but here and there occur

^{*} See Aitchison's Treaties, Vol. X, p. 17.

† The ordinary natives of the country regard **Biyābān** as being included in Persian Makrān, and that district may accordingly be considered to belong to Makrān in the *geographical* sense of the term.

‡ Remarks on particular physical features, such as the principal hills and rivers, will be found in the separate article on **Jāshk** District and in the topographical table at the end of the present article.



COPYRIGHT.

The Tis Valley in Persian Makrân.

(MR. R. H. NEW.)

patches of alluvial soil, and the courses of the rivers, for the last 7 to 12 miles before reaching the sea, are usually characterised by considerable alluvial deposits. One large and two small mud volcanoes * are met with between the Bīr and Kair rivers, and on the sea-beach, 15 miles east of New Jāshk, there are some hot springs. The rise and fall of the tide upon the coast is 5 to 10 feet.

Flora.—Trees are not found on the plain except by the banks of rivers, where tamarisks and acacias grow in profusion and even large banyans are sometimes found ; but grass and other small vegetation is fairly plentiful after rain. In the hills of the interior the Pish palm flourishes, and the banyan and even the mango occur in some inland valleys.

Fauna.—Wild animals include, in the neighbourhood of the coast, the leopard, wolf, jackal, fox, hyæna, gazelle, ibex and oorial, while black bears also are found in the more northern areas. The bustard, black and grey partridge, chikor, sisi, pigeon, dove, vulture, kite, falcon and raven are always found, and the wild duck, sandgrouse and quail at the seasons of their migration southward. The adder, scorpion, lizard, centipede and tarantula are all seen ; also the viper, which is very common, and the black rock-snake, which is seldom met with. In some places mosquitoes are troublesome.

Climate and seasons.—The cold weather lasts from October to April, the hot weather from May to October. From the observations at New Jāshk and Chahbār in 1903 and 1904 it would seem that the maximum winter temperature on the coast varies from 87° to 94° Fahrenheit, and the maximum summer temperature from 94° to 110°. At New Jāshk the thermometer has been known to fall in the cold weather to 44·3°. Rainfall is uncertain, but usually occurs in November, December, January, and February, occasionally continuing into March : the annual rainfall has not been observed, but is probably on the average between 6 and 7 inches ; it differs considerably from place to place. In summer it would be impossible for Europeans to sleep under canvas by day on account of the heat ; while by night, wherever water exists, mosquitoes and other insect pests frequently make rest impossible.

* These are hillocks from 20 to 200 feet in height which emit at the top a mixture of blackish and bluish clay along with hot water and gases. They are most active when the sea is rough upon the neighbouring coast,

Inhabitants.—The country is peopled by a medley of tribes, mostly claiming to be descended from Arabs who either originally settled in Makrān or removed thither from earlier settlements in Sind and Kach. The following is an alphabetical table of the predominant tribes and classes :—

Name.	Supposed origin, etc.	Distribution.	REMARKS.
Birdi بردي	...	Mostly east of Chah-bār.	The Birdis are camel-owners.
Bizanzju بيزانجو	Brāhūis.	Do.	Bizanzjus are not numerous in Persian Makrān.
Buzdār بردار	Balūchis.	In and around Chah-bār.	In Persian Makrān the Buzdārs are mat-makers and own sheep and goats.
Durzādah دزاده	Considered to be aborigines.	Chiefly to the east of Gaih.	A low class, mostly emancipated slaves.
Gichki گچکي	Said to be descended from a Sikh who left the Panjāb in the seventeenth century and settled in the valley of Gichak; another account makes them Rājput̄s.	Mostly in the Qasrkand district.	The chief of Qasrkand belongs to this tribe.
Gūrgaij گورگيج	Said to be of Persian origin; but according to another account they are Balūchis.	At Bāhu Qalāt and to the westward of it.	The Gūrgaij are few in number in Persian Makrān.
Hōt هوت	Balūchis and claim connection with the Rinds.	The Hōts are few in Persian Makrān and are scattered in different parts of the country.	The chiefs of Jāshk belong to this tribe.
Jadgāl جدگال	Said to have immigrated from Sind and to be Indian Jats by race, but in Makrān they are reckoned Balūchis.	Principally in the Dashtyāri and Bāhu districts.	The chiefs of Dashtyāri and Bāhu are Jadgāls. See article Jadgāl.
Jangizai جنگي زي	Origin unknown.	Chiefly in the neighbourhood of Jagin.	A respectable tribe of cultivators and camel-owners.

Name.	Supposed origin, etc.	Distribution.	REMARKS.
Jat جٹ	Origin uncertain.	They are scattered through various districts.	The Jats of Persian Makrān are graziers owning some camels, cattle and sheep. They are a low class tribe.
Kalmati کلمتی	Claim connection with the Rinds and have a tradition that their ancestors immigrated from Syria.	Found in small numbers scattered over the country.	Some of the Kalmatis are fishermen, but they are considered a high class tribe.
Kārwanī کاروانی	Not properly a single tribe, but a group of tribes inhabiting the Kārwan district.	The Kārwan district.	The Kārwanīs are given to fighting and plunder. The tribes of the group are the Lashāri لاشاری, the Shāhūzāis شاهوزای and the Gōjawi گوجاری.
Lattī لٹی	Supposed to have immigrated from Sind but are counted Balūchis.	Occur mostly in Dasht-yāri and Bāhu.	The Lattis are camel-owners and intermarry largely with the Kalmatis.
Lori لوری	They are believed to be Gypsies.	Found in small numbers scattered over the country.	The Loris are blacksmiths and musicians.
Maid مید	Origin doubtful.	Inhabit the coast, especially Chahbār and Gwatar.	The Maids are fishermen.
Mullāi ملائی	Origin unknown, but are reckoned Balūchis.	Scattered over the country in small numbers.	The Mullāis are priests of the Zikri sect.
Qalandarzai قلندرزی	Do.	Chiefly in the neighbourhood of Jagin.	The Qalandarzais are mostly camel-owners, but they cultivate to some extent.
Rais رئیس	Balūchis.	In all districts.	The Rais are all cultivators.
Rinds رند	...	...	See article Rinds.
Sangur سنگوری	Connected with the Jadgāls and reckoned Balūchis.	Found in all districts in small numbers.	The Sangurs are chiefly agriculturists.

Name.	Supposed origin, etc.	Distribution.	REMARKS.
Shaih شيخ	Said to have come from Northern Persia: according to one account they are Saiyids.	The majority are in the Bāhu district.	Many are native physicians and some are priests. The name was originally Shaikh شيخ.
Shaizādah شيزاده	Believed to be of Indian origin; they claim to be Marwats from the North-West Frontier Province of India but are accounted Balūchis.	Scattered.	A very small tribe who have for years furnished escorts for European officers on tour. They are a high class tribe, trustworthy and generally respected. They are said to be connected with the Naushīrwānis of Baluchistān.
Shaikh شيخ	Probably from Arabia.	There are a few in the Jashk District.	Agriculturists.
Sidi سیدی	East Africa.	In all districts.	These are Swahili negro slaves and not properly a tribe.
Singalau سینگلو	...	At Bīr and in the Gaih district generally.	A high class tribe, but few in numbers.

The total population of Persian Makrān is estimated at 114,000 souls; * the ordinary fighting strength at 6,300 men armed with Martini and in some cases with magazine rifles; and the additional fighting muster provided with inferior firearms at 19,500 men. Almost every adult carries a sword, pistol or revolver: only the lowest classes, that is, the fishermen and herdsman, go unarmed.

The people are all Muhammadans, and the vast majority belong to the Sunni persuasion, but there are some Shī'ahs chiefly from the Mināb District. The Makrānis are addicted to pilgrimages to local shrines, whereat they perform vows. Their customs are mostly in accordance with Muhammadan law; but in matters of inheritance children by mothers of inferior status do not ordinarily receive their full legal rights. Girls may not be married until the age of puberty, but they may be betrothed at an earlier age. In character the people are peaceable and not naturally inclined to violence. Slavery still prevails in most parts of the country and freeborn families that do not own one or more slaves are

* The district totals will be found in the separate article on the Jashk District and in the notices of the other districts towards the end of this article.

the exception. Most of the slaves are negroes—some with Balūchi blood—and are born in the servile condition ; of late years, however, the enslavement of Bashākardis and low class Balūchis, mostly orphans, has become common. Their condition is ordinarily a mild form of domestic and agricultural serfdom ; but the slave has no voice in any matter whatever, and in case of his committing a murder his master may put him to death without reference to any authority.

The spoken language of the country is a dialect of Balūchi called Makrāni ; it contains a considerable admixture of Persian and Arabic words and differs widely from the standard Balūchi spoken in Northern Balūchistān. It is sometimes reduced to Persian characters, but the ordinary medium of communication by writing is Persian, which all chiefs of districts can speak fairly well. Except the Mullas, the entire population is illiterate. Popular ballads in which the deeds of tribes, chiefs of districts and other heroes are extolled, together with songs, having similar themes and chanted by roving minstrels of the Lori tribe to the accompaniment of a kind of fiddle, supply the place of literature and the arts.

Agriculture and livestock.—Cultivation, in the maritime plain, is mostly confined to the beds and banks of rivers, where an alluvial soil exists accompanied by the means of irrigation, and to places under the hills where rain water is caught and utilised by means of embankments called Bands بند ; there are no canals or regular wells, only water holes, and the crops depend almost entirely on rainfall, which is deficient on the average in three years out of every four. Near the coast the staple of cultivation is the date, but small quantities of wheat, barley, millet, and jowari are grown ; also some cotton. In the valleys of the interior the percentage of arable soil is larger and considerable quantities of dates, wheat, barley, jowari, millet, lentils, rice, and cotton are produced. The winter crop of cereals is sown in November and reaped in March or April : there is no summer crop except dates. Manure is not used, and the crops frequently suffer from the depredations of locusts and caterpillars. A wooden plough, resembling that of India but much smaller in size, is the principal implement of agriculture ; field labour is mostly performed by domestic slaves, and seed grain is usually obtained from British Indian traders. The proportion of the population directly interested in agriculture is small and probably does not exceed 20 per cent. of the whole. One-fifth of the gross produce is the share ordinarily taken by the chiefs of districts or by local headmen as the revenue of cultivated land.

Livestock and domestic animals are camels, donkeys, horses, buffaloes, cattle, sheep, goats, and dogs, all belonging to indigenous breeds and of small size; horses and buffaloes are both scarce. The Jats are the main pastoral tribe; they live a primitive life, subsisting almost entirely on dates and milk and changing their grazing grounds frequently according to rainfall. The chiefs of districts collect a small tax in money from the owners of herds grazing within their territories.

Fisheries.—The sea fisheries are an important asset on the coast of Persian Makrān. The fish are of numerous kinds and may be roughly divided into two classes, those which are taken for local consumption and those which are caught for export. Fishing is carried on with both net and line, the bulk of it by local boats, of which two or three are owned in almost every coast village between New Jāshk and Gwatar. In April and May, however, and again from October to December, Chahbār is the resort of a score of large-sized boats owned by Arabs from the coast of 'Omān and of a dozen others from Gwādar which come to take part in the fishing. The fish caught for export, whether by natives or strangers, are cured on the spot by being gutted, rubbed with salt, kept a few days, then washed in the sea and finally dried in the sun. The fish, when thoroughly cured, are sold to Balūchi and Indian retail traders who visit all the places upon the coast periodically in order to purchase them for re-sale to merchants at Chahbār and Gwādar; the profits of the fish trade are said to be large, amounting to as much as 40 per cent. on outlay. There are no pearl fisheries upon the Persian Makrān coast.

Foreign trade.—The only at all considerable ports are New Jāshk, Chahbār and Gwatar, and a leading part is played in the foreign commerce of the district by Hindus and Khōjahs, British subjects, who reside permanently at Chahbār and Gwatar.

The chief exports are dates, Pish palm mats, dried fish, Pōto or fish-maw isinglass, shark fins, raw cotton, ghi, goats'-hair, wool, and hides in small quantities. The annual value of the exports appears to be about Rs. 1,50,000 at Chahbār and Rs. 50,000 at Gwatar: the trade of Gwatar is at present depressed by the prevalence of disorder in the neighbouring country. No estimate is possible for the smaller ports: that for New Jāshk will be found in the article under the name. The bulk of the exports goes to India, but a portion to 'Omān, Qishm Island and Bāndār 'Abbās. The profits of the export trade are said

to run from 15 to 20 per cent. or, in the case of dried fish, from 5 to 40 per cent.

Imported goods are principally rice, flour, piece-goods, lead, iron, tobacco, beads, mineral and vegetable oil, matches, tea, cotton thread, silk, spices and sugar ; and the profits of the trade are placed at 20 per cent. on the average. The annual value of the **Chahbār** imports is estimated at Rs. 1,00,000 and of the **Gwatar** imports at Rs. 30,000; for New **Jāshk** the article under that name may be consulted, and for the other ports there are no data. It should also be mentioned that there is a considerable importation, chiefly from **Masqat**, of modern rifles manufactured in England, France, Germany, and Belgium.

Internal trade and manufactures.—The internal trade of the country is carried on chiefly by barter, agricultural and pastoral products being exchanged for dried fish and foreign imported goods. The ports of New **Jāshk**, **Chahbār** and **Gwatar** are the main trade centres; **Tank** and **Gālag** also are markets, but petty ones. Business is chiefly in the hands of **Balūchi** and British Indian traders. The merchandise is transported about the country on camels and donkeys. Manufactures there are none, except of Pish palm mats, partly for export, and of swords and pistols for local sale.

Currency, weights and measures.—The silver currency consists of Maria Theresa dollars, by **Balūchis** called **Qursh** قورس and by **Arabs** **Riyāl** ريال worth at present R1-4 each; of Persian **Qrāns**, here worth one-third of a rupee a piece; and of the Indian rupee, in Persian **Makrān** styled **Kaladār** كلدار : the small change of the country is copper pice, partly of Indian and partly of **Masqat** mintage. A Persian gold coin, by **Balūchis** called **Sor** سور, is said to exist and to be worth Rs. 7, but it is now hardly if ever seen.

The principal weights are the **Qiyās** قياس, ordinarily equal to about 8 oz. avoirdupois English, but varying from place to place, and the **Man** which is subject to wide fluctuations between 7 and 15 English pounds.

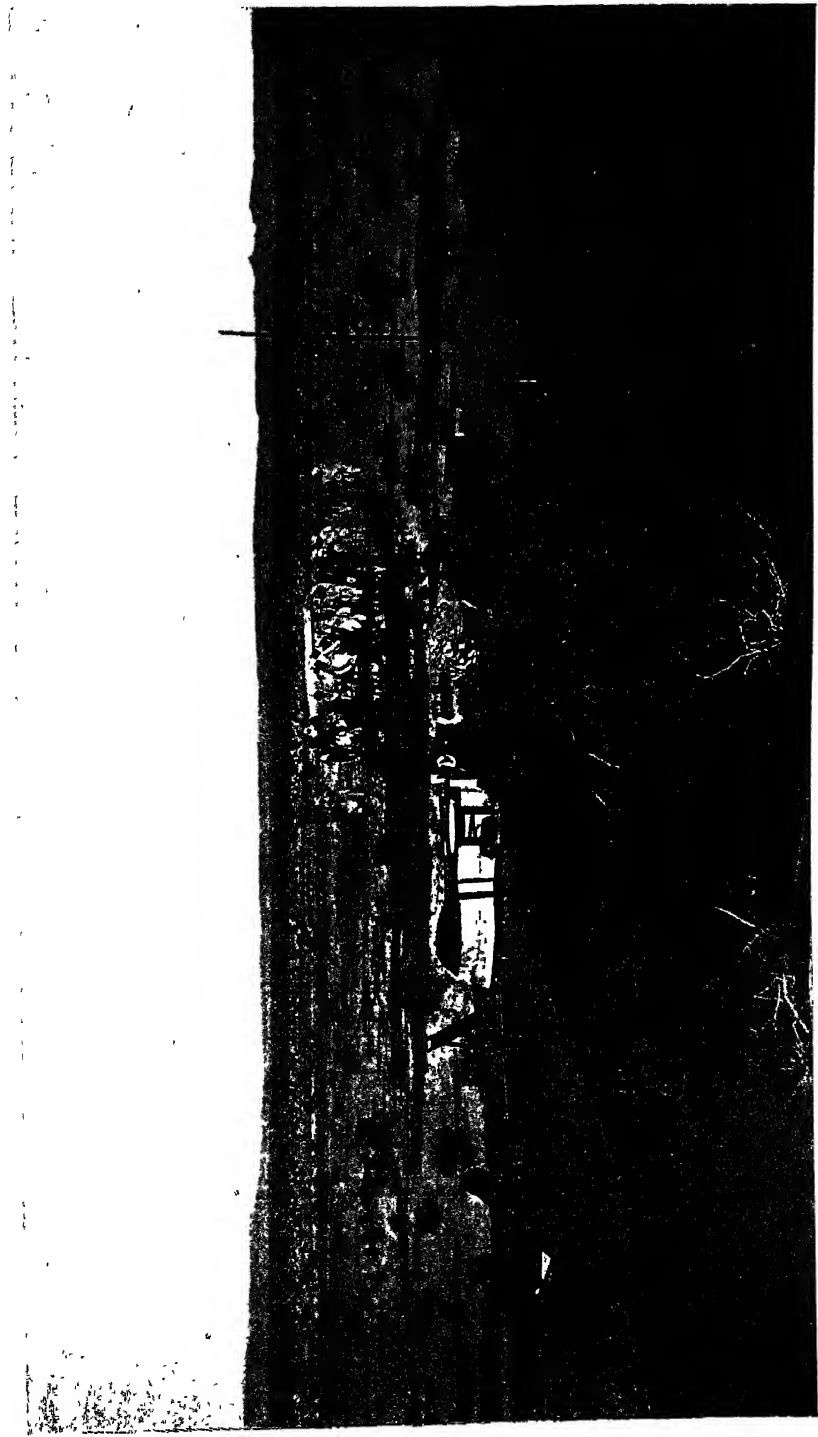
The common measures of length are the **Balūchi Gaz** گز or cubit, equal to the distance from a man's elbow to the tip of his middle finger or about $1\frac{1}{2}$ feet, and the Persian **Gaz** of about 3 feet. Distances are estimated on the coast by time, and inland by a **Farsakh** of about 4 miles which is defined as the space that a walking horse will cover in an hour on ordinary ground.

Communications, supplies, and transport.—The land line of the Indo-European Telegraph Department from **Gwādar** to **Jāshk** traverses the whole district, keeping near the coast: the only offices in Persian Makrān are at **Chahbār** and **Jāshk**.

There is a continuous route along the coast which passes through **Kūh Mubārak**, **Gangān**, **Jāshk**, **Chahbār** and **Gwatar**, eventually reaching **Gwādar**; and the ports of **Jāshk**, **Chahbār** and **Gwādar**, as well as some of the smaller places on the coast, are connected with the district capitals of the interior and through them with **Bampūr**, the nearest seat of a high Persian official, by various routes of which the major portions lie beyond the scope of our inquiry. These routes have been fully worked out, along with a number of cross routes in the interior, by the military authorities in India.* Here it is sufficient to remark that the roads of the country are all camel tracks, and that—though on some there are difficult places—as lines of communication they are fairly good of their kind. The maritime plain between **New Jāshk** and **Gwādar** is free from physical obstacles in dry weather and would then, it is reported, be passable for field artillery with few delays; but the route along it is everywhere liable to be interrupted after rain for one or two days by floods in the torrent beds which cross it from the hills, or for 5, 6, 10 or even 15 days by the larger rivers; and in the **Dashtyāri** and **Bāhu** districts the country generally is sometimes impassable for a fortnight together.

In a dry season the use of the coast route would be strictly limited by scarcity of water, fodder and other supplies, and it would probably be impossible to move with more than 500 men: it is estimated that in a favourable season, that is, after good rainfall, the local supplies of sheep, goats, ghi and fodder might suffice to maintain a force of 1,500 men except in the **Dashtyāri** and **Bāhu** districts, where the water is bitter and a detachment of even 100 men would be supplied with difficulty. In the hills supplies are at all times less inadequate: some particulars are given in the notes on districts towards the end of this article. Water, slightly brackish, can generally be obtained even in the hot weather from holes in river and torrent beds at a depth of 4 to 15 feet. There are also some artificial tanks, called **Ōtags** آبگنج, which are filled by rainfall and are frequently not exhausted in less than 6 to 8

* See in particular *Routes in Persia* I, Nos. 4, 6, 6B, 15, 25, 26, 27, 27A, 27B, 28, 34, 34D, 42, 43 and 62. There is also in the records of the Intelligence Branch, Simla, a recent report by Lieutenant A. J. H. Grey, I.A., on the route from **Chahbār** to **Bampūr**.



COPYRIGHT

Country between the Bir and Kair Rivers in Persian Makrān.

(Mr. R. H. New.)

months: these are not common upon the coast, but there are 3 between **Chahbār** and **Gwatar**.

Pack-carriage is obtainable to a limited extent throughout the country, and abundance of camel transport can be obtained at **Chahbār** and **Jāshk** on short notice. The Makrāni camel carries a load of 5 maunds and marches 15 miles a day at the rate of $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles an hour. For transport purposes male camels are almost exclusively employed, females not being used unless barren, or in cases of emergency. Marches are usually done in the morning and evening, a halt being made in the middle of the day for grazing; in the hot weather movement only takes place before sunrise or after sunset. The price of camels varies from 20 to 40 Tūmāns according to size, age and sex, and the ordinary daily hire, to Europeans, is one rupee a head.

Maritime transport consists of a number of boats owned at places upon the coast. **Gwatar** has 4 Safri Bōjis of 75 tons; and **Chahbār** boasts 12 vessels of 20 to 100 tons burden, manned by crews of 8 to 20 men, which run to Karāchi and Bombay as well as to Arabian ports. New **Jāshk** possesses 4 and Tank 6 boats of about 12 tons, with crews of 5 to 7 men, trading to the coast of Arabia only; and at **Gālag** there are 5 boats of 20 tons each. The total shipping of the coast is thus only about 40 boats of 12 tons and over: there are, perhaps, a few other good-sized boats, at smaller places which are not included in the above estimate.

Administration.—Persian Makrān, except the district of **Jāshk**, is administered by a Persian Governor or Hākīm حاکم, who has his seat at Bampur بامپر and is subject to the authority of the Persian Governor-General of Kirmān. Persian Makrān is divided into the 5 districts of **Jāshk**, **Gāih**, **Qasrkand**, **Dashtyāri**, and **Bāhu**; of these the first is described under its own name and the remainder receive short notices below. Each of the districts, except **Jāshk**, is ruled by a chief, who pays annual tribute to the Persian Governor at Bampur, but in regard to the internal administration of his district is exempt from the interference of the Persian executive. In fact, with the exception of Customs employés on the coast and a **Balūchi** Wāli representing the Governor of Bampur at **Chahbār**, no Persian officials are to be found in Persian Makrān, and similarly there are no Persian garrisons; when, however, the annual tribute is refused or falls into arrear the Persian Government is accustomed to make an incursion into the country with regular troops and wheeled artillery from Bampur and to devastate

the refractory districts by way of punishment. Persian Customs officials are stationed only at New **Jāshk**, **Chahbār**, and **Gwatar** and foreign trade at other places on the coast is forbidden, but the prohibition has not as yet been successfully enforced.

The chiefs are assisted in the administration of justice by the religious authorities or Mallas of the country, and they delegate their executive authority to headmen of sub-districts, who in some cases are hereditary but more commonly are appointed by the chiefs. These headmen have almost plenary powers within the limits of their jurisdictions, power to inflict death however being withheld, and are responsible for the collection of the taxes. The ordinary taxes are $\frac{1}{5}$ th of actual gross produce on cultivated land, a grazing due of $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 Qrāns per animal for the year on livestock except sheep and goats, 1 to 2 per cent. in kind of sheep and goats kept, and 10 per cent. in kind of fish brought to market.

There are no recognised laws, and order, so far as it exists, is enforced by primitive, summary methods; formal protection of life and property however is almost altogether wanting, and its place is only partially supplied by the blood-feud system, which renders aggression upon natives of the country dangerous to the committer. Arms are frequently used in tribal disputes, but serious disturbances are rare.

The British Government pays subsidies to various local chiefs for the protection of the land line of telegraph between **Gwādar** and **Jāshk**, and the inhabitants are in general well-disposed towards the telegraph staff and other British officials. The Persian Government also receive an annual subsidy of 3,000 Tūmāns on account of the facilities afforded to the British telegraph in the district.*

Particulars of the districts except Jāshk.—The Gaih گای district has a population of about 48,000 souls. The capital is Gaih, population about 2,500 souls, which is situated 72 miles north-north-west of **Chahbār**; the second place of importance is Bint بنت with 2,000 inhabitants, 42 miles west by north of Gaih. The tribes of the district will be found in the table of tribes already given. The fighting men armed with modern rifles are estimated at 4,000, and the second levy with inferior fire-arms at 10,000. The chief of Gaih, at present Saiyid Khān, Shairkhānzāi, maintains a bodyguard of 50 mounted men, armed with swords and Martini carbines. The Gaih district is reported to contain large patches of cultivation, and the water is said to be generally good: it is estimated that supplies and forage to maintain a force of 1,500 men would be forth-

* See the Appendix on the Persian Gulf Telegraphs.

coming all the year round. The passage of wheeled artillery in this district, if possible, would be difficult. The chief receives a telegraph subsidy of Rs. 1,000 a year from the Indo-European Telegraph Department.

The chief village of the Qasrkand قصرکند district is similarly named, Qasrkand; its population is about 1,500 souls, and it is situated on the Kaju affluent of the Chil river, 68 miles north by east of Chahbār and 1,775 feet above sea level. The population of the district is about 12,000 souls and the tribes are as stated in the tribal table given above. The first fighting levy of this district comprises about 300 men, and the second 1,500. The rightful chief of Qasrkand is Jān Muhammad, Gichki, but he has been ousted by Saiyid Khān of Gaih. It is calculated that the resources of the Qasrkand district might support a force of 1,000 men. The country is unsuited for field artillery.

The Dashtyāri دشتیاری district has a population of about 18,000 souls; the tribes will be found in the tribal table above. The principal village is Mīr Bāzār میر بازار, with 1,500 inhabitants, situated 35 miles north-north-west of Gwatar. The well armed fighting men of Dashtyāri are said to number 1,000, and the less well armed 2,500. In the coastal part of the district it would be difficult at any time to maintain a force of 100 men, and after heavy rain the country generally is flooded and may remain impassable for animals during a fortnight. The present joint chiefs of Dashtyāri, the brothers 'Abdī and Mahmūd, are Jādgāls and are related to the chief of Bāhu; they each receive a telegraph subsidy of Rs. 500 a year from the Indo-European Telegraph Department.

The Bāhu باهر district has a population of about 14,000 souls: its capital is Bāhu Qalāt باهر قلات, with 1,000 inhabitants, situated 38 miles north of Gwatar. The tribal table already given shows the tribes to which the people of the district belong. About 500 of the fighting men are said to be armed with modern rifles and 2,500 with indifferent weapons. Near the coast there are the same obstacles to the maintenance and movement of troops as in Dashtyāri. The chief of Bāhu, Mīr Ashraf, is a Jādgāl and belongs to the same family as the chiefs of Dashtyāri. He receives Rs. 600 per annum as a telegraph subsidy, and one of Rs. 400 is also paid to his cousin Mīr Ahmad.

Topography.—The following is a table of the features and inhabited places of the coast of Persian Makrān, except those within the Jāshk District, in alphabetical order; the houses, except where otherwise stated, are all date-stick huts covered with mats.

A number of the villages are often partly empty through the absence of some of the people, with the flocks and herds, in search of pasture.

Name.	Position, geographical and political.	Character.	REMARKS.
Amdrāmtak امدرا متک	6 miles north-north-west of Sirgān. Under Gaih.	A village of 20 huts of Hōts.	A little barley, jowari and cotton are grown. There are 400 date trees; and 70 camels, 80 cattle and 460 sheep and goats are owned.
Balak بالک	12 miles north of Galag and 2 miles east of the Rapch river. Under Gaih.	40 huts of Hōts and Balūchis.	Cotton, wheat, barley, jowari are grown and there are 200 camels, 100 cattle and 400 goats and sheep. Date palms number 40. The headman of Balak, at present 'Abdu-bin-Haidar, receives a British telegraph subsidy of Rs. 100 a year.
Bandani Stream and Village بندنی	Its source is about 30 miles inland and it reaches the sea immediately west of Hūmdān. The village is under Gaih.	A hill torrent with a bed width, at 7 miles from the sea, of 200 yards: the banks are steep in places. A considerable amount of water comes down after rain.	Near this river at 10 miles from the sea is a village, also called Bandani, of 50 huts of Singalaus and Balūchis. There is good water from wells and some camels are kept. Wheat, barley, and cotton are grown. The headman of Bandani, at present Shai Muhammad, receives a British telegraph subsidy of Rs. 100 a year.
Bandgāb بندگاہ	9 miles north of Tiz. Under Gaih.	A temporary village of 12 huts of Balūchis, existing only during the rains.	There is a little cultivation of barley and jowari.
Bir Stream and Village بیر	Its source is 25 miles inland and it reaches the sea 8 miles east of Hūmdān. The village is under Gaih.	A stream with a bed width, at 4 miles from the sea, of 270 yards: the banks are low and ill-defined. There is no water except after rain.	On the left bank at 3 miles from the coast is a village, also called Bir: it consists of 70 huts of Singalaus and Qalandarzaïs. There is abundant cultivation of dates, wheat,

Name.	Position, geographical and political.	Character.	REMARKS.
			barley, jowari and cotton, date palms numbering 1,000. Livestock are 160 camels, 100 cattle and 400 goats and sheep; and there is good water from wells. The headman of Bir, at present Saidullah, receives a telegraph subsidy of Rs. 200 a year.
Biyāsk بیاسک	On the coast about midway between the Sadaich river and Rās Maidāni. Under Gaih.	A fishing village of 12 huts of Maids*	The inhabitants own one boat and a few camels and goats.
Brāg براگ	8 miles north-west of Gālag. Under Gaih.	A village of 30 huts of Hōts.	Barley is grown and there are 300 camels, 5 cattle, and 50 goats.
Brīs بریس	In a bay, facing westwards, at 20 miles west of Gwatar. Under Bāhu.	A village of 35 huts of Maids, fishermen; it is practically deserted after the rains.	An occasional place of call for vessels from 'Omān. Fish, palm mats and fish are exported; and dates, rice, jowari and cloth are imported. The inhabitants have 8 small boats, 8 camels, 7 cattle and 30 goats. The place is connected with Nigor.
Chahbār Bay چهار	On the west side of Chahbār Town.	.....	See article Chahbār Bay.
Chahbār Town چهار	On the east side of Chahbār Bay, about 106 miles west by north of Gwādar and 180 miles east by south of New Jāshk. Under Gaih.	.....	See article Chahbār Town.

Name.	Position, geographical and political.	Character.	REMARKS.
Chīl (or Dashtyārī Chīl) River دشتیاری چیل	Passes several miles east of the Dasht-yārī capital of Mīr Bāzār at 30 miles from the coast and reaches the sea in Gwatar Bay about 3 miles north of Gwatar village. In Dasht-yārī.	A river with an extensive drainage area which reaches to 120 miles from the coast. At 20 miles from the coast the river enters a saline, marshy tract; but above this its course is through rich alluvial soil, with a bed 140 yards in width and well-defined banks 10 feet high. It never runs altogether dry, and its flow is generally swift though narrow.	The district capitals of Bāhu and Qasrkand are situated on the two principal streams by whose junction the Chīl river is formed, the latter, on the Kaju, being the more westerly of the two.
Darak درک	On the coast about 6 miles east of Gālag. Under Gaih.	A temporary village of 10 huts of Maids. fishermen; it exists only during the rains.	The village is situated in a valley and has 400 palm trees; the inhabitants own 10 camels, 20 cattle and 40 sheep and goats. Good water is procurable from wells. There is an open anchorage not far from the shore which can be used by steamers, but it is not sheltered except from northerly winds.
Drāngo درانگو	1 mile from the sea and 2 miles east of Hūmdān. Under Gaih.	A village of 10 huts of Balūchis.	There is a little cultivation of grain and cotton. Livestock are 10 camels, 15 cattle and 70 goats and sheep.
Gālag گالی	On the east side of the eastern estuary of the Rāpch river, about 1 mile from the coast. Under Gaih.	A village of 15 huts of Maids, fishermen.	This is the port of the Kārwan district, but only 5 small fishing boats belong to it. The resources of the place consist of 50 date palms, a few livestock and wells of very good water. Vessels from Masqat and Qishm occasionally call, and rifles smuggled from Masqat are landed.

Name.	Position, geographical and political.	Character.	REMARKS.
Gōhart گوهرت	5 miles east of the Sadaich river and 4 miles from the coast. Under Gaih.	A village of 50 huts of the Raīs tribe.	The name means "sulphur" and is taken from a hill close to the village which yields that mineral. There are 100 date palms and some cultivation of barley, wheat and jowari. Livestock are 30 camels, 100 cattle and 200 goats and sheep. The people have 3 small boats.
Gūrdīm گوردیم	On the coast, in the delta of the Kair river, 6 miles west of its eastern mouth. Under Gaih.	A village of 50 huts of fishermen.	A few camels, cattle, goats and sheep are owned.
Gwatar Bay and Village	The village is about midway between Gwādar and Chahbār Towns, being 52 miles west of the former and 54 miles east by south of the latter. Under Bahu.	...	See article Gwatar Bay and Village.
Hamīdi Gau همیدی گو	12 miles north-east of the mouth of the Sirgān river. Under Qasrkand.	A village of 40 huts of Balūchis.	There is a little cultivation of dates, wheat, barley, jowari and cotton. Livestock are 30 camels, 30 cattle and 100 goats and sheep.
Hūmdān هرمدان	On the coast 18 miles east of the mouth of the Rāpch river.	A village of 20 huts of Maids, fishermen.	There is some cultivation of dates (300 trees) and a little of barley; and about a dozen banyan trees are to be seen. Livestock are 10 camels, 30 cattle and 200 goats and sheep. There is good water in wells. The village stands on a creek and there is a small direct trade with 'Omān.

Name.	Position, geographical and political.	Character.	REMARKS.
Kair River and Village کیر	The principal or eastern mouth of the river is 28 miles west by north of Chahbār Town . Under Gaih.	...	See article Kair river .
Kaki Kūh کاکي کوه	10 miles inland between Bris and the Kinj stream. In Dashtyāri .	A part of the maritime range, which here runs parallel to the coast for several miles. It is of white clay, has a deeply serrated outline, and appears to be nearly vertical on its southern side.	The highest peak, 1,991 feet, is 12 miles north-east of the mouth of the Kinj river.
Kārwan District کاروان	Upon both sides of the Rāpch river at 10 miles from its mouth and northwards. Under Gaih.	...	See article Kārwan .
Kāshi Stream کاشي	Its head is in the hills west of Kārwan and it reaches the sea about 5 miles west of the western mouth of the Rāpch river. In Gaih .	A hill stream with a bed width of 150 yards and banks about 5 feet high. It brings down a considerable amount of water after rain.	The course of this stream in the maritime plain is through saline ground. At 20 miles from the coast and 4 miles west of the river is a village also called Kāshi ; the permanent village consists of 50 huts of Balūchis who cultivate dates (600 trees), wheat, barley and jowari, and own 350 camels, 100 cattle and 200 goats and sheep; in the rains the village is increased by about 100 huts.
Kinj Stream and Village کينج	Rises a few miles inland and reaches the coast at a point 13 miles east of Chahbār Town . In Dashtyāri .	This is a short stream. It emerges from a gap in the coast hills which is called Kinj Dap کنج دپ and at its mouth is a grove of acacia trees.	On the left bank, 2½ miles from the sea, is a village named Kinj which consists of about 5 huts of Balūchis and fishermen. The people own 10 camels. 25 cattle and 100 goats and sheep.

Name.	Position, geographical and political.	Character.	REMARKS.
Kunarak کدری	On the western shore of Chahbār Bay. Under Gaih.	A village of 20 huts of Maids, who are fishermen, of Hōts and of Jats.	Resources are 1,000 date palms, 50 camels, 50 cattle and 200 goats and sheep. The anchorage off this village is convenient in certain winds.
Kūpān Sur کوپان سر	At the foot of Siyāh Kūh, between that hill and the sea. Under Dashtyāri.	A village of 12 huts of Balūchis.	There is a little cultivation of grain and cotton.
Lāsh لاش	8 miles north of Gālag and 3 miles east of the Rāpch river. Under Gaih.	40 huts of Hōts and Singalaus.	Dates (100 trees) and barley are grown; and there are 50 camels, 40 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Lir لیر	5 miles from the coast and 10 miles east of the Sadaich river. Under Gaih.	20 huts of Balūchis, Jats and Raīs.	There are about 400 palms and a little cultivation of wheat, barley and jowari; also 40 camels, 40 cattle, and 20 goats and sheep.
Maidāni (Rīs) راس میدانی	On the coast about 9 miles west of the western mouth of the Rāpch river. In Gaih.	A broad cape with a sea face of 5 miles running east and west; at the eastern end there are cliffs 150 feet high.	Inland is a group of hills, 3 or 4 miles in extent and 200 feet high, which is connected with the eastern part of the cape.
Malaki ملکی	6 miles north of Tiz. In Gaih.	A pasture ground for cattle.	There are no habitations here.
Milīn ملین	Between the Kair river and the Sirgān stream at 6 miles from the coast. Under Gaih.	20 mat huts of Balūchis. The village is larger in the rains.	Low hills running down towards the coast terminate here in Milīn Kūh, 200 feet high. There is a large banyan tree near the village and good water is obtainable from wells. Livestock are 20 camels, 20 cattle and 20 goats and sheep.
Mōmān مومن	8 miles north-west of Pārag. Under Gaih.	20 huts of Hōts.	A little wheat, barley, jowari and cotton are cultivated, and there are 20 camels, 10 cattle and 100 goats and sheep.

Name.	Position, geographical and political.	Character.	REMARKS.
Nigor نگور	8 miles north-east of Rōdi. Under Dashtyāri.	20 mud houses and 80 huts of Shai-zādahs, Balūchis and Jūlahags or weavers.	This is a prosperous place. Dates (100 palms), wheat, barley, jowari, cotton, fruit and vegetables are grown; and livestock are 60 camels, 30 donkeys, 80 cattle and 300 goats and sheep. Water is plentiful and good. Mīr Hajī Muhammad and Saiyid Muḥammad, Jadgāls, to whom Brīś also is subject, reside here.
Nīlag نیلگ	3 miles east of Sand. Under Dashtyāri.	10 mat huts of Balūchis.	There are many acacia trees and a little cultivation; also a few livestock.
Pārag Stream and Village پارگ	The stream rises 15 miles inland and reaches the sea in Chahbār Bay, 10 miles north-west of Chahbār Town. In Gāh.	The bed of the Pārag is shallow and sandy, but near its mouth it is 200 yards wide. It contains no water except after rain. Near the sea is a large salt pan in which excellent salt is manufactured for exportation.	The mouth of the Pārag is tidal for a distance of half a mile and affords an anchorage for native boats. At 4 miles from the sea is the village of Pārag consisting of 10 to 30 huts of fishermen according to the season. Livestock are 10 camels, 10 cattle and 50 goats and sheep. Water, which is brackish and scanty, is obtained from shallow holes dug in the sandy torrent bed. The headman of Pārag receives a telegraph subsidy of Rs. 150 a year.
Pasa Bandar پسا بندر	On the coast 8 miles south-west of Gwatar. Under Bāhu.	12 huts of Maids.	The people are fishermen; they have a few cattle and 20 goats and sheep.
Patār پتار	2 miles west of Samāch, midway between Rōdi and Nigor.	20 huts of Shaizādahs and Raīs.	Cotton, barley, wheat and jowari are grown, and there are a few livestock.
Pushat پش	6 miles south-west of Gwatar, on the coast.	5 huts of Maids, fishermen.	A few Shāshahs (date stick boats) are owned here.

Name.	Position, geographical and political.	Character.	REMARKS.
Puzim Bay پوزم	The eastern point, called Rās Puzim, is 22 miles west of Chahbār Town; the western, Rās Rashidi, is 6 miles further to the west.	A bay 6 miles wide at the entrance and 3 miles deep.	The depth is 5 fathoms at the entrance, but diminishes rapidly to the low shore at the foot of the bay. The eastern branch of the Kair river enters the bay at its north-western corner and the Sirgān stream at its north-eastern corner. A dangerous isolated rock called Bāklang پاكلكى lies opposite the entrance of the bay.
Puzim Village پوزم	On the eastern shore of Puzim Bay about the middle. Under Gaih.	A village of 40 huts of fishermen.	The chief of Gaih has an agent here, who realises about \$200 per annum in dues upon the dried fish trade. Livestock are a few cattle and about 40 goats and sheep.
Qalāt (Kūh) کوه قلالت	Between the Rāpch river and the Bir stream. In Gaih.	An outlier of the maritime range, approaching the coast and displaying cliffs of white clay.	The principal summit of this range, 1,680 feet high, is called Biri Sai Pādag سي پارك بري and is situated several miles inland to the north-east of the village of Hūmdān : it has a remarkable triple peak.
Ramin رامين	7 miles east of Chahbār Town and 1 mile from the sea. In Gaih.	12 huts of Maids, fishermen.	There are 3 banyan trees and an old stone-lined well, believed to be Portuguese, yields good water. The inhabitants own a few livestock.
Rāpch River راپچ	A little over 90 miles east of New Jāshk and a little under the same west by north of Chahbār Town. In Gaih.	...	See article Rāpch.

Name.	Position, geographical and political.	Character.	REMARKS.
Rāpch Village راپچ	On the east side of the western estuary of the Rāpch river at half a mile from the coast. Under Gaih.	A village of 15 huts of Jats.	There is a small trade with 'Omān. The people have 20 goats.
Rāshidi راشیدی	On the west shore of Puzim bay, 2 miles south of the eastern mouth of the Kair river. Under Gaih.	A village of 20 mat huts of fishermen.	Livestock are a few cattle, goats and sheep.
Rōdi رودی	About 10 miles north-north-west of Bris and 6 miles from the coast. Under Dashtyāri.	A much scattered village of 100 huts of Balūchis; there is also one unoccupied mud house.	The village is surrounded by low hills. There is extensive cultivation of barley, wheat, jowari and cotton.
Sutār سوتار	4 miles north of Nilag. In Dashtyāri.	30 huts of Gūrgaij and Jadgāls.	Water is from Ōtagr. There is much cultivation of dates, wheat, barley, jowari and cotton, and some livestock are owned.
Samāch سماح	5 miles north of Rōdi. Under Bahu.	20 huts of Jadgāls and low class Balūchis.	There is good grazing and good water. A few camels, 20 cattle and 40 goats and sheep are kept.
Sand سند	20 miles north-west of Gwatar, not far from the right bank of the Chīl river. Under Gaih.	30 huts of Gūrgaij, who remain only while water lasts.	Water is from Ōtagr. There are a few livestock and a little cultivation.
Sapt سپت	4 miles inland from the foot of Puzim bay. Under Gaih.	20 huts of low class Balūchis.	There is a little cultivation of barley, jowari and cotton. The people own a few camels, 20 cattle and 40 sheep and goats.
Sarkūh سركوه	2½ miles north of Rōdi and 3 miles west of Patār, near Kāki Kūh. Under Dashtyāri.	5 mud houses and 30 mat huts of Hūts and Balūchis; there are also two Hindu traders.	There is a fair amount of cultivation, the crops being barley, wheat, jowari and cotton. Some live-

Name.	Position, geographical and political.	Character.	REMARKS.
Sul سؤل	2 miles west of the Rāpch river immediately north of the telegraph line, and should perhaps be reckoned to the Kārwan District. Under Gaih.	25 huts of Hōts.	stock including 30 camels, 40 cattle and 100 goats and sheep are owned. There is good water from Otags and wells. There is considerable cultivation of dates (200 palms), barley, jowari and cotton. Livestock are 20 camels, 20 cattle and 200 goats and sheep.
Shairwiyān شیرویان	3 miles east of Chahbār Town and half a mile from the sea. Under Gaih.	30 huts of Buzdārs.	There is good grazing and good water. Some camels, cattle, goats and sheep are kept and Pish matting is made.
Sigāri سگاری	10 miles north of Gwatar. In Bāhu.	A village which existed here has now been abandoned. In the rains there are still about 15 huts, inhabited by people from Rōdi and adjoining villages.	The soil is poor and saline and the lands are flooded after rain. Mosquitoes abound.
Sirgān Stream and Village سرگان	Its source is 35 miles from the coast and it reaches the sea in Puzim bay at its north-east corner. In Qasrkand.	In dimensions and character the bed of the Sirgān resembles that of the Bīr stream. It is dry except after rain.	On the right bank of the Sirgān stream at 8 miles from the sea is a village, also called Sirgān; it consists of 100 mat huts of Balūchis, among whom are a few Hōts. Cotton, barley, wheat and jowari are cultivated, also a few dates, and there are 50 camels, 50 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. The headman of Sirgān receives a telegraph subsidy of Rs. 200 a year.
Siyāh Kuh سیاه کوه	On the east side of the Kinj stream near its mouth. In Gaih.	A dark hill of round form.	The hill stands close to the sea, is perhaps 500 feet high, and has cliffs on its seaward face.

Name.	Position, geographical and political.	Character.	REMARKS.
Sorchât سورچات	3 miles east of the Sadaich river and 7 miles from the coast. Under Gaih.	20 huts temporarily occupied during the date season by Hôts and their retainers (Jats and slaves) who come from Gôhart and Sûrag.	There are 600 date-palms and a little cultivation of barley, wheat and jowari.
Sorkamb سورکامب	7 miles west-north-west of Pârag. Under Gaih.	20 huts of Hôts.	A little cotton, wheat, barley and jowari are grown, and there are a few livestock.
Sûrag سورگ	13 miles east of the Sadaich river and the same distance from the coast. Under Gaih.	A scattered village of 150 huts of low class tribes and a few Hôts.	Dates (100 palms), barley and jowari are grown and livestock are 200 camels, 50 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Taizkôpân تیزکوپان	9 miles east-north-east of Chahbâr Town and 4 miles from the coast, 1,000 yards east of the route from Chahbâr Town to Bampûr. Under Dashtyâri.	15 huts of Birdis, Bizanjus and a few Buzdârs, the last being mat-makers. The Bizanjus are subjects of the Khan of Kulât and only come to graze their cattle.	A large white Ziyârat is the chief feature of the place. There is a large banyan tree, and good water is supplied by wells. Cultivation is very restricted, but there are 350 camels, 50 cattle and 200 goats and sheep.
Tali Kûh تلی کوه	8 miles west-north-west of Gwatar. In Bâhu.	Hills reaching a height of 276 feet.	The country round these hills is saline, liable to inundation, and unfit for cultivation.
Tank تنگ	46 miles west by north of Chahbâr Town and 3 miles from the coast, on the right bank of the western branch of the Kair river. In Gaih.	A village of 60 huts of Maids.	Fish mats, fish and sheep are exported, and dates, rice, jowari and cloth are imported. There are 6 boats of about 20 tons each trading chiefly to Masqat and partly owned by residents of that place. A point, named similarly to the village, lies immediately to the westward and is joined to the mainland by a narrow strip of sand only. Resources are 50 date palms, 30 camels, 20 cattle and 100 goats and sheep.



COPYRIGHT.

Mouth of the Tis valley looking seawards.
(MR. R. H. NEW.)

Name.	Position, geographical and political.	Character.	REMARKS.
Tiz* تيز or Tis طيس	On the eastern side of Chahbār Bay, in a valley which comes down to the bay at 4 miles within the entrance of the latter; the village is a mile from the sea. Under Gaih.	A village of 4 huts of Hōts, fishermen and mat-makers; in the rains the number increases to 20. The inhabitants own 10 mango trees, 58 date palms, 4 camels, 4 cattle and 50 goats.	A Persian fort stands on a small hill in the entrance of the valley, and there was once another fort belonging to the village; the former is not kept up nor occupied, and of the latter hardly any trace now remains. The beach of Tiz on Chahbār Bay is $\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile long and 200 yards wide; it can be approached within 20 yards by boats drawing 5 feet. There are some trees and cultivation, and a stream runs in the Tiz valley after rain; at other times water, fairly good and abundant, is obtained from wells sunk in the dry bed. The place is picturesque, and it is also interesting on account of the extensive ruins of the ancient Tiz, which was a flourishing port with a cosmopolitan population between the 10th and 13th centuries A. D.†
Wank وانك	Near the coast, 3 miles east of Tank. In Gaih.	10 huts of Maids.	The people are fishermen and have 4 small skiffs.

From the above table it will be apparent that the Gaih District is the westernmost and has the greatest extent upon the coast except Jāshk, reaching from the border of the Jāshk District to a point a little east of Chahbār; at the north-eastern corner of Puzim bay, however, it is almost if not quite interrupted by the Qasrkand District which here reaches down the Sirgān stream towards the sea. The coast from the Kinj stream almost to Brīs belongs to Dashtyāri, and from Brīs to Gwatar it is in Bāhu.

* The most recent authority on Tiz is Lieutenant A. J. H. Grey, I. A., in a report to the Intelligence Branch, Simla.

† See Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*.

MĀLIK**(BANI) (I)**

بنی مالک

A tribe of foreign origin, long settled in **Qatar**, who furnish soldiers and servants to the Shaikhs of **Qatar**. The **Sulutah**, elsewhere described in a separate article, are probably Bani Mālik. Except the **Sulutah**, in regard to whom there is doubt, the Bani Mālik are believed to have reached **Qatar** from Persia; and, being Māliki Sunnis, they are accordingly classed as **Hūwalah**. They are however, if the **Sulutah** be excluded, few in number; and they have no tribal organisation.

MĀLIK**(BANI) (II)**

بنی مالک

Generally pronounced Bani Mālich : an Arab tribe of Turkish 'Irāq, not very numerous but somewhat widely disseminated.

On the **Tigris** the Bani Mālik are found between 'Azair and Qūrnah Village; but here, on either side of the river, the marshes behind them are tenanted by the Ma'adān and they are confined to the neighbourhood of the actual banks. On the **Euphrates** they occur at various places from Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh down to Qūrnah Village. On the **Shatt-al-'Arab** the Bani Mālik are met with in the villages on both banks from Qūrnah Village to **Muhammareh** Town, but chiefly at Abu Mughairah and in the neighbourhood of Abul **Khasīb** upon the right bank. Finally there are a number of sections of the tribe who in winter cultivate the soil in the **Hawīzeh** District of Persia and whose Shaikhs in summer make their appearance at Hārthah, Abul **Khasīb** and Da'aiji upon the **Shatt-al-'Arab**.

Among the sections of the Bani Mālik are the following :—

1. 'Abūdah-as-Sabti

عبد الوهاب

2. Aghzawi

اغزوي

3. 'Ayāishah

عياشه

4. Barāja'ah

براجعه

5. Hilāl

هلال

6. Hamūdi

حمودي

7. Huwāishim

هوشيم

8. Majāda'nah

مجادعه

9. Nahd (Bani)

بنی نهد

10. Sakain (Bani)

بنی سكين

and

11. Sulaimān

سليمان

Of these subdivisions the Bani Nand are mostly settled at Abu Mughairah, Abul **Khasīb**, Nahr Khōs and thereabouts, while the remainder

belong to that portion of the tribe which has been described as oscillating between the **Hawizeh** District and the banks of the Shatt-al-'Arab.

In religion the Bani Mālik are Shi'ahs. Their habitations are huts; their crops are wheat, barley and maize; they are cattle-owners, but they have no horses, camels or sheep. The tribe are now well armed with Martini rifles. The Bani Mālik above Qūrnah appear to be subject to the chiefs of the **Muntafik**.

An important town of the 'Omān Sultanate, in the district of 'Omān Proper; it is situated about 12 miles south-south-east of Nizwa and 16 miles south-west of Izki. It forms the centre of a highly cultivated oasis about 3 miles in diameter, surrounded by plains; there are no hills in the neighbourhood. The town is rather scattered; the following are the principal quarters:—

MANAH
منع

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants	REMARKS.
Bilād بلاد	In the middle of the others.	300 houses of mixed tribes.	This is the largest of the quarters and contains the chief fort of Manah.
Fiqāin فيقين	North-east of Bilād.	200 houses of Āl Bū Sa'id.	This quarter also contains a fort and here the Wali of the Sultān of 'Omān has his residence.
Ma'mad معمد	South of Bilād.	250 houses of mixed tribes including Bani Na'ab and Habūs of the 'Ayāl 'Abdū section, also Hawāshim.	..
Ma'ra معرا	East of Bilād.	140 houses of Bani Riyām.	The Shaikh of this community is Rāshid-bin-Salim.

The total population is about 4,500 souls. The town is surrounded by date groves except on the south and is characterized by a tall tower, called Minārah, in the Bilād quarter. The houses are of mud and stone, some of them with upper storeys. Wheat, gram and sugar are grown in the

oasis, which also produces grapes, limes and quinces, but neither almonds nor oranges. The date palms are estimated at 20,000, camels at 30, donkeys at 100, goats at 1,000 and sheep at 2,000; cattle are very few. The cultivation is irrigated by hot springs. Manah suffered from a severe drought in 1845, and the population in that year was reduced by emigration to 400 or 500 persons. The Sultān of 'Omān has a Wālī at Manah with only 15 armed 'Askaris as a following. This official collects as Zakāt about \$400 a year, the whole of which is again expended by him locally: he also holds as an assignment some grazing land in the vicinity which is the private property of the present Sultān Saiyid Faisal.

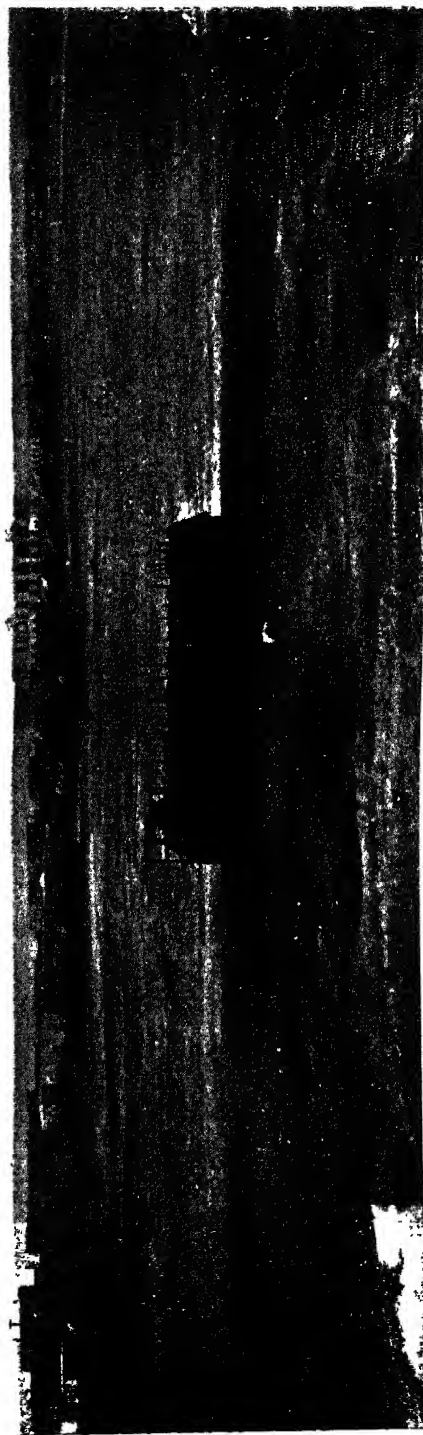
MANĀMAH

المنامة

The principal town and commercial metropolis of **Bahrain**: it can hardly, however, be described as the political capital, for the seat of government is where the Shaikh is, and he resides during the greater part of the year at **Muharraq Town**, not at Manāmah.

Situation and harbour.—Manāmah is situated on the coast of **Bahrain** Island at its north-eastern corner, on the northernmost point of the island: it lies less than 2 miles south-west by west of the town of **Muharraq**, from which it is separated by the tidal channel connecting the Manāmah anchorage with **Khor-al-Qalai'ah**. The harbour of Manāmah,* the only one in **Bahrain** used by steam vessels, is sheltered by the **Bahrain** and **Muharraq** islands on the south and east respectively, by the **Fasht-al-Jārim** on the north, and by the **Fasht Khor Fasht** on the north-west. The outer anchorage, the nearest point to which steamers of 19 feet draught can approach the town, lies 4 miles north-west of Manāmah: smaller vessels can run up to an inner anchorage less than 2 miles off shore in the same direction. The water of the harbour is clear, and the bottom over the greater part of it appears to consist of white sand in patches interspersed with flat coral rock. The bottom shelves very gradually and regularly up to the town, and even boats, at low water, cannot get within $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile of the beach, but are obliged to discharge their passengers and cargo by means of donkeys that come alongside; these donkeys, 30 or 40 in number and belonging to the large

* For the harbour and its approaches see Admiralty Plan No. 2377—20.



COPYRIGHT

The British Agency, Manāmah, Bahrain
(MAJ P. Z. Cox.)

Bahrain breed, have been specially trained to work in the sea. A feature of the harbour is the number of fish-weirs and nets which are always set.*

General aspect and buildings.—Including the suburbs of Rās-ar-Rummān on the north-east and Na'im-al-Kabīrah on the south-west, Manāmah now extends $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles along the sea-front, and it has a depth inland of about $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile. The general aspect of the town is damp, squalid and depressing. The better houses are built of small stones cemented together with mud or inferior mortar, which, falling out, gives them a rickety as well as an unwholesome appearance: some of the tenements are roomy, but often a good deal of the internal space is devoted to business offices and godowns. The bazaar, in the centre of which is the market place, is a filthy labyrinth of narrow lanes lined by shops and generally covered over with mats to keep out the sun. The habitations in the outskirts are for the most part mat huts with sloping roofs, standing in courtyards surrounded by hurdles of upright date fronds. There are but few really good buildings. The best are the new British Political Agency towards the north-east end, between the town proper and Rās-ar-Rummān; Qal'at-ad-Diwan قلعة الديوان or Manāmah fort, the Shaikh's summer residence, a large construction in good repair with several bastions, standing in the open plain behind the town between it and the date gardens; a neat and well built mansion belonging to his son Shaikh Hamad, partly upper-storeyed, which is situated near the fort but somewhat further inland; and a large house with strong and high walls, situated near the south-west end of the town and occupied until his flight in 1905 by Shaikh 'Ali-bin-Ahmad, a junior member of the ruling family. The existing mosques are singularly plain and unpretentious, with dwarf minarets only about 12 feet high; a new Jāmi' mosque, however, is now in course of erection which will be a much finer building than any of them. There are now no trees in the town; but on the side towards the American hospital traces exist of a date grove which appears to have been watered by a Falaj from a spring in the Qal'at-ad-Diwan. Large refuse heaps abound, especially in the suburbs. About 1 mile south of Manāmah is an old shrine which is visited by Shi'ah women during the night: it consists of a stone with a hollow top in which the devotees deposit rice and eggs.

* Some remarks on the harbour by Admiral Atkinson-Willes, R.N., will be found in the Government of India's Political Proceedings for June 1904.

Defences.—Except for Manāmah fort, already mentioned, which is badly placed and of no modern value, the town is open and undefended both from land and sea.

Inhabitants, quarters and suburbs.—The population of Manāmah (inclusive of the two suburbs mentioned further on) is now estimated at 25,000 souls, of whom about $\frac{2}{3}$ are Shi'ahs and most of the remaining $\frac{1}{3}$ are Sunnis. The Shi'ahs may be classified as follows :—

Arabs from Basrah	250
Bahārinah of Bahrain	12,000
Bahārinah from the Hasa Oasis	750
Bahārinah from the Qatif Oasis	500
Persians	1,500
TOTAL	15,000

The Shi'ahs of Manāmah are all Ithnah-'Asharis except about 15 Borah merchants from India, not mentioned above, who are Ismā'ilis.

The remaining Muhammadans of Manāmah are distributed as below :—

Arabs from the Hasa Oasis	250
Arabs from Kuwait	150
Arabs from Najd	500
Arabs of various or uncertain origin including a few Janā'āt	1,000
Hūwala h	5,000
Negroes (free)	1,500
Negroes (slaves, but not living with their masters)	800
Persians from 'Awaz, etc.	50
'Utūb	550
TOTAL	9,800

All of these are Sunnis of the various principal sects, with the exception of the Najdi Arabs who are mostly Wahhābis.

The small non-Muhammadan balance of about 200 souls consists of 69 to 175 Hindus, 50 Jews, 40 Oriental Christians, 6 Americans and 4 Europeans. The Hindus, whose numbers fluctuate, are not permanently settled and are mostly Bhātiyahs and Lohānahs. The Jews are mostly immigrants of 10 years' standing and less from Turkish 'Irāq. Of the Oriental Christians about 30 are engaged in trade and the remainder are attached to the American Mission, to which also the 6 Americans all belong. The Europeans are the British Political Agent and 1 British and 2 German merchants.

Among the native population, other than the **Bahārinah** and Persians, there is a noticeable infusion of negro blood ; and the people, without being sullen or disagreeable, look dull and dejected. Diseases of the eye are extraordinarily prevalent among them.

The **Fariqs** or quarters of the town are —

Bada'	البدع	Haiyāk	حياك
Barr	البر	Hūwalah	الهوله
Dawārabah	الدرايه	Janā'āt	جناعات
Dawāwdah	الدراوده	Makhārqaḥ	المخارقه
Fādhāl (Āl)	آل فاضل	Mishbar	المشبر
Hammām	الحمام	Shuyūkh	الشيوخ
Hatab (Sūq-al-)	سوق الخطب	Surrah (Abu)	ابو صرة

A suburb, which was once a distinct village and is called **Rās-ar-Rummān** رأس الرمان or **Fariq-al-Hamidah**, covers a point of the same name beyond the British Political Agency: the inhabitants are 120 families of **Hamidah** engaged as pearl divers and fishermen and also as ferrymen between **Manāmah** and **Muharraḡ Town**. Another suburb known as **Na'im-al-Kabīrah** نعيم الكبيرة, once a separate village but now connected with the west end of the town, consists of about 600 reed huts with a few masonry houses and is inhabited by about 3,000 low-class **Bahārinah** dependent on boat-building and the pearl fishery.

Resources and water supply.—About 500 date palms belong to the town proper and another 800 to the **Na'im-al-Kabīrah** suburb. Livestock include 21 horses, 175 donkeys and 135 cattle in the town itself ; 6 donkeys and 8 cattle in the **Rās-ar-Rummān** suburb ; and 18 donkeys in the suburb of **Na'im-al-Kabīrah**.

The better classes at **Manāmah** buy their drinking water from camelmen of **Rifā'-ash-Sharqi** and **Rifā'-al-Gharbi** who bring it for sale from the **Hanaini** and **Umm Ghuwaifah** wells of their respective villages. The water used by the poorer inhabitants is procured from one of two sources, **Qufūl** قفول and **'Ain Muqbīl** عين مقبل ; the former of these is a cistern, about 1 mile west of the fort, which is filled by the surplus water of several springs ; the latter is a well sunk in the coral rock between the British Political Agency and the American Mission, in open ground belonging to **Hāji-Muqbīl-adh-Dhakari**, the leading **Najdi** merchant. The water of **Qufūl** is always contaminated by the ingress

and washing of men and animals, while that of 'Ain Muqbil is naturally very brackish ; but the servants of the Political Agency get their drinking water from the first, and the animals of the Agency are watered at the second. Water from both is hawked about the town by carriers ; that from Qaful fetches one pice per goatskin. For washing purposes nearly every house or courtyard in Manāmah possesses a shallow well in which the water stands at about 6 feet below the surface.

Trade and shipping.—Manāmah exists chiefly by its trade, which forms the bulk of that described in the article on the **Bahrain** Principality. The bazaar contains about 450 shops. To Manāmah Town belong 2 Baghlahs, 6 Būms, 1 Shū'ni and 100 Māshuwahs and jollyboats ; while 1 Baghlah, 2 Būms, 1 Baqārah and 15 Māshuwahs and jollyboats, all used for pearling, are owned by the inhabitants of the Rās-ar-Rummān suburb.

Foreign interests and institutions.—Manāmah is the seat of the British Political Agent in **Bahrain**, and a charitable dispensary and post office are attached to the Agency. A mission of the Reformed (Dutch) Church of America in **Bahrain** have their headquarters at Manāmah, where they maintain a book dépôt for the sale of the Bible and of other books printed in the languages of the Gulf. There is also a "Mason Memorial Hospital" belonging to the Mission which was built in 1902 ; it has 20 beds, and in 1904 medical attendance was there afforded on no less than 17,000 occasions. An Arabic-English day school with 68 enrolled pupils also forms part of the Mission.

**MANĀ-
NA'AH**
مناعة

Singular Mannā'i مناعي. A tribe of non-Bedouin Arabs, pearl divers and pearl merchants in **Bahrain** and **Qatar**. In **Bahrain** they have 100 houses at Qalāli, 10 at Muharraḡ Town and 10 at Hadd : in **Qatar**, 10 at Dōhah and 70 at Abu Dhalūf. They are Maliki Sunnis in religion and claim to be Bani Tamīm by descent.

MANĀSĪR
مناصير

Singular Mansūri منصوري. A Bedouin tribe of Trucial 'Omān whose headquarters are in Dhafrah ; their general range is from **Qatar** on the north-west to the Baraimi Oasis on the east, and they are found all over Dhafrah, but especially in Dhafrah Proper and Liwāh, and also in **Khatam**. A few frequent the neighbourhood of Abu Dhabi Town and



COPYRIGHT.

An Arab of the Manāsīr tribe
(HERR H. BURCHARDT.)

visit the **Baraimi** Oasis, and some are settled in the coast villages of **Khān** and **Jumairah**. On the north the tribe are in contact with the **Bani Hājir** in the neighbourhood of **Qatar** and further inland, on the west, with the **Āl Morrah**: their raiding parties sometimes reach **Wādī Farūq**. On the east their territory marches with that of the **Bani Yās**, with whom moreover they are intermingled in **Dhafrah**; and to the south of them the country is uninhabited, being part of the **Ruba'-al-Khālī**.

The **Manāsīr**, except those at **Khān** and **Jumairah**, are altogether nomadic; most of them winter in **Qatar** or its neighbourhood and spend the summer in **Līwah** where they have temporary villages of huts and some date groves, possessed as tribal joint property. Their manner of life in **Līwah** is described in the article on **Dhafrah**.

A tabular account of the Bedouin portion of the tribe and its sub-divisions follows below :—

Section.	Subsection.	Fighting strength (of subsection).	REMARKS (on section).
Mindhīr (Āl Bū) آل بو منذر	Ka'ābarah كعابرة	50	The Āl Bū Min- dhīr winter in the direction of Qatar . In summer they occupy Lāhīn, 'Idd, Sarait and Thar- wāniyah in Līwah . Their leading Shaikh is Rashid- bin-Māni' whose summer quarters are at Sarait.
Do.	Māni' (Āl) آل مانع	15	
Do.	Marāshid مراشيد	30	
Do.	Matawa'ah مطارعة	100	
Do.	Midāhimah مداحمة	20	
Rahamah (Āl Bū) آل بورحمه	Khail (Āl Bū) آل بو خيل	200	The Āl Bū Rahamah frequent Khatam in the cold weather and also visit Qatar , except the Abu Khail sub- section who winter about Samaih and in the neighbour- hood of Abu Dhabi Town. In summer the Abu Khail move to the
Do.	Taraif (Āl) آل طريف (also called Ahl- al-Janūb) اهل الجنوب	50	

Section.	Subsection.	Fighting strength (of subsection).	REMARKS (on section).
Rahamah (Āl Bū)	Tarārifah طارفة	7	} Baraimi Oasis and the remainder to Hamaim and Qa'aisah in Liwah. The sectional chief is Suwid-bin-Gha-daiyar.
Do.	Wabrān (Āl) آل وبران	30	
Sha'ar (Āl Bū)	Ghuwainam (Āl) آل غوينم	30	} The Āl Bū Sha'ar winter in or towards Qatar and their summer quarters are in Liwah where they occupy Jarairah, Jarrah and Mōsal. Their chief man is M u h a m m a d - b i n - Jaraiw.
Do.	Rashaiyid (Āl) آل رشيد	20	
Do.	Thuwaibit (Āl Bū) آل بوثريب	10	

From the above facts it may be inferred that the total number of the tribe is about 1,400 souls.

The Manāsīr are Hināwiyah in politics and Muwālik in religion. They were formerly subject to the Wahhābi government and in 1865 were understood to pay a contribution worth \$2,000 a year, chiefly in kind, into the Wahhābi treasury ; now they are independent of all control but maintain some degree of intercourse with the town of Abu Dhabi and its Shaikh.

MANSAH (WĀDI) وادي منصم

A valley in the Sultanate of 'Omān constituting an important right bank tributary of Wādi Samāil, which it enters immediately below Qurtā' : its source is at Najd Wāsīt, where there is a village, Wāsīt واسط, in a bleak situation with a scanty water supply ; this village consists of 35 houses of the Rahbiyīn and is the seat of the principal Rahbi Shaikh. In the same vicinity are two other Rahbiyīn villages, Manaithirah منيثيره and Rahbah ربه, of 35 and 20 houses respectively : the former is said to have 40 camels, 200 donkeys and 2,000 sheep and goats, the latter to have 60 camels, 200 donkeys and 6,000 sheep and goats, but these figures appear exaggerated. A frequented route leads up Wādi Mansah and over Najd Wāsīt into Wādi Tāyīn. The upper

part of Wādi Mansah forms a broad highway, the acclivity being slight and the bed smooth and sandy ; the lower course of the Wādi is fringed with date groves. Not far from the head of the Wādi is the village of Sharabat شربت , 12 miles below which it receives, on its left bank, a tributary called Wādi Rāk راک . Sharabat consists of 30 houses of Rahbiyīn who possess 10 camels, 30 donkeys and 500 sheep and goats.

Up Wādi Rāk lie the following villages :—

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Mizra' Halīlah مززع حليله	1 mile above junction with Wādi Mansah.	Right.	10 houses of Rahbiyīn.	There are 5 camels, 10 donkeys and 300 sheep and goats.
Mizra' Sidr مززع سدر	$\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile above Mizra' Halīlah.	Left.	30 do.	Animals are 5 camels, 25 donkeys and 500 sheep and goats.
Jardamān جردمان	$\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile above Mizra' Sidr.	Do.	15 do.	Livestock are 5 camels, 10 donkeys and 100 sheep and goats.
Mizra'-al- (ghāf مززع الغاف	1 mile above Jardamān and 1 mile from the Wādi.	Right.	40 do.	There are 10 camels, 25 donkeys and 600 sheep and goats.

Below its junction with Wādi Rāk, Wādi Mansah contains the following villages :—

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Musibt مسبت	1 mile below the mouth of Wādi Rāk.	Right.	50 houses of Rahbiyīn.	There are 10 camels, 30 donkeys, 15 cattle and 1,500 sheep and goats.
Lāhan لاهن	$1\frac{1}{2}$ miles below Musibt.	Do.	15 do.	Animals are 15 camels, 30 donkeys, 10 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Murr مور	$\frac{1}{2}$ a mile east of Lāhan.	Do.	15 do.	Livestock are 4 camels, 15 donkeys, 4 cattle and 140 sheep and goats.

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Mala ملا	$\frac{1}{2}$ a mile below Lāhan and 1 mile from the Wādī.	Right.	30 houses of Rahbiyīn.	20 camels, 15 donkeys, 15 cattle and 170 sheep and goats are owned here.
Ghurābah غرابه	1 mile below Lāhan and 1 mile from the Wādī.	Do.	50 do.	There are 2 camels, 50 donkeys, 20 cattle and 300 sheep and goats.
Damdām دمدم	4 miles below Ghurābah.	Left.	30 do.	Animals are 24 donkeys, 8 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Naf'ah نفعه	3 miles below Damdam.	Do.	300 houses of Siyābiyīn and 50 of Qawāsim.	Wheat is scantily cultivated. Live-stock are 40 camels, 100 donkeys, 80 cattle and 600 sheep and goats.
Khatwah خطره	1 mile below Naf'ah and 1 mile above the junction with Wādī Samāil.	Right.	30 houses of Rahbiyīn.	There are 15 camels, 25 donkeys, 20 cattle and 150 sheep and goats here. Just behind Khatwah lies a village Najūm in a small separate tributary of Wādī Samāil called Wādī Najūm نجوم.

The total fixed population of Wādī Mansah and its tributaries is thus about 3,900 souls.

In Wādī Mansah wheat, barley and lucerne are grown in villages in the bed of the Wādī, but the amount of cultivation is insignificant. The same holds of its tributary Wādī Rāk.

MAQĀBĪL

مقابيل

Singular Maqbālī مقبالي. A Ghāfri tribe of the 'Omān Sultanate, located for the most part in Western Hajar. They are found at Khān (40 houses), Hail 'Adha (20 houses) and Hansi (20 houses) in Wādī-al-Jizi and its tributaries; at Muta'arishah (60 houses), Hail (40 houses),

Lithaibāt (25 houses) and 'Aqair (20 houses) in Wādi-al-Hilti; and at Murri (60 houses), Mahbab (60 houses), Nizūk (20 houses), Madīnah (25 houses) and Salam (30 houses) in Wādi Bani Ghāfir. Outlying settlements of the Maqābil occur at Bāt (180 houses) in Wādi Sharsah in Dhāhirah, and at 'Awaināt (50 houses), Himbār (90 houses) and Taraif (200 houses) in the Sohār sub-Wilāyat in Bātinah. The Maqābil at Muta'arishah belong to a section styled Bani Khail بني خيل and a number of those in Bātinah are Samāh سملح. The number of the tribe may be estimated at nearly 5,000 souls, and Hail in Wādi-al-Hilti appears to be their headquarters. In 1905 the Maqābil gave much trouble to the Sultān of 'Omān and were expelled by his troops from a fort in Wādi-al-Hilti.

Or Mijdam مجدم : a place in Turkish 'Irāq on the left bank of the Euphrates river about 30 miles by water below Fallūjah and 38 miles above Musaiyib. There is no permanent habitation of any sort here, not even a hut ; but a collection of tents may sometimes be seen of the Zōba' tribe. At this place the left bank of the Euphrates is shelving and very sandy, the right bank steep ; the distance between the two is nearly 200 yards. There is a small wood on the left bank about half a mile long by 150 yards deep, consisting of medium sized trees of Euphrates poplar and surrounded by a belt of tamarisks : it is said to be the property of a resident of Baghdād City. Goods from Hit, chiefly lime and Juss, are sometimes deposited by boats at Khān Maqdam for removal to Baghdād by camel caravan.

MAQDAM
(KHĀN)
خان مقدم

A small tribe of Bahrain and Qatar claiming to be a branch of the Āl Bū Kuwārah,—by whom however the correctness of the claim is denied. The Āl Bin-Maqla are Māliki Sunnis ; they are pearl divers and pearl merchants by occupation ; and they own 100 houses at Hālat Abu Māhur in Bahrain and 10 houses at Wakrah in Qatar. A small subdivision of the Āl Bin-Maqla in Bahrain are called Āl Bū Khamīs آل بر خميس.

MAQLA
(ĀL BIN-)
آل بن مقله

MAQLAB

مقلب

A bay in Khor-ash-Sham, on the west side of the isthmus which divides the Malcolm and Elphinstone inlets of the **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** District of the 'Omān Sultanate. The bay lies between Qānah and Sham Island and is about a mile broad by a mile deep. The whole neck joining the main body of **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** to its head which ends in Rās Musandam is now generally spoken of by Europeans as the isthmus of Maqlab: it consists of a rocky ridge, about 200 feet high at the lowest part and 4 miles in length from west-south-west to east-north-east; at one place near its eastern end it measures only about 600 yards across from sea to sea.

MAQNĪ

YĀT

مقنيات

A town among the inland slopes of the Western Hajar of the 'Omān Sultanate, but reckoned to the district of **Dhāhirah**; it is situated in a valley called Wādi Bilād Shahūm بلاد شهر, which is a tributary of Wādi-al-Kabīr and rises near the head of Wādi Banī Ghāfir. Maqniyāt consists of some 740 mud houses of the Bani Kalbān tribe, the sections being represented as follows: 'Amairah, 200 houses; Ghabābīn, 160 houses; Jarāwinah, 200 houses; Sinān, 80 houses; and Subaih, 100 houses. The people are cultivators, camel-men and donkey-men; they own about 200 camels and 600 donkeys which ply from Khābūrah and Sohār in Bātinah to 'Ibri and Dhank in Dhāhirah. The agricultural resources of the place comprise 12,000 date-palms, 50 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats. A mile or two west of Maqniyāt is a village of 60 houses called Sammah سمه, also inhabited by Bani Kalbān; here wheat, millet and lucerne are grown, and there are 1,000 date-palms, 12 cattle, 15 donkeys and 200 sheep and goats.

MAQTA'

مقطع

A stream of brackish, undrinkable water in the Kuwait Principality, forming the boundary between the district of **Hazaim** on the north and the plain of **Labibah** or district of **Sūdah** on the south. It rises in a salt spring called 'Ain-al-'Abd عين العبد, which is said to be about 15 miles from the coast, and it reaches the sea immediately to the north of Rās-al-Khafji. Maqta' is described as having a flow of



COPYRIGHT.

The Cemetery, Maqlab.

(FROM A PHOTOGRAPH IN THE POSSESSION OF H GABLER, Esq , L E T D)

water 10 or 12 feet broad and 1 foot deep, and it is stated that at full tide native vessels can proceed a short way up it. Its entrance is known as Khor-al-Maqta'. A plural form of the name (Maqāta' مقاطع) is also used.

A low, sandy islet, 28 miles south by east of Kubbar island and 16 MARĀDİM miles off the coast of Kuwait. It is under half a mile in diameter and (UMM-AL) bears some brushwood, but is destitute of water. Umm-al-Marādim is أم المرادم reckoned to the Kuwait Principality.

Singular Marri مري. A tribe found chiefly in the coast towns of Trucial 'Omān, but also in the interior: they have 200 houses at Shārjah in the Laiyah quarter, 40 at Abu Dhabi and 30 at Dibai: besides these there are about 70 families of Bedouin Marar who inhabit Liwah in Dhafrah. The Marar claim to be a section of the Āl Morrah, but their pretensions in this respect do not appear to be well founded. Most of the Marar are pearl divers by occupation; in politics they are Hināwiyah and in religion Māliki Sunnis.

MARAR

مرار

A tract in Kuwait territory, situated to the north of Jahrah between Zaqlah and Yāh: it begins at 9 miles, and extends to 15 miles, from Jahrah. Its elevation is from 250 to 300 feet; it has camel grazing but no water. The name, which means a barren pebbly waste, is perfectly descriptive.

MARRU (QIRĀ'-AL-)

قراع المرو

A river, also called the Kurdistan or Behbehān river, which emerges from a rift in the Kūhgalu hills some distance to the north of Behbehān Town and, flowing north-westwards, unites with the Rāmūz river 10 or 12 miles below Rāmūz Town to form the Jarrāhi. Sultānābād and

MARŪN

مارون

Jaizān in the Rāmuz District lie respectively 13 and 28 miles up it from its junction with the Rāmuz River. The valley of the Mārūn in the Rāmuz District is 1 to 2 miles wide, flat, and enclosed by cliffs 50 to 100 feet high. The stream is 50 to 100 yards broad, 3 to 6 feet deep and has a strong current. The banks are bordered with thick willow jungle. About 5 miles above Sultānābād the Mārūn receives on its right bank a tributary of fresh water, 10 yards wide and 3 feet deep, fringed with willows and oleanders. On the north side of the Mārūn, in places, are grassy plains with thorn trees.

MASĀ- KIRAH مساكيره

Singular Maskari مسكيري. A Ghāfiri tribe of the 'Oman Sultanate, Ibādhis by religion, numbering in all about 6,000 souls; they inhabit the 'Alāyah or northern quarter of Ibra, sharing that town with the Hirth, and also occupy Yahmadi and the other villages of the Baldān-al-Masākīrah division of Sharqīyah. Some live at Bilād-as-Sūr. The Masākīrah have also the following Bedouin sections: the Falaiḥāt فليحات, 300 souls, owning 30 camels, 25 donkeys, 40 cattle and 200 sheep and goats; the Nahad نهذ, 500 souls, owning 50 camels, 40 donkeys, 30 cattle and 600 sheep and goats; and the Masā'id مساعيد or Masā'idah مساعده, 800 souls, owning 300 camels, 200 donkeys, 100 cattle and 800 sheep and goats. In 1877 the Masākīrah were reported to have given pecuniary aid to the Hārithi rebel Sālih, but they have at times been at feud with his tribe. The Masākīrah have now 5 principal Shaikhs at Ibra, and others of their influential men are at Yahmadi in Baldān-al-Masākīrah.

MA'SHŪR* مشر

A village constituting, with some square miles of the country surrounding it, a small administrative district in Southern 'Arabistān; it is the port of the Jarrāhi District and formerly served the district of Rāmūz also.

Position and boundaries.—The village of Ma'shūr, generally called Bandar بندر, is situated about a mile north of the inland termination of the Khor Ma'shūr branch of Khor Mūsa; and its position, as very

* The principal authority for this article is a report, dated 14th March 1906, by Captain D. L. R. Lorimer, Vice-Consul for 'Arabistān.

recently astronomically determined, is $30^{\circ} 34' 28''$ north by $49^{\circ} 11' 28''$ east. According to local tradition the original village of Ma'shūr was situated at a place Tall Kāfirān کالجی, which seems to lie on the south-east bank of Khor Ma'shūr at about 3 miles from its head.

The limits of the tract dependent on the village are not clearly defined; but they may be taken to include the south-eastern bank of Khor Ma'shūr, so far as it consists of *terra firma*, and the north-western bank down probably to the mouth of Khor Dōraq, the locality Zangi which is mentioned in the article on Khor Mūsa thus falling within the boundaries of Ma'shūr. On the side towards Buziyeh the limit of Ma'shūr territory is said to be at a spot called 'Aquleh آقوله, about 8 miles from the village.

Surroundings and communications.—The ground to the south of the town, which is mostly impracticable even for men on foot, is included in the description given elsewhere of Khor Mūsa; so also is the only route connecting the village with that inlet at the point called Sif. A direct route connects Ma'shūr with Buziyeh by way of 'Aquleh and of either Imāmzādeh 'Abdul Hasan or Ramlah; up to the border of the Fallāhiyeh District at 'Aquleh the country is mostly a saline plain with patches of grass which support considerable flocks of sheep. A route to Fallāhiyeh Town, more northerly and less westerly in its initial stages than the last, strikes the Jarrāhi River at Tuwaiqiyyeh; at two miles from Ma'shūr village this route runs through ground which is intersected by ravines—the beginnings of the hollow which reaches Khor Ma'shūr between Ma'shūr village and Sif—and would be heavy going after rain; beyond this point patches of wheat become frequent, and grass and scrub increase as the Jarrāhi is approached. Communication with Rāmuz is by various lines joining the Fallāhiyeh-Rāmuz route, which runs along the bank of the Jarrāhi River, at various points.

Character of village.—a'shūr village stands upon a mound which has the appearance of being artificial but in all probability consists merely of the accumulated débris of a long inhabited site. A ruined Burj dominates the place, and there are 3 mosques, of which the best was built in the present generation by one Hāji Nasir, a merchant of the place. The houses are of the type usual in this part of Persia; they are of mud with mud roofs and each of them encloses its own courtyard. Around the village, outside, are scattered the roofless mud walls of diminutive huts which are occupied in the wheat harvest, when the

grain is heaped up outside the village. Sanitation is disregarded and drinking water is largely drawn from a stagnant pool, the same as that in which clothes are washed. The atmosphere in summer is said to be very damp, and the heat oppressive.

Inhabitants.—The population of Ma'shūr village is about 1,500 souls; as a whole the people are healthy and well favoured in appearance. Half of them are Bandarīs بندری or Bandarīyeh بندریّه and are said to be connected with the Bani Turuf, but this point is very doubtful and the Bandarīs themselves profess ignorance of their origin; the remainder of the people are described as Qanawātīs from Behbehān. The Bandarīs are said to have been the founders of the place and the Qanawātīs to be later immigrants. A few Bandarīs, perhaps 300, are found at Hadāmeh in the neighbouring Jarrāhi District; the Qanawātīs are better known through their connection with the Hindiyān District, in the article on which they are described.

The entire community is bilingual, speaking both Persian and Arabic; but among themselves the people chiefly use a low form of Persian of the Lur type. Their dress is in the main Arab in pattern; but it is not free, especially in the case of the women, from Persian modifications. Men wear the Arab Kafiyah or kerchief, the Arab 'Aql or head-fillet and the Arab 'Aba or cloak; underneath the last is a Zabūn or long cotton coat reaching to the heels. The women all wear the 'Aba, their coiffure is Arab, and the Persian Burqa' is not seen among them; on the other hand trousers frequently form a part of their costume, shoes are worn, — which are not found among Arab women of the lower classes—and as children they frequently adopt the bandage round the forehead which is not assumed by the Arab woman until after marriage.

Until two generations ago the permanent inhabitants of Ma'shūr were all Sunnis, at least so the people themselves aver; but now all have become Shī'ahs. Ma'shūr is at present the seat of a Mulla, named Shaikh Husain, who has considerable local influence and receives Zakāt even from villages on the Jarrāhi. His sentiments are believed to be anti-European. The people of Ma'shūr are fairly well armed and possess in all about 100 rifles.

Agriculture and livestock.—There are traces of extensive irrigated cultivation to the north and west of Ma'shūr village, but the fields have long ceased to exist; the necessary supply of water is said to have been drawn from the Jarrāhi River by means of a dam at Hadāmeh. There

is now no irrigation on the north side of Ma'shūr, nor is any met with in going westwards until the Khātār canal of the **Shatūt** tract is reached near Imāmzādeh 'Abdul Hasan in the **Fallāhiyeh** district. Cultivation is now limited to 50 or 60 Khīsh or ploughs of land in the neighbourhood of the village, on which precarious crops of wheat and barley are grown by rainfall alone. There are only about 30 date palms.

Livestock are estimated at 20 or 30 horses and mares, 50 mules, 150 donkeys, 50 horned cattle and 5,000 sheep and goats.

Water supply and other resources.—Rain water is collected on the east side of the town by an embankment faced with brick which was built about 10 years ago by the merchant, Hāji Nasīr, already mentioned; on the open tank thus formed the people of Ma'shūr depend for all purposes during about 8 months in the year, and during the other 4 months they drink from wells, of which there are many small ones in the town. There is also, to the west of the town, a Birkeh or underground cistern which holds excellent water and is due, like the other principal works of the place, to the liberality of Hāji Nasīr; the entrance is kept locked during the winter. The fact that the livestock of Ma'shūr are not sent elsewhere in the hot weather seems to indicate that the water supply is in no way deficient, but the well water at least is brackish, and unhealthy.

Fodder is brought from the **Jarrāhi** and **Hindiyan** Districts, and fuel, consisting of small bushes only, is mostly cut within a radius of 10 miles from the village upon its east and west sides.

The prices of ordinary supplies frequently range high at Ma'shūr. In March 1906 the rate for wheat was 23 to 27 Qrāns, and for barley 14 Qrāns per local Hāshim Man of about 248 lbs. English. Fish and excellent prawns are taken at Zangi; the rate for the latter, at the time just mentioned, was 1 Qrān per Būshehr Man of $7\frac{3}{4}$ lbs. if dried, and 8 Qrāns if cleaned.

Trade.—The rise of Nāsiri on the Kārūn river has adversely affected Ma'shūr and has taken from it the greater part even of the **Rāmuz** export trade, of which it had formerly a monopoly. The staple export is wheat, but the quantity available varies greatly, as elsewhere in 'Arabistān, from season to season. There is also some exportation of barley. In a good year the amount of wheat passing through the port may reach 600, and that of barley 50 local Kārehs. From 20,000 to 30,000 fleeces of wool, valued at from 15 to 26 Tūmāns the hundred,

are exported in each year. Some beans, sesame and oak-bark also are shipped from Ma'shūr, but it is stated that gum arabic and linseed no longer follow this route as formerly.

Imports, which are mostly of Indian origin, are received through **Kuwait**, **Būshehr** and **Muhammareh**. The chief articles imported are Qand or sugar in the loaf, about 200 cases a year; Shakar or granulated sugar, about 300 bags per annum; also piece-goods, tea, and spices or Adwiyāt. The piece-goods are mostly from **Muhammareh**. The prices of imported goods depend on the prices at **Būshehr** and are greater by the amount of the freight and other transit charges and by the commission of the local merchant which is at a rate of 5 to 10 per cent. The price of Qand is thus 8 to 11 Tūmāns for a case containing 32 or 36 cones.

There are only 2 merchants of consideration at Ma'shūr; both are Behbehānis by origin, and both now have their headquarters at **Kuwait**. There is no bazaar at Ma'shūr and all business is transacted in private houses.

The weights in use at Ma'shūr are the following :—

1 Waqiyeh واقييه	. =	1 Būshehr Man	or	7½ lbs.	English.
16 Waqiyeh	. . =	1 Man-i-Khalfābād	or	124 do.	do.
32 Waqiyeh	. . =	1 Man-i-Hashim	or	248 do.	do.
100 Man-i-Hashim	. =	1 Kāreh كره	or	24,800 do.	do.

The Waqiyeh is divided into Ruba' ربع or quarters, Nīm نيم or halves, etc.

The unit of linear measure is the usual Zara'-i-Shāh of the **Persian Coast**.

Port and shipping. -- The facilities which Ma'shūr enjoys, or more correctly the disabilities from which it suffers, as a port are described in the article on **Khor Mūsa**; there it will be seen that the landing place for goods is more than 2 miles from the village and that the path connecting the two becomes difficult in bad weather. Only about 10 trading vessels are owned at Ma'shūr and 4 fishing boats of size: of the former class 5, belonging to one owner, are Būms capable of making voyages to **Kuwait** and even to **Masqat**. Numerous vessels from other ports call at Ma'shūr, and in a year of large wheat export as many as 600 visits may be paid by strange craft; these are mostly Māshuwahs, Ghunchahs and Baqārahs, but sometimes they are Ballams and occasionally Bāghlahs. All vessels must sail or drift up **Khor Mūsa** to Ma'shūr as, from the nature of the banks, there is no possibility of towing them.

The journey from Ma'shūr to **Kuwait**, by sailing vessel ordinarily occupies about 24 hours, but in favourable circumstances it may be performed in half that time. About 24 hours is the time usually required to reach **Fallāhiyeh** Town from Ma'shūr by water *via* **Khor Ma'shūr** and **Khor Dōraq**.

Government.—Ma'shūr is understood to be the joint property of the **Nizām-as-Saltaneh** and the **Mushīr-ud-Dauleh**, having been obtained by the former from the Persian Government as a **Tiyūl** in 1895. It is farmed from the owners by the Shaikh of **Muhammareh**, but the terms of the lease are not at present ascertainable. The local authority until about 8 years ago was a certain **Mir 'Abdullah**, belonging to a tribe or family called **Amāreh** of **Khalfābād**; and to him belonged the ruined fort which is still visible at Ma'shūr. In the time of **Mir 'Abdullah** the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** had not perhaps obtained the farm of the revenues of Ma'shūr, for they were then paid into the treasury at **Shūshtar**. Four or five years ago **Mir 'Abdullah** died, having been held in imprisonment for the last 3 or 4 years of his life by the Shaikh of **Muhammareh**, whose displeasure he had incurred. Since this event the influence of the Shaikh at Ma'shūr has become supreme and undisputed and he has been represented locally by a confidential agent named **Shaikh Salaiyeh**, who was at one time among his personal attendants and whose position and powers in regard to Ma'shūr, as well as to the **Hindiyān** District also controlled by him, appear to be indefinite. The Shaikh of **Muhammareh** is exceedingly feared at Ma'shūr; but there, as elsewhere in Southern **'Arabistān**, he appears to be regarded as a just man.

The only agricultural tax is one on land actually cultivated, at the rate of 110 **Qrāns** per **Khish**; but the Shaikh also recovers one **Chahārak** per **Man** (or the monetary equivalent) on the flesh of every animal slaughtered for food; and there is reason to believe, though efforts are made to conceal the fact, that he also collects an excise of 2 **Tūmāns** on every hundred fleeces exported from Ma'shūr.

The customs of Ma'shūr before their transfer to the Imperial Persian Customs Department were valued at 6,000 **Tūmāns** per annum; no proper estimate of their yield under the new régime can be framed, but it is said to amount to 20,000 **Tūmāns**. There is no telegraph office. A post office managed by the Customs exists however, and a weekly service to **Muhammareh**, **Hindiyān** and **Būshehr** is maintained.

MASĪRAH*

مصيرة

The only large and important island now included in the Sultanate of 'Omān; it is situated off the South-Eastern Coast of 'Omān and begins about 140 miles below Rās-al-Hadd. Masīrah is of irregular oblong form, about 40 miles in length from north-north-east to south-south-west and lies parallel to the coast, from which it is distant about 10 miles. Constricted in the middle to about 4 miles in breadth, the island widens out above and below this point to 10 miles and again tapers towards each extremity. The eastern or "outward" side of the island is called Dhāhīriyah ظاهريه and the western or "channel" side Khorīyah خوريه. The sound which divides Masīrah from the mainland is so shallow that the greater part of it is dry at low water; it is navigable only on the side towards Masīrah. The channel is used by native vessels of about 40 tons.

A chain of hills traverses Masīrah longitudinally from end to end sending ridges down to all the principal capes, while shorter spurs protrude in different directions over the island. The highest summit, Jabal Madhrūb مذروب near the north-east corner, attains an altitude of 620 feet; hardly any of the peaks in the southern half exceed 300 feet, and in the narrow waist of the island the hills are low and undulating. Flat land is almost confined to the west side of the island, where it occurs in the shape of sandy plains that extend from the base of the hills to the sea and are raised only a few feet above sea level. The rocks of Masīrah are chiefly igneous, of enphotide and diorite, with here and there small tracts of limestone raised upon them. Copper is found in many places, mostly among green earthy diorites and in low trap hills; it occurs also as malachite, both disseminated and in veins. Traces exist in some localities of ancient workings and smelting furnaces. In the northern half of the island is a tabular bed of limestone, 2 miles long by $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile broad, which rests upon greenstone and is elevated about 400 feet above the level of the sea: both in horizontality and in colour it forms a marked contrast with the dark, rugged igneous rocks around and beneath it. On the inner side of the island, about the middle, good water is obtainable throughout the year at a few feet below the surface.†

Masīrah is almost destitute of vegetation. On the mountains only a few small herbs grow, and on the plains stunted Sidar and Samar trees, some herbaceous shrubs, and grass in matted tufts. Dates are few and poor

* For Masīrah Island see Chart No. 2369—10c.

† The geology of Masīrah is discussed by Carter in the *Bombay Asiatic Society's Journal* for 1844-7, pages 400-403.

and are not found at many places. Wild animals are gazelles and grey rabbits resembling the English rabbit but only half the size. Wild asses are found in the hills; and edible turtle, called Hamas abound in the sea, which also yields seer-fish, grey mullet, sharks and porpoises. The sperm-whale is common, and cuttle-fish and other cephalopods are in myriads. There are no hyenas or jackals. The climate is not unhealthy, and the thermometer in the north-east monsoon ranges from 68° to 78° F.

The people are **Jannabah** with a few **Hikmān** interspersed: the total number of males on the island is said not to exceed 200, and the permanent population is probably about 600 souls. The following are the principal settlements on both sides in order from north to south: there are no fixed villages in the interior.

Name.	Position, houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
<i>Dhāhirīyah or eastern side.</i>		
Jidūfah جدوفه	A dozen huts, in summer, of Jannabah from Sakalah and Jibsh on the mainland; in winter deserted.	Here the crew of the "Baron Inverdale" were massacred in 1904. Near the village is a cape called Rās Half.
Sha'inzi شعزني	1½ hours from Jidūfah; consists of 5 to 10 huts in the date season.	A few dates are grown here.
Wadi-al-Mahi وادي المهي	3 hours from Jidūfah; it exists only in summer when there are 6 or 7 houses of fishermen and cattle-owners.	This is a valley with dates which runs down to the sea.
'Amq عمق	4 hours from Jidūfah; 6 or 7 temporary huts of herdsmen.	There are 15 date trees here.
Haqal حقل	6 or 7 temporary huts of herdsmen. It is 4½ hours from Jidūfah.	The largest date plantation in the island is here.
<i>Khorīyah or western side.</i>		
Dawwah دوه	8 miles from Jidūfah. A mud fort and 40 huts of Jannabah , who are fishermen and sailors.	A few dates grow and there is water in wells close to the surface. About 15 Badans are owned here, some of which run to Bātinah ports for dates, and to Aden.

Name.	Position, houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Umm Rasās أم رصاص	One mud house and 30 huts of Jannabah.	Opposite Umm Rasās is a long sandy island covered with mangroves and frequented by myriads of wading birds. Umm Rasās is the capital of Masirah.
Safāij سفاج	4 miles from Umm Rasās. 15 huts of Jannabah.	The people are fishermen.
Sūr Masirah سور مسيره	6 miles from Safāij. 20 do.	Do.
Jāiran جايران	4 miles from Sūr Masirah. 20 huts of Jannabah.	There are sheep here and a few cattle.
Kalbān كلبان	3 miles from Jāiran. Only occasionally visited by fishermen.	Nil.

The inhabitants of Masirah subsist on fish and turtle which they catch themselves, on dates from 'Omān Proper and Bātinah, and on rice from India which is brought by boats from Sūr. When provisions run short they obtain dates from Mahōt. The women and children eat shell-fish. Domestic animals are sheep and goats, which are not numerous on account of the scarcity of pasture; also dogs, cats and fowls.

In the monsoon the northern end of Masirah island is (or was till lately) frequented by tribesmen from the mainland who came, under pretext of fishing, to indulge in wrecking and other nefarious practices; among these were the Āl Bū 'Isa Bedouins of the Ja'alān district. The massacre of the crew of the "Baron Inverdale" at Jidūfah in 1904 was committed by these summer immigrants.

The exports of Masirah are tortoise-shell, shark-fins and dried fish, all of which go to Bombay in Sūr boats; and the principal import is cotton cloth brought by the same vessels. The people extract porpoise oil. The statement that they deal in ambergris is now incorrect: none has been found for over 40 years.

Suwaïq ; it is situated at the point where **Wādi Fara'** or **Rustāq** reaches the sea. **Masna'ah** is a small town of about 300 houses with date groves extending 4 or 5 miles along the sea and 2 or 3 miles inland ; the inhabitants are **Yāl Braik** (30 houses), **Yāl Shabīb** (20 houses), **Yāl Sa'ad** (50 houses), **Yāl Jarād** (80 houses), **Nuwāfil** (10 houses), **Balūchis** (90 houses), and **Persians** (20 houses). There is an Arab bazaar of about 50 shops, and the fort contains about 10 shops kept by **Hindus** ; there are also a few **Khōjah** traders. **Masna'ah** is the port of **Wādi Bani Kharūs** and of the **Rustāq** District : it possesses 4 **Baqārahs** running to the ports of **Trucial 'Omān** and 12 **Badans** plying to **Masqat** Town, also 20 **Shāshahs**. Livestock are 90 camels, 100 donkeys, 200 cattle and 320 sheep and goats : there are 9,000 date palms. There is a fort belonging to the **Sultān** of **'Omān** ; it is occupied by his **Wālī** of **Masna'ah** and is held by a garrison of 70 men. The customs duties produce about \$3,000 and **Zakāt** \$2,000 a year, of which \$1,000 is remitted to **Masqat**. Since 1901-02, before which they were farmed, the customs of this port have been under the direct management of the **Sultān's** officials.

This is the established spelling of the name, but educated inhabitants of the place state that it is frequently pronounced and sometimes written **مسقط** ; the latter is the form given by **Niebuhr**.

MASQAT
 مَسْقَط
BAY
 and
TOWN*

Situation.—**Masqat** is the capital of the **'Omān** Sultanate and the usual residence of the **Sultān** : it is situated in the **Masqat** District on the southern shore of the Gulf of **'Omān** rather less than $\frac{1}{2}$ of the way from **Ras-al-Hadd**, the eastern point of Arabia, to **Rās Musāndam** which marks the entrance to the Persian Gulf. It stands in the centre of an outcrop of volcanic rock which extends 10 miles along the coast from **Dārsait** to **Bandar Jissah** and has a depth inland of about 3 miles : the town is at the bottom of a cove, the easternmost of 5 large contiguous indentations, where **Wādi-al-Kabīr** وادي الكبير, a valley carrying the drainage of the greater part of the igneous basin, disembogues into the sea. The northern portion of the volcanic bed is diorite and the remainder euphotide of a dark-brown colour resembling serpentine : between the diorite and the euphotide is a deposit of green steatitic clay.

* The map for **Masqat** town is *Masqat and Matrah* (Survey of India, 1904-05) ; the chart, which contains views, is No. 2372-2869.

Rugged and almost inaccessible hills rise inland of the town on both sides of Wādi-al-Kabīr to heights of 500 and 400 feet, and are dominated by Jabal Bardah جرد or Saddle Hill in the background, which is 1,350 feet high and about 3 miles south of Masqat. Through the hills on the west a track barely practicable for animals leads over a pass to Riyām and so to *Matrah*; while on the south-east a somewhat similar pass conducts to Sidāb; both these passes are situated beyond the outermost suburbs and each is barred by a wall with a gateway in it. There is no route, except for foot-passengers, by Wādi-al-Kabīr to the interior.

Harbour.—The bay of Masqat * is about $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile deep and $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile wide; it is open to the north-north-west. The western side of the bay is formed by a rocky promontory, 435 feet high, terminating at the seaward end in a point named Rās Kalbūh. The eastern side consists of Masqat Island, 1,300 yards long and 350 feet high, indented and precipitous all round and ending seawards in Rās Masqat. Between the southern end of Masqat Island and the mainland is a rocky islet, 100 feet high, which has a narrow and shallow channel upon each side of it; the channel between it and Masqat Island is known as Duwairah دويره. The foot of Masqat Bay is a sandy beach terminated at each extremity by a rocky eminence on which stands a fort; and it should be mentioned that a spur from the western side of the bay projects about 200 yards into the harbour, forming on its south side a small sheltered cove called Makallah مكالة.† The side of Masqat Island next the harbour is covered with the names of European ships of different nationalities painted in white upon the rocks; the custom of recording a first visit in this manner is a time-honoured one with which few vessels neglect to comply. Among the names are those of one or two Russian vessels which have lately been lost in the war with Japan.

Defences.—The principal defences of Masqat are the forts called Mirāni ميرانى and Jalālī جلالي perched on rocks at the opposite ends of the sandy beach already mentioned; each stands on a cliff about 150 feet above sea-level and is approached by a staircase cut in the rock. Mirāni on the west is very slightly the higher of the two; it is also the more complicated in its design and has a battery beneath it at water-

* See Admiralty Plan No. 2872-2869. Remarks by Admiral Atkinson-Willes, B.N., on Masqat harbour and defences will be found in the Government of India's Political Proceedings for June 1904.

† A photograph of the Makallah cove will be found among the Proceedings of the Government of India in the Political Department, October 1900; also a plan showing the nature of the ground occupied by the British and French naval coal yards, which are here.



COPYRIGHT.

Eastern end of Masqat Town, British Consulate on the left, Sultan's palace on the right.

(MAJ. P. Z. COX.)

level. Jalālī, to the east, is a rather smaller and simpler construction, but exhibits two tiers of casemated embrasures. These two forts, in conjunction, were well calculated at the time they were built by the Portuguese to command the town and to protect it both from the landward and seaward sides ; but neither of them has the slightest modern value or is in a state of even tolerable repair. Subsidiary maritime defences, also legacies of the Portuguese, are Sīrat-ash-Sharqīyah صيرة الشرقيه on the eastern side of the harbour about 250 yards within Rās Masqat, and Sīrat-al-Gharbīyah صيرة الغربيه on the other side, surmounting the promontory which shelters Makallah : both these are now in ruinous state. On the landward side the water-supply of the town, situated $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile up Wādī-al-Kabīr, is protected by a high, square fort of Portuguese construction with machicoulis, called Rāwīyah رويه ; and numerous points of vantage on the hills environing the suburbs are occupied by small blockhouses, the principal of which are Burj Sa'ālī برج سعالي above the south-east corner of the town, Bōsto بوستو behind the middle of the town, Burj-al-Murabba' برج المربع some distance up Wādī-al-Kabīr, Burj Damōdar دمودار above the west end of the town, Burj Madaimin مديين on the side towards Riyām, and Burj Makallah on the top of the ridge that forms the west side of the harbour. At present only the Mirānī and Jalālī forts are occupied ; their armament consists of a number of old muzzle-loading guns in bad order, fit only for firing salutes. The garrisons, amounting to 200 men of whom one-fourth are private retainers of the Sultān, are composed of Balūchis and miscellaneous Arabs armed with rifles but destitute of military training.

Town and suburbs.—Masqat consists of a town proper, surrounded by walls, and of a large agglomeration of unwalled suburbs twice or thrice as extensive as the town proper. It is necessary to deal with these separately.

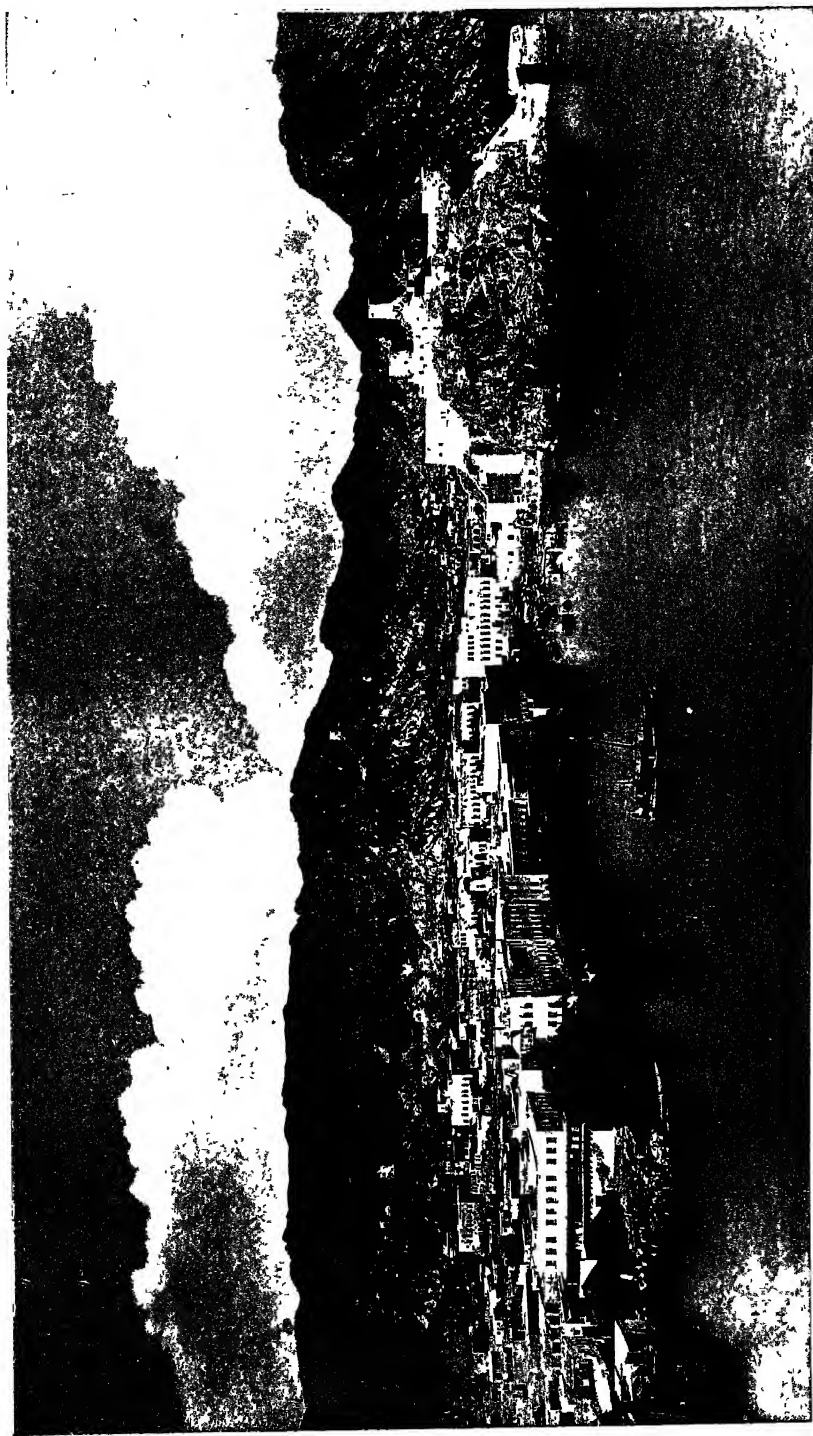
The town proper is about $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile long from east to west and $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile deep from the sea inland. On the north side it fronts the harbour and comes right down to the beach ; on the east it is enclosed by precipitous hills, which a gap called Mughab مغاب divides from the Jalālī hill ; on the south and west sides the town is walled. The wall is in fairly good order and has towers at intervals : it is broken in the middle of the south side by the Bāb-as-Saghīr باب الصغير or Little Gate on the road to Sidāb, immediately outside which is a good bazaar of about 40 shops and stalls, chiefly for the sale of provisions ; at

the south-western angle it is pierced by the Bāb-al-Kabīr باب الكبير or Main Gate, through which runs the route to the majority of the suburbs and to Matrah: both of these Bābs are fortified gateways at which guards are stationed day and night. There is another gate of less importance at the north-western corner under Fort Mirāni which is called Bāb-al-Mathā'ib باب المثائب; it consists of a row of four small iron-grated posterns through which Wādi-al-Kabir passes on its way to the beach. Many of the houses in the town are somewhat handsome erections of two or more storeys, built of stone, concrete or mud, and plastered with gypsum-stucco. The old mosques are low and mean, without either domes or minarets, but one of greater elegance and pretension is now (1905) in course of construction towards the east end of the town. The bazaars inside the town, containing about 300 shops, are roofed and rather dark: of the shops about 20 belong to arms dealers, 80 to money-lenders and bankers, 100 to sellers of piece-goods and 100 to provision merchants. The quarters of the town in order from east to west along the sea-face are:—

Name of quarter.	Limits and number of houses.	REMARKS.
Mughab مغيب	From Fort Jalali and the Mughab gap to the Customs-House. 8 houses.	It contains the British Consulate, furthest to the east, with the Agency Civil Surgeon's house next to it; also the quarters of the Agency clerks and the Agency Hospital.
Muhallat Banyān محلة بنيان	Immediately surrounds the Customs House and reaches some distance inland. 30 houses.	Here are the Indian bazaar and most of the residences of Indians.
Muhallat Āl Bā Sa'id محلة آل بو سعيد	From the Customs House to Fort Mirāni and inland to the Bāb-al-Kabir. 10 houses.	Consists of the Sultān's palace and the residences of his relations.

The inland quarters taken in the same order are:—

Name of quarter.	Limits and number of houses.	REMARKS.
Wuljat ولجات	From the east end of the town to the American Vice-Consulate. 70 houses.	Inhabited by Arabs of various tribes.



COPYRIGHT.

West end of Masqat Town with Sultan's Palace. & Fort Mirani

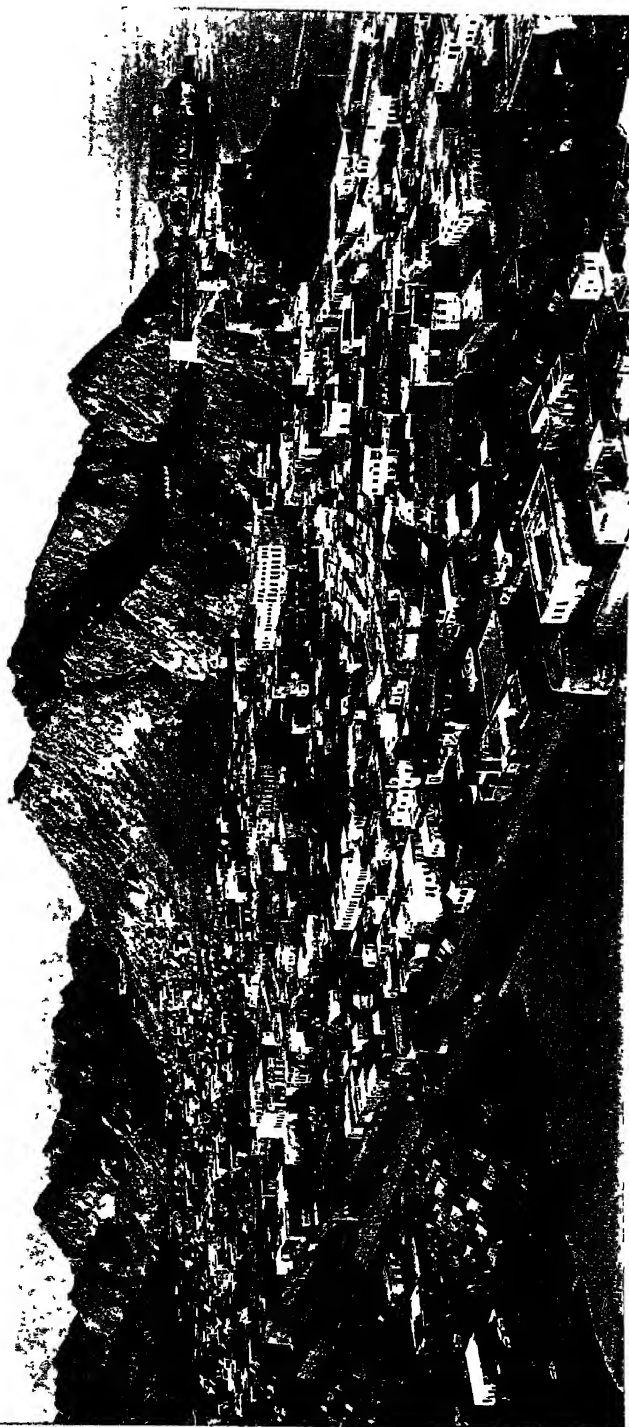
(MAJ. P. Z. Cox.)

Name of quarter.	Limits and number of houses.	REMARKS.
Muhallat-as-Sūq محلة السوق	From the American to the French Vice-Consulate. 100 houses and 300 shops.	Contains the main bazaar. The inhabitants belong to various races and tribes.
Muhallat-al-Bahā-rinah محلة البحارنة	From the French Vice-Consulate to the Bāb-al-Kabīr. 70 houses.	13 houses here are occupied by Shī'ahs as Mātams ماتم or places of lamentation.
Wadi-al-'Aur وادي العور	From Mirāni to the Bāb-al-Mathṣ'ib. 40 houses.	This quarter is to the west of that of the Al Bū Sa'id, which cuts it off from the sea. The inhabitants are chiefly Balūchis.

The suburbs consist mostly of mat-huts, but some of them contain a few fairly good houses. The following is a list;—

Name of suburb.	Position.	Inhabitants.	Number of houses and remarks.
Safafīr صفافير	Adjoins the town on the side towards Sidāb.	Chiefly Bahrainis.	50 houses.
'Ajam عجم	Between Takiyah and Safafīr.	Chiefly Persians.	40 houses.
Takiyah تكية	On both sides of the road to Sidāb, the furthest suburb from the town in this direction.	Chiefly Balūchis.	One of the largest of the suburbs. It is distinguished by a mound on which is a blockhouse. 100 huts.
Hinna حناء	On the west side of the Sidāb road, nearer to the town than to Takiyah.	Negroes, Persians and Arabs.	80 huts.
Bahārinah بحارنه	Adjoins Hinna and lies in the middle between the town and the Bōsto hill.	Mostly Persians.	50 houses.
Nisāsil نيساسيل	Between Bahārinah and Khutmah.	Persians from Qishm, etc.	The people are weavers. 50 houses.

Name of suburb.	Position.	Inhabitants.	Number of houses and remarks.
Khutmah خطمه	Outside the Bāb-al-Kabīr.	Arabs and Balūchis.	50 huts.
Bāb-al-Mathā'ib باب المتاعيب	Outside the gate of the same name.	Balūchis with some negroes and Arabs.	40 huts.
Dabghah دبغه	West of the Wādī-al-Kabīr towards Kalbūh.	Chiefly Balūchis.	Here is a fine house belonging to Nasibbin-Muhammad, Balūchi, the British Naval contractor. 100 huts.
Jafainah جفينه	Reaches up towards the pass leading to Riyām.	Balūchis.	50 houses.
Dallālin دلالين	West of the Wādī-al-Kabīr.	Bayāsirah and freed slaves.	Contains the buildings of the American Presbyterian Mission. 60 houses.
Halālu حلالو	Lies around the Rāwiyah fort on the west side of Wādī-al-Kabīr.	Negroes and Arabs of the Bani Wahaib and 'Awāmīr tribes.	A fruit and flower garden belonging to the Sultān adjoins the Rāwiyah fort on its north side. 50 houses.
Tūyān طريان	Extends up the Wādī-al-Kabīr above Rāwiyah.	Balūchis.	It is divided into 3 parts which are, in succession proceeding up the Wādī, Lōghān لوغان (40 houses of Balūchis); Hammāliyah حمه (15 houses of negroes); and Shāikh شيوخ (50 houses of Balūchis). Some distance above Tūyān there are pools of water in the Wādī-al-Kabīr where the town washermen do their work.
Zubādīyah زباديه	On the east side of the Wādī-al-Kabīr opposite Rāwiyah.	Arabs.	There are several acres of cultivation. The people are gardeners and grow lucerne, turnips and jowari. 45 houses.



COPYRIGHT

Centre & Western end of Masqat Town with part of the Harbour.

(MAY P Z Cox)

Name of suburb.	Position	Inhabitants.	Number of houses and remarks.
Zidjāl زیدجال	Immediately below the Bōsto hill on its south side.	Jadgāls.	The inhabitants are shopkeepers. 45 houses.
Miyābīn ميايبن	Runs into recess in the hills south-east of Bōsto and is divided by a small rocky pass from Zidjāl.	Arabs, chiefly Bani Wahaib, and negroes.	40 houses.

Inhabitants.—The population of Masqat is exceedingly heterogeneous. Arabs of the full blood are extremely few and **Balūchis** appear to be numerically the strongest element; next to **Balūchis** are probably negroes and half-caste Arabs, called Mawālīd مواليد. The **Balūchis** are soldiers, sailors, porters, servants and petty traders. There is a considerable Persian community who are shopkeepers, fish-mongers and makers of quilts and bedding. Hindus number about 200 male adults and 50 women besides some children, the presence with some of them of their families being a recent innovation; they are bankers, importers from India of rice, piece-goods, sugar and coffee, date-exporters, silversmiths and owners of some of the best gardens in the suburbs. There are some Hadbārim حضارم or Hadhramautis in the Sultān's service, with their families; and a few families of fishermen from Soqotrah سقطرة come annually to the Makallah cove in the beginning of the hot weather and remain for a month or two. There are a few Abyssinians, called Habūsh حبوش, and Nubians, called Nūbān نوبان. About 20 Portuguese are settled at Masqat as general storekeepers, vendors of spirits and tobacco, clerks and servants. There are 10 **Khōjahs** and 6 Jews at Masqat. The population of Masqat is fluctuating and is at its lowest in the hot weather when more than half the inhabitants of the suburbs leave for **Sib**, **Barkah** and other places in **Bātinah** in quest of a less trying climate. In winter, when the town is full, the population of Masqat may be 10,000 souls, viz., 3,000 residing within the walls, 5,000 in the suburbs and 2,000 visitors: in size Masqat is inferior to **Matrah**. The principal food of the people, apart from fish, is rice; but the poorer classes subsist largely on bread made of jowari.

Resources and climate.—Masqat has no natural resources or amenities. Food and firewood are all imported, with the exception of the trifling yield

of a few date trees and of some small market gardens in Wādi-al-Kabīr and of the excellent and abundant fish which a fleet of boats belonging to the town catch outside the entrance of the harbour every morning when the weather permits. About 30 cattle and 200 sheep and goats are kept, which are fed largely on fish. The climate is equable but extreme, the heat in the sun rising to as much as 189° F. and the temperature on the house roof at night in June occasionally remaining at 106° F. There are only two seasons, a cool and a hot; the cool season lasts from November to March and is attended by occasional rain and heavy stormy weather with comparatively chilly winds from the north and north-west which produce outbreaks of malarial fever. The early part of the hot weather is the healthiest season of the year. The rainfall is about $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches per annum, and most of it is received during February and March in the course of a fortnight or 3 weeks.

Commerce, shipping, etc.—The choice of Masqat as capital of the country appears to have been determined by the comparative excellence of its harbour, which favoured trade and in former times enabled the Sultān to maintain a naval force and exercise some influence at sea, and by its inaccessibility, and consequent security, from the inland side. Even as a port, however, Masqat suffers from various disadvantages. The harbour lies open to the prevalent Shamāl, and landing is difficult when that wind blows. Again Masqat has no landward communications and all goods for the interior after being imported at Masqat must be re-shipped to some other distributing centre, generally to **Matrah**. Despite these drawbacks Masqat continues to be the only steam-port of 'Omān, the **Matrah** anchorage being regarded as unsafe, and through it passes practically the whole export and import trade of the country.

The only local manufactures are lungis, white skull-caps embroidered with silk, matting of Makrān reeds, and ornamental daggers called Khanājir.

Dates are the only export of any account. The values of the principal articles of export in 1906-07 were, in lakhs of rupees:—dates, $19\frac{1}{2}$; specie, $10\frac{1}{2}$; dried fish, mother-of-pearl and pearls, 1 each; dried limes, nearly 1; and fresh fruit, $\frac{1}{2}$. The total value of the exports for the year was Rs. 36,93,820, of which Rs. 26,92,600 went to India, Rs. 3.69,000 to Turkey in Asia and smaller amounts elsewhere.

The Fard dates of Masqat all go to America, where they are much esteemed; other sorts are exported to Kach, Calcutta and Rangoon, mostly in native vessels. Native sailing boats from

the Red Sea, mostly from Hodaidah, visit Masqat in September of each year and some of them ship full cargoes of dates at Masqat ; others, which have previously visited Basrah, merely complete their cargoes ; both dispose of their purchases along the east coast of Africa and in Madagascar. The date-trade with India is mostly by Kūtiyahs from Kach which come over at the beginning of August. The dates are collected at **Matrah** by Hindu dealers, who sometimes advance money on an instrument executed before the Qādhi to Arab brokers ; in these cases the dates are brought in at harvest time by the broker, who subsequently receives commission at the rate of $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 5 per cent. on the price which the Hindu merchant is able to obtain. For the Indian trade dried dates are preferred ; these are dates boiled in the Ratab or semi-ripe state and then dried ; they are in request at native weddings in different parts of India.

The chief imports in 1906-07 were, according to the same notation :—rice, 24 ; arms and ammunition, $16\frac{1}{2}$; cotton piece-goods, nearly $8\frac{1}{2}$; specie, $4\frac{1}{2}$; twist and yarn, $2\frac{1}{2}$; silk and silk goods, 2 ; sugar and coffee, 2 each ; and cereals other than rice, nearly 2. The total value of the import trade for the year was Rs. 69,21,375, of which Rs. 43,25,000 belonged to India, Rs. 7,94,900 to the United Kingdom and smaller amounts to other countries.

The large import of rice is chiefly from Calcutta ; the import of wheat, which is less important, is from Karāchi, Persia or Turkish 'Irāq according to the season and the prices ruling in those countries.

In 1906-07, 302 steam vessels with a tonnage of 578,505 entered and left the port of Masqat : of these 279, with a tonnage of 542,525, were British. The shipping of Masqat port consists of 1 Baghlah owned by a Hindu British subject, of 12 large Horis for loading and unloading cargo, and of 50 small Horis for conveying passengers between Masqat and **Matrah**. Cargo and fishing boats are built, and larger boats are repaired, at Masqat. The boat building yard is at the mouth of Wādi-al-Kabir, below Fort Mirāni.

There is only one European firm at Masqat and it is British ; its business consists in exporting dates and in importing piece goods. Four British firms engaged in the trade in arms and ammunition are represented by agencies. Ten Hindu firms employ about Rs. 10,00,000 in the Masqat trade and own house and other property, worth about Rs. 5,00,000, at Masqat ; altogether there are about 35 Hindu traders, all of whom are under British protection. The Hindu merchants export dates and import piece-goods, rice, sugar and coffee ; they also deal to some

extent in pearls and shells. The Hindu commercial community is smaller than it once was, but its prosperity is at present on the increase in consequence of expanding trade. Five miscellaneous firms (Armenians, Goanese, etc.) do business in arms and ammunition or in spirits and enjoy British protection.

Currency, weights and measures.—The currency of Masqat is described in the article on the 'Omān Sultānate. We may add here that the usual means of payment in the foreign trade is by Hundis, here called Kundis كُنْدِي, or bills of exchange at 21 days' sight, drawn against requirements; these instruments are practically accommodation bills as possession is not given of the bills of lading for the cargo against which they are drawn and there is no relation between the value of the Hundi and the value of the consignment,—a trade usage sufficient in itself to deter European firms from engaging in banking business at Masqat.

The weights and measures of Masqat are the same as those of **Matrah**, but differ somewhat from those of the **Bātinah** coast and other parts of 'Omān. The ordinary table of Masqat weights runs as follows:—

	1 Mithqāl مثقال	= 57·6 grains	English.
1 Riyāl ريال	= ½ Mithqāl	= 15·8 drams	„
1 Kiyās كياس	= 6 Riyāl	= 5 oz. 14·8 drams	„
1 Mann من	= 24 Kiyās	= 8 lb. 14 oz. 3 drams	„
1 Farāsilah فراسله	= 10 Manns	= 88 lb. 13 oz. 14·4 drams	„
1 Bahār بهار	= 20 Frāsilahs	= 15 cwts. 97 lb. 4 oz. 15 drams,,	

Dates are sold by these weights; so also are liquids. Saffron, musk and ottar of roses, however, are sold by a Mithqāl of 62·6 grains English.

Gold is sold by Rattis رَتِّي and Ibrāmīs اِبْرَامِيس, one Ibrāmīs being equal to 28 Rattis: the Ibrāmīs is equal to 54·46 grains English and the Ratti consequently to a little less than 2 grains. Civet is sold by a Waqiyah وَاقِيَه of 14·5 grains English. For transactions in grain measures of capacity are employed, namely, the Sidis سِدِس and Farah فَرِه; a Farah consists of 40 Sidis, and 2½ Farahs of ordinary wheat are equal in weight to 2 Karāchi maunds. The measure of length is the actual cubit, *viz.*, the distance from a man's elbow to the point of his middle finger. Other measures of length are the long span or Shibar شِبَر and the short span or Fatar فَتَر, from the tip of the thumb to the tip of the little and the first finger, respectively, when distended as widely as possible.

Administration.—The town of Masqat is personally governed by the Sultān without the intermediacy of a Wāli. Of the gross produce of the few gardens which belong to the town $\frac{1}{10}$ is taken as a tax. There is also a municipal police tax called Hirāsah حراسه which is collected monthly from the occupiers of shops and places of business. The main source of revenue is of course the sea-customs, which are noticed in the article on the Sultānate of 'Omān.

This name is not current locally ; but it is the most suitable that can be given to that tract in the 'Omān* Sultanate which surrounds **Masqat Town** and is enclosed between Wādi Samāil on the west, Wādi Tāyīn on the south and the sea upon the east and north.† With these limits the district has a length of about 50 miles from west-north-west to east-south-east and a maximum breadth of about 25 miles.

MASQAT
مسقط
DISTRICT

Configuration.—Masqat District consists of a complexus of small valleys which diverge in different directions from the slopes of Eastern Hajar to the sea. The principal of these valleys in order from west to east are Wādi Risail, Wādi 'Adai, Wādi Bait-al-Falaj, Wādi Maih and its tributaries, Wādi-al-Hilu and Wādi Mijlās with its affluents, including Wādi Sarain, all of which are described under their own names. The surface of the district, rugged and barren in its general aspect, is chiefly occupied by this network of valleys with their intervening ridges, but in places the country opens out into small expanses of more or less level plain which possess specific names, such are Wādi Bōshar and Saih Hatāt, to which special articles are devoted, and Saih-al-Harmal سبخ الحرمال or the " Plain of Ru'e," a widening of Wādi Bait-al-Falaj, between Bait-al-Falaj and Ruwi. The coast of the Masqat District is bold, the hills everywhere east of Wādi 'Adai coming right down to the sea : in the neighbourhood of **Masqat Town** they are volcanic and elsewhere of limestone rock.

* For authorities maps and charts see footnote to article 'Omān Sultanate. A view of part of the coast of this district will be found in Chart No. 2313--2837 A.

† Thus defined the district slightly overlaps that of Eastern Hajar, the seaward slopes of Hajar being common to both. The places common to both have been included for statistical purposes in the Masqat district.

Communications.—Apart from the valleys of the interior and their villages and from the inhabited places on the coast, among which are the towns of **Masqat** and **Matrah**, the district possesses few points of interest. It is necessary however to mention various routes by which **Matrah** and, through **Matrah**, **Masqat Town** are placed in communication with central 'Omān. The most important of these is the westernmost which, leaving **Matrah** by way of **Ruwi** and traversing Wādi Bōshar, reaches Wādi Samāil near Fanjah and so taps the main highway between the coast and the interior of 'Omān. Probably the second in importance is one which, starting likewise by **Ruwi**, follows Wādi 'Adai to a point 7 miles above Birain and thence crosses into the upper basin of Wādi Maih, whence two steep passes, 'Aqabat Qahza and 'Aqabat 'Amdah conduct into Wādi Tāyīn; Wādi Tāyīn in its turn gives access to the **Sharqiyah** district. A third route, running from **Matrah** by **Ruwi** to Birain, leaves Wādi 'Adai at that point and crosses direct to Wādi Maih which it ascends to its head and then, surmounting an intervening pass, descends Wādi Mijlās to **Quryāt** on the coast. The only land route which starts from **Masqat Town** is one which skirts the coast south-eastwards as far as Qantab, passing through all the intermediate coast villages; at Qantab its distance from the shore increases, but **Jissah** and **Yiti** on the sea can be reached by following it. This last route is connected with **Ruwi** by a track that enters it between **Jissah** and **Yiti**. **Yiti** is connected with two different points on the **Matrah-Quryāt** road by tracks, one of which leads up Wādi Maih, the other up Wādi-al-Hilu.

Topography.—It remains to describe the features and places on the coast of the Masqat District: in the following table they are given in the order in which they occur from west to east and, except when the contrary is stated, they stand upon the sea.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Adaibah عدايبه	1½ miles north-west of Ghubrah and a mile inland.	Village composed of 50 or 60 huts of Aulad Kulaib, Al Wahibah, Bawāri and Hinādīs; water is from wells.	A short distance to the west of 'Adaibah is Khalil, a date-plantation to which a village also called Khalil خليل was once attached; but, the houses having been

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Ghubrah غبرة	11 miles west-south-west of Matrah and a short distance inland.	Village of 60 huts, divided into 2 quarters by a Wādi. The people are Bani Hasan and Al Wahibah who keep camels, sheep and goats, are fishermen and export firewood to Matrah .	carried away by a flood, the inhabitants removed to 'Adaibah. The only cultivation is of dates; there are 5,000 trees. Animals are 4 camels, 8 donkeys, 4 cattle and 70 sheep and goats. There are 3 Badans and 3 smaller boats. There are date-plantations: water is from wells. A garden here belongs to a Hindu of Masqat Town . There are 3 camels, 10 donkeys, 6 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. Date palms number 2,000.
Khuwair خوير	On a small creek about 8 miles west of Matrah .	Village of 30 to 40 date-branch huts of Bani Hasan , who are fishermen and owners of sheep, cattle and camels, on which last they bring firewood for sale to Matrah .	By some Khuwair is reckoned to Wādi Bōshar. The family of the Sultān of 'Omān sometimes come to stay at Khuwair for sport and change of air. There are 3 camels, 10 donkeys, 6 cattle and 60 sheep and goats, also 1,000 date trees.
Sāru سارو	6 miles west of Matrah .	30 houses of Bani Hasan .	Animals are 4 donkeys, 4 cattle and 60 sheep and goats. There are 500 date palms.
Rās-al-Hamar راس الحمير	4½ miles west-north-west of Matrah .	Point of red cliffs 150 feet high.	The hills recede from the coast west of this point. East of it, between it and Dārsait, is a sandy beach more than a mile long. In this vicinity there are 1,500 date palms and 60 camels belonging to the Sultān of 'Omān graze, besides other animals.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Faha. فاحا	Off Rās-al-Hamar, 2 miles out to sea.	...	See article Fahal island.
Dārsait دارسيت	1 mile north-west of Matrah .	Village of 40 huts of Bani Hasan consist- ing of two quarters, one on each side of Wādī Bait-al- Falaj at its mouth. The people send fish to Matrah and Masqat Town; they own 4 or more Badans and 40 dug-outs.	The date-groves of the village extend 1 mile up the Wādī. here flat and open, to 'Alwa علي, also a part of Dārsait, where Khōjahs and Bani Wahaib own some houses and gardens. Land is valuable at 'Alwa and fodder and sweet pota- toes are grown among the date-trees. There are 600 date palms and 3 Badans and some fishing boats. Animals are 10 donkeys, 4 cattle and 60 sheep and goats.
Aiyint عينت	$\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile north- west of Matrah .	A summer resort of Khōjahs .	The village has a few date trees and stands a little way back from the sea. There are 4 donkeys, 10 cattle and 400 date palms.
Shataifi * شطيفي	$\frac{1}{2}$ a mile north of Matrah .	Village of 30 or 40 huts of mixed tribes, especially Bani Zarrāf, standing on a sandy beach at the foot of a bay: the inhabitants are fishermen.	The bay is open to the north-east and is never used by shipping. There are 3 cattle, 50 sheep and goats and 6 fishing boats.
Arbaq * اربع	Between Shataifi and Matrah , ad- joining the latter.	Small village of Bani Zarrāf at the foot of a bay; the people are sailors plying to India and merchants.	The village is less pros- perous than it was owing to the loss at sea of vessels belonging to it. These are 25 date palms, 5 donkeys, 4 cattle and 60 sheep and goats. About 50 Askaris are quartered at night in a block- house belonging to Arbaq for the pro- tection of Matrah .

* See Admiralty Plan No. 2372—2869.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Matrah* مطرح	2 miles west of Masqat Town.	...	See article Matrah .
Dikkah* دكه	Adjoins the east end of Matrah , of which it is practically a suburb; but it is to be distinguished from the quarter of the town so called.	100 houses of Balūchis .	There are 250 date palms, but no boats. Animals are 60 camels, the property of the Sultān of 'Omān, also 70 donkeys, 100 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
Matairah* مطيرح	On the sea, a little to the east of Matrah : it is separated from Dikkah by a rocky mound.	90 houses of Balūchis and mixed tribes.	The village is in 2 parts divided from one another by rocks. The inhabitants are fishermen and pearl divers and own a few small boats. Animals are 5 donkeys, 3 cattle and 40 sheep and goats. About 50 'Askaris are quartered at night in a blockhouse belonging to Matairah for the protection of Matrah .
Riyām* رياح	Midway between Masqat Town and Matrah , at the foot of the easternmost cove in Matrah bay.	40 houses of Arabs of mixed tribes and slaves.	The ordinary land-route between Masqat Town and Matrah passes through Riyām . There are 3 donkeys, 3 cattle, 30 sheep and goats and 15 fishing boats.
Dōhab* دوحه	On the west side of the promontory that divides the bays of Riyām and Kalbūh .	Village consisting of a few huts of Al Kathīr from Dhufār .	Above it is a tower. There are 2 cattle and 20 sheep and goats.
Kalbūh* كلبوه	$\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile north-west of the nearest part of Masqat Town .	Village consisting of about 15 stone houses and 20 or 30 huts of slaves, Balūchis and Arabs of Bātinah tribes.	Stands on the sandy beach of a small bay between the bays of Masqat and Matrah . The Dōhab tower is on the western point of this bay; and the eastern point, which divides it from Masqat Bay .

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Masqat Town مسقط	...	...	also carries a tower, called the Kalbūh tower. Here there are 5 donkeys, 3 cattle and 40 sheep and goats also 7 fishing boats. See article Masqat Town.
Sidāb سداب	At the foot of a bay which is 1 mile south of Masqat Town.	Village consisting of about 250 houses, mostly of Arabs and Mawālīd, but a good many of them Balūchis. The majority work in Masqat Town; the rest are fishermen. They own one or two Badans and about 30 dug-outs.	The bay is circular and about 300 yards in diameter: the sides of the entrance are of rock, within all is pure sand. Precipitous hills surround the village on the landward side. The houses are mostly reed and mat cabins; some have upper storeys of reed and mat. Some dates are interspersed with the houses and lucerne is grown at the south end, where are the wells supplying all the drinking-water. At this end are two good country houses, one of which belongs to a Masqat Hindu. There are 10 donkeys, 20 cattle, 40 sheep and goats and about 700 date trees. Some of the dates are the private property of Saiyid Faisal, the present Sultan of 'Omān.
Harāmūl حرامول	In a small bay $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles south of Masqat Town.	Village of about 15 houses of mixed tribes; the people are fishermen.	The quarantine station of the Masqat port is here. There are 7 fishing boats and a few sheep and goats, also 20 date trees.
Raudhah روضه	$1\frac{1}{2}$ miles south of Masqat Town.	A date-plantation with a few houses of cultivators and wells.	This is an estate belonging to Muhammad, the brother of the present Sultan of 'Omān. A rocky islet called Jazīrat Sirah صيرة lies a little off Raudhah to the north-east. There are 1 donkey, 4 cattle, and 30 sheep and goats

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Bistān بستان	3 miles south of Masqat Town.	Village of 20 huts of Bani Wahaib who are cultivators and date growers.	here, but no boats. The palms number 800. There are some wells here. Animals are 20 donkeys, 20 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. Date palms number 1,400.
Qantab قناب	4 miles south-south-east of Masqat Town.	Village of 20 dwellings, mostly huts, of Bani Hasan. The people fish and grow dates by irrigation from wells.	The Sultan of 'Omān occasionally goes to stay at this place. There are 5 donkeys, 4 cattle, 30 sheep and goats and 400 date trees.
Jissah (Bandar) بندر جصة	5 miles south-east of Masqat Town.	...	See article Bandar Jissah.
Yiti يتي	About 1 mile inland on the right bank of Wāli Maih, just above its junction with Wadi-al-Hilu.	Village of 60 houses of Bani Wahaib, Hādiyin, Bani Battāsh of the Ma'ashirah section, and some Balūchis. The people are fishermen, boatmen and carriers.	There are 10 camels, 35 donkeys, 10 cattle, 400 sheep and goats and 1,200 date palms.
Khairān* (Bandar) بندر خيران	10 miles south-east of Masqat Town immediately west of Rās-al-Khairān.	Anchorage and village. The anchorage consists of a bay protected by 2 islands; it is frequented by fishing boats only, but could be used by larger vessels; the bay extends with shoal water for a mile southwards and ends in a swamp. The village consists of 30 huts of the Ma'ashirah section of the Bani Battāsh.	The people are fishermen and dive for pearls in their own locality. They own 2 or 3 small fishing Badans and some Horis. There are no animals.
Khaisat-ash-Shaikh خيصة الشيخ	13 miles south-east of Masqat Town.	Village of 1 or 2 houses only. The people, who are Bani Battāsh of the Ma'ashirah section, cultivate some dates.	Resembles Bandar Khairān

* For a plan of this anchorage see Chart No. 2369—10 C.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Sifah سيفه	16 miles south-east of Masqat Town.	Village of 40 houses of the Bani Battāsh.	There is a date-grove here with about 300 trees, also a square tower on a mound 60 feet high. Animals are 8 donkeys, 8 cattle and 150 sheep and goats.

Population.—The following is an estimate of the settled population of the Masqat district :—

Wādī 'Adai	500
Wādī Bōshar	4,800
Wādī-al-Hilu	200
Wādī Maih (excluding Yiti near the coast)	3,000
Wādī Mijlās	2,600
Wādī Risail	300
Places on the coast (see topographical table above)	29,250

Total . 40,650 souls.

The composition of the population by tribes can be ascertained on reference to the separate articles on the Wādīs of the district and to the topographical table above.

A few of the Bani Wahaib appear to be the only nomads in the Masqat district.

MAS'ŪD

مسعود

An Arab tribe of Turkish 'Irāq belonging to the neighbourhood of Karbala and inhabiting both banks of the Husainiyah canal from the Euphrates down to the Pul-i-Sufaid, as well as some land on the Mshorab canal to the west of the Shatt-al-Hindiyah: they seem to occur also on the left bank of the Euphrates a little above Musaiyib. The bulk of the tribe dwell in hamlets of grass, thorn and mat huts sprinkled along the banks of the Husainiyah canal, but the leading men have brick-built castles. The Mas'ūd are about 7,000 souls. As a tribe they are reputed brave, generous and hospitable, and they have about 1,000 horses; but only the Shaikhs possess modern firearms. In religion they are Shi'ahs; by occupation they are agriculturists and graziers owning cattle, buffaloes and sheep. They are generally at feud with the Yasār and live in amity and alliance with the Janābiyin. The small Khadhīrāt and Zumailāt tribes are politically dependent on the

Mas'ūd, and some would even classify the latter as a section of the Mas'ūd. The Mas'ūd joined the townspeople of **Karbala** in their rebellion in 1843 against the Turkish Government. They are exempt from conscription for Turkish military service. The official Shaikh of the tribe, recognised by the Turks, is Ibrāhīm-ibn-Ḥāji Hatmi; but the real Shaikh is Ḥāji Sa'ūd, eldest son of Ḥāji Hatmi: there is not however any dissension between these two. The Mas'ūd comprise the following sections: Āl Bū Ghānim آل بو غانم, Harir حريز, Inaqābāt, Qarid قريد and Shūkān شركان: in all there are about 15 different subdivisions. The Mas'ūd are said to be of **Shammar** origin.

The largest town in the Sultanate of 'Omān, and the most important commercially. **Matrah** is situated on the south-west side of **Matrah** Bay and is about 2 miles west of **Masqat** Town. Like **Masqat** it is enclosed on the landward sides by rugged volcanic hills; but its isolation from the interior is less complete, for an easy route leads through a pass called Kharāshif الخراشيف to **Bait-al-Falaj** and **Ruwi**, whence routes described in the article on **Masqat** District diverge to various parts of 'Omān. The ordinary way to **Masqat** Town lies by **Matairah** and **Riyām** along the coast; there is also a more inland route across the hills. Communication with the capital, however, is maintained chiefly by boat, the passage occupying in a rowing-boat about $\frac{3}{4}$ of an hour.

The bay of **Matrah**† is 1,400 yards wide, 1,200 yards deep and shoals regularly from 8 fathoms at the entrance to the beach on which the town stands. In appearance it is less remarkable than the bay of **Masqat**; but, though open to the north-east, it is sheltered from the north-west, is more easily entered, and is preferred as a harbour by ordinary native craft.

The town extends along the water's edge for $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile and has a mean depth inland of about 250 yards. The fort, a Portuguese construction of the same type as the forts at **Masqat**, stands on a rocky eminence at the east end of the town which, like **Masqat**, is defended, where nature has left it unprotected, by a wall with fortified gateways; the most important gate is the Bāb-al-Kabir باب الكبير at the south-west corner of the town, by which the **Ruwi** road leaves **Matrah**. Several blockhouses, as at **Masqat**, command the approaches through the hills. The Customs House is on the beach slightly to the west of the fort. In the centre of the town upon the sea-front stands the fortified quarter inhabited by the

MATRAH*

مطرح

* The map and chart for **Matrah** are the same as for **Masqat** Town, *q. v.*

† See Admiralty Plan No. 2372—2869.

Khōjah community and generally known as the Khōjah Fort: behind it, some distance to the north-west of the Bāb-al-Kabīr, is the Bāb-as-Saghīr باب الصغير. About midway between the Customs House and the Khōjah Fort a hollow, coming from the Bāb-al-Kabīr and known as Khor Bambah ببه , reaches the sea. The houses of **Matrah** Town are meaner than those of **Masqat**, but there is less suburban squalor.

The following are the quarters of **Matrah** within the walls:—

Name.	Position.	Number of houses and remarks.
Sūr-al-Lawāṭiyah سور اللواتيه	About the centre of the town, on the sea face and extending some distance inland.	300 houses of Khōjahs . This is the Khōjah Fort already mentioned.
Takiyah تكيه	On the south side of Sūr-al-Lawāṭiyah.	150 houses of slaves and servants of the Khōjahs ; also Balūchis and Jadgāls .
Hārat-as-Siyāgh حارة الصياغ	On the sea, immediately north-west of Sūr-al-Lawāṭiyah.	50 houses of Hindu silver-smiths, Balūchis and Bayāsirah .
Sarmalla سرمله	On the sea immediately north-west of Hārat-as-Siyāgh.	25 houses of Balūchis and Bayāsirah . At the junction of the Hārat-as-Siyāgh and Sarmalla quarters, on the side furthest from the sea, stood the old Jabru جبر gate.
Hārat-ash-Shamāl حارة الشمال	Forms the extreme north-west end of the town upon the sea, being situated between the Sarmalla quarter and the separate village of Arbaq.	125 houses of Manādharah , Balūchis , negroes and Hindus. At the junction of the Sarmalla and Hārat-ash-Shamāl quarters, on the inland side, is the present gate called Jabru جبر in the town wall. There is also a gate called Bāb-al-Mathā'ib مئاعيب.
Hārat-as-Sūq حارة السوق	On the sea front from Sūr-al-Lawāṭiyah to the Customs House	500 houses of Balūchis , Jadgāls , Arabs of mixed tribes, Hindus and Khōjahs . Here is the bulk of the bazaar.
Wādi الوادي	On both sides of Khor Bambah from the Bāb-al-Kabīr to the sea.	80 houses including 16 Khōjah Sablahs, 20 houses of Balūchis and negroes and 4 shops.
Nāzimaujah* نازيموچه	Between Takiyah and Wādi and has Hārat-as-Sūq on its north side.	30 houses of slaves and servants of the Khōjahs ; also Balūchis and Jadgāls and a few Hindus.

* This name is probably of Swahili origin; it recalls the Mnazi Moja ("One Coconut Tree") of Zanzibar.

Name.	Position.	Number of houses and remarks.
'Iryānah عريانه	On the inland side of the town, bounded on the north by Hārat-as-Sūq and on the west by Wāli.	300 houses of Balūchis, Arab brokers of mixed tribes and Bayāsirah. In this quarter also there is a gate in the town wall called Bāb-al-Mathā'ib متاعيب.
Dalālīl دلاليل	On the south side of the Portuguese Fort and comes down to the sea between it and the Customs House.	60 houses of Arabs of mixed tribes and Bayāsirah.
Dikkah دكة	South of Dalālīl and east of 'Iryānah.	120 houses of Balūchis and Bayāsirah.

The following are the suburbs outside the walls :—

Jābru حبر	Inland (that is west) of the Hārat-ash-Shamāl quarter of the town.	60 houses of Persians and Balūchis. In this quarter Saiyid 'Azzān-bin-Qais was killed in 1871. There is a Shī'ah Mātām here.
Khazzāfin (Hārat-al-) حارة الخزافين	Inland (that is west) of the Hārat-as-Siyāgh and Sar-malla quarters of the town.	100 houses of mixed tribes.
'Ajām عجم	Inland (that is west) of Hārat-al-Khazzāfin.	250 houses of Balūchis and Persians. A new and growing quarter.
Hārat-al-Balūsh حارة البلوش	Adjoins the town quarters of Takiyah and Nāzimaujah on their inland (that is their south-western) side. Also called Gharaifah, غريفه from a hill to the west of it.	300 houses including 30 of Bani Jābir; the remainder are Balūchis, Jadgāls, Bani Hadhram and Bayāsirah.
Tūyān طريان	Outside the Bāb-al-Kabīr, on both sides of the road leading to the Kharāshif pass.	180 houses of the same tribes as in Hārat-al-Balūsh.
Zabādiyah زباديه	South of Tūyān, on the east side of the road to the Kharāshif pass, extending towards a hill called Lūluwāh. لولوا	50 houses of the servants and slaves of Khōjahs and others.

The villages of Arbaq and Matairah, described in the article on **Masqat** District, are closely connected with **Matrah**. Each has a block-house in which a guard of about 50 'Askaris is stationed at night for the protection of the town.

The population of **Matrah** is a medley of races resembling that of **Masqat Town**. But whereas at **Masqat** there are many Hindus and almost no **Khōjahs**, here **Khōjahs** are numerous and Hindus comparatively few, the **Khōjahs** numbering about 1,050 souls, while the Hindus are only about 30 men, of whom 7 or 8 have their families with them. The population of **Matrah** is greater than that of **Masqat**, and the permanent inhabitants are about 9,000 within and 5,000 outside the walls, or in all about 14,000 souls, of whom at least half are **Balūchis**. The predominant Arab tribes are **Bani Hasan**, **Siyābiyīn**, **Rahbiyīn** and **Bani Jābir**.

The bulk of the trade of up-country 'Omān, apart from the mere shipping and unshipping of goods which takes place mostly at **Masqat**, is concentrated at **Matrah**; and its volume and character appear from the article on **Masqat Town**. **Matrah** is the loading and unloading place of all caravans for and from the interior. The import and export trade is mostly in the hands of the **Khōjahs** and Hindus, who are as a rule general merchants and shopkeepers not confining themselves to particular lines of business. Both classes import rice from Calcutta and piece goods, sugar, oil, iron and spices from Bombay and export wet and dried dates; the **Khōjahs** also export some quantity of dried fish of the small sardine variety called **Matūt**. Some of the Hindu merchants settled at **Matrah** visit the **Samāil** valley and 'Omān Proper in person to purchase dates. Of the Hindu merchants 10 and of the **Khōjah** merchants 38 at present enjoy British protection. To the port of **Matrah** belong 7 **Baghlahs** and 20 **Badans**, all owned by **Khōjahs**.

The town is governed by a **Wāli** on behalf of the Sultān of 'Omān and has a garrison of 100 'Askaris.

MATTI
(**SABĀ-**
(**KHAT**))*
سبخة مطي

This is the name used among the inhabitants of 'Omān; but by dwellers in **Qatar** and the **Hasa Sanjāq** it is generally called **Sabākhat** 'Omān, and sometimes it is even spoken of as **Wādi Sabākhat**. It is a coastal district in the **Abu Dhabi** Principality near its western end, and by some it is regarded as forming the western boundary of 'Omān in the strictly geographical sense.

The extent of the district upon the coast is from **Jabal Wutaid** in

* This article is partly from information by Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in **Bahrain**, in whose *Map of Jāfūrah, etc.*, the tract in question is included.

Dhafrah to **Dôhat-as-Sila'** in **Mijan**, a distance of about 30 miles; and its centre is situated very nearly upon the 52nd meridian of east longitude. Inland it extends probably 60 miles, and its length is possibly greater at a distance from the coast than it is upon the sea. **Sabákhat Matti** is enclosed, landwards, by **Mijan** on the west, by **Jāfūrah** and possibly the **Ruba'-al-Khāli** on the south, and by **Dhafrah** on the east. The well of **Sufuk** in **Jāfūrah** marks approximately the boundary of **Sabákhat Matti** on the south.

The whole of the district appears to be a saline or nitrous marsh, the extreme of desolation, without wells or grass, or even mangroves at the coast. It is said that the sea runs up the middle of the **Sabákhat** at high tide for as much as 12 or 15 miles and that camels in that part of it are liable to be lost. Ordinary travellers prefer to pass it by sea, and the crossing is so difficult, and even dangerous, that the **Manāsīr** Bedouins in their periodical migrations between **Dhafrah** and **Qatar** avoid it by deviating into the **Jāfūrah** desert to the south.

A large and picturesque village in **Wādi Tāyīn** in the Sultanate of 'Omān, about 10 miles above **Hail-al-Ghāf**: it is the capital of the **Bani Battāsh** tribe and has a population of about 1,700 persons, all **Bani Battāsh** and their dependants, among the last being **Bani Na'ab**. It stands on both sides of the **Wādi**, but chiefly on the right bank. The following are the quarters of the village :—

MAZĀRA'

مزراع

Name and quarter.	Position.	Number of houses.	REMARKS.
Sāh ساح	On the north-west side.	Over 100.	Has a separate fort. Animals are 5 camels, 20 donkeys, 40 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Ghnbairah عبيرة	Do.	70 to 80.	The inhabitants are of the Bani Juma'ah section. There are 10 camels, 25 donkeys, 15 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Jazīr جزير	The central quarter.	40.	Has a separate fort. Livestock are 10 camels, 28 donkeys, 20 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.

Name and quarter.	Position.	Number of houses.	REMARKS.
Hisn حصن	East of Jazir.	40.	Has a separate fort. There are 20 donkeys, 20 cattle and 150 sheep and goats.
Qaryah قرية	South-east of Jazir.	30.	Animals are 20 camels, 12 donkeys, 15 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Minsift منسفت	South-east of Hisn.	40.	Has a fort of its own. Livestock are 14 camels, 28 donkeys, 25 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Mizra'an-Na'ab مزرع العنب	South of Hisn.	10.	The people are shepherds and own about 400 sheep and goats and 30 donkeys.

The village is surrounded on all sides by steep hills; and an old tower and part of the village, built on a crag, command the approach up the valley. There are extensive date groves containing 12,000 trees or more, and there is cultivation on both sides of the Wādi and in two tributaries which join it here. Much jowari is grown, and the general appearance of the place is prosperous. The main wealth of the village is its dates; there are no local manufactures nor any general trade. Mazāra' is the seat of the Tamīmah of the Banī Battāsh.

MAZĀRA'I مزارعی DISTRICT

A small district belonging naturally to the Government of Fārs, but at present held as Tiyl by Mehdi Khān, a cousin and ward of the Sālārī-Mu'azzam, direct from the Shāh of Persia: it lies on the upper course of the Rūd-hilleh river immediately below the point where that stream emerges from the high hills into the maritime plain. The hills enclose it on west, north and east; on the south it lies open towards the flat districts of Dashtistān and Zira and it is believed to have formed originally a part, administratively, of Dashtistān. Mazāra' is itself a plain and suffers extremes of heat in summer. The inhabitants are Persian-speaking Shī'ahs, immigrants from Kāzarūn, Khish and Davis, and number about 8,000 souls; they cultivate wheat, barley and dates and export some wool and dates and a considerable quantity of gum, collected in the hills, to Būshehr Town. The eastern part of the district

is irrigated in summer from the **Dāliki** stream by a channel which first passes through **Zīra**. The imports and the details of trade generally do not differ from those of the other small districts near **Būshehr**. The local **Hāshim Man** is equal to 20 Mans of **Būshehr** or 155 lbs. English. **Mazāra'i** possesses about 700 donkeys, besides a few mules and horses: the people are well armed with rifles and revolvers. The **Sālār-i-Mua'zzam** realises about 2,500 **Tūmāns** per annum from the district, which he has farmed to the **Khān** of **Shabānkāreh**; the latter is represented locally by an agent and takes half the produce of the dates, either in cash or kind, and 60 **Qrāns** in cash per **Gāu** of other cultivation. The villages of **Mazāra'i** are —

Name.	Position.	Houses.	REMARKS.
Dasht-i-Būr (I) دشت بور	West of the Rūd Shirin and 6 miles north-west of Mazāra'i Village.	40	There is a tower. Wheat and barley are grown and date-palms number 500. Animals are 100 donkeys, 50 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
Dasht-i-Būr (II) دشت بور	Also north-west of Mazāra'i Village.	40	Similar to Dasht-i-Būr (I) except that there are no dates.
Jarreh جره	1½ miles south of Dasht-i-Būr.	40	One tower. Wheat and barley are grown and livestock are 70 donkeys, 40 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
Lilak ليلك	9 miles north-west of Dāliki .	30	One tower, 50 donkeys, 30 cattle, 600 sheep and goats, cultivation of wheat and barley.
Mazāra'i مزارعي Village	5 miles north-west of Dāliki in Dashtis-tān.	...	See article Mazāra'i Village.
Shūlpasagūn شول پسگون	6 miles west of Mazāra'i Village.	40	Wheat and barley are grown. There are 100 donkeys, 50 cattle and 600 sheep and goats.

The principal place in the district of the same name; it is situated **MAZĀRAI** about 5 miles north-west of **Dāliki** and consists of some 400 houses. **مزارعي**
The inhabitants are of mixed tribes, said to be immigrants chiefly from **VILLAGE**

Kāzarūn and **Burāzjān**: they cultivate wheat, barley and dates. There are no shops. Animals are 30 horses, 25 mules, 300 donkeys, 200 cattle and 1,500 sheep and goats. There is a fort of stone and mud with 4 towers; the village has also 4 detached towers. This place is the seat of the Khān of **Shabānkareh**'s manager in the **Mazāra'i** District.

MAZĀRI'

مزاريع

Singular Mazrū'i مزروعى. An Arab tribe or Trucial 'Omān and the Sultanate of 'Omān. The majority are found in Abu Dhabi territory, where they are regarded as a section of the Bani Yās tribe, and the number of these is computed in the article on the Abu Dhabi Principality: besides these some are found in Dibai Town. Similarly, the Mazāri' of the 'Omān Sultanate are dealt with in the general article on that state, and an estimate of their strength is given there. The remainder are subjects of the Shaikh of **Shārjah** inhabiting Wādis **Hām** and Sfuni in the Rās-al-**Khaimah** District and Wādi Sfai in the district of **Shamailiyah**: in Wādi **Hām**, where they hold the villages of Adhan, 'Asimah and Fara', their number is about 500 souls; in Wādis Sfuni and Sfai it has not been ascertained but is probably considerable. Besides these there are perhaps 300 Mazāri' at the village of **Khān** near **Shārjah** Town. The extent to which the Mazāri' are regarded, outside Abu Dhabi territory, as a section of the Bani Yās is uncertain; as a rule they are Ghāfiri in politics and Hanbali in religion.

MI'AJIDIN
(WĀDI)

وادي معيدن

The principal valley in the southern slopes of Jabal **Akhḍhar** in the Sultanate of 'Omān; it drains to 'Omān Proper. At its head is the village of **Sharaijah**: 3,000 feet lower is the village of **Musairah** مصيرة, chiefly remarkable for the possession of a date-grove at an unusual elevation; it consists of 200 houses of the **Habūs** tribe. Below **Musairah** is **Mi'ajidin**, a pretty village under a cliff, well-watered and possessed of date, lime and other trees; it is composed of 30 houses of **Habūs**. A small hamlet called **Misfāh** مسفا is 3 miles below **Mi'ajidin**: near it the banks of the Wādi begin to recede and decrease in height and vegetation grows more abundant as the exit from the hills is approached: **Misfāh** contains



COPYRIGHT.

View of Wādi Mi'aidin from Sharaijah.

(MAJ. P. Z. COX.)

40 horses of **Habūs**. The crops in the villages are wheat, sugarcane and lucerne; and grapes, figs, quinces, limes and pomegranates are grown. The only animals are a score of cattle. In the plain of 'Omān Proper Wādi Mi'aidin passes Birkat-al-Mōz, and further on it probably joins Wādi Halfain. The descent into the upper part of the valley from **Sharaijah** is accomplished by means of an artificial causeway or staircase which is practicable for horses. The valley contains 3 small but perennial streams. The banks of the Wādi exhibit a dark-bluish veined limestone and a very brittle ferruginous shale.

A range of low hills in the **Kuwait** Principality running east and west between the Hamudh wells in the **Sūdah** District and the Safah wells in **Summān**. The range is reported to have a length of some 30 miles, and the districts of **Dibdibah**, **Summān** and **Shaqq** appear to meet at its western extremity. On the north side of Dhula'-al-Mi'aijil, at about 12 miles from it, is the **Warai'ah** tract or plateau. On the south side of Dhula'-al-Mi'aijil, between it and the Abu Dhahair hills in the **Hasa** Sanjāq, are the following places:—

MI'AIJIL
(**DHULA'**-
AL -)
ضلع المعيجل

Name.	Position.	Character.	REMARKS.
Jariyah جرية	15 miles or less south of Dhula'-al-Mi'aijil.	Wells.	Sweet water at 12 feet.
Jariyat-as-Sifa جربة السفلى	6 miles south-east of Jariyah.	Do.	20 feet deep; water sweet.
Qaswān قسان	About 15 miles east by south of Jariyat-as-Sifa and the same north of Na'airiyah at the head of Wādi-al-Miyah.	Do.	Depth 18 feet; water sweet.

A desert but not inhospitable tract situated on the coast of the **Abu Dhabi** Principality between the Sabākhāt **Matti** on the east and

MIJAN *
المجن

* The information contained in this article was supplied by Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in **Bahrain**, in whose *Map of Jāfūrah, etc.*, the tract in question appears.

the district of 'Aqal on the north-west. Inland it is bounded by the Jāfūrah desert on the west and south and by the Sabākhat Matti tract on the east. On the coast its limits are Dōhat-an-Nakhalah on the west and Dōhat-as-Sila' on the east and its average breadth may be about 20 miles, while southwards its boundary with Jāfūrah is perhaps 70 miles from the sea. The Mijan district is full of stony mounds, apparently as much as 50 or 60 feet high; at the foot of these lie firm pebbly tracts, but sand dunes also occur between. The mounds and firmer soil, it is said, are covered in winter with green grass, while Abal and dwarf tamarisk are found throughout the year.

The following are the chief points of interest in Mijan :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
'Aqdah العقدة	At the southern extremity of the tract, 20 or 25 miles south-south-east of 'Aqalat Mijrin.	A well.	The water is bad.
Ba'ajah بعجة	3 miles inland, westwards, from Dōhat-as-Sila' on the coast.	A spring or overflowing well.	It is 3 feet deep and is surrounded by a bed of green grass.
Bat-hah بطح	About 15 miles south-west by south of Sila'.	A well.	The water is of indifferent quality.
Ghadaiyar-al-Lāl غدير الال	20 or 25 miles south of Sila'. (One authority would make it nearly 30 miles west of Sila'.)	Do.	The best well in Mijan: the water is sweet and sometimes overflows after rain, but at times it falls to 1 or 2 fathoms below the surface. It is situated in an earthy plain with some scanty scrub. Travellers between 'Omān and Qatar often halt here.
Ghuwaiḥat غويطات	Near the coast, 10 miles north of Sila'.	Do.	The water is indifferent in quality.
Manāif المنائف	About 15 miles south-east of 'Aqalat Mijrin.	Do.	The water is bad.
Mijrin ('Aqalat) مقلة مجرين	35 or 40 miles south-west of Dōhat-as-Sila'.	Do.	The water is good and almost at the ground level.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Minba'i المنبعي	About 8 miles west of Sila'.	A spring or over-flowing well.	It resembles Ba'ajah, but is surrounded by shallow pits which also yield water.
Sila' سليح	About 5 miles inland, south-westwards, from Dôhat-as-Sila'.	A well.	The water is brackish, but is drunk in emergency. The well is under the east face of a stony ridge.
Sila' (Dôhat-as-) دوحة السليح	The chief indentation in the coast of Mijan, which it divides from Sabâkhat Matti to the eastward; it is about 46 miles south-east by south of the entrance of Khor-al-'Odaid.	A bay.	The country in the neighbourhood is desert descending in terraces to the sea.

A deep, narrow and tortuous valley of the **Masqat District** of **MIJLĀS** the 'Omān Sultanate: it is formed by the junction 9 miles west of **Quryāt** of Wādī Sarāin and Wādī Haithadh and it reaches the coast at **سليح مجلس** (WĀDĪ) the north end of **Quryāt**. Its principal village is Sawāqim **سوافم**, a pretty hamlet of 20 houses of **Āl Bū Sa'id** on the right bank about 8 miles above **Quryāt**, where there is a date-plantation and country-house belonging to Sa'id-bin-Khalfān, **Āl Bū Sa'idi**. Not far from it, in the hills to the southward, are two other small places, Mizra' Sumair **مزرع سمير**, 20 houses of Bani **Wahaib**, and Mizra' Balail **بليل**, 15 houses of Bani **Wahaib**: the inhabitants are cultivators.

The two valleys which by their junction form Wādī Mijlās may conveniently be disposed of here. Wādī Haithadh **حيث** is short and comes from the north: it contains the villages of Haithadh (30 houses), Fayādh **فيان** (20 houses), and Haifal **هيفل** (15 houses), all of Bani **Wahaib**, who cultivate grain. The other valley, Wādī Sarāin **سارين**, starts more than 20 miles west of its junction with Wādī Haithadh: at

The hills* forming the eastern boundary of the district and called Kūh-i-Zindān, or in the north where they adjoin the Rūdbār رۇدبار district Kūh-i-Rūdbār, are rugged of outline and barren of vegetation except for a few ber trees.

Climate.—By natives Mināb is considered to be much healthier than Bandar 'Abbās, and shade and flowing water combine to render it at least cooler. In summer many Bandar 'Abbāsīs migrate to **Mināb** to escape the terrible heat of their own town. But mosquitoes abound and even early in March are sometimes so numerous as to make life a burden. Rain is said to fall more copiously in **Mināb** than on any other part of the Persian coast within 150 miles on either side of it.

Population.—A majority of the inhabitants of the Mināb district are Persians of mixed descent, in whom a Balūchi strain predominates over other foreign elements; the rest are for the most part genuine **Balūchīs**, or Arabs who are believed to have immigrated from **Bahrain**, etc. The total population, inclusive of the permanent inhabitants of **Mināb Town**, may be placed at 26,000 souls. The most part are Shī'ahs, Sunnis being found only among the **Balūchīs** and the Arab immigrants. The topographical table at the end of this article will make plain in detail the distribution of the population and their means of livelihood. In the interior all are date-growers, stock-raisers or ordinary agriculturists; on the coast there are some fishermen and sailors. The people on the whole are fairly well-to-do and most of them inhabit mud-brick houses, only the poorest labourers occupying the date-leaf huts which in some adjoining districts are the most common kind of dwelling. The character of the people is less degraded than in the neighbourhood of Bandar 'Abbās, a circumstance which is attributed to the less direct and oppressive form which Persian Government here assumes; as agriculturists they are reputed thrifty and careful. The language of the district is a local patois compounded of Persian, Arabic and Balūchi, Persian words predominating. Few arms are carried or owned in **Mināb**, notwithstanding that the district was until lately upon a high-road of the Persian Gulf rifle trade with Afghanistan and Balūchistan.

Agriculture and trade.—The staple industry is the cultivation of dates, but wheat and barley, besides henna, vegetables, and fruits such as

*A delineation of some of these hills, as seen from the sea, will be found in Chart No. 2373—2374A., *Persian Gulf*.

citrons, limes, lemons, oranges, mangoes and plantains, are grown in considerable quantities.*

The chief facts about trade are given in the article on **Mīnāb Town**, which is the only trade centre in the district; here it may be added that an illicit trade with Afghānistān and Balūchistān in imported rifles which formerly flourished here has now been all but suppressed by the reformed Persian Customs.

Communications, transport and water supply.—The principal routes in the district are four, as follow :—

1. A portion of the coast-route between **Mīnāb** and Bandar 'Abbās : this is the continuation of Route No. 1 of the paragraph on communications in the article on the **Shamīl** district and no further remarks are necessary here, except that the section within the **Mīnāb** district is divided at Dūdau, which is 14 miles from **Mīnāb** Town and 16 from Qulūghān in the **Shamīl** district.
2. A small portion of the route between **Mīnāb** Town and **Shamīl** Village lies in the **Mīnāb** district; *vide* Route No. 4 in the paragraph and article already cited. It will be seen, on reference to Route No. 5 in the same place, that travellers proceeding from **Mīnāb** Town to Bam or Kirmān may go by **Shamīl** Village, joining the Bandar 'Abbās-Kirmān route at Tang-i-Zindān.
3. There is a route over the hills from **Mīnāb** Town by the Gardaneh Āsyāi گردنه آسیای and Murād Kushteh مراد کشته passes to Manūjān منوجان whence, as explained under Route No. 4 in the passage cited above, ways lie to Sīstān and Khurāsān.
4. The route to **Jāshk** runs from **Mīnāb** Town to Kalāvi (25 miles) by Kōkōgaz, Hazārmani, Kahatak, Majbūn and Dāhi Qand; there is also a route a few miles shorter by Hazārmani, Jū Mahalleh and Dāhi Qand. The continuation beyond Kalāvi is given in the paragraph on communications in the article on the **Biṭābān** District.

The above routes are no better than those of South-Eastern Persia generally; but in dry weather they are free from difficulty for mounted men and pack animals, at least until they enter the hilly country.

A rough estimate of the land transport owned in the **Mīnāb** District shows that there are about 1,000 camels and an equal number of donkeys.

* In the 10th century A. D. the crops of the district included maize, indigo, sugar and cummin; palm groves also were numerous at that time. See Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*.

As will appear from the village list at the end of this article the number of boats belonging to the coast villages is inconsiderable. It should be noted that the water supply in many villages of the Mināb district, though described as good in accordance with native information, is probably only drinkable.

Administration.—The district is ruled by an official who has his seat at **Mināb** Town. He is at present a nominee of the Mu'in-ut-Tujjār of Tehrān who holds the district in farm from the Persian Government. Mināb, however, is subject in some respects to the Governor of the **Gulf Ports**; and his subordinate, the Deputy-Governor of Bandar 'Abbās, is supposed to exercise a certain degree of authority over the official in charge of Mināb; no signs of control however are apparent. The Mu'in-ut-Tujjār's agent dispenses a rude form of criminal and civil justice and is responsible for the collection annually of 14,000 Tūmāns as land revenue. Except this Mālyāt or land revenue no taxes are collected in the district, which in this respect is more fortunate than **Shamīl** or Bandar 'Abbās. The agent's behests are enforced by a small corps of about 30 Tufangchis; and about 20 rifles of regular Persian infantry have recently been stationed in the district to support the authority of the Imperial Persian Customs.

The operations of the Imperial Customs establishment in the district are supervised by a Persian Mudir stationed at **Mināb** Town: his pay is 40 Tūmāns a month and he has under his orders a small post at Tiyaḥ and another at Kūhistak.

The leading men of the district are Muhammad Bāqir of **Mināb** Town, who is a native of the place, and Shaikh Hasan of Yazd, a large landed proprietor who was Deputy-Governor of **Mināb** about 1901 but now spends most of his time at Bandar 'Abbās.

Topography.—A synoptical account of the principal places in the district, arranged in alphabetical order, follows :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Abbās (Bāgh Hāji) باغ حاجي عباس	6 miles north by west of Mināb Town on the route from Shamīl Village.	20 houses of Persians, Shī'abs.	Dates, wheat, barley, henna, mangoes and lemons are grown and there are some goats and sheep. Water is brought by a canal from a branch of the Mināb river.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Abdullah (Band) بند عبدالله	About 20 miles west of Mināb Town, the only village in a large stretch of sandy and swampy waste.	Half-a-dozen houses of Shī'ahs.	The people are fishermen and herdsmen possessing about 50 sheep and goats and a few cattle. Water is from wells.
Ahmadābād احمد آباد	4 miles north by west of Mināb Town on the route from Shamīl Village.	20 houses of Shī'ahs.	Dates, mangoes, henna and lemons are grown. Water is from a branch of the Mināb river by a canal.
'Ali Matriyūm علي مطريوم	8 miles north by east of Kalāvi, not far from the right bank of the Mazāvi stream.	2 houses of Balūchis.	There are 3 camels, 2 donkeys, 10 cattle and a few date trees. Wheat and barley are grown by rainfall. There are 2 wells, 2 fathoms deep, of good water.
Bānzar بانزر	7 miles south-west of Mināb Town, on the left bank of the Mināb river.	40 houses of Balūchis.	There are 150 date palms, but no cereals are cultivated. Animals are 4 camels, 4 donkeys and 30 cattle. Water is from the Mināb river.
Basreh بصرة	2 miles north of Mināb Town near the right bank of the Mināb river.	50 houses of Shī'ahs.	Dates and other fruit are grown, but the resources of the place are scanty. Water is from a large branch of the Mināb river which is spanned by an excellent stone bridge, arched and 8 feet wide.
Bulbuli بلبلي	5 miles south-south-west of Mināb Town on the left bank of the Mināb river.	25 houses of Minābis, Shī'ahs.	There are 4 camels, 12 donkeys and 100 cattle. Wheat, barley and fruit are grown in small quantities. Water is from the Mināb river.
Būmāni برماني	2½ miles north-east of Kūhistak.	10 houses of Balūchis.	There are a few date palms dependent on rainfall, but no cereals.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Chilau چلو	7 miles west by south of MĪnāb Town, in the midst of a marshy and trackless waste.	15 houses of Arabs, Sunnis, said to be of the Ka'ab tribe.	Livestock are 2 camels, 3 donkeys, 15 cattle, and 30 sheep and goats. Water is good, from 3 wells, 1½ fathoms deep. The people are date-growers and own a very few buffaloes. Water, which is brackish, is from wells.
Dāhi Qand داهي قند	8 miles north-north-east of Kūhistak, near the left bank of the Mazāvi stream.	15 houses of Balū-chis.	There are 50 date palms, unirrigated, but no other crops. Livestock are 3 camels, 5 donkeys, 45 cattle and 45 sheep and goats. There are 3 wells, 1½ fathoms deep, of good water.
Dahu دهر	10 miles west by south of MĪnāb Town on the road to its port Tiyaḅ.	150 houses.	The village, a prosperous one, consists of two separate quarters. The people are fishermen, camel-owners and growers of dates. Supplies are available in some quantity, and livestock amounts to 40 cattle and 500 sheep and goats, and transport animals to 60 camels and 100 donkeys. Water is from a branch of the MĪnāb river.
Dahusta دهستا	3 miles west-north-west of MĪnāb Town.	120 houses of Shī'ahs.	The village is surrounded and concealed by date-groves and possesses an old mud fort now in ruins. The people are all date-growers and a few are fishermen. Supplies are obtainable, but no transport. Water is from the MĪnāb river: the canals are crossed by serviceable stone bridges, 6 feet wide.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Dallālan دالان	8 miles west by north of Mināb Town.	10 houses of Bandar 'Abbāsīs, Shī'ahs.	Wheat and barley are grown and there are 2,000 date trees. Animals are 4 camels and 5 donkeys. Water from the Mināb river is good and plentiful.
Dilgusha دلگشا	4 miles west-north-west of Mināb Town.	150 houses of Minābis Shī'ahs.	Wheat and barley are grown and there are 1,500 date palms, also 3 gardens each containing about 150 trees, limes and mangoes. Livestock are 10 camels, a few donkeys and 150 sheep and goats. Water is by canals from the Mināb river.
Dūdar دودر	10 miles south-east of Kuhistak in the low hills.	10 houses.	A little wheat and barley are grown and there are 500 date-palms. Livestock are 3 camels, 10 donkeys, 10 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. There are 4 wells, of good water, 2 fathoms deep.
Dūdau (I) دودو	1 to 3 miles south-west and south by west of Mināb Town on the left bank of the Mināb river.	100 houses of Arabs of Bahraini descent.	The village consists of 4 hamlets, namely, Dūdau proper, Ruk-nābād رکن آباد, Tib Shāhi طیب شاهی and Dūri دوری. Dates and wheat are grown and livestock and transport are 20 cattle, 200 sheep and goats, 30 camels and 50 donkeys. Supplies are obtainable in fair quantities. Water is from a stream which is a branch of the Mināb river and known as the Bagurāz بگراز.
Dūdau (II) دودو	12 miles west by north of Mināb Town.	50 houses of Balū-chis.	There are no dates here; the people are agriculturists and graziers owning 70

MINAB DISTRICT

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Fehrābād فهرآباد	2 miles east of Mināb Town.	60 houses of Shi'ahs.	camels, 100 donkeys, and 300 sheep and goats. The village has a shrine of Khājeh Khizar. Water is from a stream and from wells. The inhabitants are date and fruit-growers; a few are fishermen. Live-stock are 20 donkeys and 50 sheep and goats. Resources are scanty except dates. Water is from the Mināb river. There is a Qadamgāh of Murtaza 'Ali.
Gandumi گندمي	13 miles north of Kūhistak and 6 miles east of the mouth of the Mazāvi stream.	20 houses of Balū-chis, Sunnis.	Crops are wheat and barley irrigated from the Mināb river. Livestock are 5 camels, 5 donkeys, 45 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. There is one well of brackish water.
Gardu گردر	4 miles north of Kūhistak and 2½ miles from the coast.	20 houses of Balū-chis, Sunnis.	There are no cereals and very few dates. Animals are 2 camels, 2 donkeys and 40 cattle. Some of the people are fishermen. There are 3 shallow wells of good water.
Gat (Qal'eh-i-)	In the hills 11 miles east-south-east of Kūhistak.	A ruinous fort occupied by a few Tufang-chis and perhaps 30 houses.	The approach from Dūdar village is through bad ground among sandstone hills, and up the bed of a torrent. The fort, which includes about 6 acres of ground with remains of water tanks, occupies the top of a detached hill with almost perpendicular sides and is reached by a steep path which is commanded by a

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Gaurāni گوراني	10 miles south-south-east of Mīnāb Town.	35 houses of Balū-chis.	fortified gateway. The building does not appear ever to have possessed more than local importance. The people cultivate a little and own a few animals. Wheat and barley are grown by rainfall and there are 200 date palms. Livestock are 25 camels, 15 donkeys and 60 cattle. There are 6 wells, 1 to $1\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms deep, of good water.
Gurāzu گورازو	7 miles south-south-west of Mīnāb Town.	55 houses of Balū-chis.	No irrigation, no cereals, 100 date trees. Animals are 2 camels, 2 donkeys and 20 cattle. Water is fairly good; it is obtained not from wells but from pits, 3 or 4 feet deep, dug in the ground.
Gvāizangeh گوارزنگه	4 miles south-west of Mīnāb Town, on the right bank of the Mīnāb river.	45 houses of Balū-chis and Mīnābis, the latter Shī'ahs.	There are 6 donkeys, 35 cattle and 550 date trees, but no other crops. Water is from the Mīnāb river.
Gvehamini گوهميني	4 miles north-north-west of Mīnāb Town.	100 houses of Shī'ahs.	The people are mostly date and fruit-growers, but some are weavers. Supplies are obtainable and there are about 10 camels and 50 cattle, besides sheep and goats. Water is from a branch of the Mīnāb river called Safā سفلی.
Hājīābād حاجي آباد	10 miles west by north of Mīnāb Town.	150 houses of Balū-chis.	A fort formerly existed here, but has now almost disappeared. The people are date and barley cultivators; they have two gardens of lemons, oranges and mangoes, and their livestock amounts to 10

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			camels, 50 donkeys and 200 sheep and goats. Water is from the Safa branch of the Mināb river. Some supplies are obtainable. With Gvehamini this place has 15,000 date palms and the two villages together are assessed at an annual revenue of 800 Tūmāns.
Hakami حکمي	4 miles north-west of Mīnāb Town.	120 houses of Shī'ahs.	The inhabitants are date and fruit-growers and own 30 camels, 50 donkeys and 100 sheep and goats. Water is from the Safa branch of the Mināb river. Some supplies are obtainable. There are 11,000 date palms and the annual revenue of the village is 700 Tūmāns.
Halvāi حلوي	2 miles south-west of Mīnāb Town near the left bank of the Mināb river.	No houses.	A little wheat and barley are grown by inhabitants of Mīnāb Town. There is one well, of good water, 3 fathoms deep.
Hazārmani هرارمني	9 miles south-south-east of Mīnāb Town.	No houses.	This is merely a place to which the inhabitants of certain villages resort to cut grass.
Hussinābād حسين آباد	9 miles west by north of Mīnāb Town	50 houses of Shī'ahs.	Wheat and barley are the only crops: a few of the people are graziers owning 200 sheep and goats. Water is from wells.
Jānfari جانفري	11 miles south-south-west of Mīnāb Town.	6 houses of Balūchis.	No cereals are grown and there are only a few date trees dependent on rainfall. Live-stock are 6 camels, 2 donkeys, 20 cattle and 20 sheep and goats. There are 2 wells of good water, 1½ fathoms deep.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Kahatak کهتک	Near the right bank of the Mazāvi stream, 8 miles east-north-east of Dāhi Qand.	4 houses of Balū-chis.	There are 100 date palms dependent on rainfall, but no other cultivation. Animals are 2 camels, 2 donkeys and 10 cattle. Water is good from 2 wells, one fathom deep.
Kalāvi کلای	5 miles north-north-east of Kūhistak and 2 miles from the left bank of Mazāvi stream at 9 miles from its mouth.	40 houses.	The people own 30 camels, 30 cattle, 150 sheep and 1,000 date palms. The two main routes from Mīnāb to Jāshk separate here.
Kardar کردر	4 miles south-south-west of Mīnāb Town, on the left bank of the Mīnāb river.	20 houses of Balū-chis.	Water is from the Mīnāb river; there are 250 date palms but no other cultivation. Livestock are 2 camels, 5 donkeys and 100 cattle.
Kargūn کرجون	10 miles north of Kūhistak, on the right bank of the Mazāvi stream at 4 miles from its mouth.	100 houses of Balū-chis.	There is no cultivation here; livestock are 6 donkeys and 35 cattle. A certain number of the inhabitants live by fishing. Good water is obtainable from shallow wells.
Kariyūn کریون	On the left bank of the Mazāvi stream, about 5 miles above Kahatak.	100 houses of Balū-chis.	There are 100 donkeys and 100 cattle, also 1,000 date palms, and wheat and barley are grown. Water is from a stream called the Sīrnai سرنی.
Karpān کریان	Three miles south-south-east of Kūhistak and 1 mile from the coast.	2 or 3 houses inhabited in the hot weather only by people from Kūhistak.	There is one well, a fathom deep, and 100 date trees.
Khāgun خاگون	2 miles from the coast and 6 miles north of Kūhistak.	Not ascertained.	On both sides of the village the shore is low and sandy.
Kōkōgaz کوکوز	7 miles south-south-east of Mīnāb Town.	2 houses of Balū-chis.	Wheat and barley are cultivated and there are a few vines. There is one well of good water, but no artificial irrigation. Livestock are 6 cattle.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Kūh Siyāh کوه سیاه	$\frac{1}{2}$ a mile south of Kūhistak between it and the right bank of the Chāh-lak stream.	25 houses.	There are 30 cattle and 1,000 date trees.
Kūhistak کوهستانک	On the coast 25 miles south-south-west of Mīnāb Town and 1 mile from the right bank of the Chāh-lak stream at its mouth.	60 houses.	The village is distinguished by a fort upon a little isolated hill to eastward, about 80 feet above sea-level. There are 1,700 date palms and 5 camels, 35 cattle, 10 donkeys and 100 sheep and goats; many of the inhabitants are fishermen and they own 10 small sailing boats. Wheat and barley are grown and there are 2 wells, 3 fathoms deep, of good water.
Kūmbil کومبیل	7 miles south-south-west of Mīnāb Town.	3 houses of Balū-chis.	There are 50 date trees, but no other cultivation. Animals are 1 camel, 3 donkeys and 5 cattle. There is a well, 1 fathom deep, of good water.
Kunār Ismā'il کنار اسماعیل	10 miles south-south-west of Mīnāb Town.	45 houses of Balū-chis.	Animals are 5 camels, 6 donkeys and 50 sheep and goats. Wheat and barley are grown without irrigation and there are 100 date trees. There are 3 wells, 1 fathom deep, of good water.
Kunāreh کناره	5 miles north of Mīnāb Town.	30 houses of Shī'ahs.	Dates and fruit are grown and there are some cattle. Water is from the Shehvār شہوار branch of the Mīnāb river. Supplies are scanty and there is no transport.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Mahalleh (Jū) جر محله	13 miles north-north east of Kūhistak on the right bank of the Mazāvi stream.	Half-a-dozen houses.	On the top of a hill, near a ford here, is a small round tower in ruins.
Mājībūn ماجبون	1 mile from the left bank of the Mazāvi stream at 4 miles above Dāhi Qand.	No houses	Wheat and barley are grown here in the cold weather by inhabitants of Kūhistak.
Māshihirān ماشهران	6½ miles west by north of Mināb Town.	30 houses of Minābis Shī'ahs.	Resources are 2,000 date palms, cultivation of wheat, barley and oats, 7 camels, 5 donkeys and 250 sheep and goats. Water is from the Mināb river and is good and plentiful.
Māzigh مازغ	11 miles west-south-west of Mināb Town and about 6 miles from the coast.	100 houses of Shī'ahs.	The people are date growers and herdsmen: they possess 100 camels, 200 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. Supplies are obtainable and water is from the Mināb river.
Mināb Town میناب	Almost 50 miles due east of Bandar 'Abbās and 28 miles south-south-east of Shamīl Village.	.....	See article Mināb Town.
Mir 'Alī Dād میر علی داد	On the left bank of the Mināb river about 8 miles above Mināb Town, within the hills.	3 houses of Balū-chis.	There are 100 date palms, but no other resources. Another 100 palms grow at Bagh, 2 miles further up the left bank, which is considered to be a part of Mir 'Alī Dād.
Miyān Shehṛ میان شهر	8 miles north-north-west of Mināb Town, the last village of this district on the side towards Shamīl.	70 houses of Shī'ahs.	There is a ruined mud fort. Date and barley are cultivated and livestock amount to 50 donkeys and 200 sheep and goats. Supplies are in fair

NAME.	POSITION.	HOUSES AND INHABITANTS.	REMARKS.
Mugh Ibrāhīm مغ ابراهيم	11 miles west by south of MĪNĀB Town, near the head of the creek on which is Tiyyāb, the port of MĪNĀB.	100 houses of Shī'ahs.	quantities and water is brought by a cut from the MĪNĀB river. Dates and barley are grown and there are 10 camels, 20 donkeys, 50 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Murdeh Singān مردہ سنگان	6 miles north by west of MĪNĀB Town.	25 houses of Shī'ahs.	Dates and fruit are cultivated and the people own 20 donkeys and 100 sheep and goats. Water is from the Shehvār branch of the MĪNĀB river. Supplies are scanty.
Patal پاتل	3 miles north-north-east of Kūhistak.	30 houses of Balū-chis.	Livestock are 5 camels, 10 donkeys, 35 cattle and 35 sheep and goats. There are 200 date palms, but no other cultivation. Water is good, from 3 wells $1\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms in depth.
Qambar (Chāh) چاہ قمبر	2 miles north of Jū Mahalleh.	15 houses of Shī'ahs.	There are 10 camels, 60 cattle and 150 sheep.
Rābin رابی	6 miles east of Hazārmanī at the foot of the hills.	55 houses of Balū-chis.	Wheat and barley are grown without irrigation and there are 200 date trees. Livestock are 3 camels, 15 donkeys, 55 cattle and 100 goats. Good water is obtainable from 2 wells 5 fathoms deep.
Rāmchān رامچان	8 miles south-east of Kūhistak.	30 houses.	Wheat and barley are grown and there are a few date trees. Animals are 5 camels, 10 donkeys, 50 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. Water is good, from 10 wells 4 fathoms in depth.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Sarbarān سربران	7½ miles west-north-west of Mīnāb Town.	75 houses of Mīnābis, Shī'ahs.	Date palms number 4,500 and wheat and barley are cultivated. Animals are a few camels, 20 donkeys, 15 cattle and 80 sheep and goats. Water is by canals from the Mīnāb river and the supply is good and abundaut.
Sargū'alam سرگورالم	2 miles east of Kūhistak.	10 houses of Balūchis.	There are only a few date trees and no irrigation. The people have 2 camels, 3 donkeys, 10 cattle and 30 sheep and goats. Water is good from 2 wells of a fathom deep.
Sehbansūl سهبانسول	19 miles west of Mīnāb Town on the coast route to Bandar 'Abbās.	15 houses of Shī'ahs.	The people are barley growers and graziers owning 15 camels, 10 cattle and 300 sheep and goats, but resources are limited. Water is from a stream and wells.
Shaikhābād شیخ آباد	2 miles south-south-east of Mīnāb Town.	100 houses of Persian Shī'ahs, and of Balūchis.	The village is surrounded by date plantations. The inhabitants are date growers and cattle breeders owning 30 cattle and 200 sheep and goats, but no transport animals. Water is from the Mīnāb river and ordinary supplies are obtainable. Two hundred new date trees were planted here in 1904.
Shavar (Qal'eh-i-) قلعه شوار	6 miles north-west of Mīnāb Town.	A dozen houses of Shī'ahs.	Date cultivation is the only resource. Water is from a branch called Qāsir قاسر of the Mīnāb river.
Shehvār شهرار	5 miles north-north-west of Mīnāb Town.	300 houses of Persians, Shī'ahs.	This is a large and prosperous village standing in the centre of a large date

Name	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			grove. The soil, a sandy loam, is irrigated from the Mināb river and highly cultivated: the chief products are dates, barley, wheat, mangoes, lemons and limes. The annual Malyāt is 100 Tūmāns. Water is both sweet and abundant and supplies plentiful; livestock are 20 camels, 100 donkeys and 300 sheep and goats. There is a shrine of Imām Husain.
Sih Chāhān سه چاهان	1 mile south of Gandumī.	5 houses of Balūchis.	There are 50 date palms, but no irrigation and no other agricultural resources. Animals are 3 camels, 2 donkeys, 20 cattle and 20 sheep and goats. Water is good from 2 wells of a fathom deep.
Sīsī (Bagh) باغ سیسی	On the right bank of the Mināb river within the hills about 5 miles above Mināb Town.	3 houses (occupied in the hot weather only) of 'Omānis and Persians from Mināb Town.	A little wheat and barley is grown and there are 120 date palms. Water is from the Mināb river. No livestock.
Taling تلنگ	2 miles north-west of Garūk in Biyābān and 1 mile from the right bank of the Mazāvi stream.	30 houses of Bashā-kardī Persians.	A little wheat and barley are cultivated. Water is from the Mazāvi river.
Tiyāb طیاب	Upon a creek, 12 miles west by south of Mināb Town and about 6 miles in a direct line from the coast.	There are only a few mat sheds, occupied by Customs employés, their servants and labourers, and a couple of water reservoirs.	This is the port or landing stage of Mīnāb Town. The ground about it is occasionally flooded and this prevents the growth of a village.
Tumbak تیمک	6 miles south-west of Mināb Town on the right bank of the Mināb river.	250 houses of Persians and Balūchis; the latter are Sunnis.	The people are date growers and graziers; they own 300 camels, 100 donkeys and 400 cattle, sheep and

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Vādasht وادشت	2½ miles north of Kūhistak, near the coast.	12 houses of Balūchis, Sunnis.	goats. Water from the Mināb river is plentiful and is applied to irrigation. No cereals are grown, there is no artificial irrigation, and date palms only number about 30. Animals are 2 camels, 3 donkeys, 15 cattle and 20 sheep and goats. There are 4 wells of good water a fathom deep. The people are fishermen.
Zāngu زانگو	Near the right bank of the Mazāvi stream, 1½ miles east of 'Alī Matriyūm.	No houses.	A little wheat and barley are cultivated here in the cold weather by people from Mināb Town.
Ziyārat زیارت	11 miles south by east of Kūhistak and 1 mile from the coast.	7 houses.	The village stands amidst sandhills and the coast route from Mināb Town to Jāshk passes between it and the sea. There are 200 date palms and a little wheat and barley is grown. Animals are 4 donkeys, 10 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. There are 2 wells of good water a fathom deep.

A salt water creek in the Mināb District, providing an incomplete approach from the sea towards the district capital of Mināb: its mouth is situated about 33 miles east by south of Bandar 'Abbās and 19 miles west by south of Mināb Town. The bar of the creek is nearly dry at low water. The creek runs inland at first in a north-easterly direction for 1½ miles through sand and mud flats, then for 2 miles south-

MINĀB
or
MĪNĀU
(KHŪR)
خورمیناب مینا

eastwards between banks grown with mangroves, and finally for 4 miles to the east-north-east to its head, where is situated Tiyaḅ, described elsewhere among the villages of Mīnāb District, the landing place for Mīnāb Town and the site of an Imperial Persian Customs station.

A mud flat continues 2 miles beyond Tiyaḅ in the direction of Mīnāb Town, between which and the landing stage goods are transported on camels and donkeys. During and after the date harvest, in August, September and October, a considerable trade is carried on here, as many as 20 boats arriving and leaving on the same day; these are mostly from Qishm and Bandar 'Abbās, but a few are from the coast of Arabia and even from India.

The Mīnāb creek makes an indifferent harbour; the bar, as already mentioned, is shallow, while the inner channel, which at its head degenerates into a mere ditch, cannot be used by native boats exceeding 20 tons burden and at low water is impracticable even for these. During a Shamāl vessels can neither enter nor leave Khūr Mīnāb and accidents in attempting to do so are not uncommon.

From the accounts of the mediæval geographers, Arab and Persian, it would seem that the original town of Hormūz, on the mainland, must have lain on Khūr Mīnāb, probably in the vicinity of the present Tiyaḅ.*

MINĀB
or
MĪNĀU
ميناب مينار
TOWN

In English formerly "Minnow". The capital of the Mīnāb District and the only populous or important place of the Persian Coast anywhere east of Bandar 'Abbās; it is situated about 28 miles south-south-east of Shamīl Village and nearly 50 miles due east of Bandar 'Abbās, at a distance of about 15 miles in a direct line from the nearest point on the sea.

Mīnāb stands on the left bank of the Mīnāb river and is immediately commanded on the east side by some hills, which rise to 640 feet and carry a large (but very dilapidated) fort overlooking the town; the whole hill side is covered with remains of towers, bastions and walls. The greater part of the town consists of mat huts, but at the foot of the hill on which the fort stands is a quarter, about 5 acres in extent, with many good and substantial houses; this quarter was originally enclosed, but the wall which surrounded it has now almost entirely

* The town on the mainland was abandoned, on account of the attacks of robber tribes, about 1315 A. D., the ruler transferring his seat to the island now called Hormūz. See Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*.

disappeared, only the towers and bastions which belonged to it remaining *in situ*. On the south side are extensive plantations and gardens, and here begins an enormous date-belt, about 6 miles in breadth, which follows the course of the Mināb river half the way to the sea ; it belongs to various villages mentioned in the article on the **Mīnāb** District.

There are in all not less than 2,000 houses in Mināb Town, and the population may be estimated at 10,000 souls in summer, when the place is partly occupied by immigrants from Bandar 'Abbās, Hormūz and the adjoining rural districts ; the minimum winter population possibly does not exceed 7,000. The inhabitants are described as civil and obliging : the majority of them are Persians of no particular tribe, a considerable proportion of them being natives of the Rūdbār district upon the upper course of the Mināb river. Large numbers of Arabs and negroes also are among the inhabitants ; and there are at present 14 Hindus and 17 Khōjahs who are British subjects. The Khōjahs, who are from Sind, are accompanied by their families, but the Hindus are not ; the former have 2, and the latter 5 places of business. The Persians of Mināb Town are all Shī'ahs. Nearly the entire population is dependent on date and fruit culture, but a few are engaged in the manufacture of Lūngis or coloured check cloths, and others live by trade.

Dates, tobacco, henna, oranges, citrons, lemons, plantains and mangoes are grown, and the town can furnish about 200 donkeys, 300 camels and 400 cattle. The bazaar is large and better supplied than that of Bandar 'Abbās, and carpenters and blacksmiths are here obtainable. Exports consist chiefly of dates, corn, vegetables, fruit, henna, wool, ghi and hides, while imports include piece-goods, rice, sugar, tea, kerosine oil and dried fish ; a portion of the trade really belongs to the Rūdbār district in the interior which produces the greater part of the wool, ghi and hides exported. The town is the only trade centre of the **Mīnāb** District ; its currency, weights and measures are identical with those of Bandar 'Abbās. Every kind of supply is obtainable at Mināb, and water, which is from the Mināb river and canals dependent on it, is good and abundant. There are a few wells.

The Deputy-Governor of the **Mīnāb** District has his residence here, and there is also a Mudīr of the Imperial Persian Customs ; the authority of both is supported by the presence of a small detachment of 20 Persian infantry. There are shrines of Hazrat 'Abbās, Zain-ul-'Ābidin, and Shāh Wali. The elements of a Muhammadan education are imparted in two or three mosques : these are the only tuitional establishments.

MĪRBA-
CHEH*

میربچه

or

MADAP-
CHĪYEH

مدآپیہ

A village with an elevation of 310 feet above the level of the sea, situated in the Rāmuz District about 11 miles west by south of Rāmuz Town on the main track from that place to Nāsiri. Mirbacheh stands on a mound about 80 feet high, ascended by steep narrow paths and crowned at the summit by a fort-like enclosure; on the north-east, east and south-east sides the village spreads downwards to the plain, and on the north, west and south it is surrounded by plantations of young date trees, while to the south-west there is a detached date grove and on that side a garden extends to a distance of about half a mile from the mound. In winter the surrounding plains are grassy.

The salt Muwailheh stream, described in the article on Rāmuz District, passes about 2 miles to the west of the village; and at a mile on the east side of Mirbacheh a stream of fresh water 2 yards wide and 2 or 3 feet deep is encountered, besides other smaller channels, flowing to the north-westward. The ground on this side is boggy and treacherous, but the channels are now bridged with logs. These streams of fresh water on the east of Mirbacheh are said to have their origin in a perennial spring some 10 or 12 miles south or south-east of the village, of which the discharge is sometimes conducted by a channel, known as the Āb-i-Jū 'Abdullah, to the lands between Mirbacheh and the Muwailheh stream; it is possible also that they are connected with the Zarnīni stream of the Rāmuz District.

The place consists of rather over 100 houses, of which 2 or 3 belong to Lurs and the remainder to Bani Lām Arabs of the Kinānah section: the inhabitants possess about 70 rifles.

The irrigated lands are estimated at 90 Khīsh or ploughs, the unirrigated at 80 Khīsh; the annual yield of the same in grain, which here includes rice, is placed at 5,000 Rāmuz Mans. Date palms number about 6,000, on the average 15 years old, and are the property of the villagers. Transport animals and other livestock are 40 horses, a large number of donkeys, 400 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats.

The village is the property of the I'tizād-us-Sultān, one of the Bakhtiyāri ruling family. Irrigated land is assessed at $\frac{1}{4}$ of the gross produce and unirrigated at 25 Qrāns per Khīsh per annum.

* Or perhaps more commonly Marbacheh. The popular derivation is: "Mar (=magar) bacha-é?" i.e., "Perhaps you are a child then?" *sc.* to speak or act so.

A village of the Bani **Kalbān** tribe situated in the district of **Dhāhirah** in the 'Omān Sultanate near the head of Wādi-al-**Kabīr** and about 2,750 feet above sea-level. It consists of about 200 houses, of which 100 belong to the Jarāwinah, 80 to the 'Amairah and 20 to the Subaih section of the tribe. Wheat, jowari, and lucerne are grown; the date, mango, plantain, Nabaq, fig and vine flourish; the fields are fenced with thorny Nabaq branches and irrigated with water brought in channels from springs. Animals are 30 camels, 20 donkeys, 120 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats; date-palms are estimated at 4,000. Miskin stands on the usual route between **Dhank** and **Rustāq**, and from it two routes lead to **Bātinah**, one over the Najd of the Wādi-al-**Hawāsīnah**, and the other over the Najd of its tributary the Wādi Dhula' further to the west: the latter is the more direct.

MISKIN

مسكن

A valley in the Western **Hajar** district of the 'Omān Sultanate, a right bank tributary of Wādi Bani **Kharūs**, which it joins near Mahālīl. The villages of Wādi Mistāl in ascending order are :—

MISTĀL (WĀDI)

وادي مستال

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Ghubrat Bani Ruwāhah غبرة بني رواح	1 hour from Mahālīl.	Left.	40 houses of Bani Ruwāhah.	The inhabitants keep cattle and are charcoal-burners.
Hail حيل	1 hour above the preceding.	Do.	40 houses of Bani Ruwāhah.	Do.
Hijār حجار	Do. *	Right.	50 houses of Bani Riyām.	Do.
Hadash חדש	Do.	Left.	30 houses of Bani Hadram.	Do.
Qorah قوره	Do.	Do.	40 houses of Bani Riyām.	Do.

* Another account makes it 12 miles from Ghubrat Bani Ruwāhah to Hijār.

Above these are several other small villages. There is also a village called *Fiq* فيق of the Bani *Harrās*. Running water is found in this valley. There are some cattle but not many other animals in the villages. The settled population of the valley and villages connected with it may be estimated at 1,500 souls.

MIYĀH
(WĀDI-
AL-)
وادي المياه

A long valley or depressed tract in the extreme north of the Sanjāq of *Hasa*; it is distinguished by its comparative fertility from the regions which surround it upon every side and it owes its name, "The Valley of Waters", to its numerous wells and springs.

Boundaries and extent.—Wādi-al-Miyāh is considered to begin in the north at the Na'airiyah hill. From that point its border, curving out to the westwards, runs by the isolated hill of 'Udūwāt to the ridge of Abu Dhahair, which it follows southwards to its termination; the remainder of the boundary on the west side is defined by the northern part of the Taff range. A line which leaves Jabal-at-Taff immediately north of the Jau-al-Ghānam portion of *Habl* and goes almost straight eastwards to Jabal Qadām marks the limit of Wādi-al-Miyāh on the south; and on the east side its perimeter is completed by an almost straight boundary which runs northwards and very slightly westwards by Jabal Qadām, Jabal Labtalāh and Jabal-al-Hass back to Jabal Na'airiyah. With these limits the extent of Wādi-al-Miyāh from north to south is about 90 miles and its greatest breadth, which is in the southern half, is about 30 miles. It should be observed, however, that some Bedouins would greatly increase the dimensions of Wādi-al-Miyāh by including in it so much of *Habl* as lies further west than Jabal Qadām, and even the low-lying parts of *Taff* as far as the wells Jūdāh; and Bedouins are also found who consider *Sanfān-al-Hanna* to be a subdivision of Wādi-al-Miyāh.

Position.—The districts surrounding Wādi-al-Miyāh are thus *Warai'ah* in the *Kuwait* Principality upon the north-west, *Summān* on the west, *Habl* on the south; and, on the east, *Habl* as far north as Jabal Labtalāh, then *Sanfān-al-Hanna* from Jabal Labtalāh to Jabal-al-Hass and finally *Radāif* between Jabal-al-Hass and Jabal Na'airiyah.

Physical characteristics.—The soil of Wādi-al-Miyāh is dark brown and perfectly cultivable; the fall of the land is generally from west to east. After heavy rain the ground in the northern part of the district is said to be flooded to such an extent that the Bedouins move all their camps to the southward of Qubaibah, where the land is slightly higher. In spring the valley is covered with grass, which is in places 3 feet high, and the water overflows from many of the wells; in summer the water level is generally about 12 feet below the surface. At Bakha, Mughati, Halaisiyah and other places there are flowing springs.

Population and villages.—Besides the Bedouins who visit the district there is a small settled population, inhabiting the three permanent villages of Ntā', Mulajjah and Sarrār and the temporary village of Kahafah; of these Ntā' is described elsewhere under its own name, and the others are dealt with in the paragraph on topography below. The settled population is very mixed and includes representatives of the 'Ajmān, 'Awāzim, Bani Khālid, Mutair, Rashāidah and Southern Shammar tribes. The crops generally grown are dates, wheat, barley, maize and lucerne; livestock are horses, camels, donkeys, cattle, sheep and goats. Notwithstanding the distance from the sea some of the people go to the pearl fisheries.

Political position.—The inhabitants of Wādi-al-Miyāh are said at the present time to pay Zakāt to the Shaikh of Kuwait, but the Shaikh does not regard the district as forming part of his territories. The local authority is the Shaikh of Ntā', at present Ibrāhim-bin-'Abdur Rahmān. The sites of deserted towns and villages are numerous, from which it may be inferred that Wādi-al-Miyāh was once more populous and politically more important than it is now: among the places at which these occur are, 'Aqair, 'Ataiyiq, 'Awainah, Bakha, Mishāfin, Muraighah and Thāj. At some of these places very ancient ruins with non-Arabic inscriptions are alleged to exist; the most considerable remains are at Thāj, where they are said to cover a large area.

Topography.—The following is a table of the chief places having names in the district:—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
'Aqair العقير	4 miles west of Thāj.	Wells.	There are traces here of former habitation.
As-hāf اصحاف	6 miles south-east of Sarrār.	Do.	...

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
'Ataiyiq عتيق	12 miles east of Sarrār and 1 mile west of Jabal-al-Hass.	Wells.	There are ancient remains here.
'Awainah عوينه or 'Ayainah عينه	20 miles west of Thāj, nearly opposite the gap between the Abu Dhahair and Taff hills.	Do.	Do.
Bakha بخا	5 miles south-west of Thāj.	Springs.	Do.
Baqarah بقرة	15 miles west-south-west of Thāj.	Wells.	...
Dhabatīyah صبطية	15 miles south by west of Qubaibah.	Do.	The wells are 3 or 4 in number and from 2 to 3 fathoms in depth: they contain good water.
Dilaima داليا	4 miles south-east of Qubaibah.	Do.	...
Ghanwa غزوا	6 miles east by south of Sarrār.	Do.	...
Haishiri هيشري	9 miles south-south-west of Dhabatīyah, in the extreme south of Wadi-al-Miyāh.	Do.	...
Halaisīyah الهليسية	10 miles west-north-west of Jabal Qadām.	Springs.	...
Hanīdh حنيد	7 miles south-south-west of Thāj and 7 miles west of Jabal Labtalāh.	Wells.	...
Hasai الحسي	4 miles south-east of Sarrār.	Do.	...
Jahaidhah جعيدة	9 miles west-north-west of Thāj.	Do.	...
Jarairah جريرة	8 miles east by south of Sarrār.	Do.	...

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Kahafah كهفه	8 miles south-south-west of Na'airiyah hill and 6 miles north-north-east of Mulaijah.	A walled hamlet of 10 houses, inhabited only during the cold weather; the cultivators remove in summer to Ntā'.	There are no date palms here, and the houses and the wall surrounding the hamlet are in a semi-ruinous state. The wells are brackish and usually about 15 feet deep.
Khazāmi الخرامي	17 miles west by north of Jabal Qadām.	Wells.	...
Labaiḥ لبيب	8 miles north by west of Thāj and 3 miles south-south-west of Jabal-al-Hass.	Do.	...
Mishāfin مشافين	4 miles south-west of Sarār and 2 miles east of the Abu Dhahair hills.	Do.	There are traces of ruins at this place.
Mughati مغطي	8 miles west by south of Thāj.	Springs.	...
Mulaijah مليجة	7 miles north-north-east of Ntā'.	A walled village of 30 houses of settled Arabs belonging to various tribes. Some of the people are pearl divers.	There is a small date grove of about 200 trees on the east side of the village; and among the fields outside are some 15 wells for irrigation in which the water stands at 6 feet. Livestock, exclusive of sheep and goats, are 100 donkeys and 250 cattle; there are no horses or camels. In the cold weather a good many cattle are sent to Kuwait for sale.
Muraighah مريغة	1½ miles west of Sarār.	Wells.	There is a deserted site here.
Ntā' نطاع	50 miles inland west of the foot of Musallamiyah bay.	...	See article Ntā'.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Qubaibah قبيبه	18 miles south of Thāj.	Wells.	About here is the border between the lower part of the district in the north and the higher part in the south.
Quta (Umm-al-) أم القطا	5 miles south of Sarrār.	Do.	...
Ridainiyah الريدينه	7 miles south-west of Sarrār and 3 miles east of the Abu Dhahair hills.	Do.	There are said to be ancient remains here.
Ridha رضا	18 miles north-west of Jabal Qadām.	Do.	...
Sadairah سدیره	4 miles north of Mulaijah.	Do.	The water is sweet, at 12 feet.
Safaiyah صفیه	8 miles north-west by north of Thāj.	Do.	...
Sarrār صرار	8 miles south of Ntā'.	A walled village of 50 houses inhabited by miscellaneous settled Arabs.	There are here about 150 date palms, and livestock include some 5 horses, 30 camels, 150 donkeys and 120 cattle.
Sharai'ah الشريعه	Near the southern border, 9 miles west of Jabal Qadām.	Wells.	...
Thāj تاج or Tāj تاج	24 miles south-east by south of Ntā' and 5 miles north-west of Jabal Labtalāh.	The site and remains of a once considerable town; it is said that the ruins of the houses, which were built of large light coloured stones, cover a space about 1 mile in length by ½ a mile in breadth. The inhabitants were Bani Khālid of the Al Humaid section which is now nearly extinct.	There are some wells with good water at 1 fathom. An encounter took place near Thāj in 1799 between the Turks, then invading Hasa from the north, and the Wahhābis. The destruction of the settlement is attributed to attacks by the Wahhābis and by the 'Ajman tribe. There are said to be underground dwellings and inscribed stones here.

An island in the **Shūshtar** District of Northern 'Arabistān, enclosed between the **Shatait** and **Gargar** branches of the **Kārūn** River and having the town of **Shūshtar** at its northern, and the village of **Bard-i-Qīr** at its southern apex.

MIYĀNĀB

مياناب

or
MIYĀN-
DĀB

ميانداپ

Vegetation, cultivation and animals.—Within a radius of 3 miles of **Shūshtar** Town there are many **Kunārs** and date palms; further to the south the only trees are the dates of village plantations. In spring **Miyānāb** is covered with vegetation, the grass sometimes reaching to a horse's belly; but in winter there is no greenery except in the neighbourhood of villages, where the people cultivate the ground with the ordinary wooden-shared plough of 'Arabistān drawn, here as elsewhere, by horses, mules, buffaloes and even donkeys. The northern end of the island was once highly cultivated. It was also irrigated by the **Mīnau** canal from **Shūshtar** Town and about one-fourth of it is still so served, among the villages which benefit being **Kunārpīr**, **Mehdiābād**, **Tabatti** and **Yissāreh**; but the total area of **Miyānāb** is only about 270 square miles and the whole could be watered from the **Mīnau** canal, if improved and properly worked. The supplies of **Shūshtar** Town, except fuel, are, so far as not brought from 'Aqili, mostly derived from **Miyānāb**. The game of the tract comprises mallard, teal, snipe, plover, francolin, sandgrouse and pigeon; there are also jackals and pig, and there were formerly lions.

Inhabitants.—In the south the people of **Miyānāb** are mostly 'Anāfijeh Arabs, elsewhere they are chiefly **Bakhtiyāris** of the **Shīr** 'Ali section. The remainder of the population are for the most part detribalised Arabs, called **Miyānāb** Arabs, or **Shūshtaris**.

Communications.—The land route connecting **Shūshtar** Town with **Band-i-Qīr** is about 30 miles in length; it runs direct from **Shūshtar** Town to the village of 'Arab Hasan on the **Shatait**, which is a much used and convenient halting place though rather nearer to **Band-i Qīr** than to **Shūshtar**, and thence it goes to **Band-i-Qīr**; the track is liable to become difficult after rain. There are two variants of this route, one more easterly for the whole way, and the other more westerly between **Shūshtar** and 'Arab Hasan, but they are hardly ever used.

Topography.—The riverain villages of **Miyānāb** will be found in the articles on the **Shatait** and **Gargar** rivers; those of the interior are

described in the following table, whence further particulars of population, cultivation and irrigation in Miyānāb can be extracted from the column of remarks :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Band-i-Qīr بد قیر	...	.....	See article Band-i-Qīr.
Binaiyeh (Kūt-al-) کوت البنيه	...	.....	See Qal'eh Nau below.
Jadāyar جدایر	3½ miles east of Lungur and 2½ miles south of Qurūnizi on the Gargar.	50 mud houses and mathuts of Persians called Mināwis and also of Shūshtaris. They have 20 rifles.	The village consists of three hamlets grouped together on a mound and named after their present headmen Safa, Yarra and Mash'al. There are wells, but the animals of the village, comprising 15 mules, 20 donkeys, 100 cattle and 500 sheep and goats, are watered at the Gargar River. Jadāyar belongs to Saiyid 'Abdus Samad, Mujtahid, of Shūshtar Town.
Kunārpīr کنار پیر	4 miles nearly due south of Shūshtar Town and 1 mile from the right bank of the Gargar.	100 mud houses of Shīr 'Alī Bakh-tiyāris who have among them 60 rifles.	There is an Imāmzādeh here and a Kunār tree. Water is from the Gargar river, from which it is taken at Mahibāzān; and there is some irrigation from the Minau canal. Livestock are 20 mules, 80 donkeys, 40 buffaloes, 100 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats. The Imām Jum'eh of Shūshtar Town is proprietor of this village.
Lungur لنگر	1½ miles south of Mehdiābād.	15 mud houses of Shīr 'Alī Bakh-tiyāris and Shūshtaris. They have 10 rifles.	By Arabs called Languri-yeh. Water for men and animals is from wells and there are 6 Kunār trees. Livestock are 15 mules, 15 donkeys, 15 buffaloes, 50 cattle and 300

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Medhdiābād مهدي آباد or Mohdiyāweh مهدياره	3 miles south-west of Shalaili Buzurg.	25 mud houses of Shīr 'Alī Bakhtiyāris and Shūsh-taris. There are 10 rifles.	sheep and goats. This village is owned by the Imām Jum'eh of Shūshtar Town. The water-supply for men is from wells: the cattle are sent to drink either at the Gargar or the Shatait. There is an Imānizādeh surrounded by 80 date palms; and wheat, barley and beans are cultivated by irrigation from the Mīnau canal. Livestock amount to 10 mules, 20 donkeys, 15 buffaloes, 60 cattle and 500 sheep and goats. This village is the property of the Imām Jum'eh of Shūshtar Town.
Mun'im (Hāji) حاجي منعم	$\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile west of Kūt Hāji Muḥammad Husain on the Gargar.	A Kūt or enclosure containing a house owned by Shūsh-taris.	The place is not occupied except in the seasons of agricultural activity.
Qal'eh Nau قلعه نو	$1\frac{1}{2}$ miles south-west of Kunārpīr and about midway between the Gargar and Shatait.	15 mud houses of Shīr 'Alī Bakhtiyāris, Bani Sa'ad of the Tarāif section and Shūsh-taris. They have 5 rifles.	By Arabs styled Kūt-al-Binaiyeh. Beans, wheat and barley are cultivated. Animals are 15 donkeys, 25 buffaloes and 50 cattle.
Saiyid (Kūt or Qal'eh) کوت - قلعه سيد	$1\frac{1}{2}$ miles south-west of Qal'eh Nau.	15 mud houses of Shīr 'Alī Bakhtiyāris, Tarāif and Shūsh-taris, owning 10 rifles.	Wheat, barley, beans and lentils are grown. There are 20 donkeys, 15 buffaloes and 40 cattle.
Shūshtar Town شوشتر	...	.....	See article Shūshtar Town.
Tabatti ...	1 mile south of Shalaili Buzurg.	20 mud and mat huts, of which only 12 are at present inhabited. The people are Shīr 'Alī Bakhtiyāris and Shūsh-taris and possess 10 rifles.	Water is from the Gargar and there is some irrigation from the Mīnau canal. Livestock are 10 mules, 15 donkeys, 30 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. Tabatti belongs to Mirza Tāhir Khān, Mustauḥ, of Shūshtar.

The principal wealth of the Āl Morrah is in camels; but they have also some horses and many sheep and goats. Their tents are small and black: some of them have no tents. Of the sections enumerated below only the Āl 'Adhbah, Āl Bahaih, Āl Fahaidah and Āl Shabīb have either kerchiefs or 'Abas. The tribe as a whole avoid towns and villages. Those of the Āl Morrah who enter **Jāfūrah** do so in winter, and while there they have often no drink other than the milk of their camels and are reduced to boiling their rice in the same. It is said that the sections which frequent **Jāfūrah** wear a specially thick footgear made of camel hair to protect their feet from the burning sand, that their complexion is of a swarthiness unusual among Arabs, and that their camels are generally dark-coloured.

The dialect of Arabic spoken by the Āl Morrah is peculiar, and to other Arabs they appear to talk "in a stammering way."

Divisions and numbers.—The following table contains all that is known about the internal structure of the tribe:—

Section.	Subsection.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
'Ali-bin-Morrah (Āl) آل علي بن مرة	Ghiyāthīn غياتين	20	...
Do.	Jarāba'ah جرابعه	25	...
Do.	Nābit (Āl) آل نابيت	60	Their Shaikh is 'Ali-bin-Nābit.
Bishr (Āl)	...	...	See Āl Shabīb below.
Jābir (Āl) آل جابر	Ghaddīn (Āl) آل غضبان	45	...
Do.	Na'ām (Āl Bin-) آل بن نعام	30	...
Snabīb (Āl) آل شبيب or Āl Bishr آل بشير	'Adhbah (Āl) آل عذبه	250	The proper Shaikh of this subsection is 'Abdur Rahmān-bin-Niqāḍān, but a number of his people live under the Shaikh of the Āl Fahaidah.

Section.	Subsection.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
Shabib (Āl) or Al Bishr	Bahaiḥ (Āl) آل بحیح	500	This section, who have acquired an unenviable reputation by acts of violence committed near the coast, are distributed between two Shaikhs, <i>viz.</i> , Taithab-bin-Hādī and Muhammad-as-Sa'āk.
Do.	Buraid (Āl) آل برید	30	The subsectional Shaikh is Salih-al-Mutawwa'.
Do.	Dāwi (Āl) آل داری	20	...
Do.	Fahaidah (Āl) آل فہیدہ	350	Muhammad-bin-Sharaim, who is Shaikh of this subsection, is paramount Shaikh also of the whole Al Morrah tribe.
Do.	Ghafrān (Āl) آل غفران	500	The present Shaikh is one Bin-Jallāb.
Do.	Hādī (Āl) آل ہادی	25	...
Do.	Hasan (Āl) آل حسن	20	...
Do.	Jahaish جحیش	35	...
Do.	Shabib (Āl) آل شبيب	35	...
Do.	Zaqaimah (Āl) آل زقیمہ	25	...
Do.	Zibdān (Āl) آل زبدان	30	...

This gives a total fighting strength of 2,000 men, and the whole number of the tribe may be roughly estimated at 7,000 souls.

Political position.—The Āl Morrah are at present at feud with the 'Ajman and the Bani Khālid; and difficulties between them and the Turkish administration in the Hasa Sanjāq are chronic. The Āl Bahaiḥ

subsection are particularly turbulent and obnoxious to their neighbours : in 1900 they massacred a Shaikh of the **Bahrain** ruling family with a number of followers at the Bin-'Aqdān well in Barr-adh-**Dhahrān**, where he had come for sport ; in 1902 they cut up a Turkish force near 'Oqair Port ; in 1905 they committed an unprovoked attack on **Bahrain** boats at Huwaiqil bay in Barr-al-**Qārah** ; and in 1906 they repeated their exploit against the Turks at nearly the same place as in 1902 and in much the same circumstances.

The Āl Morrah when pressed by enemies more powerful than themselves ordinarily take refuge in the impenetrable **Jāfurah** desert ; but in 1902 the Turks, after the 'Oqair outrage, succeeded in surprising a large body of them at the wells of Zarnūqah in **Kharmah** and inflicted on them a sanguinary defeat. The Amirs of the Wāhhābis sent frequent expeditions against the Āl Morrah ; but one only, led by the Amir Faisal, was partially successful ; his forces, however, reached the scene of action in such a feeble State, owing to want of water, that he was obliged to be satisfied with a nominal arrangement and returned to **Najd** vanquished rather than victorious.

In connection with their postal service in the **Hasa** Sanjāq the Turks pay small subsidies to the chief Shaikh of the Āl Morrah, to the Shaikhs of the Āl 'Adhbah and Ghafrān subsections, and to Muhammad-as-Sa'āk of the Āl Bahaiḥ subsection : but these do not avail to secure the good behaviour of the tribe, nor can any revenue be realised from them by the Ottoman Government. About 1865 the Āl Morrah were paying the value of \$3,000 as revenue to the Wāhhābi Amir, and during the recent conflict in Central Arabia they supported the Wāhhābi cause, but they are not at present tributaries of Ibn Sa'ūd.

MŌZ
(BIRKAT-
A)
بركة الموز

A large village in the 'Omān Sultanate on the northern limits of the plain of 'Omān Proper, situated at the point about 6 miles west of **Izki** where Wadi Mi'aidin emerges from Jabal Akhdhar. It consists of three Hujrah or quarters, appropriated respectively to the Āl 'Umair, to the Bani **Riyām** and to tenants of Āl Bū Sa'īdi landlords ; the population is about 1,400, about 1,250 belonging to the Bani **Riyām** and 150 to other tribes. There are large date-groves containing about 15,000 trees, and the plantains to which the place owes its name are numerous. Irrigation is by Falaj. Bait Rudaidah ربيعة, a fort

and residence, consisting of a rectangular enclosure with an upper storey and towers at the corners, lies to the west of the village and is separated from Birkat-al-Mōz by a conical hill with a watch-tower commanding the water-supply. This fort belonged in 1876 to a relation of the Sultān of 'Omān, one Hamad, son of Hilal-bin-Muhammad who was murdered by Qais in 1864; it is at present (1906) in the hands of the Bani Riyām, who are holding it against the Sultān.

Also called A'dhamīyah اعظمیه : a small town in Turkish 'Irāq on the left bank of the Tigris opposite to Kādhimain and distant 2 miles north-westwards from the nearest part of Baghdād City. Mu'adhdham is connected with Kādhimain by a bridge of 21 boats, and with Baghdād by an unmetalled road—very little better than a ploughed field—on which ply public conveyances drawn by four mules and many hackney carriages.

MU'ADH
DHAM
معظم

The population of Mu'adhdham is about 2,000, and almost all are Sunni Muhammadans. Some good houses on the bank of the river serve as villas to wealthy merchants of Baghdād; but the principal object of interest is the tomb of the great Sunni theologian Abu Hanīfah, which is distinguished by a fine dome of blue tile-work; entrance is denied to Christians. The Mutawalliship of this shrine is hereditary in a local family: the present incumbent (Mustafa) has been absent at Constantinople for some years and is represented by his younger brother ('Abdul 'Aziz).

The chief industry is the tanning of skins and hides with gall-nuts from Mūsāl: there are about 40 tanneries, employing a large number of hands and turning out about 5,000 pieces a week. The brokers and merchants of Baghdād visit the yards once a week to make their purchases; and the leather, though technically known as rough-tanned, is of good quality and commands a ready sale in Europe. The red and yellow shoes called Yamanis يمانى are made at Mu'adhdham and sold wholesale at Baghdād; and some of the market-gardens which supply the city are at Mu'adhdham. There is a small bazar.

Mu'adhdham is the *chef-lieu* of a Nāhiyah in the Baghdād Qadha and the seat of a Mudīr: it is also the headquarters of the 4th battalion of the 81st regiment of the Radif.

**MU'AW-
DAH**
معادنة

A small tribe of Māliki Sunnis in **Bahrain**, pearl merchants, owners of date gardens, and navigators in every part of the Persian Gulf and even in seas outside it. They claim descent from the 'Anizah of Najd and are supposed to have come to **Bahrain** with the 'Utūb from **Kuwait** and **Qatar**. They have now only 20 houses at **Muharraḡ Town**.

**MUBAR-
RAZ**
مبرز

The next town in importance in the **Hasa Oasis** after **Hofūf**, from which it is distant 2 miles due northwards.

Surroundings.—On the west of Mubarraz is the desert; on the other 3 sides it is enclosed by cultivation. A raised causeway which connects it with **Hofūf** traverses a heavily irrigated country, full of ponds and springs of tepid water. Immediately outside the town on the north side is the **Hārah** spring, while the springs of **Marjān** and **Nādharah** adjoin respectively its south-western and its south-eastern corner: these are all described in the article on the **Hasa Oasis**. At half a mile westwards from the town is the Bedouin camping ground called **Hazam**. A cemetery extends along the south side of the town.

Defences.—Mubarraz is enclosed only by a ruinous wall without a ditch. The only military work is a fort called **Qasr Sāhūd** قصر صاهود which is just outside the town wall on the west side, between it and **Hazam**. The garrison is a quarter of a battalion of regular infantry in **Qasr Sāhūd** and 25 mounted and 10 unmounted **Dhābitīyahs** in the town.

Quarters, gates and buildings.—The town consists of 5 **Fariqs** or quarters, which are as follows:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Ayūni (Fariq-al-) فريق العيوني	Embraces the central and south-western portions of the town.	700 houses, mostly of non-Bedouin Sunni Arabs. The chief family in this quarter are the Bin 'Afaḡiq بن عفالق.	The residence of the Turkish Muḡir is in this quarter, so also are the market place or Sūḡ and the Qaisariyah; the latter is a small collection of permanently occupied shops in the market place.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Itbān (Farīq-al) فريق العتبان	Occupies the middle of the northern face of the town.	400 houses, mostly of Shī'ahs; but there are still a few also of the settled 'Atai-bah from whom the quarter is said to take its name.	...
Muqābil (Farīq-al) فريق المقابل	Situated in the north-east corner, having 'Itbān to the west and Sha'abah to the south of it.	70 houses, mostly of Sunnis.	...
Sha'abah (Farīq-ash-) فريق الشعب	Forms the south-eastern end of the town and has Muqābil and 'Itbān to the north-west and 'Ayūni to the west of it.	200 houses, chiefly of Shī'ahs.	The leading man in this quarter is at present Hasan-bin-Bishr.
Siyāsib (Farīq-as-) فريق السياب	Is on the north-west side and is met by 'Itbān on the east and by 'Ayūni on the south.	300 houses, the majority of Sunnis.	Shaikh 'Abdullah-bin-Sa'dūn, a resident of this quarter, is headman of the whole town and descended from its ancient rulers. He traces his origin to the Bani Khālid.

There are only two gates in the town wall, one on the north and one on the south side; the former called Darwāzat-al-'Itbān is in the 'Itbān quarter; while the latter, known as Darwāzat-al-'Anainah درارة العنينة is in the eastern end of the wall belonging to 'Ayūni. The houses of Mubarraaz are mostly of stone and lime, but some are of unburnt brick.

Inhabitants.—From the table in the preceding paragraph it will be seen that the population of Mubarraaz is about 8,500 souls; of these about four-fifths are Sunnis. The people are all settled Arabs and there are not many foreigners among them; a few immigrants from Najd are found, but none from Persia or even from Bahrain.

Resources, trade and industries.—The best drinking water is obtained from the Marjān spring. The interests of the town are largely agricultural, but it has a market which is resorted to by Bedouins on account of the springs and grazing which enable them to encamp near by; the Bedouin trade however is smaller than at Hofūf. A Friday fair is held in

the Sūq around the Qaisariyah ; the number of booths at this weekly fair is said to reach 250.

Administration.—Mubarraz is the head-quarters of a Nāhiyah.

MUDHAIBI

مضیبي

A town of about 700 houses in the Baldān-al-Habūs division of the Sharqīyah district of the Sultanate of 'Omān ; it is probably about 4 miles west of Sanāu, but its position with reference to Samad is uncertain. Mudhaibi is the largest place in Sharqīyah, except Ibra, and has a population of 3,500 or more. The inhabitants are Habūs, Hajriyīn, Āl Wahibah and Hirth. Date palms number about 10,000, and there are 100 camels, 60 donkeys, 70 cattle and 600 sheep and goats. Mudhaibi is said to possess the finest spring in Sharqīyah.

MUGĀM

مگام

or

MUQĀM

مقام

A port on the coast of the Shībkūh district of Persia, situated 22 miles east-south-east of Shīvuh at the mouth of a considerable valley which is described in the article on the Shībkūh District. Mugām consists of 250 houses inhabited by a population of mixed Arab and Persian origin who in religion are mostly Sunnis of the Shāfi'i school. A few of the people are merchants ; but the majority are seamen, divers, cultivators and date-growers. Mugām is the port of the Tarākameh and Ishkani districts in the interior, with which it has relatively good communications ; and there is considerable intercourse between it and Bahrain, Trucial 'Omān and Masqat Town. The principal article of export is tobacco, grown about Tarākameh and Ishkani, which is sent to Lingeh and Bahrain. Livestock at Mugām are 6 horses, 20 camels, 40 donkeys, 120 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. Date palms number about 1,000. Water is from 5 reservoirs and from 6 sweet wells of 2 to 3 fathoms depth. Vessels are 12 Sambūks, 30 Baqārahs, 5 Shū'ais and 2 Varjis, of which 8 go to the Arabian pearl banks and others are employed in pearling near home and in the neighbourhood of Shaikh Shū'aib island. Mugām is the seat of the Hamadi Shaikh to whom Nakhilu, Jazeh and Makāhil and the upper villages of the Mugām valley also are subject ; he is under the authority of the Governor of Bastak and pays 800 Tūmāns a year as revenue on account of his possessions.

The Imperial Persian Customs have a post at Mugām, which is a centre of smuggling.

The following are the villages in the Mugām valley in order from Mugām upwards :—

Name.	Position.	Houses, resources, etc.
Shakaru شكر	About 2½ miles above Mugām.	50 houses; 15 camels, 20 donkeys, 80 cattle, 1,000 sheep and goats, and 4,000 date palms.
Jibrāil (Bū) جبرائيل	About 1½ miles above Shakaru.	80 houses; 10 camels, 30 donkeys, 130 cattle, 250 sheep and goats, and 5,000 date palms.
Banūd بنود	About 2 miles above Bū Jibrāil.	50 houses; 20 donkeys, 70 cattle and 150 sheep and goats; 2 water reservoirs.
Jāmāl (Nakhl-i-) نخل جمال	About 1 mile above Banūd.	80 houses; 10 camels, 50 donkeys, 190 cattle, 300 sheep and goats, and 3,000 date trees; 3 water reservoirs, a spring and a mill.
Bāghu باغو	About 4½ miles above Nakhl-i-Jāmāl.	40 houses; 20 donkeys, 60 cattle, 100 sheep and goats and 1,000 date palms; 3 water reservoirs.
Karaisheh كرايشه	About 6 miles above Bāghu.	70 houses; 20 camels, 50 donkeys, 180 cattle, 400 sheep and goats and 300 date palms; 4 water reservoirs.
Sacheh سچه	About 1 mile above Karaisheh.	20 houses; 10 camels, 20 donkeys, 65 cattle, 150 sheep and goats, and 300 date trees; 3 water reservoirs.
Marbakh مربخ	About 1 mile above Sacheh.	200 houses; 20 camels, 200 donkeys, 400 cattle, 150 sheep and goats, and 2,000 date palms; 11 water reservoirs, Qanā's and water mills. Shaikh 'Abdullah-bin-Muhammad, Hamadi, the father of the present Shaikh of Mugām, had his principal residence at Marbakh. A strong fort was built by him here as a defence against his neighbour and enemy the Nasūrī Shaikh.
Gul Surkh گل سرخ	About 1 mile above Marbakh.	30 houses; 5 camels, 50 donkeys, 70 cattle, 350 sheep and goats and 300 date trees; 3 water reservoirs.
Rustāq رستاق	About 2 miles above Gul Surkh.	200 houses; 20 camels, 150 donkeys, 300 cattle, 1,500 sheep and goats, and 1,000 date palms; 2 water reservoirs and a flowing water channel.

Name.	Position.	Houses, resources, etc.
Buchīr بجیر	About 15 miles north-east of Muxām, at the head of the right bank affluent (called Hamīru) of the Mugām Valley.	150 houses; 40 camels, 200 donkeys, 250 cattle, 3,000 sheep and goats, and 6,000 date palms; 7 water reservoirs.

From this table it would appear that the population of the valley, inclusive of the port of Mugām proper, is about 6,000 souls.

MUGHU

مغر

In English formerly spelt "Mogoo." The last, on the south-east, of the **Shibkūh** Ports of the **Persian Coast**; it lies about 17 miles south-east of **Chāarak** and 23 miles west by north of **Lingeh Town**. Inland of Mughu are date-plantations; on the coast to the east of it low sand-hills extend for about 2 miles; and the nearest slopes of **Kūh Namaki** are about 1 mile to westward. Water is from a dozen wells, sunk about 15 feet in a clay soil, and is sweet. There are several towers for defence, and in 1899 a fort was built to ward off the attacks of the people of **Chāarak**. The houses, which are of stone and mud, number about 150; but at the present time a number of them are unoccupied. The inhabitants, amounting to about 500 souls, are mostly **Marāziq** or **Marzūqi** Arabs who claim to be a branch of the '**Ajman** tribe; but some are **Sūdān** or belong to other tribes, among them the **Āl Bū Samait** of whom there are 4 families. The **Marzūqi** majority, or about three-fourths, are **Wahhābis**; the rest are all **Sunnis** of the **Shāfi'i** school. The people have numerous date-groves and some cultivation of crops; the grazing near the village is good. There are 5 business warehouses, but no shops. Wheat, barley and dates are exported. A few of the inhabitants are traders, the remainder are sailors, pearl divers and cultivators. To Mughu belong 8 **Sambūks** trading to the coast of Arabia, 8 **Sambūks** which cross the Gulf to the Arabian pearl banks, and 4 '**Amilāhs** and 12 **Shū'ais** which are used both for fishing and for pearl-diving on the Persian side at **Bustāneh** and **Farūr** island. Mughu, with the connected villages of **Hasīneh** and **Kundarūn**, **Farūr** island and a part of the village of **Bustāneh** in the **Lingeh** District, is ruled by a **Marzūqi** Shaikh, at present **Ahmad-bin-Rāshid**. His subjects live in unity under his authority and are well provided with rifles; many of them habitually carry arms. The revenue for which the Shaikh of Mughu is responsible is 1,000 **Tūmāns** annually and is payable to the Governor of **Bastak**; but the amount which actually

reaches that official ordinarily falls below half the prescribed sum. The Imperial Persian Customs have a post here.

A powerful Arab tribe of which the ruling Shaikh of **Muhammareh MUHAISIN** is the head in Southern 'Arabistān. محيسن

Distribution.—The headquarters of the tribe are in Persian territory, and a majority of the Muhaisin are probably Persian subjects; but they also occur in large, and perhaps not much inferior numbers in Turkish 'Irāq.

In Persia the Muhaisin occupy all that part of the **Muhammareh** District which lies north and west of the **Kārūn** and they are found in some of the northern and eastern villages of 'Abbādān island to the south of it; they also extend up the banks of the **Kārūn** into the **Ahwāz** District, where their principal settlements are Maqtū, Khifī, Milaihān, Morān, Fārsiyāt, Ismā'ili, Chimaiyān, Qājāriyeh, Drisiyeh, Nathāreh and Salaihāwiyyeh, but of these only Milaihān, Ismā'ili and Qājāriyeh are occupied at other seasons than those of cereal cultivation.

In Turkish 'Irāq the Muhaisin are settled upon the Shatt-al-'Arab, chiefly below **Basrah**, their principal places on the left bank being Mōhiyah, Kūt Ghadhbān, Kūt-ash-Shaikh, Kūt Suwādi, Dahaimat-al-Kabir, Dahaimat-as-Saghīr, Kūt-as-Sinni, Dagħaimāt, Nahr Jāsim, Da'aiji and Kharnūbiyah, and, on the right bank, Mahaulat-az-Zahair, **Hamdān**, Hamdān-as-Saghīr and Abul Hamad: above **Basrah** there are Muhaisin at Kataibān, and possibly at other places.

Divisions and numbers.—The following are the principal sections of the Muhaisin, in Persian territory, with some particulars concerning them:—

Name of section.	Places at which found.	Estimated fighting strength.	REMARKS.
'Aryadh (Ahl-al- أهل العريض)	At 'Aryadh on the Abu Jidi' canal above Fāiliyeh; also at Rumais on the north, and 'Arādhīyeh on the west side of 'Abbādān island.	700	The section are named after their settlement at 'Aryadh. Their principal Shaikh resides at Ruwais.

Name of section.	Places at which found.	Estimated fighting strength.	REMARKS.
Baghlāniyeh بغلانيه	On the east coast of 'Abbādān island at Suwainikh-as-Sādeh, Suwainikh and Al Bū Hamaid; on the west coast of the same at Al Bū Nāji and 'Arūsiyeh, also at Durband on the left bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab above its junction with the Kārūn.	500	...
Bakhākh بخاخ	On the east side of 'Abbādān island at Bakhākh-at-Tura and Bakhākh; on the west side at Manyūhi; also on the left bank of the Bahmanshīr at Kharkhareh.	700	Not really a section of the tribe but a collection of people, some of them Persians, who have associated themselves together under the leadership of one Bakhākh, a native of Khārag. The so-called "Tāifat Bakhākh" is treated by its neighbours as a standing jest.
Farhān (Āl Bū) آل بو فرحان	Chiefly on the left bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab above its junction with the Kārūn, viz., at Khuwaiseh, Nahr Yūsuf, Sa'idān, Jadīd, Shakhūreh, Makri and Nazleh; but also at Nahr Siyāb on the right bank of the Kārūn in the Muhammareh District and at Zāir Hamaid on the west side of 'Abbādān Island.	700	...
Ghānim (Bait) بيت غانم	On the Abu Jidi' canal between Failiyeh and Aryadh; on the island of Umm-al-Khasāsīf and on the Turkish bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab.	800	...
Hilālāt هلالات	At Muhammareh Town; at Hizān on the right bank of the Kārūn in the Muhammareh District, at Hūz-al-Malākeh on the left bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab above its confluence with the Kārūn; at Sarhāniyeh سرخانيه on the	600	There is a local tradition that the Hilālāt came from Masqat, where they were formerly known as Mirāziq میرزق, but no such tribe is traceable in 'Omān.* Subsections of the Hilālāt are the Dawālim دواليم

* The reference may be to the Marāziq, who are found in the 'Omān Sultanate.

Name of section.	Places at which found.	Estimated fighting strength.	REMARKS.
Kana'an (Bait) بيت كنعان	Durband creek at one mile from the Shatt-al-'Arab; at Fārsiyeh on the north side of 'Abbādān island; also at Upper Silaik on the eastern bank of the Bahmanshir. At Muhammareh Town; on the left bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab above its junction with the Kārūn, viz., at the villages of Hadd, Sāna' and Ma'mūri; also on 'Abbādān island at Shanbeh, Shinaineh and Bait Bin-'Ataiwi on the east side, at Shākhāt-as-Sādeh on the north side, and at Āl Bū Burqa' on the west side.	300	Āl Bū 'Īsa آل بو عيسى Āl Bū Jinām آل بو جنام Āl Bū Khatir آل بو خاطر Mi'āziqeh مرازقة and Āl Bū Sawādi آل بو سوادى The Daw- ālīm subsection are found at Fārsiyeh.
Kāsib (Āl Bū) آل بو كاسب	At Failiyeh and on the Ma'mūri creek near its junction with the Shatt-al-'Arab; also on the Turkish bank of that river.	20	These are the family of the Shaikh of Muham- mareh and his imme- diate relations; but, owing to whole tribes such as the Bani Tamīm (II), and 'Idān of Southern 'Arabistān having been enrolled at their own request among the Āl Bū Kāsib, the fighting strength of the section may, in a different aspect, be estimated at as much as 3,000. The name is pronounced Chāsib.
Ma'arraf (Āl Bū) آل بو معرف	On the west side of 'Abbādān island at Bawairdeh, Shākhāt Zāir Husain and Manyūhi.	600	...
Manai'at منيعات	At Khif and Milaibān on the Kārūn River and at Qisbeh in the Muham- mareh District.	20	Manai'at are found also among the Kā'ab. They may have been originally a separate tribe.
Mutūr مطور	At Muhammareh Town, and on 'Abbādān island, where they occur on the north side at Shākhāt 'Abarteh,	700	An important and promi- nent section of the tribe.

Name of section.	Places at which found.	Estimated fighting strength.	REMARKS.
	Shākhbat, Hāji 'Arrāq, Shākhbat Hāji Digbaifiḡ and Hūz Ridhyo, on the east side at Shākhbat Bait Sālim, Shākhbat Abul Khadhair, Hūz 'Umr and Faiyādhī, and on the west side at Shatait: Mutūr also are found at Munīkb, Dāḡeh and Tingeh on the left bank of the Bahmanshir, and in the season they cultivate at Ismā'ili on the Kārūn. Some of the section are in Turkish territory.		
Zuwaidāt زويدات	At Failiyeh.	400	Small bodies of Zuwaidāt are found planted as police guards on the Kārūn, e.g., at Rahwāli and Qajariyeh, where there are permanent posts, and sometimes at the Mārid creek and in the Umm-al-Wāwiyeh tract.

The Muhaisin in Turkish 'Irāq appear to belong almost entirely to the Bait Kana'an section.

The Abu Hamreh ابو حمرة in Northern 'Arabistān, who are said to have 200 fighting men and to frequent the country south of the Haddām towards its source, are considered by some to be a section of the Muhaisin; but others class them as Hamaid. The Āl Bū 'Atuwi section of the Bāwiyeh were originally Muhaisin and in some respects still belong to the tribe.

The fighting strength of the Muhaisin proper in Persian territory would appear from the table above to be about 6,000, and the present Shaikh of Muhammareh estimates it at double that number; but a computation by settlements gives the total number of Muhaisin in Persia as about 12,000 souls only. It is estimated that about two-thirds of the fighting men of the tribe are armed with rifles and that about one-sixth of the total muster are provided with horses.

Mode of life and character.—The Muhaisin in Persia are a settled, but not altogether sedentary tribe, having their permanent headquarters in the Muhammareh District: at their homes they are cultivators of dates, but they also grow wheat and barley upon both banks of the Kārūn

as far up as Morān and even in the vicinity of **Wais**. Their custom is to leave the **Muhammareh** neighbourhood in November for their grain lands on the **Kārūn**; in February, after sowing these, they return to **Muhammareh** to fertilise their dates; in May they revisit the **Kārūn** to reap their crops of wheat and barley; in June or July they reappear at **Muhammareh** in expectation of the date harvest, which begins at the middle of July. The Muhaisin own many sheep and goats, some cattle and a few buffaloes; when they return from the **Ahwāz** to the **Muhammareh** District they leave part of their flocks in charge of sections of the **Bāwīyeh** tribe. In religion, except some of the **Bait Ghānim**, who are Sunnis, the Muhaisin are all Shī'ah Muhammadans. They are described as a cheerful and lazy race, thoroughly amenable to tribal custom and authority.

Origin, history and political position.—The Muhaisin are said to be descended from a certain man whose name was Muhaisin and from his son-in-law **Kāsib** کاسب (pronounced Chāsib). Tradition represents these individuals as belonging to a tribe of the **Muhammareh** District whom the encroachments of their neighbours the **Ka'ab** compelled to emigrate and to settle on the **Tigris** under the name of Āl Husain Pasha آل حسین پاشا. Muhaisin and Kāsib however, having purchased land near the site of the present town of **Muhammareh** from the **Ka'ab**, returned with some followers to their native country and founded the Muhaisin tribe, of which the headship has remained vested in the house of Kāsib.

The later authentic history of the Muhaisin is included in that of 'Arabistān. Here it is enough to observe that on the conclusion of the Anglo-Persian war in 1857 Hāji Jābir, then head of the tribe, was recognised by the Persian Government as Shaikh of **Muhammareh** in his own right and with plenary powers; the Shaikhship up to that time had been held by him merely as nominee of the **Ka'ab** Shaikh. Shortly afterwards, the Shaikh of the **Ka'ab** having been deported to Tehrān, the **Fallāhiyeh** District was placed in charge of his Muhaisin rival; and, except during one short interval from 1860 to 1862, the heads of the **Ka'ab** tribe have ever since been in subordination to the Shaikh of the Muhaisin, or as he is now generally called, the Shaikh of **Muhammareh**.* At the present time the Muhaisin, in consequence of the authority wielded by their head over all the districts of Southern 'Arabistān, may be regarded, though still outnumbered by the **Ka'ab**, as the paramount tribe in all that region.

* The Shaikh, it is said, now sometimes describes himself as Shaikh of the **Ka'ab**.

Physical character.—The whole of this country is flat, alluvial and low-lying, and so much of it as is within reach of irrigation by canals and creeks from the Shatt-al-'Arab, Kārūn and Bahmanshīr is fertile and productive; the remainder, situated chiefly in the centre of 'Abbādān island or to the north of Muhammareh Town, is barren, but only for want of water. The banks of the rivers are generally lined with dense plantations of dates.

Population.—The principal tribes of the district are the Muhaisin and the Ka'ab, and the great bulk of the Muhaisin who reside in Persian territory are located within its bounds. The following table explains how the population is distributed, and shows the total number of souls to be about 24,000 :—

Division of the district.	Muhaisin.	Ka'ab.	Various.	Total number of souls.
Left bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab above its junction with the Kārūn.	3,000	...	750	3,750
Both banks of the Kārūn including Muhammareh Town and excluding the north shore of 'Abbādān island.	4,500	100	2,150	6,750
East bank of the Bahmanshīr stream.	300	550	...	850
East shore of 'Abbādān island.	1,000	1,400	...	2,400
North shore of 'Abbādān island.	1,100	250	1,150	2,500
West shore of 'Abbādān island.	1,600	4,250	1,650	7,500
TOTALS.	11,500	6,550	5,700	23,750

Among the miscellaneous tribes are included Arabs of Bahrain origin at Muhammareh Town and at Kūt-ash-Shaikh and Qasbeh on 'Abbādān island; Persians at the same places; about 40 houses of Sabians and a few Jews and Oriental Christians in Muhammareh Town; Hasāwīyah at various places, especially on the left bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab; Saiyids and some communities of doubtful origin—among them a few 'Atub said to have come from Turkish 'Irāq—in the Kārūn villages; and Balūchis and negroes, especially at Failīyeh, the negroes being found in some number also at Qasbeh on 'Abbādān island. Some of the Muhaisin visit the Ahwāz District in winter to cultivate cereals; but except for these and occasional bands of gypsies called Kōlis, the population of Muhammareh District may be regarded as altogether sedentary.



River Scene Muhammareh.

(MAJ. P. Z. Cox.)

Topography.—The only town is that of **Muhammareh**. Lists of the villages on the east side of the **Bahmanshīr** and on 'Abbādān island will be found in the articles under these names, and the tables below accordingly deal with the two remaining divisions of the district only. The names given primarily designate small tracts, estates or plantations ; but they have also a secondary application to the villages or hamlets that are situated within their limits.

The following is a list of the places on the left bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab from the Turkish frontier down to the mouth of the **Kārūn** :—

Name.	Inhabitants.	Remarks.	Distance in miles below last village.
Hadd حد	Bait Kana'an (Muhaisin).	60 mud houses and reed huts.	1 (In this case below the cairn which marks the Turko - Persian frontier.)
Khumaiseh خميسه	Āl Bū Farhān (Muhaisin).	45 reed huts.	5
Nahr Yūsuf نهر يوسف	Do.	55 mud houses and reed huts.	1
Sa'idān سعيدان	Do.	35 reed and mat houses.	1
Jadid جدید	Do.	30 reed and mat huts.	$\frac{1}{2}$
Shākhūreh شاخوره	Do.	35 mud houses and reed huts.	Adjoining.
Makri مکري	Do.	70 mud houses and huts.	Do.
Nazleh نزله	Do.	25 mud houses and huts.	Do.
Kūt Khaiyain کوت خيئين	Various sections of the Muhaisin.	40 mud and reed houses surrounded by a dilapidated wall.	$\frac{1}{2}$
Faiīyeh فيليه	...	See article Faiīyeh.	...
Durband در بند	Baghlāniyeh (Muhaisin) and Hasāwiyyeh ; gardeners. (The	15 mud houses. Here is a large creek from the Shatt-al-'Arab which formerly (it	1

Name.	Inhabitants.	Remarks.	Distance in miles below last village.
	Hasāwīyeh are immigrants from Hasa and their descendants, not Muhaisin.)	is said) connected with the Kārūn.	
'Arbidiyeh عربيديه	Hasāwīyeh; gardeners. (See last village.)	6 mud houses.	1
Sāna' صانع	Bait Kana'an (Muhaisin).	5 mud houses on a canal of the same name.	Adjoining.
Ma'mūri معمروري	Do.	One hamlet of 20 mud houses and 2 others comprising 12 huts; the former is inhabited by relatives of the Shaikh of Muhammareh. Ocean steamers anchor opposite this place for Muhammareh business.	.
Hūz-al-Malākeh حوز الملاكه	Hilālāt (Muhaisin).	6 mud houses on the Barhāneh canal.	...
Jābiriyyeh جابرية	.	The angle between the Shatt-al-'Arab (left bank) and Kārūn (right bank), in which are situated the Persian Customs House, the British Consulate and the premises of Messrs. Lynch Brothers.	...

The following is a table of the villages on the Kārūn from Sab'eh downwards; all of them are included in the Muhammareh district except the first 4 upon the left bank, namely, Drisiyeh, Nathāreh, Salaihawīyeh, Mansiyeh, which are in the Ahwāz District:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Sab'eh سبعه	On the right bank 58 miles by river below Nāsiri and 101 below Band-i-Qir.	1 house of Saiyids.	At this place, which is nearly due west of Drisiyeh in the Ahwāz District, there was formerly

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Abūd (Saiyid) سید عبود	In the waterless desert, seven miles from the right bank of the Kārūn and about ten miles southwest of Sab'eh.	The tomb of a Muhammadan saint, much visited by Arabs. Robbers and thieves respect property left near it; consequently cultivators often store their grain in matting at the place and leave it otherwise unprotected.	a shrine which had a grove of 50 palm trees on the south side and contained the tombs of seven saints. It was destroyed about ten years ago by the combined action of rain and river. The Saiyid in charge lives at Sab'eh. There are said to be traces of an old canal or natural stream which took out of the Kārūn two miles below Sab'eh, passed Saiyid 'Abūd and terminated on the Shatt-al-'Arab in the middle of Faili-yeh.
Drīsiyeh دریسیه	On the left bank, three miles below Sab'eh.	20 mat huts of Muhaisin having 15 rifles and 25 mounted men.	Occupied in the ploughing season and at harvest only. Included in the Ahwāz District, not in that of Muhammareh.
Nathāreh* نثاره	On the left bank, three miles below Drīsiyeh.	20 mat huts of Muhaisin. There are 15 rifles and 20 mounted men.	Do.
Salaihawīyeh صليحاریه	On the left bank, eight miles below Nathāreh.	20 mat huts of Muhaisin. Mounted men are 15 and rifles 10.	Do.
Mansi'yeh منسیه	On the left bank near Salaihawīyeh.	10 huts occupied by 30 Ghulāms of the Shaikh of Muhammareh, all of whom have rifles and horses.	This place also is in the Ahwāz District.

* Rahaimāniyeh رحمانیه and Umm-al-Wāwīyeh أم الواویه, shown in some maps near to Nathāreh, are not villages but tracts of land; and Mamlah صلاح near Mansiyeh, is another such tract. All 3 are on the right bank of the river. Mamlah takes its name ("place of salt") from a long depression, parallel to the river and about 1 mile inland from it, which contains deposits of salt and supplies the Kārūn region with that commodity.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Ali-ibn-al-Husain علي ابن الحسين	On the left bank about six miles by river below Salai-hāwīyeh.	Two ruined tombs only, with two or three date trees.	About one mile above this place and one mile inland from the left bank of the Kārūn is a marsh called Kharmeh خرمه fed by the river at high rises, to which Muhammareh buffalo owners bring their animals in spring.
'Abid (Kūt-al-) كوت العبيد	On the left bank about two miles by river below 'Ali-ibn-al-Husain.	At present deserted.	The signs of former habitation are now scarcely visible.
Rahwālī رهوالي	On the right bank 8 miles by river below Kūt-al-'Abid.	10 huts containing a garrison of 30 Ghulāms of the Shaikh of Muhammareh, all armed with rifles and mounted and belonging to the Zuwaidāt section of the Muhaisin. There is a ferry with a single small boat.	Here stood the tomb of Rūbīn-bin-Ya'qūb (ربيع بن يعقوب) of pyramidal form and built in 13 tiers or stages: it fell down in February 1906. On the same side of the river, 3 miles further down, are three or four mounds known as Husainiyāt حسينيّات.
Qisbeh قصبه	On the right bank, 9 miles below Rahwālī and 7 miles above Muhammareh Town.	20 huts of Saiyids and Manai'āt Muhaisin, cultivators of dates.	The Muhammareh date belt begins here. There is a canal. One small ferry boat is kept.
Ramsān رمسان	$\frac{3}{4}$ a mile below Qisbeh.	15 huts of Ka'ab of the Dris division.	...
Askaleh اسكالة	On the right bank, included in the tract properly called Haffār, which extends from Qisbeh to within about a mile of the north-eastern corner of 'Ab-bādān island. Askaleh is $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile below Ramsān.	Two mud huts on the bank and a few among the trees. The people are Muhaisin of the Zuwaidāt section. Above Askaleh is a small but conspicuous shrine, called Amīr-al-Muminin, which has recently been repaired by Mirza Hamzah, adviser to the Shaikh of Muhammareh.	The name is attributed to the existence, formerly, of a customs house at this place. The Shaikh of Muhammareh has an officer here to inspect boats proceeding up the Kārūn.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Mahsin (Bū) بر محسن	Begins $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile below Askaleh and extends $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles.	Scattered huts of various tribes.	...
Charīm (Bū) بر چريم	2 miles below Askaleh.	20 huts of various tribes.	...
Muqāmīseh مقامسة	About 1 mile below Bū Charīm.	20 huts of 'Atub.	...
Talūl (Umm-at) أم القلول	The last place in the Haffār tract.	20 huts of Saiyids.	According to one account this place was the earliest settlement of the Muhaisin tribe.
Khunbeh خنبه	On the right bank, about 1 mile below Umm-Talūl and the end of the Haffār tract.	A thick date grove.	The owners reside in Nahr Siyab.
Siyāb (Nahr) نهر سياب	On the right bank, immediately below Khunbeh and opposite to the north-east corner of 'Abbādān island.	50 huts, scattered among the date trees, of Muhaisin of the Al Bū Farhān section.	A name Bū Mashallish used about here seems to include Umm-at-Talūl, Khunbeh and Nahr Siyāb.
Falaifil (Shākhat) ساختة فلأفل	On the right bank. Adjoins Muhammareh Town.	6 huts of gardeners.	Practically a suburb of Muhammareh.
Muhammareh Town محمره	On the right bank on the Kārūn, $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles from its junction with the Shatt-al-'Arab.	...	See article Muhammareh Town.
Hizān حيزان	The tract of land on the right bank of the Kārūn river from Muhammareh Town to the confluence of the Kārūn and Shatt-al-'Arab.	About 80 houses of Hilālāt Muhaisin, scattered amidst date groves.	Hizān comprises, besides Hōz-al-Malākeh and Jābiriyeh already described, a village called Muhammarat-al-'Atiqeh which consists of 15 mud houses of Hasāwi market gardeners and is situated between the end of the Ma'mūri canal from the Shatt-al-'Arab and the end of another, called Nahr Sadeh, which runs out of the Kārūn between Muhammareh Town and the British Consulate.

Agriculture and livestock.—The principal crop is that of dates, but some cereals also are grown, and there is an ordinary proportion of livestock. Irrigation from the **Kārūn** river appears to have been once more extensive than it is at the present day; and 2 miles below Sab'eh, on the right bank of the river, there are said to be traces of a canal which formerly ran from that point *viâ* Saiyid 'Abūd to Failīyeh on the Shatt-al-'Arab.

In the villages nearly every family own one or two cows, and a small proportion own mares. The Shaikh of **Muhammareh** keeps at least 60 brood mares and a few stallions in his own possession, but he has other stock also which he distributes among the tribesmen to be looked after for him. Buffaloes are brought into the district by nomadic Ma'adān. Fowls, ducks and geese are owned by the inhabitants.

Trade and communications.—The trade and communications of the district are noticed in the general article on 'Arabistān.

Administration.—The Muhammareh district appears to be sometimes called the district of Shatt-al-'Arab, doubtless on account of the importance attached by the Persian Government to the jurisdiction of the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** over the eastern or Persian bank of that river; but locally this name is not used, perhaps because it might lead to confusion with the Shatt-al-'Arab Nāhiyah in the Turkish Wilāyat of Basrah. For administrative purposes the Muhammareh district is at present divided into two principal blocks, the **Kārūn** river being the border between the two; and 'Abbādān island is further sub-divided into 4 executive charges, 3 of which have their headquarters at Ruwais, Manyūhi and Qasbeh respectively. In the Muhammareh district the Shaikh takes as revenue half the produce of all date trees, and only those which are Waqf property or which belong to certain of the Shaikh's own relations are exempt.

The first form of the name is used in Persian, the second in Arabic. Muhammareh is the capital and the only important town of Southern 'Arabistān; it may also be described as the sole seaport and entrepôt of foreign trade in all 'Arabistān.

Site.—Muhammareh stands upon the right bank of the **Kārūn**, the river being here from 200 to 300 yards wide; the houses begin $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles



COPYRIGHT.

Two Views of Muhammareh Town.
(MR. J. C. GASKIN.)

above the junction of the **Kārūn** and the Shatt-al-'Arab, and the river frontage of the town extends for about one mile upwards from this point. The soil is alluvial, and the river bank, which would otherwise be subject to erosion, is protected within the limits of the town by revetments of date logs laid horizontally to form quays and wharfs. Muhammareh is shut in upon its upper side by the date plantations of Nahr Siyāb, on its lower by those of Hīzān; but these groves are only a quarter of a mile deep, and immediately behind the town begins an open treeless desert which stretches away to the interior.

Buildings.—The town, which is constantly increasing in size, now consists of about 800 houses, some of which are of brick and some of mud, while some are merely huts. Upon the river there are now some fine modern buildings; among them the most conspicuous is the palatial mansion of Hāji Muhammad 'Alī, Rāis-ut-Tujjār, who is the chief secretary of the Shaikh of Muhammareh. There are six mosques, three public baths and a good brick bazaar: the last has a domed roof throughout and was built by the present Shaikh, who is less afraid than were his immediate predecessors of exciting the cupidity of the Persian Government. The state of the town, in spite of these and other improvements, continues to be highly insanitary: the only kind of drain seen is a channel cut down the middle of each street, which is generally choked up except after rain. Accommodation for travellers is afforded by 7 Husainiyahs حسینیه: these are buildings primarily set apart for the readings and lamentations which are obligatory on Shi'ahs at the Muharram and also as refuges for destitute strangers and for pilgrims, but they also serve as inns and in one of them superior rooms can be had on payment. There are also some Khāns خان in Muhammareh; but these, instead of being hostelries as in Turkish 'Irāq, are merely places of business or warehouses where merchants store their goods.

In the town, towards its eastern end, are the residence of the Persian Kārguzār, the telegraph office and a battery, overlooking the river, of 5 brass field pieces of various sorts. The village of Kūt-ash-Shaikh, on 'Abbādān island opposite to the town, is practically a suburb. Outlying appurtenances of Muhammareh are the Customs House—originally built as a Governor's palace—at the mouth of the **Kārūn** upon its right bank, and the quarantine station and doctor's quarters, which are upon the left bank a little further from the river mouth and were constructed in the first instance for artillery and infantry barracks respectively.

Defences.—The only sort of defence which the town possesses—except

the miserable battery already mentioned—is a ruinous mud wall upon the landward side: it was built by the Persians in 1858 and suffered severely in the floods of 1896. This wall runs at an unnecessary distance from the town, and its perimeter is so great in proportion to any force which the Persian Government could place at Muhammareh as to render it valueless even should it be repaired. The only representatives of the Persian army at Muhammareh are two artillery officers, with a dozen privates under them, who are in charge of the guns and of an arsenal that exists, at least in name.

Population.—The inhabitants of Muhammareh are chiefly local Arabs belonging to the Hilālāt, Bait Kana'an and Mutūr divisions of the **Muhaisin** tribe; but there are also numerous Arabs who are descendants of refugees from **Bahrain**, besides some natives of **Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar** Towns, a few merchants from other parts of Persia, about 40 families of **Sabians**, and a handful of Jews and Oriental Christians. The Bahrainis are mostly small shopkeepers and mechanics; the **Sabians** are silver-smiths; the Jews deal in Manchester goods; and the Christians are clerks or lightermen. The total population is probably about 5,000 souls. The people drink the water of the **Kārūn** river, which is good.

Trade and shipping.—Muhammareh can now boast of five large bazaars, containing over 300 shops, and of a grain market. Large stocks of rice and dates are generally available. There are two or three gun-smiths who repair rifles and revolvers.

More important, however, than the local trade or industries of Muhammareh are its foreign commerce and its functions as a port. The town is accessible to ocean-going steamers; but, owing to the narrowness of the **Kārūn** and to the consequent difficulty in swinging, they generally discharge their cargoes without leaving the **Shatt-al-'Arab** opposite to the village of Ma'mūri. Of the foreign trade carried on at Muhammareh, the greater part depends on places upon the **Kārūn** river and further up-country. For particulars the paragraph on trade in the article on **'Arabistān** may be consulted.

The large boats owned at Muhammareh are chiefly employed in trading up the **Kārūn** river; they are 19 Mahailahs and about a dozen Ballams of a kind for cargo called Nassāri. Besides these about 80 'Ashāri or passenger Ballams are owned at Muhammareh or in its immediate neighbourhood.

Administrative and political matters.—The administrative arrange-

ments and political interests of Muhammareh town are a part of those of 'Arabistān generally, to the article on which reference may be made. Muhammareh is in communication by telegraph with Nāsiri, and by telephone with the Shaikh's headquarters at Failiyeh and with the Customs House; one or two of the public offices in the town belonging to the Shaikh or to the Persian Government are also connected by telephone. There are also a Persian post office and a Persian treasury which are both in charge of the Imperial Persian Customs. The town is nominally governed by a deputy of the Shaikh called the Naib-al-Hukūmeh, but the Rais-at-Tujjār in reality wields greater powers: all commercial cases are settled by him.

Among private citizens three Bahraini and two Shūshtari 'Ālims, or doctors of religion not enjoying the title of Mujtahid, are prominent.

The British Consulate stands on the right bank of the Kārūn between the town and the Customs House, and the Christian cemetery is at some distance inland from the Consulate at the point where the date-groves of Hizān give place to open country. There are only two or three registered British subjects resident at Muhammareh; in the date season, however, Indian boats containing British subjects visit Muhammareh; and numerous Indian pilgrims, Bohrahs and others, pass through the place on their way to and from the Shi'ah shrines. Two European British firms are represented by agencies at Muhammareh, and there are 3 local Muhammadan firms enjoying British protection. A British post office exists in connection with the Consulate.

After Bahrain Island this is the most important island of the Bahrain group. It lies north-east of Bahrain Island and is separated from it only by a strait, $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles broad, of which the greater part is extremely shallow. Its maximum diameter, from north-north-west to south-south-east, is about 4 miles; but the area of the island proper is relatively very small,—in fact only $5\frac{1}{4}$ square miles,—on account of its irregular and much indented form, somewhat resembling a horse shoe with the open side to the south. Muharraq consists of a low strip of sand, but it is surrounded by broad, flat reefs of coral which almost triple its superficies at low tide; and a rocky spit, called Rās-al-Khasaifah راس الخصيفه, which runs out nearly four miles to seaward from the north-western corner of the island, constitutes the chief danger to

MUHAR-
RAQ
اسدق
ISLAND*

* For authorities, maps, charts, etc., see footnote to the title of the article Bahrain Principality.

vessels entering **Manāmah** harbour. The marine springs or **Kaukabs** specified in the first table below are one of the most remarkable features of the island. There are date plantations at 'Arād, **Busaitīn**, **Dair**, **Qalāli**, **Samāhij** and **Zimmah** only, and gardens at **Raiya** and **Zimmah**. There is practically no grazing, and only a few stall-fed animals are kept on the island.

Features of the coast.—The outstanding features of the coast of **Muharraq** Island are given below in alphabetical order :—

Namo.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Arād (Dōhat) دوحة عراد	On the south side of Muharraq Island between 'Arād village and Muharraq Town.	A large bay.	...
Fakākah (Dōhat) دوحة فكاكه	On the south side of Muharraq Island between 'Arād village and Hadd .	Do.	...
Hallah (Dōhat-al-) دوحة الحلة	On the north side of Muharraq Island between Dair and Raiya .	A small bay.	...
Jurdi (Jazīrat) جزيرة حردى	One mile north-east of Qalāli .	An islet situated on the shore reef.	It carries the remains of a building and near it are two fresh water springs in the sea. The islet is 2 feet above sea level.
Khasaifah (Jazīrat) جزيرة خصيفه	Half a mile north of Dair .	A small rocky islet on the shore reef.	Between it and the shore are three fresh water springs, uncovered at low tide, from which Dair is supplied with water. The islet itself is 8 feet above sea level.
Raiya (Rās) راس ريا	The northernmost point of Muharraq Island.	Cape.	Described below in the table of villages.
Sajah (Jazīrat-as-) جزيرة الساجه	One mile west of Busaitīn .	A small islet on the shore reef.	It has a basin on the top filled by a fresh spring, but the water is liable to be tainted by the sea getting in. The islet is only 20 yards in diameter and 2 feet above sea level.
Shāhīn (Jazīrat Abu) جزيرة ابو شاهين	One mile south-east of Hadd .	An islet on the shore reef.	Only 1 foot above sea level. It has a fresh water spring.

Towns, villages, etc.—The following is an alphabetical list of the towns, villages and other principal places on Muharraḡ Island :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
'Arād عراد	In the middle of a promontory from the south side of the island between the bays of Fakākah and 'Arād.	100 huts of Bahārīnah who are date growers, fishermen and pearl divers.	There are three date plantations, estimated to contain over 12,000 trees, and a ruined rectangular fort with sides about 90 feet long; the latter is at the eastern point of 'Arād bay. 'Arād was formerly the name of the whole of Muharraḡ Island.
Busaitīn البسيتين	...	...	See article Busaitīn.
Dair الدير	...	...	See article Dair.
Hadd الحد	...	...	See article Hadd (II).
Khalaifāt (Hālat-al-) حالة الخليفات	Off the south side of the island, on ground which at high tide is surrounded by water, and rather more than 1 mile west of Hadd.	40 reed huts of Khalaifāt, pearl divers and fishermen.	This village is of recent foundation and is not always inhabited.
Māhur (Hālat Abu) حالة ابو ماهر	...	...	See article Hālat Abu Māhur.
Muhammad-bin-Salīm ('Ain) عين محمد بن سالم	Half a mile west of Qalālī at a short distance inland.	A fine spring of fresh water.	...
Muharraḡ Town محرق	...	...	See article Muharraḡ Town.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Na'im (Halat-an-) حالة النعيم	On the promontory which forms the western point of Dohat Fakālah.	50 reed huts of fishermen and pearl divers of the Na'im tribe and one or two families of Sādah.	There are 6 donkeys and 5 cattle here. Some of the Na'im of this place remove to Qatar in the cold weather; and Rāshid-bin-Mahanna, Shaikh of the Na'im, sometimes occupies an 'Arish here. With Halat-as-Sulutah, this village possesses a number of pearl and other boats.
Qalāli قلالي	...	...	See article Qalāli.
Raiya ريّا	On the northernmost point of the island, $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile east of Dair.	A garden about 300 yards square with dwellings of gardeners. Only a little lucerne and onions and a few fruits, such as pomegranates, are grown.	The garden has fountains and water tanks and belongs to the Shaikh of Bahrain who, when residing at Muharrāq Town, drives out here three or four times a week to spend some hours in relaxation.
Sanāhij (pronounced Samāhij) سامح	Near the north coast of the island, a little south of Raiya.	150 reed huts of Bahārinah, of whom the male adults are all pearl divers.	The village is hidden in date groves which contain about 1,150 palms. The drinking water from wells in the vicinity, 2 fathoms deep, is slightly brackish. There are 14 donkeys and 4 cattle; boats are 6 Shū'ais and Sambūks and 6 Māshuwahs and jollyboats, 11 of which are used for pearling.
Shajairah (Jazīrat Ummash-) جزيرة أم الشجير	On a quasi-island $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles south of Hadd.	30 reed huts. The people are the same as on Umm-ash-Shajar below.	Vessels here are 1 Baqarah and 14 Shū'ais and Sambūks.
Shajar (Jazīrat Umm-ash-) جزيرة أم الشجر	On a quasi-island $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile south by east of Hadd.	60 reed huts of the Na'im tribe who are pearl divers and fishermen. Two or three families are Bani Yās of the Al Bū Falāsah section.	Can be reached on foot at low water only. There are here 2 Batils and 15 Shū'ais and Sambūks: of these 12 are used for pearling.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Sulutah (Hālat-as.) حالة السلطة	On a sandbank in Dōhat Fakākah rather less than a mile west of Hadd.	The permanent village consists of 10 houses of Sulutah, 10 of Na'im and 5 of Āl Bū Falāsah (Bani Yās). Besides these about 85 additional families of Na'im take up quarters here in the hot weather while the men are engaged on the pearl banks: the hut- which they then occupy are their own property.	Connected at low water with Muharraq Island. Along with Hālat-an-Na'im above, this place possesses 5 Bātils, 12 Baqārahs, 50 Shū'ais and Sambūks and 4 Māshuwahs and jollyboats; of these 51 are used for pearling.
Zimmah الزيمه	Quarter of a mile north of Hadd.	A date plantation belonging to Hadd.	The water supply of Hadd is situated here.

In the table above negroes are included, being shown as members of the tribe among whom they live (if free) or to whom they belong (if slaves).

The principal town of **Muharraq** Island and the second in the principality of **Bahrain**: as it is the headquarters of the Shaikh during eight months in the year it may even claim to be the political and administrative capital of the Shaikhdom.

Situation and general character.—Muharraq is surrounded by the sea at high water on the eastern, southern and western sides, and its situation is low; nevertheless, as seen from **Manāmah** harbour, it stands up handsomely in the afternoon or evening light. Its distance from **Manāmah**, which it exceeds in area though it is not equal to it in population, is about 2 miles, measured across the shallow strait which divides the **Muharraq** and **Bahrain** Islands. Muharraq fort, more correctly described as the fort of **Abu Māhur**, stands on an island and is 800 yards south of the town, but it is no longer of military importance; near it is the celebrated submarine spring of **Abu Māhur** which supplies the town of **Muharraq** with most of its drinking water. The sea, closely approaching the town on three sides at high water, is the scavenger of **Muharraq** and removes at intervals of a few hours the town refuse which is deposited at its edge.

MUHARRAQ
محرّق
TOWN

Inhabitants and quarters.—The population of Muharraḡ Town is now about 20,000 souls, who may be classified as below :—

'Ainain (Āl Bū)	100
'Ali (Āl Bin-)	2,000
'Amāmarah	200
Arabs (miscellaneous non-Bedouin)	150
Bahārinah	900
Dhā'in (Āl)	50
Hūwalah	10,000
Kuwārah (Āl Bū)	50
Manāna'ah	50
Mu'āwdah	100
Musallam (Āl)	75
Negroes (free)	1,000
Negroes (slaves, but not living with their masters)	1,500
Persians	100
Qumārah	50
Rumaih (Āl Bū)	75
'Utūb	2,800
Yās (Bani) of the Āl Bū Falāsah section	50
Ziyāinah	750
TOTAL	20,000

Of the 'Utūb mentioned in this table 30 houses are Āl Fādhal and 30 are Jalāhimah. The Bahārinah and the Persians are all craftsmen: they being the only Shi'ahs it is obvious that the Sunni form of Islām here enjoys a great ascendancy. During the hot months the bulk of the inhabitants forsake the town and encamp in the north-eastern part of Bahrain Island.

The Fariqs or quarters of the town are these:—

'Ali (Āl Bin-)	آل بن علي	Kuwārah (Āl Bū)	آل بو كواره
'Amāmarah	العمامرة	Manāna'ah	المنانة
'Arār	عرار	Mu'āwdah	المعادرة
'Asfūr (Āl)	آل عصفور	Qumārah	القاهرة
Dhā'in (Āl)	آل ضائر	Yūsuf-bin-	
Haiyāk	حياك	Ibrāhīm(Āl)	آل يوسف بن ابراهيم
Khamīs (Āl Bū)	آل بو خميس	and	
Khāru	خارو	Ziyāinah	الزيانة

Most of them, as will be apparent, are called after the tribes inhabiting them.

Occupations, trade, shipping and resources.—Muharraḡ Town contains a bazaar, the only one on the island, of about 300 shops. The people of Muharraḡ Town are general merchants, shopkeepers, pearl merchants, pearl divers, sailors, fishermen, boatmen, bakers, barbers, butchers, tailors, shoemakers, masons, carpenters, tin-workers, water-sellers and washermen. Trade is considerably less than at **Manāmah**; but the pearl diving proportion of the community is many times greater. More than 700 vessels, some of considerable size, belong to Muharraḡ Town: they are 40 Batils, 141 Būms, 68 Baḡārahs, 189 Shū'ais and Sambūks and 396 Māshuwahs and jollyboats; of these 282 are used as pearl boats. There are no date palms. Animals belonging to the town are 80 horses, 220 donkeys and 150 cattle.

The second place in importance in the **Hindiyaṅ** District, situated on the right bank of the **Hindiyaṅ** River about 17 miles north of **Hindiyaṅ** Village. The inhabitants, who number about 700 souls, are half of them **Ka'ab** Arabs and half **Qanawātis** from **Behbehān**. **Dih Mulla** is the centre of a wool-raising tract which is said to yield 100,000 shearings per annum, worth a **Qrān** each; a royalty is collected by an agent whom the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** maintains here. There are some old guns at **Dih Mulla** and some ruins on the opposite bank $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile further up the **Hindiyaṅ** River; the latter are perhaps vestiges of a Portuguese occupation.

MULLA
(**DIH**)
مولا

The upper course of this river in **Fārs** lies beyond the scope of our inquiries, moreover it is imperfectly known; but the stream, or one of its main tributaries, is believed to rise close to **Shīrāz** and to pass **Fīrūzābād** on its way southwards. The **Münd** finally emerges from the hills in the **Persian Coast** district of **Dashti**, about 7 miles north of the town of **Kāki**, turning as it does to the north-western corner of **Kūh-i-Namak**. From this place it runs due west for 7 miles to the village of

MÜND*
موند

* A monograph on this river by Dr. Andreas is contained in the Persian Gulf Administration Report for 1877-1878, pages 18-16. The **Münd** is the **Nahr Sakkan** of the mediæval Arab and Persian geographers and probably identical with the **Sitakus** of **Nearchus**. See *Le Strange's Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*.

Chaghāpūr where it receives on its right bank the whole drainage of the Khurmūj valley. From Chaghāpūr it runs south for 17 miles skirting the inland flank of the Kuh-i-Münd, then swings round the southern extremity of this range and runs west for another 15 miles to its estuary, the Khor Ziyārat, which is 65 miles south-south-east of the town of Būshehr. At the point where the track between Khurmūj and Kāki crosses it, the stream is 120 yards wide and in winter is not as a rule traversable except on a raft; at times, however, even in that season, it is not more than $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet deep. Forty years ago (1865) it could be ascended by native craft of 40 or 50 tons burden almost as far as Kāki, and after rain it discharges a large volume of water into the sea. Craft of some size still navigate it to a point about 3 miles above Kāki. The water is slightly brackish even in the cold weather, and in summer it is unfit for human use unless in an emergency.

Khor Ziyārat, which forms the river's mouth, is a small creek with low banks which can be entered by boats at high water, but the entrance is exposed. For a short distance to the north of this estuary and for some 20 miles to southward the coast of the mainland is swampy.

MUNTAFIK

مُنْتَافِك

An Arab tribe, the largest and most powerful in Turkish 'Irāq.

Territory.—To the Muntafik belong both banks of the Euphrates together with the adjacent western desert from Durraji, between the towns of Samāwah and Nāsiriya, to the junction of the Euphrates and Tigris; also the banks of the Shatt-al-Gharāf except in its upper course, the right bank of the Tigris from 'Azair to Qūrnah Village and the whole western portion of the country, called Jazīrah or Mesopotamia, included between these three. Part of the right bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab below Basrah was formerly occupied by the Muntafik, but they were at some period displaced by the Muhaisin; some of them however are still found at Ma'amir above Fāo and at Kūt-al-Khalifah in the Dawāsir District. The Muntafik are adjoined by the Dhafir on the west, and by the Khazā'il on the north-west; while the Bani Rabi'ah, Āl Bū Darāj and Āl Bū Muhammad intervene between them and the Tigris bank from Kūt-al-Amārah to 'Azair. It follows that the bulk of the tribe are under the government of Basrah and comparatively few under that of Baghdād. The chief towns in the Muntafik country are Sū-qash-Shuyūkh, Shatrat-al-Muntafik and Nāsiriya, and the tribe also frequent the town of Samāwah.

Divisions.—No estimate of the number of the Muntafik is possible and their subdivisions are innumerable; but they are sometimes classified under the three heads of Ajwad أجود, Bani Sa'id سعيد, or Sa'ad سعد and Bani Mālik; of these the first are predominant in the Euphrates valley above Hammār, the second (sometimes treated as a distinct tribe) are chiefly found upon the Tigris and Shatt-al-'Arab and have their centre about Qūrnah, while the third are now generally regarded as a separate tribe and have been so dealt with in this Gazetteer.

The term Muntafik is properly applicable to the central core only of the great tribal congeries of which the territorial limits have been described above; but in use it has become extended to the whole. Some of the components of the tribe in the wider sense occasionally separate themselves from the general body and this is considered to be the position at present of the Bani Mālik, and in a lesser degree of the Ajwad. Various client tribes also, though not included under the name, are closely associated with the Muntafik; such were formerly the Bani Mansūr and Ahl Jazāir. Part of the once famous Bani Khālīd tribe is believed to have been absorbed in the Muntafik.

Mode of life.—A large part of the Muntafik tribe is still Bedouin; but the remainder inhabit tents, reed-huts, villages and even towns, cultivate the land, grow dates, and breed sheep, cattle, buffaloes and camels: many, however, even of those who belong to the settled pastoral sections rove the desert in spring with their flocks and herds for the sake of the grazing. The Muntafik women do not veil their faces.

Religion and political position.—The tribesmen generally are Shī'ahs, but the ruling Shaikhs and their subdivision, called the Sa'idūn سعيدون, are Sunnis.

The Sa'idūn are said to have come from Makkah not quite 500 years ago, and their authority over the tribe was unlimited till about 20 years since, when the Turks removed the Shaikh of the day from the official headship. Some of the desert sections still ignore the Turkish Government and obey no orders but those of the Sa'idūn. The Muntafik are at enmity with the Bani Rabī'ah and with the Northern Shammar. In war they carry swords and lances, and they are well armed with rifles, chiefly Martinis; a large proportion of their mounted men are camel-riders. Quite recently about 1,500 of the tribe under Sa'adūn Pāsha were in rebellion against the Turks.

MURAI-
KHĀT

مريخات

Singular Muraikhi مريخي . A tribe closely related to the Āl Bū Shāmis section of the Na'im or, possibly, one of its subsections. They are found in Bahrain at Umm-al-Baidh on Sitrah Island, where they have about 15 huts and are pearl fishers. The Muraikhāt are said to have come from Qatar: they claim to have been originally Mutair, but the Mutair repudiate them. In religion they are Māliki Sunnis.

MURBĀT

مرباط

One of the principal places in the district of Dhufār, and a complementary port to Rīsūt from which it lies 48 miles almost due east, the plain of Dhufār Proper occupying the interval between. At Rās Murbāt the coast changes its direction from east and west to south-south-east and north-north-west; and off the village, which stands on the shore about a mile within the cape, there is consequently a perfectly sheltered anchorage in the north-east monsoon*; the depth of water is 6 to 7 fathoms at less than half a mile off shore. Near the sea, less than a mile north of the village, is a red granite hill called Jabal-al-'Āli جبل العلي, and a plain of dark granitic rocks extends eastward from Murbāt to Rās Nūs and inland for about 10 miles to the foot of the huge scarp here formed by the Samhān hills: one of the highest points in the Samhān range is situated about six miles north of Murbāt. The village of Murbāt consists of about 150 huts and houses; of the houses, 38 in number, some are of stone. The only buildings in good repair are the house of the Shaikh and the residence of the 'Aqid commanding the garrison; the latter is on the beach about $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile north-west of the village. The population of the place is mixed and includes 40 houses of Sādāt, 20 of Ja'afar, 10 of Qaras of the Āhl 'Umr section (Bait Makhaiyr subsection), and a few of Mahrās, Hikmān and Mashāikh. The poorest classes live by fishing and none are well-to-do. Malarial fever is said to prevail throughout the year and the people are rather thin and anæmic. Little is to be had in the way of supplies except cattle and goats; the water-supply is from wells in the bed of Wādi Murbāt, which comes down to the sea about one mile north-west of the village, and is of fair quality. Livestock are a few camels, donkeys and cattle and about 400 sheep and goats; in winter the cattle present a thin and miserable appearance, due to the scarcity of pasture at that season. Millet and sugarcane are grown, also cocoanuts. Frankincense from the Samhān hills is exported to Bombay, whence rice

* A plan of the Murbāt anchorage will be found in Chart No. 10 B.

and cloth are obtained in return. With the exception of 10 to 30 boat crews of **Jannabah**, who come every year to fish, few Arabs from abroad visit Murbāt. Murbāt is subject to the Wālī of **Dhufār** and is held by a garrison of some 20 'Askaris in the name of the Sultān of 'Omān; but few of these levies are men from 'Omān. The virtual ruler of Murbāt is the Shaikh of the place, whose authority is supposed to extend from Rās Nūs to Tāqa; but he has little real power beyond the limits of his village. The plain of **Dhufār** Proper can be reached from Murbāt by a track which runs along the coast westwards for about 20 miles. Murbāt was once occupied by Muhammad-bin-'Aqīl, a pirate who made himself master of **Dhufār** at the beginning of the 19th century: the traces of his fort built in 1806 still remain, and his tomb also is here.

In English formerly called "Bomosa." An island in the Persian Gulf, a few miles nearer to the town of **Shārjah** in Trucial 'Omān than to that of **Lingeh** in Persia and situated slightly to the west of a line joining those places. In shape it is nearly rectangular and lies with its corners approximately to the cardinal points; its extent is about 3 miles diagonally between opposite corners. The island is low and consists of great sweeps of sandy plain covered with tussocks of dry grass but without trees; it carries however some isolated hills of dark, volcanic appearance, and a sugar-loaf peak, somewhat to the north of the centre, attains a height of 360 feet. Bū Mūsa is surrounded by fairly deep water and is a common place of refuge for native boats in bad weather. There is good drinking water in about 20 wells, also a plantation of about 150 date trees which is said to belong to the Shaikh of **Shārjah**. The permanent population consists of above 20 households of **Sūdān** from the village of **Khān** in **Shārjah**, all of whom are fishermen and live in huts and mud houses. They are reported to own 4 camels, 60 donkeys, 40 cattle, 200 sheep and goats, 7 pearling boats and 5 fishing boats; and their provisions are obtained from **Lingeh**. There is also a shifting population of persons from the **Shārjah** coast who come to fish, or bring animals for grazing on the island; but of late years their numbers have been fewer than formerly in consequence of failure of pasturage due to want of rain. Some 10 or 15 donkeys are kept on the island by the employés of a Persian contractor of **Lingeh** who has obtained from Salīm-bin-Sultān, the uncle of the Shaikh of **Shārjah**, a concession to work deposits of

MŪSA *
(BŪ)
بومرسی

* A distant view of this island will be found in Chart No. 2373—2337A.

red oxide of iron that exist on the island. The concessionaire pays \$250 a year to the Shaikh's uncle by way of royalty; his Persian work-people (men, women and children) sometimes number 100 souls; and the amount of oxide removed annually is said to average 40,000 bags. The island of Bū Mūsa belongs to the Shaikh of Shārjah who frequently visits it in the hot weather. There are several herds of wild gazelle on the island.

MUSA *
(KHOR)
خور موسی

A remarkable inlet of the sea which leaves the Persian Gulf at its northern extremity, to the east of the Shatt-al-'Arab, and affords access to Buziyeh and Ma'shūr, the ports respectively of the Fāllahīyeh and Jarrāhi Districts of Southern 'Arabistān.

Course and main features.—The channel of Khor Mūsa begins in the open sea at a distance from *terra firma*, and the position of the entrance may be taken as approximately 29° 55' north and 49° 3' east, or about 30 miles east of the bar of the Shatt-al-'Arab. For the first 31 miles within the entrance Khor Mūsa is nearly straight and runs approximately north-north-westwards; in the course of the next 5 miles the channel gradually bends round to eastwards; and for the remaining 7 miles, to a point where it divides into branches running to Buziyeh and Ma'shūr, its direction is slightly to the north of east. The total length of the main Khor is thus over 40 miles.

* The principal recent authorities on Khor Mūsa are a report by Commanders T. W. Kemp and H. B. T. Somerville, R.N., dated 20th July 1903 and accompanied by a sketch (in the Government of India's Proceedings in the Foreign Department for June 1904); a note by Sir L. Dane, Foreign Secretary, dated 1st December 1903 (in the same Proceedings); a report by Major E. B. Burton, Vice-Consul at Muhammareh, dated 14th February 1904 (Government of India's Political Proceedings for July 1904); a letter of Captain D. L. R. Lorimer, Vice-Consul for Arabistān, dated 22nd March 1906, and forwarded to the Government of India by the Resident in the Persian Gulf with his letter No. 900 of the 22nd April 1906; and notes by Commander G. Sinclair, R.I.M., taken between the 16th and the 20th November 1906 and accompanied by a sketch survey. To these may be added a letter No. 1265 of the 16th June 1907 from Major P. Z. Cox, Resident in the Gulf, to the writer and a sketch survey of the Khor Qanāqeh branch which accompanied the same; but the latest and most correct and complete survey of the Khor Qanāqeh branch is a *Topographical Sketch showing Dry Bed of Blind Karun River, 1908*, by Commander C. W. Shearme, R.I.M., numbered 1397 in the Foreign Department Library, Simla. There is now also a survey of the Khor Dōraq branch; it is *Khor Buziyeh*, 1907, by Commander C. W. Shearme, R.I.M., numbered 1398 in the Foreign Department Library, Simla. Khor Mūsa may perhaps be identified with the creek of Dōraqistān, where (in the 13th century A.D.) "ships coming from India cast anchor." *Vide* Le Strange.

Near the entrance the banks of the channel are not visible on either side, being covered even at low water; but on the east side, from 5 miles within the entrance up to 23 miles, there are patches of sand and mud which dry at low water; and on the opposite side, from 14 miles and upwards, banks of mud with rocky patches are exposed at half tide. At 11 miles within the entrance a low swampy island to the right, called *Dairah* ديرة, is passed at about 6 miles distance; 3 miles to the north-east of this island is *Bunneh* بنة, another island, $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles long, narrow, and distinguished by a ruin. A channel passing between *Dairah* and *Bunneh* is said to be called *Khor Wāstah* واسطه. Beyond *Dairah*, *Khor Mūsa* is temporarily divided into two channels by *Qassār-bin-Siswān*, a rocky shoal a mile in length; and at 23 miles from the entrance *Qabr-an-Nākhuda* قبر النخدا, another low islet, lies upon the starboard beam at 3 or 4 miles distance. Immediately after passing *Qabr-an-Nākhuda*, a ridge of dry sand a mile or more in length appears above the mud on the western bank of the *Khor*; and at 29 miles from the entrance there is a small sandy islet on the eastern bank, opposite which *Khor Mūsa* throws off to westwards a branch named *Khor Qanāqeh*.

The banks of *Khor Mūsa* above *Khor Qanāqeh* are still low; on the western or northern side they are of mud with small patches of rock and are covered at high tide; on the other side they are of mud and are submerged at high water springs.

Khor Qanāqeh branch.—*Khor Qanāqeh* قنّاقه runs inland, westwards and slightly northwards, for a distance of about 25 miles to the ruins of **Qubbān** where it forks; this is the distance as measured in a direct line, but by the windings of the creek it is somewhat over 50 miles. From **Qubbān** one branch, named *Khor Abu Khadhair* ابر خضير, runs north and is lost in the marshes adjoining the *Fallāhiyeh-Mārid* canal; the other, known as *Khuwairīn* خويرين, goes south-eastwards and meets, or almost meets, a creek called *Silaik* سليك or *Silaich* which is said to leave the coast at a point between the mouth of the **Bahmanshīr** and the entrance of *Khor Mūsa*. The level of *Khor Qanāqeh* as far as **Qubbān** and of its branches beyond **Qubbān** is affected by the sea tides.

It is interesting to observe that the head of *Khor Qanāqeh* at **Qubbān** is connected by a hollow, now dry, with the **Kārūn** river at *Mārid*; and it is easy to imagine that, as the inhabitants of the tract assert, the **Kārūn** or a part of it at one time flowed to **Qubbān** and thence to the sea either by the *Khuwairīn* and the *Silaik* creek or by *Khor Qanāqeh* and *Khor Mūsa*. The water in the upper part of *Khor Qanāqeh* is

nearly fresh; at flood it is drinkable in the upper third, and at ebb in the upper half of the creek. The banks of Khor Qanāqeh at 7 miles from its mouth and upwards are 4 to 6 feet high, firm, and covered with coarse grass; but nearer to the main Khor they are liable to be overflowed at spring tides. The west bank of the Khuwairin near Qubbān is of hard mud. In the season of most water, *e. g.*, in May, the whole country to the north of Qubbān is a swamp.

Khor Dōraq branch.—The branch which runs from the head of Khor Mūsa to one mile beyond Buziyeh is called Khor Dōraq درق or Khor Buziyeh; its direction is north-westerly and its length, owing to windings, is about 35 miles. As this Khor is ascended its water becomes less and less salt; and on its banks, at the same time, saline swamps gradually give way to pasture and cultivated land. At the point where it approaches Imāmzādeh Abdul Hasan most nearly, Khor Dōraq is several, perhaps 10, miles distant from that place and has a breadth of 60 or 70 yards. At about 12 miles below Buziyeh, where the water of the Khor begins to be drinkable when the tide is out, villages commence on both banks; those on the western side belong to the Āl Bū Abbādi and Āl Bū Dahaleh sections of the Ka'ab, and those on the eastern side to these two sections and to the Āl Bū Hamādi section. Khor Dōraq in the immediate neighbourhood of Buziyeh is described in the article under that name.

Khor Ma'shūr branch.—The other branch, and true continuation beyond its head of Khor Mūsa, is Khor Ma'shūr مشور which runs north-eastwards, has a length of about 14 miles, and may be considered to end at a point about a mile south of Ma'shūr village; but with high tides and a south-east wind the sea water is said to reach almost to the town on two sides—the south and the west. On both sides of this Khor are broad mud flats which are mostly covered at high water springs.

Navigation of Khor Mūsa.—The entrance of Khor Mūsa is crossed by a bar which carries only 3 fathoms at low water springs, but is practicable for large vessels at high water, the spring rise being about 10 feet. The bottom, however, is of mud and could easily be dredged if necessary; and, though no more favourable sounding than 3 fathoms has as yet been obtained on the bar, it is possible that a complete survey might reveal a deeper channel than any at present known. Inside the bar the depth steadily increases, and shortly after passing Dairah island there is no bottom at 9 fathoms, a condition which is maintained the whole way from this place to the head of the main Khor. The soundings

in Khor Mūsa do not appear to be liable to much variation, for recent surveys agree closely with others made a number of years ago.

In Khor Mūsa, Dairah island and the mainland upon the opposite side are very low and only just visible in clear weather; but as the inlet is ascended the mud banks and flats which uncover at low water afford guidance to the navigator. The Qassār-bin-Siswān shoal lies in the middle of the fairway and probably never uncovers; as a rule, however, it can be seen, but it may be missed, especially if the western edge of the channel is followed. Above the entrance to Khor Qanāqeh the Khor Mūsa channel is difficult to find, except at low tide, on account of the distance to which the sea spreads over the mud flats on either side.

Navigation of the branches.—In the Khor Qanāqeh branch at 7 miles from its entrance the width of the channel is about 400 yards, and the depth within 20 yards of the banks is 4 fathoms increasing rapidly to 6 or more in the middle. In Khor Qanāqeh a minimum depth of 6 fathoms can apparently be obtained for 30 miles above the entrance; and a ship's boat can proceed about 20 miles further still to a point about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles east-south-east of Qubbān where the creek is only 10 yards wide and has a depth of a foot at low water. In the upper part of the Khor the tide flows for 3 hours and ebbs for 9; its rise and fall is about 10 feet, and the ebb is very strong. At 7 and 12 miles from the entrance unexplored branches run southwards, and one at least of them must apparently communicate with Khor Mūsa or with the sea as a native vessel has been known to emerge from Khor Qanāqeh which had not entered it by the ordinary channel.

The navigability of Khor Dōraq has recently been tested; in the uppermost few miles it is narrow and at low water nearly dry, but the rise of the tide is about 10 feet and sea-going native vessels of as much as 150 tons are able to reach the town of Buziyeh.

For $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles above the mouth of Khor Dōraq the soundings in Khor Ma'shūr continue to be more than nine fathoms, but thereafter they shoal, not altogether regularly, to the head of this branch. In ordinary tides small boats reach a point $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Ma'shūr village, and native sea-going craft ordinarily discharge their cargo at a place called Sif سيف, $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the town, where at ordinary low tides the depth of water is 3 feet and the width of the channel 15 feet. The banks here are of shelving mud and the breadth of the water increases at high tide to 50 feet. Larger vessels discharge opposite a tract called Zangi further down.

General navigability.—The whole of Khor Mūsa Proper is navigable for large vessels, and the Khor Qanāqeh branch is also navigable for a distance of 7 miles at least. The only difficulty is that already remarked on, which arises from the invisibility of the edges of the channel except at low water; and it should be added that Khor Qanāqeh becomes, after a few miles, too narrow for a long ship to be turned in. At the places most suitable for anchorage in Khors Mūsa and Qanāqeh the tidal stream runs not less than 2 knots an hour at springs.

Land approaches.—So far as examination has yet been carried, the navigable portions of Khor Mūsa and its branches appear to be difficult of access from *terra firma*, being as a rule separated from the same by wide stretches of soft mud or treacherous saline soil which are sometimes miles in extent.

The ground in the neighbourhood of Ma'shūr village has been carefully explored; and the result has been to show that the channel, where it is deep enough for European vessels, is unapproachable on that side by animals or even by foot-passengers. The tract called Zangi زنجي which adjoins the northern bank of Khor Ma'shūr above the mouth of Khor Dōraq appears to consist to a large extent of labyrinthine creeks containing liquid mud: some of these are ramifications of an inlet, called Jū-i-Zangi, from Khor Ma'shūr. Even the route from Ma'shūr village to Sif, the place already mentioned where native sailing vessels discharge their cargoes, is sometimes impassable by caravans. For one mile it lies across a bare plain of saline soil which is swampy in winter and almost untraversable after rain. It then crosses a drainage hollow leading from the desert west of Ma'shūr village to Khor Ma'shūr; this hollow is liable to floods after rain, and even in ordinary weather the tide runs up it to within a mile of Ma'shūr village. The remaining $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles of the way are sandy going and somewhat firmer than the first mile; but this section also is said to become deep and difficult in wet weather. At Sif itself is a patch of really firm sand.

The only other point at which it is certain that access to Khor Mūsa exists by land is on the north-eastern bank of its Khor Dōraq branch, at the point nearest to Imāmzādeh 'Abdul Hasan which is on the direct route between Ma'shūr and Buziyeh. The distance of the bank from the Imāmzādeh is several, perhaps 10, miles; and the ground, especially in the neighbourhood of the Khor, is fairly high and firm; but for part of the way it is somewhat cut up by the canals of the Shatūt tract. The depth of the Khor at this place has not been reported, but it has been

ascertained that the water in the Khor does not ordinarily rise to within less than 3 feet of the top of the bank. Both above and below this particular spot, however, the north-eastern bank of Khor Dōraq is stated to be low and marshy.

It is possible that the Qanāqeh branch of Khor Mūsa may be easily approachable by land from certain directions, but this point has not as yet been specifically investigated.

Naval advantages and disadvantages of Khor Mūsa.—The principal anchorages of Khor Mūsa are completely protected from all winds and could be easily defended against attack from the open sea whether by bombardment or by torpedoes. Fresh water could perhaps be brought from the Jarrahi River, which is not far distant; and the climate is probably less trying than in some other parts of the Persian Gulf. The nearness of the place to the mouth of the Shatt-al-'Arab and to the valley of the Kārūn is also an important consideration.

On the other hand, it is not certain that the navigable portions of Khor Mūsa could be made approachable, at least without inordinate expense, from the landward side; the chief natural anchorages might require adaptation in order to form good harbours; and the bar at the seaward entrance must be dredged to enable the Khor to be entered by ships in all states of the tide.

A country town of pleasant aspect in Turkish 'Irāq; it is situated upon both banks of the Euphrates river where crossed by the Baghdād-Karbala road.

MUSAIYIB

مسیب

Musaiyib is well sheltered by palm-groves, which surround it and extend along the banks of the river, and most of the houses are masonry-built. The main body of the town lies upon the left bank, but some of the best buildings, including the government offices and several good Khāns, are in the small quarter on the other side. On the left bank, immediately above the town, a strong embankment carefully revetted extends for about 600 yards, and along the top of it runs the high road to Baghdād. The stream of the Euphrates is spanned at the town, where it is about 200 yards broad, by a bridge of 24 boats: some of the boats are connected only by insecure gangways without hand-rails.

The whole population of Musaiyib may be about 3,500. The great

majority of the people are Shi'ah Arabs, but there are about 80 Jews who are Turkish subjects, 100 Persians who are Persian subjects, 20 Panjabi Indians who are British subjects, and a few Afghāns. There are no resident Christians. The Jews are silversmiths and traders.

Musaiyib contains 12 Khāns, 25 granaries and over 100 shops. There are no local manufactures; and trade, though the town possesses about 40,000 date-trees and is the centre of a good agricultural district, is inconsiderable; most of the going and coming is of goods and travellers passing between **Baghdād** and **Karbala**. Transport is not readily obtainable in any quantity, and the surplus of forage and provisions is not great. In the busy season 12 boats of the Sāfinah type are retained to bring up rice from the **Hindiyah** barrage, 5 miles distant, and to take down cotton piece-goods and other **Baghdād** merchandise to boats which wait below the barrage to receive them; in the off-season 7 of these are released for up-stream traffic on the **Euphrates**. There are 20 Sājahs or small boats at Musaiyib. Musaiyib is the headquarters of a Nāhiyah—which also contains **Sikandariyah**—in the Qadha of **Karbala**; but only the smallest local affairs are settled by the Mudir. The town is a municipality, and Pāsawāniyah and Chirāghīyah, or taxes on account of night watchmen and the lighting of the streets, are collected. Besides the civil Mudir there are here a harbour master, a Mudir of the Public Debt and a Mamūr of the Sanitary Department; and the Persian Government maintain a Nāib Kārpardāz or Consular Agent. From Musaiyib a double line of telegraph runs to **Baghdād** on the one side and to **Hillah** on the other. The Dāirat as-Saniyah has taken firm hold of the country around Musaiyib on the left bank and has planted down a number of masonry enclosures in the neighbourhood; these are used as storehouses but in appearance resemble military forts. The same department maintains a school on one of its estates near Musaiyib.

MUSALLAM (ĀL)
آل مسلم

Singular Musallami مسلمي. A small clan of **Qatar** and **Bahrain** who claim descent from the Bani Khālid and are probably a branch of the Āl Humaid section of that tribe. The Āl Musallam were once numerous and influential in **Qatar**, where about 1850 a number of them were settled by the Shaikh of **Bahrain** at **Dōhah** as a counterpoise to the **Sūdān**; they were brought apparently from **Buwailat** and **Huwailah**. The present fort of **Dōhah**, formerly

known as Qal'at Āl Musallam, was built by them; they founded the quarter of Duwaihah; and they maintained close relations with the **Ma'ādhid**. They have now been reduced by natural causes to about 25 houses in **Bahrain** (at **Muharraḡ Town**, **Hadd** and **Hālat Abu Māhur**) and 8 houses in **Qatar** (at **Dōhah**, **Fuwairat** and **Wakrah**). In religion the Āl Musallam are **Māliki** Sunnis: by occupation they are all pearl merchants except a few who serve the Shaikh of **Bahrain** as soldiers.

Musallamiyah bay is a considerable indentation in the coast of the **MUSALLAMIYAH** ^{مسلمية} **Hasa** Sanjaq; it is situated about 77 miles north-west of **Rās Tanūrah** and divides the tract of **Zor-al-Audhān** on the north from that of **Huzūm** on the south: at its foot it meets, or nearly meets, the inland district of **Sabākhāt-al-Mutāya**. The northern point of the bay is **Rās-al-Bidya'** راس البديع, a low sandy promontory with tufts of grass; the southern, which is of some height and runs into the sea between Musallamiyah bay and the island of **Jinnah**, is named **Rās-al-Abkharah** راس الابخر. The width of the entrance between these points is 4 miles, and the depth of the bay inland from the entrance is 6. The inner area is for the most part shallow; but a deep channel, known as **Khor Musallamiyah**, leads past **Rās-al-Bidya'** up to Musallamiyah island.

This island, which like **Jinnah** has **Jazīrat-al-'Amāir** جزيرة العماير for an alternative name, is situated in the bay about 5 miles west of **Rās-al-Bidya'**. On the east side of it is a village of 400 houses, protected by two adjacent forts, which possesses several wells and a few ber trees but no cultivation. The inhabitants are **Bani Khālīd** of the 'Amāir section and belong chiefly, if not altogether, to the Āl Khālīd and Āl Razīn subsections; they subsist by fishing and pearl diving and own, with the people of **Jinnah** island, about a dozen pearl boats. A detachment of 3 **Turkish Dhābitiyahs** is quartered on the island, which is under the **Qaim-Maḡām** of the **Qatif** Oasis: they are accommodated in a mud house, and their sole duty is to fly and look after the Turkish flag. The Shaikh of the Āl Khālīd is styled **Mudīr** of the island, and he receives from the **Turks** an allowance which he shares, by private arrangement, with the Shaikh of the Āl Razīn; the less important headmen also, as mentioned in the article on the **Bani Khālīd** tribe, are stipendiaries of the **Porte**. The **Zakāt** or revenue payable by the whole community on **Musallamiyah** island is 60 **Riyāls** per annum.

MUSANDAM

مَسْنَدِم

In English formerly called "Musseldom". An island adjoining the north-eastern tip of the **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** promontory, from which it is separated only by a narrow strait: it may be considered to mark the entrance of the Persian Gulf and to divide that sea from the Gulf of 'Omān. Musandam measures 2 miles in length from north to south and very little less in breadth across its southern end: its extreme height is 875 feet, and it is precipitous almost all round, the only landing places being 3 or 4 small coves on the east side. Some ruins exist at the north end, built of large blocks of stone without mortar; but a few herdsmen in charge of goats are generally the only denizens of the island. At its north end Musandam terminates in a cliff 100 feet high, the celebrated cape **Rās Musandam**. Not far from Musandam island, on the north and east sides, soundings are obtained of 100 fathoms, a depth considerably exceeding anything found within the Persian Gulf. The strait which separates the island from the main is called **Fakk-al-Asad** نَاقِ الْاَسَد or **Bāb** باب; it is 600 yards wide, 24 fathoms deep, clear of obstacles and can easily be passed by steamers if a good speed is maintained, but in consequence of strong tides and baffling winds it is avoided by Arab vessels except rowing-boats; the cliffs on either side are perpendicular, resembling door-posts. A pillar of rock called **Kachalu** كَچَلُو, 100 feet high, stands $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile north-north-east of **Rās Musandam** with a clear passage between it and the cape.

MUTAIRمَطِير
or**UMTAIR**

مَطِير

A great and typical * Bedouin Arab tribe of Central Arabia.

Limits.—The range of the Mutair is more extensive than that of any tribe except the 'Anizah. They are the principal nomad visitors to **Qasīm** and the almost exclusive possessors of **Dahānah** and **Summān**. On the north-east they extend far into **Kuwait** territory, where they have a favourite summer camping-ground at **Jahrah**; on the south-west they are found on the outskirts of **Qasīm** about **Miskah** and **Dhariyah**, in **Washam** and **Wādī-as-Sirr**, and at a great distance off in the volcanic country between **Makkah** and **Madinah**; a few of them visit 'Aridh. Hijaz is said to have been the cradle of their race. On the Persian Gulf side their northernmost limit is at a place called

* The Mutair have been described at some length, as, on account of their present close relations with **Kuwait**, it has been possible to procure detailed and authentic information concerning them. Very full particulars of the Jibāl subdivision and of some of the sections of the Umwahah subdivision, with pedigrees of chiefs, etc., are given by Captain Knox, Political Agent at Kuwait, in an Appendix to his *Diary No. 19* for the week ending 8th May 1907.

Bishūq بشرق, the position of which is not accurately known; southwards they reach to the end of Summān, and to Hasa in which they sometimes wander. The Mutair are in contact on the north with the 'Anizah, on the north-west with the Shammar, on the west with the Harb, 'Ataibah, Qahtān, Dawāsir and Sabai', on the south-west with the 'Ajman, and on the south with the Āl Morrah, Bani Hājir and Manāsir. At the wells of Dukhnah their Bedouins have been supplanted in recent times by the 'Ataibah.

Settled Mutair are found chiefly in Qasim, where some of the inhabitants of Bukairiyah, Butainiyāt, Ghāf I, Hatān, Khabb, Khabbal-Qabar, Khudhairah, Muraid Saiyid, Rafī'ah, Raudhat-al-Mahanna, Ta'amīyah, Qasr Zaid and Ummahāt-az-Ziyābah are supposed to be of Mutair blood; and non-nomadic Mutair occur also at Dhrumah in 'Aridh, at 'Ashairah in Sadair and at Jaraifah in Washam in Southern Najd, and in the villages of Wādi-al-Miyāh in the Hasa Sanjāq.

Divisions and numerical strength.—The original divisions of the Mutair are two only, the 'Ilwah عله and the Braih بره; but to these have been added in recent times, probably by fission of the Braih, a third main division, the Bani 'Abdillāh بني عبدالله. During the late struggle for supremacy in Central Arabia the Bani 'Abdillāh sided with Ibn Rashīd while the majority of the tribe were partisans of Ibn Sa'ūd, and the estrangement continued until the final defeat of Ibn Rashīd when the Bani 'Abdillāh rejoined the general body of the Mutair.

The 'Ilwah consist of two large subdivisions, the Jiblān جبال and the Umwahah اموهه composed of the sections given below:—

Jiblān subdivision.

'Arāif	عرائف
'Arāqibah	عراقبه
Bursān	برسان
'Inah	عنه
Kharābtah	خرابطه
Lāmi (Bani)	بنی الامي
Masāibah	مسائبه
Mijālidah	مجالده
Mura'āsah	مرعاسه
Qa'aimāt	تعييمات
Qahtān	قحطان
Qisha'ān	قشعان
Shawā'irah	شواعره
Shiyābīn	شيابين

Umwahah subdivision.

'Arfān	عرفان
Barā'asah	براعصه
Jibrah	جبړه
Khawātirah	خوارطه
Malā'ibah	ملاعبه
Rukhmān	رخمان
Sa'ānīn	صعائين
and	
Sahabah	صهبه

The Sahabah section of the Umwahah consists of several subsections, among which are the 'Arafān عرفان , Damānān دمانين , Fuqamah , Hījji حجي , Jama'ain جماعين , Jārid جار , Jawāfiyah جوافيه and Umtairāt امتيرات ; of these the Fuqamah supply the Shaikhs of the section, as a subsection called Dhil Ghanaimān ذي الغنيمان do in the Malā'ibāh section. Some authorities have included among the Umwahah the whole **Rashāidah** tribe and a clan called Hirshān هرشان , both of whom join the Mutair in their raids and forays and pay tribute to the chief Mutairi Shaikh ; they are however altogether repudiated by the Mutair, who consider them to be of servile or otherwise inferior origin and decline to intermarry with them.

The Braih are composed of three main subdivisions, the Aulād 'Ali اولاد علي , the Birzān بزران and the Aulād Wāsil اولاد واصل ; of these the Birzān and the Aulād Wāsil are in some manner more closely connected than the Birzān and the Aulād 'Ali. The Birzān, with a fighting strength of 300, appear to be a nearly homogeneous body ; the sections of the other two subdivisions are as follow :—

<i>Aulād 'Ali subdivision.</i>		<i>Aulād Wāsil subdivision.</i>	
'Abādin	عبادين	'Abaiyāt	عبيات
Hamādīn	حمادين	'Afisah	عفسه
Jalāilah	جلالاه	Akalah	اكاله
Sa'adūn (Dhī)	ذي سعدون	Aqūt	اقوت
Sa'arān	صعران	'Awāridh	عوارض
Shi'ālīn	شعالين	Bidānah	بدانه
Shitailāt	شيتيلات	Diyāhin	دياحين
and		Farāwiyah	فراريه
Tha'alāh	ثعاله	Hawāmil	هوامل
of whom the		Haftah	هفته
Tha'alāh are		Jida'ān (Ibn)	ابن حدعان
closely asso-		Qaraifah	قريفه
ciated with		Mahālithah	محالته
the Hamādīn.		Maraikhāt	مريخات
		Masbāhibah	مساهبه
		and	
		Wisāmah	وسامه

The Hawāmil section of the Aulād Wāsil comprises four subsections, namely, Hamrān حمران , Hizwah حزه , Shadhiyah شظيه and Sharmān شمران . The Mutair settled at **Dhrumah** are of a section called Nafisah نفيسه which is said to belong to the Braih.

The Bani 'Abdillah appear to be the most western portion of the tribe, and their composition has not been clearly ascertained; they include however the following groups, some of which are probably quoted here merely by the names of their chiefs:—

Askaiyān (Ibn)	ابن اسكيان	Jabrīl (Ibn)	ابن جبريل
Darwish (Bin)	بن درويس	Jarnās (Bin)	بن جرناس
Dhimnah (Ibn)	ابن ذمنه	Maimūn	ميمون
Harīsh (Ibn)	ابن حريش	Sharār (Bin)	بن شرار

It seems certain that, of these, the Maimūn are an important sub-division.

Sections of the Mutair known as Dhawī'ūn ذويعون, Shahaba شهاب and Shākīr شاكِر are said to be known in **Hasa**, but it is uncertain to which division of the tribe they belong.

From estimates given it may be inferred that the total strength of the Mutair amounts to not less than 4,000 fighting men,* that is males who are neither infants nor decrepit with age; and the total number of souls may thus be 10,000 or more.

Character and customs.—The Mutair are typical Bedouins, which is to say that they are poor, hardy, restless, impatient of control, much engaged in tribal warfare and ready to fight,—in the desultory nomad fashion,—where there is either hope of plunder or an injury to be revenged. In religion they are not fanatical, but, as compared with other Bedouins, they are perhaps somewhat deficient in hospitality.

The principal customs of the Mutair mostly refer to marriage, to compensation and retaliation, and to crime and punishment.

A sum, called Muhar مهر, is paid to the father or guardian of a bride; among Shaikhs and headmen it is \$200, but among ordinary tribesmen it averages \$40 to 50; Muhar is generally given at the time of the marriage, but occasionally the payment of half the amount is postponed. The customary bride-price among the Mutair is said to be the same as it has always been. If the Mutair happen to be near a town the 'Aqd عقد or ceremony of marriage is performed by a Qādhi, but in the desert his presence is dispensed with. The Fuqamah subsection (see above) will marry the daughters of other sub-sections of the Sahabah, but they will not give their own daughters in marriage except to men of

* Tribal estimates of fighting strength are in Arabia as a rule too greatly exaggerated to be of any value. In the present case the estimate may perhaps be accepted, subject to some deduction, the tribe being well known at **Kuwait** and their fighting strength having been a question directly in issue during the past several years.

Shaikhly class such as the Dhil Ghanaimān. The Dhil Ghanaimān on the other hand will give their daughters to certain selected classes only in their own section (the Malāibah), but they do not refuse them to any sub-section of the Sahabah.


Compensation for a man slain is called Idiyah (إديه) and among the Mutair it consists of \$800 in cash, a slave, a riding camel and a rifle. The blood-price of a woman is half that of a man, and if a slave or animal be killed the actual value must be made good. Injury causing the loss of both eyes must be compounded for at the same rate as homicide, while the loss of one eye or of the nose, the fracture of a bone and the severance or permanent disablement of a limb are each treated as entitling the sufferer to half the Idiyah. In cases of flesh-wounds, loss of fingers and deafness suitable compensation is assessed by the Shaikhs. Teeth knocked out must be paid for at the rate of one she-camel per tooth. A peculiar provision of the tribal code is one which authorises a man whose beard has been pulled in anger or by way of insult to cut off the hand or nose of the offender without recourse to the tribal authorities and without incurring any liability to pay compensation. A murderer can go in safety for the settlement of his case only in company of a member of the opposite party who consents to act as his escort. Disputed points are settled to a great extent by oath. The formula in swearing to a homicide is *إنا أشهد من حيث أنشد أنك أنت الذابح* "I bear witness, being adjured, that thou art the slayer ; " the established phrase of denial is *والله لا خبرت ولا اختبرت* " By God neither do I know nor have I become aware. " A solemn form of oath is one by which a man declares his wife to be divorced in the sight of Heaven in case what he is asserting be not true— *علي الحرام والطلاق أنني صادق*.

Thieves are punished with the loss of the nose and one hand, but the delinquent may ransom his hand by payment of half Idiyah ; only the paramount Shaikh of the Mutair and the chief Shaikhs of the Jiblān and Braih have power to order this penalty. In case of seduction of an unmarried girl she is put to death, and the paramour also is killed if caught in the act. In case of adultery the husband kills the adulterer if he can, and the woman is handed over to her blood-relations to be put to death or otherwise punished ; the disgrace is considered to fall on her own family rather than on her husband's. Adultery cannot be compounded. The adulterer is not regularly outlawed, but his goods are kept under attachment as long as he lives. In a case of rape the woman is not killed, and if the assailant make good his escape it is not

incumbent on the injured husband to make any effort to discover him.

The subject of the war-cry, called 'Izwah عزرة or Nakhwah نخوة is replete with complications. The war-cry of the 'Ilwah as a body is *علية هل الرداة*, meaning apparently "O noble ones, will ye not return to the fight?" ; it is said to have originated from the words used by a leader to rally the 'Ilwah in a fight in which they at first gave way, and the name 'Ilwah is supposed to be derived from it. If however the Jiblān should be engaged alone they cry *خيال الصبح جبلي* and the shout of the Umwahah in similar circumstances is *اولاد المروهي*, both phrases referring to ancestral origin. The Aulād Wāsil battle-cry is *اولاد راصل*, their name, and it is perhaps used by others of the Braih, for it is stated that if the Mutair generally were engaged the words 'Ilwah and Wāsil would be those chiefly heard. The separate cry of the Bani 'Abdillah is *اولاد عباد*.

Mode of life and property.—Like other Bedouins the Mutair follow a wandering life, being assembled together in large bodies at good watering stations for 3 months in summer and dispersed during the rest of the year over their whole territory in search of pasture. They are said to prefer the northern part of their Dīrah. Nowhere do they cultivate, and camels, mostly of a dark colour, are their chief wealth, but they also possess sheep and goats in large numbers and in about equal proportions. Both sheep and goats are of one kind only, the sheep belonging to the species called Nijad نجد because proper to Najd. The best male riding-camels, called Dhalūls ذلول, do not sell for more than \$100 each among the Mutair, and a female (or Nāqah ناقة) Dhalūl being weaker only fetches \$60. The price of the best male baggage camels, called Ba'irs, بعير, is \$60, and their Nāqahs average about \$10 less; but a Halfah حلفه or she-camel in milk may become more valuable than a male. The goats (Ma'az معز) and sheep (Dhān ضان) are sold at \$4 to \$6 a head, and the price of females is higher than of males.

The Wasams رسم or property marks of the Mutair are endless and, as a rule, are branded only on camels. The Wasam of the Dūshān is a  placed low down on the off-quarter, and that of the Basaiyis a crescent impressed in two places, *viz.*, below the right eye and low down on the off-quarter. The brand is applied to a camel when it is 2 years old, and the operation is accompanied with the remark *وسمك والبركة قسمك*, "This is your mark and may good luck be your portion."

Tribal constitution.—The paramount Shaikh of the Mutair is at

present Sultān-bin-Hamaidi-ad-Dawīsh سلطان بن حميدي الدويش, a man 60 years of age, whose authority over all lesser Shaikhs is admitted by such of the Mutair as are not at the moment in rebellion against him. The Bani 'Abdillāh, as already mentioned, refused for a considerable time to submit to his paramount authority, and the Sahabah section are reported to have maintained a quarrel with him for the last 15 years in connection with the division of some booty obtained in a raid on the 'Ataibah. His authority, therefore, is far from being absolute, and it is said to be weaker now than it was formerly. The surname, ad-Dawīsh, shows that this Shaikh belongs to the Dūshān درشان, a family of the Umwahah and not, as some authorities have supposed, a large division of the tribe. There are 5 other Shaikhs who are recognised as "Shaikhs of the Dūshān," but the recognition appears in the case of each to be honorific and not founded upon the headship of any considerable group. Sultān appears to be chief Shaikh not only of the whole Mutair tribe but also of the 'Ilwah division; there are however subdivisinal Shaikhs of the Jiblān and Umwahah; and there is a divisional Shaikhship of the Braih, vested in a family called Bin Basaiyis بن بصيص of the Sa'arān section and held at the present time by Nāif-bin-Hazāl نائف بن هزال aged 45. The nomenclature of the Mutair in regard to tribal groups seems to differ from that of most of their Bedouin congeners in Central Arabia, by whom small groups are ordinarily styled Findahs فنداء (plural فناد). The Mutair divide the whole tribe or 'Ashīrah عشيرة into Qabilahs قبيلة (plural قبائل) and the Qabilahs into Badīdahs بديدة (plural بدائد) or Hamūlahs حمولة. Thus, strictly speaking, Qabilah means a main division and Badīdah a subdivision or smaller group; but the current use of both terms is loose and inconsistent, and Qabilah is frequently employed to describe a subdivision.

Political position.—The Mutair have ordinarily been tributaries of Ibn Sa'ūd, and their annual contribution to the Riyādh treasury was valued 40 years ago at \$16,000; nevertheless by religion they are Maliki Sunnis, and in this respect they differ from most of the Bedouins of Central Arabia, who are tinctured with Wahhābiism and describe themselves as Hanābilah. About 1878 the relations of the Mutair with Ibn Rashīd were friendly, and deputations of the tribe used to visit Hāil with gifts; but they were not then subject to him and never became so. In Qasim their disposition at the same period was hostile towards the Qahtān tribe and the town of Buraidah, and amicable towards the town

of 'Anaizah. In the long struggle between the Wahhabi and Shammar Amīrs a large majority of the tribe, as already noted above, adopted the side of the southern state and shared in its final victory. The alliance which subsisted between Ibn Sa'ūd and the Shaikh of **Kuwait** during the war brought the Mutair into closer relations than before with that north-eastern seaport. By arrangement with Ibn Sa'ūd the Shaikh of **Kuwait** now collects on his own behalf from all of the tribe in his territories, and possibly from some of those beyond it, a tribute or *Zakāt* at the rate of \$1 annually on every 100 sheep and the same on every 5 camels. The **Kuwait** tax-gatherer or Muzakki مَزَكِّي, at present a native of **Buraidah**, visits the watering-places of the tribe with 30 or 40 followers, numbers the animals and collects the amount due from all owners except headmen; he then pays a share of the proceeds to the principal Shaikhs of the tribe and conveys the remainder to his master at **Kuwait**. There is also a matrimonial alliance between the Mutair and **Kuwait**. The Shaikh of **Kuwait** has espoused a daughter of Fahād-al-Askah فَهَادُ الْعَسْكَاهِ, one of the Dawish Shaikhs, and has appointed his fort at **Jahrah** as her residence.

The Mutair, as befits allies of **Kuwait**, are well armed with breech-loaders, and it is estimated that every fifth fighting man now possesses a Martini rifle or Sama'ah سَمْعَة, as that pattern is called. The best rifles cost \$100. Among the Mutair are smiths who are accustomed to repair modern weapons. Matchlocks are now entirely out of date.

A large and apparently featureless marsh of the ordinary type which its name implies; it is situated in the north of the **Hasa** Sanjāq and not being included in any of the other tracts which compose that province, it may be treated as one in itself. Its eastern border connects the foot of **Musallamiyah** bay with **Jabal Manifah** on the coast and so isolates the coastal tract of **Zor-al-Audhān**; on the north it is conterminous with the **Sūdah** district of the **Kuwait** Principality; on the west it is bounded by the **Radāif** tract and on the south by that of **Huzūm**, both of which are included like the Sabākhāt itself in the Sanjāq of **Hasa**: at its south-western corner, between **Radāif** and **Huzūm**, it meets **Jau Shamīn**. These being its boundaries the Sabākhāt-al-Mutāya would appear to measure about 25 miles from north to south and 20 from east to west.

MUTĀYA
(SABĀKH-
AT-AL-)

سبخة المطايا

NA'AB
(BANI)
بنى نعب
or
NU'ABAH
نعبه

Singular Na'abi نعبى. A small but distinct Hināwi tribe of the 'Omān Sultanate, dispersed for the most part among other tribes. The village of Lājāl (100 houses) belongs to them, and they are found also at **Manah** (30 houses) in 'Omān Proper, at Siya (70 houses) and elsewhere in Wādi Sarain, in Wādi Mi'aidin, and at **Mazāra'** in Wādi Tāyīn among the Bani **Battāsh**. In the hills on the right bank of Wādi Tāyīn in its Wādi Dhaiqah section they are shepherds and form a warlike subdivision of the Bani **Battāsh**. They are possibly of non-Arab descent, but are now considered to be Arabs. They number perhaps 1,500 souls.

NA'AIR*
(SIR BŪ)
صير بو نعيمير

An island in the Persian Gulf, 50 miles north by west of Abu Dhabi Town and 65 miles west of **Dibai**, on the north edge of the pearl banks. It is $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles long from north to south by 2 miles broad, is covered with hills of volcanic rock which attain a maximum height of 240 feet, and has a low sandy point at its south-eastern corner. The only supplies it affords are brushwood and some brackish water in wells upon the east side. Sulphur is said to be found, and there is salt in the hills which until some two years ago used to be removed by Persians, chiefly from **Lingeh** and **Kung**, on payment of dues to the Shaikh of **Shārjah**. In winter fishermen from **Shārjah**, **Khān** and **Dibai** resort to the island, and in the pearl season the fleets visit it to open their oysters; at other seasons it is uninhabited. There are several pearl banks in the vicinity, in particular Hair Bin 'Adhbi, 6 miles to the north; Rijlah, 8 miles to the south-west; and Lijjah, 6 miles to the north-west. Sir Bū Na'air belongs to the principality of **Shārjah**.

NA'ALAH
الذعلاء

A long, narrow, stony and rather elevated district in the Sanjāq of **Hasa**. It has the same direction as **Ghuwār** and Wādi **Farūq**, which enclose it on the east and west respectively; and its extent northwards and southwards is the same as that of Wādi **Farūq**, viz., between the Jau-as-Sa'adān tract on the north and the hill of Jau-ad-Dukhān on the south. With these for its boundaries the length of Na'alah from north-north-west to south-south-east is about 100 miles, while its average breadth is only about 8 miles.

* A view of this island is given in Chart No. 2373-2374A.

A low desert island of the **Bahrain** group, lying about 2 miles off the west coast of **Bahrain** Island and measuring less than 4 miles in length from north to south by about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles in breadth. It has two rather remarkable peaks of inconsiderable height and furnishes the best cement used for building in **Bahrain**. There is a fresh-water spring near the west coast of the island. The **Dawāsir** of **Budaiya'** and **Zallāq** on **Bahrain** Island send their cattle to **Umm Na'asān** in the hot weather to benefit by a little grazing which exists at that season.

NĀ'ASĀN
(UMM)
أم نَعَسَان

Singular **Nabhāni** نَبْهَانِي. A tribe of merely historical importance, who furnished the rulers of 'Omān at the end of the 16th and beginning of the 17th century. They are now few in numbers, and are found at **Sharqatāin** in **Wādī Samāil**, at **Hammām-al-Ā'li** and **Sunub** in **Wādī Bōshar** and at **Nakhl**, having been expelled from their original seats which were in **Western Hajar** about **Yanqul** and **Maqniyāt**. The surviving remnant are **Ibādhis** in religion and belong to the **Ghāfiri** political faction : they number about 600 souls.

NABĀHI-
NAH
نَبَاهِي
cr
NABHĀN
(BANI)
بَنِي نَبْهَان

One of the **Shibkūh** ports of the **Persian Coast** ; it is situated on the south shore of **Nāband** bay nearly 3 miles within the entrance and is distant about 4 miles south-west of 'Asālū and 39 miles west-north-west of **Shivuh**.

NĀBAND
نَابَنْد

Nāband bay is more than 3 miles wide and runs inland eastwards for about 5 miles, becoming shallow towards the foot. The south side of the bay is low and rocky, is fringed with date-plantations, and has hills behind it rising to a height of some hundreds of feet. The east end is low and sandy, with patches of swamp, and forms the mouth of the great valley of **Gābandi**. On the north side are an anchorage and fishing-ground, off **Baidheh Khān** village, which are protected by a sandy point with a reef extending off it. Among the pearl banks of value on the coast of the **Persian mainland** are those which adjoin Rās **Nāband**, the southern entrance point of the bay, and extend thence south-westward as far as **Barku** ; diving is carried on here, but is not extremely remunerative.

Nāband village has a reef in front of it, inside which native boats anchor close to the beach. The place consists of about 200 stone houses and huts of the Āl Haram Arab tribe; but the population, in consequence of the place being partly deserted, probably does not exceed 600 souls at the present time. The inhabitants are nearly all Sunnis; they are fishermen and pearl-divers, owning about 28 small Baqārahs and 20 Varjis.

Nāband, under that name, seems to have existed already as a port in the 10th century of the Christian era.*

NAFŪD نفود

The word Nafūd is used in the northern and eastern parts of Central Arabia both as a generic term and as a proper name. In the wider and primary meaning the word denotes any expanse of sandy desert soil,—such for example as the wastes of sand which pervade southern Qasīm and approach the towns of 'Anaizah and Buraidah. In the restricted sense in which it is employed in the present article, the name Nafūd refers to the huge wilderness of sand which forms a counterpart in northern Central Arabia to the Ruba'-al-Khāli of the south.

Extent.—The boundaries of the Nafūd or Great Northern Desert have not yet been ascertained with any completeness, and its extent is consequently uncertain. On the west it commences between Taimah and Jauf-al-'Āmir, probably not far to the west of a line joining those two places. The northern boundary of the Nafūd runs thence in a curve almost to the edge of the Jauf-al-'Āmir depression and from there to a point 50 miles north of Shāmah, while the southern boundary, after passing a little to the north-east of Taimah, continues by the northern extremity of Jabal Aja to a place about 10 miles south of Shāmah. It follows that the breadth of the Nafūd, which to the south of Jauf-al-'Āmir is 200 miles, has near Shāmah diminished to about 60; but the precise limits of this portion are difficult to fix as it is broken up and interspersed with stony ground. Eastwards beyond Shāmah the diminished Nafūd appears to change its direction and run south-eastwards to a locality on Wādī-ar-Rumma immediately to the north-east of Qasīm, where it terminates or at least ceases to be known by the name of the Nafūd. If the Wādī-ar-Rumma be taken as the south-eastern limit of the Nafūd

* *Vide* Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*.

the whole length of the desert from west-north-west to east-south-east is over 400 miles. The districts which border the Nafūd on its northern side are, from west to east, **Jauf-al-'Āmir** and its connected villages, the **Hamād** or Syrian desert, especially the tract known as **Wadyān**, and the region of Hajarah. On the south are the districts of **Jabal Shammar** and **Qasīm**.

Physical characteristics.—The surface of the Nafūd is generally devoid of prominent features. Its level above the sea varies, however, within considerable limits; and on the line between **Jauf-al-'Āmir** and **Hāil** differences of several hundred feet in elevation apparently occur; the central portion of the tract upon this section stands somewhat higher than either of the margins. It is generally agreed that the north-western part of the Nafūd towards **Jauf-al-'Āmir** is that which has the most broken and irregular surface; and here the ridges and valleys of which it consists, if they have any general direction at all, run from west to east. Nearer to **Hāil** the Nafūd consists of open concave plains, interrupted here and there by banks of sandstone; there are also sandhills of less height but greater circuit than those in the north. Further to the east the Nafūd falls away into low sand ridges branching out from the higher western grounds: enclosed between these ridges are long but shallow valleys which descend eastwards. The average altitude of the Nafūd between **Jauf** and **Hāil** seems to be rather more than 3,000 feet; in a line between **Hāil** and **Najaf** it is, apparently, some 700 feet less.

The Nafūd throughout is composed of a bright red sand, somewhat coarse but absolutely pure; this sand is almost crimson when damp and does not seem to vary in colour or consistency from one place to another. In occasional deep depressions a firm bottom of clay, or a calcareous, flinty or quartzzy stratum is exposed at the lowest point. The Arabs state that the sand of the Nafūd is in most parts too deep and too loose to admit of the sinking of wells.

The most remarkable phenomenon of the Nafūd is a species of large depression called a **Falj** (فلق or فلق). In shape it is semi-oval and resembles the print of a gigantic horse-hoof; the toe is the deepest part and points invariably to the north-west, while the floor of the hollow rises south-eastwards and reaches the ground level at the heel; the internal walls are inclined at an angle of 50 or 60 degrees to the horizon. The **Falj** is of all sizes, varying in area from 1 to 200 acres, but the average diameter is 300 to 400 yards and the ordinary depth from 150 to 250 feet. The formation of these hollows is generally ascribed to the agency

of the prevalent western winds, but this theory cannot yet be regarded as fully established. Peculiar facts relating to these depressions are that, in spite of the instability of their sandy sides, they apparently remain constant in shape and size from year to year and even from generation to generation; that none of them retain water after rain; and that they lie in irregular courses or strings from west to east. To the north of Jubbah for the greater part of the way to **Jauf-al-'Āmir** there is a constant succession of Faljs on both sides of the road. In Nafūd nomenclature sandhills, particularly if (as is not uncommon) they are of crescent shape with the concave side to the south, are styled Tu'ūs* طعوس (singular Ta'as طعس); and passages or spaces between them are called Khalūl خلول (singular Khall خلل).

Climate, vegetation and animals.—The prevailing breezes in the Nafūd are from the west: the Bedouins state that high winds are of rare occurrence. In winter a white frost is visible on the ground in the early morning, and a considerable depth of snow has been known to fall in a single night. After rain, which is not frequent but is sometimes heavy, pools are formed and continue for a time in parts of the Nafūd.

There is abundant desert vegetation, and but for the absence of watering places the Nafūd would be permanently inhabited. The grazing is excellent, and when the winter rains have made a sojourn possible the surrounding Bedouins repair to the Nafūd with all their flocks and herds. North of 'Alam-an-Nafūd the principal plant is the Ghadha, which yields good firewood and charcoal; south of that point it is the Artah, which when leafless resembles a thickly matted vine. The commonest plant however is 'Ādar with stiff green leaves and brownish-yellow flowers: there are also Nasi, a good kind of camel grass, and Hamrah, a blue prickly plant which is excellent forage for horses.†

Animals include the wolf, the Beatrix antelope (called Baqrat-al-Wahshi or Wadhihi), the hare, lizard and snake; among the snakes are believed to be the cobra and the horned viper. Birds are the buzzard, kestrel, grey shrike, linnet, wren, desert lark and wheatear with an occasional crow; and a few ostriches are still, it is said, found in the eastern and northern parts of the Nafūd. There are also flies, dragonflies and small butterflies. ‡

* Such is the definition obtained at Kuwait of a Ta'as: it differs somewhat from Huber's (*Journal de Voyage*, page 51).

† For further details see Huber's *Journal de Voyage*, pages 571-2 and 581-3.

‡ For other particulars see Huber's *Journal de Voyage*, pages 568-71, 579-80 and 581-3.

Inhabitants.—Several fixed villages mentioned below lie within the border of the Nafūd ; but, these few isolated spots excepted, the whole tract is without permanent inhabitants. In winter and spring the north of the Nafūd is frequented by **Sharārāt** and by 'Anizah of the Ruwalah branch, the south by 'Anizah of the Bishr branch and by Southern **Shammar**, and the east by Northern **Shammar**, **Dhafir** and **Muntarik** ; in summer all the Arab Bedouins withdraw, the three last mentioned to Turkish 'Irāq, and **Saluba** and **Hawāzim** remain in exclusive possession.

Communications.—Political interest in the Nafūd attaches mainly to the routes by which it is crossed, the most important being that between **Hāil** and **Jauf-al-'Āmir** known as **Khall Bani Hilāl** خَلَّ بني هلال or **Khall Abu Zaid** خَلَّ ابو زيد . They are described in the article on **Najd**.

Topography.—Below are described, in tabular form and alphabetical order, the principal inhabited places, recognised subdivisions and other points of interest in the Nafūd :—

Name.	Position.	REMARKS.
'Akairishah عكيرشه	One hour north of Jibbah on the route from Kuwait to Makkah .	A watering-place with 50 wells of sweet water at a depth of 1 fathom.
'Alam-an-Nafūd علم النفود or 'Alaim-an-Nafūd عليم النفود	About 80 miles south-east of Jauf-al-'Āmir .	Two pyramidal hills of sandstone weathered black, the principal landmark on the route across the Nafūd from Jauf-al-'Āmir to Hāil . They stand about 600 yards apart; the northern hill rises about 250 feet above the plain and the southern about 120 feet, the base of the former being 3,550 feet above sea level. They are also known by the names 'Alam-as-Sa'ad علم السعد and 'Alam-al-'Atsh علم العطش.
Asha'ali اشعلي	Begins a few miles south-east of the Sha'aibah wells and extends south-eastwards for 20 or 30 miles.	A long narrow tract forming part of the Nafūd between Shāmah and Qasim .
Ba'ithah بعثه	Three hours north of 'Akairishah.	A watering-place with 30 wells of sweet water at 8 fathoms; it is situated in the tract of the Nafūd known as Madhhūr .
Baniyah بنيه	The part of the Nafūd nearest to Jauf-al-'Āmir .	A high and extensive plain of fine sand with protruding rocks; it is the first obstacle to be surmounted on the way from Jauf-al-'Āmir to Hāil .

Name.	Position.	REMARKS.
Falṣḡ* فلق or Falūh	Commences 30 or 35 miles north-west of 'Alam-an-Nafūd and extends north-westwards for 15 to 20 miles.	The most difficult known part of the Nafūd; it consists of valleys and scarped hills which make it difficult for the traveller to preserve his direction and render progress tiring. There are numerous deep Faljs and a quantity of bushes. The route between Jauf-al-'Amir and Hail traverses this tract.
Haiyāniyah† حيانية	Between Hail and Hazil, about 125 miles north-north-east of the former.	A group of 5 wells containing sweet water at 25 fathoms. Shammar Bedouins and Saluba encamp here at times and a small permanent post is maintained by the Amīr of Jabal Shammar for the protection of the wells.
Hinatain حداتين	30 or 40 miles south-east of Jubbah.	A couple of high sand dunes.
Jubbah جبه	About 80 miles west-north-west of Hail and 160 miles south-south-east of Jauf-al-'Amir. Elevation above the sea is 3,060 feet.	A village situated in the midst of the Nafūd, towards the north end of a plain several miles in extent of which the soil is hard and stony. One mile to the west-north-west of the village is the hill of Umm Sinnān. Jubbah once consisted of 4 quarters and was a thriving place of nearly 1,000 inhabitants of the Armāl section of the Shammar; during the last seven years, however, it has rapidly declined and is now estimated to contain only 25 houses inhabited by about 100 Arabs of various tribes. The place was once walled, but is now open and undefended. The grazing in the neighbourhood is among the best in the Nafūd and attracts nomad 'Anizah, Shammar and Hataim in the season to the number of 300 or 400 families. A few dates and some cereals are grown and here the Ithl tree is first seen in entering Central Arabia from the north. The wells are about 40 feet deep and yield water which though insipid is better than that of Jauf-al-'Amir. Forty years ago a toll, under the guise of payment for water-rights in the Nafūd, was collected at Jubbah on behalf of the Amīr of Jabal Shammar: it was at the rate of \$2 from travellers about to cross the Nafūd and \$1 from those who had passed it.

* See Huber's *Journal de Voyage*.

† Von Nolde apparently reached Hail from Jauf-al-'Amir *via* Haiyāniyah. In that case Haiyāniyah must apparently be placed further west (which is difficult, see Wallin and Huber) or the existence of two somewhat similar Haiyāniyahs must be supposed.

Name.	Position.	REMARKS.
Lazzām لزام	East of Asha'ali.	A portion of the Nafūd about the same size and shape as Asha'ali with which it is conterminous and parallel.
Madhhūr مضهور	Extends from Jabal Shamlān to a point a little east of 'Ain Ibn-Fahaid in Qasim.	A tract in the Nafūd, 100 miles in length but narrow. Trubah is on the west border of Madhhūr near its northern end. Madhhūr contains the wells of Zibairah زبيره, Radifah رديفه, Ba'ithah, Talaih طليح, 'Akairishah and Jibbah, the last on the Kuwait-Makkah route through Qasim. Southern Shammar Arabs encamp at these.
Mujiyān (Spelling uncertain.)	At the northern boundary of Falūq.	A high barrier of very fine sand with brushwood which is leafless except in winter. The ridge is light-coloured and gives its name to the Nafūd for some distance north of it on the way to Wādi Shaiq.
Nuwādhir نواذر	On the west of Madhhūr extending southwards to Dhidah on the outskirts of Qasim.	A tract of the Nafūd 60 miles in length but narrow. It consists of three parallel strips running north-west and south-east; they are Umm-adh-Dhumaid أم الضيد on the east, Ma'sthir معاثير in the centre, and Batrah بثره on the west.
Qana or Iqnah قنه قنا	50 miles east-south-east of Jubbah and 30 north-west of Hail. Elevation above the sea is 3,280 feet.	A village in the Nafūd close to its southern border; it stands on a white chalky plain surrounded by low sandstone hills. The place consists of about 20 houses of Shammar with half-a-dozen wells and about the same number of date-gardens. The soil is sandy and the water sweet. A little fruit and some corn, especially barley, are cultivated; the grain fields are unfenced.
Qulbān (Umm-al-) أم القلبان	About 35 miles north-north-west of Hail.	A locality situated in an enormous Falj of red sand towards its northern end. There is good water at 10 fathoms from the surface in about a dozen wells. Shammar Arabs camp and graze their camels and horses here all the year round, but there are now neither date-palms nor any permanent village.
Shaiq (Wādi) وادي شقيق	About 25 miles south-east of Jauf-al-'Amir.	A valley running north-east and south-west with a breadth of about 1 mile and a depth below the surrounding Nafūd of 120 to 150 feet. It is rugged,

Name.	Position.	REMARKS.
		with rock coming to the surface in places and elsewhere flints or sand, and appears to drain a large area of Nafūd and to supply the wells of Shaqīq and Azhari ازهری. The wells of Shaqīq are two at the usual watering-place; they are sunk through 20 feet of hard soil, this upper portion being masonry-lined, and then through 100 feet or more of rock. The diameter at the mouth is 3 feet, but it increases further down. The water never entirely fails and is generally sweet but sometimes becomes fetid. 'Anizah, Shammar and Sharārāt nomads collect here, especially at the end of summer. The wells of Azhari lie about 6 miles farther east.
Shāmāh شامة	40 miles east-north-east of Baqa'a.	A halting-place on the Hāil-Najaf route.
Shamlān (Jabal) جبل شملان	15 miles north-north-east of Trubah.	A solitary hill of some height forming a landmark in the Nafūd.
Sinmān (Umm) أم سنمان	1 mile west of Jubbah.	A remarkable hill rising about 1,200 feet above the level of the surrounding plain; it is almost perpendicular on the west and very steep on the east side. The summit is very narrow; from it the higher point of 'Alam-an-Nafūd is visible. Many of the rocks at the base of Umm Sinmān bear Himyaritic inscriptions. The name suggests a resemblance to the hump of a camel.
Subhān (Khabb) خب سبهان	At the south-south-east end of Windiyāt.	A portion of the Nafūd of small extent.
Tarbiyah (Spelling uncertain).	15 miles east of Hāi-rāniyah.	An enclosure with 2 wells and a dozen inhabitants.
Trubah طربه	50 miles north-east of Baqa'a, in the Madhhūr tract of the Nafūd.	There are 2 wells of moderately good water; they are 30 feet deep. The surroundings are extraordinarily arid, consisting of stony desert with patches of sand; the sub-soil is a conglomerate of quartz, flints and calcareous stones. Trubah is a stage on the Hāil-Najaf road and is protected by a fortlet with walls 20 feet high and corner-towers. It was built by the Amir Mata'ab and is held by a garrison of several men. Southern Shammar camp in the desert around.

Name.	Position.	REMARKS.
Tuwaiyah طويه	About 40 miles west by north of Hāil.	A village in the Nafūd with a population of 100 souls.
Windijāt رنديات	Extends from Shāmāh on the north-west to Khabb Subhān on the south-east.	Three long low, parallel sand-ridges reaching for 30 miles but only a few miles broad. They are separated from Lazzām to the south-west of them by a narrow belt.

Or Na'aim: the name is sometimes pronounced with the accent on the first syllable, and the singular is Na'aïmi نعيمي. The Na'im are an important Arab tribe found chiefly in 'Omān, but partly also in **Bahrain** and **Qatar**; these two main territorial divisions of the Na'im are now in all respects independent of one another and must be dealt with separately.

NA'IM

نعيم

Settled Na'im of 'Omān.—Settled Na'im are found in Trucial 'Omān, in the 'Omān Sultanate, and also in the neutral autonomous district of **Jau** which is situated between the two former. The table below explains the distribution of the tribe in this quarter :—

Country.		Principality or district.	Town or village.	Number of houses.
Trucial	'Omān	'Ajman	'Ajman	25
Do.	do.	Shārjah	Dhaïd	30
Do.	do.	do.	Hairah	250
Do.	do.	do.	Hamriyah	250
Do.	do.	do.	Haqālah	10
Do.	do.	do.	Shārjah Town	100
'Omān	Sultanate	Bātinah	Sanqar	45
Do.	do.	do.	Dhank Town	660
Do.	do.	do.	Sanainah	200
Independent	'Omān	Jau	Baraimi Village	100
Do.	do.	do.	Hafit	150
Do.	do.	do.	Qābil	180
Do.	do.	do.	Su'arab	100

From the figures given it may be inferred that the total number of non-nomadic Na'im in 'Omān is about 10,500 souls, of whom roughly 3,500 belong to Trucial 'Omān, 4,500 to the 'Omān Sultanate, and 2,500 to Independent 'Omān.

Bedouin Na'im of 'Omān.—The Bedouin Na'im in 'Omān range over the entire central portion of the 'Omān Promontory towards its base. The district of **Jau**, in which the **Baraimi** Oasis is situated, may be regarded as their headquarters; but they are predominant also in the **Dhāhirah** District of the 'Omān Sultanate to the eastwards, and on the west they extend to the district of **Khatam** which they occupy in common with the Bani **Yās** and **Dhawāhir**. In winter some of the Na'im pasture their animals on the watershed between the **Baraimi** Oasis and **Sohār**, and the Na'im are an important factor in tribal politics at the head of **Wādi Hatta**; but on the north their principal location is in the plain of **Jiri** which is shared by their **Khawātir** section with the **Ghafalah** tribe. In the direction of **Shārjah**, the tract known as **Gharīf** was once in their possession; but they were displaced by the Bani **Ka'ab**, who in their turn had to make way for the Bani **Qitab**. The number of Na'im Bedouins in 'Omān may be roughly estimated at 2,500 souls, of whom 1,200 may be ordinarily in Trucial 'Omān, 900 in the 'Omān Sultanate and 400 in Independent 'Omān.

Subdivisions of the Na'im of 'Omān.—The Na'im of 'Omān, whether settled or nomadic, all belong to one of two main tribal divisions—the **Āl Bū Kharaiḇān** آل بو خريبان and the **Āl Bū Shāmis** آل بو شامسى—and each of these again is resolvable into a number of tribal sections. The **Āl Bū Kharaiḇān** are said to be descended from a common ancestor named **Khazraj** خزرج and the **Āl Bū Shāmis** from one 'Aus.

The following table contains some of the better known sectional names :—

Section.	Main division.	Location.	REMARKS.
'Aryān عريان	Āl Bū Kharaiḇān.	Hafit village in Jau .	About 140 souls. In summer they cultivate dates; in winter they roam the desert in tents with their flocks and herds.

Section.	Main division.	Location.	REMARKS.
'Azīz ('Ayāl) عيال عزيز	Āl Bū Shāmis.	Dhank Town in Dhāhirah.	About 700 souls: all are townsmen. They are believed not to be really Na'im, but their true origin is forgotten.
Darāwishah دراوشة	Do.	Hairah, Hamrīyah and Shārjah Town in Shārjah, also Rās-al-Khāimah Town.	At these places the settled members of this section aggregate more than 1500 souls. The Shaikhs of Hamrīyah and Hairah belong to this section.
Dhanain (Āl Bū) آل بو ضنين	Āl Bū Kharaibān.	'Ajman and elsewhere.	About 700 souls. The name is also given as Āl Bū Adhnain.
Hamīrat حميرة	Do.	Do. do.	This section consists of about 90 townspeople and 90 Bedouins.
Hiyah ('Ayāl) عيال حية	Āl Bū Shāmis.	Dhank Town in Dhāhirah.	The name is also given as Ahīya احيا. They are all townspeople and number about 150 souls. In religion they are Shāfi'i Sunnis.
Khawātir خواطير	Āl Bū Kharaibān.	Hafit village in Jau and the Jiri plain in Shārjah.	The Khawātir of the Jiri plain are Bedouins inhabiting black blanket tents; they number about 500 souls and are said to own some 800 camels, 70 donkeys, 100 cattle and 1,500 sheep and goats.
Kilābinah كلابنة	Āl Bū Shāmis.	Hafit village in Jau and Sanqar in Bātinah.	...
Qarātisah قراطسة	Āl Bū Kharaibān.	Baraimi Village and Su'arah in the Baraimi Oasis.	The Shaikh of 'Ajman belongs to this section.

Section.	Main division.	Location.	REMARKS.
Shawāmis شوامس	Āl Bū Shāmis.	Bizailli and Sanainah in Dhāhirah, also Dhank Town.	About 1,400 souls, partly Bedouin. A few of the Bedouins affect to be Māliki Sunnis; the remain- der of the section are Hanbalis. (<i>N. B.</i> —There is also a Shawāmis section of the Bani Kalaib tribe.)
Wahāishah وحائشه	Do.	Dhank Town in Dhāhirah.	About 250 souls. In religion the majority are Ibādhis, some are Shāfi'is, and a few Hanifis.

The Āl Bū Kalbi of 'Ajmān Town are perhaps another section of the Āl Bū Kharaibān division of this tribe.

Political position of the Na'im in 'Omān.—The Baraimi Oasis, where they are still politically though no longer numerically predominant, is regarded by the Na'im of 'Omān as their tribal headquarters; but at 'Ajmān and Hamriyah, both of which places are ruled over by Na'aïmi Shaikhs, their position appears to be more secure than it is in Baraimi at the present day. They are also the most powerful Ghāfiri tribe in the Dhāhirah District of the 'Omān Sultanate; but their relations with the ruler of the Sultanate are slight. Except at 'Ajmān and Hamriyah the Na'im appear to be weakened by internal dissensions, but their Bedouins are described as warlike and predatory. In 'Omān the Na'im are generally Sunnis of the Hanbali school; one or two exceptions to this rule are noted in the table in the preceding paragraph.

Settled Na'im of Bahrain.—We now turn to the second territorial division of the tribe—a branch severed from the parent trunk some generations ago—who are found in Bahrain and Qatar. In the region in question non-Bedouin members of the tribe are now found only in the Bahrain islands where they have 60 houses at Umm-ash-Shajar, 50 at Hālat-an-Na'im, 80 at Shajairah, 10 at Hālat-as-Sulutah and a few at Rifā'al-Gharbi; they thus number about 800 souls altogether. There are now no settled Na'im in Qatar.

Bedouin Na'im of Bahrain and Qatar.—The nomadic Na'im outside 'Omān are believed to number about 2,000 souls. In winter they live in **Qatar**, chiefly in the neighbourhood of Zubārah; in the hot weather most of them remove to **Bahrain** and form camps in the northern part of the main island, but some take up their summer quarters near **Dōhah** in the **Qatar** peninsula. These Bedouins are reputed to possess altogether about 100 horses, 600 camels, 1,000 sheep and 1,000 goats.

Subdivisions of the Na'im of Bahrain and Qatar.—The main tribal divisions of the Na'im are the same here as in the south, namely, the Āl Bū Kharaiḃān and the Āl Bū Shāmis; but the prominent sections appear to be entirely different. They are—

Āl Bū Kharaiḃān.

Jifāfalah	جفافله	Mizā'idah	مزائدة
Khalūwi	خاوي	and	
Matawa'ah	مطارعة	Qabāṭin	قحاطين

Āl Bū Shāmis.

Fahad (Āl)	آل فهد	Jima'an (Āl)	آل جمعان
Haiyi (Āl)	آل حايي	Ramadhān (Āl)	آل رمضان
Hutūm	حترم	and	
Jabar (Āl)	آل جبر	Suwāwarah	سوارورة

These sections, and even the two main divisions, are here much intermingled; but all the tribesmen in **Bahrain** and **Qatar** are followers of one of two Shaikhs who belong to the Āl Haiyi and Āl Ramadhān sections respectively. The **Muraikhāt** of **Bahrain** are sometimes regarded as a section of the Āl Bū Shāmis division of the Na'im, with whom they are at least intimately connected; but it appears preferable to treat them as a separate tribe. The Na'im of **Bahrain** speak of the Shaikh of **Ajmān** as a Jaffāli, and it is therefore possible that the Jifāfalah section among the Na'im of the north corresponds to the Qarāṭisah section among those of the south.

Political position of the Na'im in Bahrain and Qatar.—The Na'im of **Bahrain** and **Qatar** are now completely detached from the main body of the tribe in 'Omān and maintain no relations with the latter. They

believe that their ancestors immigrated from 'Omān several generations ago at the invitation of the 'Utūb, then in **Qatar**, for the purpose of expelling the Āl **Musallam**. Some of these northern Na'im have become pearl divers, but the majority are still pastoral and depend for subsistence upon their livestock. The Bedouins of the northern Na'im are retained as mercenaries both by the Shaikh of **Bahrain** and by the Āl Thāni Shaikhs of **Dōhah**, and the protection of those Shaikhdoms is considered to devolve principally upon them during the absence from home of the pearl fleets. Their efficiency and trustworthiness are not however beyond doubt, and their presence in **Bahrain** in summer is a source of annoyance to the peaceable agriculturists of other tribes. In **Bahrain** and **Qatar** the Na'im are Māliki Sunnis.

NAJAF
نجف
QADHA

A division of the Karbala Sanjāq of the Baghdad Wilāyat in Turkish 'Irāq.

Position and boundaries.—The Qadha of Najaf is situated on the Shatt-al-**Hindiyah** in its lower reaches, chiefly on the western side ; it is bounded by the Qadhas of **Karbala** and **Hindiyah** on the north, by that of **Shāmiyah** on the east, and by the **Shāmiyah** desert on the south and west.

Topography and inhabitants.—The only town which the Qadha contains is that of **Najaf**, elsewhere described ; the only fixed village of any size is Rahabah رحبه , the seat of a Mudir, which is situated nearly 20 miles south of **Najaf Town** on the western verge of cultivation and at the beginning of the **Shāmiyah** desert. Rahabah is a small place inhabited by sedentary Arabs whose houses are miserable cabins of mud.

The chief physical features of the district are the Bahr-an-Najaf, which is noticed in the articles on the Shatt-al-**Hindiyah** and **Najaf Town**, and part of the **Shatt-al-Hindiyah** which flows into it.

Tables follow below of the agricultural tracts and of the tribes of the **Najaf Qadha**, by Nāhiyāhs.

Nāhiyah of Hor-ad-Dukhn.

The names of the tracts in this Nāhiyah, which is situated between

Kifl and the **Shāmiyah Qadha**, have not been ascertained. The principal tribe are Bani Hasan of the following sections :—

'Abbās	Hadāri (Āl Bū)
'Adhaib (Āl Bū)	Hawātīm
'Āradhi (Āl Bū)	Majātim

There are also some of the Mawāsh tribe who are intimately connected with the Bani Hasan.

The Hor-ad-Dukhn tract is intersected by a canal which leaves the **Hindiyah** (left bank), under the name of Abu Shūrah ابو شره, a little below **Kifl** and goes first to the eastward ; it then assumes the name of Abu Kufūf and circling round to southward eventually rejoins the waters of the **Hindiyah** in the neighbourhood of **Shināfiyah** ; it is known in the last part of its course as the Khurm. The chief village in the Nāhiyah and the seat of the Mudir is Abu Shūrah, several miles to the north-east of **Kūfah** ; it consists of about 70 huts.

Nāhiyah of Kūfah.

The tracts in this Nāhiyah also cannot be specified by name, but the chief tribes are these :—

1. 'Adhārāt عذارات	7. Mashhūd (Āl Bū Shaikh) آل بو شيخ مشهود
2. Balūsh or Balūchis بلوش	8. Mawāsh مواش
3. Dhabah (Āl Bū) آل بو ذبح	9. Na'amān (Āl Bū) آل بو نعمان
4. Hasan (Bani) بنی حسن	10. Qaraishāt قریشات
5. 'Īsa عیسی	11. Rabī'ah (Bani) ربیعہ
6. Ja'āfarah جعافره	12. Shūshtari شوستری

Nāhiyah of Rahabah.

The tracts in this Nāhiyah are the following :—

1. 'Adhbah عذبه	3. Ghānim غانم
2. Ārbij عاربج	4. Haiyadhiyāh حیاضیه

- | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| 5. Kharaiabah
خريبه | 10. Rahaimah
رهيمه |
| 6. Madhlūm
مظلم | 11. Rahabah
رحبه |
| 7. Mandrāwi
مندراوي | 12. Rahbān
رهبان |
| 8. Muwailhah
مويلاحه | 13. Sawāyid
سوايد |
| 9. Nasāb
نصاب | 14. Shaqīq
شقيق |

The settled Arab tribes of the Rahabah subdivision are the 'Akārāt, 'Atij, Dhuiwahir, and Āl Bū Sultān of the Āl Bū 'Abdullah section.

In the Qadha generally there are a number of nomadic Arabs, chiefly of the 'Anizah (including Dahāmishah), Ghazālāt, Bani Hasan of the 'Ayāsh and Bani Salāmah sections, Zubaid of the 'Ajāib عجائب subsection (Jabūr-al-Wāwi section), Northern Shammar and Āl Shibil.

Population.—The total fixed population of the Qadha, inclusive of the town of Najaf, is probably not less than 50,000 souls. In the Hor-ad-Dukhn Nāhiyah there are said to be 2,000 huts of tribesmen. Except about 750 Sunni employés of the Turkish Government, who are collected in the town of Najaf, the people are all Shi'ah Muhammadans.

Resources.—Agriculture is the principal pursuit; the crops and live-stock are of the usual sorts; but, as parts of the district are marshy, rice cultivation and buffaloes are also found. A number of saline hollows have been drained by the Sanīyah administration and converted into rice lands. The date palms in the Qadha are estimated at 250,000 trees, of which 170,000 are in the Nāhiyah of Kūfah.

Near Rahabah are large salt fields, formed by the evaporation in the hot weather of previous floods; the more important are three in number and are known as Wādi-al-Hamārah حمارة, Sirājīyah سراجيه and Rahmīyah رهميه; of these the first two are close together and the third about 3 miles from the others. These three fields together yield about 1,000 tons a year of salt, but the produce is of poor quality and has not been utilised by the Public Debt Department during the last 10 years in their dépôt at Najaf Town.

Administration.—Najaf is a Qadha of the 1st class; it contains—besides the Markaz Nāhiyah—the Nāhiyahs, already mentioned, of Hor-ad-Dukhn هور الدخن, Kūfah كوفه and Rahabah رحبه. Each Nāhiyah, except the one at headquarters, is governed by a resident Mudir: that of Kūfah belongs to the 1st and that of Hor-ad-Dukhn to the 2nd class.

NAJAF
نجف
TOWN

Sometimes characterised as Najaf-al-Ashraf نجف الاشرف and also well-known as Mashhad 'Ali مشهد علي ; a famous town of Turkish 'Irāq, the most sacred of the places regarded as holy by Muhammadans of the Shi'ah sect. The origin of Najaf, unreliable traditions apart, is obscure, and there is no mention of its existence earlier than the 10th century of the Christian era. From ancient times it has been maintained by some Muhammadan authorities that 'Ali was really buried at **Kūfah**, and not here. In 1051 A.D. a Shi'ah shrine which existed here was burned by Sunnis from **Baghdād**.

The battle of Qādisiyah قادسيه, by which the Muslims in 635 A.D. gained the province of 'Irāq from the Persians, is believed to have been fought at a place about 10 miles west of the present town of Najaf; Qādisiyah was then a village, and its existence as such continued until the 14th century of the Christian era, if not longer.

Position and site.—Najaf stands in the desert 6 miles west-south-west of **Kūfah** on the **Hindiyah**; it is situated on a ridge of reddish sandstone and gravel and overhangs and overlooks from the north-east the Bahr or Sea of Najaf, described in the article on the **Hindiyah**, to which its site falls away in cliffs about 40 feet high. The Bahr is now dry near the town and contains several date plantations. In the plain surrounding the town on every side except the south-west irregular earthen mounds rise in different directions; some of those to the north and east are about 30 feet high, but their summits are narrow. A mound of rubbish, also narrow-topped but commanding the town, is situated on the south-west side between the town and the Bahr. On the south, between the town and the Bahr, is open ground, where the Turkish expeditionary force destined for **Najd** was encamped in 1904-1905. The Hamidiyah canal from the **Hindiyah**, mentioned again further on, runs in the bed of the Bahr skirting the foot of the cliffs; its bed, opposite the town, is 12 feet wide and 6 feet deep, and the water in it runs in midwinter about 6 feet wide and 6 inches deep; it is occasionally filled up by drifting sand. The Hamidiyah canal is sometimes, from the name of the Saniyah agent who constructed it, called the Bakriyah بكريه. Cemeteries adjoin the northern and eastern sides of the town. The environs generally contain market gardens and plantations of young date trees which have not yet begun to bear fruit.

Town and buildings.—The town of Najaf, which is roughly quadrangular, is surrounded by a wall built a century ago to defend it from the attacks of the Wahhābis; the wall is about 30 feet high and has circular bastions, some 50 in number and each 50 feet in diameter, at intervals of 100 yards. This work is now in a state of decay; in places it is cracked and in others it is actually falling down. There are two main gateways with gates, one 12 and the other 9 feet wide, on the eastern face of the town; of these the larger is the Bāb-al-Husain باب الحسين; and the other, opened only three years ago, is the Bāb-al-Kūfah باب الكوفة. On the south-west side towards the Bahr is a third gate, called Bāb Murād باب مراد on account of a tradition that the turban of the Sultān Murād IV fell off when he was passing through it in 1638 or 1639 A.D. In the western wall is an aperture known as Thilmah ثلثمه which has no gate but is large enough to afford a passage for field artillery or other vehicles. At the north-east corner of the town, adjoining the military barracks, is a fifth gate spoken of simply as Bāb باب.

The principal building in Najaf is the shrine which contains the tomb of 'Ali; it rises in the centre of the town and is even richer and more splendid than the shrine of Husain at **Karbala**. In general design it resembles the sacred edifices of **Karbala**; but it is double-storeyed, and the gold plating of the minarets reaches almost to the ground. Its dome has been described as “a mound of gold rising from the level deserts.”*

The main bazaar of Najaf runs from the shrine to the larger eastern gate, and in it are situated the Turkish Government buildings or Sarāi. The dilapidated barracks of the Ottoman troops are in the north-eastern part of the town. About a score of caravansarais for travellers are located in different quarters; these include 5 or 6 well-built brick Khāns of modern construction which stand outside the town on the north-east side at about 25 yards from the town wall.

The houses of Najaf are mostly of brick and mortar and new ones of modern design are steadily replacing those in the old style. The site of Najaf is greatly overcrowded. Up to the present time the efforts of the executive authorities to arrange for an extension have been frustrated by the Auqāf or Department of Religious Endowments.

Inhabitants.—The population of Najaf, which has greatly increased during the last generation, is now estimated at more than 30,000 souls. Of these more than one-third are Persians and nearly all the remainder are

* See Loftus's *Travels and Researches*, page 52.—Loftus and his party are perhaps the only Christians who have ever entered the precincts of the shrine.

Arabs; but there are also about 250 Negroes, 100 Barbaris of Afghan origin, 100 Indians and 50 Turks. No Jews or Christians are found. With the exception of about 100 Sunnis, chiefly government employés, the entire population (including the Barbaris) is Shi'ah. The town is divided between two turbulent political or municipal factions, the Shumurd شمر and Zugurd زگرد, of which the origin and *raison d'être* have not been explained, and in the past the public peace was often disturbed by their frays; even at the present time serious fighting sometimes takes place between them in the streets.

The atmosphere of Najaf is one of Shi'ah culture and bigotry, both carried to greater lengths than at **Karbala**; and most of the permanent residents depend for their livelihood on functions connected with the shrine, the pilgrims, or religion. There are many Mujtahids, some of whom carry great weight in the Shi'ah world; also real and nominal students of Shi'ah theology to the number, probably, of several thousands. The town boasts 15 Madrasahs or religious high schools and 90 mosques.

Resources.—In a place so artificial as Najaf, a large town situated in a desert, supplies and transport are necessarily deficient. The water of the Bahr, when it contains any, is not drunk except by animals; but it serves for washing and other domestic purposes. A better water supply is now furnished by the Hamidiyah حميدية, an open canal, the property of the Dairat-as-Saniyah, which brings the water of the **Hindiyah** to the town; and the ancient jingling proverb زبارة الامير — ماء البئر — خبز الشعير — *“He who takes up his residence in Najaf must be content with brackish well-water and barley-bread compensated for by the virtue of the shrine of 'Ali”*—has now lost its appropriateness.

Trade and manufactures.—The trade of Najaf, of which the river port is **Kūfah**, depends on local consumption, on the influx of pilgrims, and in a minor degree on intercourse with Jabal **Shammar**. Two-thirds of the imports are said to be consumed by pilgrims. The trade with Najaf is carried on by Hadrachs حدرة or commercial missions from the interior, sometimes private enterprises and sometimes officially despatched by the Amīr of Jabal **Shammar**, which visit Najaf periodically to make purchases. In seasons of scarcity inland there is a steady flow of grain from Najaf to **Hāil**. The principal exports of Najaf are lambskins, sheepskins and wool brought in from the adjacent country, 'Abas manufactured in the town, and grain. The chief imports are Manchester piece-goods from **Baghdād**, sugar, Indian spices, tea, largely from Calcutta, hardware and timber.

The most important local manufacture is of silken and woollen 'Abas, dyed in fast colours and embroidered with gold thread; it maintains about 200 looms and 30 shops in the town. There is a business also, as at **Karbala**, in praying tablets and inscribed shrouds.

Administration.—Najaf is the headquarters of the Qadha of the same name and the seat of a Qāim-Maqām, but Turkish officialdom is not conspicuous; it seems to be maintained, perhaps in order to avoid wounding Shi'ah susceptibilities, at the lowest strength compatible with effective control. The Sanitary and Public Debt Departments and the Tobacco Régie are each represented by a Mamūr.

A single telegraph wire connects Najaf with the **Euphrates** valley line at **Hillah** *viâ* **Karbala** and **Tawairij**, but the working of this branch is inefficient and in 1905 it remained interrupted for several months continuously. There is also a post-office at Najaf, and a government primary school exists in the town, but it is a small one and indifferent. The military garrison of Najaf is one company of infantry and the force of Dhābitīyahs is even smaller, but there are about 300 military reservists at call for whom rifles are kept in store, and the town is the headquarters of the 4th battalion of the 84th Radif regiment. The town itself is administered as a municipality. The municipal building consists of 6 or 7 rooms, partly furnished, over the Bāb-al-Husain: it was placed at the disposal of the British Consul-General on the occasion of his last visit to Najaf (1905).

The interests of Persian subjects at **Najaf** are protected by a paid Nāib-Kārpardāz or Persian Consular Agent.

Religious importance.—Najaf owes its celebrity and even its existence to the estimation in which it is held by Shi'ah Muhammadans as a place of pilgrimage and interment; the subject of the Shi'ah pilgrimages is fully dealt with in another place.* The consecrated cemetery of Najaf, known as the Wādi-as-Salām وادي السلام, or Valley of Salvation, is even more highly esteemed than the corresponding necropolis of **Karbala**; it covers the sandy plain to the north and east of the town, and it contains, besides myriads of obscure tombs, a few pretentious mausoleums and a number of enclosed family graveyards: some of the last are pictured as delightful places of retirement and seclusion. The deposit of bodies, at the rate of several thousands annually, has now been going on at **Najaf** for centuries, grave being superimposed on grave; mouldering bones are often visible, and the soil must now consist largely of decomposed human remains. This enormous difficulty in the way of sanitation may account for the epidemics which sometimes ravage the place in spite of a climate said to be healthy in comparison with that of the neighbourhood.

* See the Gazetteer Appendix on Religions.

Najd or Central Arabia consists of the three provinces of Jabal Shammar or Northern Najd, of Qasim or Middle Najd and of Southern

NAJD *

نجد

* The compilation of all accessible information relating to Najd or Central Arabia was commenced by the writer in 1904 and in November of that year the result appeared in the form of 57 printed foolscap pages. Copies of these preliminary notes were taken by the writer to Kuwait and Bahrain, where he personally initiated further investigations, and after his return to India the work of inquiry was continued by the local officers. During 1905 much new information, especially in regard to tribes, was obtained by Captam S. G. Knox, Political Agent at Kuwait; and the principal routes across Arabia were successfully worked out by Mr. J. C. Gaskin, Political Assistant. The materials obtained during 1905, after being added to those already existing, took shape in February 1906 as printed draft articles extending to 162 octavo pages. The work, however, was still incomplete; and during 1906, by the labours of Captain Knox at Kuwait and of Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent, assisted by Mr. In'am-at-Haqq, in Bahrain, so great a quantity of fresh data was amassed that the next set of drafts, printed in January 1907, filled no less than 260 octavo pages. These again became the subject of fresh references to the Political Agents which were disposed of in the course of the year. Captain Knox dealt chiefly with the eastern end of Qasim and the more northern of the Wahhabi districts, while Captain Prideaux extended his investigations over the whole of Southern Najd and also over Qasim. Mr. C. M. Doughty, the Central Arabian traveller, and Mr. D. G. Hogarth, author of *The Penetration of Arabia*, were good enough to examine some of the more important of the earlier draft articles.

The following are the principal published works which contain general and topographical information regarding Najd:—Sadlier's *Diary of a Journey across Arabia* (in 1819); Wallin's *Notes taken on a Journey through Part of Northern Arabia* in the Journal of the Royal Geographical Society for 1851; Wallin's *Narrative of a Journey from Cairo to Medina and Mecca, by Suez, Araba, Tawila, Al Jauf Jubbe, Hail and Nejd in 1845* in the Journal of the Royal Geographical Society for 1854; Palgrave's *Narrative of a Year's Journey through Central and Eastern Arabia*, 1865; Guarmani's *Itinéraire de Jérusalem au Neged Septentrional* in the B.S.G. for 1865; Pelly's *Report on a Journey to the Wahabee Capital of Riyadh*, 1866; Colonel E. C. Ross's *Memoir on Nejd* in the Persian Gulf Administration Report for 1879-80; Lady Anne Blunt's *Pilgrimage to Najd*, 1881; M. Ch. Huber's *Voyage dans l'Arabie Centrale, 1878-82* in the B. S. G. for 1884 and 1885; Mr. C. M. Doughty's *Travels in Arabia Deserta*, 1888; Baron E. Nolde's *Reise nach Inner-Arabien*, 1895; Professor J. Euting's *Tagbuch einer Reise in Inner-Arabien*, 1896; M. Ch. Huber's posthumous *Journal d'un Voyage en Arabie, 1883-84*; published in 1891; and Mr. D. G. Hogarth's *Penetration of Arabia*, 1904. All of these, except the two German authorities, are accompanied by valuable maps; those contained in M. Huber's *Journal* and in Mr. Doughty's book are the most important.

The best general map of Najd at the present time is the one issued with this Gazetteer. It has been compiled by Captain F. Fraser Hunter, I. A., from all available sources, including those described above and also the following:—maps contained in Brydges' *Brief History of the Wahabys*, 1834, and in Mongin's *Histoire Sommaire de l'Égypte*, 1839; Captain Knox's *Map of the 'Aridh District*, 1906, and *Map of the Sadair District*, 1906, both from native information, Nos. 1374 and 1385 in the Library of the Foreign Department, Simla; Captain

Najd, and the articles under those names comprise, if read in conjunction, most of what it is necessary to know concerning Central Arabia. We have reserved for the present article the discussion of routes, for which, as lying partly in one province and partly in another, an appropriate place could not elsewhere be found; also the description of a few villages, wells and natural features belonging to districts which do not possess recognised names; and, lastly, a short notice of the political organisation and external relations of the country at the present time.

Routes.—The three principal routes of Central Arabia are those which traverse it from **Hofūf**, **Kuwait** and **Najaf** to Makkah, where they meet; and they are the first described in the tables that follow. Next are tabulated the sections of a great longitudinal route which, beginning on the confines of Syria, runs crosswise to the first three and intersects the Najaf-Makkah route at **Hāil**, the Kuwait-Makkah route at **Buraidah** and the Hofūf-Makkah route near the head of Wādi **Hanifah**. The subject is concluded with an account of the routes connecting 'Anaizah with Madinah and Makkah and with an enumeration of several subsidiary routes linking together places of minor importance.

*Route No. I.—From Hofūf to Makkah by Riyādh. **

Name of the stage.	Description of the stage.	Distance in hours from the last stage.	Direction and nature of the route from the last stage.
Hofūf هفوف	See article Hofūf.	...	...
Farūq فرق	Marked by a solitary acacia tree in Wādi Farūq . (This is only one	10	West. Over a gradually rising desert with camel grazing of Nasi, 'Arfaj and

Prideaux's *Map of Qasim*, 1906, *Map of Sadair, Washam and 'Aridh*, 1906, and *Map of Central Arabia (Southern and South-Western Portions)*, 1906, all from native information, Library Nos. 1376, 1375 and 1377; and a copy of a *Turkish Survey for Hijaz Railway*, date uncertain but recent, Library No. 1378.

* This route is described mainly from native information obtained by Mr. J. C. Gaskin, Political Assistant; but the works of Doughty and Huber have been utilised to amplify and correct the account of the latter portion. The distance in hours has everywhere been left as stated by the native informant; but the number of miles, when it has been approximately fixed by more reliable authority and is inconsistent with the native account, is given separately in brackets. The portion between **Hofūf** and 'Aynah was travelled (in the reverse direction) by Palgrave in 1862 and by Pelly in 1865; but neither apparently followed the line of the itinerary we have given above, unless between **Riyādh** and 'Aynah. The course of Sadlier from **Hofūf** to Dara'iyah in 1819 may be regarded as an unimportant variant of the first part of this route. The paragraph on communications in the article on the **Hasa Sanjāq** should be consulted for information regarding these points.

Route No. I.—From Hofūf to Makkah by Riyādh—contd.

Name of the stage.	Description of the stage.	Distance in hours from the last stage.	Direction and nature of the route from the last stage.
Rijm-ash-Shawai-ir رجم الشويعر	halting place of many in the same tract all of which would be called Farūq.) On the eastern border of the Dahānah desert, marked by a stone cairn.	21	Subat. Four days' supply of water is taken from Hofūf. West. Summān is entered at 4 hours, and crossed for 16 hours; the route then runs for 1 hour across a level desert tract called Malsūniyah ملسونية to the border of the Dahānah desert. This is a double stage; the intermediate halting place is variable.
Abu Jifān* أبو جفان	A group of 15 wells containing abundance of sweet water at 3 fathoms. They are situated in the tract called 'Urmah in the 'Aridh district.	13	West. For 10 hours across the Dahānah desert; then for 1½ hours across Marbakh مربيخ, a plain of hard sand; then for 1½ hours over a stony plain.
Tarābi ترابي	4 wells with sweet water at 5 fathoms in a desert plain.	6	West. For 3 hours over the plain of 'Urmah; then down an incline called Ba'ij باعج, strewn with boulders and large stage; then for 3 hours over a level desert tract, bearing trees from which the Bedouins make charcoal.
Miyāhiyah ميامية	30 wells of sweet water at 3 fathoms.	8	West. Over a hard sandy plain strewn with gravel and bearing various trees.
Riyādh رياض	See article yādh.	6	West. For 1 hour over a stony plain; the route then descends 15 feet by a

* For two other routes (*vid* the wells of Jūdah and 'Awaisah, respectively) by which Abu Jifān may be reached from Hofūf, also for some general remarks, see the paragraph on communications in the article on the Hasa Sanjaq.

Route No. I.—From Hofūf to Makkah by Riyādh—contd.

Name of the stage.	Description of the stage.	Distance in hours from the last stage.	Direction and nature of the route from the last stage.
Malqa ملقى	See article Wādī Hanifah.	5	sharp incline to Batn-as-Salāyij; بطن الصليبي, a clay plain 5 ¹ / ₂ hours in extent.
'Aynah عينه	Do.	4 ¹ / ₂	West. Over a plain of clay north of Wādī Hanifah, passing Ma'adhar معدر wells at 1 hour, 'Arjah village at 2 hours and Dara'iyah at 3 hours.
Shams شمس or Shamaisah شميسه	See article Washam.	16	North of west. Along the Haisiyah valley; then down a descent of about 60 feet at Ri' Mirāqah ريح مرقه towards Barraḥ village and so to Shams or Shamaisah.
Makainah مكينه	40 wells of sweet water, 8 fathoms deep, at the west end of a tract similarly named.	16	West. For 4 hours over a stony plain; then for 8 hours over a plain called Marutah مرطه; then for 4 hours over a sandy desert tract called Nafūd Makainah.
Duwādimi دوادمي	See this article, paragraph <i>Topographical Details (South-Western District)</i> below.	12	South of west. For 12 hours over sandy desert and stretches of stones.
Sha'arah شعرة	Do.	6	South of west over a level desert plain.
Khanūqah خنوقه	Do.	5	Do.

Route No. I.—From Hofūf to Makkah by Riyādh—contd.

Name of the stage.	Description of the stage.	Distance in hours from the last stage.	Direction and nature of the route from the last stage.
Jabal-an-Nir جبل النير	See this article, paragraph <i>Topographical Details (South-Western District)</i> below.	12	South of west over a level desert plain.
Sijah سجه	3 large wells of 8 fathoms with water which is drinkable but leaves a disagreeable after-taste. The wells are difficult and dangerous to draw from in consequence of their funnel-shaped openings, rudely cut in the basalt rock. Route No. VIII appears to unite with the present route at or near this place.	12 (55 miles)	South-west. Through a valley in Jabal-an-Nir for 2 hours to the Hanābij حنابج wells, sweet and only a fathom deep; then over a gradually ascending plain strewn with small pebbles. (The desert changes from granite to marble and basalt.) This is a double stage or nearly so.
Qulbān Bin-Had- dāf قلبان بن هذاف	4 wells with sweet water at 15 fathoms in a boulder-strewn plain called Ruqbah رقبه.	12	South-west. Over the plain of Hazam-ar-Rāji at a constant elevation of about 3,500 feet.
Muwaiḥ Hakrān مويه حكران	Many wells of drinkable water 2 fathoms deep situated in a saline bay in the eastern face of the Harat حرة قشab. The altitude is probably about 3,750 feet above the sea. Two days' supply of water must be taken from this place. Here, and for 3 or 4 stages beyond, annoyance is caused by nocturnal thieves.	12 (50 miles.)	South-west. Over a level plain, stony in places. This is a double stage.

Route No. I.—From Hofūf to Makkah by Riyādh—contd.

Name of the stage.	Description of the stage.	Distance in hours from the last stage.	Direction and nature of the route from the last stage.
Radhwān رضوان	A small ridge on the east side of the route.	12	South of west. For 2 hours over a saline plain; then over level desert.
Ibraqain ابرقين	Two mounds, one on each side of the route. Shi'ahs assume the Ihām or garment of pilgrimage at this place.	10	South of west. Over level desert.
'Ashairah عشيرة	A dozen wells with sweet water at 3 fathoms; they have narrow openings and are lined with dry masonry of lava blocks. The altitude above the sea is probably about 4,400 feet.	8	South of west. Over a flat, gravelly plain.
Sail سيل	A halting place in a valley, with a flowing stream and a considerable amount of vegetation, on the Red Sea side of the watershed that divides Western from Central Arabia. The stream comes from the south-east and, turning here, goes on to the south-west. Grass, rushes and peppermint grow. This is the place where Sunnis don the Ihām. Sail is also a mid-day halting place on the summer route from Makkah to Tāif.	11 (28 miles)	South-west. The plains of Najd are left behind and a rugged country of traps and basalts, the commencement of Hijāz, is entered. The pass through the hills, called Rī'-as-Sail ريع السيل is infested with robbers. The altitude at the top is 4,950 feet, the highest elevation on the way between Qasim and Makkah.* The descent from the Rī' to Sail is difficult.

* As calculated by Lieutenant F. Fraser Hunter from Huber's observation (see footnote to article Jabal Shammar).

Route No. I.—From Hofūf to Makkah by Riyādh—concl'd.

Name of the stage.	Description of the stage.	Distance in hours from the last stage.	Direction and nature of the route from the last stage.
'Ain-az-Zaima عين الزيماء	A village of 10 mud and stone houses of the Hadhail tribe. There is corn cultivation, but trees are few. Altitude above the sea is probably about 2,250 feet. A coffee house and the remains of a Wahhābi fort are found here.	8 (25 miles)	South-west. For 4 hours down a stony valley, half a mile wide with a few accaias, which is called Wādī-as-Sail; then over a level plain.
Alamain علمين or Amyāl اميال	Two posts marking the boundary of the Haram or sacred district; they are 12 feet high and 25 yards apart. Pilgrims may not destroy animal or vegetable life after passing these bounds.	8	The road is easy and well marked; it is treeless, but hills on either side are full of wooding. It runs for 2 hours on the level, and then ascends and descends a small hill, 'Uqabah عقبه, from the top of which a glimpse is obtained of Makkah. The remainder is a gentle declivity.
Makkah مكة	...	3	South-west. For 1½ hours over a broad plain between hills to Jabal-an-Nūr جبل النور; then along a stony ravine-bed past gardens, houses, and coffee shops.

Pilgrims by this route start from **Hofūf** about the 8th, and from **Riyādh** about the 16th of Dhul Qa'dah. The journey to Makkah can be performed in 23 days* from **Hofūf** and in 17 from **Riyādh**.

* Doubtless some of the shorter stages are combined and occasional halts made elsewhere.

*Route No. II.—From Kuwait to Makkah by Buraidah. **

The first five stages of this route, ending with **Hafar**, will be found in the paragraph on communications in the article on the **Kuwait** Principality. The rest are as follow :—

Name of the stage.	Description of the stage.	Distance in hours from the last stage.	Direction and nature of the route from the last stage.
Matrubah مطربه	A depression which contains rain water at times; it is a valley entering Bātin from the south.	11½ (from Hafar)	South-west. Along the bed of the Bātin hollow. At intervals wells and tanks are passed, but there is no water except during winter and spring, when pools are formed.
Umm-al-Fahūd أم الفهود	Do.	11	Do.
Thamāni ثمامي	Several wells, of which 5 have sweet water at 4 fathoms. In winter the supply is plentiful, but in summer it is only enough for 20 camels.	4	South-west. Along the bed of the Bātin depression. At 1 hour there is an old tank, with dry wells and a large acacia tree, and at 1½ hours 2 old tanks and more wells. Water collects in the hollows in winter and spring.
Taiyib Ism طيب اسم	25 wells of sweet water at 3 fathoms in a plain covered with ber and acacia trees.	12	South-west. Along the bed of Bātin for 1 hour; then across the Dahānah desert for 5 hours; then over a long plain called Taisiyah, covered with ber and acacia trees, for 6 hours.
Jibbah † جبه	Numerous wells of drinkable and abundant water at 2 to 3 fathoms. This place is on	7	South-west. Sometimes across, and sometimes along, dry watercourses fringed with trees.

*This route is almost entirely from native information obtained by Mr. J. C. Gaskin, Political Assistant, and the distances in hours are stated as they were described without modification. Distances more definitely ascertained are indicated, in brackets, by miles.

†In a generally northerly direction from Jibbah are various other wells by which, possibly, travellers on this route may pass. They are, in order of nearness to Jibbah, 'Akairishah عكيرشه, Ba'ithah بعثه, Talaih طليه, Radifah رديفه, Zibairah زبيرة, and Tha'alabiyah ثعالبيه: all lie within that tract of the eastern Nafūd which is called Madhhūr.

Route No. II.—From Kuwait to Makkah by Buraidah—contd.

Name of the stage.	Description of the stage.	Distance in hours from the last stage.	Direction and nature of the route from the last stage.
	the eastern border of the strip of Nafūd called Madhhūr and is connected with Ab-ad-Dūd in Qasīm by a track known as Kharimat Jibbah خریمة جبه		
'Ain Ibn-Fahaid عين ابن فهد	See article Qasīm.	14½	South-west. The route enters the Nafūd at ½ an hour and then runs over hard sand and between dunes in the following Nafūd tracts:—Madhhūr (for 3 hours), Buwaitir بویتیر (for 1 hour), 'Amār عمار (for 1½ hours), Baidha بیضا (for 1½ hours), Baisiyah بیصیه (for 1 hour), Batrah بطره (for ¾ of hour) and 'Arq-al-Bilād عرق البلاد (for 1½ hours): these tracts are separated from one another by strips of stony plain 1 or 2 miles in breadth.
Tarfiyah طرفیه	See article Qasīm.	8 (20 miles)	South-south-west. For 5 hours over undulating stony plain, for 1½ hours over loose sand, and the rest over firm desert.
Buraidah بریده	See article Buraidah.	5 (15 miles)	South-south-west, for 3 hours over undulating stony plain, the rest over loose sand.
Shabībīyah شبیبيه	See article Qasīm.	10 (18 miles)	South by west. For 6 hours over loose sand and for 4 hours along Wādī-ar-Rummah.

Route No. II.—From Kuwait to Makkah by Buraidah—contd.

Name of the stage.	Description of the stage.	Distance in hours from the last stage.	Direction and nature of the route from the last stage.
Rass رَس	See article Rass	5 (26 miles)	South-west. For 3 hours in Wādī-ar-Rummah: then over a pebbly desert apparently on the south side of the Wādī.
Shabaikīyah شَبَايْكِيَه	30 wells with sweet water at 3 to 4 fathoms.	12	South-south-west. Over a level desert plain.
Dhariyah ذَرِيَه	See this article, paragraph <i>Topographical Details (South-Western District)</i> below.	13	South by west. Over level desert plain for 10 hours; the rest over scattered hills.
Sufwīyah صُفْوِيَه	Numerous wells with brackish water at 2 fathoms.	8	South-south-west. For 3 hours between high ridges; for 3 hours over loose sand and dunes; and for 2 hours over level desert plain.
Sha'ab-al-'Asībī-yāt شَعْبُ الْعَصِيْبِيَّات	Many wells at the head of a valley which runs hence northwards: it is in the 'Ataibah country. Water is plentiful and sweet at 1 to 3 fathoms.	10	South-south-west. Over a gently rising desert plain in the 'Ataibah country.
Ghathmah غَثْمَه	10 large wells of brackish water, in the 'Ataibah country.	6	South-south-west. Over a slightly descending plain for an hour: then over level desert.
Majrūr مَجْرُور	A long depression in Hazam-ar-Rāji, running north and south.	9	South-south-west. Over Hazam-ar-Rāji. At 6 hours there are several small detached peaks 2 miles to the left of the road, which are called Dhinaīb ذُنَاب.

Route No. II.—From Kuwait to Makkah by Buraidah—concl'd.

Name of the stage.	Description of the stage.	Distance in hours from the last stage.	Direction and nature of the route from the last stage.
Dafinah دفيه	8 or 9 large wells with sweet water at 11 fathoms, in the 'Ataibah country.	4	South-west. For 1½ hours across a depression ; then over a rising desert plain for 2½ hours ; then down again to a tract with rocky ridges and acacia trees.
'Iqbah عقبه	About 60 wells of sweet water at 1 to 1½ fathoms, in the 'Ataibah country.	10	South-west. Over the tract just mentioned ; then by the north face of Jabal Khāl ; then over a level saline plain. About here the Harrat Qishab is entered.
Dahalah دحله	Halting-place, without water, in the 'Ataibah country.	8	South-west. Over a stony plain and between rocky ridges with acacia trees.
Marrān مران	Watering-place, with numerous shallow wells, in the 'Ataibah country.	4	South-west. Over a stony and rocky plain with many acacia trees.
'Arf عرف	A ridge in the 'Ataibah country running north and south. Shī'ah pilgrims to Makkah by this route don the Ibrām here.	12	South-south-west. Over a stony plain. At one hour are passed 20 wells of sweet water at 1½ fathoms, called Dighaibiyah دغيبية , and at 6 hours Hilyān حليان where there are hills on both sides of the road. The route then emerges from the lavas of the Harrat Qishab.
'Ashairah عشيره	See Route No. I above, which the present route joins at this point.	8	South-west. The route at first dips slightly and then rises again.

Pilgrims to Makkah by this route leave **Kuwait** on the 1st or 2nd of Dhul Qa'dah and accomplish the journey in about 30 days. The return journey is made by the same route. The section of this route between **Buraidah** and 'Ashairah is well known by the name of Darb-as-Sultāni درب السلطاني .

*Route No. III.—From Najaf to Makkah by Hāil.**

Name of the stage.	Description of the stage.	Distance in hours from the last stage.	Direction and nature of the route from the last stage.
Najaf نجف	See article Najaf.	...	...
'Ain-as-Saiyid عين السيد	A small walled hamlet of 20 houses of cultivators. A spring supplies drinkable water.	6 (26 miles)	South. Over a level plain.
Hammām حمام	A large ruined bath with a dry tank and well.	9 (38 miles)	West of south. Over a flat gravelly plain.
Shabaikah شبيكة	Numerous wells of sweet water in a small depression. Elevation is 1,010 feet. A practicable route is reported to run from this point to Jauf-al-'Amir <i>via</i> the wells of Lōqah and Hazil.	7 (32 miles)	West of south. Over a level clay plain.
Wāqsah واقسه	A large well of sweet water, very deep, immediately below the south side of Jāl-al-Wāqsah, the descent of which is about 70 feet in 2 stages.	4½ (19 miles)	East of south. For 1 hour over a clay plain to 'Aqabat Sharāf عقبة شراف a ridge 60 feet high; then over a clay plateau strewn with stones for 1½ hour to the Sikir سكير wells with sweet water at 2 fathoms; then for 1½ hours to the Sharāf شراف wells and a tank containing water only after rain; finally for 1 hour across sandstone ridges to Jāl-al-Wāqsah.

* As in the case of Route No. 1, the bulk of the information about this route was obtained by Mr. J. C. Gaskin, Political Assistant, from a native source, and in regard to details of direction and distance must be accepted with reserve. Amplifications and corrections are chiefly from Lady Anne Blunt and Huber.

Route No. III.—From Najaf to Makkah by Hail—contd.

Name of the stage.	Description of the stage.	Distance in hours from the last stage.	Direction and nature of the route from the last stage.
Umm 'Asāfir أم عسافير	A tank on the south border of Batn containing water after rains. There are 3 tanks of the name, a northern, a middle and a southern, at considerable distances apart.	10 (31 miles)	West of south. For 7 hours over a desert plain with small pebbles to Jāl-al-Batn; then down the 'Aqabah عقبة (140 feet in height and very steep) into the Batn depression which is crossed in 3 hours.
Zibālah زبالة	A tank and wells with sweet water at 30 fathoms. Water collects in a large natural rocky basin and there are ruins of houses. The character of the ground is markedly volcanic.	9 (35 miles)	South. Over a rising clay plain for 23 miles to Birkat Jamaimah حبيمه a large tank (altitude 1,730 feet); then over a stony plain for 5 hours; then over broken ground for 2 hours.
Shaihiyāt سيحيات	A large tank. Elevation above the sea 1,940 feet.	10 (distance apparently exaggerated.)	South. Over a level plain.
'Ashshār عشار	A large tank on the eastern border of the Nafūd.	8	South. Over a level clay plain.
Khadhra خضرا	14 wells with drinkable water at 30 fathoms.	8	West of south. Over rocky and sandy ground.
Sha'ārah شعارة	Two wells of brackish, undrinkable water.	10	West-south-west. Over stony and sandy tracts in the Nafūd.
Qitaiyān قطيان	A number of wells in a depression surrounded by low ridges, 1 mile south of Baqa'a. Water is at 5 fathoms and rather saline.	11	West-south-west. For 3 hours through the Nafūd and 8 hours over a stony tract.

Route No. III.—From Najaf to Makkah by Hāil—contd.

Name of the stage.	Description of the stage.	Distance in hours from the last stage.	Direction and nature of the route from the last stage.
Khāsirah خاصرة	A number of wells, with sweet water at 3 to 4 fathoms, sunk in clayey soil.	5 (18 miles)	South-west. For 3 hours over low ridges and for 2 hours over desert plain.
Rummānatain رمانتين	A depression holding water after rains beneath a hill of the same name, 80 feet high with inscribed rocks.	9 (7 miles)	South-west. Over an undulating plain of hard sand strewn with stones.
Hāil حائل	See article Hāil.	4 (22 miles)	South-west. At first, over desert plain, then up Wādī Da'ājan. The sandstone tract is left behind and basalts and granites are entered.
Arkān اركان	Camping ground with water at the foot of a hill of the same name.	4 (16 miles)	South-south-west. Along dry water-courses and among hills.
Sirrah سرة	See article Jabal Shammar. There are wells with sweet water at 2 fathoms.	8 (22 miles)	South. Over a stony tract cut up by dry water courses.
Mustajiddah مستجدة	See article Jabal Shammar.	6 (24 miles)	South. Along a sandy torrent bed and down Wādī Rumm رمان.
Silaimi سليمي	A camping ground without water 3 hours south of Silaimi village: see article Jabal Shammar.	9½	South-south-west. Over a clay plain.
Ajājah عجاجة	10 wells with sweet water at 4 fathoms.	7	South-south-west. Over level desert plain. Some dry water-courses, with a few wells called Qanah are passed on the left of the road.

Route No. III.—From Najaf to Makkah by Hail—contd.

Name of the stage.	Description of the stage.	Distance in hours from the last stage.	Direction and nature of the route from the last stage.
Abu Mughair أبو مغير	10 wells with sweet water at 4 fathoms.	10	South-south-west. For 2 hours over desert, 4 hours among boulders and 4 hours over stony plain.
Wadi Hamdh وادي حمص	A camping ground, with water after rain, in a valley of the same name.	6	South-south-west. Through a broad valley between low hills; then over a plain, partly cut up by dry watercourses and strips of sand, bearing acacias.
'Amaq عمق	A well with sweet water at 7 fathoms.	9	South-south-west. Over a level plain, partly of dry clay and partly saline with pebbles and stones.
Jiraisiyah جريسياه	Numerous wells in a narrow valley. The water of some is sweet, at 2 fathoms.	6	South-south-west. Along a narrow stony and rocky valley between hills.
Rās-as-Sabkhah راس السبخه	Camping ground without water, near hills and at the exit of a valley.	3½	South-south-west. Along the bed of a narrow stony and rocky valley.
Sabkhatain سبختين	Camping ground without water on a level saline plain between hills. There is here an arch through which a loaded camel can pass; it is formed by a rock resting upon two others.	9	South-south-west. Over a saline plain with acacias. There are hills on each flank at some distance.
Hāthah حاته	Some wells in a valley with sweet water at 8 fathoms. There are cornfields, a few ruined Qasrs and some date palms.	8	South-south-west. Through a broad valley; for 5 hours over a saline plain and for 3 hours over boulder-strewn ground.

Route No. III.—From Najaf to Makkah by Hāil—concl'd.

Name of the stage.	Description of stage.	Distance in hours from the last stage.	Direction and nature of the route from the last stage.
Wādī 'Aqīq وادي عقيق	A camping ground with a tank in a valley of the same name; the tank is adjoined by a jungle of ber and other trees. Shi'ah pilgrims by this route put on the Ihram here.	10	South-south-west. For 3 hours over a rising saline plain; for 4 hours over undulating stony ground to Birkat-ash-Shāmi بركة الشامي, whence water is taken to purify the Ihrams; and for 3 hours over a gravelly plain with acacia and other trees.
Dharibah صريه	A camping ground in a narrow valley between high hills with thick jungle. Water is obtained by digging 2 feet in the water-course. Sunnis assume the Ihram here.	5	South-south-west. For 3 hours over a level plain with acacias, and for 2 hours over a difficult rocky track, in places narrow, between hills.
'Ain-al-Laimūn عين الليمون	A village with a spring, of which the channel is spanned by a small stone bridge, and some gardens, at the foot of mountains. There are some shops, but supplies are limited.	10	South-west. For 2 hours over level ground with stones; for 2 hours through a difficult tract; and for 6 hours along a sandy ravine bed.
Barūd برود	A camping-place in a broad valley with a large well, called Bir-an-Nabi ببر النبي having sweet water at 5 fathoms. There are fig trees affording shade.	6	South-west. For 3 hours over a sandy tract; for 1 hour through a narrow valley; and for 2 hours through a sandy valley with acacias.
'Alamain علين	Here this route joins Route No. 1.	2½	South-west. Along a valley.

The return journey of pilgrims who use this route is ordinarily made *viâ* Madīnah. The way from Makkah to Madīnah is reported to lie backward by the stages mentioned above as far as Wādī 'Aqīq where it diverges and runs by Sufainah صفينه, Tihaiyim تهييم, Hijriyah حجريه, Rās-al-Baghāz راس البغاز, Khanaq خنق and Dhaharah ظهرة to Madīnah. From Madīnah it goes to Mustajiddah, where it rejoins the outward route. This homeward route has the following stages :—

Name of the stage.	Description of the stage.	Distance in hours from the last stage.	Direction and nature of the route from the last stage.
Madīnah مدينه	...	...	...
Sābiyah سابيه	A camping ground at the exit of a valley, in a sandy and stony plain. There is a small well with sweet water at 5 fathoms.	9½	East for 1½ hours over an undulating stony plain to Abu Rashaid ابو رشيد, a place with irrigation tunnels and a large mosque where the pilgrims assemble at their exodus; then for 1 hour over level desert to the entrance of a narrow valley; then north-north-east for 8 hours through a valley with a sandy bed and acacias.
Shagrah شقرة	A number of small wells with acacias and other trees; they are sunk through clay and yield fresh water at 2 fathoms.	6½	North-north-east. For 1½ hours over an undulating stony plain; then down for ½ an hour to a lower clay plain which continues for 3 hours; then 1 hour of a narrow descent; then ½ an hour over a dusty plain.
Nakhail نخيل	A small village with some date palms and a number of wells of sweet water 3 fathoms deep.	5½	North-north-east. For 1 hour over a stony plain; then up a scarp; then for 1½ hours over a stony plain; then for 3 hours across a desert with occasional saline and stony patches.
Halq-ar-Ri' حلق الربيع	A camping ground at the end of a valley.	6	North-east. Through a narrow sandy and stony valley between

Name of the stage.	Description of the stage.	Distance in hours from the last stage.	Direction and nature of the route from the last stage.
Sufait صفايت	5 wells of sweet water at 4 fathoms.	10	hills. In this stage the route passes Hanakiyah which lies at 2 or 3 hours distance to the right. North-east. For 3 hours over an undulating sandy and stony plain to the Karaiziya wells, some of which have sweet water at 3 fathoms; they are situated in a tract of hard sand and stones within hills. Then for 7 hours over a pebbly plain crossed by small hollows.
Halaifah حليفه	A small Arab village with some date gardens and cornfields. Wells sunk through clay mixed with pebbles contain fresh water at 4 fathoms.	6	North-east. Over a plain partly saline and partly strewn with black stones; there are clayey and pebbly patches and occasional low ridges are crossed.
Chöl Silaimi چول سليمي	A camping ground at the northern corner of some hills, some distance to the west of Silaimi village.	8	North-east. Over level hard sand with pebbles, crossing hollows and skirting the northern face of a range of reddish hills.
Mustajiddah مستجد	The homeward route re-joins the outward route at this point.	11	East-north-east. For 5 hours across an undulating plain of pebbles, stones, and hard sand to the entrance of a narrow valley 6 hours long, crossed by watercourses.

The pilgrim caravan which travels by this route leaves **Najaf** on the 4th Dhul Qa'dah and arrives at Makkah on the 5th Dhul Hijjah, taking 30 days on the way. It leaves Makkah on the 7th Muharram, starts again from Madinah on the 16th Muharram and arrives in **Najaf** on the 18th Safar, thus taking about 42 days on the return-journey, inclusive of the ten days' halt at Madinah.

The portion of this route between **Najaf** and **Hāil** is called the Darb Zubaidah **درب زبیدہ** or Darb-as-Sultāni **درب السلطاني**. It was travelled (in the reverse direction) by the Blunts in 1879 and by Huber in 1881. The line followed in both cases was, some trifling deviations apart, that described in the table above, but many of the halting-places were different.* Huber mentions two subsidiary routes from the Euphrates valley to **Hāil**; the first, called Darb Ghazāl, is to the west of the Darb Zubaidah; while the second, styled the Darb **Samāwah** because it starts from that place, is to the east of it and runs by the wells of Lainah.†

The Darb Ghazāl is probably identical with the route by which Wallin travelled from **Hāil** to **Najaf** in 1848. The following are the principal points on Wallin's route, which was in his time considered safer, but more difficult, than the ordinary route :—

Name.	Nature.	Hours from the last point.	Direction and nature of the route from the last point.
Jadhāmiyah جذاميه	See article Jabal Shammar.	5	...
Bir Taiyim بیر تیم	A very deep well in the plains of Khattah خطه between two sandy deserts. Sulaba camp here in summer.	8½	Passes the north-west end of Jabal Aja at some distance off.
'Atwa عطرى	Wells said to be 50 fathoms deep and lined with hevn stone; they are of good and evidently of ancient workmanship.	13	For 3½ hours over the Khattah plain; the remainder through sandy desert less undulating than is usual.
Hamātiyah حماطيه	A locality where water is sometimes found in the cavities of the limestone rock.	11	Low ridges of sandstone, called Sailab صيله are passed at 4 hours; and 3 hours later the sand becomes firmer.

* See Lady Anne Blunt's *Pilgrimage*, II, page 33—100, and Huber in B. S. G., 1885, pages 104—125.

† See Huber, idem, pages 124—125. The first stages on the **Samāwah** route are described,

Name.	Nature.	Hours from the last point.	Direction and nature of the route from the last point.
Hazil حزل	See this article, paragraph <i>Topographical Details (North-Western District)</i> , below.	23½	At 6½ hours a sand-ridge called Dahānah is reached which is considered to be the north-eastern boundary of the Nafūd: it is crossed in ½ an hour and the stony desert of Hajarah is entered. At 7 hours the direction of the route becomes more northerly.
Majāmir مجامير	A low plain stud-ded with hum-mocks of aggluti-nated sand.	17½	Low ridges of lime-stone and conglome-rate sandstone are passed.
Samit صميت	Cisterns which sometimes con-tain water.	18	At 5½ hours the dis-trict of Mushaiqiq مشيقيق is pas-sed. It has cisterns which dry up in summer.
Qasr-ar-Ruhaimi قصر الرهيبي	A small village from which the gilt cu-pola of Najaf is visible. About this point we seem to join the ordinary route.	12¼	At 8¼ hours the end of Hajarah is reached and an open valley con-taining acacias is entered.
Najaf نجف	See article Najaf.	12	The road runs over a crisp sandy soil and then passes through a defile in the isolated hill of Jabal Sanām سنام.

The total length of this route is about 340 miles and Wallin's hours may therefore be reckoned (with allowance for deviations) at about 3 miles each. The average direction is to the north-north-east, but the northing apparently increases in the last 4 or 5 stages.*

Route No. IV.—From Kāf to Hāil.

This is a highly important route, being the direct avenue of approach to Central Arabia from the Mediterranean basin. The portion beyond Kāf and towards Syria lies outside our scope: the remainder may be

* See Wallin in J. G. S., 1851, pages 336—339.

divided into two sections, that from Kāf to **Jauf-al'-Āmir** and that from the **Jauf** to **Hāil**.

The former of these lies, except the last march, along Wādi Sirhān, of which the general characteristics are described in a special article. There appear to be 3 or 4 parallel or intersecting routes in the Wādi, and a comparison of the narratives of different travellers shows that there must be a considerable choice of halting places with water. The water is generally brackish and in places extremely so; fuel however appears to be sufficient. The distance from Kāf to **Jauf** is about 160 miles and the journey does not seem to be a very difficult one.

The remainder of the route from **Jauf** to **Hāil**, a distance by road of some 280 miles, lies, except the first few miles from **Jauf** and the last 25 miles before **Hāil**, entirely in the sands of the **Nafūd**. The ordinary line, that which with slight deviations has been followed by all European travellers except Nolde, * runs straight from **Jauf** to 'Alam-an-Nafūd; thence direct to Jubbah; and from Jubbah by Qana, where the **Nafūd** is finally quitted, round the north-west end of Jabal Aja to **Hāil**. Except in Wādi Shaiq, not far from **Jauf**, no water is obtainable between **Jauf** and Jubbah, a distance of 170 miles; consequently there are no fixed halting places between these two stations. Fuel appears to be ample for the requirements of caravans. A general idea of the nature of the route can be obtained from the article on the **Nafūd**. Here we may add that the track, called Khall Bani Hilāl خَلّ بني هلال, Khall Abu Zaid خَلّ ابر زيد or simply Khall خَلّ, is merely a camel path about one foot broad, and that in the more exposed parts it is often obliterated by wind, camel droppings alone remaining to mark the way; it is seldom clearly defined except between 'Alam-an-Nafūd and Jubbah. It is said that the journey between **Jauf** and Jubbah can be accomplished in 3 days on a good dromedary, but apparently no European traveller has performed it in less than 49½ hours, and the average time taken by Europeans appears to be about 75 hours, of actual travelling.†

* Who travelled by Qārah and Haiyāniyah; see his *Reise*, pages 16—28.

† For detailed accounts of this route the reader is referred to Wallin, J. G. S., 1854, pages 136-9, 158—66, and 174—5; Guarmani, B.S.G., 1865, pages 510-3 and 504-7; Lady Anne Blunt's *Pilgrimage*, I, pages 84—112 and 155—212; Huber, B. S. G., 1884, pages 312—7 and 326—53, and his *Journal de Voyage*, pages 35—42 and 49—61. The former citation in each case refers to the first, the latter to the second part of the route. Palgrave's *Narrative*, though not reliable, may also be consulted (I, pages 20—45 and 85—103).

*Route No. IV.—Hāil to Buraidah and 'Anaizah.**

This is one of the chief lines of internal communication in Central Arabia, connecting as it does the capital of Jabal Shammar with the chief towns of Qasim. The distance from Hāil to 'Anaizah is about 175 miles by road, and the general direction is from west-north-west to east-south-east. The following are convenient stages :—

Name of the stage.	Character of the stage.	Distance in miles from the last stage.	Remarks on the route from the last stage.
Hāil حائل	See article Hāil .	...	...
'Adwah عدوة	At the western foot of Jabal Salmah, in a nullah coming from a pass which is crossed the next day. See article Jabal Shammar.	27	At 18 miles Jabal Fitig is crossed.
Faid فيد	See article Faid .	24	At 3 miles a pass over Jabal Salmah is entered. The road, which in places is narrow, difficult and even dangerous for loaded camels, runs through this pass and then over rough granitic and basaltic country with softer intervals until near Faid.
Kaháfah كفاه	See article Kaháfah.	32	The track crosses a remarkable desert of volcanic rock and sandstone almost without vegetation.
Quwārah قواره	See article Qasim.	28	At first over sand; then two ridges are crossed and part of

* The principal authority on this route is Huber: see B.S.G., 1884, pages 473—484 and 492—493, and his *Journal de Voyage*, pages 677—710. There is also a route between Kaháfah and Buraidah which passes by Qusaibah, Wathāl and Shiqqah and is described by Huber, but it is little frequented: see B. S. G., 1884, pages 497—501. Palgrave's route to Buraidah however lay by Qusaibah and will be found in his *Narrative* (I, pages 218—270); his halting-places were Jabal Salmah, Faid, Kaháfah, Qusaibah, Quwārah and 'Ayūn. See also Doughty, II, pages 311—314 and 329—337.

Name of the stage.	Character of the stage.	Distance in miles from the last stage.	Remarks on the route from the last stage.
			the Tarmus desert; then two other ridges shortly before Quwārah. The greater part of the way is stony desert with rock protruding.
'Ayūn. عين	See article 'Ayūn.	24	Stony desert with protruding rocks, at first of yellow, then of red, sandstone is crossed.
Buraidah بريدة	See article Buraidah.	26	The villages of Qara'ah and Shiqqah are passed at 12 and 16 miles; 2 miles beyond Qara'ah is a salt lake, sometimes dry. Some sandy desert is traversed as Buraidah is approached.
'Anaizah عنيزة	See article 'Anaizah.	12	At 4 miles the village of Khadhar is passed; sandy desert continues for 4 miles further to the edge of Wadi-ar-Rummah across which the route lies for 2 miles amidst palm plantations with brackish water near to the surface; 2 miles beyond the Wādi 'Anaizah is reached. The direction in this stage is south.

The way between Hāil and 'Anaizah is frequently unsafe on account of prowling Bedouins, especially between Kahāfah and Quwārah near the Shammar frontier, and at times between Buraidah and 'Anaizah.

Route No. V.—From 'Anaizah to Riyādh.

As Route No. IV connects **Hāil** with **Qasīm**, so this route links **Qasīm** with **Riyādh**, completing the line of communication between the rival capitals of Central Arabia. It has not been traversed by any European since Sadlier, in 1819, from whose account the following stages may be deduced* :—

Name of the stage.	Character of the stage.	Distance in miles from the last stage. †	Direction and character of the route from the last stage.
Mudhnib مذنب	See article Qasīm .	25 (from 'Anaizah).	South-east. Barren hills covered with loose stones are passed.
Murabba' مرعب	After rain there is grass, and water can be obtained by digging in the sand.	15	South by east. A depression is passed where a lake forms after rain; it is adjoined by some cultivation.
'Ūniyāt كونيات	After rain a lake is formed here with grass on its banks; there are a few houses of cultivators.	25	South-south-east. Over an extensive plain, parts of which are sometimes cultivated. Probably connected with 'Ayūn-as-Suwayna' in Wādī-as-Sirr.
'Ayūn-as-Sirr عيون السر	A plain where an extensive sheet of rainwater is sometimes formed.	30	South-east. Some cultivation is passed here and there upon the way. Probably adjacent to Barrūd-as-Sirr in Wādī-as-Sirr.
Shaqrah شقرة	See article Shaqrah .	30	East. Half of the way through heavy red sand-hills; then over an extensive gravelly plain and along a valley which leads to the Shaqrah plain.
Tharmidah ثرمدة	See article Washam .	20	East for a few miles up a valley; then south-south-east over a very flat barren, and gravelly desert. Qarāin is passed at 15 miles.

* See his *Diary*, pages 65—71. Native information has been used to complete his account.

† Sadlier, accompanying the retirement of Egyptian troops, seems to have made on the average about 3½ miles an hour in this part of his journey.

Name of the stage.	Character of the stage.	Distance in miles from the last stage.	Direction and character of the route from the last stage.
'Awainidh عونية	See article 'Āridh.	20	East-south-east over gravelly desert.
Haisiyah حيسية	See articles Wadi Hanifah and Jabal Tuwaiq.	20	South-east. Over a flat gravelly plain; then along a valley north of western Haisiyah and up an ascent, very steep and rugged but practicable for field artillery, to a gravelly plateau.
'Ayainah عينه	See article Wadi Hanifah.	20	East. The track continues to rise by a rugged road, passable for field guns, to the summit of a ridge. On the further side it descends by a ravine (probably the eastern Haisiyah); it then crosses a plain to Wādi Hanifah.

A variant of this route is given by Doughty,* from native information with the following stages † of one caravan day each, except the last which is less; Mudhnib, 'Ain-as-Suwaina', Faidha, Barrūd, Shaqrah, Thar-midah, Rghabah, Thādiq, Haraimlah, Sidūs and 'Ayainah. By riding camel, according to the same authority, the intermediate stages are three, namely, Wādi-as-Sirr, Shaqrah and Sidūs.

The portion of this route beyond 'Ayainah and the march between Sidūs and 'Ayainah will be found described in the present article under Routes I and VI, respectively.

Route No. VI.—From Buraidah to Riyādh.

This route is supplementary to the one preceding it, but it is longer and more circuitous.‡ It lies for the greater part of the way through the district of Sadair; and as far as Sidūs, the point where it enters Wādi

* *Arabia Deserta* II, page 396.

† We have ventured to alter the spelling of the names, but there appears to be no doubt as to the identity of the places.

‡ See Palgrave I, page 324.

Hanifah, it has not been traversed by any European except Palgrave.* That traveller's account of his journey is by no means lucid, no compass directions being given; but, with the aid of native reports, his stages may perhaps be roughly tabulated as below :—

Name of the stage.	Character of the stage.	Apparent direction and nature of the route from the last stage.	Number of hours apparently taken by Palgrave.	Probable distance in miles on various considerations.
Buraidah بريد	See article Buraidah.	...	...	...
Rôdhat-ar-Rubai'i روضة الربيعي	See article Qasim (Identification with Rôdhat-ar-Rubai'i is not certain).	East. Over sandy ground with bushes.	8 (by night)	15
Wasit واسط	A small village with dates, figs and melons at the bottom of a large depression in the Nafûd. The people have some camels.	East. Over undulating firm ground for 4 hours, then through a desert of loose sand.	17 (of which 9 by night)	25
Zilfi زلفي	See article Zilfi.	East. Over ridges of loose sand, and, as Zilfi is approached, along a depression half a mile wide which is not a water course but has a flooring of firm soil and is known as Khall Izlaidi خَلّ اِزْلَيْدِي	4	10
Ghât غاما	See article Sadair.	South-south-east. For 6 hours along a hollow; then for 2 hours up a valley in Jabal Tuwaiq.	8	20
Majma' مجمع	See article Majma'.	East-south-east. One or two miles from Ghât the valley ends. The track ascends by zig-zags to the Tuwaiq plateau and a plain with some brushwood is entered.	10	25

Name of the stage.	Character of the stage.	Apparent direction and nature of the route from the last stage.	Number of hours apparently taken by Palgrave.	Probable distance in miles on various considerations.
Tuwaim تويم	See article Sadair.	South-south-east. The route at first ascends. Jalājil is passed and the route then runs over an upland plain which has the higher summits of Tuwaiq on either side of it. (According to native information the stream near Jalājil mentioned by Palgrave does not flow except after rain.)	10	33
Thādiq ثادق	See article 'Aridh.	South by east. Tamair is passed at 3 hours and the track then ascends to one of the highest parts of the Tuwaiq plateau, keeping apparently on the western side of the watershed and over stony ground for 3 or 4 hours. Towards the end of the day there is a steep descent to a lower level.	12	35
Haraimlah حرزيلة	Do.	South. The track runs through jungle containing hares and partridges. The ground thereafter is an undulating plateau.	12	20
Sidūs سدوس	Do.	South-south-east. Through a gorge or valley and over a plain of light coloured soil.	4	12

From Pelly's *Journey* * it appears that the route, after ascending by a narrow but not difficult path to a plateau about 300 feet higher than Sidūs, leads down by a gentle slope to 'Ayainah in Wādi Hanifah; the intermediate distance is probably some 15 miles. At 'Ayainah this route drops into Route No. I.

Route No. VII.—From 'Anaizah to Madīnah.

The only account of this route is by Sadlier who traversed it in 1819. The stages of his journey may, with the help of native reports, be worked out as follows:—

Name of the stage.	Character of the stage.	Probable distance in miles from the last stage.*	Direction and character of the route from the last stage.
Rass رَس	See article Rass.	35	South-west by west. For nearly the first half of the way through red sand-hills.
Matta (not recognised)	Wells with a wall- ed enclosure con- taining a few families of cul- tivators.	12	Probably west by south. Over a gravelly barren plain skirted on the west by rocky hills, probably Abanāt.
Uddas (not recognised)	Wells.	15	Probably west by south. Over another barren gravelly plain sprinkled with hills in process of disintegration.
Jirzawiyah (not recognised)	Some wells in a hollow.	25	Probably west by south. Towards the end of the march a line of hills running north and south is crossed: it appears to be "a principal range, although of no considerable elevation."
Wadi-al-Miyah وادي المياه	A plain liable to inundation. The regular halting-place is at the wells of Bajir بَجِير to the west-south-west of this place.	20	Probably west by south. At first over a very extensive plain of fine gravel bounded on the south by detached rocky hills: the latter part of the march lies through red sandhills.

* In this, the second part of his journey, Sadlier appears to have travelled at the rate of $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles an hour.

Name of the stage.	Character of the stage.	Distance in miles from the last stage.	Direction and character of the route from the last stage.
Mishāsh Bātin-al-'Urmah (not recognised)	A place where, after rain, fresh water can be obtained by digging.	25	Probably west by south. At first over a gravelly plain, then along a sandy torrent bed.
Jabal Māwiyah جبل مارية	A camping ground to the west of a hill of the same name.	20	West. The route crosses a sandy but tolerably firm and level plain and turns the north end of Jabal Māwiyah. Here took place the first encounter in the Egyptian advance on Dara'iyah, and in 1819 the ground was still strewn with the bleached skeletons of fallen Wahhābis.
Hanakīyah حنكية	Hanakīyah is a small negro village of 40 houses in Wādi-al-Hamdh which runs down from it to Madīnah. The wells are 10 to 15 fathoms deep. There is a small Turkish military post.	About 60	West-south-west. The route at first runs through broken ground, and at 15 or 20 miles a valley running from north-west to south-east is crossed in which there are wells. Thereafter the way lies amidst detached rocky hills, and at 40 or 45 miles something resembling a range is crossed, of which the direction is from north-west to south-east.

It is probable that this route joins Route No. III (return section) near the stage called Shaqrah, about 30 miles west-south-west of Hanakīyah, and so reaches Madīnah.

Route No. VIII.—From 'Anaizah to Makkah.

This route is parallel to the Kuwait-Makkah route through Buraidah and is distant from it only a few miles south-eastwards. It was traversed by Doughty in 1878 and by Huber in 1884; an analysis of Doughty's stages to the point where they become identical with those of Route No. I is given below.* Disputes with Bedouins as to the use of the wells

* The two routes appear to unite some 3 marches before the point to which we have carried this one, but the stages do not at once become identical.

give less trouble on this route, but the watering places are further apart and are not so good as on the **Buraidah-Makkah** line. The journey is not to be undertaken, in summer at least, without considerable hardship from scarcity of water. The large ghi caravans which go from '**Anaizah** to Makkah every summer travel this way ; otherwise, apparently, this track is not much used, for wood is still abundant near some of the halting-places. The **Qasim** caravans are protected on the way by '**Ataibah** Rafiqs, most of the journey being through '**Ataibah** territory. The following is chiefly abstracted from Doughty* :—

Name of the stage.	Character of the stage.	Approximate distance in miles and direction from the last stage.	Character of the route from the last stage.
Wahlān وهلان	See article Qasim . This is the rendezvous where the caravan is formed for the journey.	About 3. (South-west of ' Anaizah .)	A hollow roadway in sandy desert leads hither from ' Anaizah .
Hajnāwi حجناوي	See article Qasim .	About 25. South-west.	The way lies mainly up Wadi-ar-Rummah. A mid-day halt is made at Shabībīyah. at 5 miles.
Kir كير	A hillock and halting-place without water.	About 25. South by west.	The mid-day halt is at Umm Taiyah, أم طيه where there is cultivation belonging to Rass . The sandy desert of Qasim is quitted soon after the start, and a granitic and basaltic region entered which extends to Makkah.
Farqain فرقين	A camping ground under a hillock. Elevation perhaps 3,500 feet.	About 15. South by west.	At about $\frac{1}{3}$ of the way the brackish wells of Rukkah are passed, where there is an enclosure sometimes occupied by people from Rass who come to extract saltpetre from the soil. The country is of basaltic trap and granite.

* The orthography of some of the names is according to Huber, and information has been added from Huber and from native sources.

Name of the stage.	Character of the stage.	Approximate distance in miles and direction from the last stage.	Character of the route from the last stage.
Shi'ab (spelling certain) un-	A camping ground near a basaltic hill.	About 25. South by west.	Over high steppe, elevation perhaps 4,200 feet, with hillocks and sharp rocks of trap and granite. About half way are passed the wells of Ghöl غول with the only good water between 'Anaizah and Makkah; they are 2 fathoms deep and masonry-lined. There is good pasture (Nasi grass, etc.). This high desert receives annual rains, connected possibly with the monsoon.
Umm-al-Mashā'ib أم المشاعيب	A camping ground at an elevation of perhaps 4,200 feet.	About 25. South by west.	Over the same high country, but basalt begins to predominate over granite.
'Afif عفيف	An ancient well with brownish but not disagreeable water at 10 fathoms; it is lined with dry masonry of basalt blocks. The site is a hollow surrounded by low basalt hills. The well is used by both Mutair and 'Ataibah and is reckoned sufficient for 500 tents.	About 30. South-west.	Jabal-an-Nir is left to the east. The country is open with acacia trees.
(No name given)	...	About 30. South-west.	The mid-day halt is at Wādī Shabram شبرم a hollow containing acacias and a plant from which it takes its name. Route No. I apparently joins this route in the stage.
(No name given)	...	About 36. South-west.	The plain of Dha'aikah is traversed. Towards the end of the march ground encrusted with salt is crossed.

Name of the stage.	Character of the stage.	Distance in miles and direction from the last stage.	Character of the route from the last stage.
(No name given)	...	About 18. South-west.	At 2 hours are reached the wells of Sharmah شرمه, 3 in number and shallow, lined with dry masonry; the water is almost undrinkable. A short distance to the west is Jabal Khāl خال, a solitary hill of black basalt, conical but flat-topped, which is considered to mark half the distance between 'Anaizah and Makkah and which divides this route from No. II. Stretches as of dried mud encrusted with salt are passed; in places there is black plutonic gravel. There are numerous Samar acacia trees by the way, but many are dead and none are of any size.
Hazaim-as-Said حزيم الصيد	A grove of acacia trees with wells containing drinkable but unwholesome water at $1\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms. Altitude perhaps 3,700 feet.	About 18. South-west.	The way lies over hard black crusted mud without stones or plants and over white Sabakhah. It skirts the east side of the Harrat Qishab.
Muwaih Hakran مويه حكران	See Route No. I.	About 15. South-west.	Over saline ground.

Huber's route, which is the usual one, diverged from Doughty's at Shabibiyah rejoining it at Umm-al-Mashā'ib; between these points it lies further to the east, by the wells of Dukhnah and Shibirmah. The caravans which Doughty and Huber accompanied each halted for two nights at 'Afif.

There is another route between 'Anaizah and Makkah further to the eastward: it is called Darb Wādī Sabai', has few and small watering places, and is used only by well mounted men travelling rapidly.

Minor routes in Central Arabia.—A few subsidiary routes of lesser

importance, of which accounts are extant, may be noticed before leaving the subject. The route between **Taimah** and **Hāil** has been described by Wallin, Doughty and Huber,* to whom we may add Guarmani for a part of the way.† A route from **Taimah** to **Jauf-al-'Āmir** is given by Doughty from native information; ‡ and his personal experiences between **Khaibar** and **Hāil** are on record, as well as those of Huber. §

Passing to the other side of the peninsula we note the route followed by Pelly from **Kuwait** to **Sidūs** together with the branch routes of which he makes incidental mention.|| A practicable but little frequented and probably difficult route is said to lead from the coast of **Qatar** to the **Hautah** district of Southern **Najd**.¶

Supplementary information about minor routes in various parts of the country will be found in the articles **Dhrumah**, **Hariq**, **Jauf-al-'Āmir** and **Kharj**.

We conclude with an itinerary, from native information, of the journey from **Salaiyil** in **Widyān Dawāsir** to **Hasa**; it traverses one of the least known parts of Central Arabia. The stages are **Hamām**, 1 day; **Badī'** in **Aflāj**, 4 days; * **Kharfah** in **Aflāj**, 6 hours, followed in 2 or 3 hours by **Lailah**, also in **Aflāj**; **Hautah** 2½ days; **Dilam** in **Kharj**, 1½ days; **Yamāmah** in **Kharj**, 4 hours; **Abu Jifān**, 3 days; **Hofūf** in **Hasa**, 6 days. The general direction of this route is from south-west to north-east, and a comparison of its last 6 stages with the first 3 of Route No. I suggests that the "days" are short, each representing only 20 to 25 miles.

Topographical details of Najd not included in provincial or district articles.—We pass now to the topography of the north-easternmost and south-westernmost districts of **Najd**.

* See J. G. S., 1851, pages 334—5; Doughty, I, pages 566—584; B.S.G., 1864, pages 504—511; and *Journal de Voyage*, pages 234—316 and 493—550.

† See B. S. G., 1865, pages 490—496.

‡ See Doughty, I, page 297.

§ Doughty, II, pages 60—76 and 215—248; and B. S. G., 1885, pages 92—104.

|| *Report on a Journey to the Wahabee Capital*, pages 16—43.

¶ See also article Southern **Najd** (Communications).

* * According to another authority (followed in the map which accompanies this Gazetteer) the distance from **Salaiyil** to **Hamām** is only ½ a day, and from **Hamām** to **Badī'**, only 1 or 1½ days; but possibly the "days" in this case are dromedary and not caravan days.

North-Eastern District.

Batn

بطن

A depression included in the desert of Hajarah and crossed on the route from Najaf to Hāil at about one-third of the distance from Najaf. Batn has a length from north-west to south-east of about 100 miles, one-third of which is to the west of the usual Najaf-Hāil route and the remainder to the east of it: the breadth of Batn is about 3 hours and its slope is downwards to the south-east. On the south Batn is bounded by a clay plain, which gradually rises from it; and on the north by a remarkable rocky scarp, called Jāl-al-Batn جال البطن, about 140 feet high and co-extensive in length, or nearly so, with the Batn itself. Above the Jāl, is a stony tableland stretching away to the north without visible change of level. The track scales the Jāl, of which the vertical face is to the Batn plain, by a difficult pass, called merely 'Aqabat عقبة; here camels frequently lose their footing, and elsewhere the Jāl is said to be generally impossible of ascent even by men climbing. The surface of Batn at the bottom of the Jāl shows signs of strong water action and contains some pasture. There are various wells in Batn and its elevation above the sea is about 1,640 feet. Batn is debatable land between the Shammar and 'Anizah tribes.

Hajarah

حجرة

A hard stony tract or calcareous desert of great extent, lying to the north-east of the Nafūd between Hazil on the north-west and a point considerably beyond the ordinary Najaf-Hāil route on the south-east. On the south Hajarah is bounded by the Nafūd and on the north it includes Batn and a considerable area beyond, approaching to within about 50 miles of Najaf*. The greater part of Hajarah consists of an unvarying succession of broad ridges, like waves, alternating with gravelly plains; not a single hill meets the eye to relieve the monotony or serve as a landmark, unless we except the Jāl-al-Batn and a couple of small hills called 'Athāmin عثامين, which are 10 miles north of Batn on the west side of the Darb Zubaidah. Hajarah is traversed both by the Darb Zubaidah and by the Hazil route between Najaf and Hāil. Shammar and 'Anizah Bedouins camp in it while pasturage lasts and while there is water in the tanks upon the Darb.

Hazil

حزل

A camping ground on the more westerly route between Najaf and Hāil, apparently about midway between those places. There are said to be over 100 wells at Hazil, sunk through sandstone rock, in which the water stands at 12 to 20 fathoms. A route from Jauf-al-'Amir to Shabaikah on the Darb Zubaidah passes through a place Hazil which can hardly be the same as this one.†

Khadhra (Jabal)

جبل خضر

A solitary hill 2 hours south-west of the Khadhra wells on the ordinary Najaf-Hāil route. It stands in a depressed tract of dark soil which covers a large area.

Lainah

or

Linah

لينه

A famous camping ground, but its position is difficult to fix: it is variously stated to lie 30 miles east of the Darb Zubaidah, 1½ days north-east of the Khadhra wells on the same, 3 days north-west and 4 days north, respectively, of the Bātin and Mustawi sections of Wādi-ar-Rummah, and close to Jāl-al-Batn at 6 stages from Samāwah. The celebrated wells of Lainah are said to be about 300 in number and are sunk through hard white rock; the water,

* See Wallin's route in Route III, *ante*.

† Huber's Hazil (from native information) is much further west than Wallin's; and a recent report on native authority places one Hazil at only 3 caravan days from Jauf-al-'Amir.

- which is at 10 fathoms, is good but not what Arabs call "sweet." Dhafir say that the water supply at Lainah would suffice for the whole of their tribe. Some miles to the east of Lainah is another group of wells, called Bida' بديع , which contain good water at 4 fathoms; Shammar Bedouins encamp round them in summer.
- Lūḡah**
لوقه
- A halting-place on the direct route from Jauf-al-'Āmir to Shabaiḡah on the Darb Zubaidah; it is said to lie 6 hours east of Hazil (probably the second Hazil referred to above) and to possess about 25 wells with water, equal in goodness to river water, at 12 fathoms from the surface.
- Rūṭha**
(Wādī-ar-)
وادي الرثا
- A valley which begins between the wells of Lainah and Birkat 'Ashshār on the ordinary Najaf-Hāil route; it runs north as far as Birkat Zibālah on that route, its drainage then dispersing partly northwards to Batn and partly eastwards to Hajarah. The Wādī is two or three miles in breadth, and its fall in a course of some 25 miles appears to be about 500 feet. The name Rūṭha is derived from a plant which grows in the valley and is much prized as pasture for both camels and horses; the grazing rights belong to the Shammar.
- Sha'aibah**
شعيبه
- A camping ground about 25 miles east of Baqa'a sometimes used by the Persian Hajj as an intermediate stage between Khadhra and Qitaiyān near Baqa'a. At one time the pilgrim route instead of continuing through Hāil turned southwards at this point and ran to Buraidah in Qasim. Sha'aibah has 30 or 40 wells, 15 to 20 feet deep, of very salt and bitter water; they stand in a large bare space with hills of white sand to the north of them.
- Taisiyah**
تيسيه
- A great plain which extends from the Dahānah on the east into Qasim on the west. Its eastern end, which is diversified by ravines and ridges with ber and acacia trees, is crossed on the route from Kuwait to Makkah between Thamāmi and Taiyib Ism; at its western extremity it lies within the Qasim border and apparently divides into two prongs, Taisiyat-ash-Shamāliyah شماليه and Taisiyat-al-Janūbiyah جنوبيه , which adjoin the Fuwailik plain on its north and south sides respectively.
- Wāḡsah**
(Jāl-al-)
جال الراقسه
- A scarp somewhat similar to Jāl-al-Batn and parallel to it, but in every way less striking; it crosses the Darb Zubaidah 20 or 30 miles on the Najaf side of Batn. This Jāl is said to have a length of about 40 miles and consists of two tiers with an aggregate height of 70 feet and with a level space between them 100 yards in extent. The steep face of the scarp is to the south-west.
- Zubaidah**
(Darb)
درب زبيده
- This term is now practically a synonym for the Persian pilgrim-route* to Makkah from Najaf as far as the beginning of the Naḡd, but it originally referred to a well-cared-for highway of which the construction is attributed by tradition to Zubaidah, wife of Harūn-ar-Rashid. Many vestiges of this great public work still exist, chiefly in the form of tanks or Birak of masonry and cement, some of them of great dimensions and excellent workmanship; the remains of over a dozen are seen by the way, but the only one which escaped the destructive energy of the Wahābis and is now in serviceable order is the Birkat Jamaimah, a march to the south of Batn. In a couple of places there are remnants of the walls enclosing the road on both sides by which,

* See Route No. III.

it is said, Zubaidah intended that even the blind should be enabled to feel their way to the Holy Cities; and at various halting places there are ruins of what must at one time have been considerable stations.*

South-Western District.

Dhārīyah ذريه	A village situated 2 days' south-south-west of Rass in Qasim on the Kuwait-Makkah route. It consists of about 40 mud houses. Grain and vegetables are grown, but there are no date palms; irrigation is from a score of wells with good water at 7 fathoms. The inhabitants are partly negroes and partly Arabs of Qasimi extraction. 'Ataibah, Harb and Mutair Bedouins all camp in the neighbourhood of Dhariyah.
Dukhnah دخنه	A camping ground 50 miles south-south-west of 'Anaizah and 4 or 5 miles eastwards from Jabal Khazāz. There are about 40 wells scattered over a space of 1 or 2 miles; they contain good water at about 3 fathoms. At one time Dukhnah was exclusively occupied by the Mutair, but it subsequently passed to the 'Ataibah, whose tribute to the Amir of Jabal Shammar was collected here in 1884. The Qahtān have been known to visit the place, and were surprised and severely punished there in 1878 by the Mutair and the people of 'Anaizah with whom they were then at feud.
Duwādimi دوادمي	A considerable walled village of Sabai' on the route from Riyādh to Makkah; it is situated in the desert about two-thirds of the way from 'Ayainah in Wādī Hanifah to Jabal-an-Nir and probably lies about 110 miles south and slightly east of 'Anaizah. There are date groves and numerous wells with sweet water at 8 fathoms.
Hazam or حزم	A great tract of stony desert of which the eastern border is near the 'Afif wells; its extent south-westwards from 'Afif is 2½ days' march and its length from north to south is said to exceed its breadth. It forms a part of the Dirah of the 'Ataibah tribe. According to some authorities, it is identical with Shiffa.
Hazam-ar-Raji حزم الراجي	
Rilīl (Jabal) جبل حليت	Some hills about 80 miles south-south-west of 'Anaizah on the route to Makkah. The rocks are said to bear numerous inscriptions, which have not yet been examined, and to contain gold †
Khanūqah خنفه	A hamlet of the Sabai' tribe in the desert, 12 hours' march eastwards of Jabal-an-Nir; it is a halting place on the Riyādh-Makkah route. There are corn-fields and a score of wells holding sweet water at 7 fathoms.
Khazāz (Jabal) جبل خراز	A small range of hills running parallel to the 'Anaizah-Makkah route near Dukhnah at a distance of 4 or 5 miles to the north-west. Here is said to have been fought in pre-Islamic times a decisive battle between the Tubba' of Yaman and Kulaib, Shaikh of the Rabi'ah.

* See Lady Anne Blunt's *Pilgrimage*, pages 64—84, and Huber in the B. S. G., 1885, pages 110—122. There is a picture of the Birkat Jamaimah in the first-named authority, page 80.

† Huber was informed that the clue to the mines was lost. The story now told by native informants is that the gold, in the form of dust, is found in a cavern on the north side of the hills, which the Arabs dare not enter for fear of meeting with dangerous animals and reptiles.

Miskah
مسكه

A hamlet of 30 mud houses a few miles north of Dhariyah; it is surrounded by a wall with 4 towers. The inhabitants are Arabs of mixed origin. The wells contain good water at 8 fathoms, and cereals are grown, but no dates. Sheep and goats are numerous and there are a few other animals. 'Ataibah and Mutair Bedouins encamp in the vicinity, the former in summer.

Nir (Jabal-an-)
جبل النير

A mass of low hills about 120 miles south by west of 'Anaizah on the south-east side of the route to Makkah and adjacent to it. Jabal-an-Nir stands in a hollow and is masked from the north by a detached hill called Nadhādiyah نضاديه; the drainage of the surrounding desert gravitates to the depression which surrounds Jabal-al-Nir and supplies several groups of wells, one of which, Hanābij, حنابج, is said to comprise 200 borings. Jabal-an-Nir is low on the north, and its contours are mild. The route divides it from the hills of Shi'ar and Shi'abah to the north-west, of which the latter is craggy and said to contain many Badūn or wild goats.

Quwai'yah
قوييه

A village in the desert, probably to the west-south-west of Washam; the route from Shaqrah to Makkah is said to pass through it. Altogether there may be 100 houses; the inhabitants are Bani Zaid, Bani Khālid of the 'Arāfah section and Bani Khadhīr, along with a few 'Ataibah and Qahtān. The Bani Khālid live in a separate Qasr which is a mile or two to the south-west of the main village. Dates, cereals, vegetables, lucerne and melons are grown. Water is at 6 fathoms. Livestock are numerous except horses. The Shaikh is of the Bani Zaid, at present 'Abdullah-bin-Mas'ūd.

Sha'arah
شعره

A largish village of 100 or more houses on the route from Riyādh to Makkah, about midway between Duwādimi and Khanūqah. The Arab inhabitants are mostly Bani Zaid of the Qaihab section, but some Sabai', 'Ataibah and Qahtān are also found. In number Bani Khadhīr and slaves predominate over the Arabs. There are a few date palms and numerous wells with sweet water at 9 fathoms.

Shibirmah
شبيرمه

A group of 20 wells on the ordinary route from 'Anaizah to Makkah, 35 to 40 miles south by west of Dukhnah. They contain good water at 3 fathoms and are frequented by 'Ataibah Bedouins.

Shiffa
شفا

A desert tract on the first part of the route from 'Anaizah to Makkah. The true application of the name is uncertain; by some it is given to the stretch between Rass and the wells of 'Afif, by others (who consider it to be identical with Hazam-ar-Rāji) to the tract next beyond 'Afif.

Political organisation and external relations.—The normal constitution of Jabal Shammar, Qasim and Southern Najd, the three states which together compose Central Arabia, is described in the articles under their names. Each of those articles, however, ends with the intimation that an ostensible Turkish sovereignty or suzerainty has been established in the tract with which it deals, and it remains to consider here how far the Ottoman Government have been successful in enforcing their pretensions.

In 1904, when a state of war had for some years prevailed between Ibn Sa'ūd, ruler of Southern **Najd**, and Ibn Rashīd, the Amīr of Jabal **Shammar**, the Turks intervened with a military force on the side of Ibn **Rashīd**; but they were defeated in two actions by the followers of Ibn Sa'ūd and the people of **Qasīm**, nor were these reverses ever made good on the field of battle. Early in 1905, however, Ottoman officials at **Basrah** succeeded in inducing Ibn Sa'ūd to negotiate. The result of the discussions became apparent in April 1905, when **Qasīm** was formally occupied by the Turks and it was understood that Ibn Sa'ūd had professed allegiance to the Sultān; the effect, Ibn Rashīd being already a Turkish vassal, was to convert the whole of Central Arabia, at least in name, into a Turkish province. A Turkish cantonment was established at Shaihiyah in **Qasīm** and Turkish garrisons of 100 men each were placed in the towns of '**Anaizah** and **Buraidah**; but no attempt was made, apparently, to occupy any point either in Jabal **Shammar** or in Southern **Najd**. The design of the Porte was plainly to create out of **Qasīm** a neutral state, garrisoned by themselves, which should serve to separate the territories of the rival native powers in Central Arabia and prevent their committing aggressions upon one another; and the Turkish Government probably hoped that their own commanding position between the disputants would throw the balance of power into their hands and enable them to dominate, with an insignificant military force, the politics of Central Arabia. So far did the confidence of the Turks in their scheme extend, that they proceeded to parcel out the country into civil administrative divisions as if it had actually been incorporated with the Ottoman dominions. Southern **Najd** was declared to be a Qadha, having its Markaz or headquarters at **Riyādh** and Ibn Sa'ūd for Qāim-Maqām. In **Qasīm**, **Buraidah** and the places dependent on it were erected into a Qadha under Sālih-bin-Hasan-bin-Mahanna, Shaikh of **Buraidah**, as Qāim-Maqām; and at the same time '**Anaizah** and its villages were constituted a Mudīriyah, of which 'Abdul 'Aziz-bin-'Abdullah-bin-Yahya, Shaikh of '**Anaizah**, was appointed the first Mudīr. The new Qāim-Maqām of Southern **Najd** and the Qāim-Maqām and Mudīr of **Qasīm** were nominally made subject to the authority of the Wāli of **Basrah**; but the relations towards each other of the last two do not seem to have been defined; and the titles of all, as soon became manifest, were honorific and implied no real subordination to the Porte. No Turkish civil officials from abroad were introduced into the new province, not even into its **Qasīm** district: indeed the whole of the arrangements from the first were little better than make-believe.

The results of the scheme were far, it may safely be said, from

corresponding with the anticipations of the projectors. The Turkish military garrison in **Qasim** was never after its institution employed to enforce compliance with Turkish policy ; and, being rapidly reduced by desertions and deaths, it soon ceased to inspire awe or even respect. In April 1906 the son of Ibn Sa'ūd, ignoring the presence of the Turks in **Qasim**, attacked and slew Ibn Rashid on the borders of that district ; and a little later he seized and deported the Shaikh of **Buraidah**, who enjoyed, equally with his own father Ibn Sa'ūd, the status of a Turkish Qāim-Maqām. The weakness of the Turks in Central Arabia was such that they dared not even manifest their displeasure at these insulting acts ; and from the latest reports it would seem that their military strength in the country soon after reached the vanishing point.

In the circumstances it does not appear that the claim of the Turks to have established effective sovereignty, or even a protectorate, over Central Arabia could at present be substantiated ; on the contrary, it would appear that, in strict accordance with facts, the whole of Central Arabia should be regarded as still independent of their authority. It is possible that in the future the Porte may take measures which will place their title to the possession of Central Arabia upon a valid basis ; but up to the present time they have not succeeded in doing so.

For want of a more distinctive term sanctioned by usage we are obliged to call by this name the assemblage of districts which form the southern part of Central Arabia and constitute the hereditary dominions of the Wahhābi Amir. Middle Najd is better known under the title of **Qasim**, and Northern Najd is generally referred to as **Jabal Shammar** ; but Southern Najd has no alternative designation, and it is not clear that the name even which we have applied to it is current among the Arabs.

NAJD*
(SOUTH-
ERN)
نجد

Limits.—Political changes keep the boundary of Southern Najd to the north in perpetual vibration ; but westward, on this side, it tends to settle at Wādī-as-Sirr between **Washam** and **Qasim**, and further to the east at Wādī-ar-Rummaḥ on its lower course from **Qasim** to the **Dahānah**. On the west the frontier of Southern Najd is approximately represented by a line parallel to the watershed between the Red Sea basin and Central Arabia and about 100 miles east of it. On the remaining two sides the limits of Southern Najd are natural and well marked : on the south it ends in the **Ruba'-al-Khāli** or Great Southern

*For information regarding authorities, maps, etc., see the footnote to the title of article **Najd**.

Desert, and on the east it is separated from the littoral districts of the Persian Gulf by that comparatively narrow, but long and perfectly continuous strip of desert which is known as the **Dahānah**.

Physical features and divisions.—Southern Najd has never been surveyed, and the greater part of it is as yet unseen by European eyes, nevertheless something is known of its chief regions and their characteristics.

The dominant feature of the country is **Jabal Tuwaiq**, a range or elevated tract which has its commencement approximately in the 27th parallel of north latitude and thence runs almost due southwards for the space of at least five degrees of latitude. Of the actual height, breadth and configuration of the northern part of this range or plateau we have little certain information; of the southern, none. Our knowledge of **Jabal Tuwaiq** is practically confined to the facts that in the north it consists of a light-coloured stone, calcareous in appearance; that its eastern slopes give birth, rather nearer its northern than its southern end, to **Wādi Hanifah**, one of the only large valleys, properly so called, of Central Arabia; and that beyond **Hautah** the hills assume a darker hue and are perhaps of a different geological formation. The existence of this imperfectly known range enables us to distribute the districts of Southern Najd into three groups, the first consisting of the districts which reach from **Jabal Tuwaiq** eastwards to the **Dahānah**, the second of the single one between **Jabal Tuwaiq** and the Great Southern Desert, and the third of those that lie on the farther (that is on the western) side of **Jabal Tuwaiq**.

The northernmost district of the first group is **Sadair**, which lies chiefly on the **Tuwaiq** plateau, and is furrowed by four well marked hollows, of which one has a westerly and the other three an easterly course. The district contains a fair proportion of arable land, and water is obtained from rather shallow wells, but does not apparently reach the surface in springs. Immediately south of **Sadair**, and not divided from it by any very conspicuous landmark, is the premier district, in the political sense, of all Najd: this is **'Āridh**, a tract hilly or even mountainous towards the north, west and south, level to the east and in the centre, and seamed across by the deep **Wādi Hanifah** with its numerous villages and (in places) highly cultivated banks. **'Āridh** includes **Dhrumah**, a valley lying to the west of the **Tuwaiq** hills but sending its drainage through that range into the lower course of **Wādi Hanifah**. The hilly mass of **Jabal 'Alaiyah**, perhaps an eastern outlier of

Jabal **Tuwaiq**, divides 'Āridh from the next trough or compartment to the southward, that formed by the three interconnected districts of **Harīq**, **Hutah** and **Kharj**. Of these **Harīq**, the north-westernmost and probably the most shut in, drains downwards into the lower but still mountain girdled plain of **Hutah**, which leads in its turn to the open arable district of **Kharj** on the east. **Harīq** and **Hutah** are covered with date groves, irrigated by water which camels raise from wells of no excessive depth. To the north-east and east of **Kharj** is **Sahābah**, a sandy and featureless tract with one large spring: not only the drainage of **Harīq**, **Hutah** and **Kharj**, but also the floods of Wādi **Hanīfah** from 'Āridh, cross **Sahābah** to be finally absorbed and disappear in the **Dahānah**. **Aflāj**, the next to the south, is the last of the eastern districts; its upper portion is divided from **Hutah** by a spur, probably of Jabal **Tuwaiq**; but its lower lies open to **Kharj**; on the south it seems to merge through the sandy and scrub-grown hollow of Maqran into the great **Ruba'-al-Khāli**. The upper or western end of **Aflāj** is covered with thorny jungle, while its centre is irrigated from flowing springs and numerous wells and at its lower extremity it passes into blank and waterless plains. Shutbah, an inhabited recess in the eastern face of **Tuwaiq**, is close to the south-western corner of **Aflāj** and may be reckoned a part of that district.

Next is reached Widyān **Dawāsir**, the only district of Najd that lies immediately between **Tuwaiq** and the Great Southern Desert: the head of the valley or aggregation of valleys composing it is said to lie towards the Red Sea watershed, its lengthy and apparently open course seems to be from west to east, and its lower extremity is the sub-district of Salaiyil, a sandy tract which is irrigated exclusively from wells and lies perhaps 80 to 100 miles south of Shutbah, with a small fertile locality called Hamām intervening. Widyān **Dawāsir** is, in parts, not ill supplied with water from wells; and it contains many villages and date plantations and much cultivation.

At some point Widyān **Dawāsir** receives, it is said, from the west a part of the drainage of Wādi **Sabai'**, the first of the trans-**Tuwaiq** districts which we have had occasion to notice. This district is a plain or system of open valleys with springs and shallow wells, where cultivable soil alternates with sandy desert and collections of stagnant water are formed after rain. With Wādi **Sabai'** is associated another Wādi, that of **Tathlith**, which lies apparently to the south of it and is sometimes reckoned a separate district of Southern Najd. The last remaining district, **Washam**, is also behind **Tuwaiq**, but less remote

from the centre of Southern Najd ; it lies immediately west of **Sadair** and 'Āridh, it is practically surrounded by sandy deserts or by hills, and its drainage seems to have no outfall. The soil of **Washam** is described as a sandy loam, at times cultivable by the unassisted rainfall. More full and exact information in regard to these districts is given under the name of each.

Southern Najd is, like **Jabal Shammar**, a portion of Central Arabia which the lava hills in the west of the peninsula have saved from burial under growing and moving sands : the limestones are still generally exposed, but here and there, especially in depressions, are strips and intervals of sand.

Climate and products.—The climate is healthy and, in the highlands, even invigorating. Pasture is abundant, but there is a scarcity of trees except date-palms. The four staple products of nearly all the districts are dates, barley, wheat and maize ; but cotton and millet are also grown. Some localities produce fruits, including figs, peaches, citrons, grapes, pomegranates and melons ; also lucerne, brinjals, onions, spinach and other vegetables. The date groves of Wādī **Hanifah** are famed for their size and luxuriance, while the palms which cover the valley of Hautah are particularly fine and prolific, a single tree there sometimes yielding (it is said) as much as 14,000 pounds weight of dates in a season : the date plantations of **Aflāj** are described as extensive but thin. Horses are bred by the nomad tribes and sent, for exportation, to 'Anaizah and **Buraidah** in **Qasim**. Camels are numerous ; those of the southern nomads have frequently a blackish tinge and are smaller than the dun-coloured animals of **Jabal Shammar**. There are no buffaloes, but cattle of a small-limbed, humped breed are comparatively abundant in the south, especially in **Kharj** : nowhere is there any lack of sheep and goats. Wild animals include leopards, wolves, and jackals ; and in the south lions are said to be found. Among the game of the country are the gazelle, bustard, partridge, sandgrouse, quail and pigeon and, possibly, the wild boar. Southern Najd, in common with **Jabal Shammar**,* is said to enjoy almost complete immunity from insect pests.

Communications.—The main routes which traverse Southern Najd are described in the article on **Najd**. In regard to minor routes we may remark that from **Zilfi** in **Sadair** a direct desert route leads to **Laqit** near **Kuwait**, and that desert routes from **Majma'** and **Riyādh** converge at **Wabrah** on the way to **Kuwait**. **Wahhābi** troops are known to

* See Huber's *Journal de Voyage*, page 179.

have reached 'Omān by land, but whether after entering **Hasa** and skirting the coast or otherwise is uncertain. There is no recognised route between Southern Najd and **Qatar**, though arms caravans follow that line; and, so far as can be ascertained, communication with **Yaman** or **Hijaz** by way of **Widyān Dawāsir** is not very frequent or active.

Population.—The population of Southern Najd, both fixed and migratory, is composite in a high degree.

The Arab tribes to which the settled inhabitants of the districts principally belong are the '**Anizah**, **Dawāsir**, **Sabai**' and **Bani Tamīm**, to whom may be added the **Fadhūl** and **Sahūl**. Of these the **Dawāsir**, besides practically monopolising **Widyān Dawāsir** and **Aflāj**, are found in all the districts enumerated above as composing the **Wahhābi** dominions except the petty ones of **Wādi-as-Sirr** and **Wādi Tathlith**; the **Sabai** are the next most widely distributed after the **Dawāsir**; and the **Bani Tamīm**, though not found in so many districts as these two, are a strong tribe and enjoy a local predominance in **Sadair**. Other Arab stocks, but of less importance as settled residents in this part of the country, are the '**Āid**, **Ashrāf**, '**Ātaibah**, **Buqūm**, **Bani Hājir**, **Harb**, **Hataim**, **Bani Khālid**, **Mutair**, **Qahtān**, **Shammar** and **Bani Zaid**; the number of persons belonging to some of these is very small. Inferior non-Arab tribes of cultivators, comprehensively described as **Bani Khadhīr**, are a large element in the population; and the menial caste of **Sunnā** is represented in many places: there are also a few '**Awāzim** or **Hawāzim**. A strong infusion of negro blood and a considerable proportion of full negroes are said to exist in the southern districts, especially in **Aflāj** and **Widyān Dawāsir**. The information available regarding the distribution and numbers of the tribes mentioned will be found in the articles under their names and the names of the districts which they inhabit.

The Bedouins of Southern Najd are for the most part these:—'**Ātaibah** in the vast stretch of country between **Qasīm** and **Makkah** and in the districts of **Wādi Sabai**', **Wādi-as-Sirr**, **Washam**, **Sadair**, '**Āridh** and **Kharj**; **Dawāsir** in **Widyān Dawāsir**, **Aflāj** and **Kharj**; **Mutair** in **Sadair**, **Washam**, **Wādi-as-Sirr** and in the direction of **Miskah** and **Dharyyah**, etc.; **Qahtān** in **Wādi Tathlith**, **Wādi Sabai**', **Washam** and even **Sadair**; and **Sabai**' in **Wādi Sabai**', **Kharj** and '**Āridh**. Besides these some '**Ajmān** visit **Kharj** and some **Buqūm** frequent **Wādi Sabai**'. The **Sulaba** wander in Southern Najd as they do elsewhere in the interior of Arabia.

The following is a rough calculation of the population of Southern Najd, excluding Wādi Tathlith for which no estimate is possible :—

<i>Fired.</i>		<i>Nomadic.</i>	
Aflāj	22,000	'Ajmān	1,000
'Āridh	30,000	'Ātaibah	6,000
Widyān Dawāsir	27,000	Buqūm	1,000
Hariq	4,000	Dawāsir	5,000
Hautah	6,000	Mutair	4,000
Kharj	3,000	Qahtān	8,000
Wādi Sabai'	16,000	Sabai'	5,000
Sadair	21,000	Sulaba, etc.	3,000
Wadi-as-Sirr	1,500		
Washam	6,500		
TOTAL . 137,000		TOTAL . 33,000	

This gives a total population of 170,000 souls distributed over a region of which the area is not less than 50,000 square miles; the average density of population consequently appears to be less than 4 persons to the square mile.

The people of Southern Najd are of good physique and often attain an age which would be considered advanced even in Europe; among the manhood of the country the palm is awarded to the Bani **Tamīm**, especially of **Sadair**, whose more than average physical development is attributed to the quantity of camel's milk that enters into their diet. The description of the settled population and nomads of Jabal **Shammar** applies in the main to those of Southern Najd, with this modification, that the inhabitants of Southern Najd are for the most part professed **Wahhābis**.

Trade.—The meagreness of exports and imports bears testimony, in spite of the agricultural wealth of a few favoured localities, to the general poverty of the country and to the almost total absence of surplus produce. Horses to India and ghi to **Hasa** are perhaps the only articles exported, while imports are chiefly arms and ammunition, piece-goods and coffee. About half of the general imports is obtained through **Hasa**, while the other half is almost equally divided between **Kuwait** and the ports of **Hijāz**. The trade in arms is of an exceptional character and

may not be of long duration ; at present it is conducted by Najdi merchants who visit the **Masqat** market once a year and, after purchasing a stock of arms, introduce them into Southern Najd by way of **Qatar**, a neighbourhood in which their operations are not exposed to interference by any civilised power. English medicines are said to be obtainable in some of the bazaars of Southern Najd and some merchants of the southern districts, especially **Hautah**, are accustomed to visit India in the course of their ordinary business.

Wholesale weights in Najd are the **Waznah** وزنه, equal to 52 dollars in silver coin or about 3 lb. 1 oz. 6 dr. English avoirdupois, and the **Mann** of 40 Waznahs or about 123 lb. 6½ oz. Wholesale weighments are generally made with a sort of steelyard. For retail transactions dry and liquid measures of capacity are employed which are really weights in disguise. These take the form of turned wooden bowls made to contain exactly a unit by weight of the substance or fluid they are intended to measure; this result is obtained by adjusting the cubic capacity of the bowl to the specific gravity of the article for which it is to be used. The standard sizes of bowl are the **Midd** مد which holds a Waznah and the **Sā'** ساع which holds two; but quarters, fifths, sixths and eighths of Sā's are also employed. The unit of lineal measure is the **Dhirā'** ذراع of 19½ inches. Turkish coins and the **Riyāl** or Maria Theresa dollar circulate in Southern Najd and form the bulk of the currency; the Indian rupee is hardly ever seen.

Government.—A genealogical table of the ruling family of Najd will be found in the historical volume of this Gazetteer, they are known as the **Āl Sa'ūd** آل سعود and the regnant member is **Ibn Sa'ūd** ابن سعود *par excellence*. As head of the Wahhābi interest the ruler was formerly often described as the Imām; but political considerations having since eclipsed religious in Southern Najd, he is now generally spoken of as the **Amīr**. The **Washam** of the **Āl Sa'ūd** is placed, on a camel, on the near quarter: their battle-cry is either **خيال العرجه انا بن مقرن** "I am a horseman of 'Aujah, a son of Mijrin," or **راعي العرجه انا بن مقرن** "I am a lord of 'Aujah, a son of Mijrin." 'Aujah means **Dara'iyah** and refers to the crookedness of Wādi **Hanifah** near that place.

The vicissitudes undergone by the Wahhābi state have been so many and so violent that a general account based on past events and implying a fixed organisation would necessarily be misleading; nor have we the materials for a complete and reliable description of the constitution and resources of the principality at the present day.

Some permanent features appear in the historical account given in the other volume of this Gazetteer, and for the rest it may be observed that in the palmy days of the Wahhābi empire the greater part of the country was in strict subjection to the Amīr; justice was administered by salaried Qādhis of the government; tribes were held responsible for crimes committed within their territory; attempts were made to abolish the blood-feud system; one-fifth of the spoils of war went into the treasury of the ruler; the ordinary Quranic Zakāt was levied on land, merchandise, capital and other forms of property; confiscation of land as a punishment for rebellion, followed by a regrant on terms of tenancy to the original owners, was not uncommon; fines were levied on law-breakers, the proceeds being applied to such purposes as the relief of paupers, the support of teachers and ecclesiastics, the repair of mosques and wells belonging to the state, the maintenance and equipment of indigent soldiers and the entertainment of strangers at public hostels; war was carried on by means of temporary levies of the Amīr's subjects collected under a requisition that usually contained the significant formula: "We shall not count those who join, but those who do not"; less regular hostilities were initiated by proclaiming the enemy to be beyond the pale of the law; a small body-guard of retainers kept by the Amīr about his person was the only semblance of a standing army.

The Wahhābis have abated the moral strenuousness of their earlier lays, but an administration modelled somewhat on these lines probably still constitutes their ideal of government. The revenues of the Amīr were estimated in 1865 at \$402,000, of which \$114,000 were derived from the Bedouins. In 1865 the annual revenue was generally received in horses or otherwise in kind: it was either collected on the spot by emissaries from Riyādh or brought to the capital by leading men in person or their deputies. The revenue of a district is now assessed about a month before the date harvest by a Wakil or subordinate official, generally a local man and frequently a merchant, who goes round the plantations and inspects them in company with a party of camel riders sent from Riyādh. This assessment is called Ikhrās اخراس; the result of it is communicated at once to the Amīr. The duty of collecting the government share, which is taken in kind and is fixed at $\frac{1}{10}$ of the gross produce, devolves subsequently on the Wakil, and the Wakil is also responsible for the storage of the same. Such is the procedure in regard to the taxation of dates, and that for ordinary agricultural produce is similar. The Amīr afterwards makes local payments due by him in the form of orders

or Hawalāhs حواله on the produce stored at convenient places ; and every six months a settlement takes place with the local officials, in consequence of which the balance of the Amīr's produce is generally sold and the net surplus to which he is entitled is remitted in money to Riyādh. It is estimated that about a quarter of the tenth share or Zakāt ultimately reaches the central treasury in this manner.

Contingents for military service are still demanded by districts and towns, and it is understood that, up to a limit of one month per annum, these contingents must be maintained by the districts furnishing them, but their expenses after the first month are defrayed by the Amīr.

The Wāhhābi ruler is represented at various places in his dominions by Amīrs or governors ; such are **Majma'** in **Sadair**, and **Dilam** in **Kharj**. These Amīrs may be either local or non-local men, and in places where Ibn Sa'ūd has reason to distrust the loyalty of the inhabitants they are generally the latter ; the Governors at the present time at **Majma'** and **Dilam** are apparently non-local. The relation of the Widyān **Dawāsir** district, which at present is almost autonomous, to the Wāhhābi government is noticed in the article under its name.

The present equivocal relations of Southern Najd with the Ottoman Empire are described elsewhere.*

A large village, or small town, at the head of Wādi-al-Hammām in the Western **Hajar** district of the 'Omān Sultanate. The site of Nakhl is enclosed on the south and east by mountains, and to the west of it is an intricate country of low hills and ravines. The approach from Wādi **Ma'āwal** is impressive : at first only a watch tower on a pinnacle 200 feet high is visible : next a fort on a hill comes in sight : finally, on skirting the base of the pinnacle and passing under a two-arched viaduct, houses, palms, gardens, orchards and cultivation burst suddenly on the view. The settlement is scattered through date-groves and covers an area of perhaps 4 square miles : the date-plantations, containing 25,000 palms, leave little space for other cultivation. There are 11 permanent quarters, some of which possess more than one Sablah or public hall, and other temporary quarters spring up in the date-season. The elevation above the sea is 1,100 feet, and, as **Nakhl** receives the sea-breeze and is sheltered from hot winds, the climate is generally fresh and agreeable. The

NAKHL
نخل

* See article **Najd** *ad fin.*

fort, which stands on an eminence between the pinnacle rock already mentioned and a hill called Jabal Labān لبان is not now in a serviceable state. **Nakhl** is celebrated for its hot springs: of these the largest group, including Hammām Thuwārah حمام ثواره and about 20 others, rise among gardens at the head of the valley: on the other side of the town is a second group, of which the best known is Hammām 'Adaisah عديسه. These springs are tasteless and inodorous: their highest temperature is 106°F.

The population of **Nakhl** is mixed: the tribes of which it is composed belong mostly to the Ghāfiri faction and include Salāmiyīn (200 houses), **Bayāsirah** (100 houses), Bani **Harrās** (65 houses), **Kunūd** (50 houses), **Ya'āribah** (50 houses), Bani **Kharūs** (40 houses), Bani Hadhram (25 houses), Sarairiyīn (20 houses), **Nabāhinah** (20 houses), Yahāmidah (15 houses), Bani **Jābir** (10 houses), **Hirth** of the Khanājirah section (7 houses), and Bani 'Azzān (4 houses). Some of the leading citizens of **Nakhl** belong to the Bani **Harrās**. There are not many negroes and those are Mutawallādīn with Arab blood: no **Zatūt** or resident Persians are now to be found here. The total population of **Nakhl** is about 3,500 souls.

The date-groves are prolific and their produce is celebrated, the Naghāl نغال date of **Nakhl**, a long-shaped variety, being held in high estimation. The water of the spring is entirely expended in irrigation. There is one water-mill for grinding flour. The bazaar consists of two streets and comprises over 60 shops. Turbans called Wizrah وزره and lungis called Taurīr تورير are made, but these manufactures are not peculiar to **Nakhl**. Porous earthenware vessels for cooling water are manufactured by local potters, mostly of the Sarairiyīn tribe, from bluish clay mixed with sand, some of which comes from Musilmāt. **Barkah** is the port of **Nakhl**.

There are 5 schools in **Nakhl**, but the people are not more educated than elsewhere in 'Omān.

The Sultān of 'Omān maintains here a Wāli who is supposed to collect as revenue for his master the value of 1/10 of the agricultural produce, especially of the dates; about \$1,200 are realised annually under this head, but there is no surplus over local expenditure to be remitted to the **Masqat** treasury. The Sultān of 'Omān's authority is maintained by a garrison of 25 men. The present Sultān (Saiyid Faisal) owns some date groves and land at **Nakhl** as his private property; they are worth \$1,000 a year and are at present assigned to the Wāli as a grant-in-aid for public purposes.

Singular Naqbi نقبي: an Arab tribe found only in the **Shārjah** Principality, and chiefly on the eastern side of the 'Omān Promontory. The principal places which they inhabit are Khor **Fakkān**, **Ghāllah**, **Lūlaiyah** and **Zubārah** in the **Shamailiyah** district; **Dibah**; **Fahlain** in the **Sir** tract; **Khattin** in the **Jiri** plain; and **Diftah** in **Wādi Hām**. The total number of the tribe appears to be about 1,800 souls, all of whom are engaged in agriculture and similar settled occupations. The Naqbiyīn belong to the **Ghāfri** political faction and are Sunnis of the **Hanbali** sect: they are quite distinct from their neighbours the **Sharqiyīn**, to whom they are generally hostile.

NAQBIYĪN
نقبيين

Nāsiri is the local Persian, **Bandar Nāsiri** the official Persian, and **Nāsiriyyeh** the Arabic form of the name. A small but flourishing place, which has sprung up, since the opening of the **Kārūn** to steam navigation, on the left bank of that river immediately below the **Ahwāz** rapids and about 1 mile from the village of **Ahwāz**; the growth of Nāsiri was somewhat tardy until about 1894, when it became more rapid.

NĀSIRI
ناصرى
or
NĀSIRI
(BANDAR)
بندر ناصري

Nāsiri stands upon a slight elevation, overlooking the river, and it now contains 118 houses, 2 caravansarais, 2 public baths, 2 mosques, 196 shops—of which 106 are occupied—and 2 coffee-shops. The houses are nearly all of stone, which is obtained from the ruins of an ancient city, but a few are of brick or mud. The population of about 1,500 souls is mixed and consists of **Shūshtaris**, **Dizfūlis** and **Arabs**.

or
NĀSIRI-
YEH
ناصرية

The importance of **Nāsiri**, which after **Muhammareh Town** is the chief place on the **Kārūn** below **Shūshtar**, depends partly upon its being the chief place in the **Ahwāz** District and the seat of a Deputy Governor representing the Shaikh of **Muhammareh**, but still more upon its favourable situation in regard to trade. The run of the "Malamir," the **Euphrates and Tigris Steam Navigation Company's** steamer on the **Kārūn**, ends at **Nāsiri**, where she has her berth to the north of the village above the lowest of the rapids; there is a **Persian Customs House** a little further down; and cargoes for the upper **Kārūn** are discharged and conveyed by tram-line to a point a quarter of a mile above **Ahwāz Village** where they are reshipped, mostly for **Shūshtar**. The tramway is owned by the **Mu'in-ut-Tujjār**, a well known **Persian merchant**, and the rate charged on it for the conveyance of goods between **Nāsiri** and **Ahwāz** is 3 **Qrāns** per ton. The English firm of **Lynch**

Brothers are the principal European traders ; besides there are a Dutch and an Armenian merchant.

There is a weekly letter post, managed by the Persian Post Office, to **Shūshtar** and **Muhammareh** ; and **Nāsiri** is connected by telegraph with those places and with **Rāmuz**. A ferry having 1 small boat affords communication with the opposite bank of the **Kārūn**. **Nāsiri** is the starting point of the **Ahwāz**-**Isfahān** road, which traverses the **Bakhtiyāri** country and is the line followed by a steadily increasing caravan trade. About 100 mules and 40 or 50 donkeys, belonging either to the place itself or to **Ahwāz** Village, are obtainable at **Nāsiri** ; but the camels used on the **Bakhtiyāri** road are all from the **Isfahān** District. Fuel is chiefly from the jungles on the **Diz** River. **Nāsiri** is a centre of local trade, and much grain for export changes hands here.

A British Vice-Consulate and a Russian Consular Agency are located at **Nāsiri** : the former is situated a short distance inland of the Customs House.

**NĀSIRĪ-
YAH**
ناصرية
QADHA

A division of the **Muntafik** Sanjāq of the **Basrah** Wilāyat in Turkish 'Irāq.

Position and boundaries.—The **Qadha** of **Nāsiriyah** is situated on the extreme lower course of the western branch of the **Shatt-al-Gharāf**, and on the **Euphrates** both above and below the confluence with it of that branch. The district is surrounded by the **Qadhas** of **Samāwah** on the west, **Shatrat-al-Muntafik** on the north, **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh** on the east ; on the south it is bounded by the **Shāmiyah** Desert.

Topography and inhabitants.—The only large place in the **Qadha** is the town of **Nāsiriyah**, but the villages of **Azairij** اذرج and **Butaihah** بطيحة may be mentioned as they are the headquarters of **Mudirs** : the former of these is on or near the right bank of the **Euphrates** above **Nāsiriyah** Town. The **Euphrates** and **Gharāf** rivers are the dominant physical features. The Arabs of the country belong to the **Muntafik** tribe.

Population.—The fixed population of the **Qadha** is estimated at 53,000 souls, of whom all,—except 1,000 Sunnis and about 1,100 persons of other races and religions who reside in the town of **Nāsiriyah**,—are **Shī'ah** Arabs,

Resources.—The district is moist ; and rice, maize and buffaloes are among the principal assets. Salt is extracted on a large scale at a lake which is said to be distant 25 miles from Nāsiriyaḥ Town.

Administration.—Besides its Markaz Nahiyah this Qadha comprises two others, Azairij and Butaiḥah, each of which is presided over by a Mudir resident in the village after which his subdivision is named.

An important municipal town in Turkish 'Irāq, situated on the left bank of the Euphrates about 4 miles above its junction with the westernmost channel of the Shatt-al-Gharāf.

NĀSIRI-
YAH

ناصرية

TOWN

Site and surroundings.—The town stands on level ground and has a river frontage of half a mile. The date gardens attached to the place end about 1½ miles above it, where there is a boat bridge of 25 pontoons, not much used on account of its distance from the town, leading to a suburb of date-plantations and mud huts on the opposite bank: on the lower side of the town the palms extend down the left bank for some hours' journey till they meet those of Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh.

Population.—The town is unwallled but contains, in addition to a greater number of huts on the outskirts, about 600 good masonry houses arranged in broad and well-aligned streets. The population is about 10,000 souls, most of whom are Shī'ah Arabs ; but there are over 1,000 Sunnis, as well as about 300 Sabians, 300 Persians, 200 Abyssinians, 150 Jews, 50 Turks, 50 Kurds and some 20 Oriental Christians ; the Sabians are goldsmiths, carpenters and boat-builders.

Nāsiriyaḥ is a place of considerable trade, receiving its foreign imports from both Baghdād and Basrah. The chief exports are skins and hides, wheat, barley and ghi: the principal imports are Manchester piece-goods, groceries, spices and drugs. Shops number about 350, and there are 5 Khāns for the accommodation of travellers.

Resources.—There is generally some surplus of foodstuffs brought in from the rich grain-producing country around ; but transport can only be got from the Arab tribes, and the amount available is impossible to estimate. The position of Nāsiriyaḥ near one junction of the Shatt-al-Gharāf with the Euphrates is commercially favourable. Communi-

cation with abroad is mostly by boat, and about 10 large boats are ordinarily obtainable, besides which there are a number of local Ballams for crossing the river and for short journeys.

Administration.—Nāsirīyah is the headquarters of the whole Sanjāq of Muntafik, as well as of the Qadha of Nāsirīyah in the same. It is an outpost in an unsettled country, frequently disturbed in recent years by the rebellions of Sa'adūn Pasha, the Muntafik chief, and by the general lawlessness of the local Arabs. The combined functions of civil Mutasarrif and military commandant are here discharged at the present time by an officer of the Turkish regular army.

The police force consists of 100 to 150 Dhābitiyahs. There is a branch of the Public Debt Department, a post office, and a telegraph office having a single-wire connection with Durraji on the one side and with Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh on the other. Shipping and river conservancy are under the charge of a harbour master. Two Government schools exist, a primary and a secondary.

The Nāsirīyah garrison consists nominally of two infantry battalions, with a squadron of cavalry and 5 guns of which 2 are muzzle-loading; but the town is nevertheless exposed to incessant nocturnal sniping by Arabs, and the task of defending it falls chiefly on the civil inhabitants, who are armed and often exchange as many as 50 or 60 shots a night with the raiders. Only about 50 Radifs can be collected here, but the place is the headquarters of the 1st battalion of the 86th Radif regiment.

There are large blocks of Government buildings comprising civil offices, military barracks, gun-park, hospital and commissariat storehouse.

A Nāib-Kārpardāz or Consular Agent represents the Persian Government here.

NIDĀ- BIYĪN ندابیین

Singular Nidābi ندابی. A Ghāfiri tribe in the Sultanate of 'Omān, chiefly located in Wādi-al-'Aqq where the villages of Lizugh, Mizra' Bū Ba'arah, Fankh, Da'asar, and Sinsilah belong to them, and in Wādi Saijāni where they have Mizra' and Mizra'-al-Haitani, but found also at Mahbūb, Hassās and Sarūr in Wādi Samāil and at Jarda in Eastern Hajar. They are not a very large tribe, but their position in Wādi-al-'Aqq, and Wādi Saijāni commands the principal route from Sharqiyah to Matrah and Masqat Town, and their services have frequently been retained by the Sultāns of 'Omān to bar the progress

of insurgents from **Sharqiyah** towards the capital. They number about 3,500 souls: none of them are Bedouins: in religion they are Ibādhis. Their present chief is **Salūm-bin-Sa'id** in **Wādi-al-'Aqq**.

NIZWA

نِزْوَى

A town of **'Omān** Proper in the Sultanate of **'Omān**, the most central of the district, situated at an elevation of 1,900 feet above the sea near the foot of **Jabal Akhdhar**, some 20 miles west of **Izki** and about the same east of **Bahlah**. The place is divided into an **'Alāyah** ^{عليه} or upper town and a **Sifālah** ^{سفاله} or lower town, which are separated by **Wādi Kalbu**; the **Alāyah** is on the east bank and is the further up-stream. The water supply of the **'Alāyah** depends on a stream called **Dāris** ^{دارس}, that of the **Sifālah** on one called **Ghundūq** ^{غندق}. Another **Wādi**, **Wādi-al-Abyadh** ^{ابيض}, traverses the town and joins **Wādi Kalbu** near the market-place. Date groves succeed one another continuously upon the lower course of the **Wādi** from **Nizwa** down to **Raddah**, and the number of the palms is estimated at 25,000. The houses of **Nizwa** are of stone, and many are two storeys high, but the streets are narrow. The fort of **Nizwa**, in the **Sifālah**, is reputed the strongest in **'Omān**: it consists of a **Hisn** ^{حصن} or large quadrangular enclosure, in one corner of which stands a huge circular tower or keep, known as the **Qal'ah** ^{قلعه}. The whole construction rests on a solid base which rises to a considerable height above the level of the plain.

The population may be 6,000, and many tribes are represented, especially the **Bani Riyām** (500 houses), **Bani Hina** (300 houses), **Al Bū Sa'id** (250 houses), **Bani Rāshid** (80 houses), **'Awāmīr** of the **Aulād Saif** section (40 houses), **Kunūd** (40 houses), **Hirth** (10 houses), **Bani Hadhram** (10 houses), and **Bani Ruwāhah** (4 houses): besides these there are about 40 houses of mixed tribes including some **Bayāsirah** of the **Aulād Subāh** section. The **Bani Riyām** are found in the **'Alāyah**, also called **Samad-al-Kindi** ^{سمد الكندي}, and their **Shaikh** in 1902 was one of the principal **Shaikhs** of the **Bani Riyām**; he had at that time some influence with the **Bani Riyām** of **Jabal Akhdhar** and maintained a blood-feud with his brother, the **Shaikh** of **Tanūf**.

Indigo is grown at **Nizwa**, also some sugar and cotton; ordinary crops are wheat, barley, millet, maize, peas, beans, sesame and lucerne. Livestock are estimated at 7 horses, 600 camels, 60 donkeys, 150 cattle and 7,000 sheep and goats. There is some indigo-dyeing, and vessels and utensils of copper and brass are manufactured.

Nizwa is now in the possession of the Sultān of 'Omān, who has a Wālī here, and a garrison of 80 men, commanded by an 'Aqīd, in the fort. About \$3,000 is collected annually as Zakāt, but no balance is remitted to Masqat. The present Sultān (Saiyid Faisal) owns some date groves here as his private property; these have an annual value of \$2,000 and are at present assigned to the Wālī as a contribution toward the public expenditure.

NTĀ'
نظاع

Or Nata' نطاع, or Anta' انتاع*. A considerable village in the Wādī-al-Miyāh tract of the Ḥaṣa Sanjāq; it is situated about 50 miles inland, westwards, from the foot of Musallamīyah bay, and it lies approximately 140 miles south by east of Kuwait Town and 160 miles north-north-west of Hofūf. It stands in a hollow and is surrounded by hills. The isolated position of Ntā' and the one or two small villages which adjoin it is very remarkable.

Ntā' is surrounded by a mud wall, 12 feet high and 2 or 3 feet thick, which has small bastions and is pierced by 2 gates, one on the north and the other on the south side of the village. There are about 250 houses,† and the people are Hadhar or settled Arabs belonging to various tribes, among them the 'Ajman, 'Awāzim, Bani Khālid, Mutair, Bashāidah and Southern Shammar. There are 3 or 4 mosques and a small school; the people are Sunnis. A few date groves, containing about 300 trees, adjoin the place; and wheat, barley, maize and lucerne are grown by irrigation from wells. The water is the best in Wādī-al-Miyāh. Livestock include about 5 horses, 30 camels, 150 donkeys and 120 cattle, besides sheep and goats. The bazaar consists of 10 shops, and artificers such as blacksmiths, carpenters and tailors are to be found in the village; wooden bowls of a special pattern are made here. Some of the inhabitants take part in the pearl fisheries of the Persian Gulf in the hot weather.

Ntā' is said to have come into existence after, and in consequence of, the destruction of Thāj in the same neighbourhood. The Amīr, at present Muhammad-bin-Habīb of the Tuwālah subdivision of the

* Since this article was written Major Knox, Political Agent at Kuwait, has visited Ntā' with Mrs. Knox (in February 1908); no European had previously reached the place. On the night of the 18th of February the water-skins of the caravan were frozen hard, while it was halted at Ntā'.

† Major Knox makes the exact number of houses 250.

Southern **Shammar**, is the political head of the whole settled population of Wādi-al-Miyāh. It is said that the people of Ntā' are now rendering *Zakāt* to the Shaikh of **Kuwait**, though admittedly resident outside his jurisdiction; but it is not certain that they have discontinued the blackmail which they used formerly to pay the 'Ajmān and Bani Hājir tribes to let them alone.* The surrounding Bedouins are accustomed to warehouse their dates with the inhabitants of Ntā', to whom they pay hire, and to withdraw them as required.

In English formerly known as "Khore Alladeid." An inlet or creek on the coast of the Abu Dhabi Principality at its extreme western end: it lies about 180 miles, almost due west, from the town of Abu Dhabi. The boundary of **Qatar** is either at, or a short distance to the north of, the inlet.

'ODAID
(KHOR-
AL-)
خور العدید

The Khor consists of a winding channel, 6 miles long, which runs inland in a south-westerly direction; within it opens out into a lagoon 6 miles long from north-north-east to south-south-west and 3 miles broad. The lagoon contains soundings of as much as 6 fathoms; but ordinary vessels, on account of reefs, cannot approach within 3 miles of the entrance of the Khor. A ridge of stony hills, 300 feet high, on the south side of the entrance, is called *Jabal-al-'Odaid*; and on the north side of the creek, overlooking it, are sand hills known as *Niqa-al-Mahāraf*.

There are now no permanent inhabitants at 'Odaid, and it is not visited by Bedouins from the interior; but fishermen from Abu Dhabi spend some months here in winter, and fine mullet are caught by them. A village occupied by seceders from Abu Dhabi, of the Qubaisāt section of the Bani Yās, has existed at 'Odaid at various times. The village was situated on the south side of the creek at a short distance from the entrance and consisted of about 100 houses: the inhabitants lived by fishing and obtained their drinking water from 4 wells which were less than a mile from the place and contained brackish water at 2 fathoms below the surface; they had no dates or cultivation. Prior to 1856 the defences of this village consisted of a fort with two towers, of 7 other detached towers, and of blockhouses protecting the wells. The settlement was finally abandoned in 1880.

* At the time of Major Knox's visit (1908) blackmail to the Bedouins was paid, but nothing else.

'OMĀN

عمان

'Omān in the geographical sense.—**'Omān** Proper is a small plain with several towns which lies, almost encircled by hills, in the heart of the south-eastern corner of Arabia; here probably the name **'Omān** had its origin. The word **'Omān** however is now (and has for a long time been) employed, with a wider but still purely geographical meaning, to designate the whole projecting butt of the Arabian continent which is enclosed between the Persian Gulf, the Indian Ocean and the **Ruba'-al-Khāli** or Great Desert of Southern Arabia. Upon the coast the geographical **'Omān** is considered to end north-westwards with the district of Sabākhat **Matti**,* and southwards somewhere between Rās-al-Hadd and the district of **Dhufār**.

'Omān in the political sense and its divisions.—The political **'Omān** has the same inland boundary, namely, the **Ruba'-al-Khāli** desert, as the geographical; but upon the sea its extent is somewhat greater. On the north-west it is bounded at the coast by **Khor-al-'Odaid**, and it thus includes the districts of **Mijan** and **'Aqal** which are beyond Sabākhat **Matti**; on the south it takes in the entire maritime district of **Dhufār**.

The large tract thus constituted is divided chiefly between the **'Omān** Sultanate and Trucial **'Omān**, of which the boundaries are more precisely explained in the articles under those names; but there is also a small tract between the two, consisting chiefly of the districts of **Jau** and **Mahādah**, which is not subject to any recognised ruler and may therefore be styled Independent **'Omān**.

'OMĀN
(PROMONTORY and
GULF of)
عمان

The sense in which the term "**'Omān Promontory**" is used throughout the present Gazetteer may here be explained. It is used to describe that great projection of the Arabian coast of which the point nearly blocks the entrance of the Persian Gulf, and of which the base is a line running from Abu Dhabi Town to the **Baraimi** Oasis and thence to the town of **Sohār**. The point and eastern side of the promontory consist of a range of mountains which are a continuation of those forming the Western **Hajar** of the **'Omān** Sultanate: the western side is flat and open. The political distribution of the promontory is

*Some authorities would carry the geographical **'Omān** so far as to include the **Mijan** tract which lies immediately beyond Sabākhat **Matti**; but the next district on the west, that of **'Aqal**, is certainly outside **'Omān** in this sense.

rather complex. The district of **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** at its extremity is an isolated possession of the 'Omān Sultanate, divided on the eastern face of the promontory from the **Bātinah** district of the Sultanate by the **Shamailiyah** District of Trucial 'Omān. The whole western face belongs to Trucial 'Omān; but in the heart of the promontory, at or near its base, are the **Jau** and **Mahādhah** districts, which are not subject either to the Sultān or to any of the Trucial Shaikhs of 'Omān.

The expression "Gulf of 'Omān" also requires explanation. In this Gazetteer it is employed, in harmony with general European usage, to denote the arm of the Indian Ocean or Arabian Sea which forms the approach to the Persian Gulf. Its outer limit may be taken as a line joining **Gwatar** in Persian **Makrān** to **Rās-al-Hadd** on the Arabian coast; and at the inner end it may be considered to pass into the Persian Gulf in the neighbourhood of **Rās Musandam**. The terms **Bahr 'Omān** بحر عمان, and **Daryā-i-'Omān** دریای عمان are current locally, but it is not clear that they are consistently used, or that they refer with precision to the sea of which the limits have just been specified.

The most central district of the 'Omān Sultanate, enclosed by the district of **Dhāhirah** on the west, that of Western **Hajar** on the north, and that of **Sharqiyah** on the east; on the south it merges in the **Ruba'-al-Khālī** desert. The term 'Omān, now so wide in its application, appears to have belonged originally to this inland plateau, and from it, as was not unnatural, to have spread to the whole principality; until the removal of the capital to **Rustāq**, and eventually to the coast, 'Omān Proper was the principal seat of political power as well as the most prosperous and civilised district in 'Omān. OMĀN
عمان
PROPER*

Boundaries.—'Omān Proper is enclosed on the north by the lofty range of **Jabal Akhdhar** and on the west by **Jabal-al-Kor** جبل الكور and **Haddah** حدّه, offshoots of the **Hajar** hill system: on the east it is not divided from **Sharqiyah** by any marked natural feature, unless it be **Wādī 'Andām**, and similarly on the south there is no perceptible landmark between it and the desert.

Hills.—**Jabal-al-Kor** is a range 20 miles in length, which run nearly north and south and has peaks about 7,000 feet high. At

* For authorities and maps see footnote to article 'Omān Sultanate.

either extremity it is crossed by a comparatively low pass, on the north by that over the Najd-al-Barak نجد البراك, a col 3,700 feet high which connects it with Jabal Akhdhar; on the south by a pass over the Najd-al-Makhārīm نجد المخاريم, 2,500 feet high, at the point where Jabal Hamrah joins on to Jabal-al-Kor. Both passes are practicable for camels, but the descent from Najd-al-Makhārīm on the eastern side lies down a rocky torrent-bed and is not easy for loaded animals. Jabal Hamrah appears to run south-eastwards from Najd-al-Makhārīm, but its direction and extent have not been investigated by any European traveller; this range is of a terra-cotta colour and may possibly differ in geological structure, as it does in appearance, both from Jabal-al-Kor and Jabal Akhdhar.

Valleys.—'Omān Proper possesses two main channels of drainage, Wādi Kalbu وادي كلبو, and Wādi Halfain, both of which traverse it from north to south, the former from Nizwa near its centre, the latter from Izki at its eastern extremity. The western part of the district appears to be drained by various Wādis from Jabal-al-Kor which join Wādi Kalbu on its right bank; one of the principal of these is the Wādi on which Bahlah stands, formed by the junction of Wādi Ghōl وادي غول from Najd-al-Barak and a more southern Wādi called Wādi Shams. Another is Wādi Saifam containing a village of the same name; it runs south-eastwards from the neighbourhood of Najd-al-Barak, and joins Wādi Kalbu. The subsequent course of Wādi Kalbu is uncertain; but it is believed to fall into Wādi Halfain in the desert.

General configuration, etc.—The surface of 'Omān Proper outside the oases is rough and broken. The central portion, which contains the towns of Bahlah, Nizwa, and Izki but not Manah, is called the Jauf جوف, that is the hollow or basin; it is a stony plain thickly dotted with small volcanic hills and mounds, some of conical shape. The northern part of it in particular, under Jabal Akhdhar, is very barren and is seamed with dry water courses. A wide and level surface with a gentle declivity to the south separates Izki from Manah, and between Manah and Adam again is a smooth, gently descending expanse, uninhabited, but sprinkled with dwarf mimosa and bunches of desert grass and containing bustard, partridges, sandgrouse, gazelle and hares. Looking to the south and east from Adam neither hill nor habitation meets the eye, and the line of the horizon is unbroken as the sea; to the north, in the distance, the grand pile of Jabal Akhdhar towers into the sky. At many places in 'Omān Proper the springs are hot, their temperature ranging from 102 to 112 F.

Topography.—The following alphabetical table of inhabited places will give an idea of the fixed population and resources of 'Omān Proper :—

Town or village.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Adam ادم	...	...	See article Adam .
Aqil عقيل	6 hours from Izki, probably southwards.	80 houses of 'Awāmir.	There are two towers. Animals are 40 camels, 12 donkeys, 20 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. Date palms number 2,000.
'Awāmir (Qal'at-al-) قلعة العوامر	2 hours from 'Aqil.	70 houses of 'Awāmīr.	One of a group of 'Awāmir villages in Wādi Halfain known as Falaj-al-'Awāmir. Dates and wheat are cultivated in all the villages of the group. At this village there is a fort held by the 'Awāmir; there are 5 camels, 10 donkeys, 30 cattle and 60 sheep and goats. Date palms number 3,000.
Bahlah بهله	...	...	See article Bahlah .
Bisya بسيا	3 hours from Bahlah: direction uncertain.	120 houses of Bani Shakail.	Livestock are 40 camels, 30 donkeys, 50 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats. There are 4,000 date trees.
Dūh دوح	A few miles east of Adam.	100 houses of Āl Wahibah of the Āl Bū Hidai section.	Resources are 50 camels, 75 donkeys, 20 cattle, 5,000 sheep and goats and about 2,000 date palms.
Falaj فلج	2 hours from Bisya: direction uncertain.	30 houses of 'Awāmir and 20 of Āl Bū Sa'id.	Animals are 10 camels, 15 donkeys, 15 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. Date palms are 2,000.
Farq فرق	On the left bank of Wādi Kalbu, 3 miles below Nizwa.	Large village of 150 houses of Bani 'Auf, 'Abriyīn and mixed tribes.	Much wheat and indigo are grown: the indigo has a high reputation. There are 10 donkeys, 60 cattle, 60 sheep and goats and 1,500 date palms.

Town or village.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Ghafat غافات	In Wādī Saifam, 3 miles from Bahlah.	50 houses of Bani Hina.	Here there are 4 horses, 12 donkeys, 20 cattle and 100 sheep and goats, also 1,200 palms.
Ghamr غمر	On the northern border of the district 5 miles north-east of Hamrah.	40 houses of 'Abriyin.	Animals are 4 donkeys, 6 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. Date trees number 800.
Hamaidhah حميدة	5 hours south of Izki, 2 hours west of Khadhra Bin-Daffa', 1 hour from Wādī Halfain and 2 or 3 hours from the nearest hills. It is perhaps situated in the Wādī Qant affluent of Wādī 'Andām.	50 houses of 'Awāmir; mostly of mud, but some mere huts.	Dates and wheat are grown by irrigation from springs. There is no bazaar, and purchases are made at Khadhra Bin-Daffa'. The country around is open. This village belongs to the Falāj-al-'Awāmir group. There are 10 donkeys, 10 cattle, 40 sheep and goats and 1,500 date palms.
Hamrah حمرة or Hamrat-al-'Abriyin حمرة العبريين	On the left bank of Wādī Ghōl, a few miles west of Tanūf and north of Bahlah.	300 houses of 'Abriyin built of stone and gypsum.	Livestock are 10 camels, 40 donkeys, 60 cattle and 200 sheep and goats; there are 6,000 date palms.
Izki ازكي	...	...	See article Izki.
'Izz عز	5 miles south of Manah on the route to Adam.	20 permanent huts of the Bani Hadharmi and Jannabah tribes.	'Izz is a summer resort for its owners, and in the date season the number of dwellings increases to about 50. There is a well half-way between 'Izz and Adam where travellers generally halt. Animals are 3 camels, 10 donkeys, 8 cattle and 400 sheep and goats. There are 2,000 date trees.
Jabrin جبرين	4 miles south-west of Bahlah.	Consists of a ruinous fort and the dwellings of a few cultivators.	The private estate and summer resort of one of the Shaikhs of Bahlah. The date-plantations are

Town or village.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Kamah كمه	On the left bank of Wādī Kalbu, 2 miles above Nizwa.	20 houses of Bani Riyām.	not good, and the cultivated fields few. Elevation above the sea is 1,800 feet. Under the Ya'ār-ibah, 1624-1741 A.D., Jabrīn was for a short time the capital of the country, and the fort must at one time have been an imposing building. There are 4 horses, 100 sheep and goats and 2,000 date palms. Dates, sugar and indigo are cultivated. There are 15 donkeys, 10 cattle and 100 sheep and goats; dates number 200 trees.
Karsha كرشا	Between Manah and Raddah.	20 houses of Bani Riyām.	Livestock are 5 donkeys, 5 cattle and 30 sheep and goats, and there are 500 date palms.
Khadhra Bin-Daffā' خضرا بن دفاع	On the right bank of Wādī 'Andām 10 or 12 miles south-west of Samad.	60 houses of Jannabāh and 60 of Bani Ruwābah.	There is an abundant water-supply. A mile or two to the south are said to be copper mines, but of little value. There is a small bazaar. Animals are 4 donkeys, 20 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. There are 4,000 date palms.
Khurmah خرمه	Half an hour from the preceding, apparently in the Wādī Qant tributary of Wādī 'Andām.	60 houses of 'Awl-mir.	There are 4 donkeys, 6 cattle and 15 sheep and goats. Grain is grown and there are 1,000 date palms.
Mahyūl محيرل	About 3 miles from Manah, east of the road from that place to Izki.	50 houses of Āl 'Umair and Āl Bū Sa'id.	Ordinary cultivation and 1,000 date trees. Animals are 2 donkeys and 70 sheep and goats.
Manah منح	...	...	See article Manah.
Muqazzih مقزح	Some miles west of Izki.	150 houses of Bani Jābir of the Bani Hadhrami section.	...

Town or village.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Muti مطي	On the right bank of Wādi Halfain, 4 miles above Izki.	300 houses of Bani Riyām.	Elevation above the sea 2,300 feet. Here there are 10 camels, 40 donkeys, 50 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats, also 10,000 date palms.
Mōz (Birkat-al-) بركة الموز	...	...	See article Birkat-al-Mōz.
Nakhilah (Abu) ابو نخيله	1 hour from Manah.	Belongs to the Āl Bū Sa'id.	Now deserted. There are 50 palms.
Nizwa نزوى	...	...	See article Nizwa.
Qārūt قاروت	On the left bank of Wādi Halfain, 4 miles above Izki.	20 houses of 'Awāmir.	There is a date-grove of 3,000 trees. Animals are 8 donkeys, 40 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Qaryah قرية	Near Hamrah.	15 houses of Masālihah.	Animals are 6 camels, 8 donkeys, 10 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. There are 400 date palms.
Quriyatain قريتين	Adjoins Hamaidhah and is possibly also in Wādi Qant.	80 houses of 'Awāmir.	One of the same group as Qal'at-al-'Awāmir above. There are 30 donkeys, 40 cattle and 100 sheep and goats, also 6,000 dates. The place seems to be called also Qaraiti قريتي.
Raddah ردة	On left bank of Wādi Kalbu, about 5 miles below Nizwa.	20 houses of Āl Bū Sa'id.	Elevation above the sea 1,800 feet. There are 6 camels, 4 donkeys and 40 sheep and goats, also 800 date palms.
Saddi سدي	Less than a mile from Izki, at the head of the Wādi Qant, affluent of Wādi 'Andām.	30 houses of Manādharah, Darāmikah and Bani Ruwāhah.	There are 800 date palms and other cultivation. Animals are 6 donkeys, 10 cattle and 50 sheep and goats.
Saifam سيفم	At the west end of the district under Jabal-al-Kor, in Wādi Saifam about 6 miles	180 houses of Bani Shakail.	This is a flourishing place with 3,000 date palms, 10 camels, 15 donkeys, 10 cattle and 500 sheep and goats. Elevation

Town or village.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
	below Najd-al-Barak.		above sea-level is 1,900 feet. Saifam is the head-quarters of the Bani Shakail.
Saima سيا	Some miles east of Izki; possibly in Eastern Hajar, not in 'Omān Proper.	200 houses of Bani Jābir of the Bani Hadhrami section.	...
Sait (Bilād) بلاد سیت	On the north side of the district between Tanūf and Najd-al-Barak.	40 houses of Bani Hina.	Livestock are 6 camels, 10 donkeys, 12 cattle and 100 sheep and goats; there are 1,500 date trees.
Saiyāhi سیاحی	2 hours from Izki on the right bank of Wādī Halfain.	15 houses of 'Awāmir.	One of the same group as Qal'at-al-'Awāmir above. Animals are 6 donkeys and 4 cattle; there are 400 date palms.
Shāfa' شافع	On the left bank of Wādī Halfain 2½ hours from Izki.	30 houses of 'Awāmir.	Belongs to the Falāj-al-'Awāmir group. There are 1,500 dates, and grain is cultivated. Animals are 8 camels, 6 donkeys and 20 sheep and goats.
Sūq-al-Qadīm سوق القديم	1½ hours from Shāfa' on the left bank of Wādī Halfain.	20 houses of 'Awāmir.	Also belongs to the Falāj-al-'Awāmir group. There are 4 camels, 4 donkeys and 40 sheep and goats, also 1,000 date palms.
Taimsa طيمسا	About 12 miles south-west by west of Nizwa.	40 houses of Bani Harrās.	The village with its large date-grove is picturesquely situated under a hill. One hour from Taimsa on the road to Bahlah is a mystic pool called Khamaili which is famed in 'Omān as a source of magical enchantments. Livestock are 12 camels, 10 donkeys, 4 cattle and 60 sheep and goats: there are 2,000 date palms.
Tanūf تفر	6 miles north-west of Nizwa at the exit of Wādī Tanūf from Jabal Akhdhar.	40 houses of Bani Riyām.	The site of the village, underneath cliffs, is cramped; but a good date-grove stretches westward up the Wādī by which the Tariq-ash-Shass route over Jabal

Town or village.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			Akhḍhar to 'Awābi leaves Tanūf. Elevation is 1,950 feet above sea-level. There is considerable cultivation. Transport is scarce and difficult to procure. There are 3,000 dates, 10 camels, 20 donkeys, 4 cattle, and 450 sheep and goats.
Zikait	1 mile south-east of Izki, further down Wādi Hal-fain.	15 houses of Bani Riyām.	There are 10 camels, 6 donkeys, 4 cattle and 100 sheep and goats, also 400 date palms.

Population.—The preceding table shows the settled population of the district to be about 34,300 souls.

The Bedouins of 'Omān Proper are numerous and belong to the Jannabah, 'Awāmir, Āl Wahibah, Darū', Āl Khamaiyis and other tribes. No close estimate can be formed of their numbers.

'OMĀN*
(SOUTH-
EASTERN
COAST of)
عمان

The coast of the 'Omān Sultanate from Rās-al-Hadd to Rās Nūs, where the district of Dhufār commences, has no general name; but it forms by itself a division of the country and may suitably be made the subject of a separate article. This stretch of coast measures nearly 500 miles in length in a direct line, and its average direction is about south-west by south and north-east by north.

Rās-al-Hadd to Rās Jibsh.—The northernmost portion, from Rās-al-Hadd to Rās Jibsh, is about 80 miles in extent and belongs mostly to the Ja'alān district. The following are its principal features :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Rās-al-Hadd راس الحد	Point where the Gulf of 'Omān separates from the Indian Ocean.	A low, sandy cape.	The town of Hadd lies 1 mile to the south-west, inland, and 2 miles to the south is a spot with date-trees where indifferent water can be ob-

*For authorities, maps and charts, see footnote to article 'Omān Sultanate.

Name .	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Rās-al-Junaiz راس الجنيز	9 miles south-south-east of Rās-al-Hadd.	A cape with low cliffs.	tained. On the cape is a tomb consisting of a simple ridge of masonry surrounded by a heap of stones; it is revered as belonging to a saint. This is the easternmost point in all Arabia and is situated in latitude 22° 26' north and longitude 59° 50½' east.
Jabal Saffān or Fānūs* (Spelling uncertain)	1½ miles inland at a short distance south-west of Rās-al-Junaiz.	A remarkable double mountain consisting of two hills, each 855 feet high, scarped to the west and falling away gradually to the east.	The only elevated point in this part of the country, visible 30 miles and forming a good sea-mark for the eastern corner of Arabia.
Rās-ar-Ruwaiz راس الرويس	15 miles south-south-west of Rās-al-Junaiz.	A low rocky point with a few sandy hillocks.	Behind the cape, concealed from the sea, is a village of the same name inhabited by fishermen of the Bani Fā 'Alī tribe. Pilots for the Masīrah channel can sometimes be obtained here. The people number 20 families and possess 3 Badans, 10 fishing boats and 300 sheep and goats. There is some flowing water.
Suwaih سويح	8 miles south-west of Rās-ar-Ruwaiz.	A permanent village consisting of a fort, a stone mosque and a temporary village of 50 huts.	The inhabitants are Bani Bū 'Alī. The temporary village is inhabited during the north-east monsoon and deserted in summer. In the season there are 4 Badans, 15 fishing boats, 8 cattle and 700 sheep and goats. Water is brought from a distance of about 5 miles.
Khor Bani Bū 'Alī خور بني بو علي	2 miles south-west of Suwaih.	An inlet of the sea said to be as large as Khor-al-Hajar, but it has not yet been examined; the entrance is masked by a large black rock.	The Khor affords shelter to coasting and fishing craft, and as many as 30 coasters may be seen hauled up here in summer, but there is no permanent village; the people frequenting the

* A view from the sea of this hill will be found in Chart Nos. 2383-38.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Jumailah جميله	6 miles south of Khor Bani Bū 'Alī.	A village of 25 houses of Bani Bū 'Alī.	place are of the Bani Bū 'Alī tribe. Slaves for Sūr were formerly landed here. The Khor was first discovered in 1886.
Lashkharah لشخرة	11 miles south-west of Jumailah.	...	1 mile south of the village is a low sandy cape of the same name. See Lashkharah in the article Ja'alān.

This section of the coast is sandy and desolate and low, except a stretch of about 25 miles adjoining Rās-al-Hadd which has a nearly continuous sea-cliff 100 feet in height. The inhabitants nearly all belong to the Bani Bū 'Alī tribe, but a few Jannabah are interspersed with them.

Rās Jibsh to Rās Mishāyu.—The next section may be considered to extend from Rās Jibsh to Rās Mishāyu, a distance of 97 miles; the whole or part of it is called Batain بطين and it is inhabited partly by Jannabah and partly by Āl Wahibah. The following are the principal points of interest:—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS
Rās Jibsh راس جبش	31 miles south-south-west of Lashkharah.	A small sandy point having over it a hill 100 feet high covered with white drift sand.	A small village of 15 huts of Jannabah called Jibsh, invisible from the sea, stands on the south-west slope of the hill. The houses are built of midribs of date-leaves and the situation is so exposed that fuel is kept in nets attached to the houses to prevent its being blown away. The people live on fish and on dates and rice which they purchase with fish, and they own 1 Badan, 8 fishing boats, 4 donkeys and 70 sheep and goats.
Quran قرن	Some distance below Jibsh.	Village of 5 huts.	There are 3 fishing boats and 20 sheep and goats.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Sharkh شرك	25 miles south-west of Rās Jibsh.	Village of 20 huts.	The people have 7 fishing boats and 40 sheep and goats.
Rās Shaiblah راس سيبلا	25 miles south-south-west of Sharkh and 18 miles north of Masīrah island.	A low rocky point with a village, also called Shaiblah, 1 mile inland of it.	The village, consisting of 20 huts, is situated among white sand-hills; the inhabitants are Al Wahibah. 10 Badans and 300 sheep and goats are owned here.
Rās Mishāyu راس مشاير	49 miles south-south-west of Rās Shaiblah.	A low sandy point.	NzL.

The whole of Batain from Rās Jibsh to Rās Mishāyu is low and sandy except a stretch of a few miles to the north of Shaiblah: towards the south end it is covered with shrubs and bushes. Masīrah island which lies off this part of the coast is described under its own name.

The remainder of the coast may be disposed of in six sections corresponding to its principal divisions which are Barr-al-Hikmān; Ghubbat Hashīsh; Bahr-al-Hadri, a featureless stretch between Ghubbat Hashīsh and Rās Madrasah; Sauqirah bay between Rās Madrasah and Rās Sauqirah; a short stretch between Rās Sauqirah and Rās Sharbatāt; and, finally, the large bay which contains the Kuria Muria islands. Each of these we now proceed to describe separately.

Barr-al-Hikmān.—Barr-al-Hikmān ^{بئر الحكمان} is so called from being the domain of the Hikmān tribe, is a blunt promontory, 18 miles broad and only about 12 miles long, which points south between Masīrah channel on the east and Ghubbat Hashīsh on the west. It is low and sandy and contains a large salt-water lagoon called Khor-al-Milh ^{خور الملح} which is divided from the sea only by a narrow ridge of sand; the Hikmān and the inhabitants of Mahōt and Masīrah island resort to the Khor to fish and to make salt, and Sūr boats also load salt here for Sūr and India. Barr-al-Hikmān is covered with scattered bushes of tamarisk and salsola and with tufts of grass and rushes. The U. S. ship "Peacock" was wrecked on this coast in September 1835.

Ghubbat Hashīsh.—Ghubbat Hashīsh ^{غبد حشيش} is a large bay forming the foot of the Gulf of Masīrah: it is open to the southward and divides Barr-al-Hikmān from the continuation of the coast to the south-westward. The bay is 8 miles wide at the entrance and 10 miles deep, with soundings

decreasing regularly from 6 fathoms in the middle of the entrance. The shore is low, sandy, and desolate throughout. Near the centre of the bay is the small rocky islet of Abb ^{أب} frequented by natives for fish-curing. From Abb a mud-bank, which dries at low-water, extends northwards for 3 miles dividing the bay into two parts and then spreads out eastward and westward across the foot of the bay. On this mud-flat, 4 miles north of Abb, stands the island of **Mahôt** with the village of the same name; 2 miles west-north-west of **Mahôt** is Raqq ^{رَق}, a steep and rocky islet. Thick and sudden fogs are prevalent in the neighbourhood of Ghubbat Hashish during the north-east monsoon.

Bahr-al-Hadri.—The section of the coast from Ghubbat Hashish to Rās Madrasah, called Bahr-al-Hadri ^{بحر الحدرى}, possesses few points of interest. It is distinguished chiefly by the re-appearance of hills upon the coast; indeed for more than $\frac{1}{2}$ of its length, towards the southern end, it presents to the sea a line of bold cliffs which are composed of light-coloured limestone. At Rās Sarāb ^{راس صراب}, 24 miles south-west of the entrance of Ghubbat Hashish, there is a small village of huts inhabited by the Āl **Wahibah**. At Rās Sidarah again, 20 miles south by west of Rās Sarāb, the existence of a small village of **Hikmān** and Āl **Wahibah** with a date-grove has been reported. Six miles south-south-east of Rās Sidarah and 3 or 4 miles off-shore is Hamar-an-Nafūr ^{حمر النفر}, a white limestone islet 400 yards long, 300 yards broad and 320 feet high. The summit is flat and split in all directions; myriads of wild-fowl frequent it and Arabs used formerly to remove the guano for agriculture. From Hamar-an-Nafūr to Rās Madrasah ^{مدرسه} is about 58 miles in a due south direction. When approached from seaward, Rās Madrasah, which is 450 feet high, appears as an island and for this reason, or because of a small island which lies off the point of it, has received the alternative name of Rās Jazīrah ^{جزيرة} or Isolette. An outcrop of igneous rock here has greatly disturbed the strata of the prevailing limestone. The coast about Rās Madrasah and for some miles to the northwards is frequented by **Jannabah** who have no boats, but put to sea on goat-skin floats and capture sharks, of which they sell the fins and tails. There is a good anchorage* in the south-west monsoon about 1 mile north-west of Rās Madrasah in $5\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, and good but slightly brackish water can be obtained from a well on the coast about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the north-eastwards.

* A plan of this anchorage will be found in Chart No. 2369—40 c.

Sauqirah Bay.—Sauqirah سوقرة Bay extends from Rās Madrakah to Rās Sauqirah and is about 102 miles in length, but its maximum depth is only about 26 miles. The coast is barren and inhabited only by a few **Jannabah** and **Mahras**, who come here in the winter months to fish and graze their cattle, and are too poor, apparently, even to construct huts, for they camp under the sails of their boats. They attack helpless strangers and avoid armed ones, are under no human control, and seem to pass their lives in a chronic state of semi-starvation. The best known locality in Sauqirah bay is Jāzīr جازر near its south-west end, which is a favourite winter camping ground and the only point where the land-route from **Dhufār** to 'Omān Proper strikes the coast : water can be obtained by digging in the low ground near the sea. Rās Sauqirah is a prominent bluff cape rising 600 feet above the sea : connected with it is a rocky table-land which forms a background to the greater part of the bay at some miles from the coast.

Rās Sauqirah to Rās Sharbatāt.—From Rās Sauqirah to Rās Sharbatāt شربتات, a distance of 24 miles, the coast presents to the sea a noble limestone cliff, 600 feet in height, falling precipitously to the water's edge and having a table-land behind its summit.

Rās Sharbatāt to Rās Nūs.—From Rās Sharbatāt to Rās Nūs again the coast forms a slight bay, 82 miles in extent, which contains the **Kuria Muria** islands, described elsewhere under their own name. With a few intervals the coast in this part also consists of cliffs supporting a table-land 500 to 800 feet high ; they are throughout of pale-brown limestone rock except at Rās Shuwāmiyah شواميه, about the middle of the bay, where there is a remarkable outburst of igneous rock, corresponding doubtless to the **Kuria Muria** islands which lie opposite it. Rās Qarwāo قرار, 4 miles west of Rās Sharbatāt, is a headland nearly insulated by a lake at the inner end of which the water is fresh ; a few **Jannabah** fishermen reside there in caves ; and hares, foxes, partridge, plover, duck and widgeon are said to be found near the lagoon. Near the west end of the bay are Wādi Raikhūt ريخوت and Hāsik حاسك. Wādi Raikhūt is a valley opening on the sea 12 miles north of Rās Nūs, where there is a spring of fresh and a lake of brackish water ; it appears to be thickly wooded and well watered, is said to come down from the far interior, and shows signs of violent torrent action.* Hāsik is a miserable village at the mouth of a valley thickly wooded with small trees ; it is near the head of a bay of the same name three miles south-east of Wādi Raikhūt and ten miles north of Rās Nūs. What was once an inlet of the sea is now a marsh contained by a

* A sketch of the mouth of this valley will be found in Admiralty Chart No. 11.

sandbar, but there is still a well of brackish water. There are considerable ruins here and tradition relates that the place was once a thriving town; it is said to have been ruined by pirates from the coast of Trucial 'Omān who carried off the women and children into slavery at the beginning of the 19th century. The present inhabitants are some 15 families of various tribes; they are very poor, subsist almost entirely on fish, and are nearly destitute of clothing. They have about 300 sheep and goats; there are no boats, but vessels from Sūr call occasionally. There are cocoanuts here and a few dates.

Inhabitants.—As will have been observed there are no places of any importance, except Lashkharah and **Mahōt**, on the whole South-Eastern Coast of 'Omān. Such villages as exist are mostly small and fluctuating, inhabited by migratory fisher-folk who dispose of shark-fins to passing vessels and obtain in exchange the dates, grain and cloth of which they stand in need. Many of these fishermen have no boats, and between Rās-ar-Ruwais and Hāsik they commonly put to sea on a float made of a goat or sheep-skin; after this has been inflated they tie the hind and fore legs together with string and sitting on the string with the skin in front of them paddle their way with their hands to the fishing ground. As many as twenty men have been seen to enter the water at once in this manner and proceed two miles out to sea.

Exclusive of places belonging to the Ja'alān district the settled population of the South-Eastern Coast of 'Omān is extremely small in proportion to its extent. An estimate gives only 1,500 souls, distributed as follows:—

Rās Jibsh to Mishāyu, 60 families; **Mahōt**, 50 families; Bahr-al-Hadri, 40 families; Rās Sharbatāt to Rās Nūs, 30 families; and **Masirah** island, 120 families.

The Bedouins of the district, whose number is uncertain, are chiefly Jannabah, Āl Wahibah and 'Awāmir.

'OMĀN
عمان
SULTAN-
ATE*

The Sultanate of 'Omān is not, as explained in the article on 'Omān, co-extensive with 'Omān in the geographical sense; for Trucial 'Omān, the Baraimi Oasis and the Mahādḥah tract, though they belong to 'Omān, are not included among the Sultān's possessions. On the

* The matter contained in this article on the 'Omān Sultanate, and in the articles subordinate to it, has for the most part been obtained at first hand expressly for the present Gazetteer. All information regarding the country available in published books and in official reports was first condensed by the writer into 82 foolscap pages of print,—a process which was completed in August 1904,—and the resulting volume was then forwarded to Major P. Z. Cox, Resident in the Persian Gulf, and

other hand the **Gwādar** District on the coast of Balūchistān and the **Dhufār** District on the southern coast of Arabia are under the Sultān's

to Major W. Grey, Political Agent at Masqat, to serve as a basis for fresh inquiries. It was also taken by the writer him-elf on tour to the Gulf in the cold weather of 1904-05, when, with the assistance of Mr. J. C. Gaskin, at that time holding a political appointment under the Gulf Residency, a large quantity of new geographical material was collected; the investigations relating to **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** were made at **Shārjah**, those relating to the western parts of **Bātinah** and **Hajar at Sohār**, and the remainder at the town of **Masqat** itself, where informants for most parts of the country were easily obtained. Full information regarding **Gwādar** was kindly supplied in 1905 by Mr. R. Hughes-Buller, I.C.S., in charge of the Imperial Gazetteer of Balūchistān. From his own materials and from those furnished by Majors Cox and Grey and by Mr. Hughes-Buller the writer next prepared a number of draft articles which appeared in January 1906 in the form of 240 octavo pages of print and were sent to the local officers for revision and completion. These latter operations continued throughout the greater part of 1906, the **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** district being carefully dealt with by Major Cox, assisted by Khān Bahādur 'Abdul Latif-bin-'Abdur Rahmān, the British Agent at **Shārjah**, and **Gwādar** by Mr. H. Whitby Smith, Director of Persian Gulf Telegraphs; the **Kumzārī** dialect was carefully investigated by Captain A. P. Trevor, Assistant Resident; and the very large quantity of matter relating to the other districts was disposed of by Major Grey, who, at the end of 1906, paid a special visit to **Dhufār** in order to acquaint himself with that part of the country. Major Grey's principal assistants were Yusuf Stephān, Agency dragoman, and Saiyid Muhammad-bin-Sa'id, son of a late Wazir of the Sultān of 'Omān. On receipt of the reports of these officers a revised set of drafts, extending to about 300 pages, was prepared at Simla and was finished in February 1907; but there were still omissions to be supplied and doubts to be solved, and the work of local investigation was not finally brought to an end till November 1907.

It will be convenient to mention here the principal authorities to which recourse may be had for information (on specific points) more detailed than is to be found in the Gazetteer.

In geological matters, besides the Geological Appendix to this Gazetteer, for which the writer is indebted to Mr. Pilgrim, the following will be found useful: Newbold's *Descriptive List of Rock Specimens from Maskat*, 1850; Carter's *Reports accompanying Copper Ore from the Island of Maseera*; his *Geological Observations on the Igneous Rocks of Maskat*, 1850; and his *Memoir on the Geology of the South-East Coast of Arabia*, 1852.

The subject of medical topography is handled by Dr. Peter in his *Medico-Topographical Account of Maskat*, 1875, and by Surgeon-Major Jayakar in his *Medical Topography of Maskat*, 1877.

The only work dealing expressly with the botany of the country is Aucher-Élcy's *Relations de Voyages en Orient*, 1843; but occasional remarks on flora are made by Colonel Miles in some of his papers mentioned below. In the present connection we may refer to Carter's *Description of the Frankincense Tree of Arabia*. The frankincense trade is dealt with in the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for March 1905.

The chief treatises on tribal matters are Colonel Ross's *Report on the Tribes of Oman*, 1872, and Colonel Miles' *Note on the Tribes of Oman*, 1881; but the information which they contain is generally superseded by that now given in the

Government and form part of his Sultanate. In the present article, except in the general paragraphs on administration, etc., the district of **Gwādar**,

Gazetteer. Carter, however, has some interesting *Notes on the Ghara (i.e., Qara) Tribe*, 1845, and a continuation of the same, 1847, which may still be perused with advantage.

Turning to geography, we find the literature of that subject reviewed by Colonel Miles in his *Memorandum on the Geography of Oman*, 1879; and *Arabia*, 1900, by the Rev. S. M. Zwemer contains a short account of the 'Omān Sultanate as a whole. The *Persian Gulf Pilot*, 1898, and the *Red Sea and Gulf of Aden Pilot*, 1900, deal completely and systematically with the entire coast and give details relating to navigation with a fulness which would be out of place in a political Gazetteer: the two overlap on the Arabian coast between Sūr and Rās-al-Hadd.

More restricted in their scope, but still each relating to more than one district of the 'Omān Sultanate, are the books, articles and reports by Wellsted, Aucher-Éloy, Ward and others, Cole, Colonel Miles, Captain Dowding and Major Cox which are specified and partially analysed in the paragraph on communications in the present article: among these are some of the most important contributions which we possess towards a knowledge of the geography of the Sultanate. Whitelock's *Descriptive Sketch*, 1838, and Goldsmid's *Telegraph and Travel*, 1874, deal partially with the Ruūs-al-Jibāl district; but more recent and full is a letter by Major Cox (No. 290 of the 2nd July 1902) in the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for November 1902; Burchard's *Ost-Arabien von Basra bis Maskat*, 1906, is useful also, and contains photographs. The Bātinah district is described in Pengelley's *Remarks on a Portion of the Eastern Coast of Arabia between Muscat and Sohar*; and Stiffe has left an account of Wādī Bōshar in his *Visit to the Hot Springs of Boshar*. Carter's *Geographical Description of Certain Parts of the South-East Coast of Arabia*, 1851, deals with the entire littoral between Masqat Town and the extreme western end of the Dhufār District; while Haïnes' *Memoir of the South and East Coasts of Arabia* covers the same stretch, except the part between Masqat Town and Sūr, which is omitted. The Kuria Muria islands are the subject of more than one monograph, viz., Hulton's *Notice on the Kuria Muria Islands*, Whish's *Descriptive Sketch of the Island of Jibbleea*, Dawson's *Geography and Meteorology of the Kuria Muria Islands*, and Buist's *Kuria Muria Islands*, all of these being papers which appeared between 1840 and 1860. Colonel Miles' *Report on a Visit to Dhofar*, 1883, and his *Visit of the Political Agent, Muscat, to Ras Fartak*, 1884, are partly concerned with the South-Eastern Coast of 'Omān, the Kuria Muria Islands, etc., and partly with the District of Dhufār; but Cruttenden's *Journal of an Excursion from Morebat to Dyreez*, Mr. T. Bent's *Exploration of the Frankincense Country* and his *Land of Frankincense and Myrrh*, 1895, and the chapters XVIII to XXI of Mrs. Bent's *Southern Arabia*, 1900, refer altogether to Dhufār. Trade is dealt with in the annual Administration and Commercial Reports of the Persian Gulf Residency.

The antiquities and ancient geography of the 'Omān Sultanate have not as yet received much attention. Besides Mrs. Bent's *Southern Arabia* already mentioned, it only remains to cite under this heading Carter's *Descriptive Account of the Ruins of El Balad*, 1846, Colonel Miles' *Note on Pliny's Geography of the East Coast of Arabia*, 1878, and Stiffe's *Ancient Trading Centres of the Persian Gulf—Maskat*, 1897.

To this account of the chief sources of information we may subjoin, for the convenience of the student, a list of the most useful maps and charts in which the

which is fully dealt with elsewhere under its own name, will be left out of consideration, and our attention will be confined to the Sultān's Arabian possessions.

Boundaries.—The dominions of the Sultān of 'Omān, if taken as comprising not only regions under his direct government but also independent or semi-independent localities where his influence is stronger than that of any other recognised authority, extend along the coast of Arabia from the entrance of the Persian Gulf to the neighbourhood of Rās Sājar opposite Soqotrah, and inland as far as the confines of the Ruba'-al-Khāli or Great Desert. More precisely, the extreme points on

dominions of the Sultan of 'Omān appear. The most serviceable map including the whole Sultanate has hitherto been *Parts of Arabia and Persia*, 1888; but it is now superseded by the map, on the same scale, which is issued with the present Gazetteer. Another comprehensive map of the Sultanate is one by Colonel Ross entitled *Map of 'Omān showing the Distribution of the Principal Tribes*, 1901. Chart No. 2373-2837 A. of the *Persian Gulf* gives the whole coast from the Ruūs-al-Jibāl district to Quryāt village inclusive; No. 2369-100. of the *North-East Coast of Arabia*, partially overlapping the last, extends from Khadhra in Bātinah to Rās Saḡirah on the South-Eastern Coast of 'Omān; and No. 2365-1012 of the *Arabian Sea*, also overlapping its predecessor, reaches from Rās-al-Hadd to Aden.

The foregoing are general maps and charts, and we pass now to others which represent smaller tracts, but usually upon a larger scale. The coast and hills of Ruūs-al-Jibāl are shown in Chart No. 2375-753, *Entrance of the Persian Gulf*, and those of the Masqat District and Eastern Hajar Coast in Chart No. 2383-38, *Maskat to Karachi*. A *Sketch Map showing the Boundary between the 'Omān Sultanate and Trucial 'Omān near Murair*, 1905, gives some of the topographical details in the vicinity indicated; and a plan known as the *Environs of Sohār*, 1905, is sufficiently described by its name; both of these were prepared for the Gazetteer by Surveyor Jamna Parshad, and they have been filed in the Library of the Foreign Department, Simla, as No. 1363 and No. 1362, respectively. Black's *Sketch of the Batinah Coast*, 1874, shows approximately the positions of all villages in that district east of Makhsilif. The Indian Survey Sheets *Maskat District* and *Maskat and Matrah*, are both the result of surveys undertaken in 1904-05 in connection with the Gazetteer operations. Admiralty Plan No. 2372-2869, *Maskat and Al Matra*, covers much the same ground as the last mentioned map, but with less attention to detail except upon the sea. The following are of the highest value in connection with the geography of the interior:—*Compass Sketch of part of the Route taken by Major P. Z. Cor from Abu Dhabi to Maskat*, 1902, extending across the districts of Dhāhirah and 'Omān Proper, the map contained in Wellsted's book *Travels in Arabia*, 1838, embracing several districts; and the *Sketch Map of the Country round Sur*, 1903, covering the part of the Eastern Hajar District between Ja'alān and the northern coast. Chart No. 11, *Khorya Morya Bay and Islands*, contains only the Kuria Muria Islands and the adjacent shore from Rās Sharbatāt to Rās Nūs. The only map of Dhufār is that contained in Mrs. Bent's book *Southern Arabia*, 1900; the Chart is No. 10 B. Gwādar District and Town appear in Chart No. 2383-38, *Maskat to Karachi*, and in Sheet No. 16 N.-E. of the *North-Western Frontier* series of the Survey of India.

the coast are the village of Tibāt in **Ruūs-al-Jibāl**, on the western face of the promontory that divides the Persian Gulf from the Gulf of 'Omān, and the village of Rakhyūt 13 miles west of Rās **Sājar**. Between these the Sultān's territory is continuous but for a strip of coast-line which, extending from **Dibah** to Khor **Kalba** on the east side of the 'Omān Promontory, belongs to the Shaikh of **Shārjah** and is consequently part of Trucial 'Omān. The Sultān's land frontier on the side towards **Baraimi** may, to the northwards of the Great Desert, be placed at the watershed between that place and the coast of the Gulf of 'Omān.

Divisions.—The country is not regularly parcelled out into administrative districts, but it falls naturally into several distinct tracts which have recognised names.

The chief physical feature is a range of mountains or hilly tract which commencing at Rās **Musandam**, the entrance of the Persian Gulf, sweeps round in a curve parallel to the coast to terminate in the vicinity of Rās-al-Hadd, the point which divides the Gulf of 'Omān from the Indian Ocean. From Rās **Musandam** to **Dibah** this tract is called **Ruūs-al-Jibāl**; the remainder is known as the **Hajar** of 'Omān. **Hajar** attains its maximum altitude of nearly 10,000 feet in **Jabal Akhdhar**, a group of lofty mountains to the south-west of **Masqat** Town, and immediately beyond **Jabal Akhdhar** it is cut across by the great Wādi **Samāil**, which thus divides it into Western and Eastern **Hajar**.

Ruūs-al-Jibāl and the two parts of **Hajar** in themselves constitute three territorial divisions; and between Western **Hajar** and the sea is enclosed a long and narrow but populous maritime district, known as **Bātinah**. From Western **Hajar** a number of valleys descend across **Bātinah** to the sea, most of which are thickly inhabited in their upper courses. Immediately east of Wādi **Samāil** the mountains of **Hajar** reach down towards the coast in confused masses; and beyond this again, almost as far as Rās-al-Hadd, the range actually skirts the sea. The intricate country immediately behind **Masqat** Town has no comprehensive name; part of it is called Saih **Hatāt** and the whole of it is described in this Gazetteer under the title of **Masqat** District. The valleys of Eastern are not so numerous, nor, with the notable exceptions of Wādi **Tāyin**, Wādi **Samāil** and their tributaries, * generally so populous as those of Western **Hajar**.

* It appears advisable to include Wādi **Samāil** and its affluents in Eastern **Hajar** inasmuch as the area which it drains is chiefly on its east side.

The districts on the coast being concluded we turn next to those of the interior. Behind **Bātinah** and divided from it by Western **Hajar** lie the two inland districts of **Dhāhirah** and 'Omān Proper. Of these **Dhāhirah**, which is to the west, slopes inwards to the **Ruba'-al-Khālī** desert ; while 'Omān Proper, the physical centre of the whole country, surrounded except on the south-east by hills and situated from 1,500 to 2,000 feet above the sea, discharges its drainage towards the Indian Ocean. Inland of Eastern **Hajar** are the districts of **Sharqiyah** and **Ja'alān**, which also belong to the oceanic side of the watershed and unite their waters with those of 'Omān Proper. **Sharqiyah** adjoins 'Omān Proper, while **Ja'alān** touches the south-eastern corner of **Sharqiyah** at one end and the Indian Ocean at the other. The desolate coastal tract from **Rās-al-Hadd** to **Rās Nūs** has no general name and may simply be called the South-Eastern Coast of 'Omān: off it lie **Masīrah** and the **Kuria Muria** islands. Beyond **Rās Nūs** is the district of **Dhufār**, consisting of a maritime plain and of the crescent of the **Samhān** hills whose horns reach the sea upon either side of the plain.

Physical geography.—The orography of 'Omān has been noticed above in distributing the country into districts, and the subject of geology is fully dealt with elsewhere.* The rocks consist mostly of limestone which in places is metamorphic, but the town of **Masqat** is the centre of a remarkable outcrop of volcanic serpentine that extends for 10 miles along the coast ; and igneous rock occurs also in the neighbourhood of **Sūr**, in parts of the interior, and at various points on the South-Eastern Coast of 'Omān. The only mineral is coal, of which a small field exists about 20 miles south of **Sūr** ; deposits of silver and copper are said to exist in the neighbourhood of **Samad**, but they are not now worked.

Clayey soil, merging into sand at the coast, is found in **Bātinah** ; **Dhāhirah** is a mixture of clay and gravel ; **Omān** Proper has a stony surface ; **Sharqiyah** and **Ja'alān** tend to sandiness ; the **Hajar** districts are rocky and mountainous ; **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** consists entirely of rugged and precipitous hills. Springs and streams abound in the hilly districts and **Ja'alān** ; but in **Bātinah** the supply of water depends entirely on wells, and wells are found to some extent in 'Omān Proper and **Sharqiyah**. Many of the springs of 'Omān have a high temperature.

The two largest valleys of 'Omān are **Wādi Samāil** and **Wādi Halfain** which rise on opposite sides of the same pass. **Wādi Samāil**

* See Appendix on Geology.

reaches the Gulf of 'Omān at **Sīb**; it is a main seat of population and date culture and the chief highway between coast and interior. The course of Wādi **Halfain** is southwards; it carries the drainage of all the inland districts except **Dhāhirah** to the Indian Ocean at **Mahōt** and is the longest valley in all 'Omān.

Climate.—The summer heat of 'Omān is intense and the average rainfall scanty; but in the interior, in winter, cold and wet weather is sometimes encountered. Occasionally violent storms accompanied by floods devastate the country. The climate of the sea-coast is relaxing and oppressive except in the coldest months. The ordinary annual rainfall over the country generally is probably between 3 and 6 inches.

Wild flora and fauna.—The natural vegetation of the country is sparse and stunted, and wood of large growth is not found even in the highest hills. Mimosa, acacia, tamarisk and ber are among the commonest trees. Grass is not abundant.

Fauna are correspondingly poor. The wild mammals of the country include the Masqat gazelle or Dhabī, common all over 'Omān in suitable localities; the Marica gazelle or Rīm, which is rare except on the edge of the **Ruba'-al-Khāli**; the Beatrix Oryx or Bansōlah, which is brought in by nomads from the desert; Jayakar's wild goat—a kind of Tahr—in Arabic called Wa'al; also a lynx of which the species is doubtful. There are besides hares, jackals and foxes; the existence of leopards has not been established. Among the birds are the bustard (*Houbara Macqueeni*), grey partridge, francolin, sisi, sandgrouse and quail.

Agricultural products.—Cultivated trees and crops are more plentiful and varied than vegetation of natural growth. The principal tree and staple of agriculture is the date, of which some very fine varieties are grown; it flourishes everywhere, even in almost inaccessible valleys among the hills and at a height of over 2,000 feet; the extensive date plantations are a striking feature of the landscape, especially in **Bātinah**, **Wādi Samāil** and **Sharqiyah**. Other fruit trees more or less common are the plantain, mango, pomegranate, quince, sweet and bitter lime, olive and almond; and the walnut, fig, vine and mulberry flourish in **Jabal Akhdhar**. Cereals are wheat, barley, maize, millet and bajri; other crops are musk melons, water melons, lucerne, cotton, sugarcane and, in places, indigo and tobacco.

Domestic animals.—Camels are numerous in **Sharqiyah** and **Bātinah** and donkeys in **Hajar** and elsewhere, but horses are everywhere few.

The dromedaries of 'Omān are esteemed the best in Arabia. Cattle, sheep and goats are found everywhere, the sheep being most common in the hilly tracts and in the possession of Bedouins but less numerous than the goats. The cattle are of the humped Indian variety. On the coast livestock are largely fed on fish heads boiled up with date stones, remnants of mat bags and other refuse.

Inhabitants and tribes.—The great majority of the inhabitants of 'Omān are of Arab race and, with regard to their main characteristics, may be described as a homogeneous population.

Supposed racial divisions.—According to their traditions* they belong to two distinct Arabian stocks, the Qahtāni قحطاني or Yamani يمني and the 'Adnāni عدناني or Nizāri نزاری, but this belief has not as yet been scientifically verified. The Yamani tribes, according to the same traditions, were the first Arab settlers in 'Omān ; while the Nizāris, whose pedigree is regarded as less purely Arab, were for the most part later immigrants. Each of the supposed racial groups is divided into a large number of separate tribes, and these again into sections and sub-sections.

Political divisions.—In the 18th century there arose, in the course of a general civil war, two large factions known as the Hināwīyah هنائيّه and the Ghāfirīyah غافريّه, † to one or other of which almost every Arab tribe found in 'Omān at the present day is attached. The Hināwi faction consists chiefly of Yamani, and the Ghāfiri faction mainly of Nizāri tribes ; but there is a residue both of Yamanis and Nizāris who have joined the faction of their hereditary rivals, and transfers of allegiance from one faction to the other even now occasionally take place. Throughout the length and breadth of 'Omān the Hināwīyah and Ghāfirīyah live intermingled, usually in groups of villages belonging to one tribe or section, and thus the political balance of power is maintained ; but on the whole the Ghāfirīyah are predominant in the north-western and the Hināwīyah in the south-eastern regions.

Fixed and nomadic population.—Another broad division of the people is into settled or Hadhr حضر and nomad or Badu بدو ; but this

* That is to say, traditions which must have been current among the literati with whom Colonel Ross and Colonel Miles dealt. The ordinary 'Omāni knows nothing now of the terms Qahtāni and 'Adnāni or Yamani and Nizāri.

† These are the collective plurals ; the singulars are Hināwi هنائي and Ghāfiri غافري which are also the forms of the adjective.

distinction has no racial or political basis, either condition of life being adopted indifferently by the *Hināwīyah* and the *Ghāfirīyah*. The Bedouin element is relatively strong in 'Omān Proper and *Dhāhirah*, and generally upon the verge of the desert ; in the other districts the settled populations are completely predominant.

Tribal constitution.—Tribal organisation is loose and haphazard. Some of the tribes are scattered territorially and have no local centre ; while others, though their domains are compact, are broken up into sections headed by chiefs who acknowledge no common authority. In a few cases the tribe is governed by a *Tamimah* تميمه or president whose power extends over all the branches of the tribe, wherever domiciled ; the office of *Tamimah* is nominally elective, but in practice hereditary. Formerly each of the great political factions had also a *Tamimah*, the headship of the *Ghāfirīyah* being vested in a *Dhāhirah* family and that of the *Hināwīyah* in the ruling Sultān of the house of the Āl Bū Sa'id. As a rule small and weak tribes attach themselves as clients to more powerful neighbours, but they retain their names and separate existence.

Armament.—The tribesmen of some of the larger towns, especially at *Sūr* and in *Ja'alān*, are now well armed with modern rifles, mostly Martinis of inferior patterns. In other parts, such as Eastern *Hajar*, arms of precision are still comparatively scarce.

Religion.—A great majority of the *Hināwī* tribes belong to the *Ibādhi* sect of Islām, whose tenets were adopted as the national 'Omāni form of faith in the 8th century of the Christian era. Of their *Ghāfiri* opponents a considerable proportion are orthodox Sunnis, and a few tribes are *Wahhābi*, notably the *Bani Bū 'Ali* and the *Bani Rāsib* who were converted at the time of the *Wahhābi* invasions early in the 19th century ; but the dominant sect in 'Omān is still the *Ibādhi*. The short-lived character of occasional *Mutawwa'* مطوع or puritanic movements that have taken place in 'Omān seems to demonstrate the absence of a fanatical spirit among the people.

Non-Arab population.—The Arabs compose seven-eighths or more of the population ; the residue consists partly of aboriginal tribes and partly of immigrants whose arrival was later than that of the Arabs. Among the aborigines may perhaps be classed the *Bani Na'ab*, part of the *Shihūh*, the *Zatūt* and possibly some of the *Bayāsirah*. The later immigrants are represented by colonies of Persians,—in part relics of

Persian occupations,—in the neighbourhood of **Sohār** and elsewhere; by **Balūchis** and **Jadgāls**, the former now very numerous, who were originally introduced as mercenary troops; and by considerable Indian communities in the town of **Masqat** and **Matrah**. Nor must the large negro element which exists along the coast be overlooked, an outcome of several centuries of the slave-trade.

Character and language.—The chief characteristics of the people of 'Omān are impatience of control, strong factional and tribal feeling, unprogressiveness in the social and material aspects of life. Their settlements in East Africa however show them to have been, in the past, not devoid of enterprise of a kind.

Arabic is the language of the country as a whole, but the dialect of the **Shihūh** is peculiar, and the **Kumāzirah** section of that tribe have in addition a language of their own which belongs to the Iranian group. **Balūchi** may be heard in 'Omān among the **Balūchis** and **Swahili** where negroes are numerous. The **Qaras** of **Dhufār** have a language of their own.

Classification and distribution by factions and tribes.—The following is a conspectus of the tribes of the Sultanate of 'Omān, arranged under the heads of **Ghāfiri** and **Hināwi** :—

I.—Ghāfiri Tribes.

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	Distict.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
'Abriyīn عبريين	'Abri عبري	6,500	...	...	See article 'Abriyīn.
'Alī (Bani Bū) بنی بو علي	'Alawi علوي	7,000	...	...	See article Bani Bū 'Alī.
'Auf (Bani) بنی عرف	'Aufi عوفي	1,000	(1) Western Hajar and (2) 'Omān Proper.	(1) Qa-mitain and Taikha in Wādī Jāni 'Auf; Fara', Misfāh and Nāziyah in Wādī Fara'; 'Awābi in Wādī Pani Kharūs and (2) Farq in Wādī Kalbu.	Ibādbis.

I.—Ghāfirī Tribes—contd.

Tribes.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
'Aẓīl (Āl) آل عزي	'Azīzi عزي	150	Dhāhirah.	Dhank Town.	Sunnis and Ibādhis.
'Azzān (Bani) بني عزان	'Azzāni عزاني	20	Western Hajar.	Nakhl.	Ibādhis.
Badā'ah بداعة	Eada'i بدعي	120	Do.	Bidit, in Wādī Mabrah.	Do.
Bahri (Bani) بني بحري	Bahri بحري	500	Do.	'Aliyah, and 'Awābi in Wādī Bani Kharūs and Hibra in Wādī Ma'āwal.	Do.
Bidāh بداهة	Bidāhi بداهي	100	(1) Dhāhirah and (2) Western Hajar.	(1) Dūt in Wādī Dhank and (2) Bidit in Wādī Mabrah.	Though Ghāfirīyah they are of Yamani origin. Sometimes at feud with the Miyāyihah Ibādhis.
Dalālil دلاليل	Dallāl دلال	800	Western Hajar.	Mahādhar and Hawājri in Wādī Fara'.	An inferior caste who trade in cattle; they really belong to various tribes and their name is simply taken from their occupation.
Darū' درع	Dar'i درعي	3,000	...	...	See article Darū'.
Dāwud (Fani) بني دارود	Dāwudi دارودي	200	Eastern Hajar.	The hills between Sūr and Kalhāt.	Ibādhis.
Dhahūl دهول	Dhahli ذهلي	700	(1) Western Hajar and (2) Bātinah.	(1) 'Awābi and Tau-as-Shaikh in Wādī Bani Kharūs and (2) Liwa Town.	Do.
Dhahūriyin ظهورييين	...	1,750	...	...	See article Dhahūriyin.
Filait (Bani) بني فليت	Filaiti فليت	400	Western Hajar.	Wasit in Wādī Ma'āwal.	Ibādhis.

I.—Ghāfirī Tribes—contd.

Tribes.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
Futaisāt فطيسات	Futaisi فطيسي	450	Bātinah.	Furfarah in the Liwa sub-Wilayat.	Ibādhis. A tribe connected with the Riyāyisāh.
Ghāfalah غفله	Ghāfi غفلي	500	Bātinah.	Liwa Town.	Sunnis.
Hadhram or Hadharmi (Bani) بني حضرمي or حضرم	Hadhrimi حضري	500	(1) Western Hajar and (2) 'Omān Proper and (3) Masqat District.	(1) Hadash in Wādī Mistāl, Nakhl in Wādī Ma'āwal, Kafarah in Wādī Samāil, (2) 'Izz and Nizwa and (3) Matrah.	Not to be confounded with Hadharim حضار or natives of Hadhramaut, of whom there are a number in the service of the Sultān of 'Omān. There is possibly some confusion between this tribe and the Bani Hadhrami section of the Bani Jābir. The Bani Hadhram are Ibādhis.
Hanādhilah حناضه	Handhali حنضلي	1,000	Eastern Hajar.	Ghubrat-at-Tām in Wādī Tāyīn and Samā'iyah, Khabbah and Waljah in Wādī Khabbah.	Ibādhis.
Harrās (Bani) بني حراس	Harrāsi حراسي	4,000	...	...	See article Bani Harrās.
Hasrit حسريت	Hasriti حسريتي	150	South-Eastern Coast of 'Omān and Dhufār.	...	Practically Bedouin. Possibly a branch of the 'Awāmir. A very poor tribe. Ibādhis.
Hawāl (Bani) بني حوال	Hawālī حوالي	100	Western Hajar.	Muta'arishah and Hail in Wādī al-Hilti.	Ibādhis.
Hawāshim هواشم	Hashimi هاشمي	1,000	(1) Western Hajar and (2) 'Omān Proper.	(1) Falaj-al-Wusta, Shabai-kah and Dāris in Wādī Fara' and (2) Adam and Manah.	Do.

I.—*Ghāfirī Tribes*—contd.

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
Hava (Bani) بنى حيا	Hayāi حيائي	500	(1) Dhāhira rah and (2) Bātinah.	(1) Dhank Town (2) Sib and Laghshibah.	Ibādhis
Hikmān. حكمان	Hikmāni حكمانى	800	...	...	See article Hik- mān.
Hilāl (Bani) بنى هلال	Hilālī هلالى	400	'Omān Pro- per.	Bahlah and Nizwa.	Ibādhis.
Hishm هشم	Hāshimi هاشمى	8,000	...	...	See article Hishm.
'Isa (Āl Bū) آل بر عيسى	...	...	Ja'alān.	...	A small Bedouin tribe who occa- sionally visit Masirah island for nefarious pur- poses, ostensibly as fishermen but really as wreck- ers.
Jābir (Bani) بنى جابر	Jābiri جابري	25,000	...	...	See article Bani Jābir.
Jahāwar جهار	Jauhari جوهري	4,000	Western Hajar.	Hailain and Mabrah in Wādī Mabrah and Lithaibat, 'Aqair, Hai- yadh, Khabt, 'Ablah and 'Abailah in Wādī-al-Hilti.	Ibādhis.
Jannabah جنبيه	Jannaibi جنيبي	12,000	...	...	See article Janna- bah.
Jissās جساس	Jissāsi جساسى	350	(1) Dhāhira rah and (2) 'Omān Proper.	(1) Kubarah and (2) Bahlah.	Those of Kubā- rah are subordi- nate to the Ya'āqib of 'Ibri.
Ka'ab (Bani) بنى كعب	Ka'abi كعبى	1,350 (in the Sul- tana- te)	(1) Bātinah and (2) Western Hajar.	(1) Hasaifin Sūr- al-'Abri and Taraif in the Liwa sub- Wilāyat and (2) Hadaf in Wādī Hatta.	See article Bani Ka'ab.
Kahail (Bani) بنى كحيل	Kahailī كحيلى	300	Bātinah.	Majis in the sub- Wilāyat of Sohār.	Ibādhis.

I.—*Ghāfirī Tribes*—contd.

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
Kalaib (Bani) بنی کلب	Kalaibi کلبی	1,400	Western Hajar.	Kitnah, Rābi, Hail-bin-Suwaidān, Khawairij and Wāsīt in Wādī-al-Jizī and its tributaries.	They are divided into 3 sections, viz., Hadādinah هدادنه (Singular Haddani هداني at Rābi; Rashaidāt رشيدات (Singular Rassidi (رشیدی) at Hail-bin-Suwaidān; and Shawāmis شوامس (Singular Shāmsi شامسي) at Kitnah, Khawairij, and Wāsīt. By religion they are Sunnis. See article Bani Kalbān.
Kalbān (Bani) بنی کلبان	Kalbāni کلبانی	8,000	...	...	A Bedouin tribe, formerly a section of the Jannabab, but now incorporated with the Bani Bū 'Alī. Ibādhis.
Kāsib (Aulād) اولاد کاسب	Kāsibi کاسبی	400	Eastern Hajar.	Near Sūr.	
Khamaiyis (Āl) آل خمیس	Khamaisi خمیسی	400	'Omān Proper.	...	Bedouins and Ibādhis.
Kharūs (Fani) بنی خروص	Kharūsi خروسی	4,500	...	...	See article Bani Kharūs.
Khazair خزیر	Khazairi خزیری	450	Western Hajar.	Nakhl.	Ibādhis.
Kunūd کنود	Kindi کندي	1,000	...	...	See article Kunūd.

I.—*Ghāfirī Tribes*—contd.

Tribes.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
Mahrūqī محرقي	Mahrūqī	2,200	(1) 'Omān Proper, (2) Sharqīyah.	Adam, Bahlah and (2) Sanāu.	Ibādhīs. Sometimes at feud with the Al Bū Sa'id of Adam. One of their sections are the Bani Wal بني رال.
Maqābīl مقابيل	Maqābālī	5,000	...	...	See article Maqābīl.
Masākīrah مساكيرة	Maskarī	6,000	...	...	See article Masākīrah.
Masālīhah مصالحه	Maslahī	150	(1) 'Omān Proper and (2), Eastern Hajar	(1) Qaryah and (2) Dawwah in Wādī Bani Khālid.	Ibādhīs. Some describe the Masālīhah as a section of the Bani Hina.
Matārīsh مطاريش	Matrūshī	700	Bātinah.	Harādī, and Murair-al-Kabīrah in the sub-Wilāyat of Shinās.	Sunnīs. This tribe are found also in Trucial 'Omān, where they are somewhat more numerous.
Mazārī' مزاريع	Mizra'i	5,000	(1) Western Hajar and (2) Bātinah.	(1) 'Alāyat-al-Mazārī' and Wushail in Wādī Fara' and (2) 'Aqr in the Shinās sub-Wilāyat and Hasaifin-al-Mazārī' in the Liwa sub-Wilāyat.	Ibādhīs. Those of Wādī Fara' are possibly of the Bani Mazru' section of the Bani Jābir. See also article Mazārī'.
Mishāqīyah مشاقية	Mashqasī	600	Do.	Hail, Mizāhīt and Wushail in Wādī Fara'.	...
Miyāyīhah مياحي	Miyāhī	7,000	...	...	See article Miyāyīhah.
Nabāhīnah نباينه	Nabhānī	600	...	...	See article Nabāhīnah.

1.—Ghāfirī Tribes—contd.

Tribes.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
Ma'im نعيم	Na'aïmi نعيمي	5,400 (in the Sulta- nate).	(1) Dhāhirah (2) Bāti- nah and (3) Western Hajar.	(1) Dhank Town, Bizaili and Sanainah, (2) Sanqar in the sub-Wilāyat of Sohār and (3) Bani Habīb.	Sunnis. They are the predomi- nant Ghāfirī tribe in Dhāhi- rah, where some are Bedouinse. See also article Na'im.
Nidābiyīn ندابييين	Nidabi ندابي	3,500	...	...	See article Nidā- biyīn
Nidhairiyīn نضيرييين	Nidhairi نضيري	300	Eastern Hajar.	Dawwah in Wādī Bani Khālid.	Ibādhis.
Qara Tribe قرا	...	5,000	...	...	See article Qara Tribe.
Qawāsim قواسم	Qāsīmi قاسمي	1,100 (in the Sulta- nate).	(1) Hajar, (2) Bāti- nah and (3) Masqat District.	(1) Miltiqa and Nafa'ah, (2) Falaj-al-Hijāri and (3) Bandar Jissah on the coast and Mizra'-al-'Alowi in Wādī Maih.	See also article Qawāsim.
Qitab (Bani) بني قتب	Qitbi قطني	2,500	Dhāhirah.	Afāj Bani Qitab.	Sunnis.
Rahbiyīn رحبييين	Rahbi رحبي	5,000	...	...	See article Rah- biyīn.
Ramāh رماح	Ramhi رمحي	1,500	Western Ha- jar.	'Ain-ar-Ramāh in Wādī Fara.'	This tribe is not found elsewhere. They are gold- smiths, etc. Ibādhis.
Raqād (Bani) بني رقاد	Raqādi رقادي	250	(1) Masqat District, (2) Eastern Hajar.	(1) Misfāh, Lan- sab and Ghallah in Wādī Bō- shar and (2) Badi'ah in Wādī Tāyīn.	Though Ghāfirīs this tribe are said to be of Yamani origin. Ibādhis.
Rāsib (Bani) بني راسب	Rāsibi راسبي	1,500	...	...	See article Bani Rāsib.
Riyām (Bani) بني ريام	Riyāmi ريامي	11,000	...	...	See article Bani Riyām.

I.—*Ghāfirī Tribes*—contd.

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
Sa'ad (Yāl) يال سعد	Yāl Sa'adi يال سعدي	150	Western Hajar.	Dāris in Wādī Fara'.	Ibādhis.
Sa'adiyīn سعاديين	Sa'adi سعدي	700	Eastern Hajar and in Sharqīyah.	Muqal in Wādī Bani Khālīd.	Subject to the neighbouring Hināwī tribes. Ibādhis.
Sa'idah ساعده	Sa'idi ساعدي	250	Dhāhirah.	Dūt in Wādī Dhank.	Sunnis; sometimes at feud with the Miyā-yihah.
Salaimiyīn سليميين	Salaimi سليمي	800	Western Hajar.	Rummāniyah in Wādī Fara'.	Ibādhis.
Salām (Yāl 'Abdas) يال عبد السلام	Salāmi سلامي	1,500	Bātinah.	Dil Yāl 'Abdas Salām in Saham sub-Wilāyat.	Do.
Salāmiyīn سلاميين	Salāmi سلامي	3,000	Western Hajar.	Nakhl, and Rummāniyah in Wādī Fara'.	Do.
Shahaim (Bani) بني شهيم	Shahaimi شهيمي	4,000	Eastern Hajar.	All the villages of Wādī Dima except Hājir.	Do.
Shahūm (Bani) بني شهرم	Shahmi شهري	900	Western Hajar.	Sa'abah, Rimi and Bilād-ash-Shahūm in Wādī Bani Ghāfir.	Do. Those at Sa'abah belong to a section called Naiyāyirah نيايرة
Shakail (Bani) بني شكيل	Shakaili شكيلي	4,000	...	...	See article Bani Shakail.
Shakhāriyīn شخاريين	Shakhāri شخاري	250	Western Hajar.	Falaj-ash-Shakhāriyīn in Wādī 'Ahin.	Intimately allied with the Maqābil, whom they join in war. Ibādhis.
Shakūr شكور	Shakūri شكوري	500	Dhāhirah.	Dhank Town.	Ibādhis.
Sharāinah شرائنه	Sharāini شرائني	800	Western Hajar.	Bait-al-Qarn in Wādī Fara' and 'Ain-ash-Sharāinah and 'Ain in Wādī Bani Ghāfir.	Do. They are leagued with the Bani Kal-bān against the Miyāyihah.

I.—*Ghāfiri Tribes*—concl'd.

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
Shawāfi' شوافع	Shāfa'i شافعي	400	Bātinah.	'Awaināt in the Sohār s u b- Wilāyat.	Ibādhis.
Shiyābinah شيبانه	Shaibāni شيباني	150	'Omān Proper.	Near Adam.	Pedouins. Ibādhis.
Sinān (Bani) بني سنان	Sināni سناني	1,500	Eastern Hajar.	Quryāt and Sūr (Sanaisa- lah).	Sunnis.
Siyābiyīn سيابيين	Siyābi سيابي	5,500	...	...	See article Siy- yābiyīn.
Subh (Bani) بني صبح	Subhi صبحي	500	(1) Western Hajar and (2) 'Omān Proper.	(1) Abyadh in Wādī Bani Kha- rūs.	Ibādhis.
'Umair (Āl) آل عمير	'Umairi عميري	1,000	(1) 'Omān Proper and (2) Bāti- nah.	(1) Izki, Birkat- al-Mōz, Mahyūl and (2) Hail Al 'Umair and Sīb.	Do.
'Umr (Bani) بني عمر	Ma'amari معمر	11,000	...	...	See article Bani 'Umr.
Ya'aqīb يعاقيب	Ya'aqūbi يعقوبي	3,500	Dhāhirah.	'Ibri.	Sunnis Though Ghāfiris they are of Yamani origin. They are some- times at feud with the Miyā- yihah.
Ya'aribah يعارب	Ya'arabi يعربي	800	...	...	See article Ya'- aribah.
Yahmīdah يحمدة	Yahmadi يحمدي	300	(1) Bātinah and (2) Western Hajar.	(1) Sohār Town and (2) Nakhl.	Ibādhis.
Zafait (Bani) بني زفيت	Zafaiti زفيتي	250	Dhāhirah.	...	Bedouins. Ibādhis.
Zarrāf (Bani) بني زراف	Zarrāfi زرافي	200	Masqat Dis- trict.	Arbaq and Sha- taif.	Sailors and mer- chants. Sunnis.

II.—*Hināwi Tribes.*

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
'Abābīd عبابيد	Abbādi عبادي	250	Western Hajar.	Falaj Shirāh in Wādi Fara.	Ibādhis.
'Adi (Bani) بنی عدي	'Adwāni عدواني	3,000	...	...	See article Bani 'Adi.
'Ali (Bani) بنی علي	'Alawi علوي	4,500	(1) Western Hajar and (2) Bātinah	(1) Wuqbah in Wādi 'Ahin, Hail Bani 'Ali in Wāli Shāfān, Wuqbah and Yanqul (which is their capital) in Wādi Dhank, Murri and Falaj Sadmiriyin near Yanqul, and (2) Saham town.	Ibādhis in religion : cultivators of dates and grain. They are a leading Hināwi tribe and have generally supported the present ruling family of Masqat. They assisted Sa'id bin-Sultān to repel Qais from Masqat and they rendered good service to Thuwaini (1856-66), but became somewhat estranged from Turki (1871-88). Their Tamimah is Khalf-bin-Siūn خلف بن سنان (1905).
'Arābah (Bani) بنی عرابه	Singular is 'Arābi عرابي but is avoided.	1,000	...	...	See article Bani Arābah.
'Awāmīr عوامير	'Amiri عامري	10,000	...	...	See article 'Awāmīr.
Badar (Āl) آل بدر	Badari بدري	1,200	Bātinah.	Barkah Billah. and	Their chief is at present imprisoned by the Portuguese in Africa. Ibādhis.

II.—*Hināwi Tribes*—contd.

Tribes.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
Battāsh (Bani) بني بطاش	Battāshi بطاشي	7,000	...	...	See article Bani Battāsh.
Bawārih بواحي	Bārihi بارحي	120	Masqat District.	'Adaibah.	Sunnis.
Bidūwāt بدوات	Bidwi بدوي	1,000	(1) Western Hajar and (2) Bātinah.	(1) Falaij-bin-Qafaiyir in Wadi Hatta and (2) Khadhrawain in the Shinās sub-Wilāyat.	Do. Some are Bedouins.
Bōshar (Āl) آل بوشر	Bōshari بوشري	300	Hajar.	Wadi Samāil.	Ibādhis.
Braik (Yāl) يال بريك	Braiki بريكي	1,500	Bātinah.	Masna'ah and Shirs; also Qasbiyāt Yāl Braik, Dīl Yāl Braik, Umm-al-Ja'rif and Saham Town in the Saham sub-Wilāyat.	Some are Sunnis, others Ibādhis.
Darāmīkah داراميكة	Darmaki درميكي	600	(1) 'Omān Proper and (2) Bātinah.	(1) Saddi, Izki and (2) Murair-as-Saghīrah.	Ibādhis.
Dawakah دوكه	Dawaiki دريكي	300	(1) Bātinah and (2) Sharqīyah.	(1) Barkah and (2) about Falaij.	This small clan is in cliency to the Hirth. Ibādhis. Those of Sharqīyah are Bedouin.
Fazāra' فزارع	Fazāra'i فزارعي	400	Bātinah.	Makhailif and Khor-al-Hamām in the Saham sub-Wilāyat.	Sunnis.
Ghafailāt غفيلات	Ghāfli غافلي	250	Bātinah.	Bū 'Abāli.	Ibādhis

II.—*Hināwi Tribes*—contd.

Tribes.	Singular.	Number of souls.	Districts.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
Ghaith (Bani) بني غيث	Ghaithi غيثي	1,500	(1) Western Hajar and (2) Bātinah.	(1) Halāhīl in Wādī-al-Hilti, Rābi, Hall-bin-Suwaīdān, Ghar-rāq, and Siblat in Wādī-al-Jizī and (2) Waqībah and Fitnah in the Sohār Wilāyat.	Ibādhis.
Ghawārib غوارب	Ghāribi غاريبي	350	Bātinah.	Rū 'Abālī and Barkah.	Do.
Habūs حبوس	Habsi حبسي	7,000	...	...	See article Habūs.
Hadādabāh هدادبه	Haddābi هدابي	2,500	(1) Bātinah and (2) Eastern Hajar.	(1) Shirs, (2) Sharu and Fanjah in Wādī Samāil.	Ibādhis. Those of Fanjah are sometimes at feud with the 'Abriyin.
Hadid (Aulād) اولاد حديد	Hadādi حدادي	200	Bātinah.	Sib and Lagh-shibah.	Ibādhis.
Hādiyin هاديين	Hadi هادي	1,400	(1) Eastern Hajar and (2) Masqat District.	(1) Wādī 'Andām, (2) Khafaiji in Wādī Maīh and Quram in Wādī 'Adai.	Do.
Hajriyin حجريين	Hajari حجري	7,500	...	...	See article Hajriyin.
Hamad (Āl) آل حمد	Hamadi حمدي	500	(1) Bātinah and (2) Sharqīyah.	Barkah.	Ibādhis. Some are Bedouins.
Hamīm (Bani) بني هميم	Hamīmi هميمي	200	(1) 'Omān Proper and (2) Western Hajar.	(1) Nizwa, Bahlah and (2) Rustāq.	Ibādhis.
Hammād (Bani) بني حماد	Hammādi حمادي	900	Bātinah.	Wudām.	Sunnis.
Hasan (Bani) بني حسن	Hasani حسني	2,000	Masqat District.	Qantab, Matrah, Pārsait, Sāru, Khuwair, Ghubrah on the coast; Jāl, Bōs-	Ibādhis. One of their sections is called 'Amāriyah عماريه

II.—*Hināwi Tribes*—contd.

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
				har-bin- 'Amrān, Sād, Filij, Ghal-lah and Falaij-ash-Shām in Wādī Bōshar; Quram in Wādī 'Adai; and Mizra'-al-'Alowi in Wādī Maih.	
Hasan (Bani Bū) بنی بو حسن	Hasani حسنی	7,000 (including dependent tribes).	...	...	See article Bani Bū Hasan.
Hawāsinah حواسنه	Hausini حوسنی	17,500	...	...	See article Hawāsinah.
Hina (Bani) بنی هنا	Hinai هنای	9,000	...	...	See article Bani Hina.
Hinādis هندادیس	Hindāsi هنداسی	150	(1) Masqat District and (2) Bātinah.	(1) 'Adaibah and (2) Ghalil.	Ibādhis.
Hirth حرث	Hārithi حارثی	9,000	...	...	See article Hirth.
Huyūd حیدود	Haidi حیدی	200	Bātinah.	Dhiyān.	Ibādhis.
'Isa (Bani) بنی عیسی	'Isai عیسای	2,000	Western Hajar.	Hibi in Wādī Sarrāmi and Ghadhaifah and Gharaifah in Wādī 'Ahin also Khabt, 'Ablah and 'Abailah in Wādī-al-Hilti.	They are Ibādhis by religion and in politics were originally Ghāfiris. Sometimes at feud with the Bani 'Ali.
Jabūr جبور or Jawābir جوابر	Jabūri جبوری	700	(1) Masqat District and (2) Bātinah.	(1) Mutahaddamāt in Wādī 'Adai; (2) Hifri in Wādī Bani Khrūs and elsewhere.	Ibādhis. Perhaps a section of the Bani Hina.
Jahādhim جهاضم	Jahdhami جهاضمی	500	Sharqīyah.	Samad.	Ibādhis.

II.—*Himāwī Tribes*—contd.

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
Jarād (Yāl) يال جراد	Jarādi جرادي	2,000	Bātnah.	Bū 'Abālī, Mas-na'ah and Marāghah.	Ibādhis. Some are Bedouins.
Kathīr (Āl) آل كثير	Kathīri كتيري	4,500	...	...	See article Āl Kathīr.
Khalid (Bani) بنی خالد or Khawālidah خوالده	Khalidi خالدي	5,500	Bātinah.	'Abbāsah and Hajairah, also Khor-al-Milh and Manātīf in the sub-Wilāyat of Saham.	Sunnis.
Khamīs (Yāl) يال خميسي	Khamīsi خميسي	200	Do.	Khabbah and Sha'ibah.	Ibādhis.
Khāmmārah (Bani) بنی خمارة	Khāmmāri خماري	400	Do.	Sūr Haiyān.	Do.
Khazaimāt خزيمات	Khazaimi خزيمي	500	Do.	Hasaifin Sūr-al-Khazaimāt.	Do.
Khazam (Bani) بنی خزم	Khazami خزمي	400	Masqat District.	Siya, 'Arqi and Habūbiyah in Wadi Sarain.	Do.
Kulaib (Anlād) اولاد كليب	Kulaibi كليبي	100	Masqat District.	'Adaibah.	There is a section called Masā'id مساعيد (Singular Masā'idi). The tribe is Ibādhi.
Lamak (Bani) بنی لمك	Lamki لمكي	300	Western Hjar.	Lamki in Wadi Bani Ghāfir and Qasra and Umm Himār in Wadi Fara'.	Ibādhis.
Ma'awal معاول	Ma'awali معولي	8,000	...	...	See article Ma'-awal.
Mahārib محارب	Mahāribi محاربي	300	Eastern Hajar.	'Amqāt in Wadi Samāil and Farfarah in Wadi Dhaba'un.	Ibādhis.
Majālibah مجالبه	Majālabi مجلبي	150	Eastern Hajar.	Hillat-al-Majālibah in Wadi Samāil.	Do.

II.—*Hināwi Tribes*—contd.

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
Manādharah منداره	Mandhari مندري	1,850	(1) Western Hajar (2) 'Omān Proper, (3) Dhāhirah and (4) Maṣqat District.	(1) Hawājiri, Hallah and Mizahit in Wādī Fara', (2) Izki, Saddi, (3) Salait and (4) Mat-rah.	Ibādhis.
Manāwarah منداره	Manaiwari منيرى	200	Bātinah.	Hadhib.	Possibly a branch of the Bani Bū Hasan.
Maqānnah مقانه	Maqaini مقائني	400	Do.	Wudām.	Ibādhis.
Marāziq مرزوق	Marzūqi مرزوقي	300	Do.	Sur Haiyān in Eastern Bātinah and Khor-al-Hamām in the sub-Wilāyat of Saham.	Sunnis. They are supposed to be the same tribe as the Marāziq of the Shībkūh District of the Persian Coast, who are Wahhābis.
Mashāfirah مشافرة	Mashaifari مشيفري	700	(1) Bātinah and (2) Sharqiyah.	(1) Rumais Barkah and (2) Qabil.	Ibādhis in religion. Sometimes at feud with the Muwālik. A portion of those in Sharqiyah are wanderers.
Mashārifah مشارفه	Musharrafī مشرقي	1,000	Eastern Hajar.	Lamīm, Taima, Ghassah, Falaij, Rafsah and Mislaq in and about Wādī Falaij.	The Mashārifah are Ibādhis in religion: in politics they are entirely dominated by the Bani Bū Hasan. They collect tolls for their own behoof at Rafsah on traffic between Sūr and the interior.
Muwālik موالك	Māliki مالكي	2,000	(1) Bātinah and (2) Eastern Hajar.	(1) Barkah, Shakhāhit, Rumais, Bū Mahār and (2) Dawwah in Wādī Bani Khālid.	This tribe is dependent on the Hirth. Ibādhis. Some are Bedouins.

II.—*Hināwi Tribes*—contd.

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
Muwālikh موالخي	Malikhi مالخي	700	...	Hadd.	The tribe is divided into 3 sections, namely, Bani 'Amir بني عامر, Bani Ghazal بني غزال and Bani Mahari بني مهري.
Na'ab (Bani) بني نعب	Na'abi نعبى	1,500	...	...	See article Bani Na'ab.
Na'amān (Bani) بني نعمان	Na'amāni نعماني	100	Sharqīyah.	Sanāu.	This tribe took part in the attack on Masqat in 1895. Ibādhis.
Nuwāfil نوافل	Naufli نوفلي	300	Bātinah.	Bū ' Abāli and Sha'ibah, and Majiz-an-Nuwāfil in the sub-Wilāyat of Sohār, also Masna'ah in Eastern Bātinah.	This tribe is politically dependent on the Hirth. Ibādhis. Some are Bedouins.
Qarain (Āl Bū) آل بو قرين	Qaraini قريني	400	Do.	Dhiyān and Hajairah.	Ibādhis. Some at Hajairah are Bedouins.
Qatait قطيط	Qataitī قطيطي	A few.	Do.	Khābūrah.	Sunnis.
Radaināt ردينات	Radaini رديني	250	Do.	'Abbāsah.	Do.
Rashaid (Āl Bū) آل بو رشيد	Rashaidi رشيدي	600	Bātinah.	'Abbāsah and Khadhra.	Ibādhis. Dependent on the Hirth and partly Bedouins
Rashid (Bani) بني رشيد or Rawāshid رواشد	...	3,500	(1) Bātinah, (2) Dhāhirah, (3) 'Omān Proper and (4) Sharqīyah.	(1) Khishdah in the Sohār sub-Wilāyat, (2) 'Arāqi and Dariz in Wādī al-Kabīr, (3) Adam, Bahlah, Khadhra-bin-Daffa' and Nizwa and (4) Sanāu.	Ibādhis.

II.—*Hināwi Tribes*—contd.

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
Riyāyisah رياسه	Rīsi ريسي	1,000	(1) Bātinah and (2) Western Hajar.	(1) Hasaifin Sur-ar-Riyāyisah, (2) Tawī in Wādi Bani 'Umr-al-Ghaibi, and (3) Shinās Town.	They are Sunnis from Persia, but are now affiliated to the Bani Hina.
Ruwāhah (Bani) بني راحه	Ruwāhi رواحي or Ruwaihi (ريحي)	18,500	...	...	See article Bani Ruwāhah.
Sa'ad (Bani) بني سعد	Sa'adi سعدي	1,500	Bātinah.	Liwa Town and Diwānij and Asrār Bani Sa'ad in the Liwa sub-Wilāyat.	Ibādhis, but some are Sunnis.
Sa'ad (Yāl) يال سعد	Sa'adi سعدي	13,000	...	...	See article Yāl Sa'ad.
Sa'id (Āl Bū) آل بو سعيد	Āl Bū Sa'idi آل بو سعيد	6,000	...	...	See article Āl Bū Sa'id.
Salātinah سلطنة	Saltāni سلطاني	100	Bātinah.	Furfār-as-Salātinah in Liwa sub-Wilāyat.	Probably a section of the Riyāyisah.
Sarairiyīn سريريين	Sarairi سريري	100	Western Hajar.	Nakhl.	Ibādhis by religion: some of them are potters.
Sārikh (Bani) بني صارخ	Sārikhi صارحي	300	Dhāhirah.	'Ain Bani Sārikh in Wādi-al-'Ain.	Not found elsewhere. This tribe was once Ghāfiri.
Shabīb (Yāl) يال شبيب	Shabībi شبيبي	250	(1) Bātinah, and (2) Sharqiya.	(1) Masna'ah, and (2) Lizq.	Ibādhis.
Shabūl شبول	Shabli شبلي	1,000	(1) Bātinah, (2) Western Hajar and (3) Masqat District.	(1) Sohār Town; (2) Haiyadh Hail 'Adha, Hansi and Furfār; and (3) Jifār in Wādi Bōshar.	Ibādhis. Dependent on the Hirth and partly Bedouins.

II.—*Hināwī Tribes*—contd.

Tribes.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
Shamūs شموس	Shamsi شمسي	100	Bātinah.	Khor-al-Hamām in the sub-Wilāyat of Saham.	Ibādhis.
Shawāmis شوامس	Shāmisi شامسي	100	(1) Eastern Hajar.	(1) Habbās in Wādī Samāil.	Perhaps Na'im of the Shawāmis section who have become Hināwīs. There is also a Shawāmis section of the Bani Kalaib.
Shihūh شوح	Shihhi شحي	19,000 (in the Sultanate).	(1) Ruūs-al-Jibāl, and (2) Saham Town.	...	See article Shihūh.
Shiyādi شيادي	Shidi شيدي	300	Bātinah.	Sūr-ash-Shiyādi, Ghuwaisah and Abu Dhurūs in the Saham sub-Wilāyat.	Sunnis.
Shurūj شروج	Sharji شرجي	650	Sharqīyah.	Samad Town and Mukhtari' in Wādī 'An-dām.	Also called Sharūq Ibadhis. They participated in the attack on Masqat in 1895.
Suwālih صوالح	Salhi صالحى	600	Do.	Suwaiq.	Sunnis.
Taiwānīyah طيوانيه	Taiwāni طيواني	300	(1) Masqat District; and (2) 'Omān Proper.	(1) Masqat Town and (2) Nizwa	Ibādhis.
Tatimamahā تامانه	Tamtami تمتمي	300	Masqat District.	Misfah and 'Awābi in Wādī Bōshar.	Do.
Wahaib (Bani) بني وهيب	Wahaibi وهيبي	3,500	...	...	See article Bani Wahaib.
Wahibah (Āl) آل وهيبه	Wahibi وهيبي	13,000	...	...	See article Āl Wahibah.

II.—*Hināwi Tribes.*—concl'd.

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
Washāhāt رشاحات	Washāhi رشاحي	850	(1) Western Hajar.	(1) Tamait, Mu-shabbah and 'Ajib in Wādi Hatta and Aswad in Wādi-al-Qor.	Ibādhis and some Shāfi'ī Sunnis, the latter perhaps belonging to the Ghāfirī not the Hināwi faction.
Warūd ورودي	Wardi وردي	200	Sharqiyah.	Samad.	Tributary to the Habūs. Ibādhis. This tribe were formerly Ghāfiris.
Za'āb رعاب	Za'ābi زعابي	1,200 (in the Sultan-ate).	Bātinah.	Saham Town, Qasbiyat-az-Za'āb and Abu Dhurūs in the Saham sub-Wilāyat, and Bū Baqarah in the sub-Wilāyat of Shinās.	See article Za'āb.
Zid (Bani) بنی زيد	Zidi زیدی	1,000	Dhāhirah.	Fida in Wādi Dhank.	Sometimes at feud with the Miyāyihah. Ibādhis.
Zikāwinah زکوانه	Zikwāni زکواني	300	Sharqiyah.	Samad.	Ibādhis.

III.—*Tribes of which the faction is indeterminate or has not been ascertained.*

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
'Ajām عجم	'Ajmi عجمي	...	...	...
Bahārinah بحارنه	Bahrāni بحراني	250	Bātinah.	Sohār Town.	See article Bahārinah.
Balūchis or Balūsh بلوش	Balūshi بلوشي	Esti- mated at 20,000.	(1) Masqat District, (2) Bātinah, (3) Western Hajar, (4) Eastern Hajar, (5) Dhāhirah,	(1) Masqat Town, Matrah, Sidāb, also Qabil 'Alī-bin-Zamān in Wādi Mijlās and Mizra'-al-'Alowi in Wādi Maih; (2)	The Balūchi element in 'Omān is large, and, though slow to amalgamate with the Arab, forms an integral part of

III.—Tribes of which the faction is indeterminate or has not been ascertained—
contd.

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
			and (6) Ja'alān.	Sīb, Barkah Masna'ah Wudām, Su-waiq, Sūr Hai-yān; Sūr-al-Balūsh and Saham Town in the sub-Wilāyat of Saham; Shilu, Sallān, Majīs and Sohār Town in the sub-Wilāyat of Sohār; Hasaifin, Hasaifin Sūr-al-Balūsh and Liwa Town in the sub-Wilāyat of Liwa; Shinās town; (3) Bu-wairid in Wādi Fara'; (4) Quryāt; (5) 'Arāqi and Afāj Bani Qitab; and (6) Didu.	the population. The Balūchis mostly tend to sea-faring occupations and military service. They were originally introduced, in part at least, as mercenary troops. To a great extent they have retained the Balūchi language.
Bayāsirah بياسره	Baisar بيسر	Estimated at 10,000.	...	...	See article Bayāsirah.
Fawāris فوارس	Fārisi فارسي	5,000	...	...	See article Fawāris.
Harāsīs حراميس	...	A few	Dhufār	Murbāt	Visitors only: their proper habitat is not known.
Ja'afar جعفر	...	100	Dhufār	Murbāt	...
Jadgāl جدگال or Zidjāl زيدجال	Zidjālī زندجالي	Estimated at 10,000.	...	...	See article Jadgāl.
Khōjah خواجه	1,250	...	...	...	In Arabic called Lawātiyah لواتيه See article Khōjah sect.
Mahriz (Aulād, اولاد محرز)	Mahrizi محريزي	800	Eastern Hajar, etc.	Ba'ad in Wādi Tāyin, etc.	Ibādhis. They oscillate between the Ghāfiri and Hināwi factions.

III.—Tribes of which the faction is indeterminate or has not been ascertained
—concl'd.

Tribe.	Singular.	Number of souls.	District.	Settlements.	REMARKS.
Lawāṭiyah لواتيه	...	...	...	...	See Khōjah , above.
Mahras مهراس	...	A few	Dhufār	Murbāt	...
Mashāikh مشائخ	...	A few	Dhufār	Murbat and Tāqa .	A sacred class.
Persians or 'Ajam عجم	'Ajmi عجمي	Estimated at 10,000.	(1) Masqat District. (2) Bātin a h , and (3) Ruūs-al-Jibāl .	(1) Masqat Town; (2) Masna'ah , Suwaīq , Sūr , sh-Shiyādi and Ghuwaisah the sub-Wilāyat of Saham , also the towns of Liwa and Sohār ; (3) Bakhah .	These are mostly non-Arabicised, Shī'ah Persians. The Fawāris and Riyāyisah (<i>q. v.</i>) are also from Persia.
Qalam (Bait-al-) بيت القلم Suwāwifāh صوافه	...	A few	Dhufār	Murbāt	...
	Suwāfi صوافي	1,500	(1) Eastern Hajar , (2) Sharqiyah , and (3) Dhā-hirah .	(1) Khabbah in Wādī Khabbah and Quryāt , (2) Sanāu and (3) Salāif in Wādī-al-'Ain .	The Suwāwifāh of Khabbah are Ghāfiris , the rest are all Hināwis .
Zatūt زطوط	Zutti زطتي	1,000	.	...	See article Zatūt .

Negroes and half-castes, bond and free, have not been shown in this table as their number, which is large, cannot be estimated.

Population, settled and nomadic.—The following is an estimate by districts of the settled population of the 'Omān Sultanate, exclusive of **Gwādār** :—

Bātinah	.	.	.	.	.	105,500
Dhāhirah	.	.	.	.	.	31,100
Dhufār	.	.	.	.	.	4,500
Eastern Hajar	.	.	.	.	.	98,400
Western Hajar	.	.	.	.	.	85,750
Ja'alān	.	.	.	.	.	12,000
Masqat	.	.	.	.	.	40,650
'Omān Proper	.	.	.	.	.	34,500
South-Eastern Coast of 'Omān (outside Ja'alān)	.	.	.	.	.	1,500
Ruūs-al-Jibāl	.	.	.	.	.	13,750
Sharqiyah	.	.	.	.	.	44,200

Total . 471,650 souls.

The tribal tables contained in the preceding paragraph yield the following statistics of population, both sedentary and nomadic :—

Ghāfiris	.	.	.	.	.	205,540
Hināwis	.	.	.	.	.	220,820
Others	.	.	.	.	.	60,000
Total						<u>486,360</u> souls.

A scrutiny in detail of these tribal tables will show, however, that the number of Bedouins in the Sultanate cannot be less than 30,000 souls, and as regards settled population the estimate by districts (which includes negroes) is probably more reliable than that by tribes. We may therefore conclude that the total population of the 'Omān Sultanate is not less than 500,000 souls, of whom at least 30,000 are Bedouins.

Occupations and mode of life.—The greater part of the fixed population of 'Omān live by agriculture, of which date cultivation is the commonest form. Cultivation, whether of date trees or of other crops, is dependent on irrigation. In the hills and where springs exist the water is brought to the field by a carefully constructed channel, sometimes subterranean and in that case called a Falaj فلاج : an open channel is called Sāqiyah ساقية. Where irrigation is from wells, as in Bātinah, the water is raised in leathern hoists, as in some parts of India.

On the sea-coast agriculture is supplemented or replaced by fishery, and inland by the keeping of flocks and herds. In Bātinah, where the fisheries are important, the nets are sometimes a mile long and form the principal possession of the village. The fishermen of 'Omān ply their business along the coast of Makrān at certain seasons.*

The livelihood of the inhabitants of Masqat and Matrah is exceptional, depending upon the presence of the Sultān's government and on foreign commerce: Sūr and Khābūrah also are ports of which sea-borne trade is the mainstay.

In some of the larger inland towns part of the population live by retail trade or by simple industries and manufactures : such are indigo dyeing at Nizwa and 'Ibri, copper and brasswork to an insignificant extent at Nizwa, pottery at Nakhl, and the weaving of cloth, turbans, and lungis in other places. Masqat Town is renowned for its gold and silver work, especially the sheaths and mounting of daggers and swords ; the workmen are Indians.

Local trade and trade between the coast and the interior maintain a carrier class ; Maqniyāt in Dhāhirah, for instance, is a place which subsists largely by the earnings of its donkey and camel owners.

* See Appendix on Fisheries.

The Bedouins are altogether pastoral in their habits, depending for a livelihood on their camels and flocks.

In hilly districts and their vicinity the houses are generally of stone and mud, but in some of the **Sharqiyah** towns, as also in **Masqat** and **Matrah**, the better houses are of stone plastered with gypsum stucco. Where stone is not easily obtainable sun-dried brick often takes its place; but throughout **Bātinah** and in part of **Sharqiyah** light sheds of date branches and mats are the commonest form of domestic architecture.

Beef is little eaten by the people, and fish is an important article of diet even in the interior.

Trade.—The trade of 'Omān which is described in full detail in the article on **Masqat Town**, is chiefly with India; and its character is by no means complicated.

The only valuable export is dates, of which the better sorts go to America and most of the remainder to India. The **Fard** فرد date, a small dark-coloured sort grown in the **Samāil** valley, enjoys high favour in America and the supply of it is never equal to the demand of the market: the Americans have lately been endeavouring to acclimatise it in Arizona, but as yet without much success. Another date called **Mibsali** مبسلي, preferred by natives of 'Omān to the **Fard** date and much appreciated in India, is grown in **Sharqiyah** and exported through **Sūr** to Bombay; a third kind is the **Khalās** خلام. Exports of secondary importance are pearls, mother-of-pearl, dried limes, fresh fruit and salt fish all of which go chiefly to India. Before 1906–1907, in which year it rose to Rs. 36,93,820, the recent average value of the exports from **Masqat**, the only steam port of the 'Omān Sultanate, was about Rs. 26,84,000 per annum.

By far the most valuable import received in return for these exports is rice from India, and after rice come arms and ammunition, consigned direct from Europe: but this is not unlikely to prove an ephemeral traffic, for the arms market in 'Omān itself is said to be already glutted and the extinction of the arms trade through **Masqat** with other countries is an object of the British Government. Next are cotton goods, Indian, Manchester and American, mostly (except the American) imported through Bombay. The American cotton is a time-honoured import which shows no sign of increasing at the expense of the other kinds. Twist and yarn, silk and silk goods, sugar, coffee, and cereals other than rice are the chief remaining imports. Timber, except date trunks, is all brought from India and Africa. The foreign trade is largely in the

hands of Indian merchants resident at **Masqat** and **Matrah**—the latter being the real commercial capital,—but there are also some wealthy Arab merchants. The annual value of the imports at **Masqat** appears, of late, to have been about Rs. 48,17,000, but in 1906-1907 it rose to Rs. 69,21,375.

The trade of 'Omān is limited, not so much by insecurity, bad communications and the difficulty of recovering debts in the interior, though these are not without their effect, as by the natural poverty of the country and the limited purchasing power of the inhabitants. The only valuable asset is the date crop, which is liable to be severely affected by drought.

The carrying trade of 'Omān is small and practically confined to **Sūr**; the only other ports of any account are **Wudām** and **Sūr Haiyān** in **Bātināh** with about 15 and 40 sea-going vessels, respectively, **Suwaik** with 10, and **Matrah** with about 7.

Weights and measures vary somewhat from place to place.* The standard of currency everywhere is the Maria Theresa dollar or **Riyāl**, but the Indian rupee also circulates. Accounts are kept in **Muhammadi**s, an imaginary unit of which $11\frac{1}{2}$ are equal to one dollar. Subsidiary coinage consists of copper pice, partly imported from India, Zanzibar and German East Africa, and partly minted by the Sultān at **Masqat** or for him in London. During 1904, the value of 100 dollars fluctuated between 126 and 139 rupees and the number of copper **Masqat** pice to the dollar varied from 220 to 270. In 1906-1907 the dollar exchange fluctuated between $151\frac{3}{4}$ and $176\frac{3}{4}$. This instability of the silver exchange occasions many shipments of specie between **Masqat** and **Bombay** and is unfavourable to general trade.

Communications.—There are three principal routes which conduct from the coast to the interior of the 'Omān Sultanate, namely, one from **Matrah** or **Sib** by **Wādī Samāil** to 'Omān Proper, which is central and the most important of all; one on the east from **Sūr** to **Ja'alān** by **Wādī Falaj**; and one on the west from **Sohār** to **Baraimi** by **Wādī-al-Jizi**. The chief lateral communications in the interior are a line from **Ja'alān** which traverses **Sharqiyah** to 'Omān Proper, connecting the **Wādī Falaj** and **Wādī Samāil** routes, and two from **Baraimi** across

* See however the article on **Masqat Town**. Here it may be added that the **Kiyās** of the interior is only $\frac{1}{4}$ of the **Masqat Kiyās**, and the same holds of the **Man**. In the interior there is a weight called **Sā'** صاع (plural صاعات) equal to $7\frac{3}{4}$ **Kiyās**, and another called **Makiyāl** مكيال (plural Makāil مکائيل) equal to 12 **Kiyās** or $\frac{1}{2}$ a **Man**.

Dhāhirah into 'Omān Proper, one *via* Najd-al-Makhārīm, the other *via* Najd-al-Barak, joining the route from the coast by Wādi-al-**Jizī** with that by Wādi **Samāil**. These are all easily passable for loaded camels and present no difficulties as to water, while other supplies also are abundant on the **Samāil** route.

Subsidiary routes in Western **Hajar** are that from **Bātinah** to **Dhāhirah** by Wādi-al-**Hawāsinah** and that from **Bātinah** by Wādi Bani **Kharūs** and over Jabal **Akhḍhar** into 'Omān Proper: the first is passable by camels, the second only by donkeys. Parallel routes to the interior are said to lie between these up Wādi Bani **Ghāfir** and Wādi **Fara**, and to be practicable for camels, but neither of them has been used in its entirety by a European traveller.

Minor routes in Eastern **Hajar** lead from Wādi **Samāil**, or from Saih **Hatāt** by the Qahza pass, into Wādi **Mansah** and thence into Wādi **Tāyīn**; these can be used by camels. Two other routes, over the 'Amdah and Manqal passes respectively, give access from Saih **Hatāt** to Wādi **Tāyīn**, but they are more difficult than those already described. There is also a camel route down Wādi **Tāyīn** from its head to the sea at **Daghmar**; and one or two routes exist between Wādi **Tāyīn** and **Sharqiyah**, the best known being that which runs up Wādi **Khabbah** from Ghubrat-at-Tām, but their character is not well ascertained. There is also a route, in favour with natives of the country, which connects Wādi **Samāil** with **Sharqiyah** by way of Wādi-al-'**Aqq**.

Ja'alān is easily accessible from Khor **Jarāmah** by a route that crosses Jabal **Khamis** into Wādi **Falaij***.

* Some notion of the character of these routes can be gained from the articles on the districts or valleys in which they lie and the mountains which they cross, some of which are specified in the text in the following sentence. The greater part of the information about routes in 'Omān that has been placed on record by European travellers who used them is contained in the following which are given in order of publication.

Principal places visited.	Authority (for full titles, see Bibliographical Appendix).	REMARKS.
Sūr, Bani Bū 'Alī, Bani Bū Hasan, Kāmil, Badiyah, Ibra, Samad, Manah, Nizwa, Tanūf, Saiq, Sharaijah, thence by Wādi Mi'aidin to Birkat-al-Mōz; Nizwa, thence by Wādi Samāil to Sīb.	Wellsted's Travels in Arabia.	A particular description of his route was not the author's object, but his narrative contains valuable information on the subject.

Fuller particulars about some of these routes and about others will be found in the articles in this Gazetteer :—Jabal Akhdhar, Dhufār District,

Principal places visited.	Authority (for full titles, see Bibliographical Appendix),	REMARKS.
Suwaïq by Wādī-al-Hawāsinah and Wādī-adh-Dhūla' to Miskin; Maqniyāt; thence by Wādī-al-Kabīr to Darīz, 'Ibri.	Wellsted's Travels in Arabia.	A particular description of his route was not the author's object, but his narrative contains valuable information on the subject.
Matrah, Wataiyah, Ruwi, Ghubrah, Khalīl, Khōdh, Nakhl; Hijār in Wādī Bani Kharūs; Saiq in Jabal Akhdhar; Tanūf, Nizwa, Jabrin, Izki, Farq and Birkat-al-Mōz in 'Omān Proper; thence back by Wādī Samāil.	Aucher-Éloy's Relations de Voyages en Orient.	The author was chiefly interested in botany, but his account of his route is not without value.
Sūr, Bani Bū Hasan, Bani Bū 'Alī.	Ward, Sylvester and Jones in the Transactions of the Bombay Geographical Society, 1847-9.	Not of much value as a route-report.
Lashkharah, Bani Bū 'Alī, Bani Bū Hasan, Wāfi, Badiyah, Sanāu, Manah, Nizwa, Tanūf, Saiq; back to Nizwa; Izki; thence by Wādī Samāil to Matrah.	Cole, in the same.	Do.
Sohār by Wādī-al-Jizi to Baraimi.	Miles, in the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, 1877.	Considerable attention is paid to the nature of the route.
Izki, Adam, Manah, Bahlah, Jabrin, Tanūf; over Najd-al-'Arak; down part of Wādī-al-'Ain; across Wādī Sharsah; Darīz, 'Arāqi, 'Ibri, Dhank; up Wādī Dhank; Miskin; across Wādī Bani Ghāfir; Rustāq, Mansūr, Jammah, Barkah.	Miles, in the Government of India's Proceedings for October 1886.	The information as to the route is somewhat desultory.
Matrah, up Wādī 'Adai; over Qahza pass; up part of Wādī Mansah; down Wādī Tayin; Quryāt; up Wādī Mijlās; across Wādī Maib; back to Matrah.	Miles, in the Geographical Journal, May 1896.	Parts of the route are well described.
Barkah; up Wādī Ma'-āwal; Nakhl, 'Awābi; up Wādī Bani Kharūs; over the Hajar pass and across Jabal Akhdhar; Saiq, Sharaijah;	Miles, in the Geographical Journal, November 1901.	Do.

Jau, Wādi-al-Jizi, Wādi Khabbah, Jabal Khamīs, Wādi Maih, Wādi Mansah, Masqat District, Wādi Mijlās, Miskin, 'Omān Proper, Ruwi, Ruūs-al-Jibāl and Wādi Tāyin.

Principal places visited.	Authority (for full titles, see Bibliographical Appendix).	REMARKS.
down Wādi Mi'aidin; Birkat-al-Mōz, Izki; down Wādi Samāil, Matrah.		
Khor Jarāmah, Mūsua, Wādi Fisāo, Wādi Falaj, Sūr.	Dowding, in the records of the Intelligence Branch, Simla, 1901.	A regular military route-report.
Daghmar; up Wādi Tāyin to its head; down Wādi Mansah, Matrah.	Do.	Do. Unfortunately the report is unfinished and deals only with the lower part of Wādi Tāyin.
Baraimi, Hafit, Dhank, 'Ibri; up part of Wādi-al-'Ain; over Najd-al-Makhārim; Saifam, Jabrin, Bahlah, Nizwa, Tanūf, Saiq, Sharaijah, Muti.	Cox, in the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for December 1903.	Not expressly a road-report, but contains all necessary information about the road as well as other subjects.

The following additional facts about routes in 'Omān have recently been supplied by Lieutenant C. H. Gabriel and others from native information (1905) :—

1. Routes from Barkah and Masna'ah to Rustāq converge at Jammah in Wādi Fara' and thence ascend Wādi Fara' to Rustāq. The distances from Barkah and Masna'ah, respectively, are 10 and 6 hours by caravan.

2. A route from Suwaiq to Rustāq reaches Wushail in Wādi Fara' and thence follows Wādi Fara' to Rustāq. Distance 8 hours by caravan.

3. A route from Masna'ah to Dhank lies up Wādi Bani Ghāfir from Dihās to Khafdi; it then reaches Miskin, in Wādi-al-Kabir. From Miskin, there are alternative ways to Dhank, one *viā* 'Āridh in Wādi-al-Kabir and Yanqul in Wādi Dhank, the other *viā* Khadal in Wādi-al-Jailah and Fida in Wādi Dhank. Distance to Miskin 10 hours by caravan (apparently underestimated), and thence by the alternative ways 12 and 24 hours, respectively.

4. A route from Suwaiq to Dhank follows Wādi Bani Ghāfir from Hōqain to Khafdi and beyond that point is identical with the last route. Total distance 30 hours by caravan.

5. A route from Khābūrah to 'Ibri follows Wādi-al-Hawāsinah from Ghaizain to Mijzi, whence Miskin in Wādi-al-Kabir is reached; from Miskin it continues down Wādi-al-Kabir to Dariz and so to 'Ibri. Total distance 24 hours by caravan.

6. A route from Khābūrah joins the ordinary Wādi-al-Jizi route from Sohār to Baraimi at Sahallah in Wādi-al-Jizi. Distance from Khābūrah to Sahallah 12 hours by caravan.

7. There is a route from Saham to Yanqul which goes by Falaj-ash-Shakhāriyīn and Wuqbah in Wādi 'Āhin. Distance 18 hours by caravan.

8. The way from Yanqul to 'Ibri is *viā* 'Āridh in Wādi-al-Kabir, down that Wādi to Dariz, and so to 'Ibri. Distance 9 hours by caravan.

Navigation and harbours.—The navigation of the 'Omān coasts is simple, and hidden dangers are few; but there is an almost entire deficiency of harbours and safe anchorages. The Elphinstone (Khor-ash-Sham) and Malcolm (Ghubbat Ghazirah) Inlets and Dōhat Haffah in Ruūs-al-Jibāl would make good harbours, but their position in a wild and barren district renders them commercially valueless. There is not a single sheltered anchorage for vessels on the whole **Bātinah** coast. The coast of the **Masqat** District possesses the best anchorages in 'Omān, *viz.*, the bays of **Matrah** and **Masqat** and the inlets of **Bandar Jissah** and **Bandar Khairān**; but the first two are imperfectly sheltered, and the others are badly situated with regard to internal communications. From **Bandar Khairān** south-eastwards there is no sheltered anchorage till the **Sūr**, **Khor Jarāmah** and **Khor-al-Hajar** creeks are reached near **Rās-al-Hadd**; the first and third of these are only accessible to native boats, and the second, though well-sheltered, cannot be entered by vessels of more than 15 feet draft. The South-Eastern Coast of 'Omān is poor in good anchorages; indeed, excluding Ghubbat Hashish, the approaches to which are not free from danger, and an indifferent anchorage at **Rās Madrakah**, there are none until the complementary harbours of **Murbāt** and **Risūt** in the **Dhufār** District are reached.

Political constitution.—The government of 'Omān is a Sultanate or absolute monarchy, and the manner in which the present hereditary Sultanate has arisen out of an ancient elective Imamate will appear from the chapter on the history of 'Omān in the first volume of this Gazetteer. The title of Imām is inapplicable to the present ruler, who has

From the map it would seem that some of the distances have been underestimated or that a very high rate of travel has been assumed.

The following itinerary has been furnished by the Rev. Mr. Cantine of **Masqat**: the hours represent about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles each:—

Matrah to **Ghubrah** in the **Masqat** District, 4 hours; **Ghubrah** to **Misfah** in **Wādī Bōshar**, 5 hours; **Misfah** to **Bidbid** in **Wādī Samā'il**, $5\frac{1}{2}$ hours; **Bidbid** to **Sarūr** in the same, $2\frac{1}{2}$ hours; **Sarūr** to **Hisn Samā'il** in the same, $3\frac{1}{2}$ hours; **Hisn Samā'il** to **Fanjah** in the same—apparently by **Wādī Dhaba'un**—, 6 hours; **Fanjah** to **Buwah**, 4 hours; **Buwah** to **Lājāl** in **Wādī Lājāl**, $3\frac{1}{2}$ hours; **Lājāl** to **Nakhl**, $3\frac{1}{2}$ hours; **Nakhl** to **Ghubrat Pani Ruwāhah** in **Wādī Mistāl**, 5 hours; **Ghubrat Bani Ruwāhah** to **Hijār** in the same, 5 hours; **Hijār** by **Ghubrat Bani Ruwāhah** to **Ibāi** إبي in **Wādī Ma'āwal**, 8 hours; **Ibāi** to **Barkah** on the **Bātinah** coast, 7 hours; **Barkah** to **Sīb** on the same, 6 hours; **Sīb** to **Matrah**, 8 hours.

It is understood that nearly all the routes enumerated are passable by camels and that sufficient water and grazing are available by the way.

never qualified for the semi-religious dignity of the Imamate, and he is commonly mentioned as the Saiyid. The term is not free from ambiguity however, for each member of the ruling family is also a Saiyid, though not *the* Saiyid; and the term Sultān, though possibly a British invention, * appears to be coming into general use in the capital and its vicinity.

General administration.—The government of 'Omān is without system or efficiency, and outside the districts of **Masqat** and **Bātinah** the Sultān's authority is either precarious or merely nominal. The Sultān is represented at a number of points by executive officials styled **Wālis**, who exercise their powers, according to the will of their master, to the extent which the means at their disposal permit; and there are, at some less important places, minor civil or military officials who receive their orders from the Wāli nearest them. The town of **Masqat** is ruled by the Sultān personally, but at **Matrah** there is a Wāli, the only official of that rank in the **Masqat** or head-quarters district. In **Bātinah** there are Wālis at **Sib**, **Barkah**, **Masna'ah**, **Suwaiq**, **Khābūrah** and **Sohār**; and the Wāli of **Sohār**, whose charge is in some respects the most highly organised in the Sultanate, is assisted by deputy-Wālis at **Saham**, **Liwa** and **Shinās**, each of whom is responsible for a defined district and for certain specified villages. In the **Hajar** hills the Sultān has Wālis at **Nakhl** and **Hisn Samāil** and outposts in charge of minor officials at 'Awābi, **Bidbid**, **Mizāhit**, **Hibi**, **Haiyadh**, and **Burj-ash-Shikairi**; the last three are subject to the Wāli of **Sohār** and the others to the Wāli of **Samāil**. In the **Rustāq** portion of Western **Hajar** there exists what is practically an *imperium in imperio*, held by a distant relation of the Sultān over whom he has no real control. On the coast of Eastern **Hajar** there are Wālis at **Quryāt** and **Sūr** and a post at **Hadd** under the Wāli of **Sūr**; but the position of the **Sūr** Wāli is extremely difficult, and at present he is to a large extent merely a spectator of events (1905). 'Arāqi, close to 'Ibri, is the seat of a Wāli and the Sultān's only post in **Dhāhirah**. In 'Omān Proper the Sultān has Wālis at **Izki** and **Nizwa** besides a post at **Manah** under the Wāli of **Nizwa**, but his position in this district is insecure and implies no real control.

In the detached district of **Ruūs-al-Jibāl**, where his authority

* If British, it may have had its rise in a misapprehension, the personal name of the ruler at the time of the first two treaties between **Masqat** and the East India Company having been Saiyid Sultān. It is noteworthy that on the pice minted by **Faisal-bin-Turki**, or to his order, he is variously described as "Imān of **Masqat** and 'Omān," "Sultān of **Masqat**, and 'Omān" and "Sultān of 'Omān."

is recognised rather than felt, the Sultān has a Wālī at **Khasab** ; and in the still more remote district of **Dhufār**, where Masqat rule is tolerated by the inhabitants rather than actively enforced by the Sultān, His Highness is represented at the present time by a substitute Wālī with his head-quarters at **Hisn**, by a garrison at **Murbāt** and by small detachments in other places.

In **Sharqīyah** and **Ja'alān** the Sultān has no official agents of any sort, and, though the Shaikhs profess allegiance to the Sultān of 'Omān, their attitude towards the present ruler makes it impossible to regard them otherwise than as semi-independent. The South-Eastern Coast of 'Omān between **Ja'alān** and **Dhufār** is valueless and its existence is ignored in the Sultān's administrative arrangements.

Gwādar is a Wālīship, and in the town and its environs the authority of the Wālī is complete.

Further particulars about the Sultān's 'posts are given in the paragraph on military forces below.

Criminal and civil Justice.—Criminal justice is dispensed in the name of the Sultān only in places which fall within the jurisdiction of his Wālīs. The most heinous cases, as of murder or extreme personal violence, are, if the culprit can be arrested, sent to the Sultān for disposal along with the witnesses of the crime ; and a person convicted by the Sultān of murder is frequently put to death by the same means as he employed to destroy his victim. Minor offences are tried by the Wālīs who are supposed to report their decisions to the Sultān : in these reparation to the person injured is usually exacted or, failing reparation, a term of imprisonment is awarded. The procedure is on the whole in accordance with Muhammadan law, but the requirements of the Qurān are not always strictly complied with. Outside the jurisdictions of the Wālīs there is no justice apart from the settlements which local Shaikhs are able and inclined to arrange on the basis of Arab customs of compensation and retaliation. Tribesmen are never surrendered to the Sultān by the tribal authorities as criminals for punishment.

Questions of civil right are adjudicated on by Qādhīs in the same manner as in other Muhammadan countries.

Finance.—The sea customs, here called ' Ushur, عَشْر , are the principal source of revenue in the Sultanate of 'Oman ; import duty is levied on all goods at the rate of 5 per cent. *ad valorem*, the maximum permitted by treaty. At all principal ports the customs

are now under direct management instead of being farmed, as formerly; payment of duty is accepted either in cash or in kind, and in the latter case the goods taken are generally sold by auction.

Subsidiary sources of income are the Zakāt زكاة and Bait-al-Māl بيت المال; but these terms, unless in the interior, are not employed in the strict Quranic sense. At places on the coast Zakāt, instead of signifying the impost authorised by Muhammadan law on agricultural produce and moveable property, denotes a virtual export duty which, though not fixed by treaty, is permitted by the British Government to be taken at the rate of 5 per cent. *ad valorem* in lieu of Zakāt proper; this concession has been made on account of the inability of the Sultān to collect the Zakāt in the up-country localities where it becomes due. On the seaboard Bait-al-Māl means not the public revenue from all sources, but the rent of shops and other property owned by the State.

It will be seen from the table given in the next paragraph, which is based upon inquiries made in 1906-07, that import duties and real and so-called Zakāt produce together a gross revenue of \$429,000, but that of this amount only \$290,700 or about Rs. 4,00,000 actually reaches the central treasury at **Masqat**; the remainder is absorbed in administrative expenditure at the places where the collections are made.

The Bait-al-Māl brings in about \$500 a year at **Masqat** Town and \$750 at **Matrah**, and the total proceeds of this tax are thus about Rs. 1,750.

In addition to the revenues of 'Omān the Sultān receives from the British Government a subsidy of which the origin is explained in the history of 'Omān; its amount is at present Rs. 7,200 per mensem.

The net annual public income of 'Omān from all sources is thus about—

	Rs.
from customs and Zakāt	4,00,000
from Bait-al-Māl	1,750
from the British subsidy	86,400
	<hr/>
or Rs.	4,88,150

As we shall presently see, this is supplemented to a slight extent out of the Sultān's private estate.

The expenditure of the Sultān is even more difficult to estimate than his revenue; it is certain however that his normal position is one of financial embarrassment. His personal expenses are small, but large sums are spent in placating discontented tribes of the interior and in supporting a multitude of parasites in his entourage; consequently he

forestalling his customs receipts by overdrawing on his customs officials, who are thus compelled to obtain advances from local merchants in anticipation of duty payable in the future.

Military and naval forces.—The following table shows the military posts and garrisons maintained by the Sultān in support of his civil administration, as well as the fiscal details referred to in the preceding paragraph :—

District.	Military post.	Strength of garrison.	Revenue collected (in \$)		Revenue reaching the Masqat treasury (in \$).
			Customs.	Zakāt.	
Bātinah	Barkah	20	3,000	1,800	1,200
Do.	Khābūrah	10	...	2,000	Nil.
Do.	Masna'ah	70	3,000	2,000	4,000
Do.	Sīb	40	...	1,000	1,000
Do.	Suwaiq	25	...	2,000	Nil.
Do.	Liwa	10	10,000 (with Hibi in Western Hajar)	25,000	Nil.
Do.	Saham	10			
Do.	Shinās	10			
Do.	Sohār	30			
Dhāhirah	'Arāqi	20	...	100	Do.
Dhufār	Hāfah	8	5,000	15,000	Do.
Do.	Murbāt	20			
Do.	Risūt	12			
Do.	Salālah	20			
Gwādar	Gwādar Town	20	37,000	...	28,000
Hajar (Eastern)	Hadd	15	6,000	2,200	4,500
Do.	Sūr*	135			
Do.	Quryāt	15	3,000	1,700	1,000
Do.	Samāil (Hisn)	25	...	2,400	1,000
Do. (Western)	'Awābi	30	Nil.	Nil.	Nil.
Do.	Bidbid	20	Do.	Do.	Do.
Do.	Burj-ash-Shikairi	10	Do.	Do.	Do.

*It is estimated that the customs of Sūr would produce at least \$50,000 a year, were the Sultān in a position to enforce his authority there.

District.	Military post.	Strength of garrison	Revenue collected (in \$).		Revenue reaching the Masqat Treasury (in \$).
			Customs.	Zakāt.	
Hajar (Western)	Haiyadh	10	Nil.	Nil.	Nil.
Do.	Hibi	40	See Bātinah above.	See Bātinah above.	Do.
Do.	Mizāhīt	15	Nil.	Nil.	Do.
Do.	Nakhl	25	...	1,200	Do.
Masqat	Masqat Town	200	} 300,000	...	250,000
Do.	Matrah	100			
'Omān Proper	Izki	25	...	1,600	Nil.
Do.	Manah	15	...	400	Do.
Do.	Nizwa	30	...	3,000	Do.
Ruūs-al-Jibāl	Khasab	15	...	600	Do.
	TOTALS	1,050	367,000	62,000	290,700

The total strength of the Sultān's forces is thus considerable; but the detachments are so small and dispersed that his army, if such it can be called, is everywhere powerless for aggressive action. When an effort that is more than merely defensive is required it can only be arranged by subsidising tribal levies, a method which experience has shown to be as ineffectual as it is expensive. The Sultān's soldiers or 'Askaris are partly foreign mercenaries; about 25 per cent. are Hadhramautis and 5 per cent. **Balūchis**, and these are the most reliable part of his force; but in some districts, as in **Dhufar**, they are altogether locally recruited and are consequently not to be depended on. The 'Askaris are without training and have no organisation unless by sections of about 20 men, each of which is supposed to be commanded by a sort of non-commissioned officer called an 'Aqīd عقيد. Every regular fort is in charge of a military commandant called a Jama'dār جمعدار. In the more important stations the 'Askaris are armed with breech-loading rifles. The Sultān has a number of old muzzle-loading guns, but not more than one or two of these are capable of being moved.

The once considerable navy of 'Omān is now represented by a single steam yacht, the "Nūr-al-Bahr," of 300 tons, mounting one 9-pr. R.M.L. gun and one five-barrelled Nordenfelt of .45 calibre.

*The ruling family.**—The descendants of Ahmad-bin-Sa'id, the founder of the ruling family, are now too numerous,—many of them being also

* Remarks on the principles of succession to the Sultanate in 'Omān will be found in the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for November 1898.

obscure,—to permit of a complete genealogical table being drawn up ; but in the space given to 'Omān in the third volume of this Gazetteer will be found a table including all or most of those who retain any importance at the present time.

The present Sultān, Saiyid Sir Faisal-bin-Turki, G.C.I.E., is proprietor, as a private individual, of the following estates in his own territory :—

Where situated.	Nature of property.	Annual value.	How proceeds are disposed of.
'Auhi in the sub-Wilāyat of Sohār	Date-groves and cultivated land.	\$300	Assigned to Sulaimān-bin-Suwaylim, lately deceased, who was Wālī of Dhufār and in recent years of Sohār also.
Bidbid in Wādī Samāil	Date-groves.	\$2,500	Do.
Hail in Wādī-al-Hilti	Date-groves and cultivated land.	\$300	Do.
Khasab	Do.	\$1,000	Assigned to the Wālī of Khasab.
Manah	Grazing land.	Nil.	Assigned to the officer of Manah.
Nakhl	Date-groves and cultivated land.	\$1,000	Assigned to the Wālī of Nakhl.
Nizwa	Date-groves.	\$2,000	Assigned to the Wālī of Nizwa.
Quryāt	Do.	\$350	Assigned to the Wālī of Quryāt.
Ruwi	A few small date-groves.	...	Retained by the Sultān.
Samāil	Date-groves and land.	\$2,000	Assigned to the Wālī of Hisn Samāil.
Sidab	A few small date-groves.	...	Retained by the Sultān.
Wataiyah	Date-groves and cultivated land.	\$2,000	Assigned by the Sultān to his eldest son Taimūr.

The Sultān, as already remarked above and further explained by this table, is obliged to defray the expenses of government to some extent out of his own pocket.

Muhammad-bin-Turki, the brother of the Sultān, owns a small date-plantation at Raudhah in the **Masqat** District.

The Sultān possesses country-houses at **Bait-al-Falaj** and **Wataiyah** in the **Masqat** District and at **Falaij** in **Bātinah**.

Foreign interests.—Foreign interests in the 'Omān Sultanate, whether political or commercial, are predominantly British, and Britain is the only power represented by a Consul or Political Agent. France and the United States are each represented by a Vice-Consul. The only European firm at **Masqat** is British, as are also most of the European firms which have agencies there ; but some of the more recently established businesses in the arms line belong to French or Russian subjects,

There are at **Masqat** 12 European British subjects, also 32 British subjects or protected persons belonging to various races; and 2 of the last are found also at **Matrah**. Other British subjects or protected persons are either Hindus or Muhammadans, in the second case generally **Khōjahs**, and are distributed as follows :--

Place.	Hindus.	Muham- madans.	Place.	Hindus.	Muham- madans.
Barkah	11	1	Saham	10	6
Khābūrah	...	107	Shinās	9	...
Masna'ah	10	18	Sohār	8	13
Masqat	253	122	Sūr	28	31
Matrah	37	665	Suwaiq	7	34
Quryāt	9	1	Totals	<u>382</u>	<u>998</u>

A branch of the Arabian Mission of the Reformed (Dutch) Church of America is established at **Masqat**.

Uniformity of physical, social and political conditions throughout that part of 'Omān which extends from the frontier of the 'Omān **'OMĀN* (TRUCIAL)**
عمان

* The matter of this article and of the minor articles dependent upon it has been for the most part specially collected during the years 1904 to 1907. An abstract of the then existing information concerning Trucial 'Omān was completed by the writer in November 1904 from all available books and reports; it amounted to 17 printed foolscap pages and was only intended to serve as a basis for further investigation. Early in 1905 the writer visited **Shārjah** Town, where with the assistance of Mr. J. C. Gaskin, Uncovenanted Political Assistant in the Persian Gulf, and of 'Abdul Latif, Residency Agent at **Shārjah**, he was able to collect a quantity of fresh information. A series of articles prepared from the material thus obtained was ready in January 1906 and filled 55 octavo pages of print: this draft was circulated to the local officers whose attention it engaged during the whole of 1906. The greater part of the work of revision and amplification fell on Major P. Z. Cox, Resident in the Persian Gulf, who in July 1906 paid a special visit to **Fujairah**, and on K. B. 'Abdul Latif-bin-'Abdur Rahmān, Residency Agent at **Shārjah**, who undertook such of the inquiries as Major Cox was unable to carry out personally. In the next set of drafts, which appeared early in 1907 and extended to over 120 octavo pages of print, were incorporated the results of an important journey made by Major Cox in December 1905 from **Ras-al-Khaimah** Town to the **Baraimi** Oasis; also those of careful inquiries by the same officer regarding the **Dhafrah** tract; new data relating to communications obtained by Lieutenant C. H. Gabriel at the end of 1905; the facts contained in a series of useful reports by Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in **Bahrain**, on the whole coastal region between **Qatar** and **Abu Dhabi** Town; the observations of Commander W. S. Bowman of H. M. S. "Sphinx" on the islands of **Bū Musa** and **Tunb**, recorded after a visit to the same; and some remarks by Captain A. P. Trevor, Assistant Resident, on the islands of **Tunb** and **Nābiyu Tunb**, also founded on a personal inspection.

Sultanate on the east to **Qatar** and the **Jāfūrah** desert on the west requires that the region should be treated as a geographical unit.

For discussions of the ancient geography Sprenger's *Alte Geographie Arabiens*, 1875, and Miles *Note on Pliny's Geography of the East Coast of Arabia*, 1875, may be consulted.

The principal authority in regard to the geography of Trucial 'Omān has hitherto been the *Persian Gulf Pilot*, 1898, in which the coast and all maritime features are fully described, but little is said of the interior; similarly restricted in its scope, for the most part, is the older information contained in *Bombay Selections XXIV*, 1856. Valuable though early authorities on the country are Whitelock's *Account of the Arabs, etc.*, and his *Description of the Arabian Coast*, 1836-38, the former of which is occupied largely with the subject of population. Trade, as it was in 1863, and questions of local resources, taxation, etc., are fully dealt with by Pelly in his *Report on the Tribes, etc., around the Shores of the Persian Gulf*, 1863, in which some older statistics for 1826 and 1831 are also quoted. Recent topographical and other information regarding the interior is due almost entirely to Major P. Z. Cox, among whose communications the following are important: his *Notes to accompany Sketch Map of Route ... from Abu Thabi to Maskat* in the Proceedings of the Government of India in the Foreign Department for December 1903 (relating to the route between Abu Dhabi Town and the Baraimi Oasis); his letter No. 290 of the 2nd July 1903 in Foreign Department Proceedings for November 1902, (relating to the Shamailiyah district); and the enclosure to his letter No. 1800 of the 5th August 1906, as Resident in the Persian Gulf to the Secretary in the Foreign Department to the Government of India (describing the route from Rās-al-Khaimah Town to the Baraimi Oasis). The only other modern account of any part of the country at a distance from the coast will be found in the Rev. S. M. Zwemer's *Three Journeys in Northern Oman*, 1902; but a recent description of places on the coast, accompanied by photographs, is given by Burchardt in his *Ost-Arabien von Basra bis Maskat*, 1906.

The Annual Administration and Commercial Reports of the Persian Gulf Residency are the principal source of information in regard to trade.

The map which accompanies this Gazetteer is the most useful, for general purposes, of Trucial 'Omān; its predecessor in this respect was that known as *Parts of Arabia and Persia*, 1883, on the same scale. Smaller portions of the region are shown on a larger scale in the *Route of Lieutenant-Colonel Herbert Disbrowe ... and Captain Walter Powell ... from Dibba in the Indian Ocean to Ras-el-Khymah in the Persian Gulf*, 1865, and in the *Route taken by Major P. Z. Cox and Lieutenant C. A. Scott, R.I.M., from Ras-al-Khaima to Sohar via Baraimi*, 1905; the former of these is map No. 1366 in the Library of the Foreign Department, Simla, and the latter was reproduced by the Survey of India in 1907. *A Map of Dhafrah, Liwah, etc.*, 1906, compiled by Major Cox from native information, gives the topography of that tract so far as it could be ascertained and is filed as map No. 1367 in the Library of the Foreign Department, Simla; and one by Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in Bahrain, from a similar source,—*Map of Jāfūrah, 'Aqal, Mījan and Sabakhat Matti*, 1906, Foreign Department Library No. 1365—is the best for the tracts mentioned in its title, but is not of equal authority with Major Cox's Dhafrah map for those further to eastward.

The whole coast of Trucial 'Omān appears in Charts Nos. 2373-2374A and 2374-2374B of the *Persian Gulf*; and Chart No. 2375-753, *Entrance of the Persian Gulf*, contains parts of the same on a larger scale, viz., the stretch from Dibah

The name Trucial 'Omān.—The region in question consists of the actual possessions of the Shaikhs of 'Ajman, Abu Dhabi, Dibai, Umm-al-Qaiwain and Shārjah and of the territories of the tribes who, in fact or in theory, are directly subject to their influence ; but in Arabic it has no general name. Among the subjects of the 'Omān Sultanate the whole is known as Shamāl شمال, either on account of its position with reference to their own country or because of its exposure to the north-west wind ; and in Eastern Arabia, further to the northward, the part adjoining Abu Dhabi Town seems to be spoken of as 'Omān-ash-Shamālī because it is the northernmost part of 'Omān ; but neither of these terms is in common use among the inhabitants of the regions which they used to describe. The nearest approach to a recognised general designation is apparently Sāhil 'Omān ساحل عمان or Coast of 'Omān ; but this expression, though not unknown to the people of the country, is wanting in precision and distinctiveness and is far from being universally understood. In English official literature a part of the shore line has long been familiar under the name of " The Pirate Coast " ; but the term is not sufficiently comprehensive, and, at the present day, is obsolete and even misleading, inasmuch as the state of affairs which it once accurately connoted has long since passed away. Regard being had to a perpetual maritime truce which regulates the relations of the rulers to one another and to the British Government the pentarchy in question may be styled, not inappropriately, Trucial 'Omān* ; but it must be remembered that the trucial obligations of the Shaikhs do not extend to the interior of their dominions.

The component principalities of Trucial 'Omān are fully described elsewhere under their own names ; and the function of the present article is accordingly to correlate them, to describe the country and its inhabitants as a whole, and to dispose of certain matters (such as communications) which could not be dealt with piecemeal under the names of the separate principalities.

to Khor Fakkān on the eastern, and that from Sha'am to Dibai on the western side of the 'Omān Promontory. Of the coast between Abu Dhabi Town and the island of Yās the best delineation will be found in a *Trigonometrical Survey of the Arabian or southern side of the Persian Gulf from Abothubbee to Zaboot Island*, 1824 ; this was apparently once a chart numbered 19B, but it seems to have been withdrawn. A small sketch of *Part of Khor-al-Batīn* was prepared by Commander G. Sinclair, R.I.M., in 1906 for the information of the writer, and is now map No. 1364 in the Library of the Foreign Department, Simla.

* This name was suggested by Captain F. B. Prideaux, and in the absence of any other, either Arabic or English, it appears to be the most convenient, the most descriptive, and generally the most suitable for adoption.

Limits.—Upon the coast, Trucial 'Omān extends in the Gulf of 'Omān from Khor **Kalba** to **Dibah**, and in the Persian Gulf from **Sha'am** to Khor-al-'**Odaid**, the places named being all included in it; in other words its boundary between these two sets of points is the sea. Inland, its frontiers are more difficult to define; but it covers a considerable portion of the interior of the 'Omān Promontory. On one side there it is bounded by a line of uncertain course which runs from a spot between the contiguous villages of **Dibah** and **Bai'ah** on the east coast to **Rās Sha'am** on the west coast, and so divides it from the **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** district of the 'Omān Sultanate to the north; on another by a line, even more indeterminate, which leaves the Gulf between Khor **Kalba** and **Murair** and, after partially crossing the promontory in such a way as to exclude the **Mahādah** and **Jau** districts to the south, is eventually lost in **Khatam**. Westwards of **Khatam** the inland limit of Trucial 'Omān is at the commencement of the **Ruba'-al-Khāli** and **Jāfūrah** deserts.

Physical divisions.—Leaving out of consideration for the present the artificial political divisions of Trucial 'Omān, we find that it consists of a maritime belt (or **Taff** طاف) and islands; of inland plains; and of a mountain system: these we now proceed to describe.

Maritime features and islands of Trucial 'Omān.—The eastern coast—that washed by the Gulf of 'Omān—is bold, somewhat resembling the coast of **Ruūs-al-Jibāl**, and the hills in places come down to the water's edge. The western coast—that within the Persian Gulf—is low and monotonous. In the north the latter is diversified by occasional date groves, especially by those of the **Sir** tract between **Rams** and **Rās-al-Khaimah** Town, but as the coast trends away to south and west trees languish, and at **Abu Dhabi** they cease altogether. The hills, too, which near **Rās-al-Khaimah** Town form a pleasing background, rapidly recede inland and are soon lost to view from seaward as the coast is followed to the south-west. Salt-water creeks abound on this coast, and the lagoons at **Rās-al-Khaimah** Town and near the town of **Abu Dhabi** have a considerable superficies; yet there are no inlets of real importance. The creeks sometimes unite inland to form backwaters and mangrove swamps, which are separated by a short distance only from the coast; and quasi-islands, sometimes inhabited and sometimes not, are created in this manner. The best known instances of such islands are **Qurmah** between **Rams** and **Rās-al-Khaimah**;

Jazīrat-al-**Hamra**; the Siniyah island, formed by Khor-al-**Baidhah** near Umm-al-**Qaiwain**; **Zora**; the not altogether insulated site common to the village of **Khān** and to the Laiyah suburb of **Shārjah Town**; and, last but not least, the tract of country in which stands the town of **Abu Dhabi**. Beyond **Abu Dhabi**, as far as Khor-al-'**Odaid**, the coast is almost unknown; it is barren and generally low, but has some bluff headlands.

The only eminence and conspicuous landmark on the coast of Trucial 'Omān, **Dhafrah** being excluded, is **Jabal-al-'Āli** in **Dibai** territory.

In the Gulf of 'Omān the sea is deep at no great distance from shore. In the Persian Gulf, from **Sha'am** to **Abu Dhabi** it is open and free from dangers but rather shallow; here the coast lies open to the full fury of the **Shamāl**, there are no harbours or sheltered anchorages except for boats, and landing is often difficult. From **Abu Dhabi** to Khor-al-'**Odaid** the coast is adjoined by a labyrinth of islands, shoals and reefs, imperfectly surveyed and so intricate that even Arab vessels, if larger than pearl boats, avoid these waters. In this direction most of the space between the coast and the 20 fathom line,—which runs approximately from opposite **Shārjah Town** to the tip of the **Qatar** peninsula,—is occupied by pearl banks. Full details of these banks are given in the Appendix on the Pearl Fisheries.

A number of islands are associated with the coast of Trucial 'Omān, the most important being **Bū Mūsa**, **Tunb**, **Sīr Bū Na'air**, **Yās** and **Dalmah**; the last of these is adjoined by a number of others which are enumerated in the article on the **Abu Dhabi** Principality, and by **Shurā'awah**.

Inland plain of Trucial 'Omān.—The interior of a country so extensive naturally varies in character from one part to another, but, attention being for the moment confined to the non-mountainous portions, the variations are found to be less considerable than might have been expected. Almost the whole consists of sandy desert; uncultivable but not altogether destitute of natural vegetation or even of wood; the principal exceptions to the general infertility are the **Jiri** plain, the plain of **Dhaid** and the **Līwah** division of the **Dhafrah** tract, in all of which some cultivation, at least of dates, is carried on. These relatively small districts are fully described in the articles under the names indicated, and it is unnecessary to enter here upon the exceptional features which they present. Another tract of a different nature, which has no general name and which it is consequently impossible to make

the subject of an article, is described below in the paragraph on the topography of Trucial 'Omân. The only remaining portion of the country is that which lies between the sea and an imaginary line joining **Rās-al-Khaimah** Town to the **Baraimi** Oasis : it ends southwards in the district of **Khatam** which is elsewhere described under its own name. So far as can be ascertained this portion, from **Rās-al-Khaimah** as far south as **Dibai** Town, is not entirely composed of sand dunes, but contains also level shingly plains with sparse acacia vegetation ; southwards from **Dibai** the whole surface appears to be sandy and undulating, but desert vegetation and wells and water holes are still sufficiently plentiful to support a scanty Bedouin population. In the whole of this region no running water is found except in one subterranean aqueduct which irrigates the settlement of **Falai** ; but there are numerous wells, sunk generally on the banks or in the beds of dry watercourses, and sometimes in spots which from their elevated position might have been supposed unsuitable for the purpose. On the **Rās-al-Khaimah-Baraimi** route these wells are generally from 40 to 60 feet deep and are lined for 8 or 10 feet near the surface with timber or rough-hewn stones brought from the hills.

Acacias, which are the commonest kind of tree, are of the **Ghāf** and **Samr** varieties ; the **Ashkar** shrub, the **Markh** bush, and grass of the kind called **Arta** are frequently met with ; and the dwarf tamarisk, the wild castor oil plant, and a bulbous grass called **Qufa** are also found. Other sorts of vegetation which afford grazing are **Rimth**, a species of **Salsola** which, when green, is eaten by camels ; **Halam**, a small sand plant ; **Thamām**, a coarse grass which eventually dries up into twigs and becomes inedible ; and **Qasad**, a small vivid green shrub of the caper tribe : the last three are eaten by livestock of all kinds. There is also a bright green edible weed, somewhat resembling mignonette, which is called **Haram**.

Hills of Trucial 'Omân.—The only mountainous part of the country is in the east, where a section of the spinal range of the 'Omân Promontory is included : this section is the part between a line joining **Dibah** to **Sha'am** on the north, and another, on the south, which runs inland from **Khor Kalba**, first westwards then southwards, so as to curve round the northern and western sides of the **Mahādah** tract and the hills connected with it. The hill tract of Trucial 'Omân is thus about 50 miles in extent from north to south, and its average breadth seems to be about 20 miles. It is still almost entirely unexplored, the only part

of it as yet traversed by Europeans being that which lies on the direct route, through Wādi-al-Qaliddi, between Dibah and Rās-al-Khaimah; and even of this part no account appears to be extant. As seen from the west, from the Rās-al-Khaimah-Baraimi route, the mountains appear to be disposed in three more or less parallel ridges running from north to south: of these the westernmost terminates at a hill called Qumr قمر immediately behind the village of Adhan; and the second ridge, after curving slightly westwards, seems to continue the interrupted line of the first. The third or easternmost ridge contains the highest peaks and probably overlooks the Gulf of 'Omān: one of these high peaks, situated apparently 12 to 15 miles east of Adhan, is said to be named Jabal Sa'ta سعتا. It is possible, however, that these three ridges are apparent only, and that the hill system is more complex than from the west it seems to be. As Adhan in the Jiri plain is considered to be a village of Wadi Hām, it may be inferred that this valley pierces the whole mass of mountains from side to side and even conveys part of the drainage of the south end of the Jiri plain to the Gulf of 'Omān at Fujairah; but it has not been found possible to locate with certainty the true head of Wādi Hām: in any case, however, its average direction appears to be from north-west to south-east, and not from west to east as has hitherto been generally supposed. Wādi-al-Qor, further south than Wādi Hām, is the only other considerable valley that comes down to the sea from the hills of Trucial 'Omān on their eastern side. The drainage from the western slope of the hills never, apparently, reaches the Persian Gulf, but is swallowed up by the intervening sands.

Climate.—The climate of Trucial 'Omān in winter is pleasantly cool by day and cold at night, but frost is unknown: on the coast, in the same season, the weather is often boisterous. Between May and October the climate is excessively hot and trying; and during the worst of the heat, that is from May to September, travellers journey by night as much as possible. The rainfall is scanty and is believed to average about 5 inches a year. Most of the rain is received in midwinter, but there are also occasional showers in spring.

Population and tribes.—The people of Trucial 'Omān belong to numerous distinct tribes; indeed, the country is tribally one of the most composite and perplexing in the Persian Gulf. The comprehensive "Joasme" tribe, assumed by some writers, has no real existence. Only

the members of the family of the Shaikh of **Shārjah**, numbering at the present day about 20 adult males, are **Qawāsīm** (Jawāsīm) by blood ; and the use of the name to denote all subjects of the **Sharjah** Shaikh, though partially sanctioned by local practice, is really incorrect.

The following is a synopsis of the principal tribes of Trucial 'Omān :—

Tribes.	Singular.	Settled in Trucial 'Omān (souls).	Bedouins in Trucial 'Omān (souls).	Location.	REMARKS.
'Abādilah عبدالله	'Abdūli. عبدولي	1,150	...	...	See article 'Abādilah.
'Ali (Āl) آل علي	'Aliyi. عليي	6,750	...	...	See article Āl 'Ali.
'Amīm (Āl Bū) آل بو عميم	'Amīmī. عميمي	120	...	Abu Dhabi Town.	Originally, it is said, Bani Tamīm; but now practically merged in the Bani Yās.
'Awāmīr عوامر	Āmīri. عامري	...	Uncertain and fluctuating.	None in particular.	See article 'Awāmīr. Some of the tribe come as far west as Shārjah Town in spring for the sake of the grazing.
'Awānāt عوانات	'Awāni عواني	50	...	Khatt in the Jiri plain Dibah and Jazirat-al-Hamra.	This tribe is now practically extinct; and, according to some, those who remain are not genuine 'Awānāt. Some say that the 'Awānāt were slaves of the Qawāsīm; others that they were connected with the Maqābil.
Bahārinah بحارنه	Bahrāni. بحراني	600	...	Abu Dhabi and Dibai Towns.	See article Bahārinah.
Dahallāt دحيلات	Ad-haili. ادحيلي	200	...	Abu Dhabi Town.	By some regarded as a section of the Āl Bū Mahair.
Dahāminah دهامنه	Dahmāni. دهماني	150	...	Raha, Fashrah and Nushah in Wādī-al-Qor; also Manai'i in the neighbourhood of the same valley.	Sunnis and belong to the Ghāfiri faction.

Tribe.	Singular.	Settled in Trucial 'Omān (souls).	Bedouins in Trucial 'Omān (souls).	Location.	REMARKS.
Dhabābihah دبابحه	Adhbaihi. اذبيحي	200	...	Wādī Sfuni and its branch Wādī Naidain.	The descent of this tribe is unknown: they are said to be aboriginal.
Ghafalah غفله	Ghafaili. غفيلي	...	500	...	See article Ghafalah.
Halālamah حلاله	Hallāmi. حلامي	75	...	Abu Dhabi Town.	Formerly a section of the Bani Qitab, but now attached to the Bani Yās. In reli- gion they are Mālikī Sunnīs.
Hamīd (Bani) بني حميد	...	A few.	...	Hair in Shamai- liyah.	...
Hūwalah هوله	Hōli. هولي	1,500	...	Shārjah Town	See article Hūwalah.
Jalājilah جلالہ	Jalaijali. جليجلي	50	...	Furfār and Hail in Shamai- liyah; also Indūk in Wādī Nuslah, a side valley of Wādī- al-Qor.	The tribe is divided in allegiance between the Shaikh of Shār- jah and the rebel Shaikh of Fujairah. The name is gene- rally pronounced Yalāyilah.
Kaibi (Āl Bū) آل بو كليي	Kalbāni. كلباني	70	...	'Ajman Town	Perhaps a section of the Āl Bū Kharabān section of the Na'im.
Khaimah (Ahl Rās-al-) اهل راس الخيمه	...	2,000	...	Rās-al-Khaimah Town.	...
Khamārah خمارة	...	375	...	Abu Dhabi Town.	Originally from Khamīr in Persia. They are Mālikīs by religion and claim to be connected with the 'Utūb.
Kunūd كنود	Kindi. كندي	150	...	...	See article Kunūd.
Mahair (Āl Bū) آل بو مهيري	Mahairi. مهيري	5,500	100	...	See article Āl Fū Mahair.

Tribe.	Singular.	Settled in Trucial 'Omān (souls).	Bedouins in Trucial 'Omān (souls).	Location	REMARKS.
Mahārah محارة	Mahri. مكري	1,250	...	Rās-al-Khaimah Town.	The origin of this tribe is obscure; they appear to have some connection with the Za'āb, and according to a local tradition they are of the same stock as Mir Mahanna, the celebrated pirate of Rīg in the 18th century.
Mahārizah محارزة	Mahairizi. مكيرزي	250	...	Masāfi and Taiyibah in Wādi Hām.	Originally the Mahārizah may have been a section of the Sharqiyin; but it is admitted that in that case they have now seceded and become a separate tribe.
Manāsir منامير	Mansūri. منصوري	100	1,300	...	See article Manāsir.
Marar مرر	Marri. مري	1,350	350	...	See article Marar.
Māibah مسائبه	...	25	...	'Ajmān Town.	These are an off-shoot of the Na'im with an admixture of negro blood.
Matārish مطاريش	Matrūshi. مطروشي	1,000	...	Sharjah Town.	This tribe are found also in the Bātinah district of the 'Omān Sultanate.
Mazāri' مزاريع	Mazvū'i. مزروعي	1,400	...	...	See article Mazāri'. Those of the tribe who are clearly considered to be a section of the Bani Yās are excluded here.
Na'im نعيم	Na'aimi. نعيمي	3,500	...	...	See article Na'im.
Naqbiyīn نقبين	Naqbi. نقبى	1,800	...	...	See article Naqbiyīn.
Nāsir (Āl Bin) آل بن ناصر	Nāsiri. ناسري	120	...	Abu Dhabi Town.	These are said to be of the same stock as the Bāhārinah, but they are Sunnis by religion.

Tribe.	Singular.	Settled in Trucial 'Omān (souls).	Bedouins in Trucial 'Omān (souls).	Location.	REMARKS.
Qawāid قوائد	Qāidi. قائدي	...	250	At and in the neighbourhood of Shōkah in Wādi Hām.	By some they are believed to be an offshoot of the Mazāri', but this is doubtful. They own about 10 camels and 150 sheep and goats; but they also cultivate a little, and some of their number are semi-settled.
Qawāsim قواسم	Qāsimi قاسمي	60	...	...	See article Qawāsim.
Qitab (Bani) بني قتب	Qitbi. قطني	200	2,100	...	See article Bani Qitab.
Shahāirah شهاره	Ashhari. اشهري	125	...	'Asimah in Wādi Hām.	There is also a singular Shahyāri. The Shahāirah are considered to be aboriginal.
Shamaili (Fani) بني شميلي	Shamaili. شميلي	1,000	...	Shimil in Sir.	The Bani Shamaili are said to have been originally Jews (<i>sic</i>), but now they are closely connected with the Shihūh and may almost be regarded as a section of that tribe, though not included in either of its 2 main divisions. They are also called Shamaliyin شماليين. A few of them who are nomadic are found among the Shihūh in the Ruṭis-al-Jibāl district of the 'Omān Sultanate.
Shāqōsh شاوش	...	...	...	'Ajman Town.	The Shāqōsh are a section of the Bani Ma'in of Qishm.

Tribe.	Singular.	Settled in Trucial 'Omān (souls.)	Bedouins in Trucial 'Omān (souls.)	Location.	REMARKS.
Sharqiyīn شرقيين	Sharqi. شرقي	7,000	..	...	See article Sharqiyīn.
Shihūh شحي	Shihhi. شحي	2,500	...	...	See article Shihūh.
Shwaihiyīn شويحيين	...	2,050	...	Dibai and Sharjah Towns.	This tribe are apparently identical with the section similarly named of the Bani Ka'ab, with which tribe they still intermarry, but in this Gazetteer they have not been included among the latter. In religion they are Hanbalis.
Sūdān سودان	Suwaidi. سويدي	5,000	...	...	See article Sūdān.
Tanaij طنيجي	Tanaiji. طنيجي	2,500	1,500	...	See article Tanaij.
Thamairāt ثميرات	Thāmiri. ثاميري	120	...	Abu Dhabi Town.	The Thamairāt were originally Marar, but they are now reckoned among the Bani Yās.
Yās (Bani) بنى ياس	Yāsi. ياسي	10,000	2,000	...	See article Bani Yās.
Za'āb زعايب	Za'ābi. زعايب	3,500	...	...	See article Za'āb.
Zahūm زحم	Zahmi. زحمي	100	...	Siji near Wādī Hām.	They are said to have been formerly Sharqiyīn of the Hafaitāt section, but at the present time they are undoubtedly a distinct tribe.

Besides the foregoing there are about 1,400 Balūchis at Dibai Town, Ghāllah and Rās-al-Khaimah; 194 Hindus at Abu Dhabi, Dibai, Umm-al-Qaiwain and Shārjah Towns; 214 Khōjahs or other Indian

Muhammadans at **Dibai**, **Rās-al-Khaimah** and **Shārjah** Towns ; and Persians, some Arabicised and some not, about 2,400 at **Abū Dhābi** and **Dibai** Towns, **Khor Fakkān** and **Ghāllah**. Negro slaves are exceptionally numerous in the coast towns, but no separate estimate of them is possible and they may be taken as included in our tables among the Arabs to whom they belong. The Indians are not domiciled nor accompanied by their families. Here it may be useful to mention that the **Bayādīr** بيادير found in **Sīr**, at **Dibah**, and elsewhere *e.g.*, at **Khasab** in **Ruūs-al-Jibāl**, are not a tribe but a class,— the class namely of the agricultural labourer to whatever tribe he may belong. The singular of the name is **Baidār** بيدار .

The total number of Bedouins in Trucial 'Omān may be estimated in accordance with the table above at about 8,000 souls. In respect of settled population, however, the table is not exhaustive, and recourse must be had to the articles upon the principalities, from which it will appear that the figures are :—

Principality.	Settled inhabitants.
'Ajmān	750
Dhābi (Abu)	11,000
Dibai	10,250
Qaiwain (Umm-al-)	5,000
Shārjah	45,000
Total for Trucial 'Omān	<hr/> 72,000 <hr/>

By far the strongest numerically of the settled tribes are the **Bani Yās**, whose Bedouins also are the most numerous of any except the **Bani Qitab**. Next after the **Bani Yās** there rank, in point of numbers among the settled tribes, first the **Sharqiyīn** and **Āl 'Ali**, and then the **Āl Bū Mahair** and the **Sūdān**.

Political and religious distinctions.—Like the people of the 'Omān Sultanate those of Trucial 'Omān are divided between the **Hināwi** and **Ghāfiri** political factions, but **Ghāfirīyah** greatly predominate, the **Bani Yās** and the **Shihūh** alone being **Hināwi** ; and, whereas in the Sultanate the **Hināwīyah** are mostly **Ibādhīs** and the **Ghāfirīyah** mostly **Sunnīs** by religion, here the **Hināwīyah** are all **Sunnīs** of the **Māliki** school while the **Ghāfirīyah** are virtual **Wahhābis**. The **Wahhābiism** of Trucial 'Omān is not now, however, of the militant order ; it is generally described as **Sunniism** of the orthodox school of **Ibn Hanbāl**, and it even connives at the private consumption of tobacco, though not as yet at the

public sale of the same. Modern rifles are widely distributed among the people in both town and country.

Character, life and language.—The people of the western coast, at least those of the more northern parts, have shown themselves in the past a bold and energetic race. By their piratical exploits at the beginning of the 9th century they gained, under the misleading name of “Joasmees,” a permanent place in history; and they played a large part in the politics of the **Persian Coast**, especially of **Qishm** island, and in those of **Bahrain** and the 'Omān Sultanate. At the present day they lead a quiet and unobtrusive existence, but doubtless the old qualities are latent in them still.

The well-to-do classes on the coast of Trucial 'Omān have three meals a day; the first, called **Fakk-ar-Rīq**, فاك الریق or “Loosening of the Spittle,” is a kind of breakfast and consists sometimes of pancakes made of eggs, rice flour and sugar; the other two meals, at noon and evening, comprise rice with fish or meat, accompanied by dates and thin cakes of white bread. Coffee is drunk several times a day.

Virtually the whole free population is Arab, and Arabic is almost the only language spoken. Swahili, however, survives among negro slaves of the full blood.

Occupations and resources.—Pearl diving is, since the suppression of piracy, the principal and almost the sole occupation of the maritime population. In summer most of the able-bodied men, to the number of more than 22,000, are absent at the pearl banks; and the coast towns and villages are left to a great extent unprotected and deserted. The number of pearl boats in Trucial 'Omān is approximately 1,215, carrying on the average crews of about 18 men each: they are distributed as follows:—

Principality.	Number of boats.
'Ajmān	40
Dhabi (Abu)	410
Dibai	335
Qaiwain (Umm-al-)	70
Shārjah	360

In winter some of the pearl diving class take part in the ordinary sea fisheries, but the majority of them spend the season at home in idleness, supported by boat owners and contractors who thereby acquire, under the stringent rules of the industry, an indefeasible lien on their services for the next pearling season. A few of the seafaring class are employed on the cargo vessels mentioned in the paragraph on shipping below. Fish

are everywhere plentiful and excellent, and turtle are caught upon the islands.*

The settled population who do not live by the sea are herdsmen and agriculturists : to this class belong most of the non-nomads of the interior and of the eastern side of the 'Omān Promontory. The agricultural capabilities of the country are, however, very limited ; and cereals, such as wheat and jowari, are grown only in a few favoured localities such as **Sir** and the **Shamailiyah** district. Dates flourish in most places ; but on the west coast south of **Ras-al-Khaimah** Town they never fully ripen, for want of water, and are eaten fresh. Vegetables are raised at most places by means of well irrigation. Livestock are chiefly camels, donkeys, cattle, sheep and goats, and there is plenty of poultry ; but horses are few in consequence of the difficulty of feeding them ; the last are kept on barley and desert grass, with occasionally a little lucerne, which in places is grown among the date groves.

The Bedouins depend chiefly on their livestock for subsistence, but some of them take part in the pearl fisheries. In winter, when the weather is cool and grazing abundant, they are scattered far and wide in small parties ; but, as water and pasture become scarce with the approach of summer, they congregate in larger bodies around the more copious wells in the less inhospitable parts of the country. Favourite Bedouin summer resorts of this kind are the **Jiri** plain in the north and **Bainūnah** in the west. They own many camels and a number of donkeys ; but the latter are used only for work in the neighbourhood of the camps, and not for long caravan journeys.

Foreign trade.—Commercial statistics are available only for the larger towns on the western side of the 'Omān Promontory, and so much of the foreign trade of the country as is carried on from the **Shamailiyah** coast escapes observation : the amount of this trade is probably inconsiderable, but the fact of its non-inclusion should be borne in mind. Scrutiny of the trade statistics shows how artificial is the existence of the larger coast settlements of Trucial 'Omān and how entirely dependent they are on the proceeds of the pearl fishery for the means of purchasing the ordinary necessities of life, which they do not themselves produce.

Pearls are the only export of any magnitude, and the average annual value of those sent abroad (almost entirely to India) during the last seven years has been 67 lakhs of rupees : the second export in value is that of mother-of-pearl shell, worth only $\frac{1}{3}$ of a lakh of rupees per annum. **Dibai** is now the chief pearl mart of the Persian Gulf after **Bahrain** and

* See Appendix on Fisheries.

occupies in this respect the place formerly held by **Lingeh**; it has also supplanted **Lingeh** as the distributing centre for imported goods on the Arabian coast between **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** and **Qatar**.

The following are the chief imports with the average annual value of each during the past septennium (in lakhs of rupees):—grain and pulse, chiefly from Persia and India, $12\frac{1}{2}$; cotton piece-goods, from India, 4; dates and date juice, mostly from Turkish **'Irāq**, 3; coffee, from India, $2\frac{3}{4}$; miscellaneous provisions, from Persia, 2; and sugar, from or through India, $1\frac{1}{2}$. Considerable amounts of specie also pass in both directions.

In face of the facts it does not seem unreasonable to hold that all sources of profit here are subsidiary to pearl diving, and that if the pearl banks were to fail this coast would shortly be depopulated.

Shipping.—**Dibai** is the only steam port of Trucial 'Omān. Ten years ago **Dibai** was almost unvisited by European vessels, but in 1905-06 the number of steamers calling had risen to 34, all British, with a tonnage of 70,132; the progress of the place is a consequence of the decline of **Lingeh**. The number of native sailing vessels, — other than pearl boats, coasters and fishing boats, — owned in the ports of Trucial 'Omān is about 90, distributed as follows:—

Bidyah	10	Khaimah (Rās-al-) Town	15
Dhabi (Abu) Town	10	Qaiwain (Umm-al-) Town	1
Dibai Town	20	Rams	1
Fakkān (Khor)	5	and	
Ghāllah	10	Shārjah Town	18

The majority appear to be Sambūks, but a proportion of them are Baghlahs, and there are some jollyboats and Badans: these vessels are chiefly employed in running to India and ports of the Persian Gulf for supplies. The statistics of pearl boats are given in the Appendix on the pearl fisheries. Fishing boats not also used as pearlers appear to be roughly equal in number to pearl boats, but they are often extremely small. **Jazirat-al-Hamra** and **Sha'am**, though they have no large vessels, possess some coasters of a useful size.

Internal trade and manufactures.—Inland traffic is petty and is chiefly with the Bedouin tribes; but **Shārjah**, **Dibai** and **Abu Dhabi** divide with **Sohār** Town in the 'Omān Sultanate the trade, such as it is, of the **Baraimi** Oasis.

Local manufactures are few and none of them are exported. Fine sheep wool 'Abas are made at **Shārjah** Town, and daggers at **Rās-al-Khaimah**. A certain number of sailing vessels are built, chiefly at

Umm-al-Qaiwain; the average numbers launched annually are about 20 at that place, 10 at Dibai and 5 at Shārjah Town.

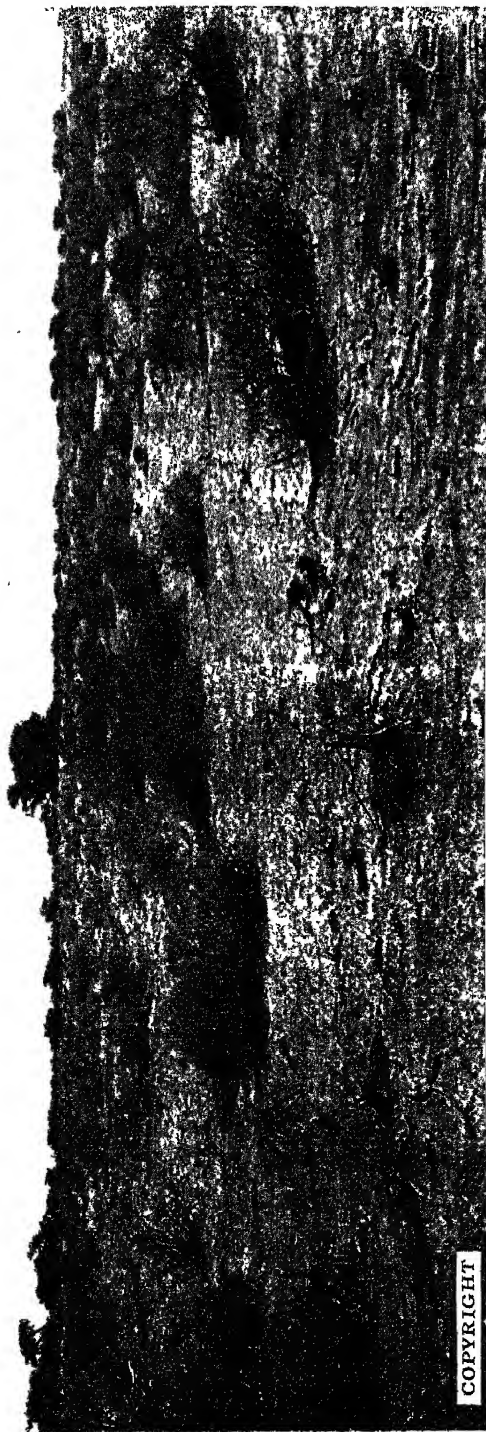
Topography.—The topography of nearly the whole of Trucial 'Omān is explained in the articles on the five principalities of which it consists, and in the various subsidiary articles to which clues are given in the articles on the principalities. Some additional facts may be learned from the paragraph on communications which follows below.

It only remains to deal in this place with the topography of a small landlocked tract which does not apparently belong to any one of the principalities in particular, and which has no general name; the centre of this tract is approximately the Madām plain which lies about 40 miles inland, south-eastwards, from Shārjah Town. The principal points of the tract in question are as follow * :—

Name.	Position.	Character.	REMARKS.
'Aiyōh عيوة	In the centre of the Madām plain.	A single well, lined at the top with timber.	The site is surrounded by acacias.
'Anaij (Ramlat) رملة عنيج	20 miles south of Aiyōh.	A narrow strip of rolling sand hills.	This tract lies east and west across the route from Rās-al-Khaimah Town to the Baraimi Oasis.
Badu' بدع	11 miles south by west of 'Aiyōh.	A group of water holes.	The site is a blind re-entrant among sand-hills, forming a branch of Wādī Samaini.
Dhakhar ذاخر	Between Ramlat 'Anaij and Bat-hah Surabīl on the right bank of the latter.	A well.	It is situated a little to the west of ordinary route between Rās-al-Khaimah Town and the Baraimi Oasis.
Fāyah (Jabal) جبل فايه	1 to 2 miles west of the ordinary route between Rās-al-Khaimah Town and the Baraimi Oasis, from Qallah Matāfīdh on the north to the Madām plain on the south.	A range of hills, reaching a height of about 1,000 feet; it runs north and south with a length of about 12 miles, and is roughly parallel to the main range of the 'Omān Promontory about	At the northern extremity of Jabal Fāyah are two fontaines rocks forming landmarks. They are known as Zibb-al-'Azab العزب, and Khadhā-al-Jāwīyah حدكات الجارية, names

* *Authority.*—Major P. Z. Cox from personal observation and inquiry. Most of the places mentioned in this table are shown in the map *Route taken by Major P. Z. Cox, etc., 1905.*

Name.	Position.	Character.	REMARKS.
		20 miles to the eastward of it.	of which the meanings are apparently obscene.
Fāiyah (Yahfar-al-) يعفر الفائية	8 miles north by east of 'Aiyōh.	A well similar to that of Hamdah.	This well is on the ordinary route <i>viâ</i> Wādī Hatta from Dibai to Shinās Town.
Gherif غريف	...	...	See article Gharif.
Hamdah حمد	10 to 11 miles south of Dhaid village.	A single well about 40 feet deep and timber-lined at the top	It is on the north bank of a hollow which forms the southern border of Qallah Mahāfidh.
Haza'-adh-Dhabi هزاع الظبي	17 miles south of 'Aiyōh. (The exact position is 24° 42' 18" north by 55° 49' 26" east.)	A well wooded strip of plain, 1½ or 2 miles in breadth, between Jabal Samaini and the right bank of Wādī Samaini.	The name means "The Gazelle's Bound". The place is also called Khasaib.
Madām مدام	Its centre is about 40 miles south-east of Shārjah Town.	A wooded plain several miles in diameter and containing various wells among them those of 'Aiyōh, Musāifi and Yidaiyah.	The plain is enclosed by the south end of Jabal Fāiyah on the north, by Jabal Rōdhah on the north-east, and by the northern part of Jabal Samaini on the east: on the west it is divided by Wādī Yidaiyah from a tract of sandhills. Madām is a camping ground of nomadic Na'im connected with the Baraimi Oasis.
Mahāfidh (Qallah) قلع محافظ	8 to 11 miles south of Dhaid village.	A stony plateau without water or grazing, about 20 feet higher than the country immediately to the north of it and 550 to 600 feet above sea level. It runs west and east and is 3 miles broad from north to south.	This plain slopes down gently from the base of Jabal Fāiyah on the west to the foot of the main range of the 'Omān Promontory on the east, and it also declines gradually from north to south. The soil is sound and hard, consisting of black sand and shingle; near to Jabal Fāiyah the



View at Haz'-adh-Dhabi, Trucial' Oman.

(MAJ P. Z. Cox.)

Name.	Position.	Character.	REMARKS.
Musaifi (Yahfar) يـحـفـر مـصـيـفـي	On the northern edge of the Madām plain, 2 miles west of Jabal Rōdhah.	A well.	sand is coarse and boulders take the place of shingle. There is only a single boring. At the top it is lined with timber.
Rōdhah (Jabal) جـبـل رـوـذـه	About 4 miles north-east of the middle of the Madām plain.	A detached hill about 1,500 feet high.	It forms a fine bluff peak.
Samaini (Jabal) جـبـل سـمـيـنـي	On the west side of the tract under consideration, from the Madām plain in the north to the southern extremity.	A hogbacked range running north and south for a distance of about 20 miles, and attaining in one place an altitude of about 2,000 feet.	This range is parallel to, but appears to be separated by an interval from, the main range of the 'Omān Promontory, which is to the east of it.
Samaini (Wādi) وادي سميني	In the southern part of the tract now in question.	A broad drainage hollow, enclosing the plain of Haza'-adhdhabī between itself and Jabal Samaini, and containing further down the water holes of Badu'.	It emerges from a V-shaped gap near the south end of Jabal Samaini and runs first 4 miles westwards, then 7 miles northwards, and then westwards again to the desert.
Sanaibil (Bat-hah) بطحة سنبل	Forms the southern boundary of the tract under consideration.	An ordinary drainage hollow or water scour.	It comes from the neighbourhood of Jabal Khadhra (which is connected with Mahādhab) on the east and goes westwards to the desert. The well of Dhākhra is on its right bank.
Yidaiyah (Wādi) وادي يدية	Along the western border of the Madām plain.	A fine Bat-hah or Wādi which descends, in this part of its course, from south to north.	On its right bank is the well of Yidaiyah, lined with wood like that of Masaifi.

Communications.—The principal routes of Trucial 'Omān may be divided into three groups, *viz.*, (1) those which lead across the 'Omān Promontory from the Persian Gulf to the Gulf of 'Omān, (2) those which

connect the western coast of the 'Omān Promontory with the Baraimi Oasis, and (3) those which run westwards through Dhafrah, providing access from the eastern parts of Trucial 'Omān and from the Baraimi Oasis to Qatar and the Hasa Sanjāq. We proceed to deal with them in the above order.

1(a). *Route from Rās-al-Khaimah Town to Dibah*.*—The places first passed are Falaiyah, Hail and Khatt in Sīr, which are reached at 6, 7 and 14 miles, respectively, from Rā-al-Khaimah Town. About $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles beyond Khatt the hills of the 'Oman Promontory are entered; and from this point the way lies up Wādī-al-Qaliddi to a pass near Muhtarqah village; the chief points passed between Khatt and Muhtarqah are given as Labānah لبنانه, Saram سمر, and Tuwiyain طويين, which are watering places, and the village of Ya'akal. From the pass near Muhtarqah, which is about half way from Khatt to Dibah and has good water, the route descends towards Dibah; and at five miles short of that place it emerges from the hills, continuing for the rest of the way over a plain grown with brushwood. The journey was performed (in the reverse direction to that described) by Colonel Disbrowe and Captain Powell in 1865, apparently in eight stages, but most of these were extremely short. The direct distance between the termini seems to be less than 25 miles, but the actual distance is probably about 40: the general direction is, roughly, from west-north-west to east-south-east.

1(b). *Route from 'Umm-al-Qaiwain Town to Fujairah*.†—This route runs across the desert by the wells of Muwaih مويه, Ghara غرة, and Umm-an-Naghūl أم النخول to the inland village of Falaj Āl 'Ali (or Falai), which is a dependency of Umm-al-Qaiwain and 16 miles distant, south-eastwards, from the same. From Falaj Āl 'Ali it continues 8 miles further, south-eastwards, to the Muraqqibāt wells in the vicinity of Dhaid. It then enters the hills, passes by Siji, and drops into Wādī Hām which it follows down to Fujairah. This route is said to present no difficulties to camel transport: its length, were it straight, would be under 60 miles, but in consequence of windings it is probably a good deal more than this. The average direction is nearly south-east.

* *Authorities*.—Partly Major P. Z. Cox from native information. Colonel H. Disbrowe, Political Agent, and Captain W. Powell, I.N., travelled this way in 1865; a sketch of the route by the latter is extant, but the report, if any existed, is now lost.

† From native information obtained by Major P. Z. Cox and Lieutenant C. H. Gabriel.

1(c). *Route from Shārjah Town to Murair.**—The first part of this route lies over open desert by the wells of Zibair زبير and Tāhil تاهل to Dhaid village, a distance of about 30 miles. From Dhaid it runs to the wells of Wushāh, and thereafter it enters Wādi-al-Qor, which it descends to Murair. It is asserted by native informants that Wādi-al-Qor has easy gradients and could probably be made practicable for wheeled traffic without great difficulty, but the statement must be treated with reserve. The distance direct from Shārjah Town to Murair is under 70 miles, but by road it must be considerably more. The general direction is about south-east by east.

The part of this route beyond Dhaid may be used also by travellers from Hamriyah and Umm-al-Qaiwain, those from Hamriyah making direct for Dhaid (25 miles) by the wells of Sirrah سره and Rafī'ah رفيعه, and those from Umm-al-Qaiwain following route No. 1(b) above as far as Falaj Āl 'Alī and then diverging to Dhaid (9 miles from Falaj Āl 'Alī).

1(d). *Route from Dibai Town to Shinās Town.†*—This route crosses the desert behind Dibai Town by the wells of Matinah مطينه, Khawānij خوانيج, Muhdathah محدثه, and Ghattah or Qatta قطا; passing over (or through) Jabal Fāiyah it arrives at the well of Yahfar-al-Fāiyah, 37 miles in a direct line from Dibai. It then falls into Wādi Hatta which it follows down to Shinās. The actual distance in travelling must exceed by a good deal the distance in a straight line—which is a little over 80 miles—between the extreme points. The average direction is south-east by east.

Travellers from Shārjah Town to Shinās may also avail themselves of this route, joining it at Ghattah or at Yahfar-al-Fāiyah.

2(a). *Route from Rās-al-Khaimah Town to the Baraimi Oasis.‡*—This route can be most conveniently described in tabular form, as follows :—

Starting point.	Halting place.	Character of halting place.	Description of the intermediate stage.
Rās-al-Khaimah Town	Hadathah حديثه	See article Jiri.	The total distance by road is 18 miles and the general direction south by west. The

* *Authorities.*—The same as for route No. 1 (b).

† *Authorities.*—The same as for route No. 1 (b).

‡ *Authority.*—Major P. Z. Cox, Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, from personal observation in a report submitted with his letter No. 1800 of 5th August 1906 to the Government of India.

Starting point.	Halting place.	Character of halting place.	Description of the intermediate stage.
			<p>route runs 2 miles south-westwards along the spit of sand upon which the town is situated; then turns the head of the harbour and goes eastwards over sand-hills for $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles, after which it drops into the Sir plain. The villages of Falaiyah, Hail and Fahlain, on the east, are passed at 6, 7 and 8 miles. Just beyond Fahlain the Jiri plain is entered and the route follows its western edge, the sand dunes of the desert being close upon the right, by the wells of Bū Ya'ilān at 14, and those of Hamrāniyah at 16 miles.</p>
Hadaithah	Faraikh فرایخ	See article Dhaid.	<p>The distance is 18 miles by road, and the direction is on the average south by west. The route continues to follow the western margin of the Jiri plain and passes the wells of Sā'idi at 5 miles. At $11\frac{1}{2}$ miles a high undulating tract of sand is entered, which continues for 4 miles and in which a winding course must be pursued. The remainder of the way lies down the sandy valley of Faraikh.</p>
Faraikh	Qallah Mahāfidh قلّه مَحْفَذ	See paragraph on topography above.	<p>The distance by road is 15 miles and the direction nearly due south. The Faraikh valley is followed for 2 miles, after which Wādī Manghōl (the northern boundary of the Dhaid plain) is crossed and the plain of Dhaid entered. Dhaid village is reached at a little over 5 miles. For 2 miles beyond the village the route lies over the open plain: it then drops into the bed of Wādī Kathairah, which it follows for 2 miles to the wells of Wushāh; it then cuts across another stretch of plain and</p>

Starting point.	Halting place.	Character of halting place.	Description of the intermediate stage.
Qallah Mahāfidh	Musaifi مصيفي	See paragraph on topography above.	<p>at 13 miles reaches the ascent to Qallah Mahāfidh. Just before this ascent is reached there is good grazing for camels; on the plateau beyond none is obtainable for some miles. Water for this halt is taken from Wushāh.</p> <p>The distance to the traveller is 18 miles, and the direction nearly due south. The Qallah Mahāfidh plateau is traversed for 3 miles; the hollow containing the Hamdah well is then crossed; and at 12 miles the well of Yahfar-al-Fāiyah is reached. Throughout this march, after Qallah Mahāfidh is left behind, Jabal Fāiyah is upon the right at one or two miles distance, and the path winds over a well-wooded sandy plain. An alternative halting place to Musaifi is Yidaiwi, also in the Madām plain but 6 miles further to the south-west.</p>
Musaifi	Haza'-adh-Dhabi هزاع الظبي	Do.	<p>The actual distance is 19 miles and the general direction is nearly due south. The route crosses between 10 and 12 miles a projecting tongue of the western sand desert. At 14 miles it falls into Wādi Samaini in which it continues almost until the halting place is reached.</p>
Haza'-adh-Dhabi	Misākin. مسكين (N.B.—This is not the Misākin well but a place near the right bank of Wādi Misākin higher up.)	See article Mahādah.	<p>The distance by road is 16 miles and the average direction of the track, which is crooked, is a little to the west of south. At 1 mile Wādi Samaini is crossed, and one of its tributaries is ascended from this point for 2 miles. The rolling sand-hills of Ramlat 'Anaij are then crossed for 3 miles, and at their conclusion Bat-hah Sanaibil is intersected. Sand dunes of milder and less barren appearance follow, and at 9 miles the peculiar well</p>

Starting point.	Halting place.	Character of halting place	Description of the intermediate stage.
Misākin	Jīmi Village in the Baraimi Oasis.	See article Baraimi Oasis.	<p>of Safwān is reached. At 11 miles the traveller crosses the dry lat-hah Nawai-i and ascends to the sandy Suiblāt-al-Khādim tract which continues for 10 miles: he then enters an extensive depression in the sandhills, the drainage of which is carried by Wādi Misākin.</p> <p>The distance by route is 20 miles, and the general direction is south-south-west. The route runs at first more west than south along Wādi Misākin, just before leaving which the Misākin well on the right is passed: for the next 4 miles it lies over the gentle sandy undulations of the Batīn-al-'Omān and the direction is southerly. After this it wanders for 7 miles in the difficult sandy desert of Ramlat Kahl. Mas'ūdi is the first settlement passed after dropping from the high sand-dun tract into the Baraimi Oasis.</p>

The total distance from Rās-al-Khaimah Town to Jīmi by this route is 125 miles, and the journey is generally performed by caravans in 6 to 8 days. There is no well-worn track, and no two caravans follow exactly the same course. Camel transport is the only kind used in travelling by this line; for donkeys—the only other beast of burden available—cannot, when laden, negotiate the sandy tracts that have to be crossed on the way. The wells along the route are generally from 40 to 60 feet deep and are lined for the uppermost 8 or 10 feet with timbers or rough hewn stone from the hills: the water is invariably raised by means of a leather bucket which is hauled by a rope over a pulley, the pulley being suspended from a trestle over the well mouth.

This route is the main artery of traffic in the 'Omān Promontory; the place of feeders to it is taken by routes 1 (b), 1 (c) and 1 (d) above, which intersect it at or near Muraqqibāt, Dhaid village and Yahfar-al-Fāiyah, respectively. There is reason to think that, by following a line somewhat further to eastwards and more closely adjoining the foot of

the main hills, a line might be found which could without much labour be adapted for wheeled traffic, and that it might not be difficult to connect such a road with the **Bātinah** coast by means of another road down **Wādi-al-Qor**.

2. (b) *Route from Dibai Town to the Baraimi Oasis**.—This route, which apparently runs straight across the intervening desert, is identical with route No. 1 (d) above as far as **Khawānij**. The names of points subsequently passed are given as 'Awīr العوير, **Habāb** هباب, **Badu'-al-Hilli** بدع الهلي, **Madhlūl** مظلول, **Faqa'** فقع and **Khasūb** الخصوب. The distance in a direct line is between 70 and 75 miles.

2. (c) *Route from Abu Dhabi Town to the Baraimi Oasis*.†—The distance is about 100 miles by the route ordinarily followed which runs a little south of east. The stages are **Maqta'**, where the creek behind **Abu Dhabi Town** is crossed, 10 miles; from **Maqta'** to **Sūq Iblis**, a rocky landmark, 14 miles; **Sūq Iblis** to **Nahshilah** نهشله, water holes, 28 miles; **Nahshilah** to **Bul Huwail**, wells, 15 miles; **Bul Huwail** by **Nasūriyah** نسورية to **Juhar**, water holes, 25 miles; **Juhar** to the **Baraimi Oasis**, 12 miles. Stages named **Habal** الحبل and **Muwaih Arnab** مويه ارناب, slightly more to the south, may be substituted for those of **Sūq Iblis** and **Nahshilah**. The track from **Maqta'** to **Baraimi** lies over a desert of sand dunes, and there is almost no grazing by the way.

Routes connecting the **Baraimi Oasis** with **Mahādhah** and **Mahādhah** with the route from the **Baraimi Oasis** to **Sohār Town** are shortly noticed in the article upon **Mahādhah**.

3. There is no fixed route between **Baraimi** or **Trucial 'Omān** and the **Hasa Sanjāq**, and different caravans follow different lines of wells across **Dhafrah** and the tracts beyond it. A straighter and more inland course is apparently preferred by travellers in winter; while those who make the journey in summer generally take a route less direct but nearer to the coast. **Sila'**, **Sakak** and the foot of **Dōhat-as Salwa** seem to be among the usual halting places in either season. The journey as a whole is not considered dangerous or even difficult; for water, though brackish, is found in many places, and it is seldom necessary to carry a supply

* *Authority*.—From native information.

† *Authority*.—Major P. Z. Cox from personal observation and enquiry.

for more than two days. A messenger can cover the distance from Baraimi to Hofūf in ten days; caravans take about a month.*

Administration.—Each of the five principalities of Umm-al-Qaiwain, 'Ajmān, Shārjah, Dibai and Abu Dhabi is ruled by an independent Shaikh, whose possessions on the sea coast are generally under full control; while all except the Shaikh of 'Ajmān, and particularly the Shaikh of Abu Dhabi, exercise some authority or influence over Bedouin tribes in the interior. For further details the separate article on each principality may be consulted.

Political position, foreign relations and foreign interests.—The political position of Trucial 'Omān in regard to Great Britain is difficult to define with exactitude; it is regulated in the main by two agreements, each of which has been signed by, and is individually binding upon, the five Shaikhs of 'Ajmān, Abu Dhabi, Dibai, Umm al-Qaiwain and Shārjah.

The earlier in date of these agreements is a perpetual truce, concluded in 1853, which provided for the entire cessation of hostilities at sea among the signatories, and imposed on the British Government the duty of enforcing peace and obtaining reparation for maritime aggressions committed in contravention of the arrangement. It is in virtue of this treaty that the Shaikhs of the principalities are styled Trucial Shaikhs and that their country may appropriately be styled Trucial 'Omān.

By the second treaty, signed in 1892, the Trucial Shaikhs bound themselves not to enter into any agreement or correspondence with a power other than the British Government; not to permit, without the assent of the British Government, the residence within their territories of the agent of any other government; and not to cede, sell, mortgage or otherwise give for occupation any part of their territories save to the British Government.

The exact international effect of these two agreements is a matter for publicists to determine, but taken together they evidently create preferential and almost exclusive relations between the British Government and the Trucial Chiefs,—relations which might be held to imply the dependence of the Shaikhs on the British Government in foreign affairs and a moral obligation on the part of the British Government to protect the Shaikhs in so far as they may be endangered, or disabled from defending

* Col. Miles (*vide* J. A. S. B. Volume XLVI, Part I, Nos. I—IV, 1877, pages 59-60) gives more precise directions than these, but the positions and even the order of his stages do not always agree well with the results of the most recent enquiries.

themselves, in consequence of the treaties of 1853 and 1892. That the existence of some such position has been in a sense recognised by the Government of the French Republic will be apparent on reference to the historical volume of this Gazetteer.

British subjects in Trucial 'Omān are distributed as follows and include at each place a proportion of women and children :—

Town.	Hindus.	Muhammadans.
Dhabi	65	<i>Nil.</i>
(Abu)		
Dibai	67	23
Qaiwain	11	<i>Nil.</i>
(Umm-al-)		
Khaimah	<i>Nil.</i>	33
(Rās-al-)		
Shārjah	51	158
TOTALS	194	214

If some Persians from the opposite coast and their concerns are left out of account, Great Britain is still the only foreign country which possesses any moral or material interests or subjects in Trucial 'Omān : for the protection of these a Native Agent of the Persian Gulf Residency is maintained at **Shārjah** Town. The subjects in question are the Indians, Hindus and **Khōjahs**, who are settled in the larger ports.

The name is very frequently pronounced 'Ojair. A coastal tract in the Sanjāq of **Hasa** containing the port of 'Oqair; it falls naturally within the main boundaries of **Biyādh** and should perhaps be regarded as forming part of that division.

'OQAIR
(BARR-AL-)
بر العقير

Boundaries.—Barr-al-'Oqair extends upon the sea from Tall-az-Zabanāt, on the south side of the entrance of Dōhat **Ruhum**, to Rās-as-Sufairah, a promontory of the mainland opposite the south end of **Zakhnūniyah** island; its length from north-north-west to south-south-east is thus roughly 38 miles. Its depth inland is undefined but small: possibly however the easternmost of the wells which are enumerated in the article on **Biyādh** (division VI) should be regarded as belonging to Barr-al-'Oqair, in particular those of **Dannān**, **Rughwān**, **Mijāma'ah** and **Sūwād**.

Physical characteristics.—Barr-al-'Oqair is similar in character to Barr-adh-Dhahrān, from which it is divided only by Dōhat Ruhum; like its congener it is inferior to the Dabaisi and Hushūm areas, but superior to the rest of Biyādh, and it contains many wells and numerous small date plantations owned and tended by the Bani Hājir.

Topography.—The principal features of the coast are the following, which are described in alphabetical order:—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Ajali (Rās Abu) (spelling uncertain)	5 miles due north of 'Oqair Port.	A cape.	...
Bazkhah (Tall-al-) تل البرخه	17 miles south-east by south of 'Oqair Port, opposite Zakhnūniyah island towards its south end.	A hillock at the coast.	The bay on which it is situated is similarly named, Lōhat-al-Bazkhah.
Dhalūm (Lōhat) ظلم	From Rās-al-Qaraiyah on the north to Rās-al-Madhbah on the south.	A bay.	It is nearly 7 miles in extent from north to south, but the indentation which it forms in the coast is slight. (In the present Charts the name "Dūhat Thalūm" is wrongly given to Dōhat Ruhum <i>q.v.</i>)*
Hamaidiyah (Tall-al-) تل الحميديه	2½ miles north-north-west of Rās Abu Ajali.	A sandy hill near the shore.	It is stated that a small collection of fresh water sometimes exists 2 or 3 miles inland from this hill. In the present Charts the name "Hamadiya" is wrongly given to Tall az-Zabnāt at Dōhat Ruhum <i>q.v.</i>)*
Idhaim Island (spelling uncertain)	About 1 mile east of the south end of Zakhnūniyah island and the same north of Rās Limail.	An island about 1 mile square.	Idhaim may be regarded as a satellite of Zakhnūniyah.
Madhbah (Rās-al-) راس المذبح	6 to 7 miles south of Rās-al-Qaraiyah and 7 to 8 miles north-north-west of Tall-al-Hamaidiyah.	A cape.	Forms the southern point of Dōhat Dhalūm.

* This error has been established by Captain F. E. Prideaux, Political Agent in Bahrain, by very careful enquiry. See also the article on Dōhat Ruhum.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Mamlahah (Dohat al-) دوحة الملاحه	From Tall-az-Zabanāt on the south side of the entrance of Dohat Ruhum to Rās-al-Qaraiyah.	A bay.	It is about 3 miles in extent from north to south, but does not run any distance inland.
'Oqair Port العقير	64 miles south by east of Qatif Town and 24 miles west-south-west of the southern extremity of Bahrain Island.	...	See article 'Oqair Port.
Qaraiyah (Rās-al-) رأس القرية	4 miles south-south-east of Tall-az-Zabanāt on the south side of the entrance to Dohat Ruhum.	A cape.	Forms the south point of Dohat-al-Mamlahah and the north point of Dohat Dhalūm. On it stand a few deserted houses and a ruined fort (In the present Charts the name "Kureya Point" is wrongly given to Fās Bīraq t on the north side of Dohat Ruhum g. v.) *
Sufairah (Rās-as-) رأس السفيرة	3 miles east of Tall-al-Bazkhah and opposite the extreme south end of Zakhnūniyah island.	Do.	Barr-al-'Oqair ends, southwards, at this point.
Zakhnū- niyah زخنييه Island	About 2 miles off the coast of Barr-al-'Oqair, 10 miles east-south-east of 'Oqair Port.	...	See article Zakhnū-niyah island.

By the Turks called Askalat-al-'Oqair اسكالة العقير; the name is very frequently pronounced 'Ojair. The port of 'Oqair is situated in Barr-al-'Oqair in the Hasa Sanjaq about 64 miles south by west of Qatif Town

'OQAIR†
العقير
PORT

* This error has been established by Captain F. B. Pridaux, Political Agent in Bahrain, by very careful enquiry. See also the article on Dohat Ruhum.

† Described by Captain J. A. Douglas in his *Journey*, 1897, and by Herr H. Burchardt in his *Ost-Arabien von Basra bis Maskat*, 1906.

and 24 miles west-south-west of the southern extremity of **Bahrain** Island; **Hofūf** lies about 40 miles in a direction south-west by west.

'Oqair stands on the south-western shore of a bay* which runs inland north-north-westwards for about 4 miles. The point round which the bay turns in taking this peculiar course—almost parallel to the coast outside it—is Rās Saiya راس سية, a low sandy promontory covered with scrub; the entrance to the bay, on the south of this cape, is 200 or 300 yards wide. The entrance channel and part of the bay inside are 3 to 4 fathoms deep; but the sea without is shallower, in places, and dangerous for ships.

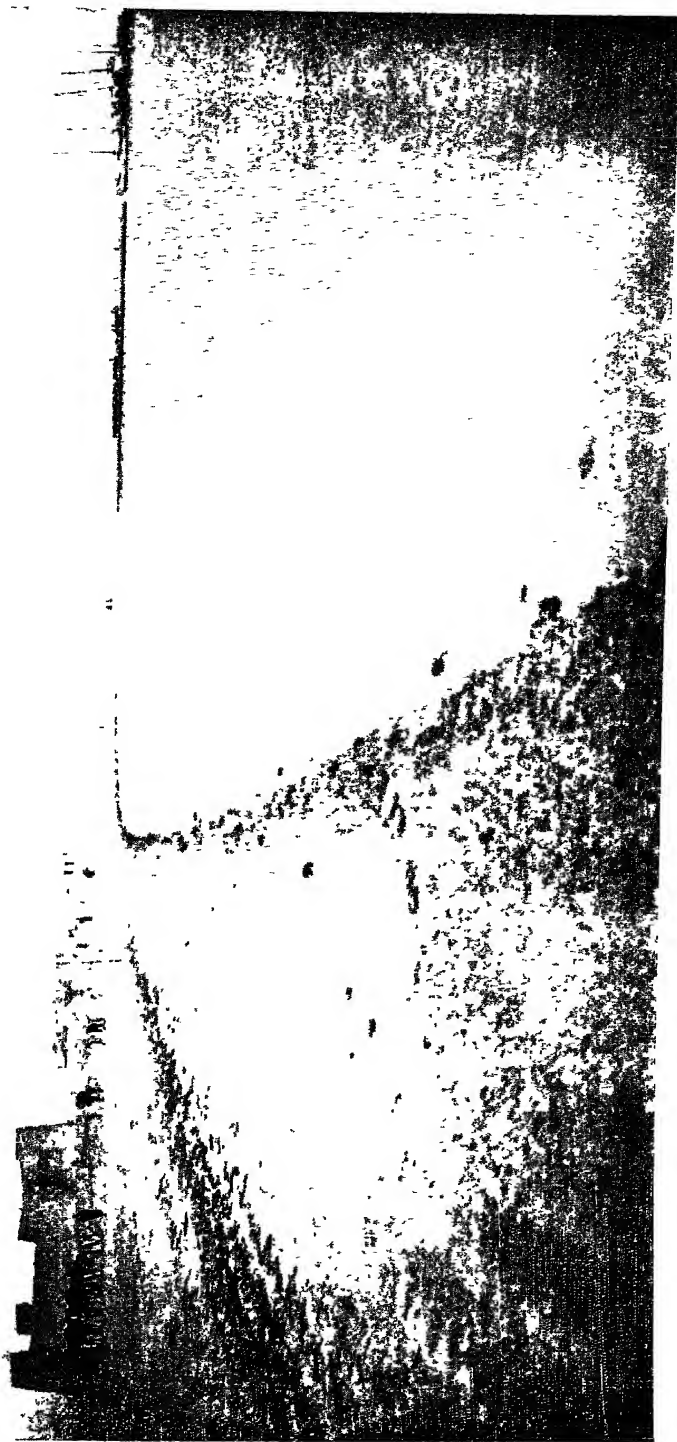
The only buildings at 'Oqair are a fort and a large Khān or caravan-sarai which closely adjoin one another. The fort is an old dilapidated building with bastions at the corners. The Khān is a spacious enclosure 150 yards long by 80 broad; it consists of a wall 16 feet high which has sheds on 3 of the inner sides with a parapet of 3½ feet above them; the entrances to the enclosure are in the centres of the front and rear faces. The Khān contains 3 shops, and all travellers passing through 'Oqair lodge in it. The ordinary water supply of the place is from sand pits at a spot called Abu Zahmūl رمل, a short distance south-west of the fort; if better water is required it is fetched from the wells of Sūwād in **Biyādh** (VI).

The civil population of 'Oqair consists of a customs Mudir, who lives in the fort; and of a few petty Turkish officials, including a Rāis-al-Limān or harbourmaster, and some agents of merchants in the **Hasa** Oasis, who reside in the Khān. A military detachment which was quartered here as lately as 1897 has been withdrawn, and the garrison now consists of 50 mounted and 20 unmounted Dhābitiyahs. The surrounding Arabs are Bedouins of the Āl **Morrah**, 'Ajmān and Bani **Hājir** tribes.

'Oqair is the port of the **Hasa** Oasis and indirectly, to a considerable extent, of Southern **Najd** as well: the imports are chiefly rice, piece goods, coffee, sugar and hardware. The volume of trade is considerable and it has been estimated that on the average 200 to 300 loaded camels leave 'Oqair every week for the interior.

'Oqair is the headquarters of a Nāhiyah in the **Hasa** Qadha. The customs of the port are stated to have been leased in 1904-05 for a sum equivalent to £5,148 sterling; and in the following year a larger amount was obtained.

*A rough plan of the 'Oqair inlet will be found in Douglas's *Journey* opposite page 5.



COPYRIGHT

'Oqair Port.
(HERR H. BURCHARDT.)

The districts of the Persian Coast of the Gulf are described elsewhere, each under its own name; but the districts are so numerous, their physical differences though subtly graduated are so considerable, and the adminis-

**PERSIAN
COAST
OF THE
PERSIAN
GULF***

* This principal article on the Persian Coast and the numerous related articles on the districts, etc., of the same depend mainly upon special investigations made in connection with the present Gazetteer between 1904 and 1907. An abstract of the information at the time available was compiled by the writer in November 1904, amounting to 28 foolscap pages of print, and was circulated to all local officers for further enquiry and report. Want of time prevented the writer, though he visited Būshehr and Bandar 'Abbās on tour in the winter of 1904-05, from personally initiating the new enquiries upon the Persian Coast; consequently the whole of the arrangements for procuring information devolved here from the first upon Major P. Z. Cox, the Political Resident at Būshehr, and upon his subordinate officers.

In the operations of 1905-06 the districts north of Būshehr, and also those south of it as far as Dashti, were dealt with by Āgha Muhammad Mohsin and Āgha Muhammad Khalil, native Persian gentlemen, working under the direct superintendence of the Residency; the districts of Shībkūh and Līgeh were disposed of by Khān Sāhib Āgha Badar-bin-Muhammad Amin, Residency Agent at Līgeh, who also supplied some information regarding the districts of Dashti and Tangistān included in the Būshehr circle; Lieutenant W. H. I. Shakespear, British Consul at Bandar 'Abbās, reported on Bandar 'Abbās, the districts of Shamil, Mināb and Biyābān and the islands of Qishm, etc., which fell within the limits of his political charge; and Mr. R. W. Lobo of the Indo-European Telegraph Department submitted a monograph on Hanjām. The Līgeh Agent was assisted by Āgha Muhammad Khalil. The data obtained were worked up by the writer into draft articles, which were ready in March 1906 and extended to about 200 printed octavo pages.

The revision of the draft by the local officers occupied the remainder of the year 1906, and a personal share was taken in it not only by most of the officers who supplied the original information, but also by Major Cox, the Resident; Captain A. P. Trevor, Assistant Resident; Mr. J. H. Bill, Assistant Resident; Captain de V. Condon, Residency Surgeon; and Mr. H. Whitby Smith, Director of Persian Gulf Telegraphs. Lieutenant R. L. Birdwood, 2nd Assistant Resident, made a special tour in the Mināb and Biyābān districts, on the villages of which he reported in detail; and Mr. G. Grahame, Consul at Shīrāz, afforded valuable information in regard to administrative divisions. An improved draft, founded on these further investigations, was finished by the writer early in 1907 and extended to over 250 pages: portions of it were again sent to the Gulf for further correction and completion. The work remaining at this time fell chiefly to Mr. Bill and to Lieutenant C. H. Gabriel, who had now succeeded Lieutenant Shakespear as Consul at Bandar 'Abbās.

A list of publications bearing on the districts, islands, etc., of the Persian Coast is given below, but many useful works are omitted from it—e.g., those of Niebuhr, Morier and Binning—in which the author has dealt but slightly with the region in question, or has subordinated geographical topics to others. The following are concerned expressly with the whole or with portions of the Persian Coast region: Kinneir's *Geographical Memoir of the Persian Empire* (with map), 1813; Buckingham's *Travels in Assyria, Media and Persia*, 1829; Fraser's *Historical and Descriptive Account of Persia* (with map), 1834; Kempthorne's *Notes made on a Survey along the Eastern Shores of the Persian Gulf*, 1835; Winchester's *Note on the Island of Karrack*, 1838; Whitelock's *Descriptive Sketch of the Islands and Coast situated at the Entrance of the Persian Gulf*, 1838; Bombay

trative arrangements are so complex and confusing, that a general statement is required to present the tract as a whole in its physical and administrative aspects. A few general remarks on currency, weights and

Selections. XXIV, 1856; Monteith's *Notes on the Routes from Bushire to Shiraz*, 1857 (but refers to 1810); Colonel L. Pelly's *Remarks on the Tribes, etc.*, 1865; Colonel Pelly and Dr. Colvill's *Recent Tour round the Northern Portion of the Persian Gulf*, 1865; Colonel Pelly's *Remarks on a Recent Journey from Bushire to Shiraz*, 1865; Mr. H. W. Warner's *Report on the Bay and Fort of Sheeroo*, 1865; Colonel Pelly's *Remarks on the Port of Lingeh, the Island of Kishm, and the Port of Bunder Abbas. etc.*, 1865; Dr. W. H. Colvill's *Land Journey along the Shores of the Persian Gulf from Bushire to Lingah*, 1867; Mr. J. R. Prece's *Notes of a Journey made between Shiraz and Jashk* (with map), 1884; and Lord Curzon's *Persia*, 1892. Reports by Dr. Colvill on the Persian Coast were forwarded to Government by the Resident with his letters No. 73 of 31st December 1864 and No. 46 of 4th May 1866. Besides these there are a number of military works on Persia dealing with the southern districts upon the Gulf, mainly from the military point of view; such are Lieutenant R. E. Galindo's *Record of Two Years' Wanderings in Eastern Persia and Baluchistan*, 1890; Captain H. B. Vaughan's *Report of a Journey through Persia*, 1890; and his *Reconnaissances in Persia*, 1892; the *Gazetteer of Persia*, 1892; Surgeon-Major G. W. Brazier-Croagh's *Reconnaissance through Persian Baluchistan and Eastern Persia*, 1895; *Routes in Persia* (with index map), 1898; and a *Military Report on Southern Persia* (with sketches and maps), 1900. The *Persian Gulf Pilot*, 1898, is the best authority upon the coast and all maritime features. An apparently valuable source of information which came into the writer's hands too late to be utilised in connection with the present *Gazetteer* is a bulky volume in Persian, descriptive of the entire province of Fārs and accompanied by a large scale map: it is entitled *Fārs-Nāmah-i-Nāsiri*, was lithographed in 1895, and is the work of Hāji Mirza Hussein, Fāsā'. It is probably a good authority for the spelling of names, and it explains by means of village lists the administrative organisation of the province.

The subject of trade has hitherto been treated of from year to year in the *Persian Gulf Administrative Report*, but the place of the latter for this purpose has now been taken by various commercial and consular reports. Recent reports of value on questions of trade are Mr. H. W. Macken's *Conditions and Prospects of British Trade in Persia*, 1903, and Mr. A. H. Gladstone-Newcomen's *Commercial Mission to South-Eastern Persia*, 1906.

The principal work on the ancient geography of the Persian Coast is Mr. Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*, 1905, and the following also deal with the same or with kindred subjects: Vincent's *Voyage of Nearchus*, 1797; Kemptorne's *On the Ruins at Tahrir*, 1838, and his *Narrative of a Visit to the Ruins of Tahrir*, 1857; Captain A. W. Stille's *Ancient Trading Centres of the Persian Gulf*, viz., I. *Siraf*, 1865, II. *Kais*, 1896, III. *Pre-Muhammadan Settlements*, 1897, V. *Kung*, 1899, and VI. *Bandar Abbas*, 1900; also his *Persian Gulf Notes—Kharag Island*, 1898.

The principal maps of the Persian Coast region at the present time are the Survey of India's *South-Western Asia* series, Sheets Nos. 72 S. E., 73 N. E. and S. E., 74 N. E. and 89 N. W., S. W., and S. E., also their *North-Western Frontier* series, Sheets Nos. 7 N. W. and S. W.: most of the foregoing are correct to date being founded on surveys by Lieutenant A. A. Crookshank, R.E., and K. S. Sher Jang, Surveyor, in 1900-02. These have been utilised in the compilation of the map which is issued with the present *Gazetteer*. A useful map in its day and

measures also find their place most appropriately in this article. For information on topics not dealt with below the reader is referred to the articles on the separate districts.

Physical conformation.—The Persian littoral tract is monotonous, but not without variety of detail. It may be described in general terms as a narrow strip of flat land, situated between the sea and a great maritime range of limestone which runs parallel to the coast. Inland from **Būshehr**, however, and again between **Bandar 'Abbās** and **Mināb** at the entrance of the Gulf, the hills retreat from the coast with the effect of widening the maritime plain; and behind **Lingeh** the same effect is produced in a different manner by the projection of a low sub-montane tract outwards into the Gulf. At one part of the coast, from **Kangūn** to **'Asalu**, the maritime range may be said to fall directly into the sea, and here the littoral plain is in abeyance; in other places the plain is itself diversified, or is screened from seaward, by subsidiary ridges and hills which only the most recent survey enables us to distinguish from the main maritime range.*

We may now proceed to examine the conditions more in detail, by sections of coast-line taken in order from the head to the entrance of the Gulf.

The first section consists of the coastal districts of **Lirāvi** and **Hayāt Dāvud** and the inland district of **Shabānkāreh**. Here the configuration may be styled normal, for these three districts compose a plain from 15 to 20 miles in depth inland, of which the surface is unbroken save by the **Kūh-i-Bang** ridge skirting the coast at one place for about 12 miles. The true maritime range is here of no great elevation and

still of service is Colonel E. C. Ross's *Sketch Map of Fārs*, which is included with the Persian Gulf Administration Report of 1875-76. Recent and special Survey of India maps are *Bushahr* (i.e., the whole **Būshehr** Peninsula), 1904-05, and a *Map of Parts of the Behbehān, Hindiyān, Jarrāki and Fallākhīyeh Districts* by Janna Parshad, Surveyor, 1905. A good map of communications in Persia was published by the Postal Department of that country in 1906.

Marine surveys and charts are: the *Persian Gulf*, No. 2373-2837A. (with insets of **Chārak**, **Chiru**, **Hanjām**, **Qais** and **Qishm**); the *Persian Gulf*, No. 2374-2837B. (with insets of **Shaikh Shu'aib**, **Khārag**, **Khārgu** and **Būshehr**); the *Entrance of the Persian Gulf*, No. 2375-753; *Basidu*, No. 2376-35; and *Abu Shahr*, No. 2378-27, now superseded by a preliminary chart of the same which depends on a re-survey of the harbour by Captain T. H. Heming, R.N. (retired), in November 1904.

* Distant views of the coast range from the sea between **Būshehr** and **Shivuh** are given in Chart No. 2374-2837B., and between **Shivuh** and **Bandar 'Abbās** in Chart No. 2373-2837A., *Persian Gulf*.

behind **Dīlam**, where it most nearly approaches the coast, it is only about 1,000 feet in height. The plain itself in this section consists in some places of grass lands and in others of good arable soil ; here and there it is pierced by light-grey protruding sandstone rocks, and everywhere it is more or less seamed by lines of drainage from the hills.

The second section of the littoral tract comprises the littoral districts of **Rūd-hilleh**, **Angāli**, **Dashtistān** and the **Būshehr** Peninsula, besides the small districts of **Zira** and **Mazāra'i** which are cut off from the sea by the others. This is one of the exceptional parts of the coast, for, partly by the receding of the hills in a curve that passes inland of **Dāliki** and partly by a protrusion of the coast about **Būshehr**, the depth of the sub-montane region is here increased to about 45 miles, the greatest width which it anywhere attains. Moreover this section is distinguished by the possession of a river, the **Rūd-hilleh**, which gives it an alluvial character and is, as we shall see, an unusual feature upon the Persian Coast. The maritime range behind this second group of districts varies in altitude from about 3,000 to about 6,000 feet and is highest towards the south and east: the plain, which at the foot of the hills is not unfertile, degenerates as it approaches the sea into a barren desert of baked clay, and at the coast is gradually merged in extensive and ill-defined mud-flats.

The third section consists of the districts of **Tangistān** and **Dashti** only. In it the maritime range is 25 miles from the coast and at one place reaches a height of 6,500 feet ; but there are two subsidiary ridges immediately skirting the coast which are unusually conspicuous and give these districts the character of troughs parallel to the sea, not connected with it except by two passages of which the more important is the valley of the **Münd** river. The coast range north of the **Münd** river is straight, and in one place it rises to a height of over 2,500 feet: south of the **Münd** river it forms a half moon with the convex side to the sea, and the plain that it encloses is open to the coast only at one point between **Daiyir** and **Kangūn**. The **Münd** river is, with the exception of the **Rūd-hilleh** and **Mināb** rivers, the only considerable stream which reaches the Gulf on the Persian side in the districts now under consideration.

The next or fourth section, consisting of the **Shībkūh** and **Lingeh** districts, is the most extensive and in some ways the most remarkable of all. The main maritime range, which at the commencement of this section at **Kangūn** abuts upon the coast, extends thence in an unbroken and almost straight line for over 200 miles, with heights of 3,000 to 5,000 feet, to a point between **Lingeh Town** and **Khamīr** where the

coast again meets and terminates it. In this section the physical geography of the land enclosed between the range and the coast is very complex, and, being fully described in the articles on the **Shībkūh** and **Lingeh** districts, need not be dealt with in detail here. Its principal features are two subsidiary coast ranges *en échelon*, meeting the main range at a slight angle and so forming the valleys which reach the sea at **Nāband** and **Mugām**. To these may be added a third feature, the **Lingeh** plain, in which the submontane terrace attains its maximum breadth (in this section) of 20 miles; the plain is basin-shaped, containing a marsh in the centre, and its rim towards the sea is studded with detached coast hills 1,000 to 2,000 feet in height. Throughout this section the main range is of limestone and supports some vegetation, whereas its outliers upon the sea are of sandstone and absolutely barren.

The sea-front of the **Bastak** district upon **Clarence Strait** constitutes in itself a section. As far as **Khamīr** it is free of hills and is in fact the mouth of an immensely long valley which has followed the back of the maritime range all the way from a point inland of **Tāhiri** and here discharges its drainage into **Clarence Strait**. A little beyond **Khamīr** another range of hills, running in a direction parallel to the original maritime range, strikes the coast and accompanies it for some miles.

The sixth section is entirely cut off by the section preceding it from the littoral of the upper Gulf, but it is not dissimilar from it in character. It consists of the district of **Shamīl** alone and bears some analogy to the widening of the maritime plain at **Būshehr**, but its maximum depth inland is only about 25 miles and its two streams, the **Kul** and **Shamīl** rivers, are not comparable with the **Rūd-hilleh** river in volume or importance. The hills however which form its inland boundary are of great height, attaining in **Kūh-i-Ginau** nearly 8,000 feet. This section is subdivided at its western end by a low sandstone ridge, which is parallel to the coast, into two belts; the coast belt is for the most part sandy and swampy, while the inland belt is comparatively fertile.

The seventh and last section of the Persian Coast of the Gulf is a plain, co-extensive with the **Mīnāb** and **Biyābān** districts and tapering from 20 miles in width at its north end to 10 miles and less at its southern extremity. The portion situated in **Mīnāb** is swampy towards the coast and elsewhere fertile; in **Biyābān** the surface is partly sand and partly clay. The maritime range behind this section decreases in height from about 2,000 feet in the north to 1,000 in the south. In the northern part of this section the not inconsiderable **Mīnāb** river reaches the sea.

Beyond this section commences Persian **Makrān**, which lies outside the Persian Gulf on the shores of the Gulf of 'Oman, but of which the westernmost or **Jāshk** district belongs for administrative purposes to the Persian Coast.

Administration.—The administrative system—if such it can be called—which prevails on the Persian Coast of the Persian Gulf is difficult to explain and even to understand; it is full of irregularities, complexities and fluctuations, and there is no recognised nomenclature even for territorial divisions or for official appointments.* The arrangements are haphazard and undefined. The districts of the Persian Coast at present are divided,† in the manner shown in the following table, between the jurisdiction of the Governor-General of **Fārs** and that of the Governor of the **Gulf Ports**, each of whom is directly subordinate to the central Government at **Tehrān** :—

* Persevering attempts by local officers to establish a consistent terminology have ended in proving that none exists. Large provinces such as **Fārs** and **Kirmān** are ordinarily called **Mamlakats** مملکت or **Ayālats** ایالت, and the Governor-General placed over such a province is generally styled **Farmān-Farmā** فرمان فرما. At present, however, the Governor-General of **Kirmān** happens to possess the title of **Farmān-Farmā** as a personal honour, and in his official capacity is frequently called **Vālī** والي instead. The Governor-General of **Fārs** appears to be generally spoken of in the Gulf as “the **Ayālat**” and not as the **Farmān-Farmā**. **Behbehān** and **Lār** are both sub-provinces of **Fārs**, and each is administered by a Governor subordinate to the Governor-General and styled **Hakim** حاکم; yet the former territorial unit appears to be described as a **Mahallat** محالط while the latter is denominated a **Khittah** خطه. The **Gulf Ports** form a **Mamlakat**, but are governed by a **Hukmrān** حکمران. For a district, in the sense in which the word is used in the present article, there appears to be no current term; and such expressions as **Mazāfāt** مضافات (meaning “dependencies”), **Qasbajāt** قصبجات (meaning “small towns”) and **Dihāt** دھات (meaning “villages”) are loosely employed as a substitute: in a similar manner **Tavābi** توابي (meaning “dependencies”) is sometimes used instead of **Mahallat**. There is also a word **Bulūk** بلوک which seems to denote a territorial division intermediate in size between a sub-province and a district. The official called in the table below a Deputy-Governor appears generally to rank in the Persian hierarchy as a **Nāib-ul-Hukūmeh** نائب الحکومه. In the Gulf the other rulers of districts are **Khāns**, **Shaikhs**, **Kalāntars**, etc.; and the local executive authority in a small group of villages is sometimes called a **Zābit** ضابط. Among the higher officials position and title are frequently determined by personal rank instead of by official status, and the confusion regarding the relative importance of appointments is thus further increased.

† The political constitution of the Persian Coast in 1873 is described in the **Gulf Administration Report for 1873-74**, and that obtaining in 1875 is given with much detail in the **Report for 1875-76**.

Administrative synopsis of the districts of the Persian Coast in order from the head to the entrance of the Gulf.

Serial No.	Name of district.	Local administrative capital.	Local executive authority.	Principal jurisdiction in which situated.	Estimated population (souls).	Annual revenue to the Persian Government or their grantees except from sea-customs (in Tūmāns).
1	Lirāvi	Chāh Tahl.	A hereditary Khān.	The Behbehān sub-province of Fārs.	6,000	7,500
2	Dīlam Town	Dīlam Town.	Two hereditary Khāns, brothers.	Gulf Ports.	1,500	1,250
3	Hayāt Dāvud	Rīg.	A hereditary Khān.	Do.	12,000	8,000
4	Shabānkāreh	Dih Kuhneh.	Do.	Fārs.	10,000	5,500
5	Rūd-hilleh	Mahmadi.	The Khān of Hayāt Dāvud on behalf of the Fath-ul-Mulk and Sa'id-ul-Mulk, holders in Tiyl.	Gulf Ports.	4,000	3,500
6	Angāli	Mahmadshāhi.	A hereditary Khān.	Do.	2,700	1,500
7	Zīra	Durūgāh	The Khān of Shabānkāreh on behalf of Mehdi Khān, holder in Tiyl.	Do.	3,000	10,000
8	Mazārā'i	Mazārā'i Village.	Do.	Fārs.	3,000	2,500
9	Dashtistān	Burāzjān for the greater part of the district.	A Deputy-Governor at Burāzjān appointed by the Governor-General of Fārs, also a hereditary Khān at Burāzjān and a hereditary Shaikh at Chāh Kutah.	Chiefly Fārs, but partly Gulf Ports.	15,000	5,000

Administrative synopsis of the districts of the Persian Coast in order from the head to the entrance of the Gulf—contd.

Serial No.	Name of district.	Local administrative capital.	Local executive authority.	Principal jurisdiction in which situated.	Estimated population (souls).	Annual revenue to the Persian Government or their grantees except from sea-customs (in Tumanis).
10	Būshehr Peninsula and Town.	Būshehr Town.	The Governor of the Gulf Ports and the Deputy-Governor of Būshehr.	Gulf Ports.	24,500	35,000 (or 55,000 with Lingeh and Bandar 'Abbās).
11	Tangistān	Ahram.	A hereditary Khān, chiefly on behalf of the Persian Government, but partly on behalf of the Nizām-as-Saltaneh who holds certain villages in Tiyūl.	Fārs.	10,000	7,300
12	Dashti	Khurmūj.	A hereditary Khān.	Do.	20,000	16,000
13	Shībkūh	Various capitals: see article Shībkūh district.	Various authorities: see article Shībkūh district.	Fārs, except 'Asalu and Nāband and the villages connected with them, which belong to the Gulf Ports.	42,500 (inclusive of Gābandi and certain other valleys).	21,960 (inclusive of Gābandi, etc.)
14	Lingeh	Lingeh Town.	A Deputy-Governor appointed by the Governor of the Gulf Ports.	Gulf Ports.	20,000	15,000 (or 55,000 with Būshehr and Bandar 'Abbās).

15	Qishm Island	Qishm Town.	A hereditary Shaikh, on behalf of the Mu'in-ut-Tujjar who farms the revenue of the island.	Do.	13,500	800
16	Hanjām Island	...	Do.	Do.	1,200	Nil.
17	Lārāk Island	Labtiyāb.	Do.	Do.	200	Do.
18	Hormūz Island	Hormūz Village.	A resident Agent of the Mu'in-ut-Tujjar who farms the revenue of the island.	Do.	1,200	14,000
19	Bastak (coastal strip only)	Khamir (of this portion).	A hereditary Kalantar, on behalf of the Mu'in-ut-Tujjar who farms the revenue.	Nominally Fārs but really Gulf Ports: see article Bastak.	2,300	400
20	Bandar 'Abbās Town	Bandar 'Abbās Town.	A Deputy-Governor appointed by the Governor of the Gulf Ports.	Gulf Ports.	10,000	5,000 (or 55,000 with Bū-shehr and Lingeh).
21	Shamīl	Ziyārat.	A hereditary Kalantar appointed by the Governor of the Gulf Ports and nominally subordinate to the Deputy-Governor of Bandar 'Abbās.	Do.	25,000	8,000
22	Mināb	Mināb Town.	An agent of the Mu'in-ut-Tujjar who farms the revenue of the district.	Do.	26,000	14,000
23	Biābān	Sirik.	A Kalantar appointed by the Governor of the Gulf Ports.	Do.	8,000	2,500
24	Jāshk	Old Jāshk.	Two hereditary Mīrs.	Do.	22,000	Nil.

The population of the Persian Coast thus appears to be about 283,600 souls; while the Government revenues, assigned and non-assigned, amount to about 184,710 Tūmāns.

It will be seen that four different kinds of administrations exist side by side in the districts dealt with in this table. The first of these is direct rule by Persian officials at places where the Persian Government have retained the full rights of sovereignty in their own hands; such are the **Būshehr** Peninsula and Town, **Lingeh** District and Town, and **Bandar 'Abbās**. The second is government by a local hereditary chief to whom the revenues of his own domain have been farmed, and this is the kind which predominates in the part of Persia now in question. The third is administration by a non-local, but wealthy or otherwise influential personage, who has farmed the revenues of the tract from the Persian Government; on the Persian Coast of the Gulf an arrangement of this nature exists only in regard to the islands of **Qishm**, **Hanjām**, **Lārak** and **Hormūz**, the district of **Mināb** and part of the district of **Bastak**, all of which are farmed by the Mu'in-ut-Tujjār. The fourth is the rule of a holder on *Tiyūl*,* that is by royal grant, instances of which are found on the Persian Coast in the districts of **Rūd-hilleh**, **Zīra** and **Mazāra'i**.

It should be noted that the Persian Government in making a *Tiyūli* grant or in farming out revenue do not regard existing administrative boundaries, and the effect of such operations is consequently to dismember or confuse previously recognised districts; the present districts of **Mazāra'i**, **Zīra**, **Angāli** and **Shabānkāreh** appear to have been carved in this manner out of the formerly larger district of **Dashtistān**, and in common parlance the name **Dashtistān** is still sometimes used as if it included the smaller and now separate districts.

In all cases the general political control and the power of inflicting death or mutilation as a punishment for crime are understood to be reserved to the Governor-General of **Fārs** or the Governor of the **Gulf Ports**, as the case may be; but, with these exceptions, where there is a revenue farmer (either of the local or non-local class) or a grant holder, the whole powers and functions of government are delegated to him and

* *Tiyūl* تیول is of two kinds. The first is a free assignment by the Shāh, generally in lieu of a pension: it corresponds to an Indian "Jāgīr" and is called *Nāni* نانی. The second is a grant made by the same authority in return for a lump sum paid into the treasury or for an engagement to make periodical payments at a fixed rate; in the latter case *Tiyūl* differs from an ordinary farm of the revenue only in being for more than a year, or for an indefinite period. Here we may mention that the ordinary agricultural revenue is styled in Persia *Mālyāt* مالیات, while the total assessment of a district in view of its assets of every kind is known as *Tūmār* طومار. The existence of the *Tūmār* is said to date from early Qājār times.

he uses them to wring the highest possible revenue out of the tract thus placed under his authority. There are no criminal courts and no forms of procedure in criminal matters. Civil justice of a kind is dispensed by the Shara' courts, which exist everywhere; but these are hopelessly venal, and conflicting decisions can be bought by the parties from rival Mujtahids, and sometimes even from the same Mujtahid. Civil cases accordingly drag on for years, and frequently they cannot be settled at all except by agreement of the parties, a result which is sometimes brought about by arbitration.

The principal defects of the administration which we have now described are intermixture and conflict of jurisdictions, anomalous forms of decentralisation which in practice are almost the same thing as local independence, and an entire want of fixity or permanence. The Persian authorities are feeble and opportunist and maintain themselves chiefly by keeping dissensions afoot among the local powers. The small military force at their disposal is concentrated for the most part at **Būshehr** Town, where there are 50 artillerymen and 200 infantry; trifling detachments however are maintained at **Lingeh** Town, **Bandar 'Abbās** and in the **Mināb** district.

The results of this system, especially in the group of Persian districts nearest to **Būshehr** and in the semi-Arab district of **Shībkūh**, are in the highest degree unsatisfactory, and they appear occasionally to strike even the Persian mind in this light. In the **Būshehr** neighbourhood the Khāns of **Burāzjān**, **Shabānkāreh**, **Angāli**, **Hayāt Dāvud** and **Līrāvi** and the Shaikh of **Chāh Kūtāh** are constantly engaged in intrigues against one another and form combinations and counter-combinations among themselves for the promotion of their ends. Burglaries by night and cattle raids by day in the various districts are the outcome of these factions, and they are sometimes followed by general encounters between the subjects of the different chiefs, in which many persons are slain and wounded, for in these days nearly every fighting man possesses a modern rifle and a cartridge-loading machine. The local Persian officials appear indifferent to these disturbances and are sometimes suspected of bringing them about, which they can easily do at any time by displacing a hereditary chief in favour of a neighbour or enemy who undertakes to pay a higher farm for the district. Disorders of which the *raison d'être* is to discredit the new chief soon break out, while the rivals lay their complaints before the central government by post and telegraph and each receive in reply satisfactory assurances which have passed into a proverb among the peasantry as "**Tehrān promises**". Eventually the

question is settled on the spot by force or by negotiation between the parties chiefly concerned.

In the **Shībkūh** district also disturbances are not uncommon ; but for these the Persian Government is perhaps less to blame, inasmuch as their control over the **Zābits** or rulers of groups of villages, in this district for the most part Arab Shaikhs, is slight and insecure. Here they find it practically impossible to replace a Shaikh except by a member of his own family, for an intruder from outside would soon be removed by assassination, and the certainty of such a fate deters aspirants.* Intrigues and enmities are no less rife here than among the local chiefs near **Būshehr**. The principal groups are the **Hamadis** and **Haramis**, who are in alliance together against the **Nasūris**, and the **Hamadis** and **Marzūqis** who are combined against the **Āl 'Ali**, the **Bushri** section of the **Āl 'Ali** however being in league with the **Hamadis** and **Marzūqis** against their own kinsmen. The **'Obaidlis** also are on bad terms with the **Āl 'Ali**. These warring communities and their leaders occasionally, when common interests appear to be in danger, undergo formal reconciliations ; but their pacts, though solemnly entered into by an oath on the **Qurān**, are of short duration, and their power has been much weakened by internecine feuds which the Persian authorities have carefully fostered.

Currency, weights and measures.† --As this is the only article which deals with the tract as a whole, the present is a convenient opportunity for dealing with the currency, weights and measures of the **Gulf Ports** and the coast districts of **Fārs**. The money table of the Persian Coast is as follows :—

50 Dīnārs دينار	. . . . .	= 1 Shāhi شاهي
20 Shāhis or 1,000 Dīnārs	. . . . .	= 1 Qrān قران
10 Qrāns or 10,000 Dīnārs	. . . . .	= 1 Tumān تومان ‡

The **Dīnār** is an imaginary coin, and there is another fictitious unit called **Pūl** پول which is used by native traders in their calculations and is equal to $\frac{1}{10}$ of a **Qrān** ; the Imperial Persian Customs in their accounts

* Recent events have now shown this to be no empty conjecture (1907). See article **Shībkūh**.

† For further information under this head the reader is referred to the *Persian Gulf Administration Report, 1877-78* ; Mr. H. W. Maclean's *Report on the Conditions and Prospects of British Trade in Persia, 1903* ; and Mr. A. H. Gleadowe-Newcomen's *Reports on the Commercial Mission to South Eastern Persia, 1906*. The subjects of credit, exchange, etc., are fully explained by Mr. Maclean.

‡ **Tumān** means 10,000, *sc.* **Dīnārs**.

divide the Qrān into hundredths or "Cents" called Ghāz خاز. The average value of the Qrān is at the present time about four pence English, but the number of Qrāns to the pound sterling fluctuates between 52 and 65 according to the rate of exchange, and 100 Indian rupees are worth from 360 to 410 Qrāns. Actual coins are the following :—

Nickel	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1 \text{ Shāhi piece, called Yakshāhi} \\ \text{or Dūpūli.} \\ 2 \text{ Shāhi piece, called Dūshāhi} \\ \text{or Chahārpūli.} \end{array} \right\}$	Besides these there are old copper coins of the same face values in circulation, but they are not necessarily accepted at their face value.
Silver	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \frac{1}{2} \text{ Qrān piece} \quad . \quad . \quad . \\ 1 \text{ Qrān} \quad , \quad . \quad . \quad . \\ 2 \text{ Qrān} \quad , \quad . \quad . \quad . \\ 5 \text{ Qrān} \quad , \quad . \quad . \quad . \end{array} \right\}$	Of these the two Qrān piece is the commonest.
Gold	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \frac{1}{2} \text{ Tūmān} \quad , \quad . \quad . \quad . \\ 1 \text{ Tūmān} \quad , \quad . \quad . \quad . \\ 2 \text{ Tūmān} \quad , \quad . \quad . \quad . \\ 5 \text{ Tūmān} \quad , \quad . \quad . \quad . \end{array} \right\}$	These coins are not so common as they are in the north of Persia. Other gold coins are seen, but have no fixed values in circulation.

The newer Persian coins are all of Belgian mintage. Notes of 1 Tūmān value and upwards, issued by the Imperial Bank of Persia, are in circulation. English sovereigns and Indian rupees are accepted in **Būshehr** Town at the current rate of exchange.

The unit of weight throughout Persia is the Man من ; but it varies, within considerable limits, from place to place. The Tabriz Man تبریز or Batman,* equal to 6.547 lbs. English, has been adopted by the Imperial Persian Customs as a standard of weight for the use of the department in all parts of the country ; but in the Gulf region a local Man varying from 5 lbs. 13 oz. to 10 lbs. 10½ oz. is still universally employed in all but customs transactions. The weight of this Man in each district is given in the article on the district : at **Būshehr** Town, where before the advent of the Imperial Persian Customs it was wrongly described as a Tabriz Man, the local Man is equal to 7¾ lbs. English. In each of the Persian Coast districts there is, in addition to the simple Man, a larger Hāshim هاشم Man consisting of 16 local Mans.

The table of weights on the Persian Coast runs as follows :—

24 Nakhūd نخود	= 1 Misqāl مئقال
48 Misqāl	= 1 Qiyās قیاس
16 Qiyās	= 1 Man من
16 Man	= 1 Hāshim هاشم Man
100 Hāshim Mans	= 1 Kharvār خروار

There is no liquid measure in Southern Persia, and the quantity of liquids is estimated by weight, the weight of the receptacle being deducted from the total weight.

* The writer has not been able to ascertain the origin of this word or the language to which it belongs.

The table of lineal measure is as follows :—

4 Gireh گره	= 1 Chahārak چهارک
4 Chahārak	= 1 Zara' ذرع or Gaz گز

The Gaz is ordinarily equal to $40\frac{1}{2}$ inches English ; local variations in a few districts are noted in the articles under their names. The Zara' is supposed to be the distance from the tip of a man's middle finger (when one of his arms is extended horizontally) to his nose, his face being at the same time turned in the opposite direction. There is also a Zara'-i-Dast ذرع دست or cubit, which is not now in general use ; it is defined as the distance from the tip of a man's middle finger to his elbow, and it is regarded as being half of the ordinary Zara'.

The only unit of square measure for land is a very indefinite one called Gāu گاو ; it is described as the area which one yoke of animals can plough in the ploughing-season of about 25 days, or alternatively as the area which requires 6 Hāshim Mans of seed grain to sow it, and it appears to be approximately represented by a square of which the side is 250 yards.

QAFĀR قفار

Frequently pronounced Gufār or Jifār ; the second town in importance in Jabal Shammar proper, hardly inferior (if it is not equal) to the capital in population. Qafār is situated about 9 miles south-west of Hāil, than which it stands about 400 feet higher ; it consists of two main parts and there are 4 distinct quarters. The place with its cultivated fields and date-groves stretches some $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles ; palms are more numerous than at Hāil itself. The people are Bani Tamīm and number 3,000 souls or more. This is the westernmost point between Hāil and Taimah where women are seen veiled. The wells are said to be 15 to 18 fathoms in depth, and there are the usual livestock.

QAHTĀN قحطان

The singular is Qahtāni قحطاني ; and, as distinguished from the collective plural Qahtān, there is a distributive plural Qahtān قحاطين. The Qahtān are an important tribe, principally nomadic, of Central Arabia.

Distribution and number.—The eastern, southern and western limits of the territory of the Qahtān are not precisely ascertained ; but on the

north they wander in **Sadair** and **Washam**; sometimes they dispute the pastures of **Qasim** with the **Mutair** or visit the districts of **'Āridh** and **Summān**. They are believed to be numerous in **Wādi Sabai'**, **Wādi Bishah** and **Wādi Tathlith** and to be found also in the **Tihāmah** of the Red Sea basin; but in **Widyān Dawāsir** they have no place. The distribution of their Bedouins is explained in greater detail in the table of tribal divisions below; and we may note that settled communities of reputed Qahtāni blood are found in the south-western part of **Najd** at **Quwai'yah** and **Sha'arah**; in **Qasim** at **Basr** and **Hatān**; in **Sadair** at **Majma'**, **Raudhah** and **Zilfi**; in **'Āridh** at **Malqa** and **Manfūhah**; and in **Hautah** at **Hautah town**. By some the **Hamadi** tribe of Arabs found at places on the **Persian Coast** of the **Persian Gulf** are said to be of Qahtāni extraction.

Divisions.—Some of the principal divisions of the tribe are the following, but the list is probably not exhaustive * :—

Division.	Location.	Name of present Shaikh.
Ābidah عبيد	Tihāmah.	Zaid-ash-Shifūt.
Asumah عصمه	Wādi Tathlith.	Hamad-al-Āmmāj.
'Ālif (Ā) آل علف	North of Wādi Sabai'.	Hadhdhāli-bin-Hashar.
Jamb جمب	Wādi Tathlith.	Ma'adhdhi-bin-Hashar.
Jumal (Āl) آل جمل	Wādi Bishah.	Sahli Āl Āli.
Khanāfir خنافر	Wādi Sabai'.	Shilaiwih-bin-Ma'adhdhi.
Muhammad (Āl) آل محمد	Washam and the neighbourhood of Duwādimi and Sha'arah	Nāsir-bin-'Umr.
Rōq (Āl) آل روق	About Ranyah in Wādi Sabai'.	Manahi-al-Hādi.
Sa'ad (Āl) آل سعد	Wādi Sabai'.	Sālim-bin-'Abūd.

* A list of Qahtān sections by Ross will be found in the *Persian Gulf Administration Report for 1879-80*.

Division.	Location.	Name of present Shaikh.
Sahamah سهامه	Wadi Sabai'.	Mubammad-bin-'Umairah.
Shifūt (Āl) آل شفلوط	About Ranyah in Wādī Sabai'.	Fahad-bin-Lahjān.
Sūdah سودة	Tihāmah.	Haraimis-bin-Asal.

The smaller constituents of the divisions given above have not been investigated, except in the case of the Āl Muhammad whose sections are these :—

Section.	Location.	Name of present Shaikh.
Da'iyah (Bin) بن دعية	Washam.	Numrān-bin-Nāsir.
Hādī (Āl) آل هادي	Do.	Muhammad-bin-Qarma l a h, but a certain Nāsir-bin-'Umr has more actual power.
Hatlān (Āl) آل حتلان	Do.	'Ali-adh-Dhā'in.
Nuwāsir نواصر	About Quwai'iyah.	'Ali Āl Muqbil.
'Ubaidān (Āl) آل عبيدان	Washam, but in the date harvest Ranyah in Wādī Sabai'.	Nāsir-bin-Hādī.
'Umr (Āl) آل عمر	About Duwādīmi.	Nāsir-bin-Muhammad.

Some of the settled Qahtān of 'Āridh are said to belong to a section called 'Āidh عائد, and those in Zilfi are Mashī' مشيع.

The total number of nomadic Qahtān in Central Arabia has been estimated at 8,000 souls, but this is little better than a conjecture.

Character and possessions.—The Qahtān appear to be unpopular among the more northern tribes with whom they are in contact; by these the term "Qahtāni" is sometimes used as an invective. Many reports to the disadvantage of the Qahtān are current among their neighbours; as for instance that they murder smokers, that they eat the flesh of their slain

enemies, and that their own dead are thrown to the birds without burial. These stories are probably untrue, but they are in reality an evil-natured race and "austerely fanatical" in religious matters to an unusual degree. That they are habitually treacherous in war is a well established fact. Nevertheless they are an Arab tribe of the noblest lineage, and none of the Bedouins excel them in arms except perhaps the 'Ataibah. They are fairly rich in cattle and horses.

Political position.—In 1864, in consequence probably of their nearness on one side to the centre of Wahhābi power, they were under the influence of **Riyādh**, but their loyalty to the Amīr was apparent only. In 1878 they intruded close to 'Anaizah and raided the **Mutair**; but they were surprised in their turn and suffered a disastrous defeat by the wells of Dukhnah at the hands of the **Mutair** and the townsmen of 'Anaizah.

In English formerly known as "Kaeese," "Ghes" or "Kenn": **QAIS** * قيس the origin of the last name is not now traceable. An island in the Persian Gulf still of considerable, and in former times of great importance; it is situated 11 miles off the coast of the **Shibkūh** district, slightly nearer to **Chīru** than to **Chārak**, and is divided from the mainland by a fine channel from 20 to 30 fathoms deep. Qais in its conformation resembles an oval and slightly convex stud: it measures about 10 miles in length from west to east by $4\frac{1}{2}$ in breadth, and it rises from the coast to a plateau in the interior which is 120 feet above sea level. The shores of the island are low, and the beach is sandy with rocky points; eastwards and westwards Qais ends in very low cliffs. The island is encompassed by a reef which is nowhere more than a mile broad and has deep water immediately outside it; it is surrounded by pearl banks except at one place on the east side off Māsheh. The general colour of the island is a light brown, and it is bare of vegetation except a few scattered date groves and some stunted herbs. The water level is high, and at a cape called **Sar Māsheh** ماشه, or **Mamzar** ممزر, at the north-eastern corner of the island sweet water can be obtained near the beach by digging to a depth of between 1 and 4 feet.

* For a plan of the anchorage and port of the island see Admiralty Chart No. 2373—2337 A., *Persian Gulf*; and for an older plan of the whole, *Bombay Selections XXIV* of 1856, page 45.

The island contains the following villages :—

Name.	Position.	Houses.	REMARKS.
Bāgh باغ	At the south-west corner of the island.	15 houses.	Resources are 4 donkeys, cattle, 30 sheep and goats, 80 date-palms and 4 fishing boats.
Dalmeh دلْمِه	On the north coast, immediately east of Dih.	5 houses.	There are 4 donkeys, 5 cattle, 15 sheep and goats, 300 date-palms and 5 fishing boats.
Dih دِه	On the north coast, $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles north-west of Māsbeh.	30 houses.	The inhabitants possess 4 donkeys, 6 cattle, 80 sheep and goats, 200 date trees and 6 fishing boats. There are some gardens.
Fabail فَحِيل	In the middle of the south coast of the island.	6 houses.	There are no boats, and date trees only number 30. Live-stock are 2 donkeys, 2 cattle and 10 sheep and goats. Also called Fahāl فَحَال.
Falai فَلِي	On the north side of the westernmost point of the island.	15 houses.	Animals are 3 donkeys, 4 cattle and 30 sheep and goats. There are 4 fishing boats and 200 date trees. The name is properly Falaj فَلَاج.
Halah حَلَه	On the east coast, a little south of Māsbeh.	50 houses.	There are 8 donkeys, 10 cattle and some sheep and goats. Date trees number 200 and water melons are grown. There are 10 fishing boats.
Māsbeh * مَاشِه	On the east coast, immediately south of the cape (Sar Māsbeh) which projects from the north-eastern corner of the island.	400 houses (the majority at present unoccupied).	The village extends about a mile along the shore; it has two square forts and a round tower and there are some banyan trees. Resources are 80 donkeys, 50 cattle, 400 sheep and goats, 1,000 date trees and 40 fishing boats. An Agent of the Snaikh

* From *Bombay Selections XXIV* of 1856, page 47, it would appear that this village, now the most important on the island, did not exist in 1856.

Name.	Position.	Houses.	REMARKS.
Raval رارل	On the north side of the south-easternmost point of the island.	5 houses.	of Chāarak resides in one of the forts, which was built about 1900. There is a water cistern here. Animals are 8 donkeys, 2 cattle and 10 sheep and goats. Date-palms number 40.
Safil سفيل or Safain سفين	On the northern coast, 4 miles west of Dih.	100 houses.	There are 2 water reservoirs. Resources are 40 donkeys, 30 cattle, 200 sheep and goats, 1,000 date-palms and 20 fishing boats.
Saifat-al-Ghāfeh سيفت الغافه	On the southern coast at its eastern end.	3 houses.	..
Sajam سجم	A short way inland of Dalmeb.	20 houses.	There are 10 donkeys, 10 cattle, 30 sheep and goats, 1,700 date trees and 5 fishing boats.

There are thus in all about 450 occupied houses, and the total population may be estimated at 2,250 souls, chiefly of the Āl 'Alī tribe. They possess only a score of modern rifles. In summer the population is considerably increased by an influx from the Arabian and Persian coasts generally. Some cultivation of dates, wheat and barley is carried on at all the villages by means of irrigation from wells and, at Māsheh, of an inferior aqueduct. Onions, cucumbers, water melons and marsh melons are also grown; but the principal resources are fishing and pearling. There are 26 large pearl boats, chiefly Sambūks, which go to the pearl banks on the Arabian side in the season; also 27 small Baqārahs and 40 Shū'ais which are used for fishing in winter, and in summer for pearling off the coasts of the island itself. There is also some general trade. To the island belong 3 trading Bāghlahs which make voyages to Basrah, Bahrain, India, and even Yaman. The bazaar at Māsheh contains about 50 shops and 9 commercial warehouses. About 12 Hindus, British subjects, without their families are settled here as shopkeepers and pearl merchants, and about 10 more sojourn temporarily in the island during the pearl season. Pearl boats working in the vicinity call at

Māshah twice or thrice during the diving season to dispose of their takings and replenish their stock of provisions and water.

Qais island was till lately understood to belong to the Shaikh of Chārak, who is locally represented by an agent, at the present time his nephew ; and the comparative wealth of the Shaikh was attributed to his possession of Qais. Towards the end of 1906, however, it became known that the Qawām-ul-Mulk of Shirāz and his family claim absolute ownership of the island on the strength of an autograph deed of gift, said to have been executed by Nasr-ud-Dīn Shāh about 1878 in favour of 'Alī Muḥammad Khān, Qawām-ul-Mulk, as a reward for services rendered by him in the Gulf provinces. The Qawāmi family allege that they derive about 800 Tūmāns a year from Qais, chiefly by way of dues on the pearl fisheries.

From the antiquarian standpoint Qais is interesting on account of ruins,* probably those of the mediæval Muhammadan town of Qais or Harīrah حريرة, which line the northern coast for about half a mile midway between the villages of Dih and Safil. These ruins are of less extent than the supposed ruins of Sirāf at Tāhiri and consist now of mere mounds of stone and fragments of masonry. A mosque, however, which was of well-cut stone, had one minaret standing until about 50 years ago ; the pillars of this mosque were octagonal in section and the blocks of which they were composed were mortised together by central tenons. There are remains of several large oblong water-reservoirs, formerly vaulted over, two of which measured 150 feet by 40 feet and in 1857 were still 24 feet deep. Near these began a fine Qanāt nearly half a mile in length, cut in the solid rock and running at its deeper end 20 feet beneath the surface : it had about 40 shafts at intervals of 15 to 20 yards apart, and the bottoms of the shafts were accessible in four cases by a stairway of shallow steps cut in the rock.

QAIWAIN
(UMM-AL-)
المقيرون
TOWN
and
PRINCIPALITY

In English at one time known as "Amulgavine". A town on the western coast of Trucial 'Omān forming, with the country adjoining it, a small independent principality of which the political position is described in the general article on Trucial 'Omān.†

* These are described by Capt. Stiffe in an article on Qais in the *Geographical Journal* for 1896, Volume 7, page 644. Qais, by the mediæval Arab and Persian geographers also styled Qaish and Kish, was the principal centre of trade in the Persian Gulf in the 12th century A.D., having succeeded to the position of the earlier Sirāf (*vide* Tāhiri). See Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*.

† For authorities, maps, charts, etc., see first footnote to article Trucial 'Omān.

The town of Umm-al-Qaiwain is 27 miles south-west of Rās-al-Khaimah Town and 18 miles north-east of Shārjah Town. It is peculiarly situated on the eastern end of a peninsula which is so turned in as to point towards the coast and to form, with the island which Khor-al-Baidhah divides from mainland, a landlocked creek 3 or 4 square miles in area and containing several low islets. This creek, at the town, is 600 yards wide and 6 to 8 fathoms deep; but its entrance, which is 3 miles to the north-north-east, carries only 2 feet at low water; nor can a depth of 5 fathoms be found at sea nearer to the town than 1 mile. Umm-al-Qaiwain is defended by a wall with towers, which traverses the isthmus to the west of the town, and by several detached blockhouses. The town, except for a quarter called Lazimah لَازِمَة, which is situated $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile west of all the others, is compactly built and arranged; the western part of it, in which the Shaikh has his residence, is called Libinah لِبْنَة.

There are in all about 1,000 houses of which $\frac{1}{4}$ are of masonry, the remainder being huts of date branches. The people, except a few Āl Bu Mahair and others in the Lazimah quarter, all belong to the Āl 'Ali tribe and may number some 5,000 souls. Three Hindu traders are settled in the place, two of whom are accompanied by their families and one of whom has a Hindu servant. The inhabitants of Umm-al-Qaiwain are chiefly pearl divers and fishermen, owning about 70 pearling and 60 fishing boats. One Baghlah, which runs to Bombay, is the only sea-going vessel belonging to the port. There are about 38 horses, 720 camels, 40 donkeys, 10 cattle and 200 sheep and goats: the water supply, which is from wells about 6 feet deep, is good: the date plantations comprise about 1,500 trees. The bazaar contains 20 shops. About 20 boats per annum are built here, or more than at any other place on the coast of Trucial 'Omān.

The Shaikhdom of which Umm-al-Qaiwain town is the capital has no clearly defined boundaries, but it forms an enclave in Shārjah territory. On the coast it reaches north-eastwards to Jazīr'-al-Hamra and south-westwards part of the way to Hamriyah: the Siniyah island formed by Khor-al-Baidhah is thus included in it.

The only place of importance not on the coast which belongs to Umm-al-Qaiwain is Falaj Āl 'Ali فَلَاحِ آلِ عَلِي, — for short generally called Falai فَلَاحِي, — which is about 16 miles south-east of Umm-al-Qaiwain town and perhaps 8 miles north-west of Dhaid village. Falai is said to consist of some 60 households of the Āl 'Ali tribe who possess 50 camels and a few other animals. There are here about 5,000 date palms, irrigated by the Falaj from Thiqbat-as-Sanaibil on Wadi Manghöl and all belonging to the Shaikh of Umm-al-Qaiwain.

Falai is the regular rendezvous for Bedouins in the Umm-al-Qaiwain service when they are called to arms.

The Shaikh of Umm-al-Qaiwain derives a regular income of about Rs. 19,000 a year from the pearling industry in his state, besides which he himself engages in trade as a pearl merchant, and to a lesser extent as a dealer in rice; his date plantation at Falaj Āl 'Ali, if it is not a source of wealth, at least enables him to avoid certain pecuniary expenses. In one year he obtained enormous profits by obliging the pearl fleet of Umm-al-Qaiwain to purchase all their provisions from himself.

QALAI'AH
(KHOR-AL-)
 خور القليعة

The name is commonly pronounced as if it were "Khor Lijlai'ah." A lagoon 2 miles in width by 3 miles in length, lying to the southward of Muharraq Island in Bahrain.

Shelter.—It is enclosed on the south by Sitrah Island and its fringing reef; on the west by the Island of Bahrain; on the north by Muharraq Island; and on the east by a barrier-reef extending 3 miles to the southward from Muharraq Island and terminating in a rock, one foot above sea level at high water, which is called Qassār-ad-Diṡān قَصَّار الدِيَّان.

Entrance.—The only entrance available for shipping lies between Qassār-ad-Diṡān and the Sitrah reef; it is two cables wide and has a bar, formed by an extension of the eastern barrier-reef which stretches right across its mouth and is 120 yards across at its narrowest part. In the centre of the bar is a gut, 60 yards wide and generally 16 to 17 feet deep; but the bottom is rocky and uneven, and in places the depth is only 14 feet. The remainder of the entrance-channel is from 5 to 7 fathoms deep and steep-to on both sides. A shoal lies outside the entrance, and there are two approaches, one to the north, the other to the south of the shoal, of which the northern is the better.

Interior.—Within the Khor the 5-fathom line extends for a mile, enclosing a gutter from 1 to 2 cables wide with an average depth of 6 fathoms; this gutter is situated between the barrier-reef and a large sandbank which lies in the middle of the Khor. The 4-fathom line extends further northward and encloses an anchorage about 1 mile long and 3 to 4 cables wide, suitable for vessels of moderate draught. The bottom here is hard and covered with a thin layer of sand; it does not afford good holding-ground. There are two other good anchorages, lying

respectively south and west of the middle ground, with mud bottoms and depths of 4 to 5 fathoms; but they are difficult of access. There is abundant anchorage for light-draught ships up to within a mile of **Muharraq** Town. A channel which leads from the north-west corner of the Khor into **Manāmāh** harbour is 2 feet deep at low water and consequently fit only for small boats.

Tides.—The velocity of the tidal streams in the Khor is generally about $\frac{1}{2}$ a knot, the flood setting to the northward. In the entrance they are much stronger, being about 3 knots at springs, with swirls, eddies and overfalls at the bar.

Naval value.—The entrance to Khor-al-Qalai'ah could be very easily defended by forts erected on the reef, and ships lying within would be secure from torpedo attack. The Khor is also perfectly sheltered from all winds. On the other hand it would be expensive, if indeed it were possible, to dredge out the entrance and anchorages to the depth necessary for large ships; the entrance even after improvement would be difficult, and the holding-ground inside, as already remarked, is indifferent: in these respects Khor-al-Qalai'ah does not lend itself to the establishment of a large defended port, but it might serve as a station for a torpedo flotilla.

Survey.—The Khor was surveyed and reported on by Lieutenant and Commander H. B. Somerville of H.M.S. "Redbreast" in 1905 and the above are the principal results of his inquiry.*

A village on the north-east coast of **Muharraq** Island in **Bahrain**. It consists of about 450 mud and reed huts with two good masonry houses, of which the one nearest to the sea resembles a square tower and is a good mark for mariners. On the ground near the square house lie three old iron guns, relics of former times but of uncertain origin. The inhabitants of Qalālī are all Sunnis, chiefly of the **Manāna'ah** tribe (100 houses), engaged in pearl-dealing, pearl-diving and sea-fishing. About 60 sailing vessels belong to the village, *viz.*, 55 **Shū'ais** and **Sambūks** and 4 **Māshuwahs** and jollyboats; out of these 21 are used for pearling.

QALĀLĪ

قلالي

* For full details see Lieutenant Somerville's report, with two charts, printed in the Foreign Department of the Government of India, Simla, July 1905.

There are no dates of cultivation : livestock are 12 donkeys and 2 cattle. The islet and springs of Jurdi lie off Qalālī.

QALIDDI*
(WĀDĪ-AL-)
وادي القلدي

The name also appears in the forms Al-Qaldi and Liqladdi. A valley in the hills of the 'Omān Promontory within the limits of the Shaikhdom of Shārjah: the route from Rās-al-Khaimah Town to Dibah lies up it. The pass from which Wādi-al-Qaliddi apparently descends in a west-north-westerly direction to the neighbourhood of Khatt in the Jiri plain seems to form the watershed between the two coasts and to be situated about 11 miles in a straight line to the west-north-west of Dibah; and the Qaliddi hill, from which perhaps the valley takes its name, is said to occur about midway between the pass and Khatt.

The following two villages are in or near Wādi-al-Qaliddi, but their exact positions are uncertain :—

Name.	Situation.	Inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Muhtarqah مخترقه	Near the pass where the valley rises.	Sharqiyyin.	The water supply is good, and there are some dates.
Ya'akal يعكل	A little below the pass on the way to Khatt.	...	There are some dates.

Muhtarqah is administered from Dibah, whither the Zakāt on its dates goes, but its cattle Zakāt is paid at Rās-al-Khaimah Town.

QARA
قرا
TRIBE

An uncivilised tribe of the Samhān hills and certain coast villages in the district of Dhufār: in their own tongue they call themselves Haki وكي, and the word Qara is locally pronounced Gurrah. Their range is from Sadah on the east to Rakhyūt on the west and inland as far as the country is habitable, that is to say for no great distance.

Physical characteristics.—The Qaras are commonly stated to be a branch of the Mahra tribe. They differ greatly in appearance and character from the typical Arab, and, though they are generally regarded

* This valley is shown in the map *Route of Lt.-Col. Herbert Disbrowe, etc.*, 1865.

as belonging to the Ghāfiri faction, it may be doubted whether they are really a part of the Arab race. They are an active and well-built people, too slender to be termed athletic and formed for agility and endurance rather than for strength. The typical Qara face is oval, with a forehead low but not receding, a prominent frontal sinus, and eyebrows horizontal rather than arched. The cheekbones are high and prominent; the nose is long; the lips are thin, the upper one short; and the chin tends to protrude. The Qaras have generally handsome features and a pleasant expression.

Character, religion and language.—The Qaras appear to be excitable and untrustworthy. They profess Islām and undergo circumcision, but they pay little attention to other forms or ceremonies and are regarded as heathens by the ordinary Arab. Their beliefs are said to relate chiefly to Jinns and sorcery, but they are classed as Sunnis. No specimens have as yet been obtained of their language which has been described as a dialect of Mahri.

Food and clothing.—The food of the Qaras is chiefly milk and flesh with honey, wild fruits, roots and vegetables. They are much addicted to smoking, and the men all carry short pipes carved out of stone. The clothing of the male sex is a piece of cloth 7 cubits long by 4 cubits broad, fringed or tasselled at the ends; this they wrap round their loins allowing it to hang down to their knees like a short kilt. The men wear their hair long and secure it in a bunch by means of a leather fillet or a cord made of their own hair: the fillet serves upon occasion for many other purposes. The women dress in a piece of cloth measuring 9 cubits by 2 cubits; it is fashioned with short sleeves and descends a little below the knee in front, while behind it trails upon the ground: in addition to this they throw a cloth 4 cubits long by 2 cubits wide over the head and shoulders. Female ornaments are nose and toe-rings, armlets and necklaces of silver; the women divide their hair in the middle and collect it on each side in a tress which passes behind the ear and hangs loosely over the breast. The garments of both sexes are dark blue, being dyed with indigo, and men and women alike mark themselves upon the cheekbones with 3 vertical cicatrices.

Mode of life and customs.—During the greater part of the year the majority of the Qaras inhabit thatched huts, and a few of them live in small tents: but in the 3 winter months they occupy caverns. Certain of their cave-dwellings are of great size, accommodating the flocks and

herds as well as the families of the owners; in some there is an upper storey. One of these caverns at Dirbāt is 150 feet in span, 50 feet high and 30 feet deep.

The Qaras keep camels, cattle, sheep and goats; they have very little cultivation. They subsist chiefly by collecting frankincense and other gums but they deal also to a small extent in hides and ghi.

The Qaras salute strangers by touching fingers with them, they do not shake hands. Qara relations kiss one another upon each cheek by way of greeting. A distinctively Qara custom is to slaughter a bullock at the grave on the occasion of a funeral and to distribute the meat to the assembled poor. As a race the Qaras are quarrelsome and addicted to mutual slaughter. The blood-feud is tempered only by the employment of Rabi's ربيع, or third persons specially engaged as protectors, whose duty it is to take up the feud should the person for whose safety they are responsible be attacked while under their protection. Qara disputes, so far as they are not fought out with arms, are settled by the authority of elders.

Arms.—The arms of the Qaras are a wooden, shark-skin, basket-work or metal shield, about $1\frac{1}{4}$ feet in diameter and conical in shape, which is also used as a stool, as a head-dress and for carrying water; a throwing-stick a yard long and pointed at both ends which they can deliver with great precision at 30 feet, causing it to turn over once in its flight, and can also make to ricochet along the ground; and an iron sword without a guard, straight-bladed, 3 feet long and 2 inches broad, which they carry on the right shoulder without a scabbard: the sword is sometimes of German manufacture. They also wear daggers and a few of them have muzzle-loading guns.

Tribal divisions and number.—The principal divisions of the tribe are:—

Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat.	REMARKS.
'Ak'āk (Bait) بيت عكاك	150	At Rakhyūt.	Nil.
Barā'amah براعمه	160	In the Samhān hills behind Saīālah.	Do.
Hardān (Bait) بيت حردان	70	In the hills near Rakhyūt.	Do.

Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat.	REMARKS.
'Īsa (Bait) بيت عيسى	80	At Rakhyūt.	Nil.
Jabūb (Bait) بيت جبوب	160	In the Samhān hills.	Do.
Qatan Bait بيت قطن	150	Do.	The chiefs of the Qaras belong to this section, which is in every way the élite of the tribe.
Ka'bōb (Bait) بيت كعبوب	...	...	...
Kishōb (Bait) بيت كشوب	170	In the Samhān hills.	Nil.
Kathōb or كثوب	700	At Tāqa and in the Samhān hills about Wādī Dirbāt.	Their present chief is Fankhār.
Ma'ashani معشني			
Sa'id (Bait) بيت سعيد	300	In the Samhān hills and behind them at Hāsiki.	Nil.
Shamāsah شماشه	90	At Rakhyūt.	Do.
Tabōk (Bait) بيت تبوك	170	In the Samhān hills.	Do.
'Umr (Bani or Ahl) بني—اهل عمر	1,200	At Murbāt and in the Samhān hills near that place.	This section, which is friendly to the Sultan of 'Omān, includes a sub-section called Bait Makhaijir بيت مخير.

The tribe is supposed to number in all about 5,000 souls, of whom all except a few hundred are nomadic: settled Qaras are found only at Kharifōt (30 houses), Murbāt (10 houses), Rakhyūt (65 houses), Sadah (20 houses) and Tāqa (20 houses).

Political characteristics.—Politically the Qaras appear to be a restless and irresponsible, but not a resolute or really dangerous tribe. Saiyid Muhammad-bin-'Āqil, pirate and self-constituted governor of Dhufār,

was murdered in 1829 in pursuance of a blood-feud by Sālim-bin-Thori, the head of all the Qaras. In 1845-6 parties of British officers in Dhufār were fired on by the Qaras, and it was found unsafe to move about in their hills without the company of a Qara Rabi'; but other and more recent travellers experienced no trouble. In unsettled times the tribe sometimes cause annoyance to the villagers of Dhufār plain, especially by damaging their crops at night; but they never attack the settled villages, and the Āl Kathīr say they are not afraid of them.

QĀRAH
(BARR-AL-)

بر القاره

A coastal tract in Eastern Arabia which may perhaps be reckoned as included in the Sanjāq of Hasa. It reaches from Rās-as-Sufairah on the north to the bottom of Dōhat-as-Salwa on the south, a distance of about 36 miles; and inland it extends to a depth of about 12 miles. Upon the coast it meets Barr-al-'Oqair to the north, and Qatar to the south of it; and inland, in all directions, it merges in the Jāfūrah desert. Some authorities would even make Barr-al-Qārah a part of Jāfūrah.

The following are the chief features of all kinds in Barr-al-Qārah:—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
'Ashaiyir (Khariqat-al-) خريقه العشير	Inland, 9 miles west by south of 'Adāmat-al-Muqīl at the coast.	Wells.	...
Ba'aij بعيج	Inland, 10 miles west of the foot of Dōhat-as-Salwa.	Do.	The desert route between Hofūf in the Hasa Oasis and Dōhah in Qatar passes by these wells.
Bahailiq بحيلق	Inland, 10 miles west of Rās Umm Huwaidh.	A group of 3 or 4 wells.	The water is fairly good.
Ghubaitain (Jabalain-al-) جبلين الغبيتين	On the coast immediately south of Dōhat Hamāh.	A double-headed hill.	It appears to be also called Jabalain Lughbatain جبلين لغبتين.
Hamāh (Dōhat) دوحة حماه	On the coast; the entrance is 6 miles south of Rās Umm Huwaidh and 17 north of the foot of Dōhat-as-Salwa.	A bay.	Small, but forms a decided indentation in the coast.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Hamrūr حمرور	Inland, 8 miles west of Dōhat Hamāh, behind Khashm-az-Zainah.	Wells.	A halting place on one of the Hofūf-Dōhah routes, the next before Ba'a'ij.
Huwaidh (Rās) and Jabal Umm) راس - جبل ام حريض	On the coast, 15 miles south-south-east of Rās Līmail.	A cape and hill.	...
Huwaiqīl (Dōhat) درحة حريقيل	On the coast, immediately south of Rās Umm Huwaidh.	A bay.	In February 1905 an attack on 2 Bahrain boats was committed here by Al Morrah of the Al Bahaih section.
Līmail (Rās) راس ليميل	On the coast, 1 mile east of Rās-as-Sufairah and about 14 miles south-east of 'Oqair Port.	A cape.	This is the point at which the coast after running from west to east south of Zakh-nūniyah island again begins to run from north to south.
Mahārah (Rās Abu) راس ابو محارة	On the coast, 8 miles south-south-east of Rās Līmail.	A cape.	...
Muqīl ('Adāmat-al-) عدامة المقييل	At the coast 8 miles north of the foot of Dōhat-as-Salwa.	A mound.	The mound stands in a small bay.
Qārah (Jabal-al-) جبل القارة	Inland, 10 miles south-west of Rās Līmail.	A hill of insignificant height, forming a landmark from the side of the interior but invisible from the sea on account of intervening sand-hills. It is of black rock and there is a considerable flat surface on the top.	There are wells in the vicinity at which Bedouins are usually to be found encamped; the hill is utilised by them for ambuscades.
Qōz-bin-Ashruḥ (Jabal) جبل قوز بن اشرفي	At the coast, 3 miles north from the foot of Dōhat-as-Salwa.	A hill or mound.	...

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Salwa (Khīsat-as-) خيسة السلوى	A short distance inland, about midway between Qōz-bin-Ash ru fi and the foot of Dōhat-as-Salwa.	A group of 2 or 3 wells.	The water is indifferent.
Salabah (Rās-as-) راس الصلبيه	On the coast, 5 miles south-south-east of Rās Līmail.	A cape.	...
Zainah (Khashm-az-) خشم الزينه	Inland, 1 or 2 miles west of Dōhat Hamāh.	A hill.	...

QARĀRAH

قارار

In Turkish 'Irāq, on the left bank of the Tigris, about 4 miles south-east of Baghdad City by road but 12 miles by river. Qarārah consists of large date plantations in which stand the summer houses of the owners, who are mostly inhabitants of Baghdād, and the residences of the cultivators. Here are 4 distilleries, owned by Jews and worked under the control of the Public Debt Department, which supply nearly the whole of Turkish 'Irāq with native liquor. There is a long boat bridge of 36 to 45 pontoons, according to season, of which 7 adjoining the left bank are swung down stream to let vessels pass. There are no shops. A Nāhiyah which formerly existed was abolished about 10 years ago, and only a few police now remain. When epidemic disease prevails lower down the Tigris, steamers for Baghdād undergo a sanitary inspection at Qarārah.

QARNAIN*

قرنين

An island about 53 miles from the coast of the Abu Dhabi Principality, lying in the middle between the islands Arzanah, Dās and Zirko. It is $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles long, north-west and south-east, by $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile broad. Qarnain has three remarkable detached peaks, one of which is 190 feet high, near its northern end; the southern part of it is low. There is no fresh water. The following pearl banks are in the neighbourhood of

* A view of this island will be found in Chart No. 2374—2837 B.

Qarnain :—Qidair, 4 miles to the north ; and on the south, closely adjoining, the great group known as Sutūh Arzanah which reaches from **Zirko** almost to **Arzanah**. The Shaikh of Abu Dhabi appears to be the owner of Qarnain.

A small sandy islet in the Persian Gulf, situated in latitude $28^{\circ} 49'$ north and longitude $48^{\circ} 47'$ east, about 25 miles off the **Kuwait** coast and 24 miles south-east of the island of **Kubbar**. Its diameter is 200 yards, and its level 3 or 4 feet above high-water. There are some tufts of grass but no fresh water. The island swarms with sea-birds and is covered in the season with their eggs and young: it is overlaid with a deposit of guano a few inches thick. Qāru is reckoned to the Shaikhdom of **Kuwait**.

QĀRU
قار

A small, but comparatively populous and highly important district in the very midst of Central Arabia ; in shape it is compact and measures on the average about 80 miles across.

QASĪM

قاصم

or
MIDDLE
NAJD*

نجد

Limits.—Qasīm is bounded on the north and north-west by the frontier of the Jabal **Shammar** principality, which runs between the Shammar village of **Kahāfah** on the one side and the Qasīm villages of Quwārah and **Qusaibah** on the other ; on the east it meets the **Sadair** district of Southern **Najd** ; on the south-east it is divided from the district of **Washam** by the desert containing Wādi-as-Sirr ; on the south and west it ends where a country of igneous rock begins, a little beyond **Rass**.

Physical geography.—Qasīm is a flat and almost featureless tract. Its elevation above the sea probably varies above and below 2,500 feet, and its surface is thus 1,000 feet lower than the plains of Jabal **Shammar**. Qasīm falls from both sides to the Wādi-ar-Rummaḥ in its centre, of which the slope and direction, within the bounds of Qasīm, are downwards from south-west to north-east. Though Qasīm contains numerous villages the greater part of it is stony or sandy desert ; and accidents of surface are generally insignificant. Where rock protrudes it is

* For information regarding authorities, maps, etc., see the footnote to the title of article **Najd**.

generally sandstone, the volcanic formations which belong to the territory of Jabal **Shammar** and girdle Qasīm on north, west and south not apparently penetrating within the district. The water table is generally high, few wells having a depth of as much as 10 fathoms, but the water is commonly brackish and in many places almost undrinkable.

Wādī-ar-**Rummaḥ** is the chief physical feature of the country, but it is scarcely distinguishable, owing to the width and ill-defined character of its bed, from the country on either side of it; more than one European traveller has crossed it without, apparently, becoming aware of its existence. Jabal Sārah سارة is a low sandstone ridge which has its origin in the vicinity of **Buraidah** and runs thence north-westwards for about 30 miles, the villages of Shiqqah, Qara'ah, 'Ayūn and Rōdh lying in bays upon its south side; a little to the west of Rōdh it throws off a low spur which is crossed by the road from **Buraidah** to Samīrah in Jabal **Shammar**. A great plain, called Fuwailik فويلك, remarkable even in Central Arabia for the unbroken level of its surface, begins on the south side of Jabal Sārah near Rōdh and extends westwards for some 25 miles; its breadth however is inferior to its length.

A number of the villages of Qasīm are situated in remarkable hollows or pits, in which water and loamy soil approach the surface: such are the depressions, several miles in extent, which contain the villages of Quwārah, **Qusaibah** and 'Ayūn, and the valley a little to the west of **Buraidah**, free of sand though surrounded by desert, along which the plantations of Khabb, Huwailān and Qisai'ah extend for 7 miles; such too is the Sarif hollow to the north-east of **Buraidah**, which is 5 miles long by a mile broad and like the Khabb valley has a northerly and southerly direction.

Certain of the larger deserts which separate the cultivated basins of the villages from one another are known by special names. Among these may be mentioned Batain بطين, a tract of which Jabal Sārah possibly forms the scarp on the south-west; it consists towards its southern end of sandstone boulders and towards its northern of round pebbles; not a blade of green is to be seen in its whole extent of 25 miles from Wathāl to **Qusaibah**. Another is Tarmus طرمص, a wilderness of disintegrated sandstone bearing not a single shrub, which stretches along the border of Qasīm between **Qusaibah** and **Kahāfah**, with a length from east to west of 20 miles and a breadth of 10. Tarmus is remarkable for a small, deep depression near its centre, called Thiqbat-az-Zarrāq ثقبۃ الزراق, which holds rain water for 3 or 4 months in the year and is adjoined on the south by a small hill named 'Anz عنز. A some-

what similar hollow exists some 10 miles to the west of Quwārah ; it is known as Baqriyah بقرية, contains tamarisks and tall grass, and holds rain water throughout the year.

Climate, products and livestock.—The air of Qasīm is often stagnant and sultry. From April to June the weather is warm, with overcast skies and on some days light rain.

Dates and cereals—especially wheat, barley, maize and millet—are the principal crops, and both are abundant ; the barley harvest is in the end of April. Fruits also are grown, including grapes, pomegranates, figs, citrons, melons and peaches ; radishes and onions are among the vegetables ; lucerne is raised in the date groves. Cultivation is everywhere dependent on irrigation from wells which are worked by camels, and in the less favoured localities it is desultory and fluctuating.

The usual domestic animals are horses, camels, donkeys, horned cattle, sheep and goats.

Inhabitants.—A large proportion of the population both in town and country are probably Bani Tamīm, and the people may perhaps be assumed to belong to that tribe when no other is specially mentioned. Next in number to the Bani Tamīm are the 'Anizah, 'Ataibah, Harb and Mutair, and there are some representatives also of the once renowned tribe of the Bani Khālīd. It is possible however that in some cases the connection claimed with well known Bedouin tribes is fanciful. In consequence of the flatness of the country, and of the insecurity of property when Bedouins are about, almost all villages in Qasīm are provided with watch towers ; these, when the village, as is often the case, stands in a hollow, are the first indications of its existence to the approaching traveller.

The Qusmān قُصَمَان (Singular, Qasīmi, or Qasaimi قُصَيْمِي) or settled inhabitants of Qasīm are a prudent, industrious and not unintelligent race ; but Wahhābi-ism has soured their disposition, and nowhere does their reputation for hospitality stand high. Qasīm furnished a strong contingent of labourers to the original Suez Canal works, and the Qusmān are almost the only villagers of Central Arabia who ever take service with the Turks in border provinces ; these are facts which seem to indicate some enterprise and energy. It is said that one of the principal purveyors of camels at Damascus, a supplier at the same time of escorts to Muhammadan pilgrims, is at the present time Bin-Rawwāf, a native of Qasīm. Their history and institutions bespeak a sturdy love of freedom among the people of Qasīm ; and, though mainly addicted

to husbandry and trade, their citizen infantry have always borne a good name for steadiness in the wars of **Najd**. The main peculiarity of dress in Qasīm is among the women, who wear sleeves so loose as sometimes unexpectedly to expose their persons to view from the shoulder to the knee. The men generally wear their hair short.

A number of the Qusmān, but probably less than half, are Wāhhābis ; and, among these, Wāhhābi doctrines as late as 1878 carried more weight than law or civil authority. Yet even then Wāhhābi-ism was not really popular, for intercourse with abroad had rendered the people comparatively tolerant, and the word "Wāhhābi" had even begun to be used among them as a term of abuse applicable to an ill-natured fellow.

The Bedouins of Qasīm are chiefly **Mutair**, but the **Harb** and **Qahtān** also visit the district, and a few **Shammar** encamp in summer within its northern border.

On the data available the fixed population of Qasīm may be roughly estimated at 45,000 souls ; if 2,000 be added on account of Bedouins the total population will be 47,000. The area of the district being approximately 5,000 square miles, the density of population works out at less than 10 individuals to the square mile.

Occupations and trade.—Agriculture and the carrying trade are the principal means of subsistence ; the latter, it is calculated, employs one-third of the population of Qasīm, and the operations of the Qasimi camel masters extend to Makkah, Madīnah, **Hāil**, **Baghdād**, **Basrah**, **Kuwait** and **Riyādh**. Dates, which in Qasīm are sold by weight, are commonly exported to **Jabal Shammar**. and ghi to Makkah ; and in some years, when the rate is favourable, the dates and corn of Qasīm find their way to Madīnah. There is also an important trade in horses bought from the Bedouins, chiefly with India through **Basrah**, and horse and camel dealing are accounted highly respectable occupations. 'Anaizah, supplied by the **Qahtān**, and **Buraidah**, supplied by the **Mutair**, are the two principal horse markets ; at **Buraidah** the number of animals is generally larger, while at 'Anaizah they are of better class. 'Anaizah is the principal trade centre of the country, and further details of the trade and industries of Qasīm will be found in the article on that town. Both 'Anaizah and **Buraidah** are wealthier places than **Hāil**. Usury is common in Qasīm, and agriculturists, and even Bedouins, in the neighbourhood of the towns are frequently burdened with debt ; the cash rate of interest is 15 per cent. a year, and the rate in kind 50 per cent. at harvest prices. The weights and measures of Qasīm are identical with those of Southern **Najd**.

Political position and administration.—Qasīm has generally enjoyed a virtual autonomy, but at times the whole or parts of it have been dependent or semi-dependent, now on Southern Najd and now on Jabal Shammar. It has frequently played the part of a make-weight, causing the scale to dip on this side or on that in the long contest between the Wahhābi Amīr of the south and the Shammar Amīr of the north. Qasīm is moreover the battle-field of Central Arabia; but its people, unlike those of Belgium, have ever taken an active and frequently a decisive share in the combats waged upon their own soil. Qasīm contains the principal cross-roads of Central Arabia, routes* from Riyādh, Kuwait, Hāil, Madīnah and Makkah meeting at Buraidah or 'Anaizah.

The internal political constitution of Qasīm is loose; but, such as it is, it seems little subject to change under the influence of external events, and it has outlasted many vicissitudes of foreign war and alliance. The affairs of Qasīm are dominated by the great municipalities of 'Anaizah and Buraidah, each ruled by an Amīr or chief who is in name a tyrant but in practice effectually restrained by public opinion. Between the twin capitals there is perpetual rivalry and sometimes war; but they are not incapable, in great emergencies, of sinking their differences and taking united action for the common weal. Each stands at the head of a cluster of dependent townships and villages, related to it in various and varying degrees of closeness and subordination; as a rule places south of Wādī-ar-Rummah are thus attached to 'Anaizah and places north of it to Buraidah. In 1878 some of the places subject to Buraidah paid to it a tribute of one-twentieth of their produce, the corn by measure and the dates by weight. About 1878-80 'Aushaziyah, Shabibiyah, Wādī and Wahlān were included in the 'Anaizah sphere of influence, while that of Buraidah comprised 'Ayūn, Bukairiyah, 'Ain Ibn-Fahaid, Hilālīyah, Huwailān, Khabb, Khabrah, Khadhar, Nabqīyah, Qara'ah, Qisai'ah, Qusaibah, Quwārah, Nabqīyah, Rakaiyah, Rass, Rōdh, Rōdhat-ar-Rubai'i, Sarif, Shamāsiyah, Shiqqah, Tarfiyah and Wathāl. The distribution at that period was probably normal, and from the positions of the places mentioned it is easy to infer what must have been the political situation of most of the remainder; in some cases however the present political connection is specified in the table below. Between 1874 and 1884 the village of Mudhnib and the Washam town of Shaqrah were also tributary to Buraidah: Mudhnib is still so. The administrative and military system of 'Anaizah is described in the article upon that town, and the system at Buraidah is similar.

* See article Najd_āḍ fin.

There is at present (1906) a Turkish cantonment at Shaihiyah and small Turkish garrisons are stationed in 'Anaizah and Buraidah ; in all but name, however, the district is still independent.

Topography.—The following is a table of the principal inhabited places in Qasīm, in which is embodied such information as it has been possible to procure regarding each of them :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Amūdiyyah عمودي	3 miles north-west of Qusaibah.	One small Qasr. Shammar Bedouins camp here in summer.	There are a few date-palms and some corn is grown. Water is saline at 3 fathoms from the surface.
'Anaizah عنيزة	...	...	See article 'Anaizah.
Anbūwān انبران	1 or 2 miles east of Qusaibah.	2 enclosures occupied in seasons of agriculture only.	A small tract where corn is cultivated and Shammar Bedouins encamp in summer. Water is at 2 fathoms and is drinkable.
'Aqaiyil (Qasr Ibn-) قصر ابن عقيل	About 7 miles west of Rass.	A Qasr of about 15 houses of 'Ataibah.	There are dates, wells 8 fathoms deep, and some cultivation of wheat. This place was the scene of a Turkish defeat in 1904. Under Buraidah.
A'raimdhī الاعرمدحي	6 miles west-south-west of Buraidah.	50 houses scattered among date groves.	Ordinary cultivation (including dates) and animals ; good water at 8 fathoms.
Athlah الاثله	In the extreme south-west of Qasim.	A walled village of 40 houses of 'Ataibah.	There are no dates but a good deal of wheat. Water is good at 7 fathoms. The place is under Buraidah.
'Aushaziyah عوشيزه	7 miles east by north of 'Anaizah.	20 houses of Arabs, said to be Sabai' of the Matarid section.	On the west side are a number of small date groves, and cereals are grown. There are a few of the ordinary livestock. Irrigation is from wells of good water, 5 fathoms or rather more deep. Salt deposits are said to exist.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Ayūn عُيُون	25 miles north-west by west of Buraidah.	...	See article 'Ayūn.
Badāyah بدايه	Several miles westwards of 'Anaizah.	A collection of Qasrs occupied by Sabai' and 'Ataibah.	The settlement is said to cover an area of 2 or 3 miles and most of the melons sold at 'Anaizah are grown here. The wells are inside the Qasrs which are strong and defensible. (Possibly this is the same as Shabibiyah below.)
Barūd-as-Siyāh برود السياه	30 miles north of Buraidah.	Several small Qasrs occupied by cultivators.	The wells are inside the Qasrs for safety; they are 5 fathoms deep and the water is good. There are no dates. Livestock are placed at 30 camels, 8 donkeys and 20 cattle. Mutair encamp here sometimes, also Shammar.
Rasr البر	7 miles west of Buraidah.	50 houses of 'Ataibah, Harb and Qahṭān — principally the first.	Water at 6 fathoms; the date groves are extensive.
Bitāh بطاح	Adjoins Jan'i on the north-west.	About 15 watch towers guarding wells, occupied by 'Ataibah.	Water is sweet and at 2 fathoms from the surface. Some corn is grown.
Bukairiyah بكيره	5 miles north-north-west of Khabrah.	150 houses, said to be of the 'Ataibah, Harb and Mutair tribes.	The village is walled and has some towers. Dates of good quality and citrons are grown; and the inhabitants, who are well-to do, own camels and do some trade with the Bedouins. There is a small bazaar. The Turks were defeated here by the people of Qasim on or about the 15th July 1904. The place is under Buraidah.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Buraidah بريدة	...	...	See article Buraidah .
Butainiyāt البطينيات	5 miles north-north-east of Buraidah .	Some 50 houses and towers of Mutair and Shammar .	There are no dates but considerable cultivation of cereals.
Dhalfa'ah ضلفعه	About 16 miles south-west of Buraidah and the same north-east of Bukairiyah .	15 houses of 'Anizah.	There are a few palms and cereals and vegetables are grown. Irrigation is from wells 7 to 8 fathoms deep of which the water is drinkable.
Dharās الظراس	7 or 8 miles north-west of Buraidah .	100 houses of Arabs, believed to be 'Anizah.	The place stands in the desert; it contains a few shops and has several large date groves. Water is at 6 or 7 fathoms from the surface and is good.
Dhīdah ضيدة	15 miles north-west of 'Ain Ibn-Fahaid.	...	A watering-place with numerous wells, some of which are lined with stone. The water is good and is at a fathom or less from the surface.
Dilaimīyah دليميه	About 10 miles north-west of Rass.	...	A halting-place on one of the routes from Buraidah to Madīnah . There are a score of wells, 3 fathoms deep, with slightly saline water. Corn is grown by cultivators from Rass , and Harb Bedouins occasionally camp here in summer.
Dūd (Ab-ad-) أبا الدود or Ahlab-ad-Dūd أحلب الدود	About 40 miles north by east of Buraidah and 20 from Wādī-ar-Rummah : it is the northernmost village in Qasim .	40 houses of people of 'Ataibah and Shammar origin.	A walled village with a few old date palms. Melons and cereals are grown, the cultivation of wheat and maize being considerable. Irrigation is from wells of good water 8 to 9 fathoms deep or less. Livestock are estimated at 50 camels (chiefly used for drawing water), 50 donkeys and 50 cattle. Mutair and Sham-

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Duwairah دويره	Several miles north or north-east of Buraidah.	...	mar Bedouins occasionally encamp here in summer. Under Buraidah. A cultivated tract with 4 wells of sweet water, 5 fathoms deep, where corn is grown by agriculturists of Buraidah.
Fahaid ('Ain Ibn-) عين ابن فهد	About 35 miles north-north-east of Buraidah.	75 houses, chiefly of 'Ataibah, but there are some Harb and 'Anizah families.	A village with date palms and cornfields. Water for irrigation is provided by a spring; it is clear but undrinkable, and potable water is brought from Wasaitah 6 miles to the southwards. Livestock are said to be 10 horses, 50 camels, 50 donkeys and 100 cattle besides sheep and goats. At 2 miles east of the village is an ancient ruined fort called Qasr Mārid قصر مارد and adjoining it is a table-rock with many Himyaritic inscriptions; a few such inscriptions and many more in Arabic are found on stones to the west of the village. 'Ain Ibn-Fahaid is a stage on the route from Kuwait to Makkah: cattle, sheep, dates and grain are available in small quantities.
Ghāf (I) غاف	2 miles west of Buraidah, near Quwai'ah.	35 houses of 'Anizah, 'Ataibah and Mutair.	Ordinary cultivation and livestock. Water at 7 fathoms in wells.
Ghāf (II) غاف	3 miles west-south-west of 'Ayūn in the same large depression.	20 houses.	There is a great date plantation, partially smothered in desert sand.
Ghammāsh غمّاش	12 miles west-south-west of Buraidah.	About 10 houses of 'Ataibah forming a vil-	There is a considerable number of palms, also cultivation of wheat

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants	REMARKS.
		lage and 15 more scattered in date groves.	and lucerne.
Haid الحيد	In the south-western part of Qasim.	A village of 15 houses and some Qasrs of 'Ataibah.	There are no dates, but other cultivation exists. Under Buraidah.
Hajnāwi حجناري	Perhaps 20 to 30 miles south-west of 'Anaizah; the name appears to cover a considerable stretch of country.	A locality with corn cultivation on the south bank of Wadi-ar-Rummah.	Dates, wheat and lucerne are grown. The village, which is a well-to-do one, is under 'Anaizah. The surrounding gravel desert also is called Hajnāwi.
Hamar الحمر	4 miles west of Buraidah.	50 houses, said to be of Harb and Shammar.	The usual cultivation. Water is at 5 fathoms but half the wells are brackish. Under Buraidah.
Hanaidhil حنيدل	In the neighbourhood of Tarfiyah, but a few miles from it—probably north-westwards.	A dozen houses contained in a fortified enclosure.	The place exists chiefly for the protection of some cultivation and wells which adjoin it. It is a dependency of 'Ain Ibn-Fahaid.
Hilaliyah هلالية	3 miles north by west of Khabrah.	80 houses of Arabs, said to be Harb.	The village is walled. There are many date groves; cereals, melons and other fruits are grown. Irrigation is from wells of brackish but drinkable water 11 fathoms deep or less. The place is under Buraidah.
Huwailān حويلان	Between Khabb and Qisai'ah, in the same hollow.	25 houses, said to be of Dawāsir. There are more houses among the date trees.	The date plantations are nearly 2 miles long. They almost meet those of Qisai'ah, but are separated by a short interval from those of Khabb. There is good water at 9 fathoms.
Janāh (Wādi-al) وادي الجناح	2 miles north-west of 'Ansizah, on the right bank of Wadi-ar-Rummah.	25 houses of mixed Arabs.	There are a few poor date gardens irrigated from wells 5 or 6 fathoms deep. The place was at one time altogether deserted,

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants	REMARKS.
Jan'i جرعي	1 or 2 miles south-west of Rass.	20 houses in the form of Qasrs guarding wells: the people are said to be Harb and 'Ataibah.	after the departure of the original founders who are said to have been Bani Khālid of a section called Janāh. It is reputed older than 'Anaizah, and is perhaps only a part of the settlement described below under the name Wadi.
Khabrah خبرة	35 miles south-west of 'Anaizah.	...	See article Khabrah.
Khabb خب	4 miles west of Buraidah, in the same hollow as Huwailān and a little to the north of it.	80 houses, chiefly of Bani Khālid or, according to another account, of 'Anizah and Mutair.	The date groves, which are very valuable, extend between 2 and 3 miles from north to south.
Khabb-al-Qabar خب القبر	2 miles east of Buraidah.	40 houses of Mutair scattered among date groves.	Water is brackish.
Khadhar خضر	4 miles from Buraidah on the route to 'Anaizah, north of Wadi-ar-Rummah.	50 houses of mixed Arabs, mostly 'Anizah.	There are numerous small date groves; and fruit, grain and vegetables are grown by irrigation from wells of sweet water 8 or 9 feet deep.
Khudhairah الخضيره	Adjoins Khabb-al-Qabar on the south-west.	15 houses of Mutair, together and others scattered.	An ordinary village.
Mudhnib or Midhnib مذنب	20 to 25 miles south-east of 'Anaizah.	200 houses of 'Anizah or possibly 'Ataibah.	The place is walled and has 4 gates; in recent years building has extended beyond the walls and houses are also scattered among the date groves to some distance. A good proportion of the houses

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			have an upper storey. The bazaar contains 20 shops and there are 3 mosques. The date groves are extensive; and wheat, maize, lucerne, fruit and vegetables are grown. Water in wells about 6 fathoms deep is abundant but rather bitter. Marble blocks of which coffee-mortars are made are quarried in the vicinity. Mudhnib is under Buraidah.
Muraïd Saiyid مرید سید	5 miles west-south-west of Buraidah.	100 houses, said to be of Mutair, Harb and 'Anizah.	There are large date groves and much lucerne is grown between the palms. The wells are 8 fathoms deep.
Nabḥāniyah نبحانیہ	About 20 miles west or west-north-west of Rass.	40 houses of Harb.	There are a number of date groves and corn is grown. The wells are 10 fathoms deep and the water is sweet. Harb Bedouins sometimes camp near by. This village is on the route from Rass to Madinah.
Nabqiyah نبقیہ	About 25 miles north-east of Buraidah.	30 houses of mixed Arabs.	Date palms are scattered and only number 300 or 400. Cereals, melons and vegetables are cultivated. Irrigation is from wells 9 or 10 fathoms deep; the water is good. Under Buraidah.
Nafi النفي	3 miles south of Haid.	30 houses of 'Ataibah.	No dates. Under Buraidah.
Naqīb نقیب	6 miles north-north-east of Buraidah.	No permanent habitations.	Desultory cultivation by agriculturists from Buraidah.
Qara'ah قرعہ	14 miles west-north-west of Buraidah, under Jabal Sērāh on its south side.	100 houses of mixed Arabs.	The village is in 2 parts, the smaller called Qasr al-Hawaiti قصر الحویطی is a mile north of the other. There are dates, fruit trees, grain and

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Qaryah قرية	2 miles north-west of Buraidah.	15 houses of Harb scattered among date groves.	vegetables, all irrigated from wells of brackish but drinkable water which are 13 to 14 fathoms deep. About 2 miles from Qara'ah is a lake, about 1 mile in extent, which sometimes dries up leaving a thick deposit of salt. There are a number of small date plantations and a little cultivation of wheat. There is good water in wells at 5 fathoms.
Qisai'ah قصية	4 miles south by west of Buraidah in the same hollow as Khabb and Huwailān, to the south of the latter.	60 houses of Bani Khālīd or perhaps of 'A n i z a h. There are also outlying houses among the plantations.	The date plantations extend north and south nearly 2 miles and on the north almost meet those of Huwailān. Fruits, cereals and vegetables as well as dates are grown by irrigation from wells holding sweet water at 7 to 8 fathoms. There are no horses, but all the usual animals. The place is under Buraidah.
Qusaibah قصبه	45 miles north-west by north of Buraidah.	...	See article Qusaibah.
Quwai'ah قوية	2 miles west of Buraidah.	20 houses of 'A t a i b a h, D a w ā s i r and Harb; others also are scattered among the plantations.	The wells are 7 fathoms deep, and dates and a little wheat and lucerne are grown. Grapes, and oranges are abundant.
Quwārah قواره or Quwarah قورة	24 miles north-west of 'Ayūn; Quwarah is the nearest village in Qasim to the Jabal Sh a m m a r frontier. Height above the sea is about 2,640 feet.	70 houses of mixed Arabs, noted for their indolence and poverty.	Quwārah stands in a basin smaller but more fertile than that of Kahāfah. The village consists of two portions which lie more than a mile apart. Date groves are numerous but small, and the trees indifferent. Cultivation of cereals, melons and vegetables also is carried on by irrigation from wells,

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Rafi'ah الرعيه	1½ miles east of Buraidah.	A Qasr containing 8 households of Mutair.	2/3rds of which yield drinkable water; the water of the rest is clear but bitter. The place is under Burai- dah.
Rakaiyah ركيه or Qasr Mahanna قصر مهنا	About 18 miles north-east of Buraidah and east of Wādi-ar- Rummah.	A fort containing half-a-dozen houses of vari- ous Arab tribes. There are also a number of watch towers in the fields, some of which are occupied.	This place was founded about 1860 by Mahanna, Amir of Buraidah; it stands in the middle of a depression 2 miles in diameter. The fort is remarkable for contain- ing a magnificent well or water-pit with an opening 78 feet square and a depth of about 70 feet, the upper 30 feet in sand and earth and the remainder in sandstone rock. The water is raised by camels and after pass- ing out through the wall of the fort irri- gates fields of wheat, barley, maize and melons. In good years the water in the well stands 45 and even 60 feet in depth. Better water for drinking pur- poses than that of the well is said to be ob- tained from a hollow Quwaitir called قويتير 2 miles to the south- ward. There are camels for working the wells and some other animals.
Rasais رئيس	Between Rass and Jan'i.	20 houses.	There are some date groves and corn is grown. Water, which is drinkable, is from wells 2 fathoms deep.
Rass رأس	40 to 45 miles south-west of Buraidah.	...	See article Rass.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Baudh روض	6 miles west-south, west of 'Ayūn, under the south side of Jabal Sārah.	50 houses of mixed Arabs.	There are a number of small date groves, and fruit and cereals are grown. The water is sweet in wells 9 to 10 fathoms deep.
Rōdhat-al-Mahanna روضة المهنا	15 to 20 miles east-north-east of Buraidah, east of Wādi-ar- Rummaḥ and about 12 miles south of Sarif.	40 houses, said to be chiefly Mutair.	Some dates and good water. About 10 miles further east (or accord- ing to a different account, several miles further west) is Ruw- aidḥah روضة, where Ibn Rashīd was killed on 11th April 1906. One report identifies Rōdhat-al-Mahanna with Rōdhat-ar-Rub- ba'i below, from which it cannot be very far distant.
Rōdhat-ar-Rubai'i روضة الربيعي	Apparently 15 miles east of Buraidah.	70 houses partly of 'Anizah.	There are here a large Qasr belonging to the family of the Shaikhs of Buraidah and about 30 date planta- tions, most of which are owned by them. The wells contain sweet water at 7 or 8 fathoms. Dates, fruits, cereals and vegetables are grown. The people are well-to-do. One account identifies this place with Rōdhat-al- Mahanna above.
Sa'id (Qasr) قصر سعيد	5 miles north- east of Buraidah.	Half a dozen houses of the family and dependants of a Shammar Arab named Sa'id.	Date palms are few, but wheat cultivation is fairly extensive. There are the ordinary livestock. The wells are brackish, 8 fathoms deep, and good water is from a hollow called Madassah مداسة, 2 miles to the north, which holds rain water.
Saib السيب	12 miles south- west of Buraidah.	40 houses of 'Anizah and 'Ataibah, scattered amidst date groves.	Under Buraidah.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Saqiyah ساقية	3 miles west of Qusaibah.	5 small scattered enclosures, occupied at certain seasons only.	Water is at 3 fathoms and saline; cereals are grown. Shammar Bedouins encamp here in summer.
Sarīf صريف	20 miles north-east by north of Buraidah and west of Wādī-ar-Rummaḥ.	3 small ruined enclosures occupied by cultivators from Buraidah at the times of ploughing and reaping.	Sarīf stands in a valley of the same name, 5 miles long from north to south and 1 mile wide, with some volcanic rocks near the northern end. Barley and sometimes wheat are grown in favourable seasons. The wells are 1 to 4 fathoms deep. Between Sarīf and Tarīyah Mubarak, Shaikh of Kuwait, was defeated on the 17th of March 1901 by the Amīr of Jabal Shammar.
Shabībīyah شبيبیه	8 miles south-south-west of 'Anaizah.	A corn-growing tract with a dozen inhabited enclosures, but no dates or other trees. The cultivators are from 'Anaizah.	Water is drinkable and abundant in wells 7 to 8 fathoms deep. 'Ataibah and Qahtān Bedouins encamp hereabouts. The place is under 'Anaizah.
Shaihiyah شايحيه	5 miles north-west of Bukai-riyah.	Formerly 60 houses of 'Anīzah, 'Ataibah, Harb and Shammar, but now (1906) almost deserted on account of the Turkish soldiery.	There are a number of small date groves, and fruits, cereals and vegetables are grown. Water is brackish, in wells 10 to 11 fathoms deep. The principal Turkish cantonment in Najd in 1906 was here.
Shamāsīyah شماسیه	18 miles south-east of Buraidah and 3 from the south bank of Wādī-ar-Rummaḥ.	100 houses of mixed Arabs mostly Dawāsir.	The village is walled. It contains half-a-dozen shops and about $\frac{1}{3}$ rd of the houses have upper storeys. Dates, fruit cereals and vegetable are grown by irrigation from wells, 8 to 9 fathoms deep, of drinkable water.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Shiqqah شققة or Shaqūq شقوق	10 miles west-north-west of Buraidah.	100 houses of mixed Arabs chiefly 'Anizah, Harb and Shammar.	Shiqqah is really the name of a depression on the south side of Jabal Sarah, 9 miles long and containing several villages of which the principal are Rafi'ah رفيعه and Sufailah سفيله the latter is 2 or 3 miles south-east of the former village. There are extensive date plantations, and wheat, barley, millet, pomegranates, figs, pumpkins, radishes, and onions are grown. The wells are 7 or 8 fathoms deep. To the west or south of the village is a place called Dhari ذاري with a salt deposit. The water of Shiqqah is generally brackish and the place is poor.
Shimās شماس	1 mile north of Buraidah.	20 houses of mixed Arabs.	There are date plantations and orchards irrigated from wells, also the usual livestock. This place is said to mark the original site of Buraidah.
Shinānah شنانه	...	...	See article Rass.
Subaih صبيح	About 20 miles north-west of Rass.	35 mud houses of Harb.	There are a few dates and corn is grown. Water is 10 fathoms from the surface and sweet. Harb Bedouins encamp here when there is pasture.
Subākh الصباح	Immediately adjoining Buraidah, on the south side.	No permanent habitations, but Buraidah people encamp here for coolness in summer.	There are a great number of wells, 7 to 8 fathoms deep, of good water.
Suwair السوير	East of Buraidah, at the south end of Rafi'ah.	15 houses scattered in date gardens.	Wheat and barley and a few dates are grown; water is brackish.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Ta'amiyah الطعمية	15 or 20 miles eastwards of 'Anaizah and Buraidah.	40 houses and towers of 'Anizah and Mutair.	No dates, but wheat and maize are grown.
Tanūmah ننومه	Apparently between 'Ain Ibn-Fahaid and Tarfiyah.	30 houses said to be of Sham-mar.	The village is walled and surrounded by date groves irrigated from springs and wells. Wheat, barley and millet are grown.
Tarfiyah طرفيه	15 miles north-north-east of Buraidah.	35 houses of mixed Arabs.	Formerly a considerable place but ruined by the deterioration of the wells, only one of which now yields drinkable water. Water is at 6 fathoms. There are still a few dates, and corn is grown. The inhabitants bring grass and firewood for sale to Buraidah. Tarfiyah is on the route from Kuwait to Makkah; supplies are very scanty.
Wādi وادي	On the right bank and scattered in the bed of Wadi-ar-Rum-mah, about 3 miles north of 'Anaizah.	100 houses of servants and cultivators from 'A n a i z a h, mostly Sabai'.	Water here is only about 1 fathom below ground. The inhabitants tend the palms of Wādi-ar-Rum-mah and in the off-season many of them live in 'Anaizah town. Janāh above is perhaps only a part of this settlement.
Wahlān وهلان	3 miles south-west of 'Anaizah not far from the right bank of Wadi-ar-Rum-mah.	A number of small enclosures stand here among date plantations and fields; they are only occupied at certain seasons.	Irrigation is from wells, 6 to 7 fathoms deep. The country surrounding the place is flat and sandy. Wahlān is the rendezvous of travellers proceeding by caravan from 'Anaizah to Makkah.
Wahṭān الوحدات	A little south-east of Buraidah.	90 houses of Q a h t ā n, Dawāsir and Mutair.	There are huge date groves, but little other cultivation. The wells, 8 fathoms deep, are brackish, and drinking water is brought from Subākh, one mile to the westwards. Under Buraidah.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Watāt وَأَتَات	About 4 miles north of Tarfiyah.	30 houses of mixed Arabs, chiefly 'Anizah.	The village is walled. Wheat, barley and millet are grown and there are a few dates. The wells, which are brackish, are 5 fathoms deep.
Wathāl وَأَثَال	14 miles north-west of Shiqqah.	45 houses of 'Anizah.	There are a score of small date groves, and wheat, barley, millet, melons and vegetables are grown. Irrigation is from wells of drinkable water 8 to 9 fathoms deep.
Wudhākh الْوَضَاخ	1 mile east of Nafi.	10 houses of 'Ataibah.	There are no dates. The place is under Buraidah.
Zaid (Qasr) قَصْر زَيْد	2 miles east of Buraidah.	A Qasr of about 8 houses of Mutair.	An ordinary Qasir village in all respects.
Zarqah الزَّرْقَة	Immediately north of Quwai'ah.	A hamlet of 5 houses.	Water is good at 5 fathoms. There are some dates.
Ziyābah (Ummahāt-az- أُمَمَاتُ الزِّيَابَة)	About 20 miles west of Buraidah.	Some 30 houses and towers, said to be of Harb and Mutair.	Water and ordinary cultivation, but no dates.

Properly a spot 7 miles above Warbah island, on a prolongation northwards of the 'Abdullah and Sabiyah Khors. **QASR* (UMM)**

* An account of Umm Qasr and its surroundings by Mr. F. E. Crow, Consul at Basrah, will be found in the Government of India's Proceedings in the Foreign Department for January 1904. *Vide* also a report by Commander T. W. Kemp, R.N., in the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for July 1902; Captain H. Smyth's *Reconnaissance Report*, 1904, in Foreign Proceedings for February 1905; and a report, dated 24th July 1905, by Captain E. W. S. Mahon, R.E., relating particularly, as does also the last, to the suitability of Umm Qasr as a terminus for the proposed Baghdad railway. Detailed information was also supplied by Lieutenant C. H. Gabriel, I.A., who visited the place in 1904. The most recent authority is however Commander W. G. Beauchamp, R.I.M., whose report was forwarded to the Government of India by Major P. Z. Cox, Resident in the Persian Gulf, with a demi-official letter, dated the 20th November 1906; the results of Commander Beauchamp's survey are embodied in Chart No. 2381—3293 (1907 edition).

ام قصر

For 6 miles above **Warbah** island the inlet on which Umm Qasr stands is on the average three-quarters of a mile broad and its depth varies from 6 to 9 fathoms: at 6 miles it divides into two branches, one of which runs for a short distance (perhaps 3 miles) north-westwards, narrowing as it goes; while the other continues northwards in the direction of **Basrah**. The former branch at low tide is a mere mud-flat with a channel not more than 3 or 4 feet deep close to its western bank; but the branch which runs northwards continues undivided, with a depth generally exceeding 7 fathoms, for a distance of 14 miles and then splits into two arms of minor importance. Of these arms one, going north-north-east, reaches to within 12 miles of the Shatt-al-'Arab at Abul **Khasib** with soundings of $3\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms and over; while the second, going north-north-west, has its head only 11 miles south of **Basrah** and 10 miles east-south-east of **Zubair** Town; but it is narrower and much shallower than the other. Nowhere within Khor Umm Qasr or Zubair is the navigation easy, for the channel is winding and the banks are submerged and disappear at high tide.

There is some doubt as to the true nomenclature of these waterways; but the main inlet for 6 miles above **Warbah** island appears to be known locally as Khor-ath-Tha'alab خور النعلب, the small branch running to the north-west as Khor Umm Qasr, and the large branch running to the north as Khor Zubair.

Umm Qasr proper is situated about 1 mile above the point where the inlet first divides and about half a mile inland from the western bank of the western branch (Khor Umm Qasr): the usual landing-place, however, is opposite to the point of separation of the branches. The country to the east of the main inlet and to the north of Khor 'Abdullah appears to be a marsh several miles in extent; but it is possible from **Hamdān** on the Shatt-al-'Arab to reach, without leaving *terra firma*, a point about 5 miles east of Umm Qasr proper.

The only building at Umm Qasr proper is now a small Turkish fort, garrisoned by an infantry detachment from **Basrah** of about 30 men under an officer. The fort is nearly square, measuring about 120 feet each way, and having one entrance in the middle of the north face: a recently constructed salient on the west side enfilades two faces. The walls are 15 feet high, loop-holed at $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet from the ground, and are built chiefly of mud: but the gateway and coping of the wall are of burnt bricks. There are wells with a plentiful supply of water to the northward, opposite the entrance to the fort at 250 yards distance, and the water used by the garrison is sweet: whether it is obtained from these wells or from

elsewhere is uncertain. No supplies are obtainable at Umm Qasr and not even vegetables are grown; there is grazing for sheep, but not for horses. The wells are a favourite camping ground of Bedouins. At 300 yards to the east of the Turkish fort are the remains of an old Arab Qasr. The ground in the neighbourhood is firm and gravelly.

Umm Qasr is 15 miles east-south-east of **Safwān** and about 34 miles south and a little east of **Basrah**; there are no wells on the direct route from **Zubair** to Umm Qasr, and travellers between **Basrah** and Umm Qasr ordinarily pass through **Zubair** and **Safwān**.

Frequently pronounced Gatar, and sometimes spoken of as Barr-al-Qatar **قطر**, especially when the reference is to the interior rather than to the coast. Qatar is a remarkable tongue of land projecting from the Arabian coast of the Persian Gulf midway between its entrance at Rās **Musandam** and its head at the mouth of the Shatt-

QATAR*

قطر

* The bulk of the information contained in this principal article on Qatar, and in the minor articles subordinate thereto, was obtained expressly for this Gazetteer during the years 1904-07; previously little was known regarding the promontory. The data at the time existing were condensed by the writer in November 1904 into 6 foolscap pages of print, which formed the basis of the subsequent investigations. The further enquiry was begun by the writer in Bahrain early in 1905, was continued by Mr. J. C. Gaskin, Political Assistant in the Persian Gulf, and was completed by Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in Bahrain, in the same year: the greater part of the information obtained was supplied by the last named officer. A set of draft articles was then compiled by the writer, which extended to nearly 40 printed octavo pages and was ready at the end of 1905; it was sent to Captain Prideaux for revision, a process which occupied a considerable part of the year 1906. Early in 1907 the draft, improved and somewhat amplified, was reprinted, and investigations for the purpose of clearing up uncertain points continued to be made by Captain Prideaux throughout the year.

Previous to these recent enquiries, as already remarked, there was a deficiency of information concerning Qatar. The principal authorities up to 1904 were *Bombay Selections XXIV*, 1856, Palgrave's *Central and Eastern Arabia*, 1865, and the *Persian Gulf Pilot*, 1898, of which the last was the most valuable. The most important public contribution to a knowledge of Qatar since 1904 is Herr H. Burhardt's article *Ost-Arabien von Basra bis Maskat*, 1906.

The best small scale map of Qatar is that issued with the present Gazetteer, superseding the Map of *Parts of Arabia and Persia*, 1883; as regards the interior the new map is founded on a *Rough Map of the Qatar Peninsula*, 1907, by Captain Prideaux from native information, which is filed in the Library of the Foreign Department, Simla, as No. 1368. The only chart showing the whole Qatar coast is No. 2374-2387B., *Persian Gulf*; but a portion of that coast is included in Preliminary Chart No. O. 2, *Bahrain to Ras Rakkīn*, Poona, 1902.

al-'Arab: the axis of Qatar runs due north and south, and the promontory as a whole measures about 85 miles in length by about 40 in breadth.

Boundaries.—On the east, north and west Qatar is surrounded by the sea. The southern boundary is somewhat indeterminate. It begins at the foot of Dōhat-as-Salwa on the western side of the promontory, and from that point runs south-eastwards to the wells of **Sakak**: thence, according to one account, it strikes east-north-east to the north end of the Naqiyān sandhills, or, according to another, east by south to the southern end of the same hills on the north side of the entrance to Khor-al-'Odaid. As the territory of the Trucial Shaikh of **Abu Dhabi** has never clearly been asserted to extend beyond Khor-al-'Odaid, and as the Āl Thāni Shaikhs of Qatar undoubtedly claim the Naqiyān tract, the latter of the two alternative lines is to be preferred: the British Government have recognised Khor-al-'Odaid as belonging to Abu Dhabi and the boundary consequently cannot be placed nearer to Trucial 'Omān, though the Āl Thāni Shaikhs assert a right to the whole coast as far as the Sabākhat Matti. It is said that three men, stationed at Dōhat-as-Salwa, **Sakak**, and Niqa-al-Mahārah, respectively, can watch the whole southern border of **Qatar** from sea to sea.

Physical characteristics.—The interior of **Qatar** has only once been visited by a European,* but its nature is tolerably well known from native accounts, and a list of the chief wells and camping grounds is given in this article: the principal features of the coast line also are enumerated and described below. Practically the whole promontory consists of undulating rocky and pebbly desert, and the northern part at least is very low; the level of the rest is generally higher than that of **Bahrain** Island. The only hill of any importance is Jabal-at-Tawār. Wells are numerous, and in winter there are also many pools of water among the rocks. The soil is poor, consisting in the best localities of gravel and marl mixed with sand; fields and date groves there are almost none, and such gardens as exist near towns and villages are small and unproductive, while hardly a tree is to be seen anywhere. The only natural vegetation is coarse grass, growing in tufts upon the sandhills, and stunted brushwood in places. The climate is dry, and at a few miles inland the air appears to be entirely destitute of moisture; nevertheless the rainfall appears

* *Viz.*, the German traveller Herr H. Burchardt, who traversed Qatar from Dōhat-as-Salwa to Dōhah *via* Mukainis in January 1904. In December 1905 Capt. F. B. Prideaux visited the Bū Hasa oasis, 12 miles from Lūsail.

to be less scanty than in **Bahrain**, and fine crops of natural hay are said to be produced.

Places and features of the coast.—The following are alphabetically arranged lists of the chief places, bays, headlands, hills, and islands which form or adjoin the coast ; the first table is of those upon the eastern side, the second of those upon the western :—

East side of Qatar.

Name.	Position.*	Nature.	REMARKS.
'Abūd (Rās Abu) راس ابو عبدود	3 miles below Dōhah.	Cape.	...
'Āliyah (Jazīrat-al-) جزيرة العالیه	3 miles off the coast, 8 miles above Dōhah.	Island.	Small and uninhabited.
'Arq (Rās-al- or Fasht-al-) راس فشت العرق	8 miles below Wakrah.	A coral reef.	Projects from the coast and almost forms a cape. Also called Fasht Shuwaimsah شويسمه.
Bishairiyah (Jazīrat-al-) جزيرة البشيرة	A short distance off the coast, 18 miles below Wakrah.	Island.	Small, barren and uninhabited. Pearl-fishers wade around it at low tide searching for pearls in shallow water. It is also called Mishairyāt.
Dha'āin الضعائن	...	...	See article Dha'āin.
Dhakhīrah الدخيرة	...	...	See article Dhakhīrah.
Dōhah دوحة	...	...	See article Dōhah.
Fuwairat فويرط	...	...	See article Fuwairat.
Ghāriyah الغارية	1 mile above Fuwairat.	A deserted village.	There are remains of a large fort.
Hasāh (Rās Umm) راس ام حساه	7 miles from the tip of the promontory.	Cape.	...

* In this column "above" means nearer to the tip of the promontory, and "below" means further from it, in following the coast line.

East side of Qatar—contd.

Name	Position.*	Nature.	REMARKS.
Hassān (Khor) خور حسان	...	...	See article Khor Has-sān .
Hul (Dōhat Umm-al-) دوحة أم الحول	5 miles below Wakrah .	A small bay.	There was formerly a small settlement of the Sūdān tribe here, but it has been abandoned in consequence of the badness of the water supply. Remains are visible of a village and fort.
Huwailah الحويله	...	...	See article Huwailah .
Ibrāhīm (Bilād) بلاد ابراهيم	5 miles above Wakrah .	A deserted village.	Ruins of a fort remain. There is no water nearer than Wakrah .
Kandūwi (Tall- al-) تل الكندوي	3 miles east of Ruwais .	Hillock.	...
Laffān (Rās) راس لفان	8 miles below Huwailah .	Cape.	On account of a feud between the 'Amā-marāh of Bahrain and the Al Bin 'Ali of Qatar , pearl boats from Bahrain do not at present work below, nor those from Dōhah above, this cape.
Lūsail لوسيل	..	...	See article Lūsail .
Marrūnah (Rās- al-) راس المرونة	3 miles below Fuwairat .	Cape.	A hillock stands on the cape, 1 mile from the sea, and there is a small well of bad water.
Mashūt (Rās Abul) راس ابو المشوط	7 miles above Wakrah and rather less below Dōhah .	Do	...

* In this column "above" means nearer to the tip of the promontory, and "below" means further from it, in following the coast line.

East side of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.*	Nature.	REMARKS.
Matbakh (Rās-al-) راس المطبخ	On the north side of the entrance of Khor Shaqīq.	Cape.	The cape is continued seawards by a coral reef called Fasht Ardh-al-Matbakh.
Mijtalāh (Dōhat-al-) دوحة المجتله	2 or 3 miles below Dōhah.	Bay.	There was once a village here, but now it is deserted.
Mishairiyāt مشيريات	..	...	See Bishairiyah (Jazīrat-al-) above.
Mukaiyār (Jazīrat-al-) جزيرة المكيار	Near the coast between Dha'-āin and Lūsail.	Islet.	...
Mulaiji (Dōhat) دوحة مليجي	7 or 8 miles above Khor Shaqīq.	Bay.	Waterless and uninhabited.
Naqiyān or Naqiyān-al-Qatar نقيان القطر	From a point 10 miles below Wakrah to the entrance of the 'Odaid inlet.	A narrow range of high white sandhills skirting the coast.	The length of the range is about 80 miles. Two sandhills at the extreme north end of the range are called Naqiyān Abu Qasbatāin نقيان ابو قصبتين, and one at the other end, abutting on Khor-al-'Odaid, bears the name of Niqa-al Mahāraf نقى المحارف.
Nazwah نزوة	1½ miles below Rās Abul Mashūt.	A deserted village.	Until recently inhabited by 30 families of the Ma'ādhiḍ tribe.
Nisa'ah (Rās-an-) راس النسة	At the eastern end of Dōhah town.	Cape.	The Āl Bin 'Alī and Sulutah quarters of Dōhah town stand on this cape.
Nōf (Rās-an-) راس النوف	On the south side of the entrance of Khor Shaqīq.	Do.	A coral reef which prolongs this cape seawards is called Fasht Ardh-an-Nōf.

* In this column "above" means nearer to the tip of the promontory, and "below" means further from it, in following the coast line.

East side of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.*	Nature.	REMARKS.
Qarrādh (Jazīrat) جزيرة قرأض	At the northern extremity of Qatar between Jazīrat Rās Rakan and Jazīrat Umm Tais.	A small islet.	...
Qirtās (Rās) رأس قرطاس	4 miles below Huwailah.	Cape.	...
Qutaifān (Rās) رأس قطيفان	12 miles above Dōhah.	Do.	5 wells of brackish water exist near its base.
Ruwais الرويس	...	...	See article Ruwais.
Sāfiyah (Jazīrat-as-) جزيرة السافليه	5 miles north-east of Dōhah town.	A small island.	...
Shaqiq (Khor) خور شقيق	...	...	See article Khor Shaqīq.
Shūwa' (Rās-ash-) رأس الشوع	1 mile above Dōhah town.	Cape.	...
Sidir (Rās-as-) رأس السدير	6 miles above Fuwairat.	A deserted village.	...
Smaik (Dohat-as-) دوحة السميك	4 miles above Huwailah.	Bay.	A short distance inland is a hill called Jabal-as-Smaik. The nearest drinking water is at Jasāsiyah half a mile south of the hill.
Sumaismah سميسمة	...	...	See article Sumaismah.
Ta'am (Rās Abut) رأس ابو الطعام	On the south side of the entrance of the Dhakhirah inlet.	Cape.	A coral reef called Fasht Ardh Abut Ta'am prolongs this cape seawards.
Tabainah (Jabal-at-) جبل الطبينه	Near the northern extremity of Qatar, 5 miles east of Ruwais.	Hill.	...

* In this column "above" means nearer to the tip of the promontory, and "below" means further from it, in following the coast line.

East side of Qatar—concl'd.

Name.	Position.*	Nature.	REMARKS.
Ta'is (Jazirat Umm) جزيرة أم تيس	4 miles east by north of Ruwais.	Islet.	No water is obtainable here.
Tha'a'ilib (Rās) راس تعيلب	6 miles above Dōhah.	Cape.	...
Wakrah الركرة	...	...	See article Wakrah.
Zarka زرقا	1 mile above Fuwairat.	Well.	Contains only brackish water.

Off the north-eastern and eastern coasts of Qatar lie numerous pearl banks, of which details are given in the Appendix on the Pearl Fisheries.

West side of Qatar.

Name.	Position.*	Nature.	REMARKS.
Aburūk (Rās) راس أبروك	Forms the west side of Dōhat-al-Hasān.	Cape.	Points northwards and measures 8 miles across. At spring-tides the northern portion is separated from the remainder by a shallow channel.
Adkhān (Ghāriyat) غارية ادخان	3 miles below Zikrit.	Do.	...
Ajirah (Jabalat) جبلّة أجيرة	Between Rās Aburūk and Jazirat Hawār.	Island.	Small, but has a hill of some height. There is no fresh water.
Akhadāi (Rās) or Khidāi راس اخداي خدائي	Between Dōhat-ar-Ruwaidhah and Khor Hassān.	Cape.	There were once a few houses here, and the ruins of a fort are still visible. The nearest water is at Thaghab.
'Amrān (Rās Abu) راس ابو عمران	Between Ruwais and Abu Dhālūf.	Do.	Barren.

* In this column "above" means nearer to the tip of the promontory, and "below" means further from it, in following the coast line.

West side of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.*	Nature.	REMARKS.
'Anaibar (Jazīrat) جزيرة عنبير	In Dōhat-as-Salwa, 10 or 12 miles north from the foot of the bay.	Island.	It is small and carries a low peak.
'Aqalah (Dōhat-al-) درحة العقلة	18 miles below Rās Aburūk.	A Bedouin camping-place.	Some date trees and a few wells of bad water exist here. The place is now nearly forsaken by the Bedouins.
'Araish العريش	1 mile below Khor Hassān.	Tower.	Now ruinous and deserted.
'Ashairiq (Rās) راس عشيرق	Between Zubārah and Rubaijah.	Cape.	Forms the southern side of the Zubārah harbour and carries a ruined tower.
Da'asah (Rās) راس دعسة	18 miles above the foot of Dōhat-as-Salwa.	Do.	There is a masonry well of good water at 1 mile inland.
Dhabaiyah (Rās-adh-) راس الذبيّه	10 miles below Zubārah and just above entrance to Dōhat-al-Ūsaiwad.	Do.	...
Dhalūf (Abu) ابو ضلوف	...	...	See article Abu Dhalūf.
Fahāl الفهال	16 miles north of the foot of Dōhat-as-Salwa.	An uninhabited place.	There are 4 masonry wells of good water.
Fahaihil (Rās) راس فحيعيل	6 miles below Zubārah.	Cape.	Points north and encloses a bay of the same name between itself and the mainland. There is a well here.
Faishshākh (Dōhat) درحة فيشخ	The innermost and southernmost portion of Dōhat-al-Hasain.	Bay.	There is a masonry well of good water about $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles north-east of the foot of the bay at $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles inland.
Falitah (Jazīrat Abu) جزيرة ابر فليتة	In Dōhat-al-Hasain, near its foot.	Island.	It is small and has no water.

*In this column "above" means nearer to the tip of the promontory and "below" means further from it, in following the coast line.

West side of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.*	Nature.	REMARKS.
Faraihah فرائح	2 miles above Zubarah.	A deserted village.	There are ruins of a fort.
Ghubaibah الغببية	West of Ruwais and adjoining it.	A deserted village.	...
Hadiyah حديثة	...	...	See article Hadiyah .
Hasain (Dohat-al) دوحة الحصين	Its entrance is half- way down the west side of Qatar.	Bay.	This bay is large and runs inland in a southerly direc- tion. The foot of it is called Dohat Faishshakh. It con- tains Jazirat Abu Falitah, and Ras Aburuk forms the western side of its entrance. Ras-as- Sumaiyah projects into it from its eastern side. On the west side of the bay are the ruins of a fort which was built by Rahmah-bin-Jabir early in the 19th cen- tury. There are 4 or 5 masonry wells of brackish water near the site of the fort.
Hawar (Jazirat) جزيرة حوارة	Due west of the point of Ras Aburuk and about 5 miles from it.	Island.	About 10 miles long, north and south, and roughly parallel to the Qatar coast. There are no wells, but there is a cistern to hold rain- water built by the Dawāsir of Zallaq in Bahrain, who have houses at two places on the island and use them in winter as shooting boxes. Fishermen also fre- quent Hawar. The island is adjoined on the north by Jazirat Rubadh and on the south by Jazirat

* In this column "above" means nearer to the tip of the promontory, and "below" means further from it, in following the coast line.

West side of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position,*	Nature.	REMARKS.
Imhish (Rās) راس إمشيش	The southern entrance point of the Dōhat-al-Ūsaiwad inlet.	Cape.	Janān, while Jabalat Ajirah and Jazirat Suwād lie in the channel between it and the mainland. The ford called Maqta'-al-Imhish in Dōhat-al-Ūsaiwad starts from this promontory.
Janān (Jazirat) جزيرة جان	In the channel between Jazirat Hawār and the mainland.	Islet.	Waterless.
Jumail الجميل	Midway between Abu Dhalūf and Khor Hassān.	A deserted village.	Also called Yamail and Lumail. There are remains of houses and of a fort.
Mā (Dōhat Umm-al-) درحة أم الما	12 miles below Ras 'Ashairiq and just above Dōhat-al-Ūsaiwad.	Bay.	There are some good masonry wells inland and a ruined fort built by 'Ali-bin-Khalifah, late Shaikh of Bahrain, who used to spend part of the cold weather here.
Madakhkhan (Rās-al-) راس المدخن	7 or 8 miles above Rās Aburūk.	Cape.	...
Nakhsh (Jabal-al-) جبل النخش	5 miles above the foot of Dōhat-as-Salwa.	A hill on the coast.	One mile above the hill is a bay of the same name, without habitations or fresh water.
Nagaiyah (Bandar) بندر نغية	Between Rās Imhish and Rās Madakhkhan.	Anchorage.	Uninhabited but occasionally visited by native boats for the sake of water obtainable at 'Aqalah, 1½ miles inland.
Qil'ah (Rās-al-) راس القلعة	8 miles below Rās 'Ashairiq.	Cape.	There is a landing-place for native boats called Bandar-al-Qil'ah. The name is frequently pronounced Lijla'ah.

* In this column "above" means nearer to the tip of the promontory, and "below" means further from it, in following the coast line.

West side of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.*	Nature.	REMARKS.
Rahhāl (Dōhat Bin-) دوحة بن رحال	10 miles below Ras 'Ashairiq.	Bay.	No wells or houses.
Rakan (Jazīrat Rās) جزيرة راس ركن	About 2½ miles north or north by east of Ruwais.	Island.	The channel between the mainland and this island is not passable for boats, and Jazīrat Rās Rakan may accordingly be considered to form the northern extremity of the Qatar promontory.
Rubādh (Jazīrat) جزيرة رباط	Close to the northern extremity of Jazīrat Hawār.	Islet.	Destitute of fresh water.
Rubaijah البريجية	1 mile below Zubārah.	An old village, now deserted.	...
Ruwaidhah (Dōhat-ar-) دوحة الروضة	3 miles above Khor Hassān.	A deserted village.	The inhabitants migrated to Zubārah when the latter was founded.
Saiwa (Dōhat-as-) دوحة السلوى	...	...	See article Dōhat-as-Salwa.
Sumaiyah (Rās-as-) راس السمية	...	...	See Dōhat-al-Husain above.
Suwād (Jazīrat) جزيرة سواد	Between Jazīrat Hawār and Ras Aburūk.	Island.	No fresh water.
Usaiwad (Dōhat-al-) دوحة الاوسيد	14 miles below Zubārah and the same above Dōhat-al-Hasain.	Inlet.	This inlet opens between Rās Dhabaiyah to the north and Rās Imhish to the south. It can be crossed on foot, but only at low tide, by a ford called Maqta'-al-Imhish.

* In this column "above" means nearer to the tip of the promontory, and "below" means further from it, in following the coast line.

West side of Qatar—concl'd.

Name.	Position.*	Nature.	REMARKS.
Yūsufiyah (Rās) راس يوسفیه	Between Abu Dhalūf and Jumail.	Cape.	Remains of a deserted village of the same name exist here.
Zikrīt (Dōhat) دوحة زكريت	10 miles below Rās Aburūk.	Bay.	There are about 12 masonry wells of brackish water and a deserted and ruinous fort which was built by Rahmat-bin-Jābir early in the 19th century.
Zubārah الزبارة	...	...	See article Zubārah.

*In this column "above" means nearer to the tip of the promontory, and "below" means further from it, in following the coast line.

Places and features of the interior.—The list below gives in alphabetical order the more important wells, camping grounds and other points of interest which lie inland in Qatar; the positions assigned to them are of necessity only approximate.

Name	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
'Adhbah العذبة	9 miles south-east of Ruwais and 6 from the east coast.	A Bedouin camping ground.	There are 5 masonry wells, 4 fathoms deep, of good water.
'Adhām (Umm- al-) أم العظام	18 miles south of Ruwais and 8 from the west coast.	Do.	There is a masonry well of good water, 10 fathoms deep.
'Aqalah العقلة	3 miles south of Dōhat-al-Ūsaiwad and 1½ miles from the west coast.	Do.	An unlined well, 1 fathom deep, yields indifferent water.
'Aqdah العقدة	4 miles south-west of Khor Shaqīq and 5 from the east coast.	Do.	At this place is a masonry well, only two fathoms deep, of good water.
Aqlām اقلام	4 miles south-east of Huwailah and 3 from the east coast.	Do.	A well, on the north side of which are two hillocks called Jibāl Aqlām. It is unlined, only one fathom deep, and the water is in- different.

Interior of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
'Araiq-al-Janūbi عريق الجنوبي	12 miles east of the foot of Dōhat-as-Salwa.	A Bedouin camping ground.	A stage on the route from Hofūf in Hasa to Dōhah in Qatar.
'Araiq-ash-Shamālī عريق الشمالي	14 miles east by north from the foot of Dōhat-as-Salwa.	Do.	There is a masonry well here, 5 fathoms deep, of indifferent water.
'Aras عرص	10 miles west-south-west of Khor Shaqīq and 9 miles from the east coast.	Do.	Here is a masonry lined well, 20 fathoms deep, of good water.
Aswajjah (Umm) أم اسويجة	5 miles west-south-west of Khor Shaqīq and 6 from the east coast.	Do.	A masonry well here, 6 fathoms deep, yields good water.
'Awainat Bin Hasain عويطة بن حسين	9 miles south-west of Khor Shaqīq and 4 from the east coast.	Do.	At this place are several small masonry wells, of good water, 4 fathoms deep, from which the villagers of Sumaismah and Dha'ain obtain their supply.
'Awainat Hasan عويطة حسن	8 miles south-east of Ruwais and 5 from the east coast.	Do.	Here is a small masonry well of good water, 4 fathoms deep.
'Awainat-ash-Shuyūkh عويطة الشيوخ	11 miles west of the foot of Dōhat Faishshākh, and 1 mile from the sea at Rās Ghāriyat Adkhān.	Do.	Good water is obtainable here from a masonry lined well, 8 fathoms deep.
'Awaisah (Abu) أبو عويسة	10 miles south-south-east of Ruwais and 5 from the east coast	Do.	There is a masonry well of good water, 4 fathoms deep.
Bahath (Sabākh-at-al-) سبخة البحث	2 to 3 miles inland from the west coast, beginning from a point 14 miles north of the foot of Dōhat-as-Salwa and running up into Rās	A marshy tract.	This swamp is about 20 miles in length from south to north with a breadth varying from 2 to 4 miles. Parts of it are dangerous to travellers. About 1 mile from the south

Interior of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
	Aburūk between Dōhat-al-Hasain and the sea.		end, at 4 miles from the sea, are some 10 wells of indifferent water which have given their name to the whole Sabākhah; they are of dry-stone masonry and their depth is $1\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms.
Busaiyir-al-'Aqār بصير العقار	21 miles south-west of Khor Shaqīq and 15 miles from east coast.	A Bedouin camping ground.	Here is a masonry well of good water, 27 fathoms deep.
Busaiyir-al-'Aud بصير العرد	25 miles west by north of Dōhah.	Do.	There is a masonry well, 27 fathoms deep, which contains good water.
Busaiyir Bin-Jimāz البصير بن جيماز	19 miles north-east from the foot of Dōhat Faishshākh and $12\frac{1}{2}$ from the west coast.	Do.	This camp has a masonry well of good water, which is 8 fathoms deep.
Busaiyir-az-Zor بصير الزور	12 miles north from the foot of Dōhat Faishshākh and 2 from the west coast.	Do.	Do., but the well here is only 3 fathoms in depth.
Dahail الدحيل	6 miles west-north-west of Dōhah.	Do.	Here is a rocky pool containing good water; it is in a cave at the foot of a low hill.
Dahal-adh-Dhalām دحل الظلام	17 miles west by south of Dōhah.	Do.	At this place is another pool in the rock containing good water; it is in a dark cave and cannot be approached without an artificial light.
Dahal-as-Sifar دحل السفر	17 miles west of Dōhah.	Do.	Here also is a pool in a cave at the foot of a low hill.
Dhā'an (Umm) أم ضاعن	$1\frac{1}{2}$ miles south of Ruwais and the same south-east of Abu Dhalūf.	An altogether uninhabited spot.	A masonry well here, 3 fathoms deep, supplies good water to the people of Ruwais and Abu Dhalūf.

Interior of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Filihah فليحه	2 miles south-west of Fuwairat.	A Bedouin camping ground.	Fuwairat depends for part of its water supply on a well at this place, 3 fathoms deep, which yields good water.
Ghāfāt الغافات	16 miles south-east of the foot of Dōhat Faishshākh and 22 from the west coast.	Do.	There are several masonry wells of good water, 18 fathoms deep, and some high Ghāf trees from which the place derives its name.
Ghailam (Umm-al-) أم الغيلم	11 miles south-south-east of Ruwais and 7 from the east coast.	Do.	A masonry well, 6 fathoms deep, containing good water.
Ghashāmīyah الغشامية	10 miles west-north-west of Huwailah and 5 from the east coast.	Do.	Here are 2 masonry wells of good water, 2 fathoms deep, and the ruins of a fort.
Ghuwair الغوير	11 miles west-south-west of Huwailah.	Do.	At this place are found a masonry well, 5 fathoms deep, of good water, and the ruins of a fort. The fort is old and the Arabs have a tradition that it was built by Persians. It is said to cover a space about 40 yards square and to have had walls 10 feet thick which in some places are still 20 feet high.
Ghuwairiyah الغويرية	12 miles south-west of Huwailah.	Do.	There is a masonry well, 8 fathoms deep, yielding good water.
Hadāyāt الهدايات	18 miles north-north-east of the foot of Dōhat Faishshākh and 9 from the west coast.	Do.	A masonry well here, 3 fathoms deep, contains good water.

Interior of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Hadhan حاضن	11 miles south-west of Khor Shaqīq and 6 from the east coast.	A Bedouin camping ground.	This place has an unlined well which holds good water at 7 fathoms.
Halwān حلوان	3 miles south-east of Zubārah and $3\frac{1}{2}$ from the west coast.	Do.	Here are 2 masonry wells of bad water, 2 fathoms deep, and the ruins of a fort.
Hamalah الهمل	3 miles north of the foot of Dōhat-as-Salwa and $1\frac{1}{2}$ from the west coast.	Do.	A few date trees tended by Bedouins and 4 or 5 unlined wells of brackish water, $1\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms deep, are found here.
Hamāmah الجمامه	12 miles north of Dōhah and 2 from the east coast.	Do.	There is a masonry well of brackish water, 2 fathoms deep.
Hamār (Abu) أبو حمار	8 miles north-west of Khor Shaqīq.	Do.	There is good water in a masonry lined well 6 fathoms deep.
Hasa (Bū) بر حسا	10 miles west by north of Lūsail.	An oasis or Rōdhah.	It consists of about 300 acres of low ground, very suitable for sheep grazing. The well of Lūthailah is in it. Shaikh Jāsim-bin-Thāni sometimes camps here.
Jadidah الجديده	4 miles south of Dōhah and 6 from the east coast.	A Bedouin camping ground.	Indifferent water is obtainable from a large masonry well 4 fathoms in depth.
Jassāsiyah جساسيه	4 miles west of Huwailah and immediately south of Jabal-as-Smaik.	Do.	A masonry well, 3 fathoms deep, contains good water.
Jidād (‘Ayūn- al-) عينون الجيداد	10 miles north-north-west of Khor Shaqīq.	Do.	There are 2 masonry lined wells here which are 3 fathoms deep and contain indifferent water.
Jifārah الجفاره	6 miles south of Ruwais and 2 from the west coast.	Do.	There are 6 masonry lined wells at this place, 4 fathoms deep, but the water is indifferent.

Interior of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Jimaliyah الجميلية	16 miles east-north-east of the foot of Dōhat Faishshakh.	A Bedouin camping ground.	Good water is yielded by a masonry lined well 18 fathoms in depth.
Jirthāmah جرتامة	Half way between Kara'anah and Kharāij.	Do.	There is a masonry well of good water, 10 fathoms deep.
Judai' جديع	8 miles west of Huwailah.	Do.	Fairly good water is obtainable here from a masonry well 1 fathom deep.
Kara'anah الكرعانه	23 miles east from the foot of Dōhat-as-Salwa.	A stage on the route from Hofūf in Hasa to Dōhah in Qatar.	There is a masonry lined well here; it yields good water, but the depth is 25 fathoms.
Khadhairah الخضيره	9 miles south by east of Huwailah and 8 from the east coast.	A Bedouin camping ground.	There is a masonry well of 7 fathoms depth, containing good water.
Khanaifsil خنيفسيل	2 miles south of Zubārah and 1 from the west coast.	Do.	There is a lined well at this place only 1 fathom deep, but the water is bitter.
Kharaiḃ الخرب	19 miles south-west of Khor Shaqīq and 16 from the east coast.	Do.	Good water is obtainable here from a masonry lined well, 15 fathoms deep.
Kharāij خرايج	9 miles north-north-east of the foot of Dōhat-as-Salwa and two from the west coast.	Do.	There is a masonry well, 1½ fathoms deep, of bad water.
Kharais الخريس	10 miles north-west of Khor Shaqīq.	Do.	There is a tower here, also a masonry well 4 fathoms deep of indifferent water.
Kharrārah الخراة	20 miles south of Dōhah and 6 from the east coast, between Naqiyān and Jabal-at-Tawār.	Do.	A masonry well here, 27 fathoms deep, contains good water.

Interior of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.	Nature,	REMARKS.
Kharsa'ah الخرسعة	11 miles north-east of the foot of Dōhat-as-Salwa and 6 from the west coast.	A Bedouin camping ground.	There is good water at 18 fathoms in a masonry well.
Khayaisah (Umm) أم خييسه	14 miles south by east of Zubarah and 5 from the west coast.	Do.	A masonry well, 5 fathoms deep, supplies good water.
Khisah الخيسه	12 miles north-north-west of Dōhah and 4 from the east coast.	Do.	This station has 2 unlined wells, 5 fathoms deep, of indifferent water.
Labraqah لبرقه	7 miles south-west of the foot of Dōhat Faishshākh and 8 from the west coast.	Do.	Here is a masonry well of good water, 10 fathoms deep.
Lagtah لقطه	5 miles west of Dōhah.	Do.	At this place is a small date grove belonging to the Shaikh of Dōhah; there are also 2 wells of indifferent drinking water which are 2½ fathoms deep.
Lisha لشا	4½ miles south-east of Zubarah and 5 from the west coast.	Do.	There is a ruined fort with 2 masonry wells of indifferent water, 2½ fathoms deep.
Lubwairdah لبريرة	5 miles north of Khor Shaqīq and 2 from the east coast.	Do.	Here is a masonry well of fairly good water from which the villagers of Dhakhīrah fetch their supply; it is 2 fathoms deep.
Luthaifah لوثيفه	10 miles west¹ by north of Lūsail, in the Bu Hasa oasis.	Do.	Here is a masonry lined well, 10 fathoms deep, containing good water.
Mahairqah محيرة	8 miles south-west of Dōhah.	Do.	An unlined well, 1 fathom deep, yields indifferent water.

Interior of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Mahārah (Niqā-al-) نقى السكاره	11 miles inland, westwards from Jazīr at-al-Bishairiyah on the east coast; it is about midway between Dōhah and Khor-al-'Odaid, 25 miles from either.	A solitary hill of sandstone or sand.	The hill is used as a lookout post by the people of Dōhah in time of war.
Maharaqah المحرقه	3 miles south-south-east of Zubārah and 3 from the west coast.	A Bedouin camping ground.	Here are 2 masonry wells of indifferent water, 1 fathom deep, and a ruined tower.
Makīn مكين	7 miles north-east of Zubarah.	Do.	This place has 6 wells of good water, 2½ fathoms deep, and a ruined tower.
Malaiḥah (I) ملايحه	10 miles south by east of Zubārah and 4 from the west coast.	Do.	There are 2 masonry wells, 2 fathoms deep, of brackish water.
Malaiḥah (II) ملايحه	13 miles south by east of Dōhah and 3 from the east coast.	Do.	A well here was re-lined with masonry by the Sūdān tribe in 1905. It is 4 fathoms deep and the water is brackish.
Maraikh مريخ	9 miles west by south of Dōhah.	Do.	Here is a masonry well, 2 fathoms deep, of good water.
Markhiyah المريخيه	4 miles north-west of Dōhah and 2 from the east coast.	Do.	A masonry well, 3 fathoms deep, yields good water. There is also some cultivation including dates; it is enclosed by a wall, and belongs to Jāsim-bin-Thāni, the most influential Shaikh in Qatar.
Mashrab المشرب	8 miles south-south-east of Huwailah and 7 from the east coast.	Do.	There are 9 unlined wells of fairly good water; they are 1 fathom deep.

Interior of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Mazrū'ah المزرعة	14 miles north-west of Dōhah and 10 from the east coast.	A Bedouin camping-ground.	There is a masonry well, 7 fathoms deep, which yields good water. There are trees, but cultivation is wanting, notwithstanding the name.
Milaihāt المليحات	6 miles south-east of Huwailah and 3 from the east coast.	Do.	Do., but the depth in this case is $1\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms.
Misaimir مسيخير	7 miles south of Dōhah and 8 from the east coast.	Do.	There are about 10 unlined wells, $1\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms deep, of good water. This is the spot where Turkish troops were cut up in February 1893, when the Wālī of Basrah visited Dōhah.
Muhammad ('Ain) عين محمد	2 miles north-east of Zubārah.	Do.	Here is a masonry well, 3 fathoms deep, of indifferent water; also a ruined fort.
Muhanna ('Ain Bin-) عين بن مهنا	6 miles west by south of Dōhah.	Do.	This place is also called Abu Sadairah. It has a masonry well, 4 fathoms deep, of indifferent water.
Mukainis مكينس	18 miles west by south of Dōhah.	A stage on the route from Hofūf to Dōhah.	Good water is supplied by a masonry lined well, 7 fathoms deep.
Murair (Qal'at) قلعة مريير	$1\frac{1}{2}$ miles south-east of Zubārah.	A ruined and deserted fort.	Inside the fort is a well 2 fathoms deep, and outside it are 5 wells, 1 fathom deep; the water of all is good.
Musaikah مسيكه	6 miles east by south of Zubārah.	A Bedouin camping ground.	There are a masonry well of good water, 5 fathoms deep, and the ruins of two forts.
Mushairib مشيرب	1 mile west of Dōhah.	A group of about 15 wells of fairly good water; they are 2 fathoms deep.	The place is protected by a watch-tower. Vegetables and dates are grown in a garden which belongs to the Turkish garrison of

Interior of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Na'aijah عيجيه	4 miles south of Dōhah.	A fort and wells.	Dōhah and the troops and the poorer people of Dōhah fetch their water from here. The officers of the Turkish garrison and the wealthier people of Dōhah get their drinking water from here. Depth of the wells is $2\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms: the best of them is called 'Asailah عسيلة. There are some date palms.
Na'amān نعمان	$7\frac{1}{2}$ miles south of Zubārah and $2\frac{1}{2}$ from the west coast.	A Bedouin camping ground.	There are a ruined fort and a well of good water: the latter is masonry lined and 7 fathoms deep.
Nafāfis النفاقيس	10 miles south- south-west of Dōhat Faishshākh and the same from the west coast.	Do.	There are here 2 masonry wells, 3 fathoms deep, and containing good water.
Nahī النهي	15 miles south by east of Ruwais and 11 from the east coast.	Do.	This place has a masonry lined well, 8 fathoms deep, of good water.
Nasrāniyah نصرانيه	11 miles south of the foot of Dōhat Faishshākh and 16 from the west coast.	Do.	There is a masonry well, 25 fathoms deep, of good water.
Qa'abiyah القعييه	9 miles south- south-east of Ruwais and 7 from the east coast.	Do.	Here is a masonry well of good water.
Qa'aiyah القاعيه	16 miles west of Khor Shaqīq.	Do.	Good water is obtainable from a masonry well, 15 fathoms deep.
Qain (Umm) أم قين	4 miles north-west of Khor Shaqīq and the same from the east coast.	Do.	There is a masonry well, 5 fathoms deep, of good water.

Interior of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Qalailah (Abu) أبو قليلة	16 miles south-west of Khor Shaqiq and 12 from the east coast.	A Bedouin camping ground.	A masonry well, 15 fathoms deep, contains good water.
Qarāfah القرافة	6 miles west of Dōhah .	Do.	Here is a masonry well, 3 fathoms deep, of good water.
Qarābah (Umm-al-) أم القريه	13 miles south of Huwailah and 9 from the east coast.	Do.	Do., but the depth is 12 fathoms.
Qatawah (Qalābāt-al-) قليبات القطاره	4 miles west-north-west of the foot of Dōhat Faishshākh .	Do.	Here are 2 masonry wells of bad water which are $1\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms deep.
Rakaiyāt الركيات	5 miles north-north-west of Zubārah .	A ruined fort.	Here is a masonry lined well of fairly good water, 3 fathoms deep.
Raki الركي	12 miles south of Ruwais and 10 from the east coast.	A Bedouin camping ground.	Good water is supplied by a masonry lined well, 8 fathoms deep.
Rasnidah رشيدة	11 miles west-south-west of Khor Shaqiq and 10 from the east coast.	Do.	Do., but the depth of the well here is 23 fathoms.
Rōdhah روضه	8 miles west-north-west of the foot of Dōhat Faishshākh and 1 from the west coast.	Do.	There is a masonry well here which contains good water and is 2 fathoms deep.
Rōdhat-al-'Ajuzah روضه العجوزه	13 miles south-west of Khor Shaqiq and 10 from the east coast.	Do.	Do., but this well is 7 fathoms deep.
Rufaigh الرفيع	10 miles south-south-west of foot of Dōhat Faishshākh and 10 from the west coast.	Do.	There is an unlined well here dug in stony ground; it is 5 fathoms deep and contains indifferent water.
Sadairah (Abu) أبو سديرة	...	...	See Muhanna ('Ain-Bin-) above.

Interior of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Sahalah سهلة	21 miles west of Dōhah.	A Bedouin camping ground.	A masonry well here contains good water at 22 fathoms.
Sahnāt (Umm- as-) أم السحانات	8 miles south-west of Huwailah.	Do.	Do., but the water in this case is at 7 fathoms.
Sailiyah السيلية	13 miles west by south of Dōhah.	A stage on the route from Hofūf to Dōhah.	Do.
Sakak السكك	...	...	See article Sakak.
Sakhāmah صخامة	13 miles south- south-west of Khor Shaqīq and 5 west of Lūsail.	A spot with a garden of about 4 acres en- closed by a neat, low wall of mud and bordered on all sides by a line of tamarisk trees.	The garden was laid out a few years ago by Jāsim-bin-Thāni, the principal Shaikh in Qatar; it contains about 300 date palms, some pomegranate trees, and cultivation of lucerne. Irriga- tion is from 8 large masonry wells, 7 fathoms deep, each of which is worked by a pair of donkeys. There are quarters for the gardeners, who are all negroes; also a small rest house for the Shaikh which, having a roof- less tower, appears to have (but has not) an upper storey.
Sanān ('Ain) عين سنان	4 miles south-west of Fuwairat.	A fort with a masonry well, 6 fathoms deep, containing good water.	The fort was originally built by the Ma'ādhid, but they allowed it to fall into disrepair. It is now held by the Al Bū Kuwārah of Fuwairat in order to protect their water supply.
Sarriyah سريه	15 miles north- wards from the foot of Dōhat-as- Salwa and 2 miles from the west coast.	A Bedouin camping ground.	There is an unlined well here, 1 fathom deep, which contains indifferent water.

Interior of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Shahīniyah الشاهينيه	10 miles south-south-east of Ruwais and 7 from the east coast.	A Bedouin camping ground.	Here is a masonry well of good water, 6 fathoms deep.
Shaqab شقب	7 miles west of Dōhah and a little north-east of Maraikh.	Do.	There is a fort here with a masonry well, 6 fathoms deep, of good water inside; it is on the way from Dōhah to Wajbah.
Shariyah شريه	16 miles west by north of Dōhah and the same from the east coast.	Do.	There is a masonry well, 9 fathoms deep, but the water is bad.
Shifahliyah شفحليه	14 miles west-south-west of Khor Shaqīq and 10 from the east coast.	Do.	There is a masonry well here, of good water and 7 fathoms deep.
Shuwail (Umm-ash-) أم الشويل	4 miles east of Zubārah.	Do.	At this place are a ruined fort and one masonry well, 5 fathoms deep, yielding good water.
Sidarrah (Abu) أبو سدره	16 miles north-north-east of Dōhat Faishshākh and 8½ from the east coast.	Do.	Indifferent water is supplied by an unlined well 1 fathom deep.
Sinqais سنقيس	1½ miles west of Dōhah.	Do.	There is a masonry well, 3 fathoms deep, with indifferent water, and an empty tower stands on a hillock near by.
Suwaihaliyah السويحليه	15 miles south-south-east of Zubārah and 8 from the west coast.	Do.	A masonry well, 3 fathoms deep, yields indifferent water.
Tāqah (Umm) أم طاقه	14 miles south of Dōhat Faishshākh and 16 from the west coast.	Do.	There is a masonry well, 25 fathoms deep, of good water.

Interior of Qatar—contd.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Tawār (Jabal-at-) جبل الطوار	20 miles south by west of Dōhah and 12 from the east coast.	Hill.	The largest and highest hill in the Qatar promontory: it is 4 miles long and runs east and west, and from descriptions by Arabs it would appear to be about 500 feet high. The northern part of the Naqiyān sand-hills separates it from the coast.
Thaghab الغيب	3 miles south-east of Khor Hassān.	A well and fort in good condition.	The people of Khor Hassān fetch their drinking water from here. The well is of masonry 6 fathoms deep, and yields good water.
Tinbak تنباك	4 miles south of Khor Shaiqi and close to the east coast.	A fort and camping ground.	There are 6 masonry wells at this place; they are 2 fathoms deep and the water is fairly good.
Tuwaim التويم	11 miles west by north of Huwailah and 7 from the east coast.	A Bedouin camping ground.	There is a masonry well here sunk in stony ground; its depth is 7 fathoms and the water good.
Tuwaiyil الطويل	14 miles north-east of the foot of Dōhat-as-Salwa and 6 from the west coast.	Do.	A masonry well 25 fathoms deep, yields good water.
Wajbah الرجبة	12 miles west of Dōhah.	A walled garden with a tower and mosque; Bedouins also camp at the place.	There are 3 masonry wells, 7 fathoms deep, containing good water. The garden belongs to Shaikh Khalifah-bin-Jāsīm, of the Āl Thāni, and is cultivated by negroes.
Wushāh (Umm) أم وشاح	25 miles west of Dōhah.	A Bedouin camping-ground.	The water is good in wells 24 fathoms deep.

Interior of Qatar—concl'd.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Wnthailah (Abu أبو وثيله)	13 miles west-south- west of Khor Shaqiq and 11 from the east coast.	A Bedouin camping ground.	There is a masonry well of good water 23 fathoms deep.
Yughbi يغبى	9 miles south of Zubarah and 2 from the west coast.	Do.	A masonry lined well here contains good water. Depth 2 fathoms.
Zaghāb الزغاب	7 miles south-south- east of Ruwais and the same from the east coast.	Do.	Do. Depth 4 fathoms.
Zaghawah الزغوة	9 miles west-north- west of Dōhah and the same from the east coast.	Do.	Do. Depth 5 fathoms.

The fact that nearly all the desert wells of Qatar are masonry-lined is a remarkable peculiarity of the district; the masonry is generally dry, but at places where villages formerly existed the stones are sometimes set in mortar. It will be observed that a few gardens are the only places permanently occupied which are not situated upon the coast: this also is a noteworthy circumstance.

The people.—The inhabitants of Qatar, as of most of the districts on the western shore of the Persian Gulf, may be conveniently classified as fixed and nomadic.

The sedentary population consists of a number of different communities and tribes of which nearly all are common to Qatar and the Bahrain islands; the following table gives its composition in some detail:—

Name of tribe or community.	Number of souls in Qatar.	Where found in Qatar.
'Ainain (Āl Bū)	2,000	Wakrah.
'Ali (Āl Bin-)	1,750	Dōhah.
'Amāmarah	200	Dōhah and Wakrah.

Name of tribe or community.	Number of souls in Qatar.	Where found in Qatar.
Arabs of Najd	500	Dōhah and Wakrah.
Bahārinah	500	Do. do.
Baqāqalah	50	Dōhah.
Dawāsir	150	Do.
Hamaidāt	250	Lūsail and Dha'āin.
Hūwalah	2,000	Dōhah and Wakrah.
Khalaiḡāt	850	Wakrah.
Kibisah	700	Khor Hassān, Fuwairat, Hadiyah and Sumaismah.
Kuwārah (Āl Bu)	2,500	Sumaismah, Dha'āin and Fuwairat.
Ma'ādhid	875	Dōhah, Wakrah and Lūsail.
Madhāhakah	A few.	Dha'āin.
Mahāndah	2,500	Khor Shaḡiq and Dha-khīrah.
Manāna'ah	400	Abu Dhalūf and Dōhah.
Maqla (Āl Bin-)	50	Wakrah.
Musallam (Āl)	40	Dōhah, Fuwairat and Wakrah.
Negroes (free)	2,000	Dōhah and Wakrah.
Negroes (slaves, but not living in their masters' houses)	4,000	Do. do.
Negroes (slaves, living with their owners)	Are reckoned in this table to the tribe in which they are owned.	
Persians	425	Dōhah and Wakrah.
Sādah	350	Ruwais and Dōhah.
Sūdān	400	Dōhah.
Sulutah	3,250	Do.
Yās (Bani) of the Āl Bu Falāsah and Qubaisāt sections	125	Dōhah and Wakrah.

Of the tribes mentioned above the **Hamaidāt** and the **Mahāndah** appear to be peculiar to Qatar. The settled population of Qatar—that, namely, of the towns of **Dōhah** and **Wakrah** and of the villages of **Dha'ain**, **Dhakhīrah**, **Abu Dhalūf**, **Fuwairat**, **Hadiyah**, **Khor Hassān**, **Lūsail**, **Ruwais**, **Khor Shaqīq** and **Sumaismah**, together with the Turkish military garrison at **Dōhah** and a few families of negro gardeners at 2 or 3 small gardens in the interior—cannot be far short of 27,000 souls. A considerable proportion of the settled tribes of Qatar go into camp in the interior in winter with their flocks and herds.

The Bedouins properly belonging to Qatar are the **Bani Hājir** and the small **Ka'abān** tribe of whom about 60 families usually roam there. A large body of the **Na'im** of Trucial 'Omān, however, have become detached from the parent stock and now fluctuate between **Bahrain** and **Qatar**. Qatar is also visited by **Āl Morrah** from **Hasa** and in the cold weather by **Manāsīr** from Trucial 'Omān; 'Ajmān too are sometimes seen, but not frequently.

The inhabitants of Qatar—whether townspeople, villagers or Bedouins—are **Māliki** Sunnis in religion. From this statement we must however except the **Sūdān** and a few of the **Ma'ādhīd**, who are **Hanbalis**; the **Sādah**, who are **Hanafis** and **Shāfi'is**; the **Bahārinah** and **Persians**, who are not Sunnis but **Shi'ahs**; and the **Arabs of Najd** who are **Wahhābis**. Negroes generally follow the religion of their masters.

Occupations, resources and trade.—The principal and almost the exclusive source of livelihood in Qatar is pearl-fishing, supplemented in some places by the breeding of camels. Agriculture hardly exists. The only date palms—and they are not numerous—appear to be those in the gardens at **Laqtah**, **Markhiyah**, **Mushairib**, **Na'ajjah**, **Sakak**, **Sakhāmah** and **Wakrah**; and it is not clear that any vegetable gardens exist except at some of the same places. A few semi-wild clumps of dates are found on the west coast near **Dōhat-as-Salwa**. Besides camels the settled villagers have a few horses and cattle, which they keep in their own possession, and some sheep and goats which are tended for them by the Bedouins. They also fish along the coast of the district.

These remarks are not intended to apply to the Bedouins of Qatar, who are pastoral in their habits, like the rest of their race elsewhere, and own livestock in the proportions usual among Arab nomads.

A tabular estimate of the principal resources of Qatar follows below, from which the property of Bedouins is excluded :—

Town or village.	Number of pearl boats.	Number of other sea- going boats.	Number of fishing boats.	Camels.	Horses.
Dha'āin	70	10	10	60	10
Dhakhīrah	15	2	5	10	Nil.
Dhalūf (Abu)	20	5	10	30	Nil.
Dōhah	350	60	90	800	150
Fuwairat	35	9	12	100	20
Hassān (Khor)	20	Nil.	5	20	Nil.
Lūsail	9	2	3	70	20
Ruwais	18	2	10	20	4
Shaḡīq (Khor)	80	20	30	100	Nil.
Sumaismah	50	10	10	70	6
Wakrah	150	20	30	150	40
Totals	817	140	215	1,430	250

The boats, it may be remarked, are built by carpenters who come over from **Bahrain** and from **Persia**. The Qatar pearl fleet carries about 13,000 men, the average crew of each pearl boat being about 16 men.

Such foreign trade as Qatar possesses is carried on chiefly with **Bahrain** and **Lingeh**. Pearls are the only export of value.

Routes.—As may be judged from the remarks above on the physical characteristics of the promontory and from the table of wells, travel is not more difficult in Qatar than in any other barren but open country which is without inhabitants but not altogether without water. The lines of movement from point to point are generally optional, but caravans from **Hofūf** in **Hasa** to **Dōhah** in Qatar after leaving the Ba'aij wells in **Hasa** generally proceed by the wells of 'Araiq-al-Janūbi, Kara'anah, Mukainis and Sailiyah, giving 5 stages between Ba'aij and **Dōhah** of 20, 12, 15, 6 and 14 miles respectively, or 67 miles in all.

Political conditions.—Prior to 1766 A.D. the peninsula of Qatar, it is believed, was included in the dominions of the Bani **Khālid** Shaikhs,

whose head-quarters were at that time in **Hasa** and whose jurisdiction then extended as far north as **Kuwait**; and it is probable that the 'Utūb, when they arrived at **Zubārah** in 1766, found the **Āl Musallam** occupying a pre-eminent, though not a paramount position in the country. In the course of about 20 years the pre-eminence of the **Āl Musallam** appears to have been transferred to the 'Utūb; but the attention of the latter was for some time held in another quarter by their conquest of **Bahrain**. By the middle of the 19th century, however, the Shaikh of **Bahrain** had established a suzerainty—more apparent than real—over **Qatar**, and was represented at **Bida'** (**Dōhah**) by a political agent who was a member of his own family. In 1868 direct negotiations took place between the British Government and the tribal Shaikhs of **Qatar**; and, in the result, the interest of the Shaikh of **Bahrain** in **Qatar** was limited to the receipt of tributes probably on behalf of the **Wahhābi** Government of **Najd**. In 1872 the Turks established a garrison in **Dōhah**; and with the cessation of the **Wahhābi** **Zakāt** the political connection, such as it was, between **Bahrain** and **Qatar** came to an end.

At the present time the Turks are still in occupation of **Dōhah**, which they hold with a regular infantry battalion, nominally 350 strong, commanded by a **Bimbāshi** or Major; there are also 2 old guns. The title of the Porte to the ownership or possession of any part of the **Qatar** promontory is not admitted by the British Government; but want of British recognition has not prevented the Turks from acquiring strict control over the foreign relations of the Shaikh of **Dōhah**—a control which possession of the **Dōhah** fort enables them to enforce without difficulty. Otherwise Turkish authority in **Qatar** is merely nominal extending to little or no distance beyond the walls of their military posts*; nor does the pretence of government at **Dōhah** go beyond the conferment by them on the Shaikh of **Dōhah**, a junior member of the **Āl Thāni** family, the Turkish title of "**Qāim-Maqām** of **Qatar**." Occasional efforts have been made by the Turkish authorities to introduce a Turkish official as "**Assistant Qāim-Maqām**," but these as yet have been unsuccessful, and matters which arise in the town continue to be disposed of by the Shaikh, or, if of a legal nature, by the local **Qādhī**. It is reported that a **Rāis-al-Limān** or Turkish harbourmaster is about to be appointed at **Dōhah**. In 1903 the Porte were about to attempt the establishment of **Mudirates** in charge

* The evidence of the German traveller Herr H. Burchardt is conclusive on this point; the position of the garrison in 1904 even struck him as precarious.

of Turkish officials at **Wakrah** and **Zubārah**, but they desisted in deference to a protest by the British Government. Communication between the Turkish garrison and the outside world appears to be kept up by means of a letter post exchanged monthly with **Hofūf** across the desert.

The **Āl Thāni** family of the **Ma'ādhid** tribe, to whom reference has just been made, are the natural leaders among the Shaikhs of **Qatar**; their authority however is not by any means absolute or despotic throughout the district. The present senior member of the family is **Jāsim-bin-Muhammad-bin-Thāni**, who usually resides at **Lūsail** or in the interior to be out of the way of the Turks; and the coast from **Lūsail** to **Khor-al-'Odaid** may perhaps be regarded as strictly subject to his rule. 'Abdur **Rahmān**, the governing Shaikh of **Wakrah**, is **Jāsim's** third son; and 'Abdullah, recognised as Shaikh of **Dōhah** both by his own father and by the Turks, is 'Abdur **Rahmān's** next brother. **Jāsim** from being a **Māliki** Sunni has become a **Hanbali**, that is to say, a proselyte to **Wahhābī-ism**, and has carried a portion of his tribe with him in his change of belief. The Shaikhs of **Qatar** are said to exact forced labour under the name of **Sukhraḥ** سُكْرَا from foreigners and poor Bedouins in their jurisdictions; and occasionally they compel their tribesmen to work "out of kindness" (*i.e.*, without pay) for the public good.

There are now no Indian or other British subjects anywhere in **Qatar**.

A well watered maritime tract in the **Sanjāq** of **Hasa**, the counterpart upon the coast of the larger and richer **Hasa** Oasis in the interior.

QATĪF
قطيف
OASIS*

Position and extent.—The oasis of **Qatīf** immediately adjoins the coast for a short distance on both sides of the town of the same name: on the east it is bounded by the sea, and on the other sides it is enclosed by the large desert tract of **Biyādh**, except at its south end upon the coast where it meets **Barr-adh-Dhahrān**. The oasis extends about 9 miles north and the same distance south of **Qatīf** Town and has thus a total length of about 18 miles; its depth from the coast inland is on the average about 3 miles.

* The principal authorities, maps, etc., on this tract are included among those specified in a footnote to the title of the general article on the **Hasa** **Sanjāq**.

Physical characteristics and climate.—The greater part of the Qatif Oasis is a sandy plain, saturated with spring water and raised only a few feet above the level of the sea. The springs are not warm like those of the **Hasa** Oasis, but the source from which they are supplied is doubtless the same—the drainage, namely, of Southern **Najd** which disappears underground in the **Dahānah** desert and the **Sahābah** tract. There are also various marshes producing reeds, especially in the north about Safwa and Umm-as-Sāhak.

Not the whole area comprehended by the boundaries above described is cultivated. On the south cultivation ends altogether in the latitude of Saihāt, or about 6 miles south of **Qatif** Town, and to the north and north-westwards it is somewhat dispersed; the villages of Safwa, Umm-as-Sāhak and Lājām stand, as it were, in separate small oases of their own, and these are divided from one another and from the main oasis by intervals of 2 or 3 miles. The intervals are occupied partly by sandhills, but partly also by the marshes already mentioned.

Throughout Qatif generally the atmosphere is denser and heavier, the heat more oppressive, and the vegetation ranker and more luxuriant than in the twin oasis of **Hasa**. The climate of Qatif is damp and unhealthy, and the results of malarial fever are manifest in the sallow complexion and poor physique of the inhabitants.

Population and inhabited places.—The settled population of the Qatif Oasis is not large; it may be reckoned at 26,000 souls in all, *viz.*, 5,000 in the town proper of **Qatif**, 5,000 more in the suburbs of the same, and 16,000 in the remaining villages of the oasis, which are 17 in number. Except some non-nomadic **Bani Khālid** chiefly at Umm-as-Sāhak and a few **Hūwalah** and Turkish officials and troops at **Qatif** Town—who are Sunnis—the people of the oasis are by race nearly all **Bahārinah** and by religion Shi'ahs. There are some negroes, both enslaved and free, who have been included for statistical purposes in the communities with whom they live or by whom they are owned; in religion the great majority of these are Shi'ahs. The 'Utūb, who a century ago dominated the district along with the rest of the coast on both sides of it and later were displaced by the Wahhābis, have now entirely disappeared. In addition to the sedentary population some Bedouins, chiefly of the **Bani Hājir**, **Bani Khālid** and 'Awāzim tribes, frequent the oasis and are held in fear by the timid **Bahārinah**. It is reported that nearly every male adult in the villages of the oasis possesses a rifle.

The following, given in alphabetical order, are the principal places at present or formerly inhabited in the oasis :—

Name.	Position.	Nature and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Anik عنك	On the coast, 4 miles south-south-east of Qatif Town.	A walled hamlet of 20 permanent houses forming a quarter which is called Farīq-al-'Alaiwāt after the family of the Bahārīnah by whom it is inhabited. During 3 months in the hot weather the population is greatly increased by an influx of Bedouins, chiefly of Bani Khālīd from the interior and from Musallamiyah island and of Bani Hājir, but among them are a few Al Morrah and 'Aj-mān; these visitors occupy tents and huts arranged in Farqān or quarters of their own and may be regarded as semi-permanent residents.	The name is generally pronounced 'Anich. The Bedouins who flock in during the summer tend date plantations which they own here and work on the pearl banks. There is a fort at 'Anik, upon the sea; it is garrisoned by a battalion of Turkish infantry under the command of a Major, supplying a military detachment for Qatif Town; and it is the headquarters of 150 mounted Dhabitiyahs, a few of whom are detached to Sai-hāt.
'Awāmiyah العوامية	3 miles north-north-west of Qatif Town and 1 to 2 miles inland.	A walled village of 300 houses of Bahārīnah.	This village is excellently watered by the springs of Taibah, A'rāf, Hashaish and Jadīdah. The people own 5 pearl boats.
Bāb-ash-Shamāl باب الشمال	Immediately outside the gate in the north-west face of the Kūt of Qatif Town.	An unwalled village of 80 houses, chiefly date stick huts of Bahārīnah.	A suburb of Qatif Town. The inhabitants are pearl divers, fishermen and makers of mats, baskets and cages; they also own date plantations.
Bahāri بحاري	1½ miles north-west of Qatif Town 1 mile inland from the sea.	A walled village of 100 houses of Bahārīnah; there are some huts outside the walls, and the dwellings within are partly buildings of mud and stone and partly huts.	The people of this village cultivate dates and make gypsum mortar. To this place belong 7 pearl boats.

Name.	Position.	Nature and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Dabaibiyah دبابية	$\frac{1}{2}$ a mile south-west of the Kūt of Qatīf Town.	A walled village of 250 houses of Bahārīnah; most of the habitations are of stone and lime, but some are huts.	A suburb of Qatīf Town. The inhabitants are date growers, shopkeepers and merchants; they own 4 pearl boats. The lands of the village are watered by a spring which rises near by and is also called Dabaibiyah.
Dammām الدمام	On the coast, 9 miles south-east of Qatīf Town.	Now deserted. (When occupied was called in English "De maum").	This place is really about 3 miles beyond the southern end of the oasis. There are the remains of a considerable fort built by the notorious 'Atbi, Rahmah-bin-Jābir: it stood on an island on the shore reef nearly joined to the mainland. Remains of a smaller fort, containing a good spring of water, and of a village, which was occupied by Rahmah's Al Bū Samait and Sulutah followers, are visible on the adjoining shore. The old guns still lie neglected in their former positions. There are no date gardens. The channels through the reef by which native boats approach the place are shallow and probably not practicable except at high water.
Jarāri جراري	200 yards west of Bāb-ash-Shamāl.	An unwalled hamlet of 40 houses of Bahārīnah, mostly huts of date sticks.	A suburb of Qatīf Town. The inhabitants are date growers and potters.
Jārūdiyah جارودية	$2\frac{1}{2}$ miles west-south-west of Qatīf Town.	A walled village, of 150 houses of Bahārīnah; most are of stone and mud, but a few are huts.	The lands are watered by the Saddain spring which rises inside the village itself.

Name.	Position.	Nature and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Jishsh جش	4 miles south of Qatif Town and 3 miles from the sea.	Some of the houses are outside the village wall. A walled village of 250 houses of Bahārinah; some are of stone and mud, and a number of them are without the wall.	This village has 3 fine springs near a mosque outside the wall on the east side: it also receives water from the Ka'abah spring.
Kawaikib كويكب	At the south end of the Qatif Town bazaar, about $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile south of the Kūt and the same inland from the sea.	A walled village of 250 houses of Bahārinah, most of stone and lime but some of them huts.	Pronounced Chawai-chib. The place is a suburb of Qatif Town, and the inhabitants are date-growers, shop-keepers and pearl-divers: they possess 5 pearl boats.
Khamām (Umm-al-) أم الحمام	3 miles south of Qatif Town and $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles west of 'Anik.	A walled village of 250 houses of Bahārinah; within the walls they are mostly of mud and stone, but outside there are some huts.	
Khuwaildiyāh خويلدية	$1\frac{1}{2}$ miles west south-west of Qatif Town.	A walled village resembling the last, except that the houses here only number 150.	The fine spring called Qashfuriyah waters the village, and 3 miles to westwards are deposits of fuller's earth which is exported chiefly to Bāsrāh.
Lājām لاجام	6 miles west-north-west of Qatif Town.	A walled village of 50 mud and stone houses of Bahārinah.	Lājām is the centre of a cultivated area which is detached from the rest of the oasis. Its springs are "Aq'aq and Buddi.
Madāris مدارس	150 yards west of the south-western corner of the Kūt of Qatif Town and the same south of Jarāri.	A village, walled on the west side only, of 120 houses of Bahārinah; the buildings are mostly of stone and lime.	A suburb of Qatif Town. The inhabitants are cultivators of dates and traders.
Mahaish (Hillat) حلة محيش	2 miles south of Qatif Town and 1 mile inland from the sea.	A walled village of 135 houses of Bahārinah: some which are outside	...

Name.	Position.	Nature and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Mallāḥah ملاحه	1½ miles south-west of 'Anik.	the walls are huts, those which are within are partly mud and stone buildings and partly huts. A walled village of 50 houses of Bahārīnah, some of mud and stone and the rest huts.	...
Maīyās مياس	200 yards west of the middle of the bazaar of Qatif Town.	A walled village of 150 houses of Bahārīnah, built of stone and mud or stone and lime.	A suburb of Qatif Town. Some of the inhabitants are date growers; the rest are shopkeepers, bakers and butchers.
Qatif Town قطيف	On the coast of Eastern Arabia about 230 miles south-east by south of Kuwait Town and 36 miles north-west by west of the nearest part of Bahrain Island.	...	See article on Qatif Town.
Qudaih قدح	2¼ miles north-north-west of Qatif Town and 1½ miles inland from the coast.	A large walled village of 350 houses of Bahārīnah. About ¼ of the habitations are date-stick huts outside the walls; the remainder, within, are partly huts and partly stone and lime houses.	The lands of this village are watered by the Jauhariyah, Sadriyah and Umm-al-Majālis springs. The inhabitants own 10 pearl boats.
Safwa مقوى	8 miles north by west of Qatif Town and three miles inland from the sea.	A large walled village of 350 houses of Bahārīnah; inside the wall they are partly houses of mud and stone and partly huts, outside they are all huts.	This is the northernmost village in the oasis and stands at the west end of a detached block of cultivation which is separated by an interval of two or three miles from that of 'Awāmiyah to the southwards. Springs are Dārūsh, the finest in the oasis, and 'Atīqah. Some of the inhabitants are pearl divers.

Name.	Position.	Nature and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Sāhak (Umm-as-) أم الساهك	2 miles west of Safwa.	A village of 60 houses: the people are a mixed lot, both Shi'ahs and Sunnis.	Umm-as-Sāhak stands in a small detached area of cultivation of its own. It was founded about 1902 by the Shaikh of the Bani Khālīd, who is allowed to keep $\frac{1}{4}$ of the revenue and pays $\frac{3}{4}$ of it to the Turks.
Saihat سيهات	2 miles south-east of 'Anik; at the south end, upon the coast, of the oasis proper.	A walled town of 600 houses; of these about 200 are huts situated beyond the wall upon all sides; the rest within are mostly buildings of stone and mortar. The people are Bahārinah.	This is a prosperous place depending chiefly on agriculture; it has date groves and cultivation on its north and west sides, and its lands are watered by the Ka'abah spring. There are also 30 pearl boats. The people have a Shaikh of their own, who is in executive charge of the town and through whom they pay revenue to the Turks on account of their pearl boats and date trees. There is a small detachment of mounted Dhābi-tīyahs here, sent from 'Anik to assist the Customs; they are accommodated in ordinary houses in the town.
Shari'ah شريعة	100 yards west of the middle of the Qatif Town bazaar.	An unwallled village of 120 houses of Bahārinah, mostly built of mud and stone.	A suburb of Qatif Town. This place has a graveyard on its north side, the bazaar on its west, and a thick forest of dates to southwards. Part of its own land lies on the further side of the bazaar. The people are shopkeepers, rice-huskers, copper-smiths, black-smiths and donkey owners.

Name.	Position.	Nature and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Shawaikah شوبكه	$\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile south of Qatif Town and $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile inland from the sea.	A walled village of 200 houses of Bahārinah; most of them are date-stick huts and $\frac{1}{2}$ of them are outside the walls.	Pronounced Shawai-chah. The people are date-growers and weavers.
Tābi تربي	2 miles west by north of Qatif Town.	A walled village of 100 houses of Bahārinah.	Irrigation is apparently from the Qasair spring.

The villages on Tārūt, which lies off the coast of the Qatif Oasis, are described in the separate article on that island.

Irrigation.—As in the Hasa Oasis, the land in Qatif is irrigated chiefly, if not entirely, by flowing streams which have their origin in springs: the following is a list of the principal among these springs:—

Name.	Position.	REMARKS.
'Aq'aq عققي	About $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile east of Lājām village.	One of 2 springs which irrigate the cultivation of Lājām.
'A'raf اعراف	2 miles north-west by west of 'Awāmiyah village.	Apparently irrigates the plantations of 'Awāmiyah next on the south to those watered by Hashaish.
'Atiqah العتيقه	1 mile south of Safwa village.	One of two springs on which the cultivation of Safwa depends.
Buddi بدي	$\frac{1}{2}$ a mile south-west of Lājām village.	One of 2 springs from which the cultivation of Lājām is irrigated.
Dabaibiyah دبيبيه	Closely adjoining the village of the same name.	The lands of Dabaibiyah village are watered by this spring.
Dārūsh داروش	About $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile south of Safwa village.	Dārūsh is the finest spring in the whole oasis: with 'Atiqah it waters the entire lands of Safwa village and is not exhausted. The surplus waters reach the sea towards the top of Qatif bay by 3 separate channels, the only case in Qatif in which water is partially wasted in this fashion.
Hashaish حشيش	$1\frac{1}{2}$ miles north-west by north of 'Awāmiyah village.	Hashaish apparently waters the northernmost part of the plantations of 'Awāmiyah.

Name.	Position.	REMARKS.
Jadidah جدیده	3 miles west-north-west of 'Awāmiyah village.	Assists to irrigate the southern part of the cultivation of 'Awāmiyah.
Jauhariyah جوهريه	1½ miles west-north-west of Qudaih village.	The water of this spring apparently goes to the lands of Qudaih village.
Ka'abah كعبه	About ½ a mile south of the village of Jishsh.	The cultivation both of Jishsh and of Saihāt benefits by this spring.
Majālis (Umm-al-) أم المجالس	In a line between the villages of 'Awāmiyah and Qudaih, about ½ a mile from either.	The irrigation of Qudaih depends partly on this spring.
Qasair قصير	About ½ a mile to the north of Tōbi village.	This spring must apparently irrigate Tōbi, the village nearest to it.
Qashūriyah قشورية	About ½ a mile south of the village of Khuwaildiyāh.	Qashūriyah waters the lands of Khuwaildiyāh.
Saddain صدين	Within the village of Jārūdiyāh.	As is natural, this spring irrigates the Jārūdiyāh cultivation.
Sadrīyah صدرية	1½ miles west of Qudaih village.	Sadrīyah helps to irrigate the plantations of Qudaih.
Taibah طيه	Close to the north side of 'Awāmiyah village.	One of the various sources of irrigation belonging to 'Awāmiyah.

Agriculture and livestock.—Dates are the staple crop in Qatif, no village being without its date grove; the water irrigating the plantations is in some places brackish, but this does not appear to affect the trees injuriously, and the total annual yield of dates in the oasis is computed at 24,000 tons. Cultivation other than dates—mostly wheat, barley and rice—is inconsiderable. Fruits are abundant and of fair quality; they include pomegranates, figs, peaches, grapes, bitter limes and citrons: besides these there are musk and water melons, the last sometimes of gigantic size, and a few mangoes are produced at Saihāt. Vegetables of many sorts are grown.

Domestic animals are the same as in the Hasa Oasis. Transport animals in the possession of villagers are estimated at 50 horses, 200 donkeys of the famous white Hasa breed, and 650 donkeys of ordinary breeds; the last are small and generally grey or dark in colour.

Communications, transport and supplies.—The only important route is that from **Qatif Town** to **Hofūf**, which lies for a short way only in the oasis ; it is dealt with in the article on the **Hasa Sanjāq**.

There is no definite information as to the quantity of transport and supplies locally available ; but the resources of the district may be roughly gauged by means of the village table and the remarks on agriculture and livestock above.

Manufactures, trade, civil administration and military arrangements.—These matters are disposed of in the general article on the **Hasa Sanjāq**, except the trade in dates, the nature of which is explained by the following table :—

Quantity in tons.	Disposal.	REMARKS.
2,500	Exported to Bahrain.	For local consumption in Bahrain.
12,500	Exported to 'Omān and Persia.	...
4,000	Exported to India, partly direct and partly <i>via</i> Bahrain.	These are boiled dates.
5,000	Locally consumed in the Qatif Oasis.	...

The sea customs of the Qatif Oasis were leased in 1904-05 for a sum equivalent to £4,230 sterling ; and in the following financial year a larger amount was obtained.

QATĪF قطيف TOWN

The principal place and only considerable town in the **Qatif Oasis** ; it is situated on the coast of Eastern Arabia about 230 miles south-east by south of **Kuwait Town**, 36 miles north-west by west of the nearest part of **Bahrain Island**, and 64 miles north by west of **'Oqair Port**.

Site and marine approaches.—**Qatif town** stands on the shore of the bay which reaches from **Rās Tanūrah** to **Dammām** and may be called **Qatif Bay**. The coast at this point runs nearly north and south ; and **Tārūt** island, in the bay, bears east-north-east from the town at a distance of about 2 miles.

Landing at Qatīf is inconvenient, for boats of over 6 feet draft cannot in any circumstances reach an inner berth. The reef opposite the town extends about 10 miles to seawards ; and upon it, 2 miles east of the town, is an islet carrying a small and ruinous but conspicuous fort, of which the name is Burj Abul Līf برج ابو الليف. On the north side of Burj Abul Līf 3 channels leading from the open sea converge ; two of them are in the shore reef and come from the south-east and east respectively, the second of these passing immediately south of Tārūt island ; the third approach is round the north side of Tārūt, but it is only practicable at high water. From the basin in which these three channels unite, a single passage conducts landwards to the town and a passenger by boat feels as if he were ascending a river. The berth of Turkish Government vessels calling at Qatīf is just within Rās Tanūrah, at a place where the Ottoman Government maintains a coal depôt, upon the side of the cape nearer to Tārūt island : this anchorage is 10 miles east-north-east of Qatīf Town, Tārūt island being between, and the circumstance helps to illustrate the defects of Qatīf as a port.

Town and suburbs.—The town proper consists of a Kūt كوت, or fortified quarter, and of a long bazaar outside but connected with it ; and besides these there are various suburbs.

The Kūt, called also Qal'at-al-Qatīf, is surrounded by a bastioned wall 30 feet high and presents a front, about 400 yards long and containing a gate, to the sea ; the shorter faces on the north and south measure about 300 yards each. There are gates also in the western and southern faces, the former opening on the suburb of Bāb-ash-Shamāl, to which it gives its name, and the latter leading into a cemetery. The front of the Kūt is almost upon the beach ; but between the gate and the sea are a pier and the Port Office of Qatīf, and a building known as Mansūr Pasha's house stands at the water's edge a short distance to the south of them. Immediately to the north of the Kūt is a dense forest of date palms, and on the west and south sides are suburbs which will be mentioned further on. The whole space within the walls of the Kūt is filled by about 700 houses, mostly constructed of stone and gypsum mortar but a small proportion of them mere huts. There are no shops in the Kūt ; but the Turkish Government offices stand in its extreme south-eastern corner, and a minaret of considerable height towards the southern end is one of the most conspicuous objects at Qatīf.

The bazaar, joining on externally to the south-western corner of the Kūt, runs due south for quarter of a mile to the suburb of Kawaikib in which it ends; it is built of stone and lime, is roofed, and contains about 300 shops. There is also a quarter known as Farīq-al-Maqbarah مقبرة perhaps from its adjoining a graveyard which is situated on the east side of the bazaar, between the bazaar and the south wall of the Kūt.

The principal suburbs are Bāb-ash-Shamāl, immediately outside the back gate of the Kūt; Jarāri, 200 yards west of Bāb-ash-Shamāl; Madāris, 200 yards west of the Kūt end of the bazaar; Maiyās, a similar distance west of the middle of the bazaar; Dabaibīyah, $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile south-west of Maiyās; Kawaikib, at the south end of the bazaar; and Sharī'ah, a little east of the middle of the bazaar, between it and the sea. All of these are capable of being regarded as distinct villages and they have accordingly been described, each under its own name, in the general article on the Qatīf Oasis. The ground between Bāb-ash-Shamāl, Jarāri and Madāris is open; that between Madāris, Maiyās and the bazaar is occupied by enclosed yards and godowns; that between Maiyās, the bazaar and Kawaikib is open.

Defences.—There are no defences except the wall of the Kūt. The Turkish garrison of Qatīf consists of a detachment of 50 infantry furnished by the battalion at 'Anik.

Population.—The total population of Qatīf town, inclusive of the 7 suburban villages of which the names have been given, is estimated at 10,000 souls; or, without the suburbs, at 5,000. Nearly all the inhabitants belong to the class called Bahārinah and are consequently Shi'ahs by religion; but there are a few Hūwalah artisans, who are Sunnis, and to the latter sect must be reckoned most of the Turkish officials, but these are not many. There are no Oriental Christians or Jews, neither are there any permanently settled Persians. British subjects, even Indians, are entirely absent.

Occupations, manufactures and trade.—Some of the people engage in pearling and 13 pearl boats belong to the town, of which 4 are owned in the Farīq-al-Maqbarah quarter and 4 and 5 respectively in the suburbs of Dabaibīyah and Kawaikib.

There are no manufactures of importance at Qatīf.

As a port and market Qatīf serves only the oasis in which it stands and the nomad country dependent on the same; it does not compete with 'Oqair for the foreign trade of the Hasa Oasis or Najd. The principal

exports of **Qatif** are dates to **Bahrain**, largely for the Indian market, to 'Omān and to Persia; date syrup to **Bahrain**, Trucial 'Omān and Persia; date branches for firewood to **Bahrain** and Persia; fuller's earth, used for ablution, to **Bahrain** and **Basrah**; reeds for mat-making to **Bahrain**; hides to **Bahrain** and Persia; and finally, **Qatif Town** being a market of the **Kuwait** pearling fleet, a quantity of pearls and mother-of-pearl shells to **Bahrain** and some to **Bombay**. The imports of **Qatif** are mostly from **Bahrain**, through which come rice, coffee, piece-goods, spices, sugar and metals, these being to a great extent of Indian origin; but unhusked rice is also received from **Basrah** and wheat from Persia. **Qatif** traders visit **Bahrain** periodically to buy goods and there are some Bahraini merchants settled at **Qatif**; but inconsiderate treatment and insufficient protection by Turkish officials have brought about the removal of the Hindu traders at this port, who before the Turkish occupation numbered 70 or more and had a share estimated at 15 lakhs of rupees annually in the trade of the place. There is a small direct trade with India, the goods consigned in both directions being transhipped at **Bahrain**.

Government.—The place of **Qatif** in the civil and military administration of the **Hasa Sanjāq** is described in the article under that name: it is the headquarters of the **Qatif Qadha**. **Dhābitiyahs** actually present in the town, for duty there, number 20 to 30. The port is in charge of a Turkish **Rais-al-Limān** or harbourmaster.

Generally pronounced **Jawāsim** and sometimes even spelt جواسم : the singular is **Qāsimi** قاسمي or **Jāsimi** جاسمي. This is the family (or small tribe) to which the ruling Shaikh of **Shārjah** and his relations belong: they claim to be **Shurafa** descended from the family of the prophet **Muhammad**.

QAWASIM
قواسم

At the present time the genuine **Qawāsim** in Trucial 'Omān number only 18 adult males, viz., 5 at **Shārjah Town**, including the Shaikh himself; 8 at **Rās-al-Khaimah Town**, including a son of the Shaikh who is Deputy-Governor of that place; 2 at 'Ajmān, namely, a cousin of the Shaikh who holds the **Shamailiyah** district in fief and his son; and 3 at **Hamriyah**, viz., an exiled uncle of the Shaikh and his two sons.

Outside Trucial 'Omān, for example on the **Bātinah** coast, the subjects of **Shārjah** generally are sometimes spoken of as **Jawāsim**, and

a tribe which has submitted to the Shaikh of **Shārjah** is said to have become "Jāsīmi"; to this fact is probably due the indiscriminate application, in old British records, of the term "Joasmee" * to all the piratical inhabitants of what is now Trucial 'Omān. The trucial flag of 1820 unfortunately come to be known (and is still known) as the Jāsīmi flag, and the Bani Yās of Abu **Dhabi** have consequently always shown a certain disinclination to fly it.

A tribe of Qawāsim, by some supposed to be identical with the Qawāsim of Trucial 'Omān, are found in the 'Omān Sultanate at Miltīqa in Wādi **Samāil**, at Nafa'ah in Wādi **Mansah**, in Wādi **Risail**, at Falaj-al-Hijāri in the sub-Wilāyat of **Saham** in **Bātinah**, at Mizra'-al-'Alowī in Wādi **Maih**, and at Bandar **Jissah** on the coast of the **Masqat** District. According to some authorities, however, these Qawāsim are a section of the **Nidābiyīn**.

Other Qawāsim, about 650 souls, occur at **Duvvān** in the **Lingeh** District of the **Persian Coast**.

QISHM † قشم ISLAND

Also pronounced Jishm, and by Arabs occasionally styled Jazīrat-at-Tawilah جزيرة الطويلة. The largest and most important of all the islands in the Persian Gulf; it is situated off the coast of the Persian districts of **Bastak** and **Shamil**, which it subtends from **Lingeh** almost to Bandar 'Abbās, and is divided from the mainland by the channel 1 to 15 miles in breadth known to British mariners as **Clarence Strait**. The islands of **Lārak** and **Hanjām** may be regarded as being physically appendages of Qishm.

Size and configuration.—The extreme length of Qishm from east-north-east to west-south-west is 68 miles; its average breadth is difficult to calculate on account of the irregularity of its outline, but may be roughly stated at 10 miles, though in one place, nearly abreast of the adjoining island of **Hanjām**, it actually exceeds 20. The shape of Qishm is somewhat that of a fish, the eastern end representing the head, the western end the tail, and **Lāft** point a projecting dorsal fin. The coast is

* This term, it may be observed, is in any case an ungrammatical compromise between "Jāsīmi" and "Jawāsim."

† A monograph on Qishm island by Lieutenant V. Hunt will be found in the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for May 1901; and the marine surroundings of Qishm are best shown in Chart No. 1375—753, *Entrance of the Persian Gulf*. There is another report by Captain W. Grey in the Proceedings for June 1904. In the writings of the mediæval Arab and Persian geographers Qishm appears to figure under the names of Bani Kanān, Abarkāfān, Abarkumān and Lāft: its inhabitants in those days were hardy sailors, much given to piracy; *vide* Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*.



COPYRIGHT.

Salt Rocks on Qishm Island near Namakdān.

(RAJA DEEN DAYAL & SONS.)

generally rocky : its two principal salients are Lāft لاف point and Khārgu خارگو point, both about the centre of the island, the former on the northern, the latter on the southern coast. Khārgu point is low and rocky, but Dairistān دیرستان bay to the west of it is sandy and has swamps behind it. Rās Dastakān دستکان, the south-western point of the island, is also low and rocky : Bāsīdu point, the westmost, is described in the article on Bāsīdu.

Hills and geology.—Qishm is nearly covered with table-topped hills of a light brown colour, having broken-down sides and in some cases of very remarkable appearance ; there is however a general absence of dominant or characteristic peaks. The land which rises immediately behind Qishm Town continues increasing in elevation till, at one point 3 miles west of the town, it reaches 560 feet ; it then falls away abruptly to a low plain which reaches across the island from sea to sea and is several miles in breadth. Beyond the plain the hills recommence, but without any remarkable features until Kishkūh کیشکوه, the highest summit on Qishm with an elevation of 1,300 feet, is reached at about 17 miles from Bāsīdu and nearly in the middle of the island. About 3 miles west of Kishkūh a range of dark red hills with patches of slate colour crosses the island from north to south ; where it abuts upon the southern coast, with which it is in contact for 5 miles, it contains great salt-caverns and is known by the name of Namakdān نمکدان. The largest cave is at the eastern end of Namakdān ; it is over 200 feet in height, is about as deep as it is high, and has a span of 60 or 70 feet.* The general geological formation of the island is the same as that of the adjoining coasts. The upper strata are of coarse sandstone grit and conglomerate, supported by a blue lias marl and interrupted in one place by the salt hills already described : the aspect of the whole island is that of a plateau rising by a perpendicular scarp from the sea beach and eroded by weather into many valleys, some of which are parallel to the coast.

Flora and fauna.—The surface of the island along the southern coast has the bleak and barren appearance generally associated, in this part of the world, with the formation to which it belongs. Qishm is in fact, apart from its villages, almost a desert ; but the hills contain some wild goats, black and grey partridges and pigeons, and the plains some gazelle.

* This cave, with the methods of working, and the Namakdān generally are described by Pelly in the Bombay Geographical Journal, Volume XVII, 1865, pages 239—241.

Inhabitants.—The population, including **Qishm Town**, amounts to about 13,500 souls. Nearly all are Arabs by race and Sunnis by religion; but there are Persian communities at **Qishm Town** and **Dīrāku**, who together may number 500 souls and among whom also the Sunni form of Islām prevails. The Arabs belong for the most part to tribes of Trucial 'Omān, but their tribal divisions are not here of much importance; the Shaikh of the island belongs to a tribe called Bani Ma'in or Mu'ain بني معين who are said to be connected with the **Shammar** of **Najd** and number in **Qishm Town** about 100 persons, and of whom a few belonging to a section called **Shāqōsh** are found at 'Ajmān in Trucial 'Omān. The population of **Qishm** is said to have been considerably reduced by a severe earthquake which in 1898 visited **Qishm** and levelled many villages with the ground. Arabic is the language of the island.

Resources.—Salt is the only natural product of value, but most of the villages possess date-groves and some have small expanses of cultivation, these forming the only verdurous spots. Fishing, navigation and boat-building are the principal occupations, **Qishm Town** and **Lāft** village being centres of the last mentioned industry; but there is also some weaving of **Lūngis** and **Chādars**, and some villages are given up to camel-breeding and stock-raising.

Shipping.—The following is a table of the native craft belonging to **Qishm** :—

Kind.	Number.	Aggregate tonnage.	Aggregate hands employed.
Horis	100	40	200
Zārūqahs*	60	550	240
Jolly-boats	4	20	20
Māshuwabs	80	400	480
Ghunchahs	15	1,875	240
Sambūks	15	2,000	240
Baghlahs	5	1,896	190
TOTAL	279	6,781	1,610

* The **Zārūqah** is long and narrow with a high stem. See Appendix on Native Sailing Vessels.

Of these vessels fully $\frac{2}{3}$ belong to **Qishm Town**, about $\frac{1}{3}$ are owned at **Lāft**, and the remainder are distributed among the small seaport villages of the island.

Political position.—Qishm island is held in farm by the Mu'in-ut-Tujār of Tehrān, whose authority is concurrent with a general political control exercised by the Governor of the **Gulf Ports**. The Deputy-Governor of Bandar 'Abbās occasionally attempts to assert jurisdiction over the island, but his authority is not respected. The local chief through whom the general administration is carried on is the Shaikh of Qishm, who resides at **Qishm Town** and is an Arab of the Bani Ma'in tribe, at present Shaikh Hasan. The Persian central government is unrepresented save by officials of the Imperial Customs at **Qishm Town**, **Lāft**, Dairistān and Sūzeh.

Topography.—The following is a table of the villages of the island in alphabetical order :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
A'la Mulk اعلي ملك	On the north coast of Qishm island, 4 miles east of Lāft point.	There are no permanent dwellings, but the people of Lāft resort to this place in summer.	There are 70 date-palms.
Bāsīdu باسيدر	At the westernmost point of the island.	...	See article Bāsīdu.
Bāsīdu (Old) باسيدر	Immediately east of Bāsīdu, $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile inland from Clarence Strait.	...	See Nakhlistān below.
Chāhu چاهر	Near the north coast of the island, 14 miles east-north-east of Bāsīdu.	20 houses of Arabs.	The people own 700 date palms, 20 cattle and 50 sheep; a few of them are fishermen. There is water from wells and from a reservoir; and some grass and fodder are available.
Dairistān ديرستان	Inland, towards the south side of the island, about 4 miles north from Rās Khārgu.	100 houses of Arabs.	The inhabitants grow dates, catch and cure fish and are sailors. There is water from wells and reservoirs, and provisions are

QISHM ISLAND

Name.	Position.	Houses and Inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Dargāwan درگوان or Dargāhān درگاهان	On the north coast of the island, 13 miles west of Qishm Town.	40 huts of Arabs.	obtainable, but scanty. Resources are 1,000 date palms, 30 camels, 30 cattle and 40 sheep and goats. An Imperial Persian Customs post here is occupied by a Mudir and 2 Tufang-chis. A fishing village, but possesses some good arable land. Water is from reservoirs. Date trees number 40, and there are 30 camels, 20 cattle and 30 sheep and goats.
Dirāku دیراکو	On the north coast of the island, 8 miles east of Bāsīdu.	25 houses of Arabs and Persians.	The inhabitants are agriculturists growing barley, and some fruit and vegetables also are produced. Water from wells and reservoirs is sweet. Livestock are 6 camels, 10 cattle, and 20 sheep and goats, and there are 120 date palms.
Gurān گوران	On the north coast of the island, 21 miles east by north of Bāsīdu.	30 houses of Arabs.	The people own 30 camels, 10 cattle and 30 sheep and goats. They are also wood-cutters and generally have large supplies of firewood on hand. Water is from wells and reservoirs. A shrine dedicated to Saiyid Ahmad stands on the shore. There are 80 date palms.
Gūri گوری	Near the north coast, 6 miles east by south of Bāsīdu.	15 houses of Arabs.	The people are mostly fishermen, but own about 300 date trees, also 12 camels, 6 cattle and 35 sheep and goats. From this place a track runs over the hills to the south coast of the island.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Halôr حلور	On the north coast about 2 miles east of Dargawân.	70 houses of Arabs, Sunnis.	The inhabitants cultivate a little barley and are weavers of Lūngis and Chādars. Water is from reservoirs and some supplies are obtainable.
Jijiyân جيجيان or Jijūn جيجون	In the centre of the island about 25 miles from Qishm Town.	30 houses of Arabs, Sunnis.	Fishing and cattle grazing are the chief occupations. The people have 300 date trees, 10 donkeys, 15 cattle and 40 sheep and goats.
Kari (Qal'eh) Hāji قلعه حاجي كريم	On rising ground close to the shore of Clarence Strait, about 2 miles east of the boundary of the British Bāsīdu station.	Now deserted: there were formerly 20 huts.	There are here the ruins of a fort from which the people of Nakhlistān take stones for building their huts.
Kunār Siyāh كنار سياه	On the north coast of the island, 9 miles east of Bāsīdu.	20 houses of Arabs, Sunnis.	The people are date-growers. Water is from reservoirs and wells. There are 20 date palms, 4 camels, 6 cattle and 60 sheep and goats.
Kūsheh كوشه	In the centre of the island, about 30 miles from Qishm Town and 3 miles north-west of Jijūn.	60 houses of Arabs, Sunnis.	Dates, barley and a little wheat are cultivated and Lūngis and Chādars woven. Date palms number 800, and there are 12 donkeys, 20 cattle and 50 sheep and goats. Water is from wells and a reservoir: supplies are scanty. There is a shrine of Shaikh al-Barkeh بركة or Barkh برنج.
Kuwāi كراي	On the north coast, 16 miles west of Qishm Town.	30 houses of Arabs, Sunnis.	The inhabitants are fishermen and own 30 date trees, 7 donkeys, 10 cattle and 40 sheep and goats. Water is from a reservoir.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Kuwairin کويرين or Kuwardin کوردین	About 3 miles south of Lāft.	120 houses of Sunni Arabs.	The people are fishermen and breed camels, of which they are said to possess 80. Other resources are 1,000 date palms. 30 cattle and 60 sheep and goats. Water is from wells and a small quantity of supplies is available.
Lāft لافت	On the north coast about half way between the ends of the island, $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles on the Bāsīdu side of Lāft point.	...	See article Lāft.
Lāft Qadīm لافت قدیم	On the north coast 2 miles east of Lāft point at the narrowest part of Clarence Strait.	...	Here are two ruinous mosques, some reservoirs and a plantation of 80 palms. The place was destroyed by an earthquake; its anchorage was inferior to that of the present Lāft.
Masān مسان	On the south coast of Qishm Island, $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles north-east of Rās Khārgu.	15 houses of Arabs.	The people are fishermen and cultivators owning 200 date trees. Water is from wells, fodder is available, and there are a very few camels, donkeys, cattle and sheep.
Nakhlistān نخلستان	Immediately outside the eastern boundary of the Bāsīdu Station, and $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile inland from Clarence Strait.	35 stone huts of immigrants from Chārak, Kung, etc.	Or Old Bāsīdu. The village stands amidst Portuguese ruins, some of which have been adapted for occupation. There are extensive date groves, and wheat and barley are cultivated. Some of the inhabitants are fishermen. There are 1 or 2 wells, but they do not suffice, and the people obtain their drinking water from the reservoirs within the limits of the British station of Bāsīdu.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Paipusht پیش	On the north coast of Qishm Island, 23 miles west by south of Qishm Town.	100 houses of Arabs.	The inhabitants are mostly boat-builders working in yards at Qishm Town. Water is from reservoirs and wells, and provisions are available in small quantities. Resources are a few camels, donkeys, cattle, sheep and goats and 500 date trees.
Qishm قشم	On the eastern point of the island.	...	See article Qishm Town.
Town			
Ramchāh رمچاه	On the south coast of Qishm Island.	150 houses.	Fishing and navigation are the chief resources. Water is from reservoirs and wells, and some transport is available. There are 1,200 date palms, and a few camels, cattle, sheep and goats.
Ramkān رمكان	About 5 miles north-east of Dairistān.	100 houses of Arabs.	Cattle and sheep are reared and Lūngis and Chādars woven. Water is from reservoirs and wells; supplies are scanty. There are 1,600 date trees, and livestock are 8 camels, 50 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Salagh سلغ	On the south coast of Qishm Island, 12 miles west of Rās Khārgu.	50 houses of Arabs.	The inhabitants are fishermen, date-growers and sailors; they have 20 camels, a few cattle, sheep and goats and 80 date trees. Water is from wells; supplies are scanty. Naptha from springs near by is said to be used locally for lighting, but the spring is too small to be of commercial value.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Suhli سهلي	Not far from Lāft, to the south-westwards.	20 huts.	A little barley is grown, and the inhabitants possess 30 camels, 40 cattle, 60 sheep and goats and 600 date trees. Water is slightly brackish, from reservoirs and wells.
Sūzeh سوزة	On the south coast of the island, 12 miles north-east of Rās Khārgu.	200 houses.	The inhabitants are sailors, fishermen and date-growers and some of them are camel-breeders; they have 200 date palms, 60 camels and a few cattle, sheep and goats. Water is good and plentiful from wells and reservoirs. A Mudīr and 2 Tufangchis of the Imperial Persian Customs are stationed here.
Taul طول or Tabl طبل	South-west of Lāft, in the centre of the island.	100 houses.	The people fish and own a few camels and other livestock, besides 170 date trees. Water is slightly brackish from wells and reservoirs, and some supplies and transport are obtainable.
Tumbānu تنبانو	About 3 miles west of Namakdān.	30 houses.	Barley is cultivated and livestock owned. Water is from reservoirs: supplies are scanty. There are 400 date trees.
Tariyān تريان	In the interior east of and close to Kishkūh hill.	50 houses.	A few camels, cattle, sheep and goats are kept and Lūngis and Chādars are woven. Water is from reservoirs and is good. There are 400 date trees.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Zainubi زینبی	On the north side of Qishm Island, 20 miles west by south of Qishm Town.	100 huts of Arabs.	The people fish, cultivate dates and barley, and own 12 camels and a few other live-stock. There are 120 date palms.
Zirāng زیرانگ	In the centre of the island about 20 miles west of Qishm Town.	50 houses of Arabs.	The inhabitants are graziers, owning a few cattle, sheep and goats; they are also weavers of Lūngis. Water is sweet from reservoirs, but supplies are scanty. There are 200 date trees.

The chief place and only town in Qishm Island, on the easternmost extremity of which it is situated. The town stands on a fairly level, sandy site close to the water's edge; it has a small date-plantation on either side of it and several domed water reservoirs at a short distance to southward. Behind it and to the south of it the land rises in a gradual slope from the sea; the hill thus formed breaks off precipitously on the north and west. Qishm is a well-built town and formerly contained several high Bādġirs reaching 50 to 60 feet above sea-level, but they were destroyed by an earthquake in 1898; there is an old Portuguese fort now in a ruinous condition. A number of the private houses in the town still bear witness to the violence of the earthquake, and many of the inhabitants still avoid residence in stone-built houses. There are several wells in and about the town; but only one, which is about 1 mile from the fort, furnishes good water: 7 Birkehs also exist for storing rainwater and these generally suffice for the needs of the population. The climate is cooler than that of Bandar 'Abbās. The population may amount to 3,000 souls and comprises 100 families of Persians, of whom 8 are 'Avazis, and 2 of Hindus (goldsmiths); the remainder of the people are Arabs of the same tribes as occupy the rest of the island. The inhabitants are mostly engaged in fishing, in trade, in boat-building and in the weaving of Lūngis. The chief exports are dried fish, shark-fins, Lūngis salt, and a small quantity of ghi collected from the villages of the island; the

QISHM
قشم
TOWN

leading imports are rice from Bombay or Karāchi, piece-goods, planks and beams, coffee and sugar. Some common pottery is manufactured from local clay. Date-palms number about 900 and livestock are a few camels, 30 donkeys, 60 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. The bazaar contains 47 general shops, besides which there are 19 fish shops. The shipping of the port (included in that of Qishm Island *q. v.*) is considerable; but there is no harbour, and off the town there are several reefs of rock and sand. Vessels of moderate or large size must anchor a mile or more from the beach, but there they are fairly well sheltered from the prevailing winds.* Qishm is the seat of a Shaikh who, under the Persian authorities, has executive power over the whole island, but cannot inflict the penalty of death. The town possesses a Madrasah in which advanced instruction in Arabic and theology is said to be given.

**QITAB
(BANI)**
بني قتب

This or Qatab (rather than Kitab كُتَب or Katab) appears to be the correct form of the name, though colloquially it seems to be sometimes pronounced Chitab or Chatab: the singular is Qitbi قُتْبِي. The Bani Qitab are an Arab tribe of the 'Omān Sultanate and Trucial and Independent 'Omān, having a considerable range over the 'Omān Promontory and extending into the district of Dhāhirah.

They are divided into the following sections: -

Section.	Location.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
Faṣāriyah فَارِيَّة	Anywhere within the tribal territories	100	Nomadic.
Hawāfir حَوَافِر	Chiefly between Wādī-al-Qor and Wādī Hām and about Yahfar-al-Fāyah.	80	These are Bedouins dependent on the Bani Qitab, but did not perhaps originally belong to the tribe.
Khasāwinah خَسَّارَنَة	As a rule at the western foot of the hills of the 'Omān Promontory, between the	120	Nomadic

* A plan of the Qishm anchorage will be found in an inset in Chart No. 2373-2837 A., Persian Gulf.

Section.	Location.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
	Jiri plain on the north and the Baraimi Oasis on the south.		
Ma'āliyah معالية	In the neighbourhood of the Baraimi Oasis.	40	Nomadic.
Mass'īd مساعيد	Generally in the country adjoining the towns of Shārajah and Dibai.	180	Do.
Midhāqarah مضارة	In Gharif and about Jabal Fāiyah.	30	Do.
Mughāribah مغاربة	Aflāj Bani Qitab in Dhāhirah.	100	Settled.*
Shibānāt شبانات	...	50	Nomadic.

The settled part of the Bani Qitab tribe is approximately equal to the nomadic: it is represented by about 500 households at the cluster of villages known as Aflāj Bani Qitab in the Dhāhirah district of the 'Omān Sultanate and by 40 families at Dhaid in the Shārajah Principality, and it may therefore be reckoned at about 2,700 souls in all, exclusive of the Balūchi colony at Aflāj Bani Qitab who are generally included for the purposes of tribal calculation.

The limits of the Bani Qitab Bedouin territory are the northern end of the Dhaid plain, the towns of Shārajah and Dibai, the Baraimi Oasis and the western slope of the hills of the 'Omān promontory. These Bedouins do not as a rule enter the hills, but they occasionally send their women and children and flocks and herds thither for asylum in time of danger. The fighting men of the nomadic sections being estimated at 600, the total strength of those sections may be assessed at 2,100 souls; and they are believed to own about 1,300 camels, 200 donkeys, 200 cattle, and 2,000 sheep and goats.

The Bani Qitab have recently been recognised by the Shaikh of Abu Dhabi, the most powerful chief in Trucial 'Omān, as clients of the Shaikh of Umm-al-Qaiwain and entitled to claim the protection of that ruler.

* Either the number of the Mughāribah fighting men is greatly underestimated here or other settled sections must be represented at Aflāj Bani Qitab: see page 429.

QOR
(WĀDI-AL-)
وادي القور

A valley which rises in the hills of the 'Omān Promontory between Wadis **Hatta** and **Hām** and reaches the sea at Bū Baqarah village in **Bātinah**: it is the last Wādi of **Hajar** in this direction of which any part is included in the 'Omān Sultanate.

The places in Wādi-al-Qor, in descending order, are :—

Village.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Raha رحا	Uncertain; probably a considerable way below the head of the valley.	Right.	3 houses of Dahāminah.	This place is considered to pertain to the Rās-al-Khaimah District of Shārjah. There are 5 donkeys, 5 camels, 5 cattle and 20 sheep, also 200 date palms.
Fashrah فشرة	$\frac{1}{2}$ an hour below Raha.	Right.	15 houses of Dahāminah.	This place also is considered to pertain to the Rās-al-Khaimah District of Shārjah. There are 300 date trees, a few animals and a little cultivation.
Nuslah نصلا	$\frac{1}{4}$ of an hour below Fashrah, in a side valley called Wādi Nuslah.	Left.	6 houses of Dahāminah.	Likewise belongs to Shārjah; dates number 150. Wādi Nuslah also contains a village Indūk اندوك which consists of about 14 houses of Jalājilah.
Aswad اسود	1 hour below Nuslah: here Wādi-al-Qor emerges from the hills and enters Bātinah.	Right.	80 houses of Washāhāt.	This place, which is 3 hours from the sea, is regarded as belonging to the Sultanate of 'Omān. The inhabitants cultivate and have 5,000 date palms.

In a Wādi called Manai'i منيعي, closely connected with and possibly a tributary of Wādi-al-'Qor, is a village Manai'i, consisting of 10 houses of Dahāminah, with date plantations; and a Wādi called Sfai مفي which joins Wādi-al-Qor near Nuslah contains some small villages of **Mazārī'**.

At the head of the Wādi, above the highest village, are camping-places of Bedouins of the Bani **Ka'ab** and other tribes. Of the settled inhabit-

ants about 400 appear to be subjects of the Sultan of 'Omān and 250 of the Shaikh of Shārjah.

Native informers state that the gradients of Wādi-al-Qor are easy and that there is no rugged pass at the top; they believe that a road for wheeled traffic could be made up the valley without great difficulty, but the point must be regarded as doubtful. The route from Murair to Dhaid lies for the first part of the way in Wādi-al-Qor.

QRĀ'AH*

قراة

A barren sandy tract in the Kuwait Principality, bounded on the north by Kuwait Bay, on the east by the sea, on the south by the district of 'Adān, and on the west by the locality called Kabd: its dimensions are thus about 15 miles either way. Qrā'ah contains, besides the town of Kuwait, the village of Dimnah and the fort of Sirrah, the following places, which we give in alphabetical order:—

Name.	Position.	Character.	REMARKS.
'Adailiyah عدايلية	3 miles south of Kuwait Town.	About 100 wells.	A little cultivation and, in the cold weather, many Bedouin tents. Water is scanty and brackish and about 40 feet from the surface. The supply improves after rain.
Qalaisiyah قلايسيه	10 miles south-east of Kuwait Town and $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the coast.	6 wells.	Good water at 27 feet; no cultivation.
Kaifān كيفان	On the east side of Ras-al-Ardh, about $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile from the point.	A few wells.	The wells are sunk in sandstone, and there is a fisherman's hut near by.
Majīwah مجبوة	1 mile north of Malah.	Numerous wells.	Only one contains good water, at 20 feet.

* Qrā'ah is a common noun rather than a proper name; it is used to denote any tract of land which has been denuded of its natural vegetation. The district adjoining Kuwait Town naturally answers to this description; but the propriety of using Qrā'ah in this case as a geographical expression is doubtful.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Malah ملح	15 miles south of Kuwait Town and 8 miles west of Abu Halaifah on the coast.	5 wells.	Depth of wells 20 feet ; water brackish but drinkable. The place was formerly cultivated and has the remains of an old fort.
Mishrif مشرف	2 miles east of Qasr-as-Sirrah .	A group of wells.	The water is good, and some is supplied to the Shaikh at Kuwait .
Sulaibikhat صليبيخات	6 miles south-west of Kuwait Town, less than 2 miles from the shore of Kuwait Bay.	White sandhills.	Nil.

Besides the above the wells of **Jadādiyah** and **Sulaibiyah** (mentioned under Route IV in the article on the **Kuwait** Principality) are perhaps in **Qrā'ah** ; but this is uncertain.

Rās' Ajūzah and **Rās-al-Ardh**, both described in the article on the **Kuwait** Principality, are among the maritime features of the **Qrā'ah** district.

QRĀIN

قرين

The name of a small isolated hill, of a **Khor** or depression, and of some wells, all situated in **Kuwait** territory on the boundary between the '**Adān** and **Salū'** districts. The hill is about 40 miles south of **Kuwait** Town and about 14 miles inland from the sea-coast, and the wells are 4 miles from it to the south-south-west. The **Khor** or depression lies to the north and east of the hill, between it and the sea ; it measures about 6 miles in each direction and is overgrown with grass and bushes. In spite of the fact that it is called a **Khor** or inlet, it appears to have no communication with the sea and its drainage is said to sink into the ground.

QRĀIYN

القرين

A small sandy islet, hardly above high-water level, 4 miles south of **Qrān** Island. There is apparently no territorial authority.

An island off the coast of the **Hasa Sanjāq**, about 36 miles north-east by east of **Rās-al-Bidya'**. It stands only a few feet above sea level and is quite flat and covered with brushwood. There is an anchorage on the south side, in 8 fathoms, $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile off the island. The island is frequented by fishermen from **Musallamiyah** and **Jinnah** islands, from **Hadd (II)** in **Bahrain** and possibly from **Khārag** island, who dry fish and make turtle oil for sale at **Basrah** and **Kuwait**. The oil is used as a remedy both for rheumatism and for costiveness. The ownership of **Qrān** is apparently indeterminate.

QRĀN

القران

Generally pronounced Gubbān. A deserted site on the western border of the **Fallāhiyeh** District of Southern **'Arabistān**; it lies at the point where the **Khors Bū Khadhair** and **Khuwairīn** unite to form the **Qanāqeh** branch of **Khor Mūsa**, and it is thus distant about 12 miles south-eastwards from the **Mārid** creek on the **Kārūn** river and 7 miles north and somewhat east of the village of **Bū Shaneh** on the **Bahmanshir**. The highest point attainable by boat on **Khor Qanāqeh** is about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles east-south-east of the place. A bush-grown hollow, in former times probably a canal, connects the **Mārid** creek with **Qubbān**: and the **Salmāniyeh** canal, now nearly dry, which crosses the **Fallāhiyeh-Mārid** canal in a south-easterly direction a short distance east of **Mārid**, also runs in the direction of the settlement and may have been originally constructed for its benefit. In dry weather, *e. g.*, November, there is a scarcity of water about **Qubbān**; but at other seasons, *e. g.*, May, the whole country to the northward as far as the eye can reach becomes a swamp and the mounds mentioned below are converted into islands. **Qubbān** was formerly the capital of the **Ka'ab** tribe, but was deserted by them about 1747 A.D.—whether on account of drought or of flooding, or for some other reason, is not known. The only traces of occupation now remaining are 3 large earthen mounds, about 20 feet high, which appear to be relics of fortified mud buildings, possibly of the corner towers of a village.

QUBBĀN *

قُبْبَان

* *Authority*: Chiefly Major Cox, who examined the spot in November 1905 and May 1907, and was the first European to visit it since Colonel Chesney's Expedition in November 1836. In Colonel Chesney's map **Qubbān** is shown nearly 10 miles south of its true position: the latter is given in Commander Shearme's *Topographical Sketch showing Dry Bed of Blind Karun River, 1908*, and is $30^{\circ}22'20''$ N. by $48^{\circ}25'55''$ E.

QUMĀRAH
قُمَرَة

Singular Qamairi قميري. A small tribe of non-Bedouin Arabs found in the Bahrain Principality in Muharraḡ Town, where they have about 10 houses in a quarter named after them Farīq-al-Qumārah. They are Māliki Sunnis in religion and pearl divers by occupation. They are said to have come from Qatar with the 'Utūb.

QUMĀT
قُمَاط

A large village in the Dizfūl District of Northern 'Arabistān: it is situated about 4 miles from the right bank of the Diz River at a point 6 miles above Kūt Bandar, and 8 miles from the left bank of the Shāūr. The place consists of about 400 mud houses and mat huts inhabited by mixed Arabs, and it is divided into 4 Qariyehs or hamlets known by the names of Saiyid Ahmad, Saiyid Sāim, Saiyid Sālīh, and Saiyid Khalaf. The inhabitants possess about 100 rifles, and of the fighting men 100 are mounted. Livestock are estimated at 200 camels, 100 mules, 200 buffaloes, 4,000 cattle, and 10,000 sheep and goats. The community has gathered round the sacred personality of Saiyid Ahmad, the principal man, who is a "Tufakh"—that is a diviner or exorciser credited with power to discover thieves, cure the bites of rabid animals, etc. Saiyid Ahmad is much respected by the surrounding Arabs, who even make use of his name in oaths.

QURAIN
or
QRAIN
قُرَيْن

Frequently pronounced Grain. A small barren islet in Kuwait Bay, about half a mile off shore at a point 4 miles to the west of Kuwait Town. Towards its south end is a small brown-coloured mound 27 feet high. On the south-east side of the island, between it and the shore, there is a small basin called Bandar-ash-Shuwaikh بندر الشويخ where native boats may ride, perfectly sheltered from all winds, in 3 to 4 fathoms of water. This harbour is connected with the open bay by a long, narrow gut, which over a distance of 400 yards carries only 12 to 13 feet of water at low spring tides: the obstruction appears to be of rock which could not be very easily removed.* "Graine," the old English name for Kuwait Town, was probably taken from this island.

*For an account of this anchorage and channel, see the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for September 1905 and plan there.

A division of the Basrah Sanjāq of the Basrah Wilāyat in Turkish 'Irāq.

QŪRNAH

قرنه

QADHA

Position and boundaries.—The Qadha of Qūrnah is situated on both banks of the Shatt-al-'Arab immediately below the point where that river is formed by the junction of the **Tigris** and **Euphrates**; a small portion of the district also, containing the administrative centre, is enclosed between the **Tigris** and **Euphrates** above their confluence. Conterminous tracts are the Qadhas of **Shatrat-al-'Amārah** and (perhaps) **Zubair** on the north, Persian territory on the east, the Qadha of **Basrah** on the south, and that of **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh** on the west.

Topography and inhabitants.—The *chef-lieu*, **Qūrnah Village**, which is elsewhere described in a special article, is the only place of any importance in the Qadha, and it too is of small size. The only other villages deserving of mention are **Madinah**, **Nashwah** and **Sharish**, which are the seats of **Mudīrs**: the first of these is the subject of a separate article, and the other two are noticed in the article on the Shatt-al-'Arab. The only great natural features of the district are the rivers **Tigris**, **Euphrates** and **Shatt-al-'Arab**, on which its entire character depends. The principal tribes of the Qadha are **Ahl-al-Jazāir**, **Qatārnah**, **Bani Mālik** and **Bani Mansūr**; of these the first and the last are found on both banks of the **Euphrates** and on the right bank of the **Shatt-al-'Arab** the whole way from **Hammār** to **Sharish**, while the **Bani Mālik** are found chiefly on the eastern side of the **Shatt-al-'Arab**.

Population.—The fixed population of the Qadha is estimated at 30,000 souls, and nearly all of these are Arabs belonging to the **Shi'ah** section of **Islām**.

Resources.—Qūrnah is a damp and unhealthy district, but fertile and well-irrigated. Large quantities of dates and rice and smaller quantities of wheat and barley are produced year by year; and livestock are abundant, especially buffaloes. The only local manufacture is one of reed mats.

Administration.—Qūrnah is divided into 4 **Nāhiyahs** besides that forming the headquarters or **Markaz**: they are **Dair-wa-Sharish** دیر و شروش on the right bank of the **Shatt-al-'Arab**; **Madīnah** مدینه, upon both sides of the **Euphrates** before its junction with the **Tigris**; **Bani Mansūr** بنی منصور; and **Nashwah** نشوة on the left bank of the **Shatt-**

al-'Arab. The headquarters of the first, third and fourth of these are the villages of Sharish, **Madinah** and Nashwah, respectively.

QŪRNAH

قورنه

VILLAGE

A small municipality in Turkish 'Irāq, situated between the **Euphrates** and **Tigris** rivers at the point of their junction.

Qŭrnah consists of about 160 houses with a larger number of huts ; and the inhabitants, who are almost all Shi'ah Arabs of the Bani Mansūr and Ahl Nahairāt tribes, may number about 2,000 souls. Many natives of the place are employed as lightermen at **Basrah** and elsewhere. The neighbourhood produces dates, barley, wheat and rice and many buffaloes ; but the climate is unhealthy and there is very little trade. The only manufacture is of fine summer 'Abas, some of which (it is said) can be passed through a finger-ring and are called Khāchīyah خاچیه: Qŭrnah is also famous for a kind of cheese which is made in strands and plaited together for sale.

The position of the town, commanding both rivers where neither is more than 100 yards broad and the water in each is 20 to 30 feet deep, is one of high administrative and military importance, and the fact has been realised, though imperfectly, by the Turks. Qŭrnah is the headquarters of the Qadha of the same name. There are a customs-house, a quarantine station and a telegraph office, the line from **Basrah** to **Baghdād** dividing at the latter into two branches, one of which follows the **Tigris** and the other the **Euphrates** valley. The Department of Public Debt is represented by a Mamūr, and river conservancy is controlled by a harbour-master. The military garrison of Qŭrnah consists of 50 men, commanded by a lieutenant.

The present Qŭrnah was founded more than 100 years ago by the Turks, who fortified it with a double wall on the landward side against Persian attack ; but the name existed as early as the 17th century, and there was a "castle" even in the 16th. Qŭrnah is said to occupy the site of a more ancient place called Dighah دینه, while local tradition even places the Garden of Eden here and points to a tree, still in existence, as planted by the patriarch Noah.

QURYĀT*

قريات

A town on the coast of the Eastern **Hajar** district of the 'Omān Sultanate, on the south side of a creek formed by **Wādi Mijlās** at its

* A distant view of the hills behind Quryāt is given in Chart No. 2383—38.

mouth; Quryāt is situated 31 miles south-east of **Masqat** Town and 4 miles to the north-west of **Daghmar**. Quryāt consists of 12 hamlets, of which 3 stand upon the sea-shore and the remainder upon a plain, about 2 miles wide, between the coast and the hills of Eastern **Hajar**. This plain is traversed by two Wadis from the hills, one being Wādī **Mijlās** at the northern end, and the other Wādī Bani **Battāsh** at the southern.

The hamlets or detached quarters composing Quryāt are :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Afa عفا	2 miles inland near the left bank of Wādī Bani Battāsh .	70 houses of Bani Battāsh and other tribes.	The people keep camels and burn lime for export to Masqat Town. There are 50 camels, 20 donkeys, 30 cattle and 200 sheep and goats; some grain is cultivated.
'Aqibah عقيبه	1 mile north-west of 'Afa.	10 houses of Bani Wahaib .	The people are cultivators.
'Ainain عينين	$\frac{1}{2}$ a mile south of 'Aqibah.	15 houses of Bani Battāsh .	Ditto.
Ghāfah غانه	The south-eastern-most of the coast villages, near the left bank of Wādī Bani Battāsh .	20 houses of mixed tribes.	The people are boatmen owning 8 Badans and 10 small boats.
Hājir حاجر	Inland.	25 houses of Bani Wahaib .	The inhabitants are carriers.
Hijrah حجرة	Do.	10 houses of Bani 'Adi.	The people are traders.
Janain جنين	Inland, a short distance south-west of Ghāfah.	120 houses of Balūchis.	The people are fishermen and own 15 small boats.
Jazairah جزيرة	The north-western-most of the coast villages, on the right bank of Wādī Mijlās .	100 houses of Bani Sinān .	Fishermen owning 3 Badans and some small boats.
Ma'lāh ملا	Inland.	30 houses of mixed tribes, chiefly Bani Wahaib .	The inhabitants cultivate.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Minshikmah منشكمة	The middle village upon the coast.	150 houses of mixed tribes.	The inhabitants are fishermen and have 20 small boats.
Sūq سوق	$\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile inland, half way between Wādī Mijlās and Wādī Bani Bat-tāsh.	Ditto.	Cultivation is carried on. This quarter contains the bazaar and a fort belonging to the Sultān of 'Omān.
Waljah ولجة	Inland.	10 houses of mixed tribes.	Do.

The total population of the place is about 3,500 souls. In the Sūq quarter there is a good bazaar with 7 shops of Hindus who reside here for the sake of the trade with the interior *viā* Wādī Tāyīn, of which Quryāt is the port. There is also one family of Khōjah traders, under British protection. The date-plantations are considerable and barley and musk and water melons are cultivated. All the hamlets have date plantations, but they are small and unimportant. The people are also fishermen and export lime, which they burn, and firewood to Masqat Town: they own a dozen large Badans by means of which communication is maintained with Masqat Town, 12 smaller ones used for fishing, and about 50 Horis or skiffs. There is a tradition that horses were once bred here for the Indian market, but that the trade expired some two centuries ago in consequence of political troubles. The Sultān of 'Omān maintains at Quryāt a Wālī and a military detachment of 15 men who occupy the fort in the Sūq quarter. The customs of the port bring in a revenue of \$3,000 and Zakāt yields \$1,700 a year, but, with the exception of about \$1,000 remitted annually to Masqat, the whole is swallowed up by the expenses of the local administration. The present Wālī holds an assignment at Quryāt from the private property of the actual Sultān (Saiyid Faisal); it consists of date plantations and arable land at Quryāt and is worth \$ 350 a year.

QUSAIBAH

قصيبة

A large village or small town in Qasīm near its northern border; it is about 45 miles north-west by north of Buraidah. The site of Qusaibah is in a natural basin with sides about 100 feet high. The place consists of

4 detached quarters, at considerable distances apart, lying along the west side of the basin. The population of the entire settlement is about 2,500 souls, mostly 'Anizah, Bani Khālīd and negroes; they are small, thin and weak and have a drawn and emaciated appearance. This is doubtless due to the climate, which varies little with the season, mosquitoes and fever being prevalent all the year round. The date plantations of Qusaibah extend $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles, and there is cultivation of fruits, cereals and vegetables as well: the dates are reputed among the finest in Oasīm. A small artesian well of warm water is one of the features of the place. The ordinary wells are unreliable, frequently failing or turning salt so as to necessitate the digging of new ones. It is reported that there are about 8,000 goats and sheep, but that larger and transport animals are not numerous at Qusaibah.

The strait between Ghanam island and the coast of the Ruūs-al-Jibāl district in the 'Omān Sultanate. It is 2 miles long, 600 yards wide at its northern and southern entrances and 1,000 yards broad in the middle. The soundings are 15 to 10 fathoms, and the bottom is of sand and gravel without hard rock. A well-sheltered, safe and commodious anchorage, Khor Quwai is also naturally defensible and would make a good naval flying-base, but there is no water supply deserving the name.

QUWAI
(KHOR)*
خور قوی

A strong and well-to-do Arab tribe in Turkish 'Irāq.

RABĪ'AH
(BANI)

Territory.—The Bani Rabī'ah inhabit both sides of the Tigris in the neighbourhood of Kūt-al-Amārah: on the left bank their territory extends from opposite Bghailah to Kūt-al-Amārah and on the right bank from Bghailah to Shaikh Sa'ad, with a depth in either case of 20 to 25 miles from the river. They are also found sporadically in other places, as for example at Mahmūdīyah on the route between Baghdād and Karbala.

بنی ربیعہ

* A full report on Khor Quwai by Commander W. Kemp, R.N., will be found in the Government of India's Proceedings, Political, for June 1904; also some remarks by Admiral Atkinson-Willes, R.N.

Divisions and number.—The principal divisions of the Bani Rabī'ah are the Amārah* امارة, the largest of the clans and the one from which the Shaikhs are drawn, occupying the right bank of the Tigris for some distance below Bghailah; the Maiyāh مياح or Maiyāh مياہ in the angle between the Tigris and the right bank of the Shatt-al-Gharāf; the Sarāi سراي or Sirāj in the corresponding position between the left bank of the Shatt-al-Gharāf and the Tigris, and around Hai Town; the Maqāsīs مقاصيس between the Sarāi and Shaikh Sa'ad; the Bulhah بلحه between the Amārah and the Maiyāh; and the Khammās خمّاس upon the left bank of the Tigris. A section called Karaish كرش are found chiefly in the Kūt-al-Amārah Qadha; the most important of their subsections are (1) the Kawām كولم, who are found on the left bank of the Tigris between Kūt-al-Amārah Town and occur also in the Kādhimain Qadha, and (2) the Bani Tamīm بني تميم, who are represented in both the same Qadhas. Of the above sections the Maqāsīs are respected as Saiyids by the other Bani Rabī'ah and wear their hair long; they engage in agriculture and also in robbery, and some of them are considered to belong to the Bani Lām rather than to the Bani Rabī'ah. There is also a predatory section called Kinānah كنانة, every member of which owns a breech-loading rifle. The distribution and composition by subsections of the Kawām and Maqāsīs sections of the tribe are explained in the article on the Kūt-al-Amārah Qadha, where the names of a number of petty sections not mentioned above will also be found. In number the Bani Rabī'ah are inferior to the Muntafik and the Bani Lām, but no exact estimate is possible.

Religion and life.—All the Bani Rabī'ah, with the exception of the Kawām, are Shī'ahs by religion and live in tents; they both cultivate themselves and employ others to cultivate for them; their chief crops are wheat and barley; they possess many sheep, cattle, horses, and camels.

Military strength and political position.—About one-fourth of the fighting strength of the tribe are horsemen and are well mounted. A proportion of old-fashioned firearms is still carried by the Bani Rabī'ah, who are in fact on the border line between the well-armed tribes of Lower and the worse-armed tribes of Upper 'Irāq.

As revenue to the Turkish Government, the Bani Rabī'ah pay one-fifth produce on account of lands classified as easily irrigable, and

* Apparently the section whose subdivisions are given at page 180 of the Gazetteer of Baghdad, 1889. Kūt-al-Amārah appears to be named from them.

one-tenth for those which are only irrigable with difficulty: there is also a tent-tax of 3 Majidis a year, but it is not rigorously collected.

A tract in the north of the **Hasa Sanjāq**: it is bounded on the north by the district of **Sūdah** in the **Kuwait** Principality and on the other sides by tracts in the **Hasa Sanjāq**, namely, by **Wādī-al-Miyāh** on the west between **Jabal Na'airiyah** and **Jabal-al-Hass**; by **Sanfān-al-Hanna** and **Jau Shamīn** on the south, the former as far as the wells of **Hajrah** and the latter to those of **Mistannah**; and finally by the **Sabakhat-al-Mutāya** on the east, from the wells of **Mistannah** north to the borders of **Sūdah**. The extreme length of **Radāif** from **Jabal Na'airiyah** to its southernmost limit is about 40 miles and its average breadth about 14; its eastern boundary is some 20 or 25 miles from the sea.

Radāif consists of dark, firm soil, with here and there stony mounds or patches of rising ground. There are no trees, and grazing consists of **Thamām** grass and **'Arfaj** and **'Ausaj** plants; **Hamdh** and **Rimth** are not found. Except in the matter of vegetation **Radāif** very closely resembles the adjoining tract of **Jau Shamīn**.

The water of **Radāif** is generally indifferent, and the average depth at which it is found below the surface is about $2\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms. The following are the best known wells:—

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.
Ahfariyah	احفريه	7 miles south-east of Hasānah .
'Aqbi	عقبي	5 miles east-north-east of Hammar .
Atmah	اطمه	3 miles north-west of Hammar .
Dahainah	الدهينة	7 miles south of Hammar .
Gha'aithah	غعيثه	7 miles south-west of Hammar .
Hammar	الحمر	16 miles west-south-west of Jabal Manifah at the coast, and 19 miles east by south of Jabal Na'airiyah .
Hasānah	الحسانه	10 miles north-east by east of Jabal-al-Hass .
Jamāl (Umm-al-)	أم الجمال	2 miles north-east of Jabal-al-Hass .
Khamairiyah	خميرية	7 miles west of Jabal-al-Hass .

RADĀIF
ردائف

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.
Khuwaisah (Umm)	أم خويسه	About midway between Gha'aithah and Na'airiyah.
Makbrūq	مخرق	3 miles east of Jabal-al-Hass.
Muraikh	مريخ	3 miles north of Hammar.
Na'airiyah	النعيرية	At the foot of Jabal Na'airiyah on its east side.
Shahamah	الشحه	7 miles north-west by north of Hasānah.
Shinaifiyah	شنيقية	4 miles south-east of Hammar.
Shubāk	شباك	8 miles east-south-east of Hasānah.
Subaiqain	سبيقين	4 miles east of Hammar.
Suwābah	الصوابه	4 miles south-west by west of Hasānah.
Tataifah	الطريقه	7 miles north-west by north of Hammar.

A deserted site is said to exist near the Na'airiyah wells, similar to those in Wādi-al-Miyāh.

RAHBIYĪN

رحبيين

Singular Rahbi رحي . A tribe of the Eastern **Hajar** of the 'Omān Sultanate, Ghāfiri in politics and Ibādhi in religion : they are found in the upper part of Wādi Tāyīn and in Wādi **Mansah** and have frequently been retained by the Sultān of 'Omān to bar the advance of **Sharqīyah** rebels through their passes against **Masqat** Town. Their chief settlements are Wāsīt (35 houses), Manaithīrah (35 houses), Rahbah (20 houses), Sharabat (30 houses), Mizra' Halilah (10 houses), Mizra' Sidr (30 houses), Jārdamān (15 houses), Mizra'-al-Ghāf (40 houses), Musibt (50 houses), Lāhan (15 houses), Murr (15 houses), Mala (30 houses), Ghurābah (50 houses), Dāmdam (30 houses) and Khatwah (30 houses) in Wādi **Mansah** and its tributaries ; Wāsīt (60 houses) between Wādi **Mansah** and Wādi Tāyīn ; Ba'ad (60 houses), Naqsi (30 houses), Hindarūt (30 houses), Miss (150 houses), Mizbur (30 houses), Hūk (15 houses), Ghiyādhah (50 houses) and Baiyadh (60 houses) in Wādi Tāyīn. They are also found at **Matrah**. The total number of the tribe is thus about 5,000 souls. Wāsīt is the seat of the principal Shaikh. One of the sections of the Rahbiyīn are the Suwābiq سوابق who are found at Baiyadh ; another are perhaps the Aulād

or Bani Mahriz محرز at Ba'ad and Mizbur, who according to some accounts are a separate tribe, not Rahbiyin, and who oscillate between the Ghāfiri and Hināwī sections.

A village on the coast of the Rās-al-Khaimah District of the Shārjah Principality, about 8 miles north-east of Rās-al-Khaimah Town. It stands on the south side of a small creek, the entrance of which is nearly dry at low water; the shore in the vicinity is swampy; and another creek, which opens from the sea 2 miles south-west of Rams, enters the bay at Rās-al-Khaimah Town after running parallel to the coast for 5 miles. There are no trees at Rams itself.

RAMS

رامس

Rams consists of about 400 houses, mostly of mud and stone, but a few of date branches; the inhabitants are all Tanaij. The principal occupations are pearl diving and fishing; the inhabitants own some 3 pearl boats and 10 fishing boats, also 1 sea-going Sambūk, which fetches dates from Basrah. The only shop at Rams is kept by a Persian.

The date plantations belonging to Rams are partly situated at Dhāyah ذياه, a place 2 miles inland to the eastwards, and on the south they join the plantations of Sir, forming a belt of palms which is continuous as far as Rās-al-Khaimah Town: they are said to comprise about 7,000 trees and to be irrigated from wells about 10 feet deep. Livestock at Rams are estimated at 20 camels, 50 donkeys, 20 cattle, and 500 goats.

The place Dhāyah, just mentioned, is now uninhabited; but there are wells and the remains of a fort situated upon a hill. A century ago Dhāyah was of more importance, and in 1820 the general treaty of peace between the British Government and the Shaikhs of Trucial 'Omān was signed by the Shaikh of "Zyah" among the others; this was Hasan-bin- 'Alī, a prominent partisan in his day of the Wah-hābi interest.

The easternmost district of 'Arabistān; it is attached for fiscal purposes to the northern division of that province and may therefore be reckoned, though administered separately from the rest, to belong to Northern 'Arabistān.

RĀMUZ

رامز

or

RAM

HURMUZ

رام هرمز

DISTRICT

Boundaries.—The Rāmuz district is bounded along its north-eastern side, beginning at some naphtha springs known as Naft-i-Safid نفت سفید

at its northern corner, by the range of Kūh-i-Gach کوه گچ or the Gypsum Hills, which reaches to the Rāmuz river; its south-eastern corner is on the Mārūn river, above Jaizān which is included in the district. From Jaizān the boundary runs, at a short distance from the left bank of the Mārūn, to a point Cham Manī' چم منیع on the Jarrāhi 3 miles below the confluence of the Rāmuz river and the Mārūn; from Cham Manī' it is continued to the low mud and rock hills through which the Jarrāhi breaks above Cham-as-Sābi, crosses that river and, following the same hills, arrives at a point on the Rāmuz-Nāsiri route on the eastern verge of the Bu'airish plain and about 9 miles east of the village of Mīrbacheh. The remainder of the boundary is a line connecting Bu'airish with the naphtha springs first mentioned; this line crosses the Gūpāl stream about 4 miles above the barrage on the same.

Physical characteristics.—The district is a fertile plain, about one-half of which is said to be watered from various streams and springs. The most important of the streams are the Rāmuz river (or upper course of the Jarrāhi) between its exit from the hills and its junction with the Mārūn and a short section of the Jarrāhi proper between that junction and its exit from the district, also the Mārūn river which is the principal feature of the south-eastern part of the district; information concerning these will be found in the articles on the Jarrāhi and Mārūn. The Gūpāl stream, which traverses a part of the district north of the Rāmuz-Nāsiri road, is described elsewhere under its own name. It remains to mention the Zarnīni and Muwailheh streams which are features of some importance in the neighbourhood of Mīrbacheh. The Zarnīni زریني or Zarīni زرینی is crossed about 4 miles from Rāmuz Town on the way to Mīrbacheh; at that point it is (in winter) a swiftly flowing stream of fresh water, 1 to 2 yards wide and 2 to 3 feet deep, with perpendicular banks 4 or 5 feet high except at the crossing place, and its course is to the west-south-west. The subsequent course of the Zarnīni is uncertain; a good deal of it is probably expended in irrigation, but it has been identified conjecturally with a fresh water stream of about the same size which passes a mile to the east of Mīrbacheh village travelling in a north-westerly direction; possibly however it goes southwards towards the Jarrāhi river. The Muwailheh is a salt stream which is crossed about 2 miles west of Mīrbacheh on the way to Nāsiri; at that place it is running to the north-west, its bed is 200 to 300 yards across, and on the left bank,

which is scarped, there are stony hillocks rising as much as 80 feet above the level of the water. The stream here resembles a canal and hugs the left bank of its channel ; its average breadth is about 10 yards, but even in winter a place was observed at which its breadth was only 4 yards and its depth nevertheless did not exceed $1\frac{1}{2}$ feet. About 5 miles from the crossing place the Muwailheh falls into the **Gūpāl**. Besides these two streams in the neighbourhood of **Mirbacheh**, springs of fresh water are said to exist 10 or 12 miles to the south or south-east of that village.

People.—The inhabitants of the Rāmuz district are chiefly Ahl-i-Rāmuz, a local breed of mixed Arab, **Lur**, Behbehāni and Qanawāti blood, who are related to the surrounding population much as “Dizfūlis” and “Shūshtaris” are to the tribes in the districts of **Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar**. The **Lurs**, who are the next most numerous, are chiefly Chahārlang **Bakhtiyāris**, including Shīr ‘Alis and Talāwaris, or Kūhgalus of the Bagdali, Bahmāi, Bair Ahmadi, Āgha Jari and Taibi sections. The balance of the population are Arabs or Saiyids. The Arabs belong chiefly to the **Hamaid**, Āl **Khamīs** and Bani **Lām** tribes and are mostly settled or semi-settled cultivators. It is calculated that among the **Lurs** one-half of the fighting men are armed with rifles and one-fifth are mounted. **Rāmuz Town** is the principal place in the district : a conspectus of the villages is given at the end of this article. The total population of the district is probably about 12,000 souls inclusive of the Āl **Khamīs**, only a few of whom, though the tribe is now semi-settled, appear in the table of villages below.

Agriculture.—Rice, sesame, cotton, wheat, barley, beans, linseed, and tobacco are produced, and the fruits grown include dates, oranges, sweet and bitter limes, pomegranates, plums, apples, grapes, figs, quinces, citrons, apricots, pears, and almonds ; the fruits, except dates, are mostly of recent introduction. The district, under its present judicious managers, the **Bakhtiyāri Khāns**, promises to improve in every respect and is attracting settlers from all directions, especially from the **Jarrāhi** region and further east. There are 20 flour mills driven by water power in the district.

The ordinary unit of land measurement in the district is the **Khīsh** خیش, or area which requires 5 Rāmuz Mans of wheat or 3 of barley to sow it. As the thickness of the sowing varies with the nature of the soil, the **Khīsh** cannot be expressed in terms of acreage.

Trade.—Rāmuz Town is the only commercial centre. Exports are wheat, barley, sesame, rice, beans, linseed, ghi, wool, and hides, which are the produce of the district, and wool, Zidu زیدو or gum-arabic, a kind of logwood called Rūniyeh رونیه and various nuts, which are brought from the hills. Exportation takes place direct to both Nāsiri and Muhammareh, but nearly all imports—namely, piece-goods, metals, sugar, tea, coffee, spices, crockery, and candles—are received through Nāsiri; the more highly taxed of these commodities, however, as also prohibited articles such as firearms and ammunition, are brought by muleteers from ports such as Fallāhīyeh, Ma'shūr, Hindiyan and Dilam, into which they are smuggled from abroad. The Man of Rāmuz is equal to 106 lbs. English.

Administration.—The district is subject to the rule of the Bakh-tiyāri Khāns, who also enjoy its revenues subject to a yearly payment of 15,000 Tūmāns into the Persian treasury at Shūshtar. The agricultural taxes are generally collected in kind at the rate of one-fourth of the gross produce in the case of wheat, barley, linseed, cotton, beans, and tobacco, and at the rate of one-third in the case of rice and sesame. Unirrigated crops ordinarily pay revenue in cash at the rate of 33 Qrāns per Faddān.* In 1904 the revenue collections in kind consisted of 2,000 Rāmuz Mans of wheat, 12,000 of barley, 100 of beans, 1,500 of linseed, 70 of tobacco, 12,000 of rice, and 1,000 of sesame, and their total value was estimated at 55,600 Tūmāns: in the same year the area cultivated by rainfall was 2,000 Faddāns and yielded 6,500 Tūmāns in cash.

The revenue-paying cultivation of the district at the present time is estimated as below by a reliable authority:—

Unirrigated land.

Area in Khish.	Proprietors.
600	The Samsām-us-Saltaneh and the Muntazim-ud-Dauleh.
600	The Shahāb-us-Saltaneh and others.

* One good authority, however, states that the annual payment to the Persian Government is only 10,000 Tūmāns, and that the tax on agriculture is $\frac{1}{4}$ of produce in all cases.

Irrigated land.

Area in Khish.	Proprietors.	Owner's share of produce in 1906-1907 (in Rāmuz Mans).	REMARKS.
500	The I'tizād-us-Sultān.	550	But for damage by hail the owner's share should have been 700 to 800 Rāmuz Mans.
100	The Samsām-us-Saltaneh.	600	In this case the rent was a full one.
500	The Muntazim-ud-Dauleh and the Mu n a z z i m-ul-Mulk.	10,000	Do.
450	The Shahāb-us-Saltaneh and the Mu'in Humāyūn.		
350	Arsalān Khān, } Hasan Khān } and the heirs of } the late Sardār } Mufaghgham } (or Sipahdār). }	10,000	Do.
250	The Sarum-ul-Mulk and the Shujā'-us-Sultān.	1,500	Do.

The remarkable differences in the rate of these rentals are said to be justified by corresponding differences in the productiveness of the estates. The people are generally contented under the present régime, and the land-owners are busy in improving their properties by extending the irrigation canals.

The Khāns pay one Qrān per Man of their rents into a common fund which is maintained by them for the internal government of the **Bakhti-yāri** tribe.

Topography.—The following is a table of the principal inhabited places in the Rāmuz district and contains such information about them as it has been possible to collect.

RĀMUZ DISTRICT

Name.	Position.	Houses, inhabitants and arms.	REMARKS.
'A b d u l l a h (Qal'eh-i-Mir) قلعه مير عبدالله	1½ miles east-south-east of Rāmuz Town.	45 houses of Ahl-i-Rāmuz They have 25 rifles.	The village is also called Bunneh-i-Akhūnd اخوند and part of it bears the name of Bunneh-i-Qal'eh Pūlād پولاد. It is owned by the Muntazim-ud-Dauleh.
Ahmad (Bun- neh-i-Mulla) بنه ملا احمد	2 miles or less to the south-east of Rāmuz Town.	15 houses of Ahl-i-Rāmuz, with 10 rifles.	The property of the Muntazim-ud-Dauleh.
'Ali K h ā n (Bunneh-i-Qaid) بنه قائد علي خان	Adjoins the last.	20 houses.	Belongs to Arsalān Khān, Hasan Khān and the heirs of the late Sardār Mufaghgham (or Sipahdār).
Bāsaidi باسيدي	About 4 miles south-south-east of Rāmuz Town, on the further side of the Rāmuz river.	50 houses chiefly of Ahl-i-Rāmuz, but a few of Bagdali and Bahmāi (Kūhgalu) Lurs. There are 25 rifles.	Water is from the Rāmuz river. The village is the property of the Shahāb-us-Saltaneh and the Mu'in Humāyūn.
Bāyamān بايمان	Between Qal'eh-i-Mir 'Abdullah and Dih Yūr, on the western side of the Rāmuz river.	20 houses of Saiyids and a few Ahl-i-Rāmuz. There are no rifles.	Pronounced Bāyamūn. The owner is the Muntazim-ud - Dauleh. There are a few date palms and a shrine known as the Imām-zādeh Hārūn.
Daur-i-Kal دور كل	About 1 mile from the right bank of the Rāmuz river a little below its exit from the hills, and about 5 miles east of Rāmuz Town.	40 mud houses of Bahmāi (Kūhgalu) Lurs.	Owned by the I'tizād-us-Sultān. There is a garden here and a caravansarai with a building having an upper storey.
Dūkubak دو کبهک	4 miles east of Dih Yūr; there is a small hill between with some Kunār trees.	30 houses, chiefly of Bahmāi (Kūhgalu) Lurs, but a few of Ahl-i-Rāmuz.	There are two mills owned by Saiyids and some trees and a garden. The place belongs to the Sarum-ul-Mulk and the Shujā'-us-Sultān.
Jaizān جيزان	33 miles south-south-east of Rāmuz Town, 34 miles north-west of Behbehān town and 1 mile from the right	Normally 125 houses chiefly of Kūhgalu Lurs of the Agha Jari, Bahmāi and Bair Ahmadī sections, but also partly of Arabs. At present	Pronounced Jaizūn. The lands of the village are irrigated: it is the property of the Shahāb-us-Saltaneh and the Mu'in Humāyūn. The Rāmuz District ends

Name.	Position.	Houses, inhabitants and arms.	REMARKS.
	bank of the Mārūn river. Elevation above the sea is 350 feet.	the village is reduced to $\frac{1}{2}$ of its usual dimensions, having been plundered by Kūhgalu Lurs at the instigation of the Shāikh of M u h a m m a r e h during a split in 1906 between two factions of the B a k h t i y ā r i Khāns. Some of the houses are of mud, the rest grass huts.	a few miles beyond Jaizān.
Jū Āsiyāb جو آسیاب	About $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile north of Rāmuz Town.	30 houses of Ahl-i-Rāmuz.	The property of the Muntazim-ud - Dauleh. There is a shrine of Imām Riza. A canal passes Jū Āsiyāb, running in the direction of Paigachi.
Kīneh کینه	1 mile south and slightly west of Rāmuz Town.	100 mud houses of Ahl-i-Rāmuz. They have about 65 rifles.	Half belongs to the Shahāb-us-Saltaneh and the Mu'in Humāyūn, and half to Arsalān Khān, Hasan Khān and the heirs of the late Sardār Mufaghgham (or Sipahdār). A large brick house here is nearly finished and a garden is being laid out.
Māl Qāidi مال قائدی	Near the left bank of the Rāmuz river, about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles above Bāsaidi.	30 houses of Ahl-i-Rāmuz. There are 15 rifles.	The property of the Shāhāb-us-Saltaneh and the Mu'in Humāyūn.
Mamuhīyeh ماموئییه	On the left bank of the Gūpāl stream and 1 mile from the foot of the Gypsum Hills, 7 miles from Rāmuz Town on a Bearing of 308° from the west end of the same. There is a direct track from Mamuhīyeh to Rāmuz Town.	10 reed huts of Ahl-i-Rāmuz.	By Persians the name is pronounced Mamuhi or Mamuwī. The village belongs to the Muntazim-ud-Dauleh and is surrounded by cultivation which is irrigated partly from the Gūpāl stream. A dilapidated shrine adjoined by an enclosure containing 60 or 70 date palms and 1 or 2 Kunār trees stands $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile from

RĀMUZ DISTRICT

Name.	Position.	Houses, inhabitants and arms.	REMARKS.
			Mamuhīyeh on the side towards Rāmuz Town, and the trees form a good landmark. On the west side are encampments of Al Khamīs of the section called Zubaid.
Mirbacheh میر بچه	About 11 miles west by south of Rāmuz Town, on a bearing of 265° from the west end of the same.	...	See article Mirbacheh.
Pāigachi پای گچی	About 2 miles north-north-east of Rāmuz Town, on bearings of 13° to 20° from the west end of the same.	65 houses and reed huts, partly of Bahmāi (Kūhgalu) Lurs, partly of Zarganeh, who are reckoned to the Chahārlang Bakhtiyāris, and partly of Ahl-i-Rāmuz. There are 15 rifles.	The Samsām-us-Saltaneh has large stables here. Water comes by canal from Saratāo.
Palīm پالیم	6 or 7 miles south-south-east of Rāmuz Town, to the east of the Rāmuz river.	75 houses, chiefly of Bagdali (Kūhgalu) Lurs, but partly also of Talāwari Bakhtiyāris and a few Ahl-i-Rāmuz. They have 25 rifles.	Just east of Palīm is a dry shingly ravine running down to the Mārūn river which is 6 miles to the southward. Palīm is owned by Aīsalān Khān, Hasan Khān and the heirs of the late Sardār Mufaghgham (or Si-pahdār).
Qumār قمار	1½ miles south of Rāmuz Town.	10 houses of Kūhgalu Lurs of the Bahmāi and Taibi sections and of Talāwari Bakhtiyāris.	Pronounced G u m ā r. The owners are Aīsalān Khān and Hasan Khān.
Qindaqi قندقی	A short distance to the west of Kimeh.	25 houses of Ahl-i-Rāmuz and of Zarganeh, who are reckoned to the Chahārlang Bakhtiyāris.	...
Rāhdār (Kurūhi) کره‌ی راه دار	Some miles beyond Mamuhīyeh, reckoning from Rāmuz Town.	Some houses of Shir 'Alī Bakhtiyāris and Arabs.	Owned by the Samsām-us-Saltaneh.

Name.	Position.	Houses, inhabitants and arms.	REMARKS.
Rāmuz Town رامز	About 48 miles almost due east of Nāsiri on the Kārūn.	...	See article Rāmuz Town.
Rustamābād رستم آباد	3 miles north-west of Sultānābād.	50 mud houses and grass huts of Kūhgalu Lurs of the Bagdali, Bahmāi and Bair Ahmadi sections and of Talāwari Bakhtiyāris. There are 20 rifles.	The owners are Arsalān Khān and Hasan Khān.
Sar-i-Chishmeh سرچشمه	About 4 miles north-west of Rāmuz Town, on a bearing of 315° from the west end of the same.	25 reed huts of Ahl-i-Rāmuz, with a few Arabs, apparently Al Khamis of the Zubaid section.	Owned by the Muntazim-ud-Dauleh. Near this place is a shrine named Ma'sūmeh-i-Khātūn, erected in honour of a woman.
Saratāo سرتار	About 3 miles east of Rāmuz Town in a straight line with Daur-i-Kal.	125 houses chiefly of Bahmāi (Kūhgalu) Lurs and 10 of Saiyids from Rāmuz Town. The main village is of mud huts, and is surrounded by small groups of reed huts, each group bearing a distinctive name	The property of the I'tizād-us-Sultān. There are a garden and canal. A shrine called Imām-zādeh 'Abbās is not far off.
Shaikh (Kūt-i-) کرت شیخ	4 or 5 miles from Mamuhīyeh on a bearing of 281° from that place and of 295° from Rāmuz Town.	Two mounds with Arab camps of reed huts at 1½ miles to the north-east of them.	...
Shaikh (Qal'eh-i-) قلعه شیخ	12 miles south by east of Rāmuz Town, in the angle between the Rāmuz and Mārūn rivers at their junction.	100 houses chiefly of an Arab tribe called Mir. There are about 35 rifles.	Arsalān Khān and Hasan Khān are the proprietors. Some buffaloes are kept. A fort belonging to the place stands on the opposite or right bank of the Rāmuz river.
Sultānābād سلطان آباد	18 miles south-south-east of Rāmuz Town, 1 mile from the right bank of the Mārūn river.	55 houses, chiefly of Shīr 'Alī Bakhtiyāris, but partly of mixed Lurs, and partly of Al Khamis of the Bani Rashaid section.	The village belongs to Arsalān Khān and Hasan Khān, one of whom has a large house here. A small saline stream runs into the Mārūn river between this village and Rustamābād.

Name.	Position.	Houses, inhabitants and arms.	REMARKS.
Tughali تغلي	Near Kimeh.	20 huts of Āl Khāmis of the Rizaij-as-Sultān section. They have 10 rifles.	The owners are Arsalān Khān and Hasan Khān. Water is from the Zar-nini.
Yūr (Dih) ده يور	5 miles east-south-east of Rāmuz Town.	80 mud houses chiefly of Saiyids, but there are some Bahmāi (Kūhgalā) Lurs. Rifles are few, if any.	There are fruit gargens here and about 1,000 date palms: also a shrine called Saiyid Husain Zāhidān. The proprietor of the village is the Sarum-ul-Mulk.
Zarnini زرني	4 to 5 miles from Rāmuz Town, south of the road to Mīrbācheh	50 huts of Āl Khāmis of the Mansūr and Rizaij-as-Sufur sections, forming 3 small Bunnebs or hamlets.	Or Zarini زرني . This settlement is situated on the lands of the Muntazim-ud-Daulah and the late Sardar Mufaghgham (or Sipahdār) but some land belonging to the I'tizād-us-Saltaneh approaches it very nearly.

These villages are all agricultural. In the Persian villages the livestock, consisting of cattle, sheep and goats, are not in excess of the requirements of the villagers; but the Arab settlers are believed to possess a considerable surplus of sheep.

RĀMUZ رامز TOWN

Also called Rām Hurmuz رام هرمز and Sūq Rām Hurmuz سوق رام هرمز, is the chief town of the district similarly named. It stands 2 or 3 miles from the right bank of the Rāmuz river about 12 miles above its junction with the Mārūn river and is situated about 48 miles almost due east of Nāsiri. The hills of the Bakhtiyāri country begin about 2 or 3 miles north of the place. Rāmuz is a thriving town and consists of about 600 houses; most of these are of mud, but a few are of brick and plaster, the latter being the property of the Bakhtiyāri Khāns, who reside at Rāmuz in winter. The population is about 3,000 souls and consists entirely of a class of mixed origin who are described as Aḥl-i-Rāmuz. There are about 100 indifferently supplied shops, partly collected in a vaulted bazaar 100 yards in length and partly scattered through the town; there are also two water mills. Wood,

fuel, and charcoal are cheap. Several good gardens already exist on the south side of the town, and others are being laid out on the north side. The trees are dates, oranges, pomegranates, figs, lemons, and vines. Irrigation is from a canal which takes out of the Rāmuz river near its exit from the hills and about 5 miles to the east of Rāmuz; the water is fresh and good and is used for drinking. There are also wells, said to be about 50 feet deep, but they are little used. Rāmuz town is the chief centre of trade in the district, and here the produce of the adjacent hills finds a market. Messrs. Lynch Brothers have an agency at Rāmuz in charge of a native. There is a Persian Government telegraph to Nāsiri on the one side and to Behbehān on the other; but there is no post office. The town appears at one time to have covered an area much greater than that which it at present occupies; it possesses two shrines; one, Haft Tanān هفت تنان, in the north-east corner of the town among some date palms; the other, 'Alamdār علمدار, of a tapering shape, north of the centre of the town in the outskirts.

Rāmuz in the 10th century A. D. was a prosperous place, famous for its raw silk. There were excellent markets and a fine Jāmi' mosque built by the Buyids; also a celebrated library. The name Rām Hurmuz, received from King Hurmuz, grandson of Ardashīr Bābgān, was already in the 14th century A. D. generally shortened to Rāmuz.*

A river in Persian Makrān which comes down by Bint in the Gail district and reaches the coast by two mouths 9 miles apart, of which the western, Khor Rāpch, is 92 miles east by south of New Jāshk, and the eastern and more important, Khor Gālag, is 78 miles west by north of Chahbār Town. Both estuaries have shallow bars with deep water inside, and on each is situated a small village having the same name as the Khor; neither place however is much frequented except by fishing boats.† Khor Rāpch is the more considerable on account of a large tidal backwater, and it could be used by small vessels if it were buoyed. The coast on both sides of the river is low and sandy and full of creeks and backwaters. At about 12 miles from the coast the Rāpch river is crossed by the land telegraph line between New Jāshk and Gwādar, its width from bank to bank being at this point 612 yards. On the east bank is a telephone hut. This spot is chiefly memorable as the

RĀPCH

راپچ

* *Vide* Le Strange.

† For Khor Rāpch see Admiralty plan No. 145.

scene of the cruel murder by Kārwānis on the 2nd December 1897 of Mr. E. Graves, Telegraph Superintendent. The country on both banks of the river from near Balak on the east to the Kāshi stream on the west, at a distance of 10 to 25 miles from the sea, forms the district of **Kārwān**, which is described in a separate article. The Rāpch river, when in flood, inundates the country on both sides of it. The usual ford is at the telegraph crossing, but a better one exists $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles further down, while the last ford to become impassable in floods is 3 miles further up.

**RASHĀ-
IDAH**
رشاده

Singular Rashīdi رشیدی. An inferior Bedouin tribe found in **Kuwait** territory, in the fixed villages of Wādi-al-Miyāh and in other parts of the Sanjāq of **Hasa**. In some respects they resemble the 'Awāzim; they appear to be of **Hataim** extraction; and they are clients or dependents of the **Mutair**. Their fighting strength and numbers are about the same as those of the 'Awāzim. The Rashāidah in **Hasa** breed horses and camels and take menial service under various Shaikhs.

RĀSIB
(BANI)
بنی راسب

Singular Rāsibi راسبی. A tribe of the **Ja'alān** district of the 'Omān Sultanate, where they possess the one large village of **Wāfi**. They are said to be of Nizāri descent and in politics are Ghāfirīyah; but although, according to tradition, they were the first tribe in 'Omān to embrace the national Ibādhi form of Muhammadanism, they are now bigoted Wahhābis, having been converted during the Najdi invasions at the beginning of the 19th century. They have an old feud with the Bani Bū **Hasan** and amicable relations with the Bani Bū 'Ali and the **Hishm**. They intermarry chiefly with the Bani Bū 'Ali and in conjunction with the **Hishm** are able to close the route from **Sūr** into **Sharqīyah**. At present they are at feud with the **Hajriyīn**. Their number is reckoned at 1,500 souls. Their principal sections are the Aulād Fāris ارلاد فارس, Marāziqah مزارقه and Aulād Rabi' ارلاد ربیع. The Bani Rāsib are better off than most of the tribes of 'Omān. Their chiefs are Sa'ūd-bin-Sulaimān and Nāsir, his brother, who reside at **Wāfi**.

An important township or oasis of **Qasim**, about 40 to 45 miles south-west of **Buraidah** and perhaps 10 miles south-south-west of **Khabrah**, situated on one bank (most probably the southern) * of **Wādi-ar-Rummaḥ**; it is the last place of importance on this side of **Qasim**, and immediately beyond it begins a granitic and basaltic region which stretches to **Makkah**. The name **Rass** means "place of pits for watering." **Rass** is described as consisting of 3 quarters lying north and south; the first and largest, **Ruwaïdhah** روضة, is a walled town †; the second, **Raḥī'ah** رفيع, (or perhaps **Rass** proper), is a village with a high watch tower rising above its palms; the third, **Shinānah** شنانة, is the smallest but is sometimes accounted a separate village.‡ The total population of **Rass** is about 3,500 souls and is regarded as belonging to the 'Anizah, 'Ataibah and other tribes. The oasis is girdled, except on the east, by date groves§ and orchards and possesses much arable land, the last lying in the bed of **Wādi-ar-Rummaḥ**; water is good and abundant at 6 to 7 fathoms below the surface. Several outlying granges also, where corn is grown, are associated with **Rass**. **Rass** lies on the route between **Kuwait** and **Makkah** and is consequently in the path of many caravans; supplies are plentiful and many of the inhabitants live by the carrying trade. The place is usually subordinate to the Amīr of **Buraidah**; the local Shaikh is said to be one of the 'Ataibah.

RASS

رَس

A considerable village with several dependencies in the **Aflāj** district of **Najd**, where it lies about 3 miles south of **Kharfah** and 10 miles north

RAUDHAH

روضه

* This is doubtful. See Doughty's index *sub* Jarada, but also Huber's map and our article on **Najd**, Route II. Two recent and entirely independent reports concur in placing **Rass** south of **Wādi-ar-Rummaḥ**.

† According to a recent report, however, **Ruwaïdhah** is no less than 10 miles north-west by west of "Rass" and is separated from it by **Wādi-ar-Rummaḥ**.

‡ According to one report **Shinānah** lies 5 miles south-west of the centre of **Rass**; according to another it is $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the north-west and nearer to **Wādi-ar-Rummaḥ**. Both reports agree that it is south of **Wādi-ar-Rummaḥ**. It appears to have been unoccupied since the fighting in the neighbourhood in 1904 between **Ibn Sa'ūd** on the one side and **Ibn Rashīd** and the Turks on the other, and the cultivators are said to live at present in **Rass** proper.

§ The major portion of these are now said to have been destroyed by **Ibn Rashīd** in the recent war, before his defeat in 1904.

by west of Badi'. Raudhah has about 1,200 inhabitants belonging to these tribes :—

Tribe.	Section.	Houses.
'Anizah	Ijdaimāt	10
Dawāsir	Huqbān	50
Do.	Mubārak (‘Ammār)	100
Fadhūl	Mughairah	20
Khadhīr (Bani)	...	50

The date palms number about 5,000, and there are citrons and the other fruits usual in Najd except peaches. Lucerne and melons are produced, and the ordinary livestock are found but not horses. The water in wells is at about 7 fathoms. The present Amīr or headman of Raudhah is Ghusan-bin-Mashnān.

The table below shows the principal quarters of Raudhah and other points of interest connected with it :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Bakhāit بخايت	To the south-west of Sughu.	An outlying Qasr, but forms part of Raudhah proper.	The inhabitants are a few Bani Khadhīr.
Jahaishah جهيشه	To the north-east of Raudhah proper.	A tract of cultivated land with a Qasr.	The Qasr is inhabited by cultivators from Saih, but only in the seasons of agriculture. Water is at 5 fathoms and there are no dates.
Mafaraji مفرجي	A short distance to the west of Sughu.	An outlying Qasr.	The only inhabitants are a few caretakers.
Mahaqaniyah (spelling uncertain)	In the direction of Kharfah, <i>i. e.</i> , north.	Do.	Sometimes reckoned to Kharfah.
Mazyadi مزدي	Not far to the south-west of Sughu.	Do.	The occupants are Ijdaimāt 'Anizah.
Mithna مثنى	About midway between Raudhah and Kharfah.	A distinct village, but administered from Raudhah. There are about 60 houses,	Mithna boasts 1,500 date palms and the usual fruits; lucerne, melons and cereals

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
		<i>viz.</i> , 40 of Bani Khadhīr and 20 of Mughairah, a shaikhly section of the Fadhūl.	are also grown. Water is at 7 fathoms in wells. There are no horses, but ordinary livestock of other kinds are kept.
Naqāil نقائل	To the south-east of Sughu.	An enclosure and two date groves.	The owners are Bani Khadhīr.
Riqāiyyah ريقيه	To the north of Sughu.	A quarter of Raudhah proper.	The people are Bani Khadhīr.
Rumaiyyah رميه	On the side towards Saih, i.e., north-east.	Arable lands without permanent dwellings.	The cultivators are Bani Khadhīr of the Qāsim section belonging to Saih. Water is at 5 fathoms. There are no dates.
Sa'idiyyah سعيديه	Do.	Cultivated lands with enclosures, which are occupied in winter and spring and deserted in summer.	The cultivators are from Saih. There are no date trees. Water is at 5 fathoms.
Sughu مغور	In the centre of Raudhah.	This is the principal quarter of Raudhah.	The Amīr of Raudhah has his residence in Sughu.
Zara'aniyyah زرعنيه	Near to Rumaiyyah.	A stretch of arable land.	This ground had been allowed to fall out of tillage, but has recently been cultivated again by people from Saih.

In name a Qadha of the Karbala Sanjāq of the Baghdad Wilāyat in Turkish 'Irāq; in practice rather a Muqāta'ah of the Karbala Qadha. Razāzah is really a small estate situated on the north-western bank of the Rashdiyyah branch of the Husainiyyah canal, about 12 miles south-west of the town of Karbala: on the south side of it is the swamp known as Hor Abu Dibis, fed by the water of the canal. Originally the property of the Turkish Government, Razāzah was, as a measure of policy, conferred by the Porte as a free grant on Fahad Baig-bin-'Abdul

RAZĀZAH

زازة

Muhsin, a leading Shaikh of the 'Anizah tribe, and about 1875 was constituted a Qadha of the third class, the Shaikh being at the same time appointed Qāim-Maqām. At a later period Fahad Baig, while allowed to retain the ownership of the estate, was deprived of the official post of Qāim-lMaqām in favour of his cousin Fahad-bin-Daghaiyin, by whom it is now held. The emoluments of the Qāim-Maqāmship consist in monthly allowance of $12\frac{1}{2}$ Līrahs and one-fourth of the net amount of the cattle tax collected from the Arabs under his authority. Both the owner and the so-called governor of Razāzah lead a wandering life in the desert with their tribe; the former is represented locally by a negro agent and has a small mud fort there, in which he used at one time to reside and which is now used as a granary. The ordinary inhabitants of the place live in huts and number about 750 souls. The value of the Government share ($\frac{1}{3}$) of the crops of Razāzah is estimated at 500 Līrahs per annum.

**RIFĀ'-AL-
GHARBI**
رفاع الغربي

Or Rifā'-al-Qibli رفاع القبلي. A village situated on the bleak, stony plateau of Bahrain Island, $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles west-north-west of Rifā'-ash-Sharqi and overlooking the great central depression of the island from the north. It consists of about 40 reed huts and one masonry house, the latter inhabited by Khalifah-bin-Ahmad, a member of the ruling family; the village however is in the jurisdiction of Shaikh Khālid, brother of the ruling Shaikh of Bahrain. The people are Māliki Sunnis, chiefly of the 'Utūb tribe, but there are 3 houses of Kibisah, 4 of Na'im and 3 of natives of Hasa. Most of them are engaged in the sale of drinking water at Manāmah, whither they convey it on camels. The well,* Umm Ghuwaifah, in the water of which they traffic, is situated on the high plateau and is considered by natives to be the best in the island: it is probably however not so pure, being practically in the village, as that of the Hanaini wells belonging to Rifā'-ash-Sharqi. There are no dates or other trees or cultivation here. Animals include 8 horses, 35 donkeys and 7 cattle. This place and Rifā'-ash-Sharqi are the sanitarium of Bahrain.

* An analysis of water from this well will be found in Lieutenant Somerville's report on Khor-al-Qalai'ah, printed by the Foreign Department of the Government of India, Simla, July 1905.

A large village of fortified aspect, with several watch towers, overlooking the central depression of **Bahrain** Island at its north-eastern corner: it is 7 miles south of **Manāmah** fort and occupies a dreary and barren site. It contains about 300 mud houses and two large masonry houses, one of which is occupied by Shaikh Khālīd-bin-'Alī, brother of the ruling Shaikh of **Bahrain**, and the other by Shaikh Sabāh-bin-Hamūd, the oldest member alive of the ruling family. In the middle of the village is the fine well of 'Ain Khālīd عین خالد, in which the water stands at 20 fathoms below the ground level. Close to the village, beneath the cliffs that enclose the central depression, are the wells of Hanaini. The inhabitants of Rifa'-ash-Sharqi are Maliki Sunnis, and may be classified as follows: **Utūb**, 170 houses; natives of **Hasa**, 60 houses; free negroes, 20 houses; and slaves living apart from their masters, 50 houses. The place is in the jurisdiction of Shaikh Khālīd. Most of those who are not members of the ruling family live by purveying drinking water at **Manāmah**. Except a few dates near the Hanaini well no vegetation is visible here. Animals however include 16 horses, 85 donkeys and 20 cattle. **Rifa'-al-Gharbi** and this village are the natural sanitarium of **Bahrain**.

RIFA'-ASH-
SHARQI
رفاع الشرقي

The port and chief town of the **Persian Coast** district of **Hayāt Dāvud**; it is situated on the coast 31 miles north-north-west of **Būshehr** Town and 156 miles due east of **Kuwait**.

RĪG
ریگ

Situation and character.—**Rīg** stands upon a low sandy coast which runs north and south; there is a creek at the town fronted by two sandy islets or banks inside which native boats lie aground at low water. On the north and south the town is adjoined by cultivated lands and on the east, at about 2 miles distance, is a chain of low sand-hills which screen it from the view of the traveller as he approaches on that side. The only defensive work is the loopholed, semi-fortified residence of the Khān, built of stones and mud. The smaller houses are built of sundried brick; in the construction of those of a better class stone from the **Būshehr** Peninsula and cement from **Khārag** Island are employed; but the Khān, fearing the cupidity of the Persian Government, quietly does his best to prevent the improvement of the town. **Rīg** possesses a few date trees. There are two unimportant shrines. The place is said to be very ancient

Population.—The inhabitants number about 2,500 souls: they are a mongrel breed in whom Arab and Lur blood predominate. Persian modified by the Lur dialect is the language spoken. The people are cultivators, boatmen, sailors and traders; they are reputed peaceable and not fanatical, but there are about 3 Martini rifles to every 5 houses. The inhabitants of Rīg are Shī'ah Muhammadans, but traditions survive of a time when some of them were Gabrs.

Trade and supplies.—Rīg is a fairly prosperous port, dealing principally with Būshehr and Kuwait, and serving the considerable district of Hayāt Dāvud, and part of the district of Shabānkāreh. The bazaar contains about 50 shops, and trade has increased during the last few years; the monthly imports are said now to average 100 packages or bags of sugar, 5 cases of tea, 50 bags of Indian rice, 100 cases of kerosine oil and 50 bales of Manchester prints, all from Būshehr. There is also a considerable importation of camels from Kuwait. Exports are wheat, barley, gum, wool and cattle, all to Būshehr except the wheat of which the bulk is sent to Kuwait, Bahrain and Masqat. The Persian Qrān is the basis of the currency, but rupees and dollars also circulate. The standards of weight are those of the Hayāt Dāvud district. The unit of length is a Gaz of 38½ inches.

Resources and communications.—Water is from wells, and some wheat, barley and straw are locally obtainable. About 50 horses, 100 camels and 150 donkeys are owned in the town, also 100 cattle and 600 sheep and goats, and there are 8 Būms of various sizes besides 10 Māshuwahs and about 15 fishing boats. A Persian post office was opened here 4 years, and a telegraph office about 1½ years ago (1905); but very little use is made of the latter, which is intermediate between Burāzjān and Dilam on the Burāzjān-Ahwāz branch line. There is frequent communication with Būshehr by sailing-boat.

Administration.—Rīg is the residence of the hereditary Khān and governor of the Hayāt Dāvud district. The Imperial Persian Customs established a post here in 1903.

RIND رند TRIBE

A tribe of Makrān who claim to be of Arab origin and to have come from Aleppo, but are to all intents and purposes Balūchis. Their headquarters are at Mand مند, about 80 miles north of Gwādar and a short

distance east of the Persian frontier, but a few are found scattered through the districts of Persian **Makrān**. Their fighting strength is estimated at 1,500 men. The majority of the Rinds ordinarily follow peaceful pursuits, but the headmen exercise little influence over individuals, and the tribe is consequently prone to misbehaviour and difficult to control. The Rinds hardly fall within the scope of this Gazetteer but for their connection with **Gwādar**, in the neighbourhood of which they have sometimes given trouble by raiding. In recent years, however, they have conducted themselves peaceably and have taken to cultivation, of which their country, which is open, is not incapable.

A group of wells situated within the limits of the **Bātin**, apparently in the bed of a tributary from the south-east at or near the point where it joins the **Bātin**. **Riqa'i** lies about 105 miles west by south in a direct line from **Kuwait** Town and may be regarded as marking the **Kuwait** frontier in this direction; it is the usual third halting place on the route from **Kuwait** to **Qasim** and lies 61 miles north-east of **Hafar**. At a short distance from **Riqa'i**, on the side towards **Kuwait**, a torrent bed (which is perhaps identical with that containing the **Riqa'i** wells) drops in its descent to the **Bātin** over a ledge of limestone rock about 50 feet wide and 10 feet high. The wells of **Riqa'i** are dotted about in the middle of the hollow which contains them and are connected by subterranean galleries. In January 1906 they were found empty except one, named **Umm Khurjin** **أم خرجين**, which descended vertically for about 7 feet and then divided into two pockets which continued downwards, obliquely and in opposite directions, for a few feet further; this well yielded half a skin of water. It is said however that, should a full flood occur in spring, water may be obtained at **Riqa'i** throughout the whole following summer.

RIQA'I
رقي

A small valley at the west end of the **Masqat** District of the 'Omān Sultanate; it comes down from the Eastern **Hajar** and reaches the sea four miles south-east of **Hail Āl 'Umar** in **Bātinah**. Its course for some

RISAIL
(**WĀDI**)
رادي رسيل

* From a report by Captain S. G. Knox, the first and as yet the only European to visit **Riqa'i**.

six miles below its source at Najd Bidbid is sinuous ; it then runs in a generally north-north-east direction, but making a slight curve to the west, and passes the following places :—

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Marairāt مريرات	12 miles due south of Hail Al 'Umair.	Left.	2 or 3 houses of Siyābiyin.	There are 20 sheep and goats and 100 date palms, and lucerne is cultivated.
Jafnain جفين	3 miles below Marairāt.	Do.	10 houses of Siyābiyin.	Watered by a Falaj. Lucerne is grown and there are 200 dates ; animals are 4 donkeys and 40 sheep and goats.
Risail رسيل	2 miles below Jafnain.	Right.	10 houses of Siyābiyin.	There is cultivation of lucerne and indigo, irrigated from a Falaj. Date palms number 200 ; animals are 6 donkeys, 4 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Mawalikh مزالخ	7 miles below Risail, on the sea.	Do.	40 houses of Qawāsim.	Lucerne is grown and there are 800 date palms. Livestock are 10 camels, 6 donkeys, 20 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.

The settled population of the valley is thus about 300 souls.

There is water in the valley, but the flow is not constant. At Risail the Wādi receives a tributary called Wādi Jaba جب which comes down from the west end of Wādi Bōshar.

RIYĀDH

رياض

The capital of the Wahhābi dominions and the principal town of the 'Aridh district in Southern Najd : it is about 195 miles south-east of 'Anaizah in Qasim and the same west-south-west of Hofūf in Hasa.

The name Riyādh is the plural of Raudhah, meaning not only a garden but any moist hollow in which natural vegetation grows.

Riyādh stands about 2 miles from the left bank of Wādi **Hanifah** upon a plateau with higher ground to the northward. The town is walled and has 6 gates, and in the midst of it is the fortified palace of Ibn Sa'ūd. There are about 20 mosques, of which 3 are recognised as Jāmi's. Sundried brick is the only building material. In the suburbs, especially on the south and west sides, are many cultivated enclosures and very extensive date groves. Neither the town itself nor its surroundings are in the slightest degree picturesque. *

The population of Riyādh amounts to about 8,000 souls; the majority are said to be of 'Anizah descent, but some are Bani Tamīm of a section called Wahūb, and there are also many Bani Khadhīr and slaves.

Drinking water is obtained from wells in the town and its environs, which are from 40 to 50 feet deep; and the date plantations are said to be irrigated entirely from this source. Wādi **Hanifah** also, after good spring rains, contains flowing water for some months.

Trade is mostly with **Hasa**, whence the bulk of the imports is derived; the remainder are from **Kuwait** and Hijāz in about equal proportions. Coffee mortars and pestles are manufactured at **Riyādh** from local marble.

The Wahhābi ruler maintains a small standing force in Riyādh; the defence of the capital however rests chiefly with the citizens, who are said to be well armed with Martini rifles. There are half a dozen muzzle-loading guns belonging to Ibn Sa'ūd, some of brass and some of iron, which are said to be in good condition.

Singular Riyāmi ريامي. A somewhat peculiar tribe of the 'Omān **RIYĀM** Sultanate, found chiefly in 'Omān Proper, but also in Jabal **Akhdhar** and **(BANI)** in the upper villages of some of the valleys in the seaward slopes of **بنی ريام** **Hajar**. In 'Omān Proper their settlements are Izki (450 houses), Kamah (20 houses), Karsha (20 houses), **Manah** (140 houses), Birkat-al-Mōz (250 houses), Muti (300 houses), **Nizwa** (500 houses), Tanūf (40 houses), and Zikait (15 houses); in Jabal **Akhdhar** they have **Sharaijah** (100 houses) and **Saiq** (60 houses); in Wādi Bani **Kharūs** they are found at **Misfah** (100 houses), and in Wādi **Mistāl** at **Hijār** (50 houses), and **Qorah** (40 houses). Those of **Saiq** belong to a section called **Jawāmid**

* For a plan of Riyādh, as it was 40 years ago, see Palgrave.

شرقيين , and those of Misfāh to a section called Sharaiqiyyīn. The 'Azūr عزر of Khashbat 'Azūr in the Baldān-al-Habūs division of the **Sharqiya** district are believed to be connected with the Bani Riyām.

The Bani Riyām are said to be of Yamani descent and are reputed to have been among the earliest Arab settlers in 'Omān; but they are now attached to the Ghāfiri political faction. In religion they are Ibādhis: none of them are Bedouins. They are a large tribe of perhaps 11,000 souls, well-to-do and peaceably inclined, but those of the hills do not bear a good reputation among the people of 'Omān generally, who regard them as irascible, slothful, immoral and wanting in hospitality; the prejudice against them may be partly due to their disregard of Muhammadan principles in drinking a wine which they themselves manufacture from home-grown grapes. The men, in the hills, are described as haggard and prematurely old, without the usual vivacity and robustness of mountaineers; the women go unveiled and are sometimes of a clear, ruddy complexion. The Tamīmah of the Bani Riyām is Hamyār-bin-Nāsir, who resides at Tanūf; his father Nāsir-bin-Sulaimān exercised much real authority over the tribe and unlike most other Tamīmahs was equally conspicuous in peace and in war.

RUBA'-AL-KHĀLI

ربع الخالي

This great desert of Southern Arabia skirts 'Omān along its entire western boundary, and most of the Bedouin tribes of inner 'Omān roam the fringe of it with their camels. The number of the wanderers is small, for the only water is that left in hollows after rain and some springs of brackish fluid which well up here and there. The soil on the side next 'Omān is said to be generally salty or nitrous. The oryx, wild ass and two species of gazelle are said to be found in most parts of this desert.

RŪD SHŪR

رود شر

A salt stream which rises in the coast range where it is called Tāvīseh, to the north-east of Rīg; it passes the villages of Khalīfeh, Samiyeh, Anjīru, Chāhrūsāhi and Bīdu and finds an independent outlet to the sea. Throughout the greater part of its length this watercourse forms the boundary between the district of Hayāt Dāvud and the district of Shabānkāreh. Its bed, where it is crossed by the route between Dih

Kuhneh and **Chāhrūsahī**, is about 150 yards wide, and in May is almost dry.

A small district of the **Persian Coast**, subordinate to the Governor of the **Gulf Ports**; it is wedged in between the district of **Hayāt Dāvud** on the north, the sea on the west and south, and the districts of **Angāli** and **Shabānkāreh** on the east.

RŪD-
HILLEH
رود حله
DISTRICT

Limits and physical characteristics.—The Rūd-hilleh district comprises only the banks of the river of the same name to a distance of 15 miles inland, together with the uncultivated mud-flats which extend from the river to the north shore of the **Būshehr** harbour: including the latter it measures about 15 miles in each direction. The coast of the district opposite **Būshehr Town** is swampy, but at its extreme southern point, called **Tahima** طحمة, there is a rocky patch; throughout its length the coast is only a few feet above high-water level. The district is flat and its only important feature is the **Rūd-hilleh River**. The winter is said to be colder than in **Būshehr**, while in summer the day-breezes are less scorching than those of **Angāli** and **Shabānkāreh** and the nights are fairly cool.

Population.—The inhabitants of the district number somewhat over 4,000 souls. The majority are Arabs who speak both Persian and Arabic and are Sunnis by religion. Some of them claim to be the descendants of **Ka'ab** immigrants from the **Fallāhīyeh** district in Southern 'Arabistān, and the remainder represent themselves as Bani **Hājir** and Bani **Tamīm** from the mainland of Arabia; both classes say their ancestors came to the country 150 years ago and that they were refugees from Turkish oppression (*sic*). The Bani **Tamīm** claim to have been the earlier settlers. The villages consist of huts and are generally defended by small towers.

Agriculture.—Wheat and barley are the ordinary staples; musk and water melons also grow; and there are dates, but not many. Cattle and sheep and goats are fairly numerous.

Trade.—Trade is insignificant. Exports are a little wool and some wheat, barley and melons, which go to **Būshehr**, **Muhammareh**, **Kuwait**, **Bahrain**, and **Lingeh**. Imports are piece-goods, rice, tea, coffee and

sugar from **Būshehr**. The Persian **Qrān** is the medium of exchange; the standards of weight are a **Man** of 8 lbs. 4 oz. English and a **Hāshim Man** of 16 ordinary **Mans** or 132 lbs. English. The **Gaz** or unit of length is here 40½ inches.

Communications and transport.—The **Rūd-hilleh** River is a considerable obstacle to movement, especially in summer. There is a ferry over it at **Mahmadi**, where it is crossed by a land-route from **Būshehr** to **Behbehān**.* The district can produce about 250 horses, 200 mules and 1,300 donkeys. The inhabitants own about a dozen cargo boats of small size by means of which they maintain communication with **Kuwait** and even **Basrah**.

Administration.—The district is subject to the general control of the Governor of the **Gulf Ports**, who at the present time also farms the collection of the revenue from the holders in **Tiyūl**, the **Fateh-ul-Mulk** and the **Sa'id-ul-Mulk**. About 60 years ago the district was leased to the **Khān** of **Angāli**, with whom it remained until its transfer by the farmer of the revenues, 6 years ago, to the **Khān** of **Hayāt Dāvud**; the latter now manages it through a brother of his own stationed at **Mahmadi**. Justice is dispensed as in the **Khān**'s own district of **Hayāt Dāvud**. The taxes are 60 to 80 **Qrāns** per **Gāu** of cultivation; also ⅓ of the produce of the date-palms or, in a bad year, 2 or 3 **Qrāns** in cash on account of each tree. The district is at present farmed for an annual sum of 3,500 **Tūmāns**. An official of the Persian Imperial Customs at **Mahmadi** is the only direct agent of the Persian Government in the district.

Topography.—The villages of **Rūd-hilleh**, with some details concerning them, are given in the table below:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Ahmadi (Khashm) خشم احمدی	On the right bank of the Rūd-hilleh River at its mouth.	100 houses of Bani Hājir and Bani Tamīm Arabs.	Wheat and barley are grown. There are 20 horses, 20 mules, 150 donkeys, 100 cattle and 200 sheep and goats, also 6 boats (small Māshu-wabs) and 2 fishing boats.
'Askari عسكري	On the left bank of the Rūd-hilleh River 12 miles from the sea.	60 houses of Arabs, said to be immigrants from Fallāhiye .	Wheat and barley and some dates are cultivated. There are 10 horses 10 mules, 80 donkeys, 50 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.

*See *Routes in Persia*, I, No. 21.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Farākeh فراک	On the left bank of the Rūd-hilleh River at its mouth.	80 houses of Bani Hājir and Bani Tamīm Arabs.	Wheat and barley are grown. There are 20 horses, 15 mules, 100 donkeys, 50 cattle and 200 sheep and goats, also 7 small Māshuwahs and 3 fishing boats.
Guvābin کوابین	On the right bank of the Rūd-hilleh River, 9 miles from its mouth.	50 houses of do.	There is cultivation of wheat and barley and the inhabitants have 20 horses, 20 mules, 100 donkeys, 40 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Hāj Hājī (Khashm) خشم حاج حاجي	Do. 5 miles from its mouth.	25 houses of do.	The crops are wheat and barley: there are 10 horses, 6 mules, 40 donkeys, 20 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Halqeh (Cham) چم حلقه	On the left bank of the Rūd-hilleh River, west of Muhrazi.	6 houses of do.	Ordinary cultivation. Animals are 11 horses, 6 mules, 40 donkeys, 20 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Hamūd (Khashm Shaikli) خشم شيخ حمود	Uncertain.	20 houses of do.	There are a few horses and donkeys. Wheat and barley are grown.
Karāband کراوند	On the left bank of the Rūd-hilleh River, 4 miles east of Askari.	120 houses of Bani Tamīm Arabs and Lurs in about equal proportions: the former speak both Arabic and Persian and are Sunnis, the latter speak Persian only and are Shī'ahs.	There are a few dates and wheat and barley are cultivated. Transport animals are 30 horses, 30 mules and 200 donkeys. There are two small shrines.
Majnū. مجنون	On the right bank of the Rūd-hilleh River, 1 mile west of Qal'eh Sirhān.	70 houses of Bani Hājir and Bani Tamīm Arabs.	Wheat and barley grow and there are 30 horses, 20 mules, 150 donkeys and 400 sheep.
Mahmadi مهدي	On the right bank of the Rūd-hilleh River, 10 miles from the sea.	...	See article Mahmadi.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Muhrazi مهرزي	2 miles west-south-west of 'Askari.	75 houses of Ka'ab Arabs, said to have come originally from Fallāhiyeh.	Wheat and barley are cultivated and some dates. There are 20 horses, 12 mules and 100 donkeys. Also called Muhammad Razāi محمد رزاي
Nāsiri ناصري	6 miles north-west of Ahmadi.	6 houses of Arabs from Khārag Island; they are Sunnis and speak both Persian and Arabic, also 2 or 3 houses of Lurs.	The inhabitants are fishermen only and have 6 small Māshuwahs.
Rustami رستمي	3 miles south-west of Muhrazi.	50 houses of Lurs and of Bani Hājir and Bani Tamīm Arabs; the Lurs, about $\frac{1}{2}$ are Shi'ahs, and the Arabs are Sunnis.	There is cultivation of wheat, and 20 horses, 16 mules and 60 donkeys are owned.
Sirhān (Qal'eh) قلعه سرحان	On the right bank of the Rūd-hilleh River opposite 'Askari.	40 houses, $\frac{2}{3}$ of Sunni Ka'ab Arabs from Fallāhiyeh, and $\frac{1}{3}$ of Shi'ah Persians from the Shabānkāreh district.	Wheat and barley are grown; there are a few horses, 20 mules, and 40 donkeys.
Sūkhteh (Qal'eh) قلعه سوحته	On the left bank of the Rūd-hilleh River $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles above 'Askari.	70 houses divided as at Qal'eh Sirhān.	There are 20 horses, 16 mules and 100 donkeys, and the usual wheat and barley are grown.

**RŪD-
HILLEH**
رود حله
RIVER

A river in Persia formed at about 25 miles inland from the coast of the Rūd-hilleh district by the junction at Durūgāh, near the meeting point of the Zira, Shabānkāreh and Dashtistān districts, of the Rūd Shīrīn or Shāpūr شاپور river with the Dāliki stream.* The Rūd Shīrīn comes from Shūlistān شولستان and the Mamasani ممسنی hills, passing Khisht† خشت immediately before it breaks through the last barrier of

* In mediæval times the whole Rūd-hilleh River appears to have been known as the Shāpūr: see Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*.

† Consequently it is sometimes called the Khisht River.

hills and enters the maritime plain ; the waters of the Rūd Shīrīn, as the name betokens, are sweet and potable. The Dāliki stream rises in the hills far to the south-east of Dāliki ; but near that place, at its exit from the mountainous country, its course suddenly changes to south-west. The Dāliki stream differs from the Rūd Shīrīn in being brackish, at least below Dāliki. Neither of these streams is fordable in winter ; but when the water is low it is possible to march from Burāzjān to Sa'adābād and thence to Dih Kuhneh by fording both streams, which upon this route are each over 100 yards in width. The Rūd-hilleh, as the joint waters are called below the place of union, is described as a sluggish stream flowing in a firm bed between banks of considerable height : the depth is said to be about 20 feet on the average, but at the shallowest parts it varies from $2\frac{1}{2}$ or 3 feet in summer to 4 or 5 feet in winter. In floods the river sometimes rises as much as 20 feet and submerges its banks. There is a ford between the villages of 'Askari and Qal'eh Sirhān, the river being 100 yards wide at this place ; fords are said to exist also near Karāband and Mahmadi, and there is a ferry at the village of Mahmadi ; these places are all situated in the Rūd-hilleh district. The Rūd-hilleh stream divides the Shabānkāreh district on its right bank from the districts of Dashtistān and Angāli on its left ; and in its lower course it bisects longitudinally the fertile part of the district which is called, after it, Rūd-hilleh.

A large shallow bay in the coast of the Hasa Sanjāq ; it is situated in Biyādh between Qatīf Town and the port of 'Oqair, about 35 miles from the former and 26 miles from the latter ; and it divides Barr-adh-Dhahrān to the north of it from Barr-al-'Oqair to the south. The entrance, the north side of which is marked by Rās Buraīqat in Barr-adh-Dhahrān, is about 3 miles wide ; inland the bay expands and has a roughly circular shape and a diameter of 6 or 7 miles. Along the south side of the entrance stretches a line of sand hills called Tall-az-

RUHUM
(DŌHAT)*
رُحْمَة (حم)

* Captain F. B. Prideaux, Political Agent in Bahrain, has ascertained, by very careful inquiry, that several names in the neighbourhood of Dōhat Ruhum are misplaced in the present naval charts. Thus the real Dōhat Ruhum has been marked " Dūhat Thālūm " ; the name of " Kureya " has been transferred to Rās Buraīqat ; and Tall-az-Zabanāt figures as " Hamadiya ". These incorrect names are taken from places in Barr-al-'Oqair, the article on which may be consulted,

Zabanāt تَلّ الرّينات; and to the west of these again, at the south-western corner of the bay, is a detached sandy eminence known as Niqa-al-Mahāraf نقي السّحارف. Wells adjoining Dōhat Ruhum are mentioned in the articles on **Biyādh** (Division V) and **Barr-adh-Dhahrān**.

RUMAIH
(ĀL BŪ)
آل بر زميخ

A small tribe of non-Bedouin Arabs in **Bahrain**, all of whom are pearl divers. They have 80 houses at Jau, 20 at **Busaitīn** and 15 at **Muharraq Town**. In religion they are Māliki Sunnis.

RUMAI-
THAH
رميثه

A town or settlement in Turkish 'Irāq, now half deserted on account of the drying up of the reach of the **Euphrates** upon which it stands; it is situated upon both banks of the river above **Samāwah Town**, apparently less than half way from that place to **Diwāniyah**. The houses of the place are scattered about among gardens and plantations so that their number is difficult to estimate; but it is placed at 600, mostly low mud huts, of which a large proportion are now deserted. There is no bridge connecting the two parts of the town. The inhabitants of Rumaithah, whose number does not exceed 2,500 souls, are all Shi'ahs by religion, and with the exception of about 70 Persians they are all Arabs by race. Animals are kept, except camels; and the place possesses about 3,500 date palms. There are 180 shops, chiefly of cloth merchants, grocers and druggists; but of these 40 are now unoccupied. A few rough carpets manufactured by the surrounding tribe are obtainable. Rumaithah deals with both **Basrah** and **Baghdad** and in the days of its prosperity was a centre of commercial distribution serving a considerable area: after the date harvest a good deal of business is still transacted here with the Arabs of the neighbourhood. Manchester cottons and drugs and groceries are the chief imports, while the principal articles of export are barley, wheat, Idhrah, ghi, wool and hides: the annual value of the imports is estimated at about £T.12,000 and of the exports at about £T. 23,500. Rumaithah is in the Nāhiyah of Abu Juwārīr (also called the Nāhiyah of Rumaithah) in the Qadha of **Samāwah** and is the seat of the Mudīr. This official formerly had his residence in a stone fort on the left bank of the river near the end of the town, but he has changed his quarters.

The longest valley in all Arabia, it begins in the Harraṭ Khaibar حرة خيبر towards the western side of the peninsula and sweeps north-eastward; after bisecting the district of Qasīm and traversing the Dahānah it ends near Jabal Sanām in the neighbourhood of the Shatt-al-'Arab. In the successive stages of its course this great Wādi bears different names, and though really one valley it does not form, at the present time, a continuous waterway: the floods of the upper portion never, it is said, succeed in passing the Dahānah, and the lower end is blind and seems to lose itself in the gravelly plains to the north of Kuwait.

RUMMAH
(**WĀDI-AR-**)
وادي الرمة

Its place of origin, which is at the eastern foot of Jabal Abyadh, * a peak of Harraṭ Khaibar, lies about 35 miles west-south-west of Hayat and has an elevation of some 5,000 feet or more: Jabal Abyadh has itself an altitude of 6,000 † feet above the sea, and is therefore the highest known point in Najd. From its commencement to the point where it enters Qasīm near Rass, a distance of about 200 miles in a direct line, the Wādi is generally called Wādi Risha رشا and has an almost due easterly direction; here it runs through an uninhabited country, the banks are often of clay and gravel, and the bed is sometimes 3 miles across from cliff to cliff. On its downward way it receives several tributary Wādis, the first being Wādi Makhīt مخيط, which comes down on its left bank from the exceedingly barren and monotonous desert of Zarb in the Harrah, and the next Wādi Qahid قهيد at the head of which stands Thurghud, also on the left and from the Harrah. The third tributary, Mubhil مبهل, is likewise on the left, and between it and the last lies the wilderness of Kalankuwah. Then follow Wādi Rakūb on the right; Wādi Sha'abah, on the left, draining the Sha'abah district of Jabal Shammar and having the villages of Ghazālah and Mustajiddah not far from its left bank; Wādi Jadak on the right; Wādi-al-Miyah مياه or Wādi Jarir جرير, the greatest of all the tributaries, coming in from the right at a place called Hamaliyah; Wādi Thalabūt from the left, the outlet of the drainage of the country immediately east of Qasīm; finally Wādi Garīb on the right, after the twin hills of Abanāt, between which the main valley passes, have been left behind.

The next section is that situated in Qasīm, the true Wādi-ar-Rummaḥ, often called simply "Al-Wādi." At Rass where it enters

* Most of the names in this paragraph are from Huber, who has not given the Arabic equivalents of all; the rest are from Doughty.

† As calculated by Lieutenant F. Fraser Hunter from Huber's observations (see footnote to article Jabal Shammar).

Qasīm, its course turns to the north-east, a direction which it thereafter steadily pursues. In the sandy plain of **Qasīm** the bed of the **Wādi** is hardly discernible by an unpractised eye; it first passes the towns of **Rass** and **Khabrah**, and after them it leaves the **Qasīm** capitals of '**Anaizah** and **Buraidah** on its right and its left respectively. The arable lands of **Rass** lie in the **Wādi** bed; its palm groves are upon the high banks. Below the fields of **Rass** are those of **Khabrah** stretching for 5 miles down the hollow of the valley. Between '**Anaizah** and **Buraidah**, **Wādi-ar-Rummaḥ** is full of palm groves attaining a breadth of as much as a mile; the water here is only 5 to 10 feet below the surface, but it is brackish and fever is prevalent among the negroes who tend the plantations. These outlying plantations, which belong to '**Anaizah**, are ancient; but they are the first to suffer in time of war and old trees are consequently seldom found among them. A village here, called **Wādi**, is for the most part temporary and is at its full size only in the date harvest. In the centre of the bed is much good loam, but it cannot be tilled on account of the saltiness of the subsoil water; it bears only tamarisks and desert bushes, and in places the ground is covered with a white efflorescence. In leaving **Qasīm** **Wādi-ar-Rummaḥ** seems to take temporarily a more northward direction, for it is reported to pass between **Sarif** and **Rakaiyah**.

From **Qasīm** downwards the valley preserves its general north-easterly direction and perhaps bears the comprehensive name of **Bātin**; but some distinguish the portion lying in the **Dahānah** as **Wādi-al-Mustawī** رادي المستوي and call only the remainder **Bātin** or **Batain**. Of the section between **Qasīm** and the frontier of **Kuwait** little is known except that at **Thuwairāt** الثويرات, about 50 miles below '**Anaizah**, the valley is blocked by a great natural dam consisting of sand dunes; that it is a route of caravans from and to the north, and that it contains a few halting places with a little water, the most important politically being that of **Hafar**, about 160 miles west south-west of **Kuwait Town**.*

Except in time of flood **Wādi-ar-Rummaḥ** is dry. Great floods do not occur on the average more than twice or thrice in a century, and the **Wādi**, even when the water rises, can be crossed by camel riders except where the stream is confined. The last great flood was about 1838, when the waters pent up by the **Thuwairāt** dam washed back towards '**Anaizah** and formed a lake of about 200 square miles which remained

* Some of the other stages are described in the article on the **Kuwait** principality and, under Route II, in the article on **Najd**: see also the articles **Bātin**, **Hafar** and **Riqa'i**.

for two years and attracted many water-fowl not seen before, within the memory of man, in Central Arabia.

The following are places or features of interest connected with Wādi-ar-Rummah :—

Name.	Position.	REMARKS.
Abanāt ابنات	Some 50 miles west by south of 'Anaizah.	A mountain ridge running north and south, through a breach in the middle of which Wādi-ar-Rummah passes. The portion north of the Wādi is called Asmar اسمر, that south of it Ahmar احمر. In the latter lies a village of the Madhāribah Hataim which is approached through a narrow gorge.
Mislāwi مصلوي	Immediately east of Qasim.	A tract of country.
Qatan قطن	On the left bank of Wādi-ar-Rummah between Rass and Abanāt.	A solitary hill with very shallow wells of sweet water at which 'Ataibah Bedouins encamp.
Zighaihiyah (spelling uncertain)	Perhaps 40 miles below 'Anaizah.	A great depression with corn lands, flooded in the winter rains; salt is dug here for 'Anaizah.

In English formerly "Rostag." The meaning of the term Rustāq is ambiguous: in its wider sense the name embraces all Wādi Fara' in the Western Hajar district of the 'Omān Sultanate, from Hazam inclusive upwards, with its villages; in a narrower sense it denotes only the village and fort properly known as Qal'at Kasra قلعة كسرى. The full name of this last place is Qal'at Kasra Bin-Sharwān, and some educated Arabs suppose this to be a corruption of the name of the Persian King Anōsharvan or "Naushirwān." The fort is said to date from pre-Islamic times and is now in an extremely dilapidated condition. The village is the capital of the whole Fara' valley; it stands 800 feet above sea-level and consists of 400 houses of the Miyāyihah tribe. Livestock are 20 horses, 240 camels, 400 donkeys, 400 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats. Crops are wheat, barley, millet, beans and lucerne. Date palms number about 12,000 and every kind of fruit grown in 'Omān

RUSTĀQ
رستاق

is found here. There are about 80 shops, forming a considerable bazaar, besides flour-mills driven by water which are somewhat of a rarity in 'Omān. Qal'at Kasra is the seat of Saiyid Sa'id-bin-Ibrāhīm-bin-Qais, a relation of the Sultān of 'Omān, and the fort is held in his name by a tribal garrison of 100 men of the **Miyāyihah**.

RUŪS-AL-JIBĀL*

رووس الجبال

The name of a mountainous district in the 'Omān Sultanate, forming the northern part of the great 'Omān Promontory: the name is practically a synonym for the country of the **Shihūh** tribe.

Limits.—The coast of Ruūs-al-Jibāl may be considered to begin at **Dibah** bay in the Gulf of 'Omān and to terminate, after running round Rās **Musandam**, at Rās Sha'am in the Persian Gulf. The inland boundary of Ruūs-al-Jibāl between **Dibah** and Rās Sha'am has not been determined; but the route which runs from **Dibah** by **Khatt** to Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town is regarded as the boundary between the country of the **Shihūh** on the north and that of the **Sharqiyin** and other tribes on the south. These are the boundaries of Ruūs-al-Jibāl in the political sense and define the scope of the present article, but geographically the **Shamailiyah** tract with its hills belongs to Ruūs-al-Jibāl.

Physical characteristics.—The whole district is a maze of barren mountains. On the east side these rise abruptly from the sea, and the east coast is accordingly precipitous throughout, the cliffs being frequently undercut at the water-level; where valleys come down from the hills, however, small sandy bays often occur. The northern portion of Ruūs-al-Jibāl is indented by numerous deep-water inlets, some of considerable extent, the largest being **Ghubbat Ghazirah** or Malcolm Inlet and **Khor-ash-Sham** or Elphinstone Inlet; their navigation is rendered difficult for sailing vessels by baffling winds, and only such native boats enter them as can be propelled by oars. On the western coast the hills, from the entrance of **Khor-ash-Sham** to Rās-ash-Sha'am, closely adjoin the sea. The mountains of Ruūs-al-Jibāl are almost entirely bare; but some scanty vegetation affording pasture for goats grows in the fissures of the rock, and there are date-groves in some of the valleys, especially where they debouch upon the coast. Wild animals

*Three views from the sea of Ruūs-al-Jibāl will be found in Chart No. 2373—2337A. For authorities, maps and charts, see footnote to article 'Omān Sultanate; *vide* also the Foreign Proceedings of the Government of India for March 1905, where a naval appreciation of particular places will be found.



COPYRIGHT.

The "Earl Canning" lying in Elphinstone inlet, Ruus-al-Jibal 1868. [Head of Inlet.]

(FROM A PHOTOGRAPH IN THE POSSESSION OF H. GABLER ESQ I. E T. D.)

are said to include the fox, jackal, and striped hyæna ; and Jayakar's wild goat is fairly common, especially in the hills near Līmah. The chief peaks in the district are that by Europeans called Fine Peak, 4,470 feet high, 8 miles south-west of **Khasab**; Jabal-al-Harīm حرم, by the **Shihūh** called Tūtūh توتوه, in the centre of the peninsula 15 miles south of **Khasab**, 6,750 feet high with a small table-top ; and Jabal Qa'awah قعوه, 8 miles north-north-west of **Dibah**, height 5,800 feet. There are also 2 peaks, each 3,000 feet high, which overlook Khor-ash-Sham and are called Jabal-ash-Sham and Jabalash Sibi or, by the **Shihūh**, Jabal Sa'adūn and Qarn Ghubār. A peak adjoining the Fakkal-Asad strait is named Jabal Qafa'an قفان.

Inhabitants.— The fixed population of Ruūs-al-Jibāl are entirely of the **Shihūh** tribe, with the exception of some **Dhahūriyīn** who inhabit the villages of Shābūs and Shīсах and most of the villages in **Ghubbat Ghazīrah** and Khor-ash-Sham ; from the topographical table below it will be seen that the number of the settled inhabitants of the coast, where alone such are found is about 13,750 souls. In the interior of the district the people are all Bedouins of the **Shihūh** tribe. The mode of life of both sections of the community is described in the article **Shihūh**.

Topography.— The following alphabetical table contains particulars of the principal places on the coast of the district ; some others in the interior are mentioned in the article on the **Shihūh** tribe :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
'Aqabah عقبه	On the promontory which forms the eastern side of Līmah bay.	Village of 48 houses.	The people are Shihūh fishermen, of the Bani Hadiyah section. They own 20 fishing Batils.
'Ali (Ghubb) غيب علي	On the west coast, about midway between Kumzār and Khasab .	Inlet with a village of about 150 houses of stone and mud situated on a sandy beach at the foot of the inlet.	The inlet runs inland, nearly straight, for 4 miles with a breadth of about 1 mile. The people of the village are Shihūh of the Bani Shatair section, fishermen and owners of some dates at Khasab . There is some good water ; but no dates grow. 20 small Batils are owned here.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Bai'ah بيعه	...	...	See article Bai'ah.
Bakhah بخه	On the west coast, 8 miles west-south-west of Khasab.	Village of 200 houses situated in a shallow sandy bay which is open to northward. Water is from wells 30 to 60 feet deep in a date-plantation behind the village. There is a square fort on a hillock $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile east of the village.	Population is $\frac{1}{4}$ Shi-hūh of the Bani Hadiyah section and $\frac{3}{4}$ Persians, living by date-cultivation and fishing. They have 7 sea-going vessels running to Bātinah, Trucial 'Oman and the ports of Fārs, also 30 fishing boats.
Chī : (Abu) ابو چدر	2 miles west of Gūn island and separated from the mainland by the Mukhālif ^{مخالف} strait, which is $\frac{1}{4}$ mile broad with 35 fathoms of water in it and a high rock in mid-channel.	Island 1,200 yards long from north to south, having cliffs all round and a peaked hill 400 feet high.	In charts called "Jazīrat Abu Sir." (A view of a bay near the Mukhālif strait is given in Burchardt's <i>Ost-Arabien, etc.</i>)
Dorsinni دورسنی	A the extremity of the peninsula at Ras Qabr Hindī.	A fishing station with one house owned by the fishermen who frequent it.	Visited by Shihūh of the Bani Shatair section from Kum-zār.
Elphinstone Inlet	...	...	See article Khor-ash-Sham.
Fadhghah فضه	On the west coast 2, miles south-west of Bakhah.	Village of 40 mud and stone houses with a few date-trees, situated on a sandy beach with deep water close to it.	People are Shihūh of the Bani Hadiyah section, subsisting by fishing and cultivation of dates. They have only 3 or 4 fishing boats.
Faiyārīn (Umm-al) أم الفيارين	On the east coast, 7 miles north-east of the middle of the entrance of G h u b b a t Ghazirah.	Rocky islet 360 feet high and about $\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile long.	Nil.
Fanakhah فنه	On the east coast, 2 miles east of Khasab, within the entrance of Khor-ash-Sham.	Village of 5 or 6 mud and stone houses.	People are Shihūh of the Bani Hadiyah section. They own 2 or 3 fishing boats.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Film فلم	At the bottom of the outermost large cove which runs out of G h u b b a t Ghazirah on its north side.	Village of 60 mud-built houses.	Inhabitants are Dha-hūriyīn , who fish and own some dates at Dibah . They possess 5 large Sambūks and 30 small fishing Batils.
Ghamdhah غمضة	On the west coast, $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles south-west of Bakhah.	Village of 35 houses with a few date-trees, situated on a sandy beach.	People are Shihūh of the Bani Hadiyah section who live by dates and fishing. They own 5 or 6 fishing boats.
Ghanam (Jazīrat-al-) جزيرة الغنم	...	...	See article Ghanam island.
Ghassah غصه	On the west coast, about midway between the entrances of Ghubb 'Alī and Khor-ash-Sham.	Village of 30 houses, situated on a sandy beach.	This place is only occupied in winter for fishing purposes. The ownership is in dispute between the Bani Shatair and the Bani Hadiyah sections of the Shihūh , who have referred the question to the arbitration of the Sultān of 'Omān.
G h u b b a t Ghazirah عُبة غزيرة	...	...	See article Ghubbat Ghazirah .
Gharam غرم	On the west coast, opposite the south end of Ghanam island.	Village of 20 huts standing on the hills in a little cove of the same name: it has some dates.	People are Shihūh of the Bani Shatair section, Kumāzirah subsection. They have 4 fishing boats.
Gūn (island) گون	3 miles west of Musandam island and 3 miles north-east of Kumzār .	Precipitous island, 600 feet high towards the west end.	1 mile long, east and west, with a depression in the centre.
Habalain حبالين	At the westernmost end of Ghubbat Ghazirah .	Village of 25 houses.	Inhabitants are Dha-hūriyīn with 5 or 6 fishing boats.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Haffah حفه	Mouth of cove is 7 miles north of Dibah, on east coast.	Cove and village. The cove runs inland northwards, keeping parallel to the coast for $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles. It varies from $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile in width, has regular soundings of 7 to 8 fathoms and is completely landlocked to seaward. It might be useful for naval purposes of secondary importance.	The cove contains a village of 10 mud and stone houses occupied by Shihūh of the Bani Shatair section, Kumāzirah subsection, who fish and own some dates at Dibah. They have 5 fishing boats.
Harf حرف	On the hills above Rās Shaikh Mas'ūd.	Village of a dozen houses.	People are Shihūh of the Bani Hadiyah section. They have 4 small boats kept at 'Idah عبدة cove, $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles south-west of Rās Shaikh Mas'ūd, where there is a well of good water 10 feet deep.
Hanah حانه	$1\frac{1}{2}$ miles south of Rās Shaikh Mas'ūd on its east side.	Cove and village of 15 houses.	Inhabitants are Shihūh of the Bani Hadiyah section. They have some dates, and there is a well of good water 300 yards from beach. There are 3 or 4 fishing boats.
Humsi حمصي	In Khor-ash-Sham on the south side, about a mile eastwards of Nadhifi.	Village of 6 houses.	Inhabited by Shihūh of the Bani Hadiyah section, owning 2 fishing boats.
Jādi جادي	On the west coast, 2 miles north-north-east of Bakhah.	Village of 150 houses.	People are Shihūh of the Bani Hadiyah section. There are some dates and wells of good water near the beach. Four sea-going boats running to Bātinah and Makrān ports and to Masqat Town are owned here; also 5 or 6 fishing boats.
Jirri جيري	On west coast, $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles north-east of Bakhah.	Village of 45 mud and stone houses, standing on a beach which extends from here to Bakhah.	People are Shihūh of the Bani Hadiyah section: they live by date-growing and fishing. There are 5 fishing boats.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Karshān كَرْشَه	On the north side of Bai'ah, adjoining it.	Village of 20 houses.	People are Bani Shatair Shihūh of the Kumāzīrah subsection; they have no boats.
Khasab خَصَب	...	...	See article Khasab.
Kumzār كُمَزَار	...	...	See article Kumzār.
Limah لَيْمَه	On the east coast, 23 miles north-north-east of Dibah.	Village of 150 houses, partly built up the side of the hills on the steps of the strata, one hut above another. It stands at the bottom of a bay open from east-north-east to north-north-east. The eastern horn of the bay forms a promontory 2 miles long, and off its extremity lies Jazīrat Limah, a small island 285 feet high.	There are dates and some other cultivation, also a fair number of goats and a few cattle, but only 3 or 4 donkeys. The people are Shihūh of the Bani Shatair (Kumāzīrah) section (a few however belonging to the Bani Hadiyah section) and own 8 sea-going boats which voyage to Masqat Town, Trucial 'Omān and the Persian ports. They have also 15 fishing boats. Cattle are procurable, but firewood is a difficulty and good water is rather scarce. A path crosses the hills to the neighbouring village of 'Aqabah, and there is a route through the mountains to Rās - al - Khaimah Town, which can be reached in 2½ days.
Ma'īli (Jabal) مَعِيلِي	Near the north coast, 2½ miles south-east of Kumzār.	Remarkable sharp peak 1,894 feet high and overhanging slightly to the east.	At the foot of it, on a sandy beach in a bay, is a fishing station frequented by fishermen from Kumzār.
Malcolm Inlet	...	...	See article Ghubbat Ghazīrah.
Mansal مَنْصَل	On the southern shore of Ghubbat Ghazīrah.	Village of 6 houses.	The people are Dhahūriyin and own 4 fishing boats.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Maqlab مقلاب	...	...	See article Maqlab .
Mas'ūd (Rās Shaikh) مسعود	On the west coast, 11 miles north by east of Fine Peak.	A prominent cape pointing north and covering the entrance of Khor-ash- Sham from the west.	The land slopes up gently from this point towards Fine Peak. In a little bight at the northern end of the cape is the tomb of the Shaikh from which it takes its name. The Shihūh say that the Shaikh was a Saiyid from the Persian coast who was killed in battle with the Turks (<i>sic</i>) about 200 years ago. They take no interest in the tomb and do not even repair it
Maqāqah مقاقه	In the western of the two large coves that run northwards out of Ghubbat Ghazirah , at the north-east corner of the Maqlab isthmus.	Village of 100 houses.	Inhabitants are Dha- hūriyīn . Houses are of dry stone with roofs of timber sup- porting stones. There are 5 Sambūks run- ning to Makrān ports and 15 fishing boats.
Midah مدح	On the north side of Khor-ash-Sham , about the middle	1 house.	There are some wells of good water, said to be the best in Khor-ash- Sham . The inhabitant is an emigrant from Sibi who quarrelled with his wife and removed to this place with his daughter. He has a boat.
Mūkhi مورخي	On the west side of the entrance of the Qidah cove.	Village of 70 houses, of which only 30 are at present in- habited.	People are Bani Hadiyah Shihūh and live by fishing; they own 10 fishing boats. There are wells of fairly good water.
Muntaf منطف	On the northern shore of Ghubbat Shābūs .	Village of 15 houses.	People are Dhanūri- yīn , owning 6 or 7 fishing boats.
Musan am Is. land مسندم	...	...	See article Musan- dam Island.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Nadhīf نظيفي	On the west side of a little land-locked cove in the south shore of Khor-ash-Sham, 1 mile south-east of Fanakhah.	Village of 15 houses.	People are Bani Hadiyah Shihūh . The cove would be a convenient place to lay a vessel aground. There are 4 or 5 fishing boats.
Qabal (Dōhat) دوحة قبال	On the east coast 6 miles north of Līmah.	Inlet $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles wide at the entrance: it runs inland for over 3 miles turning south as it goes.	The cove teems with fish. In a valley at its head are several huts of Bani Shatair Shihūh . They are herdsmen and fishermen and their diet consists largely of shellfish (<i>Strombus Baluchensis</i>), but they have only 1 boat. In a western branch of the same valley are ruins of an extensive village which was built of large stones without mortar. This place is closely connected with Līmah by land, and there is said to be a route from here over the hills to Khasab .
Qabbah قبه	In a small bay on the west coast between the south end of Ghanam island and the headland which forms the north point of Ghubb Ali .	Village of 60 houses.	People are Bani Shatair (Kumāzirah) Shihūh . There are 15 fishing boats.
Qanah قانه	On the south side of Khor-ash-Sham, immediately west of Maqlab bay.	Village of 40 houses standing in a sandy bight.	People are Dhahū-riyin and have an alternative settlement at Sham. They have 10 fishing boats. See Sham below.
Quwai (Khor)	...	...	See article Khor Quwai .
Qidah قده	Between Khasab and Rās Shaikh Mas'ūd.	Cove and village of 30 houses.	The village stands at the bottom of a little cove and has a considerable number of

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Sakhr-al-Makhrūq صخر المخروق	Close to the north-westernmost point of the Ruūs-al-Jibāl mainland.	An islet 40 feet high, with perpendicular sides.	dates. The people are Pani Hadiyah Shihūh and own 6 fishing boats. A horizontal hole traverses the islet and can be seen through: hence the name "Perforated Rock" (A view will be found in Burchardt's <i>Ost-Arabien</i> , etc.)
Salāmah wa Bināt-ha سلامه و بنتها	...	...	See article Salāmah wa Bināt-ha.
Sawik سارك	2 miles west-north-west of Musandam island.	Precipitous islet, 400 feet high.	It is similar in size and appearance to Salāmah. In charts called "Tawakkul."
Shābūs (Ghubbat) غبة شابوس	Immediately north of Ghubbat Ghazirah.	A considerable bay running inland 4 miles and turning north as it goes.	On the north side of the bay is the village of Muntaf already described, and at the south-west corner is a village called Shābūs or Balad بلد, consisting of 20 houses of Dhahūriyin, who have 4 fishing boats. On the south side of the bay is a place Sawairāt صويرات where there was formerly one house of Dhahūriyin, but it is now deserted. Ghubbat Shābūs would afford shelter to small craft.
Sham شم	On the north shore of Khor-ash-Sham, opposite to Maqlab bay on the south side.	Village of 25 houses of Dhahūriyin.	This is an alternative settlement to Qānah, where water is scarce. The people remove from Qānah to Sham in autumn and return to Qānah as soon as rain falls.
Sham (Khor-ash-) شم	...	...	See article Khor-ash-Sham.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Sharih شریه	Between Haffah and the 'Aqabah cove, in Dôhat Sharih or Sharjah شرجه.	Village of 20 houses.	Occupied by Shihûh of the Bani Shatair section.
Shariyat شريات	In Dôhat Shisah.	3 or 4 adjoining places, each called Shariyah.	These are fish-drying grounds. There are no permanent inhabitants, but wandering fishermen of the Bani Shatair section of the Shihûh resort to them.
Shisah (Dôhat) دوحه شيصه	On the east coast, between Musandam island and Ghubbat Shâbûs. The northern entrance point of this inlet is known as Râs Qabr Hindi قبر هندي, a name which local tradition explains by affirming that many years ago an Indian who died on board an Indian sailing vessel was buried here by his companions.	Inlet $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles wide at the entrance and $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles in diameter within: its foot is separated by an isthmus 1 mile wide from the foot of Ghubb 'Ali on the opposite side of Ruûs-al-Jibâl and by a still narrower one from Khor-ash-Sham.	On the south-west side of the inlet, on the isthmus dividing it from Khor-ash-Sham, is a village of 15 stone and mud houses of the Dhahûriyin tribe called Shisah; it belongs properly to Kumâzirah of the Bani Shatair section of the Shihûh. There are 3 large boats running to Bâtinah and 20 fishing Batils. This inlet also contains the fishing stations of Sif-al-Bait, Tâsah and Shariyat. The people draw their supplies from Khasab and in summer migrate to Dibah and Khor Fakkân.
Sîbi صبيي	In Khor-ash-Sham, at its east end under Jabal Sibi	Village of 7 houses on a sandy beach with deep water off it.	People are Dhahûriyin and own 2 fishing boats. There is a well 40 feet deep which is said to be brackish after drought. The inhabitants migrate to Karshah and Dibah in summer on account of the intolerable heat. There is no land route from Sibi to any other place.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Sif-al-Bait سيف البيت	On the northern shore of Dōhat Shisah near Rās Qabr Hindi.	A fishing station.	There are no permanent inhabitants, but fishermen from Kumzār resort to the place.
Sir (Abu)	...	...	See Abu Chīr above.
Tāsah طاسه	In Dōhat Shisah, close to Sif-al-Bait.	A fishing station.	There are no habitations, but Kumzār fishermen visit the place.
Tawakkul	...	...	See Sawik above.
Tibāt تبات	On the west coast, nearly 5 miles south-south-west of Bakhah.	Village of 15 houses on a sandy beach with some date trees.	Shārjah jurisdiction begins 2½ miles south-south-west of this village at Rās-ash-Sha'am: Tibāt is the last village of Ruŭs-al-Jibāl in this direction. The people live by fishing and are Shihūh of the Bani Hadīyah section. There are 4 fishing boats here.

In the foregoing table a few unimportant and uninhabited islands are omitted, of which the native names have not been ascertained with certainty.

Administration.—Ruŭs-al-Jibāl is a district in the Sultanate of 'Omān. The Sultān is represented by a Wālī who has his seat at **Khasab**, in the article on which his position is described. The district brings in no revenue to the Masqat exchequer and it probably does not even pay for its own administration—if the slight political supervision exercised by the Wālī may be called by such a name. The amount annually collected by the Wālī as Zakāt is about \$ 600, and the present Sultān of 'Oman (Saiāyid Faisal) has in addition, out of his own private property, assigned him at **Khasab** a date plantation and land of the value of \$ 1,000 annually.

RUWĀHAH
(BANI)
بني رواحه

Singular Ruwāhi رواحي or Ruwaihi رويحي. This important tribe of **Hajar** in the Sultanate of 'Omān are said to be of Nizāri descent, but they are now attached to the Hināwi political faction; in religion they

are Ibādhis. Their principal seat is the upper part of Wādi **Samāil**, called Wādi Bani Ruwāhah, which they entirely monopolise, and where they have about 900 houses; but they also inhabit the lower villages of 'Adhdah (50 houses), Rissah (II) (20 houses), Rufai'ah (80 houses), Qarwāshiyah (50 houses), Naghzah (50 houses), Suharah (100 houses), Hijrat Wilād Sa'ad (50 houses), Jammār (75 houses), Hijrat-al-Bakriyīn (100 houses), Ibrāhīmīyah (40 houses), Bait Walad-al-Khalīlī (100 houses), Dighāl (100 houses), Subārah (50 houses), Daqdaqain (20 houses) and Tasāwir (25 houses). In Wādi **Bōshar** they are found at Falaj-ash-Shām (15 houses), in Wādi **Dima** at Hājir (100 houses), and in 'Omān Proper at **Izki**, Khadhra Bin-Daffā' (60 houses), **Nizwa** (4 houses) and Saddi (10 houses). In Wādi **Mistāl**, on the northern side of the Western **Hajar** hills, they occur at Ghubrat Bani Ruwāhah (40 houses) and Hail (40 houses). The greater part of Wādi '**Andām** belongs to them and the whole of Wādi **Mahram**. Their total number is perhaps 18,500 souls.

The Bani Ruwāhah are a troublesome tribe; they were consistently adversaries of the Sultān of 'Omān during the reign of Turki (1871-88) and are supposed to be still very hostile to the ruling power; but they can be subsidised when necessary, and in 1905 the Sultān made use of them against the Bani **Riyām** of **Izki** and Birkat-al-Mōz. They are perpetual enemies of the Bani **Jābir**, the hostility between the tribes being, it is believed, a remnant of the ancient historic feud of Abs and Dhubyān. The Bani Rawāhah have no general Tamīmah: each section is ruled by a Shaikh of its own.

The principal subdivisions of the Bani Ruwāhah are:—

Section.	Houses.	Habitat.	REMARKS.
'Ali (Wilād) ولاد علي	200	Wādi Mahram.	Nil.
'Aqīd (Aulād) الولاد عقيد	95	Wādi 'Andām.	Do.
'Awāmīr عوامر	200	Rissah and Rufai'ah in Wādi Samāil , also Wādi ' Andām .	Do.
'Āyish (Wilād) ولاد عايش	200	Wādi Mahram, etc.	Do.

Section.	Houses.	Habitat.	REMARKS.
Bahālīl بهايل	..	Naghzah in Wādī Samāil.	Nil
Bahīs (Aulād Bin) اولاد بن بحيس	30	Sabārah in Wādī Samāil.	Do.
Bakriyīn بكريين	160	Hijrat-al-Bakriyīn, Ibrāhīmīyah, and Sabārah in Wādī Samāil.	Do.
Barkat (Wilād) ولاد بركة	80	Wādī Mahram.	Do.
Hamad (Wilād) ولاد حمد	100	Do.	Do.
Hamīm (Bani) بني هميم	100	Do.	Do.
Harmal (Wilād) ولاد حرم	150	Wādī 'Andām.	Do.
Hasan (Wilād) ولاد حسن	180	Do.	Do.
Hāshim (Bani) بني هاشم	60	Mihall in Wādī Samāil, etc.	Do.
Husain (Wilād) ولاد حسين	50	Wādī 'Andām.	Do.
Ibrāhīm (Wilād) ولاد ابراهيم	60	Wādī Samāil.	Do.
Khalf (Wilād) ولاد خالف	70	Wādī in Wādī Samāil.	Do.
Khalīl (Wilād) ولاد خليل	200	Suharah and Bait Walad-al-Khalīl in Wādī Samāil	Do.
Khamīs (Wilād) ولاد خميس	60	Biyaq in Wādī Samāil, etc.	Do.

Section.	Houses.	Habitat.	REMARKS.
Mas'ūd (Wilād) ولاد مسعود	80	Bivāq in Wādī Samāil and Himamt, etc.	At these villages are two different sections bearing the same name.
Na'amān (Bani) بنی نعمان	50	Wādī 'Andām	Nil.
Nāsir Muhammad (Wilād) ولاد ناصر محمد	20	Wabāl in Wādī Samāil.	Do.
Qurūn قرون	70	Subarah in Wādī Samāil.	Do.
Rāshid (Wilād) ولاد راشد	200	Himamt, etc.	Do.
Sa'ad (Wilād) ولاد سعد	100	Hijrat Wilād Sa'ad in Wādī Samāil.	Also styled (perhaps more correctly) Bani Sa'ad.
Salim (Wilād) ولاد سليم	120	Wādī Mahram.	Do.
Sulaimān-bi-n-'Umr (Wilād) ولاد سليمان بن عمر	10	Hibāt in Wādī 'Andām.	Do.
Wakil (Anlād) اولاد وكيل	140	Dighāl in Wādī Samāil, etc.	Do.

This table of sections appears to be incomplete: no mention is made in it of the Bani Ruwāhah in 'Omān Proper and in some other places.

A village of **Qatar**, the nearest to the tip of the promontory, about 2½ miles south of Jazirat Rās Rakan. It is inhabited by about 70 families of **Sādah** who own 18 pearl boats, 2 other sea-going vessels, and 10 fishing boats; they have also 4 horses and 20 camels. There is a reef in front of the village within which the boats belonging to it anchor. The place is protected by a small fort with four towers, and drinking water is fetched from the Umm Dhā'an well, 1½ miles inland south of Ruwais.

RUWAIS
الرويس

RUWI

روى

An important but not large village in the **Masqat** District of the 'Omān Sultanate, $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles south-south-west of **Matrah**; it is situated in a small Wādi of its own which is a right-bank tributary of Wādi 'Adai. It consists of about 50 houses, a few of mud, the rest huts; the inhabitants are 'Awāmīr and Bani Wahaib. Plenty of good water is obtainable from wells 50 feet deep, and the cultivation of the village, which is a market-garden for **Matrah** and **Masqat** Town, includes sugar, maize, onions, lettuce, radishes and brinjals. There are fine dates, about 400 trees, also mangoes and tamarinds; some of the palms are the private property of Saiyid Faisal, the present Sultān of 'Omān. A reference to the article on the **Masqat** District will show that Ruwi is the point from which all routes from **Matrah** to the interior diverge, and this fact has more than once invested it with military importance when rebellious tribes were threatening an attack on **Masqat**. There is a fort, now practically in ruins, resembling the smaller fortifications at **Masqat** Town.

SA'AD
(BAIT)

بیت سعد

A numerous tribe of Arabs occupying part of both banks of the **Diz** above the territory of the 'Anāfijeh, and found also in the **Miyānāb** and even on the left bank of the **Gargar**; upon the **Diz** they are to some extent interspersed with the **Kathir** tribe. Their total number may be about 14,000 souls. The Bait Sa'ad claim descent from Ja'far the Barmecide جعفر البرمكي. Their main divisions are:—

Section.	Location.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
Dailam ديلم	Left bank of the Diz river about Abul Bishr, <i>viz.</i> , above Dih Nau and below the 'Ajrub.	400, all armed with rifles but none mounted.	This section have about 1,500 buffaloes, 3,000 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats.
Hamdān (Āl Bā) آل برحمدان	Between the left bank of the Diz and the right bank of the 'Ajrub.	500, all with rifles, of whom 30 are mounted.	Livestock owned are 2,000 buffaloes, 3,000 cattle and 4,000 sheep and goats. This section are subjects of Shaikh Farhān Asad of the Kathir tribe.

Section.	Location.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
Hāyi (Āl) آل حايي	To the west of the Ka'ab-as-Sitāleh section, at 3 or 4 miles distance from the right bank of the Diz river.	500, all armed with rifles but none mounted.	They are said to own 1,000 buffaloes, 5,000 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats.
Ka'ab-as-Sitāleh كعب السطاطله	Right bank of the Diz river about Ishāreh, near and a little below the Imāmzadeh of Abur Ridha; also on the right bank of the Shatait at Bunnat 'Abbas.	700, all with rifles, of whom 50 are mounted.	This section possess 150 camels, 2,000 buffaloes, 5,000 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats.
Mahāmīd محميدي	Saiyid Hasan and Hilāleh on the left bank of the Gargar, and in that neighbourhood.	100, of whom 50 have rifles and 30 are mounted.	The Mahāmīd are subjects of Farhān Asad, the Kathīr Shaikh. They possess 60 mules, 200 cattle and 6,000 sheep and goats.
Mizra'eh مزرحه	Hawasīyeh, between the Shāūr and the Diz, immediately above the 'Anāfi-jeh.	300, of whom 200 are armed with rifles, but none are mounted.	This section live in mat and grass huts; they own 150 buffaloes and 800 cattle. They are really Bani Turuf, but attached themselves to Shaikh Farhān Asad of the Kathīr tribe about 10 years ago.
Nais نيس	Scattered, but mostly at 'Adhāfeh on the right bank of the Gargar.	200, of whom 40 are mounted and 40 have rifles.	The Nais are believed to be of the same stock as the section similarly named of the 'Anāfi-jeh. They own 40 mules, 200 cattle and 5,000 sheep and goats and live both in huts and tents.
Sa'ad (Bait) بيت سعد	Left bank of the Diz river about Dih Nau.	800, of whom 600 have rifles and 400 are mounted.	The animals belonging to this section are estimated at 400 camels, 200 mules, 1,000 cattle and 20,000 sheep and goats. This section is divided between Shaikh Farhān of the Kathīr tribe and his brothers, and is accordingly sometimes described as consisting of the following sub-sections:— Farhān, Shāya', Muttalīb and 'Abdul Hasan.

Section.	Location.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
Taraif طرف	Chiefly in Miyā-nāb, but a few also on the right bank of the Taraifi canal, between Jajis on the Diz and the Shāūr river.	300, of whom 50 have rifles, but none are mounted.	The Taraif inhabit huts. They own 20 mules, 100 buffaloes, 300 cattle and 4,000 sheep and goats.
Zahariyeh زهريه	Nawāsiyāt on the Shāūr; also Cham Faraj, opposite 'Abdun Nabi, on the left bank of the Gargar.	150, of whom 40 are mounted and 50 have rifles.	The livestock of this section are 60 mules, 200 cattle and 5,000 sheep and goats.

The Bait Sa'ad, with certain exceptions noted above, are all dwellers in tents. The whole tribe pay revenue, through Shaikh Farhān Asad of the **Kathir**, to the Persian Governor of Northern 'Arabistān. Both the principal Shaikhs of the **Kathir** at the present time, Shaikh Haidar and Shaikh Farhān Asad, are said to be of Bait Sa'ad extraction and not true **Kathir**.

SA'AD (SHAIKH)

شيخ سعد

A village in Turkish 'Irāq with a small police post and a customs house; it is situated in the Qadha of **Kūt-al-Amārah** on the right bank of the **Tigris**, 25 miles above 'Ali-al-Gharbi and 60 below **Kūt-al-Amārah** by river. It consists of 50 to 100 houses of sun-dried brick and about 25 shops. The inhabitants are mostly **Kurds**, and the adjoining Arab tribes are the Āl Bū Darāj on the east and the Bani Rabi'ah on the west. The trade, such as it is, resembles that of 'Ali-al-Gharbi.

SA'AD (YĀL)

يال سعد

Singular Sa'adi سعادى. A numerous tribe of the 'Omān Sultanate estimated at 13,000 souls. The Yāl Sa'ad occupy a block of territory, 25 miles in length, towards the east end of **Bātinah**, but a number of the coast places in their tract are in other hands. Their traditional boundary on the east is the lower course, called for this reason **Wādi-al-**

Qāsim, of Wādī Bani **Kharūs**; on the west the furthest point they occupy is Khadhra. Their principal villages or towns are **Masna'ah** (50 houses), Tau-ash-Shawi (20 houses), Tarif (60 houses), Muladdah (400 houses), Raqqās (100 houses), Gharaifah (500 houses), Sūr-al-Qarat (200 houses), Tharmad (250 houses), Bat-hah Suwaiq (600 houses), **Khadhra** (230 houses), and Sūr Haiyān (50 houses); of these only the first and the three last are upon the coast. They are also found at Khabbah and Hadhīb (II).

The Yāl Sa'ad belong to the Hināwi faction and are Ibādhis by religion. Among other Arabs they are reputed unwarlike, mean-spirited and inhospitable and are little respected. They are wealthy, owning hundreds of thousands of date-palms and a good deal of land under grain, also many trading and fishing-boats; but some of them are Bedouins. They have always shown a predilection for the 'Azzān branch of the ruling family in 'Omān, perhaps because **Rustāq** adjoins their own territory; and they pay no taxes to the present Sultān of 'Omān. In 1874, when Ibrāhīm of **Rustāq** seized **Masna'ah**, they plundered some British subjects of the place and a heavy fine was recovered from them at the instance of the British Government, not without difficulty. On the whole, however, they are peaceably disposed, and, so long as they are left alone, give no trouble to the Sultān's Government.

The principal subdivisions of the Yāl Sa'ad are: -

Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat.	REMARKS.
Haiyiz (Yāl) يال حيز	700	Muladdah, Bat-hah Suwaiq and Khadhra.	Nil.
Hilāl (Yāl) يال هلال	550	Masna'ah , Sūr-al-Qarat and Tharmad.	Do.
Khanaijarah خنايجرة	400	Do.	Do.
Khuwaitar خويطر	300	Tarif, Muladdah and Raqqās.	Do.
Maghābishah مغابشه	400	Masna'ah , Tau-ash-Shawi, Raqqās and Khadhra.	Do.
Shuwaikāt شويكات	300	Khabbah and Hadhīb (II).	Do.

SA'ADĀN
(JAU-ĀS-)
جو السعدان

A tract in the **Hasa** Sanjāq, of the ordinary desert character; it is enclosed by **Habl** on the north, by **Taff** on the west, by **Wādī Farūq** and **Na'alāh** on the south, and by **Badd-al-Āsīs** on the east. Its north-western, south-western, south-eastern and north-eastern corners are marked respectively by the hills of **Mathlūth**, **Hamrat Jūdāh**, **Ghār-ash-Shuyūkh** and **Dām**; and **Jabal Barāim** is situated on its eastern border between the two last. **Jau-as-Sa'adān** is a low tract covered with a thin coating of yellow sand. The name is said to be derived from a plant called **Sa'adān** which grows in the tract and of which the thorns or prickles, falling off when the plant withers, make it impossible for people to walk about barefoot.

SABAI'
سبيع

An important tribe of **Najd**, partly migratory and partly settled.

Distribution — The **Sabai'**, both Bedouin and non-Bedouin, have a wide distribution.

Their nomads are found as far to the north-east as **Banbān** in '**Āridh**, as well as about **Hāir** on **Wādī Hanifah** and in the district of **Kharj**, and they sometimes visit **Summān**; but their headquarters are in the district of **Wādī Sabai'** in the far south-west, to which they have given their name. They are probably not unknown in the districts intermediate in position between those just mentioned.

Non-nomadic **Sabai'**, like their Bedouin fellow-tribesmen, are found chiefly in **Wādī Sabai'**, especially at '**Amāir**, **Dhurum**, **Hanqān**, **Hazam**, **Khazām**, **Lamlah**, **Ranyah**, **Raudhah**, **Suwaiyid** and **Ziyād**, and at **Khurmah** in the **Wādī Turabah** division of that district. Further to the north-east they occur at the desert villages of **Duwādimi**, **Khanūqah** and **Sha'arah**; in **Washam** at **Shaqrah** and **Wathaihiyah**; in **Qasim** at '**Anaizah**, '**Aushaziyah**, **Badāyah** and **Wādī**; in **Sadair** at '**Attār**, **Ghāt**, **Harmah**, **Hautah**, **Khatāmah**, **Khīs**, **Majma'** and **Ruwaidhah**; in '**Āridh** at '**Awainidh**, **Barrah**, **Ghiyānah**, **Haraimlah**, **Hizwah**, **Malham**, **Rghabah**, **Salbūkh** and **Sidūs** in **Mahmal**, at '**Ammāriyah**, '**Ilb**, '**Audah**, '**Arjah**, **Masāni'** and **Hāir** on **Wādī Hanifah**, and at **Ḍarumah**; in **Kharj** at **Dilam** and **Yamāmah**; in **Harīq** at **Harīq** town; in **Hautah** at **Hautah** town and **Hilwah**; and in **Aflāj** at **Lailah**.

SABAI' (WADI)

*Divisions and number.**—The following are the principal divisions of the Sabai' which have come to notice in the course of our inquiries:—

Ajmān-ar-Rakhm.	عجمان الرخم	Mijāmi'ah, at Dhurum, ^{مجامعه}
'Amir (Bani), at Kburmah in Wadi Turabah.	بني عامر	Hanqān, Lamleh and Suwaiyid in Wadi Sabai'.
'Amr (Bani).	بني عمر	Muhāwirah, at Ziyād in ^{محاوره} Wadi Sabai'.
'Askar, in Kharj.	عسكر	Qaraishāt. ^{قريشات}
'Azīz (Al 'Abdul), at Dhrumah.	آل عبد العزيز	Rashīd (Al Bin), at ^{آل بن رشيد} Malham in 'Aridh.
Khanaizān (Āl), at 'Awainidh in 'Aridh.	آل خنيزان	Rasbūl, at Lailah in ^{رشول} Afīāj.
Khathlān, at Hariq town in Hariq and at Hautah town and Hilwah in Hautah.	حثلان	Sūdah, at Shaqrah in ^{سودة} Washam and at Ranyah and Raudhah in Wadi Sabai'.
Marāghin, at Raudhah in Wadi-as-Sabai'.	مراغين	Thaur (Bani), at Khur- ^{بني ثور} mah in Wadi Turabah.
Matārīd, at 'Aushazīyah in Qasim.	مطاريد	Wuzrān, at 'Anāir and ^{وزران} Khazām in Wadi Sabai'.

Some authorities regard the entire **Sahūl** tribe as being a section of the **Sabai'**.

The number of the nomad Sabai' is altogether uncertain: the settled Sabai' are included in the estimated populations of the districts where they are found.

Character.—Little is known of the Sabai' Bedouins, and the settled Sabai' resemble in their characteristics the other sedentary tribes of **Najd**. In religion the Sabai' are Hanābilah, or, in other words, Wahhābis who claim to be Sunnis.

Political position.—The bulk of the Sabai' have always been subject to the ruler of **Riyādh**, and 40 years ago the value of their annual tribute was estimated at \$8,000. During the recent struggle in **Najd** the Sabai' were ranged on the Wahhābi side.

Wadi Sabai' is the south-westernmost district of Southern Najd.

* A list of sections of the Sabai' is given by Col. E. C. Ross in the Persian Gulf Administration Report for 1879-1880.

SABAI'
(WADI)

وادي سبيع

Boundaries.—Wādi Sabai' is bounded on the east by Widyān Dawāsir; on the south by Bishah and Wādi Tathlith; on the west by the Hijāz province; and on the north by an unknown tract which separates it from Hazm-ar-Rāji.

Physical character and divisions.—Arabs state that the surface of Wādi Sabai' is level, but that it is traversed by occasional hollows. It is mostly sandy desert, but here and there earth crops up, and in such places dates, wheat, barley and maize are grown. Both springs and wells exist, the wells being generally shallow; and there are depressions in which rain water collects and forms ponds that remain for as much as a year and become the abode of aquatic birds.

Little is known of the district except from native accounts*; but it seems clear that the name Wādi Sabai' applies not, as might have been expected, to one great valley, but rather to an open plain with two main lines of drainage. The north part of the district appears to fall to Wādi Turabah, Turabah or Trubah تروبه, which has its head in the Hijāz mountains about 150 miles east of Makkah and is reported to send water down to a depression called 'Irq عرق near Shaqrah in Washam; if these data are accurate the direction of Wādi Turabah is from south-west to north-east and its length some 350 miles. The drainage of the southern portion of Wādi Sabai' appears to be carried by a Wādi called Ranyah, which rises near the head of Wādi Turabah and runs eastwards for perhaps 120 miles to a point where it is joined by a great Wādi named Bishah. Wādi Bishah seems to have its origin in the district of 'Asir, possibly 150 miles to the south-west of its junction with Wādi Ranyah. It should be added that the term Wādi Sabai' seems to be used at times in a restricted sense to describe Wādi Ranyah only, or even a part of it.

Topography of Wādi Ranyah or Wādi Sabai' proper.—The following appear to be the principal villages and points of interest in Wādi Ranyah or Sabai' proper :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
'Amāir عمائر	About 12 miles east-south-east of Ranyah.	A village of about 250 houses of Sabai' of the Wuzrān section,	This is a settlement rather than a village or town, and is scattered over a large

*Jomard's map at the end of Mengin's *Histoire de l'Égypte* takes in a part of it only.

SABAI' (WADI)

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Bahrah (Raudhat-al-) (spelling uncertain)	About 30 miles west of Ranyah.	houses, huts and dispersed Qasrs being all reckoned together.	space. Dates, figs and grapes are grown by irrigation from wells, 3 fathoms deep, of good water.
Dhurum ضرم	20 to 25 miles west-south-west of Ranyah.	A tract containing trees.	The western villages of the Wadi supply themselves with wood from this place.
Hanqān (spelling uncertain)	About 15 miles west-south-west of Ranyah.	A village of about 200 houses of Sabai' of the Al Mijāmi'ah section, exclusive of a number of huts scattered among the date groves.	Cultivation as at 'Amāir above, but there are also peaches and melons, and irrigation is assisted by drainage from hills near by. These hills are called Jabal Dhurum; they begin here and stretch westwards passing between Harrah and Khasah below.
Harrah حره	40 or 45 miles west by south of Ranyah, on the north side of the Jabal Dhurum.	A village of 100 houses of Sabai' of the Al Mijāmi'ah section, exclusive of huts in the date gardens.	Dates, figs, peaches, grapes and melons are grown, but no cereals. The wells contain good water and are 2 fathoms deep.
Hazam حزم	About 8 miles north-west of Ranyah.	A winter camping ground of Bedouins with a number of scattered wells.	The nomads frequenting this place are Sabai', Shalāwah شالوا and Buqūm. Harrah is said to be infested by scorpions and by snakes of the kinds called Haiyah and Hanash.
		A walled village of 80 houses of Dawāsir and of a tribe called Shanābirah: there are also a few Sabai'.	Dates, figs, grapes and pumpkins are grown; and the wells, which are 2 fathoms deep, contain good water. Here resides a Sharif named Mansūr-bin-Mādhi who about 30 years ago was deputed to Wadi Sabai' to collect

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Huwaiyah حويه	About 20 miles north-north-west of Ranyah.	A summer camping ground of Sabai' and 'Ataibah Bedouins.	Zakāt by the Sharif of Makkah. This emissary was unable to realise anything on behalf of the Sharif; but he continues to reside here, enjoying the barren respect of the people. There are about 15 wells here, 3 fathoms deep and containing good water, but no cultivation of dates or cereals exists.
Khasah خسه	About 50 miles west by south of Ranyah, on the south side of Jabal Dhurum.	A summer camping ground of Sabai' Bedouins.	There are some 10 wells here, 4 fathoms deep and containing good water, scattered over an area of about 3 miles in extent.
Khazām خزام	About 8 miles south-west of Ranyah.	A walled village of about 150 houses of Sabai' of the Wuz-rān section.	There is cultivation of dates, figs, peaches, grapes and pomegranates. Wells are 2 fathoms deep and the water good.
Lamlah لمله	About 7 miles south-west of Dhurum, at the foot of Jabal Dhurum.	A walled village of Sabai' of the Al Mijāmi'ah section.	Dates, figs, and grapes grow here, also the Bambar tree of which the fruit and leaves are used as medicine. A number of the inhabitants were once slaves of the Al Shanaif, but now they have obtained their freedom and some of them own land. The Shaikh of Lamlah is Shaikh also of Su-waiyid.
Munkhashshah (spelling uncertain)	About 35 miles east-north-east of Ranyah.	A camping ground of Sabai' Bedouins.	This is a sandy locality with a dozen wells, 3 fathoms deep, of good water.
Namlah نمله	About 40 miles north-west of Ranyah.	A summer camping ground of Sabai' Bedouins.	There are about 8 wells here, 3 fathoms deep, of good water.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Qunsaliyah قنسلية	50 to 60 miles north-north-west of Ranyah.	A summer camping ground of Sabai' Bedouins.	The ground is sandy and the wells, about 10 in number, are $2\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms deep and contain good water.
Ranyah رانية	This may be taken as the central place in Wādi Sabai', but it seems to lie between the actual centre of the district and its south-west corner. It is probably 90 to 100 miles east of Turabah.	The capital of Wādi Sabai' proper, though perhaps not the largest place in it; Ranyah consists of 200 houses of Sabai' of the Sūdah section, exclusive of a very large number of huts which are scattered among the date plantations. In summer the population is about doubled by an influx of Bedouins of the Sabai' tribe.	This is the seat of Fidai'-bin-Bāhas, titular Shaikh of Wādi Sabai' proper, but he has little influence over the Shaikhs of villages, and some parts of the Wādi are altogether exempt from his authority. The date plantations are fine and extensive; and figs, peaches and pomegranates are also produced. Wells are numerous and contain good water at 2 fathoms.
Raudbah روضه	About 6 miles south-west of Ranyah.	A walled and fortified village consisting of about 400 houses of Sabai' of the Marāghīn, and Sūdah sections, Dawāsīr, and a few 'Anizah.	There is a fort called Qasr-al-Marāghīn قصر المراغين occupied by the Shaikh of the place; also a considerable bazaar, said to contain 100 shops, and a large Jāmi' mosque. This is the market town of the district and goods are imported chiefly from Makkah; coffee however is brought from Najrān and arms and ammunition from Qatar via Aflāj and Wādi Dawāsīr. Swords, lances and daggers come either from Wādi Dawāsīr or from Hachramaut, the best daggers—called Hadhram—being from the latter. There are not many craftsmen here, only a few blacksmiths, carpenters and cobblers. Wells are 3 fathoms deep and contain good water. The date plan-

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Riqah ريقه	About 20 miles south-east of Ranyah.	A tract where wheat and barley are extensively grown in winter, this being one of the few places in Wādi Sabai' where there is any cultivation of cereals.	tations are extensive; and figs, peaches, melons, grapes and even, it is said, oranges are produced. The cultivation is carried on by agriculturists from different villages, who build themselves huts of date leaves here for the season. The number of huts, it is said, sometimes amounts to 1,000. There are 200 or more wells with good water at 3 fathoms, but dates are entirely absent. Several miles to the south-east of Riqah is a hill called Jabal Sillah الجبل السيل .
Sharif (Qulbān) قلبان شريف	In the extreme north-west corner of the district, near Wādi Turabah.	A summer camping ground of Sabai' Bedouins.	The ground here is stony. There are half a dozen wells, of good water, 3½ fathoms deep.
Suwaiyid (spelling uncertain)	Apparently near Lamlah.	A village of 100 houses, mostly of Sabai' of the Al Mijāmi'ah section, but a few of Dawāsir.	The Shaikh of Lamlah is Shaikh also of the greater part of Suwaiyid; but the small Dawāsir community have a separate Shaikh of their own. Dates, figs, peaches and grapes are the chief products and there are many wells, 2 fathoms deep, of good water.
Taghdawi (Jabal) جبل تغدوي	Begins on the north side of Hazam and runs north for some miles.	A ridge or line of hills in the middle of Wādi Sabai' proper.	...
Ziyād زياد	About 6 miles south of Ranyah.	A settlement of 100 or more houses and huts scattered through date gardens; the people are Sabai' of the Mahāwirah section.	Dates, peaches, figs and grapes are grown. The wells are 3 fathoms deep and the water good.

Of Wādi Bīshah, which in its lower course joins Wādi Ranyah, but little has as yet been ascertained. It is said to contain a large village named Bīshah, which is partly inhabited by Buqūm Arabs and partly by negroes. In the Bīshah district are other villages called Janainah جنينه , Nimrān نمران and Raushan روشنى .

Topography of Wādi Turabah.—The chief points in Wādi Turabah are these :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Khurmah خرمه	In Wādi Turabah, at a long distance (perhaps 80 miles or more) from Turabah village, apparently north-eastwards and probably lower down the Wādi.	A large walled village of 300 houses of Sabai' of the Bani 'Amir and Bani Thaur sections, of 'Anizah, of Bani Zaid, and of Dawāsir. Besides the town proper there are many Qasrs, houses, and huts scattered in the very extensive date plantations: some of these are practically separate villages. If these suburbs be included the estimated size of the place must be doubled. The people, as elsewhere throughout this valley, are Wahhābis. The Shaikh of Khurmah, at present Malaisān-bīn-Dhabbān of the Bani Thaur, divides with the Amir of Turabah the sovereignty of the Wādi. Large numbers of Bedouins camp in the environs of Khurmah in winter.	There is a large fort belonging to the Shaikh, one mosque of great size, and a bazaar containing a considerable number of shops. Trade is chiefly in the hands of Dawāsir and of immigrants from Qasim; imports are partly from Makkah and partly from Qasim. Coffee and American piece-goods are brought from Yaman and Najrān, while arms and ammunition are imported either from Kuwait <i>vid</i> Qasim and Washam or from Qatar <i>vid</i> Aflāj and Wādi Dawāsir. Gun-powder is obtained from Makkah also. The date plantations are described as being of enormous size and owned exclusively by the Bani 'Amir and Bani Thaur, between whom they are about equally divided. A good deal of wheat and barley is grown among the dates, but very little elsewhere. Water is good and stands at about 4 fathoms below ground level.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Rumadān رمدان	Apparently a short way from Turabah village in the direction of Khurmah.	A walled village of 250 houses of Buqūm. Shalāwah, ^{شلاله} , Dawāsir, and Bani Zaid. There are suburbs in the date plantations but not so large as those of Khurmah.	The bazaar here is as large as that at Khurmah, and trade is carried on in much the same manner, but is more brisk. Water is good and is obtainable at 3 fathoms. Rumadān is independent in internal matters, but in its external relations it is politically dependent on Turabah village. Sultān-bin-Ja'afar, a refugee from the Sharif of Makkah, resides here.
Shudhub شدب	About 15 miles east of Khurmah.	A camping ground of Sabai' Bedquins of the Bani 'Amir and Bani Thaur sections.	There are a score of good wells, only 2 fathoms deep.
Turabah ترابه	On the south-south-east side of Jabal Hadhan ^{جحدان} , a hill which is about 150 miles east of Makkah and can be seen from the Buraidah-Makkah pilgrim route.	A long narrow village of 150 houses of Buqūm, surrounded by date groves; there is a considerable suburban population, who inhabit houses, huts and watch towers among the date groves. Large numbers of Bedouin Buqūm encamp in the environs in summer.	There is little or no trade at Turabah, of which the market town is Rumadān. There is one large mosque. Cultivation is chiefly of dates; the wells are 3 fathoms deep, and the water is good. The Amīr of Turabah, at present Manāhi-bin-Mahmil, rules the southern (that is probably the upper) part of Wādi Turabah, which is outside the jurisdiction of the Shaikh of Khurmah. There is no Qādhi at Turabah and cases are referred by the Amīr to the Qādhi of Rumadān.

General.—The preceding tables sufficiently explain the facts regarding the population, agriculture, trade and political organisation of Wādi Sabai', and no further analysis is necessary here. On the information available the settled population may be roughly estimated at 16,000 souls, of whom about 10,000 are located in Wādi Sabai' proper and the

remainder in Wādī Turabah. Except in the villages of Rumadān and Turabah, which belong to the **Buqūm, Sabai'** everywhere greatly predominate; but a few **Dawāsir** and even '**Anizah** and **Bani Zaid**, also tribes known as **Shalāwah** and **Shanābarah**, are intermingled with them. Camels are numerous and horses not rare, but cattle and donkeys appear to be scarce in proportion. Ranyah, Turabah and Khurmah are, as will be seen, the three political centres.

A village situated on the right bank of the **Jarrāhi**, but separated from the stream by a few hundred yards of low-lying ground, a little below the point where the river emerges from a low range of hills and enters the **Jarrāhi** District. The village is $24\frac{1}{2}$ miles from **Rāmuz** Town on the route to **Ma'shūr**. An old disused canal of considerable size takes off from the right bank of the **Jarrāhi** about 1 mile above the village; after passing a large flat-topped mound which seems to be an ancient site, it cuts through a low mud ridge and can be traced beyond this for several miles running nearly parallel to the river. At **Cham-as-Sābi** there are about 15 permanent habitations, mud houses, belonging to **Bani Khālid** who are connected with the **Bāwīyeh**; and in winter a large encampment of about 200 tents of the same tribe is located here. The low land near by is regularly cultivated. The village is said to derive its name from **Sabians** who formerly inhabited it; and among this sect a vague tradition is current that many of their faith were once massacred here, but they are unable to assign any date to the supposed event. Along with the rest of the **Jarrāhi** District, **Cham-as-Sābi** is farmed by the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** from its owner the **Nizām-as-Saltaneh**.

SĀBI
(CHAM-AS-)
چم الصابي

In Arabic and Persian **Subba** صَبَا: singular **Sābi** صَابِي. The Sabians are a remarkable people dispersed in small communities over parts of Turkish '**Irāq** and Persian '**Arabistān**, but united everywhere by the possession of a common religion. In '**Arabistān** they claim a Syrian origin and say that their ancestors formerly owned most of **Shūshṭar**, and they have also a tradition that many of them were once massacred at **Cham-as-Sābi**.

SABIANS

Distribution and numbers.—**Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh**, on the **Euphrates**, where they number 700 souls, is now the headquarters of the Sabians;

and they are found also at 'Amārah (1,000 souls), Nāsiriyaḥ (300 souls), Qal'at Sālih, and Shatrat-al-Muntafik in 'Irāq. In Southern 'Arabistān they occur at Muhammareh (40 families), at Hawīzeh Town which 60 years ago was one of their important places (20 families), and at Amīniyeh on the Kārūn river (4 families): there are also a few at the port of Buziyeh. The numbers of the Sabians have greatly declined in recent years and are still dwindling. There are none now at Ahwaz Village or Dizfūl or Shūshtar Towns, but there are still 15 families at Shāhwali in the Shūshtar District. Their religious head, known as the Qāri قاري or Reader, has his residence at Sūq-ash-Shuykh.

Life and occupations.—In dress and appearance the Sabians are indistinguishable from their Arab neighbours, nor do they, perhaps, differ from them in descent, though their speech is different and their Arabic is broken and less emphatically pronounced than that of the Musulmāns. The men all wear their beards long. They show a special aptitude for working in gold and silver, and probably a considerable majority of them follow that profession: in 'Irāq, however, many are canoe builders and carpenters: few or none are agriculturists. The use of the term "Sabian" by different authorities at different times has not been consistent, and it may be doubted whether the Subba of the present day are the same as the Sābiūna صابئون of the Qurān.

Religion and customs.—The exact nature of the Sabian religion and its affinities with star-worship, Judaism, Christianity, and Muhammadanism have not been clearly ascertained. It is stated, however, that baptism is one of the principal rites and that water enters into all the important ceremonies; that the Sabians respect Yahya or John the Baptist as a prophet, regarding him as a re-incarnation of Seth, and that they consider both Moses and Christ to have been false teachers: their paradise is said to be located in the North Star. They possess scriptures of their own and a book of ritual. It is said that strangers are not admitted to their rites and that these are conducted in Syriac. They are an uncircumcised race, not monogamous; but a second wife is seldom taken except when the first has proved barren.

SABIYAH
(KHOR-AS-)
 خور الصبسية

A remarkable inlet of the sea running north-north-west for nearly 30 miles from the entrance of Kuwait Bay to Warbah island, and dividing, throughout its entire course, the island of Būbiyān from the

main. A small prolongation of the Khor passing west of Warbah island joins Khor-ath-Tha'alab on a branch of which Umm Qasr stands; and a channel with soundings of 3 to 8 fathoms, apparently known as Khor Būbiyān بوبيان, runs along the south side of Warbah island and unites the head of Khor-as-Sabiyah with that of Khor 'Abdullah.*

The average width of Khor-as-Sabiyah appears to be about three-quarters of a mile; at its mouth it is one mile broad, but at places higher up it contracts to as little as half a mile. The banks are swampy, but there are a good many boulders, especially among the eastern shore. A route which runs along the western side of the Khor is part of the first route described in the article on the Kuwait Principality. The soundings appears to vary from 1 to 5 fathoms; but navigation just outside the mouth of the Khor is difficult on account of numerous patches and rocks which are almost dry at low water, and even native boats cannot enter at less than half flood.

Qasr-as-Sabiyah is a fortified mud enclosure belonging to the Shaikh of Kuwait; it is situated on the east bank of the Khor about 3 miles from the tip of the promontory that divides the mouth of Khor-as-Sabiyah from Kuwait Bay. The enceinte of the Qasr is about 100 yards long by 80 yards broad, and at high tide the sea approaches it very closely; in spite, however, of a rather steeply shelving bank, landing is difficult, on account of mud, in all states of the tide. The garrison consists of about a dozen retainers of the Shaikh of Kuwait. The supply of water, from wells outside the enceinte, is brackish; there is a plantation of about 300 young date trees. Qasr-as-Sabiyah formerly boasted some cultivation, which it owed to Yūsuf-bin-Ibrāhīm, the enemy (now deceased) of the present Shaikh of Kuwait: but the place was ruined in hostilities between Shaikh Mubārak and some of his nephews about 1899. Qasr-as-Sabiyah is surrounded by some tamarisks which, in approaching the place from the west, first become visible at a distance of about 5 miles.

* From a report by Commander Kemp, R.N., which, with a sketch chart, will be found in the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for July 1902, it may be gathered that Khor Būbiyān and the upper part of Khor-as-Sabiyah were found navigable by H.M.S. "Sphinx," but that the channel to the west of Warbah island was too narrow to be safe. The latter is a mere boat channel, 100 yards broad at the northern end, but widening to $\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile (including swamps at high tide) at the southern end: see a report dated 24th July 1905 by Captain E. W. S. Mahon, R.E., who calls this channel "Khor Salem."

SĀDAH
ساده

Or Saiyids; singular Saiyid سَيِّد. This article relates to a community of Saiyids who had their origin in **Qatar** and afterwards, for the most part, removed to **Bahrain** in the train of the conquering 'Utūb. There are still 70 families of Sādah at **Ruwais** in **Qatar** and a few at **Dōhah**; in **Bahrain** their headquarters are **Hadd** where they have 150 houses, and they have also 10 houses on **Tārūt** Island off **Qatif**. In **Bahrain** and **Qatar** they are pearl merchants or divers; some of those in **Qatar** are breeders of cattle. By religion they are Sunnis of the Hanafi and Shāfi'i schools, and they continue to be notorious for their fanaticism and slave-dealing propensities.

SADAIR
سدائر

Sometimes pronounced Isdair. A district of **Najd**, the northernmost of the Wahhābi dominions proper, and one of much general and political importance. Sadair is bounded on the east and north by deserts,—on the east, namely, by the **Dahānah**, and on the north by a **Nafūd** which passes between **Jabal Tuwaiq** and **Qasim** and contains **Wādi-ar-Rūmah**; on the west the **Jaraifah** جريفه valley separates Sadair from the district of **Washam**, and on the south the valley of 'Ajjsh marks its border with 'Aridh. The length of Sadair, which is greatest from north-west to south-east, is about 145 miles.

Physical features.—The district thus defined practically coincides with the northern part of the **Tuwaiq** plateau or range, consequently the geography of the hills hereabouts is also the geography of Sadair; from this statement, however, must be excepted the flat, low country in the extreme north between **Zilfi** and **Wādi-ar-Rumma**, lying between the **Tuwaiq** hills and the northern part of **Qasim**. The hilly portion of the district has an elevation increasing from north to south; the bulk of its drainage goes eastward to the **Dahānah**; and its principal features are four valleys or torrent beds which we now proceed to describe in order.

The northernmost or **Ghāt** valley, rising at no great distance to the east of **Majma'**, the capital of Sadair, pursues a winding but generally northerly course by the villages of **Ruwaidhah** and **Khis** to **Ghāt**, where it emerges from the hills and, being deflected by a projecting spur of **Tuwaiq**, turns westward into the **Nafūd**; at one place shortly before reaching **Ghāt** its fall is extremely abrupt. In time of flood the stream

from this valley penetrates into the Nafūd as far as the sand hills of Imghair-az-Zilfi **امغير لزلفي**, 10 miles from Ghāt, where it is absorbed and disappears. At this place Imghair there are wells, and in favourable seasons some cereals are grown by cultivators from Zilfi. The Ghāt valley is the only one in Sadair which drains to the west side of **Tuwaiq**; the other three all run eastwards.

The next valley, that of **Majma'**, has its origin in a group of 5 summits of **Jabal Tuwaiq**, called **Mishqar** **مشقر**, to the south-east of **Majma'**; **Mishqar** is said to overlook from the north the plains of **Washam**. From **Mishqar** the valley of **Majma'** is described as running northwards for about 12 miles to **Dhalmah** **ذلمه**, and thence 6 miles north-eastwards to **Majma'**, which is situated upon it. A little beyond **Majma'** it receives on the left a small tributary from **Harmah**; and at about 10 miles beyond **Majma'** and to the east-south-east of that place, it reaches **Qadhaimah** **قضيمة**, a locality where there are wells of 7 fathoms and where an affluent from the villages of **Wu-hai** and **Ijwai** comes in, apparently from the south-west. From **Qadhaimah** the hollow continues for about 9 miles eastwards to **Amtaiwi** **امطيري**, and then for 12 miles further in the same direction till it ends in a **Rōdhah** or bottom named **Shahāmah** **شحه**. **Shahāmah** is situated in the **'Iblat-as-Sadair** **عيلة السدير**, which seems to be a sort of plain lying entirely to the east of the **Majma'**-**Jalājil** route and reaching almost as far south as **Tamair**.

The third valley, which we may call that of **Tuwaim**, begins in the neighbourhood of **Dhalmah** and trends at first south-eastwards to **Jalājil** which it leaves on the right, and **Tuwaim** which it leaves on the left bank; it then goes eastwards for about 15 miles and terminates in a **Rōdhah** under **'Abaid-al-Iblah** **عبيد العبله**, a hill in the centre of **'Iblat-as-Sadair**.

The fourth valley, known as **Bātin-as-Sadair**, is by far the most important and contains, with its affluents, a majority of the villages of the district. Its head is apparently a little to the west of **Tuwaim**, and it runs at first southwards, having **Dākhilah**, **Raudhah**, **Hasūn** and **Hautah** upon its left bank, and then **Janūbiyah**, **'Attār** (with **Janaifi** over against it) and **'Audah** upon its right; at **'Audah**, where it is about 15 miles north-west of the hamlet of **Hasi** in **'Aridh**, it turns eastwards and exchanges the name of **Bātin-as-Sadair** for that of **'Ajsh** **عجش** or **Aj** **اج**. From this point to its termination, 15 miles to the eastward, in a **Rōdhah** called **Haqāqah** **حقانه**, it forms the boundary between **Sadair** and **'Aridh**. **Haqāqah** is about 25 miles north-west of the **Khafs** basin

in 'Āridh. 'Ajsh has two tributaries from the north which enter it before it reaches Haqāqah; the more western of the two comes down from the villages of Khatāmah and 'Ashairah and the other from Tamair. It is stated that when the Tuwaim valley is heavily flooded part of its water overflows into the Khatāmah affluent of 'Ajsh.

Sadair is partly arable, especially in the north, and in the valleys just described which furrow its surface at intervals and are sometimes steep-sided. The rest of its surface is down-land with some pasture, but bearing few trees. The rocks and soil of Sadair are reported to be generally calcareous.

Inhabitants.—The settled population of the district appears, from the table of towns and villages at the end of this article, to amount to about 21,000 souls. The predominating tribe are the Bani **Tamim** with about 7,500 persons; after them come the Bani **Khadhīr**, or inferior tribes of the district collectively, who number about 4,000. These again are followed by the **Dawāsir**, **Fadhūl**, **'Anizah**, and **'Ataibah**, with strengths of 2,500 to 1,000 each; the remainder are chiefly **Shammār**, or **Qahtān**, neither of whom are numerically considerable; there are also a very few **Harb**, Bani **Khālid**, **Mutair** and **'Awāzim** or **Hawāzim**. The villagers of Sadair are described as hardy and of good physique, with a complexion in some cases almost ruddy. Their houses have ordinarily stone foundations, but the walls are of clay.

The district is subject to visits from various Bedouin tribes, among whom are the **'Ataibah** and the **Mutair**.

Agricultural and other resources.—The nature of cultivation in Sadair will be apparent from the topographical table which concludes this article. The crops are watered from wells of 6 to 20 fathoms; the most important staples are dates, wheat and barley; but lucerne, melons, water melons and some ordinary fruits such as grapes, citrons and pomegranates are also grown. Domestic animals are chiefly camels, donkeys, horned cattle and sheep and goats; both camels and bullocks are used to work the water lifts. Horses are few. Poultry and pigeons are plentiful in the villages of Sadair; but ducks, unless an occasional wild duck, are never seen. There is little local trade: **Majma'** and **Zilfi** are the sole commercial centres, and they are so only upon a small scale.

Communications.—The principal route is that from **Buraidah** to **Biyādh**, which traverses the district lengthwise; it is described in the

article on **Najd**. The roads of Sadair are not entirely safe, and the 'Ajsh valley in particular has an evil reputation as being haunted by marauding Bedouins, generally **'Ataibah**; this fact is referred to by a local poet in a line in which he speaks of جنوب العيش درب الجمع الصائل , "the neighbourhood of 'Ajsh, the highroad of the attacking bands."

Administration.—Sadair belongs to the Wahhābi dominions; it was formerly ruled through an indigenous family who had their seat at **Majma'**; but, as early as 1862 at least, a Wahhābi governor had been stationed at Tuwaim. There is again at the present time a non-local Wahhābi official in Sadair, but he has his headquarters at **Majma'**. The present relations of the Shaikh of **Majma'** with the Wahhābi ruler are noticed in the article on that town.

Topography.—The following are the chief towns and villages of Sadair in their alphabetical order:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Ashairah عشيرة	Upon a hollow which is a left bank tributary of 'Ajsh.	About 150 houses, viz., 60 of Bani Tamīm, 40 of Fadhūl, 4 of Mutair and 50 of interior tribes. The houses are of clay and are perched on a hill overlooking the date groves. Half the able-bodied population of this village are said to be at present at Kuwait or Basrah in search of employment (1907).	There are considerable date groves, but no other fruit trees. The ordinary cereals, lucerne, melons and water melons are grown. The wells are 6 to 14 fathoms deep, but sometimes dry up, causing the village to be deserted. Livestock are estimated at 200 camels, 100 cattle, and 40 donkeys, besides sheep and goats, but there are no horses.
'Attārah عطار	On the west side of the Bātin-as-Sadair near its lower end, a few miles above 'Audah.	About 125 houses, viz., 80 of Sabai', 25 of Shammar of the Qidārah section, 20 of Fadhūl and 50 of Bani Khadhīr.	There are large date plantations; the only other fruits besides dates are grapes and citrons. The usual cereals, lucerne, melons and water melons are cultivated. The water level is at 8 to 14 fathoms. There are 30 camels, 20 donkeys and 50 cattle, besides sheep and goats.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Audah عودة	On the west side of the Bātin-as-Sadair at its southern end, about 15 miles north-west of the hamlet of Hasi in 'Aridh.	200 houses, viz., 70 of Dawāsir, 70 of Bani Tamīm and 60 of Bani Khadhīr.	The ordinary crops are those of the preceding villages; the date groves are large, and besides dates there are vines, citrons and pomegranates. Water is at 12 to 20 fathoms. Animals are 150 camels, 200 cattle and 50 donkeys, also sheep and goats. Both camels and bullocks are used to work the water lifts.
Dakhilah داحله	At the head of the Bātin-as-Sadair, a few miles east of Tuwaim.	About 45 houses, viz., 25 of Bani Tamīm, 8 of 'Anizah of the Al Bū Raba' section and 10 of Bani Khadhīr.	The date plantations are small and there are no fruit trees. The other crops are as in the villages above. Water is at 8 to 14 fathoms. The usual animals are kept. There are no horses.
Dhalmah دلمه	About 6 miles south-west of Majma', further up the torrent on which Majma' stands, and about the same distance (probably southwards) from Ruwaidhah.	15 houses, viz., 10 of Bani Tamīm of the 'Abdul Jabbār section and 5 of 'Anizah of the 'Askar section, the whole forming a Qasr.	There are wells 6 to 10 fathoms deep and some dates.
Ghāt غات	About 20 miles south-south-east of Zilfi and 25 miles west-north-west of Majma' on the route between the two, at the exit from Jabal Tuwaiq of a torrent bed which comes down from Ruwaidhah and Khīs.	170 houses, viz., 130 of Dawāsir, 20 of Sabai' and 20 of Bani Khadhīr. There are also some 'Awāzim or Hawāzim.	The village is built in terraces on the slopes of Jabal Tuwaiq upon the east side of the torrent bed. The date plantations are extensive; they are chiefly on the same side of the valley as the village and extend along it for some miles. Citrons, grapes, pomegranates, figs, peaches and the ordinary cereals and other crops of Sadair are grown; all the cultivation is irrigated. Some date plantations near the 'Adhaidān spur of Jabal Tuwaiq on the way to Zilfi are owned by the

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Harmah حرمه	Close to Majma' on the east or north-east, upon a left bank tributary of the drainage hollow which passes Majma'.	240 houses, viz., 140 of Bani Tamim of the Al Madhi section, 40 of 'Anizah, 30 of Sabai' and 30 of Bani Khadhīr.	'Awāzīm of Ghāt. Water is good; the depth of the wells varies from 6 to 14 fathoms according to rainfall. There are 3 or 4 horses here, also 200 camels, 80 donkeys and 300 cattle, besides sheep and goats. Some 'Abas are manufactured.
Hasūn حصون	On the east side of the Bātin-as-Sadair a few miles below Raudhah.	About 40 houses, viz., 15 of Dawāsīr, 14 of Bani Tamim and 10 of Bani Khadhīr.	There are the usual dates, other fruits, and crops of Sadair; also livestock, but no horses. Water is at 7 to 14 fathoms.
Hautah حوطه	On the east side of the Bātin-as-Sadair about the middle of its course.	150 houses, viz., 110 of Bani Tamim (40 of the Nawāsīr and 70 of the Husain section), 10 of Sabai' and 30 of Bani Khadhīr.	The date groves are extensive. Other fruits, cereals and lucerne grow, as elsewhere in Sadair. The water level is at 7 to 18 fathoms. Animals are about 40 camels, 30 donkeys and 100 cattle, besides sheep and goats.
Ijwai اچوي	About 6 miles from Majma' on the way to Jalājil, on a hollow that drains to Qadhaimah on the Majma' torrent.	20 houses of 'Anizah.	There are some dates.
Jalājil جلالجل	On the route between Majma' and Tuwain, considerably nearer to the latter.	400 houses, viz., 180 of Bani Tamim, 150 of Dawāsīr of the Bidārin section, and 70 of Bani Khadhīr.	The place is walled and many of the houses have upper storeys. There are very large date plantations, also the other ordinary fruit trees; cereals, lucerne and melons are produced in abundance. The

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			depth of the wells is 6 to 14 fathoms. There are no horses, but about 400 camels, 150 donkeys and 200 cattle besides sheep and goats are kept.
Janaifi جنيفي	East of and close to 'Attār, on the eastern side of the Bātin-as-Sadair.	About 20 houses.	There are some inconsiderable date plantations.
Janṭbiyah جنوبية	On the west side of the Bātin-as-Sadair immediately below Hautah.	About 80 houses, viz., 50 of Bani Tamīm, 14 of 'Anizah and 15 of Bani Khadhīr.	There are considerable date groves; and citrons, pomegranates, figs and grapes are cultivated as well as dates. The usual cereals, lucerne, melons and water melons are grown. The water level is at 7 to 18 fathoms. No horses; but the ordinary livestock of the country are kept.
Khatāmah خطامة	On the same drainage hollow as 'Ashairah, a little above and to the north of it.	40 houses, viz., 20 of Sabai, 10 of Bani Tamīm and 10 of Bani Khadhīr.	Dates are few, and there are no other fruit trees. Lucerne, melons and water melons are in small quantities only. Water is scanty, at 6 to 14 fathoms.
Khis خيس	To the west of the route between Ghāt and Majma', on the valley that goes down from Ruwaidhah to Ghāt.	About 40 houses, viz., 14 of Bani Tamīm, 10 of 'Anizah, 10 of Sabai' and 5 of Bani Khadhīr.	An ordinary village of Sadair in every respect.
Ma'ashibah معاشبه	South and somewhat west of Jalājil, midway between that place and Haraiyiq in Washam.	20 houses of Dawāsir.	Some dates grow here.
Majma' مجمع	About 25 miles south-east of Ghāt and perhaps 34	...	See article Majma'.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
	miles north-north-west of Tuwaim, on the route from Zilfī to Riyādh.		
Raudhah روضه	On the east side of the Bātin-as-Sadair near its head, perhaps 10 miles to the south of Jalājil.	280 houses, <i>viz.</i> , 130 of Bani Tamīm of the Al Mādhi section, 60 of Dawāsir, 40 of Qahtān and 50 of Bani Khadhīr.	The date groves are large and other cultivation is ordinary. The wells are 8 to 18 fathoms deep. There are the usual livestock of Sadair and two or three horses.
Ruwaidhah رويضه	Near the head of the hollow which goes down by Khis to Ghāt.	About 70 houses, <i>viz.</i> , 20 of 'Anizah, 20 of Bani Tamīm, 8 of Dawāsir, 8 of Sabai' and 15 of Bani Khadhīr.	There are the usual cultivation and livestock of Sadair. The wells vary in depth from 6 to 12 fathoms.
Tamair تمير	About 10 miles south-south-east of Tuwaim on the way to Thādiq.	270 houses, <i>viz.</i> , 240 of Bani Tamīm and 30 of Bani Khadhīr.	A light coloured rock bearing the remains of a fort adjoins the place. The date groves are extensive and there are the usual fruit trees and cereals, besides lucerne, melons and water melons. The water level is at 6 to 12 fathoms. Horses there are none, but the usual livestock are found, and this village is described as specially rich in sheep and goats.
Tuwaim تويم	About 33 miles south-south-east of Majma' on the route to Riyādh and 35 miles north by west of Thādiq.	220 houses, <i>viz.</i> , 70 of 'Anizah, 40 of Fadhūl, 40 of Bani Tamīm and 70 of Bani Khadhīr.	A walled village, described as standing high on the second step of the Tuwaiq plateau. It contains a number of upper-storeyed houses. The date groves are extensive, other cultivation and livestock are average. In 1862 Tuwaim and not Majma' was the seat of the Wahhābi governor of Sadair.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Wushai وشي	Adjoins Ijwai on the south-west and is situated on the same torrent.	10 houses of Bani Tamim.	There is a little date cultivation here.
Zilfi زلفي	About 60 miles east of Buraidah and a little over 40 north-west of Majma'. By some Zilfi is reckoned to Qasim and not to Sadair.	...	See article Zilfi.

It will be observed from the paragraph above on physical geography that these places, only Ghāt, Khis, Ruwaidhah, Zilfi and perhaps Ma'ashibah being excepted, must lie in the eastern slopes of Jabal Tuwaiq.

SAFWĀN صفوان

A village in Turkish 'Irāq situated on slightly rising ground, just within the Turkish frontier, 17 miles south of Zubair Town and 56 miles north of Jahrah in Kuwait territory : it is visible to a distance of about 10 miles from both north and south. The place consists of two or three small enclosures containing a few houses and of a date grove, surrounded by a wall, belonging to the Naqib of Basrah. Lucerne and a few sheep are the only supplies available. To the east of the date grove is a post garrisoned by a detachment of 40 regular Turkish infantry, and 1 mile to the west is a Bedouin halting place with wells of passable water 12 feet deep : between the halting place and the village is a ruined enclosure. Jabal Sanām stands 5 miles west of the village.

SAHĀBAH سهبه

An extensive tract, said to measure 5 caravan-days (perhaps 100 miles) in any direction, and to lie between Southern Najd and the Dahānah desert, immediately to the north-east of the district of Kharj ; it begins about three miles from the village of Yamāmah in Kharj.

Sahābah proper has a sandy soil, but some wheat is grown by irrigation from an unfailing spring, called Umm Khīṣah أم خيسه, of which the waters reach to a distance of 18 miles from its source. The drainage of Wādī Hanīfah and of the Harīq-Hauta-Kharj system flows across Sahābah and is lost in the Dahānah. Parts of Sahābah are swampy at times and oblige caravans from Kharj to Hasa to make a détour.

The south-easternmost subdivision of the Wilāyat of Sohār in the Sultanate of 'Omān : it is governed by an official subordinate to the Wālī of Sohār and its capital is the town of Saham. The villages, which are mostly upon the coast, lie in the following order from south-east to north-west :—

SAHAM
SUB-
WILĀYAT

Village.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Qasbiyat-az-Za'āb قصبية الزعاب	25 houses of Za'āb.	The people are date-owners, cultivators and fishermen. There are no shops, and supplies are obtained from Khābūrah which lies 4 miles to the south-south-east. There are a few Shāshahs, but no livestock worthy of mention.
Qasbiyat-al-Hawāsinah قصبية الحواسنة	30 houses of Hawāsinah of the Aulād Rashaid section.	The inhabitants cultivate and f-h. They have a few Shāshahs, but not many animals.
Qasbiyat Āl Bū Sa'id قصبية آل بو سعيد	20 houses of Āl Bū Sa'id.	There are 20 Shāshahs, and animals are 10 camels, 8 donkeys, 10 cattle and 30 sheep and goats. Here Wādī Shā'ān reaches the sea.
Qasbiyat Yāl Braik قصبية يال بريك	70 houses of Yāl Braik.	Livestock are 7 camels, 10 donkeys, 15 cattle and 60 sheep and goats. There are 20 Shāshahs.
Sahailah سهيله	80 houses of mixed tribes.	Near the Qasbiyat. Henna is grown, and there are 10 camels, 40 donkeys, 20 cattle and 60 sheep and goats. No boats.
Khor-al-Milh خور الملح	80 houses of Bani Khālid.	The people cultivate and possess 8 camels, 15 donkeys, 20 cattle and 90 sheep and goats. No boats.

Village.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Falaj-al-Hijāri فلج الحجري	20 to 30 houses of Qawāsīm.	A mile inland from Khor-al Milh. Plantations belong to Badr-bin-Saif; they are not of great value. Livestock are 9 camels, 18 donkeys, 10 cattle and 80 sheep and goats. No boats.
Manātif منطيف	1,000 houses of Bani Khālid.	Village is scattered and consists of 5 quarters, each of which is called Mantaifāh منطيفه. It extends along the coast for 3 or 4 miles, rather nearer to Khābūrah than to Saham.
Dil Yāl Braik ديل يال بريك	90 houses of Yāl Braik.	A mile or so from the other Dil. The people grow dates, wheat, sugar and cotton and export firewood from Hajar to Masqat Town. There are 10 Shāshahs, 15 fishing boats, 6 camels, 15 donkeys, 10 cattle and 40 sheep and goats.
Dil Yāl 'Abdas-Salām ديل يال عبد السلام	100 houses of Yāl 'Abdas-Salām.	There are 10 Badans, 15 Shāshahs and 25 fishing boats. Animals are 8 camels, 20 donkeys, 20 cattle and 50 sheep and goats.
Umm-al-Ja'arīf ام الجعاريف	50 houses of Yāl Braik.	This is a fishing village only, with 7 Badans, 8 Shāshahs and 15 fishing boats. There are 7 donkeys and 10 sheep and goats.
Makhailif مخيليف	70 houses of Fazāra.'	There are dates and cultivation of sugarcane, wheat and barley. No boats. Animals are 10 donkeys, 7 cattle and 20 sheep and goats. This place is 15 miles north-west of Khābūrah.
Khor-al-Hamām خور الحمام	30 houses of Marāzīq, also Shamūs and Fazāra'.	The people depend on dates and cultivation. There is no trade and they own no large boats. They have 3 Shāshahs, 4 fishing boats, 6 donkeys, 5 cattle and 10 sheep and goats.
Saham Town صحم	.....	See article Saham Town. Wādī Sarrāmi reaches the sea on the east side of this place, and Wādī 'Abīn a little to the west of it.

Village.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Sūr-ash-Shiyādi سور الشياطي	60 houses of Shiyādi and Persians.	Earthenware is made here. There are no boats. Animals are 8 donkeys, 10 cattle and 30 sheep and goats.
Ghuwaisah غويسة	30 houses of Shiyādi, Bani 'Adi and Persians.	This village is a little inland of Sūr-ash-Shiyādi. The people are mostly shepherds, etc., owning 80 camels, 15 donkeys, 30 cattle and 600 sheep and goats. No boats.
Abu Dhurūs أبو ضروص	40 houses of Za'āb and Shiyādi.	Earthenware is manufactured: there are 8 Shāshahs, 4 donkeys, 20 cattle and 15 sheep and goats.

These villages are supplied with water from wells, which are numerous. The palm groves of the whole group comprise about 30,000 trees. The settled population of the sub-Wilāyat appears to be about 12,800 souls.

A town upon the Bātinah coast of the 'Omān Sultanate composed of a number of separate quarters; it is the capital of the Saham subdivision of the Sultān of 'Omān's Sohār Wilāyat and is situated 18 miles north-west of Khābūrah and 15 miles south-east of Sohār Town, a mile or two to the east of the mouth of Wādi 'Āhin. It is the largest port next to Sohār in the Wilāyat of Sohār, serving Wādis Sarrāmi and Shāfān and to some extent Wādi 'Āhin, and to it belong some 30 Badans running to Masqat Town, Shinās Town and the Persian Gulf, also 30 fishing-boats and 40 Shāshahs. The divisions of the town are the following:—

SAHAM
صحم
TOWN

Quarter.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Ruwaitah (I) رويله	100 houses of Yāl Braik.	People are sailors and fishermen.
Ruwaitah (II) رويله	40 houses of Za'āb,	Do.
Hillat-as-Sūq حلة السوق	200 houses of Za'āb, Bayāsirah, Bani 'Ali and Balūchis.	There is a bazaar of 50 shops. Ten or twelve Hindu traders reside here.

Quarter.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Hillat Bani Suhail حَلَّةُ بَنِي سُهَيْل	100 houses including a few of Shibūh of the Bani Shat'air section who are servants of the Bani 'Ali.	This quarter is on the west side of Hillat-as-Sūq.
Sūr-al-Balūsh سُورُ الْبَلُوش	300 houses of Balūchis.	This is a suburb and stands a little back from the sea.
Hillat-al-Manqal حَلَّةُ الْمَنْقَل	20 houses of mixed tribes, mostly menial.	This also is a suburb.

The total population of the town is thus about 3,800 souls.

Most of the dwellings in the town are mere huts. The inhabitants are fishermen and cultivate dates, their palms numbering about 15,000; livestock are 30 camels, 40 donkeys, 300 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. Water is from wells, which are numerous. There are at this place six Hindu traders and one Muhammadan trader who is under British protection. The garrison under the orders of the sub-governor consists of only 10 men.

SAHTAN
(WĀDĪ)
وَادِي سَحْتَن

A valley in the Western Hajar district of the 'Omān Sultanate; it is a right bank tributary of Wādi Bani Ghāfir, which it joins close to the village of Tabāqah, and contains the following villages:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Amq عَمَق	At the head of the valley.	50 houses of 'Abriyīn.	There is a fort here held by the inhabitants. Animals are 60 camels, 20 donkeys, 20 cattle and 150 sheep and goats. Date palms are estimated at 2,000.
Fashah فَشَح	1½ hours below 'Amq.	30 do.	Wheat is grown and there are 20 camels, 40 cattle and 50 sheep and goats. Date trees number about 2,000.
Maqamma مَقَامَا	2 miles below Fashah.	20 do.	Wheat is grown and there are 600 palms. Livestock are 80 camels, 150 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.
Mabu مَبْر	2 hours below Maqamma.	4 do.	The people are grass cutters and have only 4 cattle; there are 700 date trees.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Khadhra خضرا	2 hours below Mabu and 1 hour from Tabā- qah in Wadi Bani Ghā- fir.	40 houses of Miyāyihah.	Wheat is cultivated and animals are 20 cattle and 250 sheep and goats. Palms number 500.

The fixed population of the valley is about 700 souls.

Wadi Sahtan contains flowing water, and a Falaj called 'Atābi عطابي runs through it.

An Arab tribe of Southern Najd, both settled and nomadic. Fixed Sahūl are found in Āridh at Barrah, Malham and Dhrumah; in Hariq at Hariq town and Mufaijir; in Hautah at Hautah town; and in Aflāj at Harādhah and Stārah. Those at Malham belong to a section Āl Sulaimān آل سليمان, those at Harādhah to a section 'Anājīd عناجيد, and those at Stārah to a section Qubābinah قبابنه.* Sahūl Bedouins camp in 'Āridh and sometimes in the Turkish province of Hasa. By some authorities the Sahūl are regarded as a branch of the Sabai'.

SAHŪL
سهول

Singular Āl Bū Sa'idī آل بو سعيدي; an important and widely diffused though not very large tribe in the Sultanate of 'Omān, to which belongs the family of the Sultāns of 'Omān. The Āl Bū Sa'id are of the Hināwi political faction and Ibādhis by religion except a few who reside in Bātinah and are Sunnis.

SA'ID
(ĀL BŪ)
آل بو سعيد

The Āl Bū Sa'id are found at Masqat Town (8 houses), where they mostly belong to the Sultān's family; at Sawāqim (20 houses)

* A list by Col. E. C. Ross of the sections of the Sahūl will be found in the Persian Gulf Administration Report for 1879-80.

in Wādi **Mijlās**, and at **Hail-al-Ghāf** in Wādi **Tāyīn**; at **Dhiyān** (65 houses) and at **Qasbiyat Āl Bū Sa'id** (20 houses) in **Bātinah**; at **Hibra** (80 houses) in Wādi **Ma'āwal**; at **Fath Āl Bū Sa'id** (50 houses) in Wādi **Bōshar**; at **Hārat-al-Jabah** (20 houses) and at **Bait-al-Qarn** (5 houses) in Wādi **Fara'**; at **Jammār** (75 houses) in Wādi **Sāmāil**; and at **Samad** (50 houses), **Khadhar** (25 houses) and **Shari'at Āl Bū Sa'id** (10 houses) in Wādi **Samad**. In 'Omān Proper, which is their headquarters, they have settlements at **Adam** (150 houses), **Birkat-al-Mōz** (20 houses), **Falaj** (20 houses), **Mahyūl** (10 houses), **Manah** (200 houses), **Nizwa** (250 houses) and **Raddah** (20 houses). In all the tribe number about 6,000 souls.

SAIH

سايح

A somewhat populous village or group of villages in the **Aflaj** district of **Najd**, covering a space of about six miles in length from north to south by two miles in breadth; the central portion of **Saih** appears to be about four miles south-east of **Lailah** and seven miles north-east of **Raudhah**. The settlement is said to consist of about 1,000 houses, of which 50 are occupied by **Ashrāf** of the **Hāmid** section and the remainder by **Bani Khadhīr**. Some of the inhabitants of **Lailah** own date palms in **Saih**, but they never reside at **Saih** except in the date season, and even then their interests are sometimes left in charge of their cultivators or agents. On the other hand a large number of **Dawāsir** of the 'Ammār section, estimated at 2,000 souls, flock into **Saih** in the hot weather; nearly all the subsections of the 'Ammār own date groves here. The winter population may accordingly be estimated at 5,000 and the summer population at 7,000 persons; or, with the dependent village of **Mishrif**, at 5,500 and 7,500, respectively. The date plantations are described as extensive and as containing a prodigious number of trees; the other fruits of **Najd** are also grown. Wheat is cultivated, also maize and millet to a small extent, but not barley. Lucerne is plentiful. Water stands in the wells at less than a fathom below the surface of the ground and is of fair quality. Camels are few, but other livestock are found in the proportions usual in **Najd**, except horses; these the 'Ammar **Dawāsir** possess in large numbers, but they do not keep them at **Saih**.

The following table contains some particulars of the principal quarters and other points of interest in Saih :-

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Fuwaidhaliyah فويضاليه	On the road from Saih to Lailah, at the point where the Saih date plantations end.	A tiny hamlet of 5 houses.	Included in the estimate of total population given above.
Khizām خزام	On the eastern confines of the Saih plantations.	One of the enclosures composing Saih.	.....
Lazīdi لذيدي	Towards the western side of Saih, in the bounds of the village called Mishrif.	A fort with mud walls which has not been occupied within the memory of man.	This is described as a huge square construction, with faces each 200 yards long and walls very high and thick which are still in good preservation. It is ascribed by local tradition to the Banul-Asfar بنو الاصفر, a race of foreigners who flourished in the ages before Muhammad.
Masīmah مسيمة	On the western margin of the Saih date groves.	One of the Qasrs, surrounded by plantations, which compose Saih.	It consists of about 30 houses of Bani Khadhīr.
Mishrif مشرِف	On the west side of Saih, round the fort called Lazīdi.	A distinct village rather than one of the quarters of Saih: this has been recognised in calculating the population of Saih (see above).	Mishrif consists of about, 100 houses of Bani Khadhīr of the Qasim section; these appear to be peasant proprietors and not mere cultivators as are the rest of their tribe in Aflāj.
Qatain قطاين	Towards the east side of the Saih date plantations.	One of the two principal quarters which compose Saih, the other being Thillah.	The permanent inhabitants are Bani Khadhīr and there is a great influx of nomads in the season.
Thillah ثله	Ditto. It is about 2 miles south and slightly to the east of Qatain.	This is the other principal quarter of Saih besides Qatain.	Ditto.

SAIJĀNI
(WĀDI)

وادي سيجاني

A small valley in the Eastern Hajar of the 'Omān Sultanate; it rises to the west of Wādi-al-'Aqq which it joins at the village of Fankh.

Wādi-Saijāni contains the following villages :—

Name.	Position.	On which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Mizra' مزرح	At the head of the valley.	Right.	20 houses of Nidābiyin.	12 camels, 20 donkeys, 15 cattle, 60 sheep and 600 date trees.
Mizra'-al-Haitani مزرح الهيتاني	1 mile below Mizra'.	Do.	30 houses of Nidābiyin.	15 camels, 20 donkeys, 20 cattle, 70 sheep and 300 date palms.
Rissah رسة or Bū Mubāsili بو مباسلي	Immediately below Mizra'-al-Haitani.	Left.	20 houses of Siyābiyin of the Mubāsili section.	10 camels, 15 donkeys, 12 cattle, 50 sheep and goats and 1,500 palms.
Saijāni سيجاني	1 mile below Rissah and 2 miles above the junction with Wādi-al-'Aqq.	Do.	100 houses of Siyābiyin.	75 camels, 70 donkeys, 50 cattle, 270 sheep and goats and 1,500 palms.

The total population of the valley is thus about 850 souls.

SAIQ
سيق

A village in Jabal Akhdhar in the Sultanate of 'Omān, the largest and most important after Sharaijah, from which it lies about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles westwards. It is picturesquely situated under a scarp, 400 feet high, which is ascended by a staircase cut in the rock. The houses are of stone plastered with yellow clay, but stand out white from a green setting of fruit trees. The inhabitants are 60 families of Bani Riyām of the Jawāmīd section. There is a small Falaj for irrigation, and two crops of wheat and jowari are reaped in the year. The gardens contain roses, myrtle and jasmine, and there are vines supported on rude but strong trellises; also pomegranate and plum trees, but no date palms. Animals are 40 donkeys, 40 cattle and 600 sheep and goats. The place consists like Sharaijah of a parent village and of two offshoots named 'Ain and 'Aqar. "Saiq" is said to mean a cleft or a chasm.

A place on the southern border of **Qatar** about midway between the eastern and western coasts ; it is approximately 37 miles south-south-east of the foot of **Dōhat-as-Salwa** and 44 miles south-west of **Dōhah**. There are here a masonry well and some small date plantations which are tended by the servants of **Jāsim**, the chief Shaikh of the **Āl Thāni** of **Qatar**. In the vicinity are some hills, one carrying a look-out post where a man is stationed in times of trouble to watch for hostile Bedouins.

SAKAK
السكك

The capital of the **Dhufār** District, situated about 6 miles from the west end of the plain of **Dhufār** Proper at a short distance inland. The village consists of two portions about $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile apart and at equal distances from the sea: a few hundred yards to the north of either portion is a cemetery surrounded by a low wall. The eastern division of the village contains about 150 houses, some of them good with one and even two upper storeys, also a spacious and well built mosque ; the western division is composed of about 100 houses ; in both the houses are nearly all of stone. There is no school. The inhabitants of **Salālah** are **Āl Kathīr** of the **Bū Ghawwās**, **Bait 'Amr-bin-Muhammad** and **Bait-al-Marhūn** sections. There are no Indians nor **Balūchis**. A few traders in piece-goods from **Shihr** do business here in summer and return to their homes for the winter. Cotton and wheat are grown, also tobacco, sugarcane, melons and a few figs. About $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile from **Salālah** on the way to **Hisn** are quarries of a peculiarly white and handsome but not very durable stone : of this material most of the houses in the neighbourhood are constructed. **Salālah** is garrisoned by about 20 'Askaris of the Sultān of 'Omān.

SALĀLAH
صلالة

A long island or chain of islands off the coast of **Dhafrah** in Trucial 'Omān ; it begins 28 miles south-west of **Abu Dhabi** Town and extends westwards some 30 miles, parallel to the mainland and at a short distance from it. If we regard the group as one island, the land being practically continuous at low water, we may say that the east end is called **Salāli**, the middle **Abul Abyadh** ابو الابيض, and the west end **Miqaishit** مقيشيت. The extreme western end is called **Rās Miqaishit**. **Salāli** is included in the **Abu Dhabi** Principality.

SALĀLI
سلالي

**SALĀMAH-
WA-
BINĀT-
HA***

سلامه وبناتها

“Salāmah and her daughters,” known to Europeans as “the Quoins,” a remarkable group of 3 rocky islets lying in the entrance of the Persian Gulf north of Musandam island. Salāmah or the Great Quoin, 540 feet high, is 7 miles from Rās Musandam and visible, in clear weather, 27 miles. It is half a mile across, and in profile wedge-shaped, having the perpendicular fall on the south-east side: the north-west side alone is accessible: there is a small detached fragment of rock in the sea about 80 yards off the north side. The Little Quoin, 168 feet high, is 5 miles from Rās Musandam: its highest bluff is on the south side and this island is accessible from the north only. Between the 2 Quoins and a little to the north-east of a line joining them is “Gap Island,” the third of the group, which has cliffs all round and a peak 250 feet high in the centre. The Shihūh of Kumzār call the Great Quoin Mūmar مومر, the Little Quoin Didāmar دیدامر or Shanaku شنکو and Gap Island Fanaku فنکو: Mūmar appears to be a Kumzārī word for “mother” and Didāmar for “daughter.”

SALĀMĀT

سلامات

An Arab tribe of the Ahwāz District in Southern 'Arabistān, numbering perhaps 1,600 souls; they are connected politically with the Bāwiyeh. Most of the Salāmāt live in tents: they grow wheat and barley and own a considerable quantity of livestock. The particulars available about the Salāmāt are given in the following table, from which it will be seen that they have some 460 fighting men, of whom half possess rifles and 130 are mounted:—

Section.	Subsections.	Location.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
Hamad-as-Sālim حمد السالم	...	North of the Haddām, 5 miles east of Saiyid Hasan on the Gar-gar.	100, of whom 40 have rifles and 30 are mounted.	This section, named after its present Shaikh, includes a subsection called Āl Bū Ghuwainam آل بو غوينم. The Hamad-as-Sālim have 4,000 sheep and goats and are said to pay 100 Tūmāns a year as revenue to the Shaikh of Muḥam-mareh.

* A view of these islets is given in Chart No. 2373—3837 A.

Section.	Subsections.	Location.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
Māsakh ماضح	Huwaidi هريدي and Suwaidāt سويدات.	Buwairdeh, 4 to 5 miles east of Wais.	200, of whom 100 have rifles and 60 are mounted.	This section is named after its present Shaikh. The live- stock belonging to it are 50 camels and 6,000 sheep and goats. The revenue payable yearly by this section to the Shaikh of Muham- mareh is said to be 400 Tūmāns.
Wais ('Abdu) عبدوريش	Badrān (Al Bā) آل بو بدران, Dhāhi (Bait) ضاهي and Bait Hāji Tubbāsh. طحباش. The Bait Tubbāsh includes a small- er division called Al Bū Warrāo آل بو ورار.	Hubaishiyāt, 5 miles on the Ahwāz side of Raghai- weh.	160, of whom 80 have rifles and 40 are mounted.	This section also is called after its present Shaikh. The 'Abdu Wais have 70 mules, 50 cattle and 5,000 sheep and goats.

A few of the tribe are settled at the villages of Kraidi, Saiyid Hasan and Saiyid Muhammad upon the Gargar; but the sections to which these belong are uncertain. The rest of the tribe are nomads.

This is the commoner name and is derived from that of the original settler, but the island is also known as Muhilleh محله. It is situated on the Persian side of the Shatt-al-'Arab and belongs to Persia, being separated from 'Abbādān island, which it subtends from Hārtheh to Baraim, only by a shallow channel. The length of the island is about 5 miles, and its greatest breadth $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles; its upper end is about 4 miles below the junction of the Kārūn with the Shatt-al-'Arab. Hāji Salbūq is very fertile and is being gradually brought under cultivation: on the southern side, called Bahriyeh بحريه, there are several small villages. The ground appears to be rising, and already there are date plantations and wheat fields on the higher grounds, while in the lower rice is still

SALBUQ
(HĀJĪ)

حاجي سلبوق

grown. The whole of the cultivated land is irrigated by canals from the river.

In 1836 the main channel of the Shatt-al-'Arab ran between Hāji Salbūq and 'Abbādān island; what now remains of it is a boat passage, nearly closed at its upper end by a shoal, but having a width elsewhere of 400 to 700 yards and a depth in the fairway of 9 to 16 feet.*

SĀLEH (BANI)

بنی سالة

A large and strong Arab tribe of the Hawizeh District in Southern 'Arabistān, amounting to perhaps 15,000 souls. Their territory from north to south has an extent of about 20 miles, beginning a few miles south of Hawizeh Town; its eastern boundary is at a place called Shaikh Muhammad; and on the west it includes part of the Karkheh or Karkheh-Tigris marshes. The majority of the tribe engage in wheat and barley cultivation and own large flocks of sheep and herds of cattle besides about 3,000 camels; but certain of the subdivisions inhabit the marshes, where they cultivate rice, keep buffaloes and cattle, and move about in Mashhūfs and Tarādahs. The fighting strength of the Bani Sāleh is estimated at 1,000 horsemen and 3,350 footmen, and the proportion of rifles is about 1 to every 2 men. The tribe, which is Shī'ah in religion, is composed of the following divisions and subdivisions:—

Division.	Subdivision.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
'Adhār (Āl Bū) آل بو عذار	.....	250	The family of the ruling chiefs belongs to this division.
Birāhineh براهينه	.....	100	...
Ghanīmeḥ (Āl Bū) آل بو غنيمه	.....	200	...
Halāf حلاف	'Abaiyid (Āl Bū) آل بو عبید	450	This subdivision is among those which inhabit the marshes.
Do.	Braiheh بريحه	200	Do.

* Details are fully shown in Commander Sinclair's *Sketch Survey*, 1905.

Division.	Subdivision.	Fighting strength.	REMARKS.
Halāf	Ghurbeh (Āl Bū) آل بو غربه	280	...
Do.	Hiyādir حيادر	550	This subdivision is among the marsh dwellers.
Do	Sakain (Bani) بنى سكين	200	
Do.	Sawaijit سورجيت	160	...
Do.	Sūdān سودان	350	...
Hamūdi حمودي	'Alwān علوان	550	...
Do.	Manjūr منجور		
Do.	Nahaiyo نحايو		
Do.	Suwairi صويري		
Do.	Suwaiyid سويد		
Do.	Dirairāt دريرات		
Do.	Hawaishim هويشم		
Do.	Mir'i مرعي	50	...
Do.	Zahairiyeh زهيرييه	80	...
Manāsīr مناصير	.....	300	..
Qraiyyeh قرييه	.....	100	...
Suwāt (Āl Bū) آل بو صواط	.....	150	...

The Halāf Division were originally a separate tribe: they are now found among the Bani Turuf also, and perhaps among the Bani Tamīm.

SĀLIH
(NABI)
نبي صالح

In Bahrain generally spoken of simply as "Jazīrah." An island of the Bahrain group, situated in the large inlet of **Kabb** on the east side of Bahrain Island off the north-west corner of **Sitrah** Island. Jazīrat Nabi Sālih measures about $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile in each direction and is practically one large date grove, being entirely covered with palms which are said to number 16,000. At the south-eastern corner is a patch of sandstone, supplying material for the numerous solidly built tombs that are a feature of the place. Fresh water, derived from two copious springs named 'Ain-as-Safāhīyah عَيْن السَفَاحِيَّة and 'Ain-al-Khadhra عَيْن الْخَضْرَاء, is abundant. There are two villages inhabited by **Bahārinah**, who are pearl-divers, fishermen and cultivators : one, **Kāflān** كافلان, has 40 houses ; the other, **Quryah** قُريه, has 35. To these places belong 1 Baqārah, 8 Māshuwahs and jollyboats and one other boat, all used for pearling ; also 11 donkeys and 6 cattle.

About 200 yards north of Nabi Sālih is a still smaller island without houses, except 2 huts, but covered with date trees : it is called Jazaiyirah جزيره. The date palms here are now in the possession of Shaikh Khālid, brother of the Shaikh of Bahrain, but they were formerly attached to a Shi'ah mosque, of which the ruins are still visible at the spot.

Nabi Sālih is subject to the jurisdiction of the Shaikh of Bahrain's brother, Khālid-bin-'Ali, who ordinarily resides at **Rifā'**, ash, **Sharqi**.

SĀLIH
(QAL'AT)
قلعة صالح

Officially known as Shatrat-al-'Amārah شطرة العبارة ; a small town in Turkish 'Irāq on the left bank of the **Tigris**, 27 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles above 'Azair and 32 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles below 'Amārah Town by river ; it has grown up out of a small village during the last twelve years in consequence of the general pacification of the country and the development of the rice trade, of which it is a centre.

The town, divided into two portions by a canal, consists half of brick houses and half of huts ; and the population is 2,000 or somewhat more. The people, said to be of Central Arabian origin, are nearly all Muhammadans, Sunnis greatly predominating ; but there are some 400 Shi'ahs, about 50 Jews, and some **Sabians**. The **Sabians** are goldsmiths and make Mashhūf canoes. The surrounding tribe are the Āl Bū Muhammad ; the original fort, to which the place owes its name, belonged to Faisal, one of their chiefs.

There are some dates and the chief local products are rice, maize, millet, sesame, cucumbers, onions and radishes. The bazaar is well stocked with cotton cloth, sugar, coffee and tea, mostly from **Basrah**.

Qal'at Salih is the headquarters of the Qadha of Shatrat-al-'Amārah in the Sanjāq of 'Amārah; it has one Sabian and three Muhammadan schools and a customs house; and it is connected by a single line of telegraph with Qūrnah Village on the one side and Amārah Town on the other. The Dāirat-as-Saniyah have an office here.

A range of granite hills in Jabal Shammar, resembling Jabal Aja but inferior in size and importance. Jabal Salmah runs parallel to Jabal Aja at a distance of 30 miles to the south-east; it is lower than Jabal Aja and only about half the length, reaching to a corresponding distance on the north-east but falling short on the south-west. Hāil stands on the plain, called Batn, which is enclosed between the two ranges. Jabal Salmah is divided into two nearly equal lengths by a pass called Ri'-ash-Shara' ربيع الشرع, over which the road from Sab'an to Tābah runs at an elevation of 3,990 feet above the sea, or nearly 500 above the Batn plain. Both sections of the range contain craters or amphitheatres, accessible only by narrow gorges and exhibiting in their interiors basalt, granite, red basaltic schist and gravel conglomerate. The principal crater in the northern part of the range is entered by a gorge at the north-eastern corner which is called Ri' Fuqqah ربيع نقه and is the most difficult of the many passes in Jabal Salmah, being obstructed at its narrowest part by a step $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet high over which only strong unloaded camels can pass; it can also be reached however by a pass from Tābah. The approach to the chief amphitheatre in the south end is by Wādis Madhaiyih مضيق, Hōrah هرة, Matrafiyah مطرفيه, Dahshamiyah دهشميه and Mahdaj مهدج, and finally through a gorge called Ri' Mahdaj which loaded camels can pass in single file. Each of the principal amphitheatres contains many petty valleys, of which 49 belonging to the northern and 22 belonging to the southern have special names. Jabal Salmah also possesses a number of external valleys, the chief of these in the northern section being Na'ai نعاي, Rak رك, Jūb جوب, Amlah املاح, Shināyin شنين, Hamrah حمرة, Halqūm حلقوم, Hafiyah حفيه, Umm Harūj أم حرج, Tiryān تريك and 'Adwah عذرة; all drain towards Faïd except Tiryān, which has no outlet, and 'Adwah which goes towards the north-east. The exterior valleys of the southern section are those already mentioned as affording access to the southern amphitheatre, they form a series of which one leads into the next and all five are

SALMAH
(JABAL)
جبل سلمه

absolutely barren. The valleys of the north on the contrary mostly contain date palms belonging to **Shammar** of the Aslam section; these palms flourish on the natural water of the subsoil and receive no attention except when they are fertilised and again in the date harvest, when the owners camp beside them. Some of the Rī's can be passed by horses only after they have been unshod. Jabah Salmah is crossed by the route from **Hāil** to **Faid**, not however *viâ* the Rī'-ash-Shara,' but by a pass near the northern extremity of the range which is narrow, difficult, for camels even dangerous, and was in former times a noted lurking place of brigands.

SALŪ'

سارح

A tract in the **Kuwait** Principality between the district of 'Adān on the north and that of **Hazaim** on the south. Its extent is uncertain but may be considerable, possibly 30 miles from north to south and 20 miles from the sea inlands. Other accounts make it only a small locality towards the north end of the region between 'Adān and **Hazaim**. The name is derived from a peculiar geological formation consisting of more or less horizontal strata of rock interspersed with layers, about three feet thick, of sand and earth: the Arabs are accustomed to obtain water by excavating the soft parts. There are no very celebrated wells in **Salū'**, and water, where found, is generally fit only for animals. The surface of the **Salū'** tract is described as extremely sterile, consisting of a somewhat loose and dark-coloured sand, and bearing little or no vegetation except the **Silajj** plant.

On the coast the following maritime features between 'Adān on the north and **Hazaim** on the south may be regarded as connected with the **Salū'** tract:—the southern end of **Dōhat-az-Zarq**, **Rās-az-Zor**, **Ardh-al-Khor**, **Jabal Banāyah** and **Rās Bard-halq**. These are all described in the article on the **Kuwait** Principality.

SALUBA

صلبا

or

SALAI'B

صليب

Singular **Salubi** صليبي. A race or tribe dispersed in small nomadic groups all over **Najd**, in **Kuwait** territory, and to some extent in Turkish **Irāq**; their range is said to be from Syria in the north to Yaman in the south. In particular they are known to frequent **Haiyāniyah**

in the **Nafūd** and **Bir Taiyim** on the direct route from **Hāil** to **Najaf**.*

Numbers and divisions.—No estimate exists of their numbers, and nothing is known of their divisions; the different sections, however, appear to have fixed limits within which they wander; and there is said to be one section, called **Ghanaimi** غنيمي, which declines to intermarry with the others.

Appearance and character.—The Saluba are a peculiar and interesting people, but the problems of their origin and history are as yet unsolved, and may be insoluble. The cast of their features is almost European, their complexion is fair, their eyes are often light-coloured; and in character they are tolerant and humane, less suspicious and reserved than the Arabs, more peacefully inclined and more intelligent.

Mode of life.—The Saluba, though they own some cattle and flocks of sheep and goats, are extremely restless, and can hardly be described as a pastoral race. They are to a great extent hunters who live by the chase, but they eke out their subsistence by mechanical industries and veterinary surgery. They are reported to be excellent marksmen and unrivalled in the art of finding and stalking the gazelle and even the ostrich; in landcraft generally they are as superior to the Bedouins as the Bedouins are to the Hadhar or settled Arabs; and in the desert the Saluba are the safest of guides and the surest of water-finders. They own an exceptionally fine breed of donkeys, with which they go hunting and perform desert journeys that are difficult even to Bedouins mounted on dromedaries. They mend firearms, they tin pots and kettles, and they manufacture hatchets, sickles and flint-steels for the Bedouins and the inhabitants of the oases; but their work in this line is ruder than that of the **Sunnā'**. Workers in wood also, they make well-pulleys, milk-vessels and camel-saddles of desert acacia. They are besides the farriers and cattle surgeons of the Bedouins, to whom they also act as guides and for whom they perform many menial services. Their occupations vary with the season, and the summer, when the Bedouins have no milk to give them, is generally devoted by the Saluba of **Najd** to hunting in the desert: those of the **Kuwait** side encamp near the coast for four months in the hot season.

The Saluba subsist chiefly on dates, on the milk and ghi afforded by their flocks and herds, and on the flesh of the animals they kill in the chase; dried locusts are also a part of their diet; and the Arabs accuse them of feeding on carrion, such as sheep and camels that have died a

* See Route III (*ad fin.*) in the article on **Najd**.

natural death. In personal habits they are far from clean. Their dress often consists of a smock-frock made of gazelle skins.

Religion.—In religion they now conform, at least outwardly, to the Muhammadanism by which they are surrounded; but it is certain that they also possess, or possessed till 40 years ago, a religion of their own. When following their ancestral opinions they profess, it is said, belief in one God and respect for Muhammad as a man; revere some nameless celestial beings whom they style the “confidential friends of God”; pray three times a day, at sunrise, noon and sunset; fast three times a year, to wit for 30 days in Ramadhān, for 4 to 7 days in Sha’bān and for 5 to 9 days in one of the summer months; adore the Pole Star, which they call Jāh ج, by facing it and spreading out their arms so as to form a cross; respect a star named Jādī in the constellation Aries; and consider a part of Mesopotamia to be holy ground. They sometimes declare that they were originally Sabians, and the position of the North Star in their system of belief gives colour to the assertion. But it is difficult to predicate anything of a religion which is now concealed and is moreover in course of being superseded by another.

Customs.—Some of the customs of the Saluba appear to be peculiar to themselves. It is said that a child 40 days after its birth is seven times immersed in water, and that all male children are circumcised before they are seven years old; at the circumcision sheep are killed and all comers are made welcome to the feast. The marriage ceremony is simple and is performed in the presence of the fathers or next-of-kin of the bride and bridegroom; the voluntary consent of the principals is necessary and a present is given to the bride’s father; after this has been done, a greybeard asks the parties whether they agree to the union, receives a fee, pronounces them married, and sends them off to cohabit. Corpses are washed, wrapped in a white shroud, or when cloth is not procurable in a new deerskin mantle, and then interred with a prayer. The characteristic feature of Salubi festivals, especially their circumcisions and weddings, is the erection of a cross,* draped with red cloth and topped with feathers, at the door of the tent where the ceremony takes place: the planting of the cross serves as a general invitation to the neighbours to assemble and dance round it. In the Salubi dance the men lightly kiss their female partners on the shoulder, but do not otherwise touch them.

* Some of the authorities accordingly derive the term Saluba from Salīb صليب the word for a cross. Their cross-like attitude in addressing the North Star will also be recollected.

Political position.—The political position of the Saluba is peculiar, somewhat resembling that of the **Zatūt**. It is one of semi-subordination to the Arabs as a race. The Saluba wander among the Arab tribes and are friends with all, but remain entirely distinct and take no part in Arab feuds. The Arabs do not intermarry with them, and in joint camps the two communities pitch their tents apart. The Saluba have a patron in every considerable Arab tribe who protects them from wrong, and they pay a small tribute wherever they go. They themselves never plunder, and the Arabs generally disdain to injure them. Socially they are contemned by the Arabs, and an Arab will not drink out of the same vessel as a Salubi. To the west of **Hāil** in **Najd** they are called **Khalūwah** خَلْوَة or “Solitaries”; sometimes, in disdain, **Kilāb-al-Khala** كلاب الخلا or “Dogs of the Desert.” The term Salubi is sometimes used opprobriously in addressing members of other inferior tribes such as the **Hataim**, **Sharārāt** and **Sunnā**; yet a sickly Bedouin Arab child is occasionally named “Salubi” or “Khalūwi” in the hope of propitiating the fates to spare him.*

A considerable bay forming the southern extremity or foot of what may be called the Gulf of Bahrain, the sea, namely, which divides the shores of **Qatar** from those of **Hasa**. On the eastern shore of the bay is a small group of date groves belonging to Bedouins who profess allegiance to the **Āl Thāni Shaikh** of **Qatar**, also a few wells of indifferent water. One of the plantations, now abandoned, has a small spring of water which runs down to the sea and is resorted to by **Bani Hājir**. The route between **Hofuf** and **Dōhah** passes close to the foot of **Dōhat-as-Salwa**.

SALWA
(DŌHAT-
AS-)

دوحة السلوى

An important oasis and township of about 2,500 inhabitants; it is situated on the left bank of **Wādi Samad** in the **Baldān-al-Habūs** division of the **Sharqiyah** District of the **'Omān** Sultanate. The inhabitants are **Habūs** (130 houses), **Jahādhim** (100 houses), **Zikāwinah** (60 houses), **Āl Bū Sa'id** (50 houses), **Shurūj** (50 houses), **Hirth** (40 houses), and **Warūd** (40 houses). The crops grown are

SAMAD
سمد
TOWN

* The chief authorities on the Saluba are Doughty, *passim*, and Colvill in a note appended to Pelly's *Report on a Journey to the Wahabee Capital*.

wheat, barley, sugarcane and lucerne. Livestock are 300 camels, 200 donkeys, 200 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.

SAMAD
(WĀDI)
وادي سمد

A valley which rises in the Eastern Hajar in the Sultanate of 'Omān, and, after traversing part of the Baldān-al-Habūs division of the Sharqiyah District, joins Wādi 'Andām from the eastern side at a point opposite Khadhra Bin-Daffā'. The following are, in descending order, the villages of this Wādi:—

Name.	Position.	On which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Alo علو	Within the hills of Eastern Hajar.	Left.	40 houses of Habūs.	Resources are 10 camels, 30 donkeys, 10 cattle, 300 sheep and goats and 1,000 palms.
Rōdhah روده	Half an hour below 'Alo and a very short distance below the exit of the valley from the hills.	Do.	300 houses of Habūs.	But for the character of its water supply, which is unsatisfactory, Rōdhah and not Mudhaibi would be the tribal capital of the Habūs. The inhabitants of Rōdhah have 20 camels, 60 donkeys, 30 cattle, 700 sheep and goats and 2,000 date trees.
Khadhar خضر	Half an hour below Rōdhah.	Right.	50 houses of Habūs and Āl Bū S 'id.	Livestock are 25 donkeys, 10 cattle, 100 sheep and goats and 1,000 palms.
Sharī'at Āl Bū Sa'id شریعة آل بو سعید	One mile below Khadhar.	Left.	100 houses of Āl Bū Sa'id.	Here are 10 camels, 30 donkeys, 15 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 1,500 date palms.
Samad Town سمد	...	Left.	...	See article Samad Town.
Maghsar مغسر	One mile below Samad Town.	Right.	70 houses of Habūs.	The inhabitants possess 30 camels, 20 donkeys, 50 cattle, 300 sheep and goats and 1,500 palms.

The junction of Wādi Samād with Wādi 'Andām at Khadhra Bin-Daffā' is about 6 miles below Maghsar. The population of Wādi Samād is about 5,500 souls. This valley forms part of the boundary between Sharqiyah and Eastern Hajar.

Also called Kūt Samāil كوت سمائل. An important place situated **SAMĀIL** on the right bank of Wādi Samāil in the 'Omān Sultanate and dividing **(HISN)** the 'Alāyah or upper valley, tenanted by Hināwi tribes, from the Sifālah حصن سمائل or lower valley, which is occupied by tribes of the opposite faction. The main feature is a fort, in the possession of the Sultān of 'Omān, commanding the great highway between coast and interior that lies up the valley. It stands on an isolated rocky eminence, scarped all round at the base and presenting a high precipitous cliff on the side towards the valley. On the east or lower side is a massive barbican containing 2 unfailing wells cut through the solid rock. The keep is a circular stone tower built on the highest point of the rock and contains a capacious water reservoir. The curtain walls connecting the keep and barbican enclose a considerable area of irregular shape. Immediately under the fort on the west side stands a collection of 30 or 40 houses and 60 shops which is called Sūq Samāil سوق سمائل. A Wāli ordinarily resides at Hisn Samāil on the part of the Sultān of 'Omān, and his authority is supported by a detachment of 25 'Askaris, under an 'Aqīd. About \$2,400 is annually collected as revenue, and of this a balance of \$1,000 reaches the Masqat treasury. Saiyid Faisal, present Sultān of 'Omān, owns some land and date plantations here as his private property; these have an annual value of \$2,000 and are at present assigned as a grant-in-aid to the Wāli.

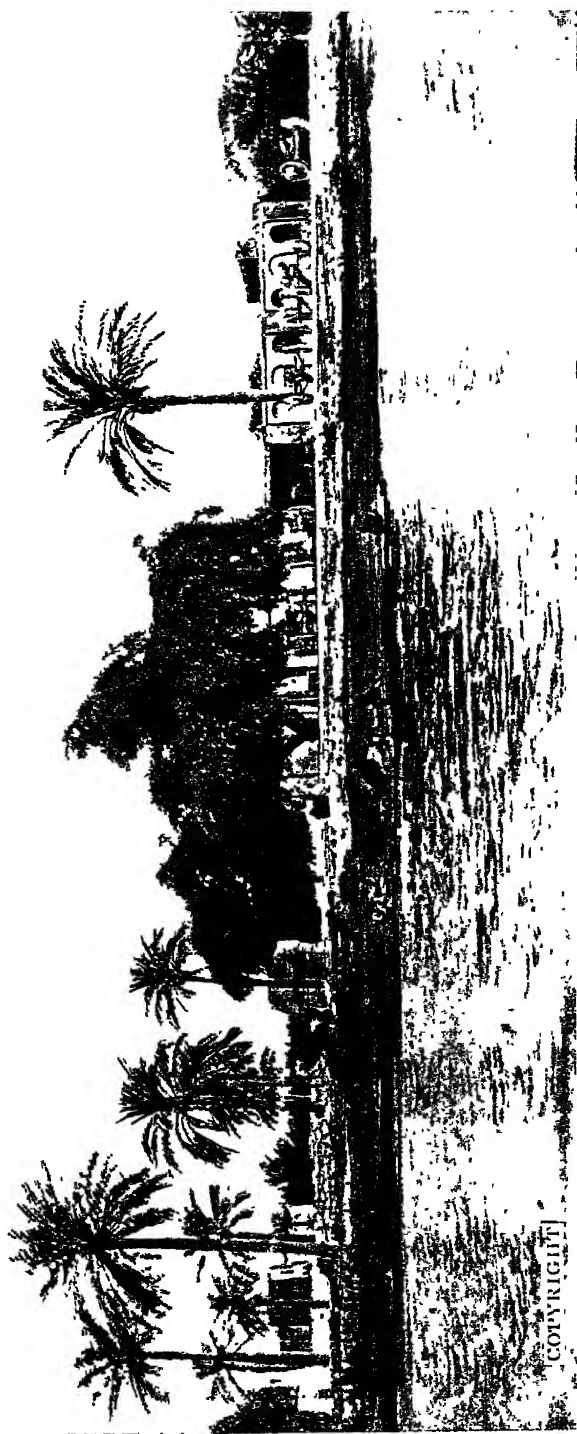
The largest, the most populous, and politically the most important **SAMĀIL** valley in the Sultanate of 'Omān. It cuts the range or mountainous **(WĀDI)** district of Hajar across, dividing it into an eastern and a western mass, **وادي سمائل**, and is thus a leading feature in the physical geography of 'Omān.

Rising at Najd-al Mughbāriyah, called also Qarn-ad-Darū قرن الدرع, over which a pass leads into 'Omān Proper, the Wādi runs in a

north-north-easterly direction and reaches the coast by several mouths in the neighbourhood of **Sīb** after a course of about 50 miles. In different parts of its course it bears different names, and in strict parlance only a portion is called Samāil: within the hills it is first Wādī Bani Ruwāhah, then Wādī Samāil; after emerging from the higher hills it becomes successively Wādī Bidbid, Wādī Fanjah and Wādī Khōdh.

The Wādī Bani Ruwāhah section extends from Najd-al-Mughbāriyah to Darwāzah, a distance of 10 miles. The following, in descending order, are its villages:—

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Mughbāriyah مغباريه	At the head of the valley.	Both.	100 houses of Bani Ruwāhah.	Resources are 25 donkeys, 20 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 5,000 palms.
Hammah حمه	Near Mughbāriyah.	Right.	40 houses of Bani Ruwāhah.	Livestock are 20 donkeys, 30 cattle and 70 sheep and goats and 1,000 palms.
Mihall محل	Immediately below Hammah.	Do.	50 houses of Bani Ruwāhah.	The people are of the Bani Hāshim section. They have 25 donkeys, 40 cattle, 80 sheep and goats and 1,200 date trees.
Jināh جناح	Half a mile below Mihall.	Both.	70 houses of Bani Ruwāhah.	Resources are 30 donkeys, 50 cattle, 300 sheep and goats and 2,000 palms.
Rissah (I) رسة	One mile below Jināh.	Do.	50 houses of Bani Ruwāhah.	Here are 20 donkeys, 40 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 1,500 date palms.
Biyāq بياق	3 miles below Rissah (I).	Right.	40 houses of Bani Ruwāhah.	The inhabitants belong to the Wilād Khamis and Wilād Mas'ūd sections. They have 15 donkeys, 30 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 1,000 palms.
Qari قري	One mile below Biyāq.	Left.	20 houses of Bani Ruwāhah.	Resources are 10 donkeys, 20 cattle, 100 sheep and goats and 800 palms.



Persian Battery at Muhammareh.

[MAJ. P. Z. COX.]

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants	REMARKS.
Himamt حميت	Between Qari and Wasād.	Both.	400 houses of Bani Ruwāhah.	Resources are 10 camels, 60 donkeys, 40 cattle and 600 sheep and goats.
Wasād وصاد	One mile below Qari.	Do.	70 houses of Bani Ruwāhah.	The people are of the Wilād Khalf section. They possess 30 donkeys, 50 cattle, 400 sheep and goats and 4,000 palms.
Wabāl وبال	$\frac{1}{2}$ a mile below Wasād and the same above Darwāzah.	Right.	50 houses of Bani Ruwāhah.	The inhabitants of Wabāl are of the Wilād Nāsir Muhammad section. A short distance below Wabāl is Darwāzah mentioned below.

Half a mile below Wabāl is a wall with towers, through a gate in which the highway passes; this barrier is Darwāzah دروازہ and its object is to close the route up the valley; it is permanently occupied by a tribal garrison of the Bani Ruwāhah. A desert plain called Saih سايح follows and forms the transition to the Samāil section of the valley.

About 4 miles below Darwāzah the village of Qurain is reached: particulars concerning it and the other villages which follow it in Wādi Samāil Proper are given in the table below:—

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Qurain قرين	...	Right.	100 houses of Bani Hina.	The people are cultivators and carriers.
'Adhdah عصده	Opposite Qurain.	Left.	50 houses of Bani Ruwāhah.	Do.
Habbās حباس	Do.	Do.	20 houses of Shawāmis and 80 of Bani Hina.	Do.

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Rissah (II) رساه	A little below Habbās.	Right.	40 houses of Zātūt Balūchis, and Bani Ruwāhah of the 'Awāmir section.	Opposite, on the left bank, there stood formerly a village Mad-rah مده, but it is now deserted.
Rufai'ah رفيعه	Immediately below Rissah.	Left.	80 houses of Bani Ruwāhah of the 'Awāmir section.	The people are traders.
Haili حيلي	Opposite Rissah.	Do.	200 houses of Bani Hina.	The inhabitants are cultivators and gardeners.
Qadimah قديمه	$\frac{1}{2}$ of an hour below Haili.	Do.	40 houses of Bani Hina.	Do.
Jammah جمه	Immediately below Qadimah.	Do.	50 houses of Bani Hina.	Do.
Sharqatain شرقتين	Partly opposite Jammah.	Both banks.	30 houses of Nabāhinah and Balūchi slaves.	The people are gardeners and carpenters.
Qarwāshiyah قراشيه	Do.	Do.	50 houses of Bani Ruwāhah of the Āl Mahram section.	Traders and gardeners.
Naghzah نغزه	Partly opposite Qarwāshiyah.	Right.	100 houses of Bani Hina and Bani Ruwāhah of the Bahālil section.	Do.
Suharah صحره	Partly opposite Naghzah.	Do.	100 houses of Bani Ruwāhah of the Wilād Khalil and Qurūn sections.	Dates are cultivated.

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Hijrat Wilād Sa'ad حجرة ولاء سعد	Immediately below Suharah.	Right.	100 houses of Bani Ruwāḥah of the Wilād Sa'ad section.	Date cultivators and traders.
Jammār جمار	Opposite Hijrat Wilād Sa'ad.	Left.	150 houses of Bani Ruwāḥah and Al Bū Sa'id.	Do.
Hijrat-al-Bakriyīn حجرة البكريين	1 mile below Jammār.	Right.	100 houses of Bani Ruwāḥah of the Bakriyīn section.	The inhabitants are gardeners.
Ibrāhimiyyah ابراهيميه	Immediately below Hijrat-al-Bakriyīn.	Do.	40 houses of Bani Ruwāḥah of the Bakriyīn section.	Do.
Bait Walad-al-Khalilī بيت ولاء الخليلي	Immediately below Ibrāhimiyyah.	Do.	100 houses of Bani Ruwāḥah of the Wilād Khalilī section.	Nil.
Dighāl or Hijrat Dighāl حجرة دغال	Opposite Ibrāhimiyyah.	Left.	100 houses of Bani Ruwāḥah of the Aulād Wakil section.	The people are traders and cultivators.
Hārithiyyah حارثيه	Opposite Dighāl.	Right.	20 houses of Bani Hina.	Do.
Suhāriyyah صحاريه	Opposite Hārithiyyah.	Left.	30 houses of Balūchis.	The inhabitants are gardeners and carriers.
Salārah صدارة	Immediately below Hārithiyyah.	Right.	50 houses of Bani Ruwāḥah of the Aulād Bin-Bahis and Bakriyīn sections.	Nil.
Daqdaqain دقدقين	Opposite Hisn Samāil.	Left.	20 houses of Bani Ruwāḥah.	Gardeners.

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Hisn Samāil حصن سمائل	Partly opposite Hārithiyah.	Right.	...	See article Hisn Samāil.
Hijrat-ad-Dābah حجرة الدابة	Just below Hisn Samāil.	Do.	80 houses of Bani Jābir.	The people are gardeners and provision merchants.
Murriyah مرية	Just below Hijrat-ad-Dābah.	Do.	50 houses of Bani Jābir.	The inhabitants trade and cultivate.
Khallūt خلوت	Just below Murriyah.	Do.	10 houses of Bani Jābir or their slaves and servants.	Cultivators.
Bistān بستان	1 mile below Hisn Samāil and just below Khallūt.	Do.	15 houses of Bani Jābir.	Do.
Jabailiyāt جبيليات	Opposite Bistān.	Left.	60 houses of Bani Jābir.	Cultivators and silver-smiths.
Sib-adh-Dhafar سيب الضفر	Immediately below Jabailiyāt.	Left.	40 houses of Siyābiyīn.	The inhabitants are carriers.
Kafarah كفرة	Partly opposite Jabailiyāt.	Right.	13 houses of Bani Hadharmi.	Gardeners of Sa'id-bin-Nāsir, 'Aqīd of Matrah.
Ghail-ad-Dakk غيل الدك	Opposite Sib-adh-Dhafar.	Do.	20 houses of Siyābiyīn.	Carriers.
Manqal 'Asīn منقل عسين	Opposite Kafarah.	Left.	10 houses of Bayāsīrah.	Cultivators.
Hājir حاجر	$\frac{1}{2}$ a mile below Manqal 'Asīn.	Do.	80 houses of Bani Jābir (Dafāfi section) and Bayāsīrah.	Cultivators and carriers.
Misā'ad مصاعد	Opposite Hājir.	Right.	50 houses of Bani Jābir.	Do.
Hijrat-as-Sufa حجرة الصفا	$1\frac{1}{2}$ miles below Hisn Samāil and opposite Hājir.	Do.	100 houses of Bani Jābir.	Do.



COPYRIGHT.

Wadi Samail near Hisn Samail.
(MAJ. P. Z. Cox.)

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Mahbūb مهوب	Opposite Hijrat-as-Sufa.	Left.	40 houses of Bani Jābir and Nidā-biyīn.	Cultivators and carriers.
Hisn-bīn-Hammās حصن بن حماس	Immediately below Mahbūb.	Do.	10 houses of Bani Jābir.	Do.
Ghubrah غبرة	2 miles below Hisn Samāil.	Right.	50 houses of Bani Jābir and Siyā-biyīn.	Do.
Dan دن	$\frac{1}{2}$ a mile south-east of Ghubrah.	Do.	40 houses of Bani Jābir and Siyā-biyīn.	Do.
Fāru فارو	1 mile below Ghubrah.	Do.	40 houses of Bani Jābir.	2 miles south-south-east of Fāru in the hills is a village called Siyāh صياه. The people of Fāru are cultivators and carriers.
Hillat or Khūbār-al-Majālibah حلة or خوبار المجالبه	1 mile below Fāru.	Do.	30 houses of Majālibah.	The inhabitants are cultivators and carriers.
Hillat or Khūbār Bani Harrās حلة or خوبار بني حراس	1 mile below Hillat-al-Majālibah.	Do.	100 houses of Bani Harrās.	A short distance below this place is a spring called Furdhat Hassās فردة حساس.

The villages in Wādī Samāil Proper above Hisn Samāil are called collectively 'Alāyat Sāmāil علاية سماعيل or Upper Samāil, and those below it Sifālat Samāil سفالة سماعيل, or Lower Samāil: the 'Alāyah has a length of 2 and the Sifālah of 4 miles. The 'Alāyah, it will be seen, is entirely Hināwī, while the Sifālah is not less exclusively Ghāfirī. Wādī Samāil Proper ends at the spring called Furdhat Hassās, a short distance below Hillat Bani Harrās.

The remaining course of Wadi Samāil to the sea contains the following villages and towns:—

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Hassās هساس	1½ miles below Hillat Bani Harrās.	Right.	25 houses of Nidābiyīn.	Melons are grown.
Sarūr سورور	4½ miles below Hassās.	Do.	500 houses of Nidābiyīn and Bani Jābir.	Here are 60,000 palms bearing Fard dates. Animals are 50 camels, 700 donkeys, 700 cattle and 400 sheep and goats.
Miltiqa ملتقى	1½ miles below Sarūr.	Left.	40 houses of Qawāsīm.	Ordinary cultivation.
Bidbid بدبد	3 miles below Miltiqa.	Do.	40 houses of Bani Jābir (Aulād Wādī section) and Siyābiyīn.	There is a fort here belonging to the Sultān of 'Omān; it is held by a garrison of 20 'Askaris. Musk and water melons and lucerne are grown. ⅔ of the village belongs to the present Sultān of 'Omān as his private property and is generally leased for \$2,500 a year.
Mizra' مززع	¾ of a mile below Bidbid.	Do.	30 houses of Siyābiyīn.	Ordinary cultivation.
Qurtā' قراطع	1 mile below Bidbid, between Wādīs Samāil and Mansah at their junction.	Right.	50 houses of Siyābiyīn.	Ordinary cultivation, especially lucerne.
Milaiyinah ملينه	1 mile below Qurtā'.	Do.	20 houses of Siyābiyīn.	Do.
Amqāt عمقات	1½ miles below Qurtā'.	Do.	40 houses of Siyābiyīn, Bani Jābir and Bani Mahārib.	A route leads over a pass called 'Aqabat 'Amqāt, 2 miles east of this place, into Wādī Bōshar.
Sharn شرر	1 mile below 'Amqāt.	Left.	60 houses of Fawāris and Hadādah.	Ordinary cultivation.
Fanjah فنجة	1 mile below Sharu.	Do.	450 houses of Hadādah and Fawāris, mostly of stone.	There is a small bazaar. Mats, cloth and pottery are made. Here there are 30,000 palms, but the dates are not of the Fard variety. Animals are 60 camels, 120 donkeys, 700 cattle

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Tasāwīr تصاوير	2 miles below Fanjah.	Both.	25 houses of Bani Ruwāhah.	and 1,200 sheep and goats. There are two hot springs. There is a small bazaar here.
Khōdh خوص	6 miles below Tasāwīr and 9 miles from the coast at Sib.	Right.	120 houses of Bani Hina and 80 of 'Awāmīr.	There is a fort here, belonging to Hamaid bin-'Umair of the Bani Bahri.

The principal tributaries of Wādī Samāil are Wādī-al-'Aqq, on the right bank, 2 miles below Hassās; a Wādī, possibly also called 'Aqq, 1 mile above Sarūr; Wādī Bani Jābir (II) on the left bank immediately below Miltiqa, of which the upper course is separated only by low watershed from Wādī Samāil; Wādī Mansah, on the right bank immediately below Qurtā'; finally, on the left bank immediately below 'Amqāt, Wādī Dhaba'un مضعون, in the basin of which lie the following villages:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Hamīm حميم	1½ miles west of the junction of Wādis Dhaba'un and Samā'il, in the hills.	40 houses of Bani Jābir.	Dates are cultivated.
Thumaid ثميد	1 mile south of Hamīm.	15 houses of Bani Jābir.	Do.
Farfārah فرقارة	1 mile south of Thumaid, on the Wādī.	45 houses of Bani Mahārib.	Do.

The settled population of Wādī Samāil appears to be about 27,500, or, including Wādī Dhaba'un, 28,000 souls.

In its course through Hajar, that is, in its Bani Ruwāhah and Samāil sections, the Wādī is enclosed between lofty ranges of irregular outline which rise to heights of 5,000 and 7,000 feet: the eastern wall of mountains has fewer high peaks, but presents more broken contours than the western. Wide in some places and narrow in others, Wādī Samāil is extremely contracted near Ghubrah; its aspect also varies, desolate stretches of sand and pebbles alternating with well-cultivated and thickly-populated tracts. As far as the middle of Wādī Samāil Proper, the slope is somewhat rapid, though free from sudden falls; lower down it is more gradual, and the soil, which is dark in the Wādī Ruwāhah, becomes lighter coloured and more sandy as the valley descends. The famous Samāil date groves are watered by open conduits, not by the subterranean Falajs common elsewhere, and the palms are estimated at 600,000

of all sorts. Samāil is the home of the Fard date, and cotton is extensively grown. Below Sarūr the hills recede, especially on the west; and the stream, perennial above this point, vanishes under ground to reappear again nearer the coast. At Bidbid the Wādi bed is broad, barren and sandy: finally it breaks up into branches as it approaches the coast.

Wādi Samāil was at the beginning of the 17th century the seat of a chief who, in coalition with the Bani Hina tribe and the Ya'arabi chief of Rustāq, successfully resisted and eventually overthrew the power of the dynasty of the Nabāhinah. In recent times it has generally been submissive to the Sultāns of 'Omān, but it is often disturbed by feuds between the Hināwiyah of the upper and the Ghāfiriyah of the lower valley.

The trade of the Wādi is with Matrah and Sib.

SAMAIT
(ĀL BŪ)
آل بو سميط

A restless tribe of non-Bedouin Arabs, at the present time settled on the Persian Coast, chiefly in Lingeh Town. In Ghāriyeh, an eastern suburb of Lingeh, upon the sea face, they are said to own 340 houses; and in Lingiyeh, a western quarter of the town, 2. Besides these there are about 4 houses of Āl Bū Samait at Mughu, 10 at Barku, and about 10 at Hālat Nāband, all places in the Shībkūh district. The total number of the tribe is approximately 1,800 souls. It is estimated that among them they own 3,500 date palms; but they are chiefly engaged in pearl fishing and other seafaring occupations, and they possess a number of boats. In religion they are Māliki Sunnis.

The original habitat of the Āl Bū Samait appears to have been at a place near Khor Shaqīq in Qatar, but towards the end of the 18th century they removed to Zubārah, where they joined the 'Utūb. About 1810 they migrated from Zubārah to Jau in Bahrain, and there they remained for about 20 years; afterwards, a blood feud having arisen between themselves and the Na'im in Bahrain, they transferred their abode to Dammām in Qatif. At Dammām they stayed for about 7 years only and then returned for a short period to Bahrain, eventually emigrating about 1840 to Lingeh, where they still remain. In 1899 they incurred the displeasure of the Persian authorities by supporting the cause of the Arab Zābit of Lingeh, who was expelled in that year; and in 1900 they appear to have entertained some idea of emigrating to the British station of Bāsīdu, but did not carry it into effect. Their relations with the Shaikh of Bahrain have never ceased to be friendly, and it is believed that oppression by Persian officials might even now cause them to return to his jurisdiction.*

* The history of the Āl Bū Samait is contained in the Foreign Proceedings of the Government of India for June 1901.

A division of the Diwānīyah Sanjāq of the Baghdād Wilāyat in SAMĀWAH
 Turkish 'Irāq. ساماره
QADHA

Position and boundaries.—The Qadha of Samāwah is situated on both sides of the river **Euphrates** immediately above the point where it leaves the Wilāyat of Baghdād and enters that of Basrah. It is bounded on the east by the **Nāsiriya**h Qadha of the Muntafik Sanjāq, on the south and west by the **Shāmiyah** Desert, on the north-west by the Qadha of **Shāmiyah**, and on the north by that of **Diwānīyah**.

Topography and tribes.—The only considerable town in the Qadha is **Samāwah**, which is the headquarters of the local administration; the other principal places are **Rumaithah**, which forms the subject of a separate article, and **Durrāji**, **Abu Juwārīr** and **Khidhar**, all of which are described in the article on the **Euphrates**, besides **Īshān** (إيشان) (100 houses), **Sādah** (سادة) (30 houses) and **Wusaitah** (وسيطه) (40 houses). The ancient site of **Warkah** (وركه) is situated in the **Durrāji** Nāhiyah of this Qadha.

The **Muqāta'ahs** or tracts that compose the district are, with the tribes and section that occupy them, the following :—

Tracts.	Tribes or sections.	Tracts.	Tribes or sections.
1. 'Ājīb (Nusf-al- نصف العجيب)	Zubaid of a Jabūr section, 'Ājīb subsection.	39. Kankūn كنكون	Al Bū Hassān .
2. 'Ajīnah (Umm) أم عجيته	Āl Bū Jaiyāsh .	40. Kar'ah كرعه	Do.
3. 'Akaf (Umm-al- أم العف)	Zaiyād .	41. Khail (Umm) أم خيل	Do.
4. 'Akārīyah عكارية	Al Bū Hassān .	42. Khanāq خناق	Zaiyād and Zubaid of a Jabūr section, Jawābir subsection.
5. 'Alāmah علامه	Dhawālim .	43. Khanjar (Shatt) شط خنجر	Bani Zaraij .
6. 'Āridh (Bani) بني عارض	Khazā'il of the Bani 'Āridh sec- tion.	44. Kharījīyah خرجييه	Āl Bū Hassān .
7. 'Arūkah عروكه	Al Bū Hassān .	45. Khazār خزار	Dhawālim .

Tracts.	Tribe or section.	Tracts.	Tribe or section.
8. Baidhah بيضة	Bani Hakīm.	46. Khumas خمس	Dhawālim.
9. Bandariyah بندرية	Āl Bū Hassān.	47. Liwāh (Kard) کرد لواح	Jabūr and Bani Zaraij.
10. Barādah براده	Dhawālim.	48. Madjam مدجم	Āl Bū Hassān.
11. Barjah برجه	Āl Bū Hassān.	49. Mahūhi (Umm- al-) أم المحوي	Āl Bū Jaiyāsh.
12. Bathāth بثاث	Do.	50. Manjūrah منجورة	Āl Bū Hassān.
13. Bāzūl بازول	Saiyid Drīs.	51. Masa'adah مسعدة	Various.
14. Biraidiyah بريدية	Dhawālim.	52. Miraifnah مريفنه	Āl Bū Hassān.
15. Dāhrah (Nusf) نصف داهرة	Āl Bū Jaiyāsh.	53. Muhaddad محدد	Bani Hakīm.
16. Daidāniyah ديدانية	Dhawālim.	54. Muraijiyah مريجية	Dhawālim.
17. Durāji دراجي	Āl Bū Muhsin.	55. Nashābah نشابه	Āl Bū Hassān.
18. Dhail ذيل	Āl Bū Jaiyāsh.	56. Qatān (Abu) ابو قطان	Dhawālim.
19. Dhawālim ظوالم	Āl Bū Hassān.	57. Rafūsh (Abu) ابو رفوش	Khazā'il.
20. Dinān (Āl Bū) آل بوندان	Do.	58. Raml رمل	Āl Bū Hassān.
21. Diyāham دياحم	Khazā'il.	59. Raml (Abu) ابو رمل	Do.

Tracts.	Tribe or section.	Tracts.	Tribe or section.
22. Fazā'iyah فَزَاعِيَّة	Āl Bū Hassān.	60. Rashdiyyah رَشْدِيَّة	Dhawālim.
23. Gass گَسّ	Do.	61. Rizaiyyah رَزَيْيَّة	Bani Hakīm.
24. Ghaim (Umm- al-) أُمُّ الْغَيْمِ	Dhawālim.	62. Ruba' رُبْع	Āl Bū Hassān.
25. Ghumaijah غُمَيْجَة	Bani Hakīm.	63. Sāfi صَافِي	Bani Hakīm.
26. Hadām هَدَام	Bani Zaraij.	64. Sahūr سَكُور	Āl Bū Hassān.
27. Hamrah حَمْرَة	Āl Bū Hassān.	65. Said ('Ain) عَيْن صَيْد	'Awailiyyīn.
28. Hassān (Hor Al Bū) هَوْر آل بُو حَسَّان	Do.	66. Sharbah شَرْبَة	Saiyid Drīs.
29. Hassān (Nusf Āl Bū) نُصْف آل بُو حَسَّان	Do.	67. Shiraish (Abu) أَبُو شَرِيْش	Dhawālim.
30. Hussain (Al Bū) آل بُو حُسَيْن	Saiyid Drīs.	68. Shuwaikhīyah شُرَيْخِيَّة	Bani Hakīm.
31. Husainīyah حُسَيْنِيَّة	Āl Bū Jaiyāsh.	69. Shuwait (Abu) أَبُو شُوَيْط	Dhawālim.
32. 'Iyāniyah (Āl Bū) آل بُو عَيْنِيَّة	Al Bū Hassān.	70. Suwaihiyah صُرَيْحِيَّة	Khazā'il of the Bani 'Aridh section.
33. Jarīdiyyah (Āl Bū) آل بُو جَرِيدِيَّة	Do.	71. Tahrabah تَحْرَبَة	Do.
34. Jida' (Umm) أُمُّ حَدَع	Do.	72. Usbutah أُسْبُطَة	Āl Bū Jaiyāsh.

Tracts.	Tribe or section.	Tracts.	Tribe or section.
35. Jōbah جربة	Āl Bū Hassān.	73. Wailīhah (Umm) أم ويليه	Āl Bū Hassān.
36. Jōlānah جولانه	Saiyid Drīs.	74. W a k h ā m a h (Aksūr) اکسرر وخامه	Do.
37. Jōliyah (Bin) بن جرلية	Hassān (Āl Bū).	75. Zahādīyah زهادية	Do.
38. Jūri (Umm) أم جري	Do.	76. Zaiyād (Hor-az-) هرر الزیاد	Zaiyād.

Population.—The fixed population of the Qadha is estimated at 60,000 souls, of whom 3,000 only are Sunni Muhammadans; the remainder, except some 500 Persians and 200 Jews at **Samāwah** Town, are nearly all Shī'ah Arabs.

Resources.—The date palms of the district are estimated at 75,000: agriculture and livestock do not differ from those of the other Qadhas of the Sanjāq. In many parts of the Samāwah Qadha the soil produces salt; and about 10 miles south of **Samāwah** Town there is a lake, fed by salt streams, which yields by evaporation a large quantity of excellent salt resembling rock-salt. The deposits of the lake are not under the management of the Department of Public Debt, but the dépôts of the Department at the towns of **Samāwah**, **Diwāniyah**, **Nāsiriya** and **Sūq-ash Shuyūkh** are stocked from them, as also to some extent the dépôts at **Hillah** and **Najaf**. It is estimated that the lake could produce about 15,000 tons of salt a year.

Administration.—Samāwah is a Qadha of the 2nd class: the head-quarters of the district are at the town similarly named. Besides the Markaz Nāhiyah of Samāwah there are 2 others,—Durrāji (3rd class) and Abu Juwārīr or Rumaithah (1st class): the Mudīr of Abu Juwārīr has his head-quarters at **Rumaithah** and the Mudīr of Durrāji at Khidhar. Durrāji belongs to the Dāirat-as-Saniyah.

A large and flourishing municipal town in Turkish 'Irāq, situated on the **Euphrates** about 5 miles below the point where the water drawn off by the **Hindiyah** near **Musaiyib** rejoins it. Samāwah is about 50 miles south by east of **Diwānīyah** Town and 70 miles west-north-west of the town of **Nāsirīyah**.

SAMĀWAH
سماوة
TOWN

Situation and buildings.—The river divides the town into two parts, of which that on the right bank is the larger and better and contains the Government offices ; but there are brick houses in both quarters, and the military barracks, ruinous but occupied, are upon the left bank. There are 6 Khāns and 8 mosques. The river is crossed at the town by a boat bridge.

Inhabitants.—The population, which may be about 10,000 souls, is almost entirely Arab and Shī'ah, but there are some 500 Persians, 200 Jews, 80 Abyssinian slaves and 60 Turks ; Christians, Afghāns and Indians there are none. Samāwah is much frequented by the **Muntafik** tribe, especially as a market.

Agricultural resources and transport.—The neighbourhood as far as **Rumaithah** is well cultivated ; but it is also studded with forts, and among the Arabs there is constant tribal warfare. The town possesses some 20,000 date palms, the groves being chiefly on the right bank of the river, but these do not suffice for the local consumption : the case of cereals, vegetables and fruit is however different, for of these the town possesses and exports a considerable surplus.

All kinds of transport animals, except camels, are owned by the surrounding tribes ; but the number that might be forthcoming if required cannot be calculated.

Trade and manufactures.—Importation and exportation take place chiefly by river, and there are complaints of an insufficiency of boats. There is a bazaar of over 250 shops, and commercially the town has a prosperous appearance. The chief exports are wool, wheat, barley and lambskins ; while the imports of most value are Manchester piece-goods, coffee, sugar and indigo. Most of the trade, both export and import, is with **Basrah** Town, but the tribes of **Najd** also make purchases here, and cotton piece-goods and articles such as glass and chinaware come from **Baghdād**, while the lambskins exported mostly go to Russia. The only local manufacture is of a kind of woollen carpet, which sometimes fetches as much as 4 Līrahs the piece, but is not ordinarily exported.

Administration.—The ordinary officials of a Qadha are stationed at Samāwah, and the police force consists of about 50 Dhābitiyahs. The Department of Public Debt and the Tobacco Régie are each represented by a Mamūr, and there is a harbour master for the river. Samāwah is connected with **Diwanīyah** Town above and **Durrāji** below, both on the **Euphrates**, by a single line of telegraph. The military garrison consists of one battalion of infantry and two guns ; but, as usual, the greater part of the force is generally absent, engaged in collecting the revenue of the tribes. Samāwah, though not shown in the distribution scheme of the Radif, seems to be a centre for about 300 reservists. Politically Samāwah is important as one of the chief points at which the Turks come in contact with the tribes of **Najd**.

SAMHĀN
(JABAL)
جبل سمحان

A range of mountains which extends along the southern coast of Arabia from Rās Nūs to Rās Sājar, a distance of 120 miles. At both extremities of the range, and also near **Murbāt**, it impinges upon the coast ; but it does not follow the sinuosities of the shore line, and the hills are in places removed to a considerable distance from the coast. Between Rās Nūs and **Murbāt** a level plain with a maximum width of about 10 miles divides the hills from the sea ; and, at the deepest part of the curve into which the range falls behind the maritime plain of **Dhufār** Proper, its crest is 20 miles from the coast. There are no spurs of importance upon the seaward side, and the inland slopes subside through a waterless table land styled **Qatan** قطن towards Hadhramaut and Central Arabia. The highest points in the Samhān range are one of 3,600 feet, 6 miles north of **Murbāt**, and Rās Sājar, the western termination of the range, which has an altitude of 3,380 feet ; behind **Dhufār** Proper the range has a constant elevation of about 3,000 feet. Between Rās Nūs and **Murbāt** the range, which is here of limestone supported on sandstone, drops almost in one scarp to a plain of igneous rock at its base ; in the neighbourhood of **Murbāt** the scarp is relieved by sloping buttresses reaching $\frac{2}{3}$ of the way to the top ; inland of **Dhufār** the fall of the hills towards the coast is gradual, not precipitous. The portion of the range to the east of **Murbāt** is bare and rocky ; that to the west is covered with grass which in winter withers for want of rain, bears patches of trees, and is furrowed by several well-marked valleys.

The easternmost of these valleys is Wādi Murbāt, which reaches the sea about one mile north-west of **Murbāt**; it is inhabited by the **Qara** tribe and is said to be of considerable length and to contain wells of good water throughout its course. The next to westward and the most remarkable is Wādi Dirbāt دربات, which reaches the sea by Khor Rori: it rises in Jabal Qarhah قرح and at first flows from east to west for about 25 miles; then, turning, it runs 8 miles southwards to the sea. About $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the coast the valley is divided by an isolated hill into two branches, the larger being on the western side, each of which immediately drops sheer over a calcareous ledge 250 feet high. The ledges are white and grey, adorned with long white stalactites, and feathery waterfalls are continually adding fresh materials to the chalky secretions composing them. Below the ledges is vegetation of luxuriant growth, including plantains and the castor-oil plant; above is a small grassy plateau with pomegranate, fig and lime trees, and some cultivation of grain, indigo and onions. About $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile above the ledges begins the lower of two narrow lakes which extend up the valley for about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles: they are connected by a running stream and are the resort of various aquatic birds. The greatest breadth of these sheets of water is about 30 yards and the greatest depth about 12 feet; they are overhung in places by trees and bordered here and there with bulrushes. Wādi Dirbāt is inhabited by the Ma'ashani section of the **Qara** tribe. The third Wādi is that of Rizāt ريات, about 12 miles west of Dirbāt; its stream waters the settlement of the same name in the plain of **Dhufār**. The fourth Wādi, Sahannūt سحنوت, comes down to the sea about the middle of **Dhufār** Proper; at several different points it feeds water-courses; the water-supply is unfailing and there is good pasture. Wādi Nahīz نهيز, the fifth of the series, belongs to the **Qatan** section of the **Qara** tribe and reaches the coast in the neighbourhood of Bilād-al-Qadimah. The sixth and westernmost of the series is Wādi Jarzīz جرزيز (pronounced Garzīz), which emerges from the hills behind **Salālah**; it contains a spring forming a pond at a place about 2 miles above the entrance of the valley. About the pond grow figs, limes, cactus, aloe and mimosa, while jessamine and maiden-hair fern also are found. Here Wādi Jarzīz, or the lower part of it, ends in a *cul-de-sac* surrounded by high rocky cliffs, in which are a number of caves. The valley is said to afford good grazing in June and July; in the rains a considerable stream issues from it; and the remains of a stone aqueduct leading from the spring to the plain of **Dhufār** may be traced in places upon the face of the cliff. The main route to the interior, for travellers by land to

Hadhramaut or 'Omān, lies up Wādi Jarzīz. The highlands of the Samhān range behind the plain of Dhufār are grassgrown and studded with groups of trees, which give them a park-like aspect. Behind the hills, on the confines of the Great Desert, is a place, Hāsiki حاسكي, inhabited by the Bin Sa'id section of the Qaras, where frankincense of the best quality is obtained.

The chief product of Jabal Samhān is frankincense,* by the Qaras called Shihaz, شـحـز which is obtained in May and December: the gum is collected 7 days after the scratching of the stem, an operation which is repeated 3 or 4 times in the month; the trees are marked and are recognised as belonging to particular families. The tree yielding caoutchouc, called Tishkāt by the Qaras, grows 15 to 20 feet high; the Akor tree producing Muql مقل or bdellium is found; and the Sulbur tree of Soqotrah, which grows upon limestone without visible soil, is said to attain a height of 3 to 15 feet. Regarding the fauna of the Samhān hills we have no very precise information, but it is said to include a kind of ibex, the civet cat, fox and hare; also guinea-fowl and partridges. There is also a large black and yellow spider which produces a strong filament of a bright golden colour resembling silk. No minerals are known to be present, but natives report the existence of something resembling coal.

The terms Samhān range and Qara country are practically synonymous; and the Qaras live by the great herds of camels, cattle, sheep and goats which they pasture upon the sides of Jabal Samhān. The Bedouin sections of the Āl Kathīr tribe also inhabit the Samhān hills.

SANAISAL (WADI)
وادي سنيسل

An important valley in the Dhāhirah district of the 'Omān Sultanate; it is formed by the junction of Wādi-al-Kabīr and Wādi Sharsah and runs southwards or south-eastwards to the desert, where it is lost. The principal places in Wādi Sanaisal, containing altogether a settled population of about 6,400 souls, are:—

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Bait-al-'Ainsin بيت العيينين	Below the junction of Wadis Kabir and Sharsah.	Right.	A fort occupied by a tribal garrison of Miyāyah. Connected with	The fort is reputed the second strongest in Dhāhirah and its possession was fiercely contested for many years by the

*An important article by Carter on the frankincense tree and libanophorous region will be found in the Journal of the Bombay Asiatic Society for 1844—47, pages 380—80.

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Arāqi عراقي	Adjoins Bait-al-'Ainain.	Right.	the fort is a village of 20 huts of the same tribe; it is also known by the name of Sana'isal.	surrounding tribes; but in 1885 it was found to consist merely of a large house with 2 flanking towers. A great date-grove watered by 3 Falajs is attached to the fort.
Ghabbi غبي	Adjoins 'Arāqi.	Do.	...	See article 'Arāqi.
'Ibri عبري	2 miles below Ghabbi.	Do.	There are now only two houses here, garrisoned and used as forts by the Bani Kal-bān and Ya'āqib.	There was formerly a large village of Bani Shakail and Miyāyihah here. It was destroyed in the course of tribal wars about 1875, and the people dispersed to 'Ibri, 'Arāqi, Dariz, etc.
Dabaishi دبيشي	3 miles below 'Ibri, at the junction of Wādi Sana'isal with Wādi-al-'Ain.	Do.	...	See article 'Ibri.
			25 houses of Darū' and other tribes.	There is a fort here. Livestock are 100 camels, 15 donkeys, 10 cattle and 400 sheep and goats.

At Dabaishi Wādi Sana'isal is joined by Wādi-al-'Ain from the east. South of Dabaishi, perhaps upon this Wādi, is a settlement of the Darū' tribe called Tana'am تنعم which is described in the article on Dhāhirah.

A remarkable isolated hill, five miles west of the village of Safwān, on the frontier between Turkish 'Irāq and Kuwait. It is one mile long from north to south, half a mile in breadth and covers a lozenge-shaped space; its height is 430 feet and its summit commands an excellent view of the flat, featureless country by which it is surrounded. The hill first becomes visible from the south near the southern end of Bātih, at a distance of about 30 miles: it can also be seen from three miles beyond Umm Qasr to the east-south-east. The Bātin passes about 15 miles west of Jabal Sanām,

SANĀM
(JABAL)
جبل سنم

SANĀU
سنار

A town of nearly 3,500 inhabitants in the Baldān-al-Habūs division of the **Sharqiyah** district of the 'Omān Sultanate, probably about 4 miles to the east of **Mudhaibi**; with reference to **Samad** its position is uncertain. The houses are of mud and some have upper storeys. The town stands upon an eminence with date groves below. The inhabitants are Bani Rāshid (300 houses), Suwāwifah (200 houses), Mahāriq (100 houses) and Yāl Bin Rashid (60 houses). There are also a few Bani Na'amān. Resources are 18,000 date-palms, 20 camels, 100 donkeys, 100 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.

**SANFĀN-
AL-HANNA**
صنفان الحنّا

A small triangular desert tract in the **Hasa Sanjāq**; some Bedouins would include it in **Habl** and a few in **Wādi-al-Miyāh**, but the predominant opinion seems to be that it is distinct from both. The border of **Sanfān-al-Hanna** on the side next **Wādi-al-Miyāh** is 15 miles in length and runs south-south-east from **Jabal-al-Hass** to **Jabal Labtalāh**; on the south-east the tract is conterminous for 12 miles with **Habl**, the line which divides them running from **Jabal Labtalāh** about east-north-east to the **Hajrah** wells at the corner of **Jau Shamīn**; the remaining side is in contact with **Radāif** throughout its whole extent of 16 miles from the wells of **Hajrah** to **Jabal-al-Hass**.

The soil of **Sanfān-al-Hanna** is superior to that of **Habl**, but less fertile than that of **Wādi-al-Miyāh**. The tract receives part of the drainage of the **Hass** and **Labtalāh** hills as well as of the northern part of **Wādi-al-Miyāh**. There are only 3 wells, of which the particulars follow, but their water is excellent:—

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	REMARKS.
Hanna	حنّا	8 miles north of Jabal Labtalāh and the same south-east of Jabal-al-Hass .
Qannūr	قنّور	4 miles south-south-east of Hanna .
Thamailah	ثميلة	4 miles north-north-west of Hanna .

SANNĀ'
صناع

Singular **Sāni'** صانع. As a common noun this Arabic word denotes handicraftsmen or artificers of any race; but it is also used, almost as a

tribal name, to distinguish the members of a certain menial caste (or castes) who are found distributed among the Arabs everywhere in Central Arabia. These Sannā' are blacksmiths and carpenters, and as workmen they are more skilled than the **Sulaba**. The Arabs do not intermarry with them.

Or Sarami **صرامي**, a valley in the 'Omān Sultanate: it rises in the northern slopes of Western **Hajar** and crosses **Bātinah** to the sea, which it reaches near **Saham**, apparently somewhat to the east of that town.

The following is a list of the villages in this Wādi in their order from above downwards:—

SARRĀMI
(WĀDI)
وادي صرامي

Name.	Position.	On which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Hībi حيبي	At the head of the valley.	Right.	...	See article Hībi .
Khadd خد	1½ hours below Hībi .	Left.	150 houses of Hawāsinah of the Hawā -mid section.	Ordinary livestock and 1,000 date palms.
Khadhra خضرا	½ an hour below Khadd .	Do.	50 houses of Hawāsinah of the Bani Sa'id section.	Do. and 1,000 palms.
Sakhiyāt سخيات	½ an hour below Khadhra .	Right.	100 houses of ditto.	Do. and 800 palms.
Qal'ah قلعة	1 hour below Sakhiyāt .	Do.	200 houses of ditto.	Do. and 2,000 palms.
Khabt خبت	1½ hours below Qal'ah .	Do.	100 houses of ditto.	Do. and 1,000 palms.
Saiharah سيهره	1 mile below Khabt .	Do.	40 houses of ditto.	Do. and 700 palms.
Falaj Harmal فلج حرمال	1 hour below Saiharah .	Do.	50 houses of ditto.	Do. and 700 palms.
Rattah رته	2 hours below Falaj Harmal .	Left.	90 houses of Bani Kalbān .	Do. and 800 palms.

Name.	Position.	On which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Dhuwaihirah ظويهرة	$\frac{1}{2}$ an hour below Rattah.	Left.	100 houses of Hawāsinah of the Bani Sa'id section.	Ordinary livestock and 1,000 palms.
Fajaij فجيج	1 hour below Dhuwaihirah.	Do.	80 houses of ditto.	Do. and 400 palms.
Hail Rāsah حيل راسه	$\frac{1}{2}$ an hour below Fajaij.	Do.	70 houses of ditto.	Do. and 500 palms.

From Hail Rāsah the town of **Saham** on the coast is visible.

The total population of the valley seems to be about 5,500 souls.

SHA'AM الشعم

A village on the west coast of Trucial 'Omān, 17 miles north-north-east of Rās-al-Khaimah Town. It is the northernmost village in the Rās-al-Khaimah district of Shārjah; 2 miles north of it is Rās-ash-Sha'am which marks the boundary between that principality and the Ruūs-al-Jibāl district of the 'Omān Sultanate. Sha'am stands on a sandy shore with a plain 1 to $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles broad between it and the mountains of the 'Omān Promontory. Five miles south of Sha'am, half-way to Rams, is a creek called Khor Khuwair خور خوير, which can be used by boats at high water and near which is a village of the same name, described in the article on the Rās-al-Khaimah District.

Sha'am consists of about 300 houses, mostly of mud; it is protected by a small tower on a hillock 50 feet high about 1 mile south of the town. The people are all Shihūh of the Bani Shatair section; they live by pearl diving and fishing, and by date and other cultivation. They have only 2 pearl boats and no large vessels, but they own 6 or 7 coasters in which they bring firewood and dried fish to Shārjah Town for sale, also 8 fishing boats, Sambūks. About 30 camels, 50 donkeys, 20 cattle and some sheep and goats belong to the place, and there are about 7,000 date-palms.

SHĀBĀDĪ رادي شاب

A valley in the Eastern Hajar district of the 'Omān Sultanate, reaching the sea at a point 26 miles north-west of Sūr and 37 south-east of Quryāt; it is the north-westernmost of the 3 valleys called Wādī Bani

Jābir (I). From the coast it appears as a deep chasm in the hills from which issues a fine stream of fresh water; the course of this stream between its exit from the hills and the coast is short, and it forms a lagoon within 50 yards of the beach. The principal village of Wādi Shāb is one at the coast called Hillat-ash-Shāb حلة الشاب or Ghail-ash-Shāb غيل الشاب: it stands on the eastern side of the mouth of the stream, is built upon a slight eminence and consists of about 50 stone and mud houses. The inhabitants are Bani Jābir of the Bani Muqīm section; they grow quinces, bananas, pomegranates and betel-nut. A mile or two inland of Hillat is Qata'ah قطعه, within the hills; it has a large date-plantation and is merely a summer resort for date-owners, and above Qata'ah are various other plantations possessing distinctive names. The only fixed villages are Jahl جال a place of 30 houses, and Jailah, both villages of the Bani Muqīm; they are said to be distant respectively 4 and 6 hours' journey on foot from the sea. The settled population of Wādi Shāb (inclusive of Ghail-ash-Shāb) may be about 500 souls.

An inland district of the Fārs province, separated from the sea by the Gulf Ports district of Hayāt Dāvud, and meeting on the south the Gulf Ports districts of Dashtistān, Angāli and Rūd-hilleh. Shabānkāreh is said to have been originally a part of Dashtistān and to have been separated from it for administrative reasons.

SHABĀN-
KĀREH*
شبانکاره

Limits.—Shabānkāreh is bounded on the west by the Rūd Shūr, which divides it from Hayāt Dāvud; on the north and east by the outer range of the Persian hills, in this neighbourhood called Taviseh; and on the south by the Rūd-hilleh River. Its length from north-west to south-east is thus about 20 and its breadth about 12 miles.

Physical characteristics.—Except for the seaward slopes of the Taviseh hills, which are included in the district, Shabānkāreh appears to consist entirely of flat open country. It is crossed by various watercourses from the hills, but there is none of importance between the Rūd Shirin or Shāpūr River on the east and the Rūd Shūr on the west. Water is generally derived from wells, but the villages on the Rūd-hilleh River

* The name Shabānkāreh appears to have been taken from a Dailami family or tribe. By the mediæval geographers of the country it was applied not to the district now in question, but to one further eastward in Fārs, having its capital at Dārābjird. See Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*.

derive their supply from that stream. In summer, hot winds blow for 3 months from June to August, but the temperature falls considerably at night.

Inhabitants.—The population mostly belong to Persian-speaking tribes who have been settled here from time immemorial, but there are a few villages of immigrants from neighbouring Persian districts and of Arab settlers. Most of the people belong to small or obscure tribes: the inhabitants of **Dih Kuhneh**, the principal place, are described as **Haijah** حایج and **Khājahvān** خواجه‌ران, the latter from **Behbehān**. With few exceptions the people are Shī'ahs. They are neither fanatical nor turbulent, but they are well armed and Martini rifles are almost as numerous as households. The dwellings in most places are huts, but about $\frac{1}{3}$ are houses of sun-dried bricks and mud. A list of the villages, most of which have one or two small towers for defence, is given below, with particulars of each village, under the head of topography: the total population amounts to about 10,000 souls.

Agriculture.—Wheat and barley are the staples of cultivation, but there are date plantations in some of the villages, and in particular places tobacco and water melons are grown. Cotton has recently been introduced on a small scale. Livestock includes a fair number of cattle, sheep and goats.

Trade.—There is a small export of wheat, barley, tobacco, straw and wool; and piece-goods, rice, tea, coffee, sugar and spices are imported to a limited extent. Business is chiefly with the town of **Būshehr**, the more northern villages dealing with that place through the port of **Rīg** and the more southern through **Shif**. The standard of length is a **Gaz** of $33\frac{1}{2}$ inches; the unit of weight is a **Man** of 9 lbs. 11 oz.; and there is also a **Hāshim Man** of 16 ordinary **Mans** or 155 lbs. English. Persian **Qrāns** make up the bulk of the currency.

Communications and transport.—**Dih Kuhneh**, the principal place in **Shabānkāreh**, lies upon the route from **Burāzjān** to **Dilam** and **Zaidān**, and from **Dih Kuhneh** there is a track to the sea at **Rīg**.^{*} **Shif** on the coast opposite **Būshehr** Town is easily accessible across country from the southern villages of **Shabānkāreh**, the distance being about 15 miles. The transport resources of the district are roughly estimated at 200 horses, 100 mules and 3,000 donkeys. In most villages where there are horses mules are found, to about half the number of the horses. There are also some camels.

^{*} See *Routes in Persia*, I, Nos. 19 A. and 21 A.

Administration.—Shabānkāreh is ruled by a hereditary Khān who is subject to the Governor-General of Fārs; the present incumbent is Ismā'il Khān. The Khān at present pays 5,500 Tūmāns a year for the farm of the district; he manages it through the Kadkhudas or headmen of villages. There are no arrangements for the administration of justice, and private retaliation of injuries is the rule, though to a certain extent disputes are adjusted by the Khān, by village-headmen and by local Qāzis and Mullas. Land revenue is collected at the rate of 60 Qrāns per Gāu of cultivation. There is also a cash tax on dates, equal to $\frac{1}{4}$ of the value of the produce, and an annual poll tax of one Qrān per man is collected. There is no official directly representing the Persian Government in the district.

Topography.—The villages of the Shabānkāreh district are the following:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Anjiru انجير	8 miles south-west of Dih Kuhneh, close to the bank of the Rūd Shūr stream.	15 houses of Persians of unknown origin.	Wheat, barley and water melons are grown. There are 7 horses, 30 donkeys, 20 cattle and 400 sheep and goats.
'Atibeh عطيه	4 miles west of Dih Kuhneh.	50 houses of do.	Ordinary cereals are cultivated and there are 10 horses and 80 donkeys.
Bahrāmābād بهرام آباد	6 miles south-east of Dih Kuhneh.	30 houses of Shaikhs who are said to have immigrated from Khisht.	Besides wheat and barley, a good deal of tobacco is grown, some being exported to Būshehr Town <i>via</i> Rīg. There are 50 donkeys.
Band Muhammad 'Abdullah بند محمد عبدالله	5 miles south-west of Dih Kuhneh.	20 houses of a Persian tribe from Khisht.	The people cultivate and export some wool: they have a few donkeys and 700 sheep.
Basri بصري	On the right bank of the Rūd-hil-leh River, 15 miles in a direct line from its mouth.	40 houses, two-thirds Persians of unknown origin and the remainder immigrants from Kāzarūn.	The people cultivate cereals and own a few horses, 50 donkeys and 500 sheep.
Buvairi بويري	East of Dih Kuhneh.	50 houses of Persians of unknown origin.	Ordinary crops are grown and there are 100 donkeys.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Chahdūl چاه دول	West of Dih Kuhneh.	80 houses of a tribe who claim to be Bani Tamim of Central Arabia. They speak Arabic as well as Persian and were till lately Sunnis.	Dates and cereals are grown. There are a few donkeys.
Chahārburg چهار برج	At the south-east corner of the district close to the right bank of the Rūd-hilleh River.	60 houses of Persians, origin unknown.	There is a small fort with three towers. The people grow dates and cereals and own 80 donkeys.
Chihilgazi 'Ajam چهل گزي عجم	7 miles west of Dih Kuhneh.	80 houses of Persians, origin unknown.	Dates, wheat and barley grow and there are 100 donkeys.
Chihilgazi 'Arab چهل گزي عرب	$\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile south of the preceding.	80 houses of a tribe speaking Arabic and Persian and claiming to be Jamālah جمالہ (sic) from Central Arabia.	Wheat and barley are cultivated and 20 horses and 100 donkeys are owned here.
Dehdārān Hāji 'Abdul 'Alī ده داران حاجي عبدعلي	3 miles south-west of Dih Kuhneh.	80 houses of a Persian-speaking tribe of unknown origin.	There are a few horses and 100 donkeys; wheat, barley and dates are cultivated.
Dehdārān Hāji Farūmeh ده داران حاجي فرومه	$\frac{1}{2}$ a mile south of the last.	100 houses of do.	There are about 15 horses and 200 donkeys. Cereals are grown.
Dih Kuhneh ده کهنه	About 15 miles north-west of Burāzjān.	...	See article Dih Kuhneh.
Darvāi (Cham) چم دروي	Probably south of Dih Kuhneh.	40 houses of aboriginal Persians.	There are 50 donkeys; wheat and barley are cultivated.
Darvāi Pāi Rūd درواي پاي رود	9 miles south of Dih Kuhneh.	100 houses of Ruūseh, said to have immigrated from the Dashti district some generations ago.	The village has a small fort with 3 towers. Dates, wheat and barley are grown and there are a few donkeys. There is an old shrine, the history of which is obscure.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Dashti دشتي	On the right bank of the Rūd-hil-leh River, 2 miles above Basri.	100 houses of aboriginal Persians.	There is a small fort with 4 towers. Wheat and barley and a few dates are grown, some wool is exported, and 20 horses, 100 donkeys and 1,000 sheep are owned.
Qaid (Bunāri) بناري قائد	On the right bank of the Rūd-hil-leh River, 4 miles above Dashti.	Do.	The village has a small fort with towers. Dates, wheat and barley are grown, and some wool is exported to Būshehr Town <i>via</i> Shif. There are 20 horses, 15 mules, 200 donkeys, 100 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
Khalifeh خليفه	Perhaps 7 miles west of Dih Kuhneh, close to the Rūd-Shūr.	100 houses of Arabs, tribe unknown.	The crops are wheat, barley and dates; there are a few horses and 150 donkeys. The village is said to be named after a learned man named Khalifah Muham-mad, who founded it.
Khayārzār خيآرزار	About 9 miles west of Dih Kuhneh.	30 houses of aboriginal Persians.	There is a tower. Cereals and water melons are cultivated, and animals are 5 horses, 40 donkeys, 30 cattle and 400 sheep and goats.
Lāyipeh لايپه	2 miles west of Dih Kuhneh.	30 Do.	This village has a small tower. Some wool goes from here to Būshehr Town <i>via</i> Shif. Wheat, barley and melons are the crops. There are 7 horses, 40 donkeys, a few cattle and 400 sheep and goats.
Makābari مکابري	On the right bank of the Rūd-hil-leh River, 3 miles below Basri.	80 houses, $\frac{2}{3}$ of Bani Tamīm Arabs and $\frac{1}{3}$ of Persians; the former are Sunnis speaking both Persian and Arabic, the latter are Shī'ahs, and speak Persian only.	Some wool is exported to Būshehr Town, through Shif. Wheat, barley, dates and melons are grown. A few donkeys and horses are owned, and 800 sheep and goats.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Muhammad Jamāli محمد جمالي	2 miles north of Dih Kuhneh.	30 houses of Khishtis and immigrants from Mazārā'i District.	There is cultivation of wheat and barley; the people collect gum in the Tavīseh hills and own about 50 donkeys.
Mushki (Chāh) چاه مشكي	About 11 miles south-east of Dih Kuhneh.	30 houses of aboriginal Persians.	The inhabitants grow wheat, barley and tobacco and own 400 donkeys.
Rustam Khāni (Qalāi) قلای رستم خانی	About 8 miles south of Dih Kuhneh.	80 Do.	Wheat, barley and tobacco are grown: of the last about 1,000 Hāshim Maus a year are exported to Būshehr Town through Rīg. The inhabitants own 100 camels and 100 donkeys.
Samiyeh سمیدی	8 miles west of Dih Kuhneh, near the Rūd Shūr.	20 houses of Lurs from the Lirāvi district.	Crops are wheat and barley. Tobacco and water melons are grown also.
Shahpiru شهپیر	4 miles north of Dih Kuhneh.	40 houses of Lurs, immigrants from the Hayāt Dāvud district.	Wheat and barley are grown: there are a few horses and 50 donkeys.
Sihkunār سه کنار	Uncertain.	30 houses of aboriginal Persians.	Crops are wheat and barley: there are 40 donkeys and 800 sheep and a little wool is exported by Shif to Būshehr Town.
Sulaimāni (Bunāri) بناری سلیمانی	On the left bank of the Rūd-hilleh River, perhaps 4 miles east of Bunāri Qaid.	100 Do.	Wheat and barley are the crops: there are about 20 horses, 15 mules, 200 donkeys, 100 cattle and 500 sheep and goats. A small 4-towered fort protects the place.
Tangu (Cham) چم تنگر	On the right bank of the Rūd-hilleh River, a little above Makābari.	70 houses, half of Bani Tamīm Arabs and half of Persians of unknown origin.	Wheat, barley, dates and water melons are grown, and a little wool is exported to Būshehr Town through Shif. There are a few horses and donkeys and 500 sheep.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Turkaki ترککي	About 8 miles south-east of Dih Kuhneh.	50 houses of aboriginal Persians and immigrants.	Wheat, barley and tobacco are grown; some of the last goes to Būshehr Town <i>via</i> Rig. The people have about 60 donkeys and 40 camels.
Zakaryāi دکړياي	2 miles north of Dih Kuhneh.	10 Do.	Ordinary cultivation here and about 20 donkeys.
Zangi (Chāh) چاه رنگي	5 miles west of Dih Kuhneh.	20 ditto. Half the inhabitants are Saiyids from Gumārūn, in the Hayāt Dāvud district, who are religiously inclined but not very intelligent.	There are about 30 donkeys and 400 sheep and goats here: wheat and barley are grown. The headmanship is hereditary in a Saiyid family.

A valley in the Sultanate of 'Omān; it rises in the northern slopes of Western Hajar and reaches the sea at Qasbiyat Āl Bū Sa'id in the Saham sub-Wilāyat of the Bātinah district.

SHĀFĀN
(WĀDĪ)
رادي شانان

The villages of this Wādī, from above downwards, are:—

Name.	Position.	Bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	Resources.
Aqair عقير	At the head of the valley.	Right.	A fort and 100 houses of the 'Abriyīn.	The ordinary live-stock of 'Omān (camels, donkeys, cattle, sheep and goats) and 2,000 date palms.
Hail Bani 'Ali حیل بني علي	2 hours below 'Aqair.	Do.	50 houses of Bani 'Ali.	Do. and 1,000 palms.
Nakhshah نخشه	3 hours below Hail Bani 'Ali.	Left.	40 houses of Hawāsinah of the Bani Sa'id section.	Do. and 2,000 palms.
Ghashain غشبن	1 hour below Nakhshah.	Right.	100 houses and a fort of the same.	Do. Do.

Name.	Position.	Bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	Resources.
Safa صفا	3 hours below Ghashain.	Left.	150 houses of the same.	The ordinary live- stock of 'Omān (camels, donkeys, cattle, sheep and goats) and 3,000 palms.
Khishai خشي	1 hour below Safa.	Do.	100 houses of Hawā- sinah of the Hawāmid section.	Do. and 4,000 palms.
'Iqli عقلي	2 hours below Khishai.	Do.	180 houses of Hawā- sinah of the Bani Sa'id section.	Do. and 1,000 palms.
Bī'aik بيعي	2 hours below 'Iqli.	Do.	180 houses of the same.	Do. and 4,000 palms.

Qasbiyat Āl Bū Sa'id is situated an hour or less below Bī'aik.

From the table it will be seen that the total population of the valley is about 4,500 souls. Livestock are estimated at 60 camels, 200 donkeys, 250 cattle and 5,500 sheep and goats, distributed in a rough proportion to the size of the villages.

SHĀH
ABUL
SHĀH
شاه ابر الشاه

So styled by Persians, but by Arabs called Shaikh 'Abdullah شيخ عبدالله. It is the easternmost village on the coast of the Hindiyān District of Southern 'Arabistān; 8 miles to the south-south-east of it is Dilam. Shāh Abul Shāh is situated on a ridge of sand which has evidently at some former time been an island and is still surrounded by mud flats. High tides reach the present village on its western side. There is a small coasting-trade. The inhabitants are sometimes at feud with the people of Dilam. A white-domed tomb gives its name to the place: the Mullas in charge of it are hospitable and have even lodged a European traveller in the gateway. On the sand dunes to the north-west of the village of Shāh Abul Shāh are the remains apparently of some considerable place, with much broken pottery and other débris. According to local tradition 'Abdullah, Ibrāhīm and Bibi Hakimeh, two brothers and a sister of Imām Riza, having fled from Baghdād took refuge and died in this part of the country, and Shāh Abul Shāh is the burying place of 'Abdullah. The shrines of the other two are in the hills, and that of Bibi Hakimeh is the most respected of the three.

Singular is Shakaili شكيلی. A Ghāfiri tribe of the 'Omān Sultanate, Ibādhīs by religion; they are sometimes at feud with the 'Abriyīn, and in the rebellion of 1883 they sided with the Sultān of 'Omān. They are found chiefly in Western Hajar, where they occupy Umm Himār (30 houses) in Wādi Fara' and Maihah (60 houses), Maqham (18 houses), Mīdān (30 houses) and Sani (120 houses) in Wādi Bani Ghāfir, also Qariyah قريه, a village of 120 houses, and Hail Ghāfah حيل غافه, one of 60, in a valley to the west of Wādi Bani Ghāfir. Others of their settlements are 'Āridh (20 houses) in Dhāhirah, and Bahlah (40 houses), Bisya (120 houses) and Saifam (180 houses) in 'Omān Proper. Their total number is about 4,000 souls. Saifam is the tribal capital. The principal Shaikhs are Muhammad-bin-'Alī at Saifam, 'Abdullah-bin Sulaimān at Qariyah and Nāsir-bin-'Umair at Sani.

SHAKAIL
(BANI)
بنی شکیل

Also called Elphinstone Inlet. This is an extensive and winding arm of the sea by which the Ruūs-al-Jibāl promontory is indented on its western face about 14 miles from its northernmost extremity; it runs inland for about 10 miles, first for 3 miles to the south-south-east and then for 7 in an east-north-easterly direction; and its width varies from half a mile to 1½ miles. On the south side, throughout the greater part of its inner reach, it is divided from Ghubbat Ghazīrah on the other side of the peninsula only by the slender isthmus of Maqlab, while the barrier separating its foot from Dōhat Shisah is also very narrow. On its northern side stand the villages of Sham and Midah; on the southern side are Fanakhah, Nadhīf and Humsi near the entrance; further in is Qānah; at the foot of the inlet is Sibi: these with their positions are described in the article on the Ruūs-al-Jibāl district. The principal islands of the inlet are Sham and Sibi, opposite the places similarly named, and Telegraph Islet, 50 feet high, on which once stood a British telegraph station, 600 yards south by west of the island of Sham. The foundations of the telegraph buildings are still visible. Immediately south of Telegraph Islet is Maqlab bay, which gives its name to the better known isthmus and also to the islet itself, by the Arabs called Jazīrat-al-Maqlab. Two peaks, each 3,000 feet high, overlook Elphinstone Inlet: they are Jabal-ash-Sham on the eastern side of the entrance,

SHAM*
(KHOR-
ASH-)
خور الشام

* Some remarks on this inlet by Admiral Atkinson-Willes, R.N., will be found in the Government of India's Proceedings for June 1904.

which has a great precipice on its south-east side, and Jabal Sibi at the bottom of the inlet between it and Ghubbat Shābūs. Among the **Shihūh** Jabal Sham is called Jabal Sa'dūn سعدون, while Jabal Sibi is styled Qarn Ghubār قرن غبار. Khor-ash-Sham is a fine natural harbour, but the heat in summer is intolerable.

SHAMAILĪ-YAH* A littoral tract situated on the eastern side of the 'Omān Promontory, but forming part of the **Shārjah** Principality.

الشميلية^w

Boundaries.—Upon the coast Shamailiyah extends from **Khor Kalba** on the south to Gharafah (not Gharaifah) on the north, and includes both of these villages; **Dibah**, immediately north of Gharafah, is the only place belonging to **Shārjah** on this side of the 'Omān Promontory which is outside the limits of Shamailiyah. Inland Shamailiyah reaches for some distance into the hills, and north of the Wādi **Hām** it is in contact there with the Rās-al-**Khaimah** district of the **Shārjah** Shaikhdom: the lower part of Wādi **Hām** belongs to Shamailiyah and the upper to Rās-al-**Khaimah**. South of Wādi **Hām** the inland frontier of Shamailiyah is altogether indefinite.†

Physical features.—The coast for the most part resembles that of **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** further to the north; but opposite the villages of **Ghāllah**, **Gharaifah**, **Fujairah** and **Saqamqam** the desolate coast hills retire inland, forming a curve between which and its chord—the latter represented by some 11 miles of coast—these villages are enclosed. From **Saqamqam** to **Khor Fakkān**, a distance of 12 miles, a mass of low hills comes down to the sea; but the coast is broken by numerous small indentations, in which stand little hamlets and date plantations. The principal feature of the interior of the district is **Wādi Hām**, elsewhere separately described.

Topography.—The following are the principal places in the Shamailiyah district; those in **Wādi Hām** and **Wādi-al-Qor** are excluded, as they are given elsewhere, and some in the hills behind the maritime

*For authorities, maps, charts, etc., see first footnote to article **Trucial 'Omān**.

†Another view as to the limits of Shamailiyah must however be mentioned, according to which the district so styled only reaches from **Khor Kalba** to **Khor Fakkān**, and does not extend into the hills,



COPYRIGHT.

Eastern Face of Jabal-ash-Sham

plain are included because they belong to Shārjah and yet are not reckoned to the Rās-al-Khaimah District :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Bidyah بدية	On the coast, 5 or 6 miles north of Khor Fakkān.	...	See article Bidyah.
Dhadnah ذدنه	On the coast, 15 miles north of Khor Fakkān.	A village of 50 houses of Sharqiyyin.	There are 3 fishing boats. The inhabitants also own a few camels and donkeys, 100 cattle, 100 sheep and goats, and about 500 date palms.
Fakkān (Khor) خور فکان	In the centre of the coast of Shamailiyah, about 23 miles north of Khor Kalba and 20 miles south-east of Dibah.	...	See article Khor Fakkān.
Fujairah فجيرة	Two miles from the coast at a point 15 miles south of Khor Fakkān and 27 miles north-north-east of Shinās in Bātinah.	...	See article Fujairah. Wadi Hām reaches the sea near this place.
Furfār فرفار	In the hills near Bithnah, possibly in Wadi Hām itself.	A village of about 10 houses of Kunūd and Jalājilah.	...
Ghāllah غاله	On the coast, midway between Khor Kalba and Fujairah, 4 miles from either.	...	See article Ghāllah.
Gharaifah غريفه	On the coast, abreast of Fujairah.	A village of 50 huts of Sharqiyyin.	The people live by fishing and cultivation of dates; they also grow tobacco and a little wheat. They have about 10 donkeys, 100 cattle, and some 3,000 date palms. Gharaifah is the landing place for passengers, but not the commercial port

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Gharfah غرفه	On the coast, the northernmost village of Shamailiyah and immediately south of Dibah.	A village of 100 houses of Shar-qiyyin.	of Fujairah. It is now in possession of the rebel Shaikh of Fujairah. There are 10 fishing boats and 6,000 date palms. Livestock are 30 camels, 30 donkeys, 50 cattle and 300 sheep and goats.
Ghūnah غونه	Said to be at the foot of the hills, 2 miles inland from Khor Fakkān.	A village of 50 houses of Bani Sa'ad, a section of the Shihūh, or possibly of the Dhawāhir.	Resources are estimated at 1,500 date trees, 400 sheep and goats and a few camels, donkeys and cattle.
Hail حيل	Inside the hills behind Fujairah.	A village of about 10 houses of Jalajilah and Kunūd.	...
Hair حير	At the foot of the hills, south-west of Khor Fakkān and north-west of Fujairah.	A hamlet of 6 houses of Bani Hamīd.	This village is under Khor Fakkān. Livestock are 30 donkeys, 20 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. Date palms are about 300.
Kalba (Khor) خوركلبا	On the coast, the southernmost village of Shamailiyah, 20 miles north-north - west of Shinās in Bātinah.	...	See article Khor Kalba.
Lūlaiyah لولىيه	In the plain by the the sea, apparently about 2 miles northwards from Khor Fakkān.	A village of 50 houses of Naqbiyyin.	There are about 40 camels here, also some 20 donkeys, 30 cattle, 150 sheep and 2,000 date palms.
Mad-hah مدحه	In the hills, 8 miles west of Khor Fakkān, but said to be visible from the sea.	A village of 100 houses of Bani Sa'ad, a section of the Shihūh or possibly of the Dhawāhir.	...
Marbah مربح	On the coast, 3 or 4 miles north of Gharaifah.	A village of 100 houses of Shar-qiyyin.	Date trees number about 6,000, and livestock are estimated at 15 camels, 50 donkeys, 100 cattle and 300 sheep and

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Qaraiyah قرية	On the coast, 1 or 2 miles north of Gharaifah.	A village of 100 houses of Sharqiyyin.	goats. This place is at present in possession of the rebel Shaikh of Fujairah. Also in possession of the revolted Shaikh of Fujairah. Resources are 20 camels, 100 donkeys, 100 cattle, 300 sheep and goats, and about 8,000 date palms.
Qidfa' قدفع	On the coast, 4 or 5 miles north of Gharaifah.	Do.	Also pronounced Jidfa'. Livestock are some 60 camels, 60 donkeys, 100 cattle, and 100 sheep and goats. Date trees number about 7,000. The insubordinate Shaikh of Fujairah holds this place at present.
Rul Dhadnah رول ضدنه and Rul Dibah رول دبه	On the coast, between Gharfah and Dhadnah, Rul Dibah being the more northern of the two.	A pair of villages, about 2 miles apart, each containing about 40 houses of Sharqiyyin.	Between them these two villages possess about 2,500 date trees, 200 cattle and 200 sheep and goats, besides a few donkeys and fewer camels.
Saqamqam سقبقم	A short distance inland from a point on the coast 12 miles south of Khor Fakkān.	A village of 30 houses of Sharqiyyin.	The hills rise immediately at the back of the village. There are a few camels and donkeys, about 30 cattle, 200 sheep and goats, and perhaps 1,000 date palms. This is one of the villages at present held by the rebel Shaikh of Fujairah.
Sfai (Wadi) رادي صفى	A tributary or branch of Wadi-al-Qor, with which it connects near Nuslah.	A valley.	Said to contain some small villages of Mazāri' which acknowledge the Shaikh of Shārajah.
Sharam شرم	On the coast, the next village south of Dhadnah.	A village of 40 houses of Sharqiyyin.	Here there are about 2,000 date palms, 4 camels, 10 donkeys, 50 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Sufad صُفَاد	About 5 miles inland, a short distance north of Fujairah . Sufad should perhaps be reckoned to Wādī Hām , being situated in the same valley as Manāmah .	A hamlet of 15 houses of Sharqiyyin of the Hafaitāt section.	Livestock are estimated at 3 camels, 20 donkeys, 15 cattle and 200 sheep and goats; and there are said to be about 3,000 date trees.
Zubārah زُبَارَة	On the coast, 4 miles north of Khor Fakkān .	A village of 50 houses of Naqbiyyin .	The inhabitants own 15 fishing boats and have about 40 cattle, 30 donkeys, 400 sheep and goats, and 2,000 date palms.

Population and resources.—From the preceding table it will be apparent that the population of the district amounts to about 10,000 souls, of whom about 6,000, or more than half, are **Sharqiyyin**; the other tribes represented are, in order of numerical strength, the **Naqbiyyin**, **Shihūh**, **Za'āb**, Persians, **Balūchis**, **Jalājilah** and **Kunūd**, but of these only the **Naqbiyyin** number more than 1,000 persons. **Bidyah** is apparently the largest, though it is not the most important, place.

The inhabitants are settled; they are date growers, farmers and fishermen, but only upon a small scale.

Administration and political position.—The **Shamailiyah** tract is a part of the **Shārjah** Principality; for some time past, however, the district has not been directly managed by the Shaikh of **Shārjah**, but has been held of him as a fief by one of his relations. In 1902 the fief-holder was **Hamad-bin-Majid**, a first cousin of the Shaikh; this feudatory had his residence at **Ghāllah** and was in a position to collect about \$ 2,000 a year by way of revenue for himself. The position in **Shamailiyah** subsequently became complicated through the action of **Hamad-bin-'Abdullah**, **Sharqi**, headman of **Fujairah**, who had for some years been striving to render **Fujairah** and certain other villages in **Shamailiyah**, occupied by his adherents, independent of **Shārjah** jurisdiction; the rebel now holds adverse possession not only of **Fujairah** but also of **Bithnah**, **Gharaifah**, **Marbah**, **Qaraiyah**, **Qidfa'**, **Saqamqam** and **Sufad**. **Sa'id-bin-Hamad**, the successor of the **Qāsimi** fief-holder of 1902, now resides at **'Ajmān**; and the connection of the **Shārjah**

family with Shamailiyah appears to be, at the present moment, little more than nominal. As the ownership by the Shaikh of Shārjah of the whole of Shamailiyah was explicitly recognised by the British Government so recently as 1903 and as the actual state of affairs has now ceased to correspond with the view then taken, the present position in Shamailiyah is somewhat difficult to define.

A district of the **Persian Coast** bordering the north-west side of the loop formed by the Gulfs of Persia and 'Omān at their junction; it encloses the port of Bandar 'Abbās, which however is not administratively included in the district.

SHAMĪL
شمیل
or
SHAMĪLĀT
شمیلات
DISTRICT

Limits.—The bulk of Shamīl lies eastward of Bandar 'Abbās in the form of a somewhat elongated parallelogram with its south-west corner at that town: the boundaries of this portion are, on the north, a line running from Kūh-i-Namak to Kūh-i-Niyān in such a manner as to include Khurgu village and thence crossing the valley of the Shamīl river to the Zindān hills; on the east, the Zindān hills from the Shamīl river almost to the breach formed by the exit of the Mīnāb river; and, on the south, an imaginary line running from the point last mentioned to the coast at the mouth of the Shamīl river, and beyond the Shamīl estuary, the sea-coast as far as Bandar 'Abbās. To the west of Bandar 'Abbās the district is irregularly bevelled off to the coast at the mouth of the Kul river; the northern boundary is first carried south from Kūh-i-Namak to the eastern shoulder of Kūh-i-Gīnau, the crest of which it follows westwards to the Kul river; from the point where the boundary strikes the river to the sea the Kul itself is approximately the boundary, but a few villages, of which the most important are the two Kishārs, though lying to the west of the river are included in the Shamīl district.

Physical characteristics.—The district is in fact a maritime plain enclosed between the sea and some bold mountain ranges of which the elevation generally exceeds 3,000 feet. The dominant feature of the whole country is Kūh-i-Gīnau کوه گنر, of which the summit reaches 7,783 feet at a point 18 miles north-north-west of Bandar 'Abbās. The mountains to the north of the district rise very steeply from the plain and attain 4,481 feet in Kūh-i-Namak کوه نیک at their western end and 6,057 feet in

Kūh-i-Niyān کوه نیان at their eastern extremity;* between these points they are interrupted by 4 gaps through which valleys of some size descend to the plain giving the range a disconnected appearance. The Kūh-i-Zindān کوه زندان range (also called the Rūdbār رودبار hills) on the east of the district appears to have a nearly constant elevation of over 3,000 feet. A great mountain situated beyond the district but visible from the Persian Gulf is Kūh-i-Bakhūn کوه بخون, which is 42 miles north of Bandar 'Abbās, 10,660 feet high, and covered with snow in winter.

Besides these considerable mountains the district possesses a generally low and in places ill-defined sandstone ridge, which subtends the sea-coast at a distance of from 3 to 10 miles and divides the country into two portions that differ widely in their characteristics; the ordinary height of this ridge is perhaps 200 feet, but at a point 13 miles west by north of Bandar 'Abbās and 6 miles from the sea it reaches a height of 1,645 feet. On the east this ridge dies away a little beyond Bāghu. Between this ridge and the mountains the land is a fertile plain; between it and the coast it is a sandy expanse, impregnated with salt and diversified, at intervals only, by date groves and small patches of cultivation. From the sandstone ridge numerous steep sided and extremely tortuous ravines, containing no water except during heavy rain, run down to the coast. The seashore is sandy in its whole extent.

The only valleys of importance are the Tang-i-Zāj تنگ زاج, which enters the district between Kūh-i-Ginau and Kūh-i-Namak, and that of the Shamīl river, known as Dareh-i-Salūgalam دره سلوگلم, which emerges between Kūh-i-Nivān and Kūh-i-Zindān. The former contains a salt stream, called the Rūd Shūr رود شور, of which the channel, turning to the south and leaving the villages of Nung and Bāghu on its right bank, reaches the sea at a point 8 miles east of Bandar 'Abbās. The bed of the Shamīl divides on reaching the district, sending one branch straight to the village of Shamīl and thence south-south-east to the sea, while another branch strikes south-westwards until it receives, near Budik village, an affluent from the hills known as the Jāmūsh جاموش, when it turns to the south-south-west and rejoins the eastern branch at 8 miles from the sea: in the neighbourhood of the coast the united stream bears the name of Rūd Shīrīn رود شیرین. Both the Rūd Shūr and the Shamīl river vary greatly in volume, being sometimes wide rippling streams a few inches in depth

*A distant view from the sea of Kūh-i-Niyān (called Jabal Shimil) will be found in Chart No. 2373—2387A, *Persian Gulf*.

and after rain impassable torrents ; the western branch of the Shamīl river is frequently dry. The Rūd-i-Kul رودکول, or Kul river which bounds the district on the west is very salt, and its riparian villages depend on wells for their drinking water ; near Gūrband it receives from the north a stream called the Rūd Shūr. In the neighbourhood of its mouth the Kul is about 70 yards wide, with a bed of soft mud and banks of sand 3 or 4 feet in height ; it is said never to contain less than $1\frac{1}{2}$ feet of water, and after rain it is liable to become a raging flood. The Kul river carries part of the drainage of the southern slopes of Kūh-i-Ginau ; the remainder of the southern drainage of that mountain is borne by a channel which runs eastwards to Chāh Chakūr, then breaks through the sandstone coast range and, turning southwards, reaches the sea a very little to the west of the stream from Bāghu.

The Shamīl district contains some clear flowing streams and a number of springs, especially in proximity to the hills ; the water of most of these is absorbed in irrigation or sinks into the porous soil before reaching any channel by which it could be brought to the coast. Mimosa and oleander are among the commonest plants, and in places the country is covered with thorny jungle.

The climate of Shamīl resembles that of Bandar 'Abbās, but inland the summer heat is even more intense, owing to the distance from the sea and the reflection of the sun's rays from the bare sandy soil.

Population.—The inhabitants of the Shamīl district are of Persian race, but there is probably a considerable infusion of Balūchi and Arab blood. The universal language is Persian of a purity which increases with the distance from Bandar 'Abbās ; Arabic is scarcely understood, and Balūchi is not heard except at the eastern end of the district. On the west side of the mouth of the Shamīl river, however, is a cluster of villages near the coast, of which the inhabitants are all Balūchis speaking both Persian and a debased form of Balūchi. There are no distinct or well-known local tribes.

The people are mostly Shī'ahs except the inhabitants of about a dozen villages, to the west of Bandar 'Abbās, which are either altogether or predominantly Sunni. As subjects the inhabitants of Shamīl are weak, peaceable and oppressed : as cultivators they are idle and unthrifty. The majority live in a squalid fashion in date leaf huts, and as long as they can obtain enough dates to eat they are content to do nothing. In the interior they are cultivators, on the seaboard fishermen and boatmen ; in the season every man, woman and child becomes a date picker. There are

practically no arms among them ; only a headman here and there owns a rifle or two. The total population, excluding Bandar 'Abbās, which is not reckoned to Shamīl, probably amounts to about 25,000 souls. Villages are somewhat numerous, but they are small, and those that possess so many as 100 houses are less than a score.

Agriculture and trade.—Dates and barley are the staples of cultivation, but in some places wheat and tobacco are grown, and a few villages possess a considerable acreage of henna. In a number of the villages the lands are watered by means of channels cut from the Shamīl river and other streams ; in a few irrigation is from wells, the water being raised by means of a balanced pole called Dūro درو, similar to that used in Egypt ; elsewhere the crops are grown by rainfall. The grain harvest is in April and May, the date harvest in August and September. Potatoes, turnips, radishes, tomatoes, lettuce, cucumbers, carrots, and water melons grow.

The grain raised is only sufficient for home consumption ; but there is a small surplus of dates which is exported. Imports are trifling on account of the poverty of the people and comprise little except tea and cotton goods. The commercial capital of Shamīl is Bandar 'Abbās, and the currency, weights and measures of the district are (with some trifling differences) the same as those of the town, except that the Indian rupee is seldom met with in the district. The area of land is generally estimated by Mans, that is, by the number of Mans of seed grain required to sow it.

Communications and transport.—The land routes which radiate from Bandar 'Abbās all lie in their first stages within the Shamīl district.

1. The coast route from Bandar 'Abbās to Mināb (54 miles) runs within the Shamīl district as far as the Shamīl river ; and the first halting place, Qulūghān (at 24 miles), is in Shamīl. Several muddy and swampy streams have to be crossed which might at any time present difficulties to wheeled carriage, and in wet weather this route would be impracticable.* The remaining stages are mentioned in the article on Mināb District.

2. The Rāh-i-Miyan راه میان, or middle route from Bandar 'Abbās to Mināb runs by Dih Nau (at 20 miles) and Jallābi (at 30 miles) to Gavarband (at 50 miles) which is on a direct route from Shamīl Village to Mināb and distant 18 miles from Mināb. This route is said to be a good one, and passable except in very wet weather. This is the

* See *Routes in Persia*, I, No. 15.

route by which caravans for Bam, Kirmān, Sistān and Khurāsān ordinarily leave the district in winter.

3. The best known and most frequented route in the district is one still further to the north which runs from Bandar 'Abbās by Bāghu (15 miles) and Kalkāzi (32 miles) to Kushku (50 miles); beyond Kushku it enters the hills by the Tang-i-Zindān تنگ زندان or gorge of the Shamīl river. This route is free from obstacles, at least in ordinary weather; but some streams are crossed here and there, the plains traversed are hard and stony going, and there is some swampy ground just before Kushku. In summer caravans for Kirmān generally leave the district by this route, and it is frequently used by hot weather caravans for Yazd. It is also a section of the Persian postal road between Bandar 'Abbās and Kirmān.

4. The preceding routes are linked together by various cross-roads, which are considerably used. The principal of these is a route from **Mināb** Town by Gavarband already mentioned under Route No. 2 (at 15 miles), and **Shamīl** Village (at 30 miles) to Kushku (at 40 miles); this route is good from **Mināb** Town to **Shamīl** Village,* but between **Shamīl** Village and Kushku it is bad and liable to be swept by floods.† There is also a route, said to be fairly good, which runs due north from **Shamīl** Village and joins Route No. 3 near the Tang-i-Zindān.

5. The route to Furg and Shīrāz, also to Sa'idābād and Yazd, goes north by Chāh Chakūr (at 9 miles) and Ginau village (at 22 miles), leaving the district by the Tang-i-Zāj. Within Shamīl it lies over rough stony or rocky ground.‡

6. The route to Lār (137 miles) and by Lār to Shīrāz goes by Chistāneh (at 15 miles) and Gachin Bāla (at 23 miles) and so leaves the district: the only part at all difficult in dry weather lies apparently in broken country 4 miles beyond Chistāneh.§

Ordinary supplies are obtainable throughout Shamīl in small quantities, but it is estimated even a single regiment moving rapidly would have difficulty in subsisting upon the country. Not much transport is available. The only animals are camels and donkeys, and according to a rough estimate the district possesses only about 700 camels and 1,000 donkeys, which could ill be spared by the owners.

* Described by Preece in his *Notes of a Journey made between Shiraz and Jaskh*.

† See *Routes in Persia*, I, Nos. 13 and 17, and Preece's *Notes*.

‡ See *Routes in Persia*, I, No. 60, and Preece's *Notes*.

§ See *Routes in Persia*, I, No. 20.

Administration.—The district of Shamīl is under the Governor of the **Gulf Ports**; the local ruler or Kalāntar (at present Asad Ullah Khān) has his residence at Ziyārat, is virtually independent of the Deputy-Governor of Bandar 'Abbās, and holds his position in virtue of a lease of the revenue in his favour by the Governor. The district is not capable, in its present condition, of paying more than 8,000 Tūmāns even in a good year as land revenue, but nominally it was leased in 1904 for 11,000 and in 1905 for 13,000 Tūmāns.

The administration is carried on through the headmen or Kadkhudas, each of whom is responsible to the Kalāntar for the behaviour and revenue of his village. There is no system of police or of civil or criminal justice. The land revenue, which is payable in cash and represents $\frac{1}{10}$ of the gross produce as valued by the Kalāntar's Kharrās خراس or assessor, is the only recognised form of taxation; but the Kalāntar levies as many irregular extra imposts as he can.

Ecclesiastical authority is not strong in Shamīl. The principal local families are that of the Kalāntar and another at Shamīl Village of which one Mīr Ahmad Shāh is the present head.

Topography.—The following are the principal villages and points of interest in the Shamīl District:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Āb Pīsh آب پیش	...	...	See Budik below.
'Ali (Birkeh Band-i-) بركه بند علي	On the coast 10 miles west of Bandar 'Abbās, on the route to Lār.	Nil.	One reservoir containing water.
Alu Mihtari الر مهتري	3 miles south by east of Shamīl Village.	100 huts of Persians, Shī'ahs.	There are about 100 date palms and a large area is sown with barley. Cattle are about 100 and sheep and goats 200. Water for all purposes is from the Zarūvi زروى stream, a tributary of the Shamīl river. The annual Malyāt is 50 Tūmāns.
Angūru انگور	30 miles west-north-west of Bandar 'Abbās.	30 houses of Persians, Sunnis.	Dates, barley and wheat are cultivated, the palms numbering 500, and there are 20 cattle and 60 sheep and

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Bāghu باغو	13 miles north-east of Bandar 'Abbās, but only 20 feet above sea-level.	40 permanent date leaf huts of Persians, Shī'ahs; the number of the inhabitants is greatly increased in the hot weather.	<p>goats. The annual Malyāt with several adjacent small villages is 175 Tūmāns.</p> <p>The first stage on the caravan route from Bandar 'Abbās to Kirmān. The village, which is surrounded by date groves with a rocky eminence in the middle, is subdivided into the three hamlets of Karīmābād, Husainābād and Bāghu proper. The date crop averages 12,000 'Abbāsī Mans (of 9 lbs.) annually, and much fire-wood is collected and sold in Bandar 'Abbās. Water is by a canal from Nung; there are wells also, but brackish. There are 50 doukeys and 200 sheep and goats. The village and its lands belong to the Agha Khān of Bombay and pays 40 Tūmāns of annual revenue. There is a Qadamgāh of Murtaza 'Alī.</p>
Banūband بنو بند	12 miles north-west of Bandar 'Abbās.	20 houses of Persians, Shī'ahs.	Wheat and barley are grown. Water is from wells 30 feet deep. Livestock are 10 camels, 30 donkeys and 100 sheep and goats. The annual Malyāt is 15 Tūmāns.
Bilandu بلندر	20 miles west by north of Bandar 'Abbās, near the left bank of the Rūd-i-Kul.	Half-a-dozen houses of Persians, Sunnis.	Woollen 'Abas and cloaks are manufactured. Water is brackish from a well 25 feet deep. Livestock are 8 cattle and 50 sheep and goats.
Budik بدی	3 miles south-east of Ziyarat.	25 houses of Shī'ahs.	Budik includes a hamlet called Ab Pish on the north-east of the village proper. Dates

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
<p>Bnstāneh بسنانه</p> <p>or Bustānu بستانو</p>	<p>On the coast, 18 miles west by south of Bandar 'Abbās.</p>	<p>30 houses of Persians, nearly all Sunnis.</p>	<p>and barley are cultivated; there are no other resources. Water is from the Shamīl river and there is outlying cultivation at Shōkam. Budik is included in the revenue assessment of Gōdu below.</p> <p>The people are fishermen and boatmen, quarry stone in the adjacent hills, make millstones and grow a few dates. There are 10 camels, 30 donkeys, 10 cattle and 150 sheep and goats. Water is from a reservoir and wells. The hills behind, called Kūh Kulā-tu کلا تر, are said to yield sulphur, salt, copper and red iron oxide; the salt and oxide deposits are to some extent worked. There are 5 boats.</p>
<p>Chāhistān چاهستان</p>	<p>6 miles north-east of Ziyārat on the Bandar 'Abbās-Kirmān route.</p>	<p>50 houses of Shī'ahs; the population is largely augmented by immigration in the hot weather.</p>	<p>A prosperous village with large date groves and cultivation of wheat and barley irrigated by lifts from wells only 8 to 10 feet deep. The soil is gravelly. Water is good and plentiful, but grazing is poor; there are 50 cattle and 150 sheep and goats, but no transport animals. There is a solidly built square domed structure, the shrine of Hazrat Amīr, which stands on the north side of the place and forms a good landmark. The annual revenue is 50 Tūmāns with Dih Nau.</p>
<p>Chāh Tang چاه تنگی</p>	<p>1 mile east of the Kirmān route, between Bāghu and Kalkāzi.</p>	<p>Nil.</p>	<p>A place in a dry hollow where water can sometimes be obtained: it is used by camel owners and graziers.</p>

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Chāhu چاهو	14 miles west-north-west of Bandar 'Abbās, on the left bank of a watercourse.	A dozen houses of Sunnis.	Dates are grown and there are a couple of wells; the place has no other resources.
Chakūr (Chāh) چاه چکور	8 miles north by east of Bandar 'Abbās.	30 houses of Sunnis.	The people are graziers and date growers. The water, which is slightly brackish, comes by a Qanāt from 'Isīn. Livestock are 20 camels and 100 sheep and goats. The annual revenue is 10 Tūmāns.
Chārmaidān چارمیدان	18 miles west-north-west of Bandar 'Abbās, beyond the Rūd-i-Kul.	25 huts of Sunnis.	Really a part of Kishār village, where the Kadkhuda resides. The people cultivate barley and possess 6 cattle and 30 sheep and goats. There are 5 water reservoirs. The annual revenue is 10 Tūmāns.
Chiju چيجو	1 mile from the coast, 7 miles west of Bandar 'Abbās.	Half-a-dozen houses of Sunnis.	The people fish, cultivate dates and own 5 cattle, 30 sheep and goats and 5 small fishing boats.
Chistāneh چستانه	15 miles west of Bandar 'Abbās on the route to Lār and 3 miles from the coast.	Nil.	There are a caravan-sarai and reservoir in good repair; the latter contains good water.
Chūj چوج	17 miles north-east of Bandar 'Abbās.	Temporarily occupied at times when there is pasture by families of herdsmen and camel owners from Dih Nau.	Water is from wells 15 to 20 feet deep.
Damāgh Bīr دماغ بیر	15 miles west of Bandar 'Abbās, on the route to Lār.	Nil.	A date grove with a well of good water.
Damīlu دمیلو	30 miles west by north of Bandar 'Abbās, a little north of the route to Lār.	50 huts of Persians, Sunnis.	The village is scattered; only about half the houses are in one place. Lātīdān لاتی دان hamlet, 3 miles to westward on the east bank

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Dam Shehr دم شهر	18 miles south-south-east of Shamīl Village.	50 houses and huts of Shī'ahs.	of Rūd-i-Kul, is part of Damīlu. Dates and barley are grown, and there are 100 sheep and goats besides a few camels and cattle. Water is fair, from wells and ponds. The headman is a Mulla. The annual revenue is 20 Tūmāns.
Darohiju درجهجو	10 miles south-south-west of Shamīl Village, a little to the north of the Rāh-i-Miyān route.	25 houses of the Mazājān مزاجان tribe.	There is a mud fort here. Livestock are 20 camels, 30 donkeys and 100 sheep and goats. The date groves and gardens are said to be irrigated with water brought through the hills from the Mināb river. The annual revenue is 28 Tūmāns.
Dargīr درگیر	10 miles north by west of Bandar 'Abbās.	20 houses of Shī'ahs.	Barley is grown: water is from wells. A few donkeys, cattle, sheep and goats are obtainable, but the place is poor. The annual revenue is 5 Tūmāns.
Darmugh دارمغ	14 miles north-north-west of Bandar 'Abbās, at the foot of Kūh-i-Gināu.	15 do.	Dates and barley are grown. There are a few cattle, donkeys, sheep and goats. Water is from wells.
Dih Nau ده نو	9 miles south-south-west of Ziyārat, on the north side of the Rāh-i-Miyān route.	30 houses of Persians, Shī'ahs.	The crops are wheat and barley. Water is from a perennial spring. There are 8 cattle and 10 donkeys.
			The people grow henna and own 30 camels, 50 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. Drinking water is from wells, and irrigation is from a brackish canal. For revenue purposes this village is connected with Chāhistān above.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Dizak دیزک	15 miles north of Bandar 'Abbās, at the south-east corner of Kūh-i-Ginau.	A dozen houses of Shī'ahs.	There is a stream of fresh water ; date palms and fruit trees are cultivated. No supplies except a little fodder. There are 10 donkeys.
Fatīlu Jari فاطلو جری	16 miles north-north-east of Bandar 'Abbās.	Nil.	A garden of dates, lemons and other fruit trees, watered by a tributary of the Bāghu stream.
Fehleh (Chāh) چاه فله	16 miles south of Ziyārat, on the R ā h-i-M i y ā n route.	15 houses of Shī'ahs.	The inhabitants cultivate barley and have some camels, goats and sheep. A date plantation has recently been laid out (1905). The annual revenue is 10 Tūmāns.
Gachīn Bāla گچین بالا	23 miles west by south of Bandar 'Abbās, 1 mile south of the Lār route and 6 miles from the coast.	150 houses ; the inhabitants are mostly Sunnis.	The people are stone-workers, fishermen and date growers ; they own 30 camels, 100 cattle and 400 sheep and goats. Water is from wells. There are a dilapidated Sarāi and reservoir on the Lār route near the village. There are also two shrines, one called Chihil Tanān, the other a Qadamgāh of Murtaza 'Alī. The annual revenue of this village and the next jointly is 124 Tūmāns.
Gachīn Zīr گچین زیر	2 miles from Gachīn Bāla, nearer the coast.	70 houses ; the people are mostly Sunnis.	The inhabitants fish and work stone : mill and building stones are sent from here to Bandar 'Abbās. Water is from wells. There are 20 camels, 20 cattle and 100 sheep and goats, but supplies are scanty. Half-a-dozen small skiffs and 2 or 3 larger boats are owned here.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Garāshi گراشي	11 miles east by north of Bandar 'Abbās, on the Rāh-i-Miyan route, just west of Rāhdār.	Nil.	Here are remains of old earthenware vessels called Khumreh خمره, let into the ground to catch rain water.
Garūr گرور	On the coast, 6 miles west of Bandar 'Abbās.	Nil.	Date groves and a well of sweet water.
Gavarband گواربند	14 miles south-south-east of Shamīl Village.	300 houses of Sunnis.	The village stands on a flat sandy site with hills to the east of it. There is an old and dilapidated mud fort. Wheat and barley are grown in abundance, but there are only about 300 date palms; the people are all agriculturists. Live-stock are 75 camels, 200 donkeys, 300 sheep and goats and 100 cattle. Water is from wells 40 feet deep. There is a shrine called Saiyid Bāba, also a Qadamgāh of Amīr. This is a thriving village, but the annual land revenue is said to be only 25 Tūmāns.
Gazrīz گازرئز	20 miles south-south-west of Shamīl Village, on the right bank of the Shamīl river at 5 miles from its mouth and adjacent to the coast route from Bandar 'Abbās to Mināb.	20 houses of Persians and Balūchis, Sunnis.	The people grow barley and own 30 camels and 75 sheep and goats.
Ginau گنو	20 miles north of Bandar 'Abbās, at the north-eastern foot of Kūh-i-Ginau.	20 houses of Shī'ahs: the population is greater in summer than in winter owing to an influx from Bandar 'Abbās.	The inhabitants cultivate dates and fruit. Water is from a reservoir and a few saltish springs. A hot spring near by, impregnated with sulphur, is used to turn

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Gīshān گیشان	3 miles north of Ziyārat, on the Bandar 'Abbās-Kirmān route.	20 houses of Shī'ahs.	mills. There are 10 donkeys, and the annual revenue is 10 Tūmāns. Dates and barley are grown: water is from a spring in the hills to the north. There are 8 cattle and 50 sheep and goats, but supplies are scanty. The annual revenue is 8 Tūmāns.
Gōdu گودر	2 miles south of Ziyārat, on the right bank of the stream called Jāmūsh.	150 houses.	There is a small mud fort. Dates and henna are cultivated, also barley. Water is from the stream. There are 50 camels, 50 donkeys, 50 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. The annual revenue, with Budik and Shōkam, is 500 Tūmāns.
Gulistān گلستان	5 miles west of Bandar 'Abbās, near the coast.	Nil.	Date groves only, and a well of sweet water.
Gum Surkh گم سرخ	8 miles south-west of Shamīl Village.	Half-a-dozen huts, occupied in winter by labourers who attend to the water-channels and cultivation of neighbouring villages.	There is water from wells and canals.
Gūrband گوربند	16 miles west by north of Bandar 'Abbās, on the left bank of the Rūd-i-Kul.	50 houses of Sunnis.	The inhabitants cultivate date groves, which are all on the right bank of the Rūd-i-Kul, and own 50 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. There is no transport. The river is salt, and water is from 3 reservoirs and a pond. The annual revenue is 25 Tūmāns.
Hasan Langi حسن لنگي	9 miles south of Shamīl Village.	200 houses of Shī'ahs.	The village is very widely scattered and its size difficult to estimate. Dates, barley

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			and heenna are cultivated; the date palms number at least 5,000. Livestock are 50 donkeys, 50 cattle and 250 sheep and goats. Water is from the Shamīl river and a local spring. There is a large garden here belonging to the Kalāntar of Shamīl. The village pays an annual assessment of 300 Tūmāns.
Hurmūdar هرمردر	10 miles north by east of Bandar 'Abbās.	40 houses of Shī'ahs.	A double village, the northern portion being called Hurmūdar Bala and the southern Hurmūdar Qal'eh. It stands on the left bank of the ravine, a wide bed with high sandstone cliffs on each side, down which the road to Bandar 'Abbās runs for some distance. The inhabitants are date growers. Water, from the stream, is slightly brackish. The annual revenue is 30 Tūmāns.
Husain (Chāh) چاه حسين	21 miles west-south-west of Bandar 'Abbās, on the coast.	Nil.	Date groves only.
Husainābād (I) حسين آباد	2 miles west of Bandar 'Abbās.	Nil.	A garden and two new reservoirs, the property of Hāji Amin-ut-Tujjār of Bandar 'Abbās.
Husainābād (II) حسين آباد	11 miles south by west of Shamīl Village and 2 miles west of the place where the Rāh-i-Miyān route crosses the Shamīl river.	Nil.	There is cultivation of barley at this place; water is from the Shamīl river.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Īsīn عیسین	10 miles north of Bandar 'Abbās, near the left bank of a stream of the same name.	100 houses of Shī'ahs.	The inhabitants grow dates and fruit. Water is from the stream and from wells. Some fodder and supplies are obtainable; livestock are 50 donkeys and 100 sheep and goats. The annual revenue of this place along with Tāziyān Bāla is 150 Tūmāns.
Ismā'il (Chāh) چاه اسماعیل	1 mile west of Chāh Ismā'ili.	Half-a-dozen houses of Shī'ahs.	Resembles Chāh Ismā'ili.
Ismā'ili (Chāh) چاه اسماعیلی	13 miles south-east of Shamīl Village.	Do.	Wheat and barley are grown; the water, from wells, is slightly brackish. The revenue of this place together with the last is 12 Tūmāns a year.
Jaghūn جنون	7 miles north of Ziyārat and 4 miles north of the Bandar Abbās-Kirmān route.	10 houses of Persians, Shī'ahs.	The people cut wood and burn charcoal in the hills to the northward. There are a few date trees but no supplies. A shrine of Imām Riza exists here.
Jallābi جلابی	6 miles south by east of Ziyārat, on the Rāh-i-Miyān.	75 houses and huts of Persians, Shī'ahs.	The people are barley growers and graziers, owning 30 camels, 50 cattle and 150 sheep and goats. Water is from wells about 25 feet deep. The revenue assessment is 120 Tūmāns a year.
Kalāt Bāla and Zīr کلات بالا و زیر	15 miles north-west of Bandar 'Abbās, near the left bank of the Rūd-i-Kul.	80 houses of Persians, Shī'ahs.	Kalāt Bāla contains a ruined mud fort, also a shrine of Aqāi Sādāt آقایی سادات, a local saint of whose history nothing is now known; it is situated 2 miles north-north-east of Kalāt Zīr. Tobacco, dates and barley are grown. Water in both villages is from wells about 15 feet deep, and there are 15

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Kalkāzi كلكاضي	25 miles north-east of Bandar 'Abbās; it is the second stage on the route from there to Kirmān; elevation above the sea is 140 feet.	250 flat-roofed mud houses of Shī'ahs.	camels, 40 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. The annual revenue is 46 Tūmāns. The village is rich and is hidden in its date groves, which are very extensive; numerous well-grown mimosas also are scattered about. Dates, wheat, barley, tobacco and henna are cultivated. Water is sweet and abundant, from a number of shallow wells which are used for irrigation as well as for other purposes. Supplies are plentiful but transport is scarce; 20 camels, 30 donkeys and 15 cattle are the only livestock. There is a Qadmgāh of Imām Riza, and shrines also exist of Bībī Sālihūh صالحه, Murtaza 'Ali and the 12 Imāms.
Kandāli کندالي	13 miles west by north of Bandar 'Abbās, on the left bank of a watercourse.	Nil.	A small tract where large tanks have been dug to collect rain water.
Karandu کرندر	16 miles north-west of Bandar 'Abbās, not far from the left bank of the Rūd-i-Kul.	15 houses of Shī'ahs.	Dates and barley are grown and there are 30 sheep and goats and a few camels and cattle. Water is from 4 wells about 15 feet deep and is fairly good except when the wells are low; it then becomes somewhat brackish.
Kārvānsarai کاروانسرای	24 miles east by north of Bandar 'Abbās and 3 miles from the sea, on the coast route from Bandar 'Abbās to Mināb.	Nil.	Here are ruins of a Sarāi and reservoirs said to be of the time of Shāh 'Abbās.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Khājeh Khizar خواجہ خضر	On the coast 3 miles south-south-west of Kārvānsarāi.	Nil.	A shrine of Khizar which forms a good landmark; it is a high domed structure of solid appearance.
Kharg (Chāh) چاہ خرگ	5 miles south by east of Shamīl Village, on the route to Mināb.	150 houses of Shī'ahs.	A prosperous village, situated in flat and rather stony country. Wheat and barley are grown, and water is plentiful in canals from the Shamīl river. There are ordinary supplies, and livestock amount to 20 camels, 30 donkeys, 50 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. The annual revenue is 80 Tūmāns. A route from here to the south-west through H san Langi connects with the Rāb-i-Miyān route between Mināb and Bandar 'Abbās.
Khargūn خرگون	15 miles west by south of Bandar 'Abbās, near the coast.	10 Do.	The people cultivate dates and are fishermen. Water is from wells 15 feet deep which are slightly brackish; there are a few cattle and 40 sheep and goats. A few small boats are owned here.
Khūn Surkh خون سرخ	15 miles west by south of Bandar 'Abbās, on the coast.	15 Do.	Some of the houses, 2 miles inland, form a group called Jabāzi جهازی. Dat-s are grown, one of the plantations being Tōq Mahmūd; and the inhabitants fish and are graziers, owning a few cattle and donkeys and 50 sheep and goats. Water is from a cistern and from wells.
Khurgu خرگو	In the hills, 13 miles north-west of Ziyarat.	250 houses.	There are a small fort and a Qadamgāh of Imām Riza, besides shrines of Murtaza

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Kishār Bāla کشار بالا	20 miles west-north-west of Bandar 'Abbās, beyond the Rūd-i-Kul.	35 houses of Sunnis.	'Alī, Khājeh Khizar, and Bibi Shehrbānu. The people grow dates and barley, the former to a large extent, and are wood-cutters and charcoal-burners. Water is from springs, two of which are large. There are 150 donkeys, 50 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. The annual revenue of the village is 400 Tūmāns.
Kishār Zīr کشار زیر	2 miles west of Kishār Bāla.	50 Do.	Dates are grown, stone is quarried, and sulphur is mined from a hill to the north called Kūh Tankhāh کوه تنگراه; at the last mentioned place a hot sulphurous spring exists. Water is from 7 reservoirs, sweet, and from wells, brackish. There are a few cattle and donkeys. The village possesses a shrine of Shaikh Sangur سنگر.
Kūh Siyāh کوه سیاه	11 miles north-east of Bandar 'Abbās.	A cold weather village of 20 mat huts.	Part of the village is detached from the rest and is called Sargap سرگپ; the whole is very scattered. The people are date cultivators and graziers with 20 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. Water is from 3 reservoirs and from brackish wells about 20 feet deep. The joint annual revenue of this village together with the last is 100 Tūmāns. The people are graziers and migrate elsewhere in summer. Water is brackish from a stream $\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile to the east called Tāsbar طاسبور.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Kūkām کوکم	8 miles south-east of Ziyārat, on the Rāh-i-Miyān route and near the left bank of Shamīl river.	20 houses of Shī'ahs.	There is a small fort. The people grow barley and have a few sheep and goats.
Kunak کنک	6 miles north-west of Ziyārat, at the exit of the Jāmūsh stream from the hills.	A few huts in the season for cultivation.	Barley is grown here by the people of Musāfirī. There is a spring of rather brackish water.
Kunāru کنار	15 miles north-west of Bandar 'Abbās.	20 houses of Shī'ahs.	Dates and barley are grown and there are a very few cattle and donkeys. Water is from wells.
Kurangi (Bāgh) باغ کورنگی	17 miles north-north-west of Bandar 'Abbās, in the seaward slopes of Kūh-i-Gīnau.	2 or 3 huts.	A garden watered by a spring from the mountain and owned by Hājī 'Abdur Rasūl of Bandar 'Abbās.
Kushku کشکو	7 miles west-north-west of Shamīl Village, the 3rd stage from Bandar 'Abbās on the route to Kirmān, but inferior as a camping ground to Chāhīstān.	300 houses, many flat-roofed and of mud, the rest huts, tenanted by Shī'ahs: in the hot weather the people mostly migrate to the north side of Kūh-i-Niyān.	The site is bare and stony and some of the houses are built of stone; being immediately under the hills, the heat in summer is extreme. The inhabitants are cultivators and graziers, owning 50 cattle and 200 sheep and goats, but no transport animals. The lands lying south of the caravan route between this village and that of Shamīl are irrigated from the Niyān stream. There is sweet water from wells and a spring called Chāh Sar. The annual revenue is 400 Tīmāns. There are shrines of Hazrat 'Abbās and the Amīr, of Imām Rīza, and of Khīzar and Iliyās. Kushku appears to be one of 7 places, all in the same neighbourhood, which were

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Mābaini (Chāh) چاه مابیني	9½ miles north-east of Bandar 'Abbās, on the route to Kirmān.	20 huts of Shī'ahs.	taken and burnt by Timūr at the end of the 14th century A. D. There are a few date palms, but the main resources are pastoral. Besides sheep and goats there are a few camels. Water is from 3 wells 15 feet deep; it is scanty and slightly brackish.
Mab Darwaishi مه درويشي	On the coast, 17 miles west by south of Bandar 'Abbās.	Nil.	A date grove of about 200 trees.
Mazlūm Kushteh مظلوم کشته	8 miles east-north-east of Bandar 'Abbās, between Tāsbar and the sea.	Nil.	A large plain which affords a little grazing in winter, but in summer is a desert.
Mirzāi ميرزاي	20 miles west of Bandar 'Abbās, on the route to Lār and about 6 miles from the sea.	Nil.	A reservoir with good water.
Mugh Kamāl مغ کمال	14 miles north by west of Bandar 'Abbās, at the foot of Kuh-i-Ginau.	A few huts of gardeners.	There is a date plantation, the joint property of several owners who reside at Bandar 'Abbās. Water is from a spring and is good and sweet.
Muhmadi (Chāh) چاه مهدي	20 miles north-west of Bandar 'Abbās, on the western route to Sa'id-ābād, near the left bank of the Rūd-i-Kul.	Do.	There is a well, 20 feet deep, but the water is slightly brackish and is liable to run dry.
Musāfirī مسافري	3 miles north-west of Ziyarat, on the left bank of the Jāmūsh stream just outside the hills.	20 huts of Shī'ahs.	The village is much dispersed. The whole property of the people consists in date groves which are scattered along

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Nāiband نای بند	On the coast, 3 miles east of Bandar 'Abbās.	30 houses and huts of Shī'ahs and Sunnis; the former are in a proportion of 6 to 1 to the latter.	several streamlets that issue from the hills. The British Consulate for Bandar 'Abbās and the Persian quarantine station are situated here. There is a date grove between the village and the shore, and in the village is a high house with an upper storey which as seen from the sea resembles a tower. Water is sweet and plentiful in shallow wells and is exported to Bandar 'Abbās. There is a shrine of Saiyid Muzaffar. There are no boats, and the only animals are 5 camels, 20 donkeys and 10 cattle. The village exists chiefly on account of the Consulate and the quarantine station.
Nakhl Nakhuda نخل ناخدا	On the coast, 5 miles east of Bandar 'Abbās.	50 houses of Shī'ahs.	This place supplies Bandar 'Abbās with fodder and vegetables. One-third of the people are fishermen, owning 10 Māshuwahs and small boats; the remainder are date and barley cultivators and graziers. There are 10 camels, 10 donkeys and 100 sheep and goats; water is from wells. The annual revenue is 15 Tūmāns.
Nauband نوبند	19 miles south-south-east of Shamīl Village.	30 Do.	The village is surrounded by date groves and by fields irrigated from the Mināb river. The people are cultivators of dates, wheat and barley and own 10 camels, 25

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Niyān نیان	4 miles north-north-west of Shamīl Village.	30 houses of Balūchis.	<p>donkeys, 10 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. Water from the irrigation channels is sweet and plentiful. The annual Malyāt is 30 Tūmāns.</p> <p>The village is situated at the southern foot of the Kūh-i-Niyān on exceedingly stony ground; the inhabitants are pastoral but cultivate some dates and barley. Water is from a stream called Gīru گیرو, which falls into the Shamīl river and its tributaries. There are 30 camels, some cattle and 150 sheep and goats. The annual revenue is 15 Tūmāns.</p>
Nung ننگ	17 miles north-east of Bandar 'Abbās.	50 houses and huts of Shī'ahs.	<p>Situated on the right bank of the Bāghu stream, which makes a bend round the village. There are extensive date plantations, containing 3,000 trees, and on the north are low but abrupt hills. The inhabitants are date growers; water is from the stream and from wells 15 feet deep; the water of the wells is slightly brackish. This place is a favourite resort of the townspeople of Bandar 'Abbās in summer. The annual revenue is 158 Tūmāns.</p>
Pinjeh پنجہ	3 miles north by east of Bandar 'Abbās.	Nil.	<p>There are an old Sarāi and water reservoir in good repair, and a shrine in ruins.</p>

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Piyādeh پیاده	On the coast, 17 miles west by south of Bandar 'Abbās.	Nil.	A date grove.
Qādabār قادهار	15 miles north-north-east of Bandar 'Abbās.	15 houses of Shi'ahs.	There is a shrine of Saiyid 'Abdul Qābir قابر. The inhabitants are mostly beggars, but they cultivate a little barley and keep a few goats and sheep. Water is from a spring.
Qalāti Khātūn قلاتي خاتون	5 miles north-west of Bandar 'Abbās.	Nil.	This is a wilderness of ravines and of jagged sandstone ridges which reach a height of 150 feet. The name is said to have belonged to a fort, of which even the traces are now lost.
Qalātu قلاتو	6 miles west by north of Bandar 'Abbās and some distance inland.	20 houses of Shi'ahs.	The inhabitants are date growers and gardeners. Water is from wells. There are 50 sheep and goats and a few camels and cattle. The traces are visible of an old canal from the sea, which must have been large enough to carry native sailing vessels of average size. The village has a shrine. There are no boats.
Qirtāi قرطاي	23 miles east by north of Bandar 'Abbās, on the coast route to Mināb.	Half-a-dozen huts of Balūchis and Persians.	The people own 6 cattle and 80 sheep and goats; water is from wells. There are no other resources.
Qulūghān قلوغان	22 miles east by north of Bandar 'Abbās on the coast route to Mināb, at 2 to 4 miles from the sea and 50 feet above sea-level.	80 houses of Balūchis.	The place consists of 7 small hamlets to the name of each of which Qulūghān is prefixed: 4 lie north and 3 south of the caravan road. They are 'Abdullah عبد الله, 'Ashū Shutur اشتر, 'Ashū

no.	Position	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			عاشور, Ghulām Hasan غلام حسن, Mahmād محمد میرعلی, Mir 'Alī Mahmād شاهر شاهر, Shāhu حسین جات 'Husain Husain Muhammad 'Abdul- lah. The people have a few dates and are graziers owning 10 camels, 100 cattle, some donkeys and 150 sheep and goats. The annual revenue is 40 Tūmāns.
Rāhidu راحدر	25 miles east by north of Bandar 'Abbās and 3 miles north of the coast at the mouth of the Shamīl river.	Half-a-dozen huts of Shī'ahs.	Water is from wells. 200 date palms have recently been planted. A desert tract which surrounds Rāhidu and bears only a few gum trees is called kāhdār راهدار; it is low-lying and in winter becomes a saline swamp.
Rāneh (Bāgh) باغ رانه	17 miles north- north-west of Bandar 'Abbās, in the southern slopes of Kūh-i- Ginau.	A couple of huts only.	A fruit garden watered by a spring.
Sagbānu سگبانر	1 mile west of Bandar 'Abbās on the south side of the route to Lār.	Nil.	A hill with a reservoir beneath it.
Samāt (Chāh) چاه سماء	11 miles south- south-east of Sha- mīl Village.	A few huts, occupied only while the crops are growing.	Wheat and barley are cultivated; water is from wells, scanty and brackish.
Sardāreh سرداره	1 mile east of Ziyārat.	100 houses of Shī'ahs.	Dates are grown: there are at least 1,000 trees. Water is from the Ziyārat stream and from irrigation channels. The annu- al revenue is 300 Tūmāns.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Sarkhūn سرخون	17 miles north-north-east of Bandar 'Abbās.	70 houses of Shī'ahs.	Dates, henna and tobacco are grown; water is good, from wells 25 feet deep and from a spring. There are a few cattle, sheep and goats. A Qadamgāh of Imām Riza and a shrine of Khājeh Khizar exist here. The annual revenue is 170 Tūmāns.
Sarvistān سروستان	Between Shamīl Village, Niyān and Kushku.	Nil.	A highly cultivated tract.
Sehrangi سهرنگي	2 miles south of Shamīl Village.	90 houses of Shī'ahs.	Dates and barley are grown and there are 30 donkeys, 20 cattle and 350 sheep and goats. Water is from the Shamīl river. The annual revenue is 30 Tūmāns.
Shaghūn شغون	9 miles north-east of Bandar 'Abbās, on the route to Kirmān.	30 Do.	The people are graziers owning 30 camels, 10 donkeys and 250 sheep and goats; a few are cultivators of barley.
Shamīl Village شميل	42 miles east-north-east of Bandar 'Abbās and 22 miles north-north-west of Mināb Town.	Nil.	See article Shamīl Village.
Shebru شهر	12 miles north-east of Bandar Abbās.	50 houses of Sunnis.	Really a group of 3 distinct villages bearing the same name. The people grow barley and possess 100 camels, 20 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. Water is from wells 15 feet deep and is slightly brackish. On the west side is a stream called Gurind, which flows into the Bāghu stream; it is dry except after rain. The annual revenue is 40 Tūmāns.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Shōkam شوکم	5 miles south-east of Ziyārat.	Nil.	There is cultivation here belonging to the village of Budik above. Water is from wells.
Sūdaru (Chāh) چاه سودر	9 miles south-south-east of Shamīl Village.	20 houses.	There is extensive cultivation of wheat and barley. The water, from wells 20 to 25 feet deep, is slightly brackish.
Sūdru سودر	18 miles west by north of Bandar 'Abbās, on the left bank of the Rūd-i-Kul.	15 huts of Sunnis.	There are a few date trees, but most of the inhabitants work as hired labourers in the groves and fields of Kishār village. Water is from a reservoir and from wells 15 feet deep; the well water is slightly brackish.
Sūru سور	On the coast 2 miles west of Bandar 'Abbās.	200 houses of Shī'ahs and Sunnis in the proportion of 5 of the former to 2 of the latter.	A large village with gardens, practically a suburb of Bandar 'Abbās. The wealthier inhabitants are traders in Bandar 'Abbās; the poorer are fishermen, boatmen, and weavers. Water is from 9 reservoirs at Husainābād and also from wells 15 feet deep; the water of the wells is fairly good but slightly brackish. There are 10 small boats, and corn and dates are cultivated; but the palms do not number more than 500.
Takht تخت	4 miles north-north-east of Ziyārat.	300 houses of Shī'ahs.	The village occupies both sides of a dry and shallow water-course in which the caravan road runs; when there is water in the nullah in winter

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			<p>another path is used. Large areas here are cultivated with henna : there are also dates (1,000 trees), wheat and barley. Water is from wells and by channels from the Jāmūsh stream. There are cattle, sheep and goats, but no transport animals except a few donkeys. This is a prosperous village and the Kalantar of Shamīl at present pays 900 Tūmāns a year for it.</p>
Tai Siyāh تل سیاہ	7 miles west of Bandar 'Abbās and 2 miles from the coast.	20 houses of Shī'ahs.	<p>The people are graziers and cultivate barley ; they possess cattle, sheep and goats. Water is from wells 15 to 20 feet deep.</p>
Tāslar طاسلار	8 miles north-east of Bandar 'Abbās, on the Kirmān route.	80 Do.	<p>Dates and barley are grown, and water is sweet and plentiful in wells and from a stream on the east of the village. There are no transport animals. The annual revenue is 5 Tūmāns.</p>
Tashtak (Birkoh) بركه تشك	18 miles north of Bandar 'Abbās, on a road that runs past the east end of Kūh-i-Gināu.	Nil.	<p>A reservoir in excellent order at the meeting of several roads from the interior, from Bandar 'Abbās and from the Shamīl plain.</p>
Tāziyān. تازيان	11 miles north-west of Bandar 'Abbās.	60 houses of Shī'ahs.	<p>The village is a double one consisting of two parts, Bāla and Zir, which are about 1 mile apart, the former being to the north. Wheat, barley, tobacco and some dates are grown and there is a fruit garden in Tāziyān Bāla. Water is from wells. The people own 10 camels,</p>

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			20 cattle and a dozen donkeys. There is a Ziyaratgāh of Saiyid Sulaimān Darwaish Muhammad. Tāziyān Bāla is included for revenue purposes with 'Isin : the annual revenue of Tāziyān Zīr is 5 Tūmāns. Tāziyān was taken and burnt by Tīmūr at the end of the 14th century A. D.
Tehlu تھلو or Tehrū تھرر	21 miles north-west of Bandar 'Abbās on the right bank of the Rūd-i-Kul.	Half-a-dozen houses of Sunnis.	The inhabitants are labourers in the date plantations and fields of other villages. There is sweet water from reservoirs and brackish water from wells 15 feet deep.
Tihrrū تھرر	13 miles south-south-east of Shamīl Village.	10 houses of Shi'ahs.	Barley is grown and a very few dates. Water, from wells 20 to 25 feet deep, is slightly brackish.
Tōq Mahmūd طوق محمود	15 miles west by south of Bandar 'Abbās and 2 miles from the coast.	Nil.	A date plantation belonging to Khūn Surkh village.
Zamīn-i-Sang زمین سنگی	4 miles south of Shamīl Village.	30 houses of Shi'ahs.	Barley is cultivated and there are 100 sheep and goats. Water is from a stream.
Ziyarat زیارت	28 miles north-east of Bandar 'Abbās and 19 miles west by south of Shamīl Village.	Nil.	See article Ziyarat.
Ziyarat Murtaza 'Ali زیارت مرتضی علی	13 miles south-south-east of Shamīl Village.	Half-a-dozen houses of Shi'ahs.	Barley is cultivated and there are 70 sheep and goats. Water is scanty and slightly brackish from wells 25 feet or more deep.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Zughālī زغالي	20 miles east by north of Bandar 'Abbās and perhaps 4 miles from the coast.	Nil.	A sandy plain of no great extent.
Zarrāt زرآت	8 miles south-west of Shamīl Village.	A few huts of labourers who tend some irrigation canals and a few date trees belonging to the villages of Chāh Kharg and Shamīl.	The water, from wells, is brackish.

The largest and most important place in the Persian Coast district of Shamīl; it is not however the administrative centre, the residence of the Kalāntar being at Ziyārat. Shamīl consists of 4 separate quarters or villages named Pākam پاکم (20 houses), Lād Āqa لاد آقا (15 houses), Gaz Shāni گزشانی (20 houses) and Shamīl proper (300 houses), all of which are buried in dense date plantations. On the east side of the place, on a gravelly eminence, stands a dilapidated mud fort. Some of the houses are very well built; the total population is about 1,800 souls. The inhabitants are Shī'ahs; they belong to no well-known tribes. Besides date palms, which number not less than 10,000, wheat and barley are very extensively cultivated, the fields being irrigated from the Zarūvi زاروی stream, a tributary of the Shamīl river. There are 100 cattle, 300 sheep and goats, 100 donkeys and a few camels. Water is abundant. A Qadamgāh of the Amīr (*i.e.*, 'Alī) and a shrine of Shāh Ghaib are situated here. Shamīl is a flourishing place and the yearly Mālyāt is 770 Tūmāns. Shamīl was one of 7 places, all in the same neighbourhood, taken and burnt by Tīmūr at the end of the 14th century A. D.*

SHAMĪL
شمیل
VILLAGE

A long and narrow tract in the Sanjāq of Hasa, running from north-north-west to south-south-east, with a length of about 45 and an average breadth of 10 miles. Its north-western corner is at the Hajrah wells

SHAMĪN
(JAU)
جو شمین

* See Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*.

these it may be taken to include, and at or near them it meets the 3 adjoining tracts of **Radāif**, **Sanfān-al-Hanna** and **Habl**. On the west and south Jau Shamīn is bordered by **Habl**; and on the east, from its south-eastern corner for two-thirds of the distance northwards, by **Biyādh**, and for the rest of the way by **Huzūm**. The parts of Jau Shamīn nearest to the sea are distant from it about 40 miles in the south and 20 miles in the north. The north-eastern corner of the district is at the Mistannah wells, which are regarded as belonging to **Huzūm** but at the same time are the meeting place of **Huzūm**, Jau Shamīn, **Radāif** and **Sabákhāt-al-Mutāya**. On the north Jau Shamīn is divided from **Radāif** by a line connecting the Mistannah and Hajrah wells.

Jau Shamīn is a sandy plain. Its vegetation consists chiefly of **Thamām** grass and of the shrubs known as **Hamdh**, **Rashād**, **Markh**, **ʿAbal** and **Arta**. The water level is about 12 feet below the surface of the ground; the wells, of which the following is a list, are said to fill up with sand when disused by the Bedouins:—

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position and remarks.
Dhabbiyah	ضبيه	Near the western border of the tract, 12 miles due east of Jabal Labtalāh . Also called Dhubbān (see below).
Dhubaib	ضبيب	1½ miles north-north-east of Dhabbiyah .
Dhubbān	ضبان	The same as Dhabbiyah above, <i>q.v.</i>
Hajrah	الحجرة	12 miles north-east of Jabal Labtalāh . This is the quadri-junctional point of the Jau Shamīn, Habl , Sanfān-al-Hanna and Radāif tracts.
Jafiyah	الجفيه	10 miles south-east of Dhabbiyah .
Jahaimi	الجهيمي	In the south-east corner of the tract, 18 miles west by south of the Mubarakiyah hill in Biyādh .
Jaʿul	الجعول	9 miles south-east of Hajrah .
Jaʿulāh	الجعوله	2 miles north-north-west of Jaʿul .
Nassāsah	نصاصه	10 miles north-west of Jahaimi .

The name applied by dwellers in Turkish 'Irāq to the great desert which intervenes between the **Euphrates** and Syria and which is consequently regarded by them as the "Syrian" desert: the term as ordinarily understood, however, refers only to the part which is nearest to 'Irāq. The Qadha of **Shāmīyah** takes its name from this desert, which it adjoins; and the part of **Hillah** Town on the west bank of the **Euphrates** is likewise called **Shāmīyah** because it is on the side of the river towards the desert and not, like the other quarter, in Mesopotamia.

SHĀMĪYAH

شامية
DESERT

A division of the Diwānīyah Sanjāq of the Baghdad Wilāyat in Turkish 'Irāq.

SHĀMĪYAH

شامية

QADHA

Position and boundaries.—The Qadha of **Shāmīyah** is situated between the **Euphrates** river on the east and the Bahr-an-Najaf or lower course of the **Shatt-al-Hindiyah** on the west. On the south it is bounded by the beginning of the **Shāmīyah** Desert, from which it derives its name; on the west by the Qadha of **Najaf** in the Sanjāq of **Kartala**; and on the north and east by the Qadhas of **Hillah** and **Diwānīyah** respectively.

Topography and inhabitants.—The administrative headquarters of the district are at **Hamīdiyah**, a place described in the article on **Umm-al-Ba'rūr** which was formerly the seat of the administration: the largest places in the Qadha are probably **Hamīdiyah** and **Shināfiyah**, the latter a village which forms the subject of a separate article. The **Mushkhāb** tract, **Ja'arah** and **Abu Sikhair**, important places in the Qadha, are noticed in the article on the **Shatt-al-Hindiyah**.

The following is a list of the **Muqāta'ahs** or tracts in the Qadha, so far as ascertainable :—

Tracts in the Ghamās غماس Nāhiyah.

- | | |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 1. Butliyah
بطليہ | 4. Fatūrah
فطوره |
| 2. Dahaisīyat-ash-Shalāl
دهيسية الشلال | 5. Fatūrah (Shāti)
شاطي فطوره |
| 3. Dakhīn (Bad'at)
دخه بدع | 6. Ghamās
غماس |

Tracts in the Ghamās غماس Nāhiyah.

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 7. Ghazālīyah (Bad'at)
بدعة غزالية | 12. Jazair (Abu)
ابو جزير |
| 8. Ghurbān (Abu)
ابو غربان | 13. Juwād (Hor)
هور جواد |
| 9. Hamaidāt
حميدات | 14. Rghailah
رغيلة |
| 10. Hawa
هوا | 15. Rumāh (Abu)
ابو رماح |
| 11. Jamdah Shalāl
جمدة شلال | 16. Tuwailah
طويلة |

The inhabitants of these tracts nearly all belong to the Āl Khuzaim division of the Āl Shibīl tribe, but those of Hamaidāt are Hamaidāt, those of Rghailah are 'Awābid, Āl Budair, Hamaidāt, and Uwaizāt, and those of Dahaisīyat-ash-Shalāl, Jamdah Shalāl and Abu Rumāh are Shalāl. The Rghailah tract is owned by Saiyid Jawwād, Kilīd-dār of the Najaf shrine.

Tracts in the Hor Allah هور الله Nāhiyah.

- | | |
|----------------------------|--|
| 1. Hatbal
هطبل | 6. Rahlah
رحله |
| 2. Hor Allah
هور الله | 7. Rukbāniyah
ركبانية |
| 3. Karkāshah
كركاشه | 8. Sa'id (Hor Bani)
هور بني سعيد
and |
| 4. Mahāz (Abu)
ابو محاز | 9. Thamād ('Ain)
عين ثمامه |
| 5. Muzalak
مزالك | |

In this Nāhiyah the people of Karkāshah, are Khafājah, and all the rest belong either to the 'Ayāsh or Bani Salāmah tribes.

Tracts in the Salāhīyah صلاحية Nāhiyah.

- | | |
|-----------------------|--|
| 1. 'Akr
عكر | 4. 'Ali (Abu Dhahab-al-)
ابو ذهاب العلي |
| 2. 'Ankūshi
عنكوشي | 5. 'Ali (Kharābat-al-)
خرابة العلي |
| 3. 'Awābid
عوابد | 6. Batt (Umm-al-)
أم البط |

Tracts in the Salāhiyah صلاحية Nāhiyah.--contd.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 7. Fatlah
فتله | 15. Mahanāwiyah
مهناويه |
| 8. Hamaidāt
حميدات | 16. Manfahān
منفهان |
| 9. Hasan (Bani)
بني حسن | 17. Qurtubah
قرطبه |
| 10. Hijāriyah
حجاريه | 18. Sākān
ساكان |
| 11. Kufūf (Abu)
ابن كفوف | 19. Salichiyah
صليحيه |
| 12. Kurd
كرد | 20. Tujāriyah
تجاريه |
| 13. Kuwaisah
كويسه | 21. Ward (Umm-al-)
أم ورد |
| 14. Laqwah
لقرة | 22. Wāriṣh (Qat'at)
قطعة وارث |

The inhabitants of all the tracts of this Nāhiyah are Hamaidāt.

Regarding the Markaz Nāhiyah and the Nāhiyah of Shināfiyah we have no detailed information; but the latter, it is said, is not divided into Muqāta'ahs.

There is also, either separate or included in one of the above Nāhiyahs, a Muqāta'ah of Ja'arah which is owned in its entirety by the Dāirat-as-Saniyah and is cultivated by Āl Bū Fatlah, Ghazālah, Ibrāhīm, and Āl Shibīl of the Ahl-ad-Dawāb and Āl Lajām sections: it extends for about 20 miles along both banks of the Shatt-al-Hindiyyah below Kūfah. In this Muqāta'ah, which is one of the most flourishing and prosperous at the present time in Turkish 'Irāq, are situated the villages of Abu Sikhair and Ja'arah and the tract of Mushkhāb, which are described in the article on the Shatt-al-Hindiyyah. Most of the inhabitants of Sāmiyah are agriculturists; the rest are breeders of horses, sheep, goats, etc.

Population.—The fixed population of the Qadha is estimated at 65,000 souls. With the exception of about 500 persons in the employment of the Turkish Government, who are Sunnis, all are Shī'ah Muhammadans belonging to local tribes.

Resources.—The number of date palms in the district is calculated at about 75,000. Besides wheat and barley, grown in spring, large quantities of rice are cultivated in the summer, and rice may perhaps be regarded as the staple crop of the district. The whole district is marshy and unhealthy, and only a proportion of its area is in present circumstances capable of cultivation. Livestock are numerous, and there are many buffaloes. The grazing in Shāmīyah is excellent, and even the northern **Shammar** are said to visit the Shāmīyah pastures in summer. Nothing is manufactured locally except mats of reeds.

Administration.—Shāmīyah is a Qadha of the 1st class. It is divided into 5 Nāhiyahs, *viz.*, that of the Markaz or headquarters, that of Ghamās, and those of Hor Allah, Salāhīyah and Shināfiyah; these subdivisions are all of the second class. The Markaz is Hamīdiyah near Umm-al-Ba'rūr: the headquarters of Ghamās are at an Arab encampment between Hamīdiyah and Shināfiyah; those of Hor Allah at an Arab encampment between Shināfiyah and Samāwah Town; those of Salāhīyah at an Arab encampment between the Shatt-al-Hindiyah and Hamīdiyah; and those of Shināfiyah at Shināfiyah.

The interest of the Dāirat-as-Saniyah in Ja'arah, which is one of the largest and most prosperous places in the Qadha, has already been mentioned above.

SHAMMAR (JABAL)

جبل شمر

or

NORTH-
ERN

NAJD*

This term primarily denotes the hilly portion of the territory of the **Shammar** tribe in northern Central Arabia, that is, the region which has for its chief landmarks the **Aja** and **Salmah** hills. On the plain between these two ranges lies **Hāil**, the capital of the **Shammar** Amīr, and from this circumstance, doubtless, the words **Jabal Shammar** have come to be employed,—almost as an equivalent of **Dīrat Ibn Rashīd** ديرة ابن رشيد—to designate the whole of the Amīr's dominions.

As the principality governed from **Hāil** is a political unit, and as, in some other respects also, it lends itself to a general description, we shall proceed to deal with it as a whole under the title of **Jabal Shammar**. "**Jabal Shammar**" in the more restricted sense will be styled in this article "**Jabal Shammar proper**."

* For information regarding authorities, maps, etc., see footnote to the title of the article **Najd**.

Boundaries of Jabal Shammar.—The dominions of Ibn Rashid extend on the north to the **Hamād**, a portion of the Syrian desert, and embrace the oasis of **Jauf-al-'Āmir** and **Wādi Sirhān**, but the frontier in this direction is indefinite. The **Ruwalah** and **Dhafir** tribes to the north and north-east may be regarded as entirely independent of the **Amīr**; but the **Sharārāt** owe him a nominal allegiance, and the whole of the **Nafūd** or Great Northern Desert, in which he maintains posts at **Haiyāniyah** and **Trubah**, is under his control. On the east his influence does not extend beyond the **Dahānah** desert. On the south **Wādi-ar-Rummaḥ** is the approximate limit of the **Amīr's** jurisdiction; but on this side we must exclude that portion of **Qasīm** which, with **Buraidah** for chief town, lies north of the **Wādi**, and include, midway between **Qasīm** and **Madīnah**, a considerable district south of **Wādi-ar-Rummaḥ** where the authority of the **Amīr**, if of any ruler, may be considered to prevail. To the west the watershed between the Red Sea and the plateau of Central Arabia is roughly the boundary of the **Amīr's** possessions, which comprise **Taimah** and **Hāyat** but not **Madāin Sālīh** or **Khaibar**. **Madīnah** lies about 100 miles from his south-western border.

Physical features of Jabal Shammar proper.—The more outlying possessions of the **Amīr** of **Hāil—Jauf-al-'Āmir** and its connected villages, **Wādi Sirhān**, the **Nafūd**, and the **Taimah** oasis—are described in separate articles under their own names.

The central region or **Jabal Shammar** proper may be shortly described as a granitic and basaltic plateau with a mean elevation above the sea of 3,000 to 4,000 feet,* diversified by some mountain ranges but generally consisting of gravelly plains with intervals of sand. The bulk of this region drains southwards to **Wādi-ar-Rummaḥ**, but the **Batn** plain between **Jabal Aja** and **Jabal Salmah** discharges its floods to the north-eastern desert, in which they are soon lost. A few springs occur in the hills, but in the plains flowing water is not seen: life and cultivation depend on wells, of which the depth is usually considerable but the water, as a rule, is soft and wholesome. On the north the igneous central region of **Jabal Shammar** proper passes abruptly into the sands of the **Nafūd** desert; on the east and south-east it merges, through a transi-

* The elevations given in this Gazetteer and in the map accompanying it have been very carefully worked out by Lieutenant F. Fraser Hunter of the Survey of India from the observations taken by Huber in 1883-84 and with reference to barometric pressure at mean sea level at **Karāchi** at the actual times of the observations. The results are closely corroborated, in some cases, by heights given in the recent Turkish survey for the **Hijāz Railway**.

tional stage of sandstone, into the sands of **Dahānah** and **Qasim** ; on the south it stretches unbroken up to and far beyond the Shammar boundary ; on the south-west it has a unique termination in the Harraṭ Khaibar ; on the west it gives place to a wide sandstone tract that reaches to **Taimah** and beyond.

The cardinal features of **Jabal Shammar** proper are the twin ranges of **Aja** and **Salmah**, to which principally it owes its title of " **Jabal**," and the plain between them, called **Batn** بطن. **Jabal Aja** is fully described elsewhere ; it is a great parapet of granite, 75 miles in length, with a maximum elevation above the plain of 2,000 feet, which protects the country on the north-west side against the advancing sands of the **Nafūd**. **Jabal Salmah**, also the subject of a separate article, is a miniature **Aja** parallel to the first and distant from it 30 miles to the south-east. The plain of **Batn**, enclosed between the two, is the heart of the Shammar principality ; on it stands the capital, **Hāil**, and the town of **Qafār**.

Some of the subfeatures of **Jabal Shammar** proper are the following :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Bahārat Sharhān بهارة شرحان	About 10 miles west of Sab'an .	A plain several miles in extent.	Overgrown with scrub and contains good camel-grazing.
Da'aijān (Wādī) وادي دعيجان	Begins in the slopes of Jabal Aja about 35 miles south-west of Hāil .	A valley on the right bank of which stands Hāil town ; immediately beyond Hāil it pierces Jabal Samra .	Also called Wādī Hāil . The whole course of the Wādī is from south-west to north-east, and it appears to end in the Baq'a'a hollow 45 miles north-east of Hāil , or even earlier, and not to join Wādī ar-Rummaḥ as was at one time supposed.
Fitiq (Jabal) جبل فتق	18 miles south-east of Hāil .	A small chain of granitic hills.	Parallel to Jabal Aja and Jabal Salmah and about midway between them, but only some 20 miles in length.
Habshi (Jabal) جبل حبشي	Begins a few miles east of Samirah and skirts the north side of the road thence to Buraidah for some miles.	A range of black basaltic hills.	Jabal Salmah is about 30 miles distant to the north-north-west. The top of part of Jabal Habshi , forming a watershed between Wādī ar-Rum-

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
*Jildiyah (Jabal) جبل جلدیه	35 miles east-north-east of Hāil.	An isolated sandstone hill beyond the limits of the basaltic tract. The base is 3,170 feet above the sea.	mah and the country to the north, is 3,870 feet above sea level. The height above the plain is over 600 feet and the slope of the sides about 70° or 80°. There is fair pasture about, and the place is often named by the Amīr of Jabal Shammar as a rendezvous for his military expeditions. The rocks of this and neighbouring hills abound in Himyaritic inscriptions and pictures.
Rummān (Jabal) جبل رمان	50 miles south of Hāil.	A small range running south-westwards from the southern extremity of Jabal Salmah.	The range is traversed by a gorge through which runs a route from Hāil to the south. Jabal Rummān may be regarded as the limit of the Batn plain on the south.
Samra (Jabal) جبل سمر	Adjoining Hāil town on the north and east.	...	See article Hāil.
Sirrah (Jabal) جبل سره	40 miles south by west of Hāil.	A hill on the route from Hāil to Mustajiddah.	Remarkable for a long Himyaritic inscription of 93 characters. Jabal Sirrah rises 3,890 feet above sea level.

Two other important features of Jabal Shammar, though they lie beyond the limits of Jabal Shammar proper, may be mentioned here; they are Jabal Misma مسمما and the Harraṭ Khaibar حرة خيبر, to which allusion has already been made.

Jabal Misma is a range of reddish sandstone in vertical stratification; it is crossed by the ordinary route from Hāil to Taimah about 60 miles west of Jabal Aja, to which it is approximately parallel, and it abounds in Aramaean and Himyaritic inscriptions.

Harraṭ Khaibar is a great lava region which begins about 100 miles south-west of Hāil and extends perhaps 100 miles further in the same

*A coloured sketch of this hill will be found at the end of Huber's *Journal de Voyage*.

direction with an average breadth of probably 50 miles. The town of Khaibar, which does not belong to the Jabal Shammar principality, is situated in the Harrah towards the further end, and the village of Hayat, which acknowledges Ibn Rashīd, lies in a cleft in the nearer extremity. Wādī-ar-Rummah has its origin in this tract.

Climate, products and animals of Jabal Shammar proper.—The climate of Jabal Shammar proper is healthy. There is considerable cold in winter: indeed snow has been known to fall and to lie for a few days, causing much mortality among camels. Rain is uncommon; and showers, when they fall, are local and erratic.

Date palms are abundant in the plains and flourish even in clefts and hollows of the hills, as for instance in the remarkable amphitheatre of 'Aqdah. Other fruit-trees are found, but their number is limited by difficulties of irrigation. Wheat, barley, oats, millet, and maize are grown, partly on unirrigated lands; also lucerne for fodder: it is said that the grain produced is in good years sufficient for local consumption, and that it fetches a higher price than what is imported from abroad. Gourds of uncommon size and pumpkins and melons of different sorts are raised and are stored in large quantities for winter consumption. Truffles grow in the desert.

Horses are more numerous than in Southern Najd and are owned in greater or smaller numbers by all the wealthier men. The camels of the country are good, though not equal to those of Southern Najd or 'Omān; they are of lighter colour, better tempered and more tractable than those of Southern Najd. Donkeys, frequently white, are used for short journeys between inhabited places. Cattle are few and poor. Sheep and goats are numerous, the former being all of the broad-tailed variety and yielding fine wool; the sheep of the Harb tribe are mostly black. Dogs are not many and are kept at a distance for religious reasons. There is a sufficiency of fowls.

Wild animals include the leopard (Nimr), wolf (Dhib), hyæna (Dhaba'), jackal, fox (Husani), mountain-goat (Badan and Wa'al), gazelle (Dhabi) of various kinds, and wild cat (Fahd); also the hare (Arnab), and a curious creature called Wabar, resembling a large grey Alpine rat, but arboreal in its habits in spite of the want of claws. Besides these are found a large variety of lizard called Dhabb, the hedgehog (Abu Shauk), the jerboa, scorpions and snakes. In some of the deserts there are ostriches; other birds are the hawk, buzzard, small black eagle and small white

carion eagle ; the true vulture is not found.* The climate, flora and fauna of the **Nafūd** are described in the article on that region.

Population of Jabal Shammar.—The settled inhabitants of Jabal Shammar proper are chiefly **Shammar**, mingled on the side towards **Wādī-ar-Rummaḥ** and **Qasīm** with some **Bani Tamīm** ; the **Shammar** are enterprising both in trade and war, while the **Bani Tamīm** are skilful and diligent in agriculture but take little interest in other matters. In the west, beyond the limits of the central region, especially at **Hāyat** and **Huwaiyat**, are negro communities ; and there are a few sedentary **Hataim**. The villages of the plain are surrounded with mud walls and flanked by watch towers resembling lighthouses ; generally they stand in date groves which rise from amidst an expanse of sand.

Villagers and townsmen are commonly lean and tall, and often of unhealthy appearance ; they have somewhat remarkable eyes and long faces of a flat or hollow type. Diseases of vision are rife ; it is even said that one person out of every three is partly blind. The men wear a long garment of white cloth under a black, brown or black-and-white striped 'Aba ; their head-dress is a cloth kerchief and their foot-wear sandals : the garb of the women consists of a blue gown, beneath a black or brown 'Aba which covers the figure from head to foot, and of a black crape veil. In mind the people are more active, and in disposition more magnanimous, than the sedentary population of **Hijāz**. The national character is temperate and self-restrained ; brawls are consequently uncommon.

Wahhābi-ism no longer tyrannises over the land, but in some families moustaches are still shaved and smoking is discountenanced ; devotion to the coffee cup is however universal. Pastimes are few and gambling is unknown. The prevailing form of religion is **Sunni-ism** of a fanatical cast, which does not readily tolerate the presence of Jews or Christians. The law of inheritance is that of the **Qurān**. There is a strong prejudice against the marriage of Arab women with negroes or half-castes.

Many of the people can read and write, but men of real education are rare ; the art of extempore composition in verse, however, is said to be commonly practised among both sexes. The people consider their language to be purer than that of **Mesopotamia**, **Syria**, **Egypt** or **Hijāz**, but admit that it has departed from the standard of the **Qurān** ; the final *n* of nouns is by them pronounced indistinctly.

* Full information about the animals and birds of the country will be found in Huber's *Journal de Voyage*, pages 568—71 and 576—80.

The foregoing remarks refer to the fixed population of the central tract : information regarding the settled inhabitants of the outlying parts of the state will be found in the articles on **Jauf-al-'Āmir**, **Wādi Sirhān**, the **Nafūd** and **Taimah**. Roughly estimated the non-nomadic population amounts to 28,000 souls, composed as follows :—

Jabal Sammar proper	15,000
Jauf-al-'Āmir and district	10,000
Wādi Sirhān	250
Nafūd	750
Taimah	2,000
TOTAL	28,000

The Bedouins of Jabal Shammar comprise the whole of the nomad **Shammar**, inhabiting the country round **Hāil** ; part of the **'Anizah**, in the northern **Nafūd** and on the west between **Jabal Aja** and **Taimah** : some of the **Sharārāt**, in and about **Wādi Sirhān** ; and part of the **Harb** and most of the **Hataim**, upon **Wādi-ar-Rummaḥ** between **Harrat Khaibar** and **Qasīm**. Most of these are Arabs, but the **Sharārāt** and **Hataim** belong to inferior castes, as do the despised **Sulaba** and **'Awāzim**, or **Hawāzim**, who also have their recognised beats and locations in **Jabal Shammar** territory. The nomadic population may be set in round numbers at 27,000 souls, as below :—

'Anizah	12,000
Harb	3,000
Hataim	3,000
Shammar	4,000
Sharārāt	3,000
'Awāzim, Sulaba, etc.	2,000
TOTAL	27,000

The life of these Bedouins is at once free and hard, roving and monotonous. For nine months of the year they are dispersed over the country in small **Farqān** or nomad villages, each **Farīq** consisting of families more or less connected by blood ; but in the height of summer the **Farqān** collect together and form large **Manzils** or standing encampments at the principal watering places of the **Dīrah**, that is, of the territory belonging to the tribe. The Bedouin women wear a silver ring in the right nostril and have a braided forelock hanging over the temple ; the majority of them cover their faces from the mouth downwards.* Close and friendly intercourse

* Some of the customs, etc., of a typical Bedouin tribe, though not one belonging to **Jabal Shammar**, are described in the article on the **Muṭair**.

between the village and desert populations is a peculiar feature of Jabal Shammar, and one by which national life and unity are sensibly strengthened; it results probably from community of blood, the bulk of both sedentary and nomad classes being here of one tribe, the **Shammar**. The townspeople, in whose hands is the caravan trade, frequently send their worn-out camels to recover in the desert under the care of the **Bedouins** and hire fresh animals from the nomads to take their place. Again, most **Bedouin** families own date gardens in the **Aja** and **Salma** hills and encamp beside them in the date season, whereby a complete exchange of rôles takes place, for some town families are accustomed to wander in the desert in spring accompanied by their horses, camels and sheep. Occasional companionship in arms also brings the two classes together, but in skill and courage the townsman or villager enjoys an indisputable superiority over the nomad.

We may estimate the total population of Jabal Shammar at 55,000 souls; and as the area of the principality (including the **Nafūd**) is 70,000 square miles at the least, there is less than one person on the average to the square mile.*

Trade and industries.—Jabal Shammar is an entirely pastoral and agricultural country, yet it is hardly self-supporting even as regards the necessaries of life. In bad years there is a heavy import of grain from Turkish 'Irāq through **Karbala** and **Najaf**; and rice, which is a luxury, is brought from that side at all times. Manufactured goods come from abroad through Turkish 'Irāq, Southern **Najd** and **Hijāz**, and are hawked about the country by itinerant vendors. Iron, metal for tinning, English pig-lead and English gunpowder can be obtained in the **Hāil** market, and most of the cotton cloth worn in the country is of **Bombay** or **Manchester** make. Horses, collected from the **Bedouin** breeders by merchants for sending *viâ* **Basrah** to India, and camels, which find a sale in Turkish 'Irāq, are the most noteworthy exports; some ghi and wool also are sent abroad.

Common cloth is woven by the women in their homes, and striped 'Abas and coarse carpets are made; other than these there are no manufactures.

Usury and money-lenders are said to be as yet unknown. **Riyāls** or **Maria Theresa** dollars and Turkish **Majidis** make up the ordinary currency, while the small silver is mostly **Persian**. The weights and

* The detailed estimates given above of population are of course in a high degree conjectural.

measures of Jabal Shammar are the same as those of Southern **Najd**, but at **Hāil** there is a **Sā'** used for measuring **ghī** which is double the size of the ordinary **Sā'**.

Internal administration.—In the prosperous days of the Jabal Shammar principality, about 1880, it was governed with vigour and efficiency.

The Amīr or Mahfūdh **مهفظ**, as he was at that time generally styled, maintained a fluctuating force of 500 to 1,000 armed retainers, distinguished by brown cloaks, red and blue **Kafiyahs** and silver-hilted swords, who formed the nucleus of his fighting force. For the rest a loose system of compulsory military service prevailed. According to a cautious estimate, the Amīr had at call in the settled villages about 2,000 fighting men, mostly mounted on dromedaries; but only about a fourth of this number could be mustered for a particular expedition. It was calculated that he could raise about 1,300 nomads as well, mounted on dromedaries; but this Bedouin contingent was not trusted. The fire-arms of the country were at that time old fashioned, but modern rifles are now widely distributed.

From the attention bestowed by more than one European visitor on taxation and finance we may infer that the subject was a prominent one at **Hāil** a quarter of a century ago. There were taxes on date trees, on corn and on sheep, which were regularly collected even in the remoter districts; Turkish coin was accepted in the villages north of the **Nafūd**, and elsewhere payment seems to have been made in kind. An incidence of £1 per head of taxation seems to have been not uncommon in either town or country. The ordinary Government revenue, exclusive of large receipts from pilgrim caravans, was about £50,000 a year, the greater part being derived from the settled population, besides which the Amīr owned valuable private property. His chief expenditure was on hospitality, which he dispensed on a lavish scale, and large sums also went in military expeditions and stores, in presents and political bribes, especially in disbursements at **Makkah** and **Madīnah** made to secure his border from Turkish encroachments.

Justice was well administered; theft, in consequence of the rigorous infliction of the usual Muhammadan penalty, was almost unknown; highway robbery had been stamped out; and arms were not usually carried in Jabal Shammar proper. The Government was popular with all classes, and its policy was influenced by public opinion to an extent not universal in the countries of Europe. The chief political weakness was uncertainty regarding the succession to the chiefship.

In recent years the prestige and power of the Amīr have been seriously reduced by the defeats which he has suffered at the hands of his rival Ibn Sa'ūd and by the dependent relations which he has found it necessary to form with the Turks ; it is probable however that his system of internal government, so far as it has escaped disorganisation, remains substantially the same as it was before.

The ruling family of Jabal Shammar, which belongs to the Ja'far section of the 'Abdah branch of the **Shammar** tribe, is generally characterised by ability and caution ; but there is a strain of insanity in the blood which has shown itself most strongly in the collaterals of 'Obaid's line.* From the fact that the father, or possibly a more remote ancestor, of the founder of their house was named Rashīd, the family are known as the Āl Rashīd آل رشيد ; and their head, the ruler of the day, is often spoken of as Ibn Rashīd ابن رشيد in contradistinction to Ibn Sa'ūd, the Wahhābi Amīr of Southern Najd. A petulance which is apt to distinguish the Āl Rashīd princes in early youth is attributed to their upbringing along with slaves. The family own large private estates in Jabal Shammar (*e.g.*, at Hāyat and Laqītah), in Jauf-al-'Āmir and at Taimah, which alone would secure to them consideration in a country so poor as Jabal Shammar. The Wasm of the Āl Rashīd is IX or +, which is placed, in camels, on the near quarter ; their battle-cry is خيل الرحمان سنعوسي, "A horseman of the Compassionate, a descendant of Sin'ūs." Sin'ūs is believed to have been an ancestor of the tribe, and the chief in addressing his followers sometimes calls them سناعيس Sinā'is.

Political position.—Jabal Shammar has, as we have seen, a fixed population of about 28,000 and a nomadic population of about 27,000 souls, or in all 55,000 inhabitants, and the density of population falls short of one person to the square mile. Such a country would ordinarily be a cypher in politics, but Jabal Shammar is rescued from insignificance by its central and commanding situation. Practically equidistant from Damascus, Baghdād and Makkah, it lies also midway between the Red Sea and the Persian Gulf and dominates several routes. Its external relations, however, are more restricted than might be anticipated from such a position ; and,—with the reservation that Jauf-al-'Āmir and the part adjoining it are in communication with Syria while normally, that is in the absence of hostility between the rulers, there is some slight intercourse with Kuwait,—Jabal Shammar may be said to have no

* A genealogical table of the family will be found in the historical volume of this Gazetteer.

dealings except with Turkish 'Irāq. There is but one route to Syria, by Jauf-al-'Āmīr; to Turkish 'Irāq there are at least two, a western and an eastern, the former being the safer though the more arduous, while the latter is a section of the Najaf-Makkah route. These routes are dealt with at greater length in the article on Najd.

There is an inveterate enmity between the rulers of Northern and Southern Najd, and the chances of war have for some years been adverse to Jabal Shammar, of which the fortunes are now correspondingly depressed. The principality has for the present sunk into a state of semi-vassalage to Turkey, but it does not appear that any part of its territory is occupied by Turkish troops, or that the Amīr has renounced the right of negotiating with foreign powers.*

Topography.—The principal inhabited or frequented places in Jabal Shammar proper are given below; with them are included three which belong to the Harrat Khaibar:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Adwah عدوة	Near the entrance of the pass by which the route from Hāil to Faīd traverses Jabal Salmah.	4 small enclosures, only occupied in the seasons of agriculture.	The cultivators are from Sab'ān. The wells are 3 fathoms deep.
'Aqdah عقدة	6 miles west-south-west of Hāil.	...	See article 'Aqdah.
'Aqlah عقلاء	45 miles south-west of Hāil, on the way to Khaibar.	Shammar and Harb Bedouins encamp here in summer.	A tract some miles in extent and partly cultivated in the season. There are wells.
'Alaq علق	10 miles north-east of Sab'ān and 4 from the foot-hills of Jabal Salmah.	20 mud houses of Bani Tamīm and Shammar of the Aslam subdivision.	Cereals are grown by irrigation from wells 8 or 9 fathoms deep.
'Ashīrwāh (Qasr-al-) قصر العشيراء	13 miles south-west of Qafār.	30 houses chiefly of Bani Tamīm.	Cereals, vegetables and melons are cultivated, and there are half-a-dozen small date groves. The water is good but the wells are 15 to 16 fathoms deep.

* The relations of all Central Arabia with the Ottoman power are discussed in the article on Najd *ad fin.*

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Baqa'a بقعا	45 miles north-east of Hāil on the route to Najaf.	...	See article Baqa'a.
Balāziyah بلازية	15 miles west of Samirah.	No fixed inhabitants.	Harb Bedouins encamp and grow corn here. There are wells of drinkable water 4 fathoms deep.
Bida' بدع	A few miles north of Qasr-ar-Rabai'iyah, near Wādi Da'ajān.	20 mud houses of Shammar.	There are a few date palms and corn is grown. Water is at 10 to 11 fathoms and is sweet.
Duwairah دويره	5 miles south-west of Faid.	A depression where Shammar Bedouins cultivate corn.	There are 4 wells of sweet water 5 fathoms deep.
Faid فيد	45 miles south-east by east of Hāil, on the route to Qasim.	...	See article Faid.
Fuwārah فواره	A short day's march west or north-west of the north end of Abanāt.	A Qasr belonging to a Mustajiddah villager existed here 85 years ago, but has since been abandoned owing to the hostility of the 'Ataibah.	The Bani 'Ali sub-division of the Harb collect here to be taxed by Ibn Rashid's agent and remain in camp in the vicinity during the summer. There are wells of sweet water.
Ghamrah غمرة	15 miles south-west of Ghamr in Jabal Aja.	No fixed inhabitants.	There are dates belonging to Shammar Arabs, who camp beside them in summer. The wells are shallow.
Ghazālāh غزاله	10 miles west of Mustajiddah, near the route from Hāil to Madīnah.	60 mud houses of Shammar, 'Anizah and Hataim.	There are date groves and orchards, and cereals and vegetables are grown. Irrigation is from wells 8 to 9 fathoms deep.
Ghumaisah غميسه	½ of a mile south-east of Kahāfah.	10 mud houses.	There are several date plantations and corn is grown. Water is at 6 fathoms and better than that of Kahāfah.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Hafainah حفينة	A mile north-east of Hafnah.	20 mud houses of Shammar.	There are palms and corn is grown. Water is at 4 to 5 fathoms and sweet.
Hafnah حفنة	A few miles north-east of Mustajiddah.	50 houses of Shammar.	Do.
Hāyat* حايط	Between Mustajiddah and Khaibar, about midway or 75 miles from either. It is on one route from Mustajiddah to Madinah.	100 houses of negroes, half-castes and Hataim. The non-African blood in the place is increasing by intermarriage.	An ancient and prosperous oasis village, almost hidden in a cleft of Harrat Khaibar up which its plantations extend for 2 miles. There are three springs of drinkable water. Dates are abundant, but not very good, and wheat, barley, maize and tobacco are cultivated; there are no cattle or beasts of burden. The place originally belonged to the 'Anizah, who were expelled by Ibn Rashid. The present occupants pay half the produce of the dates to the Amīr as his proprietary share and also 1/10th of the remainder as revenue.
Hāil حالل	...	..	See article Hāil.
Huwaiyat† حويط	20 miles south-west of Hāyat.	40 houses of negroes.	There are palms. The route from Hāyat to Madinah passes this way.
Jadhāmiyah جداميه	8 miles north by east of Hāil.	Half-a-dozen mud houses of Shammar.	There are palms and corn. The place was founded in 1830 and was once larger than it is now.
Jafaifah جفيفه	20 miles south-west by west of Mūḡaq	25 houses.	The plantations‡ extend along a valley, with great intervals, for 10

* Hayat actually lies outside Jabal Shammar Proper.

† Huwaiyat actually lies outside Jabal Shammar Proper.

‡ The names will be found in Huber's *Journal de Voyage*, pages 235-236.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			miles. Corn is grown, and water is plentiful and good at 4 fathoms. Palms were first planted here in 1872; they were brought from Mūqāq. Shammar Arabs encamp here in summer.
Kahāfah كهفه	About midway between Hāil and Buraidah, nearly 80 miles from either.	...	See article Kahāfah .
Khashabah (Umm-al-) أم الخشبة	A few miles south-east of Kahāfah.	Formerly there were permanent hamlets, now there are only 3 Qasrs occupied for ploughing and reaping by people from Kahāfah.	A corn-growing tract. Water is at 4 fathoms and good.
Kihailah كحيله	Half-way between Kihlah and Najibah.	Wells only.	Water is at one fathom and drinkable.
Kihlah كحله	2 or 3 miles north-east of Mak-hūl.	Do.	Shammar Bedouins camp here when there is pasture. Water is at 2 fathoms and drinkable.
Laqītah لقيط or Laqitah لقطه	12 miles north of Hāil.	35 houses of Shammar .	The houses are scattered in small groups through nearly a score of date groves. There are some fruit orchards. One-fifth both of groves and orchards is owned by Ibn Rāshīd. The place has declined greatly in recent years.
Mak-hūl مكحول	Some miles east of 'Odham.	4 Qasrs, only occupied in the agricultural seasons.	Water is at 2 or 3 fathoms and is drinkable.
Mūqāq موقق	Nearly 20 miles west-south-west of Hāil.	100 mud houses (or possibly very many less) of Shammar .	Lies at the foot of a prominent hill which juts out from the western flank of Jabal Aja, and is the nearest village to that end of

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			the Rj'-as-Salf pass. The subsoil water is lukewarm and fetid, and fever is prevalent except in summer. Dates are grown but they are dry, scanty and of poor flavour. Wells are 9 to 10 fathoms deep and surface water is received from Jabal Aja. In years when the best pasturage is on this side of the hills Ibn Rāshid's stud are sent here to graze.
Mustajiddah مستجددة	About 60 miles south and very slightly west of Hāil.	100 mud houses, Bani Tamīm, also Shammar and Hataim.	The place was formerly larger. Dates, fruits, cereals and vegetables are grown. Water is good and the wells are 14 fathoms deep. There are 4 shops. There is cultivation of corn at a place called Ghadhwār غضار at some distance to the south-west.
Najibah نجبه	8 miles east of Kihlah.	Wells only.	Shammar Bedouins camp here when there is pasture. Water is at 2 fathoms and drinkable.
Nathīl (Baidha) بيضا نثيل	About 75 miles west-south-west of Hāil on one route to Khaibar.	A great watering-place, in dispute between the Shammar and the Bishr ('Anizah).	The water is brackish and the wells are 4 to 9 fathoms deep. Cereals are grown.
'Odham عصيم	About 80 miles south-east of Hāil and the same west of Buraidah.	2 or 3 permanently inhabited Qasrs of Aslam Shammar.	Water is at 2 fathoms and is drinkable. Corn is grown. Harb Bedouins sometimes encamp here.
Qafār قفار	9 miles south-west of Hāil.	...	See article Qafār.
Qusair قصير	Near Ghazālah.	3 hamlets of 1 or 2 houses each.	There is some sweet water at a depth of 75 feet.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Qussah قصة	15 miles north-west of Mustajiddah.	No permanent inhabitants.	Shammar Bedouins grow corn here and camp in the neighbourhood in summer. The wells are 5 to 6 fathoms deep and the water is drinkable. There are no palms here now.
Rabai 'iyah (Qasr- ar-) قصر الربيعية	2 miles north-east of Hail.	35 mud houses of Shammar.	Water is at 10 fathoms and is good; dates and corn are cultivated. This place is said to have been included in the ancient town of Hail which lay further east than the modern.
Raudbah روضه	15 miles north-east of Mustajiddah, at the southern foot of a pass over Jabal Rummān.	70 houses of mixed Arab tribes.	Water is good in wells at 10 fathoms. Cereals, melons and vegetables are grown and there are a few dates and fruit trees.
Sab' ān سبعان	35 miles south-south-east of Hail, at the foot of Jabal Salmah on the side towards Hail.	50 houses of Shammar of the Aslam division and of Bani Tamīm.	There are dates, fruit, grain and vegetables. Wells are 12 fathoms deep. Some of the land round is in the hands of cultivators who pay one-tenth of the produce to Shammar of the Mas'ūd section.
Samirah سميرة	75 or 80 miles south-south-east of Hail and slightly over 100 miles west of Buraidah.	50 mud houses of Bani Tamīm.	The village consists of two small Qasrs and one larger one with clay towers; the whole site covers less than 2 acres. There are no palms, but good crops of wheat and barley are obtained. Water is abundant at 7 feet below the surface. Harb Bedouins assemble here to be taxed by Ibn Rashīd. The place though small is said to be ancient.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Silaimi سليمي	Uncertain, but probably about 20 miles south of Mustajiddah.	Half-a-dozen houses of Bani Tamim in a walled enclosure.	There are a few palms and several wells, but only one is sweet. A little wheat and maize is cultivated.
Tābah طابه	12 miles east by south of Sab'an, near the foot of Jabal Salmah on its south-east side.	150 houses of Shammar of the Aslam section.	Consists of about a dozen groups of houses with palm groves. Tābah stands in a volcanic crater of which the inward sides are perpendicular and about 60 feet high except on the east, consequently it is not visible except from a short distance. The water is sweet and the level of it rose suddenly about 1875 from 25 to 15 fathoms below ground, at which it has since remained. Corn, fruit and vegetables are grown.
*Thurghud (spelling uncertain).	About 25 miles north of Hayat, on the west edge of the Harraḥ Khaibar.	2 or 3 houses of Hataim.	There are palms, wheat and barley, and wells 6 feet deep.
Waqid وقيد	4 miles north of Hail.	40 houses of Shammar.	Cereals, melons and vegetables are grown and there are a few small date groves and orchards. Wells are 8 to 9 fathoms deep.

SHAMMAR
(NORTH-
ERN)
شمر

Generally called the Northern Shammar, on account of their position, or the Shammar Jarbah حربه, from the name of their principal subdivision. They are a powerful tribe whose territory adjoins 'Irāq on the north-west, but they lie generally beyond the scope of this Gazetteer: the Shammar of Jabal Shammar are their relations and the Shammar Tōqah are reckoned one of their offshoots.† Some of their Bedouins frequent the Shāmiyah and Najaf Qadhas.

* Thurghud actually lies beyond the limits of Jabal Shammar Proper.

† For particulars regarding the Northern Shammar, see *Gazetteer of Baghdad*, 1889, pages 126 and 242-3; also Lady Anne Blunt's *Bedouins of the Euphrates*,

One of the most remarkable and important tribes of Central Arabia ; they form the main strength of the Jabal **Shammar** principality and the Amīr himself is of their number. Part of the Southern Shammar are settled and part are Bedouin.

SHAMMAR
(SOUTH-
ERN)

شمر

Distribution.—The settled portion of the Southern Shammar are almost confined to the plains between or immediately adjoining the ranges of **Aja** and **Salmah**; the more northern parts of these they monopolise, and the central and southern they share with the **Bani Tamīm**; they have moreover an important detached colony at **Taimah** and a smaller one at 'Ayūn in **Qasīm**. The ascertained settlements of the Shammar in Jabal **Shammar** are **Hāil**, **Taimah**, 'Alaq, 'Aqdah, 'Ayūn, Bida', **Faid**, **Ghazālah**, **Hafainah**, **Hafnah**, **Jadhāmiyah**, **Kahāfah**, **Laqītah**, **Mūqaq**, **Mustajiddah**, 'Odham, **Qasr-ar-Rabai'iyah**, **Sab'ān**, **Tābah** and **Waqīd**. A number of the inhabitants of permanent villages in **Qasīm** also claim Shammar descent, especially at **Butainiyāt**, **Ab-ad-Dūd**, **Hamar**, **Qasr Sa'id**, **Shaihiyah**, **Shiqqah** and **Tanūmah**. There are settled Shammar at **Qana** in the **Nafūd**, at 'Attār and **Zilfi** in **Sadair**, and even in the villages of **Wādī-al-Miyāh** in the **Hasa Sanjāq**; some Shammar also, apparently of the **Ja'afar** subdivision, reside in **Hofūf** town in the **Hasa Oasis**.

The Bedouins of the tribe have on the whole a more extensive range. On the south they enter the borders of **Qasīm**; on the west they reach to **Jabal Misma**; on the north they visit the wells of **Shaqīq** towards **Jauf-al-Āmir**, dispute **Batn** beyond the **Nafūd** with the 'Anizah and camp in **Hajarah**; on the east their boundary is a line drawn southwards through a point to the east of **Lainah**. Places near which they are known to encamp in **Qasīm** are 'Amūdiyyah, **Anbuwān**, **Ab-ad-Dūd**, **Barūd-as-Siyāh** and **Sāqīyah**, all close to its northern border; **Haiyāniyah**, **Jubbah** and **Umm-al-Qulbān** are among their camping places in the **Nafūd**; to them belongs **Wādī-ar-Rūtha**; the easternmost wells of which it is certain that they avail themselves are those of **Bida'**, some miles east of **Lainah**, where some of them pitch their tents in the hot weather, and those of the **Madhhūr** tract at the south-east end of the **Nafūd**. As has been remarked in the article on **Jabal Shammar** the distinction between nomads and non-nomads is not so sharply drawn among the Shammar as in some of the other tribes which follow both courses of life.

Mode of life.—The western territories of the Shammar tribe are full of basaltic and grey-red granite hills and contain many water-holes; and

their Bedouins live even more dispersedly than is usual among Central Arabian nomads. In the valleys of Jabal Aja and Jabal Salmah the Shammar Bedouins own a multiplicity of small date plantations, in which they camp during the summer months; but they depend chiefly on their flocks and herds, and they eke out their subsistence by carrying merchants' goods on camels and by transporting pilgrims to and from Madinah. In their tents the wife's apartment is at the left side in entering. Of the settled Shammar it is unnecessary to speak at length as they are included in the description of the fixed population of Jabal Shammar.

Character.—The Shammar are one of the most vigorous tribes of Arabia and regard themselves as the noblest of all,—a pretension which may be excessive but is not without justification. They are believed to be mainly of Yamani or Qahtanic descent but do not appear to be of unmixed race. The men are generally tall, wear brown 'Abas, and are easily distinguishable in physiognomy from their neighbours the 'Anizah. The Shammar are of a hospitable disposition.

Divisions and numbers.—The Shammar tribe consists of 5 main divisions, the 'Abdah عبده, Aslam اسلم, Dighairāt دغيرات, Sinjarah سنجاره and Tūmān نومان; these again are constituted of the following subdivisions and sections:—

<i>I.—'Abdah division.</i>			
1. Fadhl فضل	Miyakhah مياخه Shir'im شريم	5. Mufādhhal مفضل	Jibrin جبرين Manis منيس Mas'ūd مسعود
2. Hāmīl حامل	...		ابي ندا
3. Ja'far جعفر	'Abaid عبيد 'Ali علي 'Atūn عترن Haīmar حيمار Khalīl خليل Rizni رزي	6. Shimailah شميله	...
4. Jinidah جندة	'Arkāt عركات Ghazāl غزال Hamām	7. Silāt سليت	...
		8. Waibār ويبار	Fuwwāzb(فواز Matrān مطران

The ruling family of **Hāil** belong to the **Khalīl** section of the **Ja'far**. Some of the settled Shammar at **Zilfi** are 'Abdah, from which division some would even derive the 'Obaidli tribe of the **Shībkūh** District in Persia and the 'Abādilah of Trucial 'Omān.

II.—*Aslam division.*

1. Jahaish جحيش	{	Birzān برزان	4. Manāsīr مناصير	...	{	'Ahr عرار
		'Iyādah عيادة				
	{	Janfah جنفة	5. Nifqān نفقان	...	{	Firdah فردة
		Mahallaf محلف				
	{	and	6. Tuwālah طواله		{	Kāmil كامل
		Warsaik ورساك				
2. Ma'ādhid معاذ	{	...				
3. Manai' منيع	{	Fāid فايد	7. Wahab وهب		{	Badar بدر
		Līnah لينه				
	{	Madhā'ir مضايع			{	Dighaim دغيم
		Mas'ūd مسعود				
	{	Masharraf مشرف			{	Firayān فريان

The chief shaikh of the Aslam division belongs to the 'Arūr section of the Tuwālah.

The Shammar of 'Alaq, **Kahāfah**, 'Odhaim, Sab'ān and Tābah belong to the Aslam division, and those of **Kahāfah** are of the Mas'ūd section of the same.

III.—*Dighairāt division.*

1. 'Alaiyān عليان	{	5. Husain حسين	{	'Atqah عتقه	{	6. Kharisah خرصة
2. 'Amūd عمود						7. Mismār مسمار
3. Ghīthah غيثه	{		{	Masa'ad مسعد	{	8. Suwaid سويد
4. Himizah همزة						9. Taraibah تريبه
				Qilaidah قليده		

The Suwaid subdivision are still noted, as they were 60 years ago, for their excellent ghi, and are said to be purveyors of this article to Ibn Rashid. The settled Shammar of **Zilfi** are partly Dighairāt.

IV.—Sinjārah division.

1. Armāh	ارمال	9. Rakhīs	رخيص
2. Ghasn	عصن	10. Sa'ad (Abi)	ابي سعد
3. Khausān	خنسان	11. Salūj	صلوح
4. Kilāb	كلاب	12. Shilqān	شلقان
5. Maiyij	ميج	13. Shiraiḥah	شريهه
6. Mistāh	مصطاح	14. Thinaiyān	ثنيان
7. Nimsān	نيسان	and	
8. Nuwaishi	نوشي	15. Zimailah	زميله

V.—Tūmān division.

1. Hidbah	{ 'Āyish عائش Maqqashah مقشه	2. Ruba'ah
هدبه		رבעه
		and
		3. Widhāh
		وضاح

In addition to the above there is a section called Salailāt صليلات, who were originally Shammar, but are now reckoned to the 'Anizah;* and the Shammar of 'Attār in Sadair are said to belong to the Qidārah قداره, who are not shown in the table above. The numbers of the settled Shammar are included in the estimated population of Jabal Shammar Proper; and the nomad Shammar, regard being had to their political strength and to the wideness of their range, cannot be placed at less than 4,000 souls.

SHAMMAR TŌQAH

شمر طوقه

This tribe of Turkish 'Irāq is reputed a branch of the Northern Shammar or Shammar Jarbah: it was originally Sunni, but is now entirely Shi'ah.

The Shammar Tōqah domains extend upon the left bank of the Tigris from Baghdād to opposite Bghailah, and the depth of the tribal territory from the Tigris bank in the direction of the Persian hills is about 25 miles and includes part of the course of the Diyālah.

* Much information about the divisions of the Shammar will be found in Huber (*Journal de Voyage*, pages 687-8, 660-4 and 670). It does not fit in well with that given in the text.

Considerable uncertainty prevails as to the true divisions of the Shammar Tōqah, but the following may be mentioned :—

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 1. Banwah بنوه | 11. Manāhīr مناحير |
| 2. Battah بطه | 12. Manāsīr مناصير |
| 3. Da'aiyah دعيه or Da'ajah دعيه | 13. Mardān مردان |
| 4. Dalābhah دلابحه | 14. Nifāfshah نفافشه |
| 5. Dāwar دارر | 15. Qarāghöl قرغول |
| 6. Dāwud داورد | 16. Qufaiḡān قفیفان or Fūkaiḡān فوكيفان |
| 7. Hadail هديل | 17. Shwaiḡi شويقي |
| 8. Khawālid خوالد | 18. Shuwaiqi شويقي |
| 9. Majābilah مجابله | 19. Sud'ān صدعان |
| 10. Majli مجلي | 20. Zakaitat زكيطت |

Of these the Qufaiḡān and Manāsīr, who live on the Tigris a little below Khanāsah and Ctesiphon respectively, are possibly Zubaid ; and so perhaps are the Qarāghöl. Some regard the Dafāḡī'ah دفافعه as a separate tribe, others as a branch of the Shammar Tōqah. Sections known as 'Atbah عتبه and Salmāt سلمات are found in the Kūt-al-Amārah Qadha ; of these the former have their residence among the Bani Rabi'ah ; and there are 'Atbah also in the 'Azīziyah Qadha. The distribution of the sections given above will be found, in part, in the article on the 'Azīziyah Qadha.

The Shammar Tōqah are agriculturists and a large proportion of them are now employed by Kāzim Pāsha, a brother-in-law of the present Sultān of Turkey, who is kept in honourable detention at Baghdād, to cultivate his lands near Ctesiphon ; their crops are wheat, barley, maize, and sesame. They also breed cattle and camels. Like most of the other cultivating Arab tribes, they are inclined to wander in spring, and tents are their only dwellings at all seasons.

As yet the Shammar Tōqah are not well provided with modern rifles, nor are they strong in horses. The recognised Shaikh of the whole tribe is at present Saiyid Sufūkh, and the actual heads of the Khawālid and Qarāghöl section are Abtan-al-Hardi and Mutlaq-bin-Rāshid respectively.

An island in the Shatt-al-'Arab belonging to the left bank ; behind it is the mouth of the Khaiyain creek, which here forms the boundary between Persia and Turkey ; and opposite to it, on the other side of the river, is the tract known as Baljāniyah.

Shamshamīyah, itself only a mile long, is virtually a continuation of the Island of **Tawailah**; but it is divided from Umm-al-**Khasāsif**, the next island below it, by the main stream of the Shatt-al-'**Arab**, which here sets from the right to the left bank.

On Shamshamīyah is a post of Turkish Dhābitīyahs, who are responsible for patrolling the river. There are also some scattered huts, inhabited by about 80 persons of the so-styled Shaikh Hasan tribe, to whom belong about 2,000 date palms, besides other fruit trees, 10 cattle and 20 sheep and goats.

Shamshamīyah has apparently come into existence since 1836. It is a Turkish possession, and the Turks have recently proposed to locate on it the sanitary lazaret for travellers arriving in Turkish '**Irāq** from the Persian Gulf.

SHAQĪQ (KHOR)

خور شقیق

Generally pronounced Shajij or Shagig. The name of an inlet and of the village which it contains, upon the east side of the **Qatar** Promontory: the entrance of the inlet, which is shallow and runs about 4 miles inland, is situated between Rās-an-Nōf and Rās Matbakh, about 26 miles north of **Dohah**. Khor Shaqīq is frequently called "Khor-al-Mahāndah," or simply "Khor," in contradistinction to "Khuwair," that is, Khor **Hassān**, on the other side of the peninsula. The village stands on the south side of the inlet, near its foot; not far from it is a hill, surmounted by a watch tower, and under the hill is a well of good water called Halaitan حلیتان. **Dhakhirah** is only 4 miles to the northward of Khor Shaqīq and is reached by a track which turns the foot of the inlet and then crosses a level plain. Four miles south of Khor Shaqīq is Hālat Wabil حالة ربیل, an island-reef, still covered at high tide but said to be rapidly increasing in elevation. The village consists of about 400 mud and stone houses of **Mahāndah**, half of the Āl Hasan and half of the Misāndah section, to whom belong 80 pearl boats, 90 other sea-going vessels, and 30 fishing boats, besides 100 camels.

SHAQQ شقی

A long, shallow valley, forming a district in the principality of **Kuwait**, perhaps 80 miles long from north to south and on the average about 10 miles broad. On the north it ends about 20 miles north-west of **Jahrah**; on the south it is bounded by Dhula'-al-Mi'a'il; Umm Janaib

encloses it on the east and **Dibdibah** on the west; **Summān** approaches its south-western corner. **Shaqq** has no fixed inhabitants, but yields most of the grass and firewood that are sold in the town of **Kuwait**; in the north it marks the boundary between the **Hamdh** grazing on the east and the 'Arfaj on the west. Where it is crossed by the route from **Kuwait** Town to **Riqā'i**, at 40 miles west-south-west of **Kuwait**, it contains a **Khabrah** called **Farāq** فراق; and similarly on the direct route to **Hafar**, at 54 miles south-west of **Kuwait** Town, there is situated in it **Khabrat-ad-Dawish** دريش, which was disputed in 1905 between the 'Ajmān and the **Mutair** and was assigned by the Shaikh of **Kuwait** to the latter.

A large town, the capital of the **Washam** district in Southern Najd; **SHAQRAH** شقرة
it is situated towards the west side of the district about 100 miles south-east of 'Anaizah and the same distance north-west by west of **Riyādh**. **Shaqrah** stands in a plain between two hills, one to the north, the other to the south, which are two miles or more apart. The town is surrounded by a wall, both high and thick, with towers; and it has 4 gates. The date plantations belonging to **Shaqrah** are considerable, and there are many wells of excellent water about 8 fathoms deep both inside and outside the town. The population is about 3,000 souls, mostly **Bani Zaid**, but partly **Sabai'** of the **Sūdah** section; besides cultivating they engage in trade, dealing principally with **Kuwait**. The bazaar is large and contains many shops. There are about 500 camels and many horned cattle besides sheep and goats, but horses and donkeys are few. **Shaqrah** lies on the direct route between 'Anaizah and **Riyādh**. Between 1874 and 1884 the place was tributary to the Amīr of **Buraidah**. The ruling family are **Bani Zaid** of a section called **Āl Sabyān**.

The principal village in **Jabal Akhdhar**; it stands on terraces on the face of a cliff at the head of **Wādi Mi'aidin** and looks down the valley; its elevation above the sea is 6,300 feet. The houses are square, solid and built of stone; but they are small and mean in appearance and a

SHARAI-
JAH
شرايجه

few only are plastered with clay; the windows are narrow and the doors small, the better to keep out the weather. The dwellings appear to overhang one another, and the different rows are connected only by flights of irregular steps. Sharaijah consists of a main village with two annexes called, as is not uncommon in 'Omān, 'Ain عَيْن (*i.e.*, having a spring) and 'Aqar عَقَر (*i.e.*, barren). Just below the village are a copious spring of pure water and a circular reservoir. Cultivation extends for about 1,000 feet down the hillside upon ledges, only 10 or 12 feet wide, which are frequently revetted. These "pensile gardens," as they have been called, contain apricots, grapes, figs, pomegranates and grain; the grain is sometimes sown intermixed with leguminous plants and even with melons. The greatest attention is given to the cultivation of the grape, and from it the inhabitants make a wine with which they regale themselves in the long winter evenings; after the vine the pomegranate appears to be the most highly valued plant. The people are Bani Riyām (100 houses) and Bani 'Umr (100 houses). Animals are 100 donkeys, 60 cattle and 400 sheep and goats. The name "Sharaijah" means a place where water flows out of rocks into soft ground.

**SHARĀ-
RĀT**
شرارات

A considerable Bedouin tribe on the northern borders of Central Arabia between Jabal **Shammar** and Palestine; on the north-west they reach to Ma'an معان towards the Red and the Dead Seas, on the west to Tabūk تبرك, on the south to **Taimah**, and on the north-east to **Jauf-al-'Āmir**; on the last side they make excursions into the **Nafūd** as far as to the wells of Shaqīq. Some of the tribe are permanently settled in **Jauf-al-'Āmir**. Wādi **Sirhān** is the headquarters of the tribe, and one of their principal summer stations is at 'Obaid between **Taimah** and **Jauf-al-'Āmir**. The Sharārāt Dīrah, generally, is one of sandstone hills. The tribe are not considered to be Arabs; they rank below all Arab Bedouins, but above the **Hataim** and the **Sulaba**. Striking differences appear to exist among the Sharārāt. Some of those in the north are of fair complexion and blond, but dirty and almost naked; the men are strong and handsome, and the women are bold with an innocent freedom in the presence of the opposite sex. Sharārāt coming in to trade at **Taimah**, on the other hand, have been described as lean and ragged with quiet and dejected manners. The Sharārāt possibly number 3,500 souls and they are divided into a number of sections not subject to any common chief. The Sharārāt have almost no horses, but their riding camels are the

lightest and swiftest in Western Arabia and are used by Ibn Rashīd to mount his armed retainers. The dealings of the Sharārāt are chiefly with **Jauf-al-'Āmir**, which they visit in the date harvest to barter camels, cattle, wool, butter, cheese, rice imported from abroad, and even milk, for dates, mats, sacks, tent cloth, 'Abas and calico; they also resort to **Taimah**, where their camels and wool find a market. Besides these two places they have no market town. The Sharārāt render tribute and obedience to the Āmīr of **Jabal Shammar**.

An Arab tribe represented in the **Jarrāhi** District by two sections, **SHARĪFĀT** شريفات the **Rajaibāt** رجيبات and the **Bani Rashīd** بني رشيد, who inhabit the left bank of the **Jarrāhi** River near **Khalfābād**. The former section has 20 fighting men and 30 horses, the latter 30 fighting men and 35 horses, and each has about 100 camels, besides some donkeys, cattle and sheep; both inhabit tents, but both are to some extent tillers of the ground. The Sharīfāt are also found in the **Hindiyyān** District at **Hindiyyān** Village, **Shirābād** and **Qal'eh Mashraqi**, and upon the Turkish side of the **Shatt-al-'Arab** in the neighbourhood of **Abul Khasīb**. Those who visit **Qal'eh Mashraqi** are nomads and number about 100 families: the remainder of those in the **Hindiyyān** District are few but settled. The chiefs of the Sharīfāt are called **Mirs** and the tribe themselves claim descent from the **Shurafa** of **Makkah**, but they are generally believed to be of **Bani Tamīm** (I) extraction. They seem to have immigrated from **Najd** about 200 years ago.

Also written شارجة, and pronounced both **Shārjah** and **Shārgah**.

Limits and extent.—The Shaikhdom of **Shārjah**, the most important of the Arab principalities of **Trucial 'Omān**, covers a considerable portion of the **'Omān** Promontory; indeed with the exception of the small Shaikhdoms of **'Ajmān** and **Umm-al-Qaiwain** on the west coast, and of a part of the interior which is virtually independent, it may be considered to embrace everything between a line joining **Sha'am** to **Dibah** on the north and another connecting **Shārjah Town** and **Khor Kalba** on the

SHARJAH
شارجة
PRINCIPALITY*

* For authorities, maps, charts, etc., see first footnote to article **Trucial 'Omān**.

south. On the east it is bounded by the Gulf of 'Omān and on the west by the Persian Gulf.

Divisions.—The principality consists of 4 portions, namely, of the Rās-al-Khaimah District on the north ; of the Shamailiyah tract on the east ; of the village and plain of Dhaid in the interior ; and, lastly, of what we may call the district of Shārjah Proper upon the west coast towards the south. The upper part of Wādi-al-Qor belongs to Shārjah : it is uncertain whether it should be regarded as connected with Shamailiyah or with Dhaid.

The maritime possessions of Shārjah are the islands of Bū Mūsa and Sīr Bū Na'air, which are associated with the district of Shārjah Proper ; and the island of Tunb, and probably that of Nābiyu Tunb, which are attached to the Rās-al-Khaimah District. The island of Sirri was once, it cannot be doubted, in the effective occupation of the Shaikh of Shārjah ; but, though the validity of Persian claims to it is not admitted by the British Government, it cannot be regarded at the present time as forming part of the Shārjah dominions.

The district of Shārjah Proper.—The other divisions of the principality are separately described elsewhere under their own names, but the district of Shārjah Proper can be most conveniently dealt with at this point in the present article. It is situated on the sea between 'Ajmān and Dibai, its boundary with the former Shaikhdom being at a place called Dabdabah دبدبه, $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the north end of the date groves of Shārjah Town, and with the latter at Abu Hail : Hamriyah however, which is beyond 'Ajmān, may be considered as attached to this division. Inland the district does not, it is stated, extend beyond Wāsīt واسط, a locality 5 miles east of Shārjah Town, the tract between this and Dhaid not being under the Shaikh's control. The surface of the district is flat sandy desert.

The following are the principal places in Shārjah Proper.

Name.	Position	Nature.	REMARKS.
Fasht فشت	On the coast, 1 mile north-east of Shārjah Town.	A locality uninhabited during the last 30 years.	There was once a village here with a fort and date plantations.
Hair حيرة	On the coast between Shārjah Town and	A village of 250 houses of Na'im of the Darāwishah	The inhabitants own 25 pearl boats, 10 fishing boats, 2,500

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
	'Ajmān, about 2 miles from the former and 3 from the latter.	section, to which the Shaikh of the village himself belongs.	date trees, 40 camels, 60 donkeys, 40 cattle and 200 sheep and goats ; there are also 3 or 4 shops. Wells 3 to 5 fathoms deep are the source of the water-supply. The village is defended by 7 or 8 towers.
Hamriyah حمريه	On the coast, 11 miles north-east of Shārjah Town.	...	See article Hamriyah.
Khān خان	On the coast, 2 miles south-west of Shārjah Town.	...	See article Khān.
Shārjah Town شارجه	On the coast, about 5 miles south-west of 'Ajmān and 7 north-east of Dibai Town.	...	See article Shārjah Town.

The settled population of the district appears to be about 18,750 souls and is almost altogether concentrated in Shārjah Town ; its tribal composition may be ascertained from the preceding table and the articles quoted therein ; no single tribe enjoys a great numerical preponderance over the rest. Questions of resources, trade, etc., are chiefly dealt with in the article on Shārjah Town.

Population.—The facts regarding the settled population of the Shārjah principality as a whole can now be thrown into the form of a general statement. The following are the numbers by districts :—

Rās-al-Khaimah District	.	.	.	.	.	.	16,000
Shamailiyah	.	.	.	.	.	.	10,000
Dhaid	.	.	.	.	.	.	700
District of Shārjah Proper	.	.	.	.	.	.	18,750
Bā Mūsa island	.	.	.	.	.	.	100

and the total is approximately 45,500 souls. The tribes represented are numerous, and no one of them can claim a general as distinct from

a local superiority: they are detailed in the special articles upon the divisions. The subject of Bedouins is dealt with in the general article on Trucial 'Omān.

Resources, trade, and communications.—The resources and trade of the Shārijah Shaikhdom are described in the articles upon the component districts and tracts, and in those upon the towns of **Shārijah** and **Rās-al-Khaimah**. The total number of pearl boats in the principality appears to be about 360, and they are of average size.

The subject of communications is dealt with in the article on Trucial 'Omān.

Administration.—The principality forms a somewhat disjointed whole and is at present governed without efficiency or success. The headquarters district is under the personal rule of the Shaikh, Saqar-bin-Khālid, who resides at **Shārijah Town**; and the detached oasis of **Dhaid** is administered by him through the medium of a Wālī, at the present time an individual of servile origin. The district of **Rās-al-Khaimah** is under the management of the Shaikh's only surviving son Khālid, who resides at **Rās-al-Khaimah Town** as Deputy-Governor on behalf of his father: the town of **Dibah** however, in that district, is held as an appanage by Rāshid-bin-Ahmad, a first cousin of the Shaikh of **Shārijah**, who lives there and enjoys the style of Wālī. The **Shamailiyah** District is nominally made over to Sa'īd-bin-Hamad, son of a first cousin of the Shaikh, who is settled at '**Ajmān** and is in fact beyond the control of his relation and superior; but this is of the less importance that the feudatory has lately been deprived by the rebellious headman of **Fujairah** of the central part of his fief and of most of his influence in the remainder.

The **Rās-al-Khaimah** and **Shamailiyah** Districts bring nothing into the exchequer of the Shaikh of **Shārijah**, but neither are they a source of expense, for the local revenue is sufficient in each case to meet the local expenditure. There are customs houses at the towns of **Shārijah** and **Rās-al-Khaimah** only, the collections at the former amounting to about Rs. 8,000, and at the latter to about Rs. 800 a year. Piece-goods pay a duty of about $1\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. and other articles are charged 2 per cent. There is also a tax of one-twentieth produce in kind on date trees throughout the Shaikh's dominions, but its proceeds, except in the **Rās-al-Khaimah** District, are insignificant; and other taxes on sheep, miscellaneous cultivation, etc., are stated to yield only about Rs. 1,000 a year. The

annual revenue of the Shaikh—apart from taxation of the pearl industry, which is his main resource and produces about Rs. 23,400 a year,—probably does not exceed Rs. 10,000.

At **Shārjah** Town the Shaikh has only about 20 armed retainers, and these, with a larger guard of 70 men maintained by his Deputy-Governor at Rās-al-**Khaimah** Town, compose his entire army. For the defence of **Shārjah** Town, he relies chiefly upon the ordinary inhabitants, among whom are some 1,600 rifles. At **Shārjah** Town, but not at Rās-al-**Khaimah**, there are public arrangements for the watch and ward of shops at night, and a small due is recovered on this account from the occupiers.

Political position.—The ruler of **Shārjah** is one of the Trucial Shaikhs whose political position is described in the general article on Trucial 'Omān.

The name may also be written شارجة; it is pronounced both **SHĀRJĀH** ^{شارجه} **TOWN** **Shārjah** and Shārgah, but the present Shaikh appears to favour the former pronunciation. **Shārjah** is the largest and most important town on the coast of Trucial 'Omān, the capital of the principality of the same name, and the residence of its Shaikh. It is situated between the two other Arab capitals of 'Ajmān and **Dibai**, about 5 miles from the former and 7 from the latter, and it is almost equidistant from the base and the extremity of the 'Omān Promontory, being a little less than 100 miles from either.

Site, surroundings and defences.—The main town extends for more than a mile along the eastern shore of a small creek parallel to the sea, while a detached quarter called **Laiyah** لاية stands on the western shore of the same. The low sandspit which forms the bank of the creek on the seaward side is long and narrow. The entrance of the creek is on the coast about a mile north-east of the middle of **Shārjah** town and there are only 1 or 2 feet of water on the bar at low tide: the foot of it adjoins the creek on which **Khān** village stands, and boats can pass from the one to the other at very high tides. At the south end of the town is rocky rising ground 30 or 40 feet high, forming a bluff to the south. The country inland is a desert of white sand with sparse date groves which are separated from the town by a short interval.

Water is from wells and is moderately good. There is now no town wall; and the fortified residence of the Shaikh and a series of mud towers which command the plain between the town and the date plantations constitute at the present time the sole defences.

Quarters and inhabitants.—The only divisions of the town are the main town or Shārjah Proper and the quarter of Laiyah, already mentioned, which stands on the sandspit outside the creek, near its south-west end where the Shārjah and **Khān** creeks unite. There was formerly another detached quarter called Mbaraz مبرز to the north of the town, but it is now incorporated. Good masonry buildings are numerous, but the bulk of the town consists of date-branch huts: the streets are a labyrinth of narrow, crooked lanes winding between the date-mat walls of the courtyards.

The population of Shārjah is about 15,000 souls. The principal tribes are, in Shārjah Town Proper, Shwaihiyīn (400 houses); **Hūwalah** and **Sūdān** (300 houses each); **Āl 'Alī**, **Āl Bū Mahair**, **'Abādilah** and **Matārish** (200 houses each); and **Na'im** of the **Āl Bū Shāmis** division (100 houses); besides about 700 houses of mixed tribes, mostly Arab and known collectively as **Hārat-as-Sūq** حارة السوق. Laiyah consists of 200 houses of **Marar** and 100 of **Sūdān**. The ruling family alone are of the **Qawāsīm** tribe. There is also a large negro community, many of whom still speak their original Swāhili tongue. About 51 Hindus and 158 Muhammadan Indians, British subjects, are permanently settled here; the figures given for both communities include a number of women and children. The Muhammadans are **Khōjahs**.

All the Arab tribes inhabiting Shārjah belong to the Ghāfirī faction, and nearly the whole of the people are **Wahhābis** calling themselves **Hanbali Sunnis**: exceptions are the **Marar** who are **Mālikis** and some of the **Sūdān** who are **Shāfi'is**. The open sale of tobacco is still prohibited, but it is freely bought and sold in private houses. The mosques number 21, of which 2 are **Jāmi's**.

Trade, manufactures and shipping.—There are 4 or 5 shops in Laiyah, and Shārjah Proper contains a bazaar of about 200 shops, and an equal number of warehouses in which most of the merchandise of the place, such as wheat, rice and dates, is deposited. Hindu merchants number 16, but their number increases in the pearling season. There are 35 **Khōjah** traders; and about 14 **Khōjah** women, mostly widows, deal in gold lace, etc.

'Abas are manufactured of fine sheep's wool.

To Shārajah Proper belong five Baghlahs and 13 Sambūks running to **Basrah**, the **Persian Coast**, **Bombay** and occasionally **Yaman**, also 183 pearl boats and a similar number of fishing boats. Some 5 or 6 large boats are built locally every year.

Agricultural resources.—The date plantations of Shārajah include about 3,600 trees, and the livestock of the place are some 500 camels, 550 donkeys, 130 cattle and 2,200 sheep and goats. The Shaikh and his relations have 22 horses.

An important inland district of the 'Omān Sultanate, at present difficult of access to Europeans on account of the political disaffection towards the Sultān which prevails there.

SHARQI-
YAH *
شرقيه

Boundaries and divisions.—Sharqiyah is bounded on the north and east by the hills of Eastern **Hajar**; at its south-east corner it meets the district of **Ja'alān**; on the south it merges in the **Ruba'-al-Khālī** or Great Desert; on the west it is conterminous with the district of 'Omān Proper. By some authorities **Ja'alān** is regarded as a part of Sharqiyah, but it seems preferable to treat it as a separate district.

The divisions of Sharqiyah, **Ja'alān** being excluded, are, in order from south-east to north-west, **Badiyah**, **Baldān-al-Hirth** بلدان الحرت, **Baldān-al-Masākīrah** بلدان المساكير, and **Baldān-al-Habūs** بلدان الحبوس, also a small tract called **Maghsāt** مغسات, of which the position is uncertain but appears to be south-south-east of **Baldān-al-Habūs**.

Natural character.—The **Badiyah** division resembles **Ja'alān** in being an open sandy plain; the other divisions consist of a net work of small valleys adjoining the hills of **Hajar**. Nowhere is there natural wood of any size. A few miles from **Wāsil**, on the way to **Ibra**, are low limestone hills rising about 150 feet above the plain. Further to the west, between **Ibra** and **Samad**, the country is described as consisting of valleys and plains sprinkled with grassy knolls or scrub jungle, among which are interspersed small limestone hills of pyramidal form and rugged outline, devoid of vegetation. A line of drainage, called in its upper course **Wādi Ibra** and in its lower **Wādi-al-Hāimah** وادي حائم, is said to traverse Sharqiyah from **Ibra** to **Wāfi** in **Ja'alān** and thence to run to the sea.

* For authorities and maps, see footnote to article 'Omān Sultanate.

Baldān-al-Hirth.—The Baldān-al-Hirth division contains the following places :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Dariz داريز	About 9 miles north-west of Wāsil in Badi-yāh and 12 miles south-east of Ibrā.	50 houses of Hirth.	There are 4 horses, 15 donkeys, 30 cattle, 80 sheep and goats and about 2,000 date palms.
Dhalma (Bū) برضلما	7 or 8 miles from Dariz.	15 houses of do.	There are 10 donkeys, 5 cattle, 40 sheep and goats and 400 date trees.
Falaj فلج	3 or 4 miles south of the Sifalah of Ibra.	200 houses of Hirth of the Ghayūth and Mashāhibah sections and of Dawakah Bedouins. They have 200 camels, 80 donkeys, 50 cattle, 3,000 sheep and goats and 3,000 date palms.	...
Falaj Mas'ūd فلج مسعود	3 or 4 miles south of Dariz.	25 houses of Hirth.	This village has 3 horses, 10 camels, 5 cattle, 140 sheep and goats and 500 date palms.
Ibra (Sifalah of) ابرا	...	...	See article Ibra.
'Izz عز	5 or 6 miles south of Dariz.	40 houses of Hirth and a fluctuating Bedouin encampment.	The present abode of 'Isa-bin-Sālih, the Hārithi rebel against the Sultān of 'Omān. Resources are 150 camels, 30 donkeys, 20 cattle and 400 sheep and goats, also 700 date palms.
Mudhairib مضيرب	2 or 3 miles north-west of Dariz.	300 houses of Hirth and 20 shops.	There are 3,000 date trees and animals are 6 horses, 40 camels, 50 donkeys, 40 cattle and 400 sheep and goats.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Qābil قابيل	3 miles south-east of Dariz.	50 houses of Hirth, of which 3 or 4 are well built.	The ordinary residence of the family to which the rebel 'Isa-bin-Sālih belongs. Animals are 7 horses, 30 camels, 20 donkeys, 15 cattle and 80 sheep and goats; date palms number 400.
Qanātir قناطر	Immediately north of the Sifalah of Ibra.	100 houses of Hirth of the Aulād Hadri section.	The people have 30 donkeys, 100 cattle, 800 sheep and goats and 3,000 date palms.
Sāh ساح	Half a mile south-east of the Sifalah of Ibra.	100 houses of Hirth of the Aulād Hadām section.	Resources are estimated at 40 donkeys, 80 cattle, 500 sheep and goats and 1,000 date trees.
Sira سرا	One mile south of the Sifalah of Ibra.	150 houses of Hirth of the Maqāḍibah section.	To this village belong 50 donkeys, 70 cattle, 700 sheep and goats, and 8,000 date palms.

The people of these villages are all Hirth, and their houses are generally of stone and gypsum stucco. It will be seen that the villages form two groups, one at the south-east end of the division adjoining Dariz, the other at the north-western end adjoining Ibra.

Baldān-al-Masākirah.—Baldān-al-Masākirah meets Baldān-al-Hirth at Ibra, that town being divided between them. The chief places in Baldān-al-Masākirah are:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.*
Faraikh فريع	1 mile north of Yahmadi.	30 houses of Masākirah.	Resources are 7 camels, 13 donkeys, 10 cattle, 200 sheep and goats and 500 date palms.
Hazam حزن	3 or 4 miles west of the 'Alāyah of Ibra.	40 do.	Resources are estimated at 25 camels, 30 donkeys, 80 cattle, 300 sheep and goats, and 70,000 date palms.
Ibra ('Alāyah of) ابرا	...	...	See article Ibra.

* The number of date palms appears to be exaggerated in this division. In the other divisions it is probably under-estimated.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS. *
Nadhārah نضارة	1 mile north of Thābiti.	40 houses of Masākīrah.	There are here 4 horses, 5 camels, 25 donkeys, 10 cattle, and 150 sheep and goats and 1,000 palms.
Nasīb نصيب	Nearly a mile north-east of the 'Alāyah of Ibra.	80 do.	There are said to be 1 horse, 9 camels, 28 donkeys, 30 cattle and 200 sheep and goats, also 50,000 date palms.
Thābiti ثابتي	2 miles east of Nasīb.	50 do.	Resources are 2 horses, 13 camels, 20 donkeys, 15 cattle and 100 sheep and goats, besides palms estimated 50,000.
Yahmadi يحمدي	2 miles north of Thābiti.	200 do.	Livestock are estimated at 25 camels, 30 donkeys, 30 cattle and 300 sheep and goats; palms are said to number 100,000.

The houses in Baldān-al-Masākīrah are mostly of mud and stone, but some are of stucco. The largest place in the division is the 'Alāyah or northern part of Ibra town, which it includes, and none of the other villages are far from it.

To complete the topography of Baldān-al-Masākīrah, we may add that there are two streams or tanks in the district known as Lammā' لَمَّاع and Siyāh سِيَّاح respectively, of which the former is nearly always dry and the latter generally contains water. A few miles to the northward of this division of Sharqīyah is a desert plain called Judha'iyah. جُدْهَائِيَّة.

Baldān-al-Habūs.—The most important places in Baldān-al-Habūs are :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Ainain عينين	Near Fath.	35 houses of Habūs of the Yāl Shabīb section.	...
Bilaidah بليدة	3 miles south of 'Alo in Wādi Samad.	30 houses of Habūs.	The people possess 400 date palms, 2 donkeys, 2 cattle and 20 sheep and goats.

* The number of date palms appears to be exaggerated in this division; in the other divisions it is probably under-estimated.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Fath-al-Habūs فتح الحبوس	Perhaps 2 or 3 miles eastward of Mudhaibi.	50 stone houses and huts of Habūs.	Resources are 2,000 date palms, 4 camels, 8 donkeys, 6 cattle and 60 goats and sheep.
Khashbat 'Azūr جشبة عزور	Uncertain.	40 houses of 'Azūr, said to be a section of the Bani Riyām.	Here there are 1,000 date palms, 10 donkeys, 6 cattle and 60 sheep and goats.
Lizq لرزق	Do.	30 houses of Yāl Shabīb and 50 of the Maqādamah and other sections of Habūs.	Resources are 1,000 date trees, 10 donkeys, 10 cattle and 70 sheep and goats.
Ma'aidin معيدون	Do.	15 houses of Habūs.	There are 200 date palms, 6 camels, 12 donkeys, 6 cattle and 60 sheep and goats.
Milaih مليح	7 miles south of Mudhaibi.	Now deserted.	There are 600 date trees.
Mudhaibi مضيبي	...	...	See article Mudhaibi.
Qabīl Bani Bū Sa'id قابل بني بو سعيد	A few miles eastwards of Fath-al-Habūs.	40 houses of the Bani Bū Sa'id section of the Habūs.	At present (1905) deserted on account of drought. There are 200 date palms.
Qufaifah قفيفه	A long distance south-east of Khashbat 'Azūr.	30 houses of Habūs of the Sawālim section and 60 of the Nājiyah and other sections.	Date palms number 800 and there are 30 donkeys, 20 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Raddah رده	2 miles south of Mudhaibi.	40 houses of Habūs, some of them of the 'Ayāl Mahrah section.	Here are 600 date palms, 6 camels, 4 donkeys, 4 cattle and 60 sheep and goats.
Sanāu سناو	...	...	See article Sanāu.

Besides the above, the places in Wādī Samad, including Samad Town, are situated in Baldān-al-Habūs; so also, probably, are most of those in Wādī 'Andām and Wādī Mahram.

The houses of Baldān-al-Habūs are some of date-branches, some of mud, and some of stucco: the largest places in this subdivision are Mudhaibi and Sanāu.

Maghsāt.—The villages of Maghsāt are :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Aflāj افلج	Seven miles south-west of Mudhaibi.	100 houses of Āl Wahibah.	The people possess 60 camels, 10 donkeys, 14 cattle, 600 sheep and goats, and 1,500 date palms.
Sadairah سديرة	Uncertain.	150 houses of Āl Wahibah of the Madhāwirah, Marāmibah and Shuwālil sections.	There are 400 camels, 20 donkeys, 12 cattle, 1,000 sheep and goats and 10,000 date trees.

Population.—Besides the fixed villages enumerated above, all of which contain some date-branch huts, Sharqiyah has many temporary settlements of the Sa'ādiyīn.

From the preceding tables it is possible to work out an estimate of the settled population of the Sharqiyah district as follows :—

Division.	Souls.
Badiyah	6,500
Baldān-al-Hirth	7,650
Baldān-al-Masākirah	3,700
Baldān-al-Habūs (excluding Wadis 'Andām Mahram and Samad	9,100
Wadi 'Andām	6,000
Wadi Mahram	4,500
Wadi Samad	5,500
Maghsāt	1,250
Total	44,200

Ibra is the largest place in Sharqiyah; the second in size is Mudhaibi. The Bedouins of Sharqiyah belong chiefly to the Āl Wahibah and Jannabah tribes, but some of them are 'Awāmīr, Habūs, Hirth and Dawakah. Their total number cannot be stated.

Agriculture.—In Sharqiyah there are few wells and nearly all irrigation is from springs. All the permanent settlements have date-groves of their own; and quinces, limes, mangoes, olives, plantains and pomegranates are generally grown. Sharqiyah is the principal camel district in 'Omān.

**SHARQI-
YĪN**
شرقيين

Singular Sharqī شرقي: an Arab tribe of the 'Omān Promontory, found chiefly in the **Shamailiyah** tract and in Wādi **Hām**, but also (in smaller numbers) in the **Jiri** plain, about Wādi-al-**Qaliddi**, and at **Dibah** and other places in the Rās-al-**Khaimah** District. In **Shamailiyah** they occur at **Bidyah** (300 houses), **Dhadnah** (50 houses), **Fujairah** (150 houses), **Ghāllah** (70 houses), **Gharāifah** (50 houses), **Gharfah** (100 houses), **Marbah** (100 houses), **Qaraiyah** (100 houses), **Qidfa'** (100 houses), the two **Rūls** (80 houses), **Saqamqam** (30 houses), **Sharam** (40 houses), and **Sufad** (15 houses)—total 1,185 houses; in Wādi **Hām** at **Bilaidah** (4 houses), **Bithnah** (50 houses), **Khalaibiyah** (15 houses), **Manāmah** (7 or 8 houses), **Masāfi** (25 houses) and **Taiyibah** (25 houses)—total about 125 houses; in **Jiri** at **Habbah** (35 houses) and **Khatt** (30 to 35 houses)—total about 70 houses; in Wādi-al-**Qaliddi** at **Muhtarqah**; and in the Rās-al-**Khaimah** District at **Shariyah** (10 houses), **Wamm** (30 houses), and **Dibah** (10 houses)—total 50 houses. The total number of the Sharqiyin thus appears to be about 7,000 souls. The most important section are the **Hafaitāt** حفيتات, to which belong the well known **Shaikh** of **Fujairah** and most of the people of that village, as well as the Sharqi inhabitants of **Manāmah** and **Masāfi** in Wādi **Hām** and of **Sufad** in **Shamailiyah**. The Sharqiyin of **Muhtarqah** and **Shariyah** belong to a section called **Yamāmahah** يماماهه (singular **Yammāhi** يماحي) and those of **Wamm** are **Hamūdiyīn** حمرديين. According to some (possibly interested) authorities, the **Jalājilah**, **Mahārizah** and **Zahūm** are also sections of the Sharqiyin; but, the evidence on this point not being conclusive, they have been treated in the present Gazetteer as independent tribes of Trucial 'Omān. The Sharqiyin reside, without exception, in the jurisdiction of the **Shaikh** of **Shārjah**; but about half of those in the **Shamailiyah** tract have succeeded, under the leadership of the **Shaikh** of **Fujairah**, in casting off—temporarily at least—the yoke of **Shārjah**. Their independence has not, however, been recognised by the British Government.

A valley in the **Dhāhirah** district of the 'Omān Sultanate, joining Wādi **Sanaisal** from the east between **Dariz** and **Bait-al-'Ainain**. It contains the villages of **Bāt** above and **Wahrah** further down. **Bāt** بات is a walled village of about 180 houses of **Maqābil** who possess 30 camels, 50 donkeys, 50 cattle and 400 sheep and goats; **Wahrah** وهره has 100 houses of the **Miyāyihah** tribe who cultivate wheat, indigo, sugarcane,

**SHARSAH
(WĀDI)**
وادي شرمه

jowari, lucerne, dates, mangoes, plantains and limes, besides owning 15 camels, 25 donkeys, 20 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. There are wells at both villages. The settled population of the valley is about 1,400 souls.

SHATAIT
RIVER
or
ĀB-I-
SHATAIT
آب شطيط

The **Kārūn** river is known by this name between **Shūshtar** Town and **Band-i-Qīr**, the stage in which it suffers temporary diminution through part of its waters taking the alternative channel of the **Gargar**.

General description.—The stream of the Shatait is much wider than that of the **Gargar**, attaining a maximum breadth of 250 yards at a point about 16 miles by land above **Band-i-Qīr**. At and for some distance below **Shūshtar** Town the bed is stony and the stream swift, but the latter is usually shallow enough to be fordable at a point $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles below the town; at its junction with the **Gargar** and **Diz** the Shatait is still 150 yards wide. Its colour when in flood is a greyish-green, and it is slower to show discoloration than either the **Gargar** or the **Diz**: it carries less silt than either the **Gargar**, the **Diz**, or the lower **Kārūn**. The lower half of the Shatait is more winding than the upper, and even when the water is high the current is less rapid below **Chahār-dingeh** than it is above. At two places in its course, 6 to 10 miles above 'Arab Hasan, the river impinges against hillocky clay ground on its right bank, but rocks are nowhere seen; the upper of the raised tracts is about $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile, the lower about $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile long, and they are separated by an interval of about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles. Below 'Arab Hasan there is a good deal of small scrub on the banks, especially on the right bank.

Public works and irrigation.—At **Shūshtar** Town a canal called the **Mīnau**, fed by the Shatait but described in the article on **Shūshtar**, has its head. About 500 yards below the **Qal'eh** of **Shūshtar** the Shatait is crossed by a dam, the **Band-i-Mizān** بند میرزان, supporting a bridge which is known as the **Pul-i-Dizfūl** from its carrying, when in repair, the **Dizfūl** road.* The original height of the dam above low water appears to have been 9 feet, and the rise of the river at this place seems to be from 10 to 14 feet above the lowest level. The bridge winds irregularly, and when

* The name **Pul-i-Qaisar** is no longer in use. The term **Band-i-Mirza** is occasionally perhaps applied to this dam (as also to the upper barrage on the **Gargar**) on account of its having been repaired by **Muhammad 'Alī Mirza**.

complete it had 41 arches and was 570 yards long with a cobble-paved road-way 21 feet wide. In 1905 there were still 28 arches standing on the left bank and 8 upon the right, but these were divided by a breach about 170 feet long through which the main stream of the river poured, the dam at this point having given way as well as the bridge. The materials and construction of the dam are superior to those of the bridge, and it was formerly a magnificent work, but the greater part of it has now been either broken up or removed in the course of endeavours to repair the bridge.*

The Shatait is not at present applied to irrigation.

Navigation.—When steam navigation was introduced on the **Kārūn**, the “**Shushan**,” still in use, a stern-wheeler 100 feet long with a beam of 23 and an ordinary draft of $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet, ran for more than a year upon the Shatait, instead of upon the **Gargar** as at present, it being at that time believed that in the low season the channel of the **Gargar** might become impassable. It was found that the Shatait could not be navigated with safety by a vessel of the “**Shushan**’s” dimensions above **Chahārdingeh**, a point 12 miles distant by land from **Shūshtar** Town, on account of the intricacy and number of the channels and of the shingly nature of the bed which prevented the use of anchors for getting off when aground. Below **Chahārdingeh**, which from the end of 1890 to the beginning of 1892 was the “**Shushan**’s” regular terminus, the only serious obstacle was a double reef of rocks, not far from **Band-i-Qīr**, with a narrow channel through which the water raced violently: the difficulty of the reef was at times increased by the formation of sandbanks below it. It was found that, owing to want of water, the passage of the reef was uncertain in August and September, dangerous in October, and impossible in November; but the level of the river did not vary regularly with the season. Once the “**Shushan**” crossed the reef when there was only $2\frac{3}{4}$ feet of water on it; in this case she was slacked over with lines, sheering about very much in the strong water, and took the ground twice in the operation. Native craft prefer the **Gargar** to the Shatait. The descent of the Shatait on a skin-raft from **Shūshtar** to **Band-i-Qīr** occupies nearly 17 hours even with a high river.

* The dam, in ancient times called the **Shādhurwān**, is a very old construction, and according to Persian historians it was designed by the Roman Emperor **Valerian** during his captivity with the Sassanians, which began in 260 A. D. In the 10th century A. D., however, the only bridge appears to have been a bridge of boats. *Vide* **Le Strange**. A notice of the bridge in its present condition will be found in the **Foreign Proceedings of the Government of India for June 1904**.

Villages.—The following are the villages upon the Shatait ; none of them are more than about a mile from the river :—

Name.	Distance, in miles by river, below Shushtar Town and on which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Būrāki بوراکي	5 Left.	15 mud huts of Shīr 'Ali Bakhtiyāris and of Ibailāt and Taraif herdsmen of the Bakhtiyāris talking a mixture of Persian and Arabic. The people have 10 rifles.	Beans, wheat and barley are cultivated ; animals are 30 buffaloes, 60 cattle and 15 donkeys.
Yissāreh يساره	7 Left.	20 houses, of which 5 are unoccupied. The inhabitants are Shūshtaris and Shīr 'Ali Bakhtiyāris ; they have 5 rifles.	The inhabitants are gardeners and fishermen ; they own 20 donkeys, 30 buffaloes and 50 cattle. Irrigation is from the Minau canal.
Chahārdingeh چهار دنگه	18 Left.	At present deserted.	The site is the property of Khuda Karam Khān, Chahārīang Bakhtiyāri of Qal'eh Tūl. This place, which by land is 12 miles from Shūshtar Town and 8 from Shalaili on the Gargar, has been used by the upper Kārūn steamer as a landing stage to discharge cargo for Shūshtar.
'Arab Hasan عرب حسن	20 Left.	40 mud houses, chiefly of 'Anāfjeh of the Dailam section, but there are 10 households of Shūshtaris, 5 or 6 of Gūnduzlus and a few of Kathīr. There are 30 mounted men. The headman belongs to the Kathīr.	By Arabs called also 'Arab Hasan Khān or Bait Hasan-al-Hāji and by Persians Kā Hasan Khān. Wheat and barley are grown and much charcoal is manufactured and sold. Livestock are 311 mules, 10 buffaloes, 100 cattle and 1,500 sheep and goats. 'Arab Hasan is the regular half-way stage on the land route between Shūshtar Town and Band-i-Qīr : it is somewhat nearer to the latter place than to the former. Like Chahārdingeh this place is owned by Khuda Karam Khān.

Name.	Distances in miles by river, below Shushtar Town and on which bank situated.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Shaikh Jarrāh شیخ جراح	22 Left.	A village of mixed Arabs, chiefly 'Anāfijeh of various sections. They have 10 rifles.	There are 500 sheep. Khuda Karam Khān is the owner of this village as of the last.
Abu 'Amūd ابو عمود	24 Left.	60 mat huts and tents of 'Anāfijeh of the Dailam section. There are 30 rifles and 30 mounted men.	The crops are wheat and barley: animals are 150 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats.
Saiyid Sālīh سید سالم	24 Right.	70 reed huts of 'Anāfijeh. They have 20 rifles.	There are 50 cattle and 1,500 sheep here.
Mizbān (Bunnat) بنة ميزبان	Left.	20 mud huts of 'Anāfijeh of various sections, with 15 rifles.	Livestock are 20 cattle and 600 sheep.
Thāmar (Bunnat). بنة ثامر	Do.	40 tents and mud huts of 'Anāfijeh of various sections. They have 20 rifles.	There are 40 cattle and 500 sheep.
'Abu Qrāniyeh ابو قرانيه	Right, opposite to Bunnat Thāmar.	15 reed huts of 'Anāfijeh. The people have 9 rifles.	There are 400 sheep.
'Abbās (Bunnat) بنة عباس	Left.	20 tents and reed huts of Bani Sa'ad of the Ka'ab-as-Sitaleh section, etc. There are 10 rifles.	Livestock are 600 sheep.
Band-i-Qīr بند قير	40 Left.	...	See article Band-i-Qīr .

With the exception of Chahārdingeh, 'Arab Hasan, Shaikh Jarrāh and **Band-i-Qīr**, all these places are the property of Saiyid 'Abdus Samad, Mujtahid, of **Shūshtar** Town and his family.

A division of the 'Amārah Sanjāq of the Basrah Wilāyat in Turkish **SHATRAT AL-'AMĀRAH**
'Irāq.

Position and boundaries.—The Qadha of Shatrat-al-'Amārah is situated on the river **Tigris**; it begins a short way below 'Amārah

شطرة العمارة

Town and ends some distance above **Qūrnah**. It is bounded on the north by the 'Amārah Qadha, on the east by the Persian frontier, on the south by the Qadha of **Qūrnah**, and on the west by that of **Shatrat-al-Muntafik**.

Topography and inhabitants.—The only place of size in the Qadha is the administrative capital, **Qal'at Sālīh**, which is described elsewhere under its own name; another place well known in spite of its small size is 'Azair or the Tomb of Ezra. The **Tigris** river and the marshes formed by the **Jahālah** canal in its lower course are the only physical features of importance. The country at large is inhabited by the **Āl Bū Muhammad** tribe.

Population.—The fixed population of the district is about 45,000 souls, of whom nearly 43,000 are Shi'ah Muhammadans. The balance consists of about 1,500 Sunni Muhammadans, some **Sabians** and about 50 Jews; almost all of these live in the town of **Qal'at Sālīh**.

Resources.—The district as a whole is wet and marshy, and rice, maize, millet and sesame are among the chief crops. Buffaloes are the most valuable kind of livestock and exist in enormous numbers, being bred by the **Āl Bū Muhammad** for exportation. Fish and feathered game abound in the marshes. There are two salt fields in this Qadha, **Abu Rūbah** ابو ربه and **Bani Mālik**, but the produce at least of the latter is inferior.

Administration.—Shatrat-al-'Amārah as a Qadha has no administrative subdivisions.

SHATRAT-
AL-
MUN-
TAFIK
شرطة المتنفك
QADHA

A division of the **Muntafik Sanjāq** of the **Basrah Wilāyat** in Turkish 'Irāq.

Position and boundaries.—This Qadha is situated on both sides of the **Shatt-al-Gharāf** in its lower middle course and appears to be enclosed between the Qadhas of **Hai** on the north, **Shatrat-al-'Amārah**—or possibly **Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh**—on the east, **Nāsiriyyah** on the south, and either **Samāwah** or **Diwāniyah** on the west.

Topography and inhabitants.—The only considerable place in the Qadha is the town of **Shatrat-al-Muntafik**, and except the **Shatt-al-Gharāf** there is no salient physical feature,

Population.—The fixed population of the district is estimated at 65,000 souls, all Shi'ah Arabs with the exception of some Sunni Muhammadans and Sabians and a few Jews, who are settled in the chief and only town.

Resources.—There is nothing remarkable about the agriculture or livestock of this Qadha.

Administration.—The Qadha is subdivided into 4 Nāhiyahs, namely, that of the Markaz or headquarters and those of Bada'ah بدعه, Dajjah دجه and Shatt-al-Kār شط الكار: the last named is at the western end of the district, while Bada'ah is apparently on the eastern branch of the Shatt-al-Gharāf, not very far from the town of Shatrat-al-Muntafik on the western branch. The Dāirat-as-Saniyah have land in the Qadha and are represented by a Mamūr in the chief town.

Frequently called "Shatrah" only, but confusion with Qal'at Sālih, of which the official name is Shatrat-al-'Amārah, should be avoided; it is a municipality and country town in Turkish 'Irāq near the right bank of the western branch of the Shatt-al-Gharāf about 20 miles above the junction of that stream with the Euphrates near Nāsiriya Town. The inhabitants of Shatrah number about 4,000 souls and are nearly all Shi'ah Arabs; but there are a small Jewish community, who maintain a primary school taught by a Rabbi, and some Sabians, the latter as usual mostly goldsmiths. The bazaar contains about 300 shops and is much resorted to by the surrounding Muntafik Arabs, but there is not much trade with distant places. In summer, when the Shatt-al-Gharāf ceases to flow, the inhabitants of Shatrah obtain water for drinking and irrigation from wells which they dig in the dry bed of the stream. Shatrat-al-Muntafik is the headquarters of a Qadha, similarly named, in the Sanjāq of Muntafik, and is the residence of the ordinary Qadha officials and of a Mamūr of the Public Debt and Civil List departments. A harbour master for the Shatt-al-Gharāf is common to this place and Hai. There are about 50 Dhābitiyahs, mostly mounted, under a Tābūr Āghāsi. The military garrison consists of 1 battalion of infantry and 2 guns. The ancient site of Tallūh lies about 8 miles to the north-east of Shatrah.

SHATRAT-
AL-MUN-
TAFIK
شرطة المنتفك
TOWN

SHATŪT

شطوط

An irrigated tract in the **Fallāhiyeh** District of Southern 'Arabistān, reaching on the east to Imāmzādeh 'Abdul Hasan, which is about 20 miles west-north-west of **Ma'shūr**, and on the south almost to **Khor Dōraq**; on the west it falls short of **Buziyeh** and on the north it does not extend to the left bank of the **Jarrāhi** River, though it approaches within about 4 miles of it at **Qarakhān**. From north to south **Shatūt** measures about 8 miles. The tract is irrigated by a number of distributaries of which it is difficult, without the aid of a survey, to establish the relative positions or direction of flow: they are, with two exceptions, fed by the canal variously known as **Shākhāt-as-Saiyid Fākhar**, **Qāhan** or **Shārūkhīyeh**, which leaves the **Jarrāhi** River a little below **Gharaibeh** and is mentioned in the table of canals in the **Fallāhiyeh** district. The following are the principal distributaries in **Shatūt**:—

Name.	Occupiers.	Number of Faddāns irrigated.	REMARKS.
Khātar خاطر	Ka'ab of the Al Bū Ghubaish subdivision, whose Shaikh is Rizaij . Sections represented are Al Bū Badar , Bait Ithāmneh , Qarāghūl , Al Quwām and Bait Rāhan .	30	The first of the distributaries crossed in going south by west from Imāmzādeh 'Abdul Hasan . It flows about south-east.
Wuli ولي	Do. Section represented is Dailam .	Do.	Crossed next after Khātar in going south by west from Imāmzādeh 'Abdul Hasan . It also appears to flow to the south-east.
Jābar جابر	Do. Sections represented are Al Bū Hamūd , Al Bū Sa'id , Al Bū Sālih , Bait Shabaiyih , Al Bū Shamāl and Bait Zūba'ad .	40	This distributary is the next beyond Wuli on the way south by west from Imāmzādeh 'Abdul Hasan and it seems to flow in the same direction as Wuli .
La-issanwi ...	Do.	5	...
Ghānim غانم	Do.	3	...
Qraian ...	Ka'ab of the ' Asākireh subdivision, whose Shaikh is Mūsa .	4	The lower end of this distributary is passed in going south by west from Imāmzādeh 'Abdul Hasan .

Name.	Occupation.	Number of Faddāns irrigated.	REMARKS.
Nahr Taryāki ...	Ka'ab of the Asākireh subdivision, whose Shaikh is Mūsa.	10	The water of this distri- butary comes from the flooded land between Buziyeh and Imām- zādeh 'Abdul Hasan, not from the Qāhan canal.
Gha d h b ā n-ibn- Rizaij غصبان ابن رزيج	Ka'ab of the Āl Bū Ghu- baish subdivision, whose Shaikh is Rizaij.	6	Do.
Nahr 'Abūd نهر عبود	Do.	4	...
Āzzāz Hadrāni عزاز حدراني	Do.	8	Probably in the northern part of the Shatūt tract.
Duwaiyir ...	Do.	4	Do.
Āzzāz Fauḡāni عزاز فوقاني	Do.	20	Do.
Daimeh ديمه	Do.	15	Three or four miles south of the Fallāhiyeh District village of Qara- khān.
Filat فلات	Do.	6	...
Hāji 'Abdullah حاجي عبدالله	Do.	...	Probably in the northern part of the Shatūt tract.

Canals known as Nahr-as-Saiyid ^{نهر السيد}, Bait Widai ^{بيت رداي} and Hāji 'Isa ^{حاجي عيسى}, which take out of the Jarrāhi River below Qarakhān, are the property of Shaikh Rizaij of Buziyeh and his dependents, water 40, 30 and 40 Faddāns of land respectively, and contribute to the irrigation of the Shatūt tract, but it is believed that only portions of the land which they serve fall within the Shatūt tract proper. The distributaries in Shatūt are empty in the dry season, but wells in their beds still supply drinking water. On each distributary there is a settlement of the same name, which consists of reed huts and is at least partially inhabited throughout the year. The crops grown are wheat, barley and onions.

SHATVĀR

شطار

A small and low islet, 1 mile long from east to west and $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile in breadth, off the eastern point of Shaikh Shu'aib island, from which it is separated by a strait less than a mile wide with 3 fathoms of water in the passage. Shatvār is politically a dependency of Mugām, but it is uninhabited and visited only for fishing and for pearling upon a bank which adjoins its western extremity.

SHĀŪR

شار

RIVER

This river rises from springs in the plain between the rivers Diz and Karkheh at a point opposite Aiwān-i-Karkheh: it flows to the south-south-east, and throughout its course of about 60 miles (bends being neglected) it is roughly parallel to the Karkheh and never many miles distant from it. Some 12 miles below its source the Shāūr washes the western foot of the ruins of Shūsh, and it ultimately joins the Diz by two branches which separate at Hawasiyeh and enter the larger river at 38 and 26 miles respectively by water above Band-i-Qīr;* the former of these branches is named the Sharish شرش and the latter the Khārūr خاور; both contain water at all seasons of the year, but the Khārūr is the more important. It is believed that the Shāūr originally flowed into the Kārūn, at one time near Wais and at a later period near Ahwāz, and some hold that it was originally an artificial canal from the Karkheh; it is stated in support of this view that in one place it passes through a ridge of low hills by an obviously artificial cutting.

The stream of the Shāūr is winding, deep and sluggish, with a fairly uniform width of 25 to 30 yards; there are fords at frequent intervals; the bed and banks are of soft alluvial soil. The banks are clothed in spring with luxuriant herbage; in the upper reaches they are lined with thorn trees and in the lower with tamarisk jungle. The river is largely drawn on for irrigation and at the low season its waters are practically exhausted in this manner. The lands which adjoin its course are fertile; in some places the stream forms marshes, which are tenanted by pastoral Arabs and cultivated with rice. The principal canals which leave the Shāūr on its left bank are, in descending order, the following: the Khairābād خیرآباد, the Taraifi طریفی, the Qumāt قماط, the Ishāreh (near Jājīs on the Diz) and the Hawasiyeh حوسیه; of these the Taraifi and the Hawasiyeh benefit the 'Anāfjeh tribe and the remainder water the lands of the Bait Sa'ad. The village of Khairābād,

* One report makes the mouths of the Sharish and the Khārūr much closer together, near a place called Harijeh حریجه.

described in the article on the **Karkheh**, is possibly situated on the left bank of Shāūr and so not in any sense on the **Karkheh**.

The Bait **Sa'ad** and **Kathīr** occupy both banks of the Shāūr; and until 1905, when they removed, Bani **Lām** also were to be found on its right bank below **Khairābād**.

A small coast village of the 'Adān district in the **Kuwait** Princi- **SHI'AIBAH**
pality; it is situated about 24 miles south-south-east of **Kuwait** Town. **شيبه**
It consists of 15 houses situated inside a ruinous fort; the inhabitants
are 20 families of various Arab tribes. There are 10 wells containing
good water at 16 feet, 150 date palms, a few ber trees, and a little
cultivation of barley and vegetables. The inhabitants own three or four
pearl boats. The place is to some extent a country resort for townsmen
of **Kuwait**.

A peculiar and important section of the **Persian Coast** extending **SHĪBKŪH**
from the boundary of the **Dashti** district on the north to that of **Lingeh** **شيب کوه**
on the south: its direction is approximately from west-north-west by
north to east-south-east by south. The name "Shibkūh" means "below
the hills." The Shibkūh district evidently corresponds with the Sif
Zohair زهير of the mediæval Arab and Persian geographers, so called
in the 10th century after an Arab tribe from the opposite side of the
Gulf by whom it was then occupied.*

Limits.—The north-westernmost of the Shibkūh ports is Banak,†
8 miles north-west of **Kangūn**, and the south-westernmost is **Mughu**;
the distance between is 180 miles. Along its south-western side
Shibkūh is bordered by the Persian Gulf; the inland boundary is the
crest of the main maritime range, which at **Kangūn** is about 6 miles
from the sea and at **Mughu** slightly over 20, the difference being
due not to any change in direction of the range, which is nearly straight,
but to a gradual though irregular trend of the coast-line away from
the hills.

* *Vide* Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*.

† In reality Shibkūh, properly so called, does not extend so far north as Banak, and some
authorities would make it end at Shīvuh or even **Mugām**. As however the coastal
tract between Shibkūh proper and the **Dashti** district has no general name of its own
we have been obliged to include it in the present article.

The islands of Shaikh **Shu'aib**, **Shatvār**, **Hindarābi**, **Qais** and **Farūr** are attached for administrative purposes to the Shĭbkūh district.

Physical geography.—The disposition of the ranges composing this hilly littoral tract has been made clear by a survey executed in 1900-02; previously it was not well understood.

The dominant feature of the whole district is the great maritime range of Southern Persia, which, forming a tangent to the coast near **Kangūn**, runs thence south-south-eastwards without interruption and almost without change of direction until it falls into the sea between **Lingeh** Town and **Khamir** at a point immediately north of **Bāsīdu**: the distance from **Kangūn** to this place is about 210 miles. The range throughout is composed of masses of limestone which have a quaquaversal dip and rise in places to as much as 5,000 feet above sea-level; its most general name is **Jabal Sat-heh** سطحه. The principal summits are **Jabal Siri** سیري, 4 miles inland from **Miyālu**, height 4,660 feet; **Sir-i-Yalfal** سر یلفل, 6 miles inland from **Nakhl Taqi** and 4,870 feet high; and **Jabal Turanjeh** ترنجه, 20 miles inland from **Gürzeh**, elevation 5,150 feet.

We may here notice that a great trough, co-extensive with the portion of the maritime range just described, adjoins the range on its inland side and is divided into two parts by a watershed which is behind **Tāhiri** on the coast. Portions of this great valley are still unsurveyed; but the part of it to the north-west of the watershed, containing the small district of **Jam** جم about 10 miles north of **Tāhiri**, seems to drain to the upper course of the **Münd** river, while the major or south-western part runs straight in the opposite direction to **Clarence Strait**, the channel between **Qishm** Island and the main. The valley contains 3 places of some importance whose trade with the outer world is conducted through **Shĭbkūh** ports; they are **Galehdār** گلهدار, 8 miles from the sea at a point rather nearer to 'Asalu than to **Tāhiri**; **Tarākameh** تراکمه, 20 miles inland from **Shīvuh**; and **Ishkani** اشکني, 22 miles from the coast at **Mugām**.

It remains to describe the sub-features of the Shĭbkūh tract between the main range and the Persian Gulf.

From **Kangūn** as far as 'Asalu, a little over 40 miles, the main range immediately adjoins the coast and presents to it a face apparently precipitous, on which however the fires of charcoal burners are seen to twinkle at night. Immediately below 'Asalu is **Nāband** bay, and from there to another but less pronounced bay at **Mugām**,—a

distance of about 60 miles,—the coast lies parallel to the foot of the main range at about 20 miles from it, the intervening space being occupied by the **Gābandi** valley which begins immediately inland of **Shivuh** and, skirting the foot of the main range, reaches the sea at the foot of **Nāband** bay. The **Gābandi** valley is separated from the coast by a sandstone ridge, called **Shāhīn Kūh** شاهين كوه, which is nowhere more than a mile or two from the shore and in the neighbourhood of **Shivuh** attains its maximum height of 1,100 feet. This ridge continues along the coast to **Mugām**, when, the littoral making a fresh échelon seawards, it is left at some distance inland and almost immediately terminates about 16 miles due east of **Mugām**. Between **Shivuh** and **Mugām**, rather nearer to the latter, is a gap in the sandstone ridge through which a small valley, called **Darveh Āsūh**, comes down to the sea in a direction perpendicular to the coast: this valley has two branches in the interior which unite at about 10 miles from the sea, one of them coming from the west from a point near the head of the **Gābandi** valley and the other from the east, from a watershed on the other side of which a valley called **Hamīru** همير, a tributary of the **Mugām** valley, has its origin. The **Hamīru** valley from its source at first runs eastwards, then bends southwards round the end of the sandstone ridge, to the east of **Mugām**, and joins the **Mugām** valley which, with a course of 30 or 35 miles from east to west, reaches the sea at **Mugām** by an opening between two parallel ranges similar to that of the **Gābandi** valley at **Nāband**. The southern of the two parallel ranges in this case is another ridge of sandstone which extends from **Rās Nāband** for 50 miles to **Chārak**, where it ends, closely adjoining the shore throughout its length; between **Chīru** and **Chārak** it has an elevation of 2,000 to 3,000 feet. The greater part of the interval to the north of this ridge between it and the great maritime range is occupied by the **Mugām** valley and by the turn of the **Hamīru** valley already described; but the remainder consists of the basin of the **Gulshan** valley, which has its mouth on the coast less than a mile to the east of **Chārak**. Beyond **Chārak** a gap about 5 miles in width occurs in the coast ridge and a plain called **Tank Khūm** تنك خرم *ei* tends from the edge of the sea to the main range, here 15 miles inland, broken only by some dark-coloured detached hills between 1,000 and 2,000 feet high. Between this gap and **Mughu**, the last of the **Shībkūh** ports in this direction, the detached hill **Kūh Namaki** كوه نمكي (in the Admiralty Chart called **Jabal Yarid**) rises close to the sea to an elevation of 1,200 feet.

The strata of the sandstone ridges which skirt the sea below Rās Nāband dip toward the coast, and it appears not improbable that the ridges themselves have been formed by the gradual elevation of the great inner limestone range through a bed of superincumbent light-coloured sandstone.

It is worthy of remark that, while the limestone range gives birth to many fresh springs and streams and is clad, though sparsely, with almond, dwarf-oak, hawthorn, rose and terebinth, the sandstone ridges produce hardly a shrub or a grass and the streams that spring from them are generally brackish.

The actual coast of the Shībkūh district possesses no remarkable features, unless we reckon the islands of Shaikh **Shu'aib**, **Shatvār**, **Hindarābi**, **Qais**, **Farūr** and **Nābiyu Farūr**. Dangers of navigation, apart from these conspicuous islands, are few; and north of **Shīvuh** the tide-stream is either faint or imperceptible.

Population.—The number of houses in the Shībkūh district—the valleys of **Gābandi**, **Darveh Āsūh** and **Gulshan** in the interior being included—appears to be about 8,500, indicating a population of about 42,500 souls; but at the present time, in consequence of recent emigration, there is at most places a considerable proportion of unoccupied houses.

Persians of unmixed descent are few in the district, and such as are found are mostly settlers from Lār and other Persian districts; the bulk of the people are of mingled Persian and Arab blood and the tribes to which they belong are of no consequence. Local patriotism is however strong among those who are subjects of the same chief, a bond which is here regarded almost as one of clanship.

The following Arab tribes are deserving of notice :—

Name.	Estimated number of souls in the Shībkūh district.	Where found.	REMARKS.
'Alī (Āl) آل علي	3,500 (Also 300 in the Lingeh District).	At Chārak and Tāvuneh and on Qais island. (Also at Duvvān in the Lingeh District.)	Sunnis. They are a branch of the tribe of the same name in Trucial 'Omān and maintain intercourse and intermarry with those of the parent stock. Those at Tāvuneh belong to a section called Bushri بشري and are at enmity with those of Chārak.

Name.	Estimated number of souls in the Shībkūh district.	Where found.	REMARKS.
Hamad (Āl) آل حمد	About 200 only.	At Muqām, Mar- bakh, Kalāt and Gūrزه.	Other sections on the Persian side are Āl Bū Khazam, خزن, Āl Bū Muflih, مفلح, Āl Bū Yamish, یمش and Āl Bū 'Abdullah-bin-Ahmad. The Hamadis claim descent from the Qahtān of Arabia. Many persons now call themselves Hamadis merely because they are subjects of the Hamadi Shaikh.
Haram (Āl) آل حرم	2,000	At 'Asalu and Nāband.	Sunnis. They claim to be a section of a tribe called Raziya and say they immigrated from the neighbourhood of Makkah about 5 or 6 generations ago. It is probable that a number of the tribe are not Haramis by descent and are called so only because they are subjects of the Harami Shaikh.
Marāziq مرزوق	1,500 (Also 300 in the Lingeh District).	At Mughu, Hasīneh and Kun- darūn. (Also at Bustāneh in the Lingeh District.)	Wahhābis. They claim to be a branch of the 'Ajman tribe on the Arabian side. The Shaikh, at Mughu, belongs to a section called Āl Sulaimān آل سليمان. These Marāziq are supposed to be the same tribe as the Marāziq of the 'Omān Sultanate, who are Sunnis. Of the reputed Marāziq in Persia many are not really of Marzūqi descent.
Nasūr (Al) آل نصر	A few only.	Chiefly at Gābandi village in the Gābandi valley.	The Nasūris have been almost exterminated in Shībkūh by constant wars with the Āl Haram. Almost the only true Nasūris now surviving are the family of the Gābandi

Name.	Estimated number of souls in the Shĭbkŭh district.	Where found.	REMARKS.
'Obaidli عبيدلي	1,500	At Chĭru and on Hĭndarābi island.	<p>Shaikh, but a number of the inhabitants of the Nasūri group of villages in Gābandi have assumed the name of Nasūri. Those who have done so are mostly Persian-speaking Sunnis of the Shāfi'ī sect, but a few of them are Shī'ahs.</p> <p>Sunnis. They claim to be a section of a larger tribe called Ahmadah احمدة and say they are derived from the 'Abdah Shammar of Najd. It is sometimes stated that the 'Abādilah of Trucial 'Omān are connected with this tribe. The sections of the 'Obaidli of Chĭru and Hĭndarābi are: Bū 'Alī بو علي, Āl Bū 'Alī آل بو علي, Bū Hasīna بو حسينا, Maghāir مغائر, Ma-hāfir محافر, Bani Muhanna بني مهنا, Bani Muqbil بني مقبل and Bū Sulaimān بو سليمان.</p>

Some Jews are found at Khund in the Gābandi Valley.

The proportion of rifles varies from place to place: in some localities as much as $\frac{2}{3}$ of the male adult population is armed, in others not more than $\frac{1}{4}$.

Agriculture, trade, weights and measures and shipping.—Wheat, barley and dates are the staples of agriculture, and cultivation is carried on entirely without recourse to artificial irrigation.

Piece-goods are the principal import, and tobacco from the interior is the chief article of exportation: trade relations are with Lingeh Town, Trucial 'Oman, and Bahrain.

The unit of weight is a Man, equal to 9 lbs. English, and that of length a Gaz or double Zara' of 38 inches.

The shipping in the ports of the coast and islands of the Shībkūh district amounts, as will be apparent from the topographical table at the end of this article, to about 111 vessels employed in the carrying trade, 103 large sea-going pearl boats, and 643 small fishing boats which from 'Asalu to Mughu are generally used for pearling near home as well as for fishing.

Routes and transport.—A route presenting no special difficulties follows the sea-coast from Kangūn to Nāband bay, from the foot of which it runs up the Gābandi valley, traverses the upper basins of the Āsūh and Gulshan valleys and passes across the swampy plain of the Lingeḥ District to Lingeḥ Town.* There is a land route along the coast from Chārak *viā* Mughu to Lingeḥ Town; one from Chārak inland to Bastak and so to Lār; and a third, crossing the last, from Mughu to Lār.† The coast route is fit for all arms.

Transport resources can be gauged from the topographical table in this article and in the connected articles on the Gābandi valley, etc.

Administration.—The following table explains the organisation of the Shībkūh district, for administrative and revenue purposes, as it stood at the end of 1906 :—

Groups of villages.	Province to which attached.	Villages of the group.	Local authority and revenue.
1. Kangūn	Fārs.	Banak, Kangūn, Miyālu, 'Ayanāt and Akhtar on the coast.	In 1905 this group was farmed by the present Khān of Dashti for 1,800 Tūmān a year and was sublet by him to his cousin Ahmad for 1,500 Tūmāns a year. In 1906, the sea customs of this and of the Tāhiri and 'Asalu-Naband groups, which also he held, were transferred from the Khān to the Imperial Persian Customs, from whom he receives an allowance of 2,300 Tūmāns

* It was travelled by Colvill in 1865-66; *vide* his report forwarded to the Government of Bombay by the Resident in the Persian Gulf with his letter No. 46 of 4th May 1866. The description of the route is unfortunately of small value as such; all the stages even are not specified.

† See *Routes in Persia*, I. Nos. 52 A and 54.

Groups of villages.	Province to which attached.	Villages of the group.	Local authority and revenue.
2. Tahiri	Fārs.	Bagh-i-Shaikh, Tāh-iri, Barak and Rās-ush-Shajar on the coast.	<p>a year as compensation. The Khān apparently continues to collect the other revenues of the 2 first-named groups, but it does not appear that he now pays anything to the Persian Government. The total revenue formerly derived by the Khān from the 3 groups was 8,000 Tūmāns a year, of which 4,910 Tūmāns went to the Persian Government and the rest was retained by the Khān.</p> <p>In 1904 the Khān of Dashti succeeded in expelling Shaikh Sulaimān, Nasūri, nephew of the Nasūri Shaikh of Gābandi, from Tāhiri; and the group was thereafter farmed by him for 1,900 Tūmāns a year. The subsequent arrangements of 1906 are described under the Kangūn group above.</p>
3. 'Asalu-Nā-band	Gulf Ports.	Nakhl Taqi 'Asalu Baidhab Khān, Hālat Nāband, Nā-band, Barku, Rās Ghurāb, Ghāf, Khuvādān, Tibin and 'Amāriyeh on the coast.	<p>Up to 1905 the villages of the group, except Rās Ghurāb, Ghāf and Khuvādān, were subject to Shaikh Ahmad-bin-Saif, Harami, of 'Asalu, under the Khān of Dashti who held them in farm; and Rās Ghurāb, Ghāf and Khuvādān were controlled by the Nasūri Shaikh of Gābandi. In 1906, the whole group was transferred from the jurisdiction of Fārs, in which it had formerly lain, to that of the Gulf Ports; and the Tamīmi Shaikh of Gābandi was at the same time placed in charge, superseding the previous holders. The revenue of the Harami</p>

Groups of villages.	Province to which attached.	Villages of the group.	Local authority and revenue.
4. Gābandi-Shivuh	Bastak district of Fārs.	The following places upon the coast: Dastūr, Kharābeh, Bustānū, Buraghleh, Ziyārat, Kalātū, Shivuh and Saif-ash-Shaikh; also the Harami, Māliki, Nasūri and Tamimi villages of the Gābandi valley and the villages of Darveh Asūh.	<p>portion of the group before the change was 4,300 Tūmāns a year; that of the Nasūri portion was not separately assessed. It is not clear whether after 1906 the Shaikh of Dashti preserved any interest in this group. The present annual revenue of this group is indicated in the remarks upon the next.</p> <p>This entire group was, before 1906, subject to the Nasūri Shaikh of Gābandi, who paid 12,000 Tūmāns per annum as revenue for the whole; but in the year mentioned the Harami, Māliki and Tamimi villages of the Gābandi valley were transferred to the Tamimi Shaikh of Gābandi on condition of his paying 3,560 Tūmāns a year to the Imperial Persian Customs for the Harami villages of this and the preceding group, and 5,000 Tūmāns a year to the Governor of Bastak for the Māliki and Tamimi villages of the Gābandi valley. The annual revenue of the Nasūri Shaikh of Gābandi was at the same time reduced to 7,000 Tūmāns a year for the Nasūri villages of the Gābandi valley, the villages of Darveh Asūh, and the places upon the coast.</p>
5. Mugām	Do.	The following places upon the coast: Mugām, Nakhilū, Jazeh and Makāhīl; also the villages of Mugām valley.	This group is held by the Hamadi Shaikh of Mugām, who also holds the Kalāt group below. The revenue of the Mugām group separately is 800 Tūmāns a year.

Groups of villages.	Province to which attached.	Villages of the group.	Local authority and revenue.
6. Chīru	Bastak district of Fārs.	Chīru on the coast, Hindarābi island, and Gulshan in the Gulshan valley.	The holder of this group is the 'Obaidli Shaikh of Chīru, who pays 1,600 Tūmāns a year as revenue for the same.
7. Kalāt	Do.	Kalāt and Gūrزه on the coast and the islands of Shaikh Shu'aib and Shatvār.	This group is held by the Hamadi Shaikh of Mugām, who also holds the Mugām group above. The revenue of the Kalāt group separately is 1,400 Tūmāns a year, and the Hamadi Shaikh is represented on the spot by his younger brother Ibrahim-bin-'Abdullah. It should be observed that the Qawāmi family of Shirāz claim Shaikh Shu'aib island as their property, but nothing is known of their relations in this connection with the Hamadi Shaikh.
8. Chārak	Do.	Tāvuneh and Chārak on the coast; Qais island; the villages of the Gulshan valley, except Gulshan; Bavirdūn; and part of Duvvān in the Linge District.	This group is under the 'Alī Shaikh of Chārak; the annual revenue for which he is responsible being 1,600 Tūmāns. The headman, however, of the Bushri section of the 'Alī at present holds Tāvuneh on the coast and Nakhli-Mir in the Gulshan valley and defies the authority of the Shaikh of Chārak.
9. Mughu	Do.	Hasīneh and Mughu on the coast; Farūr island; Kandarūn; and part of Bustāneh in the Linge District.	This group is subject to the Marzūqi Shaikh of Mughu, the annual revenue payable by whom on that account is 1,000 Tūmāns.

From this table it will be apparent that at the end of 1906 the great bulk of the district was still subject to the Governor-General of Fārs, but that a curious exception existed in the 'Asalu-Nāband group

of villages which had recently been transferred to the Governor of the **Gulf Ports**. The prime movers in the transfer were the Customs Department, who had more influence at **Būshehr** than at **Shirāz** and were consequently desirous that the **Shĭbkūh** ports generally should be brought under the authority of the Governor.

The two groups of villages to the north of '**Asalu** were, it will be seen, managed in 1906 by the **Khān** of **Dashti**, whose hereditary dominions they adjoin; and the remainder of the coast with its islands was parcelled out among various Arab Shaikhs, namely, the **Tamīmi** Shaikh (then **Saqar-bin-Mubārak**) with headquarters at **Chāh Mubārak** in the **Gābandi** valley; the **Nasūri** Shaikh (then **Hasan-bin-Mazkūr**) residing at **Gābandi** village in the **Gābandi** valley; the **Hamadi** Shaikh (then **Ahmad-bin-'Abdullah**) with his seat at **Mugām**; the '**Obaidli** Shaikh (then '**Abdullah-bin-Muhammad 'Abdur Rasūl**) of **Chīru**; the **Āl 'Ali** Shaikh (then **Sālih-bin-Muhammad**) of **Chārak**, and his rival **Muhammad-bin-Rahmah**, **Bushri** headman, residing at **Nakhl-i-Mīr** in the **Gulshan** valley; and, finally, the **Marzūqi** Shaikh (then **Ahmah-bin-Rāshid**) of **Mūghu**.

In 1907 the situation in groups Nos. 3 and 4 above was modified by the assassination, in March 1907, of the **Tamīmi** Shaikh **Saqar** along with his son **Mubārak**, against whom the **Harami** and **Nasūri** Shaikhs, although at enmity between themselves, formed a coalition. The head of the **Harami** family at the time of this incident was in consequence of the death of Shaikh **Ahmad-bin-Saif**, who formerly held part of group No. 3, a certain **Muhammad-bin-Ahmad**, his nephew, then residing at **Sarybāsh** in the **Gābandi** valley. Shaikh **Sulaimān**, **Nasūri**, who at one time controlled group No. 2 in opposition to the **Khān** of **Dashti**, was also dead by the end of 1907. The administrative consequences of the murder of the **Tamīmi** Shaikh have not as yet fully declared themselves.

Up to the present time the local influence of the hereditary Shaikhs has been sufficient, except in the instance of the 3rd and 4th groups above, to restrain outsiders from attempting to farm the revenues of their villages, which the Persian Government would otherwise have no hesitation in handing over to the highest bidders; and the failure of the recent experiment at '**Asalu** and **Nāband** may now for some time deter the Persian Government, who had hitherto interfered but little in local affairs, from endeavours to assert their authority over these semi-independent chiefs. The jurisdiction of a revenue farmer being very similar in character to that of a hereditary Shaikh as described below, a conflict

would necessarily ensue from the introduction of the former in a place where the latter already existed. Although the conduct of the Shaikhs towards their own people is often, if not generally, characterised by violent and extortionate proceedings, they enjoy the full sympathy and support of their subjects in every effort to maintain local independence against the encroachments of the Persian Government; and for this purpose also the Shaikhs, though ordinarily at feud with one another, are able to combine among themselves for joint action, as instanced lately in the removal of the intruding Tamīmi Shaikh.

Each hereditary local Shaikh at present exercises considerable powers in his own district. He settles all civil disputes—except such as are of a religious or semi-religious character, for example matrimonial cases—according to his own idea of what is right and proper; he disposes of all criminal matters, inflicting at his discretion imprisonment and the bastinado, but not the penalty of death; and without his permission no stranger dare engage in pearl diving in his territorial waters. As a rule, he is also, as we have already seen, the exclusive revenue farmer of his own territories; and the system in this respect does not seem likely to be permanently altered at any very near date.

The revenue of the Shibkūh district after the reorganisation of 1906 appears to have stood, nominally, at 21,960 Tūmāns a year, payable as below :—

By the Khān of Dashti	. . . . .	Nil.	
By the Tamīmi Shaikh	. . . . .	8,500	Tūmāns.
By the Nasūri Shaikh	. . . . .	7,000	Do.
By the Hamadi Shaikh	. . . . .	2,200	Do.
By the 'Obaidli Shaikh	. . . . .	1,600	Do.
By the Āl 'Alī Shaikh	. . . . .	1,600	Do.
By the Marzūqi Shaikh	. . . . .	1,000	Do.

In some instances however, it is believed, the demand is not and cannot be recovered in full from the local authorities.

Topography.—The following is a table of the principal inhabited places on the Shibkūh coast in their order from north-west to south-east :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Banak بنك	3 miles west-north-west of Kangūn and 2 miles inland.	20 houses.	Closely connected with Kangūn and administered from that place, in which for fiscal purposes it is included. Wheat and

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			barley are grown and there are 800 date-palms. Animals are 50 camels, 100 donkeys, 100 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats. Water is from cisterns and from wells 12 fathoms deep.
Kangūn کنگرون	9 miles east of Daiyir and 20 miles north-west of Tahiri.	...	See article Kangūn.
Mijālu ميجالو	8 miles east-south-east of Kangūn.	50 houses. The people are Sunnis of the Shāfi'i school.	This village has a fort built on an elevation. The inhabitants are fishermen, pearl-divers, traders, date-gardeners and cultivators. They own 2 trading Sambūks and 4 fishing 'Amilahs. The farm of this place is 300 Tūmāns a year.
'Ayānāt عيانات or Tumbak تمبك	12 miles south-east of Kangūn.	225 stone houses. The people are Shāfi'i Sunnis.	The inhabitants are merchants, sailors, fishermen and pearl divers and also cultivate dates and grain. They have about a dozen trading Sambūks, plying all over the Gulf and to Basrah and 'Omān, besides 7 fishing 'Amilahs. There is a date grove at each end of the village and a reef of rocks forms a boat harbour. This place is farmed for 650 Tūmāns a year. There is a post of the Imperial Persian Customs. On the coast a little to the east of 'Ayanāt is Rās Aswad اسود where there is pearl bank.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Akhtar اختر	7 miles west by north of Tāhiri.	80 houses. The people are mostly Sunnis, but some are Shī'ahs.	The inhabitants are sailors, fishermen, pearl-divers, cultivators of wheat and barley and date growers. Date palms number 1,000; live-stock are 100 camels, 60 donkeys, 200 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats. There are 5 trading Sambūks and 5 fishing 'Amilahs. The farm of this village is 400 Tūmāns a year.
Bagh-i-Shaikh باغ شیخ	2 miles west by north of Tāhiri.	40 houses. The people are Shāfi'i Sunnis.	In this vicinity is a cape called Rās-al-Bāgh, off which is a pearl bank. The inhabitants of Bagh-i-Shaikh cultivate wheat, barley and dates and own about half a dozen small fishing boats.
Tāhiri طاهري	20 miles south-east of Kangūn and 25 miles north- west of Nāband.	...	See article Tāhiri.
Barak برکي	5 miles east of Tāhiri.	100 stone houses and huts. The people are mostly Sunnis.	The people are traders, sailors, pearl-divers, cultivators and date-growers: they own 2 Ghunchahs, 2 Būms and 20 fishing 'Amilahs. The revenue of this place is farmed for 300 Tūmāns a year.
Rās-ash-Shajar راس شجر	About 6 miles south-east of Barak.	A dozen houses. The people are partly Sunnis and partly Shī'ahs.	The people have one or two fishing boats and dive for pearls on their own coast. Since 1904, when charcoal-burners from the mountains made a disturbance in the village and killed two of the inhabitants, it has been deserted. Near Rās-ash-Shajar is a pearl bank adjoining the

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Nakhl Taqi نخل تقي	20 miles south-west of Tāhiri and 6 miles north of Nāband.	80 huts. About $\frac{1}{4}$ of the people are Shi'ahs, the rest are Sunnis.	coast and bearing the same name; and a little further to the east is an inlet called Hāvneh هافنه where there is another pearl bank.
'Asalu عسلو	4 miles north-east of Nāband, with the Nāband bay between.	...	The people own 5 Būms, which make trading voyages, and 14 fishing Baqārahs. They dive on the pearl-banks in summer, and fish, cultivate and grow dates at home.
Baidheh Khān بيضة خان	2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles south-east of 'Asalu and one mile inland from the north side of Nāband bay.	15 huts, mostly of Shi'ah immigrants from 'Asalu.	See article 'Asalu.
Nāband (Hālat) حالة نابند	About 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles east of Nāband, on the south shore of Nāband bay.	50 huts. The people are mostly Shāfi' Sunnis. 10 families belong to the Al Bū Samait tribe.	On the shore of the bay opposite the village is a small anchorage, protected from the west by a sandy point and reef. The village is nearly hidden in a grove of date and other trees, and there is a little stream of good water used for irrigation and to turn mills. The people grow tobacco as well as dates and cereals and own 10 fishing Baqārahs. The people of 'Asalu have a favourite fishing ground here.
			Also called Nakhl Hāshim نخل هاشم . The people cultivate dates and grain and own 6 Sambūks on which they go to the Bahrain pearl-banks, besides 16 smaller Baqārahs and 5 Varjis from which they fish and dive for pearls along

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Nāband نابند	On the south shore of Nāband bay, 4 miles south-west of 'Asalu and 39 miles west-north-west of Shīvuh.	...	their own coast. There are here about 100 date palms and 80 sheep and goats. See article Nāband.
Barku بركو	About 7 miles south-east of Nāband.	A few huts. The inhabitants are Shāfi'i Sunnis. 10 families belong to the Āl Bū Samait tribe.	The people have 16 Varjis from which they fish and dive for pearls on banks near the village. There is a well of good water here. Pearl banks called Nāband and Barku extend continuously between the two places.
Rās Ghurāb راس غراب	About 1 mile south-east of Barku.	Half-a-dozen houses, but not permanent.	The inhabitants, who come from places in the Gābandi valley, are Sunnis. About 20 Varjis are kept here, and there is pearl-diving on a bank near the village which is known as the Rās Ghurāb bank.
Ghāf غف	Less than a mile from Rās Ghurāb.	Half-a-dozen houses.	A dozen Varjis are owned here, and there is diving on an adjacent pearl bank which extends in the direction of Rās Ghurāb and is called the Ghāf bank.
Khuvādān خوادان	About 7 miles south-east of Ghāf.	8 huts. The inhabitants are Shāfi'i Sunnis.	The people possess 4 Baqārahs and 10 Varjis, used for fishing and pearl-diving, also two water-reservoirs. There is a pearl bank here which is known as the Khuvādān bank.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Tibin تبین	About 7 miles south-east of Khuvādān.	10 huts.	Tibin is a port of the Gābandi district. The inhabitants possess 3 sea-going Baqārahs, used for pearling on the Arabian side, and 9 Varjis. There are 5 water-reservoirs. The Imperial Persian Customs have a post here. A pearl bank, known as the Tibin bank, reaches from a little west of the village almost to 'Amāriyeh.
'Amāriyeh عماریه	On a hill about 7 miles south-east of Tibin.	17 houses. The people are Shāfi'ī Sunnis.	The people fish at home in winter and in summer most of them go pearl-diving in other parts; they have 3 small Baqārahs and 5 Varjis. There is a water-reservoir here. Localities connected with this place and situated between it and Tibin are Sar-i-Pusht سرپشت with two wells of fresh water; Vāpasi واپسی with two reservoirs; and Bārmu بارمو with two reservoirs. At the last mentioned there is a fort.
Dastūr دستور	About 7 miles south-east of 'Amāriyeh.	A dozen houses. The people are Sunnis.	There is a water-reservoir. The inhabitants have some 8 boats (4 small Baqārahs and 4 Varjis), which they use for fishing in winter and for pearl-diving in summer.
Kharābeh خرابه	Quite close to Dastūr.	A very small hamlet. The people are Sunnis.	The people are fishermen and have some wells of good fresh water and about 200 palm trees. There are some ruins here.
Bustānu بستانو	About 3 miles south-east of Kharābeh.	100 houses. The people are Sunnis.	This is the port of the surrounding districts and of Tarākameh; it is under the Nasuri

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			<p>Shaikh of Gābandi. There is a considerable trade with Bahrain. Tobacco and sheep from Tarākameh are exported, and about 100 bales of piece-goods and 9,000 bags of rice, etc., are imported annually from Bahrain. The inhabitants trade and cultivate grain and dates. They own 6 large boats (Sambūks, etc.) which run to Bahrain, Qatar and Qatif and are used for pearl-diving on the Bahrain banks; also 5 smaller fishing Baqārahs.</p>
Buraghleh برغله	Some distance to the east of Bustānu.	45 houses. The people are Shāfi'i Sunnis.	There are two water reservoirs. The people own about 6 fishing Baqārahs, which in summer are used for pearl-diving in the neighbourhood.
Ziyārat زيارت	About 2 miles south-east of Buraghleh.	40 houses. The people are Shāfi'i Sunnis.	There are two water cisterns and the people own 6 fishing Baqārahs, which in summer they use for pearl-diving near the village.
Kalātu كالتو	About 4 miles west of Shīvuh.	Nil.	There is one water reservoir here, and 6 boats for fishing and local pearling are owned.
Shīvuh شيو	39 miles east-south-east of Nāband and 73 miles west-north-west of Chārak.	...	See article Shīvuh.
Saif-ash-Shaikh سيف الشيخ	Between Shīvuh and Mugām.	10 houses of Shāfi'i Sunnis.	The people are sailors, fishermen and divers. They have 4 or 5 small Baqārahs, which they use for fishing and for pearl-diving.
Mugām مكام	22 miles east-south-east of Shīvuh.	...	See article Mugām.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Nakhīlu نخيلو	3 miles south of Mugām.	80 houses. The people are dark complexioned Hanbali Sunni Arabs, described as Badu, and for this reason Nakhīlu, Jazeh and Makāhīl are known collectively as "the Bedouin territory."	The people fish, dive for pearls, cultivate, and grow dates: they own 2 Sambūks, which go to the Bahrain pearl-fisheries and 9 'Amīlahs, which are employed in sea-fishing in winter and in pearling on the Shaikh Shu'aib banks in summer.
Jazeh جزيرة	7 miles south-south-east of Nakhīlu, and 8 miles west of the nearer end of Shaikh Shu'aib island.	100 houses of the same.	There are date gardens and some cultivation; the people also fish, dive for pearls and navigate, and a few engage in trade. They own 2 Sambūks, which go to the Bahrain pearl-banks, besides 10 smaller Baqārahs, which are used for fishing in winter and in summer for pearling operations near home.
Makāhīl مكاحيل	1½ miles east by south of Jazeh.	50 houses of the same.	There are date gardens and cultivation and some of the people are sailors and pearl-divers. To this village belong 2 Sambūks, which are used for the carrying trade in winter and for pearl-fishing on the Bahrain side in summer, also 5 small Baqārahs used for pearling on the Shaikh Shu'aib banks. Near Makāhīl is a pearl bank upon the coast which is known as the Makāhīl or Rās Bazāli ^{بازلي} bank.
Chīru چيرو	45 miles south-east of Shīvuh and 4 or 5 miles	...	See article Chīru. About 3 miles west of Chīru is a pearl bank

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Kalāt کلات	north-east of the nearest part of Hindārābi island. 9 miles east by north of Chīru.	200 houses. The inhabitants are Shāfi'i Sunnis.	on the coast which bears the name Rās Mansūri منصوري. The village has a large fort with a round tower which is 250 feet above the sea. The people own 14 Sambūks, 20 Baqārahs and 3 Varjis, of which 10 are trading vessels, 6 are large sea-going pearl boats, and the remainder are smaller craft used both for fishing and for pearling near home. They also possess some dates and cultivation, and a few of them are merchants. The Persian Imperial Customs have a post at Kalāt. A pearl bank known as 'Askar runs parallel to the coast from the neighbourhood of Kalāt towards Gūrzeh.
Gūrzeh گورزه	14 miles east by north of Chīru; the island of Qais is 12 miles to southward.	60 houses. The people are Sunnis.	The inhabitants have 7 Sambūks, 16 Baqārahs and 4 'Amilahs, of which 4 are trading vessels and 3 are large sea-going pearl boats, while the rest are used for fishing and pearling at home. Near the coast at Gūrzeh is a pearl bank known as Kālān; and another bank called Muveh extends from near Gūrzeh in the direction of Tāvuneh.*
Tāvuneh تاون	4 miles west-south-west of Chārak.	95 houses, chiefly of Busbris, a section of the Āl 'Alī who are	The village stands on a small point; there are a few date-trees, also a

* Being exactly opposite to the island of Qais it seems not improbable that the position of Gūrzeh may correspond with that of Huza ھوزہ, where in the 18th century A. D. a caravan road from Shīrāz reached the coast and travellers were wont to embark for the then flourishing city of Qais.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
		at feud with the rest of the tribe; they are Sunnis.	castle on a rocky hillock at the extreme point, which is some 60 feet high. The mountains rise at less than a mile behind the village. A pearl bank known as the Tāvuneh bank begins a little to the south-west of the village and runs to meet the Muveh bank from Gūrزه. The people are mostly poor. They have some dates and cultivation, but chiefly follow sea-faring occupations. To this place belong a couple of trading Sambūks, 12 Baqārahs, 6 'Amilāhs, 4 Shū'ais and 3 Varjīs; the smaller craft are used for fishing and also for pearling on the adjacent coast and at the islands of Farūr and Shaikh Shu'aib. The Shaikh of Chāarak is responsible for the revenue of Tāvuneh to the Persian authorities, but he seldom succeeds in recovering any of it from the village. The local authority is the head of the Bushri section of the Al 'Ali.
Chāarak چاری	34 miles east of Chīru and 16 miles west-north-west of Mughu.	...	See article Chāarak.
Hasīneh حسینه	8 miles south-east of Chāarak.	200 houses of Marāzīq, mostly Wāhābis.	Kūh Namaki rises immediately inland of the village. Some of the people follow agricultural pursuits and cultivate dates, but the majority are engaged in navigation and trade. A number of them are Nā-khudas commanding

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Mughu مغھو	17 miles south-east of Chārak and 23 miles west by north of Lingeh Town.	...	vessels belonging to Lingeh Town and the ports of Trucial 'Omān, and the rest are mostly sailors and pearl-divers. They own 10 trading vessels (Baghlabs, Ghunchahs and Sambūks), which ply in the Gulfs of Persia and 'Omān and pay occasional visits to Indian ports, and they possess also some 15 smaller craft (Baqārahs and 'Amilabs) which are used for fishing and for pearl-diving on adjacent banks. Hasineh is subject to Shaikh Ahmad-bin-Rāshid, Marzūqi, of Mughu, and the inhabitants are on good terms with their fellow tribesmen of Mughu. See article Mughu. Between Hasineh and Mughu is a cape styled Rās Yarid راس یرد off which is a pearl bank known as Bafieh.

The following villages connected with this district, which are neither upon the coast nor situated in the Āsūh, Gābandi, or Gulshan valleys, are deserving of notice:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Bavirdūn بایردون	5 miles inland and 14 miles north-west of Mughu.	80 houses of Wabhābis of mixed tribal origin.	This place is under Chārak. The people are pearl divers and agriculturists; they have 3,000 date palms, 60 camels, 15 donkeys, 80 cattle

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Kundarūn کندرون	10 miles inland and 13 miles north-north-west of Mughu .	150 houses of Wahhābis, who are mostly Marāziq, and of Shāfi'i Sunnis of mixed origin.	and 500 sheep and goats. There are 4 water-cisterns, also 5 wells which are 4 to 5 fathoms deep. A dependency of Mughu . The people cultivate and are pearl-divers. There are 20,000 date palms, and live- stock are 60 camels, 150 donkeys, 100 cattle and 4,000 sheep and goats. The water-supply is from two reservoirs and from wells 4 fathoms deep.
Varzaug (Chāh-i-) چاه رزنگ	12 miles inland, to the north-west of Chārak .	A large and ancient well with pasturage.	Dependent on Chārak , for the inhabitants of Murāgh in the Gulshan valley have some cultivation here; but the grazing is enjoyed by subjects of Chārak and Mughu in common.

By Persians, and in Turkish official parlance, styled Shifātah شِفَاثَة, **SHIFĀTH-**
or, more pedantically, Shifatīyah شِفَاتِيَّة: a fruitful palm oasis and **AH***
thickly inhabited settlement on the border between Turkish 'Irāq and شِفَاثَة
the **Shāmiyah** Desert.

Position. - Shifāthah is situated nearly 40 miles to the west of
Karbala Town, from which it is separated by a barren and sandy desert.
The village of **Razāzah** apparently lies between, at about one-third of the
distance from **Karbala**.

* *Authorities:* Muhammad Hasan, Muhsin, Vice-Consul at **Karbala**, and the
Turkish Almanac.

Site and character.—Shifāthah is described as occupying a site which is flat, but raised somewhat above the level of the neighbouring country ; the surface of the district surrounding it is said to be broken up by hollows and stony mounds. The date plantations of Shifāthah extend over an area of many square miles ; and among these are scattered, at intervals of half a mile to a mile apart, the 17 Qasrs or walled villages of which the settlement consists. The 4 largest Qasrs, those of 'Ain عین, Darāwishah درارشه, Hasāwi حساري and Āl Bū Zain-ad-Dīn آل بوزن الدين contain about 200 houses each ; while the smallest, that of Mutlaq مطلق, has 50 and the remainder are intermediate in size. The enclosing walls of these Qasrs are 9 to 12 feet high and about 1 foot thick : the houses within are entirely of mud and very poorly constructed. The oasis is said to be 7 or 8 miles in length and the same in breadth.

Population.—The population of the entire settlement is estimated at 8,000 souls, nearly all of whom are Shī'ah Arabs not belonging to any of the well-known country tribes. Among them live a few Persians and **Balūchis**, who are Persian subjects. The nomad tribes of the vicinity are Āl Shibīl and the Khawādhir, who remain in the neighbourhood for so much of the year as they can obtain sufficient water and pasture for their animals.

Agriculture.—The chief or only wealth of Shifāthah consists in its date plantations, which are extensive and form a sort of forest. The number of the palms has been estimated at between 50,000 and 60,000, and the average annual yield of dates is said to amount to 4,000 Taghārs ; of the palms only about 35,000 now bear fruit, the rest being barren or worn out. Pomegranates are the only kind of fruit produced at Shifāthah besides dates.

In the settlement itself there is little cultivation except of dates, but lucerne for cattle fodder and small quantities of vegetables are sometimes grown in the open spaces between the groves. A little cultivation of wheat and barley is carried on at Jultah جلته, a locality 4 miles west of Shifāthah, and there is a little also at a place called Raudhah روضه.

Irrigation.—The whole of Shifāthah proper is irrigated by the water of a large and copious spring which rises inside the village of 'Ain and supplies 3 canals, each of them as large as the Hanaidiyah branch of the **Husainiyah** canal at **Karbala** Town ; and there is even a surplus

which escapes and is lost in the hollow containing salt that crosses the **Karbala** Qadha to the north-east of Shifāthah. There are many other similar springs in the neighbourhood, but their flow is feeble and scanty by comparison.

The cultivation at Jultah is dependent partly on local springs and partly on rain, that at Raudhah exclusively upon rain.

Livestock and transport.—The animals owned in the settlement are estimated at 100 horses, 1,500 donkeys, 1,500 sheep and 500 goats : there are no buffaloes or camels. The horses are said to be good, but the other stock are not of much account.

There is little communication with the outside world, and transport between Shifāthah and **Karbala** must as a rule be specially engaged. Twice or thrice a month, as a rule, a small caravan of 15 to 20 mules and donkeys makes the journey from **Karbala** to Shifāthah and back again.

Water-supply and food.—Drinking water is obtained from the spring at Qasr-al-'Ain and from the channels which it feeds. This water, where it issues from the ground, is warm and tastes and smells of bitumen and sulphur ; when it cools it becomes inodorous, but the flavour remains brackish, and it is said to cause indigestion. Rain water is procurable in hollows at Jultah until the end of July, when it dries up. Good water is also obtainable by digging to a very slight depth at Khaidhir خيضر or Akhaidhir اخيضر , a place situated in the sandy desert about 12 miles to the south-east of Shifāthah.

Food, except dates, is scarce at Shifāthah and is mostly imported : the inhabitants have little besides dates and barley bread. Vegetables can be had in small quantities only.

Occupations and industries.—Date culture is almost the only occupation at Shifāthah, but some of the inhabitants are engaged in the manufacture of palm-leaf baskets and matting.

Trade.—The only bazaar in the settlement is in Qasr-al-'Ain, where there are 60 shops : of these 10 are occupied by grocers, 3 by barbers, 2 by dyers, 14 by drapers, 4 by café keepers, 9 by grain dealers, 9 by tobacco merchants, 1 by a coppersmith, 1 by a blacksmith and 1 by a carpenter : the rest are at present empty. In each of the other Qasrs are 1 or 2 shops only, in which necessaries are sold.

Trade, apart from commodities consumed in the settlement itself, is small ; and the demand of the settlement for goods is declining in consequence of the misgovernment under which the place has laboured for some years. External commercial relations are with **Karbala** and **Baghdād** on the one hand and with the 'Anizah and Dilaim tribes on the other ; the tribesmen come periodically in bodies to make their purchases, bringing with them wool and skins, and the market thus formed is called the Musābalah مسابله . The annual imports and exports of Shifāthah are estimated at about £19,000 each. The principal imports are piece-goods (£17,500), loaf sugar (£650) and coffee (£270) ; the main exports are dates (£18,000), lambskins (£450), wool (£270) and baskets, etc. (£180).

Administration.—Shifāthah is the headquarters of a Nahiyah in the **Karbala** Qadha and as such is the seat of a Mudīr, whose authority is maintained by a force of 20 Dhābitiyahs, half mounted and half unmounted. The government of the place, especially in the matter of taxation, has been reckless and shortsighted in recent years and has been a cause of impoverishment and discontent. It is reported that a number of cultivators have emigrated, while others have cut down their date groves and sold the wood at **Karbala** to avoid payment of the tax on trees. The Government revenue of Shifāthah is said to amount to 10,500 Līrahs a year, of which 7,500 Līrahs are produced by the Silyān or tax on palms, 2,000 Līrahs by an Ihtisāb tax, and 1,000 Līrahs by cattle and other taxes ; but more than this is collected from the people.

Antiquities.—Reliable reports have been received of the existence of ancient remains, known as Qasr-al-Akhaidhir, at the watering place already mentioned 12 miles south-east of Shifāthah. They are said to be those of a vast two-storeyed building, constructed mostly of hewn stone, facing the west, and containing some very large rooms and deep, dark cellars. Local tradition connects them with the pre-Islamic Arabian dynasty of Mundhir, and the Turkish Almanac definitely ascribes them to the 8th Niman of the kingdom of Hīrah. There is now no cultivation anywhere in the neighbourhood of these ruins ; but water, as already mentioned, is obtainable by digging. To the east are other remains, and in a knoll about 4 miles distant in that direction is a cave from which a spring issues. Half way from Shifāthah to Rahāliyah, to the left of the road, is a small ruined fort known as Qasr Bardawil بردويل ; it stands on a mound about 20 feet high, from the summit of

which a winding passage leads down into the interior. At Shifāthah itself, in the Qasr-al-Hasāwi, are a small mud fort said to have belonged to Shama'un, with which various traditions are connected, and a peculiar stone-lined cistern or well reputed inexhaustible.

Singular Shihhi شححي. A peculiar tribe who inhabit the 'Omān Promontory from Bai'ah northwards on the eastern, and from Khor Khuwair northwards on the western coast. The whole of the Ruūs-al-Jibāl district of the 'Omān Sultanate is in their occupation, except a few villages which belong to the Dhahūriyīn. They also form the population of the three northernmost places in the Shārjah Principality, viz., Sha'am, Ghalilah and Khor Khuwair, and of the village of Hail in Sir; they are found, too, at Saham Town in Bātinah.

SHIHŪH *

شحر

or

SHIHHI-YĪN

شحيين

The Shihūh are divided into two main sections and various subsections, as follows :—

I. Hadiyah (Bani) بنی هديه	1. 'Abaid (Bani Muhammad) بنی محمد عبيد 2. 'Ali (Bani) بنی علي 3. Ham Mazyūd (Bani) بنی حم مزید 4. Khanāzirah خنازرة and others including a group known as Habūs.	II. Shatair (Bani) بنی شتير	1. Khanābil ah خنابله 2. Kumāzirah کمازرة 3. Mahābīb محابيب 4. Maqādhah مقادحة and others.

Among the Shihūh of the coast the main distinction between Ban Hadiyah and Bani Shatair alone is regarded, and the people ordinarily classify themselves in detail by villages and not by subsections; in the interior however the minuter classification is by subsections.

* The information for this article has been obtained chiefly from the Bani Shatair section of the tribe and due allowance must be made for the fact. -

The following table shows the distribution of the Shihūh upon the coast :—

BANI HADIYAH.		BANI SHATAIR.	
Place.	Houses.	Place.	Houses.
'Aqabah . . .	48	'Ali (Ghubb) . .	150
Bakhah . . .	200	Bai'ah . . .	450
Fadhghah . . .	40	Dorsinni . . .	1
Fanakhah . . .	5	Ghalilah . . .	50
Ghamdhah . . .	35	Gharam . . .	20
Humsi . . .	6	Haffah . . .	10
Harf . . .	12	Karshah . . .	20
Hanah . . .	15	Khuwair (Khor) .	30
Jadi . . .	150	Kumzār . . .	600
Jirri . . .	45	Limah . . .	150
Khasab . . .	300	Qabal (Dōhat) . .	5
Mukhi . . .	30	Qabbah . . .	60
Nadhifi . . .	15	Sha'am . . .	300
Qidah . . .	30	Sharīh . . .	20
Tibat . . .	15		
Total houses . . .	946		1,866

Besides the above the Bani Sa'ad of Ghūnah and Mad-hah in **Shamailiyah** are perhaps Shihūh ; but this is uncertain.

From this table it will be seen that, with the exception of 'Aqabah, all the coast villages of the Bani Hadiyah are upon the western side of the 'Omān Promontory from Khor Ghubb 'Ali to Tibāt, the latter place being included ; and that the remainder of the littoral of the Shihūh country, so far as not occupied by the **Dhahūriyin** tribe, is in the possession of the Bani Shatair. **Khasab** is the headquarters of the Bani Hadiyah and **Kumzār** of the Bani Shatair. The two sections are not found together except at **Khasab**, where there are a few Bani Shatair, and at **Bai'ah** and **Limah**, where there are a few Bani Hadiyah.

To the above settled Shihūh must be added those of Hail in **Sir** (50 houses) and those of **Saham** Town (a few only) ; the former are Bani

Hadīyah of the group called Habūs, and the latter are Bani Shatair. The **Dhahūriyīn** of **Lārak** island (40 houses) are closely connected with the Bani Shatair Shihūh of **Kumzār**.

The following is a conspectus of the nomad Shihūh of the interior:—

Bani Hadīyah.

Section.	Families.	REMARKS.
'Abaid (Bani Muhammad) بني محمد عبيد	100	Inhabit the hills above Khasab .
'Ali (Bani) بني علي	200	Live in the hills above Limah and are divided into two clans of equal strength, <i>viz.</i> , the Ahl 'Aqabah عقبه and the Bani Yidaid يديد.
Ibrāhīm (Bani) بني ابراهيم	70	Inhabit the hills near Rās-al-Khaimah Town.
Khanāzirah خانازره	100	Singular Khanzūri خنزوري Dwell at Saih سيج above Khasab .
Ham Mazyūd (Bani) بني حم مزيرد	Say 100	Occupy the hills east of Khasab .
Total families	570	

Bani Shatair.

Section.	Families.	Habitat.
Asamm (Bani-al-) بني الاصم	70	Musallih مصله near Limah. [The name of this section is due according to some accounts to a deaf ancestor, according to others to the obstinate temper of the section.]
Hail (Ahl) اهل حيل	70	Maskin-al-Hail مسكن الحيل near Bai'ah.
Hamūd (Bani) بني حمود	35	Khabbah حبه or Hair حير above Limah.

Bani Shatair—contd.

Section.	Families.	Habitat.
Kanar (Bani) بني كئر	70	Kanaif كنيف above Sharīh and Sahwah صحرة above Līmah.
Khanābilah خانبله	90	Rōdhah روضه, Salhad سلهد and Maqalaili مقليلي above Dībah. (Singular is Khanbūli خنبولي).
Mahābib محابيب	60	Various places in the hills; they visit Salhad near Dībah.
Maqādīhah مقادحه	60	Saqattah سقطه near Dībah. (Singular is Maqdahi مقده).
Muqām (Ahl) احل مقام	100	Khabbat Sōt خبة سوت near Dībah; there are some at Karshah.
Murrah (Bani) بني مره	35	Sal'alah and Ghīshah غيشه near Khasab.
Qaiyāshah قياشه	100	A place Baighūt بيغوت.
Sā'ad ساعد	100	The hills above Ghalīlah.
Salhad (Ahl) اهل سلهد	180	Salhad and Khabbat Sōt, already men- tioned.
Total houses	970	

The total number of the Shihūh tribe may be roughly estimated at 21,500 souls, of whom 14,500 belong to the coast and 7,000 to the interior.* The Shihūh are almost entirely included in the dominions of the Sultān of 'Omān; only about 2,000 of those on the coast and a few of those in the interior are resident outside the limits of the Sultanate in Trucial 'Omān.

In complexion, the majority of the Shihūh are somewhat darker than the generality of Arabs. A broad distinction may be drawn between those

* The estimate of nomad sections is of doubtful accuracy; it was mostly obtained from Bani Shatair of Kumzār.

of the coast and those of the interior, between whom there is little intercourse and who know little of each other. The Shihūh of the littoral inhabit houses built of stones and mud; their food consists of the fish they catch, of rice imported from the towns of **Shārjah**, **Qishm** and **Masqat**, and of dates grown at **Khasab** or imported from **Dibah** or **Bātinah**, supplemented in some places by shell-fish which they gather in the shallows. Their occupations are fishing, pearl diving on the pearl banks of the Persian Gulf in boats belonging to other tribes, wading for pearls on their own coasts, the culture of dates where possible, and the herding of goats; they also keep poultry. A part of the date plantations at **Khasab** and **Dibah** is owned by Shihūh of other places on the coast of **Ruūs-al-Jibāl**; and in the date season the majority of the littoral Shihūh forsake their coast villages and migrate to **Khasab**, **Dibah** and **Bātinah**, partly to escape the intolerable heat which then prevails at their homes and partly to gain a livelihood by labour in the date harvest.

The Shihūh of the interior are described as Bedouins, but some of them have houses built of loose stones. Their chief wealth appears to consist in goats, of which they own large numbers, but they are said to grow the greater quantity of the grain which they require. Water they are said to obtain from natural reservoirs in the rocks which, where necessary, they have improved; they have no regular wells. They are entirely ignorant of fishing and seafaring pursuits and many of them never come down to the coast.

In religion the Shihūh, both settled and nomad, are mostly **Shāfi'is**; but from and including **Sha'am** and **Bai'ah** southwards on either side of the 'Omān Promontory they are now **Hanbalis**. They have, since **Wahhābi** times, abandoned the practice of worshipping at certain **Mazārs** or tombs of holy men to which they were formerly wont to resort; but those in the hills have no mosques and are extremely superstitious, and the tribe as a whole are still ignorant and imperfect **Muhammadans**. In the last cholera epidemic (1904) some of the Shihūh offered sacrifices to the **Jinns** in the mountains and dug ditches round their villages to keep out the cholera spirits. Two languages are spoken among the Shihūh. The more general is the **Shihhi** dialect of Arabic; the other, which is confined to the **Kumāzirah** subdivision of the **Bani Shatair** and to their **Dhahūriyīn** relations, is heard chiefly at **Kumzār** and on **Lārak** island and is an **Iranian** dialect. From this fact it may not unreasonably be inferred that the Shihūh are a composite tribe, essentially Arab, that has absorbed some Persian elements.

The Sultān of 'Omān intervenes but little in the affairs of the tribe ; the Wālī who represents him has his seat at **Khasab**. The Shihūh belong to the Hināwi political faction and are now fairly well armed with modern rifles. The **Dhahūriyīn**, whose settlements are surrounded by Shihhi country, generally follow the lead of the Shihūh in political matters, though nominally they belong to the opposite political faction : their connection with the Shihūh appears to be chiefly through the Bani Shatair section, only those of Maqāqah, it is said, and perhaps of Qānah and Sibi being connected with the Bani Hadiyah. The Bani Shamaili tribe of Trucial 'Omān are closely related to the Shihūh, of whom they may almost be regarded as a section.

**SHINĀ-
FIYAH**
شَنَافِيَّة

A town or large village in Turkish 'Irāq, situated chiefly on the left bank of the 'Atshān continuation of the Shatt-al-**Hindīyah** immediately below its exit from the Bahr-an-Najaf. The people number about 3,500 souls and most of them inhabit huts ; among them are said to be included most of the former inhabitants of Lāmlūm village, now deserted, on the **Euphrates**. There is a bazaar of some 60 shops. Shināfiyah is the headquarters of a Nāhiyah similarly named in the **Shāmiyah** Qadha and is consequently the seat of a Mudīr. There is also a harbourmaster at this place.

SHINĀS
شَنَاص
SUB-
WILĀYAT

A subdivision of the Wilāyat of **Sohār** in the 'Omān Sultanate ; it lies to the north-west of the **Liwa** subdivision of the same Wilāyat, and, the detached **Ruūs-al-Jibāl** tract excepted, is the last possession of the Sultān of 'Omān in this direction. The following are the principal places in Shinās in their order from south to north :—

Name.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Shinās Town شَنَاص	...	See article Shinās Town . About here and Widaiyāj Wādī Hatta falls into the sea.
Widaiyāj وَدَيَّاج	40 houses of Bani Jābir.	The inhabitants own 80 camels, 15 donkeys, 30 cattle and 400 sheep and goats. Dates number 1,500.

Name.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Aqr عقر	100 houses of Mazārī'.	Tobacco is grown. There are 8 camels, 10 donkeys, 25 cattle and 80 sheep and goats, also 1,500 date palms.
Bilaidah بليده	20 houses of Bani 'Umr.	The port of Khadhrawain. There are 7 camels, 15 donkeys, 20 cattle, 70 sheep and goats and 600 date trees.
Khadrhrawain خضرين	200 houses of Biduwāt.	About a mile inland from Bilaidah. Tobacco is cultivated and there are 5,000 date palms. Animals are 20 camels, 50 donkeys, 30 cattle and 300 sheep and goats.
Bū Baqarah بر بقره	200 houses of Za'āb and Bani Jābir.	Wādī-al-Qor reaches the sea at this place. Tobacco, wheat and millet are grown, and there are 10 camels, 20 donkeys, 30 cattle and 200 sheep and goats, also 2,000 dates and 25 Shāshahs.
Murair-as-Saghīrah مرير الصغيرة	70 houses of Darāmīkah.	Murair serves as a port for Wādī-al-Qor: 15 Baqārahs and Batīls belonging to the place run to Masqat Town and the Persian Gulf. The inhabitants have 4,000 date palms, 20 camels, 20 donkeys, 35 cattle and 250 sheep and goats.
Murair-al-Kabīrah مرير الكبيرة	200 houses of Matārīsh.	There are 3,000 date palms and ordinary cultivation; tobacco also is grown. Animals are 25 camels, 25 donkeys, 40 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. 18 Baqārahs belong to this port.

The settled population of the sub-Wilāyat is thus about 6,200 souls. The houses are mere huts, except at Bū Baqarah and Murair, where a certain proportion are of stone. Wells are found throughout the tract.

A considerable town on the Bātinah coast of the 'Omān Sultanate; it is situated 30 miles north-north-west of Sohār Town and is the capital of the Shinās subdivision of the Sohār Wilāyat. It consists of about 400 houses of Riyāyisāh, Bani Ka'ab and Balūchis, and the population is thus about 2,000 souls. There is a fort occupied on behalf of the Sultān of 'Omān by a garrison of 10 men under an 'Aqīd. The bazaar contains 7 shops, of

SHINĀS
شنام
TOWN

which 4 are kept by Hindus. The people depend upon their date plantations and on fishing and other sea-faring occupations : there is no cultivation of cereals. The water-supply is from wells. Shinās is the port of Wādis **Hatta** and Faidh and possesses 4 Baqārahs which run to **Masqat Town**.

SHIQQAQ

شقق

A district in the **Kuwait** Principality, lying between the **Bātin** on the north, the **Mahzūl** hill on the west, **Dibdibah** on the south and **Umm-al-Khilān** and **Bātih** on the east. Its centre is about 50 miles north-west of **Jahrah** ; and it appears to take its name from a number of **Shiqqahs** or depressions, some of which run north-east and others south-west. **Shiqqaq** is understood to resemble the districts of **Bātin** and **Yāh** in its physical features ; it has no fixed inhabitants.

SHĪVUH

شيوه

One of the **Shibkūh** ports of the **Persian Coast** ; it is situated about 39 miles east-south-east of **Nāband** and 73 miles west-north-west of **Chārak**. Half-a-mile south-east of the village is a peaked hill about 250 feet high, and a hill about 120 feet in height behind the village carries a tower ; there is also a fort in the place itself. A large, flat, black rock, projecting into the sea in front of the village, forms a small boat-harbour and is the best landing-place. The anchorage at **Shīvuh** is said to be tolerably well sheltered, close in, from the **Shamāl** ; but there must be a considerable swell. A moderate amount of good water is contained in wells close to the beach. **Shīvuh** consists of about 150 stone houses and huts, partly of Arabs and partly of Persians from **Lār**, etc. ; the people are mostly Sunnis, and are engaged in trade, navigation and pearl-diving, but they have also some ordinary cultivation and date-gardens. Their palms are estimated at 2,000 trees and their livestock at 4 horses, 20 donkeys, 60 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. Sweet water is yielded by two wells. **Shīvuh** is the principal port of the **Gābandi** valley and carries on a considerable trade with the ports of the **Persian Gulf** generally and also with **'Omān**. There are no shops but there are several warehouses. Here are owned 15 trading **Sambūks**, 9 **Sambūks** used for pearl fishing on the west side of the Gulf, and 21 small **Baqārahs** and **Varjis** which are used for fishing and pearling upon the **Persian coast**. **Shīvuh** is subject to the **Nasūri Shaikh** of **Gābandi**, and the annual revenue of the place, which till lately was payable to the **Khāns** of **Lār**, is now payable to the Governor of **Bastak**. The place has recently received a considerable accession to its population through

immigration from **Kangūn** and **Tāhiri**; the immigrants were sympathisers with Sulaimān, the Nasūri Shaikh of **Tāhiri**, whom the Khān of **Dashti** expelled by force of arms in 1904.

To British navigators at one time known as "Busheab." An island of some importance in the Persian Gulf; it subtends the coast of the **Shībkūh** district, to which it is nearly parallel, from **Shivuh** in the west to **Nakhilu** in the east at a mean distance of about 14 miles, but at the east end a curve in the coast line brings it within 5 miles of the island. The length of the island from west to east is almost 15, and its breadth nearly 3 miles. It is of brown colour and level outline, rising to a height of 120 feet in the centre and having a low plain 1 to 2 miles in extent at either extremity; the greater part is nearly destitute of vegetation. The coast of the island all round consists chiefly of low cliff with sandy points and bights in places; the anchorages off the coast are sheltered from one direction only; pearl banks are found upon the whole circumference except at one part on the north side near the east end of the island. Water occurs in wells 2 to 3 fathoms deep and is of good quality.

There are 10 villages on the island, which are as follow :—

Name.	Position.	Houses.	REMARKS.
Dehriz دهريز	...	20 houses.	Resources are 8 fishing boats, 5 donkeys, 5 cattle and 50 sheep and goats. There are no dates.
Dehkūn دهگون	...	40 houses.	The people own 10 fishing boats (Baḡārahs), 5 cattle and 60 sheep and goats. There are no dates.
Halah حاله	Not far from Rās.	15 houses.	There are 6 fishing boats (Baḡārahs), 120 date-palms, 5 donkeys, 5 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.

* A plan of part of Shaikh Shu'aib island will be found as an inset in Admiralty Chart No. 2373—2537 A. To the mediæval Arab and Persian geographers the island appears to have been known as Lāwān, Allān, Lān and Lār : *vide* Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*.

SHU'AIB *
(SHAIKH)

شيخ شعيب
or
JAZĪRAT-
ASH-
SHAIKH
جزيرة الشيخ

Name.	Position.	Houses.	REMARKS.
Kufāli كفالي	...	10 houses.	There are 4 fishing boats, Shū'ais.
Kūseh كوسه	...	10 houses.	There are 3 fishing boats (Baqārahs). No dates.
Laz لز	On the north coast, one mile from the east end of the island.	70 houses.	The principal village on the island: it stands on a small rocky point and has some cultivated land with date palms and other trees to the south of it. There are 21 fishing boats (Baqārahs and Shū'ais), 7 donkeys, 10 cattle and 100 sheep goats.
Laza لزا	On the north coast, 5 miles from the east end of the island.	80 houses.	There are 19 fishing boats (Baqārahs), 10 cattle and 150 sheep and goats.
Qurat قرط	On the south coast, 6 miles from the east end of the island.	50 houses.	Resources are 8 fishing boats, 600 date trees, 5 donkeys, 10 cattle and 120 sheep and goats.
Rās راس	On the north coast, one mile from the west end of the island.	20 houses.	The inhabitants possess 6 fishing boats, 20 date-palms, 6 donkeys, 10 cattle, and 100 sheep and goats.

In all there are thus about 300 houses on Shaikh Shu'aib and the total population may be about 1,500 souls. The people are Arabs of various tribes; in religion they are Shāfi'i Sunnis. In summer the population is augmented by immigrants from the **Persian Coast** who build themselves huts. A few of the inhabitants are 'Abādilah who immigrated about 50 years ago. Some cultivation of wheat and barley is carried on, but the principal occupations are fishing and pearl-diving. Only one pearl-boat is large enough to visit the banks on the Arabian side in summer; but there is also a Sambūk which makes trading voyages to the Shībkūh ports and Bahrain. The smaller boats, about 85 in number, are used for fishing and for pearling on the local banks only, Shaikh Shu'aib is subject to the Hamadi Shaikh of Mugām, whose

authority is represented by a resident Naib at Laz : the Shaikh, who is reputed better off than most of his compeers, is said to derive most of his substance from the possession of the island. There are about 40 modern rifles in the possession of the inhabitants.

To English navigators formerly known as "Sherarrow." A very small island, not rising more than 40 feet above the sea, situated in the bay between Abu Dhabi and Qatar about 34 miles north by west of Dalmah. Its political position appears to be indeterminate, resembling that of Hālūl island. In the neighbourhood are two pearl banks, viz., Tubābāt Shurā'awah about 5 miles to the north, and Qarn-al-'Ashairiq about 6 miles to the north-west.

SHURĀ-
'AWAH
شرعواه

The site and ruins of the ancient palace and citadel of Susa, on the left bank of the Shāūr stream, 15 miles south-west of Dizfūl Town. The city of Susa extended from the right bank of the Shāūr to the river Karkheh, 1½ miles distant, and beyond it. The remains upon the left bank of the Shāūr occupy a space over 6 miles in circumference and consist of three concentric tiers : the second of these, representing the palace and its enclosure, is still 72 feet high with a perimeter of 2½ miles ; the uppermost or citadel, still known as Qal'eh Shūsh, is 120 feet in height and measures 1,100 yards round the base and 850 yards round the summit.*

SHŪSH
شوش

Below the chief mound of Shūsh, with the Shāūr running immediately below its walls, is the reputed tomb of the prophet Daniel دانیال, the custody of which affords a livelihood to a Saiyid. The shrine is admittedly empty, and the guardians maintain that the coffin, made of glass and containing records as well as the body of the prophet, is buried beneath the waters of the river ; they trust to the uncertainty regarding the exact spot to protect the remains from the sacrilegious curiosity of the European

* A French Archæological Mission under M. De Morgan has for some years been engaged in excavations here, and the proportions of the citadel have now been reduced to less than the dimensions stated in the text. The Mission occupy a sort of castle which they have themselves constructed. A plan of the ruins, as they were and a sketch of the tomb of Daniel will be found in Loftus's *Travels and Researches*.

archæologist. The shrine is much resorted to by pilgrims from the towns of **Dizfūl** and **Shūshtar**, and it is naturally held in high veneration by the Jews, who admit its authenticity. When the country between is quiet it is occasionally visited by Jewish pilgrims from '**Amārah** on the **Tigris**.

In the 10th century A. D. **Shūsh** was a populous town, and the district in which it stood was celebrated for its raw silk and sugarcane, both of which were then important products of '**Arabistān**. To the mediæval Arab geographers the place was known as **Sūs** سوس.

SHUSHTAR
شوشتر
DISTRICT

A district of Persia, forming with the districts of **Dizfūl** and **Rāmuz** the northern division of the province of '**Arabistān**. The physical geography, climate, population and government of the **Shūshtar District** are described in the article on Northern '**Arabistān**, and its agriculture, trade and communications receive notice in the article on '**Arabistān** as a whole : only the question of limits and that of topography remain to be dealt with here.

Boundaries.—The **Shūshtar** district is completely surrounded by Persian territory. On the north it is bounded by the **Bakhtiyāri** hills, extending however for a short distance into the same to include the level tract of '**Aqīl** upon the **Kārūn** river ; on the east its limit is the **Gargar** river, except opposite **Shūshtar Town**, where it makes a loop 7 miles in length to the eastward so as to include the village of **Būlaiti** along with its lands ; its southern boundary, which is short and divides it from the **Ahwāz** district of Southern '**Arabistān**, crosses the **Miyānāb** island from side to side about 5 miles above **Band-i-Qir** and thence runs to the left bank of the **Diz**, which it strikes immediately above the locations of the '**Anāfijeh** tribe ; its western border is at the same time the eastern border of the **Dizfūl District** of Northern '**Arabistān** and is defined in the article on that district.

Topography.—The majority of inhabited places in the **Shūshtar** district are enumerated and described in the articles on '**Aqīl**, on the **Gargar** and **Shatait** rivers and on **Miyānāb** ; a few more which are situated to the west of the **Shatait** are given in the table below. Reference to the various articles quoted and to the following table will show

that the population of the district without 'Aqīli, inclusive of Shūshtar Town (20,000) and exclusive of nomads, is about 35,000 souls.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Daimcheh دایمچه	About 8 miles north-west of Shūshtar Town.	A tract of land with traces of former occupation, namely, a deep masonry well on the south side of the road and a ruined stable facing it. A flight of stone steps leads down to the well and the entrance is covered by a small building.	The stable is said to have been built by the Nizām-us-Salṭaneh during his Governorship of 'Arabistān. In the hot weather some Arabs under Shaikh Farhān Asad of the Kathīr camp and open shallow wells at a place a mile or two nearer to Shūshtar Town than these remains.
Dih Nau (Qal'eh) قلعه ده نو	About 30 miles south-south-east of Dizfūl Town, not far from the left bank of the Diz and level with the tract called Umm-al-Wāwī.	A house and stables belonging to Shaikh Farhān Asad of the Kathīr who has recently transferred his residence to this place from Lim Kathīr on the Diz: there are also some butts. The site is in an open plain, grassy and cultivated. Near the village is a large flat-topped mound, the remains apparently of an old and once strong fort: there is also an Imāmzādeh called Nabī Jarjis نبی جرجیس	Wheat and barley are cultivated without artificial irrigation; and water is from a stream, the Lūreh, which comes from a spring near Shalgahi in the Dizfūl District. Livestock are mares, mules, camels, donkeys, buffaloes, cattle and sheep. In the neighbourhood 200 households are camped in tents, who muster 400 rifles and are subject to Shaikhs 'Abdul Hasan, Shāya' and Mutṭalib, brothers of Shaikh Farhān.
Farajābad فرج آباد	17 or 18 miles south-south-east of Dizfūl Town, to the east of the 'Ajīrub.	A village of 60 houses of Shūsh-taris, Arabs, and a few Dizfūlis. They have about 50 rifles.	Wheat, barley, beans, cotton, rice, Kunjid, millet, and Māsh are grown; animals are mares, mules, donkeys, buffaloes, cattle and sheep. Water is from the stream called Lūreh, which goes also to Qal'eh Dih Nau; it is not of good quality. There are 2 mills, one out of repair and the other nearly 2 miles distant from the village. 100 yards from the village fort is a shrine called Buq'eh-i-'Alī-ibn-Mūsa Riza.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Garmak (Ab) آب گرمک	West of the Shatait and east of the Bait Sa'ad and Kathir country.	A tract of arable and pastoral land.	The place originally belonged to the Sadat-i-Mar'ashiyeh of Shüshtar Town, but $\frac{1}{3}$ of it is now owned by Shaikh Farhān Asad of the Kathir tribe, who keeps 24 riflemen in the village; the remainder is the property of Agha Nizām, son of the late Agha Riza, Mustaufi, of Shüshtar, by whom it was bought. Belongs to residents of Shüshtar Town. There are no habitations.
Gotwand گوتوند	On the right bank of the Kārūn, about 12 miles north by west of Shüshtar Town and 5 miles south-east of Ab Bid in the Dizfūl District.	A town said to contain 1,000 households of Haftlang Bakhtiyāris. The houses are of stone and mud with brick roofs, and there are 2 public baths and 12 mosques. The place is divided into two wards, Saraki سرکی and Māl Bālā مال بالا, each under a separate Raīs. About 1,500 rifles are said to be owned here.*	This place is the property of the Bakhtiyāri Khāns and the writ of the Persian Governor of Northern 'Arabistan does not run. Wheat and barley are cultivated without irrigation, and water is said to be from the river only. There are many mares and mules, also donkeys, cattle and sheep; and rafts are maintained on the Kārūn. Gotwand was plundered about 1902 by the Dirakwand Lurs.
Jallakān جلالگان	On the right bank of the Kārūn, 9 miles north of Shüshtar Town and 3 miles south-east of Gotwand.	A village of 200 houses of Haftlang Bakhtiyāris, variously constructed. There are about 100 rifles.	Owned by the Bakhtiyāri Khāns, who seized it 20 years ago from a Kalāntar of Shüshtar; there is a small mud fort and some date trees. Water is from the river and there is no irrigation. There is dry cultivation of wheat and barley, and livestock are the same as at Gotwand. The annual Persian revenue assessment of Jallakān is 280 Tūmans.
Naisiyeh نایسیه	Near the right bank of the Shatait, opposite Būrāki.	Same as Garmak above.	Same as Garmak above.

* According to another authority there are only 600 households and about 1,000 fighting men at Gotwand.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Pahwindeh پهونده	On the road from Shūshtar Town to Kāunak, 16 miles from the former and 6 from the latter.	A village of 60 mud huts of Haftlang Bakht i y ā r i s. There is a small fort, and 200 yards to the north are a few Kunār trees; while 600 yards to the south, upon the road, is a built-over well of fresh water.	This place was the property of Kāzīm Khān, a Kalāntar of Shūshtar Town, but he was done to death and his property seized by the Governor of 'Arabistān in 1905. In the hot weather Arabs under Shaikh Farhān Asad of the Kathīr come here for pasturage and sink shallow wells in a dry watercourse beside the village.
Shāhwali شاهولی	3 or 4 miles south-east of Farajābād.	200 houses of Shūshtarīs, some Arabs and a few Dizfūlīs: 15 families of Sabians are included among the population. There are about 200 rifles, 80 of the men are mounted, and the people are noted for their fighting qualities. There are 2 mills, one at 3 miles from the village; the other, at 100 yards from the village fort, pays 12 Qrāns in cash and 6 Mans of flour daily to the owner.	Mares, mules, donkeys, buffaloes, cattle, sheep and goats are owned here; the crops are wheat, barley, beans, rice, Kunjīd, cotton, millet and Māsh; water is from the Shūreh stream, apparently the tributary so named of the Diz river. Of the village $\frac{1}{3}$ is owned by Shaikh Farhān Asad of the Kathīr; the remaining $\frac{2}{3}$ belong to a certain Qaid 'Abdullah who is rich and hospitable.
Sorakān سورکان	Same as Garmak above.	Same as Garmak above.	Same as Garmak above.
Tāhīr Khān (Cham) چم طاهر خان	Said to be near the right bank of the Shatait, further up than Naisīyeh.	Do.	Do. The name is pronounced Chintār Khān.

The town of Shūshtar, the administrative capital of Northern 'Arabistān, is situated at the northern extremity of the Miyānāb in the angle formed by the division of the Kārūn into its Shatait and Gargar branches. Shūshtar, by the Arab geographers called Tustar, was a very

SHUSH-
TAR
شوشتر
TOWN

flourishing place in the 10th and 14th centuries A. D. and appears to have been at that time the capital of 'Arabistān.*

Site.—Shūshtar stands for the most part on somewhat elevated ground, consisting of the ordinary alluvial soil of the country intermingled with the ruins and rubbish of ages. Overhanging the **Shatait**, however, at the corner where its course changes from west to south, is a high isolated sandstone cliff 100 feet high, on which stands the citadel or Qal'eh; except at this point the left bank of the **Shatait** at Shūshtar is low, and exhibits, when the river is running at its normal level, a long shelving beach of shingle. On the **Gargar** an outcrop of sandstone commences a little way below the head of the stream and continues for a short way down.

Buildings and public works.—The houses of Shūshtar, though of some height and architectural pretension, are mostly old and in bad repair, and large parts of the town are ruinous and deserted. The majority of the houses are provided with subterranean chambers, lighted and ventilated by vertical shafts here called Shawwādāns شَوَادَان, and with flat parapeted roofs about 30 feet from the ground. Both these appurtenances are designed for comfort in the hot weather; the cellar then becomes by day the scene of family life, which at night is transferred to the roof.† The sanitary condition of the town, chiefly in consequence of an arrangement which makes the public street a receptacle of domestic sewage, is indescribably foul; but, as the ground in most parts has a natural fall, matters are improved by rain instead of being aggravated as at **Dizfūl**. The bazaar consists of an open space, surrounded by rows of hovels used as shops, and encumbered with fragments of ruined walls against which shelters and screens are placed in the day time to form booths. The chief architectural features of the town are a large **Jāmi'** mosque standing on an eminence near the Pul-i-Lashkar bridge to the south of the town; a lofty leaning minaret; about 20 mosques, some of which have blue-tiled domes; and some 15 **Imāmzādehs** and **Qadamgāhs**.

* A *Vide* Le Strange.

† A curious point about Shūshtar is that some of the houses in the town have nicknames by which they are universally known. Such are the **Khāneh-i-Pashkkeh** or House of Flies, the **Khāneh-i-Buz** or House of the Goat, the **Khāneh-i-Kalleh Khushk** or House of the Hot-Tempered Onē, and the **Khāneh-i-Mawās Birō** or House of "Hurry and Begone," the name in the last case referring (it is believed) to some former owner of particularly repulsive aspect.

The engineering works connected with Shūshtar upon the **Gargar** and the **Shatait** are noticed under those names; but here must be mentioned the **Minau** مینر canal, which traverses part of the town and is the only canal that waters the **Miyānāb**. This channel leaves the **Shatait** by an opening pierced in the base of the citadel rock and, running for some distance underground, emerges near the head of the **Dizfūl** bridge: thence it finds its way by a deep cutting to the south of the town where, passing under a bridge called the **Pul-i-Lashkar** پل لشکر, it gains the open country. The discharge of this canal, measured on the 25th of March 1905 when it was running 5 feet below its maximum level, was 970 cubic feet a second; its bed-width was found to be about 60 feet, the maximum depth of water was 6 feet and the surface velocity 5 feet a second.

Shūshtar could formerly be quitted by three land-routes; that to the west over the **Dizfūl** bridge has now ceased to exist in consequence of the rupture of the bridge, and its place has been taken by a ferry; the others are the **Pul-i-Lashkar*** road already mentioned, which conducts to the **Miyānāb**, and the **Pul-i-Būlaiti** dam which affords at passage to **Būlaiti** village, virtually a suburb of Shūshtar on the left bank of the **Gargar**, and to the country beyond.

Inhabitants.—The present population of Shūshtar is about 20,000 souls, but the place seems to be declining. The great bulk of the people belong to an indigenous mongrel breed, unknown by any name save that of Shūshtaris, who speak a Persian patois of their own resembling (but distinguishable from) that of the **Dizfūlis**. All of the Shūshtaris are **Shi'ah** **Muhammadans**: their most prominent sections are **Saiyids**, **Khawānīn** and **Mashāikh**, found here as at **Dizfūl**, who number about 1,000, 500 and 500 persons respectively. The town contains no **Arabs**, and a few **Bakhtiyāris** constitute the only community which is not merged in the general body of Shūshtaris: the greater homogeneity of the population may perhaps be regarded as indicative of a municipal existence longer or more continuous than that of **Dizfūl**.

Manufactures, occupations and trade.—A number of local industries are carried on at Shūshtar. Among the articles manufactured are woven carpets of wool called **Gilīms** or **Harāmis**; woollen cloth for 'Abas; coarse cotton canvas; light cotton stuffs for clothing; turbans and waist cloths; cotton shoes; coats, hats and floor cloths of felt; objects of iron, copper,

* This road no doubt led to the town of **Lashkar** or 'Askar **Mukram** while it existed, hence the name of the bridge.

brass and German silver as at **Dizfūl**; silver work; glazed earthenware; pack and riding saddles. Occupations not connected with these manufactures are the burning of bricks, the making of lime, the manufacture of opium for local use and for export, the tanning of leather, and the dyeing of cloth. Such of the inhabitants as are not engaged in these manufactures and other occupations live for the most part by wholesale or retail trade, by agriculture or by religion: the residue are builders, carpenters, muleteers and raftsmen. Shūshtar is the river port of **Dizfūl**, through which the latter receives all its imports from abroad and despatches all its foreign exports; and all **Dizfūl** merchants have agents or correspondents at Shūshtar. Messrs. Lynch Brothers have a trading agency at Shūshtar; their representative is at present an Armenian. Trade methods are much the same as at **Dizfūl**. The Shūshtar Man is equal to 15·487 lbs English.

Resources and transport.—The water-supply of Shūshtar is of course unlimited. Supplies, except fuel which comes from 'Aqīli and the jungles on the **Diz**, are drawn chiefly from **Miyānāb**: food and forage cannot be called abundant, but in good years there are considerable stocks of both in the town. About 800 mules are owned at Shūshtar, but of these a varying number are always absent either at grazing or on caravan. There are 20 flour mills in working order on the **Gargar**, but only 10 of them can be run in the hot weather.

Administration and revenue.—Shūshtar, though inferior to **Dizfūl** in size and prosperity, is the head-quarters of the Persian administration in Northern 'Arabistān and the seat of the Hākīm or Governor: * this distinction it no doubt owes to its historical pre-eminence, strategic importance with regard to both hills and plains, and convenient position upon the **Kārūn** river. The citadel or castle, formerly known as Qal'eh-i-Salāsāl قلعه سلاسل but now generally styled simply Qal'eh-i-Hukūmati قلعه حكومتي, is situated, as already mentioned, upon a rocky bluff that overlooks the headwaters of the **Shatait**: it contains the Governor's palace and is adjoined by an arsenal. The Qal'eh is constructed in several tiers, is surrounded by a lofty wall and appears to threaten rather than to protect the town. In former days it might well have withstood siege, but its defences would be valueless against modern artillery; moreover, it is partially commanded at a short range by the houses on the edge of the town, and, at longer ranges, from the further

* There was also till recently a Deputy-Governor: see the article on Northern 'Arabistān.

side of the **Shatait**. The strength of the garrison is not fixed and is usually a negligible quantity. There are at Shūshtar a Persian post office, telegraph office and customs house.

The revenue levied on the town is a part of that assessed on the district, but it is collected separately, *viz.*, it is distributed in lump sums among the different trade guilds and the amount due from each trade is collected by the head of the guild and paid by him to the Mustaufi.* The following are some of the principal items: Baqqāls or general dealers, 300 Tūmāns per annum; Bazzāzes or cloth merchants, 200; 'Attārs or grocers and druggists, 120; copper-smiths, 14; Harāmbāfs or carpet weavers, 150. The flour mills upon the **Gargar** afford an annual revenue to Government that fluctuates between 600 and 800 Tūmāns; this is collected by a curious double method. The mill-owner first takes for himself 1 Chahārak of the flour for every Man ground and the Government Farrāsh at the same time takes 2 Siyāh Pūl in cash from the owner of the flour on account of every Man; afterwards, the money received from the persons patronising a particular mill having been totalled at the end of the week, the owner of the mill is required to deliver to Government one Man of flour for every Qrān which has been collected by Government from his customers. The Governor at present holds a monopoly of the ferry upon the **Dizfūl** road, for which he pays 600 Tūmāns a year to the Persian Government.

Political matters.—Shūshtar is the seat of two powerful groups of Mujtahids who are much more influential than the Mujtahids of **Dizfūl**: the principal Mujtahid is at present Hāji Saiyid 'Abdus Samad, who with his family owns numerous villages situated on the **Gargar** and **Shatait** and in **Miyānāb** and is landlord of the **Hardān** tribe in Kharrān. The administration of public charity and the management of education are in their hands; and before the advent of the present strong Governor in 1905 the town was virtually ruled by them, some of the more important among the Khawānīn being then the only other persons who had any voice in public affairs. There is an Imām Jum'eh at Shūshtar as there is at **Dizfūl**. Shūshtar is not now a natural political centre, and if the Persian Governor and Mujtahids were to be removed it would probably fall into obscurity.

A scattered town on the **Bātinah** coast of the 'Omān Sultanate; it is 25 miles west of **Masqat** Town and is the first place of importance

SĪB
سِيب

* In 1908 the Mustaufi stated that the assessment on the town of Shūshtar, and on the villages most closely connected with it, was 3,000 Tūmāns a year in cash and 100 Kharvārs of grain.

reached in **Bātinah** from the **Masqat** side. **Sib** consists of several detached quarters; the aggregate number of dwellings may be about 1,000; nearly all of them are huts. The principal tribes are **'Awāmir** (460 houses, including 60 of the **Aulād Mahaiyi** section), **Balūchis** and **Jadgāls** (200 houses), **Siyābiyīn** of the **Mabāsili**, **Mahāmil** and other sections (30, 30, and 5 houses), **Bani Hina** of the **Aulād Yūsuf** section (60 houses), **Aulād Hadīd** (50 houses), **Bani 'Umr** (45 houses), **Āl 'Umair** (45 houses), **Bani Jābir** (30 houses), **Hirth** (30 houses) and **Persians** (15 houses). The bazaar consists of about 50 **Arab** and **Persian** shops, besides 8 which are kept by **Hindu** traders. Extensive date groves and many gardens producing lucerne, mangoes, limes and almonds, surround the town; the chief resources of the people are date and fruit-growing and fishing. **Sib** is the port for **Wādi Samāil**, so far as not served by **Matrah**, and for **Wādi Tau** the trade of which it divides with **Barkah**: 10 **Shāshahs** and 40 small boats are owned here which do not ordinarily run further than **Masqat**. **Sib** is cooler and healthier than **Masqat**, and in summer many inhabitants of **Masqat** resort here and erect temporary houses. A **Wālī**, whose residence is at the inner edge of the date groves about a mile from the coast, is posted here with a detachment of 40 men commanded by an **'Aqīd** to support his authority. The customs duty on goods imported into **Sib** is payable at **Masqat**, but **Zakāt** to the amount of \$1,000 a year is collected locally at **Sib** and remitted to **Masqat**.

SIKAN-DARIYAH

سكاندريه

In Turkish **'Irāq**, a village of some 50 mud houses with a **Khān** and several brick enclosures, forming a stage on the main route from **Baghdād** to **Karbala**. **Sikandariyah** is situated in the **Qadha** of **Karbala** on the left bank of a canal of the same name; the canal belongs to the **Dāirat-as-Saniyah** and is mentioned in the article on the **Euphrates** river. Cultivation is being rapidly developed, especially to the east of the village; there is also some grazing in the neighbourhood, and numerous flocks and herds may be seen in winter between **Sikandariyah** and **Musaiyib**. A school and a mosque here are the property of the **Dāirat-as-Saniyah**, and that department is represented by a local manager. The inhabitants of **Sikandariyah** are nearly all **Shī'ahs** and agriculturists.

A village of Turkish 'Irāq on the left bank of the Shatt-al-**Gharāf**, about 20 miles south-south-west of **Hai Town** and 30 miles north by west of **Shatrat-al-Muntafik**. It is situated in the **Qadha of Hai**. The population is about 1,000 souls, most of whom are Faily **Kurds**, and there is a small bazaar of 20 shops. Wheat and barley are cultivated in the neighbourhood; but there is no accumulation of grain and no transport. The Arabs about are **Bani Hashim**. The Turkish Government is represented only by a **Chāūsh**, or Sergeant of **Dhābitiyahs**, with a dozen men under him.

SIKAR
(**QAL'AT**)
قلعة سكر

A fertile, cultivated strip on the coast of the **Rās-al-Khaimah** District in the **Shārjah** principality in **Trucial 'Omān**: it extends from two or three miles south of **Rams** to about seven miles south of **Rās-al-Khaimah Town** and is thus about 12 miles in length. On the eastern side it is bounded by the hills of the **'Omān Promontory**, which are here five or six miles from the coast, and on the west by the sea north of **Rās-al-Khaimah Town** and by red sand hills south of that point: its extreme breadth, towards its south end, is about five miles.

SĪR
صير

The following are its villages in order from north to south:—

Name.	Reported position.	REMARKS.
Shimil شمل	5 miles inland.	200 houses of Bani Shamali . There are 50 camels, 20 cattle, 700 sheep and 4,000 date palms.
Ghubb غُبّ	1½ miles inland.	40 houses of mixed tribes. The people own some 10 cattle, 20 donkeys, 18 camels, 50 goats and sheep and about 700 date trees.
Hadaibah حديبه	Do.	30 houses of Bayādīr , owning the usual animals and about 500 date trees.
'Araibi عريبي	1 mile or less south-west of the town of Rās-al-Khaimah .	40 houses of Bayādīr , who possess the usual animals and 600 dates.
Qawais قويس	On the sea.	7 or 8 houses of Bayādīr : they have no livestock.

* Portions of **Sīr** are shown in the maps *Route of Lieutenant-Colonel Herbert Disbrowe, etc., 1865*, and *Route taken by Major P. Z. Cox, etc., 1905*.

Name.	Reported position.	REMARKS.
Qasaidāt قصيدات	1½ miles south-south-west of the town of Rās-al-Khaimah.	20 houses of Bayādīr. The animals are 10 camels, 20 donkeys, 15 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. There are 700 dates.
Falaiyah فاليه	5 miles south of Rās-al-Khaimah Town and 4 miles from the coast.	15 families of mixed tribes. The date plantations, containing about 300 trees, are irrigated from wells nearly four fathoms deep and belong to the Qawāsīm of Rās-al-Khaimah. The inhabitants have 10 camels, 25 donkeys, 10 cattle and 50 sheep and goats.
Hail حيل	1 mile south of Falaiyah.	50 houses of Shihūh; they are of the Bani Hadiyah section, from Khasab and Bakhah, and own some 20 camels, 50 donkeys, 20 cattle, 150 sheep and 1,000 date trees.
Fahlain فحلاين	1 mile south-west of Hail.	60 houses of Naqbiyīn, who possess 25 camels, 50 donkeys, 30 cattle, 200 sheep and 2,000 date palms.

The fixed population is thus about 2,500 souls. The houses in these villages are mostly of mud and stone; a few are of gypsum stucco.

The soil of Sīr is earth mixed with stones; in parts it is sandy, but at the west side it becomes muddy after rain and caravans then take the sand hills to westward. The uncultivated parts are fairly well covered with mimosa bushes and tussocks of coarse grass. Irrigation is from wells: there are no Falajis.

In old-fashioned books and records the whole of the Rās-al-Khaimah District is sometimes called "Seer" or "Julfar": the latter word appears to be a corruption of Jirfāl جرفال, which is the name of a tract in the bounds of Shimil village.

SĪRHĀN (WĀDI) وادي سرهان

A valley, or rather a long sinuous tract of depressed ground, in north-western Arabia extending from Kāf, 160 miles south-south-east of Damascus, to a point 20 miles west of Jauf-al-'Āmir; its length, from north-west to south-east, is about 140 miles. On the north-east the Wādi is bordered by the Hamād or Syrian desert, on the south-west by basaltic hills and sandhills and, towards its south-eastern end on that side, by a plain of clayey soil and pebbles called Basaitah بسيطه. The breadth

of the Wādi varies ; near its north end at Ithrah it is about 12 miles wide. The lowest part appears to be in the neighbourhood of Ithrah and Kāf, where the elevation is about 1,800 feet above sea-level. There are different routes along the valley following different series of wells, consequently the accounts of travellers are difficult to compare and their stages are rarely the same ; this much however is clear, that the northern half of the Wādi is the more sandy and level and has some vegetation, while the southern is sterile, stony and broken. Near Kāf are some saline marshes, where the ground is difficult for camels and the surface for some miles is covered with a dazzling white deposit of salt. The Basaitah plain already mentioned is said to contain ostriches, and it produces Samh seed in large quantities, which Ruwalah Bedouins bring to Jauf-al-'Āmir for sale. In midwinter there is sometimes hard frost in Wādi Sirhān.

The following are the chief points in Wādi Sirhān regarding which we possess definite information :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
'Amiri عميري	20 to 25 miles north-west of Maiqūm.	A water place and camping ground.	The wells are sunk in soft sandstone and contain sweet and abundant water at 1 fathom and less. They are used by the Sharārāt and by the Hawāzim section of the Harb or Hataim.
Ithrah اثره	8 miles east by south of Kāf, from which it is divided by hills.	A walled village of 25 mud and stone houses.	Corn is grown and there is sweet water at one fathom and less. A Turkish official is pos- ted here to collect the salt tax from persons exporting salt, of which there are de- posits in the vicinity.
Kāf كاف	About 160 miles south-south-east of Damascus, at the north end of Wādi Sirhān.	A walled village of 20 houses.	The village stands on the margin of some saline marshes in a crescent of sand- stone and basalt hills. A little to the north of the village is a hill 250 feet high composed of black volcanic blocks and surmounted by the

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
			<p>ruins of a fort. There is a date grove of 450 palms which, with some salt deposits 2 or 3 miles to southward, forms the chief resource of the place. The salt is purified by crystallisation and becomes very white but retains a bitter taste. It seldom rains here, and the summer is hotter than at Jauf-al-'Āmir. The people wear Bedouin costume and many of them suffer from ophthalmia. In 1877 the village acknowledged Ibn Rashīd and paid an annual tribute of £4.</p>
Maigūm مَيْقُوم	50 miles west by north of Jauf-al-'Āmir.	A watering place and camping ground.	The wells are 5 fathoms deep and the water is sweet. The place is frequented by the Sharārāt.
Nabq Abu Qasr نَبَقْ اَبُو قَصْر	12 miles north-west of 'Amiri.	Do.	This is a station of the Sharārāt and of the Hawāzim section of the Harb or Hataim. The wells are sunk in sandstone and contain sweet water at 1 fathom or less.
Waisit وَيْسِط	Rather nearer to Kāf than to Jauf-al-'Āmir.	Wells.	The spot is hidden among sand hillocks covered with brushwood and has a few stunted palms.

Wādi Sirhān belongs to the Sharārāt and is visited also by the Hawāzim section of the Harb or Hataim and by the 'Anizah, both Ruwalah and Bishr. With Jauf-al-'Āmir it formerly belonged to the Jabal Shammar principality, but Kāf and Ithrah at the north end appear now to have passed under Turkish domination.

A depressed tract in **Najd**, situated in the desert between **Shaqrah** and **'Anaizah**; it is said to be about 40 miles in length from north to south and 20 miles in breadth. **Wādi-as-Sirr** contains wells and springs, but its drainage is stated to have no outlet. It is traversed by the route between **'Anaizah** and **Shaqrah** and is separated from the latter place by a tract of red sandhills. **Wādi-as-Sirr** contains the following 3 villages:—

SIRRAH
(**WĀDI-AS**
إدي السر)

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Ayūn-as-Su-waina' عين الصوينع	One stage from Mudhnib on the way the Shaqrah.	120 mud houses of Hataim.	'A y ū n - a s - S u w a i n a' possesses 15 small date plantations and cereals are grown. There are one large and two small springs. The place is possibly connected with 'Uniyāt (see article Najd, Route V).
Barrūd-as-Sirr برود السر	One stage from Shaqrah on the way to Mudhnib.	100 mud and brick houses of settled Harb and other Arabs.	The village is walled. There are 5 or 6 plantations of dates, and good water in wells 8 to 9 fathoms deep. The place is possibly connected with 'Ayūn-as-Sirr (see article Najd, Route V).
Faidhah فيضة	About midway between 'Ayūn-as-Sirr and Barrūd-as-Sirr.	60 mud houses of Hataim and Bani Tamim.	Faidhah is surrounded by a wall with towers, and there are a few outlying towers to protect cultivation. There are several date groves, and the wells are 6 to 7 fathoms deep. 'Ataibah and Mutair encamp here occasionally.

A fortified desert residence of the Shaikh of **Kuwait**, 8 miles south-south-east of **Kuwait Town**: it was built about 1900. The fort is oblong and measures 150 by 120 feet: there is a tower at each corner. The walls are of mud faced with gypsum plaster, 12 feet high and 2 feet thick; they are not loopholed. The only entrance is in the north face. The fort stands at an elevation of 180 feet above the sea upon the

SIRRAH
(**QASR-AS-**
قصر السر)

highest of half a dozen low hills, and it is supplied with water from wells 60 to 70 feet deep; the water is good and abundant for this part of the country, and the Shaikh when living at **Kuwait** sometimes obtains his supply from here. About 12 miles south and slightly east of Sirrah are the wells of Thamilat-al-'Atūl تميلة العتول (so called from a section of the 'Ajman tribe) of which the water is always sweet.

SIRRI *

سري

In English maps of a former period shown as "Surdy". An island in the middle of the Persian Gulf, 40 miles south by west of Bustāneh, which is the nearest point upon the **Persian Coast**. In shape it is a truncated wedge, $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles in length from east to west, $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles broad at the eastern end, and 1 mile across at its western extremity; it is low, sandy and bare of natural vegetation, with many small detached hills of dark colour, none of which exceed 50 feet in height. On all sides the sea is deep at more than $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile off shore, and on the east and south-east sides the deep water comes close in; the anchorages are all indifferent.

There are two permanent villages on the island: Bilād Zarā'iyah بلاد زراعيه and Bilād Ghawāwis بلاد غوارويس.

Bilād Zarā'iyah is situated towards the north-eastern corner of the island and consists of a dozen mud huts tenanted by Abu Dastūr ابو دستور Arabs; the Abu Dastūr are one of the divisions of the Arabs of the **Persian Coast** who are known under the general name of Fawāris; in religion those of Sirri are Sunnis of the Hanbali school. The village possesses a date grove of about 500 trees, and the inhabitants cultivate a little wheat and barley and some melons and onions for their own consumption. Irrigation is from a group of 12 wells called I'ūi Na'amih طوي نعمه, about 6 fathoms deep, which provide a fair supply of good water; but it seems that at some previous time water was more plentiful than it is now, and the cultivation of the village more extensive. Livestock at Bilād Zarā'iyah are 20 donkeys, 12 well-bullocks, 12 milch cows and 400 sheep and goats. There are no boats.

Bilād Ghawāwis is situated on the south-eastern coast of Sirri opposite the anchorage marked in the Admiralty Chart. It is occupied by 40 families of Sūdān and 30 of Hūwalah, all originally from the coast of

* A distant view of Sirri from the sea is given in Chart No. 2373—2387A *Persian Gulf*.

Trucial 'Omān ; they are Hanbali Sunnis and, as the name of the village imports, they subsist chiefly by pearl-diving. At this village there are no animals and no cultivation, but the people own 15 Sambūks for pearling on the Arabian banks and 30 small Baqārahs which are used for pearl-diving and fishing round the island. Their drinking water is from a single well called Bū Sūr بئر سور, about 600 yards north-west of the village, which yields an abundant supply but inferior in quality to the water of Tūi Na'amih.

There has been a Persian flagstaff on Sirri since 1887, and since 1899 it has been located at Bilād Ghawāwis. In 1904 two Tufangchis of the Imperial Persian Customs were stationed at Bilād Ghawāwis, where they are now in charge of the Persian flag and collect duty on all imports reaching the island not covered by an exemption pass from Lingeh. From 1887 until recently tithes used to be collected on Sirri after each harvest by an emissary of the Deputy-Governor of Lingeh, and the island is apparently regarded by the Persian Government as belonging to their Lingeh District ; but the title of Persia to Sirri is not admitted by the British Government, and the Shaikh of Shārjah has certain hereditary claims to the island.*

An island of the Bahrain archipelago, the third of the group both in size and importance. It lies off the east coast of Bahrain island, from which it is separated by a narrow and shallow channel on its south-west side. Sitrah island measures $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles from north to south and tapers from the north, where it is $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles broad, to its southern extremity. The northern part is exceedingly fertile, watered from both springs and wells and covered with high date palms ; it contains 7 villages of Bahārinah, of which the largest is Khārijīyah. The remainder of the island is an expanse of sand, raised only a few inches above high-water level ; the only village in this part is Umm-al-Baidh, near the southern extremity, which is inhabited by Sunnis. As in Bahrain the only crops grown, besides dates and fruit, are lucerne and vegetables. Sitrah forms a valuable part of the fief held by Khālid-bin-'Alī, a brother of the Shaikh of Bahrain : his summer residence is a bastioned house at Khārijīyah.

SITRAH†
سترة

* Information about the status of Sirri is contained in the Foreign Proceedings of the Government of India for February 1905.

† The more important authorities, maps, charts, etc., are specified in a footnote to the general article Bahrain principality.

The principal places and features of interest on or connected with Sitrah island, some of which have already been mentioned above, are as follow :—

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Paidh (Hālat-Umm-al- حالة أم البيض	On the east side of the island, at its southern extremity.	A village of 30 huts of pearl divers and fishermen of the 'Utūb and Murai-khāt.	The site is low and sandy, and only a few inches above high water level. There are 7 donkeys and 6 cattle here.
Dār (Dōhat Ban-dar-ad- دوحة بندر الدار	On the east coast of the island, $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles from its southern extremity.	A place of embarkation and disembarkation only. No houses.	The usual starting point of residents on the east side of Bahrain island when proceeding to Qatar. Fishermen of 'Aqur, Nuwaidrat, Tūbl and other villages on Bahrain island keep their boats here.
Hālah or Hālat حالة—حالات	On the north coast of the island.	A hamlet of 10 huts of Bahārinah.	The usual landing place for passengers arriving by boat from Manāmah or Muharraḡ Town.
Khārijīyah الخارجية	Near the west coast, 1 mile from the north end of island.	50 reed huts of Bahārinah who are pearl divers, fishermen and mat makers.	There is fort in which Shaikh Khālid, who is lord of the island, and brother of the regnant Shaikh of Bahrain, generally resides in the hot weather. There are 1,500 date palms; also 13 donkeys and 3 cattle.
Marqūbān مرقوبان	Near the centre part of the island, about a mile from its north end.	30 huts of Bahārinah, pearl divers and cultivators.	Situated on the edge of the date groves. The palms are about 5,000, donkeys number 6 and cattle 5.
Muhazzah محرزة	On the east coast, near the north end of the island.	60 reed huts. The people are the same as at Quryah.	The village is partly on the coast and partly scattered in adjacent date plantations. Close to it is a good spring of fresh water which feeds a tank 50 yards west

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Qassārain قصارين	500 yards from the north side of Sitrah island.	2 rocky islets.	of the village. Vessels here are 30 Shū'ais and Sambūks and 1 Mashuwah or jolly-boat. Dates number about 4,300 trees, and there are 4 donkeys and 7 cattle. There are no houses or fresh water, but Na'im Bedouins encamp on them in the hot weather to escape the flies.
Quryah القرية	Close to the north-west corner of the island.	40 reed huts of Bahārinah who are cultivators, fishermen and pearl divers.	There are numerous gardens belonging to Shaikh Khālid, brother of the Shaikh of Bahrain. Nineteen Shū'ais and Sambūks are owned here, and there are over 7,000 date trees. Donkeys number 7 and cattle 2.
Raha ('Ain-ar-) عين الرحا	On the north side ^a of the island between Quryah and Halāt villages, in a date grove 150 yards from the beach.	A fine spring of fresh water.	Water is collected in a masonry tank of good construction, and thence distributed by plastered channels to the gardens around.
Sufalah سفالة	On the east coast, 1½ miles from the north end of the island.	50 mat huts occupied by Bahārinah who are cultivators fishermen and pearl divers.	The water-supply is from the excellent spring at Muhazzah. To the north are date groves; to the south a low-lying stretch of sand. Sailing vessels owned here are 19 Shū'ais and Sambūks. Date palms are estimated at 4,000. Donkeys number 11 and cattle 3.
Tarif (Qassār Bin-) قصار بن طريف	250 yards from the north-west corner of the island.	A rocky islet.	Na'im Bedouins encamp on it in the hot weather.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Wādīyān واديان	$\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile east-south-east of Khārījīyah.	60 reed huts of Bahārinah, who are fishermen and pearl divers.	On the southern fringe of the date groves. A fine spring of water, rising close to the village, is extensively applied to irrigation. Date trees are about 4,000.

In the table above, houses of negroes have not been distinguished from the houses of the community among whom they live.

Of the vessels owned in the island 22 are used as pearl boats.

SIYĀBIYĪN

سيابيين

Singular is Siyābi سيابي. A somewhat widely distributed but not very numerous tribe of the 'Omān Sultanate, Ghāfirī in politics and Ibādhi in religion. None of them are genuine Bedouins. They are disposed to friendship with the Bani Jābir and to enmity with the Nidābiyīn, Bani Battāsh, Bani 'Arābah and Hadādabah.

The Siyābiyīn are found chiefly in Hajar and the Masqat District, their principal settlements being in Wādī Mansah at Nafa'ah (300 houses); in Wādī Samāil at Sib-adh-Dhafar (40 houses), Ghail-ad-Dakk (20 houses), Ghubrah (25 houses), Dan (20 houses), Bidbid (20 houses), Mizra' (30 houses), Qurtā' (50 houses), Milaiyinah (20 houses) and 'Amqāt (15 houses); in Wādī Bani Kharūs at Mahālil (20 houses) and Salaiyah (10 houses) and also at 'Awābi; in Wādī Saijāni at Rissah (20 houses) and Saijāni (100 houses); in Wādī Fara' at Falaj Shirāh (50 houses) and Misfāh (50 houses); in Wādī Khabbah at Khabbah (50 houses); in Wādī Tāyīn at Ghubrat-at-Tām (60 houses); in Wādī Bōshar at Sa'al (20 houses), Ghallah (15 houses) and both Misfāhs (40 houses); in Wādī Risail at Marairāt (3 houses), Jafnain (10 houses) and Risail (10 houses). They occur also in Bātinah at Sib (65 houses) and Barkah (20 houses) and are represented at Matrah. Their total number is thus roughly about 5,500 souls. Those at Rissah in Wādī Saijāni belong to a section called Mubāsili مباسلي.

Some of the Siyābiyīn are rich, but the tribe generally are not held in much repute. Nafa'ah is the tribal capital and the residence of the chief of their Shaikhs, Saif-bin-Muhsin.

This is an important administrative division of the 'Omān Sultanate: it comprises the whole western half of the Bātinah District. Sohār is in charge of a Wālī of the Sultān of 'Omān who has his seat at Sohār Town; it is composed of 4 administrative subdivisions, which are, in order from south-east to north-west, **Saham**, Sohār Proper, **Liwa** and **Shinās**. Sohār Proper is under the direct supervision of the Wālī and details concerning it are given below; the other three subdivisions, each governed by an official subordinate to the Wālī of Sohār, form the subjects of separate articles. The valleys of Western **Hajar** from Wādī 'Āhin to Wādī-al-Qor inclusive are regarded as pertaining, along with the tribes that inhabit them, to the Sohār Wilāyat; but the degree of control, if control it can be called, exercised by the Wālī over this part of his charge is slight.

The Sohār Wilāyat resembles the rest of **Bātinah** in most of its physical features. Springs, however, occur at Falaj-al-Hijari, 'Auihi and Falaj-al-Qabāil; elsewhere, as is usual in **Bātinah**, water is from wells.

The chief places in the subdivision of Sohār Proper, in their order from south-east to north-west, are the following :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Khishdah خشد	On the coast.	100 houses of Bani Rāshid.	The people are fishermen and have 500 date trees, 30 camels, 70 donkeys, 150 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Majiz-al-Wahibah مجز الوهيبه	Do.	100 houses of Al Wahibah.	These villages are separated only by a short interval. There are dates and the people fish but have no seagoing boats. The Wahibah village has 500 date palms, 50 camels, 40 donkeys, 100 cattle and 250 sheep and goats; the other has 700 dates, 40 camels, 30 donkeys, 50 cattle and 150 sheep and goats.
Majiz-an-Nu-wāfil مجز النوافل	Do.	300 houses of Nuwāfil.	
'Awaināt عوينات	Do.	100 houses of Shawāfi' and of Maqābil of the Samāh section.	Wādī-al-Hilti reaches the sea between this place and Sawaiharah. Here there are 500 date

SOHĀR
صحر
WILĀYAT
and
SUB-
WILĀYAT

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
			palms, 20 camels, 30 donkeys, 25 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. Wadi-al-Hilti reaches the sea hereabouts by various branches.
Sawaiharah صويحرة	On the coast.	100 houses of Fawāris.	Date palms number 1,000. There are 25 camels, 20 donkeys, 30 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Sohār Town سحار	...	...	See article Sohār Town.
Himbar همبار	About a mile inland of the Hārat-ash-Shaikh quarter of Sohār Town	90 houses of Maqābil.	Livestock are 30 camels, 20 donkeys, 40 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. There are 300 date trees.
Waqībah وقيبة	About a mile inland of the walled town of Sohār.	100 houses of Banī Ghaith.	Dates number 200; animals are 40 camels, 25 donkeys, 40 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
Fitnah فتنة	About $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile inland of the walled town of Sohār.	20 houses of Banī Ghaith.	...
Shilūh شلوة	On the coast.	100 horses of Balūchis.	...
Sallān صلان	On the coast 2 miles north-north-west of Sohār Town.	150 houses of Fawāris, Balūchis and mixed tribes.	Wadi-al-Jizi reaches the sea here on the north-west side of the village. Resources are 30 camels, 20 donkeys, 20 cattle, 100 sheep and goats and 500 date trees. Wadi-al-Jizi reaches the sea immediately to the north of Sallān.
Taraif طريف	One mile inland of Sallān, south-west wards.	200 houses of Maqābil, some of whom are of the Samāh section.	...
'Auhi عوهي	$3\frac{1}{2}$ miles west of Sallān and $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the sea.	100 houses of Bidārīn بدارين said to be Dawāsir from Najd.	The residents are agents and cultivators for the owners of the land who live in Sohār Town. Dates, limes and mangoes are grown by Falaj

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Fāsiqah فاسقه	On the coast, 4 miles north-west of Sallan.	150 houses of mixed tribes.	irrigation. The palms number 800, and there are 70 donkeys, 60 cattle and 400 sheep and goats. Some land and palms here, worth \$300 a year, are the private property of the present Sultān of 'Omān (Saliyd Faisal). There are 1,000 date-palms, 35 camels, 30 donkeys, 50 cattle and 150 sheep and goats.
Falaj-al-Qabzil فلج القبائل	4 miles inland, south-westwards, from Fāsiqah.	300 houses of Bani Jābir of the Ma'amarah section.	The dwellings are mostly temporary, the inhabitants being nomadic; resources are 4,000 date palms, 500 camels, 80 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.
Sanqar سنگر	On the coast.	40 to 50 houses of Na'im of the Kilabinah section.	The people fish and own a few small boats and about 400 date palms, but they have almost no livestock.
'Amq عمق	Do.	40 houses of Bani Jābir of the Ma'amarah section.	Do., but the number of palms here is about 300.
Majis مچیس	Do. 2 miles north-west of Fāsiqah.	200 houses of Balūchis and Bani Kahail.	There are no sea-going boats but about 20 used for fishing. Dates, fishing and a little trade are the resources of the place. There are 400 date palms, 20 cattle and 80 sheep and goats.
Ghadhfān غضفان	A mile or less from the sea, to the west of Majis.	250 houses of Bani 'Umr.	The dwellings are mostly temporary, the inhabitants being nomadic; date palms number 6,000 and there are 70 camels, 100 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Hadd حد	A mile or less from the sea to the north-west of Ghadhfan.	60 houses of Bani 'Umr.	The dwellings are mostly temporary, the inhabitants being nomadic; there are 2,000 date trees, 8 camels, 60 donkeys and 700 goats and sheep.

The total fixed population of the sub-Wilāyat is thus about 20,000 souls.

In the whole Wilāyat practically no substantial houses are found except at **Sohār Town**, Bū Baqarah and Murair ; there are one or two also at the subdivisional headquarters of **Saham**, **Liwa** and **Shinās**. Huts of date branches are the usual kind of dwelling. The subject of trade, so far as trade exists in the Wilāyat, is dealt with in the articles on the subdivisions and on **Sohār Town**.

The revenue of the whole Sohār Wilāyat, to which for fiscal purposes **Hibi** in western **Hajar** is attached, amounts to \$10,000 in customs duty proper and \$15,000 in Zakāt; the whole of this, however, is swallowed up by the expenses of the local administration, nothing remaining over to be remitted to the central treasury at **Masqat**.

SOHĀR

صحر TOWN

An important town on the **Bātinah** coast of the 'Omān Sultanate, the seat of government of the whole western half of **Bātinah** and the port of Wādis 'Āhin, **Hilti**, **Jizi**, Bani 'Umr-al-Gharbi and, to a certain extent, of the **Baraimi** Oasis. Sohār is situated on the coast about 34 miles north-west of **Khābūrah** and 30 south-east of **Shinās**: **Baraimi** lies about 65 miles from it, almost due west. A remarkable isolated hill 1,550 feet high, to Europeans known as Sohār Peak but by Arabs called **Hūrah** **Barghah** حورة برغه, rises 14 miles inland to the west-south-west of Sohār.

The town of Sohār proper contains about 800 houses, of which half belong to Persians, 100 to **Bayāsirah** and 40 or 50 to **Bahārinah**: the rest of the population belong to miscellaneous tribes among whom the **Yahāmidah** يهامدة, though now reduced¹ to a few families, appear to be universally known. The town proper is walled upon the landward sides and contains a huge, square, 4-storeyed fort of brick; parts of the works connected with it have a Portuguese appearance.

Several villages upon the coast adjoining Sohār are reckoned quarters of the town. On the north-west side there is only one such quarter, **Hadhīrah** حضيرة, a place of 250 houses inhabited by **Balūchis** and divided from the town proper by a small creek which extends about 300 yards inland; half a mile north-west of **Hadhīrah** another creek breaks the line of coast and runs southwards for 600 yards in a direction roughly

parallel to the shore. On the other side of the town the exterior quarters, proceeding south-eastwards along the coast, are :—

Name of quarter.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Hārat Shizāo حارة سيزار	80 houses of Persians.	The inhabitants are silk-workers, weavers and bakers.
Hārat-as-Subārah حارة الصبارة	120 houses of Arabicised Balūchis.	The people cultivate dates.
Hārat-ash-Shaikh حارة الشيخ	120 houses of Fāwāris.	Do.
Ghail-ash-Shabūl غيل الشبرل	60 houses of Shabūl.	Do.

The houses in the town proper are of mud and stone, and those in the extra-mural quarters are huts. The total population of Sohār is probably about 7,500 souls.

The **Bātinah** date belt is about 3 miles deep at Sohār, and the palms belonging to the town are estimated at 15,000 to 20,000 ; there is consequently great abundance of dates, and mangoes also are plentiful, but ordinary cultivation, which is chiefly of lucerne, wheat and sugar, is insignificant. The remains of an ancient stone aqueduct called **Falaj-al-Mu'taridh** **فلج المعترض**, which once brought water a distance of 14 or 15 miles from **Wādī-al-Jizī** near **Hūrah Barghah** to Sohār town, are still traceable for the greater part of the way.

The Sohār bazaar contains about 200 shops. The only industry at Sohār town, except tanning in which about 12 households are engaged, is the manufacture of silken turbans and lungis which find a sale at **Masqat** ; but local weaving has been nearly extinguished by the competition of cheap Indian manufactures. The principal exports of the circumjacent district which are shipped at Sohār are dates, ghi, dried limes, cow-hides and goat-skins ; these are mostly destined for **Masqat**. Three **Khōjah** and 6 Hindu traders are settled at Sohār, some on their own account and some as agents for **Masqat** merchants ; they deal in cloth, flour and rice which they obtain from **Masqat**. Here the Indians do not engage in the date trade, the whole surplus stock being cleared off by boats which come from the coast of **Trucial 'Omān**, **Masqat** and other places to purchase. About 8 sea-going **Badans** running to **Masqat** and **Makrān** are owned here besides some 30 smaller craft.

Sohār town is the seat of the Sultān of 'Omān's Wālī for all Western Bātinah; this individual resides in the fort and has at his disposal a force of about 30 men. A wet ditch, starting from the head of the creek between Hadhirah and the town proper, girdles the latter on the landward side, keeping close to the outside of the town wall, and rejoins the sea between the town proper and Hārat Shizāo.

SUBAIH
(QASRĀL)
قصر آل صبيح

A considerable village in the Sanjāq of **Hasa**; it is situated in the Biyādh tract (I), about 4 miles from the coast midway between Jubail-al-Bahri and Rās-ad-Dafi. The village consists of the Qasr proper, a fortified enclosure, and of about 350 permanent date-stick huts by which it is surrounded. The Qasr is described as about the same size as the Shaikh of Bahrain's fort at Manāmah and its armament consists of 6 muzzle-loading guns, in good order and well oiled, which have been there for many years. The fort was in a ruinous condition and the exterior village did not exist until 1905, when the fort was rebuilt and the village was founded by the Shaikhs of the Had-hūd and Dhahairāt subsections of the Āl Subaih section of the Bani Khālīd, as a base of operations against the Mutair and Āl Morrah tribes. The Shaikhs of the Had-hūd and Dhahairāt now reside permanently in the fort, and the paramount Shaikh of the Āl Subaih section camps periodically in the vicinity. The inhabitants of the place, which is also known as Qasr Mar'ūb, قصر مرعوب, regard themselves as out of reach of the Turks.

SŪDAH
سودة

An extensive plain forming the southernmost district of the Kuwait Principality. It lies on the sea; is bounded on the north by the district of Hazaim, from which the Maqta' stream divides it; reaches on the west to the eastern extremity of the Dhula'-al-Mi'ajil range and to the Na'airiyah hill at the head of Wādi-al-Miyāh: southwards it is bounded by Radāif, Sabākhāt-al-Mutāya and Zor-al-Audhān in the Hasa Sanjāq. At its north end it includes the Labībah plain. The length of Sūdah from north-north-west to south-south-east is thus about 60 miles; its surface is said to be very level, consisting of a dark firm

sand. There are no trees, but Rīmth, 'Andal, 'Arfaj and Thamām afford camel and other grazing. The following are the principal inland features of the district :—

Name.	Position.	Character.	REMARKS.
'Arafjiyah عرفجية	8 miles west of Jabal 'Amūdah.	Wells.	The water is drink- able; depth of the wells is 15 feet.
'Arq عرق	12 miles north- north-west of Takhādīd, 18 miles south-south- east of Marāghah in Hazaim, and perhaps 20 miles from the sea.	Do.	Water almost undrink- able; depth 12 feet.
Ba'al بعال	Towards the south- west corner of the Sūdah district.	Plateau or flat-topped hill.	About 6 miles in dia- meter. Bedouins often encamp here and obtain water from Naqair which is several miles to the east or north-east.
Hamudh حمض	20 to 25 miles north by west of the Na'airiyah hill.	Wells.	Water at 12 feet; slightly brackish.
Naqair نقير or Inqair انقير	12 miles south- south-east of Hamudh and several miles east or north-east of the Ba'al plateau.	Do.	...
Naqīrah نقيره or Inqairah انقيره	4 miles north of Naqair.	Do.	Water sweet; depth of wells 12 feet.
Shadhi شدي	Some miles west of 'Arafjiyah.	Do.	Depth 6 feet; some of the wells are sweet; the water of others is undrinkable.
Takhādīd تخاديد	12 miles south- south-east of 'Arq and 11 north- north-west of Hamudh.	Do.	Water sweet; depth of wells 12 feet.

The principal features of the coast of Sūdah are described in the article upon the **Kuwait** Principality: in order from north to south they are—Rās-al-Khafji, Hadd-al-Misha'ab, Jazīrat-al-Maqta', Bandar Mis-ha'ab, Jabal 'Amūdah, Bū Rāsain, Rās-as-Safāniyah, Dōhat-al-Kharais, Rās-at-Tanājib, Dōhat Balbūl and Jabal Manīfah.

SŪDĀN سودان

Singular Suwaidi سُويدي. A tribe of Trucial 'Omān, Qatar and Bahrain; they are closely connected with the **Kunūd**, and their descent from Aswad-al-Kindi—supposed to have been an immigrant from Yaman in the time of Muhammad—is generally admitted.

In Trucial 'Omān the Sūdān have 375 houses at Abu Dhabi Town and 30 at Batīn in the Abu Dhabi Principality; 250 at Dībai Town, 300 at Shārjah Town and 20 on Bū Mūsa Island in the Shaikhdōm of Shārjah; and 12 at 'Ajmān: in all nearly 1,000 houses. In Qatar they occur at Dōhah, 80 houses, and in Bahrain at Hadd, 10 houses. On Sirri Island there are about 40 families. The total number of the tribe may consequently be estimated at about 5,500 souls, of whom almost 5,000 reside in the ports of Trucial 'Omān.

There is little to differentiate the Sūdān of Trucial 'Omān from the other tribes among whom they dwell; but those of Qatar are distinguished from most of their Sunni neighbours by being Hanābilah and not Muwālik; their two principal divisions are the Āl Ramdhā and the Āl Sālmin. The northern Sūdān of Qatar were once an influential community; but after 1867 their power declined, in consequence of the attack made on Dōhah in that year by the Shaikhs of Bahrain and Abu Dhabi: they now live by pearl dealing, by pearl diving and by seafaring occupations.

SULTĀN (ĀL BŪ) آل بوسلطان

A tribe of which the population of the **Hillah** Qadha in Turkish 'Irāq is to a large extent composed: they seem to occupy the whole, or nearly the whole, of the Bārmānah and Mamdūhiyah subdivisions of the district, which follow one another on the left bank of the Euphrates below **Hillah** Town. The Āl Bū Sultān are also found in the Najaf Qadha.

The following are some of the better known sections of the Āl Bū Sultān :—

'Abdullah (Āl Bū)	عبد الله	Khalil (Āl Bū)	خليل
'Anah (Āl Bū)	عنه	Maraizah (Āl Bū)	مريرة
Daghairāt	دغيرات	Mansūr (Āl Bū)	منصور
Darwish (Āl Bū)	درويش	Masā'id (Āl Bū)	مساعد
Gharān (Āl Bū)	غران	Salih (Āl Bū)	صالح
Hamad (Āl Bū)	حمد	Samandar (Āl Bū)	سمندر
Hamdah (Āl Bū)	حمدة	Saqar (Āl Bū)	سقر
Harish (Āl Bū)	حريش	Shakair (Āl Bū)	شكير
Husain 'Ali (Āl Bū)	حصين علي	Sharifāt	شريفات
'Īsa (Āl Bū)	عيسى	Shāwi (Āl Bū)	شاوني
Janābiyīn	جنابيين	Talabah (Āl Bū)	طلبة
Jaraiyāt	حريات	Thābit (Āl Bū)	ثابت
Jarbū'	جربوع	Zahairīyah	زهيرية
Jāsim (Āl Bū)	جاسم	and	
Kasairāt	كصيرات	Zuwain	زوين

The Karākishah tribe are sometimes spoken of as a section of the Āl Bū Sultān, so also the 'Uwaisāt.

The Āl Bū Sultān are poorly armed and have few horses : there is enmity between them and the Jahaish. They are a sedentary tribe,

Singular Salaiti سليطي. A tribe found at the present day almost entirely in **Qatar** and described as a branch of the Bani Mālik. According to some authorities they arrived from an original seat in Turkish 'Irāq by way of Persia and should therefore be classed as **Hūwalah**, but statement and inference are both doubtful. They have 650 houses at **Dōhah** in **Qatar** and 10 at **Hālat-as-Sulutah** in **Bahrain** ;

SULUTAH
سلطه

they live by pearl diving, pearl dealing, navigation, and the breeding of cattle and camels. The Sulutah are Māliki Sunnis and appear to be of restless habits. A number of them immigrated into **Bahrain** with the 'Utūb in 1783; and some were settled at Dammām in the **Qatif** Oasis during the earlier part of the 19th century. The descendants of those who went to **Bahrain**, finding themselves on the losing side when Shaikh 'Īsa was established as Shaikh of **Bahrain** in 1869, fled back to **Qatar**; but a few of them returned to **Bahrain** in 1893 in consequence of trouble between the Shaikh of **Dōhah** and the Wālī of **Basrah**.

**SUMAIS-
MAH**
سمايس

A walled village on the east coast of **Qatar**, situated at the bottom of a small bay about midway between **Lūsail** and **Khor Shaqīq**. One mile east of it, at the southern point of the same bay, is the village of **Dha'āin** with which it is intimately connected. Sumaismah is inhabited by about 250 families of the Āl Bu **Kuwārah** tribe, and there are also a few **Kibīсах**. There are 50 pearl boats here, also 10 other sea-going vessels and 10 fishing boats. Livestock include 6 horses and 70 camels. Drinking water is obtained from the wells of 'Awainat Bin-Husain, 4 miles to the westward: near the village there is also a small well called **Khariqat** خريقة Sumaismah, but its water is bitter.

SUMMĀN
صمان

A huge district, the northern part of which is claimed by the present Shaikh of **Kuwait** as part of his territory; it lies between the **Dahānah** desert on the west and the districts of **Dibdibah** and **Shaqg**, the Abu Dhahair hills and the Taff hills in **Hasa** on the east. Summān extends approximately from the latitude of **Hafar** on the north to the route between **Riyādh** and **Hofūf** on the south, and possibly beyond; its length from north-west to south-east is thus at least 240 miles. It is divided, half way between the extreme points mentioned, by the **Wabrah** route from **Kuwait** to **Najd**; and its breadth, which at **Wabrah** is 90 miles, diminishes southwards to about 20 miles at the place where the road between **Riyādh** and **Hofūf** crosses it.

Entered from the **Kuwait** side, by the **Wabrah** route, the Summān is at first a confused region of earthy mounds and flat-topped sandstone

hills, through which run shallow winding valleys that in spring are brightened here and there by wild flowers, grass and shrubs. Further on the hills become more entangled, and the celebrated wells, cross-roads and camping ground of **Wabrah** are reached. Beyond **Wabrah** the country becomes again more open; the valleys, broad and flat-bottomed, run with winding courses almost north and south, while the hills, low, level and less irregularly disposed, are frequently ribanded near their bases with brick-colour or, when their form is conical, exhibit brick-red in their summits. A barren and glaring tract follows and is succeeded by a second labyrinth of valleys, but the aspect of the country is now milder. The last 20 miles, as the western border of the Summān is approached, consists of broken ground with patches of grass and brushwood; it gradually opens into undulating plains, with outcrops of sandstone, which end abruptly at the sandy barrier of the **Dahānah**.

On the **Riyādh-Hofūf** road the Summān presents towards the west scarped and embayed cliffs from 50 to 100 feet high, and on this parallel the central portion consists of bare plains, reaching to the horizon and strewn with gravel and small stones, that afford no fuel and no grazing for camels.

After good rain there is admirable pasture throughout the greater part of the Summān, better than that of the **Dahānah**. The common brushwood of the tract is a kind of wild myrtle; and sour sorrel, said to have been introduced by the Turks in **Hasa**, is abundant. In spring wild parsley and various wild flowers are seen.*

The Arabs who encamp in Summān are nearly all **Mutair**; but towards the south end there are some **'Ajmān** who occupy it in common with the **Mutair**. The tract is visited also by **Bani Khālid**, **Qahtān** and **Sabai'**.

The best known wells in the Summān are those of **Wabrah**; but it also contains those of **Sāfah**, mentioned in the articles on **Hafar** and **Dhula'-al-Mi'ajil**.

A division of the Muntafik Sanjāq of the Basrah Wilāyat in Turkish **'Irāq**.

* Fuller information about the botany and geology of Summān is contained in *Pelly's Report on a Journey to the Wahabee Capital*, especially Appendices II and III.

SŪQ-ASH-SHUYŪKH

سوق الشين
QADHA

Position and boundaries.—This Qadha lies upon both sides of the **Euphrates** river, nearly all of it below the town from which it takes its name. It is bounded by the Qadha of **Shatrat-al-'Amārah** on the north, by that of **Qūrnah** on the east, by the **Shāmiyah** desert on the south and by the **Nāsiriya** Qadha on the west.

Topography and inhabitants.—The town of Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh is the only place of importance in the Qadha, unless Garmah گرمه and Hammār حمار are to be reckoned as being the headquarters of Nāhiyāhs. Hammār is situated at the eastern end of the district, on the left bank of the **Euphrates** at the place where it is joined by the principal channel of the **Shatt-al-Gharāf**, viz., about 35 miles by water below Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh and on equal distance above **Madinah**. The **Euphrates** and the large marshes formed by the meeting of that river with the **Shatt-al-Gharāf** are the distinctive features of the district. The people of the country are **Muntafik**, **Bani Asad**, **Ahl-al-Jazāir**, **Bani Mansūr** and **Bani Sa'id**; and Hammār, from the inhabitants of the marshes surrounding it, is sometimes spoken of as “**Bani Asad**.”

Population.—The fixed population of the Qadha is placed at 85,000 souls: except some 3,000 **Sunni Muhammadans**, 700 **Sabians** and 300 **Jews**, all are **Shi'ah Arabs**. The general health is not good in consequence of the marshes.

Resources.—Large parts of the district consist merely of swamp; and the productions, vegetable and animal, are those of the wetter portions of 'Irāq. Large quantities of matting are made from reeds and some matting is exported.

Administration.—Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh contains, besides the **Markaz** or headquarters Nāhiyah, two others, viz., **Garmah** and **Hammār**. There is generally a military detachment about 100 strong at Hammār, furnished (it seems probable) from the cantonment of **Khamisiyah** nearer to Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh. Hammār is a telegraph station. The **Dāirat-as-Saniyah** department holds land in the Qadha and is represented by a **Mamūr** at Hammār.

SŪQ-ASH-
SHUYŪKH
شرق الشيوخ
TOWN

An important town and municipality in Turkish 'Iraq, situated for the most part on the right bank of the **Euphrates**: it derives its name from the fact that the desert tribes resort to it for trade.

The town has numerous fruit gardens, and its date plantations extend up the left bank of the **Euphrates** till they meet those of **Nāsiriya**h Town; the neighbourhood, unfortunately, is marshy and the climate unhealthy. The **Euphrates** is spanned at the town by a bridge of about 12 pontoons, the number of which is increased to 15 or 16 when the river rises.

The population of Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh amounts to about 12,000 souls, about three-fourths of whom are Shi'ahs, but it includes 700 **Sabians** and 280 Jews. The religious head of the **Sabians**, known as the Qāri, lives here. The **Sabian** community, who have a small primary school for their children, are mostly goldsmiths, blacksmiths, and builders of Mashhūf canoes; they inhabit a quarter on the left bank of the river which is connected with the main town by the bridge of boats. The Jews are mostly petty traders and money-lenders.

There are over 200 shops at Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh, and 'Abas are manufactured; but, except with the Arab tribes, there is no considerable trade.

Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh is the headquarters of a Qadha of the same name in the Sanjāq of Muntafik, and it is connected by a single line of telegraph with the town of **Nāsiriya**h above, and with the village of Hammār below it. A post office also exists, and the Customs department is represented by a Mamūr, while the affairs of the river are controlled by a harbour-master. There are no troops at Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh proper; but a battalion of infantry with its headquarters at Khamisiyah خميسية, a little further down the **Euphrates**, is dispersed in detachments about the adjacent country.

A town of great political and commercial importance on the coast of the Eastern **Hajar** of the 'Omān Sultanate; it is reckoned the second town of the Sultanate in size, coming next after **Matrah** of which the population is 14,000, while that of Sūr with its suburbs is about 12,000 souls. Sūr is situated 17 miles west of Rās-al-Hadd and 94 miles south-east of **Masqat**. The shore at Sūr is low and sandy, destitute both of trees and of other vegetation. The principal features of the place are a creek, with the town standing on both sides of its entrance; a stony ridge, called 'Is العيص, which rises about 50 feet high from shingly flats,

SŪR *

سور
or
سور

* A rough plan of Sūr will be found among the Government of India's Foreign Proceedings for September 1903. See also Admiralty Chart No. 236—10C and *Sketch Map of the Country round Sūr*, 1903. Foreign Proceedings for May 1905 may also be consulted.

and runs from south-east to north-west behind the town at a distance of 2 miles from the sea; and a plain, having the same direction as the ridge and lying behind it, which contains the lower course of Wādī Falaij.

The entrance of the creek runs southwards, is half a mile long, 150 yards wide and has only $\frac{3}{4}$ of a fathom in it at low water. The interior basin is about 2 miles in extent from east to west with several indentations; at low tide it is practically dry. It follows that Sūr cannot serve as a port except for vessels of the smallest size.

The town of Sūr consists of two large quarters separated by the entrance of the creek. That on the eastern side is 'Aiqa عيقا; it consists of about 300 houses of the Bani Bū 'Alī tribe. On the opposite side is Muqraimatain مقرميتين, a large quarter of 1,500 houses inhabited by Jannabah. The houses in both quarters are mostly of mud and stone with stuccoed roofs, but there is also a proportion of huts; the Muqraimatain quarter contains both the best houses and the largest number of huts. There are no date-groves in the vicinity of those two quarters, which together compose the town of Sūr Proper and have an aggregate population of about 9,000 souls; but livestock amount at 'Aiqa to 15 camels, 50 donkeys, 30 cattle and 150 sheep and goats, and at Muqraimatain to 8 horses, 40 camels, 200 donkeys, 85 cattle and 600 sheep and goats.

Adjoining the north-west end of the stony ridge already mentioned, about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles west of Muqraimatain and $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile from the sea, is Sanaisalah سنيسله, a village of 200 houses inhabited by the Ghāfirī tribe of Bani Sinān, which, with another village Shāghi شاعبي of 100 houses of the Jannabah tribe on the coast to the north of it, may be regarded as a component part of Sūr. Animals at Sanaisalah are 60 donkeys, 30 cattle and 80 sheep and goats; at Shāghi 15 donkeys, 10 cattle and 30 sheep and goats. The people of Sanaisalah and Shāghi are sailors and fishermen, owning 8 Baghlahs, 20 Badans and 15 smaller boats. On the plain at the back of the ridge, between the ridge and the bed of Wādī Falaij, is Bilād-as-Sūr, بلاد الصور, a stone-built village with extensive date-groves and cultivation of lucerne, divided into about 7 quarters and comprising altogether some 250 houses of Masākirah, Hishm and other tribes, who supply the town proper of Sūr with vegetables and fodder: Bilād-as-Sūr is said to be a flourishing settlement and to possess 95 wells, 250 cattle and 150 donkeys. Part of Bilād-as-Sūr is called Sūq Sūr سوق صور. One mile north-west of Bilād-as-Sūr is a village called Jināh جنه of 40 houses, mostly huts, of Bani Bū Hasan of the Huwājir section; it has 10 cattle and 400 sheep and goats, and there is an old fort.



COPYRIGHT.

The port of Sur.

[MAJ. P. Z. COX.]

There are two routes from Muqraimatain to Bilād-as-Sūr; the more direct follows the shore of the creek and crosses the stony ridge at its middle; the other, more circuitous, crosses the ridge near its east end.

The inhabitants of Muqraimatain obtain their drinking water from Bilād-as-Sūr; from Jināh; from Sakaikarah سكيكره, a white-walled enclosure with date-palms at the head of the Sūr creek; and from Shāmih شاميه, a spot on the east side of the creek to the south of 'Aiqa: the inhabitants of 'Aiqa depend chiefly on Shāmih.

Sūr is the port of all Ja'alān and nearly all Sharqīyah: the celebrated dates of Badiyah are shipped at Sūr. Imports at Sūr are rice, piece-goods, wheat and other grains, coffee, kerosene and other oils from Bombay and various Indian ports; ghi from Dhufār; and tortoise-shell, shark-fins and dried fish, for re-export, from Masirah. The trade of Hadd and Masirah is entirely with Sūr, and that of Kalhāt is partly with Sūr and partly with Masqat Town; but Daghamar and Quryāt deal exclusively with Masqat. It is said that there were once 100 Hindu traders in Sūq Sūr, but after the attack on that place in 1865 by Wakhābis, Jannabah, etc., in which one Hindu was killed and another wounded, they lost confidence, and now there remain (exclusive of dependents) only 7 in Muqraimatain, one in 'Aiqa and one at Sūq Sūr. The sea-going vessels belonging to Sūr and its suburbs are at present 50 Baghlahs, 4 Sambūqs and 40 smaller craft, chiefly Badans. The slave trade still lingers here but in a much restricted condition.

Sūr is a troublesome and disturbed place in consequence partly of a perpetual feud which exists between the Bani Bū 'Ali of 'Aiqa and the Jannabah of Muqraimatain, partly of the insufficient control exercised by the Sultān of 'Omān, and partly of the way in which the inhabitants, in late years, have been encouraged by French agency to defy the Sultān's authority. The Sultān maintains a Wāli here, but has no garrison in the town of Sūr Proper. The following forts and posts in the environs are kept up by him, partially for the protection of the town and partially in order to control it by commanding its water supply:—

Name.	Position.	Strength of garrison.	REMARKS.
Sanaisalah سانيساله	At the north-western extremity of the ridge, adjoining the village of Sanaisalah.	30	To command the approach to Sūr and protect the village of Sanaisalah.

Name.	Position.	Strength of garrison.	REMARKS.
'Īs عيس	On the ridge 2 miles south-west of Sūr.	10	To command the road from Sūr to Bilād-as-Sūr and the interior which at this point runs in a gorge in the ridge.
Burj-al-Murabba' برج المربع	Between 'Īs and Burj Sulaimān.	15	Built in 1902.
Jināh جناه	At the village of Jināh.	5	To control one source of water supply to Sūr.
Hisn-as-Saiyid حصن السيد	At Bilād-as-Sūr.	40	To protect the settlement and cut off, if necessary, part of the water supply of Sūr.
Burj Sulaimān برج سليمان	Do.	15	Do.
Sakaikarah سكيكرة	At the head of the Sūr creek.	10	To control the water at this place.
Shāmih شامه	South of 'Aiqā, on the east side of the creek.	10	Do.

The total garrison of Sūr is thus about 135 men. The weakness of the Sultān's position at Sūr is illustrated by the fact that from this place and from Hadd he only succeeds in realising about \$6,000 a year as customs proper and \$2,200 as Zakāt, the whole of which is absorbed by the local expenses of maintaining his position, whereas if his power were firmly established he could collect (according to an estimate) \$50,000 per annum in customs from Sūr alone.

SUWĀDĪ (JAZĀĪR)*

Some small islands off the Bātinah coast of the 'Omān Sultanate closely adjoining Rās Suwādi on its west side, about midway between Barkah and Masna'ah. The group consists of one large islet and 6

* A large scale delineation of these islands (with view) will be found in Chart No. 2371—228.



COPYRIGHT.

Bilād-as-Sur.

(May P Z Cox)

smaller ones extending 2 miles east and west. The large islet, called Jabal 'Add ^{عَدّ}, is the easternmost; it is more than $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile long and more than $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile broad, and it rises 280 feet above the sea; the channel dividing it from Rās Suwādi is fordable at low water. The other islets westward of Jabal 'Add are from 50 to 150 feet high, and the only one of them deserving notice is the southernmost, Maqbarah ^{مَقْبَرَة}: between it and the mainland is a partially sheltered anchorage, which is crowded in the date season and has been used as a headquarters for boats of the British naval squadron on detached duty.

SUWAIQ

سويق

A town and port on the Bātinah coast of the 'Omān Sultanate, 14 miles west-north-west of Masna'ah and 22 miles east-south-east of Khābūrah. It is a compact place of 600 dwellings, all huts: the inhabitants are Suwālih, Balūchis and Persians: they live by sea-faring occupations and the cultivation of dates. There are 6 families of Khōjahs and 7 Hindus. Suwaiq is one of the ports of Wādi Bani Ghāfir. About 10 Baqārahs and 5 Badans are owned here and run to Masqat Town and the Persian Gulf; there are also 20 fishing boats. Date trees number about 8,000; irrigation is from wells. Animals are 100 camels, 90 donkeys, 150 cattle and 400 sheep and goats. The Sultān of 'Omān has a Wāli here and a fort garrisoned by 25 men. Since 1901-02 the collection of taxes has been directly managed instead of being farmed; but as yet there is no revenue from customs proper and Zakāt brings in about \$2,000 per annum only, the whole of which is still spent locally in salaries, etc.

SUWAI-
RAHصويرة
or
سويرة

Also known as Hamidiyah ^{حميدية}, Sirah ^{سيره}, Jazīrah ^{جزيرة} and Juwaimisah ^{جويمسه}; a village in Turkish 'Irāq on the right bank of the Tigris, 85 miles by river below Baghdād City. By officials the place is generally spoken of as Jazīrah, and the name Hamidiyah is hardly ever used.

The population of Suwairah is about 750 souls, of whom a proportion are Fāili Kurds, 15 are Jews, and 15 are Oriental Christians. Of the present inhabitants 5 are British and 20 are Persian subjects.

The soil of Suwairah is productive, but the facilities for irrigation are not adequate. Wheat and barley are the usual crops; and, when the river overflows, cultivation of maize, sesame, and peas also is undertaken. Agricultural supplies not locally produced are generally brought across country from places in the **Hillah** Qadha. The liquorice plant grows in abundance in the vicinity.

The bazaar contains about 50 shops, and there are 3 merchants of substance and 1 goldsmith. An American liquorice-exporting firm has an agency here, and the Christians of the place are its employés.

Suwairah is the headquarters of the **Jazīrah** Qadha and the seat of a **Qāim-Maqām** who has under him a few civil police. In order to encourage the growth of a settlement here, the present Sultān of Turkey ordered free grants of land to be given in and around the place for a period of 10 years, which has now just expired; and to this fact the name of **Hamīdiyah** owes its origin. There is a customs house and a passport examining station, and the Turkish army is represented by a captain and lieutenant of the **Radifs**; but the place is not, apparently, a regular **Radif** centre. An elementary school is maintained by the Government, and the Turkish river steamers stop here to deliver and take up mails. Much land on the opposite bank is owned by **Muhammad Pāsha**, **Dāghistāni**, of the Turkish army, who has much influence with the local Arabs and is sometimes employed to mediate between them and the Government. The **Dāirat-as-Saniyah** has at present no land in the neighbourhood, but intends, it is said, to acquire some. There is a government reserved forest near Suwairah on the left bank of the **Tigris**.

Suwairah is completely surrounded by the country of the **Zubaid** tribe.

TAFF طاف

A tract in the **Hasa** Sanjāq; it adjoins **Jabal Taff**, towards its southern end, upon the east side. Its border on the west is **Jabal-at-Taff** from the salient known as **Naslatain-al-Farha** to the south end of the range, dividing it from **Summān**; on the south it is terminated by the **Hamrat-al-Jūdah** hill; on the east it is bounded by a line running from **Hamrat-al-Jūdah** to **Jabal Mathlūth** and separating it from **Jau-as-Sa'adān**; and on the north it meets the **Habl** tract along a line connecting **Jabal Mathlūth** and **Naslatain-al-Farha**. It should be remarked, however, that the **Bedouins** who would include the south-

western part of **Habl** in **Wādi-al-Miyāh** would deal similarly with **Taff** ; but the general opinion seems to be adverse to this view.

Taff consists of low lying, rocky ground, which forms a strip at the foot of the hills similarly named. It contains the following 5 wells :—

Name.	Vernacular equivalent.	Position.
'Arairah	عريرة	8 miles east-south-east of Injaibiyah.
Injaibiyah	النجيبية	9 miles south by east of Naslatain-al-Farha.
Judah	جوده	20 miles south of Injaibiyah between Jabal Jūdah and Jabal Hamrat-al-Judah.
Matālaiya'	مطاليع	2 miles north of 'Arairah.
Rubai'ah (Umm)	أم ربيعة	19 miles north-north-east of Jūdah and 11 miles south by west of Abwāb in Habl .

In English formerly called "Taurie". One of the **Shībkūh** ports of the **Persian Coast** ; it is situated about 20 miles south-east of **Kangūn** and 25 miles north-west of **Nāband**. **Tāhiri** lies in a small open bay, formed by low points 2 miles apart which project from the shore at either side of it and carry date-groves. The bay deepens regularly from the coast to 8 fathoms at $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile off shore. The village is built partly on the shore and partly up the side of the coast range behind it, which is here 700 feet high. A square fort stands on a hill at the west end, about 100 feet above sea level. There are about 150 stone houses inhabited by Arabs and Persians of various tribes ; the Arabs are in the majority and are **Shāfi'i** Sunnis ; the Persians supply a **Shi'ah** element. Water is from wells 3 fathoms deep, and there are about 350 date-palms besides cultivation of wheat and barley. Livestock are 10 horses, 50 donkeys, 500 cattle and 100 sheep. **Tāhiri** is the port of the **Galehdār** and **Jam** districts, immediately behind the maritime range, with which it is connected by passes practicable for camels and donkeys. The chief exports are tobacco and charcoal from **Galehdār** and salt-fish collected from the neighbouring coast villages. The people of **Tāhiri** are merchants, sailors, fishermen, pearl-divers, cultivators and date-gardeners : they own 6 trading **Šambūks**, which run to **'Omān** and **Basrah** as well as to Gulf ports, and

TĀHIRI
طاهري

4 fishing 'Āmilālis. In the neighbourhood is a small cape called Rās Majnūn, off which is a pearl bank. There is a post of the Imperial Persian Customs at Tāhiri.

The hills inland of Tāhiri, at a distance of 3 to 6 miles from the place, are said to be occupied by a **Balūchi** tribe who possess a quantity of livestock, chiefly sheep and goats, also a few date-palms, and who cultivate wheat, barley and maize.

The only claim of Tāhiri to distinction is the possession of prehistoric remains and early Muhammadan ruins. The sides of the ravines which come down from the hills on the north-west of the village are pierced with numerous chambers, most of which are inaccessible except by ladders, and in one place the hillside over a space of half a mile square has been worked into tiers of remarkable troughs. This portion is intersected by a ravine to which a flight of broad shallow steps, cut in the rough conglomerate rock, descends on either side. Here and there pillars of natural rock have been left standing, and the largest of these has been hollowed out to form a chamber. There are many wells in the hillside, one of which is 204 feet deep and contains 36 feet of good water; some of these wells are circular, some oblong, and the diameter is usually two or three feet; those furthest up the hill are the deepest. These remains are apparently pre-Islamic: the chambers appear to have been sepulchral, and some of them in 1857 still contained crumbling human bones.

On a plain near the shore immediately to the west of Tāhiri are the ruins of the old Muhammadan town, of Sīrāf سیراف, extending for a mile or more along the coast and for some distance up the slope of the foot-hills. These are now mere heaps of rough masonry; but foundations of houses, wells, and the remains of water-cisterns of the pattern still common on this coast—*viz.*, oblong excavations lined with gypsum cement and vaulted over—are still traceable. The whole extent of the ruins is strewn with broken pottery including many fragments of Chinese porcelain. The only building in a state of tolerable preservation is a mosque of well-cut stone and elegant design with pointed doors and windows. There are many ornamental monolithic tombstones bearing Kūfic inscriptions: one of these, now in the British Museum, bears a date equivalent to 991 A. D.*

* Accounts of the antiquities of Tāhiri are given by Kempthorne in the Transactions of the Bombay Geographical Society, Volume XVII (1857); by Colvill in a report forwarded to the Government of India with a letter No. 46 of 4th May 1866 by the Resident in the Persian Gulf; and by Stiffe in the Journal of the Geographical Society, Volume VI (1895): the last contains a sketch and ground-plan. Sīrāf was the principal emporium of the Persian Gulf in the 10th century of the Christian era and

TAIMAH

تيمه

An oasis and town on the western frontier of the principality of Jabal Shammar, to which politically, though not geographically, it belongs; it lies almost 200 miles west of Hāil and slightly over 200 miles north and a little west of Madinah. The altitude is some 3,120 feet above sea-level. Taimah stands in the midst of a barren, undulating desert with protruding rocks and a sprinkling of ironstone shingle; the actual site is a shallow, loamy flood-bottom; the place is healthy, and fever is unknown. The town consists of three blocks detached and separately walled; the principal is Haddāj هداج in the centre, the others are Gharb غرب on the north and Sharq شرق on the south.* The interior of each of these quarters consists of a labyrinth of shady lanes; the houses, many of which have an upper storey, do not as a rule form streets but stand apart, each surrounded by the date plantations belonging to the owner; the town consequently, in its general aspect, resembles one vast date grove. Less than a mile to the westward are the ruins of an ancient town, built of black basalt, including remains of columns.

The population, now estimated at 2,000 souls, is Shammar; a colony, it is said, of Jabal Shammar which has been 200 years in existence. Though far removed in distance from the Shammar Dirah, the speech of the people of Taimah is still that of their ancestors, and like their kinsmen of Hāil they are tall and ready of tongue. They go barefoot, but are well dressed in clothing from Turkish 'Irāq; their women do not wear the veil. In character they are said to be shallow-minded, without foresight or reflection. There are no beggars or destitute in the place. The surrounding Bedouins are 'Anizah of various sections: Sharārāt also pay annual visits to Taimah.

Taimah is in the first place a date oasis; its produce as such is excellent and includes the variety of date called Hilwah. Some of the palms are 90 feet high and are said to be 200 years old. Wheat, barley and very fine oats are grown, also millet and Duqah, a small grain resembling Dukhn, but the cultivation of cereals is not extensive; the wheat and barley harvest is in the beginning of April. Fruits are figs, grapes, peaches, and pomegranates, and there is some

was then commercially a rival of Basrah, but it suffered severely by an earthquake in 977 A. D. and thereafter was gradually supplanted by Qais; at the beginning of the 13th century A. D. Sirāf was already reduced to a heap of ruins. The imports of Sirāf in the 10th century were aloes-wood (for burning), amber, camphor, precious gems, bamboos, ivory, ebony, paper, sandal-wood, and all kinds of Indian perfumes, drugs and condiments; in the town itself excellent napkins were made, also linen veils, and it was a great market for pearls. See Le Strange's *Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*.

* See plan in Doughty (I, 287).

tobacco. Cattle are few but poultry common. Water is abundant, clear, and agreeable to drink. The main well of Haddāj, from which the most of the plantations are watered, is on an enormous scale and is the most celebrated object at Taimah. The mouth has 4 unequal sides and is about 50 feet in diameter, the depth is about 40 feet ; there are no less than 60 draw-wheel frames, and 48 camels are constantly employed in raising water. This well is in theory public property, but in practice it is controlled by several of the more influential families who mulct the others for its use. Landed property is of high value in Taimah owing to the security of the water supply, which never fails.

Local manufactures are 'Abas, sleeping carpets of black wool with coloured borders, saddle-bags, goats'-hair cloth for making tents, and household utensils. There are a few shops, but they are usually rooms in private houses opening on the street. Taimah is a date-purchasing market for the Bedouins of the surrounding desert, who dispose here of part of their sheep, goats and pastoral produce. The imports are chiefly piece-goods, metals, spices and a few articles of European manufacture ; these are received partly through Hāil and partly through Madinah. The currency consists of Riyāls and Turkish coins, supplemented by camels and dates which are used for barter.

In 1878 Taimah was governed in the name of the **Shammar** Amīr by an African freedman, and the revenue realised from the town was \$4,000 a year.

Taimah is interesting chiefly on account of its ruins, which in 1883 yielded the celebrated Taimah stone, one of the most precious of Semitic monuments.*

TAMĪM (BANI) (I) بني تميم

An important and widely distributed Arab tribe of Central Arabia ; they form one of the principal ingredients in the population, not only in Southern Najd, where perhaps the bulk of them are found, but also in Qasim and Jabal Shammar.

Distribution.—In Hautah Bani Tamim are found at Hilwah and Quwai'; in Kharj at 'Adhār, Dilam, Na'ajān and Sulaimiyah ; in 'Āridh at Dhrumah Proper and Mizāhmiyah in Dhrumah, at 'Ammāriyah, Dara'iyah, 'Arjah, Riyādh, Manfūhah and Masāni' upon Wadi Hanifah, and at Haraimlah, Hizwah, Mahrīqah, Sidūs, Sufurrah and Thādiq in the

*See Hogarth, pages 280-2.

Mahmal division of the district ; in **Sadair** at 'Ashairah, 'Audah, Dākhlah, Dhalmah, Harmah, Hasūn, Hautah, Jalājil, Janūbiyah, Khatāmāh, Khis, **Majma'**, Raudhah, Ruwaidhah, Tamair, Tuwaim, and Wushai ; in **Washam** at Fara'ah, Haraiyiq, Qussab, Tharmidah and Washaiqir ; and in Wādi-as-Sirr at Faidhah. These are their principal settlements in Southern **Najd**. In **Qasim** they are numerous in the two capitals, 'Anaizah and **Buraidah**, as well as in a number of other villages ; and in **Jabal Shammar** they occur at 'Alaq, Qasr-al-'Ashīrwāt, **Faid**, **Qafār**, Mustajiddah, Samīrah, Silaimi and Sab'an. **Qafār** is probably the northernmost place which they inhabit, unless, as is stated in one report, some are found at **Jauf-al-'Āmir** also.

Arabs who claim to be Bani Tamīm are found at places on the **Persian Coast**, e.g., in the **Rūd-hilleh** district.

Divisions and number.—The genealogical divisions of the Bani Tamīm are of little importance, inasmuch as their tribal organisation has disappeared and all of them are now attached to the soil. The following however, recognised as sections, have come to light in the course of our enquiries :—

Husain	حسين	at Hautah in Sadair.	Nawāsir	نواصر	at Dhrumh, and at Hautah and Majma' in Sadair.
Jabbār ('Abdul)	عبد الجبار	at Dhalmah in Sadair.	Thamārah	ثماره	at Majma' .
Mādhi (Al)	أل ماضي	at Harmah and Raudhah in Sadair.	Tuwaim	تويم	in Kharj .
Majid	ماجد	at Thādiq in 'Aridh.	Wahabah	وهبه	at Majma' .
Mu'ammār (Bin)	بن معمر	at Sīdūs in 'Aridh.	Wahūb	رحوب	at Riyādh .

The total number of the Bani Tamīm can be roughly ascertained from the list of villages given above. In all districts in which they are found they are included in the estimate of the fixed population.

Life and character.—At the present day the Bani 'Tamīm are entirely a settled tribe and have lost altogether those nomadic habits to which a proportion at least of nearly all other tribes cling. They are skilful and diligent agriculturists, seldom engaging in war and not often in trade. Those of **Qasim** and **Jabal Shammar** are physically more robust than the Bedouins by whom they are surrounded, and they have the spirit of industry and a good plain understanding ; but they are heavy, dull, mean and inhospitable, and sometimes they are ultra-religious, visiting Makkah as frequently as they have opportunity.

TAMĪM
(BANI) (II)
بنی تمیم

A large and powerful Arab tribe, dwellers in tents, who range the drier parts of the country between the **Kārūn**, Shatt-al-'Arab and **Tigris** Rivers; they are said to be of **Muntafik** origin. In religion they are mostly, but not all, Sunni Muhammadans; and in their mode of life also they differ considerably from the other Arab tribes of 'Arabistān. Their territory in Southern 'Arabistān includes the right bank of the **Kārūn** between Milaiḥān and Sab'eh, and they may be found anywhere to the west of that line up to the Turkish frontier. In summer the bulk of the tribe approach the **Kārūn**; in the date season they encamp on the left bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab between Nashwah and Da'aiji, where many of them own date plantations; in winter and spring they occupy the western end of their country, but a few of the 'Ayāishah section sometimes encamp and cultivate in the cold weather at Maqtū' on the **Kārūn** River and others more regularly appear at Qājariyeh. The Maqātīf مقاطيف of the **Jarrāhi** district are said to be a branch of the Bani Tamīm. There is no estimate of the number of the tribe by sections, but their strength is reckoned at 1,000 unmounted and 2,000 mounted men, part of the latter being camel-riders and their total number of souls may therefore be about 10,000. They own some 2,500 camels, 1,400 horses and large numbers of donkeys, cattle, and sheep. They also cultivate wheat and barley. When in Southern 'Arabistān they pay revenue to the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** at the rate of 10 Qrāns per cultivated Faddān as well as one-fourth of the actual gross produce. Their divisions are the Bani Mālik مالک, to whom belong the ruling family; the 'Awaināt عوينات; the 'Ayāishah عيائشه; the Barāji'ah برارجع; the Ghazaiwi غزايوي; the Ghizli غزلي; the Ghizzi غزي; the Halāf حلاف; the Hāmid حامد; the Hamūdi حمودي; the Bani Nahad بني نهدي; the Bani Sakain سكين, and the Sulaimān سليمان. The correspondence of some of these names with those of sections of the Bani Sāleh will be observed. The Bani Tamīm are now all enrolled in the Āl Bū Kāsib division of the **Muhaisin** tribe; the 'Awaināt and the 'Ayāishah divisions have been so affiliated to the **Muhaisin** for some years.

TANAIJ
طنيج

Or Tanaiq طنين : singular, Tanaiji طنيجي. An Arab tribe of Trucial 'Omān; their principal places are **Rams** (400 houses) and **Dhaid** (70 houses), and a few are found at **Hamriyah**. They have exclusive posses-

sion of **Rams**, and **Dhaid** is the chief centre of their nomad sections, whose fighting men are said to number 500. The settled portion of the tribe may perhaps be estimated at 2,500, and the nomadic at 1,500 souls. The **Tanaij** belong to the Ghāfiri faction and are Hanbali Sunnis in religion.

This district of the **Persian Coast**, which belongs to the province of **Fārs**, is somewhat irregular in shape. Its maximum length from north to south is about 40 miles and the northern half has a breadth inland of about 20 miles, but the southern half is merely a narrow strip upon the coast.

TANGIS-
TĀN
تنگستان

Limits.—The northern boundary is a line running east and west a few miles south of the important village of **Chāh Kūtāh** and dividing the district from **Dashtistān**. The western boundary is the **Mashīleh** of **Būshehr** and, further south, the coast of the Persian Gulf. The perimeter is completed by a line which, commencing at the north-east corner of the district, follows the crest of the main maritime range until it has passed several miles beyond **Ahram** and then crosses to the summit of a subsidiary maritime range, much nearer to the sea, along which it continues southwards for about 20 miles, finally running down to the coast a little south of the **Bāraki** group of villages and north of **Qalāt in Dashti**. **Khāiz*** خايز in the upper valley of the **Ahram** stream is attached to the district, but does not belong to it geographically.

Physical characteristics.—The great maritime range where it adjoins **Tangistān** is of no great elevation, the highest point being **Kūh-i-Qal'eh-i-Dukhtar** کوه قلعه دختر (better known locally as **Kūh Gūgardi** (کوه گرگردی), which is 3,938 feet high and is situated a few miles to the north-east of the **Tangistān** capital of **Ahram**. A spring of extremely hot water is said to issue from the western face of **Kūh Gūgardi** and to be adjoined by deposits of sulphur.

An important feature of the district proper is the **Ahram** or **Bāhūsh** باهرش stream, which has its exit from the hills on the south side of **Kūh Gūgardi** and, leaving the town of **Ahram** on its right bank, runs north-west and joins the **Chāh Kūtāh** stream of the **Dashtistān** district a few

* **Khāiz**, though possessing apparently the best water and orchards in the **Khān's** jurisdiction, has been omitted from the *Gazetteer* as lying beyond the maritime plain.

miles above the point where the latter empties itself into the swamps near **Būshehr** Town. A short way below **Ahram** Town this stream has a channel width of 100 yards, the right bank being 20 feet high, of a tenacious white clay, while the left bank is lower and more shelving; but the breadth of the actual stream is ordinarily about 30 feet and its depth 1 foot only: it is believed however to be liable to sudden floods after rain in the hills. Part of the district is irrigated from this stream.

The surface of the Tangistān district would be flat and open throughout, as it is in its northern part, were it not for the accident of a considerable sandstone range which, running parallel to the sea at the distance of a mile or two inland, divides the southern portion of the district into an inland valley and a littoral tract. These three physical features, the inland valley, the coastal range and the maritime strip, are all prolonged southwards into the **Dashti** district. The inland valley is cultivated, under the hills, and a chain of small villages depending on cultivation extends down each side of it. The coastal range has a length of over 50 miles and belongs as much to the **Dashti** district as it does to Tangistān: its most general name appears to be that of **Kūh-i-Münd** کوه مرند, derived probably from the **Münd** River upon which its southern extremity abuts; but it is also called **Kūh-i-Kār** کوه کار because parts of it are capable of being cultivated. The northernmost point of **Kūh-i-Münd** is only 467 feet high; but at the middle of its length, behind the coast village of **Bulkhair**, the range attains a height of 2,682 feet. It is crossed in one or two spots by passes leading from the coast to the Tangistān Valley and **Khurmūj**.

Where the district is flat the surface is generally an alluvial clay, often covered with good natural grazing and sometimes cultivated with cereals, and travelling is rendered difficult by mud in wet weather. The water of the **Ahram** stream is almost undrinkable except in rainy weather, and in the hot season the water supply everywhere depends upon wells. The climate and seasons of Tangistān resemble those of **Dashti**.

The Tangistān coast possesses no remarkable features: off it the tidal stream is so weak as often to be imperceptible.

Population.—The population of Tangistān may be roughly estimated at 10,000 souls. The people belong to various little known tribes among which are the **Darhīru** درهیر, **Darshamāl** درشمال, **Gūtu** گوتو, **Jammāli** جمالی, **Khadaru** خدر, **Pūlādi** پولادی, **Zanganeh** زنگنه and **Zandabūd** زندبرد, but they are generally spoken of in the aggregate as **Tangistānis**. The **Zandabūd** are said to have

immigrated from the neighbourhood of Shīrāz, the Zanganeh to have come from central Persia or Afghanistan, and the Pūlādis (of whom the Khān is one) to be settlers from Central Arabia, but the last are now completely Persianised. The name Gūtu means "large" in the Tangistāni dialect; the Gūtus and Jammālis are always at feud. The Khadaru tribe is also called Zāir Khizar زائر خضر. The Zanganeh are reckoned a brave tribe. In religion the Tangistānis are Shī'ahs and their language is a dialect of Persian. Notwithstanding their nearness to Būshehr Town, they still live in a rude and uncivilised state; blood-feuds flourish amongst them and their name continues to be, in Būshehr Town, a synonym for lawlessness, brutality and ignorance. The houses in the villages are mostly huts of date leaves plastered with mud, but some are built of stones. The people are poor in consequence of their perpetual wars. There are about 2 rifles to every 3 houses.

Agriculture and trade.—The district is entirely agricultural and is reckoned highly fertile. The chief crops are wheat, barley and dates, to which may be added water melons, cucumbers of two kinds (Bālang and Khiyārzeḥ) and onions. Fruits are lemons, sweet limes, pomegranates and a kind of orange (Naranji) which is grafted on the lemon. Part of the district is irrigated from the Ahram stream. There is no internal or external trade unless we reckon a small uncertain export of dates and of other fruits from the hills, such as pomegranates, grapes, lemons, oranges and citrons, and a more regular export of locally manufactured Gach or gypsum cement. A poor kind of woollen cloth for making 'Abas is the only local manufacture. The currency consists of ordinary Persian Qrāns and copper change, and the standards of weight throughout the district are a Man of 8 lbs. 4 oz. English and a Hāshim Man of 16 Mans or 132 lbs. English.

Communications and transport.—The only routes traversing the district are one from Būshehr *viā* Ahram to Jahrum and Fasa and the coast-route from Būshehr to Bandar 'Abbās; neither is of much importance, and the latter is of course unable to compete with sea-carriage. The journey from Ahram to Burāzjān presents no difficulties, but the road crosses a spur of the hills between Ābād and Samal. The transport of the Tangistān district has been calculated at 150 horses, 60 mules, 850 camels and 2,500 donkeys.

Administration.—Tangistān belongs to the province of Fārs. The total revenue is 10,300 Tūmāns a year, for the whole of which the Khān

of Tangistān, at present Haidar Khān, is responsible ; he pays 7,300 Tūmāns a year to the Governor-General of Fārs and 3,000 Tūmāns to the Nizām-as-Saltaneh, who holds **Ahram**, Khāiz and Ābād in Tiyl. The residence of the Khān, who belongs to the Pūlādi tribe, has for at least 40 years been at **Ahram** ; it is said to have been formerly at Tangistān village. In Tangistān there is no pretence of government, a deficiency which is attributed to the backward condition of the people and their intractable character ; but Saiyids and Mullas are respected and dispense a kind of rudimentary civil justice, as they do in other districts.

The Khān is badly off in consequence of the unsettled condition of the country, but by leasing the villages of the district to their headmen he manages to realise a considerable revenue. The incidence of the land tax is about 26 Qrāns per Gāu of cultivation ; date trees are subject to a tax of $\frac{1}{2}$ a Qrān each per annum ; and there is a poll tax on residents of 50 Qrāns a year and on new settlers of 25 to 30 Qrāns. At the coast there is a tax on boats. The rule of the present Khān is considered oppressive, and of late there has been much emigration from his territory to the **Būshehr** Peninsula.

Topography.—The following are the principal places in Tangistān :—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Ābād آباد	10 miles north by west of Ahram .	80 houses of Zang-aneh.	Wheat, barley, dates and water-melons are grown, charcoal is manufactured, and firewood is collected. Date palms number about 6,000 and animals are 10 horses, 150 donkeys, 100 cattle and 400 sheep and goats.
Ahram اھرم	27 miles east-south-east of Būshehr Town and 17 miles north-north-west of Khurmūj.	...	See article Ahram .
'Ali Changi علي چنگي	12 miles east by south of Būshehr Town.	50 houses.	The crops are wheat, barley and dates, the palms being about 2,000 in number. Animals are 10 horses, 100 donkeys, 70 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Ambārak امبارک	5 miles west by south of Ahram, on the western side of the Tangistān inland valley.	20 houses.	Wheat and barley are grown and there used to be 3,000 date palms, but these have been destroyed in tribal fighting. Livestock are 3 horses, 2 mules, 20 donkeys, 10 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
'Āmiri عامري	On the coast adjoining Dilbār.	....	See Dilbār below.
Bāghak باغک	9 miles west by north of Ahram, at the northern end of the Kūh-i-Mūnd coast-range and upon the route from Būshehr Town to Ahram.	50 houses.	Wheat, barley, dates, water-melons and firewood are the products of this village, the palms numbering about 500; and livestock are 10 horses, 3 mules, 200 donkeys, 170 cattle and 500 sheep and goats. The place is enclosed by a mud wall 8 or 9 feet high with round towers at the corners.
Bāghcheh باغچه	6 miles south-south-west of Ahram, on the western side of the inland Tangistān Valley.	15 houses.	Wheat, barley and dates are grown.
Bāraki بارکي	On the coast, extending a few miles north and south of Khūr Shahābi.	A general name for the group composed by the villages of Gāhi, Rustami, 'Umari, Khūr Shahābi, Bulkhair, Bunju, Karri and Sālimābādeh, which (except Bulkhair and Bunju) succeed one another in order from north to south. All are separately described below.	These villages occupy a narrow plain between the hills and the sea. They supply Gach to Būshehr Town and each has about 4 fishing boats.
Bāshi باشي	On the coast, 16 miles south-east of Halileh on the Būshehr Peninsula.	100 houses.	The people are fishermen and own some Varjis and two cargo vessels, besides cultivating grain and dates and manufacturing lime.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Bulkhair بو الخیر	A village of the Bārakī group (see above), about 2 miles inland of Khūr Shahābi and close to Bunju.	100 houses.	The inhabitants grow dates and cereals and have several Baghlahs, Būms and Batils which run to Būshehr, Bahrain and Basrah. There are 200 date palms, 40 donkeys, 40 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Bunigaz بنیگز	4 miles east-south-east of 'Alī Changī, on one route from Būshehr Town to Ahram.	50 houses.	Wheat, barley and water-melons are cultivated and there are 8,000 date trees. Livestock are 8 horses, 2 mules, 100 camels, 150 donkeys, 50 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats. The village is defended by several small towers.
Bunju بنجو	A village of the Bārakī group (see above), about 2 miles inland of Khūr Shahābi and close to Bulkhair.	A dozen houses.	The people are fishermen, owning a couple of Varjis, and cultivators.
Chaghādak چغادکی	11 miles east of Būshehr Town, near the eastern edge of the Mashīleh.	A small fort in a ruinous condition.	The land-route and telegraph line from Būshehr Town to Shirāz both run by this place, which, though geographically belonging to Tangistān, is administrative-ly under Būshehr Town. 20 horses of the Būshehr artillery are kept here for grazing.
Chah Pir چاه پیر	In open country, 9 miles north-north-west of Ahram.	40 houses.	Wheat, barley and water-melons are grown. There are 10 horses, 2 mules, 20 donkeys, 40 cattle and 800 sheep and goats.
Dilbār and 'Āmiri دلبار عامری	On the coast, 7 miles north of Bāshī.	70 houses.	The villages may be treated as one. Wheat, barley, dates

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Gāhi گاہی	On the coast, included in the group of villages called Bāraki (see above) of which it is the northernmost. Near the coast a little to the north of Gāhi is a hill called Kamel Parwār کمه پروار.	A dozen houses.	and water-melons are grown; the date palms number 6,000. Animals are 4 horses, 4 mules, 100 camels, 150 donkeys, 60 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats. There are 6 cargo and 10 fishing boats. There is cultivation of wheat, barley and dates, the palms numbering 200. Livestock are 5 camels, 10 donkeys and 100 sheep and goats. There are 4 fishing boats.
Gālnak گالینک	Near the coast, 8 miles north of Bashi.	40 houses	There is cultivation of wheat, barley and dates, date palms numbering about 3,000. Animals are 4 horses, 3 mules, 30 camels, 100 donkeys, 70 cattle and 1,200 sheep and goats.
Gargūr گرگور	7 miles south of 'Ali Changi.	30 houses.	There are 4,000 date palms, and animals are 4 horses, 2 mules, 50 camels, 100 donkeys, 50 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.
Gūrak گورک	2 miles south of 'Ali Changi on the route from Būshehr Town to Ahram.	50 houses mostly of Shī'ah Saiyids. Their pedigree is doubtful and for this reason little respect is shown them by their neighbours. Their title to wear black turbans has however recently been admitted by the Sadr-ul-Islām of Būshehr. They are renowned as cheats and swindlers.	Wheat, barley and dates are grown; the palms are about 3,000. Livestock comprises 5 horses, 4 mules, 40 camels, 110 donkeys, 35 cattle and 1,300 sheep and goats. The dwellings are partly mud and stone and partly mat huts.

Name	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Ihshām Shaikh احشام شيخ	1 mile south of 'Ali Changi.	40 houses.	The crops are wheat and barley and there are 1,000 date trees. Animals are 2 horses, 2 mules, 30 camels, 50 donkeys, 30 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
Ihshām Shaikhkhā احشام شيخها	3½ miles south of 'Ali Changi.	20 houses.	Wheat, barley and dates are grown.
Jawāhari (Tul) طل جواهری	1 mile north of 'Ali Changi.	20 houses.	Wheat and barley are grown and there are 1,000 date palms. The water-supply is from Tul Siyāh. Livestock are 3 horses, 4 mules, 25 cattle, 55 donkeys and 600 sheep and goats.
Karri کری	On the coast, a village of the group called Bārakī (see above).	100 houses.	Wheat, barley and dates are grown. The palms are about 1,000 and there are 4 horses, 30 camels, 50 donkeys and 500 sheep and goats. Four cargo and 6 fishing boats are owned here.
Khabidū خیدر	Near Bunju, but does not belong to the Bārakī group.	A dozen houses.	The people are fishermen and cultivate corn and dates.
Khiyārī خیاری	5 miles west of Ahram, on the west side of the Tangistān Valley.	30 houses.	The crops are wheat, barley and dates, palms numbering about 4,000. Livestock are 4 horses, 2 mules, 50 camels, 100 donkeys, 20 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.
Khuvair (Khor) خور خیر	3 miles from the coast, on a creek which runs inland 10 miles north of Bāshi near the commencement of the Būshehr Ma-shileh.	20 houses.	The people have date plantations comprising about 4,000 trees, own 2 cargo boats, and are traders and fishermen. Animals are 10 camels, 20 donkeys and 100 sheep and goats. The creek is dry at the entrance at low water.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Madūmari مدومري	On the coast, 1 mile north of Bāshi.	40 houses.	Wheat, barley and dates are grown, the palms numbering 500. Animals are 20 camels, 50 donkeys, 10 cattle and 300 sheep and goats.
Makri مکري	6 miles south-south-west of Ahram, on the west side of the Tangistān Valley.	20 houses.	There are 600 date trees, and wheat and barley are also cultivated. Livestock are 2 horses, 30 camels, 25 cattle and 800 sheep and goats.
Mankali (Qal'eh-i-) قلعه منکالي	6 miles west by north of Ahram, on the west side of the Tangistān Valley.	50 houses.	There are 400 date palms, and wheat and barley are grown. Animals are 2 horses, 20 camels, 30 donkeys and 200 sheep and goats.
Mīdar Hasani میدر حسني	2½ miles south-south-west of 'Alī Changī.	50 houses.	Wheat and barley are cultivated and 10 camels, 20 donkeys and 100 sheep and goats are owned. The people also own 10 fishing boats.
Muḥmīd Ahmadi مهديد احمدی	5 miles north of Ahram, at the western foot of the Kūh Gūgardī hill.	40 houses.	Properly Mahmūd Ahmadi محمود احمدی. Wheat and barley are grown and there are 6,000 date palms. Animals are 2 horses, 4 mules, 70 camels, 100 donkeys, 50 cattle and 1,500 sheep and goats.
Nargiszār نرگس زار	Near the coast, 3 miles north of Bāshi.	40 houses.	There is cultivation of wheat and barley and date palms number about 1,000. Livestock are 2 horses, 25 camels, 50 donkeys, 30 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
Pākashī پاکشی	4 miles south of 'Alī Changī.	20 houses.	Wheat, barley and water-melons are grown and there are 4,000 date trees. The

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Rustami رستمی	On the coast, included in the group of villages called Bāraki (see above).	20 houses.	people own 4 horses, 2 mules, 50 camels, 100 donkeys, 50 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats. The inhabitants cultivate wheat, barley and dates and are fishermen, owning a few sailing boats; they also manufacture Gach.
Salimābādeh سالم آباده	On the coast. The southernmost village in the Bāraki group (see above) and in the Tangistān district.	40 houses	There are 20 donkeys, 10 cattle, 100 sheep and goats and 400 date trees, also two cargo boats.
Samīl 'Alī سمیل علی	5 miles south-west of Ahram, on the west side of the Tangistān Valley.	20 houses.	This village produces wheat, barley and dates. Animals are 4 horses, 50 donkeys, 30 cattle and 600 sheep and goats. There are 500 date-palms. Also called Samā'il 'Alī سماعیل علی.
Shahābi (Khūr) خور شهابی	On the coast, a village of the group called Bāraki (see above), in which its situation is central.	50 houses	Wheat, barley and dates are cultivated by the inhabitants who also possess 5 trading-vessels and 20 fishing-boats. The people manufacture Gach and send it by their own boats to Būshehr, Bahrain and Basrah. Animals are 50 donkeys, 30 cattle and 200 sheep and goats. There are 1,000 date palms.
Shakar (Bāgh) باغ شکر	6 miles north of Ahram, at the foot of the Kūh Gūgardi.	20 houses.	Wheat, barley and dates are grown. Livestock are 4 horses, 3 mules, 20 camels, 50 donkeys, 30 cattle and 600 sheep and goats. There are 4,000 date palms.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Sūraki سوركي	5 miles west-south-west of Ahram.	40 houses.	Wheat, barley and dates are grown, the palms number 4,000. Animals are 3 horses, 3 mules, 30 camels, 50 donkeys, 40 cattle and 600 sheep and goats. Also called Shūraki شوركي.
Tangistān تنگستان	About 5 miles south of 'Ali Changi.	10 houses.	This was formerly the residence of the Khāns of Tangistān, but is now practically deserted. There are some very shallow wells.
Taqi (Qal'eh-i-) قلعه تقي	6 miles south-east of 'Ali Changi, at the northern foot of Kūh-i-Mūd.	50 houses.	Wheat, barley, dates and water-melons are grown; palms number 1,000. There are 5 horses, 3 mules, 20 camels, 50 donkeys, 20 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
Tul Siyāh طل سیاه	2 miles north of 'Ali Changi.	30 houses of a tribe said to have come from 'Irāq-i-'Ajam.	The crops are wheat and barley and there are 4,000 date-palms. Animals are 4 horses, 2 mules, 20 camels, 100 donkeys, 50 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats. This is a well-to-do village.
Tukhm Māri تخم ماري	4 miles south-east of 'Ali Changi, on one route from Būshehr Town to Ahram.	20 houses.	Wheat, barley, dates and water-melons grow; the palms are about 2,000. Animals are 4 horses, 30 camels, 100 donkeys, 80 cattle and 600 sheep and goats.
Tunb Seh تنب سه	3 miles south-south-east of Ahram.	Half a dozen houses.	The crops are wheat and barley, and there are 2,000 date-palms. Livestock are 20 donkeys, 10 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
'Umari عمري	On the coast, a village of the group known as Bzaki (see above).	50 houses.	The people are sailors, fishermen and cultivators: they have 5 boats which run to Būshehr, Basrah and Bahrain. Their crops are wheat, barley and dates, and they also manufacture and export Gach.
Vākanku واکنکو	8 miles west-north-west of Ahram, at the north end of the Mūd hills.	40 houses.	Wheat, barley, dates and water-melons are grown. There are 20 donkeys, 10 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats. Charcoal and firewood from the hills are exported in considerable quantities.
Zāir Khizar (Khashm) خشم زائر خضر	7 miles north of Ahram.	20 houses.	The people grow wheat, barley and water-melons and collect firewood. There are 2,000 date-palms, and livestock are 10 horses, 4 mules, 50 camels, 100 donkeys, 60 cattle and 1,700 sheep and goats.

TANŪRAH
(RĀS)
راس تنوره

A sandy promontory running north-west and south-east so as to form the north-eastern side of **Qatif** bay in the Sanjāq of **Hasa**. Its length is 8 miles or more; but it is very narrow, its breadth in places not exceeding 100 yards; and near its extremity it is exceedingly low. There is an anchorage just within the point of the cape where Turkish Government vessels visiting **Qatif** generally lie, and near which, on the shore, the Turks maintain a coal depôt. A great meeting of tides takes place off Rās Tanūrah; the courses of the currents are complicated but the general result appears to be a division of the tides, for the flood stream south of the cape sets to southwards, and north of it to north-westwards in the direction of **Kuwait**. At the extremity of Rās Tanūrah is a pearl bank, known as

Umm Rahīm, immediately north of which upon the coast are others, *viz.* (in order from south to north), Duwaiyisain, Abu 'Adhum, Abul 'Urūq and Ja'aimah.

An island in **Qatif** bay, of which the part nearest to the coast is about 2 miles east-north-east of **Qatif** Town; it forms part of the Turkish Sanjāq of **Hasa**. At low water it is connected with the mainland by a ford about $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile north of the Kūt of **Qatif**. The island measures about 4 miles each way and about $\frac{1}{3}$ of it is covered with date groves: the western side, however, has no trees. The whole island is irrigated and supplied with drinking water by two fine springs situated near the centre, in the lands of Tārūt village: the water of these is hot, but excellent. The total population of the island may be about 4,000 persons: the following table gives the villages with the tribes of the inhabitants and some other particulars.

TĀRŪT
تاروت

Name.	Position.	Houses.	Inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Dārīn or Dārāin دارين	On the south coast of the island.	100	Mostly Bani Khālīd with a few Junaidāt, 10 houses of Sādah and a sprinkling of Najdis and Bahrainis. Almost all are Sunnis.	The village is defended by a square fort. There are no dates or other kinds of cultivation, but the people have 15 pearl boats. A detached quarter on the east side, called Hālat Dārīn, forms about $\frac{1}{3}$ of the village.
Fanyah فنيه	On the north coast of the island.	40	Immigrants from Abu Dhābi of the Al Bū Falāsah section of the Bani Yās tribe, all Maliki Sunnis and mostly pearl divers.	This village is also called Zor. It is unwallled and possesses some date gardens irrigated from the Tārūt village springs, also 7 pearl boats.
Sanābis سنابس	On the eastern shore of the island.	200	Bahārinah, who are fishermen and pearl-divers; they are all Shī'ahs.	An unwallled village without any date gardens. To this place belong 68 pearl boats.

Name.	Position.	Houses.	Inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Tāiūt تَارُوت	In the centre of the island.	350	Bāharinah Shī'ahs, pearl-divers, petty pearl-merchants and cultivators.	The village is walled, but many of the houses are outside the wall. There are two fine springs, 'Ain-al-Ham- مآين الحمام mām and 'Ain Umm-al- عين ام الفرسان Fursān; the former is $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile north-west, and the latter $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile north-east, of the village: the channels of Umm-al-Fursān have fallen into disrepair. Dates, other fruit trees, lucerne and vegetables abound. There is an old fort with bastions, in bad condition but occupied by a detachment of 10 Turkish Dhābi-tiyahs.
Zor زور	See Fanyah above.	... ..	... ..	.....

TATHLITH
OR
**TATHLI-
THAH**
(WĀDI)

وادي
تثليث - تثله

A valley or district adjoining, or possibly included in, the Wahhābi dominions at their south-western extremity; it lies apparently between Wādi Sabai' and Najrān; or possibly somewhat further to the east, south-westwards from Widyān Dawāsir. Very little is known of this remote tract except that it belongs to the **Qahtān** tribe; but it is stated to be bounded on the south-west by hills called Jabal 'Amk عمك and on the south-east by a ridge known as Jabal Jahar جهر. According to the same authority it contains a detached hill styled Jabal Kilāb and villages (or perhaps camping grounds) known as Habaiyah مريع, Murabba' مربغان, Maraighān جاش, Jāsh, حمزة Hamzah, جبیه Nahamsah نحمة and Qasr Bīn-Tōq قصر بين طرق. The **Qahtān** of Wādi Tathlith are said to profess allegiance to Ibn Sa'ūd.

A valley rising in the Western **Hajar** of the 'Omān Sultanate and reaching the **Bātinah** coast not far from Rumais ; it is to the west of Wādi **Lājāl**. Wādi Tau contains only one village of importance, that of Tau **طرو** ; it consists of 300 mud houses of the Bani **Jābir**, partly of the Anlād Rāshid section, and lies some 10 or 12 miles inland from Rumais. Dates are the principal if not the only form of cultivation and the groves contain 10,000 trees. There are 70 camels, 100 donkeys, 50 cattle and 800 sheep and goats. The trade of Wādi Tau is with **Sīb** and **Barkah**. Tau is one of the capitals of the Bani **Jābir**, and the chief Shaikh there is Saif-bin Sulaimān.

TAU
(**WĀDI**)
طرو

A long narrow island adjoining the left bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab, forming a continuation virtually of 'Ajairāwiyah, and itself prolonged downstream by **Shamshamiyah**. Tawailah begins about 10 $\frac{3}{4}$ miles by river below the British Consulate at **Basrah** and ends about 6 miles above the junction of the **Kārūn** and the Shatt-al-'Arab ; its length between these points is 5 $\frac{1}{4}$ miles, while its average breadth is $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile or less. It fronts the village of Labāni, the creek of Abul Khasib, and the tracts of Abu Ibgai' and Abul Fulūs, and partially that of Baljāniyah, on the right bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab ; and on the other side nearly the whole stretch from Nahr Jāsim down to the Turco-Persian frontier is subtended by it. Tawailah is part of Turkish 'Irāq.

TAWAILAH
طويله

The only village on Tawailah appears to be known as Shirāji ; it stands on the north shore of the island about midway between its two extremities and consists of about 50 huts of the so-styled Mashid tribe, and its agricultural resources are estimated at 10,000 date palms besides other fruit trees, 30 cattle, and 50 sheep and goats. About 50 other families of **Mashid** are scattered over the rest of the island, most of their huts being near the southern shore : these cultivate wheat and other cereals, possess fruit gardens and about 10,000 date palms, and own 50 cattle and an equal number of sheep and goats.

It would seem that in 1836 the lower part of Tawailah island was non-existent, and that the upper part of it was then connected with the present island of 'Ajairāwiyah.

TAWAIRĪJ

طائر

Also called Hindīyah هندیّه, a town and municipality in Turkish 'Irāq, standing upon both banks of the **Hindīyah** at 13 miles below its head.

Most of Tawairij is on the right bank of the stream and, the environs being low, is protected on the three landward sides by an embankment which circles round it at a radius of a few minutes' walk. The quarter on the left bank, consisting of some mud houses, a few shops, and a good Khān owned by a Jew of **Baghdād**, is connected by a boat bridge of 21 pontoons with the main town. The latter contains numerous masonry buildings and all the public offices.

Tawairij thirty years ago was merely a small village and the centre of a rice-growing tract; it is now a considerable town. The population is about 4,000 souls, of whom nearly all are Shi'ah Arabs; there are however some 40 Persians, 60 Jews, 50 Turks, 10 Panjābi Indians and Afghāns regarded as British subjects, and half-a-dozen Oriental Christians. There are 3 mosques and 4 Khāns.

The staple business to which, in conjunction with political and administrative causes, Tawairij owes its present position has now declined; for, in consequence of the general drying up of the country round, half of the tract formerly under rice is now thrown entirely out of cultivation, while the rest only produces crops such as barley and wheat. The produce tax payable to the government has fallen to about one-third of its former amount.

Tawairij, however, shows no symptoms of commercial decay and is still to a large extent an entrepôt for rice brought from other places. Shops number about 150. Manchester piece-goods, received from **Baghdād**, are the only valuable import; some other foreign goods are received direct from **Basrah**; exports other than rice are chiefly dates, barley, wheat, and wool. The 'Anizah tribe from the **Shāmiyah** Desert visit Tawairij in large numbers to make their annual purchases of food and clothing.

Camels can be had only when the 'Anizah are in the neighbourhood, but a considerable number of horses and donkeys are procurable in the district, as also buffaloes, cattle, sheep and goats. About 20 boats of the size ordinarily in use on the **Hindīyah** are as a rule obtainable at Tawairij.

Tawairij, in addition to the ordinary appurtenances of a Qadha headquarters, has a télégraph-office connected by a single wire with the towns of **Hillah** and **Karbala**: the department of Public Debt and the Tobacco Régie are each represented by a Mamūr. There is also a harbour master. The military force at present consists only of 75 Radifs under 3 officers:

the town is the headquarters of the 2nd battalion of the 84th regiment of Radif.

One of the largest, most populous and most beautiful valleys in the 'Omān Sultanate; it forms a deep trough in the heart of Eastern Hajar. Wādī Tāyīn rises a few miles to the north-west of Najd Wāsīt, on the opposite side of that pass from Wādī Mansah, and runs at first to the south-east for 25 miles between two high ranges till it reaches Ghubrat-at-Tām; then, turning at right angles towards the north-east and assuming successively the names of Wādī Dhāiqah ضيقه and Wādī Hail حيل, it breaks out of the hills and reaches the sea at Daghmar after a further course of about 27 miles.

The following are the principal places in or directly connected with Wādī Tāyīn in order from its head downwards:—

TĀYĪN
(WĀDĪ)
وادي طايين

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Ba'ad ...	In Wādī Wāsīt, a short right bank tributary which joins Wādī Tāyīn near its head from Najd Wāsīt.	...	60 houses, Rahbiyin and Aulād Mahriz.	Resources are 30 camels, 25 donkeys, 80 cattle, 400 sheep and goats, and 3,000 date palms.
Naqsi نقسي	In the angle between Wādī Wāsīt and Wādī Tāyīn immediately above their junction.	...	30 houses of Rahbiyin.	There are 2,000 date-trees, 15 camels, 40 donkeys, 100 cattle and 700 sheep and goats.
Hindarūt هندرورت	A short distance below Naqsi.	...	30 houses of Rahbiyin.	There are 2,000 dates; animals are 10 donkeys, 7 cattle and 50 sheep and goats.
Miss مس	A short distance below the junction of Wādī Tāyīn and Wādī Wāsīt.	Right.	150 houses of Rahbiyin.	Stands amidst orchards in a little forest of date trees. There are 150 camels, 300 donkeys, 100 cattle, 4,000 sheep and goats and 5,000 date palms.
Mizbur مزر	Just below Miss.	Do.	60 houses of Hamāhimah and Rahbiyin of the Aulād Mahriz section.	Animals are 10 donkeys, 10 cattle and 50 sheep and goats and there are 5,000 palms.

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Hūk حوك	Adjoins Mizbur.	Right.	15 houses of Rahbiyīn.	There are 2,000 palms; animals are 17 donkeys, 5 cattle and 30 sheep and goats.
Ghiyādhah غياطه	3 miles below Mizbur.	Both.	50 houses of Rahbiyīn.	There are 4,000 dates. Livestock are 10 donkeys, 10 cattle and 50 sheep and goats.
Madairah مديرة	Just below Ghiyādhah.	Right.	100 houses of Bani Bat-tāsh of the Bani Ghasain and Wilād Hazam sections.	Animals are 4 donkeys, 4 cattle and 30 sheep and goats; there are 2,000 dates.
Badi'ah بدية	3 miles below Madairah.	Do.	50 houses of Bani Bat-tāsh and Bani Raqād.	There are 4,000 dates, 10 donkeys, 5 cattle and 30 sheep and goats.
Shāt شات	Just below Badi'ah.	Do.	Houses of Bani 'Arābah.	5,000 date palms, 12 donkeys, 5 cattle and 60 sheep and goats.
Hammām حمام	1 mile below Shāt.	Left.	40 mud houses of the Bani 'Arābah.	The village is walled; it has a hot spring and considerable cultivation. Resources are 3,000 date palms, 8 donkeys, 7 cattle and 50 sheep and goats.
Qur'ā قرية	2 miles below Hammām.	Do.	40 mud houses of Bani 'Arābah.	There are 3,000 dates, 7 donkeys, 8 cattle and 50 sheep and goats.
Sibal سبل	Midway between Najd Wāsit and Ghubrat-at-Tām, about 13 miles from either.	Do.	50 houses of the Bani 'Arābah.	This place is 1,500 feet above sea-level: it has an abundant supply of water, extensive date plantations, considerable cultivation and many kinds of fruit trees. There are some substantial houses, 4 mosques and several Sablahs. Palms number 6,000 and

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Hida حدا	2½ miles below Sibal.	Right.	150 houses of the Bani Battāsh, Bani 'Umr section.	there are 10 donkeys, 10 cattle and 50 sheep and goats. Donkeys are bred here and a good many are available. The date plantations are extensive, containing 10,000 palms. Animals are 120 donkeys, 50 cattle and 100 sheep and goats.
'Uqdah عقدہ	1 mile below Hida.	Left.	30 houses of the Bani Battāsh, Bani 'Umr section.	Considerable cultivation. This is an unruly village where European travellers have more than once been molested. There are 10 donkeys, 20 cattle, 70 sheep and goats and 6,000 date trees.
'Ajma عجما	5 miles below 'Uqdah, at some distance from the Wādī bed.	Do.	20, houses of the Bani 'Umr section of the Bani Battāsh.	Wheat, millet and lucerne are cultivated and there are 600 date palms. Animals are 7 donkeys, 3 cattle and 20 sheep and goats.
Malahlah ملحاح	Half a mile below 'Ajma.	Right.	About 60 mud houses of the Bani 'Umr section of the Bani Battāsh.	From this place there are two routes to Sharqiyah. Animals are 5 donkeys, 10 cattle and 50 sheep and goats. There are 3,000 date trees.
Ghaiyān غيان	1 mile below 'Ajma.	Do.	30 stone houses of the Bani 'Umr section of the Bani Battāsh.	Wheat, millet and lucerne are grown and dates number 3,000. Animals are 10 donkeys, 15 camels and 70 sheep and goats.
Sīdāfi سیدفی	1½ miles below Ghaiyān.	Do.	30 houses of Bani Battāsh.	At this point Wādī Dima joins Wādī Tayin. There are 4,000 date palms, 5 donkeys, 7 cattle and 30 sheep and goats.

Name.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Rikākiyah ركاية	$\frac{1}{2}$ a mile below Sidafi.	Left.	80 houses of Bani Bat-tāsh.	Wheat, and other cereals are cultivated and there are 3,000 date trees. Livestock are 5 donkeys, 7 cattle and 30 sheep and goats.
Baiyadh بيض	$1\frac{1}{2}$ miles below Rikākiyah.	Do.	60 houses of the Suwābiq section of the Rahbiyin.	It is a quaint, picturesque village, built up the side of a knoll with a tower at the top. The date groves comprise 10,000 trees. Animals are 5 donkeys, 10 cattle and 70 sheep and goats.
Sāt صراط	1 mile below Baiyadh.	Do.	50 houses of Bani Bat-tāsh.	Date palms number 10,000 and there are 10 donkeys, 10 cattle and 70 sheep and goats.
Lashkhar لشخر	$2\frac{1}{2}$ miles below Baiyadh.	Do.	10 houses of Bani Battāsh of the Wilād Ward section.	The houses stand in an enclosure. There are 1,000 dates, 5 donkeys, 4 cattle and 20 sheep and goats.
Ghubrat-at-Tām غبرة الطام	$2\frac{1}{2}$ miles below Lashkhar.	Right.	120 houses, half Siyābiyin and half Hanādhilah.	Dates, maize, millet and lucerne are cultivated, but not wheat. Elevation above the sea is 1,000 feet. There are about 25 donkeys, 20 cattle and 100 sheep and goats. Wādī Khabbah joins Wādī Tayin on its right bank at this place. Ghubrah is protected by an oblong fort at the western extremity of a hill. A small hamlet called Tāl طرل, adjoining Ghubrah, was practically depopulated in the cholera epidemic of 1899 and has ceased to exist as a village.

As far as this place the Wādī is broad and straight, and is enclosed between two parallel ranges of hills which present a remarkable contrast to one another. The range on the north-east side is called Jabal Baidhah ضمه or Baiyādh بياض; it consists of limestone in horizontal strata and appears to have a table-top; its height has been estimated at 3,000 feet. It is arid and sterile in aspect, but is said to support a large number of shepherds with their flocks; the hollows and crevices conceal much thorny undergrowth and coarse herbage. While Jabal Baidhah is distinguished by its light colour, the range of Jabal Halwi حلي which faces it across the valley is equally remarkable for the darkness of its hue and differs no less from Jabal Baidhah in its general configuration, which is rugged and intricate. The ravines in the slopes of these mountains contain some of the villages of Wādī Tāyīn, but others extend along the fertile bed of the valley, their orchards and plantations fringing it at intervals for miles and alternating with scenes of desolation and stretches of barren rock. In the bottom of the valley there is no continuous stream; but water is perennial and abundant, now above the surface and now below. The vast assemblage of date-palms is very striking, and grapes, peaches, apricots, custard-apples, guavas, figs, pomegranates, plums, limes, sweet limes, quinces, oranges, bananas, citrons, mangoes, melons and mulberries are grown with success. Here, besides the ordinary grains and vegetables of 'Omān, are found turmeric, sugarcane, bastard saffron and henna.

At Ghubrat-at-Tām the direction of Wādī Tāyīn changes to north-east, and $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile from Ghubrah it enters an extraordinary cañon and becomes Wādī Dhaiqah. A quarter of a mile down the cañon occurs a sudden drop in the bed of the valley, where men and baggage are lowered with ropes, and camels are sent round by a circuitous track on the left bank, involving a delay of an hour. At the end nearest Ghubrah the width of the gorge is only 100 yards and further down it varies from 150 to 500, the cliffs on either side rising sheer to 1,000 and even 1,500 feet. This deep and narrow section of the valley is liable to sudden and dangerous floods, and even at ordinary times there is a considerable flow of water which increases in volume as it descends. It is this cañon which, seen from the sea, has obtained among English mariners the name of the "Devil's Gap."* The Wādī Dhaiqah section continues narrow for about 6 miles and opens out about 4 miles before Mazāra', elsewhere described under its own name, is reached.

* A distant view from the sea of Devil's Gap will be found in Chart No. 2383-38 and another in No. 2373-2337 A.

About 10 miles below **Mazāra'** is **Hail-al-Ghāf**, which also forms the subject of a separate article, and here the name of the valley is changed to Wādi Hail; indeed nowhere below Ghubrah is it called Wādi Tāyin. The coast is reached at **Daghmar** about 7 miles below **Hail-al-Ghāf**.

The entire settled population of Wādi Tāyin amounts, apparently, to about 8,600 souls.

Wādi Tāyin has only two tributaries of any importance, both on its right bank; these are Wādi **Dima**, which joins it at Sidaḡ, and Wādi **Khabbah**, which comes in at Ghubrah.

Wādi Tāyin forms a sort of vestibule to **Sharqiyah**; it is entered by routes from the **Masqat** District over the 'Amdah and Manqal passes and by a route from Wādi **Mansah** over the Wāsīt pass; on the other side routes to **Sharqiyah** leave it at Malahlah and Ghubrah. All these routes are said to be passable for camels.

The trade of Wādi Tāyin is partly with **Quryāt** and partly with **Matrah** and **Masqat Town**.

TIGRIS or DIJLAH * دجله

The eastern and now the more important, at least with reference to communications, of the two great rivers of Turkish 'Irāq; it is the nearer to the Persian frontier, it is the highway to **Baghdād** from the Persian Gulf, and it offers at the present time greater facilities for navigation than the **Euphrates**; but as a source of irrigation it is probably of less value. The general direction of its flow is from north-west to south-east, like that of the **Euphrates**, but both above and below **Baghdād** it deviates in a curve to the north-east of the direct line, and in this respect its behaviour is contrary to that of the twin river.

The Tigris is the Hiddekel of the Bible and the present name (Dijlah) represents the last two syllables of that word.

* *Authorities.*—The information contained in this article was partly supplied by Col. L. S. Newmarch and Major J. Ramsay, Political Residents at Baghdad, and partly obtained by the writer on the spot from Sir W. Willcocks and from Messrs. Braine and Cowley of the E. T. S. N. Company's service. The best existing maps of the Tigris are Chesney's of 1838; Felix Jones's of 1849-50 (in Bombay Selections XLIII), and Selby, Collingwood, and Bewsher's of 1860-65, but they are about to be superseded: the first is of the whole river, the second of the portion from Tikrit to Kūt-al-Amārah, and the third of the part from Kādhimain to Kūt-al-Amārah. The most elaborate survey yet made of the river Tigris between Baghdad and Qūrnah was carried out by Lieut. A. Hamilton, R.I.M., of the "Comet" in 1906-07 and completed by Lieut. Gardner, R.I.M., in 1907; the resulting map has not yet been published, but the principal data obtained in the survey are embodied in the last paragraph of the present article. Some information about the river is contained in the Foreign Proceedings of the Government of India for June 1899.

General course and character.—The source of the Tigris is in Armenia and after passing Mūsā مرسا, the *chef-lieu* of the Wilāyat of that name, it enters the tract with which we are concerned at Sāmarrāh. The following is a tabular account of its course in 'Irāq, the names given being those of the principal places on its banks:—

Name.	(1) On which side situated, (2) distance by stream and (3) direction from the last place.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Tikrīt تكريت	Right bank.	A town of 10,000 Arab inhabitants.	The people are poor and mostly inhabit mud and stone huts. Supplies are obtainable in moderate quantities only.
Sāmarrāh سامرة	Left bank. 30 miles. South-south-east.	A walled town of about 5,000 inhabitants, nearly all Shī'ahs; the head-quarters of a Qadha of the same name in the Sanjāq and Wilāyat of Baghdād. The town stands inland from a high bank and is invisible from the other side of the river where the land is lower; the eastern bank is 70, the western 30 feet high. The Sanitary and Public Debt Departments and the Tobacco Régie are represented at Sāmarrāh. Many of the houses are empty and the place seems to be declining. There are several fine mosques. The Persian Government is represented by a paid Nāib Karpardaz or Consular Agent. There is a carriage service between Sāmarrāh and Baghdād.	Sāmarrāh is the burial place of the 10th and 11th Imāms and consequently a place of Shī'ah pilgrimage. It was founded by the Khalifah Mo'tasim, who transferred his residence thither from Baghdād in 836 A.D., and it remained the seat of the 'Abbāsīd empire until 892 A.D., when the ruling Khalifah returned to Baghdād. The original (Aramaean) name of the place, Sāmarrā, سامرا was officially changed to "Sarrah" سر من رائي (= who behold it rejoices), but it is now written and spelt as above. The river is here 460 yards wide when full, and the current is normally 3 miles an hour. There is a bridge here varying in length from 32 to 55 boats.
Qāim قائم	Left bank. 7 miles below Sāmarrāh. South-south-east.	The ruins of a tower, probably a Sassanian structure.	The second or lower head of the ancient Nahrwān canal was at this place.

Name.	(1) On which side situated, (2) distance by stream and (3) direction from the last place.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Qadisīyah قادسيه	{ Left bank. 4 miles. East-south-east.	The site, now deserted, of a place which in the time of the Khalifate was famous for its glass works.	Not to be confounded with the battlefield of the same name near Najaf Town.
Qanātir قناطر	{ 8 miles below Qāim. East-south-east.	The site of two massive barriers, one above the other, which held up the water of the whole river; they have now disappeared leaving rapids which boats cannot without diffi- culty ascend. At this place the Dujail canal takes off from the right bank; and imme- diately below it, on the same side, an old bed of the Tigris strikes off, in a more southerly direction than the present one, towards Baghdād.	The barriers appear to have been natural, consisting of a hard conglomerate, but they may have been increased in height by artificial works. The disappearance of the conglomerate foundations appears to have resulted from the erosion by the river of a clay bed on which they rested.
'Adhaim عظيم	{ Left bank. 18 miles below Qanātir. East by south. (The position is that of the confluence with the Tigris).	A stream joining the Tigris from the north; in summer it is a petty rivulet, in winter a brawling stream and some- times an impassable torrent.	The ancient city of Opis probably stood somewhere in this neighbourhood. Cap- tain Felix Jones would identify with its site a place now called Manjūr which is 2 or 3 miles from the right bank of the Tigris at a point opposite the mouth of the 'Adhaim.
Kādhimain كاطمين Town and Mu'adhdham معظم	{ Right and left banks respectively. 65 miles below the 'Adhaim. Nearly south.	See articles Kādhi- main Town and Mu'adhdham.	The two places are con- nected by a boat bridge of 21 pontoons.
Baghdād بغداد City	{ Both banks. 4 miles below Kādhimain. South-east.	See article Baghdād City.	The Tigris is spanned here by a boat bridge of 24 pontoons, 240 yards in length. The width of the river

Name.	(1) On which side situated, (2) distance by stream, and (3) direction from the last place.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Kharr خ	Right bank. 5 miles below Baghdād. South-west. (The position is that of the mouth).	A stream or creek carrying the drain- age of the desert west of Baghdād City to the Tigris. In spring it is filled by the reflux of water from the Tigris to a maxi- mum depth of 10 feet: in summer it almost dries up.	within the city varies from about 250 to 350 yards, and the depth in floods is 30 to 36 feet. The Kharr is crossed at some distance above its mouth by an iron bridge on the road from Baghdād to Karbala. Near the mouth of the Kharr there is an island in the Tigris called Khalij خلیج.
Qarārah قرارة	Left bank. 7 miles below the Kharr. East by south.	See article Qarārah.	There is a boat bridge here varying in length from 36 to 45 pon- toons: it connects the Si'adah reach on the left bank with that of Dibaiyi on the right bank.
Diyālah دياله	Left bank. 7 miles below Qarārah. South-east. (The position is that of the confluence with the Tigris.)	See article Diyālah.	...
Qusaibah قصيه	Right bank. 9 miles below the Diyālah. South by east.	A locality on the left bank and a forest. The upper part of the forest belongs to one Ibn Jamil and the lower to Sābri Pāsha; the latter instructs the soldiers whom he employs as guards to say that it belongs to Government.	The whole reach from here down to Ctesi- phon is described as the Qusaibah reach; its navigation is diffi- cult in a low river.
Madāin مدائي	Both banks. From 2 to 4 miles below Qusaibah. South.	See article Madāin.	Madāin includes Salmān Pāk and Ctesiphon or Tāq Kisra, both of which are about half a

Name.	(1) On which side situated, (2) distance by stream, and (3) direction from the last place.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Jirf-al-Battah جرف البطّاه	{ ... Commences at the end of Madāin. South-south-west.	A reach of the river beginning just below Ctesiphon and ex- tending down-stream for $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles.	mile from the left bank of the Tigris; the latter is half a mile below the former and marks the lower end of Madāin. This is a shallow reach and difficult of naviga- tion when the water is low. It takes its name from a locality of less extent on the left bank of the river.
Hurriyah حريّه	{ Right bank. A little below Ctesi- phon, in Madāin. South-south-west.	A locality where a forest formerly exis- ted, but it has dis- appeared.	Not far below this place the course of the river changes from south- west to north-east. and further down it passes again at $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Ctesiphon, this time on the south- east side of the ruins.
Khannāsah خانّاسه	{ Begins a little way below Hurriyah. South-south-west.	A reach of the river continuing the last and extending for 4 miles. There was a forest here of the same name, but it has recently been cut down by a Baghdād Pāsha who has taken up the land for cultivation.	A shallow reach diffi- cult to navigate in a low river: it takes its name from a locality on the left bank. There are sometimes a few Arab tents on the bank here, and Muham- mad Pāsha, Dāghis- tāni, has a grain store and keeps some horses at this place. There is good black partridge shooting in the neigh- bourhood. A long reach of the river called Lajj لّجّ follows and is succeeded by another called Dāwar داور. The navigation of Lajj is difficult in the low season; at Dāwar, there is a Government forest.

Name.	(1) On which side situated, (2) distance by stream and (3) direction from the last place.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Suwairah صويره or صويره (also called Ja- zirah Hami- diyah, etc.)	Right bank. 73 miles below Qararah. South-east by south.	See article Suwairah.	<p>About 14 miles below Suwairah begins a reach 4 miles in length, called Qutuniyah قطنيه, where there is a reserved forest on the left bank. A few miles below the Qutuniyah reach there stood on the left bank, from the 9th to the 14th century of the Christian era at least, the Christian convent of Dai-al-'Aqul ديار العاقول, sur- rounded by a considerable town: the ruins are still visible. At this place there was a toll bar for vessels and the river was closed at night by means of cables. A little further down, but on the right bank, was Humāniyah همانيه of which the site is still traceable; here Zubaidah, the widow of Hārūn-ar-Rashīd, was kept in captivity for a time by the Khalifah Mamūn.</p>
'Aziziyyah عزيزيه	Left bank. 32½ miles below Suwairah. South-east.	See article 'Azizi- yah.	<p>A little above 'Azizi- yah is an island. called Khalij خليج. The tail of the ancient Nahrwān canal, of which the head was at Qāim above, appears to have almost reached the Tigris again in the neighbourhood of 'Aziziyyah. Not many miles below 'Aziziyyah is a place Tawīl طويل on the right bank, where about 30 families of Zubaid of the</p>

Name.	(1) On which side situated, (2) distance by stream, and (3) direction from the last place.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Bghailah بغيلة	{ Right bank. 60 miles below 'Aziziyah. ...	See article Bghailah,	<p>Dāwar section encamp in tents and cultivate wheat and barley. A long shallow reach called Shidhaif شذيف follows Tawil; and a considerable distance further on, perhaps 12 miles above the next place Bghailah, is a reach known as Sharish شرش or Sharshar شرش. The navigation of both Shidhaif and Sharish is troublesome in the low season. The left bank on the Sharish reach is called Summar سمر or Samr سمر. A short way below Shidhaif is a spot called Jarjaraiyah جرجريه on the left bank, representing the town of Jarjarāyā جرجريه, which in the 9th century of the Christian era was the residence of many Persian nobles and the capital of the lower Nahrwān tract, but by the 13th century had become a ruin.</p> <p>Immediately below Bghailah a canal called Bada'ah بدعه takes off on the right bank of the Tigris, and, running inland, forms swamps with its surplus water. Not far below Bghailah the reach of Imām Mahdi مهدي is passed, then that of Umm-al-'Aja'جاء أم at the latter there are generally Arab encampments on the right bank.</p>

Name.	(1) On which side situated, (2) distance by stream, and (3) direction from the last place.	Nature.	REMARKS.
K ū t - a l - Amārah كوت الاماره	Left bank. 50 miles below Bghailah. East by south.	See article Kūt- al-Amārah.	Opposite this place the Shatt-al-Gharāf runs off from the right bank of the Tigris to join the Euphrates after a course of 120 or more miles; it is described in a separate article. There is a boat bridge here varying from 35 to 41 pontoons: it extends between a tract called Jadriyah on the left bank and one called Muhammad Abul Hasan on the right. From this point down to 'Amārah Town the Pusht-i-Kūh hills of the Persian frontier are in full view from the river.
Shaikh Sa'ad شيخ سعد	Right bank. 42½ miles below Kūt-al-Amārah. East by north.	See article Shaikh Sa'ad.	.....
'A l i - a l - Gharbi علي الغربي	Right bank. 30 miles below Shaikh Sa'ad. East by south.	See article 'Ali-al- Gharbi.	'Ali-ash-Sharqi on the left bank is passed more than 30 miles be- low 'Ali-al-Gharbi.
Kumait كميت	Right bank. 45 miles below 'Ali-al-Gharbi. South-south-east.	See article Ku- mait.	Several miles above the next place, 'Amārah Town, the Bitairah بتيرو canal takes off from the right bank, withdrawing a consider- able part of the water of the river. The Tib طيب, a stream from the Persian hills, probably comes in on the left bank in the same neighbourhood.
'Amārah عماره Town	Left bank. 25 miles below Kumait. South-east.	See article 'Amār- ah Town.	The large Jahālah canal leaves the Tigris on the left bank at the upper end of 'Amārah Town. The boat bridge here formerly consisted

Name.	(1) On which side situated, (2) distance by stream, and (3) direction from the last place.	Nature.	REMARKS.
M a j a r - a l - Kabir مجر الكبير	Right bank. 12 miles below 'Amārah Town. South by east.	See article Majar-al-Kabir .	of 40 pontoons, but the number of boats is said to have been recently reduced by half in consequence of the substitution of larger pontoons. About here a large canal takes off from the right bank of the river and is understood to run across Mesopotamia a long way towards Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh ; this is apparently the Majar Minshad mentioned in a paragraph below.
Qal'at Sālih قلعة صالح	Left bank. 20½ miles below Majar-al-Kabir South-east.	See article Qal'at Sālih .	A canal from the left bank goes off from the river at the middle of the town. Another called Ghumaijah غميجه, by which surplus water returns from the marshes to the river, joins the Tigris on the left bank about 22½ miles below Qal'at Sālih and a little below a sharp bend in the river, at a place called Mautaris , which is known to Europeans as the Devil's Elbow.
' Azair عزير or Ezra's Tomb	Right bank. 27½ miles below Qal'at Sālih . South-south-east.	See article ' Azair .	The reach from Qal'at Sālih above down to this place is known as the Marshes. The sea tides cease to affect the level of the river at a place Humaiyān حيمان, a few miles only below ' Azair .
Qurnah قورنه Village	Right bank. 80 miles below ' Azair . South-south-east.	See article Qūrnah Village .	This reach also is swampy. Immediately below Qūrnah Village the Tigris unites with the Euphrates to form the Shatt-al-'Arab .

The distances given in the above table are by river and are only approximate ; * the direct distances by land, especially in the part between **Baghdād** and **Kūt-al-Amārah**, are much less and on the average are hardly more than half of those by water.

The general width of the Tigris above 'Amārah Town is from 200 to 400 yards, but below 'Amārah it is greatly reduced in consequence of the absorption of water by canals ; in the Marshes, between Qal'ah Sālih and 'Azair, its average breadth is only 60 to 70 yards ; but in the reach from 'Azair to Qūrnah Village it expands again to about 100 yards in consequence of the return of some water from the adjoining swamps. The banks from **Baghdād** down to 'Ali-al-Gharbi vary in height from 5 to 20 feet, and are generally abrupt and only occasionally shelving ; near 'Ali-al-Gharbi they rise 15 to 20 feet above the lowest summer level of the river. In the Marshes the swamps which skirt the river are divided from it by a firm bank, which sometimes, however, is awash ; and for some distance both above and below this section the banks are but little above water level. Below **Baghdād** the bed of the Tigris is all of mud and sand, with a little red clay in places.

The country traversed by the Tigris below **Baghdād** is chiefly pastoral, inhabited by semi-settled Arabs whose villages of reeds and matting frequently stand upon the very bank. Except in the Marshes, buffaloes, cattle, ponies and large flocks of sheep, mostly brown, are to be seen in every direction ; and the Marshes themselves are alive with wild pig.

The water of the Tigris contains some salt, sulphur and lime in solution, and it is never clear ; but it is drinkable at all seasons of the year.

Irrigation.—The Tigris, less constant in its flow and running in a deeper bed, is probably inferior to the **Euphrates** as a source of irrigation. There is, however, a considerable similarity between the two rivers ; for the Tigris has the same average gradient as the **Euphrates**,

* The results of the latest survey (1906-07) appear to indicate that the course of the river is now longer than had been supposed even by those employed on it, from whom the distances between the main points in the above table were obtained. According to a preliminary forecast the distance from **Baghdād** to **Basrah** may now prove to be more nearly 496 than 448 miles, 2 miles of the increase being above Shaikh Sa'ad, 24 miles between that place and 'Amārah Town, and 22 miles below 'Amārah Town. This is still uncertain ; but comparison with older surveys shows that, in places at least, the course of the river has become more crooked and therefore longer.

or about 1 in 13,000, and the same average velocity; while the diagram of periodical increase and decrease given in the article on the **Euphrates** will serve approximately for the **Tigris** also. But the rise of the **Tigris** in flood is greater than that of the **Euphrates** and may amount at **Baghdād** to $6\frac{1}{2}$ metres. The minimum discharge of the **Tigris** at **Baghdād** has been calculated at 250 cubic metres per second, and the maximum at the same place at 5,000 to 6,000 metres. Floods in the **Tigris** ordinarily arrive a week in advance of the corresponding floods on the **Euphrates**, and the level of the **Tigris** has been known to rise by 12 feet in a single day. The **Tigris** carries much silt, and in winter and spring it runs a rich brown in colour.

In ancient times an extensive system of perennial irrigation was dependent on the **Tigris** and had for its two principal features the **Nahrwān** or **Nahrawān** نهرال and **Dujail** دجيل canals, to both of which reference has been made in the table in the preceding paragraph. The **Nahrwān**, which had a course of about 140 miles from **Qāim** to 'Aziziyah on the eastern side of the river, or possibly of 200 miles to the neighbourhood of **Kūt-al-Amārah**, was constructed so as to intercept the 'Adhaim and other torrents from the Persian hills; and Sir W. Willcocks, the designer of the Assouan Barrage, has pronounced it to be an engineering work as bold in its conception as the canals of the ancient Egyptians were ingenious. The **Nahrwān** was destroyed by a change in the course of the **Tigris** which closed in upon its flank from the south and swept part of it near the head entirely away: the lower part of it had ceased to be operative by the 13th century of the Christian era, probably before the failure of the uppermost section. The **Dujail** on the south side of the river, probably less ancient, had originally a bed width of 40 metres, but it is now reduced to 3: this canal has been once more brought into operation on a small scale by the **Dāirat-as-Saniyah**. The only other ancient channel supplied by the **Tigris** was the present **Shatt-al-Gharāf**, perhaps natural and not artificial in its origin. Immediately before the Muhammadan conquest of 'Irāq, probably about 600 A.D., the main stream of the **Tigris** was diverted into the **Shatt-al-Gharāf**, through which it continued to flow until about 1550 A.D.; but Newberie (in 1581 A.D.) and Tavernier (in 1652 A.D.) seem to have travelled by the present course of the river, to which it had by then returned.

There is no modern irrigation, except on a small scale from the **Tigris** above **Kumait**; and below that point, though there is much, it is wasteful and inefficient. The **Bitairah** canal on the right bank several miles

above 'Amārah Town and the Jahālah on the left bank at that place itself are said to carry off between them nearly half of the river; but most of the water which they take is wasted and merely goes to form swamps. From 'Amārah down to Qal'at Sālih there are many canals thrown off on both banks, some of which are Dāirat-as-Saniyah property: among the best known is the Majar on the right bank, which is said to reach to the Euphrates and is at present the property of Shaikh Saihūd of the Āl Bū Muhammad tribe. Then come the Marshes, and below the Marshes the flow in side-canals, such as the Ghumaijah, is generally of water returning from the swamps to the river. It has been suggested that waterlogging in this tract could probably be reduced if the heads of the canals were reconstructed facing down stream, instead of opening upwards—as at present—to receive the current; but the Turkish Government are either too apathetic, or they too greatly dread a conflict with the tribesmen, to undertake such an experiment.

Navigation.—The steam navigation of the Tigris is troublesome, though not difficult or dangerous, and it is carried on by night as well as by day. The general course of the river, which is nearly the same as at the survey of 1836, appears to be little liable to alteration, no doubt in consequence of the banks being well held together by vegetable matter; but many and considerable modifications have taken place in the smaller bends and windings during the last 70 years. The navigable channels are constantly changing and the steamers are steered by eye, men being sent off to sound only when the channel ahead is not apparent. As the river bed consists of pure and soft alluvial matter, no regard is paid to occasional contact of the steamer with banks or bottom, and she feels her way along on all but the darkest nights.

The river begins to rise with the melting of the snow in the mountains about the end of March and is at its best for navigation during April: in the middle of May it commences to decline and it is lowest in August and September. Freshets due to rain in the hills at its source may occur at any time between November and February. The current varies from half a knot with a low river to 7 or 8 knots with a full one, and it is most powerful where the channel bends. The influence of the sea tides extends, as mentioned in the table above, to a place Humaiyan which is about 30 miles by water above Qūrnah.

In the swampy tract from **Qūrnah** up to '**Azair** there is a depth of not less than 12 feet, but some of the turns are so sharp that a vessel more than 220 feet in length could not negotiate them. In the Marshes proper, from '**Azair** to **Qal'at Sālih**, the river is at its narrowest with a navigable channel of only 25 to 50 yards; in this section there is no place where a steamer of 220 feet could go about, and two steamers cannot pass one another without one tying up to the bank. The channel here is shallow in a low river. The unsatisfactory character of this reach is due to the numerous canals,—some of them 20 to 30 yards across at the head,—between **Qal'at Sālih** and '**Amārah** Town which, after the river has lost nearly half its water above '**Amārah**, absorb perhaps one-third of the remainder; conversely the improvement below the Marshes is due, as already indicated, to the return of part of the water by circuitous courses to the parent stream. The channel through the Marshes is deteriorating and has lost about one-fourth of its breadth during the last ten years. Above the Marshes the depth and width of the channel are both as a rule satisfactory, and from '**Amārah** Town to '**Ali-ash-Sharqi** there is always 8 feet of water even with a low river. There are three or four bad reaches after this before **Kūt-al-Amārah** is reached; but the worst on the upper river are above **Kūt** and are usually those known as **Sharshar** or **Sharish**, **Shidhaif**, **Lajj**, **Khannāsah**, **Jirf-al-Battah**, and **Qusaibah**; the shallowest sounding obtained at low river in this part is generally 3 feet, and the place (or places) where it occurs varies from year to year. These reaches, as will appear from the general table in the first paragraph of this article and from the special table in the paragraph below, are sometimes more extensive than the river-bank localities from which they take their names.

The banks having been denuded of wood, except where there are Government forests, fuel is not now obtainable by the way.

The Turks maintain **Nuqtahs** **نقطه** or small police posts on the banks at short intervals from 5 miles above **Qal'at Sālih** down to **Ezra's Tomb**; but the river, in spite of these, is not always entirely safe. When the local **Shaikhs** have differences with the Turkish Government, native craft, especially **Mahallahs** being towed along the bank, are liable to depredation, and at such times an official order prohibiting the carriage of valuable goods by boat is not uncommon; steamers however are never molested.

*Topography of the banks with especial reference to irrigation and navigation.**—The following table contains a more precise description of the course of the river than the general table above; it may be useful in connection with questions of irrigation and navigation.

Direction of river.	Names of localities (right bank).	Names or number of canals (right bank).	Names of localities (left bank).	Names or number of canals (left bank).
(From Baghdād City to Qarārah : distance 12 or 14 miles.†)				
S. E. and S. S. W.	Karrādah كراد	...	Albāb-ash-Sharqi الباب الشرقي	...
W.	Umm-al-'Idhām أم العظام	Mas'ūdiyah مسعوديه	Karrādah كراده	...
W. and S. S. E.	Kharr خر	Kharr خر	Khalīj خليج	...
S. S. E.	Bad'ah بدعه	...	Do.	...
S. S. E. and E. N. E.	Jardrah جردره	...	Gharab-an-Naqib غرب النقيب	...
N. E. by E.	Abu Rumail أبو رميل	...	Jirf-ar-Rōt جرف الروت	...
E.	Do.	...	Hinaidi هنيدي	...
E. S. E.	Do.	...	Qarārah قراره	...
S.	Dibaiyi دبيي	...	Si'adah سعدة	...

(From Qarārah to Suwairah : distance 73 or 72 miles.)

S.	Hillāwiyin حلاويين	14	Dadawiyah ردويه	...
E.	Do.	...	Rustamiyah رستميه	...

* This table has been supplied by Major J. Ramsay, Political Resident at Baghdād. It is based on the information collected by Lieuts. Hamilton and Gardner, R.I.M., whose survey of the Tigris in 1906-07 has been mentioned in a previous footnote.

† In these headings the first distance given is that which has hitherto been accepted, the second that which is expected to result from the survey of 1906-07.

Direction of river.	Names of localities (right bank).	Names or number of canals (right bank).	Names of localities (left bank).	Names or number of canals (left bank).
E.	Abu'Asāfir أبو عصفير	4	Rustamiyah رستميه	...
E. and S. W.	Do.	...	Diyālah دياله	Diyālah دياله
S. W.	Abu Jihāsh أبو جحاش	...	Diraidir درديد	...
S. W. and S.	Do.	...	Tuwaithah تويثه	14
S. and S. E.	Ja'afar جعفر	2	Do.	...
E. S. E.	Do.	...	Ja'ārah جعاره	5
E. S. E.	Zunbārāniyah الزنبارانيه	Zunbārā-niyah الزنبارانيه	Do.	...
E. S. E.	Zuwair زوير	2	Qusaibah قصيبه	1
S. S. W. and S.	Do.	...	Bāwi باري	3
S. S. E. and S.	Bārūdah باروده	3	Sharāi'Salmān شرايع سلمان	14
S.	Do.	...	Jirf-al-Battah جرف البطه	5
S. and S. S. W.	Saiyāfiyah سيافيه	...	Do.	...
S. W. and N. W.	Hurriyah حريه	1	Do.	...
N. W. and N. and N. E.	Huwaish الحويش	2	Samrah سمرة	...
N. E.	Do.	...	Bustān بستان	...
S. and S. S. E. and S. S. W.	Diwāniyah ديوانيّه	7	Sāfi صافي	8

Direction of river.	Names of localities (right bank).	Names or number of canals (right bank).	Names of localities (left bank).	Names or number of canals (left bank).
S. E. and N. E.	Ghannāmiyah غناميه	5	Khannāsah خانسه	...
N. E. and E. and S. S. E.	Saibānah سيبانه	22	Lajj لج	Nahr-ash-Shahail نهر الشحيل
S. and S. W.	Rahmāniyah رحمانية	3	'Owain عوين	9
S. and S. S. E.	Do.	...	Dāwar-a l - Gharbi دار الغربى	...
S. E. and N. E.	Jubail جبيل	3	Do.	...
N. and E. and S. S. E.	Juwaimisah جويمسه	2	Dāwar-a sh - Sharqi دار الشرقى	5
S. S. E.	Do.	...	Mihāch مكاح	1
S. and E.	Suwairah صويره	Suwairah صويره	Ruwaibiyah رويبية	...
E. and N. and N. E. and N. W.	Do.	2	Do.	...

(From Suwairah to 'Azīziyah : distance 32½ or 32 miles.)

E. and S.	Baghdādiyah بغداديه	...	Hafr الحفر	3
E. and E. N. E.	Minthar منثر	...	Qutniyat-a l - Gharbiyah القطنية الغربيه	...
E. and S. E.	Zuwair-al-Jōz زوير السجوز	3	Do.	1
S. E.	Do.	...	Qutniyat-ash- Shar-qīyah القطنية الشرقيه	...
E. and N. E. and S. E. and S. W.	Rumailāt رميلات	...	Do.	...

Direction of river.	Names of localities (right bank).	Names or number of canals (right (bank).	Names of localities (left bank).	Names or number of canals (left bank).
S. W.	Rumailāt رميلات	...	Huwailah حويله	1
S. E.	'Abdullah عبد الله	...	Sanad سند	2
N. E.	Abu Ma'alif ابو معالف	...	Rādīdāt راددات	...
N. E. and S. E.	Brainij برينج	...	'Aziziyah عزيزيه	...
S. E.	Do.	...	Do.	...

(From 'Aziziyah to Bghailah : distance 60 miles.)

S. and S. W. and W.	Brainij برينج		Rāwiyat - a z - Zara' راوية الزرع	2
W. and S.	Do.	...	Humainah همينه	...
S. E.	Shihaimīyah شحيبيه	4	Do.	1
S. S. E.	Zaljah زالجه	4	Do.	...
S. S. E.	Do.	4	Sharhān شهران	...
N. E.	Do.	...	Umm-at-Tubūl أم الطبول	5
S. E.	Tawil طويل	1	Do.	...
E. S. E.	Tinah طينه	2	Shidhaif - a l - Gharbi شديف الغربي	2
E. S. E. ...	Shā'ūrah شاعوره	4	Shidhaif-as h - Sharqi شديف الشرقي	...
S W. and S.	Umm-as-Salaim أم السليم	1	Dabūni دبولني	7
S. E. and E. and N.	Muzaiyir المزير	6	Do.	8

Direction of river.	Names of localities (right bank).	Names or number of canals (right bank).	Names of localities (left bank).	Names or number of canals (left bank).
S. and S. E. and N. E.	Sharshar شرشر	1	Summar سمر	1
S. E. and S.	Nu'mān عمان	2	Mamlah ملاح	1
S.	Bghailah بغيلة	...	Do.	...

(From Bghailah to Kūt-al-Amārah : distance 50 or 48 miles.)

N. E.	Maftūl-al-'Ajam مفتول العجم	Bad'ah بدعة	Hamraiyyah حمريه	...
N. E. and E.	Abu Himār ابو حمار	1	Qal'at Shādi قلعة شادي	...
S. E. and S. and S. W.	Do.	...	Imām Mahdi امام مهدي	9
N. E.	Umm-al-'Ajāj أم العجاج	10	Umm-al-'Ajāj أم العجاج	...
S. W.	Nufaishiyah نفيشيه	...	'Alqāyat - a l - Gharbiyyah علقاية الغربية	1
S. and S. E.	Do.	1	'Alqāyat-as h - Sharqiyyah علقاية الشرقية	...
S. S. E.	Husaini حسيني	2	Do.	1
N. and E. and S. E.	Battār البتار	...	D .	...
E. S. E.	Umm-al-Binni أم البني	1	Zuwair Ham- mād زوير حماد	3
S. E. and S.	Do.	3	Shumrān شمران	3
S.	Yūsifiyyah يوسفية	3	Do.	...
E. and N. and E.	Do.	1	Abu Dhakar ابو دكر	2
S. E.	Saub-al-Gharāf صوب الغراف	...	Do.	1
S. E.	Do.	Shatt-a l - Gharāf شط الغراف	Kut Saba' (Kūt - a l - Amārah)	1

Direction of river.	Names of localities (right bank).	Names or number of canals (right bank).	Names of localities (left bank).	Names or number of canals (left bank).
---------------------	--------------------------------------	--	-------------------------------------	---

(From Kūt-al-Amārah to Shaikh Sa'ad : distance 42½ or 46 miles.)

S. E. and N. E. and N.	Umm Hallānah أم حلاله	2	Kut Saba, (Kūt- al-Amārah)	...
N. N. W.	Do.	...	Jadriyah جدريه	...
N. N. W. and E. N. E.	Muhammad Abul Hasan محمد ابراهيم	...	Do.	...
E. N. E.	Do.	...	Rumailāt رमित	...
E. N. E. and N. E.	Kārdhiyah كاردية	...	Do.	...
S. E. and S. and E.	Dujailah دجيله	1	Daqq-al-Hajjaj دق الحجاج	...
N.	Do.	...	Shatt-al-'Atiq شط العتيق	...
N. and N. E.	Hafr الحفر	...	Do.	Shatt-al-'Atiq شط العتيق
N. N. W.	Do.	...	Naba'ah نعبه	...
N. E.	Huwai الهيوي	...	Do.	...
N. E. and N. N. E.	Do.	...	Abu Nakhal ابو نخل	...
S. E.	Ghatairah الغديره	...	Do.	..
N. E. and S. E.	Do.	...	Abu Rummā- nah ابو رمانة	...

Direction of river.	Names of localities (right bank).	Names or number of canals (right bank).	Names of localities (left bank).	Names or number of canals (left bank).
N. E.	Sannā 'iyāt صناعيات	...	Sannā 'iyah صناعيه	...
S. E. and N. N. E.	Do.	...	Falāhiyah فلاحيه	...
S. S. E.	Umm-al-'Urūq أم العروق	...	Do.	...
E. N. E. and N. E.	Do.	1	Umm-al-Hin- nah أم الحنه	1
E. N. E.	Do.	...	Widyān الرديان	...
S. E.	'Orah العورة	'Orah العورة	Do.	...
S. E. and S. S. E.	Umm-at-T u m- man أم التمن	Umm-at- Tumman أم التمن	Do.	...
S. and E.	Umm Jida' أم جدع	...	Do.	...
E. and S. E. and E. and N. and E.	Shaikh Sa'ad شيخ سعد	...	Na'asah نعسه	...

(From Shaikh Sa'ad to 'Ali-al-Gharbi: distance 30 or 36 miles.)

S. E. and S.	Abud-Dūd أبو الدود	...	Abu Sab- khāyah أبو صخايه	1
S. and E.	Hibsh الهبش	...	Mandalīyah Gharbi مندليّه غربي	...
E.	Do.	...	Mandalīyah Sharqi مندليّه شرقي	...
E S. E.	Musandaq المصندق	...	Do.	...

Direction of river.	Names of localities (right bank).	Names or number of canals (right bank).	Names of localities (left bank).	Names or number of canals (left bank).
N. N. E.	Dār-us-Sai y i d 'Abbās دارالسيد عباس	...	Mandalīyah Shargī مندليّه شرقي	...
E. N. E. and E. and S.	Do.	...	Dawwāyah دوايه	...
E. N. E.	Minthar المنثر	1	Handhal حنظل	...
E. S. E. and S. E.	'Omāiyah العميه	2	Do.	...
N.	Do.	...	Qubair قباير	...
S. S. E. and E. and N. E.	Zahhāwiyah زهاريه	...	Do.	...
S. and E. N. E. and S. E.	Mighail مغيل	2	'Ali Jabal علي جبل	1
S. E. and S.	Ali-al-Gharbi علي الغربي	...	Kurūr الكرور	...

(From 'Ali-al-Gharbi to Kumait: distance 45 or more miles.)

S. W. and S. and S. E.	Kiraimāt كريمات	1	Subaihah صباحه	...
S. and S. S. E.	Handhal (Dār ush-Shuyūkh) حنظل دارالشيوخ	...	Sufaiji صفيجي	...
S. S. E.	Jisr Filāiflah جسر فليفلّه	...	Do.	...
S. S. E. and S. S. W.	Do.	...	Surūd سرود	...
S. S. W.	Filāiflah فليفلّه	...	Do.	...
N. W. and S. and W.	Do.	...	Filāiflah فليفلّه	...

Direction of river.	Names of localities (right bank).	Names or number of canals (right bank).	Names of localities (left bank).	Names or number of canals (left bank).
W.	Mifsil Filaiḡilah مفصل فليفلہ	...	Filaiḡilah فليفلہ	...
S.	Ruwashdiyah روشدية	...	Do.	...
E. and S. and S. S. W.	Umm Charish ام چرش	...	Mis'adah مصعدة	...
S. S. E.	Sikhariyah صخرية	...	Do.	...
S. W. and S.	Shāfi الشافي	4	Mukarramāt مكرّمات	..
S.	Shufaij شفيج	Sa'id سعيد	Do.	..
E. N. E.	'Ātah العاطه	1	Umm-as-Sam- sam أم السمس	...
S. W.	Sufaiḡāt Gharbi سفيعات غربي	1	Do.	...
S. S. W.	Sufaiḡāt Sharqi سفيعات شرقي	Sufaiḡāt سفيعات (2)	Do.	...
S.	Karmat-as-Saiyid 'Ali كرمة السيد علي	1	Mukarramah مكرّمه	...
S. S. E.	Do.	...	'Ali-ash-Sharqi علي الشرقي	...
S. S. E. and E.	Mudalīl مدليل	1	Do.	...
S. E.	Do.	...	Do.	...
S. E.	Dujailah دجيله	2	Umm Tali أم طلي	3
E.	Khirbah خربه	...	Abu Khisaiwah أبو خصيرة	1

Direction of river.	Names of localities (right bank).	Names or number of canals (right bank).	Names of localities (left bank).	Names or number of canals (left bank).
N. E. and S.	Sīlāl صِيلَال	...	Tannāz طَنَاز	...
S. E. and S. W.	'Akaisnīyah عَكْبَشِيَّة	...	Wailshīyah وَيْلَشِيَّة	...
S. E. and S. S.E.	Kumait كُمَيْت	Kumait كُمَيْت	Qal'at Sultān قَلْعَةُ سُلْطَان	1

(From Kumait to 'Amārah Town : distance 25 or more miles.)

S. S. E.	Sidrah سِدْرَة	...	Nahr Sa'ad نَهْر سَعْد	1
S. S. E.	Do.	...	Dār-al-Farāti- sah دَار الْفَرَاتِيَّة	...
S. S. E.	'Ūfainiyah عُوفَيْنِيَّة	...	Fudaiyin فُدَيْن	...
S. S. E. and S. S. W.	Do.	Sufair سُفَيْر	Jibīlah جَبِيلَة	...
S. E. and E.	Dahāmīyah دِهَامِيَّة	...	Do.	...
S. E.	Sufniḥā سُفْنِيحَة	...	Do.	...
E. and S. E.	Saqlāwīyah سَقْلَاوِيَّة	...	Ruhūm الرُّحُوم	1
N. E.	Bitairah بِتَيْرَة	Bitairah بِتَيْرَة	Qabr-al-'Ulwi- yah قَبْر الْعُلْوِيَّة	...
E. S. E.	Danaināt دَنْيْنَات	...	Do.	...
E. N. E.	Do.	...	Mikālah مِكَالَة	...
S. S. E.	Falhiyah فَلْحِيَّة	...	'Arris الْعَرِيس	...
S. S. E.	Do.	...	Abu Shitaib أَبُو شَطِيب	...

Direction of river.	Names of localities (right bank).	Names or number of canals (right bank).	Names of localities (left bank).	Names or number of canals (left bank).
E.	Daffās دافّاس	...	Abu Shitaiḥ أبو شطيح	...
E. and S.	'Amārah عمارة	...	'A m ā r a h Town. عمارة	Jahālah جهله

(From 'Amārah Town to Qal'at Sālīh : distance 20½ or 35 miles.)

S. S. W.	Rumaili رميلي	3	Dah ā m ī ṣ a h Qal'at Ibn- Farmān دهاميه قلعة ابن فرمان	...
S. and S. E.	'Ūfiyah العرفية	1	Do.	...
S. E.	Tabr طبر	1	Do.	...
S.	Ubaiji' البيجع	3	Do.	...
S. and S. W. and S. E.	Jawwār حوار	2	Ubaiyidn الاييض	...
S.	Do.	2	Umm Jamal أم جمال	...
S. E. and N. E.	Majar (or Mijarr) مجر	Majar (or Mijarr) Minshad مجر منشد	Do.	...
S. S. E. and E.	Abu Sidrah ابو سدرة	...	Abu Sidrah ابو سدرة	...
S. S. E.	Barbūghah البربوكة	...	Sill الصل	...
S. S. W. and W. and S. and W.	Siyāyid صياييد	1	Siyāyid صياييد	...
S. E.	'Ukāshi العكاشي	3	Dhuwā الضواء	...
S. E.	Rubaiḥah ربيعة	2	Basātinah بساتينه	...
S. E. and S. and S. S. E.	Diraiwishi ديريريشي	...	Dhilaimah الظليمه	...

Direction of river.	Names of localities (right bank).	Names or number of canals (right bank).	Names of localities (left bank).	Names or number of canals (left bank).
S. S. E. and E. N. E.	Mūzāniyah موزانية	6	Dhilaimah الظليمة	...
E. and S. and S. E. and S.	Umm Mas-ha أم مسحا	1	Latlātah لطلاعة	Latlātah and Mich- riyah لطلاعة مسخرية
E. S. E.	Hafairah حفيرة	Saiyid سيد	Qal'at Sālīh قلعة صالح	1
E.	Bihdhah البهضة	1	Do.	...

(From Qal'at Sālīh to 'Azair: distance $27\frac{1}{2}$ or 32 miles.)

S. E.	ihdhah بهضة	...	Abu Sab- kbāyah ابو صبخايه	1
E.	Bitābitiyah بطيطيه	3	Abul Chāyah ابو الحياه	1
S. E.	Nufaikh نفيع	2	Abu Muzaiwī- yah ابو مزوييه	5
S. and S. E.	Abu Tamr ابو تمر	Abu Tamr ابو تمر	'Abdullah-ibn- 'Ali عبدالله ابن علي	3
S. E.	Haddāmah هدامة	...	Do.	5
W. S. W.	Abu Rūbah ابو روبه	...	Hisān الحصان	5
S. S. E.	Jauhari حوضري	...	Jammāli جمالي	4
S. and W. and S. and E.	Mantrāis منتريس	...	Dighaimiyah الدغيميه	...
E. and S. and S. E.	Jamshah جمشه	...	Do.	...
S. E. and E. and S. E.	Muhaiyah محيه	...	Ghum aijah Gharbi غميجه غربي	1

Direction of river.	Names of localities (right bank).	Names or number of canals (right bank).	Names of localities (left bank).	Names or number of canals (left bank).
S. and S. E. and S.	Muhaiyarah محيرة	1	Ghum a i j a h Sharqi عميجه شرقي	1
S. W. and W. and N. W.	'Azair العزير	1	Mihaibis محيبيس	1
S. W.	Do.	...	'Azair العزير	1

(From 'Azair to Qūrnah Village : distance 50 or 33 miles.)

S. and S. E.	Manjābi منجابي	...	Shatt-al-'Atīq الشطّ القيق	...
S.	Abu Khilkhāl أبو خلكال	...	Humaiyān حميان	...
S. and N. E.	Nahr Shāfi نهر شافي	1	Do.	1
S.	Sarīfah صريفه	1	Do.	...
W. and S. S. E.	Do.	Suhaifah صحيفه	Waisaj ويسج	...
S. and W.	Silch-al-Maqrūn سلج المقرن	...	Do.	...
S.	Sikhairij صخيرج	2	Do.	...
E. and N. E. and E. and S. E. and S.	Mala'ab ملعب	...	Ithailāt اثيرلات	...
S. and S. W. and W. and N. W.	Do.	...	Mad-hūnah مدهورنه	1
N. W. and W. and S. W.	Hiraibah حريبه	...	Do.	..
S. S. W.	Do.	...	Rōtah الروطة	Rōtah روطة
S.	Zachiyah زحيه	...	Humāyūn همايون	...

Direction of river.	Names of localities (right bank).	Names or number of canals (right bank).	Names of localities (left bank).	Names or number of canals (left bank).
S. W.	Zachīyah زحية	...	Karaimāt Ka'ab كريمات كعب	...
S.	Daurat-as-Saih دورة السائح	1	Do.	...
S. and S. E. and S.	Ibn Maudīl ابن مندیل	2	Do.	...
S.	Barbukh بربخ	...	Muzaira'ah مزيرة	...
S. ...	Nahairāt نهيرات	1	Do.	...
S. E.	Qūrnah Vil- lage قورنه	...	Do.	...

TĪWI
or
TAIWI
طيوي
VILLAGE

A large village at the mouth of Wādi Tiwi on the coast of Eastern Hajar in the 'Omān Sultanate; it is the chief port of the Bani Jābir country. Tiwi consists of 3 separate quarters, namely, Ramlah رمله, Quff قف and Jaraif جريف, all upon the sea: of these Ramlah is the nearest to Masqat and Jaraif to Sūr, while Quff is in the middle: Wādi Tiwi comes out between Quff and Jaraif. Ramlah is a walled village of about 200 mud houses and 10 shops belonging to the Bani Muqīm section of the Bani Jābir; the people are seamen and fishermen, owning 10 Badans and 15 Horis. Quff, separated by an interval of a few hundred yards from Ramlah, is also walled and consists of about 100 mud houses and 5 shops; the inhabitants are Bani Jābir of the Salūt section and are at feud with the people of Ramlah; many of them are weavers, the rest fishermen and cultivators. The remaining quarter, Jaraif, is composed of 20 houses of Salūt, who are all fishermen. Tiwi is at the mouth of a gorge in the hills and possesses a good date grove of 500 palms and many fruit trees. It has a lagoon of fresh water 400 yards from the sea. Livestock are 12 camels, 75 donkeys, 40 cattle and 400 sheep and goats.

A valley in the Eastern Hajar district of the 'Omān Sultanate, one of the three which together compose Wādi Bani Jābir (I); its mouth is 36 miles north-west of Sūr. Wādi Tiwi is inhabited exclusively by Bani Jābir, mostly Salūt and Bani Muqīm, but a few of the Aulād Rāshid section are intermingled with them. The villages of Wādi Tīwi, in ascending order, are :—

TĪWI
or
TAIWI
(WĀDI)
وادي طيري

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Tiwi طيري	On both sides of the Wādi, at its mouth.	.....	See article Tiwi.
Fahdah فهد	$\frac{1}{4}$ of an hour above Tiwi.	20 houses of the Salūt section.	This and all the places above it are within the hills. There are 200 date palms, 7 donkeys and 40 sheep and goats.
Hillat-al-Hisn حلة الحصن	$\frac{3}{4}$ of an hour above Fahdah.	70 to 80 houses of the Salūt section.	There is a fort here: dates are 1,000, donkeys 10, cattle 20 and sheep and goats 250.
Hārat Bidih حارة بده	$\frac{1}{2}$ of an hour above Hillat-al-Hisn.	50 houses of Salūt.	Pomegranates are grown and there are 6,000 date palms, 10 donkeys, 50 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats.
Hārat Bani 'Isa حارة بني عيسى	$\frac{1}{4}$ of an hour above Hārat Bidih.	20 houses of Salūt.	Date palms number 2,000; animals are 4 donkeys, 12 cattle and 500 sheep and goats.
'Aqr عقر	$\frac{1}{4}$ of an hour above Hārat Bani 'Isa.	10 houses of Salūt.	There are 2,000 date palms, 10 donkeys, 10 cattle and 200 sheep and goats.
Salma سيما	1 hour above 'Aqr.	150 houses of the Bani Muqīm section.	Resources are 8,000 dates, 20 donkeys, 5 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Mibām میبام	1 hour above Saima.	100 houses of Bani Muqīm.	Palms number 8,000 ; there are 30 donkeys, 20 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats.
'Amq عنق	4 hours above Mibām.	7 or 8 houses of the Bani Muqīm section.	Pomegranates are grown and there are 1,000 date palms, 100 donkeys and 1,000 sheep and goats.

The settled population of the valley is thus about 3,800 souls, inclusive of Tīwī Village.

Wādi Tīwī is a deep, narrow valley, so difficult that cattle, it is said, cannot be marched up or down it; those imported by the inhabitants are carried up when they are young. In many places the track crosses bridges of single date trunks. Dates, grown on terraces on the hills, extend the whole way from Mibām to the sea and are prolific; other crops are millet, jowari, sesame, lucerne and gourds. The valley contains a stream of flowing water.

TUNB* طنب

In English formerly "Tomb", an island in the Persian Gulf, lying 17 miles south of the south-west point of Qishm Island and 46 miles north-west of Jazīrat-al-Hamra, which is the nearest point on the coast of Trucial 'Omān.

It is roughly circular in outline, but flattened on the south side; in diameter it measures about $2\frac{1}{4}$ miles. The island is 165 feet in height at the highest point, level and of a brown colour: it is very barren and sandy, but there is some growth of coarse grass and shrubs, and a well on the south side, near which there is a large banyan tree, yields a small quantity of indifferent water. The best anchorage is off the south coast.

Tunb belongs to the Shaikh of Shārjah, and is connected with the Rās-al-Khaimah District of his principality; of the six huts which at present exist on the island one belongs to the Shaikh's representative, who is in charge of a Shārjah flag and flag-staff, two are occupied by Bani

* A distant view of this island will be found in Chart No. 2373-2387 A.

Yās families originally from **Dibai**, and one is inhabited by a family of Persians from **Lingeh** who have lived on the island for many years as employés of the **Shārjah** Shaikh. At times the population has been temporarily increased by immigration from **Bū Mūsa** and **Sirri**, due to tribal differences at those places. The permanent inhabitants live by pearl diving and fishing, by their flocks and herds, and by one small date grove; they are extremely poor. About 20 horses annually are sent from the mainland to graze here.

An island in the Persian Gulf, 8 miles west of the island of **Tunb**. It is of triangular shape, 1 mile long from north-west to south-east, and $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile broad at the south end. A dark-coloured hill which stands on its north point is 116 feet high. The island is uninhabited and destitute of water, but there is a good deal of vegetation of a salsolaceous kind. **Nābiyu Tunb** is a favourite breeding place of sea birds. The ownership is presumably determined by that of **Tunb**.

TUNB*
(**NĀBIYU**
or
NABI)
نابي
بني طنّب

A large and powerful Arab tribe in the **Hawīzeh** District of Southern 'Arabistān, numbering some 20,000 souls and occupying the whole of the country watered by the **Karkheh** below **Kūt Nahr Hāshim**, including the marshes. The seat of the ruling family, who belong to the **Āl Bū 'Adhār**, is at **Khafājiyeh**, on the left bank of the main stream several hours to the west of **Kūt Nahr Hāshim**, where there is a bazaar of about 90 mud-built shops.

TURUF
(**BANI**)
بني طرف

A colony of **Bani Turuf** has recently been planted by the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** on the **Khaz'ali** canal in the **Fallāhiyeh** District, and by some the indigenous inhabitants of **Ma'shūr** are believed to be of **Bani Turuf** extraction.

The **Bani Turuf** are **Shi'ahs**. They live in huts made of mats, reeds and grass, and they subsist chiefly by agriculture, but are also stock-breeders; rice is their staple crop; some wheat and barley also are cultivated by them, and they are said to own 20,000 head of buffaloes and cattle, but no sheep. They export large quantities of rice and

* A distant view of this island is given in Chart No. 2373-2387A.

hides to 'Amārah *via* Hawizeh and send ghi by direct caravan to Muhammareh and Basrah. Piece-goods, sugar and coffee they obtain principally from 'Amārah; but their tobacco comes from Shūshtar.

The Bani Turuf fall into two main divisions, the Bait Sa'id بيت سعيد and the Bait Saiyāh بيت صيَّاح, of which the subdivisions are given below in tabular form. Altogether the Bani Turuf can muster about 5,600 fighting men, of whom two-thirds possess rifles; but only some 50 men belonging to the families of the Shaikhs are mounted.

Subdivisions of the Bait Sa'id.

Name.	Fighting strength.	Name.	Fighting strength.
'Adhār (Āl Bū) آل بو عذار	300	Hariz (Āl Bū) آل بو حرز	230
Fijaijāt فجيجات	250	Maiyāh ميَّاح	650
Ghawābīsh غوابش	400	Mazra'eh مزروع	400
Halāf حلاف	200	Nais نيس	100
Hamdān (Āl Bū) آل بو حمدان	150	Shākheh (Ahl-ash-) اهل الشاخه	250
Hardān (Āl Bū) آل بو حمدان	300	Sitātleh سقاطله	120

Of the above the Halāf were originally a separate tribe; they are now found among the Bani Sāleh also, and perhaps among the Bani Tamīm.

The Mazra'eh too were at one time independent and powerful and, are said to have owned $\frac{1}{3}$ of the Hawizeh District.

The Nais are of the same origin as the separate tribe so named in the Hawizeh District, and as the Nais sections of the 'Anāfijeh and Bait Sa'ad tribes.

Subdivisions of the Bait Saiyāh.

Name.	Fighting strength.	Name.	Fighting strength.
'Adhār (Āl Bū) . . . آل بو عذار	200	Hail (Āl Bū) . . . آل بو حيل	350
'Afrāj (Āl Bū) . . . آل بو عفرج	200	Mish'al (Āl) . . . آل مشعل	400
'Ahl (Āl Bū) . . . آل بو علي	250	Naqreh (Āhl-al-) . . . اهل النقره	300
Faraisāt . . . فريسات	250	'Ūkai . . . عوكي	300

From the names of the sections it may be conjectured that the Bani Turuf are largely composed of fragments detached from other tribes in 'Arabistān or Turkish 'Irāq; but it should be added that the information as yet obtained about this tribe is not of a very clear or satisfactory kind.

The Bani Turuf have from time to time resisted the authority of the Shaikh of **Muhammareh** in the **Hawizeh** District, but without much success. They are generally characterised as thieves and robbers.

This mountain range, of which the name is frequently pronounced Tuwaij or Itwaij, is the dominant feature of Southern Central Arabia and divides the districts of Southern **Najd** into an eastern and a western group. For convenience of description we may distinguish the northern part of the range from the southern, dividing Tuwaiq at the point where it is crossed by the route between the villages of 'Ayainah and Barrah in the 'Aridh district.

TUWAIQ
(JABAL)
جبل طويق

Northern Tuwaiq.—The northern division of Tuwaiq is perhaps a plateau rather than a chain of hills; it contains most of the villages of

the **Sadair** district besides those of the Mahmal division of 'Āridh, and in describing the physical features of those districts a good deal has been said about its configuration which need not be repeated here. In the north the range begins somewhere to the north-east of **Zilfi**, on the east side of which it passes. Near its north-western corner it has four spurs or outliers which are rounded in succession on the way from **Zilfi** to Ghāt: they are **Khashm Samnān** سمنان, **Khashm Imlaih** امليح, **Khashm Iswais** اسويس and **Khashm A'dhaidān** اعضيدان; to these may be added **Khashm 'Arnīyah** عرنيه, at the foot of which lies Ghāt. Of the better known valleys of **Sadair** only the northernmost, that of Ghāt, leaves **Jabal Tuwaiq** in a westerly direction; the other three, namely, those of **Majma'** and **Tuwaim** and the **Bātin-as Sadair** or 'Ajsh hollow, all go eastwards. From this it may perhaps be inferred that the major portion of **Tuwaiq** in the **Sadair** district drains to the east, and that the western slopes are here shorter and more abrupt. To the south-west of **Majma'** there is a group of 5 peaks called **Mishqar** مشقر which are said to command a view of the **Washam** district to the south; and about 15 or 20 miles to the south-east of **Tamair** is an unusually high portion of the range.

In the 'Āridh district it is necessary to distinguish between the main range and a subsidiary range which goes off to the south-eastwards. The main range passes southwards by **Haraimlah**, which is situated, apparently on or near its watershed; and the surface of the plateau seems, from the number of valleys and villages on both sides, to be more equally divided than it is in **Sadair** between the eastern and the western slopes. On its eastern side this main range is said to merge in the plain along a curving line marked by the villages of **Dqalah**, **Diqail**, **Mahriqah**, **Malham** and **Sidūs**. At the southern limit which we have assigned to the section now under discussion we find the **Haisiyah** hollow, which goes to form **Wādī Hanifah**, descending the eastern slope of **Tuwaiq**; while on the other side at the same point a smaller torrent bed, also called **Haisiyah**, goes down to the plains on the west. The eastern **Haisiyah** contains water only after rain; but in the other, near its origin, are shallow wells called **Hasyān** حسيان, in which water stands at two fathoms. The route from 'Ayainah to **Barrah** runs up the larger **Haisiyah** and crosses **Jabal Tuwaiq** by a pass which, as demonstrated by the Turkish expedition of 1818, presents no serious obstacle to field artillery; in descending again from this pass the smaller or western **Haisiyah** is not followed but remains to the left.

The subsidiary range of Tuwaiq in the 'Āridh district breaks off from the main one in the Sadair district, not far from Tamair, at a hill known as Umm Jazzal ^{أم جزل} and thence runs south-eastwards to a place called Hit ^{هيت} somewhere between Riyādh and the Dahānah desert. This subsidiary range encloses between itself and the main range to the west the Khafs depression which is such an important feature of the 'Āridh district, and it also separates the Khafs depression from the 'Urmah plain to the east of it. Some further particulars are given regarding it in the article on the 'Āridh district.

The northern part of Jabal Tuwaiq is described as white and calcareous, with a maximum elevation above the surrounding plains of less than 2,000 feet and an altitude generally increasing from north to south. There is good pasture which lasts throughout the year, and a few Sidr, Markh and Talh trees are seen; generally speaking, the higher the elevation in this portion of the range the less the fertility and the drier the soil.

Southern Tuwaiq.—Our knowledge of Jabal Tuwaiq south of the point where it gives birth to Wādī Hanifah is fragmentary and conjectural. Immediately south of Haisiyah, Tuwaiq seems to project very considerably to the eastwards, for the main range is said to run parallel to the right bank of Wādī Hanifah and at no very great distance from it as far as Riyādh; but at Hāir it has again begun to recede towards the west. Just below Hāir the range appears to be entirely cut across by a valley from Dhrumah,—a place regarded as being on the west side of Jabal Tuwaiq,—which enters Wādī Hanifah below Hāir. The mass of Jabal Tuwaiq between Dhrumah and Riyādh is said to contain two very high portions; they are Jabal Kharshah ^{خرشه}, which is apparently close to Haisiyah, and Abaljid ^{الجد}, which is crossed on the direct route through the hills from Dhrumah to Riyādh.

To the south of Dhrumah, according to native information, Tuwaiq changes its character and becomes of a greyish colour. It is uncertain whether Jabal 'Alaiyah, which separates 'Āridh from Harīq and Hautah and is described in the article on Harīq, is a spur of Tuwaiq or a separate range; and a similar doubt prevails in regard to Jabal Birk, which forms a barrier and a boundary between Hautah and Aflāj. Jabal Tuwaiq however is evidently prolonged to the southwards behind the districts named; for, near the south-west corner of the Aflāj district, Shutbah stands in a recess in its eastern face, and the Maqran valley, forming the southern boundary of Aflāj, leads down from its foot hills

to the **Dahānah** desert. From the neighbourhood of **Shutbah** a series of detached eminences extends southwards and connects **Jabal 'Āridh**—as **Jabal Tuwaiq** in the '**Āridh** district and also to the south of it is frequently called—with the hills of **Salaiyil**.

Of the western slopes of **Jabal Tuwaiq** in these lower latitudes nothing is known; it is possible that, as has been stated by one authority, a long limb stretches away to the south-westwards between **Wādi Dawāsir** on the south-east and the route from **Qasim** to **Makkah** on the north-west and reaches to **Wādi Sabai'**. The aggregate length of the two sections of **Jabal Tuwaiq** has been described by Bedouins as equalling "a month's journey," a statement which could hardly be considered as justified, even in a loose sense, if the range ended at '**Aflāj**.

'**UMR**
(**BANI**)
بنی عمر

Singular **Ma'amari** معمرى. A tribe of the '**Omān** Sultanate found at various places in **Bātinah** and the Western **Hajar**: they are not to be confounded with a section similarly named of the **Bani Battāsh** tribe. In politics the **Bani 'Umr** are **Ghāfiriyah**, in religion **Ibādhiyah**, except some of those in **Hajar** who are **Sunnis**; none or few of them are **Bedouins**. The **Bani 'Umr** are always at feud with the **Hāwāsinah** and **Maqābil**, their neighbours. In Western **Hajar** they occupy the whole of **Wādi Bani 'Umr**, viz., **Mijzi** (70 houses), **Jahanāt** (200 houses), **Rahbah** (150 houses), **Hail Islāt** (50 houses), **Farfār** (100 houses), **Ghaiz** (50 houses) and **Lihbān** (100 houses); also the following villages in **Wādi Bani 'Umr-al-Gharbi**:—**Hail** (15 houses), **Shuwaimarah** (15 houses), '**Aqrabiyah** (8 houses), **Rahab** (50 houses), **Dhabyān** (6 houses), and **Baidha** (4 houses); also **Hibi** (25 houses) in **Wādi Sarrāmi**. In **Bātinah** their settlements are at **Sib** (45 houses); at **Ghadhfān** (250 houses) and **Hadd** (60 houses) in the sub-Wilāyat of **Sohār**; at **Harmūl** (50 houses), **Nabar** (100 houses), **Asrār Bani 'Umr** (250 houses), **Umm-al-'Inah** (100 houses), and **Hamairah** (100 houses) in the sub-Wilāyat of **Liwa**; and at **Bilaidah** (20 houses) in the sub-Wilāyat of **Shinās**. The tribe are also found at **Ghashab** (225 houses) and **Falaj-al-'Āli** (150 houses) in **Wādi Fara'**; at **Haiyāl** in **Wādi-al-Kabīr** (50 houses); and at **Sharaijah** (100 houses) in **Jabal Akhdhar**. The **Bani 'Umr** number in all about 11,000 souls. **Ghadhfān** is their principal place in the north, while **Lihbān** is their capital in the south, but the present chief **Shaikh, Salīm-bin-Marhūn** resides at **Hibi**.

In the Western Hajar district of the 'Omān Sultanate, a left-bank tributary of Wādi-al-Hawāsinah which it joins between Ghaizain and Qasaf; it contains the following villages from its head downwards, all of which are inhabited by Bani 'Umr:—

'UMR
(WĀDI
BANI)

وادي بني
عمر

Villages.	Position.	On which bank.	Number of houses.	REMARKS.
Mijzi ميجزي	3 hours below the head of the valley.	Left.	70	Wheat, maize and lucerne are grown: there is one Falaj. Animals are 20 camels, 30 donkeys, 30 cattle and 2,000 sheep and goats. Date palms, 4,000.
Jahanāt جهانات	2 hours below Mijzi.	Right.	200	Wheat, maize and lucerne are grown: there are two Falajs. Livestock are 40 camels, 20 donkeys, 50 cattle and 3,000 sheep and goats. Date palms, 15,000.
Rabbah رجبه	1½ hours below Jahanāt.	Left.	150	Wheat only is grown: there are five Falajs. Animals are 100 camels, 400 donkeys, 20 cattle and 6,000 sheep and goats. Date palms, 6,000.
Hail Islāt حيل اسلات	3 hours below Rabbah.	Both.	50	Crops are wheat and maize: there are three Falajs. Livestock are 400 sheep and goats. Date palms, 4,000.
Farfār فرفار	2 hours below Hail Islāt.	Do.	100	Wheat, maize and lucerne are grown. There are 30 camels, 10 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats. There are two Falajs. Date palms, 8,000.
Ghaiz غيز	½ an hour below Farfār.	Left.	50	Crops are wheat, maize, lucerne and sweet potatoes: there is one Falaj. Animals are 20 camels, 7 donkeys, 7 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats. Date palms, 1,000.

Villages.	Position.	On which bank.	Number. of houses.	REMARKS.
Lihbān لهبان	2 hours below Ghaiz and 2 from the junction with Wādī-al-Hawā- sinah.	Right.	100	There is one Falaj. The crops are wheat and maize. Animals are 20 donkeys, 15 cattle and 800 sheep and goats. Date palms, 3,000.

The settled population of the valley seems to amount to about 3,600 souls.

In its general characteristics Wādī Bani 'Umr resembles Wādī-al-Hawāsinah. Water runs above ground throughout the valley.

'UMR-AL-
GHARBI
(WĀDI
BANĪ)

وادي بني
عمرو الغربي

A valley of the Western Hajar district of the 'Omān Sultanate; it is situated between Wādī-al-Jizi on the south and Wādī Hatta on the north and reaches the sea at Harmūl. The villages of this Wādī in order from its head downwards are:—

Villages.	Position.	On which bank.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Tawi طوي	At the head of the valley.	Left.	60 houses of Riyāyisab.	Grain is cultivat- ed, but there are only 1 or 2 cattle and a few sheep and goats. Palms, 4,000.
Hail حيل	$\frac{1}{2}$ of an hour below Tawi.	Do.	15 houses of Bani 'Umr.	Do. Palms, 500.
Shuwaimarah شويمرة	$\frac{1}{2}$ of an hour below Hail.	Right.	15 houses of Bani 'Umr.	Do. Palms, 800.
'Aqrabiyah عقريبه	$\frac{1}{2}$ of an hour below Shuwaimarah.	Do.	3 houses of Bani 'Umr.	Do. Palms, 100.
Rahab رحب	1 hour below 'Aqrabiyah.	Left.	50 houses of Bani 'Umr.	Do. Palms, 5,000.
Dhabyān ذبيان	1 hour below Rahab.	Right.	6 houses of Bani 'Umr.	Do. Palms, 500.
Baidha بيضا	$\frac{1}{2}$ of an hour below Dhabyān.	Do.	4 houses of Bani 'Umr.	Do. Palms, 400.

The settled inhabitants of Wādi Banī 'Umr-al-Gharbi number apparently about 800 souls.

A small stream flows through the valley. One hour below Baidha the valley emerges from the hills and enters Bātinah, and 5 hours further it reaches the sea.

Singular 'Atbi عتبي. The dominant tribe in the Bahrain Principality and also, of all the Bahrain tribes properly so called, the strongest in numbers. To the 'Utüb belong the ruling family of Bahrain. The Kuwait Shaikhdom also is in the hands of an 'Atbi family, and some of the tribe are found in Kuwait Town.

Subdivisions and number.—The following are the principal subdivisions of the 'Utüb :—

'UTÜB
عترب
or
'ITBAH
(BANI)
بنی عتبه

Section.	Subsection.	Houses.	Habitat.	REMARKS.
Fādhil (Āl) آل فاضل	...	35	Manāmāh and Muharrāq Town.	The Āl Fādhil were formerly much more numerous than they are now.
Jalāhimah جلاهيمه	There is a sub- section called Āl Zaid آل زيد.	40	These also are found at Manāmāh and Muharrāq Town, with the exception of 5 families who are at Kuwait.	Do.
Khalīfah (Āl) آل خليفة	'Abdullah (Āl) آل عبد الله.	25	Bahrain, Hasa and Qatar.	Only 5 families are on good terms with the Shaikh of Bahrain and live in his juris- diction. The remainder, con- sisting of 20 greybeards and their descend- ants, having an irreconcilable difference with the Shaikh, lead

Section.	Subsection.	Houses.	Habitat.	REMARKS.
				a nomadic existence among the Bani Hājir of Hasa and Qatar; their leader, Nāsir-bin-Mubārak, is son-in-law to Jāsīm, Shaikh of the Ma'ādhid of Qatar, and grandson to the late chief Shaikh of the Makhadhhabah (Bani Hājir). The founder of this subsection was 'Abdallah-bin-Ahmad who ruled Bahrain between 1825 and 1843.
Khalīfah' (Āl) آل خليفة	Salmān (Āl) آل سلمان	850	Muhār'raq Town, Manāmah, the 2 Rifā's, Sharaibah, Busaitin and Hālat Umm-al-Baidh.	The present Shaikh of Bahrain and his family belong to this subsection.
Subāh (Al) آل صباح	...	30	Kuwait Town.	The present Shaikh of Kuwait with his family belongs to this subsection.

On the basis supplied by the table above, the strength of the 'Utüb at the present day may be roughly stated at 5,000 souls. It should be added that at Kuwait uncertainty prevails as to who are really 'Utüb, and the number of the tribe at that place may have been underestimated in consequence, possibly to the extent of 1,000 souls or more.

Religion and occupations.—The 'Utüb are Māliki Sunnis. Those of Bahrain are engaged in date cultivation, pearl dealing and pearl diving, and in navigation both within the Persian Gulf and beyond it as far as India and Zanzibar.

Migrations and political position.—It is generally admitted that the 'Utūb are of the 'Anizah, but beyond this fact their antecedents are obscure. Their first appearance in the Persian Gulf was probably at **Kuwait**, where they seem to have settled about 1716 A.D. The Āl Subāh section have never left **Kuwait**; but about 1766 A.D. the Āl Fadhil, Jalāhimah and Āl Khalifah commenced to distribute themselves along the eastern coast of Arabia between **Kuwait** and the southern limits of **Qatar**. The headquarters of the principal Shaikh of those sections—himself a member of the Āl Khalifah section—are said to have been at **Zubārah** in **Qatar** until 1783, when the southern 'Utūb, as we may call the sections other than the Āl Subāh, crossed over from **Qatar** accompanied by most of the Arab tribes of that promontory (the Na'im, Āl Bin-'Ali, 'Amāmarah, etc.) and conquered **Bahrain** with the assistance of their kinsmen of **Kuwait**. Since then the southern 'Utūb have remained practically paramount in **Bahrain**, but in 1800 they were subjugated for a short time by the Imām of 'Omān and they have been at various times compelled to profess allegiance to that potentate, to the Wahhābi Amīr, and even to the rulers of Turkey and Persia. There are now no 'Utūb in the towns or villages of the **Hasa** Province or of **Qatar**. The northern 'Utūb have retained undisturbed possession of **Kuwait**. A certain degree of intercourse and relationship between the northern and southern 'Utūb is maintained by inter-marriage.

A well-known camping ground and watering station in **Summān**, **WABRAH** about 140 miles south by west, as the crow flies, of **Kuwait Town**; وَبْرَه it is close to the southern limit of the Shaikh of **Kuwait's** jurisdiction, either just within or just outside it. Wabrah is a main and central halting place for tribes on the move between the coast and the interior in this part of Arabia, and, as indicated in the article on **Summān**, the Wabrah route to **Najd** lies about half-way between the northern route from **Kuwait** to **Qasim** and the southern route from **Hofuf** to **Riyādh**. At Wabrah there are over 100 wells within a space of about 400 yards square, but ordinarily only a few are in good repair. They are sunk some 3 or 4 fathoms through sandstone rock and are reputed ancient; their mouths are deeply grooved by the friction of the ropes with which the water is drawn; the fluid they yield is brackish. Wabrah is a centre upon which many routes converge: one leading to **Majma'** in **Sadair** leaves Wabrah in a direction south-west by west across masses of rugged sand-

stone hills, while the direct route to **Riyādh** departs in a line about south by west: on an eminence to the west of the latter, immediately after it enters some broken ground, are the remains of a small hill fort.

WADYĀN

رديان

A large depressed area in the southern part of the **Hamād**, not far north of the **Nafūd**; it begins a little to the east of **Jauf-al-'Āmir** and runs north-eastwards towards the **Euphrates** basin, to which it is said to drain. Wadyān is composed of numerous large valleys and contains good pasturage and several large wells. Among the valleys are Suwaif , Hilālī هلالی , 'Ar'ar عرعر , Abāl ابال , Qūr قرر , Abaiyidh اببيض , Ghadaf غدف , Safāwī صفاري , Madaisīs مديسيس , Marah مرة , Hamar حمر , Tūbāl توبال , Wādī-al-Miyāh وادي المياه , Marba'ah مربعة , Mihaiwir محير , Horān حوران and Khir حر . Wadyān is in the territory of the Fida'an and Saba'ah sections of the 'Anizah and is also known under the name of Wadyān-al-Mahannah وديان المهنة .

WĀFI

وافي

Also called Balad Bani Rāsib بلد بني راسب . A large village in the **Ja'alān** district of the 'Omān Sultanate, situated about 6 miles north of Balad Bani Bū Hasan. It is inhabited exclusively by Bani Rāsib and is the only village of that tribe. Wāfi consists of about 300 houses, mostly of mud and gypsum-stucco, and is surrounded by a wall. The date groves are excellent, containing perhaps 15,000 palms, and are watered by a spring reputed the finest in **Ja'alān** or **Sharqīyah** except only that of **Mudhaibi** of the **Habūs**. Lucerne and millet are grown, and the fruits include limes, oranges, plantains, pomegranates, tamarinds, olives and grapes. Livestock are 18 horses, 200 camels, 50 cattle, 400 sheep and goats and some donkeys.

WAHAIB

(BANI)

بني رهيب

Singular Wahaibi رهيبی . A tribe found in the **Masqat** District, but not elsewhere in the 'Omān Sultanate except at **Daghmar** and **Quryāt** (60 houses). A section in Wādī Hātāt are known as the Rajaibiyin رجيبين , and those of 'Arqi belong to a section styled Jarādinah جراندنه . The Bani Wahaib are Hināwiyah and Ibādhīyah. In the **Masqat** District their settlements are: in Wādī **Mijlās** and its tributaries, at

La'bān (40 houses), Sālifah (30 houses), Būlidah (25 houses), Habūbiyah (60 houses), Mizra' Sumair (20 houses), Mizra' Balail (15 houses), Hai-thadh (30 houses), Fayādh (20 houses) and Haifal (15 houses); in Wādī **Maih** and its tributaries, at Dhahr Sidrah (30 houses), Tuyān Jahlūt (40 houses), Sa'adi (60 houses), Mahaidith (20 houses), Rakil Milh (30 houses), Mandhariyah (20 houses), Mahail (25 houses), Tawilah (30 houses) and Hājir (30 houses); on the coast at Bistān (20 houses) and Yiti (20 houses); and at Wataiyah (6 houses), **Ruwi** (25 houses) and **Masqat Town** (45 houses). Besides these settled Bani Wahaib there are two Bedouin sections, the Kawāsib (25 families) and the Shabūl شبرل (35 families); the former possess about 30 camels, 18 donkeys, 14 cattle and 1,000 sheep and goats, and the latter about 20 camels, 20 donkeys and 300 sheep and goats. The total number of the Bani Wahaib may be about 3,500 souls. Their principal chief is 'Ali-bin-Qulaim who resides at Tuyān Jahlūt.

Singular Wahaibi رهيبي . A very important tribe of the **Sharqiyah** **WAHĪBAH** (ĀL) and **Ja'alān** districts in the 'Omān Sultanate, almost entirely Bedouin, but enjoying at present a high position in the tribal system. آل رهيبي

In the **Baldān-al-Habūs** division of **Sharqiyah** settled Āl Wahibah occupy the villages of Sadairah and Aflāj and part of the town of **Mudhaibi**. On the South-Eastern Coast of 'Omān they are found as far north as Rās Shaiblah (20 houses) and as far south as Rās Sarāb. Settlements of them exist at Majiz-al-Wahibah (100 houses) and Laghshibah (20 houses) in **Bātinah**; at 'Adaibah (15 houses) and Ghubrah (30 houses) in the **Masqat** District; and at Ghallah (10 houses) in Wādī **Bōshar**.

Of the nomadic Āl Wahibah a great majority are purely pastoral, owning camels, sheep and goats; but some of those on the south-east coast are expert fishermen and venture as much as 2 miles out to sea on skin floats to catch small fish with casting nets.

The Āl Wahibah as a whole are warlike and have the usual Bedouin virtues and defects; they are always ready to fight when there is a prospect of plunder, but they are not unpleasant in their ordinary dealings. They are undoubtedly a very numerous tribe and are besides enemies of an inconvenient kind; for their camels are the swiftest in 'Omān, and they have almost no date groves or villages on which damage can be

inflicted by way of retaliation. In politics the Āl Wahībah are Hināwiyah, in religion Ibādhiyah. Their last great Tamīmab, Nāsir-bin-'Alī, died in 1866 at an advanced age; the principal Shaikh at the present time is 'Alī-bin-Sultān who lives at Aflāj. Parties of Āl Wahībah regularly visit the Shaikh of Abu Dhabi in Trucial 'Omān, the most important Hināwi chief not connected with Masqat, and receive from him presents or subsidies. The Āl Wahībah have a standing feud of great bitterness with the Jannabah, and they sometimes annoy the Hikmān of Mahōt.

The Āl Wahībah are divided into a number of sections arranged in 6 large, but apparently nameless groups, as follows :—

Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat.	REMARKS.
<i>First group.</i>			
'Asākīrah عساكره	...	...	...
Barātamīn برائمين	60	Bātinah.	...
Ghafailah (Hāl Bā) حال بو غفيله	70	'Omān Proper.	...
Hidai (Āl Bū) آل بو هدي	70	'Omān Proper, especially at Dūh.	...
Jahāmāh (Wilād-al-) ولاد الجهامه	60	Do.	...
Khamīs (Hāl) حال خميس	60	'Omān Proper.	...
Likānīn لكانيين	...	...	...
Mabābisāh مبابسه	...	...	...
Madhākīr مذاكير	70	'Omān Proper.	...

Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat.	REMARKS.
Mūnis (Hāl) حال مونس	60	'Omān Proper.	...
Muwāḥid موافد	...	...	...
Na'amān (Bani) بنی نعمان	60	Aḥāj.	...
Shalālībah شلالبه	50	'Omān Proper.	...
'Umr (Wilād) ولاد عمر	80	Ja'alān.	...
<i>Second group.</i>			
'Asāsīf عساسيف	100	Ja'alān.	...
Badr ('Āl) عال بدر	100	'Omān Proper.	...
Jahāḥīf جفافيف	80	Do.	Said to have been originally a Bedouin section of the Āl Bū Sa'id.
Karāḥinah كراهنه	...	...	...
Ma'amar (Hāl bū) حال بو معمر	...	...	...
Mughāirah مغائرة	200	...	This section is entirely Bedouin.
Shuwālīl شواليل	150	Sadairah in Shar- qiyah.	...
Suwaid سويد	...	...	...
<i>Third group.</i>			
Hatātīmah حطاطمه	60	'Omān Proper.	This is an altogether Bedouin section.

Section.	Fighting strength.	Habitat.	REMARKS.
Madhāwirah مضارره	200	Sadairah in Shar- qīyah.	This is an altogether Bedouin section.
Mufanaḡ مفنج	...	...	...
Muharrām (Hāl) حال محرم	...	...	...
Mushīn (Hāl) حال مشين	...	...	...

Fourth group.

Hadām (Hāl) حال حدام	...	...	...
Hindi (Wilād-al-) ولاد الهندي	...	...	...
Jidālah جداله	200	'Omān Proper.	...

Fifth group.

Badr (Hāl) حال بدر	100	Wadi 'Andām.	...
Gharīb (Yāl) يال غريب	...	...	...
Hindi (Hāl) حال هندي	60	In Sharqīyah.	...
Mahāsib (Hāl) حال محاسب	...	...	...
Sināo (Hāl) حال سنار	...	...	...

Sixth group.

Marāmīhah مراميه	250	Sadairah in Shar- qīyah.	...
---------------------	-----	-----------------------------	-----

This fragmentary account is all that it has been possible to procure of the constitution of the Āl Wahībah. They are believed to number in the aggregate about 13,000 souls.

A village on the left bank of the **Kārūn** river about 35 miles by water above **Ahwāz** Village and 14 miles from it in a north-easterly direction by land. **Wais** takes its name from the shrine of one **Wais-ibn-Karāni** كرائي who is said to have been a companion of Muhammad. The place consists of about 250 mud houses of which only 150 are occupied; the inhabitants are mixed Arabs and natives of the towns of **Dizfūl** or **Shūshtar**, most of whom are engaged in the cultivation of wheat and barley. There is one garden with a few **Kunār** trees. About 60 mules are owned here, which, when not in use for the plough, are employed on the caravan routes to **Ahwāz**, **Rāmuz** and **Shūshtar**. There is a ferry with 1 small boat, and the **Ahwāz**-**Isfahān** road leaves the **Kārūn** bank at this point. Some **Muhaisin** cultivate in the neighbourhood in winter.

WAIS
ريس

A town on the east coast of **Qatar**, about 10 miles south-south-east of **Dōhah**.

WAKRAH
الوكرة

Situation and surroundings.—There is no harbour or even bay at the town; but a coral reef lies in the sea about 1 mile north-east of **Wakrah**, reaching east and west, while 7 miles to the south-east another reef, known as **Fasht Shuwaimisah** شويمة or **Rās-al-'Arq** راس العرق, projects from the coast; between them these reefs enclose, as it were, a large and imperfectly sheltered basin. The town is near the beach, and at high water native boats can run close up to it, either over or through the shore reefs; but European vessels, even of small draft, cannot anchor within a less distance of the shore than 2 miles. One mile to the south of the town is a hill, **Jabal Wakrah**, 85 feet high. The country between **Wakrah** and **Dōhah** is bleak and barren.

Town.—The houses in **Wakrah** are all of mud and stone, for no date fronds are available here for use as building material. The town

originally formed a compact block, but during the last few years a detached quarter known as Rumailah رُمَيْلَة has sprung up about 800 yards further to the northward.

Inhabitants.—The population of Wakrah is two-thirds that of Dōhah or about 8,000 souls. It appears to be composed of the following elements :—

Tribe.	Souls.	Tribe.	Souls.
'Ainain (Āl Bū) . . .	2,000	Maqla (Āl Bin) . . .	50
'Amāmarah . . .	100	Negroes (free) . . .	1,000
Arabs from Najd . . .	250	Negroes (slaves, but not resident with their masters) . . .	2,000
Bahārinah . . .	200	Persians . . .	125
Hūwalah . . .	1,000	Yās (Bani) of the Qubaisāt section . . .	75
Khalaifāt . . .	850	...	...
Ma'ādhid . . .	350	...	...

The Rumailah quarter is inhabited chiefly by **Khalaifāt** and **Ma'ādhid** and their slaves. The **Bahārinah** and **Hūwalah** are tradesmen and artisans. There are no British subjects of any sort at this place.

Resources and trade.—The people of Wakrah are mostly pearl divers, sailors and fishermen ; and 150 pearl boats, 20 other sea-going vessels and 80 fishing boats belong to the port. In a grassy Raudhah about 1 mile west of the town is a walled date grove ; it contains about 80 palms besides some cultivation of lucerne and is surrounded by about 15 shallow masonry wells. From this spot, which is called 'Ain Wakrah, the drinking water of the town is fetched. Live-stock at Wakrah include about 40 horses and 150 camels. Wakrah is a market town of the Bedouins and has about 75 shops.

Government.—The governing Shaikh of Wakrah is at present 'Abdur Rahmān of the Āl Thāni family of the **Ma'ādhid** of Qatar, third son



COPYRIGHT.

The Fort of Wakrah, Qatar.

(Maj P. Z Cox.)

of Shaikh Jāsīm who is the present head of the family. 'Abdur Rahmān is the owner of the date plantation at 'Ain Wakrah and inhabits a large fort about $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile inland of the town; in the area which it covers this building is similar to the fort of the Shaikh of Bahrain at Manāmah, but the walls are not so massive and, except where they support an upper storey, probably do not exceed $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet in thickness. The Rumailah quarter has at the present time a separate headman in the person of Shaikh Thāni, another son of Shaikh Jāsīm. There are no Turkish officials or troops or other tangible evidences of Turkish influence at Wakrah.

A small tract or plateau, situated apparently between the Sūdah district and Summān on the southern confines of Kuwait territory: it extends from 6 miles north-east of Wabrah to 21 miles north-east of Wabrah. The surface of Warai'ah is irregular: the ground is broken, strewn with pebbles, and diversified with mounds of earth and sandstone. At the western end of Warai'ah is a group of 3 or 4 eminences, called Hurbāt هربات.

An island lying between the north end of Būbiyān island and the mainland of Turkish 'Irāq. It is enclosed by Khor 'Abdullah coming from the south-east and Khor-as-Sabiyah coming from the south, which, breaking into two channels each, meet around it, while from opposite its west end the inlet on which stands Umm Qasr runs off in a north-westerly direction. Warbah is about 8 miles long north-east and south-west, and is shaped like a crescent with its concavity towards the south; its greatest breadth is over 2 miles. The surface is flat and sandy with low scrubby bushes; the general level is about 10 feet above high water; at the south-west corner the ground has a steep slope and there is deep water close in shore.* The channels surrounding Warbah are described in the articles on Khor 'Abdullah, Umm Qasr and Khor-as-Sabiyah.

* See a report, dated 24th July 1905, by Captain E. W. S. Mahon, R.E., who considered the island a suitable terminus (from a purely engineering point of view) for the proposed Baghdad Railway.

WASHAM

وَشَم

Limits.—The north-westernmost of the districts of Southern Najd, bounded on the north-west by Wādi-as-Sirr, on the north by Sadair, and on the east by a valley called Jaraifah جريفة which runs north and south under the western side of Jabal Tuwaiq. The southern boundary of Washam is a locality called Hammādah حمادة which divides it from Dhrumah in 'Āridh ; to the west there is desert and no definite border.

Physical features.—Washam is described as a flat district, narrow in proportion to its length which is from north-west to south-east. Towards the west end Washam is traversed by a longitudinal ridge called Dhaharah ذهاره, which is parallel to Jabal Tuwaiq and only, it is said, 10 or 15 miles distant from it : in the middle of this ridge is a break in which stands Shaqrah, the principal town of the district. Under the face of Tuwaiq which overlooks Washam from the east is a broad belt of sandy desert containing the valley of Jaraifah already mentioned. The general slope of Washam between Dhaharah and Tuwaiq is understood to be towards the south-east corner, but it is stated that the drainage of the district finds no outlet even in this direction and is absorbed. A valley which comes down from Haraimlah by Barrah in the 'Āridh district is reported to end in a swamp, called Mufidh مفيض, near the villages of Shams and Shamaishah in Washam. None of the villages of Washam are to the west of the Dhaharah ridge, beyond which the district extends only a short distance and the country is all desert.

Inhabitants.—The settled population of Washam are chiefly Bani Zaid and Bani Tamīm, but a few Sabai', Dawāsir and even Mutair are found. Their number may be roughly estimated at 6,000 to 7,000 souls. The 'Ataibah are the principal Bedouins, but nomad Mutair and Qahtān also visit Washam.

Agriculture and trade.—The cultivable parts of Washam consist of a sandy loam in which crops can sometimes be raised by rainfall ; and there are good date plantations, especially at Shaqrah. Camels, donkeys, horned cattle, sheep and goats are fairly numerous ; but there are not many horses in the possession of the villagers. Such trade as exists is centred at Shaqrah, where the best horses for the Indian market were formerly collected from the surrounding Bedouins.

Topography.—The following are the principal inhabited places in the Washam district —

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Fara'ah فرعة	About 3 miles north of Shaqrah.	50 houses of Bani Tamim.	The date groves are large and productive, and wheat also is grown; the irrigation here is said to be done by the women. Water is abundant in wells 6 fathoms deep.
Haraiyiq حريق	About 20 miles north-east of Shaqrah.	40 houses of Bani Tamim.	A poor village with a few dates and a little cultivation of wheat.
Jaraifah جريفه	About 15 miles from Shaqrah, north or north-east.	One large house and 2 or 3 small ones of Mutair.	There is one well only and a little cultivation of wheat and maize, also a few date trees. Camels and cattle number only 3 or 4 each. The owners of this village are influential.
Marāt مرات	A few miles east of Tharmidah.	40 houses of Dawāsir.	Dates are few, but cultivation of cereals is considerable. There are several wells of good water.
Qarāin قراين	15 miles south-east of Shaqrah.	25 houses of cultivators employed by residents of Shaqrah.	The date groves contain about 5,000 palms, and a good deal of wheat is grown. Irrigation from wells, which are numerous, is performed by camel-power.
Qussab قصب	About 15 miles east of Shaqrah.	100 houses, mostly of Bani Tamim.	There are extensive date plantations containing perhaps 10,000 trees. Water is good in wells. It is said that large salt deposits exist here, from which salt is exported to all parts of Najd and even to Makkah.
Shamaisah شميسه	Between 12 and 15 miles west of Barrah in 'Aridh and about the same south of Tharmidah.	A hamlet.	There are wells of good water, 3 to 4 fathoms deep, and cultivation of cereals. This place is a stage on the route from Riyādh to Makkah.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Shams شمس	Within a mile or two of Shamaishah, direction uncertain.	A hamlet.	There are wells of good water, 3 to 4 fathoms deep, and cultivation of cereals. This place is a stage on the route from Riyādh to Makkah.
Shaqrah شقرا	About 100 miles south-east of 'Anaizah and the same north-west by west of Riyādh.	...	See article Shaqrah.
Tharmidah or Tharmudah ثرمده	About 20 miles south-east or south-south-east of Shaqrah.	200 houses of Bani Tamim, Sabai' and others: the place was formerly larger.	There are date groves visible from a long way off, and considerable cultivation. Water is not good, but is drinkable; the wells are 9 fathoms deep. The town is surrounded by a wall having towers at intervals; and a large new fort was built here by Ibn Rashīd in 1905. There are 3 mosques and 12 shops. A number of the ordinary houses have upper storeys. The walls of Tharmidah were razed to the ground by the Egyptians in 1818.
Washaiqir وشيقير	About 6 miles north of Shaqrah.	100 houses of Bani Zaid and Bani Tamim.	The village is walled, boasts of 3 mosques and 15 shops, and is built of sun-dried bricks. It is surrounded by date plantations and fruit gardens, and some wheat also is grown. Water is good, in wells of 10 fathoms. The great merchant family of Bassām, which has now its headquarters at 'Anaizah and is represented at Basrah, is said to have originated here: the Bassām are Bani Tamim.
Wathaithiyah واتيثية	A few miles west of Tharmidah.	A medium sized village of Sabai'.	An ordinary village.

Singular is Ya'arabi **يعربي**. A Ghāfiri but Ibādhi tribe of the 'Omān **YA'ĀRIBAH** **يعارب** Sultanate, once important but already reduced in 1881 to very small proportions. They are now found at **Nakhl** (50 houses) in Wādi **Ma'āwal**, at Tuwaiyah in Western **Hajar**, and at Tikhah (20 houses) and **Hazam** (40 houses) in Wādi **Fara'**. Those at Tikhah belong to a section called Wilād 'Abdas Salām. The Ya'aribah probably number about 800 souls. They have no prominent chief. The tribe supplied the rulers of 'Omān between 1625 and 1744 A. D., but they have since lost all influence and credit. Their power was not finally broken until the capture of **Hazam** by Saiyid 'Azzān bin-Qais in 1870 after a 9 months' siege.

A tract in the **Kuwait** Principality between **Jahrah** and **Bātih**. It begins 15 miles north of **Jahrah** and thence extends northwards 8 miles to the beginning of **Bātih**; its eastern and western limits are not ascertained. Half-way between its northern and southern borders it is crossed from east to west by the Jāl-al-Yāh **جال اليح**, a well-marked ridge 50 feet high, half a mile broad and covered with round stones: to the south this ridge presents a rather steep face, but on the north it declines gradually to the level of the plain. Yāh is an exceedingly barren tract with very little grazing. Its average elevation above the sea is about 250 feet.

YĀH
ياح

An island in the bay between Abu **Dhabi** and **Qatar**; it lies rather over 100 miles west by south of Abu **Dhabi** Town, 18 miles east-south-east of the island of **Dalmah** and only 4 or 5 miles north of the coast of **Dhafrah** at Jabal Dhannah. The island measures $6\frac{1}{2}$ miles from north to south by 5 miles across, and its shape is roughly oval with a remarkable indentation at its south end. The shores of Yās are low, but the centre consists of volcanic hills culminating in twin peaks each 430 feet high. The indentation already mentioned forms a singular landlocked natural harbour, to British mariners known as **Meriton Bay**; the depth is from 4 to 6 fathoms and the bottom mud, but the entrance is rather narrow and inconvenient. The island is frequented in winter by Bani Yās fishermen, mostly from **Dhafrah**, and pearl boats sometimes take refuge

YĀS
ياس

there during storms. The following pearl banks exist in the neighbourhood:—Ghashshah, 3 miles north of the north-west corner of the island; Umm-al-Kurkum, 3 miles north of the north-east corner; Buwairdah, 5 miles to the south-west; and Dhahr-al-Yās, which, though 33 miles to the westward and considerably nearer to **Dalmah**, appears to take its name from Yās Island. Water is obtainable only after rain. Yās is included in the Abu Dhabi Principality of Trucial 'Omān.

YĀS
(BANI)
بنی یاس

One of the most compact and powerful tribes of Trucial 'Omān; their range is practically co-extensive with the territories of the Shaikh of Abu Dhabi, the basis of whose power they are.

The following is a tabular view of the composition of the tribe:—

Section.	Houses and distribution.	REMARKS.
Falāh (Āl) آل فلاح	35 houses at Dhawāhir, Kaiyih and Shidaq-al-Kalb in Liwah.	This section own 2,000 date palms; they have no pearl boats of their own, but some of them go to the banks from Bandar Radaim on boats belonging to other sections. One of their subdivisions is known as the Al Sa'adūn آل سعدون.
Falāh (Al Bū) آل بو فلاح	About 10 houses at Abu Dhabi Town, and 5 at Kaiyih and Shāh in Liwah.	The Āl Bū Falāh are also known as the Āl Nabyān; they are the section to which the Shaikh of Abu Dhabi personally belongs. One or two of those in Liwah go to the pearl fisheries, but they own no boats: the remainder of those in Liwah subsist by their date palms which number about 4,000. Singular is Falāhi فلاحی.
Falāsah (Āl Bū) آل بو فلاسه	440 houses in Trucial 'Omān, viz., 400 in Dibai Town and 40 in Abu Dhabi Town; 120 houses in Bahrain, viz., 100 at Hadd and the remainder at Bisaitin, Umm-as-Shajrah, Umm-ash-Shajarah, Hālat-as-Sulutah and Muharraq Town; 10 at Dōhah in Qatar; and 40 at Fanyah on Tārūt island in the Hasa Sanjāq.	The Āl Bū Falāsah who live outside of Trucial 'Omān are divided into the following sections:—Mijardah ميجرده (singular Mijarūdi ميجردی), Rawāshid راشدي (singular Rāshidi راشدي) and Yidaiwāt يديرات or Līdaiwāt ليديرات (singular Yidaiwi يدوي). These are all Māliki Sunnis, like the rest of the tribe elsewhere, and are engaged in the pearl fisheries and in navigation. Singular is Falāsi فلاسي.

Section.	Houses and distribution.	REMARKS.
Hamīr (Al Bū) آل بو حمير	60 houses in Abu Dhabi Town and 140 in the open with the Qumzān.	This appears to be the principal Bedouin section. Singular is Hamīri حميري.
Hawāmil هوامل	100 houses at Abu Dhabi Town, 50 in the neighbourhood, and 190 in Liwāh at Hadhi, Shāh, Subakhah, Tharwāniyah, Wahaidah and Wazil.	The Hawāmil of Liwāh own 20 Baqārahs in which they go pearling from Bandar Radaim. They have also 100 camels and 8,000 date palms. Singular is Hāmili هامي.
Mahāribah محاريه	60 houses in Abu Dhabi Town, 50 in the neighbourhood, and 150 in Liwāh at Dhafir, Muzaira'ah, Qarmidah, Salimi and Taraq.	The Mahāribah have 40 Baqārahs of their own in which they go pearling, those of Liwāh from Bandar Radaim and those of Abu Dhabi Town from their own port. The Mahāribah of Liwāh have 600 date trees. Singular is Mahairabi محيري.
Mazāri' مزاريح	60 houses in Abu Dhabi Town and 315 in Liwāh at 'Ayih, Haffif, Huwailah, Khannūr, Lidamah, Latir (II), Māriyah and Suhail.	The Mazāri' of Liwāh own 20 Baqārahs and go pearling from Bandar Radaim: they have also 8,000 date trees and are said to possess very large numbers of horses and camels and a few goats. The other Mazāri' of Trucial 'Omān, who may or may not be identical with this section of the Bani Yās, are dealt with in the article Mazāri'.
Qanaisāt قنيسات	15 houses in Liwāh at Latir (I).	This section have 3,000 date trees, and a few of them go pearling from Mu-ghairah. They possess 5 or 6 camels and a few goats. Singular is Qanaisi قنيسي.
Qasal القصل	8 houses in Liwāh at Shāh.	The men are all pearl fishers and own 4 boats. They have also 800 date trees.
Qubaisāt قبيسات	75 houses at Abu Dhabi Town; 185 in Liwāh at 'Attāb, Dhawāhir, Māriyah, Muzaira'ah, Qarmidah, Qutūf, Shidaq-al-Kalb, and Yaif; 15 on Dalmah island; and 15 at Wakrah in Qatar.	Those in Liwāh are credited with the possession of 10,000 date palms and 60 camels. The section generally are pearl divers and have 40 Baqārahs at Abu Dhabi Town and 16 others at Mu-ghairah, etc., upon the coast of Dhafrah. The Qubaisāt had formerly a permanent settlement at Khor-al-'Odaid, a place to which they have more than once seceded.

Section.	Houses and distribution.	REMARKS.
Qumzān قمزان	50 houses in Abu Dhabi Town and 100 in the country adjoining, especially in the neighbourhood of Raknah.	This section have 100 camels; they go pearling from Abu Dhabi Town and possess 20 taqārahs. Singular is Qamzi قمزي.
Rumaithāt رميثات	100 houses in Abu Dhabi Town and 50 in the country adjoining, particularly about Samaih.	The Rumaithāt have 100 camels and 30 Baqārahs; they go to the pearl fisheries from Abu Dhabi Town. Singular is Armaithi ارميثي.
Sabāis سبائس	40 houses at Dibai Town.	Originally Tanaij, but now regarded as a section of the Bani Yās. Singular is Sabūsi سبوسي.
Shikr (Bani) بنی شکر	80 houses in Liwah at Mūqab.	They have 4,000 date trees and 12 pearl boats; the base of their pearling operations is generally Bandar Mirfah on the Dhafrah coast. Singular is Shukri شكري.
Sultān (Āl) آل سلطان	35 houses in Liwah at Kaiyib, Qarmidah and Shidaq-al-Kalb.	The Āl Sultān are very closely connected with the Āl Falāh. They own 3,000 date palms and go to the pearl banks from Bandar Kadaim and Khor Mughairah. Singular is Sultāni سلطاني.

The Āl Bū 'Amīm of Abu Dhabi Town are now generally regarded as included in the Bani Yās; and the Halālamah, who were formerly a section of the Bani Qitab, are at the present day attached to the Bani Yās; so also the Thamairāt, who were originally Marar.

Besides the above, a few Bani Yās whose section has not been ascertained are found at Jumairah in the Dibai Principality and about 1,200 on Hanjām island.

It will be observed that the total number of the tribe in Trucial 'Omān is about 12,000 souls, of whom some 10,000 are settled and 2,000 are Bedouins. The Bedouins are all in the Abu Dhabi Principality; of the non-nomadic portion about 2,000 are in Dibai territory, but the remainder of them, about 8,000 persons, are all subjects of the Abu Dhabi Shaikh. Besides the Bani Yās of Trucial 'Omān there are, it will be seen, about 600 of the tribe settled in Bahrain, 200 on Tārūt island in the Hasa Sanjāq, and over 100 in Qatar, besides those on Hanjam. The ruins of the Muraijib fort and the incipient villages of Jahali and Mas'ūdi attest also the past and present connection of the

tribe with the **Baraimi** Oasis, which is nearer to their ancestral country than the settlements just mentioned but still outside the tribal territories proper.

It will also be noticed that the Bani Yās of the **Dibai** Principality nearly all belong to the **Āl Bū Falāsah** section and that those of **Bahrain** and **Tārūt** and part of those in **Qatar** are likewise members of this roving subdivision, which is now but slightly represented in the original home of the tribe.

The resources of the Bani Yās and their occupations are sufficiently explained in the table above and in the article on **Dhafrah**, in the **Līwah** division of which tract nearly half the tribe have their permanent abode.

The Bani Yās of the **Abu Dhabi** Principality are on the whole well affected and faithful to the Shaikh of **Abu Dhabi**, who is himself of their number. The principal exception to this rule are the **Qubaisāt** section who have at times evinced a disposition to follow the example of the **Āl Bū Falāsah** by hiving off from the main body of the tribe; but at the present time they are stationary and appear to be contented. The principal men of the tribe, under the Shaikh of **Abu Dhabi**, are **Buti-bin Khādīm** of the **Qubaisāt** section, who generally resides at **Abu Dhabi Town** but is headman of **Muzaira'ah**, **'Attāb** and **Qarmidah** in **Līwah**; **Hamad-bin-Aghtail** of the **Mahāribah** section, under whose authority are **Dhafir** and **Taraq** in **Līwah**; **Rāshid-bin-Humaid** of the **Hawāmil** section, to whom **Hādhi**, **Shāh**, **Subakhah** and **Wazil** in **Līwah** are subject; and **Faris-bin-'Alī** of the **Mazārī'** section, who is over **Khannūr Hafif** and **Māriyah** in **Līwah**, and himself lives at **Khannūr**.

The Bani Yās are of the **Hināwi** political faction and differ from most of their neighbours in being, wherever they occur, **Mālīki Sunnis** and not **Hanābilah**. They have at present no special relations of friendship or enmity with adjoining tribes.

A small tribe of **Bahrain** who claim connection with the Bani **Tamīm**, but are generally believed to be of servile descent. They have 10 houses at **Salbah** and live by pearl diving and fishing; in religion they are **Mālīki Sunnis**. They immigrated from **Qatar** with the **'Utūb**.

YATAIL
(AL BANI)
آل بني يطيّل

ZA'ĀB
زعاب

Singular Za'abi زعابي : a tribe of Trucial 'Omān, found also in the 'Omān Sultanate. They are Hināwi in politics and Hanbali Sunnis by religion. Their headquarters are at Jazīrat-al-**Hamra**, where they have 500 houses, and they are substantially represented also at Khor **Kalba** by about 150 families ; both of these places are in the **Shārjah** Principality but on opposite sides of the 'Omān Promontory. Some of the Za'ab of Jazīrat-al-**Hamra** own date plantations at the village of Khatt in the **Jiri** plain in the interior and betake themselves to that place in the hot weather. In the 'Omān Sultanate Za'ab are found at **Saham** Town and at Qasbiyat-az-Za'ab and Abu Dhurūs in the **Saham** sub-Wilāyat, also at Bū Baqarah in the sub-Wilāyat of **Shinās**. The total number of the tribe may be estimated at 3,800 in Trucial 'Omān and 1,200 in the 'Omān Sultanate, or at 4,500 souls altogether. The two territorial divisions still maintain communication with each other and intermarry.

ZAID
(**BANI**)
بنی زید

A settled Arab tribe of Southern **Najd**, whom some authorities would connect with the Bani **Tamīm** and some with the **Dawāsir**; they are found in **Washam** at **Shaqrah** and **Washaiqir**; in **Wādi Turabah** at **Khurmah** and **Rumadān**; and, in the tract between the two districts mentioned, at **Quwai'yah** and **Sha'arah**. They are said to consist of three main divisions, *viz.*, **Bawārīd** بوارید, **Ghaihab** غيهب or **Qaihab** قيهب and 'Isa عيسى .

Apart from a well known line of poetry * in which the Bani Zaid are described as resembling the **Sulaba** in one particular, there appears to be no reason at all for regarding them—as has been done—in the light of a socially inferior tribe. As a matter of fact the ruling family at **Shaqrah**, the **Āl Sabyān**, belong to the Bani Zaid.

ZAIDĀN
(**CHAM**)
چم زیدان

Often pronounced as if written Cham **Zaitūn** زيتون . A village, the administrative centre and chief place of the **Zaidān** district in the province of **Behbehān**; it is situated near the right bank of the **Zaidān** or **Hindiyyān** River about 5 miles below the junction of the **Khairābād** and

* بنی زید یا ری رفاته لولا فیهم من الصلیب طبع . "How pleasant would be the society of the Bani Zaid if there were not in them traits of the Sulaba." The accusation is understood to be one of foolhardiness merely.

Shūlistān streams. The route from **Dilam** to **Behbehān** crosses the river here by fords which are described in the article on the **Hindiyan** River. **Cham Zaidān** consists of about 120 houses of the **Āgha Jari** tribe of **Lurs** and of **Behbehānis**, who, besides other crops, cultivate rice on the river-banks, and possess about 400 cattle and 500 donkeys. The Shaikh of **Muhammareh** and the **Bakhtiyāri Khāns**, who have a joint interest in the **Zaidān** valley as lessees of the government revenue, maintain representatives at this place.

An island off the coast of **Barr-al-'Oqair** in the **Hasa Sanjāq**, about 10 miles east-south-east of **'Oqair** Port, 20 miles south-south-west of the southern tip of **Bahrain** Island and 32 miles distant north-north-westwards from the foot of **Dōhat-as-Salwa**. **Zakhnūniyah** lies parallel to the coast, from which it is separated by a shallow channel 2 miles wide: the length of the island is 4 miles and its greatest breadth about $1\frac{1}{2}$. It is barren and without good water, and there are now no permanent inhabitants. The **Dawāsir** who are now settled in **Bahrain** halted here for some years in the course of their emigration from **Najd**; they left again for **Bahrain** about 60 years ago; but their Shaikhs with some of the **'Utūb** of **Bahrain** still occasionally visit **Zakhnūniyah** for sport in the cold weather, as they also do the mainland opposite. A fort built on the island by Shaikh **'Ali-bin-Khalifah** of **Bahrain** 40 years or more ago is now in ruins.

ZAKHNŪ-
NIYAH
زخاڻيه

A small tract in **Kuwait** territory between **Jahrah** and **Qirā'-al-Marru**, extending from 5 miles north of **Jahrah** to 9 miles north of **Jahrah**; its eastern and western limits have not been fixed. **Zaqlah** is a basin, somewhat lower than **Qirā'-al-Marru**, and its drainage falls to a hollow in the centre; it is covered with **'Ausaj**, a thorny plant which affords grazing for camels, and with **colocynth**.

ZACLAH
زقلا

An Arab tribe of Southern **'Arabistān**, politically allied to the **ZARQĀN** **Bāwiyeh**; they occupy **Qrāneh** on the **Kārūn**, the country inland.

زرقان

from Qrāneh, and, it is said, a small tract on the **Jarrāhi** River. Their fighting men number about 420, of whom half are armed with rifles and about 180 are mounted: the total strength of the tribe may be about 1,500 souls. The Zarqān live principally by cultivating wheat and barley, but they also own a considerable number of sheep and goats. The divisions of the Zarqān are :—

Section.	Location.	Fighting strength.*	REMARKS.
Fādhil (Āl Bū) آل بر فاضل	Yarrāt, near Bu-wairdeh, 5 to 6 miles east of Wais.	100, of whom 50 are armed with rifles and 50 are mounted.	Their livestock are 4,000 sheep and goats.
Lahaiyeh (Āl Bū) آل بر لحيه	Thidiyain, 4 miles east of Qrāneh on the Kārūn River; also at Qrāneh on the Kārūn.	60, of whom 30 have rifles and 20 are mounted.	They possess 3,000 sheep and goats.
Munārib (Bait) بيت محارب	Yarrāt.	80, of whom 40 have rifles and 30 are mounted.	Do.
Subti (Āl Bū) آل بر سبتي	Thidiyain.	Do.	Their animals are 4,000 sheep and goats.
Sumāq ...	Qrāneh on the Kārūn.	100, of whom 50 have rifles and 50 are mounted.	The head of this section is at present chief of the whole Zarqān tribe. Their livestock are 5,000 sheep and goats.

All sections alike dwell in huts, which are sometimes of mud and sometimes of matting; but some of the tribesmen at Qrāneh inhabit mud houses. About $\frac{1}{3}$ of the tribe is settled or semi-settled at Qrāneh, while the remainder is still nomadic. The Zarqān are said to pay 500 Tūmāns a year as revenue to the Shaikh of **Muhammareh**.

ZATŪT* زطوط

Singular Zutti زطتي. A peculiar non-Arab tribe, sometimes nomadic, found in various parts of 'Omān and particularly at **Baraimi**, **Masqat** Town, **Matrah** and **Nakhl**. They are easily distinguishable from Arabs,

*A fuller account of the Zātūt with some specimens of their language is given by Col. Miles, J. A. S. B., Vol. XLVI for 1877, pages 57-59.

have apparently a language of their own, and are regarded as being a branch of the **Saluba**, who are found all over Arabia and in Mesopotamia: some authorities however connect them with the **Jāts** of India, and it is stated that according to their own traditions they came from India: others have remarked on their resemblance to Gipsies. Everywhere the **Zatūt** maintain themselves as separate communities, marrying chiefly among themselves and readily welcoming members of their own tribe from other places who come to settle amongst them. They are despised but are not molested by the Arabs, who value them for the useful services they render. They are farriers, goldsmiths, blacksmiths, armourers, carpenters and pedlars; their women are handsome and dance publicly for payment, but are not immoral. Levirate law obtains among them, and in default of a brother the nearest male relative of the deceased can take the widow to wife. Some of them are regarded as more closely connected with the Arabs, and others with the **Balūchis** of the places where they are found. In 'Omān they are generally **Ibādhis**, and their number in the Sultanate may be estimated at 1,000.

A large village or small town in **Najd**, with its dependencies; **Zilfi** is generally reckoned to the district of **Sadair** in Southern **Najd**, but some authorities would include it in **Qasim**.

ZILFI
زلفي

Site.—**Zilfi** is situated at the western foot of **Jabal Tuwaiq**, near the northern end of that range; it apparently lies about 60 miles east of **Buraidah** and a little over 40 miles north-west of **Majma'**. A desert route connects **Zilfi** with **Kuwait Town**, crossing a valley called **Artāwiyah** (ارطويه) at a point about 50 miles from **Zilfi** and running thence to the wells of **Subaihiyah** or to those of **Laqit** in the **Kuwait** district of 'Adān.

Zilfi proper.—**Zilfi proper** lies in **Batīn** (بطين), a depression consisting of arable land immediately under **Jabal Tuwaiq**; out of this depression a hollow leads westwards, which is known as 'Khall Izlaiqif and carries the route to **Qasim** (see article **Najd**, Route No. VI). The inhabitants of **Zilfi proper** number about 2,000 souls: there are approximately 150 houses of **Banī Khadhir**, 100 of **Dāwāsir**, 100 of 'Ataibah, 50 of **Shammar** and 20 of **Fadhul**. Dates, grain, musk, melons, water melons, lucerne and the usual fruits of **Sadair** are cultivated by irrigation from wells. Water is obtained at 8 to 18 fathoms. There are a few

horses among the **Fadhūl**, and flocks and herds are exceptionally numerous. Some merchants live here whose operations extend to **Kuwait** on the one side and to **Makkah** on the other; Zilfi benefits by its proximity to the route between those two places, and also by the transit of trade between Northern and Southern **Najd**.

More than 100 households from Zilfi are now settled at **Kuwait Town**.

Connected villages, etc.—The following places are situated near Zilfi proper and are directly connected with it: they are given in alphabetical order.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
'Arairah عريرة	In the western slopes of Jabal 'Tuwaiq, perhaps 3 miles north-east of Zilfi proper.	Date plantations and arable lands cultivated by rainfall. The owners are Shammar and Bani Khadhīr of the Bani 'Atij and Natāqah sections.	There are no houses here.
Artāwiyah ارطاوية	About 6 miles south of Zilfi proper.	4 houses of Shammar who tend a date grove owned by Bedouin 'Anizah of the Saḡūr section.	The cultivators receive half the produce from the owners. This place is not to be confounded with the Artāwiyah valley mentioned above.
Athlah الاثله	In the sandy desert, about 9 miles west of Zilfi proper.	8 houses of Shammar of the Dighai-āt section, 5 houses of Bani Khadhīr , and 3 of Masā'irah Dawāsir .	There is a date plantation.
'Ilaqah علاقه	In the Batīn hollow, 3 miles north-west of Zilfi proper.	100 houses of 'Ataibah of the Farāhid section and 50 of Bani Khadhīr .	Dates are abundant and there is excellent cultivation of the ordinary cereals.
Ilmur المر	Among sand hills, about 8 miles south-west of Zilfi proper.	5 houses of Shammar and 5 of 'Aid or 'Aidh .	Only dates are grown here.
'Iqlah عقله	Among sand hills, about 6 miles south of Zilfi proper and 1 or 2 miles east of Artāwiyah .	3 houses of 'Ataibah , 5 of Dawāsir , 2 of Bani Khadhīr and some of slaves.	There is some cultivation of dates, but none of cereals.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Samnān سمنان	In the western slopes of Jabal Tuwaiq, perhaps 3 miles east of Zilfi proper.	A village of 50 houses, of which 10 are 'Anizah of the Hawaishān section, 20 are Bani Khālīd of the Hamrān section, 5 are Harb of the Bani Hammād section and the remainder Bani Khadhīr.	...
Umwaiḥ الأمويه	In the Khall Iz-laiqif, about 8 miles from Zilfi proper.	A date plantation.	The owners reside in Zilfi proper.
Zahlūlah زهلولة	In the sandy desert, about 3 miles west of Zilfi proper.	5 houses of Qahtān of the Mashī' section.	There are only dates at this place.

The total population of the connected villages is evidently about 1,250 souls.

Dependent villages, etc.—More distant from Zilfi proper, but regarded as dependent thereon and even as included in the name Zilfi, are the following which form a chain reaching 40 or 45 miles to the north-west or north-north-west: they are given in order from south-east to north-west.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Rahaiyah الرحية	About 12 miles north-west of Zilfi proper.	5 houses of Masā'idah 'Ataibah and 5 of Bani Khadhīr.	Cultivation is of dates only.
Shilwān شلوان	About 4 miles north-west of Rahaiyah.	5 houses of Bani Khālīd, 3 of Qahtān and 2 of Bani Khadhīr.	Cereals are grown as well as dates.
Artah (Umm) أم ارتاه	6 miles north of Shilwān.	3 houses of Farāhid 'Ataibah and 2 of Bani Khadhīr.	De.
Qasaibah القصبية	4 miles north-west of Umm Artah.	10 houses of Bani Khālīd of the Dūshān section and 5 of Bani Khadhīr.	De.

Name.	Position.	Nature.	REMARKS.
Tarafāt (Abu) أبو طرفات	8 miles north-west of Qasaibah.	5 houses of Sham- mar ('Abdah), 5 of 'Ataibah (Masā'idah), and 2 of Bani Khadhir.	Cereals are grown, but no dates.
Saja'ah (Umm) أم صجعه	2 miles north of Abu Tarafāt.	10 houses of Bani Khadhir.	Do.
Jawai الجوي	3 miles north-west of Umm Tarafāt.	4 houses of Masā'idah 'Ataibah.	Do.
Mundassah المندسه	2 miles north-east of Jawai.	2 houses of Bani Khadhir.	Do
Harār الهرار	8 miles north-west of Jawai.	4 houses of Masā'idah 'Ataibah.	Do.
Munsaf المنسف	3 or 4 miles north- west of Harār.	5 houses of Bidārīn Dawāsir, 3 of Masā'idah 'Ataibah and 2 of Bani Khadhir.	I'a'es and cereals are both grown.
Baidhah Nathīl بيضة نثيل	3 miles north-west of Munsaf.	4 houses of Masā'idah 'Ataibah.	There are cereals, but no dates.
'Ashairah عشيرة	4 or 5 miles north- west of Munsaf.	4 houses of Farāhid 'Ataibah.	Do
Thuwair الثيرير	7 or 8 miles north- west of Munsaf.	5 houses of Masā'idah 'Ataibah, 3 of Bani Khālid and 2 of Bani Khadhir.	Do.

The total population of those dependent villages is apparently about 400 souls. The villages are situated among sand hills known as Thuwairāt الثويرات, the northern extremity of which, as the village Thuwair is said to be about 20 miles (probably north-eastwards) from Raudhat-al-Mahanna in Qasīm, it seems permissible to identify with the Thuwairāt dunes mentioned in the article on Wādi-ar-Rummah.

Communications.—One of the routes between Qasīm and Riyādh passes, as already indicated above, through Zilfi. It is further reported

that a trotting camel travelling northwards from the village of Thuwair can reach some sand hills known as I'rūq اعرق in one day; and that, if the line of these sandhills be then followed to the north-west for two days more, the Darb Zubaidah will be struck. (See article **Najd**, Route No. III.)

ZĪRA

A small district of the **Persian Coast** belonging to the administrative division known as the **Gulf Ports**; it is situated between the Rūd Shīrīn and Dāliki streams immediately above their junction where the **Rūd-hilleh** River is formed, and it extends also a little to the west of the Rūd Shīrīn. Zīra is enclosed between the **Shabānkāreh** district on the west, the **Mazāra'i** district on the north, and the **Dashtistān** district (of which it is supposed at one time to have formed part) on the east and south; it lies close under the hills and the heat in summer is great. Dates and some cotton are grown, but the principal crops, as in the neighbouring districts, are wheat and barley. The inhabitants are a medley of Persian-speaking tribes, all of whom are Shī'ahs; their number is estimated at 3,000 souls. The men are well armed with rifles, and knives and revolvers are worn. Agricultural produce is the only export, and imports are the same as in the other small districts near **Būshehr**. The Hāshim Man of Zīra is equal to about 150 lbs. English. The transport available in the district amounts to about 90 horses, 30 mules and 900 donkeys. This district (like **Mazāra'i**) is held in Tiyūl by Mehdi Khān, a cousin and ward of the Sālār-i-Mu'azzam, and is farmed at present by the Khān of **Shabānkāreh**, who has a representative at **Durūgāh**. Arable land is assessed at 100 Qrāns per Gāu of cultivation, and the tax on dates is half the produce or the value of the same in cash. The cultivators in this district appear to be regarded as tenants rather than as proprietors. Administrative arrangements are the same as in **Shabānkāreh**. The annual revenue is 10,000 Tūmāns.

The following are the villages of Zīra:—

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Durūgāh دورگاه	2 miles north-west of the confluence of the Dāliki stream and the Rūd Shīrīn.	...	See article Durūgāh .

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Jatta جٹا	About 3 miles east of Durū-gāh.	60 houses.	There is one tower. Wheat and barley are grown and irrigation is from a branch of the Zīra canal. Animals are 7 horses, 100 donkeys, 60 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. Date-palms number about 1,000.
Kharaki (Tul-i-) طل خريكي	4 miles north-east of Durū-gāh.	30 houses.	Animals are 5 horses, 50 donkeys, 25 cattle and 150 sheep and goats. Irrigation is from the Zīra canal; wheat and barley are grown and there are 1,000 date-palms. The village is defended by a tower.
Kharpai (Tul-i-) طل خريائي	Close to Zīra, on the east of it.	60 houses.	There is a tower. Resources are 7 horses, 100 donkeys, 60 cattle, 300 sheep and goats, and 1,000 date-palms; wheat and barley are grown and irrigation is from the Zīra canal.
Qātil (Tul) طل قاتل	8 miles north-east of Durūgāh.	20 houses.	There are 1,000 date-palms. Livestock are 4 horses 5 mules, 30 donkeys, 20 cattle and 150 sheep and goats.
Sa'dābād سعدآباد	5 miles east by north of Durūgāh.	100 houses.	Here are 4 towers, 1,500 date-palms, 20 horses, 10 mules, 150 donkeys, 100 cattle and 500 sheep and goats. Irrigation from Zīra canal.
Safī (Tul Āl) طل آل صفي	On a knoll on the north side of the main canal.	60 houses.	This village is defended by a tower. Wheat and barley are grown, and there are 6 horses, 100 donkeys, 60 cattle and 300 sheep and goats.
Sarakūh (Tul) طل سرکوة	1 mile north-west of Tul Qātil	40 houses.	This place has 1 tower, 1,000 date trees, cultivation of wheat and barley, 5 horses, 6 mules, 60 donkeys, 40 cattle and 300 sheep and goats. Irrigation is from the Zīra canal.

Name.	Position.	Houses and inhabitants.	REMARKS.
Zīra زیرا	About 6 miles from Durū- gāh.	100 houses.	The defences consist of 8 small towers. Irrigation is from the Zira canal, wheat and barley are grown, and there are 5,000 date-palms. Animals are 20 horses, 40 mules, 150 donkeys, 100 cattle and 500 sheep and goats. There is said to be a remarkable cave here.

An island in the bay between Abu Dhabi and Qatar: it lies some 85 miles west-north-west of Abu Dhabi Town and 50 miles north-east by east of Dalmah. Its length from north to south is 3 miles and its breadth 2 miles; it tapers to its southern end and carries a rather remarkable peak 540 feet high. There is no water, and no vegetation except grass and stunted brushwood. An anchorage exists on the south-east side and there are several pearl banks in the neighbourhood, particularly the following:—Khor Zirko, 12 miles to the north-east; Qasmūl and Sutūh Umm-ash-Shait, at 4 and 8 miles respectively, to the south; Sutūh-al-Hūlah, a group of banks 7 or 8 miles to the south-south-west; and Ghazrat Zirko, 2 miles to the north-west. About 27 miles to the north-north-east, but apparently named from this island, is the pearl bank Umm-ash-Shaif Zirko. A great group of banks, known as Sutūh Arzanah, runs westwards from Zirko almost to Arzanah. Zirko is reckoned to the Abu Dhabi Principality.

ZIRKO *
زرکو

An island or insulated tract of land on the right bank of the Shatt-al-'Arab, cut off from the mainland by a creek of the same name which leaves the river about 1 mile below the lower end of Hāji Salbūq island and returns to it immediately opposite to the upper end of the Dawāsir islands. The tract thus enclosed extends for 5 miles along the river and

ZIYĀDĪ-
YAH
زیادیه

* For a view of this island see Chart No. 2374—2387 B.

its breadth is a mile to a mile and a half: it should be noted that the eastern side of the island—not the western shore of the creek behind it—is the true bank of the *Shatt-al-'Arab*. The inhabitants are some 2,000 persons of various tribes whose huts fringe the island on both sides; they are agriculturists and their property consists of 100,000 date trees besides orchards of other fruits, 300 cattle, 500 sheep and goats, and 5 horses. The whole island belongs to the Naqib of **Basrah**.

Closely associated with Ziyādiyah are two small islands named Bardah بردیه and Sibyah سيبه, which lie on the eastern and western sides respectively of the upstream entrance of the Ziyādiyah creek. Bardah, which very closely adjoins Ziyādiyah island, is inhabited by about 150 persons of mixed tribes owning some 2,000 date palms, other fruit trees, 30 cattle and 30 sheep and goats. Sibyah, opposite to the lower extremity of Hāji Salbūq island, is of very small size, with only 25 inhabitants and proportionate resources.

Ziyādiyah with both its satellites is in Turkish 'Irāq.

ZIYĀINAH Singular Zaiyāni زاياني: the name is said to be derived from Zaiyānah, زياننه a place near Makkah. They are also called the 'Adāwīn عداوي, on account of their supposed descent from two brothers who were perpetually fighting each other and were nicknamed for that reason 'Adwān. The Ziyāinah are believed to have come to **Bahrain** from **Qatar** with the 'Utūb. They have now 150 houses in **Muharraq Town** only. In religion they are Māliki Sunnis: their occupations are general trade, pearl dealing, pearl diving and navigation in the Persian Gulf and beyond.

ZIYĀRAT زيارت

The present administrative centre and residence of the Kalāntar of the **Persian Coast** district of **Shamīl**; it is situated near the left bank of the Jāmūsh stream, 28 miles north-east of **Bandar 'Abbās** and 19 miles west by south of **Shamīl Village**, and takes its name from a shrine dedicated to Saiyid Sulaimān, a supposed descendant of one of the twelve Imāms.

The house of the Kalāntar is a conspicuous object. There are 200 houses and the population may be 1,000 souls; the inhabitants are Shi'ahs of no particular tribe. Dates and barley are the staples of cultivation. Sweet water for drinking and for cultivation is obtained from the adjacent stream. There are 50 cattle and 500 sheep and goats, but 50 donkeys are the only transport animals. The annual revenue is 312 Tūmāns.

The name of the district in **Kuwait** territory that bounds **Kuwait** Bay on its north side from the neighbourhood of **Jahrah** to **Khor-as-Sabiyah**. It consists chiefly of a range of hills or hilly belt called **Jāl-az-Zor** جال الزور, which runs in a general north-easterly and south-westerly direction, for the most part in an almost straight line, passing about 3 miles to the north-west of **Jahrah**. At the point nearest to **Jahrah** is a gap in the ridge: the hill on the east side of the gap, 415 feet high, is called **Mutlā'** مطلاع; that on the west is **Mutaili'ah** مطيليه; and through the gap a small valley, which has its head 2 miles to the north and is called **Jauf-al-Mutlā'** جوف المطلاع, discharges its drainage into the **Jahrah** plain. A few miles to the west of the **Jauf** are some hills forming a landmark known as **Khashm-al-'Ifri** خشم العفري. Between the **Jāl-az-Zor** and **Kuwait** Bay stretches a plain from 1 to 5 miles in breadth with numerous wells, called simply **Sif** سيف or "the beach": this plain is generally barren and stony, but for 8 miles between **Mdairah** and **Mghairah** its surface is muddy, though beyond the reach of the sea. The range declines in height as it goes eastward, and at **Mdairah**, at half its length, is only about 150 feet high. Near the east end, about 2 miles north of the **Mghairah** wells, it has a conspicuous cone-shaped peak called **Mghatti** منطى. Full information about the wells in **Zor** will be found in the first route described in the article on **Kuwait** Principality.

ZOR

زور

A strip of land on the west coast of Trucial 'Omān between **Hamriyah** and 'Ajmān; at high tide it is practically an island, and this and other circumstances have combined to invest it with a certain political importance. The seaward flank of **Zora** is in line with the rest

ZORA*

زورا

* *Chief authority*.—Major Cox, from personal observation and enquiry.

of the coast, but a creek which runs inland immediately to the south of **Hamriyah** and rejoins the sea a little to the north of **'Ajmān** passes behind it and effectually detaches it from the mainland. The tract thus enclosed is about 5 miles long, the direction of its length being that of the coast, and perhaps 2 miles broad. Towards its south end Zora contains one or two wells and a few palm trees. The people of **Hamriyah** and **'Ajmān**, when there is peace between them, send their cattle to Zora to graze, but the chief value of the place is as a military stronghold surrounded by a natural ditch. The creek which protects it is not fordable at more than half tide, and then only at 2 places, one near **Hamriyah** and the other near **'Ajmān**, each of which could be easily commanded by the building of a tower. Thus secured from the landward side and already inviolable from the sea by reason of the Maritime Peace, Zora would be a secure place in which to keep flocks and herds during warfare on the mainland ; or, under different conditions, it might serve as a base of offensive action against the Bedouins of the interior. These obvious facts have not been lost on the Shaikhs of Trucial **'Omān**, and various contests relating to Zora have taken place among them during the last 60 years, of which the incidents are related elsewhere.*

ZUBAID

زبيد

A numerous and widely distributed Arab tribe in Turkish **'Irāq** : their territory covers the whole of Mesopotamia from **Baghdād** City and **Musaiyib** on the north to **Bghailah** and the **Daghārah** marshes on the south.

The principal divisions of the Zubaid are the following :—

- | | |
|-------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. 'Abdullah (Āl) | 6. Battah |
| آل عبد الله | بطه |
| 2. 'Ajīl (Bani) | 7. Dawaikāt or Dawaijāt |
| بني عجيل | دريجات دريكات |
| 3. 'Ammār | 8. Dāwar |
| عمار | دار |
| 4. 'Azzah | 9. Duwāghinah |
| عزة | دراغه |
| 5. Ba'aij | 10. 'Tkrish |
| بعيج | عكرش |
| | 11. Jabūr Āl Bū Khattāb |
| | جبرر آل بر خطاب |

* See the Historical Volume of this Gazetteer.

12. Jabūr-al-Wāwī جبور الـواري	18. Ma'āmirah معامرة
13. Jahaish جهيش	19. Na'aim (Āl Bū) آل بنوعيم
14. Kalābiyīn كلابيين	20. Sabutah مبطه
15. Khafājah خفاجه	21. Sultān (Āl Bū) آل بر سلطان
16. Khasraj خسرچ	22. Taif (Āl Bū) آل بر طيف and
17. Khidhr (Āl Bū) آل بر خضر	23. Yasār يسار

Of these sections the Ba'aij and Dāwar are sometimes regarded as independent tribes and may perhaps be so: it will be noticed that the **Shammar Tōqah** have also a Battah and a Dāwar section. The Jahaish section, now generally regarded as an independent tribe, comprises two sub-sections known as Āl Bū Dadah دده and Āl Bū Sanaid سنيد; and a number of the sub-sections of the two Jabūr sections are specified in the article on the **Hillah Qadha**, also one in that on the Qadha of **Najaf**, and two more in that on the Qadha of **Samāwah**. Some would make the two Jabūr sections a tribe by themselves (see tribal table, 'Irāq). The entries under 'Akārāt, 'Atij, Da'ūm and Jahaish in the table of tribes in the article on Turkish 'Irāq may also be consulted. The position of the Khasraj is doubtful; they are by some identified with the section so named of the Bani Lām and by others considered to be neither Bani Lām nor Zubaid. The Jabūr Āl Bū Khattāb (or part of them) live at the confluence of the Diyālah and the Tigris, the Jabūr-al-Wāwī on the Euphrates below Hillah Town, and the Jahaish in the direction of Nāsiriyyah Town. Some further facts regarding the distribution of the sections will be found in the articles on the **Hillah** and **Jazīrah Qadhas**.

With the exception of the Bani 'Ajīl and 'Azzah (or some of those sections) who are Sunnis, the whole Zubaid tribe is Shī'ah. They dwell in the usual black tents, or at best in huts: they are agriculturists, cultivating wheat, barley, rice and maize, but not sesame; and they breed horses, camels, cattle and sheep, but no buffaloes.

The Zubaid are not as yet particularly well armed with rifles. They are politically allied with the **Dilaim** and have a standing feud with the Northern **Shammar**. Their recognised chief at the present time is Rāshid Baig, who lives 10 or 12 miles west of **Suwairah**.

ZUBAIR

زُبَيْر
QADHA

A division of the 'Amārah Sanjāq of the Basrah Wilāyat in Turkish 'Irāq: it is not to be confounded with the town and Nāhiyah of the same name in the Markaz Qadha of **Basrah**.

Position and boundaries.—The Qadha of Zubair is situated on the **Jahālah** canal below, or to the south-east of, the Qadha of 'Amārah. It is bounded by the 'Amārah Qadha on the north-east, and probably by that of **Dawairij** on the north; on the east it meets Persian territory, and on the south apparently the Qadha of **Qūrnah**; on the west the Qadha of **Shatrat-al-'Amārah** seems to be interposed between it and the left bank of the **Tigris**.

Topography and inhabitants.—Nothing definite is known of the geography of the Zubair Qadha, which lies at a distance from all main lines of communication, but it appears to be watered by the **Jahālah** canal. The only fixed village is **Masa'idah** مَسْعِدَة, which is the seat of the local administration and seems to be situated on the **Jahālah** canal somewhere 20 or 25 miles to the south-east of 'Amārah Town. **Masa'idah** consists of about 100 mud houses and 30 shops: it is the residence of a manager of the **Dāirat-as-Saniyah** and is protected by a garrison of 100 regular infantry. The people of the district belong almost entirely to the **Āl Bū Muhammad** tribe.

Population.—The fixed population of the Qadha is estimated at 14,000 souls, who are all **Shī'ah** **Muhammadans** with the exception of a few **Sunni** officials and Government employes at **Masa'idah**.

Resources.—Rice and maize are cultivated by the tribes; and some date plantations laid out by the **Dāirat-as-Saniyah** in its estates promise to be highly profitable. **Buffaloes**, **cattle** and **sheep** are bred in large numbers.

Administration.—Zubair as a Qadha has no subdivisions.

ZUBAIR
 زبير
TOWN

A town of Turkish 'Irāq; it stands in the desert 9 miles to the south-west of **Basrah** Town and forms the first stage on the route from **Basrah** to **Kuwait** or **Najd**. It has no connection with the **Zubair Qadha**.

Around the town, which is walled, the country is entirely barren except to the south-east, on which side a scattered series of lucerne and melon fields, hedged with tamarisks, extends to a distance of 3 miles; this tract is called *Dirhamīyah* درهميه and the drinking water of the town is supplied by its wells. A few miles to the north-west of **Zubair** are a property and fortified dwelling-house belonging to the hereditary **Shaikh** of **Zubair**.

The principal object of interest outside the town is the tomb of **Hasan-al-Basri**, about half a mile from the western gate; and within the walls is the tomb of **Zubair**, distinguished by a blue tile-work minaret about 40 feet high, now inclining dangerously to the north. There is in the town a large covered bazaar, mostly of masonry, and the dwelling-houses are either of sun-dried or of burnt brick, the latter being excavated in great quantities on the adjoining site of ancient **Basrah**. The better houses are fitted with *Bādgīrs* or wind-catchers, and with subterranean apartments or *Sardābs* ventilated by the *Bādgīrs*.

The population is about 6,000 and virtually all are **Sunni Muhamadans**, as is natural in a place which holds the tomb of **Zubair**, arch-rebel against **Ali** and killed here in fighting against him. Many notables and land-owners of the **Basrah** neighbourhood have country houses at **Zubair**, to which they retire in the hot weather in quest of a drier atmosphere; and some important families of Central Arabian origin are located here.

Juss or gypsum mortar is exported from **Zubair**, and sandals and rude saddlery are manufactured; but the carrying trade probably supports a larger number of the population than any other industry. The melons of *Dirhamīyah* have a high reputation.

Zubair is a market town for the surrounding Bedouin tribes. As a *Nāhiyah* in the **Qadha** of **Basrah** it has a *Mudīr* and a few civil police; and there is also a small military detachment of about 20 men under an officer. The inhabitants of **Zubair** are themselves still legally exempt from military service; but some of them, caught in **Basrah** Town, are made into soldiers by the **Turks**.

The ruins of Old **Basrah** extend from the walls of **Zubair** for three miles along the road to the modern **Basrah**; they consist of mounds of earth intermingled with fragments of yellow burnt brick, and they cover an area of several square miles. Two miles from **Zubair**, on the southern

edge of the highroad, are the remains of one of the principal mosques of the ancient town ; part of its northern minaret, faced with excellent yellow brick, is still erect. About a mile to the east of this old Jāmi' is the tomb of Talhah عليه السلام who was slain along with Zubair in the Battle of the Camel, fought near this place in 656 A.D. These two monuments alone remain to testify to the greatness of the former city.

ZUBĀRAH الزبارة

A ruined and deserted town on the west side of the **Qatar** Promontory, about 5 miles south of Khor **Hassān**. It stands at the foot of a deep bay of the same name, of which the western point is Rās 'Ashairiq and which contains a small island, also called Zubārah. The town was formerly the stronghold of the Āl Khalifah ruling family of **Bahrain**: its site is still frequented by the Na'im of **Bahrain** and **Qatar**. The town was walled and some 10 or 12 forts stood within a radius of 7 miles round it, among them Faraiha, Halwān, Lisha, 'Ain Muhammad, Qal'at Murair, Rakaiyāt, Umm-ash-Shuwail and Thaghab, which are mentioned in the article on **Qatar**. All of these are now ruinous and deserted, except Thaghab, which the people of Khor **Hassān** visit to draw water. Murair is said to have been connected with the sea by a creek which enabled sailing boats to discharge their cargoes at its gate, but the inlet is now silted up with sand.

**PRESIDENT'S
SECRETARIAT**

LIBRARY